THE HERBALL
OR GENERALL Historie of Plantes.

Gathered by John Gerarde of London Master in CHIRVRGERIE.

Imprinted at London by John Norton.

1597

Mo. Bot. Garden,
1893

Quot deſcripta vides (Mecœnas) nomina florum,
Μυειάδας ἐγαθῶν *tot tibi mente precor.*

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE, HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND MASTER, SIR, WILLIAM CECILL KNIGHT, BARON of Burghley, Master of the Court of wardes and Liueries, Chancellor of the Vniuersitie of Cambridge, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, one of the Lords of hir Maesties most honorable priuie Counsell, and Lord High Treasurer of England.

AMong the manifold creatures of God (right Honorable and my singular good Lord) that haue all in all ages diuersly entertained many excellent wits, and drawen them to the contemplation of the diuine wisedome, none haue prouoked mens studies more, or satisfied their desires so much, as plants haue done, and that vpon iust and woorthie causes: For if delight may prouoke mens labour, what greater delight is there than to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with a robe of imbroidered worke, set with orient pearles, and garnished with great diuersitie of rare and costly iewels? If this varietie and perfection of colours may affect the eie, it is such in herbes and flowers, that no Apelles, no Zeuxis euer could by any art expresse the like: if odours, or if taste may worke satisfaction, they are both so soueraigne in plants, and so comfortable, that no confection of the Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But these delights are in the outward sences: the principall delight is in the minde, singularly enriched with the knowledge of these visible things, setting foorth to vs the inuisible wisedome and admirable workmanship of almightie God. The delight is great, but the vse greater, and ioyned often with necessitie. In the first ages of the world they were the ordinarie meate of men, and haue continued euer since of necessarie vse both for meates to maintaine life, and for medicine to recouer health. The hidden vertue of them is such, that (as Plinie noteth)

Plin.lib.8. cap 27. Ibid.lib.22. cap.2. the very brute beasts haue found it out: and (which is another vse that he obserueth) from thence the Diars tooke the beginning of their art.

Furthermore, the necessarie vse of these fruits of the earth doth plainly appeere by the great charge and care of almost all men in planting and maintaining of gardens, not as ornaments onely, but as a necessarie prouision also to their houses. And here beside the fruit, to speake againe in a word of delight; gardens, especially such as your Honor hath, furnished with many rare simples, do singularly delight, when in them a man doth behold a flourishing shew of sommer beauties in the middest of winters force, and a goodly spring of flowers, when abroad a leafe is not to be seene. Beside these and other causes, there are many examples of those that haue honored this science: for to passe by a multitude of the Philosophers, it may please your Honor to call to remembrance that which you knowe of some noble Princes that haue ioyned this studie with their most important matters of state: Mithridates the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as Plutarch noteth: Euax also king of Arabia, the happie garden of the world for principall simples, wrote of this argument, as Plinie sheweth: Diocletian might he haue his praise, had he not drowned all his honor in the blood of his persecution. To conclude this point, the example of Salomon is before the rest and greater, whose wisedome and knowledge was such, that he was able to set out the nature of all plantes, from the highest Cedar to the lowest Mosse. But my very good Lord, that which sometime was the studie of great Philosophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of some few, whose spirit and wisedome hath carried them among other partes of wisedome and counsell, to a care and studie of speciall herbes, both for the furnishing of their gardens, and the furtherance of their knowledge: among whome I may iustly affirme and publish your Honor to be one, being my selfe one of your seruants, and a long time witnesse thereof: for vnder your Lordship I haue serued, and that way imployed my principall studie, and almost all my time now by the space of twenty yeeres. To the large and singular furniture of this noble Iland, I haue added from forren places all the varietie of herbes and flowers that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the soile to make it fit for the plants, and with the plants to make them to delight in the soile, that so they might liue and prosper vnder our climate, as in their natiue and proper countrie: what my successe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of them that haue seene your Lordships gardens, and the little plot of my speciall care and husbandrie. But bicause gardens are priuate, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent successor, come soone to ruine, there be that haue sollicited me first by my pen, and after by the Presse, to make my labours common, and to free them from the danger whereunto a garden is subiect: wherein when I was ouercome, and had brought this historie, or report of the nature of plants to a iust volume, and had made it, as the Reader may by comparison see, richer than former Herbals, I found it no question to whome I might dedicate my labours: for considering of your good Lordship, I found none of whose fauour and goodnesse I might sooner presume, seeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Master. Againe, considering my dutie and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my labours than to him, to whome I owe my selfe, and all that I am able in any

Plutar.de discr.adul. & amic.

Plin.l.25. cap.2.

seruice

ſeruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accuſtomed fauour, I preſent this Herball to your Lordſhips protection; not as an exquiſite worke (for I know my meanneſſe) but as the greateſt gift and chiefeſt argument of dutie that my labour and ſeruice can affoord: whereof if there be no further fruit, yet this is of ſome vſe, that I haue miniſtred matter for riper wits, and men of deeper iudgement to poliſh; and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defectiue, that in time the worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beſeeching God to grant you yet many daies to liue to his glorie, to the ſupport of this ſtate vnder hir Maieſtie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great increaſe of honor in this world, and all fulneſſe of glorie in the world to come.

Your Lordſhips moſt humble
and obedient ſeruant,

IOHN GERARD.

LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS IOANNI GERARDO CHIRVRGO peritiſsimo, & rei herbariæ callentiſſimo S.D.P.

CVm ſingularum medicinæ partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna cenſenda eſt; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel vtilitate, vel denique iucunditate, cum ſtirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquiſſimam eam eſſe ex eo liquet, quòd quum cæteræ medicinæ partes (ſicut reliquæ etiam artes) ab ipſis hominibus (prout eos dura preſſit neceſſitas) primum excogitatæ & inuentæ fuerunt: ſola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque mòx creato ab ipſo mundi architecto donata videri poteſt. Cuius tanta apud antiqua ſecula exiſtimatio ac dignitas erat, vt & ipſius inuentionem ſapientiſſimo Deorum Apollini veteres tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in ſtirpium viribus indagandis ſtudium laboremque ſuum conſumere, ſummæ ſibi apud poſteros laudi honorique futurum cenſuerint. Iam verò plantarum vtilitas, atque etiam neceſſitas, adeò latè patet, vt eius immenſitatem nullius vel acutiſsimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimæ nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt: innumeræ aduerſus morbos remedia ſuppeditant: ex alijs domos, naues, inſtrumenta tam bellica quam ruſtica fabricamus: aliquot etiam earum veſtes noſtris corporibus ſubminiſtrant. In quibus ſingulis recenſendis diutiùs perſiſtere, hominis eſſet intemperantèr abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem, & quam varias voluptates ex ſtirpium ſiue amœnitate oculis capiamus, ſiue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, ſine ſumma in earum conditorem impietate inficiari non poſſumus. Adeò vt abſque ſtirpium ope & ſubſidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi debeat.

Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinæ partibus antiquitate antecedat, dignitate nulli cedat, vtilitate inſuper oblectationeq; cæteras longè ſuperet, quis futurus eſt, adeo, aut inſenſatus vt non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus vt non ingenuè agnoſcat, quanta vniuerſis Anglis commoda, quantaſque voluptates tuus mi Gerarde in ſtirpium inueſtigatione & cultu labor indefeſſus, ſtudium inexhauſtum, immenſique ſumptus hoc de ſtirpibus edito libro allaturi ſint. Macte itaque iſta tua virtute, iſtoque de republica benè merendi ſtudio, & quod inſigni tua cum laude ingreſſus es virtutis gloriæque curriculum, eidem inſiſte animosè & gnauitèr, neque à re plantaria promouenda priùs deſiſte, quam eam à te ad vmbilicum iam fermè productam ipſe plenè abſoluas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhùc ſuperſtiti gloriam paries immortalem, & poſt obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, vt tuarum laudum poſteros noſtros nulla vnquam captura ſit obliuio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Weſtmonaſterij, ipſis Calendis Decemb. 1597.

MATTHIAS DE L'OBEL
IOANNI GERARDO
felicitatem.

QVum Londinum appuli, in ſinu gauiſus ſum (Gerarde amiciſſime) dum typographo formis excudenda Plantarum collectanea tua commiſſa vidi, de quibus ſummas, nulla die perituras laudes Anglia tibi Rei herbariæ familiam vniuerſam, medicatricis artis partem, antiquiſſimum, iucundiſſimum & vtiliſſimum ſtudium, retegere cupido, debet. Priſcorum enim Theophraſti, Dioſcoridis, Plinij & Galeni ſcripta, paſſim toto orbe peruulgata, tanquam fontes; Neotericorum autem, ceuriuulos, Brunfelſii, Fuchſii, Tragi, Ruellij, Matthioli, Dodonæi, Turneri, Cluſii, Daleſcampij, Camerarij, Tabernæmontani, Penæ, noſtramq́; nouam methodum & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Triticea, generatim & ſpeciatim, materno idiomate, Anglicæ genti tuæ cultiſſimæ, Reipublicæ voluptabili commodo, recludis; quò ipſa ſtimulata, herbarum delitias & hortorum ſuauiſſimum & amæniſſimum cultum amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam priſcorum quam nuperorum exemplo. Nec ſatis hoc tibi fuit; ſed multò magis inſuper præſtitiſti, quòd copiam multarum elegantiſſimarum plantarum in Anglia ſponte naſcentium ab alijs hactenus prætermiſſarum, hiſtoriam deſcripſiſti, magna hoc ſtudio captorum vtilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones peculiares quaſdam plantas, quas in alijs non facilè reperias, gignere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hæc inſpectione & è viuis Naturæ typis noſſe; quippe qui diu herbas indigenas, inquilinas & peregrinas, cum nuperrimè ſolo erumpentes & pululantes, tum adultas, ſemineq́; prægnantes, hortulo tuo ſuburbano aluiſti & fouiſti: Exactum enim cognoſcendarum ex figura aut facie ſuperficiaria herbarum ſtudium generatim conſiſtit (Dioſcoride teſte) in frequenti & aſſidua, temporis omnis, inſpectione. Sed alia eſt interioris & ſubſtantialis formæ plantarum, quæ oculis cerni non poteſt, ſolers cognitio; quam etiam, quantum potes percunctando, ſeniorum Græcorum Medicorum more, aperire conaris. Solebant autem antiqui ſuorum Medicaminum experimenta, in Reipublicæ vtilitatem, ſcriptis tabellis dare, quibus apud Epheſeos templi ſyluaticæ Dianæ parietes veſtiebantur. Compertum etiam eſt Hippocratem diſcendi cupidum, permultis regionibus peragratis, idem præſtitiſſe, & in methodum commemorabiliorem reſtituiſſe & illuſtraſſe. Melius enim eſt Reipublicæ quam noſtris commodis proſpicere. Non eſt igitur quod huius inuidioſæ procacis ætatis conuiciatores maledici Zoili ſcripta tua obtrectent: dediſti enim gratis quod potuiſti, cætera doctioribus iudicijs relinquens; exortiuis & exoticis incompertarum penè adhuc virium mangonizatis & lenocinijs allectis Floriſtarum floribus à Flora Dea meretrice nobili dictis, valetudini & vtilitati potius conſulens, quam voluptati, valere iuſſis. Nonnulli ſiquidem ex alijs libris herbarum tranſcriptores rapſodi, ignotis ſibi viuis plantis ad medendum maximè neceſſarijs, aſſignant incertis, dubijs & ſuppoſititijs ſtirpibus aut ſimplicibus facultates legitimi ſimplicis medicamenti, maximo errore & ſummia periclitatione (vnũ enim ſæpe ſimplex compoſitionem ineptam reddit, peruertit aut deprauat) quibus nec tutò nec temerè credendum; multoq́; etiã minus multis herbarum experimentis fallacibus, quibus etiam neque niſi notiſſimis morbis ſimplicibus, compoſitis & implicatis, eorundemq́; ſæuiſſimis ſymptomatibus, vtendum, ne inoportunus earum vſus ſæpius venenum quam remedium ſit. Summo enim ægrotantium diſpendio & exercitatiſſimorum Medicorum tædio periclitatores procaces, contemptis & neglectis artis inſtitutionibus, Hippocratis & Galeni præceptis, per ſalutis diſcrimina & hominum ſtrages medentum tentamenta agùnt. Omitto, breuitatis ergô, vulgi opifices, textores ſellularios, ſordidiſſimos fabros, interpolatores, circulatores forenſes & veteratores ſcutica dignos, qui profeſſionibus & mechanicis artibus ſuis faſtiditis, ſcelerato inſaniæ lucro, ſe Medicos Theophraſteos, quem vix vnquam ſummis labris deguſtarunt, profitentur. Non inuenuſtè Syluius in huiuſmodi homines inuehit, dum ait, Quam quiſque nouit artem, hanc exerceat vnam, atque excolat, & totus in ea verſetur, &c. *Et ſub finem præfationis rurſus ait,* Faxit Deus vt quiſque quam exercet artem, pernoſcat, & Medicus nihil eorum quæ ad morbos citò & tutò curandos vtilia vel neceſſeria eſſe conſueuerunt, ignoret. Præualet Medicus vbi Pharmacopœi fides ſuſpecta eſt, qui ipſe ſimplicia & compoſita pernoſcit; imò quam infamiæ notam imprudens inurit, dum ignarus horum ſimplicium medicamentorum, tanquam aſinus quidam ad omnia Pharmacopœi rogata, auribus motis, velut annuit: quid quod illi ſæpe etiam volens Pharmacopœus illudit. Abſurdiſſimus eſt ac ſæpe ridiculus qui Medicinam facit, harum rerum ignarus; & Pharmacopœo ignorantiæ ſuſpectum meritò ſe reddit. *Plura ſi vis require apud*

Authoris neceſſaria diligentia in ſtirpium ſiue Materiæ Medicæ cognitione commendatur.

Præſtigioſas popularium medicaſtrorum fallacias detegimus & inueteratos depulimus errores.

Initio prologi Pharmac. præparand.

apud Syluium, ibidem loci. Medico quamplurima perſcrutanda, vt ſatis ſuperque ad artem medicatricem perdiſcendam, annos paucos haudquaquam ſufficere, teſtantur ipſius experientiſſimi & Diuini ſenis verba vbi inquit; Ego enim ad finem Medicinæ non perueni, etiamſi iam ſenex ſim. *Et ſtatim per initia Aphoriſmorum vitam breuem & artem longam pronunciauit. Quomodo ergo tutò medebuntur multi laruati Medici aut Medicaſtri tam repentè creati, nulla Medicinæ parte, Medicamentorúmve facultatibus perſpectis? Huiuſmodi adulatores, aſſentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores & Gnathonicos paraſiſtratos hiſtrionibus qui in tragœdys introducuntur ſimilimos fecit Hippocrates.* Quemadmodum enim illi *(inquit)* figuram quidem & habitum ac perſonam eorum quos referunt habent, illi ipſi autem verè non ſunt: Sic & Medici fama quidem & nomine multi,* re autem & opere valdè pauci. *Itaque cùm paulò ante Medicinam omnium artium præclariſſimam eſſe dixerit*: Verùm propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vulgi ruditatem, qui tales pro Medicis iudicat & habet; iam eò res deueniſſe, vt omnium artium longè viliſſima cenſeatur. At verò hoc peccatum ob hanc potiſſimum cauſam committi videtur; ſoli namque Medicinæ nulla pœna in rebus publicis ſtatuta eſt, præterquam ignominiæ. *Ne animam & famam læderet, aut illi inſignis ignominia inureretur ob huiuſmodi ardua & noxia diſcrimina, bonus ille & ſyncerus Dodonæus (quamuis multas herbas ex alijs & Fuchſio tranſcripſerit, cuius methodo vſus eſt, quem q; inchoauerat, vt ipſemet mihi retulit, vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgatiſſimis, notiſſimis ij ſq; paucis ex tot herbarum millibus, quinquagenis aut ſeptuagenis herbis quibus vtebatur, potius contentus fuit, quam innumeris ſibi ignotis periclitari: melius enim omnino medicamento carere, abſtinere, & naturæ committere, quam abuti. Vtinam huius noſtræ ætatis quamplures auſo potiti, medicinam factitantes, eo ſtudio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis id forſitan nequaquam eueniret, quod philoſophis (Hippocrate defuncto) diſcipulis ſuis inexpertis & parum adhuc exercitatis medendo, id eſt necando (vt memoriæ traditum eſt) contingit: Quamobrem ars Medica Athenis, Roma & per vniuerſam Græciam centum & ſeptuaginta annis, interdicta & exul fuit. Meritò igitur cautè & tutè agendum; Opiatis & Diagrediatis, Colocynthide, Tithymalis, Eſula, Lathyride, Mercurio, Stibio, & ſimilibus moleſtiſſimis ſimplicibus cum cautione vtendum: optimis ducibus & experientiſſimis ſenioribus præceptoribus adhærendum, quorum ſub vexillis fidiſſimè & tutiſſimè rara & præclara, ob barbariem ferè extincta, patrum & auorum remedia, maximo & priſtino artis ornamento & proximæ vtilitate renouantur, & in vſum reuocantur; neglectis, ſpretis, & excluſis Empiricis verboſis, inuidioſis, ſuſpenſis, ambagioſis & exitioſis opinionibus, quibus Mundus immundus regitur & labitur; qui cùm decipi velit, decipiatur: in cuius fallacias perappoſitè finxit & cecinit olim hos verſiculos eruditiſſimus collega D. Iacobus Paradiſius nobilis Gandauenſis alludens ad nomen tanti verſutiſſimi herois Noſtradami Salonenſis Gallo-prouinciæ,*

Noſtra-damus, cùm verba damus, quia fallere noſtrum;
Et cùm verba damus, nil niſi Noſtra-damus.

Vale. Londini ipſis Calendis Decembris 1597.

Epiſtola ad Demoeritum.

*Multi malunt videri quàm eſſe.

IN GERARDI Botanologian

φερώνυμον.

VLtimus ecce Gerardus: at edit an optimus herbas?
Quid ni? non notas sed dedit ille nouas.
Ergo ne inuideas, videas cum nomen & omen
φυτολόγε, mirum est ardua quanta gerit.
Οὗτος ἄναντα, κάταντα, πάρεντά, τε δόχμιά τ' ἦλθε:
Sic liber est promus, condus vt hortus erat.
Et γαῖαν ἄρδων cælumq; solumq; subegit:
τῷ γ' ἄρα θεσπεσίως ἄρμενον ἐστι γέρας.

ANTONIVS HVNTONVS
Medicinæ candidatus.

Ad Iohannem Gerardum Chirurgum
Herbariumq; peritissimum.

NVlla oculos hominum species magis allicit illa,
Quam præstante manu duxit generosus Apelles;
Nulla aures animosq; magis facundia, quam quæ
Se fusam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore diserti:
Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat causa Gerarde,
Cui pro laude satis tali natum esse parente,
Artifices cui inter dextras pro numine, nomen
Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæq; magistris.
Illi etenim Europæ succos, Asiæq; liquores
Quæque arente solo sitiens parit Africa, tractant:
Tu veterum inuentis noua consuis omnia, si qua
Indus vterque dedit nostram fotura salutem,
Siue aliunde vehit nostras mercator ad oras,
Hoc ipso vtilius. Quia quæ sunt credita scriptis,
Illa manu expertus medico, & bene diues ab horto
Explorata diu multumq; emittis in auras
Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi
Præstantesq; viri docuere fideliter artem.
Sed si sustuleris plantas, quem verba iuuabunt
Sic animo sic fronte minax. In prælia miles
Prosilit, at stricto cedit victoria ferro.
Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro
Præmia persoluet, Myrti lauriq; coronas?
Istam nouit edax mercedem abolere vetustas,
At tibi pro studio impensisq; laboribus istis,
Queis hominum curas sartam tectamq; salutem,
Ille opifex rerum, custosq; authorq; salutis
Æterna statuit frontem redimire corona.

G. Launæus Medicus.

In hiſtoriam plantarum *Io. Gerardi* ciuis & Chirurgi *Londinenſis, M.* Iacobi Iohnſtonij *Scoti* Ballincrifæ Regij pagi portionarij *Epigramma.*

DEfine quæ vaſtis pomaria montibus Atlas
Clauſerat (Heſperij munera rara ſoli)
Auratis folijs auratos deſine ramos
Mirari, & ramis pendula poma ſuis.
Singulà cum Domino periere, & Gorgone viſo
In montis riguit viſcera verſus Atlas.
Alcinoi perijt qui, cedat penſilis hortus,
Quem celebrat priſci temporis aura fugax:
Vna Gerardini ſpecies durabilis horti
Aeterno famæ marmore ſculpta manet.
Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurus,
Antiquus quicquid & nouus orbis habet,
Intulit in patriam naturamq; exprimit arte:
Sic nullo cedit terra Britanna ſolo.
Quod magis eſt Graium & Latium concludit in vno
Margine, & Anglorum iam facit ore loqui:
Sic erit æternum hinc vt viuas horte Gerardi,
Cultoris ſtudio nobilitate tui.

In Plantarum hiſtoriam, à ſolertiſſimo viro, Reiq; Herbariæ peritiſſimo, D. Ioanne Gerardo, Anglicè editam Epigramma.

EGregiam certè laudem, decus immortale refertis
Tu, ſocijq; tui, magnum & memorabile nomen
(Illuſtris DEVORAX) raptoribus orbis IBERIS
Deiectis claſſe ANGLORVM; Tuq; (Dicaſta
Maxime EGERTONE) veterem ſuperans Rhadamanthum,
HEROVM meritò ἡμιθεῶν cenſendus in albo.
Nec laus veſtra minor (ſacræ pietatis alumni)
Qui mentes hominum diuina paſcitis eſca.
Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum
Augetis, vobisq; viam munitis ad aſtra.
Quin agite, & in partem ſaltem permittite honoris
Phœbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari
Agmina morborum, humanæ inſidiantia vitæ.
Huius & ingentes, ſerena fronte labores
ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS, Patriæ, veſtræq; ſaluti
Excipite exhauſtos: paulùm hùc diuortite in HORTOS
Quos CHORTEIA colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes
Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphæq; Britannæ.
Corporibus hîc grata ſalus, animisq; voluptas.
Hic laxate animos: HABITAVIT NVMEN IN HORTIS.

Fran. Hering Med. D.

Thomas

Thomas Newtonus, Ceſtreſhyrius, D. *Jo. Gerardo*, amico non vulgari. S.

POſt tot ab ingenuis conſcripta volumina myſtis,
Herbarum vires qui reſerare docent,
Tu tandem prodis Spartamq́; hanc gnauiter ornas,
Dum reliquis palmam præripuiſſe ſtudes.
Nec facis hoc, rutilo vt poſſis ditarier auro,
Nec tibi vt accreſcat grandis aceruus opum;
Sed prodeſſe volens, veſtitos gramine colles
Perluſtras & agros frondiferumq́; nemus.
Indeq́; Pæonias (apis inſtar) colligis herbas,
Inq́; tuum ſtirpes congeris alueolum.
Mille tibi ſpecies plantarum, milleq́; notæ;
Hortulus indicio eſt, quem colis ipſe domi.
Pampineæ vites, redolens cedrus, innuba laurus,
Nota tibi, nota eſt pinguis oliua tibi.
Balſama, narcyſſus, rhododaphne, nardus, æmomum,
Saluia, dictamnus, galbana, nota tibi.
Quid multis? radix, ſtirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,
Spicaq́; cum ſiliquis eſt bene nota tibi.
Gratulor ergo tibi, cunctisq́; (Gerarde) Britannis,
Namptwicoq́; tuo gratulor, atque meo.
Nam Ceſtreſhyrÿte ac me genuere parentes,
Tu meliore tamen ſydere natus eras.
Macte animo, pergasq́; precor, cæptumq́; laborem
Vrge etiam vlteriùs. Viuitur ingenio.
Aurum habeant alij, gemmas, nitidosq́; pyropos,
Plantas tu & flores ſcribe Gerarde. Vale.

Verè & ex animo tuus, *Thomas Newton*,
Ilfordenſis ἰατροφάντης.

Thomas Thorney Maſter in Chirurgerie, to his learned friend and louing brother in Art, *M. John Gerard.*

OFt haue I heard, and oft haue read
In bookes of learned lore,
That Man, the name of *Little vvorld*,
Or *Microcoſmos* bore.
And rightly ſure; whoſe minde doth range
The circled world about,
Whoſe head (a little Globe) conceiues
Each worldly thing throughout.
As this in all, ſo now in thee,
This thing appeereth trew
By ſpeciall note (ſweete *Gerard*) heere
In this thine Herball new.

Wherein (as in a glaſſe) we ſee
How thou thy minde haſt bent,
Thy bodie toyld, thy time beſtowde,
And many a pound haſt ſpent,
In ſleepeleſſe nights, in reſtleſſe daies,
In places far and neere,
In ſearching this, in trying that,
In countries here and there,
Preferring ſtill the common good,
Neglecting ſtill thine owne,
And art content that we ſhall reape
The ſeede which thou haſt ſowne.
No priuate hindrance, loſſe nor paine
Could daunt thy harts deſire
To profit others: which thou tak'ſt
For thy ſufficient hire.
Diſcharg'd heerin thou truly haſt
A right good Chriſtian part,
In bringing foorth to publike good
This treaſure of thine art:
Not bungled, botched, hackt and hewde,
Nor pend in childiſh guiſe,
But ſquar'd by skill, and tride by proofe,
In iudgement of the wiſe.
Of ſimples here we do behold
Within our Engliſh ſoyle,
More ſtore than ere afore we did,
Through this thy learned toyle:
And each thing ſo methodicall,
So aptly coucht in place,
As I much muſe, how ſuch a worke
Could fram'de be in ſuch ſpace.
For in well viewing of the ſame
We neede not far to rome,
But may behold dame Natures ſtore
By ſitting ſtill at home.
We ſee here a perpetuall ſpring,
A gallant flowring May,
Which month is painter of the world,
As ſome great Clerks do ſay.
Reioice in God (good *Gerard*) ſtill,
Who thus hath lent thee ſtrength,
And eke inſpirde thee with ſuch grace,
To end this worke at length:
And doubt not but herein thou haſt
Both pleaſed God and man:
Happie art thou in doing this,
Happie when thou began.

In commendation of M. John Gerard *for his diligence in ſimpling, by W. Weſterman.*

GAze they that liſt vpon the loftie skies,
As rapt with Iunoes painted peacocks traine
When in the aire ſhe vaunts hir Argus eies,
And dips hir bowe in partie-colourde raine,
How firſt ſhe ſpredes, then wraps it vp againe:
Heauens azure curtaine let whoſe will behold,
Bedaſht with aglets and with ſpangs of gold.

My friend likes not to mount aboue his reach,
Or meddle there where diſtance maketh dout:
High things are hard to learne and bad to teach,
And no leſſe dangerous to go about:
The ſunne we ſee puts oft the eieſight out,
And vpright gazers minding not their feete,
Stumbling do lay their length vpon the ſtreete.

A lowly courſe more fitter for his looke
Doth pleaſe him better, than theſe loftie ſhowes:
The fruitfull earth he makes his daily booke,
And turnes ſuch leaues as all his ſenſes knowes:
He marks the fertill ground whereon he goes,
And viewes the plentie of our mother Earth,
Which yeelds ſupplie againſt diſeaſe and dearth.

Our mother Earth poſſeſt with womans pride,
Perceiuing *Gerard* to be beauties iudge,
And that hir treaſure is not vneſpide,
Of hir faire flowring brats ſhe is no ſnudge:
But here and there where *Gerard* loues to trudge,
Hir verdant mantle ſpreading round about,
She boaſts the pleaſance of hir goodly rout.

They all take *Gerard* for chiefe friend of theirs,
To whom they frame a garland for a ſigne
Of that pure loue, which each to other beares;
O let the red Roſe and the Eglantine
Vouchſafe their preſence in his garland twine:
Let thoſe faire flowers of our Engliſh field,
Vnwitherde long their fragrant odours yeeld.

To the well affected Reader and perufer of this *booke, St. Bredwell Phifician,* greeting.

Plin Iun. in pan.

OPen is the campe of glorie and honor for all men, faith the yoonger Plinie *: not onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endewed with publike charge and titles, are feene therein, and haue the garland of praife and preferment waiting to crowne their merits; but euen the common foldier likewife : fo as he, whofe name and note was erft all obfcure, may by egregious actes of valour, obtaine a place among the noble. The fchoole of fcience keepeth femblable proportion : whofe amplitude, as not alwaies, nor only, men of great titles and degrees, labour to illuftrate; fo whofoeuer doth, may confidently account of, at the leaft, his name to be immortall. What is he then that will denie his voice of gracious commendation, to the authors of this booke : to euerie one (no doubt) there is due a condigne meafure. The firft gatherers out of the Ancients, and augmentors by their owne paines, haue alreadie fpread the odour of their good names, through all the lands of learned habitations.* Turnerus. Dodonæus Pena. L'Obelius. Tabernamontanus. *D.* Prieft, *for his tranflation of fo much as* Dodonæus, *hath hereby left a tombe for his honorable fepulture. Mafter* Gerard *comming laft, but not the leaft, hath many waies accommodated the whole vvorke vnto our Engliih nation : for this hiftorie of plants, as it is richly replenifhed by thofe fiue mens labours laid togither, fo yet could it full ill haue wanted that new acceffion he hath made vnto it. Many things hath he nourifhed in his garden, and obferued in our Engliih fieldes, that neuer came into their pens to write of. Againe, the greateft number of thefe plants, hauing neuer beene written of in the Engliih toong, would haue wanted names for the vulgar fort to call them by : in which defect, he hath beene curioufly carefull, touching both old and new names to make fupplie. And leaft the Reader fhould too often languifh with fruftate defire, to finde fome plant he readeth, of rare vertue, he fpareth not to tell (if himfelfe haue feene it in England) in vvhat vvood, paflure or ditch the fame may be feene and gathered. Which vvhen I thinke of, and therewithall remember, vvith vvhat cheerefull alacritie, and refolute attendance he hath many yeeres tilde this ground, and novvv brought foorth the fruit of it, vvhether I fhould more commend his great diligence to attaine this skill, or his large beneuolence in beftovving it on his countrie, I cannot eafily determine. This booke birth thus brought foorth by* Gerard, *as it is in forme and difpofition faire and comly, euery* fpecies *being referred to his likelieft* genus, *of vvhofe ftocke it came : fo is it accomplifhed vvith furpaffing varietie, to fuch fpreading growth & ftrength of euerie limb, as that it may feeme fome heroicall impe of illuftrious race, able to draw the eies and expectation of euery man vnto it. Somwhat rare it vvill be heere for a man to moone a queftion of this nature, and depart againe vvithout fome good fatisfaction. Manifold vvill be the vfe both to the Phifition and others : for euerie man delighted in* Laert. l. 5. cap. 1. *knovvledge naturally, vvhich (as* Ariftotle *faid) is in profperitie an ornament, in aduerfitie a refuge. But this booke aboue many others vvill fute vvith the moft, becaufe it both plentioufly miniftreth knovvledge, vvhich is the foode of the minde; and doth it alfo vvith a familiar and pleafing tafte to euerie capacitie. Novvv, as this commoditie is communicated to all and many fhall receiue much fruit thereof; fo I vvifh fome* Iuuenal. 7. Sat. *may haue the minde to returne a benefite againe; that it might not be true in all, that* Iuuenal *faith,* Scire volunt omnes, mercedem foluere nemo : *that is,* All defire to knowe, none to yeeld reward. *Let men thinke, that the perfection of this knovvledge is the high aduancement of the health of man : that perfection is not to be attained, but by ftrong endeuour : neither can ftrong endeuour be accomplifhed, vvithout free maintenance. This hath not he, vvho is forced to labour for his daily bread : but if he vvho from the fhort hovvers of his daily and neceffarie trauell, ftealing (as it vvere) fome, for the publike behoofe, and fetting at length thofe pecces togither, can bring foorth fo comely a garment as this, meete to couer or put avvay the ignorance of many : vvhat may be thought he vvould do, if publike maintenance did free him from that priuate care and vnite his thoughts to be wholy intent to the generall good. O Reader, if fuch men as this ftick not to rob themfelues of fuch vvealth as thou haft to inrich thee, vvith that fubftance thou vvanteft, detract not to fhare out of thine abundance to merit and encourage their paines : that fo, fluxible* Cic offic. 1. *riches, and permanent fciences, may the one become a prop vnto the other. Although praife and revvarde ioined as companions to fruitfull endeuours, are (in part) defired of all men, that vndertake loffes, labours,* Simplic. comm. in Epict. *or dangers for the publike behoofe; becaufe they adde finevves (as it vvere) vnto reafon, and able him more and more to refine him felfe : yet do they not imbrace that honor in refpect of it felfe, nor in refpect of thofe*

that

that conferre it vpon them, but as hauing thereby an argument in themſelues, that there is ſome thing in them vvoorthie eſtimation among men: vvhich then doubleth their diligence to diſerue it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, vvas that act of Alexander, *vvho ſetting* Ariſtotle *to compile commentaries of the brute creatures, allovved him for the better performance thereof, certaine thouſands of men, in all Aſia and Greece, moſt skilfull obſeruers of ſuch things, to giue him information touching all beaſts, fiſhes foules ſerpents and flies. What came of it? A booke vvritten, vvherein all learned men in all ages ſince do exerciſe themſelues principally, for the knovvledge of the creatures. Great is the number of thoſe that of their ovvne priuate, haue laboured in the ſame matter, from his age dovvne to our preſent time, vvhich all do not in compariſon ſatisfie vs. Whereas if in thoſe enſuing ages there had riſen ſtill nevv* Alexanders, *there (certainly) vvould not haue vvanted* Ariſtotles *to haue made the euidence of thoſe things a hundred fold more cleered vnto vs, than novv they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follovv thoſe vnſutable cauſes of publike and priuate maintenances vnto labours and ſtudies. Novv that I might not deſpaire in this my exhortation, I ſee ſome examples of this munificence in our age to giue me comfort:* Ferdinand *the Emperor, and* Coſimus Medices *Prince of Tuſcane are herein regiſtred for furthering this ſcience of plants, in follovving of it themſelues and becomming skilfull therein: vvhich courſe of theirs could not be holden, vvithout the ſupporting and aduancing of ſuch as vvere ſtudious to excell in this kinde.* Bellonius *likevviſe (vvhom for honors cauſe I name) a man of high attempts in naturall ſcience, greatly extolleth his kings liberalitie, vvhich endevved him vvith free leiſure to follovv the ſtudie of plants, ſeconded alſo herein by* Montmorencie *the Conſtable, the Cardinals* Caſtilion *and* Lorraine, *vvith* Oliuerius *the Chancellor; by vvhoſe meanes he vvas enabled to performe thoſe his notable peregrinations in Italie, Africa and Aſia: the ſvveete fruit vvhereof, as vve haue receiued ſome taſte by his obſeruations, ſo vve ſhould plentionſly haue beene filled vvith, if violent death by moſt accurſed robbers, had not cut him off. And as I finde theſe examples of comfort in forren nations, ſo vve are (I confeſſe) much to be thankfull to God, for the experience vve haue of the like things at home. If (neuertheleſſe) vnto that Phiſicke lecture lately ſo vvell erected, men vvho haue this vvorldes goodes ſhall haue harts alſo of that ſpirit, to adde ſome ingenious labourer in the skill of ſimples, they ſhall mightily augment and adorne the vvhole ſcience of Phiſicke. But if to that likevviſe they ioyne a third, namely the art of Chimicall preparation; that out of thoſe good creatures, vvhich God hath giuen man for his health, pure ſubſtances may be procured for thoſe that be ſicke: (I feare not to ſay it though I ſee hovv* Momus *ſcorneth) *this preſent generation vvould purchaſe more to the perfection of Phiſicke, than all the generations paſt ſince* Galens *time haue done: that I ſay, nothing of this one fruit that vvould grovve thereof, to vvit, the diſcouering and aboliſhing of theſe pernicious impoſtures and ſophiſtications, vvhich mount promiſing Paracelſians euery vvhere obtrude, through vvant of a true and conſtant light amongſt vs to diſcerne them by. In vvhich behalfe, remembring that mournfull ſpeech of graue* Hippocrates; The art of Phiſicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of thoſe that exerciſe it, and partly of thoſe that iudge raſhly of Phiſitions, it is accounted of all arts the moſt inferiour: *I ſay in like manner, the art of Chimiſtrie is in it ſelfe the moſt noble inſtrument of naturall knovvledges; but through the ignorance and impietie, partly of thoſe that moſt audaciouſly profeſſe it vvithout skill, and partly of them that impudently condemne that they knovve not, it is of all others moſt baſely deſpiſed and ſcornfully reiected. A principall remedie to remooue ſuch contumelious diſgrace from theſe tvvo pure virgins of one ſtocke and linage, is this that I haue novv inſinuated, euen by erecting the laboratorie of an induſtrious Chimiſt, by the ſvveete garden of flouriſhing ſimples. The Phiſicke reader by their meanes, ſhall not onely come furniſhed vvith authorities of the Ancients, and ſenſible probabilities for that he teacheth, but vvith reall demonſtrations alſo in many things, vvhich the reaſon of man, vvithout the light of the fornace, vvould neuer haue reached vnto. I haue vttered my harts deſire, for promoting firſt the perfection of my profeſſion, and next by neceſſarie conſequence, the healthie lines of men. If God open mens harts to prouide for the former, it cannot be, but that the happie fruites ſhall be ſeene in the latter. Let the ingenious learned iudge vvhether I haue reaſon on my ſide: the partiall addicted ſect I ſhun, as men that neuer meane good to poſteritie.*

Plin. lib. 8. cap. 16.

Grvllus in orat. de regr. ſtudij medic.

Bellon. de negl. ſtirp. cul. prob. 9

Hipp. de Lege.

George

George Baker, one of hir Maiesties chiefe Chirurgions in *ordinarie, and M. of the Chirurgions of the citie of London, to the Reader.*

ARistotle a Prince amongst the Philosophers, writing in his Metaphysicks of the nature of mankinde, saith, that man is naturally inclined and desirous of science. The which sentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuously giuen) do striue to perfection, and drawe neere in what he can to the Creator, and this knowledge is one of the principal parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderstanding: for of the same doth follow, that all such are generally inclined to knowe the meanes by the which he may conserue his life, health, and reputation. And although it be necessarie for man to learne and knowe all sciences, yet neuertheless the knowledge of naturall philosophie ought to be preferred, as being the most necessarie; and moreouer, it doth bring with it a singular pleasure and contentment. The first inuentors of this knowledge was Chiron Centaure of great renowme, sonne to Saturne and Phillyre: and others say that it was inuented of Apollo, and others of Esculape his sonne; esteeming that so excellent a science could neuer proceede but from the gods immortall, and that it was impossible for man to finde out the nature of plants, if the great worker which is God, had not first instructed and taught them. For, as Plinie saith, if any thinke that these things haue beene inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the works of God. The first that we can learne of amongst the Greekes that haue diligently written of herbes, haue beene Orpheus, Mosee and Hesiode, hauing beene taught by the Egyptians; then Pythagoras of great renowme for his wisedome, which did write bookes of the nature of plants, and did acknowledge to learne the same from Apollo and Esculape. Democrite also did compose bookes of plants, hauing first trauelled ouer all Persia, Arabia, Ethiopia and Egypt. Many other excellent spirits haue taken great pleasure in this science, which to accomplish haue hazarded their liues in passing many vnknowen regions, to learne the true knowledge of Elleborus, and other medicaments; of which number were Hippocrates, Crateua, Aristotle, Theophrast, Diocles, Caristier, Pamphilus, Montius, Hierophile, Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may speake without partialitie of the author of this booke, for his great paines, his no lesse expences in trauelling far and neere (for the attaining of his skill) was neuer contented with the knowledge of those simples which grow in these parts, but vpon his proper cost and charges hath had out of al parts of the world all the rare simples which by any meanes he could attaine vnto, not onely to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeere doth serue may be seen: for there shall you see all manner of strange trees, herbes, rootes, plants, flowers, and other such rare things, that it would make a man woonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purse of a number, could euer accomplish the same. I protest vpon my conscience, I do not thinke for the knowledge of plants, that he is inferior to any: for I did once see him tried with one of the best strangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in

Parise

Pariſe the onely man, being recommended to me by that famous man M. Amb. Pareus, and he being here was deſirous to go abroad with ſome of our herbariſts, for the which I was the meane to bring them togither; and one whole day we ſpent therein, ſearching the moſt rareſt ſimples: but when it came to the triall, my French man did not know one to his fower. What doth this man deſerue that hath taken ſo much paines for his countrie, in ſetting out a booke that to this day neuer any in what language ſoeuer did the like? Firſt for correcting their faults in ſo many hundred places being falſly named, miſtaken the one for the other; and then the pictures of a great number of plants now newly cut. If this man had taken this paines in Italie and Germanie where Mathiolus did write, he ſhould haue ſped as well as he did: For (ſaith he) I had ſo great a deſire euer to finiſh my booke, that I neuer regarded any thing in reſpect of the publike good, not ſo much as to thinke how I ſhould finiſh ſo great a charge, which I had neuer caried out, but that by Gods ſtirring vp the Emperor Ferdinando of famous memorie, and the excellent Princes had not holpen me with great ſummes of money, ſo that the Common wealth may ſay, that this bleſſing doth rather proceede of them than from me. There haue beene alſo other Princes of Almaine, which haue beene liberall in the preferring of this booke; and the moſt excellent Elector of the Empire the Duke of Saxonie, which ſent me his poſte with much money toward my charges. The liberalitie of the which, and the magnificence towards me, I cannot commend ſufficiently. They which followed in their liberalitie were the excellent Fredericke Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the excellent Ioachim Marques of Brandeberg, which much ſupplied my wants; and the like did the reuerend Cardinall and Prince of Trent, and the excellent Archbiſhop of Saltzperg, the excellent Duke of Bauare, and the Duke of Cleues, the Duke Megapolencis Prince of Vandalis, the ſtate Republike of Noremberg; the liberalitie of whom ought to be celebrated for euer: and it doth much reioice me that I had the helpe and reward of Emperors, Kings, Electors of the Romane Empire, Archdukes, Cardinals, Biſhops, Dukes and Princes; for it giueth more credite to our labours than any thing that can be ſaid. Thus far Mathiolus his owne writing of the liberalitie of Princes towards him. What age do we liue in here, that will ſuffer all vertue to go vnrewarded? Maſter Gerard hath taken more paines than euer Mathiolus did in his Commentaries, and hath corrected a number of faults that he paſſed ouer, and I dare affirme in reuerence be it ſpoken of that excellent man, that Maſter Gerard doth knowe a great number of ſimples that were not knowen in his time: and yet I doubt whether he ſhall taſte of the liberalitie of either Prince, Duke, Earle, Biſhop, or publike eſtate. Let a man excell neuer ſo much in any excellent knowledge, and he is not ſo much regarded as a ieſter, a boaſter, a quackſaluer or mountebanke: for ſuch kinde of men can flatter, diſſemble, make of trifles great matters, in praiſing of this rare ſecret, or that excellent ſpirit, or this Elixer or quinteſſence; which when it ſhall come to the triall, nothing ſhall be found but boaſting wordes.

Vale.

To the courteous and well-willing Readers.

ALthough my paines haue not been ſpent (courteous Reader) in the gracious diſcouerie of golden mynes, nor in the tracing after ſiluer vaines, whereby my natiue countrie might be inriched, with ſuch marchandize as it hath moſt in requeſt and admiration: yet hath my labour (I truſt) beene otherwiſe profitably imployed, in deſcrying of ſuch harmleſſe treaſure of herbes, trees and plants, as the earth frankly without violence offereth vnto our moſt neceſſarie vſes. Harmeleſſe I call them, bicauſe they were ſuch delights, as man in the perfecteſt eſtate of his innocencie did earſt enioy: and treaſure I may well terme them, ſeeing both Kings and Princes haue eſteemed them as Iewels; ſith wiſe men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage, to attaine to the knowledge of them. By the which they haue gained the harts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of thoſe rare vertues, which are contained in theſe terreſtriall creatures. I confeſſe blinde *Pluto* is now adaies more ſought after, than quicke ſighted *Phœbus*, and yet this duſtie mettall, or excrement of the earth (which was firſt deeply buried, leaſt it ſhould be an cieſore to greeue the corrupt hart of man) by forcible entrie made into the bowels of the earth, is rather ſnatched at of man to his owne deſtruction, than directly ſent of God, to the comfort of this life. And yet behold in the compaſſing of this worldlie droſſe, what care, what coſt, what aduentures, what myſticall proofes, and chymicall trials are ſet abroach; when as notwithſtanding the chiefeſt end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrarywiſe, in the expert knowledge of Herbes, what pleaſures ſtill renewed with varietie? what ſmall expenſe? what ſecuritie? and yet what an apt and ordinarie meanes to conduct man to that moſt deſired benefit of health? Which as I deuoutly wiſh vnto my natiue Countrie, and to the carefull nourſing Mother of the ſame; ſo hauing bent my labours to the benefiting of ſuch as are ſtudiouſly practiſed in the conſeruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my dutie, thus out of my poore ſtore, to offer vp theſe my far fetched experiments, togither with mine owne countries vnknowen treaſure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable, though vnpoliſhed) vnto your wiſe conſtructions and courteous conſiderations. The drift whereof is a readie introduction to that excellent Art of Simpling, which is neither ſo baſe nor contemptible, as (perhaps) the Engliſh name may ſeeme to intimate; but ſuch is it, as altogither hath been a ſtudie for the wiſeſt, an exerciſe for the nobleſt, a paſtime for the beſt. From whence there ſpring flowers, not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muſes, to decke the boſoms of the beautifull, to paint the gardens of the curious, to garniſh the glorious crownes of Kings; but alſo ſuch fruit as learned *Dioſcorides* long trauelled for; and princely *Mithridates* reſerued as precious in his owne priuate cloſet: *Mithridates* I meane, better knowen by his ſoueraigne Mithridate, thán by his ſometime ſpeaking two and twentie languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition, *Enax* King of the Arabians did deliuer in a diſcourſe written of the vertues of Herbes, and dedicated Vnto the Emperour *Nero*. Euerie greene Herbariſt can make mention of the herbe *Lyſimachia*, whoſe vertues were found out by King *Lyſimachus*, and his vertues no leſſe eternized in the ſelfeſame plant than the name of *Phydias*, queintly beaten into the ſhield of *Pallas*, or the firſt letters of *Aiax* or *Hyacinthus* (whether you pleaſe) regiſtred in that beloued flower of *Apollo*. As for *Artemiſia*, firſt called παρθενις, whether the title thereof ſprang from ἄρτεμις, *Diana* hir ſelfe, or from the renowmed Queene of Caria, which diſcloſed the vſe therof vnto poſteritie, it ſuruiueth as a monument to reuiue the memories of them both for euer. What ſhould we ſpeake of *Gentiana*, bearing ſtill the cogniſance of *Gentius*? or of diuers other Herbes, taking their denomination of their Princely inuentors? What ſhould I ſay of thoſe royall perſonages, *Iuba*, *Attalus*, *Climenus*, *Achylles*, *Cyrus*, *Maſyniſſa*, *Semyramis*, *Diocleſian*? but onely thus, to beſpeake their princely loues to Herbariſme, & their euerlaſting honors (which neither old *Plinius* dead, nor yong *Lipſius* liuing, will permit to die?) *Creſcent herbæ, creſcetis amores: creſcent herbæ, creſcetis honores.* But had this woonted facultie wanted the authoriſement of ſuch a royall companie: one King *Salomon*, excelling all the reſt for wiſedome, of greater royaltie than they all (though the Lillies of the field outbraued him) he onely (I ſay) might yeeld hereunto ſufficient countenance and commendation, in that his lofty wiſdome thought no ſcorne to ſtoupe vnto the lowly plants. I liſt not ſeeke the common colours of antiquitie; when notwithſtanding the world can brag of no more ancient monument than Paradiſe, and the garden of Eden: and the fruits of the earth may contend for ſeignioritie, ſeeing their mother was the firſt creature that conceiued, and they themſelues, the firſt fruit ſhe brought foorth. Talke of perfect happineſſe or pleaſure, and what place was ſo fit for that, as the garden place where *Adam* was ſet, to be the Herbariſt? Whither did the Poets hunt for their ſyncere delights, but into the gardens of *Alcinous*, of *Adonis*, and the orchards of *Heſperides*? Where did they dreame that heauen ſhould be, but in the pleaſant garden of *Elyſium*? Whither do all men walke for their honeſt recreation but thither, where the earth hath moſt beneficially painted hir face with flouriſhing colours? And what ſeaſon of the yeere more longed for, than the Spring? whoſe gentle breth inticeth foorth the kindly ſweetes, and makes them yeeld their fragrant ſmels? Who would therefore looke dangerouſly vp at Planets, that might ſafely loke downe at Plants? And if true be the

the olde prouerbe, *Quæ ſupra nos, nihil ad nos*; I ſuppoſe this new ſaying cannot be falſe, *Quæ infra nos, ea maximè ad nos*. Eaſie therefore is this treaſure to be gained, and yet pretious. The ſcience is nobly ſupported by wiſe and kingly fauorites: the ſubiect thereof ſo neceſſarie and delectable, that nothing can be confected, either delicate for the taſte, dainrie for ſmell, pleaſant for ſight, wholeſome for bodie, conſeruatiue or reſtoratiue for health, but it borroweth the reliſh of an herbe, the ſauour of a flower, the colour of a leafe, the iuice of a plant, or the decoction of a roote: and ſuch is the treaſure that this my treatiſe is furniſhed withal, wherin though mine art be not able to counteruaile nature in hir liuely portraitures; yet haue I counterfeited likeneſſe for life, ſhapes and ſhadowes for ſubſtance, being readie with the bad painter, to explane the imperfections of my penſill with my pen, chooſing rather to ſcore vpon my pictures ſuch rude marks, as may deſcribe my meaning, than to let the beholder to geſſe at randon and miſſe. I haue heere therefore ſet downe not onely the names of ſundrie plants, but alſo their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increaſe and decreaſe, their flouriſhing and fading, their diſtinct varieties and ſeuerall qualities, as well of thoſe which our owne countrie yeeldeth, as of others which I haue fetched further, or drawen out by peruſing diuers Herbals, ſet foorth in other languages, wherein none of our countrie men hath to my knowledge taken any paines, ſince that excellent worke of Maſter Doctor *Turner*: after which time Maſter *Lyte* a worſhipfull Gentleman, tranſlated *Dodonæus* out of French into Engliſh; and ſince that Doctor *Priſt*, one of our London Colledge, hath (as I heard) tranſlated the laſt edition of *Dodonæus*, which meant to publiſh the ſame; but being preuented by death, his tranſlation likewiſe periſhed: laſtly, my ſelfe one of the leaſt among many, haue preſumed to ſet foorth vnto the view of the world, the firſt fruits of theſe mine owne labours, which if they be ſuch as may content the Reader, I ſhall thinke my ſelfe well rewarded, otherwiſe there is no man to be blamed but my ſelfe, being a worke, I confeſſe, for greater clerks to vndertake, yet may my blunt attempt ſerue as a whetſtone to ſet an edge vpon ſome ſharper wits, by whoſe I wiſh this my courſe diſcourſe might be both fined and refined. Faults I confeſſe haue eſcaped, ſome by the Printers ouerſight, ſome through defects in my ſelfe to performe ſo great a worke, and ſome by meanes of the greatneſſe of the labour, and that I was conſtrained to ſeeke after my liuing, being voide of friends to beare ſome part of the burthen. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing countriemen) as a token of my good will, truſting that the beſt and well minded will not raſhly condemne me, although ſome thing haue paſſed woorthie reprehenſion. But as for the ſlanderer or enuious, I paſſe not for them, but returne vpon themſelues, any thing they ſhall without cauſe either murmure in corners, or iangle in ſecret. Farewell. From my houſe in Holborne, within the ſuburbs of London, this firſt of December 1597.

Thy ſincere and vnfained friend,

John Gerard.

S TRESHVRII CIVIS ET CHIRVR
GI LONDINENSIS ANNO A
FELICIBVS IOANNIS GERARDI
DE

THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS,

Containing Grasses, Rushes, Corne, Flags, Bulbose, or Onion-rooted Plants.

The Proeme.

IN this historie of plants it would be tedious to vse by way of introduction, any curious discourse vpon the generall diuision of plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor, Frutex, Suffrutex, Herba*: or to speake of the differing names of their seuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar toong can well expresse. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the smell or taste, to gesse at the temperature of plants: when as all and euery of these in their place shall haue their true face and note, whereby thou maist both know and vse them.

In three bookes therefore, as in three gardens, all our plants are bestowed: sorted as neere as might be, in kindred and neighborhood.

The first booke hath Grasses, Rushes, Corne, Flags, Bulbose, or Onion-rooted plants.

The second, all sorts of herbes for meate, medicine, or sweete smelling vse.

The third hath trees, shrubs, bushes, fruit-bearing plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses, Heath, Mosses, Mushroms, Corall, and their seuerall kindes.

Each booke hath chapters, as for each herbe a bed: and euery plant presents thee with the Latine and English name in the title.

Then followes the kindes, description, place, time, names, nature, and vertues, agreeing with the best receiued opinions.

Last of all thou hast a generall Index as well in Latine as English, with a carefull supply likewise of an *Index bilinguis* of barbarous names.

And thus hauing giuen thee a generall view of this garden, now with our friendly labors we will accompanie thee, and lead thee through a grassie plot, little or nothing of many Herbarists heertofore touched: and begin with the most common, or best knowen Grasse, which is called in Latine, *Gramen pratense*. Then by little and little conduct thee through most pleasant gardens, and other delightfull places, where any herbe or plant may be found, fit for meate or medicine.

Of Medow grasse. Chap. 1.

✣ *The kindes.*

THere be sundry and infinite kinds of grasses not mentioned by the ancients, either as vnnecessarie to be set downe, or vnknowen to them: onely they make mention of some few, whose wants we meane to supplie, in such as haue come to our knowledge, referring the rest to the curious searcher of simples.

✣ *The description.*

1 COmmon Medow grasse hath very small tufts of rootes, with thicke hairie threds depending vpon the highest turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a most thicke and apparent shew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long, thin, iointed and light stalks, a foote or a cubite high, growing small and sharpe at the top, with an eare which is loose and hanging downward, like the tuft or top of the common Reede called *Vallatoria*.

2 Small Medow grasse differeth from the former in varietie of the soile: for as the first kinde groweth in medowes, so doth this Small grasse clothe the hillie and more drie grounds vntilled, and

barren by nature : a graſſe more fit for ſheepe, than for greater cattell. And bicauſe the kindes of graſſe do differ apparantly in roote, tuft, ſtaffe, leafe, ſheath, eare or creſt, we may aſſure our ſelues of their ſeuerall vertues, formed by the Creator for the vſe of man, although that they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknowen. And therefore in this our labor, we haue placed each of them in their ſeuerall bed, where the diligent ſearcher of nature may, if ſo he pleaſe, place his learned obſeruations.

1 *Gramen pratenſe.*
Medow graſſe.

2 *Gramen pratenſe minus.*
Small medow graſſe.

✻ *The place.*

Common Medow graſſe groweth of it ſelfe, vnſet or vnſowen, euery where: but the Small Medow graſſe for the moſt part groweth vpon drie and barren grounds, as partly we haue touched in the deſcription.

✻ *The time.*

Concerning the time, when graſſe ſpringeth and ſeedeth, I ſuppoſe there is none ſo ſimple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeere, ſeeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by ſeede or otherwiſe, no not ſo much as the waterie graſſes: but that they recouer themſelues againe, although they haue been drowned in water all the winter long, as may appeere in the wilde fennes in Lincolnſhire, and ſuch like places.

✻ *The names.*

Graſſe is called in Greeke ἄγρωστις, of the Latines *Gramen*, as it is thought *à gradiendo, quod geniculatis internodijs ſerpat crebroq́ nouas ſpargat radices* : for it groweth, goeth and ſpreadeth it ſelfe vnſet or vnſowen naturally ouer all fields or grounds, clothing them with a perfect greene. It is yeerely mowed, in ſome places twiſe, and in ſome rare places thriſe: then is it dried and withered by the heate of the ſunne, with often turning it. And now it is called *Fœnum, neſcio an à fœnore aut fœtu.* In Engliſh Hay: in French *Le herbe du praiz.*

✻ *The nature.*

The rootes and ſeedes of graſſe are of more vſe in phiſicke than the herbe, and are accounted of all

all writers, moderately to open and prouoke vrine.

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of graſſe with the rootes of parſley drunke, helpeth the diſſurie and prouoketh A vrine.

The rootes of graſſe, according to *Galen*, doe glew and conſolidate togither new and bleeding B wounds.

The iuice of graſſe mixed with honie and the powder of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth C wormes in children, but if the childe be yoong, or tender of nature, it ſhall ſuffice to mixe the iuice of graſſe and the gall of an oxe or bull togither, and therewith annoint the childes bellie, and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell.

Fernelius ſaith, that graſſe doth helpe the obſtructions of the liuer, raines and kidneies, and all D euill affections of the raines called *Nephritis*.

Hay ſodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beaſts that be chap-fallen E through long ſtanding in pound, or ſtable without meate, is a preſent remedie.

Of Red Dwarfe graſſe. Chap. 2.

1 *Gramen minimum rubrum.*
Red Dwarfe graſſe.

2 *Gramen minimum album.*
White Dwarfe graſſe.

Poa annua, L.
mier. dict.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 DWarfe graſſe is the leaſt of all graſſes. The roote is very ſmall, hairie, and white, with many hollow ſtrings: the tuft or eare is of a reddiſh cólour, and not much differing from the graſſe called *Iſchæmon*, though the eare be ſofter, broader, and more beautifull.

2 The ſecond kinde of Dwarfe graſſe differeth not from the former, but that both rootes and flowers of this are white, and the leaues ſomewhat hairie aboue, and reddiſh next the ground.

3 Small hard graſſe hath ſmall rootes compact of little ſtrings or threds, from the which come foorth many ſower, ruſhie leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or eare is compact of ſcales, being as it were nothing elſe than chaffe. This graſſe is vnpleaſant, and no wholeſome foode for cattell.

4 Ruſh graſſe hath many ſmall ruſhie leaues, tough and pliant, as are the common Ruſshes: whervpon do grow ſmall ſcalie or chaffie husks, in ſteed of flowers, like thoſe of Ruſhes, but ſmaller. The roote is threddie like the former.

3 *Gramen minus duriusculum.*
Small hard graſſe.

4 *Gramen Iunceum.*
Ruſh graſſe.

✲ *The place.*

The Dwarfe graſſe doth grow on heathie, rough and drie barren grounds in moſt places of England.

The white Dwarfe graſſe is not ſo common as the former, and doth grow very plentifully among the hop gardens in Eſſex and many other places.

Small hard graſſe groweth in moiſt freſh marſhes and ſuch like places.

Ruſh graſſe groweth in ſalt marſhes neere vnto the ſea, where the marſhes haue been ouerflowen with ſalt water.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do grow, flower, and flouriſh, when the common Medow graſſe doth.

✲ *The names.*

It ſufficeth what hath been ſaid of the names in the deſcription, as well in Engliſh as Latin, onely that ſome haue deemed white Dwarfe graſſe, to be called *Xerampelinum.*

Ruſh graſſe hath been taken for *Holoſteum Matthioli.*

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do agree as it is thought, with the common Medow graſſe, in nature and vertues, notwithſtanding they haue not been vſed in phiſicke as yet that I can reade of.

Of Corne graſſe. Chap. 3.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 COrne graſſe hath many graſſie leaues, reſembling thoſe of Rie, or rather Otes, among the which commeth vp ſlender bentie ſtalks, kneed or iointed like thoſe of corne, whereupon doth grow a faire tuft or pannicle, not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reede, but rounder compact togither like vnto Millet. The roote is threddie like thoſe of Otes.

2 Reede graſſe hath many thin graſſie leaues, like vnto the former. The buſhie top, with his long feather-like pannicles do reſemble the common Reede, which is lightly ſhaken with the winde: branched vpon a long ſlender reeden ſtalke, kneed or iointed like corne. The roote is ſmall and fibrous.

1 *Gramen segetale.*
Corne grasse.

2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*
Reede grasse.

✻ *The place.*

These kindes of grasses do growe for the most part neere vnto hedges, and in fallow fields in most places.

✻ *The time.*

Their time of springing, flowring and fading, may be referred to the common Medow grasse.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in English Corne grasse. Of *Lobelius* in his learned obseruations *Agrorum venti spica*, and *Gramen agrorum:* of others *Gramen segetale*, either of the likenes it hath with corne, or that it groweth among corne, the which I haue not as yet seene.

The second is called in English Reede grasse. Of *Lobelius* in Latine *Gramen harundinaceum*, or *Gramen agrorum, latiore arundinacea & comosa panicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do resemble the Reede. And *Spica venti agrorum:* for by reason of his feather top, which is easily shaken with the winde.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

These grasses are thought to agree with common grasse, as well in temperature, as vertues, although not vsed in phisicke, as yet knowen.

Of Millet grasse. Chap. 4.

✻ *The description.*

1 Millet grasse beareth a tuft or eare like vnto the common Reede, although not so great and thicke, but rather like to *Milium*, Mill or Millet whereof it tooke his name. The stalke or leaues do resemble the Bent, wherewith countrie people do trim their houses.

2 The great Water grasse in roote, leafe, tuft and reeden stalke, doth very wel resemble the grasse called in Latine *Gramen sulcatum*, or *Pictum:* and by our English women, Ladies Laces, bicause it is stript or furrowed with white and greene strakes, like silke laces: but yet differeth from that, that

this Water graſſe doth get vnto it ſelfe ſome new rootes, from the middle of the ſtalks and ioints, which the other doth not.

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*
Millet graſſe.

2 *Gramen maius aquaticum.*
Great Water graſſe.

✣ *The place, time, names, nature and vertues.*

They grow in fennie and waterie places, at the ſame time that other graſſes do: and haue their vertues and natures common with other graſſes, for any thing that we can finde in writing. The reaſon of their names may be gathered out of the deſcription.

Of Darnell graſſe. Chap. 5.

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 DArnell graſſe or *Sorghinum*, as *Lobelius* hath very properly ſet downe, hath a browniſh ſtalke, thicke and knottie, ſet with long ſharpe leaues like vnto the common Reede: at the top whereof groweth a tuft or eare, of a browne colour, ſomewhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name, as alſo of the Italian corne Pannicke, it is called *Panniculatum*.

2 Wilde Reede or *Gramen harundinaceum*, or *Panniculatum*, called alſo *Calamogroſtis*, is far leſſer than Couch graſſe, or Dogs graſſe; & yet in ſtalks and leaues more rough, rugged and cutting. Bad foode for cattell, vnleſſe they want, or be very hungrie: becauſe that, as the husbandman doth ſay, it is a cauſe of leannes in them, thirſt, and conſumption, cutteth their toong, ſtraiteneth the gullet or throte, and draweth downe blood into the ſtomacke or mawe: whereof inſueth inflammation, and death for the moſt part. And not onely this *Calamogroſtis* is hurtfull, but alſo all other kindes of ſhearing leaued reedes, flags, ſedge, or whinne, which haue as it were edges, and cut on both ſides like kniues as well mens fingers as cattels mouthes. This herbe is in a meane betweene reede and graſſe. The roote is white, creeping downward very deepe. The ſpike or eare is like vnto the reede, being ſoft and cottonie, ſomewhat reſembling Pannicke.

1 *Græmen Sorghinum.*
Darnell graſſe.

2 *Græmen harundinaceum, panniculatum.*
Wilde Reede.

✻ *The place.*

They grow in fennie wateriſh places like vnto the former.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and fade at the ſame time that the others do.

✻ *The names.*

In Lincolneſhire, it is called Sheeregraſſe or Henne: in other places of the land, Wilde Reede: in Latine *Calamogroſtis*, out of the Greeke, καλαμογρᾶσις. As for their natures and vertues, we do not finde any great vſe of them worth the ſetting downe.

Of Pannicke graſſe. Chap. 6.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 PAnnicke graſſe is garniſhed with chaffie and downie tufts, ſet vpon a long bentie ſtalke, of two cubits high or ſomewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues, for the moſt part. His roote is tough and hard.

2 Wood graſſe hath many thicke and threadie rootes, compact togither in maner of a tuft, from which ſpring immediately out of the ground many graſſie leaues, among the which are ſundrie bentie ſtalks, naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a ſpikie tuft or eare, much like vnto a Foxe taile, of a browniſh colour.

1 *Gramen Panniculatum.*
Pannicke graſſe.

2 *Gramen ſyluaticum.*
Wood graſſe.

✻ *The place and time.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do growe in fertill fields and paſtures, at the ſame time that others do.

✻ *The names.*

Gramen panniculatum is called *Heragroſtis* in Greeke, and of *Lobelius* in Latin *Gramen Tomentoſum & Aceroſum.* Some haue taken it for the ſecond kinde of *Calamogroſtis* : but moſt commonly it is called *Gramen plumoſum* : and in Engliſh a Bent, or Feather-top graſſe. *Gramen ſyluaticum,* or as it pleaſeth others, *Gramen nemoroſum,* is called in our toong Wood graſſe, or Shadow graſſe.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no vertue aſcribed vnto theſe graſſes, for the vſe of phiſicke, but they are reckoned vnprofitable, both for man and beaſt.

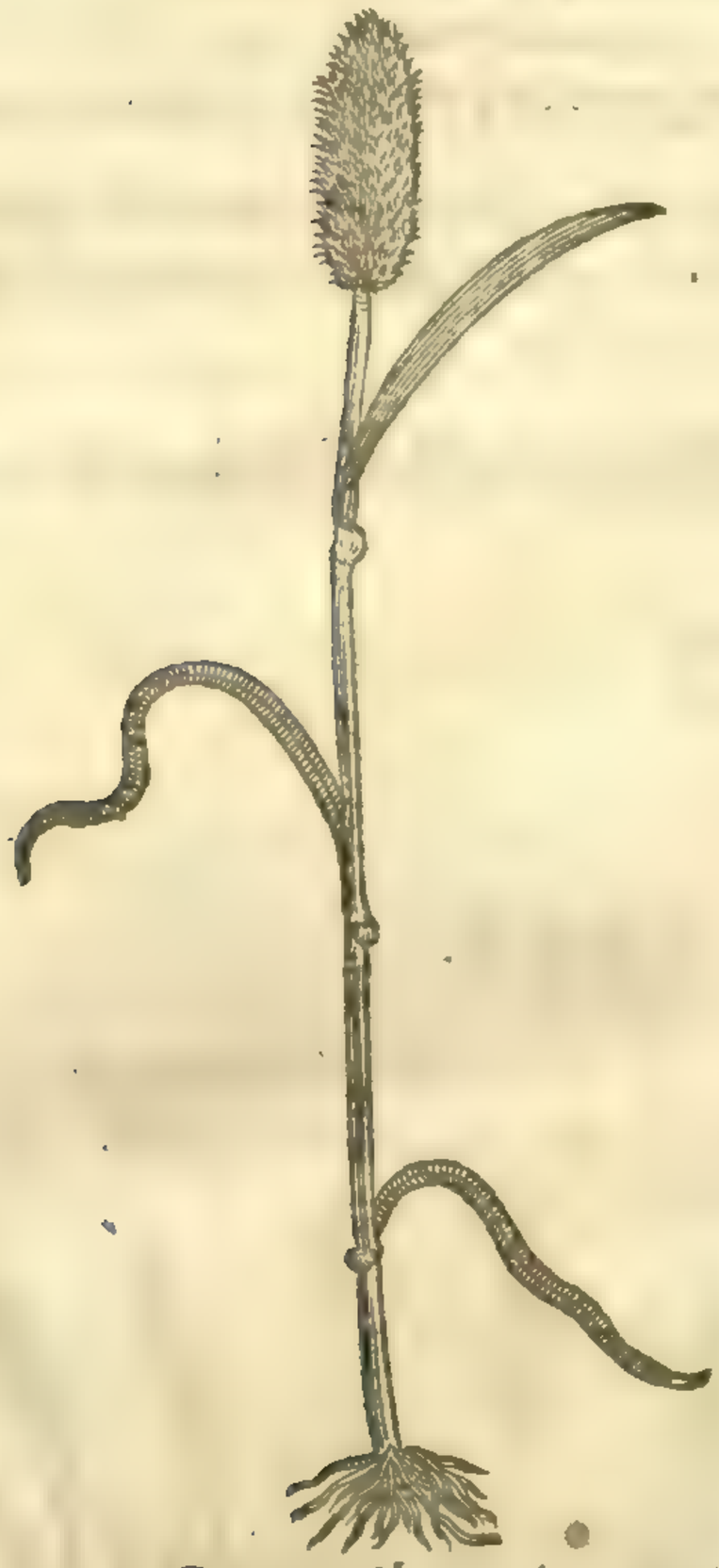
Of great Foxe-taile graſſe. Chap. 7.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Foxe-taile graſſe hath many threddie rootes like the common Medow graſſe. And the ſtalke riſeth immediately from the roote, in faſhion like vnto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Otes : but is nothing rough in handling like the precedent, but ſoft and downie, and ſomewhat hoarie, bearing one eare or tuft on the top and neuer more : faſhioned like vnto a foxe taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approch of winter it dieth, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeere by falling of his ſeede.

The leſſer Foxe-taile graſſe, hath a tough and hard roote, compact of many ſmall ſtrings, yeelding a ſtrawie ſtalke like the former, though ſomewhat leſſer, with the like top or creſt, but of a whitiſh colour.

1 *Gramen Alopecuroides maius.*
Great Foxe-taile graſſe.



2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
Small Foxe-taile graſſe.

3 *Gramen Alopecurinum maius.*
Great baſtard Foxe-taile graſſe.

4 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus.*
Small baſtard Foxe-taile graſſe.

*The

✣ The description.

3 GReat bastard Foxe-taile grasse hath a strawie stalke or stem, which diuideth it selfe within the ground into shootes or suckers, the which do roote againe vpon the vpper crust of the earth. His leafe is small and grassie, and hath on his top one tuft or spike, or eare of a hard chaffie substance.

4 Small bastard Foxe-taile grasse doth resemble the former, sauing that this kinde doth not cast foorth such barren shootes as the former, and those which he doth cast out, doth beare a tuft for the most part, but smaller than the other, and not so close packed togither.

✣ The place and time.

These wilde bastard Foxe-taile grasses do grow in the moist furrowes of fertill fields, at the same time that others do.

✣ The names.

They are so called bicause their tops are like vnto a Foxe taile.

✣ The nature and vertues.

They are as vnprofitable for our vse, as the former.

Of great Cats-taile grasse. Chap. 8.

1 *Gramen Typhinum maius.*
Great Cats-taile grasse.

Phleum pratense, Mill. dict.

2 *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
Small Cats-taile grasse.

Phleum pratense, L. var. β Mill. dict.

✣ The description.

1 GReat Cats-taile grasse hath very small rootes, compact of many small strings or threds, which may easily be taken from the whole roote. The stalke riseth vp in the middest, and is somwhat like vnto wilde barly, kneed and iointed like corne, of a foote high or thereabout: and is not much vnlike vnto *Gramen exile durius*.

2 The small Cats-taile grasse is like vnto the other, differing chiefly in that it is lesser than it. The

roote

roote is thicke, and cloued like rush onions or ciues, with many small strings, or hairie threds annexed vnto it.

The place and time.

These kindes of grasses do grow very well neere the sea side, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flourish at the same time that all others do.

The names.

The Latins borrow these names of the Greekes, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha* a Cats taile: and it may in English as well be called round Bent grasse, as Cats-taile grasse.

The nature and vertues.

There is nothing written of them in Physicke worth the setting downe.

Of Cyperus grasse. Chap. 9.

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*
Cyperus Grasse.

2 *Gramen Iuncinum aquaticum.*
Rushie Water grasse.

The description.

1 CYperus grasse hath rootes somewhat like Cyperus whereof it tooke his name. His leaues are long and large like vnto the common reede. The stalke groweth vp to the height of a cubite, or more in some places: vpon which do growe little scalie knobs or eares, spike fashion, somewhat like vnto Cats taile, or reede mace, very chaffie, rough and rugged: differing but little, sauing that it beareth but one spike vpon one stalke and no more, and this many.

2 Rushie Water grasse hath his rootes like the former, with many fibres or strings hanging at them; and creepeth along vpon the vppermost face of the earth, or rather mud wherein it groweth, bearing at each ioint one slender benty stalke, set with a few small grassie blades or leaues: bringing foorth at the top in little hoods, small feather-like tufts or eares.

The

✲ *The place and time.*

They growe as I haue insinuated, in mirie and muddie grounds, in the same season that others do.

✲ *The names.*

Their names I haue likewise touched, and are manifest of themselues.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The ancients haue written nothing of their nature and vse, but leaue them vnprofitable for the vse of man and beast.

Of Water grasse. Chap. 10.

1 *Gramen aquaticum.*
Water grasse.

2 *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water grasse.

✲ *The description.*

1 WAter grasse, or as we may terme it, Water burre grasse, hath leaues much like vnto the common Medow grasse, but somwhat broader. Among which riseth vp a stalke of two foote high, bearing vpon his small and tender branches certaine little rough knobs or heads, like vnto the small burre, though much lesser. His roote is small and threddie.

2 Spiked Water grasse in his leaues resembleth the former. The stalke is small, single and naked without leaues or blades: bearing alongst the same toward the top, spike fashion, an eare or spike not vnlike vnto Darnell: and is made of certaine small chaffie buttons, resembling the buttonie flowers of Sea wormwood. His roote is thicke and tough, full of fibres or threds.

✲ *The place and time.*

They differ not from the former kindes of grasses in place and time: and their names are manifest.

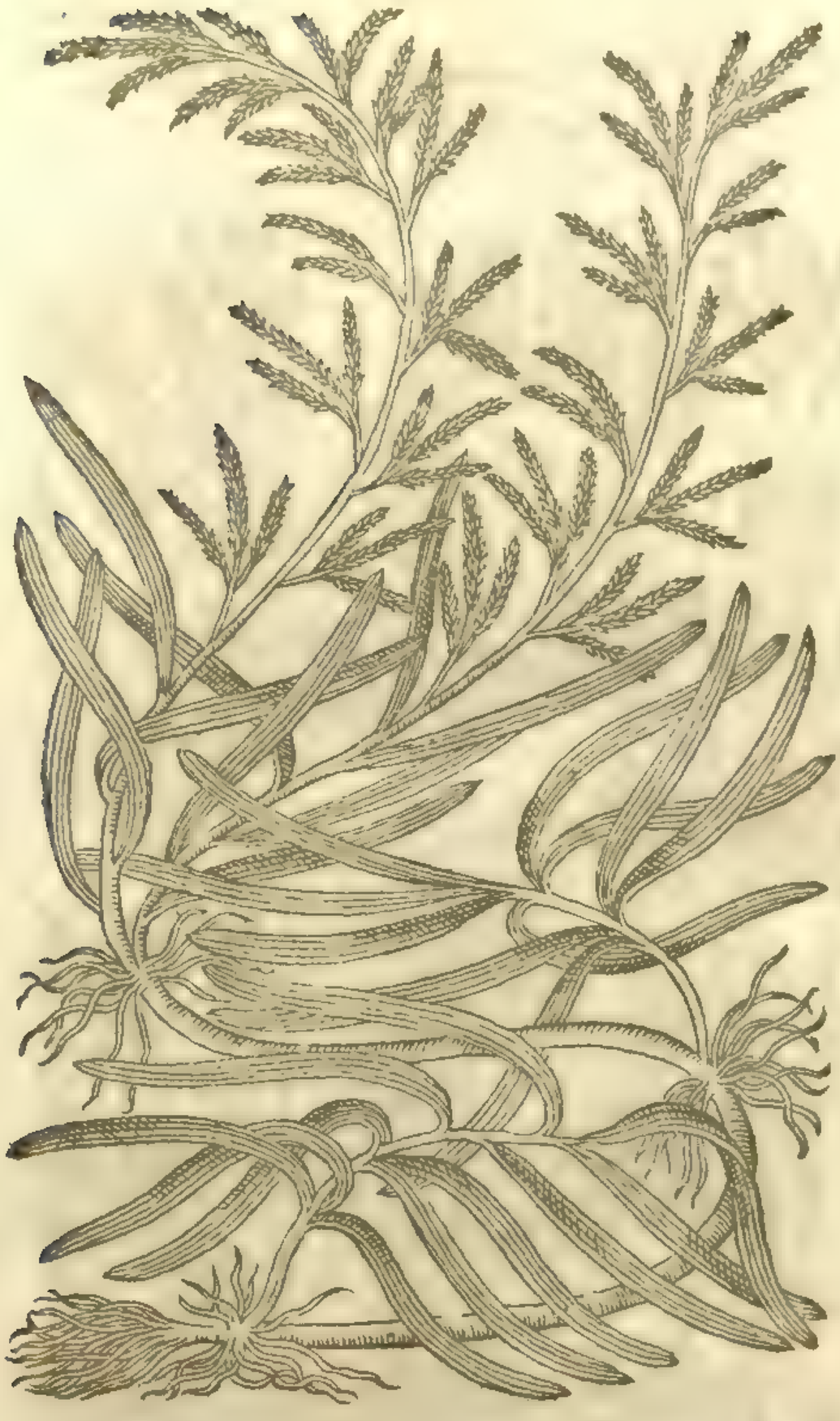
✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Their nature and vertues are referred vnto Dogs grasse, whereof we will speake heerafter.

Of

Of Flote grasse. Chap. 11.

1 *Gramen fluuiatile.*
Flote grasse.



2 *Gramen fluuiatile spicatum.*
Spiked Flote grasse.

✲ *The description.*

1 FLote grasse hath a long and round roote, somewhat thicke like vnto Dogs grasse, set on euery ioint with small strings or threds: from the which riseth vp long and crooked stalks, crossing, winding and folding one within another, with many flaggie leaues, which horses eate greedily of. At the top of these stalks and somewhat lower, there do thrust forth many tufts or tassels, of an ouerworne reddish colour.

2 Spike Flote grasse, or spiked Flote grasse, beareth at the top of each slender stalke, one spiked eare and no more; and the other many, which maketh a difference betweene them; otherwise they are like one the other. His roote is compact and tufted, and made of many thrummie threds.

✲ *The place and time.*

The place and time in which they growe, differeth not from the other Water grasses.

✲ *The names.*

The first is called *Gramen fluuiatile*, and also *Gramen aquis innatans*: in English Flote grasse.
The second is called *Gramen fluuiatile spicatum*: likewise Flote grasse and Floter grasse, because they swim and flote in the water.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Their natures and vertues are as vnprofitable as the rest.

Of Kneed grasse. Chap. 12.

✲ *The description.*

1 KNeed grasse hath straight and vpright strawie stalks, with ioints like to the strawe of corne, and beareth small grassie leaues or blades, spiked at the top like vnto *Lisimachia, flore Ceruleo,*

or

or loue ſtrife(as we terme it,)of a darke browne colour. His roote is hairie or threddie.

2 Water kneed graſſe hath many long and ſlender ſtemmes, iointed with many knobbie and gowtie knees, like vnto reede ſet with brode flaggie leaues ſomewhat ſharpe pointed: bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle, diuided into ſundrie ſmall branches of a duskiſh colour. His roote is threddie like the other.

1 *Gramen geniculatum.*
Kneed graſſe.

2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum.*
Water Kneed graſſe.

✻ *The place and time.*

Theſe graſſes do grow in fertill moiſt medowes: not differing in time from others.

✻ *The names.*

It is ſo called, bicauſe it hath ioints like as it were knees, and therefore termed *Geniculatum*, kneed.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue nothing deliuered vs by the ancients of their nature and properties.

Of Bearded graſſe. Chap.13.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BEarded graſſe hath brode and large leaues like Barly, ſomewhat hoarie, or of an ouerworne ruſſet color. The ſtalks haue one or two ioints at the moſt, and many eares on the top, without order: vpon ſome ſtalks more eares, on others fewer, much like vnto the eare of *Holchus Plinij*, or *Hordeum ſpurium ſpontaneum*. In Engliſh Baſtard Barly graſſe.

2 Small Pannicke, graſſe as *Lobelius* writeth, in rootes, leaues, ioints or knots and ſtalks, is like the former, ſauing that the eare is much leſſer, barren and chaffie.

1 *Gramen*

1 *Gramen Paniceum.*
Bearded graſſe.

2 *Gramen Paniceum paruum.*
Small Pannicke graſſe.

✻ *The place and time.*

The firſt of theſe two doth grow neere vnto mud wals, or ſuch like places not manured, yet fertill or fruitfull.

The ſecond in ſhallow waterie plaſhes of paſtures, and at the ſaid time with others.

✻ *The names.*

It is called Pannicke, becauſe it is like the Italian corne called Pannicke.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

They are vnprofitable for phiſicke, and therefore there is nothing left vs of their vertues and nature.

Of Hedgehog graſſe. Chap.14.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HEdgehog graſſe hath broade, long and ſtiffe flaggie leaues, with diuers ſtalks proceeding from a thicke ſpreading roote. And at the top of euerie ſtalke groweth certaine round and pricking knobs, faſhioned like an Hedgehog.

2 The ſecond, which is hairie graſſe, is as rough and hairie as a goate. His rootes do ſpread and creepe vnder the mud and mire as Cyperus doth: and at the top of the ſtalks are certaine pricking knobs or burres.

1 *Gramen palustre Echinatum.*
Hedgehog graſſe.

2 *Gramen exile Hirſutum.*
Hairie graſſe.

✲ *The place and time.*

They grow in watery ditches, as you may ſee in going from Paris garden bridge to Saint Georges fields, and ſuch like places : where alſo are ſome of the graſſes which we haue already deſcribed, to be ſeene.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called Hedgehog graſſe, and in Latine *Gramen Echinatum*, by reaſon of thoſe prickles which are like vnto a Hedgehog.

The ſecond Hairie graſſe, *Gramen exile Hirſutum Cyperoides*, bicauſe it is ſmall & little, and rough or hairie like a goate : and *Cyperoides*, bicauſe his rootes do ſpread and creepe like the Cyperus.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Their natures and vertues are fruteleſſe as many of the others are, and therefore nothing is deliuered vs of them by our writers.

Of Hairie Wood graſſe. Chap. 15.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 HAirie Wood graſſe hath rough leaues, ſomewhat like the precedent, but the leaues of this are longer, and proceede from a threddie roote, which is very thicke and full of ſtrings, as the common graſſe doth : with ſmall ſtalks riſing vp from the ſame rootes : but the top of theſe ſtalks are diuided into a number of little branches. And on the end of euerie one of them ſtandeth a little flower or huske like the top of *Allium Vrſinum*, or common Ramſons, wherein the ſeede is contained when the flower is fallen.

2 Cyperus Wood graſſe hath many ſheary graſſie leaues, proceeding from a roote made of many hairie strings or threds : among which there riſeth vp ſundrie ſtraight and vpright ſtalks, on whoſe

tops

tops are certaine ſcalie and chaffie huſks, or rather ſpikie eares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on nut trees and Aller trees.

1 *Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum.*
Hairie Wood graſſe.

2 *Gramen Cyperinum nemoroſum.*
Cypreſſe Wood graſſe.

Iuncus pilosus, Tunica. del.

✻ *The place and time.*

Theſe two kindes do grow in woods for the moſt part, or ſhadowie places: and may in Engliſh be called the Hairie Wood graſſe. The time is common with the reſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is plaine that they are termed by that name, bicauſe they grow in woods or ſhades, as we haue ſaid.

✻ *The natures and vertues.*

There is nothing to be ſaid of their natures and vertues.

Of Sea Spike graſſe. Chap. 16.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SPike Sea graſſe hath many ſmall leaues about ſixe inches long, riſing from a buſhie threddy roote, which are very hard and ſharpe in handling, as for the moſt part all Sea graſſes are. Among theſe leaues there do ſpring vp many ſmall ruſhie ſtalks: alongſt which are diuers ſmall flowring ſharpe husks, ſomewhat reſembling the eare of Lauander.

2 Salt Marſh Spike graſſe hath a wooddie tough thicke roote, with ſome ſmall hairie threds faſtened thereunto: out of which do ariſe hard and rough leaues like the former, but ſomewhat broader: and among them ſlender naked ruſhie ſtalks, which haue on both ſides ſmall knobs or buttons hanging on them.

1 *Gramen Marinum ſpicatum.*
Sea Spike graſſe.

2 *Gramen Marinum ſpicatum alterum.*
Salt Marſh Spike graſſe.

3 *Gramen Iunceum Marinum.*
Ruſhie Sea graſſe.

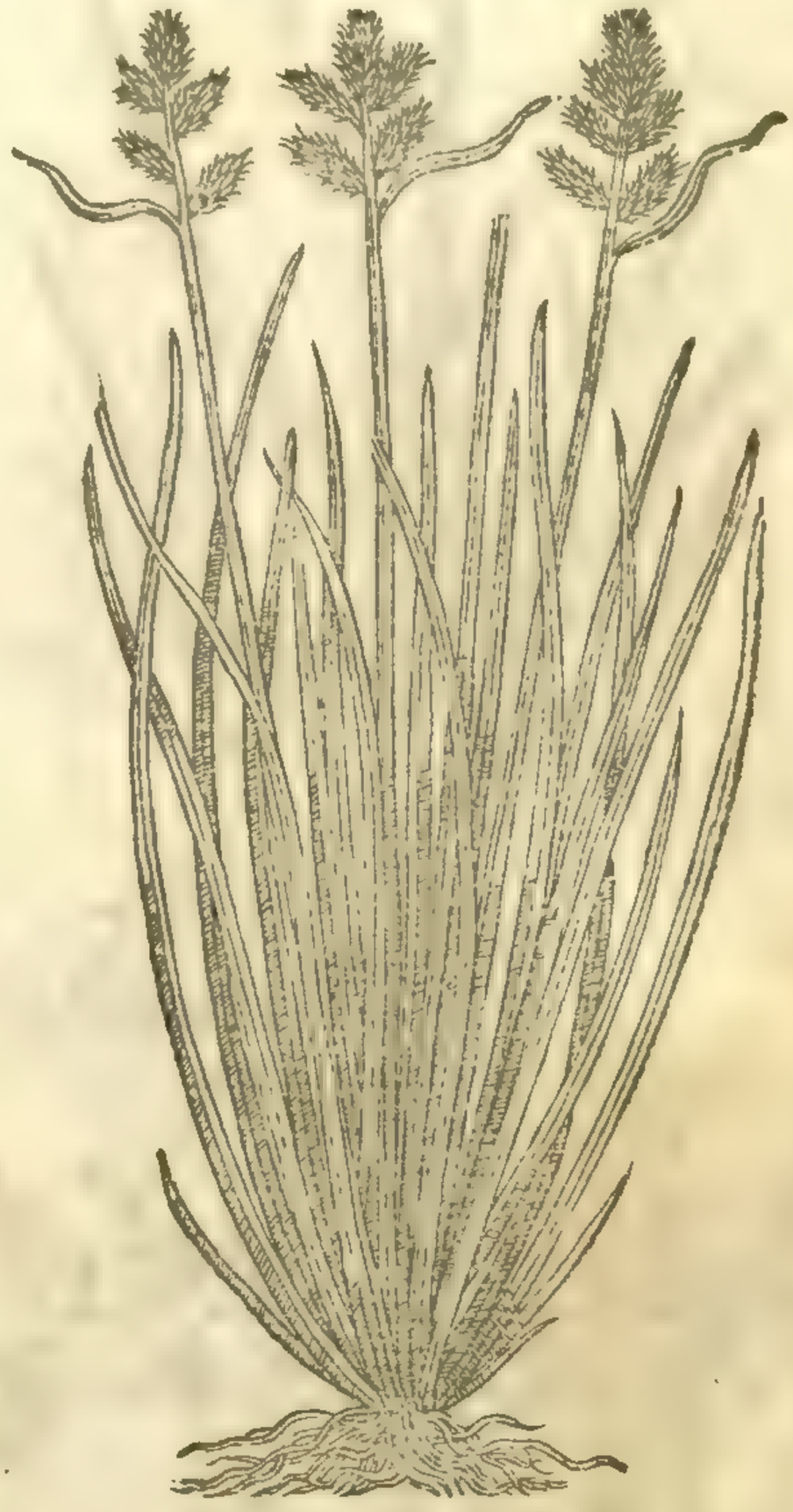
4 *Gramen Iunceum maritimum.*
Marſh Ruſh graſſe.

3 The third hath many rushie leaues, tough and hard, of a browne colour, well resembling rushes: his roote is compact of many small tough and long strings. His stalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top, on which it hath many small, pretie and chaffie buttons.

4 The fourth is like the third, sauing that it is smaller: the stalke also small and naked, and at the top such huskes as are in rushes.

5 *Gramen palustre Cyperoides.*
Great Cypresse grasse.

6 *Gramen Cyperoides paruum.*
Small Cypresse grasse.



✻ *The description.*

5 Great Cypresse grasse hath diuers long stalks proceeding from a roote compact of many long and tough strings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the Sedge called *Carex* or *Sparganium*. The spike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine, and very prickly.

6 Small Cypresse grasse is like vnto the other in roote and leaues, sauing that it is smaller. His stalke is smooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like naked eares of wilde barly.

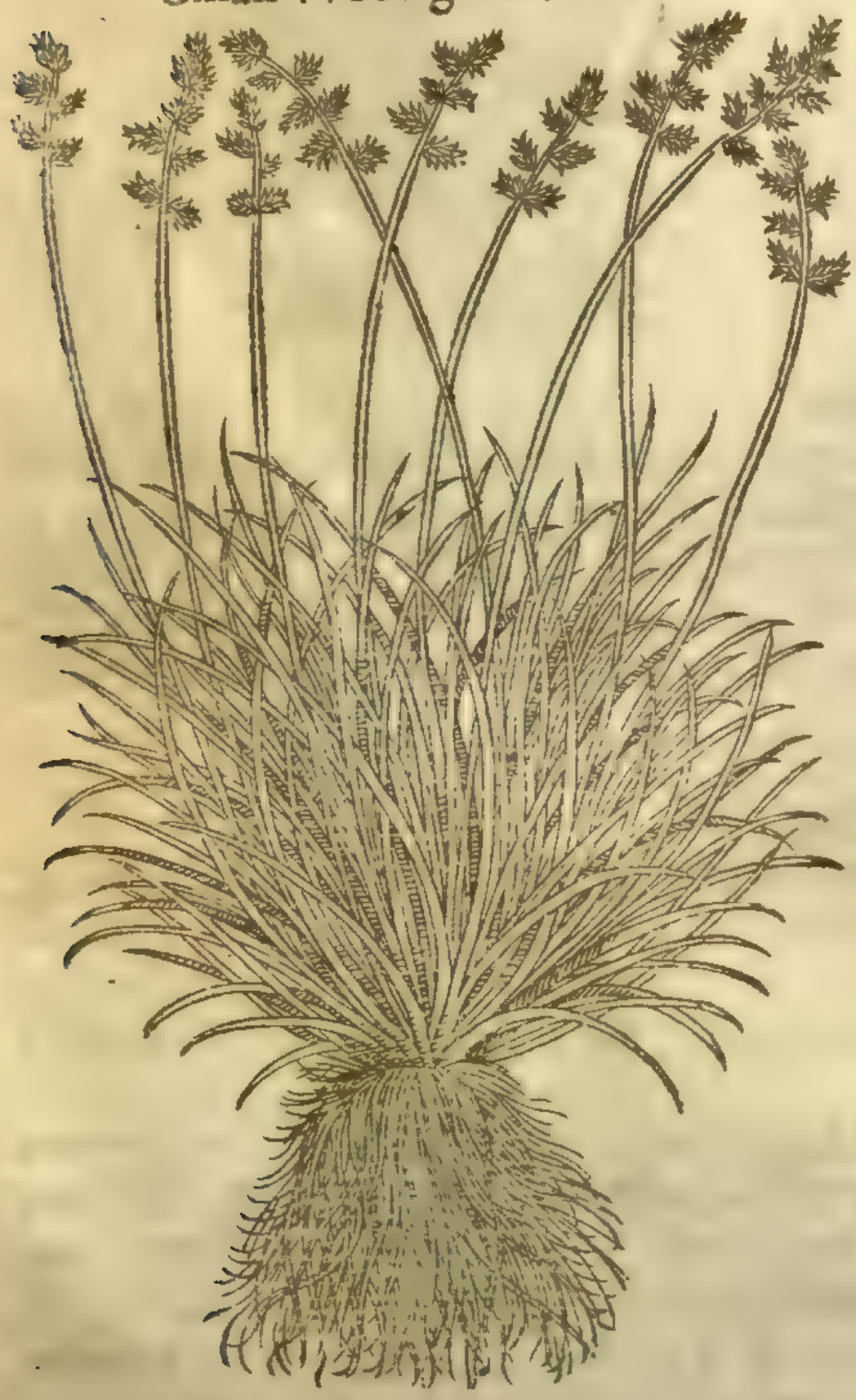
✻ *The description.*

7 The first of these two kindes hath many crooked and crambling rootes, of a wooddie substance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in smell, bicause the right Cyperus rootes haue a fragrant smell, and these none at all. His leaues are long and broad, rough, sharpe or cutting at the edges like Couch grasse. His stalke is long, big and square, like vnto a reede, and on his top a chaffie vmbell or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus.

8 The second kind hath very many broad, rough, and flaggie leaues, like vnto the former Cyperus grasse, but yet broader and shorter, somewhat like the grasse called *Pictum*, Painted grasse, or Ladies laces, as we terme it. His stalke is great and large like vnto Reede, bearing at the top an eare like a spike, of a hard and chaffie substance. His roote is long, and hath many threddie strings in it.

7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatius.*
Water Cypreſſe graſſe.

9 *Gramen ſylvaticum minus.*
Small Wood graſſe.



8 *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum.*
Spike Cypreſſe graſſe.

10 *Gramen Iunceum ſylvaticum.*
Wood Ruſhie graſſe.

The

The description.

9 The first of these grasses is a small barren grasse, and hath many narrow thin grassie leaues: out of which spring small stalks, as in Medow grasse, bearing on the top small feather-like chaffie eares. His roote is long and threddie.

10 The second hath long tough and hairie strings, growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the roote: from which rise many crooked, tough and rushie stalks, hauing toward the top scalie and chaffie knobs or buttons.

11 *Gramen harundinaceum maius.*
Great Reede grasse.

12 *Gramen harundinaceum minus.*
Small Reede grasse.

The description.

11 The first hath many faire and vpright wheaten stalks, rising from a thicke knobbie and tough roote, iointed and kneed like vnto Wheate. His leaues are very well like the common Reede, hauing at the top a feather-like eare, spike or knop of a chaffie substance, like vnto the common Reede whereof it tooke his name.

12 The second kinde doth not differ from the precedent, sauing that this is smaller than it.

The place, time, names, natures and vertues.

All the grasses which we haue described in this chapter, do growe in marish and waterie places neere to the sea, or other fenny grounds, or by muddie and mirie ditches, at the same time that the others do growe and flourish. Their names are easily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their descriptions: and are of no vertue nor propertie for medicine, or necessarie vse as yet knowen.

Of Couch grasse or Dogs grasse. Chap. 17.

The description.

1 THe common or best knowen Dogs grasse or Couch grasse, hath long leaues like vnto the small Reede, sharpe at the point, cutting like a knife at the edges. The stalke is a cubit and a halfe long, with ioints or knees like wheaten straw: the plume or tuft is like the Reede,

but ſmaller and more chaffie : it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white rootes, iointed at certaine diſtances, and haue a pleaſant ſweete taſte, platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, in ſo much as where it happeneth in gardens among pot herbs, great labour muſt be taken before it can be deſtroied.

2 Knottie Dogs graſſe is like vnto the former in ſtalke and leafe. The tuft or eare is long and chaffie, of a browne colour. The roote is like vnto Saffron, knobbie or knottie, for the moſt part one ſet vpon another, like the rootes or bulbs of *Gladiolus Italicus*, or Italian corne flag.

1 *Gramen Caninum.*
Couch graſſe or Dogs graſſe.

Triticum repens, I. Bauh. Dod.

2 *Gramen Caninum nodoſum.*
Knottie Dogs graſſe.

* *The place.*

1 The firſt groweth in gardens and arable grounds, as an infirmitie and plague of the fields, nothing pleaſing to the husbandmen; for after that the field is plowed, they are conſtrained to gather the rootes togither with harrowes and rakes: and being ſo gathered and laid vpon heapes, they ſet them on fire, leaſt they ſhould growe againe.

2 The ſecond groweth in plowed fields and ſuch like places, but not euery where as the other: I haue found of theſe in great plentie both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is reherſed, in the fields next to Saint Iames wall as ye go to Chelſey, and in the fields as ye go from the tower hill of London to Radcliffe.

* *The time.*

The time anſwereth the time of the other graſſes.

* *The names.*

It is called *Caninum* or *Sanguinale*, and *Vniola*. The countrie men of Brabant do name it **Peen**: others **Leut graſſe**. Of the Grecians ἔλυμος: of the Latins by the common name *Gramen*. It is of ſome named ἀγρωστὶς: in Engliſh Couch graſſe, Quitch graſſe, and Dogs graſſe.

Gramen Caninum bulboſum or *nodoſum*, is called in Engliſh Knobbie or Knottie Couch graſſe.

* *The*

The nature.

The nature of Couch graſſe, eſpecially the rootes agreeth with the nature of common graſſe: although that Couch graſſe be an vnwelcome gueſt to fields and gardens, yet his phiſicke vertues do recompence thoſe hurts: for it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and raines, without any manifeſt heate.

The learned Phiſitions of the College and ſocietie of London, do holde this Bulbus Couch graſſe in temperature, agreeing with the common Couch graſſe, but in vertues more effectuall.

The vertues.

Couch graſſe healeth greene wounds. The decoction of the roote is good for the kidneies and A bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, and driueth foorth grauell. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do agree, that the roote ſtamped and laid vpon greene wounds doth heale them ſpeedily.

The decoction thereof ſerueth againſt griping paines of the bellie, and difficultie of making B water.

Marcellus an old author maketh mention in his 26. chapter, that ſeuen and twenty knots of this C *Gramen nodoſum* boiled in wine till halfe be conſumed, preſſed foorth, ſtrained and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the ſtrangurie, hath ſo great vertue, that after the patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen with wine any more, but with water onely. By which words it appeereth, that this knotted graſſe was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen* or *Agroſtis*, and hath been alſo commended againſt the ſtone and diſeaſes of the bladder.

The later Phiſitions do vſe the rootes ſomtimes of this, and ſomtimes of the other indifferently.

Of Sea Dogs graſſe. *Chap.* 18.

1 *Gramen Caninum marinum.*
Sea Dogs graſſe.

2 *Gramen Caninum marinum alterum.*
Sea Couch graſſe.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Sea Dogs graſſe is very like vnto the other before named : his leaues are long and ſlender, and very thicke compact togither, ſet vpon a knottie ſtalke, ſpiked at the top like the former: alſo the roote crambleth and creepeth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground, by reaſon of his great increaſe of rootes.

2 The ſecond Sea Dogs graſſe is according vnto *L'Obell* ſomwhat like the former: his rootes are more ſpreading and longer, diſperſing themſelues vnder the ground further than any of the reſt. The leaues are like the former, thicke buſhed at the top, with a cluſter or buſh of ſhort thicke leaues one folded within another. The ſtalke and tuft is of a middle kinde betweene *Iſchæmon* and the common Couch graſſe.

✲ *The place, time, names, nature and vertues.*

They grow on the ſea ſhore, at the ſame time that others do. And are ſo called bicauſe they grow neere the ſea ſide. Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs graſſe.

Of vpright Dogs graſſe. Chap. 19.

1 *Gramen Caninum ſupinum.*
Vpright Dogs graſſe.

2 *Gramen Striatum.*
Ladie Lace graſſe.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 VPright Dogs graſſe or Quich graſſe, by reaſon of his long ſpreading iointed rootes, is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the roote ſundry ſtrings of hairie ſubſtance, ſhooting into the ground at euery ioint as it ſpreadeth, thruſting or bearing vpright his bent or ſtalke, with a ſpokie pannicle, ſomwhat thicker and greater than the common Couch graſſe. By which notes of difference, it may be eaſily diſcerned from the other kindes of Dogs graſſe.

2 Ladies Laces hath leaues like vnto Millet in faſhion, rough and ſharpe pointed like the Reede *Vallatoria*, with many white vaines or ribs, and ſiluer ſtrakes running along through the middeſt of the leaues, faſhioning the ſame like to laces of white and greene ſilke, very beautifull and faire to behold;

behold; it groweth to the height of wilde Pannicke. The roote is ſmall and hairie, and white of colour like the Medow graſſe, hauing a faire buſh or creſt at the top, like the common Reede.

✻ *The place.*

1 Vpright Dogs graſſe groweth in well dunged grounds and fertill fields.

2 Ladies Laces groweth naturally in the wooddy and hilly places of Sauoy, and anſwereth common graſſe in his time of ſeeding.

It is kept and maintained in our Engliſh gardens, rather for pleaſure than for vertue as yet knowen.

✻ *The names.*

L'Obelius calleth it *Sulcatum* and *Gramen ſtriatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in Engliſh the Furrowed graſſe, the White Chameleon graſſe, or ſtraked graſſe: and vſually of our Engliſh women it is called Ladies Laces, or Painted graſſe. In French *Aiguillettes d'armes.*

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the Dogs graſſes.

Of Dew graſſe. Chap. 20.

1 *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum.*
Dew graſſe.

2 *Iſchæmon vulgare.*
Cocks-foote graſſe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 DEw graſſe hath very hard and tough rootes, long and fibrous, the ſtalks are great, of fower or fiue cubits high, very rough and hairie, iointed and kneed like the common Reede: the leaues are large and broad, like vnto Corne. The tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, chaffie and of a purple colour, wherein is contained ſeede like *Milium*, wherewith the Germans do make pottage and ſuch like meate, as we in England do with Otemeale, and is ſent into Middleborrough, and other townes of the Lowe countries in great quantitie, for the ſame purpoſe, as *L'Obelius* hath told me.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Dew graſſe or *Iſchæmon*, differeth little from the firſt kinde of Dogs graſſe, reſembling one the other in pannicles, tufts and ſtalks, ſauing that the creſt or tuft is ſpred or ſtretched out abroad like a Cocks foote ſet downe vpon the ground, whereupon it was called *Galli crus Apulei*. The ſtalke is cleere and vpright, of a gliſtering purple colour, or rather violet. The tuft is diuided into fower or fiue branches like the former Dew graſſe: the leaues or blades are like the common Medow graſſe.

✲ *The place and time.*

1 The firſt groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, Italie, and in the territories of Goricea and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The ſecond groweth neere vnto rough banks of fields, as I my ſelfe haue ſeene in the hilly banks neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from thoſe we haue ſpoken of.

✲ *The names.*

1 The Germans cal it Himelthau, that is to ſay, *Cæli ros*, whereupon it was called *Gramen Mannæ*; it ſeemeth to be *Milium ſylueſtre, ac Spurium quoddam genus*, a certaine wilde and baſtard kinde of Millet. *Leonicenus* and *Ruellius* do name it *Capriola* and *ſanguinaria*: ſome would haue it to be *Gramen aculeatum Plinij*, but bicauſe the deſcription thereof is very ſhort, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceiued, who thinke it to be *Coronopus*, as ſome very learned haue ſet downe: but euery one in theſe daies is able to controul that error. *Aſatius* and *Rondeletius* haue called it *Iſchæmon Plinij*, and *Galli crus Apulei*: *L'Obelius* calleth it *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum*, for that in Germanie and other parts, as Bohemia and Italy, they vſe to eate the ſame as a kinde of bread corne, as alſo to make pottage, as we do with Otemeale: for the which purpoſe it is there ſowen as corne, and ſent into the Lowe countries, and there ſold by the pound. In Engliſh it may be called Manna graſſe, or Dew graſſe.

2 The ſecond is called *Iſchæmon*, and *Panicum ſylueſtre*, and alſo *Panicum paluſtre, Mannæ graminis ſpecies altera*: the other kinde of Dew graſſe.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe graſſes are aſtringent and drying, in taſte ſweete like the common Dogs graſſe.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Apuleius* ſaith, if a plaiſter be made of this graſſe, hogs greaſe, and leuen of houſhold bread, it cureth the biting of a mad dog.

B As in the deſcription I told you, this plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, ſome tuft into three, ſome fower, and ſome fiue clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, if ye take that eare which is diuided onely into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eies, and thoſe that begin to be bleare eied, being bound about the necke, and ſo vſed for certaine daies togither, it turneth the humors away from the weake part.

Of Cotton graſſe. Chap. 21.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange Cotton graſſe, which *L'Obelius* hath comprehended vnder the kindes of Ruſhes, notwithſtanding that it may paſſe with the ruſhes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather reſemble graſſe than ruſhes, and may indifferently be taken for either; for that it doth participate of both. The ſtalke is ſmall and ruſhie, garniſhed with many graſſie leaues alongſt the ſame, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of moſt pleaſant downe or cotton, like vnto the moſt fine and ſoft white ſilke. The roote is very tough, ſmall and threddie.

2 This Water Gladiole or graſſie Ruſh, of all others is the faireſt and moſt pleaſant to behold, and ſerueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houſes, bicauſe of the beautie and brauerie thereof: conſiſting of ſundry ſmall flowers, compact of ſixe ſmall leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked ſtalke, fiue or ſixe foote long, and ſometime more. The leaues are long and flaggie, not much vnlike the common reede. The roote is threddie, and not long.

1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*
Cotton graſſe.

2 *Gladiolus palustris Cordi.*
Water Gladiole.

✻ *The place and time.*

1 Cotton graſſe groweth vpon bogs, and ſuch like mooriſh places, as it is to be ſeene vpon a bog at the further end of Hampſted heath in a valley, vpon the right hand neere to a ſmall cottage, as ye go from London to Henden: in which place doth growe likewiſe many other rare ſimples, as you ſhall vnderſtand heerafter in this treatiſe. It groweth likewiſe in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in ſtanding pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plentie, being in companie with a worſhipfull gentleman Maſter *Robert VVilbraham*, at a village fifteene miles from London called Buſhey. It groweth likewiſe by the famous riuer *Thameſis*, not far from a peece of ground called the Diuels neckerchiefe neere Redriffe by London, and many other places. The ſeaſon anſwereth all others.

✻ *The names.*

1 *Gramen tomentoſum* is called likewiſe *Iuncus bombicinus*: of *Cordus*, *Linum pratenſe*, and *Gnafalium Hieronimi Bocchij*. In Engliſh Cotton graſſe.

2 Water Gladiole is called of *L'Obelius*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludoſus*, Flowring Cypreſſe ruſh. *Iuncus*, ſaith he, for that his ſtalke is like the Ruſh: *Cyperoides*, bicauſe his leaues do reſemble *Cyperus*: *Floridus*, bicauſe it hath on the top of euery ruſhie ſtalke, a fine vmble or tuft of ſmall flowers, in faſhion of the Lillie of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it the Lillie graſſe.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

Cordus ſaith, that *Iuncus bombicinus* ſodden in wine, and ſo taken, helpeth the throwes and gri- A pings of the bellie, that women haue in their childing.

There be alſo ſundrie kindes of graſſes wholy vnknowen, or at the leaſt not remembred of the old writers, whereof ſome few are touched in name onely by the late and new writers: now for as much as they haue onely named them, I will refer the better conſideration of them to the induſtrie and

and diligence of painfull ſearchers of nature, and proſecute my purpoſed labour, to vnfolde the diuers ſorts and manifold kindes of *Cyperus*, Flags, and Ruſhes: and bicauſe that there is added vnto many of the graſſes before mentioned, this difference *Cyperoides*, that is to ſay, graſſe like, or reſembling *Cyperus*, I thought it expedient to ioine next vnto the hiſtorie of graſſes, the diſcourſe of *Cyperus* and his kinds, which are as followeth.

Of Engliſh Galingale. Chap. 22.

1 *Cyperus longus.*
Engliſh Galingale.

2 *Cyperi eſculenti.*
Spaniſh Galingale.

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Galingale hath leaues like vnto common Reede, but leſſer and ſhorter. His ſtalke is three ſquare, two cubits high: vpon whoſe top ſtand ſundry branches, euery little branch bearing many ſmall chaffie ſpikes. The roote is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying much ground by reaſon of his ſpreading: of a moſt ſweete and pleaſant ſmell when it is broken.

2 Spaniſh Galingale or ſweete Cyperus hath his leaues riſing out of the ground like the former. The ſtalks do anſwer it in ſquareneſſe: at the top whereof do ſtand fiue leaues, amongſt the tuft, ſtar faſhion: among the which alſo do ſtand fower chaffie leaues, faſhioned like the leaues of an Aſh tree. The whole plant is moſt impatient of our cold climate: for it doth periſh with the firſt froſt, as my ſelfe haue often prooued in mine owne garden in London, hauing the rootes ſent me from Spaine.

3 Round Cyperus groweth almoſt to the height and greatnes of Reede: the tuft or flower is very like vnto the former: the leaues are broder, and more in number. The rootes are many and knobby, ouall in forme, interlaced with many ſtrings or threds, altogither without ſmell.

4 Cats-taile graſſe hath many long reeden leaues, comming from a fibrous or threddie roote,

among

among the which arise graſſie ſtalks of two cubits high, garniſhed at the top with certaine chaffie aglets, reſembling the reede mace, or Cats-taile, of a darke blackiſh colour,

3 *Cyperus rotundus.*
Round Galingale.

4 *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats-taile Galingale.

✻ *The place and time.*

1 The firſt of theſe groweth naturally in fennie grounds: yet doth it proſper exceedingly in gardens, as experience hath taught vs.

2 Spaniſh Galingale groweth in Spaine, Languedoc, and ſuch like hot regions.

✻ *The names.*

1 *Cyperus longus* is called of the Latins as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus*: of ſome *Iuncus quadratus*: of *Plinie Iuncus anguloſus* and *Triangularis*: of others *Aſpalathum* and *Eriſis*: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch Galgan: in Spaniſh *Iunco odoroſa*: in Engliſh Cypreſſe, and Galingale.

2 *Cyperus eſculentus* is called of *Guillandinus*, *Dulcichynum*. *Theophraſtus* calleth it *Cyperus dulcis*. The people of Verona in Italie do call it *Traci dulce*, and *Dolzolini*. It is ſo named in Spaine, where the poore people crie them about the ſtreetes, *Traſi dulce, Traſi dulce*, like as our Engliſh women in London crie Orenges, Pomegranates, and ſuch like, where it is eaten for ſallads by rich and wealthie citizens: I thinke rather to procure luſt than appetite to meate.

✻ *The nature.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that *Cyperus* hath an heating qualitie. *Galen* ſaith, the rootes are moſt effectuall in medicine, and are of an heating and drying qualitie: and ſome do reckon it to be hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

It maketh a moſt profitable drinke to breake and expell grauell, and helpeth the dropſie. A

If it be boiled in wine and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth foorth the ſtone, and bringeth downe the naturall ſicknes of women. B

The ſame taken as aforeſaid, is a remedie againſt the ſtinging and poiſon of ſerpents. C

D *Fernelius* saith, the roote of *Cyperus* vsed in baths, helpeth the coldnes and stopping of the matrix, and prouoketh the termes.

E He writeth also that it increaseth blood by warming the bodie, and making good digestion; wonderfully refreshing the spirits, and exhilarating the minde, comforting the senses, and increasing their liuelinesse, reuoking the colour decaied, and making a sweete breath.

F The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely drie vp all moist vlcers either of the mouth, priuie members, or fundament, but staieth the humor, and healeth them, though they be maligne and virulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*.

Of Sea Rush grasse. Chap. 23.

1 *Iuncus Marinus gramineus.*
Sea Rush grasse.

2 *Iuncus laeuis.*
Common Rushes.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe flowers of this Sea Rush grasse are faire and beautifull, very much downie, in maner like *Iuncus odoratus*, but thicker, growing togither like a foxe taile, fiue or sixe inches long, hauing the bright glosse of white silke, or rather siluer, topped as aforesaid like *Alopecuros*, and leafed like *Schœnante*.

2 The rootes of our Common Rushes are long and hairie, spreading largely in the ground, from which as from one entire tuft, proceedeth a great companie of small Rushes: so exceedingly well knowen, that I shall not neede to spend much time about the description thereof.

3 There be sundrie sorts of Rushes besides the former, whose pictures are not extant, and the rather for that the generall description of Rushes, as also their common vse and seruice are sufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water grasse or Bull rush, in steed of leaues bringeth foorth many straight twiggie shootes or springs, which be round, smooth, sharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or flower breaketh foorth a little beneath the top, vpon the one side of

the

the rush,growing vpon little short stems like grape clusters,wherein is contained the seede after the fashion of a speares point. The rootes be slender and full of strings. *Plinie* and *Theophrastus* before him,affirme that the rootes of the rush do die euerie yeere, and that it groweth againe of the seede. And they affirme likewise, that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the yoong shootes; yet I could neuer obserue any such thing.

4 *Iuncus acutus*, or the sharpe Rush, is likewise common and well knowen : not much differing from *Iuncus læuis*, but harder, rougher, and sharper pointed : fitter to straw houses and chambers than any of the rest : for the others are so soft and pithie,that they turne to dust and filth with much treading ; where contrariwise this rush is so hard,that it will last sound much longer.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus maximus.*
Great Water Rush,or Bull Rush.

4 *Iuncus acutus.*
Sharpe Rush,or hard Rush.

Scirpus lacustris, ... huic. ...

✻ *The place.*

1 *Iuncus Marinus gramineus*, *Francis Penny* of famous memorie, a learned phisition and expert herbarist, found this Sea rush in the coast of the Mediterrane sea, in the way as he trauelled to Piscaire, and hath not as yet been found in England.

2 *Iuncus læuis* groweth in fertill fields,and medowes that are somewhat moist.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus* groweth in standing pooles,and by riuers sides in most places.

4 *Iuncus acutus* groweth vpon drie and barren grounds, especially neere the furrowes of plowed land.I neede not speake of their time of growing,they being so common as they are.

✻ *The names.*

The Rush is called in Greeke σχοῖνος : in Latine *Iuncus :* in high Dutch Binken : in lowe Dutch Biesen : in Italian *Giunco :* in Spanish *Iunco :* in French *Ionc :* in English Rushes.

The Grecians haue called the Bull rush ὁλοσχοῖνος.

Iuncus læuis is that rush which *Dioscorides* called σχοῖνος λεία.

Iuncus acutus is called in Greeke ὀξύσχοινος. In Dutch Pferen Biesen.

✻ *The nature.*

These rushes are of a drie nature.

✻ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of ruſhes dried at the fire, and drunke with wine alaied with water, ſtaieth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

B *Galen* yeeldeeh this reaſon therof, bicauſe that their temperature conſiſteth of an earthie eſſence, moderately cold and waterie, and meanly hot: and therefore doth the more eaſily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little ſend vp the cold humors to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowſines and deſire to ſleepe; but cauſeth headach, whereof *Galen* yeeldeth the reaſon as before.

C The tender leaues that be next the roote, make a conuenient ointment againſt the bitings of the ſpider called *Phalangium*.

D The ſeede of the Bull ruſh is moſt ſoporiferous; and therefore the greater care muſt be had in the adminiſtration thereof, leaſt in prouoking ſleepe, you induce a drowſines, or deepe ſleepe.

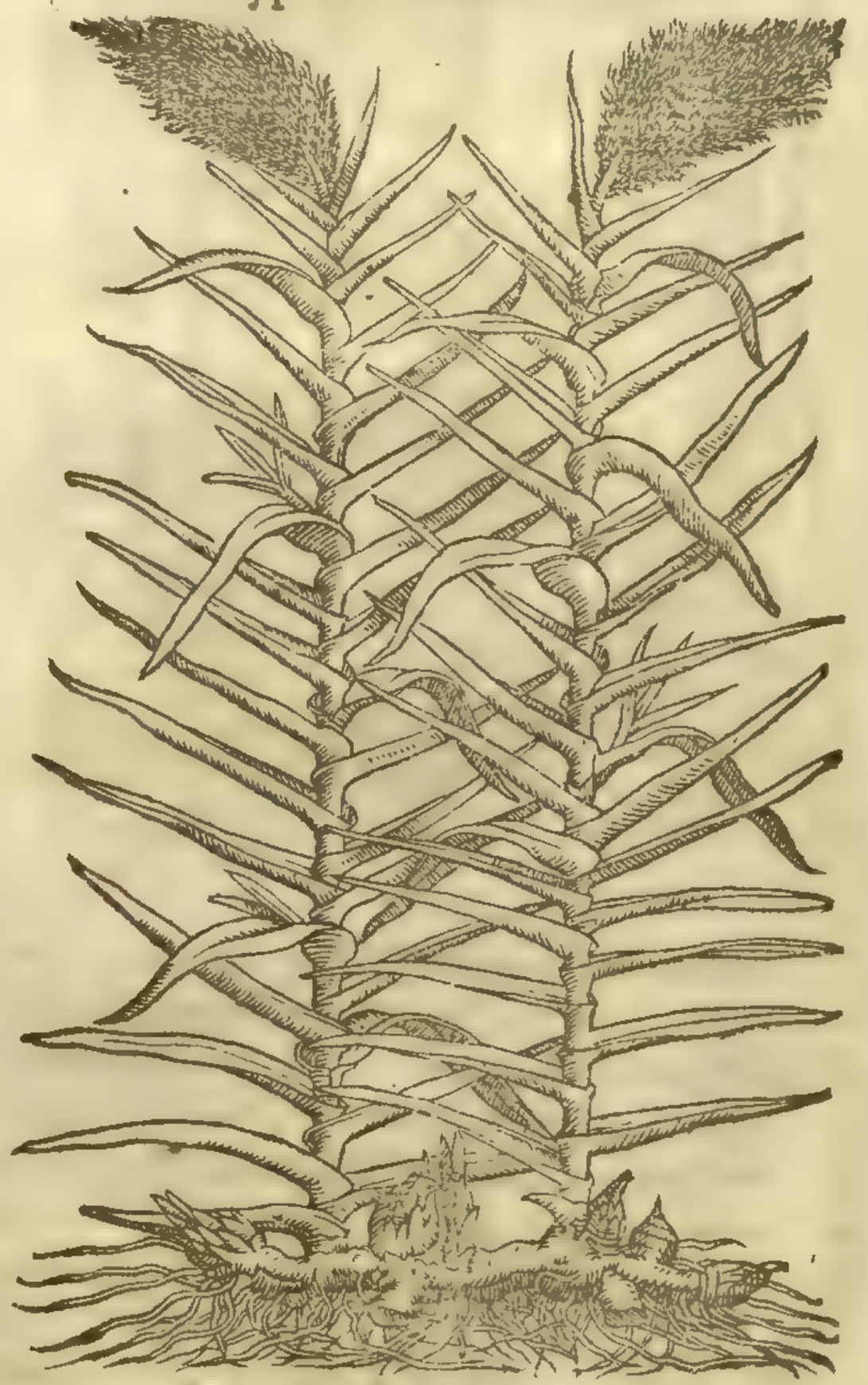
Of Reedes. Chap.24.

✻ *The kindes.*

OF Reedes the ancients haue ſet downe many ſorts. *Theophraſtus* hath brought them all, firſt into two principall kindes, and thoſe hath he diuided againe into mo ſorts. The two principal are theſe, *Auleticæ*, or *Tibiales harundines*, and *Harundo vallatoria*. Of theſe and the reſt we will ſpeake in their proper places.

1 *Harundo Vallatoria.*
Common Reede.

2 *Harundo Cypria.*
Cypreſſe Canes.



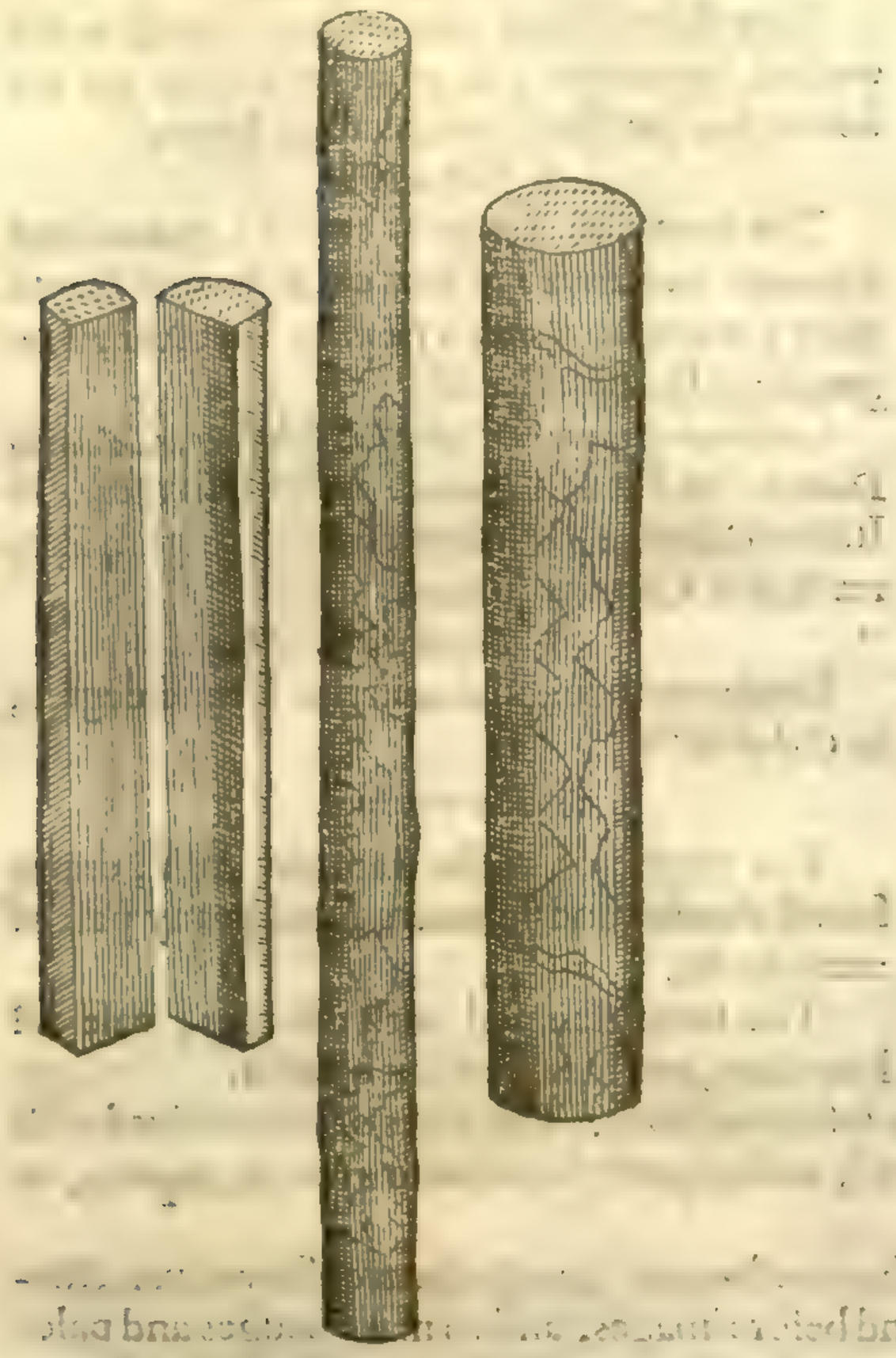
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THE Common Reede hath long ſtrawie ſtalks, full of knottie ioints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon do grow very long rough flaggie leaues. The tuft or ſpokie eare doth grow at the top of the ſtalks, browne of colour, barren and without ſeede. And doth reſemble a buſh of feathers, which turneth into fine downe or cotton, which is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke, long, and full of ſtrings,

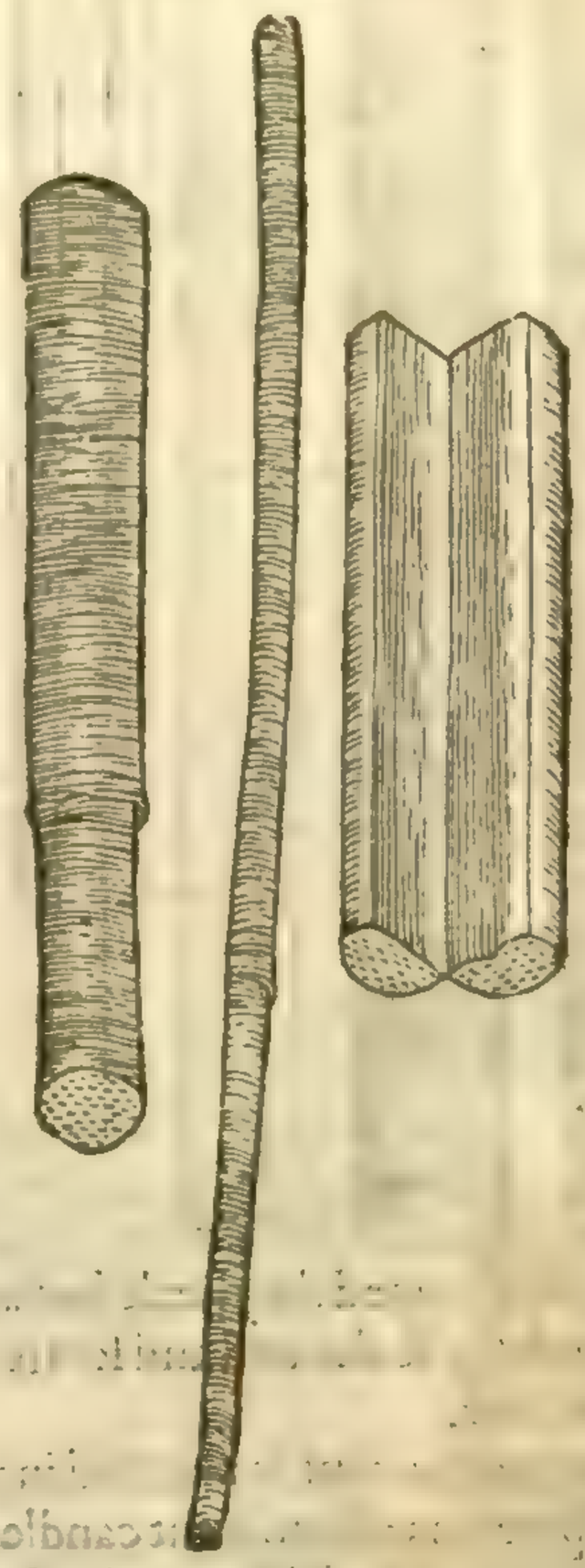
ſtrings,diſperſing themſelues far abrode,whereby it doth greatly increaſe.

2 The Cypreſſe Reede is the greateſt of all reedes, hauing ſtalks exceeding long, ſometimes of twenty or thirty foote high, of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet with very great leaues , like thoſe of Turkie wheate. It carieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

3 *Arundo farcta.*
Stuffed Canes.



4 *Calamus ſagittalis L'Obelÿ.*
Small ſtuffed Reede.



3 Theſe Reedes *L'Obelius* hath ſeene in the Low countries brought from Conſtantinople,where, as it is ſaid, the people of that countrie haue procured them from the parts of the Adriatike ſea ſide where they do grow . They are full ſtuft with a ſpongious ſubſtance, ſo that there is no hollownes in the ſame, as in Canes and other reedes, except here and there certaine ſmall pores or paſſages, of the bignes of a pins point; in maner ſuch a pith as is to be found in the Bull ruſh, but more firme and ſolide.

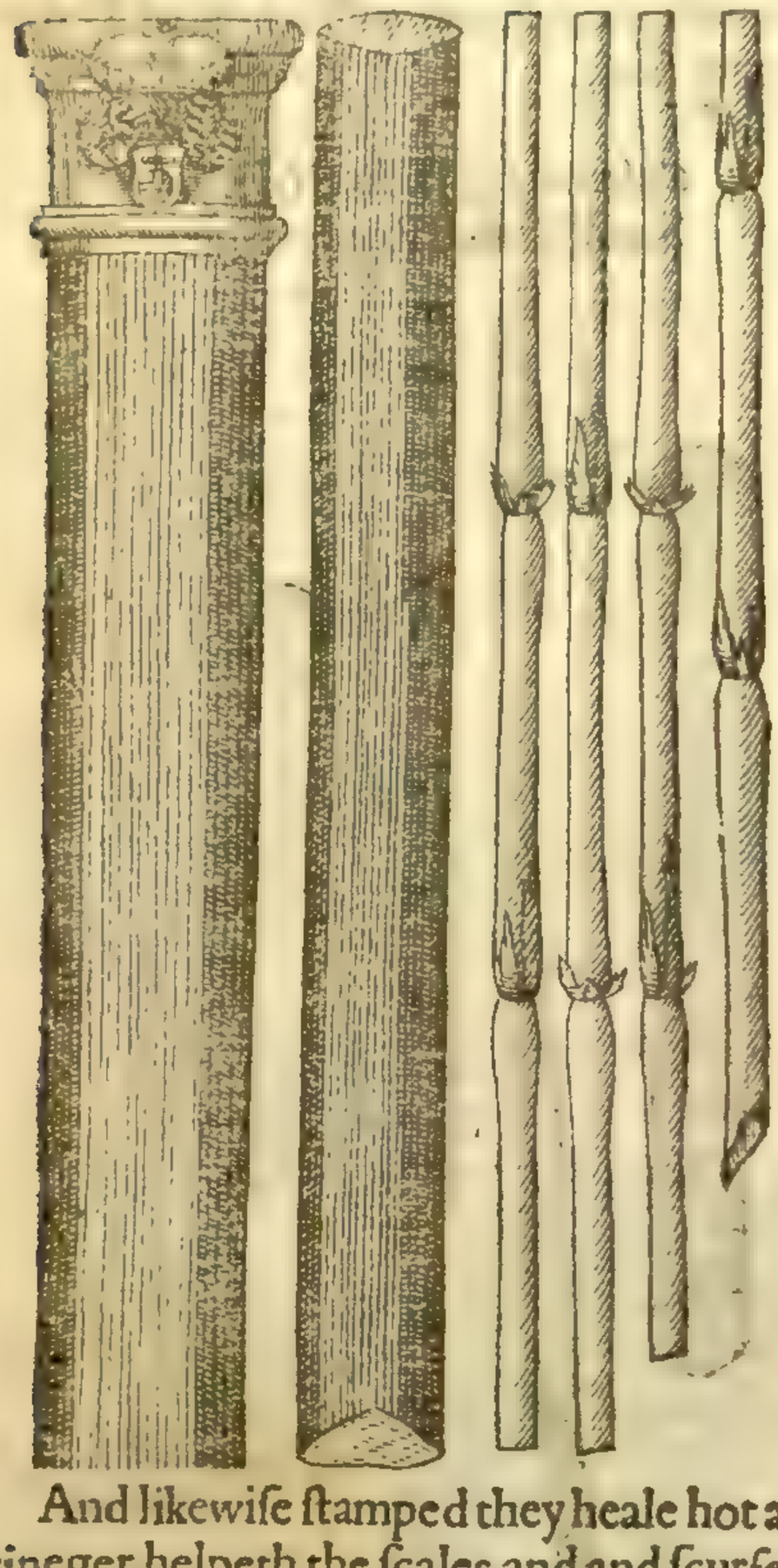
4 The ſecond differeth in ſmalnes, otherwiſe they are very like : which may proceede of the fertilitie of the ſoile where they do grow: and are vſed for darts,arrowes,and ſuch like.

5 This great ſort of Reedes or Canes, hath no particular deſcription to anſwer your expectation; for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, eſpecially the manner of growing of them,either of his owne knowledge or report from others : ſo that it ſhall ſuffice that ye do know that that great Cane is vſed eſpecially in Conſtantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthie citizens, and alſo noble men and ſuch great perſonages, to make their walking ſtaues of , caruing them at the top with ſundrie ſcutchens, and prety toies of imagerie, for the beautifieng of them: and ſo they of the better ſort do garniſh them both with ſiluer and golde, as the figure doth moſt liuely ſet foorth vnto you.

6 In like maner the ſmaller ſort hath not as yet been ſeene growing of any that haue been curious in herbariſme, whereby they might ſet downe any certaintie thereof: onely it hath beene vſed in Conſtantinople and thereabout,euen to this day to make writing pens withall,for the which it doth very fitly ſerue,as alſo to make pipes,and ſuch like things of pleaſure.

5 *Nastos Clusij.* Turkie walking staues.

6 *Arundo scriptoria.* Turkie writing Reedes.



A

B

C

D

✲ *The place.*

The common reede groweth in standing waters, and in the edges or borders of riuers almost euery where: and the other being the angling Cane for fishers, groweth in Spaine and those hot regions.

✲ *The time.*

They flourish and flower from Aprill to the end of September, at what time they are cut downe for the vse of man, as all do know.

✲ *The names.*

The common Reede is called *Arundo* and *Harundo vallatoria:* in French *Roseau:* in Dutch Riet: in Italian *Canne a far siepo:* of *Dios, Phragmitis:* in English Reede.

Arundo Cypria, or after *L'Obelius, Arundo Donax:* in French *Canne:* in Spanish *Cana:* in Italian *Calami a far Connochia:* in English Pole reede, and Cane, or Canes.

✲ *The nature.*

Reedes are hot and drie in the second degree, as *Galen* saith.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of reede stamped small, drawe foorth thornes and splinters fixed in any part of mans bodie.

The same stamped with vineger, ease all luxations, and members out of ioint.

And likewise stamped they heale hot and sharpe inflammations. The ashes of them mixed with vineger helpeth the scales and and scurfe of the head, and helpeth the haire to grow in *Alopecia,* or falling of the haire.

The great reede or cane is not vsed in phisicke, but is esteemed to make slearres for weauers, sundrie sorts of pipes, as also to light candles that stand before images, and to make hedges and pales as we do of laths and such like: and also to make certaine diuisions in ships to diuide the sweete orenges from the sower, the pomecitron and limons likewise in sunder, and many other purposes.

✲ *The danger.*

If the downe of this common reede fall into the eares of any which vse it, be they thatchers, or boremen, or gatherers of it, it causeth a great deafnes in them, and hard to be cured.

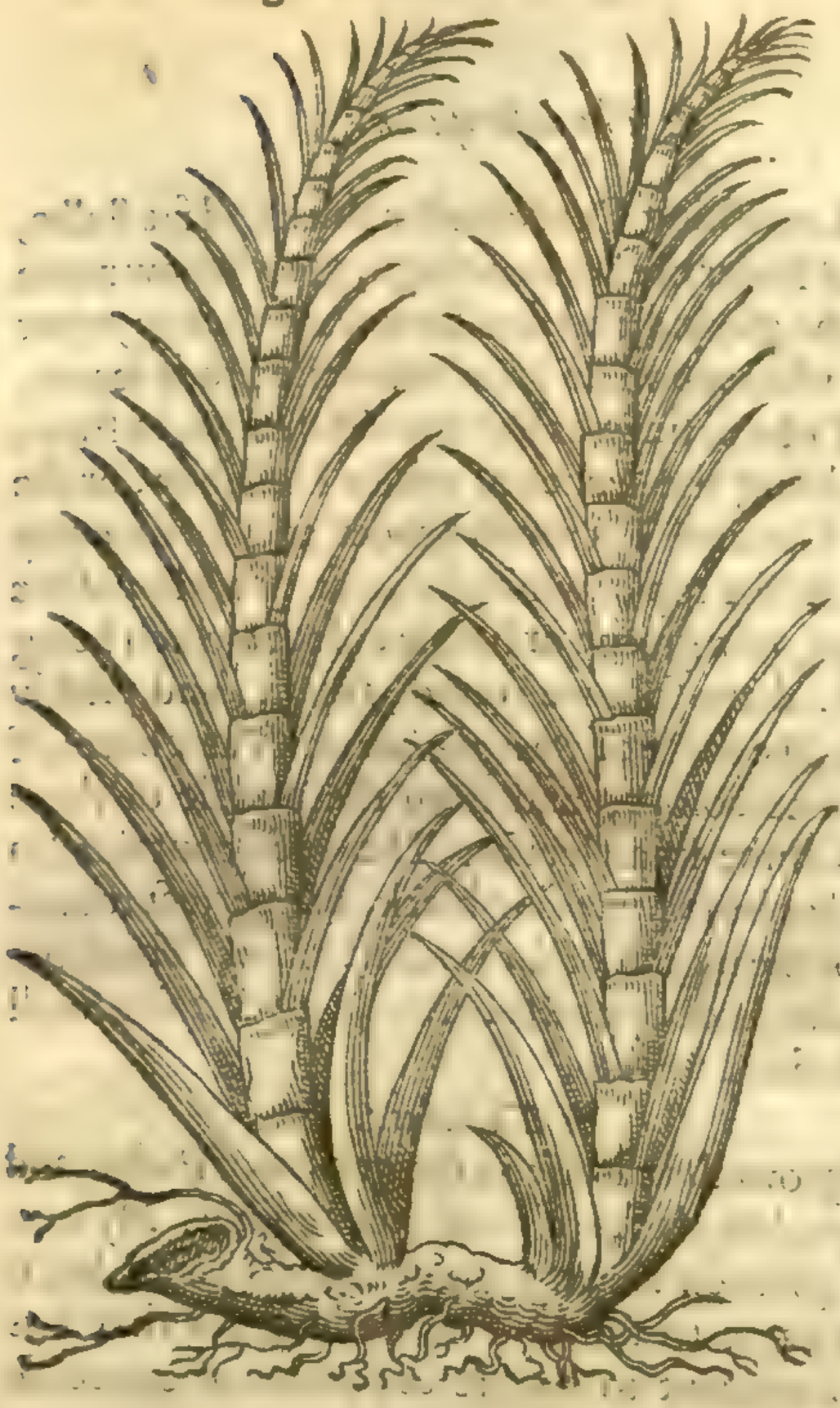
Of Sugar Cane. Chap. 25.

✲ *The description.*

1 SVgar Cane is a pleasant and profitable Reede, hauing long stalkes, seauen or eight foote high, iointed or kneed like vnto the great Cane: the leaues come foorth of euery ioint on euery side of the stalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow and sharpe pointed. The Cane it selfe, or stalke, is not hollow as the other Canes or Reedes are; but full, and stuffed with a spungious substance in taste exceeding sweete: the roote is great and long, creeping along within the vpper crust of the earth, which is likewise sweete and pleasant, but lesse hard or wooddie then other Canes or Reedes: from the which there doth shoote foorth manie yoong sciences, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, bicause they should not drawe away the nourishment from the old stocke, and so get vnto themselues a little moisture, or else some substance not much woorth, and cause the stocke to be barren, and themselues little the better, which shootes do serue for plants to set abroad, for encrease.

✲ *The*

Harundo Saccharina.
Sugar Reede.



Saccharum Officinarum, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

The sugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as Spaine, Portugale, Olbia and in Prouence. It groweth also in Barbarie, generally almost euery where in the Canarie Ilands, and in those of Madera, in the east & west Indies, and manie other places. My selfe did plant some shootes thereof in my garden, and some in Flaunders did the like: but the coldnes of our Clymate made an end of mine, and I thinke the Flemmings will haue the like profit of their labour.

✻ *The time.*

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeere in those hot countries where it doth naturally growe, by reason they feare no frostes to hurt the yoong shootes at their first planting.

✻ *The names.*

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament *Indica*: bicause it was first known, or brought from India. Of some it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*: in English Sugar Cane: in Dutch Suyckerriedt.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The Sugar or iuice of this Reede is of a temperate qualitie: it drieth and clenseth the stomacke, maketh smooth the roughnesse of the breast and lungs, cleereth the voice, and putteth away hoarsnes, the cough, and all sowrenes and bitternes, as *Isaac* saith in *Dictis*. A

✻ *The vse.*

Of the iuice of this Reede is made the most pleasant and profitable sweete, called Sugar, whereof is made infinite confections, confectures, sirupes, and such like, as also preseruing and conseruing of sundrie fruits, herbes and flowres; as Roses, Violets, Rosemary, flowres, and such like, which still retaine with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roset, Sugar Violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this historie, for that it is not my purpose to make of my booke a confectionarie, a Sugar bakers furnace, a gentlewomans preseruing pan, nor yet an apothecaries shop or dispensatorie, but onely to touch the chiefest matter that I purposed to handle in the beginning; that is, the nature, properties, and descriptions of plants. Notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to shewe vnto you the ordering of these Reedes when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my seruant, he saith: They do cut them in small peeces, & put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great stone in maner of a milstone, whereunto they tie a horse, bufle, or some other beast which draweth it rounde: in which trough, they put those peeces of Canes, and so crush and grinde them, as we do the barkes of trees for Tanners, or apples for Cyder. But in some places they vse a great wheele, wherein slaues do tread and walke, as dogs do in turning the spit: and some others do feede as it were the bottome of the said wheele, wherein are some sharpe or hard things, which do cut and cruth the Canes into powder. And some likewise haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water workes, as we do our iron mils. The Canes being thus brought into dust or powder, they do put them into great cauldrons with a little water, where they boile vntill there be no more sweetenes left in the crushed reede. Then do they straine them through mats and such like things, and put the liquor to boile againe vnto the consistence of honie, which being cold, is like vnto sand both in shewe and handling, but somwhat softer: and so afterward it is caried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar bakers artificially purged and refined to that whitenes, as we see.

Of the flowring Reede. Chap. 26.

Harundo florida.
Flowring Reede.

Canna indica L. huius est.

✻ The description.

FLourishing Reede hath a thick and fat stalke, of fower or fiue foote high, great below neere the ground, and smaller toward the top, taperwise: whereupon do grow very faire brode leaues, full of ribs or sinewes like vnto Plantaine, in shape resembling the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broder and larger euery way. At the top of which stalks do grow fantastike flowers, of a greene or herbie colour; which being faded, there followe round, rough, and prickly knobs, like those of *Sparganium* or Water burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of those knobs three small leaues. The seede contained in those knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundnes, of the bignes of the smallest pease. The roote is thicke, knobby and tuberous, with certaine small threds fixed thereto.

✻ The place.

It groweth in Italie, in the garden of Padua, and many other places of those hot regions. My selfe haue planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flowring or seeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the iniurie of our colde climate.

✻ The time.

It must bee set or sowen in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made of horse dung, and some earth strawed thereon, in such manner as Cucumbers and muske Melons are.

✻ The names.

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuersly attributed to sundrie of the reedes, but principally vnto this: called of *L'Obelius Cannacorus*: of others *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in English the Flowring Reede.

✻ The nature and vertues.

There is not any thing set downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flourishing reede, either of the ancients, or of the new or later writers.

Of Paper Reede. Chap. 27.

✻ The description.

PAper Reede hath many large flaggie leaues, rough in handling, and likewise tough, rising immediately from a tuft of rootes compact of many strings, among the which shooteth vp naked stalks, square and rough: at the top whereof doth stand a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds set in comly order, resembling a tuft of flowers, but barren and void of seede.

Papyrus

Papyrus Nilotica.
Paper Reede.

✻ *The place.*

This kinde of reede doth growe in the borders of riuers about Babylon, neere the citie Alcaire, in the borders of the riuer Nilus, and such other places of those countries.

✻ *The time.*

The time of springing and flourishing, answereth that of the common reede.

✻ *The names.*

This kinde of reede, which I haue englished Paper reede, or Paper plant, is the same, (as I do reade,) that paper was made of in Egypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts, was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderstanding in the Scriptures, and set downe by them for truth, that this plant is the same reede mentioned in the second chapter of *Exodus*: whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with slime of that country, called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, wherein *Moses* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrues should be drowned.

✻ *The nature, vertues and vse.*

The rootes of Paper reede doth nourish: as may A
appeere by the people of Egypt, which do vse to
chew them in their mouthes, and swallow down the
iuice: finding therein great delight and comfort.
The ashes burned, assuage and consume hard apostumes, tumors and corrasiue vlcers in any B
part of the bodie, but chiefly in the mouth.
The burnt paper made heerof doth performe those effects more forcibly. C
The stalks heerof haue a singular vse and priuilege in opening the chanell or hollow passages of D
the Fistula, being put therein: for they do swel, as doth the pith of Elder, or a rent made of a sponge.
The people about Nilus do vse to burne the leaues and stalks, but especially the rootes. E
The frailes wherein they put raisons and figs, are somtimes made heerof: but generally with the F
herbe *Spartum*, described in the next chapter.

Of Mat Weede. Chap. 28.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Mat Weedes, as shall be declared in their seuerall descriptions.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* saith, groweth of it selfe, and sendeth foorth from the roote a multitude of slender rushie leaues, of a cubit high or higher, tough and pliable, of a hoarie colour, which in time draw narrow togither, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the rush. The stub or stalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming foorth of a sheath or huske, among the which chaffie husks is contained the seede, long and chaffie. The roote consisteth of many strings, folding one within another, by meanes whereof it commeth to the forme of a turfe or hassocke.

2 The second likewise *Plinie* describeth to haue a long stalke, not vnlike to reede, but lesser: whereupon do grow many grassie leaues, rough and pliant, hard in handling as are the rushes. A spokie chaffie tuft groweth at the top of the stalke, comming foorth of a hood or sinewie sheath, such as incloseth the flowers of Onions, leekes, Narcissus, and such like before they come to flowring, with seede and rootes like the precedent.

1 *Spartum Plinij Cluſio.*
Plinies Mat Weede.

2 *Spartum alterum Plinij.*
Hooded Mat Weede.

3 *Spartum Anglicanum.*
English Mat Weede.

4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum.*
Small English Mat Weede.

Arundo arenaria, L.
Mill. dict.

3 Engliſh Mat weede hath a ruſhie roote, deepely creeping and growing in heapes of ſand and grauell, from the which ariſe ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed leaues, a foote and a halfe long. The ſtalke groweth to the height of a cubite, whereupon doth grow a woollie ſpike like vnto ſpike graſſe, wherein is contained a chaffie ſeede. Of this plant neither ſheepe nor any other cattle will taſte or eate.

4 The other Engliſh Mat weede is like vnto the former, ſauing that the rootes of this are long, not vnlike to dogs graſſe, but do not thruſt deepe into the ground as the former do, but creepe only vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth: the tuft or eare is greater, reſembling the Foxetaile graſſe.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Mat weede do grow in Italy and Spaine, and other countries adioyning; likewiſe in many places of England neere vnto the ſea ſide, eſpecially in the weſt parts: about Norfolke alſo and Suffolke in great plentie.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the other reedes.

✲ *The names.*

Mat weede is called in Latin *Spartum*, although there be another *Spartum*, which is a kind of Spaniſh broome: and to make a difference of them, this is called *Spartum herba*, and that other *Spartum frutex*. In Prouence in Fraunce they call it *Olpho*: in Spaniſh *Albardin*: in Engliſh Mat weede.

✲ *The nature, vertues and vſe.*

Theſe kinds of graſſie or rather ruſhie reede, haue no vſe in phiſick, but ſerue for to make mats and hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and ſuch like. The people of the countries where they grow, do make beds of them, ſtrawe their houſes and chambers in ſteede of ruſhes, for which vſe they do excell; as my ſelfe haue ſeene in the worſhipfull Maſter *Cooke* his houſe in Holborne, which is vſually ſtrowed therewith in winter. A

They do likewiſe in ſundry places of the Ilands of Madera, Canaria, Saint Thomas, and other of the Ilands in the tract vnto the weſt Indies, make of them their bootes, ſhooes, herdmens cotes, fires and lights. It is very hurtfull for cattell, as is that of Sheeregraſſe. B

Of Camels haie. Chap. 29.

1 *Scœnanthum.*
Camels Hay.

2 *Scœnanthum adulterinum.*
Baſtard Camels Hay.

✻ *The description.*

1 CAmels haie hath leaues very like vnto Cyperus, his rootes are many, in quantitie meane, full of ſmall haires or threds, proceeding from the bigger roote deepely growing in the ground, hauing diuers long ſtalks like Cyperus graſſe, ſet with ſome ſmaller leaues, euen vnto the top: where do grow many ſmall chaffie tufts or pannicles like vnto thoſe of the wilde Otes, of a reaſonable good ſmell and ſauour when they are broken, of the ſauour of the Roſe, with a certaine biting and nipping of the toong.

2 The baſtard Camels haie hath long crambling rootes, creeping vnder the vpper face of the earth in maner of the Couch graſſe: the ſtalkes are like to Cyperus, ſet with long wheaten leaues, at euery knot one, and toward the ground mo, by equall diſtances: the ſpikie eare or creſt is chaffie, not vnlike to the Foxetaile graſſe, but longer and bigger, ſomewhat reſembling barley, without ſmell.

✻ *The place.*

They grow in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, they are ſtrangers in theſe northerne regions.

✻ *The time.*

Their time anſwereth the other reedes and flags.

✻ *The names.*

Camels haie is called in Greeke χρῖνος ἀρωμάτικος: in Latin *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scœnanthum*, in ſhops *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos Iunci*: in French *Paſteur de Chammeau*: in Engliſh Camels haie, and Squinant.

✻ *The nature.*

They do heate moderately, and are aſtringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Camels haie prouoketh vrine, mooueth the tearmes, and breaketh winde about the ſtomacke.

B It cauſeth aking and heauines of the head: *Galen* yeeldeth this reaſon thereof, bicauſe it heateth moderately and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.

C According to *Dioſcorides* his iudgement, it diſſolueth knottie and hard lumps in any part of the bodie.

D The flowers or chaffie tufts are profitable in drinke, for them that piſſe blood any waies: it is giuen in medicines, that are miniſtred to cure the pains and griefes of the guts, ſtomacke, lungs, liuer, and raines; the fulnes, lothſomnes, and other defects of the ſtomacke; the dropſie, convulſions or ſhrinking of ſinewes.

E The ſame boiled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matrix, if the woman do ſit ouer the fume thereof, and bath hir ſelfe often with it alſo.

Of Burre Reede. Chap. 30.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe firſt of theſe plants hath long narrow leaues, which are double edged, or ſharpe on both ſides, with a ſharpe creſt on the back ſide, in ſuch manner raiſed vp, that it ſeemeth to be triangled or three ſquare. The ſtalks grow among the leaues, and are two or three foote long, being diuided into many branches, garniſhed with many prickly husks or knops, of the bignes of a nut. The roote is full of hairie ſtrings.

2 The great Water Burre differeth not in any thing from the firſt kinde in rootes or leaues, ſaue that the firſt hath his leaues riſing immediately from the tuft or knop of the roote: but this kinde hath a long ſtalke comming from the roote, whereupon (a little aboue the earth) the leaues ſhoote out round about the ſtalke ſucceſſiuely, ſome leaues ſtill growing aboue others, euen to the top of the ſtalke, and from the top thereof downwards by certaine diſtances. It is garniſhed with many round wharles or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the ſaid wharles one ſingle ſhort leafe, of a pale greene colour.

1 *Sparganium.*
Burre Reede.

2 *Sparganium latifolium.*
Great Water Burre.

✻ *The place.*

Both theſe kindes are very common throughout England, and do growe in moiſt medowes, and neere vnto water courſes. They plentifully grow in the fennie grounds of Lincolnſhire, and ſuch like places, in the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditch right againſt the place of execution, at the end of Southwarke neere London, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their burrie bullets, or ſeedie knots in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants of ſome are called *Sparganium. Theophraſtus* in his fourth booke and eighteenth chapter calleth them *Butomus*: of ſome *Platanaria*. Maſter *Lyte* hath called them Reede Mace, which name is not very proper in mine opinion: I rather call them Burre Reede. In the Arabian toong they are called *Sa farhe Bæmon*: in Italian *Sparganio*: of *Dodonæus Carex.*

✻ *The nature.*

They are cold and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough burres of theſe plants boiled in wine, are good againſt the A bitings of venemous beaſts, if either they be drunke, or the wound waſhed therewith.

Of Cats taile. Chap. 31.

✻ *The deſcription.*

CAts taile hath long, rough, thicke and flaggie leaues, full of a ſpungious matter, like marrow, among which leaues, groweth vp a long ſmooth naked ſtalke, without knot or ioint, faſhioned like a ſpeare, of a firme or ſolide ſubſtance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, ſoft,

ſoft, thicke and ſmooth, ſeeming to be nothing elſe but a deale of flocks thicke ſet and thruſt togither, which being ripe turneth into a downe, and is caried away with the winde. The rootes be hard, thicke and white, full of ſtrings, and good to burne, where there is plentie thereof to be had.

Typha.
Cats taile.

Typha latifolia, Mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in pooles, and ſuch like ſtanding waters, and ſometimes in running ſtreames.

I haue found a ſmaller kinde heerof growing in the ditches and marſhie grounds in the Iſle of Shepey, going from Sherland houſe to Feuerſham.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and beare their mace or torch, in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in Greeke τύφη: in Latine *Typha*: of ſome *Ceſtrum Morionis*: in French *Marteau*, *Maſſes*: in Dutch Liſchdoden, and Donſen: in Italian *Mazza ſorda*: in Spaniſh *Behordo*, and *Iunco amacorodaco*: in Engliſh Cats taile, and Reede mace. Of this Cats taile *Ariſtophanes* maketh mention in his Dialog of Frogs, where he bringeth them foorth one talking with another, being very glad that they had ſpent the whole day in skipping & leaping *inter Cyperum* and *Phleum*, among Galingale and Cats taile. *Ouid* ſeemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*, for he termeth the mats made of the leaues, Cats taile mats, as in his ſixt booke *Faſtorum*,

At Dominus, diſcedite, ait, plauſtroq; morantes
Suſtulit, in plauſtro ſcirpea matta fuit.

✻ *The nature.*

It is cold and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſoft downe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe well waſhed, healeth burnings or ſcaldings with fire or water.

B Some practitioners by their experience haue found, that the downe of the Cats taile beaten with the leaues of Betonie, the rootes of Gladiole, and the leaues of *Hippogloſſon* into powder, and mixed with the yelks of egs hard ſodden, and ſo eaten, is accounted a moſt perfect medicine, againſt the diſeaſe in children called in Greeke Ἐντεροκήλη, which is, when the gut called *Inteſtinum cæcum*, is fallen into the cods. This medicine muſt be miniſtred euery day faſting for the ſpace of thirtie daies, the quantitie whereof to be miniſtred at one time is 1.ʒ. This being vſed, as before is ſpecified, doth not onely helpe children and ſtriplings, but growen men alſo, if in time of their cure, they vſe conuenient ligature or truſſings, and fit conſounding plaiſters vpon the greeued place, according to art appointed for that purpoſe in chirurgerie.

C This downe in ſome places of the Ile of Ely, and the lowe countries adioining thereto, is gathered and well ſold, to make mattreſſes of, for plowmen and poore people.

D It hath been alſo often prooued, to heale kibed or humbled heeles (as they are termed) being applied to them, either before or after the skin is broken.

Of Stitchwoort. Chap. 32.

1 STitchwoort, or (as *Ruellius* termeth it) *Holoſteum*, is of two kindes, and hath round tender ſtalks, full of ioints, leaning toward the ground. At euery ioint grow two leaues one againſt another. The flowers be white, compact of many ſmall leaues, ſet in the maner of a ſtar.

2 The

2 The ſecond is like the former in ſhape of leaues and flowers, which are ſet in forme of a ſtar, but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion by couples two togither, being of a whitiſh colour, declining to crimſon: when the flowers be vaded, then followe the ſeedes, which are incloſed in round bullets like the ſeede of flaxe.

1 *Gramen Leucanthemum.*
Stitchwoort.

2 *Gramen Leucanthemum alterum.*
Small Stitchwoort.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in the borders of fields vpon bank ſides and hedges, almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh all the ſommer, eſpecially in May and Iune.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call this plant ὁλόστεον: in Latine *Tota oſſea*: in Engliſh All-bonie: whereof I ſee no reaſon, except it be by the figure *Antonomia*, as when we ſay in Engliſh, He is an honeſt man, our meaning is, that he is a knaue. For vndoubtedly this is a tender herbe, lightly braied or pound, hauing no ſuch bonie or tough ſubſtance in him, according to the ſignification of his Greeke name. Wherefore I take it to be ſo called by contraries: commonly in Engliſh Stitchwoort.

✻ *The nature.*

The ſeede of Stitchwoort, as *Galen* writeth, is ſharpe or biting to him that taſteth it; and to him that vſeth it, very like to Mill.

✻ *The vertues.*

They are woont to drinke it in wine with the powder of Acornes, againſt the paine in the ſide, A ſtitches, and ſuch like.

Diuers report, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that the ſeede of Stitchwoort being drunke, cauſeth a woman B to bring foorth a man childe, if after the purgation of hir ſicknes before ſhe conceiue, ſhe do drinke it faſting thriſe in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many daies togither.

of

Of Spiderwoort. Chap. 33.

1 *Phalangium ramosum.* Branched Spiderwoort.

2 *Phalangium non ramosum.* Vnbranched Spiderwoort.

3 *Phalangium Cretæ.* Candy Spiderwoort.

✤ *The description.*

1 THe obscure description which *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue set down for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among writers, some affirming that *Phalangium* is *Plinies Moly*, in which error *Dodonæus* persisteth. This plant *Phalangium*, hath leaues much like Couch grasse, but they are somewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish greene colour. The stalks grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the stalke is beset with small branches, garnished with many little white flowers, compact of sixe little leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitish, mixed with a fair yellow, which being fallen, there followe blacke seedes, inclosed in small round knobs, which be three cornered. The rootes are many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The second is like the first, but that his stalke is not branched as the first, and flowreth not in a moneth after.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwoort, which *Carolus Clusius* nameth *Asphodelus minor*, hath a roote of many threddie strings, from the which immediately rise vp grassie leaues, narrow and sharpe pointed:

pointed: among the which come foorth diuers naked ſtraight ſtalks, garniſhed on euery ſide with faire ſtar-like flowers from the middle to the top, of colour reddiſh, with certaine chiues or threds in them. The ſeede followeth incloſed in ſmall creſted knobs, like vnto the kindes of Aſphodils.

✻ *The place.*

All theſe kindes growe in my garden: but not wilde in England.

✻ *The time.*

1 The firſt flowreth in the beginning of Iune.
2 The ſecond flouriſheth in the end of Iuly, and his ſeede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called of the Latines and late herbariſts, *Phalangium*, bicauſe of his vertues againſt the biting of the ſpider *Phalan*: in Engliſh it is called Spiderwoort: and ſurely it may well be ſo called for this cauſe likewiſe; The leaues being growen to their greatnes, ſtand vpon the ground with long legs, and the knees bowing vp like the ſpiders legs when he creepeth: and the whole tuft in the middle reſembling the bodie of the ſpider. *Cordus* calleth it *Lilliago*.

✻ *The nature.*

Galen ſaith, all the kindes are of a drying qualitie, by reaſon of their tenuitie of parts.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues, ſeede and flowers, or any of them drunke in wine, preuaileth againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, and againſt the ſtinging and biting of the ſpider called *Phalan*, and all other venemous beaſts. A

The rootes tunned vp in new ale, and drunke for a moneth togither, expelleth poiſon, yea although it had vniuerſally ſpred it ſelfe through the bodie. B

Of the Flower de-luce. Chap. 34.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be many kinds of Iris, or Flower de-luce, whereof ſome are tall and great, ſome little, ſmall and lowe, ſome ſmell exceeding ſweete in the roote, ſome haue not anie ſmell at all: ſome flowers are ſweete in ſmell, and ſome without: ſome of one colour, ſome of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to ſome, others not remembred: ſome haue tuberous or knobbie rootes, others Bulbus or Onion rootes: ſome haue leaues like flags, others like graſſe or ruſhes.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Flower de-luce hath long and large flaggie leaues, like the blade of a ſworde, with two edges, amongſt which ſpring vp ſmooth and plaine ſtalkes, two foote long, bearing flowers toward the top, compact of ſixe leaues ioined togither, whereof three that ſtande vpright are bent inward one toward another, and in thoſe leaues that hang downwarde, there are certaine rough or hairie welts, growing or riſing from the neather part of the leafe vpward, almoſt of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many hairie threeds hanging thereat.

2 The water Flower de-luce or water flag, or baſtard *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Flower de-luce in rootes, leaues and ſtalks, but the leaues are much longer, ſometimes of the height of fower cubits, and altogither narrower: the flower is of a perfect yellow colour, and the roote knobbie like the other, but being cut, it ſeemeth to be of the colour of raw fleſh.

1 *Iris vulgaris.*
Flower de-luce.

2 *Iris palustris lutea.*
Water flags, or Flower de-luce.

✻ *The place.*

The water Flower de-luce or yellow flag, prospereth well in moist medowes, and in the borders and brinkes of riuers, ponds, and standing lakes. And although it be a water plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens, it prospereth well.

✻ *The time.*

These flower in May and Iune, bringing foorth their square cods, full of large yellowish flat seeds, ioined or piled togither like little cheeses.

✻ *The names.*

Flower de-luce is called in Greeke ἶρις: *Athenæus* and *Theophrastus* do reade ἶρις: as though they should say, *Consectratrix*, by which name it is also called of the Latins, *Radix marica*: or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuer Naron, by which the best and greatest store do growe: whereupon *Nicander* in his Treacles commendeth it thus,

Iridem quam aluit Drilon & Naronis ripa.

Which may thus be Englished.

Iris, which *Drilon* water feedes,
And *Narons* bancke with other weedes.

The Italians *Giglio azurro*: in Spanish *Lilio Cardeno*: in French *Flambe*: the Germaines Gilgen, Schwertel: in Dutch Lisch.

The second is called in Latine, *Iris palustris lutea, Pseudoacorus*, and *Acorus Palustris*: in English, Water flags, bastard Flower de-luce, or water Flower de-luce.

✻ *The nature.*

1 The rootes of the Flower de-luce being as yet fresh and greene, and full of iuice, are hot almost in the fourth degree. The dried rootes are hot and drie in the thirde degree, burning the throate and mouth of such as taste thereof.

2 The baſtard Flower de-luce, his roote is colde and drie in the third degree, and of an aſtringent or binding facultie.

✱ The vertues.

The roote of the common Flower de-luce cleane waſhed and ſtamped, with a fewe drops of roſe water, and laide plaiſter wiſe vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two daies at the moſt, take away the blacknes or blewnes of any ſtroke or bruiſe: ſo that if the skin of the ſame woman, or anie other perſon, be very tender and delicate; it ſhall be needfull that yee laie a peece of ſilke, ſindall, or a peece of fine laune betweene the plaiſter and the skin: for otherwiſe in ſuch tender bodies, it often cauſeth heate and inflammation. A

The iuice of the ſame doth not onely mightily and vehemently drawe foorth choler, but moſt eſpecially wateriſh humours, and is a ſpecial and ſingular purgation for them that haue the dropſie, if it be drunke in whaie or ſome other liquor, that may ſomwhat temper and alaie his heate. B

The drie rootes attenuate or make thin thicke and tough humors, which are hardly and with difficultie purged away. C

They are good in a loche or licking medicine for ſhortnes of breath, an old cough, and all infirmities of the cheſt, which riſe heereupon. D

They remedie thoſe that haue euill ſpleenes, and thoſe that are troubled with convulſions or cramps, biting of ſerpents, and the running of the raines, being drunke with vineger, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*; and drunke with wine, it bringeth downe the monthly courſe of women. E

The decoction is good in womens bathes, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix. F

Being boiled very ſoft, and laid to plaiſterwiſe, mollifieth or ſofteneth the kings euill, and old hard ſwellings. G

Of Flower de-luce of Florence. Chap. 35.

1 *Iris Florentina.*
Flower de-luce of Florence.

2 *Iris alba.*
White Flower de-luce.

✱ The

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Fower de-luce of Florence, whoſe rootes in ſhops and generally euery where, are called *Ireos*, or *Orice*, (whereof ſweete waters, ſweete powders, and ſuch like are made,) is altogither like vnto the common Flower de-luce, ſauing that the flowers of this *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the rootes exceeding ſweete of ſmell, and the other of no ſmell at all.

2 The white Flower de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Flower de-luce in rootes, flaggie leaues and ſtalkes, but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his flower of a bleake white colour, declining to yellownes, and the rootes haue not any ſmell at all; but the other is very ſweete, as we haue ſaid.

3 *Iris Dalmatica maior.*
Great Flower de-luce of Dalmatia.

4 *Iris Dalmatica minor.*
Small Dalmatica Iris.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The great Flower de-luce of Dalmatia, hath leaues much broader, thicker and more cloſely compact togither then any of the other, and ſet in order like wings, or the fins of a whale fiſh, greene toward the top, and of a ſhining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of fower foote high, as my ſelfe did meaſure oft in my garden: whereupon doth grow faire large flowers, of a light blew, or (as we terme it) a watchet colour. The flowers do ſmell exceeding ſweete, much like the Orenge flower. The ſeedes are conteined in ſquare cods, wherein are packt togither many ſuch flat ſeedes like the former. The roote hath no ſmell at all.

4 The ſmall Flower de-luce of Dalmatia is in ſhew like to the precedent, but rather reſembling *Iris Biflora*, being both of one ſtature, ſmall and dwarfe plants in reſpect of the greater. The flowers be of a more blew colour. They flower likewiſe in May as the others do, but beware that yee neuer caſt any colde water vpon them preſently taken out of a well: for their tenderneſs is ſuch that they will wither immediately, and rot away, as I my ſelfe haue prooued: but thoſe which I left at the ſame time vnwatred, liue and proſper to this day.

5 *Iris Biflora.*
Twiſe flowring Flower de-luce.

6 *Iris Violacea.*
Violet Flower de-luce.

7 *Iris Pannonica.*
Portingale Flower de-luce.

8 *Iris Camerarij.*
Germane Flower de-luce.

*The Mo. Bot. Garden, 1893

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Flower de-luce came firſt from Portingale to vs. It bringeth foorth in the ſpring time flowers of a purple or violet colour, ſmelling like a violet, with a white hairie welt downe the middle. The roote is thicke and ſhort, ſtubborne or harde to breake. In leaues and ſhew it is like to the leſſer Flower de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues be more ſpred abroad, and it commonly hath but one flower vpon one ſtalke, which in Autumne flowreth againe, and bringeth foorth the like flowers, for which cauſe it was called *Iris biflora.*

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much ſmaller, and the flower is of a more deepe violet colour.

✻ *The deſcription.*

7 *Carolus Cluſius*, that excellent and learned father of Herbariſts, hath ſet foorth in his pannonick Epitome the picture of this beautifull Flower de-luce, with great broad leaues, thicke and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Flower de-luce, which it doth verie well reſemble. The roote is very ſweete when it is drie, and ſtriueth with the Florentine *Iris* in ſweetnes. The flower is of all the other moſt confuſedly mixed with ſundry colours, inſomuch that my pen cannot ſet downe euery line or ſtreake as it deſerueth. The three leaues that ſtande vpright do claſpe or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downwarde about the edges, are of a pale colour, the middle part of white, mixed with a line of purple, and hath many ſmall purple lines ſtripped ouer the ſaid white flower, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It ſmelleth like the Hawthorne flowers, being lightly ſmelled vnto.

8 The Germaine Flower de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath ſet foorth in his booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby rootes: the ſtalke is thicke and full of iuice: the leaues be verie broad in reſpect of all the reſt of Flower de-luces. The flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke, conſiſting of ſixe great leaues, blew of colour, welted downe the middle, with white tending to yellowe, at the bottome next the ſtalke it is white of colour, with ſome yellownes fringed about the ſaide white, as alſo about the brims or edges, which ſetteth foorth greatly his beautie, the which *Ioachimus Camerarius*, the ſonne of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had ſent him out of Hungarie, and did communicate one of the plants thereof vnto *Cluſius*, whoſe figure he hath moſt liuely ſet foorth with this deſcription; differing ſomewhat from that, that *Ioachimus* himſelfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues ſaith he, are very large, twiſe ſo broad as any of the others. The ſtalke is ſingle and ſmooth, the flower groweth at the top of a moſt bright ſhining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whitenes, the three vpper leaues ſomwhat yellowiſh. The roote is likewiſe ſweete as *Ireos.*

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Flower de-luces do growe wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia and Piedmont; notwithſtanding our London gardens are very well ſtored with euery one of them.

✻ *The time.*

Their time of flowring anſweteth the other Flower de-luces.

✻ *The names.*

The Dalmatian Flower de-luce is called in Greek of *Athenæus* & *Theophraſtus* ἶρις: it is named alſo ἰυγρὶς, of the Heauenly bowe, or Rainbow: vpõ the ſame occaſion θαυμασὶς, or Admirable: for the Poets ſometime do call the Rainbowe θαυμαντίαν: in Latin *Iris*, and in Engliſh Flower de-luce. Their ſeuerall titles do ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them, whereby they may be knowen one from another.

✻ *The nature.*

The nature of theſe Flower de-luces are anſwerable to thoſe of the common kinde, that is to ſay, the drie rootes are hot and drie in the latter end of the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

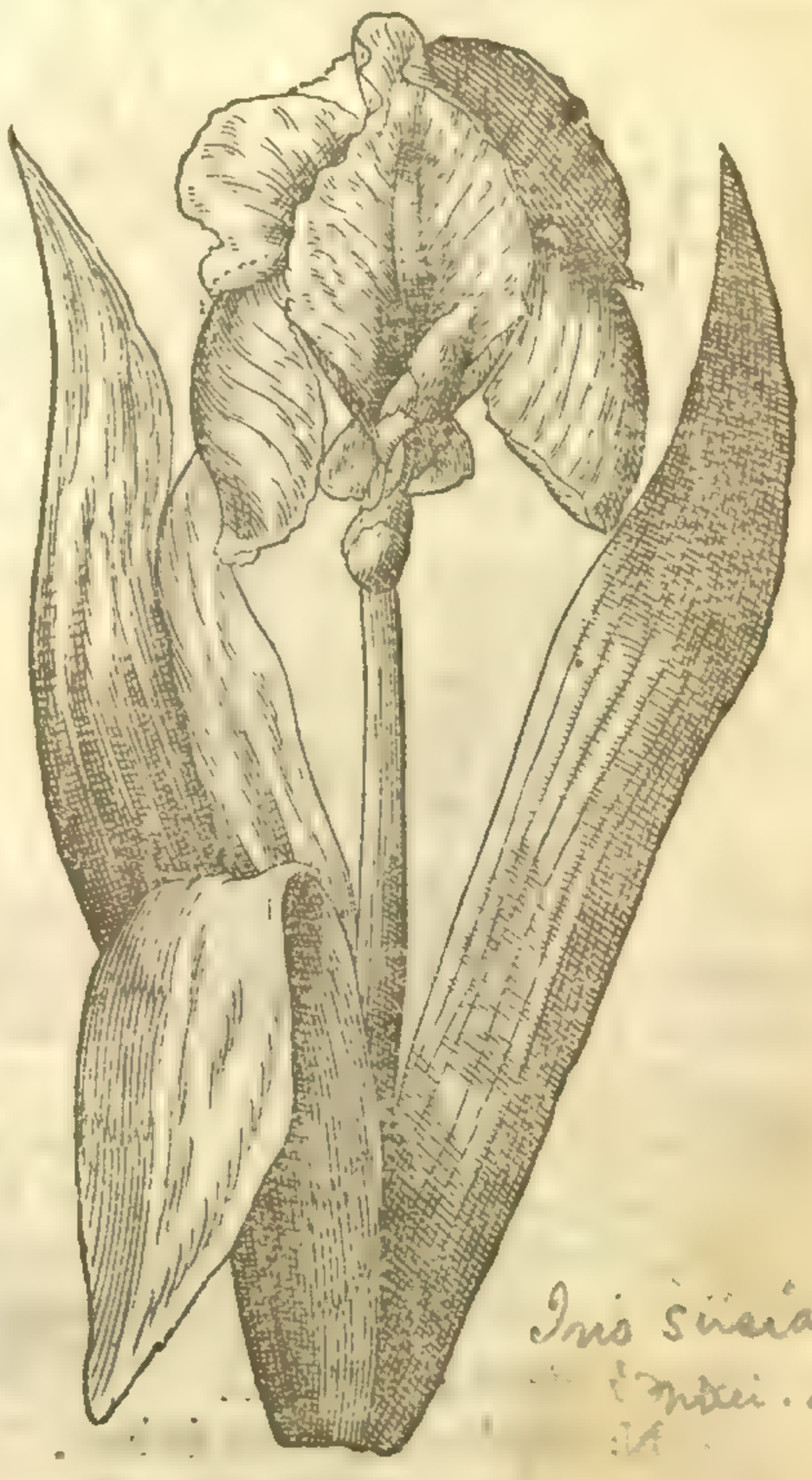
A The iuice of theſe Flower de-luces doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw foorth choler, but moſt eſpecially watriſh humors, and is a ſingular good purgation for them that haue the dropſie, if it be drunke in ſweete woort or whay.

B The ſame is good for them that haue euill ſpleenes, or that are troubled with cramps or convulſions, and for ſuch as are bit with ſerpents. It profiteth alſo much thoſe that haue the Gonorrhey or running of the raines, being drunke with vineger as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: and drunke with wine they bring downe the monethly termes.

Of variable Flower de-luce. Chap. 36.

1 *Iris lutea variegata.*
Variable Flower de-luce.

2 *Iris Chalcedonica.*
Turkie Flower de-luce.



Iris Susiana, L. & Matth. dod.

* *The description.*

1 THat which is called the Flower de-luce of many colours, loseth his leaues in winter, and in the springe time recouereth them a newe. I am not able to expresse the sundry colours and the mixtures, contained in this flower. It is mixed with purple, yellowe, blacke, white, and a fringe or thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitish yellow tipped or frized, and as it were a little raised vp: of a deepe purple colour neere the ground.

2 The second kind hath long and narrow leaues of a blackish greene, like the stinking Gladdon, among which rise vp stalkes two foote long, bearing at the top of euery stalke one flower, compact of sixe great leaues. The three that stande vpright are confusedly and very strangely stripped, mixed with white and a duskish blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like maner; but the white is nothing so bright as of the other, and are as it were shadowed ouer with a darke purple colour, somewhat shining: so that according to my iudgement, the whole flower is of the colour of a Ginnie hen: a rare and beautiful flower to behold.

* *The description.*

3 The French Flower de-luce (whereof also there is another of the same kinde, altogither lesser,) haue their rootes without any sauour. In shew they differ little from the garden Flower de-luce, but that these latter are altogither slenderer, and vnpleasant in taste, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rocks vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the sea. The which *Pena* found in the grassie gruelly grounds of the sea coastes neere to Montpellier. The learned doctor *Assatius* a long time supposed it to be *Medium Dioscorides*: *Matthiolus* deceiued himselfe and others, in that he said, that the roote of this plant hath the sent of the peach: but my selfe haue prooued it to be without sauour at all. It yeeldeth his flowers in Iune, which are of all the rest most like vnto the grasse Flower de-luce. The taste of his roote is hot, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath beene found by phisicall proofe.

3 *Iris syluestris Bizantina.*
Wilde Bizantine Flower de-luce.

4 *Chamæiris angustifolia.*
Narrow leated Flower de-luce.

✻ *The description.*

4 Narrow leafed Flower de-luce hath an infinite number of grassie leaues, much like vnto reede, among which rise vp many stalkes, much shorter than the leaues. On the endes of the same spring foorth two, sometimes three, right sweete & pleasant flowers, compact of nine leaues. Those three that hang downward, are greater than the rest, of a purple colour, stripped with white and yellow: but those three small leaues that appeere next are of a purple colour without mixture: those three that stand vpright are of an horsefleesh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder ech of these leaues appeere three small browne aglets, like the toong of a small bird.

5 The small grassie Flower de-luce, differeth from the former in smalnes and thinnes of leaues, in other respects there is no difference.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do grow in the gardens of London, amongst Herbarists and louers of plants.

The Turkie Flower de-luce came from Constantinople, and doth prosper well in my garden, being not planted in ouer wet ground.

5 *Chamæiris tenuifolia.*
Grasse Flower de-luce.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of March to the end of May.

✻ *The names.*

The Turkie Flower de-luce is called in the Turkiſh toong *Alaia Suſiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pintate*, ſuppoſed of *L'Obelius* to be *Medium* of *Dioſcorides*: in Engliſh French Flower de-luce.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe rare and beautifull flowers, are referred to the other A ſorts of Flower de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord. There is an excellent oyle made of the Flowers and rootes of Flower de-luce, of ech a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the ſame maner that oyle of Roſes, Lilies, and ſuch like be made: which oile profiteth much to ſtrengthen the ſinews and ioints, helpeth the crampe, proceeding of repletion, and the diſeaſe called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*.

The flowers of French Flower de-luce diſtilled with *Diatrion ſandalon*, and Cinnamom, and the B water drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the dropſie, as teſtifieth *Hollerius* and *Geſnerus*.

Of ſtinking Gladdon. Chap. 37.

1 *Xyris.*
Stinking Gladdon.

✻ *The deſcription.*

STinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like Iris, but ſmaller, of a darke greene colour; & being rubbed, of a ſtinking ſmell, verie lothſome. The ſtalks are many in number, & round toward the top, out of which do grow flowers like the Flower de-luce, of an ouerworne blewiſh colour, declining to grayiſh, or an aſh colour. After the flowers be vaded, there commeth great husks or cods, wherein is contained a red berrie or ſeede, as big as a peaſe. The roote is long and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue ſeene it wilde in many places, as in woods and ſhadowy places neere the ſea.

✻ *The time.*

The ſtinking Gladdon flowreth in Auguſt: the ſeede whereof is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Stinking Gladdon is called in Latine *Spatula fœtida*: among the apothecaries; it is called alſo *Xyris*: in Engliſh ſtinking Gladdon and Spurgewoort.

✻ *The nature.*

Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Such is the facultie of the rootes of all the Irides A before named, that in pownding them they prouoke ſneeſing, and purge the head: generally all the kinds haue an heating, and extenuating quality.

They are effectuall againſt the cough: they eaſily digeſt, and conſume the groſſe humors, which B are hardly concocted: they purge choler and tough flegme: they procure ſleepe, and helpe the gripings within the bellie.

It helpeth the inuoluntarie effuſion of naturall ſeede, as *Plinie* ſaith. If it be drunke in wine it C prouoketh the termes, and being put in bathes for women to ſit ouer, it prouoketh the like effect moſt exquiſitely. The roote put in maner of a peſſarie, haſteneth the birth. They couer with fleſh,

bones that be bare,being vſed in plaiſters. The rootes boiled ſoft, and vſed plaiſterwiſe, ſoften all old hard tumors,and the ſwellings of the throte,called *Strumas*,that is,the Kings euill; and emplaſtered with honie, it draweth out broken bones.

D The meale thereof,healeth all the rifts of the fundament,and the infirmities thereof, called *Condilomata*: and openeth the Hemorrhoides. The iuice ſniffed or drawne vp into the noſe, prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth downe by the noſe great ſtore of filthie excrements, which would fall into other parts,by ſecret and hidden waies and conueiances of the channels.

E It profiteth being vſed in a peſſarie,to prouoke the termes,and to cauſe abortion.

F It preuaileth much againſt all euill affections of the breſt and lungs,being taken in a little ſweete wine,with ſome Spiknard, or in the whaie of milke, with a little Maſticke.

G The roote of *Xyris* or Gladdon, is of great force againſt wounds and fractures of the head, for it draweth out all thornes,ſtubs,pricks and arrow heads,without greefe: which qualitie it affecteth as *Galen* ſaith, by reaſon of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying,and digeſting facultie, which chiefely conſiſteth in the ſeede or fruite,which mightily prouoketh vrine.

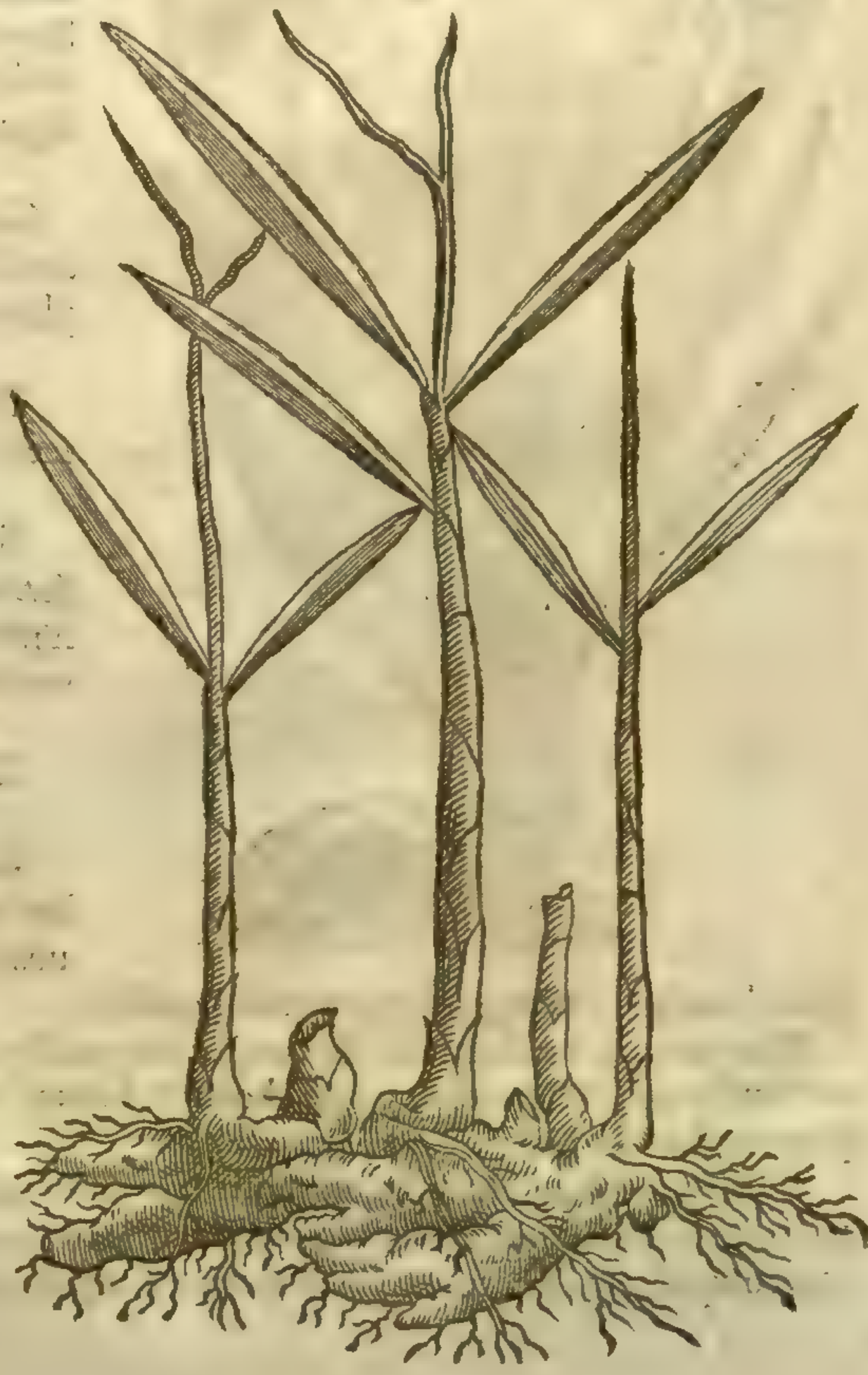
H The roote giuen in wine, called in phiſicke *Paſſum*, profiteth much againſt convulſions, ruptures,the paine of the huckle bones, the ſtrangurie, and the fluxe of the bellie. Where note, that whereas it is ſaid,that the potion aboue named ſtaieth the fluxe of the bellie, hauing a purging qualitie:it muſt be vnderſtood,that it worketh in that maner as *Rhabarbarum*,& *Aſarum* do,in that they concoct and take away the cauſe of the laske, otherwiſe no doubt it mooueth vnto the ſtoole, as *Rheubarb*, *Aſarum*,and the other Irides do. Heereof the countrey people of Sommerſetſhire haue good experience,who vſe to drinke the decoction of this roote. Others do take the infuſion thereof in ale and ſuch like,wherewith they purge themſelues,and that vnto very good purpoſe & effect.

I The ſeed therof mightily purgeth by vrine as *Galen* ſaith, & the cuntry people haue found it true.

*Of Ginger. Chap.*38.

1 *Zinziberis fictum.*
The fained figure of Ginger.

2 *Zinziberis verior Icon.*
The true figure of Ginger.



✻ *The description.*

1 GInger is moſt impatient of the coldnes of theſe our northerne regions, as my ſelfe haue found by proofe; for that there haue been brought vnto me at ſeuerall times ſundry plants thereof, freſh, greene, and full of iuice, as well from the Weſt Indies, as from Barbarie and other places, which haue ſprouted and budded foorth greene leaues in my garden in the heate of ſommer; but as ſoone as it hath bin but touched with the firſt ſharp blaſt of winter, it hath preſently periſhed both blade and roote. The true forme or picture hath not before this time been ſet foorth by any that hath written, but the world hath been deceiued by a counterfet figure, which the reuerent and learned herbariſt *Mathias L'Obel*, did ſet foorth in his obſeruations. The forme whereof notwithſtanding I haue heere expreſſed, with the true and vndoubted picture alſo, which I receiued from *L'Obelius* his owne hands at the impreſſion heerof. The cauſe of whoſe former error, as alſo the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true Ginger, may appeere by his owne words ſent vnto me in Latine, which I haue heere inſerted. His words be theſe.

How hard and vncertaine it is, to deſcribe in words the true proportion of plants, hauing no other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, ſent from friends or other meanes; they beſt do know, who haue deepliest waded in this ſea of ſimples. About thirty yeeres paſt or more, an honeſt and expert Apothecarie *VVilliam Dries*, to ſatisfie my deſire, ſent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of Ginger, which he held to be truly and liuely drawen; I my ſelfe gaue him credit eaſily, bicauſe I was not ignorant, that there had been oft Ginger rootes brought greene, new, and full of iuice from the Indies to Antwerpe: and further, that the ſame had budded and growen in the ſaid *Dries* garden. But not many yeeres after, I perceiued that picture which was ſent me by my friend, not to haue been truly ſet foorth, but before that time to haue been drawen by the old Germane *Botanicus*. Therefore not ſuffering this error any further to ſpread abrode, (which I diſcouered not many yeeres paſt at Fluſhing in Zealand, in the garden of *VVilliam* of *Naſſaw* Prince of Orange of famous memorie; through the meanes of a woorthie perſon, if my memorie deceiue me not, called *Vander Mill*, at what time he opened, and looſed his firſt yoong buds and ſhootes about the end of ſommer, reſembling in leaues, and ſtalks of a foote high, the yoong and tender ſhootes of the common reede called *Harundo vallatoria*:) I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Maſter *John Gerard* an expert herbariſt, and Maſter of happie ſucceſſe in Surgerie, to the end he might let poſteritie know thus much, in the painfull and long labored trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his countrie. The plant it ſelfe brought me to Middleborrough, and ſet in my garden, periſhed through the hardnes of the winter. Thus much haue I ſet downe, truly tranſlated out of his owne words in Latine, though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my meane skill.

✻ *The place.*

Ginger groweth in Spaine, Barbarie, in the Canarie Ilands, and the Acores. Our men which ſacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in ſundry places wilde.

✻ *The time.*

Ginger flouriſheth in the hot time of ſommer, and loſeth his leaues in winter.

✻ *The names.*

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber*.

✻ *The nature.*

Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Ginger, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, is right good with meate in ſauces, or otherwiſe in conditures: A for it is of an heating and digeſting qualitie, it gently looſeth the bellie, and is profitable for the ſtomacke, and effectually oppoſeth it ſelfe againſt all darknes of the ſight, anſwering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be conſidered, that greene canded or condited Ginger is hot and moiſt in qualitie, prouoking venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.

Of Aromaticall Reedes. Chap.39.

1 *Calamus Aromaticus.*
Aromaticall Reede.

2 *Acorus, officinis falsò Calamus.*
Baſtard or falſe Calamus.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſweete ſmelling Reede is of a darke dun colour, full of ioints and knees eaſie to be broken into ſmall ſplinters, hollow and full of a certaine white pith, cobweb wiſe, ſomewhat gummie in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a ſharpe bitter taſte. It is of the thicknes of the little finger, as *L'Obelius* affirmeth of ſome which he had ſeene in Venice.

2 Baſtard Calamus hath flaggie leaues like vnto the water Flower de-luce or flag, but narrower, three foote long: the longeſt and eldeſt of which leaues are within a foote of the top, as it were curled or pleated confuſedly. The reſt of the leafe is ſmooth and euen, among which commeth vp a ſtalke like the common reede, which yeeldeth out of the middle a certaine long aglet or bunch, ſuch as the Aller tree bringeth foorth. I haue not as yet ſeene it beare his tuft in my garden, and haue read that it is barren, and by proofe haue ſeene it ſo: yet for all that I beleeue *Cluſius*, who ſaith he hath ſeene it beare his flower in that place where it doth growe naturally, although in England it is altogither barren. The roote is ſweete in ſmell, and bitter in taſte, and like vnto the common Flag.

✻ *The place.*

The true *Calamus aromaticus* groweth in Arabia, and likewiſe in Siria, eſpecially in the mooriſh grounds at the foote of *Libanus*, neere vnto the towne of *Tripolis*, where there is great reſort of Engliſh marchants, as of other nations out of moſt parts of the world. At which place there is a lake called *Antilibanum*, ſituated in a valley neer adioining, the which lake in the heat of ſommer is drie, in reſpect of the ſtore of water that it doth abound withall in winter. It groweth likewiſe in the weſt and eaſt Indies, in the like ſoile as aforeſaid.

Baſtard

Baſtard or falſe *Calamus* doth growe naturally at the foote of a high hill neere to Pruſſia, a citie of Bithynia, not far from a great lake. It proſpereth exceeding well in my garden, but as yet it beareth neither flowers nor ſtalke. It groweth alſo in Candia, as *Plinie* reporteth: in Galatia likewiſe, and in many other places.

✻ *The time.*

They loſe their leaues in the beginning of winter, and do recouer them againe in the ſpring of the yeere.

✻ *The names.*

There hath beene from time to time great controuerſie, and many diſputations among writers about theſe two names, *Calamus* and *Acorus*. The which hath been taken generally to be one, and the ſelfe ſame plant; which controuerſie may eaſily be decided, if men that haue trauailed in this qualitie, had but common ſence: for that it is moſt euident, that *Acorus* is one, and *Calamus* another, and both reedes, and yet differ as their deſcriptions do ſhew. But if my cenſure might be receiued, the errour hath growen through the ignorance of the apothecaries, who haue taken for *Calamus* a roote called *Acorus*: generally I muſt confeſſe taken among the ignorant for the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which by tradition hath been obſerued to this day; I thinke by reaſon that *Acorus* is verie cheape, and eaſie to be gotten; and the right deere, and hard to come by. So that the ſweete or Aromaticall reede is called in Latine *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *Calamus Odoratus*: *Auicen* and other of the ancient Arabians, haue called it *Caſab* and *Aldirira*, of *Serapias Haſſabel-derire*.

The falſe or baſtard *Calamus* is called of the Latines *Acorus*, of ſome *Calamus Aromaticus*, but vntruly: in Italian *Acoro*: the Arabians *Vage*, or *Vgi*: in Greeke Ἄκορος, and ἄκορον: of diuers as witneſſeth *Apulcius*, Ἀγερώνας, *& Venerea*: it is alſo called *Radix Nautica*, *Singentiana*, *Vnguentaria*: in Engliſh after the Latine name, *Calamus aromaticus*.

✻ *The nature.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, the rootes hath an heating facultie; *Galen* and *Plinie* do affirme, that they haue thin and ſubtill parts, both hot and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the roote of *Calamus* drunke, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the ſide, liuer, ſpleene, and breſt: convulſions, gripings, and burſtings: it eaſeth and helpeth the piſſing by drops. A

It is of great effect, being put in broth or taken in fumes through a cloſe ſtoole, to prouoke womens naturall accidents. B

The iuice ſtrained with a little hony, taketh away the dimnes of the eies, and helpeth much againſt poiſon, the hardnes of the ſpleene, and all infirmities of the blood. C

The roote boiled in wine, ſtamped and applied plaiſterwiſe vnto the cods, doth woonderfullie abate the ſwelling of the ſame, and helpeth all hardnes and collections of humors. D

The quantitie of two ſcruples and a halfe of the roote drunke in fower ounces of Muſcadell, helpeth them that be bruſed with greeuous beating, or fals. E

The roote is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons. In our age it is put into Eclegmas, that is, medicines for the lungs, and eſpecially when the lungs and cheſt are oppreſt with rawe and colde humors. F

✻ *The choice.*

The beſt *Acorus* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is that which is ſubſtantiall, and well compact, white within, not rotten, full, and well ſmelling.

Plinie writeth, that thoſe which grow in Candia are better then thoſe of Pontus, and yet thoſe of Candia woorſe then thoſe of the eaſterne countries or thoſe of England, although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

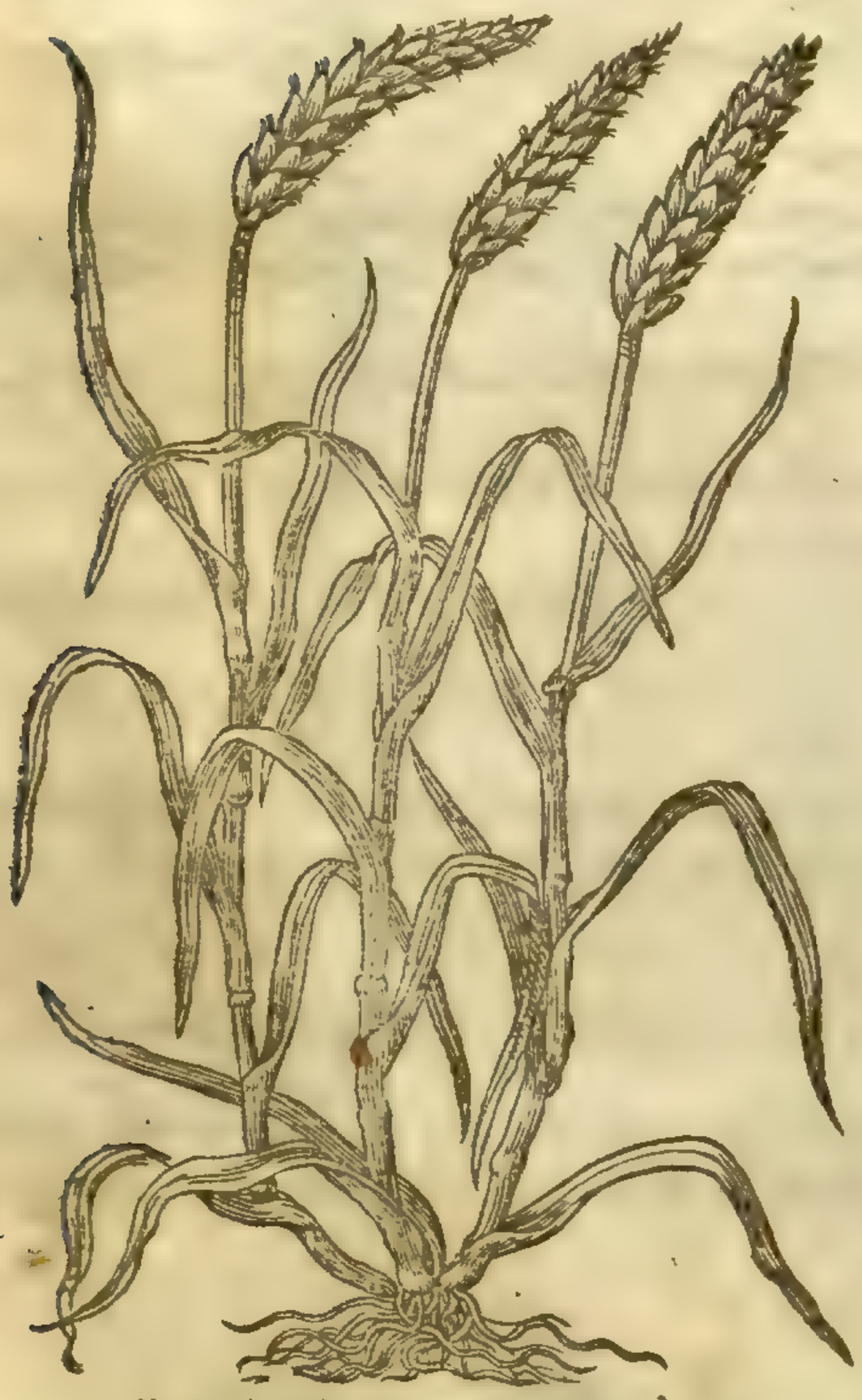
Of

Of Corne. Chap. 40.

THus far haue I discourſed vpon Graſſes, Ruſhes, Spartum, Flags, and Flower de-luces; my next labour is to ſet downe for your better inſtruction, the hiſtorie of Corne, and the kindes thereof, vnder the name of Graine, which the Latins call *Cerealia ſemina*, or bread corne: the Grecians σῖτοι and δημήτρεια σπέρματα, of which we purpoſe to diſcourſe. There belong to the hiſtorie of graine all ſuch things as be made of corne, as *Far, Chondrus, Alica, Tragus, Anylum, Ptiſana, Polenta, Maza, Byne* or Mault, *Zythum*, and whatſoeuer are of that ſort. There be alſo ioined vnto them many ſeedes, which *Theophraſtus* in his eight booke placeth among the graines, as Millet, Sorgum, Panicke, Indian wheate, and ſuch like. *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, reckoneth vp the diſeaſes of graine, as well thoſe that come of the graine it ſelfe degenerating, or that are changed into ſome other kinde, and made worſe through the fault of the weather, or of the ſoile; as alſo ſuch as be cumberſome, by growing among them, do likewiſe fitly ſucceede the graines. And beginning with corne, we will firſt ſpeake of wheate, and deſcribe it in the firſt place, bicauſe it is preferred before all other corne.

1 *Triticum ſpica mutica.*
White Wheate.

* *The deſcription.*



Triticum hybernum, L. vm. a Mill. dict.

1 THis kind of Wheat which *L'Obelius* calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the moſt principal of all other, whoſe eares are altogither bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie beardes. The ſtalk riſeth from a threddie roote, cõpact of many ſtrings, iointed or kneed, at ſundry diſtances; from whence ſhoot foorth graſſie blades or leaues, like vnto Rie, but broader: the plant is ſo well knowne to many, and ſo profitable to all, that the meaneſt and moſt ignorant, need no larger deſcription to know the ſame by.

* *The deſcription.*

2 The ſecond kinde of Wheate in roote, ſtalks, ioints and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kinde doth abound, hauing an eare conſiſting of many ranks, which ſeemeth to make the eare double or ſquare eared. The roote and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but briſtled or bearded, with many ſmall and ſharpe eiles or awnes, not vnlike to thoſe of Barley.

3 The third kind is like the laſt deſcribed, & thus differeth from it in that, that this kind hath many ſmall eares, comming foorth of one great eare, and the beards heerof be ſhorter, then of the former kinde.

4 Flat Wheate is like vnto the other kindes of Wheate in leaues, ſtalkes and rootes, but is bearded and bordered with very rough and ſharpe ailes, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

5 Bright Wheate, is like the laſte before deſcribed, and differeth from it in that, this kinde is fower ſquare, ſomwhat bright and ſhining, the other not.

* *The*

2 *Triticum aristis circumuallatum.*
Bearded Wheate.

4 *Triticum Typhinum.*
Flat Wheate.

3 *Triticum multiplici spica.*
Double eared Wheate.

5 *Triticum lucidum.*
Bright Wheate.

* The

✲ *The place.*

Wheate groweth almoſt in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and manured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat ſoile, and rather ſunnie and drie, than waterie grounds and ſhadowy: for in a drie ground as *Columella* reporteth, it groweth harder, and better compact: in a moiſt & darke ſoile, it degenerateth ſomtime to be of another kinde.

✲ *The time.*

They are moſt commonly ſowen in the fall of the leafe or Autumne: ſometime in the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

Wheate is called of the Grecians πυρός: of the Latines *Triticum*. *Triticum* doth generally ſignifie any kind of corne, which is threſhed forth of the eares, & made cleane by fanning, or ſuch ordinary meanes. The Germaines call it Weitzen: in low Dutch Terwe: in Italian *Grano*: the Spaniards *Trigo*: the French men *Bled, ou Fourment*: in England we call the firſt white Wheate, and Flaxen Wheate. *Triticum Lucidum*, is called Bright Wheate: Red Wheate is called in Kent Duckbill Wheate, and Normandie Wheate.

✲ *The nature.*

The kindes of Wheate according to their naturall qualities, are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, and drie in the middle of the ſecond.

Wheate ſaith *Galen* is very much vſed of men, and with greateſt profit. Thoſe Wheates do nouriſh moſt which be hard, and haue their whole ſubſtance ſo cloſely compact, as they can ſcarſely be bit a ſunder, for ſuch do nouriſh very much: and the contrarie but little.

Wheate, as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the firſt degree, yet can it not manifeſtly either drie or moiſten. It hath alſo a certaine clammines and ſtopping qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Rawe Wheate ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being eaten, breedeth woormes in the belly: being chewed and applied doth cure the biting of madde dogs.

B The flower of Wheate being boiled with hony and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations or hot ſwellings.

C The bran of Wheate boiled in ſtrong vineger, clenſeth away ſcurffe and dry ſcales, and diſſolueth the beginning of all hot ſwellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boiled with the decoction of Rue, it ſlaketh the ſwellings in womens breſts.

D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his 22. booke, & 7. chap. being dried browne, but not burnt, & the powder therof mixed with white wine, is good for watering eies, if it be laid therto.

E The dried powder of red Wheate, boiled with vineger, helpeth the ſhrinking of ſinews.

F The meale of Wheate, mingled with the iuice of Henbane, and plaiſterwiſe applied, appeaſeth inflammations, as *Ignis ſacer*, or S. Anthonies fire, and ſuch like: ſtaying the fluxe of humors from the ioints, which the Græcians call *Rheumiſmata*. Paſte made of fine meale, ſuch as Booke binders vſe, helpeth ſuch as do ſpit blood, taken warme one ſpoonfull at once. The bran of Wheate boiled in ſharpe vineger, and rubbed vpon them that be ſcuruie and mangie, eaſeth the partie very much.

G The leauen made of Wheate hath vertue to heate & draw outward, it reſolueth, concocteth and openeth all ſwellings, bunches, tumors and felons, being mixed with ſalt.

H The fine flower mixed with the yolke of an egge, honie and a little ſaffron, doth draw and heale biles and ſuch like ſores in children, and in old people, very well & quickly. Take crums of Wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale ℥ ii. Fennigreeke and Lineſeede of ech halfe an ounce, the leaues of Mallowes, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene and Cotyledon, *ana* one handfull: boile them in water and oile vntil they be tender: then ſtampe them very ſmall in a ſtone morter, and adde thereto the yolkes of three egs, oile of roſes, and oile of violets, *ana* ℥ ii. Incorporate them altogither, but if the inflammation grow to Eriſipelas, then adde thereto the iuice of Nightſhade, Plantaine and Henbane, *ana* ℥ ii. eaſeth Eriſipelas or S. Anthonies fire and all inflammations very ſpeedely.

I Slices of fine White bread, laide to infuſe or ſteepe in roſe water, and ſo applied vnto ſore eies, which haue many hot humors falling into them, doth eaſily defend the humour and ceaſe the pain.

K The oile of Wheate preſſed foorth betweene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chappes and chinkes of the hands, feete and fundament which come of colde, making ſmooth the hands, face, or any other part of the body.

L The ſame vſed as a Balſame, doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among ſalues or vnguents, it cauſeth them to worke more effectually, eſpecially in old vlcers.

Of Rie. *Chap.41.*

Secale.
Rie.

✻ The deſcription.

THe leafe of Rie when it firſt commeth vp, is ſomewhat reddiſh, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many ſtalks, ſlenderer than thoſe of Wheate, and longer, with knees or ioints by certaine diſtances like vnto Wheate: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compaſſed about with ſhort beards, not ſharpe but blunt, which when it floweth ſtandeth vpright, and when it is filled vp with ſeede it leaneth and hangeth downward. The ſeed is long, blackiſh, ſlender and naked, which eaſilie falleth out of the husks of it ſelfe. The rootes be many, ſlender and full of ſtrings.

✻ The place.

Rie groweth very plentifully in the moſt places of Germanie and Polonia, as appeereth by the great quantitie brought into England in times of dearth, and ſcarſitie of corne, as happened in the yeere 1596. and at other times, when there was a generall want of bread corne, by reaſon of the abundance of rain that fell the yeere before, wherby great penurie inſued, as well of cattell, and all other victuals, as of all maner of graine. It groweth likewiſe very well in moſt places of England, eſpecially toward the North.

✻ The time.

It is for the moſt part ſowen in Autumne, & ſomtimes in the ſpring, which proueth to be a graine more ſubiect to putrifaction, than that that was ſowen in the fall of the leafe, by reaſon the winter doth ouertake it before it can attaine to his perfect maturitie and ripeneſſe.

✻ The names.

Rie is called in high Dutch, **Rocken**, in lowe Dutch **Rogge**: in Spaniſh *Centeno*: in Italian *Segala*: in French *Seigle*, which ſoundeth after the old Latine name *Siligo*. *Plinie* calleth it *Secale* and *Rogge* in his 18. booke and 16. chapter.

✻ The temperature.

Rie as it is a medicine, is hotter then Wheate, and more forcible in waſting and conſuming away the body which is nouriſhed by it.

✻ The vertues.

Bread, or the leuen of Rie, as the Belgian Phiſitions do affirme vpon their practiſe, doth more forciblie digeſt, drawe, ripen, and breake all apoſtumes, botches, and biles, than the leuen of wheate. A

Of Spelt Corne. *Chap.42.*

✻ The deſcription.

SPelt is like to wheate in ſta'ks and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of ſtalks, which are kneed or iointed higher than thoſe of barly. It bringeth foorth a diſordered eare, for the moſt part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certaine drie husks, from which they cannot eaſily be purged, and are ioined togither by couples in two chaffie husks, out of which when they be taken, they are like vnto wheate cornes: it hath alſo many rootes as wheate hath, whereof it is a kinde.

Zea siue Spelta.
Spelt corne.

Triticum spelta, L. ...

The place.

It groweth in fat and fertill moist ground.

The time.

It is altered and changed into Wheate it selfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change; especially as *Theophrastus* saith, if it be sowen in one soile three yeeres togither, then at the third yeere it is changed.

The names.

The Græcians haue called it ζεία, and ζέα: the Latins *Spelta*: in the Germaine toong Speltz and Sinkel: in low Dutch Spelte: in French *Espeautre*: of most Italians *Pirra Farra*: of the Hetruscians *Biada*: of the Ilanders, *Alga*: in English Spelt corne. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of two kindes of Spelt, one which he surnameth ἁπλῆ, or single: another δικόκκος, which bringeth foorth two cornes ioined togither in a couple of husks, as before in the description is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioscorides* calleth *Dicoccos*, is the very same that *Theophrastus* and *Galen* do name *Zea*. The most ancient Latins haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionysius Halicarnasseus* doth sufficiently testifie. The old Romanes (saith he) did call sacred marriages by the word φαῤῥακια, bicause the bride and bridegroome did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians do call ζέα. The same thing *Asclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth booke according to the places affected, writing thus, *Farris quod Zea appellant*, that is to say, *Far* which is called *Zea, &c.* And this *Far* is also named of the Latins *Ador*, *Adoreum*, and *Semen adoreum*.

The temperature and vertues.

Spelt as *Dioscorides* reporteth, nourisheth more than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the Faculties of simple medicines, that Spelt is in all his temperature in a meane betweene Wheate and Barly, and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Barly or Wheate, being indifferent to them both.

A The flower or meale of Spelt corne, boiled in water with the powder of red saunders, a little oile of Roses and Lillies vnto the forme of a pultus, and applied hot, taketh away the swelling of the legs gotten by cold and long standing.

Of Starch Corne. Chap. 43.

The description.

THis other kinde of *Spelta* or *Zea*, is called of the Germaine Herbarists *Amyleum Frumentum*, or Starche corne: and is a kind of graine sowen to that end, or a three moneths graine; and is very like vnto wheat in stalke and seede, but the eare thereof is set rounde about, and made vp with two ranks, with certaine beards, almost after the maner of Barly, and the seede is closed vp in chaffie husks, and is sowen in the spring.

The

Triticum Amyleum.
Starche corne ☉

The place.

Amilcorne or ſtarche corne, is ſowen in Germany, Polonia, Denmarke, & other thoſe eaſterne regions, aſwell to feede their cattell and pullen with, as alſo to make ſtarch, for the which purpoſe it doth very fitly ſerue.

The time.

It is ſowen in Autumne or the fall of the leafe, and oftentimes in the ſpring, and for that cauſe hath been called *Trimeſtre* or three months graine, it bringeth his ſeede to ripenes in the beginning of Auguſt, and is ſowen in the low countries in the ſpring of the yeere.

The names.

Bicauſe the Germaines haue great vſe of it to make ſtarche with, they do call it Amelcorn, we thinke good to name it in Latine *Amyleum frumentum:* in Engliſh it may be called Amelcorne after the Germaine word, and may likewiſe be called Starch corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchſius* tooke it to be *Triticum trimeſtre*, or three moneths Wheate. *Columella* ſpeaketh of a graine called *Far Halicaſtrum* which is ſowen in the ſpring: and for that cauſe is furnamed *Trimeſtre*, or three moneths *Far*, whereof is made the beſt ſtarche. If any be deſirous to learne the making of it, let them read *Dodonæus* laſt Edition, where they ſhal be fully taught, my ſelfe not willing to ſpende time about ſo vaine a thing, and not pertinent to the hiſtorie.

The nature and vertues.

There hath not any peculiar vertues been attributed to this kinde of Amylcorne, more than hath been ſaid, that is to feede cattell, pullen, and to make ſtarch, the nature is referred vnto the baſe kinds of Wheate or Barly.

Of Barly. Chap. 44.

The deſcription.

1 BArly hath an helme or ſtrawe, which is ſhorter and more brittle then that of Wheate, and with moe ioints: the leaues are broder, and rougher: the eare is armed with long, rough, and pricking beards or ailes, and ſet about with ſundry ranckes, ſometimes two, otherwhiles three, or fower at the moſt. The graine is included in a long chaffie huske: the rootes be ſlender and grow thicke togither. Barly, as *Plinie* writeth, is of all graines the ſofteſt, and leaſt ſubiect to caſualtie, yeeldeth fruite very quickly and profitablie.

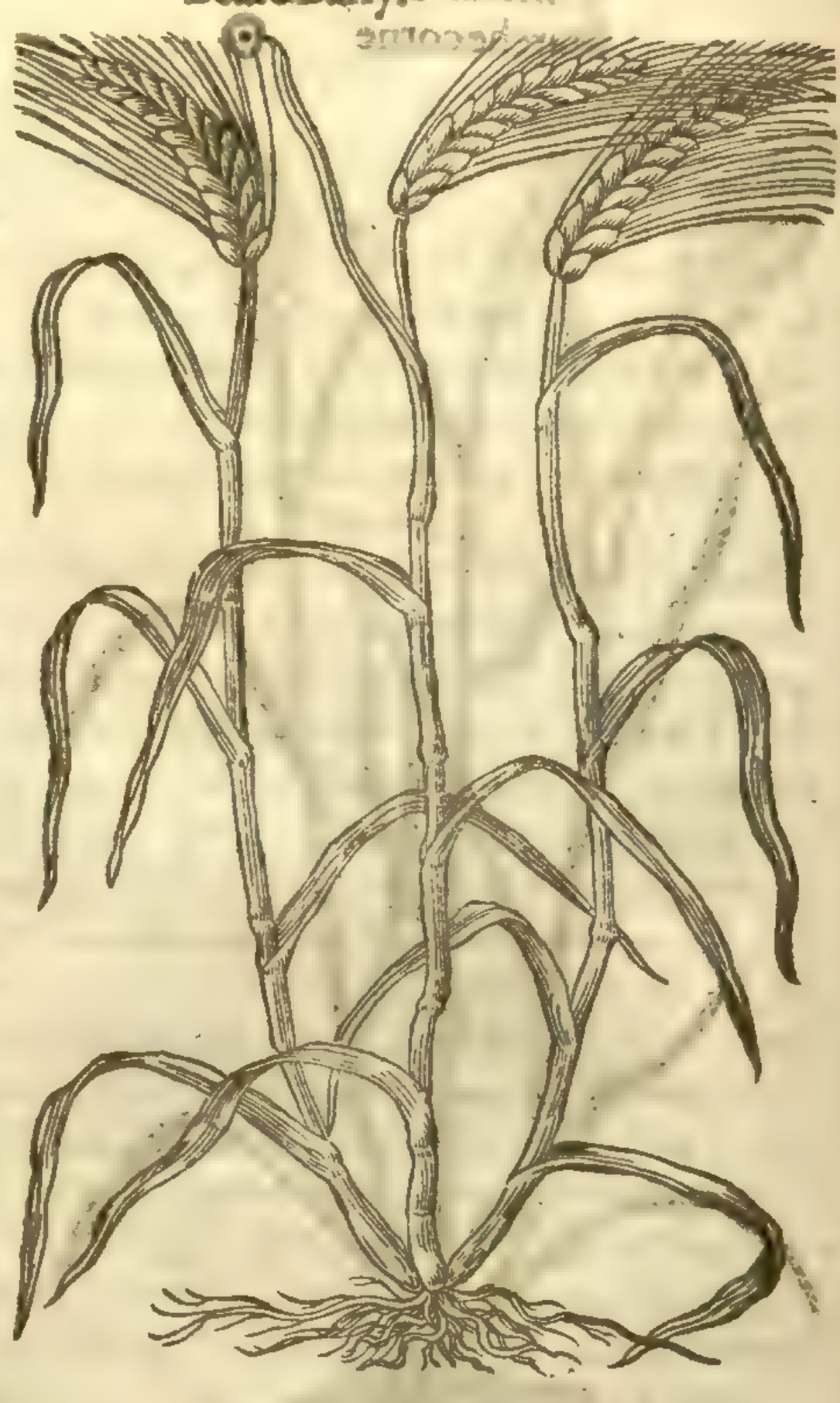
2 The ſecond kind of Barly is like vnto the former in ſtalkes, rootes, and blades: they differ in the eare. For this hath many ranckes of cornes ſet very orderly, which make a ſquare eare, the other not. The north parts of England hath in vſe two kindes of barly, the one is ſowen in Autumne, the other in Aprill and May.

1 *Hordeum*

1 *Hordeum.*
Barly.

Hordeum vulgare, L. Mill. Dict.

2 *Hordeum Polystichum vernum.*
Beare Barly.



✻ *The place.*

They are sowen as *Columella* teacheth in loose and drie ground, and are well knowen all Europe through.

✻ *The names.*

1 The first is called of the Grecians κριθὴ: in high Dutch **Gersten**: in low Dutch **Gerst**: in Italian *Orzo*: in Spanish *Cevada*: in French *Orge*: in English Barly.

2 The second is called of the Grecians πολύστιχον, and also ἑξάστιχον: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*, and *Hippocrates* ἀχλαΐς: of our English northerne people Big, and Big Barly. *Crimnon* saith *Galen* in his commentaries of the second book of *Hippocrates* his Prognostikes, is the grosser part of Barly meal, being grosly ground. Mault is well knowne in England, insomuch that the word needeth no interpretation; notwithstanding bicause these works may chance into the hands of strangers that neuer hard of such a worde, or such a thing, by reason it is not euery where made; I thought good to laie downe a word of the making thereof. First, it is steeped in water vntill it do swell, then it is dried with the heate of fire, and so vsed. It is called in high dutch **Maltz**: in lowe Dutch **Mout**: in Latin of latter time *Maltum*: which name is borrowed of the Germaines. *Aëtius* a Greeke Phisition, nameth Barly thus prepared βύρη, or *Bine*: the which author affirmeth that a plaister of the meale of Mault is profitablie laide vpon the swellings of the dropsie. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth, is not onely made in Egypt, but also in Galatia. The aire is so cold saith he writing of Galatia, that the countrey bringeth foorth neither wine nor oile, and therefore men are compelled to make a compounde drinke of Barly, which they call *Zythum*. *Dioscorides* nameth one kinde of Barly drinke *Zythum*, another *Curmi*. *Simeon Zethi* a later Grecian, calleth this kinde of drinke by an Arabicke name φουκᾶς: in English it is called Beere and Ale made of Barly Mault.

✻ *The temperature.*

Barly as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, is not of the same temperature that Wheate is: for Wheate doth manifestly heate; but contrariwise what medicine, or bread

soeuer

foeuer is made of Barly, is found to haue a certaine force of cooling and drying in the first degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simples. It hath also a little abstersiue, or clensing qualitie, and doth drie somwhat more than Beane meale.

❋ *The vertues.*

Barly, saith *Dioscorides*, doth clense, prouoke vrine, breedeth windines, & is an enimie to the sto- A
macke.

Barly meale boiled in honied water with figs, taketh away inflammations: with pitch, rosine, and B
pigeons dung, it softneth and ripeneth hard swellings.

With melilot and poppie seeds it taketh away the paine in the sides: it is a remedie against win- C
dines of the guts, being applied with lineseede, fænugreeke and rewe: with tar, waxe, oyle and the vrine of a yoong boy, it doth digest, soften and ripen hard swellings in the throte, called the Kings euill.

Boiled with wine, mirtils, the barke of the pomegranate, wilde peares, and the leaues of brambles, D
it stoppeth the laske.

Further it serueth for *Ptisana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, mault, ale, and beere. The making whereof if anie E
be desirous to learne, let them reade *L'Obelius Aduersaria*, in the chapter of Barly. But I thinke our London beere brewers, would scorne to learne to make beere of either French or Dutch, much lesse of me that can say nothing therein of mine owne experience more than by the writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a confection made thereof, as *Columella* did concerning sweete wine, sodden to the halfe, which is this: boile strong ale till it come to the thicknes of honie, or the forme of an vnguent or salue, which applied to the paines of the sinews and ioints, (as hauing the propertie to abate aches and paines) may for want of better remedies be vsed for old and new sores, if it be made after this maner.

Take strong ale two pound, one oxe gall, and boile them to one pound with a soft fire, continually F
stirring it, adding thereto of vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, flowers of camomil and melilote of ech one ounce, rewe in fine powder halfe an ounce, a little honie, and a small quantitie of the powder of comin seede, boile them altogither to the forme of an vnguent or salue, and so applie it. There be sundry sorts of confections made of Barly, as *Polenta*, *Ptisana* made of water and vnhusked or hulled Barly and such like. *Polenta* is the meate made of parched Barly, which the Grecians do properly call ἄλφιτον. *Maza* is made of parched Barly tempered with water, after *Hippocrates* and *Xenophon*: *Cyrus* hauing called his soldiers togither, exhorteth them to drinke water wherein parched Barly hath been steeped, calling it by the same name, *Maza*: *Hesychius* doth interpret μάζα to be Barly meale mixed with water and oile.

Barly meale boiled in water with garden nightshade, the leaues of garden Poppie, the powder of G
Fenugreke, and lineseed, and a little hogs grease, is good against all hot and burning swellings, and preuaileth against the dropsie being applied vpon.

Of Naked Barly. Chap. 45.

❋ *The description.*

Hordeum nudum is also called *Zeopyrum* and *Tritico-Speltum*, bicause it is like to *Zea*, otherwise called *Spelta*, and is like that which is called French Barly, whereof is made that noble drinke for sicke folks called *Ptisana*. The plant is altogither like vnto the common Barly, saue that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher and longer, and the seede or graine naked without husks.

Hordeum nudum.
Naked Barly.

1 *Hordeum Diſtichon.*
Burnt Barly.

✻ *The vertues.*

A This Barly boiled in water cooleth vnnaturall and hot burning choler. In vehement feuers you may adde thereto the ſeedes of white Poppie and Lettuſe, not onely to coole, but alſo to prouoke ſleepe.

B Againſt the ſhortnes of breth and pains of the breſt, may be added to all the aforeſaid, figs, raiſons of the ſunne, liquerice and anniſe ſeede.

C Being boiled in the whay of milke, with the leaues of Sorrell, Marigolds, and Scabious, it quencheth thirſt, and cooleth the heate of the inflamed liuer, being drunke firſt in the morning, and laſt to bedward.

Of Burnt Barly. Chap. 46.

2 *Hordeum Spurium.*
Wall Barly.

✻ The

Hordeum murinum, L.
Mica. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Hordeum Bifidum* is that blunt or blasted Barly, which is altogither vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enimie vnto corne; for that in stead of an eare with corne, there is nothing else but blacke dust, which spoileth bread, or whatsoeuer is made thereof.

2 This kinde of wilde Barly, called of the Latins *Hordeum Spurium*, is called of *Plinie Halchus*: in English Wall Barly, Way Barly, or after old English writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud wals, and stonie places by the waies sides; very well resembling selfe sowed Barly, yet the blades are rather like grasse than Barly.

✻ *The vertues.*

This bastard wilde Barly stamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, doth cause it to growe A and come foorth, whereupon in old time it was called *Epilia*.

Of Saint Peters Corne. Chap. 47.

1 *Briza Monococcos.*
Saint Peters Corne.

2 *Festuca Italica.*
Haier Grasse.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Briza* is somewhat like Wall Barly, whereof it is a kinde, but much lesser, of a browne reddish colour: a graine vnpleasant to eate, and not vsed in phisicke.

2 This degenerate kinde of Barly called *Festuca* of Narbon, hath stalks beset with leaues, growing in spaces one distant from another euen to the top; whereupon do growe certaine round bottles, after the fashion of a peare: on the crowne whereof sprouteth foorth many long haires tuft or tassell fashion, as is to be seene in *Centaurea maior*, but much longer.

Matthiolus saith, that he by his owne triall, and his fathers experience, hath found this to be true. That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnell, is certainly knowen to be a seede degenerate from wheate, being found for the most part among wheate, or where wheate hath beene: so is *Festuca* a seede or graine degenerating from Barly, and is found among Barly, or where Barly hath been.

** The names.*

1 *Briza Monococcos*, after *L'Obelius*; is called by *Taberne Montanus*, *Zea Monococcos*: in English Saint Peters Corne.

2 *Festuca* of Narbon in France is called Αἰγίλωψ in Latine *Aegilops Narbonensis*, according to the Greeke: in English Hauergrasse.

** The nature.*

They are of qualitie somewhat sharpe, hauing facultie to digest.

** The vertues.*

The iuice of *Festuca* mixed with barly meale dried, and at times of neede moistned with rose water applied plaistetwise, healeth the disease called *Aegilops* or Fistula in the corner of the eie: it mollifieth and disperseth hard lumps, and asswageth the swellings in the ioints.

Of Otes. Chap. 48.

1 *Auena Vesca.*
Common Otes.

2 *Auena Nuda.*
Naked Otes.

** The description.*

1 *Auena Vesca*, common Otes, is called *Vesca à Vescendo*, bicause it is vsed in many countries to make sundry sorts of bread, as in Lancashire, where it is their chiefest bread corne for Iannocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and those which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the most part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewise make drink for want of Barly.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes, differing in that, that these naked Otes immediately as they be threshed without helpe of a mill become Otemeale fit for our vse. In consideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called vnhulled and naked Otes. Some of those good huswiues that delight not to haue store of any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our English prouerbe, may (whiles their pot doth seath) go to the barne, and rub foorth with their hands sufficient for that present time, not willing to prouide for to morrow, according as the Scripture speaketh, but let the next day bring with it.

* The

✻ *The nature.*

Otes are drie and ſomwhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a litle bay ſalt quilted handſomly for the ſame purpoſe, A
and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, eaſeth the paine in the ſide called the ſtitch, or collicke in the bellie.

If Otes be boiled in water, and the hands or feete of ſuch as haue *Seripigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, cer- B
taine chaps, chinkes or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feete (a diſeaſe of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden ouer the fume or ſmoke thereof, in ſome bowle or other veſſell wherein the Otes are put, and the patient couered with blankets to ſweate, being firſt annointed with that ointment or vnction vſually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum*: it doth perfectly cure the ſame in ſixe times ſo annointing and ſweating.

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and well coloured maide to looke like a cake of tallow, eſpe- C
cially if ſhe take next hir ſtomacke a good draught of ſtrong vineger after it.

Of wilde Otes. Chap. 49.

1 *Bromos Sterilis.*
Wilde Otes.

2 *Bromos altera.*
Small wilde Otes.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BRomos ſterilis, called likewiſe *Auena fatua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name, *Vena vana*, or *Auena caſſa*; in Engliſh barren Otes, or wilde Otes: hath the like qualitie that our common Otes haue: they are ſo common that they neede no deſcription.

2 There is alſo another kinde of *Bromos* or wilde Otes, which *Dodoneus* calleth *Feſtuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes, but that his eares are neither ſo great, nor ſo long as the firſt. It may be called in Engliſh Small wilde Otes, agreeing with *Brunfelſius*, that it is a kinde of Otes.

There is nothing extant woorthie the noting, either of their temperature or vertues, but reckoned as hurtfull to corne, and vnprofitable.

Of Bearded Otes. Chap. 50.

1 *Aegilops Bromoides*. Bearded Otes.

❧ *The description.*

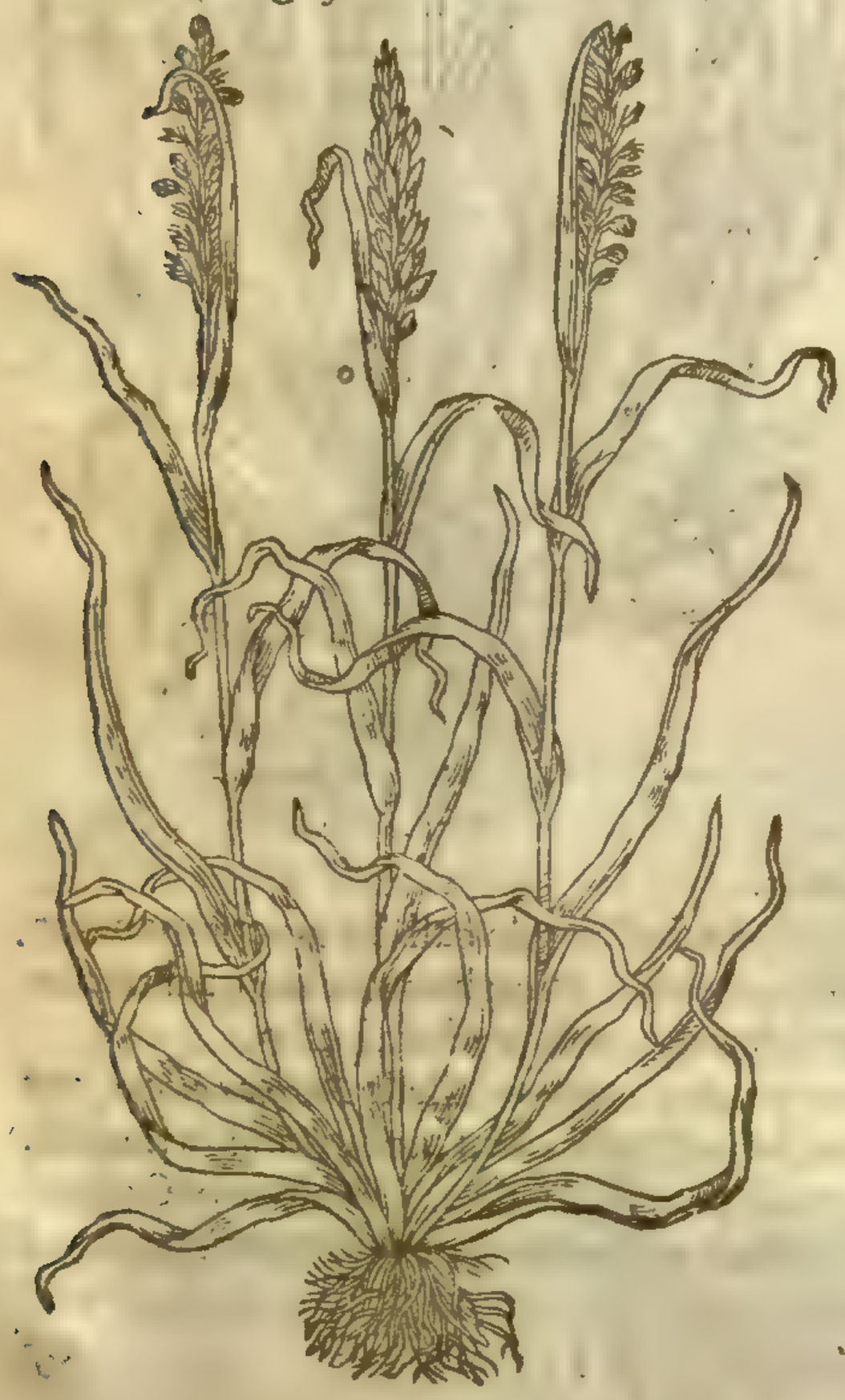
Aegilops Bromoides Belgarum, is a plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Aegilops* and *Bromos*. It is in shew like to the naked Otes. The seede is sharpe, hairie, somewhat long, and of a reddish colour, inclosed in chaffie husks like the common Otes, and may be englished Crested or Bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barly and Rie, in sundrie grounds. This is likewise vnprofitable, and hurtfull to corne, whereof is no mention made by the ancients woorthie the noting.

❧ *The description.*

2 Burnt Rie hath no one good propertie in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beasts, & is a hurtful maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in steed of graine it doth yeeld a blacke powder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste. And that corne where it is, is called smootie corne: and the thing it selfe Burnt corne, or blasted corne.

3 Burnt Otes or *Vstilago auenæ*, or *Auenacea*, is likewise an vnprofitable plant, degenerating from otes, as the other from Barly, Rie, and wheate. It

2 *Vstilago secalina*. Burnt Rie.



3 *Vstilago Auenacea*. Burnt Otes.

were

were in vaine to make a long haruest of ſuch euill corne, conſidering it is not poſſeſſed with any one good qualitie. And therefore this much ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription.

Of Darnell. *Chap.51.*

1 *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.

2 *Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.

✻ The deſcription.

1 AMong the hurtful weedes, Darnell is the firſt. It bringeth foorth leaues and ſtalks like thoſe of wheate or barly, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euery particular one whereof containeth two or three graines, leſſer than thoſe of wheate, ſcarſly any chaffie huske to couer them with, by reaſon wherof they are eaſily ſhaken out and ſcattered abrode.

2 Red Darnell is likewiſe an vnprofitable corne or graſſe, hauing leaues like barly. The ioints of the ſtraw or ſtalke are of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top a ſmall and tender eare, ſpike faſhion.

✻ The place.

They grow in fields among wheate and barly, of the corrupt and bad ſeede as *Galen* ſaith, eſpecially in a moiſt and dankiſh ſoile.

✻ The time.

They ſpring and flouriſh with the corne, and in Auguſt the ſeede is ripe.

✻ The names.

1 Darnell is called in Greeke αἶρα: in the Arabian toong *Zizania* and *Sceylen*: in French *Yuray*: in Italian *Loglio*: in low Dutch Dolick: in Engliſh Darnell, of ſome Iuray and Raye, and of ſome of the Latines *Triticum Temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke φοῖνιξ: or *Phœnix*, of red crimſon colour: in Latin *Lolium rubrum*: and *Lolium Murinum*: in Engliſh Wall Barly, and Waie Bennet: of ſome *Hordeum murinum*, and *Triticum murinum*: in Dutch Muyſe corẽn.

✻ The temperature.

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond. Red Darnell drieth without ſharpnes, as *Galen* ſaith.

The vertues.

A The ſeede of Darnell, pigeons dung, oile oliue, and powder of lineſeed, boiled to the forme of a plaiſter, conſumeth wens, hard lumps, and ſuch like excreſcence in any part of the body.

B The new bread wherein Darnell is, eaten hot, cauſeth drunkennes: in like maner doth beere or ale wherein the ſeede is fallen, or put into the mault.

C Darnell taken with red wine ſtaieth the fluxe of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Darnell meale doth ſtaie and keepe backe eating ſores, gangrenes and putrified vlcers: and being boiled with radiſh rootes, ſalt, brimſtone and vineger, it cureth ſpreading ſcabs and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke λειχῆνες, and leprous or naughtie ſcurffe.

E The ſeede of Darnell giuen in white or rheniſh wine, prouoketh the flowers or menſes.

F A fume made thereof with parched barly meale, myrrhe, ſaffron and frankenſence made in form of a pultus, and applied vpon the belly, helpeth conception, and cauſeth eaſie deliuerance of childe bearing.

G Red Darnell as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke in ſower or harſh red wine, ſtoppeth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menſes, and is a remedie for thoſe that piſſe in bed.

The danger.

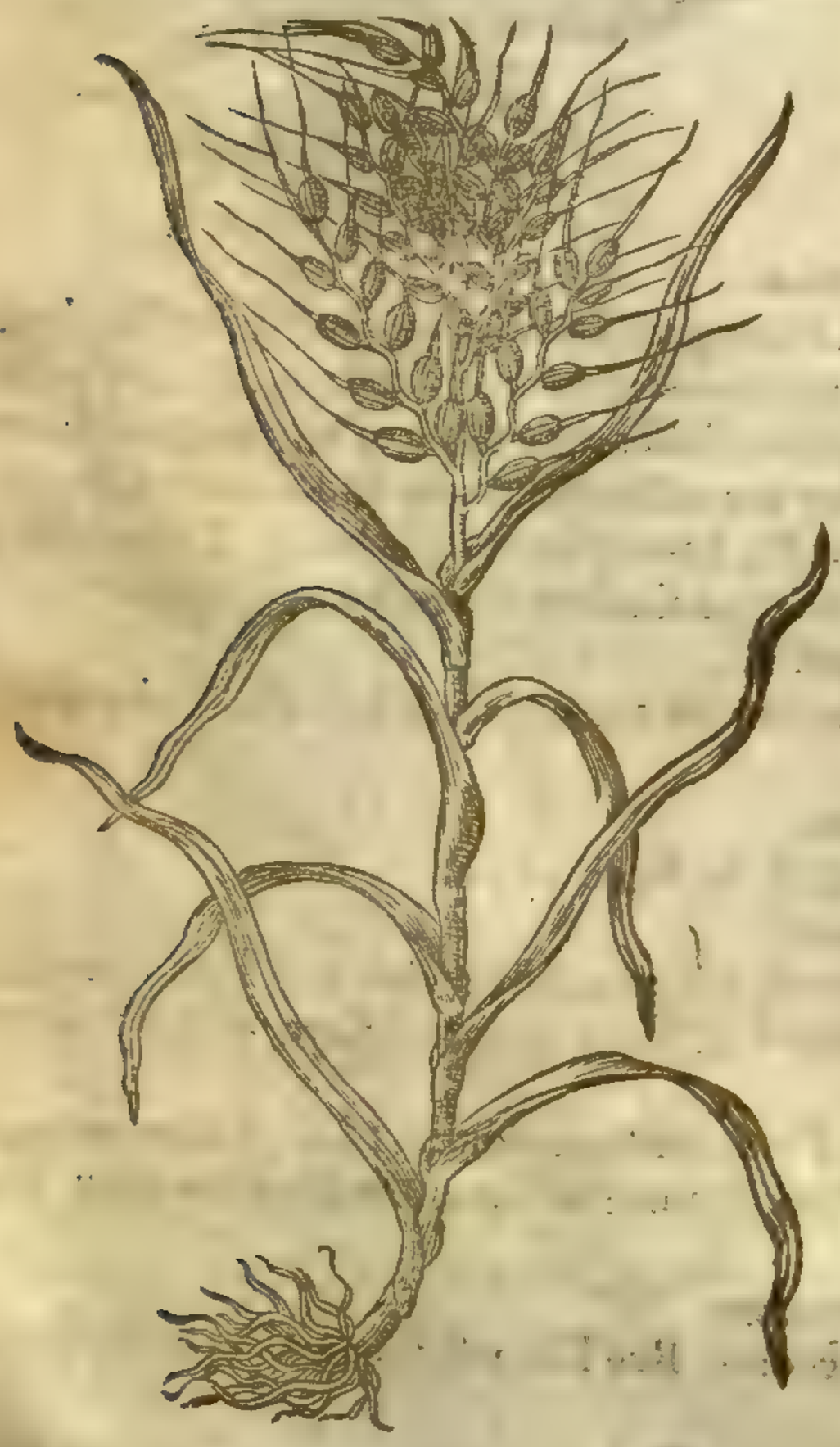
Darnell hurteth the eies and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke, which thing *Ouid* in his firſt booke *Faſtorum* hath mentioned.

Et careant lolliis oculos vitiantibus agri.

And heereupon it ſeemeth that the old prouerbe came, that ſuch as are dim ſighted ſhould be ſaid to eate of Darnell.

Of Rice. Chap. 52.

Oryza.
Riſe.



Oryza ſatiua, L.
miel. del.

The deſcription.

RIce is like vnto Darnell in ſhew, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith: it bringeth foorth not an eare as corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill, Millet, or rather like Panicke. The leaues as *Plinie* writeth, are fat and full of ſubſtance, like to the blades of leekes, but broder: but if neither the ſoile, nor climate did alter the ſame, the leaues of Rice that did growe in my garden, had leaues ſoft, and graſſie like Barly. The flower did not ſhew it ſelfe with me, by reaſon of the iniurie of our vnſeaſonable yeere 1596. But *Theophraſtus* concludeth, that it hath a flower of a purple colour. But ſaith my Author, Riſe hath leaues like vnto Dogs graſſe or Barly, a ſmall ſtrawe, or ſtemme, full of ioints like corne. At the top whereof groweth a buſh or tuft, far vnlike to Barly or Darnell, garniſhed with round knobs like ſmall gooſeberries, wherein the ſeede or graine is contained: euery ſuch round knob hath one ſmall rough aile, taile, or beard like vnto Barly hanging thereat. *Ariſtobulus* as *Strabo* reporteth, ſheweth that Riſe is two yardes high, and hath many eares, and bringeth foorth plentie of ſeede. It is reaped at the ſetting of the ſeuen ſtarres, and purged as Spelt, otemeale, or hulled as French barly.

The

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in the territories of the Bactrians, in Babilon, in Susium, & in the lower part of Syria. It groweth in these daies, not onely in these countries before named, but also in the fortunate Ilands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared, as we see after the maner of French barly. It prospereth best in fenny and wateriſh places.

✲ *The time.*

It is sowen in the spring in India, as *Eratosthenes* witnesseth, when it is moistened with sommer showers.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it ὄρυζα, or as *Theophrastus* saith ὄρυζον: the Latines keepe the Greeke worde *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the Germaine toong Riſz, and Rys: in Englisth Rise.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen saith, that all men vse to stuffe the belly with this graine, being boiled after the same maner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vse to make with milke and Rise, a certaine food, or portage, which doth both meanely binde the belly, and also nourish. Many other good kinds of foode is made with this graine, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can tell.

Of Millet. Chap. 53.

1 *Milium.*
Mill or Millet.

2 *Milium nigrum.*
Blacke Millet.

✲ *The description.*

1 *Milium* riseth vp with many hairie stalkes, knotted, or iointed like wheate. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the common reed. It bringeth foorth on the top of the stalke, a spokie bush or mane, called in Greeke φόϐη, like the plume or feather of the pole reede hanging downewards, of colour for the most part yellow, now and then blackish, in which groweth the seed, small, hard, and glistring, couered with a few thin huskes, out of which it easily falleth. The rootes be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

2 *Milium*

2 *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, sauing that the eare or plume of this plant is more loose and thin, and the seed somewhat bigger, of a shining blacke colour.

✲ *The place.*

It loueth light and loose mowld, and prospereth best in a moist and rainie time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greatest abundance in Campania. I haue of it yeerely in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It is to be sowen in Aprill and May and not before, for it ioyeth in warme weather.

✲ *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians κέγχρος: of some κεγχρὶς: & of *Hippocrates Paspale*, as *Hermolaus* saith: in Spanish *Mijo*: in Italian *Miglio*: in high Dutch Hirz: in French *Millet*: in low Dutch Hirs: in English Mill and Miller.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is cold in the first degree as *Galen* writeth, and drie in the third, or in the later ende of the second, and is of a thin substance.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The meale of Mill mixed with tar, is laid to the bitings of serpents and all venemous beasts.

B There is a drinke made hereof bearing the name of *sirupus Ambrosii*, or *Ambrose* his syrupe, which procureth sweate, and quencheth thirst, vsed in the citie of Milan in tertian agues. The receit whereof *Henricus Rantszonius* in his booke of the gouernment of health setteth downe in this maner: Take saith he, of vnhusked Mill a sufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken: then take fiue ounces of the hot decoction, and adde there to two ounces of the best white wine, and so giue it hot vnto the patient being well couered with clothes, and then will he sweate throughly. This is likewise commended by *Ioannes Heurneus* in his booke of practise.

Of Turkie corne. Chap. 54.

✲ *The kindes.*

OF Turkie cornes there be diuers sorts, notwithstanding of one stocke or kinred, consisting of sundrie coloured graines, wherein the difference is easie to be discerned: and for the better explanation of the same, I haue set foorth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripenes, and such as they shewe themselues to be, when their skin or filme doth open it selfe in the time of gathering.

✲ *The description.*

1 COrne of Asia beareth a long great stem or stalke, couered with great leaues like the great cane Reede, but much broader, and of a darke browniſh colour towards the bottome: at the top of the stalks grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reede, somtimes of one colour and somtimes of another. Those eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the sides of the stalks among the leaues which are thicke and great, so couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot see them vntill ripenes haue discouered them. The graine is of sundrie colours, somtimes red, and somtimes white, and yellow, as my selfe haue seene in mine owne garden, where it hath come to ripenes.

2 The stalke of Turkie Wheate is like that of the Reede, full of spungie pith, set with many ioints, fiue or sixe foote high, big beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little small aboue: the leaues are broad, long, set with vaines like those of the Reede. The eares on the top of the stalke be a span long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reede, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, emptie and barren without seede, yet blooming as Rie doth. The flower is either white, yellow or purple, that is to say, euen as the fruite will be. The fruit is contained in verie big eares, which grow out of the ioints of the stalke, three or fower from one stalke, orderly placed one aboue another, couered with cotes or filmes like husks and leaues, as if it were a certain sheath: out of which do stand long and slender beardes, soft and tender, like those laces that grow vpon Sauorie, but greater and longer, euery one fastned vpon his owne seede: the seedes are great, of the bignes of common peason, couered in that part whereby they are fastened to the eare, and in the outward part round; being of colour sometimes white, now and then yellow, purple or red, of taste sweete and pleasant; very closely ioined togither, in eight or ten orders or ranks. This graine hath many rootes, strong and full of strings.

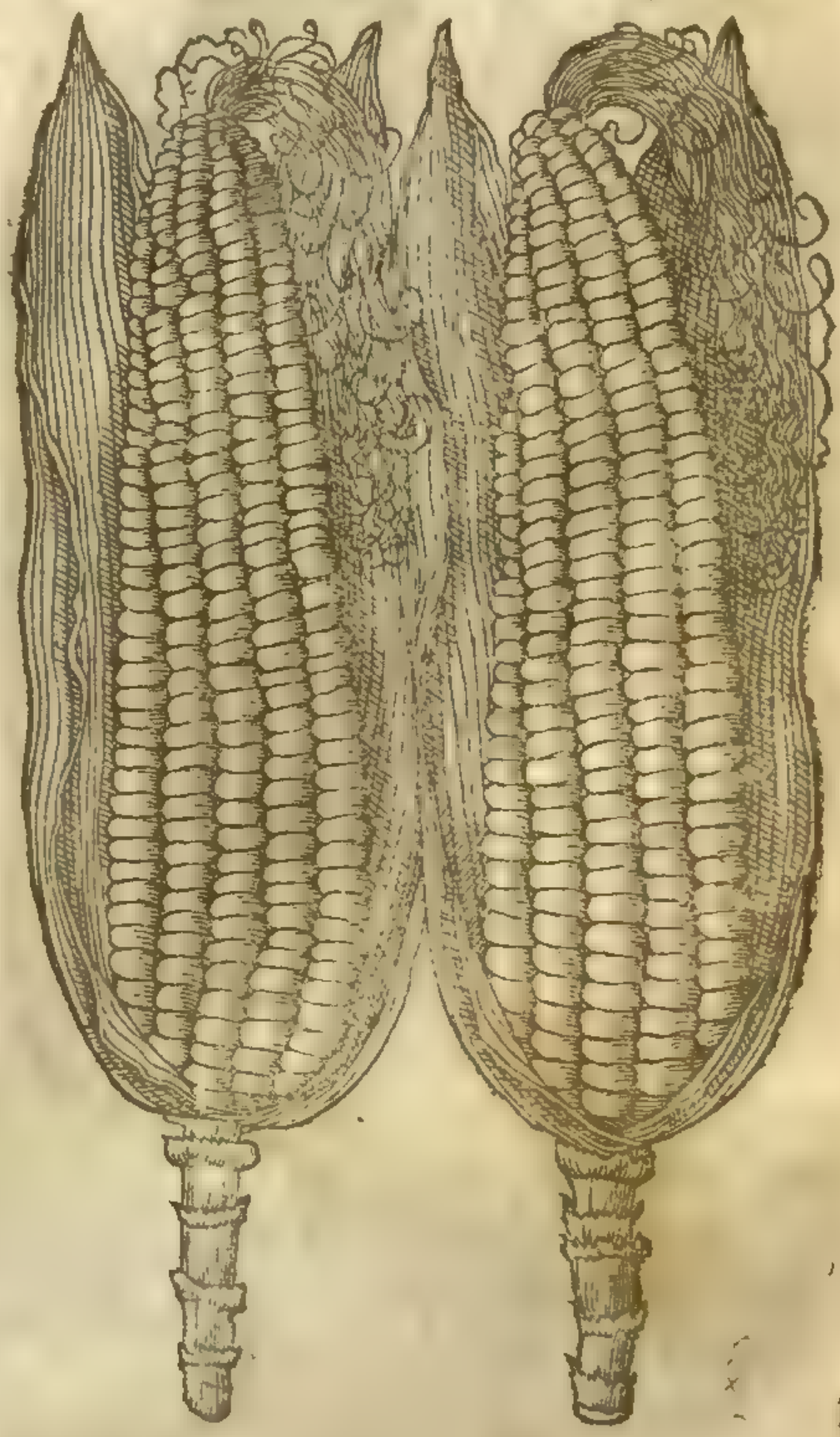
1 *Frumentum Asiaticum.* Corne of Asia.

2 *Frumentum Turcicum.* Turkie Corne.

The forme of the eares of Turkie Wheate.

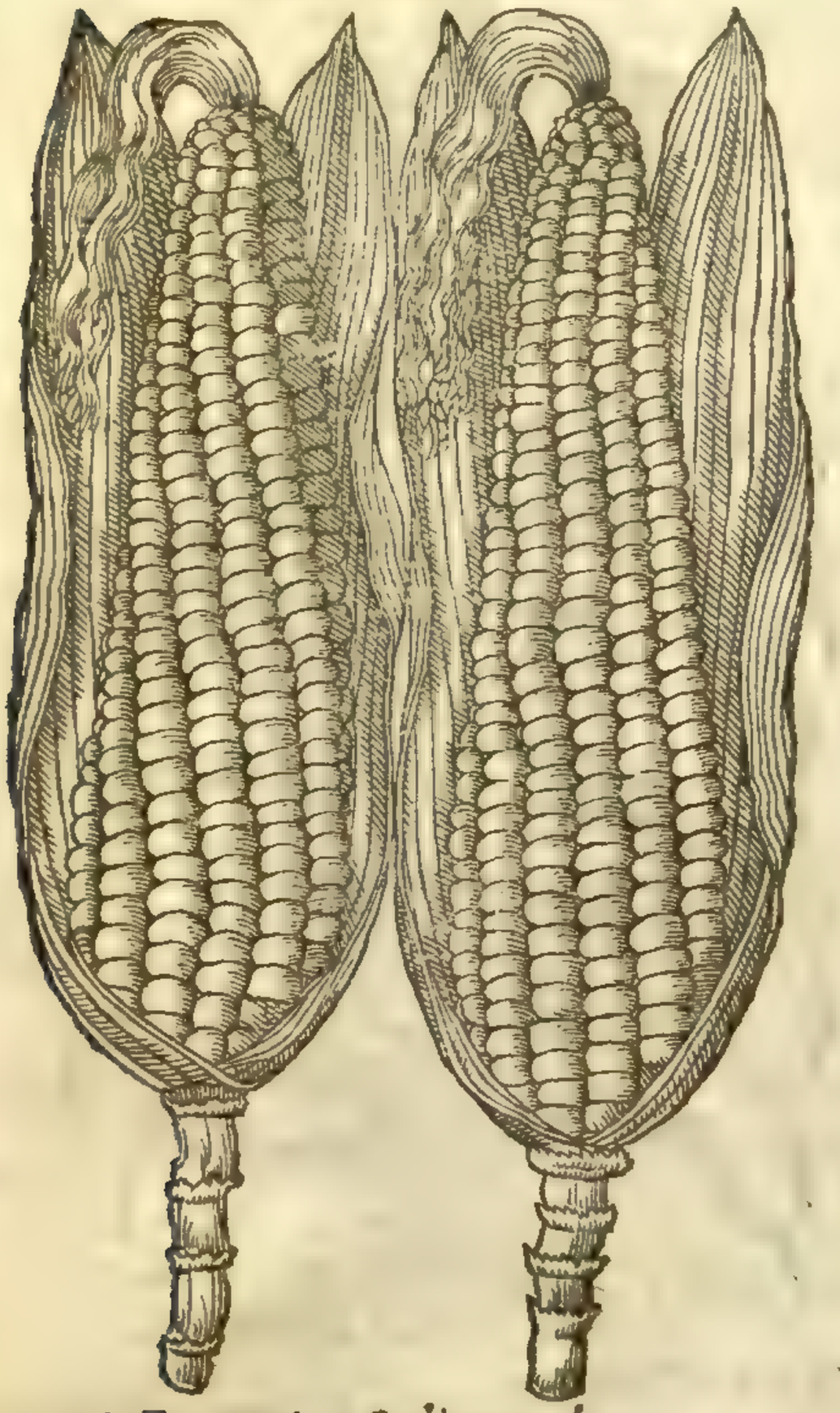
3 *Frumenti Indici spica.*
Turkie Wheate in the huske, as also naked or bare.

4 *Frumentum Indicum album.*
The eare of white Turkie Wheate.

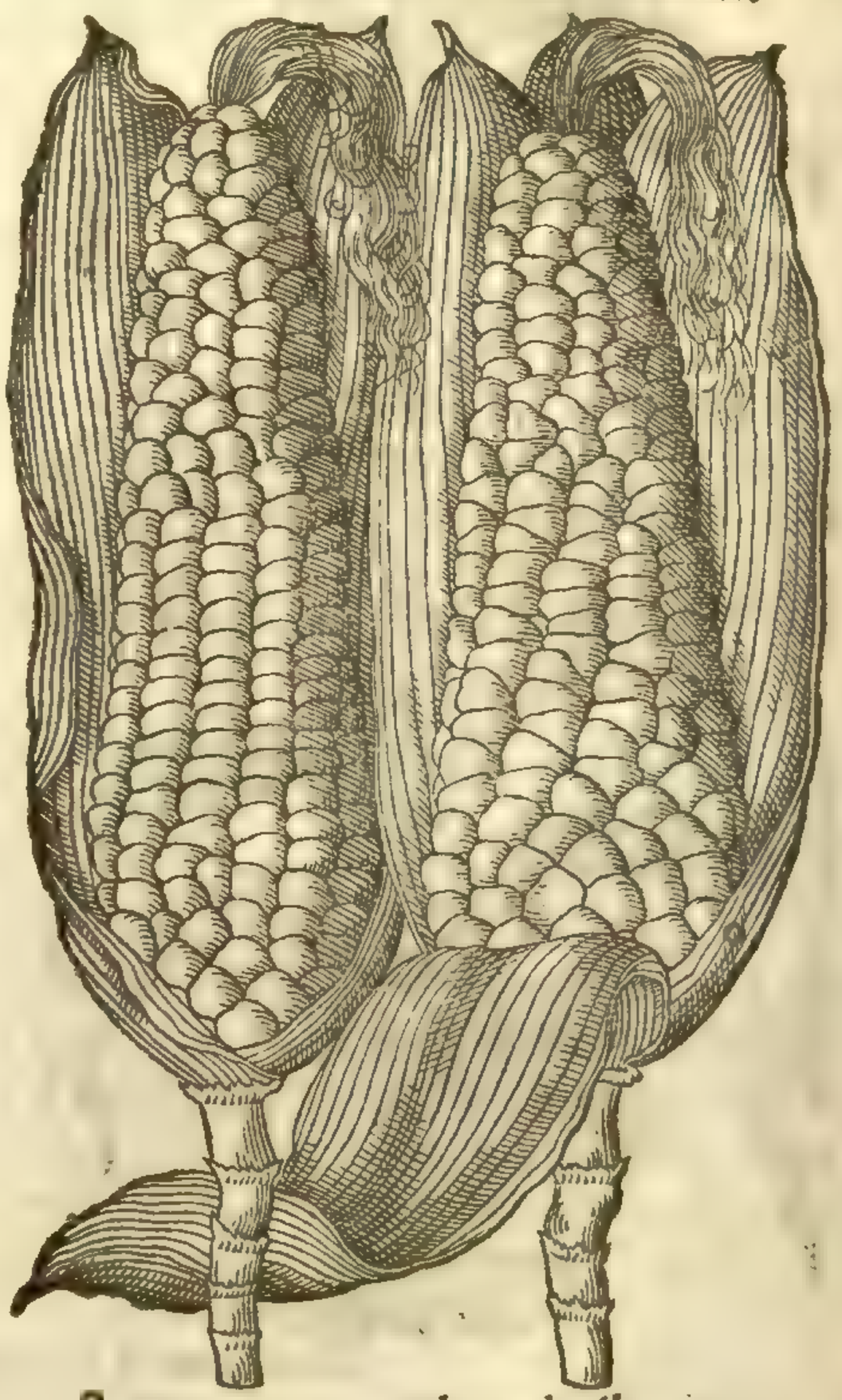


5 Fru-

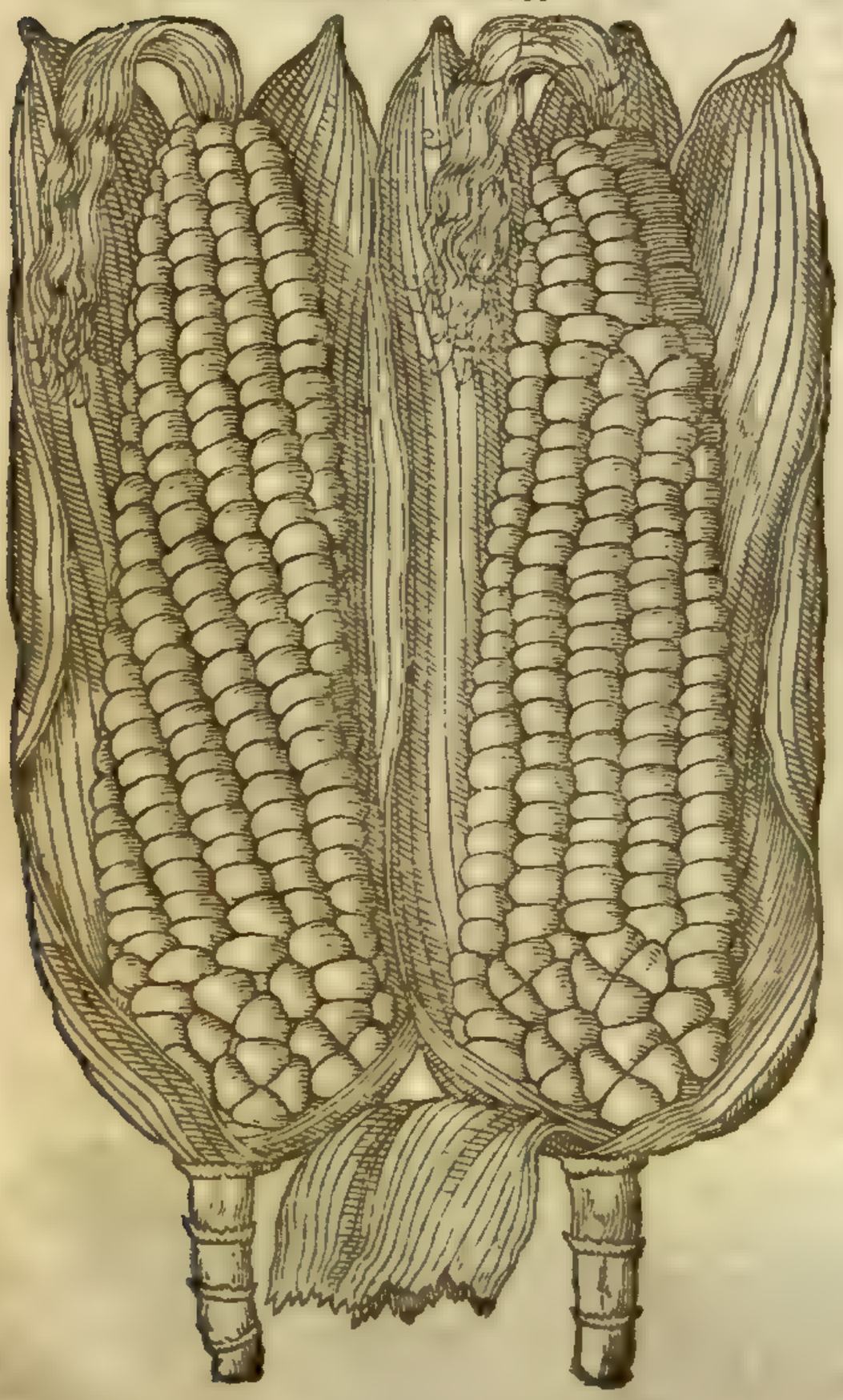
5 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.*
Yellow Turkie Wheate.



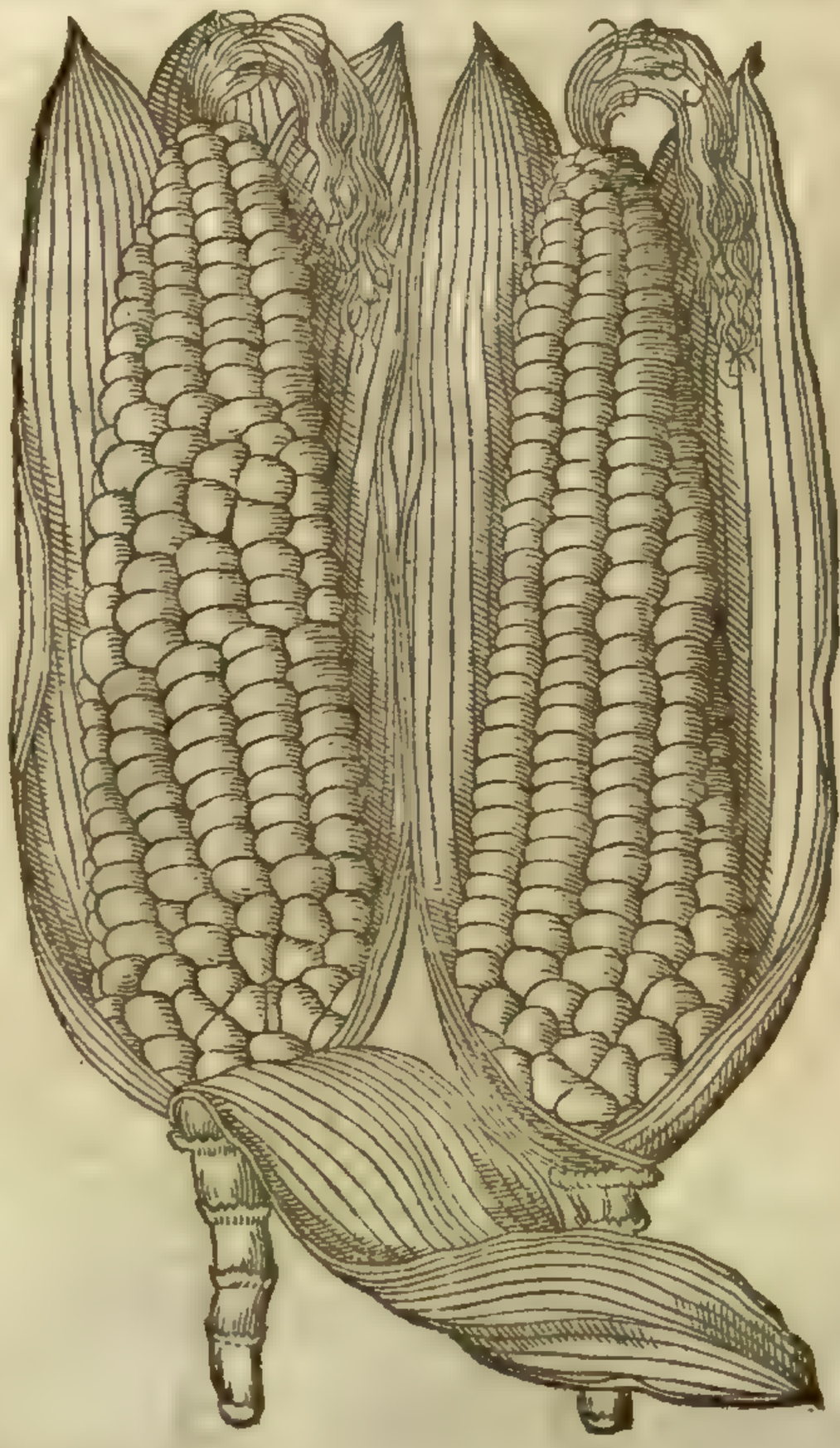
6 *Frumentum Indicum aureum.*
Gold coloured Turkie Wheate.



7 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.*
Red Turkie Wheate.



8 *Frumentum cæruleum & album.*
Blew and white Turkie Wheate mixed



The place.

These kinds of Graine were first brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe, out of Asia which is in the Turkes Dominions, as also out of America and the Ilands adioyning from the east and west Indies, and Virginia or Norembega, where they vse to sowe or set it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of these northern regions, where it commeth to ripenes when the sommer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my selfe haue seene by proofe in mine owne garden.

The time.

It is sowen in these countries in March and Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The names.

Turky wheat is called of some *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*. *Strabo*, *Eratosthenes*, *Onesicritus*, *Plinie* and others, haue contended about the name heereof, which I minde not to rehearse, considering how vaine and friuolous it is: but leauing it vntill such time as some one *Oedipus* or other shall bewraie any other name therof that hath been described, or known of the old writers. In English it is called Turky corne and Turky wheate: the inhabitants of America and the Ilandes adioining, as also the east and west Indies, do call it *Maizium* and *Maizum* and *Mais*.

The temperature and vertues.

Turky wheate doth nourish far lesse than either Wheate, Rie, Barly or Otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran: it is hard and drie as bisket is, and hath in it no clammines at all: for which cause it is of hard digestion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nourishment, it slowly descendeth and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Panick. We haue as yet no certaine proofe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne, although the barbarous Indians which know no better, are constrained to make a vertue of necessitie, and think it a good food; whereas we may easily iudge that it nourisheth but little, and is of hard and euill digestion, a more conuenient foode for swine than for men.

Of Turkie Millet. Chap. 55.

Sorghum.
Turkie Millet.

Holcus sorghum. L.
Mill. dict.

The description.

TVrkie Millet is a stranger in England. It hath many high stalks, thicke and iointed, somewhat browniſh, beset with many long and broad leaues like Turky wheate: at the top wherof groweth a great & large tuft or eare, like the great Reede, of a yellowish colour. The seede is rounde and sharpe pointed, of the bignes of a Lentill, somtimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is fastened with a multitude of strong slender rootes like vnto threeds: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reede: the stalkes and eares when the seede is ripe, are red.

The place.

It ioieth in a fat and moust ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

The time.

This is one of the sommer graines: it is ripe in Autumne.

The names.

It is called of the Insubers, *Melegua*, and *Melega*: in Latine *Melica*: in Hetruria *Saggina*: in other places of Italy *Sorgho*: in Portingale *Milium saburrum*: in English Turkie Mill or Turkie Hirsse.

The

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeed of Turkie Mill is like vnto Panicke in taſte and temperature: the countrie people ſometimes make bread heerof, but it is brittle and of little nouriſhment, and for the moſt part it ſerueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

Of Panick. Chap. 56.

❧ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Panick, although of the ancients there hath beene ſet downe but two, that is to ſay, the wilde or fielde Panick, and the garden or manured Panick: the which kinds haue degenerate into other ſorts differing in ſtature, as alſo in colour, according to the ſoile, climate, or countrey, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Panicum Indicum.*
Indian Panick or Otemeale.

2 *Panicum Cæruleum.*
Blew Panicke.

Panicum Italicum, i. nice dict.

❧ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Panick of India groweth vp like Millet, whoſe ſtrawe is knottie or full of ioints; the eares be round, and hanging downward, in which is conteined a white or yellowiſh ſeede, like Canarie ſeede or *Alpiſti.*

2 Blew Panick hath a reddiſh ſtalke like to ſugar Cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungious pith, of a pale colour: the ſtalks be vpright and knottie, thoſe that grow neere the roote are of a purple colour: on the top of the ſtalke commeth foorth a ſpike or eare like the water Cats taile, but of a purple colour: the ſeede is like to naked Otes: the rootes are very ſmall in reſpect of the other parts of the plant.

3 *Panicum*

4 *Panicum Melyne.*
Germaine Panick.

5 *Panicum syluestre.*
Wilde Panick.

Panicum luis galli, C. mille. dict.

✻ *The description.*

3 Germanie Panick hath many hairie rootes, growing thicke togither like vnto Wheate, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as ſtrawe or ſtalke. The eare groweth at the top ſingle, not vnlike vnto Indian Panick, but much leſſer. The graines are conteined in chaffie ſcales, red declining to tawnie.

4 The wilde Panick groweth vp with long reeden ſtalks, full of ioints, ſet with long leaues like thoſe of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panick: the tuft or featherlike top is like vnto the common reede or the eare of the graſſe called *Iſchæmon* or *Manna* graſſe: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place and time.*

The kinds of Panick are ſowen in the ſpring, and are ripe in the beginning of Auguſt: they proſper beſt in hot and drie regions, and wither for the moſt part with much watering, as doth Mill and Turkie Wheate: they quickly come to ripenes, and may be kept good a long time.

✻ *The names.*

Panick is called in Greeke κέγχρος: *Diocles* the phiſition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards *Panizo*: the Latines *Panicum* of *Panniculæ*: in Engliſh, Indian Otemeale.

✻ *The temperature.*

Pannickes nouriſh little, and are driers as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

Pannick ſtoppeth the laske as Millet doth, being boiled (as *Plinie* reporteth) in Goates milke and A drunke twiſe in a day.

Bread made of Pannick nouriſheth little, and is cold and dry, verie brittle, hauing in it neither B clammineſſe, nor fatneſſe; and therefore it drieth a moiſt belly.

Of

Of Canarie ſeede, or Petie Panick. *Chap.57.*

1 *Phalaris.*
Canarie ſeede.

2 *Phalaris pratenſis.*
Quaking graſſe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 CAnarie ſeed, or Canarie graſſe after ſome, hath many ſmall hairie rootes, from which ariſe ſmall ſtrawie ſtalks iointed like corne, wherupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Barly, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The ſmall chaffie eare groweth at the top of the ſtalkes, wherein is contained ſmall ſeeds like thoſe of panike, of a yellowiſh colour and ſhining.

2 Shakers, or quaking graſſe, groweth to the height of halfe a foote, and ſometime higher when it groweth in fertill medowes. The ſtalke is very ſmall and bentie, ſet with many graſſie leaues like the common medow graſſe, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of flat ſcalie pouches, like thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, but thicker, of a browne colour ſet vpon the moſt ſmall and weakeſt hairie foote ſtalkes that may be found, whereupon thoſe ſmall pouches do hang: by meanes of which ſmall hairie ſtrings, the knaps which are the flowers do continually tremble and ſhake, in ſuch ſort that it is not poſſible with the moſt ſtedfaſt hand to hold it from ſhaking, whereof it tooke his name *Phalaris* of that cruell trembling tyrant of the ſame name.

✻ *The place.*

Canarie ſeed groweth naturally in Spaine, and alſo in the fortunate or Canarie Ilands, and doth grow in England, or any other of theſe cold regions if it be ſowen therein.

Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertill paſtures and in drie medowes.

✻ *The time.*

This Canarie ſeed is ſowen in May, and is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Canarie ſeede, or Canarie corne is called of the Greciáns φαλαρὶς: the Latines retaining the ſame

name

rat-ne *Phalaris:* in the Ilands of Canarie *Alpisti:* in English Canarie seed, Canarie corne, and Canarie grasse.

Phalaris pratensis is called in Cheshire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers, taking his name *Phalaris* of the tyrant *Phalaris* as aforesaid.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing set downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithstanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The iuice and seed as *Galen* saith, are thought to be profitablie drunke against the paines of the bladder: Apothecaries for want of Millet do vse the same with good successe in fomentations: for in drie fomentations it serueth in steed thereof, and is his *succedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vse it in England also to feed the Canarie birds.

Of Foxetaile. Chap.58.

Alopecuros.
Foxe taile.

✻ *The description.*

FOxetaile hath many grassie leaues or blades, rough, and hairie, like vnto those of Barly, but lesser and shorter. The stalke is likewise soft and hairie: whereupon doth growe a small spike or eare, soft, and very downie, bristled with very small haires in shape like vnto a Foxetaile, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approch of winter, and recouereth it selfe the next yeere by falling of his seed.

✻ *The place.*

This kind of Foxetaile groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, and is maintained in gardens, for it is a pretie toye for wantons.

The time.

It springeth vp in May of the seed that was scattered the yeere before, and beareth his taile with his seede in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

There hath not beene more said of the ancient or later writers, as touching the name, than is set downe, by which they called it *Alopecuros*: in English Foxetaile.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

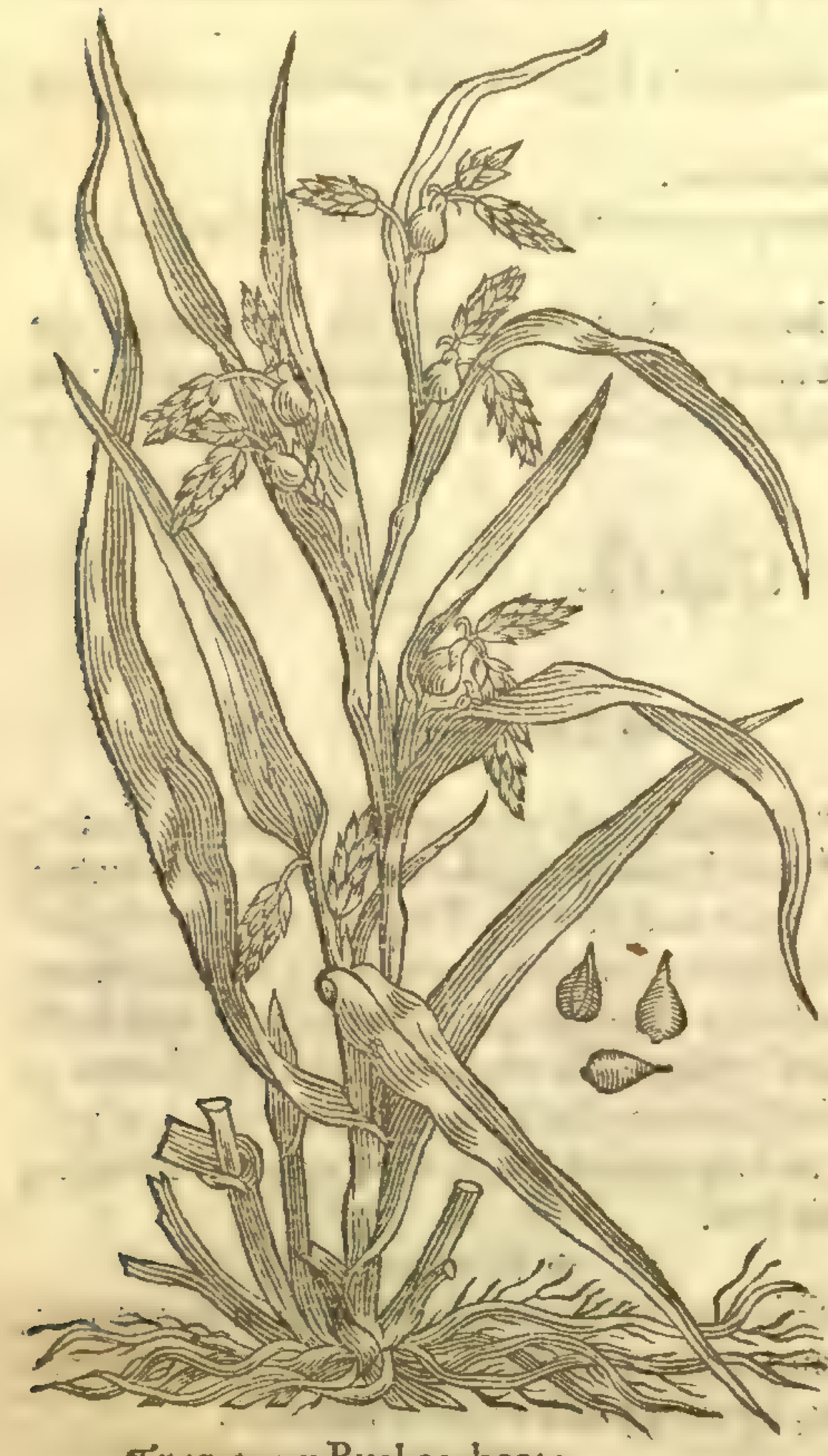
I find not any thing extant woorthie the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

Of Iobs Teares. Chap.59.

✻ *The description.*

Iobes Teares hath many knottie stalkes proceeding from a tuft of threddy rootes, two foote high, set with great broad leaues like vnto those of Reede, amongest which leaues come foorth many small branches like strawe of corne: on the end whereof doth grow a graie shining seede or graine hard to breake, and like in shape to the seedes of Gromell, but greater, and of the same colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which graines is bored through the middest like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a small idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

Lachrima Iob. Iobs Teares.



Tragopyron. Bucke wheate.

Polygonum Tragopyrum. L.
Mill. dod

✻ *The place.*

It is brought from Italie and the countries adioining, into theſe countries where it doth grow very well, but ſeldome commeth to ripeneſſe; yet my ſelfe had ripe ſeede thereof in my garden the ſommer being very hot.

✻ *The time.*

It is ſowen earely in the ſpring, or elſe the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripeneſſe.

✻ *The names.*

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithoſpermi ſpecies*, or a kind of Gromell, which the ſeede doth very notably reſemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioſcorides* his Gromell, and therefore it might verie aptly be called in Latine *Arundo Lithoſpermos*, that is in Engliſh, Gromell reede, as *Geſnerus* ſaith: it is generally called *Lachrima Iob*, and *Lachrima Iobi*: of ſome it is called *Dioſpiros*: in Engliſh it is called *Iobs* Teares or *Iobs* Drops, for that euery graine reſembleth the Drop or Teare that falleth from the eie.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vſe of Phiſicke. Onely in Fraunce and thoſe places where it is plentifully growing, they doe make beades, braclets, and chaines therof, as we do with Pomander and ſuch like.

Of Buckwheate. Chap. 60.

✻ *The deſcription.*

BVcke Wheate may very well be placed among the kindes of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of neceſſitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat ſtalks ſomwhat creſted, ſmooth and reddiſh, which is deuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow ſmooth and ſoft leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of Iuie or Baſill; whereof *Taber montanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale*: the flowers be ſmall, white and cluſtered togither in one or moe tufts or vmbels, ſlightly daſht ouer heere and there with a floriſh of light carnation colour. The ſeedes or graines are of a dead or darke blackiſh colour, triangled or three ſquare like the ſeede of blacke Bindeweede, called of the ancient Herbariſts *Malacociſſos*. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

It proſpereth verie well in any ground be it neuer ſo drie or barren, where it is commonly ſowen to ſerue as it were in ſteede of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp and is very ſoone ripe,

ripe, it is very common in and about the Namptwiche in Cheſhire, where they ſowe it aſwell for foode for their cattell, pullen and ſuch like, as to the vſe aforeſaid. It groweth likewiſe in Lancaſhire and ſome parts of our ſouth countrey, about London in Middleſex, as alſo in Kent and Eſſex.

✻ *The time.*

This baſe kinde of graine is ſowen in Aprill and the beginning of Maie, and is ripe in the beginning of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Buckwheat is called of the high Almaines Heydenkorn: of the baſe Almaines Buckenweidt, that is to ſay, *Hirci Triticum*, or Goates wheate. Of ſome *Fagi Triticum*, Beech wheate. In Greeke φηγοπύρον: in Latine *Fago-Triticum*: taken from the faſhion of the ſeede or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called alſo *Fegopyrum* and *Tragopyron*: in Engliſh French wheate, Bullimong, and Bucke wheate: in French *Dragee aux cheueaux*.

✻ *The nature.*

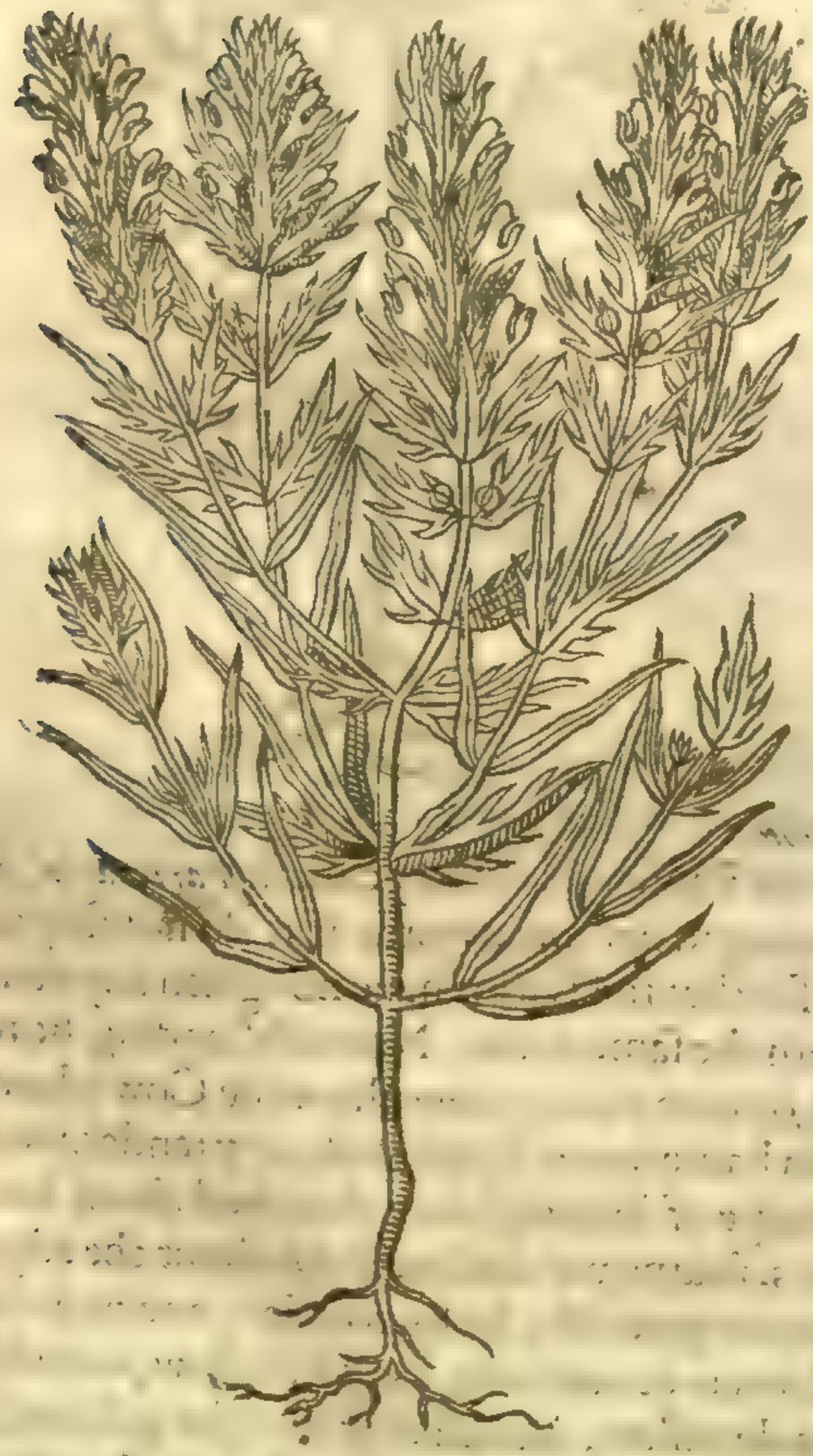
Bucke wheate nouriſheth leſſe than wheate, rie, barlie, or otes; yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

✻ *The vertues.*

Bread made of the meale of Bucke wheat is of eaſie digeſtion, it ſpeedily paſſeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nouriſhment. A

Of Cow wheate. Chap. 61.

Melampyrum album.
White Cow wheate.



✻ *The deſcription.*

Melampyrum groweth vpright, with a ſtraight ſtalke, hauing other ſmall ſtalks comming from the ſame, of a foote long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow buſhie or ſpikie eares full of flowers, and ſmall leaues mixed togither, and much iagged, the whole eare reſembling a Foxe taile. This eare beginneth to flower below, and ſo vpward by little and little vnto the top: the ſmall leaues before the opening of the flowers, and likewiſe the buds of the flowers, are of a darke purple colour; and after their opening, of a yellow colour mixed with purple, and at the falling of the flowers thoſe ſmall purpliſh leaues become of a greene colour. Then come vp broade husks, wherein are incloſed two ſeedes ſomwhat like wheate, but ſmaller & browner. The roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere to the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtawe with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Foxe taile, but of a yellow colour.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth among corne, and in paſture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the paſtures about London.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

Melampyrum is called of some *Triticum vaccinium:* in Englisſh Cow wheate, and Horſe flower: in Greeke μελάμπυρον. The ſecond is called *Melampyrum luteum:* in Englisſh yellow Cow wheate.

The danger.

The ſeede of Cow wheate raiſeth vp fumes, and is hot and drie of nature, which being taken in meates or drinks in the maner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, cauſeth drunkennes and headach.

Of Wilde Cow wheate. Chap. 62.

1 *Crateogonon album.*
Wilde Cow wheate.

2 *Crateogonon rubrum.*
Red leafed Cow wheate.

The deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Cow wheate *Cluſius* in his Pannonick hiſtory calleth *Parietaria ſylueſtris*, or wilde Pellitorie: which name according to his owne words if it do not fitly anſwer the plant, he knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latins haue not giuen any name thereunto; yet bicauſe ſome haue ſo called it, he retaineth the ſame name. Notwithſtanding he refereth it vnto the kinds of *Melampyrum* or Cow wheate, or vnto *Crateogonum* the wilde Cow wheat, which it doth very well anſwer in diuers points. It hath an hairie fower ſquare ſtalk, very tender, weak & eaſie to break; not able to ſtand vpright without the helpe of his neighbors that dwel about him, a foote high or more, wherupon do grow long thin leaues, ſharpe pointed and ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, of a darke purpliſh colour, ſomtimes greeniſh, ſet by couples, one oppoſite againſt the other: among the which come foorth two flowers at one ioint, long & hollow, ſomwhat gaping like the flowers of a dead nettle, at the firſt of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do flowre by degrees, firſt a few, and then more; by means wherof it is long in flowring: which being paſt there ſucceede ſmall cups or ſeed veſſels, wherein is conteined browne ſeed not vnlike to wheate. The whole plant is hairie, not differing from the plant Stichwoort.

2 Red

2 Red leafed wilde Cow wheate is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more iagged. The stalks and leaues are of a reddish hoffeleth colour. The flowers in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the flower with the heele or spurre is of a purple colour, the rest of the flower yellow. The seede and vessels are like the precedent.

3 *Crateogonon Euphrosine.*
Eiebright Cow wheate.

✻ *The description.*

3 This kinde of wilde Cow wheate *Taber Montanus* hath set foorth vnder the title of *Odontites*: others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphrasia* or Eiebright, bicause it doth in some sort resemble it, especially in his flowers. The stalks of this plant are small, tender, and weake, not able to stand alone, rough and square. The leaues are indented about the edges, sharpe pointed, and in most points resembling the former Cow wheate: so that of necessitie it must be of the same kinde, and not a kinde of Eiebright, as hath beene set downe by some.

✻ *The place.*

These wilde kindes of Cow wheate do growe commonly in fertill pastures, and bushie copses, or low woods, and among bushes vpon barren heaths and such like places.

The two first do growe vpon Hampsted heath neere London, among the Iuniper bushes, and Bilberrie bushes in all the parts of the said heath, and in euery part of Englande where I haue trauelled.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of May to the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

1 The first is called of *L'Obelius Crateogonon*: of *Taber Montanus Milium syluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Alsine syluaticum*, or Wood Chickweed.

2 The second hath the same titles: in English Wilde Cow wheate.

3 The last is called by *Taber Montanus, Odontites*: of *Dodoneus, Euphrasia altera* and *Euphrosine*: wherein I thinke he mistooke it. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow wheate *Polycarpum* and *Polycritum.*

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not much set downe either of the nature or vertues of these plants: onely it is reported that the seedes do cause giddines and drunkennes as Darnell doth.

The seede of *Crateogonum* made in fine flower, and giuen in broth or otherwise, mightily prouoketh venerie. A

Some write that it will likewise cause women to bring foorth male children. B

Of White Asphodill. Chap. 63.

✻ *The kindes.*

HAuing finished the kindes of Corne, it followeth to shew vnto you the sundry sorts of Asphodils, whereof some haue bulbous rootes, other tuberous or knobbie rootes; some of yellow colour, and some of mixt colours, notwithstanding *Dioscorides* maketh mention but of one Asphodill: but *Plinie* setteth downe two, which *Dionysius* confirmeth saying, that there is the male and female Asphodill. The latter age hath obserued many more besides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.

1 *Asphodelus non ramosus.*
White Asphodill.

2 *Asphodelus ramosus.*
Branched Asphodill.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe white Asphodil hath many long and narrow leaues, like those of leekes, sharpe pointed. The stalke is round, smooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garnished from the middle vpward with a number of flowers, star fashion, made of fiue leaues a peece; the colour white, with some darke purple strakes drawen down the back side. Within the flowers be certaine small chiues. The flower being past, there spring vp little round heads, wherin are contained hard, blacke, and three square seeds as are those of Buckwheate, or Staphisacre. The roote is compact of many knobbie rootes, growing out of one head like those of the Peonie, full of iuice, with a small bitternes and binding taste.

2 Branched Asphodill agreeth well with the former description, sauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the stalke, whereon the flowers do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Asphodill with the reddish flower groweth vp in rootes, stalke, leafe, and maner of growing like the precedent, sauing that the flowers of this be of a darke red colour, and the others white, which setteth foorth the difference, if there be any such difference, or any such plant at all; for I haue conferred with many most excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue me certaine knowledge of any such, but tell me they haue heard it reported that such a one there is, and so haue I also, but certainly I cannot set downe any thing of this plant, vntill I heare more certainty; for as yet I giue no credit to my author, which for reuerence of his person, I forbeare to name.

4 The yellow Asphodill hath many rootes growing out of one head, made of sundrie tough, fat, and oleous yellow sprigs, or grosse strings, from the which rise vp many grassie leaues, thicke and grosse, tending to squarenes: among the which commeth vp a strong thicke stalke, set with the like leaues euen to the flowers, but lesser: vpon the which do grow starlike yellow flowers, otherwise like the white Asphodill.

3 *Asphodelus flore rubente.* Red Asphodill.

4 *Asphodelus luteus.* Yellow Asphodill.

✲ *The place.*

These kindes of Asphodils come vp of themselues in the prouince of France, Italie, Spaine, and in other countries thereabout: we haue them in our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune, and that by parcels or peecemeale, beginning belowe, and so flowring vpward.

✲ *The names.*

Asphodill is called in Latine *Asphodelus, Albucum, Albucus*, and *Hastula Regia*: in Greeke ἀσφόδελος: in English Asphodill, not Daffodill; for Daffodill is *Narcissus*, another plant differing from Asphodill. *Pliny* writeth that the stalke with the flowers is called *Anthericos*, and the roote, that is to say, the bulbs *Asphodelus*.

Of this Asphodill *Hesiod* maketh mention in his works, where he saith, that fooles knowe not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Asphodill, bicause the rootes of Asphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleeue that he ment of this Asphodil, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention heerafter. And he himselfe testifieth, that the bulbs thereof are not to be eaten without very long seething; and therefore it is not like that *Hesiod* hath commended any such: for he seemeth to vnderstand by the Mallow and the Asphodil, such kinde of foode as is easily prepared, and soone made ready.

✲ *The nature.*

These kinds of Asphodils be hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

After the opinion of *Dioscorides* and *Aetius*, the rootes of Asphodill eaten, prouoke vrine and A
the termes effectually, especially being stamped and strained with wine and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in maner before rehearsed, helpeth the paine in the sides, rup- B
tures, conuulsions, and the old cough.

The rootes boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the dugs, or C
stones, and easeth the fellon being put thereto as a pultus.

The iuice of the roote boiled in old sweete wine, togither with a little myrrhe and saffron, maketh D
an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eies.

E *Galen* ſaith, the rootes burnt to aſhes, and mixed with the greaſe of a ducke, helpeth *Alopecia*, bringeth haire againe that was fallen by meanes of that diſeaſe.

F The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing togither of ſinewes, cramps, and burſtings.

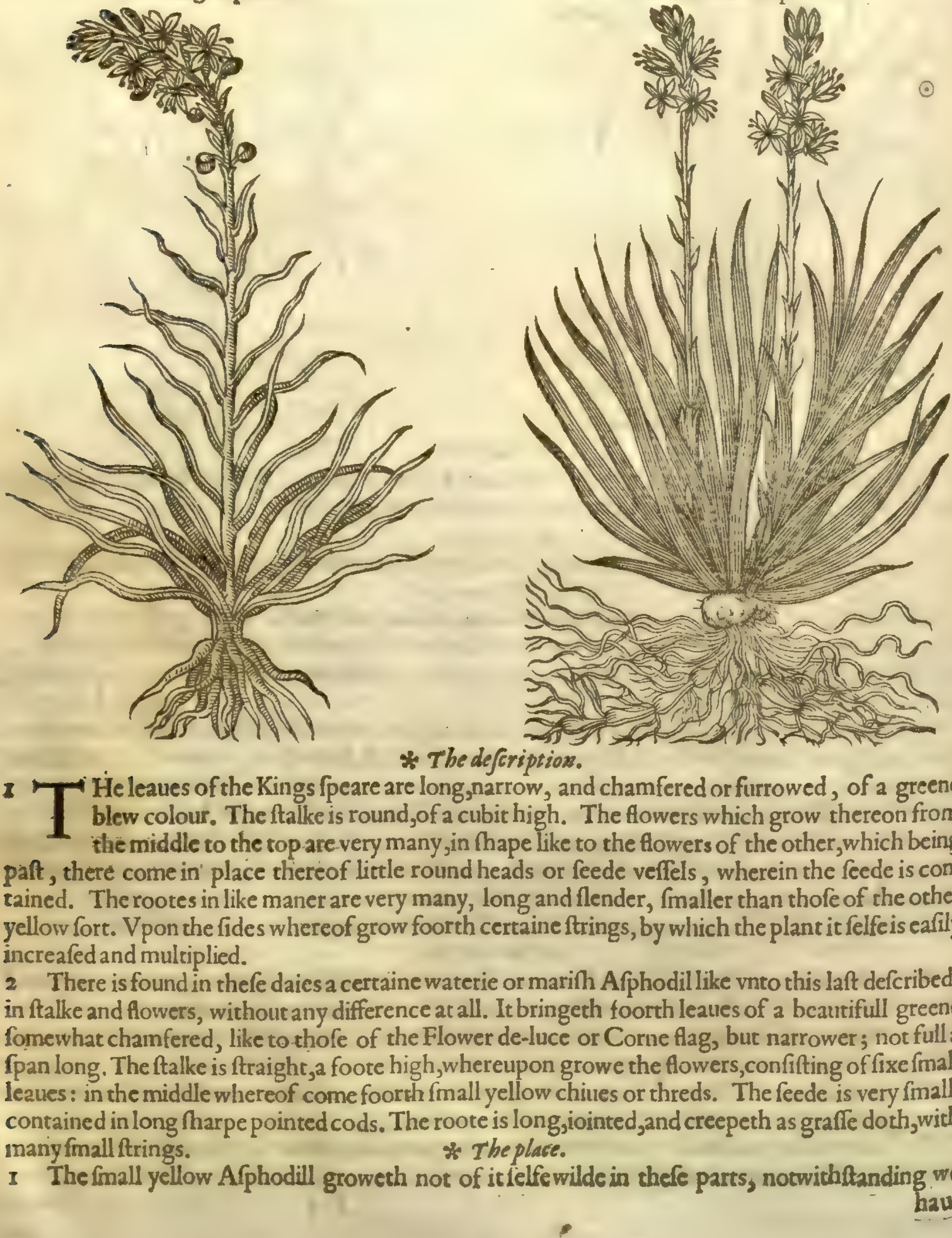
G The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any venemous beaſt.

H The iuice of the roote clenſeth and taketh away the white morphew, if the face be annointed therewith: but firſt the place muſt be chafed and well rubbed with a courſe linnen cloth.

Of the Kings Speare. *Chap.* 64.

1 *Aſphodelus luteus minor.*
The Kings Speare.

2 *Aſphodelus Lancaſtria.*
Lancaſhire Aſphodill.



* *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the Kings ſpeare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a greene blew colour. The ſtalke is round, of a cubit high. The flowers which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in ſhape like to the flowers of the other, which being paſt, there come in place thereof little round heads or ſeede veſſels, wherein the ſeede is contained. The rootes in like maner are very many, long and ſlender, ſmaller than thoſe of the other yellow ſort. Vpon the ſides whereof grow foorth certaine ſtrings, by which the plant it ſelfe is eaſily increaſed and multiplied.

2 There is found in theſe daies a certaine waterie or mariſh Aſphodil like vnto this laſt deſcribed, in ſtalke and flowers, without any difference at all. It bringeth foorth leaues of a beautifull greene ſomewhat chamfered, like to thoſe of the Flower de-luce or Corne flag, but narrower; not full a ſpan long. The ſtalke is ſtraight, a foote high, whereupon growe the flowers, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues: in the middle whereof come foorth ſmall yellow chiues or threds. The ſeede is very ſmall, contained in long ſharpe pointed cods. The roote is long, iointed, and creepeth as graſſe doth, with many ſmall ſtrings.

* *The place.*

1 The ſmall yellow Aſphodill groweth not of it ſelfe wilde in theſe parts, notwithſtanding we

hau

haue great plentie thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill groweth in moist and marish places neere vnto the towne of Lancaster in the moorish grounds there, as also neere vnto Maudsley and Martom, two villages not far from thence; where it was found by a worshipfull and learned gentleman, a diligent searcher of simples, & feruent louer of plants, master *Thomas Hesket*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the increase of my garden.

I receiued some plants thereof likewise from master *Thomas Edwards* Apothecarie in Excester, learned and skilfull in his profession, as also in the knowledge of plants, vnto whom I rest bounden as well for this plant, as also other rare and strange plants and seedes, especially for the plant of *Iuca*, which his seruant brought from the Indies, & is the plant of whose roots the needy naked Indian soules do make their bread, as shall be expressed more at large, where I shall haue occasion to make further mention thereof. He found this Asphodill at the foote of a hill in the west part of England, called Bagshot hill, neere vnto a village of the same name.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune: most of the leaues thereof remaine greene in the winter, if it be not extreme cold.

✻ *The names.*

The latter herbarists call this yellow Asphodill *Xiphium*: in Latine *Asphodelus luteus* of *Dionysius*: of some it is called *Hastula Regia*. We haue englished it, the Speare for a King, or small yellowe Asphodill.

2 The Lancashire Asphodil is called in Latine *Asphodelus Lancastriæ*, and may likewise be called *Asphodelus palustris*, or *Pseudoasphodelus luteus*, or the Bastard yellow Asphodill.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

It is not yet found out what vse there is of either of them in nourishment or medicines.

Of Onion Asphodill. Chap. 65.

Asphodelus bulbosus. Onion Asphodill.

✻ *The description.*

THe bulbed Asphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion roote, with some fibres hanging thereat: from the which come vp many grassie leaues, very wel resembling the Leeke, amongst the which leaues there riseth vp a naked or smooth stem, garnished toward the top with many starlike flowers, white of colour, consisting of sixe little leaues sharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threds in the middle. After the flower is past, there succeedeth small knops or heads three square, wherein lieth the seede.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of herbarists in London, and not elsewhere that I know of: for it is not very common.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and somwhat after.

✻ *The names.*

The stalke and flowers being like to those of the Asphodill before mentioned, doe shewe it to be *Asphodeli species*, or a kinde of Asphodill: for which cause also it seemeth to be that Asphodill, of which *Galen* hath made mention in his seconde booke of the Faculties of nourishments in these words. The roote of Asphodill is in a maner like to the roote of Squill or sea Onion, as well

in

in ſhape as in bitterneſſe. Notwithſtanding ſaith *Galen*, my ſelfe haue knowen certaine countrie men, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and ſteepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodoneus Aſphodelus fœmina*, and *Aſphodelus Bulboſus*: of *Galen Hyacintho-Aſphodelus*, and *Aſphodelus Hyacinthinus*, and that rightly; for that the roote is like the Hyacinth and the flowers like Aſphodelus: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, ſo likewiſe doth the name: in Engliſh we may call it, Bulbed Aſphodill.

✻ *The nature.*

The round rooted Aſphodill according to *Galen*, hath the ſame temperature and vertue, that *Aron*, *Ariſarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely, an abſterſiue and clenſing qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The yoong ſprouts or ſprings thereof is a ſingular medicine againſt the yellow Iaunders, for that the roote is of power to make thin and open.

B The rootes heereof, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, are like in vertues to wake Robin or Aron, and Plineis cowkowpintle, and likewiſe to Dragons as aforeſaid,

C *Galen* ſaith that the aſhes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens graeſe, cureth the pilling or falling of the haire in ſpots, as *Alopecia* doth.

Of Yellow Lillies. Chap. 66.

✻ *The kindes.*

BIcauſe we ſhall haue occaſion heereafter to ſpeake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, we wil in this chapter intreat onely of another kind not Bulbed, which likewiſe is of two ſorts, differing principally in their rootes; for in flowers they are Lillies, but in rootes Aſphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approching vnto Aſphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulboſum.*
The yellow Lillie.

2 *Lilium non bulboſum Phœniceum.*
The Day Lillie.

✻ The

The description.

1 THe yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channeled, hollow in the middeſt like a gutter: among the which riſeth vp a naked or bare ſtalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with ſundrie brittle armes or branches, whereon doe grow many goodly flowers, like vnto thoſe of the common white Lillie in ſhape & proportion, of a ſhining yellow colour; which being paſt there ſucceede three-cornered husks or cods, full of blacke ſhining ſeedes, like thoſe of the Peonie. The roote conſiſteth of many knobs or tuberous clogs, proceeding from one head, like thoſe of the white Aſphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day Lilly hath ſtalks and leaues like the former. The flowers be like the white Lillie in ſhape, of an orenge tawnie colour: of which flowers much might be ſaid, which I omit. But in briefe this plant bringeth foorth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowen or ſpred abrode, and the ſame day in the euening it is as rotten and ſtinking, as if it had been troden in a dunghill a moneth togither in foule and rainy weather: which is the cauſe that the ſeede doth not follow, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing foorth any at all that I could euer obſerue, according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, ſoone rotten. His rootes are like the former.

The place.

Theſe Lillies do growe in my garden, and alſo in the gardens of herbariſts and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England, as in other countries.

The time.

Theſe Lillies do flower ſomewhat before the other Lillies.

The names.

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie *Liliaſphodelus*, *Liliago*, and alſo *Liliaſtrum*, but moſt commonly *Lilium non bulboſum*: in Engliſh Liricontancie, and yellow Lillie. The old herbariſts name it *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kindes of *Hemerocallis*, the one a ſhrub or wooddie plant, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus* in his ſixt booke of the hiſtorie of plants. *Plinie* ſetteth downe the ſame ſhrub among thoſe plants, the leaues whereof onely do ſerue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they ſet downe, is a flower which periſheth at night, and buddeth at the ſunne riſing, according to *Athenæus*, and therefore is called the Day Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

The nature.

The nature is rather referred to the Aſphodils than to Lillies.

The vertues.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the roote ſtamped with honie, and a mother peſſarie made thereof with A wooll, and put vp, bringeth foorth water and blood.

The leaues ſtamped and applied, do alay hot ſwellings in the dugs after womens trauell in childe B bearing, and likewiſe taketh away the inflammation of the eies.

The rootes and the leaues be laid with good ſucceſſe vpon burnings and ſcaldings. C

Of Bulbed Flower deluce. Chap. 67.

The kindes.

LIke as we haue ſet downe ſundry ſorts of Flower de-luces, with flaggie leaues and tuberous or knobbie rootes, variyng very notablie in ſundrie reſpects, which we haue diſtinguiſhed in their proper chapters: it reſteth that in like maner we ſet foorth vnto your view, certaine Bulboſe or Onion rooted Flower de-luces, which in this place doe offer themſelues vnto our conſideration, whereof there be alſo ſundry ſorts, ſorted into one chapter as followeth.

The deſcription.

1 ONion Flower de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, creſted, chamfered, or ſtraked on the backe ſide, as it were welted, below ſomewhat round, opening it ſelfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, wherby it reſembleth a hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollowneſſe it tendeth to whiteneſſe, and among theſe leaues doe riſe vp a ſtalke of a cubit high, at the top wherof groweth a faire blew flower not differing from the common Flower de-luce; the which being paſt, there com in place long thicke cods or ſeede veſſels, wherein

wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeede of the bigneſſe of a tare or fitch: the roote is rounde like the Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skins or filmes.

2 Changeable Flower de-luce hath leaues like the former, but thinner, narrower, and ſharper pointed. The ſtalke and rootes are alſo like vnto the former, but leſſer. The flower groweth at the top, hauing likewiſe the forme of the Fower de-luce, that is to ſay, conſiſting of ſixe greater leaues, and three leſſer: the greater leaues fold backward and hang downeward, the leſſer ſtand vpright. And in the middle of the leaues there riſeth vp a yellow welt, white about the brims, and ſhadowed all ouer with a waſh of thin blew tending to a watchet colour: toward the ſtalke they are ſtripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewiſe amongſt the hollow places of thoſe that ſtand vpright, which cannot be expreſt in the figure, there is the ſame faire purple colour: the ſmell and ſauour very ſweete and pleaſant. The roote is Onion faſhion or bulbus, like the other.

3 Of which kinde or ſort there is another in my garden, which I receiued of my brother *Iames Garret* Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the laſt deſcribed. The which is daſht ouer in ſteed of the blew or watchet colour, with a moſt pleaſant gold yellow colour, of ſmell exceeding ſweete, with bulbed rootes like thoſe of the other ſort.

4 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince elector the Landgraue of Heſſens garden, one of this ſort or kinde, with white flowers, the which as yet I haue not ſeene.

1 *Iris bulboſa.*
Onion Flower de-luce.

2 *Iris bulboſa flore vario.*
Changeable Flower de-luce.

✻ *The deſcription.*

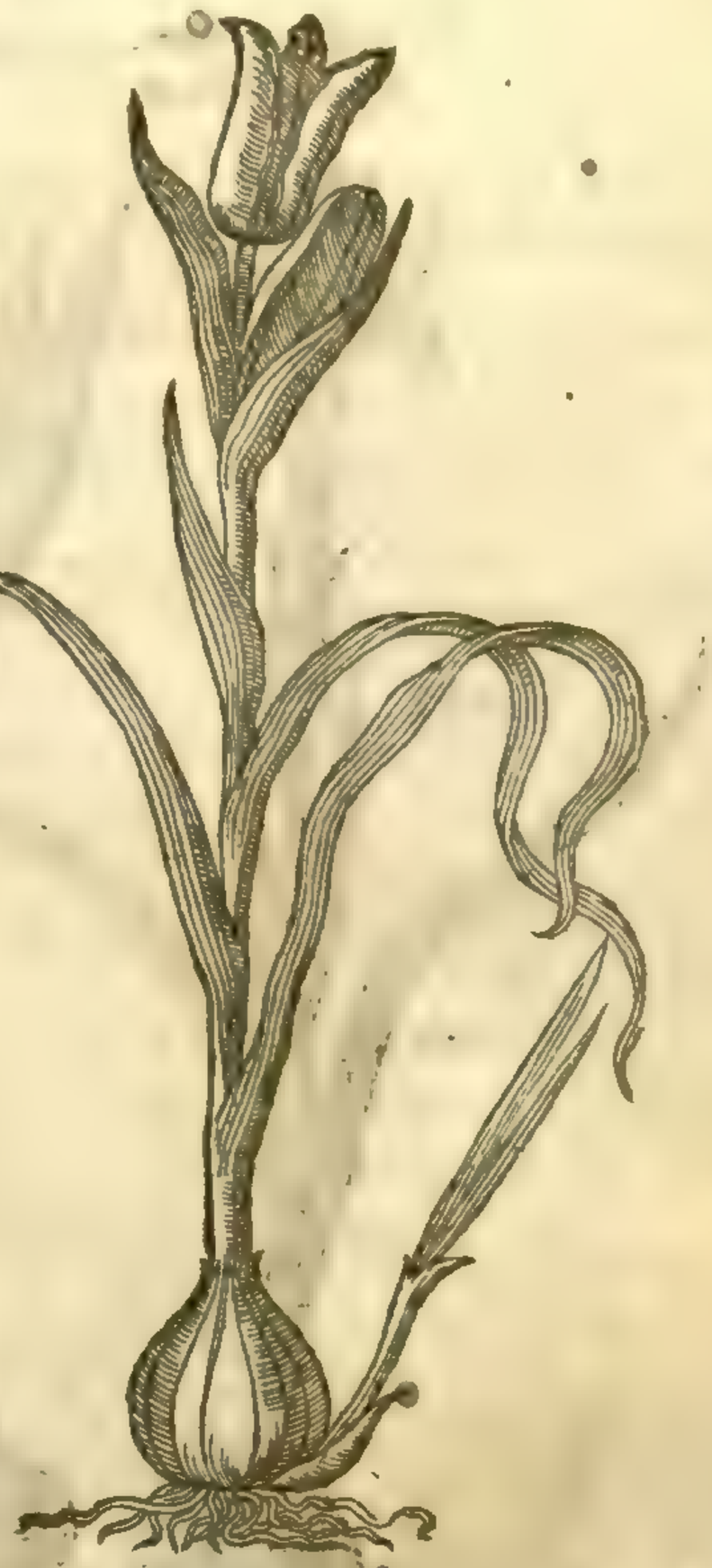
3 The yellow bulbed Flower de-luce hath leaues, rootes, ſtalks and flowers like vnto the variable or changeable ſort; differing notably in two points, that is to ſay, the ſtalks of this kinde do appeere of a reddiſh colour next vnto the ground, whereas the others are of a greeniſh colour, and the flowers of theſe be of a faire gold yellow colour, and the other of variable colours.

4 This

4 This pale yellow ash coloured bulbus Flower de-luce (if there be any such) agreeth with the former in description. I say if there be any such; for in mine opinion there is none such differing from the other.

3 *Iris bulbosa flore luteo.*
Yellow bulbed Flower de-luce.

4 *Iris bulbosa flore pallido.*
Ash colourde Flower de-luce.



✻ *The place.*

The first of these bulbed Flower de-luces doth grow wilde, or of it selfe in the corne fields of the most parts of England, as about Bathe and Wels, and those places adiacent; from whence they were first brought into London, where they be naturalized and increase in great plentie in our London gardens.

The other sorts do grow naturally in Spaine & Italie wilde, from whence we haue had plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and seldome after.

✻ *The names.*

The Bulbed Flower de-luce is called of *L'Obelius Iris Bulbosa*, and also *Hyacinthus flore iridis*: of some *Hyacinthus poetarum*; and peradventure it is the same that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the twenty one chapter, saying, that *Iris* named among the old writers *Hieris*, may also be called and not vuproperly *Hierobulbus* or *Hieribulbus*, as though you should say *Iris Bulbosa*, or Bulbed Ireos, vnlesse you would haue ιερόβολος, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine that great and huge things were called of the Ancients ιερα, or *Sacra*: in English holy.

✻ *The nature.*

The nature of these Bulbed Flower de-luces, are referred to the kinds of Asphodils.

✻ *The vertues.*

Take saith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* sixe ʒ. Goates suet as much, oile of Alcanetone A pound,

pound, mixe them togither being firſt ſtamped in a ſtone mortar, it taketh away the paine of the goute.

B Moreouer, if a woman doe vſe to waſh her face with the decoction of the roote, mixed with the meale of Lupines, it foorthwith cleanſeth away the freckels and morphew, & ſuch like deformities.

Of Spaniſh nut. Chap. 68.

1 *Siſyrinchium.*
Spaniſh Nut.

2 *Iris Tuberoſa.*
Veluet flower de-luce.

* *The deſcription,*

1 SPaniſh Nut hath ſmal graſſie leaues like thoſe of the ſtars of Bethlem or *Ornithogalū*, among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke of halfe a foote high, garniſhed with the like leaues, but ſhorter. The flowers grow at the top, of a skie colour, in ſhape reſembling the flower de-luce or common *Iris*: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall cods with ſeeds, like thoſe of Turneps. The roote is round, *Bulbus* or Onion faſhion, couered with a skin or filme, in ſhape like a Net. The bulbe is ſweete in taſte, and may be eaten before any other Bulbed flowers. There is ſet foorth another of this kinde ſomwhat leſſer, which may chance by the ſoile or climate, and yet the ſelfe ſame plant.

2 Veluet flower de-luce hath many long ſquare leaues, ſpungious or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in ſhape like to the leaues of ruſhes: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foote high, bearing at the top a flower like the flower de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward, are of a perfect blacke colour, ſoft and ſmooth as is blacke veluet, the blacknes is welted about with greeniſh yellow, or as we terme it, a gooſe turde greene; of which colour the vppermoſt leaues do conſiſt: which being paſt, there followeth a great knob or creſted ſeede veſſell of the bignes of a mans thombe, wherein is conteined round white ſeede, as big as the Fetch or Tare. The roote conſiſteth of many knobby bunches like fingers.

* *The*

✻ *The place.*

These bastard kinds of Flower de-luces, are strangers in England, except it be among some fewe diligent Herbarists in London, who haue them in their gardens where they increase exceedingly, especially the last described, which is said to grow wilde about Constantinople, Morea and Greece, from whence it hath been transported into Italy, where it hath beene taken for *Hermodactylis*, and by some expresst or set foorth in writing vnder the title *Hermodactylis*, whereas in truth it hath not any semblance at all with *Hermodactylis*.

✻ *The time.*

These wilde or bastard Flower de-luces, do flower from Maie to the end of Iune.

✻ *The names.*

1 The bulbed bastard Flower de-luce which we haue Englished Spanish Nut, is called in Spaine *Nozella*: the lesser sort *Parua Nozella*, in their owne toong *Macuca*: we take it to be that kinde of nourishing Bulbe which is named in Greeke στρυχνον: of *Pliny Sisinrichium*.

2 *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* contend whether this veluet Flower de-luce be the true *Hermodactylis*: The which controuersie I intende not to meddle withall, seeing the matter so plaine, which may be decided by the least and simplest Simplist in these our daies, considering it doth not agree with the true *Hermodactylis* in any one point.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

Of these kinds of Flower de-luce there hath been little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues: onely the Spanish Nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, naie vicious persons in sallads, or otherwise to procure lust and lecherie.

Of Corne Flag. *Chap. 69.*

1 *Gladiolus Narbonensis.*
French corne Flag.

2 *Gladiolus Italicus.*
Italian corne Flag.

1 French

✻ *The description.*

1 FRench Corne Flag hath ſmall ſtiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or ſinewes running through the ſame, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Flower de-luce, or the blade of a ſworde, ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour: among the which riſeth vp a ſtiffe brittle ſtalke, a cubite high, whereupon do grow in comely order many faire purple flowers, gaping as thoſe of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Foxe glaue, called in Latin *Digitalis*: after there come in place round knobby ſeede veſſels, full of chaffie ſeede, very light, of a browne reddiſh colour. The roote conſiſteth of two Bulbes, one ſet vpon the other, the vppermoſt whereof in the beginning of the ſpring is leſſer and more full of iuice: the lower more greater, but more looſe and lithie, which a little while after periſheth.

2 Italian Corne Flag hath long narrow leaues, with many ribs or nerues running through the ſame: the ſtalke is ſtiffe and brittle, whereupon do grow flowers orderly placed vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, whereas the precedent hath his flowers placed on both the ſides of the ſtalke, in ſhape and colour like the former, as are alſo the rootes, but ſeldome ſeene one aboue another, as in the former.

3 *Gladiolus flore Pallido.*
Pale Corne Flag.

3 There is a thirde ſort of Corne Flag, which agreeth with the laſt deſcribed in euery point, ſauing that the flowers of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white and that which we call maidens bluſh.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Corne Flags growe in medowes, and in eareable grounds among corne in many places of Italy, as alſo in the parts of Fraunce bordering therunto. Neither are the fields of Auſtria and Morauia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plentie of them in our London gardens, eſpecially for the garniſhing and decking them vp, with their ſeemely flowers.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Corne Flag is called in Greeke ξίφιον: in Latine *Gladiolus*, and of ſome *Enſis*; of others φάσγανον, and *Gladiolus ſegetalis*: *Theophraſtus* in his diſcourſe of *Phaſganum*, maketh it the ſame with *Xiphion*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne Flag *Victorialis fœmina*: others *Victorialis rotunda*: In the Germaine toong **Seigwurtz**: to make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis*, ſeeing that the right *Victorialis* is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the higheſt tops of the Alpiſh mountaines, which is likewiſe called of the Germains **Seigwurtz**: ſo that *Cordus* did forget himſelfe in calling *Gladiolus Victorialis*: notwithſtanding the Germaines appellations. The flowers of Corne Flag are called of the Italians *Monacuccio*: in Engliſh Corne Flag, Corne Sedge, Corne Gladin: in French *Glais*.

✻ *The nature.*

The roote of Corne Flag, as *Galen* ſaith, is of force to drawe, waſte or conſume away and drie, as alſo of a ſubtill and digeſting qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote ſtamped with the powder of frankenſence and wine, applied, draweth foorth ſplinters and thornes that ſticke faſt in the fleſh.

B Being ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waſte and make ſubtill harde lumps, nodes and ſwellings being emplaiſtred.

Some

Some affirme that the vpper roote prouoketh bodilie luſt, and the lower cauſeth barrenneſſe. C
The vpper roote drunke in water, is profitable againſt that kinde of burſting in children called D *Enterocele.*

The roote of Corne flag ſtamped with hogs greaſe and wheaten meale, hath been found by late E practitioners in Phiſicke and Chirurgerie to be a certaine and approoued remedie againſt *Struma*, *Scrophulus*, and ſuch like ſwellings in the throte.

The cods with the ſeed dried and beaten into powder, & drunke in Goates milke, or Aſſes milke, F preſentlie taketh away the paine of the collicke.

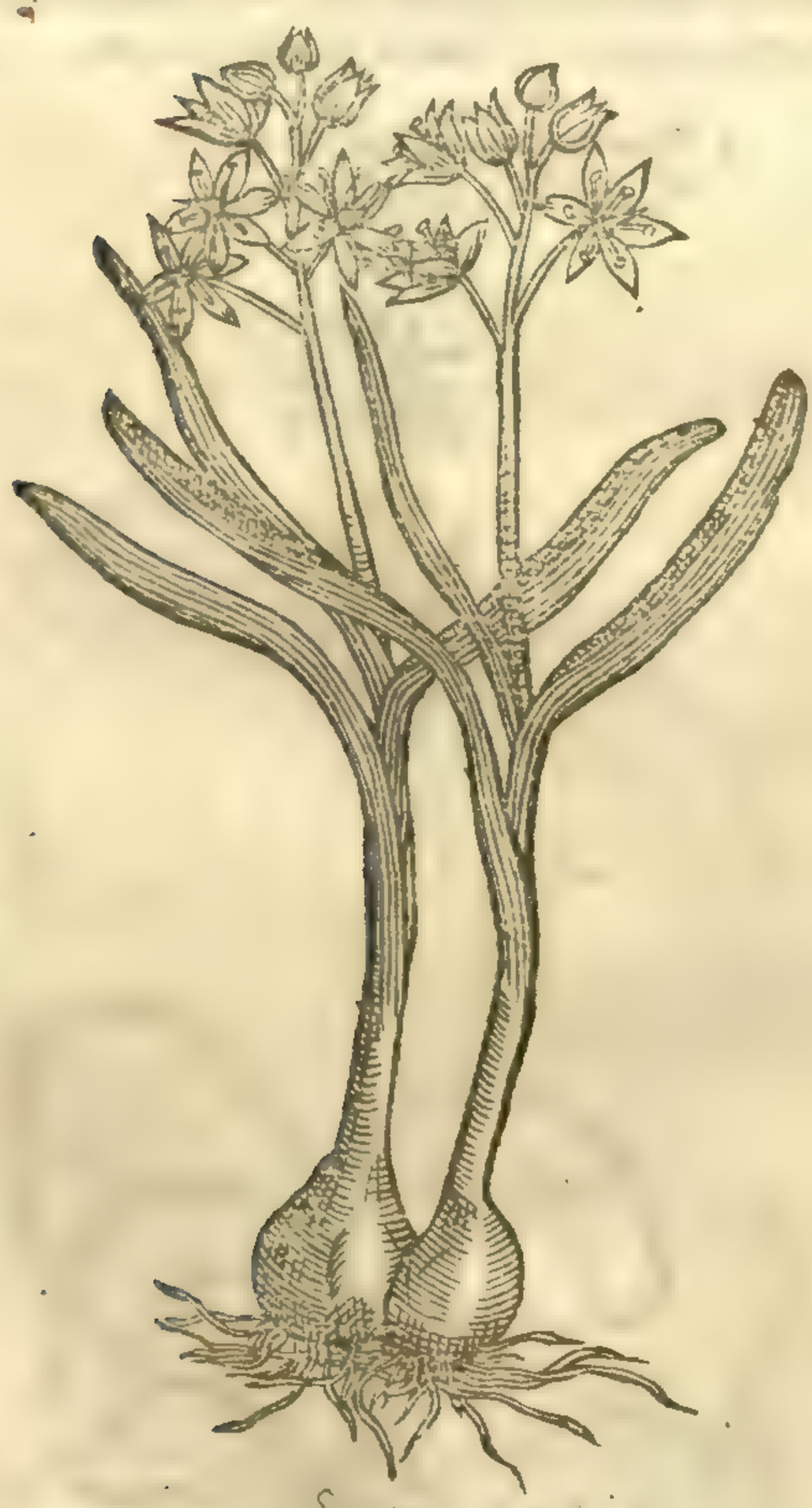
Of Hyacinthes and their kinds. Chap. 70.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be likewiſe Bulbus or Onion rooted plants that do orderly ſucceed, whereof ſome are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlick, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithſtanding I am firſt to entreate of thoſe Bulbed rootes, whoſe faire and beautifull flowers haue receiued grace and ornament in gardens, and Garlands: the firſt are the Hyacinths, whereof there is founde at this day diuers ſorts differing very nota bly in many points, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

1 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchsij.*
Starrie Iacinth.

2 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Lilifolius.*
Lillie Iacinth.



Scilla [illegible] in Iuet

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of Iacinth hath very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which ſhoote vp fat thicke browniſh ſtalkes, ſoft and verie tender, and ful of iuice, wherupon do grow many ſmal blew flowers conſiſting of ſixe little leaues, ſpread abrode like a ſtar. The ſeed is contained in ſmall round bullets, which are ſo

 ponderous

ponderous or heauie, that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The roote is bulbus or Onion-fashion, couered with browniſh ſcales or filmes.

There is founde another of this kinde which ſeldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The rootes are bulbed like the other. The flowers be whitiſh ſtar fashion, tending to blewneſſe, which I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris.

2 The ſecond kind of Hyacinth hath many brode leaues ſpread vpon the ground, like vnto thoſe of garden Lillie, but ſhorter. The ſtalkes do riſe out of the middeſt thereof bare, naked, & verie ſmooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow ſmall blew flowers ſtar fashion, verie like vnto the precedent. The roote is thicke and full of iuice, compact of many ſcalie cloues of a yellow colour.

Likewiſe we haue another ſort in our London gardens of this ſtarry Hyacinths, like vnto the Hyacinths of *Fuchſius* deſcription, hauing for the moſt part three leaues. The flowers are of a purple blew colour.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in many places of Germanie, in woods and mountaines, as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* do teſtifie. In Bohemia alſo vpon diuers banks that are full of herbs. In England we cheriſh them in our gardens onely for the beautie of the flower.

✻ The time.

They begin to flower in the middeſt of Ianuarie, and bring foorth their ſeede in May.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt of theſe Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus ſtellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchſij*, of the ſtar-like flowers: *Narciſſus cæruleus Bockij*: of ſome *Flos Martius ſtellatus*.

The Lillie Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus liliflorus*, or Germanie Hyacinth, taken from the countrie where it naturally groweth wilde: of others *Hyacinthus bifolius*, as of *Theophraſtus*.

3 *Hyacinthus autumnalis.*
Winter Hyacinth.

4 *Hyacinthus autumnalis maior.*
Great Winter Hyacinth.

✻ The

✲ *The description.*

3 Autumne Iacint is the leaſt of all Iacints: it hath ſmall narrow graſſie leaues ſpread abroad vpon the ground; in the middeſt wherof ſpringeth vp a ſmall naked ſtalke an handful high, ſet from the middle to the top with many ſmall ſtarlike blew flowers, hauing certaine ſmall looſe chiues in the middle. The ſeede is blacke contained in ſmall husks: the roote is Bulbus or Onion rooted.

4 The great winter Iacint is like vnto the precedent in leaues, ſtalkes and flowers, not differing in any one point, but in greatneſſe.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Autumne Iacints grow not of themſelues or wilde in England, notwithſtanding I haue them in my garden, although they be very rare with vs in London.

✲ *The time.*

Thye flower in the end of September, and ſometimes after.

✲ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*, or Autumne Iacint, and winter Iacint.

2 The ſecond *Hyacinthus Autumnalis maior*, the great Autumne Iacint, or winter Iacint.

5 *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*
Blew Engliſh Hare-Bels.

6 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus.*
White Engliſh Hare-Bels.

✲ *The description.*

5 The blew Harebels or Engliſh Iacint is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which ſpring vp naked or bare ſtalks, loden with many hollow blew flowers, of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell, ſomewhat ſtuffing the head: after which come the cods or round knobs, conteining a great quantitie of ſmall blacke ſhining ſeed. The roote is Bulbus, ful of a ſlimy glewiſh iuice, which will ſerue to ſet feathers vpon arrowes in ſteed of glew, or to paſte bookes with: whereof is made the beſt ſtarche next vnto that of Wake robin rootes.

6 The white Engliſh Iacint is altogither like vnto the precedent,ſauing that the leaues hereof are ſomwhat broader, the flowers more open,and very white of colour.

There is found wilde in many places of England, another ſort, which hath flowers of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

✲ *The place.*

The blew Harebels do growe wilde in woods, copſes, and in the borders of fields euery where through England.

The other two are not ſo common,yet do they grow in the woods by Colcheſter in Eſſex, in the fieldes and woods by Southfleete neere vnto Graues-end in Kent, as alſo in a peece of grounde by Canturburie called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancaſhire and other places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Maie vnto the end of Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt of our Engliſh Iacints is called *Hiacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elſe where: of *Dodoneus Hyacinthus non ſcriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacint.

The other *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Lowe countrey Iacint with white flowers.

7 *Hyacinthus orientalis cæruleus.*
The blew Orientall Iacint.

8 *Hyacinthus orientalis Polyanthos.*
Double Orientall Iacint.

✲ *The deſcription.*

7 The orientall Iacint hath great leaues,thicke,fat,and full of iuice, deepely hollowed in the middle like a trough: from the middle of thoſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke two hands high, bare without leaues,very ſmooth, ſoft and full of iuice, loden toward the top with many faire blew flowers, hollow like a bell, greater than the Engliſh Iacint. The roote is great, Bulbus or Onion faſhion, couered with many ſcalie reddiſh filmes or pillings,ſuch as thoſe that couer Onions.

8 The double Iacint or Iacint with many flowers (for ſo doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, ſhort and very thicke, fat or full of ſlimie iuice: from the middle whereof riſe vp ſtrong thicke groſſe ſtalks, bare and naked, ſet from the middle to the top with many

ny blew or skie coloured flowers, growing for the most part vpon one side of the stalke. The roote is great, thicke and full of slimie iuice.

There is come vnto vs from beyond the seas diuers other sorts, whose figures are not extant with vs, of which there is one like vnto the first of these orientall Iacints, sauing that the flowers thereof are purple coloured.

Likewise there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing also from the others in colour of the flowers, for that these are very white, and the others blew.

There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacint, it is like the others in shape, but differeth in the time of flowring.

✲ *The place.*

These kinds of Iacints haue been brought from beyond the seas, some out of one countrey and some out of others, especially from the East countries, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the end of Ianuary vnto the end of Aprill.

✲ *The names.*

There is a Lilly which *Ouid* in the tenth booke of his Metamorphosis called *Hyacinthus*, of the boy *Hyacinth*, of whose blood he faineth that this flower sprang, when he perished as he was playing with *Apollo*, for whose sake he saith that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning writting thus,

Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat Herbas,
Desinit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, si non
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.
Non satis hoc Phœbo est, (is enim fuit auctor honoris)
Ipse suos gemitus foliis inscribit, & ai ai
Flos habet inscriptum, funestaque litera ducta est.

That is,

Behold the blood of him
Which dide the grasse, ceast blood to be, and vp there sprang a trim
And goodly flower, more orient then the purple cloth in graine:
In shape a lillie, were it not that lillies do remaine
Of siluer colour, where as those of purple hewe are seene:
Although that *Phœbus* had the cause of this great honor beene,
Yet thought he not that fame inough, and therefore did he wright
His sighs vpon the leaues thereof: and so in colour bright
The flower hath ai writ thereon, which letters are of griefe.

Theocritus also hath made mention of this Hyacinth in *Bions* Epitaph in the 19. Eidyll,

Now Hyacinth, those letters thine tell them and do not passe,
And take vpon thy leaues aĩ aĩ, hei (mourning notes) alasse.

Likewise *Virgill* hath written heereof in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks,

Et me Phœbus *amat*, Phœbo *sua semper apud me*
Munera sunt, lauri & suaue rubens Hyacinthus.

And me *Phœbus* loues, *Phœbus* hath his gifts alwaies with mee
Trees Laurell, flowers Hyacinth so sweete and red to see.

In like maner also *Nemesianus* in his second Eclog of his Bucolicks:

Te sine me, misero mihi lilia nigra videntur
Pallentesque Rosæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus:
At si tu venias, & candida lilia fient
Purpureæque Rosæ, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.

Me without thee, white Lillies seeme all blacke poore man to me
And Roses pale, vnsweete the ruddie Hyacinth will be:
But if so be thou com'st, O then the Lillies shall be white
And Roses red, and sweete the ruddy *Hyacinth* in sight.

The Hyacinthes are said to be red, which *Ouid* calleth purple, some would haue them called by the name of Rustie Iron, for that when the best iron is made hot and wrought til it be cold, there remaineth a certaine blewnes, which they call iron colour: grounding themselues vpon *Virgils* auctoritie,

titie, in the ſixt of his AEneidos, where he deſcribeth *Charons* ruſtie iron coloured bote, and preſently calleth the ſame blew.

Ipſe ratem conto ſubigit veliſque miniſtrat,
Et ferruginea ſubuectat corpora Cymba.

Himſelfe with piked pole his boate doth guide, and beares a charge,
Tranſporting ſtill the ſoules in a ruſtie cankered barge.

And *Claudius* alſo doth not a little confirme their opinions, who writeth that the Violets are of a ſweete iron colour in his ſecond booke of the carying away of *Proſerpina*.

Sanguineo ſplendore roſas, vaccinia nigro
Induit, & dulci violas ferrugine pingit.

He trims the roſe with bloudy bright
And Primetree berries black he makes,
And decks the Violet with a ſweete
Darke iron colour, which it takes.

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digreſſed: moſt of the later Herbariſts do call this plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or Poets Hyacinth. *Pauſanias* in his ſecond booke of his Corinthiacks, hath made mention of Hyacinthus, called of the Hermonians *Comoſandalos*, ſetting downe the ceremonies done by them on their feſtiuall daies, in the honor of the goddeſſe *Chthonia*. The prieſts ſaith he, and the magiſtrates for that yeere being, do leade the troupe of the pompe; the women and men follow after: the boies ſolemnly leade foorth the goddeſſe with a ſtately ſhewe: They go in white veſtures with garlands on their heads, made of a flower which the inhabitants call *Comoſandalos*, which is the blew or skie coloured Hyacinth, hauing the markes and letters of mourning as aforeſaid.

✻ *The nature.*

The Hyacinths mentioned in this chapter, do lightly clenſe and binde, drying in the third degree. But the rootes are drie in the firſt degree, and colde in the ſecond.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The root of Hyacinth boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth againſt the venemous bitings of the fielde ſpider.

B The ſeede is of the ſame vertue, and is of greater force in ſtopping of the laske and bloudy flixe: being drunke in wine it preuaileth againſt the falling ſicknes.

C The rootes after the opinion of *Dioſcorides*, procure haire in beardleſſe men, and ſuch as haue been ouertaken with *Alopecia*.

Of faire haired Iacint. Chap. 71.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe faire haired Iacint hath long fat leaues, hollowed alõgſt the inſide, trogh faſhion, as are moſt of the Hyacinthes, of a darke green colour, tending to rednes. The ſtalke riſeth out of the midſt of the leaues, bare & naked, ſoft & ful of ſlimie iuice, which are beſet round about with many ſmall flowers of an ouerworne purple colour: the top of the ſpike of flowers conſiſteth of a number of faire ſhining purple flowers, in maner of a tuft or buſh of haires, whereof it tooke his name *Comoſus*, or faire haired. The ſeed is conteined in ſmall bullets, of a ſhining blacke colour, as are moſt of thoſe of the Iacints. The roote is Bulbus or Onion faſhion, full of ſlimie iuice with ſome hairie threds, faſtened vnto his bottom.

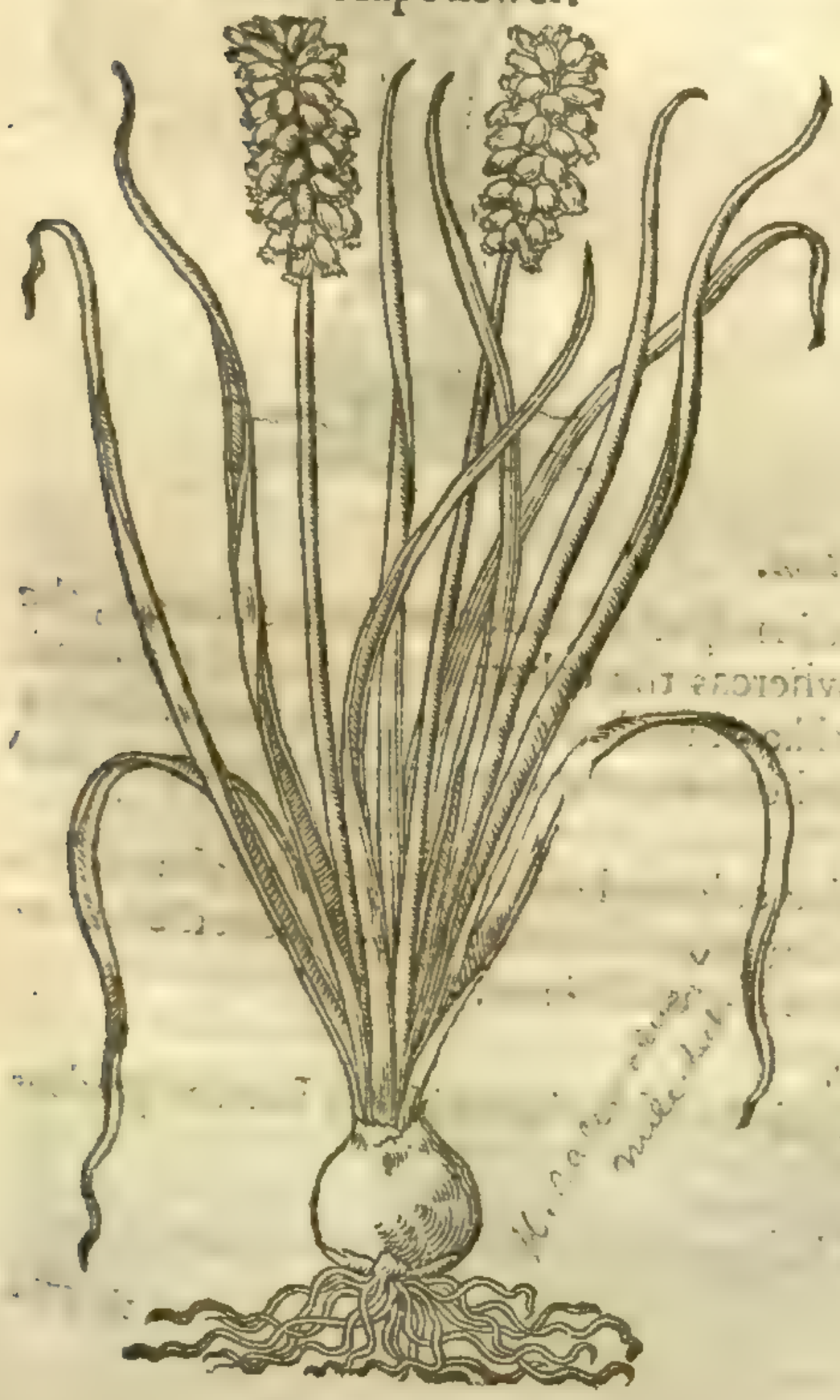
2 White haired Iacint differeth not from the precedent in rootes, ſtalkes, leaues or ſeede. The flowers heerof are of a darke white colour, with ſome blacknes in the hollow part of them, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

Of this kinde I receiued another ſort from Conſtantinople, reſembling the firſt hairie Iacint very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogither greater, aſwell in leaues, rootes and flowers, as alſo is of greater beautie without all compariſon.

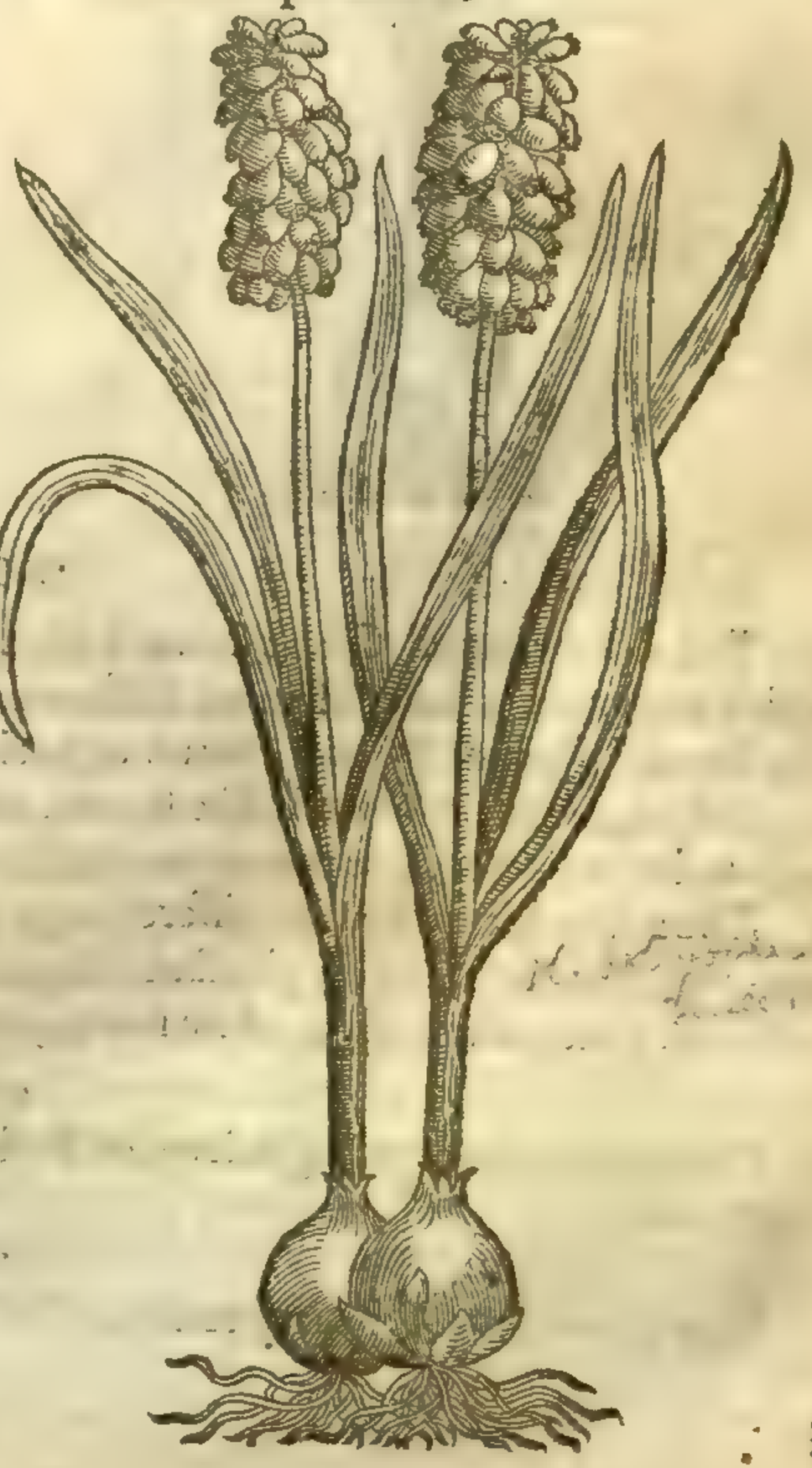
1 *Hyacinthus comosus.*
Faire haired Iacint.

2 *Hyacinthus comosus albus.*
White haired Iacint.

3 *Hyacinthus Botryoides cæruleus.*
Blew Grape flower.



4 *Hyacinthus Botryoides cæruleus maior.*
Great Grape flower.



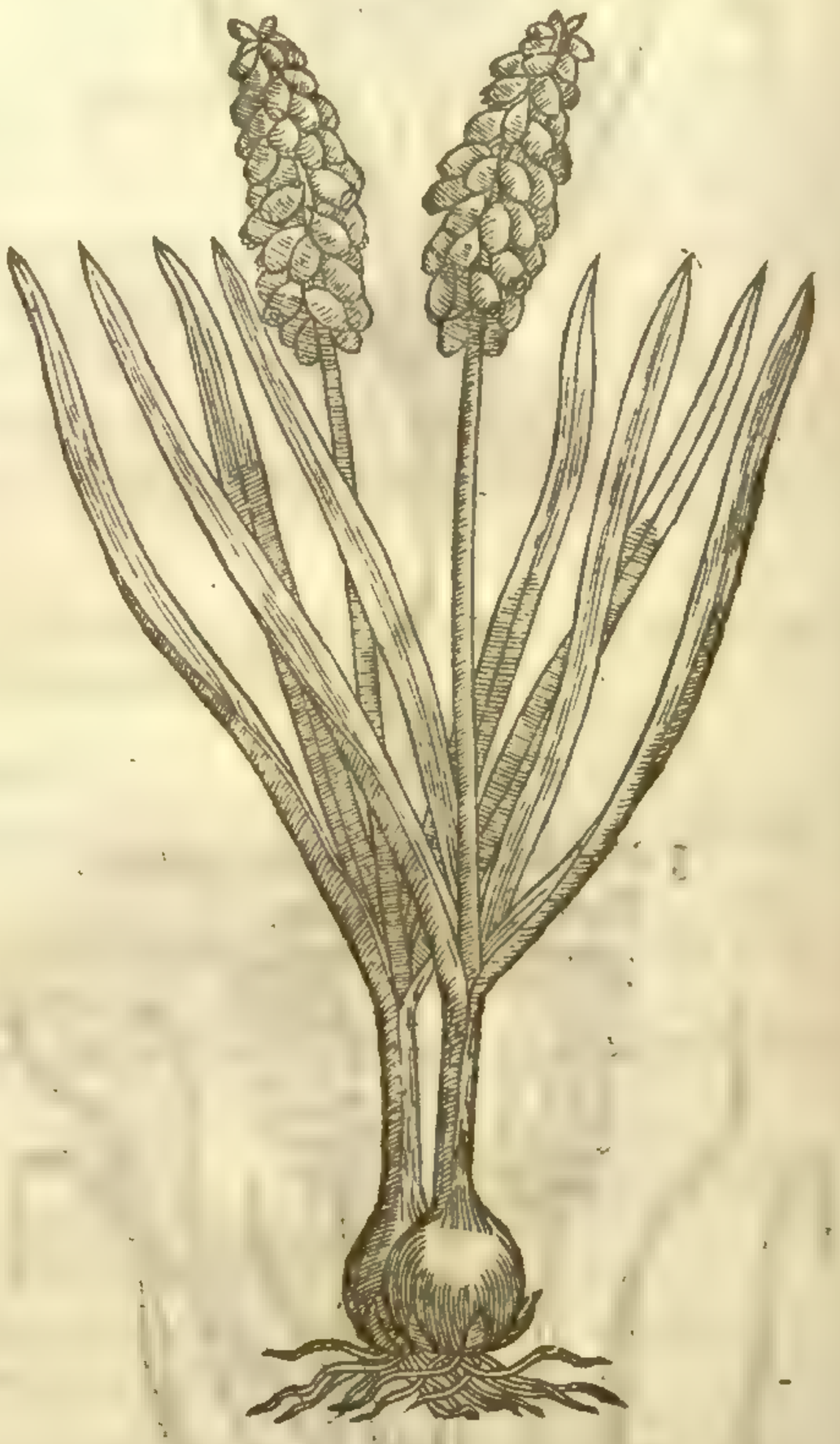
✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The ſmall Grape flower hath many long fat and weake leaues, trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of ſlimie iuice like the other Iacints: among which come foorth thicke, ſoft, ſmooth and weake ſtalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to ſtand vpright, by reaſon it is ſurcharged with very heauie flowers on his top, conſiſting of many little bottle-like blew flowers, cloſely thruſt or packt togither like a bunch of grapes, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not vnpleaſant, ſomwhat reſembling the ſauour of the Orenge. The roote is round and Bulbus, ſet about with infinite yoong cloues or rootes, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

4 The great Grape flower is verie like vnto the ſmaller of his kinde. The difference conſiſteth in that this plant is altogither greater, but the leaues are not ſo long.

5 *Hyacinthus botryoides Cæruleus amœnus.*
Skie coloured Grape flower.

6 *Hyacinthus botryoides lacteus.*
White Grape flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The skie coloured Grape flower hath a few leaues in reſpect of the other Grape flowers, the which are ſhorter, fuller of iuice, ſtiffe and vpright, whereas the others traile vpon the ground. The flowers grow at the top, thruſt or packt togither like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleaſant bright skie colour, euerie little bottle-like flower, ſet about the hollow entrance with ſmall white ſpots, not eaſie to be perceiued. The rootes are like the former.

6 The white Grape flower differeth not from the skie coloured Iacint, but in the colour of flowers: for this Iacint is of a pleaſant white colour tending to yellowneſſe, tipped about the hollow part with white, whiter than white it ſelfe, otherwiſe there is no difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their flowers, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from February to the end of May.

✲ *The*

✻ *The names.*

The Grape flower is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi*: of some *Bulbus esculentus*, *Hyacinthus sylvestris Cordi*, *Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi*.

The faire haired Iacints are touched in their title, for so much as is extant of them in writing.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing set down of the ancient or later writers, of the nature and vertues of these, but they are referred vnto the other Iacints.

Of Muscari, or Musked grape flower. Chap. 72.

1 *Muscari flauum.*
Yellow musked Grape flower.

2 *Muscari Clusii.*
Ash coloured Grape flower.

✻ *The description.*

1 YEllow Muscarie hath fiue or sixe long leaues spread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuice, turning and winding themselues crookedly this way and that way, hollowed alongst the middle like a trough, as are those of faire haired Iacint, which at the first budding or springing vp are of a purplish colour; but being growen to perfection, become of a darke greene colour: amongst the which leaues rise vp naked, thicke & fat stalkes, infirme and weake in respect of the greatnes therof, lying also vpon the ground as do the leaues: set from the middle to the top on euery side with many yellow flowers, euery one made like a small pitcher or little boxe, with a narrow mouth; exceeding sweete of smell like the sauour of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muscari*. The seede is inclosed in puffed or blowen vp cods, confusedly made without order, of a fat and spungious substance: wherein is contained round blacke seede. The roote is Bulbus or Onion fashion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke strings like those of Dogs grasse.

2 Ash coloured *Muscari* or grape flower, hath larg and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, sauing that these leaues at their first springing vp are of a pale dustie colour like ashes.

The

The flowers are likewiſe ſweete, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants came from beyond Boſphorus in Aſia, and about Conſtantinople, the which by the meanes of friends haue been brought into theſe parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are poſſeſſed.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, and ſomtimes after.

✻ *The names.*

They are called generally *Muſcari*, in the Thuſcane or Turkie toong *Muſchoromi*, *Muſcurimi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleaſant ſweete ſmell: of *Mathiolus*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*. Theſe plants may be referred vnto the Hyacinthes, whereof vndoubtedly they be kinds.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing been touched concerning the nature or vertues of theſe plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleaſant ſmell of their flowers, but not for their beautie, for that many ſtinking field flowers do in beautie far ſurpaſſe them. But it ſhould ſeem that *Mathiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that they do procure vomiting, which of other auctors hath not been remembred.

Of Woolly Bulbus. Chap. 73.

Bulbus Eriophorus.
Woolly Iacint.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THere hath fallen out to be heere inſerted a Bulbus plant conſiſting of many Bulbes, which hath paſſed currant amongſt all our late writers. The which I am to ſet forth to the view of our nation, as others haue done in ſundrie languages to theirs, as a kinde of the Hyacinths: which in rootes and leaues it doth verie well reſemble, called of the Grecians ἐριόφορος: in Latine *Laniferus*, bicauſe of his abundance of woolly flockes, wherewith the whole plant is in euerie part full fraughted, as well rootes, leaues, as ſtalkes. The leaues are broade, thicke, fat, full of iuice, and of a ſpiderlike webbe when they be broken. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalk two cubits high, much like vnto the ſtalke of Squilla, or ſea Onion. And from the middle to the top it is beſet round about with many ſmal ſtarlike blew flowers without ſmel, verie like to the flowers of Aſphodill, beginning to flower at the bottome, and ſo vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flowring: which flowers the learned Phiſition of Vienna *Iohannes Aicholzius* deſired long to ſee, who brought it firſt from Conſtantinople, and planted it in his garden, where he nouriſhed it ten yeeres with great curioſitie; which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, ſent it to *Carolus Clusius*, with whom in ſome few yeeres it did beare ſuch flowers as before deſcribed, but neuer ſince to this day. This painefull Herbariſt would gladly haue ſeene the ſeede that ſhould ſucceed thoſe flowers: but they being of a nature quickly ſubiect to periſh, decaie, and fade, began preſently to pine away, leauing onely a fewe chaffie and idle ſeede veſſels without fruit. My ſelfe haue been poſſeſſed with this plant at the leaſt 12. yeers, wherof I haue yeerely great increaſe of new rootes, but I did neuer ſee any token of budding or flowring to this day;

day: notwithstanding I shall be content to suffer it in some base place or other of my garden to stand, as the cipher *o* at the end of the figures to attend his time & leasure, as those men of famous memorie haue done. Of whose temperature and vertues there hath not any thing beene saide, but kept in gardens to the end afore said.

Of two fained pictures. Chap. 74.

1 *Bulbus bombicinus commentitius.*
False bumbaste Iacint.

2 *Tigridis flos.*
The flower of Tigris.

**The description.*

1 I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this historie of the Hyacinthes with these two Bulbus plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for fained and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this historie, if the curious eie could elsewhere haue found them drawn & described in our English toong: but bicause I finde them in none, I will lay them down heere to the end that it may serue for excuse to others who shal com after, which list not to describe them, being as I said, condemned for fained and adulterine, nakedly drawen onely and called ἐειόφοες, by others *Bulbus Bombicinus*, and by som *Commentitius*. The description consisteth of these points, *videl.* The flowers (saith the author) are no lesse strange then wonderfull. The leaues & rootes are like to those of Hyacinths, which hath caused it to occupie this place. The flowers resemble the Daffodils or *Narcissus*. The whole plant consisteth of a woollie or flockie matter: which description with the picture was sent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* receiued instructions from the Indies of a plant called in Greeke τειξώδης, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophrastus* and *Athenæus* doe write in this maner, saying. The flower is like the *Narcissus* consisting of a flockie or woollie substance, which by him seemeth to be the discription of our bombaste Iacint.

2 The second fained picture hath been taken of the discouerer, and others of later time, to be a kind of Dragons not seene of any that hath written thereof, which hath mooued them to thinke it a fained

fained picture likewiſe; notwithſtanding you ſhall receiue the deſcription thereof as it hath come to my hands. The roote (ſaith my Author) is Bulbus or Onion faſhion, outwardly blacke: from the which ſpring vp long leaues, ſharpe pointed, narrow, and of a freſh greene colour: in the middeſt of which leaues riſe vp naked or bare ſtalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant yellow flower, ſtained with many ſmall red ſpots, heere and there confuſedly caſt abroade. And in the middeſt of the flower, thruſteth foorth a long red toong or ſtile, which in time groweth to be the cod or ſeed veſſel, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the ſeed. The vertues and temperature are not to be ſpoken of, conſidering that we aſſuredly perſwade our ſelues that there are no ſuch plants, but meere fictions and deuiſes as we tearme them, to giue his freind a goudgeon, &c.

Of Daffodils. Chap. 75.

✲ *The kindes.*

DAffodill or *Narciſſus*, according to *Dioſcorides*, is of two ſorts. The flowers of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet: the other with a yellow cuppe circle or coronet. Since whoſe time there hath been ſundry others deſcribed, as ſhall be ſet foorth in their proper places.

1 *Narciſſus medio purpureus.*
Purple circled Daffodill.

2 *Nareiſſus medio purpureus præcox.*
Timely purple ringed Daffodill.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing ſmall narrowe leaues, thicke, fat, and ful of ſlimie iuice: among the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, ſmooth and hollow, of a foote high, bearing at the top a faire milke white flower, growing forth of a hood, or thin filme, ſuch as the flowers of Onions are wrapped in: in the middeſt of which flower is a round circle or ſmall coronet of a yellowiſh colour, purfled or bordered about the edge of the ſaid ring or circle, with a pleaſant purple colour; which being paſt, there follweth a thicke knobbe or button,

button,wherein is conteined blacke round ſeede. The roote is white, Bulbus or Onion faſhion.

2 The ſecond kinde of Daffodill agreeth with the precedent in euerie reſpect without difference, ſauing that this Daffodill flowreth in the beginning of February, and the other not vntil Aprill,and is ſomewhat leſſer.

❧ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Daffodil with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many ſmal narrow leaues, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top: among which riſeth vp a ſlender bare ſtalke, at whoſe top doth grow a faire and pleaſant flower, like vnto thoſe before deſcribed, but leſſer, and flowreth ſooner, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 The fourth of theſe purple Daffodils is like vnto the laſt before deſcribed, but leſſer, and doth bring foorth his pleaſant flowers firſt of all the others,which maketh the difference.

3 *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcocior.*
More timely purple-ringed Daffodill.

4 *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcociſſimus.*
The very haſtie flowring Daffodill.

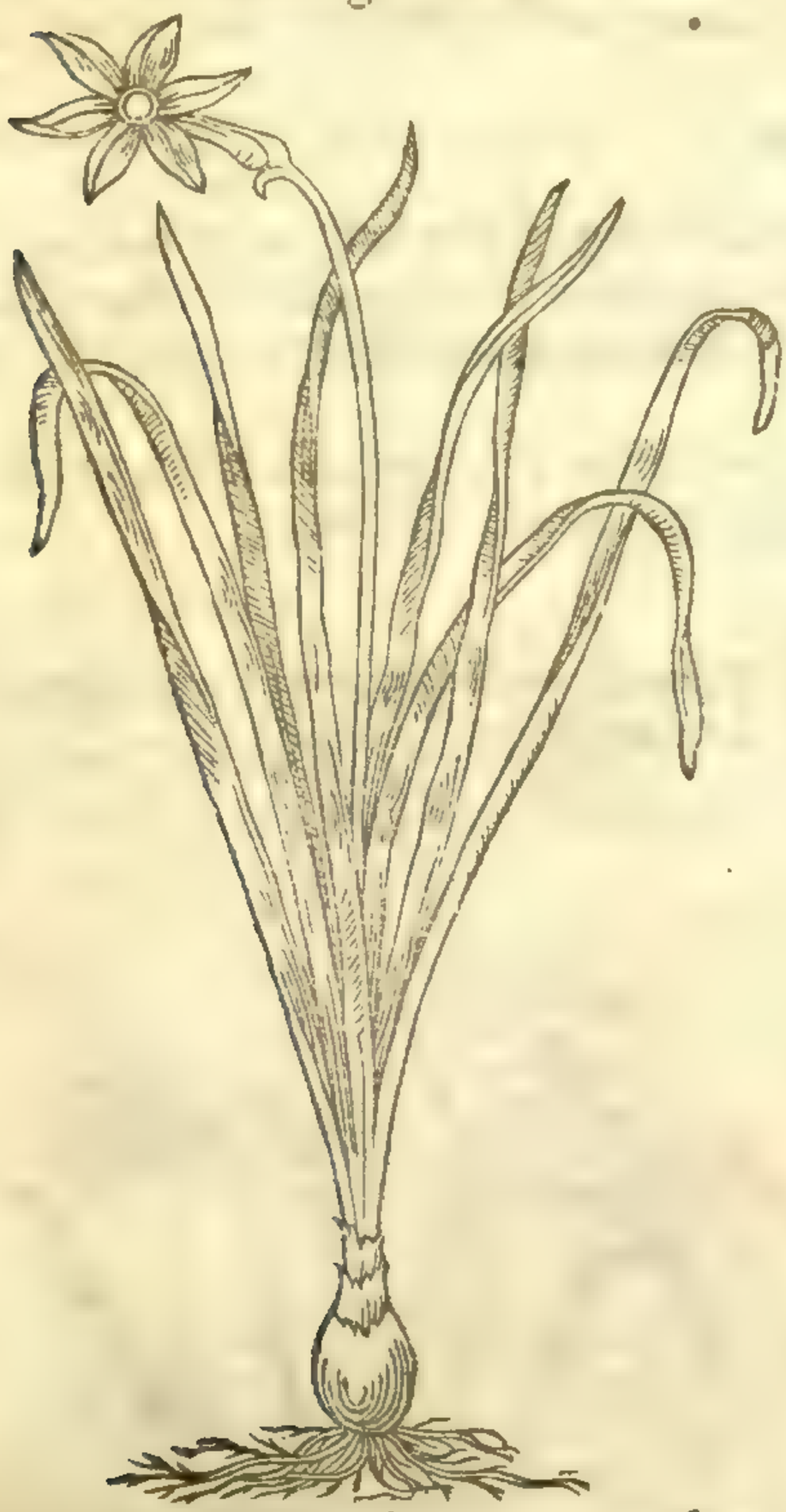
N. poeticus, 2
Nulla dari.

❧ *The deſcription.*

5 This late flowring Daffodill hath many flat thicke leaues,full of iuice:among the which riſeth a naked ſtalke,on the top whereof groweth a faire white flower,hauing in the middle a ringe or yellow circle.The ſeede groweth in knobby ſeede veſſels.The roote is Bulbus or Onion faſhion: it flowreth later than the others before deſcribed,that is to ſay in Aprill and May.

6 The ſixt kinde of Daffodill is that ſort of *Narciſſus* or Primroſe peereleſſe,that is moſt common in our countrey gardens,generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a ſlimie iuice: among which riſeth vp a bare thicke ſtalke, hollow within and full of iuice. The flower groweth at the top, of a yellowiſh white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle: and flowreth in the month of Aprill,and ſomtimes ſooner.The roote is Bulbus faſhion.

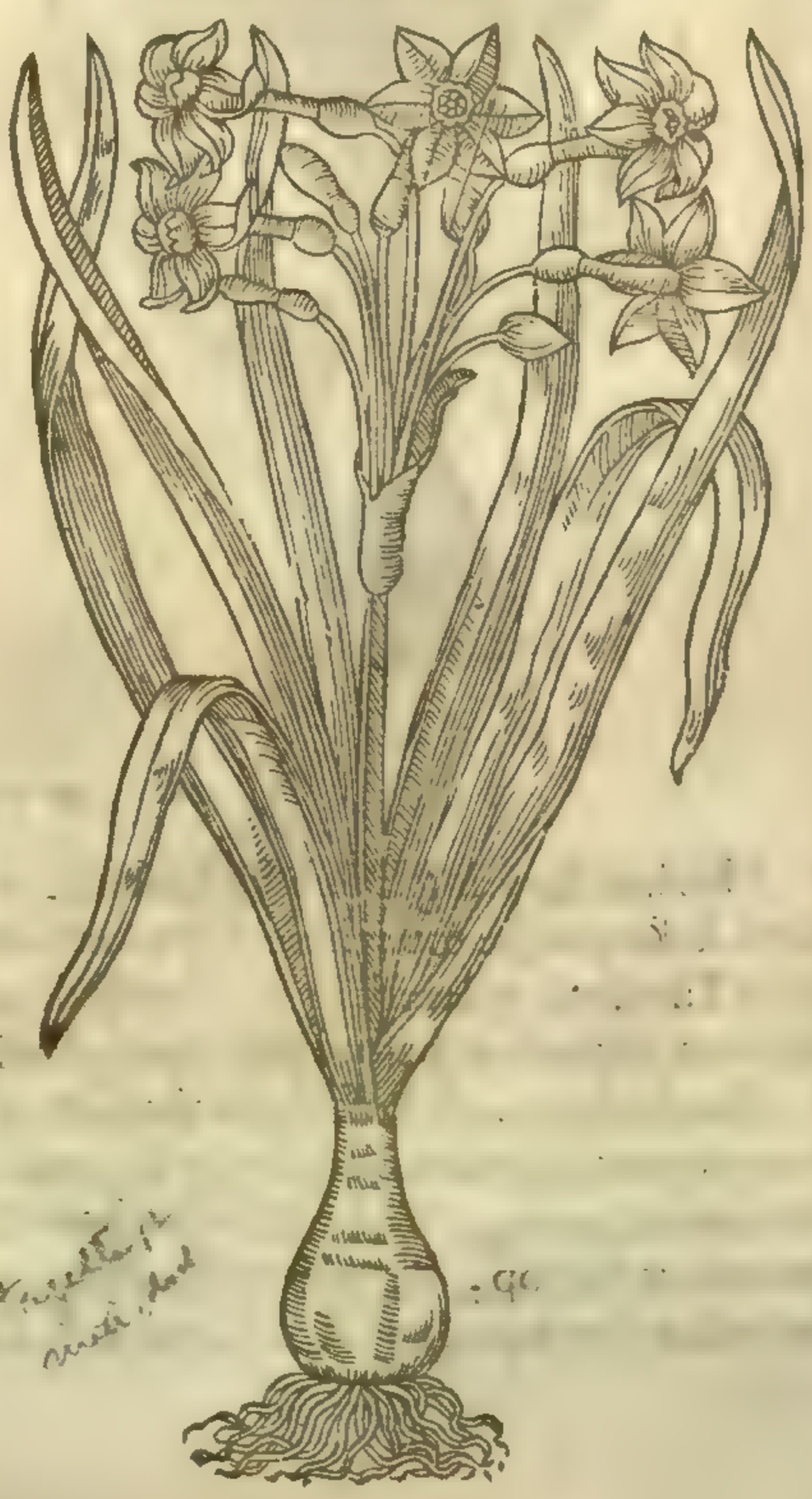
5 *Narcissus minor serotinus.*
The late flowring small Daffodill.



6 *Narcissus medioluteus.*
Primrose peerles, or the common white Daffodill.

7 *Narcissus medioluteus polyanthos.*
French Daffodill.

8 *Narcissus Pisanus.*
Italian Daffodill.



The description.

7 The seuenth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of iuice, hollow and spungious. The stalks, flowers and rootes are like the former, and differeth in that that this plant bringeth foorth many flowers vpon one stalke, and the other fewer; and not of so perfect a sweete smell, but more offensiue and stuffing the head. It hath this addition *Polyanthos*, that is, of many flowers, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

8 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to distinguish in words that they may be knowne one from another, is impossible. Their flowers, leaues and rootes are like, sauing that the flowers of this are sweeter and mo in number.

9 *Narcissus albus Polyanthos.*
The double white Daffodill of Constantinople.

10 *Narcissus totus albus.*
Milke white Daffodill.

The description.

9 The double white Daffodill of Constantinople was sent into England vnto the right Honorable the Lord Treasurer, among other bulbed flowers: whose rootes when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring foorth beautifull flowers, very white and double, with some yellownes mixed in the middle leaues, pleasant and sweete in smell; but since that time we neuer could by any industrie or manuring bring them vnto flowring againe. So that it should appeere, when they were discharged of that birth or burden which they had begotten in their owne countrey, and not finding that matter, soile or climate to beget more flowers, they remaine euer since barren and fruitlesse. Besides we found by experience that those plants which in Autumne did shoote forth leaues, did bring foorth no flowers at all; and the others that appeered not vntill the spring, did flourish & beare their flowers. The stalks, leaues and rootes are like vnto the other kinds of Daffodill. It is called of the Turks *Giul Catamer lale*, that is *Narcissus* with double flowers. Notwithstanding we haue receiued from beyond the seas, as well from the lowe Countries, as also from Fraunce another sort of greater beautie, which from yeere to yeere doth yeeld foorth most pleasant double flowers, and great encrease of rootes, very like as well in stalks as other parts of the plant, vnto the other sorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the flowers which are very double and thicke thrust togither,

as

as are the flowers of our double Primrose, hauing in the middle of the flower some fewe chiues or welts, of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforesaid.

10 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primrose peerelesse, in leaues stalkes, rootes or flowers, sauing that the flowers of this plant hath not any other colour in the flower but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

11 *Narcissus Iuncifolius præcox.*
Rush Daffodill.

12 *Narcissus Iuncifolius serotinus.*
Late flowring Rush Daffodill.

✻ *The description.*

11 The rush Daffodill hath long narrow and thicke leaues, very smooth and flexible, almost round like rushes, whereof it tooke his surname *Iuncifolius* or Rushie. It springeth vp in the beginning of Ianuary, at which time also the flowers do shoote foorth their buds at the top of small rushie stalkes, somtimes two and often more vpon one stalke, made of sixe small yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewise yellow, in shape resembling the other Daffodils, but smaller, and of a strong sweete smell. The roote is bulbed, white within, and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

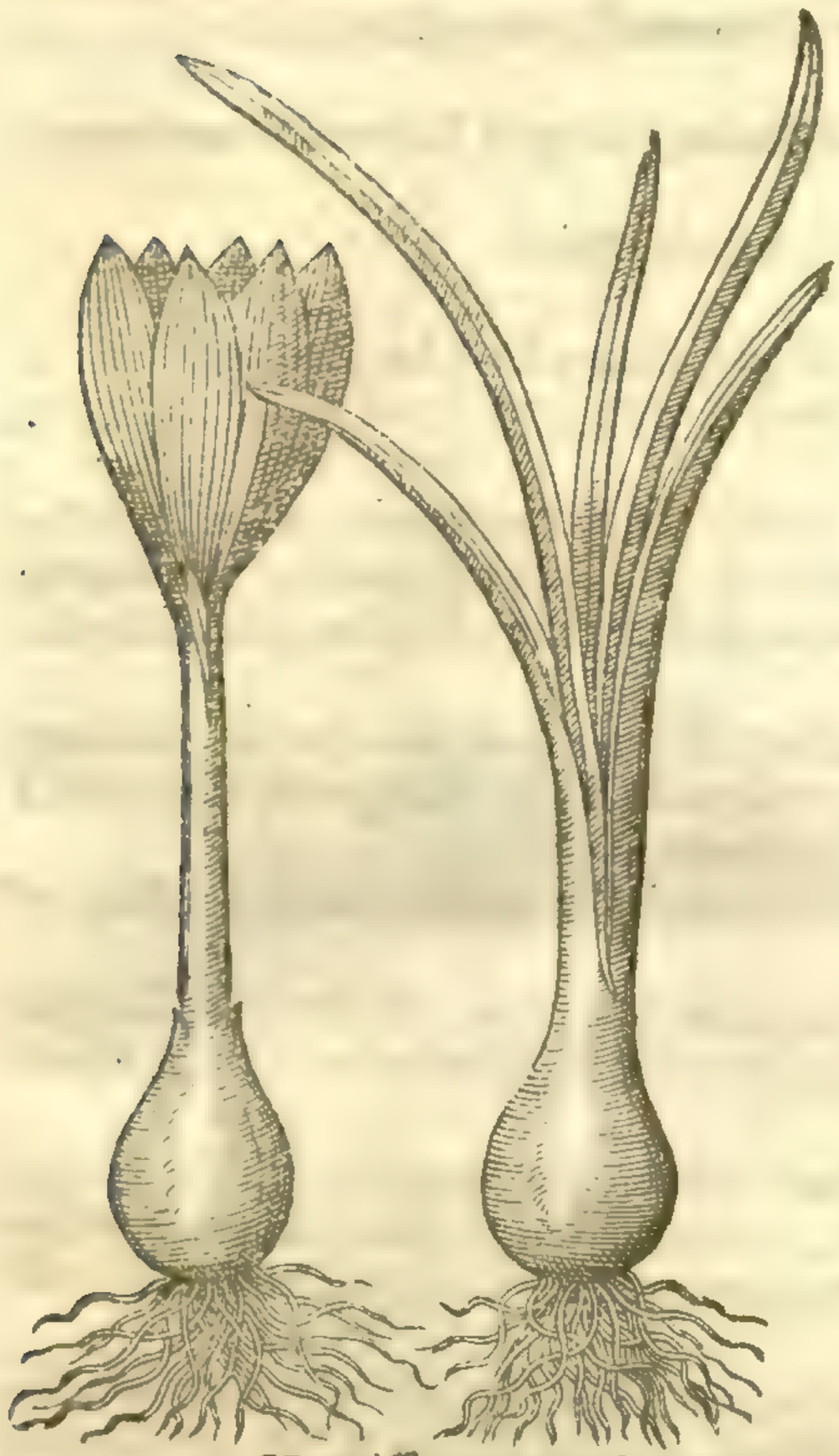
12 The twelth kinde of *Narcissus* is another sort of rush Daffodill, like vnto the precedent in ech respect, sauing that this is altogither lesser, and longer before it come to flowring.

✻ *The description.*

13 The Persian Daffodill hath no stalke at all, but onely a small and tender foote stalke of an inch high, such as the Saffron flower hath: vpon which short and tender stalke doth stand a yellowish flower, consisting of sixe small leaues; of which the three inner most are narrower than those on the out side. In the middle of the flower doth grow foorth a long stile or pointell, set about with many small chiues or threds. The whole flower is of an vnpleasant smell, much like to Poppie. The leaues rise vp a little before the flower, long, smooth, and shining. The roote is Bulbed, thicke and grosse, blackish on the out side, and pale within, with some threds hanging at the lower part.

14 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth foorth long smooth glittering leaues, of a deepe greene colour: among which riseth vp a short stalke, bearing at the top one flower and no more, resembling the flowers of mead Saffron, or common Saffron, consisting of sixe leaues, of a bright shining yellow colour; in the middle whereof stand sixe threads or chiues, and also a pestell or clapper yellow likewise. The roote is thicke and grosse, like vnto the precedent.

13 *Narcissus Persicus.*
The Persian Daffodill.



14 *Narcissus Autumnalis maior.*
The great winter Daffodill.

15 *Narcissus autumnalis minor.*
Small winter Daffodill.

N. Serotinus, i. minor. dict.

The description.

15 Small winter Daffodill hath a bulbus roote, much like vnto the roote of rush Daffodill, but lesser: from the which riseth vp a naked stalke without leaues, on the top whereof groweth a small white flower with a yellow circle in the middle, sweete in smell, something stuffing the head, as doe the other Daffodils.

The place.

The Daffodils with purple coronets, do grow wilde in sundry places of Fraunce, chiefely in Burgundy and in Switzerland in medowes.

The rush Daffodill groweth wilde in the waterie places of Spaine among grasse and other herbes. *Dioscorides* saith that they be especiallie found vpon mountaines. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to growe in medowes in his 20. *Eidyl*, where he writeth that the goddesse *Europa* entering with hir Nymphs into the medowes, did gather the sweet smelling Daffodils in these verses.

But when the girles were come into
The medowes flowring all in sight,
That wench with these, this wench with those
Trim flowers, themselues did all delight:
She with the Narcisse *goodin sent,*
And she with Hyacinths *content.*

But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wild, seeing that we haue them all, and euerie of them in our London gardens in great abundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wild in fields and sides of woodes in the west parts of England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the most part in the spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and winter Daffodils do flower in September and October.

✲ *The names.*

Although their names be set foorth in their seuerall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions: notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supplie of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Slavonian or Turkish toong, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the most part all other sortes of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double flowred Daffodill, they name *Giul catamer lale*: which name they generally giue vnto all double flowers.

The common white Daffodill with the yellow circle, they call *Serin Cade*, that is to say, the kings chalice, and *Deue bohini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shinnes, long shankes, vrging it from the long necke of the flower.

The rush Daffodill is called of some *Ionquillias*, of the similitude the leaues haue with rushes: of *Dioscorides Bulbus vomitorius*, or vomiting Bulbe.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians ναρκίσσος: in Dutch **Narcissen**: in Spanish *Ienneten*: in English Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, & Primerose peereleesse.

Plutarch in his booke of Feastes, sheweth that they are called *Narcissus*, as though they did benum the sinewes, and cause drowsinesse or heauinesse, and therefore *Sophocles* nameth them the garland of the great infernall goddes, bicause they that are departed and dulled with death, should woorthily be crowned with a dulling flower.

Of the first and second Daffodill, *Ouid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamorphosis*, where he describeth the transformation of the faire boie *Narcissus* into a flower of his owne name, saying:

Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem
Inueniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.

But as for bodie none remaind, instead whereof they found
A yellow flower, with milke white leaues, new sprong vpon the ground.

Plinie and *Plutarch* affirme as partly hath beene touched before, that their narcoticke qualitie, was the verie cause of the name *Narcissus*, that is a qualitie causing sleepinesse, which in Greeke is called ναρκᾶσις: or of the fish Torpedo called in Greeke νάρκη, which benummeth the hands of them that touch him as being hurtfull to the sinewes, and bringing dulnesse to the head, which propertie belongeth to the Narcisses, whose smell causeth drowsinesse.

✲ *The nature.*

The rootes of *Narcissus* are hot and drie in the second degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Galen* saith, that the rootes of *Narcissus* haue such woonderful qualities in drying, that they consound and glue togither verie great wounds, yea and such rifts, gashes or cuts, as happen about the vaines, sinewes, and tendons. They haue also a certaine wiping, cleansing, and attracting facultie.

B The rootes of *Narcissus* stamped with honie and applied plaisterwise, helpeth them that are burnt with fire, and ioineth togither sinewes that are cut in sunder.

C Being vsed in maner aforesaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and paines of the ioints.

D The same taken with honie and the seed of nettles, purgeth the disease which causeth spottines in the body, called *Ephelis* and *Alphus*, and sunne burning.

E The same stamped with barrowes grease, and leuen of rie bread, hasteneth to maturation hard impostumes, which are not easily brought to ripenesse.

F Being stamped with the meale of cockle and honie, it draweth foorth thornes and stubs out of any part of the bodie.

The roote by the experiment of *Apuleius*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and giuen in drinke; helpeth the G cough and collicke, and thoſe that be entered into a ptiſicke.

The rootes whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit; and being mingled with vineger H and nettle ſeed, taketh away lentiles and ſpots in the face.

Of the baſtard Daffodils. Chap. 76.

1 *Pſeudonarciſſus luteus multiplex.*
Double yellow Daffodill.

2 *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus & Hiſpanicus.*
Common yellow Daffodilly.

Narcissus Pseudonarcissus

The deſcription.

1 THe double yellow Daffodill hath ſmall ſmooth narrow leaues, of a darke greene colour: among which riſeth vp a naked hollow ſtalke, of two hands high: bearing at the top a faire and beautifull double yellow flower, as is the Marigolde, of a pleaſing ſweete ſmell. It ſheadeth his flower, but there followeth no ſeed at all, as it hapneth in many other double flowers. The roote is ſmall, bulbus or Onion faſhion like vnto the other Daffodils, but much ſmaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodilly or Daffodowndilly is ſo well knowne to all, that it needeth no deſcription. We haue in our London gardens another ſort of this common kinde, which naturallie groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our beſt knowne Daffodil in ſhape and proportion, but altogither fairer, greater, and laſteth longer, before the flower doth fall or fade.

The place.

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Aurelia, and other parts of Fraunce.

The yellow Engliſh Daffodill groweth almoſt euery where through England. The yellow Spaniſh Daffodill doth likewiſe decke vp our London gardens where they increaſe infinitely.

The time.

The double Daffodill ſendeth foorth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his flowers in Aprill.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called *Pseudonarcissus multiplex*, and *Narcissus luteus Polyanthos*: in English, the double yellow Daffodill or *Narcissus*.

The common sort are called in Dutch **Geel Spoyckel bloemen**: in English yellowe Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

✻ *The temperature.*

The temperature is referred vnto the kinds of *Narcissus*.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Touching the vertues heereof, it is found out by experiment of some of the later Phisitions, that the decoction of the rootes of this yellow Daffodilly, doth purge by siege tough and flegmatike humors and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of rawe humors, especially if there be added thereto a little anise seede and ginger, which will correct the churlish hardnesse of the working.

B The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the palsie, if the patient be bathed and rubbed with the said liquor by the fire. It hath beene prooued by an especial and trustie friend of mine, a man learned, and a diligent searcher of nature, Master *Nicholas Belson*, somtimes of Kings colledge in Cambridge.

Of Tulipa or the Dalmatian cap. Chap. 77.

1 *Tulipa Bononiensis.*
Italian Tulipa.

2 *Tulipa Narbonensis.*
French Tulipa.

Tulipa sylvestris, C. misc. descr.

✻ *The kindes.*

T*Vulipa*, or the Dalmatian cap, is a strang and forraine flower, one of the number of the bulbed flowers, whereof there be sundrie sorts, some greater, some lesser, with which all studious and painefull Herbarists desire to be better acquainted, bicause of that excellent diuersitie of most braue flowers which it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall kindes, *videl. Praecox*

and

and *Serotina*, the one doth beare his flowers timely, the other later: to these two, we will adde a third sort called *Media*, flowring between both the others. And from these three sorts, as from their heads, all other kinds do proceede, which are almost infinite in number. Notwithstanding my louing freind Master *Iames Garret*, a curious searcher of Simples, and learned Apothecarie in London, hath vndertaken to finde out if it were possible, the infinite sorts by diligent sowing of their seedes, and by planting those of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his friends beyond the seas, for the space of twentie yeeres not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauaile, for that each new yeere bringeth foorth new plants of sundrie colours not before seene: all which to describe particularlie, were to roule *Sisiphus* stone, or number the sandes: so that it shall suffice to speak & describe a few, referring the rest to som that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

*The description.

1 THe *Tulipa* of Bolonia hath fat, thicke, and grosse leaues, hollow, sorrowed or channeled, bending a little backward, & as it were folded togither: which at their first cōming vp, seem to be of a reddish colour, and being throughly growen, turne into a whitish greene. In the midst of those leaues rise vp a naked fat stalk a foote high, or somthing more: on the top wherof standeth one or two yellow flowers, sometime three, or more, consisting of sixe small leaues, after a sort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow aboue, and wide in the bottome. After it hath beene some fewe daies flowred, the points and brims of the flower turne backward, like a Dalmatian or Turkes cap, called *Tulipan*, *Tolepan*, *Turban*, and *Turfan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the flowers, be somtime yellow, other whiles blackish or purplish, but commonly of one ouerworne colour or other, Nature seeming to plaie more with this flower, than any other that I do know. This flower is of a reasonable pleasant smell, and the other of his kinde haue little, or no smell at all. The seed is flat, smooth, shining, and of a gristly substance. The roote is Bulbose, and verie like to a common Onion of Saint *Thomas*.

2 The French *Tulipa* agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the flower, and is not so sweete in smell, which setteth foorth the difference.

3 *Tulipa præcox tota lutea.*
Timely flowring Tulipa.

Tulipa gesneriana, L. mic. dict.

4 *Tulipa Coccinea serotina.*
Late flowring Tulipa.

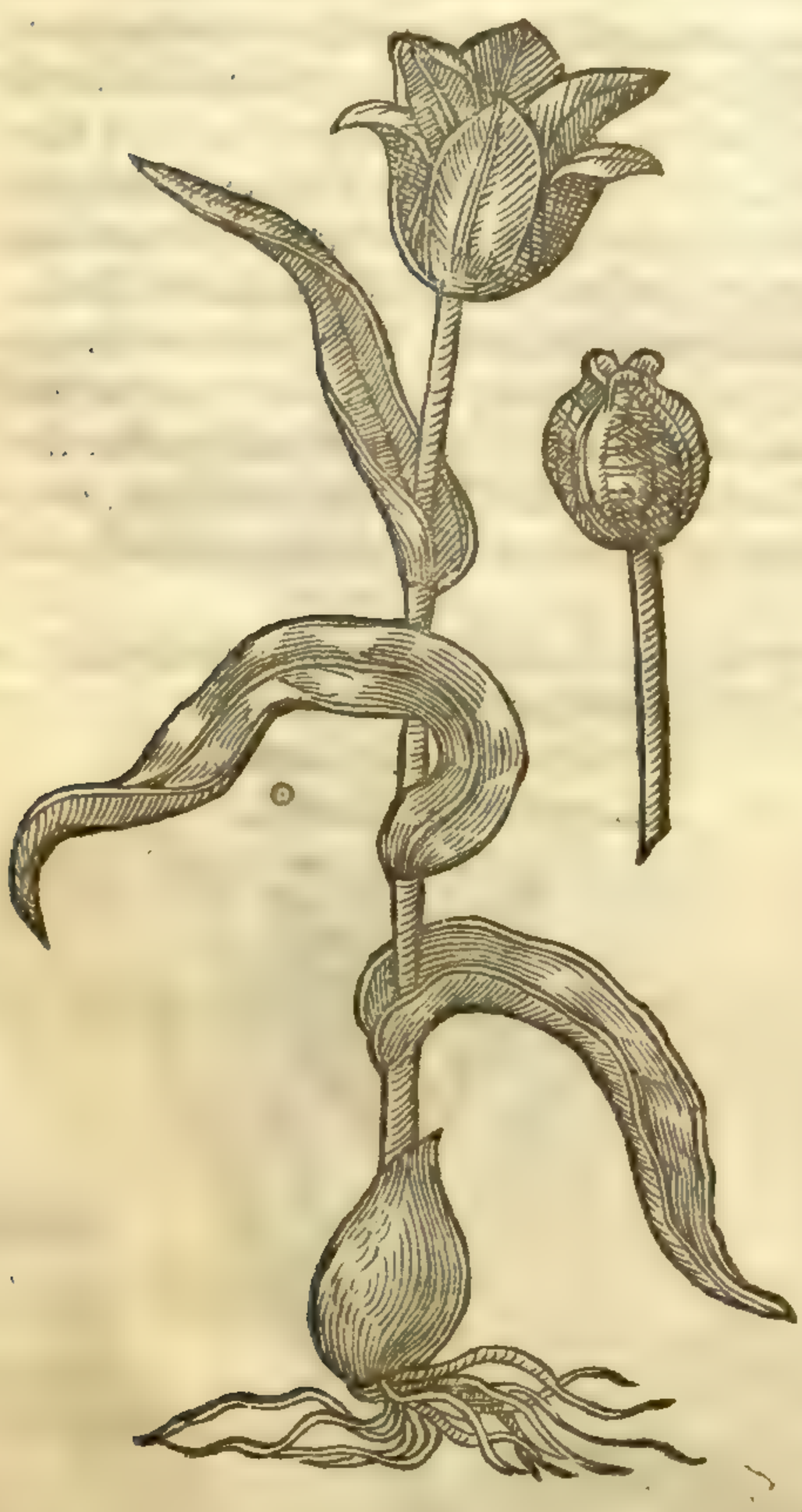
Tulipa gesneriana, L. mic. dict.

✲ *The deſcription.*

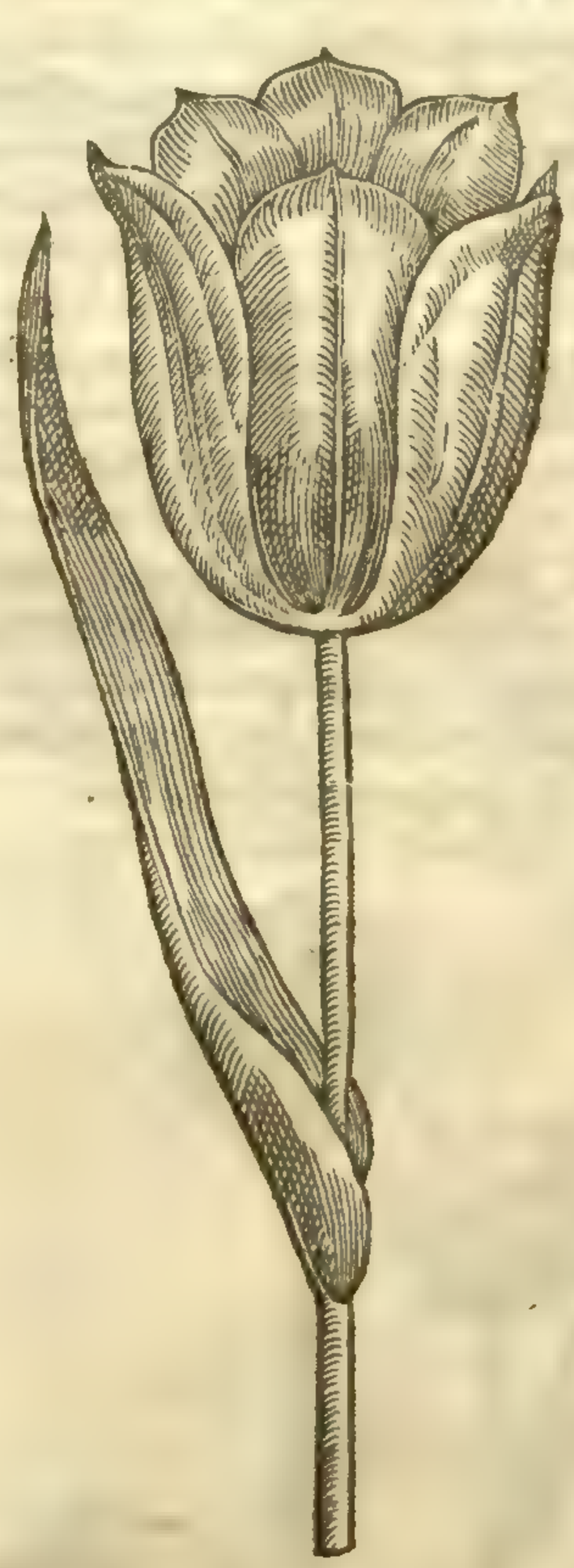
3 The yellow Tulipa that flowreth timely, hath thicke and groſſe leaues, ful of iuice, long, hollow or gutter faſhion, ſet about a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleaſant ſhining yellow flower, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues without ſmell. The roote is Bulbus or like an Onion.

4 The fourth kinde of Tulipa that flowreth later, hath leaues, ſtalkes, and roote like vnto the precedent. The flowers heerof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with red. The middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whiteneſſe, ſpotted in the ſame whiteneſſe with red ſpeckles or ſpots. The ſeed is conteined in ſquare cods, flat, tough and ſinewie.

5 *Tulipa media ſanguinea albis oris.*
Apple bloome Tulipa.



6 *Tulipa Candida ſuaue rubentibus oris.*
Bluſh coloured Tulipa.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The fift ſort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flowring ſort, but one that buddeth foorth his moſt beautifull flowres betweene both. It agreeth with the laſt diſcribed *Tulipa*, in leaues, ſtalkes, rootes, and ſeed, but different in flowers. The flower conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall leaues ioined togither at the bottome. The middle of which leaues, are of a pleaſant bloody colour. The edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the ſtalke is likewiſe white. The whole flower reſembling in colour the bloſſomes of an apple tree.

6 The ſixt hath leaues, rootes, ſtalkes, and ſeed like vnto the former, but much greater in euerie point. The flowers heereof are white daſht about the brims or edges with a red or bluſh colour. The middle part is ſtripped confuſedly with the ſame mixture wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth in his Pannonicke hiſtorie a kinde of *Tulipa*, that beareth faire red flowers, blacke in the bottome with a peſtell in the middle, of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: of which ſort there hapneth ſome to haue yellowe flowers, agreeing with the others before touched; but this bringeth foorth encreaſe of roote, in the boſome of his loweſt leafe next

vnto

Tulipa bulbifera.
Bulboſe ſtalked Tulipa.

vnto the ſtalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *L'Obelius* in his learned obſeruations hath ſet foorth many other ſorts, one he calleth *Tulipa Calcidonica*, or the Turkie *Tulipa*, ſaying it is the leaſt of the ſmal kinds or dwarfe Tulipaes, whoſe flower is of a ſanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe and ſtalke.

9 He hath likewiſe ſet foorth another, his flower is like the Lillie in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

10 We may alſo behold another ſort altogither greater than any of the reſt, whoſe flower is in colour of the ſtone called *Amethiſt*, not vnlike to the flowers of Pæonie.

11 We haue likewiſe another of great beautie, and verie much deſired of all, with white flowers daſht on the backſide, with a light waſh of watchet colour.

12 There is another alſo in our London gardens, of a ſnow white colour: the edges ſleightly waſht ouer with a little of that we call bluſh colour.

13 We haue another like the former, ſauing that his flower is of a ſtraw colour.

14 There is another to be ſeene with a flower mixed with ſtrakes of red and yellowe, reſembling a flambe of fire, whereupon we haue called it Flambant.

There be likewiſe ſo many more differing ſo notably in colour of their flowers, although in leaues, ſtalke and rootes, for the moſt part one like another, that as I ſaide before, to ſpeake of them ſeuerally, would require a peculiar volume.

There be a ſort greater than the reſt, which in forme are like; the leaues wherof are thicke long, broade, now and then ſomwhat folded in the edges, in the middeſt whereof doth riſe vp a ſtalke a foote high or ſomthing higher, vpon which ſtandeth onely one flower bolt vpright, conſiſting of ſixe leaues, like after a ſort to a deepe wide cup of this forme, *videl.* the bottome turned vpwards, with threds or chiues in the middle, of the colour of ſaffron. The colour of the flower is ſomtimes yellow, oftentimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red: and in this there is no ſmall varietie of colours: for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nailes or lower part of the leaues are now and then otherwiſe coloured than the leaues themſelues; & manie times there doth run all along theſe ſtrakes ſome other colours. They haue no ſmell at all which can be perceiued. The rootes of theſe arẽ likewiſe bulbed or Onion faſhion. Euery of the which ſeuerally to ſet foorth would trouble the writer and weary the Reader, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice what hath been ſaide, as touching the deſcription of Tulipaes.

✻ *The place.*

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, Italie; in Bizantia about Conſtantinople, at Tripolis, and Alepo in Syria, from whence I haue receiued plants for my garden, and likewiſe Maſter *Garth* a worſhipfull gentleman, and Maſter *Iames Garret* apothecarie alſo for their gardens, where they floriſh and increaſe, as in their owne natiue countrey.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the end of February vnto the beginning of Maie and ſomwhat after: although *Angerius Busbequius* in his iourney to Conſtantinople, ſawe betweene Hadrianopolis and Conſtantinople, great abundance of them in flower euery where, euẽ in the middeſt of winter in the month of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperate climate may ſeeme to performe.

✱ The names.

The later Herbariſtes by a Turkiſh and ſtrange name call it *Tulipa* of the Dalmatian Cap called Tulipa, the forme whereof the flower when it is open ſeemeth to repreſent.

It is called in Engliſh after the Turkiſh name Tulipa, or it may be called Dalmatian Cap, or the Turkes Cap: what name the old writers gaue it, it is not certainly knowne. A man might ſuſpect it to be *πολιόν*, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten & were of force to make milke cruddie: for *Theophraſtus* reckoneth it among the Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herbe as *Heſychius* ſaith wherwith milke is crudded. *Conradus Geſnerus* hath taken *Tulipa* to be *Satyrium*, which is ſurnamed *Erythronium*, that bicauſe one kinde hath a red flower, or altogither a certaine kinde of *Satyrium*, with which whether it doth agree or no, and how far, we leaue to thoſe that will more diligently conſider of it by the deſcription of the Satyriens: in the Turkie toong it is called *Café lalé, Cauále lalé*, and likewiſe *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turkes Cap ſo called, as aforeſaid of *L'Obelius*.

✱ The temperature and vertues.

There hath not been any thing ſet downe of the ancient or later writers as touching the nature or vertues of the *Tulipaes*, but are eſteemed eſpecially for the beautie of their flowers.

Of Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflowers Chap. 78.

✱ The kindes.

T*Heophraſtus* hath obſerued one kinde of Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflower which he calleth his Violet, which retaineth the name Violet of ſundrie writers to this day; of *Viola Theophraſti*, *or Theophraſtus* his Violet. But we haue obſerued three ſorts, whereof ſome bring foorth many leaues, others fewer, ſome flower very earely, and others later, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Leucoium Bulboſum præcox.*
Timely flowring Bulbus violet.

2 *Leucoium Bulboſum ſerotinum.*
Late flowring Bulbus violet.

✱ The

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first of these Bulbus violets riseth foorth of the ground with two small leaues, flat and crested, of an ouerworne greene colour: among the which riseth vp a smal and tender stalke, of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth foorth of a skinnie hood, a smal white flower of the bignesse of a violet, compact of sixe leaues, three bigger and three lesser, tipped at the points with a light greene: the smaller leaues are not so white as the outtermost great leaues, but tipped with greene as the others be. The whole flower hangeth downe his head by reason of the weake foote stalke whereon it groweth. The roote is small, white, and bulbose.

2 The second sort of Bulbed violets hath narrow leaues like those of the leeke, but lesser and smoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the bastard Daffodill. The stalkes be slender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white flowers, tipped with a yellowish greene colour, with many small chiues or threeds in the middle of the flower. The seed is contained in small round buttons. The roote is white and Bulbus.

3 *Leucoium Bulbosum maius.*
The great Bulbed violet.

✻ *The description.*

3 The great Bulbed violet is like vnto the second in stalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euerie stalke, not one flower onely, but fiue or sixe, blowing or flowring one after another, altogither like the other flowers in forme and bignes.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do grow wilde in Italie and the places adiacent, notwithstanding our London gardens haue taken possession of them all, many yeeres past.

✻ *The time.*

The first flowreth in the beginning of Ianuarie: the second in September: and the last in Maie.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called of *Theophrastus, Viola alba & viola Bulbosa*, or bulbed Violet: *L'Obelius* hath called it *Leuconarcissolirion*, and that very properly, considering how it doth as it were participate of three sundry plants, that is to saie, the roote of Narcissus, the leaues of the small Lilly, and the white colour of the Stocke gilloflower: taking the first part *Leuco* of his whitenes: *Narcisso* of the likenes that the rootes haue vnto *Narcissus*, and *Lirium* of the leaues of Lillies, as aforesaid: in English we may call it the Bulbose Violet, or after the Dutch name **Somer sottekens**, that is, Sommer fooles, and **Duyfkens.**

The others may more properly be called *Leucoium Bulbosum*, or the Bulbed stocke Gilloflower, because that the flowers of these last two described, do more resemble the flowers of stocke Gilloflowers then the first. Which name *Leucoium* although it hath another signification, yet is it generally taken for the stocke Gilloflower.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

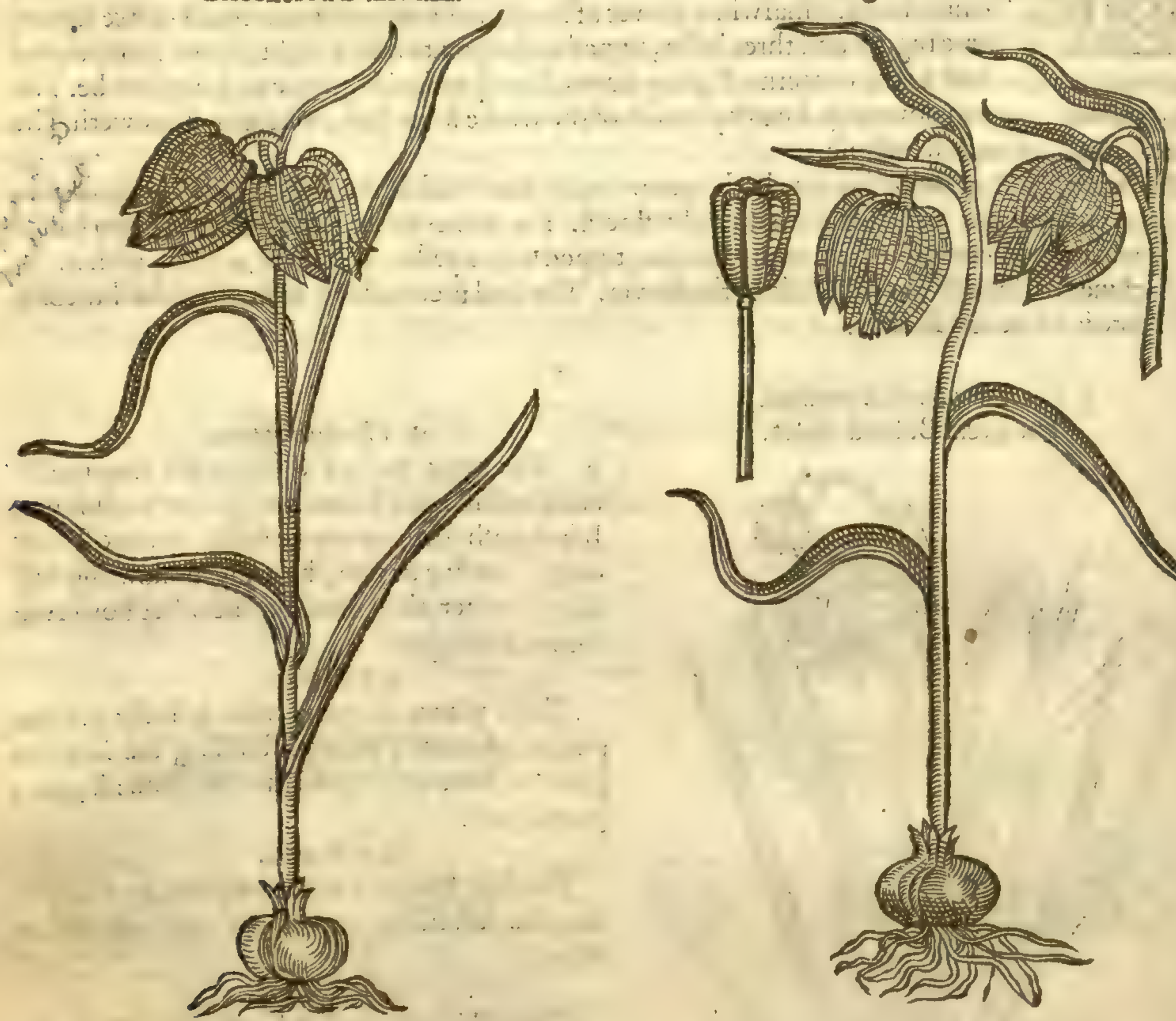
Touching the faculties of these Bulbed stocke Gilloflowers we haue nothing to say, seeing that nothing is set downe heerof by the old writers, nor any thing obserued by the new: onely they are maintained and cherished in gardens for the beautie and rarenesse of the flowers, and sweetenes of their smell.

Of

Of Turkie or Ginnie-hen flower. Chap. 79.

1 *Frittillaria.*
Checkered Daffodill.

2 *Frittillaria variegata.*
Changeable checkered Daffodill.



✻ *The description.*

1 THe checkered Daffodill or Ginny hen flower, hath ſmal narrow graſſie leaues; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of three hands high, hauing at the top one or two flowers, and ſomtimes three, which conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall leaues, checkered moſt ſtrangely: wherein nature or rather the Creator of all things hath kept a very woonderfull order, ſurpaſſing (as in all other things) the curieſt painting that Art can ſet down. One ſquare is of a greeniſh yellow color, the other purple, keeping the ſame order as wel on the backſide of the flower as on the inſide, although they are blackiſh in one ſquare, & of a violet colour in another: in ſo much that euery leafe ſeemeth to be the feather of a Ginnie hen, whereof it tooke his name. The roote is ſmal, white, and of the bigneſſe of halfe a garden beane.

2 The ſecond kinde of checkered Daffodill is like vnto the former in ech reſpect, ſauing that this hath his flower daſht ouer with a light purple, and is ſomwhat greater than the other: wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe rare and beautifull plants grow naturally wilde in the fields about Orleance and Lions in Fraunce, from whence they haue been brought into the moſt parts of Europe. The curious and painfull Herbariſt of Paris *Iohn Robin*, hath ſent me many plants thereof for my garden, where they proſper as in their owne natiue countrey.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of March vnto the end of Aprill. The ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✻ *The*

❧ *The names.*

The Ginny hen flower is called of *Dodonæus, Flos Meleagris*: of *L'Obelius, Lilio-narcissus variegatus*, for that it hath the flower of a Lillie and the roote of *Narcissus*: it hath been called *Frittillaria*, of the table or boord vpon which men plaie at chesse, which square checkers the flower doth very much resemble, some thinking that it was named *Frittillus*, whereof there is no certaintie, for *Martialis* seemeth to call *Frittillus, Abacus*, or the tables whereat men plaie with dice, in his first booke of his Epigrams written to *Galla*.

Iam tristis, nucibus puer relictis,
Clamoso reuocatur à magistro:
Et blando malè proditus Frittillo
Arcana modò raptus è popina
Ædilem rogat vdus aleator.

Now sad the boye, hauing his nuts forsaken
Of clamorous master called vpon a maine,
And waxt starke nought by flattering tables traine,
And lately from the priuie kitchen taken
Being a drunke dice-plaier,
Doth aske to be surueiour.

In English we may call it Turkie hen, or Ginny hen flower, and also checkerd Daffodill.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of these pleasant flowers there is nothing set downe in the ancient or later writers, but are greatly esteemed for the beautifieng of our gardens, and the bosomes of the beautifull

Of Saffron. Chap. 80.

1 *Crocus sine flore.*
Saffron without flower.

Crocus Officinalis, I.
Mill. dict.

2 *Crocus florens.*
Saffron in the flower.

Crocus Officinalis, I.
Mill. dict.

❧ *The*

✲ *The description.*

ALthough I haue expreſſed two pictures of Saffrons as you ſee, yet are you to vnderſtand that theſe two do but ſet foorth one kinde of plant, which could not ſo eaſily be conceiued by one picture as by two, bicauſe his flower doth firſt riſe out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long ſmall graſſie leaues ſhortly after the flower, neuer bearing flower & leafe at once. The which to expreſſe I thought it conuenient to ſet downe two pictures before you with this deſcription, *videl.* The roote is ſmall, round and Bulbus. The flower conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many ſmall yellow ſtrings or threds, among which are two, three or more thicke fat chiues, of a fierie colour ſomwhat reddiſh, of a ſtrong ſmell when they be dried, which doth ſtuffe and trouble the head. The firſt picture ſetteth foorth the plant when it beareth nothing but leaues, and the other expreſſeth the maner of his flowring.

✲ *The place.*

Common, or the beſt knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridgeſhire, Saffron Walden and other places thereabout, as corne in the fieldes.

✲ *The time.*

Saffron beginneth to flower in September, and preſently after ſpring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the winter long.

✲ *The names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke κρόκος: in Latin *Crocus*: in Mauritania *Zaffaran*: in Spaniſh *Açafron*: in Engliſh Saffron: in the Arabicke toong *Zahafaran.* Some that are diſpoſed to diſſemble and ieſt with their friends and to make them merrie with pretie Poeticall figmentes, haue giuen it the name of a Damſell, whereof *Ouid* maketh mention, which to recite were impertinent to our hiſtorie.

✲ *The temperature.*

Saffron is a little aſtringent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth ſo ouer rule in it, that in the whol eſſence it is in the number of thoſe herbes which are hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the firſt: therfore it alſo hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the ſmal aſtriction that is in it, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Auicen* affirmeth that it cauſeth headach, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot doe by taking it now and then, but by too much vſing of it: for too much vſing of it cutteth off ſleepe, through want whereof the head and ſences are out of frame. But the moderate vſe of it is good for the head, and maketh the ſences more quicke and liuely, ſhaketh off heauie and drowſie ſleepe, and maketh a man merrie.

B Alſo Saffron ſtrengtheneth the hart, concocteth crude or rawe humors of the cheſt, openeth the lungs, and remooueth obſtructions or ſtoppings.

C It is alſo ſuch a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that haue conſumption of the lungs, and are, as we tearm it, at deaths doore, & almoſt paſt breathing, that it bringeth breath againe, & prolongeth life for certaine daies, if ten or twentie graines at the moſt be giuen, with new or ſweete wine. For we haue found by often experience that being taken in that ſort, it preſently, and in a moment remooueth away difficultie of breathing, which moſt dangerouſly and ſuddenly happeneth.

D *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that being giuen in the ſame ſort, it is alſo good againſt a ſurfet.

E It is commended againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and againſt the yellow Iaundiſe. And heereupon *Dioſcorides* writeth that it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into al drinks that are made tohelpe the diſeaſes of the intrailes, as the ſame Author affirmeth, & into thoſe eſpecially which bring down the flowers, the birth & the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, ſtirreth fleſhly luſt, and is vſed in Cataplaſmes & pulteſies for the matrix and fundament, & alſo in plaiſters and ſearecloths which ſerue for old ſwellings and aches, and likewiſe for hot ſwellings that haue alſo in them Saint Anthonies fire.

F It is with good ſucceſſe put into compoſitions for infirmities of the eares.

G The eies being annointed with the ſame diſſolued in milke or fenell, or roſe water, are preſerued from being hurt by the ſmall poxe and meaſels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.

H The Chiues ſteeped in water, ſerueth to illumine, or as we ſay, limme pictures and imagerie, as

also to colour sundry meates and confections. It is with good succesſe giuen to procure bodilie luſt. The confections called *Crocomagna*, *Oxyerocœum*, and *Diacurcuma*, with diuers other emplaiſters and electuaries, cannot be well made without this Saffron.

The waight of ten graines of Saffron, the kernels of Walnuts ii. ounces, Figs ii. ℥. Mithridate I one dram, and a fewe ſage leaues, ſtamped togither with a ſufficient quantitie of Pimpernell water, and made into a maſſe or lumpe and kept in a glaſſe for your vſe, and thereof twelue graines giuen in the morning faſting, preſerueth from the peſtilence and expelleth it from thoſe that are infected.

Of wilde Saffron. Chap. 81.

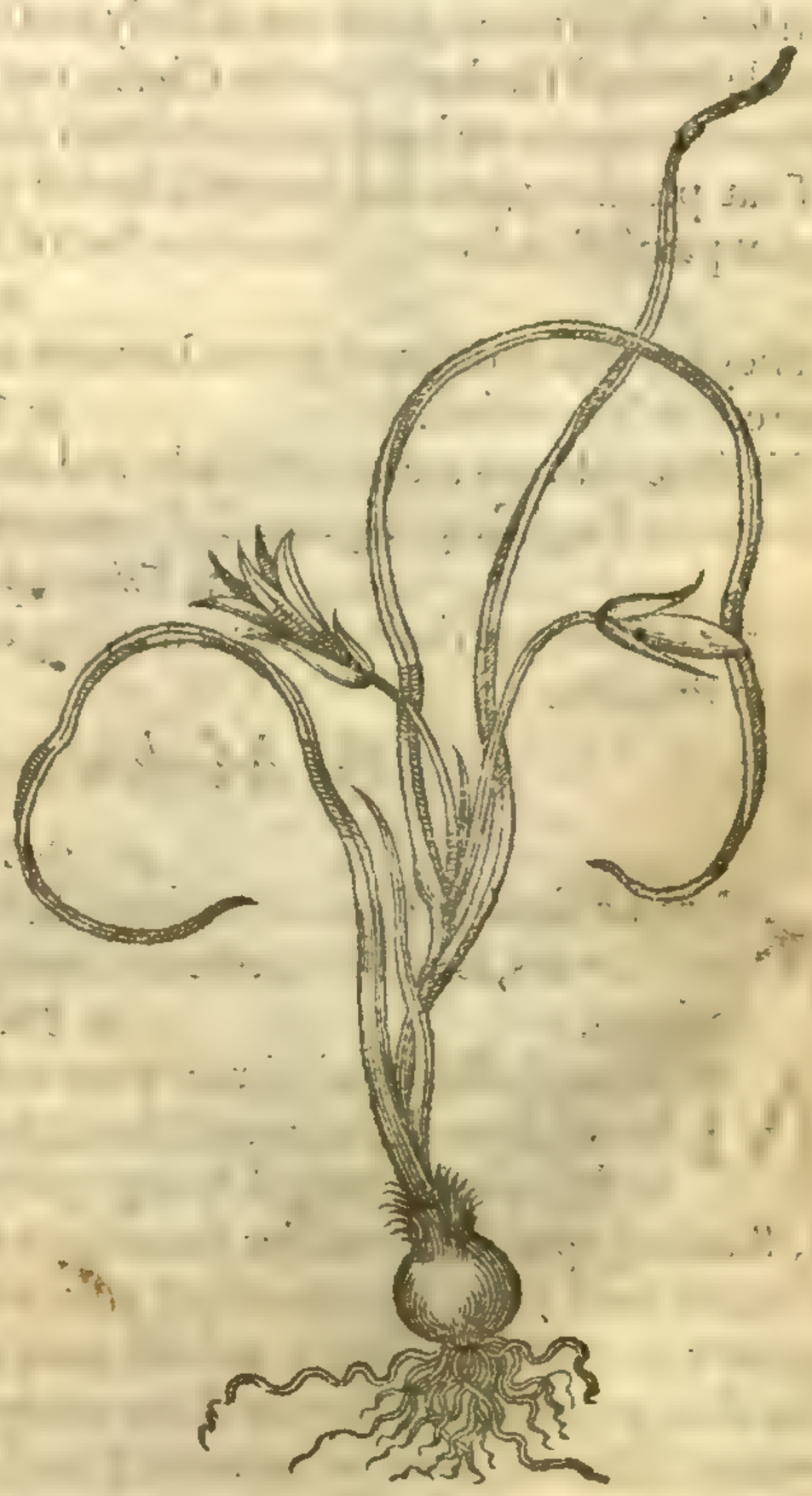
✲ *The kindes.*

OF wilde Saffrons there be ſundry ſorts, differing as wel in colour of the flowers as alſo in the time of their flowring, of which the figures of two ſhall be ſet foorth vnto you. The reſt ſhall be deſcribed ōnely, bicauſe nature hath been ſo plentifull and copious in multiplying of theſe plants aboue many others.

1 *Crocus vernus.*
Early flowring wilde Saffron.

2 *Crocus vernus minor.*
Small wilde Saffron.

Crocus vernus, L.
hist. stirp.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Saffron hath ſmall ſhort graſſie leaues, furrowed or chaneled down the middle with a white line or ſtrake: among the leaues riſe vp ſmall flowers in ſhape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath flowers of mixt colours, that is to ſay, the ground of the flower is white, ſtripped vpon the backe with purple, and daſht ouer on the inſide with a bright ſhining murrey colour; the other not. In the middle of the flowers come foorth many yellowiſh chiues without any ſmell of Saffron at all. The roote is ſmall, rounde, and couered with a browne skin or filme, like vnto the rootes of common Saffron.

2 The

2 The ſecond wilde Saffron, in leaues, rootes, and flowers, is like vnto the precedent, but altogither leſſer; and the flowers of this are of a purple or violet colour.

3 We haue likewiſe in our London gardens another ſort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons in euery point, ſauing that this hath flowers of a moſt perfect ſhining yellow colour, ſeeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbariſts another ſort, not differing from the others, ſauing that this hath white flowers contrarie to all the reſt.

5 Louers of plants haue gotten into their gardens, one ſort heereof with purple or violet coloured flowers, in other reſpects like the others.

6 Of theſe we haue another that flowreth in the fall of the leafe with flowers like vnto the common Saffron, but deſtitute of thoſe chiues which yeeld the colour, ſmell, or taſte, that the right manured Saffron hath.

7 There is alſo another of Autumne wilde Saffrons with white flowers, which ſetteth foorth the diſtinction.

Many ſorts there are in our gardens beſides thoſe before ſpecified, which I thought needles to entreat of, bicauſe their vſe is not great.

✻ *The place.*

All theſe wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London gardens. Thoſe which do flower in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rocks in Portingale not far from the ſea ſide. The other haue been ſent ouer vnto vs, ſome out of Italy, and ſome out of Spaine, by the labor and diligence of that notable learned Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*, out of whoſe obſeruations, and partly by ſeeing them in our owne gardens we haue ſet downe their deſcriptions.

That pleaſant plant that bringeth foorth yellow flowers, was ſent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and moſt curious ſearcher of Simples.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part in Ianuarie and Februarie, that of the mountaine excepted, which flowreth in September.

✻ *The names.*

All theſe Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therfore they be truely ſaid to be *Croci ſylueſtres*, or wilde Saffrons: in Engliſh ſpring time Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of theſe we haue nothing to ſet downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vſe of them in Phiſicke.

Of Medow Saffron. Chap. 82.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of medowe Saffrons differing very notably as well in the colour of their flowers, as alſo in ſtature and countrey, from whence they had their being as ſhall be declared.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 MEdow Saffron hath three or fower leaues riſing immediately foorth of the ground, long, brode, ſmooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lillie in forme and ſmoothneſſe: in the middle whereof ſpring vp three or fower thicke cods of the bigneſſe of a ſmall walnut, ſtanding vpon ſhort tender footeſtalks three ſquare, and opening themſelues when they be ripe, full of ſeede ſomthing rounde, of a blackiſh red colour: and when this ſeede is ripe, the leaues togither with the ſtalks do fade and fall away in September. The flowers do bud foorth (before any leaues do appeere) ſtanding vpon ſhort tender and whitiſh ſtems, like in forme and colour to the flowers of Saffron, hauing in the middle ſmall chiues or threds of a pale yellow color, altogither vnfit for meate or medicine. The roote is round or bulbus, ſharper at the one end then at the other, flat on the one ſide, hauing a deepe clift or furrow in the ſame flat ſide when it flowreth, and not at anie time elſe: it is couered ouer with blackiſh coates or filmes: it ſendeth downe vnto the loweſt part certaine ſtrings or threds. The roote it ſelfe is full of white ſubſtance, yeelding a iuice like milke whileſt it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taſte ſweete, with a little bitterneſſe folowing, which draweth water out of the mouth.

2 The ſecond kinde of meade Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, for that this plant doth bring foorth white flowers, which of ſome hath been taken for the true *Hermodactylus*, but in ſo doing they haue committed the greater error.

1 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*
Purple English medow Saffron.

2 *Colchium Anglicum album.*
White English medow Saffron.

3 *Colchicum Pannonicum.*
Hungarie meade Saffron.

Colchicum Pannonicum florens.
Hungarie meade Saffron flowring.

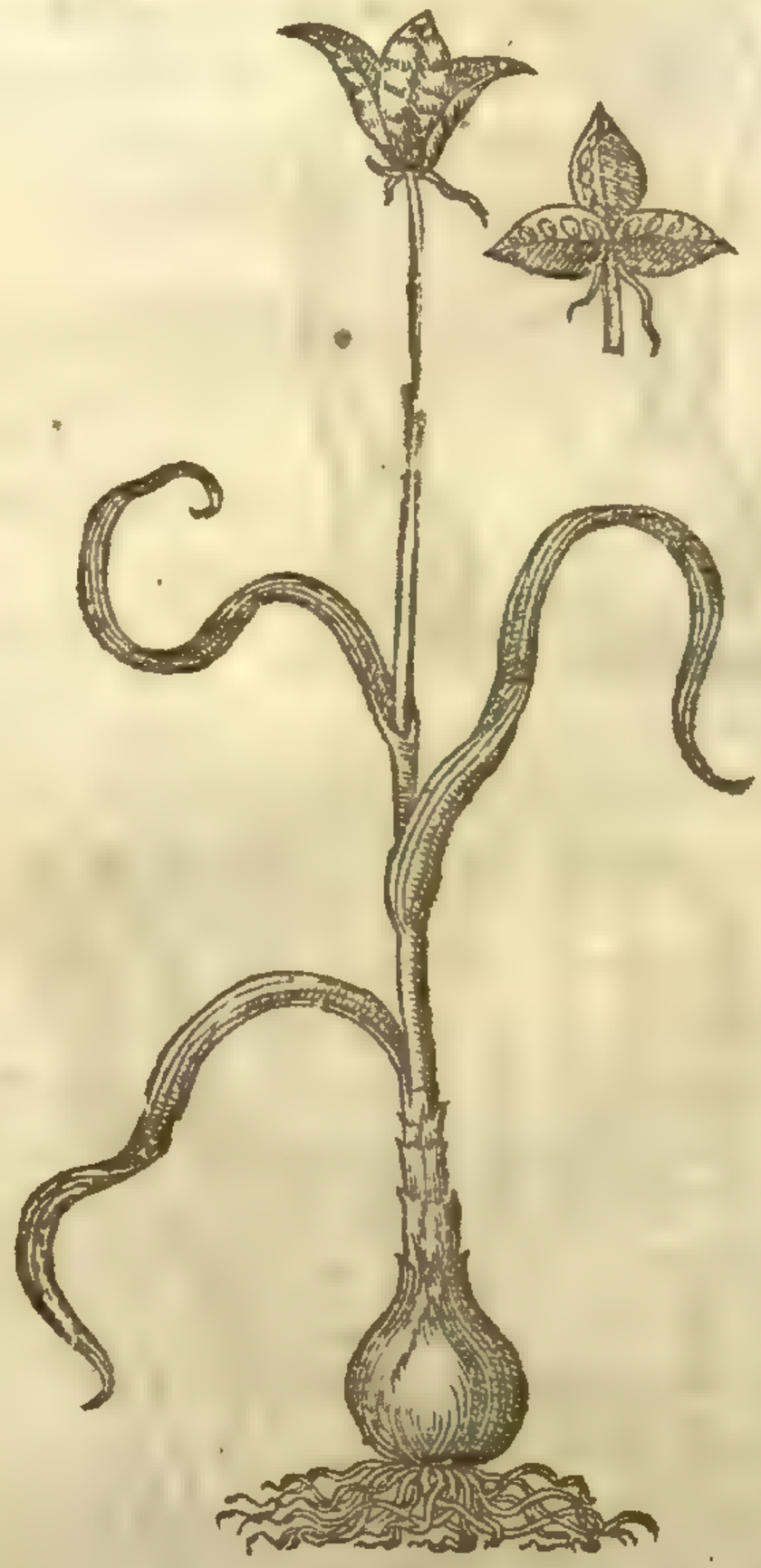
*The

The description.

3 These two pictures expressed are both but one and the selfe same plant, and yet is distinguished because it neuer beareth flowers and leaues both at one time as doth the common Saffron. So that the first figure setteth it foorth when it is in leaues and buds, and the other when it flowreth. And therefore one description shall suffice for them both. In the spring of the yeere it bringeth foorth his leaues, thicke, fat, shining and smooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune, at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there shooteth foorth of the ground naked milke white flowers without any greene leafe at all: but so soone as the plant hath done bearing of flowers, the roote remaineth in the ground not sending foorth any thing vntill February in the yeere following.

4 *Colchicum minus.*
Small medow Saffron.

5 *Colchicum montanum minus.*
Small mountaine medow Saffron.



The description.

4 The small medow Saffron hath three or fower thicke fat leaues, and narrower than any of the rest. The flower appeereth in the fall of the leafe, in shape, colour and maner of growing like to the common medow Saffron, but of a blewish colour, and altogither lesser. The roote is thicke, rather tuberous than bulbus, that is, a knob or confused lumpe rather then Onion fashion, as are those of the other kinde.

5 The smal mountaine Saffron hath three or fower grassie long leaues, and a round bulbus roote, and flowers of a purple colour tending to blewnesse, and bringeth foorth his flowers in Autumne as the others do.

6 *Colchicum*

6 *Colchicum Illiricum.*
Greeke medow Saffron.

7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*
Assyrian medow Saffron.

✻ *The description.*

6 The medow Saffron of Illiria hath a great, thicke, and bulbus roote, full of substance: from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, and grosse stalke, set about from the lower part to the top by equall distances, with long, thicke, and grosse leaues, sharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of Leekes: among which leaues do grow yellowish flowers like vnto the English medow Saffron, but smaller.

7 The Assyrian medow Saffron hath a bulbus roote, made as it were of two peeces; from the middle cleft whereof riseth vp a soft and tender stalke, set with faire broade leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one single flower like vnto the common medow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthiolus* description.

8 *Colchicum paruum montanum Luteum.*
Yellow mountaine Saffron.

✻ *The description.*

8 The mountaine wilde saffron is a base and lowe plant, but in shape altogither like the common medow Saffron, but much lesser. The flowers are smaller and of a yellow colour, which setteth foorth the difference. Of all these kindes of medowe Saffrons it hath not been certainly knowne which hath beene the true Hermodactyle: notwithstanding we haue certaine knowledge that the Illirian Colchicke is the phisicall Hermodactyle.

9 *Colchicum masculinum Germanicum.*
The male medow Germanic Saffron.

10 *Colchicum femininum Germanicum.*
The female medow Germanic Saffron.

* *The description.*

9 The male medow Saffron of Germany hath many thicke leaues, broade, and full of iuice, and flowers like to those of the Englisn medow Saffron, as well in colour, as proportion; and differeth in that, that this kinde is barraine, and bringeth foorth no seede at all, contrary to all the rest of the Colchickes, which maketh the difference.

10 The female is like vnto the male in each respect, but differeth in that, that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other purple.

* *The place.*

Medow saffron or *Colchicum*, groweth in Messinia and in the Ile Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the rest doe set foorth their natiue countries, notwithstanding our London gardens are possessed with the most part of them.

The Two first do grow in England in great abundance, in fat and fertill medowes, as about Vilford and Bathe, as also in the medowes neere to a small village in the West part of England called Shepton Mallet, in the medowes about Bristow, in Kingstroppe medow neere vnto a water mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby house vpon the right hand of the way, and likewise in great plentie in Nobottle-woode, two miles from the saide towne of Northampton, and many other places.

* *The time.*

The leaues of all the kinds of mead saffron do begin to shew themselues in February. The seede is ripe in Iune. The leaues, stalks and feed do perish in Iuly, and their pleasant flowers do come forth of the ground in September.

* *The names.*

Dioscorides calleth medow saffron κολχικὸν, some ἐφήμερον: notwithstanding there is another *Ephemeron*, which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latin *Bulbus agrestis*, or wilde Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called **Zeitloſen**: in lowe Dutch **Fenynighe Citelooſen**: in French *Morsan Chien*: commonly

monly called of the Apothecaries *Hermodactylis:* but notwithstanding that *Hermodactyle* which we do vse in compound medicines differeth from this in many notable points, for that the true *Hermodactyle* hath a bulbe or rounde roote, which being dried continueth very white within and without, not wrinckled at all, but full and smooth, of a meane hardnes. *Valerius Cordus* writeth that there is found a certaine wilde Saffron like vnto the common kinde, but with white flowers, and with a bulbe, when it is dried somwhat white on the out side, and within very white, the powder of which being beaten is like wheate flower, with a sweete and pleasant taste. This doth not grow saith he in Germanie, but is brought from some other countrey: and it is very like to be the rootes of the white and strange wilde Saffron which are solde in shops by the name of *Hermodactylus:* and *Hermodactyle* to be nothing else, but wilde Saffron with the white roote. And so shall there be two of one kinde: that is to saie, the right *Hermodactyle* with a roote white both within and without: and a bastarde *Hermodactyle* or deadly *Colchicum*, or wilde Saffron, with a roote blackish or reddish both without and within. And that *Auicen* was of this opinion those things declare which he hath written in his 352. chapter, for he saith that *Hermodactyle* is the roote of a plant bearing roses (that is flowers) which are white or yellow (rather purple) and that the white is the better, the red and blacke be naught, and are pernicious and deadly poisons. So to conclude, it may appeere by that that hath been said, that the white medow saffron which we haue in the west parts of England, growing especially about Shepton Mallet, are the *Hermodactyles* vsed in shops. It was called *Colchicum* of an Ile called Colchis where it was first found, as also the vse of it. It is called of some, *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lysimachia* or Loue strife so called, bicause it first bringeth foorth his long cods with seede, and then flower after, or at the same time at the end of the said cod. But in this meade Saffron it is far otherwise, bicause it bringeth foorth his leaues in Februarie, the seed in May, and the flowers in September, which is a thing cleane contrary to all other plants whatsoeuer, for that they do first flower and after seede: but this Saffron seedeth first, and fower moneths after bringeth foorth flowers: and therefore the Latins thought this a fit name for it *Filius ante Patrem:* and we accordingly may call it, the Sonne before the Father. Of *Pliny* it is called *Narcissus purpureus, & Bulbus Agrestis*, of some *Pseudo-Hermodactylus*: in Dutch Hermodactilen ofte Tholoosen.

✻ *The temperature.*

Medow saffron is hot and drie in the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The rootes of meade saffron is of force to purge. It is properly giuen saith *Paulus* to those that haue the goute, euen then when the humours are in flowing.

The same stamped and mixed with the whites of egges, barly meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaisterwise, easeth the paine of the goute, swellings and aches about the ioints.

The same strengtheneth, nourisheth, and maketh good iuice, increaseth sperme or naturall seede, and is also good to clense vlcers and rotten sores.

✻ *The correction.*

The powder of Ginger, long Pepper, Annise seede, or Commin seed, and a little Masticke, correcteth the churlish working of that *Hermodactile*, or meade saffron, which is vsed in shops. But those which haue eaten of the common medow Saffron must drinke the milke of a cow, or els death presently ensueth.

✻ *The danger.*

The rootes of al the sorts of meade saffrons, the white excepted, are very hurtfull to the stomacke, and being eaten, they kill by choking as musromes do, according vnto *Dioscorides*, whereupon some haue called it *Colchicum strangulatorium.*

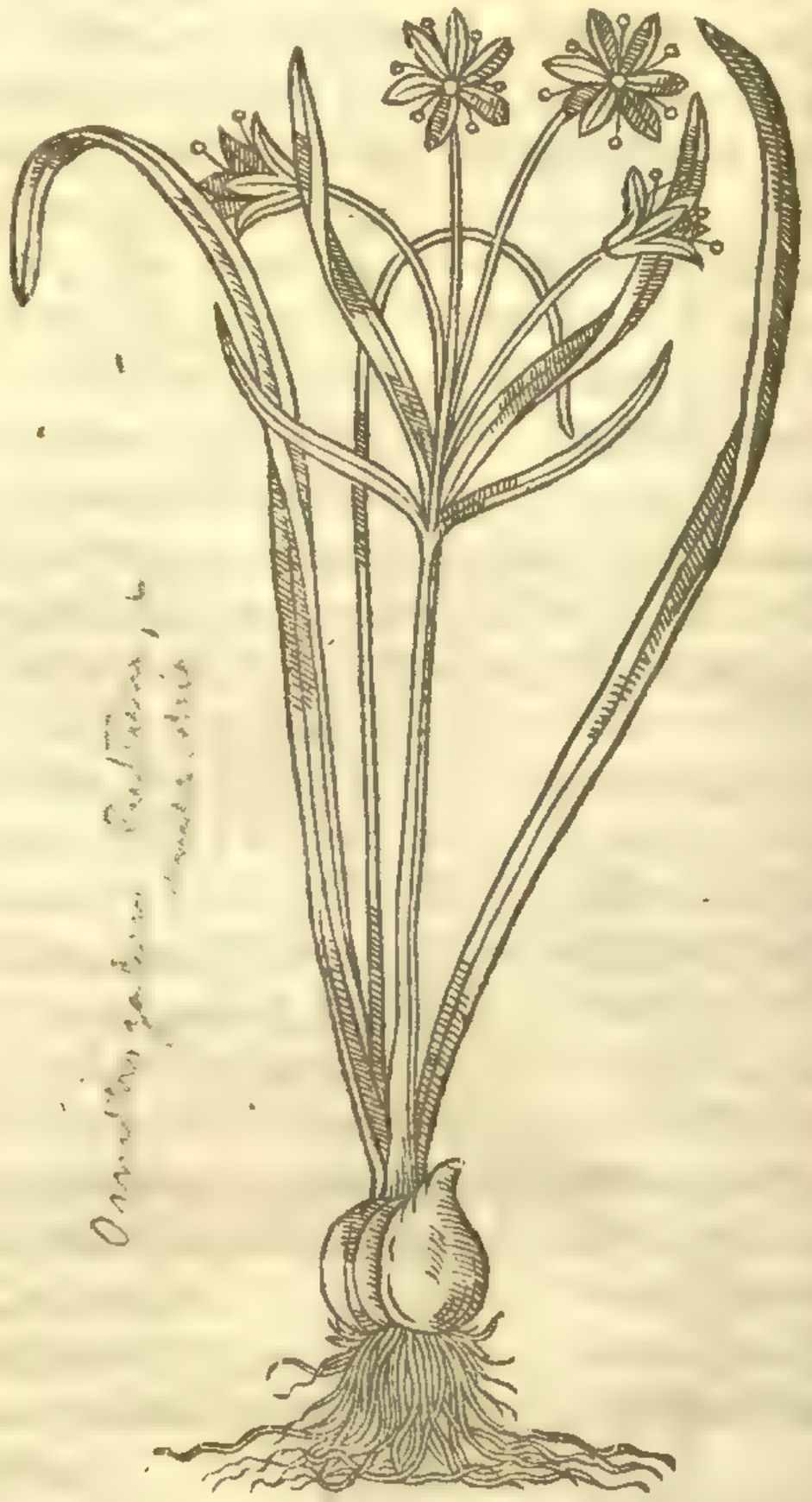
Of Star of Bethlehem. Chap. 83.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be sundrie sorts of wilde field-onions called Star of Bethlehem, differing in stature, taste, and smell, as shall be declared.

1 *Ornithogalum.*
Star of Bethlehem.

2 *Cepæ agraria.*
Wilde Star of Bethlehem.



3 *Ornithogalum luteum.*
Yellow ſtar of Bethlehem.

4 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum.*
Star of Hungarie.

✻ *The description.*

1 OVr common Star of Bethlehem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, ful of iuice, and of a very greene colour, with a white ſtrake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, at the top whereof do grow ſmall flowers, compact of ſixe ſmal leaues, ſtripped on the backſide with lines of a yellowiſh greene. The inſide is of a milke white colour, which openeth it ſelfe at the riſing of the ſunne, and ſhutteth againe at the ſunne ſetting, whereof it hath beene called of ſome *Bulbus Solſequius*. The flowers being paſt, the ſeed doth follow incloſed in three cornered husks. The roote is bulbus, white both within and without.

2 The ſecond ſort hath two or three ſmall graſſie leaues, proceeding from a clouen or ſcaly bulbus roote. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the midſt naked, but toward the top there do thruſt foorth more leaues like vnto the other, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which leaues do ſtep foorth very ſmal, weake and tender footeſtalks, ech of them bearing one flower like vnto the precedent.

3 The yellow Star of Bethlehem is very like vnto the laſt deſcribed. The flowers of this are on the backſide, of a pale yellow ſtripped with greene, on the inſide of a bright ſhining yellow colour, in other reſpects alike.

4 The great bulbed Star of Bethlehem hath many large and long leaues, thicke and creſted, reſembling *Galens* bulbed *Aſphodyll* in roote, ſtalke and flowers, ſauing that this plant doth bring foorth white flowers ſtripped with greene on the backſide, and altogither white on the innermoſt ſide, and the *Aſphodyll* not ſo.

✻ *The place.*

Stars of Bethlehem grow in ſundrie places which lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Lowe countries, but alſo in England in ſundry places, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *L'Obelius* found in Somerſetſhire in the corne fields. The laſt is a ſtranger in England, yet we haue it and the reſt in our gardens.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe kinds of bulbed plants do flower from Aprill to the end of May.

✻ *The names.*

Touching the names there is no certaintie, ſeeing that *Pliny* is ſo breefe who hath onely mentioned them. In high Dutch it is called Feldz wibel, Ackerz wibel: as you ſhould ſay *Cepa agraria*, and *Bulbine*: in Engliſh Stars of Bethlehem.

✻ *The nature.*

Theſe are temperate in heate and drines.

✻ *The vertues.*

The vertues of them are vnknowne, notwithſtanding *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth that the roote of the yellow Star of Bethlehem roſted in hot embers, and applied with honie in maner of a cataplaſme or pultus, healeth old eating vlcers. A

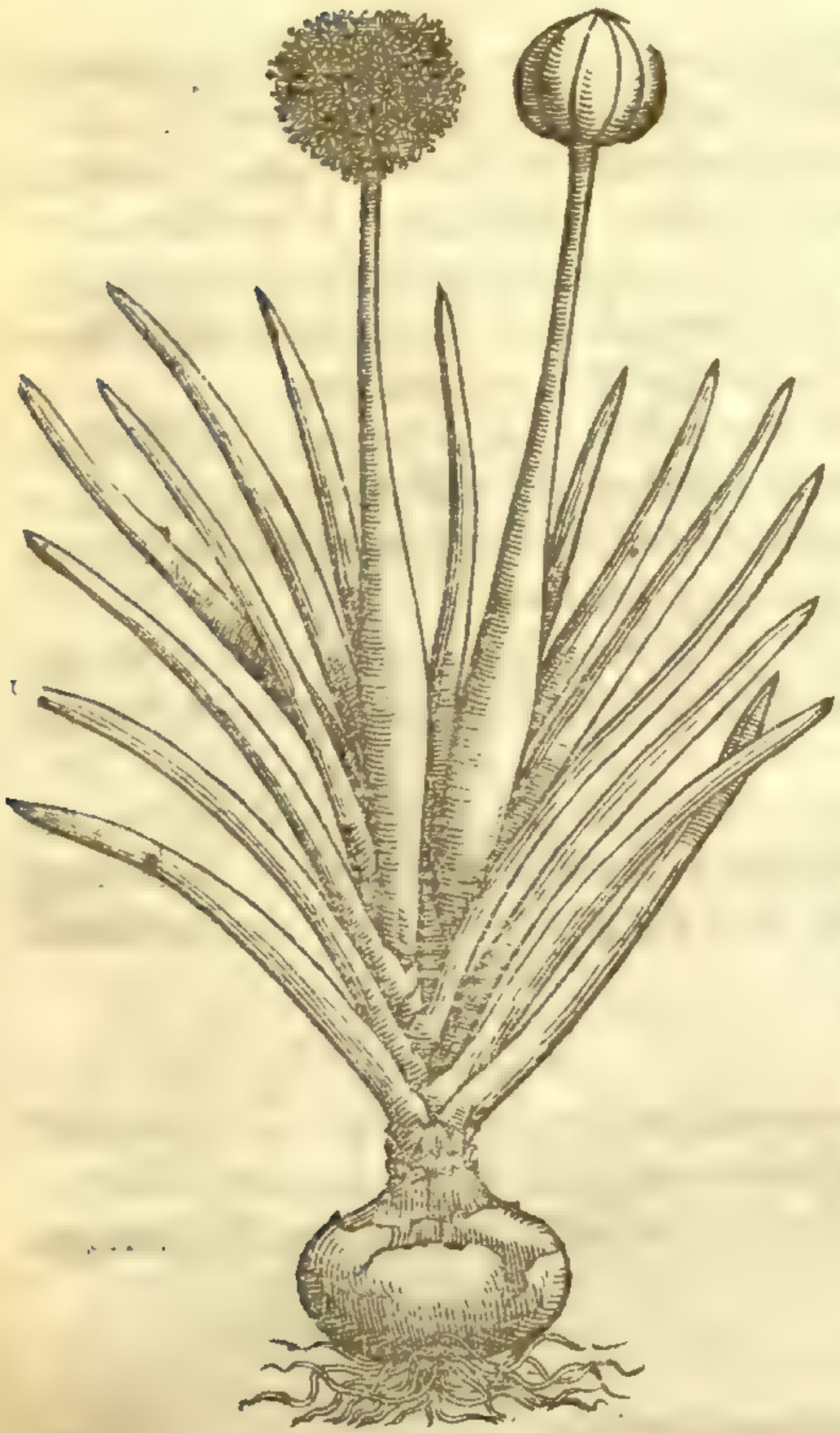
The rootes which are to be vſed in Phiſicke, if any part thereof be, do not make any good iuice. They are windie, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and hard to be digeſted, and through their windines prouoke fleſhly luſt. B

Of Onions. Chap. 84.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be, ſaith *Theophraſtus*, diuers ſorts of Onions, which haue their ſurnames of the places where they grow. Some alſo leſſer, others greater: ſome be round, and diuers other long: but none wilde as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Cepa alba.*
White Onions.



2 *Cepa rubra.*
Red Onions.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Onion hath narrow leaues and hollow within: the ſtalke is ſingle, round, biggeſt in the middle. On the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thin skin or filme, which being broken, there appeere little white flowers, made vp in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke ſeede three cornered, wrapped in thin white skins. In ſteede of the roote there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coates, which oftentimes becommeth great in maner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be briefe, it is couered with very fine skins, for the moſt part of a whitiſh colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former, but in ſowrenes and rednes of the roote; in other reſpects there is no difference at all.

✻ *The place.*

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* ſaith. It is cheriſhed euerie where in kitchen-gardens. It is now and then in beds ſowen alone, and manie times mixed with other herbs, as with Lettuce, Parſneps, & Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it ſhould be ſowen with Sauorey, bicauſe ſaith *Pliny*, it proſpereth the better and is more holſome.

✻ *The time.*

It is ſowen in March or Aprill, and ſomtimes in September.

✻ *The names.*

The Onion is called in Greek κρόμμυον: in Latine *Cepa*, & many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the ſhops keep that name. The old writers haue giuen vnto this many ſurnames of the places where they grow for ſome are named *Cypriæ*, *Sardiæ*, *Creticæ*, *Samothraciæ*, *Aſcalonie*, of a towne in Iudea, otherwiſe called *Pompeiana*: in Engliſh Onions. Moreouer, there is one named *Mariſca*, which the countrymen call *Vnio*, ſaith *Columella*: and thereupon it commeth that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peraduenture the lowe Dutch men name it Aitelum of the Frenchword corrupted: they be called *Setaniæ* if they be very little and ſweete, and be thought to be thoſe which *Palladius* nameth *Cepullæ*, as though he called them *paruæ Cepæ*, or little Onions.

There

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, as hath the vnset leeke, which is cropped or cut for the pot like a leeke: this *Theophrastus* nameth γήθυον: of this *Pliny* also writeth in his 19. booke and 6. chapter. There be with vs two principall sorts, (that is to say of Onions) the one seruing for a sauce, or to season meate with, which some call *Gethyon*, and another *Pallacana*: which in English we call hollowe Leekes: the Germaines **Onion zwibel**: the Italians *Cipolla*: the Spaniards *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

✲ *The temperature.*

All Onions be sharpe, and moue teares by the smell. They be hot and drie as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, but not so extreme hot as garlicke. The iuice is of a thin waterie and airie substance: the rest is of thicke parts.

✲ *The vertues.*

The Onions do fret, attenuate or make thin, and cause drines: being boiled they do lose their A sharpnes, especially if the water be twise or thrise changed, and yet for all that they do not lose their attenuating qualitie.

They also breake and consume winde, prouoke vrine, and be more soluble boiled than rawe, and B being rawe they nourish not at all, and but a little though they be boiled.

They be naught for those that are colericke: but good for such as are replete with rawe and C flegmatike humours: and for women that haue their termes staied vpon a cold cause, by reason they open the conduits that are stopped.

Galen writeth that they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleede if they be laid vnto them, either by D themselues or stamped with vineger.

The iuice of Onions sniffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head and draweth foorth rawe flegma- E tike humours.

Being stamped with salt, rewe and honie, and applied, is good against the biting of a mad dogge. F

Being rosted in the embers and applied, ripeneth and breaketh colde apostumes, biles and such G like.

The iuice of Onions mixed with the decoction of Penniriall and annointed vpon the goutie H member with a feather, or a cloth wet therein and applied, easeth the same very much.

The iuice annointed vpon a pilde or balde head in the sunne, bringeth againe the haire very spee- I dily.

The iuice taketh away the heate of scalding with water or oile, as also burning with fire and gun- K powder, as is set foorth by a very skilfull Chirurgion named master *VVilliam Clowes*, one of the Queenes Chirurgions.

Onions sliced and dipped in the iuice of sorell, and giuen vnto the sicke of a tertian ague to eate, L doth take away the fit in once or twice so taking it.

✲ *The hurts.*

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boiled causeth headach; hurteth the eies, and maketh a man dim sighted, dulleth the sences, engendreth windines, and prouoketh ouermuch sleepe, especially being eaten rawe.

Of Sea Onion. Chap. 85.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe great sea Onion which *Clusius* hath set foorth in his Spanish historie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioscorides* saith, longer then those of the lillie, but narrower. The bulbe or headed roote is very great, consisting of many coates or scaly filmes, of a reddish colour. The flower is somtimes yellow, somtimes purple, and somtimes of a light blew.

2 The sea Onion of Valentia, or rather the sea Daffodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow, like those of Narcissus, but smoother & weaker, lying vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote high bare & naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white flowers, in shape like vnto our common yellow Daffodill. The seede is inclosed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, thicke, and very soft, in shape like vnto the seedes of *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birth woort. The roote is great, white, long and bulbus.

1 *Pancratium Clusij.*
Squill or ſea Onion.

2 *Pancratium marinum.*
Sea Onion of Valentia.

3 *Pancratium floribus rubris.*
Red flowred ſea Daffodill.

4 *Pancratium marinum luteum.*
Yellow flowred ſea Daffodill.

* The

✲ *The description.*

3 Red flowred ſea Daffodill or ſea Onion, hath a great bulbe or roote like vnto the precedent; the leaues long, fat, and ſharpe pointed. The ſtalke bare and naked, bearing at the top ſundry faire red flowers, in ſhape not much vnlike to the common Daffodill.

4 The yellow flowred ſea Daffodill or ſea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or ſea Onion: among which riſeth vp a tender ſtraight ſtalke full of iuice, bearing at the top many flowers like the common yellow Daffodill. The ſeede and roote is like the precedent.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt is found in Spaine and Italie, not far from the ſea ſide.

The ſecond alſo neere vnto the ſea in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from ſundry parts of the Mediterrane ſea ſide, as alſo from Conſtantinople, where it is numbred among the kinds of Narciſſus.

The thirde groweth in the ſandes of the ſea, in moſt places of the coaſt of Narbone, and about Montpelier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coaſts of Tripolie and Alopo neere vnto the ſea, and alſo in the ſalt marſhes that are ſandie and lie open to the aire.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of Iuly, and their ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called of the Grecians σκίλλα: and of the Latines alſo *Scilla*: the Apothecaries name it *Squilla*: diuers *Cepa muris*: the Germaines Meer Zwibel: the Spaniards *Cebolla albarrana*: the French men *Oignon de mer*: the Engliſh Squill and ſea Onion.

The ſeconde is called *Hemerocallis Valentina*: of the Turkes *Conſambach*: in Greeke πανκράτιον: and likewiſe in Latine *Pancratium*: in Engliſh the white ſea Daffodill or ſea Onion, and of ſome *Narciſſus Conſtantinopolitanus*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſea Onion is hot in the ſecond degree, and cutteth very much as *Galen* ſaith, it is beſt when it is taken baked or roſted, for ſo is the vehemencie of it taken away.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote is to be couered with paſte or claie (as *Dioſcorides* teacheth) and then put into an ouen to be baked, or elſe buried in hot embers till ſuch time as it be throughly roſted: for not being ſo baked or roſted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts. A

It is likewiſe baked in an earthen pot cloſe couered, & ſet in an ouen. That is to be taken eſpecially which is in the middeſt, which being cut in peeces muſt be boiled, but the water ſtill to be changed, till ſuch time as it is neither bitter nor ſharpe: then muſt the peeces be hanged on a thred and dried in the ſhadow, ſo that no one peece touch an other. B

Theſe ſlices of the Squil are vſed to make oile, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squill is made an oximell or ſharpe ſirupe. The vſe wherof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammie humours. C

This roſted or baked Onion is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vrine, and open the ſtoppings of the liuer & ſpleene, and is alſo put into treacles. It is giuen to thoſe that haue the dropſie, the yellow Iaundiſe, and to ſuch as are tormented with gripings of the belly, and is vſed in a licking medicine againſt an old rotten cough, and for ſhortneſſe of breath. D

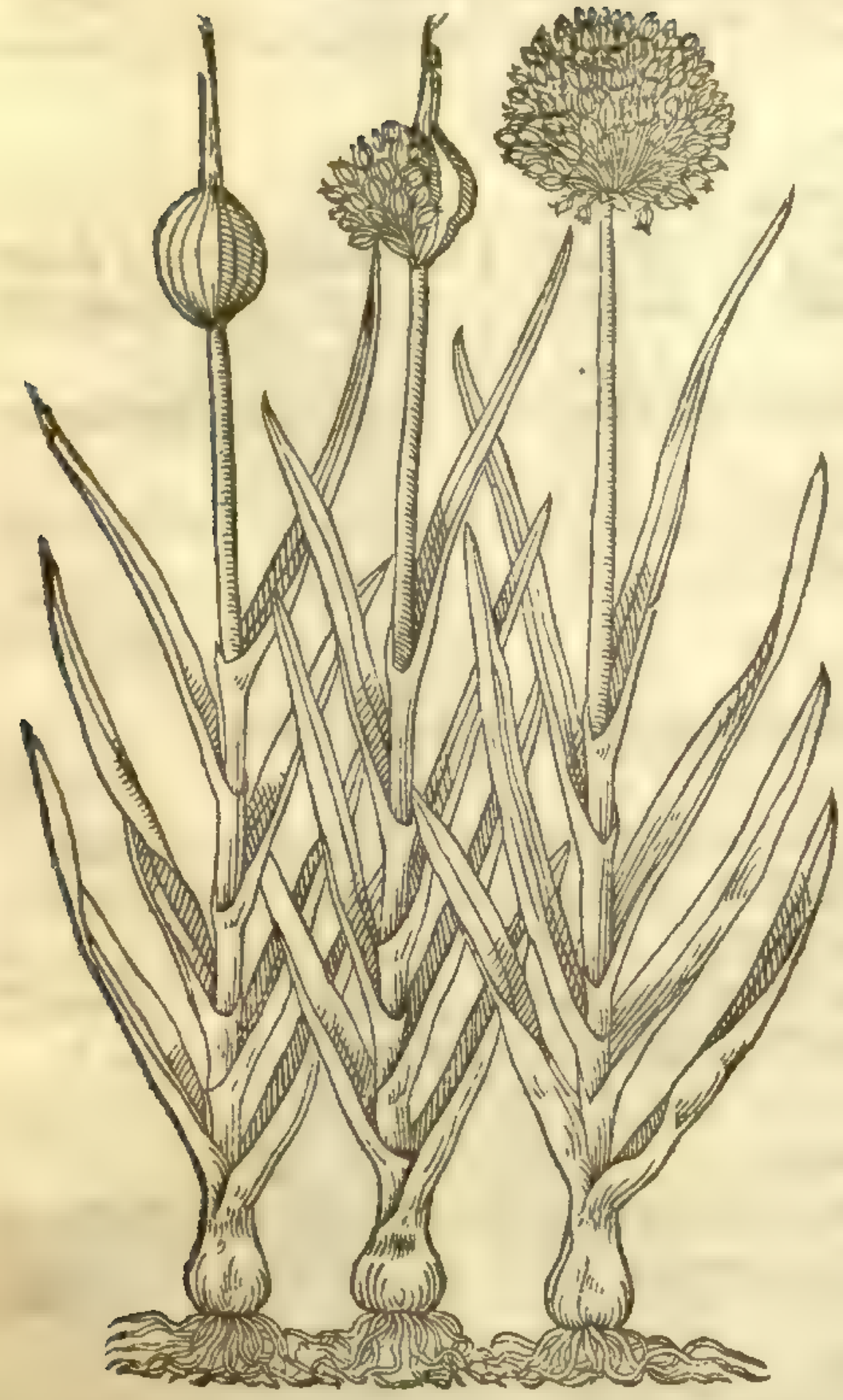
One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of ſalt, and taken in the morning faſting to the quantitie of a ſpoonfull or two, looſeth the belly. E

The inner part of Squilla boiled in oile & turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or chilblanes of the feete or heeles. It driueth foorth long and round wormes if it be giuen with honie and oile. F

Of

Of Leekes Chap.86.

Porrum.
Leekes.



✻ *The description.*

THe leaues or the blades of the Leeke be long, somwhat broad, & very many, hauing a keele or creſt in the backſide, in ſmell and taſte like vnto the Onion. The ſtalkes if the blades be not often cut, do in the ſecond or thirde yeere grow vp round, bringing foorth on the top flowers made vp in a rounde head or ball, as doth the Onion: the ſeedes are like. The bulbe or roote is long and ſlender, eſpecially of the vnſet Leeke: that of the other Leeke is thicker and greater.

✻ *The place.*

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries as well as in England.

✻ *The time.*

It may be ſowen in March or Aprill, and is to be remooued in September or October.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians call it πράσον: the Latines *Porrum*: The Emperour *Nero* had great pleaſure in this roote, and therefore he was called in ſcorne *Porrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the maſculine gender calleth it *Porrus*: the Germaines Lauch: the Brabanders Poreſſe: the Spaniards *Puerro*: the French *Porreau*: the Engliſhmen Leeke or Leekes.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Leeke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thin, as doth the Onion.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Being boiled it is leſſe hurtfull by reaſon that it loſeth a great part of his ſharpenes: and yet being ſo vſed, it yeeldeth to the body no good iuice. But being taken with colde herbes, his qualitie is tempered.

B Being boiled and eaten with Ptiſana, or barly creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp rawe humors that lie in the cheſt. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, and to clenſe the pipes of the lunges.

C The iuice drunke with honie is profitable againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and likewiſe the leaues ſtamped and laid thereupon.

D The ſame iuice with vineger, frankenſence and milke, or oile of roſes dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noiſe in them.

E Two drams, or a quarter of an ounce of the ſeede, with the like weight of Myrtill berries being drunke, ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud which hath continued a long time. The ſame put into wine keepeth it from ſowring, and being already ſower it correcteth the ſame as diuers write. It cutteth groſſe and tough humours.

✻ *The hurts.*

It heateth the bodie, ingendreth naughtie blood, cauſeth troubleſome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eies, dulleth the ſight, hurteth thoſe that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noiſome to the ſtomacke, and breedeth windines.

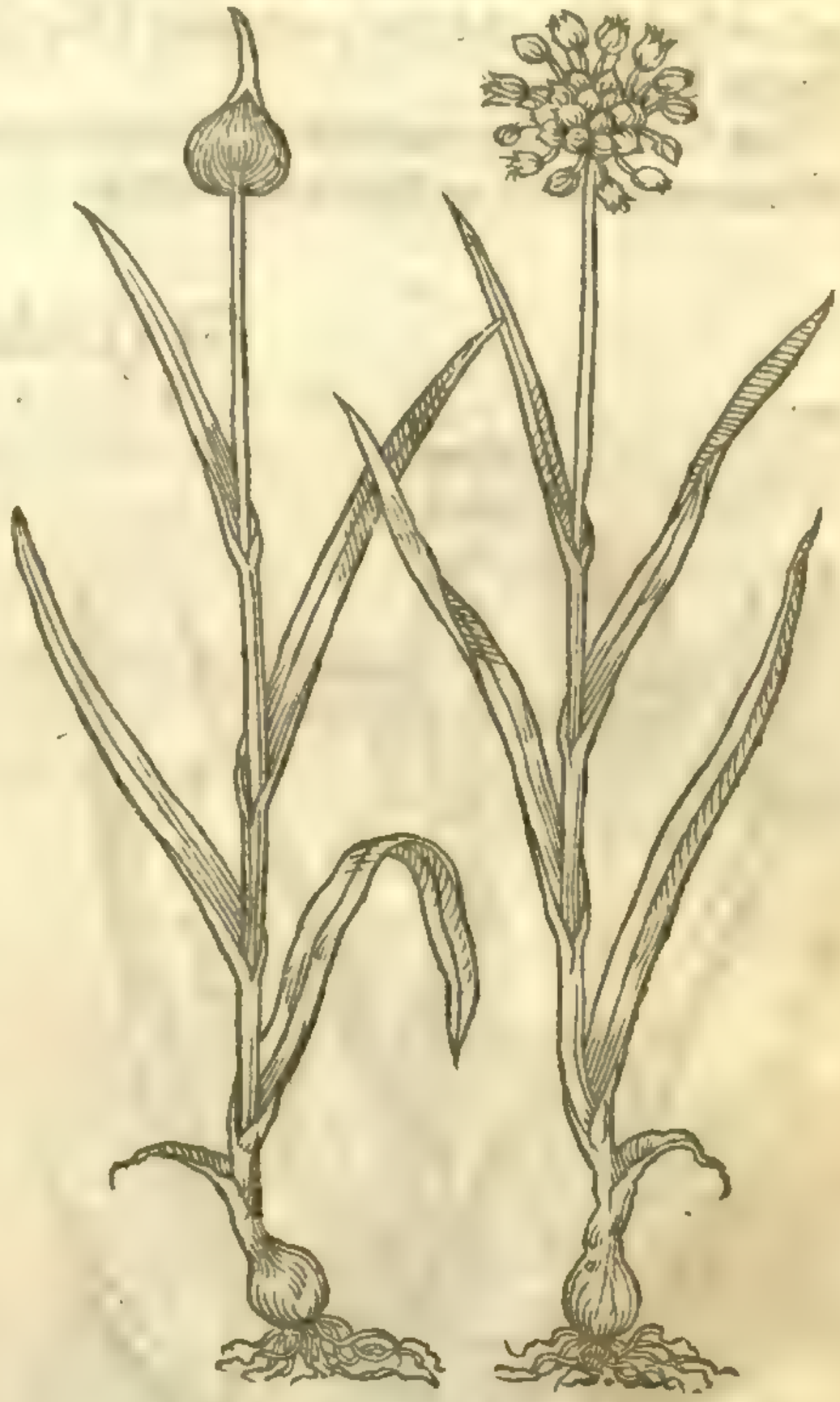
Of Ciues, Chiues, or wilde Leekes. Chap. 87.

✻ *The kinds.*

THere be diuers kindes of wilde Leekes, some wilde, and some of the garden, as shall be declared. Those called Ciues, haue been taken of some for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the authors that I haue been acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wilde Onion.

1 *Schænoprason.*
Ciues or Chiues.

2 *Porrum Tonsile.*
French Leekes or Vine Leekes.



✻ *The description.*

1 CIues bringeth foorth many leaues about a handfull high, long, slender, round, like to little rushes: among which grow vp small and tender stalks, sending foorth certaine knops with flowers like those of the Onion, but much lesser. It hath many little bulbes or headed rootes fastned togither, out of which growe downe into the earth a great number of little stringes, and hath both the smell and taste of the Onion and Leeke, as it were participating of both.

2 The vine Leeke or French Leeke, groweth vp with blades like those of Leekes. The stalke is a cubit high: on the top whereof standeth a round head or button, couered at the first with a thin skin, which being broken, the flowers & seedes come foorth, like those of the Onion. The bulbe or headed roote is round, hard and sound, which is quickly multiplied by sending foorth many bulbes.

✻ *The place and time.*

Ciues are set in gardens, they florish long, and continue many yeeres, they suffer the colde of winter. They are cut and polled often, as is the vnset Leeke.

The Vine Leeke groweth of it selfe in vineyards, and neere vnto vines in hot regions, whereof it both tooke the name Vine Leeke and French Leeke. It beareth his greene leaues in winter, and withereth away in the sommer: it groweth in most gardens in England.

✻ *The names.*

Ciues is called in Greeke σχοινόπρασον, *Schænoprasum*: in Dutch Biesloack, as though you should

saie,

saie *Iunceum Porrum*, or Rush Leeke: in English Ciues, Chiues, Ciuet and Sweth: in French *Brelles*.

The Vine Leeke is called in Greeke Αμπελοπρασον, in the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latin *Porrum Vitium*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in English after the Greeke and Latine Vine Leeke, or French Leeke.

✻ *The temperature.*

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Leeke. They are hot and drie. The Vine Leeke heateth more then doth the other Leeke.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Clues attenuate or make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hotte and grosse vapors, and are hurtfull to the eies and braine. They cause troublesome dreames, and worke all the effects, that the Leeke doth.

The Vine Leeke prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the flowers. It cureth the bitings of venemous beasts, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

Of Garlick. Chap. 88.

Allium.
Garlick.

✻ *The description.*

THe bulbe or head of Garlicke, is couered with most thin filmes or skins, of a very light white purple colour, consisting of manie cloues seuered one from another; vnder which in the grounde belowe groweth a tassell of threddes in steede of rootes: it hath long greene leaues like those of the Leeke, among which riseth vp a stalke at the end of the second or third yeere, whereupon doth grow a tuft of flowers couered with a white skinne, in which being broken when it is ripe appeereth round blacke seeds.

✻ *The place and times.*

Garlick is seldome sowen of seede, but planted in gardens of the small cloues in Nouember and December, and sometimes in Februarie and March.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Allium*: in Greeke σκόροδον: the apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germaines call it Knoblauch: the low Dutch Look: the Spaniards *Aios*, *Alho*: the Italians *Aglio*: the French *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians *Czesnek*: the English Garlicke and poore mens Treacle.

✻ *The temperature.*

Garlick is very sharpe, hot, and drie, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skin by raising of blisters.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Being eaten it heateth the bodie extremely, attenuateth and maketh thin, thicke and grosse humors; cutteth such as are tough and clammie, digesteth and consumeth them, also openeth obstructions, is an enimie to all colde poisons, and to the bitings of venemous beasts: and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriaca rusticorum*, or the husbandmans Treacle.

B It yeeldeth to the body no nourishment at all, it engendreth naughtie and sharpe blood. Therefore such as are of a hot complexion must especially abstaine from it. But if it be boiled in water vntill such time as it hath lost his sharpnes, it is the lesse forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill

iuice, as *Galen* writeth.

It taketh away the roughnes of the throte, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh C
and consumeth winde, it is a remedie for the dropsie proceeding of a colde cause.

It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them foorth. The milke also wherein it hath been sod- D
den, is giuen to yoong children with good successe against the wormes.

It helpeth a colde stomacke, and is a preseruatiue against the contagious and pestilent aire. E

The decoction of Garlicke vsed for a bathe to sit ouer, bringeth downe the flowers and secon- F
dines or afterburthen, as *Dioscorides* saith.

It taketh away the morphew, tetters or ringwoormes, scabbed heads in children, dandrafe and G
scurfe, tempered with hony and the parts annointed therewith.

With figge leaues and cummin it is laide on against the bitings of the mouse, called in Greeke H
μυγάλη: in English a Shrew.

Of wilde Garlick. Chap. 89.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe wilde Garlike or crow Garlick hath small tough leaues like vnto rushes, smooth and hollow within: among which groweth vp a naked stalke, round, slipperie, hard and sound: on the top whereof after the flowers be gone, growe little seedes, made vp in a rounde cluster like small kernels, hauing the smell and taste of Garlick. In steede of a roote there is a bulbe or rounde heade without any cloues at all.

2 Ramsons sendeth foorth two or three broade leaues sharpe pointed, smooth and of a light greene colour. The stalke is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the top a cluster of white flowers. In steed of a roote it hath a long slender bulbe, which sendeth down a multitude of strings, and is couered with skins or thin coates.

1 *Allium syluestre.*
Crowe Garlick.

2 *Allium vrsinum.*
Ramsons.

Allium ursinum, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ The

✻ *The time.*

They ſpring vp n Aprill and May. Their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The place.*

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertill paſtures in all parts of England. I founde it in great plentie in the field called the Mantels, on the backſide of Iſlington by London.

Ramſons doe grow in the woods and borders of fields vnder hedges among the buſhes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barne, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane, and alſo vpon the left hand vnder a hedge adioining to a lane that leadeth to Hampſteede, both places neere London.

✻ *The names.*

Both of them be wilde Garlicks, and are called in Latin *Allia ſylueſtria:* in Greeke σκόροδα ἄγρια: but the Crow Garlick is called of *Dioſcorides* ὀφιοσκόροδον, that is to ſaie *Anguinum allium,* or Snakes Garlick, and of ſome *Ceruinum allium,* Harts Garlick, or Stags Garlick.

Ramſons are named of the later practitioners *Allium Vrſinum,* or Beares Garlick: *Allium Latifolium,* and *Moly Hippocraticum:* in Engliſh Ramſons, Ramſies, and Buckrams.

✻ *The nature.*

The temperatures of theſe wilde Garlicks are referred vnto thoſe of the garden.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Wilde Garlick or Crow Garlick as *Galen* ſaith, is ſtronger and of more force then the garden Garlicke.

B The leaues of Ramſons be ſtamped and eaten of diuers in the low countries with fiſh for a ſauce, euen as we do eate greene ſauce made with ſorrell.

C The ſame leaues may very well be eaten in April and Maie with butter, of ſuch as are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and laboring men.

D The diſtilled water drunke breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth and prouoketh vrine.

3 *Scorodopraſum.*
Great mountaine Garlick.

4 *Allium Alpinum latifolium ſeu victorialis.*
Brode leaued mountaine Garlick.

✻ *The*

** The description.*

3 The great mountaine Garlicke hath long and brode leaues like those of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or clasping about a great thicke stalke, soft and full of iuice, bigger then a mans finger, and bare toward the top: vpon which is set a great head, bigger then a tennise ball, couered with a skin after the maner of an Onion. The skin when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and discloseth a great multitude of whitish flowers, which being past, blacke seedes follow inclosed in a three cornered huske. The roote is bulbus of the bignes of a great Onion. The whole plant smelleth very strong like Garlick, and is in shew a Leeke, whereupon it was called *Scorodoprasum*, as if we should saie, Garlick Leeke, participating of the Leeke and Garlick, or rather a degenerate Garlick growen monstrous.

4 The brode leaued mountaine Garlicke, or rather the mountaine Ramsons, riseth vp with a stalk of a cubite high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of spungious substance, neere to the bottom of a purplish colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish flowers, somwhat gaping, star fashion. The leaues are three or fower, brode ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, resembling those of Ramsons, but greater. The roote is great and long, couered with many scaley, cotes, and hairie strings.

** The place.*

The great mountain Garlick groweth about Constãtinople as saith *Clusius*. I receiued a plant of it from M. *Tho Edwards* apothecarie in Excester, who found it growing in the west parts of England.

Victorialis groweth in the mountaines of Germanie, as saith *Carolus Clusius*, and is yet a stranger in England for any thing that I do know.

Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlick. Chap. 90.

** The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Moly written of by sundrie of the ancients, which shall be described in this present chapter.

1 *Moly Dioscoridem.*
Dioscorides his Moly.

2 *Moly Serpentinum.*
Serpents Moly.

The deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde of Moly hath for his roote a little whitiſh bulbe ſomewhat long, not vnlike to the roote of the vnſet Leeke, which ſendeth foorth leaues like the blades of corne or graſſe: among which doth riſe vp a ſlender weake ſtalke, fat, and full of iuice, at the top whereof commeth foorth of a skinnie filme a bundell of milke white flowers, not vnlike to thoſe of Ramſons. The whole plant hath the ſmell and taſte of Garlick, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

2 Serpents Moly hath likewiſe a ſmall bulbus roote with ſome fibres faſtened to the bottome; from which riſe vp weake graſſie leaues, of a ſhining greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themſelues toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, wherof it tooke his name. The ſtalk is tough, thicke, and full of iuice: at the top whereof ſtandeth a cluſter of ſmall red bulbes, like vnto the ſmaleſt cloues of Garlick, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among thoſe bulbes there doe thruſt foorth ſmall and weake footeſtalkes, euery one bearing at the end one ſmall white flower tending to a purple colour: which being paſt, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and roote, and thereby greatly increaſe, as alſo by the infinite bulbes that the roote doth caſt off: all the whole plant doth ſmell and taſt of Garlick whereof it is alſo a kinde.

3 *Moly Homericum.*
Homers Moly.

4 *Moly Indicum.*
Indian Moly.

The deſcription.

3 *Homers* Moly hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, ſharpe at the point, and hollowed like a trough or gutter: in the boſome of which leaues neere vnto the bottome commeth foorth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a gooſe turd greene colour: which being ripe and ſet in the ground, groweth and becommeth a faire plant, ſuch as is the mother. Among thoſe leaues riſeth vp a naked ſmooth thicke ſtalke, of two cubits high, as ſtrong as a ſmall walking ſtaffe: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a bundell of faire whitiſh flowers, daſht ouer with a waſh of purple colour, ſmelling

like

like the flowers of Onions. When they be ripe there appeereth a blacke ſeede wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The roote is great and bulbus, couered with a blackiſh skinne on the outſide, and white within, and of the bigneſſe of a great Onion.

4 Indian Moly hath very thicke fat ſhort leaues, and ſharpe pointed: in the boſome whereof commeth foorth a thicke knobbie bulbe like that of *Homers* Moly. The ſtalke is alſo like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluſter of ſcalie bulbes included in a large thinne skin or filme. The roote is great, bulboſe faſhion, and full of iuice.

5 *Caucaſon.*

Withering Moly.

✲ *The deſcription.*

5 *Caucaſon* or withering Moly, hath a very great bulbus roote, greater than the roote of *Homers* Moly, and fuller, of a ſlimie iuice: from which doe ariſe three or fower great thicke and broad leaues withered alwaies at the pointe, wherein conſiſteth the difference betweene theſe leaues, and thoſe of *Homers* Moly, which are not ſo. In the middle of the leaues riſeth vp a bunch of ſmooth greeniſh bulbes ſet vpon a tender footeſtalke, in ſhape and bigneſſe like to a great garden worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, doth alſo growe vnto a faire plant like vnto the mother.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in my garden, as alſo in the gardens of Maſter *Iames Garret* Apothecarie, and Maſter *Garths*, a worſhipfull gentleman and expert in the knowlege of plants.

✲ *The time.*

They ſpring foorth of the grounde in February, and bring foorth their flowers, fruit, and ſeed, in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Some of the Greeke writers haue deriued the names of theſe plants *Moly*, from the Greeke word Μωλυεῖν τὰς νοσους, that is, to driue away diſeaſes. It may profitablie be argued, to belong to a certaine bulboſe plant, moſt like to Garlick, by the woord Μώλυζα, which *Hippocrates* and *Galen* doe expound and call a Garlick head, giuing that interpretation to the Greeke word. As for repeating of fooliſh and vaine figments, the coniuring of witches, & magicians inchantments, which haue beene attributed vnto thoſe herbes, I leaue them to ſuch as had rather plaie with ſhadowes, than beſtow their wits about profitable and ſerious matters.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe Molyes are very hot, approching to the nature of Garlick, not doubting but in time ſome excellent man or other will finde out as many good vertues of them, as their ſtately and comely proportion ſhould ſeeme to be poſſeſſed with. But for my part, I haue neither prooued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the ancients any thing touching their faculties. Onely *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that they are of maruellous efficacie to bring downe the tearmes, if one of them be ſtamped with oile of the Flower-deluce according to art, and vſed in maner of a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

If any be deſirous to heare of their charming qualities, wherewith the Circes and magicians haue vſed to bring to paſſe their diabolicall incantations, let them read *Homer* touching that matter in the twentie chapter of his *Odyſſes*, and there ſhall they finde matter ſcarce woorth the reading.

Of white Lillies. Chap. 91.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Lillies whereof ſome be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; ſome white; others red; ſome of our owne countries growing; others from beyond the ſeas, and bicauſe of the variable ſorts we will deuide them into Chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the natiue place of growing.

1 *Lilium album.*
The white Lillie.

2 *Lilium album Bizantinum.*
The white Lillie of Conſtantinople.

Lilium Candidum, L.
Mill. Dict.

Lilium Candidum, L. var. β
Mill. Dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white Lilly (which in beauty and brauerie excelled *Salomon* in his greateſt roialtie) hath long, ſmooth, and full bodied leaues, of a graſſie or light greene colour. The ſtalkes be two cubits high, and ſomtimes more, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but growing ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top: and vpon them do grow faire white flowers, ſtrong of ſmell, narrow toward the foote of the ſtalke whereon they do grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them do grow ſmall tender pointels tipped with a duſtie yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe ſide, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues thicke and fat. The roote is a bulbe made of ſcaly cloues, full of tough and clammie iuice wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lillie of Conſtantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and leſſer. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of three cubits, ſet and garniſhed with leaues alſo like the precedent, but much leſſer. Which ſtalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall roundneſſe to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or chaneled alongſt the ſame, as it were ribbes or welts. The flowers growe at the top like the former, ſauing that the leaues doe turne themſelues

themſelues more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more flowers than our Engliſh white Lillie doth.

✲ *The place.*

Our Engliſh white Lillie groweth in moſt gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Conſtantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence we had plants for our Engliſh gardens, where they flouriſh as in their owne countrey.

✲ *The time.*

The Lillies do flower from May to the end of Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The Lillie is called in Greeke κρινάνια: in Latine *Lilium*, and alſo *Roſa Iunonis*, or *Iunos* roſe, bicauſe as it is reported, it came vp of hir milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets faine that *Hercules* whom *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iunos* breſts whileſt ſhe was a ſleepe; & after the ſucking, there fell away abundance of milke, and that one part was ſpilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth, and that of this ſprang the Lillie, and the circle in the heauens called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milkie way, or otherwiſe in Engliſh Watling ſtreete. D. *Baſilius* in the explication of the 44. Pſalme ſaith, that no hearbe doth ſo liuely ſet foorth the frailtie of mans life as the Lillie. It is called in high Dutch Weiſz Gilgen: in low Dutch Witte Lilien: in Italian *Giglio*: in Spaniſh *Lirio blanco*: in French *Lys blanc*: in Engliſh the white Lillie.

The other is called *Lilium album Bizantinum*, and alſo *Martagon album Bizantinum*: in Engliſh the white Lillie of Conſtantinople: of the Turkes themſelues *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition that it might be the better knowen which kinde of Lillie they ment, when they ſent rootes of them into theſe countries *Fa fiori grandi Bianchi*, ſo that *Sultan Zambach*, *Fa fiori grandi Bianchi*, is as much to ſay, Sultans great Lillie with white flowers.

✲ *The nature.*

The white Lillie is hot and partly of a ſubtile ſubſtance. But if you regard the roote, it is drie in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote of the garden Lillie ſtamped with honie, gleweth togither ſinewes that be cut in ſunder. It conſumeth or ſcoureth away the vlcers of the head called *Achores*, and likewiſe all ſcuruineſſe of the beard and face. A

The roote ſtamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of barly, cureth the tumors and apoſtemes of the priuie members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue beene burned or ſcalded, if it be mingled with oile or greaſe, and the place therewith annointed. B

The ſame roſted in the embers and ſtamped with ſome leuen of rie bread and hogs greaſe, breaketh peſtilentiall botches. It ripeneth apoſtemes in the flankes comming of venerie and ſuch like. C

The flowers ſteeped in oile oliue and ſhifted two or three times during ſommer, and ſet in the ſunne in a ſtrong glaſſe, is good to ſoften the hardneſſe of ſinewes and the hardnes of the matrix. D

Florentinus ſcriptor rei ruſticæ ſaith, that if the roote be curiouſly opened, and therin be put ſome red, blew or yellow colour that hath no cauſticke or burning qualitie, will cauſe the flowers to be of the ſame colour. E

Iulius Alexandrinus ſaith, that the water thereof diſtilled and drunke, cauſeth eaſie and ſpeedie deliuerance, and expelleth the ſecondine or after burthen in moſt ſpeedie maner. F

Cæſarius Archiater ſaith, the leaues boiled in ſower wine, and deepe and perillous wounds fomented or bathed therewith, doe greatly helpe the working of the other medicines that are applied thereto, comforting the parts adioining, as *Galen* likewiſe doth report in his 7. booke *de Simpli. medi. facultati*. G

The roote of the white Lillie ſtamped and ſtrained with wine, and giuen to drinke for two or three daies togither, expelleth poiſon of the peſtilence, and cauſeth it to breake forth in bliſters in the outward part of the skin, according to the experience of a learned gentleman maſter *William Godorus*, Sergeant Chirurgion to the Queenes Maieſtie: who alſo hath cured many of the dropſie with the iuice thereof, tempered with barly meale and baked in cakes, and ſo eaten ordinarily for ſome month or ſixe weekes togither with meate, but no other bread during the time. H

Of Red Lillies. Chap. 92.

* *The kindes.*

THere be likewiſe ſundry ſorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name; in Engliſh red Lillies, wherof ſom are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the ſeas, the which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed ſeuerally in this chapter that followeth.

1 *Lilium aureum.*
Gold red Lillie.

Lilium bulbiferum, L. var. a Fuchs. hist.

2 *Lilium rubrum.*
The red Lillie.

Lilium bulbiferum, L. var. β Fuchs. hist.

* *The deſcription.*

1 THe gold red Lillie groweth to the height of two, and ſometimes three cubits, and often higher than thoſe of the common white Lillie. The leaues be blacker and narrower, ſet verie thicke about the ſtalke. The flowers in the top be many from ten to thirtie flowers, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitie of the ſoile, like in forme and greatnes to thoſe of the white Lillie, but of a red colour tending to a ſaffron, ſprinckled or poudered with many little blacke ſpeckes, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The rootes be great bulbes, conſiſting of many cloues, as thoſe of the white Lillie.

2 The firie red Lillie hath rootes like the former: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubite and halfe high, ſet with broad leaues like thoſe of Plantaine. On the top doth grow one flower or two, ſeldome many, in colour red or as the flame of fire, which quickly doth fade and periſh.

3 The great red Lillie is like vnto the former in ſtature, the leaues be fewer in number, broader, & not ſo thicke ſet. The flowers in ſhape be like the former, ſauing that the colour heereof is more red, and thicke daſht with blacke ſpeckes. The roote is ſcaley like the former.

4 There is another red Lillie which hath many leaues ſomwhat ribbed, broader than the laſt before mentioned, but ſhorter, & not ſo many in number. The ſtalk groweth to the height of two cubits and ſome-

ſometimes higher, whereupon do grow flowers like the former. Among the footeſtalkes of which flowers commeth foorth certaine bulbes or cloued rootes, browne of colour tending to rednesse, which do fall in the ende of Auguſt vpon the ground, taking roote and growing in the ſame place, whereby it greatly increaſeth, for ſeldome or neuer it bringeth foorth ſeed for his propagation.

There is another ſort of the red Lillies, hauing a faire ſcaley or cloued roote, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottome: from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke creſted or furrowed, of an ouerworne browne colour, ſet from the lower part to the branches, whereon the flowers do grow with many leaues, confuſedly placed without order. Among the branches cloſe by the ſtemme, grow foorth certaine cloues or rootes of a reddiſh colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlicke before they be pilled, which being falllen vpon the grounde at their time of ripeneſſe, doe ſhoote foorth certaine tender ſtrings or rootes that do take hold of the ground whereby it greatly increaſeth. The flowers are in ſhape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke oreng colour, reſembling a flame of fire ſpotted with blacke ſpots, whereof it tooke his name.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium.*
The firie red Lillie.

Lilium rubrum, C. vm. & mee. dict

✻ *The place.*

Theſe Lillies do growe wilde in the plowed fieldes of Italie and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hetruria and thoſe places adiacent. They are common in our Engliſh gardens as alſo in Germanie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower commonly a little before the white Lillies, when Roſes do.

✻ *The names.*

There haue beene from the beginning great controuerſies about the name of this red Lillie, or after ſome purple Lillie: the which controuerſies haue beene ſo ridiculous, and yet neuer cenſured, that it were much labour loſt to repeate them: for all and euerie of them haue ſaid ſomewhat, but nothing to the purpoſe: for ſome haue ſought to mende others errors, and haue made more than were before, and therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaid in the deſcription or title.

✻ *The nature.*

The flower of the red Lillie (as *Galen* ſaith) is of a mixt temperature; partly of thin, and partly of an earthly eſſence. The roote and leaues do drie and clenſe, and moderately digeſt or waſte and conſume away.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of the herbe as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, being applied are good againſt the ſtinging of A ſerpents.

The ſame boiled and tempered with vineger, are good againſt burnings, and heale greene B wounds and vlcers.

The roote roſted in the embers and pound with oile of roſes cureth burnings, and ſofteneth C hardnes of the matrix.

The ſame ſtamped with honie, cureth the wounded ſinewes and members out of ioint. It taketh D away the morphew and deformitie of the face, and taketh away wrinckles.

Stamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, remooueth hot ſwellings of the E ſtones, the yard and matrix.

F The rootes boiled in wine, saith *Pliny*, causeth the cornes of the feete to fall away within fewe daies, with remoouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought the effect.

G Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by siege vnprofitable blood.

Of mountaine Lillies. Chap. 93.

7 *Lilium montanum maius.*
The great mountaine Lilly.

8 *Lilium montanum minus.*
Small mountaine Lillie.

✻ *The description.*

7 The great mountaine Lillie hath a cloued bulbe or scaly roote, like vnto those of red Lillie, yellowe of colour, very small in respect of the greatnes of the plant: from the which riseth vp a stalke, somtimes two or three, according to the age of the plant, whereof the middle stalke commonly turneth from his roundnes into a flat forme, as those of the white Lilly of Constantinople. Vpon these stalks do grow faire leaues of a blackish greene colour, in roundels and spaces as the leaues of woodroofe, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but smaller at the top of the stalkes. The flowers be in number infinite, or at the least hard to be counted, very thick set or thrust togither, of an ouerworne purple, tending to the colour of red lead, spotted on the inside with many smal specks of the colour of rustie iron. The whole flower doth turne it selfe backward, at such time as the sunne hath cast his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes cap, as the Lillie or Martagon of Constantinople doth; from the middle whereof do come foorth tender pointels with small dangling pendents hanging thereat, of the same colour the flower is spotted with.

8 The small mountaine Lillie is very like vnto the former in roote, leafe, stalke and flowers, differing in these points, the whole plant is lesser, the stalke neuer leaueth his rounde forme, and beareth fewer flowers.

✻ *The place.*

These Lillies as *Dioscorides* writeth, do grow wilde in Laodicea and Antioch, a citie of Syria: and hath likewise bin found in the mountaines of Italy, & such hot countries as do border vpon Morea

or

or Greece, many daies iourneies beyond Conſtantinople, from whence they are brought among other bulbus plants for the garniſhing of the Turkes gardens, and the curious Baſhaoes; from whence they haue beene brought to England, where they flouriſh as in their natiue countrey.

The ſmall ſort I haue had many yeeres growing in my garden, but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend maſter *Iames Garret* apothecarie in London.

** The time.*

Theſe Lillies of the mountaine flower at ſuch time as the common white Lilly doth, and ſomtimes ſooner.

** The names.*

The great mountaine Lillie is called of *Taber Montanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by maſter *Garret* aforeſaid, from Lile in Flaunders by the name *Martagon Imperiale:* of ſome *Lilium Saracenicum mas.*

The ſmall mountaine Lillie is called in Latine *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium ſylueſtre:* of ſome *Hemerocallis*, of other *Martagon*; but neither truly, for that there is of either, other plants properly called by the ſame names. In high Dutch it is called **Goltwurtz**: in lowe Dutch **Lilikens van Caluarien**: in Spaniſh *Lirio Amarillo:* in French *Lys Sauuage:* in Engliſh mountaine Lillie.

** The nature and vertues.*

There hath not been any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: notwithſtanding we may deeme that God which gaue them ſuch ſeemely and beautifull ſhape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues: the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and induſtrious ſearcher of nature.

The red Lilly of Conſtantinople. *Chap. 94.*

9 *Lilium Bizantinum.*
The red Lillie of Conſtantinople.

Lilium chalcedonicum, L. var. a Mill. dict.

** The deſcription.*

9 THe red Lillie of Conſtantinople hath a yellowe ſcaly or cloued roote like vnto the mountain Lillie, but greater: from the which riſeth vp a faire fat ſtalke a finger thick, of a dark purpliſh colour toward the top, which ſomtimes doe turne from his naturall roundnes into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountain Lilly: vpon which ſtalke do grow ſundrie faire and moſt beautiful flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the mountain Lilly, but of greter beauty, ſeeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the flower commeth foorth a tender pointell or peſtell, and likewiſe many ſmal chiues tipped with looſe and tottering pendants hanging thereat. The flower is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauoure. The leaues are confuſedly ſet about the ſtalke like thoſe of the white Lillie, but ſmaller.

** The place.*

This plant groweth wilde in the fieldes and mountaines, many daies iourneis beyonde Conſtantinopole, whither it is brought by the poore peſants to be ſolde, for the decking vp of gardens. From thence it was ſent among many other bulbs of rare & daintie flowers, by maſter *Harbran* ambaſſador there, vnto my honorable good Lord and maſter, the Lord Treaſurer of England, who beſtowed them vpon me for my garden.

** The time.*

They flower and flouriſh with the other Lillies.

** The names.*

The Lillie of Conſtantinople is called likewiſe in England Martagon of Conſtantinople, of *L'Obelius Hemerocallis Chalcidonica*, and likewiſe *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turks it is called *Zufiniare*: of the Venetians *Marocali*.

** The nature and vertues.*

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet ſet downe, but eſteemed eſpecially for the beautie and rarenes of the flower, referring what may be gathered hereof to a further conſideration.

Of the Perſian Lillie. Chap. 95.

10 *Lilium Perſicum.*
The Perſian Lillie.

** The deſcription.*

10 THe Perſian Lilly hath for his roote a great white bulbe, differing in ſhape from the other Lillies, hauing one great bulbe firme or ſolide, full of iuice, which commonlie ech yeere ſetteth off or encreaſeth one other bulbe, and ſomtime more; which the next yeere after is taken from the mother roote, and ſo bringeth foorth ſuch flowers as the old plant did: from this roote riſeth vp a fat, thicke, & ſtraight ſtem, of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a green colour, declining to blewneſſe as doth thoſe of woade. The flowers growe alongſt the naked part of the ſtalke, like little bels, of an ouerworne purple colour, hanging downe their heads, euerie one hauing his owne foote ſtalke of two inches long, as alſo his pointell or clapper from the middle part of the flower; which being paſt and withered, there is not found any ſeede at all, as in other plants, but is increaſed onely in his roote.

** The place.*

This Perſian Lillie groweth naturally in Perſia and thoſe places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is nowe made by the induſtrie of trauailers into thoſe countries, louers of plants, a denizon in ſome fewe of our London gardens.

** The time.*

This plant flowreth from the beginning of Maie, to the end of Iune.

** The names.*

This Perſian Lillie is called in Latin *Lilium Perſicum, Lilium Suſianum, Pennacio Perſiano*, and *Pannaco Perſiano*, either by the Turks themſelues, or by ſuch as out of thoſe parts brought them into England, but which of both is vncertaine. *Alphonſus* at his being in Conſtantinople ſent this plant vnto *Carolus Cluſius* with this title, *Pennacio Perſiano è Pianta belliſſima & è ſpecie di Giglio ó Martagon, diuerſo della corona Imperiale*: that is in Engliſh, This moſt elegant plant Pennaco of Perſia is a kinde of Lillie or Martagon, differing from the flower called the crowne Imperiall.

** The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Perſian Lillie, eſteemed as yet for his rarenes and comely proportion: although if I might be ſo bold with a ſtranger that hath vouchſafed to trauell ſo many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance; we haue in our Engliſh fields manie ſcores of flowers in beautie far excelling it.

Of

Of the crowne Imperiall. *Chap.96.*

11 *Corona Imperialis.*
The crowne Imperiall.

12 *Corona Imperialis, duplici corona.*
The double crowne Imperiall.

✻ *The description.*

11 THe crowne Imperiall hath for his roote a thicke, firme, and solide bulbe, couered with a yellowish filme or skin: from the which riseth vp a great thicke fat stalke; two cubits high, in the bare or naked part of a darke ouerworne dustie purple colour. The leaues grow confusedly about the stalke, like those of the white Lillie, but narrower. The flowers grow at the top of the stalke, compassing it round about in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their heads downward as it were bels: in colour it is yellowish, or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwise cannot be expressed, if you lay sap berries in steepe in faire water for the space of two houres, and mixe a little Saffron with that infusion, and laie it vpon paper, it sheweth the perfect colour to limne, or illumine the flower withall. The backside of the said flower is straked with purplish lines, which doth greatly set forth the beautie therof. In the bottome of ech of these bels there is placed sixe drops of most cleere shining sweete water, in taste like sugar, resembling in shew faire orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there doe immediately appeere the like, as well in bignes as also in sweetenes: notwithstanding if they may be suffered to stande still in the flower according to his owne nature, they will neuer fall away, no not if you strike the plant, vntill it be broken: among these drops there standeth out a certaine pestell, as also sundrie small chiues, tipped with small pendents, like those of the Lillie. Aboue the whole flowers there groweth a tuft of greene leaues like those vpon the stalks, but smaller. After the flowers be faded, there followe cods or seede vessels sixe square, in shape like the wheeles of a Iacke to turne the spit, or like the nut of a crosse-bowe, wherein is conteined flat seedes, tough and limmer, of the colour of the spice called mace. The whole plant as well rootes as flowers do sauour or smell verie loathsomly like the foxe. As the plant groweth old, so doth it waxe rich, bringing foorth a crowne

of

of flowers amongſt the vppermoſt greene leaues, which ſome make a ſecond kinde, although in truth they are but one and the ſelfe-ſame, which in time is thought to growe to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the roote, & fertility of the ſoile; whoſe figure or type I haue thought good to adioine with that picture alſo which in the time of his infancie it had.

✻ *The place.*

This plant likewiſe hath been brought from Conſtantinople amongſt other bulbus rootes, and made denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plentie.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and ſomtimes in March when as the weather is warme and pleaſant.

✻ *The names.*

This rare and ſtrange plant is called in Latin *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turkes themſelues *Cauale lale*, and *Tuſai*. And as diuers haue ſent into theſe parts, of theſe rootes at ſundry times, ſo haue they likewiſe ſent them by ſundry names, ſome by the name *Tuſai*, others *Touſai*, and *Tuyſchiachi*, and likewiſe *Turſani* and *Turſanda*.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The vertues of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

Of Dogs tooth. Chap. 97.

13 *Dens caninus.*
Dogs tooth.

14 *Dens caninus flore albo angustioribus folijs.*
White Dogs tooth.

✻ *The deſcription.*

13 THere hath not long ſince been found out a goodly bulboſe rooted plant, and termed Satyrion, which was ſuppoſed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioſcorides*, after that it was cheriſhed and the vertues thereof found out by the ſtudious ſearchers of nature. Little difference hath

hath been found betwixt that plant of *Dioscorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly varie, according to the diuersitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, & the other kinds of bulbose plants. It hath most commonly two leaues, very seldom three, which leafe in shape is much like to *Allium vrsinum*, or Ramsons, though far lesser. The leaues turne down to the groundward: the stalke is tender and flexible, like to *Cyclamen* or Sowe bread, about a handfull high, bare and without leaues to the roote. The proportion of the flower is like those of Saffron, or the Lily flower, full of streames of a purplish white colour. The roote is bigge and like vnto a Date, with some fibres growing from it: vnto the said roote is a small, flat, halfe round bulbe adioining, like vnto *Gladiolus* or corne flagge.

2 The second kinde is farre greater and larger than the first, in bulbe, stalke, leaues, flower and cod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the most part, which do close one within another; and at the first they do hide the flower (for so long as it brings not out his flower) it seemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipaes & like the Lillies, though shorter, & for the most part broader; wherfore I haue placed it and his kinds next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or stones. These leaues which he beareth, are spotted with many great spots of a darke purple colour, narrow below, but by little and little toward the top waxing broade, and after that growing to be sharpe pointed, in forme somewhat neere Ramsons, but thicker & more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened, the flower sheweth it selfe vpon his long weake naked stalke bowing to the earthward, which flower consisteth of sixe verie long leaues, of a fine delaied purple colour, which with the heate of the sunne openeth it selfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the maner of the Cyclamen flower, within which there are sixe purple chiues and a white three forked stile or pestell. This flower is of no pleasant smell, but commendable for the beautie: when the flower is vaded, there succedeth a three square huske or head, wherein are the seedes which are very like them of *Leucoium bulbosum præcox*, but longer, slenderer, and of a yellowe colour. The roote is long, thicker below than aboue, set with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-sets or yoong shootes, from which the stalke ariseth out of the ground (as it hath been said) bringing foorth two leaues and not three, or onely one, saue when it will not flower.

3 The third kind is in all things like the former, saue in the leaues which are narrower, and in the colour of the flower, which is altogither white, or consisting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore sith there is no other difference it shall suffice to haue saide this much for the description.

✻ *The place.*

These three plants grow plentifully at the foote of certaine hils in the greene and moist grounds of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not farre from Gratzium, as also in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewise in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Aprill, and somtimes sooner, as in the middle of March.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Dens caninus herbariorum*, and *Erithronium*, that is, the Herbarists Dogs tooth. The men of the countrey where it groweth do call it **Schoskuurts**: and the Phisitians about Styria do call it *Dentali*, and likewise *Dens caninus flore albo, angustioribus foliis*, that is, Dogs tooth with the white flower and narrow leaues.

✻ *The nature.*

These are of a very hot temperament, windie and of an excrementitious nature, as may appeere by the vertues.

✻ *The vertues.*

The women that dwell about the place where these grewe and do growe, haue with great profite put the dried meale or powder of it in their childrens pottage, against the woormes of the belly. A

Being drunke with wine, it hath been prooued maruellously to asswage the collick passion. B

It strengthneth and nourisheth the bodie in great measure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling sicknes. C

It prouoketh bodily lust if it be onely handled, but much more if it be drunke with wine. D

Of

Of Dogs ſtones. Chap.98.

✻ *The kindes.*

STones or Teſticles, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are of two ſorts, one named *Cynoſorchis* or Dogs ſtones, the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his ſtones. But bicauſe there be many and ſundrie other ſorts differing one from another, I ſee not how they may be contained vnder theſe two kinds onely: therefore I haue thought good to deuide them as followeth. The firſt kinde we haue named *Cynoſorchis* or Dogs ſtones: the ſecond, *Teſticulus Morionis*, or Fooles ſtones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or Gotes ſtones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias ſtones: the fift, *Teſticulus odoratus*, or ſweete ſmelling ſtones, or after *Cordus*, *Teſticulus Pumilio*, or Dwarffe ſtones.

1 *Cynoſorchis maior.*
Great Dogs ſtones.

2 *Cynoſorchis maior altera.*
White Dogs ſtones.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GReat Dogs ſtones hath foure, and ſometimes fiue, great broad thicke leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the garden Lillie, but ſmaller. The ſtalke riſeth vp two hands high: at the toppe whereof doth grow a great thicke tuft of carnation or horſe-fleſh coloured flowers, thicke and cloſe thruſt togither, made of many ſmall flowers ſpotted with purple ſpots, in ſhape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth foorth a certaine ragged Chiue or taſſell, in ſhape like to a foure footed beaſt. The rootes be round like vnto the ſtones of a dog, or two Oliue beries, one hanging ſomewhat ſhorter than the other, whereof the higheſt or vpermoſt is the ſmaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermoſt is the greateſt, lighteſt, and moſt wrinckled or ſhriueled, not good for any thing.

2 White Dogs ſtones hath likewiſe ſmooth, long, and broad leaues, but leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the firſt kind. The ſtalke is a ſpan long, ſet with fiue or ſixe leaues claſping or embracing the

the ſame round about. His ſpikie flower is thicke, buſhie, compact of many ſmall purple coloured flowers declining to whitenſſe, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall purple ſpots and little lines or ſtrakes. The ſmall flowers are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euerie one as it were the bodie of a little man without a head, with armes ſtretched out, and thighs ſtradling abrod, after the ſame mauer almoſt, that the little boies are woont to be pictured hanging out of *Saturnes* mouth. The rootes be like the former.

3 *Cynoſorchis maculata.*
Spotted Dogs ſtones.

4 *Cynoſorchis paluſtris.*
Mariſh Dogs ſtones.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Spotted Dogs ſtones bringeth foorth narrow leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plantaine or ribwoort, daſht with many blacke ſtreakes and ſpots. The ſtalke is halfe a foot high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or eare of crimſon flowers, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollowneſſe thereof whitiſh, of the ſame forme or ſhape that the others are of, but leſſer, hauing alſo hanging out of the gaping flowers a little rude and deformed ſhape, as it were of ſome fower footed beaſt. The rootes be like the former.

4 Mariſh Dogs ſtones hath many thicke blunt leaues next the roote, thicke ſtreaked with lines or nerues like thoſe of Plantaine. The flower is of a purple or violet colour. The ſtalke and rootes like the former.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones do grow in moiſt and fertill medowes. The mariſh Dogs ſtones groweth for the moſt part in moiſt and wateriſh woodes, and alſo in mariſh grounds.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of may to the middeſt of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt and ſecond are thoſe kindes of Dogs ſtones, which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Cynoſorchis*: in Engliſh Dogs ſtones: after the commoner vulgare ſpeech *Satyrion*, the one the greater, the other the leſſer.

✻ *The*

*The temperature.

Thefe kinds of Dogs ſtones be of temperature hot and moiſt, but the greater ſeemeth to haue much ſuperfluous windines, and therefore being drunke it ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

The ſecond which is leſſer, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and drie temperature: therefore his roote is ſo far from mouing venerie, that contrariwiſe it ſtaieth and keepeth it backe, as *Galen* teacheth. He alſo affirmeth that Serapias ſtones are of a more drie facultie, and do not ſo much preuaile to ſtir vp the luſt of the fleſh.

*The vertues.

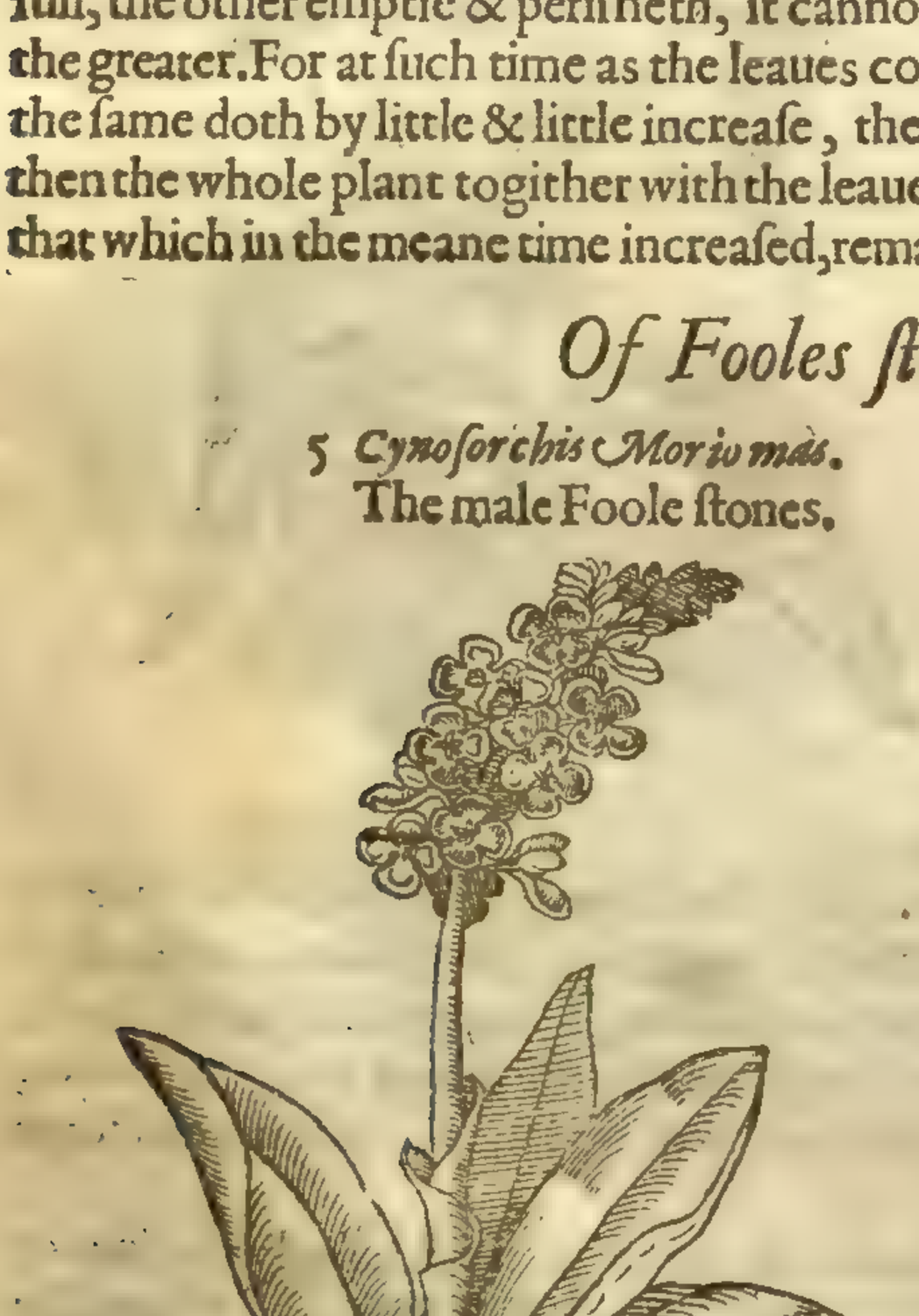
A It is reported as *Dioſcorides* writeth, that if men do eate of the great full or fat rootes of theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones, they cauſe them to beget male children: and if women eate of the leſſer, drie or barren roote which is withered or ſhriueled, they ſhall bring foorth females. Theſe are ſome Doctors opinions onely.

B It is further reported that in Theſſalia, the women giue the tender full roote to be drunke in gotes mike, to mooue bodily luſt, and the drie to reſtraine the ſame.

C Our age vſeth all the kindes of ſtones to ſtirre vp venerie, and the apothecaries doe mixe any of them indifferently with compoſitions ſeruing for that purpoſe. But the beſt and moſt effectuall are the Goates ſtones as moſt haue deemed: yet both the bulbes or ſtones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which conteineth moſt quantitie of iuice: for that which is wrinckled is leſſe profitable or not fit at al to be vſed in medicine. And the fuller roote is not alwaies the greater, but often the leſſer, eſpecially if the rootes be gathered before the plant hath ſhed his flowers, or when the ſtalke firſt commeth vp, for that which is fuller of iuice is not the greateſt before the ſeed be perfectly ripe. For ſeeing that euery other yeere by courſe one ſtone or bulbe waxeth full, the other emptie & periſheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuice ſhould be alwaies the greater. For at ſuch time as the leaues com forth, the fuller then beginneth to increaſe, & whileſt the ſame doth by little & little increaſe, the other doth decreaſe and wither vntill the ſeed be ripe: then the whole plant togither with the leaues and ſtalkes doth foorthwith fall away and periſh, and that which in the meane time increaſed, remaineth ſtill freſh and full vnto the next yeere.

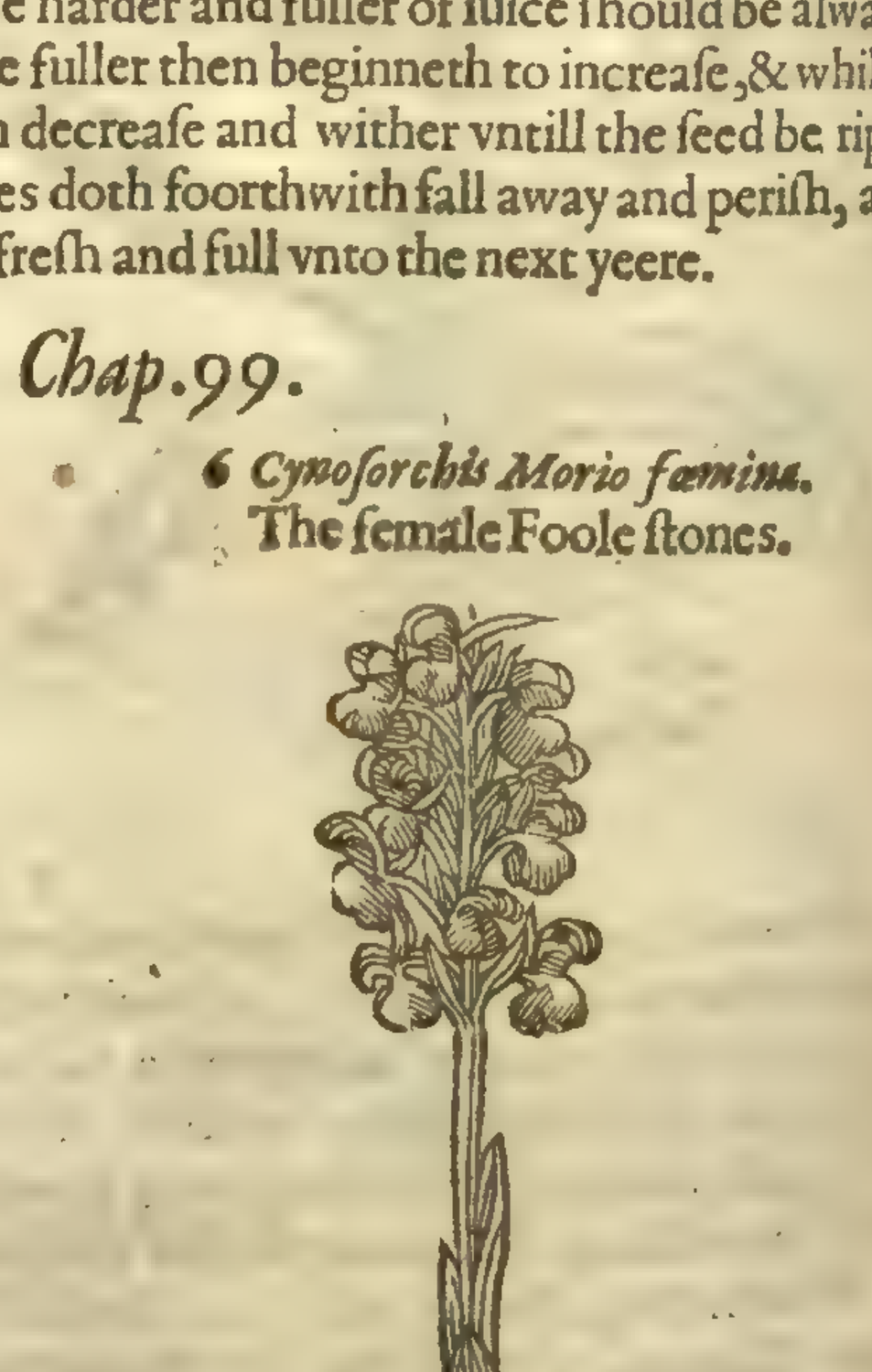
Of Fooles ſtones. *Chap. 99.*

5 *Cynoſorchis Morio mas.*
The male Foole ſtones.



Orchis maculata, L.
Mill. dict.

6 *Cynoſorchis Morio fœmina.*
The female Foole ſtones.



Orchis Morio, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

5 THe male Foole ſtones hath fiue, ſometimes ſixe, long broad and ſmooth leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of the Lillie, ſauing that they are daſht and ſpotted in ſundry places with blacke ſpots and ſtreaks. The flowers grow at the top tuft or ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like the former, but thruſt more thicke togither, in ſhape like to a fooles hood or cocks-combe wide open, or gaping before, and as it were creſted aboue with certaine eares ſtanding vp by euery ſide, and a ſmal taile or ſpur hanging downe, the backſide declining to a violet colour, of a pleaſant ſauour or ſmell.

6 The female Fools ſtones hath alſo ſmooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like thoſe of Plantaine. The flowers be likewiſe gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euery one of them, and ſmall greene leaues ſorted or mixed among them, reſembling cocks-combes, with little eares, not ſtanding ſtraight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded flower, in ſuch ſort, that they cannot at the ſudden viewe be perceiued. The rootes are a couple of ſmall ſtones like the former. The flowers of this ſort do varie infinitely in colour, according to the ſoile or countrey where they do grow: ſome bring foorth their flowers of a deepe violet colour, ſome as white as ſnow, ſome of a fleſh colour, & ſome garniſhed with ſpots of diuers colours which are not poſſible to be diſtinguiſhed.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Fooles ſtones do grow naturally to their beſt liking in paſtures and fields that ſeldome or neuer are dunged or manured.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly and the beginning of Auguſt. Their ſtones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are thoſe of the Dogs ſtones.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Cynoſorchis morio:* of *Fuchſius Orchis mas:* of *Apuleius Satyrion*, and alſo *Orchis Delphinia:* in Engliſh male Foole ſtones, and Cuckow Orchis.

✻ *The temperature.*

Foole ſtones both male and female are hot and moiſt of nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The vertues of theſe Foole ſtones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs ſtones, whereunto they are referred.

Of Goates ſtones. Chap. 100.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three ſorts or kinds of Goates ſtones, which differ from the others before mentioned, as well in ſhape of flowers, as alſo in the ranknes or lothſomnes of ſmell. The laſt of the three is thought to be the true and right *Tragorchis*, according to the beſt approoued opinions: notwithſtanding among themſelues there is great contention for ſenioritie, as alſo for ſtature and perſonage; ſome hauing leaues like vnto the Lillie; others reſembling thoſe of the great Plantaine; ſome bringing foorth flowers of a perfect purple colour; others white, and ſome of mixt colours: the which to diſtinguiſh particularly were too ſmall purpoſe, conſidering the great harueſt we haue in hand.

1 *Tragorchis maximus.*
The greateſt Goates ſtones.

2 *Tragorchis mas.*
The male Goate ſtones.

Salyrium hircinum, h. mas, dict.

Salyrium hircinum, h. mas. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe greateſt of the Goates ſtones, bringeth foorth narrow leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the broad leafed Plantaine, but larger. The ſtalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubit, ſet with ſuch great leaues euen to the top of the ſtalke by equall diſtances. The tuft or buſh of flowers be ſmall and flat open, with many tender ſtrings or laces comming from the middle part of thoſe ſmall flowers, crookedly tangling one with another, like the ſmall tendrels of the vine, or rather the laces or ſtrings that growe vpon the herbe Sauorie. The whole flower conſiſteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the reſt of the Orchides, but greater.

2 The male Goate ſtones hath leaues like to thoſe of the garden Lillie, with a ſtalke a foote long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the flowers with thoſe his leaues. The flowers which growe in this buſh or tuft be very ſmall, in forme like vnto a lizard, bicauſe of the twiſted or writhen tailes and ſpotted heads: euery of theſe ſmall flowers is at the firſt like a round cloſe huske, of the bignes of a peaſe, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender ſpur or taile, white toward the ſetting of it to the flower, the reſt ſpotted with red daſhes, hauing vpon ech ſide a ſmall thing adioined vnto it, like to a little legge or foote; the reſt of the ſaid taile is twiſted crookedly about, and hangeth downwarde. The whole plant hath a rancke and ſtinking ſmell or ſauor like the ſmell of a goate, whereof it tooke his name.

3 The female Goate ſtones hath leaues like the male kind, ſauing that they be much ſmaller, hauing many flowers on the tuft, reſembling flies that feede vpon fleſh. The ſtones or rootes are like the former.

3 *Tragorchis fœmina.*
The female Goate ſtones.

Orchis coriophora, L. mier. dict.

The place.

Theſe kinds of Goates ſtones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and ſeldom in any other ſoile to be found.

The time.

They flower in Maie and Iune, with the other kinds of Orchis.

The names.

The Grecians haue named theſe kindes of Goate ſtones τραγόρχις: in Latine *Teſticulus Hircinus*, and alſo *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*: in Engliſh great Goate ſtones.

The ſecond *Tragorchis mas*, male Goates ſtones.

The third *Tragorchis fœmina*, or *Coriosmites*, and of ſome *Coriophora*: in Engliſh female Gotes ſtones.

The nature and vertues.

The temperature and vertues of theſe are referred to the Foole ſtones, notwithſtanding they are ſeldome or neuer vſed in phiſick, in regarde of the ſtinking and lothſome ſmell and ſauour they are poſſeſſed with.

Of Foxe ſtones. *Chap.* 101.

The kindes.

THere be diuers kindes of Foxeſtones, differing very much in ſhape of their leaues, as alſo in flowers. Some haue flowers, wherein is to be ſeene the ſhape of ſundrie ſorts of liuing creatures; ſome the ſhape and proportion of flies; in other gnats; ſome humble bees; others like vnto honie bees; ſome like butterflies; and others like waſpes that be dead; ſome yellow of colour; others white; ſome purple mixed with red; others of a browne ouerworne colour. The which ſeuerally to diſtinguiſh, as well thoſe heere ſet downe as alſo thoſe that offer themſelues daily to our view and conſideration, would require a particular volume: for there is not any plant which doth offer ſuch varietie vnto vs as theſe kindes of ſtones, except the Tulipaes which go beyonde all account: for that the moſt ſingular Simpleſt that euer was in theſe latter ages, *Carolus Cluſius* (who for his ſingular induſtrie and knowledge heerein, is woorthie triple honor) hath ſpent at the leaſt fiue and thirtie yeeres, ſowing the ſeedes of Tulipaes from yeere to yeere, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the ende or certaintie of their ſeuerall kindes of colours. The greateſt reaſon that I can yeeld is this: for if you take the ſeedes of a Tulipa that bare white flowers and ſowe them in ſome pan or tub with earth, you ſhall receiue from that ſeede, plants of infinite colours: contrariwiſe, ſow the ſeedes of a plant that beareth flowers of variable colours, and the moſt of thoſe plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the ſeede was taken, ſo that it ſhall be ſufficient to ſet downe what may be comprehended in this chapter eſpecially.

1 *Hermaphroditica.*
Bees Satyrion.

2 *Testiculus Sphegodes.*
Gnats Satyrion.

3 *Testiculus Vulpinus.*
Humble Bee Orchis.

4 *Testiculus Vulpinus maior.*
Great humble Bee Orchis.

* The

The description.

1 BEes Orchis or Satyrion, beareth next the roote two very faire broad leaues like those of the Lillie, seldome three. The flowers be white of colour, resembing the shape of a butter flie. The stalke is a foote high, the roote is two stones like the other kindes of stones or Cullions.

2 Gnat Satirion commeth foorth of the ground, bearing two, sometime three leaues like the former, but much smaller. The stalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed verie orderly small flowers like in shape to Gnats and of the same colour. The roote is like the former.

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a fewe small weake and shorte leaues, which growe scatteringly about the stalke. The flowers grow at the top among the small leaues, resembling in shape the humble Bee. The roote consisteth of two stones or bulbes with some fewe threds annexed thereto.

4 The great Humble Bee Satirion groweth out of the ground, hauing stalkes small and tender. The leaues are like the former, but somewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The flowers be small, of the colour of a drie oken leafe, in shape resembling the great Bee called in English an Hornet or drone Bee. The roote is like the other.

5 The leaues of Waspe Satirion are longer than the last before mentioned, narrower, turning themselues against the sunne as it were rounde. The stalke is round, tender, and verie fragile. At the top grow the flowers, resembling the shape of the dead carkas of a Bee. The stones or bulbes of the rootes be smaller and rounder than the last rehearsed.

6 The Flie Satirion is in his leaues like the other, sauing that they be not of so darke a colour: the flowers be smaller and more plentifully growing about the stalke in shape like vnto Flies, browne of colour.

5 *Melittias Orchis.*
Waspe Orchis.

6 *Orchis Myodes.*
Flie Satirion.

The description.

7 Yellow Orchis riseth out of the grounde with browne leaues, smaller than the last before mentioned. The stalke is tender and crooked. The flowers grow at the top yellow of colour, in shape resembling the yellow Flies, bred in the dung of kine after raine.

8 The ſmall yellow Satyrion hath leaues ſpread vpon the ground, at the firſt comming vp; the ſlender ſtalke riſeth vp in the middeſt, of halfe a hand high. The flowers grow ſcatteringly towarde the top, reſembling the flies laſt before mentioned, darke or ruſtie of colour: the ſtones or bulbes are very round.

7 *Orchis Myodes Luteus.*
Yellow Satyrion.

8 *Orchis Myodes minor.*
Small yellow Satyrion.

The deſcription.

9 Birdes Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of Plantaine: among the which riſe vp tender ſtalkes couered euen to the tuft of the flowers with the like leaues, but leſſer, in ſuch ſort that the ſtalkes cannot be ſeene for the leaues. The flowers grow at the top not ſo thicke ſet or thruſt togither as the others, purple of colour like in ſhape vnto little birds, with their wings ſpred abroad readie to flie. The rootes be like the former.

10 Spotted Birdes Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, ſauing that they be daſht or ſpotted heere and there with darke ſpots or ſtreakes, hauing a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, ſo that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke ſpots which this kind is daſht with.

11 Butterflie Satyrion hath leaues riſing immediately foorth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but ſhorter: among the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke two handfuls high: on the top whereof be white flowers, reſembling the ſhape or forme of a ſmall bird readie to flie, or a white butterflie with hir winges ſpread abroad. The rootes are round and ſmaller than any of the former.

12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the great Plantaine: among the which riſeth vp a fat ſtalke full of ſap or iuice, clothed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of flowers, wherupon doe grow little flowers reſembling a little man, hauing an helmet vpon his head, his hands and legs cut off; white vpon the inſide, ſpotted with many purple ſpots, and the backe part of the flower of a deeper colour tending to rednes. The rootes be greater ſtones than any of the kinds of Satyrions.

9 *Orchis Ornithophora*
Birdes Satyrion.

10 *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.*
Spotted Birdes Orchis.

11 *Ornithophora Candida.*
Butter-flie Orchis.

12 *Orchis Strateumatica.*
Souldiers Satyrion.

13 *Orchis Strateumatica minor.*
Souldiers Cullions.

14 *Orchis Andrachnitis.*
Maimed Satyrion.

✻ *The description.*

13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, but leſſer than the ſouldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backe ſide of the flowers are ſomewhat mixed with whiteneſſe, and ſometimes are aſh coloured: the inſide of the flower is ſpotted with white likewiſe.

14 Maimed Satyrion hath many thinne leaues like vnto thoſe of the Lillie, ſcatteringly ſet vpon a weake and feeble ſtalke: whereupon do grow ſmall flowers, reſembling as well in ſhape as colour, the bodie of a dead humble Bee, with rootes like the former.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Orchis growe for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and fertill paſtures, as alſo in moiſt woodes.

The Bee, the Flie, and the Butter-flie Satyrions, do growe vpon barren chalkie hils and heathie grounds, vpon the hils adioining to a village in Kent named Greene-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the ſame place, and in many other places of Kent: likewiſe in a field adioining to a ſmall groue of trees halfe a mile from Saint Albons at the South ende thereof. They grow likewiſe at Hatfield neere Saint Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling maſter *Robert Abot*, an excellent and diligent Herbariſt.

That kinde which reſembleth the white Butter-flie, groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North ende of Hampſteed heath, neere vnto a ſmall cottage there in the way ſide, as ye go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioining to the pound or pinfolde, without the gate at the village called Highgate neere London: and likewiſe in the wood belonging to a worſhipfull gentleman of Kent named maſter *Sidley* of South-fleete, where doe grow likewiſe many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found elſe where in a great circuit.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The*

** The names.*

These kinds of Orchis haue not been much written of by the ancients, neither by the late writers to any purpose, so that it may content you for this time to receiue the names set downe in their seuerall titles, reseruing what else might be said as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition vntill a further consideration or second Edition.

** The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to those of the Foxe stones: notwithstanding there is no great vse of these in Phisicke, but regarded for the pleasant and beautifull flowers, wherewith nature hath seemed to plaie and disport hir selfe.

Of Sweete Cullions. *Chap.* 102.

** The kindes.*

THere be sundrie sorts of sweete smelling Testicles or stones, whereof the first is most sweete and pleasant in smell; the others of lesse smell or sauour, differing in flowers & rootes. Some haue white flowers; others yellow; some flesh coloured; some dasht vpon white with a little reddish wash, some haue two stones, some three, and others fower, wherin their difference doth consist.

1 *Testiculus odoratus.*
Ladie Traces.

2 *Triorchis.*
Triple Ladie Traces.

** The description.*

1 THe first kind of Sweete stones is a small, base, and lowe plant in respect of all the rest. The leaues be small, narrow and short, growing flat vpon the ground: among the which riseth vp a small, weake, and tender stalke of a finger long; whereupon doe grow small white flowers spike-fashion, of a pleasant sweete smell. The rootes are two small stones in shape like the others.

2 Triple Orchis hath fower bulbes or tuberous rootes, somewhat long, set with many small fibres or short threds, from the which roots rise immediatly many flat & plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues

along the leaues, like those of Plantaine: among which come foorth naked ſtalkes, ſmall and tender; whereupon are placed certaine ſmall white flowers, trace faſhion, not ſo ſweete as the former in ſmell and ſauour.

3 *Orchis Friſia.*
Friezland Ladie traces.

4 *Orchis Leodienſis.*
Liege Ladie traces.

* *The deſcription.*

3 Friezland Ladie traces hath two ſmall round ſtones or bulbes, of the bignes of the peaſe that we call Rouncifals; from the which riſe vp a fewe leaues, leſſer then thoſe of the triple ſtones, ribbed as the ſmall leafed Plantaine: among the which commeth foorth a ſmall naked ſtalke, ſet round about with ſmall yellow flowers, not trace faſhion, as the former.

4 Liege Ladie traces hath for his rootes two greater ſtones and two ſmaller; from the which commeth vp two and ſomtimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the mids like vnto a trough, from the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke, ſet with ſuch flowers as the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that they be of an outerworne yellow colour.

* *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Stones or Cullions do grow in drie paſtures & heathes, and likewiſe vpon chalky hils, the which I haue found growing plentifully in ſundry places, as in the fielde by Iſlington neere London, where there is a bouling place vnder a fewe old ſhrubby okes. They grow likewiſe vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that ſendeth water to the houſe belonging to the late ſir *Frances VValſingham*. They grow in the field next vnto a village called Thiſtlewoorth, as yee go from Branford to hir Maieſties houſe of Richmond; as alſo vpon a common heath, by a village neere London called Stepney, by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named maſter *Iames Cole*, exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kinds growe in barren paſtures and borders of fields about Quenden and Clare in Eſſex. Likewiſe neere vnto Muche Dunmowe in Eſſex, where they were ſhewed me by a learned gentleman maſter *Iames Twaights*, excellently well ſeene in the knowledge of plants.

* *The*

✻ *The time.*

These kinds of Stones do flower from August to the end of September.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Testiculus Odoratus*: in English sweete smelling Testicles or Stones, not of the swetenes of the rootes, but of the flowers. It is called also *Orchis spiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that it commeth to flowring in Autumne: of our English women they be called Ladie traces: in euery countrey by a seuerall name, as of some sweete Ballocks, sweete Cods, sweete Cullions and Strangegrasse. In Dutch **Knabenkraut**, and **Standelkraut**: in French *Satirion*.

The second sort is called *Triorchis*, and also *Tetrorchis*: in English triple Ladie laces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Frizia*: in English Friezland Orchis.

The last of these kinde of Stones or Testicles, is called of some *Orchis Leodiensis*, and *Orchis Lutea*: in Latine likewise *Basilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Æginetæ*: in English yellowe Ladie traces.

✻ *The temperature.*

These kinds of sweete Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs stones, although not vsed in Phisicke in times past, notwithstanding later writers haue attributed some vertues vnto them as followeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

The full and sappy rootes of Ladie traces eaten or boiled in milke and drunke, prouoke venery, A nourish and strengthen the bodie, and be good for such as are fallen into a consumption or feuer Hectique.

Of Satyrion royall. Chap. 163.

✻ *The kinds.*

THere be sundrie sorts of Stones comprehended of the auncients vnder the generall title Satirion royall, notwithstanding for distinctions sake, and for the easier vnderstanding of the Reader, I haue set downe onely two, male and female, the rest I thought good to make the kindes of Serapias Stones.

1 *Palma Christi mas.*
The male Satyrion royall.

Orchis Latifolia, L.
Mill. dict.

2 *Palma Christi fœmina.*
The female Satyrion royall.

Orchis maculata, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ The

✻ *The description.*

1 THe male Satyrion roial hath large rootes, knobbed, not bulbed as the others, but branched or cut into ſundrie ſections like an hand, from the which come vp thicke and fatte ſtalks, ſet with large leaues like thoſe of Plantaine: at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple flowers, ſpotted with a deeper purple colour.

2 The female Satyrion hath clouen or forked rootes, with ſome fibres ioined thereto. The leaues be like the former, but ſmaller and narrower, and confuſedly daſht or ſpotted with black ſpots: from the which ſpringeth vp a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple flowers, in faſhion like vnto a friers hood, changing or varying according to the ſoile and climate, ſomtimes red, ſomtimes white, and ſomtimes light carnation, or fleſh colour.

✻ *The place.*

The roial Satyrions do grow for the moſt part in moiſt and fennie grounds, medowes and woods that are very moiſt and ſhadowie. I haue found them in many places, eſpecially in the middeſt of a wood in Kent called Swaineſcombe wood neere to Graueſend, by the village Swaineſcombe, and likewiſe in Hampſteed wood fower miles from London.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, but ſeldome later.

✻ *The names.*

Roiall Satyrion or finger Orchis, is called of the Latines *Palma Chriſti*; notwithſtanding there is another herbe or plant called by the ſame name, which otherwiſe is called *Ricinus*. This plant is called likewiſe of ſome *Satiria Baſilica*, or *Satiriaregia*. Some would haue it to be *Buzeiden*, or *Buzidan Arabum*, but *Auicen* ſaith *Buzeiden* be hard white rootes, like thoſe of *Behen albus*: but contrariwiſe the rootes of *Palma Chriſti* are nothing leſſe than wooddie, ſo that it cannot be the ſame. *Mathiolus* would haue Satirion roiall to be *Digiti Citrini Auicennæ*, finding fault with the monkes which ſet foorth commentaries vpon *Meſues* compoſitions, doubting and leauing it to the cenſuring of the diſcreet Reader. Yet do we better allow of the monkes doubt than of *Mathiolus* aſſertion, for *Auicens* words be theſe; What is *Aſabaſafra*, or *Digiti Citrini*, anſwering the doubt himſelfe ſaith; it is in figure or ſhape like the hand of a man, of a mixt colour between yellow and white, and of a hard and wooddie ſubſtance. Which words vndoubtedly of *Auicenna* and *Rhaſis* in the eares of men of iudgement do confirme that Satirion roiall or *Palma Chriſti*, are not thoſe *Digiti Citrini* of *Mathiolus*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Satirion roiall are like to the ſtones or teſticles of *Cynoſorchis*, or Dogs ſtones, both in ſauour and taſte, and therefore are thought to be of like faculties.

✻ *The vertues.*

Nicolaus Nicols in the chapter of the cure of a quartaine ague, ſaith, that the rootes of *Palma Chriſti* are of force to purge vpward and downward, and that a roote or two ſtamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie againſt old quartaines after purgation, and reporteth that one *Biliolus* after he had endured fower and fortie fits was cured therewith.

Of Serapias ſtones. Chap. 104.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Serapias ſtones, whereof ſome be male; others female; ſome great; and ſome of ſmaller ſort, varying likewiſe in colour, the flowers whereof ſome be white, others purple coloured, altering according to the ſoile or climate, as the greateſt part of bulboſe rootes do: moreouer ſome grow in marſhie and fennie grounds, and ſome in fertill paſtures, lying open to the ſunne, varying likewiſe in the ſhape of their flowers, retaining the forme of flies, butterflies and gnats, like thoſe of the foxeſtones.

1 *Serapias*

1 *Serapias Candido flore.*
White handed Orchis.

2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*
Red handed Orchis.

Orchis Conopsea, L.
mihi dict.

3 *Serapias palustris latifolia.*
Marrish Satyrion.

4 *Serapias palustris leptophylla.*
Fennie Satyrion.

* The

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white handed Orchis or Satyrion, hath long and large leaues, ſpotted and daſht with blacke ſpots, from the which doth riſe vp a ſmal fragile or brittle ſtalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a buſh or ſpokie tuft of white flowers, like in ſhape to thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, wherof this is a kinde. The roote is thick, fat, and full of iuice, faſhioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with ſome tough and fat ſtrings faſtened to the vpper part thereof.

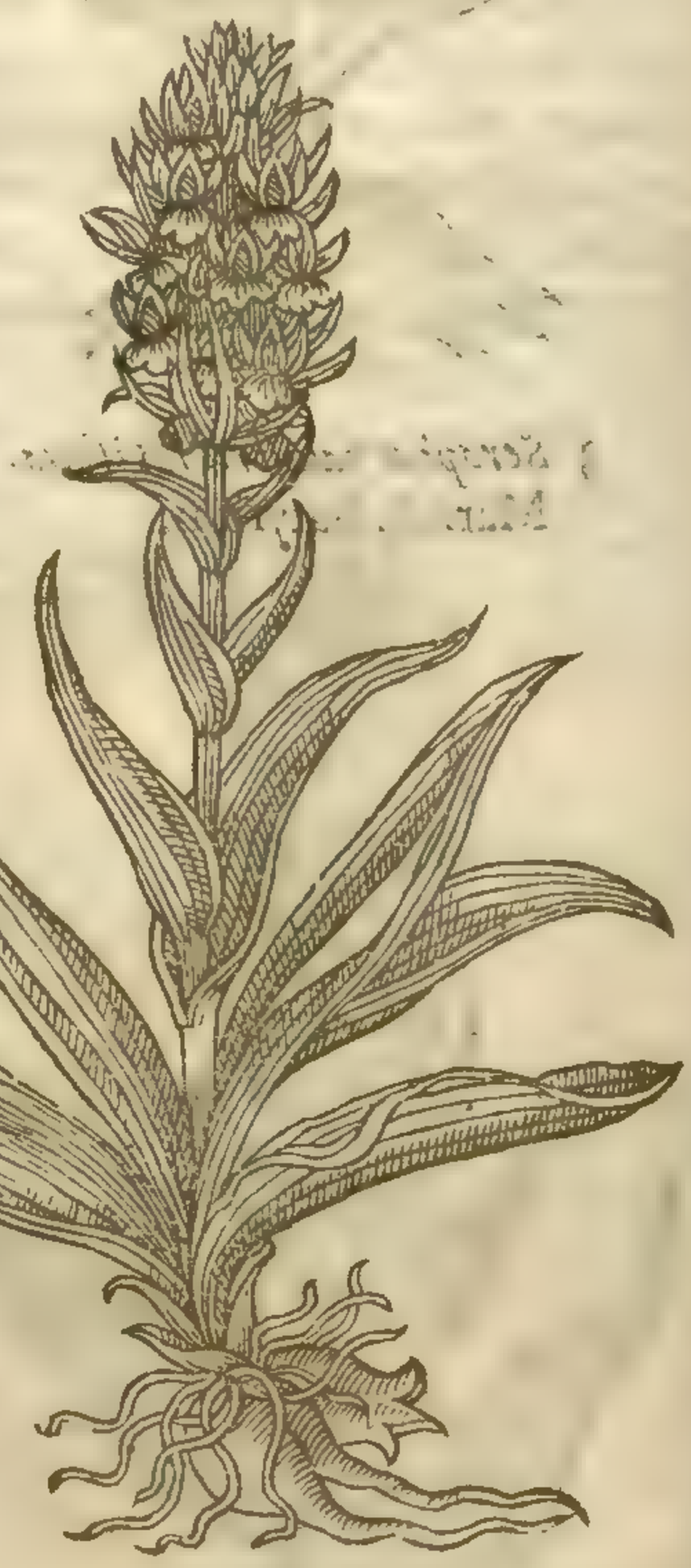
2 Red handed Satyrion is a ſmal lowe and baſe herbe, hauing a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, ſet with two or three ſmall leaues like to thoſe of the Leeke, but ſhorter. The flower groweth at the top tuft faſhion, of a gliſtering red colour, with a roote faſhioned like an hand, but leſſer than the former.

3 Serapias ſtones, or marriſh Satyrion, hath a thicke knobbie roote, deuided into fingers like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof it is a kinde: from which riſe thicke, fat, and ſpungious ſtalkes, ſet with brode leaues like thoſe of Plantaine, euen to the top of the tuft of flowers; but the higher they riſe toward the top the ſmaller they are. The flower conſiſteth of many ſmall hooded flowers ſomwhat whitiſh, ſpotted within with deepe purple ſpots; the backſide of theſe little flowers are violet, mixed with purple.

4 Fennie Satyrion or Serapias ſtones differeth little from the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſmaller and ſomewhat ſpotted, and the tuft of flowers haue not ſo many greene leaues nor ſo long, mixed with them, without difference at all in the rootes.

5 *Serapias montana.*
Mountaine Satyrion.

6 *Serapias Gariophyllata.*
Sweete ſmelling Satyrion.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 Mountaine orchis or Satyrion hath thicke, fat, and knobbie rootes, diuided like the former in ſtalkes, leaues, and flowers, but ſomewhat leſſer.

6 Cloue Satyrion or ſweete ſmelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke rootes diuided into fingers like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, ſauing that the fingers are longer, ſmaller, and more in number: from the which riſe vp long and narrow leaues like thoſe of *Narciſſus* or Daffodill: among which commeth foorth a ſmall tender ſtalke at the top whereof, doth growe a purple tuft, compact of many ſmall flowers,

flowers resembling Flies, but in sauour and smell like the Cloue, or Cloue gilofer; but farre sweeter and pleasanter, as my selfe with many others can witnes now liuing, that haue both seene and smelt them in my garden.

7 *Serapias Castratum.*
Gelded Satyrion.

8 *Serapias Batrachites.*
Frog Satyrion.

** The description.*

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaues with nerues and sinewes like to those of Daffodill, set vpon a weake and tender stalke, with flowers at the top resembling the crowne or diademe of a king, white of colour, spotted within the flower in shape like Gnats and little Flies. The stalke is gelded as it were, or the stones and handes cut off, leauing for the roote two long legs or fingers, with many strings fastened to the top.

8 Frog Satyrion hath smal flat leaues set vpon a slender weake stem: at the top wherof doth grow a tuft of flowers compact of sundrie small flowers, which in shape doe resemble little Frogs, wherof it tooke his name. The roote is likewise gelded, onely reserued two small misshapen lumpes with certaine fibres annexed thereto.

** The time.*

These flourish in May and Iune, but seldome after August, except some degenerate kinde, or that hath had some impediment in the time when it should haue flowred, as often happeneth.

** The names.*

We haue called these kindes, Serapias stones, or Orchis Serapiades, especially for that sundrie of them doe bring foorth flowers, resembling Flies and such like, taking the name as it were from *Serapias* the god of the Citizens of Alexandria in Aegypt, who had a most famous Temple at Canapus where he was worshiped by all kinde of lasciuious wantonnes, songs, dauncings, as we may read in *Strabo* in his 17. booke. It is also called *Entaticos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines *Testiculus leporinus*, and *Satyrium*: of some *Orchis*: in English Satyrion, and finger Orchis, and Hares stones.

** The nature and vertues.*

Serapias stones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and vertues like vnto the Satyrion roiall, although not so much vsed in Phisicke, yet doubtlesse they worke the effect of the other stones.

Of

Of Fennie ſtones. Chap. 105.

1 *Serapias paluſtris latifolia.*
Marriſh Satyrion.

2 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla.*
Serapias handed Satyrion.

* *The deſcription.*

1 BRoad leafed Serapias ſtones hath cleft or diuided rootes like fingers, much like vnto the rootes of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof this is a kinde: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foote high, ſet heere and there with very faire Lillie like leaues, which do clip or imbrace the ſtalks almoſt round about like the leaues of Thorowewax: at the top of the ſtalke groweth a faire buſh of white flowers, ſpotted or daſht ouer with purple: among the which flowers grow many ſmall green ſharpe pointed leaues. The ſeede I could neuer obſerue, being a thing like duſt that flieth in the winde.

2 Serapias handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in greatneſſe & colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth foorth faire white flowers gaping wide open; in the hollowneſſe whereof appeere certaine things obſcurely hidden reſembling little Helmets, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 Handed Satyrion hath very great rootes, with ſome ſtrings faſtened to the vpper part thereof, faſhioned like an hand, whereof it tooke his name; from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke, armed with large leaues, verie notablie ſtraked with blackiſh ſpots, clipping or embracing the ſtalke round about: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a faire tuft of purple flowers, with manie greene leaues mingled amongſt the ſame, which maketh the buſh or tuft much greater. The ſeed is nothing elſe but as it were duſt like the other of his kinde.

4 The Eunuch Orchis or handed Satyrion with teſticles, hath manie long rootes, diſperſing themſelues, or creeping farre abroad in the grounde, contrarie to all the reſt of the Orchides: which

rootes

rootes are of the bigneſſe of ſtrawes in ſubſtance, like thoſe of Sopewoort; from the which immediately riſe fower or fiue broade ſmooth leaues like vnto the ſmall Plantaine, from the which ſhooteth vp a ſmall and tender ſtalke; at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant ſpikie eare of a purple or incarnate colour, ſpotted on the inſide with little ſpeckes of bloody colour. The ſeede is very ſmall, yet better to be obſerued than any of the reſt of the Orchides.

3 *Palma Chriſti paluſtris.*
Handed mariſh Satyrion.

4 *Palma Chriſti, radice repente.*
Handed Satyrion without ſtones.

Satyrium repens, C.
Mel. dict.

* *The place.*

They grow in mariſh and fenny groundes, and in ſhadowie woodes that are very moiſt.

The laſt was found (by a learned preacher called maſter *Robert Abbot* of Biſhops Hatfield) in a boggie groue where a Conduite head doth ſtand, that ſendeth water to the Queenes houſe in the ſame towne.

* *The time*

They flower and flouriſh about May and Iune.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

There is little vſe of theſe in Phiſicke, onely they are referred vnto the handed Satyrions, wherof they are kinds: notwithſtanding *Dale ſcampius* hath written in his great volume, that the marſh Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs ſtones in procuring of luſt.

Camerarius of Noremberge, who was the firſt that deſcribed this kinde of creeping Orchis, hath ſet it foorth with a bare deſcription onely, and I am likewiſe conſtrained to do the like, bicauſe as yet I haue had no triall thereof.

Of

*Of Birdes neſt. Chap.*106.

Satyrium abortiuum, ſiue nidus auis.
Birdes neſt.

✲ *The deſcription.*

BIrdes neſt hath many tangling rootes platted or croſſed one ouer another verie intricately, which reſembleth a Crowes neſt made of ſtickes: from which riſeth vp a thicke ſoft groſſe ſtalk of a browne colour, ſet with ſmall ſhort leaues of the colour of a drie oken leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long: on the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſpikie eare or tuft of flowers, in ſhape like vnto maimed Satyrion, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well ſtalkes, leaues, and flowers, are of a parched browne colour.

✲ *The place.*

This Baſtard or vnkindely Satyrion is very ſeldome ſeene in theſe Southerly parts of England. It is reported that it groweth in the North parts of England neer vnto a village called Knaesborough. I found it growing in the middle of a wood in Kent two miles from Graues end, neer vnto a worſhipfull gentlemans houſe called maſter *VVilliam Swan* of Howcke greene. The wood belongeth to one maſter *Iohn Sidley*: which plant I did neuer ſee elſe where. And bicauſe it is very rare I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for your better finding it, bicauſe it doth growe but in one peece of the wood, that is to ſay, the ground is couered all ouer in the ſame place neere about it with the herbe Sanycle, and alſo the kinde of Orchis called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butter-flie Satyrion.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iune and Auguſt. The duſtie or mealy ſeede (if it may be called ſeed) falleth in the end of Auguſt, but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or barraine duſt, and not any ſeed at all.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Satyrium abortiuum*, of ſome *Nidus auis*: in French *Nid d' auſea*: in Engliſh Birdes neſt and Gooſe neſt.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is not vſed in Phiſicke that I can finde in any autoritie, either of the auncient or later writers, but is eſteemed as a degenerate kinde of Orchis, and therfore not vſed.

The end of the firſt Booke.

THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

Containing the deſcription, place, time, names, nature, and vertues of all ſorts of herbs for meate, medicine, or ſweete ſmelling vſe, &c.

THe treatie of Graſſes, Ruſhes, Corne and bulbus rootes, we haue in our firſt Booke ſufficiently deſcribed, & ſuch alſo as whoſe braue and gallant flowers do decke and beautifie Gardens, and feede rather the eies than the bellie. Beſides theſe, there remaine certaine other bulbes, but yet not all ſeruing for foode: of which notwithſtanding we will alſo diſcourſe in this booke, deuiding them in ſuch ſort, that thoſe that may be iudged to be of one kinde, ſhall be ſeparated one from another. It may therefore ſuffice that we haue ſeuered the bulbed flowers from theſe that ſerue for meate and nouriſhment, which otherwiſe might haue beene alſo comprehended in one booke togither, as by ſome they haue beene.

Of Turneps. The firſt Chapter.

* *The kinds.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Turneps; ſome wilde; ſome of the garden; ſome with round rootes globe faſhion; other ouall or peare faſhion; ſome great; and ſome of a ſmaller ſorte.

1 *Rapum maius.*
Great Turneps.

Brassica Rapa, L.
Mier. del.

2 *Rapum minus.*
Small Turneps.

Brassica Rapa, L.
Mier. del.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Turnep hath long, rough & greene leaues, cut or ſnipt about the edges with deepe gaſhes. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie branches or armes, bearing at the top ſmall flowers of a yellow colour, and ſometimes of a light purple; which being paſt, there do ſucceed long cods full of ſmall blackiſh ſeede like rape ſeede. The roote is round like a bowle; and ſometimes a little ſtretched out in length, growing verie ſhallow in the ground, and often ſhewing it ſelfe aboue the face of the earth.

2 The ſmall Turnep is like vnto the former, ſauing that it is leſſer. The roote is much ſweeter in taſt, as my ſelfe haue often prooued.

3 There is a third ſort of ſmall Turnep ſaid to haue red rootes, but my ſelfe haue not as yet ſeene any ſuch. But I am of opinion that ſome haue ſeene the roote of the red Beet, which oftentimes is found in barren grounde to haue the roote declining to roundneſſe, and of colour red or reddiſh, which hath beene taken for a kinde of Turnep.

✻ *The place.*

The Turnep proſpereth well in a light, looſe, and fat earth, and ſo looſe as *Petrus Creſcentius* ſheweth, that it may be turned almoſt into duſt. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyardes, or hoppe gardens in moſt places of England.

The ſmall Turnep groweth by a village neere London (called Hackeney) in a ſandie ground, and brought to the Croſſe in Cheap-ſide by the women of that village to be ſolde, and are the beſt that euer I taſted.

✻ *The time.*

Turneps are ſowen in the ſpring, as alſo in the end of Auguſt. They flower and ſeede the ſecond yeere after they are ſowen; for thoſe which flower the ſame yeere that they are ſowen are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheſhire about the Namptwitch Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in cauſing frenſie and giddineſſe of the braine for a ſeaſon.

✻ *The names.*

The Turnep is called in Latine *Rapum*: in Greeke ῥαφὺς, which is commonly vſed in ſhops, and euery where *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it γαστρὶς: the Boetians ζειλάνης as *Athenæus* reporteth: in high Dutch it is named **Ruben**: in low Dutch **Rapen**: in French *Naueau rond*: in Spaniſh *Nabo*: in Engliſh Turnep and Rape.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The bulbus or knobbed roote, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw eſpecially of the poore people in Wales, but moſt commonly boiled. The raw roote is windie and engendreth groſſe and cold blood: the boiled doth coole leſſe, and ſo little as that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moiſt and windie.

B It auaileth not a little after what maner it is to be prepared; for being boiled in water or in certaine broth, it is more moiſt and ſooner deſcendeth, and maketh the bodie more ſoluble; but being roſted or baked it drieth and ingendreth leſſe winde, and yet it is not altogither without winde. But howſoeuer they be dreſſed they yeelde more plentie of nouriſhment than thoſe that are eaten rawe: they do increaſe milke in women breſts, and naturall ſeed, and prouoke vrine.

C The decoction of Turneps is good againſt the cough and hoarſneſſe of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little ſugar or a quantitie of clarified hony.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth that the Turnep it ſelfe being ſtamped is with good ſucceſſe applied vpon mouldie or kibed heeles, and that alſo oile of roſes boiled in an hollowe Turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the ſame.

E The yoong and tender ſhootes or ſprings of Turneps at their firſt comming foorth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a ſallade, prouoke vrine.

F The ſeed is mixed with counterpoiſons and treacles: and being drunke it is a remedie againſt poiſon.

G They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is preſſed out of the ſeede, againſt the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and alſo do miniſter it to yoong children againſt the wormes, which it both killeth and driueth foorth.

H The oile waſhed with water doth allaie the feruent heat, and ruggidnes of the skin.

Of

Of wilde Turneps. Chap. 2.

The kindes.

THere be three sorts of wilde Turneps; one our common Rape, which beareth the seed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth singing birdes: the other the common enimy to corne, which we call Charlock; whereof there be two kindes, one with a purple flower, the other with a white flower: there is also another of the water and marish grounds.

1 *Rapum syluestre*
Wilde Turneps.

2 *Rapistrum aruorum.*
Charlock or Chadlock.

The description.

1 WIlde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaues like those of Turneps, but not so deepely gashed in the edges. The stalkes are slender and brittle, somewhat hairie, of two cubits high, diuiding themselues at the top into many armes or branches, whereon do grow little yellowish flowers: which being past, there doe succeede small long cods which containe the seed like that of the Turnep, but smaller, somewhat reddish, and of a firie hot and biting taste as is the mustard, but bitterer. The roote is small, and perisheth when the seede is ripe.

2 Charlocke or the wilde Rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but lesser, and not so rough. The stalkes be of a cubite high, slender, and branched, the flowers are sometimes purplish, sometimes white, and often yellow, varying in colour according to the soile and climate. The rootes are slender, with certaine threeds or strings hanging on them.

3 Water Chadlock groweth vp to the height of three foote or somewhat more, with braunches slender and smooth in respect of any of the rest of his kinde, set with rough ribbed leaues, deepely indented about the lower part of the leafe. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, vmble or tuft fashion, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. The roote is long, tough, and full of strings.

3 *Rapistrum aquaticum.*
Water Chadlock.

✻ *The place.*

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, do grow of themselues in fallow fields, and likewise by high waies neere vnto olde walles, vpon ditche-bankes, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the most part among corne in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and such like places.

Water Chadlock groweth in moist medowes and marish grounds, as also in water ditches, and such like places.

✻ *The time.*

These do flower from March till sommer be far spent, and in the meane season the seede is ripe.

✻ *The names.*

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapistrum, Rapum syluestre*, & of some *Sinapi syluestre*, or wild mustard: in high Dutch Yederich: in low Dutch Yerick: in French *Velar*: in English Rape, and Rape seed. *Rapistrum aruorum* is called Charlock, Kedlock, and Carlock.

✻ *The temperature.*

The seede of these wilde kindes of Turneps as also the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as mustard seed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and clensing qualititie, and somewhat digesting.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Diuers vse the seede of Rape in steed of mustard seede, who either make heereof a sauce bearing the name of mustard, or else mixe it with mustard seede: but this kinde of sauce is not so pleasant to the taste, bicause it is bitter.

B *Galen* writeth that these being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Dioscorides* saith, they warme the stomack and nourish somewhat.

Of Nauewes. Chap. 3.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be sundrie kinds of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kinds of Turnep; of which some are of the garden, and other wilde, or of the field.

✻ *The description.*

1 NAuew gentle is like vnto Turneps in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seede, differing in the roote: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew roote is somewhat stretched foorth in length.

2 The small or wilde Nauewe is like vnto the former, sauing that it is altogither lesser. The roote is small, somewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.

1 *Bunias.*
Nauew gentle.

2 *Bunias sylvestris L'Obelii.*
Wilde Nauew.

Brassica napus, L.
Amer. dict.

Brassica Napus, L.
Amer. dict.

* *The place.*

Nauew gentle requireth a loose & yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, & prospereth in a fruitfull soile: he is sowen in Fraunce, Bauaria, & other places in the fields for the seed sake, as is likewise that wild Colewoort called of the old writers *Crambe:* for the plentifull increase of the seeds bringeth no small gaine to the husbandmen of that countrey, bicause that being pressed they yeelde an oile which is vsed not onely in lampes, but also in the making of sope; for of this oile and a lie made of certaine ashes, is boiled a sope which is vsed in the Lowe countries euery where to scowre and wash linnen clothes. I haue hard it reported that it is at this day sowen in England for the same purpose.

The wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch bankes neere vnto villages and good townes; as also vpon fresh marshie bankes in most places.

* *The time.*

The Nauew is sowen, floureth and seedeth at the same time that the Turnep doth.

* *The names.*

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and also *Bunias:* in Greeke Βουνιάς: the Germaines call it **Steckruben:** the Brabanders **Steckrapen:** in Spanish *Naps:* in Italian *Nauo:* the Frenchmen *Naueau:* in English Nauew gentle, or French Naueau.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet some suppose that the Nauew is a little drier, and not so soone concocted, nor passeth downe so easily, and doth withall ingender lesse winde. In the rest it is answerable to the Turnep.

Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe. Chap. 4

Leontopetalon.
Lyons leafe.

* *The description.*

LYons Turnep or Lions leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto the Colewoorts, cut and deuided into sundrie great gashes: the stalke is two foote long, thicke, & full of iuice, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches or wings; in the tops whereof stand red flowers: afterward there appeereth long cods in which lie the seedes like vnto tares, or wilde ciches. The roote is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

* *The place.*

It groweth in arable grounds, in open fields among corne: it is found in diuers places of Italy, as in Hetruria and Apulia, in Candie also, and in other Prouinces and Ilands towards the South & East. The right honorable Lord *Zouch*, brought a plant heereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as far as I doe know, it perished.

* *The time.*

It flowreth in winter, as witnesseth *Petrus Bellonius.*

* *The names.*

The Grecians call it Λεοντοπέταλον, that is *Leonis folium*, or Lyons leafe: *Plinie* doth call it also *Leontopetalon*, *Apuleius Leontopodion:* yet there is another plant called by the same name. There be many bastard Names giuen vnto it, as *Rapeium, Papauerculum, Semen Leoninum, Pes Leoninus*, and *Brumaria*: in English Lyons leafe and Lyons Turnep.

* *The temperature.*

Lyons Turnep is of force to digest, it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

* *The vertues.*

The roote (saith *Dioscorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth most speedily alaie the paine. It is put into glisters which are made for them that be tormented with the Sciatica.

Of Radish. Chap. 5.

* *The kindes.*

THere be sundrie sorts of Radish, whereof some be long and white; others long and blacke; some round and white; others round, or of the forme of a peare and blacke of colour; some wilde, or of the field; and some tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this present chapter.

1 *Raphanus ſatiuus.*
Garden Radiſh.

2 *Radicula ſatiua minor.*
Small garden Radiſh.

Raphanus sativus, L. vel a Mill. dict

Raphanus sativus, L. vel a Mill. dict. ✠ *The deſcription.*

1 THe garden Radiſh ſendeth foorth great and large leaues, greene, rough, cut on both ſides with deepe gaſhes, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The ſtalkes be round and parted into many branches: out of which ſpring ſmal flowers of a light purple color, made of fower little leaues: and when they be paſt, there do come in place ſharpe pointed cods puft or blowen vp toward the ſtalke, full of a ſpungious ſubſtance, wherein is contained the ſeede of a light browne colour, ſomewhat greater than the ſeeds of Turneps or Colewoorts. The roote is groſſe, long, and white both without and within, and of a ſharpe taſte.

2 The ſmall garden Radiſh hath leaues like the former, but ſmaller, and more brittle in handling. The ſtalke of two cubits high, wheron be the flowers like the former. The ſeed is ſmaller and not ſo ſharpe in taſte. The roote is ſmall, long, white both within and without, except a little that ſheweth it ſelfe aboue the ground of a reddiſh colour.

3 Radiſh with a round roote hath leaues like the garden Turnep: amongſt which leaues ſpringeth vp a round and ſmooth ſtalke, deuiding it ſelfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon do grow ſmall purpliſh flowers made of fower leaues a peece: which being paſt, there do come in place ſmall long cods puft vp or bunched in two, and ſometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radiſh, wherein is contained the ſeede, ſomewhat ſmaller than the Colewoort ſeede, but of a hotter taſte. The roote is rounde and firme, nothing wateriſh like the common Radiſh, more pleaſant in taſte, holſomer, not cauſing ſuch ſtinking belchings as the garden Radiſh doth.

4 The Radiſh with a roote faſhioned like a peare, groweth to the height of three or fower cubits, of a bright reddiſh colour. The leaues are deepely cut or iagged like thoſe of the Turnep, ſomewhat rough. The flowers are made of fower leaues, of a light carnation or fleſhie colour. The ſeed is contained in ſmall bunched cods like the former. The roote is faſhioned like a peare or long Turnep, blacke without and white within, of a firme and ſolide ſubſtance. The taſte is quicke and ſharpe biting the toong as the other kindes of Radiſh, but more ſtrongly.

3 *Raphanus orbiculatus.*
Round Radiſh.

4 *Raphanus pyriformis.*
Peare faſhion Radiſh.

Raphanus sativus, L. vii. 5 mss. dict.

Raphanus sativus, L. vii. 8 mss. dict.

✻ *The place.*

All the kindes of Radiſh require a looſe grounde which hath beene long manured and is ſomewhat fat. They proſper well in ſandie ground where they are not ſo ſubiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

✻ *The time*

Theſe kindes of Radiſh are moſt fitly ſowen after the ſommer Solſtice in Iune or Iulie: for being ſowen betimes in the ſpring they yeelde not their rootes ſo kindely nor profitably, for then they do for the moſt part quickly run vp to ſtalke and ſeede, where otherwiſe they do not flower and ſeed till the next ſpring following. They may be ſowen ten moneths in the yeere, but as I ſaid before, the beſt time is in Iune and Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

Radiſh is called in Greek of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and other old writers ῥαφανὶς: in ſhops *Raphanus*, and *Satiua Radicula*: in high Dutch Rettich: in low Dutch Radijs: in French *Raifort*: in Italian *Raphano*: in Spaniſh *Rauano*: in Engliſh Radiſh, and Rabone: in the Bohemian toong Rzedkew. *Celius* affirmeth that the ſeed of Radiſh is called of *Marcellus Empericus*, *Bacanon*, and ſo likewiſe of *Aëtius* in the ſecond chapter of the ſecond booke of his Tetrable: yet *Cornarius* doth not reed *Bacanon*, but *Cacanon:* The name of *Bacanum* is alſo founde in *N. Mirepſius* in the 155. Compoſition of his firſt booke.

✻ *The temperature.*

Radiſh doth manifeſtly heat and drie, open and make thin by reaſon of the biting qualitie that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond, and ſheweth that it is rather a ſawce than a nouriſhment.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Radiſh are eaten raw with bread in ſtead of other foode; but being eaten after that maner, they yeeld

yeeld verie little nouriſhment,and that faultie and ill. But for the moſt part,they are vſed as a ſawce with meats to procure appetite,& in that ſort they ingender blood leſſe faultie, than eaten alone or with bread onely: but ſeeing they be of a harder digeſtion than meates, they are alſo many times troubleſome to the ſtomack; neuertheleſſe, thèy ſerue to diſtribute and diſperſe the nouriſhment, eſpecially being taken after meat; and taken before meate, they cauſe belchings, and ouerthrowe the ſtomacke.

Before meate they cauſe vomiting, and eſpecially the rinde: the which as it is more biting than B the inner ſubſtance,ſo doth it with more force cauſe that effect if it be giuen with Oximel,which is a ſyrupe made with vineger and hony.

Moreouer,Radiſh prouoketh vrine and diſſolueth cluttered ſande,and driueth it foorth, if a good C draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Plinie* writeth and *Dioſcorides* likewiſe that it is good againſt an old cogh; & to make thin, thick & groſſe flegm which ſticketh in the cheſt.

Inſteed heereof the Phiſitions of our age do vſe water diſtilled thereof: which likewiſe procureth D vrine mightily,and driueth foorth ſtones in the kidneis.

The root ſliced and laid ouer night in white or Rheniſh wine,and drunke in the morning, driueth E out vrine and grauell mightily,but in taſte and ſmell it is very lothſome.

The roote ſtamped with hony and the powder of a ſheepes hart dried, cauſeth haire to grow in F ſhort ſpace.

The ſeede cauſeth vomite, prouoketh vrine: and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth and G driueth foorth wormes.

The roote ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vineger, taketh away all H blew and blacke ſpots,and bruſed blemiſhes of the face.

The roote boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke,is good againſt an olde cough: it mooueth I womens ſickeneſſe,and cauſeth much milke.

Of wilde Radiſh. Chap. 6.

1 *Raphanus ſyluestris.*
Wilde Radiſh.

Raphanus Raphanistrum, L. Mill. dict.

2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*
Water Radiſh.

*The

✻ *The description.*

1 WIlde Radiſh hath a broader & rougher leafe than the common Radiſh, & not ſo deeply cut or iagged, almoſt like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The ſtalk is ſlender & rough, of two cubits high, deuided toward the top into many branches. The flowers are ſmall and yellow: the cod is long and ſlender, wherein is the ſeed. The roote is of the bigneſſe of a finger, white within and without, of a ſharpe and biting taſte.

2 The water Radiſh hath long and broad leaues, deepely indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The ſtalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way aud that way being not able to ſtand vpright without a prop, in ſo much that yee ſhall neuer finde it, no not when it is verie yoong, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The flowers growe at the top made of fower ſmall yellow leaues. The roote is long, ſet in ſundrie ſpaces with ſmall fibres or threds like the rowell of a ſpur, hot and burning in taſte more than any of the garden Radiſhes.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt do grow vpon the borders of bankes and ditches caſt vp, and in the borders of moiſt fields.

The ſecond grow in ditches, ſtanding waters, and riuers.

There is a kinde heereof growing in the ioints or chincks amongſt the mortar of a ſtone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London, the which yee cannot finde but when the tide is much ſpent.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The wilde Radiſh is called in Latine *Radicula ſylueſtris*, and *Raphanus ſylueſtris*, in Greeke ῥαφανὶς ἀγρία, and of ſome *Armoracia*: in high Dutch Wilder Retich: in Spaniſh *Xarmago*: in Italian *Ramolacci*: in Engliſh Wilde Radiſh.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe wilde Radiſhes are of like temperature with the garden Radiſh, but hotter and drier.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewiſe the boiled roote, which as he ſaith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

Of Horſe Radiſh. Chap. 7.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HOrſe Radiſh bringeth foorth great leaues, long, broad, ſharpe pointed, of a deepe greene colour like thoſe of the great garden Docke, called of ſome Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but greater and rougher. The ſtalke is ſlender and brittle, bearing at the top ſmall white flowers: which being paſt, there follow ſmall cods, wherein is the ſeede. The roote is long and thicke, white of colour, in taſte ſharpe, and verie much biting the toong like pepper.

2 Dittander or pepperwoort, hath broad leaues, long, and ſharpe pointed, of a blewiſh greene colour like woad, ſomewhat ſnipt or cut about the edges like a ſawe. The ſtalke is round and tough: vpon the branches wherof grow little white flowers. The root is long and hard, creeping far abrode in the ground, in ſuch ſort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not poſſible to roote it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and ſhoote vp and bud foorth in many places far abroad. The roote alſo is ſharpe and biteth the toong like pepper, whereof it tooke the name pepperwoort.

1 *Raphanus rusticanus.*
Horse Radish.

2 *Raphanus sylvestris officinarum, lepidium Aegineta*
Dittander, and Pepperwoort. (*L'Obelius.*

Cochlearia minor rotundifolia. — Lepidium latifolium, C. Bauh.

* *The place.*

Horse Radish for the most part groweth, and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in sundrie places as at Namptwich in Cheshire, in a place called the Milne eye, and also at a small village neere London called Hogsdon, in the field next vnto a farme house leading to Kings land, where my verie good friend master *Bredwell* practitioner in Phisick, a learned and diligent searcher of Symples, and master *William Martin* one of the fellowship of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere and louing friend in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place where it flourisheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild also in England in sundrie places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Essex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancashire, and neere to Excester in the West parts of England. It delighteth to grow in sandie and shadowie places somewat moist.

* *The time*

Horse Radish for the most part flowreth in August, and the seede is ripe in September and that so rare or seldome seene, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written that it bringeth foorth no seede at all.

The leaues of Dittander come foorth in the spring: the flowers appeere in Iune and Iuly.

* *The names.*

Horse Radish is commonly called *Raphanus rusticanus*, or *Magnus*, and of diuers simply *Raphanus sylvestris*: of the high Dutch men Merrettich, Krain or Kren: in French *Grand raifort*: of the low Germaines Merradits: in English mountaine Radish, Great Raifort, and Horse Radish. It is called in the north part of England red-cole.

Diuers thinke that this Horse Radish is an enimie to Vines, and that the hatred between them is so great, that if the rootes heereof be planted neere to the vine it bendeth backward from it as not willing to haue fellowship with it.

It

It is also reported that the roote heereof stamped, and cast into good and pleasant wine, doth foorthwith turne it into vineger. But the olde writers do ascribe this enmitie to the vine and Brassica, our cooleworts, which the most auncients haue named βαφανος.

Dittander is described of *Plinie* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19. booke 9. Chapter, likewise *AEgineta* maketh mention of this plant, by the name *Lepidium*, in shops *Raphanus sylvestris*, and *Piperitis*: the Germanes call it Pfefferkraut: the lowe Dutch men Pepper crupt: the Englishmen Dittander, Ditany, and Pepperwoort.

✻ *The temperature.*

These kinds of wilde Radishes, are hot and drie in the thirde degree: they haue a drying and clensing qualitie, and somwhat digesting. ✻ *The vertues.*

A Horse Radish stamped with a little vineger put thereto, is commonly vsed among the Germanes for sauce to eate fish with, and such like meates, as we do mustarde; but this kinde of sauce doth heate the stomacke better, and causeth better digestion than mustard.

B Oxymel or syrupe made with vineger and honie, in which the rindes of Horse radish haue beene infused three daies, causeth vomit and is commended against the quartaine ague.

C The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile oliue added thereto and laid vpon the greeued parts in maner of Pultus, do mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the liuer and milte; and being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the strangurie.

D It profiteth much in the expulsion of the secondine or after-birth.

E It mittigateth and asswageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.

F It profiteth much against the collicke, strangurie, and difficultie of making water, vsed in steade of mustard as aforesaid.

G The roote stamped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children: the iuice giuen doth the same, an ointment made thereof, doth the like: being annointed vpon the belly of the child.

H The leaues of Pepper woorte but especially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taste. It is of the number of scorching and blistring simples saith *Plinie* in his 20. booke, 17. chapter, and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away scabs, scarres, and mangineſſe, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and such like.

I *Barbarea.*

Winter Cresses.

Of Winter Cresses. Chap. 8.

Erysimum barbarea, Mill. Hist.

✻ *The description.*

THe winter Cresse, hath many greene, broade, smooth and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whose stalkes be round, & full of branches, bringing foorth at the top small yellow flowers; after them do followe small cods, wherein is conteined small reddish seede.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields, neere to pathes and high waies, almost euery where.

✻ *The time.*

This herbe is greene al winter long, it flowreth in Maie, and seedeth in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Winter Cresse is called of the Latines, *Eardamum*, or *Nasturtium Hibernum*, of some *Barbarea*, and *Pseudobunium*: the Germanes call it S. Barbaren kraut: in lowe Dutch, Winter kerſſe.

It seemeth to be *Dioscorides* his ψευδοβουνιον, that is to say, false or bastarde *Bunium*, in English winter Cresses, or herbe Saint Barbara.

✻ *The*

** The nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

** The vertues.*

The ſeede of winter Creſſe cauſeth one to make water, driueth foorth grauell, and helpeth the A ſtrangurie.

The iuice therof mundifieth corrupt and filthie vlcers, being made in forme of an vnguent with B waxe, oyle, and turpentine.

In winter when ſallade herbes be ſcarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Creſſes of the C garden, or Rocket.

This herbe helpeth the ſcuruie, being boiled among ſcuruie graſſe, called in Latin *Cochlearia*, cau- D ſing it to worke the more effectually.

Of Muſtard. Chap. 9.

** The kindes.*

There be three kindes of Muſtarde: two of the Garden, and the thirde wilde.

1 *Sinapi ſatiuum.*
Garden Muſtard.

2 *Sinapi Satiuum alterum.*
Fielde Muſtarde.

** The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Muſtard, hath great rough leaues, like to thoſe of the Turnep, but rougher and leſſer. The ſtalke is rounde, rough, and hearie, of three cubits high, deuided into many branches; whereon do grow ſmall yellowe flowers, and after them long cods, ſlender and rough, wherein is conteined round ſeede, of colour whitiſh declining to yellowe, of taſte ſharpe and biting the toong, as doth our common fielde muſtarde.

2 The other tame Muſtarde is like to the former in leaues, and braunched ſtalkes, but leſſer, and are more whitiſh and rough. The flowers are likewiſe yellow, and the ſeede browne like the Rape ſeede, which is alſo not a little ſharpe or byting.

3 *Sinapi*

3 *Sinapi ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Muſtard.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The wilde Muſtard hath leaues like thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, but rougher, and more deepely indented, with a ſtalke growing to the height of two foote, bearing at the top ſmall yellow flowers made of fower leaues: the cods be ſmall and ſlender, wherein is conteined reddiſh ſeede, ſmaller then any of the others, but not ſo ſharpe or biting.

✻ *The place.*

The garden Muſtard, with whitiſh ſeed is ſowen in gardens: *Palladius* ſaith, it loueth to growe in plowed grounde, and is delighted with moiſture. This kinde is not common in England, yet I haue diſperſed the ſeede thereof into ſundrie parts of this lande, ſo that I thinke it is reaſonablie well knowne at this day.

The other kindes do growe of their owne accorde in grauelly grounds and ditch bankes, and by high waies, and among rubbiſh.

✻ *The time.*

Muſtard may be ſowen in the beginning of the ſpring. The ſeede is ripe in Iuly or Auguſt: it commeth to perfectiō the ſame yeere that it is ſowen.

✻ *The names.*

The Athenians haue called muſtard *νᾶπυ*: the Latines *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous *Sinapium*: the Germanes **Senff**: the Frenchmen *Seneue*, and *Mouſtarde*: the lowe Dutch **Moſtaert ſaet**: but the ſauce which is made of the ſeede, is ſimplie called Muſtard in Engliſh: the Italians *Senape*: the Spaniardes *Moſtaza* and *Moſtalla*: the Bohemians *Horcice*: *Plini* calleth it *Thlaſpi*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde, and ſome haue called it *Saurion*.

That Muſtard which bringeth foorth white ſeede, may be called white Muſtard.

The ſecond kinde, common Muſtarde, or fielde Senuie.

The third wilde Muſtard, or treacle Muſtarde.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Muſtard, eſpecially that which we chiefely vſe, doth heate and make thinne, and alſo drawe foorth. It is hot and drie in the fourth degree according to *Galen*.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of Muſtard pound with vineger, is an excellent ſauce good to be eaten, with any groſſe meates, either fiſh or fleſh, bicauſe it doth helpe digeſtion, warmeth the ſtomacke, and prouoketh appetite.

B It is giuen with good ſucceſſe in like manner to ſuch as be ſhort winded, and are ſtopped in the breaſt with tough flegme from the head and braine.

C It appeaſeth the toothach, being chewed in the mouth.

D They vſe to make a gargariſme with honie, vineger, and Muſtard ſeede againſt the tumors and ſwelling of the Vuula, and the Almondes about the throate and roote of the toong.

E Muſtard dronke with water and honie, prouoketh the teares and vrine.

F The ſeede of muſtard beaten and put into the noſtrils, cauſeth ſneezing, and raiſeth women ſick of the mother out of their fits.

G It is good againſt the falling ſickneſs, and ſuch as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaiſterwiſe vpon the heade (after ſhauing) being tempered with figs.

H It helpeth the Sciatica or ache in the hippe or huckle bone: it alſo cureth all manner of old pains proceeding of a colde cauſe.

I It is mixed with good ſucceſſe with drawing plaiſters, and with ſuch as waſte and conſume nodes and

and hard swellings.

It helpeth those that haue their haire pilled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke markes that K come of brusings.

Of Rocket. Chap. 10.

** The kindes.*

THere be sundry sortes of Rocket, some tame, or of the garden; some wilde or of the fielde; some of the water, and of the sea.

1 *Eruca satiua.*
Garden Rocket.

2 *Eruca siluestris.*
Wilde Rocket.

Brassica muralis, L.
Tuba, dod.
Sisymbrium tenuifolium, L.
Inul. dod.

** The description.*

1 GArden Rocket or Rocket gentle, hath broade leaues like those of Turneps, but not altogither so great, not rough. The stalkes rise vp of a cubite, and sometimes two cubites high, weake and brittle; at the top whereof growe the flowers of a whitish colour, and sometimes yellowish; which being past, there do succeede long coddes, which conteine the seede, not vnlike to rape seede, but smaller.

2 The common Rocket which we haue in our gardens, called the wilde Rocket, is lesser then the Romaine Rocket, or Rocket gentle, in leaues and stalkes narower, and more iagged. The flowers be yellowe, the cods also slenderer, the seede is reddish and biteth the toong.

3 *Eruca syluestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leafed wilde Rocket.

gardens of it selfe, you may see most bricke and stone wals about London and else where, couered with it.

The narrowe leafed Rocket groweth neere vnto water sides, in the chinkes and creuises of stone wals among the morter. I found it as yee go from Lambithe bridge to the village of Lambithe, vnder a small bridge that you must passe ouer hard by the Thames side.

I found sea Rocket growing vpon the sandes neere vnto the sea in the Ile of Thanet, harde by a house wherein sir *Henry Crisp* did sometime dwell, called Queakes house. Surely when I found the seede of this herbe, I thought there had beene some ship laden with Barly lost in that place, it doth so well resemble it, and withall such great quantitie of it, as if it had beene spilt in that place, vntill such time as I found some of the plants not yet withered nor lost their seede, and then I euidently perceiued it to be the seede of sea Rocket, which before that time I had not seene.

✻ *The time.*

These kindes of Rocket flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in September.

The Romaine Rocket dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it selfe by the falling of his owne seede.

✻ *The names.*

Rocket is called in Greeke ἔυζωμον: in Latine *Eruca:* in high Dutch **Rauekenkraut:** in French *Roquette:* in lowe Dutch **Rakette:** in Italian *Ruchetta:* in Spanish *Oruga:* in English Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oftentimes name it *Herba salax: Eruca* doth signifie likewise a certaine canker worme, which is an enimie to pot-herbes, but especially to colewoorts.

Rocket of the sea is called of *L'Obelius, Kakile Serapionis.*

✻ *The temperature.*

Rocket is hot and drie in the thirde degree, therefore saith *Galen* it is not fit nor accustomed to be eaten alone.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Rocket is a good sallade herbe, if it be eaten with lettuce, purslane, and such colde herbes; for being so eaten, it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such colde herbes do not ouer coole the same; otherwise to be eaten alone, it causeth headach and heateth too much.

T

✻ *The description.*

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrowe leaues, almost such as those of Tarragon, but thicker & fatter, resembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogither vnlike any of the rest of the Rockets, sauing that the braunche, flower, and seede are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*, to be a kinde of Cresses, if not Cresses it selfe, yet cosin germane at the least: vnto whose censure *L'Obelius* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinne or narrowe leaues, or to call it cosin to the kinds of Cresses, hauing the taste of the one, and the shape of the other.

5 There is a wilde kinde of Rocket, which hath long, weake, and tender braunches, trayling vpon the ground, with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundswell, hauing small and white flowers, in whose place commeth small coddes, wherein is conteined seede like those of Barly.

✻ *The place.*

Romaine Rocket is cherished in gardens, and groweth many times of it selfe among rubbish of olde buildings.

Common garden Rocket groweth in most

The vſe of Rocket ſtirreth vp bodely luſt, eſpecially the ſeede. B
It prouoketh vrine, and cauſeth good digeſtion. C
Plinie reporteth, that whoſoeuer taketh the ſeede of Rocket before he be whipt, ſhall be ſo hard- D
ned, that he ſhall eaſily endure the paines.
The roote and ſeede ſtamped, and mixed with vineger, and the gall of an oxe, taketh away frec- E
kles, lentiles, blacke and blew ſpots, and all ſuch deformities of the face.

Of Tarragon. Chap. II.

Draco herba.
Tarragon.

Artemiſia Dracunculus, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

TArragon the ſallade herbe, hath long and narrowe leaues, of a deepe greene colour, greater and longer than thoſe of common Hyſſope, with ſlender brittle rounde ſtalkes, two cubites high: about the branches whereof, hang little rounde flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellowe colour mixed with blacke, like thoſe of common Wormewoode. The roote is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-graſſe, by which ſprouting foorth it increaſeth, yeelding no ſeede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or duſtie matter that flieth away with the winde.

✻ *The place.*

Tarragon is cheriſhed in gardens, and is encreaſed by the yoong ſhootes: *Ruellius* and ſuch others haue reported many ſtrange tales heerof, ſcarſe worth the noting, ſaying that the ſeede of flaxe put into a radiſh roote or ſea Onion, and ſo ſet doth bring foorth that herbe Tarragon.

✻ *The time.*

It is greene all ſummer long, and a great part of Autumne, and flowreth in Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

It is named in Latine *Draco:* of the Italians *Dragoncellum:* in French *Dragon:* in Engliſh Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarcon* which *Auicenne* mentioneth in his 686. chapter, but he writeth ſo little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it.

Moreouer it is written, that with Tarragon, which is alſo named in Greeke πολυείδος, wherewith *Glaucus* was reſtored to life.

✻ *The temperature.*

Tarragon is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Tarragon is not to be eaten alone in ſallades, but ioyned with other herbes, as lettuce, purſlaine, A and ſuch like, that it may alſo temper the coldnes of them, like as Rocket doth, neither do we knowe what other vſe this herbe hath.

Of Garden Cresses. *Chap.*12.

1 *Nasturtium Hortense.*
Garden Cresses.

2 *Nasturtium Hispanicum.*
Spanish Cresses.

The description.

1 GArden Cresses or Towne Cresses, hath small narrow iagged leaues, sharpe and burning in taste. The stalks be round, a cubite high, which bring foorth many small white flowers, and after little flat huskes or seede vessels, like to those of shepheards purse, wherein are conteined seeds of a brown reddish colour. The roote dieth when the seede is ripe.

There is another kinde in taste like the former, but in leaues farre different, which I recouered of seedes, sent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The stalkes rise vp to the height of a foote, garnished with many broade leaues, deepely cut or indented about the edges: the middle of the leafe is deckt and garnished with many little small leaues or rather shreddes of leaues, which make the same like a curlde fanne of feathers. The seede is like the former in shape.

2 Spanish Cresses riseth foorth of the grounde like vnto Basill, afterwarde the leaues growe larger and broader, like those of Marigoldes, among the which riseth vp a crooked lymmer stalke, whereupon doe growe small tuftes or spokie rundels of white flowers. The seede followeth, browne of colour, and bitter in taste. The whole plant is of a lothsome smell & sauor.

3 *Nasturtium Petreum L'Obelii.*
Stone Cresses.

3 Stone

3 Stone Creſſes groweth flat vpon the grounde, with leaues iagged and cut about the edges like the oken leafe, reſembling well the leaues of ſhepheardes purſe. I haue not ſeene the flowers, and therefore they be not expreſt in the figure; notwithſtanding it is reported vnto me, that they bee ſmall and white of colour, as are thoſe of the garden Creſſes. The ſeed is conteined in ſmal pouches or ſeede veſſels, like thoſe of Treacle muſtard or Thlaſpi.

✻ *The place.*

Creſſes is ſowen in gardens, it ſkils not what ſoile it be; for that it liketh any ground, eſpecially if it be well watered.

✻ *The time*

It may be ſowen at any time of the yeere, vnleſſe it be in winter; it groweth vp quickly, & bringeth foorth betimes both ſtalke and ſeede: it dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it ſelfe of the fallen or ſhaken ſeede.

✻ *The names.*

Creſſes is called in Greeke *κάρδαμον*: in Latine *Naſturtium*: in Engliſh Creſſes, being a name borrowed of the Germaines, who call it **Kerſſe**: and in French *Creſſon*: the Italians *Naſturtio* and *Agretto*: of ſome towne Creſſes and garden Karſſe. It is called *Naſturtium*, as *Varro* and *Plinie* thinke *à naribus torquendis*, that is to ſay of writhing the noſethrils, which alſo by the lothſome ſmell and ſharpenes of the ſeede doth cauſe *Sternutamenta*, or ſneezings.

✻ *The temperature.*

The herbe of garden Creſſes, is ſharpe and biting the toong; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but leſſe hot whileſt it is greene and tender, by reaſon of the watery moiſture mixed therewith, by which the ſharpnes is ſomewhat alaied.

The ſeed is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almoſt in the fourth degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Galen ſaith that Creſſes may bee eaten with bread *Veluti obſonium*, as the lowe Countrie men many times do, who commonly vſe to feede of Creſſes with bread and butter. It is eaten with other ſallade herbes, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cauſe it is chiefely ſowen. A

It is good againſt the diſeaſe which the Germaines call **Scorbuck** and **Scorbuyc**: in Latine *Scorbutus*: which we in England call the Scuruie, and Scurby, and vpon the ſeas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuall as the Scuruie graſſe, or water Creſſes. B

Dioſcorides ſaith, if the ſeede be ſtamped and mixed with honie, it cureth the hardneſſe of the milte: with vineger and barly meale parched, it is a remedie againſt the Sciatica, and taketh awaie hard ſwellings, and inflammations. It ſcoureth away tetters, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons called in Greeke *ῥαγάδες*: it forceablie cutteth and raiſeth vp thicke and tough humours of the cheſt, if it be mixed with things proper againſt the ſtuffing of the lunges. C D

Dioſcorides ſaith it is hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and troubleth the belly.

It driueth foorth woormes, bringeth downe the flowers, killeth the childe in the mothers womb, and prouoketh bodily luſt. E

Being inwardly taken, it is good for ſuch as haue fallen from high places: it diſſolueth cluttered bloud, and preuenteth the ſame that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body: it procureth ſweate, as the later Phyſitions haue found and tried by experience. F

Of Indian Creſſes. Chap. 13.

✻ *The deſcription.*

CReſſes of India hath many weake and feeble branches, riſing immediately from the ground, diſperſing themſelues farre abroade; by meanes whereof, one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindeweede. The tender ſtalkes deuide themſelues into ſundrie braunches, trailing likewiſe vpon the grounde, ſomewhat bunched or ſwollen vp at euerie ioint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the ſpaces betweene the ioints are greene. The

leaues are round like wall peniwoort,called Cotyledon, the footeſtalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backſide almoſt in the middeſt of the leafe,as thoſe of Frogbit,in taſte and ſmell like the garden Creſſes. The flowers are diſperſed throughout the whole plant,of colour yellowe, with a croſſed ſtarre ouerthwart the inſide, of a perfect purple colour; vnto the backe part of the ſame doth hang a taile or ſpurre, ſuch as hath the Larkes heele, or Monkes hoode, called in Latine *Conſolida Regalis*,but greater,and the ſpurre or heele longer: which being paſt there do ſucceed bunched and knobbed cods or ſeede veſſels,wherein is conteined the ſeede, rough,browne of colour and like vnto the ſeedes of the Beete,but ſmaller.

Naſturtium Indicum.
Indian Creſſes.

Flores & ſemina Naſturtii Indici.
The flowers and ſeeds of Indian Creſſes.

✱ The place.

The ſeedes of this rare and faire plant came firſt from the Indies into Spaine and thoſe hot regions, and from thence into Fraunce and Flaunders, from whence I haue receiued ſeede that hath borne with me both flowers and ſeede, eſpecially thoſe I receiued from my louing friend *Iohn Robin* of Paris.

✱ The time.

The ſeedes muſt be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill,vpon a bed of hot horſe dung,& ſome fine ſifted earth caſt thereon, of an handfull thicke. The bed muſt be couered in ſundrie places with hoopes and poles, to ſuſtaine the mat or ſuch like thing that it muſt be couered with in the night, and laid open to the ſun in the day time; the which being ſprung vp and hauing gotten three leaues, you muſt replant them abroad in the hotteſt place of the garden, and moſt fine and fertill moulde. Thus may you do with muske Melons,Cowcumbers, and all colde fruites that require haſte, for that otherwiſe the froſt will ouertake them,before they come to fruite bearing.

✱ The names.

This beautifull plant is called in Latine *Naſturtium Indicum*: in Engliſh Indian Creſſes. Although ſome haue deemed it a kind of *Conuulus* or Binde-weede: yet I am well contented that it retaine the Indian name, for that the ſmell and taſte doth ſhewe it to be a kinde of Creſſes.

✱ The nature and vertues.

We haue no certaine knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kinds of Creſſes,or to a farther conſideration.

Of

Of Sciatica Creſſes. Chap.14.

✻ *The deſcription.*

SCiatica Creſſes hath many ſlender braunches, growing from a ſtalke of a cubite high, with ſmall, long, and narrowe leaues, like thoſe of garden Creſſes. The flowers be very ſmall, and yellow of colour, the ſeede veſſels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the ſeede of a reddiſh golde colour, ſharpe and very bitter in taſte. The roote is ſmall, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taſte.

Iberis Cardamantica.
Sciatica Creſſes.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth vpon olde wals and rough places by high waies ſides, and ſuch like: I haue founde it in corne fieldes about Southfleete neere to Grauefend in Kent.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth according to the late or earely ſowing of it in the fieldes, in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Sciatica Creſſe is called in Greeke ἰβερὶς, and καρδαμαντικὴ: in Latine *Iberis*: of *Plinie Hiberis*, and *Naſturtium ſylueſtre*, and in like maner alſo *Lepidium*. There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie*: in Engliſh Sciatica Creſſe.

✻ *The nature.*

Sciatica Creſſe is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden Creſſes both in ſmell and taſte.

✻ *The vertues.*

The rootes gathered in Autumne, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, do heate and burne, and are with good ſucceſſe with ſwines greaſe made vp in manner of a plaiſter, and put vpon ſuch as are tormented with the Sciatica: it is to lie on the grieued place but fower howers at the moſt, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards annointed with oile and wooll laide on it; which things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place greeued, citeth out of *Democrates* in certaine verſes tending to that effect. A

Of Banke Creſſes. Chap.15.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BAncke Creſſes hath long leaues, deepely cut or iagged vpon both ſides, not vnlike to thoſe of Rocket, or wilde muſtarde. The ſtalkes be ſmall, limber or pliant, yet very tough, and will twiſte and writhe as doth the *Ozier* or water willowe, whereupon do growe ſmall yellowe flowers, which being paſte there do ſucceede little ſlender cods, full of ſmall ſeedes, in taſte ſharpe and biting the toong as thoſe of Creſſes.

2 The ſeconde kinde of bancke Creſſes hath leaues like to thoſe of Dandelion, ſomewhat reſembling Spinach. The braunches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowe, which bring foorth ſmall biting ſeede, like the other of his kinde.

1 *Eryſimum Dioſcoridis, L'Obelii.*
Bancke Creſſes.

2 *Eryſimum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde bancke Creſſes.

Erysimum Spicatum, L. Mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

Bancke Creſſes is found in ſtony places among rubbiſh, by path waies, vpon earth or mudde wals, and in other vntoiled places.

The ſeconde kinde of bancke Creſſes, groweth in ſuch places as the former doth: I founde it growing at a place by Chelmesforde in Eſſex called little Baddowe, and in ſundrie other places.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt and September.

✻ *The names.*

Bancke Creſſes is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον, and of ſome χαμαιπλίον: *Chamaplium* according to *Dioſcorides*: *Theophraſtus* hath an other *Eryſimum*, euen that which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Myagrum*, and is the plant that Doctor *William Turner* of famous memory, called winter Creſſes: it is called of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* likewiſe *Irio*, and *Irion*.

✻ *The nature.*

The ſeede of bancke Creſſes is like in taſte to garden Creſſes, and is as *Galen* ſaith of a fierie temperature, and doth extreamly attenuate or make thinne.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeed of bancke Creſſes is good againſt the rheume that falleth into the cheſt, by rotting the ſame.

B It remedieth the cough, the yellow iaundiſe, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc and often licked.

C It is alſo drunke againſt deadly poiſons, as *Dioſcorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaiſter with water and honie and applied, it is a remedie againſt hidden cankrous apoſtumes behinde the eares, hard ſwellings, and inflammations of the pappes and ſtones.

Of

Of Docke Cresses. Chap.16.

Lampsana.
Docke Cresses.

Raphanus Raphanistrum, L. var. β
mite, dict.

✻ *The description.*

DOcke Cresses, is a wilde woort or pot herbe, hauing large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, deepely cut or endented vpon both sides, like the leaues of small Turneps, but lesser. The stalkes growe to the height of two foote, deuiding themselues toward the top, into sundrie small braunches; whereon do growe many small yellowe flowers, like those of *Hieracium* or Haukeweede.

✻ *The place.*

Docke Cresses groweth euery where, by high waies, vpon walles made of mudde or earth, and in stonie places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from Maie to the ende of August: the seede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Docke Cresses is called in Greeke Λαμψάνη: in Latine *Lampsana* and *Napium*.

✻ *The nature.*

Lampsana is of nature hot, and somewhat abstersiue or scowring.

✻ *The vertues.*

Taken in meate as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, A it engendreth euill iuice, and naughtie nourishment.

Of water Cresses. Chap.17.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three sorts of water Cresses, one of the marrish grounde; the other of the riuer; the last of the cleere and siluer running springs.

✻ *The description.*

1 GReat water Parsnepe, groweth vpright, and is described to haue leaues of a pleasant sauour, fat and full of iuice as those of Alexanders, but somewhat lesser, resembling the garden Parsnep. The stalke is rounde, smooth and hollow, like to Kexe or Cashes. The roote consisteth of many small stringes or threddes, fastned vnto the stalke within the water or myrie grounde: at the top do grow many white flowers, in spokie rundels like Fennell, which being bruised do yeelde a strong sauour, smelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the rest of the plant.

2 Small water Cresse hath great, thicke, and hollow stalkes, set with great leaues made of many small, set vpon a middle rib like the ashe, not one opposite against another, but confusedly and out of order, not much vnlike the leaues of Hemlocke or Cheruile, in all other points like the other of his kinde.

1 *Sium maius.*
Great water Parſnep.

2 *Sium minus.*
Small water Creſſe.

3 *Naſturtium aquaticum.*
Water Creſſes.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Water Creſſes hath many fat and weake hollowe braunches, trailing vpon the grauell and earth where it groweth, taking holde and rooting in ſundrie places as it creepeth; by meanes whereof the plant ſpreadeth ouer a great compaſſe of grounde. The leaues are likewiſe compact and winged with many ſmal leaues, ſet vpon a middle ribbe one againſt another, except the point leafe, which ſtandeth by himſelfe, as doth that of the Aſhe, if it growe in his naturall place, which is in a grauely ſpring. The vpper face of the whole plant is of a browne colour, and greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the Phiſicall kinde from the others. The white flowers growe in ſpokie roundels. The roote is nothing elſe but as it were a thrum or bundell of threedes.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in mooriſh and marſhie grounds, and in medowes and woodes that be ſeldome drie.

The ſeconde and thirde do growe in running brookes of moſt cleere fountaines and grauelie ſprings, where the beſt for phiſick do vſe to grow.

✻ *The time.*

They ſpring and waxe greene in Aprill, and flower

flower in Iuly.

The water Creſſe to be eaten in ſallades, ſheweth it ſelfe in March when it is beſt, and flowreth in ſommer with the reſt.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Sium maius*, and *Lauer maius* of *Dioſcorides*: of others it is called *Sium odoratum Tragi*, and alſo *Paſtinaca aquatica*.

The ſecond is called in Greeke σίον: in Latine *Sium alterum*, and alſo *Siſymbrium*: in Engliſh great water Creſſe, for that it hath the taſte of garden Creſſes.

Water Creſſe is called of *Crateua Sium*, and *Siſymbrium aquaticum*: of the newe writers *Naſturtium aquaticum*, and *Lauer Crateua*: in Engliſh water Creſſes, or browne Creſſes.

✻ *The temperature.*

Water Creſſe is euidently hot and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Water Creſſe being boiled in wine or milke, and drunke for certaine daies togither, is verie good againſt the ſcruuie or ſcorbute. A

Being chopped and boiled in the broth of fleſh, and eaten for xxx. daies togither at morning, noone and night, prouoketh vrine, waſteth the ſtone, and driueth it foorth. Taken in the ſame manner, it doth cure yoong maidens of the greene ſickneſſe, bringeth downe their termes, and ſendeth into the face their accuſtomed liuely colour, loſt by the ſtopping of their menſtrue. B

Of wilde water Creſſes or Cuckow flowers. Chap. 18.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be ſixe kindes of wilde herbes numbred among the water Creſſe which followe in order.

1 *Cardamine.*
Cockowe flowers.

Cardamine pratenſes, l.
vulg. dict.

2 *Cardamine altera.*
Ladies ſmockes.

3 *Cardamine*

2 *Cardamine Trifolia.*
Three leafed Ladie ſmocks.

4 *Cardamine latifolia.*
Great Ladie ſmocks.

5 *Cardamine lactea.*
Milke white Ladie ſmocks.

6 *Cardamine Alpina.*
Mountaine Ladie ſmocks.

*The

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first of the Cuckowe flowers, hath leaues at his springing vp somewhat rounde, and those that spring afterward grow iagged like the leaues of Greeke Valerian: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote long, set with the like leaues, but smaller and more iagged, resembling the leaues of Rocket. The flowers grow at the top in small bundels, white of colour, hollowe in the middle, resembling the white sweete Iohn: after which do come small chaffie huskes, or seede vessels, wherein the seede is conteined. The roote is small and threddie.

2 The second sort of Cuckowe flowers, hath small iagged leaues like those of small water Valerian, agreeing with the former in stalkes and rootes. The flowers be white, ouerdasht or declining toward a light carnation.

3 The thirde sort of Cuckowe flowers groweth creeping vpon the ground, with small threddie stalkes, whereon do growe leaues like those of the fielde Clauer, or three leafed grasse: among which do come vp small and tender stalkes two handfuls high, hauing flowers at the top in greater quantitie than any of the rest, of a light fleshie colour dasht with white. The roote is nothing else but as it were a bundell of thrums or threds.

4 The fourth groweth likewise flat vpon the grounde: the leaues growe vpon a slender ribbe, as doth the leaues of Setwall, or rather water Trefoyle, among which do rise vp stalkes a cubite high. The flowers growe at the top, tuft or feather fashion, with a threddie roote like the former.

5 Milke white Ladie smockes hath stalkes rising immediately from the roote, deuiding themselues into sundrie small twiggie and hard braunches, set with leaues like those of Serpillum. The flowers growe at the top, made of fower leaues of a yellowish colour. The roote is tough and wooddy, with some fibres annexed thereto.

6 Mountaine Ladie smockes hath many rootes, nothing else but as it were a bundell of threddy strings, from the which do come foorth three or fower small, weake or tender leaues, made of sundrie small leaues, in shewe like those of small water Valerian. The stalkes bee small and brittle, whereupon do growe small flowers like the first kinde.

✻ *The place.*

These kinds of Cuckowe flowers, grow not so much in waters as they do in moist medowes, and in such places as be verie often ouerflowen not onely with raine water, but also with riuers and ponds.

That of the Alpish mountaines is a stranger in these colde countries, the rest are to be found euerie where, as aforesaid, especially in the castle ditch at Clare in Essex.

✻ *The time.*

These flower for the most part in Aprill and Maie, when the Cuckowe doth begin to sing her pleasant notes without stammering.

✻ *The names.*

They are commonly called in Latine *Flos Cuculi*, for the reason aforesaid, and also *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*, or the lesser water Cresse: of some *Cardamine*, and *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*: it is called in the Germaine toong **Wilder cresz**: in French *Passerage sauuage*: in English Cuckowe flowers in: Northfolke, Caunterburie bels: at the Namptwich in Cheshire where I had my beginning, Ladie smockes, which hath giuen me cause to christen it after my countrie fashion.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

These herbes be hot and drie in the second degree: we haue no certaine proofe or authoritie of their vertues, but surely from the kindes of water Cresse they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

Of Treacle Mustarde. Chap. 19.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers and sundrie sorts of Treacle Mustardes, or wilde Cresses, which you please to call them, for that they may be referred vnto either, as herbes participating of both, as well in qualitie as taste.

1 *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis.*
Treacle Muſtarde.

2 *Thlaſpi Vulgatiſſimum.*
Mytridate Muſtarde.

3 *Thlaſpi maius.*
Knaues Muſtarde.

4 *Thlaſpi minus.*
Bowyers Muſtarde.

5 *Thlaſpi*

5 *Thlaſpi Græcum.*
Grecian Muſtarde.

6 *Thlaſpi annuum.*
Clownes Muſtard.

7 *Thlaſpi Clypeatum L'Obelii.*
Buckler Muſtarde.

8 *Thlaſpi minus Clypeatum.*
Small buckler Muſtarde.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 TReacle Muſtarde hath long broade leaues, eſpecially thoſe next the ground, the others leſſer, ſlightly indented about the edges like thoſe of Dandelion. The ſtalks be long & brittle, deuided into many braunches euen from the ground to the top, where grow manye ſmall idle flowers tuft faſhion, after which ſucceede flat, thinne, chaffie huskes or ſeede veſſels hart faſhion, wherin are conteined browne long ſeedes, ſharpe in taſte, burning the toong as doth Muſtarde ſeede,

ſeede,leauing a taſte or fauour of Garlicke behinde for a farewell.

2 Mythridate Muſtard hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of Woad,or rather cow Baſil. The ſtalks be incloſed with ſmall ſnipt leaues euen to the braunches, Pyramidis faſhion, that is to ſay, ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top, where it is deuided into ſundrie braunches, whereon do growe ſmall flowers;which being paſt, the cods or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeere full of ſharpe ſeede, like the former. The roote is long and ſlender.

3 The thirde kinde of treacle Muſtarde,named knaues Muſtard, (for that it is too bad for honeſt men)hath long,fat,and broade leaues,like thoſe of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade: in taſte like thoſe of Vuluaria or ſtinking Orache, ſet vpon a rounde ſtalke two cubits high, deuided at the top into ſmall armes or braunches,whereon do growe ſmall fooliſh white ſpokie flowers. The ſeede is conteined in ſmall flat pouches like thoſe of Shepheardes purſe,browne and ſharpe in taſte, but of a rancke fauour.

4 Bowiers Muſtard hath very ſmall leaues like Toade flaxe,but ſmaller. The ſtalkes be ſmall,ſlender,and many. The flowers be ſo ſmall, that they ſeeme to be duſt. The ſeedes be placed vpon the braunches from the loweſt part of the plant euen to the top,exceeding ſharpe and hot in taſte,with a ſmall and ſingle roote.

5 Grecian Muſtard hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, like thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greeniſh colour: from the midſt whereof, ſpring vp ſtalkes two foote long, deuided into many ſmall braunches: whereupon do growe ſmall white flowers,compoſed of fower leaues, after which ſucceede rounde flat huskes or ſeede veſſels, ſet vpon the ſtalke by couples, as it were ſundry paires of ſpectacles, wherein the ſeede is conteined, ſharpe and biting as the other.

6 Clownes Muſtard hath ſmall tender ſtalkes riſing immediately from the ground,ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſmall Haukes weede, ſleightly indented about the edges. The flowers grow at the top in ſpokie rundels like thoſe of *Seſeli Creticum*, not much differing from the flowers of wilde parſneps. The ſeede is as ſmall as ſande,yet biting the toong as the former. The roote is ſingle with certaine threds hanging thereat.

7 Buckler Muſtard hath many large leaues, ſpread vpon the grounde like *Hieratium* or Haukeweede,ſomewhat more toothed or ſnipt about the edges: among which come vp ſtalkes ſmall and brittle,a cubite high, garniſhed with many ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers, in whoſe place ſucceede many round, flat, cods or pouches, buckler faſhion,conteining a ſeede like vnto the others.

8 Small buckler Muſtard, is a very ſmall, baſe,or lowe plant, hauing leaues like thoſe of wilde Tyme, ſet vpon ſmall, weake and tender braunches. The flowers growe at the top like the other buckler Muſtard. The ſeede veſſels are like,but not ſo round, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed, ſharpe in taſte, and burning the toong. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground,like wilde Tyme.

✻ *The place.*

Treacle Muſtard groweth wilde in ſundry places in corne fieldes,ditch bankes,and in ſandy,drie, & barren grounde. I found it in the corne fieldes betweene Croydon and Gods ſtone in Surrey, at South-fleete in Kent,by the path that leadeth from Harnſey (a ſmall village by London) vnto Waltham croſſe,and in many other places.

The others do growe vnder hedges,oftentimes in fieldes and in ſtonie and vntoiled places; they growe plentifully in Bohemia and Germanie; they are ſeene likewiſe on the ſtonie bankes of the riuer Rhene. They are likewiſe to be found in England in ſundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe treacle Muſtardes are found with their flowers from Maie to Iulie, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians call theſe kinds of herbes θλάσπι, of the huske or ſeede veſſell, which is like a little ſtuffed ſhielde. They haue alſo other names which be found among the baſtard wordes: as *Scandulaceum*, *Capſella*, *Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names, as *Naſturtium tectorum*, and *Sinapi ruſticum*: it is called in Dutch **Wilde Kerſe**: in French *Seneue ſauuage*: in Engliſh treacle Muſtarde, Bowiers Muſtarde,diſh Muſtard,of ſome Thlaſpi after the Greeke name, churles Muſtarde,and wilde Creſſes.

Treacle Muſtarde is called of ſome *Scorodothlaſpi*, that is to ſay, Garlicke Thlaſpi, of the rancke and ſtrong ſmell it hath of garlicke.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of theſe kindes of treacle Muſtards, be hot and drie in the ende of the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Thlaſpi or treacle Muſtarde eaten, purgeth choler both vpward and downwarde, A prouoketh flowers, and breaketh inwarde apoſtemes.

The ſame vſed in clyſters, helpeth the ſciatica, and is good vnto thoſe purpoſes for which Muſtard B ſeede ſerueth.

✻ *The danger.*

The ſeede of theſe herbes be ſo extreeme hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great a quantitie, purgeth and ſcoureth euen vnto blood, and is hurtfull to women with childe, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly.

Of Candie Muſtard. Chap.20.

Thlaſpi Candie.
Candie Muſtard.

✻ *The deſcription.*

CAndie Muſtarde excelleth all the reſt, as well for the comely flowers that it bringeth foorth for the decking vp of gardens and houſes, as alſo for that it goeth beyonde the reſt in his phyſicall vertues. It riſeth vp with a very brittle ſtalke of a cubite high, which diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie bowes or braunches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the ſtocke gilloflowers, of a graie or ouerworne greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes rounde, thicke cluſtering togither, like thoſe of Scabious or Deuils bit, ſomtimes blewe, often purple, ſometimes carnation or horſe-fleſh, and ſeldome white, for any thing that I haue ſeene, varying according to the ſoile or climate. The ſeede is reddiſh, ſharpe, and byting the toong, wrapped in little huskes faſhioned like a hart.

✻ *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally in that Pannonia which is nowe called Auſtria, in vntoiled places, and by high waie ſides: in Crete or Candia, in Spaine and Italie, and ſuch like hot regions, from whence I receiued ſeede, by the liberalitie of the right Honorable the Lorde *Edward Zouche*, at his returne into England from thoſe partes, with many other rare ſeedes, which do flouriſh in my garden, for which I thinke my ſelfe much bounde vnto his good Lordſhip.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of Maie vnto the ende of September, at which time you ſhall haue flowers, and ſeedes vpon one braunch, ſome ripe, and ſome that will not ripen at all.

✻ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke Δεδσθη, or Αραβὶς, by a ſmall errour in chaunging δ into α: in Latine *Arabis* and *Draba*: *Plinie* in his 27. booke 9. chapter, nameth it *Dryophonon*: it is vſually called *Thlaſpi Candie*: in Engliſh Candie Thlaſpi, or Candie Muſtarde.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Candie Muſtarde is hot and drie in the ende of the thirde degree, as is that called *Scorodothlaſpi* or treacle Muſtarde.

✻ *The*

❋ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* saith, that they vse to eate the dried seede of this herbe with meate, as we do Mustarde, especially in Cappadocia.

B They vse likewise to boile the herbe with the decoction of Barly, called Ptisana, in which being so boiled, it concocteth and bringeth foorth of the chest tough and rawe flegme, which sticketh therein.

C It is reckoned a chiefe among those Simples with which mithridate and treacle is made, and is mixed in counter poysons and such like compositions.

Of Treacle Mustarde. Chap. 21.

1 *Thlaspi incanum.*
Hoarie Mustarde.

2 *Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusii.*
Hungarie Mustarde.

❋ *The description.*

1 HOarie Mustarde hath many large leaues, laide flat vpon the grounde like the leaues of Woade, and of the same colour, but not so sharpe pointed: among which rise vp hoarie stalkes declining to the colour of ashes, whereof it tooke his name, which are set with leaues far vnlike to those next the grounde, enclosing or embracing the stalkes, as do the leaues of Perfoliatum or thorow-waxe. The flowers (being of small reckoning) grow at the top of the braunches, white of colour, which being past there do succeede flat huskes or pouches, like those of Shepheards purse, with hot seede byting the toong.

2 Hungarie Mustard bringeth foorth slender stalkes, two cubits high. The leaues which first appeere are flat, somwhat round like those of the wilde Beete; but those leaues which after do garnish the stalks are long and broade like those of the garden Colewoort, but lesser & softer, greene on the vpperside, and vnder declining to whitenesse, smelling like garlicke. The flowers be small and white, consisting of fower small leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbell do growe thicke thrust togither, which being past, there followeth in euery small huske one duskish seede and no more, bitter and

sharpe

sharpe in taste. The roote is white and small, creeping vnder the grounde far abroade like the roots of Couch grasse, preparing newe shootes and braunches for the yeere following, contrarie to all the rest of his kinde, which are increased by seede, and not otherwise.

3 *Thlaspi Narbonense L'Obelii.*
Churles Mustarde.

4 *Thlaspi vmbellatum Narbonense.*
Pesants Mustarde of Narbone.

** The description.*

3 Churles Mustarde hath manie small twiggie stalkes, slender, tough and pliant, set with small leaues like those of the Hysope, with small and idle flowers, leane husks scarse yeelding two seedes, and those fewe, sharpe, bitter and vnsauorie, not fit for meate nor medicine, and therefore we call them as you see, making no reckoning of them.

4 Pesants Mustarde hath many slender pliant braunches like the former, with thinne and iagged leaues like those of Harts horne but smaller: a pleasant greene sauce herbe, in sauour and taste like Vuluaria. The flowers be yellowe, and growe in a small spokie tuft. The seede in taste and sauour is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey.

5 Yellowe Mustarde hath an exceeding number of whitish leaues, spread vpon the grounde in manner of a turffe or hassocke, from the middest wherof riseth an vpright stalke of three foot high, putting foorth many small braunches or armes: on the top whereof growe many small yellowe flowers like those of the Wall flower, but much lesser, which being past, the huskes appeere flat, pouch fashion, wherein is the seede like Treacle Mustarde, sharpe also and biting.

6 White Treacle Mustard hath leaues spreade vpon the grounde like the other, but smaller. The stalkes rise vp from the middest thereof, braunched, set with leaues smaller then those that lie vpon the grounde euen to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white flowers in fashion like those of Tansie. The seede is like the other.

7 The small kinde of Mustarde, hath a fewe small leaues spred vpon the grounde like those of Mouse-eare: from which rise vp small tender stalkes, set with three and somtimes fower smal sharpe pointed leaues. The flowers grow at the top, small, and of no moment, but as it were dust. The cods are flat, pouch fashion, like those of Shepheardes purse.

5 *Thlaspi supinum luteum.*
Yellowe Mustarde.

6 *Thlaspi album supinum.*
White treacle Mustard.

7 *Thlaspi minus Clusii.*
Clusius small Mustarde.

✻ The place.

These kindes of treacle Mustarde grow vpon hils and mountaines in corne fieldes, in stonie, barraine and grauely grounds.

✻ The time.

These flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly. The seede is ripe in September.

✻ The names.

These herbes are called by one generall name *Thlaspi*: the Germaines Bysemkraut: the Brabanders Besemcruyt: in English Beesome weede, or Broomewoorte, and treacle Mustarde. Notwithstanding, by reason of the affinitie they haue with mustarde & Cresses, I haue thought it expedient to call them al by the name of mustarde, bicause their nature doth not differ from it.

✻ The temperature and vertues.

The seeds of these churlish kindes of treacle mustarde, haue a sharpe or biting qualitie: breake inwarde apostumes, bring downe the flowers, kill the birth, and helpeth the sciatica or paine in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downewarde, if you take two ounces & a halfe of them, as *Dioscorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoisons, as treacle, mithridate, and such like compositions.

Of

Of woody Muſtarde. Chap.21.

1 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum.*
Woody Muſtarde.

2 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum minus.*
Small wooddy Muſtarde.

The deſcription.

1 WOodie muſtarde hath long narrow greene leaues, declining to whiteneſſe, like thoſe of the Stock-gillofer, but ſmaller, very well reſembling the leaues of Roſemarie; rough ſtalkes very tough and pliant, being of the ſubſtaunce of woode: the flowers growe at the top white of colour, in faſhion of the great Clauer or fielde Trefoile: the ſeedes do followe in taſte ſharpe and biting: the huskes or ſeede veſſels flat, ſpade faſhion, like the other kinds of Thlaſpi.

2 Small wooddie muſtarde groweth to the height of two cubites, with many ſtalkes ſet with ſmall narrowe leaues, like thoſe of Hyſſope; and at the top growe flowers like thoſe of Treacle muſtard, or Thlaſpi. The whole plant groweth as a ſhrub or hedge buſh.

3 Thornie muſtarde groweth vp to the height of fower cubites, of a wooddy ſubſtaunce like vnto a hedge buſh or wilde ſhrub, with ſtalks beſet with leaues, flowers, and ſeedes, like the laſt before mentioned, agreeing in all points ſauing in the cruell pricking ſharpe thornes wherwith this plant is armed, the other not. The roote is tough, wooddie, and ſome ſtringes or fibres annexed thereto.

4 There is another ſort of Thornie Muſtard growing in ſhadowie and obſcure mountaines, and rough ſtonie places, reſembling the laſt deſcribed; ſauing that, that this plant hath little or no biting taſt at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Thlaſpi ſpinoſum.*
Thornie Muſtarde.

1 *Turritis.*
Towers Muſtard.

Turritis glabra, L.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe vpon the Alpiſh and Pyrene mountaines, in Piemont, and in Italie in ſtonie and rockie groundes.

✻ *The time.*

They flower when the other kindes of Thlaſpi do, that is, from May to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

I finde nothing more ſaide of their names, either of the auncient or later writers, then is ſet downe in their ſeuerall tytles.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

Likewiſe I finde nothing extant of their natures or vertues, but are referred to the kindes of Thlaſpios, whereof no doubt they are of kinred and affinitie.

Of Towers Muſtarde. Chap. 22.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 TOwers Muſtarde, of ſome hath beene taken for a kinde of Creſſes, & referred by them to it: of ſome, for one of the Muſtardes, and ſo placed among the Thlaſpios as a kinde thereof, and therfore my ſelfe muſt needes beſtowe it ſome where with others. Therfore I haue with *Cluſius* and *L'Obell*, placed it among the Thlaſpios as a kinde thereof; which commeth out of the grounde with many long and large rough leaues, like thoſe of Houndes-toong, eſpecially thoſe next the grounde: among which riſeth vp a long ſtalke of a cubite or more high, ſet about with ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of woade. The flowers growe at the top, if I may terme them flowers, but they are as it were a little duſtie chaffe driuen vpon the leaues & branches with the winde: after which come very ſmall cods, wherein is ſmal reddiſh ſeede like that of Cameline, or Engliſh Woormſeed, with a roote made of a tuft full of innumerable threddes or ſtrings.

2 Golde of pleaſure is an herbe with many braunches ſet vpon a ſtraight ſtalke, rounde and deuided into ſundrie wings, in height two cubites. The leaues be long, broade and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like thoſe of

of Sowthistles. The flowers along the stalkes are white, the seede conteined in rounde little vessels, is fat and oilie.

3 Treacle Wormeseede riseth vp with tough and pliant braunches, whereupon do growe manie small yellowe flowers, after which come long slender cods like Flixe-weede, or Sophia, wherein is conteined small yellowish seede, bitter as Woormeseed or Coloquintida. The leaues are small and darke of colour, in shape like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, but not so thicke, nor fat. The roote is small and single.

There is a kinde of mustard called *Draba Vulgaris*, or drunkards Mustarde, it hath small rounde stalkes a foote and a halfe long, set with greene leaues like vnto the Marigolde, though not so thicke or fat: the top of the stalke is diuided into many braunches of equall height, charged on the top with many white flowers like vnto Elder, and of the same smell. The seede is contained in small flat huskes, sharpe pointed, and as it were a little raised vp like the brests of a woman.

There is likewise another sort of byting mustard or Treacle mustarde, which hath manie weake braunches trailing, or as it were leaning on the grounde, vpon which do grow whitish leaues somewhat toothed or snipped about the edges, bearing at the top of the stalkes small white flowers, after which there followe long cods like the Stocke gilloflowers, but much smaller, wherein is the seede, of a sharpe and biting taste.

2 *Myagrum.*
Golde of pleasure.

3 *Camelina.*
Treacle Wormeseed.

Myagrum sativum, L. Mill: Dict

* *The place.*

Towers Treacle groweth in the West part of Englande vpon dunghils and such like places. I haue likewise seene it in sundrie other places, as at Pyms by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the citie wals of West-chester in the corne fieldes, and where flaxe did growe about Cambridge.

The other growe in the territorie of Leoden in Zelande, and many places of the Lowe countries, and likewise wilde in sundry places of England.

✻ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Maie and Iune, and their seede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Golde of pleasure, is called in the Latine toong *Erysimum*; it is called properly *Myagrum*; for that there is another herbe called *Erysimum*: in the Germain toong **Flachsdottern**: in shops *Sesamum*, where they vse the oyle thereof in steede of oyle of *Sesamum*, not without errour.

Treacle wormeseede is called *Camelina*, and is that *Erysimum* or kinde of graine which *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments, and *Theophrastus* likewise do call ἐρύσιμον, & is described by *Dioscorides* in his second booke: wherof *Galen* in his 6. booke of the faculties of symple medicines hath made mention, much differing from this *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus*: for *Dioscorides* doth not call this plant *Erysimon*, but *Melampyrum*, which some (saith he) do call μελάμπυρον, peraduenture through the likenes of the leaues which it hath with the other *Melampyrum* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, differing also from *Myagrum* or *Camelina*.

✻ *The temperature.*

These plants be hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is thought saith *Dioscorides*, that the roughnes of the skinne is polished and made smooth with the oilie fatnesse of the seede of *Myagrum*.

B *Ruellius* teacheth, that the iuice of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth, and that the poore peasant doth vse the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lampes.

C The seede of *Camelina* stamped and giuen children to drinke, killeth wormes, and driueth them foorth both by siege and vomit.

Of Shepheardes purse. Chap. 22.

1 *Bursa Pastoris.*
Shepheards purse.

Thlaspi bursa pastoris, 1.
Matth. Ital.

2 *Bursa Pastoris minima.*
Small Shepheards purse.

Thlaspi minus, 2
Matth. Ital.

✻ The

The description.

1 THe leaues of Shepheards purſe growe vp at the firſt long, gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of Rocket, ſpred vpon the ground: frō theſe ſpring vp verie many little weake ſtalks deuided into ſundrie braunches, with like leaues growing on them, but leſſer; at the top wherof are orderly placed ſmall white flowers: after theſe come vp little ſeede veſſels, flat, and cornered, narrow at the ſtemme like to a certaine little pouch or purſe, in which lieth the ſeed, with a white roote not without ſtrings.

2 The ſmall Shepheardes purſe commeth foorth of the ground like the cuckowe flower, which I haue Engliſhed Ladie ſmockes, hauing ſmall leaues deepely indented about the edges; among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes with flowers at the top, as it were chaffe. The huskes and ſeede is like the other before mentioned.

The place.

Theſe herbes do growe of themſelues for the moſt part, neere common high waies, in deſert and vntilled places, among rubbiſh and olde wals.

The time.

They flower, flouriſh and ſeede all the ſommer long.

The names.

Shepheardes purſe is called in Latine *Paſtoris burſa*, or *Pera Paſtoris*: in high Dutch **Seckel**: in lowe Dutch **Boſſekens cruyt**: in French *Bourſe de Paſteur ou Curé*: in Engliſh Shepheardes purſe or Scrip: of ſome Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetie, and in the North part of England Toywoort, Pickepurſe, and Caſeweede.

The temperature.

They are of temperature colde and drie, and very much binding after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Mathiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *L'Obel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot & dry, iudging the ſame by their ſharp taſte. Which hath cauſed me to inſert them heere among the kinds of Thlaſpi, cōſidering the faſhion of the leaues, cods, ſeede, & taſte thereof: which do ſo well agree togither, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof, but rather willing to content others that haue written before, then to pleaſe my ſelfe, I haue followed their order in marſhalling them in this place, where they may ſtande for coſin Germaines.

The vertues.

Shepheardes purſe ſtaieth bleeding in any part of the bodie, whether the iuice or the decoction A
thereof be drunke, or whether it be vſed Pultus wiſe, or in bath, or any other way elſe.

In a clyſter it cureth the bloudy flixe: it healeth greene and bleeding woundes: it is maruelous B
good for inflammations newly begun, and for all diſeaſes which muſt be checked backe and cooled.

The decoction doth ſtop the laske, the ſpitting and piſſing of blood, and all other fluxes of C
blood.

Of Italian Rocket. Chap. 24.

The description.

1 ITalian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuiſions like thoſe of the Aſhe tree, reſembling *Ruellius* his Buckes horne: among which riſe vp ſtalkes weake and tender, but thicke and groſſe, two foote high, garniſhed with many ſmall yellowiſh flowers like the middle part of Tanſie flowers, of a naughtie ſauour or ſmell. The ſeede is ſmall like ſande or duſt, in taſte like Rocket ſeede, whereof in truth we ſuſpect it to be a kinde. The roote is long and wooddie.

2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into ſundry ſections, deepely thruſt to the middle ribbe, braunched like the hornes of a ſtag or hart: among which there do riſe vp long, fat & fleſhie ſtalkes two cubites high, lying flat vpon the grounde by reaſon of his weake and feeble braunches. The flowers growe at the top cluſtering thicke togither, yellow of colour like thoſe of Diers weede. The ſeede is like the former.

1 *Rheseda Plinii.*
Italian Rocket.

2 *Rheseda maxima.*
Crambling Rocket.

** The place.*

These plants do growe in sandie, stonie, grauely, and chalkie barren grounds. I haue founde them in sundrie places of Kent, as at Southfleete neere master *Swannes* house vpon longfielde downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground, very barren, where grasse will scarsely growe or any thing else but Iuniper and these plants. They grow at Greene-hithe vpon the hils neere vnto the village, and in other places of Kent: but I haue not seene them else-where, although I doubt not but that they grow in other places of this lande.

** The time.*

These plants do flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

** The names.*

The first is called of *Plinie*, *Rheseda*, *Eruca peregrina*, and *Eruca Cantabrica*: in English Italian Rocket.

The second is called likewise of *Plinie*, *Rheseda*, and *Reseda maxima*, of *Anguillara Pignomon*, whereof I finde nothing extant woorthie the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

Of Groundsell. Chap. 25.

** The description.*

1 THe stalke of Groundsell is round, chamfered & deuided into many braunches: the leaues be greene, long and cut in the edges almost like those of Succorie, but lesser, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The flowers be yellowe and turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The roote is full of strings and threds.

2 Cotton Groundsell hath a straight stalke of a browne purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downie haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like those of Saint Iames woort or Rag-

woort,

woort;and at the top of the ſtalke growe ſmall knops, from which come flowers of a pale yellowe colour,which are no ſooner opened and ſpred abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thiſtle, euen the ſame hower of his flowring,and is caried away with the winde. The roote is ſmall and tender.

1 *Erigerum.*
Groundſell.

2 *Erigerum Tomentoſum.*
Cotton Groundſell.

Senecio agreſtis, C. Bauh. Senecio viſcoſus, C. Bauh.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbes are very common throughout England,and do growe almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh almoſt euery moneth in the yeere.

✻ *The names.*

Groundſell is called in Greeke νεκρίφων: in Latine *Senecio*,bicauſe it waxeth olde quickly: it is called by a baſtarde name *Herbutum*: in Germanie Creutzwurtz: in lowe Dutch Cruys cruyt, and Cruyskencruyt: in Spaniſh *Yerua cana*: in Italian *Cardoncello ſpelicioſa*: in Engliſh Groundſell.

Cotton Groundſell ſeemeth to be all one with *Theophraſtus* his *Aphace*, he maketh mention of *Aphace* in his 7.booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulſe,but an herbe alſo, vnto which this kind of Groundſell is very like. For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the herbe *Aphace* is one of the potherbes and kindes of Succorie: adding further that it flowreth in haſte, but yet ſoone is olde and turneth into downe,and ſuch a one is this kinde of Groundſell. But *Theophraſtus* ſaith further, that it flowreth al the winter long,and ſo long as the ſpring laſteth,as my ſelfe haue often ſeene this Groundſell do.

✻ *The temperature.*

Groundſell hath mixt faculties: it cooleth and withall digeſteth,as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Groundſell boiled in wine or water and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the A ſtomacke that proceedeth of choler.

The leaues and flowers ſtamped with a little hogs greace,ceaſeth the burning heate of the ſtones B and fundament: by adding to a little ſaffron and ſalt helpeth *Struma* or the Queenes euill.

The

C The leaues ſtamped and ſtrained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gumme and frets in children.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that with the fine powder of frankenſence it healeth wounds in the ſinewes. The like operation hath the downe of the flowers mixed with vineger.

E Boiled in ale with a little honie and vineger, prouoketh vomite, ſpecially if yee adde thereto a fewe rootes of *Aſſarabacca*.

Of Saint Iames his woort. Chap. 26.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe herbe called Saint Iames his woort, is not without cauſe thought to be a kinde of Groundſell, of which there be ſundrie ſorts, ſome of the paſture; and one of the ſea; ſome ſweete ſmelling; and ſome of a lothſome ſauour, all which kinds I will ſet downe.

1 *Iacobea.*
Ragwoort.

2 *Iacobea marina.*
Sea Ragwoort.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SAint Iames his woort or Ragwoort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth foorth at the firſt broade leaues, gaſhed rounde about like to the leaues of common Wormwood, but longer, broader, thicker, not whitiſh or ſoft, of a deepe greene colour, with a ſtalk which riſeth vp aboue a cubite high, chamfered, blackiſh and ſomwhat red withall. The armes or winges are ſet with leſſer leaues like thoſe of Groundſell or of wilde Rocket. The flowers at the top be of a yellowe colour like Marigolds, aſwell the middle button as the ſmall flowers which ſtande in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundſell; the roote is threddie.

2 Sea

2 Sea Ragwoort groweth to the height of two cubits; the ſtalkes be not reddiſh as the other, but contrariwiſe aſhe coloured, graie and hoarie; the leaues be greater and broader then the other; the flowers grow at the top of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the flower, as alſo the leaues, with a certaine ſoft white downe or freeze; the flowers vaniſh into downe, and flie away with the winde.

* *The place.*

Lande Ragwoort groweth euery where in vntilled paſtures and fieldes which are ſomwhat moiſt eſpecially, and neere vnto the borders of fieldes.

The ſeconde kinde of Ragwoort groweth neere the ſea ſide in ſundrie places: I haue ſeene it in the fielde by Margate by *Queakes* houſe, and Byrchenton in the Ile of Thanet; likewiſe it groweth neere the kings ferrey in the Ile of Shepey, in the way leading to Sherlande houſe where Sir *Edward Hobby* dwelleth; and likewiſe at Queeneborough caſteil in the ſame Ile, and in other places.

* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt, at which time they are carried away with the downe.

* *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacobea*: in high Dutch Sant Jacobs bloumen: in lowe Dutch Sant Jacobs cruyt: in French *Fluer de S. Iacques*: in Engliſh S. Iames his woort: the countrey people do call it Stagger woort, and Stauerwoort, and alſo Ragwoorte.

The ſecond is named *Cineraria*, or aſhe coloured Saint Iames woort: ſome call it *Erigeron marinum*, or ſea Groundſell, of ſome *Artemiſia marina*.

* *The temperature.*

Saint Iames woort is hot and drie in the ſeconde degree, and alſo cleanſing by reaſon of the bitterneſſe which it hath.

* *The vertues.*

It is commended by the later phyſitions to bee good for greene woundes, and olde filthie vlcers A
which are not ſcoured, mundified & made cleane, and alſo healeth them with the iuice hereof tempered with honie and Maie butter boiled togither to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue.

It is much commended and not without cauſe to helpe olde aches and pains in the armes, hippes, B
and legs, boiled with hogs greaſe to the forme of an ointment.

Moreouer the decoction hereof gargarized is much ſet by as a remedie againſt ſwellings and im- C
poſtumations of the throte, which it waſteth away and throughly healeth.

The leaues ſtamped verie ſmall, and boiled with ſome hogs greace vnto the conſumption of the D
iuice, adding thereto in the ende of the boiling a little Maſtich and Olibanum, and then ſtrained, taketh away the olde ache in the hucklebones called Sciatica.

Of garden Succorie. Chap. 27.

* *The kinds.*

THere be three ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title *Cichoreum* or Succorie, that is to ſaie Cichorie, Endiue, & Dandelion, differing not ſo much in operation & working, as in ſhape and forme, which hath cauſed many to deeme them diuers, who haue diſtinguiſhed them vnder the titles aforeſaide: of euery which kinde there be diuers ſorts, the which ſhall be deuided in their ſeuerall chapters, wherein the differences ſhall be expreſſed.

1 *Cichorium ſatiuum.*
Garden Succorie.

2 *Cichorium ſatiuum latifolium.*
Broade garden Succorie.

* *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Succorie is of two ſorts, one with broade leaues, and the other with narrow deepely cut and gaſhed on both ſides. The firſt hath broad leaues ſomwhat hairie, not much vnlike to Endiue, but narrower: amongſt which do riſe vp ſtalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but ſmaller. The ſtalke deuideth it ſelfe towarde the top into many braunches, whereon do growe little blewe flowers conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, after which followeth white ſeede. The roote is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth iſſue foorth white, bitter and milkie iuice. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte likewiſe.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which cauſeth the difference is that this beareth flowers white of colour tending to blewneſſe, the others blewe, as I haue ſaide.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth foorth long leaues, broade, ſmooth, more greene then white, like almoſt to thoſe of lettuce, ſomthing nicked in the edges. The ſtalke groweth vp among the leaues, being rounde and hollowe, deuided into braunches, out of which being broken or cut there iſſueth a iuice like milke ſomewhat bitter: the flowers vpon the braunches conſiſt of many leaues, in colour commonly blewe, ſeldome white. The roote is long, white; with ſtringes growing thereat, which withereth after the ſeede is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the curled or Cabbage Lettuce, but much greater, among which riſe vp ſtrong and thicke ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaues but leſſer, and not ſo notablie curled or criſped. The flowers growe at the top blewe of colour. The roote periſheth as doth the whole plant when it hath brought foorth his ripe ſeede.

3 *Intybus ſatiua.*
Garden Endiue.

4 *Endiuia criſpa.*
Curled Endiue.

Cichorium Endivia, L. var. 6 mill. dict.

✻ *The place and time.*

Succorie is not onely ſowen in gardens, but groweth alſo by high waies ſides, and in vntilled and barren grounds in moſt places of Englande, and eſpecially that ſort which hath the deepe gaſhes, which is alſo bitterer then the reſt.

Endiue being ſowen in the ſpring quickly commeth vp to flower, which ſeedeth in harueſt and afterwarde dieth. But being ſowen in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the rootes and laide in the ſunne or aire for the ſpace of two houres, then will the leaues be tough and eaſily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, & buried in the earth with the rootes vpward, where no earth can get within it, which if it did, would cauſe rottenneſſe, the which ſo couered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vſed in ſallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be ſeene, and then is it called white Endiue, whereof *Plinie* ſeemeth not to be ignoraunt, ſpeaking to the ſame purpoſe in his 20. booke 8. chapter.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe herbes be called by one name in Greeke Σέριδες: notwithſtanding for diſtinction ſake they haue called Succorie in Greeke σόγχος ἀγρία: *Plinie* nameth the broade leafed Succorie *Hedypnois*: and the bitterer *Dioſcorides* calleth πικρίς: in Latine *Intybum ſylueſtre, Intybum agreſte, Intybum erraticum,* and *Cichorium*: in ſhops it is called *Cicorea,* which name is not onely alowed of the later Phiſitions, but alſo of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his firſt booke,

Me paſcunt oliuæ,
Me Cicorea, leueſque maluæ.

With vs ſaith *Plinie* in his 20. booke 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others read *Amlubeia*:) and ſome there be that name it *Roſtrum porcinum*: and others as *Guilielmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Creſcentius* terme it *Sponſa ſolis*: the Germaines call it Wegwarten, which is as much to ſay, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians *Cichorea*: the Spaniards *Almerones*: the Engliſh men Cicorie and Succorie: the Bohemians *Czakanka*.

Endiue

Endiue is named in Greeke Ξέρις ἥμερος: in Latine *Intybum ſatiuum*: of ſome *Endiuia*: of *Auicenne* and *Serapio Taraxacon*: of the Italians *Scariola*, which name remaineth in moſt ſhops, alſo *Seriola*, as though they ſhould fitly call it *Seris*, but not ſo well *Serriola*, with a double *r*: for *Serida* is *Lactuca ſylueſtris*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spaniſh *Serraya Enuide*: in Engliſh Endiue and Scariole: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforeſaid, then is it called white Endiue.

✻ *The nature.*

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the ſecond degree, and withall ſomwhat binding: and bicauſe they be ſome thing bitter, they do alſo clenſe and open.

Garden Endiue is colder and not ſo drie or clenſing, and by reaſon of theſe qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 8. booke of the compoſitions of medicines according to the places affected.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Theſe herbs when they be greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to helpe the ſtopping of the gall, yellow iaunders, lacke of ſleepe, ſtopping of vrine, and hot burning feauers.

B A ſyrupe made thereof and ſugar is very good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

C The diſtilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinks.

D The diſtilled water of Endiue, Plantaine and Roſes profiteth againſt excoriations in the conduit of the yarde to be iniected with a ſiring, whether the hurt came by vncleanneſſe or by ſmall ſtones and grauell iſſuing foorth with the vrine as often hath been ſeene.

E Theſe herbes eaten in ſallades or otherwiſe eſpecially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, and cooleth and refreſheth the ſtomacke ouermuch heated.

F The leaues of Succorie bruſed are good againſt inflammation of the eies being outwardly applied to the greeued place.

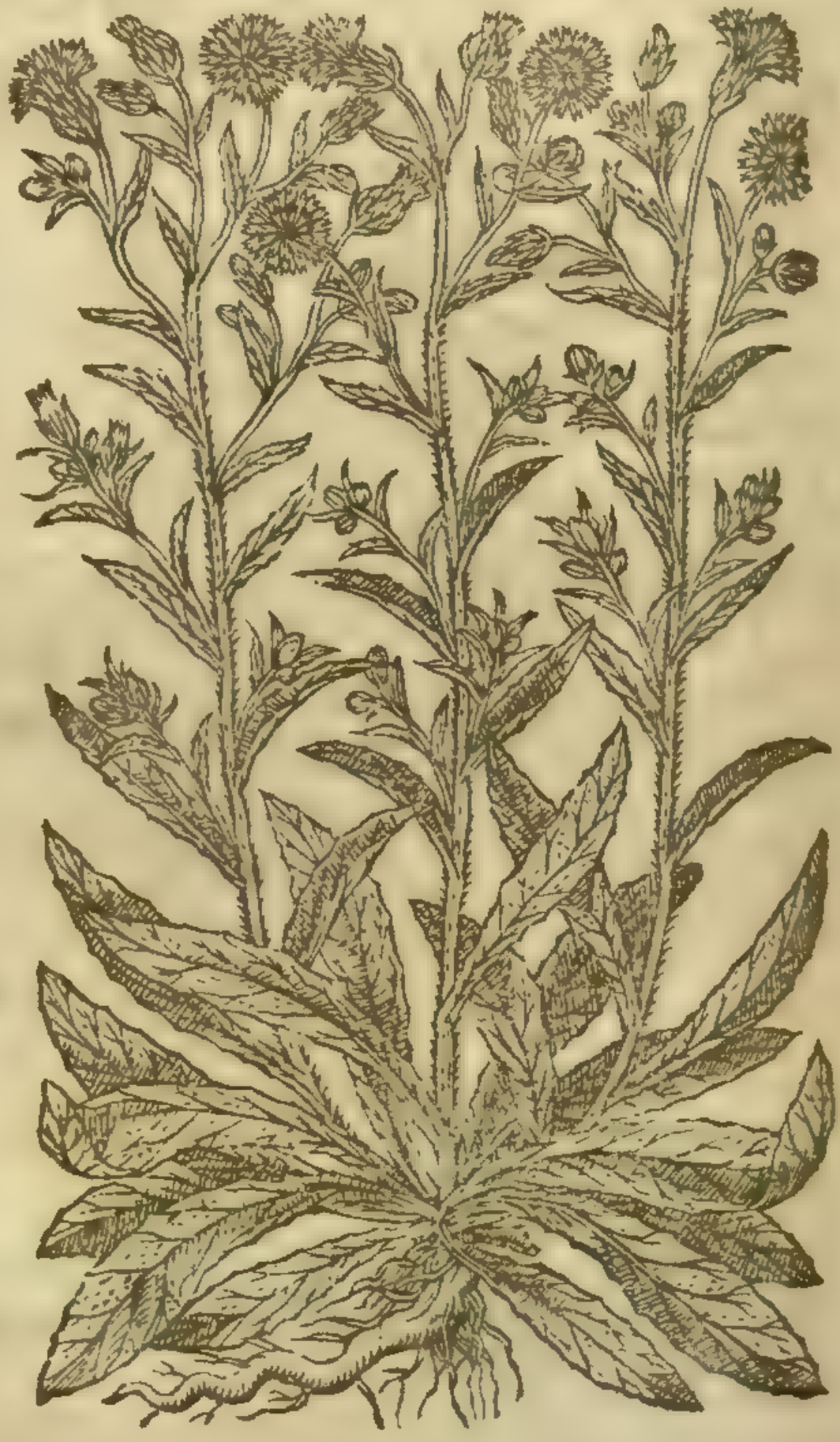
Of wilde Succorie. Chap. 28.

✻ *The kindes.*

IN like maner as there be ſundrie ſorts of Succories and Endiues, ſo is there wilde kindes of either of them.

1 *Cichorium ſylueſtre.* Wilde Succorie.

2 *Cichorium luteum.* Yellow Succorie.



The description.

1 WIlde Succorie hath long leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges like the leaues of Sowthistle, with a stalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is deuided towarde the top into many braunches. The flowers grow at the top blewe of colour: the roote is tough and woodie, with many strings fastned thereto.

2 Yellowe Succorie hath long and large leaues, deepely cut about the edges like those of the Haukeweede. The stalke is braunched into sundrie armes, wheron do growe yellowe flowers verie double, resembling the flowers of Dandelion or Pisse-abed, the which being withered, it flieth away in downe with euery blaste of winde.

3 *Intybum syluestre.*
Wilde Endiue.

4 *Intybum syluestre latifolium.*
Medowe Endiue.

3 Wilde Endiue hath long smooth leaues sleightly snipt about the edges. The stalk is brittle and full of a milkie iuice, as is all the rest of the plant: the flowers grow at the top of a blewe or skie colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

4 Medowe Endiue or Endiue with broade leaues, hath a thicke, tough and woodie roote with many strings fastned thereto, from which rise vp many broade leaues spread vpon the grounde like those of garden Endiue, but lesser and somewhat rougher; among which rise vp many stalkes immediately from the roote, euery of them are deuided into sundrie braunches, whereupon do growe many flowers like those of the former, but smaller.

The place.

These plants do growe wilde in sundry places in Englande, vpon wilde and vntilled barren grounds, especially in chalkie and stonie places.

The time.

They flower from the middest to the end of August.

The names.

Yellowe Succorie is not without cause thought to be *Hyoseris*, or (as some copies haue it) *Hyoscy-*

rio, of which *Plinie* in his 20. book 8. chapter writeth; *Hyoſiris* (ſaith he) is like to Endiue, but leſſer and rougher, it is called of *L'Obelius Hedypnois*, the reſt of the names ſet foorth in their ſeuerall titles ſhall be ſufficient for this time.

✻ *The temperature.*

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie and Endiue.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of theſe wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes for ſicke and feeble perſons that haue hot, weake and feeble ſtomacks to ſtrengthen the ſame.

B They are iudged to haue the ſame vertues with thoſe of the garden, if not of more force in working.

Of Gumme Succorie. Chap. 29.

✻ *The kindes.*

Dioſcorides deſcribeth two ſorts or kindes of gum Succorie, notwithanding by the diligence of the later writnrs there be ſundrie ſorts founde more, differing as well in colour of the flowers as alſo in the ſhape and proportion of the whole plant, which ſhall bee deſcribed in this Chapter folowing.

1 *Chondrilla cærulea.*
Blewe gum Succorie.

2 *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.*
Robinus gum Succorie.

Lactuca perennis, L. Mat. Ad.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GVmme Succorie with blewe flowers hath a thicke and tough roote with ſome ſtrings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuice as is all the reſt of the plant, the flowers excepted. The leaues are great and long, in ſhape like to thoſe of garden Succorie, but deepelier cut or iagged; among which riſe tender ſtalkes very eaſie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or

ſometimes

ſometime more braunches, bearing very pleaſant flowers of an azure colour or deepe blewe, which being paſt the ſeede flieth away in downe with the winde.

2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* gum Succorie (for that he was the firſt that hath made any mention of a ſecond kind, which he ſent me as a great dainty, as indeede I confeſſe it) in rootes is like vnto the former; the leaues be greater not vnlike vnto thoſe of Endiue, but cut more deepely euen to the middle rib; the ſtalkes growe to the height of two foote: the flowers are likewiſe of an azure colour, but ſprinckled ouer as it were with ſiluer ſande, which addeth vnto the flower great grace and beautie.

3 Yellowe gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and deuiſion of the cut leaues to thoſe of wilde Succorie, but leſſer, couered all ouer with a hoarie downe. The ſtalke is two foote high, white and downie alſo, diuided into ſundrie braunches: whereupon do growe torne flowers like thoſe of Succorie, but in colour yellowe, which are turned into downe that is carried away with the winde. The roote is long and of a meane thickneſſe, from the which as from all the reſt of the plant doth iſſue foorth a milkie iuice, which being dried is of a yellowiſh red, ſharpe or biting the toong. There is founde vpon the braunches heereof a gum as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, which is vſed at this daie in Phiſicke in the Ile Lemnos, as *Bellonius* witneſſeth.

4 Spaniſh gum Succorie hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, in ſhape like thoſe of Groundſell, but not ſo thicke and fat: among which riſe vp braunched ſtalkes ſet with leaues like thoſe of *Stoebe ſalamantica* or ſiluer weede, whereof this is a kinde. The flowers growe at the top of an ouerworne purple colour, which ſeldome ſhewe themſelues abroade blowen.

3 *Chondrilla lutea.*
Yellowe gum Succorie.

4 *Chondrilla Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh gum Succorie.

5 Ruſhie gum Succorie hath a tough and harde roote, with a fewe ſhort threeds faſtened thereto: from the which riſe vp a fewe iagged leaues like thoſe of ſuccorie. The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two foote, tough and limmer like vnto ruſhes, whereon are ſet many graſſie leaues. The flowers be yellowe, ſingle and ſmall, which being faded, do flie away with the winde. The whole

plant hauing milkie iuice like vnto the other of his kinde.

6 Sea gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous rootes like those of *Chamæbalanus*, or Pese-earth nut, with long strings fastened thereto: from which immediately rise vp a fewe small thinne leaues fashioned like the point of a speare: among which spring vp small tender stalkes, weake and reeling this way and that way lying flat vpon the ground. The flower groweth at the top, of an ouerworne or euill yellow colour. The whole plant is whitish or hoarie, as are many of the sea plants.

5 *Chondrilla Iuncea.*
Rushie gum Succorie.

Chondrilla Iuncea.

6 *Chondrilla marina L'Obelii.*
Sea gum Succorie.

7 Swines Succorie hath long, small and tender rootes, from the which rise many indented leaues like those of Sowthistle, spread or laide flat vpon the grounde; from the middest whereof rise vp small soft and tender stalkes, bearing at the top small double yellowe flowers like those of Dandelion or pisle-abed, but smaller. The seede with the downie tuft flieth away with the winde.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and slender roote, with some fewe threds or strings, fastned thereon: from which spring vp small tender leaues spread vpon the ground, cut or snipt about the edges confusedly, of an ouerworne rustie grayish colour, full a milkie iuice: among which rise vp diuers small tender naked stalkes, bearing at the top of euerie stalke one flower and no more, of a faint yellow colour and something double; which being ripe doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The seede likewise cleaueth vnto the saide downe, and is likewise carried away. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seede, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling thereof.

7 *Hypoch.eris, Porcellia.*
Swines Succorie.

8 *Hyoseris mascula.*
Male Swines Succorie.

✻ *The place.*

These kinds of gum Succories do grow in vntilled places vpon ditch bankes and the borders of fieldes.

✻ *The time.*

They do flower from Maie to the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

Gum succorie hath beene called of the Græcians κονδρίλλη: of the Latines *Condrilla* and *Chondrilla*. *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* cal it *Cichorion* and *Seris*, by reason of some likenesse they haue with Succorie, especially the two first which haue blewe flowers as those of the Succories. *L'Obelius* maketh *Cicorea verrucaria* to bee *Zazintha* of *Mathiolus*. Diuers haue taken the plant with blewe flowers to be *Sesamoides magnum*; but without any reason, for that *Sesamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likenesse it hath with *Sesamum*: but this herbe is not like to *Sesamum* in anie one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the gum Succories, for the flowers haue the forme and colour of gum Succorie, and yeeldeth the like milkie iuice.

✻ *The nature.*

The kinds of gum Succorie is like in temperature to the common Succorie, but somwhat drier.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of gum Succorie taken with red and thicke wine and drunke, staieth the laske.

The root and leaues tempered with honie are made vp into Trocis or little flat cakes with niter or saltpeter added thereto, doth clense away the morphewe, sun burnings, and all spots of the face.

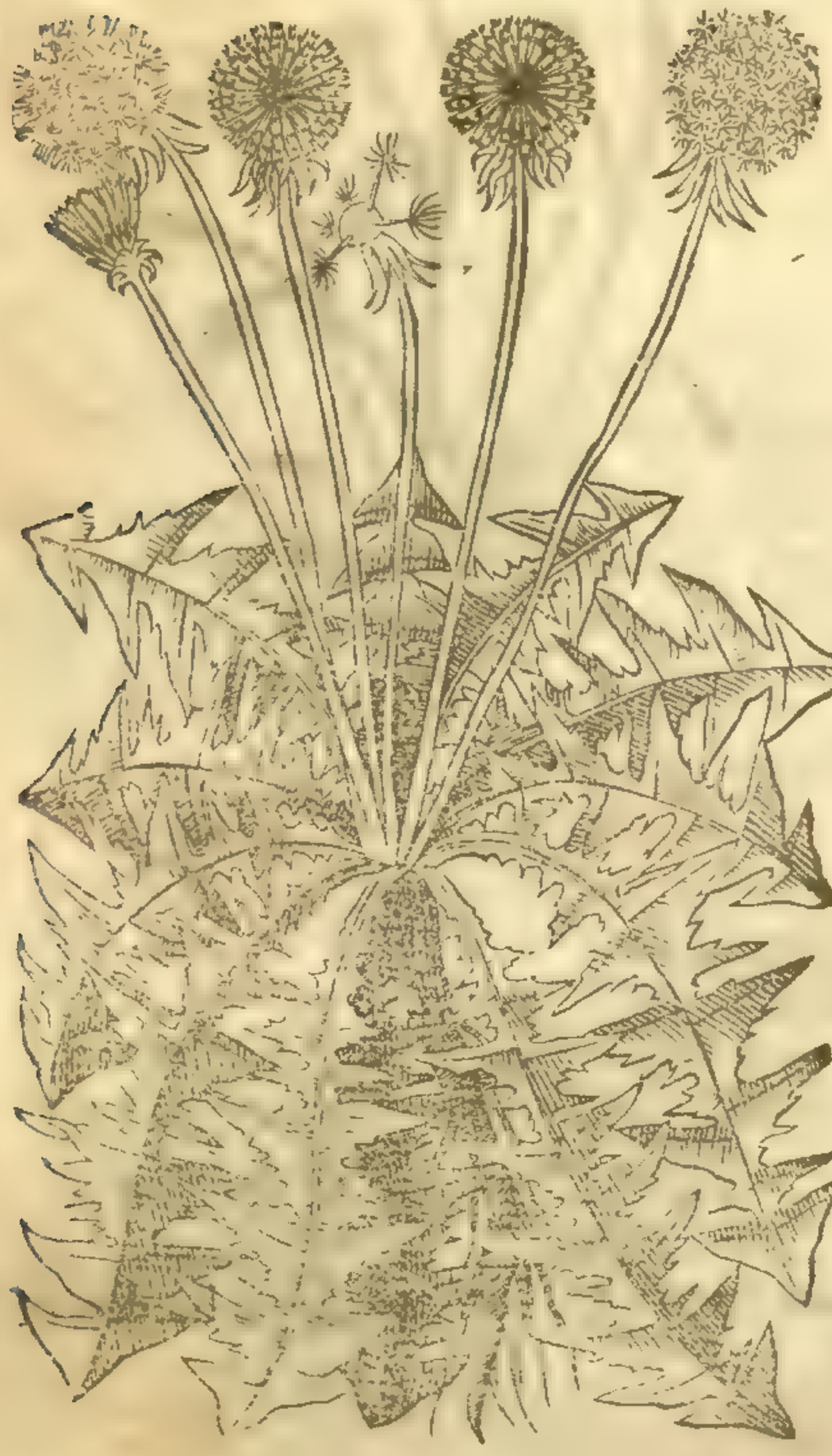
The gum which is gathered from the braunches whereof it tooke his name, laieth downe the staring haires of the eie browes and such like places.

The gum powdered with myrrhe and put into a linnen cloth and a pessarie made thereof like a finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yoong wenches and such like.

The seedes of *Zazintha* brought to powder and giuen in the decreasing of the Moone to the quantitie of a spoonefull, taketh away wartes and such like excrescence in what part of the bodie soeuer they be; the which medicine a certaine Chirurgion of Padua did much vse, whereby he gained great sums of money, as reporteth that auncient Physition *Ioachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg a famous citie in Germanie.

Of Dandelion. Chap. 30.

1 *Dens Leonis.*
Dandelion.



2 *Dens Leonis Cichorizata.*
Succorie Dandelion.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe herbe which is commonly called Dandelion; doth ſende foorth from the roote long leaues deepely cut and gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of wilde ſuccorie, but ſmoother: vpon euerie ſtalke ſtandeth a flower greater then that of Succorie, but double and thicke ſet togither, of colour yellowe and ſweete in ſmell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is caried awaie with the winde. The roote is long, ſlender, full of milkie iuice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taſte then Succorie.

2 There is alſo another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whoſe leaues are long, cut like thoſe of broade leafed Succorie: the ſtalkes are not vnlike, being deuided into braunches as thoſe of Dandelion, but leſſer, which alſo vaniſheth into downe when the ſeede is ripe, hauing a long and white roote.

✻ *The place.*

They are found often in medows neere vnto water ditches, as alſo in gardens and in high waies much troden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower moſt times in the yeere, eſpecially if the winter be not extreame colde.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants belong to the Succories, among which *Theophraſtus* in his 7. booke nameth ταραξακον, *Leonardus Fuchſius* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedypnois Plinij*, of which he writeth in his 20. booke 8. chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broade leafed Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: but *Taraxacon* as *Auicen* teacheth in his 692. Chapter is Garden Endiue, as *Serapio*,

rapio mentioneth in his 143. chapter, who citing *Paulus* for a witnesse concerning the faculties, setteth downe these words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Phisitions do also call it *Dens Leonis* or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch **Kalkraut**: in low Dutch **Papencruit**: in French *Pissenlit ou couronne de prestre*, or *Dent de lyon*: in English Dandelion, and of diuers Pisseabed.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to saie to wilde Endiue. It is colde, but it drieth more, and doth withall clense and open by reason of the bitternes which it hath ioined with it: and therefore it is good for those things for which Succorie is.

Of Sowthistle. Chap. 31.

✻ *The kinds.*

THere be two kindes of Sowthistles one tenderer and softer: the other more pricking & wilder, whereof there be sundrie sorts more founde by the diligence of the later writers, all which shal be comprehended in this chapter, and euery one be distinguished with a seuerall description.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe pricklie Sowthistle hath long broade leaues cut very deepely euen to the middle ribbe, full of small prickles rounde about the edges something harde and sharpe, with a rough and hollowe stalke. The flowers stande on the toppes of the braunches, consisting of many small torne leaues, single and yellow of colour: and when the seede is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milkie iuice.

2 The stalk of hares lettuce or smooth Sowthistle, is oftentimes a cubite high, edged & hollow, of a pale colour and somtimes reddish. The leaues be greene, broad, set round about with deepe cuts or gashes smooth and without prickles. The flowers stande at the top of the braunches yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the seede is ripe.

1 *Sonchus asper.*
Prickly Sowthistle.

2 *Sonchus Lævis.*
Hares Lettuce.

Sonchus oleraceus, L. var. γ mill. dict.

3 *Sonchus lævis latifolius.*
Broad leafed Sowthistle.

4 *Sonchus lævis flore albo.*
White flowred Sowthistle.

3 Broade leafed Sowthistle hath a long, thicke and milkie roote, as is all the rest of the plant, with many strings or fibres: from the which commeth foorth a hollowe stalke braunched or deuided into sundrie sections. The leaues be great, smooth, sharpe pointed and greene of colour: the flowers be white in shape like the former.

4 White flowred Sowthistle is like vnto the last before described, sauing that the whole plant is far greater; the leaues broader, and the rootes with many more tangled strings, which especially setteth foorth the difference.

5 Snowe white Sowthistle hath many large leaues cut to the middle rib, sharpe pointed: the stalke thicke and hollowe, whereupon do growe flowers of the colour of snowe, which especially maketh the difference from the last described.

6 This blew flowred Sowthistle is the greatest of all the rest of the kindes, resembling the garden Endiue as well in leaues as in colour of the flowers. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the rest doe.

7 Tree Sowthistle hath a very great, thicke and harde roote, set with a fewe hairie threddes: from which riseth a strong and great stalke of a wooddie substaunce, set with long leaues not vnlike to Languedebeefe, but more deepely cut about the edges: vpon which do growe faire double yellow flowers which turne into downe and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is possest with such milkie iuice as are the tender and hearby sowthistles, which certainly sheweth it to be a kinde thereof, otherwise it might haue been referred to the Haukeweedes, whereunto in face and shew it is like.

8 The woode Sowthistle hath many fibrous rootes, from the which spring many branched stalks: the lower leaues are like vnto the wilde colewoort in shewe and fashion: the flowers growe at the top yellow and downie, as are the rest of sowthistles.

5 *Sonchus flore niueo.*
Snowe white Sowthistle.

6 *Sonchus flore cæruleo.*
Blew flowred Sowthistle.

7 *Sonchus arboreſcens.*
Tree Sowthistle.

8 *Sonchus ſyluaticus.*
Wood Sowthistle.

* The

The place.

These kinds of Sowthistles do growe wilde in pastures, medowes, woods, and marshes neere the sea, and among pot herbes.

The tree Sowthistle I haue not as yet seene, and may be counted a stranger in English gardens or elsewhere in these Northerne and colde regions.

The time.

They flower in Iune, Iuly, August, and sometimes later.

The names.

Sowthistle is called in Greeke σόγχος: in Latine *Sonchi*: of diuers *Cicerbita, lactucella*, and *Lacterones*: *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares Thistle, of some *Brassica leporina*, or Hares Colewoort: the English names are sufficiently touched in their seuerall titles: in Dutch it is called Hasen Lattouwe: the French *Palays de lieure*.

The temperature.

The Sowthistles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they consist of a watry & earthie substance, colde and likewise binding.

The vertues.

A Whilest they are yet yoong and tender they are eaten as other potherbes are, but whether they be eaten or outwardly applied in maner of a pultus they euidently coole: therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot swellings if they be laide thereon.

B Sowthistle giuen in broth, taketh away the gnawings of the stomack proceeding of an hot cause, and increase milke in the breasts of nurses, causing their children whom they nurse to haue a good colour, and of the same vertue is the broth if it be drunken.

C The iuice of these herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuie parts.

Of Haukeweede. Chap. 32.

The kindes.

HAukeweede is also a kinde of Succorie, of which *Dioscorides* maketh two sorts, and the later writers mo, the which shall be described in this chapter following, where they shall be distinguished as well with seuerall titles as sundrie descriptions.

1 *Hieracium maius Dioscoridis.*
Great Haukeweede.

2 *Hieracium minus Dioscoridis.*
Small Haukeweede.

*The

❋ *The description.*

1 THe great Haukeweede hath large and long leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, in ſhape like thoſe of the milke Thiſtle. The ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubits braunched into ſundrie armes or diuiſions, hollowe within as the yoong kexe, reddiſh of colour: whereupon do grow yellow flowers thicke and double, which turne into downe that flieth awaie with the winde when the ſeede is ripe. The roote is thicke, tough and threddie.

2 The ſmal Haukeweede which of moſt writers hath beene taken for yellow Diuels bit, hath long leaues deepely cut about the edges, with ſome ſharpe roughneſſe thereon like vnto Sowthiſtle. The ſtalkes and flowers are like the former, the roote is compact of many ſmal ſtrings with a ſmal knob, or as it were the ſtumpe of an olde roote in the middle of thoſe ſtringes, cut or bitten off, whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

3 *Hieracium nigrum.*
Blacke Haukeweede.

4 *Hieracium Leporinum.*
Hares Haukeweede.

3 Blacke Haukeweede hath very many long iagged leaues, not much vnlike to thoſe of Buckes horne, ſpred flat and farre abroad vpon the grounde, which the picture cannot expreſſe in ſo little roome as is requiſite: among which riſe vp many ſtalkes ſlender and weake, the flowers growing yellow at the top and verie double, with a threddie roote.

4 Hares Haukeweede hath many long iagged leaues, cut about the edges on both the ſides like the teeth of a ſawe, reſembling very well the yellowe Diuels bit as well in leaues as rootes, ſauing that it hath no ſuch knobbed bitten roote as it hath. The ſtalke is hollowe, weake and ſlender: the flowers be like the former, but not ſo double.

5 Succorie Haukeweede hath many long and large leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, deepely cut on both ſides to the middle ribbe, from which riſe vp ſmall ſtalkes and flowers like thoſe of the leſſe Dandelion, but leſſer. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threddie ſtrings.

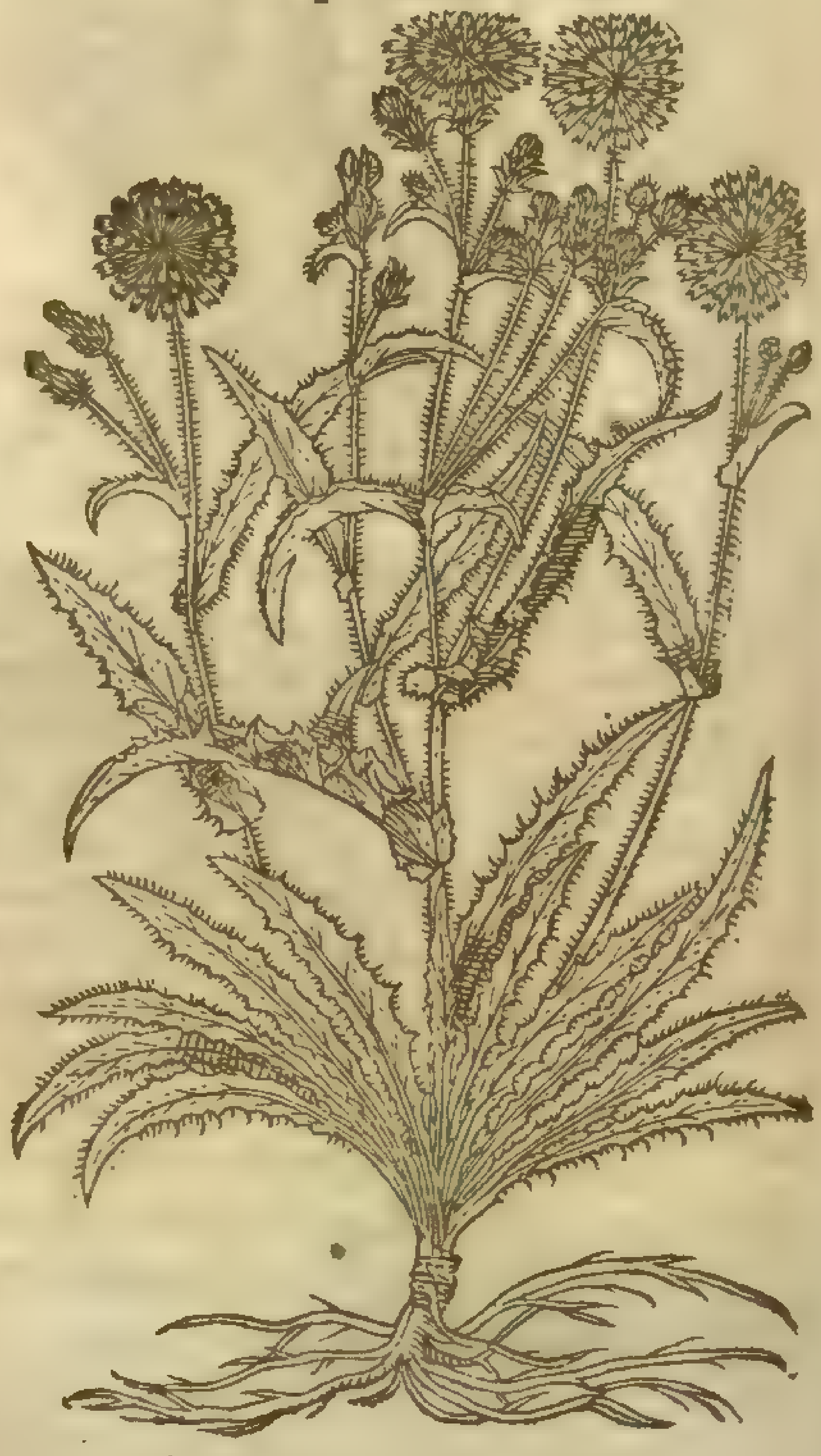
6 Endiues Haukeweede hath many broad leaues, endented about the edges very like vnto garden Endiue: but narrower, among which riſe vp ſtalkes a foote high, ſlender and brittle. The flowers growe yellowe at the top, double and thicke ſet in a ſcaley huske like the Knap-weede or Iacea, hauing great, thicke and threddie roote.

5 *Hieracium Aphacoidés.*
Succorie Haukeweede.

6 *Hieracium intybaceum.*
Endiues Haukeweede.

7 *Hieracium longius radicatum.*
Long rooted Haukeweede.

8 *Hieracium asterum.*
Sharpe Haukeweede.



Picris hieracioides, L.
[illegible]

The description.

7 Long rooted Haukeweede hath many broade leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſlightly and confuſedly indented about the edges, not vnlike to Endiue Haukeweede: among which leaues ſpring vp ſtrong and tough ſtalkes a foote and halfe high, ſet on the top with faire double flowers, yellow and like vnto Piſſeabed. The roote is very long, white and tough.

8 Sharpe Haukeweede hath leaues like to thoſe of Languedebeefe or Oxetoong, ſharpe about the edges and rough in the middle. The ſtalkes be long and ſlender, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: the flowers grow at the top double, and yellowe of colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

9 *Hieracium falcatum L'Obelij.*
Crooked Haukeweede.

10 *Hieracium latifolium.*
Broade leafed Haukeweede.

9 Crooked or falked Haukeweede hath leaues like vnto the garden Succorie, ſlightly endented on both ſides, with tender, weake, and crooked ſtalkes; wherupon do grow fooliſh idle flowers of a bleake or pale yellowe colour, and the roote ſmall and threddy.

10 The broade leafed Haukeweede hath broade long leaues, rough and deepely endented toward the ſtalke, reſembling the leaues of the greateſt Sowthiſtle. The ſtalke is hollowe and ſpungious, full of a milkie iuice as is the reſt of the plant, as alſo all the other of his kinde: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes double and yellowe.

11 The great mountaine Haukeweede with broade leaues, groweth vp in forme of leaues and ſtature to Golden rod or *Virga aurea*. The ſtalks be fat, hollowe and full of milke: the flowers growe at the top double and yellowe of colour. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

There is a ſmall mountaine Haukeweede hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deepely cut about the edges and ſharper pointed; the ſtalkes are tender and weake; the flowers be double and yellowe like thoſe of Piloſella or great mouſe-eare; the roote is ſmall and threddie.

*The

11 *Hieracium montanum latifolium.*
Great leaued mountaine Haukeweede.

* *The place.*

These kindes of herbes do growe in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corne fieldes, in medowes, high waies, woodes, mountaines and hillie places, and neere to the brinks of ditches.

* *The time.*

They flower for the most part all the sommer long, some sooner and others later.

* *The names.*

These plants are al conteined vnder the name of *Hieracium*: which is called in Greeke also ἱερακιον: diuers name it in Latine *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French *Cichoree iaulne*: in English Haukeweede. These herbes tooke their name from a Hauke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greek ἱέραξ, for they are reported to cleere their sight by conueying the iuice heereof into their eies. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*, for it is numbred among the Succories, they are called also *Lampuca*.

Yellowe Haukeweede is called of some *Morsus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the roote doth very well resemble the bitten or cropt roote of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

* *The nature.*

The kindes of Haukeweede are colde and drie, and somewhat binding.

* *The vertues.*

They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthistle, and being vsed after the same maner, be as good to all purposes that it doth serue vnto.

They be good for the eie sight, if the iuice of them be dropped into the eies, especially that that is called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the best and of greatest force.

Therefore as *Dioscorides* writeth, it is good for an hot stomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them.

The herbe and roote being stamped and applied, is a remedie for those that be stung of the scorpion, which effect not onely the greater Haukeweedes, but the lesser ones also, do performe.

Of Clusius Haukeweedes. Chap. 33.

* *The kindes.*

THere be likewise a greater sort or kinde of Haukeweedes, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set foorth in his Pannonicke obseruations, resembling the kindes of *Scorzonera*, or vipers Grasse, whereunto they are very like; the which likewise require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notablie.

* *The description.*

1 THe first of *Clusius* his Haukeweeds hath great broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somwhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little iagged, also soft as is the leafe of Mullen or Higtaper, and sometimes dasht heere and there with some blacke spots, in shape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie iuice: among which riseth vp a thicke hollowe stalke of a cubite high, deuiding it selfe at the top into two or three braunches, whereupon do grow sweet smelling flowers not vnlike

vnlike to those of yellowe Succorie, set or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollie cup or huske, of a pale bleak yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowebal that is caried away with the winde: the roote entereth deepe into the ground, of the bignes of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

2 The second sort of great Haukeweede according to my computation, and the 5. of *Clusius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to saie, soft and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of woollinesse or hairinesse, bitter in taste, of an inche broade, narrower and longer then the former. The stalke is a foote high, whereupon do growe yellowe flowers like those of Goates-beard or Tragopogon, which are caried away with the winde when the seede is ripe. The roote is blacke and full of milkie iuice, and hath certaine white strings annexed thereto.

1 *Hieracium primum Clusii.*
The first Haukeweede of *Clusius.*

2 *Hieracium* 5. *Clusii.*
Clusius his 5. kind of Haukeweede.

3 This kind of Haukeweede hath blacke rootes a finger thicke, full of milkie iuice, deepely thrust into the ground, with some small fibres belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inche or more broad, couered with soft downie or hairie leaues, of an ouerworne russet colour: and amongst the leaues come vp naked hard stalkes, wherupon do grow yellow flowers set in a woollie cuppe or chalice, which is turned into downe and caried away with his seede by the winde.

4 The seuenth Haukeweede hath a great thick roote not deepely thrust into the ground, but lying along vnder the vpper crust of the earth, somewhat bunched vp in the middest, with many strings belonging thereto: from which rise long leaues somewhat indented about the edges with sleight snips, not vnlike to the leaues of yellowe Diuels-bit, hoarie, hairie and soft as are the others precedent. The stalke is hollowe, soft and spungie: the flowers be yellowe and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium*

3 *Hieracium 6. Cluſii.*
Cluſius his 6. Haukeweede.

4 *Hieracium 7. Cluſii.*
Cluſius his 7. Haukeweede.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Haukeweede according to the report of *Cluſius* do growe in Hungarie and Auſtrich, and in the graſſie drie hils and herbie, and barraine Alpiſh mountaines and ſuch like places: notwithſtanding if my memorie faile me not I haue ſeene them in ſundrie places of England, which I meane God willing better to obſerue heerafter, as oportunitie ſhall ſerue me.

✻ *The time.*

He ſaith they flower from Maie to Auguſt, at what time the ſeede is ripe.

✻ *The names.*

The authour himſelfe hath not ſaide more then heere is ſet downe as touching the names, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice what hath nowe beene ſaide, referring the handling thereof to a further conſideration.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing at all ſet downe either of their natures or vertues, and therefore I forbeare to ſaie any thing elſe of them as a thing not neceſſarie to write any experiment vpon my owne conceit and imagination.

Of Lettuce. Chap. 34.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere are according to the opinion of the auncients, of Lettuce two ſorts, the one wilde or of the fielde, the other tame or of the garden: but time with the induſtrie of later writers haue founde out others both wilde and tame, as alſo artificiall, which I purpoſe to laie downe.

1 *Lactuca ſatiua.*
Garden Lettuce.

2 *Lactuca criſpa.*
Curled Lettuce.

Lactuca ſatiua, L. mill. dict.

Lactuca ſatiua, L. mill. dict.

The deſcription.

1 GArden Lettuce hath a long broade leafe, ſmooth and of a light greene colour: the ſtalke is rounde, thicke ſet with leaues full of milkie iuice, buſhed or braunched at the top: whereupon do growe yellowiſh flowers which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The ſeede ſticketh faſt vnto the cottonie downe and flieth away likewiſe, white of colour & ſomewhat long. The roote hath hanging on it many long tough ſtrings, which being cut or broken do yeelde foorth in like maner as doth the ſtalke and leaues, a iuice like to milke. And this is the true deſcription of the naturall Lettuce and not of the artificiall: for by manuring, tranſplanting, and hauing regarde to the moone and other circumſtances; the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce be oftentimes transformed into another ſhape: for either they are curled, or elſe ſo drawne togither, as they ſeeme to be like a cabbage or headed colewoort, and the leaues which be within and in the midſt, are ſomthing white tending to a very light yellowe.

2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues, deepely cut or gaſhed on both the ſides, not plaine or ſmooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many ſections. The flowers are ſmal, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe and is caried away with the winde. The ſeed is like the former, ſauing it changeth ſomtime into blackneſſe with a roote like the former.

3 This ſmall ſort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues, hackt and torne in peeces very confuſedly, and withall curled in ſuch an admirable ſort, that euery great leafe ſeemeth to bee made of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon one middle ribbe, reſembling a fanne of curled feathers vſed among gentlewomen. The flowers, rootes, and ſeede agree with the former.

4 The Sauoie Lettuce hath very large leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, at the firſt comming vp broade, cut, or gaſht about the edges, criſping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of garden Endiue, with ſtalks, flowers and ſeedes like the former, as wel in ſhape as yeelding that milkie iuice wherewith they do all abound.

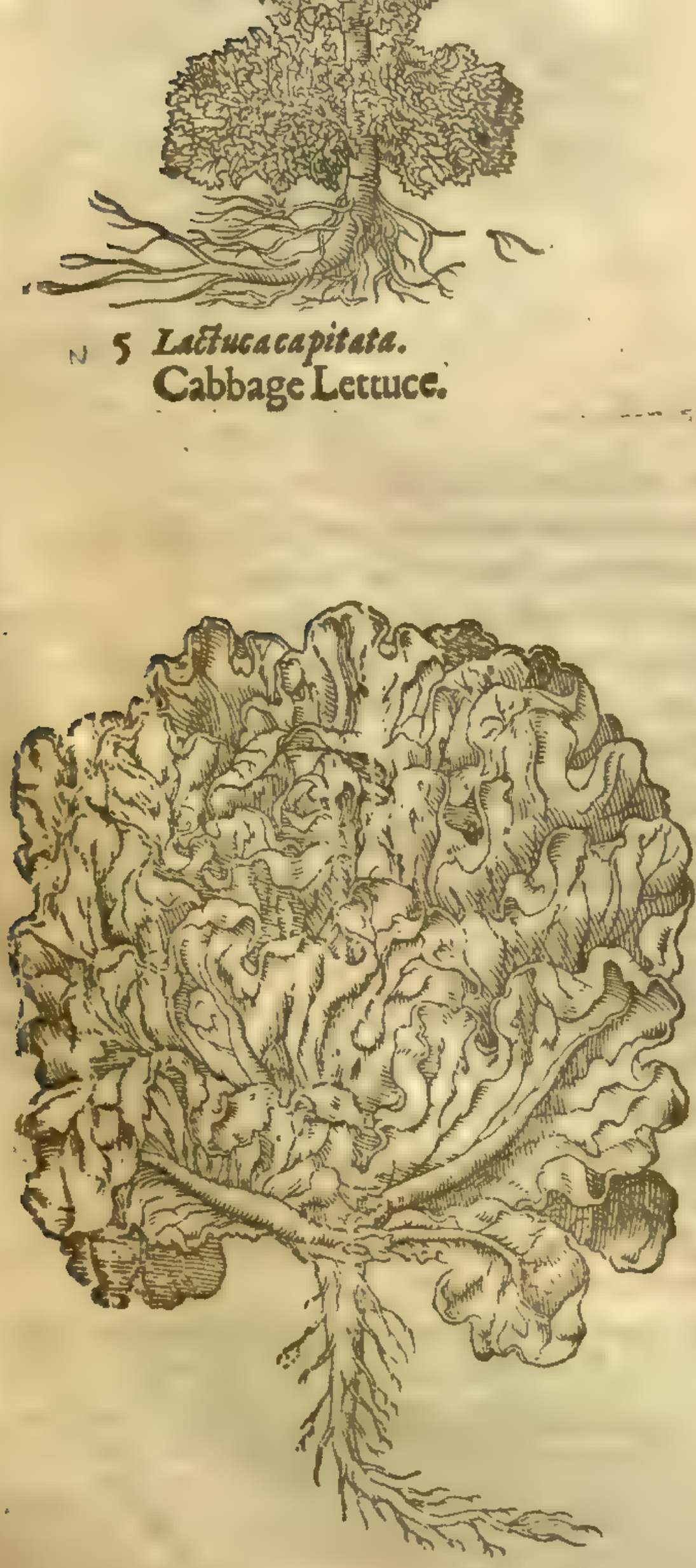
3 *Lactuca crispa altera.*
Small curled Lettuce.

Lactuca sativa, L.
mill. dict.

4 *Lactuca Saubaudica crispa.*
Sauoie Lettuce.

5 *Lactuca capitata.*
Cabbage Lettuce.

6 *Lactuca intybacea.*
Lumbard Lettuce.



Lactuca sativa, L.
mill. dict

5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and ſmooth leaues at his firſt growing vp, which for the moſt part lie flat ſtill vpon the grounde; the next that doe appeere are thoſe leaues in the middle, which turne themſelues togither imbracing eche other ſo cloſely, that it is formed into that globe or round head, whereof the ſimpleſt is not ignorant. The ſeede heereof is black, contrary to all the reſt, which may be as it were a rule whereby yee may knowe the ſeede of Cabbage Lettuce from the other ſorts.

6 The Lumbard Lettuce hath many great leaues, ſpred vpon the grounde like vnto thoſe of the garden Endiue, but leſſer. The ſtalkes riſe vp to the height of three foote: the flowers be yellowiſh, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the ſeede is white as ſnowe.

✻ *The place.*

Lettuce delighteth to growe, as *Palladius* ſaith, in a manured, fat, moiſt, and dunged grounde: it muſt be ſowen in faire weather in places where there is plentie of water as *Columella* ſaith, and proſpereth beſt if it be ſowen very thinne.

✻ *The time.*

It is certaine ſaith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be ſowen at any time of the yeere, but eſpecially at euery firſt ſpring, and ſo ſoone as winter is done, till ſommer be well ſpent.

✻ *The names.*

Garden Lettuce is called in Latin *Lactuca ſatiua: Galen* nameth it θριδακίνη: the Pythagoriãs ἰουλαίον: the apothecaries *Lactuca, à Lacteo ſucco*, as the Latines doe, of the milkie iuice which iſſueth foorth of the wounded ſtalkes and rootes: the Germaines name it **Lattich**: the lowe Dutch **Lattouwe**: the Spaniardes *Lechuga* and *Alface*: the Engliſh Lettuce: and the French *Laictue*. When the leaues of this kinde are curled or crompled, it is named of *Plinie Lactuca criſpa*, and of *Columella Lactuca Cæciliana*: in Engliſh curld or crompled Lettuce.

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca ſeſſilis*, *Plinie* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*: *Columella Lactuca Bætica*: *Petrus Creſcentius, Lactuca Romana*: in Engliſh Cabbage Lettuce and Loued Lettuce.

There is another ſort with reddiſh leaues, called of *Columella Lactuca Cypria*: in Engliſh red Lettuce.

✻ *The temperature.*

Lettuce is a colde and moiſt potherbe, yet not in the extreme degree of colde or moiſture, but altogither moderately, for otherwiſe it were not to be eaten.

✻ *The vertues.*

Lettuce cooleth a hot ſtomacke, called the hart burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with A
choler: it quencheth thirſt, cauſeth ſleepe, maketh plentie of milke in nurſes, who through heate & drineſſe do growe barraine and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drineſſe and heat. But in bodies that be naturally colde, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hinderance thereunto.

Lettuce maketh a pleaſant ſallade, being eaten rawe with vineger, oile, and a little ſalt: but if it be B.
boiled it is ſooner digeſted, and nouriſheth more.

It is ſerued in theſe daies, and in theſe countries at the beginning of ſupper, and eaten firſt before C
any other meate, which alſo *Martialis* teſtifieth to be done in times paſt, marueiling why ſome did vſe it for a ſeruice at the ende of ſupper, in theſe verſes:

Claudere quæ cœnas Lactuca ſolebat auorum,
Dic mihi, cur noſtras inchoat illa dapes?

Notwithſtanding it may now and then be eaten at both thoſe times to the health of the bodie: D
for being taken before meate it doth many times ſtir vp appetite: and eaten after ſupper it keepeth away drunkennes which commeth by the wine; and that is by reaſon that it ſtaieth the vapors from riſing vp into the head.

The iuice which is made in the veines by Lettuce is moiſt and colde, yet not ill nor much in quan- E
titie: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly nor looſe it, for it hath in it no harſhneſſe nor ſtiptike qualitie by which the belly is ſtaied, neither is there in it any ſharpe or biting faculties, which ſcoureth and prouoketh to the ſtoole.

But howſoeuer *Galen* writeth this, and howſoeuer the ſame wanteth theſe qualities, yet it is found F
by experience that it maketh the body ſoluble, eſpecially if it be boiled, for by moiſtning of the belly

it maketh it the more slipperie, which *Martialis* very well knewe writing in his 11. booke of Epigrams in this maner,

Prima tibi dabitur, ventri Lactuca mouendo---
Vtilis

G Lettuce being outwardly applied mittigateth all inflammations: it is good for burnings and scaldings if it be laide thereon with salt before the blisters do appeere, as *Plinie* writeth.

H The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencheth the naturall seede if it be too much vsed, but procureth sleepe.

Of Lambes Lettuce, or Corne sallade. Chap. 35.

1 *Lactuca Agnina.*
Lambes Lettuce.

2 *Lactuca Agnina latifolia.*
Corne sallade.

Valeriana Locusta, L. mise. dict.

Valeriana Locusta, L. vii. β mise. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white potherbe (which of some hath beene set out for a kinde of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notablie resemble the Lettuce as well in forme as in meate to be eaten, which property is not to bee founde in Valerian, and therefore by reason and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce with this name, Lambes Lettuce) hath many slender weake stalkes trailing vpon the grounde, with certaine edges, a foote high when it groweth in most fertill grounde, otherwise a hand or two high, with sundrie ioints or knees: out of euerie one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrowe and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the first comming vp, as well in tendernesse as taste in eating: and on the top of the stalkes stande vpon a broade tuft as it were certaine white flowers, that be maruellous little, which can scarselie be knowne to be flowers, sauing that they growe many togither like a tuft or vmble: it hath in steede of rootes a fewe slender threds like vnto haires.

2 The other kinde of Lettuce which *Dodonæus* in his last Edition setteth foorth vnder the name of *Album olus*, the lowe countrey men call it Witmoes, and vse it for their meate called Wermose, and with vs Loblollie. This plant hath small long leaues a finger broade, of a pale greene colour,

among

among which shooteth vp a smal cornered and slender stemme halfe a foote high, iointed with two or three ioints or knees, out of which proceede two leaues longer then the first, bearing at the top of the braunches tufts of very small white flowers closely compact togither, with a roote like the former.

✻ *The place.*

These herbes do growe wilde in the corne fieldes; and since it hath grownc in vse among the French and Dutch strangers, in England it hath beene sowen in gardens as sallade herbes.

✻ *The time.*

They are found greene almost winter and sommer.

✻ *The names.*

The Dutch men do call it **Wytmoes**, that is to saie *Album olus:* of some it is named Gelterop: in Greeke λευκολάχανον: in English the White potherbe, so called for that there is a blacke potherbe, which is called Alisander: the Latines *Lactuca agnina.*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

This herbe is colde and somthing moist, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce, in steede whereof in winter and in the first monthes of the springe it serues for a sallade herbe, and is with pleasure eaten with vineger, salt, and oile, as other sallades be, among which it is none of the woorst.

Of Colewoorts. Chap. 36.

✻ *The kinds.*

Dioscorides maketh two kinds of Colewoorts: the tame & the wilde: but *Theophrastus* maketh mo; kindes heereof, the ruffed or curled Cole; the smooth Cole; and the wilde Cole: *Cato* imitating *Theophrastus*, setteth downe also three Colewoorts: the first he describeth to be smooth, great, broade leafed, with a bigge stalke: the seconde ruffed: the thirde with little stalkes, tender and very much biting. The same distinction also *Plinie* maketh in his 20. booke 9. chapter where he saith, that the most auncient Romaines haue deuided it into three kindes: the first ruffed; the second smooth; and the thirde which is properly called κράμβη, or Colewoort: and in his 19. booke he hath also added to these other moe kindes, that is to saie, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellicum*, & *Lacuturrium.*

The Herbarists of our time haue likewise obserued many sorts, differing either in colour or else in forme: other headed with the leaues drawen togither; most of them white; some of a deepe greene; some smooth leafed; and others curled or ruffed, differing likewise in their stalkes, as shall bee expressed in their seuerall descriptions.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Garden Colewoort hath many great broad leaues, of a deepe blacke greene colour, mixed with ribbes and lines of reddish and white colours. The stalke groweth out of the middest from among the leaues, braunched with sundrie armes, bearing at the top little yellowe flowers: and after they be past there do succeede long cods full of rounde seede like those of the Turnep, but smaller, with a woodie roote hauing many strings or threds fastned thereto.

2 There is another lesser sort then the former with many deepe cuts on both sides, euen to the middest of the ribbe, and very much curled and ruffed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kind of Colewoort is likewise a Colewoort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tende vnto redneſſe, othewise very like.

4 There is also founde a certaine kinde heereof with the leaues wrapped togither into a rounde head or globe, whose head is white of colour especially toward winter when it is ripe. The roote is harde: and the stalke of a woodie substaunce.

1 *Brassica vulgaris sativa.*
Garden Colewoort.

2 *Brassica sativa crispa.*
Curld garden Cole.

3 *Brassica rubra.*
Red Colewoort.

4 *Brassica capitata alba.*
White cabbage Cole.

5 *Brassica Capitata rubra.*
Red cabbage Cole.

6 *Brassica Patula.*
Open cabbage Cole.

7 *Brassica prolifera.*
Double Colewoort.

8 *Brassica prolifera crispa.*
Double crispe Colewoort.

There

5 There is another ſort of Cabbage or loued Colewoort, which hath his leaues wrapped togither into a rounde head or globe, yet leſſer then that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red then thoſe of the former.

6 The open loued Colewoort hath a very great hard or woodie ſtalke, whereupon do grow verie large leaues of a white greene colour, and ſet with thicke white ribbes, and gathereth the reſt of the leaues cloſely togither, which be leſſer then thoſe next the grounde; yet when it commeth to the ſhutting vp or cloſing togither, it rather dilateth it ſelfe abroade then cloſeth al togither.

7 Double Colewoort hath many great & large leaues, wherupon do grow heere and there other ſmall iagged leaues, as it were made of ragg ed ſhreds and iagges ſet vpon the ſmooth leafe, which giueth ſhewe of a plume or fanne of feathers. In ſtalke, roote, and euery other part beſides it doth agree with the garden Colewoort.

8 The double criſpe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the laſt before deſcribed in euery reſpect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are ſo intricately curled, and ſo thick ſet ouer with other ſmall cut leaues, that it is hard to ſee any part of the leafe it ſelfe, except yee take and put aſide ſome of thoſe iagges and ragged leaues with your hande.

9 *Braſſica florida.*
Cole Flotie.

10 *Braſſica Tophoſa.*
Swolen Colewoorte.

9 Cole Florie, or after ſome Colieflorie, hath many large leaues ſleightly endented about the edges, of a whitiſh greene colour, narrower and ſharper pointed then Cabbage: in the middeſt of which leaues riſeth vp a great white head of hard flowers cloſely thruſt togither, with a roote full of ſtrings; in other parts like vnto the Colewoorts.

10 The ſwolen Colewoort of al other is the ſtrangeſt, which I receiued frō a worſhipfull marchant of Londō maſter *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the ſeeds therof out of Fraunce; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire flowers and plants, for which he doth carefully ſend into Syria, hauing a ſeruant there at Alepo and in many other countries, for the which my ſelfe and likewiſe the whole lande are much bound vnto. This goodly Colewoort hath many leaues of a blewiſh greene, or of the colour of

of Woade, bunched or swollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in such strange sort that I cannot with words describe it to the ful. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes of a bleake yellowe colour. The roote is thicke and strong like to the other kindes of Colewoorts.

11 *Brassica Sabauda.*
Sauoie Cole.

12 *Brassica Sabauda crispa.*
Curled Sauoie Cole.

11 Sauoie Cole is also numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large verie like to those of the great Cabbage, which turne themselues vpwardes as though they woulde embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the shutting vp they stande at a staie, and rather shewe themselues wider open then shut any neerer together; in other respects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoie Cole in euery respect is like the precedent, sauing that the leaues heereof do somwhat curle or crispe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the springtime as oftentimes it is, it sendeth foorth braunched stalkes with many small white flowers at the top, which being past there followe long cods and seede like the common or first kinde described.

13 This kinde of Colewoort hath verie large leaues deepely iagged euen to the middle ribbe, in face resembling great and ranke persley. It hath a great and thicke stalke of three cubites high, whereupon do growe flowers, cods and seede like the other Colewoorts.

14 The small cut Colewoort hath very large leaues woonderfully cut, hackt and hewen euen to the middle ribbe, resembling a kinde of curled Parsley, that shall be described in his place, (which is not common nor hath not beene knowen nor described vntill this time) very well agreeing with the last before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues, in stalke, flowers and seede not vnlike.

13 *Brassica Selinisia.*
Parseley Colewoort.

14 *Brassica selinoides.*
Fine cut Colewoort.

15 *Brassica marina Anglica.*
Englisth sea Colewoorts.

16 *Brassica marina sylvestris.*
Wilde sea Colewoorts.

15 Sea Colewoort hath large and broade leaues very thicke and curled, and ſo brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of a deepe ouerworne greene colour tending to graineſſe: among which riſe vp ſtalkes two cubits high, bearing ſmall pale flowers at the top, which being paſt there follow rounde knobs wherein is conteined one round ſeede and no more, blacke of colour, of the bigneſſe of a tare or fetch.

16 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but leſſer, as is all the reſt of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not ſought after as a meate: but is ſowen and husbanded vpon ditch bankes and ſuch like places for the ſeede ſake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

✲ *The place.*

The greateſt ſort of Colewoorts do grow in gardens, & do loue a ſoile which is fat and throughly dunged & well manured: they do beſt proſper when they be remooued, and euery of them grow in our Engliſh gardens except the wilde, which groweth in fieldes and newe digged ditch banks.

The ſea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brimmes of the ſea, where there is no earth to be ſeene, but ſande and rowling pebble ſtones, which thoſe that dwell neere the ſea do call Bayche. I founde it growing betweene Whytſtable and the Ile of Thanet neere the brincke of the ſea, and in many places neere to Colcheſter and elſewhere by the ſea ſide.

✲ *The time.*

Petrus Creſcentius ſaith that the Colewobrt may be ſowen & remooued at any time of the yeere, whoſe opinion I altogither miſlike. It is ſowen in the ſpring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in Maie, and ſometimes in Auguſt, but the eſpeciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, ſaith *Columella*, muſt be remoued when it hath attained to ſixe leaues after it is come vp from ſeede; the which muſt be done in Aprill or Maie, eſpecially thoſe that were ſowen in Autumne, which afterwarde flouriſh in the winter moneths, at what time they are fitteſt for meate.

But the Sauoie Cole, and the Cole florey muſt be ſowen in Aprill in a bed of hot horſedung, and couered with ſtrawe or ſuch like, to keepe it from the cold & froſtie mornings; and when it hath gotten ſixe leaues after this ſort, then ſhall you remooue him as aforeſaid, otherwiſe if you tarrie for temperate weather before you ſowe, the yeere will be ſpent before it come to ripeneſſe.

✲ *The names.*

Euery of the Colewoorts is called in Greek by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* κράμβη: it is alſo called ἀμέθυσος, ſo named, not onely bicauſe it driueth away drunkenneſſe, but alſo for that it is like in colour to the pretious ſtone called the Amethyſt, which is ment by the firſt or garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries & the common Herbariſtes do call it *Caulis*, of the goodneſſe of the ſtalke: in the Germaine toong it is called Koole krautt: in French *des Choux*: in Engliſh Coleworts.

Coleflorey is called in Latine *Braſſica Cypria*, and *Cauliflora*: in Italian *Caulifiore*: it ſeemeth to agree with *Braſſica Pompeiana* of *Plinie*, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke and 8. chapter.

✲ *The temperature.*

All the Colewoorts haue a drying and binding faculties, with a certaine nitrous or ſalt qualitie, whereby it mightily clenſeth, either in the iuice or in the broth therof. The whole ſubſtaunce or bodie of the Colewoort is of a binding and drieng facultie, bicauſe it leaueth in the decoction this ſalt qualitie which lieth in the iuice and waterie part thereof: the water wherein it is firſt boiled draweth to it ſelfe all that qualitie; for which cauſe the decoction thereof looſeth the belly, as doth alſo the iuice of it if it be drunke: but if the firſt broth in which it was boiled be caſt away, then doth the Colewoort drie and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the bodie ſmall nouriſhment, and doth not ingender good blood, but a groſſe and Melancholicke. The white Cabbage is beſt next vnto the Cole-flourey; yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the ruſſed Cole, but he knewe neither the white ones, nor the Cole-flourey: for if he had, his cenſure had beene otherwiſe.

✲ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dimmed eies, and that are troubled with the ſhaking palſie.

The ſame author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger it is a remedie for thoſe that be troubled with the ſpleene.

It is reported that the rawe Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preſerue a man from drunkenneſſe, the reaſon is yeelded, for that there is a naturall enmitie betweene it and the vine:

which

which is ſuch as if it growe neere vnto it, foorthwith the vine periſheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it whileſt it is in boiling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered; as *Caſſius* and *Dionyſius Vticenſis* do write in their bookes of tillage: yet doth not *Athenæus* aſcribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenneſſe to the leaues, but to the ſeedes of Colewoort.

D Moreouer the leaues of Colewoorts are good againſt all inflamations and hot ſwellings, being ſtamped with barley meale and laid vpon them with ſalt, and alſo breake carbuncles.

E The iuice of Colewoorts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being taken with flower deluce and niter, doth make the bellie ſoluble: and being drunke with wine it is a remedie againſt the biting of venemous beaſts.

F The ſame being applied with the powder of Fenugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout: and alſo cureth olde and foule vlcers.

G Being conueied into the noſthrils it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it bringeth downe the flowers.

H *Pliny* writeth, that the iuice mixed with wine and dropped into the eares is a remedie againſt deafeneſſe.

I The ſeede as *Galen* ſaith, driueth foorth woormes, taketh away freckles of the face, ſunburning, and what things ſoeuer that neede to be gently ſcoured or clenſed away.

K They ſay that the broth wherein the herbe hath beene ſodden, is marueilous good for the ſinewes and ioints, and likewiſe for cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be waſhed therewith.

Of Rape Cole. Chap. 37.

1 *Caulorapum rotundum.*
Round rape Cole.

2 *Caulorapum longum.*
Long rape Cole.

*The

✻ *The description.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Rape Cole hath one ſingle long roote, garniſhed with many threddie ſtrings: from which riſeth vp a great thicke ſtalke bigger then a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof ſhooteth foorth great broade leaues like vnto thoſe of Cabbage Cole. The flowers grow at the top on ſlender ſtalkes compact of fower ſmall yellow flowers, which being paſt the ſeede followeth incloſed in little long cods like the ſeede of Muſtarde.

2 The ſecond hath a long fibrous roote like vnto the precedent; the tuberous ſtalke is very great and long, thruſting foorth in ſome fewe places heere and there, ſmall footeſtalkes; whereupon doe growe ſmooth leaues, ſlightly indented about the edges; on the top of the long Turnep ſtalk growe leane ſtalkes and flowers like the former.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in Italy, Spaine, and ſome places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued ſeedes for my garden, as alſo from an honeſt and curious friende of mine called maſter *Goodman* at the Minories neere London.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh when the other Colewoorts do, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and muſt be carefully ſet and ſowen as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Caulorapum*, & *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their ſtalkes as it were Rapes or Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewoort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing ſet downe of the faculties of theſe plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodneſſe and pleaſant taſte.

Of Beetes. Chap. 38.

Beta.
Beetes.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe common white Beete hath great broade leaues, ſmooth and plaine: from which riſe thicke creſted or chamfered ſtalks. The flowers grow along the ſtalkes cluſtering togither, in ſhape like little ſtarres, which being paſt, there ſucceedeth rounde and vneeuen pricklie ſeede. The roote is thicke, hard and great.

2 There is another ſort like in ſhape and proportion to the former, ſauing that the leaues of this be ſtraked heere and there confuſedly, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort heereof that was brought vnto me from beyonde the ſeas by that courteous merchant maſter *Lete* before remembred, the which hath leaues very great and red of colour, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well roote as ſtalkes and flowers, full of a perfect purple iuice tending to redneſſe: the middle ribbe of which leaues are for the moſt part verie broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodneſſe with the leaues of Cabbage being boiled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubites, and did bring foorth his rough and vneeuen ſeede very plentifully: with which plant nature doth ſeeme to plaie and ſport

ſport hirſelfe: for the ſeedes taken from that plant which was altogither of one colour and ſowen, doth bring foorth plants of many and variable colours, as the worſhipfull gentleman maſter *Iohn Norden* can very well teſtifie, vnto whom I gaue ſome of the ſeedes aforeſaid, which in his garden brought foorth many other of beautifull colours.

✻ *The place.*

The Beete is ſowen in gardens: it loueth to growe in a moiſt and fertill grounde.

✻ *The time.*

The fitteſt time to ſowe it is in the ſpring: it flouriſheth and is greene all ſommer long, and likewiſe in the winter, and bringeth foorth his ſeede the next yeere following.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians haue named it Σεῦτλον, τεῦτλον: the Latines *Beta:* the Germaines Mangolt: the Spaniards *Aſelgas:* the French *de la Porée, des Iotes*, and *Betes: Theophraſtus* ſaith that the white Beete is ſurnamed σικελικὴ, that is to ſaie *Sicula*, or of Sicilia: heereof commeth the name *Sicla*, by which the Barbarians and moſt of the apothecaries do call the Beete, the which worde we in Englande do vſe, taken from the ſame.

✻ *The nature.*

The white Beets are in moiſture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and al of them abſterſiue: ſo that the white Beete is a colde & moiſt pothearbe, which hath ioined with it a certain ſalt and nitrous qualitie, by reaſon whereof it clenſeth and draweth flegme out of the noſthrils.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Being eaten when it is boiled, it quickly deſcendeth, looſeth the bellie, & prouoketh to the ſtoole, eſpecially being taken with the broth wherein it was ſodden: it nouriſheth little or nothing, and is not ſo holſome as Lettuce.

B The iuice conueied vp in the noſthrils, doth gently drawe foorth flegme, and purgeth the head.

C The great and beautifull Beete laſt deſcribed may be vſed in winter for a ſallade herbe with vineger, oile, and ſalt, and is not onely pleaſant to the taſte, but alſo delightfull to the eie.

D The great red Beete or Romaine Beete boiled and eaten with oile, vineger and pepper is a moſt excellent and delicate ſallade: but what might be made of the red and beautifull roote (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beautie as in goodneſſe) I referre vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view therof, and is aſſured that it is both good and holſome, will make thereof many and diuers diſhes both faire and good.

Of Blytes. Chap. 39.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be many ſorts of Blites differing in greatneſſe and alſo in name, and likewiſe in colour; and yet one and of the ſelfe ſame kinde, ſauing in ſhewe and habite, and not in nature.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great white Blite groweth three or fower foote high, with grayiſh or white rounde ſtalks. The leaues are plaine and ſmooth almoſt like to thoſe of the white Orach, but not ſo ſoft nor mealie. The flowers grow thruſt togither like thoſe of Orach: after that commeth the ſeed incloſed in little rounde flat huskie skins.

2 There is likewiſe another in our gardens very like the former, ſauing that the whole plant traileth vpon the ground. The ſtalkes, braunches nor leaues are not reddiſh at all. The ſeede is ſmall and cluſtering togither, greene of colour and like vnto thoſe of *Ruellius Coronopus*, or Buckes horne.

3 There is likewiſe found a thirde ſort very like vnto the other, ſauing that the ſtalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogither of a greene colour.

4 There is likewiſe a fourth ſort of Blites very ſmooth and flexible like the reſt, ſauing that the leaues are reddiſh, mixed with a darke greene colour, as is the ſtalke and alſo the reſt of the plant.

Blitum.
Blites.

The place.

The Blites grow in gardens for the moſt part, although there be founde of them wilde manie times.

The time.

They flouriſh all the ſommer long, and growe verie greene in winter likewiſe.

The names.

It is called in Greeke βλίτον: in Latine *Blitum*: in Engliſh Blite and Blites: in French *Blites* or *Blitres: quod ſex populi ijs veſcatur.*

The nature.

The Blite ſaith *Galen* in his ſixt booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines is a potherbe, which ſerueth for meate, being of a colde & moiſt temperature, and that chiefely in the ſeconde degree. It yeeldeth to the body ſmall nouriſhment, as in his ſecond book of the faculties of nouriſhments he plainely ſheweth: for it is one of the potherbes that be ἄποια, vnſauory or without taſte, whoſe ſubſtance is wateriſh.

The vertues.

The Blite doth nouriſh little, and yet is fit to A make the bellie ſoluble though not vehementlie, ſeeing it hath no nitrous or ſharpe quality whereby the bellie ſhoulde be prouoked. I haue heard many olde wiues ſaie to their ſeruants, gather no Blites to put into my pottage; for they are not good for the eie ſight: whence they had thoſe words I knowe not, it may be of ſome doctor that neuer went to ſchoole, for that I can finde no ſuch thing vpon recorde, either among the olde or later writers.

Of flower Gentle. Chap. 40.

The kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of flower Gentle, differing in many points very notablie, as in greatneſſe and ſmalneſſe; ſome purple, and others of a ſcarlet colour; and one aboue the reſt wherwith nature hath ſeemed to delight hirſelfe, eſpeciallie in the leaues, which in variable colours doe ſtriue with the Parrats feathers for beautie.

The deſcription.

1 PVrple flower Gentle riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubite high, and ſometime higher, ſtraked or chamfred alongſt the ſame, often reddiſh towarde the roote and very ſmooth: which deuideth it ſelfe toward the top into ſmall braunches, about which ſtande long leaues, broade, ſharpe pointed, ſoft, ſlipperie, of a greene colour, and ſomtimes tending to a reddiſh: in ſteede of flowers come vp eares or ſpokie tufts, verie bruae to looke vpon, but without ſmell; of a ſhining light purple with a gloſſe like veluet, but farre paſſing it, which when they are bruſed do yeeld a iuice almoſt of the like colour, & being gathered do keepe their beautie a long time after; inſomuch that being ſet in water it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and remaineth ſo many yeeres, whereupon likewiſe it hath taken his name. The ſeede ſtandeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke and much glittering: the roote is ſhort and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſeconde ſort of flower Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the ſtalke is vpright with a fewe ſmall ſlender ſtalks ſet vpon it; among which do growe ſmall cluſters of ſcaley flowers, of an ouerworne ſcarlet colour. The ſeede is like the former.

1 *Aramanthus Purpureus.*
Purple flower Gentle.

2 *Aramanthus coccineus.*
Scarlet flower Gentle.

3 *Amaranthus Tricolor.*
Floramor and Passeuelours.

4 *Aramanthus Pannicula sparsa.*
Branched flower Gentle.

3 It farre exceedeth my skil to deſcribe the beautie and excellencie of this rare plant called *Floramore*; and I thinke the penſill of the moſt curious painter will be at a ſtaie when he ſhall come to ſet him downe in his liuely colours: but to colour it after my beſt maner this I ſaie. *Floramor* hath a thicke knobbie roote, whereupon do growe many threddie ſtrings: from which riſeth vp a thicke ſtalke, but tender and ſoft, which beginneth to deuide himſelfe into ſundry branches at the ground and ſo vpwarde, whereupon do growe many leaues wherein doth conſiſt his beautie: for in fewe words, euery leafe doth reſemble in colours the moſt faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, eſpecially thoſe feathers that are mixed with moſt ſundrie colours, as a ſtripe of red, and a line of yellow; a daſhe of white, and a ribbe of greene colour, which I cannot with words ſet foorth, ſuch is the ſundrie mixtures of colours that nature hath beſtowed in hir greateſt iollitie vpon this flower: the flowers do growe betweene the footeſtalkes of thoſe leaues, and the bodie of the ſtalke or trunke baſe, and of no moment in reſpect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworn tawnie colour: the ſeede is blacke, and ſhining like burniſhed horne.

4 This plant hath a great many of threddes or ſtrings, of which his rootes do conſiſt. From which do riſe vp very thicke, fat, and oileous ſtalkes, creſted and ſtraked, exceeding ſmooth and of a ſhining red colour, which beginne at the grounde to diuide themſelues into braunches: whereupon do growe many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to redneſſe, in ſhewe like thoſe of the red Beete, ſtraked and daſht heere and there with red, mixed with greene. The flowers growe alongſt the ſtalkes, from the middeſt thereof euen to the top, in ſhape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confuſed matter thruſt harde togither, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the ſhape thereof to nothing ſo fitly as to the veluet head of a Stagge, compact of ſuch ſoft matter as is the ſame: wherein is the ſeede, in colour white, rounde, and bored through the middle.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe pleaſant flowers are ſowen in gardens, eſpecially for their great beautie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt, and continue flowring til the froſt doth ouertake them, at what time they periſh & muſt be ſowen the next yeere again. But the Floramor would be ſowen in a bed of hot horſdung with ſome earth ſtrowed thereon in the end of March, and ſo couered with mats or ſuch like in the night and laid to the ſun in the day time; otherwiſe the winter wil approch before it commeth to perfection, for that it is very impatient of our colde clymate. The right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouche* gaue me the ſeedes thereof, the which brought foorth their pleaſant leaues, but periſhed before the ſeede was ripe, which chaunced for want of this inſtruction.

✻ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke of *Plinie* Ἀμάραντον, bicauſe it doth not wither or waxe olde: in Latine *Amaranthus purpureus*, that it may differ from *Elichryſon*, which is alſo called ἀμάραντον, whereof we will entreat heereafter in his place: in high Dutch Samatbluomen, Dauſenſchoon, and Floramor, taken from ſome that haue called it *Flos amoris*: in Italian *Fior velluto*: in French *Paſſe velours*: *Ruellius* tranſlateth it *Paſſeue lutum*: in Engliſh flower Gentle, purple Veluet flower, Floramor, and of ſome flower Velure.

✻ *The temperature.*

Moſt of the later Phiſitions do attribute to flower gentle, but eſpecially to the firſt, a binding faculte with a colde and drie temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

It is reported they ſtop all kindes of bleeding, which propertie is not made manifeſt by any apparant qualitie that is in thẽ, except peraduenture by the colour only that the red eares haue: for ſome are of opinion, that all red things do ſtaunch bleeding in any part of the bodie: bicauſe ſome things as *Bole armoniacke*, *ſanguis Draconis*, *terra Sigillata*, and ſuch like things of red colour do ſtop bloud, But *Galen* in his ſecond and fourth bookes of the faculties of ſimples doth plainly ſhewe, that there can be no certaintie gathered from the colours touching the vertues of ſimple and compound medicines: wherefore in common ſence they are ill perſwaded that thinke the flower Gentle to ſtaunch bleeding, ſtop the laske and bloudie flixe bicauſe of the colour onely. A

Of Orach. Chap. 41.

❋ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Orach, ſome white; ſome of a reddiſh or deepe purple colour; ſome of the garden; and others wilde or of the fielde, and alſo one of the ſea.

1 *Atriplex ſatiua alba.*
White Orach.

2 *Atriplex ſatiua purpurea.*
Purple Orach.

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright ſtalke, with broade ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of Blite, yet ſmoother and ſofter. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, growing in cluſters: the ſeede rounde and like a leafe couered with a thinne skin or filme, and groweth in cluſters. The roote goeth farre into the ground, vpon which hang many ſmall threddes. The leaues and ſtalkes at the firſt are of a glittering graie colour, and ſprinckled as it were with meale or flower.

2 The ſecond is like to the former, ſauing that the whole plant tendeth to an ouerworne purpliſh colour, in euery other reſpect alike.

3 The wilde Orach is like in ſmoothneſſe and faſhion of the leaues vnto the garden Orach. The ſtalkes and euery part thereof alſo are verie like, ſauing it is altogither leſſer.

4 There is founde a wilde kinde growing neere the ſea coaſt which hath long ſmal narrow leaues, ſlightly cut about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealineſſe, ſo that the whole plant as well leaues as ſtalkes and flowers, looke of an hoarie or graie colour, as do many other ſea plants.

3 *Atriplex syluestris, siue polyspermon.*
Wilde Orach, or all seede.

4 *Atriplex marina.*
Sea Orach.

Chenopodium polyspermum, L.

✻ The place.

The garden Orach doth growe in the most fruitfull gardens.

The wilde Orach groweth neere vnto path waies by ditch sides, and in the borders of fields.

Matthiolus reporteth that he found certaine Orach on the sea coastes, *ad Tergestini salinas*: the which I haue found in our owne countrey neere the sea side betweene Rochester & Queenborough castle, as also from Reculuers to Margate in the Ile of Thanet; it groweth by the blockhouse of Tilberie, and the Fort in Kent by Grauesend right against the same place.

✻ The time.

They flower and seede from Iune to the end of August.

✻ The names.

Garden Orach is called in Greeke ἀτράφαξις: in Latine *Atriplex*, and *Aureum olus*: in Dutch Melde: in French *Arrouches ou bonnes dames*: in English Orach and Orage: in the Bohemian toong *Leboda*: *Plinie* hath made some difference betweene *Atriplex* and *Chrysolachanum*, as though they differed one from another, for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his 20. booke: and of *Chrysolachanum* in his 28. booke 8. chapter, where he writeth thus: *Chrysolachanum* saith he groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce: it healeth cut sinewes if it be foorthwith applied.

The wilde Orach hath beene called *Polyspermon Cassani* of *L'Obelius*, or all seede.

✻ The temperature.

Orach saith *Galen* is of temperature moist in the seconde degree, and colde in the first.

✻ The vertues.

Dioscorides writeth that the garden Orach is both moist and colde, and that it is eaten boiled as other sallade herbes are, and that it softneth and looseth the bellie. A

It consumeth away the swellings of the throate, whether it be laide on rawe or sodden. B

The seede being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie against the yellow iaunders. C

Galen thinketh that for that cause it hath a clensing qualitie, and may open the stoppings of the liuer. D

Of ſtinking Orach. Chap.42.

Atriplex ollida.
Stinking Orach.

✻ *The deſcription.*

STinking Orach groweth flat vpon the ground, and is a baſe and lowe plant with many weake and feeble braunches; whereupon do growe ſmall leaues of a grayiſh colour, ſprinckled ouer with a certaine kinde of durtie mealineſſe, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: among which leaues heere and there confuſedly diſperſed bee the ſeedes as it were nothing but duſt or aſhes. The whole plant is of a moſt lothſome ſauour or ſmell, vpon which plant if any ſhould chaunce to reſt and ſleepe, he might very well report to his friendes that he had repoſed himſelfe amongſt the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth vpon dung hils and in the moſt filthy places that may be founde, as alſo about the common piſſing places of great princes, & noblemens houſes. Sometime it is founde in places neere brick kils and olde wals, which doth ſomewhat alter his ſmell, which is like toſtedcheeſe: but that which groweth in his naturall place ſmelleth like ſtinking ſalt fiſh, whereof it tooke his name *Garoſmius*.

✻ *The time*

It is an herbe for a yeere, which ſpringeth vp, and when the ſeede is ripe it periſheth, and recouereth it ſelfe againe of his owne ſeede, ſo that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot be deſtroied.

✻ *The names.*

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus Garoſmius*, bicauſe it ſmelleth like ſtinking fiſh, which is called in Greeke γάρον: it is likewiſe called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex fœtida garum olens Pene & L'Obelij*, for it ſmelleth more ſtinking then the rammiſh male Goate, whereupon ſome by a figure haue called it *Valuaria*, and may be called in Engliſh ſtinking Motherwoort.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath beene little or nothing ſet downe of the auncients either of his nature or vertues: notwithſtanding it hath beene thought profitable by reaſon of his ſtinking ſmell for ſuch as be troubled with the Mother: for as *Hippocrates* ſaith, when the Mother doth ſtifle or ſtrangle, ſuch things are to be applied vnto the noſe as haue a rancke and ſtinking ſmell.

Of Gooſe-foote. Chap.43.

✻ *The deſcription.*

GOoſe-foote is a common herbe and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubite high or higher, ſomewhat chamfered and braunched: the leaues be broade, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, ſhining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, & reſembling the foote of a Gooſe. The flowers be ſmall, ſomething red, the ſeede ſtandeth in cluſters vpon the top of the branches, being very like to the ſeed of wilde Orach, & the roote is deuided into ſundrie ſtrings.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in obscure places neere vnto olde walles and high waies, and in desert places.

✻ *The time.*

It flourisheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

✻ *The names.*

The later Herbaristes haue called it *Pes anserinus*, of the likenesse that the leaues haue with the foote of a Goose: of some *Chenopodium*: in English Goosefoote and wilde Orach.

✻ *The temperature.*

This herbe is colde and moist, and that no lesser then Orach, but as it appeereth more colde.

✻ *The vertues.*

It is reported that it killeth swine if they do eate thereof: it is not vsed in Physicke: and much A lesse as a sallade herbe.

Of English Mercurie. Chap. 44.

Bonus Henricus.
English Mercurie, or good Henrie.

Chenopodium Bonus Henricus, Mercurius, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

GOod Henrie called *Tota bona*, so named of the later Herbarists, is accounted of them to be one of the Docks, but not properlie. This bringeth foorth very many thicke stalkes, set with leaues two foote high; on the braunches whereof towards the top stande greene flowers in clusters, thicke thrust togither. The seede is flat like those of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be fastned to long footestalkes, broade behinde, and sharpe pointed, fashioned like the leaues of Aron or Wake-robin, white or grayish of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale, in handling it is fat & oleous, with a verie thicke roote, and parted into many deuisions, of a yellowe colour within, like the sharpe pointed Docke.

✻ *The place.*

It is commonly founde in vntilled places, and among rubbish neere common waies, olde wals, and by hedges in fieldes.

✻ *The time.*

It flourisheth in Iune and Iuly especially.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of some *Pes Anserinus*, and *Tota bona*: in English all Good, and Good Henrie, in Cambridgeshire it is called Good king Harry: the Germaines call it Guter Heinrick, of a certaine good qualitie it hath, as they also name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or qualitie, except yee wil call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to loose the bellie.

✻ *The temperature.*

Bonus Henricus or good Henrie is moderately hot and drie, clensing and scouring with all.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues boiled with other potherbes and eaten, maketh the bodie soluble. A
The same bruised and laid vpon green wounds or foule & old vlcers, doth scoure, mundifie & heale B them.

Of Spinach. Chap. 45.

Spinacia.
Spinach.

✻ The description.

1 SPinach is a kind of Blite after ſome, notwithſtanding I rather take it for a kind of Orach. It bringeth foorth ſoft and tender leaues of a darke greene colour, full of iuice, ſharpe pointed, and in the largeſt part, or neather end ſquare; parted oftentimes with a deepe gaſh on either ſide; next to the ſtemme or foote ſtalke: the ſtalke is rounde, a foote high, hollowe within: on the tops of the braunches ſtande little flowers in cluſters, in whoſe places doth growe a prickly ſeede. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threds.

2 There is another ſort found in our gardens like vnto the former in goodneſſe, as alſo in ſhape, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo great nor ſo deepely gaſht or indented: and the ſeede hath no prickels at all, for which cauſe it is called round Spinach.

✻ The place.

It is ſowen in gardens without any great labour or induſtrie, and forſaketh not any grounde being but indifferent fertill.

✻ The time.

It may be ſowen almoſt at any time of the yeere, but being ſowen in the ſpring it quickly groweth vp; & commeth to perfection within two moneths: but that which is ſowen in the fall of the leafe groweth not ſo ſoone to perfection, yet continueth all winter and ſeedeth preſently vpon the firſt ſpring.

✻ The names.

It is called in theſe daies *Spinachia*, of ſome *Spinacheum olus*: of others *Hiſpanicum olus*: *Fuchſius* nameth it Σπινάχια: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hiſpane*: the Germaines Spinet; in Engliſh Spinage and Spinach: in French *Eſpinas*.

✻ The nature.

Spinach is euidently colde and moiſt, almoſt in the ſeconde degree, but rather moiſt. It is one of the potherbes whoſe ſubſtance is waterie, and almoſt without taſte: and therefore quickly deſcendeth and looſeth the belly.

✻ The vertues.

A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nouriſhment at all: it is ſomething windie, and eaſily cauſeth a deſire to vomite, it is vſed in ſallades when it is yoong and tender.

B This herbe of all other pot herbes and ſallade herbes, maketh the greateſt diuerſitie of meates and ſallades.

Of Pellitorie of the wall. Chap. 46.

✻ The deſcription.

PEllitorie of the wall hath rounde tender ſtalkes ſomewhat browne or reddiſh of colour and ſomewhat ſhining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing ſnipt about the edges. The flowers be ſmall, growing cloſe to the ſtemmes, the ſeede blacke and verie ſmall, couered with a rough huske which hangeth faſt vpon garments: the roote ſomewhat reddiſh.

Parietaria

Paritaria.
Pellitorie of the wall.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth neere to olde wals in the moist corners of churches and ſtone buildings, amongſt rubbiſh and ſuch like places.

✲ *The time.*

It commeth vp in Maie: it ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt: the roote onely continueth and is to be found in winter.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt worde *Paritaria*, bicauſe it groweth neere to wals: & for the ſame cauſe it is named of diuers *Muralis*: alſo *Muralium* of *Pliny* and *Celſus*: of the Græcians ἐλξίνη. There is alſo another *Helxine* ſurnamed *Ciſſampelos*: ſome call it *Perdicium*, of Partriges which ſomtimes feed heereof: ſome *Vrceolaris*, and *Vitraria*, bicauſe it ſerueth to ſcoure glaſſes, pipkens and ſuch like: it is called in high Dutch Tag vnd nacht: in Spaniſh *Yerua del muro*: in Engliſh Pellitoric of the wall: in French *Parietaire*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Pellitorie of the wall (as *Galen* ſaith) hath force to ſcoure, and is ſomthing colde and moiſt.

✲ *The vertues.*

Pellitorie of the wall boiled and the decoction of A
it drunken, helpeth ſuch as are vexed with an olde cough; the grauell and ſtone; & is good againſt the difficultie of making water, & ſtopping of the ſame, not onely inwardly, but alſo outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in maner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with ſpunges or double clouts or ſuch like.

Dioſcorides ſaith that the iuice tempered with Ceruſe or white leade, maketh a good ointment B
againſt Saint Anthonies fire and the ſhingles: & mixed with the cerot of *Alcanna* or with the male Goates tallowe, it helpeth the gout of the feete; which *Plinie* alſo affirmeth in his 22. booke 17. chapter.

It is applied ſaith he, to the paines of the feete with goates ſuet and waxe of Cyprus: where in C
ſteede of waxe of Cyprus there muſt be put the Cerote of Alcanna.

Dioſcorides addeth, that the iuice heereof is a remedie for old coughes, and taketh away hot ſwel- D
lings of the Almonds in the throat if it be vſed in a gargariſme or otherwiſe applied: it mitigateth alſo the paines in the eares being poured in with oile of roſes mixed therewith.

It is affirmed that if three ounces of the iuice be drunke, it prouoketh vrine out of hande. E

The leaues tempered with oile of ſweete almonds in maner of a pultus and laide to the pained F
parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the ſtone and that can hardly make water.

Of French Mercurie. Chap. 47.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Mercurie reckoned for good, and yet both ſometimes wilde; beſides other two wilde neuer founde in gardens, vnleſſe they be brought thither.

✲ *The deſcription.*

I THe male garden Mercurie hath tender ſtalks full of ioints and braunches, whereupon do growe blackiſh leaues like Pellitorie of the wall: among which commeth foorth two hairie bullets rounde and ioined togither like thoſe of Gooſe-graſſe, or Cleuers, eche con-

teining in it selfe one small round seede with a tender roote, and full of white hairie strings.

2 The female is like vnto the former in leaues, stalkes, and maner of growing, differing but in the flowers and seede: for this kind hath a greater quantitie of flowers and seede growing togither like little clusters of grapes, of a yellowish colour. The seede for the most part is lost before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mas.*
Male Mercurie.

2 *Mercurialis fœmina.*
Female Mercurie.

✻ *The place.*

French Mercurie is sowen in kitchen gardens among potherbes, in vineyardes, and in moist shadowie places, I founde it vnder the dropping of the bishops house at Rochester, from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, since which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish all the sommer long.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke λινόζωστις, and ἑρμῆ βοτάνιον, or Mercurie his herbe; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis*: and *Theophrastus* φύλλον: and in *Dioscorides Phyllon*: it is called in Italian *Mercorella*: in English French Mercurie: in French *Mercuriale*, *Vignoble*, and *Foirelle*, *quia Fluidam laxmáue, aluum reddit, Gallobelgæ enim foize & foizeus, ventris Fluorem vocant.*

✻ *The temperature.*

Mercurie is hot and drie, yet not aboue the second degree: it hath a clensing facultie, and (as *Galen* writeth) a digesting qualitie also.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is vsed in our age in glisters, and thought very good to clense and scoure away the excrements and other filth conteined in the guts. It serueth to purge the belly being eaten or otherwise taken, voiding out of the belly not onely the excrements, but also phlegme and choler. *Dioscorides* reporteth that the decoction heerof purgeth wateriſh humours.

The

The leaues ſtamped with butter and applied to the fundament prouoketh to the ſtoole, and the B herbe bruſed and made vp in maner of a peſſarie, clenſeth the mother, and helpeth conception.

Coſtæus in his booke of the nature of plants ſaith, that the iuice of Mercurie, Hollihocks, and Pur- C ſlane mixed togither, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning if they be thruſt into boiling leade.

Of wilde Mercurie. Chap. 48.

1 *Cynocrambe.*
Dogs Mercurie.

2 *Phyllon Thelygonon.*
Childrens Mercurie.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 DOgs Mercurie is ſomewhat like vnto the garden Mercurie, ſauing the leaues heereof are greater, and the ſtalke not ſo tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a foote, without any braunches at all, with ſmall yellowe flowers. The ſeede is like the female Mercurie.

2 Childrens Mercurie hath three or fower ſtalkes or mo: the leaues be ſomewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or wooll, graie of colour: and the ſeede alſo like thoſe of female Mercurie.

✻ *The place.*

They grow in woods and copſes, in the borders of fieldes, and among buſhes and hedges.

The dogs Mercurie I haue founde in many places about Greene-Hith, Swanes-combe village, Grauеſ-ende, and South-fleete in Kent; in Hampeſteede woode, and all the hedges thereabout, fower miles from London.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe flouriſh all the ſommer long vntill the extreme froſt do pull them downe.

✻ *The names.*

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke κυνοκράμβη: in Latine *Canina*, and *Brassica canina*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercurie.

Childrens Mercurie is called *Phyllon theligonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

These wilde kinds of Mercurie are not vsed in Phisicke, notwithstanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kinds of Mercurie.

Of Tornesole. Chap. 49.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be fiue sorts of Tornsole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in greatnesse and smalnesse, in colour of flowers, in forme and shape.

1 *Heliotropium maius.*
Great Tornsole.

2 *Heliotropium minus.*
Small Tornsole.

✻ *The description.*

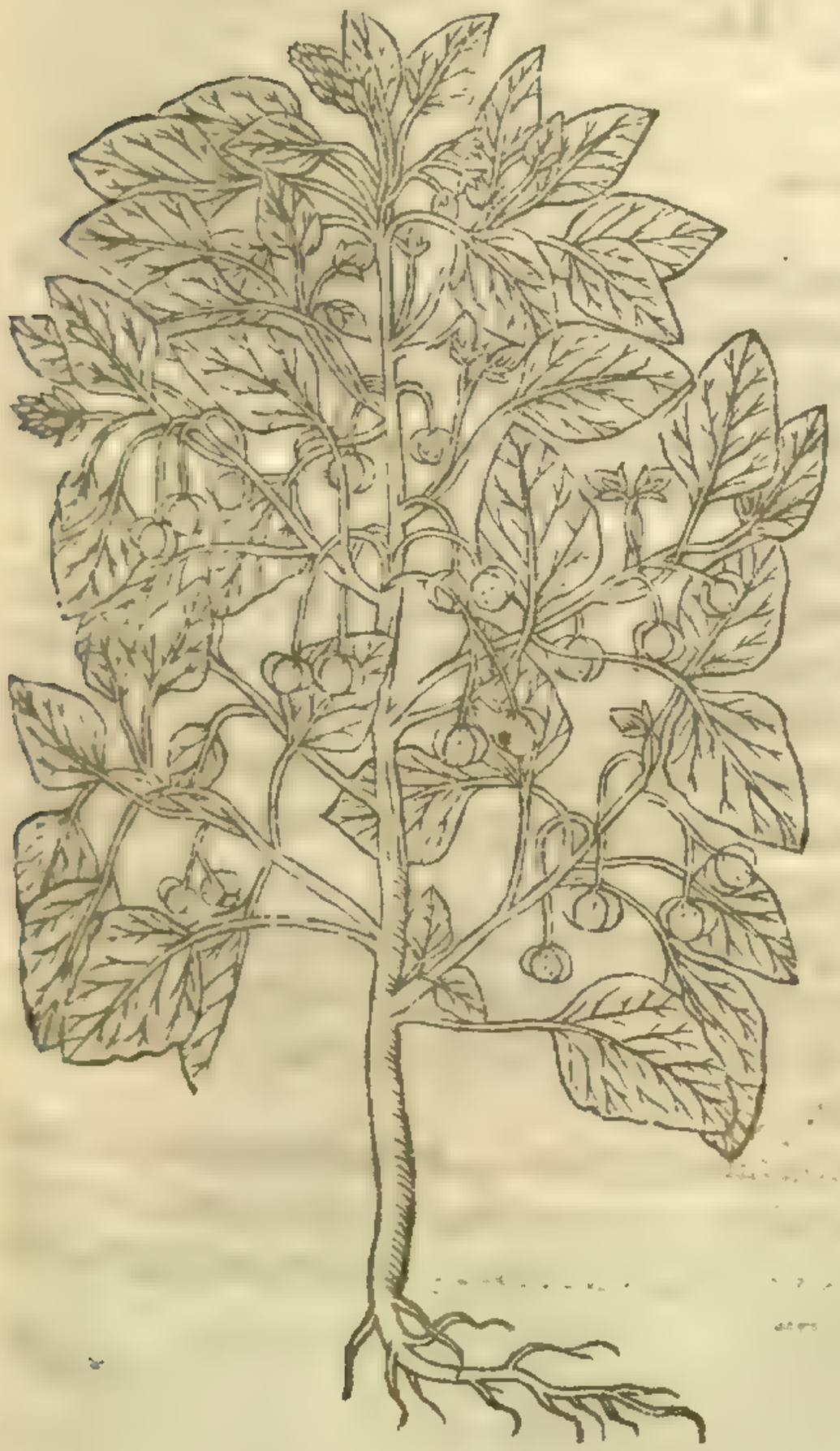
1 THe great Tornesole hath straight rounde stalkes couered with a white hairie cotton, especially about the top whitish leaues, soft and hairie in handling, in shape like the leaues of Basill: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches, in colour white, thicke togither in rowes vpon one side of the stalke, which stalke doth bende or turne-backward like the taile of a scorpion: the roote is small and hard.

2 The small Tornesole hath many little and weake braunches trailing vpon the grounde, whereupon do growe small leaues like those of the lesser Basill. The flowers do growe at the endes of the tender braunches, graie of colour, with a little spot of yellow in the middest, the which turneth into crooked tailes like those of the precedent.

3 *Heliotropium ſupinum Cluſii & L'Obelÿ.*
Hairie Tornſole.

4 *Heliotropium rectum.*
Vpright Torneſole.

5 *Heliotropium Trioccum.*
Widowe waile Tornſole.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Hairie Torneſole hath likewiſe manie feeble and weake braunches trailing vpon the grounde, ſet with ſmall leaues leſſer then the ſmall Tornſole: among which groweth the ſeede in ſmall chaffie huskes which do not turne backe like the taile of a ſcorpion; which mooueth me to thinke it a kinde of ſmall water Chickweede.

4 The vpright Tornſole hath a ſtalk of two foote high, ſet with rough hairie leaues, couered with a cottonie downe, not vnlike to the leaues of vipers Bugloſſe. The ſtalke deuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie ſmall braunches towards the top: the flowers ſmal and idle. The ſeede is incloſed in little rounde veſſels like thoſe of dogs Mercurie.

5 This kinde of Torneſole hath leaues verie like to thoſe of the great Tornſole, but of a blacker greene colour: the flowers be yellow, after which commeth out the fruite hanging vpon ſmall foote-ſtalkes three ſquare, and in euery corner there is a ſmall ſeede like thoſe of the Tythimales; the roote ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Tornſole, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, doth growe in fennie grounds & neere vnto pooles and lakes. They are ſtraungers in Englande as yet: It doth growe about

about Montpelier in Languedock, where it is had in great vſe to ſtaine and die clouts withal, wherwith through Europe meate is coloured.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the ſommer ſolſtice, or about the time when the ſunne entreth into Cancer.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium:* the Latines keepe theſe names *Heliotropium magnum*, and *Scorpiurum:* of *Ruellius Herba Cancri:* it is named *Heliotropium*, not bicauſe it is turned about at the daily motion of the ſunne, but by reaſon it flowreth in the ſommer ſolſtice, at which time the ſunne being fartheſt gone from the æquinoctiall circle, returneth to the ſame; & *Scropiurum* of the twiggie tops that bowe backewarde like a ſcorpions taile: of the Italians *Torneſol bobo:* in French *Tournſol:* it is alſo called *Herba Clitiæ*, whereof the poet hath theſe verſes:

Herba velut Clitiæ ſemper petit obuia ſolem,
Sic pia mens Chriſtum quo prece ſpectet habet.

✲ *The nature.*

Tornſole as *Paulus AEgineta* writeth, is hot and drie, and of a binding facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A good handfull of the great Tornſole boiled in wine and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammie or ſlimie flegme.

The ſame boiled in wine and drunke is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions or other venemous beaſts, and is very good to be applied outwardly vpon the griefe or wounde.

The ſeede ſtamped and laide vpon warts and ſuch like excreſcens or ſuperfluous outgrowings, cauſeth them to fall away.

The ſmall Tornſole and his ſeede boiled with Hyſope, Creſſes, and ſaltpeter and drunke, drieth foorth flat and round wormes.

With the ſmall Tornſole they in Fraunce doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectionaries do colour iellies, wines, meates, and ſundrie confectiues: which clouts in ſhops be called Tornefole after the name of the herbe.

Of Scorpion graſſe. Chap.50.

✲ *The deſcription.*

SCorpion graſſe hath many ſmooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke greene colour; ſtalkes ſmall, feeble, and weake, trailing vpon the grounde and occupying a great circuit in reſpect of the plant. The flowers growe vpon long and ſlender footeſtalkes, of colour yellowe, in ſhape like to the flowers of broome; after which ſucceede long crooked rough cods, in ſhape and colour like vnto a caterpiller, wherein is conteined yellowiſh ſeede like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is ſmall and tender, the whole plant periſheth when the ſeede is ripe.

There is another ſort of Scorpion graſſe found among corne, peaſe, and tares, and therupon called *Scorpioides Leguminoſa*, which hath ſmall and tender rootes like ſmall threds: braunches manie, weake and tender, trailing vpon the grounde if there be nothing to take holde vpon with his claſping and crooked ſeed veſſels, otherwiſeth it rampeth vpon whatſoeuer is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and ſmall: the flowers very little & white of colour: the ſeede followeth: little and blackiſh, conteined in crooked cods like vnto the taile of a ſcorpion.

There is alſo another ſort almoſt in euery ſhallowe grauely running ſtreame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brokleme. The flowers growe at the top, of tender fat greene ſtalkes, blewe of colour, and oftentimes with a ſpot of yellowe among the blewe; the whole braunch of flowers doe turne themſelues likewiſe round like the ſcorpions taile.

There is alſo another growing in waterie places, with leaues like vnto *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Chickweede, hauing like ſlender ſtalkes and braunches as the former, and the flowers not vnlike, ſauing that the flowers of this are of a light blewe or watched colour, ſomewhat bigger, and laide more open, whereby the yellowe ſpot is better ſeene.

There

Scorpioides Bupleuri folio, Pena & L'Obelij.
Scorpion graſſe.

Scorpiurus sulcata, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

There is likewiſe another ſort growing vpon the moſt drie grauely and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like thoſe of *Auricula Muris* or Mouſeare, called *Myoſotis ſcorpioides*, with rough and hairie leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the flowers do grow vpon weake, feeble, & rough braunches, as is all the reſt of the plant. They likewiſe growe for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, blewe of colour, with a like little ſpot of yellowe as the others, turning it ſelfe backe againe like the taile of a ſcorpion.

There is another of the lande called *Myoſotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the flowers are thicker thruſt togither, and do not growe all vpon one ſide as the other, and part of the flowers blewe, and part purple, confuſedly mixt togither.

✻ *The place.*

The Scorpion graſſe deſcribed groweth not wilde in Englande, notwithſtanding I haue receiued ſeedes therof from beyond the ſeas, and haue diſperſed them through England, which are eſteemed of gentlewomen for the beautie & ſtraungeneſſe of the crooked coddes, notwithanding it is the beſt feeding for cattell that may be.

The others do growe in waters and ſtreames, as alſo in the drie and barraine bankes.

✻ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth from Maie to the end of Auguſt; the others I haue found all the ſommer long.

✻ *The names.*

There is not any thing remembred as touching the names more then hath beene ſet downe in their deſcriptions: onely our Engliſh gentlewomen and others do call it Caterpillers, of the ſimilitude it hath with the ſhape of that canker worme called a caterpiller.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature, yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the leaues of Scorpion graſſe applied to the place is a preſent remedie againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions: & likewiſe boiled in wine and drunke preuaileth againſt the ſaid bitings, as alſo of adders, ſnakes, and ſuch like venemous beaſts: being made in an vnguent or ſalue with oile, waxe, and a little gum *Elempni*, is profitable againſt ſuch hurts as require a healing medicine.

Of Nightſhade. Chap. 51.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers Nightſhades, whereof ſome are of the garden; and ſome that loue the fieldes, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof ſome cauſe ſleepineſſe euen vnto death; others cauſe ſleepineſſe, and yet Phiſicall; and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall vertues.

✻ *The deſcription.*

I GArden Nightſhade hath rounde ſtalks a foote high and full of braunches, whereon are ſet leaues of a blackiſh colour, ſoft & ful of iuice, in ſhape like to the leaues of Baſill, but much greater: among which do growe ſmall white flowers with yellowe pointels in the middle; which

which being past,there do succeede rounde berries,greene at the first,and black when they be ripe, like those of Iuie: the roote is white and full of hairie strings.

2 Sleeping Nightshade hath for his roote a great bundell of threddie rootes, from which riseth vp a fat stalke of a blackish greene colour as is the rest of the plant; whereon do growe sharpe pointed leaues like vnto those of the Docke. The flowers are white with a certaine yellowe aglet in the middle,after which come forth berries, greene at the first,and afterwards of a faint yellowish green. The whole plant perisheth at the first approch of winter.

1 *Solanum Hortense.*
Garden Nightshade.

2 *Solanum Pomiferum.*
Sleepie Nightshade.

✻ The place.

This Nightshade commeth vp in many places,and not onely in gardens, of which notwithstanding it hath taken his surname, and in which it is often founde growing with other herbes: but also neere common high waies, the borders of fieldes, by olde wals and ruinous places.

✻ The time.

It flowreth in sommer,and oftentimes till autumne be well spent; and then the fruite commeth to ripenesse.

✻ The names.

It is called of the Græcians Στρύχνος: of the Latins *Solanum*,& *Solanum hortense*: in shops *Solatrum*: of some *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*: in Spanish likewise *Morella* & *yerua Mora*: *Marcellus* an olde Phisicke writer,& diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*: *Plinie* in his 27.book 8.chapter, sheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*: both these wordes are likewise extant in *Apuleius* among the confused names of Nightshade: who hath gathered togither in one chapter so many, that he hath as it were confounded the name thereof: in English it is called Garden Nightshade; Morell, and petie Morell: in French *Morelle*, *Gallobelgis*: *feu ardent: quia medetur igni sacro.*

✻ The temperature.

Nightshade as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines is vsed for those infirmities that haue neede of cooling and binding: for these two qualities it hath in the seconde degree: which thing also he affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith that

that there is no potherbe which wee vse to eate that hath so great astriction or binding as Nightshade hath, and therefore phisitions do woorthely vse it, and that seldome as a nourishment, but alwaies as a medicine.

The vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that Nightshade is good against Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, paine of the head, the hart burning or heate of the stomacke, and other like accidents proceeding of sharpe and biting humours: notwithstanding that it hath these vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it shoulde be applied vnto those infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying of these remedies, then of the disease it selfe. For as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. booke of his Aphorismes, the 25. particular, that it is not good, that Saint Anthonies fire should be driuen from the outward parts to the inward: and likewise in his prognostickes he saith, that it is necessarie that Saint Anthonies fire shoulde breake foorth, and that it is death to haue it driuen in; which is to be vnderstoode not onely of Saint Anthonies fire, but also of other like burstings out procured by nature. For by vsing of these kind of cooling & repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt and sharp humors are driuen back inwardly to the chiefe & principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazarde of life. And therefore we must not vnaduisedly, lightly, or rashly minister such kinde of medicines vpon the comming out of Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, or such hot pimples and blemishes of the skin. A

The iuice of the greene leaues of garden Nightshade mixed with barley meale, is very profitable applied vnto Saint Anthonies fire and to all hot inflammations. B

The iuice mixed with oile of roses, cerusse, and litarge of golde, and applied, is more proper and effectuall to the purposes before set downe. C

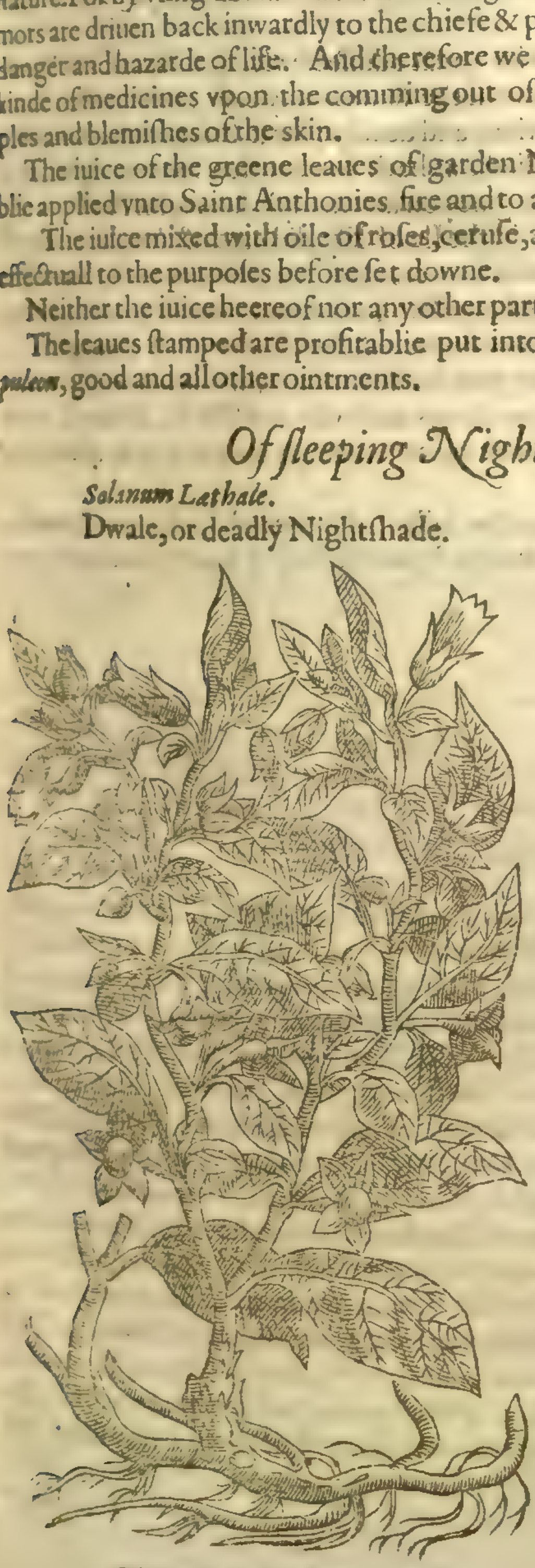
Neither the iuice heereof nor any other part is to be giuen inwardly.

The leaues stamped are profitablie put into the ointment of popler buds, called *Vnguentum populeon*, good and all other ointments.

Of sleeping Nightshade. Chap. 51.

Solanum Lethale.

Dwale, or deadly Nightshade.



The description.

DWale or sleeping Nightshade hath round blackish stalks sixe foote high, whereupon doe growe great broade leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe growe small hollowe flowers bell fashion of an ouerworne purple colour; in the place whereof come foorth great rounde berries of the bignesse of the blacke cherrie, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of the colour of blacke iette or burnished horne, soft and full of purple iuice; among which iuice lie the seeds like the berries of Iuie: the roote is very great, thicke and long lasting.

The place.

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the sea marshes and such like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Hollande in Lincolnshire, and in the Ile of Elie at a place called Walsoken, neere vnto Wisbitch.

I founde it growing without the gate of Highgate neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hād.

The time.

This flourisheth al the sommer and spring, beareth his seede and flower in Iuly and August.

The names.

It is called of *Dioscorides* στρύχνος ὑπνωτικος: of *Theophrastus* στρύχνος ὑπναλέος: of the Latines *Solanum somniferum*

ſomniferum or ſleeping Nightſhade; and *Solanum lethale*, or deadly Nightſhade; and *Solanum manicum*, raging Nightſhade; of ſome *Apollinaris minor vlticana*, & *Herba Opſago*: in Engliſh Dwale or ſleeping Nightſhade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germaines Tollkwurtz: the lowe Dutch Dulle beſien: in French *Morelle mortelle*: it commeth very neere vnto *Theophraſtus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioſcorides* his *Mandragoras*) if there be a difference.

✻ *The nature.*

It is colde euen in the fourth degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A This kinde of Nightſhade cauſeth ſleepe, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnes if a fewe of the berries be inwardly taken, but if mo be giuen they alſo kill and bring preſent death. *Theophraſtus* in his 6. booke doth likewiſe write of Mandrake in this maner; Mandrake cauſeth ſleepe, and if alſo much of it be taken it bringeth death.

B The greene leaues of deadly Nightſhade may with great aduiſe be vſed in ſuch caſes at Pettimorrell; but if you will follow my counſell, deale not with the ſame in any caſe, and baniſh it from your gardens and the vſe of it alſo, being a plant ſo furious and deadly: for it bringeth ſuch as haue eaten thereof into a dead ſleepe wherein many haue died, as hath beene often ſeene and prooued by experience both in England and elſe where. But to giue you an example heereof it ſhall not be amiſſe: It came to paſſe that three boies of Wisbich in the Ile of Ely, did eate of the pleaſant and beautifull fruite heerof, two whereof died in leſſe then 8. howers after they had eaten of them. The thirde childe had a quantitie of honie and water mixed togither giuen him to drinke, cauſing him to vomite often: God bleſſed this meanes and the childe recouered. Baniſh therefore theſe pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houſes, where children or women with childe do reſort, which do oftentimes long and luſt after things moſt vile and filthie; & much more after a berrie of a bright ſhining black colour, and of ſuch great beautie, as it were able to allure any ſuch to eate thereof.

C The leaues heerof laid vnto the temples cauſe ſleep, eſpecially if they be imbibed or moiſtened in wine vineger. It eaſeth the intollerable paines of the headach proceeding of heat in furious agues, cauſing reſt being applied as aforeſaid.

Of winter Cherries. Chap. 52.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe red winter Cherrie bringeth foorth ſtalkes a cubite long, rounde, ſlender, ſmooth, and ſomewhat reddiſh, reeling this way and that way by reaſon of his weakenes, not able to ſtande vpright without a ſupporte: whereupon do growe leaues not vnlike to thoſe of common Nightſhade, but greater; among which leaues come foorth white flowers, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues: in the middle of which leaues ſtandeth out a berrie, greene at the firſt, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherrie and of the ſame bigneſſe, which is incloſed in a thinne huske or little bladder of a pale reddiſh colour, in which berrie is conteined many ſmall flat ſeedes of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of Couch graſſe, ramping and creeping within the vpper cruſt of the earth farre abroade, whereby it encreaſeth greatly.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat creſted, and like vnto the tendrels of the Vine, caſting it ſelfe all about and taking holde of ſuch things as are next vnto it: wherupon are ſet iagged leaues deepely indented or cut about the edges almoſt to the middle ribbe. The flowers bee verie ſmall and white ſtanding vpon long foote ſtalkes or ſtemmes. The skinnie bladders ſucceede the flowers, parted into three celles or chambers, euery of the which conteineth one ſeede and no more, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon ech berrie, in proportion of a hart. The roote is very ſmall and threddie.

1 *Solanum Halicacabum.*
Red winter Cherries.

Physalis alkekengi L. mat. dict.

2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum.*
Blacke winter Cherries.

* *The place.*

The redde winter Cherrie groweth vpon olde broken wals about the borders of fieldes, and in moiſt ſhadowie places, and in moſt gardens, where ſome conſerue it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and woorthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine & Italy, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of thoſe blacke ſeedes marked with the ſhape of a mans hart white, as aforeſaide: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne flowers, but haue periſhed before the fruite could growe to maturitie, by reaſon of thoſe vnſeaſonable yeeres 1594. 95. and 96.

* *The time.*

The red winter Cherrie beareth his flowers and fruite in Auguſt.

The blacke beareth them at the ſame time, where it doth naturally growe.

* *The names.*

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke Στρύχνος: in Latine *Veſicaria*, and *Solanum Veſicarium*: in ſhops *Alkekengi*: *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus* and *Veſicaria*, of the little bladders: or as the ſame author writeth bicauſe it is good for the bladder and the ſtone: it is called in Spaniſh *Vexiga de porro*: in French *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Ceriſes d'outre mer*: in Engliſh red Nightſhade, Winter Cherries and Alkakengie.

The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabus Peregrinus*, *Veſicaria Peregrina*, or ſtrange winter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *L'Obel* it is called *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum*: of others *Piſum Cordatum*: in Engliſh the Indian hart, or hart Peaſe: ſome haue taken it to be *Doryenion*, but they are greatly deceaued, being in truth not any of the Nightſhades; it rather ſeemeth to agree with the grain named of *Serapio Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in theſe words: It is a little graine ſpotted with blacke and white, rounde, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

* *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be colde and drie and of ſubtile parts.

The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightſhade as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

The fruite bruſed and put to infuſe or ſtiepe in white wine two or three howers, and after boiled two or three bublings, ſtraining it and putting to the decoction a little ſugar and cinamome, and drunke; preuaileth very mightily againſt the ſtopping of vrine, the ſtone and grauell, the difficultie and ſharpenes of making water and ſuch like diſeaſes: if the greete be olde the greater quantitie muſt be taken, if newe and not great, the leſſe: it ſcoureth away the yellowe iaundiſe alſo as ſome write.

Of the maruaile of the World. Chap. 53.

Mirabilia Peruuiana.
The maruaile of Peru.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruel of the World, ſpringeth foorth of the grounde like vnto Baſill in leaues; among which it ſendeth out a ſtalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickneſſe of a finger, full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, knotted or kneed with ioints ſomwhat bunching foorth, of purpliſh colour, as in the female Balſamina: which ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches or boughes, & thoſe alſo knottie like the ſtalke: his braunches are bedecked with leaues growing by couples, at the iointes like the leaues of wilde Peaſcods, greene, fleſhie, and full of iuice, which being rubbed doe yeelde the like vnpleaſant ſmell as wilde Peaſcods do, and are in taſte alſo verie vnſauorie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taſte and ſharpe ſmacke of Tabaco. The ſtalkes towards the top are garniſhed with long hollow ſingle flowers, foulded as it were into fiue parts before they be opened, but being fully blowen do reſemble the flowers of Tabaco, not ending into ſharpe corners, but blunt and rounde as the flowers of Bindweede, and larger then the flowers of Tabaco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or crimſon colour; many times of an horſefleſh; ſometime yellowe; ſometime pale; and ſometime reſembling an old red or yellowe colour; ſometime whitiſh; and moſt commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercourſing the whole flower with ſtreakes and orderly ſtreames, nowe yellowe, nowe purple, diuided through the whole; hauing ſometime great, ſometime little ſpots of a purple colour, ſprinckled and ſcattered in a moſt variable order, and braue mixture. The grounde or fielde of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellowe, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowneſſe a pricke or pointell ſet rounde about with ſixe ſmall ſtrings or chiues. The flowers are verie ſweete and pleaſant, reſembling the Narciſſe or white Daffodill, and are very ſodainly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and ſo continue vntill eight of the clocke the next morning: at which time they begin to cloſe or ſhut vp (after the maner of the Bindweede) eſpecially if the weather be very hot; but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, & are cloſed onely at night, & ſo periſh, one flower laſting but onely one day, like the true Ephemerum or Hemerocallis.

This

This marueilous varietie doth not without great cause bring into admiration all those that obserue it. For if the flowers be gathered and reserued in seuerall papers, and compared with those flowers that will spring and flourish the next daie, you shall easily perceiue that one is not like another in colour, though you shoulde compare one hundreth, which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day; and so from daie to day during the time of their flowring. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers, are diuided into fiue pointed sections, which are greene, and as it were consisting of skins, wherein is conteined one seede and no more, couered with a blackish skin, hauing a blunt point whereon the flower groweth, but on the ende next the cup or huske, it is adorned with a little fiue cornered crowne. The seed is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it selfe sadeth with any light motion; within this seede is conteined a white kernell, which being brused, resolueth into a verie white pulpe like starch. The roote is thicke and like vnto a great radish, outwardly blacke, and within white, sharpe in taste, wherewith is mingled a superficiall sweetenes. It bringeth newe flowers from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntil the frosts do cause the whole plant to perish: notwithstanding it may be reserued in pots, and set in chambers and cellers that are warme, and so defended from the iniurie of our colde climate: prouided alwaies that there be not any water cast vpon the pot, or set foorth to take any moisture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it must be taken foorth of the pot & replanted in the garden. By this means I haue preserued many (though to small purpose) bicause I haue sowen seeds that haue borne flowers in as ample maner & in as good time as those reserued plants.

Of this woonderfull herbe there be other sorts, but not so amiable or so full of varietie; and for the most part their flowers are all of one colour. But I haue since by practise founde out another way to keepe the rootes for the yeere following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the first frost I digge vp the rootes & put vp or rather hide the rootes in a butter ferkin, or such like vessell, filled with the sande of a riuer, the which I suffer still to stande in some corner of a house where it neuer receiueth moisture vntill Aprill or the middest of March, if the weather be warme; at which time I take it from the sande and plant it in the garden, where it doth flourish exceeding well and increaseth by rootes; which that doth not which was either sowen of seede the same yeere, nor those plants that were preserued after the other maner.

✻ *The place.*

The seed of this strange plant was brought first into Spaine, from Peru, wherof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruuiana*: and since dispersed into all the parts of Europe: the which my selfe haue planted many yeeres, and haue in some temperate yeeres receiued both flowers and ripe seede.

✻ *The time.*

It is sowen in the middest of Aprill, and bringeth foorth his variable flowers in September, and perisheth with the first frost, except it be kept as aforesaide.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Peru of those Indians there *Hachal*: of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and lowe Dutch *Solanum odoriferum*: of some *Iasminum mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Clusius, mirabilia Peruuiana*: in English, rather the maruell of the World, then of Peru alone.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue not as yet any instructions from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is esteemed as yet rather for his rarenesse, beautie, and sweetenesse of his flowers, then for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleasant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Iacobus Antonius Cortusius* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the roote thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge waterish humours.

Of madde Apples. Chap. 54.

✻ *The description.*

RAging Apples hath a rounde stalke of two foote high, deuided into sundrie braunches, set with broade leaues somewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne greene colour somewhat rough: among the which come the flowers

of a white colour, and ſometimes changing into purple, made of ſixe parts, wide open like a ſtarre with certaine yellowe chiues or thrums in the middle; which being paſt the fruite commeth in place, ſet in a cornered cup or huske after the maner of the great Nightſhade, great and ſomwhat long, of the bigneſſe of a ſwans egge, and ſometimes much greater, of a white colour, ſometimes yellowe, and often browne, wherein is conteined ſmall flat ſeede of a yellowe colour. The root is thicke, with many threds faſtned thereto.

Malainſana.
Madde or raging Apples.

* *The place.*

This plant groweth in Egypt almoſt euery where in ſandie fieldes euen of it ſelfe, bringing foorth fruite of the bignes of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the ſecond booke of his ſingular obſeruations.

We haue had the ſame in our London gardens, where it hath borne flowers, but the winter approching before the time of ripening, it periſhed: notwithſtanding it came to beare fruite of the bignes of a gooſe egge one extraordinarie temperate yeere, as I did ſee in the garden of a worſhipfull merchant, Maſter *Haruie* in Limeſtreete, but neuer to the full ripeneſſe.

* *The time.*

This herbe muſt be ſowen in Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung, as muske Melons are, and flowreth in Auguſt.

* *The names.*

Petrus Bellonius hath iudged it to be *Malinthalla Theophraſti.* In the Dukedome of Milan it is called of the Inſubres *Melongena:* and of ſome *Melanzana:* in Latine *Mala inſana:* in Engliſh Madde Apples: in the Germaine toong **Dollopffel**: in Spaniſh *Verangenes.*

* *The nature.*

This herbe is colde almoſt in the fourth degree.

Solanum melongena, L. Mier. Dict.

* *The vſe and danger.*

The people of Tolledo do eate them with great deuotion being boiled with fat fleſh, putting thereto ſome ſcraped cheeſe, which they do keepe in vineger, honie, or ſalt pickell, all winter to procure luſt.

Petrus Bellonius and *Hermolaus Barbarus* report, that in Egypt and Barbarie, they vſe to eate the fruite of *Mala inſana* boiled or roſted vnder aſhes with oile, vineger, and pepper, as people vſe to eate Muſhroms. But I rather wiſhe Engliſh men to content themſelues with the meate and ſauce of our owne countrey, then with fruite and ſauce eaten with ſuch perill: for doubtleſſe theſe apples haue a miſcheeuous qualitie, the vſe whereof is vtterly to be forſaken. And as we ſee and know that many haue eaten and do eate Muſhroms more for wantonneſſe then for neede: ſo there are two kindes heereof venemous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskilfull cooke, may procure vntimely death. Therefore it is better to eſteeme this plant and haue him in the garden for your pleaſure and the rareneſſe thereof, then for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

Of apples of Loue. Chap.55.

Poma Amoris.
Apples of Loue.

The description.

THe apple of Loue bringeth foorth verie long round ſtalkes or braunches, fat and full of iuice, trailing vpon the grounde, not able to ſuſtaine himſelfe vpright by reaſon of the tendereſſe of the ſtalkes, and alſo the great waight of the leaues and fruite wherewith it is ſurcharged. The leaues are great and deepely cut or iagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agrymony, but greater, & of a whiter greene colour: among which come foorth yellow flowers growing vpon ſhort ſtems or foot ſtalkes, cluſtering togither in bũches: which being falne; there do come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered, vneeuen, and bunched out in manie places; of a bright ſhining redde colour and the bignes of a Gooſe egge or a large pepin. The pulpe or meat is very ful of moiſture, ſoft, reddiſh, and of the ſubſtaunce of a wheate plumme. The ſeede is ſmall, flat and rough: the roote ſmall and threddie: the whole plant is of a ranke and ſtinking ſauour.

There hath happened vnto my handes another ſort, agreeing very notablie with the former, as well in leaues and ſtalkes as alſo in flowers and rootes, onely the fruite heereof was yellow of colour, wherein conſiſted the difference.

Solanum Lycopersicum, &c. mihi dict.

The place.

Apples of Loue do growe in Spaine, Italie, and ſuch hot countries, from whence my ſelfe haue receiued ſeedes for my garden, where they do increaſe and proſper.

The time.

It is ſowen in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung after the maner of muske Melons and ſuch like colde fruits.

The names.

The apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Lycopertium*, of ſome *Glaucium*: in Engliſh apples of Loue, and golden apples: in French *Pommes d'amours*: howbeit there be other golden apples whereof the poets do fable growing in the gardens of the daughters of *Heſperus*, which a dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable; was killed by *Hercules*.

The temperature.

The golden Apple with the whole herbe it ſelfe is colde, yet not fully ſo colde as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*: but in my iudgement it is very colde, yea perhaps in the higheſt degree of coldneſſe: my reaſon is, bicauſe I haue in the hotteſt time of ſommer cut away the ſuperfluous braunches from the mother roote, and caſt them away careleſly in the allies of my garden, the which (notwithſtanding the extreme heate of the ſunne, the hardneſſe of the troden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growen as freſh where I caſt them, as before I did cut them off; which argueth the great coldneſſe conteined therein. True it is that it doth argue alſo a great moiſture wherewith the plant is poſſeſſed, but as I haue ſaide not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans cenſure.

The vertues.

A In Spaine and thoſe hot regions they vſe to eate the apples prepared and boiled with pepper, ſalt, and oile: but they yeelde very little nouriſhment to the bodie, and the ſame naught and corrupt.

B Likewiſe they do eate the apples with oile, vineger and pepper mixed togither for ſauce to their meate, euen as we in theſe cold countries do muſtarde.

Of the Æthiopian apple. Chap. 56.

Mala AEthiopica.
Apples of AEthiopia.

Solanum aethiopicum, malum aethiopicum.

The deſcription.

THe apple of AEthiopia hath large leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, deepely indented about the edges, euen to the middle ribbe; the which middle ribbe is armed with a few ſharpe prickles. The flowers be white, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues, with a certaine yellowe pointell in the middle. The fruite is rounde, and bunched with vneuen lobes or bankes leſſer then the golden apple, of colour red, and of a firme and ſolide ſubſtaunce, wherein are conteined ſmall flat ſeedes. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

The place.

This plant hath been brought vnto vs from out that part of Spain which is called Andaluſia, and from other parts of the ſame counntrey alſo ſent into Fraunce and Flaunders: but to what perfection it hath come vnto in thoſe parts I am ignoraunt. But mine periſhed at the firſt approch of winter. But his firſt originall was from AEthiopia whereof it tooke his name.

The time.

This plant muſt be ſowen as muske Melons, and at the ſame time; they flower in Iuly, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The names.

In Engliſh wee haue thought good to call it the AEthiopian apple, for the reaſon before alledged: in Latine *Mala AEthiopica*: of ſome it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla*: but the apple of Loue better agreeth with the deſcriptiõ of it.

The nature.

The temperature agreeth with the apple of Loue.

The vertues.

Theſe apples are not vſed in Phiſicke that I can reade of, onely they are vſed for a ſauce and ſeruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being firſt boiled in the broth of fat fleſh with pepper and ſalt, and haue a leſſe hurtfull iuice then either madde apples or golden apples.

Of Thorne apples. Chap. 57.

The deſcription.

I THe ſtalks of thorne Apples are oftentimes aboue a cubite and a halfe high, ſeldom higher; an inch thicke, vpright and ſtraight, hauing very fewe braunches, ſometimes none at all, but one vpright ſtemme; whereupon do growe leaues ſmooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader then the leaues of Nightſhade, or of the mad apples.

apples. The flowers come foorth of long toothed cups, great, white, of the forme of a bell, or like the flowers of the great Withwinde that rampeth in hedges, but altogither greater and wider at the mouth, sharpe cornered at the brims with certaine white chines or threds in the middest, of a strong ponticke sauor, offending the head when it is smelled vnto: in the place of the flower commeth vp round fruite full of short and blunt prickles, of the bignes of a greene Walnut when it is at the biggest, in which are the seeds of the bignes of tares, or of mandrakes, & of the same forme. The herbe it selfe is of a strong sauour, and doth stuffe the heade, and causeth drowsinesse. The roote is small and threddie.

2 There is another kinde heereof altogither greater then the former, whose seedes I receiued of the right Honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, which he brought from Constantinople, and of his liberalitie did bestowe them vpon me, as also many other rare and strange seeds, and is that Thorn apple that I haue dispersed through this lande, whereof at this present I haue great vse in Chirurgerie, as well in burnings and scaldings, as also in virulent and maligne vlcers, apostemes, and such like. The which plant hath a very great stalke in fertill ground, bigger then a mans arme, smooth & greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground deuideth it selfe into sundrie boughs or armes in maner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deepely about the edges, with many vneuen sharpe corners: among these leaues come white round flowers made of one peece in manner of a bell, shutting it selfe vp close towarde night as doe the flowers of the great Bindeweede whereunto it is very like, of a sweete smell, but so strong that it offendeth the sences. The fruite followeth rounde sometimes or of the fashion of an egge, set about on euery part with most sharpe prickles; wherein is conteined very much seede, of the bignesse of tares and of the same fashion. The roote is thicke, made of great and small strings. The whole plant is sowen, beareth his fruite, and perisheth the same yeere.

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*
The apple of Peru.

2 *Stramonium spinosum.*
Thornie apples of Peru.

✻ *The place.*

This plant is rare and ſtrange as yet in Englande, I haue receiued ſeedes thereof from *Iohn Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbariſt; which did growe and beare flowers, but periſhed before the fruite came to ripeneſſe.

The Thorne apple laſt deſcribed was brought in ſeede from Conſtantinople, by the right honorable the Lorde *Edwarde Zouch* and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruite and ripe ſeede.

✻ *The time.*

The firſt is to be ſowen in a bed of horſedung, as we do Cucumbers and Muſke Melons.
The other may be ſowen in March or Aprill as other ſeedes are.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt of theſe Thorne apples may be called in Latine *Stramonia*, & *Pomum* or *Malum ſpinoſum*: of ſome *Corona regia* & *Meloſpinã*: the Grecians of our time name it πεγκόνηλον, or rather βαρυκόκκηλον, as though they ſhould ſaie a nut ſtuffing and cauſing drowſineſſe and troubleſome ſleepe: the Italians *Paracoculi*: it ſeemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Cardanus* doubteth whether it ſhould be inſerted among the Nightſhades as a kind thereof: of *Serapio* & others it is thought to be *Nux methel*: *Serapio* in his 375. chapter ſaith, that *Nux methel* is like vnto *Nux vomica*: the ſeede whereof is like that of Mandrake, the huske is rough or full of prickles: which deſcription agreeth heerewith except in the forme or ſhape it ſhoulde haue with *Nux vomica*: *Anguillara* ſuſpecteth it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theocritus* mentioneth, wherewith in his Eglog of charmes he ſheweth that horſes are made madde: for *Crateuas* whom *Theocritus* tranſlator doth cite, writeth that the plant of *Hippomanes*, hath a fruite full of prickles as hath the fruite of wilde Cucumbers: in Engliſh it may be called Thorne apple or the apple of Peru.

✻ *The nature.*

The whole plant is colde in the foorth degree, and of a drowſie and numming qualitie, not inferiour to Mandrake.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Thorne apples boiled with hogges greaſe to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, cureth all inflammations whatſoeuer, all maner of burnings or ſcaldings, as wel of fire, water, boiling lead, gunpowder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very ſhort time, as my ſelfe haue found by my daily practiſe to my great credite and profite. The firſt experience came from Colcheſter, where miſtreſſe *L'Obel*, a marchants wife there, being moſt greeuouſly burned with lightning, and not finding eaſe or cure in any other thing, by this founde helpe when all hope was paſt, by the report of maſter *William Ramme*, publike notarie of the ſaide towne was perfectly cured.

B The leaues ſtamped ſmall and boiled with oile oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then ſtrained and ſet to the fire againe with ſome waxe, roſin, and a little turpentine, & made into a ſalue, doth moſt ſpeedily cure olde vlcers, newe and freſh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yarde, and other ſores of hard curation.

Of Bitter ſweete, or woode Nightſhade. Chap. 58.

✻ *The deſcription.*

BItter ſweete bringeth foorth wooddie ſtalks as doth the Vine, parted into many ſlender creeping braunches, by which it climeth and taketh holde of hedges and ſhrubbes next vnto it. The barke of the oldeſt ſtalkes are rough and whitiſh, of the colour of aſhes, with the outwarde rinde of a bright greene colour; but the yoonger braunches are greene as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a ſpungie pith; it is clad with long leaues, ſmooth, ſharp pointed, leſſer thẽ thoſe of the Bindeweede. At the lower part of the ſame leaues doth growe on either ſide one ſmall or leſſer leafe like vnto two eares. The flowers be ſmall and ſomewhat cluſtered togither, conſiſting of fiue little leaues a peece, of a perfect blewe colour with a certaine pricke or yellow pointell in the middle: which being paſt there do come in place faire berries, more long then rounde, at the firſt greene, but very red when they be ripe, of a ſweete taſte at the firſt, but after very vnpleaſant, of a ſtrong ſauour; growing togither in cluſters like burniſhed corall. The roote is of a meane bigneſſe and full of ſtrings.

I haue found another ſort which bringeth foorth moſt pleaſant white flowers with yellowe pointels in the middle, in other reſpects agreeing with the former.

Amara

Amara Dulcis.
Bitter ſwete.

Solanum dulcamara, L.

The place.

Bitter ſweet doth grow in moiſt places about ditches, riuers, and hedges, almoſt euery where.

The other ſort with white flowers I found in a ditch ſide againſt the garden wall of the right honorable the Earle of Suſſex his houſe in Bermonſey ſtreete by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a farme houſe neere thereunto.

The time.

The leaues come foorth in the ſpring: the flowers in Iuly; the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

The names.

The later Herbariſts haue named this plant *Dulcamara*, *Amaradulcis*, and *Amaradulcis*: the Greekes γλυκύπικρον, *Solanum lignoſum*, and *Siliquaſtrum*. *Plinie* calleth it *Melortum*: *Theophraſtus Vitis ſyluestris*: in Engliſh we call it Bitter ſweete, and Woodnight ſhade; but euery author muſt for his credite ſaie ſomthing, although to ſmall purpoſe; for *Vitis ſyluestris* is that which we call our Ladies ſeale, which is no kinde of Nightſhade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis ſylueſtris* are both one, as likewiſe *Solanum lignoſum*, or *Fruticoſum*: and alſo *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeede it is no ſuch plant, nor any of the Nightſhades, although I haue followed others in placing it heere. Therefore thoſe that vſe to mixe the berries thereof in compoſitions of diuers cooling ointments in ſteede of the berries of Nightſhade, haue committed the greater errour: for the fruite of this is not colde at all, as is the Nightſhade, but hot, as foorthwith ſhall be ſhewed. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is *Cyclaminus altera*, deſcribing it by the deſcription of thoſe with white flowers aforeſaide, whereunto it doth very well agree.

The temperature.

The leaues and fruit of Bitterſweete are in temperature hot, and drie, clenſing and waſting away.

The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues is reported to remooue the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall: and to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the yellow iaundiſe. A

The iuice is good for thoſe that haue fallen from high places, and thereby bruſed, or dry beaten: for it is thought to diſſolue bloud congealed or cluttered any where in the entrailes, and to heale the hurt places. B

Hyeronimus Tragus teacheth to make a decoction of wine with the woode finely ſliced & cut into ſmall peeces, which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and ſiege, thoſe that haue the dropſie and iaundiſe. C

Dioſcorides doth aſcribe vnto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter ſweete with white flowers, as I conceaue it, the like faculties. D

The fruite ſaith he, being drunke in the waight of one dram with iij. ounces of white wine, for 40. daies togither helpeth the ſpleene. E

It is drunke againſt difficultie of breathing: it throughly clenſeth women that are newly brought a bedde. F

Of Bindweede Nightshade. Chap. 59.

Circea Lutetiana.
Inchaunters Nightshade.

✻ *The description.*

INchaunters Nightshade hath leaues like vnto Petimorell, sharpe at the point like vnto Spinage. The stalke is straight and vpright verie brittle, of halfe a foote high. The flowers are white tending to carnation, with certaine small browne chiues in the middle. The seede is conteined in small rounde bullets, rough and very hairie. The roote is tough and very many in number, thrusting it selfe deepe into the grounde and dispersing far abroad, whereby it doth greatly increase, insomuch that when it hath once taken fast rooting, it can hardly with great labour bee rooted out or destroied.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in obscure and darke places, about dunghils andin vntoiled groundes, by pathwaies and such like.

✻ *The time*

It flourisheth from Iune to the ende of September.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine of *L'Obelius Circea lutetiana:* in English Inchaunters Nightshade, or Bindweede Nightshade.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no vse of this herbe either in Phisicke or chirurgerie that I can read of, which hath happened by the corruption of time, and the errour of some who haue taken Mandragoras for Circea, in which errour they haue still persisted vnto this daie, attributing vnto *Circea* the vertues of Mandragoras: by which meanes there hath not any thing beene saide of the true *Circea*, by reason as I haue saide, that Mandragoras hath beene called *Circea:* but doubtlesse it hath the vertue of garden Nightshade, and may serue in steede thereof without errour.

Of Mandrake. Chap. 60.

✻ *The description.*

THe male Mandrake hath great, broad, long, smooth leaues, of a deepe greene colour, flat spred vpon the ground: among which come vp the flowers of a pale whitish colour, standing euery one vpon a single smal & weak foote stalk, of a whitish green colour: in their places grow round apples of a yellowish colour, smooth, soft & glittering, of a strong smel: in which are conteined flat and smooth seedes, in fashion of a little kidney like those of the Thorne apple. The roote is long, thick, whitish, diuided many times into two or three parts, resembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his bodie adioining thereto, as the priuie part, as it hath beene reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwise then in the rootes of carrots, parsneps, and such like, forked or deuided into two or more parts, which nature taketh no account of. There haue been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of olde wiues or some runnagate surgeons or phisickmongers, I know not, (a title bad inough for them) but sure some one or moe that sought to make themselues famous in

skill full aboue others were the firſt brochers of that errour I ſpake of. They adde further, that it is neuer or verie ſeldome to be founde growing naturally but vnder a gallows, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead bodie, hath giuen it the ſhape of a man: and the matter of a woman, the ſubſtaunce of a female plant; with many other ſuch doltiſh dreames. They fable further and affirm, that he who woulde take vp a plant thereof muſt tie a dogge thereunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great ſhrike at the diging vp; otherwiſe if a man ſhoulde do it, he ſhould certainly die in ſhort ſpace after: beſides many fables of louing matters, too full of ſcurrilitie to ſet foorth in print, which I forbeare to ſpeake of: all which dreames and olde wiues tales, you ſhall from hencefoorth caſt out of your bookes and memorie; knowing this that they are all and euery part of them falſe and moſt vntrue. For I my ſelfe and my ſeruaunts alſo haue digged vp, planted, and replanted verie many: & yet neuer could either perceiue ſhape of man or woman, but ſometimes one ſtraight roote, ſometimes two, and often ſixe or ſeauen braunches comming from the maine great roote; euen as nature liſt to beſtowe vpon it as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue beſtowed ſome of their time in caruing the rootes of Brionie, forming them to the ſhape of men & women; which falſifying practiſe hath confirmed the errour amongſt the ſimple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, ſauing that the leaues heereof be of a more ſwarte or darke greene colour; and the fruite is long like a peare, and the other is rounde like an apple.

Mandragoras mas & fœmina.
The male and female Mandrake.

Atropa mandragora

✻ *The place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot regions, in woodes and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and ſuch like places; we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elſewhere to be found in England.

✻ *The time.*

They ſpring vp with their leaues in March, and flower in the ende of Aprill: the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Mandrake is called of the Græcians μανδραγορας, of diuers χυρηαία: and *Circæa* of *Circe* the Witch, who by Art could procure loue: for it hath beene thought that the roote heereof ſerueth to winne loue: of ſome ἀντίμηλον, *Anthropomorphos*, and *Morion*: ſome of the Latines haue called it *Terræ malum*, and *Terreſtre malum*, and *Canina malus*: ſhoppes and other nations alſo do receiue the Greeke name. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the male is called of diuers μόριον: and deſcribeth alſo another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*: which is generally holden to be *Solanum Hortenſe*, but of ſome *Circea lutetiana*, but not properly: in Engliſh we call it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

✻ *The temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate colde facultie, as *Galen* ſaith, that is to ſaie colde in the thirde degree: but the roote is colde in the fourth degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides doth particularly ſet downe many faculties heereof, of which notwithſtanding there A be none proper vnto it, ſauing thoſe that depende vpon the drowſie and ſleeping power thereof, which

which qualitie consisteth more in the roote then in any other part.

B The apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boiled with Pepper and other hot spices.

C *Galen* saith, that the apples are something hot and moist, and that the barke of the roote is of greatest strength, and doth not onely coole, but also drie.

D The iuice of the leaues is very profitablie put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.

E The iuice drawen foorth of the rootes, dried, and taken in small quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholicke humours.

F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries, that do mitigate the paine of the eies: and put vnder as a pessarie it draweth foorth the dead childe and secondine.

G The greene leaues stamped with barrowes greace and barley meale, coole all hot swellings and inflammations: and they haue vertue to consume apostemes and hot vlcers, being brused & applied thereon.

H A suppositorie made with the same iuice and put into the fundament causeth sleepe.

I The wine wherein the roote hath beene boiled or infused, prouoketh sleepe, and asswageth paine.

K The smell of the apples mooueth to sleepe likewise; but the iuice worketh more effectually if you take it in small quantitie.

L Great and strange effects are supposed to be in Mandrakes, to cause women to be fruitfull and beare children if they shall but carie the same neer vnto their bodies. Some do from hence ground it, for that *Rahel* desired to haue hir sisters Mandrakes (as the text is translated) but if we looke well into the circumstaunces which there we shall finde, we may rather deeme otherwise. Yoong *Ruben* brought home amiable and sweete smelling flowers (for so signifieth the Hebrewe word, which is vsed *Cantic.* 7. 13. in the same sence:) and the lad brought them home rather for their beautie & smell, then for their vertue. Now in the flowers of Mandrake there is no such delectable or amiable smell, as was in these amiable flowers which *Ruben* brought home. Besides we read not that *Rahel* conceaued heereupon, for *Leah Iacobs* wife had fower children before God graunted that blessing of fruitfulnesse vnto *Rahel*. And last of all (which is my chiefest reason) *Iacob* was angrie with *Rahel* when she said, Giue me children else I die: and demaunded of hir whether he were in the steade of God or no, who had withholde from hir the fruite of hir bodie. And we know that the prophet *Dauid* saith, Children and the fruite of the wombe are the inheritaunce, that commeth from the Lord, *Psalm.* 127.

M *Serapio*, *Auicene*, and *Paulus AEgineta*, do write, that the seede and fruite of *Mandragoras* taken in drinke, do clense the matrix or mother, and *Dioscorides* wrote the same long before them.

He that woulde know more heereof may read that chapter of doctor *Turner* his booke concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this simple.

Of Henbane. Chap. 61.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be three sorts or kinds of Henbane, the white, the blacke, and the yellowe Henbane.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe common blacke Henbane hath great and soft stalks; leaues very broade, soft and woollie, somewhat iagged, especially those that growe neere to the ground, and those that grow vpō the stalk, narrower, smaller, & sharper. The flowers are bel fashion, of a faint yellowish white, and browne within towards the bottome; when the flowers are gone, there commeth harde knobbie huskes, like small cups or boxes wherein is are small browne seedes.

2 The white Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues are much smaller, whiter and more woollie, & the flowers also whiter. The cods are like the other, but without pricks; it dieth in winter, and must likewise be sowen againe the next yeere.

✻ *The*

1 *Hyoſcyamus niger.*
Blacke Henbane.

2 *Hyoſcyamus albus.*
White Henbane.

✻ *The place.*

The blacke Henbane groweth almoſt euery where by high waies, in the borders of dunghils and vntoiled places; but the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of thoſe that loue phiſicall plants: the which groweth in my garden and doth ſowe it ſelfe from yeere to yeere.

✻ *The time.*

They ſpring out of the grounde in Maie, bring foorth their flowers in Auguſt, and the ſeede is ripe in October.

✻ *The names.*

Henbane is called of the Græcians ὑοσκύαμος: of the Latines *Apollinaris*, and *Faba ſuilla*: of the Arabians as *Pliny* ſaith *Altercum*, of ſome *Faba Iouis*, or Iupiters beane: of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroaſtes*, and *Apuleius Inſana Alterculum*, *ſymphoniaca*, and *Caliculatis*: of the Phrygians *Remenia*: of the Tuſcanes *Fabulonia* and *Faba lupina*: of *Mathæus Syluaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum Caſſilago*: of *Iacobus a Manlijs Herba Pinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Iuſquiamus* and *Hyoſcyamus*: in Engliſh Henbane: in Italian *Hyoſquiamo*: in Spaniſh *Velenno*: in high Dutch **Bilſen kraut**: in French *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: ſome other Latiniſts *Hyoſcyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe kinds of Henbane are colde in the fourth degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Henbane cauſeth drowſineſſe, and mitigateth all kinde of paine. It is good againſt hot & ſharpe A
diſtillations of the eies and other parts: it ſtaieth bleeding and the diſeaſe in women: it is applied to inflammations of the ſtones and other ſecret parts.

The leaues ſtamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of poplet buds, aſſwageth the paine of the B
gout,

gout and the ſwellings of the ſtones, and the tumours of womens breſts; and are good to be put into the ſame ointment, but in ſmall quantitie.

C To waſh the feete in the decoction of Henbane cauſeth ſleepe: or giuen in a gliſter it doth the ſame; and alſo the often ſmelling to the flowers.

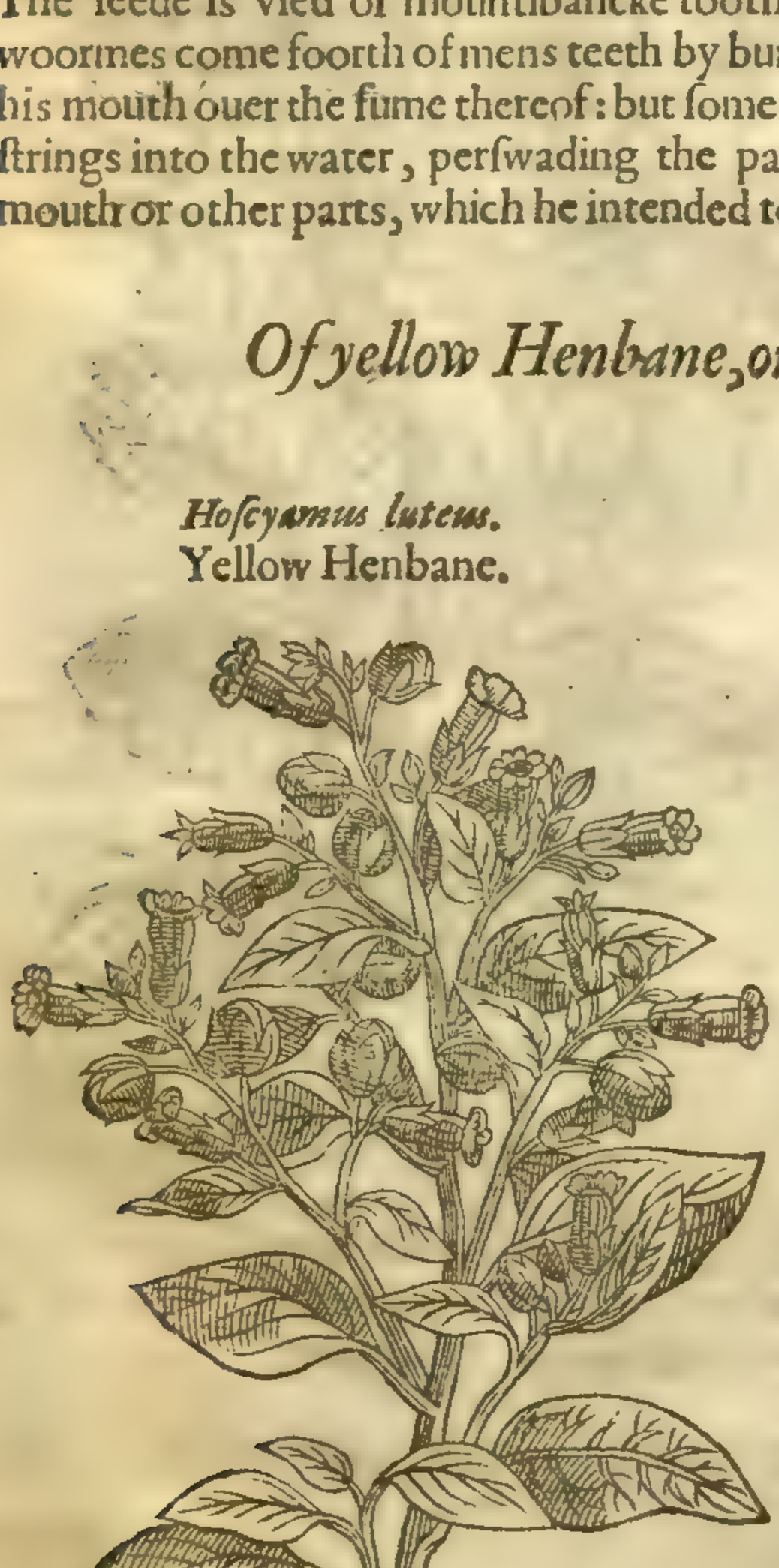
D The leaues, ſeed, and iuice taken inwardly cauſeth an vnquiet ſleepe, like vnto the ſleepe of drunkenneſſe, which continueth long, and is deadly to the partie.

E The ſeede of white Henbane is good againſt the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eies or breſt, againſt the inordinate fluxe of womens iſſues, and all other iſſues of blood, taken in the weight of ten graines with water wherein honie hath beene ſodden.

F The roote boiled in vineger and the ſame holden hot in the mouth, eaſeth the paine of the teeth. The ſeede is vſed of mountibancke toothdrawers which runne about the countrey, for to cauſe woormes come foorth of mens teeth by burning it in a chafing diſh with coles, the partie holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but ſome craftie companions to gaine money conuey ſmall lute ſtrings into the water, perſwading the patient that thoſe ſmall creeping beaſts came out of his mouth or other parts, which he intended to eaſe.

Of yellow Henbane, or Engliſh Tabaco. Chap. 62.

Hoſcyamus luteus.
Yellow Henbane.



✻ *The deſcription.*

YEllow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits. The ſtalke is thicke, fat and greene of colour, full of a ſpungious pith; and is deuided into ſundrie braunches, ſet with ſmooth and euen leaues, thicke, and full of iuice. The flowers growe at the tops of the braunches orderly placed, of a pale yellowe colour, ſomething leſſer then thoſe of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the flowers do ſtande are like, but leſſer, tenderer and without ſharpe pointes, wherein is ſet the huske or cod ſomwhat rounde, full of very ſmall ſeede like the ſeede of Marierome. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Yellow Henbane is ſowen in gardens where it doth proſper exceedingly, inſomuch that it cannot be deſtroied where it hath once ſowen it ſelf, and is diſperſed into the moſt parts of Englande.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in the ſommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre ſpent, in which time the ſeede commeth to perfection.

✻ *The names.*

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, of ſome *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others *Nicoſiana*, of *Nicot* a French man that brought the ſeedes from the Indies; as alſo the ſeedes of the true Tabaco, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde, inſomuch that *L'Obelius* hath called it *Dubius Hyoſcyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and is vſed of diuers in ſteede of Tabaco, and called by the ſame name, for that it hath beene brought from Trinidada, a place ſo called in the Indies; as alſo from Virginia or Norembega for Tabaco, which doubtleſſe taken in ſmoke worketh the ſame kind of drunkennes that the right Tabaco doth.

✻ *The*

✻ *The nature.*

This kinde of Henbane is thought of some to be colde and moist; but after *L'Obelius* it rather heateth then cooleth at all, bicause of the biting taste, as also that rosennes or gumminesse it is possessed of, which is euidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

✻ *The vertues.*

This herbe preuaileth against all apostemes, tumours, inueterate vlcers, botches and such like, A being made into an vnguent or salue as followeth. Take of the greene leaues three pounde and a halfe, stampe them very small in a stone morter; of oile oliue one quart; set them to boile in a brasse pan or such like, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill the herbes seeme blacke, and will not bubble nor boile any more; then shall you haue an excellent greene oile, which being strained from the feces or drosse, put the cleere and strained oile to the fire againe, adding thereto of waxe halfe a pounde, of rosen fower ounces, and of good turpentine two ounces; melt them altogither and keepe it in pots for your vse to cure inueterate vlcers, apostemes, burnings, greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head, wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

It is vsed of some in steede of Tabaco, but to small purpose or profite, although it do stupifie or B dull the sences, and cause that kinde of giddinesse that Tabaco doth, and likewise spitting, which any other herbe of hot temperature will do, as rosemarie, time, winter sauorie, sweete marierome, and such like, any of the which I like better to be taken in smoke then this kinde of doubtfull Henbane.

Of Tabaco or Henbane of Peru. Chap. 63.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two sorts or kindes of Tabaco, one greater, the other lesser; the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the west Indies: the other from Trinidada an Ilande neere vnto the continent of the same Indies; some haue added a thirde sort, and others making the yellowe Henbane for a kinde thereof, although not properly.

1 *Hoscyamus Peruuianus.*
Tabaco or Henbane of Peru.

Nicotiana Tabacum, L. var. β. mill. dict.

2 *Sana Sancta Indorum.*
Tabaco of Trinidada.

Nicotiana Tabacum, L. var. γ. mill. dict.

✻ The

✻ *The description.*

1 TAbaco or Henbane of Peru, hath very great ſtalkes of the bigneſſe of a childes arme, growing in fertill and well dunged ground, of ſeauen or eight foote high, deuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches of great length, whereon are placed in moſt comely order verie faire long leaues, broade, ſmooth, and ſharpe pointed, ſoft, and of a light greene colour, ſo faſtned about the ſtalks, that they ſeeme to embrace and compaſſe it about. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſhape like a bel flower, ſomwhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whitneſſe toward the brims. The ſeede is conteined in long ſharpe pointed cods or ſeede veſſels, like vnto the ſeede of yellow Henbane, but ſomewhat ſmaller and browner of colour. The roote is great, thicke, and of a wooddie ſubſtaunce, with ſome threddie ſtrings annexed thereto.

2 Trinidada Tabaco hath a thicke, tough and fibrous roote, from which immediately riſe vp long broade leaues, and ſmooth, of a greeniſh colour, leſſer then thoſe of Peru, among which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe at the grounde into diuers braunches, whereon are ſet confuſedly the like leaues, but leſſer: at the top of the ſtalks, ſtande vp long necked hollow flowers of a pale purple, tending to a bluſh colour; after which ſucceede the cods or ſeede veſſels, including many ſmall ſeeds like vnto the ſeede of Marierom. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

✻ *The place.*

It was firſt brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which is called the weſt Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe, it proſpereth very well, and commeth from ſeede in one yeere to beare both flowers and ſeede. The which I take to be better for the conſtitution of our bodies, then that which is brought from India; and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the ſame countrey; notwithſtanding it is not ſo thought nor receiued of our Tabackians; for according to the Engliſh prouerbe; Far fetcht and deere bought is beſt for Ladies.

✻ *The time.*

Tabaco muſt be ſowen in the moſt fruitefull grounde that may be founde, careleſly caſt abroade in the ſowing, without raking it into the grounde or any ſuch paine or induſtrie taken, as is requiſite in the ſowing of other ſeedes as my ſelfe haue found by proofe, who haue experimented euery way to cauſe it quickly to growe: for I haue committed ſome to the earth in the ende of March, ſome in Aprill, and ſome in the beginning of Maie, bicauſe I durſt not hazard all my ſeede at one time leſt ſome vnkindly blaſt ſhould happen after the ſowing, which might be a great enimie thereunto.

✻ *The names.*

The people of America call it *Petun*: others *Sacra Herba*, *ſancta Herba*, and *ſana ſancta Indorum*, *L'Obelij* and *Penæ*, and ſome *Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Nicolaus Monardis* nameth it Tabaco: that it is *Hyoſcyami ſpecies*, or a kinde of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellowe Henbane, but the qualitie alſo doth declare: for it bringeth drowſineſſe, troubleth the ſences, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely; as *Andrew Theuetus* teſtifieth, (and common experience ſheweth:) of ſome it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellowe Henbane for diſtinction ſake.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie, and that in the ſecond degree, as *Monardis* thinketh: and is withall of power to diſcuſſe or reſolue, and to clenſe away filthie humours, hauing alſo a certaine ſmall aſtriction and a ſtupifieng or benumming qualitie, and purgeth by the ſtoole: and *Monardis* writeth that it hath a certaine power to reſiſt poiſon. And to prooue it to bee of a hot temperature the biting quality of the leaues doth ſhewe, which is eaſily perceaued by taſte: alſo the greene leaues laid vpon vlcers in ſinewie parts may ſerue for a proofe of heate in this plant; bicauſe they do draw out filth & corrupted matter, which a cold ſimple would neuer do. The leaues likewiſe being chewed draw foorth flegme and water, as doth alſo the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot: for what things ſoeuer being chewed or helde in the mouth bring foorth flegme and water, the ſame be all counted hot, as the roote of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, and other things of like power. Moreouer the benumming qualitie heereof is not hard to be perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmitie like vnto drun-

kenneſſe

kennesse, and many times sleepe: as after the taking of *Opium*, which also sheweth in the taste a biting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate; which when it is chewed and inwardly taken, it doth foorthwith shewe, causing a certaine heate in the chest, and yet withall troubling the wits: as *Petrus Bellonius* in his thirde booke of singularities doth declare; where also he sheweth that the Turkes do oftentimes vse *Opium*, and take one dram and a halfe thereof at one time; without anie other hurt following, sauing that they are thereupon taken with a certaine light drunkennesse as it were. So also this Tabaco being in taste biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithstanding a benumming qualitie. Heereupon it seemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but also the juice of poppie otherwise called *Opium*, consisteth of diuers parts, some biting and hot, and others extreme colde, that is to saie, stupifieng or benumming: if so be that this benumming qualitie proceede of extreme colde (as *Galen* and all the olde phisitions holde opinion:) but if the benumming facultie doth not depende of an extreme colde qualitie, and that in the fourth degree, but proceedeth of the essence of the substance; then may Tabaco be both colde and also benumming; of temperature hot and benumming, not by reason of his temperature, but through the propertie of his substaunce; otherwise then a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the essence of the whole substance.

❊ *The vertues.*

Nicolaus Monardis saith that the leaues hereof are a remedie for the paine in the head called the Megram or Migraime that hath beene of long continuance: and also for a colde stomacke, especially in children; and that it is good against the paines in the kidneies. A

It is a present remedie for the fits of the mother: it mitigateth the paine of the gout if they bee rosted in hot embers and applied to the greeued part. B

It is likewise a remedie for the toothach, if the teeth and gummes bee rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the iuice; and afterward a rounde ball of the leaues laid vnto the place. C

The iuice boiled with sugar in forme of a sirupe and inwardly taken, driueth foorth woormes of the bellie; if withall a leafe be laide to the nauell. D

The same doth likewise scoure and clense olde and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digestion as the same author affirmeth. E

In the low countries it is vsed against scabs and filthinesse of the skin, & for the cure of wounds: but some holde opinion that it is to be vsed but onely to hot and strong bodies: for they say that the vse is not safe in weake and olde folke: and for this cause, as it seemeth, the women in America (as *Theuetus* saith) abstaine from the herbe *Petun* or Tabaco, and do in no wise vse it. F

The weight of fower ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downwards, and procureth after a long & sound sleepe, as we haue learned of a friend by obseruation, affirming that a strong countrieman of a middle age, hauing a dropsie, tooke of it, and being wakened out of his sleepe, called for meate and drinke, and after that became perfectly whole. G

Moreouer the same man reported, that he had cured many countriemen of agues with the destilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit. H

Likewise there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merrie galles, kibed heeles and such like. I

It is good against poison, and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drinke, or the wounds of venemous beasts be washed therewith. K

The drie leaues are vsed to be taken in a pipe set on fire and suckt into the stomacke, and thrust foorth again at the nosthrils against the paines of the head, rheumes, aches in any part of the bodie, whereof soeuer the originall doth proceed, whether from Fraunce, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and best knowne diseases: those leaues do palliate or ease for a time, but neuer performe any cure absolutely: for although they emptie the bodie of humours, yet the cause of the griefe cannot be so taken away. But some haue learned this principle, that repletion requireth euacuation; that is, fulnesse craueth emptinesse, and by euacuation assure themselues of health: but this doth not take away so much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more; as for example, a Well doth neuer yeelde such store of water as when it is most drawne and emptied. My selfe speake by proofe, who haue cured of that infectious disease a great many; diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the sickenesse by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the ende haue beene constrained to haue vnto such an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or else had vtterly perished. L

Some vse to drinke it (as it is tearmed) for wantonnesse or rather custome, and cannot forbeare M

it

it,no,not in the middeſt of their dinner, which kinde of taking is vnholſome and very daungerous although to take it ſeldome and that Phiſically is to be tolerated and may do ſome good,but I commende the ſyrupe aboue this fume or ſmokie medicine.

N It is taken of ſome phiſically in a pipe for that purpoſe once in a day at the moſt, and that in the morning faſting againſt paines in the head, ſtomacke, and griefe in the breſt and lungs: againſt catarrhes and rheumes,and ſuch as haue gotten colde and hoarſeneſſe.

O Some haue reported that it little preuaileth againſt an hot diſeaſe, and that it profite than hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not ſhewed it to be iniurious to either.

P They that haue ſeene the proofe heereof, haue crediblie reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of foode or reſt, this hath béene a preſent remedie vnto them to ſupplie the one,and to helpe them to the other.

Q The prieſts and inchaunters of the hot countries do take the fume therof vntill they be drunken, that after they haue lién for dead three or fower howers, they may tell the people what woonders, viſions or illuſions they haue ſeene,and ſo giue them a propheticall direction or foretelling (if wee may truſt the duell)of the ſucceſſe of their buſineſſe.

R The iuice or diſtilled water of the firſt kinde, is very good againſt catarrhes, the dizzineſſe of the heade and rheumes that fall downe the eies, againſt the paine called the migram, if either you applie it vnto the témples or take one or two greene leaues, or a drie leafe moiſtned in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers and laid thereto.

S It cleereth the ſight,and taketh away the webs and ſpots thereof, being annointed with the iuice blood warme.

T The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good againſt deafeneſſe; a cloth dipped in the ſame and laide vpon the face,taketh away the lentils, redneſſe,and ſpots thereof.

V Many notable medicines are made heereof againſt the olde and inueterate cough, againſt aſthmaticall or pectorall griefes, which if I ſhoulde ſet downe at large, woulde require a peculiar volume.

X It is giuen to ſuch as are accuſtomed to ſwotne, and are troubled with the collicke & windineſſe, againſt the dropſie,the woormes in children,the piles and the ſciatica.

Y It is vſed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, roſin and turpentine, as before is ſet downe in yellowe Henbane, or the extraction thereof with ſalt, oile, balſame, the diſtilled water and ſuch like, againſt tumours,apoſternes,olde vlcers,of hard curation,botches,ſcabs, ſtinging with nettles, carbuncles,poiſoned arrowes, and woundes made with guns or any other weapon.

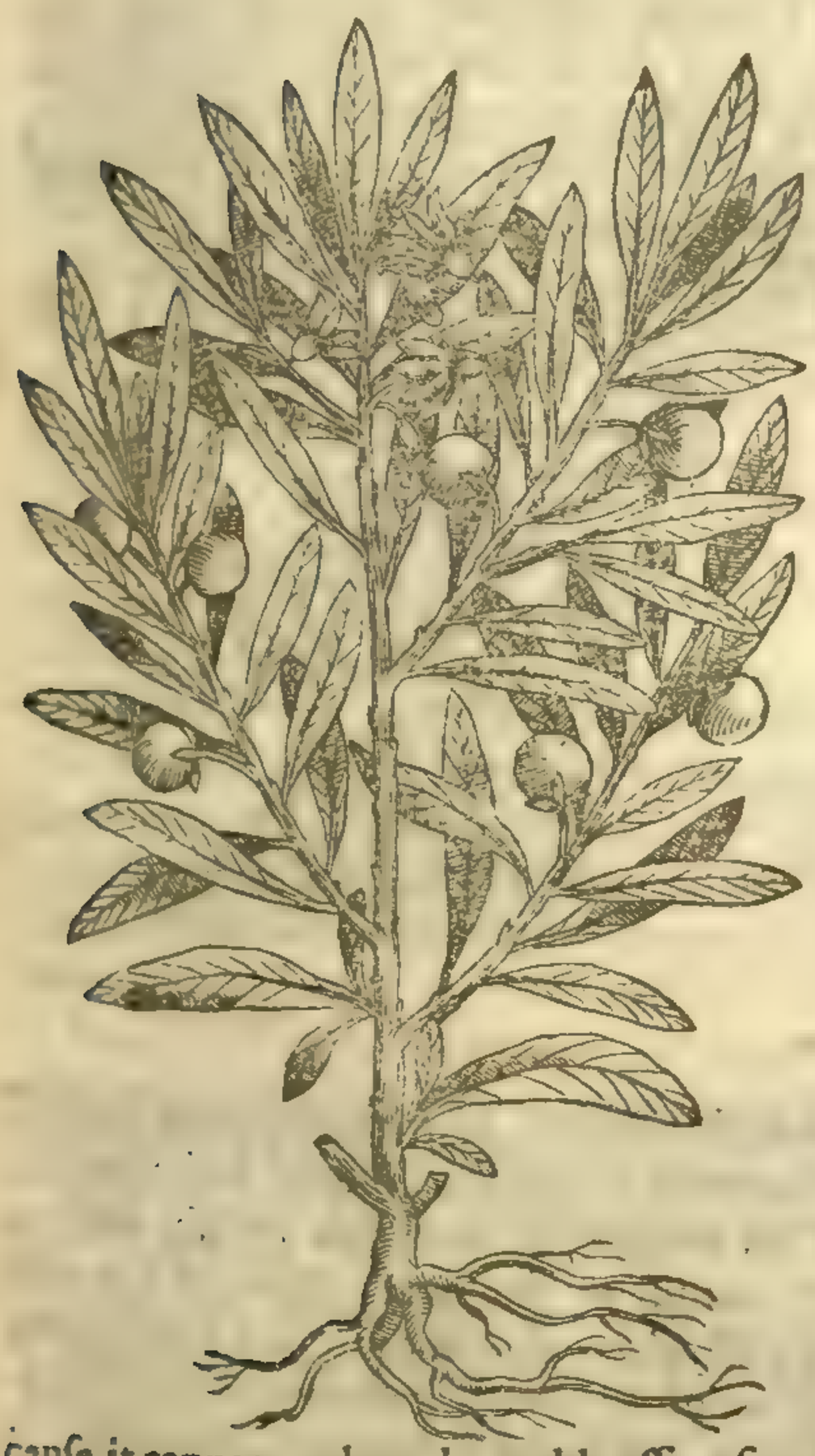
Z It is excellent good in burnings and ſcaldings with fire,water,oile,lightning,or ſuch like, boiled with hogs greace in forme of an ointment,which I haue often prooued and found moſt true,adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues,ſpreading it vpon a cloth and ſo applying it.

I do make heereof an excellent balſame to cure deepe wounds and punctures,made by ſome narrowe ſharpe pointed weapon: which balſame doth bring vp the fleſh from the bottome very ſpeedily,and alſo heale ſimple cuts in the fleſh according to the firſt intention, that is, to glewe or ſoder the lips of the wound togither,not procuring matter or corruption vnto it,as is commonly ſeene in
A the healing of wounds. The receit is this, take oile of roſes,oile of Saint Iohns woort,of either one pint, the leaues of Tabaco ſtamped ſmall in a ſtone morter two pound, boile them togither to the conſumption of the iuice,ſtraine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of olibanum & maſticke of either halfe an ounce,in moſt fine & ſubtill powder,the which you may at all times make into an vnguent or ſalue by putting thereto waxe and roſin to giue vnto it a ſtiffe bodie, which worketh exceeding well in maligne and virulent vlcers, as in woundes and punctures: I ſende this iewell vnto you women of all ſorts, eſpecially to ſuch as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your countrie without rewarde. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, & ſuch like couſeners, that regarde more to get money then to helpe for charitie, I wiſh theſe fewe medicines far from their vnderſtanding, and from thoſe deceiuers whom I wiſh to bee ignoraunte heerein. But curteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto ſuch, hide any thing from you of ſuch importaunce: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures,although of ſmall coſt, but regarde it
B not the leſſe for that cauſe. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pounde, hogges greaſe one pound, ſtampe the herbe ſmal in a ſtone morter,putting therto a ſmal cupful of red or claret wine,ſtir them wel

well togither, couer the morter from filth and so let it rest vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually stirring it vntill the consumption of the wine; straine it and set it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pounde, of Venice Turpentine fower ounces; boile them togither to the consumption of the iuice, then adde thereto of the rootes of round *Aristochia* or birth woort in most fine powder two ounces, sufficient waxe to giue it a body, the which keepe for thy wounded poore neighbour, as also the olde and filthie vlcers of the legges and other parts of such as haue neede of helpe.

Of tree Nightshade. Chap. 64.

Amomum Plinij.
Tree Nightshade.



The description.

THis rare and pleasaunt plant, called tree Nightshade, is taken of some to be a kinde of Ginnie pepper, but not rightly; of others for a kinde of Nightshade, whose iudgement and censure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly answer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vppe like vnto a small shrubbe or wooddie hedge bush, two or three cubits high, couered with a greenish barke set with many small twiggie braunches, and garnished with many long leaues verie greene, like vnto those of the peach tree. The flowers are white, with a certaine yellowe pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the flowers of garden Nightshade. After which succeede small rounde berries verie red of colour, and of the same substance with winter cherries, wherin are conteined little flat yellow seedes. The roote is compact of many small hairie yellow stringes.

The place.

It groweth not wilde in these colde regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleasure then profite, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

The time.

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and such like in houses during the extremitie of winter, because it cannot endure the coldnesse of our colde clymate, and is set abroade into the garden in March or Aprill: it flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The names.

Tree Nightshade is called in Latine *Solanum arborescens*, of some *Strichnodendron*, and *Strichnodendron: Amomum* of *Plinie*: and *Pseudocapsicum* of *Dodonæus*.

The nature and vertues.

We haue not as yet any thing set downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this plant; but is referred of some to the kinds of Ginnie pepper, but without any reason at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring foorth fruite verie like in shape vnto this plant, yet in taste most vnlike, for that *Capsicum* or Ginny pepper is more sharpe in taste then our common pepper; and the other hath no taste of biting at all, but is like vnto the berries of garden Nightshade in taste, although they differ in colour: which hath mooued some to call this plant red Nightshade, of the colour of the berries: and tree Nightshade, of the wooddy substance which doth continue and grow from yeere to yeere: and Ginnie pepper dieth at the first approch of winter.

Of Balme apple, or apple of Hierusalem. *Chap.65.*

1 *Balsamina mas.*
The male Balsam apple.

2 *Balsamina fœmina.*
The female Balsam apple.

* *The description.*

1 THe male Balme apple hath long, small, and tender braunches, set with leaues like those of the vine; and the like smal clasping tendrels wherewith it catcheth holde of such things as do growe neere vnto it, not able by reason of his weakenesse to stande vpright without some pole or other thing to support it. The flowers consist of fiue small leaues of a meane bignes, and are of a faint yellowe colour: which being past, there do come in place long apples, something sharpe toward the point almost like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with small harmlesse prickels, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in sunder of themselues: in the apple lieth great broade flat seede, like those of Pompion or Citrull; but something blacke when they be withered. The roote is threddie, and disperseth it selfe farre abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balme apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth foorth stalkes not running or clyming like the other, but a most thicke and fat truncke or stocke full of iuice, in substance like the stalkes of Purslane, of a reddish colour and somwhat shining. The leaues be long and narrowe, in shape like those of willowe or the peach tree, somewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the flowers of an incarnate colour tending to blewnesse, hauing a small spur or taile annexed therto as hath the Larkes heele, of a faire light crimson colour: in their places come vp the fruite or apples rough and hairie, but lesser then those of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewise cleaue a sunder of themselues and cast abroad their seedes much like vnto Lentils seedes saith mine author. But those which I haue from yeere to yeere in my garden, bring foorth seede like the Coleflorey or Mustarde seede; whether they bee of two kindes, or the climate do alter the shape, it resteth disputable.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do prosper best in hot regions: They are straungers in England, and do with great labour and industrie growe in these colde countries.

✻ *The time.*

They must be sowen in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, euen as muske Melons, Cucumbers, and such like colde fruites are; and replanted abroad from the saide bed into the most hot and fertill place of the garden at such time, as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

✻ *The names.*

Diuersly hath this plant beene named, some calling it by one name, and some by another, euerie one as it seemed good to his fancie. *Baptista Sardus* calleth it *Balsamina Cucumerina*: others *Viticella*, and *Charantia*, as also *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, or apples of Hierusalem: in English Balme apple: in Italian *Caranza*: in the Germaine toong **Balsam opffel**: in French *Merueille*: some of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruelous apples. It is thought to be named *Balsamina* bicause the oile wherein the ripe apples be steeped or infused, is taken to be profitable for manie things, as is *Carpobalsamum*, or the liquor of the plant *Balsamum*.

The female Balsam apple is likewise called *Balsamina*: and oftentimes in the Neuter gender *Balsaminum*: *Gesner* choseth rather to name it *Balsamina amygdaloides*: *Valerius Cordus Balsamella*: others *Balsamina fœmina*: in English the female Balme apples.

✻ *The nature.*

The fruite or apples heereof, as also the leaues, do notablie drie, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldnesse very neere to a meane temperature, that is, after some hot in the first, and drie in the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds if they be brused and laide thereon; and taken with wine they are saide to be a remedie for the collicke; and an effectuall medicine for burstings and conuulsions or crampes. A

The leaues of the male *Balsimina* dried in the shadowe, and beaten into powder and giuen in wine vnto those that are mortally wounded in the bodie, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth also the collicke. B

The oile which is drawen foorth of the fruite doth cure all greene and fresh woundes as the true naturall Balsam: it helpeth the crampes and conuulsions and the shrinking of sinewes, being annointed therewith. C

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childbirth in taking away the paine of the matrix, causing easie deliuerance being applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or cast into the matrix with a syring, and easeth the dolour of the inward parts. D

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with lint of old clouts. E

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures. F

I find little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kind, but that it is thought to drawe neere vnto the first in temperament and vertue. G

Oyle oliue in which the fruite (the seede taken foorth) is either set in the sunne as we do when we make oile of roses, or boiled in a double glasse set in hot water, or else buried in hot horse dung; taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth also easily and in short time consolidate or glew them togither, and perfectly cure them. H

It cureth the vlcers of the dugges or paps, the head of the yarde or matrix, as also the inflammation thereof being iniected or conueied into the place with a syringe or mother pessarie. I

This apple is with good successe applied vnto wounds, prickes, and hurts of the sinewes. It hath great force to cure scaldings and burnings: it taketh away scarres and blemishes, if in the meane time the powder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies togither. K

It is reported that such as be barren are made fruitfull heerewith, if the woman first be bathed in a fit and conuenient bath for the purpose, & the parts about the share and matrix annointed heerwith, and the woman presently haue the companie of hir husbande. L

Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper. *Chap.66.*

1 *Capsicum longioribus siliquis.*
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.

2 *Capsicum minimis siliquis.*
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.

Capsicum annuum, &c.
Matth. Dod.

The description.

1 THe first of these plants haue square stalkes a foote high or somewhat more, set with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to those of garden Nightshade, but narrower & sharper pointed, of a dark greene colour. The flowers grow alongst the stalks out of the wings of the leaues of a white colour, hauing for the most part fiue small leaues blasing out like a star, with a greene button in the middle. After them growe the cods, greene at the first, and when they be ripe of a bitate colour glittering like red corall, in which is conteined little flat seedes of a light yellowe colour, of a hot biting taste like common pepper, as is also the cod it selfe: which is long, and as bigge as a finger and sharpe pointed.

2 The second kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, flowers, and stalkes. The cods heereof are small, rounde, and redde, verie like vnto the berries of *Dulcamara* or woode Nightshade, both in bignesse, colour, and substaunce, wherein consisteth the difference: notwithstanding the seede and cods are verie sharpe and biting, as are those of the first kinde.

The place.

These plants are brought from forren countries, as Ginnie, India, and those parts, into Spaine and Italy: from whence wee haue receiued seede for our English gardens, where they come to fruite bearing: but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is possessed with, which hath hapned by reason of these vnkindely yeeres that are past: but we expect better when God shall sende vs a hot and temperate yeere.

The

✻ *The time.*

The ſeedes heereof muſt be ſowen in a bed of hot horſedung, as muske Melons are, and remooued into a pot when it hath gotten three or fower leaues, that it may the more conueniently be caried from place to place to receiue the heate of the ſunne: and are towarde Autumne to be caried into ſome houſe, to auoide the iniurie of the colde nights of that time of the yeere when it is to beare his fruite.

✻ *The names.*

Actuarius calleth it in Greeke πεφικὸν, in Latin *Capſicum*: & it is thought to be that which *Auicenne* nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger: and *Pliny Siliquaſtrum*, which is more like in taſte to pepper then is *Panax*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as hee hath written in his 19. booke 12. chapter: *Panax* (ſaith he) hath the taſte of pepper and *Siliquaſtrum*, for which cauſe it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbariſtes do oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*, ſometimes *Piper Calecuthium*, or *Piper Hiſpanicum*: in Engliſh it is called Ginnie pepper, and Indian pepper: in the Germaine toong Indianiſcher Pfeffer: in lowe Dutch Beſſile Peper: in French *Poiure d' Inde*, verie well knowne in the ſhoppes at Billingſgate by the name of Ginnie pepper, where it is vſually to be bought.

✻ *The temperature.*

Ginnie pepper is extreme hot and drie euen in the fourth degree: that is to ſaie, farre hotter and drier then *Auicen* ſheweth dogs ginger to be.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Ginnie pepper hath the taſte of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithſtanding in Spaine and ſundrie parts of the Indies they do vſe to dreſſe their meate therewith, as we do with Calecute pepper: but (ſaith my author) it hath in it a malitious qualitie, whereby it is an enimie to the liuer & other of the entrails; *Auicen* writeth that it killeth dogs.

B It is ſaide to die or colour like ſaffron, and being receiued in ſuch ſort as ſaffron is vſually taken, it warmeth the ſtomacke, and helpeth greatly the digeſtion of meates.

C It diſſolueth the ſwellings about the throte called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold ſwellings; and taketh away ſpots and lentiles from the face, being applied therto with honie.

Of horned Poppie. Chap. 67.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of horned Poppies, differing in foile, ſtature, and proportion, colour of flowers and leaues. The figures of two of the chiefeſt ſhall be ſet downe: the reſt we intende to leaue either vnto a ſecond Edition, or a further conſideration.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe yellowe horned Poppie hath whitiſh leaues very much cut or iagged, ſomewhat like the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The ſtalks be long, rounde, and brittle. The flowers be large and yellow, conſiſting of fower leaues; which being paſt, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or corner, wherein is conteined ſmall blacke ſeede. The roote is great, thicke, ſcalie and rough, continuing long.

2 The ſecond kinde of horned poppie is much ſlenderer and leſſer then the precedent, and hath leaues like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and ſomething hairie. The ſtalkes be verie ſlender, brittle, and braunched into diuers armes or wings; the flowers ſmall, made of fower little leaues, of a red colour, with a ſmall ſtrake of blacke towarde the bottome, after which commeth the ſeede, incloſed in ſlender, long, crooked cods full of blackiſh ſeede. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, and dieth euery yeere.

1 *Papauer cornutum flore luteo.*
Yellowe horned Poppie.

2 *Papauer cornutum flore rubro.*
Red horned Poppie.

3 *Papauer cornutum flore violaceo.*
Violet colour horned Poppey.

4 *Papauer cornutum luteum minus.*
Small yellowe horned Poppie.

✻ *The description.*

3 There is another sort of horned Poppie altogither lesser then the last described, hauing tenderer leaues, cut into fine little parcels: the flower is likewise lesser, of a blew purple colour like the double Violet.

4 There is founde another sort hauing leaues like Rewe, with small and lowe stalkes, and little yellowe flowers compact of sixe small leaues, three bigger, the rest lesser.

✻ *The place.*

The yellowe horned Poppie groweth vpon the sandes and bankes of the sea: I found it growing neere vnto Rie in Kent: in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet: at Lee in Essex: at Harwich, at Whitestable, and many other places alongst the English coast.

The seconde groweth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomæus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Mesue*, write that they founde this red horned Poppie in the kingdomes of Arragon and Castile in Spaine, and in fieldes neere vnto common paths. They do growe in my garden very plentifully.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to the ende of August.

✻ *The names.*

Most writers haue taken horned Poppie, especially that with red flowers to be *Glaucium*, neither are they in their opinion deceiued: for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like those of horned Poppey, but λιπαρώτερα, that is to saie fatter, γαμαίζηλα, lowe, or lying on the grounde, of a strong smell and of a bitter taste: the iuice also is much like in colour to saffron. Moreouer *L'Obelius* doth witnesse that this horned Poppie hath the same kind of iuice; as my selfe likewise can testifie. *Dioscorides* saith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria: but what hindreth that it should not be found also some where else: so that by the concordance of all authors for the most part, it is the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*: of some it is called *Mecon Ceratites*: in English sea Poppie, and horned Poppie: in Dutch Grelheul and Hoone Heule: in the Germaine toong Seibomag: in French *Pauot Cornu*: in Spanish *Dormidera marina*.

✻ *The nature.*

Horned Poppies are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote of horned Poppie boiled in water vnto the consumption of the one halfe, and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of the liuer. A

The seede taken in the quantitie of a spoonefull, looseth the bellie gently. B

The iuice mixed with meale and honie, mundifieth olde rotten and filthie vlcers. C

The leaues and flowers put into Vnguents or salues appropriate for greene woundes, digeste them, that is, bringe them to white matter, with perfect quitture or sanies. D

Of garden Poppie. Chap. 68.

✻ *The kinds.*

LIke as there be sundry sorts of horned Poppies, so are there of tame, or of the garden. The which shall be distinguished into two kinds, that is to saie, the single flowred Poppie of the garden, and the double flowred Poppie: and seeing the difference of those double ones, consisteth onely in the colour of the flowers: it shall suffice to describe some two of them, and giue you the figures of the rest with their seuerall colours in their titles, which shall sufficiently set foorth their description.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, smooth, longer then the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges: the stem or stalke is straight and brittle, oftentimes a yarde and a halfe high: on the top wherof grow white flowers, in which at the very beginning appeereth a smal head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full growen is round, and yet somthing long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top; it is with many filmes or thinne skins diuided into coffers or seuerall partitions, in which is conteined abundaunce of small round and whitish seede. The roote groweth deepe, and is of no estimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, sauing that the flowers are more white and shining, spotted or straked with some lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and sharper pointed. The seede is likewise blacker, which maketh the difference.

1 *Papauer satiuum album.*
White garden Poppie.

2 *Papauer satiuum nigrum.*
Blacke garden Poppie.

3 *Papauer nigrum polyanthon.*
Double blacke Poppie.

4 *Papauer album multiflorum.*
Double white Poppie.

5 *Papauer purpureum polyanthon.*
Double purple Poppie.

6 *Papauer multiflorum coccineum.*
Scarlet double Poppie.

7 *Papauer album polyanthon minus.*
Small double Poppie.

8 *Papauer multiflorum ſyneſtre.*
Wilde double Poppie.

* The

✻ *The place.*

These kindes of Poppies are sowen in gardens, which do afterwarde come of the fallings of the seede.

✻ *The time.*

They flower most commonly in Iune. The seede is perfected in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

Poppie is called of the Græcians μήκων: of the Latines *Papauer*: the shoppes keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch Magſamen: in lowe Dutch Puel and Mancop: in English Poppie, and Cheesebowles: in French *Pauot*, and *Oliette Gallobelgis*.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke seedes, is surnamed of *Dioscorides* ἄγριον, or wilde, and is as he saith, called ἰουλὰς, bicause *Opium* is gathered from it: of *Plinie* and of the Latines *Papauer nigrum*: and of most of our age of the red colour of the flowers *Papauer rubrum*, or redde Poppie, whereof there bee many variable colours and of great beautie, although of euill smell, whereupon our gentlewomen do call it Ione siluer pin.

✻ *The temperature.*

All the Poppies are colde, as *Galen* testifieth in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The seede, as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, is good to season breade with; but the white is better then the blacke. Hee also addeth that the same is colde and causeth sleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nourishment to the bodie; it is often vsed in comfits, or serued at the table with other iunketting dishes.

B The oile which is presſed out of it is pleasant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meate, without any sence of cooling.

C A greater force is in the knobs or heads which do specially preuaile to moue sleepe, and to stay and represse distillations or rheumes, and come neere in force to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the harde iuice of Poppie heads is strongest of all: *Meconium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the heade, prouoke sleepe. *Opium* somewhat too plentifully taken doth also bring death, as *Plinie* truelie writeth.

D It mitigateth all kindes of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a mischiefe woorse then the disease it selfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palsie and such like.

E The vse of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected saith, is so offensiue to the firme and solide partes of the bodie, as that they had neede afterwardes to bee restored.

F So also colliries or eie medicines made with *Opium* haue beene hurtfull to many; insomuch that they haue weakned the eies, & dulled the sight of those that haue vsed it: it bringeth hardnes of hearing whatsoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mitigate the extreme paines of the eares. Wherfore all those medicines and compoundes are to be shunned that are made of *Opium*, and are not to be vsed but in extreme necessitie; and that is, when no other mitigater or asswager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his thirde booke of medicines according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.

G The leaues of Poppie boiled in water with a little sugar & drunke, causeth sleepe: or if it be boiled without sugar, and the head, feete, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the same.

H The heads of Poppie boiled in water with sugar in manner of a sirupe causeth sleepe, and is good against rheumes and catarrhes that distill and fall downe from the braine into the lungs, and easeth the cough.

I The greene knops of Poppie stamped with barly meale, & a little barrowes grease, helpeth Saint Anthonies fier, called *Ignis sacer*.

K The leaues, knops, and seede, stamped with vineger, womans milke, and saffron, cureth *Erysipelas*, (another kind of Saint Anthonies fire:) and easeth the gout mightily, and put into the fundament as a clister, causeth sleepe.

L The seede of blacke Poppie drunke in wine stoppeth the fluxe of the bellie, and the ouermuch flowing of womens sickneſſe.

M A caudle made of the seede of white Poppie, or made into almonde milke, and so giuen, causeth sleepe.

of

Of corne Rose, or wilde Poppie. Chap. 69.

1 *Papauer Rhœas.*
Wilde Poppie.

2 *Papauer caduco flore multiplex.*
Double wilde Poppie.

Papaver Rhoeas, &c.
mill. del.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe ſtalkes of wilde Poppie be blacke, tender, and brittle, ſomewhat hairie. The leaues are cut rounde about with deepe gaſhes like thoſe of Succorie, or of Rocket. The flowers grow foorth at the tops of the ſtalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackiſh threddes compaſſing about the middle part of the head: which being fully growen, is leſſer than that of the garden Poppie. The ſeede is ſmall and blacke.

2 There is alſo a leſſer kinde heereof, with ſmaller leaues, not ſo deepely ſnipt about the edges, but a little nickt or toothed; in other points agreeing with the former, ſauing that the flowers of this are ſomewhat doubled.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in earable grounds among wheat, ſpelt, rie, barley, otes, and other graine, and in the borders of fieldes.

✻ *The time.*

The fieldes are garniſhed and ouerſpred with theſe wilde Poppies in Iune and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Wilde Poppie is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides* μήκων ῥοιὰς: in Latine *Papauer erraticum: Gaza* nameth it *Papauer fluidum:* in ſhops *Papauer rubrũ:* of *L'Obelius papauer Rhœas*, becauſe the flower thereof ſoon falleth away; which name *Rhœas* may for the ſame cauſe be common, not only to theſe, but alſo to the others, if it be ſo called of the ſpeedie falling of the flowers: but if it be ſurnamed *Rhœas* for the falling away of the ſeed (as it appeereth) then ſhall it be proper to all the reſt, whoſe flowers do not onely quickly fall awaie, but the ſeede alſo: in French *Coquelicot*, *Confanons*, *Pauot ſauuage*; in Dutch Collen bloemen, Cozen roſen; in high Dutch Klapper Roſſen.

✻ *The*

✻ *The nature.*

The facultie of the wilde Poppies is like to that of the other Poppies: that is to saie colde, and causing sleepe.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Most men being led rather by false experiments then reason, commende the flowers against the pleurisie, giuing to drinke assoone as the paine commeth, either the distilled water, or syrupe made by often infusing the leaues. And yet many times it hapneth that the paine ceaseth by that meanes, though hardly somtimes, by reason that the spittle commeth vp hardly and with more difficultie, especially in those that are weake and haue not a strong constitution of bodie. *Baptista Sardus* might be counted the author of this errour; who hath written that most men haue giuen the flowers of this Poppie against the paine of the sides: and that it is good against the spitting of blood.

B It is manifest that this wilde Poppie is that of which the composition *Diacodium* is to be made: as *Galen* hath at large entreated in his seuenth booke of medicines according to the places affected. *Crito* also, and after him *Themiso*, and *Democrates* do appoint ἄγριον, or the wilde Poppie, to bee in the same composition; and euen that same *Democrates* addeth, that it shoulde bee that which is not sowen: and such an one is this, which groweth without sowing.

Of bastarde wilde Poppie. Chap. 70.

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*
Bastard wilde Poppie.

2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*
Long codded wilde Poppie.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first of these bastard wilde Poppies, hath slender weake stems a foote high, rough and hairie, set with leaues not vnlike to those of rocket, made of many smal leaues, deepely cut or iagged about the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks of a red colour, with

with some small blacknesse toward the bottome. The seede is small conteined in little round knobs. The roote is small and threddie.

2 The second is like the first, saving that the cods heereof be long, and the other more rounde; wherein the difference doth consist.

The place.

These plants do growe in the corne fieldes in Somersetshire, and by the hedges and high waies, as yee trauell from London to Bathe. *L'Obelius* founde it growing in the next fielde vnto a village in Kent called Southfleete, my selfe being in his companie, of purpose to discouer some strange plants, not hitherto written of.

The time.

They flower in the beginning of August, and their seede is ripe at the ende thereof.

The names.

The bastard wilde Poppie is called in Greeke Αργεμώνη: in Latine *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordalis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of some *Pergalium*, *Arsela*, and *Sarcocolla Herba*: in English winde Rose, and bastarde wilde Poppie.

The temperature.

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

The vertues.

The leaues stamped, and the iuice dropped into the eies easeth the inflammation therof, and cu- A
reth the disease in the eie called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which disease when it hap-
neth on the blacke of the eie it appeereth white; and contrariwise when it is in the white, then it
appeereth blacke of colour.

The leaues stamped and bound vnto the eies or face that are blacke or blewe by meanes of some B
blowe or stripe, doth perfectly take it away. The drie herbe steeped in warme water, worketh the like
effect.

The leaues and rootes stamped, and the iuice giuen in drinke, helpeth the wringings or gripings C
of the belly. The drie herbe infused in warme water doth the same effectually.

The herbe stamped, cureth any wounde, vlcer, canker, or fistula, being made vp into an vnguent D
or salue, with oile, waxe, and a little turpentine.

The iuice taken in the waight of two drammes with wine, mightely expelleth poison or any ve-
nome.

The iuice taketh awaie warts if they bee rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helpeth the milt or spleene if it be wasted.

Of Winde flowers. Chap. 71.

The kindes.

THe stock or kinred of the *Anemones* or Winde flowers, are without number, or at the least not known vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath set forth 5. sorts: *L'Obelius* eight: *Tuber Montanus*, ten: my selfe haue in my garden twelue different sorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more, differing verie notably from any of these, which I haue briefely touched, though not figured; euery newe yeere bringeth with it newe and strange kindes. And euery countrey his peculiar plants of this sort, which are sent vnto vs from farre countries: in hope to receiue from vs such as our countrie yeeldeth.

The description.

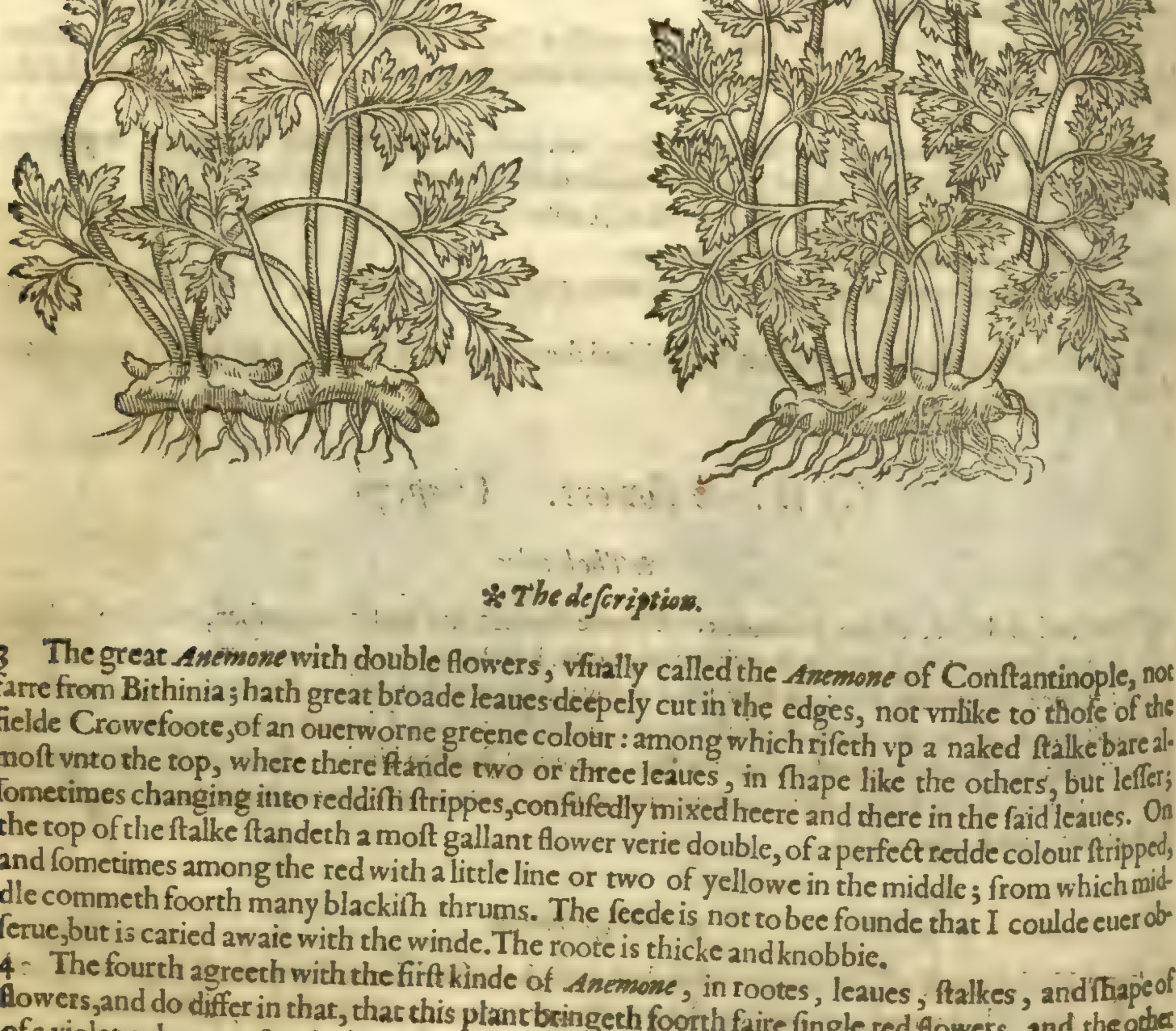
1 THe first kinde of *Anemone* or Winde flower, hath small leaues very much snipt or iagged, almost like vnto Camomill, or Adonis flower: among which riseth vp a stalke bare or naked almost vnto the top, at which place is set two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the stalke commeth foorth a faire and beautifull flower, compact of seauen leaues, and sometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impossible to describe the colour in his full perfection, considering the variable mixtures. The roote is tuberous or knobbie, and very brittle.

2 The

2 The seconde kinde of *Anemone* hath leaues like vnto the precedent, insomuch that it is hard to distinguish the one from the other but by the flowers onely: for those of this plant are of a most bright and faire scarlet colour, and as double as the Marigolde; and the other not so. The roote is knobbie and verie brittle, as is the former.

1 *Anemone tuberosa radice.*
Purple Winde flower.

2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*
Double scarlet Winde flower.



❋ *The description.*

3 The great *Anemone* with double flowers, vsually called the *Anemone* of Constantinople, not farre from Bithinia; hath great broade leaues deepely cut in the edges, not vnlike to those of the fielde Crowefoote, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which riseth vp a naked stalke bare almost vnto the top, where there stande two or three leaues, in shape like the others, but lesser; sometimes changing into reddish strippes, confusedly mixed heere and there in the said leaues. On the top of the stalke standeth a most gallant flower verie double, of a perfect redde colour stripped, and sometimes among the red with a little line or two of yellowe in the middle; from which middle commeth foorth many blackish thrums. The seede is not to bee founde that I coulde euer obserue, but is caried awaie with the winde. The roote is thicke and knobbie.

4 The fourth agreeth with the first kinde of *Anemone*, in rootes, leaues, stalkes, and shape of flowers, and do differ in that, that this plant bringeth foorth faire single red flowers, and the other of a violet colour as aforesaid.

3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*
The great double Winde flower of Bithinia.

4 *Anemone Chalcedonica ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Winde flower of Bithinia.

5 *Anemone Bolbocaſtani radice.*
Cheſtnut Winde flower.

6 *Anemone latifolia Cluſii.*
Broade leafed Winde flower.

*The

The description.

5 The fift sort of *Anemone* hath many small iagged leaues like those of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby roote, resembling the roote of *Bolbocastanum* or earth chestnut. The stalke riseth vp amongst the leaues of two handes high, bearing at the top a single flower, consisting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, sometimes red, and often of a white colour set about a blackish pointell, thrummed ouer with many small blackish haires.

6 The sixt hath very broade leaues in respect of all the rest of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to those of the common Mallowe, but greene on the vpper part and tending to redness vnderneath, like the leaues of Sowe breade. It hath vpon very little footestalkes small yellowe flowers: but my selfe can giue you no certaine knowledge of the plant; bicause I did neuer see it: yet haue I in my garden growing all the other sorts, of which I can more certainly write. The roote (saith my author) is a finger long, thicke, and knobby.

7 *Anemone Geranifolia.*
Storkes bill Winde flower.

8 *Anemone Mathioli.*
Mathiolus white Winde flower.

7 The seuenth hath many large leaues deepely cut or iagged, in shape like those of the Storks bill or Pinckneedle: among which riseth vp a naked stalke, set about toward the top with the like leaues, but smaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the stalke a single flower, consisting of many small blewe leaues, which do change somtimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, set about a blackish pointell with some small threds like vnto a pale or border. The roote is thicke and knobbie.

8 The eight sort of *Anemone* hath leaues like vnto the garden Crowefoote. The stalke riseth vp from amongst the leaues of a foote high, bearing at the top faire white flowers made of fiue small leaues: in the middle whereof are many little yellowe chiues or threds. The roote is made of many slender threds or strings, contrarie to all the rest of the Winde flowers.

9 *Anemone*

9 *Anemone trifolia.*
Three leafed Winde flower.

10 *Anemone Papauer acea.*
Poppie Winde flower.

✻ *The description.*

9 The ninth sort of *Anemone* hath many leaues like vnto the common medowe Trefoile, sleightly snipt about the edges like a sawe: on the top of the slender stalkes standeth a single white flower tending to purple, consisting of eight smal leaues, resembling in shape the flowers of common field Crowfoote. The roote is knobbie with certaine strings fastned thereto.

10 The tenth kinde of *Anemone* hath many iagged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, resembling the leaues of *Geranium columbinum*, or Doues foote. The leaues that do embrace the tender weake stalkes are flat and sleightly cut. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bright shining purple colour, set about a blackish pointell, and small thrums or chiues like a pale. The roote is knobby, thicke, and verie brittle, as are most of those of the *Anemones*.

✻ *The place.*

All the sorts of *Anemones* are strangers, and not founde growing wilde in England; notwithstanding all and euery sort of them, do growe in my garden very plentifully.

✻ *The time.*

They do flower from the beginning of Ianuarie to the ende of Aprill, at what time the flowers do fade, and the seede flieth away with the winde, if there be any seede at all; the which I coulde neuer as yet obserue.

✻ *The names.*

Ἀνεμώνη, or Winde flower, is so called ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄνεμος, that is to saie, of the Winde: for the flower doth neuer open it selfe but when the winde doth blowe, as *Plinie* writeth: whereupon also it is named of diuers *Herba Ventis*: in English Winde flower.

Those with double flowers are called in the Turkie toong *Gul*, and *Gul catamer*: and those with small iagged leaues and double flowers are called *Lalé benzide*, and *Galipoli lalé*. They do call those with small iagged leaues and single flowers *Binizare & Binizade*, and *Binizante*.

✻ *The temperature.*

All the kindes of *Anemones* are sharpe, biting the tooge, and of a binding qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues ſtamped, and the iuice ſniffed vp into the noſe, purgeth the head mightily.
B The roote champed or chewed procureth ſpitting, and cauſeth water and flegme to run foorth of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spaine doth.
C It profiteth in colliries for the eies, to ceaſe the inflammation thereof.
D The iuice mundifieth and clenſeth maligne, virulent and coroſiue vlcers.
E The leaues and ſtalkes boiled and eaten of nurſes cauſeth them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the tearmes, and eaſeth the leproſie being bathed therewith.

Of wilde Anemones, or Winde flowers. Chap. 72.

✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be many and diuers ſorts of the garden *Anemones*: ſo is there of the wilde kindes alſo, which do varie eſpecially in the flowers.

1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*
Yellowe wilde Winde flower.

2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*
White Winde flower.

Anemone nemorum lutea.

Anemone nemorum alba.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe wilde *Anemones* hath iagged leaues deeply cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender ſtalke: at the top whereof doth ſtande a pretie yellowe flower made of ſixe ſmall leaues, and in the middle of the flower there is a little blackiſh pointell, and certaine ſlender chiues or threds. The roote is ſmall, ſomewhat thicke & very brittle.

2 The ſecond hath iagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoote or mountaine Crowfoote. The flower

flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke not vnlike to the precedent in ſhape, ſauing that this is of a milke white colour. The roote like the other. I haue in my garden one of this kinde with white flowers very double, as is that of the ſcarlet *Anemone*, which was giuen me by a worſhipfull merchant of London, called maſter *Iohn Franqueuille*, my very good friende.

3 *Anemone nemorum purpurea.*
The wilde purple Winde flower.

4 *Anemone nemorum coccinia.*
The wilde ſcarlet Wilde flower.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde ſort hath flowers of a purple colour, agreeing in euery other reſpect with the reſt of his kinde.

4 The fourth hath many ſmall leaues deepely cut about the edges, euen to the middle ribbe like thoſe of Cheruile. The flowers are of a light purpliſh colour tending to ſcarlet, which maketh that, that we call bluſh colour, and is in other reſpects like the other.

✻ *The place.*

All theſe wilde *Anemones* do growe in moſt woods & copſes through England, except that with the yellowe flower, which as yet I haue not ſeene: notwithſtanding, I haue one of the greater kinds which beareth yellowe flowers whoſe figure is not expreſſed nor yet deſcribed, for that it doth very notably reſemble thoſe with ſingle flowers, but is of ſmall moment, either in beautie of the flower or otherwiſe.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the middeſt of Februarie vnto the ende of Aprill, or the midſt of Maie.

✻ *The names.*

There hath not beene any that haue ſet downe other names then their ſeuerall titles do expreſſe: we may call them in Engliſh wilde *Anemones*, or Winde flowers.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe plants are referred to the garden ſorts of *Anemones*.

Of baſtard Anemones, or Paſque flowers. Chap. 73.

1 *Pulſatilla vulgaris.*
Purple Paſſe flower.

2 *Pulſatilla rubra.*
Red Paſſe flower.

* *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe Paſſe flowers hath many ſmall leaues finely cut or iagged, like thoſe of carrots: among which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, rough and hairie; whereupon do growe beautifull flowers bell faſhion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums thruſteth foorth a ſmall purple pointell: when the whole flower is paſt there ſucceedeth an head or knoppe, compact of many graie hairie lockes, and in the ſolide parts of the knops lieth the ſeede flat and hoarie, euery ſeede hauing his own ſmall haire hanging at it. The roote is thicke and knobbie of a finger long, and like vnto thoſe of the *Anemones*, (as it doth all other parts verie notablie reſemble) whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in leaues, rootes, or ſeedes, betweene this red Paſſe flower and the precedent, nor in any other point, but in the colour of the flowers: for whereas the other are of a purple colour, theſe are of a bright red, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The white Paſſe flower hath many fine iagged leaues, cloſely couched or thruſt togither, which reſemble an holi-water ſprinckle, agreeing with the others in rootes, ſeedes and ſhape of flowers, ſauing that theſe are of a white colour, wherein chiefly conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Pulſatilla flore albo.*
White Paſſe flower.

✻ *The place.*

Ruellius writeth, that the Paſſe flower groweth in Fraunce in vntoiled places: in Germanie they growe in rough and ſtonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Thoſe with purple flowers do growe very plentifully in the paſture or cloſe belonging to the perſonage houſe of a ſmall village ſixe miles from Cambridge, called Hilderſham; the parſons name that liued at the impreſſion heereof was maſter *Fuller*, a very kinde and louing man, and willing to ſhewe vnto any man the ſaide cloſe, who deſired the ſame.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part about Eaſter, which hath mooued me to name it *Paſque flower*, or Eaſter flower: and often they do flower againe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Paſſe flower is called commonly in Latine *Pulſatilla*: and of ſome *Apium riſus*: in French *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch Luech en cruyt: in Engliſh Paſque flower, or Paſſe flower: and after the Latin name *Pulſatill*, or Flawe flower; in Cambridgeſhire where they grow, they are named Couentry bels.

✻ *The temperature.*

Paſſe flower doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and eateth into the skin if it be ſtamped and applied to any part of the bodie; whereupon it hath beene taken of ſome to be a kinde of Crowfoote, and not without reaſon, for that it is not inferior to the Crowfootes: and therefore it is hot and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among authors of any peculiar vertue, but they ſerue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being flowers of great beautie.

Of Adonis flower. Chap. 74.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt hath verie many ſlender weake ſtalkes, trailing or leaning to the grounde, ſet on euery part with fine iagged leaues very deepely cut like thoſe of Camomill, or rather thoſe of Maiweede: vpon which ſtalkes do growe ſmall redde flowers, in ſhape like the fielde Crowfoote, with a blackiſh greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into a ſmall greeniſh bunch of ſeeds, in ſhape like a little bunch of grapes. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers, which are of a perfect yellowe colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*
Adonis red flower.

2 *Flos Adonis flore luteo.*
Adonis yellow flower.

✻ *The place.*

The red flower of Adonis groweth wilde in the weſt parts of Englande among their corne, euen as Maie-weede doth in other parts, and is likewiſe an enimie to corne as Maie-weed is, from thence I brought the ſeede, and haue ſowen it in my garden for the beautie of the flowers ſake. That with the yellowe flower is a ſtranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in the ſommer moneths, Maie, Iune, and Iulie, and ſometimes later.

✻ *The names.*

Adonis flower is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonidis*: of the Dutch men Feldtroſzlin: in Engliſh we may call it red Maythes: by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally red Camomill: in Greeke ἀνάθεμον, and *Eranthemum*: our London women do call it Roſearubie.

✻ *The temperature.*

There hath not beene any that hath written of the temperature heereof: notwithſtanding, ſo farre as the taſte thereof ſheweth, it is ſomething hot, but not much.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Adonis flower is thought to be good againſt the ſtone: among the auncients it was not knowne to haue anie other facultie: albeit experience hath of late taught vs, that the ſeede ſtamped, and the powder giuen in wine, ale or beere to drinke, doth woonderfully and with great effect helpe the collicke.

Of Dockes. Chap. 75.

✻ *The kindes.*

Dioſcorides ſetteth foorth fower kinds of Docks, wilde or ſharpe pointed Docke; garden Docke; rounde leafed Docke; and the ſoure Docke called Sorrell: beſides theſe the later Herbariſtes haue added certaine other Dockes alſo, which I purpoſe to make mention of.

1 *Lapathum*

1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.

2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*
Small ſharpe Docke.

The deſcription.

1 That which among the Latines ſignifieth to ſoften, eaſe, or purge the bellie, the ſame ſignification hath λαπάζειν, among the Græcians: whereof *Lapathum* and ἀλάπαθα, (as ſome do reade) tooke their names for herbes which are vſed in pottage and medicine, verie well knowne to haue the power of clenſing: of theſe there be many kindes and differences, great ſtore euery where growing, among whom is that which is now called ſharpe pointed Docke, or ſharpe leafed Docke. It groweth alwaies in moiſt medowes and by running ſtreames, hauing long narrow leaues ſharpe & hard pointed; among the which commeth vp round hollow ſtalks of a browne colour, hauing ioints like knees, garniſhed with ſuch like leaues, but ſmaller: at the ende wherof grow many flowers of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them commeth a browniſh three ſquare ſeede, lapped in browne chaffie huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

2 The ſecond kinde of ſharpe pointed Docke is like the firſt, but much ſmaller, and doth beare his ſeede in rundles about his braunches in chaffie huskes, like Sorrell, not ſo much in vſe as the former; called alſo ſharpe pointed Docke.

The place.

Theſe kindes of Docks do grow, as is beforeſaide, in medowes and by riuers ſides.

The time.

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

The names.

They are called in Latin *Lapathum acutum, Rumex, Lapatiũ,* & *Lapathium*, of ſome *Oxylapathum*: in Engliſh Docke and ſharpe pointed Dock, the greater and the leſſer: of the Græcians ὀξυλάπαθον: in high Dutch Mengelwurtz, Streiffwurtz: in Italian *Rombice*: in Spaniſh *Romaza, Paradella*, in low Dutch Patich (which worde is deriued of *Lapathum*) and alſo Peerdick: in French *Pareille*.

The nature and vertues.

Theſe herbes are of a mixture betweene colde and heate, and almoſt drie in the thirde degree, A

especially the seede which is verie astringent.

B The powder of any of the kindes of Dockes drunke in wine, stoppeth the laske and blouddie flixe, and easeth the paines of the stomacke.

C The rootes boiled till they be very soft, and stamped with barrows grease, and made into an ointment; helpeth the itch and all scuruie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall be necessarie to boile them in water, as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

Of water Dockes. Chap. 78.

3 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great water Docke.

Rumex Aquaticus, L. (quoad fig.) mill. dict.

4 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small water Docke.

Rumex crispus, L. mill. dict.

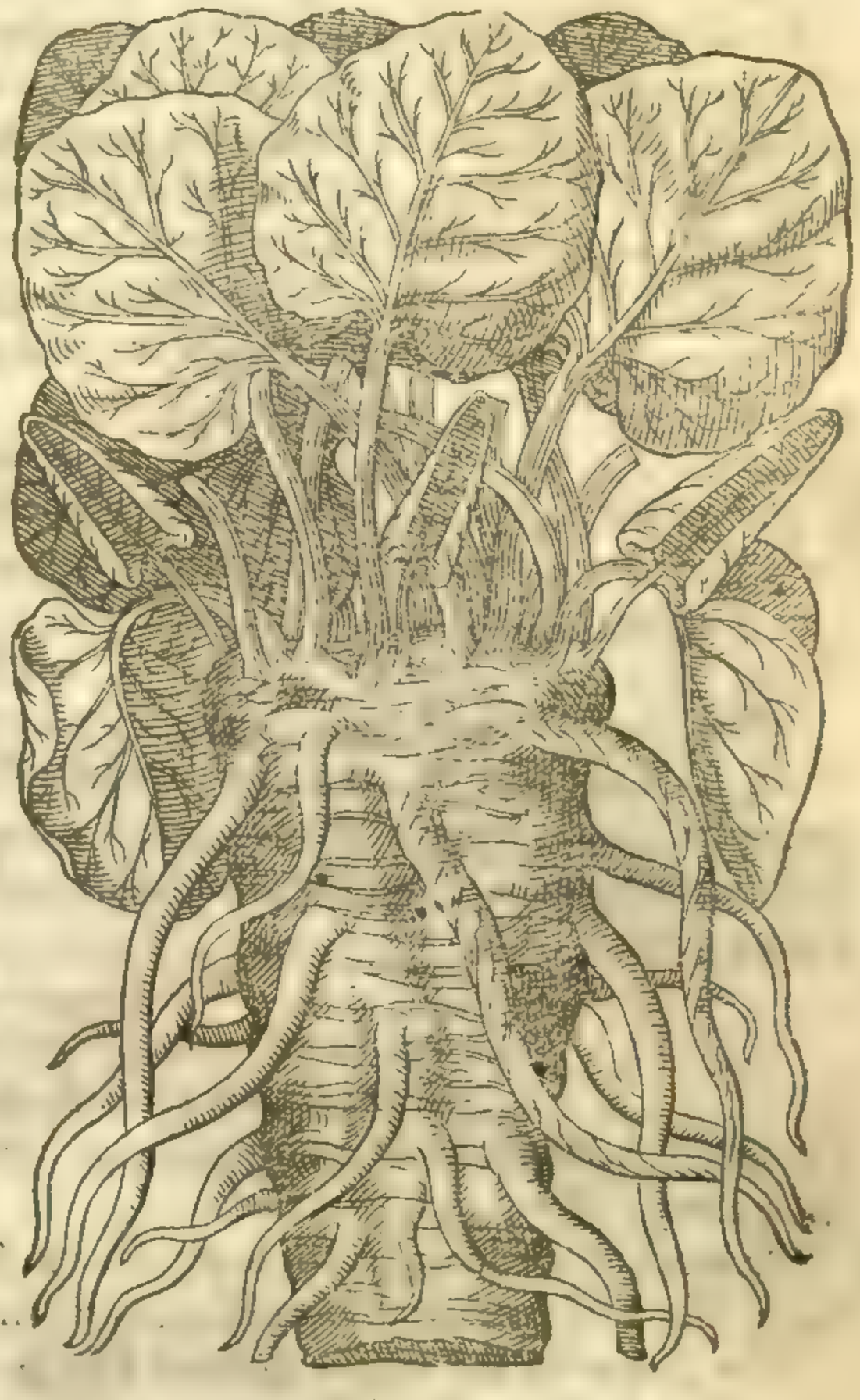
* *The description,*

3 THe Great water Docke hath very long and great leaues, stiffe, and harde, not vnlike to the garden Patience, but much longer and broader. The stalke riseth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of fiue foote or more. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts, browne of colour. The seede is conteined in chaffie huskes, three square, of a shining pale colour. The roote is verie great, thicke, browne without, and yellowish within.

4 The Small water Docke hath long crooked and crompled leaues, plaited or folded in diuers parts, set vpon a stiffe stalke. The flowers growe from the middle of the stalke vpwarde in spokie rundels, set in spaces by certaine distances rounde about the stalke, as are the flowers of Horehounde: which Docke is of all the kinds most common, and of lesse vse, and taketh no pleasure or delight in any one soile or dwelling place, but is founde almost euery where, as well vpon the lande as in waterie places, but especially in gardens among good and hollsome potherbes, being there better knowne then welcome or desired: wherefore I intende not to spend further time about his description.

5 *Hippolapathum ſatiuum.*
Patience, or Munkes Rubarbe.

6 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Baſtarde Rubarbe.



Rumex patientia L. Mill. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

Rumex alpinus, L Mill. dict.

5 The garden Patience hath very ſtrong ſtalkes, furrowed or chamfered, of ten or twelue foote high when it groweth in fertill grounde, ſet about with great large leaues like to thoſe of the water Docke, hauing alongſt the ſtalkes towarde the toppe flowers, of a light purple colour declining to brownneſſe. The ſeede is three ſquare, conteined in thinne chaffie huskes, like thoſe of the common Docke. The roote is verie great, browne without and yellowe within, in colour and taſte like the true Rubarbe.

6 Baſtarde Rubarbe hath great broade rounde leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the great Burre Docke. The ſtalke and ſeedes are ſo like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other; ſauing that the ſeeds of this are ſomwhat leſſer. The root is exceeding great and thicke, verie like vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taſte; and purgeth after the ſame maner, but muſt be taken in greater quantitie, as witneſſeth that famous learned phiſition nowe liuing, maſter doctor *Bright* and others, who haue experimented the ſame.

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Docke is beſt knowne vnto all, of the ſtocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thinne leaues, ſometimes redde in euerie part thereof, and often ſtripped heere and there with lines and ſtrakes, of a darke red colour: among which riſe vp ſtiffe brittle ſtalkes of the ſame colour: on the toppe whereof come foorth ſuch flowers and ſeede as the common wilde Docke hath. The roote is likewiſe red, or of a bloudie colour.

* *The place.*

They do growe for the moſt part in ditches and water courſes, very common through Englande. The two laſt do grow in gardens, my ſelfe and others in London and elſewhere, haue them growing for our vſe in Phiſicke and chirurgerie.

* *The time.*

Moſt of the Dockes do riſe vp in the ſpring of the yeere, and their ſeede is ripe in Iune and Auguſt.

* *The*

✻ *The names.*

The Docke is called in Greeke λάπαθον: in Latine *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*, yet *Plinie* in his 19 booke 12. chapter seemeth to attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden Docke.

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex satiuus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which worde is borrowed of the French, who call this herbe *Pacience*: after whom the Dutch men name this pot herbe also Patientie: of some *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe: bicause as it should seeme some Monke or other haue vsed the roote heereof in steede of Rubarbe.

Broudwoort, or bloudy Patience, is called in Latine *Lapathum sanguineum*: of some *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is possest, and is of potherbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the bastarde Rubarbe; but of lesse force in his purging qualitie.

✻ *The temperature.*

Generally all the Docks are colde, some little and moderately, and some more: they doe all of them drie, but not all after one maner: notwithstanding, some are of opinion that they are drie almost in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of the garden Docke or Patience may be eaten, and are somewhat colde, but more moist, and haue withall a certaine clammines; by reason whereof, they easily and quickly passe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioscorides* writeth that all the Dockes being boiled doe mollifie the bellie, which thing also *Horace* hath noted in his second booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre writing thus,

——— Si dura morabitur aluus
Mugilus, & viles pellent obstantia concha,
Et lapathi breuis herba.

He calleth it a short herbe, being gathered before the stalke be growen vp; at which time it is fittest to be eaten.

B And being sodden, it is not so pleasant to be eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth moist bloud of a meane thickenesse, and which nourisheth little.

C The leaues of the sharpe pointed Docke are colde and drie: but the seede of Patience, and the water Docke, do coole, with a certaine thinnesse of substance.

D The decoction of the rootes of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke against the bloudie flixe, the laske, the wambling of the stomacke which commeth of choler: and also against the stinging of serpents as *Dioscorides* writeth.

E It is also good against the spitting of bloud, being taken with Acacia (or as some would haue it, the dried iuice of sloes) as *Plinie* writeth.

F Monkes Rubarbe or Patience is an excellent holsome potherbe; for being put into the pottage in some reasonable quantitie, it doth loosen the belly; helpeth the iaunders; the tympanie and such like diseases, proceeding of colde causes.

If you take the roots of Monks Rubarbe, & red Madder, of eche halfe a pound; Sena fower ounces; annise seede and licorice, of eche two ounces; Scabiouse and agrimonie, of eche one handfull; slice the rootes of the Rubarbe, bruse the annise seede and licorice, breake the hearbes with your hands, and put them into a stone pot called a steane, with fower gallons of strong ale to steepe or infuse the space of three daies: and then drinke this liquor as your ordinarie drinke for three weeks together at the least; though the longer you take it, so much the better; prouiding in a readines an other steane so prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwais careful to keepe a good diet: it cureth the dropsie, the yellowe iaunders, all maner of itch, scabs, breaking out, and mangines of the whole bodie: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption; preuaileth against the greene sickenesse very greatly, and all oppilations or stoppings: maketh yoong wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their tearmes, the stopping whereof hath caused the same.

G The seede of bastarde Rubarbe is of a manifest astringent nature, insomuch that it cureth the bloudie flixe, mixed with the seede of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine.

H There haue not beene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the auncient or later writers, but generally of all it hath beene referred to the other Docks or Monkes Rubarbe, of which number I assure my selfe this is the best; and doth approch neerest vnto the true Rubarbe. Manie reasons induce me so to thinke and saie: first this hath the shape and proportion of Rubarbe, the

ſame colour, both within and without, without any difference. They agree as well in taſte as ſmell: it coloureth the ſpittle of a yellowe colour when it is chewed, as Rubarbe doth: and laſtly it purgeth the belly after the ſame gentle manner that the right Rubarbe doth, onely heerein it differeth, that this muſt be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other diſtinctions and differences with the temperature and euery other circumſtaunce, I leaue vnto the learned phiſitions of our London colledge (who are very well able to ſearch into this matter) as a thing far aboue my reach, being no graduate, but a countrie ſcholler, as the whole framing of this hiſtorie doth well declare: but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, conſidering I do my beſt, not doubting but ſome of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my ſmall skill, eſpecially the ice being broken vnto him, and the woode rough hewed to his handes. Notwithſtanding I thinke it good to ſaie thus much more in mine owne defence: that although there be manie wants and defects in me, that were requiſite to performe ſuch a worke; yet may my long experience by chaunce happen vpon ſome one thing or other that may do the learned good: conſidering what a notable experiment I learned of one *Iohn Bennet* a chirurgion of Maidſtone in Kent, a man as ſlenderly learned as my ſelfe, which he practiſed vpon a butchers boie of the ſame towne, as himſelfe reported vnto me; his practiſe was this: being deſired to cure the foreſaide ladde of an ague, which did greeuouſly vexe him, he promiſed him a medicine, & for want of one for the preſent (for a ſhift, as himſelfe confeſſed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or fower leaues of this plant of Rubarbe, which my ſelfe had among other ſimples giuen him, which he ſtamped and ſtrained with a draught of ale, and gaue it the ladde in the morning to drinke: it wrought extremely downwarde and vpwarde within one hower after, and neuer ceaſſed vntill night. In the ende the ſtrength of the boie ouercame the force of the phiſicke, it gaue ouer working, and the ladde loſt his ague; ſince which time (as he ſaith) he hath cured with the ſame medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regarde vnto the quantitie, which was the cauſe of the violent working in the firſt cure. By reaſon of which accident, that thing hath beene reuealed vnto poſteritie, which heeretofore was not ſo much as dreamed of. Whoſe blunt attempt, may ſet an edge vpon ſome ſharper wit, and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to ſeeke farther into their nature then any of the auncients haue done: and none fitter then the learned phiſitions of the Colledge of London; where are many ſingularly well learned, and experienced in naturall things.

The rootes ſliced and boiled in the water of Carduus Benedictus to the conſumption of the third part, adding thereto a little honie, of the which decoction eight or ten ſponfuls drunke before the fit, cureth the ague in two or three times ſo taking it at the moſt: vnto robuſtous or ſtrong bodies twelue ſponfuls may be giuen. This experiment was practiſed by a worſhipfull gentlewoman called miſtreſſe *Anne Wylbraham*, vpon diuers of hir poore neighbours with good ſucceſſe.

Of Rubarbe. Chap. 79.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis kinde of Rubarbe hath very great leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, not vnlike the leaues of Enula campana, called by the vulgar ſort Elecampane but greater: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a ſcalie head like thoſe of Knappeweede, or *Iacea maior*: In the middle of which knap or head, thruſteth foorth a faire flower conſiſting of many purple threddes, like thoſe of the Artichoke; which being paſt, there followeth a great quantitie of downe, wherin is wrapped long ſeede like vnto the great Centorie, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The roote is long and thicke, blackiſh without, and of a pale colour within: which being chewed maketh the ſpittle verie yellowe, as doth the Rubarbe of Barbarie.

1 *Rha Capitatum L'Obelii.*
Turkie Rubarbe.

2 *Rhabarbarum florens.*
Flowring Rubarbe.

The description.

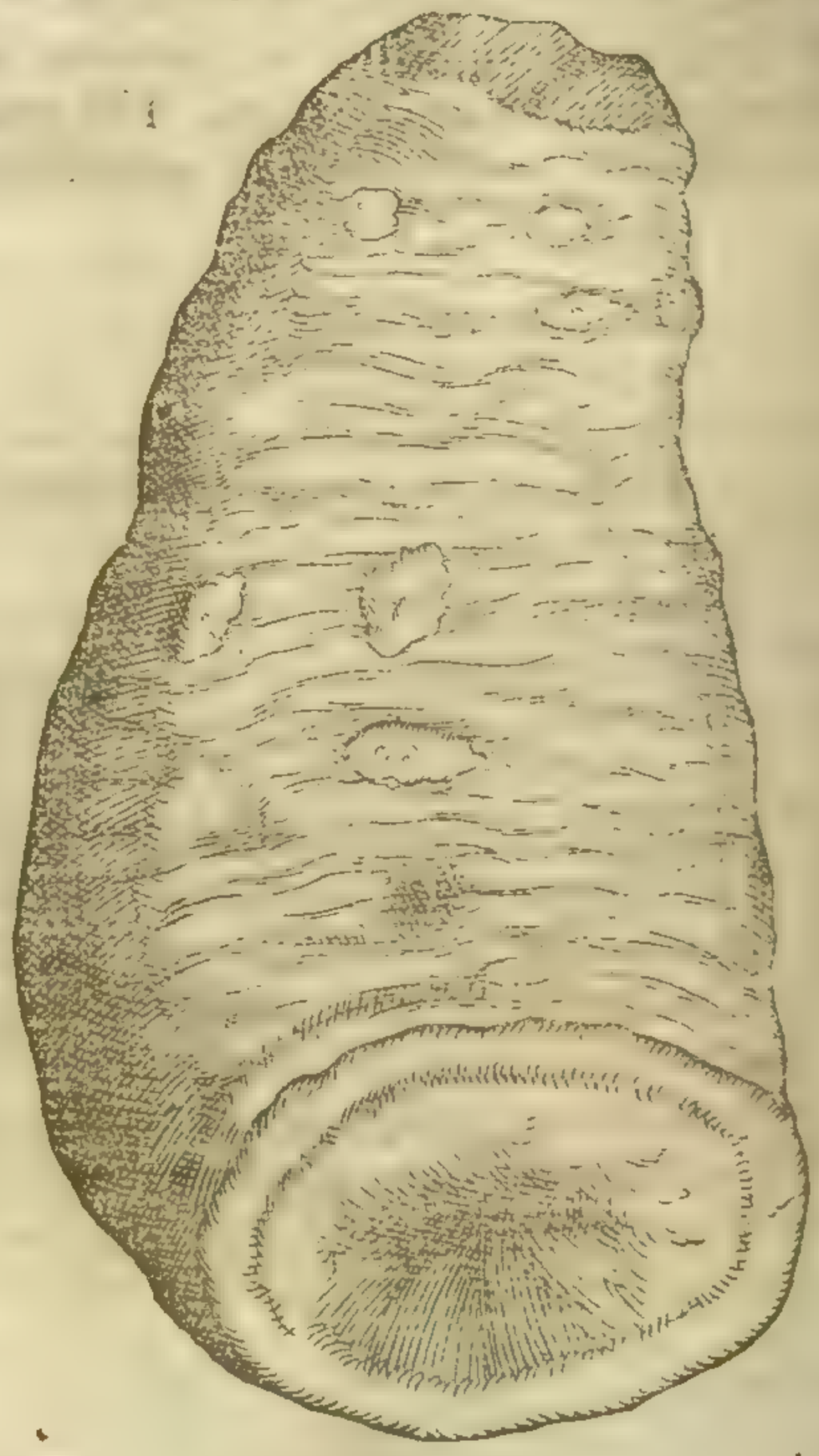
2 Touching the Rubarbe vsed in shoppes of the forme or bignesse of the plant it selfe, or of the leaues or flowers, we finde nothing set down in the olde writers: *Dioscorides* hath expressed a certaine likenesse, substance and colour of the rootes onely: and yet but of that Rubarbe which groweth in those places that are beyonde the streight of Constantinople, called the blacke sea, and Pontus Euxinus, or also Mæotis, called the white sea.

The greatnes of the rootes of Rubarbe (and as it is very like of the whole plant it selfe also) doth not a little varie according to the difference of the regions, ground and weather, which (as we must euer nowe and then repeat) be oftentimes great causes of alteration and difference in plants.

But seeing there is extant a picture of the greene Rubarbe with his flowers, stalke, and rootes, it shall not be amisse to set foorth his description likewise.

Rubarbe hath a greene thick stalke a foote high, garnished with many leaues, of two spans long, somtimes longer or shorter, according to their age, narrowe toward the stemme, broad and rounde at the top like a peare, bowing backwardes towarde the ground, couered ouer with a certaine downe or woollines when they be yoong & greene, but when they be olde of a pale yellowish colour: out of the

Rhabarbarum siccatum.
The dry rootes of Rubarbe.



middle of the leaues there groweth vp a ſlender ſtalk bearing flowers, conſiſting of fiue little leaues confuſedly placed vpon the ſmall braunches without order, which turne from white to yellowe, in ſhape like the garden violet, but greater,& of a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſauour. The root groweth two or three handfuls deepe in the grounde,wrapped in a barke, of a darke browne colour; ſometimes as bigge as the calfe of a mans legge, ſometimes leſſer: from the maine roote ſhoote foorth manie threddes and ſmall ſhootes,which ſpread farre abroad in the earth,whereby it increaſeth.

4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.*
Rubarbe of Pontus dried.

✻ *The deſcription.*

4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is leſſer and ſlenderer then that of Barbarie. Touching Ponticke Rubarbe *Dioſcorides* writeth thus, Rha that diuers call Rheon, which groweth in thoſe places that are beyond Boſphorus,from whence it is brought, hath blacke rootes like to the great Centorie, but leſſer and redder, ἄσαρος, that is to ſay,without ſmel (as the copies haue) looſe or ſpungie, and ſomething light, and of the kindes of Rubarbe of leaſt woorth.

✻ *The place.*

It is brought out of the countrie of Sina (commonly called China) which is towarde the eaſt in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges: and not at all *Ex Sceuitarum prouincia,* (as many do vnaduiſedly thinke) which is in Arabia the happie, & far from China: it groweth on the ſides of the riuer Rha as *Amianus Marcellus* ſaith, which riuer ſpringeth out of the Hyperborei mountaines in the high northern parts,and running through Muſcouie,it falleth into the Caſpian or Hircan ſea: as alſo vpon the banckes of the riuer Rha,now called Volga.

✻ *The choice.*

The beſt Rubarbe is that which is brought from China freſh and newe, of a light purpliſh red, with certaine vaines and braunches, of an vncertaine varietie of colour,commonly whitiſh: but when it is old the colour becommeth ill fauored by turning yellowſh or pale,but more, if it be worme eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is ſomewhat gluie and clammie and of a ſaffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or ſome white thing,ſheweth the colour more plainly: the ſubſtance therof is neither harde or cloſely compacted, nor yet heauie; but ſomthing light, and as it were in a middle betweene harde and looſe and ſomething ſpungie: it hath alſo a ſweete and pleaſant ſmell. The ſecond in goodnes is that which commeth from Barbarie. The laſt and woorſt from Boſphorus and Pontus.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum,* or *Rha Barbaricum,* of diuers *Rheu Barbarum:* the Moores and Arabians do more truely name it *Raued Seni,à Sinenſi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Perſia and Arabia,and afterwards into Europe: and likewiſe from Tanguth, through the lande of Cataia into the lande of the Perſians,whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Egypt,and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and the parts adiacent, *Rauend Cini*, *Raued Seni*, and *Raued Sceni,* in ſhops *Rhabarbarum:* in Engliſh Rubarbe,and Rewbarbe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Rubarbe is of a mixt ſubſtance, temperature and facultie: ſome of the parts thereof are earthie, binding and drying: others thinne,aëreous hot, and purging.

✻ *The vertues.*

Rubarbe is commended of *Dioſcorides* againſt windineſſe, weakneſſe of the ſtomacke and all griefes

griefes thereof, conuulſions, diſeaſes of the ſpleene, liuer, and kidneies, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and cheſt, ſwelling about the hart, diſeaſes of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, ſpitting of bloud, ſhortneſſe of breath, yexing or the hicket; the bloudy flixe; the laske proceeding of rawe humours; fits in agues; and againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts.

B Moreouer he ſaith, that it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots, and tetters or ringwoormes, if it be mixed with vineger and the place annointed therewith.

C *Galen* affirmeth it to be good for burſtings, cramps and conuulſions, and for thoſe that are verie ſhort winded, and that ſpit bloud.

D But touching the purging facultie, neither *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen* hath written any thing, bicauſe it was not vſed in thoſe daies to purge with. *Galen* helde opinion, that the thinne aërious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force: not bicauſe it doth reſiſt the colde and earthie ſubſtance, but by reaſon that it carieth the ſame, & maketh it deeply to pearce, & therby to worke the greater effect, the drie and thinne eſſence conteining in it ſelfe a purging force and qualitie to open obſtructions, but helped and made more facile by the ſubtile and aërious parts. *Paulus AEgineta* ſeemeth to be the firſt that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarbe: for in his firſt booke 43. chapter he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp turpentine among thoſe medicines, which made the bodies of ſuch as are in health ſoluble. But when we purpoſe, ſaith he, to make the turpentine more ſtrong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarbe. The Arabians that followed him, brought it to a further vſe in phiſicke, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

E The purgation which is made of Rubarbe is profitable and fit for all ſuch as are troubled with choler, and for thoſe that are ſicke of ſharpe and tertian feuers, for them that haue the yellow iaunders, and bad liuers.

F It is a good medicine againſt the pleuriſie, inflammation of the lungs, the ſquinancie or ſquincie, madneſſe, frenſie, inflammations of the kidneies, bladder, and all the inwarde parts, and eſpecially againſt Saint Anthonies fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

G Rubarbe is vndoubtedly an eſpeciall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall, for beſides that it purgeth foorth cholericke and naughtie humours, it remooueth ſtoppings out of the conduits.

H It alſo mightily ſtrengthneth the entrailes themſelues; inſomuch as Rubarbe is iuſtly tearmed of diuers, the life of the liuer: for *Galen* in his 11. booke of the methode or manner of curing, affirmeth that ſuch kinde of medicines are moſt fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioined with a purging and opening qualitie, an aſtringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen, is from one dram to two: and in the infuſion from one and a halfe to three.

I It is giuen or ſteeped, and that in hot diſeaſes, with the infuſion or diſtilled water of Cycorie, Endiue, or ſome other of the like nature; & likewiſe in Whaie: and if there be no heate it may be giuen in wine.

K It is alſo oftentimes giuen being dried at the fire, but ſo, that the leaſt or no part thereof at all be burned; and being ſo vſed it is a remedie for the bloudie flixe, and for all kinds of laskes: for it both purgeth away naughtie and corrupt humours, and likewiſe withall ſtoppeth the bellie.

L The ſame being dried after the ſame maner doth alſo ſtaie the ouermuch flowing of the monthly ſickneſſe, and ſtoppeth bloud in anie part of the bodie, eſpecially that which commeth through the bladder; but it ſhoulde be giuen in a little quantie, and mixed with ſome other binding thing.

Meſues ſaith, that Rubarbe is an harmeleſſe medicine, and good at all times and for all ages, and likewiſe for children and women with childe.

Of Sorrell. Chap. 80.

The kindes.

THere be diuers kindes of Sorrell differing in many points, ſome of the garden, and others wilde, ſome great and ſome leſſer.

*The

1 *Oxalis sive Acetosa.*
Sorrell.

2 *Oxalis tuberosa.*
Knobbed Sorrell.

Rumex acetosa, L
Mill. dict.

* *The description,*

1 THough *Dioscorides* hath not in all things sufficiently expressed the Oxalides, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though some like it well that the seed should be called *Drimus*, yet that is to be vnderstoode according to the common phrase, when eger things are confounded with those which be sharp & sower; else we might accuse him of such ignorance as is not amongst the simplest women. Moreouer the worde *Oxus* doth not onely signifie the leafe, but the sauour and tartnesse, which by a figure drawne from the sharpnes of knives edges, is therefore called sharpe: for ὀξὺς χυμὸς signifieth a sharpe or sower iuice, which pearceth the toong like a sharpe knife: whereupon also *Lapathum* maybe called *Oxalis*, as it is indeede, hauing leaues thinner, tenderer, and more oileous then *Lapathium acutum*, broader next to the stemme, horned and crested like Spinage and *Atriplex*. The stalke is much streaked, reddish and full of iuice: the roote yellowe and fibrous: the seede sharpe corneredand shining, growing in chaffie huskes like the other Dockes.

2 The seconde kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell, hath large leaues like Patience, confusedly growing together vpon a great tall stalke, at the top whereof growe tufts of a chaffie substaunce. The roote is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather Philipendula, fastned to the lower part of the stemme with small long strings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very small, braunching hither and thither, taking holde of the ground where it rambeth, whereby it disperseth it selfe farre abroade. The leaues are little and thinne, hauing two small leaues like eares fastned thereto, in shewe like the herbe Sagittaria. The seede in taste is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues somewhat round and cornered, hauing two short eares annexed vnto the same. The seede and roote in taste is like the other Sorrels.

3 *Oxalis tenuifolia.*
Sheepes Sorrell.

Rumex tenuifolius, L.
Raii. hist.

4 *Oxalis Franca seu Romana.*
Round Sorrell.

Rumex Sculatus, L.
Raii. hist.

5 *Oxalis Crispa.*
Curled Sorrell.

Rumex aculosa, L. var. 5.
Raii. hist.

* *The description.*

5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a ſtranger in Englande, and hath verie large leaues, in ſhape like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crompled about the edges as is the curled Colewoorte. The ſtalk riſeth vp among the leaues, ſet here & there with the like leaues, but leſſer: the flowers, ſeede, and rootes are like the common Sorrell or ſower Docke.

6 The ſmall Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren ſandie ditch bankes, hath ſmall graſſie leaues, ſomewhat forked or croſſed ouer like the croſſe hilt of a rapier. The ſtalkes riſe vp among the leaues, ſmall, weake, and tender, of the ſame ſower taſte that the leaues are of. The flower, ſeede, and roote, is like the other Sorrels, but altogether leſſer.

7 The ſmalleſt ſort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the loweſt leaues that lie flat vpon the grounde be ſomewhat rounde, like vnto the ſmalleſt Bell flower, called *Campanula minor, Rotundifolia,* which ſetteth foorth the difference.

6 *Oxalis minor.*
Small Sorrell.

7 *Oxalis minima.*
The ſmalleſt Sorrell.

✻ *The place.*

The common Sorrell groweth for the moſt part in gardens; the ſecond by waters ſides: the two laſt vpon euerie grauelly or ſandie barren ground, and ditch bankes.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh at that time, when as the other kinde of Dockes do flower.

✻ *The names.*

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke ὀξαλὶς and ἀνάξυρις, of *Galen* ὀξυλάπαθον, that is to ſaie, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex*, ſower Docke: and in ſhops commonly *Acetoſa*: in the Germain toong Sawrampffer: in lowe Dutch Surckele, & Surinck: the Spaniards *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas*: in French *Ozeille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in Engliſh garden Sorrell.

The ſecond is called of the later Herbariſts *Tuberoſa Acetoſa*, and *Tuberoſum lapathum*: in Engliſh bunched or knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in Engliſh ſheepes Sorrell: in Dutch Schap Surkel.

The fourth Romaine Sorrell, or rounde Sorrell.

The fift curled Sorrell. The ſixt and ſeuenth barren Sorrell.

✻ *The nature.*

The Sorrels are moderately colde and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole, and mightily drie; but bicauſe it is ſower, it likewiſe cutteth A tough humours.

The iuice heereof in ſummer time is a profitable ſatice in many meates, and pleaſant to the taſte. B It cooleth an hot ſtomacke: mooueth appetite to meate; tempereth the heate of the liuer, and openeth the ſtoppings thereof.

The leaues are with good ſucceſſe added to decoctions which are vſed in agues. C

The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained into ſome ale, and a poſſet D made therof, cooleth the ſicke bodie, quencheth the thirſt, and alaieth the heate of ſuch as are troubled with a peſtilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

The leaues ſodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinnach tart, or eaten as meate, ſofteneth & looſe- E neth the bellie, and doth attemper and coole the blood exceedingly.

The ſeede of Sorrell drunke in groſſe red wine, ſtopppeth the laske and bloodie flixe. F

Of Snakeweede. Chap. 81.

1 ***Bistorta maior.*** Snakeweede.

2 ***Bistorta minor.*** Small Snakeweede.

3 ***Bistorta Latifolia.*** Broad leafed Snakeweed.

Polygonum bistorta, L. mill. dict.

Polygonum viviparum, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe great Bistort hath long leaues much like Patience, but smaller & more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper side of a darke greene, and vnderneath of a blewish greene colour, much like Woade. The stalke is long, smoothe, and tender, hauing at the top a spiked knap or eare, set full of small whitish flowers, declining to carnation. The roote is all in a lumpe, without fashion; within of a red colour like vnto flesh, in taste like the kernell of an acorne.

2 The small Bistort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile: the vpper side is of a greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerworne greenish colour: among which riseth vp a stalke, of the height of a span, ful of ioints or knees, bearing at the top such flowers as the great Bistort beareth; which being fallen, the seedes appeere of the bignes of a Tare, reddish of colour; euerie seede hauing one small greene leafe fastened thereunto, with many such leaues thrust in among the whole bunch of flowers

Polygonum bistorta, L. var. β. mill. dict.

ers and seed. The roote is tuberous like the other, but smaller, and not so much crooked.

3 Broade leafed Snakeweede hath many large vneuen leaues, smooth and very greene: among which rise vp small brittle stalks of two handes high, bearing at the top a faire spike of flowers, like vnto the great Bistort. The roote is knobbie or bunched, crookedly turned or wrythed this way and that way, whereof it tooke his name *Bistorta.*

✻ *The place.*

1 The great Bistort groweth in moist and waterie places, and in the darke shadowie woods, and is very common in most gardens.

2 The small Bistort groweth in great abundance, in Westmerland, at Crosby, Rauenswaith, at the head of a parke belonging to one Master *Pickering*, from whence it hath beene dispersed into many gardens, as also sent vnto me from thence for my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in May, and the seede is ripe in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Bistorta is called in English Snakeweede; in other places Oisterloit: in Chesshire Paschions and Snakeweede, and there vsed for an excellent potherbe. It is called *Bistorta*, of his writhed rootes, and also *Colubrina, Serpentaria Britannica, Dracontion Plinij, Draconculus Dodon.* and *Limonium Gesneri.*

✻ *The nature.*

Bistort doth coole and drie, in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Bistort put vp into the nose, preuaileth much against the disease called *Polypus*, and the biting of serpents, or any venemous beast, being drunke in wine, or the water of Angelica.

B The roote boiled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske, and bloodie flixe; it staieth also the ouermuch flowing of womens monethly sicknesses.

C The roote taken as aforesaid, staieth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation, and sorenes of the mouth and throte: it likewise fasteneth loose teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine space, and at sundrie times.

Of Scuruie grasse, or Spoonewoort. Chap. 82.

✻ *The description.*

1 ROund leafed Scuruie grasse is a lowe or base herbe: it bringeth foorth leaues vpon small stems or footestalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the roote, verie manie in number, of a shining greene colour, somewhat broad, thicke, hollowe like a little spoone, but of no great depth, vneeuen, or cornered about the edges: among which leaues spring vp small stalkes of a span high, whereon do grow many little white flowers, after which commeth the seede, small and reddish, conteined in little flat pouches or seede vessels like those of garden Cresses. The rootes be small, white, and threddie. The whole plant is of a hot and spicie taste.

2 The common Scuruie grasse or spoonewoort, hath leaues somwhat like a spoone, hollow in the middle, but altogither vnlike the former: the leaues heereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, sharpe pointed and somwhat long: the stalks rise vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foote, whereon do grow white flowers with some yellownesse in the middle: which being past, there succeede small seede vessels like vnto a pouch not vnlike to those of sheapherds purse, greene at the first, next yellowish, and lastly, when they be ripe of a browne colour or of the colour of a filberd nut. The roote is small and tender, compact of a number of threddie strings verie thicke thrust together in manner of a little turffe.

1 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Scuruie grasse.

Cochlearia Pomonalis, C. mill. dict.

2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*
Common English Scuruie grasse.

Cochlearia [illegible], L. mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

The first groweth by the sea side at Hull, at Boston, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolneshire neere vnto the sea, as in Whaploade and Holbiche marshes in Holland, in the same countie. It hath beene founde of late growing many miles from the sea side vpon a great hill in Lancashire, called Ingleborrough hill, which may seeme strange vnto those that do not knowe that it will be content with any soile, place, or clime whatsoeuer: for proofe whereof, my selfe haue sowen the seedes of it in my garden, and giuen of them to others, with whom they flower, flourish and bring foorth their seede, as naturally as by the sea side; and likewise retaine the same spicie taste: which prooueth that they refuse no culture; contrarie to many other sea plants.

The second, which is our common Scuruie grasse, groweth in diuers places vpon the brims of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Grauesend; as well on the Essex shore, as the Kentish: at Port-mouth, Bristowe, & many other places alongst the westerne coast: but toward the north I haue not hard that any of this kinde hath growen.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Maie. The seede is ripe in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

We are not ignorant, that in Lowe Germanie, some of the best learned haue seene the true *Britannica*, and namely in the Ocean next vnto Frisland and Holland, which the Germanes call **Lefflkraut**, that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reason of the compassed roundnes and hollownesse of the leaues, like a spoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinies Britannica*, bicause they finde it in the same place growing, and endued with the same qualities. Which excellent plant, *Cæsars* soldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the *Rhene*) found to preuaile (as the Frisians had taught it them) against that plague and hurtfull disease of the teeth, gums, and sinewes, called the Scuruie, being a depriuation of all good bloode and moisture, in the whole bodie, called *Scorbutum*; in English

Engliſh the Scurvie, and Skyrbie: a diſeaſe happening at the ſea among Fiſhermen, and freſhwater ſoldiers, and ſuch as delight to ſit ſtill without labour, and exerciſe of their bodies; and eſpecially aboue the reſt of the cauſes, when they make not cleane their bisket bread from the flower or mealyneſſe that is vpon the ſame, which doth ſpoile many. But ſith this agrees not with *Plinies* deſcription, and that there be many other water plants, as *Naſturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and ſuch others, like in taſte, and not vnlike in proportion & vertues, which are remedies againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, yet can there be no certaine argument drawn therefrom, to prooue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their firſt comming foorth, are ſomewhat long like *Pyrola* or Adders toong, ſoone after ſomewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of ſunne deaw, but in greatneſſe like *Soldanella*, in the compaſſe ſomwhat cornered, in faſhion ſomwhat like a ſpoone: the flowers white, and in ſhape like the Cuckow flowers: the ſeede reddiſh, like the ſeede of *Thlaſpi*, which is not to be ſeene in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Biſtort or garden Patience, than Scuruie graſſe. In Engliſh it is called Spoonewort, Scrubie graſſe, and Scuruie graſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Scuruie graſſe is euidently hot and drie, verie like in taſte and qualitie to the garden Creſſes, of an aromaticke or ſpicie taſte.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Spoonewoort giuen to drinke in ale or beere, is a ſingular medicine againſt the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ſtench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the diſeaſe called of *Hippocrates Volulus Hematites*: of *Plinie Stomacace*: of *Marcellus Oſcedo*: and of the Italians *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Friſians Scuerbuyck: in Engliſh the Scuruie: either giuing the iuice in drinke as aforeſaide, or putting ſixe great handfuls to ſteepe, with long pepper, graines, anniſe ſeede, and liquorice, of eche one ounce, the ſpices being braied, and the herbes bruſed with your hands, and ſo put into a pot, ſuch as is before mentioned in the chapter of baſtarde Rubarbe, and vſed in like maner: or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies togither; worketh the like effect. A

The iuice drunke once in a daie faſting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cauſe the foreſaid medicine more ſpeedilie to worke his effect in curing this filthie, lothſome, heauie, and dull diſeaſe, which is very troubleſome and of long continuance. The gums are looſed, ſwolne and exulcerate; the mouth greeuouſly ſtinking; the thighes and legs are withall verie often full of blewe ſpots, not much vnlike thoſe that come of bruſes: the face and the reſt of the bodie is oftentimes of a pale colour; and the feete are ſwolne, as in the dropſie. B

There is a diſeaſe, (ſaith *Olaus magnus* in his hiſtory of the northern regions) haunting the campes, which vexe them there that are beſieged and pinned vp: and it ſeemeth to come by eating of ſalt meates, which is increaſed and cheriſhed with the colde vapours of the ſtone wals. The Germaines call this diſeaſe (as we haue ſaid) Scorbuck, the ſymptome or paſſion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Plinie* στοματακὴ, *Stomacace*: and that which belongeth to the thighes σκελοτύρβη: *Marcellus* an olde writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oſcedo*: which diſeaſe commeth of a groſſe, cold & tough bloud, ſuch as melancholie iuice is, not by aduſtion, but of ſuch a bloud as is the feculent or droſſie part therof: which is gathered in the bodie by ill diet, ſlothfulneſſe to worke, laiſines (as we terme it) much ſleepe and reſt on ſhipboorde, and not looking to make cleane the biſquet from the mealieneſſe, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the cauſes of this diſeaſe called the ſcuruie or ſcyrby. Which diſeaſe doth not onely touch the outwarde parts, but the inwarde alſo: for the liuer oftentimes, but moſt commonly the ſpleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough iuice, and is ſwolen by reaſon that the ſubſtance thereof is flacke, ſpungie, and porrous, verie apt to receiue ſuch kinde of thicke and colde humours. Which thing alſo *Hippocrates* hath written of in the ſeconde booke of his Prorrhetikes: their gums (ſaith he) are infected, and their mouthes ſtinke that haue great ſpleenes or miltes: and whoſoeuer haue great miltes and vſe not to bleede, can hardly be cured of this malladie, eſpeciallie of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke ſpots. The ſame is affirmed by *Paulus AEgineta* in his thirde booke 49. chapter, where you may eaſily ſee the difference betweene this diſeaſe and the blacke iaunders; which manie times are ſo confounded togither, that the diſtinction or difference is harde to be knowne, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes ſeruing in the ſhips, as well hir Maieſties as merchants, is greatly peſtered with the curing thereof: it ſhall be requiſite to carrie with them the herbe dried; the water diſtilled, and the iuice put into a bottle with a narrowe mouth, full almoſt to the necke, & the reſt filled vp with oile oliue, to keepe it from putrefaction: the which preparations diſcreetly vſed, will ſtande them in great ſteade C

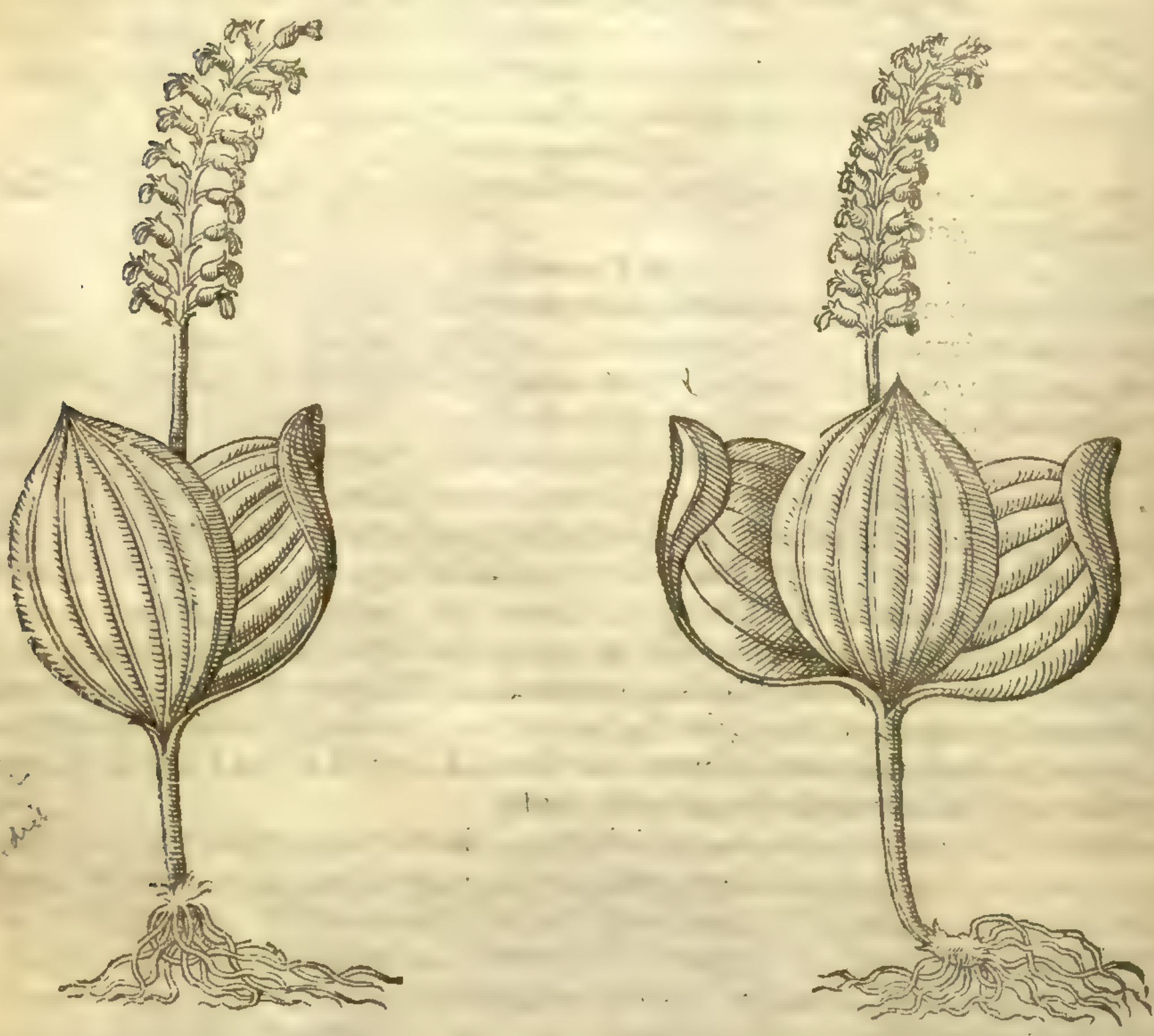
for the diſeaſe aforeſaide.

D The herbe ſtamped and laide vpon ſpots and blemiſhes of the face, will take them awaie within ſixe houres, but the place muſt be waſhed after with water wherein branne hath beene ſodden.

Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile. Chap. 83.

1 *Ophris Bifolia.*
Twaiblade.

2 *Ophris trifolia.*
Trefoile Twaiblade.



** The deſcription.*

1 HErbe Byfoile hath many ſmall fibres or threddie ſtrings, faſtened vnto a ſmall knot or roote, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtemme or ſtalke, tender, fat, and full of iuice; in the middle whereof, are placed in comely order two broade leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in ſhape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſlender greeniſh buſhe of flowers, made of many ſmall flowers; each little flower reſembling a gnat, or little goſling newly hatched, very like thoſe of the third ſort of Serapias ſtones.

2 *Ophris Trifolia* or Trefoile twaiblade, hath rootes, tender ſtalkes, and buſh of flowers like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clippe or imbrace the ſtalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a thirde leafe per accidens, as doth ſometimes chaunce vnto the adders toong, as ſhall be declared in the chapter following.

** The place.*

The firſt groweth in moiſt medowes, fennie grounds and ſhadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at Southfleete in Kent, in a wood of Maſter Sydleys by Longfield downes, in the wood by London called Hampſteede-wood, in the fields by Highgate, in the woods by Ouenden neere to Clare in Eſſex, and in the woods by Dunmow in Eſſex. The other ſort is ſeldome ſeene.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

It is reported of the Herbarists of our time, to be good for greene wounds, burstings, and ruptures; whereof I haue in my vnguents and Balsams for greene wounds, had great experience, and good successe.

Of Adders toong. Chap. 84.

Ophioglosson.
Adders toonge.

✻ *The description.*

Ophioglossum, or *Lingua Serpentis* (called in English Adders toong, of some Adders grasse, though vnproperly) riseth foorth of the grounde, hauing one leafe and no more, fatte or oleous in substance, of a finger long, and very like the yoong and tender leaues of Marigoldes: from the bottome of which leafe springeth out a small and tender stalke, one finger and an halfe long; on the ende whereof doth growe a long small toong, not vnlike the toong of a serpent, whereof it tooke the name.

I haue seene an other like the former, in root, stalke, and leafe; and differeth in that that this plant hath two and sometimes more crooked toongs, yet of the same fashion, which if my iudgement faile not, changeth *per accidens*, euen as we see children borne with two thombes vpon one hand: which mooueth me so to thinke, for that in gathering of twentie bushels of the leaues, a man shal hardly finde one of that fashion.

✻ *The place.*

Adders toong groweth in moist medowes throughout most parts of Englande, as in a medowe neere the preaching spittle adioining to London; in the Mantels by London; in the medowes by Colbrooke, in the fieldes in Waltham forrest, and many other places.

✻ *The time.*

They are to be founde in Aprill and Maie; but in Iune they are quite vanished and gone.

✻ *The names.*

Ophioglossum is called in shops *Lingua serpentis*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*: it is also called *Lancea Christi*, *Eneaphyllon*, and *Lingua vulneraria*: in English Adders toong, or Serpents toong: in Dutch Natertonguen: of the Germains Nater zungelin.

✻ *The nature.*

Adders toong is drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

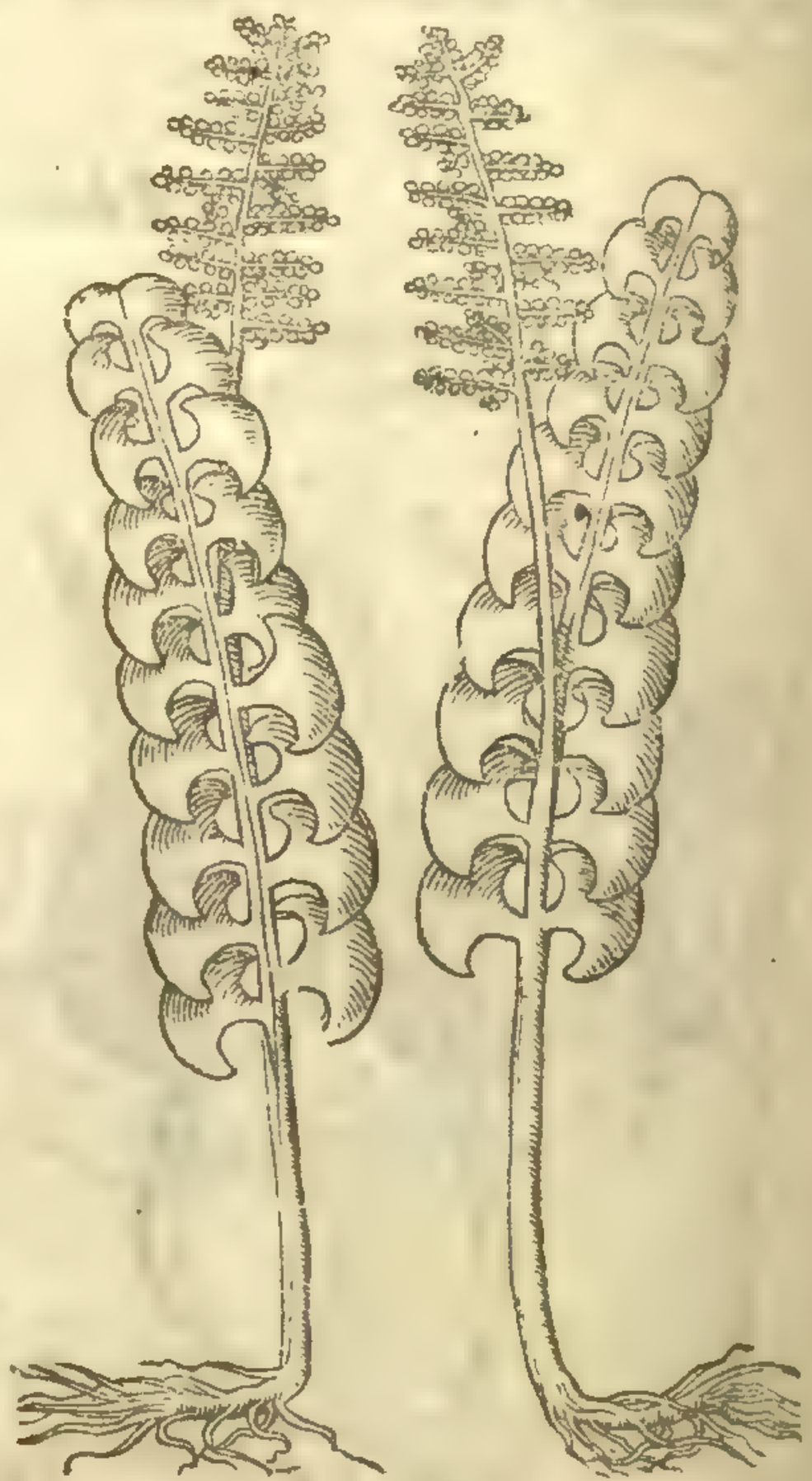
The leaues of Adders toong stamped in a stone morter, and boiled in oile oliue vnto the consumption of the iuice, and vntill the herbes be drie and parched, then strained, will yeelde a most excellent greene oile, or rather a Balsame for greene wounds, comparable vnto oile of Saint Iohns woort, if it do not farre surpasse it by many degrees: whose beautie is such, that very many Artists haue thought the same to be mixed with Verdigrease. A

Of one Berrie, or herbe Trueloue, and Moonewoort. Chap. 85.

Herba Paris.
One Berrie, or herbe Trueloue.

Lunaria minor.
Small Moonewoort.

Paris quadrifolia, L. mer. aut.



Ophioglossum Lunaria L.

✻ *The description.*

HErbe Paris riseth vp with one small tender stalke two handes high, at the very top whereof come foorth fower leaues directly set one against another, in maner of a Burgunnion crosse or a true loue knot; for which cause among the auncients it hath beene called herbe Trueloue: in the middle of the said leaues commeth a starlike flower, of an herbie or grassie colour; out of the midst whereof there ariseth vp a blackish browne berrie: the roote is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and dispersing it selfe hither and thither.

The small Lunarie springeth foorth of the ground with one leafe like Adders toong, iagged or cut on both sides into fiue or sixe deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria* or *Ceterach*, of a greene colour; whereupon doth grow a small naked stemme of a finger long, bearing at the top many little seedes clustering togither, which being gathered and laide in a platter, or such like thing, for the space of three weekes, there will fall from the same a fine dust or meale of a whitish colour, which is the seed, if it bring foorth any. The roote is slender and compact of many small threddie strings.

✻ *The place.*

Herba Paris groweth pentifully in all these places following, that is to saie, in Chalkney woode neere to wakes Coulne, seauen miles from Colchester in Essex; and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham; in the parsonage orcharde at Radwinter in Essex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancashire; in the moore by Canterburie called the Clapper; in Dingley woode, sixe mile from Preston in Aunderneſſe; in Bocking parke by Braintree

Braintree in Eſſex; at Heſſet in Lancaſhire; and in Cotting woode, in the north of Englande; as that excellent painfull and diligent Phiſition maſter doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth recorde in his Herball.

Lunaria or ſmall Moonewoort groweth vpon drie and barren mountaines and heathes. I haue founde it growing in theſe places following, that is to ſaie, about Bathe in Somerſetſhire in manie places, eſpecially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next cloſe vnto the churchyarde; on Cockes heath betweene Lowſe and Linton, three miles from Maidſtone in Kent. It groweth alſo in the ruines of an olde bricke kill by Colcheſter, in the grounde of maſter *George Sayer*, called Miles ende: it groweth likewiſe vpon the ſide of blacke Heath, neere vnto the ſtile that leadeth vnto Eltham houſe, about an hundreth paces from the ſtile: alſo in Lancaſhire neere vnto a woode called Faireſt by Latham: moreouer in Nottinghamſhire, by the weſt woode at Gringley, & at Weſton in the Ley field, by the weſt ſide of the towne; and in the biſhops fielde at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefielde in the cloſe where ſir *George Sauell* his houſe ſtandeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned doctor in phiſicke, called maſter *Iohn Merſhe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

✻ *The time.*

Herba Paris flowreth in Aprill, and the berrie is ripe in the ende of Maie.
Lunaria or ſmall Moonewoort, is to be ſeene in the moneth of Maie.

✻ *The names.*

One Berrie, is alſo called herbe Trueloue, and herbe Paris: in Latine *Herba Paris.*
Lunaria minor, is called in Engliſh ſmall Lunarie & Moonwoort, it is called likewiſe *Ophioglosson.*

✻ *The nature.*

Herbe Paris is exceeding colde, whereupon it is proued to repreſſe the rage and force of poiſon.
Lunaria minor is colde and drie of temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the ſpace of twentie daies, are excellent good againſt poiſon, or the powder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a ſpoonefull at a time in the morning faſting. A

The ſame is miniſtred with great ſucceſſe, vnto ſuch as are become peeuiſh, or without vnderſtanding, being miniſtred as is aforeſaide, euery morning by the ſpace of twenty daies, as *Baptiſta Sardus* and *Mathiolus* haue recorded. Since which time, there hath beene further experience made thereof againſt poiſon, and put in practiſe in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the bathes in Heluetia, by the right excellent Herbariſts *Mathias de L'obel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardalianches*, and ſo by conſequence, of a poiſoning qualitie, they giue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the ſame: wherefore they further proſecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs faſt bound or coupled together, a dram of Arſenicke, and one dram of Mercurie ſublimate, mixed with fleſh, which the dogs would not willingly eate, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throtes: vnto one of theſe dogs, they gaue this antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recouered his former health againe, within a few howers; but the other dog, which had none of the medicine, died incontinently. B

This is the receit.

R. *vtriuſque Angelicæ, (innuit) domeſticam, & ſilueſtrem Vincetoxici, Valerianæ domeſticæ, Polipodij querni, radicum Altheæ, & Vrticæ, ana ℥.iiij, Corticis Mezerei Germanici, ℥.ij. granorum herbæ Paridis, N.24. foliorum eiuſdem cum toto, Num.36. Exmaceratis in aceto radicibus, & ſiccatis fit omnium puluis.*

The people in Germanie do vſe the leaues of Paris herbe in greene woundes, for the which it is very good, as reporteth *Ioachimus Camerarius*, who likewiſe ſaith, that the powder of the rootes giuen to drinke, doth ſpeedily ceaſe the gripings and paine of the collicke. C

Small Moonewoort is ſingular to heale greene and freſh wounds; it ſtaieth the bloodie flixe. It hath beene vſed among the Alchymiſtes, and witches to do wonders withall, who ſay, that it will looſe locks, and make them to fall from the feete of horſes that graſe where it doth growe, and hath beene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowſie dreames and illuſions, but ſingular for wounds as aforeſaid. D

Of

Of Winter greene. Chap. 86.

1 *Pyrola.*
Winter greene.

2 *Monophyllon.*
One blade.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Pyrola* hath many tender and very greene leaues, almoſt like the leaues of Beete, but rather in mine opinion like to the leaues of a Peare tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among theſe leaues commeth vp a ſtalke garniſhed with pretie white flowers, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell like *Lilium conuallium*, or Lillie of the valley. The roote is ſmall and threddie, creeping far abroad vnder the ground.

2 *Monophyllon* or *Vnifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greateſt leafe of Iuie, with many ribs or ſinewes like the Plantaine leafe, which ſingle leafe doth alwaies ſpring foorth of the earth alone, but when the ſtalke riſeth vp, it bringeth vpon his ſides two leaues, in faſhion like the former; at the toppe of which ſlender ſtalke, come foorth fine ſmall flowers like *Pyrola*, which being vaded, there ſucceede ſmall red berries. The roote is ſmall, tender, and creeping far abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

✻ *The place.*

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lanſdale, and Crauen, in the north part of England, eſpecially in a cloſe called Cragge cloſe.

2 *Monophyllon* groweth in Lancaſhire in Dingley wood, ſixe miles from Preſton in Aundernesſe; and in Harwood, neere to Blackeburne likewiſe.

✻ *The time.*

1 *Pyrola* flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and ſommer.

2 *Monophyllon* flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

1 *Pyrola* is called in Engliſh Winter greene: it hath beene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vntruly.

2 *Monophyllon* according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in Engliſh One blade, or One leafe.

✻ *The*

✻ *The nature.*

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third.
2 *Monophyllon* is hote and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

Pyrola is a moſt ſingular wound herbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly, the leaues A whereof ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing ſalue, with waxe, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fiſtulaes, that are mundified from the callous and tough matter, which keepeth the ſame from healing.

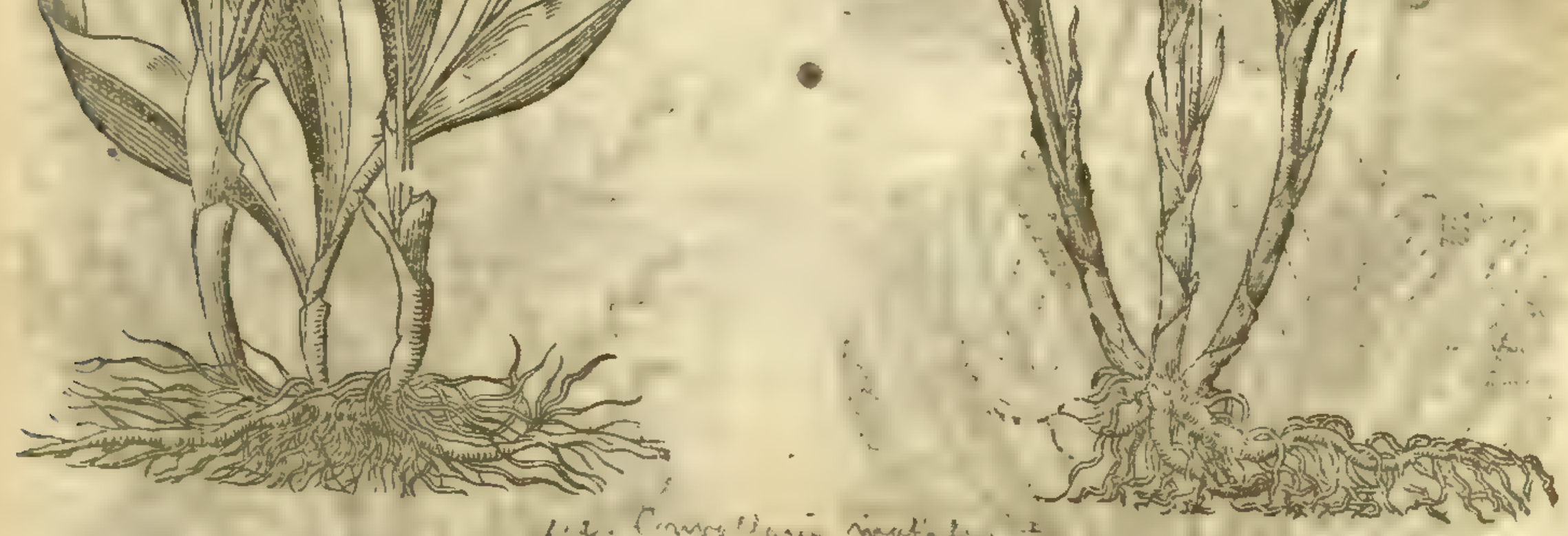
The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to cloſe vp and heale wounds of the en- B trailes, and inward partes: it is alſo good for vlcers of the kidneies, eſpecially made with water, and the rootes of Comfrey added thereto.

The leaues of *Monophyllon*, or *Vnifolium*, are of the ſame force in wounds with *Pyrola*, eſpecially C in wounds among the nerues and ſinewes. Moreouer, it is eſteemed of ſome late writers, a moſt perfect medicine againſt the peſtilence, and all poiſons, if halfe a dram of the roote be giuen in wine, and the ſicke go to bed and ſweate vpon it.

Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lillie. Chap. 87.

1 *Lilium conuallium.*
Conuall Lillies.

2 *Lilium conuallium floribus ſuaue-rubentibus.*
Red Conuall Lillies.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Conuall Lillie, or Lillie of the Vally, hath many leaues like the ſmalleſt leaues of Water Plantaine; among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke halfe a foote high, garniſhed with manie white flowers like little bels, with blunt and turned edges, of a ſtrong ſauour, yet pleaſant ynough; which being paſt, there come ſmall red berries, much like the berries of *Aſparagus*, wherein the ſeede is contained. The roote is ſmall and ſlender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery reſpect; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddiſh flowers, and is thought to haue the ſweeter ſmell.

✻ *The place.*

1 The firſt groweth on Hampſted heath, fower miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Eſſex, and vpon Buſhie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kinde with the red flower, is a ſtranger in England: howbeit I haue the ſame growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The Latins haue named it *Lilium conuallium*: *Geſnerus* doth thinke it to *Callionymum*: in the Germaine toong **Meyen blumlen**: the Lowe Dutch **Meyen bloemkens**: in French *Muguet*: yet there is likewiſe another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in Engliſh Woodroof. It is called in Engliſh Lillie of the valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in ſome places Liriconfancie.

✻ *The nature.*

They are hote and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The flowers of the Valley Lillie diſtilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a ſpoonefull, reſtoreth ſpeech vnto thoſe that haue the dum palſie and that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & is good againſt the gowte, and comforteth the hart.

B The water aforeſaid doth ſtrengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminiſhed; it helpeth alſo the inflammation of the eies, being dropped thereinto.

C The flowers of May Lillies put into a glaſſe, and ſet in a hill of antes cloſe ſtopped for the ſpace of a moneth, and then taken out, therin you ſhall finde a liquor, that appeaſeth the paine and griefe of the gowte, being outwardly applied; which is commended to be moſt excellent.

Of Sea Lauander. Chap. 87.

1 *Limonium.*
Sea Lauander ſpike.

2 *Limonium paruum.*
Rocke Lauander.

✻ *The description.*

1 THere hath beene among writers from time to time, great contention about this plant *Limonium*, no one author agreeing with another: for some haue called this herbe *Limonium*; some another herbe by this name; and some in remooving the rocke, haue mired themselus in the mud, as *Mathiolus*, who described two kindes, but made no distinction of them, nor yet expressed which was the true *Limonium*; but as a man herein ignorant, he speakes not a word of them. Now then to leaue controuersies and cauilling, the true *Limonium* is that which hath faire leaues, like the Limon or Orenge tree, but of a dark green color, somwhat fatter, & a little crumpled: among which leaues riseth vp an hard and brittle naked stalke, of a foote high, diuided at the top into sundry other small branches, which growe for the most part vpon the one side, full of little blewish flowers, in shew like Lauander, with long red seede, and a thicke roote like vnto the small Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the first in each respect, but lesser, which groweth vpon rocks and chalkie cliffes.

✻ *The place.*

1 The first groweth in great plentie vpon the walles of the fort against Grauesend: also fast by the Kings Ferrey going into the Ile of Shepey: in the salt marshes by Lee in Essex: in the Marsh by Harwich, and many other places.

2 The smal kinde I could neuer finde in any other place, but vpon the chalkie cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the sea side, vpon the left hand.

✻ *The time.* They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

It shall be needlesse to trouble you with any other Latine name than is expressed in their titles: the people neere the sea side where it groweth do call it Marsh Lauander, and Sea Lauander.

✻ *The nature.*

The seed of *Limonium* is very astringent or binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

The seede beaten into powder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, strangurie, & Dysenteria. A
The seede taken as aforesaid, staieth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and al other fluxes of blood. B

Of Serapias Turbith, or Sea Starwort. Chap. 88.

1 *Tripolium vulgare.* Sea Starwort.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues, somewhat hollow or furrowed, of a shining greene colour declining to blewnesse, like the leaues of Woade: among which riseth vp a stalk of two cubits high & more; which toward the top is diuided into many small branches, garnished with many flowers like Camomill, yellow in the middle, set about or bordered with small blewish leaues, like a pale, as in the flowers of Camomill, which growe into a whitish rough downe, that flieth away with the wind. The roote is long and threddie.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the first, but much smaller, wherein consisteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

These herbs grow plentifully along the English coastes in many places, as by the fort against Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in sundry places, in a marsh which is vnder the towne wals of Harwich, in the marsh by Lee in Essex, in a marsh which is between the Ile of Shepey & Sandwich, especially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens, it florisheth long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, & ranke; and changeth the great rootes into strings.

✻ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in May and Iune.

✻ *The*

✻ *The names.*

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, bicauſe it doth change the colour of his flowers thrice in a day. Indeede the word *Tripolium* doth import ſo much. This rumor we may beleeue, and it may be true, for that we ſee and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder, to proceede out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his ſeaſon) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not eſpie any ſuch variableneſſe herein; yet thus much I may ſay, that as the heate of the ſunne doth change the colour of diuers flowers: ſo it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterwarde of a pale or wan colour. Which prooueth that to be but a fable which *Dioſcorides* writeth, that in one day it changeth the colour of his flowers thrice: that is to ſay, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening φοινικοῦν, or crimſon. But it is not vntrue, that there may be found three colours of the flowers in one day, by reaſon that the flowers are not all perfected togither (as before I partly touched,) but one after another by little and little. And there may eaſily be obſerued three colours in them, which is to be vnderſtood of them that are beginning to flower, that are perfectly flowred, and thoſe that are falling away. For they that are blowing, and be not wide open & perfect, are of a purpliſh colour, and thoſe that are perfect and wide open, of a whitiſh blew; and ſuch as are falling away, haue a white downe: which changing happeneth vnto ſundry other plants. This herbe is called of Serapias *Turbith*: women that dwell by the ſea ſide, call it in Engliſh blew Daiſies, or blew Camomill; and about Harwich it is called Hogs beanes, for that the ſwine doe greatly delight to feede thereon: as alſo for that the knobs about the rootes do ſomwhat reſemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke τριπόλιον, and of diuers φυγή, it may be fitly called *After Marinus*, or *Amellus Marinus*: in Engliſh Sea Starwort, Serapias Turbith, of ſome Blew Daiſies. The Arabian Serapio, doth call Sea Starwort, Turbith, and after him *Auicen*: yet *Actuarius* the Grecian doth thinke that Turbith is the roote of *Alypum*: *Meſues* iudged it to be the roote of an herbe like Fennell. The hiſtorie of Turbith of the ſhops ſhall be diſcourſed vpon in his proper place.

✻ *The nature.*

Tripolium is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by ſiege waterish and groſſe humors, for which cauſe it is often giuen to them that haue the dropſie.

B It is an excellent herbe againſt poiſon, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacie, in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

Of Turbith of Antioch. *Chap.* 89.

✻ *The deſcription.*

Garcia a Luſitanian or Portingale phiſition ſaith that Turbith is a plant hauing a roote which is neither great nor long: the ſtalk is of a ſpan long, ſomtimes longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the grounde like Iuie, and bringeth foorth leaues like thoſe of the mariſh Mallowe. The flowers be alſo like thoſe of the Mallowe, of a reddiſh white colour: the outward rinde of whoſe rootes is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the ſame that is vſed in ſhops: they chooſe that for the beſt which is hollowe, & round like a reede, brittle, and with a ſmooth barke, as alſo that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is ſaide to be *gummoſum*, or gummie, and ſomewhat white. But, as *Garcias* ſaith, it is not alwaies gummie of his own nature; but the Indians bicauſe they ſee that our marchants note the beſt Turbith by the gummineſſe, are woont before they gather the ſame, either to writhe or elſe lightly to bruſe them, that the ſappe or liquor may iſſue out; which roote being once hardned, they picke out from the reſt to ſell at a greater price. It is likewiſe made white, as the ſaide author ſheweth, being dried in the ſunne: for if it be dried in the ſhadowe, it waxeth blacke.

✻ *The*

Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum.
Turpetum, or Turbith of the shops.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth by the sea side, but yet not so neere that it may receiue the vapors that rise from the sea, but two or three miles distant, and that in vntilled grounds rather moist then drie. It is founde in Cambaya, Surrates, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adioining; also in Guzarates, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Persia, Arabia, little Asia, and so into Europe: but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the Arabians, Persians, and Turks *Turbith*: and in Guzarata *Barcaman*: in the prouince Canara, in which is the citie Goa, *Tiguar*: likewise in Europe the learned call it by sundrie names, according to their seuerall fancies, which hath bred sundrie controuersies as it hath fallen out betweene the Hermodactyles, and Turbith; the vse and possession of which, we cannot seeme to want: but which plant is the true Turbith, we haue great cause to doubt. Some haue thought our *Tripolium marinum*, described in the former chapter to be Turbith: others haue supposed it to bee one of the *Tythimales*, but which kinde they knowe not: *Guillandinus* saith, that the roote of *Tythimalus mirsinitis* is the true Turbith; which caused *L'Obelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the rootes all the kindes of *Tythimales*, and drie them very curiously; which when they had beheld, and throughly tried, they founde it nothing so. The Arabians and halfe Moores that dwell in the east parts, haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant: and as their wordes are diuers, so haue they diuers significations; but this name Turbith they seeme to interpret to be any milkie root which doth strongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good pleasing, themselues, they haue made many & diuers constructions which haue troubled many excellent learned men, to knowe whose roote is the true Turbith. But briefly to set downe mine opinion, not varying from the iudgement of men which are of great experience; I thinke assuredly that the roote of Scammonie of Antioch is the true & vndoubted Turbith: one reason especially that mooueth me so to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the rootes of Scammonie which grewe in my garden, and compared them with the rootes of Turbith, betweene which I founde little or no difference at all.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Indian phisitions do vse it to purge flegme, to which if there be no ague they do adde ginger, otherwise they giue it without it in the broth of a chicken, and sometimes in faire water. A

Mesues writeth, that Turbith is hot in the thirde degree; and that it voideth thicke tough flegme out of the stomacke, chest, sinewes, and out of the furthermost parts of the bodie: but (as he saith) it is slowe in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the stomacke: and therfore ginger, masticke, and other spices are to be mixed with it; also oile of sweete almondes, or almondes themselues, or sugar, least the bodie with the vse heereof shoulde pine and fall away. Others temper it with dates, sweete almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a composition (that the apothecaries call an Electuarie) which is named *Diapruna*: common in shops, and in continuall vse among expert phisitions. B

There is giuen at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or lesse) two at the most: but in the decoction, or in the infusion three or fower. C

Of

Of Arrowe head, or water Archer. Chap. 90.

1 *Sagittaria maior.*
Great Arrowe head.

2 *Sagittaria minor.*
Small Arrowe head.

The description.

1 THe first kind of water Archer or Arrow head, hath large & long leaues, in shape like the signe *Sagittarius,* or rather like a bearded broad arrowe heade: among which riseth vp a fat and thicke stalk, two or three foote long, hauing at the top many pretie white flowers, declining to a light carnation, compact of three small leaues: which being past, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the seede. The roote consisteth of many strings.

2 The second is like the first, and differeth in that this kinde hath smaller leaues and flowers, and greater burres and rootes.

3 The thirde kinde of A rrowe heade hath leaues in shape like the broade Arrowe head, standing vpon the endes of tender foote stalkes a cubite long: among which rise vp long naked smooth stalkes of a greenish colour, from the middle whereof to the top do growe flowers like to the precedent. The roote is small and threddie.

3 *Sagittaria*

3 *Sagittaria minor Angustifolia.* Narrow leafed Arrow head.

✻ The place.

These herbes do grow in the watrie ditches by saint George his fielde neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxforde; by Chelmesforde in Essex, and many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called saint Thomas Waterings not far from London.

✻ The time.

They flower in Maie and Iune.

✻ The names.

Sagittaria may be called in English the water Archer, or Arrow heade.

✻ The nature and vertues.

I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtlesse they are colde and drie in qualitie, and are like water Plantaine in facultie and temperament.

Of water Plantaine. Chap. 91.

1 *Plantago aquatica.* Water Plantaine.

2 *Plantago aquat. humilis.* Dwarfe water Plantain.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of water Plaintaine hath faire great large leaues like the lande Plantaine, but smoother, and not so full of ribbes or sinewes: among which riseth vp a tall stemme fower foote high; deuiding it selfe into many slender braunches, garnished with infinite small white flowers, which being past there appeere triangled huskes or buttons, wherin is the seed. The roote is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

2 The seconde kinde hath long, little, and narrowe leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort: among which rise vppe small and feeble stalkes braunched at the top, whereon are placed white spotted flowers, consisting of three slender leaues; which being fallen, there come to your view round knops, or rough burs: the roote is threddie.

✻ *The place.*

These herbes growe about the brinkes of riuers, pondes and ditches almost euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune till August.

✻ *The names.*

The first kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine. The second *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the lowe water Plantaine.

✻ *The nature.*

Water Plantaine is colde and drie of temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of water Plantaine as some authors report, are good to be laide vpon the legges of such as are troubled with the dropsie, and hath the same propertie that the land Plantaine hath.

Of Land Plantaine. Chap. 92.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sortes of Land Plantaines, differing in forme very notably, as shall be declared.

1 *Plantago latifolia.*
Brode leafed Plantaine.

2 *Plantago incana.*
Hoarie Plantaine.

Plantago major. L.
Mill. dict

Plantago media. L.
Mill. dict

✻ The

✻ *The description.*

1 AS the Greekes haue called some kinde of herbes, Serpents toong, Dogs toong, and Oxe toong; so haue they termed a kinde of Plantaine *Arnoglossa*, which is as if you should say Lambes toong, very well knowen vnto all, by reason of the great commoditie and plentie thereof growing euery where; and therefore it is needlesse to spend time about them. The greatnes and fashion of the leaues hath beene the cause of the varieties, and diuersities of their names.

2 The second is like the first kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but shorter spikes or knaps: and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne greene colour: the stalkes likewise hoarie and hairie.

3 *Plantago latifolia minor.*
Small broad leafed Plantaine.

Plantago maior, L. var. β
mid. shut

4 *Plantago angustifolia minor.*
Small narrow leafed Plantaine.

Plantago lanceolata, L. var. β
mid. side

✻ *The description.*

3 The small Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed, like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each respect vnto it, sauing that it is altogither lesser.

4 The narrow leafed Plantaine is like vnto the smal Plantaine, sauing that the leaues of this plant are narrower, wherein consisteth the difference.

✻ *The description.*

5 The spiked Rose Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second kind of Plantaine, sharper at the ends, & further growing one from another. It beareth a very double flower vpon a short stem like a Rose, of a greenish colour tending to yellownesse. The seede groweth vpon a spikie tuft, aboue the highest part of the plant: notwithstanding it is but very lowe in respect of the other Plantaines aboue mentioned.

6 The sixt kinde of Plantaine hath beene a stranger in England, and elsewhere vntill the impression hereof. The cause why I say so, is the want of consideration of that beautie, which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, bicause that it hath not beene written of, or recorded before this present time: though plants of lesser moment haue beene very curiously set foorth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly spred vpon the ground like a Rose; among which rise vp many small stalkes like the other Plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Rose, altogither vnlike the former; of an hoarie or rustie greene colour.

5 *Plantago Rosea spicata.*
Spiked Rose Plantaine.

6 *Plantago Rosea exotica.*
Strange Rose Plantaine.

✻ *The place.*

The greater Plantaines do grow almost euery where.

The lesser Plantaines are found on the sea coastes, and banks of great riuers, which are sometimes washed with brackish water.

✻ *The time.*

They are to be seene from Aprill vnto September.

✻ *The names.*

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσος, and *Arnoglossa*, that is to say, Lambes toong. The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Italian *Piantagine*, and *Plantagine*: in Spanish *Lhantem*: the Germaines Wegrich: in Low Dutch Wechbze: in English Plantaine and Weybred: in French *Plantain*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Plantaine, as *Galen* saith, is of a mixt temperature: for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldnesse, with a little harshnesse, earthie, drie, and cold. Therefore they are cold and drie in the second degree. To be briefe, they are drie without biting, and cold without benumming. The roote is of like temperature, but drier, and not so cold. The seede is of subtile partes, and of temperature lesse cold.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, issues, rewmes and rottennesse, and for the bloodie flixe. It staieth bleeding, it healeth vp hollow sores, and concauate vlcers as well olde as new. Of all the Plantaines the greatest is the best, and excelleth the rest in faculrie and vertue.

B The iuice or decoction of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth the bloodie flixe and all other fluxes of the belly, stoppeth the pissing of blood, spitting of blood, with all other issues of blood in man or woman, and the desire to vomite.

Plantaine leaues ſtamped and made into a Tanſie, with the yelks of egges, ſtaieth the inordinate C
fluxe of the termes, although it haue continued many yeeres.

The roote of Plantaine with the ſeede boiled in white wine and drunke, openeth the conduites or D
paſſages of the liuer and kidneies, cure the iaundies, and vlcerations of the kidneies and bladder.

The iuice dropped into the eies, doth coole the heate or inflammation thereof. I finde in ancient E
writers many Good morrowes, which I thinke not meete to bring into your memorie againe, as that three rootes will cure one griefe, fower another diſeaſe, ſixe hanged about the necke are good for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous toies.

The leaues are ſingular good to make a water to waſh a ſore throte and mouth, or the priuie parts F
of man or woman.

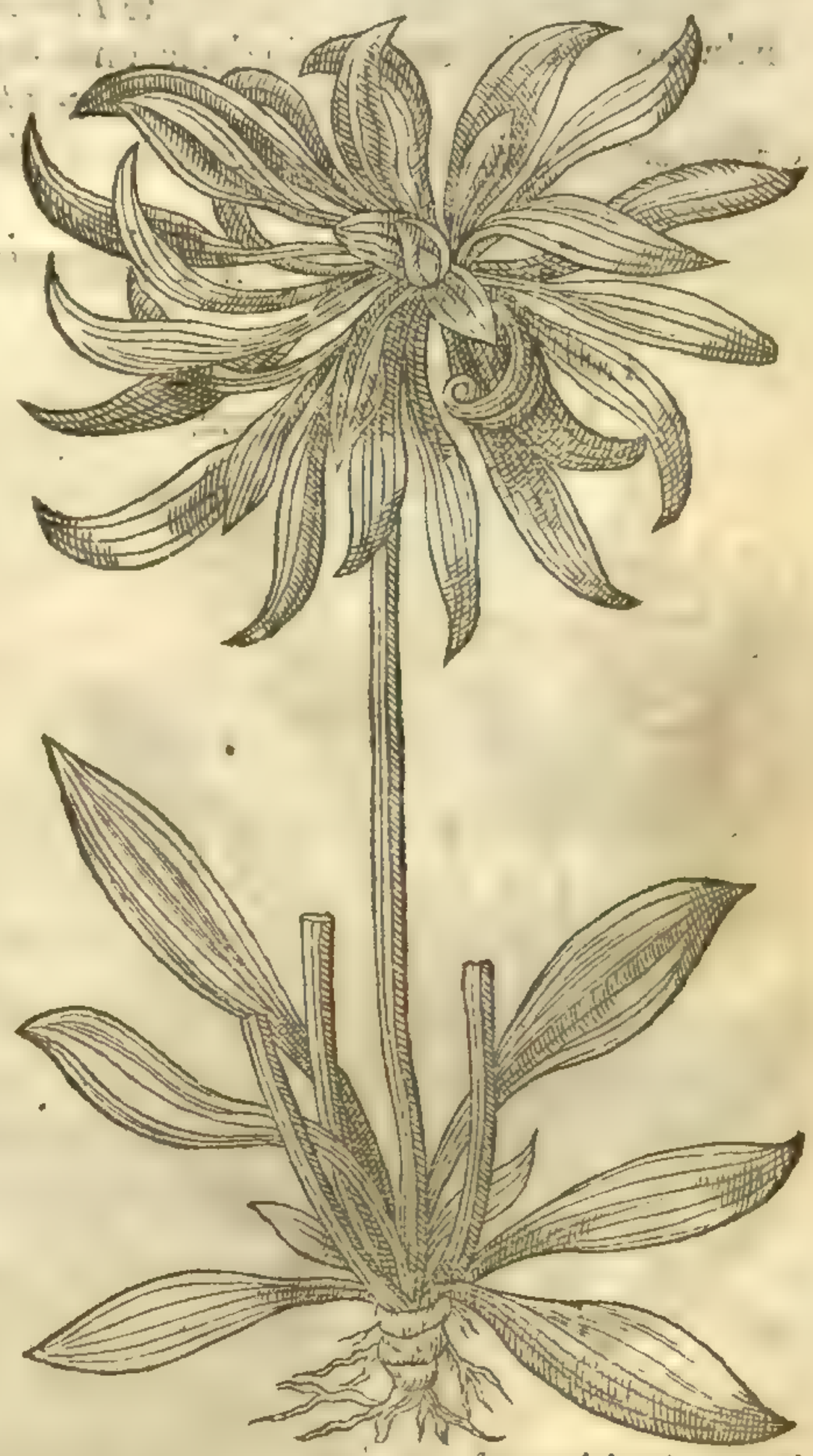
The leaues of Plantaine ſtamped, & put into oile oliue, & ſet in the hot ſunne for a moneth togi- G
ther, and after boiled in a kettle of ſeething water (which we do call *Balnea Mariæ*) & then ſtrained: preuaileth againſt the paines in the eares, the yarde or matrix (being dropped into the eares, or caſt with a ſiring into the other parts before rehearſed) or the paines of the fundament: prooued by a learned gentleman, Maſter *William Godowrus* Sergeant Chirurgion to the Queenes Maieſtie.

Of Ribwoort. Chap. 93.

1 *Plantago quinqueneruia.*
Ribwoorte Plaintaine.

2 *Plantago quinqueneruia roſea.*
Roſe Ribwoorte.

Plantago lanceolata, L. mill. dict.



Plantago lanceolata, L. var. γ mill. dict.

The deſcription.

1 RIbwoorte or ſmall Plantaine, hath many leaues flat ſpred vpon the ground, narrow, ſharpe pointed, and ribbed for the moſt part with fiue nerues or ſinewes, & therefore it was called *Quinqueneruia*: in the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a creſted or ribbed ſtalk, bearing at the top a darke or duskie knap, ſet with a fewe ſuch white flowers as are the flowers of Wheate.

The roote and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

2 Rose Ribwoort hath many broade and long leaues, of a darke greene colour, sharpe pointed and ribbed with fiue nerues or sinewes, like the common Ribwoort: among which rise vp naked stalkes, furrowed, chamfered, or crested with certaine sharpe edges: at the toppe whereof groweth a great and large tuft of such leaues as those are that growe next the grounde, making one entire tuft or vmble, in shape resembling the rose, (whereof I thought good to giue it his surname rose) which is his flower.

** The place.*

Ribwoort groweth almost euerie where in the borders of path waies, and fertill fieldes.

Rose Ribwoort is not very common in any place; notwithstanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde also in the north parts of Englande; and in a fielde neere London by a village called Hoggesdon founde by a learned marchant of London maister *Iames Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

** The time.*

They flower and flourish when the other Plantaines do.

** The names.*

Ribwoorte is called in Greeke πενταύνευρος: in Latin *Quinqueneruia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*: in high Dutch **Spitziger wegrich**: in French *Lanceole*: in lowe Dutch **Honds tibbe**, that is to saie in Latine *Costa canina*, or Dogs rib: in English Ribwoort, and Ribwoort Plantaine.

The second I haue thought meete to call Rose Ribwoort in English, and *Quinqueneruia Rosea* in Latine.

** The temperature.*

Ribwoort is colde and drie in the seconde degree, as are the Plantaines.

** The vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaine.

Of sea Plantaines. Chap. 94.

1 *Holosteum Salamanticum.*
Flowring sea Plantaine.

2 *Holosteum paruum.*
Small sea Plantaine.

Plantago albicans, L.
Mill. dict.

** The*

✻ *The description.*

1 CAROLUS CLUSIUS that excellent learned Herbariſt, hath referred theſe two ſorts of *Holoſteum* vnto the kindes of ſea Plantaine. The firſt hath long leaues like the common Ribwoorte, but narrower, couered with an ouerworne greene colour, with ſome hearineſſe or woollineſſe: among which there riſeth vp a ſtalke, bearing at the top a ſpike, like the kinds of Plantaine, beſet with many ſmall flowers of an herbie colour declining to whitenes. The ſeed is like that of the Plantaine: the roote is long and woodie.

2 The ſecond is like the former, but ſmaller: the flowers are like to *Coronopus*, or the leſſer Ribwoort.

3 *Plantago marina.*
Sea Plantaine.

4 *Holoſteum Petræum.*
Mountaine Plantaine.

3 The thirde kinde which is the ſea Plantaine, hath ſmall and narrowe leaues like Buckes horne, but without any manifeſt inciſure, cuttings or natches vpon the one ſide: among which riſeth vp a ſpikie ſtalke like the common kinde, but ſmaller.

4 There is a little graſſie plant growing vpon ſtonie mountaines and rockes couered with graſſe, called *Hóloſteum Petræum*: it hath many graſſie leaues, ſtiffe, bentie, rough and ſhearing, as Sheere graſſe is: the top of eche graſſie leafe diuideth it ſelfe into diuers parts in maner of a ſmall tuft. The roote is ſlender and very full of threddes.

✻ *The place.*

The two firſt do grow in moſt of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Cluſius* writeth that he neuer ſawe greater or whiter then neere to Valentia, a citie of Spaine, by the high waies: ſince they haue beene founde at Baſtable in the Ile of Wight: and in the Iles of Garnſey and Iarſey.

The thrid doth growe neere vnto the ſea ſide in all the places about Englande where I haue trauelled, eſpecially by the fortes on both the ſides of the water at Grauеſend; at Erith neere London; at Lee in Eſſex; at Rie in Kent; at Weſtcheſter, and at Briſtowe.

✻ *The names.*

Holoſteum is alſo called *Plantago anguſtifolia albida*, or *Plantago Hiſpanienſis*: in Engliſh Spaniſh hairie ſmall Plantaine, or flowring ſea Plantaine.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

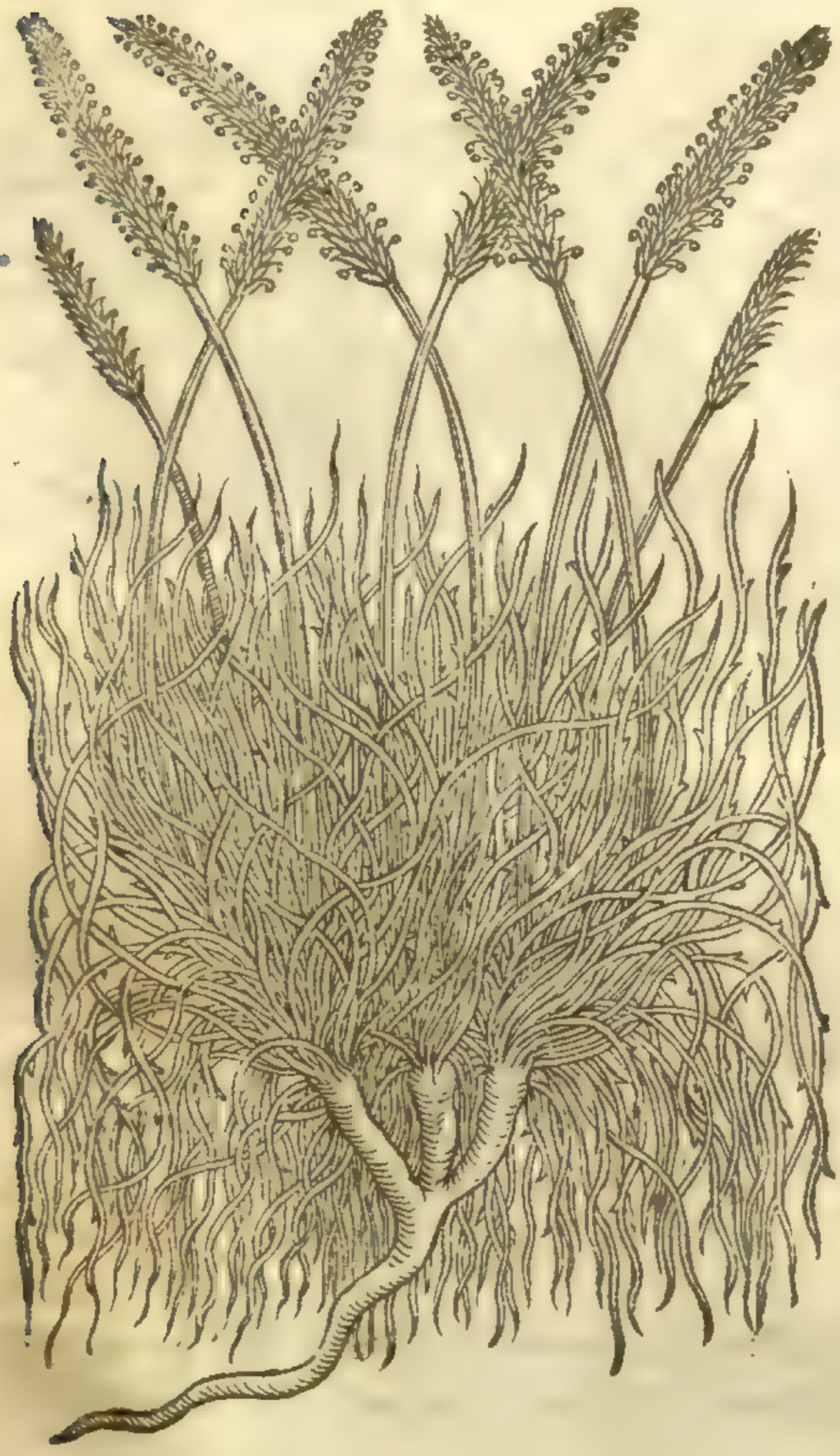
Galen saith, that *Holostium* is of a binding and drying facultie.

Galen, Dioscorides, and *Pliny* haue prooued it to be such an excellent wounde herbe, that it presently closeth or shutteth vp a wounde though it be very great and large: and by the same authority I speake it, that if it be put into a pot where many peeces of flesh are boiling, it will soder them togither.

These herbes haue the same faculties and vertues that the other Plantaines haue, and are thought to be the best of all the kindes.

Of Sea Buckhorne Plantaines. Chap. 95.

1 *Coronopus.*
Sea Buckehorne.



2 *Coronopus siue Serpentina minor.*
Small Sea Buckhorne.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe new writers following, as it were by tradition, those that haue written long agone, haue beene content to heare themselues speake, and set downe certainties by incertaine speeches; which hath wrought such confusion and corruption in writings, that so many writers so many sundrie opinions, as may most euidently appeere in these plants and in others: And my selfe am content rather to suffer this scarre to passe, than by correcting the error, to renew the olde wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke: The plant which is reckoned for a kinde of *Coronopus*, is doubtlesse a kinde of *Holosteum*; my reason is, bicause it hath grassie leaues, or rather leaues like *Vetonica sylue stris*, or wilde Pinks; a roote like those of *Garyophyllata* or Auens, and the spikie eare of *Holostium* or sea Plantaine, which are certaine arguments, that these writers haue neuer seene the plant, but onely the picture thereof, and so haue set downe their opinions by heare say. This plant likewise hath beene altogither vnknowen vnto the olde writers. It groweth on the hilles and rocks

rocks neere the washings of the sea at Massilia in great plentie, almost euery where among the *Tragacanthum*, hauing a most thicke and spreading cluster of leaues, after the manner of *Sedum minimum saxeum montanum*, or small Stonecrop, somewhat like Pinaster, or the wilde Pine, as well in maner of growing as stiffenesse, and great increase of his slender branches, which are nine inches long. It hath the small seede of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, conteined within his spikie eares. The roote is somewhat long, wooddie, and thicke, in taste somewhat hot and aromaticall.

2 The second sort of wilde sea Plantaine or *Serpentina*, differeth not from the former, but onely in quantitie and slendernesse of his stalks, and the smalnesse of his leaues, which exceede not the height of two inches, growing most plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks, and the tops of the barren mountaines of Sauena, and Narbon in Fraunce.

3 *Coronopus siue serpentina minima.*
Small Buckhorne Plantaine.

✻ *The description.*

3 This small sea plant is likewise one of the kindes of sea Plantaine, participating as well of Buckhorne as of *Holostium*, being as it were a degenerate kind of sea Plantaine. It hath many grassie leaues, very like vnto the herbe Thrifte; among which come foorth little tender footestalkes, whereon do growe small spikie knops like those of sea Plantaine. The roote is tough and threddie.

4 *Cauda Muris.* Mousetaile.

✻ *The description.*

4 Mousetaile or *Cauda muris*, resembleth the last kind of wild *Coronopus* or sea Plantain, in small spikie knops, leaues and stalkes, that I know no reason to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this small herbe among the kinds of *Coronopus* or Buckhorne, as other writers haue placed kindes of *Holostium* in the same section; & if that be pardonable in them, I trust this may be tolerated in me, considering that without controuersie this little and base herbe is a kinde of *Holostium*, hauing many small short grassie leaues spred on the ground, an inch long or somewhat more; among which do rise small tender naked stalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackish torch, or spikie knop in shape like that of the Plantaines, resembling very notably the taile of a mouse, whereof it tooke his name. The roote is small and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

The first and second of these plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue heard say, that they growe vpon the rockes in Scylla, Garnsey, and the Ile of Man.

Mousetaile groweth vpon a barren ditch banke neere vnto a gate leading into a pasture, on the right hand of the way as you go from London to a village

village called Hampsteed; in a field as you go from Edmonton, a village neere London, vnto a house thereby called Pims, by the footepathes sides; in Woodford Rowe in Waltham forrest, and in the orchard belonging to Master *Francis Whetstone* in Essex, and other places.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in May and Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Mathiolus writeth, that the people of Goritia do commonly call these two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*, but vnproperly; for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than these two: we may call them in English wild sea Plantaine, wherof doubtlesse they are kindes.

Mousetaile is called in Latine *Cauda Muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke μυόσωρος, or μυὸς οὐρά. *Myosuros* is called of the French men *Queue de souris*: in English Bloodstrange and Mousetaile.

✻ *The temperature.*

Coronopus is cold and drie much like vnto the Plantaines. Mousetaile is colde and something drying, with a kinde of astriction or binding qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts horne.

Of Buckhorne Plantaines, or Harts horne. Chap. 96.

1 *Cornu Ceruinum.*
Hartes horne.

2 *Coronopus Ruellij.*
Swines Cresses, or Bucks horne.

Cochlearia coronopus, L
Mill. dict.

Plantago coronopus, L. Mill. dict

✻ *The description.*

1 BVckes horne or Hartes horne, hath long narrowe hoarie leaues, cut on both the sides with three or fower short startes or cnagges, resembling the braunches of an Harts horne, spreading it selfe on the ground like a starre: from the middle whereof spring vp small, round, naked hairie stalkes; at the top whereof do grow little knops or spikie torches, like those of the smal Plantaine. The roote is slender and threddie.

2 *Ruellius*

2 *Ruellius* Buckes horne or Swines Cresses, hath many small and weake stragling braunches, trailing heere and there vpon the grounde, set with many small cut or iagged leaues, somewhat like the former, but smaller and nothing at all hairie, as is the other. The flowers growe among the leaues in small rough clusters, of an herbie greenish colour; which being past, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the seede is conteined. The roote is white, threddie, and in taste like the garden Cresses.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in barren plaines and vntilled places, and sandie grounds, as in Touthill fielde neere vnto Westminster; at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon blacke Heath also neere London.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the Plantaines do, whereof these haue beene taken to be kindes.

✻ *The names.*

Buckes horne is called in Latine *Cornu Cerninum*, or Harts horne: diuers name it *Herba Stella*, and *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe so called: in lowe Dutch Hertzhoozen: in Spanish *Guiabella*: in French *Corne de Cerf*. *Dioscorides* & also diuers others after him name it κορωνόπους, which doth signifie *Cornicis pedem*, a Crowes foote: notwithstanding it is not *Coronopus*, which he hath expressed vnder the same title: it is called also by certaine bastarde names, as *Harenaria*, or Sandwoort, *Sanguinaria*, or Bloudwoort: and of many herbe Iuie, or herbe Eue.

✻ *The temperature.*

Buckes horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bucks horne boiled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine daies A togither, helpeth most woonderfully those that haue sore eies, waterie, or blasted, and most of the griefes that happen vnto the eies, experimented by a learned Phisition of Colchester called master *Duke*, and the like by an excellent apothecarie of the same towne called master *Buckstone*.

The leaues and rootes stamped with baie salt, and tied to the wrests of the armes, taketh awaie B fits of the ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the patient in a certaine number, as vnto men nine plants rootes and all, and vnto women and children seauen.

Of Saracenes Consound. Chap. 97.

Solidago Saracenica. Saracens Consound.

✻ *The description.*

SAracens Consounde hath many long narrow leaues cut or sleightly snipt about the edges: among which rise vppe faire browne hollowe stalkes, of the height of fower cubites; along which euen from the bottome to the top, is set with long, small, and narrowe leaues, like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the stalkes growe little bleake yellow flowers, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roote is verie fibrous or threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Saracens Consounde groweth by a wood, as yee ride from great Dunmowe in Essex, vnto a place called Clare in the saide countrey; from whence I brought some plants into my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and the seede is ripe the same moneth.

✻ *The name.*

Saracenes Consounde is called in Latine *Solidago Saracenica*, or Saracens Comfrey, and *Consolida Saracenica*: in Dutch Heidnisch Wundtkraut; of some *Herba fortis*: in English Saracens Consound, and Saracenes Woundwoort.

✻ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

Saracens Confound is drie in the thirde degree, with some manifest heat.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Saracens Confound is not inferior to any of the wounde herbes whatsoeuer, being inwardly ministred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oiles: with it I cured master *Cartwright* a gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was greeuously wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permission in short space.

B The leaues boiled in water and drunken, doth restraine and staie the wasting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and profiteth against the iaundies and feauers of long continuance.

C The decoction of the leaues made in water, is excellent against the soreneſſe of the throte, if it be therewith gargarised; it increaseth also the vertue and force of lotion or washing waters, appropriate for priuie maimes, sore mouthes, and such like, if it be mixed therewith.

Of Golden Rod. Chap. 98.

1 *Virga aurea.*
Golden Rod.

2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanouani.*
Arnold of the new towne his Golden Rod.

Solidago virga aurea, L. var. mill. dict.

Solidago virga aurea, L. var. mill. dict.

✲ *The description.*

1 GOlden Rod hath long broad leaues somewhat hoarie and sharpe pointed; among which rise vp browne stalkes two foote high, diuiding themselues towarde the toppe into sundrie branches, charged or loden with small yellow flowers, which when they be ripe, turne into downe, which is caried away with the winde. The roote is threddie and browne of colour.

2 The second sort of Golden Rod hath small thinne leaues, broader than those of the first described, smooth, with some fewe cuts or nicks about the edges, and sharpe pointed; of a hot and harsh taste in the throte being chewed; which leaues are set vpon a faire reddish stalke, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe at the top of a golde yellow colour, whereof some haue thought it tooke his name: whose opinion I hold for best; which flowers turne into downe that is carried away with thewinde, as is the former. The roote is small, compact of many strings or threds.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place.*

They both growe plentifully in Hampsteed wood neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood, vnto a village called Kentish towne, not far from London; in a wood by Rayleigh in Essex, harde by a Gentlemans house called Master *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath; in South fleete, and in Swanscombe wood also neere vnto Grauesend.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in the end of August.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in English Golden Rod: in Latine *Virga aurea*, bicause the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch Guldenroede: in French *Verge d'or*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and drie in the second degree; it clenseth with a certaine astriction or binding qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, wasteth away the stones in the kidneies, and expelleth them; and withall bringeth downe tough and rawe flegmatike humors sticking in the vrine vessels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the stones; and causeth the grauell or sand which is brittle, to be gathered togither into one stone. And therfore *Arnoldus Villanouanus* by good reason hath commended it against the stone and paine of the kidneies. A

It is of the number of those plants that serue for wound drinkes, and is reported that it can fully performe all those things that Saracens Confound can: and in my practise shall be placed in the foremost ranke. B

Arnoldus writeth, that the distilled water drunke with wine for some few daies togither, worketh the same effect, that is, for the stone and grauell in the kidneies. C

It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the stopping of blood in sanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times past been had in greater estimation and regarde than in these daies: for within my remembrance, I haue knowne the drie herbe which came from beyond the seas, solde in Bucklers burie in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But since it was founde in Hampsteed wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainly setteth foorth our inconstancie and sudden mutabilitie, esteeming no longer of any thing (how pretious soeuer it be) than whilest it is strange and rare. This verifieth our English prouerbe, Far fetcht and deere bought, is best for Ladies. Yet it may be more truly said of fantasticall Phisitions, who when they haue found an approoued medicine, & perfect remedy neer home against any disease; yet not contented with that, they will seeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue spoken, to bring these new fangled fellowes backe againe to esteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done; which no doubt hath the same vertue now that then it had, although it do growe so neere our own homes in neuer so great quantitie. D

Of captaine Andreas Doreas his Woundwoort. Chap. 99.

✲ *The description.*

THis plant hath long thicke and flat leaues, sharpe pointed, of a blewish greene like vnto Woade, which being broken with the hands hath a pretie spicie smell. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke of the height of a tall man, diuided at the top into many other branches, whereupon growe small yellowish flowers, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde. The roote is thicke almost like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, somwhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not so fat and grosse.

Herba

Herba Doria L'Obelij.
Doreas Woundwoort.

✲ *The place.*

These plants growe naturally about the borders or brinkes of riuers neere to Narbone in Fraunce, from whence they were brought into England, and are content to be made denizons in my garden, where they flouriſh to the height aforeſaide.

✲ *The time.*

They flowered in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

✲ *The nature.*

The rootes are ſweete in ſmell, and hot in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Two drammes of the rootes of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth down wateriſh humors, and prouoketh vrine.

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe vſed in medicines that expell poiſon.

Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney. Chap. 100.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof ſome be of our owne countrey; others more ſtrange and brought further off: and alſo ſome not before this time remembred; either of the auncient or later writers, as ſhall be ſet foorth in this preſent chapter.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Plantaine, very well reſembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riſeth vp a round hollow ſtalke as thicke as a mans thombe, full of ioints or knees like the Portingale dead nettle, euery ioint or knot ſet rounde about with ſmall yellowe ſtarlike flowers, like a coronet or garlande: at the bottome of the plant next the grounde the leaues do ſpread themſelues abroade, embracing or clipping the ſtalke in that place rounde about, ſet togither by couples one oppoſite againſt an other. The ſeede is ſmall, browne, flat, and ſmooth like the ſeedes of the ſtocke Gilloflower. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth an other ſort of great Gentian, riſing foorth of the grounde with a ſtiffe, firme or ſolide ſtalke, ſet with leaues like vnto *Aſclepias*, by couples one oppoſite againſt another euen from the bottome to the top in certaine diſtances: from the boſome of the leaues there ſhoote foorth ſet vpon ſlender footeſtalkes certaine long hollow flowers like bels, the mouth whereof endeth in fiue ſharpe corners. The whole flower changeth many times his colour according to the ſoile and clymate; now and then purple or blew, ſometimes whitiſh, and often of the colour of aſhes. The roote and ſeede is like the precedent.

1 *Gentiana maior.* Great Felwoort.

2 *Gentiana maior ij. Clusii.* Purple flowred Felwoort.

3 *Gentiana minor Cruciata.* Crossewoort Gentian.

G. cruciata, L.
Mill. dict.

4 *Gentiana Pennei minor.* Spotted Gentian of D. *Pennie.*

Swertia perennis, L.
Mill. dict.

3 Crossewoort Gentian hath many ribbed leaues spred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaues of Sopewoort, but of a blacker greene colour: among which rise vp weake iointed stalkes trailing or leaning towarde the grounde. The flowers growe at the top in bundels thicke thrust togither, like those of sweete Williams, of a light blew colour. The roote is thicke, and creepeth in the grounde farre abroade, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 *Carolus Clusius* hath set foorth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Gentian, which he receiued from master *Thomas Pennie* of London, doctor in Phisicke of famous memorie, and a second *Dioscorides* for his singular knowledge in Plants: which *Taber Montanus* hath set foorth in his Dutch booke for the seuenth of *Clusius*: wherein he greatly deceiued himselfe, and hath with a false description wronged others.

The 12. sort or kinde of Gentian after *Clusius*, hath a rounde stiffe stalke, firme and solide, somewhat reddish at the bottom, iointed or kneed like vnto Crossewoort Gentian. The leaues are broad, smooth, full of ribs or sinewes, set about the stalkes by couples, one opposite against another. The flowers growe vpon small tender stalkes, compact of fiue slender blewish leaues, spotted very curiously with many blacke spots and little lines; hauing in the middle fiue yellowe chiues. The seede is small like sande: the roote is little, garnished with a fewe strings of a yellowish colour.

✻ *The place.*

Gentian groweth in shadowie woods, and the mountains of Italie, Slauonia, Germany, Fraunce, and Burgundie; from whence master *Isaac de Laune* a learned phisition, sent me plants for the encrease of my garden. Crossewoort Gentian groweth in a pasture at the west ende of little Rayne in Essex, on the north side of the waie leading fram Braintrie to much Dunmow; and in the horse way by the same close.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Gentius king of Illyria was the first founder of this herbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, for which cause it was called *Gentian* after his owne name: in Greeke γεντιανὴ: which name also the apothecaries retaine vnto this daie, and call it *Gentiana*: it is named in English Felwoort Gentian; Bitterwoort; Baldmoyne, and Baldmoney.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote of Felwoort is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, clensing or scouring; diuers copies haue, that it is likewise binding, and of a bitter taste.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is excellent good, as *Galen* saith, when there is neede of attenuating, purging, clensing, and remouing of obstructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitternesse.

B It is reported to be good for those that are troubled with crampes and conuulsions; for such as are burst, or haue fallen from some high place; for such as haue euill liuers and bad stomackes. It is put into counterpoisons, as into the composition named *Theriaca diatessaron*: which *AEtius* calleth *Mysterium*, a misterie or hid secret.

C This is of such force and vertue, saith *Plinie*, that it helpeth cattle which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are also broken winded.

D The roote of Gentian giuen in powder the quantitie of a dram, with a little pepper and herbe Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung with any maner of venemous beast or madde Dogge: or for any that hath taken poison.

E The decoction drunke is good against the stoppings of the liuer and stomacke, helpeth digestion, dissolueth and scattereth congealed bloud; and is good against all colde diseases of the inwarde parts.

Of English Felwoort. Chap. 101.

✻ *The description.*

HOllowe leafed Felwoort or English Gentian, hath many long tough rootes, dispersed hither and thither within the vpper crust of the earth; from which immediately riseth a fat thicke stalke, iointed or kneed by certaine distances, set at euery knot with one leafe, and sometimes mo, keeping no certaine number: which leaues do at the first inclose the stalkes round about, being one

one whole and entire leafe without any inciſure at all, as it were a hollowe trunke; which after it is growen to his fulneſſe, breaketh in one ſide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The flowers come foorth of the boſome of the vpper leaues, ſet vpon tender foote ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Bindweede, or rather the flowers of Sopewoort, of a whitiſh colour, waſht about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the ſeede, which as yet I haue not obſerued.

Gentiana concaua.
Hollow Felwoort.

✲ *The place.*

I found this ſtrange kinde of Gentian in a ſmall groue of wood called the Spinnie, neere vnto a ſmall village in Northampton ſhire called Lichbarrow: elſewhere I haue not heard of it.

✲ *The time.*

It ſpringeth foorth of the ground in Aprill, and bringeth foorth his flowers and ſeede in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in Engliſh the name Gentian, being doubtleſſe a kinde thereof. The which hath not beene ſet foorth, nor remembred by any that hath written of plants vntill this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concaua*, of the hollow leaues: it may be called alſo Hollow leafed Felwoort.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of this plant, as yet I can ſay nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time ſhall diſcloſe that, which yet is ſecrete and vnknowen.

Of Baſtard Felwoort. Chap. 102.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Baſtard Felwoort hath many ſmall tender branches, ſet with many little leaues at euery ioint by couples like thoſe of the ſmall Centorie. At the top of the ſtalks do grow hollow flowers, bell faſhion, of an excellent faire blew colour, like vnto thoſe flowers which *Dodoneus* calleth *Viola Calathiana*. The ſeede is blacke, and very ſmall. The roote is very little, and ſome ſtrings thereto faſtened.

2 The ſecond kind hath many little ribbed leaues, like thoſe of the ſmall Plantaine; among which riſeth vp a tender ſtalk ſet with ſuch leaues by couples, as thoſe were that did grow next the ground. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of fiue little leaues, of a perfect blew colour. The roote is ſmall and tender.

1 *Gentianella Alpina xi. Clusij.*
Baſtard Felwoort.

2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*
Alpes Felwoort of the ſpring time.

Gentianella verna 1.
minor dicta

** The place.*

The firſt of theſe wilde Gentians doth growe vpon the mountaines of Heluetia, and of Germanie, but are ſtrangers as yet in England.

The ſecond groweth plentifully in Waterdowne foreſt in Suſſex, in the way that leadeth from Charlewoodes lodge vnto a houſe of the Lord of Abergauenie, called Eridge houſe, by a brooke ſide there, eſpecially vpon a heath by Colbrooke neere London; on the plaine of Salisburie, harde by the turning from the ſaide plaine vnto the right honorable the Lorde of Pembrookes houſe at Wilton, and vpon a chalkie banke in the high waie betweene Saint Albons and Goramberrie.

** The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Auguſt to the ende of October.

** The names.*

Their is as much ſaide in the title touching their names, as is extant in writing, aſwell in Engliſh as Latine.

** The temperature and vertues.*

There faculties in working are referred vnto the other Gentians, although they be of leſſe force and bitterneſſe.

Of Calathian Violet, or Autumne bell flower. Chap. 103.

** The deſcription.*

AMong the number of the baſe Gentians there is a ſmall plant, which is late before it commeth vp, hauing ſtalks a ſpan high, and ſometimes higher, narrowe leaues like vnto Time, ſet by couples about the ſtalkes by certaine diſtances: long hollowe flowers growing at the top of the ſtalkes, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower towarde the bottome, of a deepe blewe colour tending to purple, with certaine white threds or chiues in the bottome; the flower at the mouth or brim is fiue cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeereth with fiue cliftes or pleates. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte, which plainly ſheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The roote is ſmall, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, and recouereth it ſelfe by falling of the ſame

Pneumonanthe.
Calathian Violet.

✻ *The place.*

It is founde ſometimes in meadowes, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Longfielde downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfielde by Grauesende; vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe & Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewiſe groweth as you ride from Sugar loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the weſt countrey.

✻ *The time.*

The gallant flowers heereof be in their brauerie about the end of Auguſt, and in September.

✻ *The names.*

There is great ambiguitie in the words of *Plinie* and *Ruellius*, which I do not intende to repeat, bicauſe they do rather confounde the memorie, then bring any profite to the Reader. They compare the yellow Marigold, with the blew or azured Calathian Violet, which are no more like, then things that are moſt vnlike. Notwithſtanding, for the better ſatisfying of the curious Reader, I ſhall deliuer vnto you the wordes of *Ruellius*. Calathian Violet is the gift of Autumne: the other Violets are of the ſpring: it hath, ſaith he, (and that truely) a little leafe, not vnlike to that of the ſmall ſtocke gilloflower altogither without ſmell. The flower is like a little bell cuppe, growing onely in Autumne, of ſo beautifull a colour, that it paſſeth the very blewe it ſelfe. By which words we may gather, it can be no kinde of yellowe Marigolde as *Pliny* woulde haue it. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and ſeemeth to be the ſame that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he ſaith is named in the Germain toong Lungen blumen, or Lung flower: in Engliſh Autumne bell flowers, Calathian violets, and of ſome Harueſt bels.

✻ *The temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet, is in temperature hot, ſomewhat like in facultie to Gentian, wherof it is a kinde, but farre weaker in operation.

✻ *The vertues.*

The latter Phiſitions hold it to be effectuall againſt peſtilent diſeaſes, and the bitings and ſtings of venemous beaſts. A

Of Venus Looking glaſſe. Chap. 104.

✻ *The deſcription.*

BEſides the former Bell-flowers, there is likewiſe a certaine other, which is low and little; the ſtalks whereof are tender, two ſpans long, diuided into many branches moſt commonly lying vpon the ground. The leaues about the ſtalkes are little, ſlightly nicked in the edges. The flowers are very ſmall, of a bright purple colour tending blewneſſe very beautifull, with wide mouthes like brode bels, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The flowers in the day time are wide open, and about the ſetting of the ſunne are ſhut vp and cloſed faſt togither, in fiue corners, as they are before their firſt opening, and as the other Bell flowers are. The rootes be very ſlender, and periſh when they haue perfected their ſeed.

Speculum Veneris. Venus Looking glasse.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentifull and fruitfull soile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greenehithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, & in many other places therabout, but not elsewhere: from whence I brought of the seedes for my garden, where they come vp of themselues from yeere to yeere by falling of the seede.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Campana Aruenſis*, and of some *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly: of other *Cariophyllus ſegetum*, or Corne Gilloflower, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glaſſe. The Brabanders in their toong call it Vrouwen Spiegel.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the ancient or later writers.

Of Neeſing roote, or Neeſewoort. Chap. 105.

1 *Helleborus albus.*
White Hellebor.

2 *Helleborus albus præcox.*
Timely white Hellebor.

Veratrum album, L.
Trifol. Diet

Veratrum nigrum, L
Mill. Diet.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleates like a garment pleated to be laide vp in a cheſt; among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke cubite long, ſet towardes the top full of little ſtarlike flowers, of an herbie greene colour tending to whiteneſſe; which being paſt there come ſmall huskes containing the ſeede. The roote is great and thicke, with many ſmall threds hanging thereat.

2 The ſecond kinde is very like the firſt, and differeth in that, that this hath black reddiſh flowers, and commeth to flowring before the other kinde, and ſeldome in my garden commeth to ſeeding.

✻ *The place.*

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alpes, and ſuch like mountaines where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the Biſhop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his houſe at Norwich. Some ſay likewiſe that it doth growe vpon the mountaines of Wales; I ſpeake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I dare aſſure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the firſt kinde flowreth and ſeedeth very well.

✻ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth in Iune, and the ſecond in May.

✻ *The names.*

Neeſewoort is called in Greeke ἐλλέβορος λευκὸς: in Latine *Veratrum album*, *Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it Weiß nieſzwurt: the Dutch men Nieſwortel: the Italians *Elleboro bianco*: the Spaniardes *Verde gambre blanco*: the French *Ellebore blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Nieſwoort, Lingwoort, and the roote Neeſing powder.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightely, wherein conſiſteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that meanes voideth all ſuperfluous ſlime and naughtie humours. It is good againſt the falling ſickneſs, phrenſies, ſciatica, dropſies, poiſon, and againſt all colde diſeaſes that be of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This ſtrong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more ſafely be giuen vnto countrie people which feede groſſely, and haue hard, tough, and ſtrong bodies.

The roote of Hellebor cut in ſmall peeces, ſuch as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fiſtulaes doth mundifie them, & taketh away the callous matter which hindereth the curation, and afterward may be healed vp with ſome incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpoſe.

The powder drawen vp into the noſe cauſeth ſneeſing, and purgeth the braine from groſſe and D ſlimie humours.

The roote giuen to drinke in the waight of two pence, taketh awaie the fits of agues, killeth E mice and rattes being made vp with honie and flower of wheate: *Plinie* addeth that it is a medicine againſt the Lowſie euill.

Of wilde white Hellebor. Chap. 106.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Helleborine* is like vnto white Hellebore, and for that cauſe we haue giuen it the name of *Helleborine*: it hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a foote high, ſet from the bottome to the tuft of flowers, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like thoſe of white Hellebor, of a darke greene colour. The flowers be orderly placed from the middle to the toppe of the ſtalke, hollowe within, and white of colour, ſtraked heere and there with a daſh of purple, in ſhape like the flowers of Satirion. The ſeede is ſmall like duſt or motes in the ſunne. The roote is ſmall, full of iuice, and bitter in taſte.

2 The ſeconde is like vnto the firſt, but altogither greater, and the flowers white, without any mixture at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Helleborine.*
Wilde white Hellebor.

2 *Helleborine flore albo.*
Wilde Neesewoort with white flowers.

3 *Helleborine angustifolia* 5. *Clusii.*
Narrow leafed wilde Neesewoort.

Serapias lanceolata, 1. mas. dod.

✻ *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Helleborine*, being the fift after *Clusius* account, hath leaues like the first described, but smaller and narrower. The stalke riseth vp to the height of two spans; at the top whereof growe faire shining purple coloured flowers, consisting of sixe little leaues, within or among which lieth hid, things like small helmets. The plant in proportion is like the other of his kinde. The roote is small and creepeth in the ground.

✻ *The place.*

They be founde in dankish and shadowie places: the first was found growing in the woods by Digges well pastures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordshire: it groweth in a woode fiue miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge: by Nottingham neere to Robinhoode his well, where my friend master *Steuen Bredwell* a learned phisition founde the same: in the woods by Dunmowe in Essex: by Southfleete in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a woode by Clare in Essex.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, and perfect their seede in August.

✻ *The names.*

The likenesse that it hath with white Helleb[or]
doth

doth shewe it may not vnproperly be named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is also called of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* ἐπιπακτὶς, or *Epipactis*; but from whence that name came it is not apparent, it is also named ἄσπλς.

❊ *The temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

❊ *The vertues.*

The faculties of these wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neesewoort, whereof they A are kindes.

It is reported, that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, B or helpeth any imperfections of the same.

Of our Ladies Slipper. Chap. 107.

Calceolus Mariæ.
Our Ladies Slipper.

❊ *The description.*

OVr Ladies Shooe or Slipper, hath a thicke knobbed roote, with certaine markes or notes vpon the same, such as the rootes of Salamons Seale haue, but much lesser, creeping within the vpper crust of the ground; from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairie stalke a foote high, set by certaine spaces, with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like sinewes or nerues, as those of the Plantaine. At the top of the stalke groweth one single flower, seldome two, fashioned on the one side like an egge; on the other side it is open, emptie, and hollow, and of the forme of a shoo or slipper, whereof it tooke his name: of a yellow colour on the outside, and of a shining deepe yellow on the inside. The middle part is compassed about with fower leaues, of a bright purple colour, often of a light red, or obscure crimson, and sometimes yellow as is the middle part, which in shape is like an egge, as aforesaid.

❊ *The place.*

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie, Hungarie, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from Master *Garret* Apothecarie my very good friend.

❊ *The time.*

It flowreth about the middest of Iune.

❊ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Mariæ*, and *Marianus*: of some *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of some *Alisma* but vnproperly: in English our Ladies shoo or Slipper: in the Germaine toong Platten Schueth, Papen scoen: and of some *Damasonium notbum.*

❊ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of our Ladies shoo, wee haue nothing to write, being not sufficiently knowne to the old writers, no nor to the new.

Of Sopewoort. Chap. 108.

❊ *The description.*

THe stalkes of Sopewoort are slipperie, slender, round, iointed, a cubite high or higher: the leaues be broad set with vaines, very like broad leafed Plantaine, but yet lesser, standing out of euery ioint by couples for the most part, and especially those that are the neerest to the

rootes bowing backwardes. The flowers in the top of the ſtalks, and about the vppermoſt ioints are many, well ſmelling, ſometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Roſe, otherwhile of a light purple or white, which growe out of long cups, conſiſting of fiue leaues: in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The rootes are thicke, long, creeping aſlope, hauing certaine ſtrings hanging out of them, like to the rootes of blacke Hellebor. And if they haue once taken good & ſure rooting in any ground, it is impoſſible to deſtroy them.

Saponaria. Sopewoort or Bruſewoort.

* *The place.*

It is planted in gardens for the flowers ſake, to the decking vp of houſes, for the which purpoſe it chiefly ſerueth. It groweth wilde of it ſelfe neere to riuers and running brookes in ſunnie places.

* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great ſcouring qualitie that the leaues haue. For they yeelde out of themſelues a certaine iuice when they are bruſed, which ſcowreth almoſt as well as Sope; although *Ruellius* deſcribe a certaine other Sopewort. Of ſome it is called *Aliſma*, or *Damaſonium*: of others *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde: in Engliſh it is called Sopewoort, and of ſome Bruſewoort.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

It is hot and drie, and not a little ſcowring withal, hauing no vſe in phiſicke ſet downe by any author of credit.

Of Arſmart, or water Pepper. Chap. 109.

* *The deſcription.*

1 ARſmart bringeth foorth ſtalks a cubite high, round, ſmooth, iointed or kneed, deuiding themſelues into many braunches: whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Peach tree, or of the ſallow tree. The flowers growe in cluſters vpon long ſtems, out of the boſome of the braunches and leaues, and likewiſe vpon the ſtalkes themſelues, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which commeth foorth little ſeeds ſomewhat broade, of a reddiſh yellowe, and ſomtimes blackiſh, of a ſharpe and biting taſte, as is all the reſt of the plant, and like vnto Pepper, whereof it tooke his name; yet hath it no ſmell at all.

2 Dead Arſmart is like vnto the precedent in ſtalks, cluſtering flowers, rootes, and ſeede, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine ſpots or markes vpon the leaues, in faſhion of a halfe moone, of the colour of lead. The roote is ſmall and threddie: the whole plant hath no ſharpe or biting taſte as the other hath, but as it were a little ſower ſmacke vpon the toong. The roote is likewiſe full of ſtrings or threds.

3 There is (ſaith *L'obelius*) a kinde of *Perſicaria* growing in Germanie and Sauoy, which I haue named *Noli me tangere*, touch me not: the reaſon of the name is, ſaith he, bicauſe it hath the forme of Mercurie, the ſeede of *Balſamina*, and the purple flowers of Larks heele; all which are moſt wholſome herbes both for meate and medicine: and contrariwiſe this plant carying the face of wholſome herbes, is moſt venemous and deadly. Therefore, ſaith he, take this note by the way, *Noli me tangere*, touch me not, that is, haue ſpecial regard, that in gathering of theſe wholſome herbes, this peſtilent herbe be auoided.

1 *Hydropiper.*
Arſmart.

2 *Perſicaria maculoſa.*
Dead Arſmart.

3 *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Arſmart.

* *The place.*

They gowe very common almoſt euery where in moiſt and wateriſh plaſhes, and neere to the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes.

* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

* *The names.*

Arſmart is called in Greeke ὑδροπέπερις: of the Latines *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high Dutch Waſſer Pfeffer: in lowe Dutch Water Peper: in French *Curage, or Culrage:* in Spaniſh *Pimenta aquatica:* in Engliſh Water Pepper, Culrage, and Arſmart, according to his operation and effect, when it is vſed in thoſe parts.

Dead Arſmart is called *Perſicaria*, or Peachwoort, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with thoſe of the Peach tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are ſeene vpon the leaues: but *Plinie* would haue it called *Plumbago*, not of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reaſon that it helpeth the infirmitie of the eies called *Plumbum:* yet there is another *Plumbago* of *Plinies* deſcription, as ſhall be

ſhewed

ſhewed in his proper place: in Engliſh we may call it Peachwoort, and dead Arſmart, bicauſe it doth not bite thoſe places as the other doth.

The temperature.

Arſmart is hot and drie: yet not ſo hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

Dead Arſmart, is of temperature colde and ſomthing drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues and ſeede of Arſmart do waſte and conſume all colde ſwellings, diſſolue and ſcatter congealed bloud that commeth of bruſings or ſtripes.

The ſame bruſed and bound vpon an impoſtume in the ioints of the fingers (called among the vulgare ſort a fellon or vncome) for the ſpace of an hower, taketh away the paine: but ſaith the author, it muſt be firſt buried vnder a ſtone before it be applied; which doth ſomewhat diſcredite the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred iades backe, and a good handfull or two laide vnder the ſaddle, and the ſame ſet on againe, woonderfully refeſheth the wearied horſe, and cauſeth him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that dead Arſmart is good againſt inflammations and hot ſwellings, being applied in the beginning, and for greene woounds if it be ſtamped and boiled with oile oliue, waxe and turpentine.

Of Bell flowers. *Chap.* 110.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Bell flowers, whereof the greateſt number of them when they be broken or bruſed do yeeld a milkie iuice: ſome likewiſe be great, others ſmall; differing very notablie aſwell in colour of flowers, as in ſhape and proportion: which ſhall be deuided into ſundrie chapters, according to the neerneſſe of them in kinred and neighbourhood: and firſt we wil deſcribe Couentrie bels, called *Viola mariana*.

1 *Viola Mariana.*
Blew Couentrie bels.

2 *Viola Mariana flore albo.*
White Couentrie bels.

Campanula Pratenſis, L.
mill. dict.

The description.

1 COuentrie bels hath broade leaues,rough and hairie, not vnlike to those of the garden Bugloſſe,of a ſwart greene colour: among which do riſe ſtiffe hairie ſtalkes, the ſecond yeere after the ſowing of the ſeede,which ſtalke deuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches, whereupon doe growe many faire and pleaſant Bell flowers,long, hollowe, and cut on the brim with fiue ſleight gaſhes,ending in fiue corners toward night when the flower ſhutteth it ſelfe vp, as do the moſt of the Bell flowers: in the middle of the flowers be three or fower whitiſh chiues,as alſo much downy haire,ſuch as is in the eares of a dogge or ſuch like beaſt. The whole flower is of a blew purple colour,which being paſt,there ſucceede great ſquare or cornered ſeede veſſels, deuided on the inſide into diuers cels, or chambers, wherein doe lie ſcatteringly many ſmall browne flat ſeeds. The roote is long and great like a parſnep,garniſhed with many threddie ſtrings,which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, which is in the ſeconde yeere after his ſowing, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling of the ſeede.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect,as well in leaues,ſtalks,as roótes; and differeth in that,that this plant bringeth foorth milke white flowers,and the other not ſo.

The place.

They growe in woods,mountaines and darke vallies, and vnder hedges among the buſhes, eſpecially about Couentrie, where they growe very plentifully abroad in the fieldes, and are there called Couentrie bels; and of ſome about London Canterbury bels,but vnproperly; for that there is another kinde of Bell flower growing in Kent about Canterbury, which may more fitly be called Canterburie bels,bicauſe they growe there more plentifully than in any other countrie. Theſe pleaſant Bel flowers we haue in our London gardens,eſpecially for the beauty of their flowers,although they be kindes of Rampions,and the rootes eaten as Rampions are.

The time.

They flower in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, the ſeed waxeth ripe in the meane time; for theſe plants do not bring foorth their flowers all at once,but by parcels; for when one flowreth,another ſeedeth, and both vpon one branch.

The names.

Couentrie bels are called in Latine *Viola Mariana*, or Mercuries violets, and Couentrie Rapes, and of ſome Mariettes. It hath been taken to be Medion, but vnproperly. Of ſome it is called *Rapum ſylueſtre*, which the Grecians call ῥαπυλλα ἄγρια.

The temperature and vertues.

The roote is colde and ſomewhat binding, and not vſed in phiſicke, but eſteemed for one of the ſallet rootes,boiled and eaten with oile,vineger and pepper.

Of Throtewoort,or Canterbury Bels. Chap. 110.

The deſcription.

1 THe firſt of the Canterburie bels hath rough and hairie brittle ſtalks,creſted into a certaine ſquareneſſe, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, whereupon do growe very rough ſharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe; and ſo like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to knowe the one from the other, but by touching them. The flowers are hollow, hairie within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell faſhion, not vnlike to the Couentrie bels. The roote is white,thicke and long laſting.

2 The white Canterburie bels are ſo like the precedent,that it is not poſſible to diſtinguiſh them, but by the colour of the flowers; which of this plant is a milke white colour, & of the other a blew, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 The thirde ſort of Canterburie Bels, called likewiſe Throtewoorte,of his vertue in curing the diſeaſes of the throte,hath long leaues,ſharpe pointed,ſlightly indented about the edges. The ſtalks are round and hairie, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie braunches, euen from the bottome to the top,whereupon do grow pleaſant, flowers faſhioned like Bels,of a faint purple colour. The roote & ſeedes are like vnto the great Canterburie Bels.

4 The ſmall Canterburie Bels,hath very rough leaues,ſomwhat cut abont the edges. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalke bell faſhion,of a pleaſant azure blewe colour. The roote is like the precedent,but altogither ſmaller,which is the true and right Calathian Violet.

1 *Trachelium maius.*
Blew Canterburie bels.

2 *Trachelium maius flore albo.*
White Canterburie bels.

3 *Trachelium maius Belgarum Lobelij.*
Dutch Throtewoort.

4 *Trachelium minus.*
Small Canterburie bels.

5 *Trachelium Giganteum.*
Giants Throtewoort.

6 *Viola Calathiana.*
The true Calathian Violet.

✻ *The description.*

5 Giants Throtewoort hath very large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moscouites spoone, and very rough, slightly indented about the edges. The stalke is two cubites high, whereon those leaues are set from the bottome to the top; from the bosome of each leafe commeth foorth one slender footestalke, whereon doth growe a faire flower fashioned like a bell, of a whitish colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each flower turne themselues backe like a scroule, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof commeth foorth a sharpe stile or clapper of a yellow colour. The roote is thicke, with certaine strings annexed thereto.

6 The smaller kinde of Throtewoort of my owne description hath stalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throtewoort, but altogither lesser: from the bosome of which leaues shoote foorth very beautifull flowers bell fashion, of a bright purple colour, with a small pestell or clapper in the middle, and in other respects is like the precedent.

✻ *The place.*

The three first described do growe very plentifully in the lowe woods and hedgerowes of Kent, about Canterburie, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleete, and Greenehyth, especially vnder Cobham parke pale in the way leading from Southfleete to Rochester, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich; in most of the pastures about Watford and Bushey, fifteene miles from London.

The fourth groweth in the medowe next vnto Ditton ferrie as you go to Windsore, vpon the chalkie hils about Greenehyth in Kent; and in a fielde by the high waie as you go from thence to Dartforde; in Hennyngham parke in Essex; and in Sion medowe neere vnto Branforde, eight miles from London.

✻ *The*

✻ *The time.*

All the kindes of Bell flowers do flower and flouriſh from Maie vnto the beginning of Auguſt, except the laſt which is the plant that hath beene taken generally for the Calathian violet, which flowreth in the latter end of September; notwithſtanding the Calathian violet or Autumne violet is of a moſt bright and pleaſant blewe or azure colour, as thoſe are of this kinde, although this plant hath changed his colour from blewe to whiteneſſe by ſome one accident or other.

✻ *The names.*

Throtewoorte is called in Latine *Ceruicaria*, and *Ceruicaria maior*: in Greeke τραχήλιον: of moſt *Vularia*: of *Fuchſius Campanula*: in Dutch Halſcruyt: in Engliſh Canterburie bels, Haskewoort, Throtewoort or *Vuula* woort, of the vertue it hath againſt the paine and ſwelling thereof.

The greateſt ſort which I haue ſet foorth not before deſcribed, ſhal reſt and content it ſelfe with the name ſet downe in the title vntil ſome ſecond writer ſhall adde thereto, or elſe referre it to a further conſideration.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are colde and drie as are moſt of the Bell flowers.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* haue not ſet downe any thing concerning the vertues of theſe Bel flowers: notwithſtanding we haue founde in the later writers as alſo of our owne experience: that they are excellent good againſt the inflammation of the throte & *Vuula* or almonds, & all maner of cankers and vlcerations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and waſhed with the decoction heereof, and is of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or waſhing waters, to inject into the priuie parts of man or woman, boiled with honie, Allam, water, and ſome white wine.

Of Peach bels, and Steeple bels. *Chap.* III.

✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be ſundrie ſorts of the greater Bell flowers, ſo is there alſo many kindes of ſmall Bell flowers, which differ in ſuch notable maner, that they are eaſie to be diſtinguiſhed, as ſhall be ſhewed in the chapter following.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Peach leafe Bell flower hath a great number of ſmall and long leaues, riſing in a great buſh out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high: alongſt the ſtalke growe many flowers like bels, ſometime white, and for the moſt part, of a faire blewe colour: but the bels are nothing ſo deepe as they of the other kindes, and theſe alſo are more delated and ſpred abroade then any of the reſt. The ſeede is ſmall like Rampions, and the roote a tuft of laces or ſmall ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kind of Bell flower hath a great number of faire blewiſh or watchet flowers, like the other laſt before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall ſtems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garniſhed from the top of the plant vnto the ground, with leaues like Beetes, diſorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, inſomuch as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many drops of a milkie iuice will fall vpon the grounde. The roote is verie great and full of milke alſo; likewiſe the knops wherin the ſeede ſhoulde be, are emptie and voide of ſeed, ſo that the whole plant is altogither barren, and muſt be increaſed with ſlipping of his roote.

3 The ſmalleſt Bell flower hath many round leaues, very like thoſe of the common field Violet ſpred vpon the ground; among which riſe vp ſmall ſlender ſtems, diſorderly ſet with many graſſie narrow leaues like thoſe of flaxe. The ſmall ſtem is diuided at the top into ſundrie little branches, whereon do grow pretie blew flowers bell faſhion. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

4 The yellow Bell flower is a very beautifull plant, of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender ſtalkes moſt pleaſant flowers bell faſhion; of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and rootes are like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground of this plant, are not ſo round as the former.

1 *Campanula persicifolia.*
Peach leafed Bell flower.

Campanula persicifolia, Mill. Dict.

2 *Campanula lactescens pyramidalis.*
Steeple milkie Bell flower.

Campanula pyramidalis, Mill. Dict.

3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Bell flower.

Campanula rotundifolia, L. Mill. Dict.

4 *Campanula lutea linifolia..*
Yellow Bell flower.

5 Cam-

5 *Campanula minor, alba.*
Little white Bell flower.

6 *Campanula minor, purpurea.*
Little purple Bell flower.

✻ *The description.*

5 The little white Bell flower is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and also those two last before described. This small plant hath a slender root, of the bignes of a small straw, with some few strings annexed therto. The leaues are somwhat long, smooth, & of a perfect green colour, lying flat vpon the ground; from thence rise vp small tender stalkes, set here and there with a few leaues. The flowers growe at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other small Bell flower or wilde Rampion, differeth not from the precedent, but onely in colour of the flowers: for as the others are white, these are of a bright purple colour, which setteth foorth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

The two first growe in our London gardens, and not wilde in England.

The rest, except that small one with yellow flowers, do growe wilde in most places of England, especially vpon barren sandie heathes, and such like grounds.

✻ *The time.*

These Bell flowers do flourish from May vnto August.

✻ *The names.*

Their seuerall titles set foorth their names in English and Latine, which is as much as hath been said of them.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

These Bell flowers, especially the fower last mentioned, are cold and drie, and of the nature of Rapes, whereof they be kindes.

Of

Of Rampions, or wilde Bell flowers. *Chap.* 112.

1 *Rapuntium maius.*
Great Rampion.

Phyteuma spicata, L.

2 *Rapuntium paruum.*
Small Rampion.

Campanula rapunculus, L.

✤ *The description.*

1 THe great Rampion being one of the Bell flowers, hath leaues which appeere or come foorth at the beginning ſomewhat large and broad, ſmooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the Beete. Among which riſe vp ſtems two cubits high, ſet with ſuch like leaues as thoſe are of the firſt ſpringing vp, but ſmaller, bearing at the top of the ſtalk a great, thick, buſhie eare, full of little long flowers cloſely thruſt togither like a Foxe taile; which ſmall flowers before their opening are like little crooked hornes; and being wide opened, they are ſmall blew bels, ſometimes white, or ſometimes purple. The roote is white, and as thicke as a mans thombe.

2 The ſecond kinde being likewiſe one of the Bell flowers, and yet a wilde kinde of Rampion, hath leaues at his firſt comming vp like vnto the garden Marigold. The leaues that ſpring vp afterward for the decking vp of the ſtalke, are ſomewhat longer and narrower. The flowers growe at the top of tender and brittle ſtalks, like vnto little bels, of a bright blew colour, ſometimes white, or purple. The roote is ſmall, long, and ſomewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that groweth in woods; it hath ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem, of the height of a cubite, ſet from the bottome to the top, with longer and narrower leaues than thoſe next the ground; at the top of the ſtalkes growe ſmall Bell flowers, of a watchet blewiſh colour. The roote is thicke and tough, with ſome few ſtrings annexed thereto.

3 *Rapunculus nemorosus.*
Wood Rampions.

✲ *The place.*

The first is sowen and set in gardens, especially bicause the rootes are eaten in sallads.

The seconde groweth in woods and shadowie places, in fat and clayie soiles.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in May, Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

Rampions are called of some *Alopecuros*, of the eare or spike that is full of flowers, which are like almost to tailes of foxes when they are bloomed: but *Alopecuros* or Foxetaile is altogither another herbe, which we haue described in the historie of graine; for which cause this hath beene named of diuers *Rapunculum Alopecuron*, that it may differ from the true and right *Alopecuros* or Foxetaile. It is called in English of all Rampions, or garden Rampions, and the other wilde Rampions.

✲ *The temperature.*

The rootes of these are of a cold temperature, and something binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes are especially vsed in sallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper.

Some affirme, that the decoction of the rootes are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte, and other diseases happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throteworts.

Of Wall flowers, or yellow stocke Gilloflowers. Chap. 113.

✲ *The kindes.*

OF Wall flowers there be two kindes, one with single flowers, the other with double, both which are comprehended vnder the title *Viola*, deriued of the Greeke worde ἰεναι, *Ienai*, which signifieth to go, to be foorth comming, or to come foorth first: they are also called Κειρι, with the pleasantnesse whereof many being delighted, haue giuen it a common name *Leucoium*, of the whitenesse of the flowers as some haue deemed, but although λεῦκος, *Leucos*, signifieth white, it was not bicause the flowers of Violets, or stocke Gilloflowers be white, being euident that those plants do differ in colour, as much as any other plants do; but as I take it of the colour of the leaues, which are for the most part grayish or ashe coloured.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe stalkes of the Wall flower are full of greene branches; the leaues are long, narrow, smooth, slipperie, of a blackish greene colour, and lesser than the leaues of stocke Gilloflowers. The flowers are small, yellow, very sweete of smell, and made of fower little leaues; which being past, there succeede long slender cods, in which is contained long reddish seede. The whole plant is shrubbie, of a wooddie substance, and can easily endure the cold of winter.

2 The double Wall flower hath long leaues greene and smooth, set vpon stiffe branches, of a wooddie substance: whereupon do growe most pleasant sweete yellow flowers very double; which plant is so well knowen to all, that it shall be needlesse to spend much time about the description.

1 *Viola lutea.*
Wall flower.

2 *Viola lutea multiplex.*
Double Wall flower.

❊ *The place.*

The first groweth vpon bricke and ſtone wals, in the corners of churches euery where among rubbiſh, and other ſtonie places.

The double Wall flower groweth in moſt gardens of England: whereof we haue another ſort that bringeth his flowers open all at once, whereas the other doth flower by degrees, by meanes whereof it is long in flowring.

❊ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all the yeere long, but eſpecially in winter, whereupon the people in Cheſhire do call them Winter Gilloflowers.

❊ *The names.*

The Wall flower is called in Greeke λευκόϊον: in Latine *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*: in the Arabicke toong *Keyri*: in Spaniſh *Violettas Amarilhas*: in Dutch Violieren: in French *Girofflees iaulnes, Violiers des murailles*: in Engliſh Wall Gilloflower, Wall flower, Yellow ſtocke Gilloflower, and Winter Gilloflower.

❊ *The temperature.*

All the whole ſhrub of Wall Gilloflower, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a clenſing facultie, and of thinne partes.

❊ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth that the yellowe Wall flower is moſt vſed in phiſicke, and more then the reſt of ſtocke Gilloflowers, whereof this is holden to be a kinde, which hath mooued me to preferre it vnto the firſt place. He ſaith, that the iuice mixed with ſome vnctious or oilie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lyniment, helpeth the choppes or riftes of the fundament.

The herbe boiled with white wine, honie, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of the mouth.

The leaues ſtamped with a little baie ſalt, and bound about the wreſts of the hands, taketh awaie the ſhaking fits of the agewe.

Of Stocke Gilloflowers. Chap. 114.

❋ *The kinds.*

VNder the name of ſtocke Gilloflowers are comprehended many kindes of Violets, which differ eſpecially in the colour of the flowers, and alſo ſomewhat in the leaues. Theſe may bee deuided into two kinds: the one which hath whiter and ſofter leaues than the other, may be called white ſtocke Gilloflower, of the colour of the leaues, and not of the flowers: and the other yellow ſtocke Gilloflower, of the yellowe colour of the flowers. Againe, of the white ſtocke Gilloflower, there be alſo two ſorts, that is to ſaie, the great and the little: and of this kinde there be ſome with double flowers; ſome of their flowers are of one colour, and ſome of another: likewiſe there is a degenerate or wilde kinde growing neere the ſea, which doe differ very much one from another, as well in colour of their flowers, as alſo in ſtature and proportion, all which ſhall be diuided into ſeuerall chapters.

1 *Leucoium album.*
White ſtocke Gilloflower.

2 *Leucoium purpureum.*
Purple ſtocke Gilloflower.

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THE ſtalke of the great ſtocke Gilliflower is two foote high or higher, rounde, and parted into diuers braunches. The leaues are long, white, ſoft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of Willowe, but ſofter: the flowers conſiſt of fower little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding ſweete of ſmell: in their places come vp long and narrowe cods, in which is conteined broad, flat, and round ſeede. The roote is of a woodie ſuſtaunce, as is the ſtalke alſo.

The purple ſtocke Gilloflower, is like the precedent in ech reſpect, ſauing that the flowers of this plant

plant are of a pleasant purple colour, and the others white, which setteth foorth the difference: of which kinde we haue some that beare double flowers, which are of diuers colours, greatly esteemed for the beautie of their flowers, and pleasant sweete smell.

3 *Leucoium violaceum.*
Violet colour stocke Gilloflower.

4 *Leucoium syluestre.*
Wilde stocke Gilloflower.

** The description.*

3 This kinde of stocke Gilloflower that beareth flowers of the colour of a violet, that is to saie, of a blewe tending to a purple colour, which setteth foorth the difference betwixt this plant and the other stocke Gilloflowers; in euerie other respect is like the precedent.

4 The wilde stocke Gilloflower hath a thicke and wooddie roote, with some threddie strings fastened thereto: from which riseth vp a stiffe and brittle stalke, garnished from the bottome to the tuft of flowers with long, fat and thicke hoarie leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a redish colour. The seede is like the garden stocke Gilloflower, but lesser.

** The place.*

These kindes of stocke Gilloflowers do grow in most gardens throughout England.
The wilde stocke Gilloflower doth growe vpon rockie and stonie mountaines.

** The time.*

They flower in the beginning of the spring, and continue flowring all the sommer long.

** The names.*

The Stocke Gilloflower is called in Greeke λευκόϊον: in Latine *Viola alba:* in Italian *Viola bianca:* in Spanish *Violettas blanquas* : in English Stocke Gilloflower, Garnsey Violet, and Castle Gilloflower.

** The temperature and vertues.*

They are referred vnto the Wall flower, although in vertue much inferior, yet are they not vsed A
in phisicke, except amongst certaine Empericks and Quacksaluers, about loue and lust matters, which for modestie I omit.

B *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, that a conserue made of the flowers of Stocke Gilloflower, and giuen with the distilled water thereof, helpeth the Apoplexie and the palsie: whereof *Plutarch* speaketh in his booke *De amore fraterno pulcherr. inter Echinopodas velut asperam, & inter ononin nascuntur passim mollia Leucoia.*

Of Sea stocke Gilloflowers. *Chap.* 115.

✻ *The kindes.*

OF Stocke Gilloflowers that growe neere vnto the sea, there be diuers sorts, differing as well in leaues as flowers, which shall be comprehended in this chapter following.

1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido L'Obelij.*
White Sea stocke Gilloflowers.

2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum L'Obelij.*
Purple Sea stocke Gilloflowers.

✻ *The description.*

1 THE Sea stocke Gilloflower hath a small wooddie roote very threddie; from which riseth vp an hoarie white stalke of two foote high, diuided into diuers small branches, whereon are placed confusedly many narrow leaues, of a soft hoarie substance. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a whitish colour, made of fower little leaues; which being past, there follow long cods and seede, like vnto the garden stocke Gilloflower.

2 The purple stocke Gilloflower hath a very long tough roote, thrusting it selfe deepe into the ground; from which rise vp thicke, fat, soft, and hoarie stalkes. The leaues come foorth of the stalkes next the ground long, soft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarinesse, and snipt vpon the one side with a small cut or notch, such as is to be seene in the leafe of Buckes horne. The stalke is set here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, compact of fower small leaues, of a darke purple colour. The seede is conteined in long crooked cods like the garden stocke Gilloflower.

3 *Leucoium*

3 *Leucoium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Sea ſtocke Gilloflower.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomewhat ſnipt or cut on the edges ; among which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top many little flowers, of a blew colour tending to a purple. The ſeede is conteined in long coddes like the others of his kinde.

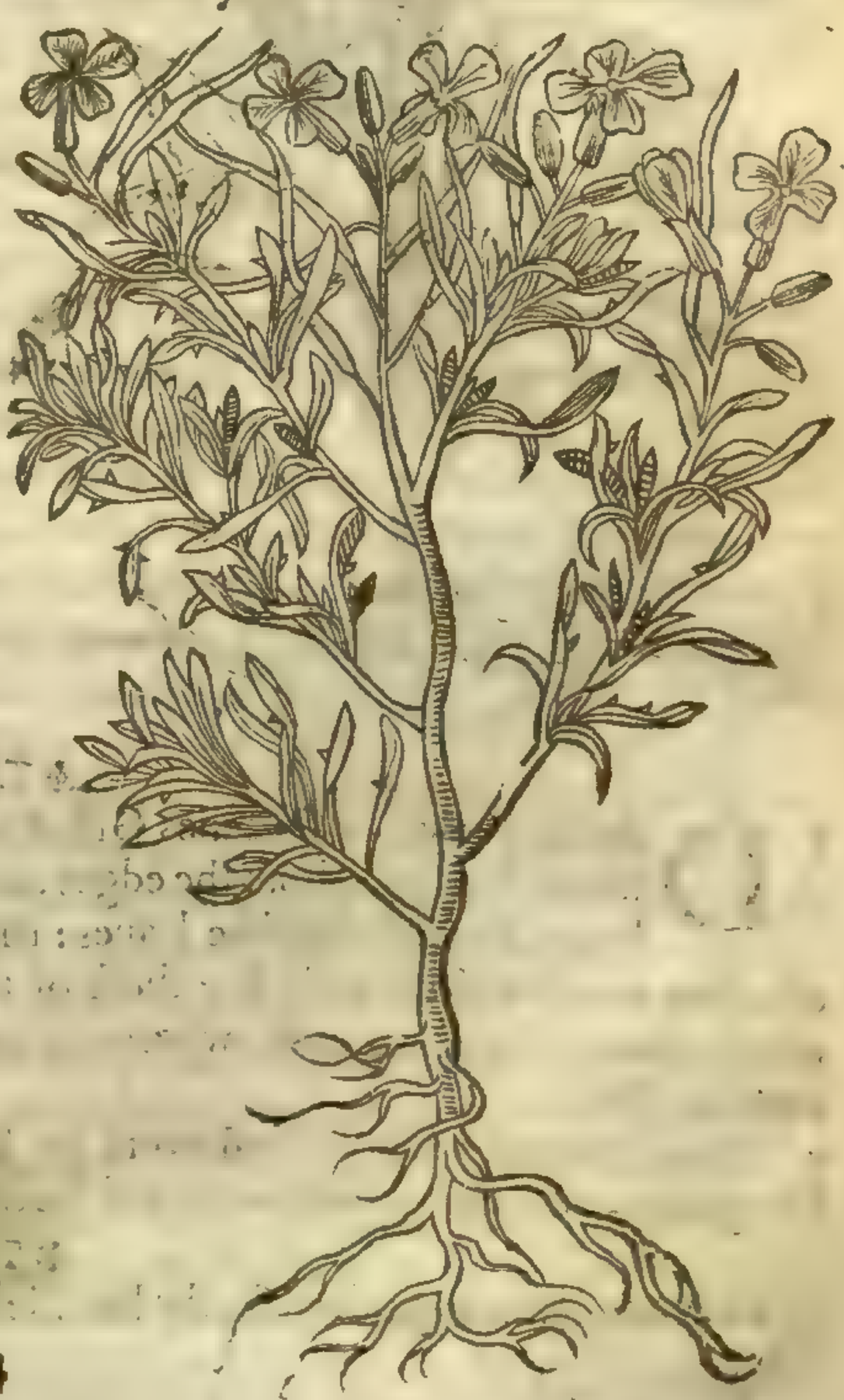
✻ *The deſcription.*

4 The great Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath many broad leaues, growing in a great tuft, ſlightly indented about the edges, reſembling the leaues of Sowthiſtle. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The roote is ſmall and ſingle.

5 The ſmal Yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath many ſmooth, hoarie, and ſoft leaues, ſet vpon a branched ſtalke: on the top whereof growe pretie ſweete ſmelling yellow flowers, bringing his ſeede in little long cods. The roote is ſmall and threddy.

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius Clusij & L'obelij.*
The Yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflower.

5 *Leucoium marinum minus L'obelij & Cluſ.*
Small yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflower.



** The place.*

These plants do growe neere vnto the Sea side, about Colchester, in the Ile of Man, neere Preston in Aunderneſſe, and about Westchester.

** The time.*

They flouriſh from Aprill to the end of Auguſt.

** The names.*

There is little to be ſaid as touching the names, more than hath beene touched in their ſeuerall titles.

** The temperature and vertues.*

There is no vſe of theſe in phiſicke, but they are eſteemed for the beautie of their flowers.

Of Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers. Chap. 116.

1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo.*
Purple Dames Violets.

2 *Viola matronalis flore albo.*
White Dames Violets.

** The deſcription.*

1 DAmes Violets or Queenes Gilloflowers, hath great large leaues of a darke greene colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: among which ſpring vp ſtalkes of the height of two cubites, ſet with ſuch like leaues: the flowers come foorth at the toppe of the braunches, of a faire purple colour verie like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflowers, of a verie ſweete ſmell, after which come vp little long cods, wherein is conteined ſmall long blackiſh ſeed. The roote is ſlender and threddie.

2 The Queenes white Gilloflowers are like the laſt before remembred, ſauing that this plant bringeth foorth faire white flowers, and the other purple.

** The place.*

They are ſowen in gardens for the beautie of their flowers.

✻ *The time.*

They especially flower in Maie and Iune, the second yeere after they be sowen.

✻ *The names.*

Dames Violets is called in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or winter Violets, & *Viola Damascena*: in French *Violettes des Dames, & de Damas*, and *Girofflées des Dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*: in English Damaske Violets, winter Gilloflowers, Rogues Gilloflowers, and close Sciences.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taste sharpe and hot, very like in taste and facultie to *Eruca* or Rocket, and seemeth to be a kinde thereof.

✻ *The vertues.*

The distilled water of the flowers heereof is counted to be a most effectuall thing to procure sweate.

Of white Sattin flower. Chap. 117.

1 *Viola Lunaris siue Bolbonac.*
White Sattin.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Bolbonac* or the Sattin flower, hath hard and round stalkes, diuiding themselues into manie other small braunches, beset with leaues like Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers, somewhat broad and snipt about the edges, & in fashion almost like Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge. The stalks are charged or loden with many flowers like the common stocke Gilloflower, of a purple colour, which being fallen, the seede commeth foorth conteined in a flat thinne cod, with a sharpe point or pricke at one ende, in fashion of the Moone, and somewhat blackish. This cod is composed of three filmes or skins, whereof the two outmost are of an ouerworne ashe colour, and the innermost or that in the middle wheron the seed doth hang or cleaue, is thinne & cleere shining, like a peece of white Satten newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the same yeere that it hath borne seed, and must be sowen yeerely. The roote is compact of manie tuberous parts like Key clogs, or like the great Asphodill.

2 The seconde kinde of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin, hath many great and broad leaues, almost like those of the great burre Docke: among which riseth vp a verie tall stemme of the height of fower cubits, stiffe, and of a whitish greene colour, set with the like leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe vpon the slender braunches, of a purple colour, compact of fower small leaues like those of the stocke Gilloflower, after which come thinne long cods of the same substaunce and colour of the former. The roote is thicke, whereunto are fastned an infinite number of long threddie strings, which roote dieth not euery yeere as the other doth, but multiplieth it selfe as well by falling of the seede, as by newe shootes of the roote.

2 *Viola lunaris longioribus siliquis.*
Long codded white Sattin.

2 *Viole lunaris Radix.*
The rootes of white Sattin.

✻ *The place.*

These plants are set and sowen in gardens; notwithstanding the first hath beene founde wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London; and in Essex likewise about Hornchurch.

The second groweth about Watforde, fifteene miles from London.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Aprill the next yeere after they be sowen.

✻ *The names.*

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name, we had rather call it *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaseth most Herbarists, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanders name it Penninck bloemen, of the fashion of the cods, like after a sort to a groat or testerne, and Paesch bloemen, bicause it alwaies flowreth neere about the feast of Easter: most of the later Herbarists do call it *Lunaria*: others *Lunaria Græca*: either of the fashion of the seede, or of the siluer brightnes that it hath; or of the middle skin of the cods, when the two outtermost skins or husks & seedes likewise are fallen away. We cal this herb in English Pennie flower, or money flower, siluer plate, Prickesong woort, in Northfolk Sattin, & white Sattin, & among our women it is called Honestie: it seemeth to be the old Herbarists *Thlaspi alterum*, or second Treacle mustard, & that which *Crateuas* describeth, called of diuers *Sinapi Persicum*: for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Crateuas* maketh mention of a certaine Treacle Mustard, with broade leaues and bigge rootes, euen such an one as this Violet is, which we surname *Latifolia* or broade leafed: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or great Moonewoort.

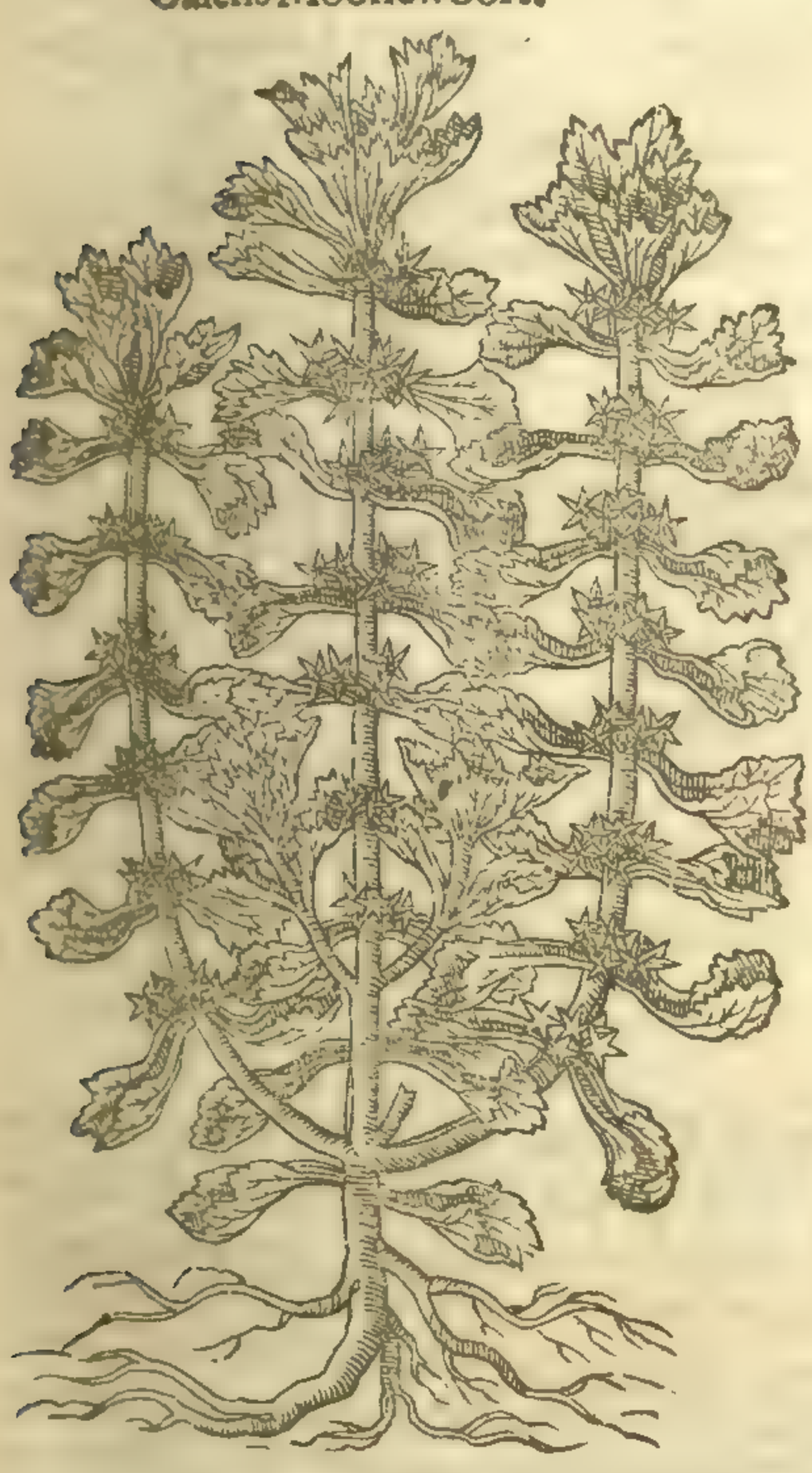
✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The seede of Bolbonac is of temperature hot and drie, and sharpe of taste, and is like in taste and force to the seede of Treacle mustard; the rootes likewise are somewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with sallads as certaine other rootes are.

A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluetians, compoſed a moſt ſingular vnguent for wounds of the B leaues of Bolbonac and Sanicle ſtamped togither, adding thereto oile and waxe. The ſeede is greatly commended againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

Of Galen *his* Moonewoort, *or Madwoort.* *Chap.* 118.

1 *Alyſſum Galeni.*
Galens Moonewoort.



2 *Alyſſum Germanicum.*
Dutch Moonewoort.

Marubium alyssum, L.
Vide. duit.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vſed it not for a kinde thereof; but for *Alyſſon*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and ſhew vnto Horehound, and alſo in the number of the ſtalks, but the leaues therof are leſſer, more curled, more hoarie, and whiter, without any manifeſt ſmell at all. The little coronets or ſpokie whirles that compaſſe the ſtalkes round about, are full of ſharpe prickles: out of which growe flowers of an ouerworne grayiſh colour, like to thoſe of Horehound. The roote is hard, wooddie, and diuerſly parted.

2 The Germaine Madwoort bringeth foorth from a fibrous roote, two broad, rough, and hoarie leaues; betweene which riſeth vp a hoarie brittle ſtalke, diuided into ſundrie ſmall branches, whereupon do growe long, narrow leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges; from the boſome of which leaues come foorth ſmall roundles of purple flowers like thoſe of the dead Nettle.

I haue one of *Dioſcorides* deſcription growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true and right Lunarie or Moonewoort, hauing his firſt leaues ſomewhat round, and afterward more long, whitiſh, and rough, or ſomewhat woolly in handeling; among which riſe vp ſmall, rough, brittle ſtalkes, diuided into many branches, whereupon do growe many little yellow flowers; the which being paſt, there folow flat and rough huskes, of a whitiſh colour, in ſhape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is conteined flat ſeede, like to the ſeedes of ſtocke Gilloflowers. The whole huske is of the ſame ſubſtance, faſhion and colour, that thoſe are of the white Sattin.

✻ *The*

✻ *The place:*

Theſe plants are ſowen now and then in gardens, eſpecially for the rarenеſſe of them; the ſeede being brought out of Spaine and Italie, from whence I haue receiued ſome for my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in May; the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt, the ſecond yeere after their ſowing.

✻ *The names.*

Madwoort or Moonewoort is called of the Grecians ἄλυσσος or ἄλυσσον: of the Latines *Alyſſum*: in Engliſh *Galens* Madwoort: of ſome Heale dog; and it hath the name thereof, bicauſe it is a preſent remedie for them that are bitten of a mad dog, as *Galen* writeth; who in his ſecond booke of Counter poiſons, in *Antonius Coms* his compoſition deſcribeth it in theſe words; Madwoort is an herb very like to Horehound, but rougher and more full of prickles about the flowers; it beareth a flower tending to blew.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* ſaith it is giuen vnto ſuch as are enraged by the biting of a mad dog, which therby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application, or method at all. The which experiment if any ſhall prooue, he ſhall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digeſteth and ſomething ſcowreth withall; for this cauſe it taketh away the morphew and ſunne burning, as the ſame author affirmeth.

Many fabulous narrations haue been ſet foorth concerning the vſe of theſe Lunaries by the ancient writers of ſorcerie, with which I liſt not to trouble your eares, being fitter for *Cornelius Agrippa* his booke, than to be inſerted in our hiſtorie of plants.

Of Roſe Campion. Chap. 119.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Roſe Campions, ſome of the garden, and others of the field: the which ſhall be diuided into three ſeuerall Chapters; and firſt of the Campion of Conſtantinople.

Lychnis Chalcedonica.
Flower of Conſtantinople.

The deſcription.

THe Campion of Conſtantinople hath ſundrie vpright ſtalkes, two cubites high, and full of ioints, with a certaine roughnes; and at euery ioint two large leaues, of a browne green colour. The flowers growe at the top like Sweete Williams, or rather like Dames violets, of the colour of red lead, or orenge tawnie. The roote is ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte.

✻ *The place.*

The flower of Conſtantinople is planted in gardens, and is very common almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the ſecond yeere after it is planted, and many yeeres after; for it conſiſteth of a roote full of life: and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our climate.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Conſtantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus Flos Creticus*, or Flower of Candie: of the Germans *Hieroſolymorum flos*, or flower of Ieruſalem: in Engliſh Flower of Conſtantinople: of ſome Flower of Briſtowe, and None ſuch.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Flower of Conſtantinople, beſides that grace and

and beautie which it hath in gardens and garlands, is for ought we know of no vſe at all in phiſicke: for which cauſe the vertues thereof are not yet found out.

Of Roſe Campion. Chap. 120.

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.*
Red Roſe Campion.

2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba.*
White Roſe Campion.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Roſe Campions hath round ſtalkes, very knottie and woollie; and at euery knot or ioint there do ſtand two woollie ſoft leaues like Mullein, but leſſer, and much narrower. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalke, of a perfect red colour; which being paſt, there follow round cods, full of blackiſh ſeede. The roote is long and threddie.

2 The ſecond Roſe campion differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or faſhion of the flowers: the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour, for the flowers of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

✻ *The place.*

The Roſe Campion groweth plentifully in moſt gardens.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The Roſe Campion is called in Latin *Dominarum Roſa*, *Mariana Roſa*, *Cæli Roſa*, *Cæli flos*: of *Dioſcorides* λυχνὶς στεφανωματικὴ, that is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Satiua*: *Gaza* tranſlateth λυχνίδα, *Lucernula*, bicauſe the leaues thereof be ſoft, and fit to make candle weekes, according to the teſtimonie of *Dioſcorides*: it was called *Lychnis* or *Lychnides*, that is a torch or ſuch like light, according to the ſignification of the worde, cleere, bright, and light giuing flowers; and therefore were called the Gardners delight, or the Gardners eie: in Dutch **Chriſtes eie**: in French *Oeillets*, and *Oeilets Dieu*: in high Dutch **Marien roſzlin**, and **Himmel roſzlin**.

✻ *The*

The temperature.

The ſeede of Roſe Campion, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and drie after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

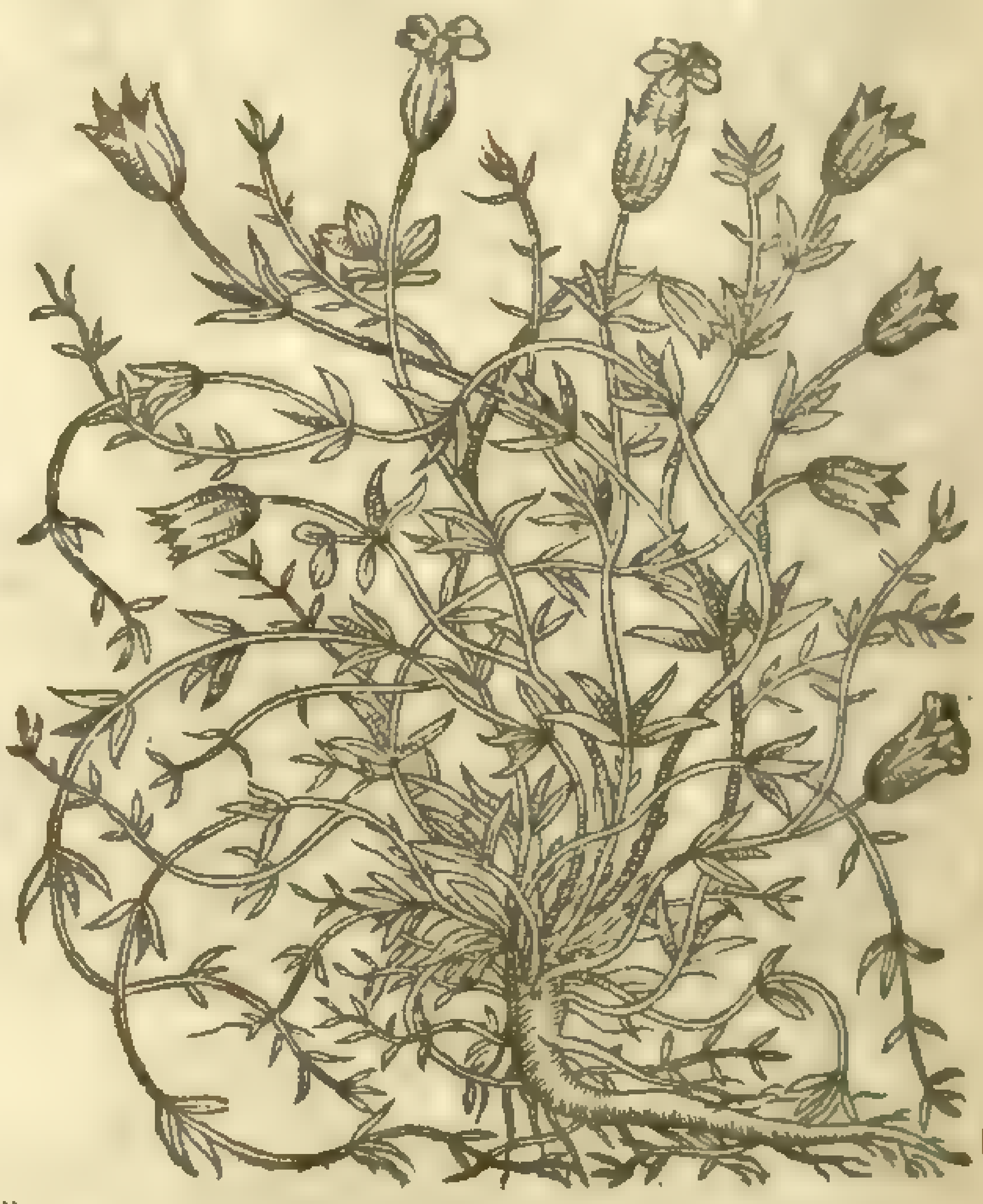
The vertues.

The ſeede drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are ſtung with a ſcorpion, as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth.

Of wilde roſe Campions. *Chap.* 121.

1 *Lychnis ſylueſtris rubello flore.*
Red wilde Campion.

2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*
Engliſh Sea Campion.



The deſcription.

1 THe wilde roſe Campion hath many rough broad leaues, ſomewhat hoarie and woolly; among which riſe vp long, ſoft and hairie ſtalkes, branched into many armes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a reddiſh colour. The roote is thicke and woodie, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

2 The ſea roſe Campion is a ſmall herbe, ſet about with many leaues from the lower part vpward, which leaues are thicke, ſomwhat leſſer and narrower than the leaues of ſea Purſlane. It hath many crooked ſtalks ſpred vpon the ground, a foote long; in the vpper part whereof there is a ſmall white flower, in faſhion and ſhape like a little cup or boxe, after the likenes of *Behen album*, or Spatling Poppie, hauing within the ſaid flower little threds of a black colour, in taſte ſalt, yet not vnpleaſant.

It is reported vnto me by a gentleman one Maſter *Thomas Hesket*, that by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire, from whence this plant came, there is another ſort hereof with red flowers.

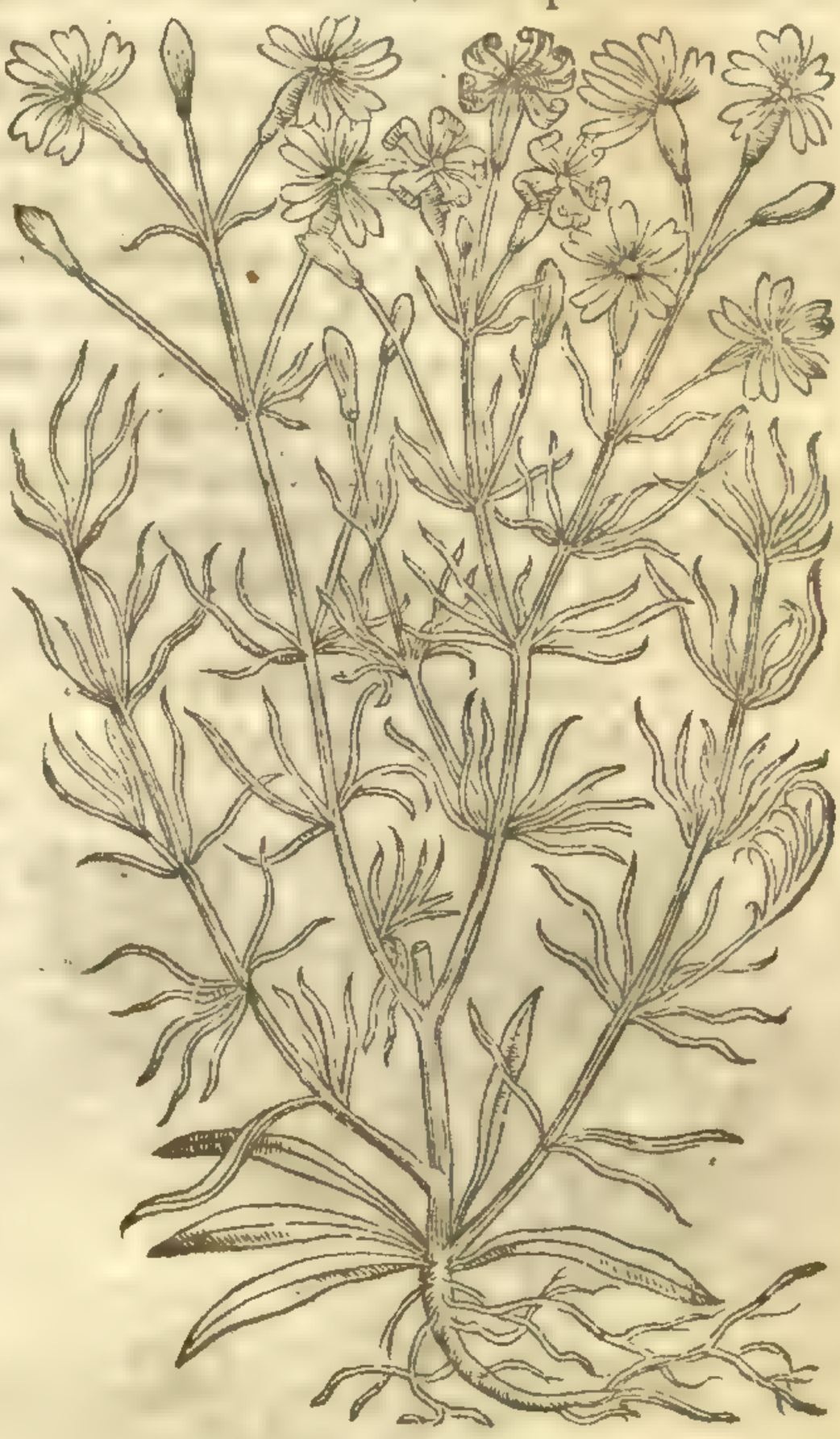
3 The third kinde being a wilde field Campion, hath leaues like vnto the wilde red kinde, but that his ſtalkes are hairie, and the flowers of a reddiſh colour.

4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and ſlender ſtems, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other branches, which are ful of ioints, hauing many ſmall and narrow leaues, proceeding from the ſaid ioints. The flowers do grow on the top of the ſtalke, of a whitiſh colour on the inner ſide, and purpliſh on the outward ſide, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, euery leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it of the proportion and ſhape of a forke: the ſeede is like the wilde Poppie; the roote ſomewhat groſſe and thicke.

3 *Lychnis*

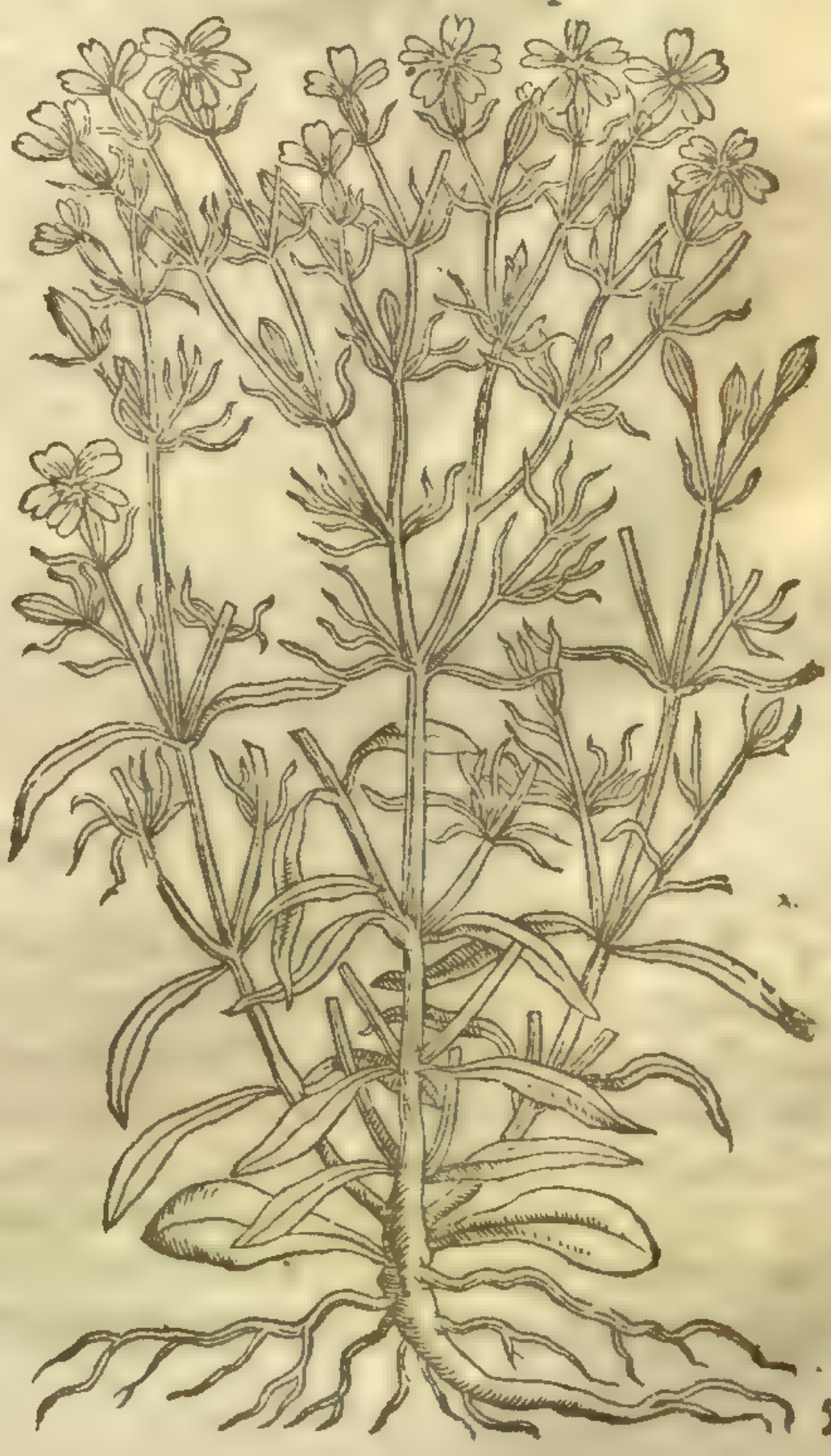
3 *Lychnis syluestris hirta.*
Wilde hairie Campion.

4 *Lychnis syluestris prima Clusij.*
Hoarie wilde Campion.



5 *Lychnis Hirta minima.*
Small hairie Campion.

6 *Lychnis syluestris incana.*
Ouerworne Campion.



5 The

5 The fift kinde of wilde Campion hath three or fower great ſoft leaues, ſomewhat downie, lying flat vpon the grounde: among which riſeth vp an aſhe coloured ſtalke, diuided into diuers braunches: whereupon do growe at certaine ſpaces, euen in the ſetting togither of the ſtalke and braunches, ſmall graſſelike leaues, which reſemble the ſhaggey hairineſſe of a goate, but of an ouerworne duſtie colour, as is all the reſt of the plant, whereof it tooke his name *Hirſuta*. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches, compoſed of fiue ſmall forked leaues of a bright ſhining red colour. The roote is thicke and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

6 The ſixt kind of wilde Campion, hath very many long, thicke, fat, and hoarie leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, in ſhape and ſubſtaunce like thoſe of the garden Campion, but of a verie duſtie ouerworne colour: among which riſe vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes, ſet at certaine diſtances by couples, with ſuch like leaues as the other, but ſmaller. The flowers do growe at the top of the ſtalkes in little tufts, like thoſe of ſweete Williams, of a red colour. The roote is thicke, with many threddie ſtrings faſtned to the vpper part thereof.

7 *Lychnis Cauliculis ſtriatis Cluſii.*
Spatling Campion.

8 *Lychnis ſylueſtris alba.*
White wilde Campion.

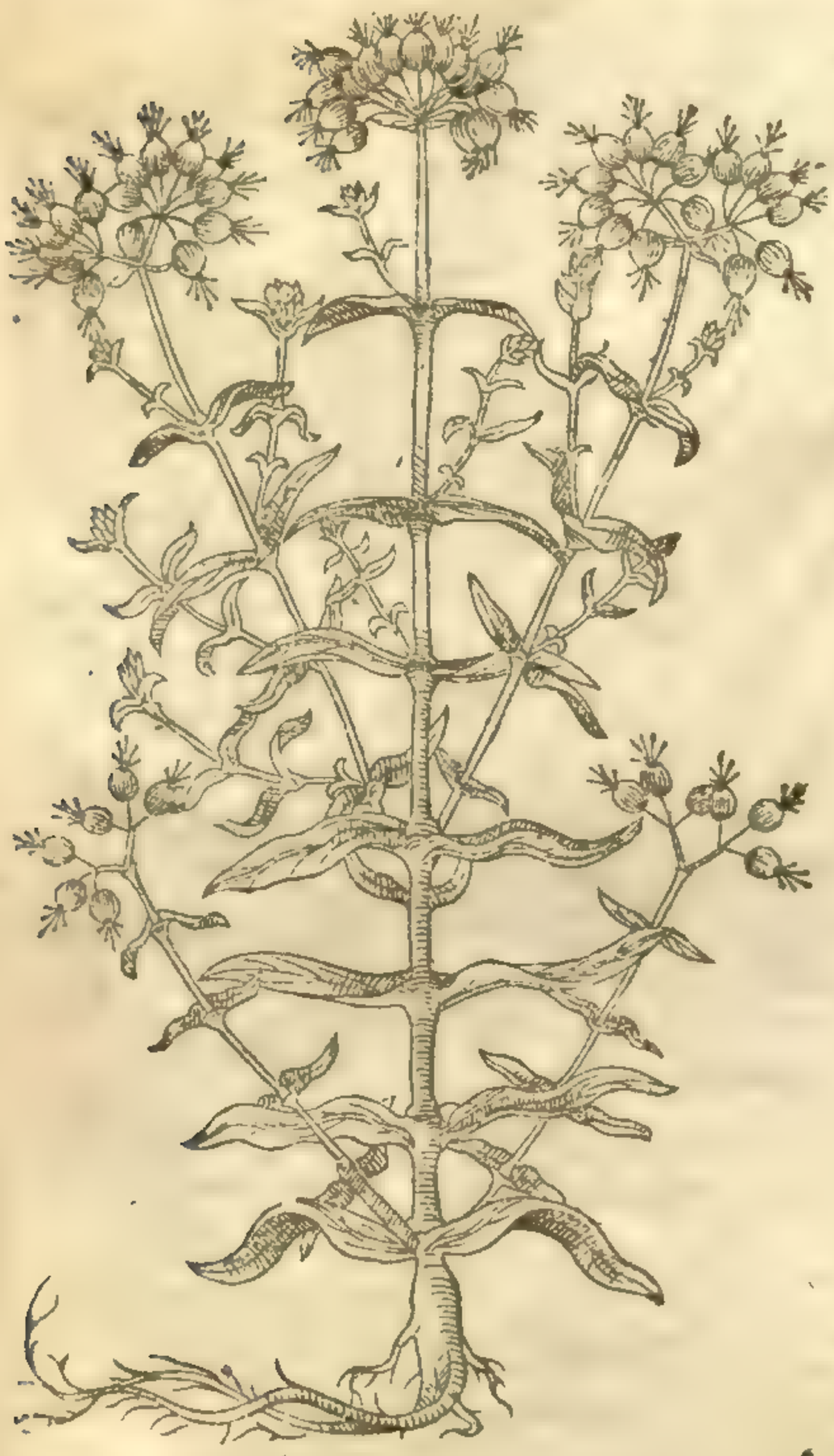
*The deſcription.

7 Spatling Campion hath a ſlender hoarie ſtalke ſomewhat brittle, whereupon are ſet ſmal ſharpe pointed leaues ſtraked with greene among the hoarie part of the leafe, euen as the graſſe called Ladies Laces are ſtriped with white among the greene part of the leafe, ſet togither vpon the ſtalke by couples, in equall diſtaunces. The flowers growe at the top of the ſmall braunches like vnto Cowe Baſill, or rather like Spatling Poppie, of a white colour, whereupon I gaue it that name.

8 The wilde white Campion hath leaues like vnto the Sea ſtocke Gilloflower. The ſtalke is hoarie and hairie. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a milke white colour. The roote is tough, of a woodie ſubſtaunce, and ſome threddie ſtrings annexed thereto.

9 *Lychnis*

9 *Lychnis Plumaria.*
Fethertop wilde Campion.



✻ *The description.*

9 The feathered Campion hath a thicke grosse roote, of a woodie substance, as most of the Campions haue: from which riseth vp a stiffe hoarie stalke, set from the bottome to the top by couples, with leaues like vnto Cowe Basill: from the bosome of the leaues hard by the stalke come foorth little tender shootes, whereon do growe very small hoarie leaues. The flowers grow at the top of the braunches, in shape like little gooseberries, thrusting foorth in one place of eche little flower a small purple tassell: the little knubbe it selfe is of a yellowish colour.

✻ *The place.*

They growe of themselues neere to the borders of plowed fieldes, meddowes, and ditch bankes, common in many places.

The Sea Campion groweth by the sea side in Lancashire at a place called Lytham, fiue miles from Wygan, from whence I had some seedes brought me for my garden by a diligent searcher of simples, master *Thomas Hesketh*, who hath harde it reported that in the same place doth grow of the same kinde some with red flowers, which are very rare to be seene.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish most part of the sommer, euen vnto Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The wild Campion is called in Greeke λυχνὶς ἄγρια: in Latine *Lychnis syluestris*: in English wilde Rose Campion.

✻ *The temperature.*

The temperature of these wilde Campions are referred vnto those of the garden.

✻ *The vertues.*

The weight of two drams of the seede of wilde Campion, beaten to powder and drunke, doth purge choler by the stoole; and is good for them that are stung or bitten of any venemous beast.

Of Willow herbe, or Loose strife. Chap. 122.

✻ *The kindes.*

Dioscorides and other old writers knew but one herbe Willow, which was that with the yellow flowet. The later age hath added three, which are bastarde kindes; two of a purple, and the third of a blew flower. Since wee haue discouered diuers sorts more, one of them hauing leaues like the water Willow, or Osier, which shall be set forth; the rest we will leaue to a second edition, or a further consideration.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Willow herbe hath long and narrow leaues, of a grayish greene colour, in shape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, standing three or fower one against another round about the stalke, which toward the top diuideth it selfe into many other branches: on the tops whereof grow tufts of yellow flowers without smell; which being past, there commeth foorth seede like Coriander. The roote is long and slender.

2 The second kinde of Willow herbe in stalkes and leaues is like the former, sauing that his leaues are not so broad. The flowers growe along the stalke toward the top spike fashion, of a faire purple colour; which being withered, doe growe into downe that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Lysimachia lutea.*
Yellow Willow herbe.

2 *Lysimachia purpurea, spicata.*
Spiked Willow herbe.

3 *Lysimachia siliquosa.*
Codded Willow herbe.

4 *Chamænerion.*
Rose bay Willow herbe.

✻ *The description.*

3 This *Lysimachia* being the thirde in number, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the former. The flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming out of the ende of a ſmall long codde, of a purple colour, in ſhape like the ſtocke Gillo flower: and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem*, that is, the ſonne before the father, bicauſe that the codde commeth foorth firſt hauing ſeedes therin, before the flower doth ſhewe it ſelfe abroade, which is of a purple colour like *Geranium* called Doues foote.

4 The fourth being thought by *Dodonæus* to be a baſtard kinde, is (as I do eſteeme it) of all the reſt the moſt goodly and ſtately plant, hauing leaues like the greateſt Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of ſixe foote, garniſhed with braue flowers of great beautie, conſiſting of fower leaues a peece, of an orient purple colour, hauing ſome thrums in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the laſt ſpoken of, and full of downie matter, which flieth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

5 There is another baſtarde Looſeſtrife, or Willowe herbe, hauing ſtalkes like the other of his kinde, whereon are placed long leaues ſnipt about the edges, in ſhape like the great *Veronica*, or herbe *Fluellen*. The flowers growe along the ſtalkes ſpike faſhion, or like vnto Lauender, of a blewe colour; after which ſucceede ſmall cods or pouches. The roote is ſmall and fibrous. It may be called *Lyſimachia Cærulea*, or blewe Willowe herbe.

6 We haue likewiſe another Willowe herbe that groweth neere vnto the brinkes of riuers and water courſes. This I found in a waterie lane leading from the Lord Treaſurers houſe called *Tybals* vnto the backſide of his ſlaughter houſe: and in other places as ſhall be declared heereafter: which *L'Obelius* hath called *Lyſimachia galericulata*, or hoodded Willowe herbe. It hath many ſmal tender ſtalks trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with diuers leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a deepe greene colour like vnto the leaues of *Scordium*, or water Germander: among which are placed ſundrie ſmall blew flowers, faſhioned like a little hoode, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of Alehooue. The root is ſmall and fibrous, diſperſing it ſelfe vnder the earth far abroad, wherby it greatly increaſeth.

7 *Lyſimachia campeſtris.*
Wilde Willowe herbe.

8 *Lyſimachia ſyluatica.*
Wood Willowe herbe.

Epilobium angustifolium ... Dod.

Epilobium villosum ... Dod.

✻ *The description.*

7 The wilde Willowe herbe hath fraile and verie brittle ſtalkes, ſlender, and of the height of a cubite, ſometimes higher: whereupon do growe ſharpe pointed leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſet togither by couples. There come foorth at the firſt long ſlender coddes, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeede, wrapped in a cottonie or downie wooll, that is caried awaie with the winde when the ſeede is ripe; at the ende of which commeth foorth a ſmall flower of a purpliſh colour, whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, bicauſe the flower doth not appeere vntill the cod be filled with his ſeede: but there is another ſonne before the father, as hath beene declared in the chapter of meadowe Saffron. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

8 The woode Willow herbe hath a ſlender ſtalke diuided into other ſmaller braunches, wheron are ſet long leaues, rough and ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The flowers growe at the tops of the braunches, conſiſting of fower or fiue ſmall leaues, of a pale purpliſh colour tending to whitenes, after which come longs cods, wherin are little ſeeds wrapped in a certaine white downe, that is caried away with the winde. The roote is threddie.

✻ *The place.*

The yellow *Lyſimachia* groweth plentifully in moiſt medowes; eſpecially along the medowes as you go from Lambeth to Batterſey neer London, and in many other places throughout England.

The ſecond groweth in places of greater moiſture, yea almoſt in the running ſtreames, and ſtanding waters, or harde by them. It groweth vnder the Biſhops houſe wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moiſt ditches in moſt places of England.

The third groweth neere the waters (but not in the waters) in all places for the moſt part.

The fourth groweth in Yorkſhire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a cloſe called the Cow paſture; from whence I had theſe plants, which do grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houſes and gardens.

The fift groweth hard by the Thames, as ye go from a place called the Diuels Neckerchefe to Redreſſe, neere vnto a ſtile that ſtandeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the plankes that do hold vp the ſame banke. It groweth alſo in a ditch ſide not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe herbes flower in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Lyſimachia, as *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* doe write, tooke his name of a ſpeciall vertue that it hath in appeaſing the ſtrife and vnrulineſſe which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it be put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyſimachia*, of King *Lyſimachus* the ſonne of *Agathocles*, the firſt finder out of the nature and vertues of this herbe, as *Plinie* ſaith: which retaineth the name of him vnto this day, and is made famous of *Eraſiſtratus* in his 25. booke, chap. 7. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French *Cornelle* and *Corneola*: in Greeke λυσιμάχιον: of the Latines *Lyſimachium*: of *Plinie Lyſimachia*: of the later writers *Salicaria*: in high Dutch Wiederick: in Engliſh Willow herbe, or herbe Willow, and Looſe ſtrife.

Chamænerium is called of *Geſnerus Epilobion*: in Engliſh Bay Willow, or Bay Willow herbe.

✻ *The nature.*

The yellow *Lyſimachia*, which is the chiefe and beſt for phiſicke vſes, is colde and drie, and very aſtringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice according to *Dioſcorides*, is good againſt the bloodie flixe, being taken either by potion or gliſter.

B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and ſtancheth the blood: being alſo put into the noſtrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding at the noſe.

C The ſmoke of the burned herbe driueth away ſerpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a houſe; which *Plinie* ſpeaketh of in his 25. booke, chap. 3. Snakes ſaith he, craull away at the ſmell of Looſe ſtrife. The ſame author affirmeth in his 26. booke, laſt chap. that it dieth haire yellow; which is not very vnlike to be done by reaſon the flowers are yellow.

D The others haue not beene experimented, wherefore vntill ſome matter woorthy the noting, doth offer it ſelfe vnto our conſideration, I will omit further to diſcourſe hereof.

E The iuice of yellow *Lyſimachia* taken inwardly, ſtoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Dyſenteria or bloodie flixe.

The

The iuice put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily closeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or salue. F

The same taken in a mother suppositorie of woole or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the maner thereof is very well knowne to women) staieth the inordinate fluxe or ouermuch flowing of women termes. G

It is reported, that the fume or smoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all maner of venemous beasts. H

Of Barren woort. Chap. 123.

Epimedium.
Barren Woort.

✻ *The description.*

THis rare and strange plant was sent to me from the French Kings Herbarist, *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the signe of the blacke head, in the streete called *Du bout du Monde*, in English, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, and in the beginning of May it came foorth of the ground, with small, hard and wooddie crooked stalkes: whereupon grow rough and sharpe pointed leaues, almost like *Alliaria*, that is to say, Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge. *L'Obelius* and *Dodonæus* say, that the leaues are somwhat like Iuie, but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, somewhat snipt about the edges, and turning themselues flat vpright, as a man turneth his hande vpwardes when he receiueth money. Vpon the same stalks come foorth smal flowers, consisting of fower leaues, whose outsides are purple, the edges on the inner side red, the bottome yellow, and the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole flower somewhat hollow. This haue I seene, although *Dodoneus* saith that it neuer beareth any flower at all. The cause may be, for that the countrie where he sawe the same doth not agree so well with the nature of the plant, as our soile of England doth. The roote is small, and creepeth almost vpon the vppermost face of the earth. It beareth his seede in very small cods like Saracens Consound, but shorter: which came not to ripenesse in my garden, by reason that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccustomed heate of the sunne, which happened in the yeere 1590. since which time from yeere to yeere it bringeth seede to perfection. Further *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* do report, that it is without flower or seede.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the moist medowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill and May when it hath taken fast hold, and setled it selfe in the earth a yeere before.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Epimedium*: I haue thought good to call it Barren woort in English; not bicause that *Dioscorides* saith it is barren both of flowers and seedes, but bicause as some authors affirme, being drunke it is an enimie to conception.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a waterie moisture: we haue as yet no vse hereof in phisicke.

*Of Fleabane Mullet. Chap.*124.

1 *Conyza maior.*
Great Fleawoort.

2 *Conyza minor.*
Fleabane Mullet.

Inula uliginosa, C. ? mihi dict

3 *Conyza minima.*
Dwarfe Fleabane.

Inula pusilla

The description.

1 THe first and true kind of *Conyza* hath large and broade leaues, like *Verbascum nigrum*, or black Mullet, but somwhat narrower, of a dark green colour: among which riseth vp a stem three cubits high, diuiding it selfe into many other braunches, which are beset with the like leaues, but lesser: among which and to the top, there commeth vp small yellowish flowers of a sweete sauour, which doe turne themselues into downe, that is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke & rough, hauing many strings thereto adioining.

2 The second kinde of *Conyza* hath leaues, stalks, flowers, and roots like the former, but lesser by many degrees, and of a more fragrant smell.

3 There is a third kind of *Conyza* that hath a round, white woollie stalke, more then a cubite high; narrow and long leaues, somewhat cottonie or woolie: at the top of the stalke grow smal flowers like Cammomill, but greater, and not onely of a yellow colour in the midst of the flower, but in the border ground about also.

There

There is a fourth and final *Conyza*, which differeth not from the reſt, ſauing that it is a great deale leſſe, and groweth ſeldome a foote high. The flowers be of a darke yellowe colour, almoſt like Tanſie flowers, or the midſt of the flowers of Cammomill: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſauour.

There be three kindes more, whereof I finde not any thing written: for which cauſe I leaue it to a further conſideration: the one is called *Conyza Hellenitis, Mellita Incana*: another *Conyza Hellenitis folijs laciniatis*: and the other *Conyza Hellenitis piloſa*.

✻ *The place.*

The great and leſſer *Conyza* do growe among the chalkie ground, by Detford, three miles from London, neere vnto the place where Lime is made; at Greenhiue in Kent; at Grayes in Eſſex, and many other places.

The other which is the middle, groweth in euerie waterie ditch, and running ſtreame.

The ſmall kinde of *Conyza* groweth at Iſlington by London, in the ſtreete as ye go from the ende of the towne next London vnto the church, and in many other barren and waſte places neere London.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Conyza from time to time hath been called in Engliſh Fleabane, but without reaſon, conſidering there is another herbe ſo called: but if it were poſſible to roote out auncient errors, I would gladly haue *Conyza* to be called in Engliſh Fleabane Mullet, to make a difference betweene two herbes that beare one name. In Greeke it is called κονυζα: in Latine *Conyza*: of *Plinie Cunilago*: of *Gaza Policaria*, and *Pulicaria*; yet it differeth from *Pſyllium*, which is alſo called *Pulicaria*, Fleawoort. The great *Coniza* is called *Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis*, or our Ladies gloues.

✻ *The nature.*

Conyza is hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues and flowers be good againſt the ſtrangurie, the iaundiſe, and the gnawing or griping of the bellie. A

The ſame taken with vineger, helpeth the Epilepſie or falling ſickneſſe. B

If women do ſit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly eaſeth their paines of the mother. C

The herbe burned, where flies, gnats, fleas, or any venemous things are, doth driue them away. D

Of Starre woort. Chap. 125.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of the Aſters or Starwoorts, as ſhall be declared.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis*, hath large, broade leaues like *Verbaſcum*, or the great *Conyza*: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke fower or fiue foote long, harde, rough, and hairie, beſet with leaues like roſe Campions, of a darke browne green colour. At the top of the ſaid ſtalks come foorth flowers, of a ſhining & gliſtering golden colour, & ſomtimes purple: among theſe flowers growe fiue or ſixe long leaues, ſharpe pointed and rough, not much vnlike the fiſh called *Stella marina*. The flowers turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roote is fibrous, of a binding and ſharpe taſte.

2 The ſeconde called Italian Starrewoort, hath leaues like *Conyza*, among which riſe vp manie ſhrubbie ſtalks, verie hard and blackiſh, a foote high, bearing at the top yellowe flowers, mixed with ſome purple, ſet about with chaffie ſcales like *Iacea* or Knapweede. The roote is fibrous, of an aſtringent and drying taſte.

3 The third kinde hath leaues ſo like Italian Starrewoort, that a man can ſcarſely at the ſudden diſtinguiſh the one from the other. The ſingle ſtalke is a cubite long, vpright, and tender: on the top whereof growe faire yellowe flowers, like thoſe of *Enula Campana*, in ſhape like a ſtarre: and the roote ſmall and threddie.

4 The fourth kinde in talneſſe and flower is not much vnlike that laſt before ſpecified, but in ſtalke and leaues more hairie, and longer, ſomewhat like our ſmall Hounds toong: and the roote fibrous or threddie as the former.

1 *Aster atticus.*
Starrewoort.

2 *Aster Italorum.*
Italian Starrewoort.

3 *Aster montanus.*
Mountaine Starrewoort.

4 *Aster hirsutus.*
Hairie Starrewoort.

5 There is another sort that hath a browne stalke, with leaues like the small *Coniza*. The flowers are of a darke yellow, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde like *Coniza*. The roote is full of threds or strings.

6 There is also another that hath leaues like the great Campion, somewhat hairie; among which come vp crooked crambling stalkes, leaning lamely many waies: whereupon do grow faire yellow flowers, starre fashion, which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The roote is long and straight as a finger, with some few strings annexed vnto the vppermost part.

7 There groweth another kinde of Starwoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more greene colour, couered with a woollie hairines, sharpe and bitter in taste; among which springeth vp a yoong stalke more than a cubite high, often growing to a reddish colour: set with the like leaues, but smaller and sharper pointed, diuiding it selfe toward the top into some few branches; whereon do grow yellow flowers like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. The roote is thicke and crooked.

8 We haue seene growing vpon wilde mountaines, another sort, which hath leaues much lesser than the former, somewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire greene colour, which do adorne and decke vp the stalke euen to the top; whereupon do growe yellow flowers star fashion, like vnto the former. The roote is small and tender, creeping far abroad, whereby it mightily increaseth.

9 *Clusius* hath set foorth a kinde that hath an vpright stalke, somewhat hairie, two cubites high, beset with leaues somewhat woollie like Willowes, hauing at the top of the stalke faire yellow flowers like *Enula Campana*, which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke, with some haires or threds fastened thereto.

10 He hath likewise described another sort, that hath leaues, stalkes, flowers, and rootes like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite. And the mother stalke and flower doth neuer growe so high as hir children, much lesse *Herba impia* so called, for that the children do ouergrowe their parents.

11 There is likewise set foorth in his Pannonicke Obseruation, a kinde of *Aster* that hath many small hairie leaues like the common great Daisie; among which riseth vp an hairie stalke of a foote high, hauing at the top faire blew flowers inclining to purple, which turne (in the time of seeding) into a woollie downe, that fleeth away with the winde. The whole plant hath a drying, binding, and bitter taste. The roote is threddie like the common Daisie.

✲ *The place.*

The kindes of Starwoort growe vpon mountaines and hillie places, and sometimes in woods and medowes lying by riuers sides.

The two first kindes do growe vpon Hampsteed heath fower miles from London, in Kent vpon Southfleete downes, and in many other such downie places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iuly to the end of August.

✲ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀστὴρ ἄττικος, and also βαβώνιον: in Latin *Aster Atticus*, *Babonium*, & *Inguinalis*: of some *Asterion*, *Asteriscon*, and *Hyophthalmon*: in high Dutch **Negerkraut**: in Spanish *Bobas*: in French *Estrille*, and *Asper gouttemenné*: in English Starwoort and Sharewoort.

✲ *The nature.*

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* saith it doth moderately waste and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

That with the blew flower or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgill* called *flos Amellus*: of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his Georgickes.

Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricolæ: facilis quærentibus herba;
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite syluam:
Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quæ plurima circum
Funduntur, violæ sublucet purpura nigræ.

In Engliſh thus.

With little ſearch in medowes green a flowre is to be found,
The countrie ſwaines do clepe the ſame Starwoort. Out of the ground
One root doth ſprout, which ſpredes broade with branches thicke & wide,
Of colour like the fineſt golde in fire that hath beene tride.
The leaues which bud on euery ſide in a round and thicke ranke
Haue ſuch a purple colour as darke Violets on a banke.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis* ſtamped, and applied vnto botches, impoſtumes, and venereous bubones (which for the moſt part happen *in Inguine*, that is, the flanke or ſhare) doth mightily maturate and ſuppurate them, whereof this herbe *Aſter* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.

B It helpeth and preuaileth againſt the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling foorth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.

C The flowers are good to be giuen vnto children againſt the Squinancie, and the falling ſicknes.

Of Woade. Chap. 126.

Glaſtum ſatiuum.
Garden Woade.

✻ *The deſcription.*

Glaſtum or Garden Woade hath long leaues of a blewiſh greene colour. The ſtalk groweth two cubites high, ſet about with a great number of ſuch leaues as come vp firſt, but ſmaller, branching it ſelfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon doe growe many ſmall yellow flowers, which being paſt, the ſeede commeth foorth like little blackiſh toongs: the roote is white and ſingle.

There is a wilde kinde of Woade very like vnto the former in ſtalkes, leaues, and faſhion, ſauing that the ſtalke is tenderer, ſmaller, and browner, and the little toongs narrower; otherwiſe there is no difference betwixt them.

✻ *The place.*

The tame or garden Woade groweth in fertill fields, where it is ſowen: the wilde kinde groweth where the tame kinde hath been ſowen.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to September.

✻ *The names.*

Woade is called in Greeke ἰσάτις: in Latine *Iſatis*, and *Glaſtum*. *Cæſar* in his firſt booke of the French wars, ſaith, that all the Britons do colour themſelues with Woad, which giueth a blew colour: the which thing alſo *Plinie* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth teſtifie: in Fraunce they call it *Glaſtum*, *Woad*, which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Britons wiues, and their ſonnes wiues are coloured all ouer, and go naked in ſome kinde of ſacrifices. It is likewiſe called of diuers *Guadum*: of the Italians *Guado*; a word as it ſeemeth, wrung out of the word *Glaſtum*: in Spaniſh and French *Paſtel*: in Dutch Weet; in Engliſh Woade and Wade.

✻ *The nature.*

Garden Woade is drie without ſharpneſſe: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more ſharpe and biting.

✻ *The*

** The vertues.*

The decoction of Woade drunken, is good for such as haue any stopping or hardnes in the milt A
or spleene, and is also good for wounds and vlcers in bodies of a strong constitution, as of countrie people, and such as are accustomed to great labour, and hard course fare.

It serueth well to die and colour cloth, profitable to some few, and hurtfull to many. B

Of Cow Basill. Chap. 127.

1 *Vaccaria.*
Cow Basill.

2 *Ephemerum Mathioli.*
Quicke fading flower.

** The description.*

2 THis kinde of wilde Woade hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, or *Behen album*: the stalke is small and tender, hauing thereupon little purple flowers, consisting of fower leaues; which being past, there come square cornered huskes, full of round blacke seede like Colewoorts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clamme substance like Birdlime, so that in hot weather the leaues therof will take flies by the wings (as *Muscipula* doth) in such maner, that they cannot escape away.

2 *Ephemerum Mathioli*, hath long, fat, and large leaues like vnto Woade, but much lesser: among which riseth vp a rounde stalke a cubite high, dividing it selfe into many braunches at the top. The which are set with many small white flowers, consisting of fiue leaues, which being past, there followe little rounde bullets, conteining the seede. The roote is small and full of fibres.

** The place.*

Cow Basill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a stranger as yet in Englande.

** The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune.

** The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant concerning the nature and vertues of *Vaccaria*, called Cowe Basill.

Ephemerum (as *Dioscorides* writeth) boiled in wine, and the mouth washed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the toothache.

of

Of Sesamoides, *or bastard Weld or Woade, out of* Dioſc. *Chap.* 128.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere hath beene much saide of these plants, comprehended vnder the name *Sesamoides*, about which many words haue beene spent, but to small purpose; the controuersie is as yet not decided: and bicause this volume groweth to be great, and much is heereafter to be saide; I am constrained to leaue it little better then nakedly set downe; the best haue done no more, although *Donæus* hath set them downe for purgers among the *Hellebores*, yet I am not of his opinion, but rather repute them for kindes of diers Woade, or of the wilde Poppies.

1 *Sesamoides salamanticum magnum.*
Great bastarde Woade.

2 *Sesamoides salamanticum parum.*
Small bastarde Woade.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe great *Sesamoides* hath very long leaues & many, slender toward the stalke, & broader by degrees toward the end, placed confusedly vpon a thick stiffe stalke: on the top wherof do grow little, foolish, or idle white flowers; which being past there do follow small seeds like vnto the true *Sesamum*, whereof it tooke his name, and is not vnlike to *Alpisti*, or Canarie seede that birdes are fedde withall. The roote is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

2 Little *Sesamoides*, as *Dioscorides* saith, hath many small hoarie leaues spred vpon the ground like those of Mouse eare; among which rise vp small stalks of a span high: on the top whereof are tufts of very little flowers, somewhat of a purple colour. The middle part whereof is white, wherein lieth the seede, bitter in taste, and of a yellowish red colour. The roote is small and slender.

3 *Sesamoides*

3 *Sesamoides maius Scaligeri.*
Barren Welde.

4 *Sesamoides paruum Mathioli.*
Bucks horne Welde.

✲ *The description.*

3 Barren welde hath a thicke wooddie roote, out of which rise vp immediately from the grounde sundrie small braunches, set round about with many slender, rough, and hoarie leaues like those of *Pyloſella*, or the great Mouse eare: it bringeth foorth neither flowers nor seede, but is increased by the roote.

4 Buckes horne Welde hath many smooth and soft long leaues, cut vpon the sides with one or two great gashes, resembling very notablie the leaues of Buckes horne. The stalkes growe to the height of a foote; on the top whereof do growe scaley knops like those of Knapweede: from the which doe shoote foorth at the time of flowring such like small flowers as Wheate hath, but of a blew colour. The roote is great, long and wooddie.

✲ *The place.*

These do growe in rough and stonie places, I haue had the seedes sent me from Padua in Italie. The flowers I do expect this present yeere.

✲ *The time.*

The time I expect to be in Iune, notwithstanding I haue no certaintie thereof but by report.

✲ *The names.*

I doe not finde in any author that hath written heer of any other name vsed then the title doth expresse, except some Græcians who haue called them in Greeke σησαμοιδὲς: the which name *Sesamoides* we do retaine.

✲ *The temperature.*

Galen affirmeth that the seede conteineth in it selfe a bitter qualitie, and saith that it heateth, breaketh, and scoureth.

The vertues.

Dioscorides affirmeth that the weight of a halfe pennie of the seede drunke with meade, or honied A water, purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.

The same being applied doth waste harde knots and swellings.

*Of Diers weede. Chap.*129.

Lutcola. Diers weed, or yellow weede.

Staphis.agria Staues-aker.

✲ *The description.*

Diers weede hath long, narrow, and blackish leaues, not much vnlike to Woade, but a great deale smaller and narrower: from among which commeth vp a stalk two cubits high, beset with little narrow leaues: amõg which leaues euen to the toppe of the stalke come foorth small pale yellow flowers, closely clustering togither one aboue another, which do turne into small buttons, cut as it were crossewise, wherein the seede is conteined. The roote is very long and single.

✲ *The place.*

Diers weede groweth of it selfe in moist, barren, and vntilled places, in and about villages almost euery where.

✲ *The names.*

Pliny in his 33. booke cap. 5. maketh mention by the waie of this herb, and calleth it *Lutea: Vitruuius* in his 7. booke *Lutum*: and likewise *Virgil* in his Bucolickes, the fourth Egloge: in English Welde and Diers weede.

✲ *The time.*

This herbe flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The nature.*

It is hot and drie of temperature.

*Of Staues aker. Chap.*130.

✲ *The description.*

Staues aker hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into sundry sections, almost like the leaues of the wilde Vine. The flowers doe growe vpon short stems, fashioned like vnto our common Monks hoode, of a perfect blew colour; which being past, there succeede welted huskes like those of Wolfes bane, wherein is conteined triangled black seede. The roõt is of a wooddie substance, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

✲ *The place.*

It is with great difficulty preserued in our cold countries, albeit in some milde winters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little ferne to defende it from the iniurie of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come foorth of hot countries, than doth the greatest frostes.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe the second yeere of his sowing.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke καὶς ἀγρία: in Latine *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Pedunculania*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Plinie* in his 26. booke, 13. chap. seemeth to name it *Vua Taminia*: of some *Pituitaria*, and *Passula montana*: in shops *Staphisagria*: in Spanish *Yerua piolenta*: in French *Herbe aux poulx*:

in

in high Dutch Lens kraut: in Lowe Dutch Luyscruit: in English Stauesaker, Lowsewoort, and Lowse powder.

✻ *The temperature.*

The seedes of Stauesaker are extremely hot, almost in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Fifteene seedes of Stauesaker taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme A
and slimie matter, but with great violence; and therefore those that haue taken them, ought to walke
without staying, and drinke honied water, bicause it bringeth daunger of choaking and burning the
throte, as *Dioscorides* noteth. And for this cause they are reiected, and not vsed of the phisitions ei-
ther in prouoking vomit, or else in mixing them with other inward medicines.

The seede mingled with oile or greace, driueth away lyce from the head, beard, and all other parts B
of the bodie, and cureth all scruuie itch and mangines.

The same boiled in vineger, and holden in the mouth, asswageth the tooth ache. C

The same chewed in the mouth draweth foorth much moisture from the head, and clenseth the D
braine, especially if a little of the roote of Pellitorie of Spaine be added thereto.

The same tempered with vineger, is good to be rubbed vpon lowsie apparell, to destroy and driue E
away lice.

The seedes hereof are perilous to be taken inwardly without good aduise, and correction of the F
same. Therefore I aduise the ignorant not to be ouer bolde to meddle with it, sith it is so dangerous,
that many times death ensueth vpon the taking of it.

Of Palma Christi. Chap. 131.

1 *Ricinus.*
Palma Christi.

Ricinus communis, L.
Mill. dict

2 *Ricinus Americus.*
Palma Christi of America.

Ricinus communis, L. var. β
Mill. dict.

✻ The

✻ *The description.*

1 *Ricinus*, Palma Christi, or Kik, hath a great round hollow stalke fiue cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewish purple vpon greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into sundrie sections or diuisions, fashioned like the leaues of a Figge tree, but greater, spred or wide open like the hand of a man; and hath toward the top a bunch of flowers, clustering togither like a bunch of grapes, whereof the lowest are of a pale yellow colour, & wither away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermost are reddish, bringing foorth three cornered huskes, which containe seede as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and shape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cattell, called a Tike.

2 This Palma Christi of America groweth vp to the height and bignes of a small tree, or hedge shrub, of a wooddie substance, whose fruit is expressed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great beane, somewhat long, of a blackish colour, rough and scalie.

✻ *The place.*

Ricinus or Palma Christi, groweth in my garden, and many other gardens likewise.

✻ *The time.*

Ricinus or Kik must be sowen in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

✻ *The name, and cause thereof.*

Ricinus, whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and sixt verse of the prophecie of *Ionas*, was called of the Talmudists, כיק *Kik*, for in the Talmud we reade thus, ולא בשמן כיק *Velo beschemen kik*: that is in English, And not with the oile of Kik; which oile is called in the Arabian toong *Alkerua*, as *Rabbi Samuel* the sonne of *Hophni* testifieth. Moreouer, a certaine Rabbine mooueth a question, saying, what is Kik? Hereunto *Resch Lachish* maketh answer in Ghemara, saying, Kik is nothing else but *Ionas* his Kikaijon. And that this is true, it appeereth by that name Κίκι, which the ancient Greeke phisicions, and the Aegyptians vsed; which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeereth, that the old writers long ago, though vnwittingly, called this plant by his true and proper name. But the olde Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which euidently is manifested by an historie, which Saint *Augustine* recordeth in his Epistle to Saint *Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus; That name *Kikaijon* is of small moment, yet so small a matter caused a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Bishop hauing occasion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Ionas* his prophecie (in a collation or sermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of assemblie) said, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourde, bicause it increased vnto so great a quantitie in so short a space, or else (saith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the noueltie and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof suddenly arose a great tumult and hurly burly; so that the Bishop was inforced to go to the Iewes, to aske their iudgement as touching the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikaijon*: he made his open recantation, and confessed his error, and was iustly accused for a falsifier of the holy scripture.

✻ *The nature.*

The seede of Palma Christi, or rather Kik, is hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Ricinus* his seede taken inwardly, openeth the bellie, and causeth vomit, drawing slimie flegme and choler from the places possessed therewith.

B The broth of the meate supped vp, wherein the seede hath been sodden, is good for the collicke and the gowte, and against the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*, it prẽuaileth also against the iaundise and dropsie.

C The oile that is made or drawen from the seede, is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in shops it is called *Oleum de Cherua*: it heateth and drieth, as was said before, and is good to annoint and rub all rough hardnes and scuruinesse gotten by itch.

D This oile, as *Rabbi Dauid Chimchi* writeth, is good against extreme coldnes of the bodie.

Of

Of Spurge. Chap. 132.

❋ *The kinds.*

THere be diuers sorts of Spurges according to *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and *Apuleius*, whereof some are of the woode, some of the sea, some of the garden, and others of the fielde: all which shall be described in this generall Chapter, especially bicause they are not all of them vsed in Phisicke. Therefore to deuide them seuerally, it were but to tell one tale oftentimes ouer.

1 *Tithymalus paralius.*
Sea Spurge.

2 *Tithymalus Helioscopius.*
Sunne Spurge.

❋ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Sea Spurge riseth foorth of the sands, or baich of the sea, with sundry reddish stems or stalkes growing vpon one single roote, of a wooddie substaunce: and the stalkes are beset with small, fat, and narrowe leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. The flowers are yellowish and growe out of little dishes or saucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the flowers come triangled seedes, as in the other Tithymales.

2 The seconde kinde (called *Helioscopius*, or *Soliſequius*; and in English, according to his Greeke name, Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning with the sunne) hath sundrie reddish stalkes of a foote high: the leaues are like vnto Purslane, but not so great: the flowers yellowish and growing in little platters.

3 The thirde kinde hath thicke, fat, and slender braunches trailing vpon the grounde, beset with leaues like Kneeholme, or the great Myrtle tree. The seede and flowers are like vnto the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth is like the last before mentioned, but it is altogither lesser, and groweth more vpright, otherwise alike.

3 *Tithymalus Myrtifolius.*
Myrtle Spurge.

4 *Tithymalus Myrſinitis.*
Phiſicke Spurge.

5 *Tithymalus Cupreſſinus.*
Cypres Spurge.

6 *Tithymalus Pinea.*
Pine Spurge.

7 *Tithymalus Mirsinitis altera.*
Tree Mirtle Spurge.

The description.

5 Cypres Tithymale hath rounde reddish stalkes a foote high, set with leaues like to the great Cypres tree leaues. The flowers, seede and roote are like the former.

6 The sixt is like the former, in flowers, stalkes, rootes and seedes, and differeth in that, that this kinde hath leaues like the Pine tree, otherwise it is like.

The description.

7 There is set foorth another sort likewise, that hath a round stalke, beset with leaues like the first kinde of Mirtle Tithymale, but somewhat longer: in seede, flowers, and giuing milke like the others.

There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the stalke is like the last mentioned, and somewhat hairie, not red as the others, but white; the leaues be long and narrow: in other points like to the other of his kinde.

8 *Tithymalus Characias Monspell.*
Sweete wood Spurge.

9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*
Vnsauorie wood Spurge.

10 *Tithymalus Plataphyllos.*
Broad leafed Spurge.

11 *Esula maior Germanica.*
Quacksaluers Turbith.

12 *Esula minor seu Pityusa.*
Small Esula.

The description.

8 The eight kinde riseth vp with round reddish stalkes two cubits high, set about with long, thinne and narrow leaues, like the leaues of Oliues: the flowers come foorth at the top like the others, of a sweete smell like *Iuncus odoratus*: the seede and roote resemble the other of his kinde.

9 The ninth is like the former, but his leaues be longer, and more like to the leaues of an Almond tree, and is without smell.

10 The tenth kinde hath great broad leaues like *Verbascum*, set round about a stalke of a foote high, in good order; on the top whereof growe the flowers in small platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the rest before specified.

There is another kind of Tithymale, taken out of the Emperors booke, that hath a stalke of the bignes of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it selfe into sundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red colour. The leaues are small and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the seede is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authoritie of *Peter Belone*.

** The deſcription.*

11 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Eſula maior*, which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great veneration, as his extraction he vſed for many infirmities (may, and doth appeer at large in his booke intituled *Curationum empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the Duke of Bauiere.) This plant of *Rulandus* hath verie great and many rootes, couered ouer with a thicke barke, plaited as it were with many ſurculous ſprigs, from which riſe ſundrie ſtrong and large ſtemmes of a fingers thickneſſe, in height two cubits, beſet with many narrow leaues like *Lathyris*, that is the common garden Spurge. The ſeed and flower are not much vnlike the other Tithymales.

12 The twelfth is like the eleuenth, ſaue that it hath ſmaller and more feeble braunches, and the whole plant is altogither leſſer.

There is another rare and ſtrange kinde of *Eſula* (in alliance and likenes neere vnto *Eſula minor*, that is the ſmall *Eſula* or *Pytinſa* vſed among the Phyſicians and Apothecaries of Venice as a kinde of *Eſula*, in the confection of their *Benedicta*, and Catartick pilles in ſtead of the true *Eſula*) yeeldeth a fungous, rough, & browne ſtalke two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches, furniſhed with ſtiffe and fat leaues like Licorice, growing togither by couples. The flowers are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like ſmall bels, of a purple colour, and within they are of a dark colour like *Ariſtolochia rotunda*.

13 *Lathyris ſeu Cataputia maior.*
Garden Spurge.

14 *Cataputia minor.*
Small Spurge.

** The deſcription.*

13 The common garden Spurge is beſt knowne of all the reſt, and moſt vſed; wherefore I will not ſpende time about his deſcription.

14 The ſmall kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but much leſſer, whereby it may eaſilie be diſtinguiſhed, being likewiſe ſo well knowne vnto all, that I ſhall not neede to deſcribe it.

15 *Peplus sive rotunda Esula.*
Petie Spurge.

16 *Peplis.*
Isope Spurge.

* *The description.*

15 The fifteenth kinde (called *Peplus*, of the purple outside, or murrey redde colour) hath a long, small, and fibrous roote, bringing foorth many fruitefull braunches two handfuls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the sunne Tithymale, growing two and two togither; and small yellow flowers: which being past there appeereth a slender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a verie medullous whitish seede like Poppie, the whole plant yeelding a milkie iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

16 As in name so in shape this 16. resembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihoode neerer the signification of *Peplum*, or *Flammeolum* then the other: therfore *Dioscorides* affirmeth it to be *Thymos amphilaphes*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plentie of braunches, more closely knit and wound togither, with shining twists and claspers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are lesser then *Peplum*, of an indifferent likenesse and resemblaunce betweene *Chamæsice* and wilde Purslane. The seede is great, and like that of *Peplus*, the roote small and single.

17 The 17. kinde may easily be knowen from the two last before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath many braunches and leaues creeping on the grounde of a pale green colour, not vnlike to *Herniaria*, but giuing milke as al the other Tithymales do, bearing the like seed, pouch, and flowers, but smaller in ech respect.

18 The 18. kinde of Tithymale hath a rounde roote like a small Turnep, as euery author doth report: yet my selfe haue the same plant in my garden which doth greatly increase, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friendes, whereby I haue often viewed the rootes, which do appeere vnto me somewhat tuberous, and therein nothing answering the descriptions which *Dioscorides*, *Pena*, and others, haue expressed and set foorth. This argueth that either they were deceiued and described the same by heare saie; or else the plant doth degenerate being brought from his natiue soile. The leaues are set all alongst a small ribbe like *Fraxinella*, somewhat rounde greene aboue, and reddish vndemeath. The seede groweth among the leaues like the seede of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.

17 *Chamæſice.*
Spurge time.

18 *Apios vera.*
Knobbed Spurge.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Spurge groweth by the ſea ſide vpon the rowling ſande and baich, as at Lee in Eſſex, at Langtree point right againſt Harwich, at Whitſtable in Kent, and many other places.

The ſeconde groweth in grounds that lie waſte, and in barren earable ſoile.

The thirde and fourth growe in my garden, but not wilde in England.

The Spurge called *Characias* groweth in moſt woods of England that are drie and warme.

The 14. and 15. growe in ſalt marſhes neere the ſea, as in the ile of Thanet by the ſea ſide, betwixt Reculuers and Margate in great plentie.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants flower from Iune to the ende of Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus paralius:* in Spaniſh *Leche treſua:* in high Dutch **Wolfes milch**, that is to ſaie, *Lupinum lac*, or Wolfes milke: Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The firſt is called in Engliſh ſea Spurge, or ſea Wartwoort; the ſeconde Sunne Spurge; the thirde and fourth Mirtle Spurge; the fift Cypreſſe Spurge, or among women, Welcome to our houſe; the ſixt Pine Spurge; the ſeuenth ſhrub Spurge; the eight tree Mirtle Spurge; the ninth and tenth Wood Spurge; the eleuenth tree Spurge; the twelfe Broad leafed Spurge; the thirteenth and fowerteenth Quackſaluers Spurge; the fifteenth Venice Spurge; the ſixteenth and ſeuenteenth common Spurge; the eighteenth and nineteenth Petie Spurge; the twenty Spurge time; the one and twentie True *Apios* or knobbed Spurge.

The temperature.

All the kindes of Tithymales or Spurges, are hot and drie almoſt in the fourth degree, of a ſharpe and biting qualitie, fretting or conſuming. Firſt the milke and ſappe is in ſpeciall vſe, then the fruit and leaues, but the roote is of leaſt ſtrength. The ſtrongeſt kinde of Tithymale, and of greateſt force is that of the ſea.

Some write by report of others that it inflameth exceedingly, but my ſelfe ſpeake by experience, for walking along the ſea coſt at Lee in Eſſex, with a gentleman called Maſter *Rich* dwelling in the ſame towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheleſſe did ſo inflame and ſwell in my throte that I hardly eſcaped with my life: And in like caſe was the gentleman which cauſed vs to take our horſes, and poſte for our liues vnto the next farme houſe to drinke ſome milke to quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceaſed.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane ſea Tithymale, is a ſtrong medicine to open the bellie; A and cauſing vomite, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the ſeede

and roote, which is good for ſuch as fall into the dropſie, being miniſtred with diſcretion and good aduiſe of ſome excellent phiſition, and prepared with his correctories by ſome honeſt apothecarie

B The iuice mixed with honie, cauſeth haire to fall from that place which is annointed therewith, if it be done in the ſunne.

C The iuice or milke is good to ſtop hollow teeth being put into them warily, ſo that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the ſaide medicine.

D The ſame cureth all roughnes of the skinne, mangines, leprie, ſcurffe, and running ſcabs, and the white ſcurf of the head. It taketh awaie all maner of wartes, knobs, & the hard callouſnes of Fiſtulaes, hot ſwellings, and Carbuncles.

E It killeth fiſh, being mixed with any thing that they will eate.

F Theſe herbes by mine aduiſe would not be receiued into the bodie, conſidering that there be ſo many other good and wholeſome potions to be made with other herbes, that may be taken without perill, remembring the old worne prouerbe, Deare is the honie that is lickt out of thornes, & that health is deere bought which is procured with ſuch danger.

Of Herbe Terrible. *Chap.* 133.

1 *Alypum montis ceti.*
Herbe terrible.

2 *Tarton Raire Gallo-prouincia.*
Gutwoort.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 HErbe Terrible is a ſmall ſhrub two or three cubits high, branched with many ſmall twigs, hauing a thinne rinde, firſt browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtus. The flowers are rough like the middle of Scabious flowers, of a purple colour. The roote is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie ſubſtance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleaſant taſte like *Chamelea*, yea ſomewhat ſtronger.

2 Tartonraire, called in Engliſh Gutwoort, which groweth by the ſea, and is Catharticall not of any long continuance among vs, and a ſtranger, very goodly to beholde, and therefore in the mother toong of the Maſſilians, is called Tartonraire, of that abundant and vnbrideled facultie of purging, which many times doth procure *Dyſenteria*, and ſuch like immoderate fluxes, eſpecially when

when one not skilfull in the vſe thereof, ſhall drinke the powder of the leaues, delaied in any liquor. This plant groweth in maner of a ſhrub, like *Chamelea*, and bringeth foorth many ſmall, tough, and pliant twigs, ſet about with a thinne and cottonie hairineſſe, and hath many leaues of a gliſtering ſiluer colour, growing from the loweſt part euen to the top, altogither like *Alypus* before mentioned: and vpon theſe tough and thicke branches (if my memorie faile not) do growe ſmall flowers, firſt white, afterward of a pale yellow: the ſeede is of a ruſſet colour: the roote hard and woody, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the toong ſome of his inbred heat & taſte, ſomwhat reſembling common Turbith, and altogither without milke.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow vpon the mountains in Fraunce, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh in Auguſt and September.

✲ *The names.*

There are not any other names appropriate vnto theſe plants more than is ſet foorth in the title.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more then is ſet forth in the deſcriptions.

Of herbe Aloë, or Sea Houſleeke. *Chap.* 134.

Aloë folio mucronato.
Herbe Aloë, or ſea Houſleeke.

✲ *The deſcription.*

HEarbe Aloës hath leaues like thoſe of Sea Onion, very long, broade, ſmooth, thicke, bending backwardes, notched in the edges, ſet with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammie iuice like the leaues of Houſleeke. The ſtalke, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is like to the ſtalke of Affodill: the flower is whitiſh: the ſeede like that of Affodill: the roote is ſingle, of the faſhion of a thicke pile thruſt into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, ſo is the iuice alſo that is gathered thereof.

There is another Herbe *Aloë* that groweth likewiſe in diuers prouinces of America, the leaues whereof are broader, greater, and ſharpe pointed like a thorne, and hath on the edges farre harder prickles.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, & in Arabia, Cœloſyria, & Egypt: from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth alſo, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, in Aſia on the ſea coaſts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewiſe founde in Apulia and in diuers places of Granado and Andaluſia, in Spaine not from the ſea: the iuice of this alſo is vnprofitable.

✲ *The time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewiſe ſendeth foorth braunches, though it remaine out of the earth, eſpecially if the roote be couered with lome, & now & then watered: for ſo being hanged on the ſeelings and vpper poſts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it alſo groweth and bringeth foorth new leaues: for it muſt haue a warme place in winter time, by reaſon it pineth away if it be frozen.

✲ *The*

✻ The names.

The herbe is called in Greeke ἀλοὴ: in Latine and in ſhops alſo *Aloë*: and ſo is likewiſe the iuice. The plant alſo is named ἀμφίβιον, ἠείγγιον, ἔρμανον, τραγωνέγς: but they are baſtarde wordes: it is called ἀμφίβιον, bicauſe it liueth not onely in the earth, but alſo out of the earth. It is named in French *Porroquet*: in Spaniſh *Azeuar*, and *Yerua bauoſa*: in Engliſh *Aloës*; herbe *Aloes*; Sea houſeleeke, Sea Aigrene.

The herbe is called of the later Herbariſtes oftentimes *Semperuiuum*, and *Semperuiuum marinum*, bicauſe it laſteth long after the manner of Houſleeke. It ſeemeth alſo that *Columella* in his 10. booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he ſetteth downe remedies againſt the cankerwoormes in trees:

Profuit & plantis latices infundere amaros
Marrubij, multoque Sedi contingere ſucco.
In Engliſh thus,
Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing powr'de on trees;
The ſame effect Sea Houſleeke works as well as thees.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houſleeke among the bitter iuyces, and there is none of the Houſleekes bitter but this.

✻ The temperature.

Aloë, that is to ſay, the iuice which is vſed in phiſicke, is good for many things. It is moderately hot, and that in the firſt degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting: it is alſo of an emplaiſticke or clammie qualitie, and ſomething binding.

The vertues.

A It purgeth the belly: and is withall a wholeſome and conuenient medicine for the ſtomacke, if any at all be wholeſome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the ſtomack, *Aloës* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not waſhed: and if it be, it then ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke the more.

B It bringeth foorth choler, but eſpecially it purgeth ſuch excrements as be in the ſtomacke, the firſt vaines, and in the neereſt paſſages. For it is of the number of thoſe medicines, which the Grecians call ἐκκοπρωτικά, of the voiding away of the ordure; and of ſuch whoſe purging force paſſeth not far beyond the ſtomacke. Furthermore *Aloës* is an enimie to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the bodie from all manner of corruption. It alſo preſerueth deade carcaſes from putrifiyng; it killeth and purgeth away all maner of woormes of the belly. It is good againſt a ſtinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the ſtomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament: and being taken in a ſmall quantitie, it bringeth downe the monethly courſe: it is thought to be good and profitable for obſtructions and ſtoppings in the reſt of the intrals. Yet ſome there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.

C One dram thereof giuen, is ſufficient to purge. Now & then halfe a dram or little more is ynough.

D It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe ſores, clenſeth vlcers, and cureth ſuch ſores as are hardly to be helped, eſpecially in the fundament and ſecret partes. It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with ἐναίμοις, or medicines which ſtanch bleeding, and with plaiſters that be applied to bloodie wounds; for it helpeth them by reaſon of his emplaiſtike qualitie and ſubſtance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eies, for as much as it clenſeth and drieth without biting.

E *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that it muſt be torrified, or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot veſſell, and continually ſtirred with a *Spatula* or iron ladle, till it be torrified in all partes alike: and that it muſt alſo be waſhed; to the end, that the vnprofitable and ſandy droſſe ſinke downe to the bottome, and that which is ſmooth and moſt perfect, be taken and reſerued.

F The ſame author alſo teacheth, that mixed with hony it taketh away black and blew ſpots, which come of ſtripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggidnes of the eielids, and itching in the corners of the eies: it remedieth the headache, if the temples and forehead be annointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of roſes: being tempered with wine, it ſtaieth the falling off of the haire, if the head be waſhed therewith: and mixed with wine and honie, it is a remedy for the ſwelling of the Vuula, and ſwelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums, and all vlcers of the mouth.

G The iuice of this herbe *Aloë*, (whereof is made that excellent and moſt familiar purger, called *Aloës Succotrina*, the beſt is that which doth neereſt come vnto the colour of a liuer, cleere and ſhining, of a browne yellowiſh colour) openeth the belly, purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerike humors,

humors, especially in those bodies that are surcharged with surfetting, either of meate or drinke, and whose bodies are fully repleate with humors, faring daintily, and wanting exercise. This *Aloës* I say, taken in a small quantitie after supper in a stewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drams in the morning, is a most soueraigne medicine for to comfort the stomacke, and to clense and driue foorth all superfluous humors. Some vse to mixe the same with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpose aboue said; and for the iaundies, spiting of blood, and all extraordinarie issues of blood.

The same vsed in vlcers, especially those of the secret parts or fundament, or made into powder, H and strawed on fresh woundes, it staieth the blood, and healeth the same, as those vlcers before spoken of.

The same taken inwardly causeth the Hemorrhoides to bleede, and being laid thereon it causeth I them to cease bleeding.

Of Housleeke, or Sengreene. Chap. 135.

✻ *The kindes.*

SEngreene, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, the one is great, the other smal, and the thirde is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting stone Crop, or Wall pepper.

Semperuiuum maius.
Great Housleeke.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe great Sengreene which in Latine is commonly called *Iouis barba*, Iupiters bearde, bringeth foorth leaues harde adioyning to the grounde and roote, thicke, fat, full of tough iuice, sharpe pointed, growing close and harde togither, set in a circle in fashion of an eie, & bringing foorth very many such circles, spreading it selfe out all abroade: it oftentimes also sendeth foorth small strings, by which it spreadeth farther, and maketh newe circles; there riseth vppe oftentimes in the middle of these an vpright stalke about a foote high, couered with leaues growing lesse and lesse towarde the points, parted at the top into certaine winges or braunches, about which are flowers orderly placed of a darke purplish colour: the roote is all of strings.

2 There is also another great Housleek or sengreen (surnamed tree Housleeke) that bringeth foorth a stalk a cubite high, somtimes higher, & often two; which is thicke, harde, woody, tough, and that can hardly be broke, parted into diuers branches, & couered with a thick grosse barke, which in the lower part reserueth certaine prints or impressed markes of the leaues that are fallen awaie. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of iuice, an inch long and somwhat more like little toongs, very curiously minced in the edges, standing vpon the toppes of the braunches, hauing in them the shape of an eie. The flowers grow out of the braunches, which are diuided into many sprigs, which flowers are slender, yellowe, & spred like a star; in their places commeth vp very fine seede, the sprigs withering away: the roote is parted into many ofsprings. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the colde in winter, growing in his natiue soile; whereupon it is named ἀειζῶον, and *Semperuiuum*, or Sengreene.

3 There is also another of this kinde, the circles whereof are answerable in bignesse to those of the former, but with lesser leaues, mo in number and closer set, hauing standing on the edges very fine haires

haires as it were like ſoft prickles. This is ſomewhat of a deeper green: the ſtalke is ſhorter, and the flowers are of a pale yellow.

There is likewiſe a third to be referred hereunto, the flowers whereof be of a whitiſh greene, and are very curiouſly nicked round about.

There is alſo a fourth, the circles whereof are leſſer, the leaues ſharpe pointed, very cloſely ſet, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairie in the edges: the flowers on the ſprigs are of a gallant purple colour.

✻ *The place.*

1 The great Sengreene is well knowen not onely in Italie, but alſo in Fraunce, Germanie, Bohemia, and the Lowe countries. It groweth on ſtones in mountaines, vpon olde wals, and ancient buildings, eſpecially vpon the tops of houſes. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the ſoile: for in ſome places the leaues are narrower and leſſer, but mo in number; and haue one onely circle: in other ſome they are fewer, thicker, and broader; they are greene and of a deeper greene in ſome places; and in others of a lighter greene: for thoſe, which we haue deſcribed, grow not in one place, but in diuers and ſundrie.

2 Great Sengreen is found growing of it ſelfe on the tops of houſes, old wals, & ſuch like places in very many prouinces of the Eaſt, & of Greece, and alſo in the Ilands of the Mediterranean ſea, as in Crete, which now is called Candie, Rhodes, Zant, and others; neither is Spaine without it: for (as *C. Cluſius* witneſſeth) it groweth in many places in the kingdome of Portingale; otherwiſe it is cheriſhed in earthen pots. In colde countries, and ſuch as lie northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it ſelfe, nor yet laſteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it periſheth.

✻ *The time.*

The ſtalke of the firſt doth at length flower after the Sommer Solſtice, which is in Iune about Saint *Barnabies* day, and now and then in the moneth of Auguſt; but in Aprill, that is to ſay, after the æquinoctiall in the ſpring, which is about a moneth after the ſpring is begun. There growe out of this among the leaues ſmall ſtrings, which are the groundworke of the circles, by which being at length full growne, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe into very many circles.

2 Houſleeke that groweth like a tree, doth flower in Portingale at the beginning of the yeere preſently after the winter Solſtice, which is in December about S. *Lucies* day.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is commonly called *Iouis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and ſo it is named of the Apothecaries: the Germans call it Hanſzwurtz, Groſz Donderbaer: they of the Lowe countries Donderbaert: the Hollanders Huyſloock: the French men *Ioubarbe*: the Italians *Sempreuiuo maggiore*: the Spaniards *Siempreuiua, yerua puntera*: the Engliſh men Houſleeke, and Sengreene, and Aygreene: of ſome Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard: of the Bohemians *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledôn altera Dioſcoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreenes: for it is continually greene and alwaies flouriſheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremitie of winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioſcorides* his ἀειζωὸν μέγα, that is, *Semperuiuum magnum*, or *Sedum maius*, great Houſleeke, or great Sengreene: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium*: it is alſo named ζωόφθαλμον, σεργηδόνιον, αἰθαλὲς.

The temperature.

The great Houſleekes are cold in the third degree: they are alſo drie, but not much, by reaſon of the waterie eſſence that is in them.

✻ *The vertues.*

A They are good againſt Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* ſaith, that proceede of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, againſt the inflammations or firie heate in the eies: the leaues ſaith *Plinie*, being applied, or the iuice laide on, are a remedie for rheumatike and watering eies.

B They take away the fire in burnings and ſcaldings, and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gowte.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that they are giuen to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewiſe driue foorth woormes of the belly if they be drunke with wine.

D The iuice put vp in a peſſarie do ſtay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cauſe: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirſt in hot burning feuers.

The iuice mixed with Barly meale and vineger preuaileth againſt S. Anthonies fire, all hot bur- E
ning and fretting vlcers, and againſt ſcaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and alſo the gowte comming of an hot cauſe.

The iuice of Houſleeke, Garden Nightſhade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in Oxungia porci, or F
hogs greaſe, maketh the moſt ſingular Populeon that euer was vſed in Chirurgerie.

The iuice hereof taketh away comes from the toes and feete, if they be waſhed and bathed ther- G
with, and euery day and night as it were implaiſtered with the skin of the ſame Houſleeke, which certainly taketh them away without inciſion, or ſuch like, as hath beene experimented by my very good friend M. *Nicholas Belſon*, a man painfull and curious in ſearching forth the ſecrets of nature.

The decoction of Houſleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good againſt the bloodie flixe, and H
cooleth the inflammation of the eies being dropped thereinto, and the bruſed herbe laid vpon.

Of little Houſleeke or Stonecrop. Chap. 136.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of little Houſleeke deſcribed by the ancient; the new writers haue found many moe.

1 *Sedum minus hæmatoides.*
Stonecrop.

2 *Sedum minus officinarum.*
Small Stonecrop.

Sedum album, L
mas. dil.

Sedum reflexum, L. mas. dil.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe is a very little herbe, creeping vpon the ground with many ſlender ſtalks, which are compaſſed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, full of iointes, little, long, ſharpe pointed, inclining to a greene blew. There riſe vp among theſe, little ſtalkes, a handfull high, bringing foorth at the top, as it were a ſhadowie tuft; and in theſe, fine yellow flowers: the roote is full of ſtrings.

2 The other little Sengreene is alſo a ſmall herbe, bringing foorth many ſlender ſtalkes, ſeldome aboue a ſpan high; on the tops whereof ſtand little flowers like thoſe of the other, in ſmall looſe tuftes:

tuftes; but they are white and ſomething leſſer: the leaues about the ſtalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten cornes, ſomething leſſer than the kernels of the Pine apples, otherwiſe not vnlike; which oftentimes are ſomething red, ſtalkes and all: the roote creepeth vpon the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth, ſending downe ſlender theeds.

There is a ſmall kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, ſharpe pointed, and tender ſtalkes, full of fattie iuice; on the top whereof do growe ſmall yellow flowers, ſtar faſhion. The roote is ſmall and running by the ground.

There is likewiſe another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tuftes of leaues riſing from ſmall and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali*, or Frog graſſe; from the which tuftes of leaues riſeth a ſlender ſtalke, ſet with a fewe ſuch like leaues, hauing at the top ſmall yellow flowers.

Many ignorant Apothecaries haue beene deceiued in gathering this great Stonecrop, called *Vermicularis, ſiue Illecebra maior*, for the true Prickmadam, and the rather, bicauſe it doth growe where the other doth, and ſomewhat reſembleth the ſame, and yet of a contrarie facultie, namely, of heating & vlcerating; neuertheleſſe the difference is diſcerned by the ſmal round leaues, which are ſmooth, long, and more oleous, and crookedly turned aboue, & are ſharpe pointed, like wormes comming foorth of the ſtalkes, and hanging downe. The flowers are of a pale yellow colour: all the plant doth reſemble the ſmall kinde of Stonecrop.

There is another Stonecrop, or *Perrillus* Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogither like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam, hath his tuft of flowers turning againe, not much vnlike the taile of a ſcorpion, reſembling *Myoſitis Scorpioides*, and the leaues ſomewhat thicker, and cloſer thruſt togither. The roote is ſmall and tender.

There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the Engliſh Iland called Portland, lying in the ſouth coaſt, which hath goodly branches & a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laureola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, ſhorter, more fat & tender. The ſtalk is of a wooddy ſubſtance like *Laureola*, participating of the kindes of *Craſſula*, *Semperuiuum*, and the Tithymales, whereof we thinke it to be a kinde, yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine ſentence, it ſhall be leſſe preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a ſhrub, degenerating from both kindes.

There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum Petreum*, bicauſe it doth for the moſt part growe vpon the rockes, mountaines, and ſuch like ſtonie places, hauing very ſmall leaues, comming foorth of the ground in tuftes like *Pſeudo Moly*, that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongſt the leaues come foorth ſlender ſtalks an handfull high, loden with ſmall yellow flowers, like vnto the common Prickmadam; after which come little flat cods like *Thlaſpi*, or Treacle muſtard, which conteine the ſeede.

✻ *The place.*

The former of theſe groweth in gardens in the Lowe countries: in other places vpon ſtone wals and tops of houſes, in England almoſt euery where.

The other groweth about rubbiſh, in the borders of fields, and in places that lie open to the ſun.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in the ſommer monethes.

✻ *The names.*

The leſſer kinde is called in Greeke ἀειζωον μικρὸν: in Latine *Sedum* and *Semperuiuum minus*: of diuers βρυώνιον σκοπόπον, *Ceraunia*, *Vitalis*: of the Germans Kleyn Donderbaer, and Kleyn Hauſzwurtz: of the Italians *Semperuiuo minore*: of the French men *Tricque Madame*: of the Engliſh men Prickmadam.

The ſecond kind is named in ſhops *Craſſula minor*, and they ſurname it *Minor* for difference betweene it and the other *Craſſula*, which is a kinde of Orpin. It is alſo called *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Pignola*, *Granelloſa*, and *Graſella*: in Lowe Dutch Bladerlooſen: in Engliſh Wilde Prickmadam, great Stonecrop, or Wormegraſſe.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The Orpines are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for thoſe things that the others be. The former of theſe is vſed in many places in ſallads, in which it hath a fine reliſh, and a pleaſant taſte: it is good for the hart-burne.

Of

Of the ſmalleſt Stonecrops, called wall Pepper. Chap.137.

✻ *The kindes.*

OF theſe ſmall Stone crops there be diuers ſorts, their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſhall be ſet downe with their names for diſtinctions ſake.

Vermicularis ſiue Illecebra.
Wall Pepper.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis is a lowe and little herbe: the ſtalkes be ſlender and ſhort: the leaues about theſe ſtande very thicke and ſmall in growth, full bodied, ſharpe pointed and full of iuice: the flowers ſtand on the top, and are maruellous little, of colour yellow & of a ſharp biting taſte: the root is nothing but ſtrings.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth euery where in ſtonie and drie places, and in chinkes or crannies of olde wals: it is alwaies greene, and therefore it is verie fitly placed among the Sengreens.

The time.

It flowreth in the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

This is *tertium Semperuiuum Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his thirde Sengreene, which he ſaith is called of the Græcians ἀνδρόσαχνη ἄγρια, and πτελέφιον: and of the Romaines *Illecebra*. *Plinie* alſo witneſſeth that the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another ἀνδρόσαχνη ἡμερία, and another πτελέφιον: the Germains call this herbe Maurpfeffer, and Katzen treuble: the French men *Pain d'oiſeau*: the Low countrie men Muer Pepper: the Engliſhmen Stonecrop and Stonehore, little Stonecrop, Pricket, of ſome Prickmadam, Mouſetaile, wall Pepper, countrey Pepper, and Iacke of the butterie.

✻ *The temperature.*

This little herbe is ſharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters, and at length exulcerateth.

✻ *The vertues.*

It waſteth away hard kernels, and the kings euill, if it be laide vnto them, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. A
The iuice heereof extracted or drawne forth & taken with vineger or other liquor, procureth vomite, and bringeth vppe groſſe and flegmatike humours, and alſo cholericke; and doth thereby oftentimes cure the quartaine ague and other agues of long continuance; and giuen in this maner it is a remedie againſt poiſons inwardly taken. B

Of Orpyne. Chap.138.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Spaniſh Orpyne ſendeth foorth round ſtalkes, thicke, ſlipperie, hauing as it were little ioints, ſomewhat red now and then about the roote: the leaues in like manner are thicke, ſmooth, groſſe, full of tough iuice, ſometimes ſlightly nicked in the edges, broader leafed, & greater then thoſe of Purſlaine, otherwiſe not much vnlike, which by couple's are ſet oppoſite one againſt another vpon euery ioint, couering the ſtalke in order by two and two: the flowers in the rounde tufts are of a pale yellowe: the roote groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kirnels, waxing ſharpe towarde the point: theſe kernels be white and haue ſtrings growing foorth of them.

2 The ſeconde which is our common Orpyne, doth likewiſe riſe vp with very many rounde ſtalkes that are ſmooth, but not iointed at all: the leaues are groſſe or corpulent, thicke, broade, and oftentimes ſomewhat nicked in the edges, leſſer then thoſe of the former, placed out of order: the flowers

wers be either red or yellowe, or elſe whitiſh: the roote is white, well bodied, & full of kernels. This plant is very full of life; the ſtalks ſet onely in claie continue greene a long time, and if they be nowe and then watered they alſo growe. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fieldes, and ſhadowie woods in moſt places of Englande, in eche reſpect like that of the garden, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer.

1 *Craſſula maior Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Orpyne.

Sedum Telephium, L. var. E mill. dict.

2 *Craſſula ſiue faba inuerſa.*
Common Orpyne.

Sedum Telephium, L. mill. dict.

✻ The place.

They proſper beſt in ſhadowie and ſtonie places, in old wals made of lome or ſtone. *Oribaſius* ſaith that they grow in vineyardes and tilled places. The firſt groweth in gardens: the other euerie where: the firſt is much founde in Spaine and Hungarie: neither is Germanie without it; for it groweth vpon the bankes of the riuer of Rhene neer the vineyards, in rough and ſtonie places, nothing at all differing from that which is founde in Spaine.

The ſeconde groweth plentifully both in Germanie, Fraunce, Bohemia, Englande, and in other countries among vines, in olde lomie, daubed, and ſtonie wals.

✻ The time.

The Orpynes flower about Auguſt or before.

✻ The names.

The firſt is that which is called of the Græcians τηλέφιον, & ἀείζωον ἄγριον: of the Latines *Telephium*, & *Semperuiuum ſylueſtre*; and *Illecebra*: but *Illecebra* by reaſon of his ſharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former chapter. Some there be that name it ἀνδράχνην, or *Portulaca ſylueſtris*: yet there is alſo another *Portulaca ſylueſtris*, or wilde Purſlaine, like to that which groweth in gardens, but leſſer: we may cal this in Engliſh Spaniſh Orpyne; Orpyne of Hungarie, or iointed Orpyne.

The ſeconde kinde of Orpyne is called in ſhops *Craſſula*, and *Craſſula Fabaria*, and *Craſſula maior*, that it may differ from that which is deſcribed in the chapter of little Houſleeke: it is named alſo *Fabaria*: in high Dutch Wundkraut, Knauenkraut, Fortzwang, and Fotzweyn: in Italian *Faba graſſa*:

grassa: in French *Ioubarbe des vignes, Fene espesse:* in lowe Dutch Smer wortele, and Hemel Sluetel: in English Orpyne; also Libloing, or Liuelong.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Orpyns be colde and drie, and of thinne or subtile parts.

The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that being laide on with vineger it taketh away the white morphew: *Galen* saith the blacke also, which thing it doth by reason of the scouring or clensing qualitie that it hath: wherupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it a hot faculti e, though the taste shewe th the contrary, which foresaid scouring qualitie declareth that the other two also be likewise colde. But colde things may as well clense, if drinesse of temperature, and thinnes of essence be ioined withall. A

Of the smaller Orpins. Chap. 139.

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.* Purple Orpin.

2 *Telephium semper virens.* Neuer dying Orpin.

Sedum Telephium, 1 var. β mihi dict.

Sedum Anacampseros, L mihi, dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Orpin with purple flowers is lower and lesser than the common Orpin: the stalkes be slenderer, and for the most part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are also lesser, rounder, of a more blew greene, grosse, well bodied, standing thicker belowe than aboue; confusedly set altogither without order. The flowers in the tuftes at the tops of the stalks be of a pale blew tending to purple. The rootes be not set with lumpes or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairie strings.

2 This second Orpin, as it is knowen to few, so hath it found no name, but that some Herbarists do call it *Telephium sempervivum* or *virens*; for the stalkes of the other do wither in winter, the roote remaineth greene: but the stalkes and leaues of this indure also the sharpnesse of winter, and therefore we may call it in English Orpin euerlasting, or neuer dying Orpin.

** The place.*

The first groweth not in Englande. The second I haue in my garden, where it flourisheth as before specified.

** The time.*

They flower when the common Orpin doth.

** The names.*

The names are specified in their seuerall descriptions.

** The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred vnto the common Orpin.

Of Purslane. Chap. 140.

** The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes or kindes of Purslane; one of the garden, and another wilde: and also two of the sea; one phisicall, the other a bastard kinde.

1 *Portulaca domestica.*
Garden Purslane.

Portulaca oleracea, L. var. β mitè. dod.

2 *Portulaca sylvestris.*
Wilde Purslane.

Portulaca oleracea, L. mitè. dod.

** The description.*

1 THe stalkes of the great Purslane be round, thicke, somewhat red, full of iuice, smooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, something brode, thicke, fat, glib, somewhat greene, whiter on the neather side: the flowers are little, of a faint yellow, and growe out at the bottome of the leaues. After them springeth vp a little huske of a greene colour, of the bignes almost of halfe a barly corne, in which is small blacke seede: the roote hath many strings.

2 The

2 The other is leſſer, and hath like ſtalkes, but ſmaller, and it ſpreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in faſhion, ſmoothnes, and thicknes, but far leſſer.

The place.

The former is fitly ſowen in gardens, and in the waies and alleis thereof being digged & dunged; it delighteth to growe in a fruitfull and fat ſoile not drie.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in alleis of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this alſo is delighted with waterie places being once ſowen, if it be let alone till the ſeede be ripe it doth eaſily ſpring vp afreſh for certaine yeeres after.

The time.

It may be ſowen in March or Aprill; it flouritheth and is greene in Iune, and afterwardes euen vntill winter.

The names.

Purſlane is called in Greeke ἀνδράχνη: in Latine *Portulaca*: in high Dutch Burkelkraut: in French *Poupier*: in Italian *Procacchia*: in Spaniſh *Verdolagas*: in Engliſh Purſlane and Porcelaine.

The temperature.

Purſlane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moiſt in the ſecond: but wilde Purſlane is not ſo moiſt.

The vertues.

Rawe Purſlane is much vſed in ſallads with oile, ſalt, and vineger: it cooleth an hot ſtomack, and A prouoketh appetite; but the nouriſhment which commeth hereof is little, bad, colde, groſſe, and moiſt: being chewed it is good for teeth that are ſet on edge or aſtonied; the iuice doth the ſame being held in the mouth, and alſo the diſtilled water.

Purſlane is likewiſe commended againſt woormes in yoong children, and is ſingular good eſpe- B cially if an ague be ioined: for it both allaies the ouer much heate, and killeth the woormes: which thing is done through the ſaltnes mixed therewith, which is not onely an enimie to woormes, but alſo to putrefactions.

The leaues of Purſlane either rawe or boiled, and eaten as ſallads, are good for thoſe that haue C great heate in their ſtomacks and inward partes, and doth coole and temper the inflamed blood.

The ſame taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidneies, and allaieth the outragious luſt of the bodie: the iuice alſo hath the ſame vertue.

The iuice of Purſlane ſtoppeth the bloody flixe, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, monthly termes, D ſpitting of blood, and all other fluxes whatſoeuer.

The ſame throwen vp with a mother ſiring, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcerations E of the matrix; and put into the fundament with a cliſter pipe, helpeth the vlcerations and fluxe of the guts.

The leaues eaten rawe, taketh away the paine of the teeth, and faſteneth them; and is good for F teeth that are ſet on edge with eating of ſharpe things.

The ſeede being taken, killeth and driueth foorth woormes, and ſtoppeth the laske. G

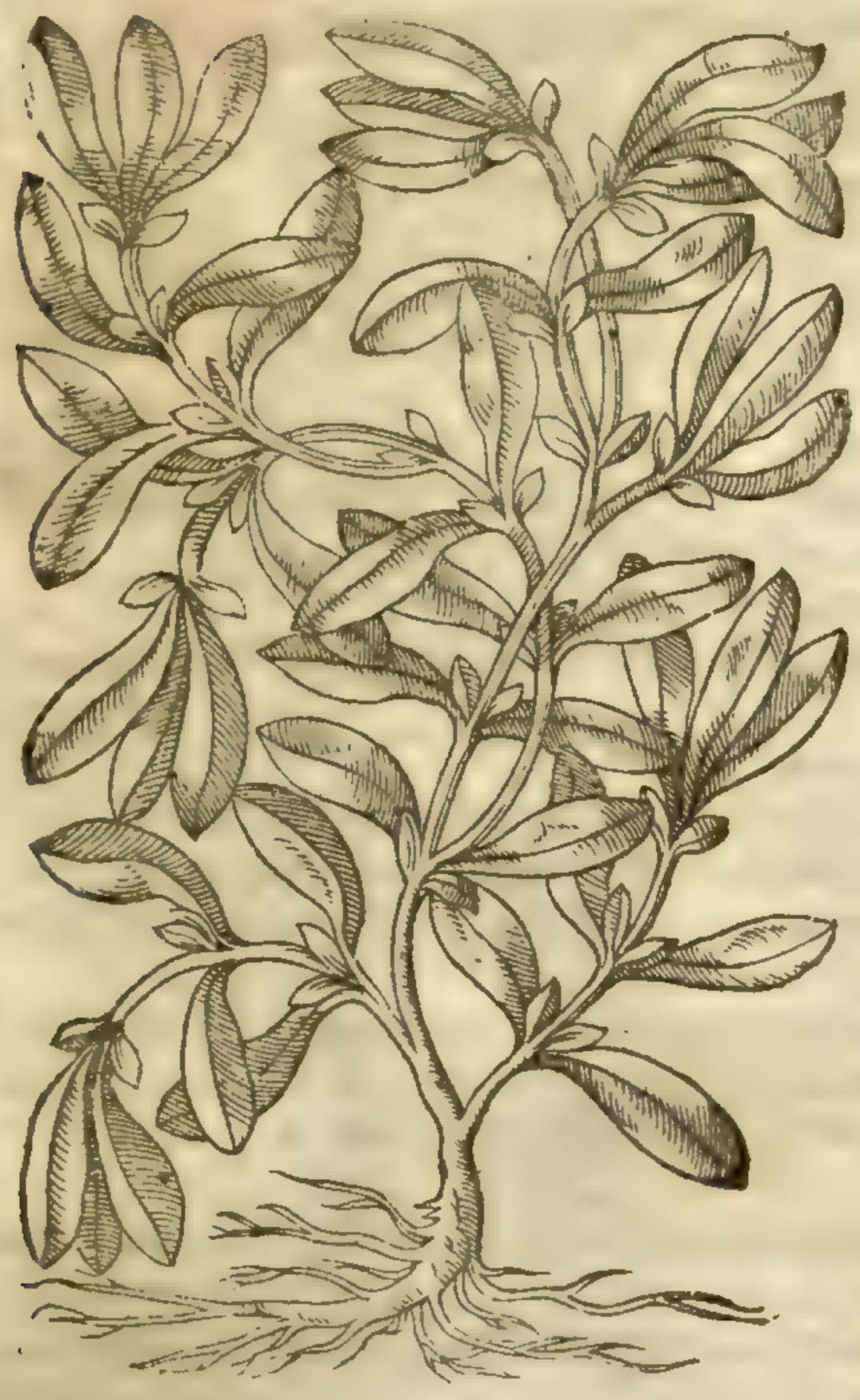
Of ſea Purſlane, and of the baſtarde grounde Pines, Anthillis, or ſtinking ground Pine. Chap. 141.

The deſcription.

1 SEa Purſlane is not a herbe as garden Purſlane, but a little ſhrub: the ſtalkes wherof be hard and wooddie: the leaues fat, full of ſubſtance, like in forme to common Purſlane, but whiter and harder: the flowers ſtande round about the vpper parts of the ſtalkes, as do almoſt thoſe of Blyte, or of Orach: neither is the ſeede vnlike being broad and flat: the roote is wooddy, long laſting, as is alſo the plant, which beareth out the winter with the loſſe of a few leaues.

There is another ſea Purſlaine called *Halimus*, or after *Dodonæus Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but much whiter (as though meale had beene ſtrewed ouer them) and ſomewhat longer, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The branches are much greater, and the flowers of a deeper ouerworne herbie colour.

1 *Portulaca marina.*
Sea Purſlane.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is founde another wilde ſea Purſlane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention; which doth reſemble the kindes of Aizoes. The firſt kinde groweth vpright with a trunke like a ſmall tree or ſhrub, hauing many vpright woodie braunches, of an aſhe colour, with manie thicke, darke, greene leaues like the ſmall Stone crop, called *Vermicularis*: the flowers are of an herbie yellowiſh greene colour: the roote very harde and fibrous: the whole plant is of a ſalt tang taſte, and the iuice like that of Kaly.

There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this ſtrange plant is greater, the leaues more ſharpe and narrower, reſembling the common *Chamæpitys*, and the whole plant more woodie, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The flowers are of a greeniſh colour.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt ſea Purſlane groweth in the ſalt marſhes neere the ſea ſide, as you paſſe ouer the Kings ferrey into the Ile of Shepey, going to Sherlande houſe, (belonging ſometime to the Lord *Cheiny*, and in 1590. vnto the right worſhipfull ſir *Edward Hobby*) faſt by the ditches ſides of the ſame marſh: it groweth plentifully in the Ile of Thanet, as yee go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the coaſt. The other ſorts growe vpon bankes and heapes of ſande on the ſea coaſts of Zelande, Flaunders, Hollande, and in like places in other countries, as beſides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande; and on Rauen-ſpurne in Holderneſſe, as I my ſelfe haue ſeene.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe flouriſh and flower eſpecially in Iuly. There be alſo founde other kindes heereof with whiter leaues, longer, and like almoſt to Oliue leaues; and many times they be higher, and with tenderer braunches, ſuch as *Cluſius* writeth that he himſelfe ſawe and obſerued in Portingale, and in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine.

✻ *The names.*

Sea Purſlane is called *Portulaca marina*: in Greeke ἅλιμος: it is alſo called in Latine *Halimus*: in Dutch Zee Portelein: in Engliſh Sea Purſlane.

The baſtard ground Pines are called of ſome *Chamæpitys vermiculata*, *Halimus*, and *Anthillis*: in Engliſh ſea ground Pine.

✻ *The temperature.*

Sea Purſlane is (as *Galen* ſaith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moiſture vnconcocted, and ſomwhat windie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) are boiled to be eaten: a dramme waight of the roote being drunke with meade or honied water, is good againſt cramps and drawings awrie of ſinewes, burſtings, and gnawings of the belly: it alſo cauſeth nurſes to haue ſtore of milke. The leaues be in the Lowe countries preſerued in ſalt or pickle as capers are, and bee ſerued and eaten at mens tables in ſteede of them; and that without any miſlike of taſte, to which it is pleaſant. *Galen* doth alſo report that the yoong and tender buds are woont in Cilicia to be eaten, and alſo laide vp in ſtore for vſe.

Of

Of herbe Iue, or ground Pine. *Chap.* 142.

1 *Chamæpitys mas.*
The male ground Pine.

Teucrium Chamæpitys, L
smith. delt.

2 *Chamæpitys fœmina.*
The female ground Pine.

Teucrium Botrys, L
smith. delt.

* *The description.*

1 THe common kinde of *Chamæpitys* or grounde Pine, is a small herbe and verie tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing small and crooked braunches trailing about. The leaues be small, narrow, & hairie, in sauour like the firre or Pine tree: but if my sence of smelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the smell of hempe. The flowers be little and of a pale yellow colour, and somtimes white: the roote is small and single, and of a woodie substance.

2 The second kinde hath in like maner small and tender braunches, browne and hairie, verie like vnto the former: from which grow small hairie leaues, much clouen or cut, almost like iagged Germander. The flowers ar. of a purple colour, and growe about the stalkes in roundles like the dead Nettell. The seede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plant sauoureth like the former.

3 This kinde of herbe Iue, growing for the most part about Montpelier in Fraunce, is the least of all his kinde, hauing small, white, and rough leaues and yellowe flowers, in smell and proportion like vnto the others, but much smaller.

There is a wilde or bastard kinde of *Chamæpitys*, or ground Pine, that hath leaues somewhat like vnto the second kinde, but not iagged in that manner, only diuiding themselues into diuers slender stalks. The roote is somewhat bigger, and like vnto the roote of Succorie.

There is a bastarde kinde of *Chamæpitys* that hath long and small braunches, dispersing it selfe far about vpon the ground. The leaues are somwhat broader then the last mentioned, being of a strong smell and bitter taste: the seedes (to the view) like vnto the seeds of *Chamelea Tricoccos*, or Widowe waile, being fower in number, and set in good order within a little chalice: the roote is greater then any of the rest.

3 *Iua Muſcata monſpeliaca.*
Herbe Iue, or grounde Pine.

✲ *The deſcription.*

There is another kind that hath many ſmall & tender branches, beſet with little leaues for the moſt part three togithers, almoſt like the leaues of Roſemarie: at the top of which braunches growe ſlender white flowers, which being turned outwarde (that the inner ſide may be ſeene) do ſomewhat reſemble the flower of *Lamium*: the ſeede is like the ſeede of *Spuria altera.*

There groweth in Auſtrich a kinde of *Chamæpytis*, which is a moſt braue & rare plant, & of great beautie; yet not once remembred either of the auncient or newe writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Cluſius* had ſet it foorth in his Pannonicke trauels, who for his ſingular skill and induſtrie hath wonne the garlande from all that haue written before his time. This rare and ſtrange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many ſquare ſtalkes of halfe a foote high, beſet euen from the bottome to the top with leaues ſo like our common Roſemarie, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and ſomwhat hairie and hoarie vnderneath: among which come foorth rounde about the ſtalks (after the maner of roundles or crowners) certaine ſmall cups or chalices, of a reddiſh colour, out of which come the flowers like vnto Archangell in ſhape, but of a moſt excellent and ſtately mixed colour; the outſide purple declining to blewneſſe, and ſomtimes of a violet colour. The flower gapeth like the mouth of a beaſt, and hath as it were a white toong, the lower and vpper iawes are white likewiſe, ſpotted with many bloudie ſpots: which being paſt, the ſeedes appeere very long, of a ſhining blacke colour, ſet in order in the ſmall huskes, as the *Chamæpytis Spuria.* The roote is blacke and harde, with many capillaments or hearie ſtrings faſtned thereto.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of *Chamæpytis* (except the two laſt) grow verie plentifully in Kent, eſpecially about Graues ende, Cobham, Southfleete, Horton, Dartforde, and Sutton, and not in anie other ſhire in England that euer I could finde.

That kinde of *Chamæpitys* which beareth the white flower, I haue not as yet ſeene.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and often in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Ground Pine is called in Greek χαμαιπίτυς: in Latine *Ibiga, Aiuga* & *Abiga:* in ſhops *Iua Artherica,* & *Iua moſchata:* in Italian *Iua:* in Spaniſh *Chamæpiteos:* in high Dutch Vergiſs mich nicht: in lowe Dutch Ael Cypres: in French *Iue moſchate:* in Engliſh herbe Iuie, Forget me not, grounde Pine, and fielde Cypreſſe.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are hot in the ſecond degree and drie in the third.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of *Chamæpytis* tunned vp in ale, or infuſed in wine, or ſodden with hony, and drunke by the ſpace of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Iſchiatica, the ſtoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the ſtoppings of the ſpleene, and cauſeth women to haue their naturall ſicknes.

B *Chamæpytis* ſtamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and diſſolueth the hardnes of womens breſts or paps, and profitably helpeth againſt poiſon, or biting of any venemous beaſt.

C The decoction drunke, diſſolueth congealed blood, and drunke with vineger driueth foorth the dead childe.

D It clenſeth the intrals: it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies: it cureth the yellow iaundies being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, and prouoketh vrine: being boiled in Meade or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Hera-

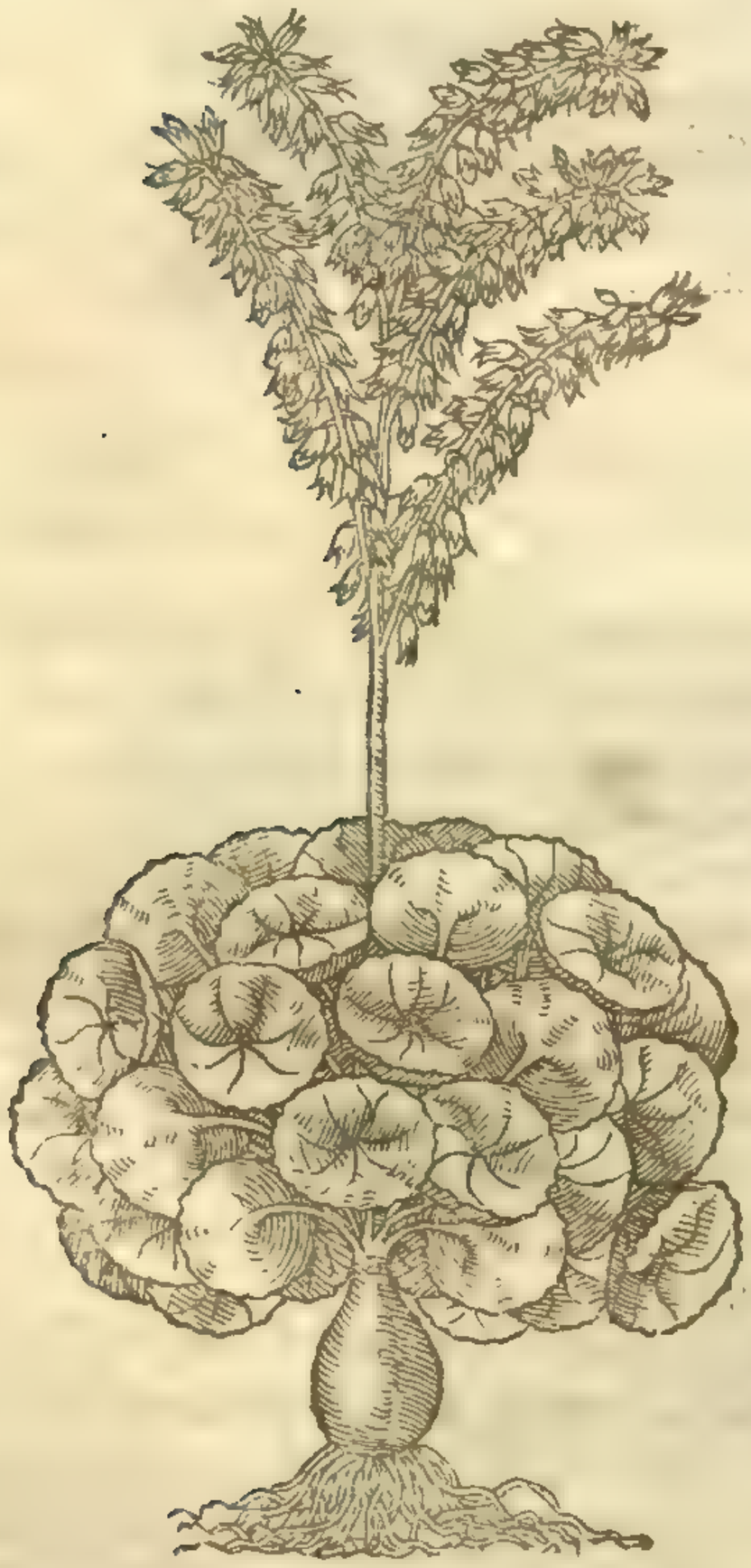
Heraclea in Pontus do vſe it againſt Wolfes bane in ſteed of a counterpoiſon.

The powder hereof taken in pils with a fig, mollifieth the belly; it waſteth away the hardnes of the paps; it healeth wounds; it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with honie: and theſe things the firſt ground Pine doth performe, ſo doth the other two; but not ſo effectually, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides.*

Cluſius of whom mention was made, hath not ſaid any thing of the vertues of *Chamæpytis Auſtriaca*; but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purpoſes aforeſaid: my coniecture I take from the taſte, ſmell, and comely proportion of this herbe, which is more pleaſing and familiar to the nature of man, than thoſe which we haue plentifully in our owne countrie growing.

Of Nauelwoort, or Penniwoort of the wall. Chap. 143.

1 *Vmbilicus Veneris.*
Wall Penniwoort.



2 *Vmbilicus Veneris minor.*
Small Nauelwoort.

The deſcription.

1 THe great Nauelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, ſomewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and ſomewhat hollow in the midſt on the vpper part, hauing a ſhort tender ſtem faſtened to the midſt of the leafe, on the lower ſide vnderneath the ſtalke, whereon the flowers do grow, is ſmall and hollow, an handfull high and more, beſet with many ſmall flowers of an ouerworne incarnate colour. The roote is round like an oliue of a white colour.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wall Pennywoort or Nauelwoort, hath broad thicke leaues, ſomewhat deeply indented about the edges, & are not ſo round as the leaues of the former, but ſomwhat long like toongs, ſpred vpon the ground in maner of a tuft, ſet about the tender ſtalke, like to Sengreene or Houſleeke; among which riſeth vp a tender ſtalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The flowers ſtand on the top conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a white colour. The root is ſmall and threddie.

3 *Cotyledon palustris.*
Water Pennywoort.

✻ *The description.*

3 There is a kinde of Nauelwoort, that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the husbandman Sheepesbane, bicause it killeth sheepe that do eate thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not so euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon stone wals.

✻ *The place.*

The first kinde of Pennywoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery stone wall about the towne, at Bristowe, Bathe, Wels; and most places of the west countrie vpon stone wals. It groweth vpon Westminster abbay, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucer* his tombe to the olde palace.

The second groweth vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and Bauier, and vpon the mountaines of Germany: I founde the same growing vpon Biestone castell in Cheshire.

✻ *The time.*

They are greene and flourish especially in winter: they flowre in the beginning of sommer.

✻ *The names.*

Nauelwoort is called in Greeke κοτυλήδων: in Latine *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scatum cati*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch Nauelcrupt: in Italian *Cupertoiule*: in French *Escuelles*: in Spanish *Capadella*: of some *Hortus Veneris*, or Venus garden, and *Terræ vmbilicus*, or the Nauell of the earth: in English Pennywoort, Wall Pennywoort, Ladies nauell, and Hipwoort.

Water Pennywoort is called in Latine *Cotyledon palustris*: in English Sheepes killing Pennygrasse, Penny rot, & in the north countrie White rot: for there is also Red rot, which is *Rosa solis*, in Northfolke it is called Flowkwoort.

✻ *The temperature.*

Nauelwoort is of a moist substance and somewhat colde, and of a certaine obscure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, scowreth and consumeth, or wasteth away, as *Galen* testifieth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Wall Pennywoort is a singular remedie against all inflammations and hot tumors, as Erysipelas, Saint Anthonies fire, and such like: and is good for kibed heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

B The leaues and rootes eaten do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much against the dropsie.

C The ignorant Apothecaries do vse the Water Pennywoort in steade of this of the wall, which they cannot do without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well that it is noisome vnto sheepe, and other cattell that feede thereon, and for the most part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men, by a stronger reason.

Of.

Of Sea Pennywoort. Chap. 144.

1 *Androsace Mathioli.*
Sea Nauell woort.

2 *Androsace annua spuria.*
One sommers Nauell woort.

* *The description.*

1 THe Sea Nauelwoort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little saucers, set vpon small and tender stalkes, bright, shining and smooth, of two inches long, for the most part growing vpon the furrowed backs of the shell fish called *Chamæconcha*, euery small stem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, resembling a nauell; the stalke and leafe set togither in the middle of the same. Whereupon the Herbarists of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or Sea Nauell. The leaues and stalkes of this plant, whilest they are yet in the water, are of a pale ashe colour, but being taken foorth, they presently waxe white, as Sea Mosse called *Corallina*, or the shell of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of seede, and is in taste saltish and bitter. It were a maruell to consider (as I haue done) how far, euen the best writers haue beene deceiued in the description of this plant. But we must remember, that no man liuing knoweth all things, and *Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*: it is a good horse that neuer stumbleth.

2 The second *Androsace* hath little smooth leaues, spred vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of small Chickweede, or Henne bit, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: among which riseth vp a slender stem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie flowers of a purplish colour. The seede is conteined in small scaley huskes, of a reddish colour, and a bitter taste. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seede, and must be sowen againe the next yeere, which plant was giuen to *Mathiolus* by *Cortusus*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke he saide so to make *Mathiolus* more ioifull: but surely I surmise he picked it out of one olde wall or other, where it doth growe euen as the small Chickweede, or Nailewoort of the wall do.

* *The place.*

Androsaces will not growe any where but in water: great store there is of it about Frontignan by Monpelliers in Languedoc, where euery fisher man doth knowe it.

The seconde groweth vpon olde stone and mudde wals: notwithstanding I haue (the more to grace *Mathiolus* great iewell) planted it in my garden.

* *The time.*

The bastarde *Androsace* flowreth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

* *The names.*

Androsaces is of some called *Vmbilicus marinus*, or sea Nauell.

* *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more drie then *Galen* thought it to be, and leſſe hot then others haue deemed it: there can no moiſture be found in it.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Sea Nauell woort prouoketh vrine, and digeſteth the filthineſſe and ſlimineſſe gathered in the iointes.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great ſtore of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropſie, and maketh a good plaiſter to ceaſe the paine of the gout.

Of Rosewoort, or Roſe roote. Chap. 145.

Rhodia radix.
Roſewoort roote.

✻ *The deſcription.*

ROſewoort hath manie ſmall, thicke, and fat ſtems, growing from a thicke and knobby roote, the vpper end of it for the moſt part ſtandeth out of the ground, and is there of a purpliſh colour, bunched and knobbed like the roote of Orpin, with many hairie ſtrings hanging thereat, of a pleaſant ſmell when it is broken, like the damaske Roſe, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are ſet rounde about the ſtalkes, euen from the bottome to the toppe, like thoſe of the fielde Orpin, but narrower and more ſnipt about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of a faint yellowe colour.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth very plentifully vpon ſundry mountaines in the north part of England, eſpecially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brooke ſides, and not elſe where that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Iland in the Mediterranean ſea, called Rhodes: but doubtleſſe it tooke his name *Rhodia radix*, of the roote, which ſmelleth like a Roſe: in Engliſh Roſe roote, and Roſe woort.

✻ *The vertues.*

A There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Roſewoort: but this I haue founde, that if the roote be ſtamped with oile of Roſes and laide to the temples of the head, it eaſeth the paine of the head.

Of Sampier. Chap. 146.

✻ *The kindes.*

The later Herbariſts haue obſerued certaine kindes of Sampier, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Crithmum marinum.*
Rocke Sampier.

2 *Crithmum ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Sampier.

3 *Crithmum Chryſanthemum.*
Golden Sampier.

Inula cuthmarina, L.
mice. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

1 ROcke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the leſſer Purſlane, of a ſpicie taſte with a certaine ſaltneſſe; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuided into many ſmall ſpraies or ſprigs; on the top whereof do growe ſpokie tuftes of white flowers, like the tuftes of Fenell or Dill; after which commeth the ſeede like the ſeede of Fenell, but greater. The roote is thick and knobbie, being of ſmell delightfull and pleaſant.

2 The ſecond Sampier called *Paſtinaca marina*, or Sea Parſnep, hath long fat leaues, very much iagged or cut euen to the middle rib, ſharpe or prickley pointed, which are ſet vpon large fat iointed ſtalkes; on the top whereof do growe tuftes of yellowiſh flowers. The ſeede is wrapped in thornie huskes. The roote is thicke and long, not vnlike to the Parſnep, very good and wholeſome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth foorth many ſtalks from one roote, compaſſed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, ſet togither by equall diſtances; at the toppe whereof come yellowe flowers. The ſeede is like thoſe of the Rocke Sampier.

* *The*

The place.

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rocky cliffes at Douer, Winchelſey, by Rie, about Southampton, the yle of Wight, and moſt rockes about the weſt and north weſt parts of England.

The ſecond groweth neere the ſea vpon the ſands, and Bayche betweene Whitſtable and the yle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the Sea neere Weſtcheſter.

The third groweth in the mirie Marſh in the yle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings ferrie to Sherland houſe.

The time.

Rocke Sampier flouriſheth in May and Iune, and muſt be gathered to be kept in pickell in the beginning of Auguſt.

The names.

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke κρίθμον: in Latine alſo *Crithmum*, and of diuers *Bati*: in ſome ſhops *Creta marina*: of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high Dutch Meerfenchell, which is in Latine *Fœniculus marinus*, or Sea Fenell: in Italian *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*, and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spaniſh *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinojomarino*, *Fenolmarin*: in Engliſh Sampier, and Rocke Sampier, and of ſome Creſtmarine; and theſe be the names of the Sampier generally eaten in ſallads.

The other two be alſo *Crithma*, or Sampiers, but moſt of the later writers would drawe them to ſome other plant: for one calleth the ſecond *Paſtinaca marina*, or Sea Parſnep, and the third *Aſteratticus*: but we had rather entertaine them, as *Matthiolus* doth, among the kindes of *Crithmum*, or Sampier.

The temperature.

Sampier doth drie, warme, and ſcowre, as *Galen* ſaith.

The vertues.

A The leaues, ſeedes, and rootes, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled in wine and drunke, prouoke vrine, and womens ſicknes, and preuaile againſt the iaundies.

B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in ſallads with oile and vineger, is a pleaſant ſauce for meate, wholſome for the ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, kidneies, and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently; it openeth the ſtoppings of the intrals, and ſtirreth vp an appetite to meate.

C It is the pleaſanteſt ſauce, moſt familiar, and beſt agreeing with mans bodie, both for digeſtion of meates, breaking of the ſtone, and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

Of Glaſſe Saltwoort. Chap. 147.

The kindes.

THere be very many kindes of Glaſſewoorts, as it is euident not onely in the bookes of the later Herbariſts, but in *Auicen* alſo, and in *Serapio*.

The deſcription.

1 GLaſſewoort hath many groſſe, thicke and round ſtalkes a foote high, full of fat and thicke ſprigs, ſet with many knots or ioints, without any leaues at all, of a reddiſh greene colour. The whole plant reſembleth a branch of Corall. The roote is very ſmall and ſingle.

There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath beene taken among the ancient herbariſts for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender ſtalke a cubit high, diuided into many ſmall branches, ſet full of little thicke leaues very narrow, ſomewhat long and ſharpe pointed, yet not pricking; among which commeth foorth ſmall ſeede, wrapped in a crooked huske, turned round like a crooked perwinkle. The ſtalkes are of a reddiſh colour. The whole plant is of a ſalt and biting taſte. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

There is likewiſe another ſort of *Kali*, whereof *L'Obelius* maketh mention vnder the name *Crithmum*, which is like vnto the laſt before remembred, but altogither leſſer.

1 *Salicornia*

1 *Salicornia.*
Glaſſewoort, or Saltwoort.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are to be founde in ſalt marſhes almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer monethes.

✻ *The names.*

Saltwoort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Auicen* in his 724. chapter deſcribeth them vnder the name of *Vſnen*, which differeth from *Vſnee*: for *Vſnee* is that which the Grecians call βρύον, and the Latines *Muſcus*, or Moſſe; of ſome *Empetron*.

The axen or aſhes hereof is named of *Matthæus Siluaticus*, *Soda*: of moſt *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kinde of difference betweene *Sal Kali* and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the aſhes it ſelfe: and that the ſalt that is made of the aſhes, is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to powder, and mixed with aſhes, which being melted togither become the matter whereof glaſſes are made. Which while it is made red hot in the fornace, and is melted, becomming liquide and fit to worke vpon, doth yeeld as it were a fat floting aloft; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a ſtone, yet it is brittle, and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*: in Engliſh Sandeuer: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Italian *Fior de Chriſtal*, that is, the flower of Chriſtall. The herbe is alſo called of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glaſſewoort: and in Engliſh Crab graſſe, and Frog graſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Glaſſewoort is hot and drie: the aſhes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the aſhes haue a cauſticke or burning qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A little quantitie of the herbe inwardly taken, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like A
ſort caſteth foorth the dead childe. It draweth foorth by ſiege wateriſh humors, and purgeth away the dropſie.

A great quantitie taken, is miſchieuous and deadly. The ſmell and ſmoke alſo of this herbe being B
burnt, doth driue away ſerpents.

The aſhes are likewiſe tempered with thoſe medicines, that ſerue to take away ſcabs and filth of C
the skin: it eaſily conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh that groweth in poiſonſome vlcers, as *Auicen* and *Serapio* do report.

We reade in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glaſſewoort is a tree ſo great, that a man may ſtande vn- D
der the ſhadow thereof: but it is very like, that this error proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the author himſelfe.

The flower of Chriſtall, or (as they commonly terme it, the fat of Glaſſe) doth woonderfully drie. E
It eaſily taketh away ſcabs and mangineſſe, if the foule partes be waſhed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

Of Thorowe waxe. Chap. 148.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THorowe waxe or Thorowe leafe, hath a round, ſlender, and brittle ſtalke, diuided into manie ſmall braunches, which paſſe or go thorow the leaues, as though they had been drawn or thruſt thorowe, and (to make it more plaine) euery braunch doth grow thorowe euerie leafe,

leafe,making them like hollowe cups or sawcers. The seede groweth in spokie tufts or rundels like Dill, long and blackish. The flowers are of a faint yellowe colour. The roote is single, white, and threddie.

2 Codded thorowe waxe reckoned by *Dodonæus* among the Brassickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Brassica siluestris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reason,sith it hath neither shape,affinitie,nor likenesse with any of the Colewoorts, but altogither most vnlike, resembling very well the common Thorowe waxe; whereunto I rather referre it. It hath small,tender,and brittle stalks two foote high, bearing leaues, which wrap and inclose themselues round about,although they do not run thorowe as the other do, yet they grow in such maner, that vpon the sudden viewe thereof, they seeme to passe thorowe as the other: vpon the small braunches do growe little white flowers: which being past, there succeede slender and long cods like those of Turneps or Nauewes, whose leaues and cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorowe waxe with leaues like vnto the Nauewe. The roote is long and single,and dieth when it hath brought foorth his seede.

There is a wilde kinde heereof growing in Kent, in manyplaces among the corne, like vnto the former in ech respect, but altogither lesser: the which no doubt brought into the garden woulde prooue the very same.

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*
Common Thorowe waxe.

2 *Perfoliata siliquosa.*
Codded Thorowe waxe.

Brassica orientalis, L. mill. dict.

* *The place.*

They growe in the gardens of Herbarists,and in my garden likewise.

* *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune,and their seede is ripe in August.

* *The names.*

It hath beene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, bicause the stalke doth passe thorowe the leafe, following the signification of the same: we call it in English Thorowe waxe, or Thorowe leafe.

* *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

Thorowe waxe is of a drie complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Thorowe waxe made of water or wine, healeth wounds. The iuice is excellent A for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent.

The greene leaues ſtamped, boiled with waxe, oile, roſin and turpentine, maketh an excellent vn- B guent or ſalue to incarnate, or bring vp fleſh in deepe wounds.

Of Honie woort. Chap. 149.

1 *Cerinthe maior.*
Great Honie woort.

2 *Cerinthe minor.*
Small Honie woort.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 CErinthe or Honie woort, riſeth foorth of the grounde after the ſowing of his ſeede, with two ſmall leaues like thoſe of Baſill; betweene the which leaues commeth foorth a thicke, fat, ſmooth, tender, and brittle ſtalke full of iuice, that diuideth it ſelfe into many other braunches: which alſo are diuided in ſundrie other armes or braunches likewiſe, crambling or leaning toward the grounde, being not able without props to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, by reaſon of the great waight of leaues, braunches, and much iuice, the whole plant is ſurcharged with: vpon which braunches are placed many thicke, rough leaues, ſet with very ſharpe prickles like the rough skin of a Thornebacke, of a blewiſh greene colour, ſpotted very notablie with white ſtrakes & ſpots, like thoſe leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, and in ſhape like thoſe of the codded Thorowe waxe, which leaues do clippe or imbrace the ſtalks round about: from the boſome wherof come foorth ſmall cluſters of yellowe flowers, with a hoope or bande of bright purple rounde about the middle of the yellowe flower. The flower is hollowe, faſhioned like a little boxe, of the taſte of honie when it is ſucked, in the hollowneſſe wherof, are many ſmall chiues or threds; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth round blacke ſeed, conteined in ſoft skinnie huskes. The root periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 *Pliny* setteth foorth another *Cerinthe* or Honie woort, which *Dodoneus* in his last Edition calleth *Mart herba*: it hath small, long, and slender braunches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to sustaine it selfe, verie brittle, beset with leaues not much vnlike the precedent, but lesser, neither so rough nor spotted, of a blewish greene colour. The flowers be small, hollow, and yellow. The seede is small, rounde, and as blacke as ieat: the which dieth as the former. There is no taste, either of honie or waxe in the flowers or leaues, as the name doth seeme to import, neither the former, but onely in the flowers which are exceeding sweete.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do not growe wilde in Englande, yet I haue them in my garden: the seedes whereof I receaued of the right honorable the Lord *Zouch*, my honorable good friend.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to August, and perishe at the first approch of winter, and must bee sowen againe the next spring.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Plinie and *Auicen* seeme to agree, that these herbes are of a colde complexion, notwithstanding there is not any experiment of their vertues woorth the writing.

Of Saint Iohns woort. Chap. 150.

1 *Hypericum.*
Saint Iohns woort.

2 *Hypericum Syrianum.*
Rewe Saint Iohns woort.

✻ *The description.*

1 SAint Iohns woort hath browniſh ſtalkes; beset with many ſmall and narrowe leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eies and the light, doe appeere as it were bored or thrust thorow in an infinite number of places with pins points. The braunches diuide themselues into sundrie small twigs; at the top whereof do growe many yellowe flowers, which with the leaues bruised do yeelde a reddish iuice of the colour of bloode. The seede is conteined in little sharpe pointed

pointed huskes blacke of colour, and ſmelling like roſin. The roote is long, yellow, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of S. Iohns woort named *Siriacum*, of thoſe that haue not ſeene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth abundantly, hauing ſmall leaues almoſt like to Rew, or Herbe grace, wherein *Dodoneus* hath failed, intituling the true *Androſemum*, with the name of *Ruta ſylueſtris*, whereas indeede it is no more like Rew, than an apple to an oiſter. This plant is altogither like the precedent, but ſmaller, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Hypericum tomentoſum L'Obelij.*
Woolly S. Iohns woort.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Woolly S. Iohns woort hath many ſmall weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine ſoft kinde of downineſſe; among which commeth foorth weake and tender branches, charged with ſmall pale yellow flowers. The ſeedes and rootes are like vnto the true S. Iohns woort.

✻ *The place.*

They grow very plentifully in the paſtures in euery countrie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

S. Iohns woort is called in Greeke ὑπέρικον: in Latine *Hypericum*: in ſhops *Perforata*: of diuers *Fuga Dæmonum*: in Dutch **San Iohans kraut**; in Italian *Hyperico*: in Spaniſh *Caraconzillo*: in French *Mille pertuys*: in Engliſh S. Iohns woort, or S. Iohns graſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

S. Iohns woort, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot and drie, being of ſubſtance thinne.

✻ *The vertues.*

S. Iohns woort, with his flowers and ſeede boiled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good A againſt the ſtone in the bladder, and ſtoppeth the laske.

The leaues ſtamped are good to be laide vpon burnings, ſcaldings, and all wounds; and alſo for B rotten and filthie vlcers.

The leaues, flowers, and ſeedes ſtamped, and put into a glaſſe with oile oliue, and ſet in the hot C ſunne for certaine weekes togither, and then ſtrained from thoſe herbes, and the like quantitie of new put in, and ſunned in like maner, doth make an oile of the colour of blood, which is a moſt pretious remedy for deep wounds, & thoſe that are thorow the bodie, for ſinewes that are prickt, or any wound made with a venomed weapon. I am accuſtomed to make a compound oile hereof, the making of which yee ſhall receiue at my hands, bicauſe that I knowe in the world there is not a better, no not naturall Balſam it ſelfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any ſuch wound, as abſolutely in each reſpect, if not ſooner and better, as any man whatſoeuer ſhall or may with naturall Balſam.

Take white wine two pintes, oile oliue fower pounds, oile of turpentine two pounds, the leaues, D flowers, and ſeedes of S Iohns woort, of each two great handfuls gently bruſed; put them all togither into a great double glaſſe & ſet it in the ſunne eight or ten daies; then boile them in the ſame glaſſe *per Balneum Mariæ*, that is, in a kettle of water, with ſome ſtrawe in the bottome, wherein the glaſſe muſt ſtand to boile; which done, ſtraine the licour from the herbes, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, flowers, and ſeedes, but not any more wine. And ſo haue you a great ſecret for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the ſeede drunke for the ſpace of fortie daies togither, cureth the Sciatica, E and all aches that happen in the hips.

The ſame author ſaith, that being drunke with wine, it taketh away tertian and quartan agues. F

Of S. Peters woort, or square S. Johns grasse. Chap. 151.

Ascyron.
S. Peters woort.

✻ *The description.*

SAint Peters woort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a straight vpright square stalke, somewhat browne, set by couples at certaine distances with leaues much like those of S. Iohns woort, but greater; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth many smaller leaues, the which are not bored through as those of S. Iohns woort are: yet sometime there be some few seene so boréd through. The flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and flowers when they are brused, do yeeld foorth a bloodie iuice, as doth S. Iohns woort, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is tough and of a wooddie substance.

✻ *The place.*

S. Peters woort, or square S. Iohns grasse, groweth plentifully in the North part of England, especially in Landesdale and Crauen. I haue found it in many places of Kent, especially in a Cops by Master *Sidleyes* house, neere Southfleet.

✻ *The time.*

It floureth and flourisheth when Saint Iohns woort doth.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄσκυρον: the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Ascyron.* It is called of some *Androsemum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Tutsan, and S. Iohns woort; and saith it is named *Ascyron* and *Ascyroides*: in English S. Peters woort, Square or great S. Iohns grasse: and of some Hardhay. Few Apothecaries do knowe it from S. Iohns woort.

✻ *The temperature.*

This herbe is of temperature hot and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is endued with the same vertues that S. Iohns woort is indued withall. The seede, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke in fower ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by siege, cholericke excrements. *Galen* doth likewise affirme the same.

Of Tutsan, or Parke leaues. Chap. 152.

✻ *The description.*

THe stalkes of Tutsan be straight, round, chamfered or crested, hard and wooddie, being for the most part two foote high. The leaues are three or fower times bigger than those of S. Iohns woort, which be at the first greene; afterwardes, and in the end of Sommer of a darke red colour. Out of which is pressed a iuice not like to blacke blood, but to Claret or Gascoine wine. The flowers are yellow, and greater than those of S. Peters woort: after which riseth vp a little round head or berrie, first greene, afterwardes red, last of all blacke, wherein is conteined yellowish red seede. The roote is hard, woodie, and of long continuance.

Clymenon

Clymenon Italorum.
Tutſan, or Parke leaues.

Hypericum androsæmum, &
Tutſan.

* *The place.*

Tutſan groweth in wooddes, and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſteed wood, where the Golden rod doth growe, in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt. The ſeede in the meane time waxeth ripe. The leaues become red in Autumne; at that time is very eaſily preſſed foorth his winie iuice.

* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀνδρόσαιμον: and the Latines alſo *Androſæmon*; it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are far from the truth, that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error: it is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh Tutſan, and Parke leaues.

* *The temperature.*

The faculties are ſuch as S. Peters woort, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and drie.

* *The vertues.*

The ſeede hereof beaten to powder, and drunke A to the weight of two drams, doth purge cholericke excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, prouided that the patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.

The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon B new woundes, it ſtancheth the blood, and healeth them.

The leaues laide vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs, healeth them, and many other hurtes and C griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout ſaine, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

Of the great Centorie. Chap. 153.

* *The deſcription.*

THe great Centorie bringeth foorth round ſmooth ſtalkes, three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were in many parcels like to thoſe of the Walnut tree, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes in ſcalie knaps like the great Knap weede, the middle thrums wherof are of a light blew, or skie colour; when the ſeede is ripe, the whole knap or head turneth to a downie ſubſtance, like the head of an Artichok; wherin is found a long ſmooth ſeede, bearded at one end like thoſe of Baſtard Saffron, called *Cartamus*, or the ſeede of *Carduus benedictus*. The roote is great, long, blacke on the outſide, and of a ſanguine colour on the inſide, ſomewhat ſweete in taſte, and biting the toong.

There is likewiſe another ſort hereof, hauing great and large leaues like thoſe of the water Dock, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other, but the roote is more oleous or fuller of iuice, otherwiſe like.

Centaurium magnum.
Great Centorie.

✻ *The place.*

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and in ſunnie banks full of graſſe and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, in Lycia, Peloponneſus, Arcadia, in Morea, and in Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewiſe in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in ſommer, and the rootes may be gathered in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greek κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: of *Theophraſtus* alſo *Centauris*: in diuers ſhops falſly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus: a plant differing from great Centorie. There is found among the baſtard names *Vnefera*, *Felterræ*, and *Polyhydion*: but *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* do ſet downe among the kindes of *Panaces* or Allheale, this great Centorie, and alſo the leſſer whereof we wil write in the next chap. following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophr.* doth in his 25. book 4. chap. write, that they were found out by *Chiron Centaurus* and ſurnamed *Centauria*. Alſo affirming the ſame thing in his 6. chap. where he more largely expounding both the Centauries, repeateth to be found out by *Chiron*: & therupon he addeth, that either of them is named *Chironium*. Of ſome it is reported, that the ſaid *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foote, that was made with an arrow that fel vpon it, when he was entertaining of *Hercules* into his houſe: whereupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the woundes of his ſoldiers, for the which purpoſe it is moſt excellent.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie in the third degree. *Galen* ſaith, by the taſte of the roote it ſheweth contrarie qualities, ſo in the vſe it performeth contrarie effects.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote taken in the quantitie of two drams, is good for them that are burſten, or ſpit bloud; againſt the crampe and ſhrinking of ſinewes, the ſhortnes of winde or difficultie of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.

B There is not any part of the herbe, but it rather worketh miracles then ordinarie cures in greene wounds: for it ioineth togither the lips of ſimple wounds in the the fleſh, according to the firſt intention, that is, glewing the lips togither, not drawing to the place any matter at all.

C Theſe things and mo beſides *Dioſcorides* telleth of. The roote (ſaith he) is a remedie for ruptures, conuulſions and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams to be giuen with wine to thoſe that are without a feauer, and to thoſe that haue, with water.

D *Galen* ſaith, that the iuice of the leaues thereof, performeth thoſe things that the roote doth, which is alſo vſed in ſteede of *Lycium*, a kinde of harde iuice of a ſharpe taſte.

Of ſmall Centorie. Chap. 154.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leſſer Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered ſtalke, halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bigneſſe of Saint Iohns woort: the flowers growe at the top in a ſpokie buſh or rundell, of a red colour tending to purple, which in the day time, and after the

the sunne is vp doe open themselues, and towardes euening do shut vp againe: after them come foorth small seede vessels, of the shape of wheate cornes, in which are conteined very little seedes. The roote is slender, hard, and soone fading.

2 The yellowe Centorie hath leaues, stalkes, and seede like the other, and is in ech respect alike, sauing that the flowers heereof are of a perfect yellowe colour, which setteth foorth the difference.

1 *Centaurium paruum.*
Small Centorie.

2 *Centaurium paruum luteum L'Obelij.*
Yellowe Centorie.

✲ *The place.*

The first is growing in great plentie throughout England, in most pastures and grassie fieldes. The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenehith in Kent, and such like places.

✲ *The time.*

They are to be gathered in their flowring time, that is, in Iuly and August; of some that gather them superstitiously, they are gathered betweene the two ladie daies.

✲ *The names.*

Pliny nameth the small Centorie *Libadion*, and by reason of his great bitternesse *Felterræ*. The Italians in Hetruria call it *Biondella*: in Spanish *Centoria*: in lowe Dutch Santoye: in English lesser Centorie, or common Centorie: in French *Centoire*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The small Centorie is of a bitter qualitie, and of temperature hot and drie in the second degree: and the yellow Centorie is hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Being boiled in water and drunke, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, it A helpeth the yellowe iaundise, and likewise long and lingering agues: it killeth the woormes in the bellie; to be briefe, it clenseth, scoureth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effectually performe whatsoeuer bitter things can.

Dioscorides, and *Galen* after him, report, that the decoction draweth downe by siege choler and B thicke humours, and helpeth the sciatica: but though we haue vsed this often and luckely, yet could

we not perceiue euidently that it purgeth by the ſtoole any thing at all, and yet hath performed the effects aforeſaide.

C This Centorie being ſtamped and laide on whileſt it is freſh and greene, doth heale and cloſe vp greene wounds, cleanſeth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.

D The iuice is good in medicines for the eies, mixed with hony it cleanſeth away ſuch things as hinder the ſight, and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue againſt the infirmities of the ſinewes, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

E The Italian Phiſicions do giue the powder of the leaues of yellowe Centorie once in three daies, in the quantitie of a dram, with anniſe and carowaie ſeedes, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth againſt the dropſie and greene ſickneſſe, of which plant *Ioannes Poſtius* hath thus written;

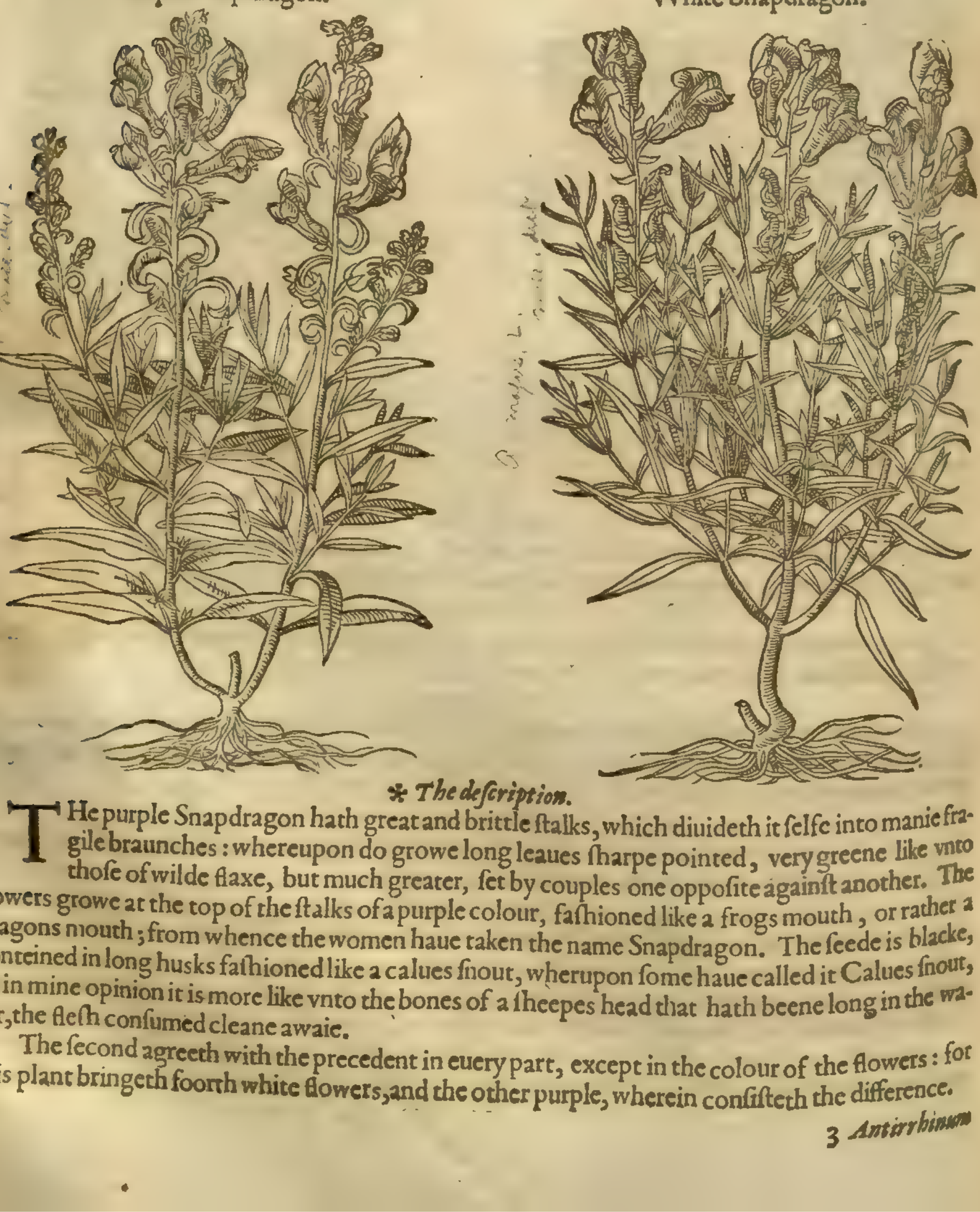
Flos mihi ſuaue rubet, ſed ineſt quoque ſuccus amarus,
Qui iuuat obſeſſum bile, aperitque iecur.

My flower is ſweete in ſmell, bitter my iuice in taſte,
Which purge choler and helps liuer that elſe would waſte.

Of Calues ſnout, or Snapdragon. *Chap.* 155.

1 *Antirrhinum purpureum.*
Purple Snapdragon.

2 *Antirrhinum album.*
White Snapdragon.



* *The deſcription.*

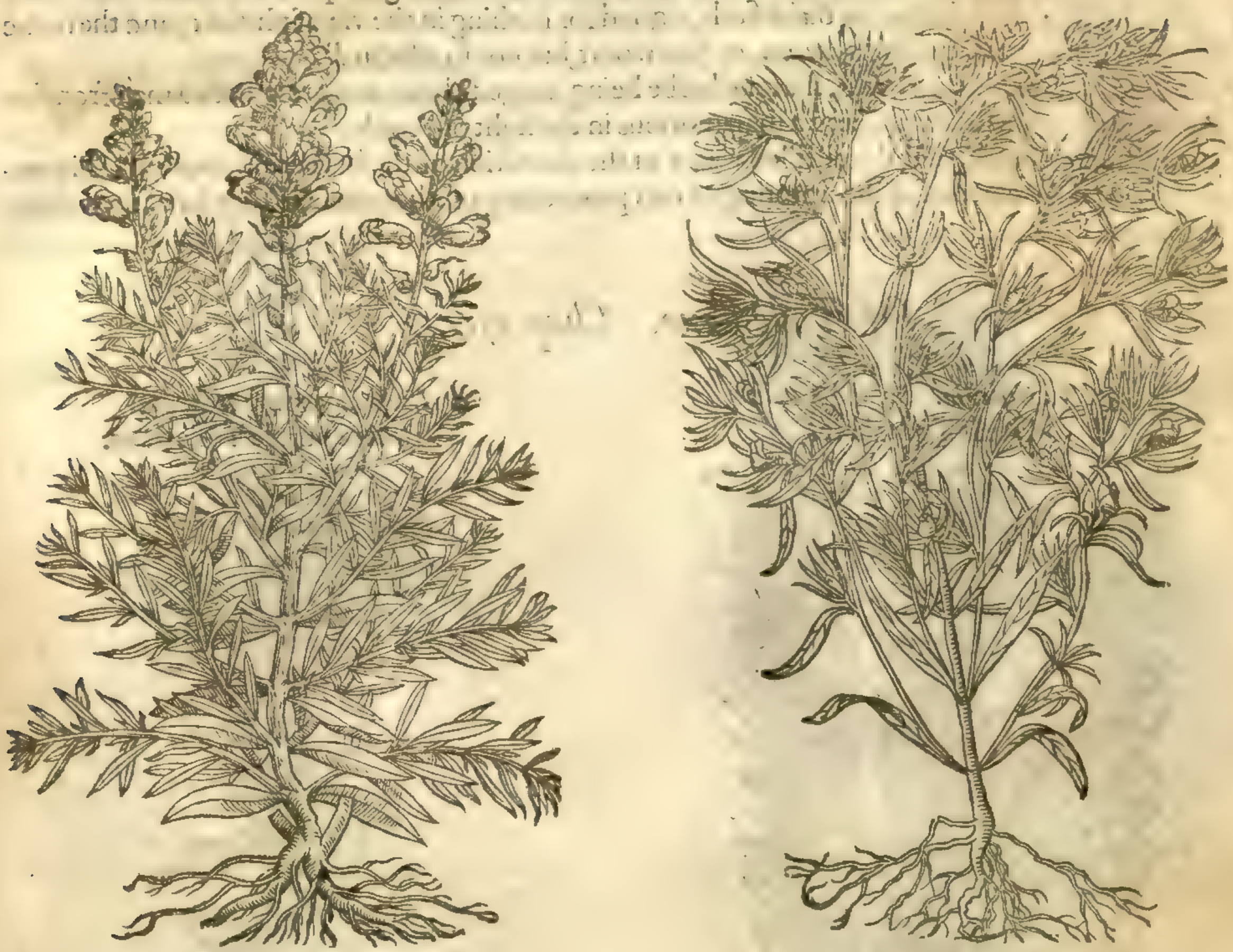
1 THe purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle ſtalks, which diuideth it ſelfe into manie fragile braunches: whereupon do growe long leaues ſharpe pointed, very greene like vnto thoſe of wilde flaxe, but much greater, ſet by couples one oppoſite againſt another. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks of a purple colour, faſhioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth; from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The ſeede is blacke, conteined in long husks faſhioned like a calues ſnout, wherupon ſome haue called it Calues ſnout, or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a ſheepes head that hath beene long in the water, the fleſh conſumed cleane awaie.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other purple, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Antirrhinum*

3 *Antirrhinum luteum.*
Yellow Snapdragon.

4 *Antirrhinum minus.*
Small Snapdragon.



✲ *The description.*

3 The yellow Snapdragon hath a long, thicke woodie roote, with certaine ſtrings faſtned therto: from which riſeth vp a brittle ſtalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers braunches; whereupon do grow long green leaues like thoſe of Pimpernell, but greater and longer. The flowers growe at the top of the maine braunches, of a pleaſant yellowe colour, in ſhape like vnto the precedent.

4 The ſmall or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others, but in ſtature. The leaues are leſſer and harrower. The flowers purple, but altogither ſmaller.

✲ *The place.*

The three firſt do growe in moſt gardens; but the yellowe kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbariſts.

✲ *The time.*

That which hath continued the whole winter doth flower in Maie, and the reſt of ſommer afterwards; and that which is planted latet and in the end of ſommer, flowreth in the ſpring of the ſame yeere: they do hardly endure the iniurie of our colde winter.

✲ *The names.*

Snapdragon is called in Greek ἀντίῤῥινον: in Latine alſo *Antirrhinum*; of *Apuleius Canis cerebrum, Herba Simiana, Veneſta minor, Opalis grata*, & *Orontium*: it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella* in his 10. booke doth reckon among the flowers: yet *Geſnerus* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the ſame cauſe he hath called *Leontoſtomium*: but this name ſeemeth to vs to agree better with Calues ſnout, then with Columbine: for the gaping flower of Calues ſnout is more like to lyons ſnap then the flower of Columbine: it is called in Dutch Drant: in Spaniſh *Cabeza de ternera*: in Engliſh Calues ſnout, Snapdragon, and Lyons ſnap: in French *Teſte de chien*, and *Teſte de Veau*.

The temperature.

They are hot and drie, and of ſubtill parts.

The vertues.

A The ſeede of Snapdragon, as *Galen* ſaith, is good for nothing in the vſe of phiſicke; and the herbe it ſelfe is of like facultie with *Bubonium*, or Starwoort, but not ſo effectuall.

B They report, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that the herbe being hanged about one, preſerueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gratious in the ſight of people.

C *Apuleius* writeth, that the diſtilled water or the decoction of the herbe and roote made in water, is a ſpeedie remedie for the watering of eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, if they be bathed therewith.

Of Tode flaxe. Chap. 156.

1 *Linaria.*
Great Tode flaxe.

2 *Linaria purpurea odorata.*
Sweete purple Tode flaxe.

The deſcription.

1 *Linaria* being a kinde of *Antyrrhinum*, hath ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh ſtalkes; from which do growe many leaues like flaxe. The flowers be yellow, with a ſpurre hanging at the ſame like vnto a Larkes ſpurre, hauing a mouth like vnto frogs mouth, euen ſuch as is to be ſeene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant ſo much reſembleth *Eſula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this olde verſe:

Eſula lacte ſcit, ſine lacte Linaria croſcit.

Some there be that haue confounded *Scoparia*, or *Beluedere Italorum*, with this *Linaria*; but in that they are deceiued greatly, as in many other things; for the leaues of *Beluedere* are longer then *Linaria*, and more in number, not bitter, nor of that effect which *Linaria* ſerueth vnto in them which be moleſted with the iaundiſe, and brought therby very neere vnto the dropſie.

2 The ſeuenth kinde of Snapdragon, being the ſecond kinde of Tode flaxe, hath leaues like vnto

Bellis

Bellis maior, but not ſo broade, and ſomewhat iagged about the edges. The ſtalke is ſmall and tender, of a cubite high, beſet with many purple flowers like vnto the former in ſhape. The root is long, with many threddes hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a reaſonable ſweete ſauour.

3 *Linaria purpurea altera.*
Variable Tode flaxe.

4 *Linaria Valentia.*
Tode flaxe of Valentia.

The deſcription.

3 The eight kinde of *Antyrrhinum* or Snapdragon, being likewiſe a kinde of Tode flaxe, hath ſmall and narrowe leaues like vnto the firſt kinde of *Linaria*: the ſtalke is a cubite high, beſet with flowers of a purple colour, in faſhion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or ſpurre at the ende of the flower which the other hath. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like *Hypericon*, or rather like *Cytiſus*, growing vpon a ſtalke or twiggie braunch, of a foote high, and called by *Cluſius Valentina*, for that it was founde by himſelfe in *agro Valentino*, a citie in Italie; where it beareth yellowe flowers about the top of the ſtalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the flower is downie, or moſſie, and the taile of a purple colour. It flowreth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the medowes there, and hath not as yet been ſeen in theſe northern parts.

5 *Oſyris alba* hath great, thicke, and long rootes, with ſome threds or ſtrings hanging at the ſame: from which riſe vp many braunches very tough and pliant, beſet towards the top with flowers, not much vnlike the ſmall Snapdragon, but of a white colour, and the inner part of the mouth ſomwhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode flaxe.

6 *Oſyris purpurocærulea* is a kind of Snapdragon, or Tode flaxe, that hath many ſmal & weak branches, trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with many little leaues like flaxe. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewneſſe. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

5 *Osyris alba.*
White Tode flaxe.

6 *Osyris purpurea cærulea.*
Purple Tode flaxe.

7 *Linosyris Nuperorum.*
Bushie Tode flaxe.

8 *Linaria aurea.*
Golden Tode flaxe.

7 . Forasmuch as this plant is stalked and leafed like common *Linaria*, the new writers haue called it *Linosyris:* it hath stalkes very stiffe and wooddie, beset with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with flowers at the top of the stalks of a faint shining yellow colour, in forme or shape somwhat like vnto *Conyza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, & is in taste sharpe & clammie, or glutinous, & somwhat bitter. The root is compact of many strings, intangled one within another. *Guillandinus* calleth this plant *Hyssopus umbellifera Dioscoridis*, that is, *Dioscorides* his Hysope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linosyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in shew and leaues. The stalkes are a cubite high, diuided aboue into many small branches, the tops whereof are garnished with tuftes of small flowers, glistering full of many golden haires or thrums, with seede as small as dust.

8 Golden Tode flaxe hath diuers small vpright branches very little & tender, garnished from the bottome to the top with small long thinne leaues like those of wilde flaxe: on the toppe of the stalkes doe grow tufts of flowers of a gold yellow colour. The roote is tough and single.

9 *Scoparia siue Osyris Graecorum.*
Broome Tode flaxe.

10 *Passerina linaria.*
Sparrowes Tode flaxe.

Chamaepeuce Scoparia, L. mill. dict

* *The description.*

9 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodoneus Osyris*, which the Italians call *Belvidere*, hath very many shootes or sprigs rising from one small stalke, making the whole plant to resemble a broome or beesome, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be small and narrowe, almost like to the leaues of flaxe. The flowers be as it were a bush of herbie coloured threds, growing among the leaues, which keepe greene all the winter.

10 This plant also for resemblance sake is referred vnto the Linaries, bicause his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the small branched stalks, do growe little yellowish flowers, pale of colour, somewhat like the tops of *Chrysocome*, and the stalkes of *Limonium*. *Iohn Mouton* of Tournay taketh it to be *Chrysocome altera:* and bicause there hath beene no concordance among writers, it shall be sufficient to haue set foorth his description with his name *Passerina*.

* *The*

*The place.

The kindes of Tode flaxe growe wilde in many places, as vpon ſtone wals, grauelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

* *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

* *The names.*

Tode flaxe is called of the herbariſtes of our time, *Linaria*, or Flaxweede, and *Vrinalis*: of ſome *Oſyris*: in high Dutch **Lynkraut**, and **Onſer fraumen flaſch**: in Lowe Dutch **Wilt Vlas**: in Engliſh Wilde flaxe, Tode flaxe, and Flaxe weede: in Italian *Belvidere*, or faire in ſight, which may very well agree with the firſt deſcribed, as being in ſhew a moſt glorious and goodly flower, but at the noſe moſt lothſomly ſtinking. The plant called *Scoparia*, is named alſo *Herba ſtudioſorum*, bicauſe it is a fit thing to make broomes of, wherewith ſchollers and ſtudents may ſweepe their owne ſtudies and cloſets. The particular names are expreſſed both in Latine and Engliſh in their ſeuerall titles, whereby they may be diſtinguiſhed.

* *The temperature.*

The kindes of Tode flaxe are of the ſame temperature with wilde Snapdragons, whereof they are kindes.

* *The vertues.*

A The decoction of Tode flaxe taketh away the yellowneſſe and deformitie of the skin, being waſhed and bathed therewith.

B The ſame drunken openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and is ſingular good for the iaundiſe which is of long continuance.

C The ſame decoction doth alſo prouoke vrine, in thoſe that piſſe drop after drop, vnſtoppeth the kidneies and bladder.

Of Garden Flaxe. Chap. 157.

Linum ſatiuum.
Garden Flaxe.

Linum vsitatissimum, L. vsu &c. mic. del.

* *The deſcription.*

FLaxe riſeth vp with ſlender and round ſtalkes. The leaues thereof be long, narrow, & ſharpe pointed: on the toppes of the ſprigs are faire blewe flowers, after which ſpring vp little rounde knops or buttons, in which is conteined the ſeede, in forme ſomewhat long, ſmooth, glib or ſlipperie, of a darke colour. The roottes be ſmall and thredde.

* *The place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, in moiſt and not drie places; for it requireth as *Columella* ſaith a very fat grounde, and ſomwhat moiſt. Some, ſaith *Palladius*, do ſowe it thicke in a leane grounde, and by that meanes the flaxe groweth fine: *Pliny* ſaith that it is to be ſowen in grauellie places, eſpecially in one forrowe: *Nec magis ſeſtinare aliud:* and that it burneth the ground and maketh it woorſer, which thing alſo *Virgill* teſtifieth in his Georgickes:

Vrit lini campum ſeges, vrit Auena:
Vrunt lethæo perfuſa papauera ſomno.

Flaxe and Otes ſowne conſume
the moiſture of a fertile field:
The ſame worketh Poppie, whoſe
iuice a deadly ſleepe doth yeeld.

* *The*

✻ *The time.*

Flaxe is sowen in the spring, it flowreth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cutte downe (as *Plinie* in his 19. booke first chapter saith) the stalks are put into the water subiect to the heate of the sunne, and some waight laide on them to be steeped therein, the loosenes of the rinde is a signe when it is well steeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the sunne, and after vsed as most huswiues can tell better then my selfe.

✻ *The names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine λίνον, *Linum*: in high Dutch Flachs: in Italian and Spanish *Lino*: in French *Dulin*: in lowe Dutch Vlas: in English Flaxe and Lyne.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments saith, that diuers vse the seede heereof A parched as a sustenance with *Garum*, no otherwise then made salt.

They also vse it mixed with honie; some likewise put it among bread, but it is hurtfull to the sto- B macke, and is hard of digestion, and yeeldeth to the bodie but little nourishment: but touching the qualitie which maketh the belly soluble, neither wil I praise or dispraise it; yet that hath it some force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it also staieth the belly more.

The same author in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines saith, that Lineseede being C eaten is windie although it be parched, so full is it of superfluous moisture: and it is also after a sort hot in the first degree, and in a meane betweene moist and drie. But how windie the seede is, and how full of superfluous moisture it is in euery part, might very wel haue been perceiued a few yeeres since at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, most of the Citizens were faine to eate breade and cakes made heereof with honie and oile, who were in short time after swolne in the bellie about the short ribs, faces, and other parts of their bodies in such sort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby: for these symptomes or accidents came no otherwise then by the superfluous moisture of the seede, which causeth windinesse.

Lineseed, as *Dioscorides* hath written, hath the same properties that Fenugreeke hath: it wasteth D awaie and mollifieth all inflammations or hot swellings, as well inwarde as outward, if it be boiled with honie, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified honie; it taketh away blemishes of the face and the sunne burning, called in Greeke *Epheleis*, being rawe & vnboiled; and also foule spots, if it be mixed with salt peter & figs: it causeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with honie and water Cresses.

It draweth foorth of the chest corrupted flegme and other filthie humours, if a composition with E honie be made thereof to licke on, and easeth the cough.

Being taken largely with pepper and honie made vp into a cake, it stirreth vp lust. F

The oile which is presled out of the seede, is profitable for many purposes in phisicke and chirur- G gerie; and is vsed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

It softneth all hard swellings; it stretcheth foorth the sinewes that are shrunke and drawne togi- H ther, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

Some also giue it to drinke to such as are troubled with paine in the side & collicke; but it must be I fresh and newly drawne: for if it be olde and ranke, it causeth apteesse to vomite, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

Lineseed boiled in water with a little oile, & a quantitie of Annise seede impowdered and implai- K stered vpon *angina*, or any swelling in the throate, helpeth the same.

It is with good successe vsed plaisterwise, boiled in vineger, vpon the diseases called *Coliaca*, and L *Dyssenteria*, which are fluxes and paines of the bellie.

The seedes stamped with the rootes of wilde Cucumbers, draweth foorth splinters, thornes, bro- M ken bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the bodie.

The decoction is an excellent bath for women to sit ouer for the inflammation of the secret parts, N bicause it softneth the hardnesse thereof, and easeth paine and aking.

The seed of Line & Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, Violet leaues, Smallage, O & Chickweed, vntill the herbs be soft; then stamped in a stone morter with a litle hogs grease to the forme of a cataplasme or pultus: appeaseth all maner of paine, softneth al colde tumors or swellings, mollifieth & bringeth to suppuration all apostemes; defendeth wounded members from swellings & rankling, and when they be alreadie rankled, it taketh the same away being applied verie warme euening and morning.

of

Of Wilde Flaxe. Chap. 158.

1 *Linum syluestre floribus albis.*
Wilde white flaxe.

2 *Linum syluestre tenuifolium.*
Thin leafed wilde flaxe.

* *The description.*

1 THis Wilde kinde of Line or flaxe hath leaues like *Asparagus*, or rather like Fennell, growing vpon round bright and shining sprigs, a foote long, and flowers like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The roote is tough and small, with some fibres annexed thereunto.

2 The narrow and thinne leafed kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all pointes lesser. The flowers consist of fiue leaues, which do soone fade and fall away, hauing many stalks proceeding from one roote, of a cubite high, beset with small leaues, yea lesser than those of *Linum purpurea.*

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairie branches, rising vp from a very tuial roote, which doth continue for many yeeres without sowing, increasing by rootes into many other plants, with stalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beset with many rough and hairie broade leaues: at the toppe of the stalkes do growe many faire blew flowers, compact of fiue leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe; which being past, there succeede small sharpe pointed heads full of seedes, like Lineseede, but of a blacke shining colour.

4 *Camælinum* (of some called *Linum syluestre perpusillum*, & may be called in English very Lowe or Dwarfe wild flaxe; for this word *Chamæ* ioined to any simple doth signifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof) being scarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow flowers: but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe; so the flowers, leaues, and stalkes, and all other partes thereof, are sower times lesser than *Linum.*

3 *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium.*
Thinne leafed Wilde flaxe.

4 *Chamælinum perpusillum.*
Dwarfe wilde flaxe.

✲ *The place.*

They growe generally in grauellie grounds.

The first groweth in well manured places, as in gardens, and such like soiles.

The second groweth by the sea side. The third and fourth growe vpon rocks and cliffes neere to the sea side.

I haue seene them growe vpon the sea bankes by Lee in Essex, and in many places of the yle of Shepey. They growe also betweene Quinborow and Sherland house.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the middest of August.

✲ *The names.*

Their names are sufficiently expressed in their seuerall titles.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties of these kindes of Wilde flaxe are referred vnto the manured flaxe; but they are seldome vsed either in phisicke or chirurgerie.

Of blacke Salt woort. Chap. 159.

✲ *The description.*

IN olde time this plant was vsed for sauce and meate, as Purslaine and other herbes are in these our daies, and receiued among the *Legumina*. In mine opinion it was called *Glaux*, by reason of the colour of the leaues, which are of a gray or olde dried colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, such as are in the Sallow leafe: of others it is called *Galax* or *Glax*: of others *Engalacton*, *quasi* [illegible] or *Lactifica*: bicause it is good to increase milke in the brests of women, if it be much vsed. *Ruellius* and others haue set downe *Galega*, *Securidica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which

which hath bred a confuſion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath many ſmall branches, ſome creeping on the ground, and ſome ſtanding vpright, tender, and ſmall, beſet with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus terreſtris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the ſtalkes by couples; betweene whom grow ſmall purple flowers; which being paſt, there ſucceed certaine little bullets, or ſeede veſſels. The roote is very ſmall and threddy, & taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth runne abroade, by which meanes it doth mightily increaſe.

Glaux exigua maritima.
Blacke Salt woort.

✻ *The place.*

The true *Glaux* or Milkwoort groweth very plentifully in ſalt places and marſhes neere the ſea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it proſpereth as well as in his natiue ſoile. I found it eſpecially betweene Whitſtable and the yle of Thanet in Kent, and by Grauesend in the ſame countie, by Tilbery Blockhouſe in Eſſex, and in the yle of Shepey, going from Kings ferry to Sherland houſe.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

The names haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription. It ſhall ſuffice to call it in Engliſh Sea Milkwoort.

✻ *The nature.*

Paulus Aegineta ſaith, it is hot and moiſt of temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A This Milkwoort taken with milke, drinke or pottage, ingendreth ſtore of milke, and therefore it is good to be vſed by nurſes that want the ſame.

Of Milke woort. Chap. 160.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Milke woorts, varying in the colour of their flowers, wherin conſiſteth their difference.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THere haue beene many plants neerely reſembling *Polygala*, and yet not the ſame in deede, which doth verifie the Latine ſaying, *Nullum ſimile eſt idem*. This neere reſemblance doth rather hinder thoſe that haue not ſpent much time in the knowledge of ſimples, than increaſe their knowledge. And this alſo hath beene an occaſion that many haue imagined a ſundrie *Polygala* vnto themſelues, and ſo of other plants. Of which number, this (whereof I ſpeake) is one, obtaining this name of the beſt writers and herbariſts of our time, deſcribing it thus. It hath many thicke ſpreading branches, creeping on the ground, bearing leaues like them of *Herniaria*, ſtanding in rowes like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do growe ſmall whorles, or Crownets of white flowers: the roote being exceeding ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygala* is a ſmall herbe with ſlender pliant ſtems, of a wooddie ſubſtance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground: the leaues be ſmall and narrow like vnto Lintels, or little Hyſſope. The flowers growe at the top, of a blew colour, faſhioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, eaſie to be diſcerned by them that do obſerue the ſame: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall pouches, like thoſe of *Burſa paſtoris*, but leſſer. The roote is ſmall and wooddie.

1 *Polygala repens.*
Creeping Milke woort.

2 *Polygala flore caruleo.*
Blew Milke woort.

3 *Polygala rubris floribus.*
Red Milke woort.

4 *Polygala albis floribus.*
White Milke woort.

* The

*The description.

3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkewoort, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the laſt before mentioned, and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath ſmaller branches, and the leaues are not ſo thicke thruſt togither, and the flowers are like the other; but that they be of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the laſt ſpoken of in euery reſpect, but that it hath white flowers; otherwiſe it is very like.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*
Purple Milke woort.

6 *Polygala obſoleto flore.*
Darke coloured Milke woort.

*The description.

5 Purple Milke woort differeth from the others in the colour of the flowers: it bringeth foorth mo branches than the precedent, and the flowers are of a purple colour; wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

6 The ſixt Milke woort is like vnto the reſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers are of an ouerworne ill fauored colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

*The place.

Theſe plants or Milke woorts growe commonly in euery wood and fertill paſture, whereſoeuer I haue trauelled.

*The time.

They flowre from May to Auguſt.

*The names.

Milke woort is called *Ambarualis flos*: ſo called bicauſe it doth ſpecially flouriſh in the Croſſe or Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke; of which flowers, the maidens which vſe in the countries to walke the proceſſion, do make themſelues garlands, and noſegaies: in Engliſh we may cal it Croſſe flower, Gang flower, Rogation flower, and Milke woort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breſts of nurſes. *Hieronimus Tragus* calleth it *Polygalon*, and likewiſe *Dioſcorides*.

*The

✻ *The vertues.*

Galen, Theophraſtus, and *Dioſcorides* do account theſe for Milke woorts, and may without error A be vſed for thoſe purpoſes, whereunto *Glaux* ſerueth.

Of Knot graſſe. Chap. 161.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes of ſundrie formes and ſhapes, comprehended vnder this name *Polygonum*, or Knot graſſe. But of the common or beſt knowen Knot graſſe, we intend to intreate in this chapter: whereof there be two ſorts, the greater and the leſſer.

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*
Common Knot graſſe.

Polygonum arculare, L. mill. dict.

2 *Polygonum mas minus.*
Small common Knot graſſe.

Polygonum arculare, L. var. β mill. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common male Knot graſſe creepeth along vpon the ground, with long ſlender weake branches, full of knots or ioints, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues growe vpon the weake branches like thoſe of ſmall S. Iohns woort, but longer and narrower. The flowers are maruellous little, and growe out of the knots, of an herbie colour; in their places come vp triangled ſeede. The roote is long, ſlender, and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogither leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe Knot graſſes do growe in barren and ſtonie places almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They are in flower and ſeede all the ſommer long.

✻ *The names.*

Knot graſſe is called in Greeke πολύγονον ἄρρεν, that is to ſay, *Polygonum mas*, or male Knot graſſe: in Latine *Seminalis, Sanguinaria*: of *Columell Sanguinalis*: in ſhops *Centumnodia*, and *Corrigiola*: of *Apuleius Proſerpinaca*: in high Dutch Mouagnit: in lowe Dutch Aerkens gras, and Duiſent knop: in Italian *Polygono*: in Spaniſh *Corriola*: in French *Renouee*: in Wallen *Mariolaine de Cure*: in Engliſh Knot graſſe, and Swines graſſe: in the North, Birdes toong.

✻ *The temperature.*

Knot graſſe, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a binding qualitie, yet is it colde in the ſecond degree, or elſe in the beginning of the third.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Knot graſſe is good againſt the ſpitting of blood, the piſſing of blood, and all other iſſues or fluxes of blood, as *Braſauolus* reporteth, and *Camerarius* ſaith he hath cured many with the iuice thereof, that haue vomited blood, giuen in a little ſtipticke wine. It greatly preuaileth againſt the *Gonorrhœa*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weaknes of the backe comming by meanes thereof, being ſhred and made in a tanſie with egs and eaten.

B The decoction of it cureth the diſeaſe aforeſaid, in as ample maner as the iuice: or giuen in powder in a reare egge, helpeth the backe very much.

C The herbe boiled in wine and honie, cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the ſecret partes of man or woman, adding thereto a little allume, and the parts waſhed therewith.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth ſuch as do piſſe drop after drop, when the vrine is hot and ſharpe.

E It is giuen vnto ſwine with good ſucceſſe, when they are ſicke, and will not eate their meate; whereupon the counttie people do call it Swines graſſe, and Swines skir.

Of ſundry ſortes of Knot graſſes. *Chap.* 162.

1 *Polygonum montanum.*
Mountaine Knot graſſe.

2 *Anthyllis valentina Cluſij.*
Valentia Knot graſſe.

✻ The

The description.

1 THe ſnowie white and leaſt kinde of *Polygonum*, or Knot graſſe, called of *Cluſius Paronychis Hiſpanica*, is a ſtrange and woorthie plant to behold, handle, and conſider, although it be but ſmall. It is not aboue two inches long, hauing ſmall branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioints: out of which the leaues come foorth like ſmall teeth leſſer than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the ſtalkes ſtand moſt delicate flowers framed by nature, as it were, with fine parchment leaues, ſtanding like ſmall buttons, in their ſingular whitenes and ſnowie colour reſembling the perfect white ſilke, ſo many in number at the top, and ſo thicke, that they ouerſhadow the reſt of the plant beneath. The roote is ſlender, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, longer than the branches, or the whole plant. The ſeede is couered as it were with chaffe, and is as ſmall as duſt, or the motes in the ſunne.

2 *Anthyllis* of Valentia, being likewiſe a kinde of Knot graſſe, hath ſmall leaues like *Glaux exigua*, ſet orderly by couples at the ioints: among which come flowers, and other ſmal leaues like the firſt, but altogither leſſer. The roote is ſmall and long, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

3 *Polygonum Selinoides, ſiue Knawel.*
Parſley Piert.

The description.

3 There is a kinde of Knot graſſe, which hath many long and ſlender branches, or rather ſmall twigs, ſpred and ſtretched vpon the ground like *Serpillum*: from among which leaues, do cluſter in rundels like tuftes, hauing ſpaces betweene each tuft; out of which proceedeth a ſmall duſtie flower. The whole plant is full of iuice like *Aizoon*, or ſmall Sengreene. The roote is ſomewhat long and wooddie, bitter in taſte, and hot, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

Among the Knot graſſes may well be ſuted this ſmall plant but lately written of, and not ſo commonly knowne as growing in Englande, being about an handfull high, and putteth out from a fibrous roote ſundrie ſlender ſtalkes full of little braunches and ioints: about which growe confuſedly many narrow leaues, for the moſt part of an vnequall quantitie; yet heere and there two longer then the reſt, and much alike in greatnes: at the outmoſt parts of the braunches and ſtalkes (where it hath thickeſt tufts) appeere out of the middeſt of the leaues little flowers of an herby colour. The whole plant is all ouer whitiſh or hoarie. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* doth meane this herbe where he ſpeaketh of *Saxifraga anglicana*, in his *Aduerſaria pag.* 103. and alſo reporteth that he founde this plant by the way ſide as he rode from London to Briſtow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam; his picture doth very well reſemble the kinde of Knot graſſe, called among the Germaines **Knawell**, and calling it *Saxifraga anglicana*, cauſeth me to thinke that ſome in the weſt parts where he firſt founde it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call ſundrie other herbes, eſpecially if they ſerue for the ſtone. My friende maſter *Steuen Bredwell*, practitioner in Phyſick in thoſe parts, heard of a ſimple man, who did much good with a medicine (that he made with Paiſley Piert) againſt the ſtone, which he miniſtred vnto all ſorts of people. This my friend requeſted the poore man to ſhew him the herbe called Parſley Piert, who frankly promiſed it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and tolde him the compoſition of his medicine withal, which you ſhall finde ſet downe in the vertues, and prooued by ſundrie of good account, to be a ſingular remedie for the ſame.

The place.

The firſt and common Knot graſſe groweth in euery grauely or barren grounde: the ſeconde groweth neere the ſea banks: the thirde and fourth are ſtrangers in Englande: the fift doth growe in my garden: the ſixt groweth in barren ſandie fieldes where Barley hath been ſowen: the ſeuenth groweth by the ſea ſide vpon rockes and cliffes: and the laſt doth growe in the places where corne

hath beene ſowen,as by Barne elmes,where my friende aforeſaid founde the ſame: it doth growe in Kent in ſundrie places, from whence I brought ſome for my garden, where it proſpereth well; and by Chipnam aforeſaide,as *Fena* reporteth.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe flower for the moſt part from Maie to September.

✲ *The names.*

That which hath beene ſaide of their ſeuerall names in their deſcriptions ſhall ſuffice.

✲ *The nature.*

They are colde in the ſeconde degree,and drie in the thirde,aſtringent and making thicke.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Knotgraſſe is good againſt the ſpitting of bloude, the piſſing of bloud and all other iſſues and fluxe of bloud: it preuaileth againſt the Gonorrhæa, and the weakneſſe of the backe, being made in a tanſie with egges.

B The decoction of Knotgraſſe cureth the diſeaſe aforeſaide, in as ample manner as the iuice, and being boiled in honie and wine, it cureth the vlcers & inflammations of the priuie or ſecret parts of man or woman.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith that Knot graſſe prouoketh vrine, and helpeth ſuch as piſſe drop by drop, when the vrine is hot and ſharpe.

D Heere according to my promiſe I haue thought good to inſert this medicine made with Knawel, which herbe is called (as I ſaide before) Parſley Piert; but if I might without offence, it ſhoulde be called *Petra Pungens*: for that barbarous worde Parſley Piert,was giuen by ſome ſimple man,who had not well learned the true terme. The compoſition which followeth muſt be giuen in warme white wine halfe a dram,yea two ſcruples or more,according to the conſtitution of the bodie which is to receiue it.

E The leaues of Parſley Piert, Mouſeare,of eche one ounce when the herbes be dried, Baie berries, Turmericke, Cloues,the ſeedes of the great Burre, the ſeedes in the berries of heppes or Briertree, Fenugreeke,of eche one ounce,the ſtone in the oxe gall, the waight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made togither into a moſt fine and ſubtill powder, taken and drunke in manner aforeſaide, hath beene prooued moſt ſingular for the diſeaſe aforeſaide.

Of Rupture woort. Chap. 163.

Herniaria.
Rupture woort.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THere is alſo a kinde of Knot graſſe commonly called in Latin *Herniaria*: in Engliſh Rupture woort,or Rupture graſſe. It is a baſe and lowe creeping herbe, hauing many ſmall ſlender braunches trailing vpon the grounde, yet very tough and full of little knots ſomewhat reddiſh, whereupon do growe very ſmall leaues like thoſe of Time; among which come foorth little yellowiſh flowers which turne into very ſmall ſeede, & great quantitie thereof, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant, growing thicke cluſtering togither by certaine ſpaces. The whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour. The roote is very ſlender and ſingle.

There is another kinde of *Herniaria*,called *Mille grana*,or all ſeed,that groweth vpright a handfull high, with manie ſmall and tender braunches, ſet with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two ſmall leaues and no more. The whole plant ſeemeth as it were couered ouer with ſeedes or graines, like the ſeedes of Panicke,but much leſſer.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place.*

It ioyeth in barren and ſandie grounds, and is likewiſe founde in dankiſh places that lie wide open to the ſunne, it doth growe and proſper in my garden exceedingly.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Maie, Iune, Iulie, and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the latter Herbariſtes *Herniaria*, and *Herniola:* taken from the effect in curing the diſeaſe *Hernia:* of diuers *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron:* in French *Boutonet:* in Engliſh Rupture woort, and Burſtwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Rupture woort doth notably drie, and throughly cloſeth vp togither and faſteneth.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is reported, that being drunke it is ſingular good for ruptures, and that very many that haue A beene burſten, were reſtored to health by the vſe of this herbe: alſo the powder heereof taken with wine, doth make a man to piſſe that hath his water ſtopt, and that it waſteth awaie the ſtones in the kidneies, and expelleth them.

Of wilde Time. Chap. 164.

1 *Serpillum vulgare.*
Wilde Time.

2 *Serpillum vulgare flore albo,*
White wilde Time.

Thymus ſerpyllum, i mile. dict. ✲ *The deſcription.* Thymus Serpyllum, & mas. dict.

1 BOth *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* make two kindes of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time, whereof the firſt is our common creeping Time, which is ſo well knowen, that it needeth no deſcription; yet this ye ſhall vnderſtand, that it beareth flowers of a purple colour, as euerie bodie knoweth. Of which kinde I found another ſort, with flowers as white as ſnowe, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beautie.

2 This wilde Time that bringeth foorth white flowers, differeth not from the other, but onely in the colour of the flowers.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in ſmell and ſauour reſembling Marierom. It hath leaues like Organie, or wilde Matierome, but ſomewhat whiter, putting foorth many ſmall ſtalkes, ſet full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The flowers are of a biting taſte, and pleaſant ſmell. The whole plant groweth vpright, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it groweth, and ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad.

3 *Serpillum maius flore purpureo Clusij & L'Obelij.*
Great purple wilde Time.

4 *Serpillum maius flore albo.*
Great white wilde Time.

5 *Serpillum foliis amaraci.*
Time Marierom.

6 *Serpillum Creticum.*
Wilde Time of Candie.

** The description.*

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others do, but ſtandeth vpright, and bringeth forth little ſlender branches full of leaues like thoſe of Rue; yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flowers be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taſte: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others

4 This other great one with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, ſet with many leaues by couples like thoſe of Marierom, but leſſer, of the ſame ſmell: the flowers are of a reddiſh colour. The roote is very threddie.

6 Wilde Time of Candie is like vnto the other wilde Times, ſauing that his leaues are narrower and longer. The ſmell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italie called *Serpillum Citratum*, that is, hauing the ſmell of a Pome Citron, or a Limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde Times.

** The place.*

The firſt groweth vpon barren hils, and vntoiled ſoiles, the ſecond groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleete in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one Maſter *William Swan*.

** The time.*

They flower from May to the end of ſommer.

** The names.*

Wilde Time is called in Latine *Serpillum, à ſerpendo*, of creeping: in high and lowe Dutch **Quendel**, and **wilden Thymus**, and alſo **Onſer Vrouwen bedſtroo**: in Spaniſh *Serpol:* in Italian *Serpillo:* in French *Pillolet*: in Engliſh wilde Time, Puliall Mountaine, Pella mountaine, running Time, creeping Time, Mother of Time, and our Ladies Bedſtrawe. Yet there is another herbe hauing the ſame name, called alſo *Gallium*: it is doubtles *Serpillum veterum*: of ſome Apothecaries named *Pulegium montanum*; notwithſtanding it anſwereth not ſo well to the wilde Times, as to *Dioſcorides* his *Saxifranga*: for if it be diligently compared with the deſcription of Time and *Saxifranga*, it ſhall be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like to *Saxifranga*, being none of the kindes of the olde phiſitions wilde Time, but *Saxifranga Dioſcoridis*: for ſaith he, *Saxifranga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rocks where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

Aelianus in his ninth booke of his ſundrie hiſtories, ſeemeth to number wilde Time among the flowers. *Dionyſius Iunior*, ſaith he, comming into the citie Locris in Italie, poſſeſſed moſt of the houſes of the citie, and did ſtrewe them with roſes, wilde Time, and other ſuch kindes of flowers. Yet *Virgil* in the ſecond Eglog of his Bucolicks, doth moſt manifeſtly teſtifie, that wilde Time is an herbe, and not a ſhrubbie plant, in theſe wordes,

Theſtylis & rapido feſſis meſſoribus eſtu
Allia, ſerpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.
Theſtylis, to eaſe men wearied with parching heate;
Garlick, wild Time and holſome herbes prouides to eate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde Time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Grecians call ἕρπυλλον. *Marcellus* an olde ancient author among the French men, ſaith it is called *Gilarum*, as *Plinius Valerianus* ſaith it is called of the ſame *Laurio*.

** The temperature.*

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree: it is of thinne and ſubtill partes, cutting, and much biting.

** The vertues.*

It bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth ſweate: being boiled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it eaſeth the ſtrangurie, it ſtaieth the hicket, it breaketh the ſtones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lythargie, frenſie, and madnes, and ſtaieth the vomiting of blood. A

Wilde Time boiled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the wambling and gripings of the bellie, ruptures, conuulſions, and inflammations of the liuer. B

It helpeth againſt the bitings of any venemous beaſt, either taken in drinke, or outwardly applied. C

D Aëtius writeth, that *Serpillum* infused well in vineger, and then sodden and mingled with rose water, is a right singular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrensie or lythargie.

E *Galen* prescribeth one dram of the iuice to be giuen in vineger against the vomiting of bloud, and helpeth such as are greeued with the spleene.

Of garden Time. Chap. 165.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be two sorts of garden Time among the old writers, the latter Herbarists haue found more.

1 *Thymum durius.*
Hard Time.

2 *Thymum latifolium.*
Great or broade leafed Time.

Thymus vulgaris, L. var. β mier. dict.

Thymus serpyllum, L. var. 2 mier. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Time is so well knowen, that it needeth no description, bicause there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I meane our common Garden Time.

2 The seconde kinde of Time with broade leaues, hath many wooddie braunches rising from a threddie roote, beset with leaues like *Myrtus*. The flowers are set in rundels about the stalke like Horehounde. The whole plant is like the common Time in taste and smell.

3 Time of Candie is in all respects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppie tufts like vnto the small eares of *Phalaris*, and not much vnlike the spikes or knops of *Stœcades*, but much lesser, beset with slender flowers of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more pontick and gratious smell then any of the Times, and of another kinde of taste, as it were sauoring like spice. The roote is brittle, and of a woodie substance.

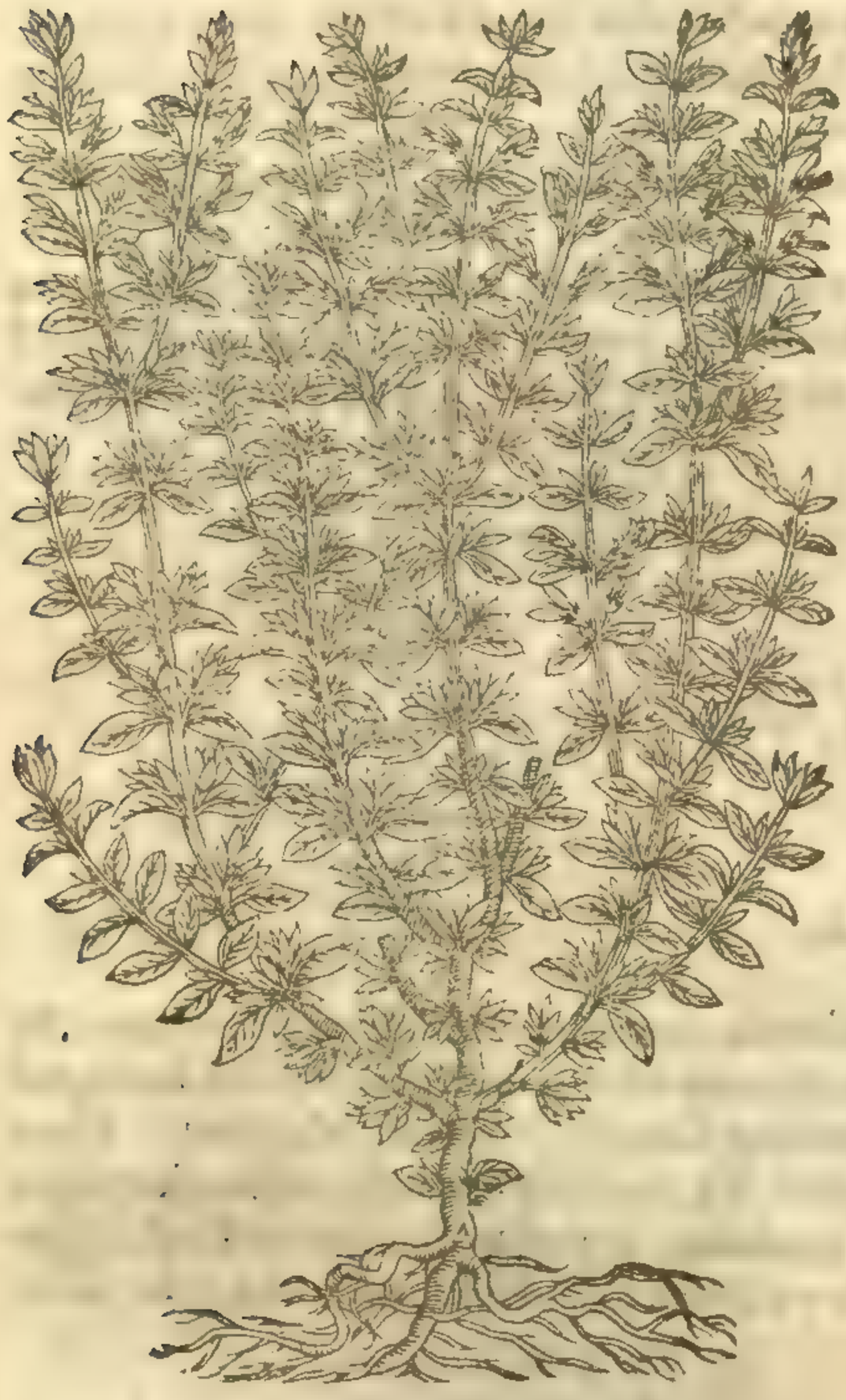
4 Doubtlesse that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth growe, (and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and vsed in shoppes,) is nothing else then Dodder that groweth vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Matthiolus* makes a controuersie & difference therof: for *Pena* trauelling ouer the hils in Narbone neere the sea, hath seene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde

Time

Time likewise, loden and garnished with this *Epithymum*. So that by his sight and mine owne knowledge, I am assured that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often founde the same in Englande, not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes also: notwithstanding, thus much I may coniecture, that the clymate of those countries doth yeelde the same foorth in greater abundance then ours, by reason of the intemperance of colde, whereunto our countrey is subiect.

3 *Thymum Creticum.*
Time of Candie.

4 *Epithymum Græcorum.*
Laced Time.



Satureia capitata, &c.
mice dict.

* *The place.*

These kindes of Time growe plentifully in England euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candie, which I haue in my garden.

* *The time.*

They flourish from Maie vnto September.

* *The names.*

The first may be called harde Time, or common garden Time: the seconde broade leafed Time: the thirde Time of Candie; our English women call it Muske Time: the last may be called Dodder Time.

* *The nature.*

These kindes of Time are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

* *The vertues.*

Time boiled in water and honie and drunken, is good against the cough and shortnesse of the breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, and the dead childe; and dissolueth clotted or congealed bloud in the bodie. A

The same drunke with vineger and salt, purgeth flegme: and boiled in Meade or Metheglin, cleanseth the brest, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes. B

Made into powder and taken in the waight of three drams with Meade or honied vineger, called Oximell, C

Oximell, and a little ſalt, purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammie flegme, ſharpe cholericke humours, and all corruption of blood.

D The ſame taken in like ſort, is good againſt the Iſchiatica, the paine in the ſide and breſt, againſt the winde in the ſide and bellie, and is profitable alſo for ſuch as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.

E It is good to be giuen vnto thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſſe to ſmell vnto.

F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectuall operation in Phiſicke then Time, being hot & dry in the third degree, more mightily clenſing, heating, drying, and opening then *Cuſcuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicate melancholie, or any other humour in the ſpleene, or other diſeaſe, ſprong by occaſion of the ſpleene.

G It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and beſides his ſingular effects about ſpleneticall matters; it helpeth the lepry, or any diſeaſe of melancholie, or hypochondriaes; all quartaine agues, and ſuch like griefes proceeding from the ſpleene.

H *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Epithymum* drunke with honied water, pulleth downe by ſiege flegme, called *Pituita*, and melancholie.

I Of his natiue propertie it releeueth them which be melancholike, or houen vp, ſwollen in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithymum* and take the fine powder thereof in the quantitie of fower ſcruples in the liquor which the apothecaries call *Paſſum*, or with Oximell and ſalt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventoſities.

Of Sauorie. Chap. 165.

The kindes.

THere be two kinds of Sauorie, the one that endureth winter & is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yeerly plant, that periſheth at the time when it hath perfected his ſeede, and muſt be ſowen againe the next yeere, which we call Sommer Sauorie, or Sauorie of a yeere. There is likewiſe another, which is a ſtranger in England, called of *L'Obelius Thymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie; whether that of *L'Obelius*, or that we haue in our Engliſh gardens be the true Winter Sauorie, is yet diſputable: for we thinke that of S. Iulians rocke, to be rather a wilde kinde, than otherwiſe.

The deſcription.

1 WInter Sauorie is a plant reſembling Hyſſope, but lower, more tender, and brittle: it bringeth foorth very many branches, compaſſed on euerie ſide with narrowe and ſharpe pointed leaues, longer than thoſe of Time; among which growe the flowers, from the bottom to the top, out of ſmall huskes, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The roote is hard and wooddie, as is the reſt of the plant.

2 Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a ſlender brittle ſtalke a foote high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, leſſer than thoſe of Hyſſope, like the leaues of Winter Sauorie, but thinner ſet vpon the branches. The flowers ſtand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whitenes. The roote is ſmall, full of ſtrings, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede.

3 This ſmall kinde of Sauorie, which *L'Obel* hath ſet foorth vnder the title *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, bicauſe it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrrhenian ſea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, it hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet full of leaues from the bottom to the top, very thicke thruſt togither like vnto thoſe of Time, ſauing that they be ſmaller and narrower, bringing foorth at the top of the ſprigs a round ſpikie tuft, of ſmall purpliſh flowers. The whole plant is whitiſh tending to a bleake colour, and of a hot and ſharpe taſte, and well ſmelling.

1 *Satureia*

1 *Satureia hortensis.*
Winter Sauorie.

Satureia montana, C. nice. dict.

2 *Satureia hortensis æstiua.*
Sommer Sauorie.

Satureia hortensis, C. nice. dict.

3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*
Rocke Sauorie.

Satureia Iuliana, C. nice dict.

✻ *The place.*

They are sowen in gardens, and bring foorth their flowers the first yeere of their sowing.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

Sauorie is called in Greek θύμβρα, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*. The interpreters would haue it called *Satureia*, wherin they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine writer, who doth shew a manifest difference betweene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth book where he writeth, that Sauorie hath the taste of Time, and of *Thymbra*, or Winter Sauorie.

Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræq; saporem.
Sauorie is like Thyme in taste, but not in lent:
So winter Sauorie from it is different.

Notwithstanding the contradiction of *Columella*, or whosoeuer, our Winter Sauorie may be that *Thymbra*, called also *Cunila*: in high Dutch **Kunel Saturey**, and **Sadaney**: in lowe Dutch **Ceulen**: which name, as it seemeth, is drawen out of *Cunila*: in Italian *Sauoreggia*: in Spanish *Axedrea*, and *Sagorida*: in French *Sarriette*: in English Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Sommer Sauorie.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thinne, cutteth; it A

clenseth

clenseth the passages, to be briefe, it is altogither of like vertue with Time.

B Sommer Sauorie is not full so hot as Winter Sauorie, and therefore saith *Dioscorides*, more fit to be vsed in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth maruellously preuaile against winde: therefore it is with good successe boiled and eaten with beanes, peason, and other windie pulses, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it foorthwith helpeth the mother proceeding of winde.

Of Dodder. Chap. 166.

Cuscuta siue Cassutha.
Dodder.

✻ *The description.*

Cuscuta, or Dodder, is a strange herbe, altogither without leaues or roote, like vnto threds very much snarled or wrapped togither, confusedly winding it selfe about bushes and hedges, and sundrie kindes of herbes. The threds are somewhat red: vpon which grow heere and there little rounde heads or knops, bringing foorth at the first slender white flowers, afterward a small seed.

✻ *The place.*

This herbe groweth vpon sundrie kindes of herbes, as vpon Time, Winter Sauorie, Germander, and such like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth growe, as that vpon Time is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*, and so of others, as *Dodonæus* setteth foorth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the rest, which groweth very plentifully in Sommersetshire vpon nettles: neither is it the least among manie, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the best *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioscorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, and so of the rest according to the herbe whereon they do growe.

✻ *The names.*

The greatest is called in shops euery where *Cuscuta*: and of diuers bicause it groweth vpon flaxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Cassutha*, or *Cassytha*: and *Gesnerus* λινοδεσμὸν: the Arabians *Kessuth*, and *Chasuth*: in Dutch **Schoxte**, and **Wranghe**: in high Dutch **Flikraut**: in French *Goute d' Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in English Dodder.

That lesser and slenderer which wrappeth it selfe vpon Time and Sauorie, is called of *Dioscorides* ἔπιθυμον, the apothecaries keepe the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Actuarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Time onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymbrum*, and that also which hangeth vpon *Stœbe*, or Scabious, they terme *Epistœben*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kinde.

✻ *The nature.*

The nature of this herbe changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes wherupon it groweth: so that by searching of the nature of the plant you may easilie finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the same. But more particularly: it is of temperature somewhat more drie then hot, and that in the seconde degree: it also clenseth with a certaine astrictiue or binding qualitie, and especially that which is founde growing vpon the bramble: for it also receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Time and Sauorie, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Brome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the bellie more soluble: and that is moister which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is founde vpon the bramble hath ioined with it,

it, as we haue saide, a binding qualitie, which also by reason of this facultie ioyned by good right cure other infirmities of the liuer and milt: for seeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnited to it, it is most singular good for the entrals: for *Galen* in his 13. booke of the methode of curing, doth at large declare that such medicines are fittest of all for the liuer and milte.

❋ *The vertues.*

This kinde of Dodder remooueth the stoppings of the liuer and of the milt or spleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmatike, cholericke, corrupt and superfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellowe iaundise which are ioined with the stopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie against lingring agues, corrupt and long tertians, quartains also, and properly agues in infants and yoong children, as *Mesues* saith in *Serapio*: who also teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the stoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewoode ioined with it; but too much vsing of it, is hurtfull to the stomacke: yet *Auicen* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but strengtheneth a weake or feeble stomacke; which opinion also we do better allowe of. A

Epithymum, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Time, is hotter and drier then the Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, that is to saie, euen in the thirde degree, as *Galen* saith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milte: it is a remedie against obstructions and hard wennie swellings: it taketh awaie olde head aches, the falling sickenesse, madnesse that commeth of melancholie, and especially that which proceedeth from the spleene and parts thereabout: it is good for those that haue the French disease, and such as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leprosie, and the scabbie euill. B

It purgeth downwards blacke and melancholicke humours, as *Aetius*, *Actuarius*, and *Mesues* write; and also flegme as *Dioscorides* noteth: that likewise purgeth by stoole which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakely, as *Actuarius* saith. C

Cuscuta, or Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, boiled in water or wine and drunk, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by siege and vrine cholericke humours. D

It is good against the ague which hath continued a long time, and against the iaundise, I meane that Dodder especially that groweth vpon brambles. E

Epiurtica or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a most singular and effectual medicine to prouoke vrine, and to loose the obstructions of the body, and is prooued oftentimes in the west parts to haue good successe against many maladies. F

Of Hyssope. Chap. 167.

❋ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes of Hyssope, some greater, others lesser, some with white flowers, others of a purplish blew colour, as shall be declared in this present chapter.

❋ *The description.*

1 *Dioscorides* that gaue so many rules for the knowledge of simples, hath left Hyssope altogither without description, as being a plant so well knowen, that it needed none: whose example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which be common, to auoide tediousnes to the reader.

2 The second kinde of Hyssope is like the former, which is our common Hyssope, and differeth in that, that this Hyssope hath his small and slender branches decked with faire red flowers.

1 *Hyssopus*

1 *Hyſſopus Arabus.*
Hyſſope with blew flowers.

Hyssopus Officinalis, L. mille. dict

2 *Hyſſopus Arabus flore rubro.*
Hyſſope with reddiſh flowers.

Hyssopus Officinalis, L. var. β mille. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Hyſſope hath leaues, ſtalkes, branches, ſeede, and roote, like the common Hyſſope, and differeth in the flowers onely, which are as white as ſnowe.

4 This kinde of Hyſſope of all the reſt is of the greateſt beautie; it hath a wooddie roote, tough, and full of ſtrings; from which riſe vp ſmall, tough, and ſlender flexible ſtalkes, whereupon do grow infinite numbers of ſmall Fenell-like leaues, much reſembling thoſe of the ſmalleſt graſſe; of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, and aromaticke taſte, like vnto the reſt of the Hyſſopes, but much ſweeter: at the top of the ſtalkes do growe amongſt the leaues ſmall hollow flowers, of a blewiſh colour tending to purple. The ſeedes as yet I could neuer obſerue.

We haue in England in our gardens another kind, whoſe picture it ſhall be needleſſe to expreſſe, conſidering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are ſome of them white, ſome greene, as the other; and ſome greene and white, mixed and ſpotted, very goodly to beholde.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another ſort, whoſe leaues are woonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thruſt togither, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taſte and ſmell, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyſſope.

I haue likewiſe in my garden another ſort of Hyſſope, growing to the forme of a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto thoſe of *Nummularia*, or Money woort, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker greene colour; in taſte and ſmell like the common Hyſſope.

3 *Hyssopus albis floribus.*
White flowred Hyssope.

4 *Hyssopus tenuifolia.*
Thin leafed Hyssope.

Hyssopus officinalis, L. var. 1 Matt. Dod.

✻ *The place.*

All these kindes of Hyssope do growe in my garden, and in some others also.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune, to the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

Hyssope is called in Latine *Hyssopus*: the which name is likewise retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that shall suffice, which hath beene set downe in their seuerall titles.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A decoction of Hyssope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth and brea- A keth the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte, and easeth the difficultie of swallowing, comming by cold rheumes.

The same made with figs, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the B lungs, the olde cough, and shortnes of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the breast.

The sirupe or iuice of Hyssope taken with the sirupe of vineger, purgeth by stoole tough and C clammie flegme, and driueth foorth woormes, if it be eaten with figs.

The distilled water drunke, is good for those diseases before named, but not with that speede, and D force.

Of Hedge Hyssope. Chap. 168.

✻ *The description.*

1 HEdge Hyssope is a lowe plant or herbe about a span long, very like vnto the common hyssope, with many square stalkes or slender branches, beset with leaues somwhat larger than Hyssope, but very like. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a

white colour declining to blewnes. All the herbe is of a moſt bitter taſte, like the ſmall Centorie. The roote is little and threddie, dilating it ſelfe far abroad; by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

2 Broad leafed Hedge Hyſſope hath many ſmall and tender branches, fower ſquare, and ſomwhat hollow or furrowed, beſet with leaues by couples one oppoſite againſt another, like vnto the former, but ſomewhat ſhorter and much broader: among which grow the flowers of a purple colour, ſpotted on the inſide with white, and of a brighter purple than the reſt of the flower, faſhioned like the ſmalleſt *Antirrhinum*, or leaſt Snapdragon; which being paſt, there ſucceed little ſeed veſſels, faſhioned like the nut of a croſſebowe, which conteine ſmall yellowiſh ſeede, extreme bitter of taſte. The whole plant is likewiſe bitter, as the common or well knowen *Gratiola*. The roote is compact of a great number of whitiſh ſtrings, intangled one within another, which mightily increaſeth and ſpreadeth abroad.

1 *Gratiola.*
Hedge Hyſſope.

2 *Gratiola latifolia.*
Broad leafed Hedge Hyſſope.

Scutellaria minor, L.

* *The place.*

The firſt groweth in lowe and moiſt places naturally, which I haue planted in my garden. The ſecond groweth likewiſe in moiſt places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marriſh ground at the further end of Hampſteed heath, and vpon the ſame heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the ſprings that were digged for water to be conueied to London 1590. attempted by that carefull citizen ſir *Iohn Hart* Knight, Lord Maior of the Citie of London: at which time my ſelfe was in his Lordſhips company, and viewing for my pleaſure the ſame goodly ſprings, I found the ſaid plant, not heretofore remembred.

* *The time.*

The firſt flowreth in May, the ſecond in Auguſt.

* *The*

✲ *The names.*

Hedge Hyſſope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God; notwithſtanding there is a kinde of *Geranium*, or Storkes bill, called by the ſame name. Of *Cordus Limneſium*, and *Centauris* of *Anguillara* and *Dioſcorides*: and alſo *Papauer ſpumeum*, or Spatling Poppie: but there is another herbe comprehended vnder the ſame name, which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called Goots gratie: in Italian *Stanca cauallo*, bicauſe that horſes when they haue eaten therof, do waxe leane and languiſh thereupon: and in Engliſh Gratia Dei, and Hedge Hyſſope. The ſeede hereof is called *Gibenech*, which name the Arabians do reteine vnto this day.

✲ *The temperature.*

Hedge Hiſſope is hot and drie of temperature.

✲ *The vertues.*

Who ſo taketh but one ſcruple of *Gratiola* bruiſed, ſhall perceiue euidently his effectuall opera- A
tion & vertue, in purging mightily, and that in great abundance, watriſh, groſſe, & ſlimie humors. *Conradus Geſnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true, and ſo haue I my ſelfe and many others.

Gratiola boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a ſal- B
lade, openeth the belly, and cauſeth notable looſenes, and to ſcowre freely, and by that meanes purgeth groſſe flegmes, and cholerike humors.

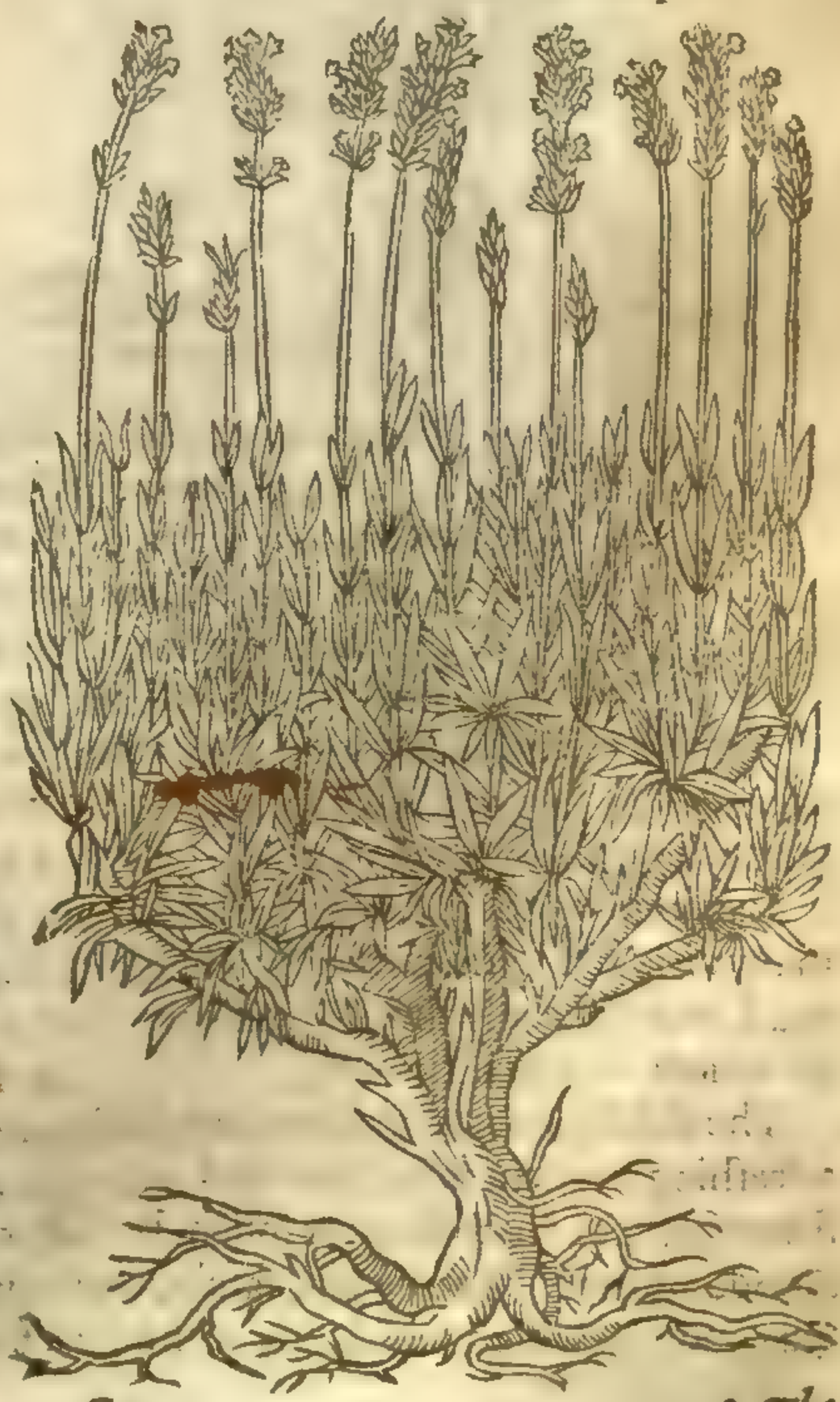
Gratiola, or Hedge Hyſſope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what ſort C
ſoeuer, and is moſt excellent in dropſies, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of colde and waterie cauſes.

The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamom and a little of the iuice of Calamint, preuai- D
leth againſt tertian and quotidian feuers, ſet downe for moſt certaine by the learned *Ioachimus Camerarius*.

Of Lauander ſpike. Chap. 169.

1 *Lauandula flore cæruleo.*
Common Lauander ſpike.

2 *Lauandula flore albo.*
White flowred Lauander ſpike.



✲ *The description.*

1 LAuander ſpike hath many ſtiffe branches of a wooddie ſubſtance, growing vp in manner of a ſhrub, ſet with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the moſt part; of a ſtrong ſmell, yet pleaſant ynough to ſuch as loue ſtrong ſauors. The flowers growe at the top of the branches ſpike faſhion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth milke white flowers; and the other blew, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Lauandula hortenſis minima.*
The Smalleſt Lauander.

✲ *The description.*

3 We haue in our Engliſh gardens a ſmal kinde of Lauander, which is altogither leſſer than any of the other of his kinde, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

In Spaine, and Languedocke in France, moſt of the mountaines and deſert fieldes, are as it were couered ouer with Lauander. In theſe cold countries they are planted in gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

Lauander ſpike is called in Latine *Lauandula*, and *Spica*: in Spaniſh *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The firſt is the male, and the ſeconde the female. It is thought of ſome to be that ſweete herbe *Caſia*, whereof *Virgil* maketh mention in the ſeconde Eclog of his Bucolicks.

Tum Caſia atque alijs intexens ſuauibus herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.

The maidē faire hir garlād decks with flowers gay
That yeeld a fragrant ſmel as freſh as ſōmer may;
Mingling ſweete Lauander and yellow Marigold
With purple violet, moſt pleaſant to behold.

And likewiſe in the fourth of his Georgicks, where he intreateth of chooſing of ſeates and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof.

Hæc circum Caſiæ virides, & olentia late
Serpilla, & grauiter ſpirantis copia Thymbræ,
About the ſeates of Bees many braue herbes planted
That with pleaſant aires fill the places of them haunted,
As Lauander, wilde Time and Thymber, moſt ſweete in ſent
Breathing foorth ſtrong ſmels, their appetites oft to content.

Yet there is another *Caſia*, called in ſhops *Cinamomum*, and *Canella*, as alſo *Caſia nigra*, which is named *Caſia fiſtula*; & another a ſmall ſhrubbie plant extant among the ſhrubs or hedge buſhes called *Caſia poetica*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Lauander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin ſubſtance, conſiſting of many airie and ſpirituall partes. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way againſt the diſeaſes of the head, and eſpecially thoſe which haue their originall or beginning not of abundance of humors, but chiefly of a qualitie onely.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The diſtilled water of Lauander ſmelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreſhing to them that haue the Catalepſie, a light Migram, and to them that haue the falling ſicknes, & that vſe to ſwoune much. But when there is abundance of humors, eſpecially mixed with blood, it is not then to be vſed ſafely, neither is the compoſition to be taken, which is made of diſtilled wine: in which ſuch kinde of herbes, flowers, or ſeedes, and certaine ſpices are infuſed or

ſteeped, though moſt men do raſhly and at aduenture giue them without making any difference at all. For by vſing ſuch hot things that fill and ſtuffe the head, both the diſeaſe is made greater, and the ſicke man alſo brought into danger, eſpecially when letting of blood, or purging haue not gone before. This much by way of admonition, bicauſe euery where diuers raſh and ouerbold Apothecaries, and other fooliſh women, do by and by giue ſuch compoſitions, and others of the like kinde, not onely to thoſe that haue the Apoplexie; but alſo to thoſe that cannot ſleepe, & haue alſo an ague; to whom they can giue nothing worſe, ſeeing thoſe things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it ſelfe.

The flowers of Lauander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part, and not the huske, mixed with Cinamom, nutmegs, and cloues, made into powder, and giuen to drinke in the diſtilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and paſſion of the hart, preuaileth againſt giddineſſe, turning, or ſwimming of the braine, and members ſubiect to the palſie. B

Conſerue made of the flowers with ſugar, profiteth much againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, if the quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning faſting. C

It profiteth them much that haue the palſie, if they be waſhed with the diſtilled water of the flowers, or annointed with the oile made of the flowers and oile oliue, in ſuch manner as oile of roſes is, which ſhall be expreſſed in the treatiſe of Roſes. D

Of French Lauander, or Stickadoue. Chap. 170.

1 *Stæchas ſiue ſpica hortulana.*
Sticadoue and Sticados.

2 *Stæchas multifida.*
Iagged Sticados.

The deſcription.

1 FRench Lauander hath a body like Lauander, ſhort, and of a woodie ſubſtance, but ſlenderer, beſet with long narrow leaues, of a whitiſh colour, leſſer then thoſe of Lauander: it hath in the top buſhie or ſpikie heads, well compact or thruſt togither; out of the which grow foorth ſmall purple flowers, of a pleaſant ſmell. The ſeede is ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is harde and woodie.

2 This iagged Sticadoue hath many ſmall ſtife ſtalkes of a woody ſubſtance; whereupon do grow iagged leaues in ſhape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour: on the top of the ſtalks do growe ſpike flowers of a blewiſh colour; and like vnto the common Lauander ſpike. The roote is likewiſe woodie.

3 *Stœchas folio ſerrato.*
Toothed Sticadoue.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There is alſo a certaine kinde heereof, differing in ſmalneſſe of the leaues onely, which are rounde about the edges nicked or toothed like a ſawe, reſembling thoſe of Lauander cotton. The roote is likewiſe woodie.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbs do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedock in Fraunce, and the Ilands called Stœchades ouer againſt Maſſilia: we haue them in our gardens, and kept with great diligence, from the iniurie of our colde clymate.

✻ *The time.*

They are ſowen of ſeede in the end of Aprill, and couered in the winter from the colde, or elſe ſet in pots or tubs with earth, and caried into houſes.

✻ *The names.*

The apothecaries do cal the flower *Stœcados*: *Dioſcorides* στοιχας: *Galen* στοιχας, by the diphthong *oi* in the firſt ſillable: in Latin *Stœchas*: in high Dutch **Stichas kraut**: in Spaniſh *Tomani*, and *Cantueſſo*: in Engliſh French Lauander, Steckado, Stickadoue, Caſſidonie, and ſome ſimple people imitating the ſame name doe call it, Caſt me downe.

✻ *The temperature.*

French Lauander ſaith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little colde earthie ſubſtaunce, by reaſon whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obſtructions, to extenuate or make thinne, to ſcoure and clenſe, and to ſtrengthen not onely all the entrailes, but the whole bodie alſo.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* teacheth that the decoction thereof doth helpe the diſeaſes of the cheſt, and is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

B The later phiſitions affirme, that *Stœchas*, and eſpecially the flowers of it, are moſt effectuall againſt paines of the head, and all diſeaſes thereof proceeding of colde cauſes, and therefore they be mixed in all compoſitions almoſt which are made againſt headach of long continuance, the apoplexie, the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch like diſeaſes.

C The decoction of the huskes and flowers drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one worde all other inwarde parts, clenſing and driuing foorth all euill and corrupt humours, and procureth vrine.

Of Fleawoort. Chap. 171.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Pſyllium*, or the common Fleawoort, hath many round and tender branches, ſet full of long and narrow leaues ſomewhat hairie The top of the ſtalkes are garniſhed with ſundrie round chaffie knops, beſet with ſmall yellow flowers; which being ripe, containe many little ſhining ſeedes, in proportion, colour, and bignes like vnto fleas.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Pſyllium*, or Fleawoort, hath long and tough branches, of a wooddie ſubſtance like the precedent, but longer & harder, with leaues reſembling the former, but much longer & narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the ſeed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpiſti*, the Canarie ſeede which is meate for birdes, that come from the Ilands of Canarie. The roote hereof laſteth all the winter, and likewiſe keepeth his greene leaues, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Pſyllium ſiue pulicaris herba.*
Fleawoort.

Plantago Psyllium, L. mate. del.

2 *Pſyllium ſemper virens L'Obelij.*
Neuer dying Fleawoort.

Plantago Cynops, L. mate. del.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are not growing in our fieldes of England, as they do in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Fleawoort is called in Greeke ψύλλιον: in Latine *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in ſhops *Pſyllium*: in Engliſh Fleawoort, not bicauſe it killeth fleas, but bicauſe the ſeeds are like fleas: and of ſome Fleabane, but vnproperly. in Spaniſh *Zargatona*: in French *L'herbe aus pulces*; in Dutch Duyls bloye-cruyt.

✻ *The temperature.*

Galen and *Serapio* record, that the ſeede of *Pſyllium*, which is chiefly vſed in medicine, is colde in the ſecond degree, and temperate in moiſture and drineſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Fleawoort boiled in water, or infuſed, and the decoction or infuſion drunke, purgeth downwardes aduſt and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward partes, hot feuers, burning agues, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of heate, and quencheth drought and thirſt. A

The ſeede ſtamped, and boiled in water to the forme of a plaiſter, and applied, taketh away all ſwellings of the ioints, eſpecially if you boile the ſame with vineger and oile of roſes, and applie it as aforeſaid. B

C The ſame applied in maner aforeſaid, vnto any burning heate, called S. Anthonies fire, or any hot and violent flaming impoſtume, aſſwageth the ſame, and bringeth it to ripenes.

D Some hold that the herbe ſtrowed in the chamber where many fleas be, will driue them away; for which cauſe it tooke the name Fleawoort: but I thinke it is rather bicauſe the ſeede doth reſemble a flea ſo much, that it is hard to diſcerne the one from the other.

✻ *The danger.*

Too much Fleawoort ſeede taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature; ſo that I wiſh you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the griefe: remembring the olde prouerbe, A man may buie gold too deere: and the honie is too deere that is lickt from thornes.

Of Cloue Gilloflowers. Chap. 172.

✻ *The kindes.*

There are at this day vnder the name of *Caryophyllus*, comprehended diuers and ſundrie ſorts of plants, of ſuch variable colours, and alſo ſeuerall ſhapes, that a great and large volume would not ſuffice to write of euery one at large in particular; conſidering how infinite they are, and how euery yeere, euery climate and countrie bringeth foorth new ſortes, ſuch as haue not beene heretofore written of; ſome whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gilloflowers, ſome Sops in wine, ſome Pagiants or Pagion colour, Horſefleſh, blunket, purple, white, double and ſingle Gilloflowers, as alſo a Gilloflower with yellow flowers. The which a worſhipfull marchant of London Maſter *Nicholas Lete*, procured from Poland, and gaue me therof for my garden, which before that time was neuer ſeene nor heard of in theſe countries. Likewiſe there be ſundrie ſorts of Pinks, comprehended vnder the ſame title, which ſhall be deſcribed in a ſeuerall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gilloflowers alſo thoſe flowers, which we do call Sweet Iohns, and Sweete Williams. And firſt of the great Carnation and Cloue Gilloflower.

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*
The great double Carnation.

2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*
The double Cloue Gilloflower.

✻ *The*

✻ *The description.*

1 THe great Carnation Gilloflower hath a thicke wooddie roote, from which riseth vp many strong iointed stalks, set with long greene leaues by couples: on the top of the stalkes do growe very faire flowers of an excellent sweete smell, and pleasant Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gilloflower differeth not from the Carnation, but in greatnes as well of the flowers as leaues. The flower is exceeding well knowen, as also the Pinks and other Gilloflowers, wherfore I will not stand long vpon the description.

✻ *The place.*

These Gilloflowers, especially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremitie of our colde winters. The Cloue Gilloflower endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

✻ *The time.*

They flourish and flower most part of the sommer.

✻ *The names.*

The Cloue Gilloflower is called of the later Herbarists *Caryophylleus flos*, of the smell of Cloues, wherewith it is possessed: in Italian *Garofoli*: in Spanish *Clauel*: in French *Oeillets*: in low Dutch Guaffelbloemen: in Latine of most *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in English Carnations, and Cloue Gilloflowers. Of some it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath set downe for *Dioscorides* his *Polemonie*.

That woorthie Herbarist and learned physition of late memorie, Master Doctor *Turner*, maketh *Caryophylleus* to be *Cantabrica*, which *Plinie* in his 23. booke 8. chapter, writeth to haue been found out in Spaine about *Augustus* time, and that by those of Biscay.

Iohannes Ruellius thought, that the Gilloflower was vnknowen to the olde writers, whose iudgement is very good, especially bicause this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, saith he, that such a famous flower, so pleasant and sweete, should lie hid, and not be made knowen by the olde writers, which may be thought not inferior to the Rose in beautie, smell and varietie.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Gilloflower, with the leaues and rootes for the most part are temperate in heat and drinesse.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Conserue made of the flowers of the Cloue Gilloflower and sugar, is exceeding cordiall, and A woonderfully aboue measure doth comfort the hart, being eaten now and then.

It preuaileth against hot pestilentiall feuers, expelleth the poison and furie of the disease, and B greatly comforteth the sicke, as hath of late been found out by a learned gentleman of Lee in Essex, called Master *Rich*.

Of Pinks, or wilde Gilloflowers. Chap. 173.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe double purple Pinke hath many grassie leaues, set vpon small iointed stalks by couples, one opposite against another; whereupon do growe pleasant double purple flowers, of a most fragrant smell, not inferiour to the Cloue Gilloflower. The roote is small and wooddie.

2 The single red Pinke hath likewise many small grassie leaues, lesser then the former. The flowers growe at the top of the small stalkes single, and of a sweete bright red colour.

3 The white iagged Pinke hath a tough woodie roote: from which rise immediately many grassie leaues, set vpon a small stalke full of ioints or knees, at euery ioint two, one against another, euen to the top; whereupon do growe faire double purple flowers of a sweete and spicie smell, consisting of fiue leaues, sometimes more, cut or deepely iagged on the edges, resembling a feather; whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pinke. The seede is soft, blackish, and like vnto Onion seede.

4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent, in stalkes, rootes, and leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches lesser then the last described, and not so deepely iagged; of a purple colour tending to blewnesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Caryophyllus syluestris multiplex.*
Double purple Pinkes.

2 *Caryophyllus syluestris simplex, suaue rubens.*
Single red Pinkes.

3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*
White iagged Pinkes.

4 *Caryophyllus plumarius purpureus.*
Purple iagged Pinkes.

There be diuers ſorts of Pinkes more, whereof to write particularly were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they are all well knowne to the moſt, if not to all. Therefore theſe fewe ſhal ſerue at this time, for thoſe that we do keepe in our gardens: notwithſtanding I thinke it conuenient to place theſe wilder ſorts in this ſame chapter; conſidering their nature and vertues do agree, and fewe or none of them are vſed in phiſicke, beſides their neereneſſe in kindred and neighbourhoode.

5 *Caryophyllus plumarius ſylueſtris albus.*
White wilde iagged Pinkes.

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*
Wilde purple iagged Pinkes.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 This wilde iagged Pink hath leaues, ſtalks, and flowers like vnto the white iagged Pinke of the garden, but altogither leſſer, wherein they eſpecially differ.

6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many ſmall graſſie leaues; among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: on the top whereof do growe ſmall purple flowers, much leſſer then any of the others before deſcribed.

7 The mountaine Pinke of *Cluſius* deſcription, hath many leaues growing in a tuft like vnto thoſe of Thrift, and of a bitter taſte: among which riſe vp ſmall tender foote ſtalkes, rather then ſtalkes or ſtems themſelues, of the height of two inches; whereupon do growe ſuch leaues as thoſe that were next the grounde, but leſſer, ſet by couples one oppoſite to another: at the top of each ſmall footeſtalke doth ſtande one red flower without ſmell, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, ſet in a rough hairie huske, or hoſe, fiue cornered, of a greeniſh colour tending to purple. The roote is tough and thicke, caſting abroade many ſhootes, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

8 This leafeles Pinke, as the Greeke worde doth ſeeme to import, hath many ſmall ruſhie or bentie leaues, riſing immediately from a tough ruſhy roote; among which riſe vp ſtalkes like vnto ruſhes of a ſpan high, without any ioint at all, but ſmooth and plaine: on the top whereof groweth a ſmall flower of a blewiſh or skie colour, conſiſting of fower little leaues ſomewhat iagged in the edges, not vnlike thoſe of wilde flaxe. The whole plant is very bitter and of a hot taſte.

7 *Caryophyllus montanus Clusii.*
Clusius mountaine Pinke.

9 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White Mountaine Pinke.

8 *Caryophyllus caruleus siue Aphyllanthes.*
Leafeles Pinke, or rushie Pinke.

* *The description.*

9 The white Mountaine Pinke hath a great, thicke, and wooddie roote, from the which immediately rise vp very many small and narrow leaues, finer & lesser than grasse, not vnlike to the smallest rush: among which rise vp little tender stalkes, iointed or kneed by certaine distances, set with the like leaues, euen to the top by couples, one opposite against another: on the top whereof do growe pretie sweete smelling flowers, composed of fiue little white leaues. The seede is small and blackish.

There is a Wilde creeping Pinke, which groweth in our pastures neere about London, and other places, but especially in the great field next to Detford, by the path side as you go from Redriffe to Greenewich, which hath many small tender leaues, shorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes; set vpon little tender stalks, which lie flat vpon the ground, taking holde of the same in sundrie places, whereby it greatly encreaseth; whervpon doth growe little reddish flowers. The roote is small, tough, and long lasting.

10 This Virginlike Pinke is like vnto the rest of the garden Pinkes in stalkes, leaues, and rootes. The flowers are of a blush colour, whereof it tooke his name, which sheweth the difference from the other.

10 *Caryophyllus Virgineus.*
Maidenly Pinkes.

The description.

11 This wilde Sea Pinke hath diuers ſmall tender weake braunches, trailing vppon the ground; whereupon are ſet leaues like thoſe of our ſmalleſt garden Pinke, but of an olde hoary colour, tending to whiteneſſe, as are moſt of the Sea plants. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks in ſhape like thoſe of Stitchwoort, and of a reddiſh colour. The ſeedes, neither the ſeede veſſels, I haue not as yet obſerued. The roote is tough and ſingle.

12 There is another of theſe Wilde Pinkes, which is found growing in plowed fieldes; yet in ſuch as are neere vnto the ſea: it hath very many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, of an ouerworn hoary colour, like thoſe of the Campion; among which riſe vp tender ſtalkes of the height of two foote, ſet with the like leaues by couples at certaine diſtances. The flowers growe at the top many togither, in maner of the Sweete William, of a red colour tending to purple. The roote is ſmall, tough, and long laſting.

11 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius.*
Wilde Sea Pinke.

12 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius aruenſis.*
Broad leafed wilde Pinke.

*The

** The place.*

These kindes of Pinkes do growe for the most part in gardens, and likewise many other sortes, which were ouerlong to write of particularly. Those that be wilde do grow vpon mountaines, stonie rockes, and desart places. The rest are specified in their descriptions.

** The time.*

They flower with the Cloue Gilloflower, and often after.

** The names.*

The Pinke is called of *Plinie* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica*, and *Stactice*: of *Fuchsius* and *Dodonæus*, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altilis*: of *L'Obelius* and *Fuchsius*, *Superba*: in French *Gyrofflees*, *Oeillets*, and *Violettes herbues*: in Italian *Garofoli* and *Garoni*: in Spanish *Clauis*: in English Pinkes, and Smal Honesties.

** The temperature.*

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred vnto the Cloue Gilloflowers.

** The vertues.*

A These are not vsed in phisicke, but esteemed for their vse in garlands and nosegaies. They are good to be put into vineger, to giue it a pleasant taste, and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchsius* saith, that the rootes are commended against the infection of the plague; and that the iuice therof is profitable to waste away the stone, and to driue it foorth: and likewise to cure them that haue the falling sickenesse.

Of Sweete Iohns, and Sweete Williams. Chap. 174.

1 *Armeria alba.*
White Iohns.

2 *Armeria rubra.*
Red Iohns.

** The description.*

1 SWeete Iohns hath round iointed stalkes, as haue the Gilloflowers (whereof this is a kinde) halfe a cubite high: whereupon do growe long leaues broader than those of the Gilloflower, of a greene graffie colour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, very like vnto Pinkes, of a perfect white colour.

2 The

2 The ſecond differeth not from the other, but in that, that this plant hath redde flowers, and the other white.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof, bearing moſt fine and pleaſant white flowers, ſpotted very confuſedly with reddiſh ſpots, which ſetteth foorth the beautie thereof, and hath beene taken of ſome to be the plant called of the later writers *Superba Auſtriaca*, or the pride of Auſtrich.

We haue likewiſe one of the ſame kinde, bringing foorth moſt double flowers, and yet very white of colour.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*
Broad leafed Sweete Williams.

4 *Armeria ſuaue rubens.*
Narrow leafed Sweete Williams.

* *The deſcription.*

3 The great Sweete William hath round iointed ſtalkes, thicke and fat, ſomwhat reddiſh about the lower iointes, a cubite high, long, broad, and ribbed leaues as thoſe of the Plantaine, of a greene graſſie colour. The flowers at the top of the ſtalkes are very like to the ſmall Pinkes, many ioined togither in one tuft or ſpokie vmbell, of a deepe red colour. The roote is thicke and wooddie.

4 The narrow leafed Sweete William groweth vp to the height of two cubites, very well reſembling the former, but leſſer, and the leaues narrower. The flowers are of a bright red colour, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

* *The place.*

Theſe plants are kept and maintained in gardens, more for to pleaſe the eie, than either the noſe or belly.

* *The time.*

They flouriſh and bring foorth their flowers in Aprill and May, ſomewhat before the Gilloflowers, and after beare their flowers the whole ſommer.

* *The names.*

The ſweet Iohn, & alſo the ſweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to ſaie, *Armeria*, of ſome *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris*: of ſome Herbariſts *Vettonica agreſtis*, or *Sylueſtris*, of ſome *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree heerewith then the cloue Gilloflower doth

with

with *Vettonica altera*, or *Polemonium*: in French *Armoires*, heereupon *Ruellius* nameth it *Armerij flores*: in Dutch **Keykens**, as though you shoulde saie a bundell or cluster, for in their vulgar toong bundels of flowers or nosegaies they call **Keykens**; doubtlesse they are wilde kinds of Gilloflowers: in English the first two are called sweete Iohns; and the two last sweete Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tuftes.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

These plants are not vsed either in meate or medicine, but esteemed for their beautie to decke vp gardens, the bosomes of the beautifull, garlands and crownes for pleasure.

Of Crowe flowers, or wilde Williams. Chap. 175.

1 *Armoraria pratensis mas.*
The male Crowe flower.

2 *Armoraria pratensis fœmina.*
The female Crowe flower.

✻ *The description.*

1 BEsides these kindes of Pinkes before described, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gilloflowers or else of the sweet Williams, altogither and euery where wild, which of some hath been inserted amongst the wilde Campions, of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*: notwithstanding I am not of any of their mindes, but do holde it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gilloflower. The Cukowe flower I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Sisymbrium*, Englished Ladies smocks, which plant hath beene generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath stalkes of a span or a foote high, whereupon the leaues do stand by couples out of euery ioint; they are smal & bluntly pointed, very rough & hairy. The flowers are placed on the tops of the stalks, many in one tuft, finely and curiously snipt in the edges, lesser then those of Gilloflowers, very well resembling the sweete William (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red, or scarlet colour.

2 This female Crowe flower differeth not from the male, sauing that this plant is lesser, and the flowers more finely iagged like the fethered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

Of these Crowe flowers we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the fielde

fielde, saving that the plant of the garden hath very faire red double flowers, and those of the fielde single.

✻ *The place.*

These growe all about in medowes and pastures, and dankish places.

✻ *The time.*

They begin to flower in Maie, and ende in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

The Crow flower is called in Latine *Armoraria sylvestris*, & *Armoracia*, of some *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is also called *Tunix*: of some *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of *Dodonæus*; and likewise *Caryophyllus minor sylvestris foliis latioribus*: in Dutch Craeynbloemkens, that is to saie *Cornicis flores*: in French *Cuydrelles*: in English Crowe flowers, wilde Williams, marsh Gilloflowers, and Cockowe Gilloflowers.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

These are not vsed either in medicine or in nourishment: but they serue for garlands and crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

Of Catch Flie, or bird-Lime woort. Chap. 176.

1 *Viscaria.*
Lime woort.

2 *Muscipula L'Obelij.*
Catch Flie.

✻ *The description.*

1 THis plant, called *Viscaria* or Lime woort, is likewise of the stock and kindred of the wilde Gilloflowers: notwithstanding *Clusius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly; *L'Obelius* among the sweete Williams, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. It hath many leaues rising immediately from the roote like those of the Crowe flower, or wilde sweete William: among which rise vp many reddish stalkes iointed or kneed at certaine spaces, set with leaues by couples one against another: at the toppe whereof come foorth

pretie little red flowers, which being paſt there commeth in place ſmall blackiſh ſeede. The roote is ſmall and threddie. The whole plant, as wel leaues & ſtalkes, as alſo the flowers, are couered ouer with a moſt thicke and clammie matter like vnto Birde lime, which if you take in your handes, the ſlimyneſſe is ſuch, that your fingers will ſticke and cleaue togither, as it your hand touched birde-lime: & furthermore, if flies do light vpon the plant, as they do vpon other herbs, they wil be ſo intangled with the limyneſſe, that they cannot flie away; inſomuch that in ſome hot day or other, you ſhall ſee manie flies caught by that meanes: whereupon I haue called it Catch flie, or Lime woort.

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great Sweet William, but ſhorter (wherof it is likewiſe a kinde) ſet vpon a ſtiffe and brittle ſtalk; from the boſome of which leaues ſpring forth ſmaller branches than the aforeſaide, clothed with the like leaues, but much leſſer. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes many togither tuft faſhion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is alſo poſſeſſed with the like limyneſſe, as the other is, but leſſe in quantitie.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in the fieldes in the weſt partes of England, among the corne: we haue them in our London gardens rather for toyes of pleaſure, than any vertues they are poſſeſſed with, that hath as yet been knowen.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh moſt part of the ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

Catch flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly ſo called, for the likeneſſe that it hath with *Behen rubentis floris*, or with *Behen* that hath the red flower, called of ſome *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is ſomething like vnto it in iointed ſtalkes and leaues, but more like in colour: of *L'Obelius Muſcipula* and *Viſcaria*: of *Dodoneus Armerius flos tertius*: of *Cluſius Lychnis ſylueſtris*, *Silene Theophraſti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum*: in Engliſh Catch flie, and Lime woort.

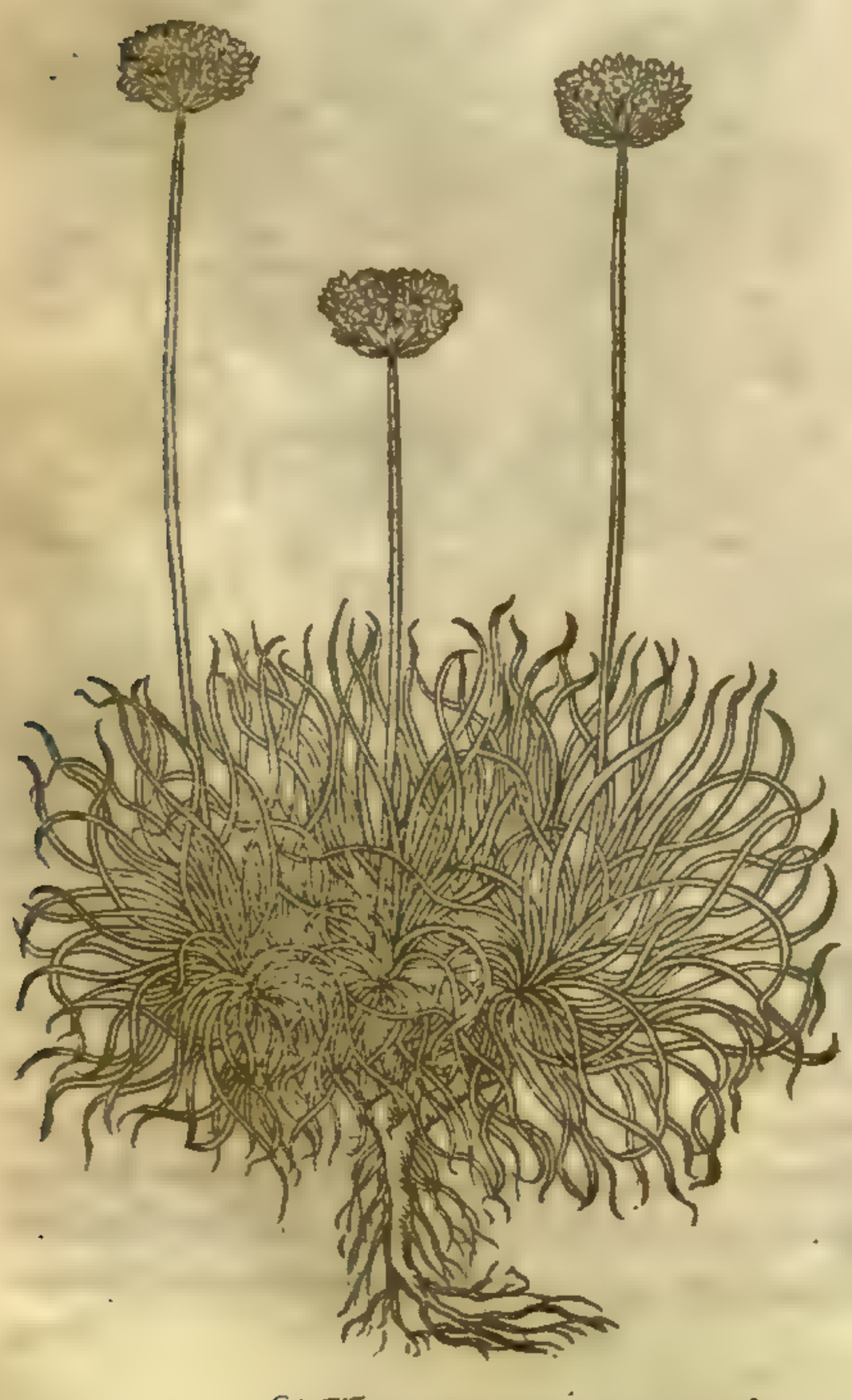
✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe wilde Williams are referred to the wilde Pinkes and Gilloflowers.

Of Thrift, or our Ladies cuſhion. Chap. 177.

1 *Caryophyllus marinus minimus L'Obelij.*
Thrift, or Sea Gilloflowers.

2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus.*
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower.



Statice armeria, L. var. β
Mill. dict.

Statice Armeria. L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THrift is also a kinde of Gilloflower, of *Dodonæus* reckoned among grasses, which bringeth foorth leaues in great tuftes, thicke thrust togither, smaller, slenderer, and shorter than grasse: among which rise vp small tender stalkes of a span high, naked and without leaues; on the tops whereof stand little flowers in a spokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The roote is long and threddie.

2 The other kind of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalkes, or flowers, but yet is altogither greater, and the leaues are broader.

✻ *The place.*

The first is found in most salt marshes in England, as also in gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it serueth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these northren regions.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from May till sommer be far spent.

✻ *The names.*

Thrift is called in Latine *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the flowers: of some *Gramen marinum*: of *L'Obelius Caryophyllus marinus*: in English Thrift, Sea grasse, and our Ladies Cushion.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their vse in phisicke as yet is not knowen, neither doth any seeke into the nature thereof, but esteeme them onely for their beautie and pleasure in gardens.

Of Sneese woort. Chap. 178.

1 ***Ptarmica.***
Sneesewoort.

2 ***Ptarmica duplici flore.***
Double flowred Sneese woort.

Achillea Ptarmica, L.
Tuell. dict

✲ *The description.*

1 THe ſmall Sneeſe woort hath many rounde and brittle braunches, beſet with long and narrowe leaues, hackt about the edges like a ſawe; at the top of the ſtalkes do grow ſmal ſingle flowers like the wilde fielde Daiſie. The roote is tender and full of ſtrings, creeping farre abroade in the earth, and in ſhort time occupieth very much grounde: the whole plant is ſharpe, biting the toong and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cauſe ſome haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The ſmell of this plant procureth ſneezing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure Sneeſing, or Neeſewoort.

2 Double flowred Sneeſewoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and rootes, ſo that vnleſſe you behold the flower, you can not diſcerne the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flowring, there will come within a moneth after a ſupplie or crop of flowers fairer then the firſt.

3 *Ptarmica Auſtriaca.*
Sneeſewoort of Auſtrich.

✲ *The description.*

3 There is alſo another kind heerof, of exceeding great beautie, hauing long leaues ſomwhat narrow like thoſe of the Oliue tree: the ſtalkes are of a cubite high, on the top wherof do grow very beautiful flowers of the bigneſſe of a ſmall ſingle Marigold, conſiſting of fifteene or ſixteene large leaues, of a bright ſhining red colour tending to purple; ſet about a ball of thrummie ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the middle of the Daiſie, in manner of a pale, which flowers ſtand in ſcalie knops like thoſe of Knapweede, or Matfellon. The roote is ſtraight, and thruſteth deepe into the ground.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Sneeſewoort groweth wilde in drie and barren paſtures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioining to a village neere London called Kentiſh towne, and in ſundry fieldes in Kent about Southfleete.

The ſecond groweth in my garden, and in ſome others alſo.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the ende of September.

✲ *The names.*

Sneeſewoort is called of ſome *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre*, and alſo *Draco ſylueſtris*, or *Tarcon ſylueſtris*, of moſt *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, bicauſe it procureth ſneeſing; of *Tragus Tanacetum acutum album*: in Engliſh Pellitorie of Spaine, taking that name from his ſharp and biting taſte; but it is altogither vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie.

✲ *The nature.*

They are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice mixed with vineger and holden in the mouth eaſeth the paine of the toothach.

B The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine ſlimie fleagme, like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath beene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.

Of

Of Hares eares. Chap. 179.

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium Monspelienſe.*
Narrowe leafed Hares eare.

2 *Bupleurum latifolium Monſpelienſe.*
Broad leafed Hares eare.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 NArrowe leafed Hares eares is called in Greeke Βυπλευρον, and is reputed of the Latine wri-
2 ters to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure diſagreeth not: it hath the long, narrow and graſſie leaues of Lachryma Iob, or *Gladiolus*, ſtreaked or balked as it were with ſundrie ſtiffe ſtreakes or ribbes running along euery leafe, as *Pliny* ſpeaketh of his *Heptapleurum*: The ſtalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or ſtiffe, ſpreading themſelues into many braunches: at the tops whereof growe yellow flowers in rounde tufts or heads like Dill. The roote is as bigge as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taſte, ſmell and reſemblance of ſeede, which doth the more perſwade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now ſpeake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

2 The ſeconde kinde called broade leafed Hares eares, in figure, tufts, and flowers, is the verie ſame with the former kinde, ſaue that the leaues are broader & ſtiffer, and more hollow in the midſt: which hath cauſed me to call it Hares eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe ſome hollowneſſe reſembling the ſame. The roote is greater and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✻ *The place.*

They growe among oken woods in ſtonie and harde grounds in Narbone. I haue founde them growing naturally among the buſhes vpon Beiſtone caſtell in Cheſhire.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and bring foorth their ſeede in Iulie and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Hares eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke Βυπλευρον: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in Fraunce do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in Engliſh Hares eares: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Iſophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowen.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are temperate in heate and drineſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

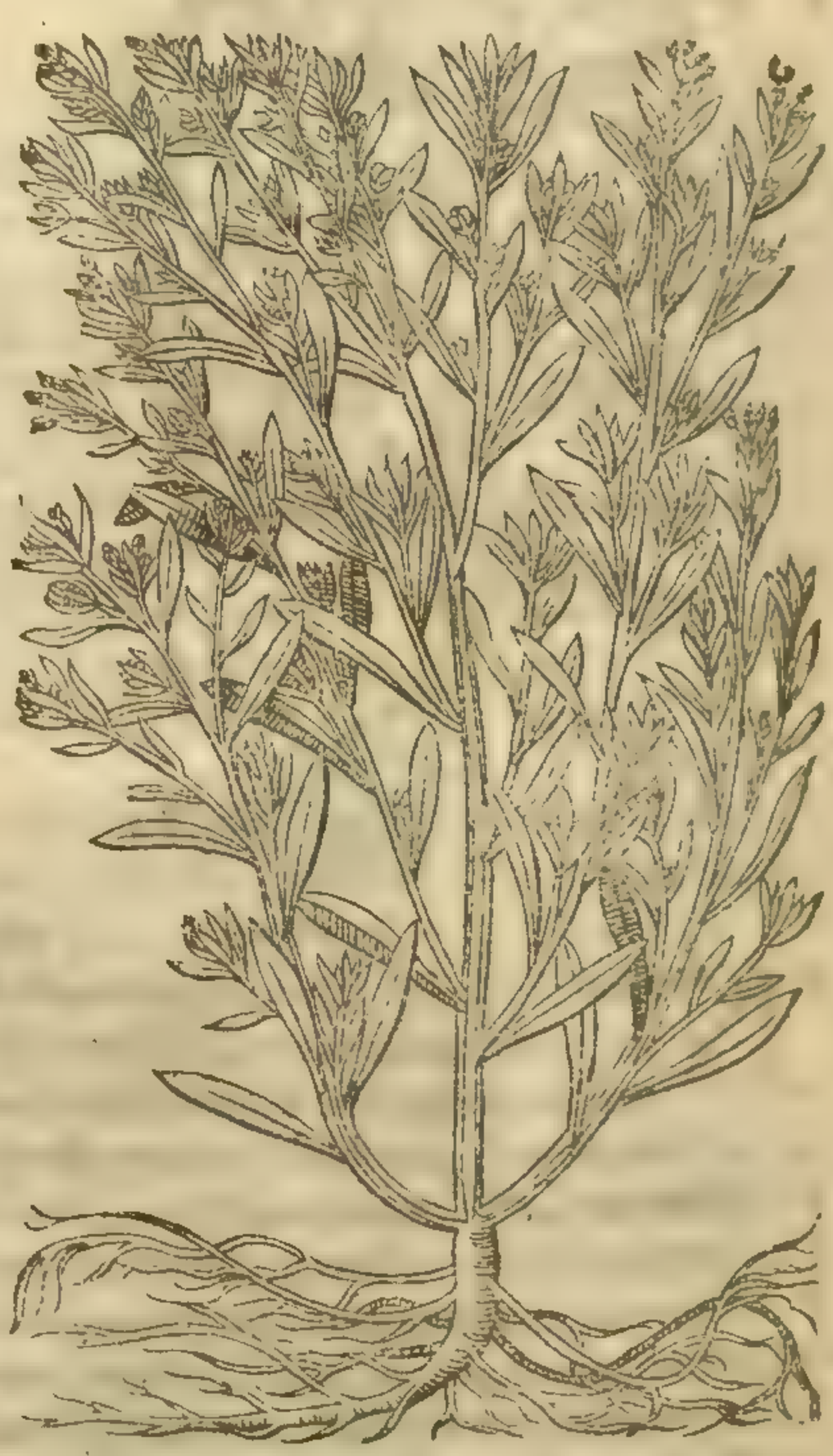
A *Hippocrates* hath commended it in meates, for ſallads and potherbes: but by the authoritie of *Glaucon*, *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, hauing the taſte and ſauour of *Hypericon*, ſeruing in the place thereof for woundes, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who doth recken it *inter Herbas vulnerarias*.

B The leaues ſtamped with ſalt and wine, and applied, doth conſume and driue away the ſwelling of the necke, called the Kings euill, and is vſed againſt the ſtone and grauell.

Of Gromell. Chap. 180.

1 *Lithoſpermum maius.*
Great Gromell.

2 *Lithoſpermum minus.*
Small Gromell.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Gromell hath long, ſlender and hairie ſtalkes, beſet with long, browne and hoarie leaues; among which growe certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the firſt ſmall blew flowers; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a gray ſtonie ſeede ſomewhat ſhining. The roote is hard, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Gromell hath ſtraight, round, wooddie ſtalks, full of branches: the leaues long, ſmall, and ſharpe, of a darke greene colour; ſmaller than the leaues of great Gromell: among which come foorth little white flowers; which being paſt, there doth follow ſuch ſeede as the former hath, but ſmaller.

There is another kinde of Gromell, which hath leaues and ſtalkes like the ſmall kinde; the ſeede is not ſo white, neither ſo ſmooth and plaine, but ſomewhat ſhriueled or wrinkled. The leaues are ſomewhat rougher, like vnto a wilde kinde of Bugloſſe, called *Anchuſa*, for which cauſe it carrieth

that

that additament *Anchuſa facie*. The flowers are like vnto the former, that is, of a white colour, growing in tufts at the top of the ſtalkes, like vnto Sopewoort.

There is alſo a degenerate kinde hereof called *Anchuſa degener*, being either a kinde of wilde Bugloſſe, or a kinde of wilde Gromell, or elſe a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kindes: it hath the ſeeds and ſtalkes of *Milium ſolis*, or Gomell; the leaues and rootes of *Anchuſa*, which is Alkanet, and is altogither of a red colour like the ſame.

✻ *The place.*

The two firſt kindes do growe in vntoiled places, as by the high waies ſides, and barren places, in the ſtreete at Southfleete in Kent, as you go from the church vnto an houſe belonging to a gentleman of worſhip, called Maſter *William Swan*, and in ſundrie other places.

The two laſt kindes growe vpon the ſands and bach of the ſea, in the yle of Thanet neere Reculuers, among the kinds of wilde Bugloſſe there growing.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the ſommer Solſtice, or from about the twelfe day of Iune euen vnto Autumne, and in the meane ſeaſon the ſeede is ripe.

✻ *The names.*

Gromell is called in Greeke λιθόσπερμον, of the hardneſſe of the ſeede: of diuers *Gorgonium*: of others *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*, or *Dioſporon*, or *Dioſpyron*, as *Plinie* readeth it, and alſo *Heracleos*: of the Arabians *Milium ſoler*: in ſhops, and among the Italians *Milium ſolis*: in Spaniſh *Mijo del ſol*: in French *Gremil*, and *Herbe aux perles*: in Engliſh Gromell: of ſome Pearle plant, and of others Lichwale.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Gromell is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Gromell pound, and drunke in white wine, breaketh, diſſolueth, and driueth foorth A the ſtone, and prouoketh vrine, and eſpecially breaketh the ſtone in the bladder.

Of Chickweede. Chap. 181.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Chickweedes, among which one is greater and other leſſer and lower: and other ſome there be alſo which we may call baſtarde Chickweedes: and firſt of the beſt knowne Chickweedes.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Chickweede riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubite high, and ſome time higher, a great many from one roote, long and rounde, ſlender, full of ioints, with a couple of leaues growing out of euery knot or ioint aboue an inch broade, and longer then the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in ſhape, but ſmooth without haires or downe, and of a light greene colour: the ſtalkes are ſome thing cleere, and as it were tranſparent or thorow ſhining, and about the ioints they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be thoſe of Pellitory of the wal: the flowers be whitiſh on the top of the branches like the flowers of Stitchwoort, but yet leſſer: in whoſe places ſucceede long knops, but not great, in which the ſeede is conteined. The roote conſiſteth of fine little ſtrings like haires.

2 The ſeconde Chickweede for the moſt part lieth vpon the grounde: the ſtalkes are ſmall, ſlender, long, and rounde, and alſo iointed; from which ſlender braunches do ſpring leaues reſembling the precedent, but much leſſer, as is likewiſe the whole herbe, which in no reſpect attaineth to the greatneſſe of the ſame: the flowers are in like ſort little and white; the knaps or ſeede heads are like the former. The roote is alſo full of little ſtrings.

3 The third is like the ſecond, but farre leſſer: the ſtalkes be moſt tender and fine: the leaues are very ſmall: the flowers very little; the rootes maruellous ſlender.

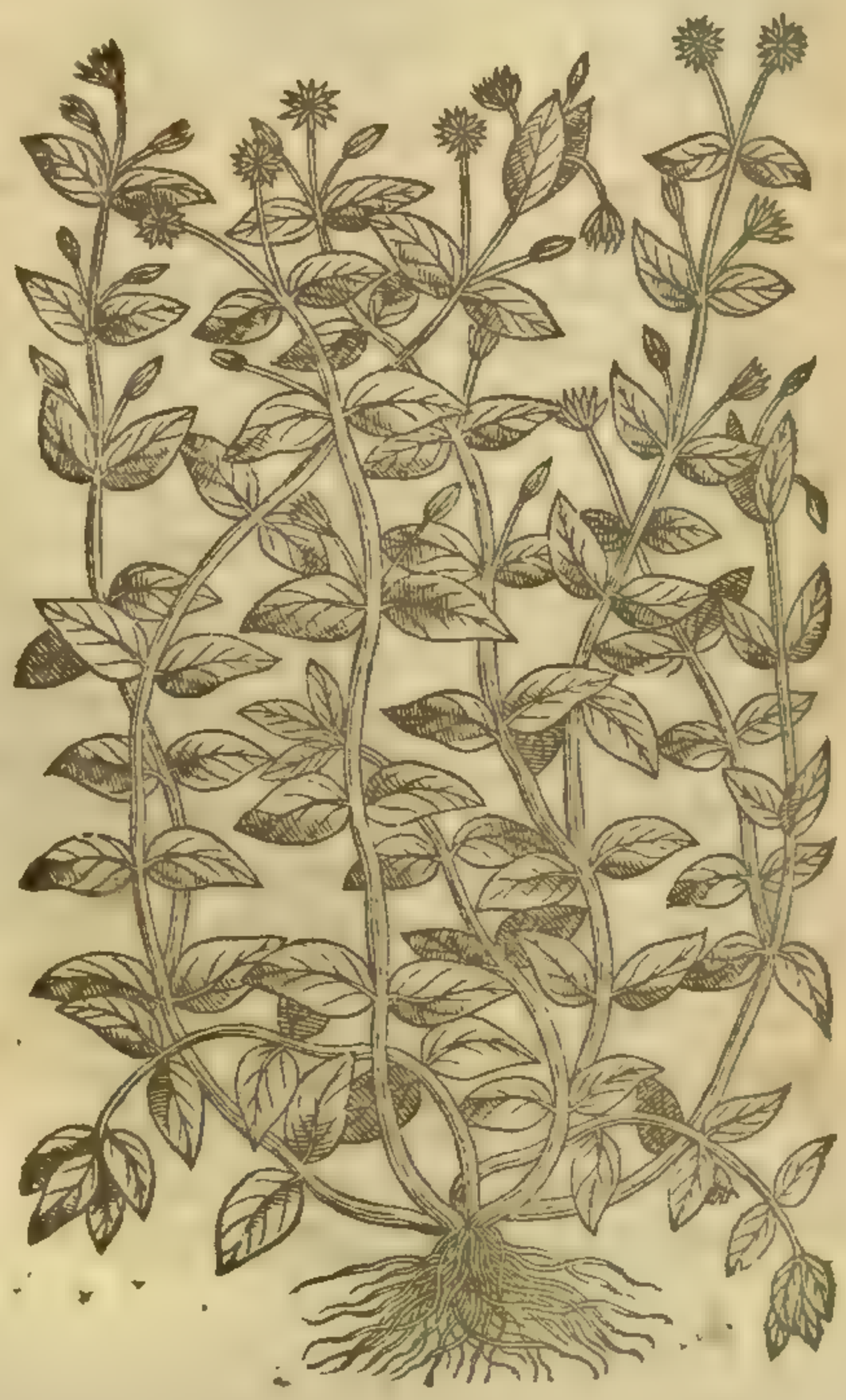
4 Alſo there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the ſea; this is like to the ſeconde, but the ſtems are thicker, ſhorter, and fuller of ioints. The leaues in like ſort be thicker: the knaps or ſeede heades be not long and rounde, but ſomewhat broade, in which are three or fower ſeedes contained.

1 *Alsine maior.*
Great Chickweede.

2 *Alsine minor.*
Small Chickweede.

3 *Alsine minima.*
Fine Cheekeweede.

4 *Alsine marina.*
Sea Chickweede.



5 *Alsine media.*
Middle Chickweede.

6 *Alsine recta.*
Right Chickweede.

* *The description.*

5 The middle Chickweede hath long trailing braunches, disperſed heere and there vpon the ground, whereupon are ſet by couples ſmall leaues like thoſe of *Vulnaria.* The flowers are very little, and white of colour; after which come rounde knops wherein is the ſeede. The roote is ſlender and threddie.

6 The vpright Chickweede hath a very ſmall ſingle threddie roote, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers braunches, euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do growe ſmall leaues, thicke and fat in reſpect of the others, in ſhape like thoſe of Rue or Herbe grace. The flowers grow at the top of the branches conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues of a white colour.

7 *Alsine Petræa.*
Stone Chickweede.

8 *Alsine foliis vetonicæ.*
Speedwell Chickweede.

* *The*

Veronica agrestis, L.
mier. dict.

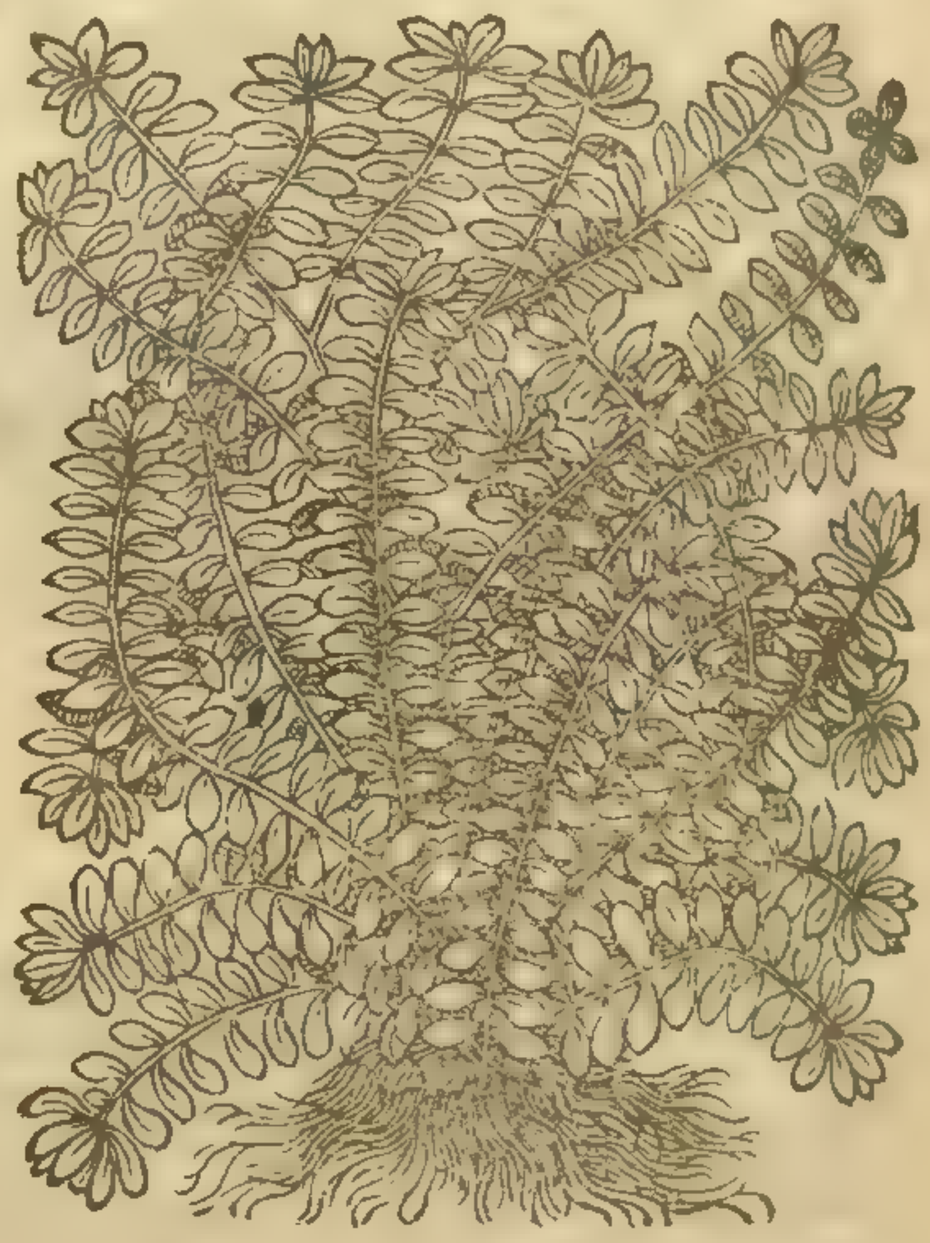
The description.

7 This ſtone Chickweede is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddie branches couering the grounde farre abroade where it groweth: the leaues be ſet togither by couples: the flowers be ſmall and verie white: the roote is tough and very ſlender.

8 Speedwell Chickweede hath a little tender ſtalke, from which come diuers ſmal armes or branches as it were wings, ſet togither by couples: whereon doe growe leaues ſet likewiſe by couples, like thoſe of *Veronica*, or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe along the braunches of a blewe colour, after which come little pouches wherin is the ſeed. The roote is ſmall, and likewiſe threddie.

9 *Alſine fontana.*
Fountaine Chickweede.

10 *Alſine fluuiatilis.*
Riuer Chickweede.



The description.

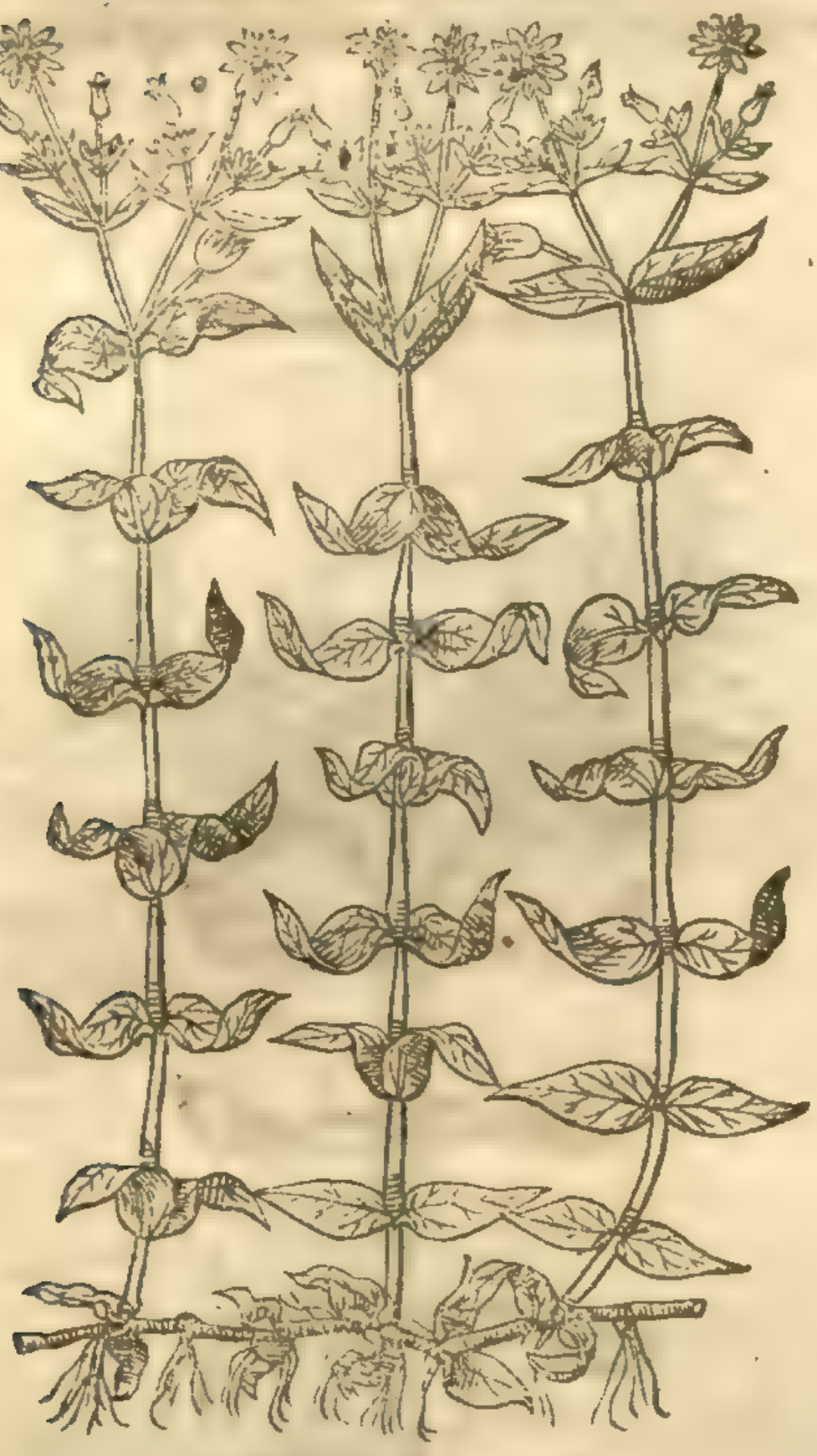
9 There is a kinde of Chickweede growing in the brinks and borders of wels, fountaines, and ſhallow ſprings, hauing many threddie rootes; from which riſe vp diuers tender ſtalkes, whereupon do growe long narrow leaues, not vnlike to the yoong leaues of Marigoldes: from the boſome of which, come foorth diuers ſmaller leaues, of a bright greene colour. The flowers growe on the top of the ſtalkes, ſmall and white of colour.

10 There is likewiſe another Chickweede, ſmaller than the laſt deſcribed, hauing for his roote a thicke haſſocke or tuft of threddie ſtrings; from which riſe vp very many tender ſtems, ſtretching or trailing alongſt the ground; whereon do growe long leaues, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like thoſe of Lentils, or the wilde Fetch. The flowers and ſeedes are like the precedent, but much ſmaller.

11 There groweth in the marriſh or wateriſh grounds, another ſort of Chickweede altogither vnlike the reſt of the ſtocke or kinred of Chickweedes. It hath a long roote, of the bignes of a wheate ſtrawe, with diuers ſtrings hanging thereat, very like the rootes of Couch graſſe; from the which riſeth vp diuers vpright ſlender ſtalks, ſet vpon by couples at certaine diſtances: on the top of

of the ſtalkes do growe ſmall white flowers like thoſe of Stitchwoort, but leſſer, and of a white colour.

11 *Alſine paluſtris.*
Mariſh Chickweede.



✲ *The place.*

Chickweedes, ſome growe among buſhes and briers, olde wals, gutters of houſes, and ſhadowie places. The place is ſet foorth in the ſeuerall deſcriptions of the other ſorts.

✲ *The time.*

The Chickweedes are greene in winter, they flower and ſeede in the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

Chickweede or Chickenweede, is called in Greeke ἀλσίνη: in Latine it retaineth the ſame name *Alſine*: of ſome of the ancients it is called *Hippia*, the greater and the leſſer. The reſt of the plants are diſtinguiſhed in their ſeuerall titles, with proper names which likewiſe ſetteth foorth the place of their growings.

✲ *The temperature.*

Chickweede is colde and moiſt, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance; and therefore it cooleth without aſtriction or binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Chickweede boiled in water A very ſoft, adding thereto ſome hogs greace, the powder of Fenugreeke and Lineſeede, and a few rootes of Marſh Mallowes, ſtamped to the forme of a Cataplaſma or pultus, taketh away the ſwellings of the legs, or any other part; bringeth to ſuppuration or matter, hot apoſtemes; diſſolueth ſwellings that will not willingly yeeld to ſuppuration; eaſeth members that are ſhrunke vp; comforteth wounds in ſinewie partes; defendeth foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digeſteth, defendeth, and ſuppurateth very notably.

The leaues boiled in vineger and ſalt, is good againſt mangyneſſe of the hands & legs, if they be B bathed therewith.

Little birdes in cages (eſpecially Linets) are refreſhed with the leſſer Chickweed, when they C loath their meate; whereupon it was called of ſome *Paſſerina.*

Of the baſtard Chickweeds. Chap. 182.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe baſtard Chickweedes do differ from the former, eſpecially bicauſe they be rough and hairie: ſome alſo differ in forme and faſhion of the leaues, and in colour of the flowers.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GErmander Chickweede hath ſmall tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues like thoſe of *Scordium*, or Water Germander. Among which come foorth little blew flowers; which being faded, there appeere ſmall flat huskes or pouches, wherein lieth the ſeede. The roote is ſmall and threddie, which being gotten into a garden ground, it is hard to be deſtroied, but naturally commeth vp from yeere to yeere as a noiſome weede.

2 *Claſſius*

2 *Cluſius*, a man ſingular in the knowledg of plants, hath ſet down this herbe for one of the Chickweedes, which doth very well reſemble the Storks bill, and might haue been there inſerted. But the matter being of ſmall moment I let it paſſe; for doubtleſſe it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storks bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long & hairy, like thoſe of Scorpion Mouſe eare. The flowers are ſmall, and of an herbie colour; after which come long horned cods or ſeede veſſels, like vnto thoſe of the Storks bill. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, with ſtrings faſtened thereto.

1 "*Alſine folijs Triſſaginis.*
Germander Chickweede.

2 *Alſine corniculata Clusij.*
Horned Chickweede.

* *The deſcription.*

3 Iuie Chickweede or ſmall Henbit, hath thinne hairie leaues ſomewhat broade, with two cuts or gaſhes in the ſides, after the maner of thoſe of grounde Iuie, whereof it tooke his name, reſembling the backe of a Bee when ſhe flieth. The ſtalkes are ſmall, tender, hairie, and lying flat vpon the grounde. The flowers are ſlender and of a blew colour. The roote is little and threddie.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble ſtalkes leaning towarde the grounde, whereon do grow at certaine diſtances leaues like thoſe of the dead Nettell; from the boſome whereof come foorth ſlender blew flowers tending to purple; in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettell. The roote is tough, ſingle and a fewe ſtrings hanging thereat.

3 *Alsine Hederacea.*
Iuie Chickeweede.

4 *Alsine Hederula altera.*
Great Hennebit.

Cronica hederaefolia, L. Mill. dict

✲ *The place.*

These Chickweedes are sowen in gardens among potherbes, in darke shadowie places, and in the fieldes after the corne is reaped.

✲ *The time.*

They flourish and are greene when the other Chickweedes are.

✲ *The names.*

The first is called *Morsus Gallinæ*, Hens bit, *Alsine Hederula*, and *Hederacea*: in high Hunerbisz: in French *Morsgelin*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch Hoenderbeet: in English Henne bit the greater and the lesser.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

These are thought also to be colde and moist, and like to the other Chickweedes in vertue and A operation.

Of Pimpernell. Chap. 183.

✲ *The description.*

1 PImpernell is like vnto Chickweede; the stalkes are fower square, trailing heere and there vpon the grounde, whereupon do growe broad leaues, and sharpe pointed, set togither by couples: from the bosome whereof come foorth slender tendrels, whereupon do growe small purple flowers tending to rednesse: which being past there succeede fine rounde bullets, like vnto the seede of Corianders, wherein is conteined small dustie seede. The roote consisteth of slender strings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers; for like as the former hath reddish flowers, this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a most perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

1 *Anagallis mas.*
Male Pimpernell.

2. *Anagallis fœmina.*
Female Pimpernell.

3 *Anagallis lutea.*
Yellowe Pimpernell.

* *The description.*

3 The yellowe Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues one against another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money woorte; betweene which and the stalkes, commeth foorth one single and small tender stalke, bearing at the toppe thereof one yellowe flower and no more. The root is small & threddy.

* *The place.*

They grow in plowed fieldes neere path waies, in gardens and vineyards, almost euery where. I founde the female with blewe flowers in a chalkie corne fielde in the way from master *William Swaines* house of Southfleete to Long fielde downes, but neuer any where else.

* *The time.*

They flower in sommer, and especially in the month of August, at what time the husbandmen hauing occasion to go vnto their harueft worke, will first behold the flowers of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that shall followe the next day after, as for example: if the flowers be shut close vp, it betokeneth rain & foul weather; contrariwise, if they bee spread abroade, faire weather.

* *The*

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀναγάλλις: in Latine also *Anagallis*, of diuers as (*Plinie* reporteth) *Corchorus* but vntruely; of *Marcellus* an olde writer *Macia*, the worde is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastarde names. That with the crimson flower being the male, is named *Phœnicion*, and *Corallion*; of this is made the composition or receipt called *Diacorallion* that is vsed against the gout, which composition *Paulus AEgineta* setteth downe in his 7. booke. Among the bastarde names it hath been called *Aëtitis*, *ægitis*, and *Sauritis*: in English red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

✻ *The temperature.*

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing qualitie; insomuch that it doth drawe foorth splinters, and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides writeth that they are of power to mittigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swel- A
lings, to drawe out of the bodie and flesh, thornes, splinters or shiuers of woode, and to helpe the kings euill.

The iuice purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throte therewith: it cureth the tooth- B
ach, being snift vp into the nosthrils, especially into the contrary nosthrill.

It helpeth those that be dim sighted, the iuice mixed with honie, clenseth the vlcers of the eie, C
called in Latine *Argema*.

Moreouer he affirmeth that it is good against the stinging of vipers, and other venemous beasts. D

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies, if the iuice be drunke with wine. He E
addeth further, how it is reported that Pimpernell with the blew flower helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe; and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe.

Of Brookelyme, or water Pimpernell. Chap. 184.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be fower sorts of Water herbes comprehended vnder the name *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Pimpernell, or water Chicken weede, whereof some are in vse both in Phisicke and chirurgerie; the others not so much vsed, nor so well knowne.

✻ *The description.*

1 BRookelime or Brooklem, hath fat, thicke stalkes, rounde and parted into diuers braunches. The leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe greene colour. The flowers growe vpon small tender footestalkes, which thrust foorth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the leaues of lande Pimpernell. The roote is white, lowe creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto; out of the root spring many other stalks, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed and larger leaues, and the flowers are of a paler blewe colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Small water Pimpernell hath for his roote a great bush of threddie strings, from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, straight stalke, set with longer and smaller leaues then those of Brookelem, of an ouerworne green colour, placed togither by couples: from the which leaues close by the stalk come foorth smal tender footestalks set by couples with like leaues, but lesser: whereupon toward the top come foorth little foolish or idle flowers, of a faint ouerworne blew colour.

4 The other differeth not from the last described, in leaues, stalkes, flowers, or rootes, sauing that the leaues heereof are rounder, broader, and more blunt at the points, wherein is the difference.

1 *Anagallis seu Becabunga.*
Brooke lime.

2 *Anagallis aquatica.*
Water Pimpernell.

3 *Anagallis aquatica minor.*
Small water Pimpernell.

4 *Anagallis aquatica minor flore pallido.*
Pale flowred water Pimpernell.

The place.

They growe by riuers ſides, ſmall running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernell I found growing in Hampſteed wood neere London, and in many other woods and copſes.

The time.

They bring foorth their flowers and ſeede in Iune, Iuly and Auguſt.

The names.

Water Pimpernell is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of moſt *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word Bachpunghen: in lowe Dutch Beeckpunghen: in French *Berle*, wherupon ſome do call it *Berula*; notwithſtanding *Marcellus* reporteth that *Berula* is that which the Grecians call καρδαμίνη, or rather Creſſes: it is thought to be *Cepæa*, that is to ſay, of the garden; which *Dioſcorides* writeth to be like vnto Purſlaine, whereunto this Brookelime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore ſaid to be κηπαία, bicauſe it groweth either onely in gardens, or for the moſt part; this Pimpernell or Brookelime ſhall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where leſſe than in gardens, being altogither of his owne nature wilde, deſiring to grow in waterie places, and ſuch as be continually ouerflowen: in Engliſh the firſt is called Brookelime, and the reſt by noe generall name, Water Pimpernell, or Water Chickweede, being likewiſe a kinde thereof.

The temperature.

Brookelime is of temperature hot and drie like Water Creſſes, yet not ſo much.

The vertues.

Brookelime is eaten in ſallads, as Water Creſſes is, and is good againſt that ἐμπαθὲς *malum*, of A
ſuch as dwell neere the Germaine ſeas, which they call Scuerbuycke, or as we terme it the Scuruie or Skirbie, being vſed after the ſame maner that Water Creſſes and Scuruie graſſe is vſed, yet is it not of ſo great operation and vertue.

The herbe boiled maketh a good fomentation for ſwollen legs, and the dropſie. B

The leaues boiled, ſtrained, and ſtamped in a ſtone mortar with the powder of Fenugreeke, Line- C
ſeede, the rootes of marſh Mallowes, and ſome hogs greace, vnto the forme of a Cataplaſma or pultis, taketh away any ſwelling in leg or arme, woundes alſo that are ready to fall into apoſtemation, it defendeth mightily that no humor nor accident ſhall happen vnto it.

The leaues of Brookelime ſtamped, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the ſtrangurie D
and griefes of the bladder.

The leaues of Brookelime, and the tendrels of *Aſparagus*, eaten with oile, vineger and pepper, E
helpeth the ſtrangurie and ſtone.

Of ſtinking Ground Pine. Chap. 185.

The kindes.

THere be diuers ſortes of Ground Pines growing neere vnto the ſea, the which may be numbred among the wilde kindes of Sea Chickweedes.

The deſcription.

THere hath beene much adoe among writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioſcorides*: I will therefore ſet downe that plant, which of all others is found moſt agreeable thereunto. It hath many ſmall branches full of ioints, not aboue a cubite high, creeping ſundry waies, beſet with ſmall leaues of a pale colour, reſembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alſine minima*, the ſmall Chickweede. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalke, ſtar faſhion, of an herbie colour like Boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it foſtereth his ſmall ſeedes in a three cornered huske. The roote is ſomewhat long, ſlender, knottie, and deepely thruſt into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is ſaltiſh, bitter in taſte, and ſomewhat heating.

There is another kind of *Anthyllis*, that hath been taken for *Chamæſice* of ancient writers, which is not poſſible to agree with truth, bicauſe that this plant yeeldeth no milkie iuice at all, and *Chamæſice* hath great plentie of milke like the Tithymales; ſo that of neceſſitie this muſt needes be (as I haue ſaid) one kinde of *Anthyllis*, or Sea Pine, which in ſhew reſembleth *Herniaria*, or *Chamæſice*. The whole plant is very ſalt and ſharpe in taſte: the flowers ſmall, of a white purple colour; and vnder the leaues the ſeede is incloſed in little huskes, much leſſer than *Clinopodium*, or the baſtard Baſill.

1 *Anthyllis lentifolia.*
Stinking Ground Pine.

✻ *The description.*

There is likewise another sort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing else than a kinde of Sea Chickweede, hauing small branches trailing vpon the ground of two handes high; whereupon do growe little leaues like those of Chickweede, not vnlike to those of *Lenticula marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the stalks stand many small flowers of an herbie or mossie white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and saltish taste.

✻ *The place.*

These do growe in the south yles belonging to England, especially in Portland in the grauelly and sandie foordes, which lie lowe and against the sea; and likewise in the yle of Shepey neere the water side.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Their titles do sufficiently set foorth their seuerall names: in English they may be called Hoarie Salt woort, Sea ground Pine and Stinking ground Pine, bicause their smell stinketh in respect of those of the Champion ground.

✻ *The temperature.*

These Sea herbes are of a temperate facultie betweene cold and drines.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly against the hot pisse, the strangurie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reines.

B The same taken with Oximell or honied water is good for the falling sicknes, giuen first at morning, and last at night.

Of Whiteblowe, or Whitlowe grasse. Chap. 186.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first is a very slender plant hauing a fewe small leaues like the least Chickweede, growing in little tufts, from the midst whereof riseth vp a small stalke, nine inches long; on whose top do growe verie little white flowers; which being past, there come in place small flat pouches composed of three filmes; which being ripe, the two outsides fall away, leauing the middle part standing long time after which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bulbonacke*, which our women call white Sattin, but much smaller: the taste is somewhat sharpe.

2 This small plant hath a slender tough roote, from which rise vp a tuft of leaues spred vpon the grounde, very like vnto those of the greater Chickweede, but not altogither so broade: from the midst of which tuft springeth vp a smal vpright stalk, on the top wherof doth grow litle idle flowers, of an herbie colour tending to whitenesse; after which there come in place small flat coddes or seede vessels bright shining, and as it were made of a peece of the whitest sattin, wherein is the seede.

1 *Paronychia*

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*
Common Whitlowe graſſe.

2 *Paronychia latifolia.*
Broad leafed Whitlowe graſſe.

3 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio.*
Rewe leafed Whitlowe graſſe.

4 *Paronychia Laciniata.*
Iagged Whitlowe graſſe.

✲ *The description.*

3 This Whitelowe grasse hath small iagged leaues deepely cut, lying flat vpon the wall or earth where it groweth: among which riseth vp a slender stem, whereupon do growe such leaues as those next the ground, but lesser. The flowers growe at the top like those of the last described. The seede and rootes are also like.

4 The fourth kinde of *Paronychia*, hath small, thicke, and fat leaues, cut into three diuisions, much resembling the small leaues of Rue, but a great deale smaller. The stalks are little like the former, & the leaues also; but the cases wherin the seed is contained, are like vnto the seed vessels of *Myosotis Scorpioides*, or Chickweede Scorpion grasse.

There is another sort of Whitlow grasse or Naile woort, that is likewise a low or base herb, hauing a small tough roote, with some threddie strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers slender tough stalkes, set with little narrowe leaues confusedly like those of the smallest Chickweede, whereof doubtlesse these be kindes; alongst the stalkes do growe very little white flowers, after which come the seedes in small buttons, of the bignesse of a pinnes head.

✲ *The place.*

These small, base, and lowe herbes growe vpon bricke and stone wals, vpon olde tiled houses, which are growen to haue much mosse vpon them, and vpon some shadowie and drie muddie wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chauncerie lane, belonging to the Earle of Southampton, in the suburbes of London, and sundrie other places.

✲ *The time.*

These flower many times in Ianuarie and Februarie, and when hot weather approcheth, they are no more to be seene all the yeere after.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians haue called these plants παρωνυχία, which *Cicero* calleth *Reduuia*. There be many kindes of plants, called by the said name of *Paronychia*, which hath caused many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take these plants for the same, vntill time hath reuealed or raised vp some new plant, approching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, so that we may call them in English Naile woort, and Whitlowe grasse.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A As touching the qualitie hereof, we haue nothing to set downe: onely it hath been taken to heale the disease of the nailes called a Whitlowe, whereof it tooke his name.

Of Fluellen the female, or Speedwell. Chap. 187.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be two sortes of female Fluellens.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Elatine*, being of *Fuchsius* & *Mathiolus* called *Veronica fœmina*, or the female Fluellen, shooteth from a small and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, dispersed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour; among which come foorth many small flowers, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the small Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or spur fastened vnto euerie such flower, like the herbe called Larkes spur. The lower iawe or chap of the flower is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faire yellow; which being past, there succeedeth small blacke seede contained in round huskes.

2 The second kinde of *Elatine* hath stalkes, braunches, flowers, and rootes, like the first, but the leaues are fashioned like *Eryssimum*, and somewhat resembling a broad arrow head, which is sharpe at the point: but the spurre or taile of the flower is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellowe in the flower.

1 *Veronica fœmina Fuchsij, siue Elatine.*
The female Fluellen.

2 *Elatine altera.*
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.

✲ *The place.*

Both these plants I haue founde in sundrie places where corne hath growen, especially Barley, as in the fieldes about Southfleete in Kent, where within sixe miles compasse there is not a fielde wherein it doth not grow.

Also it groweth in a fielde next vnto the house sometime belonging to that Honorable gentleman Sir *Fraunces Walsingham*, at Barne-elmes, and in sundrie places of Essex; and in the next fielde vnto the churchyarde at Chelwicke neere London, towards the midst of the fielde.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in August and September.

✲ *The names.*

Their seuerall titles set foorth their names as well in Latine as English.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

A These plants are not onely of a singular astringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that be greeued with the dysenterie and hoat swelling; but of such singular efficacie to heale spreading & eating cankers, & corosiue vlcers, that their vertue in a maner passeth all credit in these fretting sores vpon sure proofe done vnto sundrie persons, & especially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his nose eaten most greeuously with a canker or eating sore, who sent for the Phisitions and Chirurgions that were famously knowen to be the best, & they with one consent concluded to cut the saide nose off, to preserue the rest of his face: among these, Surgeons and Phisicions came a poore sorie Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vndertooke to cure the patient. This foresaide Barbar standing in the companie and hearing their determination, desired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had seene his master vse for the same purpose, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet he knewe where to fetch. To be short, this herbe he stamped, & gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the same plaisterwise, and in very short space perfectly cured the man, and staied the rest of his bodie from further corruption, which was readie to fall into a leprosie.

B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them being boiled, and as a pultus applied thereto.

C The leaues sodden in the broth of a henne, or veale, staieth the dysenterie.

D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the liuer and splene, prouoketh vrine, driueth foorth stones, and clenseth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.

E The waight of a dram or of a french crowne, of the powder of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended against pestilent feuers.

Of Fluellen the male, or Paules Betonie. *Chap.* 188.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of male Fluellen, differing very notably as well in stature, forme, as place of growing.

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*
Fluellen or Speedwell.

2 *Veronica recta mas.*
The male Speedwell.

Veronica officinalis, C. mas. aut.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Veronica* is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddish and hairie branches. The leafe is something long and hairie, indented or snipt rounde about the edges. The flowers are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the seede is contained in little flat pouches: the roote is fibrous and hairie.

2 The second doth also creepe vpon the ground, hauing long slender stems, and somewhat large leaues a little hairie, and pleasantly soft. The flowers be yellow, with small round huskes like the seed vessels of Pimpernell.

3 *Veronica minor.*
Little Fluellen.

4 *Veronica recta minima.*
The smalleſt Fluellen.

5 *Veronica assurgens.*
Tree Fluellen.

6 *Veronica supina.*
Vpright Fluellen.

*The

The description.

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cauſe it hath been called *Veronica Serpillifolia*. The flowers growe along the ſmal and tender branches, of a whitiſh colour declining to blewneſſe. The roote is ſmall and threddie, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it ſpreadeth. The ſeede is contained in ſmall pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a roote ſomewhat woodie, from the which riſe vp leaues like the former. The ſmall vpright ſtalke is beſet with the like leaues, but leſſer; at the top whereof commeth foorth a ſlender ſpkie cloſely thruſt togither, and full of blewiſh flowers.

5 The fift kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright braunches a foote high and ſomtimes more, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other ſmall twigs; at the top whereof do growe faire ſpikie tufts, bearing bright and ſhining blew flowers. The leaues are ſomewhat long, indented about the edges like a ſawe: the roote is compact of many threds or ſtrings.

6 The ſixt looketh with his face vpright, hauing ſundrie flexible braunches, ſet with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right againſt another, deepely iagged about the edges, in reſpect of the other before mentioned. The flowers are of a blewe colour, the roote is long, with ſome threddes appendant thereto.

The place.

Veronica groweth vpon bankes, borders of fieldes, and graſſie mole hils, in ſandie groundes, and in woods, almoſt euerie where.

The fourth kinde, my good friende maſter *Stephen Bredwell*, practicioner in phiſicke founde and ſhewed it me in the cloſe next adioining to the houſe of maſter *Bele*, cheefe of the clarkes of hir Maieſties Counſell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The fift is a ſtranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

The time.

Theſe flower from May to September.

The names.

Theſe plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*, with their additions, which doe diſtinguiſh the one from the other: we do call them in Engliſh Paules Betonie, or Speedwell: in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues vnto the ſame: in high Dutch Gzowndhell: in lowe Dutch Eren prijs, that is to ſaie, honor and praiſe.

The nature.

Theſe are of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drineſſe.

The vertues.

A The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, ſodereth and healeth all freſh and olde wounds, clenſeth the bloud from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidneies, and againſt ſcuruines and foule ſpreading tetters, and conſuming or fretting ſores, the ſmall pockes and meaſels.

B The water of *Veronica* deſtilled with wine, and redeſtilled ſo often vntill the liquor waxe of a reddiſh colour: preuaileth againſt the old cough, the drineſſe of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the ſame.

Of herbe Two pence. Chap. 189.

The description.

1 HErbe Two pence hath a ſmall and tender roote, ſpreading and diſperſing it ſelfe farre within the ground; from which riſe vp many little, tender, flexible ſtalkes trailing vpon the grounde, ſet by couples at certaine ſpaces, with ſmooth greene leaues ſomewhat rounde, whereof it tooke his name: from the boſome of which leaues ſhoote foorth ſmall tender footſtalks, whereon do growe little yellowe flowers, like thoſe of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in ech reſpect, ſauing it is altogither leſſer, wherein they differ.

1 *Nummularia*

1 *Nummularia.*
Herbe Two pence.

2 *Nummularia minor.*
Small Money woort.

Lysimachia nummularia, L.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth neere vnto ditches and ſtreames, and other waterie places, and is ſometimes founde in moiſt woods: I founde it vpon the bancke of the riuer of Thames, right againſt the Queenes pallace of White hall; and almoſt in euery countrey where I haue trauelled.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from May till ſommer be well ſpent.

✻ *The names.*

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummorbia*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if ſerpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themſelues with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummorbia*, of the woonderfull effect which it hath in curing diſeaſes; and it is called *Nummularia*, of the forme of money, whereunto the leaues are like: in Dutch Penninckcruyt: in Engliſh Money woort; herbe Two pence, and Two pennie graſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

That this herbe is drie, the binding taſte thereof doth ſhewe: it is alſo moderately colde.

✻ *The vertues.*

The flowers and leaues ſtamped and laide vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh moſt effectually being ſtamped and boiled in oile oliue with ſome roſen, waxe, and turpentine added thereto. A

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloodie flixe, and all other iſſues of blood in man or woman. The weakneſſe and looſeneſſe of the belly and laske; it helpeth thoſe that vomite blood, and the Whites in ſuch as haue them. B

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inwarde parts, and vlcers of the lungs, and in a worde, there is not a better wound herbe, no not Tabaco it ſelfe, nor any other whatſoeuer. C

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much againſt the cough in children, called the Chinne cough. D

Of

Of Bugle, or Middle Comfrey. *Chap.* 190.

1 *Bugula.*
Middle Confound.

2 *Bugula flore albo.*
White Bugle.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Bugula* spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, and oleous, and of a browne colour for the most part. The flowers growe about the stalkes in rundles, compassing the stalke, leauing betweene euerie rundle bare or naked spaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground vpon Blacke heath neere London, fast by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were greene, and not browne at all like the other.

2 Bugle with the white flower differeth not from the precedent, in rootes, leaues, and stalkes: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth faire milke white flowers, and the other, those that are blew.

✻ *The place.*

Bugula groweth almost in euerie wood and copses, and such like shadowie and moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

✻ *The time.*

Bugula flowreth in Aprill and May.

✻ *The names.*

Bugle is reckoned among the Consoundes or wound herbs: called of some *Consolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Buglum*: in high Dutch Guntzel: in lowe Dutch Senegroen: of *Mathiolus Laurentius*: in English Browne Bugle: of some Sickle woort, and herbe Carpenter, but not truly.

✻ *The nature.*

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drinesse.

✻ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

It is commended againſt inwarde burſtings, and members torne, rent, and bruſed: and therefore A
it is put into potions that ſerue for nodes, in which it is of ſuch vertue, that it can diſſolue and waſte
away congealed and clotted blood. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly ſaie in Fraunce, howe he
needeth neither phiſicion nor ſurgeon that hath Bugle and Sanickle, for it doth not onely cure
woundes being inwardly taken, but alſo applied to them outwardly; it is good for the infirmities of
the liuer; it taketh away the obſtructions, and ſtrengthneth it.

The decoction of Bugle drunken, diſſolueth clotted or congealed bloode within the bodie, hea- B
leth and maketh ſounde all woundes of the bodie, both inward and outwarde.

The ſame openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and is good againſt the iaundiſe and feuers C
of long continuance.

The ſame decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and ſores of the mouth and gums. D

Bugula is excellent in curing wounds and ſcratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and E
ſores of the ſecret parts, or the herbe bruſed and laide thereon.

Of Selfe heale. Chap. 191.

1 *Prunella.*
Selfe heale.

2 *Prunella L'Obelÿ.*
The ſecond Selfe heale.

Prunella vulgaris, & media

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 PRunell or Brunell, hath ſquare hairie ſtalks of a foote high, beſet with long hairie and ſharpe pointed leaues, and at the top of the ſtalkes growe flowers thicke ſet togither, like an eare or ſpikie knap, of a browne colour mixed with blew colours, and ſometimes white, of which kinde I founde ſome plants in Eſſex neere Henningham caſtell. The root is ſmall and verie threddy.

2 *Prunella altera*, or after *L'Obelius* and *Pena Symphytum petræum*, (many plants hauing like vertue in ſodering, conſolidating of wounds and fractures.) Is woodie, full of twigs and well ſmelling, hauing the braunches of *Origanum*, with ſmall leaues, and the tufts of Time: the roote is long, a finger

finger big, of a purple colour. To be short, I cannot finde that any of our new writers haue assuredly found this plant as yet, though *Mathiolus* triumpheth before victorie: but the neereſt plant thereto (in mine opinion) is *Coris Monſpelienſium*, and yet in ſome points they differ; and therefore I leaue this plant to a better conſideration.

3 *Prunella flore albo.*
White flowred Selfeheale.

✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The third ſort of Selfeheale is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in roote, ſtalke, and leaues, and in euery other point, ſauing that the flowers hereof are of a perfect white colour, & the others not ſo; which maketh the difference.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Prunell or Brunell, groweth verye commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The ſecond Brunel, or *Symphytum petreum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, ſtonie mountaines, and grauellie grounds.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants flower for the moſt part all ſommer long.

✲ *The names.*

Brunell is called in Engliſh Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfeheale, and Hookeheale, & Sicklewoort. It is called of the later Herbariſts *Brunella*, and *Prunella*, of *Mathiolus*, *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; but ſaith *Ruellius*, the Daiſie is the right *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbs are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to ſay, hot and drie, and ſomthing binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioine togither and make whole and ſound all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.

B Prunell bruſed with oile of Roſes and vineger, and laid to the forepart of the head, ſwageth and helpeth the paine and aking thereof.

C To be ſhort, it ſerueth for the ſame that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better wound herbes, as hath been often prooued.

D It is commended againſt the infirmities of the mouth, and eſpecially the ruggedneſſe, blackneſſe, and drineſſe of the toong, with a kinde of ſwelling in the ſame. It is an infirmitie among ſoldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it **de Braun**, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and frenſie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selfeheale, with common water, after blood letting out of the veines of the toong: and the mouth and toong muſt be often waſhed with the ſame decoction, and ſometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This diſeaſe is thought to be vnknowen to the old writers: but notwithſtanding if it be conferred with that, which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Eryſipelas Cerebri*, S. Anthonies fire of the braine, then will it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very ſame.

Of the great Daiſie, or Maudelen woort. Chap. 192.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Daiſie hath very many broade leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, ſomewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not vnlike thoſe of groundſwell: among which riſe vp ſtalks of the height of a cubite, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer, in the top whereof

whereof doe growe white flowers with yellowe thrums in the middle like those of the single fielde Daisie or Maiweede, without any smell at all. The roote is full of strings.

1 *Bellis maior.*
The great Daisie.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in medowes and the borders of fieldes almost euery where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

It is called (as we haue saide) *Bellis maior*, and also *Consolida media vulnerariorum*, to make a difference betweene it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Consolida media*: notwithstanding this is holden of all to be *Consolida medij generis*, or a kinde of middle Consounde: in high Dutch as *Fuchsius* reporteth **Genszblume**: in English the great Daisie, and Maudleine woort.

✲ *The temperature.*

This great Daisie is moist in the end of the second degree, and colde in the beginning of the same.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of the great Maudleine woort are A good against all burning vlcers and apostemes, against the inflammation & running of the eies, being applied thereto.

The same made vp into an vnguent or salue B with waxe, oile, and turpentine, is most excellent for woundes, especially those wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digestion or maturation, as are those weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.

The iuice, decoction, or destilled water, is drunke to very good purpose against the rupture or any C inward burstings.

The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinkes or potions, as one simple belonging thereto D most necessarie, to the which effect the best practised do vse it, as a simple in such cases of great effect.

It likewise asswageth the cruell torments of the gout, vsed with a fewe Mallowes and butter, boi- E led and made to the forme of a pultis.

The same receipt aforesaid vsed in clysters, profiteth much against the vehement heat in agues, F and ceaseth the torments or wringing of the guts and bowels.

Of little Daisies. Chap. 193.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers of the small Daisies differing in colour of the flowers, and also in the doubleneſſe thereof.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe Daisie bringeth foorth many leaues from a threddie roote, smooth, fat, long, and somwhat rounde withall, very sleightly indented about the edges, for the most part lying flat vpon the grounde: among which rise vp the flowers, euery one with his owne slender stem, like almost to those of Camomill, but lesser, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daisie is like vnto the precedent in euery respect, saue in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a red colour, and the other white as aforesaid.

1 *Bellis Hortensis multiplex flore albo.*
The double white Daiſie.

2 *Bellis Hortenſis flore rubro.*
The double red Daiſie.

3 *Bellis minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Daiſie.

4 *Bellis media ſylueſtris.*
The middle wilde Daiſie.

The description.

3 The wilde fielde Daiſie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, like thoſe of the garden Daiſie: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems, on the top whereof doth grow ſmall ſingle flowers like thoſe of Camomill, ſet about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues, ſomtimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed togither. The roote is threddie.

4 There doth likewiſe growe in the fields another ſort of wilde Daiſie, agreeing with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is ſomewhat greater then the other, and the leaues are ſomwhat more cut in the edges.

5 *Bellis cærulea ſiue globularia.*
The blewe rounde Daiſie.

6 *Bellis cærulea Apulea.*
The Blewe Italian Daiſie.

The description.

5 The blewe Italian Daiſie hath manie ſmall threddie rootes, from which riſe vppe leaues like thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greene colour, among which commeth vp a fat ſtemme ſet rounde about with like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the toppe globe faſhion, that is, rounde like a ball, of a perfect blewe colour, verie like vnto the flowers of Mountaine Scabious.

6 This Italian blew Daiſie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto the former, but ſomwhat broader and more hollowed in like a ſpoone, among which riſe vp flowers rounde as a ball, and of a blew colour. The roote is threddie.

7 The French blew Daiſie is like vnto the other blewe Daiſies in eche reſpect, ſauing it is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

7 *Bellis cærulea Monſpeliaca.*
Blew French Daiſies.

✻ *The place.*

The double Daiſies are planted in gardens: the others growe wilde euery where.

The blew Daiſies are ſtrangers in England, their naturall place of abode is ſet foorth in their ſeuerall titles.

✻ *The time.*

The Daiſies do flower moſt part of the ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

The Daiſie iscalled in high Dutch Walzlieben: in lowe Dutch Margrieten: in Latin *Bellis minor*, and *Conſolida minor*, or the middle Conſound: of *Plinie Primula veris:* but that name is more proper vnto Primroſe, or certaine kindes of Mulleines; of ſome *Herba Margarita:* or Margarites herbe: in French *Marguerites*, and *Caſſaudes:* in Italian *Fiori di prima veri gentili:* in Engliſh Daiſies and Bruiſe woort.

The blewe Daiſie is called *Bellis cærulea*: of ſome *Globularia*, of the rounde forme of the flower: it is alſo called *Aphyllanthes* and *Frondiflora:* in Italian *Botanaria:* in Engliſh blew Daiſies and Globe Daiſie.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leſſer Daiſies are colde and moiſt, and they are moiſt in the ende of the ſeconde degree, and colde in the beginning of the ſame.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The Daiſies do mitigate all kinde of paines, but eſpecially of the ioints and goute proceeding from a hot and drie humour, if they be ſtamped with newe butter vnſalted, and applied vpon the painfull place: but they worke more effectually if mallowes be added thereto.

B The leaues of Daiſies vſed among other potherbes, do make the bellie ſoluble, and are alſo put into clyſters with good ſucceſſe, in hot burning feauers, and againſt inflammations of the inteſtines.

C The iuice of the leaues and rootes ſnift vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head mightilie of foule and filthy ſlimie humours: and helpeth the Megrim.

D The ſame giuen to little dogs with milke, keepeth them from growing great.

E The leaues ſtamped, taketh away bruſes and ſwellings proceeding of ſome ſtroke, if they be ſtamped and laide thereon, whereupon it was called in olde time Bruiſe woorte.

F The iuice put into the eies cleereth them, and taketh away the watering.

G The decoction of the fielde Daiſie (which is the beſt for phiſickes vſe) made in water and drunke, is good againſt agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts.

Of Mouſeare. Chap. 194.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Mouſeare: whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they may be diſtinguiſhed, and yet comprehended in one chapter.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Mouſeare hath great and large leaues, greater then our common *Pyloſella*, or Mouſeare, thicke, and full of ſubſtaunce. The ſtalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a ſilken moſſines in handling like ſilke, pleaſant and faire in view. It beareth three or foure quadrangled ſtalkes, ſomewhat knottie, a foote long. The rootes are harde, woodie and full of ſtrings: the flowers come foorth at the top of the ſtalkes, like vnto the ſmall Piſſe-abed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellowe colour.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of *Piloſella* is that herbe which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouſeare, being a very common herbe (but fewe more woorthy of conſideration) bicauſe of his good effect: and yet cleane vnremembred of the old writers. It is called *Piloſella* of the rough, hairie, and whitiſh ſubſtance growing on the leaues, which are ſomewhat long like the little Daiſie, but that they haue a ſmall hollowneſſe in them, reſembling the eare of a mouſe: vpon which conſideration the Græcians haue called it *Myoſotis*, wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto *Myoſotis* of *Dioſcorides*: his ſmall ſtalkes are likewiſe hairie, ſlender, and creeping vpon the ground, his flowers are double, and of a pale yellowe colour, much like vnto *Sonchis*, or *Hieracium*, or Haukeweede.

1 *Piloſella maior.*
Great Mouſeare.

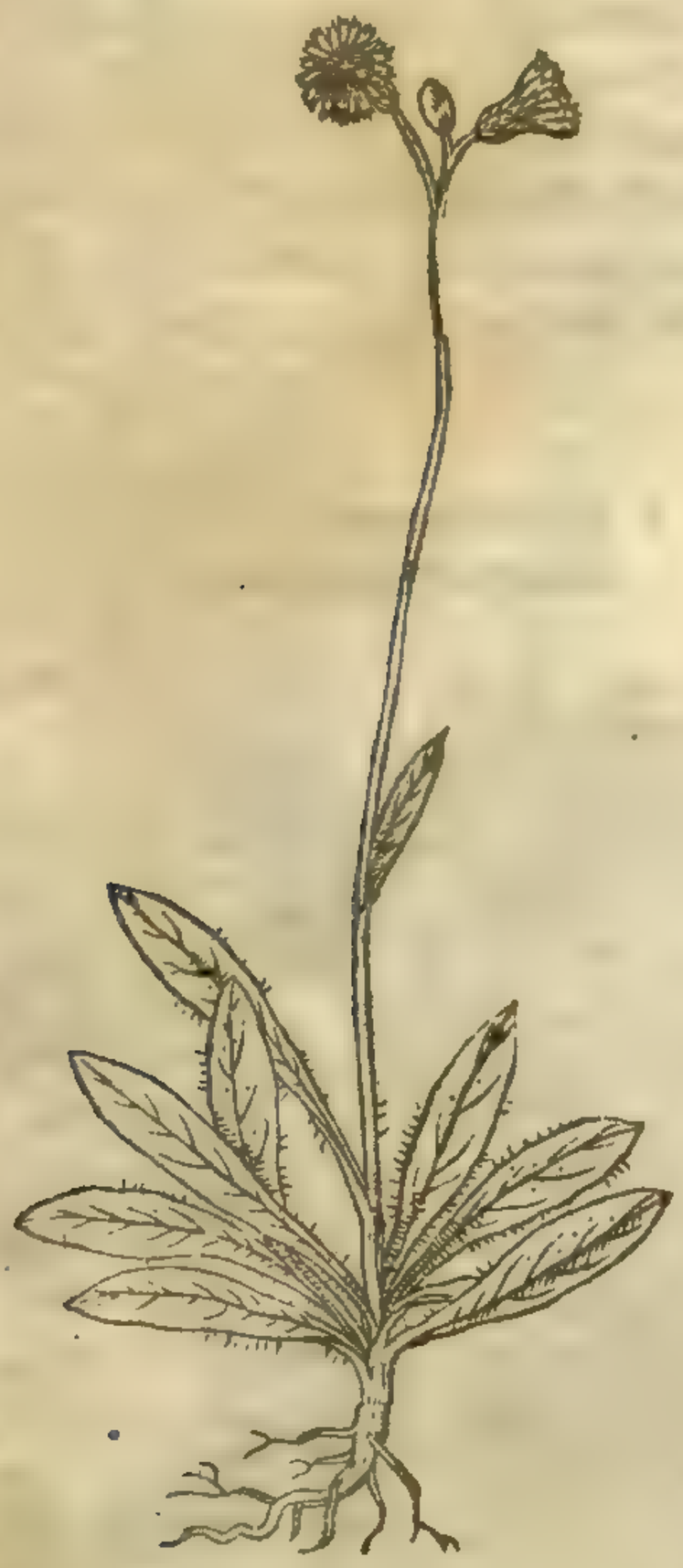
2 *Piloſella repens.*
Creeping Mouſeare.

* *The deſcription.*

3 The ſmall Mouſeare with broade leaues hath a ſmall, tough roote; from which riſe vp manie hairie, and hoarie broade leaues ſpred vpon the grounde: among which groweth vp a ſlender ſtem; at the top whereof ſtande two or three ſmall yellowe flowers, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

4 The blewe Mouſeare hath a ſmall threddie roote, from which riſe vp many rough hairie leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The ſtalke is likewiſe hairie, as is euery part of the plant: the flowers are very ſmall, of a blewe colour: after which followe little hairie pouches or ſeede veſſels, like thoſe of Shepheards purſe.

3 *Piloſella minor latifolia.*
Broad leafed Mouſeare.



4 *Piloſella flore cæruleo.*
Blewe Mouſeare.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe vpon ſandie bankes, and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

✻ *The time.*

They flowet in Maie and Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Great Mouſeare is called of the later Herbariſts *Piloſella*: the ſmaller likewiſe *Piloſella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch Nageltruit, and Muyſoor, of ſome *Holoſtium lacunæ*: in French *Oreille de rat ou ſouris*: in Italian *Peloſina*: in Engliſh great Mouſeare, ſmall Mouſeare, and blewe Mouſeare.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie of temperature, of an excellent aſtringent facultie, with a certaine hot tenuitie admixed.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of *Piloſella* drunke, doth cure and heale all wounds, both inwarde and outwarde, it cureth hernies, ruptures or burſtings.

B The leaues dried and made into powder, profite much in healing woundes being ſtrawed thereupon.

C The decoction or the iuice is of ſuch excellencie, that if ſteele edged tooles glowing hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them ſo hard, that they will cut ſtone or iron, be it neuer ſo hard without turning the edge or waxing dull.

D This herbe being vſed in gargariſmes, cureth the looſeneſſe of the Vuula.

E Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as alſo the diſeaſes called *Dyſſenteria*, and *Enterocele*: it glueth and conſoundeth wounds, ſtaieth the ſwelling of the ſpleene, and the bloudie excremens procured thereby.

F The Apothecaries of the lowe countries make a ſyrupe of the iuice of this herbe, which they vſe for the cough, conſumption, and ptiſicke.

Of

Of Cotton weede, or Cudweede. *Chap.* 195.

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum.*
English Cudweede.

2 *Gnaphalium vulgare.*
Common Cudweede.

❊ *The description.*

1 ENglish Cudweed hath sundrie slender and vpright stalks, diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whose colour and shape it doth much resemble. The leaues shoote from the bottome of the turfe full of haires, in shape somewhat like a Willow leafe belowe, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Psyllium*, or Fleawoort; among which do grow small pale coloured flowers, like those of the small *Coniza* or Fleabane: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

2 The second being our common *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, is a base or lowe herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many small stalkes or tender branches, and little leaues, couered all ouer with a certaine white cotton, or fine wool, and very thicke. The flowers be yellow, and growe like buttons at the top of the stalkes.

3 The thirde kinde of Cudweede, or Cotton weede being of the sea, is like vnto the other Cudweede last recited, in stalkes and white cotton leaues, but is altogither smaller and lower, seldome growing an handfull high. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like the other Cudweede.

4 The fourth being the Cotton weede of the hils and stonie mountaines, is so exceeding white and hoarie, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very easily be knowen by his picture without other description.

5 The fift kinde of Cotton weede hath leaues and stalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a bush or tuft of purple flowers, otherwise it is very like.

6 The sixt is like vnto the last recited, but greater: the flowers are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall sweete smell.

3 *Gnaphalium marinum.*
Sea Cudweede.

4 *Gnaphalium montanum album.*
White mountaine Cudweede.

5 *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum.*
Purple mountaine Cotton weede.

6 *Gnaphalium montanum suaue rubens.*
Bright red mountaine Cotton weede.

* *The description.*

7 The seuenth kinde of *Gnaphalium*, or Cotton weede of *Clusius* his description, groweth to the height of nine or ten inches, hauing little long leaues, like the small Mouseare; woollie within, and of an hoarie colour on the outside. The stalkes in like manner are very woollie; at the top whereof commeth foorth a faire flower and a strange, hauing such woollie leaues bordering the flower about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing else but wooll it selfe: and in the middest of the flower come foorth sundrie small heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The roote is blacke, and somewhat fibrous.

7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*
Rocke Cotton weede.

8 *Filago minor.*
Small Cudweede.

* *The description.*

There is a kind of Cotton weed being of greater beauty then the reſt, that hath ſtraight & vpright ſtalks, three foote high or more, couered with a moſt ſoft and fine wool, & in ſuch plentiful maner, that a man may with his handes take it from the ſtalke in great quantitie: which ſtalke is beſet with many ſmall, long and narrow leaues, greene vpon the inner ſide, and hoarie on the other ſide, faſhioned ſomewhat like the leaues of Roſemarie, but greater. The flowers do growe at the top of the ſtalkes in bundles or tufts, conſiſting of many ſmall flowers of a white colour, and very double, compact or as it were conſiſting of little ſiluer ſcales, thruſt cloſe togither, which do make the ſame very double. When the flower hath long flouriſhed, and is waxen old, then commeth there in the middeſt of the flower, a certaine browne yellow thrum, ſuch as is in the middeſt of the Daiſie; which flower being gathered when it is yong, may be kept in ſuch manner as it was gathered, I meane in ſuch freſhneſſe and well liking, by the ſpace of a whole yeere after in your cheſt or elſewhere; wherefore our Engliſh women haue called it Liue long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly anſwer his effects.

9 *Filago, ſiue Herba impia.*
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweede.

✻ *The deſcription.*

8 The eight kinde of Cottonweede is called *Filago*, to make ſome difference that it may be diſtinguiſhed from *Gnafalium:* yet without doubt it is one of the kindes of *Gnafalium*, as the others are. This plant hath three or fower ſmall grayiſh, cottonie or woollie ſtalks, growing ſtraight from the roote, and commonly without branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitiſh, ſoft, and woollie, like the other of his kinde. The flowers be rounde like buttons, growing verie many togither at the top of the ſtalks, but nothing ſo yellowe as Mouſeare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

9 The ninth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, leaues, and flowers, but is altogither ſmaller & much lower, & for the moſt part thoſe flowers which appeer firſt are the loweſt & baſeſt; and thoſe that come after growe higher, as children ſeeking to ouergrowe or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cauſe it hath beene called *Herba impia*, that is, the Wicked Herbe, or Herbe impious.

10 *Leontopodium ſiue Pes Leoninus.*
Lion Cudweede.

11 *Leontopodium paruum.*
Small Lion Cudweede.

✻ *The deſcription.*

10 The tenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnafalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeere by the ſhape of his flowers and ſtalkes, couered ouer with a ſoft wooll like vnto the other kindes of Cotton weede) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beſet with leaues like *Gnafalium anglicum*, but ſomewhat broader. At the top of the ſtalke there groweth a flower of a blackiſh browne violet colour, beſet about with rough, and woollie hairie leaues, which make the whole flower to reſemble the rough haired foote of a Lion, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion, of a rough footed Doue. The heads of theſe flowers when they are ſpred abroad, carrie a greater circumference then is required in ſo ſmall a plant, & when the flower is faded, the ſeed is wrapped in ſuch a deale of wooll, that it is ſcarſely to be founde out.

11 This ſmall kind of *Leontopodium* being likewiſe a kind of Cotton weed, (neither by *Dioſcorides*, *Fuchſius*, or any other auncient writer once remembred) hath one ſingle ſtalke nine inches in height, & leaues of *Gnafalium montanum*: which leaues and ſtalkes are white, with a thicke hoarie woollineſſe, bearing at the top pale yellowe flowers like *Gnafalium Montanum*: the roote ſlender and wooddie.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in the darke woods of Hampſteede, and the woodes neere vnto Detforde by London. The ſecond groweth vpon drie ſandie banks. The thirde groweth at a place called Merezey, ſixe miles from Colcheſter, neere vnto the ſea ſide.

The

The reſt grow vpon mountaines and hillie grounds, and barren paſtures.

The kind of *Gnaphalium* newly ſet foorth, groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean ſea, from whence it hath beene brought and planted in our Engliſh gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part, from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Cotton weede is called in Greeke γναφάλιον; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, bicauſe men vſe the tender leaues of it in ſteed of Bumbaſte or Cotton, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth; *Plinie* ſaith it is called *Chamæxylon*: as though he ſhoulde ſay lowe Cotton; for it hath a ſoft and white cotton like vnto bumbaſte, whereupon alſo it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others *Centunculus*, and *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*, which worde is founde among the baſtarde names. But the later worde by reaſon of the white colour doth reaſonably well agree with it. It is alſo called *Bombax*, *humilis flago*, and *Herba Impia*, bicauſe the yonger, or thoſe flowers that ſpring vp later, are higher, and ouertop thoſe that came firſt, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the deſcription: in Engliſh Cotton weede, Cudweede, Chaffe weede, and petie Cotton.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes be of an aſtringent or binding and drying qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Gnaphalium boiled in ſtrong lee, clenſeth the haire from nits and lice: alſo the herbe being laid in A wardrobes and preſſes, keepeth apparell from mothes.

The ſame boiled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them foorth, and preuaileth B againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts.

The fume or ſmoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therin, & receiued C in ſuch maner as we vſe to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the ſame purpoſe by the potter, preuaileth againſt the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and clenſeth the breſt and inward parts.

Of Golden Mothwoort, or Cudweede. Chap. 196.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes hereof, conteined vnder diuers titles, yet of one ſtocke or kinred, and all of them Cudweedes, or Chaffeweedes, or Cotton weedes.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GOlden Mothwoort bringeth foorth ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat hard and wooddie, diuided into diuers ſmall branches: whereupon do growe leaues ſomewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much iagged like Southernwood, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture. The flowers ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes ioined togither in tuftes of a yellow colour, glittering like golde, in forme reſembling the ſcalie flowers of Tanſie, or the middle button of the flowers of Camomil, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful long time after, as my ſelfe did ſee in the handes of Maſter *Wade*, one of the Clerks of hir Maieſties Counſell, which was ſent him among other things from Padua in Italie. For which cauſe of long laſting, the images and carued gods were woont to weare garlands therof, wherupon ſome haue called it Gods flower. For which purpoſe *Ptolemie* king of Aegypt did moſt diligently obſerue them, as *Plinie* writeth.

2 There is another ſort of golden Mothwoort, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Coma aurea*, of the golden tuft of flowers, which are like the precedent, as is all the reſt of the plant.

1 *Eliochryson, siue aureus flos.*
Golden Mothwoort.

2 *Coma aurea.*
Golden tuft.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in moſt vntilled places of Italie and Spaine, in medowes where the ſoile is barren, and about the banks of riuers. They are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt and September, notwithſtanding *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* do number them among the flowers of the ſpring.

✻ *The names.*

Golden Mothwoort is called of *Dioſcorides* ἐλίχρυσον: *Plinie* calleth it *Helioschryſon*, and likewiſe *Theophraſtus*: *Gaza* tranſlateth it *Aurelia*: in Engliſh Gold flower, Golden Mothwoort, or Golden Cudweede; being doubtleſſe a kinde of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is (ſaith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thin.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that a branch thereof drunke in wine, is good for them that can hardly make water; againſt ſtinging of ſerpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in ſweete wine it diſſolueth congealed blood.

B The branches and leaues laid among clothes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath bene called of ſome Mothweede, or Mothwoort.

Of Golden flower Gentle. Chap. 197.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis orenge coloured Cudweede or Flower gentle, called of the latter herbariſts Yellow Stœcados, is a plant that hath ſtalks of a ſpan long, and ſlender, whereupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are alſo the ſtalkes. The flowers ſtand on the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting

consisting of a scattered, or disordered scalie tuft, of a reasonable good smell, and of a bright yellowe colour, which being gathered before they be ripe, do keepe their colour and beautie long time without withering, as do most of the Cotton weedes, or Cudweedes, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is blacke and slender.

2 This *Chrysocome*, or Floramore (which may be englished Goldilockes, of his golden chaffie, or scalie locks) is altogither lesser than the former, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Stœchas Citrina.*
Golden Stœchas.

2 *Chrysocome, sive Amaranthus luteus.*
Goldilockes Mothweed.

The description.

3 About Nemausium and Mountpellier, there groweth another kinde of *Chrysocome*, or as it may be called *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all respects it is lesser & slenderer, blacker, & not of such beautie as the former, growing more neer vnto an ashie colour, consisting of many small twigs a foote long. The roote is lesser, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto: and is seldom found but in the cliffes and crags of rubbish, & on wals of cities. This plant is browne, without sent or sauour like the other; euery branch hath his owne bunch of flowers, but not a number heaped togither, as in the first kinde. It prospereth well in our London gardens.

4 There is a kinde hereof being a very rare plant, and as rare to be founde where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the okes betweene Omers and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in shewe passing *Stœchas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broade, and somewhat hoarie, as is all the rest of the whole plant; the stalke a foote long, and beareth the verie flowers of *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the flowers of *Lactuca agrestis*. The roote is like the former, without any manifest smell, little knowne, hard to finde, whose faculties be yet vnknowne.

5 This is a wilde kinde (which *L'Obell* in his obseruations setteth foorth) that heere may be inserted, called *Eliochrysos siluestris* of *Tragus*; which *Matthiolus* calleth *Pseudoleontopodium*. The woolly or flockey leafe of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, they be of a pale colour, which growe with their seede vnder the wings of the leaues: the roote is very threddy.

3 *Chrysocome Galeni.*
Galens Goldilocks.

5 *Heliochrysos siluestris.*
Wilde Goldilocks.

A

4 *Amaranthus Galeni.*
Galens Mothwoort.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in rough and grauellie places almoſt euerie where neere vnto the Rhene, eſpecially betweene Spira and Vormacia.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Golden Flower is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his golden lockes or beautifull buſh, and alſo *Tineraria*: in ſhops *Stœchas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus Fuchſii*, & *Tragi*: of ſome *Linaria aurea*, but not truely: in Greeke *Chryſocome*: in Dutch **Reynbloemen**, and **Potten crupt**: in Italian *Amarantho Giallo*: in Engliſh Golde Flower; Gods Flower, and Golden Stœcados.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The flowers of Golden Stœchados boiled in wine and drunke, expell wormes out of the bellie; and being boiled in lee made of ſtrong aſhes doth kill lice and nits, if they be bathed therewith. The other faculties are referred to the former plants mentioned in the laſt chapter.

Of

# of Coſtmarie and Maudelein. Chap. 198.

1 *Balſamita mas.*
Coſtmarie.

2 *Balſamita fœmina.*
Maudelein.

Tanacetum hortense, C. nigr. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 COſtmarie groweth vp with round hard ſtalks two foote high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworne whitiſh greene colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, conſiſting of many little flowers like cluſters ioined togither in a rundle, after the maner of Golden Stœchados. The roote is of a wooddie ſubſtance, by nature very durable, not without a multitude of little ſtrings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſmell, fauour and taſte.

2 Maudelein is ſomewhat like vnto Coſtmarie (whereof it is a kinde) in colour ſmell, taſte, and in the golden flowers, ſet vpon the tops of the ſtalks in round cluſters. It bringeth foorth a number of ſtalkes, ſlender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deepely cut about the edges. The cluſter of flowers is leſſer than that of Coſtmarie, but of a better ſmell and yellower colour. The rootes are long laſting and many.

There is another kinde of *Balſamita*, which we haue called *Ageratum*, as alſo that other with the white flowers, that is all one with *Balſamita*, & you may cal them at your pleaſure either *Ageratum* or *Balſamita*: the Grecians call it Ἀγήρατον, which is in Latine *Ageratum*, *vel non ſeneſcens*: called in ſhops (though vntruly) *Eupatorium*. The flowers are of a beautifull and ſeemely ſhew, which will not looſe their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very olde, and therefore called of *Meſue Non ſeneſcens*, as before; and are like in tufts to *Eliochryſon*, but of a white colour, and is the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, although there hath beene great controuerſie which ſhould be the true plant.

✻ *The*

✻ *The place.*

They growe euery where in gardens, and are cherished for their sweete flowers and leaues.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their tuftes of yellow flowers, in the sommer monethes.

✻ *The names.*

Costmarie is called in Latine *Balsamita maior* or *mas*: of some *Costus hortorum*: it is also called *Mentha Græca*, and *Saracenica officinarum*: of *Tragus Alisma*: of *Mathiolus Herba Græca*: of others *Saluia Romana*, and *Herba lassulata*: of some *Herba D. Mariæ*: in English Costmarie, and Alecoast: in high Dutch Frauwenkraut: in lowe Dutch Pepoutsch windtkraut: in French *Coq*.

Maudelein is without doubt a kinde of Costmarie, called of the Italians *Giula*: of *Valerius Cordus Mentha Corymbifera*, and *Eupatorium Mesuæ*: of *Dioscorides Ageratum*, & *Costus minor hortensis*: in English Maudelein.

✻ *The nature.*

They are hot and drie in the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A These plants are very effectuall, especially Maudelein, and taken either inwardly or outwardly do prouoke vrine, and the fume thereof doth the like, and mollifieth the hardnes of the matrix.

B Costmarie is put into ale to steepe, as also into the barrels and stands among those herbes wherwith they do make sage ale; which drinke is very profitable for the diseases aforesaid.

C The leaues of Maudleine and Adders toong stamped and boiled in oile oliue, adding thereto a little waxe, rosin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue salue to raise or bring vp flesh from a deepe and hollowe wounde or vlcer, whereof I haue had long experience.

D The conserue made with the leaues of Costmarie and sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same: stoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes, and destillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane.

E The leaues of Costmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts, and bowels, and cureth the bloodie flixe.

F It is good for them that haue the greene sicknes, or the dropsie, especially in the beginning, and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer.

G The seede expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormseede doth.

Of Tansie. Chap. 199.

✻ *The description.*

1 TAnsie groweth vp with many stalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine clustered tufts, with flowers like the rounde buttons of yellow Romaine Cammomill, or Feuerfewe (without any leaues paled about them) as yellowe as golde. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many set togither vpon one stalke, like those of Agrimonie, or rather wilde Tansie, verie like to the female Ferne, but softer and lesser, and euerie one of them slashed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The roote is tough, and of a wooddie substance. The whole plant is bitter in taste, and of a stronge smell, but yet pleasant.

2 The double English Tansie hath leaues infinitely iagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers: it is altogither like vnto the other, both in smell and taste, as also in flowers, but more pleasantly smelling by many degrees, wherin especially consisteth the difference.

3 The thirde kinde of Tansie hath leaues, rootes, stalkes, and braunches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no smell or sauour at all, and the flowers are like the common single Fetherfewe.

4 The fourth kinde of Tansie hath broad leaues much iagged and well cut, like the leaues of Fetherfew, but smaller and more deepely cut. The stalke is small, a foote long, whereupon do growe little tufts of little white flowers, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in smell and sauour like the common Tansie, but not altogither so strong.

1 *Tanacetum.*
Tanſie.

2 *Tanacetum criſtum Anglicum.*
Double Engliſh Tanſie.

3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*
Vnſauorie Tanſie.

4 *Tanacetum minus.*
Small Tanſie.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others growe in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called Tanſie, the ſecond Double Tanſie, the third Vnſauorie Tanſie, the laſt White Tanſie: in Latine *Tanacetum*, and *Athanaſia*, as though it were immortall; biçauſe the flowers do not ſpeedily wither: of ſome *Artemiſia*, but vntruly.

✻ *The nature.*

The Tanſies which ſmell ſweet are hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third. That without ſmell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A In the ſpring time are made with the leaues hereof newly ſproong vp, and with egs, cakes or tanſies, which be pleaſant in taſte, and good for the ſtomacke. For if any bad humors cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and ſcowre them downwards. The roote preſerued with honie or ſugar, is an eſpeciall thing againſt the gowt, if euerie day for a certaine ſpace, a reaſonable quantitie thereof be eaten faſting.

B The ſeede of Tanſie is a ſingular and approoued medicine againſt wormes, for in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them foorth.

C The ſame pownd, and mixed with oile oliue, is very good againſt the paine and ſhrinking of the ſinewes.

D Alſo being drunke with wine, it is good againſt the paine of the bladder, and when a man cannot piſſe but by drops.

Of Feuerfew. Chap. 200.

1 *Matricara.*
Feuerfew.

2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*
Double Feuerfew.

✻ *The*

✻ *The description.*

1 FEuerfew bringeth foorth many little round ſtalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuerſly torne & iagged, and nickt on the edges like the firſt and neathermoſt leaues of Coriander, but greater. The flowers ſtand on the top of the branches, with a ſmall pale of white leaues, ſet round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daiſie. The roote is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitiſh greene colour, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond kinde of Feuerfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double flowers; otherwiſe in ſmell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with common Feuerfew.

There is a third ſort called Mountain Feuerfew, of *Carolus Cluſius* his deſcription, that hath ſmall and fibrous rootes; from which proceed ſlender wooddie ſtalkes, a foote high and ſomwhat more, beſet or garniſhed about with leaues like Cammomill, deepely iagged or cut, of the ſauour or ſmell of Feuerfew, but not ſo ſtrong; in taſte hot, but not vnpleaſant. At the top of the ſtalkes there come foorth ſmall white flowers not like vnto the firſt, but rather like vnto *Abſynthium album*, or White Woormwood.

Of which kinde I haue growing in my garden another ſort, like vnto the firſt kinde, but of a moſt pleaſant ſweete ſauour, in reſpect of any of the reſt.

✻ *The place.*

The common ſingle Feuerfewe groweth in hedges, gardens, and about olde walles. It ioyeth to growe among rubbiſh. There is oftentimes founde when it is digged vp a little coale vnder the ſtrings of the roote, and neuer without it, wherof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilities ſetteth downe diuers vaine and trifling things.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all the ſommer long.

✻ *The names.*

Feuerfewe is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides* παρθένιον, of *Galen* & *Paulus* one of his ſect Ἀμάραχος: in Latine *Parthenium, Matricaria*, and *Febrifuga*, of *Fuchſius Artemiſia Tennifolia*: in Italian *Amarella*: in Dutch Moeder cruyt: in French *Eſpargoute*: in Engliſh Fedderfewe, and Feuerfewe, taken from his force of driuing awaie agues.

✻ *The temperature.*

Feuerfewe doth manifeſtly heate: it is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the ſecond; it clenſeth, purgeth, or ſcoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

✻ *The vertues.*

It is a great remedie againſt the diſeaſes of the matrix; it procureth womens ſicknes with ſpeed; A
it bringeth foorth the afterbirth, and the dead childe, whether it be drunke in the decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman ſit ouer it; or the herbes ſodden and applied to the priuie part, in manner of a cataplaſme or pultis.

Dioſcorides alſo teacheth, that it is profitablie applied to Saint Anthonies fire, to all inflammati- B
ons, and hot ſwellings, if it be laide vnto both flowers and leaues.

The ſame author affirmeth, that the powder of Feuerfewe drunke with oximell, or ſyrupe of vine- C
ger, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are purſie, and haue their lungs ſtuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewiſe to be drunke againſt the ſtone, as the ſame author ſaith.

Feuerfew dried and made into powder, and two drams of it taken with honie or ſweete wine, D
purgeth by ſiege melancholie and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a ſwimming and turning in the head. Alſo it is good for ſuch as be melancholike, ſad, penſiue, and without ſpeech.

The herbe is good againſt the ſuffocation of the mother, that is, the hardnes and ſtopping of the E
ſame, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the ſame is good for women to ſit ouer, for the purpoſes aforeſaid. F

It is vſed both in drinks, and bound to the wreſts with bay ſalt, and the powder of glaſſe ſtamped G
togither, as a moſt ſingular experiment againſt the ague.

Of

Of Poley, or Pellamountaine. Chap. 201.

❋ *The kindes.*

Of Pellamountaine there be diuers sorts, as shall be declared in this present chapter.

1 *Polium montanum album.*
White Poley mountaine.

2 *Polium montanum luteum.*
Yellowe Poley mountaine.

Teucrium Polium, C. vm. p
mic. dict.

Teucrium Polium, C.
mic. dict.

❋ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Polium*, or in English Poley of the mountaine, is a little tender and sweete smelling herb, verie hoarie, wherupon it tooke his name: for it is not only hoarie in part, but his hoarie flockinesse possesseth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no lesse hoarie then *Gnaphalium*, especially where it groweth neere the sea at the bending of hils, or neere the sandie shores of the mediterranean sea: from his wooddie and somewhat threddie roote, shooteth foorth straight from the earth a number of small round stalkes nine inches long, and by certaine distances from the stalke proceed somewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nickes about the edges, that stand one against another, inclosing the stalke: in the toppe of the stalkes stande spokie tufts of flowers, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is stronger of sent or sauour then any of the rest following, which sent is somewhat sharpe and affecting the nose with his sweetenesse.

2 The tuftes of the second kind of *Polium*, are longer then the tufts or flowers of the last before mentioned, and are of a yellowe colour, otherwise they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this thirde kinde of *Polium*, proceede a great number of shootes like vnto the last rehearsed, lying flat vpright vpon the grounde, whose slender braunches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The flowers are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The last kinde of *Polium*, and of all the rest the smallest, is of an indifferent good smell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is fower times lesser.

3 *Polium montanum purpureum.*
Purple Poley.

4 *Polium montanum minimum.*
Creeping Poley.

Teucrium Supinum, C
Mill. del.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe naturally vpon the mountaines of Fraunce, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are ſtrangers in England; notwithſtanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellowe flowers, by the gift of *L'Obelius.*

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the ende of Maie, to the beginning of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke πόλιον, of his hoarineſſe, and in Latine alſo *Polium.* Diuers ſuſpect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that *Dioſcorides* hath twiſe intreated of that herbe, vnder diuers names; the kindes, the occaſion of the name, and likewiſe the faculties do agree. There be two of the *Leucades*, one ὀρεινὴ, that is, of the mountaine; the other ἥμερος, which is that with the broader leafe: it is called *Leucas* of the whitiſh colour; and *Polion* of the hoarineſſe, bicauſe it ſeemeth like to a mans hoarie head; for whatſoeuer waxeth hoarie, is ſaid to be white.

✻ *The temperature.*

Poley is of temperature drie in the thirde degree, and hot in the end of the ſecond.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, it is a remedie for them that haue the dropſie, the yellowe iaunders, and that are troubled with the ſpleene.

It prouoketh vrine, and is put into mithridate, treacle, and all counterpoiſons.

It profiteth much againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and driueth away all venemous beaſts from the place where it is ſtrowed or burnt.

The ſame drunke with vineger, is good for the diſeaſes of the milt and ſpleene; it troubleth the ſtomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the looſenes of the bellie.

Of Germander. Chap. 202.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe olde writers haue ſet downe no certaine kindes of Germander, yet we haue thought it good and not without cauſe, to entreat of mo ſorts then haue beene obſerued of all, deuiding thoſe vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamædries*: although they are both of one kind; but yet differing very notablie.

1 *Chamædrys maior.*
Great Germander.

2 *Chamædrys minor.*
Small Germander.

3 *Chamædrys latifolia.*
Broad leafed Germander.

4 *Chamædrys sylueſtris.*
Wilde Germander.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first Germander groweth lowe, with very many braunches lying vpon the grounde; tough, harde, and wooddie, spreading it selfe heere and there: whereupon are placed small leaues snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, resembling the shape of an oken leafe. The flowers are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the leaues towarde the top of the braunches. The seede is little and blacke. The roote slender and full of strings, creeping, and alwaies spreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The seconde Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a span long, and sometimes longer, woodie & hard like vnto a little shrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little small braunches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, greater then the leaues of the creeping Germander: the flowers likewise stande neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the sprigs, of colour sometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewnesse: the roote is diuersly dispersed with many strings.

3 The thirde Germander hath many threddie rootes, from which riseth vp a stiffe and tough stalk, diuiding it selfe from the ground to the top into diuers braunches, one set opposite against another; whereupon are placed by couples broad leaues, snipt or toothed about the edges. The flowers grow among the leaues of a bright red colour, in shape like those of red Archangell, but lesser.

4 Wilde Germander hath little stalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, somewhat hairie, and set as it were with ioints of a cubite long: about the which by certaine distances there come foorth leaues something broad, nicked in the edges, and somewhat greater than the leaues of creeping Germander, and softer. The flowers be of a gallant blew colour, made of fower small leaues apeece, standing orderly on the tops of the tender spriggie spraies; after which come in place little huskes or seede vessels. The roote is small and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do growe in rockie and rough grounds, and in gardens they do easily prosper.

The wilde Germander groweth in many places about London in medowes and fertill fieldes, and in euerie place whersoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish from the ende of Maie, to the later end of August.

✻ *The names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς, *Chamædrys*: of some *Trissago*, and *Trixago*, and likewise *Quercula minor*; notwithstanding most of these names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander: in Italian *Querciuola*: in English Germander, or English Treacle: in French *Germandre*. Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kind bare the name of Germander among the apothecaries, & was vsed for the right Germander in the compositions of medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylueſtris*, and *Spuria Chamædrys*, that is wilde and bastard Germander: of some *Teucrium paluſtre*, and without errour; bicause all the sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtlesse kindes of Germander. Of some it hath beene thought to be the plant that *Dioscorides* called ἱερόβοτανὴ, *Hierabotane*; that is to saie, the Holie herbe, if so be that the Holie herbe, and *Verbenaca*, or Veruaine, which is called in Greeke περιστερεὼν, be sundrie herbes. *Dioscorides* maketh them sundrie herbes, describing them apart, the one after the other: but other authors as *Paulus Aëtius*, and *Oribasius*, make no mention of *Herba Sacra*, the Holie herbe; but onely of *Peristereon*, and this same is founde to be likewise called *Hierabotane*, or the Holie herbe; and therefore it is euident that it is one, and the selfe same plant, called by diuers names: the which things considered, if they saie so, and saie truely, this wilde Germander can not be *Hierabotane* at all, as diuers haue written and saide it is a kinde of Veruaine, whereunto it hath beene referred.

✻ *The temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thinne parts, and hath a cutting facultie: it is hot and drie almost in the thirde degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewise hot and drie, and is not altogither without force or power to open and clense: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and spleene.

✻ *The vertues.*

Germander boiled in water and drunke, deliuereth the bodie from all obstructions or stoppings, & diuideth

diuideth and cutteth tough and clammie humours: being receiued as aforesaide, is good for them that haue the cough, and shortnesse of breath, the strangurie or stopping of vrine, and helpeth those which are entring into a dropsie.

B The leaues stamped with hony and strained, and a drop at sundrie times put into the eies, taketh away the web, and hawe in the same, or any dimnesse of sight.

C It prouoketh mightely the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke with a fomentation or bath made also thereof, and the secret parts bathed therewith.

Of Tree Germander. Chap. 203.

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*
Tree Germander with broade leaues.

2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*
Hungarie Germander.

Teucrium flavum, Lob. Matth. &c.

* *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Tree Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a cubite high, woodie and harde like vnto a small wooddie shrubbe. The stalke diuideth it selfe from the bottome to the top into diuers braunches, wheron are set indented leaues nickt about the edges, in shape not vnlike the oken leafe. The flowers growe among the leaues of a purple colour. The roote is wooddie, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough, threddie roots, from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble stalkes, reeling this waie and that waie; whereupon are set togither by couples long leaues iagged in the edges, not vnlike those of the vpright Fluellen: on the toppes of the stalkes stande the flowers spike fashion thicke thrust togither, of a purple colour tending to blewenesse.

3 *Teucrium Boëticum.*
Tree Germander of Boëtia.

4 *Teucrium Alpinum Cisti flore.*
Tree Germander with Sage rose flower.

❋ *The description.*

3 This Germander of Boëtia riseth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, in maner of a hedge bush, with one stiffe stalke, of the bignesse of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitish barke, deuided somtimes into other braunches which are alwaies placed by couples, one right against an other, of an ouerworne hoarie colour, and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander. The vpper parts whereof are of a grayish hoare colour, & the lower of a deepe greene; of a bitter taste, and somewhat crooked, turning and winding themselues after the manner of a welt. The flowers come foorth from the bosome of the leaues, standing vpon small tender foot-stalkes of a white colour, resembling the shape of a little helmet, hauing in the middle that standeth foorth many threddie strings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the winter long.

4 Among the rest of the Tree Germanders, this is not of lest beautie and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddish colour, hard and wooddie; at the bottome of which stalkes come foorth many long, broad, iagged leaues, not vnlike the precedent, hoarie vnderneath, and greene aboue, of a binding and drying taste. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, not vnlike to those of *Cistus fœmina*, or Sage rose, white of colour, consisting of eight or nine leaues; in the middle whereof do growe many threddie chiues, without smell or sauour: which being past, there succeedeth a tuft of threddie or flockie matter, not vnlike to those of the great Auens, or *Pulsatilla*. The roote is wooddie, and set with some few hairie rootes fastened to the same.

❋ *The place.*

These plants do ioy in stonie and rough mountaines and drie places, and such as lie open to the sunne and aire, and prosper well in gardens. And of the second sort described, I haue receiued of Master *Garret* Apothecarie one plant for my garden.

❋ *The time.*

They flower, Flourish, and seede when the other Germanders do.

✻ *The names.*

Tree Germander is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς, retaining the name of the former *Chamædrys*, and τευκριον, according to the authoritie of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*: in Latine *Teucrium*: in English great Germander, vpright Germander, and Tree Germander.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much vsed in phisicke.

Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander. Chap. 204.

1 *Scordium maius.*
Great Garlicke Germander.

Teucrium Scordium. 1
Matth. dict.

2 *Scordium minus.*
Small Garlicke Germander.

Teucrium Scordium. 2
Matth. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Scordium* or water Germander, hath square hairie stalkes, creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a sawe: among which growe small purple flowers, like the flowers of dead Nettle. The roote is small and threddie, creeping in the ground very deepely. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*.

2 This kinde of Germander of *Plinies* description, hath great broad leaues like vnto the great water Germander, but much smaller, set vpon slender stems; at the top whereof groweth foorth a stalke, branching it selfe into sundrie other twigs, garnished with small pendulous flowers like vnto Sage. The roote is threddie and spreading. This plant being bruised doth smell like Garlicke, as the other kinde doth, but is not so common.

✻ *The place.*

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley on both sides of the water, and in a medowe by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S. Iohns in the said

ſaid towne of Oxenford, a diligent φιλοβοτανὸν my very good friend, called Maſter *Richard Slater*. Alſo it groweth in great plentie in the yle of Elie, and in a medow by Harwood in Lancaſhire, and diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in Iune and Iulie; it is beſt to gather the herbe in Auguſt; it periſheth in winter, it commeth vp againe in ſommer: the roote remaineth freſh all the yeere.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it Σκόρδιον: the Latines keepe that name *Scordium*: the Apothecaries haue no other name. It is called of ſome *Trixago Paluſtris*, *Quercula*, and alſo *Mithridatium* of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name of *Scordium* from the ſmell of Garlicke, which the Grecians call σκόροδον and δύσοσμον, of the ranknes of the ſmell: in high Dutch Waſſer battenig: in French *Scordion*: in Italian *Chalamandrina paluſtre*: in Engliſh Scordium, Water Germander, & Garlicke Germander.

✻ *The temperature.*

Water Germander is hot and drie: it hath a certaine bitter taſte, harſh and ſharpe, as *Galen* witneſſeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

Water Germander cleanſeth the intrals, and likewiſe olde vlcers, being mixed with honie accor- A
ding to art: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly ſicknes: it draweth out of the cheſt thicke flegme and rotten matter. It is good for an olde cough, paine in the ſides, which com-
meth of ſtopping and cold, and for burſtings and inward ruptures.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good againſt the bitings of ſerpents, and deadly poi- B
ſons: and is vſed in Antidotes or counterpoiſons with good ſucceſſe.

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gowt, being ſtamped and applied with a little vineger C
and water.

Some affirme, that rawe fleſh being laid among the leaues of Scordium, may be preſerued a long D
time from corruption.

Being drunke with wine, it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the milt, kidneies, bladder, & ma- E
trix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the ſtrangurie, that is, when a man cannot piſſe but by drops, and is a moſt ſingular cordiall, to comfort and make merrie the hart.

The powder of Scordion taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth F
and ſtoppeth the bloodie flixe, and comforteth the ſtomacke. Of this Scordium is made a moſt ſin-
gular medicine, called *Diaſcordium*, which ſerueth very notably for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

The ſame medicine made of Scordium is giuen with good ſucceſſe vnto children and aged peo- G
ple, that haue the ſmall pockes, meaſles, or the purples, or any other peſtilent ſicknes whatſoeuer, euen the plague it ſelfe, giuen before the ſicknes haue vniuerſally poſſeſſed the whole bodie.

Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage. Chap. 205.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THat which is called wilde Sage, hath ſtalkes fower ſquare, ſomewhat hairie, about which are leaues like thoſe of Sage, but ſhorter, broader, and ſofter: the flowers growe vp all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke (which the grauer hath omitted in the picture) open and forked, as thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer, of a pale white colour: then growe the ſeedes fower togither in one huske. The roote is full of ſtrings: It is a plant that liueth but a yeere, it ſmelleth of garlicke when it is bruiſed, being a kinde of Garlicke Germander, as appeereth by the ſmell of Garlicke wherewith it is poſſeſſed.

Scorodonia sive Salvia agrestis.
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth vpon heathes and barren places: it is also found in woods, and neere vnto hedge-rowes, and about the borders of fieldes; it somewhat delighteth in a leane soile, and yet not altogither barren and drie.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and seedeth in Iune, Iulie, and August, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Salvia agrestis:* of diuers also *Ambrosia*, but true *Ambrosia*, which is oke of Cappadocia differeth from this: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Scordonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* saith it is called *Boscisalvia*, or *Salvia Bosci*: in high Dutch **Waldt salbey**; in English Wilde Sage, Wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It seemeth to be *Theophrastus* his σφάκελος, *Sphacelus*, which is also taken for the small Sage, but not rightly.

✲ *The temperature.*

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet lesse than common Sage; therefore it is hot and drie in the second degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is commended against burstings, drie beatings, and against wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall and are inwardly bruised. It also prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewise giue the decoction hereof to drinke with good successe to them that are infected with the French poxe: for it causeth sweate, drieth vp vlcers, digesteth humors, wasteth away and consumeth swellings, if it be taken thirtie or fortie daies togither, or put into the decoction of *Guiacum* insteed of *Epithimum*, and other adiutories belonging to the said decoction.

Of Eiebright. Chap. 206.

✲ *The description.*

1 *Euphrasia* or Eiebright, is a small lowe herbe, not aboue two handfuls high, full of branches, couered with little blackish leaues, dented or snipt about the edges like a sawe: the flowers are smal and white, sprinkled and poudered on the inner side, with yellow & purple speckes mixed therewith. The roote is small and hairie.

2 There is another kinde that hath small threddie and fibrous roots like vnto the first, from which spring vp slender stalkes nine inches long, diuiding themselues into many collaterall braunches, beset with little leaues, long, and narrowe, bluntly indented about the edges, and sharpe at the point, the most of them bending or hanging backward, or downward. The flowers be of a blew colour.

1 *Euphrasia.*
Eiebright.

2 *Euphrasia cærulea Taber. Mont.*
Blewe Eiebright.

✻ *The place.*

These plants growe in drie medowes, in greene and graſſie waies, and paſtures ſtanding againſt the ſunne.

✻ *The time.*

Eiebright beginneth to flower in Auguſt, and continueth vnto September, and muſt be gathered while he flowreth for phiſicks vſe.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Euphraſia*, and alſo *Euphroſyne:* notwithſtanding there is another *Euphroſyne*, and that is Bugloſſe: it is named of ſome *Ocularis*, and *Ophthalmica*, of the effect: in high Dutch **Augen troſt:** in low Dutch **Oogben trooſt:** in Italian, Spaniſh, and French, *Eufraſia*, after the Latine name: in Engliſh Eiebright.

✻ *The nature.*

These herbes are hot and drie, but yet more drie then hot.

✻ *The vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eies, being taken it ſelfe alone, or any waie elſe, it preſerueth the ſight, increaſeth it, and being feeble and loſt it reſtoreth the ſame. It is giuen moſt fitly being beaten into powder: oftentimes a like quantitie of Fenell ſeed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put ſo much ſugar as the waight of them all commeth to. A

Eiebright ſtamped and laid vpon the eies, or the iuice thereof mixed with white wine and dropped into the eies, or the deſtilled water; taketh awaie the darkneſſe and dimneſſe of the eies and cleereth the ſight. B

Three parts of the powder of Eiebright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away all hurts from the eies, comforteth the memorie, and cleereth the ſight if halfe a ſpoonefull be taken euery morning faſting with a cup of white wine. C

Of

Of Marierome. Chap. 207.

1 *Maiorana maior.*
Great Sweete Marierome.

2 *Maiorana maior Anglica.*
Pot Marierome.

Origanum maiorana, &

* The description.

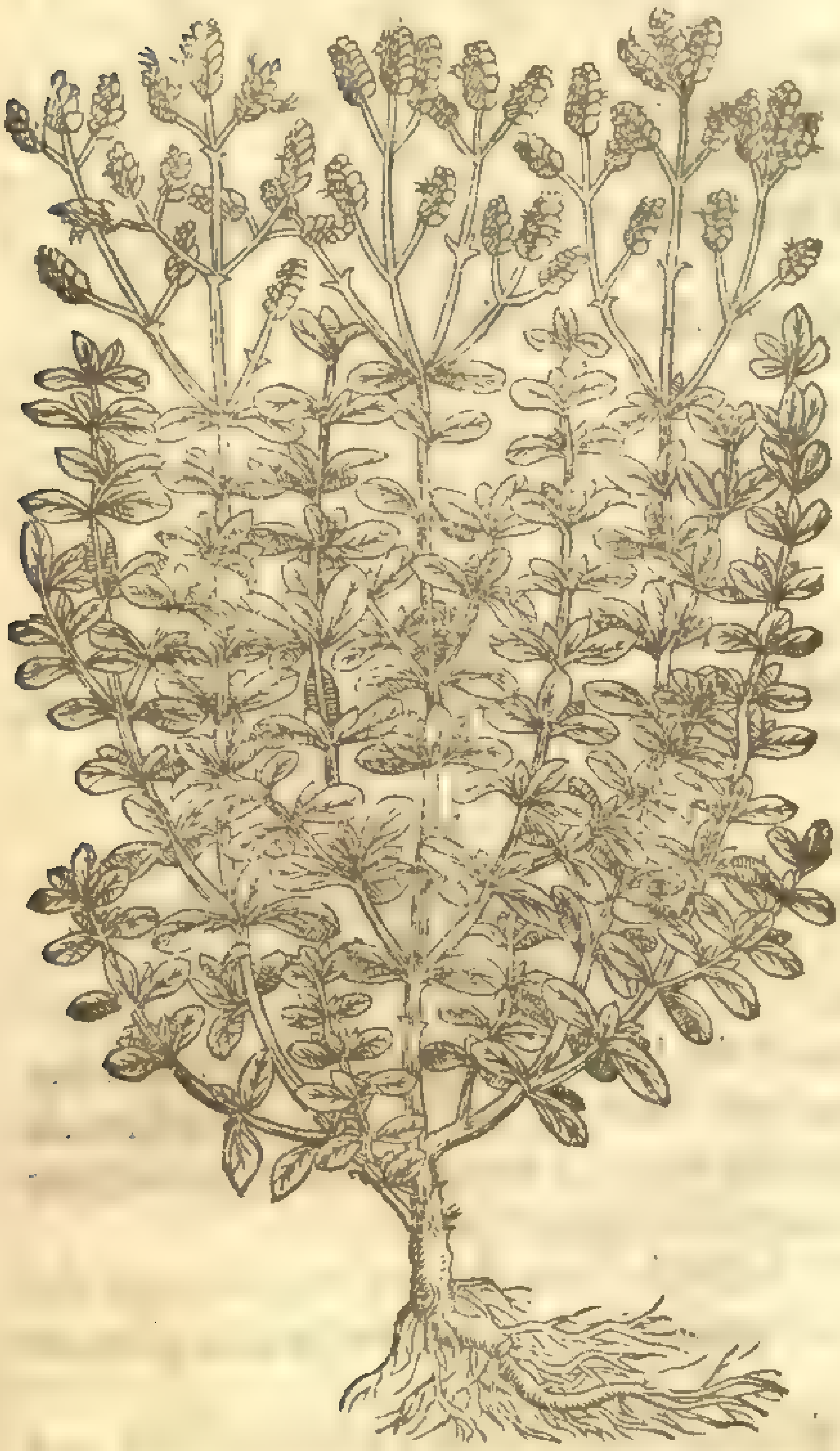
1 SWeete Marierome is a lowe and shrubbie plant, of a whitish colour and maruellous sweete smell, a foote or somewhat more high. The stalkes are slender, and parted into diuers braunches: about which, growe foorth little leaues, soft, and hoarie. The flowers grow at the top in scalie or chaffie spiked eares, of a white colour like vnto those of Candie Organie. The roote is compact of many small threds. The whole plant and euery part thereof is of a most pleasant taste, and aromaticall smell, and perisheth at the first approch of winter.

2 Pot Marierome or winter Marierome, hath many threddie tough rootes, from which rise immediately diuers small braunches, whereon are placed such leaues as the precedent, but not so hoarie, nor yet so sweete of smell, bearing at the top of the braunches tufts of white flowers tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth greene all the winter, whereupon our English women haue called it, and that very properly, winter Marierome.

3 Marierom gentle hath many branches rising from a threddie root, wherupon do grow soft and sweete smelling leaues, of an ouerworne russet colour. The flowers stand at the top of the stalkes, compact of diuers small chaffie scales, of a white colour tending to a blush. The whole plant is altogither like the great sweete Marierome, sauing that it is altogither lesser, and far sweeter, wherin especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Epimaiorana* is likewise a kinde of fine Marierome, differing not from the last described, sauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall countrie of Candia, and not elsewhere some laces, or threds fastened vnto his branches, such and after the same manner as those are, and do grow vpon Sauorie, wherein is the difference.

3 *Maiorana tenuifolia.*
Marierome gentle.



4 *Epimaiorana.*
Laced Marierome.

Origanum Majorana, L. var. β. mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do growe in Spaine, Italie, Candia, and other Ilands thereabout, wilde, and in the fields; from whence we haue the seedes for the gardens of our cold countries.

✻ *The time.*

They are sowen in May, and bring foorth their scalie, or chaffie huskes or eares in August. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the sunne shineth hottest, euen as Basill should be, and not in the euening nor morning, as most plants are.

✻ *The names.*

Marierome is called in Latine *Maiorana*, and *Amaracus*, and also *Sampsychum* of others: in high Dutch Mayoran: in Spanish *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French *Mariolaine*: in English Sweete Marierome, Fine Marierome, and Marierome gentle; of the best sort Maiorane. The pot Marierome is also called Winter Marierome. The cause of the name of this most sweete and pleasant herbe is not determined, except it came through the faining of the Poets, who report that those of Cypres fawning vpon their king *Cinara*, imagining to please his humor, said that his sonne in time of his youth, caried a boxe full of fragrant ointment, ouer the fieldes of most pleasant herbes, which by mischance he spilt vpon the said herbes, which being moistened therewith, yeelde vnto this day that excellent sauour, wherein we do so much delight. This boy mourning for the losse of his ointment, the gods (as the poets faine) in consideration of his parentage and excellent perfection, did change and transforme the boy into that herbe, which is called *Amaracus*, after his owne name. Some haue made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampsychum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is bicause that *Galen* maketh a difference between them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni*, is *Parthenium*, or Feuerfew. *Dioscorides* likewise witnesseth, that some do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Plinie* in his 21. booke, chapter 2. witnesseth, that *Diocles* the phisition, and they

they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Aegyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampſychum*.

Virgil in the firſt of his *Aeneidos* ſheweth, that the ſhrub *Amaracus* beareth flowers, writing thus,

Vbi mollis Amaracus illum
Floribus, & dulci aſpirans complectitur umbra.
Where beds of Time, and Marierome ſo ſoft,
And luſtie flowers in greene wood ſhade, him breathes in comforts oft.

Likewiſe *Catullus in Epithalamio*, or mariage ſong of *Iulia* and *Mallius* ſaith,

Cinge tempora floribus
Suaue olentis Amaraci.
Compas the temples of the head with flowres,
Of Amarac affoording ſweete ſauours.

Notwithſtanding it may not ſeeme ſtrange, that Maiorane is vſed in ſteede of *Sampſychum*, ſeeing that in *Galens* time alſo, *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum unguentum*, in the place of *Sampſychum*, as he himſelfe witneſſeth in his firſt booke of counterpoiſons.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, after ſome copies, hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Sweete Marierome is a remedie againſt cold diſeaſes of the braine and head, being taken any way to your beſt liking; put vp into the noſthrils it prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth foorth much baggage flegme: it eaſeth the toothach being chawed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vrine, and draweth away wateriſh humors, and is vſed in medicines againſt poiſon.

B The leaues boiled in water and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropſie: it eaſeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and ſuch as are giuen to ouermuch ſighing, and eaſeth the paines of the bellie.

C The leaues dried and mingled with honie, and giuen, diſſolueth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew markes after ſtripes and bruſes, being applied thereto.

D The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, powders, broths, and meates.

E The dried leaues powdered, and finely ſearced, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cereclothes, and ointments, profitably againſt colde ſwellings, and members out of ioint.

F There is an excellent oile to be drawen foorth of theſe herbes, good againſt the ſhrinking of ſinewes, crampes, conuulſions, and all aches proceeding of a cold cauſe.

Of wilde Marierome. Chap. 208.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BAſtard Marierome groweth ſtraight vp with little round ſtalkes of a reddiſh colour, full of branches, a foote high and ſometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitiſh greene colour: on the top of the branches ſtand long ſpikie ſcaled eares, out of which ſhoote foorth little white flowers, like the flowring of wheate. The whole plant is of a ſweete ſmell, and ſharpe biting taſte.

2 The white Organie, or baſtard Marierome with white flowers, differeth little from the precedent, but in colour and ſtature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and alſo much higher, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

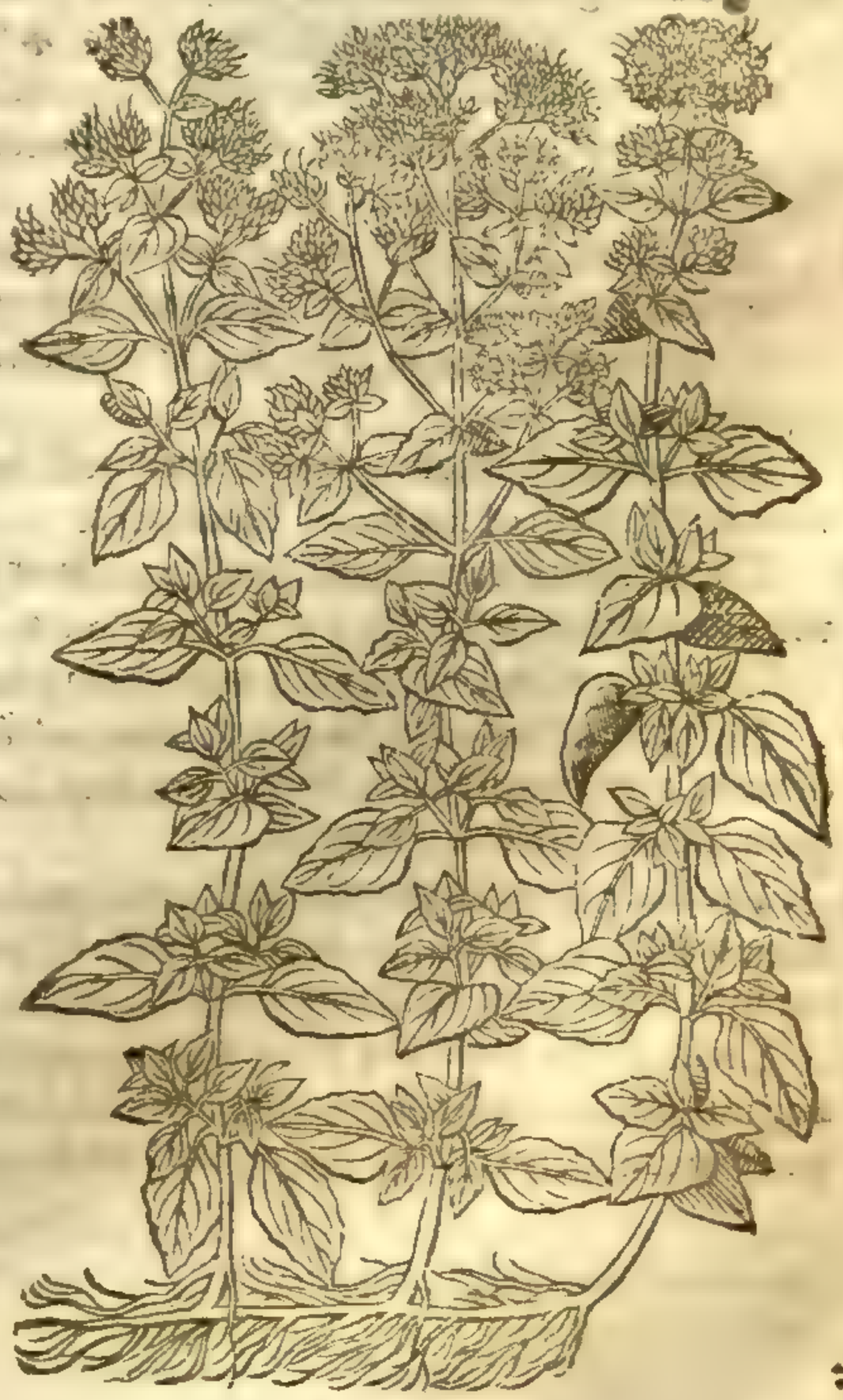
1 *Origanum*

1 *Origanum Heracleoticum.*
Baſtard Marierome. Origanum heracleoticum L. mill. dict.

2 *Origanum album.*
White baſtard Maricrome.

3 *Origanum Creticum.*
Wilde Marierome of Candie.

4 *Origanum Anglicum.*
Engliſh wilde Marierome.



Origanum vulgare, L. mill. dict.

*The

✻ *The description.*

3 Baſtard Marierome of Candie hath many threddie roots; from which riſe vp diuers weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the grounde, ſet with faire greene leaues, not vnlike thoſe of pennie roiall, but broader and ſhorter: at the top of thoſe braunches ſtande ſcalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a moſt pleaſing ſweete ſmell. The roote endured in my garden and the leaues alſo greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been ſaide that it doth periſh at the firſt froſt, as ſweete Marierome doth.

4 Engliſh wilde Marierome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, ſtiffe, and hard ſtalkes of two cubits high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſweete Marierome, but broader and greater, of a ruſſet greene colour: on the top of the braunches ſtande tufts of purple flowers, compoſed of manie ſmall ones, ſet togither verie cloſely vmbell faſhion. The roote creepeth in the ground and is long laſting.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in the kingdomes of Spaine, Italie, and other of thoſe hot regions. The laſt of the fower doth growe wilde in the borders of fieldes and lowe copſes, in moſt places of England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer months, afterward the ſeede is perfected.

✻ *The names.*

Baſtarde Marierome is called in Greeke: ὀρίγανος, & that which is ſurnamed *Heracleoticum*, ὀρίγανος ἡρακλεωτικὸς: of diuers it is called *Cunila*, in ſhoppes *Origanum Hiſpanicum*, Spaniſh Organie: our Engliſh wilde Marierome is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Plinie* ὀρίνη, *Onitis*, of ſome *Agrioriganum*, or *Syluestre Origanum*: in Italian *Origano*: in Spaniſh *Oregano*: in French *Mariolaine baſtarde*: in Engliſh Organie, baſtarde Marierome: and that of ours wilde Marierome, and groue Marierome.

✻ *The temperature.*

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thinne, drie and heate, and that in the thirde degree: and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marierome is more forceable and of greater ſtrength; notwithſtanding Organie of Candie which is brought drie out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting then any of the reſt, and of greateſt heate.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Organie giuen in wine is a remedie againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke Poppie, or Hemlockes, eſpecially if it be giuen with wine and raiſons of the ſunne.

B The decoction of Organie prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monthly courſe, and is giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the dropſie.

C It is profitably vſed in a loach, or a medicine to be licked againſt an old cough, and the ſtuffing of the lungs.

D It healeth ſcabs, itchings, and ſcuruineſſe being vſed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellowe iaunders.

E The weight of a dram taken with meade or honied water, draweth foorth by ſtoole blacke and filthie humours, as *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* write.

F The iuice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof.

G The ſame mixed with the oile of *Ireos*, or the rootes of the white Florentine Flower-deluce, and drawen vppe into the noſthrils, draweth downe water and flegme. The herbe ſtrowed vpon the grounde driueth away ſerpents.

H The decoction looſeth the belly, and voideth choler, and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the ſpleene, and drunke in wine helpeth againſt all mortall poiſons, and for that cauſe it is put into mithridates and treacles prepared for that purpoſe.

I Theſe plants are eaſie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpoſe they may be vſed and miniſtred vnto ſuch as cannot brooke their meate, and vnto ſuch as haue a ſower or ſquamiſh and waterie ſtomacke, as alſo againſt the ſwouning or paſſion of the hart.

Of Goates Marierome, or Organie. Chap. 209.

1 *Tragoriganum.*
Goates Marierome.

2 *Tragoriganum Cluſii.*
Candie Goates Marierome.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of Goates Organie are ſlender, harde and wooddie; of a blackiſh colour, whereon are ſet long leaues, greater then thoſe of the wilde Time, ſweete of ſmell, rough, and ſomewhat hairie. The flowers be ſmall and growe out of little crownes, or wharles, rounde about the top of the ſtalkes, tending to a purple colour. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet foorth in his Spaniſh obſeruations another ſort of Goates Marierome, growing vp like a ſmall ſhrub. The leaues are longer and more hoarie then wilde Marierom, and alſo narrower, of a ſharpe ſower taſte, but of a ſweete ſmell, though not verie pleaſant. The flowers ſtande at the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, of a white colour. The roote is thicke and wooddy.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in Spaine, Italie, and other hot countries. The firſt of theſe I founde growing in diuers barren and chalkie fields and high waies neere vnto Sittingburne and Rocheſter in Kent, and alſo neere vnto Cobham houſe, and Southfleete in the ſame countie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in the month of Auguſt: I remember ſaith *Dodonæus* that once I ſawe *Tragoriganum* in the Lowe countries in the gardens of φιλοβοτανῶν; that is, of thoſe that applie their whole ſtudie to the knowledge of plants, or as we may ſaie, in the gardens of cunning Herbariſts.

✻ *The names.*

Goates Organie is called in Greeke τραγοριγανος: in Latine likewiſe *Tragoriganum*: in Engliſh goates Organie, and goates Marierome.

✻ *The temperature.*

Goates Organies are hot and drie in the thirde degree: they are ſaith *Galen* of a binding quality.

✻ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

Tragoriganum or Goates Marierome, is very good againſt the wambling of the ſtomacke, and the ſower belchings of the ſame, and ſtaieth the deſire to vomite, eſpecally at ſea.

Theſe baſtarde kindes of Organie or wilde Marieroms, haue the ſame force and faculties that the other Organies haue for the diſeaſes mentioned in the ſame chapter.

Of herbe Maſticke. Chap. 210.

1 *Marum.*
Herbe Maſticke.

2 *Marum Syriacum.*
Aſſyrian Maſticke.

Thymus Mastichina tertius Ad.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh and French Herbariſts at this daie do call this plant Maſticke or Maſtiche, taking this name *Marum*, of *Maro* king of Thrace; though ſome rather ſuppoſe the name corruptlie to be deriued of this worde *Amarathum*, the one plant being ſo like the other that many learned haue taken them to be one, and the ſelfe ſame plant; others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampſuchus*, which doubtleſſe is a kinde of Marierome. Some, as *Dodonæus*, haue called *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*, which is alſo another plant and not Maſticke.

2 If any bee deſirous to ſearch for the true *Marum*, let them be aſſured that the plant laſt mentioned is the ſame: but if any do doubt of the ſame, for nouelties ſake, heere is preſented vnto your viewe a plant of the ſame kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a ſpeciall kinde thereof, which hath a moſt pleaſant ſent or ſmell, & in ſhewe reſembleth Marierome and *Origanum*, conſiſting of ſmall twigs a foote and more long: the heads tufted like the common Marierome, but the leaues leſſer and like *Myrtus*: the roote of a wooddie ſubſtance, with many ſtrings hanging thereat.

There is another kinde heereof ſet foorth by *L'Obelius*, which I haue not as yet ſeene, nor himſelfe hath well deſcribed, which I leaue to a better conſideration.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowen in gardens of England, and there mainteined with great care and diligence from the iniũrie of our cold climate.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

They flower about Auguſt, and ſomewhat later in colde ſommers.

✲ *The names.*

Maſticke is called of the new writers *Mirum*: of *Dioſcorides Clinopodium*. *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that *Clinopodium* is διάμορον, that is to ſay, a little ſhrub: of ſome it is called *Cleonicum*, and of the Latines *Lectipes*.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewiſe the decoction thereof, againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, crampes and conuulſions, burſtings and the ſtrangurie. A

The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be conſumed, and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske, in them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water. B

Of Pennie royall, or Pudding graſſe. Chap. 211.

1 *Pulegium regium.*
Pennie royall.

2 *Pulegium mas.*
Vpright Pennie royall.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum*, is ſo exceedingly well knowne to all our Engliſh nation, that it needeth no deſcription, being our common Pennie roiall.

2 The ſecond being the male Pennie roiall is like vnto the former, in leaues, flowers, and ſmell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himſelfe without creeping, much like in ſhewe vnto wilde Marierome.

3 The thirde kinde of Pennie roiall groweth like vnto Time, and is of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſomewhat like vnto the thinne leafed Hyſſope, of the ſauour of common Pennie royall.

3 *Pulegium angustifolium.*
Narrowe leafed Pennie royall.

✲ *The place.*

The first and common Pennie royall, groweth naturallie wilde in moist and ouerflowen places, as in the Common neere London called Miles ende, about the holes and pondes thereof in sundrie places, from whence poore women bring plentie to sell in London markets, and it groweth in sundrie other commons neere London likewise.

The second groweth in my garden: the thirde I haue not as yet seene.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the ende of August.

✲ *The names.*

Pennie royall is called in Greeke γλήχων, and oftentimes βλήχων: in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference sake betweene it and wilde Time, which of some is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleo*: in Dutch Poley: in French *Pouliot*: in English Pennie royall, Pudding grasse, Puliall royall, and of some Organie.

✲ *The nature.*

Pennie royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of subtile parts, as *Galen* saith.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Pennie royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth foorth the secondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone especially of the kidneis.

B Pennie royall taken with honie, clenseth the lungs, and cleereth the breast from all grosse and thicke humours.

C The same taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by stoole melancholie humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing togither of sinewes.

D The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, & the paines of the stomacke.

E If you haue when you are at the sea Pennie royall in great quantitie drie, and cast into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.

F A Garland of Pennie roiall made and worne about the head, is of great force against the swimming in the head, the paines and giddines thereof.

G The decoction of Pennie royall is verie good against ventositie, windines, or such like, & against the hardnes and stopping of the mother being vsed in a bathe or stew for the woman to sit ouer.

Of Basill. Chap. 212.

✲ *The description.*

1 GArden Basill is of two sortes, differing one from another in bignes. The first hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleasant sweete smell, and of which some one here and there are of a blacke reddish colour, somewhat snipt about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The stalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon do stande small and base flowers sometimes whitish, and often tending to a darke purple. The roote is threddie, and dieth at the approch of winter.

2 The middle Basill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogither lesser. The whole plant is of a most odoriferous smell, not vnlike the smell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his surname.

1 *Ocimum*

1 *Ocimum magnum.*
Great Basill.

Ocimum Basilicum, L. mic. dict.

2 *Ocimum medium citratum.*
Citron Basill.

Ocimum Basilicum, L. var. β Bull. dict.

3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum.*
Bush Basill. Ocimum minimum, L. Bull. dict.

✻ *The description.*

3 Bush Basill, or fine Basill, is a low and base plant, hauing a threddie roote, from which rise vp manie small and tender stalkes, branched into diuers armes or boughes, wherupon are placed many little leaues, lesser than those of Pennie royall. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell.

✻ *The place.*

Basill is sowen in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moisture, except in the middle of the day; otherwise if it bee sowen in rainie weather, the seede will putrifie, and growe into a iellie or slime, and come to nothing.

✻ *The time.*

Basill flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flowring, beginning first at the top.

✻ *The names.*

Basill is called in Greeke ὄκιμον, and ω in the first syllable ᾱκιμον: in Latine *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocymum* which we haue called *Cereale*, as we haue shewed in the Historie of Graine. The latter Grecians haue called it βασιλικὸν: in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spanish *Albahaca*: in French *Basilic*: in English Basill, Garden Basill, the greater Basill royall, the lesser Basill gentle, and Bush Basill: of some *Basilicum Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Basill.

✻ *The temperature.*

Basill as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, but it hath adioined with it a superfluous moisture, by reason whereof it is not like, that it should be taken inwardly; but being applied outwardly, it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* saith that if Basill be much eaten, it dulleth the sight; it mollifieth the belly; breedeth winde; prouoketh vrine; drieth vp milke, and is of hard digestion.

B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of Roses and vineger, is good against inflammations, and the stinging of venemous beasts.

C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios*, or strong Sacke, is good against head ache.

D The iuice clenseth away the dimnesse of the eies, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.

E The seed drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people; for those that are short winded, & them that can hardly make water.

F If the same be snift vp into the nose, it causeth often neesing: also the herbe it selfe doth the same.

G There be that shunne Basill and will not eate thereof, bicause that if it be chewed and laid in the sunne, it ingendreth wormes.

H They of Africke do also affirme, that they who are stung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, shall feele no paine at all.

I The latter writers among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, do teach, that the smell of Basill is good for the hart and for the head. That the seede cureth the infirmities of the hart, taketh away sorrowfulnesse which commeth of melancholie, and maketh a man merrie and glad.

Of wilde Basill. Chap. 213.

1 *Ocymum sylueſtre.*
Wilde Basill.

2 *Acynos.*
Stone Basill.

Thymus Acinos, I
Mica. dict.

✻ *The*

The description.

1 THe wilde Basill or *Acynos*, called of *Pena Clinopodium vulgare*, hath square hairie stems, beset with little leaues like vnto the small Basill, but much smaller, and more hairie, and flowers of a purple colour, fashioned like vnto the garden Basill. The roote is full of hairie threddes, and creepeth along the grounde, and springeth vp yeerely anewe of it selfe without sowing.

2 This kinde of wilde Basill called among the Græcians ἄκυρον, which by interpretation is *Sine semine*, or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundrie opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, affirming that this herbe hath no flowers nor seeds, which opinions I am sure of mine owne knowledge to be without reason: but to omit controuersies; this plant beareth purple flowers, wharled about square stalkes, rough leaues and hairie, very like in shape vnto Basill.

3 *Ocymoides repens.*
Creeping Cowe Basill.

The description.

3 Creeping *Ocymoides* groweth not onely in the shadowie and wooddie valleies of Candie, about hedges, but euen in the grassie places and shadowie waie sides about riuers and flouds, and in the cliffes of rockes, with thinne stalkes iointed, creeping in the grounde, tender and crooked like the great Chickweede; out of which come two leaues right opposite one against the other: the flowers are in shape like vnto Fleawoort, and of the same colour, but much smaller. The roote is thinne; and the vse thereof not found out.

Serapio and others haue set foorth another wilde Basill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *L'Obelius* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Englished Fish Basill, the seedes whereof the saide *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, saying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Basill. The stalks are two handfuls high, the flowers yellowe, growing close to the stalkes, bearing his seede in small bullets. The roote is compact and made of an innumerable companie of strings, creeping farre abroade like running Time.

The place.

The wilde kindes doe growe vpon grauelly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plaine by an house in Kent, two miles from Dartforde called Saint Iones, in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long fielde downes in Kent.

The time.

These herbes flower in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

Vnprofitable Basill, or wilde Basill, is called of some *Clinopodium*. *Ocymoides* is called in English creeping Cowe Basill.

The nature.

The seede of these herbes are of complexion hot and drie.

The vertues.

Wilde Basill pounde with wine appeaseth the paine of the eies, and the iuice doth mundifie the A same, and putteth awaie all obscuritie and dimnesse, all catarrhes and flowing humours that fall into the eies, being often dropped into the same.

The wilde Basill howsoeuer it be taken stoppeth the laske. B

Of Basill Valerian. *Chap.*214.

1 *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.*
Red Valerian.

Valeriana rubra, C
mier. diet.

2. *Beben album.*
Spatling Poppie.

Cucubalus Behen, C
mier. diet.

✣ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Ocymastrum*, called of *Dodonæus Valeriana rubra*, bringeth foorth long and brittle stalkes two cubits high, full of knots or ioints, in which place is ioined long leaues much like vnto great Basill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woade. At the toppe of the stalkes do growe verie pleasant and long redde flowers, of the fashion of the flowers of Valerian, which hath caused *Dodonæus* to call these plants redde Valerian; which being past, the seedes are caried away with the winde being few in number, and little in quantitie, so that without great diligence the seede is not to be gathered or preserued: for my selfe haue often indeuored to see it, and yet haue lost my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent sweete sauour.

2 The second is taken for *Spumeum papauer*, in respect of that kinde of frothie spattle, or spume, which we call Cuckow spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosomes of the leaues of these plants, then in any other one plant that is knowne; for which cause *Pena* calleth it *Papauer spumeum*, that is frothy, or spatling Poppie; his flower doth verie little resemble any kinde of Poppie, but onely the seede and cod or bowle wherein the seede is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*; the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes hanging downwards, of a white colour, and is taken generally for *Behen album*: the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very tough and harde to breake.

3 *Ocymastrum multiflorum.*
Double Spatling poppie.

✻ *The description.*

3 There is founde in Germanie another sort of *Ocymastrum*, or *Valerianthon* (which *Taber montanus* hath set foorth) in leaues, stalks, and roores, like the precedent, onely it hath double white flowers, dasht ouer with a little bluish colour, which maketh the difference.

✻ *The place.*

The first groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the same, and not common in England.

The second groweth almost in euery pasture.

✻ *The time.*

These plants do flower from Maie to the ende of August.

✻ *The names.*

Red Valerian hath beene so called of the likenesse of the flowers, and spoked rundles with Valerian, by which name we had rather haue it called, then rashly to laie vpon it an vnproper name. There are some also who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbarists, naming the same *Behen rubrum*, for difference betweene it and the other *Behen album*, that of some is called *Ocymastrum*, and *Papauer spumeum*, which I haue Englished Spatling Poppie; and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: It is also called *Valerianthon*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurdum*: in English red Valerian, and red Cowe Basill.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymastrum alterum*; of some *Polemonium*, and *Papauer spumeum*: in English Spatling Poppie, frothie Poppie, and white Ben.

✻ *The nature.*

These plants are drie in the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote of *Behen album* drunke in wine, is good against the bloudie fluxe: and being pounde A leaues & flowers, and laide to, cureth the stingings of scorpions & such like venemous beasts; insomuch that who so doth holde the same in his hande, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venemous beast whatsoeuer.

The decoction of the roote made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the stranguB rie, and paines about the backe and huckle bone.

Of Mints. Chap. 215.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Mintes; some of the garden; others wilde, or of the fielde; and also some of the water.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first tame or garden Mint, commeth vp with stalks fower square of an obscure red colour somwhat hairie, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a sawe, of a deepe greene colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the stalks circlewise as those of Pennie roiall: the roote creepeth aslope in the ground, hauing some strings on it, and now and then in sundrie places it buddeth out a fresh: The whole herbe is of a pleasant smell, and it rather lieth downe than standeth vp.

2 The second is like to the first in hairie stalkes something round, in blackish leaues, in creeping roores, and also in smell, but the flowers do not at all compasse the stalke about, but stand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkines or aglets.

1 *Mentha ſatiua rubra.*
Red Garden Mints.

2 *Mentha cruciata.*
Croſſe Mint, or curled Mint.

3 *Saluia Romana.*
Speare Mint.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The leaues of Speare Mint are long like thoſe of the Willow tree, but whiter, ſofter, and more hairie: the flowers are orderly placed in the tops of the ſtalkes, and in eares like thoſe of the ſecond. The roote heereof doth alſo creepe no otherwiſe than doth that of the firſt, vnto which it is like.

There is another ſort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in little ſtalkes, yet in leaues and in rootes leſſer; but the flowers heereof ſtand not in the tops of the braunches, but compaſſe the ſtalkes about circlewiſe as doe thoſe of the firſt, which be of a light purple colour.

Likewiſe there be many other ſorts, whereof to write it were to ſmall purpoſe.

✻ *The place.*

Moſt vſe to ſet Mints in gardens almoſt euerie where.

✻ *The time.*

Mints do flower and flouriſh in ſommer, in winter the rootes onely remaine: being once ſet they continue long, and remaine ſure and faſt in the ground.

✻ *The names.*

Mint is called in Greeke ἡδύοσμος and μινθὴ: the ſweete ſmell (ſaith *Plinie* in his 19. booke chap. 8.) hath changed the name among the Grecians, when

when as otherwise it should be called *Mintha*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name: for ἡδὺς signifieth sweet, and ὀσμὴ smell: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men do keepe the Latine name *Mentha*: the Spaniardes do call it *Yerua buena*, and *Ortelana*: in high Dutch Muntz: in lowe Dutch Munte: in English Mint.

The first Mint is called in high Dutch Diement: in low Dutch Bruyn heylighe: he that would translate it into Latine, must call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish Mint: in English browne Mint, or red Mint.

The second is called in high Dutch Krausz diement, Krausz muntz, and Krausz balsam: that is to say, *Mentha crusiata*: in French *Beaume crespu*: in English crosle Mint, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenica*, *Mentha Romana*, *Saluia Romana*, or *herba Sanctæ Mariæ*: it is called in high Dutch Balsam muntz, Onser frauwen muntz, Spitzer muntz, Spitzer balsam: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia*: that is to say, Mint with the narrow leafe: and in English Speare Mint, common Garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, Browne Mint, and Macreil Mint.

The fourth is called in high Dutch Hertzkraut, as though it were to be named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in English Hart Woort, or Hart Mint.

✲ *The temperature.*

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree. It is saith *Galen*, somewhat bitter and harsh, and it is inferior to Calamint. The smell of Mint saith *Plinie* doth sturre vp the minde, and the tast a greedie desire to meate.

✲ *The vertues.*

Mint is maruellous wholsome for the stomacke, it staieth the hicket, parbraking, vomiting and A
scowring in the cholerike passion, if it be taken with the iuice of a sowre pomegranate.

It stoppeth the casting vp of blood, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth. B

And in broth, saith *Plinie*, it staieth the flowers, and is singular good against the whites, that C
is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of fluxe staied by the continuall vse of this onely Mint: the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Plinie* teacheth, doth take away the headache.

It is good against watring eies, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the infir- D
mities of the fundament: it is a sure remedie for childrens sore heads.

It is powred into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly against Scolopenders, Beare E
wormes, Sea scorpions and serpents.

It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milke to cruddle in the stomack, F
(*Plinie* addeth to waxe sower.) Therefore it is put into milke that is drunke for feare that those who haue drunke thereof should be strangled.

It is thought, that by the same vertue it is an enimie to generation, by ouerthickening the seede. G

Dioscorides teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.

Garden Mints taken in meate or drinke warmeth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and drieth vp H
all superfluous humors gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.

Mints mingled with the meale of parched barlie, consumeth tumors and hard swellings. I

The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenchings and griping K
paines of the bellie and bowels, it appeaseth headach, staieth yexing and vomiting.

It is singular against the grauell and stone in the kidneies, and against the strangury, being boiled L
in wine and drunke.

They laie it to the stinging of waspes and bees with good successe. M

Of Nep, or Cat Mint. Chap. 216.

✲ *The description.*

1 CAt Mint or Nep groweth high; it bringeth foorth stalkes aboue a cubite long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The flowers are of a light yellow, and whitish withall, they partly compas about the vppermost sprigs, and partly in the very top, they are set in manner like an eare, or catkin: the roote is diuersly parted, and full of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole

whole herbe togither with the leaues and ſtalkes is ſoft, and couered with a white downe leſſer than Horſe Mint; it is of a ſharpe ſmell, and pearſeth into the head: it hath a hot taſte with a certaine bitterneſſe.

2 There is alſo another kinde hereof, that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of ſo white a colour: the ſtalkes hereof are fower ſquare; the flowers be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, ſprinkled with little fine purple ſpeckes: the ſmel hereof is ſtronger, but the taſte is more biting.

1 *Mentha Felina, ſeu Cattaria.*
Nep, or Cat Mint.

2 *Menta Cattaria altera.*
Great Cat Mint.

Nepeta Catania

The place.

They growe about the borders of gardens and fieldes, neere to rough bankes, ditches, and common waies: it is delighted with moiſt and waterie ſoiles; it is brought into gardens.

The time.

The Cat Mints flouriſh by and by after the ſpring: they flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

The names.

The latter herbariſts do call it *Herba Cattaria*, and *Herba Catti*, bicauſe the cats are very much delighted herewith; for the ſmell thereof is ſo pleaſant vnto them, that they rub themſelues vpon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and alſo feede on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we haue ſaid) wilde Pennie royall: in high Dutch Katzen Muntz: in lowe Dutch Catte cruit: in Italian *Gattaria*, or *Herba Gatta*: in Spaniſh *Yerua Gatera*: in Engliſh Cat Mint and Nep.

The temperature.

Nep is of temperature hot and drie, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

The vertues.

A It is commended againſt olde paines of the head, ſtomacke, and matrix, and thoſe diſeaſes that growe of flegme, and rawe humors, and of winde. It is a preſent helpe for them that are burſten inwardly,

wardly, by meanes of some fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruised, if the iuice be giuen with wine or meade.

It is vsed in bathes and decoctions for women to sit ouer, to bring downe their sicknes, and to B make them fruitfull.

Of Horse Mint, or Water Mint. *Chap.* 217.

1 *Mentha aquatica.*
Water Mint.

2 *Sisymbria Mentha.*
Sweete Water Mint.

✻ *The description.*

1 WAter Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint, it is like to the first garden Mint, the leaues thereof are round, the stalkes cornered, both the leaues and stalkes are of a darke red colour: the rootes creepe far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herbe it selfe is of a stronger smell: the flowers in the tops of the braunches are gathered togither into a long spikie eare, in shape like the red Mace, of a purple colour.

2 The second kind of water Mint in eche respect is like the others, sauing that the same hath a more odoriferous sauour, being lightly touched with the hand; otherwise being hardly touched, the sauour is ouer hot to smell vnto, and beareth his flowers in sundrie tufts toward the toppe, of a light purple colour.

✻ *The place.*

They grow in moist and waterie places, as in medows neer vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

✻ *The time.*

They flower when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the spring.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greek Σισύμβριον: in Latine *Sisymbrium*: in high Dutch Roßmuntz, Waßermuntz: in French *Menthe sauuage*: in English Water Mint, Fish Mint, Brooke Mint, and Horse Mint.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

Water Mint is hot and drie as is the garden Mint, but it is of a ſtronger ſmell and operation.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath: and alſo to be good againſt the ſtinging of Bees and Waſpes, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B The ſauour or ſmell of the water Mint reioiceth the hart of man, for which cauſe they ſtrowe it in chambers and places of recreation, pleaſure, and repoſe, and where feaſts and banquets are made.

C There is no vſe heereof in Phiſicke, whileſt we may haue the garden Mint, which is ſweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

Of mountaine Mint, or Calamint. Chap. 218.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be three Calamints, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. The later writers haue found more.

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*
Calamint, or mountaine Mint.

2 *Calamintha montana præſtantior.*
The more excellent Calamint.

Melissa Cretica, L. mill. dict.

Melissa grandiflora, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 MOuntaine Calamint is a lowe herbe, ſeldome aboue a foote high, parted into many branches: the ſtalkes are fower ſquare, and haue ioints as it were, out of euerie one whereof growe foorth leaues ſomething rounde, leſſer then thoſe of Baſill, couered with a verie thinne hairie downe, as are alſo the ſtalkes, ſomewhat whitiſh, and of a ſweete ſmell: the toppes of the branches are gallantly deckt with flowers, ſomewhat of a purple colour, then groweth the ſeede which is blacke: the rootes are full of ſtrings, and continue.

2 This moſt excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright ſtalkes a cubite high, couered ouer with a woolley moſſines, beſet with rough leaues like a nettle, ſomewhat notched about the edges; among the leaues come foorth blewiſh or skie coloured flowers; the roote is wooddie, and the whole plant is of a very good ſmell.

There

There is another kinde of Calamint which hath harde ſquare ſtalkes, couered in like manner as the other, with a certaine hoarie or fine cotton. The leaues be in ſhape like Baſill, but that they are rough; and flowers growing onely by one ſide of the ſtalke among the leaues, ſometimes three or fower vpon a ſtemme, of a blewiſh colour. The roote is threddie.

There is a kind of ſtinking Calamint, that hath alſo ſquare ſtalks couered with ſoft cotton, then moſt creeping by the grounde, hauing euermore two leaues ſtanding one againſt another, ſmall, many ſoft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny roiall, ſauing that they are larger and whiter: the flowers growe about the ſtalkes like wharles or garlands, of a blewiſh purple colour; the roote is ſmall and threddie: the whole plant of a bad ſmell.

✻ *The place.*

It delighteth to growe in mountaines, and in the ſhadowie and grauelly ſides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and Fraunce, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens where it proſpereth maruellous well, and very eaſily ſoweth it ſelfe. I haue founde theſe plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and high waies leading from Graues end vnto Canterburie, in moſt places, or almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

It flouriſheth in ſommer, and almoſt all the yeere thorowe: it bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede from Iune to Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke καλαμίνθη, as though yee ſhoulde ſay, *Elegans aut vtilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* alſo nameth it amiſſe, *Mentaſtrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the apothecaries do call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and ſometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French *Calament*: in Engliſh Mountaine Calamint.

✻ *The temperature.*

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines, is of a feruent taſte and biting, hotte, and of a thinne ſubſtance, and drie after a ſort in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith: it digeſteth or waſteth away thinne humours, it cutteth and maketh thicke humours thinne.

✻ *The vertues.*

Therefore being inwardly taken by it ſelfe, and alſo with meade, or honied water, it doth manifeſtly heate, prouoketh ſweate, and conſumeth ſuperfluous humours of the bodie, it taketh away the ſhiuerings of agues that come by fits. A

The ſame alſo ſallet oyle performeth, in which it is boiled, if the bodie bee annointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith. B

The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth down the monthly ſickenes, and expelleth the childe, which alſo it doth being but onely applied. C

It helpeth thoſe that are bruſed, ſuch as are troubled with cramps and conuulſions, and that cannot breath vnleſſe they holde their neckes vpright (that haue the wheaſing of the lungs ſaith *Galen*) and it is a remedie ſaith *Dioſcorides* for a cholericke paſſion, otherwiſe called the Felonie. D

It is good for them that haue the yellowe iaunders, for that it remooueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenſeth: being taken aforehande in wine, it keepeth a man from being poiſoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, it cureth them that are bitten of ſerpents: being burned or ſtrowed it driueth ſerpents awaie; it taketh awaie blacke and blewe ſpots that come by blowes or drie beatings, making the skin faire and white, but for ſuch things (ſaith *Galen*) it is better to be laide to greene then drie. E

It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunke with ſalt and honie: the iuice dropped into the eares doth in like maner kill the wormes thereof. F

Plinie ſaith, that if the iuice be conueied vp into the noſthrils, it ſtancheth the bleeding at the noſe, and the roote (which *Dioſcorides* writeth to begood for nothing) helpeth the ſquincie if it be gargarized, or the throate waſhed therewith, being vſed in Cute, and Myrtle ſeede withall. G

It is applied to thoſe that haue the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone, for it draweth the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heate to the whole ioint; *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones, it is to be vſed in gliſters. H

Being much eaten, it is good for them that haue the leproſie, ſo that the patient drinke whaie after it, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth. I

Apuleius

Apuleius affirmeth, if the leaues be often eaten, they are a ſure and certaine remedie againſt the roſie.

A It here is made of this an antidote, or compoſition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the gouern-
the ſtil of health, deſcribeth by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not onely notablie digeſt or
B The waie, but alſo is maruellous good for yoong maidens that want their courſes, if their bodies
cham well purged, for in continuaunce of time it bringeth them downe verie gently without force.
C Tha

Of Bawme. Chap.219.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes comprehended vnder this generall title *Meliſſa*, or Bawme, taking their denomination of their natiue countries.

1 *Meliſſa.*
Bawme.

2 *Meliſſa Turcica.*
Turkie Bawme.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 A *Piaſtrum*, or *Meliſſa*, is our common beſt knowne Balme, or Baume, hauing many ſquare ſtalkes and blackiſh leaues like to Ballote, or blacke Horehound, but larger, of a pleaſaunt ſmell, drawing neere in ſmell and ſauour vnto a Citron: the flowers are of a carnation colour; the roote of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others by his ſeede from the parts of Turkie, wherefore we haue called it Turkie Balme: it excelleth the reſt of the kindes if you reſpect the ſweete ſauour and goodly beautie thereof, and deſerueth a more liuely deſcription then my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath ſundrie ſmall, weake, and brittle ſquare ſtalkes and braunches, mounting to the height of a cubite and ſomewhat more, beſet with leaues like to Germander, or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but ſomwhat ſharpe pointed at the top. The flowers growe in ſmall crownets, of a purpliſh blewe colour. The roote is ſmall

and

and threddie, and dieth at the firſt approch of winter, and muſt be ſowen anewe in the beginning of Maie,in good and fertill ground.

Fuchſius ſetteth foorth a kinde of Balme hauing a ſquare ſtalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawne, but larger and blacker, and of an euill ſauour; the flowers white, and much greater then thoſe of the common Bawne: the roote hard and of a woodie ſubſtance

There is a kind of Balme called *Herba Iudaica*, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Tetrahit*, that hath many weake & tender ſquare hairie branches; ſome leaning backward, & others turning inward, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other ſmall armes or twigges, which are beſet with long rough leaues dented about,and ſmaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another ſoile or climate, you ſhall ſee the leaues like to the oken leafe; in other places like *Marrubium creticum*, verie hoarie, which cauſed *Dioſcorides* to deſcribe it with ſo many ſhapes, and alſo the flowers, which are ſometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the roote is ſmall and crooked with ſome hairie ſtrings faſtened thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the ſauour of Balme,called *Meliſſa*.

3 *Meliſſa molucca leuis.*
Smooth Molucca Baume.

4 *Molucca ſpinoſa.*
Thornie Molucca Baume.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There be alſo two other plants comprehended vnder the kinds of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbariſts, and haue beene of ſome called by the title of *Cardiaca*; the firſt kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, ſo called for that it was firſt brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits high,and yeeldeth many ſhootes from a wooddie roote, full of many whitiſh ſtrings: the ſtalkes be rounde, ſomewhat thicke, and of a reddiſh colour, which are hollowe within, with certaine obſcure prints, or ſmall furrowes along the ſtalkes with equall ſpaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at euery ſuch knee or ioint ſtand two leaues one againſt another, tufted like *Meliſſa*, but more rough and deepely indented, yet not ſo deepely as our common *Cardiaca*, called Motherwoort,nor ſo ſharpe pointed: about the knees there come foorth ſmall little prickles, with ſixe or eight ſmall open wide bels, hauing many corners, thinne like parchment,and of the ſame colour,ſomewhat ſtiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell,

bell,it is cornered and pointed with ſharp prickles;& out of the middle of this prickley bell,riſeth a flower ſomwhat purple tending to whiteneſſe, not vnlike our *Lamium*,or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth foorth a cornered ſeede, the bottome flat and ſmaller toward the top like a ſteeple: the ſauour of the plant draweth toward the ſent of *Lamium*.

4 The other kinde of *Melica*,otherwiſe called *Moluccа aſperior*, (whereof *Pena* writeth) differeth from the laſt before mentioned,in that the cups or bels wherein the flowers growe are more prickly then the firſt, and much ſharper, longer, and more in number: the ſtalke of this is fower ſquare, lightly hollowed or furrowed: the ſeede three cornered,ſharpe vpwarde like a wedge; the tunnels of the flowers browniſh,and not ſo white as the firſt.

✻ *The place.*

Bawme is much ſowen and ſet in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it ſelfe in woods and mountaines,and other wilde places; it is profitablie planted in gardens as *Plinie* writeth in his 21. booke 12.chap.about places where Bees are kept, bicauſe they are delighted with this herbe aboue others, whereupon it hath beene called *Apiaſtrum*: for ſaith he, when they are ſtraied away, they do finde their way home againe by it: as *Virgill* writeth in his Georgicks:

Huc tu iuſſos aſperge liquores,
Trita Meliphylla, & Cerinthe ignobile gramen.
Vſe heere ſuch helpe as husbandrie do vſually preſcribe,
Baulme bruſed in a mortar and baſe Honie woort beſide.

all the which I haue in my garden from yeere to yeere.

✻ *The time.*

Balme flowreth in Iune, Iulie, and Auguſt; it withereth in the winter, but the roote remaineth, which in the beginning of the ſpring bringeth foorth freſh leaues and ſtalkes.

The other ſorts do likewiſe flower and flouriſh in Iune,Iuly,and Auguſt; but they do periſh when they haue perfected their ſeede.

✻ *The names.*

Bawme is called in Greeke μελισσόφυλλον, of *Plinie Melittis*: in Latine *Meliſſa Apiaſtrum*,& *Citrago*, of ſome *Meliſſophyllon*, and *Meliphyllon*: in Dutch Conſille de greyn: in French *Poucyrade ou Meliſſe*: in Italian *Cedronella*,and *Arantiata*: in Spaniſh *Torongil*: in Engliſh Balme,or Bawme.

✻ *The temperature.*

Balme is of temperature hot and drie, as *Auicen* ſaith in the ſeconde degree: *Galen* ſaith it is like Horehounde in facultie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Bawme drunke in wine,is good againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts; comforteth the hart, and driueth away all melancholie and ſadneſſe.

B Common Balme is good for women which haue the ſtrangling of the mother,either being eaten or ſmelled vnto.

C The iuice thereof glueth togither greene woundes, being put into oile, vnguent or Balme, for that purpoſe,and maketh it of greater efficacie.

D The herbe ſtamped and infuſed in *Aqua vitæ*, may be vſed vnto the purpoſes aforeſaide (I meane the liquor and not the herbe) and is a moſt cordiall liquor againſt all the diſeaſes afore ſpoken of.

E The hiues of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Balme,cauſeth the bees to keepe togither,and cauſeth others to come vnto them.

F The later age togither with the Arabians and Mauritianes, affirmeth Balme to be ſingular good for the hart,and to be a remedie againſt the infirmities thereof; for *Auicen* in his booke written of the infirmities of the hart,teacheth that Bawme maketh the hart merrie & ioiful,and ſtrengtheneth the vitall ſpirits.

G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moiſt and colde ſtomacke, to ſtirre vp concoction, to open the ſtopping of the braine,and to driue awaie ſorrowe and care of the minde.

H *Dioſcorides* writeth that the leaues drunke with wine or applied outwardly, are good againſt the ſtingings of venemous beaſts, and the bitings of madde dogs; alſo it helpeth the toothach the mouth being waſhed with the decoction, and is likewiſe good for thoſe that cannot take breath vnleſſe they holde their neckes vpright.

I It helpeth (ſaith the ſame author) the leaues being mixed with ſalt, the kings euill, or any other hard ſwellings and kernels,and mitigateth the paine of the gout.

Smithes

Smithes Bawme, or carpenters Bawme, is moſt ſingular to heale vp green woūnds that are cut K with iron; it cureth the rupture in ſhort time; it ſtaieth the whites: *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kind of Bawme, which they call Iron woort. The leaues ſaie they being applied, cloſe vp woūnds without any perill of inflammation: *Plinie* ſaith that it is of ſo great vertue, that though it be but tied to his ſworde that hath giuen the woūnde, it ſtancheth the bloode.

Of Horehouud. Chap. 220.

✻ *The kindes.*

Dioſcorides and others of the auncient writers haue ſet downe two ſorts onely of Horehoundes, the one white Horehounde, and the other blacke; notwithſtanding the later writers haue diſcouered and founde out more ſorts, as well wilde as tame, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Marrubium album.*
White Horehound.

2 *Marrubium candidum.*
Snowe white Horehound.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WHite Horehound bringeth foorth very many ſtalkes fower ſquare, a cubite high, couered ouer with a thin whitiſh downineſſe; wherupon are placed by couples at certaine diſtances, thicke whitiſh leaues ſomewhat round, wrinkled, and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downineſſe: from the boſomes of which leaues come foorth ſmall flowers, of a faint purpliſh colour, ſet round about the ſtalke in round wharles, which turne into ſharpe prickley huskes after the flowers be paſt. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſauour, but not vnpleaſant. The roote is threddie.

2 The ſecond kinde of Horehound hath ſundrie crooked ſlender ſtalkes, diuided into many ſmall branches, couered ouer with a white hoarineſſe, or cottonie downe. The leaues are likewiſe hoarie and cottonie, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and ſharply pointed like the Turkie Bawme, and of the ſame bigneſſe, hauing ſmall wharles of white flowers

and prickly rundles or ſeede veſſels: about the ſtalkes be certaine diſtances. The roote is likewiſe threddie.

3 *Marrubium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Horehound.

4 *Marrubium Creticum.*
Candie Horehound.

** The deſcription.*

3 Spaniſh Horehound hath a ſtiffe, hoarie, and hairie ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe at the bottome into two wings or armes, and likewiſe toward the top with two others, whereupon are placed by couples at certaine ſpaces, faire broad leaues, more round than any of the reſt, and likewiſe more woollie and hairie. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, compoſed of ſmall gaping flowers, of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the ſauour of Stœchados.

4 Candie Horehound hath a thick and hard roote, with many hairie threds faſtened therto, from which riſe vp immediately rough ſquare ſtalkes, ſet confuſedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a moſt pleaſant ſtrong ſmell. The flowers growe toward the top of the ſtalkes in chaffie rundles, of a pale yellowiſh colour.

** The place.*

The firſt of theſe Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto olde wals, high waies, beaten pathes, in vntoiled places. The which groweth in all other countries likewiſe, where it altereth according to the ſituation and nature of the conntries: for commonly that which groweth in Candie, and in Hungarie, is much whiter, and of a ſweeter ſmell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower, and leſſer than that which groweth in England, and theſe northren regions.

** The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt, and that in the ſecond yeere after the ſowing of them.

** The names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke πράσιον: in Latine *Marrubium*: in ſhops *Praſſium*, and often *Marrubium*. There be certaine baſtard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Melittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Vlceraria*: in Italian *Marrubio*: in Spaniſh *Marruuio*: in Dutch Malroue: in French *Marubin*: in Engliſh Horehound.

** The*

✻ *The temperature.*

Horehound, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, and of a bitter taste.

✻ *The vertues.*

Common Horehound boiled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and spleene, clenseth the A brest and lungs, and preuaileth greatly against an old cough, the paine of the side, spitting of blood, the ptisicke, and vlcerations of the lungs.

The same boiled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the secondine, after B birth, or dead childe, and also easeth those that haue sore and hard labour in childbearing.

Sirupe made of the greene fresh leaues and sugar, is a most singular remedie against the cough, C and wheesing of the lungs.

The same sirupe doth woonderfully and aboue credit, ease such as haue lien long sicke of any D consumption of the lungs, as hath beene often prooued by the learned Phisitions of our London Colledge.

It is likewise good for them that haue drunke poison, or that haue beene bitten of serpents. The E leaues are applied with honie to clense fowle and filthie vlcers. It staieth and keepeth backe the pearle or web in the eies.

The iuice pressed foorth of the leaues, and hardened in the sunne, is very good for the same F things, especially if it be mixed with a little wine and honie, and dropped into the eies it helpeth them, and cleereth the sight.

Being drawen vp into the nosthrils, it clenseth the yellownes of the eies, and staieth the running G and watering of them.

Of wilde Horehound. Chap. 221.

1 *Stachys.*
Wilde Horehound.

2 *Stachys Fuchsii.*
Wilde stinking Horehound.

Stachys germanica, L
mic. hist.

✻ *The description.*

1 WIlde Horehound is alſo like to common Horehound: there riſe from the roote heer-of a great number of ſtalkes, high or iointed, and out of euery ioint a couple of leaues oppoſite or ſet one againſt another, ſomewhat harde, a little longer then thoſe of common Horehound, and whiter, as alſo the ſtalkes are ſet with ſoft haires, and of a ſweete ſmell: the flowers do compaſſe the ſtalke about as thoſe do of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the roote is wooddie and durable.

2 Beſides this there is alſo another deſcribed by *Fuchſius*; the ſtalkes heereof are thicke, fower ſquare, nowe and then two or three foote long: the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, hairie as are alſo the ſtalkes, and much broader then thoſe of common Horehound: the flowers in the whorles which compaſſe the ſtalke about, are of a purple colour; the ſeed is round and blackiſh: the roote hard and ſomthing yellowe.

There is a kinde of wilde Horehound, called *Stachys Spuria Flandrorum*, which doctor *Pennie* the phiſition brought firſt into England out of the clifts of the mountaines Iura and Salana: this herbe beareth braue skie-coloured flowers ſtanding in thrummie, prickley, ſcaley or ſhellie crownets, diuiding it ſelfe towarde the top into ſundry little braunches, ſet full of leaues like to Scabious, two together one againſt the other, with a thin film or peele between them cloſing the ioints, which make a ſmall three cornered diſh, as in the Teaſill, but much leſſer, to hold the dewe and water that falleth.

There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Monſpelliaca Scordicides, ſiue Scordÿ folio*: being that kinde of *Sideritis*, or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a Palme and a halfe, with many ſmall branches riſing vpright, of a wooddie ſubſtance, hauing the tops & ſpokie cronets of Hyſſope, but the leaues do reſemble *Dioſcorides Scordium*, ſaue that they be ſomewhat leſſer, ſtiffer, more wrinckled or curled and hairie, then *Tetrahit*, or Iudaical herbe: the flowers do reſemble thoſe of common Sauorie, in taſte bitter, and of an aromaticall ſauour.

Mountaine *Sideritis* being alſo of the kindes of Horehound, was firſt founde by *Valerandus Donaz*, in the mountaines of Sauoy, reſembling very well the herbe *Ferruminatrix*, but the leaues are much narrower, otherwiſe like, hauing ſmall rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*: the roote long and bending, of a wooddie ſubſtaunce, and purple colour, bitter in taſte, but not vnpleaſant, whoſe vertue is yet vnknowne.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbes are forreiners, they growe in rough and barren places, notwithſtanding I haue them growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in the ſommer months, and wither towardes winter: the roote remaineth aliue a certaine time.

✻ *The names.*

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke στάχυς: it is vnknowne in ſhops and euerie where: we name it in Engliſh yellowe Horehounde, and wilde Horehounde.

The other wilde Horehound, ſeeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys ſpuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus*, (as moſt haue ſuſpected) of which *Theophraſtus* hath made mention: it is called in Engliſh purple Horehound, baſtarde wilde Horehound, and *Fuchſius* wilde Horehound.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are of a biting and bitter taſte, and are hot in the thirde degree according to *Galen*.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw down the menſes and the ſecondine, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

Of water Horehound. Chap.222.

1 ***Marrubium aquaticum.***
Water Horehound.

2 ***Marrubium aquaticum acutum.***
Sharpe pointed water Horehound.

✻ *The description.*

1 WAter Horehound is very like to blacke or ſtinking Horehound in ſtalke and flowred cups, which are rough, pricking, and compaſſing the ſtalkes rounde about like garlandes: the leaues thereof be alſo blacke, but longer, harder, more deepely gaſhed in the edges then thoſe of ſtinking Horehound, yet not hairie at al, but wrinkeled: the flowers be ſmal and whitiſh: the roote is faſtned with many blacke ſtrings.

2 Sharpe pointed water Horehound hath an vpright rough ſtalke, and hairie, which diuideth it ſelfe towarde the top into other branches, whereon do growe broade rough leaues, ſharpe pointed, of a ſtrong ſmell. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a purpliſh colour: the root is tough with ſome threds annxed thereto.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in brookes on the brinkes of water ditches, and neere vnto motes, for it requireth ſtore of water, and groweth not in drie places.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh and flower in the ſommer month, in Iulie and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Aquatile* and *Paluſtre Marrubium*: in Engliſh water Horehound, and marriſh Horehound. *Mathiolus* taketh it to be *Species Sideritidis*; or a kinde of Iron woort, which *Dioſcorides* hath deſcribed in the firſt place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Iudaica*, or Glidewoort; it much leſſe agreeth with *Sideritis ſecunda*, or the ſeconde Ironwoort, which thing alſo hath his fauorers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Ferues. Some alſo thinke good to call it

Herba AEgptia, bicauſe they that counterfet themſelues Egyptians (ſuch as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie) do vſe with this herbe to giue themſelues a ſwart colour, ſuch as the Egyptians and the people of Afrike are of; for the iuice of this herbe doth die euerie thing with this kinde of colour, which alſo holdeth ſo faſt, as that it cannot be waſhed or wiped awaie: in ſo much as linnen cloth being died heerewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

✻ *The temperature.*

It ſeemeth to be colde, and withall very aſtringent or binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

There is little vſe of theſe water Horehounds in Phiſicke.

Of blacke or ſtinking Horehound. Chap.223.

Marrubium nigrum.
Stinking Horehound.

✻ *The deſcription.*

BLacke Horehound is ſomewhat like vnto the white kinde. The ſtalkes be alſo ſquare and hairie. The leaues ſomwhat larger, of a darke ſwart or blackiſh colour, ſomewhat like the leaues of Nettles, ſnipt about the edges, of an vnpleaſant and ſtinking ſauour. The flowers growe about the ſtalkes in certaine ſpaces, of a purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of Archangell or dead Nettle. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

It is found in gardens among pot herbes, and oftentimes among ſtones and rubbiſh in drie ſoiles.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth when the others do.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke βαλλωτὴ, and μέλαν ϖεδίον, as *Plinie* teſtifieth in his 27. booke, 8 chapter: of ſome *Marrubiaſtrum*, or *Marrubium ſpurium*, or baſtard Horehound: in ſhops *Praſium fœtidum*, and *Ballota*: in Italian *Marrubiaſtro*: in Spaniſh *Marrauio negro*: in French *Marubin noir & puant*: in Engliſh ſtinking Horehound.

✻ *The temperature.*

Stinking Horehound is hot and drie, and as *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth, of a ſharpe and clenſing facultie,

✻ *The vertues.*

Being ſtamped with ſalt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dog, againſt which it is of great efficacie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

The leaues roſted in hot embers do waſte and conſume away hard lumpes or knots in or about the fundament. It alſo clenſeth fowle and filthie vlcers, as the ſame author teacheth.

Of Archangell, or dead Nettle. Chap.224.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of dead Nettles, or kindes of Horehound, differing in many notable points, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Lamium album.*
White Archangell.

2 *Lamium luteum.*
Yellow Archangell.

✻ *The description.*

1 WHite Archangell hath fower square stalkes, a cubite high, leaning this way and that way, by reason of the great waight of his ponderous leaues, which are in shape like those of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not stinging at all, but soft, and as it were downie. The flowers compasse the stalkes round about at certaine distances, euen as those of Horehound do, whereof doubtlesse this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath beene generally holden, which flowers are white of colour, fashioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The roote is very threddie.

2 Yellow Archangell hath square stalkes rising from a threddie roote, set with leaues by couples, very much cut or hackt about the edges and sharpe pointed. The vppermost whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The flowers growe among the same leaues of a gold yellow colour, fashioned like those of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues spred vpon the ground; among which rise vp stalkes hollowe and hairie, whereupon do growe rough leaues of an ouerworne colour, among which come foorth purple flowers, set about in round wharles, or rundles. The roote is small, and perisheth at the first approch of winter.

4 Dead Nettle of Hungarie hath many rough leaues very much curled or crumpled, like those of the stinging Nettle, of a darke greene colour, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, set vpon a fower square stalke by couples; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth the flowers close to the stalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in shape like those of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple spotted with white, which being past, there doth follow seede inclosed in rough husks, with fine sharpe points sticking out. The roote is thicke, tough, consisting of many threds and long strings.

3 *Lamium rubrum.*
Red Archangell.

4 *Lamium Pannonicum, siue Galeopsis.*
Hungarie dead Nettle.

✻ *The place.*

These plants are founde vnder hedges, olde wals, common waies, among rubbish, in the borders of fields, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow flower groweth not so common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampsteed neere London to the church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other copses about Lee in Essex, neere Watford and Bushie in Midlesex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the most part all the sommer long.

✻ *The names.*

Archangell is called of some *Vrtica iners*, and *Mortua*, of some *Lamium*: in English Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approching to the temperature of Horehound.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Archangell stamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis, taketh away Wens and hard swellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and also hot fierie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, armeholes, and flanks.

B It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it as *Dioscordes* and *Plinie* saie.

C The later Phisitions thinke that the white flowers of Archangell do staie the whites, and for the same purpose diuers do make of them a conserue, as they call it, of the flowers and sugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies togither.

D The flowers are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar Roset: as also the distilled water of them, which is vsed to make the hart merrie; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall spirits more fresh and liuely.

Of

Of Mother woort. Chap. 225.

Cardiaca.
Mother woort.

seemeth that it may also be referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Iron woort.

✲ *The description.*

MOther woort bringeth foorth stalks fower square, thicke, harde, two cubits high, of an obscure or ouerworne red colour. The leaues are somewhat blacke, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader then the leaues of Horehound, deepely indented or cut on the edges. The huskes are harde and pricking which do compasse the stalkes about like wharles, or little crownets, out of which do growe purplish flowers, not vnlike to those of dead Nettle, but lesser. The roote is compact of many smal strings, the whole plant is of a verie ranke smell and bitter taste.

✲ *The place.*

It ioieth among rubbish, in stonie and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

✲ *The time.*

It flourisheth, flowreth, and seedeth, from Iune to September: the leaues and stalkes perish in winter, but the roote indureth.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in high Dutch Hertzgespan: in low Dutch Hertegespan: in French *Agripaulme*: in English Mother woort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Baume; it

✲ *The temperature.*

Mother woort is hot and drie in the second degree, by reason of the clensing and binding qualitie that it hath.

✲ *The vertues.*

Diuers commend it against the infirmities of the hart: it is iudged to be so forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect. A

It is also reported to cure conuulsions and cramps, and likewise the palsie: to open the obstructions or stoppings of the intrailes: to kill all kindes of wormes of the bellie. B

The powder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly course; but also is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe. C

Moreouer, the same is commended for green wounds: it is also a remedie against certaine diseases in cattell, as the cough, & murren, & for that cause diuers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it. D

Of Stinging Nettle. Chap. 226.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Nettles as shall be declared.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe stalkes of the first be now and then halfe a yarde high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, sharpe pointed, cut round about like a sawe, they be rough on both sides, and couered with a stinging downe, which with a light touch onely causeth a great burning, and raiseth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seede commeth from the rootes of the leaues in round pellets, bigger than Pease; it is slipperie, glittering like Line seede, but yet lesser and rounder. The roote is set with strings.

1 *Vrtica*

1 *Vrtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.

2 *Vrtica vrens.*
Common ſtinging Nettle.

3 *Vrtica minor.*
Small Nettle.

4 *Vrtica rubra.*
Red Nettle.

2 The ſecond Nettle is like to the former in leaues and ſtalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches : it is alſo couered with a downe that ſtingeth and burneth as well as the other ; the ſeede hereof is ſmall, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long ſlender ſtrings, as it were in cluſters, as thoſe of the female Mercurie, which growe along the ſtalkes and branches aboue the leaues, very many. The roote is full of ſtrings, of colour ſomething yellow, and creepeth all about.

3 The thirde is like to the ſeconde in ſtalks, leaues, and ſeede, that groweth by cluſters, but leſſer, & commonly more full of branches, of a light greene, more burning and ſtinging; the roote is ſmal and not without ſtrings.

4 The fourth being our common red Nettle, is knowne better to ſome then deſired, and therefore needeth no deſcription.

✻ *The place.*

Nettles growe in vntilled places, and the firſt in thicke woods, and is a ſtranger in England ; notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden.

The ſecond is more common and groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto hedges, buſhes , and brambles, and olde wals.

The thirde and fourth alſo commeth vp in the ſame places, which notwithſtanding groweth in gardens, and moiſt earable groundes.

✻ *The time.*

They all flouriſh in ſommer, the leſſer ſuffereth the winter colde; the ſeede is ripe and may be gathered in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀκαλύφη: in Latine *Vrtica*, of his burning and ſtinging qualitie: whereupon, as *Macer* ſaith:

---nec immerito nomen ſumpſiſſe videtur,
Tacta quod exurat digitos vrtica tenentis.

The Nettle ſeemes her name to take of no vndeſerued thing,
Which hurtes the hand of him that toucheth her with a piercing ſting.

And of diuers alſo κνίδη, bicauſe it ſtingeth with hurtful down: in high Dutch Neſſel: in Italiã *Ortica*: in Spaniſh *Hortiga* : in French *Ortie*: in Engliſh Nettle. The firſt is called in low Dutch Roomſche Netelen, that is *Romana Vrtica*, or Romain nettle : & likewiſe in high Dutch Walſche Neſſelen: that is, *Italica vrtica*, Italian Nettle, bicauſe it is rare and groweth but in fewe places, and the ſeed ſent from other countries and is ſowen in gardens for his vertues : it is alſo called of diuers *Vrtica mas*: and of *Dioſcorides Vrtica ſylueſtris*, or wilde Nettle, which he ſaith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the ſeede of Flaxe but leſſer. *Plinie* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21. booke, chap. 15. ſaith, that it is milder & gentler: it is called in Engliſh Romane Nettle, Greeke Nettle, male Nettle. The ſecond is called *Vrtica fœmina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica maior*, that it may differ from the thirde Nettle : in Engliſh female Nettle, great Nettle, or common Nettle. The thirde is named in high Dutch Heyter Neſſel: in the Brabanders ſpeech Heiſte Netelen, ſo called of the ſtinging qualitie : in Engliſh ſmall Nettle, ſmall burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which *Plinie* calleth *Cania*, or rather the firſt, let the Students conſider. There is in the wilde nettle a more ſtinging qualitie ; which, ſaith he, is called *Cania* , with a ſtalke more ſtinging, hauing nicked leaues.

✻ *The temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature drie, a little hot, ſcarce in the firſt degree, it is of thinne and ſubtile parts, for it doth not therefore burne and ſtinge by reaſon it is extreme hot : but bicauſe the downe of it is ſtiffe and hard, pearcing like fine little prickles, or ſtings, and entring into the skin : for if it be withered or boiled, it ſtingeth not at all, by reaſon that the ſtiffeneſſe of the downe is fallen away.

✻ *The vertues.*

Being eaten, or as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled with Perywinkles, it maketh the bodie ſoluble, and A doth it by a kinde of clenſing qualitie : it alſo prouoketh vrine, and expelleth ſtones out of the kidneies ; being boiled with barly creame, it bringeth vp tough humors that ſticke in the cheſt, as it is thought.

Being ſtamped, and the iuice put vp into the noſtrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding of the noſe : the B iuice is good againſt the inflammation of the Vuula.

The

C The ſeede of Nettle ſtirreth vp luſt, eſpecially drunke with Cute: for (as *Galen* ſaith) it hath in it a certaine windineſſe.

D It concocteth and draweth out of the cheſt raw humors.

E It is good for them that cannot breath vnleſſe they hold their neckes vpright, and for thoſe that haue the Pleuriſie, & for ſuch as be ſicke of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a loache or licking medicine, and alſo againſt the troubleſome cough that children haue, called the chinne cough.

F *Nicander* affirmeth, that it is a remedie againſt the venemous qualitie of Hemlocke, Muſhroms, and Quickſiluer.

G And *Apollodoris* ſaith, that it is a counterpoiſon for Henbane, ſerpents, and ſcorpions.

H As *Plinie* witneſſeth, the ſame author writeth, that the oile of it taketh away the ſtinging which the Nettle it ſelfe maketh.

I The ſame groſſely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the ſtone either in the bladder, or in the reines, as hath beene often prooued to the great eaſe and comfort of thoſe, that haue been grieuouſly tormented with that maladie.

K It expelleth grauell, and cauſeth to make water.

L The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the ſeedes, do worke the like effect, but not with that good ſpeede, and ſo aſſuredly as the Romane Nettle.

Of Hempe. Chap.227.

Cannabis.
Hempe.

The deſcription.

Hempe bringeth forth round ſtalks, ſtraight, hollow, fiue or ſixe foote high, full of branches, and that when it groweth of it ſelfe wilde: but when it is ſowen in fields, it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, rough, ſomewhat blacke, and if they be bruiſed they be of a ranke ſmell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioined togither, euerie particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the ſeede commeth foorth from the bottoms of the wings and leaues, being round, ſomewhat hard, full of white ſubſtance. The rootes haue many ſtrings.

There is another being the female Hempe, yet barren and without ſeede, contrarie to the nature of that ſexe, which is very like vnto the other being the male, & one muſt be gathered before the other be ripe, elſe it will wither away, and come to no good purpoſe.

The place.

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie ſoile, or plaine and moiſt, and deepely digged.

The time.

Hempe is ſowen in March and Aprill. The firſt is ripe in the end of Auguſt, the other in Iuly.

The names.

This is named of the Grecians κάνναβις, alſo of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keepe that name: in high Dutch Zamer hanff: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards *Canamo*: in French *Chanure*: of the Brabanders Kemp: in Engliſh Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe. The female Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

The

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeede of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines, is hard A of digeſtion, hurtfull to the ſtomacke and head, and conteineth in it an ill iuice, notwithſtanding ſome do vſe to eate the ſame parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with iunkets.

It conſumeth winde, as the ſaid author ſaith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is ſo B great a drier, as that it drieth vp the ſeede, if too much be eaten of it.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the iuice of the herbe dropped into the eares, aſſwageth the paine thereof, C proceeding as I take it, of obſtruction, or ſtopping, as *Galen* addeth.

The inner ſubſtance or pulpe of the ſeed preſſed out in ſome kinde of liquor, is giuen to thoſe that D haue the yellowe iaunders, when the diſeaſe firſt appeereth, and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe if the diſeaſe come of obſtruction without an agewe, for it openeth the paſſage of the gall, and diſperſeth and concocteth the choler through the whole bodie.

Matthiolus ſaith, that the ſeed giuen to hens, cauſeth them to laie egges more plentifully. E

Of wilde Hempe. Chap. 228.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of wilde Hempes, it ſhall ſuffice to giue you the figure of one, with the deſcription of mo.

Cannabis Spuria.
Wilde Hempe.

Graues ende, South fleete, and in all the tract from thence to Canterburie.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis wild Hempe called *Cannabis Spuria*, and alſo *Cannabina Spuria*, or baſtarde Hempe, hath ſmall, ſlender, hoarie, and hairie ſtalks, a foote high, beſet at euerie ioint with two leaues, ſmallie indented about the edges, ſomewhat like a nettle. The flowers growe in rundles about the ſtalkes, of a purple colour: the roote is little and threddie.

There is likewiſe another kinde of wilde Hempe which hath hairie ſtalkes and leaues like the former, but the flowers are greater, gaping wide open like the flowers of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may eaſily diſcerne the fauour of hempe from the ſmell of dead Nettle. The flowers are of a cleere and light camation colour, declining to purple.

There is alſo another kinde of wilde hempe, like vnto the laſt before mentioned, ſauing that it is ſmaller in eche reſpect & not ſo hairie: the leafe is ſomewhat rounder. The roote ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of wilde or baſtarde hempe, doe growe vpon hilles and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, eſpecially in earable lande, as I haue often ſeene in the corne fieldes of Kent, as about

✲ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower from Iulie to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſet downe in the title for the Latine name: in Engliſh wilde hempe, Nettle hempe, and baſtard hempe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured hempe, notwithſtanding they are not vſed in phiſicke, where the other may be had.

Of

Of Water Hempe. Chap.229.

Eupatorium Cannabinum.
Water Hempe, or water Agrimonie.

✻ *The description.*

WAter Hempe, or water Agrimonie, is seldome founde in hot regions, for which cause it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the colde northerne countries in moist places, and in the midst of ponds, slowe running riuers, and ditches. The roote continueth long, hauing many long and slender strings, after the nature of water herbes. The stalkes growe a cubite and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many braunches standing by distaunces one from another. The leaues are more indented and lesse hairie than the male kinde, the flowers growe at the top, of a browne yellowe colour, spotted with black spots like *Aster atticus*, which consisteth of such a substaunce as is in the midst of the Daisie, or the Tansie flower, & is set about with small and sharpe leaues, such as are about the rose, which causeth the whole flower to resemble a starre and sauoureth like gum *Elempni*, *Rosine*, or Cedar woode when it is burned. The seede is long like *Pyrethrum*, closely thrust together, and lightly cleaueth to any wollen garment, that it toucheth by reason of his roughnes.

There is another wilde hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two sorts more delighting to grow in the like ground, in shew differing verie little. This springeth vp with long rounde stalkes, and somewhat reddish, about two cubits high, or something higher, they are beset with long greene leaues indented vpon the edges, whereof you shall see commonly fiue or seauen of those leaues hanging vpon one stem like the leaues of hempe, but yet softer. The flowers are little, of a pale reddish colour, consisting of soft rounde tufts, and stand perting vpon the top of the sprigs, which at length vanish away into downe: the roote vnderneath is full of threddie strings, of a meane bignesse.

✻ *The place.*

They growe about the brinkes of ditches, running waters, and standing pooles, and in waterie places almost euerie where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iulie and August: the roote continueth, but the stalkes and leaues wither away in winter.

✻ *The names.*

The bastarde or wilde Hempes, especially those of the water, are called commonly *Hepatorium Cannabinum*, of diuers also *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar. Fuchsius* nameth it *Eupatorium adulterium*, of most *Cannabina*, of the likenes it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Auicennæ*. It is thought also to be that which *Baptista Sardus* doth terme *Terzola*: in high Dutch S. Kunigund kraut, that is to saie in Latine *Sanctæ Cunigundæ Herba*, *S. Cunigundes* herbe: in low Dutch Boelkens kruit: in English water Hempe, bastard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, whereby it is good for *Hepar*, the liuer.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and rootes of these herbes are bitter, also hot and drie in the second degree, they haue vertue

vertue to scoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and grosse humours, and to expell or driue them foorth by vrine: they cleinse and purifie the blood.

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction heerof is profitablie giuen to those that be scabbed and haue filthy skins: and likewise to such as haue their spleene and liuer stopped or swolne; for it taketh away the stoppings of both those intrailes; and also of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the iaundise, especially somewhat after the beginning. A

The herbe boiled in wine or water, is singular good against tertian feuers. B

The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, doe heale all wounds both inwarde and outward. C

Of Egrimonie. Chap. 230.

Agrimonia.
Egrimonie.

✲ *The description.*

THe leaues of *Agrimonia*, are long and hairie, greene aboue, and somewhat grayish vnderneath, parted into diuers other small leaues, snipt rounde about the edges, almost like the leaues of hempe. The stalke is two foote and an halfe long, rough, and hairie; whereupon grow manie small yellowe flowers one aboue another vpwards towarde the top: after the flowers come the seedes somewhat long and rough, like to small burs hanging downwards, which when they be ripe, do catch holde vpon peoples garments which passe by it. The roote is great, long, and blacke.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in barren places by high waies, inclosures of medowes, and of corne fieldes, and oftentimes in woodes and copses, and almost euerie where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and somewhat later, and seedeth after that, a great part of sommer.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call it εὐπατώριον: and the Latines also *Eupatorium*. *Plinie Eupatoria*, yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound: in like manner the Apothecaries haue another *Hepatorium* that is commonly vsed, which also is named *Hepatorium adulterinum*: the shops call it bastarde Agrimonie, of diuers it is named *Ferraria*, of others *Concordia*, or *Marmorella*: In *Oribasius* his olde translation in the fourth booke of simples, Agrimonie is named *Lappa inuersa*: and it is named *Lappa inuersa* bicause the seedes which are rough like burres, do hang downwardes; of some *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the seedes hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agramonia*: in high Dutch Odermeng, Buckwurtz: in lowe Dutch, in French, and in English, *Agrimonie*: *Eupatorium* beareth his name of *Eupator* the finder of it out; and (saith *Plinie*) it hath a roiall and princely authoritie.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate drinesse: *Galen* teacheth, that Agrimonie is of fine and subtill parts, that it cutteth and scoureth, therefore saith he, it remooueth obstructions or stoppings out of the liuer, and doth likewise strengthen it, by reason of the binding qualitie that is in it.

✲ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues of Egrimonie is good for them that haue naughtie liuers, and for ſuch as piſſe bloud vpon the diſeaſes of the kidneis.

B The ſeede being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloudie flixe.

C *Dioſcorides* addeth, that it is a remedie for them that haue bad liuers, and for ſuch as are bitten with ſerpents.

D The leaues being ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, and applied, cloſeth vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

Of Sawewoort. Chap. 231.

1 *Serratula purpurea.*
Purple Sawewoort.

2 *Serratula flore albo.*
White Sawewoort.

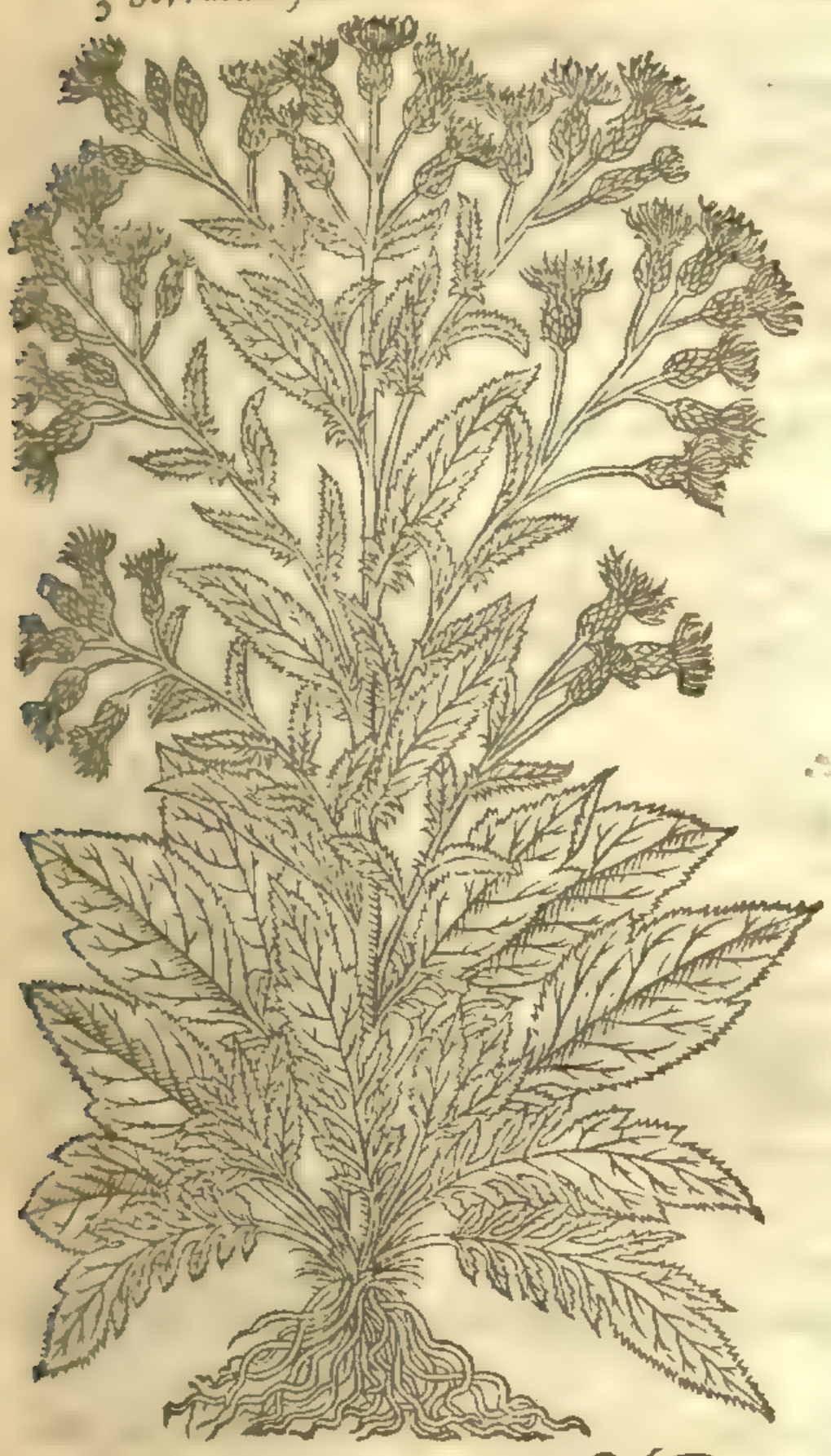
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe plant which the newe writers haue called *Serratula*, differeth from *Betonica*, although of the auncients it hath beene taken for Betonie, hauing large leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like a ſawe (whereof it tooke his name) riſing immediately from the roote: among which come vp ſtalkes of a cubite high, beſet with leaues very deepely cut or iagged euen to the middle of the rib, not much vnlike the male Scabious. The ſtalkes towardes the top diuide themſelues into other ſmall branches; at the top whereof they beare flowers ſomewhat ſcalie, like the Knapweede, but not ſo great nor harde: at the top of the knap commeth forth a buſhie or thrummie flower, of a purple colour. The roote is threddie, and therby increaſeth and becommeth of a great quantitie.

2 Sawewoort with white flowers, differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for as the other bringeth foorth a buſh of purple flowers; in manner this plant bringeth foorth flowers of the ſame faſhion, but of a ſnowe white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Serratula*

3 *Serratula flore rubro.* Red Sawewoort.



✻ *The description.*

3 We haue founde in our woods another sort of Sawewoort, differing from the others of his kinde, onely in the colour of his flowers, without any other difference at all, for this plant bringeth foorth red flowers, and the others not so.

✻ *The place.*

Sawewoort groweth in woods and shadowie places, and sometimes in medowes. They grow in Hamsteede woode: likewise I haue seene it growing in great abundance in the woode adioining to Islington, within halfe a mile from the farther ende of the towne, and in sundrie places of Essex and Suffolke.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

The later age doth call them *Serratula*: it differeth as we haue saide from Betonie, which is also called *Serratula*: other names if it haue any we knowe not: it is called in English Sawewoort.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Serratula is woonderfully commended to be A most singular for woundes, ruptures, burstings, hernies and such like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

Of Betonie. Chap. 232.

1 *Betonica.*
Betonie.

2 *Betonica flore albo.*
Betonie with white flowers.

✻ *The*

Betonica officinalis, L. Var. 3 Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 BEtonie groweth vp with leaues long and broad, of a darke greene colour, slightly indented about the edges like a sawe. The stalke is slender, fower square, somewhat rough, a foote high more or lesse. It beareth eared flowers, of a purplish colour, and somtimes reddish; after the flowers, commeth in place long cornered seede. The roote consisteth of many strings.

2 Betonie with white flowers is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the flowers of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforesaid.

✻ *The place.*

Betonie loueth shadowie woods, hedgerowes, and copses, the borders of pastures, and such like places.

Betonie with white flowers is seldome seene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampsteede neer vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house, one of the Clarks of the Queenes counsell called Master *Wade*, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flourish as in their naturall place of growing.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Betonie is called in Greeke νέσσον: in Latine *Betonica*: of diuers *Vetonica*, but vnproperly. There is likewise another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Aegineta* describeth, and *Galen* in his first booke of the gouernment of health, sheweth that it is called νέσσον, that is to say, *Betonica*, Betonie, and also Sarxiphagon: *Dioscorides* notwithstanding doth describe another Sarxiphagon.

✻ *The temperature.*

Betonie is hot and drie in the second degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* saith.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Betonie is good for them that be subiect to the falling sickneſſe, and for those also that haue ill heads vpon a cold cause.

B It clenseth the lungs and chest, it taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good against the yellow iaundies.

C It maketh a man to haue a good stomacke and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth against sower belchings: it maketh a man to pisse well: it mitigateth paine of the kidneies and bladder: it breaketh stones in the kidneies, and driueth them foorth.

D It is also good for ruptures, crampes, and conuulsions: it is a remedie against the bitings of mad dogs and venemous serpents, being drunke and also applied to the hurts, and is most singular against poison.

E It is commended against the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the hucklebone.

F There is a conserue made of the flowers and sugar good for many things, and especially for the headach. A dram weight of the roote of Betonie dried and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth foorth grosse and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report.

G The powder of the dried leaues drunke in wine, is good for them that spit or pisse blood, and cureth all inward wounds, especially the greene leaues boiled in wine and giuen.

H The powder taken with meate, looseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknes, with madnes and headache.

I It is singular against all paines of the head, it killeth wormes in the belly, helpeth the ague, it clenseth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the bodie, being hurt within by bruising, or such like.

Of Water Betonie. Chap. 233.

✻ *The description.*

WAter Betonie hath great square, hollow, and browne stalkes, whereon are set very broad leaues, notched about the edges like vnto those of Nettles, of a swart greene colour: growing for the most part by two and two as it were from one ioint, opposite or standing one right against another. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in shape like to little helmets. The seede is small, conteined in round bullets or buttons. The roote is compact of many and infinite strings.

Betonica

Betonica aquatica. Water Betonic.

✣ *The place.*

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditchsides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is seldome found in drie places.

✣ *The time.*

It flowreth in July and August, and from that time the seede waxeth ripe.

✣ *The names.*

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica*: of *Dioscorides Clymenum*, *Galeopsis*, and *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodoneus*: of *Turner Clymenon*: of some *Sesamoides minus*, but not properly: of others *Serpentaria*: in Dutch S. Antonies cruyd: in English Browne woorts, and Water Betonie: in Yorkshire Bishop leaues.

✣ *The temperature.*

Water Betonie is hot and drie.

✣ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Water Betonie are of a scowring A or clensing qualitie, and is very good for foule and stinking vlcers, especially the iuice boiled with honie.

It is reported, if the face be washed with the B iuice therof, it taketh away the rednesse and deformitie of it.

Of great Figgewoort, or Kernell woort. Chap. 234.

Scrophularia maior. Great Fig woort.

✣ *The description.*

THe great Figge woort springeth vp with stalkes fower square two cubites high, of a darke purple colour, and hollowe within: the leaues growe alwaies by couples, as it were from one ioint, opposite or standing one right against another, broad, sharpe pointed, snipped rounde about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little small seede in pretie rounde buttons, but sharpe at the end: the roote is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kirnels.

There is another Fig woort, called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great braunches, trailing heere and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in fashion like the wilde or common Thistle, but altogither without prickes: among the leaues appeere the flowers in fashion like an hoode, on the outside of a faint colour, and within intermixt with purple, which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops verie harde to breake, and sharpe at the point, as a bod-

kin: which containeth a ſmall ſeede like vnto Time. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter, and muſt be ſowen againe in Aprill, in good and fertill ground.

The place.

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in ſhadowie woods, and ſomtimes in moiſt medowes, eſpecially in greateſt abundance in a woode as you go from London to Harneſey, and alſo in Stowe woode, and Shotouer neere Oxenforde.

The ſtrange Indian Figge woort, was ſent me from Paris by *Iohn Robin*, the Kings Herbariſt, and now groweth in my garden.

The time.

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

The names.

Figge woort or Kernell woort, is called in Latine *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the leſſer Celandine, which is likewiſe called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the leſſer: it is called of ſome *Millemorbia*, and *Caſtrangula*: in Engliſh great Figge woort, or Kernell woort.

The vertues.

Figge woort is good againſt the hard kernels, which the Græcians call χοιράδες: the Latines *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, and it is reported to be a remedie againſt thoſe diſeaſes whereof it tooke his name, as alſo the painfull piles and ſwelling of the hemorrhoides.

Diuers do raſhly teach, that if it be hanged about the necke, or elſe caried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

Some do ſtampe the roote with butter, and ſet it in a moiſt ſhadowie place fifteene daies together, then do they boile it, ſtraine it, and keepe it, wherewith they annoint the harde kernels, and the hemorrhoide veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good ſucceſſe.

Of Veruaine. Chap. 235.

The kindes.

THere be two kindes of Veruaine as *Pliny* ſaith, the male, and the female; or as others affirme, vpright, and creeping.

1 *Verbena communis.*
Common Veruaine.

Verbena officinalis, L. mill. dict.

2 *Verbena ſacra.*
Holie Veruaine.

Verbena ſupina, L. Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe ſtalke of vpright Veruaine riſeth from the roote ſingle, cornered, a foot high, ſeldome aboue a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many braunches: the leaues are long, greater then thoſe of the oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the flowers along the ſprigs are little, blewe, or white, orderly placed: the roote is long, with ſtrings growing on it.

2 Creeping Veruaine ſendeth foorth ſtalkes like the former, now and then a cubite long, cornered, more ſlender, for the moſt part lying vpon the grounde: the leaues alſo are as the former, but with deeper cuts, and mo in number: the flowers in the tops of the ſprigs are blewe, and purple withall, verie ſmall as thoſe of the other, and placed after the ſame manner and order: the roote groweth ſtraight downe being ſlender and long, as is the roote of the former.

✻ *The place.*

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high waies, and commonly by ditches almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

The Veruaines flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Veruain is called in Greek περιστερεών: in Latin *Verbena*, & *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, & *Exupera*, of ſome *Matricalis*, & *Hierabotane*, of others *Veruena*, & *Sacra herba*. *Verbenæ* are herbs that were taken from the altar, or from ſome holie place, which bicauſe the Conſul or Prætor did cut vp, they were likewiſe called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liuie* to be graſſie herbs cut vp in the capitol. *Plinie* alſo witneſſeth in his 22. book, 11. chap. that *Verbenæ* & *Sagmina* be all one, & this is manifeſt by that which we read in *Andria* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc ſume*; Take herbs here from the altar; in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruaine to be taken from the altar, but ſome certaine herbe: for in *Menander*, out of whom this Comedie was tranſlated, is read μυρσίνη, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* ſaith. In Spaniſh it is called *Vrgebaom*: in Italian *Verminacula*: in Dutch Iſer cruit: in French *Veruayne*: in Engliſh Iunos teares, Mercuries moiſt bloude, Holie herbe, and of ſome Pigeons graſſe, or Columbine, bicauſe Pigeons are delighted to be amongſt it, as alſo to eate thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

✻ *The temperature.*

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very drie, and do meanely binde and coole.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Veruaine pounde with oile of roſes, or *Axungia*, that is, hogs greaſe, doth mitigate and appeaſe the paines of the mother, being applied thereto. A

The leaues of Veruaine and roſes ſtamped with a little newe hogs greaſe, and emplaiſtered after the manner of a pultis, doth ceaſe the inflammation and greeuous paines of woundes, and ſuffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues ſtamped with hogges greaſe, taketh away the ſwelling and paine of hot impoſtumes and tumours, and clenſeth corrupt and rotten vlcers. B

It is reported to be of ſingular force againſt the tertian and quartaine feuers: but you muſt obſerue mother *Bumbies* rules to take iuſt ſo many knots or ſprigs, and no more, leaſt it fall out ſo that it do you no good, if you catch no harme by it. Many odde olde wiues fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and ſorcerie, which you may reade elſe where, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting ſuch trifles, as honeſt eares abhorre to heare. C

Archigenes maketh a garlande of Veruaine for the headach, when the cauſe of the infirmitie proceedeth of heate. C

The herbe ſtamped with oile of roſes and vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roſes, keepeth the haires from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith. D

It is a remedie againſt putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth fiſtulaes, it waſteth awaie olde ſwellings, and taketh away the heate of inflammations. E

The decoction of the rootes and leaues, ſwageth the toothach, and faſtneth them, and healeth the vlcers of the mouth. F

They report ſaith *Plinie*, that if the dining roome be ſprinckled with water in which the herbe hathbeene ſteeped, the gueſts will be the merrier, which alſo *Dioſcorides* mentioneth. G

H Moſt of the later Phiſicions do giue the iuice or decoction heerof to them that haue the plague; but theſe men are deceiued, not onely in that they looke for ſome truth from the father of falſhood and leaſings, but alſo bicauſe in ſteede of a good and ſure remedie they miniſter no remedie at all; for it is reported, that the diuell did reueale it as a ſecret and diuine medicine.

Of Scabious. Chap. 236.

*The kindes.

THere be many kinds or ſorts of Scabious, euery one for the moſt part taking his denomination from his ſoile or countrie.

1 *Scabioſa maior vulgaris.*
Common Scabious.

2 *Scabioſa minor, ſiue Columbaria.*
The ſmall common Scabious.

*The deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde of Scabious being the moſt common & beſt knowen, hath leaues long and broad, of grayiſh, hoarie, and hairie colour, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, among which riſe vp round and rough ſtems, beſet with hairie iagged leaues, in faſhion like great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the ſtalkes growe blew flowers in thicke tufts or buttons. The roote is white and ſingle.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are not ſo much cut or iagged, and the whole plant is altogither leſſer, ſcarſely growing to the height of a foote.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the firſt, ſauing that the knap or head doth dilate it ſelfe further abroad, and is not ſo thicke or cloſely thruſt togither, and the loweſt leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged.

4 The fourth groweth with one ſlender and weake ſtem, hauing two leaues one ſet right againſt another, very much iagged, almoſt like vnto common Ferne, or rather Aſh: and at the top of the ſtalkes there groweth one flower and no more, like vnto the former but greater; and the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

3 *Scabiosa media.*
Middle Scabious.

4 *Scabiosa campestris, sive segetum.*
Corne Scabious.

5 *Scabiosa flore purpureo.*
Purple flowred Scabious.

6 *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.*
Red Scabious of Austrich.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 Purple flowred Scabious hath a rough hairie ſtalke, whereon do growe broad leaues deepely cut in the edges, in forme like thoſe of Sowthiſtle, rough likewiſe and hairie. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, compoſed of an innumerable ſort of purple thrums; after which come ſcalie knaps, like thoſe of *Iacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the ſeede. The roote is ſmall and theddie.

6 The ſixt ſort of the ſtocke or kinred of Scabious, hath very many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, cut and iagged euen to the middle rib, rough and hairie, in ſhape like the leaues of Buckes horne: among which riſe vp rough ſtalkes, on the top whereof doe growe faire red flowers, conſiſting of a bundle of thrums. The roote is long, tough and ſingle.

7 *Scabioſa montana.*
Mountaine Scabious.

8 *Scabioſa montana latifolia.*
Broad leafed mountaine Scabious.

✻ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kind of Scabious hath ſundrie great, rough, and round ſtems, as high as a tall man, beſet with leaues like the firſt Scabious, but far greater. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as ſoone as it is touched with the hande, whereby it mightilie increaſeth, notwithſtanding the roote endureth many yeeres, and groweth to be woonderfull great: and in my garden it did growe to the bigneſſe of a mans bodie.

8 The broad leafed mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the field Primeroſe, but greater. Among which riſeth vp a great ſtiffe ſtalke ſmooth and plaine, garniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe next the ground, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a watchet or light blew colour. The roote is thicke and tough.

9 *Scabioſa*

9 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*
Spanish Scabious.

10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*
Strange Scabious.

11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*
Sheepes Scabious.

12 *Scabiosa minima Hirsuta.*
Hairie sheepes Scabious.

* The

✻ *The deſcription.*

9 The ninth kind of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and ſmaller, hauing ſundrie large & broad leaues next the ground, ſnipt confuſedly & out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe; among which riſeth vp a ſtem two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry other branches. The flowers are ſet at the top of the naked ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour; which being paſt, the ſeede appeereth like a tuft of ſmall bucklers, round, and ſomewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very ſtrange to beholde: and within the bucklers there are ſundry ſmall croſſes of blacke faſtened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and muſt be ſowen in Aprill, in good and fertill ground.

10 The tenth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, roote, and flowers, and differeth in that, that this plant hath leaues altogither without any cuts or iagges about the edges, but is ſmooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit.

11 Sheepes Scabious hath ſmall and tender branches trailing vpon the grounde, whereupon do growe ſmall leaues very finely iagged or minced euen to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The flowers growe at the top of a blewiſh colour, conſiſting of much thrummie matter, hard thruſt togither like a button: the roote is ſmall and creepeth in the grounde.

12 The other Sheepes Scabious differeth not but in the hairieneſſe of leaues, otherwiſe alike.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Scabious doe growe in paſtures, medowes, corne fieldes, and barren ſandie grounds almoſt euery where.

The ſtrange ſorts do growe in my garden, yet are they ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

Scabious, is commonly called *Scabioſa*, diuers thinke it is named ψώρα which ſignifieth a ſcabbe, and a certaine herbe ſo called by *Aëtius*: I do not knowe, ſaith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aëtius* doth call *Pſora*, the ſmacke of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The author of the Pandects doth interpret *Scabioſa* to be *Dioſcorides* his *Stæbe*: *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth *Stæbe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time; and *Galen* in his firſt booke of *Antidotes* ſaith thus: There is founde amongſt vs a certaine ſhrubby herbe, hot, verie ſharpe and biting, hauing a little kinde of aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stæbe*, ſingular good to keepe and preſerue wine: but it ſeemeth that this *Stæbe* doth differ from that, of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioſcorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding qualitie without biting: ſo that it cannot be very ſharpe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Scabious is hot and drie in the latter end of the ſecond degree, or neere hande in the thirde, and of thinne and ſubtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thinne, and thorowly concocteth tough and groſſe humours.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Scabious ſcoureth the cheſt and lungs, it is good againſt an old cough, ſhortnes of breath, paine in the ſides, and ſuch like infirmities of the cheſt.

B The ſame prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impoſteme hath ſome where lien within the bodie.

C It is reported that it cureth ſcabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certaine daies, and the iuice vſed in ointments.

D The later Herbariſts do alſo affirme that it is a remedie againſt the bitings of Serpents and ſtingings of veñemous beaſts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.

E The iuice being drunke procureth ſweate, eſpecially with Treacle; and it ſpeedily conſumeth plague ſores, if it be giuen in time, and foorthwith at the beginning: but it muſt be vſed often.

F It is thought to be forceable, and that againſt all peſtilent feuers.

Of

Of Diuels bit. Chap. 237.

Morsus Diaboli.
Diuels bit.

✻ The description.

DIuels bit hath ſmall vpright rounde ſtalkes of a cubite high, beſet with long leaues ſomewhat broade, very little or nothing ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat hairie and euen. The flowers are of a darke purple colour, faſhioned like the flowers of Scabious, which being ripe are caried away with the winde. The roots black, thicke, harde, & ſhort, with many threddie ſtrings faſtned thereto. The great part of the roote ſeemeth to be bitten away; old fantaſticke charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, bicauſe it is an herbe that hath ſo many good vertues, and is ſo beneficiall to mankinde.

✻ The place.

Diuels bit groweth in drie medowes & woods, and about waies ſides. I haue founde great ſtore of it growing in Hampſteede woode neere London, at Lee in Eſſex, and at Raleigh in Eſſex, in a woode called Hammerell, and ſundrie other places.

✻ The time.

It flowreth in Auguſt, and is harde to be known from Scabious, ſauing when it flowreth.

✻ The names.

It is commonly called *Morſus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it ſeemeth) that is bitten off. For the ſuperſtitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for the enuie that he beareth to mankind bit it off, bicauſe it woulde be otherwiſe good for many vſes: it is called of *Fuchſius Succiſa*: in high Dutch Teuffels abbiſz: in lowe Dutch Duyuelles beet: in French *Mors du Diable*: in Engliſh Diuels bit, and Fore bit.

✻ The temperature.

Diuels bit is ſomething bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the latter end of the ſecond degree.

✻ The vertues.

There is no better thing againſt old ſwellings of the almonds, and vpper parts of the throte that be hardly ripened. A

It cleanſeth away ſlimie flegme that ſticketh in the iawes, it digeſteth and conſumeth it: and it quicklie taketh away the ſwellings in thoſe partes, if the decoction thereof be often helde in the mouth and gargarized, eſpecially if a little quantitie of *Mel Roſarum*, or honie of Roſes be put into it. B

It is reported to be good for all the infirmities that Scabious ſerueth for, and to be of no leſſe force againſt the ſtingings of venemous beaſts, poiſons, and peſtilent diſeaſes, and to conſume and waſte away plague ſores, being ſtamped and laide vpon them. C

And alſo to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue foorth winde if the decoction thereof be drunke. D

Of

Of Matfellon, or Knapweede. Chap.238.

1 *Iacea nigra.*
Blacke Matfellon.

2 *Iacea maior.*
Great Matfellon.

* *The description.*

1 MAtfellon or blacke Knapweede, is doubtlesse a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for distinction, I haue thought good to set them down in a seuerall chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in English Knapweede, and Matfellon, or *Materfilon*. It hath long and narrowe leaues, of a blackish greene colour, in shape like Diuels bit, but longer, set vpon stalkes two cubits high, somewhat bluntly cut or snipt about the edges: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of Corne flower, or blew bottles, but greater, out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thrummie or threddie flower. The roote is thicke and short.

2 The great Knapweede is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger and more deepely cut, euen to the middle rib: the flowers come foorth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The thirde kinde of Matfellon, or Knapweede, is very like vnto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, sauing that the flowers of this plant are of an excellent faire yellowe colour, proceeding foorth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharpe prickes, not to be touched without hurt; the flower is of a pleasing smell and very sweete; the roote is long and lasting, and creepeth farre abroad, by meanes whereof it greatly increaseth.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in Fraunce, hath a strong stemme, of two cubits high, and is verie plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and bushes: the leaues are very much iagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleene woort; the flowers are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

3 *Iacea maior lutea.*
Yellowe Knapweed.

4 *Iacea montana.*
Mountaine Knapweed.

5 *Iacea flore albo.*
White flowred Knapweed.

Centaurea Scabiosa,

6 *Iacea tuberosa*
Knobbed Knapweed.

*The

✲ *The description.*

5 The white flowred Knapweed is like vnto the great *Iacea* in leaues, ſtalkes, and rootes: the flowers of this plant are of a white colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being ſet foorth by *Taber Montanus*, and is a ſtranger in theſe parts, hath many leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, rough, deepely gaſht or hackt about the edges, like thoſe of Sowthiſtle: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into other braunches, whereon do growe the like leaues, but ſmaller; the knappie flowers ſtande on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in ſhape like the other Knapweedes. The roote is great, thicke, and tuberous, conſiſting of many cloggie parcels, like thoſe of the Aſphodill.

✲ *The place.*

The two firſt growe commoly in euerie fertill paſture, the reſt growe in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference between it and the Harts eaſe, or Pauncie, which is likewiſe called *Iacea*: it is alſo called *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillon*, of a corrupted word as it ſeemeth: in Engliſh Matfellon, Bulweede, and Knapweed.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not ſo proper to phiſickes vſe.

A They be commended againſt the ſwelling of the Vuula, as is Diuels bit, but of leſſe force and vertue: many fantaſticall and fooliſh old wiues tales haue beene reported by ſome of the ancients, which we commit to obliuion.

Of ſiluer Knapweed. Chap. 239.

1 *Stœbe argentea maior.*
Great ſiluer Knapweed.

2 *Stœbe argentea minor.*
Little ſiluer Knapweed.

✲ Tile

✲ *The description.*

1 THe great siluer Knapweed hath at his first comming vp diuers leaues spred vpon the grounde, of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, straked heere and there with some siluer lines downe the same, whereof it tooke his surname, *Argentes*: among which leaues riseth vp a straight stalke, of the height of a cubite, somewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it selfe towarde the top into other twiggie branches, on the tops whereof doe grow flowers set in scaly heades or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thrust togither; after which the seedes appeere, slipperie, smooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haires at the other end, which maketh it to leape and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The roote is small, single, and perisheth when the seede is ripe.

2 The second agreeth with the first in eche respect, sauing that the leaues heereof are more iagged, and the siluer lines or strakes are greater and moe in number, wherein consisteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

These do growe of themselues in fieldes neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are strangers in England, neuertheless I haue them in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They spring vp in Aprill, they flower in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *L'Obelius Stœbe salamantica*, of *Dodonæus Aphyllanthes*, that is, without leaues, for the flowers consist onely of a number of threddes without any leaues at all: in English siluer Knapweed, or siluer Scabious, whereof doubtles they be kindes.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet founde out, neither are they vsed for meate or A medicine.

Of blewe Bottle, or Corne flower. *Chap.* 240.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of blew Bottles, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, as shall be shewed.

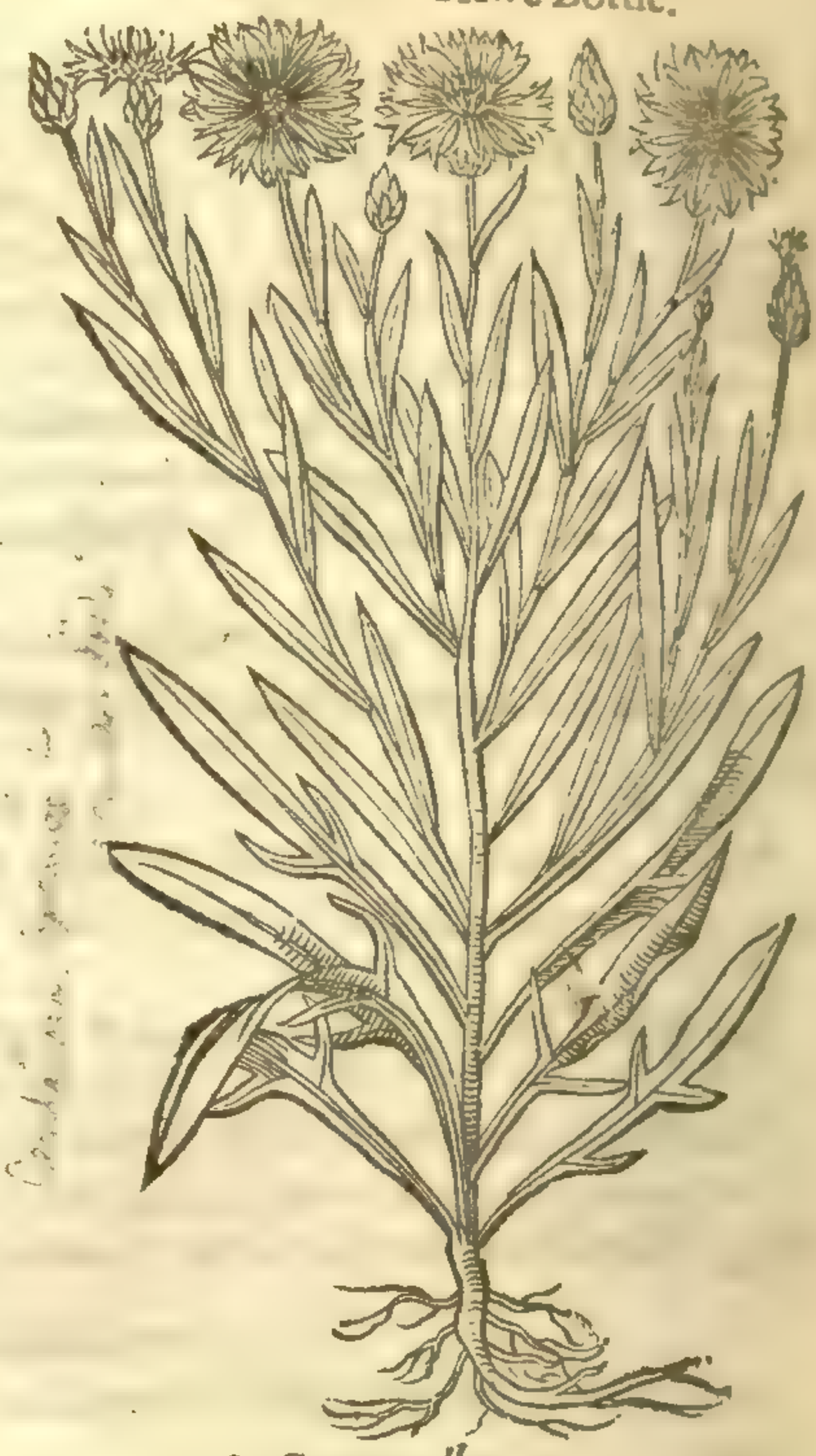
✲ *The description.*

1 THe great blewe Bottle hath long leaues, smooth, soft, downie, and sharpe pointed: among the leaues rise vp crooked, weake, and feeble braunches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaues as are next the ground: on the tops whereof stande faire blewe flowers tending to purple, consisting of diuers little flowers, set in a scaley huske or knap like those of the Knapweeds; the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other and shining. The root is tough, and long lasting (contrarie to the rest of the Corne flowers) and increaseth yeerely into newe shootes and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The common Corne flower hath leaues spred vpon the ground, of a whitish grene colour, somwhat hackt or cut in the edges like those of Corne Scabious: among which riseth vp a stalk diuided into diuers small braunches, whereon do growe long leaues, of an ouerworne greene colour, with fewe cuts or none at all. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of a blewe colour, consisting of many small flowers set in a scaley or chaffie head, like those of the Knapweeds: the seede is smooth, bright shining, and wrapped in a wooley or flockie matter. The roote is small and single, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

1 *Cyanus maior.*
Great blewe Bottle.

2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*
Common blewe Bottle.



3 *Cyanus purpureus.*
Purple Corne flower.

2 *Cyanus albus.*
White Corne flower.

✻ *The description.*

3 This Bottle is like the last described in eche respect, saving in the colour of the flowers, which are of a purple colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The fourth bottle is also like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the flowers, for as the last before mentioned are of a purple colour: contrariwise these are of a milke white colour, which setteth foorth the difference.

5 *Cyanus Violaceus.*
Violet colour de Bottle.

6 *Cyanus Variegata.*
Variable Corne flower.

✻ *The description.*

5 The violet coloured Bottle or Corne flower, is like the precedent, in stalkes, leaues, seedes, and rootes. The onely difference is, that this bringeth foorth flowers of a violet colour, and the others not so.

6 Variable Corne flower is so like the others, in stalkes, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be distinguished with wordes, onely the flowers heereof are of two colours mixed togither, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the rest.

7 There is no difference to be founde in the leaues, stalkes, seede, or rootes of this Corne flower from the other, but onely that the flowers heereof are of a faire blewe colour and verie double.

8 The eight Corne flower is like the precedent, without any difference at all, saving in the colour of the flowers, the which are of a bright purple colour, that setteth foorth the difference.

7 *Cyanus caruleus multiflorus.*
Double blewe Bottles.

8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*
Double purple Bottles.

** The place.*

The firſt groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbariſts, but not wilde that I knowe of. The others growe in Corne fieldes among Wheate, Rie, Barley, and other graine: it is ſowen in gardens, which by cunning looking to, doth oftentimes become of other colours, and ſome alſo double, which hath beene touched in their ſeuerall titles.

** The time.*

They bring foorth their flowers from the beginning of Maie vnto the end of harueſt.

** The names.*

The olde Herbariſts called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blewe colour which it naturally hath: moſt of the later ſort folowing the common Germaine name, call it *Flos Frumentorum*; for the Germains name it Corn blumen: in lowe Dutch Corn bloemen: in French *Blaueole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian *Fior Campeſe*, and *Bladiſeris*, *ideſt Seris Bladi*, *Barbara voce*, and *Battiſecula*, or *Baptiſecula*, as though it ſhould be called *Blaptiſecula* bicauſe it hindereth and annoieth the reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their ſickles in reaping of corne: in Engliſh it is called blewe Bottle, blewe blow, Corne flower, and hurt ſickle.

** The temperature and vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe flowers are not yet ſufficiently knowen. Sith there is no vſe of them in Phiſicke, we will leaue the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration: Notwithſtanding ſome haue thought the common Blew bottle to be of temperature ſomething colde, and therfore good againſt the inflammations of the eies, as diuers do thinke.

Of Goates beard, or Go to bed at noone. Chap. 241.

** The deſcription.*

1 GOates beard or Go to bedde at noone, hath hollow ſtalkes, ſmooth, and of a whitiſh greene colour, whereupon do grow long leaues creſted downe the middle with a ſwelling ribbe, ſharpe pointed, yeelding a milkie iuice when it is broken, in ſhape like thoſe of Garlicke:

licke: from the boſome of which leaues, thruſt foorth ſmall tender ſtalkes ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes conſiſting of a number of purple leaues, daſht ouer as it were with a little yellowe duſt, ſet about with nine or ten ſharpe pointed greene leaues; the whole flower reſembleth a ſtarre when it is ſpred abroade: for it ſhutteth it ſelfe at twelue of the clocke, and ſheweth not his face open vntill the next daies ſunne do make it flower anew, wherupon it was called Go to bed at noone, when theſe flowers become to their full maturitie and ripeneſſe, it groweth into a downie blowe ball like thoſe of Dandelion, that is caried awaie with the winde. The ſeede is long, hauing at the ende one peece of that downie matter hanging at it. The roote is long and ſingle, with ſome fewe threds thereto annexed, which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, yeelding much quantitie of a milkie iuice when it is cut or broken, as doth all the reſt of the plant, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe.

2 The yellowe Goates beard hath the like leaues, ſtalkes, roote, ſeede and downie blow bals, that the other hath, and alſo yeeldeth like quantitie of milke, inſomuch that if the pilling while it is greene be pulled from the ſtalkes, the milkie iuice followeth; but when it hath there remained a little while, it waxeth yellowe. The flowers heereof are of a golde yellow colour, and hath no ſuch greene leaues to garniſh it withall, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum.*
Purple Goates beard.

2 *Tragopogon luteum.*
Yellow Goates beard.

Tragopogon pomifolius, l. mic. dict.

Tragopogon pratenſis, l. mic. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

3 This ſmall ſort of Goates bearde, or Go to bed at noone, hath a thicke roote full of a milkie ſap, from which riſe vp many leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, very long, narrowe, thinne, and like vnto thoſe of graſſe, but thicker and groſſer: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalks, on the tops whereof do ſtande faire double yellowe flowers like the precedent, but leſſer. The whole plant yeeldeth a milkie ſap or iuice as the others do: it periſheth like as the other, when it hath perfected his ſeede.

3 *Tragopogon minus.*
Little Goates beard.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth not wilde in England that I coulde euer ſee or heare of, except in Lancaſhire vpon the bankes of the riuer Chalder, neere vnto my Ladie *Hesketh* hir houſe, two miles from Whawley: it is ſowen in gardens for the beautie of the flowers, almoſt euery where. The others growe in medowes and fertill paſtures in moſt places of England. It groweth plentifully in moſt of the fieldes about London, as at Iſlington, the medowes by Redreffe, Detforde, and in the medowes neere vnto Putney and diuers other places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from the beginning of Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Goates beарde is called in Greeke τραγοπώγων: in Latine *Barba Hirci*, & alſo *Coma*: in high Dutch Boerbaert: in low Dutch Joſephes bloemen: in French *Barbe de boue*, and *Saſsify*: in Italian *Saſſefrica*: in Spaniſh *Barba Cabruna*: in Engliſh Goats beard, Ioſephs flower, Star of Ieruſalem, Noonetide, and Go to bed at noone.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are temperate between heat and moiſture.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Goates beарde boiled in wine and drunke, aſſwageth the paine and pricking ſtitches of the ſides.

B The ſame boiled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as Parſneps and Carrots are a moſt pleaſant meate and wholſome, in delicate taſte farre ſurpaſſing either Parſnep or Carrot, which meate procureth appetite, warmeth the ſtomacke, preuaileth greatly in conſumptions, and ſtrengthneth thoſe that haue beene ſicke of a long lingring diſeaſe.

Of Vipers graſſe. Chap. 242.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of plants conteined vnder the title of *Viperaria*, *Scorzonera*, or Vipers graſſe, as ſhall be ſhewed.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Viper graſſes, hath long broade leaues, fat, or full bodied, vneeuen about the edges, ſharpe pointed, with a high ſwolne rib downe the middle, and of an ouerworne colour, tending to the colour of Woade: among which riſeth vp a ſtiffe ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, of two cubits high, wheron do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground. The flowers ſtande on the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of many ſmall yellow leaues thicke thruſt togither, verie double, as are thoſe of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the reſt that doe follow in this preſent chapter: the roote is long, thicke, verie brittle, continueth many yeeres yeelding great increaſe of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeeldeth a milkie iuice, as do the leaues alſo, like vnto the Goates beardes.

2 The dwarffe Vipers graſſe differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Viperaria ſive Scorzonera.*
Common Vipers graſſe.

2 *Viperaria humilis.*
Dwarffe Vipers graſſe.

3 *Viperaria Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.

4 *Viperaria Hiſpanica humilis.*
Dwarffe Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.

* *The*

The description.

3 The Spaniſh Vipers graſſe hath broade leaues ſharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewiſh greene colour: the ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of two cubits; on the top whereof doe ſtande faire yellowe flowers, very double, greater and broader then any of the reſt, of a reaſonable good ſinell. The ſeede followeth long and ſharpe, like vnto thoſe of Goates bearde. The roote is thicke, long, and full of a milkie iuice, as are the leaues alſo.

4 The dwarffe Vipers graſſe hath a great, thicke, fat roote, full of milkie ſappe; the vpper part whereof is fringed or bearded with many hairie threds: from which ſpring vp diuers long broade leaues, ribbed with fiue nerues or ribbes, like thoſe of Plantaine or Ribwoort; the ſtalke groweth to the height of a foote, on the top whereof ſtande double yellowe flowers like the former.

5 *Viperaria Pannonica.*
Hungarie Vipers graſſe.

6 *Viperaria Pannonica anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Vipers graſſe.

The deſcription.

5 The broade leafed Vipers graſſe of Hungarie, hath a thicke fat roote like vnto the other of his kinde; the ſtalkes and flowers are alſo like; the leaues are long, ſmooth, and ſhining, crumpled, and verie vneuen in the edges, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

6 The narrowe leafed Hungarie Vipers graſſe, hath long leaues like vnto thoſe of Goates beard, but longer and narrower, among which riſeth vp a ſlender hollowe ſtalke, ſtiffe and ſmooth, on the top whereof doe ſtande faire double flowers of a faire blewe colour tending to purple, in ſhape like the other of his kinde, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, like the ſmell of ſweete balles made of *Benzoin*. The ſeede is conteined in ſmall cups like thoſe of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter that is caried away with the winde. The roote is not ſo thicke nor long as the others, very ſingle, bearded at the top, with certaine hairie thrums yeelding a milkie iuice of a reſinous taſte, and ſomewhat ſharpe withall. It indureth the winter euen as the others do.

*The

The place.

Moſt of theſe are ſtrangers in England. The two firſt deſcribed do growe in my garden. The reſt are touched in their ſeuerall titles.

The time.

They flower and flouriſh from May to the end of Iulie.

The names.

Vipers graſſe is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which ſoundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, ſo called bicauſe it is accounted to be of force and efficacie againſt the poiſons of Vipers and ſerpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spaniſh *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or lowe Dutch, nor in any other more then hath beene ſaide that I can read: in Engliſh we may call it Scorzoner after the Spaniſh name, or Vipers graſſe.

The temperature.

They are hot and moiſt as are the Goates beards.

The vertues.

It is reported by thoſe of great iudgement, that Vipers graſſe is moſt excellent againſt the A infections of the plague, and all poiſons of venemous beaſts, and eſpecially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I hearde that they haue beene ſeene in England) if the iuice of the roote or herbe be drunke.

It helpeth the infirmities of the hart, and ſuch as vſe to ſwoune much, it cureth alſo them that B haue the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch as are troubled with giddineſſe of the head.

The roote being eaten, either roſted in embers, ſodden or rawe, doth make a man merrie, and re- C mooueth all ſorrow.

The rootes condited with ſugar, as are the rootes of *Eringos* and ſuch like, worke the like effectes: D but more familiarly being thus dreſſed.

Of Marigoldes. Chap. 243.

The kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of Marigolds, differing in many notable points, ſome are great and verie double; ſome ſmaller, and yet double; ſome of the garden likewiſe and ſingle, although it was ſowen of double ſeed, ſo liſteth nature to plaie with hir little ones; others wilde, or of the field, and ſome of the water, which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in ſeuerall chapters.

The deſcription.

1 THe greateſt double Marigold hath many large, fat, broade leaues, ſpringing immediately from a fibrous or threddie roote; the vpper ſides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower ſide of a more light or ſhining greene: among which riſe vppe ſtalkes ſomewhat hairie, and alſo ſomewhat iointed, and full of a ſpungious pith. The flowers in the top are beautifull, rounde, verie large and double, ſomething ſweete, with a certaine ſtrong ſmell, of a light ſaffron colour, or like pure golde: from the which followe a number of long crooked ſeedes, eſpecially the outmoſt, or thoſe that ſtande about the edges of the flower, which being ſowen commonly bring foorth ſingle flowers, whereas contrariwiſe thoſe ſeedes in the middle are leſſer, and for the moſt part bring foorth ſuch flowers as that was from whence it was taken.

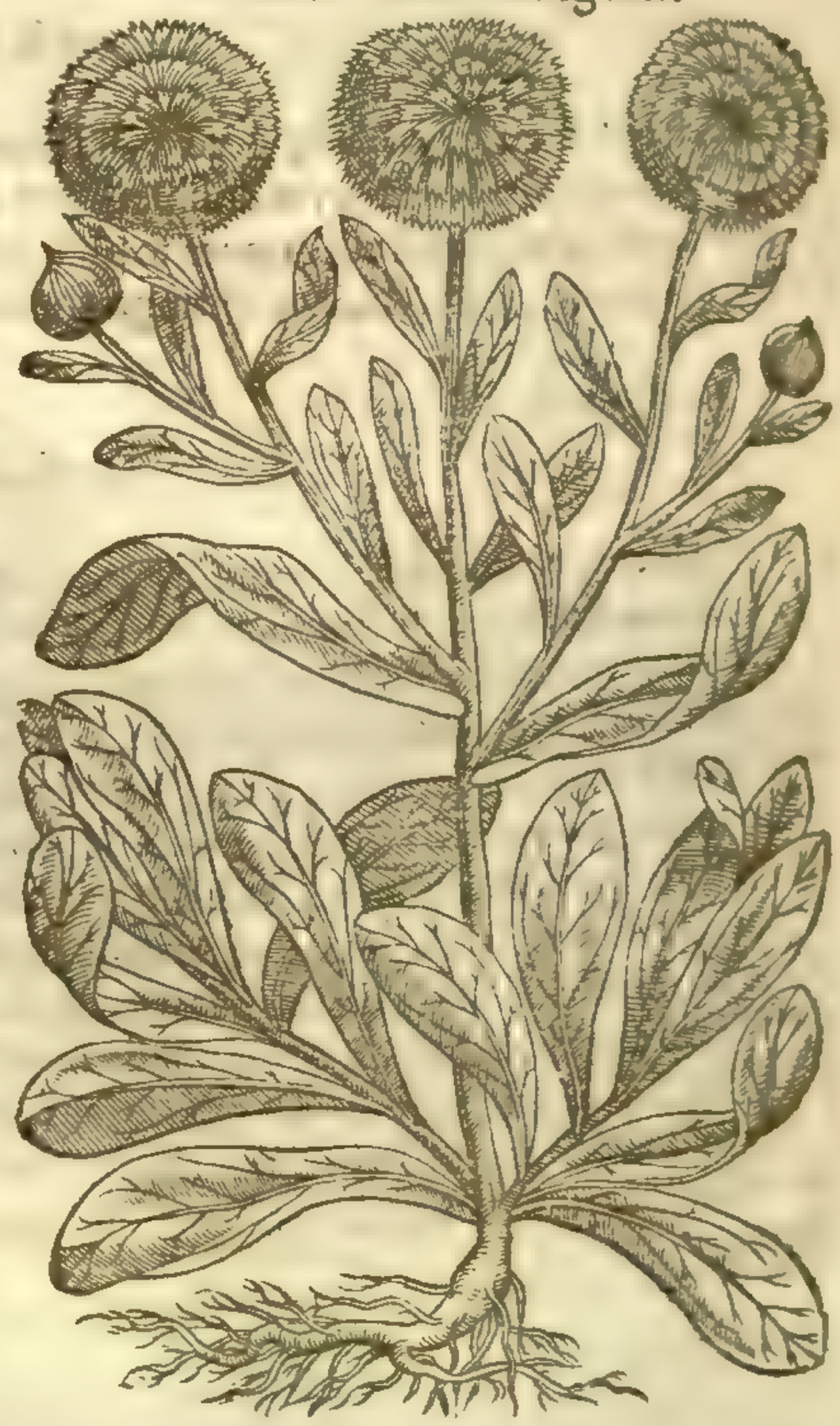
2 The common double Marigolde hath manie fat, thicke, crumpled leaues ſet vpon a groſſe and ſpungious ſtalke: whereupon do growe faire double yellowe flowers, hauing for the moſt part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thruſt togither, which being paſt there ſucceede ſuch crooked ſeedes as the firſt deſcribed. The roote is thicke and harde, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

1 *Calendula multiflora maxima.*
The greateſt double Marigold.

2 *Calendula maior polyanthos.*
The greater double Marigold.

3 *Calendula minor polyanthos.*
The ſmaller double Marigold.

4 *Calendula multiflore orbiculata.*
Double Globe Marigolde.



❋ *The description.*

3 The ſmaller or finer leafed double Marigolde groweth vpright, hauing for the moſt part one ſtem or fat ſpungious ſtalke, garniſhed with ſmooth and fat leaues confuſedly. The flowers grow at the top of the ſmall branches, verie double, but leſſer then the other, conſiſting of a more finer iaggedneſſe, and of a faire yellowe gold colour; the roote is like the precedent.

4 The Globe flowring Marigold hath many large broade leaues, riſing immediately foorth of the grounde: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a cubite, diuiding it ſelfe towarde the top into other ſmaller branches, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but confuſedly or without order. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks verie double; the ſmall leaues whereof are ſet in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as ſundrie lines are in a globe, trauerſing the whole compaſſe of the ſame, whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 *Calendula polyanthos melina.*
Straw coloured double Marigold.

6 *Calendula ſimplici flore.*
Single Marigold.

Fig 5, 6. Calendula Officinalis; L
vulg. dari

❋ *The description.*

5 The fift ſort of double Marigold differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in the colour of the flowers, for this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a ſtrawe or light yellow colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

6 The Marigold with Single flowers differeth not from thoſe with double flowers, but in that it conſiſteth of fewer leaues which we terme Single, that maketh the difference.

7 *Calendula*

7 *Calendula prolifera.*
Fruitfull Marigold.

8 *Calendula maior prolifera.*
Iacke an apes a horſe backe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigolde, is likewiſe called of the vulgar ſort of women Iacke an apes a'horſe backe: it hath leaues, ſtalkes and rootes like the common ſort of Marigolde, differing in the ſhape of his flowers, for this plant doth bring foorth at the top of the ſtalke one flower like the other Marigoldes, from the which ſtart foorth ſundrie other ſmall flowers, yellowe likewiſe, and of the ſame faſhion, as the firſt, which if I be not deceiued commeth to paſſe *per accidens*, or by chaunce, as nature oftentimes liketh to plaie with other flowers, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and ſuch like, which liuing to be men do get children like vnto others; euen ſo of the ſeede of this Marigold, which if it be ſowen, it bringeth foorth not one flower in a thouſand, like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold, is doubtleſſe a degenerate kinde, comming by chance from the ſeede of the double Marigolde, whereas for the moſt part the other commeth of the ſeede of ſingle flowers, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

9 The Alpiſh or mountaine Marigolde, which *L'Obelius* ſetteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is alſo called by *Taber Montanus Caltha*, or *Calendula Alpina*; and bicauſe I ſee, it rather reſembleth a Marigolde then any other plant, I haue not thought it amiſſe to inſert it in this place, leauing the conſideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further conſideration, bicauſe it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I do reade that it hath a thicke roote, growing a ſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte, & ſomwhat biting, with many threddie ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp broade, thicke, and rough leaues, of an ouerworne greene colour, not vnlike vnto thoſe of Plantaine: among which there riſeth vp a rough and tender ſtalke, ſet with the like leaues; on the top whereof commeth foorth a ſingle yellow flower paled about the edges with ſmall leaues of a light yellow, tending to a ſtrawe colour; the middle of the flower is compoſed of a bundle of threds, thicke thruſt togither, ſuch as is in the middle of the fielde Daiſie, of a deepe yellowe colour.

10 The

10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the ſingle garden Marigold, but altogither leſſer, & the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by falling of the ſeede.

9 *Calendula alpina.*
Mountaine Marigold.

10 *Calendula aruenſis.*
Wilde Marigold.

❊ *The place.*

Theſe Marigolds with double flowers eſpecially, are ſet and ſowen in gardens; the others, their titles do ſet foorth their naturall being.

❊ *The time.*

The Marigold flowreth from Aprill or Maie, euen vntill winter, and in winter alſo if it be warme.

❊ *The names.*

The Marigolde is called *Calendula*: it is to be ſeene to flower in the Calends almoſt of euerie moneth: it is alſo called *Chryſanthemum*, of his golen colour, of ſome *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*, whereof *Columella* and *Virgill* do write, ſaying: that *Caltha* is a flower of yellow colour, whereof *Virgil* in his Bucolicks, the ſecond Egloge, writeth thus:

Mollia Luteola pingit vacinia Caltha.
The wench trims vp her garland with yellow Marigold,
And purple Violets moſt delightfull to behold.

Columella alſo in his 10. booke of gardens hath theſe words:

Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Caltha.
Stockgilliflowers exceeding white,
And Marigolds moſt yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinij*: in Dutch **Goudt bloemen**: in high Dutch **Ringelblumen**: in French *Souſii & Goude*: in Italian *Fior Fognineſe*: in Engliſh Marigolds and Ruddes.

❊ *The temperature and vertues.*

The flower of the Marigolde is of temperature hot, almoſt in the ſecond degree, eſpecially when it is drie: it is thought to ſtrengthen & comfort the hart, & to withſtand poiſon, as alſo to be good againſt peſtilent agues, being taken any waie: *Fuchſius* hath written, that being drunke with wine, it bringeth downe the termes, & that the fume thereof expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth.

A

But

B But the leaues of the herbe are hotter, for there is in them a certaine biting: but by reaſon of the moiſture ioined with it, it doth not by and by ſhewe it ſelfe, by meanes of which moiſture they mollifie the bellie, and procure ſolubleneſſe if it be vſed as a potherbe.

C *Fuchſius* writeth, that if the mouth be waſhed with the iuice, it helpeth the toothach.

D The flowers and leaues of Marigolds being diſtilled and the water dropped into red and waterie eies, ceaſeth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine.

E Conſerue made of the flowers and ſugar taken in the morning faſting, cureth the trembling of the hart; and is alſo giuen in time of plague or peſtilence, or corruption of the aire.

F The yellow leaues of the flowers are dried and kept throughout Dutchland againſt winter, to put into brothes, in Phiſicall potions, and for diuers other purpoſes, in ſuch quantitie that in ſome Grocers or Sellers of ſpices houſes, are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the pennie more or leſſe, in ſo much that no brothes are well made without dried Marigolds.

Of Germaine Marigolds. Chap. 243.

1 *Chryſanthemum latifolium.*
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.

2 *Chryſanthemum latifolium minus.*
The ſmaller Dutch Marigold.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GOlden Marigold with the broad leafe doth foorthwith bring from the roote long leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, broad, greene, ſomething rough in the vpper part, vnderneath ſmooth, and of a light greene colour: among which ſpring vp ſlender ſtalks a cubite high, ſomething hoarie, hauing three or fower ioints, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, ſet one right againſt another, and oftentimes little ſlender ſtems, on the tops whereof ſtande broad round flowers like thoſe of Oxeie, or the corne Marigolde, hauing a rounde ball in the middle (ſuch as is in the middle of thoſe of Camomill) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole flower

flower turneth into downe that is caried away with the winde, among which downe is founde long blackish seede. The roote consisteth of threddie strings.

2 The lesser sort hath fower or fiue leaues spred vpon the grounde like vnto those last described, but altogither lesser and shorter: among which riseth vp a slender stalke two hands high, on the top whereof stand such flowers as the precedent, but fairer and greater.

✲ *The place.*

They be founde euery where in vntilled places of Germanie, and in woodes, but are strangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They are to be seene with their flowers in Iune, in the gardens of the low countries.

✲ *The names.*

Golden Marigolde is called in high Dutch **Waldblume.** There are that woulde haue it to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*, which is also called *Damasonium*, but vnproperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, then rashly attribute vnto it the name of *Alisma*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties heereof, there is nothing certaine.

Of corne Marigold. Chap. 244.

1 *Chrysanthemum segetum.*
Corne Marigold.

2 *Chrysanthemum Valentinum.*
Corne Marigold of Valentia.

✲ *The description.*

1 COrne Marigolde or golden Corneflower, hath a soft stalke, hollow, and of a greene colour, whereupon doe growe great leaues, very much hackt and cut into diuers sections, like an Ostrich feather, confusedly or out of order placed: vpon the top of the branches do stande faire Starlike flowers, yellowe in the middle; and likewise the pale or border of leaues that compasse

the

the ſoft ball in the middle like that in the middle of Camomill flowers, of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell. The rootes are full of ſtrings.

2 The golden flower of Valentia hath a thicke fat ſtalke, rough, vneuen, and ſomewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, conſiſting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fetherlike leaues ſet thereon without order. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of a yellow thrummie matter, ſuch as is in the middle of the Camomill flowers, and is altogither like the corne Marigolde laſt deſcribed, ſauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compaſſe the ball or head, the roote is thicke, tough, and diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroade.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth among corne, and where corne hath beene growing: it is found in ſome places with leaues more iagged, and in others leſſe.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iulie and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants are called by one name in Greek, of the golden glittering colour, χρυσάνθεμον: in high Dutch Sant Johans blum: in lowe Dutch Gokelaer: in Engliſh Corne Marigold, yellow Corne flower, and golden Corne flower.

There be diuers other flowers called *Chryſanthemum* alſo, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crowfoote, *Aelichryſos*, and *Heliochryſon*, but theſe golden flowers differ from them.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moiſture.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſtalks and leaues of Corne Marigolde as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are eaten as other potherbes are.

B The flowers mixed with waxe, oile, roſin, and frankencenſe, and made vp into a feare cloth, waſteth away colde and hard ſwellings.

C The herbe it ſelfe drunke, after the comming foorth of the bath of them that haue the yellowe iaundiſe, doth in ſhort time make them well coloured.

Of Oxe eie. Chap. 245.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe plant which we haue called *Bupht halmum*, or Oxe eie, hath ſlender ſtalks growing from the rootes, three, fower, or more, a foote high or higher, about which be greene leaues finely iagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much leſſer: the flowers in the toppes of the ſtalkes are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellowe colour, with yellowe threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red mathes before deſcribed, called *Adonis*, conſiſting of many ſeedes ſet togither. The rootes are ſlender, and nothing but ſtrings, like to the rootes of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath beene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe eie, which is generally holden to be the true *Bupht halmum*, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, of a light greene colour laide farre abroade like wings, conſiſting of verie many fine iags, ſet vpon a tender middle rib: among which ſpring vp diuers ſtalks, ſtiffe and brittle, on the top whereof doe growe faire yellowe leaues, ſet about a head or ball of thrummie matter, ſuch as is in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The roote is tough and thicke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto.

3 The white Oxe eie, hath ſmall vpright ſtalkes of a foote high, whereon do growe long leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmall leaues, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers growe on the top of the ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the other Oxe eie; the middle part whereof is likewiſe made of a yellowe ſubſtance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like thoſe of great Daiſie, called *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*. The roote is long, creeping alongſt vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

1 *Buphthalmum siue Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Oxe eie.

3 *Buphthalmum album.*
White Oxe eie.

2 *Buphthalmum verum.*
The right Oxe eie.

❊ *The place.*

The two first growe of themselues in Germany, Bohemia, and in the gardens of the low countries; of the first I haue a plant in my garden. The last groweth in barren pastures and fieldes almost euery where.

❊ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune. The last in August.

❊ *The names.*

Touching the naming of this plant the late writers are of diuers opinions: some would haue it to be a kinde of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor: other some *Consiligo*, or Bearefoote; and againe, others *Sesamoides*, and some *Ellebora strum*. But there be found two kinds of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurell, with the fruite of *Sesamum*; the other with a leafe, like that of the Plane tree, with the seed of bastard Saffron. But it is most euident, that this *Buphthalmum*, in English Oxe eie, which in this chapter we haue described, doth agree with neither of these: what forme *Consiligo* or Bearefoote is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Plinie* in his 26. booke, chapter 7. saith, that in his time it was founde in Marsi, and was a present remedie for the infirmitie

of

of the lungs of ſwine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorowe the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, chap. 5. doth alſo ſaie, that in the mountaines called Marſi, there is verie great helpe for all kinde of cattell, and he telleth how and in what maner it muſt be put into the eare; the rootes alſo of our Oxe eie are ſaide to cure certaine infirmities of cattell, if they be put into the ſlit or bored eare: but it followeth not, that for the ſame reaſon it ſhould be *Conſiligo*; & it is an ordinarie thing to finde out plants that are of a like force and qualitie: for *Plinie* doth teſtifie in his 25. booke, 5. chapter, that the rootes alſo of blacke Ellebor can do the ſame; it cureth (ſaith he) the cough in cattell, if it be drawne thorowe the eare, and taken out againe the next daie at the ſame houre: which is likewiſe moſt certaine by experiments of the countrey men of our age; who doe cure the diſeaſes of their cattell with the rootes of common blacke Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor alſo doe the like, as *Abſyrtus*, and after him *Hierocles*, doth write: who notwithſtanding do not thruſt the rootes of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the breſt called the dewlap; after which maner alſo *Vegetius Renatus* doth vſe *Conſiligo*, or Bearefoot, in his firſt book of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his thirde booke and ſecond chapter, *De Malleo*, he writeth that they alſo muſt be faſtned thorowe the eare. Which things do ſufficiently declare, that ſundrie plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all followe by the ſame reaſon, that our Oxe eie is Bearefoote, bicauſe it doth cure diſeaſes in cattell as well as Bearefoote doth. But if we muſt coniecture by the faculties, Bearefoote ſhall be white Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vſeth Bearefoote in the very ſame manner that *Abſyrtus* and *Hierocles* do vſe white Ellebor. This ſuſpition is made the greater, bicauſe it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this maner of curing from the Græcians, for which cauſe alſo moſt do take Bearefoote to be nothing elſe but white Ellebor: the which if it be ſo, then ſhall this preſent Oxe eie much differ from Bearefoote: for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the ſame is not *Seſamoides*, either the firſt or the ſecond, it is better knowne then needfull to be confuted.

This ſame alſo is vnproperly called *Helleboraſtrum*, for that may aptly be called *Helleboraſtrum*, which hath the forme and likeneſſe of Hellebor: and this Oxe eie is nothing at all like to Ellebor. For all which cauſes it ſeemeth that none of theſe names agree with this plant, but onely the name *Buphthalmum*: with whoſe deſcription which is extant in *Dioſcorides*, this plant doth moſt aptlie agree. We take it to be the right Oxe eie; for Oxe eie bringeth foorth ſlender ſoft ſtalkes, and hath leaues of the likeneſſe or ſimilitude of Fennell leaues: the flower is yellow, bigger then that of Cammomill, euen ſuch an one is this preſent plant, which doth ſo exquiſitely expreſſe that forme or likeneſſe of Fennell leaues, both in ſlenderneſſe and manifolde iaggedneſſe of the leaues, as no other little leafed herbe can do better; ſo that without all doubt this plant ſeemeth to be the true & right Oxe eie. Oxe eie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigolde, which we ſaid that our Oxe eie in flower did neereſt repreſent. There are ſome who would haue *Buphthalmum* or Oxe eie to be *Chryſanthemum*, yellowe Cammomill, and ſay that *Dioſcorides* hath in ſundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if thoſe men had ſomewhat more diligently waied *Dioſcorides* his words, they would haue beene of another minde: for although deſcriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no propertie wanting that may ſhew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chryſanthemum* are ſaide to be diuided and cut into many fine iagges: and the leaues of *Buphthalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that are finely iagged and cut into many partes, haue the likeneſſe of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Chryſanthemum* doth bring foorth a flower much glittering, but hee telleth not that the flower of *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe eie is much glittering, neither doth the flower of that which we haue ſet down glitter, ſo that it can or ought to be ſaide to glitter much. Do not theſe things declare a manifeſt difference betweene *Buphthalmum* and *Chryſanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue ſet down to be the true & right Oxe eie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chryſanthemum*, to be *Buphthalmum*, let them ſeeke out another if they denie this to be Oxe eie: for that which we and others haue deſcribed for *Chryſanthemum*, cannot be the true *Buphthalmum* or Oxe eie; for the leaues of it are not like Fenell, ſuch as thoſe of the true *Buphthalmum* ought to be.

✻ *The temperature.*

But concerning the faculties, *Mathiolus* ſaith, that all the Phiſitions and Apothecaries in Bohemia, vſe the roots of this Oxe eie in ſteed of thoſe of blacke Ellebor, namely for diſeaſes in cattell: but he doth not affirme that the rootes heereof in medicines are ſubſtitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for ſaith

saith he, I doe remember that I once sawe the rootes heereof in a sufficient bigge quantitie put by certaine phisitions into decoctions, which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more then if they had not beene put in at all; which thing maketh it most plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath beene vsed to be fastned through the eares of cattell for certaine diseases,& doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The rootes of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of fistulaes which be too narrow, so do the roots of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwoort, or Brionie, and peeces of spunges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the rootes of Oxe eie can doe something like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for all that, they cannot performe all those things that the same can. We knowe that thornes, stinges, splinters of woode, and such like bring paine, cause inflammations, drawe vnto them humours from the parts neere adioining, if they be fastned in any part of the bodie; no part of the bodie is hurt without paine; the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wounde: peraduenture also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored eare, the same effect would followe, which hapned by the roote of this plant thrust in; notwithstanding we heere affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations heereof.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides saith, that the flowers of Oxe eie made vp in a fearecloth, doth asswage and waste A awaie colde hard swellings: and it is reported that if they be drunke by and by after bathing, it maketh them in short time well coloured that haue beene troubled with the yellowe iaundise.

Of French Marigold, or African Marigold. Chap. 246.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be extant at this day fiue sorts of Turkie Gilloflowers or African Marigolds; some with double flowers, and other verie single, as shall be declared.

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos.*
The great Africane double Marigold.

2 *Flos Aphricanus maior multiflorus.*
The smaller double Africane Marigold.

. angeles erecta, L. mu. β
Mill. dict.

The description.

1 THe great double Africane Marigold hath a great, long, browne reddiſh ſtalke, creſted, furrowed, and ſomewhat knobbie, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaues compoſed of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle ribbe by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top verie faire & beautifull double yellow flowers, greater and more double than the greateſt Damaske Roſe, of a ſtrong ſmell, but not vnpleaſant. The flower being paſt, there ſucceedeth long blacke flat ſeede: the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the firſt, ſauing that this plant is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus.*
The ſmaleſt double Africane Marigold.

The description.

3 There is little difference betweene this and the precedent, or laſt deſcribed, ſauing that this plant is much leſſer, and bringeth foorth more ſtore of flowers, which maketh the difference.

4 The ſingle great Africane Marigolde, hath a thicke roote, with ſome fibres annexed thereto; from which riſeth vppe a ſtiffe ſtalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other ſmall braunches; whereupon are ſet long leaues, compact or compoſed of many little leaues like thoſe of the Aſhe tree, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not verie vnpleaſaunt: on the top of the braunches doe growe yellowe ſingle flowers, compoſed in the middle of a bundle of yellowe thrummes harde thruſt togither, paled about the edges with a border of yellowe leaues; after which commeth long blacke ſeede. The whole plant periſheth with the firſt froſt, and muſt be ſowen yeerely as the other ſorts muſt be.

5 The common French Marigolde hath ſmall, weake and tender braunches trailing vppon the grounde, reeling and leaning this waie and that waie, beſet with leaues conſiſting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp againſt the ſunne, or to the light, are ſeene to be full of holes like a ſieue, euen as thoſe of Saint Iohns woort: the flowers ſtand at the top of the ſpriggie braunches foorth of long cuppes or huskes, conſiſting of eight or ten ſmall leaues, yellowe vnderneath, on the vpper ſide of a deeper yellowe tending to the colour of a darke crimſon veluet, as alſo ſoft in handling: but to deſcribe the colour in words, it is not poſſible, but this waie; laie vpon paper with a penſill a yellowe colour called Maſticke, which being drie, laie the ſame ouer with a little ſaffron ſteeped in water or wine, which ſetteth foorth moſt liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a moſt ranke and vnholſome ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt froſt.

4 *Flos Aphricanus maior ſimplici flore.*
The great ſingle French Marigold.

Tagetes erecta, L. vm. & mill. dod.

5 *Flos Aphricanus minor ſimplici flore.*
The ſmall French Marigolde.

Tagetes patula, L. vm. & mill. dod.

* *The place.*

They are cheriſhed and ſowen in gardens euery yeere: they grow euery where almoſt in Africke of themſelues, from whence we firſt had them, and that was when *Charles* the firſt Emperour of Rome made a famous conqueſt of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunetenſis.*

* *The time.*

They are to be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill if the ſeaſon fall out to be warme, otherwiſe they muſt be ſowen in a bed of dung, as ſhall be ſhewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring foorth their pleaſant flowers very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vſed to ſowe them very earely, bicauſe they ſhall not be ouertaken with the froſtes before their ſeede be ripe.

* *The names.*

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch **Thunis bloemen:** in high Dutch **Indianiſch negelin**, that is the flower or Gilloflower of India: in Latine *Caryophyllus Indicus*, whereupon the French men call it *Oeilletz d' Inde. Cordus* calleth it *Tanacetum Peruuianum*, of the likeneſſe the leaues haue with Tanſie, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence it was firſt thought to be brought into Europe. *Geſnerus* calleth it *Caltha Aphricana*, and ſaith that it is called in the Carthaginian toong *Pedua:* ſome would haue it to be *Petilius flos Plinij*, but not properly: for *Petilius flos* is an Autumne flower growing among briers and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, making it a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Aegypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his fourth booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycoperſion*: the iuice whereof, a certaine *Centurion* did carie out of Barbarie all Aegypt ouer with ſo rancke a ſmell, and ſo lothſome, as *Galen* himſelfe durſt not ſo much as taſte of it, but coniectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vſe it againſt the extreme paines of the ioints, and it ſeemed to the

patients

patients themſelues, to be of a very colde temperature; but doubtleſſe of a poiſonſome qualitie, very neere to that of Hemlockes.

❋ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The vnpleaſant ſmell, eſpecially that common ſort with ſingle flowers (that ſtuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, ſuch as the iuice of *Lycoperſium* is) doth ſhew that it is of a poiſonſom & cooling qualitie; and alſo the ſame is manifeſted by diuers experiments: for I remember ſaith the ſame author, that I did ſee a boie whoſe lippes and mouth when hee began to chewe the flowers did ſwell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quils or kexes of Hemlockes, do holde them a while betweene their lippes: likewiſe he ſaith, we gaue to a cat the flowers with their cups, tempered with freſh cheeſe, ſhee foorthwith mightely ſwelled, and a little while after died: alſo mice that haue eaten of the ſeede thereof haue beene founde dead. All which things do declare that this herbe is of a venemous and poiſonſome facultie; and that they are not to be harkened vnto, that ſuppoſe this herbe to be an harmeleſſe plant: ſo to conclude, theſe plants are moſt venemous and full of poiſon, and therfore not to be touched or ſmelled vnto, much leſſe vſed in meate or medicine.

Of the flower of the Sunne, or the Marigolde of Peru. Chap. 247.

1 *Flos Solis maior.*
The greater Sunne flower.

Helianthus annuus, 1. mill. dict.

2 *Flos Solis minor.*
The leſſer Sunne flower.

Helianthus annuus 2. mill. dict.

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Indian Sunne or the golden flower of Peru, is a plant of ſuch ſtature and taleneſſe, that in one ſommer being ſowen of a ſeede in Aprill, it hath riſen vp to the height of fourteene foote in my garden, where one flower was in waight three pounde and two ounces, and croſſe ouerthwart the flower by meaſure ſixteene inches broade. The ſtalkes are vpright and ſtraight, of the bigneſſe of a ſtrong mans arme, beſet with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto the great

great Clote,or Burre: at the top of the ſtalke commeth foorth for the moſt part one flower, yet many times there ſpring out ſucking buddes, which come to no perfection: this great flower is in ſhape like to the Cammomill flower, beſet rounde about with a pale or border of goodly yellowe leaues,in ſhape like the leaues of the flowers of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vathome veluet,or ſome curious cloth wrought with the needle,which braue worke, if you do throughly view and marke well,it ſeemeth to be an innumerable ſort of ſmall flowers,reſembling the noſe or nozell of a candleſticke,broken from the foote thereof: from which ſmall nozell ſweateth foorth excellent fine and cleere Venice Turpentine, in ſight, ſubſtance, ſauour, and taſte. The whole plant in like maner being broken,ſmelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturitie,the flowers fall away,in place whereof appeereth the ſeede, blacke, and large, much like the ſeede of Gourds, ſet as though a cunning workeman had of purpoſe placed them in very good order, much like the honie combes of bees: the roote is white, compact of many ſtrings, which periſh at the firſt approch of winter,and muſt be ſet in moſt perfect dunged grounde: the maner how ſhall be ſhewed,when vpon the like occaſion I ſhall ſpeake of Cucumbers and Melons.

2 The other golden flower of Peru is like the former, ſauing that it is altogither lower, and the leaues more iagged,and verie fewe in number.

3 *Flos Solis minor mas.*
The male Sunne flower.

4 *Flos Solis minor fœmina.*
The marigold Sunne flower.

Helianthus annuus, L. mill. dict.

Helianthus multiflorus, L. mill. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

3 The male flower of the Sunne of the ſmaller ſort, hath a thicke roote, harde, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, with many threddie ſtrings annexed thereto, from which riſeth vp a graie or ruſſet ſtalk to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, of the bigneſſe of ones arme, whereupon are ſet great broade leaues with long foote ſtalkes, very fragill or eaſie to breake, of an ouerworne greene colour, ſharp pointed,and ſomewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a ſawe; the flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke,bordered about with a pale of yellowe leaues; the thrummed middle part is blacker then

that of the laſt deſcribed. The whole flower is compaſſed about likewiſe with diuers ſuch ruffet leaues, as thoſe are that do growe lower vpon the ſtalkes, but leſſer and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth ſmell of Turpentine, and the flower yeeldeth foorth moſt cleere Turpentine, as my ſelfe haue noted diuers yeeres. The ſeede is alſo long and blacke, with certaine lines or ſtrakes of white running alongſt the ſame. The roote and euery part thereof periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

4 The female or Marigolde Sunne flower hath a thicke and wooddie roote, from which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem, diuiding it ſelfe into one or more branches, ſet with ſmooth leaues ſharpe pointed, ſlightly indented about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blacknes, of the forme and ſhape of a ſingle Marigolde, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The ſeede as yet I haue not obſerued.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe of themſelues without ſetting or ſowing in Peru, and in diuers other prouinces of America, from whence the ſeedes haue beene brought into theſe parts of Europe. There hath beene ſeene in Spaine and other hot regions a plant ſowen and nouriſhed vp from ſeede, to attaine to the height of 24. foote in one yeere.

✲ *The time.*

The ſeede muſt be ſet or ſowen in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the moſt fertill grounde that may be, and where the Sunne hath moſt power the whole daie.

✲ *The names.*

The flower of the Sunne is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from thoſe that haue reported it to turne with the ſunne, the which I could neuer obſerue, although I haue endeuored to finde out the truth of it; but I rather thinke it was ſo called bicauſe it doth reſemble the radiant beames of the Sunne, whereupon ſome haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sun flower; others haue called it *Chryſanthemum Peruuianum*, or the golden flower of Peru: in Engliſh the flower of the Sunne, or the Sunne flower.

✲ *The temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of complexion.

✲ *The vertues.*

A There hath not any thing been ſet down either of the auncient or later writers concerning the vertues of theſe plants; notwithſtanding we haue founde by triall, that the buddes before they be flowred, boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the maner of Artichoks, are exceeding pleaſant meate, ſurpaſſing the Artichoke farre, in procuring bodilie luſt.

B The ſame buds with the ſtalks neere vnto the top (the hairineſſe being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterwarde eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, hath the like property.

Of Cammoill. Chap. 248.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere haue beene of the auncients ſet foorth two ſorts of ſweete ſmelling Cammomils. The later age wherein we liue hath founde two more, beſides other wilde kindes thereof.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 TO diſtinguiſh the kindes of Cammomils with long deſcriptions it woulde but inlarge the volume, and ſmall profite woulde thereby redounde to the Reader, conſidering they are ſo well knowne to all; notwithſtanding it ſhall not be amiſſe to ſaie ſomething of them to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto obſerued. The common Cammomill hath manie weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the grounde, taking holde vpon the top of the earth, as it runneth, whereby it greatly increaſeth. The leaues are very fine and much iagged or deepely cut, of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell: among which come foorth the flowers like vnto the fielde Daiſie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues; the middle part is yellowe compoſed of ſuch thrums, cloſe thruſt togither, as is that of the Daiſie. The roote is verie ſmall and threddie.

2 The

The description.

2 The second kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, rootes, ſtalkes, and creeping branches, like vnto the precedent: the flowers grow at the tops of ſmall tender ſtemmes, which are nothing elſe but ſuch yellowe thrummie matter, as is in the middle of the reſt of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white leaues, as the others haue; the whole plant is of a pleaſing ſweete ſmell, whereupon ſome haue giuen it this addition *Odoratum*.

1 *Chamæmelum.*
Cammomill.

2 *Chamæmelum nudum odoratum.*
Sweete naked Cammomill.

The description.

3 This thirde Cammomill differeth not from the former, ſauing that the leaues heereof are verie much doubled with white leaues, inſomuch that the yellowe thrum in the middle is but little ſeene, and the other verie ſingle, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 Romiſh Cammomill hath many ſlender ſtalkes, yet ſtiffer and ſtronger then any of the others, by reaſon whereof it ſtandeth more vpright, and doth not creepe vppon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitiſh colour tending to the colour of the leaues of Woade. The flowers be likewiſe yellowe in the middle, and paled about with a border of ſmall white flowers.

3 *Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*
Double flowred Cammomill.

4 *Chamæmelum Romanum.*
Romiſh Cammomill.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſet in gardens, both for pleaſure and alſo profite.

✻ *The time.*

They flower moſt part of all the Sommer.

✻ *The names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamamelum*, of ſome *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and alſo *Leucanthemon*, eſpecially that double flowred Cammomill, which Greeke name is taken from the whiteneſſe of his flower: in Engliſh Cammomill: it is called Cammomill bicauſe the flowers haue the ſmell of μήλου, or an apple, which is plainly perceiued in common Cammomill.

✻ *The temperature.*

Cammomill ſaith *Galen* is hot and drie in the firſt degree, and is of thinne parts: it is of force to digeſt, ſlacken, and rarifie; alſo it is thought to be like the Roſe in thinneſſe of parts, comming to the operation of oile in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate: wherefore it is a ſpeciall helpe againſt wearieſomneſſe, it eaſeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and ſuppleth, and all theſe operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Cammomill is good againſt the collicke and ſtone, prouoketh vrine, is moſt ſingular in gliſters which are made againſt the foreſaid diſeaſes.

B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good againſt all maner of ache and paine, bruſings, ſhrinking of ſinewes, hardneſſe, and colde ſwellings.

C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good againſt coldnes in the ſtomack, ſower belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the montly courſe.

D The Egyptians haue vſed it for a remedie againſt all colde agues: they did therefore conſecrate it, as *Galen* ſaith.

The

The decoction made in white wine and drunke, expelleth the dead childe and secondine, or after- E
birth speedily, and cleanseth those parts.

The herbe boiled in posset ale, and giuen to drinke, easeth the paine in the chest comming of F
winde, and expelleth tough and clammie flegme, and helpeth children of the ague.

The herbe vsed in bathes prouoketh sweate, rarifieth the skin, and openeth the pores, briefely G
it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly, it alaieth the paines of the sides, mollifieth hard swellings, and wasteth awaie rawe and vndigested humours.

The oile compounded of the flowers, performeth the same, and is a remedie against all weari- H
somnesse, and is with good successe mixed with all those things that are applied to mitigate paine.

Of Maie weede, or wilde Cammomill. Chap. 249.

The kindes.

THere be three kindes of wilde Cammomils which are generally called in Latine *Cotula*; one stinking, and two other not stinking: the one hath his flower all white throughout the compasse, as also in the middle; and the other yellow. Besides these, there is another with verie faire double flowers voide of smell, which a Kentish gentleman called Master *Bartilmewe Lane* found growing wilde in a fielde in the Ile of Thanet neere vnto a house called Queakes, sometime the house of Sir *Henrie Crisp*. Likewise Master *Hesketh* before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet (if my memorie faile me not) at the signe of the red Lion, or else neere vnto it, in a poore womans garden, as he was riding into Lancashire.

1 *Cotula fœtida.*
Maie weede.

2 *Cotula lutea.*
Yellow Maie weede.

*The

The description.

1 MAie weede bringeth foorth rounde ſtalkes, greene, brittle, and full of iuice, parted into manie branches, thicker, and higher then thoſe of Cammomill; the leaues in like maner are wider, and of a blackiſh greene colour, the flowers like in forme and colour. The whole plant ſtinketh, and giueth a ranke ſmell.

2 The yellowe Maie weede hath a ſmall and tender roote, from which riſeth vp a feeble ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a golde yellowe colour.

The place.

They growe in Corne fieldes, neere vnto path waies, and in the borders of fieldes.

The time.

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

The names.

Maie weede is called in ſhops *Cotula fœtida*, of *Leonhartus Fuchſius*, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truely: of others, *κυναυθεμὶς*: in high Dutch **Krotendill**: in lowe Dutch **Paddebloemen**: in French *Eſpargoutte*: in Engliſh Maie weede, wilde Cammomill, and ſtinking Mathes.

The temperature and vertues.

A Maie weede is not vſed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne, and not founde out, yet all of them are thought to be hot and drie, and like after a ſort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature; notwithſtanding it is commended againſt the infirmities of the mother, ſeeing all ſtinking things are good againſt thoſe diſeaſes.

B It is an vnprofitable weede among corne, and raiſeth bliſters vpon the handes of the weeders, and reapers.

Of Pellitorie of Spaine. Chap. 250.

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum.*
Pellitorie of Spaine.

2 *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Pellitorie.

❋ *The description.*

1 *Pyrethrum*, in English Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof, some do vnproperly call an other plant, which is indeede the true *Imperatoria*, or master wort, and not Pellitorie) it hath great and fat leaues, like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the grounde: among which immediately from the roote, riseth vp a fat greene stem, bearing at the top a goodly flower, fashioned like the great single white Daisie, whose bunch or knob in the midst is yellowe like that of the Daisie, and bordered about with a pale of small leaues, exceeding white on the vpperside, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the roote is long, of the bignes of a finger, verie hot, and of a burning taste.

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cheruile, resembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taste, like the leaues of Dittander or Pepper woort; the flowers growe at the top of slender stalkes in small tufts or spokie vmbles, of a white colour: the roote is tough, and of the bigneſſe of a little finger, with some threds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taste.

❋ *The place.*

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

❋ *The time.*

It flowreth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

❋ *The names.*

Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke πυρεθρον, by reason of his hot and fierie taste: in shops also *Pyrethrum*: in Latine *Saliuaris*: in Italian *Pyrethro*: in Spanish *Pelitre*: in French *Pied d' Alexandre*, that is to saie, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foote: in high and lowe Dutch Bertram: in English Pellitorie of Spaine, and of some Bertram after the Dutch name; and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine, for that which diuers take to be the right, is another kinde of herbe, commonly called *Imperatoria*, or Masterwoort, but vntruly, being deceiued by *Dioscorides* his corrupt copies, reading one thing for another.

❋ *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reason whereof it taketh awaie the A
colde shiuering of agues that haue beene of long continuance, and is good for those that are taken with a dead palsie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The same is with good successe mixed with antidotes or counterpoisons, which serue against the B
migrim, and continuall paine of the head, the dissinesse called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling sickneſſe, the trembling of the sinewes, and palsies, for it is a singular good and effectuall remedie for all colde and continuall infirmities of the head and sinewes.

Pyrethrum, taken with honie, is good against all colde diseases of the braine. C

The root chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth great store of rheume, slime, and filthie wateriſh D
humours, and easeth the paine of the teeth, especially if it be stamped with a little Staphisagria, and tied in a small bagge and put into the mouth, and there suffered to remaine a certaine space.

If it be boiled in vineger and kept warme in the mouth, it hath the same effect. E

The oile wherein Pellitorie hath beene boiled, is good to annoint the bodie to procure sweating, F
and is excellent good to annoint any part that is bruised and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good also for such as are striken with the palsie.

It is most singular for the Chirurgians of the Hospitals, to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, and such other diseases that be cosin germaine thereunto. G

Of Leopards bane. Chap. 251.

❋ *The description.*

1 OF this plant *Doronicum* there be sundrie kindes, whereof I will onely touch fower, whom *Dodonæus* vnproperly calleth *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath hapned through the negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the flowers thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue described, the speciall accidents, which hath not a little troubled the studie and determination of the best Herbarists of late yeeres, not knowing certainly

tainly what to determine and set downe in so ambiguous a matter, some taking it one waie, some another, and some esteeming it to be *Aconitum*: but for better vnderstanding heereof, knowe that this worde *Aconitum* as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, so it is to be considered that all plants called by this name, are malignant and venemous, as with the iuice and roote whereof, such as hunted after wilde and noisome beasts, were woont to imbrue and dippe their arrowes, the sooner and more surely to dispatch and slea the beast in chace. But for the proofe of the goodnesse of this *Doronicum* and the rest of his kinde: knowe also that *L'Obelius* writeth of an excellent learned man called *Iohn de Vroede*, who did eate verie many of the rootes at sundrie times, and founde them verie pleasant in taste and verie comfortable. But to leaue controuersies, circumstances, and obiections which heere might be brought in and alleaged, assure your selues that this plant *Doronicum minus officinarum* (whose rootes *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pedemountaine hils and certaine hie places in Fraunce) hath many great leaues spread vpon the ground, somwhat round, & rough haired like Plantaine: among which rise vp manie tender rough stalks two cubites and an halfe high, bearing at the top certaine single yellow flowers; which when they vade, change into downe, and are caried away with the winde: the rootes are thicke and manie, very crookedly crossing and tangling one within another, resembling a scorpion, and in some yeeres do grow in our English gardens into infinite numbers.

2 The second kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues then the former, but rounde and broader, almost like the great Clot or Burre; among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high: the flowers are like the former: the roote is longer and bigger then the former, barred ouer with many scalie barks, in colour white, and shining like white marble, hauing on eche side one arme or finne, not vnlike to the sea shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or scales of a scorpions bodie, and is sweet in taste.

1 *Doronicum maius officinarum.*
Great Leopards bane.

2 *Doronicum minus.*
Small Leopards bane.

3 *Doronicum radice repente.*
Crayfish Woolfes bane.

4 *Doronicum brachiata.*
Winged Woolfes bane.

The description.

3 The thirde kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountaines of Fraunce, is also brought into, and acquainted with our English groundes, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowish greene, and hairie like *Pilosella*, or *Cucumis agrestis*. The stalkes are a cubite high, hauing at the top yellowe flowers like *Buphthalmus*, or *Consolida media vulnerariorum*: all the roote ouer is barred & welted with scales like the taile of a scorpion, white of colour, & in taste sweet, with some bitternes, yeelding foorth much clammines se, which is very astringent.

4 The fourth kinde heereof is founde in the woodie mountaines about Taurinum and Sauoie, very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are somwhat rougher, the flowers greater, and the stalks higher. But to be short, eche of these kinds are so like one another, that in shew, taste, smel, & maner of growing, they seeme to be as it were al one; therfore it were superfluous to stand vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoctonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and such like, of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, or any of the newe writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*, for by the opinion of the most skilfull in plants, they are but *Synonymies* of one kinde of plant. And though these olde writers speake of the hurtfull qualities of these plants: yet experience teacheth vs, that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued: for it is apparant that *Doronicum* by the consent of the olde and newe writers, is vsed as an antidote, or certaine treacle, as well in the confections *de Geminis Mesuæ*, as in *electuario Aromatum*. And though *Mathiolus* disclaimeth against the vse thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is; Wolfes bane: yet let the learned know, that *Quantitas non qualitas nocet:* for as Saffron is comfortable to the hart; yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any such cordiall thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the partie which receiueth it.

The place.

The place is sufficiently set foorth in the description, yet you shall vnderstande that I haue the two first in my garden, and the thirde hath beene founde and gathered in the colde mountaines of Northumberlande, by doctor *Pennie*, lately of London deceased, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whose death my selfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

The

The time.

They do flower in the moneths of Iune and Iulie.

The names.

Concerning their names I haue alreadie ſpoken, yet ſith I woulde be glad that our Engliſh women might know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Crayfiſh, Piſſe in bed, becauſe the flower is like Dandelion, which is called Piſſe in bed.

Quæ quia naſcuntur dura vinacia caute,
Agreſtes Aconita vocant.

This froth (as men ſuppoſe) tooke roote
and thriuing in the batling ſoile in burgeons foorth did ſhoot,
To bane and miſchiefe men withall: and for becauſe the ſame
did growe vpon the bare hard flints, folke gaue the foreſaid name
of Flintwoort thereunto.

The nature and vertues.

A I haue ſufficiently ſpoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures & vertues, for the matter hath continued ſo ambiguous & ſo doubtfull; yea, & ſo full of controuerſies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: theſe few lines therfore ſhal ſuffice for this preſent: the reſt which might be ſaide I referre to the great and learned doctors, and to your owne conſideration.

B Theſe herbes are mixed with compound medicines, that mitigate the paine of the eies, and by reaſon of his cold qualitie, being freſh & green, it helpeth inflammations, or fierie heat of the eies.

C It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, ſwine, wolues, and all kindes of wilde beaſts, being giuen them with fleſh. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it killeth cattle, ſheepe, oxen, and all fower footed beaſts, within the compaſſe of one daie, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or roote be tied vnto their priuie parts: yet he writeth further, that the roote being drunke, is a remedie againſt the ſtingings of ſcorpions: which ſheweth that this herbe or the root therof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beaſts onely, which thing alſo is found out by triall, and manifeſt experience: for *Conradus Geſnerus* a man in our time ſingularly learned, and a moſt diligent ſearcher of many things ſheweth, that he himſelfe in a certaine Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, hath oftentimes inwardly taken the roote heereof greene, drie, whole, preſerued with honie, and alſo beaten to powder, and that euen the very ſame daie in which he wrote theſe things, he had drunke with warme water two drams of the rootes made into fine powder, neither felt he any hurt therby; and that he oftentimes alſo had giuen the ſame to his ſicke patients, both by it ſelfe & alſo mixed with other things, and that very luckelie. Moreouer, the Apothecaries in ſteede of *Doronicum*, do vſe (though amiſſe) the rootes thereof without any manifeſt danger.

D That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine, and founde out by triall, which thing *Mathiolus* could hardly beleeue, but that at length he founde it out to be true by a manifeſt example, as he confeſſeth in his Commentaries.

Of Sage. Chap. 252.

The kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of Sage, two eſpecially obſerued of the auncients. The later writers haue found more.

The deſcription.

1 THe great Sage is very full of ſtalks, fower ſquare, of a woodie ſubſtance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinckled, rough, whitiſh, very like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not ſo white, like in roughnes to woollen cloth thread bare; the flowers ſtande forked in the tops of the branches like thoſe of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blewe colour, in the place of which groweth little blackiſh ſeede in ſmall husks. The roote is hard and woodie, ſending foorth a number of little ſtrings.

2 The leſſer Sage is alſo a ſhrubby plant, ſpred into braunches like to the former, but leſſer: the ſtalks heereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, leſſer, narrower, but not leſſe rough; to which there do growe in the place wherein they are fixed to the ſtalke, two little leaues ſtanding on either ſide one right againſt another, ſomewhat after the maner of finnes or little eares, the flowers are eared blewe like thoſe of the former: the roote alſo is woodie, both of them are of a certaine ſtrong ſmel, but nothing at all offenſiue, and that which is the leſſer is the better.

1 *Saluia*

1 *Saluia maior.*
Great Sage.

Saluia Maturalis, i. vera, mihi dict.

2 *Saluia minor.*
Small Sage.

3 *Saluia Indica.*
Indian Sage.

4 *Saluia Alpina.* Saluia trilobu, i. mihi dict.
Mountaine Sage.

The description.

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers braunches of a woodie ſubſtaunce, whereon do growe ſmall leaues, long, rough, & narrowe, of an ouerworne colour, & of a moſt ſweet and fragrant ſmell. The flowers grow alongſt the top of the braunches of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The roote is tough and wooddie.

4 The mountaine Sage hath an vpright ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, whereupon doe growe broad, rough and rugged leaues, ſlightly nicked, and vneeuenly indented about the edges, of a hoarie colour, ſharpe pointed, and of a ranke ſmell. The flowers growe alongſt the top of the ſtalke, in ſhape like thoſe of Roſemárie, of a purpliſh colour tending to blewneſſe. The roote is likewiſe woodie.

We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddiſh, part of thoſe red leaues are ſtriped with white, other mixed with white, greene and red, euen as nature liſt to plaie with ſuch plants.

We haue alſo another, the leaues whereof are for the moſt part white, ſomewhat mixed with greene, often one leafe white, and another greene, euen as nature liſt, as we haue ſaide.

The place.

Theſe kinds of Sage do not growe wilde in England, I haue them all in my garden, moſt of them are very common.

The time.

Theſe Sages flower in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remooued and planted in March.

The names.

Sage is called in Greeke ἐλελίσφακος: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards, keepe the Latine name *Saluia*: in high Dutch Salben: in French *Sauge*: in lowe Dutch Saule: in Engliſh Sage.

The temperature.

Sage is manifeſtly hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later ende of the ſeconde, it hath adioined no little aſtriction or binding.

The vertues.

A *Agrippa*, and likewiſe *Aëtius*, called it the Holie herbe, bicauſe women with childe if they be like to come before their time, & are troubled with abortments do eate thereof to their great good; for it cloſeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitefull; it retaineth the birth, and giueth it life: and the woman about the fourth daie of hir going abroade after hir childing, ſhall drinke nine ounces of the iuice of Sage with a little ſalt, and then vſe the companie of hir husbande, ſhe ſhall without doubt conceaue and bring foorth ſtore of children, which are the bleſſing of God: thus farre *Agrippa*.

B Sage is ſingular good for the head and braine, quickneth the ſences and memorie, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, reſtoreth health to thoſe that haue the palſie vpon a moiſt cauſe, taketh away ſhaking, or trembling of the members, and being put vp into the noſtrils, it draweth thinne flegme out of the head.

C It is likewiſe commended againſt the ſpitting of bloode, the cough, and paines of the ſides, and biting of ſerpents.

D The iuice of Sage drunke with honie, is good for thoſe that ſpit and vomite blood, and ſtoppeth the fluxe thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the dropſie, helpeth the palſie, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, and purgeth blood.

E The leaues ſodden in water, with Woodbine leaues, Plaintaine, Roſemarie, honie, allom, and ſome white wine; maketh an excellent water to waſh the ſecret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other ſoreneſſe in the mouth, eſpecially if you boile in the ſame a faire bright ſhining ſea cole, which maketh it of greater efficacie.

F No man needeth to doubt of the wholeſomneſſe of Sage ale, being brewed as it ſhoulde be, with Sage, Scabious, Betonie, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell ſeedes.

G The leaues of red Sage put into a wooden diſh, wherein is put verie quicke coales, with ſome aſhes in the bottome of the diſh to keepe the ſame from burning, and a little vineger ſprinkled vpon the leaues lieng vpon the coales & ſo wrapped in a linnen cloth, & holden very hot vnto the ſide of thoſe that are troubled with a grieuous ſtitch, taketh away the paine preſently: the ſame helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleuriſie.

Of

Of French Sage, or woodie Mullein. Chap. 253.

Verbascum Mathioli.
French Sage.

*The description.

WIlde Mullein, woodie Mullein, *Mathiolus* his Mullein, or French Sage, groweth vppe like a small woodie shrub, hauing manie woodie braunches of a wollie and hoarie colour, soft & downie; wherupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a strong ponticke sauour, in shape like the leaues of Sage, wherupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: towarde the toppe of the braunches are placed roundels, or crownets, of yellow gaping flowers like those of dead Nettle, but much greater. The roote is thicke, tough, and of a woodie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

There is another sort heerof that is very sweet like the other, sauing that the leaus & euery other part of this plant, hath a most sweet and pleasant smell, and the other more strong and offensiue.

*The place.

These wilde Mulleins do growe wilde in diuers prouinces of Spaine, and also in Languedoc, vpon drie banks, and stony places: I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewise.

*The time.

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

*The names.

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbasca sylueſtria*: the first is called of the Grecians φλόμος, or φλόγμος: in Latine *Elychnium*, or after others *Elychinium*; bicause of the cottonie substaunce thereof, matches, or weekes were made to keepe light in lamps: *Verbascum Lychnitis*, as *Dioscorides* himselfe testifieth, is named also *Thryallis*, or Rose Campion; but the flower of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his verses of counterpoisons doth shewe, but the flowers of these are yellowe: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*: but *Syluestre Verbascum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue alreadie taught in the chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis satiua* or rose Campion. There is nothing to the contrarie, but that there may be many plants with soft downie leaues fit to make candle weeke of: in English it is generally called French Sage, we may call it Sage Mullein.

*The temperature.

As these be like in vertues to the others going before, so they be likewise drie in temperature.

*The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the leaues are stamped and laide in maner of a pultis vpon burnings and scaldings.

Of Clarie. Chap.254.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Clarie, some wilde, others of the garden, as shall be declared.

1 *Gallitricum.*
Common Clarie.

2 *Gallitricum alterum.*
Small Clarie.

Salvia Sclarea, L.
mice. dod.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth foorth thicke stalkes fower square, two foote long, diuided into braunches: it hath many leaues growing both from the roots, and along the stalkes and braunches by distaunces, one against another by two and two, great, a handfull broade or broader, somewhat rough, vnequall, whitish, and hairie, as be also the stalks. The flowers are like those of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blewe: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in steed of cods, in which is blacke seede. The roote is full of strings: the whole herbe yeeldeth foorth a ranke and strong smell that stuffeth the head: it perisheth after the seede is ripe, which is in the second yeere after it is sowen.

2 The seconde kinde of Clarie hath likewise stalkes fower square, a foote and a halfe high: the leaues also be rough and rugged, lesser, and not so white. The flowers be alike, of colour purple or blewe: the rootes be as those of the former are. This hath not so strong a sent by a great deale.

There is a kind of Clarie which *Fuchsius* pictureth for wild Clarie, that hath shorter stalks, hairie also and fower square: the leaues lesser, long, deeper indented: the flowers blewe of colour, sweete of smell, but not so sweete as those of the right Clarie: the huskes or cods when they are ripe bende downwards; the seede is blackish; the rootes in like maner are blacke and full of strings.

3 *Colu*

3 *Colus Iouis.*
Iupiters distaffe.

Salvia silvestris tertia dict.

✲ *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Horminum*, called *Iouis Colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalke a distaffe, wrapped about with yellow flaxe, whereof it tooke his name, hauing knobbie rootes, with certaine strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like vnto the rootes of Clarie, which doe yeelde foorth sundrie fower square rough stalkes, two cubits high; whereon do growe leaues like those of the Nettle, rough, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne greene colour: the flowers do growe alongst the top of the stalkes, by certaine spaces, set rounde about in small coronets, or wharles, like those of Sage in forme, but of a yellowe colour.

✲ *The place.*

These do growe wilde in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in gardens almost euery where, except Iupiters distaffe, being a kinde thereof, which I haue in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly, and August.

✲ *The names.*

Clarie is called of the apothecaries, *Gallitricum*; it is likewise named *Oruala*, of some *Tota bona* but not properly: of others *Scarlea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisaluia*: in Italian *Sciaria*: in French *Ornale*: in high Dutch Scharlach: in low Dutch Scharleye: in English Clarie, or Cleere eie.

Iupiters distaffe, is called *Colus Iouis*, of some *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly, of diuers *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tridentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

✲ *The temperature.*

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The seede of Clarie poudered, finely searced and mixed with honie, taketh away the dimnesse of the eies, and cleereth the sight. A

The same stamped, infused, or laide to steepe in warme water, the mussilag or slimie sustaunce taken and applied plaisterwise, draweth foorth splinters of woode, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie: it also scattereth and dissolueth all kindes of swellings, especially in the ioints. B

The seede poudered and drunke with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust. C

The leaues of Clarie taken anie maner of waie, helpeth the weaknes of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a tansie, either the leaues hole or stamped. D

Of wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi. *Chap.* 255.

✲ *The description.*

1 *Oculus Christi*, is also a kinde of Clarie, but lesser: the stalks are many, a cubite high, squared, and somewhat hairie: the leaues be broade, rough, and of a blackish greene colour. The flowers growe alongst the stalks, of a blewish colour. The seede is rounde, and blackish, the roote is thicke and tough, with some threds annexed thereto.

2 The purple Clarie hath leaues ſomewhat rounde, laide ouer with a hoare cottonie ſubſtaunce, not much vnlike Horehounde: among which riſe vp ſmall hairie ſquare ſtalkes, ſet towarde the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeere at the firſt viewe to be flowers, and yet are nothing elſe but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among theſe beautifull leaues come foorth ſmall flowers of a blewiſh or watched colour, in faſhion like vnto the flowers of Roſemarie, which being withered, the huskes wherein they did growe containe certaine blacke ſeede, which falleth foorth vpon the ground very quickly, bicauſe that euery ſuch huske doth turne and hange downe his head towarde the grounde. The roote dieth at the firſt approch of winter.

1 *Horminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Chriſti.*

2 *Horminum ſylueſtre folijs purpureis.*
Clarie with purple leaues.

✻ The place.

The firſt groweth wild in diuers barren places, almoſt in euery countrey, eſpecially in the fields of Holburne neere vnto Graies Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the ende of Chelſey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the water ſide, and diuers other places.

The other is a ſtranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

✻ The time.

They flower and flouriſh from Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✻ The names.

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Chriſti*, of his effect in helping the diſeaſes of the eies, in Greeke ὅρμινον: and likewiſe in Latine *Horminum*, of ſome *Geminalis*: in Engliſh wilde Clarie, and *Oculus Chriſti.*

The ſecond is thought of ſome to be the right Clarie, and haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error: it may be called in Latine *Horminum ſylueſtre folijs & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and flowers of a purple colour.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Claries, yet *Paulus AEginata* saith, A it is hot and moderately drie, and it also clenseth.

The seede of wilde Clarie as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, stirreth vp lust, it clen- B seth the eies from filmes and other imperfections being mixed with honie.

The seede put whole into the eies, clenseth and purgeth them exceedingly from watersh hu- C mours, redneſſe, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and taketh away the paine and smarting thereof, especially being put into the eies one seede at one time, and no more, which is a generall medicine in Cheshire and other countries thereabout, knowne of all, and vsed with good successe.

The leaues are good to be put into pottage and brothes among other pot herbes; for they scat- D ter congealed bloud, warme the stomacke, and helpe the dimnes of the eies.

Of Mullein. Chap. 256.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Mullein, one white, another blacke; of the white there are two sorts, one with broad leaues, and another with narrow leaues: *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him haue added wilde Mulleins, Primroses, Cowslips, and Rose Campions, and first of the true Mullein.

1 *Tapsus Barbatus.*
Mullein, or Higtaper.

2 *Tapsus Barbatus flore albo.*
White flowered Mullein.

Verbascum Thapsus, L. mas. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe male Mullein or Higtaper, hath broade leaues, very soft, whitish and downie; in the midst of which riseth vp a stalke, straight, single, and the same also whitish all ouer, with a hoarie down, and couered with the like leaues, but lesser and lesser, euen to the top: among

which,taperwise are set a multitude of yellowe flowers, consisting of fiue leaues a peece: in the places whereof come vp little round vessels,in which is conteined verie small seede. The roote is long, a finger thicke,blacke without and full of strings.

2 The female Mullein hath likewise many white woolley leaues, set vpon an hoarie cottonie vpright stalk, of the height of fower or fiue cubits: the top of the stalks resembleth a torche decked with infinite white flowers, which is the speciall marke to know it from the male kinde, being like in euerie other respect.

✲ *The place.*

These plants do growe of themselues neere the borders of pastures, and plowed fieldes, or causies,and drie sandy ditch bankes,and in other vntilled places. They grow in great plentie neere vnto a lyme kill vpon the end of blacke Heath next to London, as also about the Queens house at Eltham,neere vnto Dartford in Kent: in the high waies about Higate neere London, and in most countries of England that are of a sandie soile.

✲ *The time.*

They are found with their flower from Iuly to September, and bring foorth their seede, the seconde yeere after the seede is sowen.

✲ *The names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke φλόμος,in shops *Tapsus Barbatus*, of diuers *Candela Regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*,and *Galen*,do call it *Verbascum*: in Italian *Verbasco*, and *Tasso Barbasso*: in Spanish *Gordolobo*: in high Dutch Wullkraut: in French *Bouillon*: in English Mullein,or rather Woolen,Higtaper,Torches,long Woort,and Bullockes Longwoort, and of some Hares bearde.

✲ *The temperature.*

Mullein is of temperature drie: the leaues haue also a digesting and clensing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laide vpon hard swellings, and inflammations of the eies,cureth and ceaseth the paine.

B The roote boiled in red wine and drunke,stoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe.

C The same boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much against the old cough.

D A little fine treacle spred vpon a leafe of Mullein, & laide to the piles or Hemorrhoides, cureth the same: an ointment also made with the leaues thereof and old hogges grease,worketh the same effect.

E The leaues worne vnder the feete daie and night, in manner of a shoe sole, or socke, bringeth downe in yoong maidens their desired sickneesse, being kept vnto their feete with some sockes, or other thing for falling away.

F The countrey people,especially those husbandmen in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke against the cough of the lungs,being an excellent approoued medicine for the same,whereupon they do call it Bullocks Longwoort.

G Frankensence and Masticke burned in a chafing dish of coles, and set within a close stoole, and the fume thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoides, and all diseases hapning in those lower parts,if also there be at euery such fuming (which must be twise euerie day) a leafe of the herbe bound to the place,and there kept vntill the next dressing.

H There be some who thinke that this herbe being but caried about one, doth helpe the falling sickneesse, especially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne flowers, and that is gathered when the sunne is in Virgo, and the Moone in Aries, which thing notwithstanding is vaine and superstitious.

I The later Phisitions commende the yellowe flowers, beeing steeped in oile and set in warme dung vntill they be wasted into the oile and consumed awaie, to bee a remedie against the piles.

K The report goeth saith *Plinie* that figges do not putrifie at all, that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein,which thing *Dioscorides* also maketh mention of.

Of

Of base Mullein. Chap. 257.

1 *Verbascum album.*
Base white Mullein.

2 *Verbascum nigrum.*
Base blacke Mullein.

Verbascum nigrum, & mâle. dict.

* *The description.*

1 THe Base white Mullein hath a thicke woodie roote, from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairy stalke, of the height of fower cubits, garnished with faire grayish leaues like those of Elecampane, but lesser: the flowers growe rounde about the stalkes taper or torch fashion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle: the seede followeth, small, and of the colour of dust.

2 Blacke Mullein hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne blackish greene colour, somewhat rough, and strongly smelling: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle therof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

3 Candle weeke Mullein hath large, broade, and woollie leaues, like vnto those of the common Mullein: among which riseth vp a stalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the braunches wheron the flowers do growe, but lesser and lesser by degrees. The stalke diuideth it selfe toward the top into diuers braunches, whereon is set round about many yellowe flowers, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according to the soile and climate. The roote is thicke and woodie.

4 The small candle weeke Mullein differeth little from the last rehearsed, sauing that the whole plant of this is of a better sauour, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 *Verbascum Lychnite Mathioli.*
Candle weeke Mullein.

4 *Verbascum Lychnite minus.*
Small Candle weeke Mullein.

Verbascum Lychnitis, e
mier dict.

✲ *The place.*

These plants do growe where the other Mulleins do, and in the like soile.

✲ *The time.*

The time likewise answereth their flowring and seeding.

✲ *The names.*

Their capitall names expressed in the titles shall serue for these base Mulleins, considering they are all, and euery of them kinds of Mulleins.

✲ *The temperature.*

These Mulleins are dry without any manifest heat, yet doubtlesse hotter and drier then the common Mullein or Hygtaper.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The blacke Mullein, with his pleasant yellowe flowers, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good against the diseases of the brest and lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt rotten matter.

B The leaues boiled in water, stamped and applied pultis wise vpon colde swellings (called *Oedemata*) and also vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the same.

C The flowers of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which causeth the haire of the head to waxe yellowe, if it be washed and combed therewith.

D The leaues are put into colde ointments with good successe, against scaldings and burnings with fire or water.

E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlysses*, *Mercurie*, and the inchauntresse *Circe* and their vse of these herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts.

Of

Of Moth Mullein. Chap.258.

✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be diuers sorts of Mulleins, & base Mulleins; so is there likewise many sorts or kinds of Moth Mulleins, differing especially in the colour of their flowers, of which number you shall receiue two figures or pictures, for the rest you must content your selues with their descriptions, referring their formes vnto a further consideration, or a second edition.

1 *Blattaria Plinij.*
Plinies Moth Mullein.

2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.

Verbascum Blattaria, L. Mill. dict.

Verbascum phoenicum, L. Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 PLinie hath set foorth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and smooth leaues, somewhat iagged or snipt about the edges: the stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, diuiding it selfe towarde the top into sundrie armes or branches, beset with yellowe flowers like vnto blacke Mullein.

2 *Blattaria* with purple flowers hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifest snips or notches by the sides, growing flat vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, garnished with flowers like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and those fewe threds or chiues in the middle, of a golden colour: the roote is as thicke as a mans thumbe, with some threds hanging thereat, and it endureth from yeere to yeere.

There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in stalkes, rootes, and leaues, and other respects, sauing that his small flowers are of a greene colour.

There is another like vnto the last before written, sauing that his leaues are not so deepely cut about the edges, and that the small flowers haue some purple mixed with the greennesse.

✻ *The*

✲ *The place.*

The firſt, ſecond and fourth growe in my garden: the third I haue not as yet ſeene.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts call Moth Mullein by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truely take it to be that which *Pliny* deſcribeth in his 22. booke, 9. chapter, in theſe wordes: There is an herbe like Mullein, or *Verbaſcum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiueth, being taken for the ſame; with leaues not ſo white, no ſtalkes, and with yellowe flowers (as we haue written) which do agree with blacke Mullein; but we haue not as yet learned by obſeruation that they do gather mothes and fleas vnto them, as we haue ſaid. *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Verbaſcum Leptophyllon*, or narrowe leafed Mullein: their ſeuerall titles do ſufficiently ſet foorth their Engliſh names.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

A Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mulleins, I finde nothing written of them, ſauing that mothes, butterflies, and all maner of ſmaller flies and bats, do reſort vnto the place whereſoeuer theſe herbes be laide or ſtrowed.

Of Mullein of Æthiopia. Chap. 259.

AEthiopis.
AEthiopian Mullein.

Salvia Aethiopica, 1. mea. del.

✲ *The deſcription.*

MVllein of Aethiopia hath many very broad hoarie leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very ſoft and downie or rather woollie, like vnto thoſe of Hygtaper, but far whiter, ſofter, thicker, & fuller of woollineſſe, which wooll is ſo long, that one may with his fingers pull the ſame from the leaues, euen as wooll is pulled from a ſheepesskin: among which leaues riſeth vppe a fower ſquare downie ſtalke, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller, which ſtalke is diuided at the top into other branches, ſet about and orderly placed by certaine diſtaunces, hauing many flowers like thoſe of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewnes, which being paſt, there ſucceedeth rounde blacke ſeed, like thoſe of Colewoorts: the roote is black, hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth naturally in AEthiopia, and in Ida, a hill hard by Troie, and in Meſſenia, a prouince of Morea, as *Pliny* ſheweth in his 27. booke 4. chapter: it alſo groweth in Meroë, an Iland in the riuer Nilus, hauing a citie of the ſame name in AEthiopia, which lieth vnder Eegypt: it likewiſe groweth in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeede toward the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Αἰθιοπὶς: and in Latine *AEthiopis*, of the countrey in which it groweth: and for that cauſe it is likewiſe called *Meroides*, of *Meroë*, as *Plinie* writeth: of ſome bicauſe the Greeke worde Αἴθω, ſignifieth in Latine *Fauilla adуſta*, or *Cinere aſperſa*, or couered with aſhes: in Engliſh we may call it Mullein of AEthiopia, or woolly Mullein.

✲ *The*

✻ *The nature.*

AEthiopis is drie without any manifest heate.

✻ *The vertues.*

AEthiopis is good for those that haue the pleurisie, and for those that haue their brests charged A with corrupt and rotten matter, and for such as are greeued with the asperitie and roughnes in the throate, and against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the diseases of the brest and lungs, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with B the roote heereof and honie, and so are the rootes condited with sugar, in such maner as they condite the roots of Eringos.

Of Cowslips. Chap.260.

1 *Primula veris maior.*
Field Cowslips.

2 *Primula pratensis inodora lutea.*
Field Oxelip.

✻ *The description.*

1 THose herbes which at this day are called Primroses, Cowslips, and Oxelips, are reckoned among the kinds of Mulleins, notwithstanding for distinctions sake, I haue marshalled them in a chapter, comming in the reerwarde as next neighbours vnto the Mulleins, for that the ancients haue named them *Verbascula*, that is to saie, small Mulleins. The first which is called in English the field Cowslip, is as common as the rest, therefore I shall not need to spend much time about the description.

2 The second is likewise well knowne by the name of Oxelip, and differeth not from the other, saue that the flowers are not so thicke thrust togither as the former, and they are fairer and fewer in number, and do not smell so pleasantly as the other; of which kinde, we haue one lately come into our gardens, whose flowers are curled and wrinckled after a most strange maner, which our women haue named, Iacke an apes on horseback.

3 *Primula*

3 *Primula hortensis Anglica.*
Double Paigles.

4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*
Coslips two in a hose.

5 *Primula veris minor.*
Fielde Primrose.

6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*
Double white Primrose.

The description.

3 Double Paigle, called of *Pena*, *Primula hortensis Anglica omnium maxima, & serotina floribus pleris*, that is, the greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellowe flowers, is so commonly knowne, that it needeth no description.

4 The fourth is likewise knowne by the name of double Cowslips, hauing but one flower within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pena Geminata*, for the likenesse of the flowers, which are brought foorth as things against nature, or twinnes.

5 The fift being the common white fielde Primrose, needeth no description.

6 The sixt which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beautie, the description whereof I refer vnto your owne consideration.

7 The seuenth kinde is also verie well knowen, which is a Primrose that hath greenish flowers that are somewhat welted about the edges: for which cause *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obscure virentibus fimbriatis.*

7 *Primula flore viridi.*
Greene Primrose.

The description.

There is a strange Primrose founde in a wood in Yorkeshire, growing wilde, by the trauell and industry of a learned gentleman of Lancashire, called master *Thomas Hesketh*, and a diligent searcher of Simples, who hath not only brought to light this amiable and pleasant kind of Primrose, but many others likewise, neuer before his time remembred or founde out. This kinde of Primrose hath leaues and rootes like the wilde fielde Primrose in eche respect; it bringeth forth among the leaues a naked stalke of a grayish or ouerworne greenish colour: at the top whereof doth growe in the winter time one flower and no more, like vnto that single one of the fielde; but in the sommer time it bringeth foorth a soft russet huske or hose, wherin are conteined many smal flowers, sometimes fower or fiue, and oftentimes more, very thicke thrust togither, which maketh one entire flower, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double flower made of a number of smal single flowers, neuer ceassing to beare flowers winter nor sommer, as before is specified.

The place.

Cowslips and Primroses ioie in moist and dankish places, but not altogither couered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primrose found by master *Hesketh*, groweth in a woode called Clapdale, three miles from a towne in Yorkeshire called Settle.

The time.

They flourish from Aprill to the end of May, and some one or other of them do flower all the winter long.

The names.

They are commonly called *Primulæ veris*, bicause they are the first among those plants that do flower in the spring, or bicause they flower with the first. They are also named *Arthreticæ* and *Herbæ Paralysis*, for they are thought to be good against the paines of the ioints and sinewes; they are called in Italian *Brache Cuculi*: in English pettie Mulleins, or Palsie woorts, of most Cowslips.

The greater sort called for the most part Oxeslips and Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri*: in English Oxeslip and Paigle.

The common Primrose is vsually called *Primula veris*, most Herbarists do refer the Primroses

to

to the φλόμιδες, called in Latin *Verbascula*, or pettie Mulleins; but seeing the leaues are neither woollie nor rounde, they be hardly drawne vnto them: for *Phlomides* are described by leaues, as *Plinie* hath interpreted it, *Hirsutis* and *Rotundis* hairie and round, which *Plinie* in his 25. booke, 10. chap. translateth thus; *Sunt & Phlomides duæ Hirsutæ, rotundis foliis, humiles,* which is as much to saie in English, as there be also two pettie Mulleins, hairie, rounde leafed, lowe, or short.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature drie, and a little or nothing hot.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The Cowslips are commended against the paine of the ioints, called the gout, & slacknes of the sinewes, (which is the palsie.) The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitablie giuen against the stone in the kidneies and bladder: and the iuice of the leaues for members that are loose and out of ioint, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.

B A dram & a halfe of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in Autumne, giuen to drinke in ale or wine, purgeth by vomite very forcibly, (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and flegme in such maner as *Azarum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colchester, master *Thomas Buckstone*, and singular in the knowledge of simples.

C A conserue made with the flowers of Cowslips and sugar, preuaileth woonderfully against the palsie, conuulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

D Cowslips or Paigles do greatly restraine and stop the bellie in the time of a great laske or bloudie flixe, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme.

E A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frensie, after that he had performed his cure by the due obseruation of Phisicke, accustomed euery yeere in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this sort. ℞. The leaues & flowers of Primrose, boile them a little in fountaine water, and in some Rose & Betonie waters, adding thereto sugar, pepper, salt, and butter, which being strained, he gaue them to drinke thereof first and last.

F The rootes of Primrose stamped and strained, and the iuice sniffed into the nose with a quill, or such like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the migrime.

G An vnguent made with the iuice of Cowslips, and oile of Linseede, cureth all scaldings or burnings with fire, water or otherwise.

H The flowers of Primroses sodden in vineger, and applied, do heale the kings euil, healeth also the almonds of the throte and vuula, if you gargarise the partie with the decoction thereof.

I The leaues and flowers of Primroses boiled in wine and drunke, is good against all diseases of the brest and lungs, and draweth foorth of the flesh any thorne or splinter, or bone fixed therein.

Of Birds eine. Chap. 261.

✻ *The description.*

1 SOme Herbarists call this plant by the name of *Sanicula angustifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and distinguishing them by these termes, *maior*, & *minor*, *siue media*: others call them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuersie are kindes of Cowslips, agreeing with them aswell in shape as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowslips but smaller, growing flat vpon the grounde, of a faint greenish colour, on the vpperside and vnderneath of a white or mealie colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalks of a foote high, hauing at the top of euerie stalke a bush of small flowers, in shape like the common Oxelip, sauing that they are of a faire stammell colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery small flower appeereth a little yellowe spot, resembling the eie of a bird, which hath mooued the people of the north parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eine. The seede is small like dust, and the roote white and threddie.

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the whole plant is greater, in eche respect, and that the flowers are of a whitish colour.

1 *Primula*

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*
Red Bird eine.

2 *Primula veris flore albo.*
White Bird eine.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do grow very plentifully in moist and squallie grounds, in the north parts of England; as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancashire, and ten miles from Preston in Aundernesse, also at Crosbie, Rauenswaith, and Cragge close in Westmerland.

They likewise growe in the medowes belonging to a village in Lancashire neere Maudsley called Harwood, and at Hesketh not farre from thence, and many other places of Lancashire, but not on this side Trent that I coulde euer haue any certaine knowledge of; *L'Obelius* reporteth that Doctor *Pennie* (a famous Phisition of our London Colledge) did finde them in these Southerne parts.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish from Aprill to the end of May.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called Primrose with the redde flower: the second Primrose with the white flower and Birds eine.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these red and white Primroses, must be sought out amongst those abouenamed.

Of

Of Beares eares, or mountaine Cowslips. *Chap.* 262.

** The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Mountaine Cowslips, or Beares eares, differing especially in the colour of their flowers, as shall be declared, notwithstanding it may appeere to the curious, that there is great difference in the rootes also, considering some of them haue knobbed rootes, and others threddie: notwithstanding there is no difference in their rootes at all.

1 *Auricula Vrsi flore luteo.*
Yellow Beares eare.

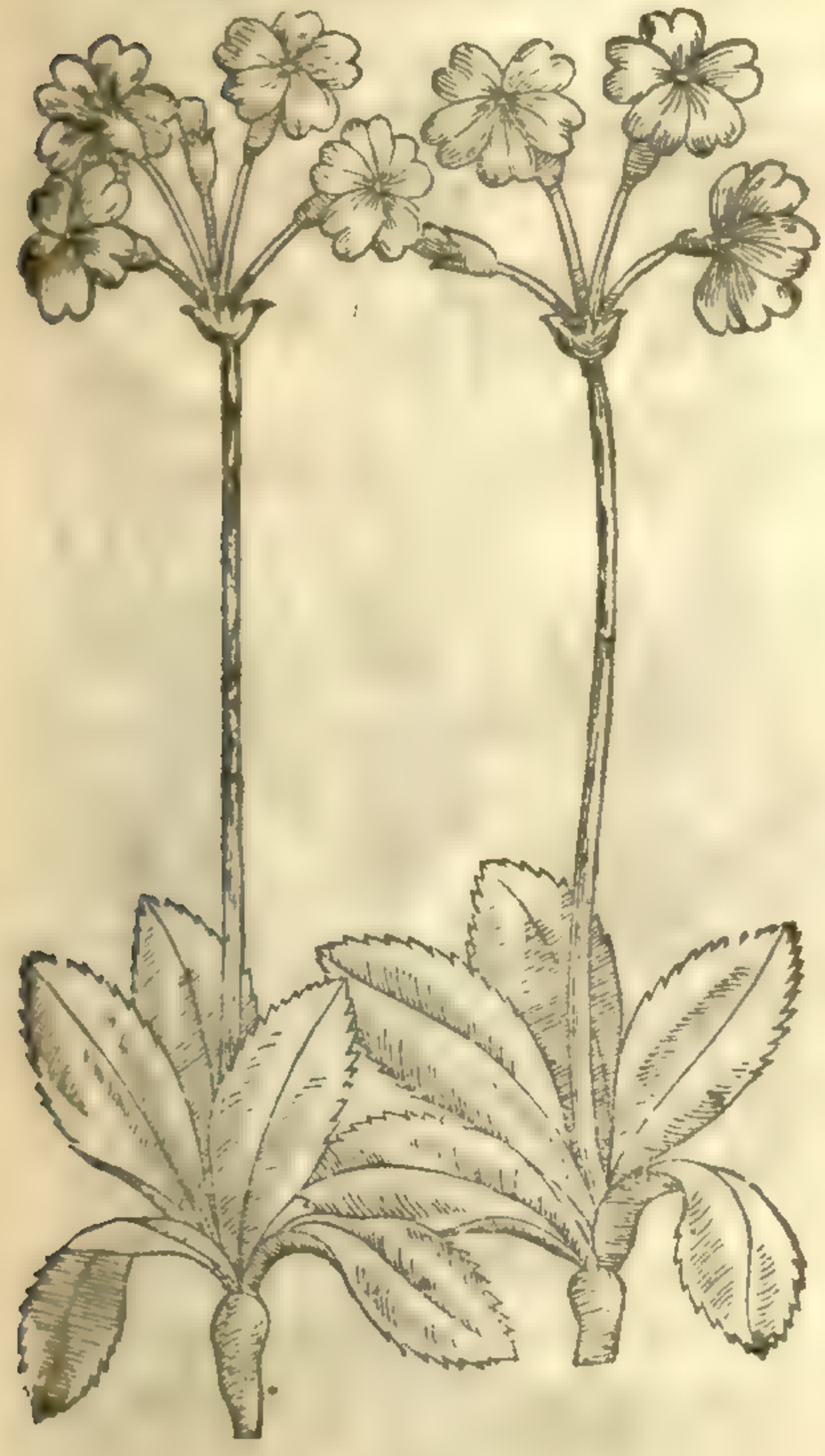
2 *Auricula Vrsi flore purpureo.*
Purple Beares eare.

** The description.*

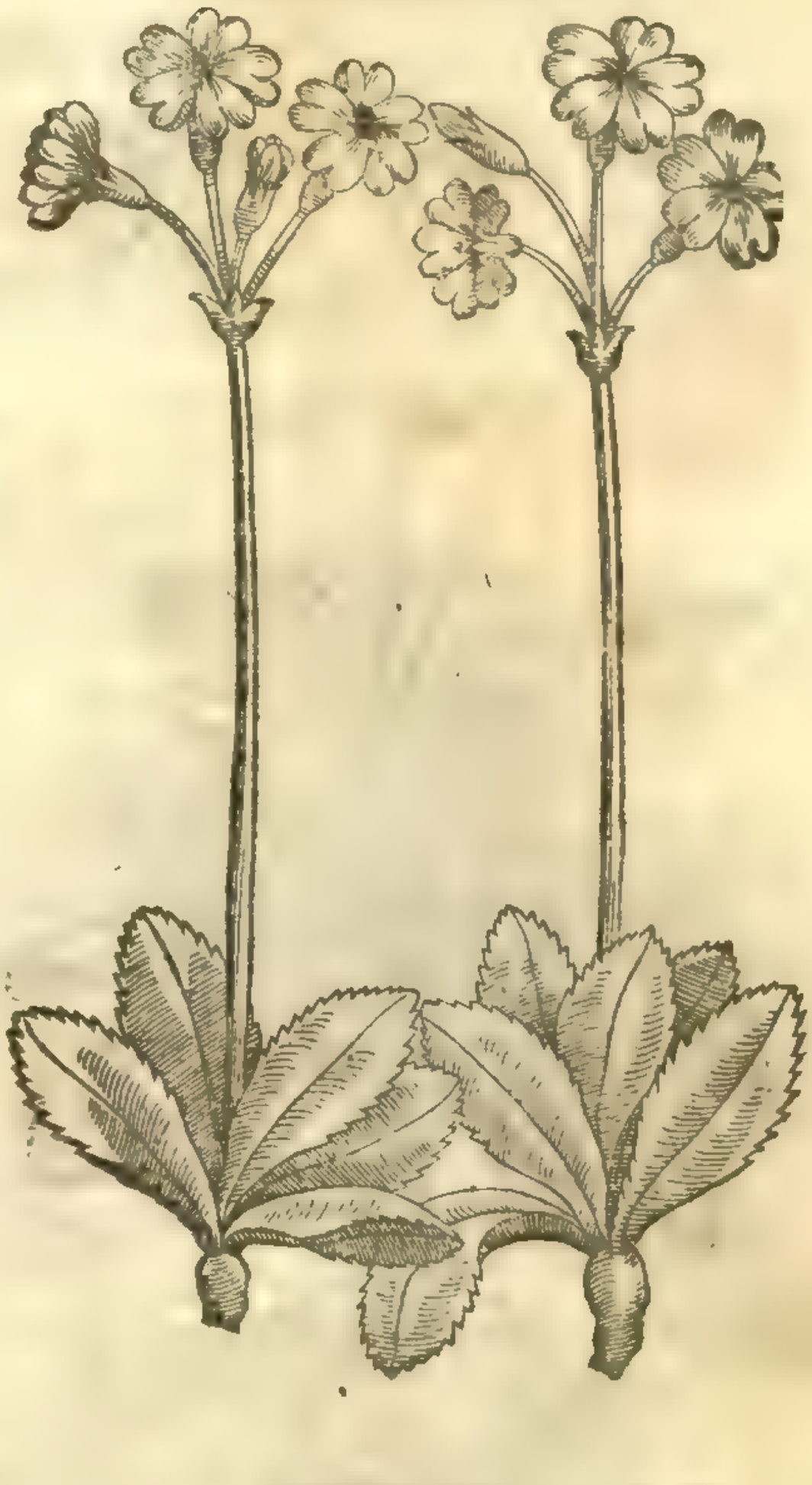
1 *AVricula Vrsi*, was called of *Mathiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbarists, *Sanicula alpina*, by reason of his singular facultie in healing of woundes, both inward and outwarde. They do all call it *Paralytica*, bicause of his vertues in curing the palsies, cramps, and conuulsions, and is numbred among the kinds of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do heereafter followe vnder the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the flowers. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, greene, and fat leaues, somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogither vnlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth vp a slender rounde stem an handfull high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the flowers of Oxelips, but more open, and consisting of one onely leafe like Cotiledon: the roote is very threddie, and like vnto the Oxelip.

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple flowers, are not so much snipt about the edges: these saide purple flowers haue also some yellownesse in the middle, but the flowers are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

3 *Auricula Vrſi ij. Cluſii.*
Red Beares eare.



4 *Auricula Vrſi iiij. Cluſii.*
Scarlet Beares eare.



The deſcription.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kinds more, which he hath founde in his trauell ouer the Alpes, and other mountaines of Germanie and Heluetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but longer, ſmaller, and narrower toward the bottome, greene aboue, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The flowers are in faſhion like vnto the former, but of a moſt ſhining red colour within; and on the outſide, of the colour of a Mulberie; in the middle or eie of the flower, it is of a whitiſh or pale colour: the roote is like the former.

4 The fourth is a ſmaller plant then any of the foreſaid, whoſe leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all ſnipt about the edges, greene aboue, and grayiſh vnderneath: the flowers are like the former, ſhining about the edges, of an ouerworne colour toward the middle, and in the middle commeth a forke couered with an hairineſſe: the roote is blacke and threddie.

5 The bluſh coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke, fat, leaues, ſpred vpon the grounde, of a whitiſh greene colour, ſleightly indented in the edges: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, likewiſe hairie or whitiſh, on the top whereof ſtande very faire flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Cowſlip, but of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, which we terme bluſh colour. The roote is tough and threddie, as are all the reſt, although the grauer haue omitted them in the cutting of the figure, it muſt be vnderſtoode, that their rootes are all alike.

6 The bright ſhining red Beares eare of *Mathiolus* deſcription, ſeemeth to late Herbariſts to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, then by the ſight of the plant it ſelfe, for doubtleſſe we are perſwaded that there is no ſuch plant, but only a figure foiſted for oſtentations ſake, the deſcription whereof we leaue to a further conſideration, becauſe we haue not ſeene any ſuch plant, neither do we beleeue there is any ſuch.

5 *Auricula Vrſi erubeſcens.*
Bluſh coloured Beares eare.

6 *Auricula Vrſi ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red Beares eare.

7 *Auricula Vrſi minima.*
Stamell Beares eare.

8 *Auricula Vrſi minima flore niueo.*
Little white Beares eare.

Primula minima
Lugd. duo

The deſcription.

7 *Pena* ſetteth forth a kind of Beares eare vnder the name of *Sanicula alpina*, hauing his vppermoſt leaues an inch long, ſomewhat iagged and hemde at the endes, and broade before like a ſhouel; the lower

lower leaues next the ground, somewhat shorter, but of the same forme, among which riseth a small slender foote stalke of an inche long, whereon doth stande a small flower, consisting of fiue little leaues, of a bright red or stammell colour.

8 The snow white Beares eare differeth not from the last described but in the colour of the flower, for as the others are red, contrary these are very white, and the whole plant is lesser; wherein consisteth the difference. The roote is long, tough, with some fibres thereto belonging, neither of these two last written of will be content to growe in gardens.

✲ *The place.*

They grow naturally vpon the Alpish, and Heluetian mountaines, most of them do grow in our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Aprill and Maie.

✲ *The names.*

Either the auncient writers knewe not these plants, or else the names of them were not by them or their successors diligently committed vnto posteritie; *Mathiolus* and other later writers, haue giuen names according to the similitude, or of the shape that they beare, vnto other plants according to the likenesse of the qualities and operations: you may call it in English Beares eare: they that dwell about the Alpes do call it **Hasskraut**, and **Schwindelkraut**, by reason of the effects thereof, for the roote is among them in great request, for the strengthning of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddines, and the swimming of the braine may not afflict them: it is there called the rocke rose, for that it groweth vpon the rocks, and resembleth the braue colour of the rose.

✲ *The nature.*

These herbes are drie and verie astringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the brest, and the enterocele also, if for some reaso- A
nable space of time it be put in drinkes, or boiled by it selfe.

These plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned among the B
Sanicles, by reason of their vertue.

Those that hunt in the Alpes & high mountaines after Goats and Robucks, do as highly esteeme C
heereof as of *Doronicum*, by reason of the singular effects that it hath, but (as I said before) one especially, euen in that it preuenteth the losse of their best ioints (I meane their necks) if they take the roots heerof before they ascend the rocks, or other high places.

Of mountaine Sanicle. Chap. 263.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be sundrie sorts of herbs conteined vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our Sanicle, called *Diapensia*, in any one respect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name, which number doth daily increase by reason that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the auncients, which shall be distinguished in this chapter by seuerall titles.

✲ *The description.*

1 SPotted Sanicle of the mountaine hath small fat and rounde leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and fashioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifragia aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat hairie vnderneath, among which rise vp sundrie stalkes, beset with like leaues, but smaller, and of a cubite high, diuiding themselues into many small armes or braunches, bearing diuers little white flowers, spotted most curiously with bloodie specks, or pricks, insomuch that if you marke the admirable workmanship of the same wrought in such glorious manner, it must needes put euerie creature in minde of his creator: the

flowers are in ſmell like the Maie flowers,or Hawthorn: the ſeede is ſmall and blacke, contained in ſmall pointels,like vnto white Saxifrage. The roote is ſcalie and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde of Sanicle,which *Cluſius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembred, hath ſundrie ſmall thicke leaues,fat and full of iuice,being broad towards the roote, and ſharpe towards the point,of a faint greene colour,and bitter in taſte:out of the middeſt whereof ſprouteth or ſhooteth vp a naked ſlender ſtalke, nine inches long, euery ſtalke bearing one flower and no more, ſometimes white, and commonly of a blewiſh purple colour, faſhioned like vnto the common Munkes hoods,called *Conſolida regalis*,hauing the like ſpur or Larkes heele annexed thereto.

1 *Sanicula guttata.*
Spotted Sanicle.

2 *Pinguicula ſiue Sanicula Eboracenſis.*
Butterwoort,or Yorkſhire Sanicle.

Saxifraga rotundifolia, C. Bauh. Park.

Pinguicula vulgaris C. Bauh. Park.

* *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of mountaine Sanicle, ſome Herbariſts haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*; the leaues ſhoote foorth in the beginning of the ſpring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purſe or rounde lumpe,at their firſt comming out of the ground; and when it is ſpred abroad,the vpper part thereof is full of vaines or ſinewes, and houen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Luſitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe, and are not onely indented about the edges, but eche leafe is diuided into ſixe or more iagges or cuts, deepely hackt, greeniſh aboue, and of an ouerworne greene colour vnderneath,hot in taſte: from the middle whereof ſhooteth foorth a bar or naked ſtalke, ſixe inches long,ſomewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of ſmall hollow flowers,looking or hanging downwards like little bels, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowſlips,but of a fine deep red colour tending to purple,hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, &alſo certaine pointels or ſtrings,which turne into an head wherein is contained ſeede. The whole plant is couered (as it were)with a rough woollineſſe: the roote is fibrous and threddie.

4 There

4 There is another figure ſet foorth which may ſeeme vnto the ignorant to be one of the ſame kinde, but differing in ſome points, whereas in truth they are but one and the ſelfe ſame plant; one of the which I would willingly haue left foorth of our volume, but fearing that ſome not knowing that they be one, might aske the cauſe why we left it out; but hencefoorth I doubt not but thoſe that ſhall ſuccede will leaue it out as needeleſſe, conſidering they know that one picture was made by a drie and withered plant, and the other by the liuely herbe it ſelfe.

3 *Sanicula Alpina Cluſij, ſiue Cortuſa Mathioli.*
Beares eare Sanicle.

4 *Cortuſæ verior Icon.*
Beares eare Sanicle the true figure.

Cortusa Matthioli, L.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, their naturall countrie is the alpiſh mountaines of Heluetia. They growe in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly, except Butterwoort which groweth in our Engliſh ſqually wet grounds, and will not yeelde to any culturing or tranſplanting: it groweth eſpecially in a field called Cragge cloſe, and at Crosbie, Rauenſwaith in Weſtmerland, vpon Ingleborough fels, twelue miles from Lancaſter, and in Harwoode in the ſame countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preſton in Anderneſſe vpon the bogs & mariſh grounds, and in the boggie medowes about Biſhops Hatfielde; and alſo in the fens, in the waie to Wittles meare from London, in Huntingdonſhire.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Maie to the ende of Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Sanicula guttata*; taken from the ſpots wherewith the flowers are marked, of *L'Obelius Geum Alpinum*, making it a kinde of Auens: in Engliſh ſpotted Sanicle; of our London dames pratling Parnell.

The ſecond is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatnes or fulnes of the leafe, or of fatning, in Yorkſhire where it doth eſpecially growe, and in greateſt abundance, it is called Butterwoorts, Butter roote, and white roote, but that name belongeth more properly vnto Salomons ſeale.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The husbandmens wiues of Yorkshire, do vse to annoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and oilous iuice of the herbe Butterwoort, when they are bitten with any venemous worm, or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other meanes.

B They say that it doth rot their sheepe, when they are for want of other food constrained to eate thereof.

Of Foxe gloues. Chap. 264.

1 *Digitalis purpurea.*
Purple Foxe gloues.

2 *Digitalis lutea.*
White Foxe gloues.

✻ *The description.*

1 FOxe gloues with the purple flower, is most common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light greene, in manner like those of Mullein, but lesser, and not so downie: the stalke is straight, from the middle whereof to the top stande the flowers, set in course one by another vpon one side of the stalke, hanging downwardes with the bottome vpwarde, in forme long, like almost to finger stals, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white spots dasht within the flower, after which come vp round heads, in which lieth the seed, somwhat browne, and as small as those of Time. The roots are many slender strings.

2 That Foxe gloues with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers, for as the others were purple, these contrariwise are of a milke white colour.

We haue in our gardens another sort heereof, which bringeth foorth most pleasant yellow flowers, and somewhat lesser then the common kinde, wherein they differ.

We

We haue also another sort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whose flowers are of the colour of rustie iron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewise maketh the difference.

The place.

Foxe gloue groweth in barren sandie grounds, and vnder hedges almost euery where.

Those with white flowers do grow naturally in Landesdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge close, in the north of England: likewise by Colchester in Essex; neere Excester in the west parts, and in some fewe other places. The other two are strangers in England, neuertheless they do grow with the others in my garden.

The time.

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

Foxe gloues some call in Greek θρυόλαλις, & make it to be *Verbasci speciem*, or a kind of Mullein: in Latine *Digitalis*: in high Dutch Fingherhut, and Fingher kraut: in lowe Dutch, Ginger hoet: French *Gantes nostre dame*: in English Foxe gloues.

The temperature.

The Foxe gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clensing quality ioined therewith, yet are they of no vse, neither haue they any place among medicines, according to the auncients.

The vertues.

Foxe gloue boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thicke toughnesse of A grosse and slimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth also the stopping of the liuer, spleene, and milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in like maner, or boiled with honied water or sugar, doth scoure and clense the B brest, ripeneth and bringeth foorth tough and clammie flegme.

They serue for the same purposes whereunto Gentian doth tende, and hath beene vsed in steade C thereof, as *Galen* saith.

Of Baccharis out of Dioscorides. *Chap.* 265.

Baccharis Monspeliensium.
Plowmans Spiknard.

The description.

ABout this plant *Baccharis*, there hath beene great contention among the old and newe writers; *Mathiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue mistaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgill* and *Athenæus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Arizarum* togither: but following the auncient writers, it hath many blackish rough leaues, somewhat bigger then the leaues of Primrose: among which riseth vp a stalk two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or scalie flowers in small bunches, of a darke purple colour, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde, like vnto the kinds of Thistles: the root is thicke, grosse, and fat, spreading about in the earth, full of strings: the fragrant smell that the roote of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the sauour of Cinnamom, *Helenium*, or Enula Campana, being a plant knowne vnto verie many or most sorts of people: I meane in most parts of England.

The place.

Baccharis delighteth to growe in rough & craggie places, and in a leane soile where no moisture is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and diuers places in the West parts of England,

The time.

It ſpringeth vp in Aprill, it flowreth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeede in Auguſt.

The names.

The learned Herbariſts of Montpellier, haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Græcians βακχάεις, or after others πάνχαεις, by reaſon of that ſweete and aromaticall ſauour which his roote conteineth and yeeldeth: in Engliſh it may be called the Cinamom roote, or Plowmans Spiknarde: *Virgill* in his ſeuenth ecloge of his Bucolicks, maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely ſhew that it is a garland plant, but alſo ſuch a one as preuaileth againſt inchantments, ſaying,

----Bacchare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

Decke the forehead of the Prophet with plowmans Spiknard,
To keepe him from an ill toong that hurtes without regard,

Baccharis is likewiſe an ointment in Atheneus, in his 15. booke, which may take his name of the ſweete herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Plinie* writeth, *Ariſtophanes* of olde, being an ancient comicall poët, witneſſeth, that ointments were woont to be made of the roote thereof: to be briefe, *Cratevas* his *Aſarum*, is the ſame that *Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis* is.

The temperature.

Baccharis or Plowmans Spiknard is of temperature very aſtringent or binding.

The vertues.

A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the roote, as *Paulus AEgineta* briefly ſetteth downe, doth open the pipes and paſſages that are ſtopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe: the leaues thereof for that they are aſtringent or binding, ſtop the courſe of fluxes and rheumes.

B *Baccharis* is a ſingular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis ſacer*, and the ſmell thereof prouoketh ſleepe.

C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis*, helpeth ruptures & conuulſions, thoſe alſo that haue fallen from an high place, and thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortnes of breath.

D It helpeth alſo the old cough, and difficultie to make water.

E When it is boiled in wine, it is giuen with great profite againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, or anie venemous beaſt, being implaiſtered and applied thereto.

F A bath made thereof, and put into a cloſe ſtoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth thoſe that haue extreme labour in their childing, cauſing them to haue eaſie deliuerance.

Of Elecampane. Chap. 266.

The deſcription.

ELecampane bringeth foorth preſently from the roote great white leaues, ſharpe pointed, almoſt like thoſe of great Comfrey, but ſoft, and couered with a hairie down, of a whitiſh green colour, and are more white vnderneath, ſlightly nicked in the edges: the ſtalke is a yarde and a halfe long, aboue a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery ſprig ſtande great flowers, broad & round, of which not onely the long ſmall leaues that compaſſe round about are yellow, but alſo the middle ball or circle, which is filled vp with an infinite number of threds, & at length is turned into fine downe; vnder which is ſlender & long ſeed: the roote is vneeuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackiſh without, white within, and full of ſubſtance, ſweete of ſmell, and bitter of taſte.

Helenium

Helenium.
Elecampane.

Inula Helenium, Flore dulci.

The place.

It groweth in medowes that are fat and fruitfull: it is also oftentimes founde vpon mountaines, shadowie places, that be not altogither dry: it groweth plentifully in the fieldes on the left hande as you go from Dunstable to Puddle hill: also in an orcharde as yee go from Colbrook to Ditton ferrie, which is the way to Windsore, and in sundrie other places, as at Lidde, and Folkestone, neere to Douer by the sea side.

The time.

The flowers are in their brauerie in Iune and Iulie: the rootes be gathered in Autumne, and oftentimes in Aprill and Maie.

The names.

That which the Græcians name ἑλένιον, the Latines call *Inula*, and *Enula*: in shops *Enula campana*: in high Dutch Alantwurtz: in lowe Dutch Alandt wortele: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanish *Raiz del alla*: in French *Enula Campane*: in English Elecampane, and Scabwoort, and horseheale: some report that this plant took the name *Helenium* of *Helena*, wife to *Menelaus*, who had hir hands full of it when *Paris* stole hir awaie into Phrygia.

The temperature.

The roote of this Elecampane, is maruellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, especially when it is drie: for being greene and as yet full of iuice, it is full of superfluous moisture, which somewhat abateth the hot and dry qualitie thereof.

The vertues.

It is good for shortnes of breath, and an old cough, and for such as cannot breath vnlesse they hold their necks vpright. A

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, & likewise preserued, as also otherwise giuen to purge and voide out thicke, tough, and clammie humours, which sticke in the chest and lungs. B

The roote preserued is good and holsome for the stomacke: being taken after supper it doth not onely helpe digestion, but also keepeth the belly soluble. C

The iuice of the same boiled, driueth foorth all kinde of wormes of the bellie, as *Plinie* teacheth: who also writeth in his twentie booke and fift chapter, the same being chewed fasting, doth fasten the teeth. D

The root of Elecampane is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons: it is a remedy against the bitings of serpents: it resisteth poison: it is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with cramps and conuulsions. E

Some also affirme, that the decoction thereof, and likewise the same beaten into powder and mixed with honie in maner of an ointment, doth clense and heale vp old vlcers. F

Galen saith, that heerwith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold greefes: as are diuers passions of the hucklebones, called the Sciatica, and little and continuall bunnies and loosenes of certaine ioints, by reason of ouermuch moisture. G

The decoction of Enula drunken prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are grieued with inward burstings, or haue any member out of ioint. H

The root taken with hony or sugar, made in an electuary, clenseth the brest, ripeneth tough flegm, and maketh it easie to be spet foorth, and preuaileth mightily against the cough and shortnesse of breath, comforteth the stomacke also, and helpeth digestion. I

The

K The rootes condited after the maner of Eringos, serueth for the purposes aforesaide.

L The roote of Enula boiled very soft, and mixed in a morter with fresh butter, and the powder of Ginger, maketh an excellent ointment against the itche, scabs, mangineſſe, and such like.

M The rootes are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for sundrie vses, but it is especially preserued by those that make succade and such like.

Of Sauce alone, or Jack by the hedge. Chap. 267.

Alliaria.
Sauce alone.

✻ *The description.*

SAuce alone is ioined with Garlick in name, not bicause it is like vnto it in forme, but in smell: for if it be bruſed or ſtamped, it smelleth altogither like Garlicke: the leaues heereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and sharpe pointed: the stalke is slender, about a cubite high, about the branches whereof growe little white flowers, after which come vp slender, small, and long coddes, and in these black seede: the roote is long, slender and somethinge harde, the whole plant being bruſed smelleth of Garlicke, whereof it tooke his name.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth of it selfe by garden hedges, by old walles, by highwaies sides, or oftentimes in the borders of fieldes.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth chiefely in Iune and Iuly, the seede waxeth ripe in the meane season. The leaues are vsed for a sauce in March or Aprill.

✻ *The names.*

The later writers call it *Alliaria* and *Alliaſtrum*, of some *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander; which the apothecaries in times past mistooke for this herbe; neither is it *Scordij species*, or a kind of water Germander, wherof we haue written: it is reported to be named of diuers, *Pes Aſſininus*: it is called in high Dutch **Knoblauch kraut, Leuchel,** and **Saltz kraut**: in lowe Dutch **Lock sonder Lock**: you may name it in Latine *Allium non Bulboſum*: in French *Alliaire*: in Engliſh Sauce alone, and Iacke of the hedge.

✻ *The temperature.*

Iacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much lesse then Garlicke, that is to saie, in the ende of the second degree, or in the beginning of the thirde.

✻ *The vertues.*

A We know not what vse it hath in medicine: diuers eate the stamped leaues heerof with salt fish, for a sauce, as they do those of Ramsons.

B Some also boile the leaues in glisters which are vsed against the paine of the collicke and stone, in which not onely winde is notablie wasted, but the paine also of the stone mitigated, and verie much eased.

Of

Of Dittanie. Chap.268.

1 *Dictamnum Creticum.*
Dittanie of Candie.

2 *Pseudodictamnum.*
Bastard Dittanie.

Origanum Dictamnus L.
Vnæ, dict.

Marrubium pseudo-dictamnus, L
Vnæ. dict.

The description.

1 DIttanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioscorides* saith) is a hot and sharpe herbe, much like vnto Peniroiall, sauing that his leaues be greater and somewhat hoarie, couered ouer with a soft downie or white woolley cotton: at the top of the branches growe small spikie eares or scaley aglets, hanging by little small stems, resembling the spikie tufts of Marierome, of a white colour; among which scales there do come foorth small flowers like the flowring of wheate, of a red purple colour; which being past, the knop is founde full of small seede, contrarie to the saying of *Dioscorides*, who saith, it neither beareth flower, nor seede, but my selfe haue seene it beare both in my garden: the whole plant perished in the winter following.

2 The second kinde called *Pseudodictamnum*, that is, bastard Dittanie, is much like vnto the first, sauing that it is not sweete of smell, neither doth it bite the toong, hauing rounde, soft, woolley stalks, with knots and ioints, and at euerie knot two leaues somewhat round, soft, woolley, and somwhat bitter: the flowers be of a light purple colour, compassing the stalkes by certaine spaces like garlands or wharles, and like the flowers of Peniroiall. The roote is of a woodie substaunce: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and lasteth long.

The place.

The first Dittanie commeth from Crete, an Iland which we call Candie, where it groweth naturally: I haue sowen it in my garden, where it hath flowred and borne seede; but it perished by reason of the iniurie of our extraordinarie colde winter that then hapned: neuertheless *Dioscorides* writeth

writeth againſt all truth, that it neither beareth flowers nor ſeede: after *Theophraſtus*, *Virgil* witneſſeth that it doth beare flowers, in the 12. of his AEneidos:

Dictamnum genitrix Cretæa carpit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem
Purpureo.

in *Virgill.*

But *Venus* much appald at this hir ſonnes vnwoorthie paine,
Greene Dittanie from Ida ſacred mount in Creta brings,
The ſtalke with tender leaues, and bloſſome purple freſh that ſprings.
An herbe to Roe bucks wilde, and beaſts not tame right well be knowne
Their backs when full of darts do ſticke which hunters thicke haue throwne.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer moneths, their ſeed is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke δίκταμνος: in Latine *Dictamnum*, of ſome *Pulegium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Pennyroiall: the apothecaries for *Dictamnum* with *c* in the firſt ſyllable, do read *Diptamnum* with *p*: but this errour might be of ſmall importance, if in ſtead of the leaues of Dittanie, they did not vſe the rootes of *Fraxinella* for Dittanie, which they falſely call *Dictamnum*: in Engliſh Dittanie, and Dittanie of Candie.

The other is called *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittanie, of the likeneſſe it hath with Dittanie, it skilleth not, though the ſhops know it not: the reaſon why, let the Reader geſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie of nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Dittanie being taken in drinke, or put vp in a peſſarie, or vſed in a fume, it bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth foorth the ſecondine or after birth.

B The iuice taken with wine, is a remedy againſt the ſtingings of ſerpents.

C The ſame is thought to bee of ſo ſtrong an operation, that with the verie ſmell alſo it driueth awaie venemous beaſts: and doth aſtoniſh them.

D It is reported likewiſe that the wilde goates and deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do ſhake them out by eating of this plant, and healeth their wounds.

E It preuaileth much againſt all wounds, and eſpecially thoſe made with inuenomed weapons, arrowes ſhot out of guns, or ſuch like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vſe the ſea and lande wars, to carrie with them and haue in readines; it draweth foorth alſo ſplinters of wood, bones, or ſuch like.

F The baſtard Dittanie, or *Pſeudodictamnum*, is ſomewhat like in vertues to the firſt, but not of ſo great force, yet it ſerueth exceeding well for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Of Borage. Chap. 269.

✻ *The kindes.*

There is found at this day fower ſorts of Borage, as ſhall be declared in this preſent Chapter.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BOrage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or ſwart greene colour: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do growe gallant blewe flowers, compoſed of fiue leaues a peece, out of the middle of which growe foorth blacke threds, ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the root is threddie, and cannot away with the colde of winter.

2 Borage with white flowers is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the flowers, for thoſe of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blewe colour, wherein is the difference.

1 *Borago hortensis.*
Garden Borage.

2 *Borago flore albo.*
White flowred Borage.

3 *Borago semper virens.*
Neuer dying Borage,

* *The description.*

3 Neuer dying Borage hath many verie broade leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke greene colour: among which rise vp stiffe hairie stalkes, whereupon do growe faire blew flowers, ripe seed, and buds for newe flowers, all at once; whereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, bicause it is not to be seen neither winter nor sommer, but alwaies at one time, with greene leaues, faire flowers, buds, ripe and vnripe seed, wherby it greatly increaseth. The roote is very durable.

There is a fourth sort of Borage, that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner & lesser, rough and hairie, diuiding it selfe into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red flowers, wherein is the chiefest difference betweene this and the last described.

* *The place.*

These grow in my garden, and in others also.

* *The time.*

Borage flowreth and flourisheth most part of all sommer, and till Autumne be far spent.

* *The names.*

Borage is called in shops *Borago*: of the old writers Βου'γλωσσον, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bubula:*

bula: *Pliny* calleth it *Euphrosinum*, bicause it maketh a man merrie and ioyfull: which thing also the olde verse concerning Borage doth testifie:

Ego Borago gaudia semper ago.

In English.

I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch Burretsch: in Italian *Boragine*: in Spanish *Boraces*: in low Dutch Bernagie: in English Borage.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is euidently moist, and not in like sort hot, but seemeth to be in a meane betweene hot and colde.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Those of our time do vse the flowers in sallads, to exhilarate and make the minde glad. There be also many things made of them, vsed euery where for the comfort of the hart, for the driuing away of sorrowe, and increasing the ioie of the minde.

B The leaues boiled among other potherbs, do much preuaile in making the bodie soluble, they being boiled in honied water, be also good against the roughnes of the throte and hoarsenesse, as *Galen* teacheth.

C The leaues and flowers of Borage put into wine, maketh men and women glad and merrie, and driueth away all sadnesse, dulnesse, and melancholie, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* affirme.

D Sirrupe made of the flowers of Borage, comforteth the hart, purgeth melancholie, quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke person.

E The flowers of Borage made vp with sugar, doth all the aforesaid, with greater force and effect.

F Syrupe made of the iuice of Borage with sugar, adding thereto powder of the bone in the heart of an Hart, is good against swouning, the cardiacke passion of the hart, against melancholy and the falling sickenesse.

G The roote is not vsed in medicine, the leaues eaten rawe ingendreth good bloode especially in those that haue beene lately sicke.

Of Bugloss. Chap. 270.

✻ *The kindes.*

Like as there be diuers sorts of Borage, so are there sundry of the Bugloss, notwithstanding after *Dioscorides*, Bugloss is the true Borage; many are of opinion that the one is but a degenerate kinde from the other, yet will we diuide them according to tradition taken from the ancient fathers, *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and others.

✻ *The description.*

1 THat which the Apothecaries call Bugloss, bringeth foorth leaues longer then those of Borage, sharpe pointed, greater then the leaues of Beetes, rough and hairie. The stalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into sundry branches; whereon are orderly placed blewish flowers tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterwardes more blewe. The roote is long, thicke, and grosse, and of long continuance.

2 Lang de Beefe is a kinde heereof, altogither lesser, but the leaues heereof are rougher, like the rough toong of an Oxe or Cowe, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Bugloſſa vulgaris.*
Common Bugloſſe, or garden Bugloſſe.

2 *Bugloſſum luteum.*
Lang de beefe.

Picris echioides, L. mas. dio.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe do growe in gardens euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie, or Iune, euen to the ende of Sommer. The leaues periſh in winter, and newe come vp in the ſpring.

✻ *The names.*

Garden Bugloſſe is called of the later Herbariſts *Bugloſſa*, and *Bugloſſa Domeſtica*, or garden Bugloſſe.

Lange de beefe, is called in Latine, *Lingua bouis*, and *Bugloſſum luteum*, of ſome *Hieracio cognatum*, and alſo *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris*, or wilde Bugloſſe.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote ſaith *Dioſcorides* mixed with oile, cureth greene wounds, and adding therto a little bar- A
ley meale, it is a remedie againſt Saint Anthonies fire.

It cauſeth ſweat in agues, as *Plinie* ſaith, if the iuice be mixed with a little *aqua vitæ*, and the body B
rubbed therewith.

The Phiſitions of the later time vſe the leaues, flowers, and rootes, in ſteede of Borage, and put C
them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to driue awaie ſorrowe and penſiueneſſe of the minde, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the hart. The leaues are of like operation with thoſe of Borage, and are vſed as pot herbes for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as well Bugloſſe, as Lang de beefe, and alſo to keepe the bellie ſoluble.

Of

Of Alkanet or wilde Buglosse. *Chap.271.*

✻ The kindes.

THere be ſundrie plants diuerſly called, and yet euerie of them comprehended or conteined among the kindes of wilde Bugloſſes, whoſe figures to ſetfoorth particularly would both require coſt and alſo much labour, and yet to ſmall purpoſe; ſo that it ſhal ſuffice to ſet foorth the pictures of ſome and the bare deſcriptions of the reſt: whereof there be according to *Dioſcorides* three kindes (beſides the common Bugloſſe and Landebeuf) that is to ſay, *Onoclia, Alcibiadion*, and the third without à name which we make to be *Onoſma*. And firſt of.

1 *Anchuſa Alcibiadion*
Red Alkanet.

2 *Anchuſa lutea.*
Yellow Alkanet.

Onosma echioides. l. var. β. mill. dict.

✻ The deſcription.

THeſe herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchuſa* were ſo called of the Greeke word ἀγχοῦσα: *i. illinere ſucco, vel pigmentis*, that is to colour or paint any thing: wherupon theſe plants were called *Anchuſa* of that flouriſhing and bright red colour which is in the roote, euen as red as pure and cleere blood: for that is the onely note or marke whereby to diſtinguiſh theſe herbes from thoſe which be called *Echij, Lycopſis*, and *Bugloſſa*, whereof they make a great reſemblance: I haue therefore expreſſed fower differences of this plant *Anchuſa* or Alkanet from the other kinds, by the leaues, flowers, and bigneſſe.

1 The firſt kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or ſmall Bugloſſe, couered ouer with a prickly hoarines, hauing commonly but one ſtalk, which is round, rough, & a cubite high. The cups of the flowers are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the flowers of *Echium*; the ſeede is ſmall, ſomewhat long, and of a pale colour: the roote is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part therof is

is of woodie ſubſtance, dying the hands or whatſoeuer toucheth the ſame, of a bloodie colour, or of the colour of ſaunders.

The ſecond kinde of *Anchuſa* or Alkanet, is of greater beautie and eſtimation then the firſt; the branches are leſſe and more buſhie in the top: it hath alſo greater plentie of leaues, and thoſe more woolly or hairie: the ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubits: at the top growe flowers of a yellowe colour, farre different from the other: the roote is more ſhining, of an excellent delicate purplish colour, and more full of iuice then the firſt.

There is a ſmall kinde of Alkanet, whoſe roote is greater and more full of iuice and ſubſtaunce then the rootes of the other kinds; in all other reſpects it is leſſe, for the leaues are narrower, ſmaller, tenderer, and in number more, very greene like vnto Borage, yeelding foorth many little tender ſtalks: the flowers are leſſe then of the ſmall Bugloſſe, and red of colour: the ſeede is of an aſhe colour ſomewhat long and ſlender, hauing the taſte of Bugloſſe.

There is alſo another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kind of wilde Bugloſſe, notwithſtanding for diſtinction ſake, I haue ſeparated and ſeuered them. This laſt *Anchuſa* hath narrowe leaues, much like vnto our common ſommer Sauorie. The ſtalkes are two handfuls high, bearing very ſmall flowers, and of a blewiſh or skie colour: the roote is of a darke browniſh red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the fieldes of Narbone, and about Montpelier, and many other parts of Fraunce: I found theſe plants growing in the Ile of Thanet neere vnto the ſea, betwixt the houſe ſometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Criſpe*, and Margate: where I founde ſome in their naturall ripenes, yet ſcarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet: but ſuch as is ſolde for very good in our Apothecaries ſhops, I found there in great plentie.

✻ *The time.*

The Alkanets flower and flouriſh in the ſommer moneths: the rootes do yeelde their bloody iuice in harueſt time, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

✻ *The names.*

Alkanet is called in Greeke ἄγχουσα: in Latine alſo *Anchuſa*, of diuers *Fucus herba*, and *Onoſleia*, *Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, or Spaniſh Bugloſſe: in Spaniſh *Soazgem*: in French *Orchanets*: and in Engliſh likewiſe Orchanet, and Alkanet.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Alkanet are cold and drie as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and becauſe it is bitter it clenſeth awaie cholericke humours, the leaues be not ſo forceable, yet do they likewiſe binde and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the roote being made vp into a cerote, or ſerecloth with oile, is very good for old vlcers; that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprie, & for tetters or ring wormes. A

That being vſed as a peſſarie it bringeth foorth the dead birth. B

The decoction being inwardly taken with meade or honied water, cureth the yellowe iaundiſe, diſeaſes of the kidneies, the ſpleene and agues. C

It is vſed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good againſt the laske. D

Diuers of the later Phiſitions do boile with the roote of Alkanet and wine, ſweete butter, ſuch as hath in it no ſalt at all, vntill ſuch time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, & giue it not onely to thoſe that haue fallen from ſome high place, but alſo report it to bee good to driue foorth the meaſels and ſmall poxe, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere. E

The rootes of theſe plants are vſed to colour ſirups, waters, gellies, and ſuch like confections, as Turnſole is. F

Iohn of Arderne hath ſet downe, a compoſition called *Sanguis veneris*, which is moſt ſingular in deepe punctures or wounds made with thruſts, as followeth: Take of oile Oliue a pint, the rootes of Alkanet two ounces, earth woormes purged, in number twentie, boile them togither and keepe it to the vſe aforeſaid. G

The gentlewomen of Fraunce do paint their faces with theſe rootes, as it is ſaid. H

Of Bugloſſe. Chap. 272.

1 *Lycopſis Anglica.*
Vipers Bugloſſe, or wall Bugloſſe.

2 *Onoſma.*
Stone Bugloſſe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Lycopſis Anglica*, or wilde Bugloſſe, ſo called for that it doth not growe ſo commonly elſe where, hath rough and hairie leaues, ſomewhat leſſer then the garden Bugloſſe: the flowers grow for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſlender ſtalke, in fathion hollow like a little bel, whereof ſome be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kind of *Echium* that hath rough & hairie leaues likewiſe, much like vnto the former: the ſtalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery ſide with diuers ſmall narrowe leaues, ſharpe pointed, and of a browne colour, ſcattered or ſpred like little feathers: among which leaues growe the flowers, of a ſad blew or purple colour at the firſt, but when they are open they ſhewe to be of an azure colour, long, and hollow, hauing certaine ſmall blewe threds in the middle: the ſeede is ſmall and blacke, faſhioned like the head of a ſnake or viper: the roote is long, and red without.

✻ *The place.*

Lycopſis groweth vpon ſtone wals, and vpon drie barren ſtonie grounds.
Echium groweth where Alkanet doth growe, in great abundance.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh when the other kinds of Bugloſſes do flower.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἔχιον, *Echium*, and ἀλκιβιάδιον: *Alcibiadion*, of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of ſome thought to be *Anchuſæ ſpecies*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high Dutch wilde Ochſenzungen: in Spaniſh *Yerua de la Buora*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian *Bugloſſa ſaluatica*: in French *Bugloſſe*

Bugloſſe ſauuage: in Engliſh vipers Bugloſſe, Snakes Bugloſſe, and of ſome vipers herbe, and wilde Bugloſſe the leſſer.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are colde and drie of complexion.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote drunke with wine is good for thoſe that be bitten with ſerpents, and it keepeth ſuch A from being ſtung as haue drunke of it before; the leaues and ſeedes do the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles, maketh vipers Bugloſſe to be one of thoſe plants, which cure the biting of ſerpents, and eſpecially of the viper, and that driue ſerpents away.

If it be drunke in wine or otherwiſe, it cauſeth plentie of milke in womens breſts.

The herbe chewed, and the iuice ſwallowed downe, is a moſt ſingular remedie againſt poiſon, B and the bitings of any venemous beaſts, and the roote ſo chewed, and laide vpon the ſore worketh C the ſame effect.

Of Houndes toong. *Chap.* 273.

Cynogloſſum.
Hounds toong.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe common Houndes toong hath long leaues, much like the garden Bugloſſe, but narrower, ſmaller, and not rough at al, but yet ſome fine hoarineſſe or ſoftneſſe like veluet. Theſe leaues ſtinke very filthily, much like vnto the piſſe of dogs: wherefore the Dutch men haue called it **Houndspiſſe**, and not Hounds toong. The ſtalks are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many flowers, of a darke purple colour: the ſeede is rough, cleauing to garments like Agrimonie ſeede: the root blacke and thicke.

We haue receiued another ſort heereof from the parts of Italie, hauing leaues like woade, ſomewhat rough, and without any manifeſt ſmel, wherin it differeth from the common kinde, the ſeede whereof came vnder the title *Cynogloſſum Creticum* hounds toong of Candie

We haue another ſort of Hounds toong like vnto the common kinde, ſauing it is altogither leſſer: the leaues are of a ſhining greene colour.

✲ *The place.*

The great Hounds toong groweth almoſt euerie where, by high waies and vntoiled grounde: the ſmall Hounds toong groweth very plentifully by the waies ſide, as you ride Colcheſter high way from Londonward, betweene Eſterford and Wittam in Eſſex.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

Houndes toong is called in Greeke Κυνόγλωσσον: in Latine *Lingua Canis*, of *Pliny Cynogloſſos*, and ſheweth two kindes thereof: in Engliſh Hounds toongs; but rather Hounds piſſe, for in the world there is not any thing ſmelleth ſo like vnto dogs piſſe, as the leaues of this plant do.

✲ *The nature.*

Hounds toong but eſpecially his roote, is colde and drie.

The vertues.

A The rootes of Houndes toong rosted in the embers and laide to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides,and the disease called *Ignis Sacer*, or wilde fire.

B The iuice boiled with honie of roses and Turpentine,to the forme of an vnguent,is most singular in wounds and deepe vlcers.

C *Dioscorides* saith,that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke, do mollifie the bellie, and that the leaues stamped with old swines greafe, are good against the failing away of the haire of the heade, which proceedeth of hot sharpe humours.

D Likewise they are a remedie against scaldings or burnings, and against the bitings of dogs, as the same author addeth.

Of Comfrey, or the great Consound. Chap.274.

1 *Consolida maior,flore purpureo.*
Comfrey with purple flowers.

2 *Consolida maior,flore albo.*
Comfrey with white flowers.

The description.

1 THe stalks of this Comfrey is cornered,thicke, and hollowe like that of Sowthistle,it groweth two cubits or a yarde high: the leaues that spring from the roote,and those that growe vpon the stalks are long,broade,rough,and pricking withall, something hairie, and that being handled,make the hands itch, very like in colour and roughnes to those of Borrage, but longer and sharpe pointed,as be the leaues of Elecampane : from out the wings of the stalkes appeere the flowers,orderly placed,long, hollowe within, of a light redde colour: after them groweth the seed which is blacke: the roote is long and thicke,blacke without,white within, hauing in it a clammie iuice, in which roote consisteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairie stalks,long rough leaues,much like the garden Buglosse, but greater and blacker:the flowers be round and hollowe like little bels,of a white colour:the root is blacke without,and white within,and very slimie.

There

There is another kinde of Comfrey that hath leaues like the former, saue that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the flowers are like the former, but that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour: the roores are thicke, short, blacke without, and tuberous.

✲ *The place.*

Comfrey ioyeth in watrie ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes; they grow all in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Σύμφυτον: in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in shops *Consolida maior*, and *Symphytum magnum*: of *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus Gallica*, of others *Osteocollon*: in high Dutch Wallwurtz: in low Dutch Wachwortele: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish *Suelda mayor* and *Consuelda maior*: in French *Consire*, and *Oreille d'asne*: in English Comfrey, Comfrey Confound, of some Knit backe, and Blackwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of Comfrey hath a colde qualitie, but yet not much: it is also of a clammie and gluing moisture, it causeth no itch at all, neither is it of a sharpe or biting taste, vnsauorie, and without anie qualitie that may be tasted, so farre is the tough and gluing moisture from the sharpe clammines of the sea Onion, as that there is no comparison betweene them. The leaues may cause itching not thorow heat or sharpnesse, but through their ruggednes, as we haue alreadie written, yet lesse then of Nettle.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey stamped, and the iuice drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit bloude, A and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same bruised and laide to in manner of a plaister, doth heale all fresh and greene woundes, B and are so glutinatiue, that it will sodder or glewe togither meate that is chopt in peeces seething in a pot, and make it in one lumpe.

The rootes boiled and drunke, doth clense the brest from flegme, and cureth the greefes of the C lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar in syrupe, it preuaileth much against ruptures or burstinges.

The slimie substance of the roote made in a posset of ale, and giuen to drinke against the paine in D the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wrastling, or ouermuch vse of women, doth in fower or fiue daies perfectly cure the same: although the inuoluntarie flowing of the seed in men be gotten thereby.

The rootes of Comfrey in number fower, Knotgrasse, and the leaues of Clarie, of eche an hand- E full, being stamped altogither, and strained, and a quart of Muscadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke first and last, is a most excellent medicine against Gonorrhæa or running of the raines, and all paines and consumptions of the backe.

There is likewise a syrupe made heereof to be vsed in this case, which staieth voiding of bloude: F tempereth the heate of agues; allaieth the sharpnesse of flowing humours: healeth vp vlcers of the lunges, and helpeth the cough: the receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the rootes of great Comfrey, one ounce of Lyquorice; two handfuls of Folefoot rootes and all; one ounce and a halfe of Pine apple kernels; twentie iuiubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallowe seede; one dram of the heads of Poppie; boile all in a sufficient quantitie of water, till one pint remaine, straine it, and adde to the liquor strained sixe ounces of very white sugar, and as many of the best honie, and make heereof a syrupe that must be throughly boiled.

The same syrupe cureth the vlcers of the kidneies, though they haue been of long continuance: G and stoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence.

Moreouer it staieth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly sickenesse taken euery day, for certain H daies togither.

It is highly commended for wounds or hurts of all the rest also of the intrailes and inward parts, I and for burstings or ruptures.

The rootes stamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and K ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides.

Of Cowslips of Ierusalem. Chap.275.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Cowslips of Ierusalem, being the true Lungwoorts, differing onely in colour of the flowers especially, as shall be declared.

1 *Pulmonaria maculosa.*
Spotted Cowslips of Ierusalem.

2 *Pulmonaria foliis Echij.*
Bugloſſe Cowslips.

Pulmonaria officinalis, L. mas dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 COwslips of Ierusalem or the true and right Lungwoort, hath rough, hairie, & large leaues, of a browne greene colour, confusedly spotted with diuers spots, or droppes of white: amongst which spring vp certaine stalks, a span long, bearing at the top many fine flowers, growing togither in bunches like the flowers of Cowslips, saue that they be at the first red or purple, and somtimes blewe, and oftentimes of all these colours at once. The flowers being fallen, there come small buttons full of seed. The roote is blacke and threddie.

2 The second kind of Lungwoort is like vnto the former, but greater in ech respect: the leaues bigger then the former, resembling wilde Bugloſſe, yet spotted with white spots like the former: the flowers are like the other, but of an exceeding shining red colour.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth foorth a thirde kinde of Lungwoort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Bugloſſe, but narrower: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew flowers, in fashion like vnto Sopewoort.

4 *Pena* setteth foorth likewise a kinde of Lungwoort which naturally groweth in Fraunce, whose leaues are like vnto Endiue: the flowers yellowe, and like vnto the Haukeweedes, both which haue no vse in Phisicke.

3 *Pulmonaria anguſtifolia ij. Cluſij.*
Narrow leafed Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.

Pulmonaria angustifolia, 2. Clus. Hist. dict.

4 *Pulmonaria Gallorum.*
French Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.

Pulmonaria officinalis, L. Hist. dict.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in moiſt ſhadowie woods, and are planted almoſt euery where in gardens.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part in March and Aprill.

✻ *The names.*

Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, or Sage of Ieruſalem, is called of the Herbariſts of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphytum ſylueſtre*, or wilde Comfrey: but ſeeing the other is alſo of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphytum maculoſum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch **Lungenkraut**: in low Dutch **Onſer vrouwen melckkruijt**: in Engliſh ſpotted Comfrey, Sage of Ieruſalem, Cowſlip of Ieruſalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of ſome Lungwoort; notwithſtanding there is another Lungwoort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Moſſes.

✻ *The temperature.*

Pulmonaria, ſhould be of like temperature with the great Comfrey if the roote of this were clammie: but ſeeing that it is hard and woodie, it is of a more drying qualitie, and more binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues are vſed among pot herbs. The roots are alſo thought to be good againſt the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey. A

Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke. Chap.276.

1 *Bardana maior.*
The great Burre Docke.

2 *Bardana minor.*
The lesse Burre Docke.

✱ *The description.*

1 CLot Burre bringeth foorth broad leaues and hairie, far bigger then the leaues of Gourde and of greater compasse, thicker also, and blacker, which on the vpper side are of a darke greene colour, and on the neather side somewhat white: the stalke is cornered, thicke, beset with like leaues but farre lesse, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing foorth great Burres round like bullets or bals, which are rough all ouer, and full of sharpe crooking prickles, taking holde on mens garments as they passe by; out of the tops whereof groweth a flower thrummed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the seede is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this seede when the burres open, and the winde bloweth, is caried away with the winde: the roote is long, white within, and blacke without.

2 The lesser Burre hath leaues farre smaller then the former, of a light green colour like to those of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the stalke is a foote and a halfe high, full of little blacke spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches: the flowers before the Burres come foorth do compasse the small stalkes round about, they are but little and quickly vade away: then followe the Burres or the fruit out of the bosome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches, as bigge as an Oliue or a Cornell berrie, rough like the bawles of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue

fast

faſt vnto mens garments; they do not open at all, but being kept cloſe ſhut bring foorth long ſeedes. The roote is faſtned with very manie ſtrings, and groweth not deepe.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth euerie where: the ſeconde I founde in the high waie leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, ſince which time I haue founde it in the high waie betweene Stanes and Eggham.

✻ *The time.*

Their ſeaſon is in Iulie and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The great Burre is called in Greeke ἀρκτίον: in Latine *Perſonata, perſonatia*, and *Arctium*: in ſhops *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch Groſskletten: in lowe Dutch Grote clissen: in French *Glouteron*: in Engliſh Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* beſides theſe doth alſo ſet downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana, Bacchion, Elephantoſis, Nephelion, Manifolium.*

The leſſer Burre Docke is called of the Græcians Ξάνθιον: in Latine *Xanthium*: in ſhops *Lappa minor, Lappa inuerſa*, and of diuers *Strumaria*: *Galen* ſaith it is alſo called *Phaſganion*, & *Phaſganon*, or herbe Victorie, being but baſtarde names, & therefore not properly ſo called: in Engliſh Louſe Burre, Ditch Burre, and leſſer Burre Docke; it ſeemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered being ſtamped and put into an earthen veſſell, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and ſomewhat more, being ſteeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haires of the head red; yet the head is firſt to be dreſſed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately drie and waſting; the roote is ſomething hot.

The ſeede of the leſſer Burre as *Galen* ſaith, hath power to digeſt, therefore it is hot and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

The rootes being taken with the kernels of Pine apples, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, are good for them that ſpit bloud and corrupt matter. A

Apuleius ſaith, that the ſame being ſtamped with a little ſalt and applied to the biting of a madde dogge, cureth the ſame, and ſo ſpeedily ſetteth free the ſicke man. B

He alſo teacheth, that the iuice of the leaues giuen to drinke with honie, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder, and that the ſame drunke with olde wine doth woonderfully helpe againſt the bitings of ſerpents. C

Columella declareth, that the herbe beaten with ſalt and laid vpon the ſcarifying, which is made with the launce or raſor, draweth out the poiſon of the viper; and that alſo the roote being ſtamped is more auaileable againſt ſerpents, & that the roote in like maner is good againſt the kings euil. D

The ſtalk of Clot Burre before the burs come foorth, the rinde pilled of, being eaten rawe with ſalt and pepper, or boiled in the broth of fat meate, is pleaſant to be eaten: being taken in that manner, it increaſeth ſeed and ſtirreth vp luſt. E

Alſo it is a good nouriſhment, eſpecially boiled, if the kernell of the Pine apple be likewiſe added it is the better, and is no leſſe auaileable againſt the vlcer of the lungs, and ſpitting of bloud then the roote is. F

The roote ſtamped and ſtrained with a good draught of ale, is a moſt approoued medicine for a windie and colde ſtomacke. G

Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of egges, of eche a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden mortar, and ſpred vpon the Burre leafe, and ſo applied to the gout, haue beene prooued oftentimes moſt miraculouſly to appeaſe the paine thereof. H

Dioſcorides commendeth the decoction of the rootes of *Arcion* with the ſeed, againſt the toothache if it be holden a while in the mouth: alſo that it is good to foment therewith both burnings & kibed heeles, and affirmeth that it may be drunk with wine againſt the ſtrangury, & paine in the hip. I

Dioſcorides reporteth, that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard ſwellings. K

The roote cleane picked, waſhed, ſtamped and ſtrained with Malmſey, helpeth the running of the raines, the whites in women, and ſtrengthneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yolkes of egges, the pouder of acornes, and nutmegs brued or mixed togither, and drunk firſt and laſt. L

Of

Of Coltes foote, or Horſe foote. *Chap.277.*

1 *Tuſsilago florens.*
Coltes foote in flower.

2 *Tuſsilaginis folia.*
The leaues of Coltes foote.

Tussilago Farfara, L. mier. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 TVſsilago or Folefoote, hath many white and long creeping rootes, ſomewhat fat: from which riſe vp naked ſtalkes (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a ſpan long, bearing at the top yellow flowers which change into downe, and are caried awaie with the winde; when the ſtalke and ſeede is periſhed, there appeere ſpringing out of the earth many great broad leaues, greene aboue, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayiſh co'our, faſhioned like an horſe foote, for which cauſe it was called Folefoote, and Horſehoofe; ſeldome or neuer ſhal you finde leaues and flowers at once, but the flowers are paſt before the leaues come out of the ground, as may appeere by the firſt picture, which ſetteth foorth the naked ſtalkes and flowers: and by the ſecond which pourtraiteth the leaues onely.

✻ *The place.*

This groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto ſprings, and on the brinkes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches ſides, and in other moiſt and watrie places neere vnto the ſea almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers which quickly fade, are to be ſeene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which ſpeedily wither togither with the ſtems, after them growe foorth the leaues, which remaine greene all ſommer long: and heereupon it came that Coltsfoote was thought to be without flowers, which thing alſo *Plinie* hath mentioned in his ſixe and twentie booke, and ſixt Chapter.

✻ *The*

❊ *The names.*

Folefoote is cal̃ed in Greeke Βήχιον: of the Latines likewiſe *Bechion*, and *Tuſſilago*: in ſhops *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballina*, of diuers *Pata equina*: in Italian *vnghia de Cauallo*: in Spaniſh *vnhad' aſno*: in French *pis d'aſne*: in Engliſh Folefoote, Coltes foote, Horſehoofe, and Bulfoote. The ſame is alſo *Chamæleuce*, which *Plinie* in his 28. booke 15. chap. reporteth to be likewiſe called *Farfugium*, and *Farfanum*, (if there be not an errour in the copie) which thing alſo *Aëtius* in his firſt booke affirmeth, preterm̃itting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium*, or Coltsfoot, whoſe opinion *Oribaſius* ſeemeth to be of in his 15. booke of his medicinable collections making mention of *Chamæleuce*: onely *Plinie* alſo agreeth with them, ſhewing that ſome thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamæleuce*, in his 26 booke 6. chap. and it may be that *Dioſcorides* hath written of one and the ſelfeſame herbe in ſundrie places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tuſſilago* (which may alſo be Engliſhed Coughwoort) ſo called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white poplar tree, to whoſe leaues it is like, which was named of the ancients *Farfarus*, as *Plautus* writeth in his Comedie called *Pœnulus*:

----viſcum legioni dedi
fundaſque eos proſternebam vt folia Farfari:
To the company I gaue both lime buſh and ſling,
That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them fling.

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke λεύκη, and heereupon *Bechion* or Coltes foote, was alſo called *Chamaleuce*.

❊ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues of Coltes foote, as yet freſh and greene, are ſomething cold, and haue withall a drying qualitie: they are good for vlcers and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and ſomwhat biting. A

A decoction made of the greene leaues and rootes, or elſe a ſyrupe therof, is good for the cough, that proceedeth of a thine rheume. B

The greene leaues of Folefoote pound with honie, do cure and heale the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations. C

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coales, effectually helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impoſtumes of the breſt. D

Being taken in manner as they take *Tabaco*, it mightily preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaide. E

Of Butter Burre. Chap. 278.

❊ *The deſcription.*

BVtter Burre doth in like maner bring foorth flowers before the leaues, as doth Coltesfoot, but they are ſmall, moſſie, tending to a purple colour, which being made vp into a big eare, as it were, do quickly together with the ſtem which is thicke, full of ſubſtaunce and brickle, wither and fall away: the leaues are verie great like to a rounde cap or hat, called in Latine *Petaſus*, of ſuch a wideneſſe, as that of it ſelfe it is bigge and large inough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the ſunne; and therefore they be greater then the leaues of the Clot Burre, of colour ſomething white, yet whiter vnderneath, euery ſtemme beareth his leafe: the ſtemme is oftentimes a cubite long, thicke, full of ſubſtaunce; vpon which ſtandeth the leafe in the center or middlemoſt part of the circumference or verie neere, like to one of the greateſt Muſhroms (but that it hath a cleft that ſtandeth about the ſtem, eſpecially when they are in perfiting and withering away: at the firſt the vpper ſuperficiall, or outſide of the Muſhroms ſtandeth out, and when they are in withering ſtandeth more in, and euen ſo the leafe of Butter Burre hath on the outſide a certaine ſhallow hollownes: the roote is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taſte ſomewhat bitter, and is oftentimes woorme eaten. 1

1 *Pentaſites*

1 *Petasites florens.*
Butter Burre in flower.

2 *Petasitis folia.*
The leaues of Butter Burre.

Tussilago Petasites, L.
Mill. dict.

** The place.*

This groweth in moist places neere vnto riuers sides, and vpon the brinkes and bankes of lakes and ponds, almost euery where.

** The time.*

The eare with the flowers flourish in Aprill: then come vp the leaues which continue till winter, with newe ones still growing vp.

** The names.*

Butter Burre is called in Greeke πεταστης, of the hugenesse of the leafe that is like to πιλος, or a hat: the Latines do also call it *Petasites*: in high Dutch **Pestilentzwurts**: in low Dutch **Dockebladeren**: in English it is named Butter Burre; it is very manifest that this is like to Coltes foote, and of the same kinde.

** The temperature.*

Butter Burre is hot and drie in the second degree, and of thinne parts.

** The vertues.*

A The rootes of Butter Burre stamped with ale, and giuen to drink in pestilent and burning feauers, mightily cooleth, and abateth the heate thereof.

B The rootes dried and beaten to powder and drunke in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the plague and pestilent feauers, bicause it prouoketh sweat, and driueth from the hart all venome and ill heat; killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation of the mother.

C The same cureth all naughtie filthie vlcers, if the powder be strowed therein.

D The same killeth wormes in the belly; prouoketh vrine, and bringeth down the monethly termes.

Of

Of small Celandine, or Pilewoort. Chap. 279.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Celandine, according to the olde writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other lesser, which I intende to deuide into two distinct chapters, marshalling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and first of the small Celandine.

Chelidonium minus.
Pile woort.

✻ *The description.*

THe lesser Celandine hath greene rounde leaues, smooth, ... perie, and shining, lesse then the leaues of the Iuie: the stalkes are slender, short, and for the most part creeping vpon the ground: they bring foorth little yellowe flowers like to those of Crowfoote, and after the flowers there springeth vp a little fine knop or head full of seede: the roote consisteth of slender strings, on which do hang as it were certaine graines, of the bignesse of Wheate cornes, or bigger.

✻ *The place:*

It groweth in medowes, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, & is common euery where, in moist and dankish places.

✻ *The time.*

It commeth foorth about the Calends of March, and flowreth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is harde to be founde, yea scarsely the roote.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*, of diuers *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of *Serapio Memiren*: in Italian *Fauoscello*: in high Dutch Feigwartzenkraut: in French *Esclere*, and *Petit Bassinet*: in English little Celandine, Figgewoort, and Pile woort.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie, also more biting and hotter then the greater: it commeth neereft in facultie to the Crowfoote.

✻ *The vertues.*

It presently as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, exulcerateth or blistereth the skinne: it maketh A
rough and corrupt nailes to fall awaie.

The iuice of the roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the nosthrils, purgeth the head of B
foule and filthie humours.

The later age vse the rootes and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuice C
mixed with wine, or with the sickmans vrine, are drawne togither and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

There be also who thinke, that if the herbe be but caried about one that hath the piles, the paine D
forthwith ceaseth.

Of

Of marsh Marigolde. Chap.280.

THere be founde at this daie three sorts of marsh Marigolds; the auncients haue described but one.

1 *Caltha palustris maior.*
The great marsh Marigolde.

Caltha palustris, L.
Mice. del.

2 *Caltha palustris minor.*
The small marsh Marigold.

Caltha palustris, L. β
Mich. del.

✻ *The temperature.*

1 MArsh Marigold hath great broad leaues somewhat round, smooth, of a gallant greene colour, slightly indented or purlde about the edges, among which rise vp thicke fat stalkes, likewise greene; wherupon do growe goodly yellow flowers, glittering like gold, and like to those of Crowfoote, but greater: the roote is small, composed of verie manie strings.

2 The smaller marsh Marigold hath manie rounde leaues spred vpon the grounde, of a darke greene colour: among which rise vp diuers braunches, charged with the like leaues: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches, of a most shining yellowe colour: the roote is like the former.

3 The great marsh Marigolde with double flowers is a stranger in England, his natiue countrey should seeme to be in the furtheste parts of Germanie, by the relation of a man of those countries that I haue had conference withall, the which he thus described: it hath saith he, leaues, rootes, and stalkes, like those of our common sort, and hath double flowers like those of the garden Marigold, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Caltha palustris multiplex.*
Double flowred marsh Marigold.

❊ *The place.*

They ioy in moist and marish groundes, and in watery medowes.

❊ *The time.*

They flower in the spring when the Crowfoots do, but somewhat later, oftentimes in sommer; the leaues keepe their greeneneſſe all the winter long.

❊ *The names.*

Marsh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus*, *Caltha palustris*; of *Taber Montanus*, *Populago*, but not properly: in English Marsh Marigoldes, in Cheshire and those parts it is called Bootes.

❊ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of these plants, we haue nothing to saie, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experience.

Of Frogge bit. Chap. 281.

Morsus Ranæ. Frogge bit.

❊ *The description.*

1 THere floteth or swimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a small plant, which we vsually cal Frogge bit, hauing litle round leaues, thick & ful of iuice, very like to the leaues of wall Penywoort: the flowers grow vpon long stemmes among the leaues of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, consisting of three leaues: in stead of roótes it hath slẽder strings, which grow out of a short & small head, as it were, from whence the leaues spring, in the bottom of the water: from which head also come forth slopewise certaine strings, by which growing foorth, it multiplieth it selfe.

❊ *The place.*

It is founde swimming or floting almost in euery ditch, pond, poole, or standing water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fieldes, and in the ditches by the Thames side neere to Lambeth marsh, where any that is disposed may see it.

❊ *The time.*

It flourisheth and flowreth most part of al the yeere.

❊ *The names.*

It is called of some *Ranæ morsus*, and *Morsus Ranæ*, and *Nymphæa parua.*

❊ The

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is thought to be *Species fontalis*, or *Potamogeitonis*, a kinde of Ponde weede, and to haue the same faculties that belong vnto it.

Of water Lillie. Chap. 282.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of water Lillies, some greater, and others lesser.

1 *Nymphæa alba.*
White water Lillie.

Nymphæa alba, L.
Matth. Dod.

2 *Nymphæa lutea.*
Yellow water Lillie.

Nymphæa lutea, L.
Matth. Dod.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe white water Lillie or *Nenuphar*, hath great round leaues, in shape of a buckler, thicke, fat, and full of iuice, standing vpon long round and smooth footestalks, full of a spungious substance, which leaues do swim or flote vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of eche stalke groweth one flower onely, of colour white, consisting of many little, long, sharpe pointed leaues, in the middest whereof be many yellow threds: after the flower it bringeth foorth a rounde head, in which lieth blackish glittering seede. The rootes be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and spungie within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastned in the bottome.

2 The leaues of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The ſtalkes of the flowers and leaues be like: the flowers be yellowe, conſiſting onely of fiue little ſhort leaues ſomething round; in the middeſt of which groweth a ſmall round head, or button, ſharpe towards the point, compaſſed about with many yellowe threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie alſo glittering ſeedes, greater then thoſe of the other, and leſſer then Wheat cornes. The roots be thick, long, ſet with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a ſpungious ſubſtance.

3 *Nymphæa alba minor.*
The ſmall white water Lillie.

4 *Nymphæa minor lutea.*
The ſmall yellow water Lillie.

The deſcription.

3 The ſmall white water Lillie floteth likewiſe vpon the water, hauing a ſingle roote, with ſome fewe fibres faſtned thereto: from which riſeth vp many long, rounde, ſmooth, and ſoft footeſtalkes, ſome of which do bring foorth at the ende faire broad rounde buckler leaues like vnto the precedent, but leſſer: on the other footeſtalkes ſtande pretie white flowers, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues a peece, hauing a little yellowe in the middle thereof.

4 The ſmall yellowe water Lillie, hath a little threddie roote, creeping in the bottome of the water, and diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad; from which riſe ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſmooth and ſoft, whereon do grow little buckler leaues like the laſt deſcribed; likewiſe on the other ſmall ſtalke ſtandeth a tuft of many flowers, contrarie to all the reſt of his kinde, of a ſhining yellow colour: the leaues and flowers likewiſe flote vpon the water as the others do.

5 This dwarfe water Lillie, differeth not from the other ſmall yellowe water Lillie, ſauing that, that this kinde hath ſharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogither leſſer, wherein lieth the difference.

5 *Nymphæa lutea minima.*
Dwarfe water Lillie.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbes do growe in fennes, ſtanding waters, broad ditches, and in brooks that runne ſlowly, and ſomtimes in great riuers.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh moſt of the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

Water Lilly is called in Greeke Νυμφαία: and in Latine alſo *Nymphæa*, ſo named bicauſe it loueth to growe in waterie places as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar*; of *Apuleius mater Herculania*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papauer paluſtre*, *Clauus veneris*, and *Digitus veneris*: *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latin *Claua Herculis*: in French *Baditin*: inhigh Dutch Waſſer Rabem: in low Dutch Plompen: in Engliſh water Lillie, water Roſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Both the roote and ſeede of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Water Lilly with yellowe flowers ſtoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of ſeed which commeth away by dreames or otherwiſe, and is good for them that haue the bloudie flixe.

B But water Lillie which hath the white flowers is of greater force, inſomuch as it ſtaieth the whites: but both this and the other that hath the blacke roote are drunke in red wine: they haue alſo a ſcouring qualitie; therefore they both cleanſe away the morphewe, and be alſo good againſt the pilling away of the haire of the head; againſt the morphew they are ſteeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for theſe things that is fitter which hath the blacke roote, and for the other that which hath the white roote.

C *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that being ſtamped and laide vpon the wounde, it is reported to ſtaie the bleeding.

D The Phiſitions of our age do commende the flowers of white *Nymphæa* againſt the infirmities of the head, which come of a hot cauſe: and do certainly affirme, that the roote of the yellowe cureth hot diſeaſes of the kidneies and bladder, and is ſingular good againſt the running of the raines.

E The roote and ſeede of the great water Lillie, is verie good againſt venerie or fleſhly deſire, if one do drinke the decoction thereof, or vſe the ſeede or roote in powder in his meates, for it drieth vp the ſeede of generation, and ſo cauſeth a man to be chaſte, eſpecially vſed in broth with fleſh.

F The conſerue of the flowers is good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and is good alſo againſt hot burning feauers.

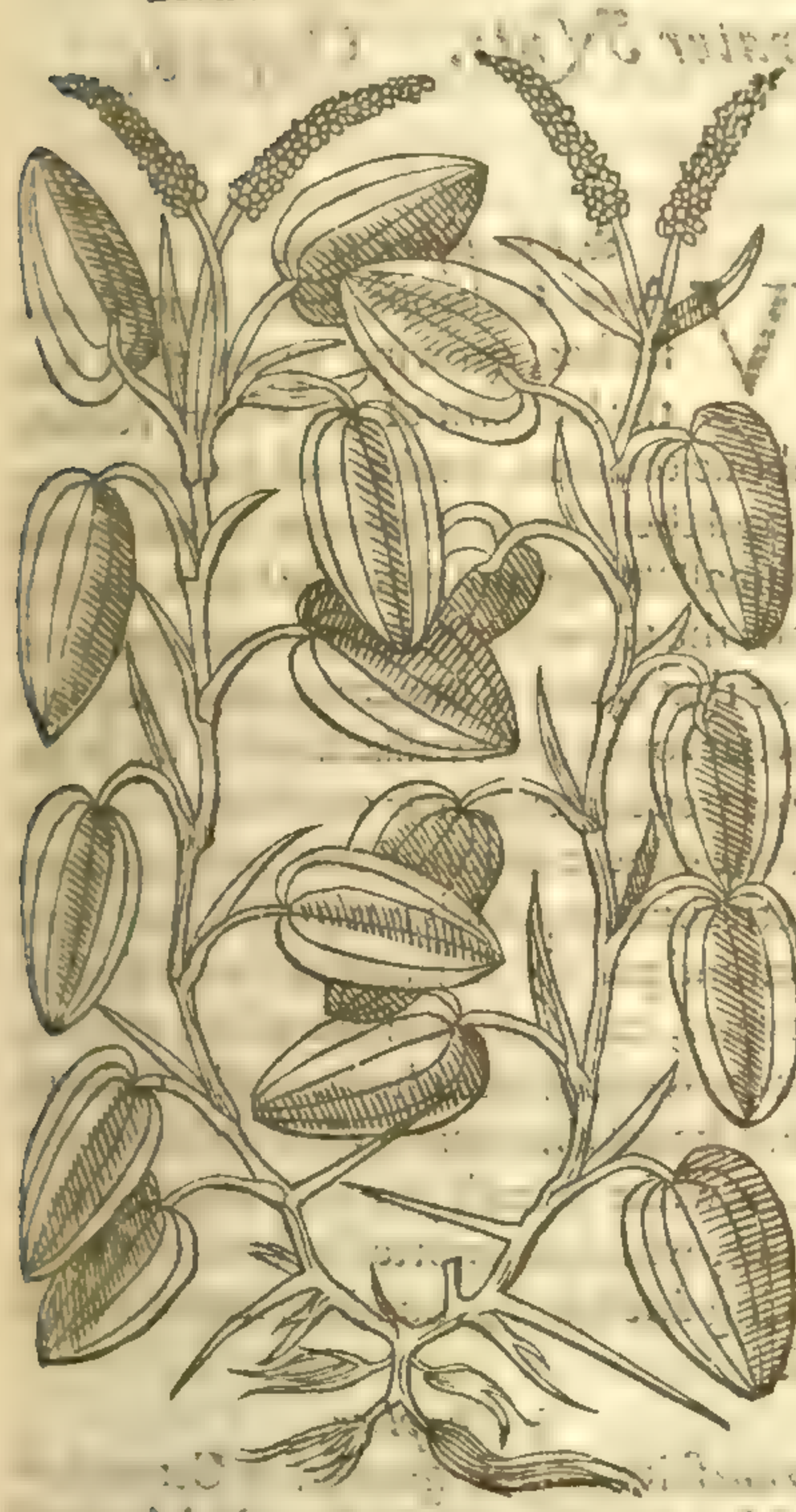
G The flowers being made into oile, as yee do make oile of roſes, doth coole & refrigerate, cauſing ſweat and quiet ſleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head & palmes of the hands and feete, and the breſt being annointed for the one, and the genitors vpon and about them for the other.

H The greene leaues of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laide vpon the region of the backe in the ſmall, mightily ceaſeth the inuoluntarie flowing away of the ſeede called *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the reines, being two or three times a day remooued, and freſh applied thereto.

of

Of Pondweede, or water Spike. Chap. 283.

1 *Potamogeiton latifolium.*
Broad leafed Pondweed.



2 *Potamogeiton angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Pondweed.

*The description.

POndweed hath little ſtalks, ſlender, ſpreading like thoſe of the vine, and iointed: the leaues be long, ſmaller then the leaues of Plantine, and harder, which ſtanding vpon ſlender and long ſtems or foote ſtalks, ſhewe themſelues aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the ſuperficiall or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the flowers growe in ſhort eares, and are of a light red purple colour, like thoſe of Redſhankes: the ſeede is hard.

2 There is another Pondweed deſcribed thus; it ſhooteth foorth into many ſlender and rounde ſtems, which are diſtributed into ſundrie branches: his leaues are broad, long, and ſharpe pointed, yet much leſſe then the firſt kinde: out of the boſomes of the branches and leaues there ſpring certaine little ſtalkes, which beare ſundrie ſmall white moſſie flowers, which do turne into plaine and round ſeeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his roote is fibrous, throughly faſtned in the ground.

*The place.

Theſe herbes do grow in ſtanding waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches, almoſt euery where.

*The time.

They do flower in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.

It is called of the Græcians πoταμογείτων: in Latin *Fontalis*, and *Spicata*: in high Dutch Zamkraut: in low Dutch Fonteynckruyt: in French *Eſpi d' eaue*: in Engliſh Pondweed, and water Spike.

*The temperature.

Pondweed ſaith *Galen* doth binde and coole, like as doth Knotgraſſe, but his eſſence is thicker then that of Knotgraſſe.

*The vertues.

A It is good againſt the itch, and conſuming or eating vlcers, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.
B Alſo it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein *Ignis ſacer* hath gotten the ſuperioritie.

Of water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts. Chap. 284.

Tribulus aquaticus.
Water Caltrops.

*The deſcription.

WAter Caltrops hath long ſlender ſtalkes, growing vp and riſing from the bottome of the water, & mounting aboue the ſame, weake, and ſlender, hauing heere and there vnder the water certaine taſſels full of ſmall ſtrings and threddie haires: the ſtem towards the top of the water is verie great in reſpect of that which is lower: the leaues large and ſomewhat round, not vnlike thoſe of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creuiſed and notched about the edges: amongſt and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, ſharp pointed and prickly, in ſhape like hurtfull engins in the wars, caſt in the paſſage of the enimie to annoy the feete of their horſes, called Caltrops, whereof it tooke his name; within which is conteined a white kernell, in taſte almoſt like the Cheſnut, which is reported to be eaten greene, and being dried and grounde to ſerue in ſtead of bread.

*The place.

Cordus ſaith, that it groweth in Germanie in mirie lakes, and in citie ditches which haue mud in them; in Brabant and in other places of the low countries, it is found oftentimes in ſtanding waters, and ſprings. *Mathiolus* writeth, that it groweth not onely in lakes of ſweete water, but alſo in certaine ditches by the ſea neer vnto Venice.

*The time.

It flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

*The names.

The Græcians call it τριβολος ἔυδεγς: the Latines *Tribulus aquatilis*, and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus ruſtris*: the Apothecaries *Tribulus marinus*: in high Dutch Waſſer nuſz: the Brabenders Water noten: and of the likeneſſe of iron nailes Vinckiſſers: the French men *Macres*: in Engliſh it is named Water Caltrops, Saligot, and water Nuts, moſt do call the fruite of this Caltrops, *Caſtanea aquatiles*, or water Cheſnuts.

*The temperature.

Water Caltrops is of a colde nature, it conſiſteth of a moiſt eſſence, which in this is more waterie then in the land Caltrops, wherein a earthie colde is predominant, as *Galen* ſaith.

*The vertues.

A The herbe vſed in maner of a pultis, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, is good againſt all inflammations or hot ſwellings: boiled with honie and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, ſore gums, and the almonds of the throte.

The

The Thracians saith *Plinie* that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horses with the leaues of Saligot, and they themselues do feede of the kernels, making very sweete bread therof, which bindeth the belly. B

The greene nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for them which are troubled with the stone and grauell. C

The same drunke in like maner, or laid outwardlie to the place, helpeth those that are bitten with any venemous beast, and resisteth all venome and poison. D

The leaues of Saligot be giuen against all inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrifaction and corruption of the iawes, and against the Kings euill. E

A powder made of the nuts, are giuen to such as piss bloud, and are troubled with grauell, and do binde the belly very much. F

Of water Sengreene, or fresh water Soldier. Chap. 285.

Militaris Aizoides.
Fresh water Soldier.

* *The description.*

FResh water Soldier or water Housleeke, hath leaues like those of herbe Aloe, or *Sempervium*, but shorter & lesser, set round about the edges with certain stiffe and short prickles: among which come foorth diuers cases or huskes, very like to crabs clawes; out of which when they open growe white flowers, consisting of three leaues, altogither like those of Frogs bit, hauing in the middle little yellowish threds; in steade of rootes there be long strings, rounde, white, verie like to great harpe strings, or to long woormes, which falling downe from a short head that brought foorth the leaues, go to the bottome of the water, and yet be they seldome there fastned: there also growe from the same other strings aslope, by which the plant is multiplied after the maner of Frogs bit.

* *The place.*

This is founde in lakes or standing waters, and ditches, in verie manie riuers in the lowe countries, the greatest part of the leaues togither with the flowers standeth aboue the water: the other parts of the plant are vnder the water.

* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and somtimes in August.

* *The names.*

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sengreene, that is to saie, of the likenesse of herbe Aloë, which is also called in Latine *Sedum*; of some *Cancri chela*, or *Cancri forficula*: in English water Housleeke, Knights Pondwoort, and of some Knights water Sengreene, fresh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it seemeth to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knights water Woundwoort, which may likewise be named in Latine *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Aizoides*, or Soldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and floteth vpon it, and if those strings which it sendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it also liueth without rootes.

* *The temperature.*

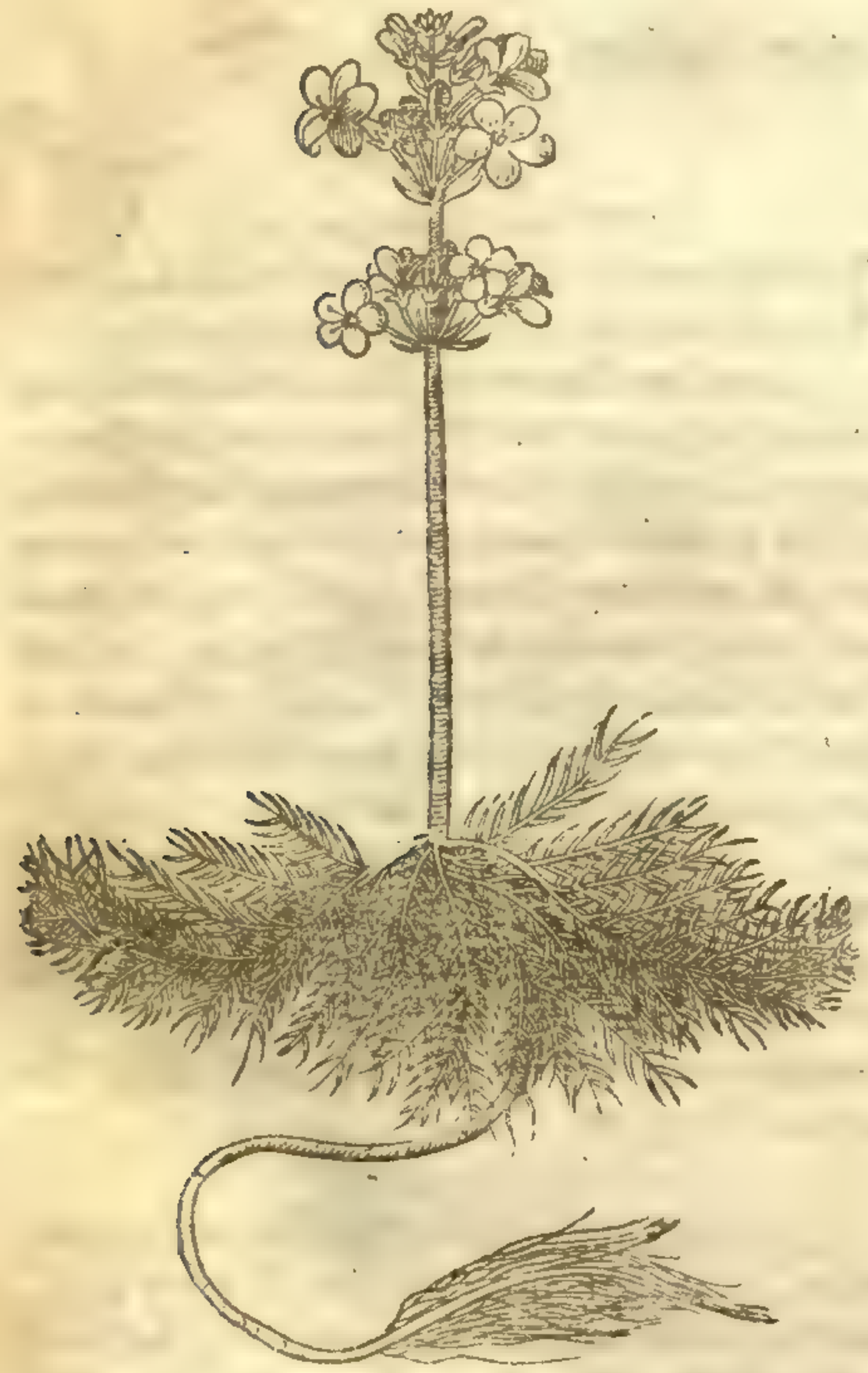
This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament.

✻ *The vertues.*

A This Houſleeke ſtaieth the bloud which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green woundes from being inflamed, and it is good againſt Saint Antonies fire and hot ſwellings being applied vnto them: and is equall in the vertues aforeſaid with the former.

Of water Yarrow, and water Gilloflower. Chap. 286.

1 *Viola paluſtris.*
Water Violet.



2 *Millefolium aquaticum.*
Water Yarrow.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WAter Violet hath long and great iagged leaues, verie finely cut or rent like Yarrowe, but ſmaller: among which come vp ſmall ſtalkes a cubite and a halfe high, bearing at the top ſmall white flowers like vnto ſtocke Gilloflowers, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle. The rootes are long and ſmall like blacke threds, and at the ende whereby they are faſtned to the ground they are white, and ſhining like Chryſtall.

2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow, hath long and large leaues deepely cut, with many diuiſions like Fennell, but finelier iagged, ſwimming vpon the water. The roote is ſingle, long, and rounde, which bringeth vp a right, ſtraight, and tender ſtalke, ſet in ſundrie places with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalke tuft faſhion, and like vnto the lande Yarrowe.

3 *Millefolium siue Maratriphyllon flore & semine Ranunculi aquatici, Hepaticæ facie.*
Crowfoote, or water Milfoile.

The description.

3 This water Milfoile, differeth from all the kinds aforesaid, hauing a roote in the bottome of the water made of many hairie strings, which yeelderh vp a naked slender stalke within the water, and the rest of the stalke which floteth vpon the water diuideth it selfe into sundry other branches & wings, which are be dasht with fine small iagged leaues like vnto Cammomill, or rather resembling hairie Tassels or fringe, then leaues: from the bosomes whereof come foorth small and tender braunches, euery braunch bearing one flower like vnto water Crowfoote, white of colour, with a little yellowe in the midst; the whole plant resembleth water Crowfoote in all things saue in the broade leaues.

There is another kind of water Violet very like the former, sauing that his leaues are thicker and fatter, somewhat resembling the leaues of Lonchitis, but as small as Fennell, fashioned like vnto wings, and the flowers somewhat smaller.

There is likewise another kind of water Milfoile which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, smaller, and not so many in number: the stalke is small and tender, bearing yellowe gaping flowers fashioned like a hood, or the small Snapdragon, which caused *Pena* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The rootes are small and threddie, with some few knobs hanging thereat, like the sounds of fish.

The place.

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly, I haue not founde such plentie of it in any one place as in the water ditches adioining to Saint George his fielde neere London.

The time.

They flower for the most part in Maie and Iune.

The names.

The first is called in Dutch water Violieren, that is to saie, *Viola aquatilis*: in English water Gilloflower, or water Violet: in French *Gyroflees d' eaue*: *Mathiolus* maketh this to be also *Myriophylli species*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof: for neither hath it one stalke onely, nor one single roote as *Myriophyllon* or Yarrow is described to haue: for the rootes are full of strings, and it bringeth foorth many stalks.

The second is named in Greeke μυριόφυλλον: in Latine *Millefolium*, and *Myriopyllum*, and also *Supercilium Veneris*: in shops it is vnknowne: this Yarrowe differeth from that of the land: the thirde is sufficiently spoken of in his title.

The temperature and vertues.

Water Yarrow as *Dioscorides* saith, is of a drie facultie: and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a colde nature, for *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that water Yarrow is a remedie against inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or drie, and is giuen inwardly with vineger and salt to those that haue fallen from an high place. A

Water Gilloflower, or water Violet, is thought to be colde and drie, yet hath it no vse in Phisicke at all. B

Of Duckes meate, and other ſwimming herbes. Chap.287.

Lens paluſtris,
Duckes meate.

✻ *The deſcription.*

DVckes meate is as it were a certaine green moſſe, with very little round leaues of the bignes of Lentils: out of the middle whereof on the neather ſide growe downe verie fine threds like haires, which are to them in ſteede of rootes: it hath neither ſtalke, flower nor fruite.

✻ *The plase.*

It is found in ponds, lakes, citie ditches, and in other ſtanding waters euery where.

✻ *The time.*

The time of Duckes meate is knowne to all.

✻ *The names.*

Duckes meat is called in Latine *Lens lacuſtris*, *Lens aquatilis*, & *Lens paluſtris*: of the Apothecaries named *aqua Lenticula*: in high Dutch Meerlinſen: in lowe Dutch Waterlinſen, & more vſually Enden gruen, that is to ſay *Anatum herba*, Ducks herbe, becauſe Ducks do feede thereof: whereupon alſo in Engliſh it is called Ducks meate: ſome terme it after the Greek water Lentils, and of others it is named Graines: the Italians call it *Lent di Paiude*: in French *Lentille d' eaue*: in Spaniſh *Lenteias de agua*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Galen ſheweth that it is cold and moiſt, after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it is a remedie againſt all manner of inflammations, Saint Anthonies fire and hot agues, if they be either applied alone, or elſe vſed with parched barly meale: It alſo knitteth ruptures in yoong children.

B Duckes meate mingled with fine wheaten flower and applied, preuaileth much againſt hot ſwellings, as Phlegmons, Eriſipelas, and the paines of the ioints.

C The ſame doth helpe the fundament gutte fallen downe in yoong children.

Of water Crowfoote. Chap.288.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WAter Crowfoote hath ſlender braunches trailing farre abroade, whereupon do grow leaues vnder the water moſt finely cut and iagged like thoſe of Cammomill. Thoſe aboue the water are ſomwhat round, indented about the edges in forme not vnlike the ſmall tender leaues of the mallow, but leſſer: among which do grow the flowers ſmall and white of colour, made of fine little leaues with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle like the flowers of the Straberie, and of a ſweete ſmell: after which there come rounde, rough and prickly knaps like thoſe of the field Crowfoote. The rootes be verie ſmall hairie ſtrings.

2 There is another plant growing in the water of ſmall moment, yet not amiſſe to be remembred, called *Hederula aquatica* or water Iuie, the which is verie rare to finde; neuertheleſſe I found it once in

in a ditch by Bermondsey house neer to London,and neuer else where: it hath smal threddie strings in steed of rootes and stalkes,rising from the bottome of the water to the top, whereunto are fastened small leaues swimming or floting vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like vnto those of barraine Iuie,or rather noble Liuerwoort: barraine of flowers and seeds.

There is likewise another herbe of small reckoning that floteth vpon the water called *Stellaria aquatica* or water Starwoort, which hath many small grassie stems like threds,comming from the bottome of the water vnto the vpper face of the same: whereupon do grow smal double flowers of a greenish or herbie colour.

1 *Ranunculus aquatilis*
Water Crowfoote.

2 *Hæderula aquatica.*
Water Iuie.

✻ *The place.*

Water Crowfoote groweth by ditches and shallow springs, and in other moist and plashie places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill and May,and sometimes in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Water Crowfoote is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile*: in English water Crowfoote, and white water Crowfoote: most Apothecaries and Herbarists doe erroniously name it *Hepatica aquatica*,and *Hepatica alba*,and with greater error they mixe it in medicines in steede of *Hepatica alba* or grasse of Parnassus.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Water Crowfoote is hot and like to common Crowfoote.

A

Of Dragons. Chap.289.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two sorts of Dragons, the greater and the lesser: and besides these a third one which groweth in waters.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe great Dragon riseth vp with a straight stalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round,smooth,sprinckled with spots of diuers colors like those of the adder or snakes. The leaues are great and wide consisting of seauen or more ioined togither in order: euerie one of which is long and narrow much like to the leaues of Docke, smooth and slipperie: out of the top of the stalke groweth a long hose or huske greater then that of the Cockow pintle, of a greenish colour,

colour without, and within crimson, with his pestell which is blackish, long, thicke, and pointed like a horne: the skin or filme whereof when the seede waxeth bigge being stretched and broken in sunder there appeereth the fruite, like to a bunch or cluster of grapes: the berries whereof at the first be greene, afterwards red and full of iuice, in which is conteined seede that is somewhat hard: the root continueth fresh, thick, like to a knob, white, couered with a thinne pilling, oftentimes of the bignes of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendent thereto.

2 The lesser Dragon is like *Aron*, or wake-Robin in leaues, hose, or huske, pestell and berries yet are not the leaues sprinckled with blacke, but with whitish spots, which perish not so soone as those of wake-Robin, but endure togither with the berries, euen vntill winter: these berries also be not of a deepe red, but of a colour inclining to saffron. The roote is not vnlike to the Cuckowpint, hauing the forme of a bulbe, full of strings, with diuers rude shapes of newe plants, whereby it greatly increaseth.

1 *Dracontium maius.*
Great Dragons.

2 *Dracontium minus.*
Small Dragons.

Arum dracunculus, L.
Icon. descr.

✻ *The description.*

3 The roote of Water Dragon is not round like a bulb, but very long, creeping and iointed, and of meane bignes: out of the ioints whereof arise the stalkes of the leaues which are round, smooth, and spungie within, and there grow downwards certaine white and slender strings: the fruit springeth forth at the top vpon a short stalke togither with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in steede of the flowers; after that it groweth into a bunch or cluster, at the first greene, and when it is ripe, red, lesser then that of Cuckowpint, but not lesse biting: the leaues are broad, greenish, glib and smooth, in fashion like those of Iuie, yet lesser then those of Cuckowpint, but that thing whereunto the clustered fruite groweth is also lesser, and in that part which is towards the fruite, that is to say, the vpper part is white.

4 The

4 The great Dragon of *Mathiolus* deſcription is a ſtranger, not onely in England, but elſewhere for any thing that we can learn of the ancient writers, or thoſe liuing in my time: my ſelfe haue diligently inquired of moſt ſtrangers skilfull in plants that haue reſorted vnto me for conference ſake, but no man can giue me any certaintie thereof: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to giue you his figure without any further deſcription, referring what might be ſaid to a further conſideration; for as yet I take it for a fained picture.

3 *Dracunculus aquaticus.*
Water Dragons.

4 *Dracontium maius Mathioli.*
Spikie Dragons.

* *The place.*

The greater and the leſſer Dragons are planted in Gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marriſh places, for the moſt part in Fennie and ſtanding waters.

* *The time.*

The berries of theſe plants are ripe in Autumne.

* *The names.*

The Dragon is called in Greeke δρακόντιον: in Latine *Dracunculus*. The greater is named, *Serpentaria maior*, of ſome *Biſaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllos*, and *Laph Criſpum*: in high Durch **Schlangenkraut**: in lowe Dutch Spermoytele: in French *Serpentaire*: in Italian *Dragontea*: in Spaniſh *Taragontia*: in Engliſh Dragons, and Dragon woort. *Apuleius* calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and ſetteth downe many ſtrange names thereof, which whether they agtee with the greater or the leſſer, or both of them he doth not expound: as *Pythonion*, *Anchomanes*, *Sauchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schœnos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Therrophonon*, and *Eminion*. *Athenæus* ſheweth that Dragon is alſo called *Aronia*, becauſe it is like to Aron.

* *The temperature.*

Dragon as *Galen* ſaith, hath a certaine likenes with Aron or wake Robin, both in leaues and alſo in roote, yet more biting, and more bitter then it, and therefore hotter and of thinner parts: it is

alſo

alſo ſomthing binding, which by reaſon that it is adioined with the two former qualities, that is to ſaie, biting and bitter, it is made in like maner a ſingular medicine of very great efficacie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote of Dragons doth clenſe and ſcoure all the entrailes, making thinne, eſpecially thicke and tough humours; and it is a ſingular remedie for vlcers that are harde to be cured, named in Greeke κρυπάδη.

B It ſcoureth and clenſeth mightily, aſwell ſuch things as haue neede of ſcouring, as alſo white and blacke morphewe, being tempered with vineger.

C The leaues alſo by reaſon that they are of like qualitie, are good for vlcers and greene woundes: and the leſſe drie they are, the fitter they be to heale; for the drier ones are of a more ſharp or biting qualitie then is conuenient for wounds.

D The fruite is of greater operation then either the leaues or the roote: and therefore it is thought to be of force to conſume and take away cankers and proud fleſh growing in the noſtrils, called in Greeke *Polypus:* alſo the iuice doth clenſe away webs and ſpots in the eies.

E Furthermore *Dioſcorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper.

F *Plinie* ſaith, that ſerpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and theſe things are read concerning both the Dragons in the two chapters of *Dioſcorides.*

G *Galen* alſo hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, where he ſaith; that the roote of Dragon being twiſe or thriſe ſod, to the ende it may loſe all his acrimonie or ſharpeneſſe, is ſometimes giuen as Aron or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceably thicke and clammie humours that are troubleſome to the cheſt and lungs.

H And *Dioſcorides* writeth that the roote of the leſſer Dragon being both ſodde and roſte with honie, or taken of it ſelfe in meate, cauſeth the humours which ſticke faſt in the cheſt to be eaſilie voided.

I The iuice of the garden Dragons, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being dropped into the eies, doth clenſe them, and greatly amend the dimneſſe of the ſight.

K The diſtilled water hath vertue againſt the peſtilence or any peſtentiall feuer or poiſon, being drunke blood warme with the beſt Treacle or mithridate.

L The ſmell of the flowers is hurtfull to women newly conceiued with child.

Of Cockow pint, or wake Robin. Chap. 290.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of wake Robin or Cockow pint differing in names, titles, and alſo in forme and figure.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Arum* or Cockow pint hath great, large, ſmooth, ſhining, ſharpe pointed leaues, beſpotted heere and there with blackiſh ſpots, mixed with ſome blewneſſe: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke nine inches long, beſpecked in many places with certaine purple ſpots. It beareth alſo a certaine long hoſe or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth foorth a peſtell or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth in place therof a bunch or cluſter of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the firſt, but after they be ripe of a yellowiſh red like corall and full of pith, with ſome threddie additaments annexed thereto.

2 There is in Aegypt a kind of *Arum*, which alſo is to be ſeene in Africa, and in certaine places of Luſitania, about riuers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater then thoſe of the water Lillie: the roote is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without flower and ſeede, but the increaſe that it hath is by the fibres which runne and ſpread from the rootes.

✻ *The*

1 *Arum maius.*
Great Cockow pint.

Arum minus.
Little Cockow pint.

* *The place.*

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euerie where in ſhadowie places.

* *The time.*

The leaues appeere preſently after winter: the peſtell ſheweth it ſelfe out of his huske or ſheath in Iune whileſt the leaues are in withering; and when they are gone, the bunch or cluſter of berries becommeth ripe which is in Iuly and Auguſt.

* *The names.*

There groweth in Aegypt a kinde of Aron or Cockow pint which is found alſo in Africa, and likewiſe in certaine places of Portingall neere vnto riuers and ſtreames, that differeth from thoſe of our countries growing, which the people of Caſtile call *Manta de nueſtra ſenora:* moſt would haue it to be called *Colocaſia*, but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Colocaſia* is the roote of *Faba Aegyptia*, or the Beane of Aegypt.

The common Cockow pint is called in Latin *Arum:* in Greek ἄαρον: in ſhops *Iarus*, & *Barba-Aron:* of others *Pes vituli*: of the Syrians *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus *Colocaſia*, as we finde among the baſtard names. *Plinie* in his 24. booke 16. chapter doth witneſſe that there is great difference between *Aron* & *Dracontium*, although there hath bin ſome controuerſie about the ſame among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called **Paffen pint**: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spaniſh *Yaro*: in low Dutch **Calfsuoet**: in French *Pied de veau*: in Engliſh Cockow pint, and Cockow pintle, wake Robin, Prieſts pintle, Aron, Calfes foote, and Rampe, and of ſome Starch woort.

* *The temperature.*

The faculties of Cockow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the roote heereof as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth affirme, is ſharper or more biting in ſome countries then in others almoſt as much as Dragons, contrariwiſe in Cyren a citie in Africke, yet is it generally in all places hot and drie, at the leaſt in the firſt degree.

* *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

A If any man would haue thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the cheſt and lungs to be clenſed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is beſt that biteth moſt.

B It is eaten being ſodden in two or three waters, and freſh put to, whereby it may loſe his acrimonie, which being ſo eaten they cut thicke humours meanly, but Dragons is better for the ſame purpoſe.

C *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that the leaues alſo are preſerued to be eaten, and he ſheweth that they muſt be eaten after they be dried and boiled, and writeth alſo, that the roote hath a peculiar vertue againſt the gout, being laide on ſtamped with Cowes dung.

D Beares after they haue lien in their dens forty daies without any maner of ſuſtenance (but what they get with licking and ſucking their owne feete) do aſſoone as they come foorth, eate the herbe Cuckowpint; through the windie nature whereof the hungrie gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue ſuſtenaunce; for by abſteining from foode ſo long a time, the gut is ſhrunke or drawen ſo cloſe togither, that in a maner it is quite ſhut vp, as *Ariſtotle*, *AElianus*, *Plutarch*, *Plinie*, and others do write.

E The moſt pure and white ſtarch is made of the rootes of Cuckowpint; but moſt hurtfull for the hands of the laundreſſe that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, bliſtereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall ſmarting.

Of Friers Coule, or hooded Cuckowpint. *Chap.* 291.

✻ *The kindes.*

FRiers hood is of two ſorts, the one broad leafed, the other narrow leafed, as our later Herbariſts haue obſerued: notwithſtanding *Mathiolus* hath ſet foorth the figure of a thirde ſort, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Ariſarum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Friers coule.

2 *Ariſarum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Friers coule.

Arum Ariſarum, Lob. Dod.

Arum tenuifolium, Lob. Dod.

The description.

1 BRoad leafed Friers hoode hath a leafe like Iuie, broade, and ſharpe pointed: but far leſſer, approching neere to the forme of thoſe of Cuckowpint. The ſtalke thereof is ſmall and ſlender. The huske or hoſe is little; the peſtell ſmall, and of a blacke purpliſh colour; the cluſter when it is ripe is red; the kernels ſmall. The roote white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but leſſer, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde.

2 The ſecond Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrowe, ſmooth, and glittering: the huske or hoſe is narrowe and long; the peſtell that commeth foorth of it is ſlender, in forme like a great earth worme, of a blackiſh purple colour, as hath alſo the inſide of the hoſe; vpon which hard to the ground, and ſomtimes a little within the grounde, groweth a certaine bunch or cluſter of berries, greene at the firſt, and afterwards red. The roote is round and white like the others.

3 *Ariſarum latifolium Mathioli.*
Italians Friers hood.

The description.

3 The Friers hood of *Mathiolus* deſcription hath a knobbed thicke roote, ſet with diuers ſmal ſtrings: from which riſeth vp ſundrie weake and tender footeſtalks, wheron do grow broad leaues ſharpe pointed, of a perfect greene colour, not vnlike thoſe of ſorrell; the hood and peſtell groweth at the ends of the like footeſtalks, which turn into a bunch or cluſter of redde berries like the others.

The place.

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in Englande: but common in Italy, & eſpecially in Tuſcane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloiſius Anguillara* witneſſeth; notwithſtanding I haue two of the firſt in my garden.

The time.

The flowers and fruit of theſe come to perfection when thoſe of Cuckowpint & Dragons do.

The names.

Friers hoode is called of *Dioſcorides* ἀρον: in Latine *Ariſarum*: but *Plinie* calleth it ἄρεις, or *Aris*, for in his 24. booke 16. chapter, he ſaith that *Aris* which groweth in AEgypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint: it may be called in Engliſh after the Latine name *Ariſarum*: but in mine opinion it may be more fitly Engliſhed Friers hood, or Friers coule, to which the flowers ſeemeth to be like, whereupon the Spaniards name it *Frailillos*, as *Dalecampius* noteth.

The temperature.

Friers coule is like in power and facultie to the Cuckowpint, yet is it more biting as *Galen* ſaith.

The vertues.

There is no great vſe of theſe plants in Phiſicke; but it is reported that they ſtaie running or eating ſores or vlcers: and likewiſe that there is made of the rootes certaine compoſitions called in Greeke *Collyria*; good againſt fiſtulaes, and being put into the ſecret part of any liuing thing, it rotteth the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. A

Of Astrabacca. Chap. 292.

1 *Asarum.*
Asarabacca.

2 *Asarina Mathioli.*
Italian Asarabacca.

✻ The description.

1 THe leaues of Asarabacca, are smooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer then those of Iuie, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to those of Sowe bread: the flowers lie close to the rootes, hid vnder the leaues, standing vpon slender footestalks, of an ill fauoured purple colour, like to the flowers and huskes of Henbane, but lesser, wherein is conteined small seedes, cornered and somewhat rough: the rootes are many, smal, and slender, growing aslope vnder the vpper cruste of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleasant taste: but of a most sweete and pleasing smell, hauing withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

2 This strange kind of Asarabacca which *Mathiolus* hath set foorth creepeth vpon the grounde, in maner of our common Astrabacca: the leaues are somewhat rounder and rougher, slightly indented about the edges, and set vpon long slender footstalks: the flowers growe harde vnto the ground like vnto those of Cammomill, but much lesser, of a mealie or dustie colour, and not without smell. The rootes are long and slender, creeping vnder the vpper cruste of the earth, of a sharpe taste, and bitter withall.

✻ The place.

It delighteth to growe in shadowie places, and is very common in most gardens.

✻ The time.

The herbe is alwaies greene, yet doth it in the spring bring foorth newe leaues and flowers.

✻ The names.

It is called in Greek ἄσαρον, *Asarum*: in Latine *Nardus Rustica*, & of diuers *Perpensa*: *Perpensa* is also

Baccharis

Baccharis in *Plinie* in his 21.booke,21.chapter, *Macer* saith, that *Asarum* is *Vulgago*.

Est Asaron Græcè (saith he) *Vulgagò dicta Latinè.*
This herbe *Asaron*, do the Græcians name,
Whereas the Latines *Vulgago* clepe the same.

It is found among the bastard names that it was called of the great learned Philosophers αἷμα ἄρεως, that is *Martis sanguis*, or the bloud of Mars: and of the French men *Baccar*, and thereupon it seemeth that the word *Asarabacca* came, which the apothecaries vse, and likewise the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Asarum*, yet notwithstanding *Cratæua* doth also call *Baccharis, Asarum.*

This confusion of both the names hath been the cause, that most could not sufficiently expound themselues concerning *Asarum* & *Baccharis*: & that many things haue been written amisse in many copies of *Dioscorides*, in the chapter of *Asarum*: for when it is set downe in the Greeke copies a sweete smelling garland herbe, it belongeth not to the description of this *Asarum*, but to that of Baccharis: for *Asarum* (as *Plinie* saith) is so called bicause it is not put into garlands; and so by that meanes it came to passe, that oftentimes the descriptions of the old writers were founde corrupted and confused: which thing, as it is in this place manifest so oftentimes it cannot so easily be marked in other places. Furthermore *Asarum* is called in French *Cabaret*: in high Dutch Haselwurtz: in lowe Dutch Wans'oozen: in English Asarabacca, Folefoote, and Hasell woort.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Asarabacca are hot and drie, with a purging qualitie ioined thereunto: yet not without a certaine kinde of astriction or binding. The rootes are also hot and drie: yet more then the leaues: they are of thinne and subtill parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the desired sicknesse, and are like in facultie, as *Galen* saith, to the rootes of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable: and the rootes of *Acorus* are also of a thinne essence, heating, attenuating, drying and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happely performed by taking of the rootes of Asarabacca, either by themselues, or mixed with other things.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues draw foorth by vomit thicke, phlegmaticke, and cholericke humours, and withall A
moue the belly, and in this they are more forceable, and of greater effect then the rootes themselues.

They are thought to keepe in hard swelling cankers that they increase not, or come to exulcera- B
tion, or creepe any farther if they be outwardly applied vpon the same.

The rootes are good against the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, against wens and harde C
swellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge flegme and choler not much lesse then the leaues, (though *Galen* saith no,) by vomite especially, and also by siege.

One dram of the powder of the rootes giuen to drinke in ale or wine, grossely beaten, prouoketh D
vomite for the purposes aforesaide. But being beaten into fine powder, and so giuen, purgeth verie little by vomite, but worketh most by procuring much vrine; therefore the grosser the powder is, so much the better.

But if the rootes be infused or else boiled, then must there be two, three, or fower drams put to E
the infusion; and of the leaues eight or nine be sufficient: the iuice of which stamped with some liquid thing, is to be giuen. The rootes may be steeped in wine, but more effectually in Whaie or honied water, as *Mesues* teacheth.

The same is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica, or gout in the hucklebones, for F
those that haue the dropsie, and for such also that are vexed with a quarraine ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

Of Sea Bindweede. Chap.293.

Soldanella Marina.
Sea Bindweede.

Convolvulus Soldanella, Lob. Matth. Dod.

✻ *The description.*

Soldanella or Sea Bindweede, hath many smal braunches, somewhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beset with small round leaues, not much vnlike Asarabacca, or the leaues of Aristolochia, but smaller; betwixt which leaues and the stalks come foorth flowers formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery respect answering the small Bindweed, whereof it is a kind, albeit I haue heere placed the same for the reasons rendred in my Proeme. The seede is black, and groweth in round husks: the roote is long & smal, thrusting it selfe farre abroad, and into the earth like the other Bindweeds.

Soldanella or mountaine Bindweed, hath many round leaues spred vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter taste like Sea Bindweed: among which commeth foorth a small & tender stalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little flowers like the small *Gentianella*, of a skie colour: the roote is small and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

The first groweth plentifully by the sea shore in most places of Englande, especially neere vnto Lee in Essex, at Mersey in the same countie, in most places of the Isle of Thanet, and Shepie, and in many places along the northren coast.

The second groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales, not farre from Cowmers Meare in Northwales.

✻ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Iune, and are gathered in August, to be kept for medicine.

✻ *The names.*

The first called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and others called *Marina Brassica*, that is to say, Sea Colewoort; but what reason hath mooued them so to do I cannot conceiue, vnlesse it be penurie and scarsitie of names, and bicause they know not otherwise how to terme it: of this I am sure, that this plant & *Brassica* are no more alike then things which are most vnlike, for *Brassica Marina* is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much resemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in shape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expressed. A great fault and ouersight therfore it hath been of the old writers and their successors which haue continued the custome of this error, not taking the paines to distinguish a Bindweed from a Colewoort. But to auoid controuersies, the truth is as I haue before shewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindweed, & cannot be esteemed for a *Brassica*, that is a Colewoort. The later Herbarists call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch Zeewinde, that is to saie, *Conuolvulus Marinus*: of *Dioscorides* κράμβη θαλασσία, and *Brassica marina*: in English Sea Withwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea bels, Sea Coale, of some Sea Folefoote, and Scottish Scuruie grasse.

The second is called *Soldanella montana*: in English Mountaine Bindweed.

✻ *The nature.*

Sea Bindweed is hot and drie in the second degree: the second is bitter and verie astringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Soldanella* purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watrish humours, and openeth the stoppings of the

the liuer, and is giuen with great profite againſt the dropſie: but it muſt be boiled with the broth of ſome fat meate or fleſh, and the broth drunke, or elſe the herbe taken in powder worketh the like effect.

Soldanella hurteth the ſtomacke, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which do receiue it in powder, wherefore aduice muſt be taken to mixe the ſaide powder with anniſe ſeedes, cinnamon, ginger, and ſugar, which ſpices do correct his malignitie. B

Practitioners about Auſpurge & Rauiſpurge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boaſt that they haue done woonders with this herbe *Soldanella montana*, ſaying, that the leaues taken and emplaiſtred vpon the nauell and ſomewhat lower, draweth foorth water from their bellies that are hydroptike, that is, troubled with water or the dropſie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating. C

It doth alſo woonderfully bring fleſh in wounds and healeth them. D

Dioſcorides witneſſeth, that the whole herbe is an enimie to the ſtomacke, biting and extremely purging (both ſodden, and taken with meate) and bringeth troubleſome gripings thereunto, and doth oftentimes more hurt then good. E

Of the graſſe of Parnaſſus. Chap. 294.

1 *Gramen Parnaſſi maius.*
The greater Graſſe of Parnaſſus.

2 *Gramen Parnaſſi minus.*
The leſſer Graſſe of Parnaſſus.

Parnassia palustris, L. mill. dict.

The deſcription.

THe Graſſe of Parnaſſus hath heeretofore beene deſcribed by blinde men, I do not meane ſuch as are blinde in their eies, but in their vnderſtanding: for if this plant be a kinde of Graſſe, then may the Butter Burre, or Coltes foote be reckoned for graſſes, as alſo al other plants whatſoeuer. This plant hath ſmall round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Graſſe,

much resembling the leaues of Iuie, or Asarabacca, but smaller, and not of so darke a colour: among these leaues spring vp small stalkes a foote high, bearing little white flowers at the top, which being fallen and past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is conteined a reddish seede. The roote is somwhat thicke with many strings annexed thereto.

2 The second kinde of *Gramen Parnassi*, doth answer the former in eche respect, sauing that the leaues are somewhat larger, and the flowers double, otherwile verie like.

✻ *The place.*

The first groweth very plentifully in Lansdall and Crauen, in the north parts of England; at Doncaster, and in Thorneton fieldes in the same countrie: moreouer in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Hesset also in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkstone, in the medowe called Butchers meade.

The second is a stranger as yet in England.

✻ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in the end of Iuly, and their seede is ripe in the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

Valerius Cordus hath among many that haue written of these herbes saide something of them to good purpose, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba* (whereof without controuersie they are kinds) in English white Liuerwoort; although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for distinction sake I haue thought good to English, Noble white Liuerwoort.

The second may be called Noble white Liuerwoort.

✻ *The nature.*

The seede of Parnassus Grasse, or white Liuerwoort, is drie and of subtill parts.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues of Parnassus Grasse drunken, doth drie & strengthen the feeble and moist stomacke, stoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the desire to vomite.

B The same boiled in wine or water, and drunken, especially the seede thereof, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it foorth.

Of white Saxifrage, and golden Saxifrage. Chap. 295.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe white Saxifrage hath rounde leaues spread vpon the grounde, and somewhat iagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish greene: among which riseth vp a rounde hairie stalke a cubite high, bearing at the top small white flowers, almost like Stockgilloflowers: the roote is compact of a number of blacke strings, whereunto are fastned very many small reddish graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vsed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifragæ albæ*, that is, the seede of white Saxifrage, or Stonebreake, although (beside these foresaide rounde knobs) it hath also small seede contained in little huskes, following his flower as other herbes haue.

2 Golden Saxifrage hath rounde compassed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which rise vp stalks an handfull high, at the top whereof growe two or three little leaues togither, out of the middle of them spring small flowers of a golden colour, after which come little huskes, wherein is contained the red seede, not vnlike the former: the roote is tender, creeping in the grounde with longs threds or haires.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*
White Saxifrage.

Saxifraga granulatō, l. mèa. dict.

2 *Saxifraga aurea.*
Golden Saxifrage.

* *The place.*

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in ſundrie places of England, and eſpecally in a fielde on the left hand of the high way, as you go from the place of execution called Saint Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth alſo in the great fielde by Iſlington called the Mantels; alſo in the greene places by the ſea ſide at Lee in Eſſex, among the ruſhes, and in ſundrie other places thereabout and elſe where.

The Golden Saxifrage groweth in the moiſt and marriſh grounds about Bath and Wels; alſo in the Moores by Boſton and Wisbich in Lincolnſhire.

* *The time.*

The white Saxifrage flowreth in Maie and Iune: the herbe with his flower are no more ſeen vntill the next yeere.

The golden Saxifrage flowreth in March and Aprill.

* *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Saxifraga alba*: in Engliſh white Saxifrage, or white Stonebreake: The ſecond is called golden Saxifrage, or golden Stonebreake.

* *The nature.*

The firſt of theſe eſpecially the roote and ſeede thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion.

Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taſte doth manifeſtly declare.

* *The vertues.*

The roote of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenſeth the kidneis, A and bladder, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie and all other griefes and imperfections in the raines.

The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithſtanding I am of this mind, B that it is a ſingular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

Of Sowbreade. Chap.296.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts or kindes of Sowbreade, differing very notably as well in forme or figure, as in their time of flowring, flourishing, fading, and appropriate vertues.

1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.*
Round Sowbread.

2 *Cyclamen folio Hederæ.*
Iuie Sowbread.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in shops ***Panis porcinus***, and ***Arthanita***, hath many greene and round leaues like vnto Asarabacca, sauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed heere and there confusedly with white spots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour: among which rise vp little stems like vnto the stalkes of violets, bearing at the top small purple flowers which turne themselues backward (being full blowen) like a Turkes cap, or Tolepan, of a small sent or sauour, or none at all: which being past there succeede little rounde knoppes or heades which conteine slender browne seedes: these knops are wrapped after a fewe daies in the small stalkes, as thredde about a bottome, where it remaineth so defended from the iniurie of winter close vpon the ground, couered also with the greene leaues aforesaide, by which meanes it is kept from the frost, euen from the time of his seeding which is in September, vntill Iune; at what time the leaues do fade awaie, the stalkes and seede remaining bare and naked, whereby it enioieth the sunne (whereof it was long depriued) the sooner to bring them vnto maturitie: the roote is rounde like a Turnep, blacke without and white within, with many small strings annexed thereto.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſharpe pointed, ſomwhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour with ſome little lines or ſtrakes of white on the vpper ſide, & of a darke reddiſh colour on that ſide next the ground: among which riſe vp ſlender footeſtalks of two or three inches long; at the tops wherof ſtand ſuch flowers as the precedent, but of a ſweeter ſmell and more pleaſant colour. The ſeed is alſo wrapped vp in the ſtalke for his further defence againſt the iniurie of winter. The root is ſomwhat greater and of more vertue, as ſhall be declared.

There is a thirde kind of Sowbread that hath round leaues without peaked corners, as the laſt before mentioned, yet ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges and ſpeckled with white about the brims of the leaues, and of a blackiſh colour in the middle: the flowers are like vnto the reſt, but of a deeper purple: the roote alſo like, but ſmaller.

There is a plant which I haue ſet foorth in this place that may very wel be called into queſtion, & his place alſo, conſidering that there hath beene great contention about the ſame, and not fully determined on either part, which hath mooued me to place him with thoſe plants that moſt doe reſemble one another, both in ſhape and name: this plant hath greene cornered leaues like vnto Iuie, long and ſmall gaping flowers like the ſmall Snapdragon: more hath not beene ſaid of this plant, either of ſtalke or roote, but is left vnto the conſideration of the learned.

✻ *The place.*

Sowbread groeth plentifully about Artois, & Vermandois in Fraunce, & in the forreſt of Arden, and in Brabant: but the ſecond groweth plentifully in manie places of Italie, being the beſt of all.

It is reported vnto me by men of good credite, that *Cyclamen* or Sowbread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hils of Lincolnſhire, and in Somerſetſhire by the houſe of a gentleman called Maſter *Hales*; vpon a foxe burrough alſo not farre from Maſter *Bamfields* neere to a towne called Hardington. The firſt two kinds do grow in my garden, where they proſper well.

✻ *The time.*

Sowbread flowreth in September when the plant is without leafe, which do afterwards ſpring vp, continuing greene all the winter, couering and keeping warme the ſeede vntill midſommer next, at what time the ſeede is ripe as aforeſaid. The third flowreth in the ſpring, for which cauſe it was called *Cyclamen vernum.*

✻ *The names.*

Sowbread is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος: in Latine *Tuber terræ*, and *Terræ rapum*: of *Marcellus Orbicularis*; of *Apuleius Palalia, rapum Porcinum*, and *Terræ malum*: in ſhops *Cyclamen*, *Panis Porcinus*, and *Arthanita*: in Italian *Pan Porcino*: in Spaniſh *Mazan de Puerco*: in high Dutch **Schweinbrot**: in lowe Dutch **Verckins broot**: in French *Pain de Porceau*: in Engliſh Sowbread. *Plinie* calleth the colour of this flower in Latine *Coloſſinus color*: in Engliſh Murrey colour.

✻ *The nature.*

Sowbread is hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote of Sowbread dried into powder, and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with meade or honied water; purgeth downwarde tough and groſſe flegme, and other ſharpe humours. A

The ſame taken in wine as aforeſaid, is very profitable againſt al poiſon, and the bitings of venemous beaſts, and to be outwardly applied vnto the hurt place. B

The powder taken as aforeſaide, cureth the iaundies and ſtoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking thereof be cauſed to ſweat. C

The leaues ſtamped with honie, and the iuice put into the eies, cleereth the ſight, taketh away all ſpots and webs, pearle or hawe, and all impediments in the ſight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Vnguentum Arthanita.* D

The roote hanged about women in their extreme trauell with childe, cauſeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine. E

The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued ſundrie times vpon diuers women, by my aduiſe and commandement, with good ſucceſſe. F

The iuice of Sowbread doth open the hemorrhoides, and cauſeth them to flowe being applied with wooll or flocks. G

It is mixed with medicines that conſume or waſte away knots, the kings euill, & other hard ſwellings: moreouer it clenſeth the head by the noſtrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therewith, H

and killeth the childe. It is a ſtrong medicine to deſtroie the birth, being put vp as a peſſarie.

I It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away ſunne burning, and all blemiſhes of the face, pilling of the haire, and markes alſo that remaine after the ſmall pockes and meſels: and giuen in wine to drinke, it maketh a man drunke.

K The decoction thereof ſerueth as a good and effectuall bath for members out of ioint, the gout, and kibed heeles.

L The roote being made hollowe and filled with oile, cloſed with a little waxe and roſted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes laſt rehearſed.

M Being beaten and made vp into troſchies, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken.

The danger.

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or ſtride ouer the ſame where it groweth, for the naturall attractiue vertue therein contained is ſuch, that without controuerſie they that attempt it in maner abouesaid, ſhall be deliuered before their time: which danger and inconuenience to auoide, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) faſtened ſticks in the ground, and ſome other ſtickes I haue faſtned alſo croſſewaies ouer them, leaſt any woman ſhould by lamentable experiment finde my words to be true, by their ſtepping ouer the ſame.

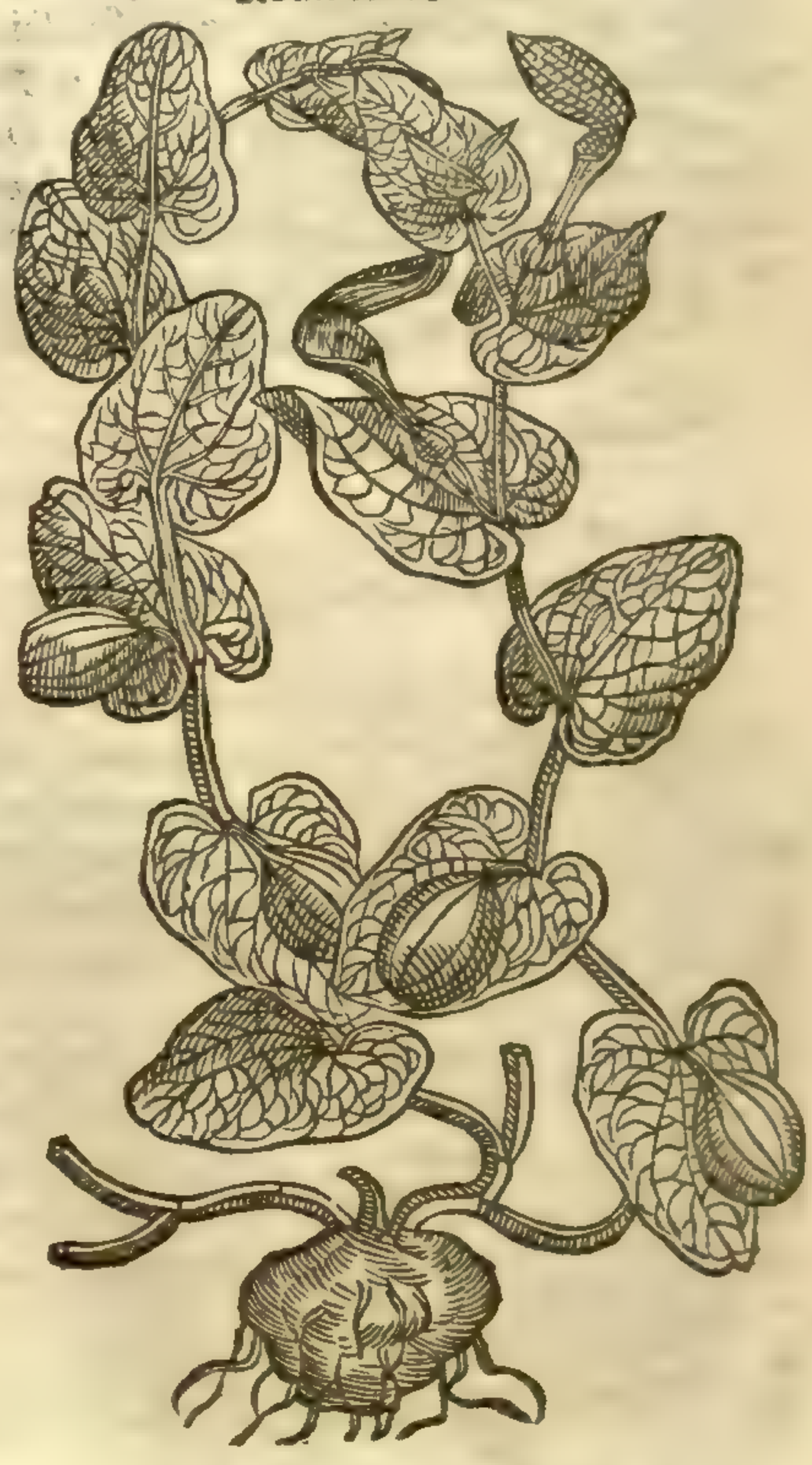
Of Birthwoorts. Chap. 297.

The kindes.

BIrthwoort, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, long, rounde, and branched: *Plinie* hath added a fourth kinde called *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwoord. The later writers haue ioined vnto them a fift named Saracens Birthwoort.

1 *Ariſtolochia longa.*
Long Birthwoort.

2 *Ariſtolochia rotunda.*
Round Birthwoort.



1 Longa, [illegible]

2 Rotunda, [illegible]

The description.

1 LOng Birthwoort hath many ſmall, long, ſlender ſtalks creeping vpon the ground, tangling one within another very intricately, beſet with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iuie, but larger, of a light or ouerworne greene colour, & of a greeuous or lothſom ſmel and ſauour: among which come foorth long hollow flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of Aron, but without any peſtell or clapper in the ſame; within of a darke purple colour, and without of a greeniſh or herby colour: after which do follow ſmall fruite like vnto little peares, containing triangled ſeedes of a blackiſh colour. The roote is long, thicke, of the colour of boxe, of a ſtrong ſauour and bitter taſte.

2 The rounde Birthwoort in ſtalkes and leaues is like the firſt, but his leaues are rounder: the flowers differ onely in this, that they be ſomewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowiſh colour, but the ſmall flap or point of the flower that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke purple colour. The fruite is formed like a peare, ſharpe towarde the top, more ribbed and fuller then the former: the roote is round like vnto Sowbread, in taſte and ſauour like the former.

3 *Ariſtolochia clematis.*
Climing Birthwoort.

The description.

3 Climing Birthwoort taketh holde of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and clapping ſtalkes, which be oftentimes branched, & windeth it ſelfe about like Bindweede: the ſtalkes of the leaues are longer, whoſe leaues be ſmooth, broad, ſharpe pointed, as be thoſe of the others: the flower is likewiſe hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackiſh purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be ſlender, and very long, ſometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and ſometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

There is a fourth kind of Birthwoort reſembling the reſt in leaues, and branched ſtalks, yet higher, and longer then either the long or the rounde: the leaues thereof be greater then thoſe of Folefoote: the flowers hollowe, long, and in one ſide hanging ouer, of a yellowiſh colour: the fruite is round and long like a peare, in which the ſeedes lie ſeuered, of forme three ſquare, of an ill fauoured blackiſh colour: the roote is ſomewhat long, oftentimes of a meane thickneſſe, yellowe like vnto the colour of Boxe, not inferior in bitternes either to the long or to the rounde Birthwoort, and ſometimes theſe are found to be ſmall and ſlender, and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered: for by the little parcels of the rootes which are left, the yoong plants bring foorth at the beginning tender and branched rootes.

Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort, both in ſtalkes and leaues, yet is it leſſer and tenderer: the leaues thereof are broad, and like thoſe of Iuie: the flower is long, hollowe in the vpper part, and on the outſide blackiſh: the fruite ſomthing rounde like the fruite of rounde Birthwoort: in ſteed of rootes there growe foorth a multitude of ſlender ſtrings.

The place.

Plinie ſheweth, that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places, the fields of Spaine are ful of theſe three long and round Birthwoorts; they are alſo found in Italie and in Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in Fraunce. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida, a mountaine in Candie: *Carolus Cluſius* ſaith, that he found this ſame about Hiſpalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spaine, among buſhes and brambles: they grow all in my garden.

The

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Birthwoort is called in Greeke ἀριστολοχία: in Latine likewise *Aristolochia*, bicause it is ἀριστα τοῖς λοχίοις, that is to saie, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with childe: in English Birthwoort, Hartwoort, and of some Aristolochia.

The first is called *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birthwoorte, of the forme of his roote: and likewise *Aristolochia mas*, or male Birthwoort: the second is thought to be *Fœmina*, or female Birthwoort, and is called *Rotunda Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort: of diuers also *Terræ Malum*, the Apple of the earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is also called *Terræ Malum*, or the apple of the earth.

✻ *The temperature.*

All these Birthworts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the thirde degree, hauing besides a power to clense.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that a dram waight of long Birthwoort drunke with wine and also applied, is good against serpents and deadly things: and that being drunk with myrrhe and pepper, it expelleth whatsoeuer is left in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the flowers also & dead children: and that being put vp in a pessarie, it performeth the same.

B Round Birthwoorte serueth for all these things, and also for the rest of the other poisons: it is likewise auaileable against the stuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the shakings or shiuerings of agues, hardnes of the milt or spleene, burstings, cramps, and conuulsions, paines of the sides, if it be drunk with water.

C It plucketh out thornes, splinters, and shiuers, and being mixed in plaisters, or pulteses, it draweth foorth scales or bones, remooueth rottennesse and corruption, mundifieth and scoureth foule and filthie vlcers, and filleth them vp with newe flesh, if it be mixed with Ireos and hony.

D *Galen* saith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more sweete and pleasant smell: and therefore is vsed in ointments; but it is weaker in operation then the former ones.

E Birthwoort as *Plinie* writeth being drunke with water is a most excellent remedie for crampes and conuulsions, bruses, and for such as haue fallen from high places.

F It is good for them that are short winded, and troubled with the falling sicknes.

G The rounde *Aristolochia* doth beautifie, clense, and fasten the teeth, if they be often froted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

Of Violets. Chap. 298.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere might be described many kinds of flowers vnder this name of violets, if their differences should be more curiously looked into then is necessarie: for we might ioine heereunto the stock Gilloflowers, the Wall Flowers, Dames Gilloflowers, Marians Violets, and likewise some of the bulbed Flowers, bicause some of them by *Theophrastus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it sufficient to distinguish and diuide them as neere as may be in kinred and neighbourhood; addressing my selfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple Violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which haue a great prerogatiue aboue others, not onely bicause the minde conceiueth a certaine pleasure and recreation by smelling and handling of these most odoriferous flowers, but also for that very many by these Violets receiue ornament and comely grace: for there be made of them Garlands for the heade, nosegaies and poesies, which are delightfull to looke on and pleasant to smell to, speaking nothing of their appropriate vertues; yea Gardens themselues receiue by these the greatest ornament of all, chiefest beautie, and most gallant grace; and the recreation of the minde which is taken heereby, cannot be but verie good and honest: for they admonish & stir vp a man to that which is comely & honest; for flowers through their beautie, varietie of colour, and exquisite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembraunce of honestie, comelinesse, and all kindes of vertues. For it would be an vnseemely and filthie thing,

as

as a certaine wise man saith for him, that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and who frequenteth and is conuersant in faire and beautifull places, to haue his minde not faire, but filthie and deformed.

1 *Viola nigra sive purpurea.*
The purple garden Violet.

2 *Viola flore albo.*
The white garden Violet.

Viola odorata. L.
Mill. Dict.

Viola odorata L. var. β
Mill. Dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe blacke or purple Violet doth foorthwith bring from the roote many leaues, broade, sleightly indented in the edges, rounder then the leaues of Iuie: among the middest whereof spring vp fine slender stemmes, and vppon euerie one a beautifull flower sweetely smelling, of a blew darkish purple, consisting of fiue little leaues, the lowest whereof is the greatest; and after them do appeere little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and diuide themselues into three partes. The seede is small, long, and somewhat round withall. The roote consisteth of many threddie strings.

2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white flowers, in forme and figure like the precedent. The colour of whose flowers especially setteth foorth the difference.

3 The double garden Violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and rootes like the garden single Violet; differing in that, that this sort of Violet bringeth foorth most beautifull sweete double flowers, and the other single.

4 The white double Violet likewise agreeth with the other of his kinde, and onely differeth in the colour. For as the last described bringeth double blew or purple flowers: contrariwise, this plant beareth double white flowers, which maketh the difference.

3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*
The double garden purple Violet.

4 *Viola martia alba multiplex.*
The double white Violet.

5 *Viola martia lutea.*
Yellow Violets.

6 *Viola canina sylvestris.*
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.

Viola lutea, with
Mill. dict.

5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth seldome any where but vpon most high and craggie mountaines, from whence it hath beene diuers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or growe in the garden without great industrie. And by the relation of a Gentleman often remembred, called Master *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing vpon the hils in Lãcashire, neer vnto a village called Latham, & though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined away. The whole plant is described to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that that this plant bringeth foorth yellow flowers, yet like in forme and figure, but without smell.

6 The wilde field Violet with long leaues, riseth foorth of the ground from a fibrous roote, with long slender branches, whereupon do growe long smooth leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a light blew colour.

Of which kinde I haue found another sort growing wilde neere vnto Blackeheath by Greenewich, at Eltham parke, with flowers of a bright reddish purple colour.

There is found in Germanie about Noremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogither a stranger in these parts. It hath saith my author, a thicke and tough roote, of a woodie substance, from which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, of a woody substance, whereupon do growe long iagged leaues, like those of the Pansey. The flowers growe at the top compact of fiue leaues apeece, of a watchet colour.

✻ *The place.*

The Violet groweth in gardens almost euery where; the others which are strangers, haue beene touched in their descriptions.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers for the most part appeere in March, at the furthest in Aprill.

✻ *The names.*

The Violet is called in Greeke ἴον, of *Theophrastus* both ἴον μέλαν & μελάνιον, in Latine *Nigra Viola*, or black Violet, of the blackish purple colour of the flowers. The Apothecaries keepe the Latin name *Viola*, but they call it *Herba Violaria, & mater Violarum*: in high Dutch Blau Viel: in lowe Dutch Violeten: in French *Violette de mars*: in Italian *Viola mammola*: in Spanish *Violeta*: in English Violet. *Nicander* in his Geoponickes beleeueth (as *Hermolaus* sheweth) that the Græcians did call it ἴον, bicause certaine Nimphes of Ionia gaue that flower first to *Iupiter*; others say it was called ἴον, bicause when *Iupiter* had turned the yoong Damsell *Io* whom he tenderly loued into a Cow, the earth brought foorth this flower for hir foode: which being made for hir sake, receiued the name from hir: and thereupon it is thought, that the Latines also called it *Viola*, as though they should say *Vitula*, by blotting out the letter *t*. *Seruius* reporteth, that for the same cause, the Latines do likewise name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his Bucolicks:

Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.

White Priuet flowers to ground do fall, fade and ofttimes sterue,
When purple Violets are kept for vses good to serue.

Notwithstanding *Virgill* in his 10. Eclog sheweth that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ.

Et nigræ violæ sunt, & vaccinia nigra.

Vitruuius also in his seauenth booke of Architecture or building, doth distinguish *Viola* from *Vaccinium*. For he sheweth that the colour of yellow Oker of Athens is made *ex Viola* or Violet, and the gallant purple *ex Vaccinio* or of Priuet. The diers saith he when they would counterfeit yellow Oker of Athens, they put the dried Violets into a fat, kettle or Cawdron & boile them with water, afterwardes when it is tempered they powre it into a linnen strainer and wringing it with their handes, receiue into a mortar liquor coloured with the Violets, and steeping bole of *Erethria* in it, and rubbing the same, do make the colour of yellow Oker of Athens. After the same manner they temper *Vaccinium* or Priuet berries, and putting milke vnto it doe make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elsewhere declare, and that in their proper place.

✻ *The temperature.*

The flowers and leaues of the Violets are cold and moist.

✻ *The vertues.*

The flowers are good for all inflammations especially of the sides and lungs, they take away the A hoarsenesse of the chest, the ruggednesse of the winde pipe and iawes, alaieth the extreme heate of the

the liuer, kidneies, and bladder, mitigateth the firie heate of burning agues, tempereth the sharpnesse of choler, and taketh away thirst.

B There is an oile made of Violets, which is likewise colde and moist. The same being annointed vpon the testicles, doth gently prouoke sleep, which is hindered by a hot and drie distemper: mixed or laboured togither in a wooden dish with the yolke of an eg, it asswageth the paine of the fundament and hemorrhoides: it is likewise good to be put into cooling clisters, and into pultises that coole and ease paine.

C But let the oile in which the Violets are steeped, be either of vnripe oliues, called *Omphacine*, or of sweete almonds, as *Mesues* saith, and the Violets themselues must be fresh and moist: For being drie and hauing lost their moisture, they do not coole, but seeme to haue gotten a kinde of heate.

D The latter phisitions do thinke it good to mixe drie Violets with medicines, that are to comfort and strengthen the hart.

E The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moisten, and make the bodie soluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themselues, and also applied with barly flower dried at the fire, after it hath lien soking in water. They are likewise laide vpon a hot stomacke, and on burning eies, as *Galen* witnesseth. *Dioscorides* writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

F They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping backe the fundament, but as a suppler and a mollifier. Besides *Plinie* saith, that Violets are as well vsed in garlands as smelt vnto; and are good against surfetting, heauinesse of the head, and being boiled in water and drunke, remoue the squinancie, or inward swellings of the throte. They do cure the falling sickenesse, especially in yong children, and the seede is good against the stinging of Scorpions.

G There is a sirupe made of Violets and sugar, called in Greeke ἰοδάκτον, or as *Actuarius* nameth it σπεφάνον, whereof three or fower ounces being taken at one time, it softeneth the bellie, and purgeth choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.

H First make of clarified sugar by boiling a simple sirupe, of a good consistence, or meane thicknes, whereunto put the flowers cleane piked from all manner of filth, as also the white endes nipped away, a quantitie, according to the quantitie of the sirupe, to your owne discretion, wherin let them infuse or steepe fower and twenty howers, and set vpon a few warme embers; then straine it, and put more Violets into the same sirupe: thus do three or fower times, the oftener the better: then set them vpon a gentle fire to simper, but not to boile in any wise; so haue you it simply made of a most perfect purple colour, and of the smell of the flowers themselues. Some do adde thereto a little of the iuice of the flowers in the boiling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewise, some do put a little quantitie of the iuice of Limons in the boiling, that doth greatly increase the beautie thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

I There is likewise made of Violets and sugar, certaine plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, or plate, which is most pleasant and wholesome, especially it comforteth the hart, and the other inward parts.

K The decoction of Violets is good against hot feuers, and the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward partes; the like propertie hath the iuice, sirupe or conserue of the same.

L Sirupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and brest, against the pleurisie and cough, against feuers and agues in yong children, especially if you put vnto an ounce of sirupe eight or nine drops of oile of Vitriol, and mixe it togither, and giue vnto the childe a spoonefull at once.

M The same giuen in manner aforesaid, is of great efficacie in burning feuers, and pestilent diseases, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may seeme strange to some that so sharpe a corrosiue, as oile of Vitriol, should be giuen into the bodie, yet being delaied and giuen as aforesaid, sucking children may take it without any perill.

N The same taken as aforesaid, cureth all inflammations of the throte, mouth, vuula, squinancie, and the falling euill in children.

O Sugar Violet hath power to cease inflammations, roughnesse of the throte, and comforteth the hart, asswageth the paines of the head, and causeth sleepe.

P The leaues of Violets are vsed in cooling plaisters, oiles, & comfortable cataplasmes or pultises, and are of greater efficacie among other herbs, as Mercurie and Mallowes and such like, in clisters, for the purposes aforesaid.

of

Of Harts eaſe, or Paunſies. *Chap.* 299.

✻ *The kindes.*

As there be diuers ſortes of March Violets, ſo are there likewiſe ſundrie kindes of Paunſies.

1 *Viola tricolor.*
Hartes eaſe.

2 *Viola aſſurgens tricolor.*
Vpright Hartes eaſe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Hartes eaſe or Paunſie, hath many round leaues at the firſt comming vp; afterwardes they growe ſomewhat longer, ſlightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground. The ſtalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do growe flowers in forme and figure like the Violet, and for the moſt part of the ſame bigneſſe, of three ſundrie colours (whereof it tooke the ſurname *Tricolor*) that is to ſay, purple, yellow, and white or blew: by reaſon of the beuatie & braueſie of which colours, they are very pleaſing to the eie; for ſmell they haue little, or none at all. The ſeede is contained in little knaps, of the bigneſſe of a tare, which come foorth after the flowers be fallen, and do open of themſelues when the ſeede is ripe. The roote is nothing elſe, but as it were a bundle of threddie ſtrings.

2 The vpright Paunſie bringeth foorth long leaues deepely cut in the edges, ſharpe pointed, of a bleake or pale greene colour, ſet vpon ſlender vpright ſtalkes, cornered, iointed, or kneed, a foote high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire flowers of three colours, that is, of purple, blew and yellow, in ſhape like the common Hartes eaſe, but greater and fairer; which colours are ſo excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they haue little or no ſmell at all. For oftentimes it happeneth, that the vppermoſt flowers are differing from thoſe that growe vpon the middle of the plant, and thoſe varie from the lowermoſt, as nature liſt to dallie with things of ſuch beautie. The ſeede is like the precedent.

3 *Viola*

3 *Viola tricolor syluestris.*
Wilde Paunsies.

4 *Viola tricolor petræa.*
Stonie Hartes ease.

✻ *The description.*

3 The wilde Paunsie differeth from that of the garden in leaues, rootes, and tender braunches. The flowers of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, farre inferior in beautie to that of the garden, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 Stonie Harts ease is a base or low plant. The leaues are rounder, and not so much cut about the edges as the others: the braunches are weake and feeble trailing vpon the ground: the flowers are likewise of three colours, that is to say, white, blew, and yellow, voide of smell. The roote perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

There is found in sundrie places of England a wilde kinde hereof, bringing flowers of one yellow colour without mixture of any other colour, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde, which hath beene taken of some yoong Herbarists to be the yellowe Violet.

✻ *The place.*

The Harts ease groweth in fieldes in many places, and in gardens also, and that ofttentimes of it selfe: it is more gallant and beautifull then any of the wilde ones.

Mathiolus reporteth that the vpright Paunsie is founde on Mount Baldus in Italie. *L'Obelius* saith that it groweth in Langudocke in Fraunce, and on the tops of some hils in England, but as yet I haue not seene the same.

Those with yellow flowers haue beene found by a village in Lancashire called Latham, fower miles from Kyrckam by Master *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

✻ *The time.*

They flower not onely in the spring, but for the most part all sommer thorowe, euen vntill Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

Harts ease is named in Latine *Viola tricolor* or the three coloured Violet, and of diuers *Iacea*: yet there is another *Iacea* surnamed *Nigra*: in English Knapweede, Bull weede, and Matfellon; of others *Herba Trinitatis* or Herbe Trinitie, by reason of the triple colour of the flowers, of others some *Herba Clauellata*: in French *Pensees*; by which name they became knowen to the Brabanders and those of the Lowe countries that are next adioining. It seemeth to be *Viola flammea*, which *Theophrastus*

Theophraſtus calleth ϕλόμα, which is alſo called ϕλόμον: in Engliſh Harts eaſe, Panſies, Liue in Idlenes, Cull me to you, and three faces in a hood.

The vpright Pancie is called not vnproperly *Viola aſſurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to ſay Straight, or vpright Violet three coloured; of ſome *Viola arboreſcens*, or waxing to a tree, but without any reaſon, for as much as it hath not attained to the height or likenes, no not of a ſhrub, much leſſe of a tree.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is of temperature obſcurely cold, but more euidently moiſt, of a tough and ſlimie iuice, as that of the Mallowe, for which cauſe it moiſtneth and ſuppleth, but not ſo much as the Mallow doth.

✻ *The vertues.*

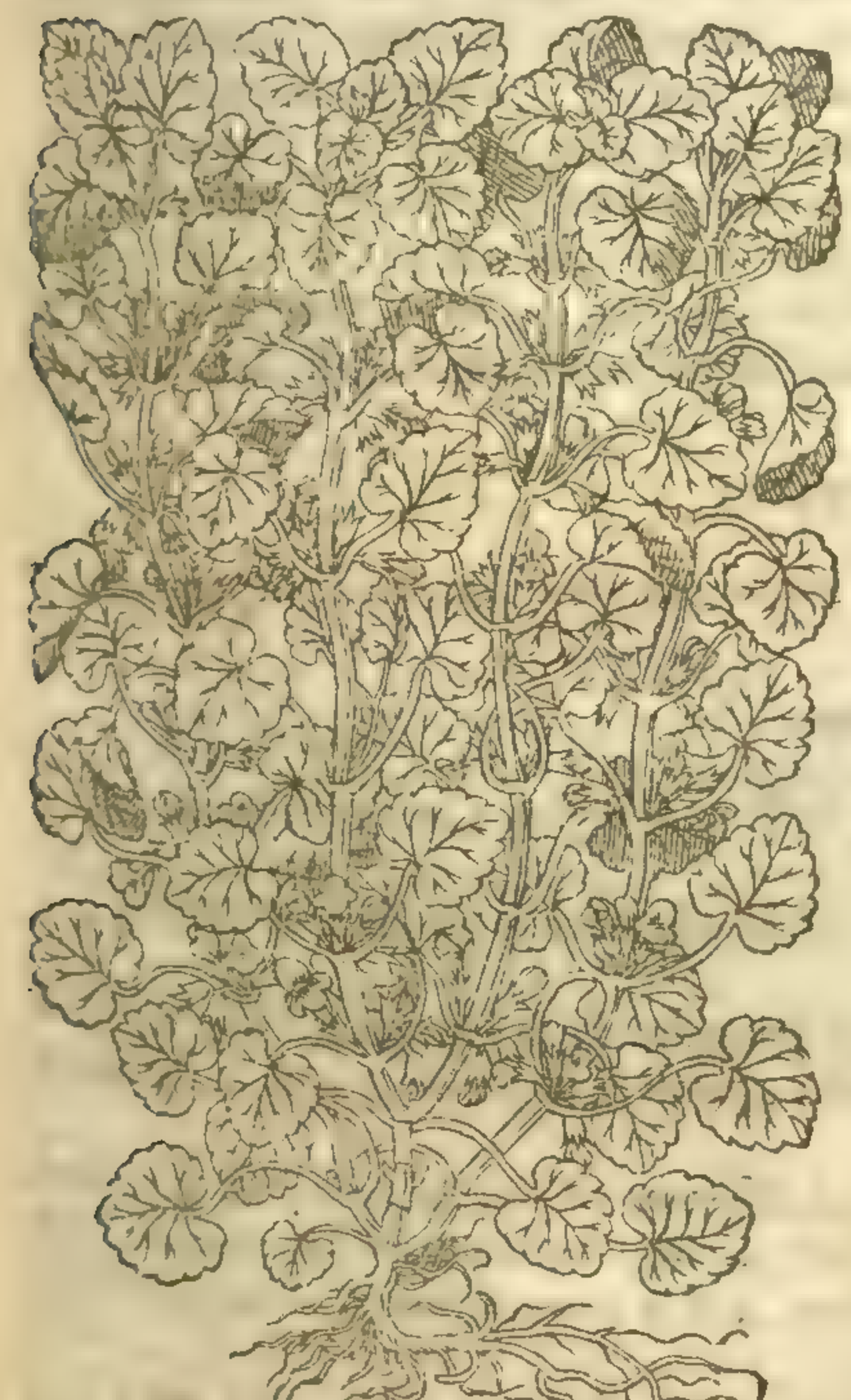
It is good as the later Phiſitions write, for ſuch as are ſicke of an agewe, eſpecially children and infants; whoſe conuulſions and fits of the falling ſicknes it is thought to cure. A

It is commended againſt inflammations of the lungs and cheſt, and againſt ſcabs and itchings of the whole body, and healeth vlcers. B

The diſtilled water of the herbe and flowers giuen to drinke, for ten or more daies togither, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth woonderfully eaſe the paines of the French diſeaſe, and cureth the ſame if the patient be cauſed to ſweate ſundrie times, as reporteth *Coſtæus* in his booke *De natura vniuerſ. ſtirp.* C

Of ground Iuie, or Alehoofe. Chap. 300.

Hedera terreſtris.
Alehoofe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

GRound Iuie is a low or baſe herbe, it creepeth and ſpreadeth vpon the grounde hither and thither all about, with manie ſtalkes, of an vncertaine length, ſlender, and like thoſe of the vine, ſomthing cornered, and ſometimes reddiſh: whereupon do grow leaues ſomething broad and round, wrinckled, hairie, nicked in the edges, for the moſt part two out of euerie ioint: among which come foorth the flowers gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to thoſe of Germander, of a purpliſh blew colour: the roots are very threddie. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell, and bitter taſte.

✻ *The place.*

It is founde as well in tilled, as in vntilled places, but moſt commonly in obſcure, baſe & darke places, vpon dunghils, and by the ſides of houſes, where the eues do drop.

✻ *The time.*

It remaineth greene not onely in ſommer, but alſo in winter at any time of the yeere: it flowreth from Aprill till ſommer be farre ſpent.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Hedera terreſtris*, in Greeke χαμαικίσσος: alſo *Corona terræ*: in high Dutch **Gundelreb**: in low Dutch **Onderhaue**: in French *Lierre terreſtre*; *Hedera humilis* of ſome, and *Chamæciſſum*: in Engliſh ground Iuie, Alehoof, Gill creepe by ground, Tunehoofe, and Cats foote.

Moſt of the later Herbariſts will not ſuffer it to be *Chamæciſſus veterum*: or the olde Herbariſts

ground Iuie: for the fashion of the leaues, the length of the stalkes, the forme of the flowers, and also the taste are repugnant. For *Chamæcissus* (as the copies haue that are euery where extant) hath the leaues of Iuie, but thinner & longer; the stalks of a span long, & flowers like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, but whiter and slenderer, in taste very bitter. But the leaues of this Iuie are rounder, and not smooth at all, as be those of common Iuie: the stalks be long and creepe all about; the flowers differ from stocke Gilloflowers, and much lesse the leaues: which description of *Dioscorides* may be corrupted, and the words falsely read, as oftentimes such an error as this may easily happen by mistaking one letter for another, and certaine wordes also altered by those that write foorth the copies. And this is prooued, bicause *Dioscorides* commendeth the leaues to be good for the Sciatica, & writeth that they scoure away the yellow iaundise; for if the flowers be bitterer, then are these of greater force then the leaues, especially to scoure away the yellow iaundise, as we read that *Galen* did, who might haue beene deceiued by *Dioscorides* his corrupt text: if the description would haue suffered this correction, the common ground Iuie might be *Veterum Chamæcissus* or the old Herbarists ground Iuie. The leaues will be answerable being lesser then those of Iuie, thinner, and verie bitter. The stalks are full of leaues, which stalks though they seeme long, yet are they scant aboue a span long, for that they so fasten themselues in their trailing or running at euery ioint with newe rootes, as that from the very roots indeed they are not aboue a span long. The flowers likewise, although vnlike in forme to stocke Gilloflowers, may notwithstanding also be compared vnto them: For the colour or the beautie of the flower offereth at the first shew, occasion of comparison; although beheld with iudgemẽt, no more like then those things that are most vnlike, which maner of comparison among the ancients hath been a fault hereditary or taken by tradition, as for example. The flower of Calues snout, or Snapdragon, saith *Dioscorides*, is like to stocke Gilloflowers, the yellow flower of Spanish Broome is as that of stock Gilloflowers. The white flower of smooth Withwinde is not vnlike to the Lillie, as *Plinie* writeth: there is a flower (saith he) in his 21. booke 5. chapter, not vnlike to the Lillie, which they call *Conuolulus* or Withwinde, growing among shrubs, without smell, without yellowe chiues within, onely representing a white colour, and as it were a rude shape of nature, as now going about to learn how to make Lillies. These & such like haue caused much corruption and errours among writers. If the curious please to read the 15. chap. of *Plinies* 24. booke, he shall there finde such a description of grounde Iuie (as also in his 25. booke 3 chapter) that he shall haue no iust cause to blame me for these fewe aduertisements which do offer matter disputable for schollers, wanting iudgement in Herbarisme, but not woorth the speaking of among those that haue but the least taste in the knowledg of plants, leauing the rest vnto the curious Reader.

✻ *The temperature.*

Ground Iuie is hot and drie, and bicause it is bitter it scoureth, and remooueth stoppings out of the entrailes.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Ground Iuie is commended against the humming noise and ringing sounde of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.

B *Mathiolus* writeth, that the iuice being tempered with Verdigreace, is good against fistulaes and hollow vlcers.

C *Dioscorides* teacheth, that halfe a dram of the leaues being drunke in fower ounces and a halfe of faire water for fortie or fiftie daies togither, is a remedie against the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone.

D The same taken in like sort sixe or seauen daies, doth also cure the yellowe iaunders, *Galen* hath attributed (as we haue said) all the vertue vnto the flowers: seeing the flowers of grounde Iuie, saith he, is verie bitter, it remooueth stoppings out of the liuer, and is giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.

E Ground Iuie, Celandine, and Daisies, of eche a like quantitie, stamped and strained, and a little sugar and rosewater put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eies, taketh away all manner of inflammation, spots, webs, itch, smarting, or any griefe whatsoeuer in the eies, yea although the sight were nigh hand gone, it is prooued to be the best medicine in the world.

F The herbes stamped as aforesaid, and mixed with a little ale and honie, and strained, taketh away the

the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eies of horſe or cowe, or any other beaſt, being ſquirted into the ſame with ſiring, or I might haue ſaid the liquor iniected into the eies with a ſiring: but I liſt not to be ouer eloquent among gentlewomen, vnto whom eſpecially my works are moſt neceſſary.

The women of our northren parts, eſpecially about Wales and Cheſhire, do tun the herbe Ale- H hoone into their ale, but the reaſon thereof I know not, notwithſtanding without all controuerſie it is moſt ſingular againſt the griefes aforeſaid; being tunned vp in ale and drunke, it alſo purgeth the head from rheumaticke humours flowing from the braine.

Hedera terreſtris boiled in water ſtaieth the termes; and boiled in mutton broth helpeth weake I and aking backs.

They haue vſed to put it into ointments againſt burning with fire, gunpowder, or ſuch like. K

Hedera terreſtris being bound in a bundell, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke L as thinne broth, ſtaieth the fluxe in women.

Of Iuie. Chap. 301.

❧ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Iuie as *Theophraſtus* witneſſeth, reckoned among the number of thoſe plants, which haue neede to be propped vp: for they ſtande not of themſelues, but are faſtned to ſtone wals, trees, and ſuch like, and yet notwithſtanding both of a woodie ſubſtance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, ſhrubs, or buſhes, bicauſe of the affinitie they haue with climing herbes, as alſo agreeing with many other herbes in forme and figure that clime, and are indeed ſimply to be reckoned amongſt the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill or charge me with my promiſe made at the beginning of this Hiſtorie, where we made our deuiſion, promiſing to place eche plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood: the which promiſe I haue fulfilled, if the curious eie can be content to view without raſhnes thoſe plants folowing in order, and not onely this climing Iuie that lifteth hir ſelfe vnto the tops of trees, but alſo the other Iuie that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climing Iuie there are alſo many ſorts, but eſpecially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera ſterilis*.

❧ *The deſcription.*

1 THe greater Iuie climeth on trees, olde buildings and wals: the ſtalkes thereof are woodie, and now and then ſo great, as it ſeemeth to become a tree, from which it ſendeth a multitude of little bowes or branches euery waie, whereby as it were with armes it creepeth and wandreth farre about: it alſo bringeth foorth continually fine little rootes, by which it faſtneth it ſelfe and cleaueth woonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the ſmootheſt ſtone wals. The leaues are ſmooth, ſhining eſpecially on the vpper ſide, cornered with ſharpe pointed corners. The flowers are verie ſmall and moſſie, after which ſucceede bundels of blacke berries, euery one hauing a ſmall ſharpe pointle.

There is another ſort of great Iuie that bringeth foorth white fruite, which ſome call *Athanicam irriguam*: and alſo another leſſer, the which hath blacke berries. This *Plinie* calleth *Selinitium*.

We alſo finde mentioned another ſort heereof ſpread abroad with fruite of a yellow ſaffron colour, called of diuers *Dionyſias* as *Dioſcorides* writeth: others *Bacchica*, which the Poets vſed to make garlands of, as *Pliny* teſtifieth in his 16. booke 34. chapter.

2 Barren Iuie is not much vnlike vnto the common Iuie aforeſaid, ſauing that his braunches are both ſmaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it ſelfe vpward, but creeping along by the grounde vnder moiſt and ſhadowie ditch bancks. The leaues are moſt commonly three ſquare, cornered, of a blackiſh greene colour, which at the ende of ſummer become browniſh red vpon the lower ſide. The whole plant beareth neither flowers nor fruite, but is altogither barren and fruitleſſe.

1 *Hedera corymbosa.*
Climing or berried Iuie.

2 *Hedera Helix.*
Barren or creeping Iuie.

✻ *The place.*

Iuie groweth commonly about wals and trees: the white Iuie groweth in Greece; and the barren Iuie groweth vpon the ground, in ditch bankes and shadowie woods.

✻ *The time.*

Iuie flourisheth in Autumne; the berries are ripe after the winter Solstice.

✻ *The names.*

Iuie is called in Latine *Hedera*: in Greeke κίττος, and κίσσος: in high Dutch Epheu: in low Dutch Ieyle: in Spanish Yedra: in French *Liarre*.

The greater Iuie is called of *Theophrastus* ὕψος κίσσος: in Latin *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera assurgens*: *Gaza* interpreth it *Hedera excelsa*. The later Herborists would haue it to be *Hedera arborea*, or tree Iuie, bicause it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis* which hangeth vpon wals.

Creeping or barren Iuie is called in Greeke ἕρπυλος κίσσος: in English ground Iuie; yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terrestris*, or ground Iuie before described: of some it is called *Clauicula*, *Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera sterilis*; and is that herbe wherein the Boare delighteth, according to *Iohannes Kheuenius*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Iuie as *Galen* saith, is compounded of contrarie faculties: for it hath a certaine binding, earthie and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which euen the very taste doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme waterie substance, and that is if it be greene. For whilest it is in drying, this waterie substance being earthie, colde, and binding, consumeth away; and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Iuie fresh and greene, boiled in wine, do heale olde vlcers, and perfectly cure those that haue a venemous and malitious qualitie ioined with them: and are a remedie likewise against burnings and scaldings.

B Moreouer the leaues boiled with vineger, are good for such as haue bad spleenes: but the flowers or

or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vineger, especially so vsed they are commended against burnings.

The iuice drawne or snift vp into the nose, doth effectually purge the head, staieth the running of the eares that hath been of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares, and also in the nosthrils: but if it be too sharpe, it is too be mixed with oile of Roses, or sallad oile.

The gum that is found vpon the trunke or body of the old stocke of Iuie, killeth nits, and lice, and taketh away haire: it is of so hot a qualitie, as that it doth obscurely burne; it is as it were a certaine watersh liquor, congealed of those gummie drops. Thus farre *Galen*.

The very same almost hath *Dioscorides*, but yet also somewhat more: for ouer and besides, he saith, that fiue of the berries beaten small and made hot in a Pomegranate rinde with oile of Roses, and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth ease the toothach, and that the cluster berries make the haire blacke.

Iuie in our time is very seldome vsed, saue that the leaues are laide vpon little vlcers made in the thighes, legs, or other part of the bodie (they are called issues) for they draw humours and watersh substance to those parts, and remooue out of them hot swellings or inflammations, that is to saie, the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

Some likewise affirme, that the cluster berries are effectuall to procure vrine: and are giuen to those that be troubled with the stone, and diseases of the kidneies.

The leaues laide to steepe in water for a day and a nights space, helpeth sore and smarting watersh eies, if they be bathed and washed with the water, wherein they haue beene infused.

Of rough Bindweed. Chap. 302.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Bindweeds, some rough; and others smooth; some greater, and others lesse, differing in countrey and climate, wherof there is one called *Zarsa*, as it is deemed of some new writers: the which we intend to comprehend vnder one chapter.

1 *Smilax Peruuiana, Salsa parilla.*
Rough Bindweed of Peru.

2 *Smilax áspera.*
Common rough Bindweed.

Smilax Sarsaparilla, L.
mill. dict.

* *The description.*

1 ALthough we haue great plentie of the rootes of this Bindweed of Peru, which we vſuallie call *Zarza*, or *Sarſa Parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured, and that theſe rootes are very well knowne to all; yet ſuch hath beene the careleſſenes and ſmall prouidence of ſuch as haue trauelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs inſtruction ſufficient, either concerning the leaues, flowers, or fruite, onely *Monardus* ſaith, that it hath long rootes deepe thruſt into the ground, which is as much, as if a great learned man ſhould tell the ſimple, that our common carrion Crowe were of a blacke colour: for who is ſo blinde that ſeeth the root it ſelf, but can eaſily affirme the roots to be very long? notwithſtãding, there is in the reports of ſuch as ſaie they haue ſeene the plant it ſelfe growing, ſome contradiction or contrarietie; ſome report that it is a kind of Bindweed, and eſpecially one of theſe rough Bindweeds; others, as one maſter *White* an excellent painter, who caried very many people into Virginia (or after ſome Norembega) there to inhabite, at which time he did ſee thereof great plentie, as himſelfe reported vnto me, with this bare deſcription; It is ſaith he, the roote of a ſmal ſhrubbie tree, or hedge tree, ſuch as are thoſe of our countrey called Hawthornes, hauing leaues reſembling thoſe of Iuie: but the flowers or fruite he remembreth not.

2 The common rough Bindweede hath many branches ſet full of little ſharpe prickles, with certaine claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, ſhrubs, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it, winding & claſping it ſelfe about from the bottom to the top, wheron are placed at euerie ioint one leafe like that of Iuie, without corners, ſharpe pointed, leſſer and harder then thoſe of ſmooth Bindweed; oftentimes marked with little white ſpots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The flowers grow at the top of crooked ſtalkes of a white colour, and ſweet of ſmell: after commeth the fruite like thoſe of the wild Vine, green at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taſte, wherein is conteined blackiſh ſeede, in ſhape like thoſe of hempe. The roote is long, ſomewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

3 *Smilax aſpera Luſitanica.*
Rough Bindweed of Portugall.

4 *Smilax aſpera Germanica.*
Germanie rough Bindweed.

Smilax aspera, L. var. 2
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

3 This rough Bindweed found for the moſt part in the barren mountains of Portingale, differeth not from the precedent, in ſtalkes, leaues, flowers or fruite. The roote heereof is one ſingle roote of a woodie ſubſtance, with ſome fibres annexed thereto, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 This Bindweed of Germanie hath many rough, prickly ſtalks, garniſhed and ſet rounde about with diuers thorns, like thoſe of the brier or bramble, winding and wrapping it ſelfe with his tendrels about thoſe things that do ſtande neere vnto it, like the common Bindweed, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues are like thoſe of the Iuie: but ſharper at the point, vpon the middle ribbe whereof do ſtand diuers ſharpe prickles of a black green colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalks in tufts, of a white colour; after commeth the fruite in cluſters like thoſe of the red ſmall raiſons, called Ribes, and of the ſame bignes. The roote is like the former.

✻ *The place.*

Zarza parilla, or the prickley Bindweede of America, groweth in Peru, a prouince of America, in Virginia, and diuers other places both in the eaſt and weſt Indies.

The others growe in rough and vntilled places, about the hedges and borders of fieldes, on mountaines and vallies, in Italie, Languedock in Fraunce, Spaine, and Germanie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſpring, their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

✻ *The names.*

It is named in Greeke Σμίλαξ τραχεῖα. *Gaza Theophraſtus* his tranſlator nameth it *Hedera Cilicia*, as likewiſe *Plinie*, who writeth in his 24. booke 10. chapter, that it is alſo ſurnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Hetruſcians *Hedera ſpinoſa*, and *Rubus ceruinus*: of the Caſtilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* ſaith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they ſhould ſay, *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble little vine. *Parra* as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth ſignifie a vine, and *Parilla*, a ſmall vine, or little vine.

Diuers affirme, that the roote (brought out of Peru a prouince in America) which the latter herbariſts do call *Zarza*, is the roote of this Bindweede. *Garcias Lopius Luſitanus* granteth it to be like therunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the ſame. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithſtanding are prooued not to be the ſame, by ſome little difference. The diuers conſtitution of the weather and of the ſoile, maketh the difference.

Zarza parilla of Peru is a ſtrange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the countries of the new world, called America, and ſuch things as are brought from thence, although they alſo ſeeme and are like to thoſe that growe in Europe, notwithſtanding they do often differ in vertue and operation. For the diuerſitie of the ſoile and of the weather, doth not onely breede an alteration in the forme, but doth moſt of all preuaile in making the qualities and vertues greater or leſſer. Such things as do growe in hot places be of more force and greater ſmell; and in cold, of leſſer. Some things that are deadly and pernitious, being remoued waxe milde, and are made wholeſome: ſo in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Bindweede, or to Spaniſh *Zarza parilli*, notwithſtanding by reaſon of the temperature of the weather, and alſo through the nature of the ſoile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine, or in Afrike.

The rootes of *Zarza parilla* of Peru (which are brought alone without the plant) be long and ſlender, like to the leſſer rootes of common Liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which rootes the middle ſtring is hardeſt. They haue little taſte and ſo ſmall a ſmell, as it is not to be perceiued. Theſe are reported to growe in Honduras, a prouince of Peru. They had their name of the likeneſſe of rough Bindweede, which among the inhabitants it keepeth, ſignifying in Latine alſo a rough or prickley vine, as *Garcias Lopius* doth witneſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes are of temperature hot and drie, and of thin and ſubtill partes, inſomuch as their decoction doth very eaſily procure ſweate.

✻ *The vertues.*

The rootes are a remedie againſt long continuall paine of the ioints and head, and againſt colde A diſeaſes. They are good for all manner of infirmities, wherein there is hope of cure by ſweating, ſo that there be no ague ioined.

The cure is perfected in few dais, if the diſeaſe be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer B time of cure, mening, as I take it, the roots of *Zarza parilla*, wherof this *Smilax aſpera*, or rough Bind

weede is holden for a kinde; notwithstanding this of Spaine, though it be counted lesse woorth, yet it is commended of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* against poisons. The leaues hereof, saith *Dioscorides*, are a counterpoison against deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

Of smooth or gentle Bindweede. Chap. 303.

❧ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Bindweedes, differing as well in countrie, as in forme and figure, as shall be declared in this present Chapter.

1 *Smilax lenis siue leuis maior.*
Great smooth Bindweede.

2 *Smilax lenis minor.*
Small gentle Bindweede.

Conuolvulus sepium, L. mill. dict.

Conuolvulus arvensis, L. mill. dict.

❧ *The description.*

IT is a strange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* should so largely be extended, as that it should be assigned to those plants, that come nothing neere the nature and scarsly vnto any part of the forme of *Smilax* indeede. But we will leaue controuersies to the further consideration of such as loue to daunce in quagmires, and to come to this our common smooth *Smilax*, called and knowen by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Conuolvulus maior* or *Volubilis maior*: It beareth the long branches of a vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great spreading thereof, very fit to make shadowes in arbors. The leaues are smooth like Iuie, but somewhat bigger, and being broken full of milke; amongst which come foorth great, white and hollow flowers like bels. The seede is three cornered, growing in small husks, couered with a thin skin. The roote is small, white and long, like the great Dogs grasse.

2 *Smilax lenis minor*, is much like vnto the former, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede and rootes, saue that in all respects it is much smaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues tender and soft: the flowers like vnto little bels, of a purple colour. The seede three cornered like vnto the others.

Of

Of which small Bindweede there are founde other sorts which onely varie in the colour of the flowers.

3 *Conuolulus minimus spicæfolius.*
Lauender leafed Bindweed.

4 *Volubilis nigra.*
Blacke Bindweed.

Polygonum Convolvulus, L.
mica. dod.

The description.

3 This thirde kinde of Bindeweede, *Pena* saith he neuer sawe but in the brinks of quickfets, and Oliuets in Prouence, Sauoy, and Narbone, notwithstanding I found the same growing in the corn fields about great Dunmow in Essex in such abundaunce, that it doth very great hurt vnto their corne. This kinde of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the small Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a more delicate flower, plaited or foulded in the compasse of the bell, very orderly, especially before the sunne rise (for after it openeth it selfe, the welts are not so much perceiued) and is of a darke purple colour. The seede is not vnlike the rest, cornered and flat, growing out of slender braunches, which stande vpright and thicke togither, proceeding out of a woodie white roote. The leaues are long and narrow, resembling *Linaria*, both in colour and hairinesse, in taste drying, and somewhat heating.

4 The fourth kind of Bindweed called *Helxine* of the Greek word ἑλκειν, which signifieth to draw, to cleaue, or to pull to him: being conferred with the foresaide kindes of Bindweedes togither with his nature and effect of purging, may yeelde manifest reasons why *Cissampelos* should be also of the kindes of *Conuolulus* which *Dodonæus* calleth *Conuolulum nigrum*. But for as much as there be fower differences to be considered in the herbe *Conuolulus*, or as the common people tearme it *Volubilis*, whose vertues haue not as yet by any one beene set foorth: I haue therefore thought it good to account this *Volubilis* for the right *Cissampelos*, which agreeth most with him as well in place of growing, as also in his euident propertie of purging, which is the onely qualitie that *Dioscorides* noteth and applieth vnto him, which the students of Padua call *Broeggia*, and of *Pliny Scammonea tenuis*, and doth thinke it to be a kinde of the true Scammonie. This *Cissampelos*, or blacke Bindweed,

Bindweed hath ſmooth red branches, and verie ſmall, like the tendrels of a vine, wherewith it wrapperh and windeth it ſelfe about trees and hedges, and whatſoeuer thing elſe, whereupon it taketh holde: the leaues are ſmall and tender, reſembling the leaues of the little Bindweede, or rather the leaues of Spinach: the flowers are ſmall, and of a greeniſh or herbie colour. Certaine deceiueable drugmaſters, or medicine makers, dwelling neere the ſea coaſts where this herbe groweth in great quantitie, do mingle the iuice of the ſea Tithymale, Colophonie, Roſin, and the iuice of this *Helxine*, and ſell it for the beſt Scammonie, to the great hurt and detriment of thoſe that receiue it, and ſlander to the Phiſition which miniſtreth it.

There is a kind of Bindweed that hath a tough root full of threddie ſtrings, from which riſe vp immediately diuers trailing branches, whereupon do grow leaues like the common field Bindweed, of a blacke greene colour, whereof it tooke his name. The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weede, but of an euill ſmell alſo.

✻ *The place.*

All theſe kinds of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in moſt parts of England.

✻ *The time.*

They do all flower from Maie to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The great Bindweede is called in Greeke σμίλαξ λεία: in Latine *Lævis Smilax*, of *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta* μίλαξ λεία: it is ſurnamed *Lævis* or ſmooth, becauſe the ſtalkes and the branches thereof haue no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called alſo *Smilax hortenſis*, or kidney Beane, doth differ from this: and likewiſe *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus*, in Engliſh the Yewe tree. The later Herbariſts do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *funis arborum*, *Conuolvulus albus*, and *Smilax lævis maior*: in like maner *Plinie* in his 21. booke 5. chapter, doth alſo name it *Conuolvulus*. It is thought to be *Liguſtrum*, not the ſhrubbe priuet, but that which *Martialis* in his firſt booke of Epigrams ſpeaketh of, writing againſt *Procillus*.

The ſmall Bindweede is called *Conuolvulus minor*, and *Smilax lævis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in high Dutch Winderaut: in low Dutch Wrange: in French *Liſeron*: in Italian *Vilucchio*: in Spaniſh *Campanilla Yerua*: in Engliſh Withwinde, Bindweede, and Hedge Bels.

✻ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are of an hot and drie temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of blacke Bindweede called *Helxine Ciſſampelos*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuice
A drunken, doth looſe and open the belly exceedingly.

The leaues pounde and laid to the greeued place, diſſolueth, waſteth, and conſumeth hard lumps
B and ſwelling, as *Galen* ſaith.

The reſt of the Bindweedes are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weedes and hurtfull vnto
C eche thing that groweth next vnto them.

Of Blew Bindweed. Chap. 304.

✻ *The deſcription.*

BLewe Bindweed bringeth foorth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that ſtand neere vnto it, and fouldeth it ſelfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it ſelfe againſt the ſunne contrarie to al other things whatſoeuer, that with their claſping tendrels do imbrace things that ſtand neere vnto them; whereupon do grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto thoſe of Iuie, ſomething rough and hairie, of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour: among which come foorth moſt pleaſant flowers bell faſhion, ſomething cornered as are thoſe of the common Bindweede, of a moſt ſhining azure colour tending to purple: which being paſt, there ſuccede rounde knobbed ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained long blackiſh ſeede of the bigneſſe of a Tare, and like vnto thoſe of the great hedge Bindweede. The roote is threddie, and periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

Conuolulus Cæruleus.
Blew Bindweed.

The place.

The ſeede of this rare plant was firſt brought from Syria and other remote parts of the world, and is a ſtranger in theſe northren parts, yet haue I brought vp and nouriſhed it in my garden vnto flowring, but the whole plant periſhed before it could perfect his ſeed.

The time.

The ſeede muſt be ſowen as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the ſame time: it flowred with me in the end of Auguſt.

The names.

It is called *Campana Lazula*, and *Lazura*, of the later Herbariſts *Campana Cærulea*, and alſo *Conuolulum Cæruleum*: it is thought to be *Liguſtrum nigrum*,(but not truely) of which *Columella* in his 10.booke hath made mention:

Fer calathis violam, & nigro permiſta liguſtro
Balſama cum Caſſia nectens, &c.
In baskets bring thou Violets
And blew Bindweed withall;
But mixed with pleaſant Baulme
And Caſſia medicinall.

For if the greater ſmooth Withwinde, or Bindweede be *Liguſtrum*, then may this be not vnproperly called *Liguſtrum nigrum*: for a blewe purple colour is oftentimes called black, as hath beene ſaide in the blacke Violet. But there be ſome that would haue this Bindeweed to be *Granum Nil Auicenna*, of which he writeth in the 306.chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is deſcribed in the 512.chapter. For this is *Iſatis Gracorum*,or the Græcian Woade;but that is a ſtrange plant,and is brought from India,as both *Auicenne* and *Serapio* do teſtifie: *Auicenne* in this manner; what is *granum Nil*? it is *Chartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus; *Habal Nil*, is *granum Indicum*, in the 283.chapter,where the ſame is deſcribed in theſe words: the plant therof is like to the plant of *Leblab*,that is to ſaie of *Cõuolulus*,or bindweed,taking hold on trees with his tender ſtalks:it hath both greene branches & leaues,and there commeth out by euery leafe a purple flower, in faſhion of the Bell flowers: and when the flower doth fall away,it yeeldeth a ſeede in ſmall coddes(I read little heads) in which are three graines, leſſer then the ſeedes of Staueſaker, to which deſcription this blew Bindweed is anſwerable.

There be alſo other ſorts of Bindweeds,which be referred to *Nil Auicenna* which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*; for nothing gainſaieth it why they ſhoulde not be ſo. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindweed,which we call *Conuolulus Cæruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of *Serapio Hab alnil*: about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria,the inhabitants call it *Haſmiſen*: the Italians *Campana azurea*,of the beautifull azured flowers,and alſo *Fior de notte*, bicauſe his beautie appeereth moſt in the night.

The temperature.

Conuolulus Cæruleus,or *Nil* as *Auicenne* ſaith,is hot and drie in the firſt degree,but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

The vertues.

It purgeth and voideth foorth rawe,thicke, flegmaticke,and melancholicke humours: it driueth A
out all kinde of wormes,but it troubleth the belly and cauſeth a readines to vomite, as *Auicen* ſaith: it worketh ſlowly as *Serapio* writeth,in whom more heerof may be found,but to litle purpoſe,wherfore we thinke good to paſſe it ouer.

Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed. *Chap.* 305.

1 *Scammonium Syriacum.*
Syrian Scammonie.

Convolvulus Scammonia, L.
mic. dict.

2 *Scammonium Monſpelienſe.*
French Scammonie.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SCammonie of Syria hath many ſtalkes riſing from one roote, which are long, ſlender, and like the claſping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh holde of ſuch things as are next vnto it. The leaues be broade, ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the ſmooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come foorth very faire white flowers tending to a bluſh colour, bell fashion. The roote is long, thicke, and white within; out of which is gathered a iuice, that being hardned, is greatly vſed in Phiſicke: for which conſideration, there is not any plant that groweth on the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Phiſition, both for his ſhape and properties, then this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria ſcanſoriaque voluula*, that is milkie and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for diſtinction ſake, I haue placed them as two ſundrie kinds. And although this herbe be ſuſpected, and halfe condemned of ſome learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be founde, whereof ſo ſmall a quantitie will do ſo much good: neither could thoſe which haue carped at it, and reprooued this herbe, finde any ſimple in reſpect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and heereof inſueth great blame to all practitioners who haue not indeuored to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefely to auoide the deceite of the craftie drugſeller and medicine maker of this confected Scammonie, brought vs from farre

places,

places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammonie, or poiſoned Scammonie, then confected. But to auoide the inconueniences heereof, by reaſon of the counterfaiting and ill mixing thereof: I haue therefore thought good to ſet downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no leſſe learned obſeruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, *Anno* 1561. or 1562.

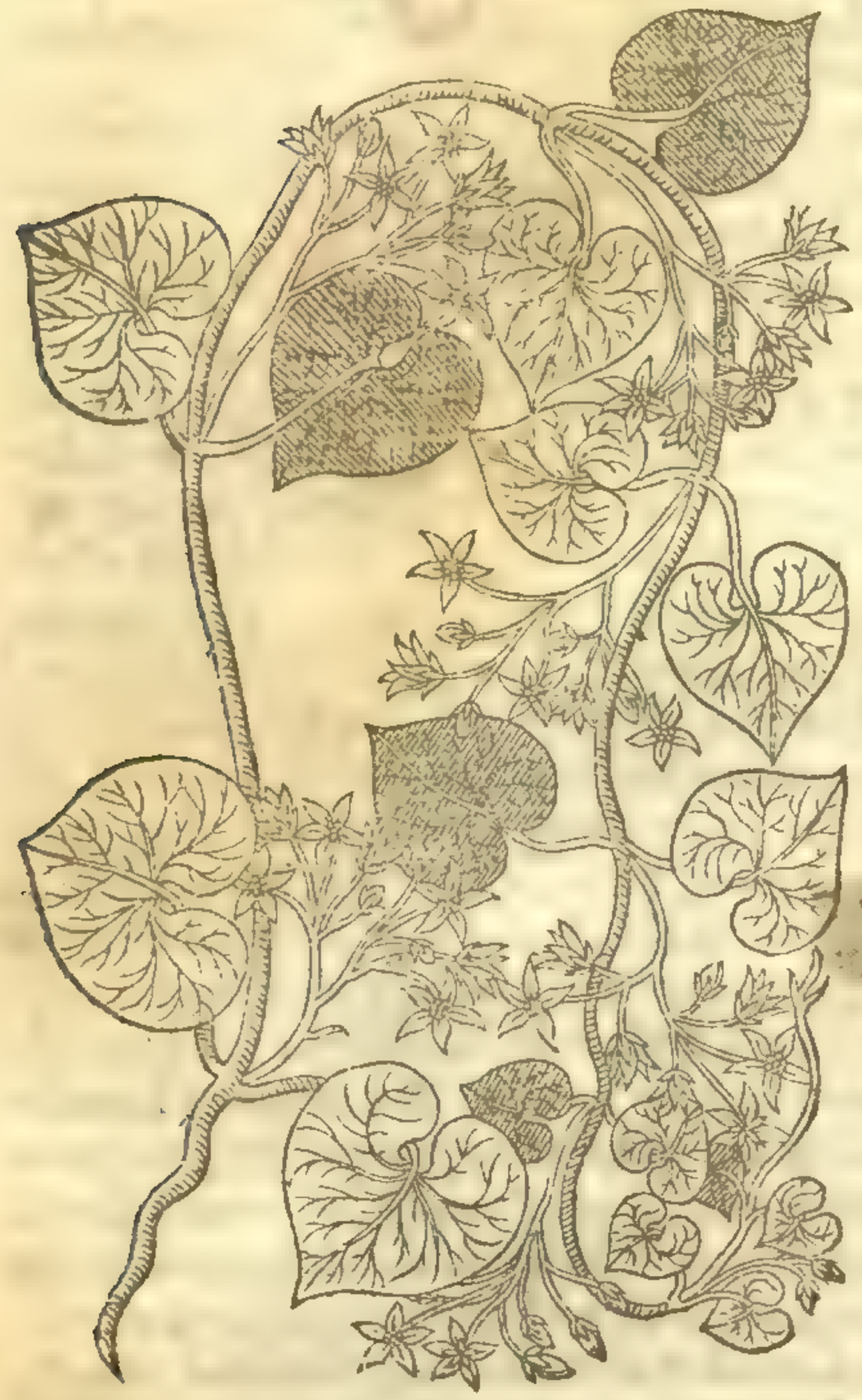
Sequinus Martinellus, an apothecarie of Venice, being a moſt diligent ſearcher of Symples, to the end he might haue the right Scammonie of Antioche, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Alepo, he ſent an hundreth waight of the iuice of Scammonie of Antioche, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was preſent himſelfe. This man ſent alſo of the ſeedes thereof, which in all points anſwered the cornered ſeed of *Volubilis*: which being ſowen in the beginning of the ſpring at Padua, and Venice, grew vp to the forme of a braue and goodly *Conuolulus*, in leaues, flowers and ſhewe like vnto our *Ciſſampelos*, that a man woulde haue taken it for the ſame without controuerſie, ſauing that the roote was great, and in bigneſſe equall to the great Brionie, as alſo in tenderneſſe. The outwarde barke of the roote was of a pukie colour, and white within: the inner pith being taken foorth ſeemeth in all mens iudgements to be the ſame and the beſt allowed *Turbith officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more eaſily be broken, though the pith in Scammonie be no leſſe gummie, and full of milkie iuice then Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth that afterward he ſent of this ſeede vnto Antwerpe, where it grewe very brauely, the climing ſtrings and braunches growing vp to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, not differing from that which was ſowen in Italie. Alſo *William Dries* of Antwerpe, a moſt excellent apothecary, did cut off the branches of this Antwerpian Scammonie from the roote, and dried them, planted the ſeedes in his garden, and conferred the ſuperfluous branched rootes with the Turbith of Alexandria, and coulde not finde them to differ or diſagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will knowe more concerning Scammonie (I meane what apothecarie ſoeuer, vnto whom eſpecially it belongeth) either concerning the right choiſe thereof, his difference from *Opium*, and how the counterfaiting thereof may be knowne, of the vſe of Scammonie, and the reaſon that the doſes which are giuen in theſe daies, will not anſwer the quantitie which was preſcribed to be giuen in *Galen* his time, and how Scammonie is to be corrected and mixed with other purging medicines, as *Diaphœnicon*, *Catholicon*, *Succus roſarum*, *Braſſica marina*, and *Tithymale*: let him read *Pena* his learned obſeruations in his chapter of Scammonie, where he ſhall finde many excellent ſecrets woorthie the noting of thoſe, as know how to vſe ſuch rare and excellent medicines.

2 Scammonie of Montpellier (whereof I haue plentie in my garden) is alſo a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the ſea ſide vpon the grauely ſhore, by the mouth of the riuer Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aquas marianas*, where the apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it in great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie iuice thereof, to vſe it in ſteede of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth foorth manie ſlender branches, which will climbe and verie well runne vpon a pole, as being ſupported therewith, and mounteth to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, climbing and ramping like the firſt kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are greene, ſmooth, plaine, and ſharpe pointed, which being broken do yeelde abundance of milke: the flowers are white, ſmall, and ſtarre faſhion: the rootes white and manie, ſhooting foorth ſundrie other rootes, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This ſtrange kinde of Scammonie, which *Cluſius* founde in the marſhie grounds neere vnto the ſea in the Prouince of Valentia, being one of the Bindweeds, as are likewiſe all the reſt of Scammonies: neuertheleſſe he maketh this to be *Periplocæ ſpecies*, making *Periploca* and Scammonie to be of kinred. This plant hath a verie long branch ramping, and taking hold vpon ſuch things as do growe neere vnto it, of a darke ruſſet colour which we call aſh colour, whereupon do grow leaues ſharpe pointed, crooked at the ſetting on of the ſtalk like thoſe of the blacke Brionie, and likewiſe of an aſh colour ſet togither by couples: from the boſome wherof thruſteth foorth ſmall tender foote ſtalks, whereon are placed ſmall white flowers ſtarre faſhion. The roote hath not as yet beene diſcouered by any that hath written heereof.

3 *Scamonea Valentina.*
Scammonie of Valentia.



herbe and iuice are named *Scamony*, of *Rhasis Coriziola*.

✲ *The place.*

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat soile, as in Misia, Syria, and other like countries of Asia; it is likewise found in the Iland of Candia, as *Bellonius* witnesseth, from whence I had some seedes, of which seed I receiued two plants that prospered exceeding well, the one whereof I bestowed vpon a learned apothecarie of Colchester, which continueth to this daie, bearing both flowers and ripe seede. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp, and cast it away in my absence, in steede of a weede, by which mischance I am not able to write heereof so absolutely as I determined: it likewise groweth neere vnto the sea side about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants do call it *Meudhendi*.

✲ *The time.*

It flowred in my garden about Saint Iames tide, as I remember; for when I went to Bristow faire, I left it in flower; but at my returne it was destroied as aforesaid.

✲ *The names.*

The Greekes call it γραμμωνία: the Latines *Scammonium*, so naming not onely the plant it selfe, but also the hard and congealed iuice: of the apothecaries *Scamonea*, and when it is boiled in a Quince *Diagridium*; as though they shoulde saie, διακρίδιον: which signifieth a little teare, both the

✲ *The temperature.*

This iuice doth mightily purge by the stoole, and is the strongest purge whatsoeuer; for as *Oribasius* saith, it is in no part ouercome by those things which stirre and moue the bodie. It worketh the same not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by some other hid & secret propertie of the whole substance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceiued in it by taste: for with what liquor or thing soeuer it is mixed, it giueth vnto it no bitternesse, biting, or other vnpleasant taste at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among those that are moderately hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It clenseth and draweth foorth especially choler: also thinne and waterish humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the stomacke then any other medicine.

B *Mesues* thinketh that it is not onely troublesome and hurtfull to the stomacke, but also that it shaueth the guts, gnawing and fretting the entrailes; openeth the ends of the vaines; and through the essence of his whole substaunce, it is enimie to the hart, and to the rest of the inward parts: if it be vsed immoderately and in time not conuenient, it causeth swounings, vomitings, and ouerturnings of the stomacke, scouring the bloodie fluxe and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall desire to the stoole.

C These mischiefes are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the slime or mucilage of *Psillium*, called Fleawoort, the pappe or pulpe of Prunes, or other things that haue a slimie iuice, with a little Masticke added, or some other easie binding thing.

D *Plinie* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloës be tempered with it; Scammonie saith he, ouerthroweth the stomacke, purgeth choler, looseth the belly vnlesse two drams of Aloës be put vnto one scruple of it, which also *Oribasius* alloweth of in the first booke of his *Synopses*, and the 7. booke of his medicinall Collections.

E The old Phisicions were also woont to boile Scammonie in a Quince, and to giue the Quince to be

beeaten, hauing caſt away the Scammonie: and this Quince ſo taken doth moue the belly without any hurt vnto the ſtomacke, as *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nourifhments doth ſet downe, and likewiſe in his third booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

The apothecaries do vſe Scammonie prepared in an apple, which as we haue ſaide, they name F *Diagridium*, and do mixe it in diuers compoſitions.

They keepe vſually in their ſhops two compoſitions, or electuaries, the one of *Pſillium* or Flea- G woort, ſet down by *Meſues*: the other of Prunes fathered vpon *Nicholaus*, which were deuiſed for the tempering and correction of Scammonie, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what dieaſes ſoeuer that proceed of choler.

Galen hath taken Maſticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochiæ*, which alſo conteine in H them a great & ſufficient quantitie of Scammonie, as we may reade in his firſt booke of medicines according to the places affected, which alſo we meane to touch in the chapter of Coloquintida, where we intend to intreat at large concerning Maſticke, and other binding things, that are accuſtomed to be mixed for the correction of ſtrong and violent purgers.

The quantitie of Scammonie, or of *Diagridium* it ſelfe, as *Meſues* writeth, is from fiue graines to I ten or twelue: it may be kept, as the ſame authour ſheweth, fower yeeres: *Plinie* iudgeth it to be after two yeeres little woorth: It is to be vſed ſaith he when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwiſe the vſe thereof, more then is ſet downe I thinke it not expedient to ſet foorth in the Phiſicall vertues of Scammonie, vpon the receipt wherof, many times death inſueth: my reaſons are diuers, for that the ſame is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction; or taken at the hands of ſome runnagate phiſickmonger, quackſaluer, old women leaches, and ſuch like abuſers of Phiſicke, and deceiuers of people. The vſe of Scammonie I commit to the learned, vnto whom it eſpecially and onely belongeth, who very carefully and curiouſly vſe the ſame.

Of Brionie, or the white Vine. Chap. 306.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Brionie (beſides the wilde one, called *Brionia ſylueſtris*, or wilde Brionie) the one white, the other blacke, of the white Brionie as followeth.

✻ *The deſcription.*

WHite Brionie bringeth foorth diuers long and ſlender ſtalkes, with many claſping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth holde of thoſe things that are next vnto it. The leaues are broad, fiue cornered, and indented like thoſe of the Vine; but rougher, more hairie, and whiter of colour. The flowers be ſmall, white, growing manie togither. The fruite conſiſteth in little cluſters, the berries whereof are at the firſt greene, and red when they be ripe. The roote is verie great, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowiſh colour, extreme bitter, and altogither of an vnpleaſant taſte. The Queenes chiefe Chirurgion, Maſter *William Goodorous*, a very curious and learned gentleman, ſhewed me a roote heereof, that waied halfe an hundred waight, and of the bigneſſe of a childe, of a yeere olde.

Bryonia alba.
White Bryonie.

✻ *The place.*

Brionie groweth almoſt euery where among pot herbes, hedge buſhes, and ſuch like places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and bringeth foorth his grapes in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

Bryonie is called in Greek ἄμπελος λευκὴ: in Latin *Vitis alba*, or white Vine, and it is named ἄμπελος becauſe it is not onely like the Vine in leaues, but alſo for that it bringeth foorth his fruite made vp after the likeneſſe of a little cluſter, although the berries ſtande not cloſe togither: it is called of *Plinie Bryonia* and *Madon*: of the Arabians *Alpheſera*: of *Mathæus Syluaticus Viticella*: in the poore mans Treaſure *Koraſtrum*: of *Apuleius Apiaſtellum, vitis Taminia Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*: in high Dutch **Suchwurtz**: in low Dutch **Bryone**: in Engliſh Bryonie, white Bryonie, and tetter Berrie: in French *Couleuree*: in Italian *Zucca ſalnatica*: in Spaniſh *Nueza blanca.*

✻ *The temperature.*

White Brionie is in all his parts hot and drie, exceeding the thirde degree, eſpecially of heate, with an exceeding great force of cleanſing and ſcouring, by reaſon whereof it purgeth and draweth foorth, not onely cholericke and flegmatike humours, but alſo watrie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth that the firſt ſprings or ſproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by ſiege and vrine. *Galen* ſaith, that all men vſe cuſtomably to eate of it in the ſpring time, and that it is a nouriſhment holſome, by reaſon of the binding qualitie that it hath; which is to be vnderſtood of thoſe of the wilde Vine, called in Latine *Tamus*; and not of the ſproutings of this plant; for the ſproutings or the firſt ſprings of white Bryonie are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the ſtomacke.

B *Dioſcorides* alſo affirmeth, that the iuice of the roote being preſſed out in the ſpring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme: and not onely the iuice, but alſo the decoction of the roote draweth foorth flegme, choler, and wateriſh humours, and that very ſtrongly; and is withall oftentimes ſo troubleſome to the ſtomacke, as it procureth vomite.

C This kinde of ſtrong purgation is good for thoſe that haue the dropſie, the falling ſickneſs, and the diſtineſſe and ſwimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remooued: yet notwithſtanding it is not daily to be giuen (as *Dioſcorides* admoniſheth) to them that haue the falling ſickneſs, for it wil be troubleſome inough being taken now & then: & it is (as we haue ſaid) an exceeding ſtrong medicine, purging with violence, & very forceable for mans nature.

D The roote put vp in manner of a peſſarie bringeth foorth the dead childe and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to ſit in, it worketh the ſame effect.

E It ſcoureth the ſkin, and taketh away wrinckles, freckles, ſunne burning, blacke marks, ſpots, and ſcars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be conſumed; it taketh away blacke and blewe ſpots which come of ſtripes: it is good againſt Whitlowes: being ſtamped with wine, and applied it breaketh biles; and ſmall apoſtumes, it draweth foorth ſplinters and broken bones if it be ſtamped and laid thereto.

F The ſame is alſo fitly mixed with eating medicines as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

G The fruit is good againſt ſcabs and the leprie, if it be applied and annointed on, as the ſame author affirmeth.

Galen writeth that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with.

Furthermore an electuarie made of the rootes and hony or sugar, is singular good for them that are shorte winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the sides, and for such as are hurt and bursten inwardly: for it dissolueth and scatereth abroad congealed and clotrered blood.

The roote stamped with salt, is good to be laide vpon filthie vlcers and scabbed legs. The fruite is likewise good to the same intent if it be applied in manner aforesaide.

The roote of Bryonie and of wake-Robin stamped with some sulphur or brimstone, and made vp into a masse or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morphewe, freckles, and spots of the face, if it be rubbed with the same being dipped first in vineger.

Of blacke Bryonie, or the wilde vine. Chap. 307.

1 *Bryonia nigra.*
Blacke Bryonie.

2 *Bryonia nigra sylueſtris.*
Wilde blacke Bryonie.

The description.

1 THe blacke Bryonie hath long flexible branches of a woodie substance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke growing very farre abroad, winding it selfe with his small tendrels about trees, hedges, & what else is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like vnto those of Iuie or garden Nightshade, sharpe pointed, and of a shining greene colour: the flowers are white, small and mossie; which being past, there succeede little clusters of red berries, somewhat bigger then those of the small Raisons, or Ribes, which we call Currans or small Raisins. The roote is very great and thicke, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackish without, and very clammie or slimy within; which being but scraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpose, it seemeth to be a matter fit to spread vpon cloth or leather in maner of a plaister or seare cloth; which being so spred and vsed, it serueth to laie vpon many infirmities, and to very good purposes, as shall be declared in the proper place.

2 The wilde blacke Bryonie reſembleth the former, as well in ſlender Vine ſtalkes as leaues; but claſping tendrels hath it none, neuertheleſſe by reaſon of the infinite braunches, and the tendernes of the ſame, it taketh holde of thoſe things that ſtand next vnto it, although eaſie to be looſed, contrarie to the other of his kinde. The berries heereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. The roote alſo is blacke without, and within of a pale yellowe colour like boxe.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt of theſe plants doth grow in hedges and buſhes almoſt euery where.

The ſecond groweth in Heſſia, Saxonie, Weſtphalia, Pomerland, & Miſnia, where white Bryony doth not growe, as *Valerius Cordus* hath written, who ſaith that it groweth vnder Haſell trees, neer vnto a citie of Germanie called Argentine, or Strawsborough.

✻ *The time.*

They ſpring in March, bring foorth their flowers in Maie, and their ripe fruite in September.

✻ *The names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine *Bryonia nigra*, and *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or wilde Vine; notwithſtanding it doth not a little differ from *Labruſca*, or *Vitis vinifera ſylueſtris*, that is to ſaie, from the wilde Vine, which bringeth foorth wine, which is likewiſe called *Ampelos agria*: why both theſe were called by one name, *Plinie* was the cauſe, who could not ſufficiently expounde them in his 23. booke firſt chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which errour are alſo the Arabians.

This wilde Vine alſo is called in Latine, *Tamus*, and the fruit thereof *Vua Taminia*. *Plinie* nameth it alſo *Salicaſtrum*. *Ruellius* ſaith that in certaine ſhops it is called *Sigillum B. Mariæ*: it is alſo called *Cyclaminus altera*, but not properly: in Engliſh blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies Seale.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of the wilde Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruite is of like temperature, but yet not ſo forceable: both of them ſcower and waſt awaie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the rootes do purge wateriſh humours, and are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie; if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little ſea water, and be drunke in three ounces of faire freſh water: he ſaith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the ſunne burne and other blemiſhes of the skinne.

B The berries do not onely clenſe and remooue ſuch kinde of ſpots, but do alſo very quickly waſte and conſume away blacke and blewe marks that come of bruſes and drie beatings, which thing alſo the roots performe being laid vpon them.

C The yoong and tender ſproutings are kept in pickle, and reſerued to be eaten with meate as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. *Mathiolus* writeth that they are ſerued at mens tables alſo in our age in Tuſcane: others report, the like alſo to be done in Andaloſia, one of the kingdomes of Granado.

D It is ſaid that ſwine ſeeke after the rootes heerof, which they digge vp and eate with no leſſe delight then they do the rootes of *Cyclaminus*, or *Panis porcinus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sowe bread; if this reaſon ſtande for good, then may we in like maner ioine heereunto many other rootes, and likewiſe call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sowe bread: for ſwine do not ſeeke after the rootes of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuoure them, but the rootes of diuers other plants alſo, of which none are of the kinds of Sowbread. It would therfore be a point of raſhneſſe to affirme *Tamus* or our Ladies Seale to be a kind of Sowbread, bicauſe the rootes thereof are pleaſant meate to Swine.

E The roote ſpred vpon a peece of ſheepes leather, in maner of a plaiſter whileſt it is yet freſh and greene, taketh away blacke or blewe markes, all ſcarres and deformities of the skin, breaketh harde apoſtemes, draweth foorth ſplinters and broken bones, diſſolueth congealed bloud; and being laid on and vſed vpon the hippe or huckle bones, ſhoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great paine and ach; it taketh it away in ſhort ſpace, and worketh very effectually.

Of

Of Bryonie of Mexico. Chap. 308.

1 *Mechoacan.*
Bryonie of Mexico.

2 *Mechoacan Peruuiana.*
Bryonie of Peru.

❧ *The description.*

1 THat plant which is nowe called *Mechoacan*, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues & trailing branches, but in rootes like the Bryonies; for there shooteth from the roote thereof many long slender tendrels, which do infinitely grasp and clasp about such things as growe or stande next vnto them: whereupon do grow great broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a darke greene colour, in shape like those of our Ladies Seale somwhat rough and hairie, and a little biting the toong: among the leaues come foorth the flowers (as *Nicolaus Monardis* writeth) not vnlike to those of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden apple of Loue, consisting of fiue small leaues; out of the midst whereof commeth foorth a little clapper or pestell in maner of a round lumpe, as bigge as a Hasell Nut, which being diuided with a thinne skin, or membrane, that commeth thorough it, openeth into two partes, in each whereof are contained two seedes, as big as Pease, in colour blacke and shining. The roote is thicke and long, very like vnto the roote of white Bryonie, whereof we make this a kinde, although in the taste of the rootes there is some difference: for the roote of white Bryonie hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2 The Bryonie, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Vinie tendrels, which take hold of such things as are next or neere vnto them, euen in such manner of clasping and climing as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in eche respect, sauing that his mossie flowers do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obserued, by reason that the plant which doth growe in my garden, did not perfect the same, by occasion of the great raine and intemperate weather, that happened in *Anno* 1596. but I am in good hope, to see it in his perfection, then we shall easily iudge whether it be

that right *Mechoacan* that hath beene brought from Mexico, and other places of the West Indies or no? The roote by the figure should seeme to answere that of the wilde Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

✻ *The place.*

Some write that *Mechoacan* was first found in the prouince of new Spaine, neere vnto the citie of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewise in a prouince of the West Indies called *Nicaragua* and *Quito*, where it is thought the best doth growe.

✻ *The names.*

It beareth his name as is said, of the prouince in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryonia species*, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but seeing the roote is nothing bitter, but rather without taste, or as one saith, without qualitie, it hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the roote of Bryonie is very bitter. Diuers name it *Rha album*, or white Rubarbe, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It commeth neerer vnto Scammonie, and if I might yeeld my censure, it seemeth to be *Scammonium quoddam Americanum*, or a certaine Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as we haue said, in manner of Bindweede. The roote is both white and thicke: the iuice hath but little taste, as hath this of *Mechoacan*: it is called in English Mechoca and Mechocan, and may be called Indian Bryonie.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote is of a meane temperature betweene hot and colde, but yet drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It purgeth by siege, especially flegme, and then watersh humors. It is giuen from one full dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the disease requireth) or else in flesh broth.

B It is giuen with good successe to all, whose diseases proceede of flegme and colde humors. It is good against headach that hath continued long, olde coughes, hardnesse of breathing, the colicke, paine of the kidneies and ioints, the diseases of the reines and belly.

Of the Manured Vine. Chap. 309.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe Vine may be accounted among those plants that haue neede of staies and props, and cannot stande by themselues; it is helde vp with poles and frames of woode, and by that meanes it spreadeth all about and climeth aloft: it ioineth it selfe vnto trees, or whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded; and others that be wilde: of tame Vines there be many that are greater, and likewise another sort that be lesser.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barkes, and those full of cliffes or chinkes; from which growe foorth branches, as it were armes, many waies spreading; out of which come foorth iointed shootes and springs; and from the bosome of those ioints, leaues and clasping tendrels; and likewise bunches or clusters filled full of grapes: the leaues be broad, something round, fiue cornered, and somewhat indented about the edges; among which come foorth many clasping tendrels, that take hold of such props and staies as do stand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatnes, and also in many other things, the which to distinguish seuerally were impossible, considering the infinite sortes or kindes; and also those which are transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter both from the forme and taste they had before; in consideration whereof, it shall be sufficient to set foorth the figures of a few, and speake somewhat of the rest.

2 The Spanish Wine Vine, or the Vine of whose fruite the wine called Secke is made, differeth woonderfully according to the place or countrie where it groweth: for it is well knowen that wine of Madera, Canaria, Grecia, and such other countries where those kindes of Vines do grow, bring foorth

foorth wine differing very notably one from another in diuers respects, and yet al and euery of them kindes of Secke: and therefore it shall be to small purpose to vse further speech as touching this Vine, more then to let you know the thing that the simplest doth knowe, that is to saie: it is likewise a Vine of a woodie substance, it bringeth foorth bunches of grapes like vnto the common Vine, differing onely in taste.

1 *Vitis vinifera.*
The manured Vine.

2 *Vitis vinifera Hispanica.*
The Spanish manured Vine.

* *The description.*

3 There is found in Grecia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea, Zante, Sapholonia,* and *Petræ,* (whereof some are Ilands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or body of a woodie substance, with a scalie or rugged barke, of a grayish colour; whereupon do growe faire broad leaues, slightly indented about the edges, not vnlike vnto those of the Marsh Mallow: from the bosome whereof come foorth many small clasping tendrels, and also tough and pliant footestalks, whereon do grow very faire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewish colour; from the which fruite commeth foorth long tender laces or strings, such as is found among Sauorie; whereupon we call that plant which hath it, laced Sauorie, not vnlike vnto that that groweth among and vpon Flaxe, which we call Dodder, or *Podagræ lini*, whereof is made a blacke wine, which is called Greeke Wine, yet of the taste of Secke.

4 The plant that beareth those small Raisons which are commonly called Corans or Currants, or rather Raisins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Corans, being a shrubbe or bush that bringeth foorth small clusters of berries, differing as much as may bee from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine, or any kinds thereof. The Vine that beareth small Raisins or Corans, hath a bodie or stocke as other Vines haue, braunches and tendrels likewise. The leaues are larger then any of the others, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe; among which come foorth clusters of grapes, in forme like the other, but smaller, of a blewish colour; which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdels, carpets, mats, and such

ſuch like, in the ſunne to drie: then are they caried to ſome houſe and laid vpon heapes, as we laie apples, or corne in a garner, vntil the marchants do buie them: then do they put them into Buttes or other wooden veſſels, and treade them downe with their bare feete, which they call Stiuing, and ſo are they brought into theſe parts for our vſe.

3 *Vua barbata.*
Laced, or bearded Grapes.

4 *Vua zibeba.*
The Vine that beareth Currans.

* *The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Vine hath great leaues, very broad, of an ouerworne colour, wherupon do grow great bunches of grapes, of a blewiſh colour. The pulpe or meate whereof ſticketh or cleaueth ſo hard to the graines or little ſtones, that the one is not eaſily diuided from the other, reſembling ſome ſtarued or withered berrie that hath beene blaſted, whereof it tooke the name *Duracina.*

There be ſome Vines that bring foorth grapes of a whitiſh or reddiſh yellowe colour; others of a deepe red, both in the outwarde skin, pulpe and iuice within.

There be others whoſe grapes are of a blewe colour, or ſomthing red; yet is the iuice like thoſe of the former. Theſe Grapes do yeeld forth a white Wine before they are put into the preſſe, and a reddiſh or pallet wine when they are troden with the huskes, and ſo left to macerate or ferment; with which if they remaine too long, they yeeld foorth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a blacke and obſcure red wine, whereof ſome bring bigger clu-ſters, and conſiſt of greater grapes; others of leſſer: ſome growe more cluſtered and cloſer togi-ther, others looſer; ſome haue but one ſtone, others moe; ſome make a more auſtere or harſh wine, others a more ſweete; of ſome the old Wine is beſt, of diuers the firſt yeeres Wine is moſt excellent; ſome bring foorth fruite fower ſquare, of which ſorts or kinds, we haue great plentie.

5 *Vitis duracina.*
Starued, or hard grapes.

* *The place.*

A fit soile for Vines, saith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very close nor clammie, hauing some moisture; notwithstanding *Columella* saith, that great regarde is to be had, what kinde or sort of Vine you woulde nourish, according to the nature of the countrie and soile.

A wise husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull soile a leane Vine, and of his owne nature not too fruitfull: to a leane grounde a fruitfull Vine: to a close and compact earth, a spreading Vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a loose and fruitfull soile, a Vine of fewe branches. The same *Columella* saith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde soeuer it be; but fresh moulde mixed with some shauings of horn is the best to be disposed about the rootes, to cause fertilitie.

* *The time.*

Columella saith, that the Vines must be pruned before the yoong branches bud foorth. *Palladius* writeth in Februarie: if they be pruned later, they lose their nourishment with weeping.

* *The names.*

The Vine is called in Greeke ἄμπελος οἰνόφορος, as much to say in Latin, as *Vitis vinifera*, or the Vine which beareth wine, and ἄμπελος ἥμερος, that is, *Vitis manſuefacta, ſiue cultiua*, tame or manured Vine: and it is called οἰνόφορος, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from *Tamus*, or our Ladies seale, which be likewise named ἄμπελοι: It is called *Vitis*, bicause *inuitatur ad vuas pariendas*. It is cherished to the intent to bring foorth full clusters, as *Varro* saith.

Plinie maketh *Vua Zibebæ, Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his 14. booke third chapter, describing the same by those very woords that *Theophrastus* doth. *Dioscorides* setteth it downe to be *altera ſpecies Vitis ſylueſtris*, or a second kinde of wilde Vine, but we had rather retaine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in English smal Raisin Vine. The fruits are hereof called in shops by the name of *Paſſularum de Corintho*: in English Currans, or small Raisins.

Sylueſtris Vitis, or wilde Vine, is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία, and in Latine *Labruſca*: as in *Virgils* Eclogs.

Sylueſtris raris ſparſit labruſca racemis.
The wilde Vine with her branches few and clusters thinne
Adornes our countrey Bowre, a seemely thing I winne.

To this wilde Vine do belong those, which *Plinie* in his 16. booke 27. chapter, reporteth to be called *Triferæ*, or that bring three sundrie fruites in one yeere, as *Inſanæ*, and mad bearing Vines, bicause in those some clusters are ripe and full growen, some in swelling, and others but flowring.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke βότρυς and σταφυλὴ: in Latine *Racemus* and *Vua*: in English a bunch or cluster of Grapes.

The cluster of Grapes that hath beene withered or dried in the sunne, is named in Greeke σταφὶς, in Latine *Vua paſſa*: in shops *Paſſula*: in English Raisins of the sunne.

The berrie or grape it selfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and also *Granum*, as *Democritus* saith, speaking of the berrie.

The seede or stones contained within the berries, are called in Latine *Vinacea*, and sometimes *Nuclei*: in shops *Arilli*, as though they should say *Ariduli*, bicause they are drie, and yeeld no iuice,

notwithstanding *Vinacea* are also taken in *Columella* for the drosse or remnant of the grapes after they be pressed.

The stalke, which is in the middle of the clusters, and vpon which the Grapes do hang, is called of *Galen* βότρυχες, of *Varro*, *Scapus uuarum*.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The tender and clasping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole, and mightily bind. They stay bleeding in any part of the bodie. They are good against the laske, the bloodie flixe, the hart-burne, or heate of the stomacke, readines to vomit. It staieth the lusting or longing of women with child, though they be but outwardly applied, and also taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throte, if they be gargaled, or the mouth washed therewith.

B Of the same facultie be also the clusters gathered before they be ripe; and likewise the bunches of the wilde grape (that we accept for one of the manured grapes called Currans) which is accounted to be more effectuall against all those infirmities.

C *Dioscorides* saith, that the liquor which falleth from the bodie and branches being cut, and that somtime is turned as it were into a gum (which driueth foorth stones out of the kidneies and bladder, if the same be drunke in wine;) healeth ringworms, scabs, and leprie, but the place is first to be rubbed with Niter; being often annointed or laide on, it taketh away superfluous haires: but yet he saith that the same is best which issueth foorth of the greene and smaller sticks, especially that liquor that falleth away whilest the branches are burning, which taketh away wartes, if it bee laide on them.

D The stones and other things remaining after the pressing, are good against the bloodie flixe, the laske of long continuance, and for those that are much subiect to vomiting.

E The ashes made of the sticks, and drosse that remaineth after the pressing, being laid vpon the piles, and hard swellings about the fundament, doth cure the same: being mixed with oile of Rue or Herbegrace and vineger, as the same author affirmeth, it helpeth to strengthen members out of ioint, and such as are bitten with any venemous beast, and easeth the paine of the spleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaister.

F The latter age do vse to make a lie of the ashes of Vine sticks, in compositions of caustick and burning medicines, which serue in steede of a hot iron: the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuall.

Of Grapes.

G Of Grapes those that are eaten rawe do trouble the belly, and fill the stomacke full of winde: especially such as are of a sower and austere taste, such kinde of grapes do very much hinder the concoction of the stomacke, and while they are dispersed through the liuer and veines, they engender cold and rawe iuice, which cannot easily be changed into good blood.

H Sweete grapes and such as are thorow ripe, are lesse hurtfull: their iuice is hotter, and is easilier dispersed. They also sooner passe thorow the belly, especially being moist, and most of all if the liquor with the pulpe be taken without the stones and skin, as *Galen* saith.

I The substance of the stones, although it be drier, and of a binding qualitie, doth descend thorow all the bowels, and is nothing changed: as also the skins, which are not altered in the bodie at all, or very little.

K Those grapes which haue a strong taste of wine, are in a meane betweene sower and sweete.

L Such grapes as haue little iuice do nourish more, and those lesse that haue more iuice: but these do sooner descend; for the bodie receiueth more nourishment by the pulpe, than by the iuice; by the iuice the belly is made more soluble.

M Grapes haue the preheminence among the Autumne fruits, and nourish more than they all, but yet not so much as figs: and they haue in them little ill iuice; especially when they be thorowe ripe.

N Grapes may be kept the whole yeere, being ordered after that maner which *Ioachimus Camerarius* nowe liuing in Noremberg reporteth. You shall take (saith he) the meale of mustard seede; and strow in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded; whereupon you shall lay the fairest bunches of the ripest grapes, the which you shall couer with more of the foresaid meale, and lay vpon that

that another sort of grapes, so doing vntill the pot be full. Then shall you fill vp the pot to the brim with a kinde of sweete wine called Must. The pot being very close couered shall be set into some celler, or cold place. The grapes may you take foorth at your pleasure, washing them with faire water from the powder.

Of Raisons.

Of Raisons most are sweete; some haue an austere or harsh taste. Sweete Raisons are hotter, A austere colder; both of them do moderately binde, but the austere somwhat more, which do more strengthen the stomacke. The sweete ones do neither slacken the stomacke nor make the belly soluble, if they be taken with their stones which are of a binding qualitie: otherwise the stones taken foorth, they do make the belly loose and soluble.

Raisons do yeeld good nourishment to the bodie; they haue in them no ill iuice at all, but do in- B gender somewhat a thicke iuice, which notwithstanding doth nourish the more.

There commeth of sweete and fat Raisons most plentie of nourishment; of which they are the C best that haue a thinne skin.

There is in the sweete ones a temperate and smoothing qualitie with a power to clense mode- D rately. They are good for the chest, lungs, winde pipe, kidneies, bladder, and for the stomacke: for they make smooth the roughnes of the winde pipe, and are good against hoarsnesse, shortnesse of breath, or difficultie in breathing: they serue to concoct the spettle, and to cause it to rise more easilie in any disease whatsoeuer of the chest, sides and lungs, and doth mitigate the paine of the kidneies and bladder, which hath ioined with it heate and sharpenesse of vrine: they dull and allaie the malice of sharpe and biting humours that hurt the mouth of the stomacke.

Moreouer Raisons are good for the liuer, as *Galen* writeth in his 7. booke of medicines according E to the places affected: for they be of force to concoct rawe humours, and to restraine their malignitie, and they themselues do hardly putrefie: besides they are properly and of their owne substance familiar to the entrailes, and cure any distemperature, and nourish much, wherein they are chiefely to be commended, for Raisins nourish, strengthen resist putrefaction, and if there be any distemperature by reason of moisture and coldnesse, they helpe without any hurt, as the saide *Galen* affirmeth.

The olde Phisitians haue taught vs to take foorth the stones, as we may see in diuers compositi- F ons of the auncient writers, as in that composition which is called in *Galen* *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the seedes of the Raisins taken foorth: for seeing that Raisins containe in them a thicke substance, they cannot easily passe through the vaines, but are apt to breede obstructions and stoppings of the entrailes, which things happen the rather by reason of the seeds: for they so much the harder passe through the body, and do quicklier and more easily cause obstructions, in that they are more astringent or binding. Wherefore the seedes are to be taken out; for so shall the iuice of the Raisins more easily passe, and the sooner be distributed through the entrailes.

Dioscorides reporteth that they Raisins being chewed with pepper, draweth flegme and water out G of the head.

Of Raisins is made a pultis good for the gout, rottings about the ioints, gangrenes and morti- H fied vlcers, being stamped with the herbe Alheale, it quickly taketh away the nailes that are loose in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

Of Must.

Must, called in Latine *Mustum*, that is to say, the liquor newly issuing out of the grapes when I they be troden or pressed, doth fill the stomacke and entrailes with winde, it is hardly digested, it is of a thicke iuice, and if it do not speedily passe through the bodie, it becommeth more hurtfull. It hath onely this one good thing in it, as *Galen* saith, in that it maketh the bodie soluble.

That which is sweetest and pressed out of ripe Grapes doth soonest passe through; but that K which is made of sower and austere Grapes is woorst of all: it is more windie, it is hardly concocted, it ingendreth rawe humours; and although it doth descend with a loosenesse of the belly, notwithstanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the colicke, and paines of the stone; but if the bellie be not mooued, all things are the woorse, and more troublesome, and it oftentimes bringeth an extreme laske, and the bloodie flixe.

That

A That first part of the wine that commeth foorth of it selfe before the grapes be hard presled, is answerable to the grape it selfe, and doth quickly descend: but that which issueth forth afterwards, hauing some part of the nature of the stones, stalke, and skins, is much woorse.

Of Cute.

B Of Cute that is made of Must, which the Latines call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum* is that liquor which we call in English Cute, which is made of the sweetest Must, by boiling it to a certaine thicknesse, or boiling it to a third part, as *Columella* writeth.

C *Plinie* affirmeth, that *Sapa* and *Defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boiling: and that *Sapa* is made, when the new wine is boiled away, till onely a third part remaineth: and *Defrutum* till halfe be boiled.

D *Siræum*, saith he in his 14. booke 17. chap. which others call ἕψημα, and we *Sapa*, the worke of wit & not of nature, is made of new wine boiled to a 3. part: which being boiled to halfe, we cal *Defrutum*.

E *Palladius* ioineth to these *Carænum*, which as he saith, is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remaine.

F *Leontius* in his Geoponickes, sheweth that *Hepsema* must be made of eight parts of new wine, and a 100. of wine it selfe boiled to a third.

G *Galen* testifieth that ἕψημα is newe wine very much boiled. The later Phisitions do call *Hepsema* or *Sapa*, boiled wine.

H Cute or boiled wine is hot, yet not so hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not so easily distributed, or caried through the body, and it slowlier descendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes sooner, for it moderately maketh the same soluble.

I It nourisheth more and filleth the body quickly, yet doth it by reason of his thicknes sticke in the stomacke for a time, & is not so fit for the liuer, or for the splene. Cute also doth digest raw humors that sticke in the chest and lungs, and raiseth them vp speedily. It is therefore good for the cough and shortnes of breath.

K The Vintners of the low countries (I will not say of London) do make of Cute and wine mixed in a certaine proportion, a compounde & counterfaite wine, which they sell for Candie wine, commonly called Malmsey.

L *Plinie* saith in his 14. booke 9. chapter, that Cute was first deuised for a bastard honie.

Of Wine.

M To speake of Wine, the iuice of grapes, which being newly pressed foorth, is called as we haue said *Mustum*, or new wine. After the dregs and drosse are setled, and now it appeereth pure & cleer, is called in Greeke οἶνος, in Latine *Vinum*: in English Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certaine other iuices, as of apples, pomegranates, quinces, peares, medlers, or seruices, or such as are otherwise made (for example sake) of barlie and graine, be not at all simply called wines, but with the name of the thing added, whereof they do consist. Hereupon is the wine, which is pressed foorth of the pomegranate berries named *Rhoites*, or wine of pomegranates: out of quinces *Cydonites*, or wine of quinces: out of peares *Apyites*, or perrie: and that which is compounded of barlie is called *Zythum*, or barlie wine: in English Ale or Beere.

N And other certaine wines haue borrowed surnames of the plants that haue beene steeped, or infused in them: and yet all wines of the vine, as Wormwood wine, Mirtle wine, Hyssope wine, and these are called artificiall wines.

O That is properly and simply called wine which is pressed out of the grapes of the Vine, and is without any maner of mixture.

P The kinds of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power; but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference therof in taste, another in colour; the third is referred to the consistence or substance of the wine; the fourth consisteth in the vertue & strength thereof. *Galen* addeth that which is found in the smel, which belongeth to the vertue & strength of the wine.

Q That may also be ioined vnto them which respecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter and sharper, & do withal change oftentimes the colour, the substance & the smel: for some wines are sweete of taste, others austere or somthing harsh, diuers of a rough taste, or altogither harsh, & most of them sufficient sharpe: there be likewise wines of a middle sort, inclining to one or other qualitie.

R Wine is of colour either white or reddish, or of a blackish deepe red, which is called blacke: or of some middle colour betweene these. Some

Some wine is of ſubſtance altogither thinne: other thicke, fat; and many alſo of a middle con- A
ſiſtence.

One wine is of great ſtrength, and another is weake, which is called a wateriſh wine; a full wine B
is called in Latine *Vinoſum*. There be alſo among theſe, very many that be of a middle ſtrength.

There is in all wines be they neuer ſo weake, a certaine winie ſubſtance thin and hot. There be C
likewiſe waterie partes, and alſo diuers earthie. For wine is not ſimple, but, as *Galen* teſtifieth in his
fourth booke of the faculties of medicines, conſiſteth of partes that haue diuers faculties.

Of the ſundrie mixture and proportion of theſe ſubſtances one with another, there riſe diuers D
and ſundrie faculties of the wine.

That is the beſt and fulleſt wine, in which the hot and winie partes do moſt of all abound: and E
the weakeſt is that, wherein the waterie haue the preheminence.

The earthie ſubſtance abounding in the mixture, cauſeth the wine to be auſtere, or ſomething F
harſh, as a crude or rawe ſubſtance doth make it altogither harſh. The earthie ſubſtance being
ſeuered falleth downe, and in continuance of time ſinketh to the bottome, and becommeth the
dregs or lees of the wine; yet it is not alwaies wholy ſeuered, but hath both the taſte and other qua-
lities of this ſubſtance remaining in the wine.

All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inwarde or originall heate of the G
vine, and partly from the ſunne. For there is a double heate which ripeneth not onely the grapes,
but alſo all other fruits, as *Galen* teſtifieth. The one is proper and naturall to euery thing: the other
is borrowed of the ſunne, which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly beſt and eſpecially
in the ripening of grapes.

For the heate which proceedeth from the ſunne, concocteth the grapes and the iuice of the H
grapes, and doth eſpecially ripen them, ſtirring vp and increaſing the inward and naturall heate
of the wine, which otherwiſe is ſo ouerwhelmed with abundance of rawe and wateriſh partes, as it
ſeemeth to be dulled, and almoſt without life.

For vnleſſe wine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be ſo concocted by I
the force of the ſun, as that the wine ſhould become hot, no leſſe then many other things naturally
cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the ſunne, do not for all that
loſe their originall nature, as the fruits, iuices, or ſeedes of Mandrake, Nightſhade, Hemlocke, Pop-
pie, and of other ſuch like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet ſtill
retaine their owne cold qualitie.

Wherefore ſeeing that wine through the heate of the ſunne, is for the moſt part brought to his K
proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in al regions and places of the earth: there-
fore by reaſon of the diuerſitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in
faculte.

The ſtronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the ſun: the rawer L
and weaker, in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the north.

The hotter the ſommer is, the ſtronger is the wine: the leſſe hot or the moiſter it is, the leſſe ripe M
is the wine. Notwithſtanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the ſunne, maketh the
qualities of the wine to differ, but the natiue propertie of the ſoile alſo. For both the taſte and other
qualities of the wine, are according to the manner of the ſoile. And it is very well knowen, that not
onely the colour of the wine, but the taſte alſo dependeth on the diuerſitie of the grapes.

Wine, as *Galen* writeth, is hot in the ſecond degree, and that which is very old in the thirde: but N
new Wine is hot in the firſt degree; which things are eſpecially to be vnderſtood concerning the
meane betweene the ſtrongeſt and the weakeſt; for the fulleſt and mightieſt being but *Horna*,
(that is as I take it of one yeeres old) are for the moſt part hot in the ſecond degree: the weakeſt
and the moſt wateriſh Wines although they be old, do ſeldome exceed the ſecond degree.

The drines is anſwerable to the heat in proportion (as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of Simples:) but O
in his bookes of the gouernment of health he ſheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but alſo
moiſten our bodies, and that the ſame doth moiſten and nouriſh ſuch bodies as are extreme drie:
and both theſe opinions be true.

For the faculties of wine are of one ſort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nouriſhment, P
which *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth plainly ſhew, affirming that thoſe
qualities of the wine, which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not as a
nouriſhment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth drie, eſpecially being

out-

outwardly applied; in which caſe, for that it doth not nouriſh the bodie at all, the drineſſe doth more plainly appeere, and is more manifeſtly perceiued.

A Wine is a ſpeciall good medicine for an vlcer, by reaſon of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the methode of healing.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, that vlcers what manner of ones ſoeuer they are, muſt not be moiſtned, vnleſſe it be with wine: for that which is dry, as *Galen* addeth, commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moiſt, to that which is not whole.

C It is manifeſt that wine is in power or faculty dry, and not in act: for wine actually is moiſt and liquide, and alſo colde: for the ſame cauſe it likewiſe quencheth thirſt, which is an appetite or deſire of colde and moiſt, and by this actuall moyſture (that we may ſo terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken not a medicine, but a nouriſhment; for it nouriſheth, and thorowe his moiſture maketh plenty of bloud, and by increaſing the nouriſhment, it moiſteneth the body, vnleſſe peraduenture it be old and very ſtrong: for it is made ſharpe and biting by long lying, and ſuch kinde of wine doth not onely heate, but alſo conſume and dry the body; for as much as it is not nowe a nouriſhment, but a medicine.

D That wine which is neither ſharpe by long lying nor made medicinable, doth nouriſh and moiſten, ſeruing as it were to make plenty of nouriſhment and bloud, by reaſon that through his actuall moiſture it more moiſteneth by feeding, nouriſhing and comforting, then it is able to dry by his power.

E Wine doth refreſh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the ſtomacke, cauſeth it to haue an appetite to meate, mooueth concoction, and conueyeth the nouriſhment through all parts of the body, increaſeth ſtrength, inlargeth the body, maketh flegme thinne, bringeth foorth by vrine cholericke and watery humours, procureth ſweating, ingendreth pure bloud, maketh the body well coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

F It is good for ſuch as are in a conſumption by reaſon of ſome diſeaſe, and that haue need to haue their bodies nouriſhed and refreſhed (ſo they be not ſick of an agewe) (as *Galen* ſaith in his ſeuenth booke of the methode of curing:) it reſtoreth ſtrength moſt of all other things, and that ſpeedily: it maketh a man merry and ioiefull: it putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and ſorrowe: it mooueth pleaſure and luſt of the body; and bringeth ſleepe gently.

G And theſe things proceede of the moderate vſe of wine; for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogither bring the contrary. They that are drunke are diſtraughted in minde, become fooliſh and oppreſſed with a drowſie ſleepines, & be afterward taken with the apoplexie, the gout, or altogither with other moſt greeuous diſeaſes: the braine, liuer, lungs, or ſome other of the entrailes, being corrupted with too often and ouer much drinking of wine.

H Moreouer, wine is a remedie againſt the taking of Hemlocke, or greene Coriander, the iuice of blacke Poppie, Wolfes bane, and Leopards bane, Todeſtooles, and other colde poiſons, and alſo againſt the biting of ſerpents, and ſtings of venemous beaſts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

I Wine alſo is a remedie againſt the ouerfulneſſe and ſtretching out of the ſides, windy ſwellings, the greene ſickneſſe, the dropſie, and generally all cold infirmities of the ſtomacke, liuer, milt, and alſo of the matrix.

K But wine which is of colour and ſubſtance like water, through ſhining, bright, pure, of a thinne ſubſtance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakeſt; and if the ſame ſhould be tempered with water, it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it ὀλιγόφορον, that is to ſay, bearing little water to delay it withall.

L This troubleth the head, and hurteth the ſinewes leſſe than others do, and is not vnpleaſant to the ſtomacke: it is eaſily and quickly diſperſed through all partes of the bodie: it is giuen with far leſſe danger than any other wine, to thoſe that haue the ague (except ſome inflammation or hot ſwelling be ſuſpected) and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe to ſuch as haue intermitting feuers: for, as *Galen* in his 8 booke of method ſaith, it helpeth concoction, digeſteth humours that be halfe rawe, procureth vrine and ſweate: and is good for thoſe that cannot ſleepe, and that be full of care and ſorrow, and for ſuch as are ouerwearied.

M Blacke wine, that is to ſay, wine of a deepered colour, is thicke, and hardly diſperſed, and doth not eaſily paſſe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and maketh a man drunke, it is harder of digeſtion; it remaineth longer in the body; it eaſily ſtoppeth the liuer and ſpleen; for the moſt part it bindeth; notwithſtanding it nouriſheth more, and is moſt fit to engender blood: it filleth

filleth the body with flesh, sooner than others do.

That which is of a light crimson red colour, is for the most part more delightfull to the taste, fit- A
ter for the stomacke, it is sooner and easier dispersed, it troubleth the head lesse, it remaineth not so long vnder the short ribs, and easier descendeth to the bladder then blacke wine doth: it doth also make the belly costiue, if so be that it be ripe. For such crude and rough wines, do oftentimes molest weake stomacks, and are troublesome to the belly.

Reddish yellow wine seemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke substance: otherwise B
it is of all wines the hotteste; and suffereth most wine to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth.

The olde wine of this kinde, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for C
all those that are much subiect to swouning: although the cause thereof proceede of choler that hurteth the mouth of the stomacke, as *Galen* testifieth in his 12. booke of method.

Sweete wine the lesse hot it is, the lesse doth it trouble the head, and offende the minde; and it D
better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble: but it doth not so easily passe, or descend by vrine.

Againe, the thicker it is of substance, the harder and slowlier it passeth through: it is good for E
the lungs, and for those that haue the cough. It ripeneth rawe humours that sticke in the cheste, and causeth them to be easilier spet vp; but it is not so good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no small hurt, when either it is inflamed, or hath in it a hard wennie substance, or when it is stopped. It is also an enimie to the spleene, it sticketh vnder the short ribs, and is hurtfull to those that are full of choler. For this kinde of wine especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourishment.

Austere wine, or that which is somewhat rough in taste, nourisheth not much; and if so be that F
it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it lesse troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested, for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as *Galen* saith in his 12. booke of method.

That wine which is altogither harsh or rough in taste, the lesse ripe it is, the neerer it commeth G
to the qualities of Veriuice made of sowre grapes being euidently binding. It strengthneth a weake stomacke; it is good against the vnkindely lusting or longing of women with childe; it staieth the laske, but it sticketh in the bowels: it breedeth stoppings in the liuer and milt; it slowly descendeth by vrine, and somthing troubleth the head.

Olde wine which is also made sharpe by reason of age, is not onely troublesome to the braine, H
but also hurteth the sinewes: it is an enimie to the intrailes, and maketh the body leane.

Newe wine, and wine of the first yeere, doth easily make the body to swel, and ingendreth winde, I
it causeth troublesome dreames, especially that which is not throughly refined, or thicke, or very sweete: for such do sooner sticke in the entrailes then others do. Other wines that are in a meane, in colour, substance, taste or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodnesse from the extreames; so also they be free from their faults and discommodities. They come neere in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taste or substance, or else in smell or in age.

Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and dry; and also for old men, as *Galen* sheweth K
in his 5. booke of the gouernment of health: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the waterie part of the bloud if there be any.

The best wines are those that be of a fat substance: for those both increase bloud and nourish the L
body, both which commodities it bringeth to old men, especially at such time as they haue no watery humour in their vaines, and haue neede of much nourishment. It hapneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a watterish excrement, and then stande they in most neede of all of such wines as do prouoke vrine.

As wine is best for old men, so is it woorst for children: by reason that being drunke, it both moi- M
steneth and drieth ouermuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist & hot complexion, or whose bodies are in a meane betweene the extremes, whom *Galen* in his book of the gouernment of health doth perswade, that they shoulde not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moist and hot, more then is sufficient, bicause they are already of such a heat and moisture, as if you should but little increase either qualities, they would foorthwith fall into the extreme.

And seeing that euery excesse is to be shunned, it is expedient most of all to shun this, by which N
not onely the body, but also the minde receiueth hurt.

Wherefore we must thinke, that wine is neither fit for men that be already full of age, vnlesse O

it be moderately taken, bicauſe it carieth them headlong into fury and luſt,and troubleth and dul-leth the reaſonable part of the minde.

Of the delaying,or tempering of Wine.

A It was an auncient cuſtome, and of long continuance in olde time, for wines to bee mixed with water, as it is plaine and euident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but alſo by other olde mens writings. Wine firſt beganne to be mixed with water for health and wholeſomneſſe ſake: for, as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of auncient Phiſicke, being ſimplie and of it ſelfe much drunke,it maketh a man in ſome ſort weake and feeble,which thing *Ouid* ſeemeth alſo to allowe of, writing thus:

Vt Venus enervat vires, ſic copia vini,
Et tentat greſſus,debilitatque pedes.

Immoderate vſe of *Bacchus* iuice and *Venus* Arte
Weakneth mans ſtrength,and makes his foote aſide to ſtarte.

B Moreouer,wine is the ſweeter,hauing water powred into it, as *Athenæus* ſaith. *Homer* likewiſe commendeth that wine which is well and fitly alaied. *Philochorus* writeth(as *Athenæus* reporteth) that *Amphictyon* king of Athens was the firſt that alaied wine,as hauing learned the ſame of *Dionyſius*: wherefore he ſaith,that thoſe,who in that maner dranke it,remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.

C The manner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers: for ſometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and ſometimes three or fower of water; or to two parts of wine, three of water: of a leſſe delaie was that,which conſiſted of equall parts of wine and water.

D The olde Comedie writers did thinke that this leſſer mixture was ſufficient to make men mad, among whom was *Mneſitheus*,whoſe words be extant in *Athenæus*.

E *Hippocrates* in the 7.Booke of his Aphoriſmes ſaith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts,bringeth as it were a light pleaſant drunkenneſſe, and that it is a kinde of remedie againſt diſquietnes,yawnings,and ſhiuerings; and this mingling belongeth to the ſtrongeſt wines.

F Such kinde of wines they might be which in times paſt the Scythians were reported of the olde writers to drinke, who for this cauſe do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke ſimple wine ſay,that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do: as we may read in the 10.Booke of *Athenæus*.

G The Scythians as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the olde writers affirme, be people of Germanie beyonde the floud Danubius, which is alſo called Iſter: Rhene is a riuer of Scythia: and *Cyrus* hauing paſſed ouer Iſter is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.

H And in this our age all the people of Germanie do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in their owne countrey, and likewiſe other people of the north parts, who make no ſcruple at all to drinke of the ſtrongeſt wines without any mixture.

Of the liquor which is deſtilled out of the Wine, commonly called Water of life.

I There is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which the Latines commonly call *Aqua vitæ*, or water of life, and alſo *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as diſtilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things,is after the ſame manner diſtilled out of ſtrong wine, that is to ſay, by certaine inſtruments made for this purpoſe, which are commonly called Lembickes.

K This kinde of liquor is in colour and ſubſtaunce like vnto waters diſtilled out of herbes, and alſo reſembleth cleere ſimple water in colour, but in facultie it farre differeth.

L It beareth the ſurname of life, bicauſe that it ſerueth to preſerue and prolong the life of man.

It

It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is easily turned into a burning flame: for seeing it is nat any other thing then the thinnest and strongest part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quicklie burned.

This liquor is very hot, and of most subtill and thinne parts; hot and drye in the later ende of A the thirde degree, especially the purest spirits thereof; for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often destilling.

This water distilled out of wine, is good for all those that are made cold either by a long disease, B or through age, as for olde and impotent men: for it cherisheth and increaseth naturall heate; vpholdeth strength, repaireth and augmenteth the same: it prolongeth life, quickneth all the senses, and doth not onely preserue the memorie, but also recouereth it when it is lost: it sharpneth the sight.

It is fit for those that are taken with the Catalepsie, (which is a disease in the braine, proceeding C of drines and colde) and are subiect to dead sleepes, if there be no agewe ioined; it serueth for the weakenes, trembling, and beating of the hart; it strengtheneth and heateth a feeble stomacke; it consumeth winde both in the stomacke, sides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a singular remedie against colde poisons.

It hath such force and power in strengthning of the hart, and stirring vp the instruments of the D senses, that it is most effectuall, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little spoonefull, but also outwardly applied: that is to say, set to the nosthrils, or laide vpon the temples of the head, & to the wrests of the armes; and also to foment or bathe sundry hurts and griefes.

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the toothach: it is also good against colde cramps and con- E uulsions, being chafed and rubbed therewith.

Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, especially after the height or prime of the F disease.

This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and discretion, for seeing it is extreme G hot, and of most subtill parts, and nothing else but the very spirite of the wine, it most speedily pearceth thorough, and doth easily assault and hurt the braine.

Therefore it may be giuen to such as haue the apoplexie, and falling sickneſſe, the megrim, the H headach of long continuance, the Vertigo or giddineſſe proceeding through a colde cauſe, yet can it not be alwaies safely giuen: for vnleſſe the effectuall matter of the disease be small, and the sicke man of temperature very colde, it cannot be ministred without danger: for by reason that it spredeth and dispersеth the humours, it filleth or stuffeth the heade, and maketh the sicke man worse: but and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increase inflammations also.

This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and most of all to cholericke I men: it is also offensiue to the liuer, and likewise vnprofitable for the kidneies, being often and plentifully taken.

If I should take in hande to write of euery mixture, of each infusion, of the sundry colours, and euery other circumstance that the vulgar people do giue vnto this water, and their diuers vse, I should spende much time but to small purpose.

Of Argall, tartar, or wine Lees.

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a crust, and sticketh to the sides of the vessels, and wine casks, being dry, hard, sound and well compact, and which may be beaten into powder, is called in shops *Tartarum*: in English Argall, and Tartar.

These Lees is vsed for many things; the siluer Smiths polish their siluer heerewith: the Diers K vse it: and it is profitable in medicine.

It doth greatly dry and waste away, as *Paulus AEgineta* saith: it hath withall a binding facultie, L proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth.

The same serueth for moist diseases of the body; it is good for them that haue the greene sick- M nes and the dropsie, especially that kinde which lieth in the flesh, called in Latine *Leucophlegmatica*: being taken euery day fasting halfe a penny waight or a full penny waight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romaines computation) doth not onely dry vp the waterish excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to clense the belly by siege.

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot spices, or with other things that N

breake

breake winde,or elſe with diuretickes,which are medicines that prouoke vrine; likewiſe to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the ſicke mans caſe ſhall require.

A The ſame of it ſelfe,or tempered with oile of Myrtles,is a remedie againſt ſoft ſwellings,as *Dioſcorides* teacheth: it ſtaieth the laske,and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the ſtomacke,in a pultis; and if it be laide to the bottome of the belly and ſecret parts, it ſtoppeth the whites,waſteth away hot ſwellings of the kernels in the flankes and other places, which be not yet exulcerated: it aſſwageth great breſts,and drieth vp the milke,if it be annointed on with vineger.

B This Lees is oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a ſigne of right and perfect burning, for till then it muſt be burned: being ſo burnt,the Græcians terme it σφέκλην, as *Ægineta* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it *Tartarum vſtum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that is to ſay, burnt or calcined Tartar.

C It hath a very great cauſticke or burning qualitie: it clenſeth and throughly heateth, bindeth, eateth,and very much drieth as *Dioſcorides* doth write: being mixed with Roſin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* ſaith, that it is mixed with cauſticks or burning medicines to increaſe their burning quality: it muſt be vſed whileſt it is newe made, bicauſe it quickly vaniſheth: for the Lees of wine burned,doth ſoon relent,or waxe moiſt,& is ſpeedily reſolued into liquor:therfore he that would vſe it drie,muſt haue it put in a glaſſe,or glaſſed veſſell well ſtopped, and ſet in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bagge in ſome place in a celler vnder the ground.

D The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a cauſticke and burning quality,and alſo a very dry facultie: it very ſoone taketh away leprie, ſcabs, tetters,and other filth and deformitie of the skin and face: with an equall quantity of Roſe water added,and as much Ceruſe as is ſufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemiſhed or ſpotted parts muſt be annointed ouer night.

The briefe ſumme of that hath been ſaid of Wine.

E The iuice of the greene leaues,branches,and tendrels of the Vine drunken,is good for thoſe that vomite or ſpit bloud, for the bloudie flixe,and for women with childe that vomite ouermuch. The kernell within the grapes boiled in water and drunke,hath the ſame effect.

F Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digeſtion, but it hurteth and diſtempereth them that drinke it ſeldome.

G White wine is good to be drunke before meate,preſerueth the body, and pearceth quickly into the bladder:but vpon a full ſtomack it rather maketh oppilations or ſtoppings,bicauſe it doth ſwiftly driue downe meate,before nature hath of hirſelfe digeſted it.

H Claret wine doth greatly nouriſh and warme the body, and is wholſome with meate, eſpecially vnto flegmatike people: but very vnwholſome for yoong children,as *Galen* ſaith,bicauſe it heateth aboue nature,and hurteth the head.

I Red wine ſtoppeth the belly,corrupteth the bloud,breedeth the ſtone,is hurtfull to olde people, and good or profitable to fewe,ſaue to ſuch as are troubled with the laske,bloudy flixe,or any other looſeneſſe of the body.

K Secke or Spaniſh wine hath been vſed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cauſe the meate the better to digeſt: but common experience hath founde it to be more beneficiall to the ſtomacke,to be drunke before meate.

L Likewiſe Malmeſie, Muſcadell, Baſtard,and ſuch like ſweete wines haue been vſed before meat, to comfort the colde and weake ſtomacke, eſpecially being taken faſting; but experience teacheth,that Secke drunke in ſteede thereof,is much better,and warmeth more effectually.

Almighty God for the comfort of mankind ordeined wine; but decreed therwith,that it ſhoulde be moderately taken,for ſo it is holſome and comfortable;but when meaſure is turned into exceſſe, it becommeth vnwholſome and a poiſon moſt venemous, relaxing the ſinewes, bringing with it the palſie and falling ſicknes: to the aged it bringeth hot feuers, frenſie, and lecherie, conſumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts:beſides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards it is euident, for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monſters, and woorſe then brute beaſts.Finally in a word to conclude: this exceſſiue drinking of wine diſhonoreth noblemen, beggereth the poore,and more haue beene deſtroied by ſurfeiting therewith,then with cruell battell.

Of

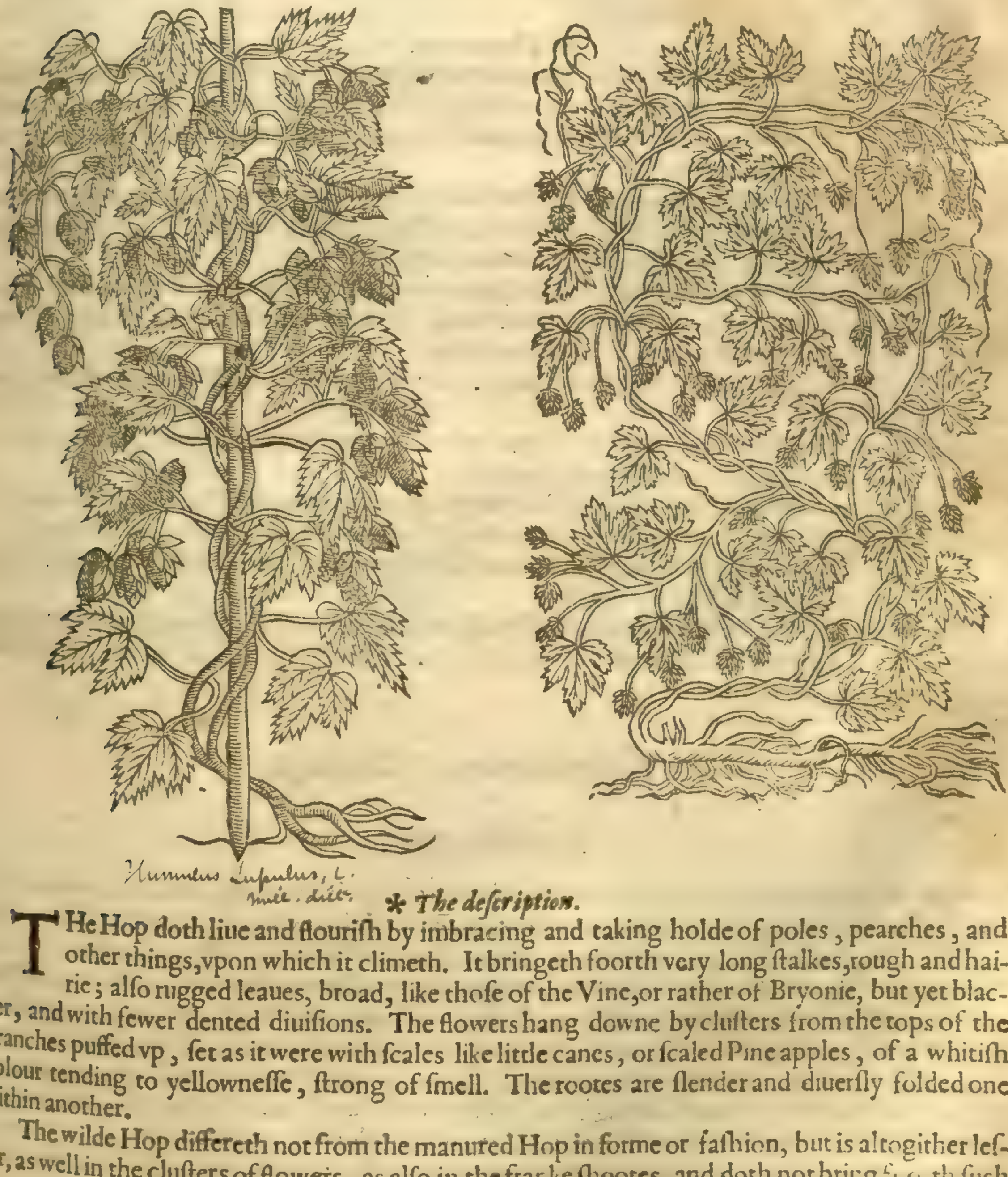
Of Hops. Chap. 310.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two sorts of Hops: one the manured, or the garden Hop; the other wilde, or of the hedge.

1 *Lupus salictarius.*
Hops.

2 *Lupulus syluestris.*
Wilde Hops.



✻ *The description.*

1 THe Hop doth liue and flourish by imbracing and taking holde of poles, pearches, and other things, vpon which it climeth. It bringeth foorth very long stalkes, rough and hairie; also rugged leaues, broad, like those of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuisions. The flowers hang downe by clusters from the tops of the branches puffed vp, set as it were with scales like little canes, or scaled Pine apples, of a whitish colour tending to yellownesse, strong of smell. The rootes are slender and diuersly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or fashion, but is altogither lesser, as well in the clusters of flowers, as also in the franke shootes, and doth not bring foorth such store of flowers, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

The Hop ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it prospereth the better by manuring: also it groweth among briers and thornes, about the borders of fields, breaking of the wilde kinde.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers of Hops are gathered in August and September, and reserued to be vsed in beere:

in the ſpring time come foorth new ſhootes or buds. In the winter onely the rootes remaine aliue.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in ſhops, and in all other places *Lupulus:* of ſome *Lupus ſalictarius*, or *Lupulus ſalictarius*: in high Dutch Hopffen: in low Dutch Hoppe: in Spaniſh *Hombrezillos:* in French *Houblon*: in Engliſh Hops.

Plinie maketh mention of Hops in his 21. booke, 15. chapter among the prickley plants.

✻ *The temperature.*

The flowers of the Hop are hot and drie in the ſecond degree; they fill and ſtuffe the head, and hurt the ſame with their ſtrong ſmell. Of the ſame temperature alſo are the leaues themſelues, which do likewiſe open and clenſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The buds or firſt ſprouts, which come foorth in the ſpring are vſed to be eaten in ſallads: yet are they as *Pliny* ſaith, more toothſome then nouriſhing, for they yeeld but very ſmall nouriſhment: notwithſtanding they be good for the entrailes, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewiſe in keeping the body ſoluble.

B The leaues and little tender ſtalks, and alſo the flowers themſelues, remooue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene: purge by vrine, clenſe the bloud, and be profitable againſt long lingering agues, ſcabs, and ſuch like filth of the skin, if they be boiled in Whaie.

C The iuice is of more force, and doth not onely remooue obſtructions out of the entrailes, but it is alſo thought to auoide choler and flegme by the ſtoole. It is written that the ſame dropped into the eares taketh away the ſtench and corruption thereof.

D The flowers are vſed to ſeaſon Beere or Ale with, and ouermany do cauſe bitternes thereof, and are ill for the head.

E The flowers make bread light, and the lumpe to be ſooner and eaſilier leuened, if the meale be tempered with liquor, wherein they haue beene boiled.

F The decoction of Hops drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and kidneies, and purgeth the bloud from all corrupt humours, cauſing the ſame to come foorth with the vrine.

G The iuice of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth foorth yellow cholericke humours, and purgeth the bloud from all filthines.

H The manifold vertues in Hops do manifeſtly argue the holſomneſſe of Beere aboue Ale; for the Hops rather make it a Phiſicall drinke to keepe the body in health, then an ordinarie drinke for the quenching of our thirſt.

Of the Traueilors ioy. Chap. 311.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe plant which *L'Obelius* ſetteth foorth vnder the title of *Viorna*, *Dodonæus* maketh *Vitis alba*, but not properly, whoſe long woody and Vinie branches, extende themſelues verie farre, and into infinite numbers, decking with his claſping tendrels and white ſtarrelike flowers (being very ſweete) all the buſhes, hedges, and ſhrubbes that are neere vnto it. It ſendeth foorth many braunched ſtalkes, thicke, tough, full of ſhootes and claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon the hedges, and taketh holde and climeth vpon ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it. The leaues are faſtned for the moſt part by fiues vpon one rib or ſtemme, two on either ſide, and one in the midſt or point ſtanding alone, which leaues are broade like thoſe of Iuie, but not cornered at all, among which come foorth cluſters of white flowers, and after them great tufts of flat ſeedes, each ſeede hauing a fine white plume like a fether faſtned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly ſhewe, couering the hedges white all ouer with his fetherlike tops. The root is long, tough and thicke, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

2 *Cluſius* hath ſet foorth a kinde of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Batica*, hauing a marueilous long ſmall branch full of ioints, with many leaues indented about the edges, like thoſe of Gooſefoote, but ſtiffer and broader, comming from euery ioint, from whence alſo proceede ſmall claſping tendrels, as alſo the ſmall footeſtalks whereon the ſeeds do ſtand, growing in great tufted plumes or fethers, like

like vnto the precedent, which is a kinde heereof. The flowers are not expressed in the figure, nor seene by the author, and therefore what hath beene said shall suffice.

1 *Viorna.*
The traueilers Ioie.

2 *Clematis Batica.*
The traueilers Ioie of Candie.

✻ The place.

The Traueilers Ioie is found in the borders of fieldes among thornes and briers, almost in euery hedge, as you go from Grauesend to Canterbury in Kent; in many places of Essex, and in most of these Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The second is a stranger in these parts, yet haue I found it in the Ile of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham abbey.

✻ The time.

The flowers come foorth in Iulie: the beautie thereof appeereth in Nouember and December.

✻ The names.

The first is called commonly *Viorna quasi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hedges, where people trauell, and thereupon I haue named it the Traueilers Ioie; of *Fuchsius* it is called *Vitis nigra*: of *Dodonæus Vitalba*: of *Mathiolus Clematis altera*: of *Cordus Vitis alba*: of *Dioscorides Vitis syluestris*: of *Theophrastus Atragene*: in Dutch Linen: in French as *Ruellius* writeth *Viorne*.

✻ The temperature and vertues.

These plants haue no vse in Phisicke as yet found out, but are esteemed onely for pleasure, by reason of the goodly shadowe which they make with their thicke bushing and clyming, as also for the beautie of the flowers, and the pleasant sent or sauour of the same.

 Of

Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower. Chap. 312.

1 *Clematis peregrina Cærulea.*
Blewe Ladies Bower.

3 *Clematis peregrina rubra.*
Red Ladies Bower.

* *The description.*

1 THat which *L'Obel* describeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and slender stalkes like the Vine, which are iointed, of a darke colour; it climeth aloft and taketh holde with his crooked clasp̃ers vpon euery thing that standeth neere vnto it: it hath manie leaues diuided into diuers parts, among which come the flowers that hang vpon slender foote-stalks, something like to those of Peruinckle, consisting onely of fower leaues, of a blew colour, and sometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the seedes be flat, plaine, and sharpe pointed. The rootes are slender, and spreading all about.

2 The second differeth not from the other, in leaues, stalkes, branches nor seede. The onely difference consisteth in that, that this plant bringeth foorth red flowers, and the other blewe.

* *The place.*

These plants delight to growe in sunnie places: they prosper better in a fruitfull soile then a barren. They grow in my garden where they flourish exceedingly.

* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly, and perfect their seede in September.

* *The names.*

Ladies Bower is called in Greeke κληματὶς; in Latine *Ambuxum*: in English you may call it Ladies Bower, which I take from his aptnes in making of Arbors, Bowers, and shadie couertures in Gardens.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties and the vse of these in Phisicke is not yet knowne.

Of

Of purging Peruinkle. *Chap.* 313.

1 *Clematis vrens.*
Virgins Bower.

2 *Flammula Iouis surrecta.*
Vpright Virgins Bower.

Clematis Flammula Iouis erecta. *Clematis vrens.*

* *The description.*

1 AMong those plants which are called *Clematides*, these are also to be numbred, as hauing a certaine affinitie, bicause of the spreading, branching and semblance of the Vine, and is called *Flammula vrens*, by reason of his firie and burning heate, bicause that being laide vpon the skin, it burneth the place, & maketh an eschare, euen as our common caustick or corrosiue medicines do. The leaues hereof answere both in colour and smoothnesse, *Vinca Peruinca*, or Peruinkle, growing vpon long clambring tender branches, like the other kindes of climing plants. The flowers are very white, star fashion, and of an exceeding sweete smell, much like vnto the smell of Hawthorne flowers, but more pleasant, and lesse offensiue to the head; hauing in the middle of the flowers certaine small chiues or threds. The roote is tender, and disperseth it selfe farre vnder the ground.

2 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower, is also a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long tough rootes, not vnlike to those of Licorise; from which riseth vp a straight vpright stalke, of the height of sixe or seuen cubits, set about with winged leaues, composed of diuers small leaues, set vpon a middle rib, as are those of the Ashe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the stalkes come foorth small white flowers, very like the precedent, but not of so pleasant a sweete smell; after which come the seedes flat and sharpe pointed.

3 There is another *Clematis*, of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I haue recouered from seede, that hath beene sent me from a curious and learned citizen of Argentine now called Strawsborough, which is like vnto the others in each respect, sauing that, that the flowers hereof are very double, wherein consisteth the especiall difference.

3 *Clematis vrens multiflora.*
Double flowred Virgins Bower.

4 *Clematis Pannonica.*
Bush Bower.

* *The description.*

4 Amongst the kindes of climing or clambering plants, *Carolus Clusius*, and likewise *L'Obelius* haue numbred these two, which approch neere vnto them in leaues and flowers, but far different in clasping tendrels, or climing otherwise, being lowe and base plants in respect of the others of their kinde. The first hath for his rootes a bundle of tough tangling threds, in number infinite, and thicke thrust togither; from which rise vppe manie small stalkes, of a browniſh colour, fower square, and of a woodie substance: whereupon do growe long leaues, of a biting taste, set togither by couples, in shape like those of *Asclepias*, or Silken Swallow woort. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of a faire blew or skie colour, consisting of fower partes in manner of a crosse, hauing in the middle a bunched pointell, like the head of fielde Poppie when it is yoong, of a whitish yellow colour, hauing little or no smell at all. The flowers being past, then commeth the seede, such as is to be seene in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, and recouereth it selfe againe from the roote, which endureth; whereby it greatly increaseth.

5 *Clematis maior Pannonica.*
Great Bush Bower.

5 The great Bush Bower differeth not from the former last described, but in greatnesse: which name of greatnesse setteth foorth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

These plants do not growe wilde in England, that I can as yet learne; notwithstanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

✲ *The time.*

These plants do flower from August to the end of September.

✲ *The names.*

There is not much more founde of their names than is expressed in their seuerall titles, notwithstanding there hath beene somewhat said, as I thinke, by heare say, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is set downe suffice. We may in English call the first, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, biting Peruinkle, or purging Peruinkle, and Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily blister, being as *Galen* saith, of a causticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides writeth, that the leaues being applied doe heale the scurfe and leprie, and that the A seede beaten and the powder drunke with faire water or with Meade, purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.

Of Woodbinde, or Honisuckle. Chap. 314.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes of Woodbindes, all of them shrubs with winding stalkes, and that wrap themselues vnto such things as are neere about them. Likewise there be other sortes or kindes thereof, found out by the later herbarists, that clime not at all, but stand vpright, the which shall be set foorth among the shrubbie plants. And first of the common Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*
Woodbinde or Honisuckles.

2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*
Italian Woodbinde.

✻ *The description.*

1 WOodbinde or Honiſuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long ſlender woodie ſtalkes, parted into diuers branches: about which ſtand by certaine diſtances ſmooth leaues, ſet togither by couples one right againſt another; of a light greene colour aboue, vnderneath of a whitiſh greene. The flowers ſhew themſelues in the tops of the branches many in number, long, white, ſweete of ſmell, hollow within; in one part ſtanding more out, with certaine threds growing out of the middle. The fruite is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherin is conteined ſmall hard ſeede. The roote is woodie, and not without ſtrings.

2 This ſtrange kinde of Woodbinde hath leaues, ſtalks and rootes like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honiſuckle, ſauing that neere vnto the place where the flowers come foorth, the ſtalkes do growe thorough the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow waxe, called *Perfoliata*, which leaues do reſemble little ſawcers: out of which broad round leaues proceede faire, beautifull, and well ſmelling flowers, ſhining with a whitiſh purple colour, & ſomwhat daſht with yellow, by little and little ſtretched out like the noſe of an Elephant, garniſhed within with ſmall yellow chiues or threds: and when the flowers are in their flouriſhing, the leaues and flowers do reſemble ſawcers filled with the flowers of Woodbinde; many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or fower ſawcers one aboue another, filled with flowers as the firſt, which hath cauſed it to be called double Honiſuckle, or Woodbinde.

✻ *The place.*

The Woodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon ſhrubs and buſhes, oftentimes winding it ſelfe ſo ſtreight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon thoſe things ſo wrapped.

The double Honiſuckle groweth now in my garden, and many others likewiſe in great plenty, although not long ſince, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of ſome diligent Herbariſt.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues come foorth betimes in the ſpring: the flowers budde foorth in Maie and Iune: the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke περικλύμενον: in Latine *Volucrum maius*, of *Seribonius Largus Syluamater*: in ſhops *Caprifolium*, and *Matriſylua*, of ſome *Lilium inter ſpinas*: in Italian *Vinciboſco*: in high Dutch Geysblaut: in low Dutch Gheytenblaut, and Wammekens Cruit: in French *Chevreſuille*: in Spaniſh *Madreſelua*: in Engliſh Woodbinde, Honiſuckle, and Caprifoly.

✻ *The temperature.*

There hath an errour in times paſt growen amongſt a fewe, and now almoſt paſt recouerie to be called againe, being growen an errour vniuerſall, which errour is, how the decoction of the leaues of Honiſuckles, or the diſtilled water of the flowers, are raſhly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwiſe Honiſuckle is neither colde nor binding; but hot and attenuating or making thinne. For as *Galen* ſaith, both the fruit of Woodbinde, and alſo the leaues, do ſo much attenuate and heate, as if ſomewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cauſe the vrine to be as red as bloud, yet do they at the firſt onely prouoke vrine.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth that the ripe ſeede gathered and dried in the ſhadowe, and drunke to the quantitie of one dram waight, fortie daies togither, doth waſte and conſume away the hardneſſe of the ſpleen, remooueth weariſomneſſe, helpeth the ſhortnes and difficultie of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudy vrine after the ſixt day, and cauſeth women to haue ſpeedy trauel in childe bearing.

B The leaues be of the ſame force: which being drunke thirty daies togither, are reported to make men barren, and deſtroieth their naturall ſeede.

C The flowers ſteeped in oile and ſet in the ſunne, is good to annoint the bodie that is benummed, and growen very colde.

D The diſtilled water of the flowers are giuen to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the piſſing of bloud.

E A ſyrupe made of the flowers is good to be drunk againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs & ſpleene that is

is ſtopped, being drunke with a little wine.

Notwithſtanding the words of *Galen*, it is certainly found by experience, that the water of Honiſuckles is good againſt the foreneſſe in the throte and Vuula: and with the ſame leaues boiled, or the leaues and flowers diſtilled, are made diuers good medicines againſt cankers, and ſore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewiſe for vlcerations and ſcaldings in the priuie parts of man or woman: if there be added to the decoction heerof ſome hony and allome or Verdigreace: if the ſore require greater clenſing outwardly, prouided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into that water that muſt be iniected into the ſecret parts.

F

Of Faſmine, or Gelſemine. Chap. 315.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be found at this day fower ſorts of Iaſmine, differing as well in colour of the flowers, as in greatnes of the ſame, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

1 *Iaſminum album.*
White Geſſemine.

2 *Iaſminum Candiflorum maius.*
Great white Geſſemine.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 IAſmine, or Gelſemine, is of the number of thoſe plants, which haue neede to be ſupported or propped vp, and yet notwithſtanding of it ſelfe claſpeth not or windeth his ſtalks about ſuch things as ſtand neer vnto it, but only leaneth and lieth vpon thoſe things, that are prepared to ſuſtaine it about arbors and banqueting houſes in gardens, by which it is held vp. The ſtalks therof are long, round, branched, iointed or kneed, and of a greene colour, hauing within a white ſpungeous pith. The leaues ſtande vpon a middle rib, ſet togither by couples like thoſe of the aſh tree, but ſmaller, of a deepe greene colour. The flowers growe at the vppermoſt part of the branches, ſtanding in a ſmall tuft, farre ſet one from another, ſweete in ſmell, of colour white. The ſeede is flat and broade like thoſe of Lupines, which ſeldome come to ripenes. The roote is tough and threddie.

2 *L'Obelius*

2 *L'Obelius* reporteth that he ſawe in a garden at Bruxels, belonging to a reuerend perſon called maſter *Iohn Boiſot*, a kinde of Gelſemine, very much differing from our common Iaſmine, which he nouriſhed in an earthen pot: it grew not aboue (ſaith he) to the height of a cubit, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon did growe leaues like thoſe of the common white Iaſmine, but blacker and rounder. The flowers to the ſhew were moſt beautifull, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Iaſmine, but fower times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the out ſide, and of a bright red on the inſide.

3 *Iaſminum luteum.*
Yellowe Iaſmine.

4 *Iaſminum Caruleum.*
Blew Iaſmine.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There is a kinde heereof with yellow flowers: but ſome do deſcribe for the yellowe Iaſmine, the ſhrubbie Trefoile, called of ſome *Trifolium fruticans*; and of others *Polemonium*: but this yellowe Iaſmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kinds of Iaſmine, as ſhall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iaſmine differeth not from the common white Geſmine, in leaues, ſtalkes, nor faſhion of the flowers; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth yellow flowers, and the other white.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort that differeth not from the former in any reſpect, but in the colour of the flower; for this plant hath flowers of a blewe colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Gelſemine is foſtered in gardens, and is vſed for arbors, and to couer banqueting houſes in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can vnderſtande of, though maſter *Lyte* be of another opinion: the white Iaſmine is common in moſt places of Englande: the reſt are ſtangers and not ſeene in theſe parts as yet.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their pleaſant flowers in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Among the Arabians, *Serapio* was the firſt that named Geſſemine, *Zambach*; it is called *Iaſminum*,

num, and *Iesminum*, and also *Gesseminum*: in English Iasmine, Gessemine, and Iesse.

There is in *Dioscorides* a composition of oile of Iasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white flowers of Violets, which Violets seeme to be none other then the flowers of this Gessemine: for *Dioscorides* oftentimes hath taken one plant for another; so that it must not seeme strange that he calleth the flowers of Gessemine Violets, especially seeing that the plant it selfe was vnknowne vnto him, as it is euident.

✻ *The temperature.*

Gessemine, and especially the flowers thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as *Serapio* reporteth out of *Mesue*.

✻ *The vertues.*

The oyle which is made of the flowers hereof, wasteth away rawe humours, and is good against A colde rheumes, but in those that are of an hot constitution, it causeth headach, and the ouermuch smell thereof maketh the nose to bleede, as the same author affirmeth. It is vsed (as *Dioscorides* writeth, and after him *Aetius*) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure sake: it is good to be annointed on after baths, in those bodies that haue neede to be suppled and warmed, but by reason of the rankues of the smell, it is not much vsed.

The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be soft and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied, B dissolueth cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoings.

Of Peruinkle. Chap. 316.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes or kindes of Peruinkle, whereof some be greater, others lesser, some with white flowers, others purple and double, and some of a faire blew skie colour.

1 *Vinca Peruinca.*
Peruinkle.

Vinca minor, C. Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 PEruinkle hath slender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth, small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces betweene ioint and ioint. The leaues are smoothe, not vnlike to the Bay leafe but lesser. The flowers growe harde by the leaues, spreading wide open, compoled of fiue small blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the former.

There is another with purple flowers, doubling it selfe somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the similitude the leaues haue with those of the Bay. The leaues and flowers are like vnto the precedent, but altogither greater; wherein consisteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in most of our London gardens; they loue a moist and shadowie place: the branches remaine alwaies greene.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers of them do flourish in March, April and May, and oftentimes later.

✻ *The*

✻ *The names.*

Peruinkle is called in Greeke κλειστὰ ἀφροειδὴς, bicauſe it bringeth foorth ſtalkes, which creepe like thoſe of the Vine, and *Daphnoides* by reaſon that the leaues are like thoſe of the Bay, as aforeſaide. *Pliny* calleth it *Vinca Peruinca*, and *Chamædaphne*: notwithſtanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, of which in his place. The ſame author likewiſe calleth it *Centunculus*: in high Dutch Ingrun: in lowe Dutch Vincoorte, maegden cruyt: in French *Pucellage*, *Vauche & Peruauche*: in Italian *Prouenca*: in Spaniſh *Peruingua*: in ſhoppes *Clematis peruinca*: in Engliſh Peruinkle, Pervinkle, and Periwinkle.

✻ *The temperature.*

Peruinkle is ſomething hot, but within the ſecond degree, ſomething drie and aſtringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues boiled in wine and drunken, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe.

B An handfull of the leaues ſtamped and the iuice giuen to drinke in red wine, ſtoppeth the laske and bloodie flixe, ſpetting of blood, which neuer faileth in any bodie, either man or woman: it likewiſe ſtoppeth the inordinate courſe of the monethly ſickneſſe.

Of Capers. Chap. 317.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſortes of Capers eſpecially, one with broad leaues ſharpe pointed: the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue alſo another ſort, called *Capparis fabago*, or beane Capers

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*
Sharpe leafed Capers.

Capparis ſpinoſa, i. β minor. dod.

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*
Round leafed Capers.

Capparis ſpinoſa, ii. Matth. dod.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Caper is a prickly ſhrubbe, the ſhootes or braunches whereof be full of ſharpe prickly thornes, trailing vpon the grounde if they be not ſupported or propped vp: whereupon doe growe leaues like thoſe of the Quince tree, but broader and ſharper pointed: among the which come foorth long ſlender footeſtalkes, whereon do grow rounde knops, which do

do open or ſpead abroad into faire flowers, after which commeth in place long fruite, like to an olive, and of the ſame colour, wherin is conteined flat rough ſeedes, of a duſtie colour. The roote is woody and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is much vſed in Phiſicke.

2 The ſecond kinde of Caper is likewiſe a prickly plant, much like the Bramble buſh, hauing many ſlender branches ſet full of ſharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beſet with round blackiſh leaues diſorderly placed, in ſhape like thoſe of Aſtrabacca, but greater, approching to the forme of Folefoote: among which commeth foorth a ſmall and tender naked twigge, charged at the end with a ſmall knap or bud, which openeth it ſelfe to a ſmall ſtarre-like flower, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, in place whereof comes a ſmall fruite, long and rounde like the Cornell berry, of a browne colour. The roote is long and woody, and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewiſe vſed in medicine.

✻ *The place.*

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions without manuring, in a leane ſoile, in rough places among rubbiſh, and vpon old wals, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth.

Theophraſtus writeth, that it is by nature wilde, and refuſeth to be husbanded, yet in theſe our daies diuers vſe to cherith the ſame, and to ſet it in dry and ſtony places: my ſelfe at the impreſſion heereof, planted ſome ſeedes in the bricke wals of my garden, which as yet doe ſpring and growe greene, the ſucceſſe I expect.

✻ *The time.*

The Caper flowreth in ſommer, euen vntill Autumne. The knops of the flowers before they open, are thoſe Capers or ſauce that we eate, which are gathered and preſerued in pickle or ſalt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke κάππαρις: and in Latine alſo *Capparis*: but properly *Cynosbatos*, or *Canirubus*, which is alſo taken for the wilde Roſe; it is generally called Cappers, in moſt languages: in Engliſh Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

✻ *The temperature.*

Capers, or the flowers not yet fully growen, be of temperature hot and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nouriſhment, and much leſſe if they be ſalted. And therfore they be rather a ſauce and medicine, then a meate.

✻ *The vertues.*

They ſtirre vp an appetite to meate; they be good for a moiſt ſtomack, and ſtaieth the watering A thereof, and clenſeth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt, with meate they are good to be taken of thoſe that haue a quartaine agew, and ill ſpleenes. They are eaten boiled, (the ſalt firſt waſhed off,) with oile and vineger, as other ſallads be, and ſometimes are boiled with meate.

The rinde or barke of the roote conſiſteth of diuers faculties, it heateth, clenſeth, purgeth, cut- B teth and digeſteth, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie.

This barke is a ſingular remedie for hard ſpleenes, being outwardly applied, and alſo inwardly C taken, and the ſame boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other ſimples: for after this maner it expelleth thicke and groſſe humours, and conueieth away the ſame mixed with bloud, by vrine and alſo by ſiege, whereby the milt or ſpleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreouer it bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as *Galen* writeth.

The ſame barke, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, doth clenſe olde filthie ſores, and ſcoureth away the D thicke lips and cruſts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the toothach.

Being ſtamped with vineger, it ſcoureth away tetters or Ringwoormes, hard ſwellings, and cu- E reth the kings euill.

The barke of the rootes of Capers is good againſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the ſpleene, and F profiteth much if it be giuen in drink to ſuch as haue the ſciatica, the palſie, and thoſe that are burſten or bruſed by falling from ſome high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, inſomuch, that if it be vſed ouermuch, or giuen in too great a quantitie, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine.

Of

Of Beane Capers. Chap. 318.

Capparis fabago.
Beane Capers.

✲ *The description.*

THis plant which the Germaines call Fabago, and *Dodonæus* fauoring of Dutch, calleth it in his last Edition *Capparis Fabago*, and properly: *L'Obelius* calleth it *Capparis Leguminosa*: betweene which there is no great difference, who labour to referre this plant vnto the kinds of Capers, which is but a lowe & base herbe, and not a shrubbie bush, as are the true Capers. It bringeth foorth smooth stalkes, tender and branched, whereupon doe growe long thick leaues, lesser than those of the true Capers, & not vnlike to the leaues of Purslane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light greene colour. The flowers before they be opened are like to those of the precedent, but when they are come to maturitie and full ripenesse, they waxe white, with some yellowe chiues in the middest, which being past, there appeere long coddes, wherein is contained small flat seede. The roote is tender, branching hither and thither.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth of it selfe in the corne fieldes of the lowe countries, from whence I haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they flourish.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth when the Caper doth.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latine of the later Herbarists *Capparis fabago*, of most *Capparis Leguminosa*: it is thought to be an herbe which *Auicenne* describeth in his 28. chapter, by the name of *Ardifrigi*, we may content our selues that *Capparis fabago* retaine that name still, and seeke for none other, vnlesse it be for an English name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing woorth the remembrance.

Of Swallow woort. Chap. 319.

✲ *The description.*

1 SWallow woort with white flowers hath diuers vpright branches of a browniſh colour, of the height of two cubits, beset with leaues not vnlike to those of *Dulcamara* or Woodnight shade, somewhat long, broad, sharp pointed, of a blackish green colour, and strong fauor: among which come forth very many small white flowers star fashion, hanging vpon little slender footestalks: after which come in place thereof long sharpe pointed cods, stuffed full of a most perfect white cotton resembling silke, as well in shewe as handling, which cods the grauer hath omitted in the figure: (our London gentlewomen haue named it Silken Cisse) among which is wrapped soft browniſh seede. The roots are verie many, white, threddie and of a strong fauour.

2 The ſecond kinde is oftentimes founde with ſtalkes much longer, climing vpon props or ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it, attaining to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, wrapping it ſelfe vpon them with many and ſundry foldings: the flowers heereof are blacke: the leaues, cods, and rootes, be like thoſe of the former.

1 *Aſclepias flore albo.*
White Swallow woort.

2 *Aſclepias flore nigro.*
Blacke Swallow woort.

Aſclepias Vincetoxicum. Ruell. &c.

✻ *The place.*

Both theſe kinds do growe in my garden, but not wilde in England; yet haue I heard it reported, that it groweth in the fieldes about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

✻ *The time.*

They flower about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the ſeede falleth to the ground.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Vincetoxicum*: of *Ruellius Hederalis*: in high Dutch Swalluwe wortele, that is to ſay in Latine *Hirundinaria*: in Engliſh Swallow woort, of our gentlewomen it is called Silken Ciſſie; *AEſculapius* (who is ſaide to be the firſt inuenter of Phiſicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name *Aſclepias*, or *AEſculapius* herbe, for that he was the firſt that wrote thereof, and nowe it is called in ſhoppes *Hirundinaria*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Swallow woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good againſt poiſon.

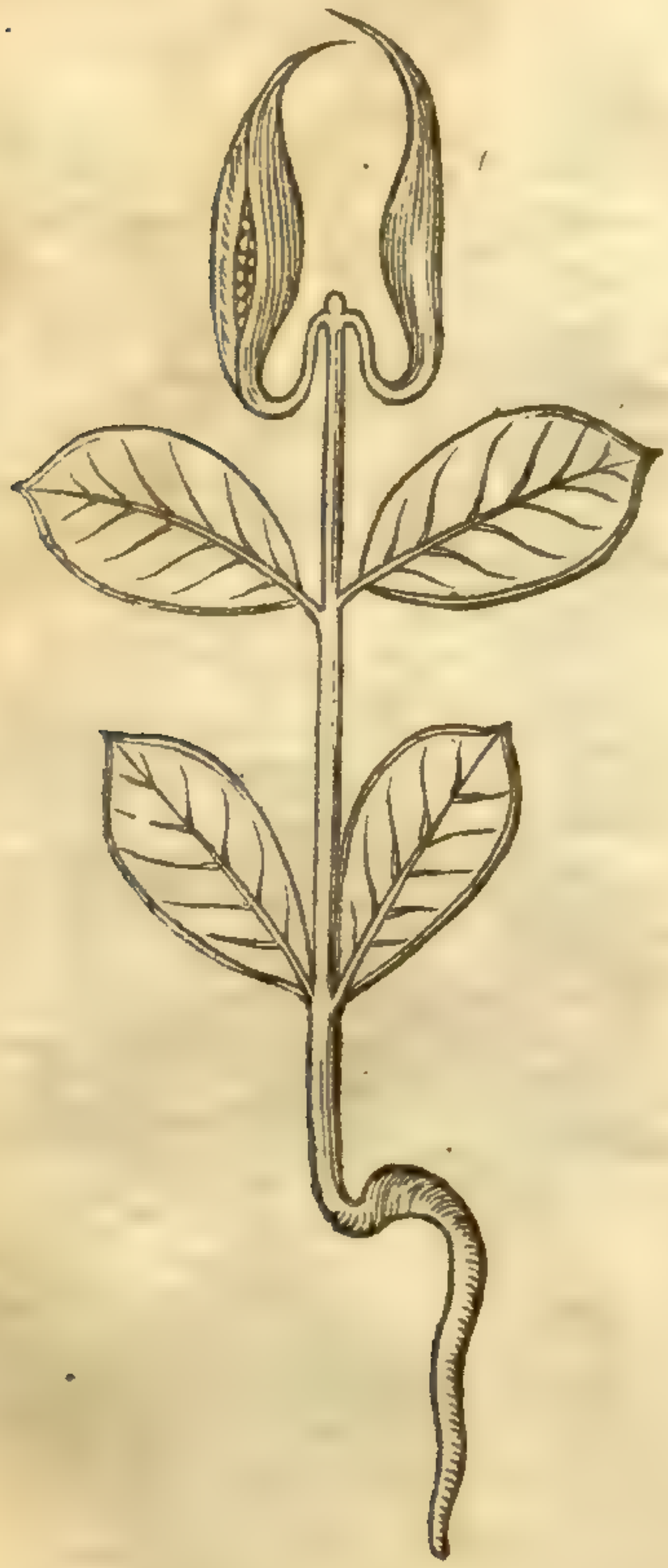
✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that the rootes of Swallow woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, A is a remedie againſt the gripings of the belly, the ſtingings of Serpents and againſt deadly poiſon, being one of the eſpecialleſt herbes againſt the ſame.

The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cureth the euill ſores of the paps or dugs, and B matrix, that are hard to be cured.

Of Indian Swallow woort. Chap. 320.

Wisanck, siue Vincetoxicum Indianum.
Indian Swallow woort.



✻ *The description.*

THere groweth in that part of Virginia, or Noreinbega, where our English men dwelled (intending there to erect a Colony) a kind of *Asclepias*, or Swallow woort, which the Sauages call *Wisanck*: there riseth vp from a single crooked roote one vpright stalke a foote high, slender, and of a greenish colour: whereupon do growe faire broade leaues sharpe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the same, like those of Ribwoort or Plantaine, set together by couples at certaine distances. The flowers come foorth at the top of the stalks, which as yet are not obserued, by reason the man that brought the seeds and plants heereof did not regard them: after which, there come in place two cods (seldome more) sharpe pointed like those of our Swallow woort, but greater, stuffed full of most pure silke, of a shining white colour: among which silke appeereth a small long toong (which is the seede) resembling the toong of a birde, or that of the herbe called Adders toong. The cods are not onely full of silke, but euery nerue or sinewe wherewith the leaues be ribbed, are likewise most pure silke; and also the pilling of the stems, euen as Flaxe is torne from his stalks. This considered; beholde the iustice of God, that as he hath shut vp those people and nations in infidelitie and nakednes; so hath he not as yet giuen them vnderstanding to couer their nakednes, nor matter wherewith to do the same; notwithstanding the earth is couered ouer with this silke, which daily they tread vnder their feete, which were sufficient to apparell many kingdomes if they were carefully manured, and cherished.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth, as before is rehearsed, in the countries of Noreinbega, and now called Virginia by the H. sir *Walter Raleigh*, who hath bestowed great summes of monie in the discouerie therof, where are dwelling at this present English men, if neither vntimely death by murdering, or pestilence, corrupt aire, bloodie flixes, or some other mortall sicknes hath not destroied them.

✻ *The time.*

It springeth vp, flowreth, and flourisheth both winter and sommer, as do many, or most of the plants of that countrie.

✻ *The names.*

The silke is vsed of the people of Pomeioc, and other of the prouinces adioining (being parts of Virginia) to couer the secret parts of maidens that neuer tasted man, as in other places they vse a white kinde of mosse Wisanck: we haue thought *Asclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum*, fit and proper names for it: in English Virginia Swallow woort, or the silke woort of Noreinbega.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

A We finde nothing by report or otherwaies of our owne knowledge, of his phisicall vertues, but onely report of the abundance of most pure silke, wherewith the whole plant is possessed.

Of

Of the Bombaste, or Cotton plant. *Chap.* 321.

Gossipium, siue Xylon.
The Cotton bush.

✻ *The description.*

THe Cotton bush is a lowe and base plant, hauing small stalkes of a cubite high, and sometimes a little higher; diuided from the lowest part to the top into sundrie small branches, whereupon are set confusedly or without order, a few broad leaues, cut for the most part into three sections, and sometimes more, as nature list to bestow, somwhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Vernaine Mallowe, but lesser, softer and of a grayish colour: among which come foorth the flowers, standing vpon slender foote stalkes; the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appeereth the fruit, round, and of the bignesse of a Tennise ball, wherein is thrust together a great quantity of fine white Cotton wool; among which is wrapped vp blacke seede of the bignesse of Peason; in shape like the trettles or dung of a conie. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripenesse, the huske or cod openeth it selfe into fower partes or diuisions, and casteth foorth his wooll and seede vpon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and season. The roote is small and single, with few threds annexed thereto, and of a woodie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in India, in Arabia, Aegypt, & in certaine Ilands of the Mediterranean sea, as Cyprus, Candia, Melita, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Tripolis, and Alepo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worshipfull merchant in London, Master *Nicholas Lete* before remembred, did send vnto his said Master diuers pounds weight of the seede, whereof some were committed to the earth at the impression hereof: the successe we leaue to the Lord. Notwithstanding my selfe three yeeres past did sowe of the seedes, which did grow very frankly, but perished before it came to perfection, by reason of the colde frostes that ouertooke it in the time of flowring.

✻ *The time.*

Cotton seede is sowen in the plowed fields in the spring of the yeere, and reaped or cut downe in haruest, euen as corne with vs, and the ground must be tilled and sowen new againe the next yeere, and vsed in such sort as we do the tillage for corne and graine: for it is a plant of one yeere, and perisheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

✻ *The names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke ξύλον and ῥοδινον: in Latine *Xylum*, and *Gossipium* after the Greeke: in shops *Lanugo*, *Bombax*, and *Cotum*: in Italian *Bombagia*: in Spanish *Algodon*: in high Dutch Baumwool: in English and French Cotton, Bombaste, or Bombace.

Theophrastus hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke 9. chapter, but without a name; and he saith it is a tree in Tylus which beareth wooll: neither is it any maruell if he tooke an vnknowen shrub or plant, and that groweth in countries far off, for a tree; seeing also in this age, in which very many things come to be better knowen than in times past, the Cotton or wooll heereof is called of the Germanes, as we haue said Baum wooll, that is, wooll of a tree: Whereas in truth it is rather a small shrub (and not to be numbred among herbes.)

Of this, *Theophraſtus* writeth thus: It is reported, that the ſame Ilande, that is to ſay *Tilus*, doth bring foorth many diuers trees that beare wooll, whereof ſome haue leaues like thoſe of the Vine.

Plinie writing of the ſame in his 19. booke chapter 1. ſaith thus; The vpper part of Aegypt toward Arabia, bringeth foorth a ſhrub, which is called *Goſſipion* and *Xylon*, and therefore the linnen that is made of it, is called *Xylina*, or Linſie woolſie. It is faithlie, the plant that beareth that wooll, wherewith the garments are made, which the prieſts of Egypt do weare.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Cotton, according to the opinion of *Serapio*, is hot and moiſt: the wooll it ſelfe is hot and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of Cotton is good againſt the cough, and for them that are ſhort winded; it alſo ſtireth vp luſt of the body, by increaſing naturall ſeede, wherefore it ſurpaſſeth.

B The oile preſſed out of the ſeede, taketh away freckles, ſpots, and other blemiſhes of the skin.

C The aſhes of the wooll burned, ſtancheth the bleeding of wounds, vſed in reſtrictiue medicines as Bole Armoniack; and is more reſtrictiue than Bole it ſelfe.

D To ſpeake of the commodities of the wool of this plant it were ſuperfluous. Common experience and the daily vſe and benefit we receiue by it doth ſhew. So that it were impertinent to our hiſtory, to ſpeake of the making of Fuſtian, Bombaſies, and many other things that are made of the wooll thereof.

Of Dogs bane. *Chap.* 322.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be two Dogs banes: the one a climing or clambering plant; the other an vpright ſhrub.

Periploca repens.
Climing Dogs bane.

✻ *The deſcription.*

DOgs bane riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge buſh, vpright and ſtraight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine height; then doth it claſpe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it: whereupon do growe faire broad leaues ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the Bay tree, of a deep green colour. The flowers come foorth at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, which being paſt, there ſucceede long coddes ſet vpon a ſlender footeſtalke by couples, ioyning themſelues togither at the extreme point, and likewiſe at the ſtalke, making of two peeces knit togither one entire cod; which cod is ful of ſuch downie matter & ſeed as that of *Aſclepias*, but more in quantitie by reaſon the cods are greater, which being drie and ripe, the ſilken cotton hangeth foorth, and by little and little ſheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the grounde. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellowe ſtincking milkie iuice that the other doth, and ſometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth; for the more colde the countrey is, the whiter is the iuice, and the more hot, the yellower. The roote is long and ſingle, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

There

There is another Dogs bane, that hath long & ſlender ſtalks like thoſe of the Vine, but of a brown reddiſh colour, wherwith it windeth it ſelfe about ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it, in maner of a Bindweede: wherupon are ſet leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Iuie, but not ſo much cornered, of a darke greene colour, and of a ranke ſmell being bruſed betweene the fingers, yeelding foorth a ſtinking yellowe milkie iuice when it is ſo broken: among which come foorth little white flowers, ſtanding ſcatteringly vpon little husks: after the flowers come long cods, very like vnto *Aſclepias*, or Swallow woort, but greater, ſtuffed with the like ſoft downie ſilke, among which downe is wrapped vp flat blacke ſeede. The rootes are many and threddie, creeping all about within the grounde, budding foorth newe ſhootes in ſundry places, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

✻ *The place.*

They do grow naturally in Syria, and alſo in Italy as *Mathiolus* reporteth: my louing friend *Iohn Robin* Herbariſt in Paris, did ſende me plants of both the kindes for my garden, where they flower and flouriſh; but whether they do grow in Fraunce, or that he procured them from ſome other region, as yet I haue no certaine knowledge.

✻ *The time.*

They begin to bud foorth their leaues in the beginning of Maie, and ſhew their flowers in September.

✻ *The names.*

Dogs bane is called by the learned of our age *Periploca*: it is euident that they are to be referred to *Apocynum* of *Dioſcorides*. The former of the two hath been likewiſe named κυνοκτόνον, and *Braſſica Canina*, or Dogs Cole: notwithſtanding there is another Dogs cole, which is a kinde of wilde Mercury: we may call the firſt Creeping Dogs bane, and the other vpright or Syrian Dogs bane.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are of the nature of that peſtilent and poiſonfull herbe *Thora*, which being eaten of dogs, or any other liuing creature, doth certainly kill them, except there be in readines an *Antidote*, or preſeruatiue againſt poiſon and giuen, which by all probabilitie is the herbe deſcribed in the former chapter, called *Vincetoxicum*, euen as *Anthora* is the *Antidote* or remedie againſt the poiſon of *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* againſt *Pardalianches*.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dogs bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, eſpecially to fower footed beaſts, for as *Dioſcorides* writeth, the leaues heereof being mixed with bread and giuen, killeth dogs, woolues, foxes and leopards, the vſe of their legs and huckle bones being preſently taken from them, and death it ſelfe followeth incontinent, and therefore not to be vſed in medicine.

Of Salomons Seale. Chap. 323.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Salomon his ſeale, differing in leaues and fruit very notably, but in rootes there is ſmall difference.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Salomons ſeale hath long round ſtalkes, ſet for the moſt part with long leaues, ſomewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantaine, but narrower, which for the moſt part ſtand all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, and hath ſmall white flowers reſembling the flowers of Lillie Conuall: on the other ſide when the flowers be vaded, there come foorth round berries, which at the firſt are greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewneſſe; and when they be ripe, be of the bigneſſe of Iuie berries, of an exceeding ſweete and pleaſant taſte. The roote is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioints, which in ſome places reſemble the marke of a ſeale, wherof I thinke it tooke the name *Sigillum Salomonis*, and is ſweete at the firſt, but afterwarde of a bitter taſte, with ſome ſharpneſſe.

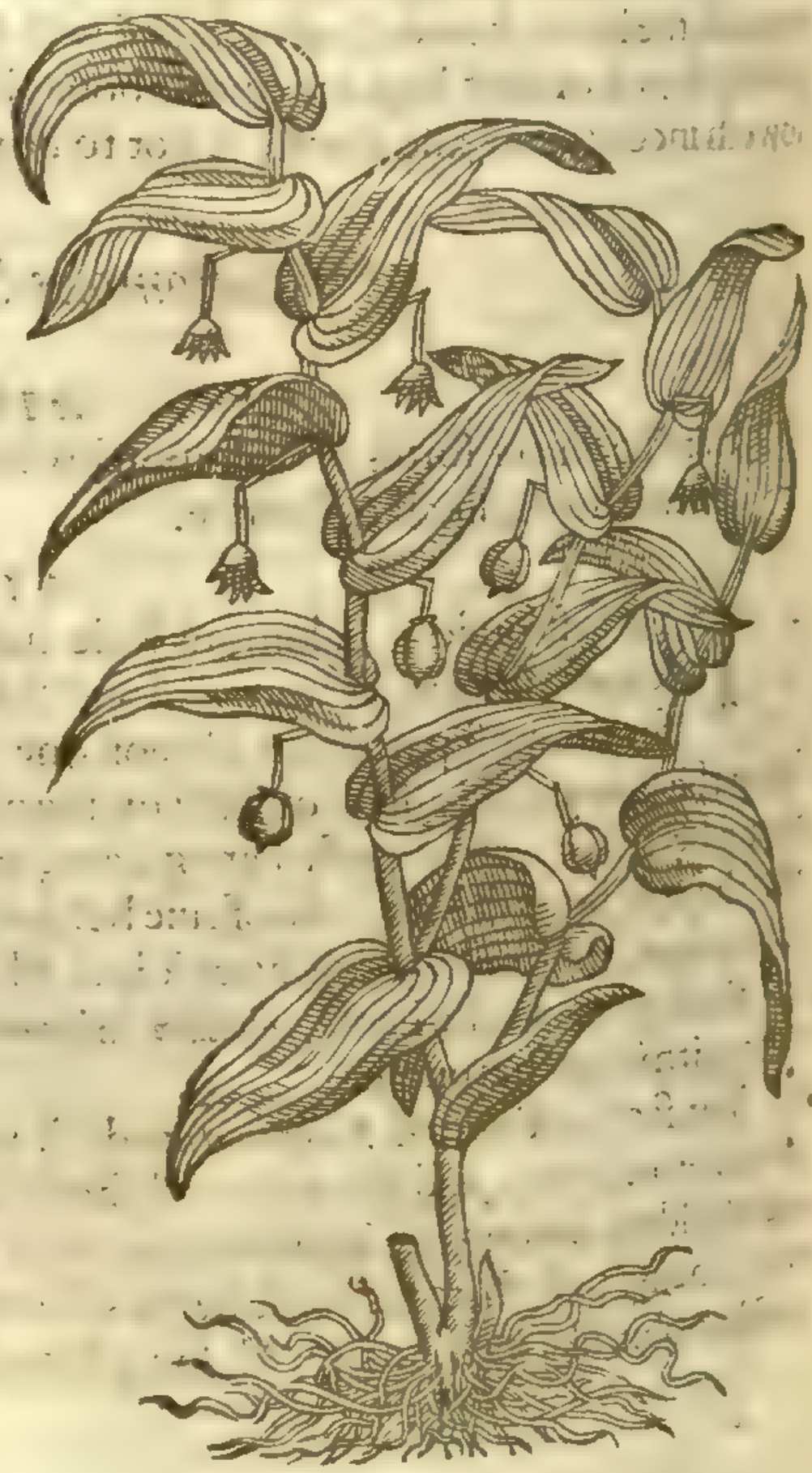
2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much varie from the former, ſauing in the leaues which be narrower, and growe round about the ſtalke like a ſpur, in faſhion like vnto Woodroofe, or red Madder; among the leaues come foorth flowers like the former, but of a greener white colour: which being paſt, there ſucceede berries like the former, but of a reddiſh colour. The rootes are thick and knobbie like the former, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

1 *Polygonatum.*
Salomons Seale.

2 *Polygonatum minus.*
Small Salomons Seale.

3 *Polygonatum* 1. *Clusij.*
Sweete smelling Salomons Seale.

4 *Polygonatum ramosum.*
Branched Salomons Seale.



*The description.

3 The third kinde of Salomons seale, which *Carolus Clusius* founde in the woodie mountaines of Leitenberg, aboue Manderstort, and many other mountains beyond the riuer Danubius, especially among the stones: he sent to London vnto Master *Garth* a worshipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in strange plants, who very louingly imparted the same vnto me. This plant hath stalkes very like vnto the common Salomon his seale, a foote high, beset with leaues vpon one side of the stalke, like the first and common kinde, but larger and more approching to the bignesse of the broad leafed Plantaine, the taste whereof is not very pleasant: from the bosome of which leaues come foorth small well smelling greenish white flowers, not much vnlike the first; which being past, there follow seedes or berries, that are at the first greene, but afterward blacke; containing within the same berries a small seed, as big as a Vetch, and as harde as a stone. The rootes are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not so thicke as the first.

4 The fourth kinde according to my account, but the third of *Clusius* (which he found also in the mountaines aforesaid) groweth a foote high, but seldome a cubite, differing from all the others of his kinde: for his stalkes diuide themselues into sundrie other branches, which are garnished with goodly leaues, larger and sharper pointed than any of the rest, which do imbrace the stalkes about, after the manner of *Perfoliata* or Thorow waxe, yet very like vnto the kindes of Salomons Seale in shew, saue that they are somewhat hoarie vnderneath the leaues, which are sweete at the first, in taste somewhat saltish towards the latter end. From the backe part of the leaues shoote foorth small, long, tender and crooked stems, bearing at the ende little gaping white flowers, not much vnlike *Lilium conuallium*, sauouring like Hawthorne flowers, spotted on the inner side with blacke spots; which being past, there come foorth berries like the narrow leafed Salomons seale; greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The rootes differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling rootes of *Halictrum*, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

5 *Polygonatum acutum Clusij.*
Sharpe pointed Salomons Seale.

6 *Polygonatum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Salomons Seale.

✻ *The description.*

5 The fift kinde of Salomons ſeale hath a thicke knobbed roote, voide of ſuch markes as the firſt kinde hath, white both without and within, and of a ſweete taſte; from which riſeth vp diuers ſtalks, which diuide themſelues into ſundrie branches; whereupon are ſet at certaine ioints or knees one ſingle broad leafe, with certaine nerues or ſinewes running thorough the ſame like Ribwoort, very ſmoothe and ſhining; from the boſome of which leaues commeth foorth a ſlender footeſtalke, whereon doth growe little fooliſh idle flowers of ſmall moment, which turne into red berries when they be ripe.

6 This rare ſort of Salomons ſeale riſeth vp from his tuberous or knobbie roote, with a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, iointed at certaine diſtances, leauing betweene each ioint a bare or naked ſtalke, ſmoothe and of a greeniſh colour tending to yellowneſſe: from the which iointes, thruſt foorth diuers ſmall branches, with fower narrow leaues ſet about like a ſtar, or the herbe Woodroofe: vpon which tender branches are ſet about the ſtalkes by certaine ſpaces, long narrow leaues, incloſing the ſame round about: among which leaues come foorth ſmall whitiſh flowers of little regarde. The fruit is ſmall, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard ſtonie ſeede like thoſe of the firſt Salomons ſeale.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt ſort of Salomons ſeale groweth naturally wilde in Somerſetſhire vpon the north ſide of a place called Mendip, in the pariſh of Shepton Mallet; alſo in Kent by a village called Crayforde vpon Rough or Rowe hill; alſo in Odiam parke in Hampſhire, in Bradfords wood neere to a towne in Wiltſhire fower miles from Bathe; in a wood neere to a village called Horſley fiue miles from Gilford in Surrey, and diuers other places.

That ſort of Salomons ſeale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkſhire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

The firſt, ſecond, and third I haue growing in my garden; the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They ſpring vp in March, and ſhew their flowers in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Salomons ſeale is called in Greeke πολυγόνατον: in Latine likewiſe *Polygonatum*, of many knees; for ſo the Greeke word doth import: in ſhops *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala cæli*: in Engliſh likewiſe Scala cæli, Salomons ſeale, and white woort or white roote: in high Dutch Weiſswurtz: in French *Seau de Salomon*: of the Hetrurians *Fraſinella* or *Fraxinella*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Salomons ſeale, as *Galen* ſaith, haue both a mixt facultie and qualitie alſo. For they haue, ſaith he, a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding, and biting withall, and likewiſe a certaine lothſome bitterneſſe, as the ſame author affirmeth: which is not to be found in thoſe that do growe in our climate.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the rootes are excellent good for to ſeale or cloſe vp greene wounds being ſtamped and laide thereon: whereupon it was called *Sigillum Salomonis*, of the ſingular vertue that it hath in ſealing, or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and ſuch like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum*, of the markes vpon the rootes: but the firſt reaſon ſeemeth to me more probable.

B The roote of Salomons Seale ſtamped while it is freſh and greene, and applied, maketh away in one night or two at the moſt, any bruſe, blacke or blew ſpots gotten by fals or womens wilfulnes, in ſtumbling vpon their haſtie husbands fiſts, or ſuch like.

C *Galen* ſaith, that neither herb nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly; but note what experience hath found out, & of late daies, eſpecially among the vulgar ſort of people of Hampſhire, which *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, or any other that hath written of plants, haue not ſo much as dreamed of, which is; That if any of what ſexe or age ſoeuer that chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies it be; their refuge is to ſtampe the rootes heereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke, which ſoddereth and gleweth togither the bones in very ſhort ſpace, and very ſtrangely, yea, although the bones be but ſlenderly and vnhandſomly placed and wrapped vp. Moreouer the ſaid people do giue it in like maner vnto their cattle, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good

good ſucceſſe, which they do alſo ſtampe, and apply outwardly in maner of a pultis, as well vnto themſelues as their cattle.

The rootes ſtamped and applied in maner of a pultis, and laide vpon members that haue beene out of ioint, and newly reſtored to their place, it drieth away the paine and knitteth the ioint very firmely, and taketh away the inflammation if there chance to be any. D

The ſame ſtamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforeſaide, or the decoction thereof made in wine, helpeth any inwarde bruſe, diſperſeth the congealed and clotted bloud, in very ſhort ſpace. E

That which might be written of this herbe, as touching the knitting of bones (and that truely) woulde ſeeme vnto ſome incredible, but common experience teacheth, that in the worlde there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purpoſes aforeſaide: and therefore in briefe, if it be for bruſes inward, the rootes muſt be ſtamped, ſome ale or wine put therto, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke. F

It muſt be giuen in the ſame maner to knit broken bones, againſt bruſes, blacke or blewe markes gotten by ſtripes, falles or ſuch like, againſt inflammation, tumors or ſwellings, that happen vnto members, whoſe bones are broken, or members out of ioint after reſtauration: the rootes are to be ſtamped ſmall, and applied pultis or plaiſter wiſe, wherewith many great workes haue beene performed beyond credite. G

Mathiolus teacheth that a water is drawen out of the rootes, wherewith the women of Italie vſe to ſcoure their faces from ſunne burning, freckles, morphew, or any ſuch deformitie of the skin. H

Of Kneeholme, or Butchers Broome. Chap. 324.

Ruſcus ſiue Bruſcus.
Kneeholme, or Butchers Broome

✻ *The deſcription.*

KNeeholme is a lowe woodie plant, hauing diuers ſmall branches or rather ſtems, riſing immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot, whereupon are ſet many leaues like vnto thoſe of the Boxe tree, or rather of the Myrtle; but ſharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, greene at the firſt, and red as corall when it is ripe, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*, but bigger. The rootes are white, branched, of a meane thickneſſe, and full of tough ſprouting ſhootes thruſting foorth in other places, whereby it doth greatly increaſe.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in moſt places of England, in rough & barren grounds, eſpecially vpon Hampſteede heath ſower miles from London, in diuers places of Kent, Eſſex, and Barkſhire, almoſt in euerie woodie copſes and lowe woods.

✻ *The time.*

The yoong and tender ſproutes come foorth at the firſt of the ſpring, which are eaten in ſome places as the yoong tender ſtalkes of Aſparagus and ſuch like herbes. The berries are ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀξυμυρσίνη, as though they ſhould ſay *Acuta Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle, and *Myrtus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Myrtle: in Latine *Ruſcum* or *Ruſcus*: in ſhops *Bruſcus*: of diuers *Scopa regia*,

as teſtifieth *Marcellus Empericus* an olde writer : in high Dutch Mueſſoom: in lowe Dutch Stekende palm: in Italian *Ruſco*, and *Pontogopi*: in Spaniſh *Gilbarbeyra*: in Engliſh Kneeholme, Kneehulme, Kneehuluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be ſome ſaith *Plinie* in his 25. booke 13. chap. that call it *Oxymyrſine*.

Serapio in his 288. chapter ſuppoſeth that *Myrtus agria* or wilde Myrtle is the ſame that *Cubeba* are: he alleageth a reaſon, bicauſe *Galen* hath not deſcribed *Myrtus agria*, or Kneeholme, neither *Dioſcorides Cubebæ*: which as it is a reaſon of no account; ſo is it alſo without truth. For *Galen* doth no where make mention of *Cubebæ*: and be it that he had, it ſhould not therefore follow, that Kneeholme is *Cubebæ*. *Galen* ſpeaketh of *Carpeſium*, which *Auicen* in his 137. chapter maketh to be *Cubebæ*: and that *Carpeſium* doth much differ from Kneeholme, thoſe things declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his firſt booke of counterpoiſons.

Carpeſium, ſaith he, is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called *Phu* or Setwall, but of greater force, and more aromaticall or ſpicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a citie of Pamphilia: alſo he ſaith further, that ſome of the ſtickes of *Carpeſium* are like to thoſe of Cinnamom. There be two kindes thereof: one which is named *Laërtium*, and another that is called *Ponticum*. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they growe: but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines, in which the herbe *Phu* ought to be put. For *Carpeſium*, as I haue ſaid, is like vnto *Phu* or Setwall, yet is it ſtronger, and yeeldeth a certaine aromaticall qualitie, both in taſte and ſmell. Thus far are *Galens* words.

By which it plainly appeereth, that Kneeholme is not *Carpeſium*, that is to ſay, *Auicenna* his *Cubebæ*, as ſhall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubebæ*. Herein *Serapio* was likewiſe deceiued, who ſuſpected it to be ſuch a like thing: ſaying, there be certaine fruites or graines (called *Cubebæ*) not ſticks: yet do they neither agree with Kneeholme, neither yet were they knowen vnto *Galen*.

Iſaac in the ſecond booke of his practiſe doth number it among the graines: and likewiſe *Haliabbas* in the ſecond booke of his practiſe alſo, in the number 162. The later Grecians, among whom is *Nicholaus Myrepſus*, call them *Cubebæ*; and yet euery one in an error, as hath beene prooued.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roots of Kneeholme, which be chiefly vſed, are temperately hot, and drie alſo in a meane, with a thinneſſe of eſſence.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the rootes of Kneeholme made in wine & drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, driueth foorth grauell and ſand, and eaſeth thoſe that make their water with great paine.

B *Dioſcor.* writeth the ſame things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer, ſaith he, bring downe the deſired ſicknes, helpeth the headach, and the yellow iaundies. Ouer and beſides the rootes do ſerue to raiſe vp gently the tough and groſſe flegme which ſticketh in the lungs and cheſt, and do concoct the ſame.

Of Horſe toong or Double toong. Chap. 325.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HOrſe toong ſendeth foorth round ſtalks of a ſpan long; whereupon are ſet long, broad & ſharp pointed leaues, but not pricking as are thoſe of Kneeholm, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay tree, but leſſer; greater than thoſe of Kneeholme: out of the middle rib wherof commeth foorth another leafe, ſharpe pointed alſo, but ſmall, and of the bigneſſe of the leafe of Kneeholme, reſembling a little toong. From the boſome of which two leaues commeth foorth a berrie, of the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, of colour red when it is ripe, which is ſometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The roote is white, long and tough, and of a ſweete and pleaſant ſmell.

2 The female Horſe toong differeth not from the precedent, but in ſtature and colour of the fruit: it riſeth vp (ſaith my author) to the height of fower or fiue fingers. The berries come foorth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the ſetting on of the leſſer, of a faint yellowiſh red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort of Double toong ſet foorth by *Mathiolus*, which ſeemeth vnto ſome to differ from the firſt deſcribed or beſt knowne Horſe toong, being in truth the ſelfe ſame plant without any difference: notwithſtanding I haue ſet forth the figure that it may appeere to be the ſame or verie little different, and that not to be diſtinguiſhed: but *Mathiolus* may not eſcape without reprehenſion, who knowing the vntrue tranſlation of *Ruellius* would ſet foorth ſo falſe a picture in his commentaries.

1 *Hippogloſſum mas.*
The male Horſe toong.

2 *Hippogloſſum fœmina.*
The female Horſe toong.

3 *Hippogloſſum Matthioli.*
Italian Horſe toong.

✲ *The place.*

They are founde on the Alpes of Liguria, and on the mountains of Auſtria. *Bellonius* writeth, that they do growe very plentifully about the hill Athon.

The firſt of the Horſe toongs groweth in my garden very plentifully.

✲ *The time.*

That which groweth in my garden flowred in the beginning of May. The fruit is ripe in the fall of the leaſe.

✲ *The names.*

Horſe toong is called in Greeke ἱππόγλωσσον: of the later Herbariſts *Bonifacia, Vvularia, Biſlingua, Lingua Pagina* and *Victoriola*. The ſame is alſo named δάφνη ἰδαία, of Ida a mountaine of Troy which is called Alexanders Troy: of ſome *Laurus Alexandrina*, or the bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idæa*.

This *Hippogloſſum Bonifacia* is called in high Dutch Zapfinkraut: in low Dutch Tonghenbladt: in Spaniſh *Lengua de Cauallo*: in Engliſh Horſe toong, Toong blade, Double toong, and Laurell of Alexandria.

✲ *The temperature.*

Horſe toong is euidently hot in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the firſt.

✲ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Double toong boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, helpeth the ſtranguric, prouoketh vrine, eaſeth women that haue hard trauell in childe bearing. It expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth. The roote beaten in powder, whereof ſixe drams giuen in ſweete wine, doth helpe the diſeaſes aforeſaid. It bringeth downe the termes, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Plinie* alſo: adding further, that it cauſeth women to haue ſpeedie deliuerance, if halfe an ounce of the powder of the roote be giuen to drinke in a draught of ſweete wine.

B *Baptiſta Sardus* doth notably commend this herbe for the diſeaſes of the mother: by giuing, ſaith he, a little ſpoonefull of the powder, either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the roote, to hir that is troubled with the mother, ſhe is thereby foorthwith recouered. He alſo writeth, that the ſame is a ſingular good medicine for thoſe that are burſten, if a ſpoonefull of the powder of the roote bee drunke in the broth of fleſh certaine daies togither.

Of Cucumbers. Chap. 326.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Cucumbers; ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome of the Garden; ſome wilde; ſome of one faſhion; and ſome of another, as ſhall be declared in this chapter.

1 *Cucumis vulgaris.*
Common Cucumber.

2 *Cucumis Turcicus.*
Turkie Cucumber.

Cucumis ſatiuus, L.
Mill. Dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Cucumber creepeth alongſt vpon the ground all about with his long rough branches; whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the boſome whereof come foorth crooked claſping tendrels like vnto thoſe of the Vine. The flowers ſhoote foorth betweene the ſtalkes and the leaues ſet vpon ſlender footeſtalkes, compoſed of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, the fruite ſucceedeth, which is long, cornered, rough, and ſet with

with certaine bumpes or risings, greene at the first, and yellow when they be ripe; wherein is contained a firme and solide pulpe or substance, transparant or thorow shining; which togither with the seede is eaten, a little before they be fully ripe. The seeds be white, long and flat.

2 The Turkie Cucumber hath many long flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, set here and there by certaine distances, at euerie ioint with one leafe and no more, very broad, deepely cut about the edges, not vnlike to those of the Pompion; among which come foorth the clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of weedes or other herbes that are in his way; as also may be set to clime vpon poles, arbors, and such like, for the shadowe sake, as well as for the fruite: from the said ioint likewise commeth foorth a small tender footestalke, whereon doth growe a little pale yellow flower, bell fashion; after which commeth the fruit crested, chamfered, or furrowed like the Pompion. The meate or pulpe is more firme and solide than that of the common Cucumber. The seede is long, very white, in shape like those of the common Cucumber, but greater.

3 *Cucumis Anguina.*
Adders Cucumber.

4 *Cucumis Pyriformis.*
Peare fashion Cucumber.

Cucumis flexuosus. L. mill. dict.

* *The description.*

3 There be also of this kinde certaine long Cucumbers, which were first made (as it is saide) by art and manuring, which nature afterwards did preserue. For at the first, when as the fruit is very little, it is put into some hollow cane, or other thing made of purpose, in which the Cucumber groweth very long, by reason of that narrow hollownesse being filled vp, the Cucumber increaseth in length. The seede of this kinde of Cucumbers being sowen, bringeth foorth not such as were before, but such as art hath framed: which of their owne growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned; and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguini*, or long Cucumbers, and crooked Cucumbers.

4 The Peare fashioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches, lying flat vpon the grounde, rough and prickley, wheron do stand at each ioint one great rough leafe, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn greene colour; among which come forth clasping tendrels, & likewise slender footstalks, whereon

whereon do growe ſmall yellow ſtarlike flowers. The fruite ſucceedeth, faſhioned like a Peare, and of the bignes of a great Warden. The roote is threddie.

5 *Cucumis ex Hiſpanico ſemine natus.*
Spaniſh Cucumber.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 THere hath been not long ſince ſent out of Spaine ſome ſeeds of a rare and beautifull Cucumber, into Argentine a citie of Germanie, otherwiſe called Strawsborough, which there brought foorth long trailing braunches, rough and hairy, ſet with very large rough leaues, ſharpe pointed, faſhioned like vnto the leaues of the great Burre docke: among which come forth faire yellow flowers growing nakedlie vpon their tender footeſtalkes: the which being paſt, the fruite commeth in place, of a foot in length, green on the ſide toward the ground, yellowe to the ſun warde, ſtraked with manie ſpots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meate is hard and faſt like that of our Pompion.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in moſt countries of the world.

✻ *The time.*

According to my promiſe heeretofore made, I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to ſet downe, not onely the time of ſowing and ſetting of Cucumbers, Muske melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourdes, and ſuch like; but alſo how to ſet or ſowe all manner and kindes of other cold ſeedes, as alſo whatſoeuer ſtrange ſeedes are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or any other hot regions, *videl.*

Firſt of all in the middeſt of Aprill or ſomwhat ſooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you ſhal cauſe to be made a bed or bank of hot & new horſe dung taken forth of the ſtable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thicknes, of what length you pleaſe, according to the quantitie of your ſeed: the which bancke you ſhall couer with Hoopes and poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or bancke with Mats, olde painted cloth, ſtrawe or ſuch like, to keepe it from the iniurie of the colde froſtie nightes, and not hurt the things planted in the bed: then ſhall you couer the bed all ouer with the moſt fertilleſt earth finely ſifted halfe a foote thicke, wherein you ſhall ſet or ſowe your ſeedes: that being done, caſt your ſtraw or other couerture ouer the ſame; and ſo let it reſt without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the ſpace of ſeauen or eight daies at the moſt, for commonly in that ſpace they will thruſt themſelues vp nakedlie foorth of the grounde: then muſt you caſt vpon them in the hoteſt time of the daie ſome water that hath ſtoode in the houſe or in the ſunne a daie before, bicauſe the water ſo caſt vpon them newely taken foorth of a well or pumpe, will ſo chill and coole them being brought and nouriſhed vp in ſuch a hot place, that preſently in one daie you haue loſt all your labour; I meane not onely your ſeede, but your bancke alſo; for in this ſpace the great heat of the dung is loſt and ſpent, keeping in memorie that euerie night they muſt bee couered and opened when the daie is warmed with the ſun beames: this muſt be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue fower or ſixe leaues a peece, and that the danger of the cold nights is paſt: then muſt they be replanted verie curiouſly with the earth ſticking to the plant as neere as may be vnto the moſt fruitfull place, and where the ſunne hath moſt force in the garden; prouided that vpon the remouing of them you moſt couer them with ſome Docke leaues or wiſpes of ſtraw, propped vp with forked ſtickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as alſo the heate of the ſunne:

for

for they cannot whileſt they be yoong and newly planted, indure neither ouermuch cold nor much heate, vntill they are well rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it falleth out that ſome ſeedes are more franker and forwarder than the reſt, which commonly do riſe vp verie nakedlie with long necks not vnlike to the ſtalke of a ſmall muſhrome, of a night olde. This naked ſtalke muſt you couer with the like fine earth euen to the greene leaues, hauing regard to place your bancke ſo that it may be defended from the North windes.

Obſerue theſe inſtructions diligently, and then you ſhall not haue cauſe to complaine that your ſeedes were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climate (by reaſon whereof you can get no fruite) although it were in the furtheſt partes of the North of Scotland.

❧ *The names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis*: in ſhops *Cucumer*: and is taken for that which the Grecians call σικυς ἥμερος: in Latin *Cucumis ſatiuus* or garden Cucumber: in high Dutch Cucumern: in Italian *Concomero*: in Spaniſh *Cogombro*: in French *Concombre*: in lowe Dutch Concommeren: in Engliſh Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree. They putrifie ſoone A in the ſtomacke, and yeelde vnto the body a cold and moiſt nouriſhment, and that verie little, and the ſame not good.

Thoſe Cucumbers muſt be choſen which are greene and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and B yellow they be vnfit to be eaten.

The ſeede is colde, but nothing ſo much as the fruit. It openeth and clenſeth, prouoketh vrine, C openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, helpeth the cheſt and lungs that are inflammed: and being ſtamped and outwardly applied in ſteede of a Clenſer, it maketh the skin ſmooth and faire.

Cucumber (ſaith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the ſtomacke and other partes troubled D with heate. It yeeldeth not any nouriſhment that is good, in ſo much as the vnmeaſurable vſe thereof filleth the vaines with naughtie colde humours.

The ſeede ſtamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or ſtrained with milke or E ſweete wine and drunke, looſeth the belly gently, and is excellent againſt the exulceration of the bladder.

The fruite cutte in peeces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a ſmall pipkin with a F peece of mutton, being made into potage with Otemeale, euen as herbe potage are made, whereof a meſſe eaten to breakefaſt, as much to dinner, and the like to ſupper: taken in this manner for the ſpace of three weekes togither without intermiſſion; doth perfectly cure all manner of fawceflegme and copper faces, red and ſhining firie noſes (as red as red Roſes) with pimples, pumples, rubies, and ſuch like pretious faces.

Prouided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vſe to waſh or bathe the face with this G liquor following.

Take a pinte of ſtrong white wine vineger, powder of the rootes of Ireos or Orrice three H dragmes, ſearced or bolted into moſt fine duſt, Brimſtone in fine pouder halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, ſtamped with two blanched Almondes, fower Oke apples cut thorowe the middle, and the iuice of fower Limons: put them all togither in a ſtrong double glaſſe, ſhake them togither verie ſtrongly, ſetting the ſame in the ſunne for the ſpace of tenne daies: with which let the face be waſhed and bathed daily, ſuffering it to drie of it ſelfe without wiping it away. This doth not onely helpe firie faces, but alſo taketh away lentils, ſpots, morphew, ſunneburne, and all other deformities of the face.

Of Wilde Cucumber. Chap. 327.

❧ *The deſcription.*

THe wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie braunches, verie rough and ful of iuice, creeping or trailing vpon the ground; whereupon are ſet verie rough leaues, hairie, ſharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne grayiſh greene colour: from the boſome of which, come foorth long tender footeſtalks: on the ends whereof do grow ſmall flowers compoſed of fiue ſmall leaues of a pale yellow

yellowe colour: after which commeth foorth the fruite of the bignes of the ſmaleſt pullets egge, but ſomewhat longer, verie rough and hairie on the outſide, and of the colour and ſubſtance of the ſtalkes, wherein is contained verie much water and ſmall hard blackiſh ſeedes alſo, of the bignes of tares; which being come to maturitie or ripenes, it caſteth or ſquirteth foorth his water with the ſeedes, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the moſt tender or delicate hande neuer ſo gently, and oftentimes ſtriketh ſo harde againſt thoſe that touch it (eſpecially if it chaunce to hit againſt the face) that the place ſmarteth long after; whereupon of ſome it hath beene called *Noli me tangere*, Touch me not. The roote is thicke, white, and long laſting: the whole plant, as alſo the fruit, is verie bitter.

Cucumis aſininus.

Wilde Cucumber.

✲ *The place.*

It is found in moſt of the hot countries, among rubbiſh, grauell, and other vntilled places: it is planted in gardens in the lowe countries, and being once planted, ſaith *Dodonæus*, it eaſily commeth vp againe many yeeres after (which is true) and yet ſaith he further, that it doth not ſpring againe of the roote, but of the ſeedes ſpirted or caſt about: which may likewiſe be true where he hath obſerued it, but in my garden it is otherwiſe, for as I ſaide before, the roote is long laſting, and continueth from yeere to yeere.

✲ *The time.*

It ſpringeth vp in Maie, it flowreth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the ſame time, to make that excellent compoſition of called *Elaterium*.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke οἶκυς ἄγριος: in Latine *Agreſtis*, and *Erraticus Cucumis*: in ſhops *Cucumer aſininus*: in Italian *Cocomero ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh *Cogumbrillo amargo*: in Engliſh wilde Cucumber, ſpirting Cucumbers, & Touch me not: in French *Concombres ſauuages*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues of wild Cucumbers, rootes & their rindes as they are bitter in taſte; ſo they be likewiſe hot and clenſing. The iuice is hot in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* witneſſeth, and of thin parts. It clenſeth and waſteth away.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice called *Elaterium*, doth purge foorth choler, flegme, and watery humours, and that with force, and not onely by ſiege, but alſo by vomit.

B The quantitie that is to be taken at one time, is from fiue graines to ten, according to the ſtrength of the patient.

C The iuice dried or hardned, and the quantitie of halfe a ſcruple taken, driueth foorth by ſiege groſſe flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily againſt the dropſie, and ſhormes of breath.

D The ſame drawne vp into the noſthrils mixed with a little milke, taketh away the rednes of the eies.

E The iuice of the roote doth alſo purge flegme, cholericke and wateriſh humours, and is good for the dropſie, but not of ſuch force as *Elaterium*, which is made of the iuice of the fruite: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious apothecaries, among which number maſter *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend, hath taken more paines in curious compoſing of it, and hath

hath more exactly performed the same then any other whatsoeuer, that I haue had any know-
ledge of.

Of Citrull Cucumbers. Chap. 328.

1 *Citrulus officinarum.*
Citrull Cucumber.

2 *Citrulus minor.*
Small Citrul.

Cucurbita citrullus, Lobel. Icon.

Cucurbita citrullus, Lobel. Icon.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, & tender stalks, trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, set with certaine great leaues deepely cut, and verie much iagged: among which come foorth long clasping tendrels, and also tender footstalkes, on the endes whereof do growe flowers of a golde yellowe colour: the fruite is somewhat rounde, streaked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongst the same, of a greene colour aboue, and vnderneath on that side that lieth vpon the grounde something white: the outwarde skin whereof is very smooth; the meate within is indifferent harde, more like to that of the Pompion then of the Cucumber or muske Melon: the pulpe wherein the seede lieth, is spungie and of a slimie substance: the seede is long, flat, and greater then those of the Cucumbers: the shell or outward barke is blackish, sometimes of an ouerworne reddish colour. The fruite of the Citrull doth not so easily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day, may be kept a long time, especially being couered in a heape of Wheate, as *Mathiolus* saith; but according to my practise you may keepe them much longer and better, in a heape of dry sande.

2 The second kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, saue that it is altogither lesser, and the leaues are not so deepely cut or iagged, wherein consisteth the difference.

✻ *The place and time.*

The Citrull prospereth best in hot regions as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We haue manie times sowen the seedes and diligently obserued the order prescribed in planting of Cucumbers, but they neuer came to ripenes.

✻ *The*

✻ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Anguria*: in ſhops *Citrulus*, and *Cucumis Citrulus*: in English Citruls, Cucumber Citruls, and Pome Citruls, and is knowne by the name of *Semen Citruli* or Citrull ſeede. But if *Cucumis Citrulus* be ſo called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrulus*, which is knowne vnto all to be contrarie.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The meate or pulpe of Cucumer Citrull which is next vnto the barke is eaten rawe, but more commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the body little nouriſhment, and the ſame colde; it ingendreth a wateriſh bloud, mitigateth the extremitie of heate of the inner parts, and tempereth the ſharpenes and feruent heat of choler: being rawe and helde in the mouth, it taketh away the roughnes of the toong in agues, and quencheth thirſt.

B The ſeeds are of like faculties with thoſe of Cucumbers.

Of the wilde Citrull, called Colocynthis. *Chap.* 329.

1 *Colocynthis.*
The wilde Citrull, or Coloquintida.

2 *Colocynthis pyriformis.*
Peare faſhioned Coloquintida.

Cucumis colocynthis, L. mite. dist.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 COloquintida hath been taken of many to be a kinde of the wilde Gourde, but not truely: it lieth along creeping on the grounde as do the Cucumbers and Melons, comming neereſt of all to the Muske Melons, which in theſe daies of ſome Herbariſts is called Citrull Cucumber, but with the greater errour: It bringeth foorth vpon his long braunches ſmall crooked tendrels like the Vine, and alſo very great broad leaues deepely cut or iagged: among which come foorth ſmall flowers of a pale yellowe colour; then commeth the fruite, rounde as a boule, couered with a thinne rinde, of a yellowe colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or ſpungie ſubſtance appeereth full of ſeedes, of an ouerworne browne colour; the

fruite

fruite so pared or pilled, and dried for medicine; the which is most extreme bitter, and likewise the seede, and the whole plant itselfe in all his parts.

2 The seconde kinde of *Coloquintida* hath likewise many long braunches and clasping tendrels, wherwith it taketh hold of such things as are neer vnto it. It bringeth foorth the like leaues, but not so much iagged. The flowers are small and yellow: the fruit is fashioned like a peare, and the other sort rounde, wherein the especiall difference consisteth.

✻ *The place.*

Coloquintida is sowen and commeth to perfection in hot regions, but seldome, or neuer in these northerly and cold countries.

✻ *The time.*

It is sowen in the spring and bringeth his fruite to perfection in August.

It hath beene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth that they do growe in the Sands of the Mediterranean sea shore, or verie neer vnto it, wilde, for euerie man to gather that list, especially on that side of Barbarie; as also without the mouth of the Streights neere to *Sancta Crux* and other places adiacent; from whence diuers Chirurgians of London that haue traueiled thither, for the curing of sicke and hurt men in the ship, haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the ignorant Apothecaries *Coloquintida*: in Greeke κολοκύνθις: the Latine translators for *Colocynthis* do oftentimes set downe *Cucurbita sylueſtris*: notwithstanding this differeth from *Colocynthis*, or Coloquintida: for *Cucurbita sylueſtris* is called in Greeke κολοκύνθη ἀγρία, or wilde Coloquintida, whereof shall be set foorth a peculiar Chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourde: in English it is called Coloquintida, or apple of Coloquintida.

✻ *The temperature.*

Coloquintida as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, so is it likewise hot and dry in the later ende of the second degree: and therefore it purgeth, clenseth, openeth and performeth all those things that most bitter things do: but that the stronge qualitie which it hath to purge by the stoole, is, as *Galen* saith, of more force then the rest of his operations.

✻ *The vertues.*

Which operation of purging it worketh so violently, that it doth not onely draw foorth flegme A
and choler marueilous speedily, and in very great quantity: but oftentimes fetcheth foorth bloud and bloudie excrements, by shauing the guts, and opening the endes of the meseraicall veines.

So that therefore the same is not to be vsed either rashly, or without some dangerous and ex- B
treme disease constraine thereunto: neither yet at all vnlesse some tough and clammie thing be mixed therewith, whereby the vehemencie thereof may be represſed, the hurtfull force dulled, and the same speedily passing through the belly, the guts be not fret nor shaued. *Mesues* teacheth to mixe with it either Mastich, or gum Tragacanth.

There be made of it Trochises, or little flat cakes, with Mastich, gum Arabick, Tragacanth and D
Bdellium, of these, Mastich hath a manifest binding qualitie: but tough and clammie things are much better, which haue no astriction at all in them, or very little.

For by such binding or astringent things, violent medicines being restrained and bridled, doe E
afterwarde, worke their operation with more violence and trouble: but such as haue not binding things mixed with them, do easilier worke and with lesser paine, as be those pilles which *Rhasis* in his 9. booke of *Almanzor*, calleth *Illiacæ*, which are compounded of Coloquintida and Scamony, two of the strongest medicines that are: and of a thirde called gumme *Sagapene*, which through his clammines doth as it were daube the entrailes and guts, and defende them from the harme that might haue come of either of them.

The which composition, although it be woonderful stronge & not to be vsed without very great F
necessitie vrge thereunto, doth notwithstanding easily purge, and without any great trouble, and with lesser torment, then most of the mildest and gentlest medicines which haue Mastich, & other things mixed with them that are astringent.

And for this cause it is very like that *Galen* in his first booke of medicines according to the pla- G
ces affected, would not suffer Mastich and Bdellium to be in the pilles, which are surnamed *Cochiæ*, the which notwithstanding his schoolemaster *Quintus* was also woont before to adde vnto the same.

But Coloquintida is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedie for the diffines or H

the turning ſicknes, the megrim, continuall headach, the apoplexie, the falling ſicknes, the ſtuffing of the lungs, the gnawings and gripings of the guts and entrailes, and other moſt dangerous diſeaſes, but alſo it doth outwardly worke his operations, which are not altogither to be reiected.

I Common oile wherein the ſame is boiled, is good againſt the ſinging in the eares, and deafenes: the ſame killeth and driueth foorth all maner of wormes of the belly, and doth oftentimes prouoke to the ſtoole, if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.

K Being boiled in vineger, and the teeth waſhed therewith, it is a remedie for the toothach, as *Meſues* teacheth.

L The ſeede is very profitable to keepe and preſerue dead bodies with, eſpecially if Aloes and Myrrhe be mixed with it.

M The white pulpe or ſpungious pith taken in the waight of a ſcruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth groſſe flegme, and cholericke humours.

N It hath the like force if it be boiled and laide to infuſe in wine or ale, and giuen to drinke.

O Being taken after the ſame maner it profiteth the diſeaſes before remembred, that is the apoplexie, falling ſicknes, giddines of the head, the colicke, looſenes of ſinewes, and places out of ioint, and all diſeaſes proceeding of colde.

P For the ſame purpoſes it may be vſed in gliſters.

Q The ſame boiled in oile and applied with cotton or wooll, taketh away the paine of the Hemorrhoides.

R The decoction made in wine, and vſed as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes.

Of Muske Melon, or Million. Chap. 329.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Melons found at this day, differing very notablie in ſhape and proportion, as alſo in taſte, according to the climate and countrie where they growe: but of the ancients there was onely one and no more, which is that *Melopepo* called of *Galen Cucumis*, or *Galens* Cucumber; notwithſtanding ſome haue comprehended the Muske Melons vnder the kinds of Citruls, wherein they haue greatly erred: for doubtleſſe the Muske Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the beſt approoued authors.

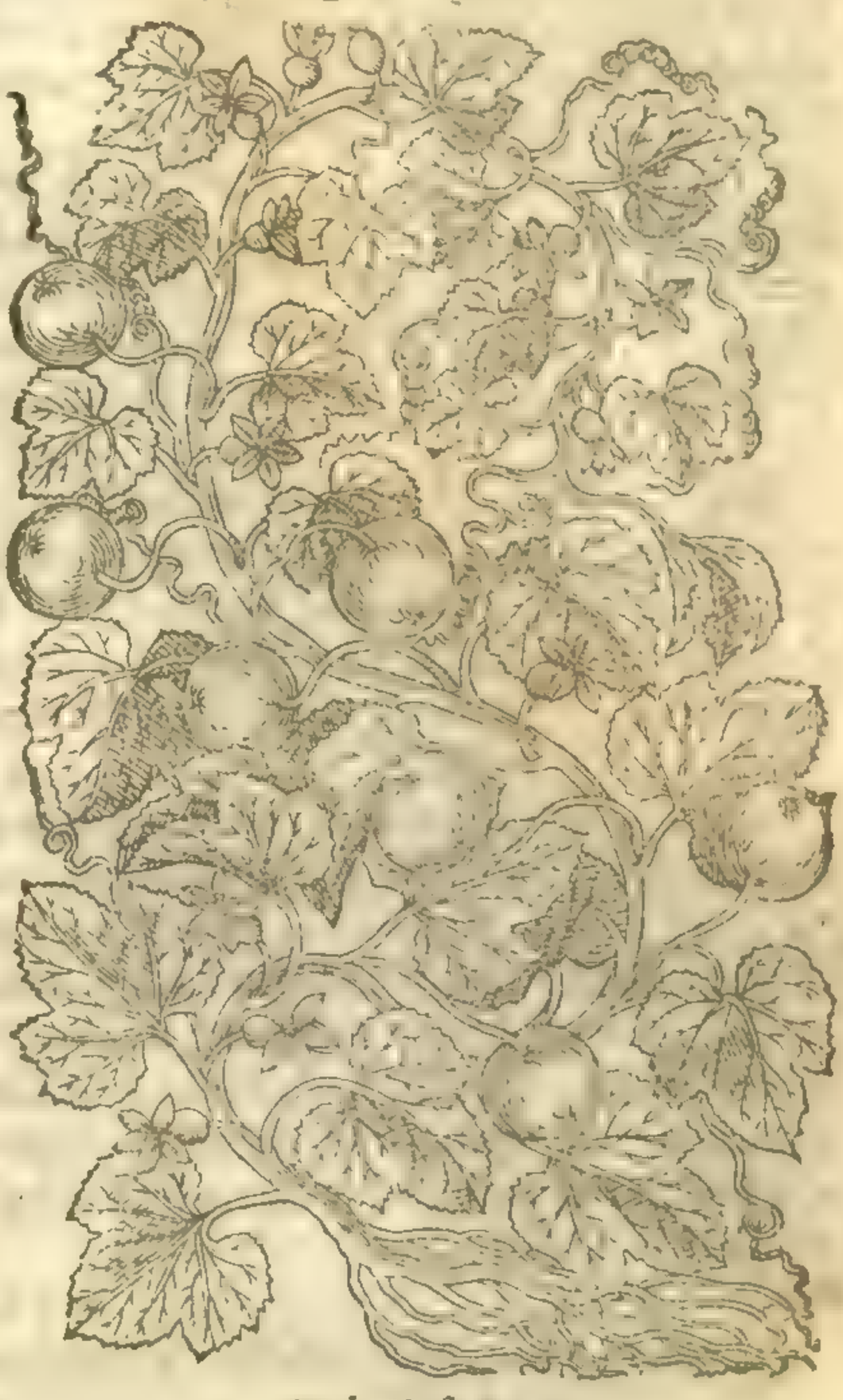
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THat which the later Herbariſts do call Muske Melons, is like to the common Cucumber in ſtalkes, lying flat vpon the grounde, long, branched, and rough. The leaues be much a like, yet are they leſſer, rounder, and not ſo cornered: the flowers in like maner be yellowe: the fruite is bigger, at the firſt ſomewhat hairie, ſomthing long, now and then ſomewhat round; oftentimes greater, and many times leſſer: the barke or rinde is of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour, ribbed and furrowed very deepely, hauing often chappes or chinkes, and a confuſed roughnes: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance which is to be eaten, is of a faint yellow colour. The middle part whereof is full of a ſlimie moiſture, among which is conteined the ſeede, like vnto thoſe of the Cucumber, but leſſer, and of a browner colour.

2 The ſugar Melon hath long trailing ſtalkes lying vpon the grounde, whereon are ſet ſmall claſping tendrels like thoſe of the Vine, and alſo leaues like vnto the common Cucumber, but of a greener colour: the fruite commeth foorth among thoſe leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender foote-ſtalkes, rounde as the fruite of *Coloquintida*, and of the ſame bigneſſe, of a moſt pleaſant taſte like Sugar, whereof it tooke the ſurname *Saccharatus*.

1 *Melo.*
The Muske Melon.

2 *Melo Saccharinus.*
Sugar Melon.



3 *Pyromelo.*
Péare faſhion Melons.

4 *Melo Hiſpanicus.*
Spaniſh Melons.

*The

The description.

3 The Peare fashioned Melon hath many long Vinie braunches, whereupon do grow cornered leaues like those of the Vine, and likewise great store of long tendrels, clasping and taking holde of each thing that it toucheth: the fruite groweth vpon slender footestalkes, fashioned like vnto a Peare, of the bignesse of a great Quince.

4 The Spanish Melon bringeth foorth long trailing branches, whereon are set broade leaues slightly indented about the edges, not deuided at all, as are all the rest of the Melons. The fruit groweth neere vnto the stalke, like vnto the common Pompion, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such markes as are on the backeside of the Harts toong leafe. The pulpe or meate is not so pleasing in taste as the others.

The place.

They delight in hot regions, notwithstanding I haue seene at the Queenes house at Saint Iames very many of the first sort ripe, through the diligent & curious nourishing of them by a skilful Gentleman the keeper of the said house, called Master *Fovvle*; and in other places neere vnto the right Honorable, the Lord of *Sussex* house of Bermondsey by London, where from yeere to yeere there is verie great plenty, especially if the weather be any thing temperate.

The time.

They are set or sowen in Aprill as I haue already shewed in the Chapter of Cucumbers: their fruite is ripe in the end of August, and somtimes sooner.

The names.

The Muske Melon is called in Latine *Melo*: in Italian *Mellone*: in Spanish *Melon*: in French *Melons*: in high Dutch Melaun: in lowe Dutch Melonen: in Greeke μῆλον, which doth signifie an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truely called μηλοπέπων, or *Melopepon*, by reason that *Pepo* hath the smell of an apple, whereto the smell of this fruit is like; hauing withall the smell as it were of Muske: which for that cause are also named *Melones Moschatellini*, or Muske Melons.

The temperature.

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very colde and moist.

The vertues.

A It is harder of digestion then is any of the rest of Cucumbers: & if it remaine long in the stomack it putrifieth, and is occasion of pestilent agues, which thing also *Aëtius* witnesseth in the first booke of his Tetrables, writing that the vse of *Cucumeres*, or Cucumbers, breedeth pestilent feauers: for he also taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called Melon: which is vsually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards, rather to represse the rage of lust, then any other Phisicall vertue.

B The seede is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

Of Melons, or Pompions. Chap. 330.

The kindes.

THere be founde diuers kindes of Pompions which differ either in bignes or forme: it shall be therefore sufficient to describe some one or two of them, and referre the rest vnto the viewe of their figures, which most liuely do expresse their differences; especially bicause this volume waxeth great, the description of no moment, and I hasten to an end.

The description.

1 THe great Melon or Pompion bringeth foorth thicke and rough prickly stalkes, which with their clasping tendrels take holde vpon such things that are neere vnto them, as poles, arbors, pales, and hedges, which vnlesse they were neere vnto them would creepe along vpon the grounde: the leaues be wide and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gashes, nicked also on the edges like a sawe: the flowers be very great like to a bell cuppe, of a yelowe colour like golde, hauing fiue corners standing out like teeth: the fruite is great, thicke, rounde,

round, set with thicke ribbes like edges sticking foorth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next vnder the rinde is white, and of a meane hardnes: the pith or substance in the middle is spungie and slimie: the seede is great, broade, flat, something white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwise not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obscure greene, sometimes graie. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woodie substance: the rinde of the graie is softer and tenderer.

2 The second kinde of Melons is like vnto the former in stalkes and leaues, and also in clasping tendrels: but the gashes of the leaues are not so deepe, and the stalkes be tenderer: the flowers are in like manner yellowe, gaping, and cornered at the top, as be those of the former: but the fruite is somewhat rounder; sometimes greater, and manie times lesser: and oftentimes of a green colour with an harder barke; nowe and then softer and whiter. The meate within is like the former: the seedes haue also the same forme, but they be somewhat lesser.

1 *Pepo maximus oblongus.*
The great long Pompion.

2 *Pepo maximus rotundus.*
The great round Pompion.

Cucumis Pepo, L. var. B
Mill. dict.

Cucumis Pepo, L.
Mill. dict.

* *The description.*

3 Of this kinde there is also another Pompion like vnto the former in rough stalks, and in gashed and nicked leaues: the flower is also great and yellowe, like those of the others: the fruite is of a great bignes, whose barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompion doth verie much differ from the others in forme: the stalkes, leaues, and flowers are like those of the rest: but the fruite is not long or round, but altogither broade, and in a manner flat like vnto a shield or buckler; thicker in the middle, thinner in the compasse, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron; the which rinde is verie soft, thinne, and white: the meate within is meetely hard and durable. The seede is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

3 *Pepo maximus compressus.*
The great flat bottom'd Pompion.

4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus.*
The great buckler Pompion.

5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus.*
The small round Indian Pompion.

6 *Pepo Indicus angulosus.*
The cornered Indian Pompion.

7 *Pepo Indicus fungiformis.*
Mushrom Pompion.

✻ *The place.*

All these Melons or Pompions bee garden plants: they ioy best in a fruitfull soile, and are common in England; except the last described, which is as yet a stranger.

✻ *The time.*

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill: they flower in August: the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The Melon or Pompion is named in Greeke πέπων: in Latine likewise *Pepo*. The fruites of them al when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke πέπονες: in English Millions or Pompions. Whereupon certaine Phisitions saith *Galen* haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called σικυοπέπων, that is to say in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber Pompion. *Pliny* in his 9 booke 5. chapter writeth, that *Cucumeres* when they exceede in greatnesse, are named *Pepones*. It is called in high Dutch Pluker: in lowe Dutch Peponen: in French *Pompons*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plentie of moisture: they haue a certaine clensing qualitie, by meanes whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more speedily passe through the bodie, than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written. A

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled. For so it doth more easily descend, making the belly soluble. The nourishment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moist and colde (bad, saith *Galen*) and that especially when it is not well digested: by reason whereof it maketh a man apt and readie to fall into the disease called the Cholerike passion, and of some the Felonie. B

The seede clenseth more than the meate, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for those that are troubled with the stone of the kidneies. C

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholesome meate for mans bodie: but being so prepared, is also a most phisicall medicine for such as haue an hot stomacke, and the inward parts inflamed. D

The flesh or pulpe of the same sliced and fried in a pan with butter, is also a good and wholesome meate: but baked with apples in an ouen, it doth fill the bodie full of flatuous or windie belchings, and is foode vtterly vnwholesome for such as liue idly; but vnto robustious and rusticke people, nothing hurteth that filleth the belly. E

Of wilde Pompions. Chap. 331.

✻ *The description.*

1 AS there is a wilde sort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, so likewise there be certaine wilde Pompions, that be so of their own nature. These bring foorth rough stalks, set with sharp thorny prickles. The leaues be likewise rough: the flowers yellow as be those of the garden Melon, but euery part is lesser. The fruite is thicke, round, and sharpe pointed, hauing a hard greene rinde. The pulpe or meate whereof, and the middle pith, with the seede are like those of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taste.

2 The second is like vnto the former, but it is altogither lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Pepo maior sylvestris.*
The great wilde Pompion.

2 *Pepo minor sylvestris.*
The small wilde Pompion.

✻ *The place.*

These Melons do growe wilde in Barbarie, Affrica, and most partes of the east and west Indies. They growe not in these partes, except they be sowen.

✻ *The time.*

Their time of flowring and flourishing answereth that of the garden Pompion.

✻ *The names.*

Although the ancient Phisitions haue made no mention of these plants, yet the thing it selfe doth shew, that there be such, and ought to be called in Greeke πέπονες ἄγριοι: in Latine *Pepones sylvestres*: in English wilde Melons or Pompions.

✻ *The temperature.*

Like as these wilde Melons be altogither of their owne nature very bitter, so be they also of temperature hot and drie, and that in the latter end of the second degree. They haue likewise a clensing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The wine, which when the pith and seede is taken foorth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained so long therein till such time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth foorth flegmatike and cholericke humors. To be briefe, the iuice heereof is of the same operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vsed in steede of *Elaterium*, which is the dried iuice of the wilde Cucumber.

Of Gourdes. Chap. 332.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Gourds, some wilde, and others tame or of the garden; some bringing foorth fruite like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at one end, keeping no certaine forme or fashion; some greater, others lesser.

1 *Cucurbita*

1 *Cucurbita anguina.*
Snakes Gourde.

Cucurbita Lagenaria, I. Matth. descr.

2 *Cucurbita lagenaria.*
Bottle Gourdes.

Cucurbita Lagenaria, I. Matth. descr.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Gourde bringeth foorth very long ſtalks, as be thoſe of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his claſping tendrels taketh holde and climeth vp vpon ſuch things that ſtande neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and ſharpe pointed, almoſt as great as thoſe of the Clote Burre, but ſofter, and ſomewhat couered as it were with a white freeze, as be alſo the ſtalks and branches, like thoſe of the Marſh Mallowe: the flowers be white, and growe foorth from the boſome of the leaues: in their places come vp the fruite, which are not all of one faſhion; for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons, or bottles, with a great large belly, and a ſmall necke. The Gourd ſaith *Plinie* in his 19. booke 5. chapter, groweth into anie forme or faſhion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed dragon, the legge of a man, or any other ſhape according to the moulde wherein it is put whileſt it is yoong; being ſuffered to climbe vpon an arbor where the fruite may hang, it hath beene ſeene to be nine foote long, by reaſon of his great waight which hath ſtretched it out to the length: the rinde when it is ripe, is verie hard, woody, and of a yellow colour: the meate or inner pulpe is white: the ſeede long, flat, pointed at the top, broade beloweo, with two peakes ſtanding out like hornes, white within, and ſweete in taſte.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or flowers: the fruite heereof is for the moſt part faſhioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

The Gourds are cheriſhed in the gardens of theſe cold regions, rather for pleaſure then for profit; in the hot countries where they come to ripeneſſe, they are ſometimes eaten (but with ſmall delight) eſpecially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oile, Honie, and alſo ſerue them for pailes to fetch water in, and many other the like vſes.

*The time.

They are planted in a bed of horſe dung in Aprill, euen as we haue taught in the planting of Cucumbers: they flouriſh in Iune and Iuly: the fruite is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

*The names.

The Gourde is called in Greeke Κυλόκυρδα ἥμερος: in Latine *Cucurbita edulis*, *Cucurbita ſatiua*: of *Pliny Cucurbita Cameraria*, bicauſe it climeth vp, and is a couering for arbors and walking places, and banquetting houſes in gardens: he calleth the other which climeth not vp, but lieth crawling on the grounde, *Cucurbita plebeia*: in Italian *Zucca*: in Spaniſh *Calabazza*; in French *Courge*: in high Dutch Kurbs: in low Dutch Cauwoozden: in Engliſh Gourdes.

*The temperature.

The meate or inner pulpe of the Gourd is of temperature colde and moiſt, and that in the ſecond degree.

*The vertues.

A The iuice being dropped into the eares with oile of Roſes, is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cauſe.

B The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot ſwellings if it be laide thereon in maner of a pultis, and being vſed in this maner, it taketh away the headach and the inflammation of the eies.

C The ſame author affirmeth that a long Gourde, or elſe a Cucumber being laide in the cradle or bed by the yoong infant whileſt it is a ſleepe and ſicke of an ague, it ſhall be very quickly made whole.

D The pulpe alſo is eaten ſodden; but bicauſe it hath in it a wateriſh and thinne iuice, it yeeldeth ſmall nouriſhment to the body, and the ſame cold and moiſt; but it eaſily paſſeth thorow, eſpecially being ſodden, which by reaſon of the ſlipperines and moiſtnes alſo of his ſubſtance mollifieth the belly.

E But being baked in an ouen, or fried in a panne, it looſeth the moſt part of his naturall moiſture, and therefore it more ſlowly deſcendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly ſo ſoone.

F The ſeede alaieth the ſharpnes of vrine, and bringeth downe the ſame.

Of the wilde Gourde. Chap. 333.

*The deſcription.

1 THere is beſides the former ones, a certaine wilde Gourde: this is like the garden Gourde in climing ſtalkes, claſping tendrels, and ſoft leaues, and as it were downie, all and euerie one of which things being farre leſſer; this alſo climeth vpon arbors and banquetting houſes: the fruite doth repreſent the great bellied Gourde, and thoſe that be like vnto bottles in forme, but in bignes it is very far inferior; for it is ſmall & ſcarſe ſo great as an ordinary Quince, and may be held within the compaſſe of a mans hande: the outwarde rinde at the firſt is greene, afterwards it is as harde as woode, and of the colour thereof; the inner pulpe is moiſt and very full of iuice, in which lieth the ſeede: the whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made ſo manie errours, one eſpecially in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourde.

2 The ſeconde wilde Gourde hath likewiſe many trailing branches and claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh holde of ſuch things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deepely cut into diuers ſections, like thoſe of the Vine, ſoft and very downy, wherby it is eſpecially known to be one of the Gourdes: the flowers be very white, as are alſo thoſe of the Gourdes: the fruite ſucceedeth growing to a rounde forme, flatte on the top like the head of a Muſhrome, whereof it tooke his ſurname.

1 *Cucurbita lagenaria syluestris.*
Wilde bottle Gourde.

2 *Cucurbita syluestris fungiformis.*
Mushrome wilde Gourde.

✻ *The place.*

They do grow of themselues wilde in hot regions, they neuer come to perfection of ripenes in these cold countries.

✻ *The time.*

The time answereth those of the garden.

✻ *The names.*

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke Κολόκυνθα ἀγρία: in Latine *Cucurbita syluestris*, or wilde Gourd. *Plinie* in his 20. booke thirde Chapter, affirmeth that the wilde Gourde is named of the Grecians σίκυος, which is hollowe, an inch thicke, not growing but among stones, the iuice whereof being chewed, is singular good for the stomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is so described; for it is aboue an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of iuice: and by reason of the extreame bitternesse, offensiue to the stomacke.

Some there be also that take this for Coloquintida, but they are farre deceiued. For Colocynthis is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue intreated in the chap. of Citruls.

✻ *The temperature.*

The wilde Gourde is as hot and drie as Coloquintida, that is to say, in the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cause it openeth and scowreth the stopped passa- A
ges of the bodie, it also purgeth downwards, as do wilde Melons.

Moreouer, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd, doth likewise purge the belly B
mightily, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

Of

Of Potatoes. Chap. 334.

Siſarum Peruuianum, ſiue Batata Hiſpanorum.
Potatus or Potatoes.

✻ The deſcription.

THis plant which is called of ſome *Siſarum Peruuianum*, or Skyrrits of Peru, is generally of vs called Potatus or Potatoes. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, like vnto Pompions; whereupon are ſet rough hairie leaues, very like vnto thoſe of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that hath written of this plant, or ſaide any thing of the flowers, therefore I refer the deſcription thereof vnto thoſe that ſhall heereafter haue further knowledge of the ſame: yet haue I had in my garden diuers roots that haue floriſhed vnto the firſt approch of winter, & haue growen vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not foorth any flowers at all; whether bicauſe the winter cauſed them to periſh before their time of flowring, or that they be of nature barren of flowers, I am not certaine. The rootes are many, thicke, and knobbie, like vnto the rootes of Peionies, or rather of the white Aſphodill, ioined togither at the top into one head, in manner of the Skyrrit, which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increaſe, eſpecially if the greateſt rootes be cut into diuers gobbets, and planted in good and fertill ground.

✻ The place.

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hotte regions, of which I planted diuers rootes (that I bought at the exchange in London) in my garden, where they flouriſhed vntill winter, at which time they periſhed and rotted.

✻ The time.

It flouriſheth vnto the end of September: at the firſt approch of great froſts, the leaues togither with the rootes and ſtalkes do periſh.

✻ The names.

Cluſius calleth it *Battata, Camotes, Amotes,* and *Ignanes:* in Engliſh Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

✻ The nature.

The leaues of Potatoes are hot and drie, as may euidently appeere by the taſte. The rootes are of a temperate qualitie.

✻ The vertues.

A The Potatoe rootes are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate, which no doubt are of mightie nouriſhing parts, and do ſtrengthen and comfort nature, whoſe nutriment is as it were a meane betweene fleſh and fruit, though ſomewhat windie; but being roſted in the embers, they do loſe much of their windineſſe, eſpecially being eaten ſopped in wine.

B Of theſe rootes may be made conſerues, no leſſe toothſome, wholeſome, and daintie, than of the fleſh of Quinces. And likewiſe theſe comfortable and delicate meates, called in ſhops *Morſelli, Placentulæ* and diuers other ſuch like.

C Theſe rootes may ſerue as a ground or foundation, whereon the cunning confectioner or Sugar baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate conſerues, and reſtoratiue ſweete meates.

They

They are vſed to be eaten roſted in the aſhes; ſome when they be ſo roſted, infuſe them, and ſop them in wine: and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, do boile them with prunes, and ſo eate them. And likewiſe others dreſſe them (being firſt roſted) with oile, vineger and ſalt, euery man according to his owne taſte and liking: notwithſtanding howſoeuer they be dreſſed, they comfort, nouriſh, and ſtrengthen the bodie, procure bodily luſt, and that with greedineſſe. D

Of Potatoes of Virginia. Chap. 335.

Batata Virginiana ſiue Virginianorum, & Pappus.
Potatoes of Virginia.

Solanum tuberosum, Mill. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

VIrginia Potatoes hath many hollowe flexible branches, trailing vppon the grounde, three ſquare, vneuen, knotted or kneed in ſundry places at certaine diſtances; from the which knots commeth foorth one great leafe made of diuers leaues, ſome ſmaller, & others greater, ſet togither vpon a fat middle rib by couples; of a ſwart greene colour tending to rednes. The whole leafe reſembling thoſe of the Parſnep, in taſte at the firſt like graſſe, but afterward ſharp & nipping the toong: from the boſome of which leaues come foorth long rounde ſlender footſtalks, whereon do grow very faire and pleaſant flowers, made of one entire whole leafe, which is folded or plaited in ſuch ſtrange ſort, that it ſeemeth to be a flower made of ſixe ſundrie ſmall leaues, which cannot eaſily be perceiued, except the ſame be pulled open. The colour whereof it is hard to expreſſe. The whole flower is of a light purple color, ſtripped down the middle of euery folde or welt, with a light ſhew of yellownes, as though purple and yellow were mixed togither: in the middle of the flower thruſteth foorth a thicke fat pointell, yellow as golde, with a ſmall ſharpe greene pricke or point in the middeſt thereof. The fruite ſucceedeth the flowers, round as a ball, of the bignes of a little bulleſſe or wilde Plum, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is contained ſmall white ſeede, leſſer than thoſe of Muſtarde. The roote is thicke, fat, and tuberous; not much differing either in ſhape, colour or taſte from the common Potatoes, ſauing that the rootes hereof are not ſo great nor long; ſome of them round as a ball, ſome ouall or egge faſhion, ſome longer, and others ſhorter: which knobbie rootes are faſtened vnto the ſtalkes with an infinite number of threddie ſtrings.

* *The place.*

It groweth naturally in America where it was firſt diſcouered, as reporteth *C. Cluſius*, ſince which time I haue receiued rootes hereof from Virginia, otherwiſe called Norembega, which growe and proſper in my garden, as in their owne natiue countrie.

* *The*

✲ *The time.*

The leaues thruſt foorth of the ground in the beginning of May: the flowers bud foorth in Auguſt. The fruit is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Indians do call this plant *Papus* (meaning the rootes) by which name alſo the common Potatoes are called in thoſe Indian countries. We haue the name proper vnto it, mentioned in the title. Bicauſe it hath not onely the ſhape and proportion of Potatoes, but alſo the pleaſant taſte and vertues of the ſame, we may call it in Engliſh Potatoes of America, or Virginia.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred vnto the common Potatoes; being likewiſe a foode, as alſo a meate for pleaſure, equall in goodneſſe and wholeſomneſſe vnto the ſame, being either roſted in the embers, or boiled and eaten with oile, vineger and pepper, or dreſſed any other way by the hand of ſome cunning in cookerie.

Of the garden Mallow called Hollihocke. Chap. 336.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes or kindes of Mallowes; ſome of the garden: there be alſo ſome of the marſh or ſea ſhore; others of the field, and both wilde. And firſt of the garden Mallowe or Hollihocke.

1 *Malua hortenſis.*
Single garden Hollihocke.

2 *Malua roſea ſimplex peregrina.*
Iagged ſtrange Hollihocke.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Mallow bringeth foorth broad round leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, rough and greater than thoſe of the wild Mallow. The ſtalke is ſtraight, of the height of fower or ſixe cubits; whereon doe growe vpon ſlender footeſtalkes ſingle flowers, not

not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, consisting onely of fiue leaues, sometimes white or red; now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diuersly as nature list to play with it: in their places groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat seedes like little cheeses. The roote is long, white, rough, easily bowed, and groweth deepe in the ground.

2 The second being a strange kind of Hollihock, hath likewise broad leaues, rough and hoarie, or of an euerworne russet colour, cut into diuers sections euen to the middle rib, like those of Palma Christi. The flowers are very single, but of a perfect red colour, wherein consisteth the greatest difference.

3 *Malua purpurea multiplex.*
Double purple Hollihocke.

4 *Malua hortensis multiplici flore.*
Double Scarlet Hollihocke.

** The description.*

3 The double Hollihocke with purple flowers hath great broade leaues, confusedly indented about the edges, and likewise toothed like a sawe. The stalke groweth to the height of fower or fiue cubits. The flowers are double, and of a bright purple colour.

4 The garden Hollihocke with double flowers of the colour of scarlet, groweth to the height of fiue or sixe cubites, hauing many broad leaues cut about the edges. The stalke and roote is like the precedent.

5 The tree Mallow is likewise one of the Hollihocks; it bringeth forth a great stalke of the height often or twelue foote, growing to the forme of a small tree, whereon are placed diuers great broad leaues of a russet green colour, not vnlike to those of the great Clote Burre Docke, deepely indented about the edges. The flowers are very great and double as the greatest Rose, or double Peionie, of a deep red colour tending to blackenesse. The roote is great, thick, and of a woodie substance, as is the rest of the plant.

Malua arborea flore nigro multiplici.
Tree Hollihocke with double flowers.

✻ *The place.*

These Hollihockes are sowen in gardens, almost euery where, and are in vaine fought for elsewhere.

✻ *The time.*

The seconde yeere after they are sowen they bring foorth their flowers in Iuly and August, when the seede is ripe the stalke withereth, the roote remaineth and sendeth foorth new stalkes, leaues and flowers many yeeres after.

✻ *The names.*

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke μαλάχη, of diuers *Rosa vltramarina*, or outlandish Rose, and *Rosa hyemalis*, or winter Rose. And this is that Rose which *Pliny* in his 21. booke 4. chapter writeth to haue the stalke of a Mallowe, and the leaues of a potherbe, which they call *Moscouton*: in high Dutch **Garten pappeln**: in lowe Dutch **Winter Roosen**: in French *Rose d'outremer*: in English Hollihocke, and Hockes.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and also moist, but not so much as the wilde Mallowe: it hath likewise a clammie substance, which is more manifest in the seede and roote, then in any other part.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the flowers, especially those of the red colour, doth stoppe the ouermuch flowing of the monthly courses, if they be boyled in red wine.

B The rootes, leaues, and seedes serue for all those things for which the wilde Mallowes do, which are more commonly and familiarly vsed.

Of the wilde Mallowe. Chap. 337.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe wilde Mallowe hath broade leaues somewhat rounde and cornered, nickt about the edges, smooth, and greene of colour: among which rise vp many slender tough stalkes, clad with the like leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe vpon little footestalks of a reddish colour mixed with purple strakes, fashioned like a bell: after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many small seedes. The roote is white, tough, and full of a slimie iuice, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The dwarfe wilde Mallowe creepeth vpon the grounde: the stalkes are slender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder, and more hoarie then the other. The flowers are small and of a white colour. The roote and seede is like the precedent.

1 *Malus sylvestris.* Malva sylvestris, C. Bauh. Park.
The fielde Mallowe.

2 *Malua sylvestris pumila.* Mill. Dict.
The wilde dwarfe Mallowe.

3 *Maluacrispa.*
The French curled Mallowe.

4 *Malua verbenaca.*
Vernaine Mallowe.

Malva crispa, C. Bauh. Park. Mill. Dict.

Malva moschata, C. Bauh. Park. Mill. Dict.

*The

✻ *The description.*

The crispé or curled Mallowe, called of the vulgar sort French Mallowes, hath many small vpright stalkes, growing to the height of a cubite, and sometimes higher; whereon do growe broade leaues somewhat round & smooth, of a light greene colour, plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The flowers be small and white. The roote perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

4 The veruaine Mallowe hath many straight stalks, whereon do growe diuers leaues deepely cut, and iagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name: among which come foorth faire and pleasant flowers like vnto those of the common Mallowe in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with stripes of purple, which setteth foorth the beautie. The roote is thicke and continueth many yeeres.

✻ *The place.*

The two first Mallowes growe in vntoiled places among potherbes, by high waies, and the borders of fieldes.

The French Mallowe is an excellent potherbe, for the which cause it is sowen in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

The Veruaine Mallowe groweth not euery where; it groweth by the ditch sides, on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborne: also in a fielde neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Buthey, on the backside of a gentlemans house named master *Robert Wylbraham*; likewise among the bushes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foorde; and in the bushes as you go to Hackney a village by London in the closes next the towne, and diuers other places, as at Bassingburne in Hartfordshire three miles from Roiston.

✻ *The time.*

These wilde Mallowes do flower from Iune till sommer be well spent: in the meane time their seede also waxeth ripe.

✻ *The names.*

The wilde Mallowe is called in Latine *Malua syluestris*: in Greeke ἄκανος, as though they shoulde say a mitigator of paine: of some *Osiriaca*: in high Dutch Pappeln: in lowe Dutch Maluue, and Beeskens cruit: in English Mallowe.

The Veruaine Mallowe is called of *Dioscorides Alcea*: in Greeke also ἀλθέα, of some *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simeonis*, or Simons Mallowe: in English Veruaine Mallowe and cut Mallowe.

The name of this herbe *Malua*, seemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their toong מלוח, *Melluach*, of the saltnesse, because the Mallowe groweth in saltish and olde ruinous places, as dunghils and such like, which in most abundant maner yeeldeth forth saltpeter & such like matter: for מלח, *Melach* signifieth salt as the learned knowe: I am perswaded that the Latine worde *Malua*, commeth from the Chaldee name *Mallucha*, the gutturall letter ח *Ch*, being left out for good soundes sake: so that it were better in this word *Malüa* to read *u* as a vowell, then as a consonant, which wordes are vttered by the learned doctor *Rabbi Dauid Kimhi*, & seeme to carrie a great shew of truth: in English it is called Mallowe, which name commeth so neere as may be to the Hebrewe worde.

✻ *The temperature.*

The wilde Mallowes haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moistnes withall: the iuice thereof is slimie, clammie, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallowe or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphinus* in *Athenæus* doth rightly thinke, who plainly sheweth, that the wilde Mallowe is better then that of the garden: although some do preferre the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not consent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet standeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallowe without controuersie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant then those of the garden, except the French Mallowe, which is generally holden for the wholesomest, and among the potherbes not the least commended by *Hesiodus*; of whose opinion was *Horace*, writing in his seconde Ode of his *Epodon*,

---- & graui Malua salubres corpori.

If that of health you haue any speciall care,
Vse French Mallowes that to the body holsome are.

The Mallow saith *Galen* doth nourish moderately; ingendreth grosse bloude: keepeth the bodie soluble, and looseth the belly that is bound. It easily descendeth not onely bicause it is moist, but also by reason it is slimie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Mallowes are good against the stinging of scorpions, bees, waspes, and such like: and

and if a man be first annointed with the leaues stamped with a little oile, he shall not be stung at all as *Dioscorides* saith.

The decoction of Mallowes with their rootes drunken, are good against all venome and poison, B if it be incontinently taken after the poison, so that it be vomited vp againe.

The leaues of Mallowes boiled till they be soft and applied, do mollifie tumours and harde swel- C lings of the mother, if they do withall sit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themselues therewith.

The decoction vsed in glisters is good against the roughnes and fretting of the guts, bladder, D and fundament.

The rootes of the Veruaine Mallowe do heale the bloudie flixe and inward burstings, if they be E drunke with wine and water, as *Dioscorides* and *Paulus AEgineta* testifie.

Of Marshe Mallowe. Chap. 338.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Marsh Mallowes, differing very notably as shall be declared.

1 *Althæa Ibiscus.*
Marsh Mallowe.

2 *Althæa palustris.*
Water Mallowe.

Antw. Plantin. 1.
Mallis Pal.

✻ *The description.*

1 MArsh Mallowe is also a certaine kinde of wilde Mallowe: it hath broade leaues, small toward the point, soft, white, and freezed or cottoned, and slightly nicked about the edges: the stalkes be rounde and straight, three or fower foote high, of a whitish graie colour: whereon do grow flowers like vnto those of the wilde Mallowes, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of a white; the knoppe or round button wherein

the ſeedes lie,is like that of the firſt wilde Mallowe. The roote is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammie and ſlimie iuice.

2 This ſtrange kinde of Mallowe is holden amongſt the beſt writers to be a kinde of marſh Mallowe: ſome excellent in Herbariſme, haue ſet it downe for *Sida Theophraſti*, whereunto it fully anſwereth; it hath ſtalkes two cubits high,whereon are ſet without order many broade leaues, hoarie and whitiſh,not vnlike to thoſe of the other marſh Mallow, of a purple colour tending to rednes, that is of a Citrine colour, or the colour of the Pomgranate flowers: after which there come round bladders of a pale colour,in ſhape like the fruite or ſeed veſſels of round *Ariſtochia*,or Birth woort,wherein is conteined round blacke ſeede. The roote is thicke and tough, much like thoſe of the common Mallowe.

3 *Althæa arboreſcens.*
Tree Mallowe.

4 *Althæa frutex Cluſii.*
Shrubbed Mallowe.

* *The deſcription.*

3 This wilde Mallow is likewiſe referred vnto thoſe of the marſh Mallow, called generally by the name of *Althæa*,which groweth to the forme of a ſmall hedge tree,approching neerer to the ſubſtance or nature of woode then any of the other, wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone in Fraunce do make hedges, to ſeuer or diuide their gardens & vineyards (euen as we do with quickſets of priuet or thorne) which continueth long: the ſtalke whereof groweth vpright,very high, comming neere to the Willowe in woodineſſe and ſubſtance. The flowers grow alongſt the ſame, in faſhion and colour of the common wilde Mallowe.

4 The ſhrubbie Mallowe riſeth vp like vnto a hedge buſh, and of a woodie ſubſtance, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes; whereupon doe growe rounde pointed leaues, ſomewhat nickt about the edges, very ſoft, not vnlike to thoſe of the common marſh Mallow,and of an ouerworne hoarie colour; the flowers do growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a purple colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues,very like to the common wilde Mallowe,and the ſeede of the marſh Mallowe.

We

We haue another sort of Mallow called of *Penæ Fruticosior Pentaphyllæfolio*; it bringeth foorth in my garden many twiggie braunches, set vpon stiffe stalkes, of the bignes of a mans thombe, growing to the height of ten or twelue foote: whereupon are set very many leaues deepely cut, euen to the middle ribbe, like vnto the leaues of Hempe, or rather those of the redde Cinquefoile, called *Pentaphyllum rubrum*, whereof it tooke this additament *Pentaphylla*: the flowers and seeds are like vnto the common Mallow: the roote is exceeding great, thicke, and of a woodie substance.

✻ *The place.*

The common marsh Mallowe groweth very plentifully in the marshes, both on the Kentish and Essex shore alongst the riuer of Thames, about Woolwich, Erith, Greenehyth, Grauesend, Tilburie, Lee, Colchester, Harwich, and in most salt marshes about London; being planted in gardens it prospereth well, and continueth long.

The second groweth in the moist and fennie grounds of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italie and the riuer *Eridanus*; *Athenæus* alleaging *Theophrastus* sheweth that it groweth in the lake *Orchomenium*, where their cattle feede on the branches therof, & the swine on the tender buds: *Theophrastus* sheweth that three things do growe in this lake, *Sida*, *Boutomon*, and *Phleon*, that is, water Lillie saie some authors (making this kinde of marsh Mallowe, a kinde of water Lillie) Reede Grasse, and Cats taile, or Reede Mace.

The others are strangers likewise in England, notwithstanding at the impression heereof, I haue sowen some seedes of them in my garden, expecting the successe.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iuly and August; the roote springeth foorth a fresh euery yeere in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

✻ *The names.*

The common marsh Mallowe is called in Greeke Ἀλθαία, and ἰβίσκος: the Latines retaine the names *Althæa*, and *Ibiscus*: in shops *Bismalua*, and *Malnauiscus*, as though they shoulde saie, *Malua Ibisca*: in high Dutch Ibisch: in lowe Dutch Witte Malluwe, and Witten Hemst: in Italian and Spanish *Malnauisco*: in French *Guimaulue*: in English marsh Mallow, moorish Mallowe, and white Mallowe.

The second marsh Mallow is called of *Theophrastus Sida*, of the Greeke worde Σίδη, by reason that the flower thereof is like, or of the colour of *Balaustium*, or the flowers of Pomegranates.

The rest of the Mallowes retaine the names expressed in their seuerall titles.

✻ *The temperature.*

Marsh Mallowe is moderately hot, but drier then the other Mallowes: the rootes and seedes heereof are more drie, and of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth; and likewise of a digesting, softning, or mollifying nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of marsh Mallowe are of power to digest, slacken, to mittigate paine, and to con- A coct.

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulteses against paine of the sides, of B the stone, and of the bladder; in a bath also they serue to take away any maner of paine.

The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the same, which also doth not onely asswage paine, C which proceedeth of the stone, but also is verie good to cause the same to descende more easily, and to passe foorth.

The rootes and seeds are profitable for the same purpose: moreouer the decoction of the rootes D helpeth the bloudie flixe, yet not by any binding qualitie, but by mitigating the gripings and frettings thereof: for they do not binde at all, although *Galen* otherwise thought; but they cure the bloudie flixe, by hauing things added vnto them, as the rootes of *Bistort*, called Patience, Tormentill, the flowers and rindes of Pomegranates, and such like.

The mucilage or slimie iuice of the rootes, is mixed very effectually with all oiles, ointments, E and plaisters that slacken and mitigate paine.

The rootes boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expelleth the stone and grauell, F helpeth the bloudie flixe, sciatica, crampes, and conuulsions.

The roots of marsh Mallowes, the leaues of cõmon mallowes, and the leaues of violets, boiled in G water vntil they be very soft, & that litle water that is left drained away, stamped in a stone morter,

adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreeke, and Lineseede in powder: the roote of the blacke Bryonie, and some good quantitie of Barrowes grease, stamped altogither to the forme of a pultis, and applied very warme; it mollifieth and softneth apostemes and hard swellings; swellings in the ioints, and sores of the mother: it consumeth all colde tumours, blastings, & windie outgroings; it cureth the riftes of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preserueth dangerous greene wounds from any maner of accidents that may happen therto; it helpeth digestion in them and bringeth old vlcers to maturation.

The seedes dried and beaten into powder and giuen to drinke, stoppeth the bloudie flixe and laske, and all other issues of bloud.

Of the yellow Mallowe. Chap. 339.

Althæa lutea.
Yellow Mallowe.

Sida abutilon 1. mala. sua.

✻ *The description.*

THe yellowe Mallowe riseth vp with a round stalke, something hard or woodie, three or fower cubits high, couered with broade leaues somthing rounde, but sharpe pointed, white, soft, set with very fine haires like to the leaues of Gourds, hanging vpon long tender footstalks; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth yellow flowers, not vnlike to those of the common Mallowe in forme: the knops or seede vessels are blacke, crooked or wrinckled, made vp of many small cods, in which is blacke seede: the roote is small, and dieth when it hath perfected his seede.

✻ *The place.*

The seede heereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy, we do yeerely sowe it in our gardens, the which seldome or neuer doth bring his seede to ripenes; by reason whereof, we are to seeke for newe seedes against the next yeere.

✻ *The time.*

It is sowen in the midst of Aprill, it bringeth foorth his flowers in September.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Abutilon*, whereunto that agreeth which *Auicen* writeth to be like the Gourd, that is to say in leafe, and to be named *Abutilon*, and *Arblutilon*: diuers take it to be that *Althæa* or marsh Mallowe, vnto which *Theophrastus* in his 9. booke of the Historie of Plants doth attribute *Florem μάλινον*, or a yellow flower: for the flower of the common marsh Mallowe is not yellowe, but white; yet may *Theophrastus* his copie, which in diuers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be also faultie in this place; therefore it is hard to saie, that this is *Theophrastus* marsh Mallowe, especially seeing that *Theophrastus* seemeth also to attribute vnto the roote of marsh Mallowe so much slime, as that water may be thickned therewith, which the rootes of common marsh Mallowe can very well do: but the roote of *Abutilon* or yellowe Mallowe not at all: it may be called in English yellow Mallowe, and *Auicens* Mallow.

✻ *The temperature.*

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the tree mallow.

✻ *The*

❧ *The vertues.*

Auicen saith that *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow, is helde to be good for greene wounds, and doth presently glew togither, and perfectly cure the same. A

The seede drunke in wine preuaileth mightily against the stone. B

Bernardus Paludanus of Anchuse, reporteth that the Turkes do drinke the seede to prouoke sleepe and rest. C

Of Venice Mallowe, or Goodnight at noone. Chap. 340.

1 *Alcea Peregrina.*
Venice Mallowe.

2 *Sabdariſa.*
Thorney Mallowe.

❧ *The description.*

1 THe Venice Mallow riseth vp with long, rounde, feeble stalkes, whereon are set vpon long slender foote staikes, broade iagged leaues, deepely cut euen to the middle ribbe: among which come foorth very pleasant and beautifull flowers, in shape like those of the common Mallowe, somthing white, dasht ouer with a thinne wash of purple; in the middle of which flower standeth foorth a knap or pestell as yellow as golde: it openeth it selfe about eight of the clocke, and shutteth vp againe at nine, when it hath receiued the beames of the sunne, whereon it should seeme to refuse to looke, whereupon it might more properly be called *Malua horaria*, or the Mallow of an hower, which *Columella* seemeth to call *Molochen* in his verse:

------ *Et Moloche, Prono sequitur quæ vertice solem.*
The Venice Mallowes most braue and gallant flower
Through heate of sunne springs, shuts, and dies in an hower.

Ouid ſpeaking of *Adonis* flower, is thought to deſcribe *Anemone* or Windflower, in the 10. booke of his Metamorphoſis, which we rather deeme to be this quicke fading Mallowe; for it is euident, that *Adonis* flower and all thoſe vnder the title of Winde flowers, laſte moe then one day, but this is ſo fraile, that it laſteth ſcarce one hower, his words are theſe:

..... Sic fata cruorem
Nectare odorato ſperſit, qui tactus ab illo
Intumuit, ſicut, &c.

In Engliſh thus:

This ſaide, ſhe ſprinckled *Nectar* on the bloud,
which through the power
Thereof did ſwell like bubbles ſheere, that
riſe in weather cleere
On water. And before that full an hower
expired were,
Of all our colour with the bloud a flower ſhe
there did finde,
Euen like a flower of that ſame tree, whoſe
fruite in tender rinde
Haue pleaſant graines incloſd. Howbeit
the vſe of them is ſhort.
For why the leaues do hang ſo looſe through
lightnes in ſuch ſort,
As that the winde, that all things pearce, with
euery little blaſt
Doth ſhake them off, and ſhed them ſo, as long
they cannot laſt.

Bion of Smyrna an ancient Poet, in *Adonis* Epitaph ſaith, that the Windflower ſprang of *Venus* teares, whileſt ſhe was weeping for *Adonis*; but doubtles the plant was miſtaken by the Poet; conſidering the fragilitie of the flower, and the matter wherof it ſprang, that is, the teares of a woman, which laſt not long, as this flower called *Flos horæ*, or the flower of an hower. The ſeed is conteined in thicke rough bladders, wherupon *Dodonæus* called it *Alcea veſicaria*, within theſe bladdes or ſeed veſſels are conteyned blacke ſeede, not vnlike to thoſe of *Nigella Romana*. The roote is ſmall and tender, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe, and muſt be increaſed by newe and yeerely ſowing of the ſeede, carefully reſerued.

2 Thorne Mallow riſeth vp with one vpright ſtalke of two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches; whereupon are placed leaues deepely cut to the middle rib, and likewiſe ſnipt about the edges like a ſawe, in taſte like Sorell: the flowers for the moſt part thruſt foorth of the trunke or body of the ſmall ſtalke, compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a yellowiſh colour; the middle part wherof is of a purple tending to redneſſe; the huske or cod wherin the flower doth ſtand, is ſet or armed with ſharpe thornes: the root is ſmall, ſingle, and moſt impacient of our cold clymate, in ſo much that when I had with great induſtrie nouriſhed vp ſome plants from the ſeede, and kept them vnto the middeſt of Maie; notwithſtanding one colde night chauncing among many, hath deſtroied them all.

The place.

The ſeedes heerof haue beene brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The firſt proſpereth well in my garden from yeere to yeere.

The time.

They are to be ſowen in the moſt fertilleſt grounde and ſunnie places of the garden; in the beginning of Maie, or in the end of Aprill.

The names.

Their names haue beene ſufficiently touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. The firſt may be called in Engliſh Venice Mallowe, Good night at nine in the forenoone, or the Mallow flowring but an hower, of *Mathiolus* it is called *Hypecoon*, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

*The

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is a certaine clammie iuice in the leaues of the Venice Mallowe, whereupon it is thought to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallowe, and to be of a mollifying facultie: but his vse in Phisicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certainty affirmed.

Of Cranes bill. Chap. 341.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be many kindes of Cranes bill, whereof two were knowne to *Dioscorides*, one with the knobby roote, the other with the Mallowe leafe.

Geranium Columbinum.
Doues foote, or Cranes bill.

✻ *The description.*

DOues foote hath manie hairie stalks, trailing or leaning towarde the grounde, of a brownish colour, somewhat kneede or iointed; whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, rounde, cut about the edges, and like vnto those of the common Mallow: among which come foorth the flowers of a bright purple colour after which is the seede set togither like the head and bill of a birde, whereupon it was called Cranes bill, or Storkes bill, as are also all the other of his kinde. The roote is slender with some fibres annexed thereto.

✻ *The place.*

It is found neere to common high waies, desert places, vntilled grounds, and especially vpon mud wals almost euerie where.

✻ *The time.*

It springeth vp in March and Aprill: flowreth in May, and bringeth his seede to ripenes in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Pes Columbinus*: in high Dutch Scarter kraut: in lowe Dutch Duyuen voet: in French *Pied de Pigeon*: heereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*: in English Doues foote, and Pigeons foote: of *Dioscorides Geranium alterum*, of some *Pulmonia* and *Gruina*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Doues foote is cold and somewhat drie, with some astriction or binding, hauing power to soder or ioine togither.

✻ *The vertues.*

It seemeth, saith my author, to be good for greene and bleeding woundes, and asswageth inflam- A
mations or hot swellings.

The herbe and rootes dried, beaten into most fine powder, and giuen halfe a spoonefull fasting, B
and the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or olde claret, for the space of one and twenty daies togither; cureth miraculously ruptures or bursting, as my selfe haue often prooued, whereby I haue gotten crownes and credite: if the ruptures be in aged persons, it shall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red snails (those without shels) dried in an ouen, in number nine, which fortifieth the herbes in such sort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewise profiteth much those that are wounded into the body, & the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preualeth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my selfe haue likewise prooued.

Of

Of Herbe Robert. Chap. 342.

Geranium Robertianum.
Herbe Robert.

✻ *The description.*

HErbe Robert bringeth foorth ſlender, weake, and brittle ſtalkes, ſomewhat hairie, and of a reddiſh colour, as are oftentimes the leaues alſo, which are iagged and deepely cut, like vnto thoſe of Cheruile, of a moſt lothſome ſtinking ſmell. The flowers are of a moſt bright purple colour; which being paſt, there follow certaine ſmall heads, with ſharpe beakes or bils of birds: the root is very ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Herbe Robert groweth vpon old wals, as well thoſe made of bricke and ſtone, as thoſe of mudde or earth: it groweth likewiſe among rubbiſh, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moiſt and ſhadowie ditch banks.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from Aprill till ſommer be almoſt ſpent: the herbe is greene in winter alſo, & is hardly hurt with colde.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in high Dutch **Ruprechts kraut**: in low Dutch **Robrechts kruiſt**, and thereupon it is named in Latine *Ruberta*, and *Roberti Herba*: *Ruellius* calleth it *Robertiana*, and we *Robertianum*; of *Taber Montanus*, *Rupertianum*: in Engliſh Herbe Robert. He that conferreth this Cranes bill with *Dioſcorides* his thirde *Sideritis*, ſhall plainly perceiue, that they are both one, and that this is moſt apparently *Sideritis* 3. *Dioſcorides*; for *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe three *Sideritides*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearne; and the thirde groweth in wals and vineyardes: the natiue ſoile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewiſe the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to thoſe of Corianders, according to *Dioſcorides* deſcription.

✻ *The temperature.*

Herbe Robert is of temperature ſomewhat colde: but yet both ſcowring and ſomwhat binding, participating of mixt faculties.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is good for wounds and vlcers of the dugges and ſecret parts; it is thought to ſtanch bloude, which thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his thirde *Sideritis*: the vertue of this (ſaith he) is applied to heale vp bloudy woundes.

Of knobbed Cranes bill. Chap. 343.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis kinde of Cranes bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat and full of moiſture, whereon are placed very great leaues, cut into diuers ſmall ſections or diuiſions, reſembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or Windflower, but ſomewhat greater, of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: among which come foorth long footeſtalkes, whereon do grow faire flowers,

flowers, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the ſmalleſt brier Roſe in forme: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſuch heads and beakes as the reſt of the Cranes bill haue: the roote is thicke, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

Geranium tuberoſum.
Knobbie Cranes bill.

✻ *The place.*

This kinde of Cranes bill is a ſtranger in England, notwithſtanding I haue it growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes billes.

✻ *The names.*

Cranes bill is called in Greeke Γερανιον: in Latine *Gruinalis*, commonly *Roſtrum Gruis*, or *Roſtrum Ciconiæ*, of the likenes of a Cranes bill, or Storkes bill: of ſome *Acus moſcata*, but that name doth rather belong to another of this kinde: it is alſo called *Acus Paſtoris*: in Italiã *Roſtro di grua*: in French *Bec de Grue*: in Spaniſh *Pico di Ciquena, pico del grou*: in high Dutch **Storckenſchnable**: in lowe Dutch **Diſſemaers beck**: in Engliſh Storks bill, Cranes bill, Hearons bill, and Pincke needle: it is alſo called of ſome *Geranium tuberoſum*, and *Geranium bulboſum*: it is likewiſe *Geranium Dioſcoridis primum*, or *Dioſcorides* his firſt Cranes bill, which is founde to be called by certaine baſtarde names, as *Ouchinaſtrum, or Echinaſtrum, πλαγιον*, and ſuch like.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of this Cranes bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith that the rootes may be eaten, and that a dram waight of them drunke in wine, A doth waſte and conſume away the windines of the matrix.

Alſo *Plinie* affirmeth, that the roote heereof is ſingular good for ſuch as after weaknes craue to B be reſtored to their former ſtrength.

The ſame author affirmeth that the waight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a daie, is C excellent good againſt the Ptiſicke, or conſumption of the lungs.

Of Musked Cranes bill. Chap. 344.

✻ *The deſcription.*

MVsked Cranes bill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the grounde, whereon do growe long leaues, made of many ſmaller leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, ſnipt or cut about the edges, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come foorth the flowers ſet vpon tender footeſtalks, of a red colour, compact of fiue ſmall leaues apeece, after which appeere ſmall heads and pointed beakes or bils like the other kindes of Cranes bils: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

Geranium

Geranium moſchatum.
Musked Cranes bill.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in barren high waies, and is planted in gardens for the ſweete ſmell that the whole plant is poſſeſſed with.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth all the ſommer long.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Mirrhida Plinij, Roſtrum Ciconia, Acus moſcata* in ſhoppes, and *Acus paſtoris*, and likewiſe *Geranium moſcatum* : in Engliſh Muſked Storkes bill, and Cranes bill, *Muſcatum*, and of the vulgar ſort Muſcata, and alſo Pinckneedle.

✻ *The temperature.*

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it ſeemeth to be cold and a little drie, with ſome aſtriction or binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

The vertues are referred vnto thoſe of Doues foote, and are thought of *Dioſcorides* to be good for greene and bloudy woundes, and hot ſwellings that are newly begun.

Of Crowe foote Cranes bill, or Gratia Dei. *Chap.* 345.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 CRowefoote Cranes bill, hath many long and tender branches tending to redneſſe, ſet with great leaues deepely cut or iagged, in forme like thoſe of the fielde Crowfoote, whereof it tooke his name : the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes vpon tender foote-ſtalks, of a perfect blew colour, which being paſt, there ſucceede ſuch heads, beakes, and bils as the other Cranes bils.

2 I haue in my garden another ſort of this Cranes bill, bringing foorth very faire white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the precedent; in other reſpects there is no difference at all.

1 *Geranium Batrachioides.*
Crowfoote Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium Batrachioides album.*
White Crowfoote Cranes bill.

✻ *The place.*

These Cranes bils are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in valleies rather then in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower, flourish and growe greene most part of the sommer.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Βατραχιοειδες, and *Geranium Batrachioides*, which name it taketh from the likenes of Crowfoote: of some it is called *Ranunculus caeruleus*, or blew Crowfoote: *Fuchsius* calleth it Gottes gnad, that is in Latine *Gratia Dei*: in English also Gratia dei, blewe Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blewe flower, or blewe Crowfoote.

✻ *The temperature.*

The temperature is referred to the other Cranes bils.

✻ *The vertues.*

Neither of these plants are found good in Phisicke; yet *Fuchsius* saith, that Cranes bill with the A blew flower is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

Of Candie Cranes bill. Chap. 346.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Cranes bill of Candie hath many long tender stalkes, soft, and full of iuice: dividing it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set great broad leaues, cut, or iagged into diuers sections or cuts: among which come foorth flowers, composed of fiue leaues a peece, of a blewish or watchet colour, in the middle part whereof come foorth a fewe chiues, and a small pointell of a purplish colour: the head and beake is like to the rest of the Cranes bils, but greater: the roote dieth when it hath perfected his seede.

2 This

2 This Cranes bill, being a baſtard kinde of the former, hath long ſlender branches growing to the hight of two or three cubits, ſet about with very great leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Hollihocks, but ſomwhat leſſer, of an ouerworne greene colour, among which riſe vp little footeſtalkes, on the endes whereof do grow ſmall flowers, much leſſer then thoſe of the precedent, and of a murrey colour: the head and ſeedes are like alſo, but much leſſer: the rootes do likewiſe die at the firſt approch of winter.

1 *Geranium Creticum.*
Candie Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium Malacoides.*
Baſtard Candie Cranes bill.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe are ſtrangers in England, except in the gardens of ſome Herbariſts: the which do growe in my garden very plentifully.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes bill, yet doth that of Candie flower for the moſt part with me in Maie.

✻ *The names.*

There is not more to be ſaid of the names then hath beene remembred in their ſeuerall titles. They may be called in Engliſh Cranes bils, or Storkes bils.

✻ *The temperature.*

Their temperature anſwereth that of Doues foote.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Their faculties in working are equall to thoſe of Doues foote, and vſed for the ſame purpoſes, (and rightly) eſpecially being vſed in wounde drinks, for the which it doth farre excell anie of the Cranes bils, and is equall with any other herbe whatſoeuer for the ſame purpoſe.

Of

Of diuers wilde Cranes bils. *Chap.* 347.

❀ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts or kindes of Cranes bils which haue not beene remembred of the ancient, nor much spoken of by the later writers, all which I meane to comprehende vnder this Chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes bils, although some of them haue place in our London gardens, and that woorthily, especially for the beautie of the flowers, their names shall be expressed in their seuerall titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes bils, or if you please to a further consideration.

1 *Geranium maculatum sive fuscum.*
Spotted Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium sanguinarium.*
Bloudie Cranes bill.

❀ *The description.*

1 SPotted Cranes bill, or Storkes bill, the which *L'Obelius* describeth in the title thus, *Geranium Fuscum, flore liuido, purpurante, & medio Candicante*, is the same that *Dodonæus* calleth *Geranium montanum*, or mountaine Storks bill, whose leaues are like vnto Crowfoote, (being a kinde doubtlesse of Cranes bill, called *Gruinale*) of an ouerworne dustie colour, and of a strong sauour, yet not altogither vnpleasant: the stalkes are dry and brittle, at the tops wherof doe growe pleasant flowers of an exceeding faire purple colour, the middle part whereof tending to whitenes: from the stile or pointell thereof, commeth foorth a tuft of small purple haire threds. The roote is thicke and very brittle, lifting it selfe foorth of the ground, insomuch that many of the side rootes lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the rootes of Flower Deluces doe.

2 The

2 The ſecond of theſe wilde ones riſeth foorth of the ground to the height of a foote, ſometimes more: the ſtalkes are dry and brittle, with many knees or knobbed ioints of a bloudie colour, wherof it tooke his name, called for the moſt part *Hæmathodes*: the leaues, flowers and ſeedes are like vnto thoſe of Gratia Dei, or blew Cranes bill, wherin eſpecially it differeth from the precedent.

3 *Geranium moſchatum inodorum.*
Vnſauorie muske Cranes bill.

4 *Geranium inodorum album.*
White flowred Pinckneedle.

5 *Geranium violaceum.*
Violet Stockes bill.

✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogither without ſauour or ſmell, is called of *Fliny Myrrhida inodorum*, or *Geranium moſchatum inodorum*, which hath manie broad leaues ſpread flat vpon the grounde, euerie leafe made of diuers ſmaller leaues, and thoſe cut or iagged about the edges, of no ſmell at all: among which riſe vp ſlender braunches, whereon doe growe ſmall flowers of a light purple colour: the roote is long and fibrous.

4 This is alſo one of the wilde kindes of muſked Cranes bils, agreeing with the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, except the flowers, for as the other hath purple flowers, this plant bringeth forth white flowers, other difference there is none at all.

5 The Cranes bill with violet coloured flowers, hath a thicke woodie roote, with ſome few ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe immediately foorth of the grounde diuers ſtiffe ſtalkes, which diuide themſelues into other ſmall braunches, whereupon are ſet confuſedly broad leaues, made of three leaues a peece, and thoſe iagged or cut about the edges: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches of a perfect violet colour, wherof it tooke his name, after which come ſuch beakes or bils, as the other of his kinde.

Of

Of these wilde ones I haue another sort in my garden, which *Clusius* in his Pannonicke obseruations hath called *Geranium Hæmatodes*, or sanguine Cranes bill, and *L'Obelius Geranium Gruinum*, or *Gruinale*: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the grounde: the leaues are much like vnto Doues foote in forme, but cut euen to the middle rib: the flowers are like those of the wilde mallowe, and of the same bignesse, of a perfect bright purple colour, which if they be suffered to growe and stande vntill the next day, will be a murrey colour; and if they stand vnto the third daie, they will turne into a deepe purple tending to blewnesse; their changing is such, that you shall finde at one time vpon one branch, flowers like in forme, but of diuers colours. The roote is thicke and of a woodie substance.

I haue likewise another sort that was sent me from *Robinus* of Paris, whose figure was neuer set foorth, neither described of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough roote many branches, of a brownish colour: whereupon do growe leaues not vnlike to those of Gratia dei, but not so deepely cut, somewhat cornered, and of a shining greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the tender branches, composed of sixe small leaues, of a bright scarlet colour.

* *The place.*

These Cranes bils do growe of themselues about olde wals, the borders of fieldes, woodes and copses, and most of them we haue brought into our gardens.

* *The time.*

Their time of flowring and seeding answereth the rest of the Cranes bils.

* *The names.*

Their seuerall titles shall serue for their names, referring what might be saide more to a further consideration.

* *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene founde either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

Of Sanicle. Chap. 348.

Sanicula siue Diapensia.
Sanicle.

* *The description.*

SAnicle hath leaues of a blackish greene colour, smooth and shining, somwhat round, diuided into fiue parts like those of the vine, or rather those of the maple: among which rise vp slender stalkes of a browne colour; on the toppes whereof stande white mossie flowers, in their places come vp rounde seede, rough, cleauing to mens garments as they passe by, in maner of little burs: the roote is blacke and full of threddie strings.

* *The place.*

It groweth in shadowie woods and copses almost euery where, it ioieth in fat and fruitefull moist soile.

* *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune: the seed is ripe in August: the leaues of the herbe are greene al the yeere, and are not hurt with the colde of winter.

* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Sanicula*, of diuers *Diapensia*; in high & low Dutch Sanikel: in French *Sanicle*: in English Sanickle, or Sanikel: it is so called *à Sanandis vulneribus*, or of healing of woundes as *Ruellius* saith: there be also other

Sanicles ſo named of moſt Herbariſts,as that which is deſcribed by the name of *Dentaria*,or Coral woort,and likewiſe *Auricula vrſi*, or Beares eare, which is a kinde of Cowſlip,and likewiſe another ſet foorth by the name of *Sanicula guttata*, wherof we haue intreated among the kindes of Beares eares.

✻ *The temperature.*

Sanicle as it is in taſte bitter,with a certaine binding qualitie; ſo beſides that it clenſeth, and by the binding qualitie ſtrengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the ſeconde degree,and after ſome authors hot in the third degree,and aſtringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice being inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.

B The decoction of it alſo made in wine or water,is giuen againſt ſpetting of bloud,and the bloudy flixe; alſo foule and filthie vlcers are cured by being bathed or waſhed with it. The herbe boiled in water,and applied in maner of a pultis,doth diſſolue and waſte away cold ſwellings; it is vſed in potions,which are called Vulnerarie potions,or wounde drinkes, which maketh whole and ſound all inward wounds,and outward hurts: it alſo helpeth the vlcerations of the kidneies, ruptures or burſtings.

Of Ladies mantle,or great Sanicle. Chap.349.

Alchimilla.

Lions ſoote,or Ladies mantle.

✻ *The deſcription.*

LAdies mantle hath many round leaues, with fiue or ſixe corners finely indented about the edges,which before they be opened are plaited and foulded togither, not vnlike to the leaues of Mallowes,but whiter and more curled: among which riſe vp tender ſtalks ſet with the like leaues, but much leſſer: on the tops whereof do growe ſmall moſſie flowers cluſtering thicke togither of a yellowiſh greene colour. The ſeede is ſmall and yellowe, incloſed in greene huskes. The roote is thicke and full of thredie ſtrings.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe wilde in diuers places,as in the towne paſtures by Andouer, and in many places in Barkſhire,and Hampſhire, in their paſtures and copſes or low woods, and alſo vpon the banke of a mote that incloſeth a houſe in Buſhey called Bourne hall,fowerteene miles from London, and in the high way from thence to Watforde, a ſmall mile diſtant from it.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune,it flouriſheth in the winter as well as in ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Alchimilla*, and of moſt *Stellaria*, *Pes Leonis*, *Pata Leonis*, and *Sanicula maior*: in high Dutch Synnauw, and Onſer Frauwen mantel: in French *Pied de Lion*: in Engliſh Ladies mantle,great Sanicle, Lions foote, Lions pawe,and of ſome Padelion.

✻ *The temperature.*

Ladies mantle is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.

✻ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

It is applied to wounds after the same maner that the smaller Sanicle is, being of like efficacie: it A stoppeth bleeding, and also the ouermuch flowing of the naturall sicknes: it keepeth downe maidens paps or dugs, and when they be too great and flaggie, it maketh them lesser and harder.

Of Neesewoort Sanicle. Chap. 350.

Alpina Elleborine.
Neesewoort Sanicle.

✻ *The description.*

WHen I made mention of *Helleborus albus*, I did also set downe my censure concerning *Elleborine* or, *Epipactis*: but this Elleborine of the alpes I put in this place bicause it approcheth neerer vnto Sanicle and *Ranunculus*, as participating of both; it groweth in the mountaines and highest parts of the alpish hils, and is a stranger as yet in our English gardens: the roote is compact of manie small twisted strings, like vnto blacke Hellebore: from thence arise small tender stalks, smooth and easie to bend, in whose tops growe leaues with fiue diuisions, somewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the flowers consist of sixe leaues, somewhat shining, in taste sharpe, yet not vnpleasant. Some would account this plant to be that *Helleborus niger* which *Pena* found in the forrest of Esens, not farre from Iupiters mount.

I haue not as yet found any thing of his nature or of his vertues.

Of Crowfootes. Chap. 351.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts or kinds of these pernitious herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoote, whereof most are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquisite moderation, with a most exact and due maner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themselues bicause they are of most violent force, and therfore haue the greater neede of correction.

The knowledge of these plants is as necessarie to the Phisition as of other herbes, to the ende they may shun the same, as *Scribonius Largus* saith, and not take them ignorantly: or also, if necessitie at any time require, that they may vse them; and that with some deliberation and special choise, and with their proper correctiues. For these dangerous simples are likewise many times of themselues beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for some of them are not so dangerous, but that they may in some sort, and oftentimes in fit and due season profit and do good, if temperature and moderation

deration be vſed; of which there be fower kindes as *Dioſcorides* writeth, one with broade leaues, another that is downie; the thirde very ſmall; and the fourth with a white flower: the later Herbariſts haue obſerued alſo many mo: all theſe may be brought into two principall kindes, ſo that one bee a garden or tame one, and the other wilde: and of theſe ſome are common, and others rare, or foraine. Moreouer there is a difference both in the rootes and in the leaues: for one hath a bumped or knobbie roote, another a long leafe as Spearewoort; and firſt of the wilde or fielde Crowfootes, referring the Reader vnto the ende of the ſtocke and kindred of the ſame, for the temperature and vertues.

1 *Ranunculus pratenſis, etiam q. Hortenſis.*
Common Crowfoote.

2 *Ranunculus ſurrectis caulibus.*
Right Crowfoote.

* *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Crowfoote hath leaues diuided into many parts, commonly three, ſomtimes fiue, cut heere and there in the edges, of a deepe greene colour, in which ſtande diuers whitiſh ſpots: the ſtalkes bee rounde, ſomething hairie, ſome of them bowe downe towarde the grounde, and put foorth manie little rootes, whereby it taketh holde of the grounde as it traileth along: ſome of them ſtande vpright a foote high or higher; on the tops heereof growe ſmall flowers with fiue leaues a peece, of a yellow glittering colour like golde; in the middle part of theſe flowers ſtande certaine ſmall threds of like colour, which being paſt, the ſeedes follow, wrapped vp in a rough ball: the rootes are white and threddie.

2 The ſecond kind of Crowfoot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that his leaues are fatter, thicker, and greener, and his ſmall twiggie ſtalkes ſtand vpright, otherwiſe it is like: of which kinde it chanced, that walking in the fielde next vnto the Theater by London, in company of a worſhipfull marchant named maſter *Nicholas Lete*, I founde one of this kinde there with double flowers, which before that time I had not ſeene.

* *The*

The place.

They growe of themselues in pastures and medowes almost euery where.

The time.

They flower in May, and many monethes after.

The names.

Crowfoote is called of *L'Obelius Ranunculus pratensis*: of *Dodoneus Ranunculus hortensis*, but vnproperly: of *Plinie Polyanthemum*, which he saith that diuers name *Batrachion*: in high Dutch Schmalablum: in lowe Dutch Bater bloemen: in English King kob, Golde cups, Gold knops, Crowfoote, and Butter flowers.

3 *Ranunculus aruorum.*
Crowfoote of the fallowed field.

4 *Ranunculus Alpinus albus.*
White mountaine Crowfoote.

The description.

3 The third kinde of Crowfoote called in Latine *Ranunculus aruorum*, bicause it groweth commonly in fallow fieldes, where corne hath beene lately sowen, and may be called Corne Crowfoote. It hath for the most part an vpright stalke of a foote high, which diuideth it selfe into other branches, whereon do growe fat thicke leaues very much cut and iagged, resembling the leaues of Sampire, but nothing so greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches compact of fiue small leaues, of a faint yellowe colour; after which come in place, clusters of rough and sharpe pointed seedes, like those of Hounds toong. The roote is small & threddie.

4 The fourth Crowfoote which is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, bicause those that haue first written hereof, haue not found it elsewhere, but vpon the Alpish mountaines: notwithstanding it groweth plentifully in England wilde, and brought from thence into gardens, especially in a wood by London called Hampsteed wood. It hath diuers great fat branches, two cubites high, set with large leaues, like the common Crowfoote, but greater, of a deepe greene colour, much like to those of the yellowe Aconite, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*. The flowers consist of fiue white leaues, with small yellowe chiues in the middle, smelling like the flowers of May or Hawthorne, but more pleasant. The rootes are greater than any of the stocke of Crowfootes.

✻ *The place and time.*

Their place of growing is touched in their descriptions: their time of flowring and seeding answereth the other of their kindes.

✻ *The names.*

The white Crowfoote of the Alpes and French mountaines, is the fourth of *Dioscorides* description; for he describeth his fourth to haue a white flower: more hath not been said touching the names, yet *Taber Montanus* calleth it *Batrachium album*: in English white Crowfoote.

5 *Ranunculus Illyricus.*
Crowfoote of Illyria.

6 *Ranunculus bulbosus.*
Round rooted Crowfoote.

✻ *The description.*

5 Among the wilde Crowfootes there is one that is surnamed *Illyricus*, which bringeth foorth slender stalkes, round, and of a meane length: whereupon do growe long narrow leaues, cut into many long gashes, something white, and couered with a certaine downynesse. The flowers be of a pale yellow colour. The roote consisteth of many small bumpes, as it were graines of corne, or little long bulbes growing close togither, like vnto those of Pilewoort. It is reported, that it was first brought out of Illyria into Italie, and from thence into the lowe countries; notwithstanding we haue it growing very common in England.

6 The sixt kinde of Crowfoot called *Ranunculus bulbosus*, or Oinion rooted Crowfoot, and round rooted Crowfoote, hath a round knobbie or Oinion fashioned roote, like vnto a small Turnep, and of the bignes of a great Oliue berrie: from which riseth vp many leaues spred vpon the ground, like those of the fielde Crowfoote, but smaller, and of a rustie or ouerworne greene colour, among which rise vp slender stalks of the height of a foote, whereupon do growe flowers of a faint yellowe colour.

✻ *The place.*

It is also reported to be found not onely in Illyria and Sclauonia, but also in the Iland Sardinia, standing in the midland, or Mediterranean sea.

✻ *The*

❧ *The names.*

This Illyrian Crowfoot is named in Greeke ὀφλιτον ἄγριον, that is *Apium ſylueſtre*, or wild Smallage: alſo *Herba Sardoa*, it may be, ſaith my author, that kinde of Crowfoote called *Apium riſus*, and γελωτεῶν, and this is thought to be that *Gelctophyllis*, of which *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. booke 17. chapter: which being drunke, ſaith he, with wine and myrrhe, cauſeth a man to ſee diuers ſtrange ſights, and not to ceaſe laughing till he hath drunke Pine apple kernels with Pepper in wine of the Date tree, (I thinke he woulde haue ſaid vntill he be dead) bicauſe the nature of laughing Crowefoote is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary; for it cauſe h ſuch conuulſions, crampes and wringings of the mouth and iawes, that it hath ſeemed to ſome that the parties haue died laughing, whereas in truth they haue died with great torment.

7 *Ranunculus auricomus.*
Golde haire Crowfoote.

R. auricomus. L
mss. dict.

8 *Ranunculus nemoroſus.*
Wood Crowfoote.

❧ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Crowfoote, called *Auricomus* of the golden lockes wherewith the flower is thrummed, hath for his roote a great buſh of blackiſh hairie ſtrings; from which ſhoote foorth ſmall iagged leaues, not vnlike to Sanicle; among which riſe vp braunched ſtalkes of a foote high, whereon are placed the like leaues but ſmaller, ſet about the top of the ſtalkes like thoſe of Woodroſe: the flowers are ſmall and yellow.

8 The eight Crowfoote hath likewiſe a buſhey roote, compact of a multitude of hairie ſtrings, from which riſe vp leaues ſet vpon long ſlender footeſtalks, diuided in three parts, in maner of the mariſh Trefoile, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes of a foote high, and ſometimes higher; at the tops whereof do grow yellowe flowers, ſweete ſmelling, of which it hath beene called *Ranunculus dulcis Tragi*, or *Tragus* his ſweete Crowefoote.

9 *Ranunculus Batrachioides.*
Frogge Crowfoote.

10 *Ranunculus gramineus L'Obelij.*
Graſſie Crowfoote.

R. pyrenaeus. L
Sea Dab. ic. 51.

❋ *The deſcription.*

9 Frogge Crowfoote called of *Pena Aconitum Batrachioides*, of *Dodonæus Batrachion Apulei*, it groweth to the height of two cubits: the leaues are broade, deepely cut or iagged, euen to the middle rib: on the top of the ſtalks ſtande ſmall yellowe flowers, conſiſting of fiue little leaues: the middle part is of a deepe yellowe, as it were of a ſaffron colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

10 The tenth Crowfoote hath many graſſie leaues, of a deepe greene tending to blewnes, somewhat long, narrow and ſmooth, very like vnto thoſe of the ſmall Biſtort, or Snakeweede: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes, bearing at the top ſmall yellowe flowers like the other Crowfootes: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

11 The autumne or winter Crowfoot, hath diuers broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſnipt about the edges, of a bright ſhining green colour on the vpper ſide, and hoarie vnderneath, full of ribs or ſinewes, as are thoſe of Plantaine, of an vnpleaſant taſte at the firſt, afterwarde nipping the toong: among which leaues riſe vp ſundrie tender footeſtalkes, on the tops whereof ſtand yellow flowers, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues apeece: after which ſucceede little knaps of ſeede like vnto a drie or withered Strawberie. The roote is compact of a number of limber rootes, rudely thruſt togither in manner of the Aſphodill.

12 The Portingale Crowfoote hath many thicke clogged rootes, faſtened vnto one head, very like vnto thoſe of the yellow Aſphodill: from which riſe vp three leaues, ſeldome more, broad, thick, and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were bliſtered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen. From the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, thicke, fat, but yet tender, and very fragile, or eaſie to breake: on the end whereof ſtandeth a faire ſingle yellow flower, hauing in the middle a naked rundell of a golde yellow, tending to a Saffron colour.

11 *Ranunculus autumnalis Clusij.*
Winter Crowfoote.

12 *Ranunculus Lusitanicus Clusij.*
Portingale Crowfoote.

13 *Ranunculus globosus.*
Locker Goulons, or globe Crowfoote.

Trollius Europaeus, L.
Mill. Dict.

✻ *The description.*

13 The globe Crowfoote hath verie manie leaues deepely cut and iagged, of a bright green colour, like those of the field Crowfoot: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuided towarde the top into other branches, furnished with the like leaues of those next the grounde, but smaller: on the tops of which branches growe very faire yellowe flowers, consisting of a fewe leaues, folded or rowled vp togither like a round ball or globe; whereupon it was called *Ranunculus globosus*, or the globe Crowfoote, or globe flower, which being past, there succeede rough knaps, wherein is blackish seed: the roote is small and threddy.

✻ *The place.*

This kinde of Crowfoote groweth in most places of Yorke shire, and Lancashire, and other those bordering shires of the North countrey, almost in euery medowe, but not found wilde in these southerly or westerly parts of Englande, that I could euer vnderstand of.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune. The seed is ripe in August.

✻ *The*

*The names.

The globe flower is called generally *Ranunculus globosus*, of some *Flos Trollius*, and *Ranunculus Alpinus*: in English Globe Crowfoote, Troll flowers, and Lockron gowlons.

Of yellow Batchelers Buttons. Chap. 352.

1 *Ranunculus maximus Anglicus.*
Double Crowfoot, or Batchelers Buttons.

2 *Ranunculus maximus multiplex.*
Double wilde Crowfoote.

*The description.

1 THe great double Crowfoote or Batchelers Buttons, hath manie iagged leaues of a deepe greene colour: among which rise vp stalkes, whereon do growe faire yellow flowers exceeding double, of a shining yellow colour, oftentimes thrusting foorth of the middest of the said flowers one other smaller flower, which the Grauer hath omitted, as also the rounde or Turnep roote, the forme whereof hath caused it to be called of some Saint Antonies Turnep, or Rape Turnep. The seede is wrapped in a cluster of rough knops, as are most of the Crowfootes.

2 The double yellow wilde Crowfoote hath leaues of a bright greene colour, with manie weake braunches trailing vpon the grounde, whereon do grow verie double yellow flowers like vnto the precedent, but altogither lesser. The whole plant is likewise without anie manifest difference, sauing that these flowers do neuer bring foorth anie smaller flower out of the middle of the greater, as the other doth; and also hath no Turnep or knobbed roote at all, wherein consisteth the greatest difference.

*The place.

The first is planted in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, and likewise the second, which hath of

of latebeene brought foorth of Lancashire vnto our London Gardens, by a curious gentleman in the serching foorth of Simples Master *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a small village called Hesketh, not far from Latham in Lancashire.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Dioscorides hath made no mention hereof: but *Apuleius* hath separated the first of these from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a peculiar name *Batrachion*, whereupon it is also called *Apuleij Batrachion*, or *Apuleius* Crowfoote.

It is commonly called *Rapum D. Anthonij*, or Saint Anthonies Rape: it may be called in English, Rape Crowfoote; it is called generally about London, Batchelers buttons, and double Crowfoote: in Dutch S. Anthony Rapkin.

✻ *The temperature.*

These plants do bite as the other Crowfootes do.

✻ *The vertues.*

The chiefest vertue is in the roote, which being stamped with salt is good for those that haue a plague sore, if it be presently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle betweene the groine or flanke, and the knee: by meanes whereof, the poison and malignitie of the disease is drawen from the inward partes, by the emunctorie or clensing place of the flanke, into those outwarde partes of lesse account. For it exulcerateth and presently raiseth a blister to what part of the bodie soeuer it is applied. And if it chance that the sore happeneth vnder the arme, then it is requisite to applie it to the arme a little aboue the elbowe: my opinion is, that any of the Crowfootes will do the same: my reason is, bicause they all and euery of them do blister, and cause paine wheresoeuer they be applied, and paine doth drawe vnto it selfe more paine: for the nature of paine is, to resort vnto the weakest place, and where it may finde paine; and likewise the poison and venemous qualitie of that disease, is to resort vnto that painfull place. A

Apuleius saith further, that if it be hanged in a linnen cloth about the necke of him that is lunatike in the waine of the moone, when the signe shall be in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, that then he shall foorthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe *Batrachion* stamped with vineger, roote and all, is vsed for them that haue blacke scars, or such like marks on their skins, it eateth them out, and leaueth a colour like that of the bodie. B

Of white Batchelers Buttons, or double Crowfoote. Chap. 353.

✻ *The description.*

THe white double Crowfoote hath many great leaues, deepely cut with great gashes, and those snipt about the edges. The stalkes diuide themselues into diuers brittle branche, on the tops whereof do growe very double flowers as white as snowe, and of the bignesse of our yellow Batchelers Button. The roote is tough, limber, and disperseth it selfe far abroad, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

1 *Ranunculus albus multiflorus.*
Double white Batchelers Buttons, or double white Crowfoote.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of Herbarists and louers of strange plants, whereof we haue good plentie, but it groweth not wild any where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of May vnto the end thereof.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of *L'Obelius Ranunculus niveus Polyanthos*, of *Taber Montanus Ranunculus albus multiflorus*: in English Double white Crowfoote, or Batchelers Buttons.

The temperature and vertues.

The temperature and faculties in working agree with the wilde Crowfoots.

Of Turkie Crowfootes. Chap. 354.

1 *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex.*
The double red Crowfoote.

2 *Ranunculus Tripolitanus.*
Crowfoote of Tripolie.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe double red Crowfoote hath a fewe leaues rising immediately foorth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gashes, somewhat hollow, and of a bright shining greene colour. The stalke riseth vp to the height of a foote, smooth, and very brittle, diuiding it selfe into other branches, sometimes two, seldome three; whereon do grow leaues confusedly set without order: the flowers growe at the tops of the stalks very double, and of great beautie, of a perfect scarlet colour tending to rednes. The roote is compact of many long tough rootes like those of the yellow Asphodill.

2 The Crowfoote of Tripolis or the single red Ranunculus, hath leaues at their first comming vp like vnto those of Groundswell: among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of halfe a cubite, somwhat hairie, whereon do growe broad leaues deepely cut, euen to the middle rib, like those of Hemlocks: the flower groweth at the top of the stalk, consisting of fiue leaues, on the outside of a dark or ouerworne red colour, on the inside of a red lead colour, or Phœniceus colour, in shape like the wilde corne Poppie, the knop or stile in the middle which conteineth the seede, is garnished or bedeckt with very many small purple thrums tending to blacknes: the roote is as it were a bundell of little bulbes or graines like those of the small Celandine or Pilewoort.

✻ *The place.*

The first groweth naturally in and about Constantinople, and in Asia, on the further side of Bosphorus, from whence there hath beene brought plants at diuers times, and by diuers persons, but they haue perished by reason of the long iourney, and want of skill of the bringers, that haue suffered them to lie in a boxe or such like so long, that when we haue receiued them, they haue beene as drie as ginger; notwhithstanding *Clusius* saith he receiued a plant fresh and greene, the which a domesticall theefe stole foorth of his garden; my Lord and Master the right Honorable the Lorde Treasurer, had diuers plants sent him from thence which were drie before they came as aforesaide. The other groweth in Alepo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we haue receiued plants for our gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their pleasant flowers in Maie and Iune, the seede is ripe in August.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called *Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus*, of *L'Obelius Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex*, *Ranunculus Bizantinus, siue Asiaticus*: in the Turkish toong *Tarobolos Catamer lalé*: in English the double red Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

The second is called *Ranunculus Tripolitanus*, of the place from whence it was first brought into these parts: of the Turkes *Tarobolos Catamer*, without that addition *lalé*, which is a proper worde vnto all flowers that are double.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crowfootes, whereof they are thought to be kindes.

Of Spearewoort, or Banewoort. Chap. 355.

✻ *The description.*

1 SPearewoort hath an hollowe stalke full of knees or ioints, whereon do growe long smooth leaues, not vnlike those of the Willow, of a shining greene colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, consisting of fiue leaues, of a pale yellowe colour, very like vnto the field gold cup, or wilde Crowfoote: after which come round knops or seede vessels, wherein is the seed: the roote is compact of diuers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

2 The common Spearewoort being that which we call the lesser hath leaues, flowers and stalks like the precedent, but altogither lesser: the roote consisteth of an infinite number of threddie strings.

1 *Ranunculus flammeus maior.*
Great Spearewoort.

2 *Ranunculus flammeus minor.*
The leſſer Spearewoort.

3 *Ranunculus flammeus ſerratus.*
Iagged Spearewoort.

4 *Ranunculus Paluſtris.*
Mariſh Crowfoote, or Spearewoort.

✻ *The description.*

3 Iagged Spearewoort hath a thicke fat hollowe ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereon are ſet by couples at euery ioint two long leaues, ſharpe pointed and cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour, in forme like thoſe of the fielde Crowfoote: the roote cónſiſteth of a number of hairie ſtrings.

4 Marſh Crowfoote, or Spearewoort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the beſt approoued authors to be the true *Apium Riſus*, although diuers report that *Pulſatilla* is the ſame: of ſome it is taken to bee *Apium Emorodiarum*) riſeth foorth of the mudde or wateriſh mire from a threddie roote, to the height of a cubite, ſometimes higher. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon do growe broade leaues deepely cut round about like thoſe of Doues foote, and not vnlike to the cut Mallowe, but ſomewhat greater, and of a moſt bright ſhining greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellowe colour, like vnto the other water Crowfootes.

✻ *The place.*

They growe in moiſt and dankiſh places, in brinkes or water courſes, and ſuch like places almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie when the other Crowfootes do.

✻ *The names.*

Spearewoort is called of the later Herbariſts *Flammula*, and *Ranunculus Flammeus*, of *Cordus Ranunculus* πλατύφυλλος, *Platyphyllos*, or broad leafed Crowfoote, others *Ranunculus longifolius*, or long leafed Crowfoote: in lowe Dutch Egelcruyt: in Engliſh Speare Crowfoote, Spearewoort, and Banewoort, bicauſe it is dangerous and deadly for ſheepe; and that if they feede of the ſame it inflameth their liuers, fretteth and bliſtereth their guts and entrailes.

✻ *The temperature of all the Crowfootes.*

Spearewoort is like to the other Crowfootes in faculties, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth and raiſeth bliſters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remediles. Generally all the Crowfootes, as *Galen* ſaith, are of a very ſharp or biting qualitie, inſomuch as they raiſe bliſters with pain: and are hot and drie in the fourth degree.

✻ *The vertues of all the Crowfootes.*

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote ſtamped and applied vnto any part of the body, cauſeth the A
skin to ſwell and bliſter, and raiſeth vp wheales, bladders, cauſeth ſcars, cruſts, and vglie vlcers: it is laide vpon cragged warts, corrupt nailes, and ſuch like excreſcence, to cauſe them to fall away.

The leaues ſtamped and applied vnto any peſtelentiall or plague ſore, or carbuncle, ſtaieth the B
ſpreading nature of the ſame, and cauſeth the venemous or peſtilentiall matter to breath foorth, by opening the pores and paſſages in the skin.

It preuaileth much to drawe a plague ſore from the inwarde parts, being of danger, vnto other C
remote places further from the hart, and other of the ſpirituall parts, as hath beene declared in the deſcription.

Many do vſe to tie a little of the herbe ſtamped with ſalt vnto any of the fingers againſt the paine D
of the teeth, which medicine ſeldome faileth; for it cauſeth greater paine in the finger then was in the tooth, by the meanes whereof, the greater paine taketh away the leſſer.

Cunning beggers do vſe to ſtampe the leaues, and lay it vnto their legs and armes, which cauſeth E
ſuch filthy vlcers as we daily ſee (among ſuch wicked vagabondes) to moue the people the more to pittie.

The kinde of Crowfoote of Illyria, being taken to be *Apium Riſus* of ſome, of others *Aconitum* F
Batrachioides. This plant ſpoileth the ſences and vnderſtanding, and draweth togither the ſinewes and muſcles of the face in ſuch ſtrange manner, that thoſe who beholding ſuch as died by the taking heereof, haue ſuppoſed that they died laughing; ſo forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and ſinewes, that their faces haue beene drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwiſe they haue died with great torment.

Of

Of Woolfes bane. Chap.356.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Woolfes bane: most of them bring foorth flowers of a yellow colour; others with a blew, or tending to purple: among the yellow ones there are some greater, others lesser, some of broader leaues, and others of narrower.

1 *Thora Valdensis mas.*
Broad leafed Woolfes bane.

2 *Thora Valdensis fœmina.*
Broad leafed female Woolfes bane.

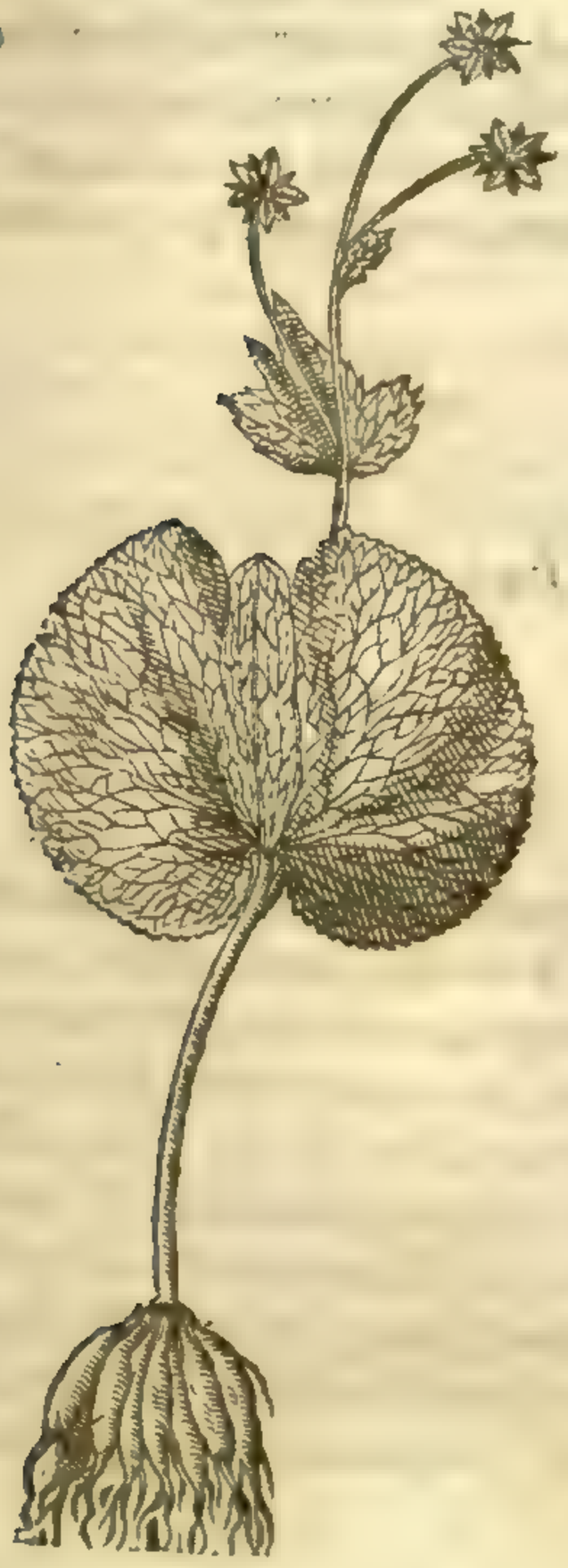
✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Aconite*, of some called *Thora*, others adde thereto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alpes, & call it *Thora Valdensium*. This plant tooke his name of the Greeke worde θόος, signifying corruption, murther, poison, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vse very much in poisons, and when they meane to infect their arrowe heads, the more speedily and deadly to dispatch the wilde and sauage beasts, which do greatly annoy those mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpose also it is brought into the mart townes neere vnto those places to be solde vnto the hunters, who prepare the iuice thereof by pressing it foorth in hornes and hoofes of beasts, reseruing it for the most speedie poison of all the *Aconites*; for an arrowe touched therewith, leaueth the woounde vncureable (if it fetch bloude where it entreth) except rounde about the wound the flesh be cut away in great quantitie: this plant therefore may rightly be accounted as first and chiefe of those that be called Sagittarie or Aconites, by reason of the malignant qualities aforesaide. This that hath beene saide

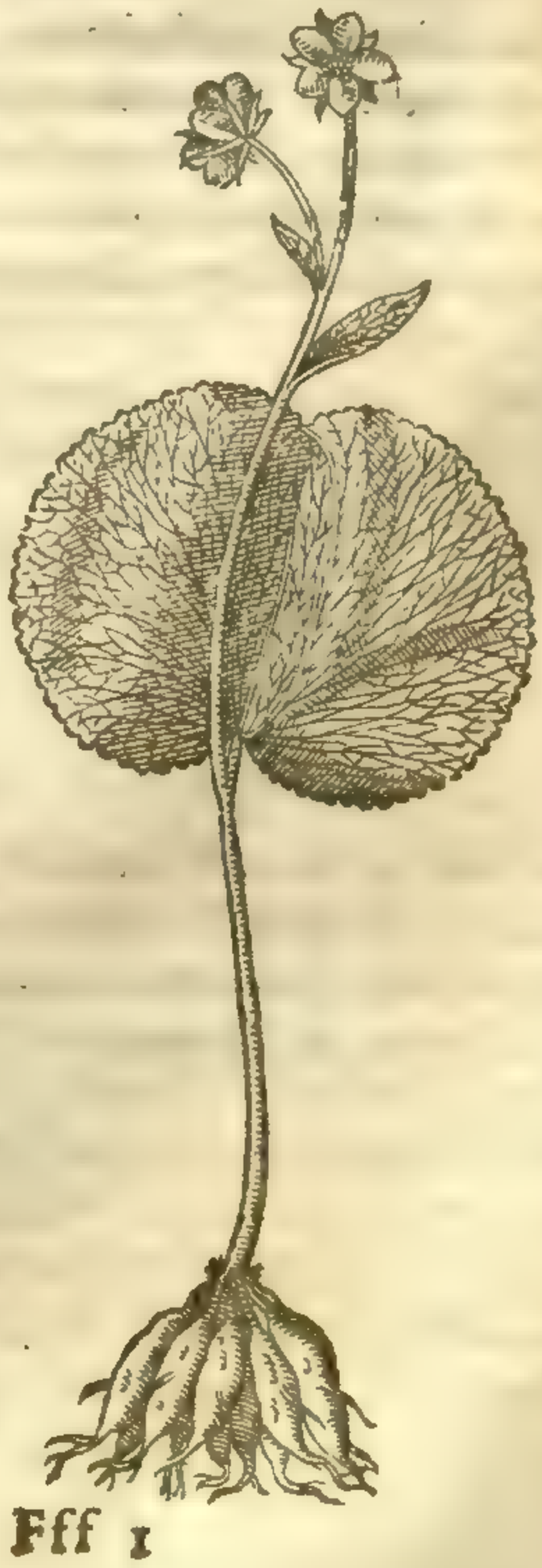
argueth also that *Mathiolus* hath vnproperly called it *Pseudoaconitum*, that is, false or bastard Aconite; for without question there is no woorse or more speedie venome in the world, nor no Aconite or toxicall plant comparable heereunto. And yet let vs behold the fatherly care and prouidence of God, who hath prouided a conquerour and triumpher ouer this plant so venemous, namely his *Antigonist*, *Anthora*, or to speake in shorter and fewer syllables, *Anthora*, which is the very antidote or remedie against the kinds of Aconites. The stalke of this plant is small and rushie, verie smooth, two handfuls high, about the middle whereof, and towarde the top, commeth foorth often one leafe alone, sometimes two, and very seldome three or fower, which are somewhat rounde of compasse, and a little nickt about the edges, like the combe of a cocke. The leafe is stiffe and somwhat smooth on the vpper side, and not much vnlike the leaues of *Cyclamen*: the flowers grow at the top of the stalke, in colour and fashion like the flowers of Cinkefoile, or fiue leafed grasse: the rootes are small, hauing many round and thicke truncheons, sharpe and slender at the bottome, but next the stalke it is knottie, not vnlike the rootes of *Anthora*, or *Asphodelus*. *Dodonæus* hath more truelie described this plant in his last edition, then *Pena* hath, who hath faulted in two notable respects; first in the rootes, and secondly in the flowers, both which are much varying, yea nothing neere the true picture.

2 The second broad leafed Woolfes bane of the Valdenses (or of those people sometimes called Sclauonians) hath one onely stalke, and the same rounde, two handes high: whereupon do growe three or fower leaues, seldome more, which be something harde, rounde, smooth, of a light greene colour tending to blewnes, like the colour of the leaues of Woad, nicked in the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, lesser then those of the fielde Crowfoote, otherwise alike: in the place thereof groweth a knop or rounde head, wherein is the seede: the roote consisteth of nine or ten clogs; fastned togither with little strings vnto one head, like those of the white Asphodill.

3 *Thora montis Baldi.*
Mountaine Woolfes bane.



4 *Thora Sabaudica.*
Sauoie Woolfes bane.



✲ *The description.*

3 Woolfes bane of the mount Baldus hath one ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, in the middle whereof come foorth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens, hauing likewiſe three or fower ſharpe pointed leaues, narrowe and ſomewhat iagged at the place where the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſmaller branches; whereon do growe ſmall yellowe flowers like the precedent, but much leſſer.

4 That of Sauoie hath likewiſe an vpright ſtalke, ſmooth, and of a greene colour, in the middle whereof growe two leaues, of an ouerworne blewiſh colour: the flowers are ſomewhat bigger then the precedent, and of the ſame colour.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe venemous plants do grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Sauoie and Switzerland: The firſt grow plentifully in the countrey of the Valdens, who inhabite part of thoſe mountaines towards Italie. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, their ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

This kinde of Aconite or Woolfes bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is ſurnamed *Valdenſis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Munckes hoode, which is likewiſe named *Thora*.

Auicen maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, ſixt Fen. called *Farfiun*; it is harde to affirme this ſame to be *Thora Valdenſis*, or Munkes hoode of Valdenſia: in Engliſh we may call it round leafed Munkes hood, and ſo of the reſt, as is ſet downe in their ſeuerall titles.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The force of theſe Woolfes banes, are moſt pernicious and poiſonſome, and (as it is reported) exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Woolfes banes, as we haue ſaid.

B They ſay that it is of ſuch force, that if a man eſpecially, and then next fower footed beaſts or any other wilde beaſt be wounded with an arrowe or other inſtrument dipped in the iuice heereof, doth die within halfe an hower after remedileſſe.

Of winter Woolfes bane. Chap. 357.

✲ *The description.*

THis kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum*, of *Dodonæus Aconitum luteum minus*, in Engliſh Woolfes bane, or ſmall yellowe Woolfes bane, whoſe leaues come foorth of the grounde in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the ſnowe vpon the heades of his leaues and flowers; yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the ſnowe is, the fairer and larger is the flower; and the warmer that the weather is, the leſſer is the flower, and woorſe coloured: theſe leaues I ſaie come foorth of the grounde immediately from the roote with a naked, ſoft, and ſlender ſtemme, deepely cut or iagged on the leaues, of an exceeding faire greene colour, in the midſt of which commeth foorth a yellow flower, in ſhew or faſhion like vnto the common fielde Crowfoote, after which followe ſundrie cods full of browne ſeedes like the other kindes of Aconites: the roote is thicke, tuberous, and knottie, like to the kindes of Anemone.

Aco-

Aconitum hyemale.
Winter Woolfes bane.

Vuolfius hyemalis.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie: we haue great quantitie of it in our London gardens.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Ianuarie; the ſeede is ripe in the end of March.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Aconitum hyemale*, or *Hibernum*, or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfes bane, both the forme of the leaues and cods, and alſo the dangerous faculties of the herbe it ſelfe do declare.

It is much like to *Aconitum Theophraſti*, which he deſcribeth in his 9. booke ſaying, it is a ſhort herbe, hauing no περιττὸν, or ſuperfluous thing growing on it, and is without branches as this plant is; the roote ſaith he is like to καρυᾶ, or to a nut, or elſe to καρυκῇ, a drie figge, onely the leafe ſeemeth to make againſt it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succory, which he compareth it vnto.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

This herbe is counted to be very dangerous and deadly: hot & drie in the fourth degree, as *Theoph.* in plaine wordes doth teſtifie concerning his owne *Aconite*; for which he ſaith that there was neuer founde his antidote or remedie: whereof *Athenæus* and *Theopompus* write, that this plant is the moſt poiſoneſt herbe of all others, which mooued *Ouid* to ſaie *Quæ quia naſcuntur dura vinacia cautè*: notwithſtanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. *Ioachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg ſaith, the water dropped into the eyes ceaſeth the paine and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, and is of ſuch force, that if the ſcorpion paſſe by where it groweth and touch the ſame, preſently he becommeth dull, heauie, and ſenceleſſe, and if the ſame ſcorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, is preſently deliuered from his drowſines.

A

Of Mitridate Woolfes bane. Chap. 358.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis plant called *Anthora*, being the antidote againſt the poiſon of *Thora*, *Aconite*, or Woolfes baue, hath ſlender hollowe ſtalkes, very brittle, a cubite high, garniſhed with fine cut or iagged leaues, very like to *Nigella Romana*, or the common Larkes ſpurre, called *Conſolida Regalis*: at the top of the ſtalkes do growe faire flowers, faſhioned like a little helmet, of an ouerworne yellowe colour; after which come ſmall blackiſh cods, wherein is conteined black ſhining ſeede like thoſe of Oinions: the roote conſiſteth of diuers knobs or tuberous lumps, of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe.

Anthora siue Aconitum salutiferum.
Holsome Woofes bane.

✲ *The place.*

This plant which the Græcians terme Ανθορα, groweth abundantly in the Alpes, called *Rhetici*, in Sauoie, & in Liguria. The Ligurians of Taurinum, and those that dwell neere the lake Lemanus, haue founde this herbe to be a present remedie against the deadly poison of the herbe *Thora*, and the rest of the Aconites, prouided that when it is brought into the garden, there to be kept for Phisickes vse, it must not be planted neere vnto any of the Aconites: for through his attractiue quality, it wil draw vnto it selfe the maligne and venemous poison of the Aconite, whereby it will become of the like qualitie, that is, to become poisonous likewise: but being kept farre off, it retaineth his owne naturall qualitie still.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in August, the seed is ripe in the end of September.

✲ *The names.*

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneua, and the Piemontoise do call it *Anthora*, and the common people *Anthoro*. *Auicen* calleth a certaine herbe which is like to Munkes hoode, as a remedy against the poison therof, by the name of *Napellus*. *Moysis* in the 500. chapter of his second booke, and in the 745. chapter, he saith, that *Zedoaria* doth growe with *Napellus* or Mnnks hoode, and that by reason of the neerenes of the same, the force and strength therof is dulled and made weaker, and that it is a Treacle, that is, a counterpoison against the viper Munks hood, and all other poisons: and heerupon it followeth, that it is not onely *Moysis Napellus*, but also *Zedoaria Auicennæ*, notwithstanding the apothecaries do sell another *Zedoaria* differing from *Anthora*, which is a roote of a longer forme, that not without cause is thought to be *Auicens* and *Serapios Zerumbeth*, or *Zurumbeth*.

It is called *Anthora*, as though they should saie *Antithora*, bicause it is an enimie to *Thora*, and a counterpoison to the same. *Thora* and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, seeme to be newe wordes, but yet they are vsed in *Marcellus Empericus*, an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura*, against the pin and webbe in the eies: in English yellowe Munkes hoode, yellowe Helmet flower, and Aconites mithridate.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The roote of *Anthora* is woonderfull bitter, it is an enimie to all poisons: it is good for purgations; for it voideth by the stoole both waterie and slimy humours, killeth and driueth foorth all maner of wormes of the belly.

B *Hugo Solerius* saith, that the rootes of *Anthora* do largely purge not onely by the stoole, but also by vomite: and that the measure thereof is taken to the quantitie of *Faselus*, (which is commonly called a beane) in broth or wine, and is giuen to strong bodies.

C *Antonius Guanerius* doth shew, that *Anthora* is of great force, yea and that against the plague, in his treatie of the plague; the seconde difference, the third chapter: and the roote is of like vertues, giuen with Dittanie, which I haue seene saith he by experience: and further saith, it is an herbe that groweth hard by that herbe *Thora*, of which there is made a poison, wherewith they of Sauoy and those parts adiacent, do enuenome their arrowes, the more speedily to kill the wilde Goates, and other wilde beasts of the Alpish mountaines. And this roote *Anthora* is the *Bezoar* or counterpoison to that *Thora*, which is of so great a venome, as that it killeth all liuing creatures with his poisonsome qualitie, and thus much *Guanerius*.

Simon

Simon Ianuensis hath also made mention of *Anthora*, and *Arnoldus Villanouanus* in his treatie of D poisons: but their writings do declare that they did not well knowe *Anthora*.

Of yellow Woolfes bane. Chap. 359.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Woolfes bane, most of them bring foorth flowers of a yellowe colour, others blew, or tending to purple: among the yellowe ones there is one greater, another lesser.

Aconitum luteum ponticum.
Yellow Woolfes bane.

✲ *The description.*

THe yellowe kinde of Woolfes bane called *Aconitum luteum ponticum*, or according to *Dodonæus*, *Aconitum Lycoctonon luteum maius*: in English yellowe Woolfes bane, (whereof this our age hath founde out sundrie sorts not known to *Dioscorides*, although some of the sorts seeme to stande indifferent betweene the kindes of *Ranunculus*, *Helleborus*, and *Napellus*:) this yellowe kinde I saie hath large shining greene leaues fashioned like a vine, and of the same bignesse, deepely indented or cut, not much vnlike the leaues of *Geranium Fuscum*, or blacke Cranes bill, the stalks are bare or naked, not bearing his leaues vpon the same stalkes, one opposite against another, as in the other of his kind: his stalks grow vp to the hight of three cubits, bearing very fine yellow flowers, fantastically fashioned & in such maner shaped, that I can very hardly describe them vnto you. They are somewhat like vnto the helmet Munkes hoode, open and hollow at one end, firme and shut vp at the other: his rootes are manie, compact of a number of threddie or blacke strings, of an ouerworne yellow colour, spreading farre abroade euery way, foulding themselues one within another very confusedly. This plant groweth naturally in the darke hillie forrests, and shadowie woods, which are not trauelled nor haunted, but by wilde and sauage beasts, and is thought to be the strongest and next vnto *Thora* in his poisoning qualitie, of all the rest of the Aconites, or Woolfes banes; insomuch that if a fewe of the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and spet foorth againe presently, yet foorthwith it burneth the iawes and toong, causing them to swell, and making a certaine swimming or giddines in the head. This calleth to my remembrance an historie of a certain gentleman dwelling in Lincolnshire, called *Mahewe*, the true report whereof my very good friend maister *Nicholas Belson*, sometimes fellowe of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me: Maister *Mahewe* dwelling in Boston, a student in Phisicke, hauing occasion to ride through the Fennes of Lincolnshire, founde a roote that the hogs had turned vp, which seemed vnto him very strange and vnknowne, for that it was in the spring before the leaues were out: this roote he tasted, and it so inflamed his mouth, toong, and lips, that it caused them to swell very extremely, so that before he coulde get to the towne of Boston he coulde not speake, and no doubt had lost his life, if that the Lord God had not blessed those good remedies which presently he procured and vsed. I haue heere thought good to expresse this historie, for two especially causes; the first is, that some industrious and diligent obseruer of nature, may be prouoked to seeke foorth that venemous plant, or some of his kindes: for I am certainly perswaded that it is either the *Thora Valdensium*, or *Aconitum luteum*, whereof this gentleman

tasted, which two plants haue not at any time beene thought to growe naturally in Englande: the other cause is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemans harme.

✻ *The place.*

This yellowe Woolfes bane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in Englande, or in any other of these northerly regions.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in the end of Iune, somewhat after the other Aconites.

✻ *The names.*

This yellow Woolfes bane is called of *L'Obelius, Aconitum luteum ponticum*, or Pontick Woolfes bane. There is mention made in *Dioscorides* his copies of three Woolfes banes, of which the hunters vse one, and Phisitions the other two. *Marcellus Vergilius* holdeth opinion that the vse of this plant is vtterly to be refused in medicine.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The facultie of this Aconite, as also of the other Woolfes banes, is deadly to man, and likewise to all other liuing creatures.

B It is vsed among the hunters which seeke after Woolfes, the iuice whereof they put into rawe flesh, which the Woolfes deuoure and are killed.

Of other Woolfes banes that are not yellow. Chap. 360.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be also other kindes of Woolfes banes, which differ from the former in colour of the flowers; amongst the which our common Munks hoode might be taken, but it is described apart, for good and especiall causes.

1 *Lycoctonon flore Delphinij.*
Larkes heele Woolfes bane.

2 *Lycoctonon Caruleum parum.*
Small blew Woolfes bane.

✻ *The description.*

1 THis kind of Woolfes bane (called *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, and of *Dodonæus Lycoctonon Delphinij*, by reason of the shape and likenes that the flower hath with *Delphinium*, or Munkes hoode, and in English it is called blacke Woofes bane:) hath many large leaues, of a verie deepe greene, or ouerworne colour, very deepely cut or iagged: among which riseth vp a stalke, two

two cubits high, whereupon do grow flowers fashioned like an hoode, of a very ill fauoured blewish colour, and the thrums or threds within the hoode are blacke, the seede also blacke and three cornered, growing in small huskes: the roote thicke and knobbie.

2 This kinde of Woolfes bane, called *Lycoctonon Caeruleum paruum facie Napelli*, in English small Woolfes bane, or round Woolfes bane, hath many slender brittle stalkes two cubits high, beset with leaues, very much iagged and like vnto *Napellus*, called in English Helmet flower: the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a blewish colour, fashioned also like an hoode, but wider open then any of the rest: the cods and seed are like vnto the other: the roote is rounde and small, fashioned like a Peare, or small Rape, or Turnep, which mooued the Germaines to call the same Rapenbloemen, that is in Latine, *Flos rapaceus*: in English Rape flower.

3 *Napellus verus Caruleus.*
Blew Helmet flower.

The description.

3 This kind of Woolfs bane called *Napellus verus*, in English Helmet flower, or the great Munks hood, beareth very faire and goodly blew flowers, in shape like an helmet, which are so beautifull that a man would thinke they were of some excellent vertue, but *Non est semper fides habenda fronti.* This plant is vniuersally knowne in our London gardens, and else where; but naturally it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetica, and sundrie places of the Alpes, where you shall finde the grasse that groweth round it eaten vp with cattle, but no part of the herbe it selfe touched, except by certaine flies, who in such abundant measure swarm about the same, that they couer the whole plant: and (which is very strange) although these flies doe with great delight feede hereupon, yet of them there is confected an antidote or most auaileable medicine against the deadly bite of the beast or worme called *Taranta*, or any other venemous beast whatsoeuer; yea, an excellent remedie not onely against the poison of the Aconites, but all other poisons whatsoeuer: the medicine of the fore said flies is thus made. Take of the flies which haue fedde themselues as is aboue mentioned, in number twenty, of *Aristolochia rotunda*, and bole Armoniack of ech a dram.

There is a kinde of Woolfes bane, which *Dodonæus* reporteth he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperours librarie at Vienna, vnder the title of *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, that answereth in all points vnto *D. oscorides* his description, except in the leaues. It hath leaues saith he, like vnto the Plane tree, but lesser, and more full of iagges, and diuisions, a slender stalke as Ferne, of a cubite high, bearing his seede in long cods: it hath black roots, in shape like Creauises. Heerunto agreeth the Emperours picture in all things sauing in the leaues, which are neither so large, nor so much diuided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a saw.

The place.

All the kinds of Woofes bane do growe in my garden, except *Aconitum Lycoctonon*, taken foorth of the Emperours booke.

The time.

These plants do flower from Maie vnto the ende of August.

The names.

The first is *Lycoctoni species*, or a kind of Woolfes bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the rest, & called of *L'Obelius Aconitum Delphinij*, or Larke spur Woolfes bane: *Auicen* speaketh heerof in his second booke, and afterwards in his 4. book, Fen. 6. the first treatise, hauing his reasons why and wherfore he hath separated this frō *Chanach adip*, that is to say, the Woolfes strāgler, or Woolfes bane.

The later and barbarous Herbariſts do call this laſt Woolfes bane in Latine *Napellus*, of the figure and ſhape of the roote of *Napus*, or *Nauet*, or Nauewe gentle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure: it is likewiſe *Lycoctoni ſpecies*, or a kinde of Woolfes bane, which is alſo called *Toxicum*; for *Toxicum* is a deadly medicine, wherewith the hunters poiſon their ſpeares, darts, and arrowes, that bring preſent death: ſo named of arrowes which the Barbarians call *Toxeumata*, and *Toxa*. *Dioſcorides* ſetting downe the ſymptomes or accidents to *Toxicum*, togither with the remedies, reckoneth vp almoſt the very ſame that *Auicen* doth concerning *Napellus*: notwithſtanding *Auicen* writeth of *Napellus* and *Toxicum* ſeuerally, but not knowing what *Toxicum* is (as he himſelfe confeſſeth) ſo that it is not to be maruelled that hauing written of *Napellus*, he ſhoulde afterwards intreate againe of *Toxicum*.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

A All theſe plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a moſt venemous qualitie.

B The force and facultie of Woolfes bane is deadly both to man and all kinds of beaſts: the ſame was tried of late in Anwarpe, and is as yet freſh in memorie by an euident experiment, but moſt lamentable, for when the herbes heereof were by certaine ignorant perſons ſerued vp in ſallades, all that did eat thereof, were preſently taken with moſt cruell ſymptomes, and ſo died, as we haue ſaid in the former chapter.

C The ſymptomes that followe thoſe that do eate of theſe deadly herbes are theſe; their lips and toongs ſwell foorthwith, their eies hang out, their thighes are ſtiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as *Auicen* writeth in his 4. booke. The force of this poiſon is ſuch, as if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the ſame, it bringeth deadly hurt to thoſe that be wounded therewith.

D Againſt ſo deadly a poiſon, *Auicen* reckoneth vp certaine remedies which helpe after the poiſon it ſelfe is vomited vp, & among theſe he maketh mention of the Mouſe (as the copies euery where haue) nouriſhed and fed vp with *Napellus*, which is altogither an enimie to the poiſonſome nature thereof, and deliuereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger.

E *Antonius Guanerius* of Pauia, a famous Phiſicion in his age, in his treatie of poiſons is of opinion, that it is not a mouſe that *Auicen* ſpeaketh of, but a Flie: for he telleth of a certaine Philoſopher that did very carefully and diligently make ſearch after this Mouſe, and neither coulde finde at any time either Mouſe, or the roote of Woolfes bane gnawne or bitten, as he had read; but in ſearching he founde manie flies feeding on the leaues, which the ſame Philſopher tooke, and made of them an antidote or counterpoiſon, which he founde to be good and effectuall againſt other poiſons, but eſpecially the poiſon of Woolfes bane.

F This compoſition conſiſteth of two ounces of *Terra lemnia*, as many of the berries of the Baie tree, and the like waight of mithridate, 24. of the flies that haue taken their repaſt vpon Woolfes bane, of hony and oile Oliue a ſufficient quantitie.

G The ſame opinion that *Guanerius* is of, *Petrus Pena*, and *Mathias de L'Obel*, do alſo holde: who affirme that there was neuer ſeene at any time any Mouſe feeding thereon, but ſaie that there be flies which reſort vnto it by ſwarmes, and feede not onely vpon the flowers, but on the herbe alſo.

✻ *The danger.*

There hath been little heeretofore ſet downe concerning the vertues of the Aconites, but much might be ſaid of the hurts that haue come heereby, as the wofull experience of the late lamentable example at Anwerpe, yet freſh in memorie doth declare, as we haue ſaide.

Of blacke Hellebor. Chap. 361.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Blacke Hellebor, *Dodonæus* ſetteth foorth vnder this title *Veratrum nigrum* as vnfitly and vnproperly, as if a man ſhould call Inke *Atramentum nigrum*, whereas indeed this word *Atramentum* doth import his blacknes: it might haue beene called *Veratrum* onely without this epithete *Nigrum*, and may properly be called in Engliſh Blacke Hellebor, which is a name moſt fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted Blacke Hellebor: for the kindes and other ſorts thereof which heereafter follow, are falſe or baſtard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaues, of a deepe greene colour: the vpper part whereof is ſomewhat bluntly nicked or

or toothed, hauing ſundrie diuiſions or cuts; in ſome leafe manie, in others fewer, like vnto the female Peonie, or *Smirnium Creticum*. It beareth Roſe faſhioned flowers vpon ſlender ſtemmes, growing immediately out of the grounde an handful high, like the flowers of Cyclamen, ſometimes verie white, and often mixed with a little ſhewe of purple, which being vaded, there ſucceede ſmall huskes full of blacke ſeedes: the rootes are manie with long blacke ſtrings comming from one head.

2 The ſecond kinde of Blacke Hellebor called of *Pena Helleboraſtrum*, and of *Dodonæus Veratrum ſecundum*: in Engliſh Baſtarde Hellebor, hath leaues much like vnto the former, but narrower and blacker; each leafe being much iagged or toothed about the edges like a ſawe. The ſtalkes grow to the height of a foote or more, diuiding themſelues into other branches towardes the top; whereon do grow flowers not much vnlike to the former in ſhew, ſaue that they are of a greeniſh herbie colour. The rootes are ſmall and threddie, but not ſo blacke as the former.

1 *Helleborus niger verus.*
The true blacke Hellebor.

2 *Helleboraſtrum.*
Wilde blacke Hellebor.

✠ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kind of Black Hellebor called of *Pena Helleboraſter maximus*, with this addition *Flore & ſemine prægnans*, that is bearing both flowers and ſeede (which the reſt of the ſame kind do not at all, or verie little) and may be called in Engliſh the great wilde Blacke Hellebor: hath leaues ſomewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, ſaue that they be verie much greater, more iagged, and more deepely cut. The ſtalkes grow vp to the height of two cubits, diuiding themſelues at the top into ſundrie ſmall braunches, whereupon grow little rounde and bottle-like hollow greene flowers: after which come foorth ſeedes which come to perfect maturitie and ripenes. The roote conſiſteth of manie ſmall blacke ſtrings, inuolued or wrapped one within another verie intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of Blacke Hellebor called of *Pena* and *L'Obelius* (according to the deſcription of *Cordus* and *Ruellius*) *Seſamoides magnum*, and *Conſiligo*: in Engliſh Oxeheele, or Setterwoort: which

which names are taken from his vertues, in curing oxen and ſuch like cattell, as ſhall bee ſhewed afterward in the names thereof: it is ſo well knowen vnto the moſt ſort of people, by the name of Bearfoote, that I ſhall not haue cauſe to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

3 *Helleboraſter maximus.*
The great Oxeheele.

4 *Conſiligo Ruellij & Seſamoides magnum Cordi.*
Setterwoort, or Bearfoote.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe Hellebors growe vpon rough and craggie mountaines: the two laſt do grow wilde in many woods and ſhadowie places in England: we haue them all in our London gardens.

✻ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth about Chriſtmas, if the winter be milde and warme: the others later.

✻ *The names.*

It is agreed among the later writers, that theſe plants are *Veratra nigra:* in Engliſh Blacke Hellebors: in Greeke ἑλλέβορος μέλας: in Italian *Elleboro nero*: in Spaniſh *Verde gambre negro*: of diuers *Melampodion*, bicauſe it was firſt found by *Melampos*, who was firſt thought to purge therewith *Prætus* his mad daughters, and to reſtore them to health. *Dioſcorides* writeth, that this man was a ſhepherd: others a ſoothſayer. In high Dutch it is called **Chriſtwurtz**, that is, Chriſtes herbe, or Chriſtmas herbe: in low Dutch **Heylich Kerſt cruit**, and that bicauſe it flowreth about the birth of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt.

The ſecond kind was called of *Fuchſius Pſeudohelleborus*, and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, which is in Engliſh, Falſe or baſtard blacke Hellebor. Moſt name it *Conſiligo*, bicauſe the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwiſe than the olde Farriers or Horſeleeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a ſlit or hole in the dewlap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throte of the beaſt) wherein they put a peece of the roote of Setterwoort, or Bearfoote, ſuffering it there to remaine for certaine daies togither: which manner of curing they do call Settering of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the ſaide Horſeleeches do their horſes with horſe haire twiſted, or ſuch like, and as in Chirurgerie we do vſe with ſilke, which in ſteede of the word *Seton*, a certaine Phiſition called it by the name Rowell; a worde very vnproperly ſpoken of a learned

learned man, bicause there would be some difference betwixt men and beastes. This maner of Settering of cattell, helpeth the disease of the lungs, the cough, and wheesing. Moreouer, in the time of pestilence or murraine, or any other disease affecting cattell, they put the roote into the place aforetaid, which draweth vnto it all the venemous matter, and voideth it foorth at the wound. The which *Absyrtus* and *Hieracles* the Greeke Horseleeches haue at large set downe. And is called in English Bearfoote Setterwoort, and Settergrasse.

The thirde and fourth are named in the Germane toong **Lousskraut**, that is *Pedunculatis*, or Lowsie grasse: for it is thought to destroy and kill lyce, and not onely lyce, but sheepe and other cattell: and may be reckoned among the Bearfootes, as kindes thereof.

✻ *The temperature.*

Blacke Hellebor, as *Galen* holdeth opinion, is hotter and bitterer than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Blacke Hellebor purgeth downwardes flegme, choler, and also blacke choler especially, and all A
melancholike humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie. Therefore it is not to be giuen but to robustious and strong bodies, as *Mesues* teacheth. A purgation of blacke Hellebor is good for mad and furious men, for melancholike, dull, and heauie persons, for those that are troubled with the falling sickneesse, for lepers, for them that are sicke of a quartaine ague, and briefly for all those that are troubled with blacke choler, and molested with melancholie.

The maner of giuing it (meaning the first blacke Hellebor) saith *Actuarius* in his first booke, is B
three scruples, little more or lesse.

It is giuen with wine of raisons and oxymel, but for pleasantnes sake, some sweete and odorife- C
rous seedes must be put vnto it: but if you would haue it stronger, adde thereunto a graine or two of Scamonie; Thus much *Actuarius*.

The first of these kinds is best, then the second; the rest are of lesse force. D

The rootes take away the Morphew and blacke spots in the skin, tetters, ringwoormes, lepro- E
sies, and scabs.

The roote sodden in pottage with flesh, openeth the bellies of such as haue the dropsie. F

The root of bastarde Hellebor, called among our English women Bearefoote, steeped in wine G
and drunken, looseth the belly, euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good against all the diseases whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth, and killeth wormes in children.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof H
be receiued in wine.

The same boiled in water with Rue and Agrimonie, cureth the iaundise, and purgeth yellow su- I
perfluities by siege.

The leaues of bastard Hellebor dried in an ouen after the bread is drawne out, and the powder K
thereof taken in a figge or raison, or strawed vpon a peece of bread spred with honie and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly.

Of Dioscorides his blacke Hellebor. Chap. 362.

✻ *The description.*

THis kinde of blacke Hellebor set foorth by *L'Obelius* vnder the name *Astrantia nigra*, agreeth very well in shape with the true *Astrantia*, which is also called *Imperatoria*; neuertheless by the consent of *Dioscorides* and other authors who haue expressed this plant for a kind of *Veratrum nigrum* or black Hellebor, it hath many blackish greene leaues, parted or cut into fower or fiue deepe cuts, after the maner of the Vine leafe, very like vnto those of Sanickle, both in greennes of colour, and also in proportion. The stalke is euen, smooth, and plaine: at the top whereof grow flowers in little tufts or vmbles, set togither like those of Scabious, of a whitish light green colour, dasht ouer (as it were) with a little darke purple: after which come the seede like vnto *Cartamus*, or bastard Saffron. The rootes are many blackish threds fastned vnto one heade, or master roote.

There

Astrantia nigra.
Blacke Masterwoorts, or *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

✻ *The description.*

There is another plant which hath beene accounted of some to be a kinde of blacke Hellebor, whose figure we haue set foorth for one of the Arsmarts, called of some *Impatiens Herba*, and others *Noli me tangere*, described thus. It hath rounde leaues sharpe pointed, not vnlike to those of English Mercurie, verie tender, and of a light greene colour. The stalke is small, full of knees or ioints; on the ends whereof stande little yellowe flowers, fashioned like a spanish Caruell, broade at one ende, and turning vp the other like a little horne, which being past, there succeede small cods, like the small Celandine.

✻ *The place.*

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountaines of Germanie, and in other vntilled and rough places: it prospereth in gardens, *Dioscorides* writeth that blacke Hellebor groweth also in rough high and dry places: and that is best which is taken from such like places as is that saith he, which is brought out of Anticyra, a citie in Greece: it groweth in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in winter but in the sommer monethes. The herbe is greene all the yeere thorow.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Astrantia nigra*; others *Sanicula fœmina*: notwithstanding it differeth much from *Astrantia*, an herbe which is also named *Imperatoria*, or Masterwoort: the vulgar people call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but vntruly; it may be called blacke Masterwoort, yet doubtlesse a kinde of Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth shewe: for it is certaine that diuers expert Phisitions can witnes, that the rootes heereof do purge blacke and other humours, and that they themselues haue perfectly cured mad melancholicke people being purged heerewith: and that it hath a purging qualitie. *Conradus Gesnerus* doth likewise testifie in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he sheweth that *Astrantia nigra* is almost as strong as white Hellebor; and that he himselfe was the first that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by siege, which things confirme that it is *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

Dioscorides hath also attributed to this plant all those names, that are ascribed to the other black Hellebors. He saith further, that the seed therof in Anticyra is called *Sesamoides*, the which is vsed to purge with, if so be that the text be true and not corrupted, but it seemeth not to be altogither perfect. For if *Sesamoides*, as *Plinie* saith, and the word it selfe doth shew, hath his name of the likenes of *Sesamum*, the seede of this blacke Hellebor shall vnproperly be called *Sesamoides*, not like to that of *Sesamum*; but of *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron: by these proofes we may suspect, that these wordes are brought into *Dioscorides* from some other author.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties of this plant we haue already written to be by triall found like to those of the other blacke Hellebor: notwithstanding those that are described in the former chapter, are to be accounted of greater force.

Of

Of herbe Christopher. Chap.363.

Christophoriana.
Herbe Christopher.

✻ *The description.*

ALthough herbe Christopher bee none of the Bindweedes, or of those plants which haue neede of supporting or vnderpropping, wherewith it may clime or rampe; yet bicause it beareth grapes, or clusters of berries, it might haue beene numbred among the ἀμπελοι, or those that growe like Vines. It bringeth foorth little tender stalks, a foote long, or not much longer; whereupon do growe sundrie leaues set vpon a tender footestalke, which do make one leafe, somewhat iagged or cut about the edges, of a light greene colour, growing at the top of the stalkes, after the manner of a spikie flower, or eare of corne: which being past, the fruit succeedeth round, somewhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, hauing vpon the one side a streaked furrow or hollownesse growing neere togither, as do the clusters of grapes. The roote is thicke, blacke without, yellow within like Boxe, with many trailing strings annexed thereto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it doth greatly increase, and lasteth long.

✻ *The place.*

Herb Christopher groweth in the north parts of Englande, neere vnto the house of the right worshipfull sir *William Bowes*. I haue receiued plants thereof from *Robinus* of Paris for my garden, where they flourish.

✻ *The time.*

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of sommer.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in our age *Christophoriana*, and *S. Christophori herba*: in English Herbe Christopher. Some there be that name it *Costus niger*, others had rather haue it *Aconitum bacciferum*: it hath no likenesse at all, nor affinitie with *Costus*, as the simplest may perceiue that do knowe both. But doubtlesse it is of the number of the Aconites, or Woolfes bane, by reason of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Woolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

✻ *The temperature.*

The temperature of herbe Christopher answereth those of the Aconites, as we haue said.

✻ *The vertues.*

I finde little or nothing extant in the ancient or later writers, of any one good propertie where- A
with any part of this plant is possessed, sauing that there may be giuen of the leaues or fruit hereof, as much at one time inwardly, as of *Realgar*, or Rats bane. Therefore I wish those that loue new medicines, to take heede that this be none of them; for bicause the venemous qualitie thereof is most deadly and remedilesse.

Of Peionie. Chap.364.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three Peionies, one male, and two females described of the ancients, the later writers haue found out fower more, one of the female kinde called *Paonia Pumila*, or dwarfe Peionie,

and

and another called *Pæonia promiſcua ſeu neutra*, Baſtarde, Misbegotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female, one double Peionie with white flowers, and a fourth kinde bearing ſingle white flowers.

1 *Pæonia mas.*
Male Peionie.

2 *Pæonia fœmina.*
The female Peionie.

The deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde of Peionie (being the male, called *Peonia mas*, in Engliſh male Peionie) hath thicke red ſtalkes a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, conſiſting of diuers leaues growing or ioined togither vpon one ſlender ſtem or ribbe, not much vnlike the leaues of the Walnut tree, both in faſhion and greatnes; at the top of the ſtalks grow faire large red flowers verie like roſes, hauing alſo in the midſt yellow threds or thrums, like them in the Roſe called *Anthera*; which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or fower great coddes or huskes which do open when they be ripe; the inner part of which cods are of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke ſhining and poliſhed ſeedes, as big as a Peaſe, and betweene euerie blacke ſeede is couched a red or crimſon ſeed, which is barren and emptie. The roote is thicke, great and tuberous, like vnto the common Peionie.

2 There is a kinde of Peionie, called of *Dodonæus Peonia fœmina prior*, of *L'Obelius Pæonia fœmina*, in Engliſh female Peionie, which is ſo well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any deſcription.

3 The thirde kinde of Peionie (which *Pena* ſetteth foorth vnder the name *Pæonia fœmina Polyanthos*, *Dodonæus Pæonia fœmina flos multiplex*, in Engliſh double Peionie) hath leaues, rootes, and flowers like the common female Peionie, ſaue that his leaues are not ſo much iagged, and are of a lighter greene colour: the rootes are thicker and more tuberous; and the flowers much greater, exceeding double, of a very deepe red colour, in ſhape and faſhion very like the great double Roſe of Prouence, but greater and more double.

4 There

4 There is found another sort of the double Peionie not differing from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or rootes: this plant bringeth foorth white flowers wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Pæonia fœmina multiplex.*
Double red Peionie.

4 *Pæonia fœmina polyanthos flore albo.*
The double white Peionie.

The description.

There is another kinde of Peionie (called of *Dodonæus Pæonia fœmina altera*, but of *Pena Pæonia Promiscua seu neutra*: in English Maiden or Virgine Peionie) that is like vnto the common female Peionie, sauing that his leaues and flowers are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, and beareth red flowers, and seede also like the former.

We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort bearing flowers of a pale whitish colour, very single, resembling the female wilde Peionie, in other respects like the double white Peionie.

The place.

All the sorts of Peionies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peionie with white flowers, which we do expect from the lowe countries of Flaunders.

The male Peionie groweth wilde vpon a conie berrie in Betsome, being in the parish of Southfleete in Kent, two miles from Grauesend, and in the grounde sometimes belonging to a Farmer there called *Iohn Bradley*.

The time.

They flower in May, the seede is ripe in Iuly.

The names.

The Peionie is called in Greeke παιονία: in Latine also *Paonia*, and *Dulcisida*: in shops *Pionia*: in high Dutch Peonien blumen: in low Dutch Bast bloemen: in French *Pinoine*: in Spanish *Rosa del monte*: in English Peionie: it hath also many bastarde names, as *Rosa fatuina*, *Herba Casta*, of some *Lunaris*, or *Lunaria Pæonia*: bicause it cureth those that haue the falling sicknes, whom most men do call *Lunaticos*, or Lunaticke. It is called *Idæus Dactylus*: which agreeth with the female Peionie,

Peionie, the knobbie rootes of which be like to *Dactyli Idæi*, and *Dactyli Idæi* are certaine precious ſtones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Iland Candie: it is called of diuers *Aglaophotis*, or Brightly ſhining, taking his name of the ſhining and glittering graines, which are of the colour of ſcarlet.

There be found two *Aglaophotides*, deſcribed by *AElianus* in his 14. booke; one of the ſea, in the 24. chapter: the other of the earth, in the 27. chapter. That of the ſea is a kinde of *Fucus*, or ſea moſſe, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bignes of Tamarisk, with the head of Poppie; which opening in the ſommer Solſtice doth yeeld in the night time a certaine fierie, and as it were ſparkling brightnes or light.

That of the earth, ſaith he, which by another name is called *Cynoſpaſtus*, lieth hid in the day time among the other herbes, and is not knowen at all, and in the night time it is eaſily ſeene: for it ſhineth like a ſtar, and glittereth with a firie brightneſſe.

And this *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, is *Paeonia*; for *Apuleius* ſaith, that the ſeedes or graines of Peionie ſhine in the night time like a candle, and that plentie of it is in the night ſeaſon found out and gathered by the ſhepherds. Moreouer, *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* do ſhew, that Peiony is gathered in the night, which *Aelianus* alſo affirmeth concerning *Aglaophotis*.

This *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, is called of *Ioſephus* the writer of the Iewes war, in his ſeuenth booke 25. chapter *Baaras*, of the place wherein it is found; which thing is plaine to him that cõferreth theſe things which *Aelianus* hath written of *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, with thoſe which *Ioſephus* hath ſet downe of *Baaras*: for *Aelianus* ſaith, that *Cynoſpaſtus* is not plucked vp without danger; and that it is reported how he that firſt touched it, not knowing the nature thereof, periſhed. Therfore a ſtring muſt be faſtned to it in the night, and a hungrie dog tied thereto, who being allured by the ſmell of roſted fleſh ſet towards him, may plucke it vp by the rootes. *Ioſephus* alſo writeth, that *Baara* doth ſhine in the euening like the day ſtar, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or hir menſes be powred vpon it, and that ſo it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Moreouer, it is ſet downe by the ſaid author, as alſo by *Plinie* and *Theophraſtus*, that of neceſſitie it muſt be gathered in the night; for if any man ſhall plucke of the fruit in the day time, being ſeene of the Woodpecker, he is in danger to loſe his eies; and if he cut the roote, it is a chaunce if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath beene ſet foorth of Mandrake, the which I haue partly touched in the ſame Chapter. But all theſe things be moſt vaine and friuolous: for the roote of Peionie, as alſo the Mandrake, may be remooued at any time of the yeere, day or hower whatſoeuer.

But it is no maruell, that ſuch kindes of trifles, and moſt ſuperſtitious and wicked ceremonies are found in the bookes of the moſt ancient authors; for there were many things in their time very vainly fained and cogged in for oſtentation ſake, as by the Aegyptians and other counterfeit mates, as *Plinie* doth truly teſtifie, an imitator of whom in times paſt, was one *Andreas* a Phiſition, who as *Galen* ſaith, conueied into the art of phyſicke lies, and ſubtile deluſions. For which cauſe *Galen* commanded his ſcholers to refraine from the reading of him, and of all ſuch like lying and deceitfull ſycophants. It is reported that theſe herbes tooke the name of Peionie, or *Paeon*, of that excellent Phiſition of the ſame name, who firſt found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto poſteritie.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote of Peionie, as *Galen* ſaith, doth gently binde with a kinde of ſweeteneſſe: and hath alſo ioined with it a certaine bitteriſh ſharpneſſe: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot; but it is drie and of ſubtile partes.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the roote of the male Peionie being dried, is giuen to women that bee not well clenſed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Meade or honied water to the quantitie of a beane; for it ſcowreth thoſe parts, appeaſeth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes.

B *Galen* addeth, that it is good for thoſe that haue the yellow iaundies, and paine in their kidneies and bladder, it clenſeth the liuer and kidneies that are ſtopped.

C It is found by ſure and euident experience made by *Galen*, that the freſh roote tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie againſt the falling ſickneſſe; but vnto thoſe that are growne

growen vp in more yeeres, the roote thereof muſt alſo be miniſtred inwardly.

It is alſo giuen faith *Plinie* againſt the diſeaſe of the minde. The roote of the male Peionie is pre- D
ferred in this cure.

Ten or twelue of the red berries or ſeeds drunke in wine that is ſomething harſh or ſower, and E
red, do ſtaie the inordinate fluxe, and are good for the ſtone in the beginning.

The blacke graines (that is the ſeede) to the number of 15. taken in wine or meade, helpeth the F
ſtrangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that are troubled in the night with the diſeaſe called *Ephialtes*, or night Mare, which is as though a heauie burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppreſſed therewith, or as if they were ouercome of their enimies, or ouerpreſt with ſome great waight or burden; and are alſo good againſt melancholike dreames.

Syrupe made of the flowers of Peionie helpeth greatly the falling ſicknes, likewiſe the extracti- G
on of the rootes doth the ſame.

Of toothed Violets, or Corall woorts. Chap. 365.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of toothed Violets, or Corall woorts, differing in diuers reſpects, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Dentaria bulbifera.*
Toothed Violet.

2 *Dentaria Coralloide radice ſiue Dentaria Enneaphyllos.*
The Corall toothed Violet.

Dentaria bulbifera, L. Nihil dict.

Dentaria enneaphylla, L. Nihil dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Dentaria* (called in Latine *Dentaria baccifera*, of *Dodonæus Viola Dentaria prior* in Engliſh Dogs tooth Violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie roote, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an vnpleaſant ſauour, and ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte: from which ſpring foorth certaine ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes a foote high, which haue leaues

very much cut or iagged, like vnto those of Hempe, of the forme and fashion of Ashen leaues: at the top of the stalkes do grow small white flowers, in shape like *Violæ matronales*, that is, Queenes Gilloflowers or rather like stocke Gilloflowers, of a white colour, laid ouer with a light sprinkling of purple: among which come forth smal knobs growing vpon the stalks among the leaues, such as are to be seene vpon the *Cymists Martagon*, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, whereof manie other plants are ingendred.

2 The second kinde of Dogstooth Violet, bringeth foorth small round stalkes, firme and stiffe, a foote high, beset with leaues much broader, rounder, and greener then the former, bearing at the top many little flowers consisting of fower small leaues, of a pale herbie colour; which being past, there succeede long and slender cods, somwhat like the cods of Queenes Gilloflowers, wherein is contained small blackish seede: the roote is like the former, but not in euery respect much resembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithstanding.

3 *Dentaria Heptaphyllos Clusij.*
The leauen leafed toothed Violet.

4 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos Clusij.*
Fiue leafed toothed Violet.

** The description.*

3 The third kind of Dogstooth Violet, is called of *Clusius Dentaria heptaphyllos*, that is, consisting of seuen leaues fastened vpon one rib, sinew, or small stem; of *L'Obelius* with this title *Alabastrites altera*, or *Dentaria altera*: but *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides altera*: in English Corall Violet; it hath stalkes, flowers and rootes like vnto the first of his kinde, sauing that the flowers are much fairer, and the rootes haue a greater resemblance of Corall than the other.

4 The fourth kinde of Dogs tooth Violet, called in English Codded Violet, which *Clusius* setteth foorth vnder the title *Dentaria Mathioli Pentaphyllos*, which *Pena* doth also expresse vnder the title of *Nemoralis Alpina*; *Cordus* calleth it *Alabastrites Coralloides*, and may very well be called in English Cinkfoile Violet: it hath leaues so like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to knowe one from another; therefore it might very well haue beene reckoned among the herbes called *Pentaphylla*, that is fiue leafed herbs. This plant groweth in the shadowie forrest about Taurinum and the

mountaine

mountaine Sauena, called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Basill. The stalkes growe to the height of a cubite, beset with a tuft of flowers at the top, like vnto Sopewoort, which being vaded there succeede long and fat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a small seede. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taste. The rootes are like vnto Corall, of a pale whitish colour.

✻ *The place.*

They growe on diuers shadowie and darke hils. *Valerius Cordus* writeth, that they are founde about the forrest Hercinia, not far from Northusium, most plentifully in a fat soile, that hath quarries of stone in it. The first I haue in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower especially in Aprill and May: the seede commeth to perfection in the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

The Toothed Violet, or after some Dogs tooth Violet, is commonly called *Dentaria*, of *Cordus Coralloides*, of the roote that is in forme like to Corall. *Mathiolus* placeth it *inter Solidagines & Symphyta*, among the Consounds and Comfreies. We had rather call them *Viola Dentaria*, of the likenesse the flowers haue with Stockgillo flowers. They may be called in English Toothed Violets, or Corall woorts.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

I haue read of few or no vertues contained in these herbes, sauing those which some women haue experienced to be in the first kinde thereof, and which *Mathiolus* ascribeth vnto *Pentaphylla dentaria* the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, and in the chap. concerning *Symphytum*, where he saith that the root is vsed in drinkes which are made against *Enterocele* and inward wounds, but especially those wounds and hurts, which haue entred into the hollownesse of the brest. A

Of Cinkefoile, or Fiue finger grasse. Chap. 366.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Cinkfoile, some greater, others lesser; some wilde or of the field, others tame or of the garden; some of the woods and shadowie places, others of the mountaines and stonie rocks. Likewise there be some of the water or marrish ground, and others of the champion and barren sandie grounds, which shall be comprehended in this present chapter.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinquefoile, hath round and small stalkes of a cubite high: the leaues are large, and very much iagged about the edges, very like the common Cinkefoile: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in fashion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a pale or bleake yellowe, the roote is blacke without, and full of strings annexed thereto, and of woodie substance.

2 The second kind of Cinkefoile, is so common and so vniuersally knowne, that I thinke it a needlesse trauell to stand about the description.

3 The thirde kinde of Cinkefoile I haue named *Album & Purpureum*, (not that it is two kindes comprehended vnder one figure) but bicause his leaues are whitish vnderneath, and his flowers are of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a rounde knop of seed like a Strawberrie, before it be ripe: the stalks are creeping vpon the ground: the roote is of a woodie substance, full of blacke strings appendant thereto.

4 The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is verie like vnto the other, especially the first and great kinde: the stalkes are a cubite high, and of a reddish colour: the leaues consist of fiue parts, somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, sauing that they be of a darke red colour: the roote is of a woodie substance with some fibres or threddie strings hanging thereat.

1 *Quinquefolium maius.*
Great Cinkfoile.

2 *Quinquefolium vulgare.*
Common Cinkfoile.

3 *Pentaphyllum purpureum.*
Purple Cinkfoile.

4 *Pentaphyllum rubrum paluſtre.*
Mariſh Cinkfoile.

5 The fift kinde of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the colde mountaines of Sauoie, and in the valley of Austenfie, and in Narbone in France (and if memorie faile not) I haue feene the fame growing vpon Beefton caftle in Cheshire: the leaues heerof are fewe and thinne fet, confifting of fiue parts like the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes fixe or feauen fet rounde about the ftalke like Madder, not fnipt about the edges as the others, but plaine and fmooth; that fide of the leafe which is next the grounde, is of a fhining white colour, but the vpper part greene, refembling Sanicle: the flowers grow like ftars vpon flender ftalks, by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and fometimes purple, in faſhion like the flowers of *Alchimilla*, or Ladies Mantle: the roote is full of ftrings, and of a browne purple colour.

6 The fixt kinde of Cinkefoile growing commonly in moft barren groundes, called *Supinum*, is altogither like the common garden Cinkfoile, faue that it is much leſſer, which *Pena* fetteth foorth with this addition, *Tormentillæ facie*, bicauſe it doth very much reſemble Tormentill.

5 *Pentaphyllum petroſum Heptaphyllum Clusij.*
Stone Cinkfoile.

Alchimilla alpina, ic. nat. del.

6 *Pentaphyllum ſupinum.*
Vpright Cinkfoile.

Potentilla supina ic. nat. del.

❧ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Cinkefoile, *Pena* that diligent ſearcher of Simples, founde in the Alpes of Rhetia, neere Clauena, and at the firſt ſight ſuppoſed it to be a kinde of *Tormentilla*, or *Pentaphyllum*, ſaue that it had a more threddie roote, rather like *Geranium*; it is of a ruſhie colour outwardly, hauing ſome ſweete ſmell, repreſenting *Gariophyllata* in the ſauor of his rootes, in leaues and flowers Cinkefoile and *Tormentilla*, and in the ſhape of his ſtalkes and rootes *Auens* or *Gariophillata*, participating of them all: notwithſtanding it approcheth neereſt vnto the Cinkefoiles, hauing ſtalkes a foote high, whereupon grow leaues diuided into fiue parts, and iagged rounde about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, hauing the pale yellowe flowers of *Pentaphyllum* or *Tormentilla*;

within which are little mossie or downie threddes, of the colour of saffron, but lesser then the common Auens.

8 The eight kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diuers learned men, who haue had the view thereof, and haue iudged it to be the true *Leucas* of *Dioscorides*, agreeable to *Dioscorides* his description) is all hoarie, whereupon it tooke the addition *Incana*. The stalkes are thicke, woodie and somwhat red, wrinckled also, and of a browne colour, which rise vnequally from the roote, spreading themselues into many branches, shadowing the place where it groweth, beset with thick and notched leaues like *Scordium*, or water Germander, which according to the iudgement of the learned is thought to be of no lesse force against poison then *Pentaphyllon*, or *Tormentilla*, being of a astringent and drying qualitie. Heerupon it may be that some trying the force heereof, haue yeelded it vp for *Leucas Dioscorides*. This rare plant I neuer founde growing naturally, but in the hollownes of the peakish mountaines, and drie grauellie valleies.

7 *Quinquefolium Tormentillæ facie.*
Wall Cinkfoile.

8 *Incana Pentaphyllea.*
Hoarie Cinkfoile.

The description.

9 The wood Cinkfoile hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, consisting of fiue parts: among which rise vp other leaues, set vpon very tall footstalkes, and long in respect of those that did grow by the ground, and somewhat snipt about the edges. The flowers grow vpon slender stalks, consisting of fiue yellow leaues. The roote is verie threddie.

There is one of the mountaine Cinkefoiles that hath diuers slender brittle stalks, rising immediately foorth of the ground; whereupon are set by equall distances certaine iagged leaues, not vnlike to the smallest leaues of *Auens*: the flowers growe at the top yellowe of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogither lesser: the roote is thicke, tough, and of a woodie substance.

9. *Quinquefolium*

9 *Quinquefolium syluaticum.*
Wood Cinkfoile.

✻ *The place.*

The first groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England; the second groweth in lowe and moist medowes.

The third groweth in the woods of Sauena and Narbon, but not in England: the fourth groweth in a marrish ground adioining to the land called Bourne pondes, halfe a mile from Colchester; from whence I brought some plants for my garden, where they flourish and prosper well.

The fift groweth vpon Beestone castell in Cheshire: the sixt vpon bricke and stone wals about London, especially vpon the bricke wall in Liuer lane.

The place of the seauenth and eight is set foorth in their descriptions.

✻ *The time.*

These plants do flower from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke πεντάφυλλον: in Latine *Quinquefolium*: the Apothecaries vse the Greeke name *Pentaphyllon*, and sometime the Latine name. There be very many bastard names, wherwith I will not trouble your eares: in high Dutch **Junff fingerkraut**: in Lowe Dutch **Vijff Vingerkruit**: in Italian *Cinquefoglio*: in French *Quinte fueille*: in Spanish *Cinco en rama*: in English Cinkfoile, Fiue finger grasse, Fiue leafed grasse, and Sinkfield.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Cinkfoile, especially the two last, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree, but without biting: for they haue very little apparant heate or sharpnes.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloodie flixe, and all other fluxes of the bellie, and stancheth all excessiue bleeding. A

The iuice of the rootes while they be yoong and tender, is giuen to be drunken against the diseases of the liuer and lungs, and all poison. B

The same drunke in meade or honied water, or wine wherein some pepper hath beene mingled; cureth the tertian and quartaine feuers: and being drunken after the same manner for thirtie daies togither, it helpeth the falling sicknes. C

The leaues vsed among herbes appropriate for the same purpose, cureth ruptures and bursting of the rim, and guts falling into the cods. D

The iuice of the leaues drunken doth cure the iaundies, and comforteth the stomack and liuer. E

The decoction of the rootes held in the mouth, doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, staieth putrifaction, and all putrified vlcers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throte, and the partes adioining, it staieth the laske, and helpeth the bloodie flixe. F

The roote boiled in vineger is good against the shingles, appeaseth the rage of fretting sores, and cankerous vlcers. G

It is reported, that fower branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, three tertians, and one branch quotidians: which things are most vaine and friuolous, as likewise many other such like, which are not onely found in *Dioscorides*, but also in other authors, which we willingly withstand. H

Ortolpho Morolto a learned Phisition, commended the leaues being boiled with water, and some I

Lignum vitæ added thereto, against the falling sicknes, if the patient be caused to sweate vpon the taking thereof. He likewise commendeth the extraction of the rootes, against the bloodie flixe.

Of Setfoile, or Tormentill. Chap. 367.

Tormentilla.
Setfoile.

Tormentilla erecta, I. Bauh. dict.

✲ *The description.*

THis herb Tormentill or Setfoile is one of the Cinkfoiles, it bringeth foorth many stalks, slender, weake, scarse able to lift it selfe vp, but rather lieth down vpon the ground. The leaues be lesser than Cinkfoile, but mo in number, somtimes fiue, but commonly seuen, whereupon it tooke his name Setfoile; which is seuen leaues, and those somewhat snipt about the edges. The flowers growe on the tops of slender stalkes, of a yellow colour, like those of the Cinkfoiles. The roote is blacke without, reddish within, thicke, tuberous, or knobbie.

✲ *The place.*

This plant loueth woods and shadowie places, and is likewise found in pastures lying open to the sunne, almost euerie where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth from May to the end of August.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Tormentilla*: some name it after the number of the leaues ἑπτάφυλλον, and *Septifolium*: in English Setfoile, and Tormentill: in high Dutch Birkwurtz: most take it to be *Chrysoganon*, whereof *Dioscorides* hath made a briefe description to small purpose, comparing *Chrysoganon* and Tormentill togither, making them one and the selfe same plant; whereas in truth they are no more like, than those things that are most vnlike.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of Tormentill doth mightily drie, and that in the third degree, and is of thinne parts: it hath in it very little heate, and is of a binding quality.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Tormentill is not onely of like vertue with Cinkfoile, but also of greater efficacie: it is much vsed against pestilent diseases: for it strongly resisteth putrifaction, and procureth sweate.

B The leaues and rootes boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof drunken prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes driueth out all venome from the hart, expelleth poison, and preserueth the bodie in time of pestilence from the infection thereof, and all other infectious diseases.

C The rootes dried, made into powder and drunke in wine, hath the same vertue.

D The same powder taken as aforesaid, or in the water of a smithes forge, or rather the water wherein hot steele hath been often quenched of purpose, cureth the laske and bloudie flixe, yea although the patient haue adioined vnto his scouring a greeuous feuer.

E It stoppeth the spitting of bloud, pissing of bloud, and all other issues of bloud, as well in men as women.

F The decoction of the leaues and rootes, or the iuice thereof drunke, is excellent good for all wounds, both outward and inwarde: it also openeth and healeth the stoppings of the liuer & lungs, and cureth the iaundise.

G The root beaten into powder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, staieth the desire to vomite, and is good against choler and melancholie.

Of

Of wilde Tanſie, or Siluerweede. Chap. 368.

Argentina.
Siluer weede, or wilde Tanſie.

✻ *The deſcription.*

WIlde Tanſie creepeth along vpon the grounde with fine ſlender ſtalkes and claſping tendrels: the leaues are long, made vp of many ſmaller leaues, like vnto thoſe of the garden Tanſie, but leſſer, on the vpper ſide greene, and vnder very white. The flowers bee yellow, and ſtand vpon ſlender ſtems, as do thoſe of Cinkfoile.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in moiſt places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Argentina*, of the ſiluer drops that are to be ſeene in the diſtilled water thereof when it is put into a glaſſe, which you ſhall eaſely ſee rowling and tumbling vp & down in the bottom; it is likewiſe called *Potentilla*, of diuers *Agrimonia ſylueſtris*, *Anſerina*, & *Tanacetum ſylueſtre*: in high Dutch Genſerich: in lowe Dutch Ganſerick: in French *Argentine*: in Engliſh wilde Tanſie, and Siluer weede.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is of temperature moderately cold, and drie almoſt in the thirde degree, hauing withall a binding facultie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Wilde Tanſie boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske, the bloudie flixe, and all other fluxe of bloud in man or woman. A

The ſame boiled in water and ſalt and drunke, diſſolueth clotted and congealed bloud in ſuch as are hurt or bruſed with falling from ſome high place. B

The decoction heerof made in water, cureth the vlcers and cankers of the mouth, if ſome honie and allome be added thereto in the boiling. C

Wilde Tanſie hath many other good vertues, eſpecially againſt the ſtone, inwarde wounds, and wounds of the priuie or ſecret parts, and cloſeth vp all greene and freſh wounds. D

The diſtilled water taketh away freckles, ſpots, pimples in the face and ſunburning, but the herbs laide infuſe, or ſteeped in white wine is farre better: but the beſt of all is to ſteepe it in ſtrong white wine vineger, the face being often bathed or waſhed therewith. E

Of Auens, or herbe Bennet. Chap. 369.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Auens, ſome of the garden, others of the fielde and champion grounds, and ſome of the mountaines, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall titles.

1 *Caryophyllata.*

1 *Caryophyllata.*
Auens or herbe Bennet.

2 *Caryophyllata montana.*
Mountaine Auens.

* *The description.*

1 THe common garden Auens hath leaues not vnlike to Agrimonie, rough, blackish, and much clouen or deepely cut into diuers gashes: the stalke is rounde and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it selfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow flowers, like those of Sinkfielde or wilde Tansie, which beingpast there followe rounde rough heads or knops full of seede: which being ripe will hang vpon garments as the Burs do. The roote is thicke, reddish within, with certaine yellowe strings fastned thereto, smelling like vnto cloues or the rootes of Cyperus.

2 The mountaine Auens hath greater and thicker leaues then the precedent, rougher, and more hairie, not parted into three, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which riseth vp slender stalks, whereon do grow very little leaues like those of Chickweede, on the top of the stalkes doth grow one flower, greater then that of the former, which consisteth of a number of little leaues as yellow as golde; after which groweth vp a round circle, consisting as it were of little feathers. The roote is long, growing a slope, somwhat thicke, with strings annexed thereto.

3 Fiue finger Auens hath many small leaues spred vpon the grounde, diuided into fiue parts, somwhat snipt about the edges like Cinkefoile, whereof it tooke his name: among which rise vp slender stalkes diuided at the top into diuers branches, whereon do growe small yellow flowers like those of Cinkfoile: the roote is composed of many tough strings, of the smell of Cloues, which maketh it a kinde of Auens, otherwise doubtlesse it must of necessitie be one of the Cinkfoiles.

3 *Caryophyllata alpina pentaphyllea.*
Fine leafed Auens.

The place.

Theſe kinds of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the north parts of England: we haue them in our London gardens, where they flouriſh and increaſe infinitely.

The time.

They flower from the beginning of Maie, to the end of Iuly.

The names.

Auens is called *Caryophyllata*, ſo named of the ſmell of cloues which is in the rootes: and diuers call it *Sanamunda, Herba Benedicta*, and *Nardus ruſtica*: in high Dutch Benedicten wortz: in French *Galiot*: of the Walons *Gloria filia*: in Engliſh Auens and herbe Benet: it is thought to be *Geum Plinij*, which moſt do ſuſpect, by reaſon he is ſo briefe: *Geum* ſaith *Plinie* in his 26. booke 7. chapter, hath little ſlender roots, black, and of a good ſmell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the later Herbariſts, *Caryophyllata montana*, mountaine Auens: it might agree with the deſcription of *Baccharis*, if the flowers were purple tending to whitenes, which as we haue ſaide are yellow, and likewiſe differ in that, that the rootes of Auens do ſmell of cloues, and thoſe of *Baccharis* haue the ſmell of Cinamom. Spotted Auens hath beene called *Sanicula guttata*, or ſpotted Sanicle, but not properly; it hath alſo beene called *Sanicula Alpina*, or mountaine Sanicle: of *L'Obel Geum Alpinum*: and of vs *Caryophyllata Alpina guttata*, or ſpotted Auens of the mountaines.

The temperature.

The rootes and leaues of Auens are manifeſtly drie, and ſomthing hot, with a kinde of ſcowring qualitie.

The vertues.

The decoction of Auens made in wine, is commended againſt cruditie or rawneſſe of the ſtomacke, paine of the collicke, and the biting of venemous beaſts. A

The ſame is likewiſe a remedie for ſtitches and griefe in the ſide, for ſtopping of the liuer; it concocteth rawe humours; ſcoureth away ſuch things as cleaue to the entrailes, waſteth and diſſolueth winde, eſpecially being boiled with wine: but if it be boiled in pottage or broth, it is of great efficacie, and of all other pot herbes is chiefe, not onely in phiſicall brothes, but commonly to be vſed in all. B

The leaues and rootes taken in this maner, diſſolue and conſume cluttered bloud in any inwarde part of the body: and therefore they are mixed with potions, which are drunke of thoſe that be bruſed, that are inwardly broken, and that haue fallen from ſome high place. C

The rootes taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keepe garments from being eaten with Mothes, and make them to haue an excellent good odour: and ſerue for all the Phiſicall purpoſes that Cinkefoiles do. D

Of

Of Strawberries. Chap.370.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Strawberrries, one red, another white, a thirde sort greene, and likewise a wilde Strawberrie, which is altogither barren of fruite.

1 *Fragaria & Fraga.*
Red Strawberries.

2 *Fragaria & Fraga subalba.*
White Strawberries.

Fragaria vesca; L: 2 mill. del.

Fragaria vesca, L: vn. mill. del.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Strawberrie hath leaues spred vpon the ground, somwhat snipt about the edges, three set togither vpon one slender footestalke like the Trefoile, greene on the vpper side, and on the neather side more white: among which rise vp slender stems, whereon do growe small flowers, consisting of fiue little white leaues, the middle part somewhat yellowe, after which commeth the fruit not vnlike to the Mulberie, or rather the Raspis, red of colour, hauing the taste of wine, the inner pulpe or substance whereof is moist and white, in which is conteined little seedes: the roote is threddie, of long continuance, sending foorth many strings, which disperse themselues farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 Of these there is also a second kinde which is like to the former in stemmes, strings, leaues and flowers. The fruite is something greater, and of a whitish colour, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort which bringeth forth leaues, flowers, and strings like the other of his kind. The fruite is greene when it is ripe, tending to redneſſe vpon that side that lieth to the sunne, cleauing faster to the stems, and is of a sweeter taste, which maketh the difference.

3 *Fragaria vesca, siue sterilis.*
Wilde or barren Strawberrie.

✻ *The description.*

3 This wilde Strawberrie hath leaues spred vpon the grounde, composed of sixe or seauen small leaues, set vpon a middle ribbe, slightly indented about the edges, and of a russet greene colour: among which rise vp slender stems bearing such flowers as the common Strawberries do, but lesser, which do wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffie head, in shape like a Strawberrie, but of no woorth or value: the root is like the others.

✻ *The place.*

Strawberries do grow vpon hils and valleies, likewise in woods and other such places that bee something shadowie: they prosper well in gardens, the first euery where, the other two more rare; and are not to be founde saue onely in gardens.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues continue greene all the yeere: in the spring time they spred further with their stringes, and flower afterwarde, the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

The fruite or berries are called in Latine by *Virgil* and *Ouid Fraga*, neither haue they anie other name commonly knowne: they are called in high Dutch **Erdbéren**: in lowe Dutch **Eertbesien**: in French *Fraises*: in English Strawberries.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and rootes do coole and drie, with an astriction or binding qualitie: but the berries be colde and moist.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues boiled & applied in maner of a pultis, taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof strengthneth the gums, fasteneth the teeth, and is good to be helde in the mouth both against the inflammation or burning heate therof, and also of the almonds of the throat: they staie the ouermuch flowing of the bloudie fixe, and other issues of bloud. A

The berries quench thirst, and do alaie the inflammation and heate of the stomacke, the nourishment which they yeelde is little, thinne, and waterish, and if they happen to putrifie in the stomacke, their nourishment is naught. B

The distilled water drunke with white wine, is good against the passion of the hart, reuiuing the spirits, and maketh the hart merrie. C

The distilled water is reported to scower the face, to take away spots, and to make the face faire and smooth; and is likewise drunke with good successe against the stone in the kidneies. D

The leaues are good to be put into lotions or washing waters for the mouth and the priuie parts. E

The ripe Strawberries quench thirst, cooleth heate of the stomacke, and inflammation of the liuer, taketh away (if it be often vsed) the redines and heate of the face. F

Of

Of Angelica. Chap. 371.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kinds of Angelicaes; the garden Angelica; that of the water, and a thirde sort wilde growing vpon the land.

1 *Angelica satiua.*
Garden Angelica.

2 *Angelica sylueſtris.*
Wilde Angelica.

Angelica Archangelica, L. Matthiolus Dod.

Angelica siluestris, L. Matthiolus Dod.

✻ *The description.*

1 CConcerning this plant Angelica, there hath beene heeretofore some contention and controuersie, *Cordus* calling it *Smyrnium*, some later writers *Costus niger*: but to auoide cauilling, the controuersie is soone decided, sith it, and no other, doth assuredly retaine the name *Angelica*. It hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are indented or snipt about, much like to the vppermost leaues of *Spondilium*, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a stronger sauour: among which leaues spring vp the stalkes, very great, thicke and hollowe, sixe or seauen foote high, iointed or kneed; from which ioints proceede other armes or branches, at the top whereof grow tufts of whitish flowers, like Fennell or Dill: the roote is thicke, great, and oile-ous, out of which issueth (if it be cut or broken) an oilie liquor: the whole plant as well leaues, stalkes, as rootes, are of a reasonable pleasant sauour, not much vnlike *Petroleum*.

There is another kinde of true Angelica founde in our English gardens (which I haue obserued) being like vnto the former, sauing that the rootes of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aromaticke sauour, and the leaues next the grounde of a purplish red colour, and the whole plant lesser.

2 The

✻ *The description.*

2 The wilde Angelica which seldome groweth in gardens, but is founde to growe plentifully in water soken grounds, and cold moist medowes, is like to that of the garden, saue that his leaues are not so deepely cut or iagged, they be also blacker and narrower: the stalkes are much slenderer and shorter; and the flowers whiter; the roote much smaller, and hath more threddie strings appendant thereunto: and is not so strong of sauour by a great deale.

Mathiolus and *Gesnerus* haue made mention of another kinde of Angelica, but we are very slenderly instructed by their insufficient descriptions: notwithstanding for our better knowledge, and more certaine assurance, I must needs record that which my friende master *Bredwell* related vnto me concerning his sight heereof; who founde this plant growing by the mote which compasseth the house of master *Munke* of the parish of Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, and since that I haue seene the same in lowe fennie and marshie places of Essex, about Harwich: this plant hath leaues like vnto the garden Angelica, but smaller, and fewer in number, set vpon one ribbe, a great stalke, grosse and thicke, whose ioints, and that small rib whereon the leafe groweth, is of a reddish colour, hauing many long branches comming forth of an huske or case, such as is in the common garden parsnep: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a white colour and tuft fashion, which being past there succeede broad, long, and thicke seeds, longer and thicker then garden Angelica: the roote is great, thicke, and white, of little sauour, with some strings appendant thereto.

✻ *The place.*

The first is very common in our English gardens: in other places it groweth wilde without planting, as in Norwaie, and in an Iland of the north called Island, where it groweth very high, it is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we vnderstande by some that haue trauelled into Island, who were sometimes compelled to eate heereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleasant taste to them that are hungrie: it groweth likewise in diuers mountaines of Germany, and especially of Bohemia.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August, whose rootes for the most part do perish after their seed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from seeding, by which meanes the roote and plant hath continued sundrie yeeres togither.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later age *Angelica*: in high Dutch **Angelick, Bustwurtz**, or **des heiligen Geist wurtzel**, that is, *Spiritus sancti radix*, or the roote of the holie Ghost, as witnesseth *Leonhartus Fuchsius*: in lowe Dutch **Angelijka**: in French *Angelic*: in English also Angelica.

It seemeth to be a kinde of *Laserpitium*, for if it be compared with those things which *Theophrastus* at large hath written concerning *Silphium*, or *Laserpitium*, in his sixt booke of the historie of plants, it shall appeere to be answerable thereunto. But whether wilde Angelica be that which *Theophrastus* calleth *Magudaris*, that is to saie, another kinde of *Laserpitium*, we leaue it to be examined and considered of by the learned Phisicions of our London Colledge.

✻ *The temperature.*

Angelica, especially that of the garden, is hot and drie in the thirde degree, therefore it openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thinne, digesterh and procureth sweate.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of garden Angelica is a singular remedie against poison, and against the plague, and all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire, if you do but take a peece of the roote and holde it in your mouth, or chew the same betweene your teeth, it doth most certainly driue away the pestilentiall aire, yea although that corrupt aire haue possessed the hart, yet it driueth it out againe by vrine and sweate, as Rue and Treacle doth, and such like *Antipharmaca*.

B Angelica is an enimie to poisons: it cureth pestilent diseases if it be vsed in season: a dram waight of the powder hereof is giuen with thin wine, or if the feauer be vehement, with the distilled water of *Cardus benedictus*, or of *Tormentill*, and with a little vineger, and by it selfe also, or with Treacle of Vipers added.

C It openeth the liuer and spleene: draweth downe the tearmes, driueth out or expelleth the secondine.

The

D The decoction of the roote made in wine, is good againſt the colde ſhiuerings of agues.

E It is reported that the roote is auaileable againſt witchcraft and inchantments, if a man carrie the ſame about him as *Fuchſius* ſaith.

F It extenuateth and maketh thinne, groſſe and tough flegme: the roote being vſed greene, and while it is full of iuice, helpeth them that be aſthmaticke, diſſoluing and expectorating the ſtuffings therein, by cutting off and clenſing the parts affected, reducing the bodie to health againe; but when it is dry it worketh not ſo effectually.

G It is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt ſurfeiting and lothſomnes to meate: it helpeth concoction in the ſtomacke, and is right beneficiall to the hart: it cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and all other venemous beaſts.

H The wilde kinds are not of ſuch force in working, albeit they haue the ſame vertues attributed vnto them.

Of Maſterwoorts and herbe Gerard. Chap. 372.

1 *Imperatoria.*
Maſterwoorts, or Falſe Pellitory of Spaine.

2 *Herba Gerardi.*
Herbe Gerard, or Aiſhweed.

❧ *The deſcription.*

1 IMperatoria or Maſterwoort, hath great broad leaues not much vnlike wilde Angelica, but ſmaller & of a deeper green colour, in ſauor like Angelica, & euery leafe diuided into ſundrie other little leaues: the tender knottie ſtalkes are of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top round ſpokie tufts with white flowers: the ſeede is like the ſeede of Dill: the roote is thicke, knottie, and tuberous, of a good ſauour, and hot or biting vpon the toonge, which hath mooued the vnskilfull to call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but very vnfitlie and vntruely.

2 *Herba*

3 *Herba Gerardi*, which *Pena* doth alſo call *Imperatoria*, & *Oſtrutium*, the Germaines *Podagra-*
ria, that is gout wcort, in Engliſh herbe Gerard, or wilde Maſterwoort, and in ſome places about
Lyne Aiſhweed; is very like the other in leaues, flowers, and rootes, ſauing that they be ſmaller,
growing vpon longer ſtems: the rootes tenderer, whiter, and not ſo thicke or tuberous. The whole
plant is of a reaſonable good ſauour, but not ſo ſtrong as Maſterwoort.

✲ *The place.*

Imperatoria groweth in darke woods and deſarts; in my garden and ſundry others verie plentifullie.

Herbe Gerarde groweth of it ſelfe in gardens without ſetting or ſowing, and is ſo fruitfull in his increaſe, that where it hath once taken roote, it will hardly be gotten out againe, ſpoiling and getting euery yeere more ground, to the annoying of better herbes.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Imperatoria, or *Aſtrantia*, is called in Engliſh Maſterwoort, or falſe Pellitorie of Spaine.

Herba Gerardi, is called in Engliſh Herbe Gerard, Aiſhweed, and Goutwoort, in Latine *Podagraria Germanica.*

✲ *The nature.*

Imperatoria, eſpecially the roote, is hot and drie in the thirde degree. The wilde *Imperatoria*, or herbe Gerarde, is almoſt of the ſame nature and qualitie, but not ſo ſtrong.

✲ *The vertues.*

Imperatoria, is not onely good againſt all poiſon, but alſo ſingular againſt all corrupt and naughtie aire and infection of the peſtilence, if it be drunken with wine. A

The rootes and leaues ſtamped, doth diſſolue and cure peſtilentiall carbuncles and botches, and ſuch other apoſtemations and ſwellings, being applied thereto. B

The roote drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous fits of old feuers, and is good againſt the dropſie, and prouoketh ſweate. C

The ſame taken in maner aforeſaid comforteth and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, reſtoreth appetite, and diſſolueth all ventoſities or windineſſe of the ſtomacke and other parts. D

It greatly helpeth ſuch as haue taken great ſquats, bruſes, or fals from ſome high place, diſſoluing and ſcattering abroad congealed and clotted bloud within the body: the roote with his leaues ſtamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of madde dogs, and of all other venemous beaſts. E

Herbe Gerard with his rootes ſtamped, and laid vpon members that are troubled or vexed with the gout, ſwageth the paine, and taketh away the ſwelling and inflammation thereof, which occaſioned the Germaines to giue it the name *Podagraria*, bicauſe of his vertues in curing the gout. F

It cureth alſo the Hemorrhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaues and rootes, and the ſoft and tender ſodden herbes laid thereon very hot. G

Falſe Pellitorie of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thinne, digeſteth, prouoketh ſweate and vrine, concocteth groſſe and colde humours, waſteth away windines of the entrailes, ſtomacke and matrix: it is good againſt the colicke and ſtone. H

One dram of the the roote in powder giuen certaine daies togither, is a remedie for them that haue the dropſie, and alſo for thoſe that are troubled with conuulſions, crampes, and the falling ſickneſs. I

Being giuen with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedy againſt peſtilent diſeaſes. K

The ſame boiled in ſharpe or ſower wine, eaſeth the toothach, if the mouth be waſhed therwith verie hot. L

Being chewed it draweth foorth water and flegme out of the mouth (which kinde of remedies in Latine are called *Apophlegmatiſmos*) and disburdeneth the braine of phlegmatike humours, and are likewiſe vſed with good ſucceſſe in apoplexies, drowſie ſleepes, and other like infirmities. M

Of Hercules Woundwoort, or Alheale. Chap.373.

✻ *The kindes.*

Panax is of ſundrie kindes, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus* in his 9. booke, one groweth in Syria, and likewiſe other three, that is to ſaie *Chironium*, *Heraclium*, and *AEſculapium*, or *Chirons* Alheale, *Hercules* Alheale, and *AEſculapius* Alheale; beſides theſe there is one *Platyphyllon*, or broad leafed, ſo that in *Theophraſtus* there are ſixe kinds of *Panax*: but *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth onely three, *Heracleum*, *Aſclepium*, and *Chironium*; whereunto we haue added another ſort, whoſe vertues we founde out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cauſe haue named it *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes woort.

1 *Panax Heracleum.*
Hercules Alheale.

2 *Panax Heracleum maius.*
Hercules great Woundwoort.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HErcules Alheale or Woundwoort, hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, very rough and hairie, of an ouerworne greene colour, and deepely cut into diuers ſections, like thoſe of the Cowparſnepe, and not vnlike to the figge leaues: among which riſeth vp a very ſtrong ſtalke, couered ouer with a rough hairineſſe, of the height of fower or fiue cubites: being wounded it yeeldeth foorth a yellowe gummie iuice, as doth euery part of the plant, which is that precious gum, called *Opopanax*: at the top of which ſtalkes do ſtand great tufts or vmbles of yellowiſh flowers, ſet togither in ſpokie rundles like thoſe of Dill, which turne into ſeede of a ſtraw colour, ſharpe and hot in taſte, and of a pleaſing ſauour: the roote is very thicke, fat, full of iuice, and of a white colour.

✻ *The*

The description.

2 The great Woundwoort, which the Venetians nouriſh in their gardens, hath great large leaues, ſomewhat rough or hairie, conſiſting of diuers ſmall leaues ſet togither vpon a middle ribbe, which make one entire leafe ioined togither in one, whereof each collaterall or ſide leafe is like the common Docke: among which riſeth vp a knottie ſtalke three or fower cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches; on the tops whereof do growe ſpokie tufts or rundles like the precedent: the ſeede is flat and plaine: the roote long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded yeeldeth foorth that liquor of the former, of an hot and warming taſte.

The place.

Theſe plants do growe in Syria, the firſt of them alſo in my garden; but what *Panax* of Syria is, *Theophraſtus* doth not expreſſe: *Plinie* in his 12. booke 26. chapter ſaith, that the leaues are rounde, and of a great compaſſe: but it is ſuſpected that theſe are drawne from the deſcription of Hercules Panax.

Broad leafed Panax is thought to be the great Centorie: for *Plinie* witneſſeth, that Panax which *Chiron* found out, is ſurnamed *Centaurium*, Centorie, as we ſhall more at large write heereof.

Mathiolus ſaith it groweth of it ſelfe in the tops of the hils Apennini, in the Cape Argentario, in the ſea coſts of Siena, and it is cheriſhed in the gardens of Italie, but he cannot affirme that the liquor is gathered heereof in Italie: for the liquor *Opopanax* which is ſolde in Venice, is brought ſaith he, out of Alexandria, a citie in Egypt; in Syria, Bœtia, and in Phocide, cities of Arcadia.

The time.

They flower and flouriſh from the firſt of Maie vnto the end of September.

The names.

That which is called πάναξ in Greeke, is likewiſe named *Panaces* in Latine; and that *Panaces Herculium* which *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe, is called in Latine *Panaces Herculanum*, or *Herculeum*, or Hercules Panax: it may be called in Engliſh Hercules his Woundwoort, or Alheale, or Opopanax woort, of the Greeke name.

Some thinke it tooke his name of *Heraclitus* that weeping Philoſopher, who continually wept as *Democritus* alwaies laughed: for in regard of the teares or drops that iſſue out of the ſtalkes and rootes of this plant (which is called Opopanax) when they are bruſed or wounded: but whether of *Hercules*, bicauſe he vſed the ſame in healing of his ſoldiers wounds, or of the the weeping of *Heraclitus*, it reſteth diſputable, and yet nothing pertinent to our hiſtorie.

The temperature.

The barke of the roote of Hercules Woundwoort is a Symple hot and drie, yet leſſe then the iuice, as *Galen* teacheth.

The vertues.

The ſeede brought into powder and drunke in Wormwood wine, is good againſt poiſon, the biting of madde dogs, and the ſtinging of all maner of wilde beaſts. A

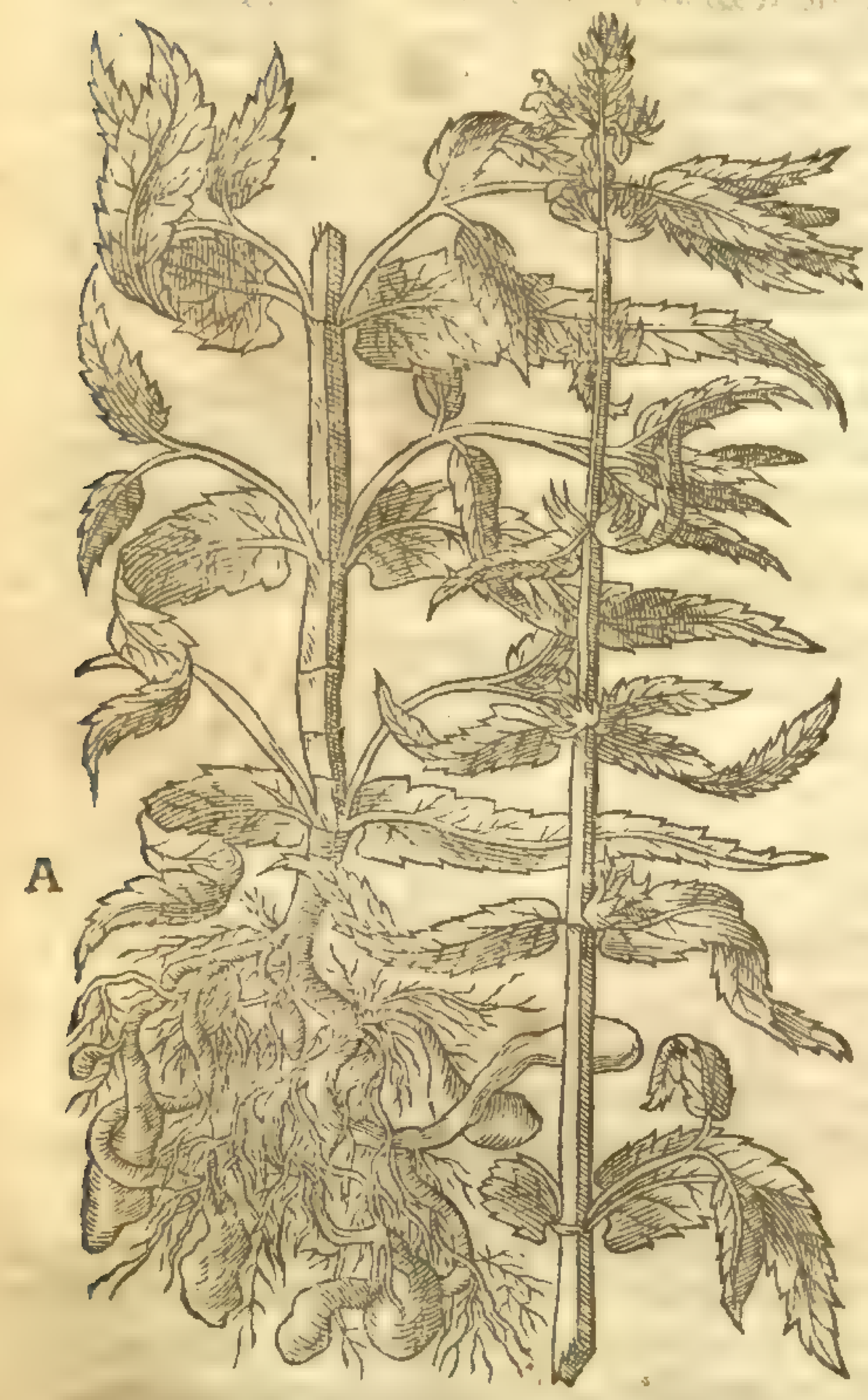
The leaues or rootes ſtamped with honie, and brought to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, cureth woundes and vlcers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without fleſh. B

Of Clownes Woundwoort, or Alheale. Chap. 374.

The description.

CLounes Alheale, or the husbandmans Woundwoort, hath long ſlender ſtalkes, of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the ſame, as it were with ſmall gutters, and ſomewhat rough or hairie; whereupon are ſet by couples one oppoſite to another, long rough leaues, ſomewhat narrowe, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, of the forme of the leaues of Spearemint, and of an ouerworne greene colour: at the top of the ſtalkes do growe the flowers ſpike faſhion, of a purple colour mixed with ſome fewe ſpots of white, in forme like to little hoods. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threddie ſtrings, whereunto are annexed or tied diuers knobbie or tuberous lumpes, of a white colour, tending to yellownes: all the whole plant is of an vnpleaſant ſauour like *Stachis*, or ſtinking Horehound.

Panax Coloni.
Clounes Alheale.



A

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in moist medowes by the sides of ditches, and likewise in fertill fieldes that are somwhat moist, almost euerie where, especially in Kent about Southfleete neere to Grauesend, and likewise in the medows by Lambeth neere London.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in August, and bringeth his seede to perfection in the end of September.

✻ *The names.*

It shall suffice what hath beene saide in the description as touching the names, as well in Latine as English.

✻ *The temperature.*

This plant is hot in the seconde degree, and drie in the first.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues heerof stamped with *Axungia*, or Hogs grease, and applied vnto green wounds in maner of a pultis, doth heale them in such short time & in such absolute maner, that it is hard for any that hath not had the experience thereof to beleeue: for being in Kent about a Pacient, it chanced that a very poore man in mowing of Peason did cut his leg with the Sieth, wherin he made a wound to the bones, & withal very large & wide, & also with great effusion of bloud, the poore man crept vnto this herbe which he bruised in his hands, & tied a great quantitie of it vnto the wound with a peece of his shirt, which presently stanched the bleeding and ceased the pain, insomuch that the poore man presently went to his daies worke againe, & so did from daie to daie, without resting one day vntill he was perfectly hole, which was accomplished in a fewe daies by this herbe stamped with a little Hogs greace, and so laid vpon in maner of a pultis, which did as it were glewe or soder the lips of the wounde togither, and heale it according to the first intention (as we tearme it) that is without drawing or bringing the wounde to suppuration or matter, which was fully performed in seauen daies, that woulde haue required fortie daies with Balsam it selfe: I sawe the wounde, and offered to heale the same for chatitie, which he refused, saying, that I coulde not heale it so well as himselfe; a clownish answer I confesse without thankes for my good will, whereupon I haue named it Clounes Woundwoort as aforesaide. Since which time my selfe haue cured many greeuous wounds, and some mortall, with the same herbe, one for example done vpon a gentlemã of Graies Inne in Holburne, master *Edmund Cartvvright*, who was thrust into the lungs, the wound entring in at the lowermost part of *Thorax* or the brest plate, euen through that cartilaginous substance, c'lled *Mucronata Cartilago*, insomuch that from day to day, the frothing and puffing of the lungs did spewe foorth of the wound such excrements as it was possessed of; besides the gentleman was most dangerously vexed with a double quotidian feauer, whom by Gods permission I perfectly cured in very short time, and with this Clounes experiment, and some of my foreknowne helpes, which were as followeth.

B First I framed a slight vnguent hereof, thus; I tooke fower handfuls of the herbe stamped, and put them into a pan, wherunto I added fower ounces of Barrowes grease, halfe a pint of oile oliue, waxe three ounces, which I boiled vnto the consumption of the iuice (which is knowen when the stuffe doth not bubble at all) then did I strain it, putting it to the fire againe, adding therto two ounces of Turpentine, the which I suffered to boile a little, reseruing the same for my vse.

The

The which I warmed in a sawcer, dipping therein small soft tents, which I put into the wound, C
defending the partes adioining with a plaister of *Chalcitcos* relented with oile of Roses, which manner of dressing or preseruing I vsed euen vntill the wound was perfectly whole: notwithstanding once in a day I gaue him two spoonefuls of this decoction following.

I tooke a quart of good Claret wine, wherin I boiled an handfull of the leaues of *Solidago Sara-* D
cenica, or Sarracens Consound, and fower ounces of honie, whereof I gaue him in the morning two spoonefuls to drinke in a small draught of wine tempered with a little Sugar.

In like manner I cured a Shoomakers seruant in Holburne, who intending to destroy himselfe E
for causes knowen vnto many now liuing, and therefore deeming it better to couer the fault, than to put the same in print, which might mooue such a graceless fellowe to attempt the like: his attempt was thus; First he gaue himselfe a most mortall wound in the throte, in such sort, that when I gaue him drinke it came forth at the wound, which likewise did blowe out a candle; another deepe and greeuous wound in the brest with the said dagger, and also two others in *Abdomine*, or the nether belly: so that the *Zirbus* or fat, commonly called the Caule, issued foorth, with the guts likewise. The which mortall wounds, by Gods permission, and the vertues of this herbe, I perfectly cured within twenty daies. For the which the name of God be praised.

Of Magydare or Laserwoort. Chap. 375.

Laserpitium.
Laser woort.

✻ *The description.*

IT seemeth that neither *Dioscorides*, nor yet *Theophrastus* haue euer seene *Laserpitium*, *Sagapenum*, or any other of the gummiferous rootes, but haue barely and nakedly set downe their censures or iudgements vpon the same, either by hearesay, or by reading of other mens works. Now then seeing the old writers be vnperfect herein, it behoueth vs in this case to search with more diligence the truth hereof, and the rather for that very few haue set foorth the true description of that plant which is called *Laserpitium*, that is indeede the right *Laserpitium*, from the rootes whereof floweth that sap or liquor called *Lacer*. This plant, as *Pena* and *L'Obelius* themselues say, was founde out not far from the Ile which *Dioscorides* calleth Stœcados (ouer against Massilia) among sundrie other rare plants. His stalke is great and thicke like Ferula, or Fennell gyant; the leaues are like vnto the common Smallage, and of an vnpleasant sauour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes tuft fashion like Ferula or Fennell; which being past, there succeed broad and flat leaues like Angelica, of a good sauour and of the colour of Boxe. The rootes are many, comming from one head or chiefe roote, and are couered ouer with a thicke and fat barke. These rootes and stalkes being scarified or cut, there floweth out of them a stronge liquor, which being dried is very medicinable, and is called *Lacer*.

✻ *The place.*

There be sundrie sortes of Lacer flowing from the rootes and stalkes of *Laserpitium*, the goodnes or qualitie whereof, varieth according to the countrie or climate wherein the plant groweth. For the best groweth vpon the high mountaines of Cyrene, and Africa, and is of a pleasant smell, whereof *Catullus* doth truely write,

Laſerpiciferis iacet Cyrenis.

In Engliſh thus,
As ſand doth lie on Cyren ſhore,
Which beareth Lacerpiſe good ſtore,

in Syria alſo, Media, Armenia, and Lybia; the liquor of which plant growing in theſe places is of a lothſome and deteſtable ſauour. *L'Obelius* reporteth, that *Iacobus Rainaudus* an Apothecarie of Maſſilia, was the firſt that made it knowen, or brought the plants thereof to Montpellier in France, vnto the learned *Rondeletius*, who right well beholding the ſame, concluded that of all the kindes of Ferula which he had euer ſeene, there was not any ſo anſwerable vnto the true *Laſerpitium* as this onely plant.

✲ *The time.*

This plant flowreth in Montpellier about Midſommer.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Laſerpitium*: in Engliſh Laſerwoort and Magydare: the gum or liquor that iſſueth out of the ſame is called *Lacer*, but that which is gathered from thoſe plants that do growe in Media and Syria, is called *Aſſa fœtida*.

✲ *The nature.*

Laſerpitium eſpecially the roote, is hot and drie in the third degree: *Laſer* is alſo hot and drie in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heate of the leaues, ſtalkes, and rootes of *Laſerpitium*.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of *Laſerpitium* well pouned, or ſtamped with oile, ſcattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew markes that come of bruiſes or ſtripes, cureth and diſſolueth the Kings euill, and all hard ſwellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaiſtered therewith.

B The ſame rootes made into a plaiſter with the oile of Ireos and waxe, doth both aſſwage and cure the Sciatica, or goute of the hip or huckle bone.

C The ſame holden in the mouth and chewed, doth aſſwage the toothach; for they are ſuch rootes as drawe from the braine a great quantitie of humors.

D The liquor or gum of *Laſerpitium*, eſpecially the *Laſer* of Cyrene broken and diſſolued in water and drunken, taketh away the hoarſeneſſe that commeth ſuddenly: and being ſupt vp with a reare egge, cureth the cough: and taken with ſome good broth or ſupping, is good againſt an olde pleuriſie.

E *Lacer* cureth the iaundies and dropſie taken with dried figs: alſo being taken in the quantitie of a ſcruple, with a little pepper and Myrrhe, is very good againſt ſhrinking of ſinewes, and members out of ioint.

F The ſame taken with honie and vineger, or the ſirupe of vineger, is very good againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

G It is good againſt the fluxe of the bellie comming of the debilitie and weakneſſe of the ſtomacke, (called in Latine *Cœliacus morbus*) if it be taken with raiſons of the ſunne.

H It driueth away the ſhakings and ſhiuerings of agues, being drunke with wine, pepper, and white Frankinceníe. Alſo there is made an electuarie thereof called *Antidotum ex ſucco Cyrenaico*, which is a ſingular medicine againſt feuer quartaines.

I It is excellent againſt the bitings of al venemous beaſts, and venemous ſhot of darts or arrowes, not onely taken inwardly, but alſo applied outwardly vpon the wounds.

K It bringeth to maturation, and breaketh all peſtilentiall impoſtumes, botches and carbuncles, being applied thereto with Rue, Salt peter and honie: after the ſame manner it taketh away cornes after they haue beene ſcarified with a knife.

L Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigreaſe, it taketh away al ſuperfluous outgrowings of fleſh, the Polypus that happeneth in the noſe, and all ſcuruie mangineſſe.

M If it be applied with vineger, pepper and wine, it cureth the naughtie ſcurfe of the head, and falling off of the haire.

N The gum or liquor of *Laſerpitium* which groweth in Armenia, Lybia, and ſundry other places, is that ſtinking and lothſome gum called of the Arabian Phiſitions *Aſa* and *Aſſa*, as alſo with vs in ſhops *Aſſa fœtida*: but the *Laſerpitium* growing in Cyrene is the beſt, and of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell, and is called *Lacer*, to diſtinguiſh and make difference betweene the two iuices; though *Aſſa fœtida*

fœtida be good for all purposes aforesaid, yet is it not so good as *Lacer* of Cyrene: it is good also to smell vnto, and to be applied vnto the nauels of women vexed with the choking, or rising of the mother.

Of common Louage. Chap. 376.

Leuisticum vulgare.

Common Louage.

Ligusticum Leisticum, L. vnic. dict.

The description.

ANcient writers haue added vnto this common kinde of Louage, a second sort; yet knowing that the plant so supposed is the true *Siler montanum*, and not *Leuisticum*, though others also haue deemed it *Laserpitium*. These two suppositions are easily answered, sith they be sundrie kindes of plants, though verie neere in shape and faculties one vnto another. This plant being our common garden Louage, hath large and broad leaues, almost like to Smallage. The stalkes are round, hollow and knottie, three cubits high, hauing spokie tuftes, or bushie rundles; and at the top of the stalks of a yellow colour, a round, flat and browne seede, like the seede of Angelica: the roote is long and thicke, and bringeth foorth euery yeere new stems.

The place.

The right *Leuisticum* or Louage groweth in sundry gardens, and not wilde (as far as I knowe) in England.

The time.

Louage flowreth most commonly in Iuly and August.

The names.

It is called in Latin *Leuisticum* & *Ligusticum*: of some *Siler montanum* but not truly: in high Dutch **Libstockel**: in French *Liuische*: in lowe Dutch **Lauetse**: in English Louage.

The nature.

This plant is hot and drie in the third degree.

The vertues.

The rootes of Louage are very good for all inward diseases, driuing away ventosities or windy- A nesse, especially of the stomacke.

The seede thereof warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, wherefore the people of Gennes, B in time past, did vse it in their meates, as we do pepper, according to the testimonie of *Ant. Musa*.

The distilled water of Louage, cleereth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentiles, freckles, C and rednes of the face, if they be often washed therewith.

Of Cowe Parsenep. Chap. 377.

The description.

THis plant *Spondylium* groweth in all countries, and is knowne by the name of wilde Parsnep, or Spondylium, whereunto it effectually answereth, both in his greenous and ranke sauour, as also in the likenesse of the roote, whereupon it was called Spondylium, and of the Germaines Acanthus, but vntruly: the leaues of this plant are long and large, not much vnlike the leaues of wilde Parsneppe, or *Panax Heracleum*, deepely notched or cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, and of an ouerworne greene colour. The flowers grow in tufts or rundles, like vnto wilde Parsneps, the roote is like to Henbane: this herbe in each part thereof hath an euill sauour, and differeth from the right *Acanthium*, not onely in faculties, but euen in all other things.

Spondylium.
Cow Parſnep.

✱ The place.

This plant groweth in fertill moiſt medowes, and feeding paſtures, very commonly in all partes of England, or elſe where, in ſuch places as I haue traueiled.

✱ The time.

Spondylium flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

It is called in Greek Σπονδύλιον: in Latine likewiſe *Spondylium*, in the ſhops of high and low Germany *Branca vrſina*, who vnaduiſedly in times paſt haue vſed it in clyſters, in ſteede of Branck Vrſine, and therupon haue named it Bernclaw: in low Dutch Béerenclauwe: in Engliſh Cow Parſnep, meddowe Parſnep, and Madnepe.

✱ The nature.

Cow Parſnep is of a manifeſt warme complexion.

✱ The vertues.

A The leaues of this plant do conſume and diſſolue colde ſwellings if they be bruſed and applied thereto.

B The people of Polonia, & Lituania, vſe to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or ſome other thing made of meale, which is vſed in ſteede of beere, and other ordinarie drinke.

C The ſeede of Cow Parſnep drunken, ſcoureth out flegmatike matter through the guts; it healeth the iaundiſe, the falling ſicknes, the ſtrangling of the mother, and them that are ſhort winded.

D Alſo if a man be fallen into a dead ſleepe, or a ſwoune, the fume of the ſeede will waken him againe.

E If a phrenetike or melancholike mans head be annointed with oile wherin the leaues and roots haue beene ſodden, it helpeth him very much, and ſuch as be troubled with the headach and the lethargie, or ſicknes called the forgetfull euill.

Of herbe Frankincenſe. Chap. 378.

✱ The kindes.

There be diuers ſorts of herbe Frankincenſe, as ſhall be declared.

✱ The deſcription.

THere hath beene from the beginning diuers plants of ſundry kindes, which men haue termed by this glorious name *Libanotis*, onely in reſpect of the excellent and fragrant ſmell which they haue yeelded vnto the ſenſes of man, ſomwhat reſembling Frankincenſe. The ſent and ſmell *Dioſcorides* doth aſcribe to the roote of this firſt kinde, which bringeth foorth a long ſtalke with ioints like Fennell, whereon growe leaues almoſt like Cheruil or Hemlocks, ſauing that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie taſſels bearing whitiſh flowers, which do turne into ſweete ſmelling ſeede, ſomewhat flat, and almoſt like the ſeede of Angelica. The roote is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and ſtalke like vnto *Meum* or *Peucedanum*, and ſauoreth like vnto Roſine, or Frankincenſe.

✱ The

❧ *The description.*

2 The second kinde of *Libanotis* hath also a straight stalke, full of knots and ioints: the leaues are like vnto Smallage: the flowers growe in tassels like vnto the former, and bringe foorth great long, and vneuen seed, of a sharpe taste: the roote is like the former, and so is the whole plant very like but lesser.

1 *Libanotis Theophrasti maior.*
Great herbe Frankincense.

2 *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.*
Small herbe Frankincense.

❧ *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Libanotis* differeth somewhat from the others in forme and shape, yet it agreeth with them in smell, which in some sort is like Frankincense: the leaues are whiter and rougher then the leaues of *Lactuca agrestis*: the stalkes do growe to the height of two cubits, bearing at the toppe the spokie tufts of Dill, somewhat yellowe: the roote is like the former, but thicker, and wanteth the hairie tassels at the toppe of the roote, which the other haue, before rehearsed.

4 I cannot finde among all the plants called *Libanotides*, any one more agreeable to the true and right *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides* then this herbe, which ariseth vp to the height of fiue or sixe cubits, with the cleere shining stalks of *Ferula*, diuiding it selfe from his knottie ioints into sundrie armes or branches, set full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter then the leaues of *Cotula fœtida*, of a grayish greene colour, bearing at the toppe of the stalkes the tufts of *Ferula*, or rather of Carrots, full of yellowe flowers: which being past there succedeth long flat seed like the seed of the Ash tree, smelling like Rosin, or Frankincense, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the taste of Frankincense, but sharper: al the rest of the plant is tender, & somwhat hot,

hot, but not vnpleaſant, the plant is like vnto *Ferula*, and aboundeth with milke as *Ferula* doth, of a reaſonable good ſauour.

2 *Libanotis Theophraſti nigra.*
Blacke herbe Frankincenſe.

3 *Libanotis Galeni, cachrys verior.*
Roſemarie Frankincenſe.

✻ *The place.*

I haue the two laſt kinds growing in my garden; the firſt and ſecond grow vpon the high deſerts and mountaines of Germanie.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in Iulie and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants are called in Greeke Λιβανωτὶς, bicauſe their rootes do ſmell like incenſe, which is called in Greeke λίβανος: in Latine *Roſmarinus*; the firſt may be Engliſhed great Frankincenſe Roſemarie; the ſecond ſmall Frankincenſe Roſemarie; maſter *Lite* calleth the thirde in Engliſh black Hart roote; the fourth white Hart roote: the ſeede is called *Cachrys*, or *Canchrys*.

✻ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes with their ſeedes and rootes are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and are of a digeſting, diſſoluing, and mundifying nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of *Libanotis* pouned, do ſtoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or piles, and do ſupple the ſwellings and inflammations of the fundament called *Condilomata*, concocteth the ſwelling of the throte called *Strumas*, and ripeneth botches that will hardly be brought to ſuppuration or ripeneſſe.

B The iuice of the leaues and rootes mixed with honie, and put into the eies, doth quicken the ſight, and cleereth the dimneſſe of the ſame.

C The ſeede mingled with honie, doth ſcoure and clenſe rotten vlcers, and being applied vnto cold and hard ſwellings conſumeth and waſteth them.

The

The leaues and rootes boiled vntill they be ſoft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vi- D
neger, aſwageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto.

Moreouer being receiued in wine and pepper, it helpeth *Morbum regium*, and prouoketh ſweate, E
and being put into oile and vſed as an ointment, it cureth ruptures alſo.

It purgeth the diſeaſe called in Greeke Λεπρα: in Latine *Vitiligo*, or *Impetigo*, that is the white ſpot- F
tines of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palmes of the hands, and ſoles of the feete, and by your pati-
ence coſin germane to the ſcab of Naples, tranſported or transferred into France, and prietily well
ſprinkled in our northern coaſts.

When the ſeed of *Libanotis* is put into receiptes, you muſt vnderſtand, that it is not meant of the G
ſeede of Cachris, bicauſe it doth with his ſharpneſſe exaſperate or make rough the gullet, for it
hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this ſeede being taken inwardly, or
the herbe it ſelfe, cauſeth to purge vpward and downward very vehemently.

Of Corianders. Chap. 379.

Coriandrum.
Corianders.

Coriandrum sativum, L.
Mill. Ict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe firſt or common kinde of Coriander is a very ſtinking herbe, ſmelling like the ſtinking worme called in Latine *Cimex*: it hath a round ſtalke full of branches, two foote long. The leaues are of a faint greene colour, very much cut or iagged: the leaues that growe loweſt & ſpring firſt, are almoſt like the leaues of Cheruill or Parſley, but thoſe which come foorth afterward, and growe vpon the ſtalkes, are more iagged, almoſt like the leaues of Fumitory, though a great deale ſmaller, tenderer, and more iagged. The flowers are white, and do growe in rounde taſſels like vnto Dill. The ſeede is round, hollow within, and of a pleaſant ſent and ſauour when it is drie. The roote is harde, and of a woodie ſubſtance, which dieth when the fruite is ripe, and ſoweth it ſelfe from yeere to yeere, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

There is a ſecond kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, ſauing that the fruit thereof is greater, and growing togither by couples, is not ſo pleaſant of ſauour nor taſte, being a wilde kinde thereof, vnfit either for meate or medicine.

✻ *The place.*

Coriander is ſowen in fertil fields and gardens, and the firſt doth come of it ſelfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer ſowed the ſame but once.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their ſeede in the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Coriandrum*: in Engliſh Coriander. The ſecond *Coriandrum alterum*, wilde Coriander.

✻ *The temperature.*

The greene and ſtinking leaues of Coriander are of complexion cold and dry, and very naughe, vnwholeſome and hurtfull to the bodie.

The drie and pleaſant well ſauoring ſeede is warme, and very conuenient to ſundrie purpoſes.

✻ *The*

** The vertues.*

A Coriander ſeede prepared and couered with ſugar, as comfits, taken after meate cloſeth vp the mouth of the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, and helpeth digeſtion.

B The ſame parched or roſted, or dried in an ouen, and drunke with wine, killeth and bringeth foorth wormes, ſtoppeth the laske, and bloodie flixe, and all other extraordinarie iſſues of blood.

The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meate and medicine.

C Take the ſeede well and ſufficiently dried, whereupon powre ſome wine and vineger, and ſo leaue them to infuſe or ſteepe fower and twenty howers, then take them foorth and drie them, and keepe them for your vſe.

D No Apothecarie ought to ſell the ſeede of Coriander to any perſon, except it be firſt prepared in manner abouesaid, neither ought they to couer the ſame with ſugar in comfits, nor to put the ſame in medicine: for although the ſeede well dried be of a good taſte, yet is it not altogither voide of ſome of that filthie and venemous qualitie, which remaineth in the greene herbe. Wherefore it is not to be vſed in medicine without great care, for that there hath often great danger enſued vpon the immoderate and vndiſcreete vſe thereof.

E The greene leaues of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or Barly meale, conſumeth all hot ſwellings and inflammations: and with Beane meale diſſolueth the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumpes.

F The iuice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruſe, Litharge of ſiluer, vineger and oile of Roſes, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatſoeuer.

G The iuice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of fower dragmes, killeth and poiſoneth the bodie.

H The ſeedes of Coriander prepared with ſugar, preuaileth much againſt the gowte, taken in ſome ſmall quantitie before dinner vpon a faſting ſtomacke, and after dinner the like, without drinking immediately after the ſame, or in three or fower howers. Alſo if the ſame be taken after ſupper, it preuaileth the more, and hath more ſuperioritie ouer the diſeaſe.

I Alſo if it be taken with meate faſting, it cauſeth good digeſtion, and ſhutteth vp the ſtomacke, keeping away fumes from riſing vp out of the ſame: it taketh away the ſounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and eaſeth the ſquinancie.

Of Parſley. Chap. 380.

** The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Parſley differing in their place of growing as alſo in forme, and firſt of Garden Parſley, which is more familiarly knowne then the reſt.

** The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of garden Parſley are of a beautifull greene, conſiſting of many little ones faſtned togither, diuided moſt commonly into three parts, and alſo ſnipt rounde about the edges: the ſtalke is aboue one cubite high, ſlender, ſomething chamfered, on the top whereof ſtande ſpoked rundles, bringing foorth very fine little flowers, and afterwards ſmall ſeedes ſomewhat of a fierie taſte: the roote is long and white, and good to be eaten.

2 There is another garden Parſley in taſte and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth leaues verie admirablie criſped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, and the other not ſo.

1 *Apium hortense.*
Garden Parsley.

2 *Apium crispum siue multifidum.*
Curled Parsley.

✻ *The place.*

It is sowen in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and colde places, so that the grounde be either by nature moist, or be oftentimes watered: for it prospereth in moist places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or springs: *Fuchsius* writeth that it is found growing of it selfe in diuers fennie grounds in Germanie.

✻ *The time.*

It may be sowen betime, but it slowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth foorth his stalkes the second yeere: the seedes be ripe in Iuly or August.

✻ *The names.*

Euery one of the Parsleyes is called in Greek σέλινον: but this is named σέλινον κηπαῖον, that is to say, *Apium hortense*: the Apothecaries and common Herbarists name it *Petroselinum*: in high Dutch Peterſilgen: in low Dutch Trimen Peterſelie: in French *du Persil*: in Spanish *Perexil Iulnert*, and *Salsa*: in Italian *Petrosello*: in English Persele, Parsely, common Parsely, and garden Parsley. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroselinum* which groweth among rocks and stones, wherupon it tooke his name, and the best is in Macedonia: therfore they are deceiued who thinke that garden Parsley doth not differ from Stone Parsley, and that the onely difference is, for that garden Parsley is of lesse force then the wilde; for wilde herbes are more stronger in operation then those of the garden.

✻ *The temperature.*

Garden Parsley is hot and dry, but the seede is more hot and drie, which is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the thirde: the roote is also of a moderate heate.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues are pleasant in sauces, with broth, as *Plinie* writeth in his 20. booke 11. chapter, A

Largis

Largis portionibus innatant, in which beſides that they giue a pleaſant taſte, they be alſo ſingular good to take away ſtoppings, and to prouoke vrine: which thing the rootes likewiſe do notablie performe if they be boiled in broth: they be alſo delightfull to the taſte, and agreeable to the ſtomacke.

B The ſeedes are more profitable for medicine, they make thinne, they open, they prouoke vrine, they diſſolue the ſtone, they breake and waſte away winde, they are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie, they drawe downe menſes, they bring away the birth, and afterbirth: they be commended alſo againſt the cough if they be mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpoſe: laſtly they reſiſt poiſons, and therefore they be mixed with treacles.

C The rootes or the ſeedes of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, caſt foorth ſtrong venome or poyſon, but the ſeede is the ſtrongeſt part of the herbe.

D They are alſo good to be put into clyſters againſt the ſtone or tormentes of the guts.

Of water Parſley, or Smallage. Chap. 381.

Elioſelinum ſiue Paludapium.
Smallage.

Apium graueolens, L
min. dict.

The deſcription.

SMallage hath greene, ſmooth, and glittering leaues, cut into very many percels, yet greater and broader then thoſe of common Parſley: the ſtalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof ſtande little white flowers, after which do growe ſeedes ſome thing leſſer then thoſe of common Parſley, the roote is faſtned with many ſtrings.

The place.

This kinde of Parſley delighteth to growe in moiſt places, and is brought from thence into gardens.

The time.

It flouriſheth when the garden Parſley doth, and the ſtalkes likewiſe commeth vp the next yeere after it is ſowen, and then alſo it bringeth foorth ſeedes which are ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

The names.

It is called in Greeke ἑλειοσέλινον, of *Gaza paludapium*: in ſhops *Apium*, abſolutely without anie addition: in Latine *Paluſtre Apium*, and *Apium ruſticum*: in high Dutch Epffich: in lowe Dutch Eppe, & of diuers Touffroutwerck: in Spaniſh and Italian *Apio*: in French *de L'ache*: in Engliſh March Mariſh Parſley, and *Apium aquatile*, or water Parſley; but *Hydroſelinum*, or *Sium maius*, is the true water Parſley.

The temperature.

This Parſley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier, and of a more force in moſt things: this is not woonted to be eaten, neither is it counted good for ſauce, but it is not vnprofitable for medicine.

The vertues.

A The iuice thereof is good for many things, it clenſeth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin, it remoueth obſtructions, and prouoketh vrine, & therfore thoſe ſyrups, which hath this mixed with them, as that which is called *Syrupus Bizantinus*, open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and is

a remedie for long lasting agues, whether they be tertians or quartains, and all other which proceede both of a colde cause and also of obstructions or stoppings, and are very good against the yellowe iaundise: the same iuice doth perfectly cure the malitious and venemous vlcers of the mouth, and of the almonds of the throte with the decoction of Barley and *Mel Rosarum*, or honie of Roses added, if the parts be washed therewith: it likewise helpeth all outwarde vlcers and foule wounds: with honie it is profitable also for cankers exulcerated, for although it can not cure them, yet it doth keepe them from putrifaction, and preserueth them from stinking: the seede is good for those things for which that of the garden Parsley is: yet is not the vse thereof so safe, for it hurteth those that are troubled with the falling sicknes, as by euident proofes it is very well knowne.

Smallage as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue against the biting of venemous spiders. B

The iuice of Smallage mixed with honie and beane flower, doth make an excellent mudificatiue for old vlcers and malignant sores, and staieth also the weeping of the cut or hurt sinewes in simple members, which are not very fattie or fleshie, and bringeth the same to perfect digestion. C

The leaues boiled in hogs grease and made into the forme of a pultis, taketh away the paine of felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripeneth and healeth them. D

Of Mountaine Parsley. Chap. 382.

Oreoselinum.
Mountaine Parsley.

✻ *The description.*

THe stalke of mountaine Parsley, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a span high, growing from a slender roote; vpon which are branches and little heads, like those of Hemlocke, yet much slenderer: on which stalks do grow the seede, which is long, of a sharpe or biting taste, slender, and of a strong smell, like vnto Cumin: but we can not finde that this kinde of mountaine Parsley is knowne in our age: the leaues of this are like those of common Parsley, but greater and broader, consisting of many slender footestalkes fastned vnto them; the stalke is short, the flowers on the spoked tufts be white; the seede small: the roote is white, and of a meane length and bignes, in taste somewhat biting and bitterish, and of a sweete smell.

✻ *The place.*

Dioscorides writeth that mountaine Parsley groweth vpon rockes and mountaines which diuide Silesia from Morauia, called in times past the coūtrey of the Marcomans: and also on other mountaines and hils in the north parts of Englande.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians doe name it of the mountaines ὀρεοσέλινον, which the Latines also for that cause do call *Apium Montanum*, and *Montapium*, in Englisn mountaine Parsley: in Latine *Apium*: but *Dioscorides* maketh *Petroselinum* or stone Parsley to differ from mountaine Parsley; for saith he, we must not be deceiued, taking mountaine Parsley to be that which groweth on rockes: for rocke Parsley is another plant, of some it is called Heel-gutta: in Latine *Multibona* (in Englisn Much good:) for it is so named bicause it is good & profitable for many things, and this is not altogither vnproperly termed *Oreoselinum*, or mountaine Parsley; for it groweth as we haue saide on mountaines, and is not vnlike to stone Parsley: the seede is

not

not like to that of Cumin, for if it were ſo, who woulde denie it to be *Oreoſelinum*, or *Dioſcorides* mountaine Parſley.

❋ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Oreoſelinum*, or mountaine Parſley is as *Galen* ſaith, like in faculty vnto Smallage, but more effectuall; *Dioſcorides* writeth that the ſeede and roote being drunke in wine prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menſes, and that it is mixed with counterpoiſons, piſſing medicines, and medicines that are hot.

B The roote of *Veelgutta*, or Much Good, is alſo hot and drie, and that in the latter ende of the ſecond degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth it, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and cureth the yellowe iaundiſe, being chewed it helpeth the toothach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

Of ſtone Parſley of Macedonie. Chap. 383.

1 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum Fuchsij.*
Baſtard ſtone Parſley.

2 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum.*
The true Parſley of Macedonia.

Bubon macedonicum, L
mier. dict

❋ *The deſcription.*

Of ſtone Parſley very little is written by the olde writers, *Dioſcorides* onely ſaith that this hath ſeede like to that of *Ameos*, but of a more pleaſant ſmell, ſharpe, aromaticall, or ſpiced: touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the flowers, and faſhion of the roote he writeth nothing at all: and *Plinie* is more breefe; as for *Theophraſtus* he doth not ſo much as name it, making mention onely of Parſley, Alexanders, Smallage, and mountaine Parſley.

I For

1 For ſtone Parſley *Leonhartus Fuchſius* hath ſet downe a plant, hauing leaues not ſpred and cut after the maner of garden Parſley, but long, and ſnipped round about, made vp and faſtned to a rib or ſtem in the midſt, ſomthing like, but yet not altogither to the firſt leaues of the leſſer Saxifrage; the ſtalke is ſlender, and a cubite high; the flowers on the ſpoked tufts are white: the ſeed ſomthing blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parſley, very ſweete of ſmell, ſomthing ſharpe or biting: the roote is ſlender and full of ſtrings.

2 *L'Obelius* alſo in ſteede of the right ſtone Parſley deſcribeth another, which the Venetians call ſtone Parſley of Macedonia, this hath leaues like thoſe of garden Parſley, or of Saxifrage rather: the ſtalke is a cubite high; the ſpoked tufts ſomething white: the ſeede ſmall, quickly vading (as he ſaith) inferior to that of garden Parſley in temperature and vertues: but whether this be the true and right ſtone Parſley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth on craggie rocks, and among ſtones: but the beſt in Macedonia whereupon it beareth the ſurname *Macedonicum*, of Macedonia.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke πετροσέλινον, of the ſtonie places where it groweth: in Latine *Petrapium*, & *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*: in Engliſh ſtone Parſley: the Apothecaries know it not: they are farre deceiued that would haue the herbe which *Fuchſius* pictureth to be *Amomum*: for *Amomum* differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the deſcription thereof in *Dioſcorides*: but we holde this for the true ſtone Parſley, till ſuch time as we may learne ſome other more like in leafe to the Parſleies and in ſeede, ſuch as that of ſtone Parſley ought to be: and the very ſeede it ſelfe may cauſe vs to holde this opinion, being ſo agreeing to the deſcription as no herbe more; for it is ſharpe & biting, and of a ſweeter ſmel then is that of Ameos, and of a more ſpicie ſent; yet do not the leaues gainſaie it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parſleyes, yet notwithſtanding are not altogither vnlike.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of ſtone Parſley which is moſt commonly vſed, is hot and drie, hauing withall a cutting qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the flowers, it is profitable againſt winde in the ſtomack, and colick gut, and gripings in the belly: for it is, as *Galen* ſaith, ἄρυσον, that is to ſay, a waſter or conſumer of winde: it is a remedie againſt paine in the ſides, kidneies, and bladder, it is alſo mixed in counterpoiſons: *Dioſcorides*.

Of Alexanders. Chap. 384.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of Alexander are cut into many parcels like thoſe of Smallage, but they be much greater and broader, ſmooth alſo, and of a deepe greene colour: the ſtalke is thicke, oftentimes a cubite high: the flowers be white, and growe vpon ſpoked tufts: the ſeede is thicke, long, blacke, ſomething bitter, and of an aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell: the roote is thicke, blacke without, white within, like to a litle Radiſh, & is good to be eaten, out of which being broken or cut, there iſſueth foorth a iuice that quickly waxeth thicke, hauing in it a ſharpe bitterneſſe, like in taſte vnto Myrrhe: which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* hath noted, there iſſueth out of it, ſaith he, a iuice like Myrrhe.

Hippoſelinum.
Alexanders.

Smyrnium Olusatrum. L.

✻ *The place.*

Alexanders or great Parſley, groweth in moſt places of England.

✻ *The time.*

The ſeede waxeth ripe the ſecond yeere, in the month of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke of the greatnes, wherein it excelleth the other Parſleyes ἱππόσελινον, or great Parſley; of *Gaza Equapium*: it is alſo named *Olus atrum*, or blacke Potherbe, and of diuers *Syluestre apium*, or wilde Parſley; of *Galen* and certaine others σμύρνιον, by reaſon of the iuice that iſſueth foorth thereof, that is, as we haue ſaide, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke σμύρνιον: there is alſo another *Smyrnium* of mount Aman, of which we doe write in the Chap. 387. the Apothecaries cal it *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*: others *Petroſelinum Alexandrinum*: the Germaines Holtz Epffich: the lowe Countrie men Peterſelie van Macedonien: in Spaniſh *Perexil Macedonico*: the French and Engliſhmen Alexandre, Alexander.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede and roote of Alexanders, is no leſſe hot and drie then are thoſe of the garden Parſley, they clenſe and make thinne, being hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues and ſtalkes are boiled and eaten, and dreſſed alone by themſelues, or with fiſhes: that they are preſerued rawe in pickle: that the roote eaten both rawe and ſodde, is good for the ſtomacke: the roote heereof is alſo in our age ſerued to the table rawe for a ſallade herbe.

B The ſeedes bring downe the flowers, expell the ſecondine, breake and conſume winde, prouoke vrine, and are good againſt the ſtrangurie: the decoction alſo of the roote doth the ſame, eſpecially if it be made with wine.

Of wilde Parſley. Chap. 385.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis is like to the kindes of Parſleyes in the ſundrie cuttes of the leaues, and alſo in the bigneſſe; for they be broad, and cut into diuers parcels: the ſtalkes are round, chamfered, ſet with certaine ioints, hollow within, a cubite high or higher, two or three comming foorth togither out of one roote, and in the neather part many times of a darke reddiſh colour. The flowers be white, and growe vpon ſpoked tuftes: the ſeede is round, flat, like that of Dill: the roote is white within, and diuided into many branches and ſtrings. This plant in what part ſoeuer it be cut or broken, yeeldeth foorth a milkie iuice.

Apium

Apium syluestre sive Thysselium.
Wilde Parsley.

✻ *The place.*

It is found by pondes sides in moist and dankish places, in ditches also hauing in them standing waters, and oftentimes by olde stocks of Alder trees.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth foorth seede in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

The shops of the Low countries haue miscalled it in times past by the name of *Meum*, & vsed it for the right Mew or Spiknell woort. The Germanes name it Olsenich: *Valerius Cordus Olsenichium*: diuers in the Low coũtries cal it wilde Eppe, that is to say in Latine *Apium syluestre*, or wilde Parsley, and some water Eppe, that is, *Hydroselinon*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parsley, and oftentimes it is named, as we haue alreadie written, *Eleoselinum*, and *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine *Apium syluestre*, and in English wilde Parsley.

Dioscorides hath made mention of wild Parsley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wild Carrot, and *Theophrastus* in his seuenth booke, where he maketh the Parsleyes to differ both in leaues and stalkes, and sheweth that some haue white stalkes, others purple, or else of sundrie colours, and that there is also a ceratine wilde Parsley; for he saith that those which haue the purple stalkes, and the stalkes of diuers colours, come neerest of all to the wilde Parsley. And therefore seeing that *Olsenichium*, or wilde Parsley, hath the lower part of the stalke of a purplish colour, & like in leaues to Parsley, which in times past we thought good rather to call *Apium syluestre*, or wilde Parsley, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to be *Thysselium Plinij*, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrarie, we also setled our selues to be of their opinion; and the rather bicause the faculties are agreeable. *Thysselium*, saith *Plinie* in his 25. booke 11. chapter, is not vnlike to Parsley: the roote hereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing also the roote of *Olsenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will foorthwith declare. The name also is agreeable, for it seemeth to be called Θυσσέλιον, bicause it extendeth it selfe, in Greeke θύειν, thorow ἑλείους, or marrish places.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedie for the toothache, and there is no doubt but that it also maketh thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the flowers, & doth likewise no lesse but more effectually performe those things that the rest of the Parsleyes do. A

Of bastard Parsley. Chap. 386.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of bastard Parsleies, you shall receiue the figure of one, with the descriptions of moe.

✻ *The description.*

THe first kinde of bastard Parsley is a rough hairie herbe, not much vnlike to Carrots: the leaues are like to those of Corianders, but parted into many small iagges: at the top of the branches do grow shadowie vmbles, or spokie rundles, consisting of many small white flowers: the seede is long and rough, like the seede of Carrots, but greater: the roote is straight and single, growing deepe into the grounde, of a white colour, and in taste like the Parsnep.

Caucalis albis floribus.
Baſtard Parſley with white flowers.

✻ *The deſcription.*

There is another ſort like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues heereof are broader, and the flowers are of a reddiſh colour: there hath great controuerſie riſen about the true determination of *Caucalis*, bicauſe the Latine interpretation of *Dioſcorides* is greatly ſuſpected, conteining in it ſelfe much ſuperfluous matter, not pertinent to the hiſtorie: but we deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes ſet downe declare it ſo to be: the flowers, ſaith he, are reddiſh: the ſeedes couered with a rough huske ſet about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth, as do Burs, which roughnes being pilled off, the ſeed appeereth like vnto hulled Otes, not vnpleaſant in taſte, all which do ſhew it to be the ſame.

There is likewiſe another ſort that hath a long ſingle roote, thrummed about the vpper ende with many thrummie threds, of a browne colour: from which riſeth vp diuers ſtalks full of ioints or knees, couered with a ſheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Meum*: the leaues are finely cut or iagged, reſembling the leaues of our Engliſh Saxifrage: the flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes in ſpottie rundles like Fennell: the ſeede is ſmall like that of Parſley.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe naturally vpon rockes and ſtonie groundes, we haue the firſt and the laſt in our paſtures in moſt places of England: that with red flowers is a ſtranger in England.

There is likewiſe one of theſe founde in Spaine, called *Caucalis Hiſpanica*, like the former; but it is an annuall plant, which periſheth at the firſt approch of winter, the which I haue ſowen in my garden, but it periſhed before the ſeede was perfected.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Maie to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Baſtard Parſley is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς: in Latine alſo *Caucalis*, of ſome *Daucus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Carrot, but vnproperly: among the baſtard names of *Democritus*, Belon: in Latine *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pulli*: the Egyptians name it *Seſelis*: the countrey men of Hetruria *Petroſello ſalnatico*: in Engliſh baſtard Parſley, and Hennes foote.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that baſtard Parſley is a potherbe which is eaten either rawe or boiled, and prouoketh vrine.

B *Pliny* doth reckon it vp alſo among the potherbes: *Galen* addeth, that it is preſerued in pickle for ſallades in winter.

C The ſeede of baſtard Parſley is euidently hot and drie, and that vnder the ſecond degree: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes: it diſſolueth the ſtone and driueth it foorth.

D It taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer, ſpleene, and kidneies: it cutteth and concocteth rawe and flegmatike humours: it comforteth a colde ſtomacke, diſſolueth winde, it quickneth the ſight, and refreſheth the hart, if it be taken faſting.

E *Mathiolus* in his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, the ſeconde booke, attributeth vnto it manie excellent vertues, to prouoke venerie and bodily luſt, and erection of the parts.

Of

Of Candie Alexanders. Chap. 387.

Sirnicum Creticum.
Candie Alexanders.

✻ *The description.*

Dioscorides and *Plinie* haue reckoned *Smyrnium* among the kindes of Parsley, whose iudgements while this plant is yoong and not growen vppe to a stalke, may stande with very good reason, for that the yoong leaues next the grounde are like vnto Parsley, but somewhat thicker and larger: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubite high, and somwhat more, garnished with round leaues, farre different from these next the grounde, inclosing the stalke about like Thorow waxe, or *Perfoliata*; which leaues are of a yellow colour, and do rather resemble the leaues of Folefoote then Parsley: at the top of the stalkes doe growe round spokie tufts of a yellowe colour, after which commeth rounde and blacke seede like Colewoorts, of a sharpe and bitter taste like Myrrhe: the roote is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonæus*, who saith, it is blacke without, but I speake that which I haue seene and prooued.

✻ *The place.*

Smyrnium groweth naturally vpon the hils and mountaines of Candie, and in my garden also in great plentie: also vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia.

✻ *The time.*

Smyrnium flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in August.

Smyrnium perfoliatum, L. Matth.

✻ *The names.*

This plant is called in Latine *Smyrnium*: in Greeke σμύρνιον: in Cilicia *Petroselinon*, and as *Galen* testifieth, some haue called it *Hipposelinum agreste*: in English Candie Alexanders, or Thorowbored Parsley.

✻ *The nature.*

Smyrnium is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Smyrnium* do dissolue wens, and hard swellings, drieth vp vlcers, and excoriations, and gleweth wounds togither. A

The seeds are good against the stoppings of the spleene, kidneies, and bladder. B

Candie Alexanders hath force to digest and waste away hard swellings, in other things it is like to garden Parsley, and stone Parsley, and therefore we vse the seede thereof to prouoke the desired sicknes, vrine, and to helpe those that are stuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth. C

The roote is hot, so is the herbe and seede, which is good to be drunke against the bitings of serpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for those that cannot take their breath, vnlesse they do sit or stande vpright: it helpeth those that can hardly make their water: the seede is good against the infirmitie of the spleene or milt, the kidneies and bladder: it is likewise a good medicine for those that haue the dropsie as *Dioscorides* writeth. D

Of Parſneps. Chap. 388.

✻ The kindes.

There be two ſorts of Parſneps, the tame and the wilde.

1 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſatiua.*
Garden Parſneps.

2 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Partneps.

Paſtinaca ſatiua, I. vul. B. Matth. dict.

Paſtinaca ſatiua, I. vul. B. Matth. dict.

✻ The deſcription.

1 THe leaues of the tame or garden Parſneps are broade, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues faſtned to one middle rib like thoſe of the Aſh tree: the ſtalke is vpright, of the height of a man: the flowers ſtande vpon ſpokie tufts, of colour yellowe; after commeth the ſeede flat and rounde, greater then thoſe of Dill: the roote is white, long, ſweete, and good to be eaten.

2 The wilde Parſnep is like to that of the garden, in leaues, ſtalke, tuft, yellowe flowers, flat and round ſeede, but altogither leſſer: the roote is ſmall, hard, woodie, and not fit to be eaten.

✻ The place.

The garden Parſnep requireth a fat and looſe earth, and that, that is digged deepe.

The wilde Parſnep groweth in vntoiled places, eſpecially in the ſalt marſhes, vpon the bankes and borders of the ſame: the ſeed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and ſowed in fertill ground, do prooue better rootes, ſweeter, and greater, then they that are ſowen of ſeedes gathered from thoſe of the garden.

They flower in Iulie and Auguſt, and ſeede the ſecond yeere after they be ſowen.

✻ The names.

A The Herbariſtes of our time do call the garden Parſneps σαφυλῖνος, and *Paſtinaca*, and therefore we haue ſurnamed it *Latifolia*, or broad leafed, that it may differ from the other garden Parſnep with narrow leaues, which is truely and properly called *Staphylinus*, that is the garden Carrote.

Some

Some phyſicions doubting and not knowing to what herbe it ſhoulde be referred, haue fained the wilde kind heerof to be *Panacis ſpecies*, or a kind of Alheale, as ſhall be declared in his proper place: diuers haue named it *Baucia*, others haue called it *Branca Leonina*, which if you diligently marke and confer with *Elaphoboſcum Dioſcoridis*, you ſhal hardly find any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier *Pabulum Cerninum*, in Engliſh Harts fodder, ſuppoſed there to be the true *Elaphoboſcum*, differeth much from the true notes of wilde Parſneps: But *Baucia*, as *Iacobus Manlius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioſcorides* and the old writers *Paſtinaca*, that is to ſay, *Tenuifolia*, or Carrot: the old writers, and eſpecially *Dioſcorides* haue called this wilde Parſnep by the name alſo of *Elaphoboſcum*: that of the garden we do call Parſneps and Mypes.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Parſnep roote is moderately hot, and more drie then moiſt.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Parſneps nouriſh more then do the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nouriſhment is ſomewhat thicker, but not faultie nor bad; notwithſtanding they be ſomwhat windie: they paſſe thorough the body neither ſlowly nor ſpeedily: they neither binde nor looſe the bellie: they prouoke vrine, and luſt of the body: they be good for the ſtomacke, kidneies, bladder and lungs. A

There is a good and pleaſant foode or bread made of the rootes of Parſneps as my friend maſter *Plat* hath ſet foorth in his booke of experimenes, which I haue made no triall of, nor meane to do. B

The ſeed is hotter and drier euen vnto the ſecond degree, it mooueth vrine, and conſumeth wind. C

It is reported, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that Deere are preſerued from bitings of Serpents, by eating of the herbe *Elaphoboſcum*, or wilde Parſnep, whereupon the ſeed is giuen with wine, againſt the bitings and ſtingings of ſerpents. D

Of Skirrets. Chap. 389.

Siſarum. Skirrets.

Diuim Siſarum, e mea. del.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of the Skirret do likewiſe conſiſt of many ſmall leaues faſtened to one rib, euery particular one whereof is ſomething nicked in the edges, but they are leſſer, greener, and ſmoother than thoſe of the Parſnep. The ſtalkes be ſhort, and ſeldome a cubite high; the flowers in the ſpoked tufts are white, the rootes be many in number, growing out of one head, an hand bredth long, moſt commonly not a finger thicke, they are ſweet, white, good to be eaten, and moſt pleaſant in taſte.

✻ *The place and time.*

This Skirret is planted in gardens, and eſpecially by the roote, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the leſſer are put into the earth againe, which thing is beſt to be done in March or Aprill, before the ſtalkes come vp, and at this time the rootes which be gathered are eaten rawe.

✻ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine *Siſarum*, and alſo in Greeke σίσαρον: the Latines doe likewiſe call it *Siſer*: and diuers of the later Herbariſts *Seruillum* or *Cheruillum*, or *Seruilla*: the Germans name it Sicrlin. *Tragus* Zam garten Rapunkelen: in the lowe countries Suycker woztelen, that is to ſay, Sugar rootes, and oftentimes Scrillen: in Spaniſh *Cherinia*: in Italian *Siſaro*: in French *Cheruy*: in Engliſh Skirret and Skirwoort. And this is that *Siſer*, or Skirret, which *Tiberius* the Emperour commanded to be conueied vnto him from Gelduba a caſtell about the riuers of Rhene, as *Plinie* reporteth in his 19. booke 5. chapter. The Skirret is a medicinable herbe, and is the ſame that the foreſaide Emperor did ſo much commende, in ſo much that he

desired the same to be brought vnto him euery yeere out of Germanie. It is not, as diuers suppose, *Serapio* his *Secacul*, of which he hath written in his 89. chapter: for *Secacul* is described by the leafe of *Iulben*, that is to say, of the Peafe, as *Mathiolus Syluaticus* expoundeth it: and it bringeth foorth a blacke fruit of the bigneffe of a Ciche peafe, full of moifture, and of a fweete taffe, which is called *Granum Culcul*. But the Skirret hath not the leafe of the peafe, neither doth it bring foorth fruit like to the Ciche peafe, whereupon it is manifeft, that the Skirret doth very much differ from *Serapio* his *Secacul*: fo far is it from being the fame.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

A The rootes of the Skirret be moderately hot and moift; they be eafily concocted; they nourifh meanly, and yeeld a reafonable good iuice: but they are fomething windie, by reafon whereof they alfo prouoke luft.

B They be eaten boiled, with vineger, falt, and a little oile, after the manner of a fallad, and oftentimes they be fried in oile and butter, and alfo dreffed after other fafhions, according to the skill of the cooke, and the taffe of the eater.

C The women in Sweuia, faith *Hieronymus Heroldus*, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and knowe full well wherefore and why, &c.

D The iuice of the rootes drunke with goates milke ftoppeth the laske. The fame drunke with wine putteth away windineffe out of the ftomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or yeoxing. They ftir vp appetite, and prouoke vrine.

Of Carrots. Chap. 390.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two fortes of *Paftinaca* with iagged leaues, called in Engliſh Carrots: and of thofe with iagged or narrow leaues, there is one wilde.

Paftinaca fatiua tennifolia.
Yellow Carrot.

Damus Carota, Lib. 6. mill. diuis.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, compofed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or iagged; among which rifeth vp a ftalke ftraight and round, fower cubites high, fomewhat hairie and hollow, hauing at the top round fpoked tufts, in which do growe little white flowers: in their places commeth the feede rough and hairie, of a fweete fmell when it is rubbed. The roote is long, thicke and fingle, of a faire yellow colour, pleafant to be eaten, and very fweete in taffe.

There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all partes, and differeth from it onely in the colour of the roote, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackifh red colour.

✻ *The place.*

Thefe Carrots are fowen in the fieldes and in gardens, where other potherbes are: they require a loofe and well manured foile.

✻ *The time.*

They are to bee fowen in Aprill; they bring foorth their flowers and feede the yeere after they be fowen.

✻ *The*

*The names.

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke σταφυλῖνος, for that which we haue termed in Latine by the name of *Pastinaca Latioris folij*, or the garden Parsnep, is described of the olde writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewise, *Pastinaca sativa*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parsnep with broad leaues, and white roote. *Theophrastus* in the 9. booke of his history of plants nameth this *Staphylinus*, or Carrot, σκῦλος, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and saith that the best is founde in *spartensi Achaia*, but doubtlesse he ment that *Daucus* which we call *Cretensis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots; *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth also make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not simplie *Daucus*, but with a compound name *Daucus pastinaca*: in high Dutch it is called **Geelruben**: in lowe Dutch **Geel Peen, Geel Pooten**, and **Geel Wortelen**: in French *Carotte*, and *Racine iaune*: in Italian *Pastinaca*: in Spanish *Canahoria*: in English yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

*The temperature and vertues.

The roote of the yellow Carrot is most commonly boiled with fat flesh and eaten: it is temperately hot and something moist. The nourishment which commeth therof is not much, and not verie good: it is something windie, but not so much as be the Turneps: and doth not so soone as they passe through the bodie. A

The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The seede of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and consumeth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot. B

Of wilde Carrot. Chap. 391.

Pastinaca sylueſtris tenuifolia.

Wilde Carrot.

Daucus Cardã, L. huic. dict.

*The description.

THe leaues of the wild Carrot are cut into diuers slender narrowe parcels, very like vnto those of the garden Carrots, but they be somewhat whiter, and more hairie: the stalkes be likewise hairie and somewhat rough: the flowers are little, and stande vpon broad spoked tufts, of a white colour, of which tuft of flowers the middle most part is of a deepe purple, the whole tuft is drawne togither when the seede is ripe, resembling a birdes nest; whereupon it hath beene named of some Birds nest: the roote slender, and of a meane length.

*The place.

It groweth of it selfe in vntoiled places, in fields and in the borders thereof, almost euery where.

*The time.

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly, the seede is ripe in August.

*The names.

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος: in Latine *Pastinaca sylueſtris tenuifolia*: in shops *Daucus*: & is vsed in steed of the true *Daucus*, and not amisse, nor vnprofitablie: for *Galen* also in his time doth testifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or bastard Parsley, and is without doubt *Dauci sylueſtris genus*, or a wilde kinde of bastarde Parsley, so called of *Theophrastus*: in high Dutch it is named **Wilde Pastenen, Vogel nest**: in lowe Dutch **Vogels nest**, and **Wilde Caroten, Crookens crupt**: in French *Pastenade sauuage*: in English wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch Birds nest.

Athenaus

Athenæus citing *Diphilus* for the author, saith, that the Carrot is called φίλτρον, because it serueth for loue matters, and *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, saide, that the vse heereof winneth loue, which things be written of wilde Carrot, the roote whereof is more effectuall then that of the garden, and conteineth in it, as *Galen* saith, a certaine force to procure lust.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The seede of this wilde Carrot, and likewise the roote is hot and drie in the seconde degree, and doth withall open.

The roote boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, expelleth the stone, bringeth foorth the birth; it also procureth bodily lust.

The seede drunke bringeth downe the desired sicknes, it is good for them that can hardly make water, it breaketh and dissolueth winde, it remedieth the dropsie, it cureth the colicke and stone, being drunke in wine.

It is also good for the passions of the mother, and helpeth conception: it is good against the bytings of all maner of venemous beasts: it is reported saith *Dioscorides* that such as haue first taken of it are not hurt by them.

Of Candie Carrots. *Chap.* 392.

Daucus Cretensis verus.
Candie Carrots.

✻ *The description.*

THis kinde of *Daucus* seemeth to be partaker both in name & nature with the herbe called *Caucalis*, that is termed in Greeke κοκκάλιον, which name is taken from the resemblance of the seed in the tuft, which representeth (as it were) the scales of branne: this *Daucus Cretensis*, being the true *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, doth not grow in Candie only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germanie, and vpon the hils and rocks of Iura about Geneua, from whence it hath beene sent & conueied by one friendly Herbarist vnto another, into sundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are small and very finely iagged, resembling either Fennell or wilde Carrot: among which riseth vp a stalke of a cubite high, hauing at the top white spokie tufts, and the flowers of Dill, which being past there come great plentie of long seede, well smelling, not vnlike the seede of Cumin, saue that it is whitish, with a certaine mossines, and a sharpe taste, and is in greater vse, then any part of the plant. The roote also is right good in medicine, being lesser then the roote of a Parsnep, but hotter in taste, and of a fragrant smell. *Pena* hath set foorth another *Daucus creticus*, vnder this title *Daucus cretensis Fuchsij*, offering wrong vnto our *Meum*, which groweth plentifully in the north parts of England, where they call it Baldmonie, which doth somewhat resemble *Daucus*, yet he might haue thought vpon this rule, *Nullum simile est idem.*

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, his seede is ripe in August.

✻ *The names.*

There is sufficient spoken in the description as touching the names.

✻ *The*

✻ *The nature.*

These plants are temperate in heate and drineſſe, eſpecially the ſeede of *Daucus Creticus*, which is hot and drie in the thirde degree: but the ſeede of the wilde Carrot, is hot and dry in the ſeconde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of *Daucus* drunken is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and painfull making of water, it pre- A
uaileth againſt the grauell and ſtone, and prouoketh vrine.

It aſſwageth the torments and gripings of the bellie, diſſolueth windines, cureth the colicke, and B
ripeneth an old cough.

The ſame taken in wine, is very good againſt the bitings of beaſts, and expelleth poiſon. C

The ſeede of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacie and vertue, being put into Treacle, Mithridate, D
or any antidotes, againſt poiſon or peſtilence.

The roote thereof drunke in wine ſtoppeth the laske, and is alſo a ſoueraigne remedie againſt E
venome and poiſon.

Of ſtinking and deadly Carrots. Chap. 393.

1 *Thapſia latifolia Clusij.*
Stinking Carrots.

2 *Thapſia vulgaris.*
Deadly Carrots.

Thapſia villoſa, C
mier. sit.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great ſtinking Carrot hath very great leaues, ſpred abroad like wings, reſembling thoſe of Fennel gyant (wherof ſom haue take it to be a kind, but vnproperly) of a bright green colour, ſomwhat hairie; among which riſeth vp a ſtalk of the height of two cubites, & of the bignes of a mans finger, hollow, and full of a ſpoongious pith; whereupon are ſet at certaine iointes, leaues like thoſe next the ground, but ſmaller. The flowers are yellow, ſtanding at the top of the

ſtalkes

ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, like thoſe of Dill; after which commeth the ſeede flat and broad like thoſe of the Parſnep, but much greater and broader. The roote is thicke, garniſhed at the top with certaine capillaments or hairie threds, blacke without, white within, full of milkie iuice, of a moſt bitter, ſharpe, and lothſome taſte and ſmell, in ſo much that if a man do ſtande where the winde doth blowe from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and bliſter the face, and euery other bare or naked place that may be ſubiect to his venemous blaſts, and poiſonous qualitie.

2 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that he doth more neerely reſemble the ſtalkes and leaues of the garden Carrot, and is not garniſhed with the like buſh of haire about the top of the ſtalkes: otherwiſe in ſeede, roote, and euill ſmell, taſte and qualitie like.

3 *Thapſia tenuifolia.*
Small or thin leafed ſtinking Carrot.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This ſmall kinde of ſtinking or deadly Carrot is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are thinner & more finely minced or iagged, wherin conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe pernicious plants delight in ſtonie hils and mountaines: they are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt or ſomewhat after.

✻ *The names.*

The French Phiſitions haue accepted the roote of *Thapſia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Turpetum Cineritium*, notwithſtanding vpon better conſideration they haue left the vſe thereof, eſpecially in purging. For it mightily hurteth the principall partes, and doth often cauſe cruell gripings in the guts and bellie, with conuulſions and crampes, neuertheleſſe the venemous qualitie may be taken away with thoſe correctiues, which are vſed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniacum*, and *Turpetum*, but where there be ſo many wholeſome ſimples, and likewiſe compounds, they are not to be vſed.

Of ſome it is called *Turpetum Griſeum*, it is called *Thapſia*, as ſome thinke of the iland Thapſus, where it was firſt found, or as we deeme, of the likeneſſe it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth growe in great abundance.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working haue beene touched in the deſcription, and likewiſe in the names.

Of Fennell. Chap. 394.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Fennell called in Latine *Fœniculum*, in Greeke μάραθον, is ſo well known amongſt vs, that it were but loſt labour to deſcribe the ſame.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fennell is likewiſe well knowne by the name of ſweete Fennell, ſo called bicauſe the ſeedes thereof are in taſte ſweete like vnto Anniſe ſeeds, reſembling the common Fennell, ſauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oileous: the ſeede greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each reſpect greater.

1 *Fœniculum vulgare.*
Common Fennell.

2 *Fœniculum dulce.*
Sweete Fennell.

** The place.*

These herbes are set and sowen in gardens: but the seconde doth not prosper well in this countrey, for being sowen of good and perfect seede, yet in the second yeere after his sowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

** The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

** The names.*

Fennell is called in Greeke μάραθον: in Latine *Marathrum*, and *Fœniculum*: in high Dutch **Fenckell**: in lowe Dutch **Uenckell**: in Italian *Finocchio*: in Spanish *Hinoio*: in French *Fenoil*: in English Fennell, and Fenckell.

** The nature.*

The seede of Fennell is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

** The vertues.*

The powder of the seede of Fennell, drunke for certaine daies togither fasting, preserueth the A eie sight, whereof was written this distichon following,

Fœniculus, Rosa, verbena, Chelidonia, Ruta,
Ex his fit aqua quæ lumina reddit acuta.
Of Fennel, Roses, Verueine, Rue and Celandine,
Is made a water good to cleere the sight of eyne.

The greene leaues of Fennell eaten, or the seede drunken made into a Ptisane, filleth womens B brests with milke.

The decoction of Fennell drunke, easeth the paines of the kidneies, causeth one to auoide the C stone, and prouoketh vrine.

The roots are as effectuall, and not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but against the dropsie D also, being boiled in wine and drunken.

Fennell

E Fennell ſeede drunke, aſſwageth the paine of the ſtomacke, and wambling of the ſame, or deſire to vomite, and breaketh winde.

F The herbe, ſeede, and roote of Fennell, are very good for the lungs, the liuer, and the kidneies, for it openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the ſame, and comforteth the inward parts.

G The ſeede and herbe of ſweete Fennell, is equall in vertues with Anniſe ſeede.

Of Dill. Chap. 395.

Anetum.
Dill.

A

✻ *The deſcription.*

DIll hath a little ſtalk of a cubite high, round and iointed; whereupon do growe leaues very finelie cutte, like to thoſe of Fennell, but much ſmaller: the flowers be little and yellowe, ſtanding in a ſpokie tuft or rundle: the ſeede is round, flat, and thinne: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell: the roote is threddie.

✻ *The place.*

It is ſowen in gardens, and is alſo ſometimes found wilde.

✻ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Dill is called in Greeke ἄνηθον: in Latine likewiſe *Anethum*, and *Anetum*: in high Dutch Dyllen: in lowe Dutch Dille: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spaniſh *Eneldo*: in French *Anet*: in Engliſh Dill and Anet.

✻ *The temperature.*

Dill, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot in the ende of the ſeconde degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſame, or in the end of the firſt degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the tops of Dill dried, and likewiſe of the ſeede being drunke, ingendereth milke in the breſts of nurſes, alaieth gripings and windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, increaſeth ſeede, ſtaieth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

B The ſeede likewiſe if it be ſmelled vnto, ſtaieth the hicket, eſpecially being boiled in wine, but chiefely if it be boiled in Wormewood wine, or wine and a fewe branches of Wormwood, and red Roſe leaues, and the ſtomacke bathed therewith.

C *Galen* ſaith, that being burnt and laid vpon moiſt vlcers, it cureth them, eſpecially thoſe in the ſecret parts: and likewiſe thoſe *ſub Præputio*, though they be old and of long continuance.

D Common oile, in which Dill is boiled or ſunned, as we do oile of Roſes, doth digeſt, mitigate paine, procure ſleepe, and bringeth rawe and vnconcocted humours to perfect digeſtion, and prouoketh carnall luſt.

E Dill is of great force and efficacie againſt the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof being boiled in wine, and put vnder a cloſe ſtoole or hollowe ſeat fit for the purpoſe.

Of Caruwaies. Chap. 396.

Carum, siue Careum.
Caruwaies.

waie, and the seede is called Caruwaie seede.

✻ *The description.*

CAruwaies hath an hollowe stalke fower square, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioints; from which proceede sundrie other small braunches, set full of leaues verie finely cut or iagged, like vnto those of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie white tufts like those of Dill; after which commeth the seede, sharpe in eating, yet of a pleasant taste: the roote is like that of Parsley, often white, seldome yellowe, and in taste like vnto the Carrot.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth almost euery where in Germanie & in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fieldes, and in medowes that are now and then ouerrunne with water: it groweth also in Caria, as *Dioscorides* sheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and seedeth from Maie euen vnto August.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke κάρον: in Latin *Carum*, and *Careum*: in shops *Carui*. *Simeon Zethy* calleth it *Carnabadion*: in high Dutch Kym, & Kymmel: in low Dutch Caruy saet: in French *du Caruy*: in Italian *Caro*: in Spanish *Carauea*, & an article being ioined vnto it, *Alkarauea*: in English Caruwaie, and the seede Caruwaie seede.

✻ *The temperature.*

The seede of Caruwaies (as *Galen* saith) is hot and drie in the thirde degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

It consumeth winde, it is delighfull to the stomacke and taste, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh A vrine, and is mixed with counterpoisons: the roote may be sodden and eaten as the Parsnep or Carrot is.

The seedes confected or made with sugar into Comfits, are very good for the stomacke, they B helpe digestion, prouoke vrine, asswage and dissolue all windines: to conclude in a worde, they are answerable to Anise seede in operation and vertues.

Of Anise. Chap. 397.

✻ *The description.*

THe stalke of Anise is rounde and hollowe, diuided into diuers small branches, set with leaues next the ground somwhat broad and rounde; those that growe higher are more iagged, like those of yoong Parsley, but whiter; on the top of the stalkes do stande spokie rundles or tufts of white flowers, and afterward seede, which hath a pleasant taste as all do knowe.

Anisum.
Anise.

A

✻ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Candie, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the east: I haue often sowen it in my garden, where it hath brought foorth his ripe seede, when the yeere hath fallen out to be temperate.

✻ *The time.*

It is to be sowen in these colde regions in the moneth of Maie, the seede is ripe in August.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Anisum*: in Greeke ἄνισον: in high Dutch Aniß: in lowe Dutch Anisaet: in Italian *Aniso*: in Spanish *Matahalua*: in French *Anis*: in English Anise, and Annise seede.

✻ *The temperature.*

Galen writeth, that the seede of Anise is hot and dry in the third degree, after others it is hot in the second degree, and much lesse then drie in the second degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it coulde not do if it were very drie, as *Galen* in his Chapter of Fenell doth whether hee will or no declare and testifie; in that it doth ingender milk, his opinion is, that it is not hot aboue the first degree, which thing also may be in Anise seede, both by this reason and also bicause it is sweete: therefore to conclude, Anise seede is drie in the first degree, and hot in the second.

✻ *The vertues.*

The seede wasteth and consumeth winde, and is good against belchings and vpbraidings of the stomacke, alaieth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh abundance of milke, and stirreth vp bodily lust: it staieth the laske, and also the white fluxe in women.

B Being chewed it maketh the breath sweete, and is good for them that are short winded, and quencheth thirst, and therefore it is fit for such as haue the dropsie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicket, both when it is drunken or eaten drie: the smell thereof doth also preuaile very much.

C The same being dried by the fire and taken with honie, clenseth the brest from flegmatike superfluities, and if it be eaten with bitter almonds, it doth helpe the old cough.

D It is to be giuen vnto yoong children and infants to eate which are like to haue the falling sickenes, or such as haue it by patrimonie, or succession.

E It taketh away the squinancie, or quincie (that is, a swelling in the throte) being gargled with honie, vineger, and a little Hyssope gently boiled togither.

Of Bishops weede, herbe William, or Ameos. Chap. 398.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe later age hath obserued two kindes of Ameos, one greater with the broade leafe, which is the common Ameos, and the other the lesser, with the smaller leaues, and also another sort being a dwarfe or lowe plant of the same kinde.

1 *Ammi vulgare.*
Common Bishops weede.

2 *Ammi Creticum.*
Candie Bishops weede.

The description.

1 THe common Ameos, especially with vs heere in England, hath round greene stalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large and long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrowe, long, and small leaues, dented or snipt about the edges, and at the top of the stalke white flowers, in great spokie tufts, which bring foorth a little sharpe and bitter seede: the roote is white and threddie.

2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candie, hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a roote like vnto the garden Carot, of a yellow colour, and hot seede like *Origanum*, of an exceeding spicie sauour and smell, growing in tufts or spokie rundles like *Carum*: it hath been brought from Candy and Syria vnto Venice, and from Venice into Fraunce, Flaunders, and England, where we haue often sowen it; but without doubt we haue beene beguiled therein, by the deceitfull drug-masters, who haue first boiled it, or vsed some other false and deceitfull deuise, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice Treacle, for the confection whereof, this seede is a chiefe and most principall ingredient.

There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very small and tender, hauing stalkes a foote and a halfe high, very small and tender, beset with leaues like vnto Dil, finely iagged and somwhat slender, and at the top of the stalks little tuftes or spokie white rundles, which afterwards do turne into small gray seede, hot and sharpe in taste: the roote is small and slender.

The place.

These plants do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath beene sufficiently spoken in the description.

The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and yeelde their seede in the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it ἄμμι, the Latines also *Ammi*: diuers call it *Cuminum AEthiopicum*, others *Cuminum Regium*, or Comin Royall: in shops *Ammios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitiue case: the Germaines Amey: in English Ameos, or Ammi, of some herbe William, Bulwoort, and Bishops weede.

✻ *The temperature.*

The seede of Ameos is hot and drie in the latter end of the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It auaileth against gripings of the bellie in making of vrine, the bitings of serpents taken in wine, and also it bringeth downe the flowers: being applied with honie it taketh away blacke and blewe spots which come of stripes: the seede of *Sison* doth also the like: for it is hot and drie and that in the thirde degree; likewise of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the desired sicknes.

B The seede of Ameos is good to be drunken in wine, against the biting of all maner of venemous beasts, and hath power against al maner of poison and pestilent feauers, or plague, and is vsed in the correcting of Cantharides, whereby those flies are made medicinable to be receiued into the body without danger.

C Ameos braied and mingled with hony scattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blacke and blewe markes which come by stripes or fals, if it be applied thereto in maner of a plaister.

Of Cheruill. Chap. 399.

1 *Cerefolium vulgare.*
Common Cheruill.

Scandix Cerefolium. L.
Mill. dict.

2 *Cerefolium magnum.*
Great Cheruill, or Myrrhe.

Scandix odorata. L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The*

✻ *The description.*

1 THe leaues of Cheruill are ſlender, and diuerſly cut, ſomething hairie, of a whitiſh greene: the ſtalkes be ſhort, ſlender, round and hollow within, which at the firſt togither with the leaues are of a whitiſh greene, but tending to a red when the ſeedes be ripe: the flowers be white, and growe vpon ſcattered tuftes. The ſeede is long, narrow, ſlender, ſharpe pointed: the roote is full of ſtrings.

2 Great Cheruill hath large leaues, deepely cut or iagged, in ſhew very like vnto Hemlocks, of a very good and pleaſant ſmell and taſte like vnto Cheruill, and ſomething hairie, which hath cauſed vs to call it ſweete Cheruill. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke ſomewhat crefted or furrowed, of the height of two cubites; at the top whereof growe ſpokie tuftes or rundles with white flowers, which do turne into long, browne and ſhining ſeede, one ſeede being as big as fower Fennell ſeeds, which being greene, do taſte like Annis ſeede. The roote is great, thicke and long, as big as Enula Campana, exceeding ſweete in ſmell, and taſting like vnto Annis ſeedes.

✻ *The place.*

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot herbes: it proſpereth in a ground that is dunged and ſomething moiſt. The great ſweete Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men, who haue beene diligent in theſe matters.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in May, and their ſeed is ripe in Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerefolium*, and as diuers affirme *Cerefolium*, with *o* in the ſecond ſyllable. *Columella* nameth it *Chærephyllum*, and it is thought to be ſo called bicauſe it delighteth to growe with many leaues; or rather in that it cauſeth ioy and gladneſſe: in high Dutch Kozffelkraut: in Lowe Dutch Keruell: in Italian *Cerefoglio*: in French *Du Cerfueil*: in Engliſh Cheruell, and Cheruill.

Myrrhis is alſo called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleaſant ſauour of Myrrhe: of ſome *Conila*, as it is found noted among the baſtard names.

Of this *Plinie* maketh mention in his 24. booke 16. chapter, where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrhiza*: in Engliſh great Cheruill, and Sweete Cheruill.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot herbes; it is pleaſant to the ſtomacke and taſte; it is of a A
temperate heate, and moderate dryneſſe, but nothing ſo much as the Parſleies.

It prouoketh vrine, eſpecially being boiled in wine, and applied hot to the ſhare or nethermoſt B
part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boiled.

It hath in it a certaine windineſſe, by meanes whereof it procureth luſt. C

It is vſed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of loblollie or hotch potch, which they D
do eate, called Warmus.

The leaues of ſweete Cheruill are exceeding good, holſome, and pleaſant among other ſallade E
herbes, giuing the taſte of Aniſe ſeede vnto the reſt.

The roote, as *Galen* writeth, is hot in the ſecond degree, and hath ioined with it a thinneſſe of ſub- F
ſtance.

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the roote being drunke in wine, is a remedy againſt the bitings of the G
venemous ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and that it bringeth down the menſes & ſecondines: and being boiled and drunke, it is good for ſuch as haue the ptiſicke or conſumption of the lungs.

The ſeedes eaten as a ſallade whileſt they are yet greene, with oile, vineger, and pepper, exceede H
all other ſallads by many degrees, both in pleaſantnes of taſte, ſweeteneſſe of ſmell, and holſomneſſe for the cold and feeble ſtomacke.

The rootes are likewiſe moſt excellent in a ſallade, if they be boiled, and after dreſſed, as the cun- I
ning Cooke knoweth how better then my ſelfe; notwithſtanding I do vſe to eate them with oile and vineger, being firſt boiled, which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage, - it reioiceth and comforteth the hart, and increaſeth their luſt and ſtrength.

Of Shepheards Needle, or wilde Cheruill. *Chap.*400.

Pecten Veneris, sive Scandix.
Shepheards Needle, or Venus combe.

Scandix Pecten Veneris. Lin. Dod.

✲ *The description.*

Scandix, or *Pecten Veneris*, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but *Scandix* hath no such pleasant smell as Cheruill hath: the leaues be greater, more finely cut, and of a browne green colour: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes in small white tufts, after which come vppe long seedes, very like vnto packneedles, orderlie set one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, Venus Combe, or Venus Needle: the roote is white, a finger long.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in most corne fieldes of England, especially among wheate and barly.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, the seede is ripe in August with corne.

✲ *The names.*

The Latines call it *Scandix*, hauing borowed that name of the Grecians, who call it Σκάνδιξ: we finde among the bastard words that the Romains did name it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*, of the seede that is like vnto a needle: *Ruellius* describeth it vnder the name *Pecten Veneris*, of others *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus Pastoris*, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, Mock-Cheruill, and Ladies Combe: in high Dutch Naelde Karnel: this is saith *Pliny* in his 22. booke 22. chapter, that herbe which *Aristophanes* obiected in sport to the Poet *Euripides*, that his mother was woont to sell not any right potherbe but *Scandix*, or Shepheardes needle: meaning as I take it *Visnaga*, wherewith the Spaniards do picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meat at all, except a few Orenges or such alike trifle, called also *Scandix*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Shepheards Needle, as *Galen* saith, is a potherbe somewhat binding, and bitter in taste, insomuch that it is hot and drie, either in the latter ende of the second degree, or in the beginning of the thirde.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* saith, that it is eaten both raw and boiled, and that it is an holsome potherb among the Greekes, but in these daies it is of small estimation or value, and taken but for a wilde woort, as appeereth by *Aristophanes* taunting of *Euripides*, as aforesaid.

B The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneies and liuer; but as I deeme, he ment Cheruill, when he set the same downe to be vsed in Phisicke.

Of Toothpicke Cheruill. *Chap.*401.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe first of these Toothpicke Cheruils beareth leaues like wilde Turneps, a round stalke furrowed, iointed, blackish and hairie, diuided into many branches; on the tops whereof growe spokie tuftes, beset round about with many small leaues. The flowers thereof are whitish

whitish; after commeth the seede, which being once ripe do cluster and are drawen togither, in a round thicke tuft like a small birdes nest, as be those of the wilde Carrot, which seedes who so toucheth, they will cleaue and sticke to his fingers, by reason of the glutinous or slimie matter they are possessed with. The roote is small and whitish, bitter in taste, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Spanish Toothpicke hath leaues, flowers, and knobbie stalkes like vnto wilde Carrots, sauing that the leaues are somewhat finer, cut or iagged thicker, and tenderer; but not rough or hairie at all, as is the former: of a bitter taste, and a reasonable good smell: among which rise vp bushie roundles or spokie tuftes, like those of the wilde Carrot or Birdes nest, closely drawen togither when the seed is ripe; at what time also the sharpe needles, which are the seed vessels, are hardened, fit to make Toothpicks, and such like; for which purpose they do very fitly serue.

1 *Gingidium latifolium.*
Broade Toothpicke Cheruill.

Tordylium Syriacum, 1. mill. dict.

2 *Gingidium Hispanicum.*
Spanish Toothpicke Cheruill.

Daucus Visnaga, 1. mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

Both of them do growe in Syria, and most commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewise in Spaine almost euery where; and I haue it likewise in my garden in great plenty.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in my garden about August, and deliuer their seede in October.

✻ *The names.*

That which the Grecians call ἄγριδιον, the Latines do likewise name *Gingidium*: and it is called in Syria *Lepidium*; yet is there another *Lepidium*, of which we will intreate hereafter. It is reported among the bastard names to be called by the Romanes *Bisacutum*, of which name some shew remaineth among the Syrians, who commonly call the later *Gingidium Visnaga*: this is named in English Toothpicke Cheruill.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is, saith *Galen*, great increase of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwise than is A Shepheards needle of Troy with vs, making a difference between *Cerefolium*, which is called of some Shepheards needle, and *Gingidium*, which is called Toothpicke Cheruill. It is, saith he, very whole-

ſome for the ſtomacke, whether it be eaten rawe or boiled; notwithſtanding it is euident that it is a medicine rather than a nouriſhment. As it is bitter and binding, ſo is it likewiſe of a temperate heate and dryneſſe. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be drie in the latter end of the ſecond degree, as alſo the ſaid author alledgeth in his diſcourſe of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

B *Dioſcorides* doth alſo write the ſame: This potherbe, ſaith he, is eaten rawe, ſodden, and preſerued with great good to the ſtomacke, it prouoketh vrine: and the decoction therof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to ſcowre the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the grauell and ſtone.

C The hard quils whereon the ſeedes did growe, are good to cleanſe the teeth and gums, and doe eaſily take away all filth and baggage ſticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as follow-eth after many other Toothpicks, and leaueth a good ſent or ſauour in the mouth.

Of Medeſweete, or Queene of the medowes. Chap. 402.

Regina prati.
Queene of the medowe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis herbe hath leaues like thoſe of Agrimonie, conſiſting of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like thoſe of the Aſhe tree, euerie ſmall leafe ſlightly ſnipt about the edges, white on the inner ſide, and on the vpper ſide crumpled or wrinkled like thoſe of the Elme tree, whereof it tooke the name *Vimaria*, of the ſimilitude or likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the Elme leaues. The ſtalke is three or fower foote high, rough and very fragile, or eaſie to breake, of a reddiſh purple colour; on the top whereof are very many little flowers, cluſtering and growing togither, of a white colour tending to yellowneſſe, and of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, as are the leaues likewiſe: after which come the ſeedes, ſmall, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head. The roote hath a ſweete ſmell, ſpreading far abroad, blacke without, & of a darkiſh red colour within.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the brinkes of waterie ditches and riuers ſides, and alſo in medowes: it liketh waterie and moiſt places, and groweth almoſt euerie where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later age *Regina prati*, and *Barba Capri*, of ſome *Vlmaria, à foliorum Vlmi ſimilitudine*, taken from the likeneſſe it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch **Scitzwart.** It is called *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call *Tragopogon*, of *Anguillara, Potentilla maiora*. It hath ſome likeneſſe with *Rhodora Plinij*, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the ſame. It is called in lowe Dutch **Reinette:** in French *Barbe de Cheure, Reine des praiz:* in Engliſh Maideſweete, Medow ſweete, and Queene of the medowes. *Camerarius* of Noremberg ſaith it is called of the Germanes his countrimen, **Wurme kraut,** becauſe the rootes, ſaith he, ſeeme to be eaten with wormes. I rather ſuppoſe they call it ſo, becauſe the ancient hackney men, and horſe leaches, doe giue the decoction thereof to their horſes and aſſes, againſt the bots and wormes, for the which it is greatly commended.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

Medesweete is cold and drie, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote boiled, or made into powder and drunke, helpeth the bloodie flixe, staieth the laske, A and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman.

It is reported, that the flowers boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine B ague, and maketh the hart merrie.

The leaues and flowers far excell all other strowing herbes, for to decke vp houses, to strowe in C chambers, hals, and banketting houses in the sommer time; for the smell thereof maketh the hart merrie, delighteth the senses: neither doth it cause headach, or lothsomnesse to meate, as some other sweete smelling herbes do.

The distilled water of the flowers dropped into the eies, taketh away the burning and itching D thereof, and cleereth the sight.

Of Burnet Saxifrage. Chap 404.

1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga.*
Burnet Saxifrage.

2 *Bipinella, siue Saxifraga minor.*
Small Burnet Saxifrage.

✻ *The description.*

1 THis great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long rootes, fashioned like a Parsnep, of an hot and biting taste like Ginger: from which riseth vp an hollow stalke with ioints and knees, two cubits high, beset with large leaues, which do more neerely represent Smallage then Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parsnep. This plant consisteth of many small leaues growing vpon one stemme, snipt or dented about the edges like a sawe: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalks in white round tufts, the seede is like the common Parsley, sauing that it is hotter and biting vpon the toong.

2 *Bipinella* is likewise a kinde of Burnet or Pimpinell, vpon which *Pena* hath bestowed this addi-

on *Saxifraga minor*, vnder which name *Saxifragia* are comprehended diuers herbes of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike vnto the other: for some of those herbes called Saxifrage, do no more agree with the Saxifrages of *Dioscorides*, then in shewe like vnto the diureticall herbes called *Ruscus Polygonatum*, and *Asparagus*: but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or hairie Saxifrage, of others *Bipinella*, is best knowne, and the best of all the rest, like vnto the small Burnet, or common Parsley, sauing that it is voide of haires, as may appeere by the old Latin verse:

Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos.

Pimpinell hath haires some: but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithstanding, I haue founde a kinde hereof growing in our pastures adioining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, yee may draw foorth small threds like the webbe of a spider, such as yee may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The stalke is hollow, diuiding it selfe from the ioints or knees, into sundrie other small branches; at the top whereof do grow small tufts or spokie rundles, of a white colour, after which commeth the seed like vnto *Carui*, or Caruwaies, of a sharpe taste: the roote is also sharpe and hot in taste.

✲ *The place.*

These plants do grow in dry pastures and medowes, in this countrey very plentifully.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the end of August.

✲ *The names.*

That which *Fuchsius* calleth *Pimpinella maior*, *Dodonæus* termeth *Saxifragia maior*, which kinde of Saxifrage doth more absolutely answer the true *Phellandrium* of *Plinie*, then any other plant whatsoeuer: wherein the Phisitions of Paris haue beene deceiued, calling or supposing the medow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in shape or facultie: for it is nothing so effectual in breaking the stone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of these plants, especially *Hircinia*, which is not so called bicause it hath any rammish smell of a goate, but bicause practicioners haue vsed to feed goates with it, whose flesh & bloud is singular good against the stone; but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hircinia sylua*, where it doth grow in great abundance; the sauour of the herbe not being vnpleasant, somwhat resembling the smell & taste of *Daucus*, *Ligustrum*, & *Pastinaca*: so to conclude both these are called *Saxifragia*: the smaller is called of some *Petrasindula Bipinella*, & *Bipennula*: of *Baptista Sardus*, and also of *Leonardus Fuchsius*, *Pimpinella maior*; wherfore diuers cal it *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: for there is also another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, or Burnet, notwithstanding the verse before rehearsed, sheweth a difference betweene *Pimpinella*, and *Saxifraga*: in high Dutch it is called Biburnel: in lowe Dutch Beuunaert: in English the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other small Saxifrage.

Bipinella is called *Saxifragia minor*, in English small Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage.

✲ *The nature.*

Saxifrage of both kindes, with their seede, leaues, and rootes are hot and drie in the third degree, and of thin and subtile partes.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The seede and roote of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone in the kidneies and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder; whereof it tooke the name *Saxifragia*, or breake stone.

B The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth clense and take away all spots and freckles of the face, and leaueth a good colour.

C The distilled water thereof mingled with some vineger in the distillation, cleereth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse of the same.

Of Burnet. Chap. 403.

✲ *The kindes.*

BVrnet doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is also called *Saxifraga*, of which we will intreat. One of the Burnets is lesser, for the most part growing in gardens, notwithstanding it groweth in barren fieldes, where it is much smaller: the other greater, is altogither wilde.

1 *Pimpinella Hortensis.*
Garden Burnet.

2 *Pimpinella sylvestris.*
Wilde Burnet.

Poterium Sanguisorba, L.
mic. del.

Sanguisorba officinalis, L.
mic. del.

✻ *The description.*

1 GArden Burnet hath long leaues made vp togither of a great many vpon one stem, euerie one whereof is something rounde, nicked on the edges, somewhat hairie: among these riseth a stalke that is not altogither without leaues, something chamfered: vpon the tops whereof growe little round heads or knaps, which bring foorth small flowers of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered seedes, which are thrust vp togither. The roote is long: the whole plant doth smell something like a Melon, or Cucumber.

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues then those of the former: the stalke is longer, sometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour: the seede is likewise cornered and greater: the roote longer, but this Burnet hath no pleasant smell at all.

✻ *The place.*

The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in gardens, notwithstanding it doth grow wilde vpon many barren heathes and pastures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as master *Lyte* saith) in dry medowes about Vilvorde, and my selfe haue founde it growing vpon the side of a cawsey which crosseth the one half of a fielde, whereof the one part is earable grounde, and the other part medowe, lying betweene Paddington and Lysson greene, neere vnto London, vpon the high way.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune, vnto the end of August.

✻ *The names.*

The later Herbarists do call Burnet *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by seuerall names, *Sanguisorba*, and *Sanguinaria*: *Gesner* had rather it shoulde be called *Peponella* of the smell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like as we haue saide: of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula*, of most men *Solbastrella*: in high Dutch Bolbleskraut, der Gots Bartlin, Blutkraut, megelkraut: in French *Pimpennelle*, *Sanguisorbe*: in English Burnet. It agree-

eth

eth *cum altera Dioscoridis Sideritide*, that is to say, with *Dioscorides* second Iron woort: the leafe (and especially that of the lesser sort) which we haue written to consist of many nickes in the edges of the leaues, and this may be the very same which *Pliny* in his 24. booke chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Persia *Sisitiepteris*, bicause it made them merry; he also calleth the same *Protomedia*, and *Casignete*, and likewise *Dionysionymphas*, for that it doth marueilously agree with wine; to which also this *Pimpinella* (as we haue saide) doth giue a pleasant sent: neither is that repugnant which *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritibus*, of the Iron woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the selfesame plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names: which thing then hapneth sooner when the writers themselues do not well know the plant, as that *Plinie* did not well know *Siderytis* or Ironwoort, it is euen thereby manifest, bicause he setteth not downe his owne opinion heereof, but other mens.

✻ *The temperature.*

Burnet, besides the drying and binding facultie that it hath, doth likewise meanly coole: and the lesser Burnet hath likewise withall a certaine superficiall, slight, and temperate sent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behinde it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the iuice, nor in the decoction.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Burnet is a singular good herbe for wounds (which thing *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his second Ironwoort) and commended of a number: it stancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguisorba*, as well inwardly taken as outwardly applied.

B Either the iuice is giuen, or the decoction of the powder of the drie leaues of the herbe, being brused, it is outwardly applied, or else put amongst other externall medicines.

C It staieth the laske and bloudy flixe: it is also most effectuall to stop the monthly course.

D The lesser Burnet is pleasant to be eaten in sallads, in which it is thought to make the hart merry and glad, as also being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

E The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudie flixe, the spitting of bloud, and al other fluxe of bloud in man or woman.

F The herbe and seede made into powder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath been quenched doth the like.

G The leaues of Pimpinell are verie good to heale woundes, and are receiued in drinkes that are made for inward wounds.

H The leaues of Burnet steeped in wine and drunken, doth comfort the hart, and maketh it merrie, and is good against the trembling and shaking thereof.

Of English Saxifrage. Chap. 405.

✻ *The description.*

I THis kinde of Saxifrage our English women Phisitions haue in great vse, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchsafing that name vnto it of his vertues against the stone: it hath the leaues of Fennell, but thicker and broader, very like vnto *Seselipratense*, *Monspelienſium*, (which addition *Pena* hath bestowed vpon this our English Saxifrage) among which riseth vp a stalke, of a cubite high or more, bearing at the top spokie rundles beset with white flowers: the roote is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good sauour.

There is another Saxifrage, set foorth by *Mathiolus*, which he calleth *Saxifraga maior*, that groweth naturally on the slope cliffes and rockes of the mountaine *Baldus* in Italy, neere vnto the citie Verona consisting of a great number of small twigs, somewhat tough and woodie; whereon do growe little leaues like those of winter Sauorie, growing for the most part by couples, set one against another: the flowers grow at the top of the twigs, of a white colour, fashioned like little cups, after which commeth small red seede: the roote thrusteth it selfe so deepe into the clifts and cranneies of the rockes, that it is very hard to pluck them out.

1 *Saxifraga Anglicana, seu Seseli pratense.*
English Saxifrage.

Feniculanum Silaus, C. hinc dict.

The description.

There is another Saxifrage altogither lesser then the former, whereof the drie coasts, chalkie hils, stonie and barren groundes, which bring foorth *Serpillum* or wilde Time in England, doe yeelde also great plentie: this smaller Saxifrage (which of *L'Obelius* is called *Saxifraga antiquorum*, or the ancient Saxifrage,) hath many thicke branches spreading vpon the grounde, like *Serpillum* or wilde Time, set with the like leaues of wilde Time, but somewhat lesser: among which come foorth small flowers of an herbie colour, after commeth a little red seed: the roote is slender and groweth deepe into the ground: of the first of these two last described, the Italians do make great account, calling it *Lithontrius, quasi terens la, idem:* in English we may call it Rocke Breakestone.

The place.

Saxifrage groweth in most fields & medowes, euery where throughout this our countrey of England.

The time.

It flowreth from the beginning of Maie to the end of August.

The names.

Saxifraga Anglicana, is called in our mother toong Stone breake, or English Saxifrage: *Pena* and *L'Obel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana*, for that it groweth more plentifully in England then in any other countrey.

The nature.

Stone breake is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

The vertues.

A decoction made with the seedes and rootes of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the bladder and kidneies, helpeth the strangurie, and causeth one to pisse freely. A

The roote of Stonebreake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens sicknes, expelleth the secondine and dead childe. B

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly. C

It helpeth the colicke, and driueth away ventosities or windines. D

Our English women vse to put it in their running or rennet for cheese, exspecially in Cheshire (where I was borne) where the best cheese of this lande is made. E

This great Saxifrage of *Mathiolus* description is esteemed most singular for curing of the stone, and voiding of grauell, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke: it also cureth the ague, easeth the strangurie, helpeth the disease *Singultus*, or yeoxing: finally, whatsoeuer may be expected of any herbe for the breaking of the stone, the same may be looked for in this plant. F

Of Siler mountaine, or bastarde Louage. Chap. 406.

The description.

THe naturall plants of *Seseli*, being now better knowne then in times past, especially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Seseleos*: this plant they haue retained to very good purpose and consideration; but the errour of the name hath caused diuers

of

of our late writers to erre, and to ſuppoſe that *Siler montanum*, called in ſhops *Seſeleos*, was no other than *Seſeli Maſſilienſium* of *Dioſcorides*. But this plant containeth in his ſubſtance much more acrimonie, ſharpneſſe, and efficacie in working, than any of the plants called *Seſelios*. It hath ſtalkes like Ferula, two cubites high. The roote ſmelleth like *Ligusticum*: the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of Fennell or *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*, and broader than the leaues of *Peucedanum*. At the top of the ſtalkes growe ſpokie tufts like Angelica, which bring foorth a long and leafie ſeede like Cumine, of a pale colour; in taſte ſeeming as though it were condited with ſugar, but withall ſomewhat ſharpe, and ſharper than *Seſeli pratenſe*.

Siler montanum officinarum.
Baſtard Louage.

✻ *The deſcription.*

There is a ſecond kinde of *Siler*, which *Pena* and *L'Obel* ſet foorth vnder the title of *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpellienſium*, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Siler pratenſe alterum*, that is in ſhew very like the former. The ſtalks thereof growe to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are ſomewhat broader and blacker: there are not ſo many leaues growing vpon the ſtalk, and they are leſſe diuided than the former, and are of little ſauour. The ſeede is ſmaller than the former, and ſauoring very little or nothing. The roote is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie diuiſions.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in Liguria, not far from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent herbariſts.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called commonly *Siler montanum*: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Montain*: in diuers ſhops *Seſeleos*, but vntruly: for it is not *Seſeli*, nor a kinde thereof: in Engliſh Siler mountaine after the Latine name, and baſtarde Louage.

✻ *The nature.*

This plant with his ſeede is hot and dry in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeedes of *Siler* drunke with Wormewood wine, or wine wherein Wormwood hath beene ſodden, mooueth womens diſeaſes in great abundance: cureth the ſuffocation and ſtrangling of the matrix, and cauſeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe.

B The roote ſtamped with hony, and applied or put into old ſores, doth cure them and couer bare and naked bones with fleſh.

C Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, eaſeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of cruditie or rawneſſe, it helpeth concoction, conſumeth winde, and ſwelling of the ſtomacke.

D The roote hath the ſame vertue or operation, but not ſo effectuall, as not being ſo hot and drie.

Of Harts woort, or Seſeli. Chap. 407.

✻ *The kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh three ſortes of *Seſeli*, *Siſeli* of Marſiles, of Peloponneſus, and that of Aethiopia being a ſhrubbie or hedge plant, whereof we will intreate in the laſt part of this our hiſtorie. The later writers haue found more, as ſhall be ſhewed in this preſent chapter.

Seſeli

Seſeli Peloponneſiacum.
Harts woort of Peloponneſus.

✲ *The deſcription.*

SEſeli of Peloponneſus or of Greece, hath a thicke great roote, white within and blacke without, of the bignes of a Parſnep, growing ſtraight downe, and deepe in the ground like that of *Ferula*, of a good ſmell and ſharpe in taſte; from which riſeth vp an vpright ſtalke two cubits high; whereupon doth grow heere and there at certaine ſpaces one great leafe at euery ioint, conſiſting of many ſmall iagged leaues ſet vpon a rough and hairie middle rib, very much curled, hairy, & ful of wrinckles, greater then thoſe leaues of Hemlocks: at the top of the ſtalke do ſtande great tufts or ſpokie rundles of yellowe flowers like thoſe of Dill, after which followeth the ſeed ſomewhat flat and broade, of a darke yellowe colour and pleaſant ſmell, in ſhape like thoſe of *Ferula*, or the Parſnep ſeede.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in rough and wateriſh mountaines, in diuers places of Greece, Morea, and the mount Ida: it is a ſtranger in Englande.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in the ſommer months.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Seſeli Peleponneſus*, taken from the natiue ſoile, diuers alſo call it *Sphagnon*, and of ſome *Fœniculum tortuoſum*, or writhed Fennell, in ſhops *Seſeleos*: in Engliſh Hartwoort of Peloponneſus, or of Greece.

✲ *The temperature.*

Both roote, leaues and ſeedes are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and of thinne parts.

✲ *The vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the ſtrangurie, bringeth downe the ſicknes and dead birth: it helpeth the cough and ſhortnes of breath, the ſuffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling ſickneſſe. A

The ſeede drunke with wine concocteth rawe humours, taketh away the griping and torments of the belly, and helpeth the ague as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. B

The iuice of the leaues is giuen to goates and other cattle to drinke: that they may the ſooner be deliuered of their yoong ones: as the ſame author reporteth. C

Of Seſelios, or Harte woorts of Candie. Chap. 408.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant being the *Seſeli* of Candie, and in times paſt not elſewhere to be found, tooke his ſurname of that place where it was firſt found, but now adaies it is to be ſeene in the corne fieldes about Narbon in Fraunce, from whence I had ſeedes, which proſper well in my garden. This is but an annual plant, and increaſeth from yeere to yeere by his owne ſowing. The leaues growe at the firſt euen with the ground, ſomewhat hairie, of an ouerworne greene colour, in ſhape much like vnto Cheruill, but thicker; among which riſeth vp an hairie rough ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, bearing at the top ſpokie tuftes with white flowers; which being vaded, there followeth round and flat ſeede, compaſſed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring. The ſeede is flat like the other, ioyned two togither in one, as you may ſee in the ſeede of Ferula or Angelica, in ſhape like a round targer, in taſte like *Myrrhis*. *Mathiolus* did greatly miſtake this plant.

Seſeli

Seseli Creticum.
Seseleos of Candie.

✻ *The description.*

There is a kinde of *Seseli Creticum*, called also *Tordylion*, and is very like vnto the former, saue that his leaues are more like vnto common Parsneps than Cheruill, and the seede hath no such wreathed ring about the edges as the former.

There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* that hath a root as big as a mans arme, especially if the plant be olde; but the new and yoong plants beare rootes an inch thicke, with some knobs and tuberous sprowtes; about the lower part; the roote is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the substance whereof is first gummie, afterward sharpe, and as it were full of spattle; from the vpper part of the roote proceede many knobs or thicke swelling rootes, out of which there issueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, some whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one side or rib of the leafe, standing also one opposite vnto another, of a darke and delaied greene colour, and somewhat shining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish or Ashe color: from amongst these leaues there ariseth a straked or guttered stalke, a cubite and a halfe high, somtimes an inch thicke, hauing many iointes or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each ioint lesser branches of leaues. At the top of the stalkes, and vpper endes of the branches growe little cups or bottles of pale flowers; which being vaded, there commeth in place a seede, which is very like *Siler montanum*.

There is also a kinde of *Seseli*, which *Pena* setteth foorth for the first kinde of *Daucus*, whereof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the pastures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time euen with the earth, and spred thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in maner almost like to the former for the most part in all things, in the round spokie tuftes or vmbles, bearing stiffe and faire white flowers in shape like them of Cinkfoile, in smell like *Sambucus* or Elder. When the flower is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered seede, of a spicie and very hot taste. The roote is thicke and blacke without, which rotteth and perisheth in the ground (as we may see in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath seeded, neither will it flower before the second or third yeere after it is sowen.

There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* called *Seseli Massilense*, which hath leaues very much clouen or cut, and finely iagged, very much like vnto the leaues of sweete Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The stalke groweth to the height of three cubites, hauing knottie iointes, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof tuftes like vnto Dill, and seede somewhat long and cornered, of a sharpe and biting taste. The roote is long and thicke like vnto the great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell and sharpe in taste.

There is another *Seseli* of Massilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and not much vnlike *Siler montanum*: among which rise vp stalkes fower cubites high, bearing at the top spokie tuftes like vnto the last before rehearsed, of a good sauour. The roote is like vnto the former in shape, substance, and sauour, but that it is greater.

✻ *The place.*

These plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue them in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in September.

✻ *The*

✲ *The names.*

Their names haue beene touched in their seuerall descriptions.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the other *Sesleos.*

Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe. *Chap.* 409.

Meum.

Spignell.

✲ *The description.*

SPignell hath stalkes rising vp to the height of a cubite and an halfe, beset with leaues resembling Fennel or Dill, but thicker, more bushie, and more finely iagged; and at the top of the stalkes do growe spokie tufts like vnto Dill. The rootes are thicke and full of an oleous substance, smelling well, and chafing or heating the toong, of a reasonable good sauour.

There is a bastarde kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are not so finely cut or iagged: the flowers are tufted more thicker then the former: the rootes are manie, thicke, and full of sappe.

✲ *The place.*

Mewe, or Meon, groweth in Westmerland, at a place called Round-thwait betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the parish of Orton.

Bastarde Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waste mountaines of Italy, and the Alpes, and (as it hath beene tolde me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Bristowe, where I spent two daies to seeke it, but it was not my hap to finde it, therefore I make some doubt of the truth thereof.

✲ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Iune and Iuly, and yeelde their seede in August.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Græcians μάιον, or μάον, likewise of the Latines *Meum*: of the Italians *Meo*: in Apulia, as *Mathiolus* declareth, it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine *Sistra*, in others *Pinello*: in high Dutch Bärewurtz: in French *Sistre*: *Ruellius* saith that it is named in France *Anethum tortuosum*, and *sylueſtre*, or writhed Dill, and wilde Dill: also it is called in English Spignell, or Spicknell, of some Mewe, or Baldmony, and Bearewoort.

The second may be called bastard Baldmony, or bastard Spicknell.

✲ *The temperature.*

These herbes especially the rootes of right Meon, is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the second.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Meon, or Baldmony boiled in water and drunke, mightily openeth the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder, prouoke vrine and bodily lust, ease and helpe the strangurie, and consumeth all windines and belchings of the stomacke. A

The same taken with honie doth appease the griefe of the belly, and is excellent against all Catarrhes, rheumes, and aches of ioints, as also any phlegme falling vpon the lungs. B

If the same be laide plaisterwise vpon the bellies of children, it maketh them to pisse well. C

They

D They clenſe the entrailes,and deliuereth them of obſtructions or ſtoppings: they prouoke vrine, driue foorth the ſtone,and bring downe the flowers: but if they be taken more then is requiſite, they cauſe the headach; for ſeeing they haue in them more heate then drines, they carrie to the head raw moiſture and windy heate,as *Galen* ſaith.

Of Horeſtrange,or Sulphurwoort. Chap. 410.

1 *Peucedanum.*
Sulphurwoort.

2 *Peucedanum maius.*
Great Sulphurwoort.

Feucedanum officinale, L.
mill. dict.

The deſcription.

1 SVlphurwoort or Hogs Fennell,hath a ſtiffe and hard ſtalke full of knees or knots,beſet with leaues like vnto Fennell,but greater,comming neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine tree; and at the top of the ſtalkes round ſpokie tuftes full of little yellow flowers,which do turne into broad browne ſeede. The roote is thicke and long; I haue digged vp rootes thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within; of a ſtrong and greeuous ſmell, and full of yellow ſap or liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or drie, ſmelling not much vnlike Brimſtone,called *Sulphur*, which hath induced ſome to call it Sulphurwoort; hauing alſo at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certaine buſh of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and ſtalkes do ſpring foorth.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell, is very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be like Ferula :the rootes are nothing ſo great as the former, but all the reſt of the plant doth far exceede the other in greatneſſe.

There is another kinde of *Peucedanum*,or Hogs Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Briſtow, whoſe picture he hath ſet foorth in his *Aduerſaria*, which that famous Engliſh Phiſition of late memorie D. *Turner* found there alſo, ſuppoſing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not aboue a foote high, and is in ſhape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*,but they be ſhorter and leſſer,growing ſomewhat lik the writhed Fennell of

of Massilia, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaues are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches growe small white tuftes, hauing seede like Dill, but shorter and slenderer, of a good taste, somewhat sharpe. The roote is thicker than the smalnesse of the herbe will well beare. Among the people about Bristowe, and the rocke aforesaid, this hath beene thought to be good to eate.

✻ *The place.*

The first kinde of *Peucedanum*, or Hogs Fennell, groweth very plentifully on the south side of a wood belonging to Waltham, at the Nase in Essex by the high way side, also at Whitstable in Kent in a medow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Crisse*, and adioining to his house there.

It groweth also in great plentie at Feuersham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof, and the medowes adioining.

The second kinde groweth vpon the sea coasts of *Montpellier* in Fraunce, and in the coastes of Italie.

✻ *The time.*

These plants do flower in Iune, Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it πεύκεδανος: the Latines in like manner *Peucedanos*, and also *Pinastellum*: most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it *Fœniculum Porcinum*: of diuers *Stataria*: of the Prophets ἀγαθὸς δαίμων, that is to say, a good Angell or ghost: in high Dutch Barrtrang, Schweffelwurkel, Sewfenckel: in Italian and French *Peucedano*: in Spanish *Herbatum*: in English Horestrange, and Horestrong, Sow Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphurwoort, or Brimstone woort. It is called *Peucedanum*, and *Pinestellum*, of the Greek and Latine words πεύκη, and *Pinus*.

✻ *The temperature.*

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the roote, is hot in the second, and drie in the beginning of the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The yellow sap of the roote of Hogs Fennell, or (as they call it in some places of England) Horestrange, taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue, is good against the shortnesse of breth, it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke, it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both flegme and choler. A

The same taken in manner aforesaid, prouoketh vrine, easeth the paine of the kidneies and bladder, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, and dead childe. B

The sap or iuice of the root mixed with oile of Roses and vineger, and applied, cureth the palsie, crampes, contraction or drawing togither of sinews, & all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica. C

It is vsed with good successe against the rupture or burstings in yoong children, and is very good to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouermuch. D

The decoction of the roote drunke is of like vertue vnto the iuice, but not altogither so effectuall against the foresaid diseases. E

The roote dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and clense olde stinking and corrupt sores and vlcers, and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones (that hinder the same from healing) and draweth foorth splinters, and other things fixed in the flesh. F

The said powder or iuice of the roote mixed with oile of Roses, causeth one to sweate if the body be annointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction, or ointment for the French disease. G

The congealed liquor tempered with oile of Roses & applied to the head, after the manner of an ointment, is good for them that haue the lethargie; that are frantike; that haue diffines in the head, that are troubled with the falling sicknes, that haue the palsie, that are vexed with conuulsions and cramps, and generally it is a remedy for all infirmities of the sinewes, with vineger and oile as *Dioscorides* teacheth. H

The same being smelt vnto, reuiueth and calleth them againe that be strangled with the mother, and that lie in a dead sleepe. I

Being taken in a reare egge, it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing, gripings, and windines, which, as *Galen* addeth, proceedeth from the grossenes and clammines of humours. K

L It purgeth gently, it diminiſheth the ſpleene, by cutting, digeſting, and making thinne humours that are thicke: it cauſeth eaſie trauaile, and openeth the matrix.

M A ſmall peece of the roote holden in the mouth, is a preſent remedie againſt the ſuffocation of the mother.

Of herbe Ferula, or Fennell Giant. *Chap.* 411.

✻ *The kindes.*

Ioſcorides maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*, & alſo he declareth that the Gums *Galbanum*, and *Ammoniacum*, are liquors of this herb *Ferula*: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the climate or countrey where it groweth, he doth not ſet downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* ſundry iuices may be gathered, that is to ſay, according to the diuerſitie of countries where they grow, as we haue ſaide: for as Laſer, the iuice of Laſerwoort that groweth in Cyrene, doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media, and Syria: ſo it is likely that the herb *Ferula* doth bring forth in Media *Sagapenum*, in Cyrene *Ammoniacum*, and in Syria *Galbanum*. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into mo kinds, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*, and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

Ferula.
Fennell Giant.

✻ *The deſcription.*

Ferula or Fennell Giant, hath very great & large leaues of a deep green colour, cut and iagged like thoſe of Fennell, ſpreading themſelues abroad like wings: among which riſeth vp a great hollow ſtalke, ſomwhat reddiſh on that ſide next the ſunne, diuided into certain ſpaces, with ioints or knees like thoſe of Hemlockes or Kexes, of the bignes of a mans arme in the wreſt, of the height of fower or fiue cubites where it groweth naturally, as in Italie, Greece, and other hot countries: notwithſtanding it hath attained to the height of 14. or 15. foote in my garden, and likewiſe groweth fairer and greater then from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions; as for example, our great Artichock, which firſt was brought out of Italie into England, is become (by reaſon of the great moiſture which our countrey is ſubiect vnto) greater, and better then thoſe of Italy, inſomuch that diuers Italians haue ſent for ſome plants of our Artichockes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuertheleſſe in Italie they are ſmall and dry, as they were before; euen ſo it hapneth vnto this *Ferula*, as we haue ſaid. This foreſaid ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe towarde the top into diuers other ſmaller branches, wheron are ſet the like leaues that growe next the grounde, but much leſſer: on the top of the branches at the firſt budding of the flowers, appeere certaine bundles incloſed in thinne skins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferulæ*, or the little Hart of *Ferula*, which being brought to maturitie, openeth it ſelfe into an open tuft or vmble like that of Dill, of a yellowiſh colour: after which come the ſeede, in colour and

faſhion

fashion like those of the Parsnep, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two togither so closely ioined, that it cannot be discerned to be more then one seede vntill they be diuided: the roote is verie thicke and great, full of a certaine gummie iuice, that floweth foorth the roote being bruised, broken or cut, which being dried or hardned, is that Gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in shops *Serapium*.

There is likewise another smaller *Ferula*, like vnto the former in each respect, sauing it is altogither lesser: the roote likewise being wounded, yeeldeth foorth a sap or iuice, which when it is hardned is called *Galbanum*: of the Assyrians *Metopium*.

I haue likewise another sort sent me from Paris, with this title, *Ferula nigra*, which prospereth exceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, sauing the leaues are of a more blacke or swart colour.

✲ *The place.*

These plants are not growing wilde in England; I haue them all in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, they perfect their seede in September, not long after the stalk with his leaues perish: the roote remaineth fresh and greene all winter.

✲ *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke Νάρθηξ: in Latine *Ferula*: in Italian *Ferola*: in Spanish *Cañaheia*: in English herbe Ferula, and Fennell Giant.

✲ *The temperature.*

These plants with their Gums are hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the second.

✲ *The vertues.*

The pith or marrowe called *Corculum Ferulæ*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an astringent or binding A quality, and therefore good for them that spet bloud, and that are troubled with the flixe.

Dioscorides saith, that being put into the nostrils it staieth bleeding, and is giuen in wine to those B that are bitten with vipers.

It is reported to be eaten in Apulia rosted in the embers, first wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, C with pepper and salt, which as they say, is a pleasant sweete foode, that stirreth vp lust as they report.

The seede doth heate and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie against colde fits of an ague, D by procuring sweate, being mixed with oile, and the body annointed therewith.

A dram of the iuice of *Ferula*, which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by siege tough and slimie hu- E mours, and all grosse flegme and choler: and is also good against all old and colde diseases, which are hard to be cured; it purgeth the braine, and is very good against all diseases of the head, against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

Being taken in the same maner it is good against cramps, palsies, shrinkings, and paines of the F sinewes.

It is good against the shortnes of breath, the colde and long cough, the paine in the side and G brest, for it mundifieth and clenseth the brest from all cold flegme, and rheumatike humors.

Sagapenum infused, or steeped in vineger all night, and spred vpon leather or cloth, scattereth, dis- H solueth, and driueth away all hard and colde swellings, tumors, botches, and harde lumpes growing about the ioints or else where, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all ointments or emplaisters, which are made to mollifie and soften.

The iuice of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little Myrrhe, is good I against all venome or poison that hath beene taken inwardly, or shot into the bodie with venemous darts, quarrels, or arrowes.

It helpeth womens painfull trauell, if they do take thereof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a K beane.

The perfume of *Galbanum*, helpeth women that are grieued with the rising of the mother, and is L good for those that haue the falling sicknes.

Galbanum softneth, mollifieth, and draweth foorth thornes, splinters, or broken bones, and con- M sumeth colde and flegmatike humours, seruing in sundrie ointments and implaisters, for the vse of Chirurgerie, and hath the same Phisicall vertues, that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.

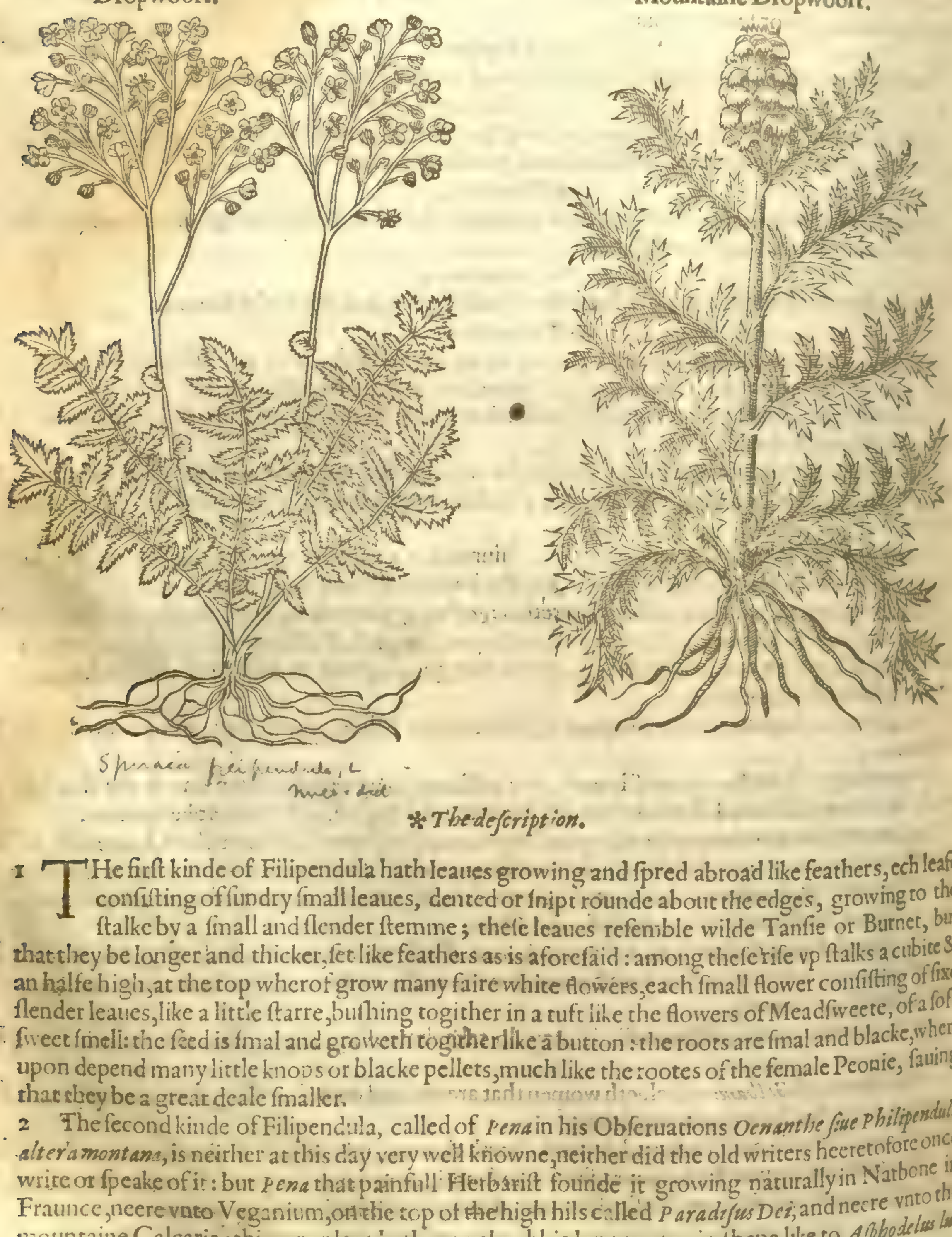
Of Dropwoort, or Filipendula. Chap. 412.

❋ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Dropwoorts, ſome of the champion or fertill paſtures, ſome of more moiſt and dankiſh grounds, and ſome of the water.

1 *Filipendula.*
Dropwoort.

2 *Filipendula montana.*
Mountaine Dropwoort.



Spiraea filipendula, L
Mes. dict

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Filipendula hath leaues growing and ſpred abroad like feathers, ech leafe conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, dented or ſnipt rounde about the edges, growing to the ſtalke by a ſmall and ſlender ſtemme; theſe leaues reſemble wilde Tanſie or Burnet, but that they be longer and thicker, ſet like feathers as is aforeſaid: among theſe riſe vp ſtalks a cubite & an halfe high, at the top wherof grow many faire white flowers, each ſmall flower conſiſting of ſixe ſlender leaues, like a little ſtarre, buſhing togither in a tuft like the flowers of Meadſweete, of a ſoft ſweet ſmell: the ſeed is ſmal and groweth togither like a button: the roots are ſmal and blacke, whereupon depend many little knobs or blacke pellets, much like the rootes of the female Peonie, ſauing that they be a great deale ſmaller.

2 The ſecond kinde of Filipendula, called of *Pena* in his Obſeruations *Oenanthe ſiue Philipendula altera montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heeretofore once write or ſpeake of it: but *Pena* that painfull Herbariſt founde it growing naturally in Narbone in Fraunce, neere vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hils called *Paradiſus Dei*, and neere vnto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobbie long rootes, in ſhape like to *Aſphodelus luteus*, or rather like the rootes of *Corruda*, that is, wilde Aſparagus: from which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foote

foote high and more, which is thicke, round, and channeled, beset full of leaues like those of common Filipendula, but they be not so thicke set, or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thistle, consisting of sundry small leaues in fashion like to *Coronopus Ruellij*, that is, *Ruellius* his Bucks horne: rounde about the top of the stalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white flowers, resembling fine small hoods, growing close and thicke togither, like the flowers of *Pediculares*, that is, red Rattell, called of *Carolus Clusius Alectorolophos*, whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my iudgement and opinion rather like *Cynosorchis*, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 *Filipendula angustifolia.*
Narrow leafed Dropwoort.

4 *Filipendula Cicutæ facie.*
Homlocke Dropwoort.

✻ *The description.*

3 There is another kind of Filipendula set forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous & thicke rootes like the male Peionie, and euery one of those knobs hath a certaine string or fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariseth a crested stalke two foote high, diuiding it selfe toward the top into sundry armes or branches; from the hollowe place or bosome of euery ioint (out of which do grow those branches) the leaues do also proceed, very much cut or iagged like Fennel, euery small leafe for the most part resembling the forkes of the herbe called Harts horne, or Bucks horne: at the top of those branches come foorth spokie rundles of white flowers, fashioned like starres.

4 The fourth kinde of Filipendula, is as strange a plant as the former, especially with vs heere in England, except in the watery places and rilles in the north, where *Paludapium* or water Smallage groweth, whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratensis*, it hath many plumed branches, a naughtie sauour, and in colour and shape like *Cicuta*, that is Homlocke. The stalkes are two cubites high, comming from a roote, which exceedingly multiplieth it selfe into bulbes, like *Asphodelus albus*. These stalks are permanent and lasting, tender, and in taste sharpe and vnpleasant. The spokie tufts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea it much resembleth Homlocke in

propertie and euill qualities, and ſo do they affirme that haue prooued and ſeene the experience of it. For being taken in ſharpe ſawces, it doth well nigh poiſon, and thoſe which eate of it haue beene made giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, ſtaggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heede of this and ſuch like ſimples; for there is no Phiſition that will giue it: becauſe there be many other excellent good ſimples, which God hath beſtowed vpon vs, for the preuenting and curing of diſeaſes.

5 *Filipendula aquatica.*
Water dropwoort.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 The fift and laſt kinde of *Filipendula*, which is the fourth according to *Mathiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which *Plinie* calleth *Sylaus*, the leaues very much reſembling thoſe of *Lauer Crateuæ*; among which riſeth vp a great and large ſtalke, deepely furrowed or creſted, bearing at the top therof ſpokie or buſhie rundles of white flowers. The rootes are compact of very many filaments or threds; among which come foorth a few tuberous or knobby roots like vnto the ſecond kinde.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth plentifully vpon ſtonie rocks or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertill paſtures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a fielde adioining to Sion houſe, ſomtime a Nunrie neere London, on the ſide of a medow called Sion Medow.

The ſecond hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription.

The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers ſides. The fourth groweth between the plowed lands in the moiſt and wet furrowes of a fielde belonging to Batterſey by London. The fift groweth neere the ſides of riuers and water ſtreames, eſpecially neere the riuer of Thames or Tems, about the Biſhop of Londons houſe at Fulham, and ſuch like places.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from May to the end of Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendulæ*. The firſt is called of *Nicolaus Mirepſius Philipendula*: of ſome *Saxifraga rubra*, and *Millefolium ſylueſtre*: of *Plinie Molon*: in Italian and Spaniſh *Filipendula*: in Engliſh Filipendula and Dropwoort. Water Philipendula is called *Philipendula aquatica*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Silaus Plinij*.

The fourth whoſe leaues are like to Homlocks, is called of *Cordus Oſſenichium*: in Engliſh Homlocke Filipendula.

✻ *The nature.*

Theſe kindes of Philipendula are hot and drie in the third degree, opening and clenſing, and yet with a little aſtriction or binding. All the kindes of Oenanthes haue the ſame facultie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote of common Philipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good againſt all paines of the bladder, cauſeth one to make water, and breaketh the ſtone. The like *Dioſcorides* hath written of Oenanthe; the roote, ſaith he, is good for them that piſſe by drops.

B The powder of the rootes of Philipendula often vſed in meate, will preſerue a man from the falling ſickneſſe.

Of

Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet. *Chap.* 413.

1 *Cicuta.*
Hemlocks.

2 *Cicuta latifolia fœtidissima.*
Broad leafed stinking Homlocks.

Common Hemlocks

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Hemlocke hath a long stalke, fiue or sixe foote high, great and hollow, full of ioints like the stalkes of Fennell, of an herbie colour; powdered with small red spots, almost like the stems of Dragons. The leaues are great, thicke, and small cut or iagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very strong and vnpleasant sauour. The flowers are white, growing by tuftes or spokie tops, which do change and turne into a white flat seede: the roote is short, and somewhat hollow within.

2 The Apothecaries in times past not knowing the right *Seseli Peloponnense,* haue erroniously taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the same. The leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria*, yet not the same; they called it *Seseli Peloponnense cum folio Cicutæ,* the faculties whereof denie and refute that assertion and opinion, yea and the plant it selfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a most virulent or lothsome smell: these things sufficiently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seseli*, besides the reasons following. *Seseli* hath a reasonable good sauour in the whole plant, the roote is bare and single, without fibres like a Carrot: but *Cicuta* hath not onely a lothsome smell, but his rootes are great, thicke, and knobbie, like the rootes of *Myrrhis*: the whole plant doth in a manner resemble the leaues, stalkes and flowers of *Myrrhis odorata*, whose small white flowers do turne into long and crooked seedes, growing at the top of the branches three cubites high.

✻ *The place.*

Common Hemlocks groweth plentifully about towne wals and villages in shadowy places, and fat soiles neere ditches.

The ſeconde groweth vpon mountaines and deſart places, and is a ſtranger in Englande; yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh and ſeede in September.

✻ *The names.*

Homlockes is called in Greeke κώνειον: in Latine *Cicuta:* in high Dutch Schirling: in low Dutch Schærlinck: in Spaniſh *Ceguta y Canaheia:* in French *Cigue:* in Engliſh Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Bennet.

The ſecond is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seſeli Peloponnenſe quorundam:* in Engliſh great Hemlocks, and ſtinking Homlock.

✻ *The temperature.*

Galen ſaith, that Homlocke is extreme colde in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldneſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is therefore a very raſh part to laie the leaues of Homlockes to the ſtones of yoong boies or virgins breſts, and by that meanes to keepe thoſe parts from growing great: for it doth not onely eaſely cauſe thoſe members to pine away, but alſo hurteth the hart and liuer being outwardly applied; then muſt it of neceſſitie hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poiſons which killeth by his colde qualitie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſaying, Homlocke is a very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poiſonous herbe, inſomuch that whoſoeuer taketh of it into his body dieth remedileſſe, except the partie drinke ſome wine that is naturally hot, before the venome haue taken the hart, as *Plinie* ſaith: but being drunke with wine the poiſon is with greater ſpeede carried to the hart, by reaſon whereof it killeth preſently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much leſſe taken into the body.

B The great Hemlocke doubtleſſe is not poſſeſſed with any one good facultie, as appeereth by his lothſome ſmell, and other apparant ſignes, and therefore not to be vſed in Phiſicke.

Of wilde and water Homlocks. Chap. 414.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of wilde Homlocks, two figures ſhall be ſet foorth vnto you, one of the land, another of the water, with the deſcription of moe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a thicke tough roote, from which riſe vp diuers ſtiffe ſtalkes, hollowe, ſomewhat reddiſh toward the ſunne, iointed or kneed at certaine diſtances, from which ioints ſpring foorth long leaues very greene, and finely minced or iagged like the common Cheruill: the flowers ſtande at the tops of the ſtalkes in ſmall ſpokie vmbles: the ſeede followeth like thoſe of Parſley, but leſſer: the whole plant is of a naughtie ſmell.

2 Water Homlocks, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Cicutaria paluſtris*; *Cluſius* and *Dodonæus Phellandrium*, riſeth vp with a thicke, fat, and emptie hollowe ſtalke, full of knees and ioints, creſted, chamfered, or furrowed, of a yellowiſh greene colour: the leaues ſhoote foorth of the ioints and branches like vnto wilde Homlocks, but much thicker, fatter, and oileous, very finely cut or iagged, almoſt like thoſe of the ſmalleſt *Viſnaga* or Spaniſh Toothpickes: the flowers ſtande on the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall whitiſh tufts: the ſeede followeth blackiſh, of the bignes of Aniſe ſeede, and of a ſweete ſauour: the roote is thicke, and long within the water, very ſoft and tender, with very many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

1 *Cicutaria*

1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed wilde Hemlocks.

2 *Cicutaria paluſtris.*
Wilde water Hemlocks.

Phellandrium aquaticum, L.
huic dat.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth amorg ſtones, rubbiſh, by the wals of cities and townes almoſt euery where.

The other groweth in the midſt of water ditches, and ſtanding pooles, and ponds, in moſt places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a cauſey, as you go from Redreffe to Detforde neere London, and many other places.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

There is not more to be ſaide of the names, then is expreſſed in their titles and deſcription.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are anſwerable to the common Homlocke, which haue no vſe in Phiſicke as we haue ſaid.

Of Earth Nut, Earth Cheſtnut, or Kipper Nut. Chap. 415.

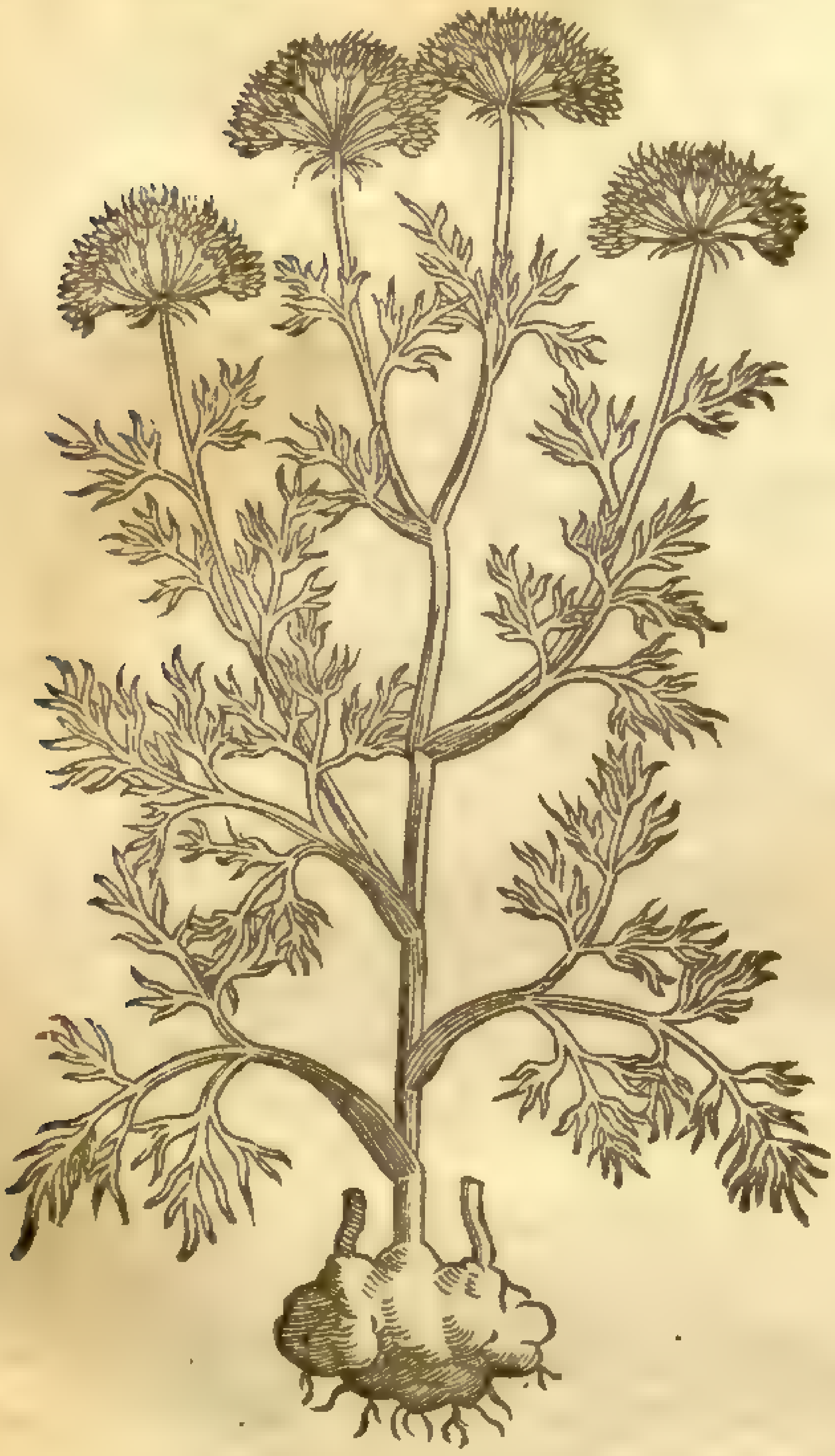
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 EArth Nut, or Kipper Nut, called after *L'Obelius, Nucula terreſtris,* hath ſmall euen creſted ſtalkes, a foote and ſomewhat more high; whereon do growe next the grounde leaues like thoſe of Perſley, and thoſe that do growe higher like thoſe of Dill: the white flowers do ſtande on the top of the ſtalks in ſpokie rundles like the tops of Dill, which turne into ſmall ſeede, of a very good ſmell, not vnlike to thoſe of Fennell, but ſmaller: the roote is rounde, knobbed with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and ſolide ſubſtance, and of a taſte like the Cheſſenut, or Cheſtnut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There

2 There is alſo another Earth Nut, that hath ſtalks a foote high, wheron do grow iagged leaues like thoſe of Engliſh Saxifrage, of a bright greene colour: the flowers growe at the top of the branches in ſmall ſpokie tufts, conſiſting of little whitiſh flowers, laide ouer with a waſh of light carnation: the roote is like the other, bulbus faſhion, with ſome fewe ſtrings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleaſant taſte.

1 *Bolbocaſtanon.*
Earth Nut.



2 *Bolbocaſtanon altera Icon.*
Great Earth Nut.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbes do growe in paſtures and corne fieldes almoſt euery where: there is a field adioining to Highgate, on the right ſide of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the ſame: and likewiſe in the next fielde vnto the conduit heads by Maribone, neer the way that leadeth to Paddington by London, and in diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly: the ſeede commeth to perfection afterwards.

✻ *The names.*

Alexander Trallianus hath made mention of Βολβοκάστανον in his 7. booke, reckoning it vp among thoſe kinds of meats or ſuſtenances, which be good for ſuch as haue rotten lungs, of ſome it is called *Agriocaſtanon.*

Guinterius thought the worde was corrupted, and that *Balanocaſtanon* ſhould be read, but this is as ſtrange a worde as *Bolbocaſtanon*, which was deriued of the forme of a bulbe, and the taſte of a Cheſſenut: of ſome *Nucula Terreſtris*, or the little Earth Nut:. it is thought to be *Bunium Dioſcoridis* of ſome, but we thinke not ſo; of Doctor *Turner Apios*, yet there is another *Apios*, being a kind of *Tithymale*: of *Mathiolus Oenanthe*, making it a kinde of Filipendula: in high Dutch Eerdnuſz: in lowe Dutch Eertnoten: the people of Sauoy call it *Fauerottes*: in Engliſh Earth Nuts, Kipper nuts, and Earth Cheſtnuts.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote of Earth Nuts are moderately hot and dry, and alſo binding: but the ſeed is both hotter and drier.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede openeth and prouoketh vrine, and ſo doth the roote likewiſe.

The roote is good for thoſe that ſpet and piſſe bloud, if the roote be eaten rawe, or roſted in the embers.

The Dutch people do vſe to eate them boiled and buttered, as we do Parſneps and Carrots, which ſo eaten comfort the ſtomacke, and yeelde nouriſhment that is good for the bladder and kidneies.

There is a plaiſter made of the ſeedes heereof, whereof to write in this place, were impertinent to our hiſtorie.

Of Cumin. Chap. 416.

✻ *The kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh one kinde of the garden or tame, and others wilde.

Cuminum ſatiuum Dioſcoridis.
Garden Cumin.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe garden Cumin is a lowe or baſe herbe, of a foote high: the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into diuers ſmall branches, whereon do grow little iagged leaues very finely cut into ſmall parcels like thoſe of Fennell, but more finely cut, ſhorter and leſſer: the ſpokie tufts growe at the top of the branches and ſtalkes, of a darke purpliſh colour, after which come the ſeede, of a ſtrong or rancke ſmell, and a biting taſte: the roote is ſlender, which periſheth when it hath brought his ſeede to ripeneſſe.

✻ *The place.*

Cumin is husbanded and ſowen in Italie and Spaine, and is very common in other hot countries, as in AEthiopia, AEgypt, Cilicia, and all the leſſer Aſia.

It delighteth to growe eſpecially in putrified and hot ſoiles: I haue prooued the ſeeds in my garden, where they haue brought foorth ripe ſeede much fairer and greater then any that commeth from beyond the ſeas.

✻ *The time.*

It is to be ſowen in the middle of the ſpring, a ſhewer of raine preſently following doth much hinder the growing thereof, as *Ruellius* ſaith.

My ſelfe did ſowe it in the midſt of Maie, which ſprung vp in ſixe daies after: and the ſeede was ripe in the end of Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke κύμινον ἥμερον, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones; it is named in Latine *Cuminum*: in ſhops *Cyminum*: in high Dutch Rommiſche kymmel: in Italian *Comino*: in Spaniſh *Cominchos*: in French *Comin*: in Engliſh Cumin.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of garden Cumin, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the thirde degree: *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that it hath in it alſo a binding qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeedes of Cumin ſcattereth and breaketh all the windines of the ſtomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good againſt the griping torments, gnawing, or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but alſo in gliſters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barly meale boiled togither to the forme of a pultis.

B Being handled according to Art either in a Cataplaſme, pultis, & plaiſter, or boiled in wine and ſo applied, taketh away blaſtings, ſwellings of the cods, or genitors: it conſumeth windy ſwellings in the ioints, and ſuch like.

C Being taken in a ſupping broth, it is good for the cheſt, and for colde lungs, and ſuch as are oppreſſed with abundance of rawe humours.

D It ſtancheth bleeding at the noſe, being tempered with vineger and ſmelt vnto.

E Being quilted in a little bagge with ſome ſmall quantity of baie ſalt, and made hot vpon a bed pan with fire, or ſuch like, and ſprinckled with good wine vineger, and applied to the ſide very hot, taketh away the ſtitch and paines therof, and eaſeth the pleuriſie very much.

Of wilde Cumin. Chap. 417.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in ſhape, and yet all comprehended vnder the title of wilde Cumin.

1 *Cuminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Cumin.

2 *Cuminum ſiliquoſum.*
Codded wilde Cumin.

✻ *The*

✻ *The description.*

1 THe wilde Cumin hath ſmall white rootes, with ſome fibres thereto appendant; from which ariſe ſundrie little iagged leaues, conſiſting of many leſſer leaues, finely dented about the edges, in faſhion like the ſmalleſt leaues of wilde Parſnep: among which ſpringeth vp a ſlender bending ſtalk a foote high, like vnto *Pecten Veneris*, bearing at the top thereof white, round, and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arction*, as *Dioſcorides* hath right well obſerued: within which knops is conteined a tender downie ſubſtance, among which is the ſeede, like the ſeede of *Dens Leonis*, but much leſſer.

2 The ſecond kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the aforeſaide wilde Cumin, ſaue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the maner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker and leſſe crooked, and the ſeedes within the cods are ſeuerally diſtinct and ſeparated one from another by equall partitions, in ſmall croſſes, yellow of colour, and ſomewhat long: the ſtalkes are little and tender, beſet with leaues much like vnto the ſmall leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris*: and at the top of the ſtalkes there do grow pretie yellowe flowers, like thoſe of great Celandine or Rocket, ſauing that they be ſomwhat leſſer.

3 *Cuminum Corniculatum, ſiue Hypecoum Clusij.*
Horned wilde Cumin.

✻ *The description,*

3 The third kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more ſlender, and more finely cut, or iagged, like the leaues of *Seſeli* of *Maſſylia*: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubite high or ſomwhat more, very ſmooth and whitiſh, at the top whereof ſpring foorth fine yellow flowers, like the former, but in my opinion more like the Paunſey or Harts eaſe: theſe flowers being vaded, there ſucceede crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or diuiſions then the former, wherein is conteined a ſmall and flat yellowe ſeede like *Galega*: the roote is long, thicke, and ſingle.

✻ *The place,*

Theſe wilde Cumins do growe in Lycia, & Galatia, a prouince of Aſia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine; ſeldome ſeene in theſe northern parts; notwithſtanding at the impreſſion heerof, the laſt did flower and flouriſh in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt, and perfect their ſeede in September.

✻ *The names.*

Their names haue beene touched in their titles in as ample maner as hath been ſet downe by any author.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithſtanding I can not read in any author of their vſe in phiſicke.

Of

*Of Flixeweede. Chap.*418.

1 *Sophia Chirurgorum.*
Flixeweede.

2 *Sophia latifolia.*
Broad leafed Flixeweede.

Seriphium Sophia, 1.
Matth. Dod.

Seriphium Sophia 2.
Matth. Dod.

✻ *The description.*

1 FLixeweede hath rounde and harde ſtalkes, a cubite and a halfe high, whereon do growe leaues moſt finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine iags, like thoſe of the ſea Wormewood called *Seriphium* or *Abſinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and ſmaller, drawing neere vnto the ſmalleſt leaues of Corianders, of an ouerworne greene colour: the flowers growe alongſt the tops of the ſpriggie branches, of a darke yellow colour: after which come long cods full of ſmall red ſeedes: the roote is long, ſtraight, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond ſort differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference; notwithſtanding in mine opinion *Taber Montanus* found this ſecond ſort growing in ſome fertill place, whereby the leaues did growe broader and greater, which mooued him to make of this a ſecond ſort, whereas in truth they are both but one, and the ſelfe ſame plant.

✻ *The place.*

This Flixeweede groweth in moſt places of Englande, almoſt euery where in the ruines of olde buildings, by high waies, and in filthy obſcure baſe places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth from Iune to the end of September.

✻ *The names.*

Flixeweed is called *Thalictrum*, & of ſome *Thalictrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thalictrum* belongeth to Engliſh Rubarbe: the Paracelſians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Sophia*, adding

adding thereto the ſurname *Paracelſi*, wherewith they imagine to do woonders, whether this be the ſame plant it is diſputable, the controuerſie not as yet decided; neuertheleſſe we muſt be content to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, vntill ſome diſciple or other of his do ſhew or ſet foorth the plant wherewith their maſter *Paracelſus*, did ſuch great matters: in Engliſh we call it Flixeweede, of his facultie againſt the flixe.

✲ *The temperature.*

Sophia drieth without any manifeſt ſharpeneſſe or heate.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of *Sophia* or Flixeweede drunke with wine, or Smithes water, ſtoppeth the bloudie A flixe, the laske, and all other iſſues of bloud.

The herbe bruſed or put into vnguents, cloſeth and healeth vlcers, or olde ſores and woundes, as B *Paracelſus* ſaith, and that bicauſe it drieth without acrimonie or ſharpenes.

Of the great Celandine, or Swallow woort. Chap. 410.

Chelidonium maius.
Great Celandine.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe great Celandine hath a tender brittle ſtalke, round, hairie and full of branches, ech whereof hath diuers knees or knottie ioints, ſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Columbine, but tenderer & deeper cut or iagged, of a grayiſh greene vnder, and greene on the other ſide tending to blewnes: the flowers do grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a golde yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the Wall flower; after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale ſeedes: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell, nothing pleaſant, and yeeldeth a thicke iuice of a milkie ſubſtance, and of the colour of Saffron: the roote is thicke and knobbie, with ſome threds annexed therto, which being broken or bruſed, yeeldeth a ſap or iuice of the colour of golde.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in vntilled places, by common way ſides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the ſhade rather then in the ſunne.

✲ *The time.*

It is greene all the yeere, it flowreth from April to a good part of ſommer, the cods are perfected in the meane time.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: in Latine *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: among the Apothecaries *Chelidonia*, diuers miſcall it by the name *Celidonium*: it is named in Italian *Celidonia*: in Spaniſh *Celiduenha*, *Yerua de las golundrinhas*: in high Dutch Groß Scholwurtz: in lowe Stinkende Gouwe: in French *Eſclere*, or *Eſclayre*, and *Celidoine*: in Engliſh Celandine, great Celandine, common Celandine, Swallowe wooot, and Tetterwoort.

It is called Celandine, not bicauſe it then firſt ſpringeth at the comming in of the Swallowes, or dieth when they go away: for as we haue ſaide, it may be founde all the yeere, but bicauſe ſome holde opinion, that with this herbe the dams reſtore ſight to their yoong ones when their eies be out, the which things are vaine and falſe: for *Cornelius Celſus* in his ſixt booke doth witneſſe, that when the ſight of the eies of diuers yoong birds be put foorth by ſome outward meanes, it will after

after a time be restored of it selfe, and soonest of all the sight of the Swallow, whereupon (as the same author saith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the dams restore that thing which healeth of it selfe: the very same doth *Aristotle* alleadge in the sixt booke of the historie of liuing creatures: the eies of yoong Swallowes, saith he, that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their sight.

✲ *The temperature.*

The great Celandine is manifestly hot and dry, and that in the thirde degree, and withall scoureth and clenseth effectually.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of the herbe is good to sharpen the sight, for it clenseth and consumeth awaie slimie things that cleaue about the ball of the eie, and hinder the sight, and especially being boiled with hony in a brasen vessell, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

B The roote cureth the yellowe iaundise, that commeth of the stopping of the gall, especially when there is no ague ioyned, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from stoppings.

C The roote being chewed, is reported to be good against the toothach.

D The iuice must be drawne foorth in the beginning of sommer, and dried in the sunne, saith *Dioscorides.*

E The roote of Celandine boiled with Annise seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaundise very safely, as hath beene often prooued.

F The roote cut in small peeces is good to be giuen vnto Haukes against sundry diseases, whereunto they are subiect, as wormes, craie, and such like.

Of Coxcombe, or yellowe Rattle. Chap. 420.

Crista Galli.
Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

✲ *The description.*

Crista Galli, or *Crista gallinacea*, hath a straight vpright stalke, set about with narrow leaues, snipt rounde about the edges: the flowers growe at the top of the stems, of a yellowe colour; after which come vp little flat pouches or purses, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fish, wherein is contained flat yellowish seede, which being ripe and drie, will make a noise or ratling when it is shaken or mooued, of which propertie it tooke the name yellow Rattle.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in drie medowes and pastures, and is to them a great annoiance.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth most part of the sommer.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in low Dutch **Ratelen**, and greke **Ratelen**: commonly in Latine *Crista Galli* and *Gallinacea Crista*: in English Coxecombe, Penie grasse, yellow or white Rattle: in high Dutch it is called **geel Rodel**: in French *Criste de Coc*: diuers take it to be the olde writers *Alectorolophos.*

✲ *The*

The temperature and vertues.

But what temperature or vertue this herbe is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to knowe, seeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

Of red Rattle, or Lousewoort. Chap. 421.

Pedicularis.

Lousewoort, or red Rattle.

Pedicularis palustris, Matth. dict.

The description.

RED Rattle (of *Dodonæus* called *Fistularia*, and according to the opinion and censure of *Carolus Clusius*, *Pena* and others, the true *Alectorolophus*) hath very small, rent, or iagged leaues, of a browne redde colour, and weake; small and tender stalkes, whereof some lie along trailing vpon the grounde; within verie moorish medowes they grow a cubite high and more, but in moist and wet heathes, and such like barren grounds not aboue an handfull high: the flowers grow round about the stalke, from the midst thereof euen to the top, and are of a browne red colour, in shape like the flowers of dead Nettle; which being past, there succeede little flat pouches, wherein is contained flat and blackish seede, in shewe very like vnto the former: the root is small, white, and tender.

The place.

It groweth in moist and moorish medowes, the herbe is not onely vnprofitable, but also hurtfull, and an infirmitie of the medowes.

The time.

It is founde with his flowers and stalks in Maie and Iune.

The names.

It is called in Greek φθειρον: in high Dutch Braun Rodel: in Latine *Pedicularis* of the effect, bicause it filleth sheepe and other cattle that feede in medowes where this groweth full of lice: diuers of the later Herbarists cal it *Fistularia*, of some *Crista Galli*, and diuers take it to be *Mimmulus herba*: in English Rattle grasse, red Rattle grasse, and Lousewoort.

The temperature.

It is colde and drie and astringent.

The vertues.

It is helde to be good for fistulaes and hollowe vlcers, and to stay the ouermuch flowing of the Amenses, or any other fluxe of bloud, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

Of Yarrowe, or Nosebleede. Chap. 422.

The description.

COmmon Yarrowe hath very many stalkes comming vp a cubite high, round, and somwhat hard: about which stande long leaues, cut in the sides sundrie wise, and as it were made vp of many smal iagged leaues, euery one of which seeme to come neere to the slender leaues

of Coriander: there ſtande at the top tufts or ſpoked rundles, the flowers whereof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeelde a ſtrong ſmell, but vnpleaſant; the roote ſendeth downe many ſtringes.

2 The ſecond kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow, hath ſtalkes, leaues, and rootes like vnto the former, ſauing that his ſpokie tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimſon colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, is of a reaſonable good ſauour.

1 *Milleſolium terreſtre vulgare.*
Common Yarrow.

2 *Milleſolium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Yarrow.

❋ *The place.*

The firſt groweth euery where in drie paſtures and medowes: red Milfoile groweth in a field by Sutton in Kent, called Holly Deane, from whence I brought thoſe plants that do grow in my garden; but it is not common euery where as the other is.

❋ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to the end of October.

❋ *The names.*

Yarrow is called of the later Herbariſts *Milleſolium*, it is *Dioſcorides* his ἀχίλλειος: in Latin *Achillea*, and *Achillea ſideritis*, which thing he may very plainly ſee that will compare it with that deſcription which *Dioſcorides* hath ſet downe: this was founde out ſaith *Plinie* in his 25. booke chapter 5. by *Achilles Chirons* diſciple, which for that cauſe is named *Achilleios*, of others *Sideritis*, among vs *Milefolium*: yet be there other *Sideritides*, and alſo another *Panaces Heracleion*; whereof we will intreat in another place: *Apuleius* ſetteth downe diuers heerof, ſome of which are alſo found among the baſtard names in *Dioſcorides*: in Latine it is called *Militaris Supercilium Veneris, Acrum*, or *Acorum ſylueſtre*: of the French men *Millefueille*: in high Dutch Garben, ſchafgras: in low Dutch Gerrwe: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spaniſh *Milhoyas yerua*: in Engliſh Yarrow, Noſe bleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

✻ *The temperature.*

Yarrow, as *Galen* saith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritides*, or Iron worts, that is to say, clensing, and meanly colde, but it most of all bindeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Yarrow doth close vp wounds; and keepeth them from inflammation, or fiery swel- A
ling: it stancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewise put into bathes for women to sit in: it stoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloudy flixe.

Most men say, that the leaues chewed, and especially greene, are a remedie for the toothach. B

The leaues being put into the nose, do cause it to bleede, and easeth the paine of the megrim. C

It cureth the inward excoriations of the yarde of a man comming by reason of pollutions or extreme flowing of the seede, although the issue do cause inflammation and swelling of those secret parts, and though the spermatick matter do come downe in great quantitie, if the iuice be iniected with a siring, or the decoction. This hath beene prooued by a certaine friende of mine, sometimes a fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly brused the leaues of common Yarrowe with Hogs grease, and applied it warme vnto the priuie parts, and therby did diuers times helpe himselfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a student, and a single man liuing in Cambridge.

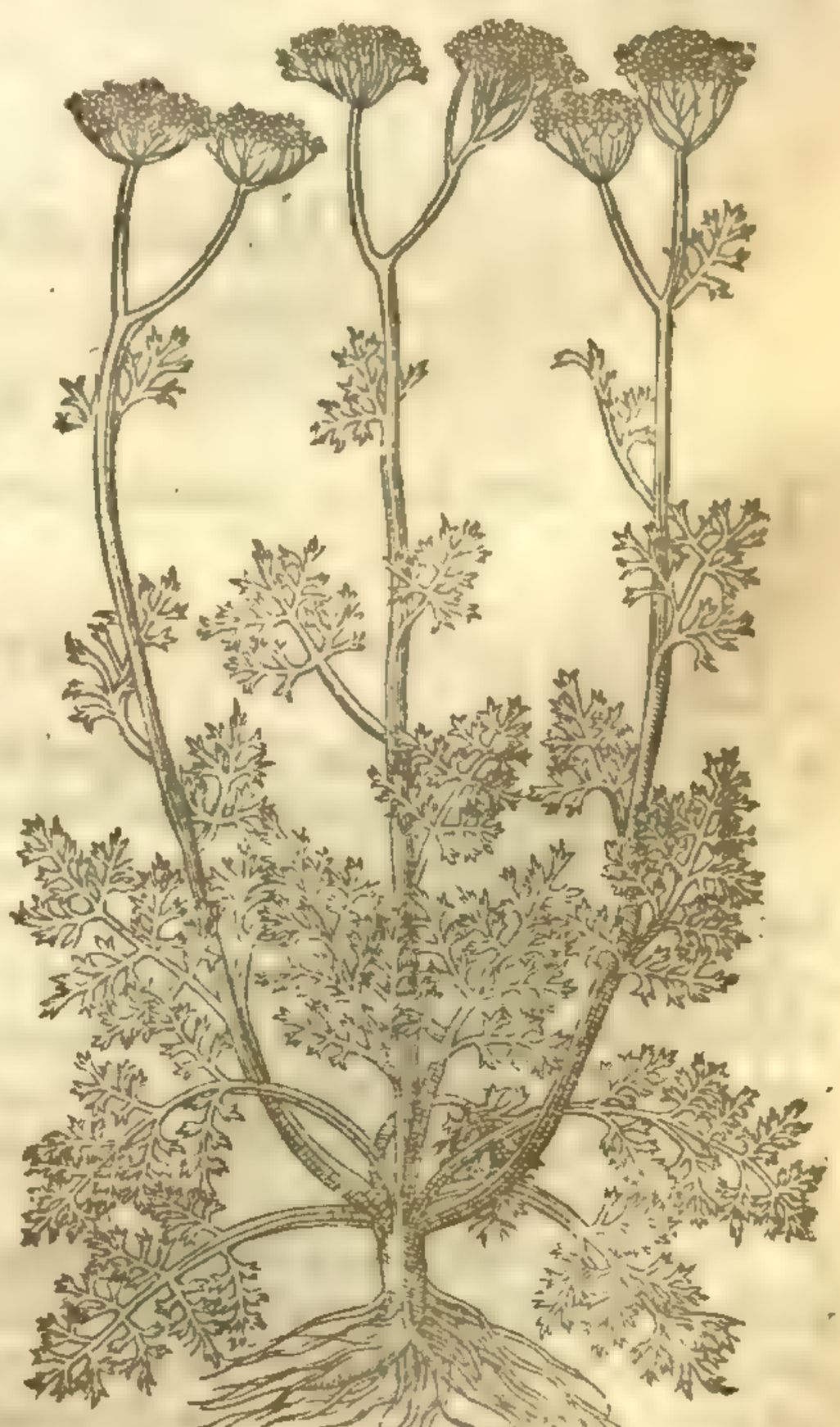
One dram in powder of the herbe giuen in wine, presently taketh away the paine of the colick D

Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile. Chap. 423.

1 *Millefolium luteum.*
Yellow Yarrow.

Achillea lanuginosa, C. Bauh. Theat.

2 *Achillea, siue Millefolium nobile.*
Achilles Yarrow.



Achillea nobilis, C. Bauh. Theat.

✻ *The description.*

1 YEllowe Yarrow is a small plant, scarce aboue a span high: the stalkes whereof are couered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tuftes or spoked rundles, bring foorth yellow flowers, of the same shape and forme of the common Yarrow: the roote consisteth of threddie strings.

2 Achilles Yarrow or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke tough roote, with ſtrings faſtned thereto; from which immediately riſe vp diuers ſtalkes, very greene and creſted, whereupon do growe long leaues compoſed of many ſmall iagges, cut euen to the middle rib: the flowers ſtande on the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie vmbles or tufts, of a yellowith colour, and pleaſant ſmell.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Yarrow are ſeldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and ſomtimes in medowes, and are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie eſpecially, in the moneth of Auguſt they are likewiſe ſeene.

✲ *The names.*

Dioſcorides deſcription doth ſufficiently declare, that this herbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium*: in Greeke στρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος: the height of the herbe ſheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree; there is ſome ambiguitie or doubt in the colour of the flowers, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour: it is named of the later age *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellowe Yarrow, or Noſe bleede: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

✲ *The temperature.*

Yarrow is meanly colde, and ſomewhat binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and olde vlcers and greene wounds: there be ſome ſaith *Galen*, that vſe it for fiſtulaes.

B This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very ſame, wherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his ſoldiers, as before in the former chapter.

Of Valerian, or Setwall. Chap. 424.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Valerians, ſome of the garden, ſome of the fielde, and alſo ſome of the water.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Valerian hath his firſt leaues long, broade, ſmooth, greene, and vndeuided; and the leaues vpon the ſtalkes greater, longer, and deepely gaſhed on either ſide, like the leaues of the greater Parſnep, but yet leſſer: the ſtalk is aboue a cubite high, ſmooth and hollowe, with certaine ioints far diſtant one from another: out of which ioints growe foorth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the ſtalks vpon ſpoked rundles ſtande flowers heaped togither, which are ſmall, opening themſelues out of a long and little narrowe necke, of colour whitiſh, and withall of a light red purple: the roote is an inche thicke growing aſlope, faſtned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of ſtrings, the moſt part of it ſtanding out of the grounde, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell when it is broken.

2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and iagged, as thoſe of the former; thoſe about the ſtalke hereof are alſo ſmooth, hollow, and iointed, and aboue a cubite high: the flowers ſtand on ſpoked rundles like to thoſe of the former, but of a light purple colour: the rootes are ſlender, and full of ſtrings and ſmall threds, not altogither without ſmell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but far leſſer: the firſt leaues thereof be vndiuided, the other are parted and cut in ſunder: the ſtalkes a ſpan long: the flowers which ſtande on ſpoked rundles are like to thoſe of the others, of a light whitiſh purple colour: the rootes be ſlender, growing aſlope, creeping, and full of fine ſmall threds, of little ſmell.

4 There is a ſmall Valerian growing vpon rocks and ſtonie places, that is like vnto the laſt deſcribed, ſauing it is altogither leſſer.

1 *Valeriana hortensis.* Valeriana Phu, L. mill. dict.
Garden Valerian, or Setwall.

2 *Valeriana maior sylvestris.*
Great wilde Valerian.

Valeriana Officinalis, L. mill. dict.

3 *Valeriana minor.*
Small Valerian.

Valeriana dioica, L. mill. dict.

4 *Valeriana Petræa.*
Stone Valerian.

5 *Valeriana Græca.*
Greekiſh Valerian.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 The fift ſort of Valerian hath diuers ſmall hollow ſtalks, a foote high and ſomewhat more, garniſhed with leaues like vnto thoſe that doe grow on the vpper part of the ſtalks of common Valerian, but ſmaller cut or iagged almoſt to the middle rib: at the top of the ſtalkes do grow the flowers cluſtering togither, of a blewe colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues a peece, hauing in the middle thereof ſmall white threds tipped with yellowe: the ſeede is ſmall, growing in little huskes or ſeede veſſels: the roote is nothing elſe but as it were all of threds.

I haue another ſort of Valerian, the ſeede whereof was ſent me from that reuerend Phiſition *Bernard Paladane*, vnder the title of *Valeriana Mexicana*, hauing ſmall tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the grounde, very weake and brittle; whereupon do growe ſmooth greeniſh leaues like thoſe of Corne Sallade (which we haue ſet foorth among the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agnina*, or Lambes Lettuce:) among the leaues come foorth the flowers cluſtering togither, like vnto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the roote is verie ſmall and threddie, which periſheth with the reſt of the plant, when it hath brought his ſeede to maturitie or ripenes, and muſt be ſowen anewe the next yeere in Maie and not before.

There is alſo another ſort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Phiſitions of Montpelier and others (ſet foorth vnder the ſtocke or kinred of the Valerians, reſembling the aforeſaid Corn Sallad, which is called of ſome *Prolifera*, from the Greek title *Phyteuma*, as if you ſhould ſay, good to make conception, and to procure loue:) the loweſt leaues are like thoſe of the ſmall Valerian, of a yellowiſh colour; the vpper leaues become more iagged: the ſtalkes are an handfull high, on the tops whereof do ſtande ſmall rounde ſpokie tufts of white flowers; which being paſt, the ſeedes appeere like ſmall rounde pearles, which being ripe, growe to be ſomewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each ſeede the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt and likewiſe the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moiſt places hard to riuers ſides, ditches, and waterie pits; yet the greater of theſe is brought into gardens where it flouriſheth, but the leſſer hardly proſpereth.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly, and moſt of the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

Generally, the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine *Valeriana*: in Greeke [illegible]: and in ſhops alſo *Phu*, which for the moſt part is ment by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Dioſcor.* [illegible]: in Latine *Syluestris*, or *ruſtica Nardus*; of *Pliny Nardus Cretica*, which names are rather referred to thoſe of the next chapter, although theſe be reckoned as wilde kinds thereof: of certaine in our age *Marinella*, *Amantilla Valentiana*, *Geniculatis*, *Herba Benedicta* and *Theriacaria*: in moſt ſhops *Valeriana Domeſtica*: of *Theophraſtus Paracelſus Terdina*: in high Dutch Gꝛoſz baldꝛian: in lowe Dutch Speercruyt, S. Ians cruyt, and Galeriane: in Engliſh Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall, but vnproperly; for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath beene ſet downe in the titles ſhall ſerue for the diſtinctions of the other kinds.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, but not much, neither the greene roote, but the dried ones; for the greene is easely perceiued to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taste and smell.

✻ *The vertues.*

The dry roote as *Dioscorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, A helpeth the paine in the sides, and is put into counterpoisons and medicines preseruatiue against the pestilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and such like; whereupon it hath beene had (and is to this day among the poore people of our northerne parts) in such veneration amongst them, that no brothes, pottage, or phisicall meates are woorth any thing, if Setwall were not at one end: whereupon some woman poet or other hath made these verses:

They that will haue their heale,
Must put Setwall in their keale.

It is vsed generally in slight cuts, wounds, and small hurts. B

The extraction of the rootes giuen, is a most singular medicine against the difficultie of making C water, and the yellowe iaundise.

Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbarists to be good for them that are bursten, for such D as be troubled with the crampe and other conuulsions, and for all those that are brused with falles.

The leaues of these and also those of the garden, are good against vlcers and soreenesse of the E mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or helde in the mouth.

Some holde opinion that the rootes of wilde Valerian dried and powdered, and a dram waight F thereof taken with wine, doth purge vpward and downward.

Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus. Chap. 425.

1 *Nardus Celtica.*
Mountaine Spikenard.

2 *Nardus Celtica repens.*
Creeping mountaine Spikenard.

Valeriana Celtica 1.
Mier. Ital.

*The deſcription.

1 THe *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now *Liguſtica Nardus*, flouriſheth in high mountaines. The Valleſians in their mother toong call it *Seliga*, that is *Saliunca*; neither do I doubt, but that it is the ſame which *Virgil* doth ſpeake of in theſe verſes,

Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca roſetis,
Iudicio noſtro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it ſelfe with a ſtalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part growe ſmall thin leaues, like thoſe of *Gnaphalium* or Cottonweede, whitiſh and ſomewhat yellowiſh: vpon the roughneſſe of the roote, there are many ſcales, platted one vpon another; but vnder the roote there are many browne ſtrings and hairie threds, in ſmell like the rootes of *Aſtrabacca*, in taſte ſharpe and bitter. The flowers growe along the vpper branches, white and very ſmall.

2 The ſecond ſort of Spikenard hath many threddie rootes, from the which riſe vp many ſcalie, rough, and thicke ſtalkes, hauing at the top certaine flat hoarie leaues, growing vpon ſmall and tender footeſtalkes. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell.

3 *Hirculus.*
Vrine woort.

4 *Nardus Montana.*
Wilde Mountaine Spikenard.

*The deſcription.

3 *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer ſawe, notwithſtanding we are greatly beholding to *Carolus Cluſius*, the father of forren ſimples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfuls of Spikenard, hath made it knowen vnto poſterity, as he hath done many other rare plants, in tranſlating of *Garcia* the Luſitanian phiſition, he ſetteth it forth with a light deſcription, ſaying, it is a baſe and lowe herbe two hands high, bringing foorth leaues without any ſtalkes at all.

4 Mountaine

4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed roote, set here and there with some tender fibres, of a pleasant sweet smell: from the which come forth three or fower smooth broad leaues, & likewise iagged leaues deepely cut, euen to the middle rib; among which rise vp naked stalkes, garnished in the middle with a tuft of small iagged leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke, vmble or tuft fashion, like those of Fennell. The seede is small and chaffie.

5 *Nardus Indica.*
Indian Spikenard.

6 *Nardus Narbonensis.*
French Spikenard.

✻ *The description.*

5 The Spikenard of India is a lowe plant, growing close vnto the grounde (as doth our Thistle, which we call *Cardaus acaulis*) composed of many rough scalie cloues, of a pleasant smell. The roote is small and threddie.

6 The French Spikenard, being a bastard kinde, groweth close vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of scalie rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth foorth a great bush of rough grasse, sharpe and cutting; among the which shoote vp diuers round stalkes. The roote is small and threddie. The whole plant is altogither without smell, which sheweth it to be a bastard kinde of Spikenard.

✻ *The place.*

These plants are strangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountaines by Ludenberge and Heluetia, on the rocks among the mosse.

The first and second, if my memorie faile me not, do growe in a field in the north part of England called Crag close, and in the foote of the mountaine called Ingleborrow Fels.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues growe to withering in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly, than when they flourished and were greene.

✻ *The names.*

Nardus is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people *Speick*, of some *Betzsin*, that

is,

is, the herbe of Vienna, bicauſe it doth growe there in great abundance, from whence it is brought into other countries: of *Geſnerus Saliunca:* in Engliſh Spikenard: of the Valletians *Selliga*, and *Nardus Celtica.*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

It mightily prouoketh vrine, as recordeth *Rondeletius*, who trauelling thtough the deſart countrie, chanced to lodge in a monaſterie, where was a Chanon which could not make his water, but was preſently helped by the decoction of this plant, through the aduiſe of the ſaid *Rondeletius.*

Of Larkes heele, or Larkes clawe. Chap. 426.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers Larkes heeles, ſome wilde, and others of the garden.

1 *Conſolida regalis ſatiua.*
Garden Larkes heele.

2 *Conſolida ſatiua flore albo.*
White Larkes ſpur.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe garden Larkes ſpur hath a rounde ſtem full of branches, ſet with tender iagged leaues, very like vnto the ſmall Sothernwood: the flowers grow alongſt the ſtalks toward the tops of the branches, of a blewe colour, conſiſting of fiue little leaues which grow togither and make one hollowe flower, hauing a taile or ſpur at the ende, turning in like the ſpur of Ioade flaxe. Theſe flowers are ſometimes of a purple colour, ſomtimes white, murrey, carnation, and of ſundry other colours, varying infinitely, according to the ſoile or countrey wherein they liue: after come the ſeede very blacke, like thoſe of Leekes: the roote periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 The ſecond Larke ſpur is like the precedent, but ſome thing ſmaller in ſtalkes and leaues: the flowers are alſo like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein eſpecially is the difference.

3 *Conſolida*

3 *Consolida regalis flore rubro.*
Red Larkes spur.

4 *Consolida regalis sylvestris.*
Wilde Larkes heele.

❋ *The description.*

3 Larkes spur with red flowers hath leaues, stalkes, rootes, and seedes like the others, sauing that the flowers heerof are of a bright purple tending to rednes, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The wilde Larkes spur hath most fine iagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confusedly set vpon a small middle tendrell: among which growe the flowers, in shape like the others, but a great deale lesser, somtimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour: the roote is small and threddie.

❋ *The place.*

These plants are set and sowen in gardens: the last groweth wilde in corne fieldes, and where corne hath growen.

❋ *The time.*

They flower for the most part all sommer long.

❋ *The names.*

Larkes heele is called *Flos Regius*, of diuers *Consolida regalis*, who make it one of the consounds or Comfreies: it is also called *Delphinium*, which *Dioscorides* describeth in his thirde booke, wherewith it may agree: it is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijck, who remained Leger with the great Turke from the Emperour *Charles* the fift, that the saide *Gerard* sawe at Constantinople a copie which had in *Delphinio*, not leaues, but flowers like Dolphines; for the flowers, and especially before they be perfected, haue a certaine shewe and likenes of those Dolphines, which old pictures and armes of certaine ancient families, haue expressed with a crooked and bending figure or shape; by which signe also the heauenly Dolphin is set foorth: And it skilleth not, though the Chapter of *Delphinium* be thought to be falsified and counterfeited: for although it be some other mans and not *Dioscorides*, it is notwithstanding some one of the olde writers, out of whom it is taken, and

foisted

foisted into *Dioscorides* his bookes; of some it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum*: in English Larkes spur, Larkes heele, Larkes toes, Larkes clawe, and Munkes hoode: in high Dutch Ridder spooren, that is, *Equitis calcar*, Knight spur: in Italian *Sperone*: in French *Pied d'alouette*.

✻ *The temperature.*

These herbes are temperate, and warme of nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

We finde little extant of the vertues of Larkes heele, either in the ancient or later writers woorth the writing, or to be credited, for it is set downe that the seede of Larkes spur drunken is good against the stinging of scorpions, whose vertues are so forcible, that the herb only thrown before the scorpion or any other venemous beast, causeth them to be without force or strength to hurt, insomuch that they cannot mooue or stirre vntill the herbe be taken away, with many other such trifling toies not woorth the reading.

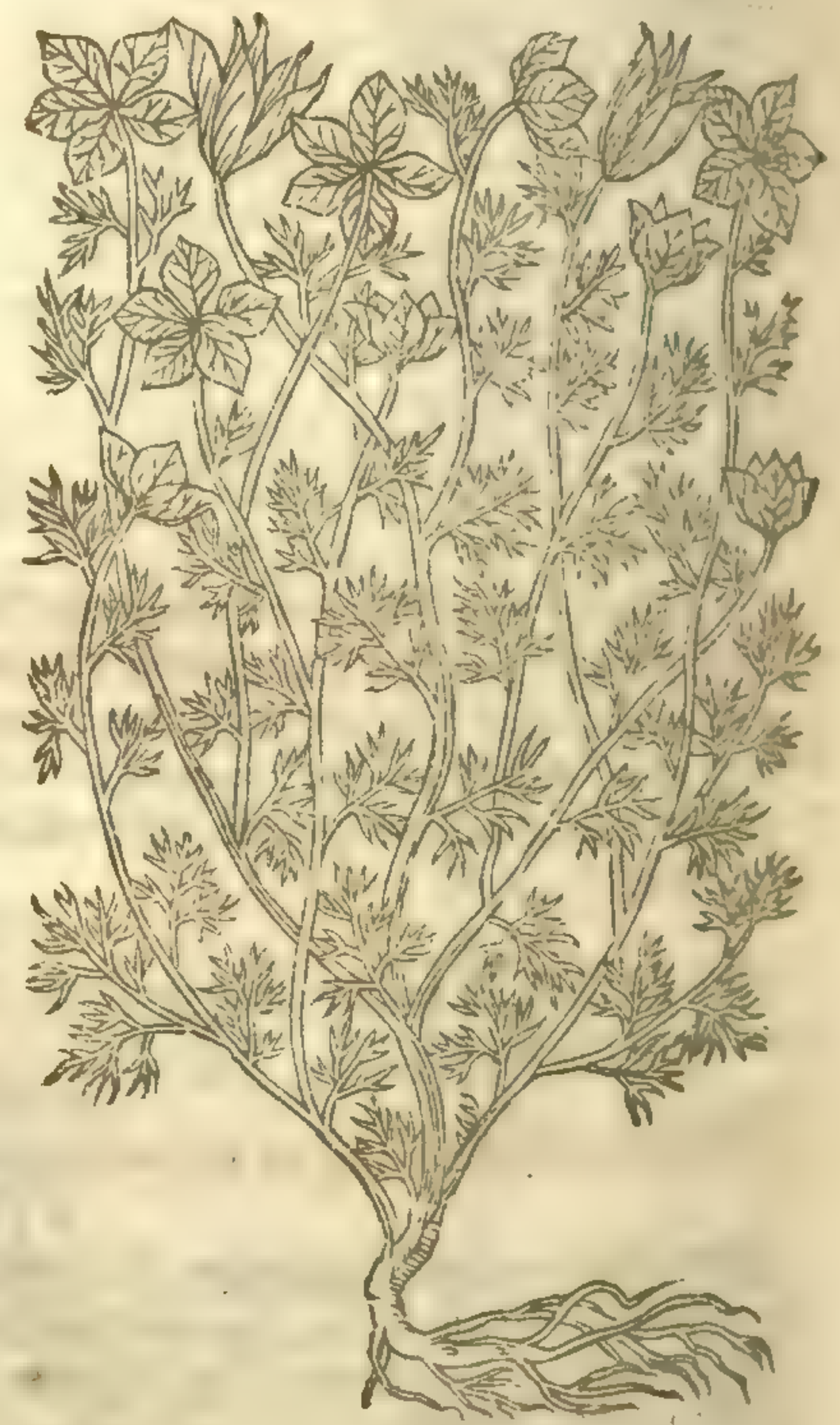
Of Gith, or Nigella. Chap. 427.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Gith, or Nigella, differing some in the colour of the flowers, others in the doublenes thereof, and in smell of the seede.

1 *Melanthium.*
Garden Nigella.

2 *Melanthium sylueſtre.*
Wilde Nigella.



Nigella sativa, C. Mer. dict.

Nigella arvensis, C. Mer. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle stalkes, of the height of a foote, full of branches, beset with leaues verie much cut and iagged, resembling the leaues of Fumiter: æ, but much greener: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish blew colour, each flower

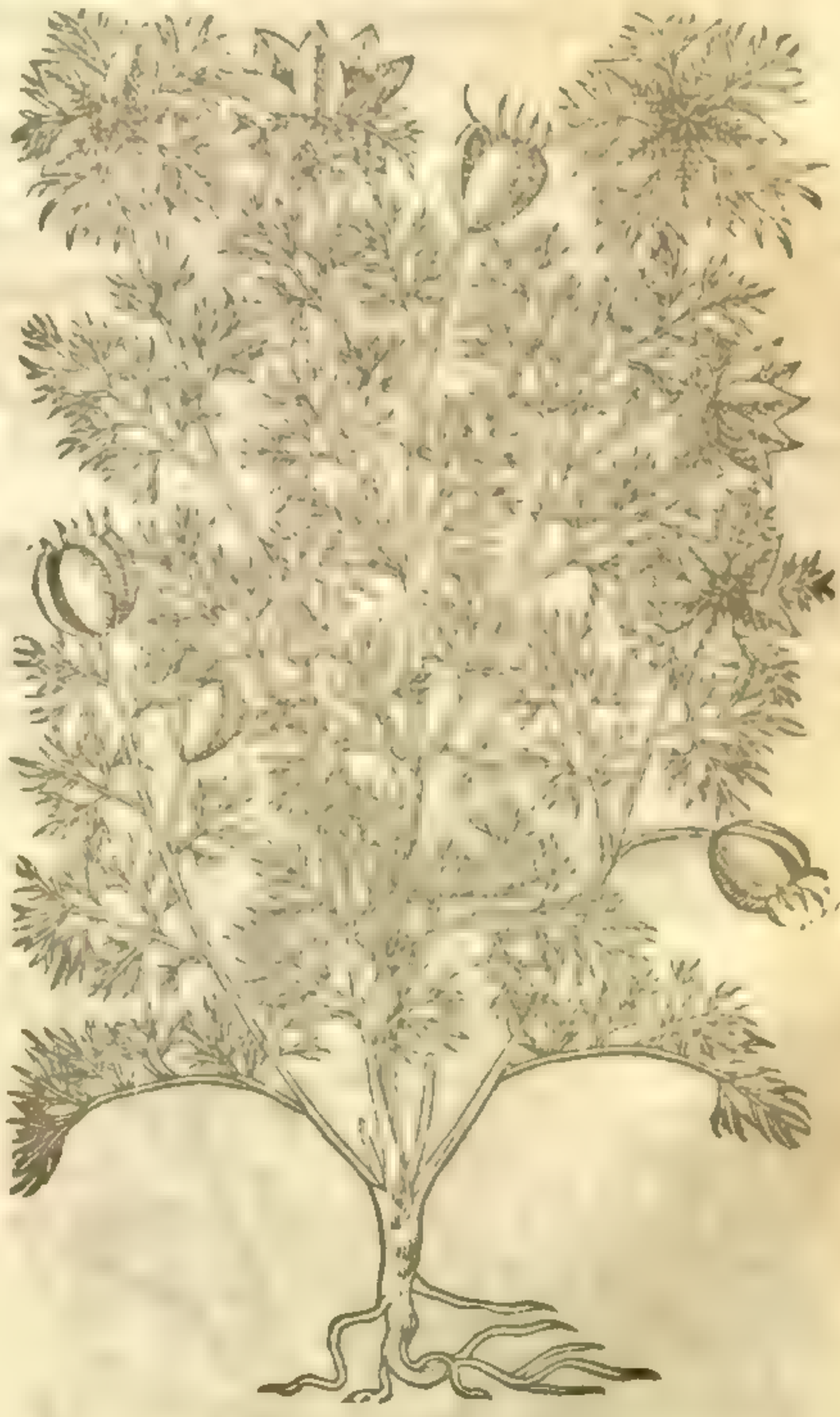
flower being parted into fiue small leaues, starre fashion: the flowers being vaded, there come vp small knops or heads, hauing at the end thereof fiue or sixe little sharpe hornes or pointels, and euery knop or head is diuided into sundrie small cels or partitions, wherein the seede is conteined, which is of a blackish colour, very like vnto Oinion seede, in taste sharpe, and of an excellent sweet fauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a streaked stalke a foote or more high, beset full of grayish leaues, verie finely iagged, almost like the leaues of Dil: the flowers are like the former, saue that they are blewer: the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of Columbines, wherein is conteined the sweete and pleasant seede, like the former.

3 *Melanthium Damascenum.*
Damaske Nigella.

Nigella damascena, C. & Matth. dict.

4 *Nigella flore albo multiplici.*
Double flowred Nigella.



Nigella sativa, C. Ger. & Matth. dict.

The description.

3 The third kinde of Nigella, which is both faire and pleasant, called Damaske Nigella, is verie like vnto the wilde Nigella in his small cut and iagged leaues, but his stalke is longer: the flowers are like the former, but greater, and euery flower hath fiue small greene leaues vnder him, as it were to support and beare him vp: which flowers being gone, there succeede and follow knops and seede like the former, but without smell or sauour.

4 The fourth kinde of Nigella hath many small and slender stalkes, set full of slender and thinne leaues deepely cut or iagged, of a faint yellowish greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a whitish colour, and exceeding double, which being vaded, there succeede bowles or knobs, full of sweete blacke seede like the former: the roote is small and tender.

The place.

The tame are sowen in gardens: the wilde ones do grow of themselues among Corne and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the seas.

*The

The time.

The ſeede muſt be ſowen in Aprill: it flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt.

The names.

Gith is called in Greek μελάνθιον: in Latine alſo *Melanthium*: in ſhops *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana*: of diuers *Gith*, and *Saluſandria*, and ſome among the former baſtard names *Papauer nigrum*: in high Dutch Swartzkymmich: in low Dutch Nardus saet: in Italian *Nigella*: in Spaniſh *Axenuz, Alipiure*: in French *Nielle odorante*: in Engliſh Gith, and Nigella Romana, in Cambridgſhire Biſhops woort: and alſo *Diuæ Catharinæ flos*, Saint Katherines flower.

The temperature.

The ſeede of the garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinne parts.

The vertues.

A The ſeed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedie againſt the ſhortnes of breath, diſſolueth and putteth foorth windines, prouoketh vrine, the menſes, increaſeth milke in the breſts of nurſes if it be drunke moderately, otherwiſe it is not onely hurtfull to them, but any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantitie.

B The ſeede killeth and driueth foorth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laide to the nauell in maner of a plaiſter.

C The oile that is drawne foorth thereof hath the ſame propertie, which the vnskilfull Apothecaries do take and vſe in ſteede of oile of Nard, not without great errour.

D The ſeede parched or dried at the fire, brought into powder, and wrapped in a peece of fine lawne or ſarcenet, cureth all murs, catarrhes, rheumes, and the poſe, drieth the braine, and reſtoreth the ſence of ſmelling vnto thoſe which haue loſt it, being often ſmelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vſed.

E It taketh away freckles, ſcurfs, & hard ſwellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be brief, as *Galen* ſaith, it is a moſt excellent remedie where there is neede of clenſing, drying, and heating.

F It ſerueth well among other ſweetes to put into ſweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

Of Cockle. Chap. 428.

Pſeudomelanthium.
Baſtard Nigella, or Cockle.

The deſcription.

Cockle is a common and hurtfull weede in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pſeudomelanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, by which names *Dodonæus* and *Fuchſius* do alſo terme it; *Mutonus* calleth it *Lolium*; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lichnoides ſegetum*. This plant hath ſtraight, ſlender, and hairie ſtems, garniſhed with long hairie and grayiſh leaues, which growe togither by couples, incloſing the ſtalke rounde about: the flowers are of a purple colour, declining to redneſſe, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Campions: when the flowers be vaded there follow round knops or heads ful of blackiſh ſeede, like vnto the ſeede of *Nigell*, but without any ſmell or ſauour at all.

The place and time.

The place of his growing, and time of his flowring, are better knowne then deſired.

The names.

Cockle is called *Pſeudo-melanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, wilde or baſtarde Nigella; of *Fuchſius Lolium*: of *Mouton Lichnoides ſegetum*, of *Tragus Githago*: in high dutch Kornegele: in low Dutch Corne roosen: in French *Nielle des Bleds*: in

in Englisſh Cockle, fielde Nigella, or wilde Nigella: in Italian *Githone*, whereupon moſt Herbariſt being mooued with the likenes of the word, haue thought it to be the true Gith or *Melanthium*; but how far they are deceiued, it is better knowne then needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true Gith, but alſo in other properties, and yet it is called Gith or *Melanthium*, and that is of the blacknes of the ſeede; yet not properly, but with a certaine addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium*: for *Hippocrates* calleth it *Melanthium ex Tritico*, of wheate: *Octauius Horatianus* calleth that Gith which groweth among corne, and for the ſame cauſe it is named of the learned of this our time *Nigellaſtrum*, *Githago*, and *Pſeudomelanthium*: *Ruellius* ſaith, it is called in French *Niele*, and *Flos Micancalus*.

* *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Cockle is hot and dry about the later end of the ſecond degree.

* *The vertues.*

The ſeede made in a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie with honie put vp, bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, as *Hippocrates* in his booke of womens diſeaſes doth witnes. A

Octauius Horatianus giueth the ſeede parched and beaten to powder to be drunke againſt the yellow iaundiſe. B

Some ignorant people haue vſed the ſeede heereof for the ſeede of Darnell, to the great danger of thoſe who haue receiued the ſame: what hurt it doth among corne, the ſpoile vnto bread, as well in colour, taſte, and vnholſomnes, is better knowne then deſired. C

Of Fumitorie. Chap. 429.

* *The kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie, ſome wilde, and others of the garden; ſome with bulbous or tuberous rootes, and others with fibrous or threddie rootes: and firſt of thoſe whoſe rootes are nothing but ſtrings.

1 *Fumaria purpurea.*
Common or purple Fumitorie.

2. *Fumaria flore albo.*
White flowred Fumitorie.

* *The*

** The description.*

1 FVmitorie is a very tender little herbe; the ſtalkes thereof are ſlender, hauing as it were little knots or ioints full of branches, that ſcarce grow vp from the grounde without proppings, but for the moſt part they growe ſidelong: the leaues rounde about are ſmall, cut on the edges as thoſe of Coriander, which as well as the ſtalkes are of a whitiſh greene: the flowers be made vp in cluſters at the tops of the ſmall branches, of a red purple colour: then riſe vp huskes, round and little, in which lieth the ſmall ſeede: the roote is ſlender, and groweth ſtraight downe.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fumitorie hath many ſmall and tender branches, whereupon growe little iagged leaues, in colour, taſte and faſhion like vnto the former, but much leſſer, hauing at the top of the branches many ſmall claſping tendrels, with which it taketh holde vpon hedges, buſhes, and whatſoeuer groweth next vnto it: the flowers are ſmall and cluſtering togither, of a white colour, mixed with a little blew, after which do ſucceede cods, conteining the ſeede: the roote is ſingle, and of a finger length.

3 *Fumaria tenuifolia.*
Fine leafed Fumitorie.

4 *Fumaria lutea.*
Yellow Fumitorie.

** The description.*

3 The third kind of Fumitorie hath a very ſmall root, conſiſting of diuers little ſtrings, from which ariſe ſmall and tender branches, trailing heere and there vpon the grounde; beſet with many ſmall and tender leaues, moſt finely cut and iagged, like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe greene colour tending to blewnes: the flowers ſtande on the tops of the branches, in bunches or cluſters thicke thruſt togither, like thoſe of the medowe Claūer, or three leafed graſſe, of a moſt bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the roote is verie ſmall and threddie.

4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddie rootes, somewhat thicke, grosse, and fat, like those of *Asparagus*: from which rise diuers vpright stalkes a cubite high, diuiding themselues towarde the top into other smaller branches, whereon are confusedly placed leaues like those of *Thalictrum* or English Rubarbe, but lesser and thinner: alongst the tops of the branches grow yellow flowers, resembling those of Sage, which being past there followeth small seede like vnto dust.

5 *Fumaria alba latifolia.*
White broade leafed Fumitorie.

6 *Fumaria latifolia minor.*
Small broad leafed Fumitorie.

✻ *The description.*

5 The white Fumitorie with broad leaues hath a very small roote, deepely thrust into the ground; from which arise small tender branches trailing heere and there vpon the grounde, garnished with diuers leaues confusedly set vpon short tendrels or footestalks, smooth, very greene of colour, and set togither by three and three, like vnto the Trefoiles or three leafed grasse: among the leaues come foorth clusters of white flowers, set togither in bunches, resembling a cluster of filberd nuts when they are but yoong, of a white colour, tipped at the points with a little light blush of purple hard to be discerned, except it be aduisedly looked vpon.

6 The smaller broade leafed Fumitorie is like vnto the last described in each respect, sauing it is altogither lesser, wherein onely consisteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

The Fumitories do grow in corne fieldes among Barley and other graine, in vineyards, gardens, and such like manured places; I founde the last and thirde in number growing in a corne fielde betweene a small village called Charleton and Greenwich.

✻ *The time.*

Fumitorie is sowen with his flower in the beginning of Maie, and so continueth to the ende of sommer, then is it the best time to be gathered to keepe drie or distill.

✻ *The names.*

Fumitorie is called in Greeke καπνὸς, and καπνὸν, and often καπνίτης: in Latine *Fumaria*, of *Plinie Capnos*: in ſhops *Fumus terræ*: in high Dutch Erdtrauch: in lowe Dutch Gijſecom, Duyuen Keruel: in Spaniſh *Palomilha*: in French and Engliſh Fumiterre.

✻ *The temperature.*

Fumitorie is not hot as ſome haue thought it to be, but colde and ſomething drie, it openeth and clenſeth by vrine.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is good for all them that haue either ſcabs or any other filth growing on the skin: and for them alſo that haue the French diſeaſe.

B It remooueth ſtoppings from the liuer and ſpleene, it purifieth the bloud, and is oftentimes good for them that haue a quartaine ague.

C The decoction of the herbe is vſed to be giuen, or elſe the ſyrupe that is made of the iuice: the diſtilled water thereof is alſo profitable for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

D It is oftentimes boiled in whaie, and in this maner it helpeth in the ende of the ſpring and in ſommer time thoſe that are troubled with ſcabs.

E *Paulus AEgineta* ſaith, that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer and feeblenes thereof, that it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke and maketh the belly ſoluble.

F *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that the iuice of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *AEgineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haires that prick the eies, growing vpon the eie lids, the haires that pricke being firſt plucked away, for it will not ſuffer others to growe in their places.

G The decoction of Fumitorie drunken, driueth foorth by vrine and ſiege, all hot, cholerick, burnt, and hurtfull humours, and is a moſt ſingular digeſter of ſalt and pituitous humours.

Of bulbus Fumitorie, or Hollowe roote. Chap 430.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Hollow rootes, ſome greater, others leſſer, ſome of one colour and climate, and others of diuers mixed, as ſhall be declared.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of great Hollow roote are iagged and cut in ſunder, as be thoſe of Coriander, of a light greeniſh colour, that is to ſay, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be alſo in forme like, but leſſer: the ſtalkes be ſmooth, rounde, and ſlender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part ſtande little flowers orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the ende, like the flowers of Toade flaxe, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the ſeede lieth in flat cods, very ſoft and greeniſh when it is ready to yeelde vp his blacke ſhining ripe ſeede: the roote is bumped or bulbus, hollowe within, and on the vpper part preſſed downe ſomwhat flat, couered ouer with a darke yellow skin or barke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto, and of a bitter and auſtere taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that it bringeth flowers of a white colour, and the other not ſo.

3 The ſmall purple Hollow roote, hath rootes, leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, and ſeedes, like vnto the precedent, the eſpeciall difference is, that this plant is ſomwhat leſſer.

4 The ſmall white Hollowe roote likewiſe agreeth with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that this plant bringeth white flowers, and the other not ſo.

1 *Radix cauamaior purpurea.*
Great purple Hollow roote.

2 *Radix cauamaior alba.*
Great white Hollow roote.

3 *Radix cauaminor purpurea.*
Small purple Hollow roote.

4 *Radix cauaminor alba.*
Small white Hollow roote.

5 *Radix cana purpurea variegata.*
Purple Hollow roote of two colours.

6 *Radix cana alba variegata.*
White Hollow roote diuerſly mixed.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Hollow roote is alſo like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is not any difference that is poſſible to be diſtinguiſhed from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with ſome yellowe in the hollownes of the ſame, wherein conſiſteth the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leafed Hollow roote, hath likewiſe an hollow roote, couered ouer with a yellow pilling, of the bignes of a tennice ball: from which ſhoote vp leaues ſpred vpon the ground, verie like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more iagged, and altogither leſſer: among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, weake, and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine flowers, faſhioned vnto one peece of the Columbine flower, which reſembleth a little birde of a purple colour.

8 This other thin leafed Hollow root is like the precedent, ſauing that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers tending to yellownes, or as it were the colour of the field Primroſe.

9 **Bunnykens holwortele**, as the Dutch men do call it, hath many ſmall iagged leaues growing immediately from the ground: among which riſe vp very ſlender ſtalkes, whereon do growe ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground: on the top of the branches ſtand faire purple flowers, like vnto the others of his kinde, ſauing that the flowers heereof are as it were ſmall birdes, the bellies or lower parts wherof, are of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the reſt of the Hollow rootes.

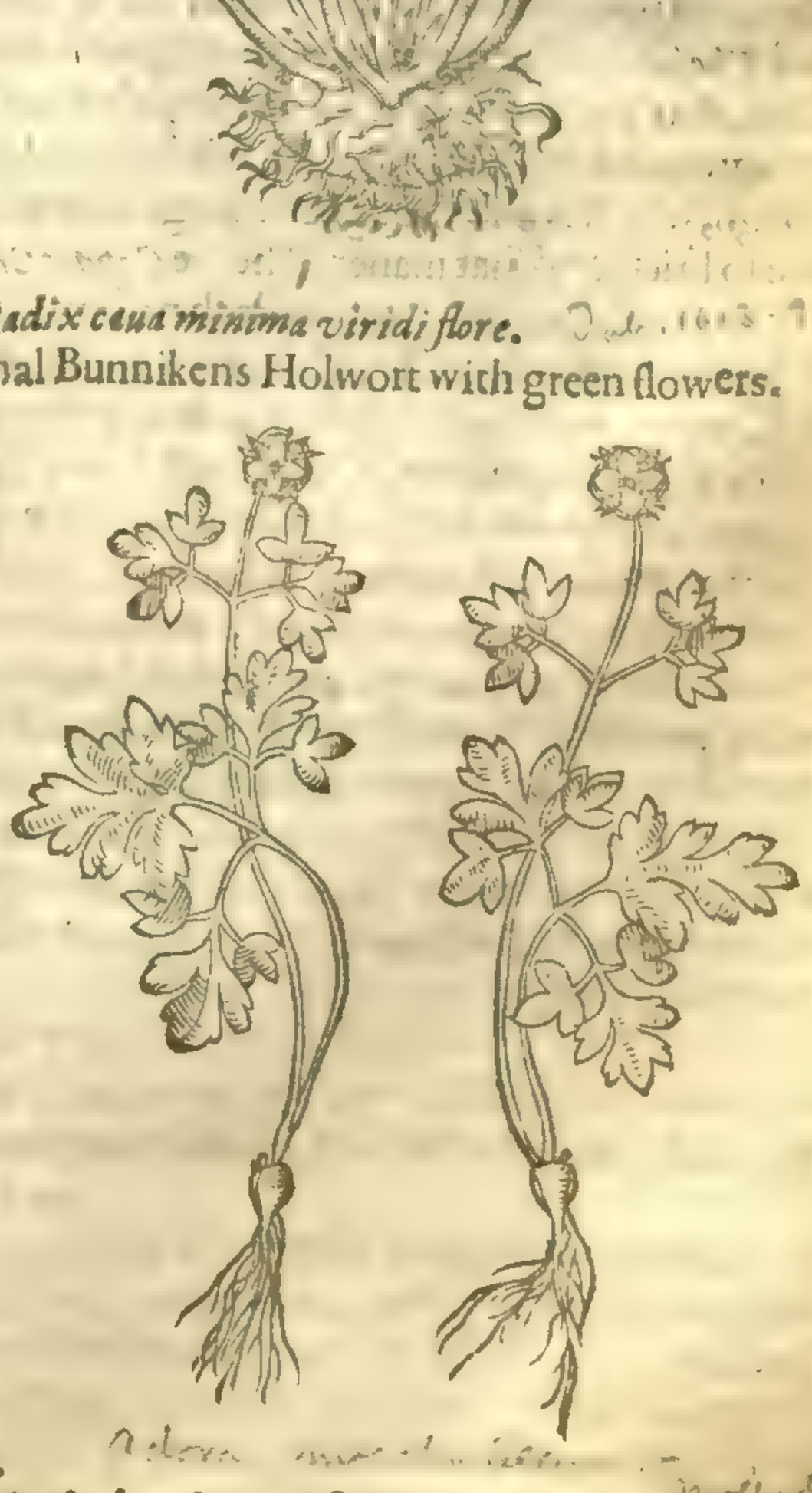
10 The laſt and ſmall Hollow roote is like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer, and the flowers heerof are of a greene colour, not vnlike in ſhape to the flowers of Cinkfoile.

7 *Radix cauatenuifolia purpurea.*
Purple Hollow roote with thin leaues.

8 *Radix cauatenuifolia alba.*
White Hollow roote with thin leaues.

9 *Radix caua minor.*
Bunnikens Holwort, or Hollow roote.

10 *Radix caua minima viridi flore.*
Smal Bunnikens Holwort with green flowers.



✻ *The place.*

These plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fieldes and vineyardes, in low and fertill grounds, in Germanie and the lowe countries, neuertheleſſe the two firſt, and alſo the two laſt deſcribed do grow in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

These do flower in March', and their seede is ripe in Aprill: the leaues and stalkes are gone in Maie, and nothing remaining saue onely the rootes, so little a while do they continue.

✻ *The names.*

Hollow roote is called in high Dutch **Holwurtz**: in low Dutch **Hoolwortele**, that is, *Radix caua*: in English Hollow roote, and Holewoort: it is vsed in shops in steede of *Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort, which errrour is better knowne then needfull to be confuted: and likewise their errour is apparant, who rashly iudge it to be *Pistolochia*, or little Birthwoort. It shoulde seeme the old writers knew it not, for some haue made it *Leontopetali speciem*, or a kind of lions Turnep; others *Eriphiũ*, & others som *Thesium*, most men *Capnos Chelidonia*: it seemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon*, in bulbed rootes, and somewhat in leaues, but in no other respects, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do testifie. And if *Eriphium* haue his name ἀπὸ τοῦ ἦρος, that is to say, of the spring, then this roote may be not vnproperly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta*, or the plant of the spring: for it is euident that it appeereth and is greene in the spring onely: some thinke it hath beene called *Eriphium ab Hædo*, or of the goat; but this *Eriphion* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that booke also mentioneth which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *Paternianus*, there he read these wordes; *Eriphion* is an herb which is found vpon high mountaines, it hath leaues like Smallage, a fine flower like the Violet, and a roote as great as an Onion: it hath likewise other rootes which send foorth rootes after rootes. Whereby it is euident that this roote whereof we intreat is not this kinde of *Eriphium* at all, for *Eriphium* howsoeuer the ancients haue foisted this long discourse of controuersies, is the selfe same bulbe mentioned in the first part of our historie by the name *Gladiolus*, which is also called *Eriphium*, and *Zyphium*. Concerning *Thesium* the old writers haue written but little: *Theophrastus* saith, that the roote thereof is bitter, and being stamped purgeth the belly: *Plinie* in his 21. booke 17. chapter sheweth that the roote which is called *Thesium*, is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taste: *Athenæus* citing *Timachida* for an author saith, that *Thesium* is called a flower, of which *Ariadnes* garland was made. These things seeme well to agree with hollow roote; for it is bumped or bulbous, of taste bitter and austere, or something rough; which is also thought to purge: but what certainty can be affirmed, seeing the olde writers are so briefe? What maner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and heerupon is surnamed φραγμῖτις, *Aëtius* doth not expounde, onely the name thereof is founde in his seconde Tetrab. the thirde booke, Chapter 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. 3. booke 2. Chapter, among such things as strengthen the liuer. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chaper 13. doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the first *Capnos*, and commendeth it for the dimnes of the eies, it is plaine inough that *Radix caua*, or the Hollow roote, is not *Capnos Chelidonia*: for *Plinies* first *Capnos* is branched, and fouldeth it selfe vpon hedges; but Hollow roote hath no such branches growing on it, and is a lowe herbe, and is not helde vp with props, nor needeth them. But if *Aëtius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be an other herbe differing from that of *Plinie*, (which thing perchance was the cause why it should be surnamed *Chelidonia*) there is some reason why it shoulde be called *Capnos Chelidonia*, for it is somewhat like Fumitorie in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the first spring, which is about the time when the Swallowes do come in; neuertheless it doth not follow, that it is true and right *Capnos Chelidonia*; for there be also other herbes comming vp at the same season, and perish in short time after, which notwithstanding are not called *Chelidonia*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Hollow roote is hot and dry, yet more drie then hot, that is to say, dry in the thirde degree and hot in the second; it bindeth, clenseth and somwhat wasteth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Hollow root is good against old and long lasting swellings of the almonds in the throte, and of the iawes: it likewise preuaileth against the paines of the Hemorrhoides, which are swoln and painfull, being mixed with the ointment of Popular buds, called *Vng. Populeon.*

B It is reported, that a dram waight heereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by siege, and draweth foorth flegme.

Of

Of Columbines. Chap. 431.

1 *Aquilegia cærulea.*
Blew Columbines.

2 *Aquileia rubra.*
Red Columbines.

Aquilegia vulgaris, C. B. raii, dod.

The description.

1 THe blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but somwhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers sections of a blewish greene colour, which being broken yeelde foorth little iuice or none at all: the stalke is a cubite and a halfe high, slender, reddish, and sleightly haired: the slender sprigs whereof bring foorth euery one, one flower with fiue little hollowe hornes, as it were hanging foorth, with small leaues standing vpright, of the shape of little birds: these flowers are of colour sometimes blewe, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colours, which to distinguish seuerally woulde be to small purpose, being things so familiarly knowne to all; after the flowers growe vp coddes, in which is conteined little blacke and glittering seede: the rootes are thicke, with some strings thereto belonging, which continue many yeeres.

2 The second doth not differ sauing in the colour of the flowers, for like as the others are described to be blew, so these are of a purple red, or horse flesh colour, which maketh the difference.

3 The double Columbine hath stalkes, leaues, and rootes like the former: the flowers heerof are very double, that is to say, many of those little flowers (hauing the forme of birds) are thrust one into the belly of another, somtimes blew, often white, and otherwhiles of mixt colours, as nature list to plaie with hir little ones, differing so infinitely that to distinguish them apart, woulde require more time then were requisite to leese: and therefore it shall suffice what hath beene saide for their descriptions.

3 *Aquilina multiplex.*
Double Columbines.

✻ *The place.*

They are set and sowen in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the flowers.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Columbine is called of the later Herbarists *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*: of *Costeus Fethos*, of *Gesnerus Leontostamum*, of *Dalecampius* of Louaine, *Iouis flos*: of some *Herba Leonis*, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in high Dutch **Agley**: in low Dutch **Akeleyen**: in French *Ancoiles*: in English Columbine.

✻ *The temperature.*

Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moisture.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Notwithstanding what temperature or vertues Colombines haue, is not yet sufficiently knowne; for they are vsed especially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlandes, and houses: neuertheless *Tragus* writeth, that a dram waight of the seede, with halfe a scruple or ten graines of saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectuall medicine for the stopping of the liuer, and the yellow iaundise; but saith he, that who so hath taken it must bee well couered with clothes, and then sweate.

B Most do attribute vnto it the vertues of wilde Otes; others of Centory, but rashly and without any reason; most in these daies following others by tradition, do vse to boile the leaues in milke against the sorenes of the throte, falling & excoriation of the vuula: but the ancient writers haue saide nothing heerof: *Ruellius* reporteth, that the flowers of Columbines are not vsed in medicine, yet some there be that do affirme they are good against the stopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues do also performe.

Of Wormewood. Chap. 432.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Wormewood, one with broade leaues that excelleth the rest: other two haue smaller and slenderer leaues; the rest are bastard kinds: *Dioscorides* maketh mention of three sorts of Wormewood, *Ponticum*, *Seriphium*, and *Santonicum*, which are to be referred to the former kindes.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde being our common and best knowne Wormewood, hath leaues of a grayish colour, very much cut or iagged, and very bitter: the stalkes are of a woodie substance two cubites high, and full of branches, alongst which do grow little yellowish bottons, wherein is found small seede like the seede of Tansey, but smaller: the roote is likewise of a woodie substance, and full of fibres.

2 The second kinde of Wormwood bringeth foorth slender stalkes about a foote high or somewhat more, garnished with leaues like the former, but much lesser, and cut or iagged into most fine and small cuts or diuisions: the flowers are like the former, hanging vpon small stems with their heads

heads downward: the rootes are whitish, small and many, crawling and crambling one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increase, of sauour lesse pleasant then the common Wormewoode. Some haue termed this plant *Absinthium santonicum*, but they had slender reason so to do: for if it was so called bicause it was imagined to growe in the prouince of Santoinge; it may very well appeere to the contrary; for in the Alpes of Galatia a countrey in Asia *minor*, it groweth in great plenty, and therfore may rather be called *Galatium Sardonicum*, and not *Santonicum*: but leauing controuersies impertinent to the History, it is the Ponticke Wormewood of *Galens* description, and so holden of the learned *Paludane*, who for his singular knowledge in plants, is woorthie triple honor, and likewise manie others.

1 *Absinthium latifolium siue ponticum.*
Broad leafed Wormwood.

2 *Absinthium tenuifolium ponticum Galeni.*
Small Ponticke Wormwood.

Artemesia absinthium, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

This broad leafed Wormewood delighteth to grow on rockes and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries; the best saith *Dioscorides* is founde in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus; *Pliny* writeth that Ponticke Wormwood is better then that of Italie; *Ouid* in these words doth declare that Ponticke Wormewood is extreme bitter:

Turpia deformes gignunt absinthia campi,
Terraque de fructu quam sit amara docet.

Vntilled barren ground the filthy lothsome Wormwood yeelds,
And knowne its by the fruite how bitter are the fieldes.

And *Bellonius* in his first booke of singularities chap. 76. doth shewe, that there is also a broade leafed Wormwood like vnto ours growing in the prouinces of Pontus, and is vsed in Constantinople by the Phisitions there; it is likewise founde in certaine colde countries of Switzerlande, which by reason of the chilnesse of the aire riseth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, wherupon diuers call it creeping Wormwood.

✻ *The*

✻ *The time.*

The little flowers and ſeedes are perfited in Iuly and Auguſt, then may Wormwood be gathered and laid vp for profitable vſes.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον: it is named of *Apuleius Abſinthium ruſticum*, countrey Wormwood, or peſants Wormwood; we haue named it *Abſinthium latifolium*, broad leafed Wormwood, that it may differ from the reſt: the interpretors of the Arabians call the better ſort, which *Dioſcorides* nameth Ponticke Wormwood, *Romanum Abſinthium*, Romaine Wormwood, and after theſe the barbarous Phiſitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormwoode *Aſſenſo*: the Spaniards *Axenxios*, *Aſſenſios*, moſt of them *Donzell*: the Portingales *Aloſna*: in high Dutch Wermut, Wermut: in French *Aluyne*: in Engliſh common Wormwood.

Victor Trincauella, a ſingular Phiſition, in his practiſe tooke it for *Abſinthium Ponticum*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Wormwood is of temperature hot and dry, hot in the ſeconde degree, and dry in the thirde: it is bitter and clenſing, and likewiſe hath power to binde or faſten.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is very profitable to a weake ſtomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenſeth it thorough his bitternes, purgeth by ſiege and vrine: by reaſon of the binding quality, it ſtrengthneth and comforteth the ſtomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remooue flegme contained in the ſtomacke as *Galen* addeth.

B If it be taken before a ſurfeit it keepeth it off, and remooueth lothſomnes, ſaith *Dioſcorides*: and it helpeth not onely before a ſurfeit, but alſo it quickly refreſheth the ſtomacke and belly after large eating and drinking.

C It is oftentimes a good remedie againſt long and lingering agues, eſpecially tertians: for it doth not onely ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and make an appetite to meate, but it yeeldeth ſtrength to the liuer alſo, and riddeth it of obſtructions or ſtoppings, clenſing by vrine naughtie humours.

D Furthermore Wormwood is excellent good for them that vomite bloud from the ſpleene, the which hapneth when the ſpleene being ouercharged & filled vp with groſſe bloud doth vnburden it ſelfe, and then great plenty of bloud is oftentimes caſt vp by vomite. It hapneth likewiſe that ſtore of black & corrupt bloud mixed with excrements paſſeth downwards by the ſtoole, & it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ſicke man fainteth or ſwoometh, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almoſt incurable tympanie, eſpecially when the diſeaſe doth often happen; but from theſe dangers Wormwood can deliuer him, if when he is refreſhed after vomite and his ſtrength any way recouered, he ſhall a good while vſe it, in what maner ſoeuer he himſelfe ſhall thinke good.

E Againe, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withſtandeth all putrifactions; it is good againſt a ſtinking breath; it keepeth garments alſo from the Mothes; it driueth away gnats, the bodie being annointed with the oyle thereof.

F Likewiſe it is ſingular good in pulteſies and fomentations to binde and to dry.

G Beſides all this *Dioſcorides* declareth, that it is good alſo againſt windines and griping paines of the ſtomacke and belly, with Seſeli and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellowe iaundiſe of the infuſion, if it be drunke thriſe a day ſome ten or twelue ſponfuls at a time.

H It holpeth them that are ſtrangled with eating of muſhrumes, or toad ſtooles, if it be drunke with vineger.

I And being taken with wine, it is good againſt the poiſon of Miſtletow, and of Hemlocke, and againſt the biting of the ſhrew mouſe, and of the ſea Dragon, it is applied to the ſquincie or inflammations of the throte with hony and niter, and with water to night wheales, and with hony to ſwartiſh markes that come vpon bruſes.

K It is applied after the ſame maner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.

L *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly againſt the iaundiſe, giuing of the flowers of Wormwood, Roſemarie, Sloes, of each a ſmall quantitie, and a little Saffron, boiled in wine, the body firſt being purged and prepared by the learned Phiſition.

of

Of ſmall leafed Wormwood, which is called Romane Wormwood. Chap. 433.

Abſinthium tenuifolium ſeu Romanum.

Romiſh Wormwood.

The deſcription.

SMall leafed Wormwood bringeth foorth very many little branches, ſlender, a ſpan or a foote high, full of leaues, leſſe by a great deale, and tenderer then the former, moſt finelie and nicely minced: the flowers like thoſe of the former, hang vpon the little branches and ſprigs: the rootes are ſmal creeping ouerthwart, from whence do riſe a great number of yoong ſprouts: this Wormwood alſo is ſomewhat white, and leſſe bitter a good deale then the broad leafed one, and hath not ſo ranck, or ſo vnpleaſant a ſmell, but rather delightfull.

The place.

It groweth plentifully in Myſia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Auſtria, and in other regions neere adioining; it is alſo founde in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germanie; it is a garden-plant in the low Countries, and in England.

The time.

It bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede in Autumne: a little while after when winter commeth the herbe withereth away, but the roote remaineth aliue, from which, leaues and ſtalkes do come againe in the ſpring.

The names.

It is commonly called *Abſinthium Romanum*: & in low dutch **Roomſche Alſene**, by which name it is known to very many Phiſitions & apothecaries, who vſe this in ſteed of Pontick Wormwood: furthermore it hath a leafe and flower farre leſſe then the other Wormwoods: likewiſe the ſmell of this is not onely pleaſant, but it yeeldeth alſo a ſpicie ſent, whereas all the reſt haue a ſtrong and lothſome ſmell: and this Pontick Wormwood doth differ from that which *Dioſcorides* commendeth, for *Dioſcorides* his Pontick Wormwood is accounted among them of the firſt kinde, or of broad leafed Wormwood; which thing alſo *Galen* affirmeth in his ſixt booke of the faculties of medicines, in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (ſaith he) whereof they vſe to call one by the generall name, and that is eſpecially Pontick: whereby it is manifeſt that *Galen* in this place hath referred Pontick to no other then to the firſt Wormwood; and therefore many not without cauſe maruell, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the method of curing, how Pontick Wormwood is leſſe in flower & leafe; manie excuſe him, and lay the fault vpon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Methode the leſſer they would haue the longer. Therefore this Wormewood with the leſſer leafe is not the right Ponticke Wormwood, neither againe the Arabians Romaine Wormwood, who haue no other Romaine then Ponticke Wormwood of the Græcians. Alſo many beleeue that this is called *Santonicum*, but this is not to be ſought for in Myſia, Thracia, or other countries Eaſtward, but in Fraunce beyond the Alpes, if we may beleeue *Dioſcorides* his copies: there be that woulde haue it growe not beyond the Alpes of Italy, but in Galatia a countrey in Aſia, and in the region of the Sardines, which alſo is the leſſer Aſia, whereupon it was called in Greeke Σαρδόνιον, which was changed into the name *Santonicum* through the errour of the tranſlators: *Dioſcorides* his copies keepe the word *Sardonium*, and *Galens* copies *Santonicum*, which came to poſterity as it ſeemeth. It is cal-

led

led in Engliſh ſmall leafed Wormwood, Romaine Wormwood, garden or Cypres Wormwood, and French Wormwood.

✲ *The temperature.*

Small leafed Wormwood is of facultie hot and dry, it is bitter alſo, but leſſe a good deale then the broad leafed one, the greateſt force it hath is in binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

The faculties are referred vnto the common Wormwood.

Of ſea Wormwood. Chap. 434.

1 *Abſinthium marinum album.*
White ſea Wormwood.

2 *Abſinthium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed ſea Wormwood.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white ſea Wormwood (which *Pena* and *L'Obelius* call *Abſinthium Ponticum*, or *Tridentinum*, *Dodonæus* in his laſt Edition *Seriphium*) hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinite fine iagges, like thoſe of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and ſtrong ſmell, but not vnpleaſant: among which riſe vp tough hoarie ſtalkes ſet with the like leaues, on the top whereof do grow ſmall yellowiſh flowers: the roote is tough, and creepeth farre abroad, by meanes whereof it greatly increaſeth.

2 The broad leafed ſea Wormwood hath very many ſoft leaues, growing cloſe by the grounde, of a darke ſwart colour, nothing ſo finely cut or iagged as the other of his kinde: the flowers growe vpon the tops of the ſtalkes of a yellowiſh colour: the roote is tough and creeping.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Woormwoods do growe vpon the raiſed grounds in the ſalt marſhes neere vnto the ſea, in

in moſt places of England; which being brought into gardens doth there flouriſh as in his naturall place, and retaineth his ſmell, taſte, and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often prooued.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe bring foorth flowers and ſeedes, when the other Wormwoods do.

✲ *The names.*

Sea Wormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον: in Latine *Abſinthium marinum*, and likewiſe *Seriphium*: in Dutch Sée Alſene: of diuers *Santonicum*, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides*: neuertheleſſe there is another *Santonicum* differing from ſea Wormwood: in Engliſh of ſome women of the countrey, garden Cypreſſe.

✲ *The temperature.*

Sea Wormwood is of nature hot and dry.

✲ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides affirmeth, that being taken of it ſelfe, or boiled with Rice, and eaten with hony, killeth A the ſmall wormes of the guts, and gently looſeth the belly; the which *Plny* alſo doth affirme.

The iuice of ſea Wormwood drunke with wine reſiſteth poiſon, eſpecially the poiſon of Hem- B lockes.

The leaues ſtamped with figs, ſaltpeter, and the meale of Darnell, and applied to the bellie, ſides, C or flanckes, helpeth the dropſie, and ſuch as are ſplenitike.

The ſame is ſingular againſt all inflammations, and heate of the ſtomacke and liuer, exceeding D all the kinds of Wormwood for the ſame purpoſes that common Wormwood ſerueth.

It is reported by ſuch as dwell neere the ſea ſide, that the cattle which do feed where it groweth E become fat and luſty very quickly.

The herbe with his ſtalkes laid in cheſtes, preſſes, and wardrobs, keepeth clothes from mothes F and other vermine.

Of holie Wormwood. Chap. 435.

Sementina.
Holie Wormwood.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis Wormwood called *Sementina*, & *Semen ſanctum*, which we haue Engliſhed Holie, is that kinde of Wormwood which beareth that ſeede which we haue in vſe, called Wormſeede: in ſhoppes *Semen ſantolinum*: about which there hath been great controuerſie amongſt writers; ſome holding that the ſeede of *Santonicum Galatium* to be the true Wormſeede, others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Abſinthium*: it doth muche reſemble the firſte of the ſea Wormwoods in ſhape and proportion: it riſeth vp with a woodie ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are ſet very ſmall leaues, among which are placed cluſters of ſeede in ſuch abundance, that to the firſt view it ſeemeth to be a plant conſiſting all of ſeede.

✲ *The place.*

It is a foraine plant, the ſeedes being ſowen in the gardens of hot regions do proſper well; in theſe colde countries it will not growe at all. Neuertheſſe there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto me that they had great ſtore of it growing in their gardens yeerely, which they ſolde at a great price vnto our

London

London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwelleth by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whose name is *Cornwale*, into whose garden I was brought to see the thing that I would not beleeue; for being often tolde that there it did growe, I still persisted it was not true: but when I did behold this great quantitie of Wormwood, it was nothing else but common *Anees*. How many Apothecaries haue beene deceiued, how many they haue robbed of their money, and how many children haue beene nothing the better for taking it, I referre it to the iudgement of the simplest, considering their owne report, to haue solde manie hundreth poundes waight of it; the more to their shame be it spoken, and the lesse wit or skill in the Apothecaries: therefore haue I set downe this as a caueat vnto those that buie of these seedes, first to taste and trie the same before they giue it to their children, or commit it to any other vse.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth foorth his seede in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

The French men call it *Barbotine*: the Italians *Semen zena*: whereupon also the Latines name it *Sementina*: the seede is called euery where *Semen sanctum*, Holie seede, and *Semen contra Lumbricos*: in English Wormseed; the herbe it selfe is also called Wormseed, or Wormseedwoort: some name it *Semen Zedoariæ*, Zedoar seed.

✻ *The temperature.*

This seed is very bitter, and for that cause of nature hot and dry.

✻ *The vertues.*

A. It is good against wormes of the belly and intrailes, taken any way, and better also if a little Rheubarbe be mixt withall, for so the wormes are not onely killed, but likewise they are driuen downe by the siege, which thing must alwaies be regarded.

B The seed mixed with a little *Aloes succotrine*, and brought to the forme of a plaister, and applied to the nauell of a childe doth the like.

Of forrein and bastard Wormwoods. Chap. 436.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of forrein Wormwoods, as shall be declared in this present Chapter.

✻ *The description.*

1 TRee Wormwood, *Pena* that painfull Herbarist hath described, which the ancient writers haue not mentioned, to haue a truncke or stocke growing to the height of three or fower cubits, of a woodie substance like vnto the Hollihocke, diuiding or branching it selfe into sundry armes toward the top, set full of small iagged leaues, not much vnlike the Pine tree, but of an hoarie colour, and ranke smell: the flowers and seedes are like vnto the common Wormewoode.

2 *Absinthium album* hath straight and vpright stalkes, a cubite and a halfe high, beset with broad leaues, but verie deepely cut or clouen, in shewe like vnto Mugwoort: at the top of the stalks do growe small flowers starre fashion, compact of fixe small leaues: the roote is long with some fibres annexed vnto it.

1 *Absinthium arboreſcens.*
Tree Wormwood.

2 *Absinthium album.*
White Wormwood.

Artemisia Clusiana, L.
Mill. Dict.

3 *Absinthium AEgyptium.*
Wormwood of Egypt.

4 *Absinthium inodorum.*
Vnſauorie Wormwood.

Artemisia absinthium, L.
Mill. Dict.

*The

*The description.

3 This kinde of Wormwood *Gesnerus* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Donroz*, calles *Absinthium Egyptium*, but *L'Obelius Absinthium Ponticum*, and *Tridentiunm*, do differ verie little in shape and shew one from another; yet all such differences as there are be knowne and discerned by the place and countrey where they grow: the leaues of this plant are verie like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maidenhaire, of a white colour, euery small leafe standing one opposite against another, and of a strong sauour.

4 This Wormwood which *Dodonæus* calleth *Absinthium inodorum*, and *Insipidum*, is very like vnto the sea Wormwood, in his small and tender leaues: the stalke beareth flowers also like vnto the foresaide Sea wormwood, but it is of a sad or deepe colour, hauing neither bitter taste, nor any sauour at all, whereupon it was called and that very fitly *Absinthium inodorum*, or *Absinthium insipidum*: in English fooliſh, or vnsauory wormwood.

5 *Absinthium marinum, Abrotoni fœminæ facie.*
Mugwoort Wormwood.

*The description.

5 This kinde of sea Wormwood is a shrubbie and woodie plant, in face and shewe like to Mugwoort, of a strong smell; hauing flowers like those of the common wormwood, at the first shewe like those of Lauander cotton: the roote is tough and woodie.

*The place.

These plants are strangers in England, yet we haue some fewe of them in the gardens of Herbarists.

*The time.

The time of their flowring and seeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

*The names.

The white Wormwoode *Conradus Gesnerus* nameth *Seriphium fœmina*, and saith, that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white Herbe; another had rather name it *Santonicum*, for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Santonicum* is founde in Fraunce beyonde the Alpes, and beareth his name of the countrey where it groweth: but that part of Switzerland which belongeth to Fraunce is accounted of the Romaines to be beyond the Alpes; and the prouince of the Santons is far from it: for this is a part of Guines scituated vpon the coast of the Ocean, beneath the floude Gerond northward. therefore Santon wormwood if it haue his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alpes; but if it growe neere adioining to the Alpes, then hath it not his name of the Santons.

*The temperature and vertues.

White wormwood is hot and somewhat drie.

A Vnsauorie Wormwood as it is without smell and taste, so is it scarse of any hot qualitie, much lesse hath it any scouring facultie; these are not vsed in Phisicke where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood, some of them participating both of the forme and smell of other plants.

Of

Of Mugwoort. Chap. 437.

❧ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mugwoorts, as shall be declared.

1 *Artemisia mater Herbarum.*
Common Mugwoort.

Artemisia vulgaris, C. nigra. Dod.

2 *Artemisia tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed Mugwoort.

Artemisia vulgaris, C. nigra. Dod.

❧ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Mugwoort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen, like the leaues of common wormwood, but smaller, of a darke greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: the stalkes are long and straight, and full of branches, whereon do grow small rounde buttons which are the flowers, smelling like Marierome when they waxe ripe: the roote is great and of a woodie substance.

2 The seconde kinde of Mugwoort hath a great thicke and woodie roote: from whence arise sundrie braunches of a reddish colour, beset full of small and fine iagged leaues, very like vnto sea Sothernwood: the seed groweth alongst the small twiggie branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches, in a long time after they be ripe.

3 There is another Mugwoort of the sea, that hath leaues like vnto sea Purslane, thick, fat, and oileous, of a grayish colour: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundrie branches, beset full of small and barren flowers, like sea wormwood: the roote is thicke and of a woodie substance.

3 *Artemisia marina.*
Sea Mugwoort.

❧ *The description.*

There is also another Mugwoort, which hath many branches rising from a woodie roote, standing vpright in distances one from another, of an ashie colour, beset with leaues not much vnlike sea Purcelane; about the lower part of the stalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deepe iagges, thicke in substance, and of a whitish colour, as all the rest of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleasant smell like *Abrotonum marinum*, and in taste is somewhat saltish: the flowers are many and yellow, which being vaded, there followeth mossie seede, like vnto that of common wormwood.

❧ *The place.*

The common Mugwoort groweth wilde in sundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke sides, and such like places.

Sea Mugwoort groweth about Rie and Winchelsey castle, and at Portsmouth by the Ile of Wight.

❧ *The time.*

They flower in Iulie and August.

❧ *The names.*

Mugwoort is called in Greeke Ἀρτεμισία: and also in Latine *Artemisia*, which name it had of *Artemisia* Queene of Halicarnassus, and wife of noble *Mausolus* king of Caria, who adopted it for hir owne herbe: before that it was called παρθένις, *Parthenis*, as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewise called *Parthenion*, who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names: most of these agree with the right *Artemisia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which nowe and then are numbred among the Mugwoorts: it is also called *Mater Herbarum*: in high Dutch Beifusz, and Sant Johanus Gurtell: in Spanish and Italian *Artemisia*: in French *Armoise*: in lowe Dutch Bijuoet, Sint Jans kruyt: in English Mugwoort, and common Mugwoort.

❧ *The temperature.*

Mugwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, and somwhat astringent.

❧ *The vertues.*

A *Pliny* saith that Mugwoort doth properly cure womens diseases.

B *Dioscorides* writeth that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth and the afterbirth.

C And that in like maner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boiled as bathes for women to sit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of; and that the tender tops are boiled and drunke for the same infirmities, and that they are applied in manner of a pultis to the share to bring downe the monthly course.

D *Pliny* saith, that the trauailer or waifaring man, that hath the herbe tied about him, feeleth no wearisomnes at all, and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poisonsome medicines, or by any wilde beast, neither yet by the sunne it selfe; and also that it is drunke against *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke Poppie. Many other fantasticall deuises inuented by Poets are to be seene in the workes of the auncient writers, tending to witchcraft and sorcerie, and the great dishonor of God: wherefore I do of purpose omit them as things vnwoorthie of my recording or your reuiewing.

Mugwoort pound with oile of sweete Almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all E the paines and griefes of the same.

It cureth the shakings of the ioints declining to the palsie, and helpeth the contraction and F drawing togither of the nerues and sinewes.

Of Sothernwood. Chap. 438.

The kindes.

Dioscorides affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kindes, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater, and of the lesser: besides these there is a thirde kinde, which is of a sweeter smell, and lesser then the others; and also others of a bastarde kinde.

1 *Abrotanum fœmina.*
Female Sothernwood.

2 *Abrotanum mas.*
Male Sothernwood.

Artemisia abrotanum, mâle dict.

The description.

1 THe greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring, doth oftentimes grow vp in maner of a shrub, and commeth to be as high as a man, bringing foorth stalkes an inch thicke or more: out of which spring very many sprigs or branches set about with leaues, diuersly iagged and finely indented, somewhat white, and of a certaine strong smell: in steede of flowers little small cluster buttons do hang on the sprigs from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into seede: the roote hath diuers strings.

2 The lesser Sothernwood groweth lowe, full of little slender sprigs, of a woody substance: the leaues are more indented then those of the former, not so white; it beareth no cluster buttons: the roote is made of many strings.

948

3 *Abrotanum humile.*
Dwarfe Sothernwood.

5 *Abrotanum campestre.*
Wilde Sothernwood.

Artemisia campestris, L.
Trice. Diet.

4 *Abrotanum Inodorum.*
Vnsauorie Sothernwood.

* *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde is also shorter: the leaues of this be iagged and deepely cut after the manner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not so white, yet more sweete, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is verie full of seede: the cluster buttons stande alongst on the sprigs euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow: the roote is like to the rest.

4 The vnsauorie Sothernwood growes flat vpon the grounde with broade leaues, deepely cut or iagged in the edges like those of the common Mugwoort: among which rise vp weake and feeble stalkes, trailing likewise vpon the grounde, set confusedly heere & there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayish or hoary color, altogither without smell. The flowers growe alongest the stalkes of a yellowish colour, smal and chaffie: the roote is tough and woodie with some strings annexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothernwood hath a great long thick roote, tough and woodie; couered ouer with a scalie barke like the scalie backe of an adder, and of the same colour: from which rise verie many leaues like those of Fennell, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which grow small twiggie braunches:

ches on the tops, and alongſt the ſtalkes do grow ſmall cluſtering flowers of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as ſtalkes, and of a ſtrong vnſauorie ſmell.

✻ *The place.*

Theophraſtus ſaith, that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the ſunne: *Dioſcorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a country in Aſia, and in Hierapolis a citie in Syria: it is planted in gardens almoſt euery where; that of Sicilia and Galatia is moſt commended of *Plinie*.

✻ *The time.*

The cluſter buttons of Sothernwood do flouriſh and be in their prime in Auguſt, and now and then in September.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀβρότονον: the Latines and the Apothecaries keepe the ſame name *Abrotonum*: the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano*; and other Spaniards *Yerua lombriguera*: in high Dutch Stabwurtz: in low Dutch Auerocne, and Auerrut: the French *Aurone*, and *Auroeſne*: the Engliſhmen Sothernwood; it hath diuers baſtarde names in *Dioſcorides*: the greater kinde is *Dioſcorides* his *Fœmina*, or female Sothernwood, and *Pliny* his *Montanum* or mountaine Sothernwood; the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, & the champion for the male. There be notwithſtanding ſome that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood, grounding thereupon, bicauſe it bringeth foorth yellowe flowers in the top of the ſprigs like cuſter buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioſcorides* his words, they would not haue been of this opinion: the leſſer Sothernwood is *Mas* the male, & is alſo *Plinies* champion Sothernwood, in Latine *Campeſtre*. The thirde as we haue ſaide is likewiſe the female, and is vſually called ſweete Sothernwood, bicauſe it is of a ſweeter ſent then the reſt; *Dioſcorides* ſeemeth to call this kind *Siculum*, Sicilian Sothernwood.

✻ *The temperature.*

Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath alſo force to diſtribute and to rarifie.

✻ *The vertues.*

The tops, flowers, or ſeed boiled or ſtamped rawe with water and drunke, helpeth them that can A
not take their breath without holding their neckes ſtraight vp, and is a remedie for the crampe, and for ſinewes ſhrunke and drawne togither; for the ſciatica alſo, and for them that can hardly make water, and it is good to bring downe the termes.

It killeth wormes and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine, it is a remedie againſt deadly B
poiſons.

Alſo it helpeth againſt the ſtinging of ſcorpions and fielde ſpiders, but it hurteth the ſtomacke. C

Stamped and mixed with oile it taketh away the ſhiuering cold that commeth by the ague fits, D
and it heateth the body if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come.

If it be pouned with barly meale and laide to puſhes, it taketh them away. E

It is good for inflammations of the eies, with the pulpe of a roſted Quince, or with crums of F
bread, and applied pultis wiſe.

The aſhes of burnt Sothernwood with ſome kinde of oyle, that is of thinne parts, as of *Palma* G
Chriſti, Radiſh oyle, oyle of ſweete Marierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire of the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly: being ſtrowed about the bed or a fume made of it vpon hot embers it driueth away ſerpents: if but a branch be laid vnder the beds head, they ſay that it prouoketh venerie.

The ſeede of Sothernwood made into powder, or boiled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the H
difficultie and ſtopping of vrine, it expelleth, waſteth, conſumeth, and digeſteth all colde humours, tough ſlime, and flegme, which do vſually ſtop the ſpleene, kidneies and bladder.

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good againſt all venome and poiſon. I

The leaues of Sothernwood boiled in water vntill they be ſoft, and ſtamped with barley meale K
and barrowes greaſe vnto the forme of a plaiſter, diſſolueth and waſteth all colde humours and ſwellings, being applied or laide thereto.

Female Sothernwood or Lauander Cotton, drunk in wine, is good againſt the bitings of ſerpents, L
and expelling of poiſon.

It killeth wormes in children, as daily experience prooueth, for women do vſe it to that purpoſe M
with good ſucceſſe.

Of Oke of Ierusalem, and Oke of Cappadocia. Chap. 439.

1 *Botrys.*
Oke of Ierusalem.

Chenopodium Botrys, L
Mill. dict.

2 *Ambrosia.*
Oke of Cappadocia.

The description.

1 OKe of Ierusalem or *Botrys*, hath sundry small stems, a foote and an halfe high, diuiding themselues into many small branches, beset with small leaues, deepely cut or iagged, very much resembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath caused our English women to call it Okes of Ierusalem; the vpperside of the leafe is of a deepe greene, and somewhat rough and hairie, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddish or purple colour: the seedie flowers do grow clustring about the branches, like the yoong clusters or blowings of the vine: the roote is small and threddie; the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell and sauour, and of a faint yellowish colour; and the whole plant dieth when the seede is ripe.

2 The fragrant smell that this kinde of *Ambrosia*, or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath mooued the Poets to suppose that this herbe was meate and foode for the gods: *Dioscorides* saith it groweth three handfuls high; in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked, and streaked branches, diuiding themselues into sundry other small branches, hauing from the midst to the top thereof, many mossie yellowish flowers not much vnlike common Wormwood, standing one before another in good order, and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a mealie dust: the flowers do change into small prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terrestris*, wherein is contained blacke round seede, not vnpleasant in taste and smell: the leaues are in shape like the leaues of Mugwoort, but thinner & more tender, all the whole plant is horie, & yeeldeth a pleasant sauor: the whole plant perished with me at the first approch of winter.

There

There is another kinde of *Ambrosia*, which hath a long small and slender roote, with a few fibres annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers small hoarie stems of a cubite high, set full of hoarie leaues a great deale lesser than the former, and more finely cut or iagged: the flowers growe vpon small twigs without any leaues among them, in shew like little rough berries, of a duskish colour: the whole plant is very hairie and of a good smell.

There is likewise another kinde of *Ambrosia* very like vnto the last before mentioned, but that his leaues are thinner and more finely cut, resembling the small leaues of English Saxifrage; the flowers and seedes are much smaller and the roote greater.

✻ *The place.*

These plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, especially from Spaine and Italie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in August, and their seede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Oke of Ierusalem is called in Greeke Βότρυς: in Latine *Botrys*: in Italian *Botri*: in Spanish *Bien granada*: in high Durch **Traukenkraut**, and **Krottenkraut**: in French and lowe Dutch *Pyment*: in English Oke of Ierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise. Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke ἀμβροσία: in Latine *Ambrosia*; neither hath it any other knowen name. *Plinie* saith that *Ambrosia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbes. For *Botrys* Oke of Ierusalem, as we haue written, is of diuers also called *Ambrosia*: in English it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

✻ *The temperature.*

These plants are hot and drie in the second degree, and consist of subtill partes.

✻ *The vertues.*

These plants are good to be boiled in wine and ministred vnto such as haue their breasts stopped, and are short winded, and cannot easily drawe their breth; for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough flegme. The leaues are of the same force being made vp with Sugar, they commonly call it a Conserue. A

It giueth a pleasant taste to flesh that is sodden with it, and eaten with the broth. B

It is dried and laid among garments not onely to make them smell sweete, but also to preserue them from moths and other vermine: which thing it doth also performe. C

Of Lauander Cotton. Chap. 440.

✻ *The kindes.*

Chamæcyparissus, or Lauander Cotton, whereof there be two sortes, of which one is very common in our English gardens: the other lesse knowne, which the Italians call *Santolina*.

✻ *The description.*

Lauander Cotton bringeth foorth clustered buttons of a golden colour, and of a sweete smell, and is often vsed in garlands and decking vp of gardens and houses. It hath a woodie stocke, out of which grow foorth branches like little boughes, slender, very many, a cubite long, set about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled or crumpled; on the tops of the branches stande vp flowers, one alone on euery branch, made vp with short threds thrust close together, like to the flowers of Tansie, and to the middle buttons of the flowers of Cammomil, but yet something broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into seede of an obscure colour. The roote is of a woodie substance. The shrub it selfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a strong sweete smell.

There are set foorth two figures, one by *Taber Montanus*, vnder the title *Absinthium marinum tenuifolium*: the same is set forth in diuers written copies for *Abrotonum fœmina*, differing very notably in kinde, yet so like that they cannot be distinguished: doubtlesse I take them to be one plant, & therfore with the ancients we hold it for the female Sothernwood, or lauander Cotton. It agreeth with our common Lauander Cotton in each respect, sauing that it is altogither lesser, and the leaues more finely cut and hackt, and of a greener colour; yet whitish as well leaues as branches.

Chamæcyparissus.
Lauander Cotton.

A

✻ *The place.*

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almost euerywhere.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

They are both called by one name *Santolina*, or Lauander Cotton, of moſt *Chamæcyparissus*. But *Pliny* concerning *Chamæcyparissus*, is ſo ſhort and briefe, that by him (his ſucceſſors) their opinions can neither be reiected, nor receiued.

They are doubtles much deceiued that would haue Lauander Cotton to be *Abrotanum fœminam*, or the female Southernwood; and likewiſe they are in the wrong, who take *it* to be *Seriphium*, Sea Wormwood; and they who firſt ſet it abroach to be a kinde of Southernwood, we leaue them to their errors: becauſe it is not abſolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormwood and Southernwood.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter taſte, being hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Plinie ſaith, that the herbe *Chamæcyparissus* being drunke in wine, is a good medicine againſt the poiſons of all ſerpents and venemous beaſts.

B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the ſeede hath the ſame vertue againſt wormes, but auoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vſuall worme ſeede.

Of Sperage, or Aſparagus. *Chap.* 441.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe ancients haue ſet foorth two ſortes of Sperage: the garden and the wilde Sperage. The later writers haue found more of the wilde kinde.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt being the manured and garden Sperage, hath at his firſt riſing foorth of the ground, thicke tender ſhootes, very ſoft and brittle, of the thicknes of the greateſt ſwans quill, in taſte like vnto the greene Beane, hauing at the top a certaine ſcalie ſoft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubites, diuided into diuers other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet many little leaues like haires, more fine than the leaues of Dill: among which come forth ſmall moſſie yellowiſh flowers, which yeeld foorth the fruit greene at the firſt, after red as Corall, of the bignes of a ſmall Peaſe, wherein is conteined groſſe blackiſh ſeede exceeding hard, which is the cauſe that it lieth ſo long in the ground after the ſowing before it do ſpring vp. The rootes are many, thicke, ſoft, and ſpoongie ſtrings hanging downe from one head, and ſpread themſelues all about, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 We haue in our marriſh and lowe grounds neere vnto the ſea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but onely in manuring: by which all things, or moſt things are made more beautifull and larger.

1 *Asparagus sativus.*
Garden Sperage.

2 *Asparagus palustris.*
Marish Sperage.

3 *Asparagus petræus.*
Stone or mountaine Sperage.

4 *Asparagus sylvestris.*
Wilde Sperage.

Asparagus acutifolius, Lin. Mill. Dict.

Asparagus aphyllus, Lin. Mill. Dict.

3 Stone or mountaine Sperage, is one of the wilde ones, set foorth vnder the title of *Corruda*, which *L'Obel* calleth *Asparagus Petræus*, and *Galen Myacanthinus*, that doth verie well resemble those of the garden, in stalkes, rootes and branches, sauing that those fine hairie leaues which are in the garden Sperage, be soft, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage sharpe, harde, and pricking thornes, though they be small and slender: the fruite heereof is round, of the bignes of a Pease, and of a blacke colour: the rootes are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the last described, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogither set with most sharpe thornes, as are the branches of Whinnes, Gorse, or Fursen: the fruit is red when it is ripe: the rootes are like the others, but greater and tougher.

5 *Asparagus syluestris Spinosus Clusij.*
Wilde thorney Sperage.

✻ The description.

5 *Carolus Clusius* describeth also a certaine wilde Sperage with sharpe prickles all alongst the stalks, orderly placed at euerie ioint one, hard, stiffe, and whitish, the points of the thornes pointing downwards: from the which ioints also do grow out a fewe long greene leaues fastned togither, as also a little yellowe flower, and one berrie three cornered, and of a blacke colour, wherein is conteined one blacke seede, seldome more: the rootes are like the other.

Many and sundry authors haue taken this for a kinde of Sperage called *Nepa*, for the plant *Scorpio*, bicause of his sharpe prickles; and therefore it was called *Nepa à Scorpione*, of the small beast called *Nepa*, whose taile is verie dangerous, as are the prickles of this plant: it is verie hard to discerne this plant from *Corruda*, which hath caused *Mathiolus* his errour to be the greater, in taking *Nepa* for *Asparagus maritimus*: this plant hath many woodie rootes, one folded ouer an other: from which arise small stalkes, beset with sharpe thicke leaues, resembling *Corruda*, verie terrible to be touched by reason of his prickley leaues, which are of a bitter taste.

Dripis being likewise a kind hereof, hath long & small rootes creeping in the ground like Couch grasse: from which spring vp branches a cubite high, full of knottie ioints: the leaues are small like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda*, or *Nepa*: the flowers grow at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts or rundles, of a white colour, closely thrust togither: the seede before it be taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice.

✻ The place.

The fist being our garden *Asparagus* groweth wilde in Essex, in a medowe adioining to a Myll beyond a village called Thorp, and also Singleton, not farre from Carbie, and in the medowes neere Moulton in Lincolnshire: likewise it groweth in great plentie neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Landamer lading, and at north Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnshire.

The wilde Sperages do grow in Portingale and Biscaie among stones, one of the which *Petrus Bellonius* doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his first booke of singularities, 18. Chapter.

✻ The time.

The bare naked tender shootes of Sperage spring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in sallads; they flower in Iune and Iuly; the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ The names.

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke ἀσπάραγος: in Latine likewise *Asparagus*: in shops *Sparagus*, and *Speragus*: in high Dutch Spargen: in low Dutch Asparges, and Coraalcruijt: that is to

say

say *Herba Coralli*, or Corall woort, of the red berries, which beare the colour of corall: in Spanish *Aſparragos*: in Italian *Aſparago*: in Engliſh Sperage, & likewiſe Aſparagus after the Latine name: in French *Aſperges*. It is named *Aſparagus* of the excellencie, bicauſe *Aſparagi*, or the ſpringes heereof are preferred before thoſe of other plants whatſoeuer: for this Latine word *Aſparagus* doth properly ſignifie the firſt ſpring or ſprout of euery plant, eſpecially when it is tender, and before it do grow into an harde ſtalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yoong ſprings of wilde Vine, or Hoppes, and ſuch like.

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke μυάγρθα, which is as much to ſay as Mouſe prickle, and ἀσπάραγος πετραῖος, that is to ſay, *Petraus Aſparagus*, or Stone Sperage: it is alſo named in Latine *Aſparagus ſylueſtris* and *Corruda*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of the garden Sperage, and alſo of the wilde do cleanſe without manifeſt heat and drineſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

The firſt ſprouts or naked tender ſhootes heerof be oftentimes ſodden in fleſh broth and eaten, A
or boiled in faire water, and ſeaſoned with oile, vineger, ſalt, and pepper, then are ſerued at mens tables for a ſallade; they are pleaſant to the taſten eaſily concocted, and gently looſen the belly.

They ſomwhat prouoke vrine, good for the kidneies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the bodie B
little nouriſhment, and the ſame moiſt, yet not faultie: they are thought to increaſe ſeede, and ſtirre vpluſt.

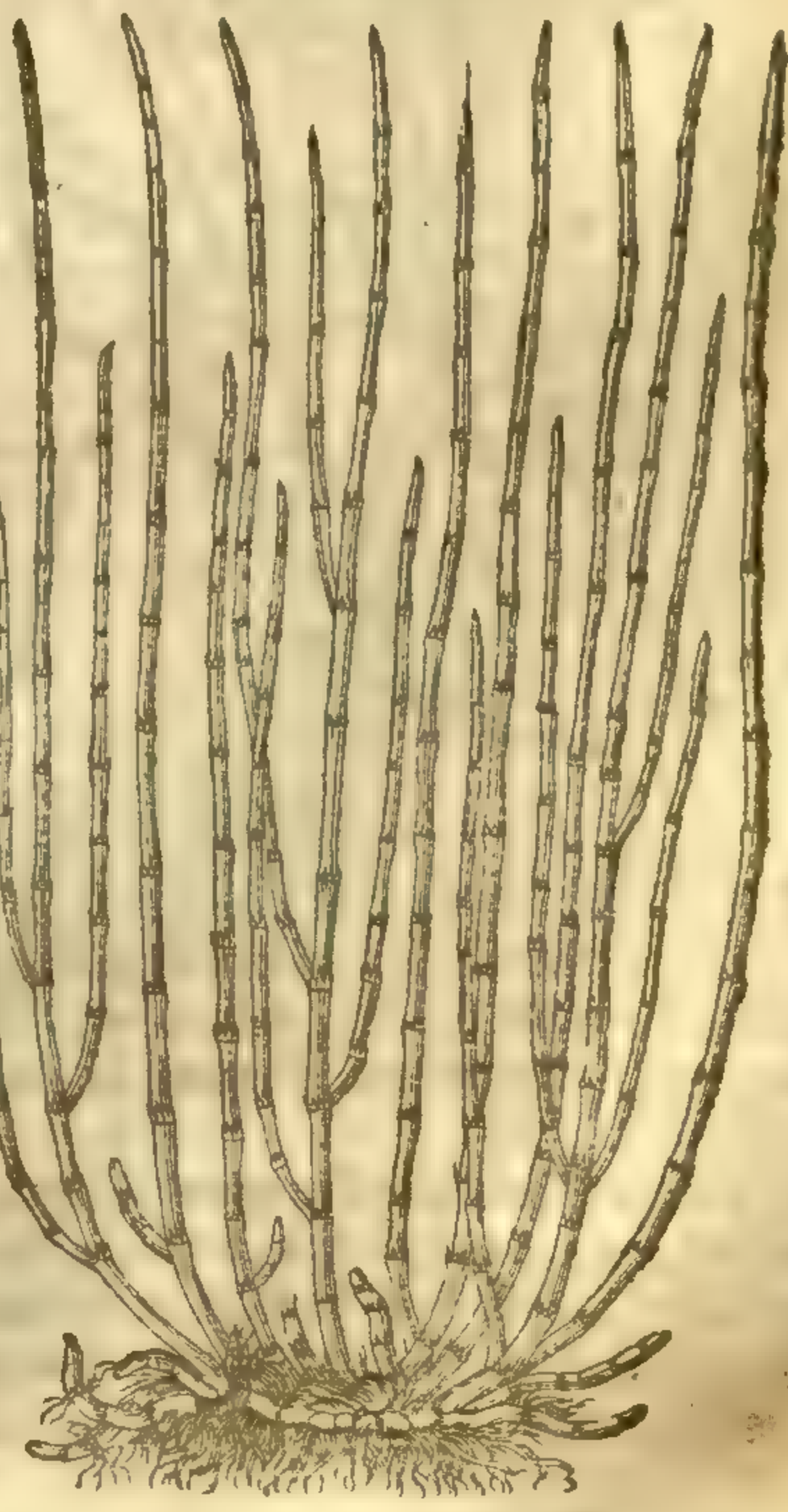
Of Horſe taile, or Shaue graſſe. Chap. 442.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Horſe taile deſcribed of the ancients, one great, the other little: the later age hath found more.

1 *Equiſetum maius.*
Great Horſe taile.

2 *Equiſetum nudum.*
Naked Horſe taile.



✻ *The*

The deſcription.

1 GReat Horſe taile, riſeth vp with a rounde ſtalke, hollowe within like a Reede, a cubite high, compact as it were of many ſmall peeces, one put into the end of another, ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, very rough, and ſet at euery ioint with many ſtiffe ruſhlike leaues, or rough briſtles, which maketh the whole plant to reſemble the taile of a Horſe, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the ſtalke do ſtand in ſteed of flowers cluſtered and thick Catkins, not vnlike vnto the firſt ſhootes of Sperage, which is called *Myacantha*: the roote is iointed and creepeth in the grounde.

2 This ſmall or naked Shaue graſſe, wherewith Fletchers and Combemakers doe rubbe and poliſh their worke, riſeth out of the ground like the firſt ſhootes of *Aſparagus*, iointed or kneed by certaine diſtances like the precedent, but altogither without ſuch briſtley leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the roote groweth aſlope in the earth like thoſe of the Couch graſſe.

3 *Equiſetum ſegetale.*
Corne Horſe graſſe.

4 *Equiſetum paluſtre.*
Water Horſe taile.

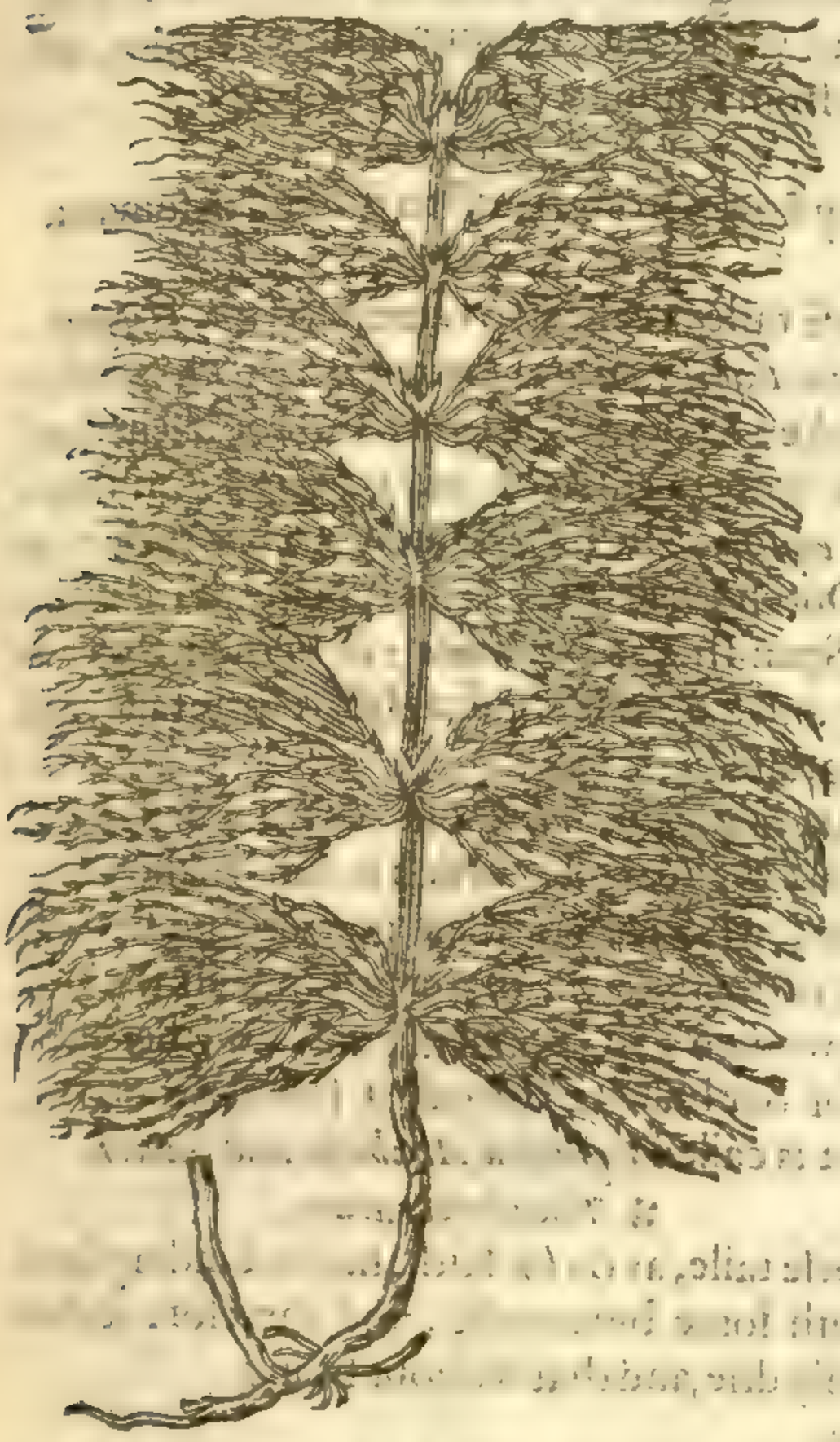
The deſcription.

3 Horſe taile which for the moſt groweth among corne, and where corne hath beene, hath a verie ſlender roote and ſingle: from which riſe vp diuers iointed ſtalkes, whereon doe growe verie long, rough, narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the firſt deſcribed, but thicker and rougher, as is the reſt of the plant.

4 Water Horſe taile that groweth by the brinkes of riuers, and running ſtreams, and often in the middeſt of the water, hath a very long roote, according to the depth of the water, groſſe, thicke, and iointed, with ſome threds annexed thereto: from which riſeth vp a great, thicke, iointed ſtalke, whereon do growe long, rough, ruſhie leaues, pyramides or ſteeple faſhion: the whole plant is likewiſe rough, hard, and fit to ſhaue and rub wooden things as the other.

5 *Equiſetum*

5 *Equisetum syluaticum.*
Wood Horse taile.



6 *Cauda equina fœmina.*
The female Horse taile.

**The description.*

5 This kinde of Horse taile that groweth in woods and shadowie places, hath a small roote and single: from which riseth vp a rough chamfered stalke iointed by certaine spaces, hauing at each ioint two bushes of rough bristley leaues, set one against another like the other of his kind.

6 The female Horse taile groweth for the most part in wateriſh places, and by the brinks of small rils and pirling brookes, it hath a long roote like that of Couch grasse; from which rise vp diuers hollow stalkes, set about at certaine distances, with small leaues in rundles like those of Woodroof, altogither barren of seede and flower, whereof it was called *Semine Vidua.*

7 *Clusius* hath set foorth a plant, that he referreth vnto the stocke of the Horse tailes, which he thus describeth: It hath many twiggie or rushie stalkes, whereupon it was called *Iuncaria*, and may be englished Rush weede. The leaues growe vpon the branches like those of Flaxe; on the tops of the stalkes growe small chaffie flowers of a whitish colour. The seede is small and blacke of colour. The roote is little and white. The whole plant is sweetish in taste.

Dodonæus setteth foorth another Horse taile, which he called Climing Horse taile, or Horse taile of Olympus. There is, saith he, another plant like Horse taile, but greater and higher. It riseth vp oftentimes with a stalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into diuers branches; out of which there grow long slender sprigs very full of ioints, like to the first Horse taile. The flowers stand about the iointes of a mossie substance, small as are those of the Cornell tree, in places whereof growe vp red fruite full of sower iuice, not vnlike to little Mulberies, in which is the seede. The roote is hard and woodie. This groweth now and then to a great height, and sometimes lower. *Bellonius* writeth in his Singularities, that it hath beene seene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it commeth vp lower, neere to shorter and lesser trees or shrubs, yet doth it not fasten it selfe to the trees with any tendrels or clasping aglets; much lesse doth it winde it selfe about them, yet doth it delight to stand neere and close vnto them.

7 *Iuncaris Salmanticensis.*
Italian rush. Horse taile.

* *The place.*

The titles and descriptions shew the place of their growing. The last *Bellonius* reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Ragusa a citie in Sclauonia.

* *The time.*

They flower from Aprill to the end of sommer.

* *The names.*

Horse taile is called in Greeke ἵππουρις, *Hippuris*: in Latine *Equisetum* and *Equinalis*: of *Plinie* in his 15. booke 28. chapter, *Equisetis*, of the likenesse of a horse haire: of some *Salix Equina*: in shops *Cauda equina*: in high Dutch Schaffthew: in lowe Dutch Peertsteert: in Italian *Coda di Caualo*: in Spanish *Coda de mula*: in French *Queue de cheual*, and *Ca-queue*: in English Horse taile, and Shauegrasse.

Shauegrasse is not without cause named *Asprella*, of his ruggednesse, which is not vnknowen to women, who scowre their pewter and wooden things of the kitchen therewith, which the Germaine women call Kannenkraut, and thereupon some of our huswiues do call it Pewterwoort. Of some it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabasis*, and *Cauton*.

* *The temperature.*

Horse taile, as *Galen* saith, hath a binding facultie, with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily drie, and that without biting.

* *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* saith, that Horse taile being stamped and laid to, doth perfectly cure wounds (yea though the sinewes be cut in sunder) as *Galen* addeth. It is of so great and so singular a vertue in healing of woundes, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the woundes of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burstings.

B The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedie against bleeding at the nose, and other fluxes of blood. It staieth the ouermuch flowing of womens flowers, the bloodie flixe, and the other fluxes of the belly.

C The iuice of the herbe taken in the same manner can do the like, and more effectually.

D Horse taile with his rootes boiled in wine, is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidneies and bladder, the cough, and difficultie of breathing.

Of Sea cluster, or Sea Raison. Chap. 443.

* *The description.*

1 SEa Grape is not vnlike to Horse taile, but it is lesser and lower: it bringeth foorth little stalks, slender, small, and round, almost like rushes, set with very many little ioints, such as those are of the Horsetaile, and diuided into many wings and branches; the tops whereof are sharpe pointed, somewhat hard and pricking: it is without leaues: the flowers growe in clusters out of the ioints with little stems, they are small and of a whitish green colour: the fruite consisteth of manie little pearles, like to the vnripe berrie of Raspis, or Hindberry; when it is ripe it is red with a saffron colour, in taste sweete and pleasant: the seede or kernell is hard, three square, sharpe on euerie side, in taste binding: the roote is iointed, long, and creepeth aslope: the plant it selfe also doth rather lie on the ground then stande vp: it groweth all full of small stalkes and branches, casting themselues all abroad.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set foorth another sort of sea Grape, far different from the precedent; it riseth vp to the height of a man, hauing many branches of a woodie substance, in forme like to Spanish Broome, without any leaues at all: whereupon do grow clusters of flowers vpon slender foote-stalkes, of a yellowish mossie or herby colour, like those of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruite like vnto the mulberie, of a reddish colour and sower taste, wherein lieth hid one or two seedes like those of Millet, blacke without and white within: the roote is hard, tough, and woodie.

1 *Vua marina.*
Sea Grape.

2 *Vua marina 4. Clusii.*
Shrubby sea Grape of *Clusius* description.

✻ *The description.*

3 This kinde of sea Grape differeth not from the last described in any one point, sauing that it is altogither lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Tragon Mathioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus Mathioli*, which he vnaduisedly called *Tragon*, is without controuersie nothing else but a kinde of *Kali*, or a kinde of *Crithmum alterum*, or comming neere to the plant called *Pastinaca marina*, or *Secacul*: this plant riseth vp out of the grounde with stalkes a cubite high, diuided into sundry other grosse, thicke, and writhen branches, set, or armed with many pricking leaues, of the colour and shape of *Aizoon*, and somewhat thicke and fleshie: among which come foorth such prickley burs, as are to be seene in *Tribulo terrestri*, as that it is harde for a man to touch any part thereof, without pricking of the handes: the flowers are of an herbie colour, bringing foorth flat seede like vnto *Kali*: the roote is slender, and spreadeth vnder the turfe of the earth: the whole plant is full of clammie iuice, not any thing astringent, but somewhat saltish, and of no singular vertue that is yet knowne: wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioscoridis*, and the rather for that this *Tragon* of *Mathiolus*, is an herbe and not a shrub, as I haue before spoken in *Vua marina*, neither beareth it any berries or graines like Wheate, neither is it pleasant in taste and smell, or any thing astringent, all which are to be founde in the right *Tragos* before expressed, which (as *Dioscorides* saith) is without leaues, neither is it thorney as *Tragus improbus Mathioli*: this plant I haue found growing in the Ile of Shepey, in the tract leading to the house of Sir *Edward Hobbie*, called Sherland.

3 *Vua marina minor.*
Small shrubbie sea Grape.

4 *Tragus Mathioli.*
Bastard sea Grape.

Salsola Kali, L.
mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and sandie places neere to the sea: it is founde in Languedock not far from Montpelier, and in other places by the sea side, and is a stranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

When it groweth of it selfe the fruite is ripe in Autumne, the plant it selfe remaineth long green, for all the colde in winter.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Vua marina*: in French *Raisin de Mer*, of the pearled fruite, and the likenes that it hath with Raspis berrie, which is as it were a Raison or Grape, consisting of many little ones: it is named in Greeke τραγος, but it is not called *Tragus*, or *Traganos*, of a Goate, (for so signifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammish smell, but bicause it bringeth foorth fruite fit to be eaten, of the verbe τρωγω which signifieth to eate: it may be called Scorpion, bicause the sprigs thereof are sharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

✻ *The temperature.*

The berries or raisons, and especially the seede that is in them haue a binding qualitie, as we haue saide, and they are drie in the later end of the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the Raisons of sea Grape do staie the flixe, and also the whites in women, when they much abound.

Of Madder. Chap. 444.

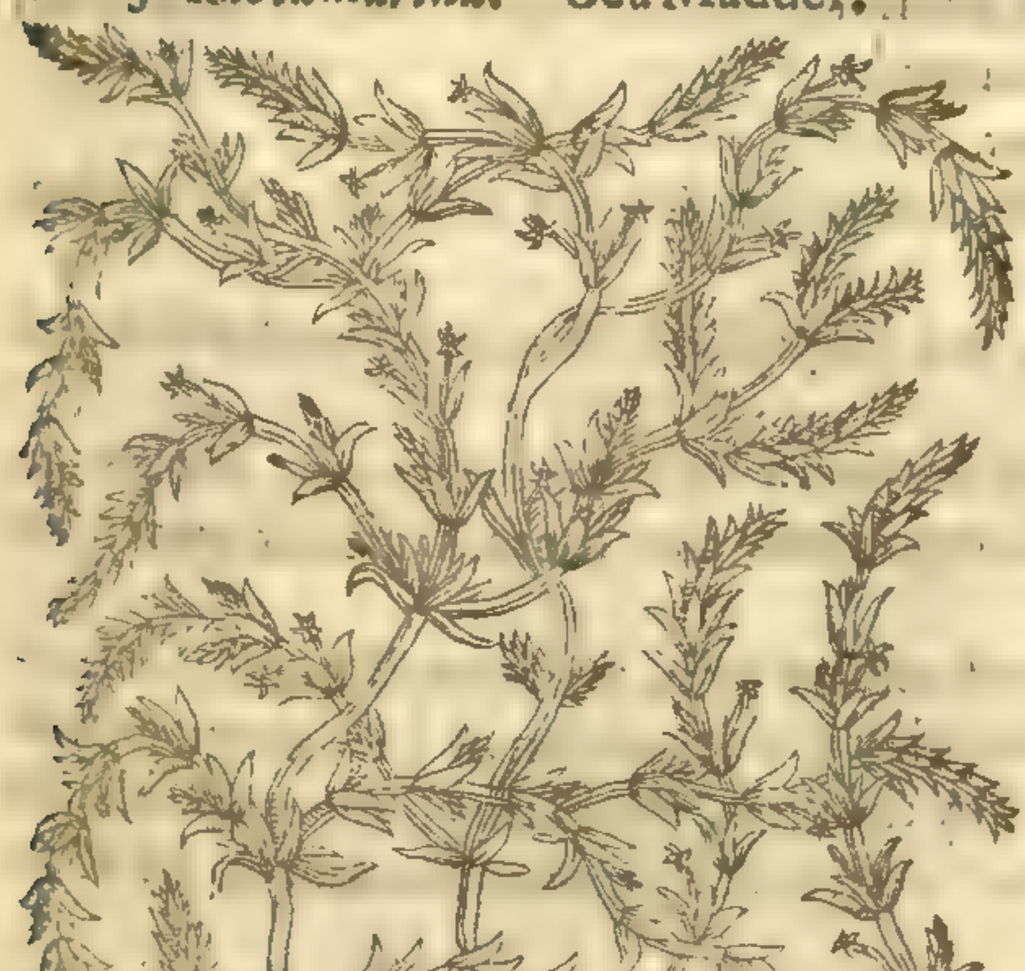
✻ *The kindes.*

THere is but one kinde of Madder onely: but if all those that are like vnto it in leaues and maner of growing were referred thereto, there shoulde be many sorts: as Goose grasse, soft Cliuer, our Ladies Bedstraw, Woodroofe, and Crossewoort, all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.

1 *Rubia tinctorum.* Red Madder.

2 *Rubia syluestris.* Wilde Madder.

3 *Rubia marina.* Sea Madder.



The description.

1 THe garden or manured Madder, hath long ſtalkes or trailing branches diſperſed farre abroade vppon the grounde, ſquare, rough, and full of ioints, at euery ioint ſet rounde with greene rough leaues, in maner of a ſtarre, or as thoſe of Woodroofe: the flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a faint yellowe colour: after which come the ſeede, rounde, greene at the firſt, afterwarde red, and laſtly of a blacke colour: the roote long, fat, full of ſubſtance, creepeth farre abroade within the vpper cruſt of the earth, and is of a reddiſh colour, when it is greene and freſh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altogither ſmaller, and not ſo rough: the flowers are white: the roote is verie ſmall and tender, and oftentimes of a reddiſh colour.

3 Sea Madder hath a roote two foote long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddiſh colour like Alkanet, on the outſide of the ſame forme and bignes, but within it of the colour of the ſcrapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, ſending foorth diuers ſlender ſtalkes rounde and

full of ioints: from which come foorth ſmall thin leaues, ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat hairy, in number commonly fower, ſtanding like a Burgonion croſſe; from the boſome of which come foorth certaine tufts of ſmaller leaues thruſt togither vpon a heape: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes of a pale yellowiſh colour.

✻ *The place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is very common in moſt places of England.

The ſeconde groweth in moiſt medowes, in mooriſh grounds, and vnder buſhes almoſt euerie where.

The laſt groweth by the ſea ſide in moſt places.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh from Maie vnto the end of Auguſt: the rootes are gathered and dried in Autumn, and ſolde to the vſe of Diers, and Medicine.

✻ *The names.*

Madder is called in Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον, *Erythrodanum*: in Latine *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in ſhops *Rubia tinctorum*: *Paulus AEgineta* ſheweth that it is named *Thapſon* which the Diers vſe, and the Romaines call it *Herba Rubia*: in Italian *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*: in Spaniſh *Ruuia*, *Roya*, and *Granza*: in French *Garance*: in high Dutch Rotte: in lowe Dutch Mee, and Mee crappen: in Engliſh Madder, and red Madder.

✻ *The temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene diſputed among the learned, and as yet not cenſured, whether it do binde or open; ſome ſay both, diuers, diuerſly deeme, a great Phiſition (I do not ſay the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commiſſion ſo to do, notwithſtanding I was content to be examined vpon the point, what the nature of Madder was, bicauſe I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as ſhall be ſhewed: the rootes of Madder, which both the Phiſitions and Diers do vſe, as they haue an obſcure binding power and force; ſo be they likewiſe of nature and temperature colde and drie: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reaſon whereof their colour doth eaſily pearce: yet haue they at the firſt a certaine little ſweetenes, with an harſh binding qualitie preſently following it; which not onely we our ſelues haue obſerued, but alſo *Auicen* the prince of Phiſitions, (the great Phiſitians maſter) who in his 58. Chapter hath written, that the roote of Madder hath a rough and harſh taſte: nowe maſter Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue anſwered, attending your cenſure: but if I haue erred, it is with the multitude, and thoſe of the beſt, and beſt learned.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the rootes of Madder is euery where commended for thoſe that are burſten, bruſed, wounded, and that are fallen from high places.

B It ſtancheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth thoſe parts that be hurt and bruſed.

C For theſe cauſes they be mixed with potions, which the later Phiſitions call wound drinkes: in which there is ſuch force and vertue, as *Mathiolus* alſo reporteth, that there is likewiſe great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the cheſt and intrails.

D Our opinion and iudgement is confirmed by that moſt expert man, ſomtimes Phiſition of London *Iohannes Spiringus*, who in his Rapſodes hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triphera*, that great compoſition is ſingular good to ſtay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloudie flixe, and the ſame approoued by diuers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an aſtringent and binding qualitie.

E Of the ſame opinion as it ſeemeth is alſo *Eros Iulia* hir freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) who in a compoſition againſt vntimely birth doth vſe the ſame: for if he had thought that Madder were of ſuch a qualitie as *Dioſcorides* writeth it to be of, he woulde not in any wiſe haue added it to thoſe medicines which are good againſt an vntimely birth.

F For *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the roote of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that groſſe and thicke, and oftentimes bloud alſo, and it is ſo great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menſes, the birth, and afterbirth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceiued him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednes came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithſtanding commeth no otherwiſe then from the colour of the Madder.

For

For the roote hereof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red: no other- G
wise then Rubarb doth make the same yellow, not changing in the mean time the substance therof, nor making it thicker then it was before, which is to be vnderstoode in those which are in perfect health, which thing doth rather shew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwise then Rubarbe doth; for by reason of his binding qualitie the watersh humours do for a while keepe their colour. For colours mixed with binding things do longer remain in the things colored, and do not so soon vade: this thing they well knowe that gather colours out of the iuices of flowers and herbes, for with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which otherwise woulde be quickly lost. By these things it manifestly appeereth that Madder doth nothing vehemently either clense or open, and that *Dioscorides* hath rashly attributed vnto it this kinde of qualitie, and after him *Galen* and the rest that followed, standing stiffely to his opinion.

Plinie saith, that the stalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vsed against serpents. H

The roote of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the stoppings of I
the liuer, the milt and kidneies, and is good against the iaundise.

The same taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof K
causeth one to pisse bloud, as some haue dreamed.

Langius and other excellent Phisitions haue experimented the same to amende the lothsome L
colour of the Kings euill, and helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a little allume and honie of Roses.

Of Goose grasse, or Clyuers. Chap. 445.

1 *Aparine.*
Goose grasse or Cleuers.

Galium Aparine, I. Matth. hist.

2 *Aparina maior Plinij.*
Great Goose grasse.

*The

✻ *The description.*

1 A *Parine*, Cliuers or Gooſe graſſe, hath many ſmall ſquare branches, rough and ſharpe, full of ioints, beſet at euery ioint with ſmall leaues ſtarre faſhion, and like vnto ſmall Madder: the flowers are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the ſprigs: the ſeedes are ſmall, rounde, a little hollow in the midſt in maner of a nauell, ſet for the moſt part by couples: the rootes ſlender and full of ſtrings: the whole plant is rough, and his ruggednes taketh holde of mens veſtures and woollen garments as they paſſe by: being drawne along the toong it fetcheth bloud: *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the ſhepheards in ſteede of a Cullander do vſe it to take haires out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Gooſe graſſe of *Plinie*, is one of the Moone woorts of *L'Obelius*, it hath a very rough tender ſtalke, whereupon are ſet broade leaues ſomewhat long, like thoſe of Scorpion graſſe, or *Alyſſon Galent*, *Galens* Moonewoort, very rough and hairy: the flowers growe at the top of the branches of an herbie colour; after which commeth rough cleauing ſeedes, that do ſticke to mens garments which touch it: the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

✻ *The place.*

Gooſe graſſe groweth neere the borders of fieldes, and oftentimes in the fieldes themſelues mixed with the corne, alſo by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophraſtus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with harde imbracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdenſome and troubleſome vnto it.

✻ *The time.*

It is found plentifully euery where in ſommer time.

✻ *The names.*

It is named in Greek ἀπαρίνη, *Apparine*: in Latine *Lappa minor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis ſpeciem*: of ſom *Philanthropos*, as though he ſhould ſay, a mans friend, bicauſe it taketh hold of mens garments; of diuers alſo for the ſame cauſe *Philadelphos*: in Italian *Speronella*: in Spaniſh *Preſera*, or *amor di Hortalano*: in high Dutch **Kleeb kraut**: French *Reble*, *ou grateron*: in low Dutch **Kleefcrupt**: in Engliſh Gooſe ſhare, Gooſe graſſe, Cleuer, or Clauer.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is as *Galen* ſaith, moderately hot and dry, and ſomwhat of thinne parts.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice which is preſſed out of the ſeeds, ſtalkes, and leaues, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is a remedie for them that are bitten of the poiſonſom ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers, if it be drunke with wine.

B And the herbe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe waſteth away the kernels by the throte.

C *Pliny* teacheth that the leaues being applied doth alſo ſtay the abundance of bloud iſſuing out of wounds.

D Women do vſually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and otemeale, to cauſe lankneſſe, and keepe them from fatnes.

Of Croſſewoort. Chap. 446.

✻ *The description.*

CRoſſewoort is a lowe and baſe herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many ſquare, feeble rough ſtalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a ſoft downe: the leaues are little, ſhort, and ſmal, alwaies fower growing togither, and ſtanding croſſewiſe one right againſt another, making a direct Burgunion croſſe: toward the top of the ſtalke, and from the boſome of thoſe leaues come foorth verie many ſmall yellow flowers, of a reaſonable good ſauour, ech of which is alſo ſhaped like a Burgunion croſſe: the rootes are nothing elſe but a fewe ſmall threds or fibres.

Cruciata.

Cruciata.
Crossewoort.

Valantia Cruciata, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The place.*

Cruciata, or Crossewoort, groweth in moist and fertill medowes: I found the same growing in the churchyarde of Hampsteede neere London, and in a pasture adioining thereto by the mill: also it groweth in the lane or high way beyond Charleton, a small village by Greenwich, and in sundry other places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth for the most part all sommer long.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Cruciata*, and *Cruciatis*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a crosse: in English Crossewoort, Golden Crossewoort; or Golden Mugweet.

✻ *The temperature.*

Crossewoort seemeth to be of a binding and drying qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Crossewoort hath an excellent propertie, to A heale, ioine, and close wounds togither, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inwarde or outwarde, if the saide herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.

The decoction thereof is also ministred B with good successe to those that are burSten: and so is the herbe, being boiled vntill it be soft, and laide vpon the burSten place in manner of a pultis.

Of Woodrooffe. Chap. 447.

✻ *The description.*

WOodrooffe hath many square stalkes full of ioints, and at euery knot or ioint seauen or eight long narrowe leaues, set round about like a starre, or the rowell of a spurre: the flowers grow at the top of the stemmes, of a white colour, and of a very sweete smell, as is the rest of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houses in the heate of sommer, doth very well attemper the aire, coole and make fresh the place, to the delight and comfort of such as are therein.

There is another sort of Woodrooffe called *Asperula Cærulea*, or blew Woodrooffe: it is an herbe of a foote high, soft, hairie, and something branched, with leaues and stalkes like those of white Woodrooffe: the flowers therof are blue, standing vpon short stems on the tops of the stalks: the seede is small, round, and placed togither by couples: the roote is long and of a red colour.

There is another herbe called *Sagina Spergula*, or spurrie, which is sowen in Brabant, Hollande, and Flaunders, of purpose to fatten cattle, and to cause them to giue much milke, and there called Spurrie, and franke Spurry: it is a base and lowe herbe; very tender, hauing many iointed stalkes, whereupon do grow leaues set in round circles like those of Woodrooffe, but lesser and smoother, in forme like the rowell of a spur, at the top of the stalkes do grow small white flowers, after which come round seede like those of Turneps: the roote is small and threddie.

Asperula.
Woodrooffe.

✻ *The place.*

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almoſt euery where: the ſeconde groweth in many places of Eſſex, and diuers other parts in ſandie grounds.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Moſt haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Plinie* his *Alyſſos*, which as he ſaith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or garden Madder, in leaues onely, & leſſer ſtalkes: but ſuch a one is not onely this, but alſo that with blew flowers: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alyſſos*, a blew flower: notwithſtanding *Galens* and *Plinies Alyſſos*, are thought to differ from Woodrooffe, by *Galens* own words, writing of *Alyſſos* in his ſecond booke of Counterpoiſons, in *Antonius Coue* his compoſition in this manner: *Alyſſos* is an herbe very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a flower tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Aſperula odorata*, and of moſt men *Aſpergula odorata*, of others *Cordialis*, and *Stellaria*: in high Dutch Hertzkruyt: in low Dutch Leuerkraut: that is to ſaie *Iecoraria*, or *Hepatica* Liuerwoort: in French *Muguet*: in Engliſh Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

✻ *The temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature ſomthing like vnto our Ladies Bedſtraw, but not ſo ſtrong, being in a meane betweene heat and drines.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merrie, and to be good for the hart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerarie herbes do.

Of Ladies Bedſtraw. Chap. 448.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedſtraw, or Cheeſe renning, ſome greater, others leſſe, ſome with white flowers, and ſome with yellowe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 LAdies Bedſtraw hath ſmall, round, euen ſtalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground: whereon doe growe very fine leaues, cut into ſmall iags, finer then thoſe of Dill, ſet at certaine ſpaces, as thoſe of Woodrooffe: among which come foorth flowers of a yellow colour, in cluſters or bunches thicke thruſt togither, of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell, but not vnpleaſant: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 Ladies Bedſtraw with white flowers is like vnto Cleauers or Gooſe graſſe, in leaues, ſtalkes, and maner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but ſmooth and ſoft: the flowers be white, the ſeede round: the rootes ſlender, creeping within the grounde: the whole plant rampeth vpon buſhes, ſhrubs, and all other ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it, otherwiſe it cannot ſtande, but muſt reele and fall to the ground,

1 *Gallium luteum.* Galium verum, L. mill. dict.
Ladies yellow Bedstraw.

2 *Gallium album.* Galium palustre, L. mill. dict.
Ladies Bedstraw with white flowers.

3 *Gallium rubrum.*
Ladies Bedstraw with red flowers.

4 *Gallium sive mollugo montana.*
Great Bastard Madder.

*The

Galium sylvaticum, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

3 This ſmall *Gallium* or ladies little red bedſtrowe, hath beene taken for a kinde of wilde Madder; neuertheleſſe it is a kinde of Ladies bedſtrow or cheeſrenning, as appeereth both by his vertues in turning milke for cheeſe, as alſo by his forme being in each reſpect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differeth in the colour of the flowers, which are of a darke red colour with a yellowe pointle in the middle, conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues: the ſeede wherof was ſent me from Argentine, or Strawſborough in Germany.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort of *Gallium* for diſtinction ſake called *Mollugo*, which hath ſtalkes that neede not to be propped vp, but of it ſelfe ſtandeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a ſmoother leafe: the flowers therof be alſo white, and very ſmall: the roote blackiſh.

I haue receiued from a citizen of Strawsborough the ſeedes of a kind of *Gallium* with red flowers, which hath not beene ſeene in theſe parts before this time.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth vpon ſunny bankes neere to the borders of fieldes, in fruitfull ſoiles almoſt euerie where.

The ſecond groweth in hedges among buſhes in moſt places.

The third groweth in mariſh grounds, and other moiſt places.

The fourth groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower moſt of the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke γάλιον: it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke γάλα, into which it is put as Cheeſe renning: in Latine likewiſe *Gallium*: in high Dutch Wegerkraut, Walſtroo: in low Dutch Walſtroo: in French *Petit Muguet*: in Italian *Galio*: in Spaniſh *Coaia leche yerua*: in Engliſh our Ladies Bedſtraw, Cheeſe renning, Maides Haire, and petie Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, a kinde of ſmall Burre, ſo taken of the ancients, of the ſoftnes and ſmoothnes of the leaues, and is commonly called *Mollugo*: diuers take them for kinds of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubia ſylueſtris*, or wilde Madder: but Madder that groweth of it ſelfe differeth not from the planted or tame Madder, wherof we haue found none in England, that I can learn of.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes eſpecially that with yellow flowers, is dry and ſomthing binding as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The flowers of yellow Maides Haire, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is vſed in ointments againſt burnings, and it ſtancheth bloud: it is put into the Cerote or Cerecloth of Roſes: it is ſet a ſunning in a glaſſe with oile Oliue till it be white: it is good to annoint the wearied traueiler: the roote thereof drunke in wine ſtirreth vp bodily luſt: and the flowers ſmelled vnto worketh the ſame effect.

B The herbe thereof is vſed for Rennet to make cheeſe, as *Mathiolus* reporteth, ſaying, that the people of Thuſcane or Hetruria, do vſe it to turne their milke, that the Cheeſe which they make of ſheepes and Goates milke might be the ſweeter and more pleaſant in taſte, and alſo more holſome, eſpecially to breake the ſtone, as it is reported.

C The people in Cheſhire, eſpecially about Namptwich where the beſt Cheeſe is made, do vſe it in their Rennet, eſteeming greatly of that Cheeſe aboue other made without it.

D We finde nothing extant in ancient writers of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes neuer had in vſe, either for Phiſicke or Chirurgerie.

Of Ferne. Chap. 449.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing, whereof there be two ſorts according to the old writers, the Male and the Female, and theſe be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names as ſhall be declared.

1 *Filix mas.*
Male Ferne.

2 *Filix fœmina.*
Female Ferne or brakes.

* *The description.*

1 THe male Ferne bringeth foorth presently from the roote broad leaues and rough, somwhat hard, easie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and strong smell, more then a cubite long, spred abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number standing vpon one middle rib, euery one whereof is like a feather, and nicked in the edges, and on the backside are sprinckled as it were with a verie fine earthie coloured dust or spots, which many rashly haue taken for seede: the roote consisteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke: and is without stalke and seede, and altogither barren.

2 The female Ferne hath neither flowers nor seed, but one onely stalke which is chamfered, somthing edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aslope, there appeereth a certaine forme of a spred Eagle: about this stande very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but lesser: the roote is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground being now and then an inch thicke, or somewhat thinner; this is also of a strong smell, as is the male.

* *The place.*

Both the Fernes are delighted to growe in barren, drie, and desert places; and as *Horace* testifieth;

Neglecti vrenda filix innascitur agris.

It commeth not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged as *Theophrastus* in his 8. booke 8. chapter reporteth, it withereth away.

The Male ioieth in open and champion places, on mountaines and stonie grounds as *Dioscorides* saith.

The Female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in shadowie woods.

* *The*

❋ *The time.*

Both theſe Fernes wither away in winter; in the ſpring there grow foorth new leaues, which continue greene all ſommer long.

❋ *The names.*

The former is called in Greeke πτέρις: *Nicander* in his diſcourſe of Treacles nameth it βάτιον: in Latine *Filix mas:* in Italian *Felce:* in Spaniſh *Helecho, Falguero,* and *Feyto:* in high Dutch Waldt Farne: in French *Fougere,* or *Feuchiere maſle:* in lowe Dutch Garen Vanneken: in Engliſh male Ferne.

The ſecond kinde is called in Greeke θηλυπτέρις, that is, *Filix fœmina,* or female Ferne: in Latine as *Dioſcorides* noteth among baſtard names, *Lingua ceruina:* in high Dutch Waldt Farn weiblin, and Holtz Farnkraut: in low Dutch Garen Wijfken: in French *Fougere Femelle:* in Engliſh Brake, common Ferne, and Female Ferne.

❋ *The temperature.*

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter and drie, and ſomthing binding.

❋ *The vertues.*

A The roote of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth foorth long, flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke in meade or honied water; & more effectually if it be giuen with two ſcruples or two third parts of a dram of *Scamonie,* or of black Hellebor; they that will vſe it ſaith he, muſt firſt eate Garlicke: after the ſame maner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe: the roote heereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill ſpleenes: and being ſtamped with ſwines greaſe and applied, it is a remedie againſt the pricking of the reed; for proofe heereof as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the Ferne dieth, if the reed be planted about it, and contrariwiſe, that the reed dieth if it be compaſſed with Ferne, which is vain to thinke, that it hapneth by an antipathy or natural hatred, and not by reaſon that this Ferne proſpereth not
B in moiſt places, nor the Reede in drie.

The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* ſaith: *Dioſcorides* reporteth that this briugeth barrennes, eſpecially to women; and that it cauſeth women to be deliuered before their time: he addeth that the powder heereof finely beaten is laide vpon olde vlcers; and healeth the galled neckes of oxen and other cattle: it is alſo reported that the roote of Ferne caſt into an
C Hogſhed of wine keepeth the ſame from ſowring.

The roote of male Ferne ſodden in wine, is good againſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the milt: and being boiled in water ſtaieth the laske in yoong children, if they be ſet ouer the decoction thereof to eaſe their bodies by a cloſe ſtoole.

Of water Ferne, or Oſmund *the water man.* *Chap.* 450.

❋ *The deſcription.*

WAter Ferne hath a great triangled ſtalke two cubits high, beſet vpon each ſide with large leaues ſpread abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie: theſe leaues are like the large leaues of the Aſh tree: for doubtleſſe when I firſt ſaw them a far off, it cauſed me to woonder thereat, thinking that I had ſeene yoong Aſhes growing vpon a bogge, but beholding it a little neerer, I might eaſily diſtinguiſh it from the Aſhe, by the browne, rough, and round graines that grewe on the top of the branches, which yet are not the ſeede thereof, but are verie like vnto the ſeede: the roote is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with manie ſcales and interlacing rootes, hauing in the middle of the great and hard woodie part thereof ſome ſmall whiteneſſe, which hath beene called the hart of *Oſmund* the water man.

❋ *The*

1 *Osmunda Regalis.*
Water Ferne, or Osmund roiall.

Osmunda regalis, L.
Mill. Dict.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the midst of a bogge, at the further end of Hampsteede Heath from London, at the bottome of a hill adioining to a small cottage, and diuers other places, as also vpon diuers boggeson a Heath or common neere vnto Buntwood in Essex, especially neere vnto a place there that some haue digged, to the ende for to finde a nest or mine of golde: but the birdes were ouer fledge, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped.

✻ *The time.*

It flourisheth in sommer as the former Fernes; the leaues decaie in winter: the roote continueth fresh and long lasting, which being brought into the garden prospereth as in his native soile, as my selfe haue prooued.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Osmunda*; it is more truly named *Filix palustris*, or *aquatilis*: some terme it by the name of *Filicastrum*: most of the Alchimistes call it *Lunaria maior*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Filix latifolia*: it is named in high Dutch Groß Farn: in lowe Dutch Groote Varen, & Ilt Varen: in English water Ferne, Osmund the waterman, of some Saint Christophers herbe, and Osmund.

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote of this also is hot and dry, but lesse then they of the former ones.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote and especially the hart or middle part thereof, boiled or else stamped and taken with some kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for those that are wounded, dry beaten and bruised, that haue fallen from some high place: and for the same cause the Emperickes do put it in decoctions, which

which the later Phisitions do call wounde drinks: some take it to be so effectuall, and of so great a vertue, as that it can dissolue cluttered bloud remaining in any inward part of the bodie, and that it also can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender sprigs therof at their first comming foorth, are excellent vnto the purposes aforesaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oiles, and consolidatiues or healing plaisters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and such like.

Of Polypodie, or wall Ferne. Chap. 451.

Polypodium.

Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.

✻ *The description.*

THe leaues of Polypody might be thought to be like those of male Ferne, but that they are farre lesser, and not nicked at all in the edges: these do presently spring vp frõ the rootes being cut on both the edges with many deepe gashes, euen harde to the middle rib; on the vpper side they are smooth, on the neather side they be lightly powdred as it were with dusty markes: the roote is long, not a finger thicke, creeping a slope, on which are seene certaine little buttons like to those pits and dents that appeere in the tailes of cuttle fishes: this hath in it a certaine sweetenes with a taste somthing harsh: this kinde of Ferne likewise wanteth not onely flowers and seede, but stalkes also.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth on the bodies of olde rotten trees, and also vpon old wals, and the tops of houses: it is likewise founde among rubbish neere the borders of fieldes, especially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods: and in some places it groweth ranke and with a broader leafe, in others not so ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which groweth on the bodies of olde Okes is preferred before the rest: in steede of this most do vse that which is founde vnder the Okes, which for all that is not to be termed *Quercinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

✻ *The time.*

Polypodie is greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth foorth newe leaues in the first spring.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians call it πολυπόδιον, of the holes of the fishes *Polypi*, appeering in the rootes: it is called in Latine *Polypodium*, after the Greeke name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they shoulde say *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high Dutch Engelsuss, Baumfarn, Tropffwurtz: in lowe Dutch Boom varen: in French *Polypode*: and we of England Polypodie: that which groweth vpon the wal we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

✻ *The temperature.*

Polypodie doth drie, but yet without biting as *Galen* writeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth that it is of power to purge and to drawe forth choler and flegme. *Actuarius* addeth

addeth that it likewiſe purgeth melancholy: others ſuppoſe it to be without any purging force at al, or elſe to haue verie little: of the ſame minde is alſo *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh that it purgeth verie gently; which thing is confirmed by experience, the miſtris of things. For in verie deede Polypodie of it ſelfe doth not purge at al, but onely ſerueth a little to make the bellie ſoluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that mooue to the ſtoole by their ſlipperines. *Ioannes Meſues* reckoneth vp Polypodie among thoſe things that doe eſpecially drie and make thinne: peraduenture he had reſpect to a certaine kinde of *Arthritis*, or ache in the ioints: in which not one onely part of the bodie, but many togither moſt commonly are touched: for which it is verie much commended *à Menapiis* and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of diſeaſe the hands, the feete, and the ioints of the knees and elbowes do ſwell. There is ioined withall a feeblenes in moouing thorow the extremitie of the paine: ſometimes the vpper parts are leſſe greeued, and the lower more. The humours do alſo eaſily runne from one place to another, and then ſettle. Againſt this diſeaſe the Geldres & Cleuelanders do vſe the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the ſuperfluous humours may be waſted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time: for they appoint that this decoction ſhould be taken for certaine daies togither.

But this kind of gout is ſooner taken away either by bloud letting, or by purgations, or by both, & B afterwardes by ſweate; neither is it harde to be cured if theſe generall remedies be vſed in time: for the humours do not remaine fixed in thoſe ioints, but are rather gathered togither then ſetled about them.

Therefore the bodie muſt out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be waſted C and conſumed away by ſuch things as procure ſweate.

Furthermore *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roote of Polypodie is verie good for members out of D ioint, and for chaps betweene the fingers.

The rootes of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an E ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; ſome boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for ſome purpoſes with good ſucceſſe.

Of Polypodie of the Oke, or Oke Ferne. Chap. 452.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 POlypodie of the Oke is much like vnto that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finelie cut, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, of a pale greene colour, togither with the ſtalke and the middle ribs; on the neather ſide rough like thoſe of Ferne: this Ferne alſo lineth without a ſtalk: it groweth without ſeede: the roote hath many ſtrings faſtned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bignes, and ſweete in taſte: it ſendeth foorth heere and there new dodkins or ſpringes, whereby it increaſeth.

2 This kinde of Ferne called *Dryopteris*, or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before ſpoken of (called by the name Ferne or brakes) but much leſſer, ſmaller, and more finely cut or iagged, and is not aboue a foote high, being a verie ſlender and delicate tender herbe. The leaues are ſo finely iagged that in ſhewe they reſemble feathers ſet round about a ſmall ribbe or ſinewe; the back ſide being ſprinckled, not with ruſſet or brown marks or ſpecks, as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white ſpots or marks, notwithſtanding out of the leaues in ſcales, as the ſpots in the male Ferne which are double vpon eache leafe, cloſe vnto the middle rib or ſinew. The root is long, brown, & ſomwhat hairie, verie like vnto Polypodie, but much ſlenderer, of a ſharp & cauſtick taſte. Sundrie ignorant apothecaries ſuppoſing that this was alſo a kind of Polypodie, haue vſed the ſame in their medicines for Polypodie, greatly abuſing the patients therein, for the roote of Dryopteris is verie bitter in taſte, of a pernicious and naughtie qualitie, vtterly forbidden in medicine.

1 *Polypodium*

1 *Polypodium Quercinum.*
Polipodie of the Oke.

2 *Filix Querna, siue Dryopteris.*
Small Oke Ferne.

✻ *The place.*

It is oftentimes found in sunnie places in the valleies of mountaines and little hils, and in the tops of the trunks of trees of thicke woods.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues heereof perish in winter; in the spring new come foorth.

✻ *The names.*

This is called in Greeke δρυόπτερις: in Latine *Querna Filix*: *Oribasius* in his 11. booke of Phisicall collections calleth it *Bryopteris* of the mosse with which it is found: for as *Dioscor.* writeth, it groweth in the mosse of Okes: the Apothecaries in times past miscalled it by the name of *Adiantum*: but they did woorse in putting it in compound medicines in steed of *Adiantum*: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Pteridion*: in lowe Dutch Eijckenvarn: the Spaniards *Helecho de roble*: it is named in English Oke Ferne, Pettie Ferne, and it may most fitly be called Mosse Ferne.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Polypodie of the Oke hath many tastes: it is sweete, biting, and bitter, it hath in the roote a harsh or choking taste, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haires. *Dio corides* doth also report, that Oke Ferne stamped rootes and all, is a remedie to roote vp haires, if it be applied to the body after sweating, and the sweate wiped away.

B His other vertues and faculties in working, are referred vnto the Polypodie of the wall; but this Polypodie is not holden to be so good nor holsome for Phisickes vse as the other, although some newe fanglers attribute more vnto this then is due.

Of

Of blacke Oke Ferne. Chap.453.

1 *Onopteris mas.*
The male blacke Ferne.

2 *Onopteris famina.*
The female black Ferne.

✻ *The description.*

1 THere is also a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke Ferne; but the stalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackish, and the leaues of a deeper greene colour: this doth growe also out immediately from the root; and is likewise diuersly, but not so finely indented: the roote is made vp of many strings, not vnlike to Polypodie of the Oke, but much lesser.

2 The female blacke Ferne is like vnto the male, sauing his leaues are not so sharpe at the points, more whiter and broader then the male, wherein consisteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

They grow likewise vpon trees in shadowie woods, and now and then in shadowie sandy bankes, and vnder hedges.

✻ *The time.*

They remaine greene all the yeere long, otherwise then Polypodie and maidens haire do: yet do they not cease to bring foorth newe leaues in summer, they are destitute of flowers and seede, as is the former.

✻ *The names.*

This is called of diuers of the later Herbarists *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke Ferne, of the likenes that it hath with *Dryopteris*, which we haue called in English Oke Ferne, or Mosse Ferne: of others *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falsely called *Adiantum*: there are of the later Herbarists who would haue it to be *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough spleenwoort: but what likenes hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium*? none at all: therefore

fore it is not *Lonchitis aſpera*, much leſſe *Adiantum Plinij*, which differeth not from *Adiantum Theop.* for what he hath of *Adiantum*, the ſame he taketh out of *Theophraſtus*: the right *Adiantum* we will deſcribe heerafter. Notwithſtanding blacke Oke Ferne is vſed of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries for *Adiantum*, or Maiden haire of Lumbardie: but theſe men do erre in doing ſo, yet not ſo much as they, who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden haire.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

The black Oke Ferne hath no ſtiptike qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trichomanes*, or Engliſh Maiden haire.

Of Harts toong. Chap. 454.

1 *Phyllitis.*
Harts toong.

2 *Phyllitis multifida.*
Finger Harts toong.

* *The deſcription.*

1 THe common kinde of Harts toong called *Phyllitis*, that is to ſay, a plant conſiſting onely of leaues, bearing neither ſtalk, flower nor ſeed, reſembling in ſhew a long toong, wherof it hath beene and is called in ſhops *Lingua ceruina*, that is Harts toong: theſe leaues are a foote long, ſmooth and plaine vpon one ſide, but vpon that ſide next the ground, ſtraked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes, like ſmall wormes, hanging on the backſide therof: the roote is black, hairie, and twiſted, or ſo growing as though it were wound togither.

2 The other kinde of Ferne called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Laciniata*, that is iagged Harts toong, is very

very like vnto the former, fauing that the leaues thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede.

There is another kinde of Harts toong called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred ſome controuerſie among ancient writers: for ſome haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts toong, as it is indeed; others deſcribe it as a proper plant by it ſelf, called *Hemionitis*, of ἡμίονος, that is *Mulus*, a Mule, becauſe Mules do delight to feede thereon: it is barren of ſeeds, ſtalks, & flowers, and in ſhape agreeth very well with our Harts toong: the rootes are compact of many blackiſh haires: the leaues are ſpotted on the backſide like the common Harts toong, and differeth in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the baſe or loweſt parts of the leaues, is arched after the manner of a newe Moone, or a forked arrowe: the yoongeſt and ſmalleſt leaues, being like vnto the great Bindweed, called *Volubilis*.

There is a kind of Ferne, called likewiſe *Hemionitis ſterilis*, which is a very ſmall & baſe herbe, not aboue a finger high, hauing fower or fiue ſmall leaues of the ſame ſubſtance and colour, ſpotted on the backe part, and in taſte like Harts toong; but the leaues beare the ſhape of them of *Tetrabona*, or good *Henrie*, which many of our Apothecaries do abuſiuely take for Mercurie: the rootes are very ſmooth, blacke, and threddie, bearing neither ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede: this plant my very good friende Maſter *Nicholas Belſon* founde in a grauellie lane in the way leading to Oxey parke neere vnto Watforde, fifteene miles from London: it groweth likewiſe on the ſtone walles of Hampton Court, in the garden of maſter *Huggens* keeper of the ſaide houſe or pallace.

There is a kinde of Ferne called alſo *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *Peregrina* that is very ſeldome founde, and hath leaues very like vnto Harts toong, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the grounde, almoſt in maner of the ſecond *Phyllitis*, at the top of the leaues; otherwiſe they reſemble one another, in nature and forme.

✻ *The place.*

The common Harts toong groweth by the waies ſides, as yee trauell from London to Exceter in great plentie, in ſhadowie places, and moiſt ſtonie valleies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The ſecond I found in the garden of maſter *Cranwich* a Chirurgion, dwelling at Much-dunmow in Eſſex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hils, and diuers other mountaines of the north of England.

✻ *The time.*

It is greene all the yeere long, yet leſſe greene in winter: in ſommer it nowe and then bringeth foorth newe leaues.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke φυλλίτις: in Latine alſo *Phyllitis*: in ſhops *Lingua ceruina*, and falſely *Scolopendria*, for it differeth much from the right *Scolopendria*, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch Hirſzung: in lowe Dutch Herſtonge: in Spaniſh *Lengua ceruina*: in French *Langue de Cerf*: in Engliſh Harts toong, of ſome Stone Harts toong: *Apuleius* in his 83. Chapter nameth it *Radiolus*.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

✻ *The vertues.*

This common Harts toong is commended againſt the laske and bloudie flixe: *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedy againſt the bitings of ſerpents. A

It doth open the hardnes and ſtopping of the ſpleene and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding of oppilations or ſtoppings whatſoeuer. B

Of Spleenewoort, or Milt waste. Chap. 455.

1 *Asplenium siue Ceterach.*
Spleenewoort or Miltwaste.

2 *Lonchitis aspera.*
Rough Spleenewoort.

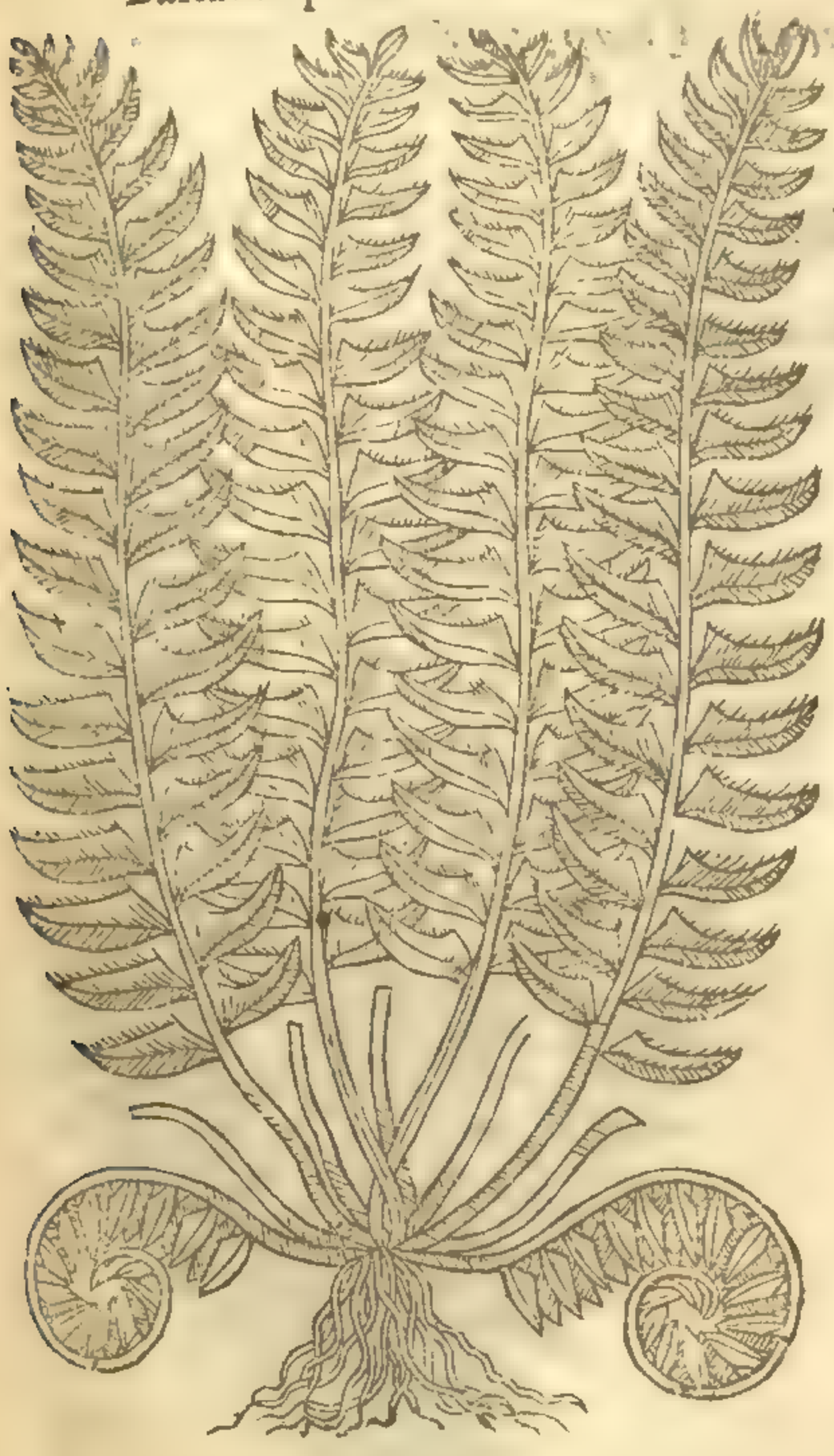
The description.

1 SPleenewoort being that kinde of Ferne called *Asplenium* or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a span long, iagged or cut vpon both sides, euen hard to the middle rib; euery cut or incisure being as it were cut halfe rounde (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleenewoort) not one cut right against another, but one besides the other, set in seuerall order, being slippery and greene on the vpperside, soft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are folded vp togither like a scrole, and hairie without, much like to the rough Beareworme wherewith men baite their hookes to catch fish: the roote is small, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither stalke, flower, nor seedes.

2 Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in shewe, and beareth neither stalke nor seede, hauing narrow leaues a foote long, and somewhat longer, slashed on the edges euen to the middle rib, smooth on the vpperside, and of a swart green colour; vnderneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the roote is blacke, and set with a number of slender strings.

3 This kinde of Spleenewoort is not onely barren of stalkes and seeds, but also of those spots and markes wherewith the others are spotted: the leaues are fewe in number, growing pyramidis or steeplewise, great and broad belowe, and sharper towarde the top by degrees: the roote is thicke blacke, and bushie, as it were a Crowes nest.

1 *Lonchitis Maranthæ.*
Bastard Spleenewoort.



*The place.

Ceterach groweth vpon old stone wals & rocks, in darke and shadowie places throughout the west part of Englande; especially vpon the stone wals by Bristowe, as you go to Saint Vincents rocke, and likewise about Bathe, Wels, and Salisburie, where I haue seene great plenty thereof.

The rough Spleenewoort groweth vpon barren heathes, dry sandie banks & shadowie places in most parts of Englande, but especially on a heath by London called Hampsteede heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

*The names.

Spleenewoort, or Miltwaste, is called in Greek σπλήνιον: in Latine likewise *Asplenium*, and also *Scolopendria*, of *Gaza Mula herba*: in shops *Ceterach*: in high Dutch Steynfarn: in lowe Dutch Steenvaren, & Miltcruyt: in English Spleenwoort, Miltwaste, Scale Ferne, and Stone Ferne. It is called *Asplenion*, bicause it is speciall good against the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and *Scolopendria* of the likenes that it hath with the Beare worme, before remembred.

Rough Miltwaste, is called of diuers of the later writers *Asplenium sylueſtre*, or wilde Spleenwoort: of some *Asplenium magnum*, or great Spleenewoort: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Strutiopteris*, and *Dioscorides Lonchitis aspera*, or rough Spleenewoort: in Latine according to the same author, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*: in English rough Spleenewoort, or Miltwaste.

*The temperature.

These plants are of thinne parts as *Galen* testifieth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

*The vertues.

Dioscorides teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke by the space of fortie daies, doth take away infirmities of the Spleene; helpeth the strangurie, and yellow iaundise, causeth the stone in the bladder to moulder and passe away; all which are performed by such things as be of thinne and subtill parts: he addeth likewise that they staie the Hicket, or yeoxing, & also hindereth conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie; and therefore saith *Plinie* Spleenewoort is not to be giuen to women, bicause it bringeth barrennes. A

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not onely the hardnesse and swelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer also may be effectuallie, and in verie short time remooued, insomuch that the sodden liuer of a beast is restored to his constitution againe, that is, made like to a rawe liuer, if it be boiled againe with this herbe. B

But this is to be reckoned among the old wiues fables, and that also which *Dioscorides* telleth of, touching the gathering of Spleenewoort in the night, and other most vaine things, which are founde heere and there scattered in the old writers books: from which most of the later writers do not abstaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toies, and by so doing do not a little deceiue yoong students. C

Of diuers ſmall Fernes. Chap.456.

✻ The kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of dwarffe Fernes,differing in their place of growing, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall titles and deſcriptions,as alſo in forme.

1 *Filicula fontana mas.*
The male fountaine Ferne.

2 *Filicula fontana fœmina.*
The female fountaine Ferne.

✻ The deſcription.

1 THis ſmal or dwarfe Ferne,which is ſeldome found except in the banks of ſtonie fountaines, wels,and rocks bordering vpon riuers, is very like vnto the common Brakes in leaues, but altogither leſſer : the roote is compoſed of a bundle of blacke threddy ſtrings.

2 The female which is found likewiſe by running ſtreames,wels, and fountaines, vpon rocks and ſtonieplaces , is like the precedent , but is a great deale ſmaller , blacker of colour , fewer roots and ſhorter.

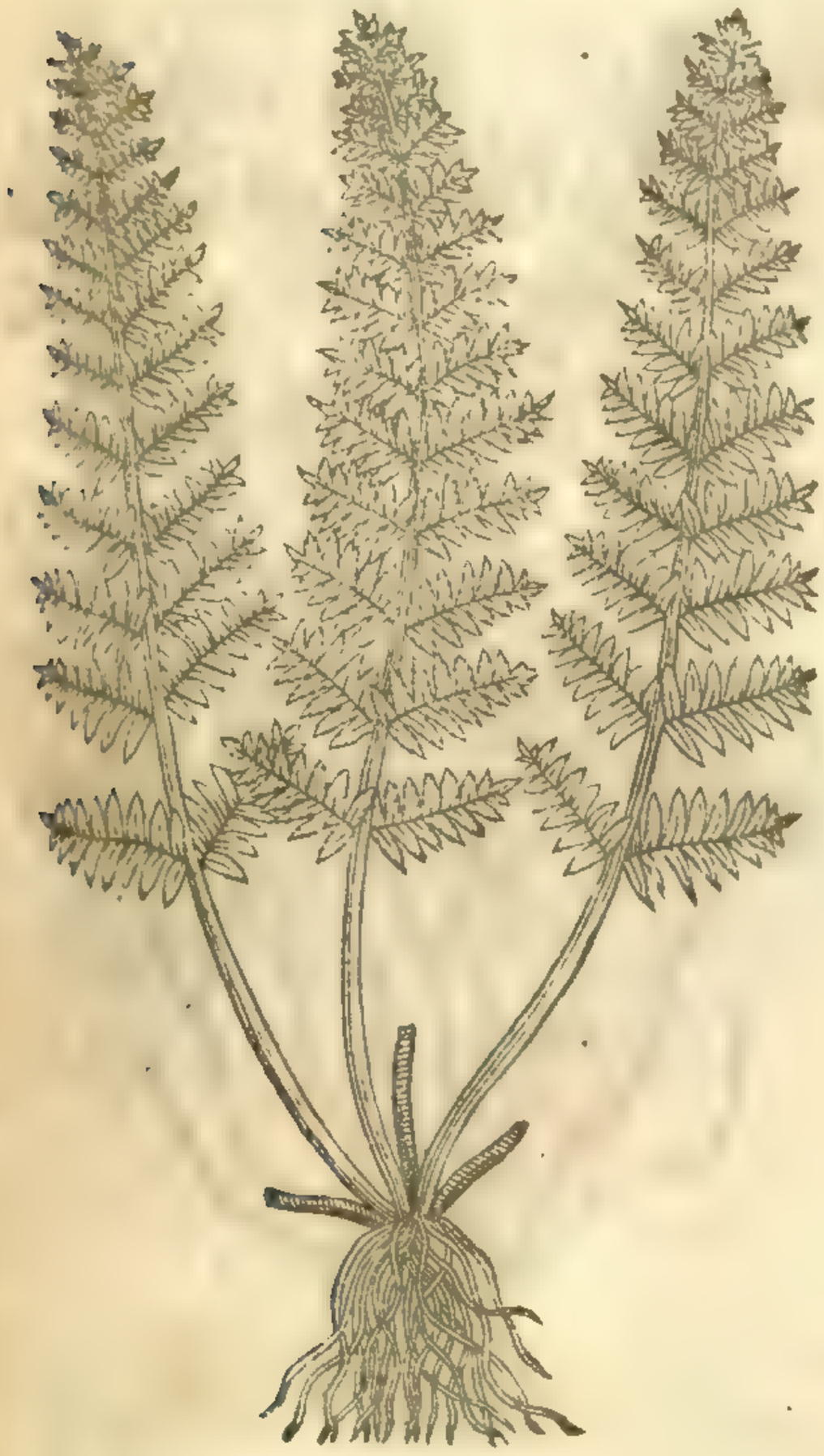
3 The male dwarffe Ferne that groweth vpon the ſtonie mountaines of the north and weſt parts of Englande , eſpecially toward the ſea, and alſo in the ioints of ſtone wals among the morter , hath ſmall leaues deepely cut on both ſides, like vnto *Ceterach* or Spleenewoort, barren both of ſeedes and ſtalkes,as alſo of thoſe ſpots or marks that are to be ſeene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes : the roote creepeth along , ſet with ſome fewe hairie ſtrings, reſembling thoſe of the Oke Ferne, called *Dryopteris.*

4 The female ſtone Ferne hath diuers long leaues riſing from a threddie roote, contrarie to that of the male , compoſed of many ſmall leaues finely minced or cutte like the teeth of a ſawe , of a whitiſh greene colour,without any ſpots or marks at all, ſeedes or ſtalkes, which groweth vnder ſhadowie rocks, and craggie mountaines in moſt places.

3 *Filicula*

3 *Filicula petræa mas.*
The male dwarfe ſtone Ferne.

4 *Filicula petræa fœmina, ſiue Chamæfilix marina Anglica.*
The female dwarfe ſtone Ferne.



✻ *The place.*

The place is touched in the deſcription.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh both winter and ſommer, for when the leaues wither by reaſon of age, there ariſe yoong to ſupplie the place, ſo that they are not to be ſeene without greene and withered leaues both at once.

✻ *The names.*

It ſufficeth what hath beene ſaide of the names in their ſeuerall titles: notwithſtanding the laſt deſcribed we haue called *Chamæfilix marina Anglica*, which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as alſo at Douer among the Sampire that there groweth.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

Of true Maiden haire. Chap. 457.

✻ *The kindes.*

Theophraſtus and *Plinie* haue ſet downe two Maiden haires, the blacke and the white; whereunto may be added another called *Ruta muraria*, or wall Rue, equall vnto the others in faculnie, whereof we will intreat.

1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*
True Maiden haire.

2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca.*
Assyrian Maiden haire.

The description.

1 WHo so will followe the variable opinions of writers, concerning the Ferne called *Adianthum verum*, or *Capillus veneris verus*, must of necessitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts, considering the diuers opinions thereof: but this knowe, that Venus haire, or Maiden haire, is a lowe herbe growing an hand high, smooth, of a darke crimson colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be small, cut in sunder, and nicked in the edges somthing like those of Coriander, confusedly or without order placed: the middle rib whereof is of a blacke shining colour: the roote consisteth of many small threddie strings.

2 This Assyrian Maiden haire is likewise a base or lowe herbe, hauing leaues, flat, smooth, and plaine, set vpon a blackish middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden haire, cut or notched in the edges, nature keeping no certaine forme; but making one leafe of this fashion, and another far different from it: the roote is tough and threddie.

3 This plant which we haue inserted among the Adianthes as a kinde thereof, may without errour so passe, which is in great request in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in Phisicke do vse the same in steede of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better successe then any of the Capillare herbes, although *Mathiolus* and *Dioscorides* himselfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of *Paronychia*, or Nailewoort: notwithstanding the Germaines will not leaue the vse thereof, but receiue it as the true Adianth, esteeming it equall, if not farre better, then either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, & *Tricomanes*, called also *Polytrichon*: it bringeth foorth very many leaues, round and slender, cut into two or three parts, very harde in handling, smooth and greene on the outside, of an euill fauoured dead colour vnderneath, set with little fine spots, which euidently sheweth it to be a kinde of Ferne: the roote is blacke and full of strings.

3 *Ruta muraria, siue saluia vitæ.*
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden haire.

✻ *The place.*

The right Maiden haire groweth vpon walls, in stonie, shadowie and moist places, neere vnto fountaines, and where water droppeth: it is a stranger in Englande; notwithstanding I haue heard it reported by some of good credit, that it groweth in diuers places of the west countrey of England.

The Assyrian Maiden haire taketh his surname of his natiue countrey Assyria, it is a stranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old wals neere vnto waters, wels, and fountaines: I founde it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuer side where people ride throgh, and also vpon the wals of the churchyarde of Sittingburne in the same Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water, and also vpon the Church wals of Railey in Essex, and diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

These plants are greene both winter and sommer, and yet haue neither flowers nor seed.

✻ *The names.*

Maiden haire is called in Greek Ἀδίαντον: *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maiden haire: for they set downe two Maiden haires, the blacke and the white, making this the black, and the Rue of the wall the white: it is called in Latine *Polytrichum, Callitrichum, Cincinalis, Terræ Capillus, supercilium terræ*; of *Apuleius, Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, Crinita*, and of diuers *Coriandrum putei*: the Italians keepe the name *Capillus Veneris*: in English black Maiden haire, and Venus haire, and may be called our Ladies haire.

It is called *Adianton* bicause the leafe, as *Theophrastus* saith, is neuer wet, for it casteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned and couered in water, it remaineth still as if it were dry, as *Plinie* likewise writeth; and is termed *Callitrichon* and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and making it grow thicke.

Wall Rue is commonly called in Latine *Ruta muraria*, or *Ruta muralis*, of some *Saluia vitæ*, but wherefore I knowe not, neither themselues, if they were liuing: of the Apothecaries of the lowe countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and haue vsed it a long time for the right Maiden haire; it is that kind of *Adiantum* which *Theophrastus* termeth *Adiantum Candidum*, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue saide. *Plinie* doth likewise set downe two kinds, one he calleth *Polytrichon*, the other *Trichomanes*, or English Maiden haire, whereof we will intreat in the Chapter following, which he hath falsely set downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Trichomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke, Wall Rue is *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his Whitlow woort, wherein they haue beene greatly deceiued: it is called in high Dutch Muurraute: in low Dutch Steenkruyt: in French *Rue de Muraille*: in English Wall Rue, and white Maiden haire.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The true Maiden haire, as *Galen* testifieth, doth drie, make thin, waste away, and is in a meane betweene heate and coldnes: *Mesues* sheweth that it consisteth of vnlike or disagreeing partes, and that some are waterie and earthie, and the same binding, and another superficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings, maketh things thin that are thicke, looseneth the belly, especially when it is fresh and greene: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resolued,

A

ued,and that by reaſon of his binding and earthie partes: it ſtoppeth the belly, and ſtaieth the laske and other fluxes.

B Being drunke it breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth not onely the ſtones in the kidneies, but alſo thoſe which ſticke in the kidneies.

C It raiſeth vp groſſe and ſlimie humors out of the cheſt and lungs, and alſo thoſe which ſticke in the conduits of the winde pipe,it breaketh and raiſeth them out by ſpetting, if a loche or licking medicine be made thereof.

D Moreouer,it conſumeth and waſteth away the Kings euill, and other hard ſwellings, as the ſame author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to growe that is fallen and pilled off.

E *Dioſcorides* reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden haire, which do not onely differ,but are alſo contrarie one to another. Among others he ſaith,that the ſame ſtancheth blood: and a little before,that it draweth away the ſecondines,& bringeth down the deſired ſicknes,which words do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatſoeuer things do ſtanch blood, the ſame do alſo ſtay the termes.

F He addeth alſo in the end,that it is ſowen about ſheepefoldes for the benefite of the ſheepe, but what that benefit ſhould be,he ſheweth not.

G Beſides,that it cannot be ſowen,by reaſon it is without ſeede, it is euident, neither can it fitly be remooued. Therefore in this place it ſeemeth that many things are tranſpoſed from other places, and falſly added to this chapter: and peraduenture ſome things are brought hither out of the diſcourſe of *Cytiſus*,or Milke Trefoyle,whereof to write were to ſmall purpoſe.

H Wall Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden haire,in temperature and facultie.

I Wall Rue is good for them that haue the cough, that are ſhort winded, and that be troubled with ſtitches and paine in their ſides.

K Being boiled, it cauſeth concoction of rawe humours which ſticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidneies and bladder,it gently procureth vrine,and driueth foorth ſtones.

L It is commended againſt ruptures in yoong children,and ſome affirme it to be excellent good, if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies togither.

Of Engliſh or common Maiden haire. Chap. 458.

❋ *The kindes.*

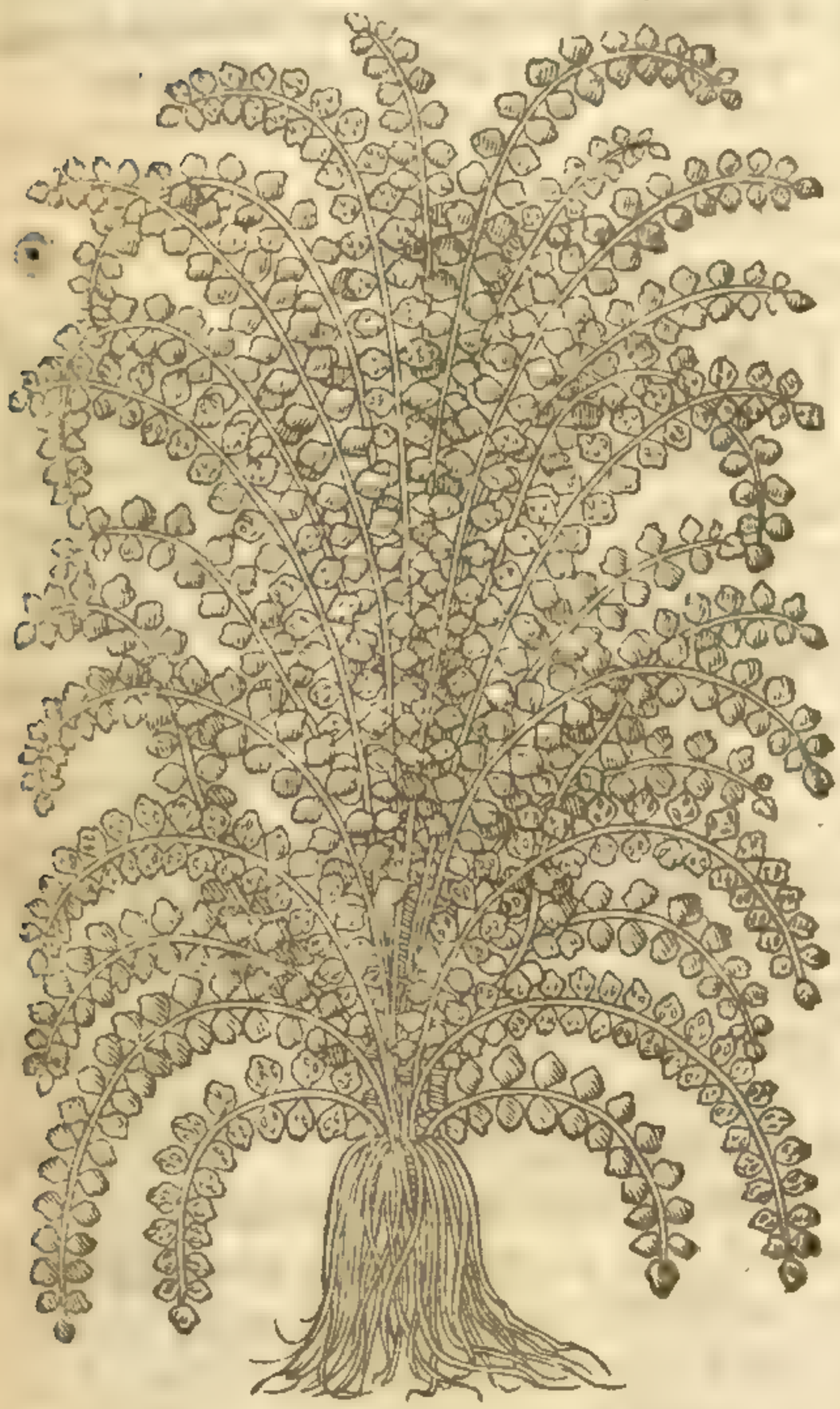
There be two ſortes of our common Maiden haire,the greater and the leſſer.

❋ *The deſcription.*

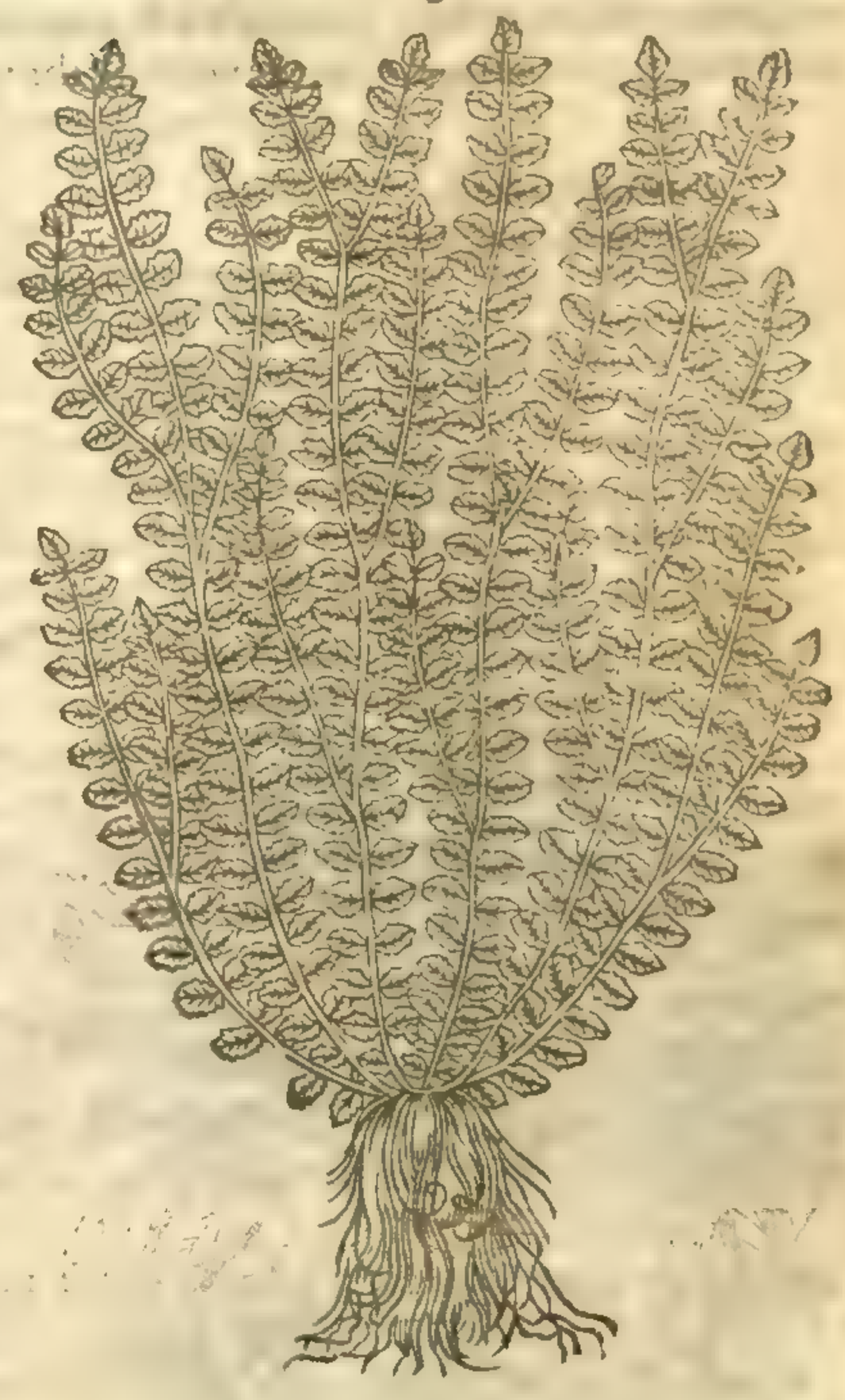
1 ENgliſh Maiden haire hath long leaues of a darke greene colour, conſiſting of very many ſmall round leaues ſet vpon a middle rib,of a ſhining blacke colour, daſhed on the neather ſides with ſmall rough markes or ſpeckes, of an ouerworne colour: the rootes are ſmall and threddie.

2 The female Engliſh Maiden haire is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that it is leſſer, and wanteth thoſe ſpots or markes that are in the other,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Trichomanes mas.*
The Male Englisſh Maiden haire.



2 *Trichomanes fœmina.*
The Female Englisſh Maiden haire.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth for the moſt part neere vnto ſprings and brookes, and other moiſt places, vpon olde ſtone wals and rockes: I founde it growing in a ſhadowie ſandie lane in Betſome, in the pariſh of Southfleete in Kent, vpon the ground whereas there was no ſtones or ſtonie grounde neere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer ſee; it groweth likewiſe vpon the ſtone wals of hir Maieſties pallace of Richmond, and in moſt ſtone wals of the weſt and north parts of England.

✻ *The time.*

It continueth a long time, the coldnes of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke τριχόμανες: in Latine *Filicula*, as though we ſhould ſay *Parua Filix*, or Iittle Ferne; alſo *Capillaris*: *Apuleius* in his 51. chapter, maketh it all one with *Callitrichon*: of ſome it is called *Polytrichum*: in Engliſh common Maiden haire.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum*, or blacke A Maiden haire.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are ſhort winded, it helpeth the B cough, ripeneth tough flegme, and auoideth it by ſpetting.

The lie wherein it hath beene ſodden, or laid to infuſe, is good to waſh the head, cauſing the C ſcurffe and ſcales to fall off, and haire to growe in places that are pild and bare.

Of Thiſtles. Chap. 459.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe matter of the Thiſtles is diuers, ſome Thiſtles ſerue for nouriſhment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicines, as the roote of *Carline* which

which is good for many things; the blessed Thistle also, otherwise called *Carduus benedictus:* Sea Huluer, and diuers others: some are poisonsome, as *Chamæleon niger*; one smooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thistle called Beares Breech, or *Acanthus sativus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intende to write in this Chapter.

Acanthus sativus.
Garden Beares breech.

✻ *The description.*

BEares breech of the garden hath broade leaues, smooth, somewhat blacke, gashed on both the edges, and set with many cuts and fine nicks: betweene which riseth vp in the middest a bigge stalke brauely deckt with flowers, set in order from the middle vpwarde, of colour white, of some long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow foorth the huskes, in which is founde broad seede: the rootes be black without and white within, and full of clammie iuice, and are diuided into many ofsprings, which as they creepe farre, so do they now and then bud foorth and growe afresh: these rootes are so full of life, that how little soeuer of them remaineth, it oftentimes also bringeth foorth the whole plant.

Wilde Beares breech called *Acanthus sylvestris*, *Pena* setteth forth for *Chameleonta Monspellensium*, and reporteth that he found it growing amongst the grauellie and moist places neere to the wals of Montpellier, and at the gate of AEgidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall: this Thistle is in stalke, flowers, colour of leaues and seede like the first kinde, but shorter and lower, hauing large leaues, dented or iagged with manie cuts and incisions, not onely in some fewe parts of the leaues, as some other Thistles, but very thicklie dented or clouen, and hauing many sharpe and harde prickles about the sides of the diuisions and cuts, not very easie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

✻ *The place.*

Dioscorides writeth, that garden Branke Vrsine groweth in moist and stonie places, and also in gardens: it were vnaduisedly done to seeke it in either of the Germanies any where, but in gardens onely; in my garden it doth growe very plentifully.

The wild was found in certaine places of Italie neer to the sea, by that notable learned man *Alfonsus Pancius*, Phisition to the Duke of Ferrara, and professor of simples and Phisicke, and is a stranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

Both the Branke Vrsines do flower in sommer season, the seede is ripe in Autumme: the roote remaineth fresh; yet nowe and then it perisheth in winter in both the Germanies, if the weather be too cold: but in England it seldome or neuer dieth.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄκανθος: the Latines keepe the same name *Acanthus*, yet doth *Acanthus* signifie generally all kinde of Thistles, and this is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomasia*: the English name is Branke Vrsine, and Beares Breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrsine is named in Latine *Sativus*, or *Hortensis Acanthus*, in Greeke πολύσπερμος: and of *Galen*, *Oribasius* and *Plinie* μελάμφυλλος: *Plinie* also calleth this *Acanthus lævis*, or smooth Branke Vrsine, and reporteth it to be a citie herbe and to serue for arbors: some name it

Branca

Branca Vrſina, (others vſe to call Cowparſnep by the name of *Branca Vrſina*) the Italians call it *Acantho*, and *Branca Orſina*: the Spaniards *Yerua Giguante*: the ingrauers of old time were woont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrſine in pillers, and other workes, and alſo vpon the eares of pots, as among others *Virgill* teſtifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolickes.

Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum eſt anſas amplexus Acantho.

The other Branke Vrſine is named in Greeke ἄγριος ἄκανθος, and in Latine *Syluestris Acanthus* or wilde branke Vrſine, and they may be called properly ἄκανθα, or *Spina* a prickle; by which name it is found called of moſt Herbariſts *Acanthus*: yet there is alſo an other *Acanthus* a thornie ſhrub: the liquor which iſſueth foorth of it as *Herodotus* and *Theophraſtus* affirme, is a gumme: For difference whereof peraduenture this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Herbacantha*. There is likewiſe founde among the baſtard names of *Acanthus* the worde *Mamolaria*, and alſo *Crepula*, but it is not expreſſed to which of them, whether to the wilde or tame, it ought to be referred.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of the garden Branke Vrſine conſiſt as it were in a meane betweene hot and colde, being ſomewhat moiſt, with a mollifying and gentle digeſting facultie, as are thoſe of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in cliſters, as wel as be Mallow leaues. The roote, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a more drying qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the rootes are a remedie for lims that are burnt with fire, and that be out A of ioint, if they be laide thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and ſtop the belly: that they helpe thoſe that be broken, and that be troubled with the crampe, and be in a conſumption of the lungs.

They are good for ſuch as haue the ptiſike and ſpet bloud withall, for thoſe that haue fallen from B ſome high place, that are bruſed and dry beaten, and that haue ouerſtrained themſelues, and they are as good as the rootes of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are very like in ſubſtance, tough iuice, and qualitie.

Of the ſame roote is made an excellent plaiſter againſt the ache and numneſſe of the hands and C feete.

It is put into cliſters with good ſucceſſe againſt ſundry maladies.

Of the cotton Thiſtle. Chap. 460.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Thiſtle, whereof the greateſt quantitie of downe is gathered for diuers purpoſes, as well by the poore to ſtop pillowes, cuſhions, and beds for want of feathers, as alſo bought of the rich Vpholſters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do ſell, which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thiſtle hath great leaues, long and broade, gaſhed about the edges, and ſet with ſharpe and ſtiffe prickles all alongſt the edges, couered all ouer with a ſoft cotton or downe: out from the middeſt whereof riſeth vp a long ſtalke aboue two cubites high, cornered, and ſet with filmes, and alſo full of prickles: the heads are likewiſe cornered with prickles, and bring foorth flowers conſiſting of many whitiſh threds: the ſeede which ſucceedeth them is wrapped vp in downe; it is long, of a light crimſon colour, and leſſer then the ſeede of baſtard Saffron: the roote groweth deepe in the grounde, being white, harde, woodie, and not without ſtrings.

2 The Illyrian cotton Thiſtle hath a long naked roote, beſet about the top with a fringe of manie ſmall threds or iagges: from which ariſeth a very large and tall ſtalke, higher then any man, rather like a tree then an annuall herbe or plant: this ſtalke is garniſhed with ſcroles of thin leaues, from the bottome to the top, ſet full of moſt horrible ſharpe prickes, and ſo is the ſtalke and euery part of the plant; ſo that it is impoſſible for man or beaſt to touch the ſame without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, farre broader and longer then any other thiſtle whatſoeuer, couered with

an

an horie cotton or downe like the former: the flowers do grow at the top of the ſtalkes, which is diuided into ſundrie branches, and are of a purple colour, ſet or armed round about with the like, or rather ſharper thornes then the aforeſaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*
The white cotton Thiſtle.

Onopordon Acanthium, C. mill. dod.

2 *Acinthium Illyricum purpureum.*
The purple cotton Thiſtle.

Onopordon Illyricum, C. mill. dod.

** The place.*

Theſe Thiſtles grow by high waies ſides, and in ditches almoſt euery where.

** The time.*

They flower from Iune vntill Auguſt, the ſecond yeere after they be ſowen: and in the mean time the ſeede waxeth, which being thorowe ripe the herbe periſheth, as doe likewiſe moſt of the other Thiſtles, which liue no longer then till the ſeed be fully come to maturitie.

** The names.*

This Thiſtle is taken for that which is called in Greeke Ἀκάνθιον: which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſet with prickles round about the edges, and to be couered with a thinne downe like a copweb, that may be gathered and ſpun to make garments of, like thoſe of ſilke: in high Dutch it is called Weiſs wegt diſtl: in low Dutch Witte Wech diſtel: in French *Chardon argentin*: in Engliſh ote Thiſtle, or cotton Thiſtle, white cotton Thiſtle, wilde white Thiſtle, Argentine or ſiluer Thiſtle.

** The temperature and vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues and rootes heereof are a remedy for thoſe that haue their bodies drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* ſuppoſeth that theſe are of temperature hot.

Of our Ladies Thiſtle. Chap. 461.

** The deſcription.*

THe leaues of our Ladies Thiſtle are as bigge as thoſe of white cotton Thiſtle: for the leaues thereof be great, broade, large gaſhed in the edges, armed with a multitude of ſtiffe and ſharp prickles, as are thoſe of Ote Thiſtle; but they are without downe, altogither ſlippery, of a light

greene

greene and ſpeckled, with white and milkie ſpots and lines drawne diuers waies: the ſtalke is high and as bigge as a mans finger: the flowers growe foorth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour: the ſeede is wrapped in downe like that of cotton Thiſtle: the roote is long, thicke, and white.

Carduus Mariæ.
Ladies Thiſtle.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth vpon waſte and common places by high waies, and by dunghils, almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth when cotton Thiſtle doth.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Carduus Lacteus*, and *Carduus Mariæ*: in high Dutch Onſer Grouwen Diſtell: in French *Chardon de noſtre Dame*: in Engliſh our Ladies Thiſtle: it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white ſpots and lines that are on the leaues: *Pliny* in his 27. booke 11. chapter maketh mention of an herbe called *Leucographis*, but what maner of one it is he hath not expreſſed; therefore it would be harde to affirme this to be the ſame that *Carduus Leucographus* is, and this is thought to be *Spina alba*, called in Greek ἄκανθα λευκὴ, or white Thiſtle, milke Thiſtle, and *Carduus Ramptarius*, of the Arabians *Bedoard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Matthæus Syluaticus* teſtifieth.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The tender leaues of *Carduus Leucographus*, the prickles taken off are ſometimes vſed to be eaten with other herbes. A

Galen writeth, that the rootes of *Spina alba*, doth drie and moderately binde; that therefore it is good for thoſe that be troubled with the laske and the bloudie flixe, that it ſtaieth bleedings, waſteth away colde ſwellings; eaſeth the paine of the teeth if they be waſhed with the decoction thereof. B

The ſeede thereof is of a thin eſſence and hot facultie, therfore he ſaith that it is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps. C

Dioſcorides affirmeth that the ſeeds being drunk are a remedie for infants that haue their ſinewes drawne togither, and for thoſe that be bitten of ſerpents: and that it is thought to driue awaie ſerpents, if it be but hanged about the necke. D

Of the globe Thiſtle. Chap. 462.

✲ *The kindes.*

There are diuers kindes of Globe Thiſtles.

✲ *The deſcription.*

GLobe Thiſtle hath a very long ſtalke, and leaues iagged, great, long, & broad, deepely gaſhed, ſtrong of ſmell, ſomwhat green on the vpper ſide, and on the neather ſide whiter and downie: the flowers growe foorth of a rounde head like a globe, which ſtandeth on the tops of the ſtalkes; they are white and ſmall, with blew threds in the midſt: the ſeede is long, with haires of a meane length: the roote is thicke and branched.

Carduus

Carduus Globosus.
The Globe Thistle.

✲ *The description.*

There is another Globe Thistle that hath lesser leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heds also: but there groweth out of them besides the flowers, certaine long and stiffe prickles.

There is likewise another kind resembling the first in forme and figure, but much lesser, & the flowers thereof tende more to a blew.

There is also another Globe Thistle, which is the least, and hath the sharpest prickles of all the rest; the head is small; the flowers whereof are white, like to those of the first.

There is a certaine other kinde heereof, yet the head is not so round, that is to say, flatter and broader aboue; out of which spring blue flowers: the stalke heereof is slender, and couered with a white thinne downe; the leaues are long, gashed likewise on both sides, and armed in euery corner with sharpe prickles.

There is another called the downe Thistle, which riseth vp with thicke and long stalkes: the leaues thereof are iagged, set with prickles, white on the nether side: the heads be rounde and manie in number, & are couered with a soft downe, & sharpe prickles standing foorth on euery side, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple flowers all of stringes: the seede is long and shineth, as doth the seede of many of the Thistles.

✲ *The place.*

They are sowen in gardens and do not growe in these countries that we can finde.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the other Thistles do.

✲ *The names.*

Fuchsius did at the first take it to be *Chamæleon niger*, but afterwards being better aduised named it *Spina peregrina*, & *Cardnus globosus*: *Val Cordus* doth fitly call it *Sphærocephalus*: the same name doth also agree with the rest, for they haue a rounde head like a ball or globe; most woulde haue the first to be that which *Mathiolus* setteth downe for *Spina alba*: this Thistle is called in English Globe Thistle, and Ball Thistle.

The downe Thistle is called in Latin being destitute of another name *Eriocephalus*, of the woolly head: in English downe Thistle, or cotton Thistle; it is thought of diuers to be that which *Bartholomæus Vrbeuenetanus* and *Angelus Palea*, Franciscane friers, report to be called *Corona fratrum*, or Friers Crowne: but this Thistle doth farre differ from *Eriophorus*, as it is euident by those things which they haue written concerning *Corona fratrum*, and that is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Castile we finde another kinde of Thistle, which groweth plentifully there by common waies and in wheate fieldes.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the temperature and vertues of these Thistles we can alledge nothing at all.

Of

Of the Artichoke. *Chap.* 463.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three sorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italian esteemeth greatly of, as the best to be eaten rawe, which he calleth *Cardune*.

1 ***Cinara maxima Anglica.***
The great red Artichoke.

2 ***Cinara maxima alba.***
The great white Artichoke.

Cynara Scolymus, L. vna. B. huic dist

✻ *The description.*

1 THe leaues of the greate Artichoke called in Latine *Cinara*, are broade, great, long, set with deepe gashes in the edges, with a deepe chanell or gutter alongst the middle, hauing no prickles at all or verie few, and they be of a greene ash colour: the stalke is aboue a cubite high, and bringeth foorth on the top a fruite like a globe, resembling at the first a cone or Pine apple, that is to say, made vp of many scales; which is when the fruit is great or loosed, of a greenish red colour within, and in the lower parte full of substance and white; but when it openeth it selfe there groweth also vpon the cone a flower al of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blewe colour: the seede is long, greater and thicker then that of our Ladies Thistle, lying vnder soft and downie haires, which are contained within the fruite: the roote is thicke and of a meane length.

2 The second great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruite, otherwise there is little difference, except the fruite heereof dilateth it selfe further abroade, and is not so closely compact togither, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickely Artichoke called in Latine *Cardunus* or *Spinosa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, saue that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the stalkes of the cone or fruite are armed with stiffe and sharpe prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Cardunus* or Thistle.

3 *Cinara sylvestris.*
Wilde Artichoke.

The place.

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat & fruitfull soile: they do loue water and moist grounde. The commit great errour who cut away the side or superfluous leaues that growe by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatnes of the fruite; when as in truth they depriued the roote from much water by that meanes which should nourish the roote to the feeding of the fruite: for if you marke the trough or hollow channel that is in euery leafe, it shal appeere verie euidently that the Creator in his secret wisedome did ordaine those furrowes, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the grounde where it is fastned to the roote, for no other purpose but to guide and lead that water which falleth farre off vnto the roote; knowing that without such store of water the whole plant woulde wither, and the fruite pine away and come to nothing.

The time.

They are planted for the most part about the Kalends of Nouember, or somewhat sooner. The plant must be set and dunged with good store of ashes; for that kinde of dung is thought best for the planting thereof. Euerie yeere the slips must be torne or slipped off from the body of the root: and these are to be set in Aprill which will beare fruite about August following, as *Columella, Palladius*, and common experience teacheth.

The names.

The Artichoke is called in Latine *Cinara* of *Cinis*, ashes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged. *Galen* calleth it in Greeke Κίναραν, but with κ and υ in the first syllable, of some *Cinara cactos*: it is named in Italian *Carcioffi Archiocchi*: in Spanish *Alcarrhofa*: in English Artichoke: in French *Artichaux*: in low Dutch Artichoken, whereupon diuers call it in Latine *Articocalus*, and *Articoca*: in high Dutch Strobildorn.

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinosa Cinara*, Ore prickly Artichoke, but also of *Palladius*, *Carduus*: of the Italians *Cardo*, and *Cardino*: of the Spaniards *Cardos*: of the French men *Chardons*: *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, and most writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioscoridis*; but *Scolymus Dioscoridis* hath the leafe of Chameleon or *Spina alba*, with a stalke full of leaues, and a prickly head: but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichoke with prickles any such kinde of herbe; for though the head hath prickles, yet the stalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or else hath not past a leafe or two. *Cinara* doth better agree with that which *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* call κάκτος, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring foorth stalkes from the roote creeping alongst the ground: it hath broad leaues set with prickles, the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewise the fruite, the seede and downe taken away; and that which is vnder is as tender as the braine of the Date tree; which things *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* report of *Cactus*: that which they write of the stalkes sent foorth immediately from the roote vpon the grounde, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of leaues: euery side taken away (as they be serued vp at the table) may be like a stalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew onely in *Theophrastus* time: it bringeth foorth both certaine stalkes that lie on the ground, and another also standing straight vp; but afterwards being remooued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth foorth no more but one vpright: for the soile and clime do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophrastus* teacheth, but also euen experience it self declareth.

declareth; and of *Cactus Theophraſtus* writeth thus: κάκτος, *Cactus*, groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth foorth preſently from the roote ſtalks, lying along vpon the grounde, with a broade and prickly leafe; the ſtalkes being pilled, are fit to be eaten, being ſomewhat bitter, which may be preſerued in brine: it bringeth foorth alſo another ſtalke, the ſame likewiſe is good to be eaten.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

The nailes, that is the white & thick parts which are in the bottom of the outward ſcales or flakes of the fruit of the Artichoke, & alſo the middle pulpe, wheron the downy ſeed doth ſtand, are eaten both rawe with Pepper and ſalt, and commonly boiled with the broth of fat fleſh, with pepper added; and are accounted a dainty diſh, being pleaſant to the taſte, and good to procure bodily luſt: ſo likewiſe the middle ribs of the leaues being made white & tender by good cheriſhing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great ſeruice togither with other iunkets: they are eaten with pepper and ſalt, as be the raw Artichokes; yet both of them are of ill iuice: for the Artichoke containeth plentie of cholericke iuice, and hath an hard ſubſtance; inſomuch as of this is ingendred melancholike iuice, and of that a thinne and cholericke bloud, as *Galen* teacheth in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments: but it is beſt to eate the Artichoke boiled; the ribs of the leaues are altogither of an hard ſubſtance: they yeelde to the body a rawe and melancholike iuice, and containe in them great ſtore of winde. A

It ſtaieth the inuoluntary courſe of the naturall ſeede in man or woman. B

Some write that if the yoong buds of Artichokes be firſt ſteeped in wine and eaten, it prouoketh vrine, and ſtirreth vp the luſt of the bodie. C

I finde moreouer, that the roote is good againſt the rank ſmel of the arme holes, if when the pith is taken away, the ſame roote be boiled in wine and drunke: for it ſendeth foorth plentie of ſtinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammiſh ſauour of the whole body is much amended. D

Of the Golden Thiſtles. *Chap.* 464.

Cynara ſilueſtris, L.

1 *Carduus Chryſanthemus.*
The golden Thiſtle.

Scolymus hiſpanicus, L.

2 *Carduus Chryſanthemus Peruanus.*
The Golden Thiſtle of Peru.

*The description.

1 THe ſtalkes of golden Thiſtle riſe vp foorthwith from the roote being many, rounde and branched:the leaues are long,of a beautifull greene, with deepe gaſhes on the edges, and ſet with moſt ſharpe prickles: the flowers come from the boſome of the leaues, ſet in a ſcalie chaffie knap,very like to Succorie flowers,but of a colour as yellow as golde: in their places come vp broad, flat,and thinne ſeedes,not great,nor wrapped in downe:the roote is long, a finger thicke, ſweet,ſoft,and good to be eaten,wherewith ſwine are much delighted: there iſſueth foorth of this Thiſtle in what part ſoeuer it is cut or broken,a iuice as white as milke.

2 The golden Thiſtle of Peru,called in the weſt Indies *Figue del inferno*,a friend of mine brought vnto me from an Iland there, called Saint Iohns Iland, among other ſeedes:what reaſon the inhabitants there haue to call it ſo, it is vnto me vnknown,vnleſſe it be bicauſe of his fruite,which doth much reſemble a figge,in ſhape and bigneſſe,but ſo full of ſharpe and venemous prickles,that whoſoeuer had one of them in his throte, doubtleſſe it woulde ſende him packing, either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a ſingle woodie roote, as bigge as a mans thombe, but ſomewhat long: from which ariſeth a brittle ſtalke full of ioints or knees, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie other ſmall branches,ſet full of leaues like vnto the milke Thiſtle,but much ſmaller,and ſtraked with manie white lines or ſtreakes: and at the top of the ſtalks come foorth faire and goodly yellow flowers, very like vnto the ſea Poppie,but more elegant and of greater beautie, hauing in the middle thereof a ſmall knop or boll,ſuch as is in the middle of our wilde Poppie,but full of ſharpe thornes, and at the tip or end thereof a ſtaine or ſpot of a deepe purple: after the yellow flowers be fallen, this foreſaide knop groweth by degrees greater and greater,vntill it come to full maturitie,which openeth it ſelfe at the vpper end,ſhewing his ſeed,which is very blacke and round like the ſeedes of Muſtarde. The whole plant,and each part thereof,doth yeeld great abundance of milkie iuice, which is of a golden colour, falling and iſſuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruſed: the whole plant periſheth at the approch of winter: the vertues heereof are yet vnknowne vnto me, wherefore I purpoſe not to ſet downe any thing therof, by way of coniecture,but ſhal God willing,be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of mine owne or others, ſhal make manifeſt vnto me.

*The place.

The golden Thiſtle is ſowen in gardens of the low countries, *Petrus Bellonius* writeth that it groweth plentifully in Candie, and alſo in moſt places of Italy: *Cluſius* reporteth that he founde it in the fieldes of Spaine,and of the kingdome of Caſtile, and about Montpelier with fewer branches, and of an higher growth.

The Indian Thiſtle groweth iu Saint Iohns Iland in the weſt Indies, and proſpereth very well in in my garden.

*The time.

They flower from Iune to the end of Auguſt: the ſeedes of the Indian golden Thiſtle muſt be ſowen when the ſeede is ripe,but it doth not grow vp vntill Maie next after.

*The names.

This Thiſtle is called in Latine *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, in Greeke of *Theophraſtus* σκόλυμος: for thoſe things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his 6. and 7. bookes do wholy agree with this Thiſtle *Chryſanthemus*, *Scolymus* ſaith he, doth flower in the ſommerſted: it flowreth brauely and a long time togither; it hath a roote that may be eaten both ſod and rawe, and when it is hard it yeeldeth a milkie iuice. *Gaza* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* alſo maketh mention in his 21. booke 16. chapter, *Scolymus* ſaith he, doth differ from thoſe kindes of Thiſtles, that is to ſay, *Acorna* and *Atractilis*, bicauſe the roote thereof may be eaten boiled. Againe,in his 22. booke,22. chapter: the eaſt countries vſe it as a meate,and he calleth it by another name λειριώνιον. Which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to affirme in his 6. booke, for when he rekoneth vp herbes whoſe leaues are ſet with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithſtanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewiſe of another *Scolymus*, which he affirmeth to bring foorth a purple flower,and betweene the middle of the prickes to waxe white quickly, and to fall off with the winde,in his 20. book 23. chapter. Which Thiſtle vndoubtedly doth not agree with *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, that is with *Theophraſtus Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before,ſo that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*: one with a roote that may be eaten; and another with a purple flower,turning into downe,and that ſpeedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* likewiſe is deſcribed by

by *Dioscorides*, but this differeth from *Scolymus Theophrasti*, and it is one of those which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we will more at large declare heereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chrysanthemus*, this the inhabitants of Candie keeping the markes of the old name, do call it *Ascolymbisos*: the Italians name it *Anconitani Renci*: the Romaines *Spinâ borda*: the Spaniards *Cardon lechar*: and of diuers it is also named *Glycyrrhizon*, that is to say *Dulcis radix*, or sweete roote: it is called in English golden Thistle; some would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Arte Veterinaria* calleth *Eryngium* but they are deceiued, for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth, is *Eryngium Marinum*, or sea Huluer: of which we will intreate.

The golden Thistle of India, may be called *Cardnus Chrysanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his natiue countrey *Indianus*, or *Peruanus*, or the golden Indian Thistle, or the golden Thistle of Peru: the seede came to my handes by the name *Figue del Inferno*: in Latine *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall Figge, or Figge of hell.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are sometimes eaten, are good for the sto- A macke, but they containe very little nourishment, and the same thinne and watery, as *Galen* teacheth.

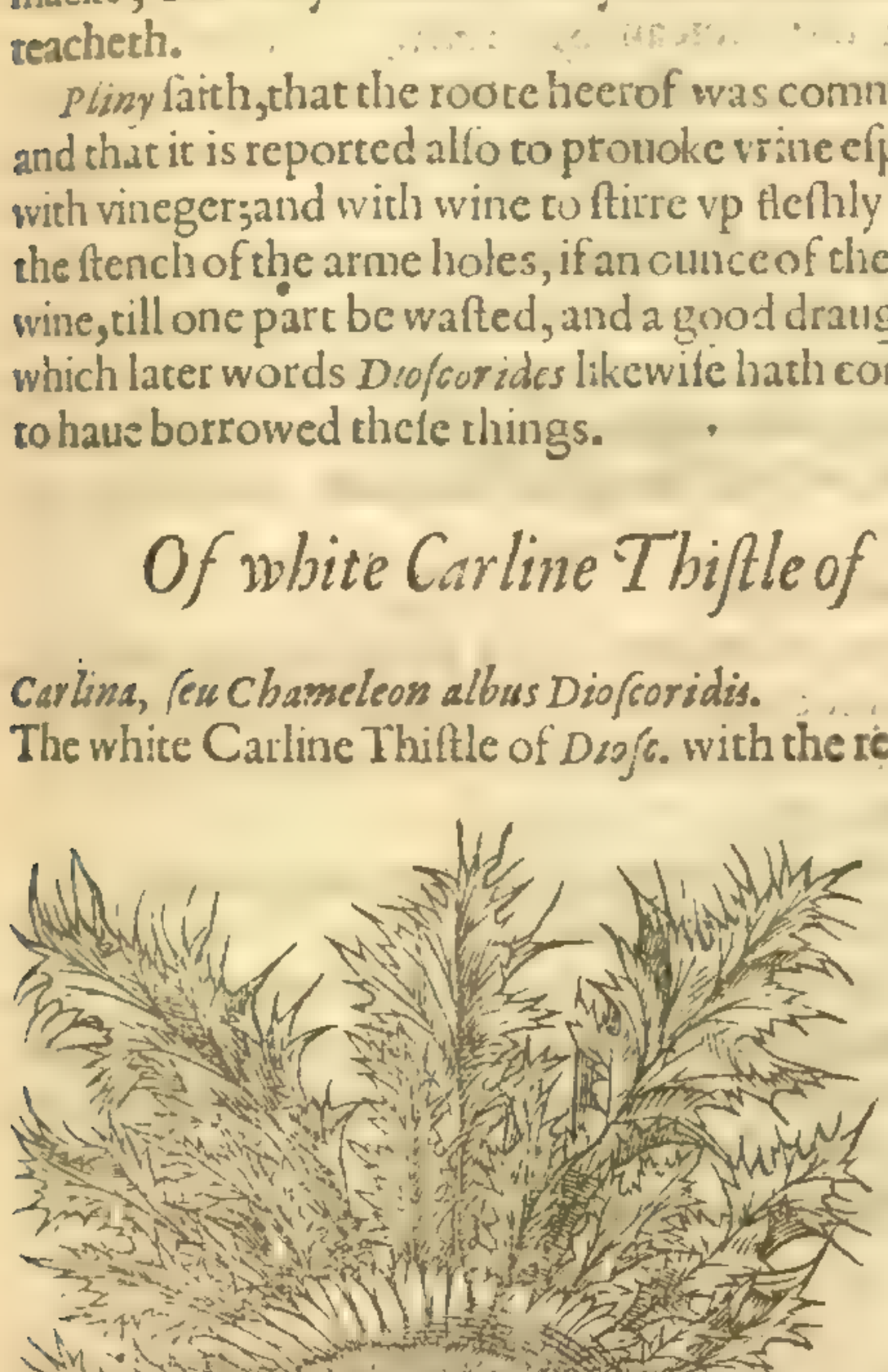
Pliny saith, that the roote heerof was commended by *Eratosthenes*, in the poore mans supper, B and that it is reported also to prouoke vrine especially, to heale tetters and dry scurffe being taken with vineger; and with wine to stirre vp fleshly lust, as *Hesiodus* and *Alcæus* testifie; and to take away the stench of the arme holes, if an ounce of the roote, the pith picked out, be boiled in three parts of wine, till one part be wasted, and a good draught taken fasting after a bath, and likewise after meat: which later words *Dioscorides* likewise hath concerning his *Scolymus*: out of whom *Pliny* is thought to haue borrowed these things.

Of white Carline Thistle of Dioscorides. *Chap.* 465.

Carlina, seu Chameleon albus Dioscoridis.

The white Carline Thistle of *Dios.* with the red flower.

✻ *The description.*



THe leaues of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gashes, and set alongst the corners with stiffe and very sharpe prickles; the middle ribs whereof are sometime red: the stalke is a spanne high or higher, bringing foorth for the most part onely one hed or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compasse like the Vrchin huske of a chesnut: and when this openeth at the top, there groweth foorth a broad flower, made vp in the middle like a flat ball, of a great number of threds, which is compassed about with little long leaues, oftentimes somewhat white, very seldome red: the seede vnderneath is slender and narrowe, the roote long, a finger thicke, something blacke, so chinked as though it were split in sunder, sweete of smell, and in taste somwhat bitter.

There is also another heerof without a stalke, with leaues also very full of prickles, like almost to those of the other, lying flat on the ground on euerie side: among which there groweth forth in the middle a rounde head or knap, set with prickles without after the same manner, but greater: the flower whereof in the middle is of strings, and paled rounde about with red leaues, and sometimes

with white, in faire and calme weather the flower both of this and alſo of the other laieth themſelues wide open, and when the weather is fowle and miſty, are drawne cloſe togither: the roote heereof is long, and ſweete of ſmell, white, ſound, not chinked or ſplitted as the other.

The place.

They both grow vpon high mountaines in delart places, and oftentimes by high way ſides; but that which bringeth foorth a ſtalk groweth euery where in Germany, and is a ſtranger in England.

The time.

They flower and ſeede in Iuly and Auguſt, and many times later.

The names.

The former is called in Latine *Carlina prior*, and *Cardopatium*, and of diuers *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine* the firſt Romain Emperor of that name, whoſe armie (as it is reported) was in times paſt thorow the benefit of this roote deliuered and preſerued from the plague: it is called in high Dutch Eberwurtz: in low Dutch, French, & other languages, as likewiſe in Engliſh *Carline*, and Carline Thiſtle: it is *Dioſcorides* his *Leucacanthe*; the ſtrong & bitter rootes ſhew the ſame; the faculties alſo are anſwerable, as foorthwith we wil declare: *Leucacantha* hath alſo other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romaines *Gniacardus*, & among the Thuſcans *Spina alba*, or white Thiſtle, yet doth it differ from that Thiſtle which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Spina alba*, our Ladies Thiſtle; of which he alſo writing apart, doth likewiſe attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the ſame differing.

The later writers do alſo call the other *Carlina altera*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor*, lowe or little Carline: but they are much deceiued who go about to refer them both to the Chamæleons; for in Italie, Germanie or Fraunce, *Chamæleones*, the Chamæleons, do neuer growe, as there is one witnes for many, *Petrus Bellonius* in his booke of Singularities, who ſufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the Carlines, and the Chamæleons, which thing ſhall be made manifeſt by the deſcription of the Chamæleons.

The temperature and vertues.

A The roote of Carline which is chiefely vſed, is hot in the later end of the ſecond degree, and drie in the thirde, with a thinnes of parts and ſubſtance; it procureth ſweat, it driueth foorth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enimie to all maner of poiſons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague, but alſo cureth the ſame if it be drunke in time.

B Being chewed it helpeth the toothach; it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene.

C It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menſes, and cureth the dropſie.

D And it is giuen to thoſe that haue beene dry beaten, and fallen from ſome high place.

E The like operations *Dioſcorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha*: *Leucacantha* ſaith he, hath a roote like *Galanga*, bitter and ſtrong, which being chewed eaſeth the paine of the teeth, the decoction thereof with a draught of wine is a remedie againſt paines of the ſides, and is good for thoſe that haue the Sciatica, or ach in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe.

F The iuice alſo being drunke is of like vertues.

The wilde Carline Thiſtle. Chap. 466.

The deſcription.

1 THe great wilde Carline Thiſtle riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a cubite high or higher, diuided into certaine branches: the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like thoſe of Carline: the flowers growe alſo vpon a prickly head, being ſet with threds in the midſt, and paled round about with little yellowiſh leaues: the roote is ſlender, and hath a twinging taſte.

2 *Carolus Cluſius*, deſcribeth a certaine other alſo of this kinde, with one onely ſtalke, ſlender, ſhort, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaues like thoſe of the other, but leſſer, both of them couered with a certaine hoarie downe: the heads or knaps are for the moſt part two, they haue a pale downe in the midſt, and leaues ſtanding round about being ſomwhat ſtiffe and yellowe: the roote is ſlender and of a reddiſh yellow.

1 *Carlina syluestris maior.*
The great Carline Thistle.

2 *Carlina syluestris minor.*
The little Carline Thistle.

✻ The place.

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and desart places, and oftentimes vpon hils.

The lesser Carline *Carolus Clusius* writeth that he found growing in dry stony, and desart places about Salmantica a citie of Spaine.

✻ The time.

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

✻ The names.

It is commonly called in Latine and that not vnfitly *Carlina Syluestris*: for it is like to Carline in flowers, and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is ἄκορνη it is so much the harder to affirme, by how much the briefer *Theophrastus* hath written heerof: for he saith that this is like bastard Saffron, of a yellow colour and fat iuice: and *Acorna* differeth from *Acarna*, for *Acarna* as *Hesychius* saith, is the Bay tree; but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

✻ The temperature and vertues.

It is hot especially in the roote, the twinging taste thereof doth declare; but seeing it is of no vse, the other faculties be vnsearched out.

Of Chamæleon Thistle. Chap. 467.

✻ The kindes.

THere be two Chamæleons, and both blacke; the vertues of their roots do differ; and the roots themselues do differ in kinde, as *Theophrastus* declareth.

✻ The description.

1 THe leaues of blacke Chamæleon are lesser and slenderer then those of the prickly Artichoke, and sprinckled with red spots: the stalke is a cubite high, a finger thicke, and somewhat red, it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are slender prickly flowers, of a blewe colour like the Hyacinth: the roote is thick, blacke without, of a close substance, sometimes eaten awaie, which being cut is of a yellowish colour within, and being chewed it biteth the toong.

 2 This

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrowe, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a maner white: the ſtalke is chamfered, a foote high, and diuided into branches: on the tops whereof ſtande purple flowers, growing foorth of prickly heads: the roote is blacke, and ſweete in taſte. This is deſcribed by *Cluſius* in his Spaniſh Obſeruations by the name of *Chamæleon Salmanticenſis*, of the place wherein he found it; for he ſaith, that this groweth plentifully in the Territorie of Salmantica, a citie in Spaine: but it is very manifeſt that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Cluſius* affirme it.

1 *Chamæleon niger.*
The blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle.

2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticenſis.*
The Spaniſh blacke Chamæleon.

The place.

It is very common (ſaith *Bellonius*) in Lemnos, where it beareth a flower of ſo gallant a blew, as that it ſeemeth to contend with the skie in beautie, and that the flower of blewe Bottle being of this colour, ſeemeth in compariſon of it to be but pale: it groweth alſo in the fieldes neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Helleſpont, and in Heraclea in Thracia.

Chamæleon Salmanticenſis groweth plentifully in the Territorie of Salmantica a citie in Spaine.

The time.

They flower and flouriſh when the other Thiſtles do.

The names.

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine *Chamæleon niger*, of the Romaines *Carduus niger*, and *Vernilago*, of ſome *Crocodilion*: in Engliſh the Chamæleon Thiſtle, or the Thiſtle that changeth it ſelfe into many ſhapes and colours.

The temperature and vertues.

A The roote heerof, as *Galen* ſaith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie; it is alſo numbred among the poiſonous herbes by *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioſcorides* in his 6. booke, and by *Paulus Ægineta*: and therefore it is vſed onely outwardly, as for ſcabs, morphewes, tetters, and to be breefe for all ſuch things as ſtande in neede of clenſing: moreouer, it is mixed with ſuch things as do diſſolue and mollifie, according to *Galen*.

Of

Of sea Hollie. Chap.468.

❋ *The kindes.*

Dioscorides maketh mention onely of one sea Hollie: *Pliny* in his 22. booke 7. Chapter, seemeth to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the sea side: the Phisitions after them haue obserued moe, one of the sea, and another of the maine land, and likewise certaine other bastard kinds.

1 *Eryngium marinum.*
Sea Hollie.

2 *Eryngium mediterraneum.*
Leuant sea Hollie.

❋ *The description.*

1 SEa Hollie hath broad leaues, like almost to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and set round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewish white, & of an aromatical or spicie taste: the stalke is thicke, aboue a cubite high, nowe and then somewhat red below: it breaketh foorth on the tops into prickley and round heads or knops, of the bignes almost of a Walnut, heldé in for the most part with sixe prickly leaues, compassing the top of the stalke round about; which leaues as well as the heads, are of a glittering blew: the flowers foorth of the heads are likewise blew, with white threds in the middest: the roote is of the bignes of a mans finger, verie long, and so long, as that it can not be all plucked vp, vnles very seldome; set heere and there with knots, and of taste sweete and pleasant.

2 The leaues of the second sea Hollie, are diuersly cut into sundry parcels, being all full of prickles alongst the edges: the stalke is diuided into many branches, and bringeth foorth prickly heads, but lesser then those of the other: from which there also grow foorth blew flowers, seldome yellow; there stand likewise vnder euery one of these sixe rough and prickly leaues, like those of the other, but thinner and smaller: the roote hereof is also long, blacke without, white within, a finger thicke, of taste and smell like that of the other, as be also the leaues, which are likewise of an aromaticall or spicie taste, which being new sprung vp and as yet tender, be also good to be eaten.

✻ *The place.*

Eryngium marinum groweth by the sea side vpon the baich and stonie ground; I found it growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent; at Rie and Winchelsey in Sussex, and in Essex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point, on the other side of the water, from whence I haue brought plants for my garden.

Eryngium campestre, groweth vpon the shores of the Mediterranean sea, and in my garden likewise.

✻ *The time.*

Both of them do flower after the sommer solstice: and in Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

This Thistle is called in Greeke ἐρύγγιον: and likewise in Latine *Eryngium*, and of *Pliny* also *Erynge*: in shops *Eringus*: in English sea Hollie, sea Holme, or sea Huluer.

The first is called in Latine *Eryngium marinum*: in low Dutch euery where Cryus distel, Eindeloos, Oerwoytele: in English sea Holly.

The second is named of *Pliny* in his 22. booke 8. chapter, *Centum capita*, or hundred headed Thistle: in high Dutch Manstrew, Branchendistell, Radendistell: in Spanish *Cardo corredor*: in Italian *Eringio*, and *Iringo*: this is surnamed *Campestre*, or Champion sea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of them both are hot, and that in a meane; not a little dry also, with a thinnesse of substance, as *Galen* testifieth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of sea Holly boiled in wine and drunken, are good for them that are troubled with the collicke, it breaketh the stone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth also the infirmities of the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the passages being drunke 15. daies togither.

B The rootes themselues haue the same propertie if they be eaten, and are good for those that be liuer sicke, and for such as are bitten with any venemous beasts; easeth cramps, conuulsions, and the falling sicknes; and bringeth downe the menses.

C The rootes condited or preserued with sugar, as heerafter followeth, are exceeding good to be giuen vnto old and aged people that are consumed and withered with age, & which want naturall moisture: it is also good for other sorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venery, nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the yo onger.

✻ *The maner to condite Eryngos.*

D Refine sugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of one egge, and a pint of cleere water, boile them togither and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to a good strong syrrupe, & when it is boiled, as it cooleth adde thereto a sawcer full of Rose water, a spoonfull of Cinnamom water, and a graine of Muske, which haue beene infused togither the night before, and now strained; into which syrrupe being more then halfe colde, put in your rootes to soke and infuse vntill the next day: your rootes being ordered in maner heerafter following.

E These your rootes being washed and picked, must be boyled in faire water by the space of fower howers, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as ye pill Parsneps, and the pith must be drawne out at the end of the roote; and if there be any, whose pith cannot be drawen out at the end, then you must slit them, and so take out the pith: these you must also keepe from much handling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the sirupe till the next day, and then set them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be very hot, but let them not boile at all: let them there remaine ouer the fire an hower or more, remoouing them easily in the pan from one place to another with a wooden slice. This done, haue in a readines great cap or royall papers, whereupon you must strow some Sugar, vpon which lay your rootes after that you haue taken them out of the pan. These papers you must put into a Stoue, or hot house to harden; but if you haue not such a place, lay them before a good fire. In this manner if you condite your rootes, there is not any that can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other roote whatsoeuer, which will not onely be exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectuall against the diseases aboue named.

F A certaine man affirmeth, saith *Aëtius*, that by the continuall vse of Sea Holly, he neuer afterwards voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormented with that disease,

It is drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, with Carrot seede against very many infirmities in the weight of a G dram.

The iuice of the leaues presſed foorth with wine is a remedie for thoſe, that are troubled with the H running of the reines.

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one goate take it into hir mouth, it causeth hir first to I stand still, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill such time as the shepheard take it foorth of hir mouth, as *Plutarch* writeth.

Of bastard Sea Hollies. Chap.469.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers Thistles reckoned for wilde or bastard kindes of Sea Holly, as shall be presently declared.

1 *Eryngium cæruleum.*
Blew Sea Holly.

2 *Eryngium spurium primum Dodonæi.*
Bastard Sea Holly.

✻ *The description.*

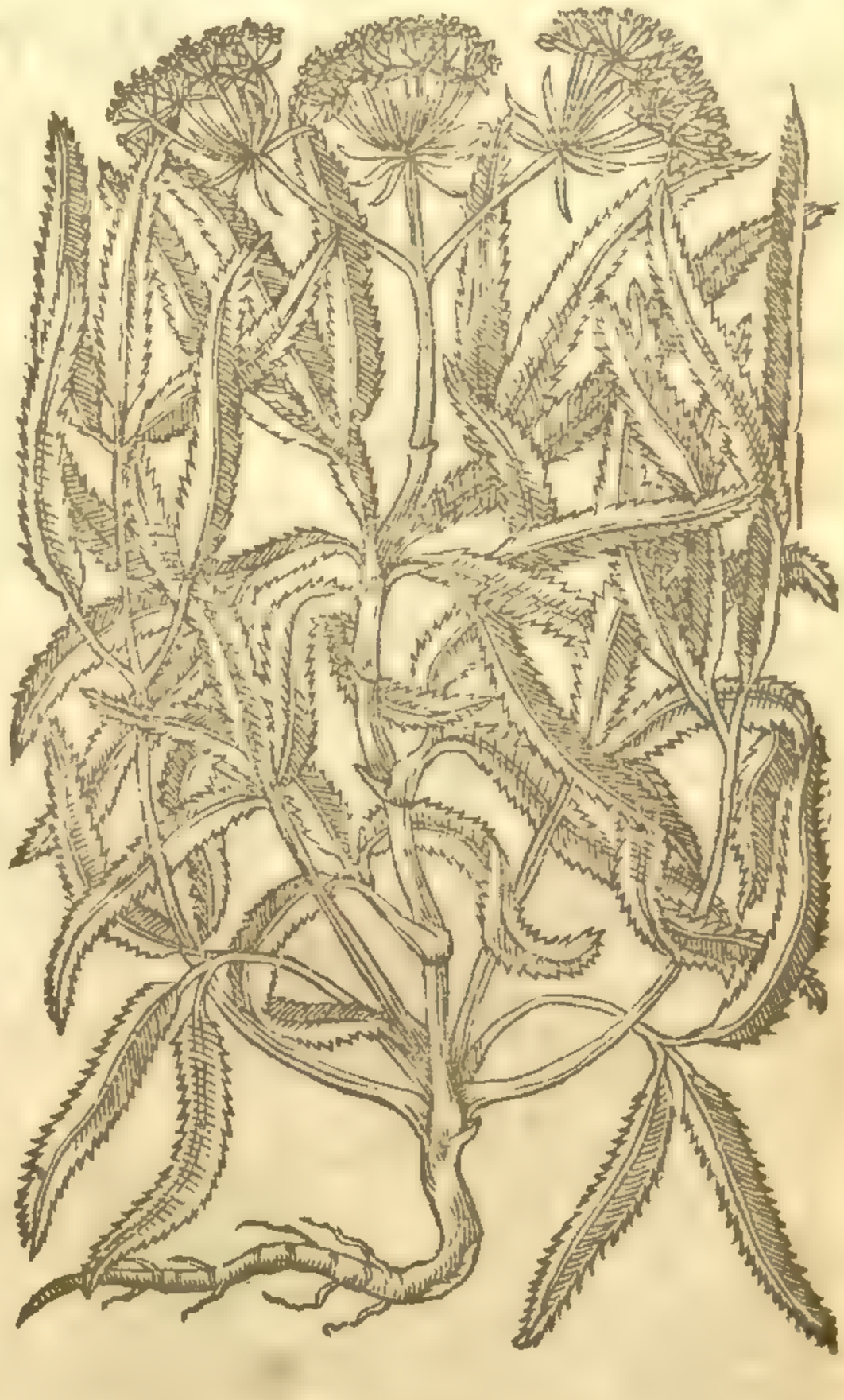
1 THis *Eryngium*, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Eryngium planum*, and *Pena* more fitly and truly *Eryngium Alpinum cæruleum*, hath stalkes a cubite and a halfe high, hauing spaces betweene euery ioint. The lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about the edges, but those aboue are lesser, compassing or enuironing each ioint star fashion, beset with prickles, which are soft and tender, not much hurtfull to the hands of such as touch them; the knobs or heads are also prickley, and in colour blew. The roote is bunchie or knottie, like that of *Helenium*, that is Elecampane, blacke without and white within, and like the Eringes in sweetenesse and taste.

2 The

2 The ſecond baſtard Sea Holly, whoſe picture is ſet foorth in *Dodonæus* his laſt edition very gallantly, being alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, hath leaues like vnto the former Erynges, but broader next the rootes than thoſe which growe next the ſtalkes, ſomewhat long, greeniſh, ſoft, and not prickly, but lightly creuiſed or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The ſtalkes growe more than a cubite high; on the tops whereof there hang downwards fiue or ſixe knobs or heads, in colour and flowers like the others; hauing three or fower whitiſh rootes, of a foote long.

3 *Eryngium pumilum Clusij.*
Dwarfe Sea Holly.

4 *Eryngium Montanum.*
Mountaine Sea Holly.



❀ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of baſtard *Eryngium* hath his firſt leaues (which growe next the ground) great, broad and ſoft, growing as it were in a rundle about the roote. The ſtalke is ſmall and ſlender, diuided into ſome branches, which beare many little leaues, turning or ſtanding many waies; which be alſo ſlender, pricklie, and ſet about the ſtalkes, ſtar faſhion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches, are round and pricklie bearing little blew flowers and leaues, which compaſſe them about. The roote is ſlender, and laſteth but one yeere.

4 The fourth kinde of baſtard Sea Holly, which *Pena* calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonæus* his account, is like vnto the Erynges, not in ſhape but in taſte. This beareth a very ſmall and ſlender ſtalke, of a meane height; whereupon do growe three or fower leaues, and ſeldome fiue, made of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke greene colour, dented on both edges of the leafe like a ſawe. The ſtalke is a cubite high, iointed or kneede, and diuiding it ſelfe into many branches; on the tops whereof are round tuftes or knops, wherein are contained the flowers, and (after they be vaded) the ſeedes, which are ſmall, ſomewhat long, well ſmelling and ſharpe in taſte. The roote is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taſte ſweete, but afterwards ſomewhat ſharpe, and in ſent and ſauour not vnpleaſant: when this roote is dried, it may be crumbled in peeces, and therefore quickly braied.

❀ *The*

The place.

These kindes of Sea Holly are strangers in England: we haue the first and second in our London gardens.

The time.

They flower and flourish when the Thistles do.

The names.

These plants be *Eryngia spuria*, or bastard Sea Hollies, and are lately obserued: and therefore they haue no old names.

The first may be called in Latine *Eryngium Borussicum*, or *Non spinosum*, Sea Holly without prickles.

The second is called by *Mathiolus Eryngium planum*, or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium*, or Sea Holly of the Alpes.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum*, little Sea Huluer.

Mathiolus maketh the fourth to be *Crithmi genus*, or a kinde of Sampiere, and others *Eryngij genus*, or a kinde of Sea Huluer.

The temperature and vertues.

Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to set down, seeing they haue as yet no vse in medicine, and are neither vsed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot onely, the very taste doth declare.

Of Star Thistle. Chap. 470.

1 *Carduus stellatus.*
The Star Thistle.

2 *Carduus Solstitialis.*
S. Barnabees Thistle.

The description.

THe Star Thistle, called *Carduus stellatus*, hath many soft frized leaues, deepely cut or gasht, altogither without prickles: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuiding it selfe into many other branches, growing two foote high; on the tops whereof are small knops or heads like

like the other Thistles, armed round about with many sharpe prickles, fashioned like a blasing star, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwardes of a pale bleake or whitish colour. The seede is small, flat, and round: the roote is long, and browne without.

2 S. Barnabees Thistle another kinde of Star Thistle; notwithstanding it hath prickles no where saue in the head only, and the prickles of it stand foorth in manner of a star: the stalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches softer than are those of star Thistle, which stalkes haue velmes, or thin skins cleauing vnto them all in length, by which they seeme to be fower square. The leaues are somewhat long, set with deepe gashes on the edges: the flowers are yellow, and consist of threds: the seede is little: the roote long and slender.

3 *Solstitialis lutea peregrina.*
The strange S. Barnabees Thistle.

✻ *The description.*

3 This Thistle hath leaues set with deepe gashes, hauing yellow flowers, with heads or knaps full of prickles, but greater than the former, and with a stalke without skins cleauing to it. *Clusius* writeth, that he found this in the territorie of Salmantica hard by the vineyards in a drie soile.

✻ *The place.*

The two first do growe vpon barren places neere vnto cities and townes, almost euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish especially in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Stellaria: Cordus* nameth it *Polyacantha*, and *Gaza* calleth it *Aculeosa*. But they are deceiued, who take it to be *Eryngium*, or Sea Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Mathiolus* saith, that it is called in Italian *Calcatrippa*: in high Dutch Wallen distell: in lowe Dutch Sterre distell: in French *Chausse trappe*: in English Star Thistle.

S. Barnabees Thistle is called in Latine *Solstitialis spina*, bicause it flowreth in the sommer Solstice, as *Gesner* saith, or rather bicause after the Solstice the prickles therof be sharpest, of *Guillandinus Eryngium*, but not properly, & *Stellaria Horatij Angerij*, who with good successe doth giue it against the stone, dropsies, greene sickenesse, and cotidian feauers. It is called in English as aboue said, Saint Barnabees Thistle.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Starre Thistle is of a hot nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The seede is commended against the strangurie: it is reported to driue foorth the stone if it be drunke with wine.

B *Baptista Sardus* affirmeth, that the distilled water of this Thistle is a remedie for those that are infected with the French Poxe, and that the vse of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the stoppings thereof.

C That it clenseth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours.

D That it is giuen with good successe against intermitting feauers; whether they be quotidian or tertian.

E As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabees Thistle, which are as yet not found out, we haue nothing to write.

Of

Of Teasels. Chap. 471.

✻ *The kindes.*

OVr age hath set downe two kindes of Teasels: the tame, and the wilde. These differ not saue onely in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured do more flouiſh and become for the moſt part fitter for mans vſe.

1 *Dipſacus ſatiuus.*
Garden Teasell.

2 *Dipſacus ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Teasell.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Teasell is also of the number of the Thiſtles; it bringeth foorth a ſtalke that is ſtraight, very long, iointed, and full of prickles. The leaues growe foorth of the iointes by couples, not onely oppoſite or ſet one right againſt another, but alſo compaſſing the ſtalke about, and faſtened togither; and ſo faſtened, that they hold deaw and raine water in manner of a little baſon: theſe be long, of a light greene colour, and like to thoſe of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outſide all alongſt the ridge ſtiffer prickles: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand heads with ſharpe prickles like thoſe of the Hedgehog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes, out of which heades growe little flowers. The ſeede is like Fennell ſeede, and in taſte bitter: the heads waxe white when they growe old, and there are found in the middeſt of them when they are cut, certaine little magots. The roote is white, and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond kinde of Teaſell which is alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, is very like vnto the former; but his leaues are ſmaller and narrower; his flowers of a purple colour, and the hookes of the Teaſell nothing ſo hard nor ſharpe as the other, nor good for any vſe in dreſſing of cloth.

There is another kinde of Teaſell, being a wilde kinde thereof, and accounted among the catalog of Thiſtles, growing higher than the reſt of his kindes, but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things elſe they are like to the other wilde kindes.

✻ *The*

✲ *The place.*

The first called the tame Teasell, is sowen in this countrey in gardens, to serue the vses of Fullers and Clothworkers.

The second kinde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such like places.

The third I found growing in moist places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham castle in Essex, and not in any other place except heere and there a plant vpon the high waie from Much-Dunmow to London.

✲ *The time.*

These flower for the most part in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

Teasell is called in Greeke Δίψακος: and likewise in Latine *Dipsacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Carduus Veneris*; it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Lauer Lauacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in fashion of a bason, which is nuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus fullonum*: in high Dutch **Karden Distell**: in low Dutch **Caerden**: in Spanish *Cardencha*: and *Cardo Pentcador*: in Italian *Dissaco*, and *Cardo*: in French *Chardon de foullon*, *Verge à bergier*: in English Teasell, Carde Teasell, and Venus Bason.

The thirde is thought to be truly called *Galedragon Plinij*, of which he hath written in his 27. booke 10. chapter, he calleth that herbe Galedragon, saith *Xenocrates*, which is like *Leucacanthum*, a marrish and prickly herbe.

✲ *The temperature.*

The rootes of these plants are dry in the second degree: and haue a certaine cleansing facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A There is small vse of Teasell in medicines: the heads (as we haue said) are vsed to dresse woollen cloth with.

B *Dioscorides* writeth, that the rootes being boiled in wine and stamped till it is come to the substance of a salue, healeth chaps, and fistulaes of the fundament if it be applied thereunto, and that this medicine must be reserued in a boxe of copper, and that also it is reported to be good for all kindes of warts.

C It is needlesse heere to alledge those things that are added touching the little wormes or magots found in the heads of the Teasell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that *Plinie* reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing else but most vaine and trifling toies, as my selfe haue prooued a little before the impression heereof, hauing a most greeuous ague and of long continuance: notwithstanding phisicke charmes, these wormes hanged about my necke, spiders put into a walnut shell, and diuers such foolish toies that I was constrained to take by fantasticke peoples procurement; nowithstanding I say, my health came from God himselfe, for medicines and all other such things did me no good at all.

Of bastard Saffron. Chap. 472.

✲ *The description.*

Cnicus, called also bastard Saffron, which may very well be reckoned among the Thistles, riseth vp with a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high, straight, round, hard, and woodie, and branched at the top; it is defended with long leaues, something broad, sharpe pointed, and with prickles in the edges: from the tops of the stalkes stande out little heads or knops, of the bignes of an Oliue or bigger, set with many sharpe pointed and prickly scales: out of which come foorth flowers like threds, closely compact, of a deepe yellow shining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron; vnder them are long seedes, smooth, white, somewhat cornered, bigger then a Barly corne, the huske whereof is somthing hard, the inner pulpe or substance is fat, white, sweete in taste: the roote slender and vnprofitable.

There is also another kinde of bastard Saffron, that may very well be numbred among the kindes of Thistles, and is very like vnto the former, saue that his flockie or threddie flowers, are of a blew colour: the roote is thicker, and the whole plant is altogither more sharpe in prickles.

Cartamus,

Carthamus, siue Cnicus.
Bastard Saffron.

✻ *The place.*

It is sowen in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and Fraunce, both in gardens and in fields, *Plinie* in his 25. booke 15. chapter saith, that in the raigne of *Vespasian* this was not knowne in Italie, being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vsed to make oile of it and not meate.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers are perfited in Iuly and August, the seede after the same yeere it is sowen, withereth away.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greek κνίκος: in Latin also *Cnicus*, or *Cnecus* in shops *Cartamus*, of diuers *Crocus hortensis*, & *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italiã *Zaffarano Saracinesco*, and *Zaffarano saluatico*: in Spanish *Alasor*, and *Semente de papagaios*: in high Dutch Wilden Zaffran: in French *Safran sauuage*: in English bastard Saffron, of some mocke Saffron, and Saffron Dorte, as though you should saie Saffron *de horto*, or of the garden. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnecus vrbana*, and *satiua*, or tame and garden bastard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractilis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus sylueſtris*, or wilde bastard Saffron, but rather a *species* of the Holie Thistle.

✻ *The temperature.*

We vse saith *Galen*, the seede onely for purgations: it is hot and that in the first degree, as *Mesues* writeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the seede of bastard Saffron brused and strained into honied water, or the broth of a chicken & drunke, prouoketh to the stoole, and purgeth by siege slimy flegmes, and sharpe humors. Moreouer it is good against the colicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough and stopping of the brest, and is singular against the dropsie. A

The seede vsed as aforesaid, and strained into milke, causeth it to curdle and yeelde much cruds, and maketh it of great force to loose and open the belly. B

The flowers drunke with honied water openeth the liuer, and is good against the iaundise: and the flowers are good to colour meate in stead of Saffron. C

The seede is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing desire to vomite, and is of harde and slow digestion, remaining long in the stomacke and entrailes. D

Put to the same seede things comfortable to the stomacke, as Annise seede, Galingale, or Masticke, Ginger, *Sal gemmæ*, and it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and the operation thereof shall be the more quicke and speedie. E

Of the inwarde pulpe or substance heereof is made a most famous and excellent composition to purge water with, commonly called *Diachar tamon*, a most singular and effectuall purgation for those that haue the dropsie. F

The perfect description is extant in *Guido* the Surgeon: in his first doctrine, and sixt Tractate. G

We haue not read of, or had in vse that bastard Saffron with the blew flower, and therefore can say nothing of his vertues. H

Of

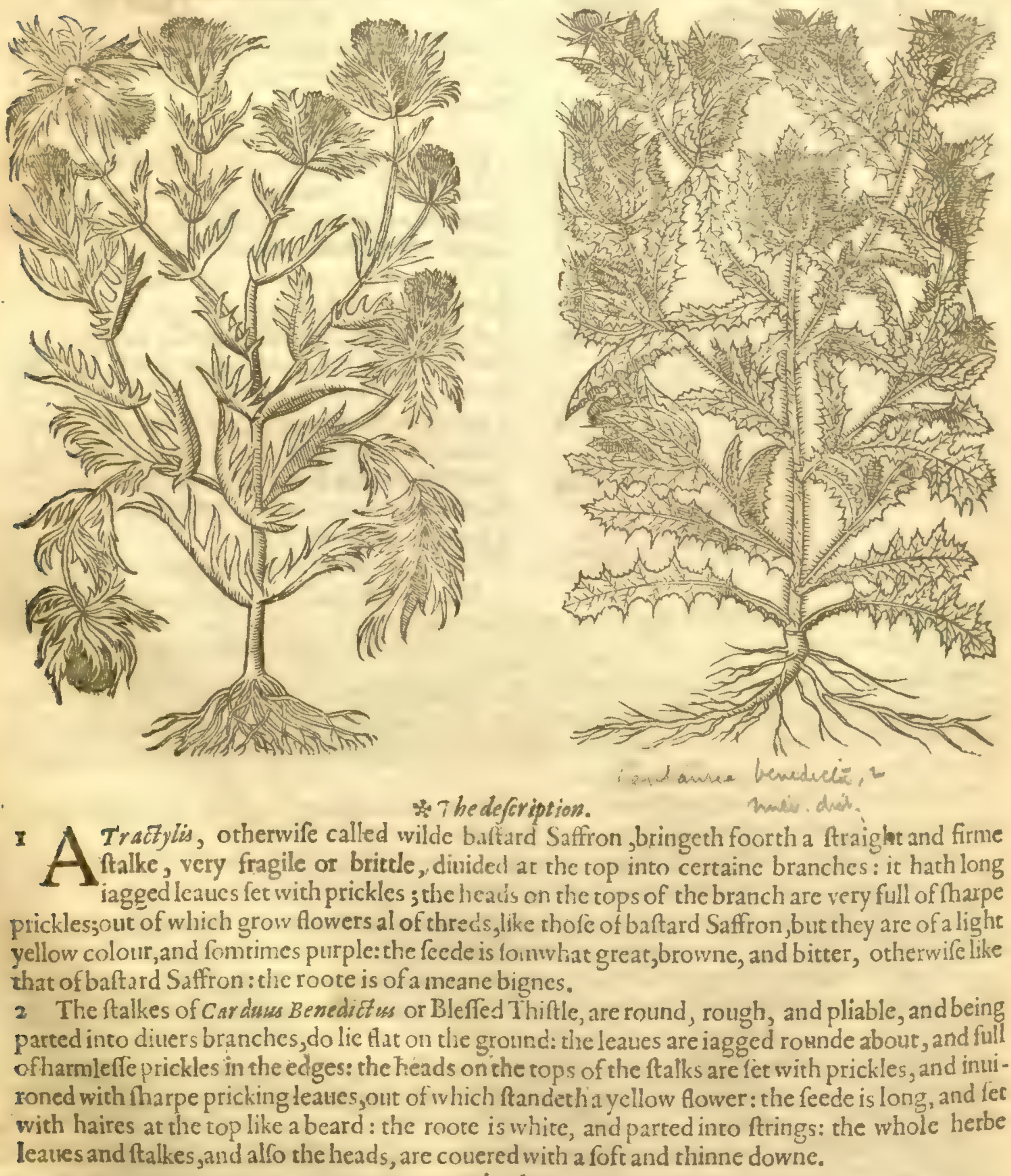
Of wilde baſtard Saffron. Chap. 473.

✻ *The kindes.*

A *Tractylis* is a wilde kinde of baſtard Saffron of the ancients; ſome of the later age, and thoſe excellently ſeene in the knowledge of Simples, make it a kinde of *Carduus Benedictus*, and that woorthily, conſidering his vertues, which are not inferiour to the common *Cardus Benedictus*.

1 *Atractylis.*
Wilde baſtard Saffron.

2 *Carduus Benedictus.*
The bleſſed Thiſtle.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 A *Tractylis*, otherwiſe called wilde baſtard Saffron, bringeth foorth a ſtraight and firme ſtalke, very fragile or brittle, diuided at the top into certaine branches: it hath long iagged leaues ſet with prickles; the heads on the tops of the branch are very full of ſharpe prickles; out of which grow flowers al of threds, like thoſe of baſtard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and ſomtimes purple: the ſeede is ſomwhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwiſe like that of baſtard Saffron: the roote is of a meane bignes.

2 The ſtalkes of *Carduus Benedictus* or Bleſſed Thiſtle, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaues are iagged rounde about, and full of harmleſſe prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the ſtalks are ſet with prickles, and inuironed with ſharpe pricking leaues, out of which ſtandeth a yellow flower: the ſeede is long, and ſet with haires at the top like a beard: the roote is white, and parted into ſtrings: the whole herbe leaues and ſtalkes, and alſo the heads, are couered with a ſoft and thinne downe.

✻ *The place.*

Atractylis groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Ilands of Greece, and alſo in Languedocke: and is an herbe growing in our Engliſh gardens.

Carduus Benedictus is found euery where in Lemnos, an Iland of the midland ſea, in champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellonius* teſtifieth: it is diligently cheriſhed in gardens in theſe northren parts.

✻ *The*

✻ *The time.*

Atractylis is very late before it flowreth and seedeth.

Carduus benedictus flowreth in Iuly and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for phisicke matters.

✻ *The names.*

Atractylis is called in Greek Ατραπτυλὶς ἥμερος: the Latins likewise *Atractylis*, and *Cnicus syluestris*, and bicause women in the old time were woont to vse the stiffe stalke thereof *pro fuso aut colo*, for a spindle or a distaffe, it is named *Fucus agrestis*, and *Colus rustica*, which thing *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth the women in Greece do also euen at this day, who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*. diuers of the later Herbarists name it *Syluestris Carthamus*, that is to say in lowe Dutch, Wilden Carthamus: and in English wilde bastard Saffron.

Blessed Thistle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus benedictus*: and in shops by a compound worde, *Cardobenedictus*: it is most plaine as we haue said, that it is *Species Atractylis*, or a kinde of wilde bastard Saffron: it is called *Atractylis hirsutior*, hairie wilde bastarde Saffron, *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Cnecus supinus*: it is called in high Dutch Beseegnete distell, Kardo benedict: the later name whereof is knowne to the low countrey men: in Spanish it is called *Cardo Sancto*: in French *Chardon benoist*, or *benest*, in the Ile Lemnos *Garderacantha*: in English Blessed Thistle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Wilde bastard Saffron doth dry and moderately digest, as *Galen* teacheth.

As *Carduus benedictus* is bitter, so it is also hot and dry in the second degree, and withall clensing and opening.

✻ *The vertues.*

The crop, seede, and leaues of *Atractylis*, saith *Dioscorides*, being beaten and drunke with pepper A
and wine, are a remedie for those that are stung of the scorpion.

Blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good for the swimming and giddines of the head, it B
strengthneth memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and ex- C
pelleth wormes, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauell; clenseth the stomacke, and is very good against the feuer quartaine.

The iuice of the saide *Carduus*, is singular good against all poison, as *Hierome Bock* witnesseth; in D
what sort soeuer the medicine be taken; and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberge.

The powder of the leaues ministred in the quantitie of halfe a dram, is very good against the pe- E
stilence, if it be receiued within 24. howers after the taking of the sicknes, and the party sweat vpon the same: the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been sodden.

The greene herbe pouned, and laide to, is good: gainst all hot swellings, as *Erysipelas*, plague F
sores, and botches, especially those that proceede of the pestilence, and is also good to be laide vpon the bitings of mad dogs, serpents, spiders, or any venemous beast whatsoeuer; and so it is likewise if it be inwardly taken.

The distilled water thereof is of lesse vertue. G

It is reported that it likewise cureth stubburne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for H
certaine daies togither; and like wise *Arnoldus de Villa noua*, reporteth that, if it be stamped with Barrowes grease to the forme of an vnguent, adding therto a little Wheat flower, it doth the same, being applied twise a day.

The herbe also is good being stamped and applied, and so is the iuice thereof. I

The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good against the French dis- K
ease, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the foresaid *Camerarius*.

The same author reporteth, that the distilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dod- L
der, helpeth the sauceflegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies togither.

Of Thistle vpon Thistle, and diuers other wilde Thistles. Chap. 474.

1 ***Onopordon.***
Thistle vpon Thistle.

2 ***Carduus ferox.***
The cruell Thistle.

* *The description.*

1 AMong all the Thornes and Thistles, this is most full of prickles; the stalkes thereof are verie long, and seeme to be cornered by reason of certaine thinne skins growing vnto them, being sent downe foorth of the leaues: the leaues are set rounde about with manie deepe gashes, being very full of prickles as well as the stalkes; the heads are very thicke set in euery place with stiffe prickles, & consist of a multitude of scales; out of which grow purple flowers, as they do out of other Thistles, seldome white: the roote is almost straight, but it groweth not deepe.

2 To this also may be referred that which *L'Obelius* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Carduus ferox*; for it is so called of the wonderfull sharpe and stiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth: the stalke thereof is short, scarce a handfull high: the flower groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde bastard Saffron, and it is also inuironed and set round about on euery side with long hard thornes and prickles.

3 The thirde groweth seldome aboue a cubite or two foote high: it bringeth foorth manie round stalks, parted into diuers branches; the leaues are like those of white cotton Thistle, but lesser, and blacker, and not couered with downe or cotton: vpon the tops of the stalkes growe little heads like Hedgehogs; out of which spring gallant purple flowers, that at length are turned into downe, leauing seedes behinde them like those of other Thistles: the roote consisteth of many small stringes.

4 The fourth riseth vp with an higher stalke, now and then a yarde long, rounde, & not so full of branches nor leaues, which are sharpe & full of prickles, but lesser and narrower: the heads be also lesser, longer, and not so full of stiffe prickles: the flowers are of a white colour, and vanish into downe: the roote is blacke, and a foote long.

3 *Carduus viarum.*
The way Thiſtle.

4 *Carduus viarum flore albo.*
The white way Thiſtle.

5 *Carduus muſcatus.*
The musked Thiſtle.

6 *Carduus lanceatus.*
The ſpeare Thiſtle.

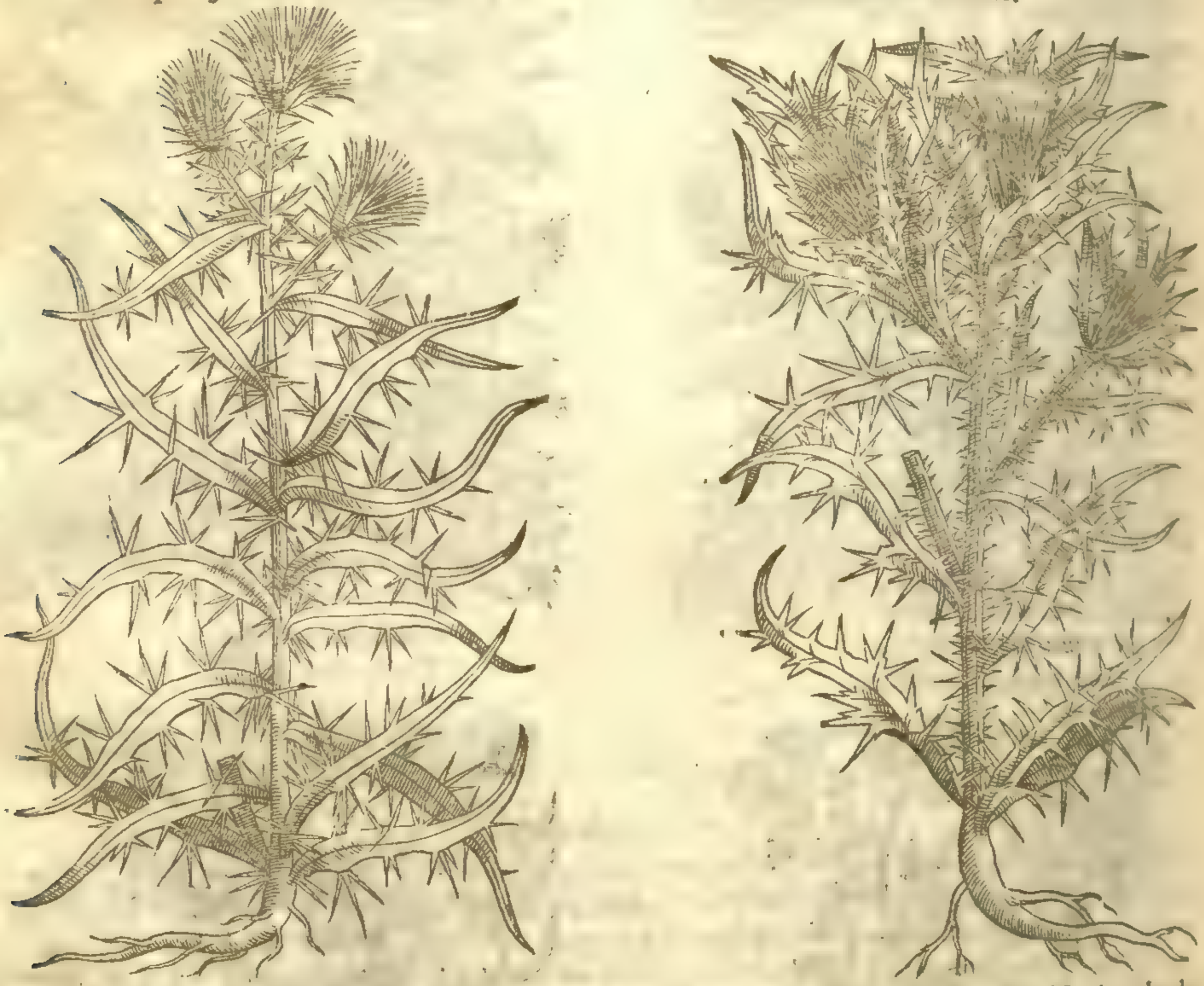
Carduus lanceolatus, L.
Mill. dict.

5 This wilde Thistle which groweth in the fieldes about Cambridge, hath an vpright stalk, whereon do growe broad prickly leaues: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, consisting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple; of a most pleasant sweete smel, striuing with the sauour of muske: the roote is small, and perisheth at the approch of winter.

6 The speare Thistle hath an vpright stalke, garnished with a skinnie membrane, full of most sharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts, with sharpe prickles: the point of the leaues are as the point of a speare, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, set in a scaly pricklie head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, consisting of many threds of a purple colour: the roote consisteth of many tough strings.

7 *Acarna Theophrasti.*
Theophrastus his fish Thistle.

8 *Acarna Valerandi Donrez.*
Donrez his fish Thistle.



7 *Theophrastus* his fish Thistle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Donrez*, described by *Theophrastus*; hath horrible sharpe yellow prickes, set vpon his greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe side with an hoarie downe (as all the rest of the plant) hauing a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high; and at the top certaine scalie knops, containing yellowe thrummie flowers, armed or fenced with horrible sharpe prickes: the roote is long and threddie.

8 The other kind of fish Thistle being also another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* description, hath long & large leaues, set full of sharpe prickes, as though it were set full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certaine hoarines, like the former; there riseth vp a stalke 9. inches long, yea in some fertill grounds a cubite high, bearing the flower of *Carduus benedictus*, standing thicke togither but lesser.

* *The place.*

The two first grow on diuers dry banks, not farre from mount Apennine, and sometimes in Italie, but yet seldome.

The way Thistles grow euery where by high way sides and common paths, in great plenty.

The places of the rest haue beene sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

* *The time.*

These kinds of Thistles do flower from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

* *The*

✻ *The names.*

These Thistles comprehended in this present Chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardui syluestres*, or wilde Thistles, and that which is the second in order is named *Scolymus*; but not that *Scolymus*, which *Theophrastus* declareth to yeelde a milkie iuice, of which we haue written before, but one of these which *Pliny* in his 20. booke 23. chapter describeth: of some they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon: their seuerall titles do set foorth their seuerall Latine names, and also the English.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

These wilde Thistles according to *Galen*, are hot and dry in the second degree, and that thorowe the propertie of their essence they driue foorth stinking vrine if the rootes be boiled in wine and drunke, and that they take away the ranke smell of the body and arme holes. A

Dioscorides saith, that the roote of the common Thistle applied plaisterwise, correcteth the filthy smell of the armeholes and whole bodie. B

And that it worketh the same effect if it be boiled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plenty of stinking vrine. C

The same author affirmeth also, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender, is vsed to be eaten among other herbes after the maner of *Asparagus*. D

This being stamped before the flower appeereth, saith *Pliny*, and the iuice pressed foorth, causeth haire to growe where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the iuice. E

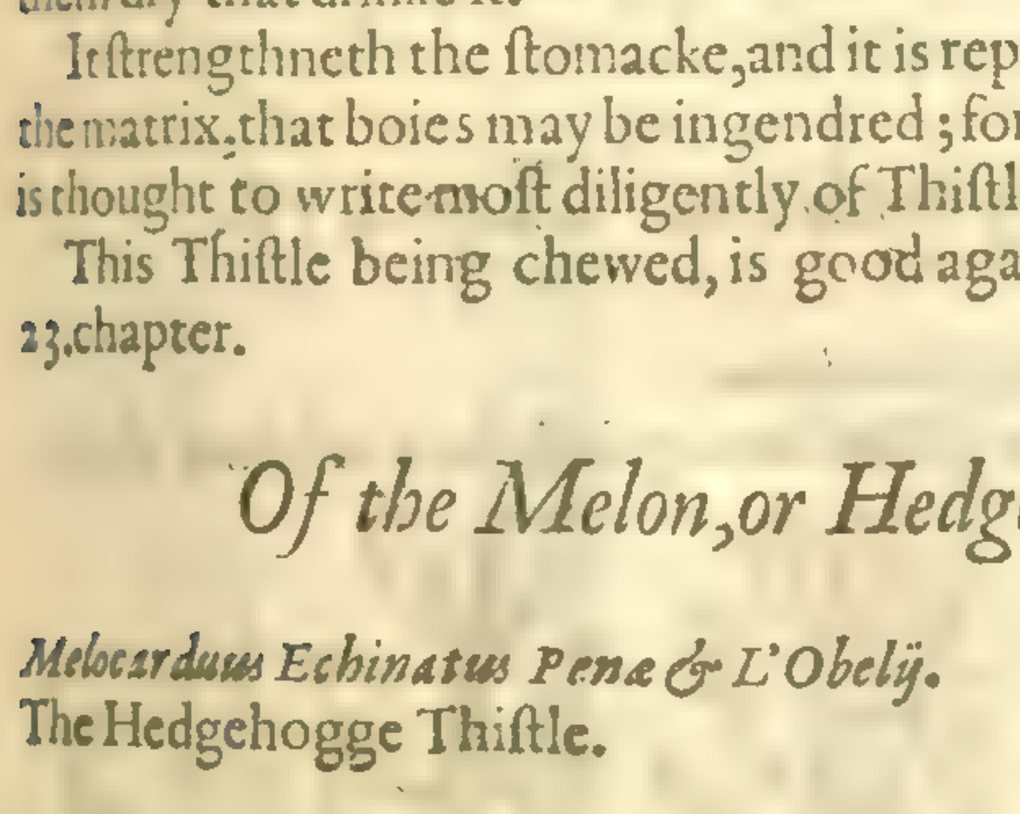
The roote of any of the wilde Thistles being boiled with water and drunke, is reported to make them dry that drinke it. F

It strengthneth the stomacke, and it is reported (if we beleeue it) that the same is also good for the matrix, that boies may be ingendred; for so *Chereas* of Athens hath written, and *Glaucias*, who is thought to write most diligently of Thistles. G

This Thistle being chewed, is good against stinking breath: thus farre *Plinie* in his 20. booke 23. chapter. H

Of the Melon, or Hedgehogge Thistle. Chap. 475.

Melocarduus Echinatus Penæ & L'Obelij.
The Hedgehogge Thistle.



✻ *The description.*

WHo can but maruell at the rare and singular workemanship which the Lord God almightie hath shewed in this Thistle, called by the name *Echino-Melocactos*, or *Melo-carduus Echinatus*? This knobbie or bunchie masse or lumpe, is strangely compact and context togither, containing in it sundry shapes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thistle, both being incorporate within one bodie; which is made after the forme of a cocke of haie, broade and flat belowe, but sharpe toward the top, as big as a mans bodie from the belly vpward; on the outside heereof are fourteene harde ribs, descending from the crowne to the lowest part, like the bunchie or outswelling rib of a Melon standing out, and channeled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant issueth foorth a fine silken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flockes lie hid certaine small sheathes or cods, sharpe at the point, and of a deepe sanguine colour, answering the cods of *Capsicum* or Indian Pepper, not in shew only, but in colour; but the cods are somwhat smaller: the furrowed or channeled ribs on the outside are garnished or rather armed with many prickly starres, standing in a compasse like sharp crooked hornes or hookes, ech starre consisting of ten or twelue prickes, wherewith the outwarde

barke or peeling is garded, ſo that without hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is harde, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the flesh or inner pulpe is white, fat, wateriſh, of taſte ſower, vnſauorie, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a rawe Melon, or Pompion: this plant groweth without leafe or ſtalke, as our northren Thiſtle doth, called *Acaulis ferme*, and is bigger then the largeſt Pompion: the rootes are ſmall, ſpreading farre abroade in the ground, & conſiſting of black and tough twigs, which cannot indure the iniurie of our cold climate.

✻ *The place.*

This admirable Thiſtle groweth vpon the clifts and grauelly grounds neere vnto the ſea ſide, in the Ilands of the weſt Indies, called S. Margarets Ile, & S. Iohns neer vnto *Puertorico* or *Portorico*, & other places in thoſe countries, by the relation of diuers traueilers that haue iourneied into thoſe parts, who haue brought me the plant it ſelfe with his ſeede; the which woulde not grow in my garden by reaſon of the coldnes of the climate.

✻ *The time.*

It groweth, flowreth, and flouriſheth all the yeere long, as do many other plants of thoſe countries.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Carduus Echinatus*, *Melocarduus echinatus*, and *Echino-Melocactos*: in Engliſh the Hedgehogge Thiſtle, or prickly Melon Thiſtle.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A There is not any thing extant ſet foorth of the ancient, nor of the later writers, neither by any that hath traueiled from the Indies themſelues: therefore we leaue it to a further conſideration.

Of the gummie Thiſtle called Euphorbium. Chap. 476.

1 *Euphorbium.*
The poiſonous gum Thiſtle.

2 *Anteuphorbium.*
The Mithridate againſt the poiſonous Thiſtle.

✻ The

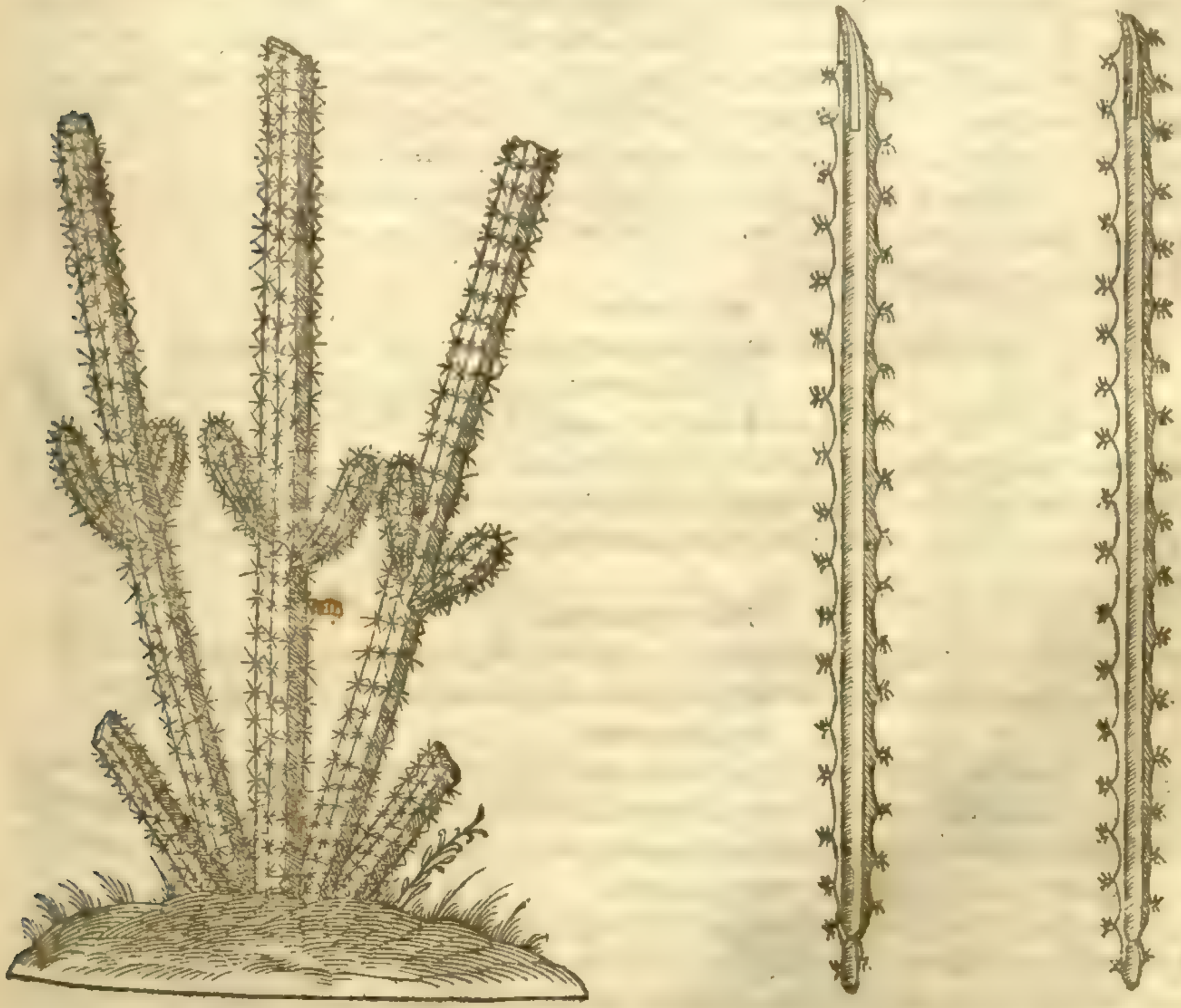
The description.

1 EVphorbium (whereout that liquor or gum, called in shops *Euphorbium*, is extracted) hath very great, thicke, grosse, and spreading rootes, dispersed far abroad in the grounde: from which arise long and round leaues, almost like the fruite of a great Cucumber, a foote and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: these bunched ribs are set or armed for the most part with certaine prickles standing by couples, the point or sharpe end of one garding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way; these pricks are often found in the gum it selfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya, and other parts: the leaues heereof being planted in the ground, will take roote wel, and bring foorth great increase, which thing I haue prooued true in my garden; it hath perished againe at the first approch of winter: the sappe or liquor that is extracted out of this plant, is of the colour and substance of the creame of milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the dust or powder doth verie much anoie the head and the parts thereabout, causing great and vehement sneezing, and stuffing of all the pores.

2 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium*, hath a very thicke, grosse, and farre spreading roote, very like vnto Euphorbium: from which riseth vp many round, greene, and fleshie stalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purslane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammie moisture, which represseth the scorching force of Euphorbium: and it wholie seemeth at the first viewe to be a branch of greene corall.

3 *Cereus Peruuianus spinosus L'Obelij.*
The torch, or thornie Euphorbium.

4 *Calamus Peruanus spinosus L'Obelij.*
The thornie Reede of Peru.



The description.

3 There is not amongst the strange and admirable plants of the worlde any one, that giueth more cause of maruell, or more mooueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, then this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother toong *Vragua*, which is as much to say, a torch, taper, or waxe candle, whereupon it hath been called in Latine of those that vnderstoode the Indian toong, *Cereus*, or a torch. This admirable plant riseth vp to the height of a speare of 20. foote long, although the figure expresse not the same; the reason is, the plant when the figure was drawne

came to our viewe broken; it hath diuers bunches and valleies, euen as is to be seene in the sides of the Cucumber, that is furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongst the same, & as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do stande small starlike Thistles, sharpe as needles, & of the colour of those of the Melon Thistle, that is to say, of a browne colour: the trunke or bodie is of the bignes of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof, thrust foorth diuers knobbie elbowes of the same substance, & armed with the like prickles that the body or truncke is set withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, & full of a fleshie substance, hauing much iuice like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taste: the flowers or fruit we haue no certaine knowledge of, onely saith my author, the flowers growe at the top or extreme point of the plant, after which followeth fruite in shape like a figge, full of a reddish iuice, which being touched, staineth the hands of the colour of red lead: the taste is not vnpleasant.

4 There hath beene brought from the Indies a prickley Reede, of the bignes of a good big staffe, of the length of sixe or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two sides, growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinnie substance, as it were a iagge or welt set vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the point of euery cut or iagge armed with most sharpe prickles: the whole truncke is filled full of a spungious substance, such as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble, amongst the which is to be seene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found liuing things, that at the first seeme to be dead. The plant is strange, and brought drie from the Indies, therfore we can not write so absolutely heereof as we desire, referring what more might be said to a further consideration, or a second Edition.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do grow vpon the mount Atlas, in Lybia, in most of the Ilands in the Mediterranean sea, in all the coast of Barbarie especially in Saint Crux neere vnto the sea side in a barren place there, called by the Englishmen Halfe Hanneken; which place is appointed for Marchants to conferre of their busines, euen as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend master *William Martin*, a right expert Chirurgion, did procure me the plants of them for my garden by his seruant that he sent thither, as Chirurgion of a ship: since which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauailed into other of those parts & coasts: notwithstanding they haue not indured the cold of our extreme winter.

✻ *The time.*

They put foorth their leaues in the spring time, and wither away at the approch of winter.

✻ *The names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine εὐφόρβιον, *Euphorbium*: *Plinie* in one place putteth the herbe in the Feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia*: the iuice is called also *Euphorbion*, and to it is likewise in shops, we are faine in English to vse the Latine worde, and to call both the herbe & iuice by the name of Euphorbium; for other name we haue none; it may be called in English the gum Thistle.

✻ *The temperature.*

Euphorbium, that is to say, the congealed iuice which we vse, is of a very hot, and, as *Galen* saith, causticke or burning facultie, and of thinne parts: it is also hot and dry in the fourth degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A An implaister made with the gum Euphorbium, and 12. times so much oile, and a little waxe, is very singular against all aches of the ioints, lamenesse, palsies, cramps, and shrinking of sinewes as *Galen* in his fourth booke *de Medicamentis Secundum genera*, declareth more at large, which to recite at this present, would but trouble you ouermuch.

B Euphorbium mingled with oile of Bay, and Beares grease, cureth the scurfe, & scales of the head, and pildnes, causing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places being annointed therewith.

C The same mingled with oile, and applied to the temples of such as are very sleepie, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe.

D If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their speech againe that haue lost it by reason of the apoplexie.

E Euphorbium mingled with vineger and applied, taketh away all foule and euill fauoured spots, in what part of the bodie soeuer they be.

F Being mixed with oile of Walflowers, as *Mesues* saith, and with any other oile or ointments, it quickly heateth such parts as are ouer colde.

It

It is likewise a remedie against old paines in the Huckle bones called the Sciatica. G

Aetius Paulus, Actuarius and *Mesues* do report, that if it be inwardly taken, it purgeth by siege H
water and flegme, but withall it fetteth on fire, scorcheth and fretteth, not onely the throte and mouth, but also the stomacke, liuer, and the rest of the entrailes, and inflameth the whole bodie.

For that cause it must not be beaten small, and it is to be tempered with such things as alay the I
heate and sharpnesse thereof, and that make glib and slipperie, of which things there must be such a quantitie as that it may be sufficient to couer all ouer the superficiall or outward part thereof.

But it is a hard thing so to couer and fold it vp, or to mixe it, as that it will not burne nor scorch. K
For though it be tempered with neuer so much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiseth blisters in them especially that haue soft and tender flesh, and therefore it is better not to take it inwardly.

It is troublesome to beate it, vnlesse the nostrels of him that beateth it be carefully stopped and L
defended, for if it happen that the hot sharpenes thereof do enter into the nose, it presently causeth itching, and mooueth neezing, and after that by reason of the extremitie of the heat, it draweth out abundance of flegme and filth, and last of all bloud, not without great quantitie of teares.

But against the hot sharpnes of *Euphorbium* it is reported, that the inhabitants are remedied by M
a certaine herbe which of the effect and contrary faculties is named *Anteuphorbium*: this plant likewise is full of iuice, which is nothing at all hot and sharpe, but coole and slimie, alaying the heat and sharpnes of *Euphorbium*; we haue not yet learned that the old writers haue set downe ame thing touching this herbe; notwithstanding it seemeth to be a kinde of Orpine; which is the antidote or counterpoison against the poison and venome of *Euphorbium*.

Of Three leafed grasse, or Medow Trefoile. Chap. 477.

The kindes.

THere be diuers sortes of Three leafed grasses, some greater, others lesser; some bring foorth flowers of one colour, some of another; some of the water, and others of the land; some of a pleasant smell, others stinking: and first of the common Medow Trefoiles, which are called in Irish *Shamrockes*.

1 *Trifolium pratense.*
Medow Trefoile.

2 *Trifolium pratense flore albo.*
Medow Trefoile with white flowers.

✻ *The description.*

1 MEdow Trefoile bringth foorth ſtalkes a cubite long, rounde and ſomething hairie: the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground, whereon do growe leaues conſiſting of three ioyned togither, one ſtanding a little from another; of which thoſe that are next the ground and rootes, are rounder, and they that growe on the vpper part longer; hauing for the moſt part in the middeſt a white ſpot like a halfe moone. The flowers come foorth on the tops of the ſtalkes in a tuft or ſhort foxetaile eare, of a purple colour, and ſweete of taſte. The ſeede groweth in little huskes, round and blackiſh. The roote is long, woodie, and groweth deepe.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent eſpecially in the colour of the flowers: for as thoſe are of a bright purple; contrariwiſe theſe are very white, which maketh the difference.

There is alſo a Trefoile of this kinde, which is ſowen in fieldes of the lowe Countries, in Italie, and diuers other places beyond the ſeas, that commeth vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent foode for cattell both to fatten them, and cauſe them to giue great ſtore of milke.

Likewiſe we haue in our fieldes a ſmaller Trefoile that bringeth foorth yellow flowers, a greater and a leſſer, and diuers others alſo, differing from theſe in diuers notable pointes, the which to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and yet to ſmall purpoſe; therefore we leaue them to be diſtinguiſhed by the curious, who may at the firſt view eaſily perceiue the difference, and alſo that they be of one ſtocke or kinred.

✻ *The place.*

Common Medow Trefoile groweth in medowes, fertill paſtures, and wateriſh grounds. The others loue the like foile.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

Medow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratenſe*: in high Dutch **Wiſenklee**: in low Dutch **Claueren**: in French *Treffle* and *Trainiere*, and *Viſurnarus*, as *Marcellus* an olde writer teſtifieth: in Engliſh Common Trefoile, Three leafed graſſe: of ſome Suckles, and Honiſuckles, Cockheads, and in Iriſh *Shamrockes*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and flowers of Medowe Trefoiles are colde and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of Three leafed graſſe made with honie, and vſed in a cliſter, is good againſt the frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth foorth tough and ſlimie humors that cleaue to the guts.

B The leaues boiled with a little barrowes greaſe, and vſed as a ptultis, taketh away hot ſwellings and inflammations.

C Oxen and other cattell do feede of the herbe, and alſo calues and yoong lambes. The flowers are acceptable to bees.

D *Plinie* writeth, and ſetteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble, and ſtande right vp againſt the comming of a ſtorme or tempeſt.

E The Medow Trefoile (eſpecially that with the blacke halfe moone vpon the leafe) ſtamped with a little honie, taketh away the pin and web in the eies, ceaſeth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be ſtrained and dropped therein.

Of ſtinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. Chap. 478.

✻ *The deſcription.*

TReacle Clauer groweth vpright like a ſhrubby plant, with ſtalkes of a cubite and a halfe high; whereupon do growe next the ground broad leaues three ioined togither, thoſe vpon the ſtalkes are longer and narrower. The ſtalkes are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairynes. The leaues are of a darke blacke greene colour, and of a lothſome ſmell, like the Pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a darke

darke purpliſh colour tending to blewneſſe, in ſhape like thoſe of Scabious. The ſeede is broad, rough, long, and ſharpe pointed. The roote is ſmall and tender, and cannot endure the coldneſſe of our winter, but periſheth at the firſt approch thereof.

Trifolium bituminoſum.
Treacle Clauer.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth naturally, ſaith *Hippiatros*, not *Hippocrates Cous*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* tranſlateth it. In Germanie, Fraunce and England, it neuer commeth vp of it ſelfe; but muſt be ſowen in gardens, as my ſelfe haue proued diuers times, and was conſtrained to ſowe it yeerely, or elſe it would not come vp, neither of his owne ſowing or otherwiſe.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth not in my garden vntill the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Nicander calleth this Trefoile τετράφυλλον: in Latine *Trifolium acutum*, or ſharpe pointed Trefoile: of *Plinie Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly, of others *Trifolium Aſphaltæum, ſiue Bituminoſum*, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

Auicen calleth it *Tarſilon*, and not *Handacocha*, as ſome haue thought, for vnder the name of *Handacocha Auicen* doth comprehend *Dioſcorides* his *Loti*, that is to ſay, *Lotus vrbana, ſyluestris*, and *AEgypſia*, which *Dioſcorides* confoundeth one with another in one chapter: in Engliſh it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, ſtinking Trefoile, and Treacle Clauer.

✻ *The temperature.*

This Trefoile called *Aſphaltæum*, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry, as *Bitumen* is, and that in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Being drunke, it taketh away the paine of the ſides, which commeth by obſtructions or ſtop- A
pings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe.

Hippocrates writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewiſe the birth, not onely B
inwardly taken, but alſo outwardly applied. If a woman, ſaith he, be not well cleanſed after hir childe bearing, giue hir this Trefoile to drinke in white wine.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the ſeedes and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleuri- C
ſie, difficultie of making water, the falling ſicknes, the dropſie when it firſt beginneth, and for thoſe that are troubled with the mother. The quantitie to be taken at once is three drams of the ſeedes, and lower of the leaues.

The leaues drunke in Oxymel, or a ſirupe of vineger made with honie, is good for thoſe that are D
bitten with ſerpents.

Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, roote and leaues, taketh away paine from E
thoſe whom ſerpents haue bitten, if they be waſhed therewith; but if any other man hauing an vlcer be waſhed with that water wherewith he was bathed that was bitten of the ſerpent, they ſay that he ſhall be troubled in the ſame maner that the ſtinged partie was.

Some alſo giue with wine three leaues, or a ſmall quantitie of the ſeedes in tertian agues, and in F
quartaine fower, as a ſure remedie againſt the fits.

The roote alſo is put into antidotes or counterpoiſons, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, but other ancient Phiſi- G
tions do not onely mixe the roote with them, but alſo the ſeede, as we may ſee in *Galen*, by a great

many

many compositions in his second booke of Antidotes, that is to say, in the Treacles *AElius Gallus Zeno Laudoceus, Claudius Apollonius, Eudemus, Heraclides, Dorotheus*, and *Heras*.

H The herbe stamped and applied vpon any enuenomed wound, or made with poisoned weapon, it draweth the poison from the depth most apparantly. But if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venemous matter to worke vpon, it doth no lesse infect that part, than if it had beene bitten with some serpent or venemous beast: which woonderfull effect it doth not performe in respect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it selfe, but bicause it doth not finde that venemous matter to worke vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Loadestone doth iron:) wherupon it is constrained through his attractiue qualitie, to draw and gather togither humors from far vnto the place, wherby the paine is greatly encreased.

Of diuers other Trefoiles. *Chap.* 479.

1 *Trifolium Americum.*
Trefoile of America.

2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*
Burgundie Trefoile.

✻ *The description.*

1 THree leafed grasse of America hath diuers crooked, round stalks, leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches: whereon do growe leaues like those of the medow Trefoile, of a black green colour, & of the smell of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, made vp in a long spiked chaffie eare of a white colour; afterwhich commeth the seede, somewhat flat, almost like to those of Tares. The roote is long strings of a woodie substance.

2 This Three leafed grasse, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Trifolium cochleatum primum*, and *L'Obelius* vnder the title of *Fœnum Burgundiacum*, hath diuers round vpright stalkes, of a woodie tough substance, yet not able of it selfe to stand without a prop or stay: which stalkes are diuided into diuers small branches, whereupon do growe leaues ioined three togither like the other Trefoiles,

Trefoiles, but of a darke ſwart greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes conſiſting of a chaffie matter, of a darke purple colour. The ſeede followeth contained in ſmall wrinkled huskes turned round, after the manner of a water ſnaile. The roote is thicke, compoſed of diuers tough threddie ſtrings, and laſteth long in my garden with great increaſe.

3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.*
Portingale Trefoile.

4 *Trifolium cordatum.*
Hart Trefoile.

Trifolium resupinatum, L
Mill. dict.

* *The deſcription.*

3 This Three leafed graſſe of Salmanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubits and a halfe high: whereupon do growe leaues ſet togither by three vpon a ſtem; from the boſome whereof thruſt foorth tender footeſtalkes, whereon do ſtand moſt fine flowers of a bright redde tending to purple; after which come the ſeede wrapped in ſmall skins, of a red colour.

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, ſet vpon a ſlender ſtalke, of the length of two or three foote, trailing hither and thither, whereupon do growe leaues ioined togither by three on little ſlender footeſtalkes, euery little leafe of the faſhion of a Hart, whereof it tooke his name; among which come foorth ſcalie, or chaffie yellow flowers. The roote is thicke and threddie.

5 This kinde of Three leafed graſſe is a lowe herbe, creeping vpon the ground. The leaues are like thoſe of the common Trefoile but leſſer, and of a grayiſh greene colour. The flowers are faire and yellow, faſhioned like thoſe of Broome, but leſſer, after come three or fower round cods, wherein is contained round ſeede. The roote is long and reddiſh.

This codded Trefoile is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in euery reſpect, ſauing that this plant is altogither leſſer, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

5 *Trifolium*

5 *Trifolium siliquosum.*
Codded Trefoile.

6 *Trifolium siliquosum minus.*
Small Codded Trefoile.

7 *Lotus incana, siue Oxytriphyllum Scribonij Largi.*
Hoarie Clauer.

Lotus hirsutus, L. mill. dict.

Lotus corniculata, L. mill. dict.

✣ *The description.*

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in Fraunce, that hath many twiggie tough branches comming from a woodie roote, whereon are set leaues three togither, after the manner of the other Trefoiles, somewhat long, hairie, and of a hoarie or ouerworne greene colour. The flowers are yellow, and growe at the tops of the branches like those of Broome.

✣ *The place.*

The seuerall titles of most of these plants set foorth their naturall place of growing: the rest growe in most fertill fields of England.

✣ *The time.*

They flower and flourish most of the sommer monethes.

✣ *The names.*

There is not much to be said as touching their names, more than hath beene set downe.

✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of these Trefoiles are referred vnto the common Medowe Trefoile.

of

Of the great Trefoiles, or winged Clauers. *Chap.* 480.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers of these great Trefoiles, which do likewise differ in their kinde very notably.

1 *Lagopum maximum.*
The great Hares foote Trefoile.

2 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis.*
Little Hares foote Trefoile.

Trifolium arvense, Lo. mier. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe great Hares foote being a kind of Trefoile, hath a hard and woodie roote, full of blacke threddie strings: from whence arise diuers tough and feeble branches, whereupon do grow long leaues, set vpon a middle rib by couples one against another, & one in the very point, making the whole leafe to resemble those of the Greeke Valerian: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, composed of a bunch of graie haires: among the which soft matter commeth foorth small flowers of a most bright purple colour, somewhat resembling the flowers of the common medowe Trefoile, but farre greater.

2 The small Hares foote hath a rounde, rough, and hairie stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow small leaues, three ioined togither, like those of the small yellowe Trefoile: the flowers growe at the very point of the stalkes, consisting of a rough knap or bush of haires or downe, like that of *Alopecuros*, or Foxetaile, of a whitish colour tending to a light blush: the roote is small and hard.

There be diuers other sorts the face and shewe whereof will or may distinguish themselues, because they do all and euery of them beare the face of the former, differing some in greatnesse, others in colour of the flowers, therefore it shall suffice what hath beene saide in the description.

✻ *The*

The place.

The first groweth in the fieldes of Fraunce and Spaine, and is a stranger in England; yet it groweth in my garden.

The small Harefoote groweth among corne, especially among Barly, and likewise in barren pastures almost euery where.

The time.

They flower and flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

The names.

The great Harefoote Trefoile is called of *Tragus Cytisus*, of *Cordus Trifolium magnum*, of *L'Obelius Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium*: in Greeke λαγώπους: in English the great Hares foote.

The last, being the smallest of these kindes of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus* and *Pes Leporis*: in Dutch Laten pootkens: in high Dutch Hasen fusz: in French *Pied de lieure*: in English Harefoote.

The temperature and vertues.

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof these are kindes: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* saith, that the small Hares foote doth binde and drie. It stoppeth, saith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it must be giuen in agues, with water.

Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes. Chap. 481.

1 *Trifolium paludosum maius.*
Great Marsh Trefoile.

2 *Trifolium paludosum minus.*
Little Marsh Trefoile.

The description.

1 THe great Marsh Trefoile hath thicke fat stalkes, weake and tender, full of a spungious pith, very smoothe, and of a cubite long: whereon do growe leaues like to those of the garden Beane, set vpon the stalkes three ioined togither like the other Trefoiles, smoothe, shining, and of a deepe greene colour: among which toward the top of the stalks standeth a bush of feather-like

like flowers of a white colour, dasht ouer slightly with a wash of light carnation, after which the seed followeth, contained in small buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowish colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taste: the rootes creepe diuers waies in the muddie marish grounde, being ful of ioints, white within, and full of pores, and spungie, bringing foorth diuers by-shootes, stalks, and leaues, by which meanes it is easily increased, and largely multiplied.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent, sauing it is altogither lesser, wherin consisteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtlesse I thinke it is the selfe same in each respect, and is made greater and lesser, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

The place.

These grow in marish and Fennie places, and vpon boggie grounds almost euery where.

The time.

They flower and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

The names.

Marish Trefoile is called in high Dutch Biberklee, that is to say, *Castoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fibrinum*: in low Dutch of the likenes that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, Boerboonen, that is to say, *Faselus Hircinus*, or *Bona Hircina*: the later Herbarists call it *Trifolium palustre*, and *Paludosum*, of some *Isopyrum*: in English marsh Clauer, marsh Trefoile, and Buckes-Beanes.

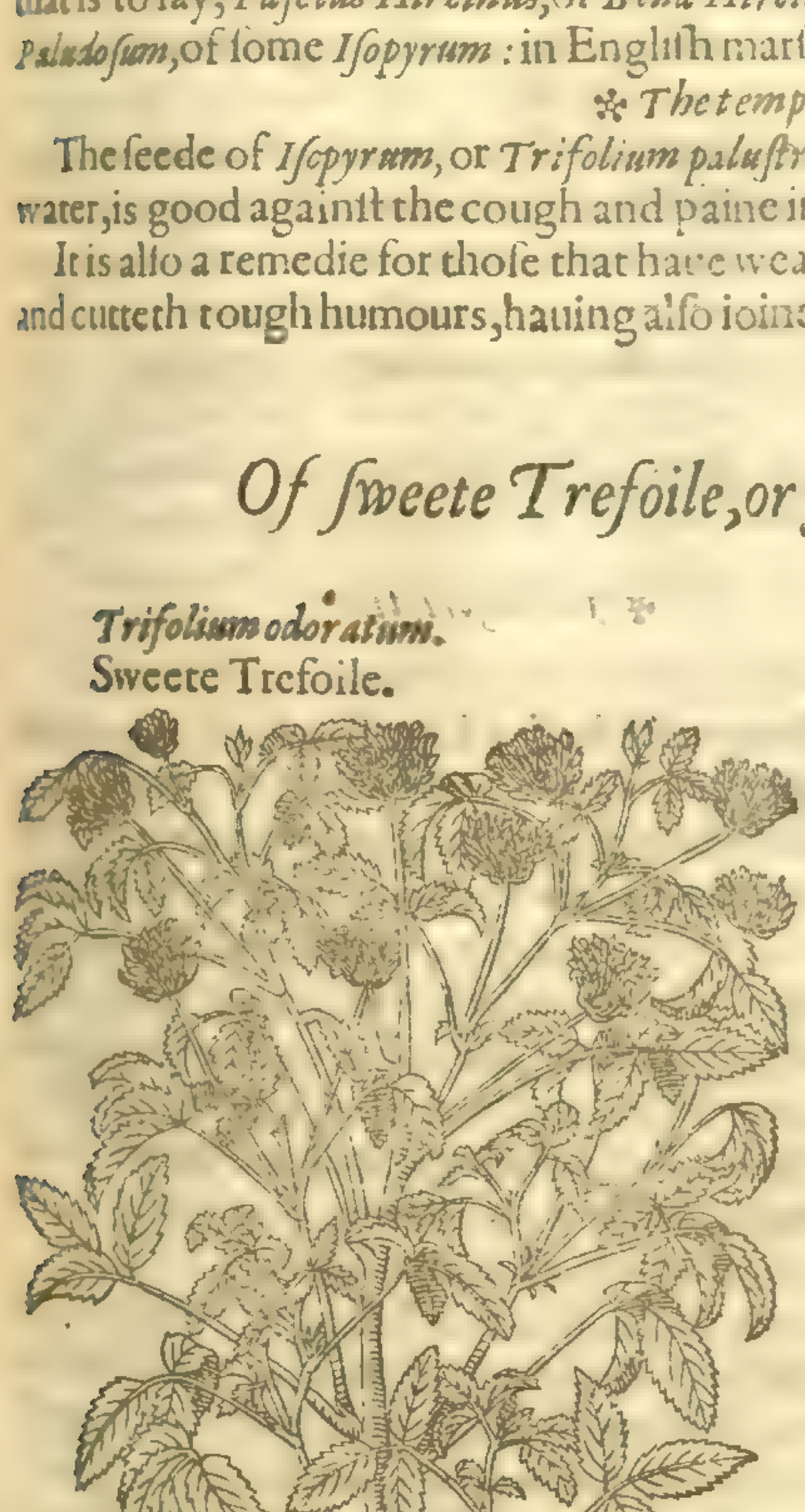
The temperature and vertues.

The seede of *Isopyrum*, or *Trifolium palustre*, saith *Dioscorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied A water, is good against the cough and paine in the chest.

It is also a remedie for those that haue weake liuers and spet bloud, for as *Galen* saith it clenseth B and cutteth tough humours, hauing also ioined with it an astringent or binding qualitie.

Of sweete Trefoile, or garden Clauer. Chap. 482.

Trifolium odoratum.
Sweete Trefoile.



The description.

SWeete Trefoile hath an vpright stalke, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it selfe into diuers braunches: whereon doe growe leaues by three and three, like to the other Trefoiles, slightly and superficially nicked in the edges: from the bosome wherof come the flowers, euery one standing vpon his owne single foote-stalke, consisting of little chaffie huskes, of a light or pale blewish colour; after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the seede, of a whitish yellow colour, and lesser then that of Fenugreeke: the roote hath diuers strings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitish greene colour, but also of a sweete smell, and of a strong aromaticall or spicie sent, and more sweete when it is dried: which smell in the gathered and dried plant doth likewise continue long; and in moist and rainie weather, it smelleth more then in hot and drie weather: and also when it is yet fresh and greene, it looseth and recouereth againe his smell seauen times a daie, whereupon the old wiues in Germanie do call it Sieben gezeiten kraut, that is, the herbe that chaunceth seauen times a day.

The place.

It is sowen in gardens not onely beyond the seas, but in diuers gardens in England.

✻ *The time.*

It is sowen in Maie, it flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his seede in the ende of August the same yeere it is sowen.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Trifolium odoratum*: in high Dutch as we haue saide Steuen gezeiten: in low Dutch Seuenghetticruit, that is to say, an herbe of seauen times: it is called in Spanish *Trebol Real*: in French *Treffle odoriferant*: in English sweete Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it seemeth to be *Lotus vrbana*, or *satiua*, of which *Dioscorides* writeth in his fourth booke: neuertheless diuers authors set downe Melilot for *Lotus vrbana* and *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly.

✻ *The temperature.*

Galen saith, that sweete Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and dry, and is in a meane and temperate facultie betweene hot and colde: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainly perceiued in this sweete Trefoile.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice pressed foorth saith *Dioscorides*, with honie added thereto, clenseth the vlcers of the eies, called in Latine *Argemæ*, and taketh away spots in the same, called *Albugines*; and remoueth such things as do hinder the sight.

B The oile wherein the flowers are infused or stieped, doth perfectly cure greene woundes in very short space; it appeaseth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended against ruptures, and burstings in yoong children.

C The iuice giuen in white wine, cureth those that haue fallen from some high place, auoideth congealed and clotted bloud, and also helpeth those that do pisse bloud, by meanes of some great bruse, as was prooued lately vpon a boie in Fanchurch streete, whom a cart went ouer, whereupon he did not onely pisse bloud, but most woonderfully it gushed foorth, both at his nose and mouth.

D The dried herbe laide among garments, keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

Of Fenegreeke. Chap. 483.

Fœnumgrætum.
Fenegreeke.

Trigonella Fœnum Græcum, L
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

FEnegreeke hath a long slender trailing stalke, greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers small branches: whereon do growe leaues like those of the medow Trefoile, but rounder & lesser, greene on the vpper side, on the lower side tending to an ash colour: among which come small white flowers, after them likewise long slender narrowe cods, in which do lie smal vneeuen seeds, of a yellowish colour; which being dried, haue a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant: the roote is smal, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

There is a wilde kinde heereof seruing to little vse, that hath small round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a small tender footstalke, whereon do grow three leaues and no more, somewhat snipt about the edges, like vnto those of Burgundie Haie: from the bosomes whereof come foorth small flowers, which turne into little cods: the roote is thicke, tough, and pliant.

✻ *The place.*

Fenegreeke is sowen in fieldes beyond the seas: in England we sowe a small quantitie therof in our gardens.

✻ *The time.*

It hath two seasons of sowing, according to Columella,

Columella of which one is in September, at what time it is sowen that it may serue for fodder against winter; the other is in the end of Ianuary, or the beginning of February; notwithstanding we may not sow it vntill Aprill in England.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke τῆλις, or as it is founde in *Pliny* his copies *Caphos*: in Latine *Fœnum Græcum*: *Columella* saith that it is called *Siliqua*: in *Pliny* we read *Silicia*: in *Varro Siliqua*: in high Dutch Bockshorne: in Italian *Fiengreco*: in Spanish *Alfornas*: in French *Fenegrec*: in English Fenegreeke.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, that it is one of A
those Simples which do manifestly heate, and that men do vse it for foode as they do Lupines; for it is taken with pickle to keepe the body soluble, and for this purpose it is more agreeable then Lupines, seeing it hath nothing in his owne proper substance, that may hinder the working.

The iuice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with honie, is good to purge by the stoole all maner of cor- B
rupt humours that remaine in the guts, making soluble thorow his slimines, and mitigating paine thorow his warmnes.

And bicause it hath in it a clensing or scouring facultie, it raiseth humours out of the chest: but C
there must be added vnto it no great quantitie of hony least the biting qualitie should abound.

In old diseases of the chest without an agew, fat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you haue D
mixed the same iuice pressed out with a great quantitie of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a soft fire to a meane thicknes, then must you vse it long before meate.

In his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, he saith that Fenegreeke is hot in the seconde E
degree, and dry in the first: therefore it doth kindle and make woorse hot inflammations, but such as are lesse hot and more hard, are therewith cured by being wasted and consumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of force to mollifie and waste away, being boi- F
led with meade and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The same being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth soften and waste away the G
hardnes of the milt.

It is good for women that haue either impostume, vlcer, or stoppings of the matrix, to bathe and H
sit in the decoction thereof.

The iuice of the decoction pressed foorth doth clense the haire, taketh away dandraffe, scoureth I
running sores of the head, called of the Græcians ἀχόρες: being mingled with goose grease & put vp in maner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, doth open and mollifie all the parts about the mother.

Greene Fenegreeke brused and pounded with vineger, is a remedy for weake and feeble parts, and K
that are without skin, vlcerated and raw.

The decoction thereof is good against vlcers in the low gut, and foule stinking excrements of L
those that haue the bloudy flixe.

The oile which is pressed out thereof scoureth haires and scars in the priuie parts. M

The decoction of Fenegreeke seede, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all N
euill humours in the stomacke and guts.

The seede boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the forme of a syrupe, doth mundifie & clense O
the brest, and easeth the paines thereof.

The meale of Fenegreeke boiled in meade or honied water, consumeth and dissolueth all colde P
hard impostumes and swellings, and being mixed with the roots of marth Mallowes, and Linseede effecteth the same.

It is very good for women that haue any greefe or swelling in the matrix, or other lower parts if Q
they bathe those parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or sit ouer it and sweate.

It is good to wash the head with the decoction of the seede, for it taketh away the scurffe, scales, R
nittes, and all other such like imperfections.

Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer. Chap. 484.

1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*
Horned or codded Clauer.

2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*
Fower leafed graſſe.

Lotus siliquosus, L.
Mill. Dict.

The description.

1 THe horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and ſlender ſtalkes lying vpon the grounde: about which are ſet white leaues, ſomewhat long, leſſer, and narrower then any of the other Trefoiles: the flowers grow at the tops, of the faſhion of thoſe of Peaſon, of a ſhining yellow colour, and very little; after which come certaine little crooked cods, long and ſlender, in which are contained little rounde ſeeds: the roote is harde and woodie, and ſendeth foorth yoong ſprings euery yeere.

2 This kinde of three leafed Graſſe, or rather fower leafed Trefoile, hath leaues like vnto the common medow Trefoile, ſauing that they be leſſer, and of a browne purpliſh colour, knowne by the name of Purple Woort, or Purple Graſſe; whoſe flowers are in ſhape like the medow Trefoile, but of a duſtie ouerworne colour tending to whitenes, the which doth oftentimes degenerate, ſometime into three leaues, ſometimes in fiue, and alſo into ſeauen, and yet the plant of his nature hath but fower leaues and no more.

The place.

The firſt groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, paſtures, and dry mountaines.

The ſecond groweth likewiſe in paſtures and fieldes, but not ſo common as the other: and is planted in gardens.

The time.

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

*The

✻ *The names.*

The first is called *Lotus Trifolia*, and *Trifolium corniculatum:* in English horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia*, or fower leafed Grasse, or purple Woort, of *Pena* and *L'Obelius, quadrifolium fœnum fuscum Hortorum.*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the medowe Trefoiles; notwithstanding it is reported that the leaues of purple Woort stamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke, cureth yoong children of the disease called in English the purples. A

Of Medick fodder, or Snaile Clauer. Chap.485.

1 *Trifolium Cochleatum.*
Medick fodder.

2 *Trifolium Cochleatum marinum.*
Medick fodder of the sea.

✻ *The description.*

1 THis kinde of Trefoile called *Medica*, hath many small and ramping slender branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the grounde, set full of broad leaues, slightly indented about the edges: the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellowe colour, which turne into round wrinckled knobs, like the water snaile, or the fish called Periwinck, wherein is contained flat seed, fashioned like a little kidney, in colour yellowe, in taste like a Fetch or Pease: the roote is small, and dieth when the seede is ripe: it groweth in my garden, and is good to feede cattle fat.

2 This kinde also of Trefoile (called *Medica marina*, in English sea Trefoile, growing naturally by the sea side, about Westchester, & vpon the mediterranean sea coast, & about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common Medow Trefoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a flockie hoarines like *Gnafalium*, after the maner of most of the sea herbes: the flowers are yellow: the seeds wrinckled like the former, but in quantitie they be lesser.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt is ſowen in the fieldes of Germanie, Italy, and other countries to feede their cattle, as we in England do Bucke wheat, we haue a ſmall quantity thereof in our gardens, for pleaſures ſake.

The ſecond groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide in diuers places.

✻ *The time.*

Medica muſt be ſowen in Aprill; it flowreth in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the ende of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Medick fodder is called of ſome *Trifolium Cochleatum*, and *Medica:* in French *L' herbe à Limaſſon:* in Greeke μηδικὴ: in Spaniſh *Mielguas*: of the Valentians, and Catalons *Alfafa*, by a worde either barbarous, or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers *Auicen* doth call *Medica Cot, Alaſeleti*, and *Alfaſafa*.

The other is called ſea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the ſea.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Medick fodder is of temperature colde, for which cauſe it is applied greene vnto ſuch inflammations, and infirmities as haue neede of cooling.

Of wood Sorrell, or Stubwoort. Chap. 486.

1 *Oxys alba.*
White wood Sorrell.

2 *Oxys lutea.*
Yellow wood Sorrell.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 OXys *Pliniana*, or *Trifolium aceroſum*, being a kinde of three leafed graſſe, is a lowe and baſe herbe, without ſtalke; the leaues immediately ariſing from the roote vpon ſhort ſtems, at their firſt comming foorth folden togither, but afterwarde they do ſpread abroad and are of a faire light green colour, in number three, like the reſt of the Trefoiles, but that each leafe hath a deep cleft or rift in the middle: amongſt theſe leaues com vp ſmall & weake tender ſtems, ſuch as the

leaues

leaues do grow vpon, which beare small starlike flowers, of a white colour with some brightnesse of carnation dasht ouer the same: the flower consisteth of fiue small leaues, after which come little round knaps, or husks, full of yellowish seede: the roote is verie threddie, and of a reddish colour: the whole herbe is in taste like Sorrell, but much sharper and quicker, and maketh better greene sauce, then any other herbe or Sorrell whatsoeuer.

2 The second kind of *Oxys* or wood Sorrell, is very like the former, sauing that his flowers are of a yellowe colour, and yeeldeth for his seede vessels small and long horned cods, in other respects alike.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do growe in woods, and vnder bushes, in sandie and shadowie places in euerie countrey.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of Maie, and midst of Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Wood Sorrell or cuckow Sorrell, is named in Latine *Trifolium acetosum:* the Apothecaries and Herbarists call it *Alleluya,* and *Panis Cuculi,* or Cuckowes meate, bicause either the Cuckowe feedeth thereon, or by reason when it springeth foorth and flowreth, the Cuckowe singeth most, at which time also *Alleluya* was woont to be sung in churches. *Hieronymus Fracastorius* nameth it *Lupula. Alexander Benedictus* saith, that it is called *Alimonia:* in high Dutch **Saurelkee:** in low Dutch **Coockoockerbzoot:** in French *Pain de Cocu:* in English woode Sorrell, woode Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwoort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny* calleth *Oxys*, of which in his 27. booke 12. chapter, he writeth thus, *Oxys* is three leafed; it is good for a feeble stomacke, which is also eaten of those that are bursten: but *Galen* in his 4. booke of Simples saith; that *Oxys* is the same, which also *Oxalis* or Sorrell is; and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be also *Iunci species*, or a kinde of Rush.

✻ *The nature.*

These herbes are colde and drie like Sorrell.

✻ *The vertues.*

Sorrell du Bois or Wood Sorrell, stamped and vsed for greene sauce, is good for them that haue A sicke and feeble stomacks, for it strengthneth the stomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrell sauces is the best, not onely in vertue, but also in the pleasantnes of his taste.

It is a remedie against putrified and stinking vlcers of the mouth, it quencheth thirst, and cooleth B mightely an hot pestilentiall feauer, especially being made in a sirup with sugar.

Of noble Lyuerwoort, or golden Trefoile. Chap. 487.

✻ *The description.*

1 NOble Liuerwoort hath many leaues spred vpon the grounde, three cornered, resembling the three leafed grasse, of a perfect grasse greene colour: among which rise vp diuers small tender foote stalkes, of three inches long, on the ends whereof stands one small single blew flower, consisting of sixe little leaues, hauing in the middle a fewe white chiues: the seede is inclosed in little round knaps, of a whitish colour, which being ripe do start foorth of themselues: the roote is slender, composed of an infinite number of blacke strings.

2 The second is like vnto the precedent in leaues, rootes, and seedes: the flowers heereof are of a shining red colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 This strange three leafed Liuerwoort differeth not from the former, sauing that this bringeth foorth double blew flowers tending to purple, and the others not so.

There is another in my garden with white flowers, which in stalkes and euery other respect is like the others.

1 *Hepaticum trifolium.*
Noble Liuerwoort.

2 *Hepatica trifolia rubra.*
Noble red Liuerwoort.

3 *Hepatica multiflora L'Obelij.*
Noble Liuerwoort with double flowers.

✻ *The place.*

These pretie flowers are found in moſt places of Germanie in ſhadowie woods among ſhrubs, and alſo by high waies ſides; in Italie likewiſe, and that not onely with the blew flower, but the ſame with double flowers alſo, by the report of *Alphonſus Pancius* doctor of Phiſicke in the Vniuerſitie of Ferrara, a man excellently well ſeene in the knowledge of Simples. They do all growe likewiſe in my garden, except that with double flowers, which as yet is a ſtranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, and perfect their ſeede in May.

✻ *The names.*

Noble Liuerwoort is called *Hepatica trifolia Hepatica aurea, Trifolium aureum*, of *Baptiſta Sardus Herba Trinitatis*: in high Dutch Edel Leber kraut: in lowe Dutch Edel Leuer cruijt: in French *Hepatique*: in Engliſh Golden Trefoile, Three leafed Liuerwoort, noble Liuerwoort, and Herbe Trinitie.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and drie, with an aſtringent or binding qualitie.

✻ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

It is reported to be good againſt the weakneſſe of the liuer, which proceedeth of an hot cauſe: A for it both cooleth, and ſtrengtheneth it not a little.

Baptiſta Sardus commendeth it and writeth, that the chiefe vertue is in the roote, if a ſpoonefull B of the powder thereof be giuen certaine daies togither with wine, or with ſome kinde of broth, it profiteth much againſt the diſeaſe called *Enterocele*.

Of Melilot, or Plaiſter Clauer. Chap. 488.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of the Clauers, or Three leafed graſſe, wherewith plaiſters and ſalues are made, commonly called Melilot, as ſhall be ſhewed.

1 *Melilotus Syriaca odora.*
Aſſyrian Clauer.

2 *Melilotus Italica & Patauina.*
Italian Clauer.

Trifolium corniculatum
Major fruit.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Melilote hath great plentie of ſmall, tough and twiggie branches, and ſtalkes full of ioints or knees, in height two cubites; ſet full of leaues three togither, like vnto Burgundie haie. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a pale yellow colour, ſtanding thickly ſet and compact togither, in order of rowes, very like the flowers of *Securidaca altera*; which being vaded, there followe certaine crooked cods, bending or turning vpward, with a ſharpe point, in faſhion not much vnlike a Parrets bill, wherein is contained ſeede very like Fenegreeke, but more flat and ſlenderer. The whole plant is of a reaſonable good ſmell, much like vnto honie, and very full of iuice: the roote is very tough and pliant.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Melilote hath ſmall and tender vpright ſtalkes, a cubite high and ſomewhat more, of a reddiſh colour, ſet full of round leaues three togither, dented full of nickes here and there confuſedly about the edges, as though they had beene bitten with mice, like the other Trefoiles; and are of a very deepe greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of iuice. The flowers grow alongſt the top of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round ſeedes as big as a Tare, and of a pale colour: the whole plant hath alſo the ſauour of honie, and periſheth when it hath borne his ſeede.

3 *Melilotus coronata.*
Kings Clauer.

4 *Melilotus Germanica.*
Germanie Clauer.

The deſcription.

3 The third kind of Melilot hath round ſtalks and iagged leaues ſet round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenegreeke, alwaies three growing togither like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes couered ouer with an hoarineſſe, as though meale had beene ſtrowed vpon them. The flowers be yellow and ſmall, growing thicke togither in a tuft, which turne into little cods, wherein the ſeede is contained: the roote is ſmall, tough and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilote groweth to the height of three cubites, ſet full of leaues like the common Melilote, and of the ſame ſauour. The flowers grow alongſt the top of the ſtalks of a white colour, which turne into ſmall ſoft huskes, wherein is contained little blackiſh ſeede: the roote is alſo tough and pliant.

The place.

These plants do growe in my garden: the common Engliſh Melilote *Pena* ſetteth foorth for *Melilotus Germanica* (as though it grew not any where elſe) but for certaintie, no part of the world doth enioy ſo great plenty thereof as England doth, and eſpecially Eſſex: for I haue ſeene between Sudburie in Suffolke and Clare in Eſſex, and from Clare to Henningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarſh, very many acres of earable paſture ouergrowen with the ſame; inſomuch that it doth not onely ſpoile their land, but the corne alſo, as Cockle or Darnell doth, and as a weede that generally ſpreadeth ouer that corner of the ſhire.

*The

The time.

These herbes do flower in Iuly and August.

The names.

Plaister Clauer is called by the generall name *Melilotus*, of some *Trifolium odoratum*; yet there is another sweete Trefoile, as hath beene declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinum*, or Horse Trefoile, by reason it is good fodder for horses, who do greedily feede thereon; likewise *Trifolium Vrsinum*, or Beares Trefoile, of *Fuchsius Saxifraga lutea*, and *Sertula Campana*: of *Cato Serta Campana*, which most do name *Corona Regia*: in high Dutch Groote Steenclauweren: of the Romaines and Hetruscians *Tribolo*, as *Mathiolus* writeth: in English Melilot, and Plaister Clauer: in Yorkshire Harts Clauer.

The temperature.

Melilote, saith *Galen*, hath more plentie of hot substance than cold (that is to say, hot and drie in the first degree) it hath also a certaine binding qualitie, besides a wasting and ripening faculties. *Dioscorides* sheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it: but in as much as it wasteth away, and digesteth humors gathered in hot swellings, or otherwise: for so far doth it mollifie or supple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digesting and wasting away by vapors: which kinde of qualitie the Grecians call διαφορητικὴν.

The vertues.

Melilote boiled in sweete wine vntill it be soft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a rosted egge, the meale of Fenegreeke and Lineseede, the rootes of Marsh Mallowes and hogs greace stamped together, and vsed as a pultis or cataplasma, plaisterwise, doth asswage and soften all manner of swellings, especially about the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto those places hot. A

With the iuice hereof, oyle, waxe, rosine and turpentine, is made a most soueraigne healing and drawing emplaister, called Melilote plaister, retaining both the colour and sauour of the herbe, being artificially made by a skilfull Chirurgion. B

The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the pain of the kidneies, bladder, and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and causeth it to be easily cast foorth. C

The iuice thereof dropped into the eies cleereth the sight, consumeth, dissolueth, and cleane taketh away the web, pearle, and spot in the eies. D

Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes melicerides*, a kinde of wens so called, and also the running vlcers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine and gals. E

It likewise mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the iuice be dropped therein mixed with a little wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Grecians call κεφαλαλγίαν, especially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oile of Roses mixed amongst it. F

Of Pulse. Chap. 489.

The kindes.

THere be diuers sortes of Pulse, as Beanes, Peason, Tares, Ciches, and such like, comprehended vnder this title Pulse: and first of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

The description.

THe great Beane riseth vp with a fower squared stalke, smoothe, hollowe, without iointes, long and vpright; which when it is thicke sowen, hath no neede of propping, but when it is sowen alone by it selfe, it soone falleth downe to the ground: it bringeth foorth long leaues one standing from another, consisting of many growing vpon one rib or stem, euery one whereof is somewhat fat, set with vaines, slipperie, more long than round. The flowers are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke spots, or of a blackish purple: after them come vp long cods, thick, ful of substance, slenderer below, frized on the inside with a certaine white wooll as it were, or soft flockes; which before they be ripe are greene, and afterwardes being drie, they are blacke and somewhat hard, as be also the cods of Broome, yet be they longer than those and greater: in which are contained three, fower, or fiue Beanes, seldome more, long, broad, far, like almost to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes of the weight of halfe a dram; for the most part white, now

and

and then of a red purplish colour, which in their vpper part haue a long blacke nauell as it were, the colour whereof is a white greene; the skin of the fruit or Beane is closely compacted; the inner part being drie is hard and sound, and easily cleft in sunder, and it hath on the one side an euident beginning of sprouting, as haue also the little Pease, great Pease, Ciches, and many other Pulses. The rootes hereof are long, and fastened with many strings.

2 The second kinde of Beane (which *Penæ* setteth foorth vnder the title of *Syluestris Græcorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona Phaseolus maior*, which may be called in English Greeke Beanes) hath square hollow stalkes like the garden Beanes, but smaller. The leaues be also like the common Beane, sauing that the endes of the rib, whereon those leaues do growe, haue at the very ende small tendrels or claspers, such as the Pease leaues haue. The flowers are in fashion like the former, but they are of a bright red colour: which being vaded, there succeede long cods that are blacke when they be ripe, within which is inclosed blacke seede as big as a Pease, of an vnpleasant taste and sauour.

1 *Faba maior hortensis.*
The great garden Beane.

Vicia Faba, L. var. 2 Mill. dict.

2 *Faba syluestris.*
The wilde Beane.

Vicia narbonensis, L. Mill. dict.

The place.

The first Beane is sowen in fieldes and gardens euery where.

This blacke Beane is sowen in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and studie of herbes: whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

The time.

They flower in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flowring: the fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba*: in English the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the same kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the soile hath amended and altered the fruite into a greater forme.

The

The blacke Beane, whose figure we haue set foorth in the second place, is called *Faba syluestris*, of some thought to be the true phisicall Beane of the ancients, whereupon they haue named it *Faba veterum*, and also *Faba Græcorum*, or Greeke Beane. Some would make our garden Beane to be the true *Phaseolus* or the kidney Beane, of which number *Dodonæus* is chiefe, who hath so wrangled and ruffled among his relatiues, that all his antecedents must be cast out of the doores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub, we haue thought meete to commit to oblivion. It is called in Greeke πύαμος, whereupon the Athenians feast daies dedicated to *Apollo* were named πυανέψια, in which Beanes and pulses were sodden: in Latine it is also called *Faba fresa*, or *fracta*, broken or bruised Beane.

The temperature and vertues.

The Beane before it be ripe, is colde and moist, being drie it hath power to binde and restraine, A according to some authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of *Galen*.

The Beane (as *Galen* saith) in his booke of Faculties of nourishments, is windie meate, although it B be neuer so much sodden, and dressed any way.

Beanes haue not a close and heauie substance, but a spungie and light, and this substance hath a C scouring or clensing facultie; for it is plainly seene, that the meale of Beanes clenseth awaie the filth of the skin, by reason of which quality it passeth not slowly thorow the belly.

And seeing the meale of the Beanes is windie, the Beanes themselues if they be boiled hole and D eaten, are yet much more windie.

Yet if they be parched they lose their windines, but they are harder of digestion, and do slowlie E descende, and yeelde vnto the body thicke or grosse nourishing iuice: but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the same thing hapneth to them, which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to saie, they giue vnto the bodie a moist kinde of nourishment, and therefore a nourishment more full of excrements, not onely in the inner parts, but also in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore those kinds of Beanes do lesse nourish, but they do more speedily passe thorow the belly, as the said author in his booke of the Faculties of Simple medicines saith, that the Beane is moderately colde and drie.

The pulpe or meate thereof doth somewhat clense, the skin doth a little binde. F

Therefore diuers phisitions haue giuen the whole Beane boiled with vineger and water to those G that were troubled with the bloodie flixe, with laskes, and vomitings.

It raiseth flegme out of the chest and lungs, being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the H waterie humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vsed the same being boiled in water, and so mixed with swines grease.

We haue laid the meale thereof with Oxymel, or simpe of vineger, both vpon bruised and woun- I ded sinewes, and vpon the wounded partes of such as haue beene bitten or stung, to take away the fierie heate.

It also maketh a good plaister and pultis for mens stones and womens paps: for these partes K when they are inflamed, haue neede of moderate cooling, especially when the paps are inflamed thorow the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them.

Also milke is dried vp with that pultis. L

The meale thereof (as *Dioscorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreeke M and Honie, doth take away blacke and blew spots, which come by dry beatings, and wasteth awaie kernels vnder the eares.

With Rose leaues, Frankincense, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of N the eies; the pin and the web, and hard swellings.

Being tempered with wine, it healeth suffusions, and stripes of the eies. O

The Beane being chewed without the skin, is applied to the forehead against rheumes and fal- P ling downe of humors.

Being boiled in wine, it taketh away the inflammation of the stones. Q

The skins of Beanes applied to the place where the haires were first plucked vp, will not suffer R them to growe big, but rather consumeth their nourishment.

Being applied with Barly meale parched and olde oyle, they waste away the Kings euill. S

The decoction of them serueth to die woollen cloth withall. T

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally ioined to- V gither,

gither; and applied, ſtancheth the bloud which doth too much iſſue foorth after the biting of the horſleach, if the one halfe be laid vpon the place.

X The blacke Beane is not vſed with vs at all, ſeeing as we haue ſaide, it is rare, and ſowen onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and ſtudie of herbes.

Of Kidney Beane. Chap. 490.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe ſtocke or kinred of the Kidney Beane are woonderfull many; the difference eſpecially conſiſteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, whereof to write particularly, would greatly ſtuffe our volume with ſuperfluous matter, conſidering that the ſimpleſt is able to diſtinguiſh apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewiſe thoſe of mixt colours from thoſe that are onely of one colour; as alſo great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may pleaſe you to be content with the deſcription of ſome few, and the figures of the reſt, with their ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, referring their deſcriptions vnto a further conſideration, which otherwiſe would be an endleſſe labour, or at the leaſt needleſſe.

1 *Phaſeolus albus.*
White Kidney Beane.

2 *Phaſeolus niger.*
Blacke Kidney Beane.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Phaſeolus* or garden Smilax, hath long and ſmall branches growing very high, taking hold with his claſping tendrels vpon poles and ſtickes, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto him, as doth the Hop or Vine, which are ſo weake and tender, that without ſuch props or ſupporters, they are not able to ſuſtaine themſelues, but will run ramping on the ground fruitleſſe: vpon the branches do growe broad leaues almoſt like Iuie, growing togither by three, as in the common Trefoile or Three leafed graſſe: among which come the flowers, that do varie

vaile and differ in their colours, according to the soile where they growe, sometimes white, sometimes red, & oftentimes of a pale color: afterwards there come out long cods, whereof some are crooked, and some are straight, and in those the fruit is contained, smaller than the common Beane, somwhat flat, and fashioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours like vnto the flowers: whereof for the most part, these are white.

2 There is also another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, lesser, shorter, & with smaller cods, whose flowers and fruite are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much lesser, and of a blacke colour.

3 *Smilax hortensis rubra.*
Red Kidney Beane.

4 *Smilax hortensis flua.*
Pale yellow Kidney Beane.

✻ *The description.*

3 There is likewise a certaine other strange Kidney Beane, which doth also winde it selfe about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewise three leaues hanging vpon one stem, as haue the other Kidney Beanes, but euery one is much narrower and also blacker: the cods be shorter, plainer and fatter, and containe fewer seedes.

4 This Kidney Beane differeth not from the others, but onely in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

5 *Phaseolus*

5 *Phaseolus Brasilianus.*
Kidney Beane of Brasile.

6 *Phaseoli Brasiliani ad vivum.*
The Brasile Kidney Beane in his full bignes.

7 *Phaseolus AEgyptiacus.*
The party coloured Kidney Beane of Egypt.

8 *Phaseoli Americi purgantes.*
Purging Kidney Beane of America.

9 *Phaseolorum*

1 *Phaseolorum* 12. *genera.*
12. Sorts of kidney Beanes.

2 *Phaseoli Brasiliani* 12. *genera.*
12. Sorts of kidney Beanes of Brasile.

** The place.*

Kidney Beanes do easily and soone spring vp, and growe into a very great length; being sowen neere vnto long poles fastned hard by them, or hard by arbors and banquetting places, otherwise it lieth flat on the grounde, it slowly commeth vp; it hardly bringeth foorth fruite, it becommeth faultie and smitted, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

** The time.*

It is sowen in the spring, especially in the midst of Aprill, but not before: the fruite is ripe about the end of sommer.

** The names.*

Hippocrates, Diocles, Theophrastus, and most of the other old writers do call it δόλιχον: diuers of the bignes of the seedes do name it λόβον, and λόβιον: in Latine *Siliqua: Dioscorides* calleth it *Smilax*, because it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh holde of props, staies, and shrubes standing neere vnto it: other name it φασήολον, a Diminitiue deriued from φάσηλος: for φάσηλος and φασέολος, are not one & the selfe same pulse called by diuers names as some suppose, but sundry fruites one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his first book of the Faculties of nourishments doth sufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For first he disputeth of *Phaseli* and *Ochri*, Beanes, and Pease; then afterwards others comming betweene, he writeth of *Dolichus*, which also is named *Phaseolus*: and though he may be thought to doubt what maner of pulse that is which *Theophrastus* calleth *Dolichas*, notwithstanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruite of a garden plant in Italie, and in Caria, growing in the fieldes, which is in forme longer then the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Faseolus*. Of his opinion is *Paulus AEgineta*, writing of *Phaselus*, which he nameth *Dolichus*, in the 79. chapter of his first booke. Moreouer *Faselus* was in times past a common pulse in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a strange pulse, for *Colum[illegible] Varro* writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the sowing of *Faselus*; and *Virgil* calleth it *Vilis* in the first of his Georgickes:

but concerning the sowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reason that the same was rare in Italie, and sowen onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed, naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and shewing that the same, as we haue saide, is sowen in Caria; and likewise *Dioscorides* nameth it σμίλαξ κηπαία, that is to say, *Smilax hortensis*, or garden Smilax, bicause it groweth in gardens, who also writing of this in another seuerall Chapter, sheweth plainly that *Smilax hortensis*, or *Dolichus* is another plant differing from *Faselus*, which he nameth *Phaselus*.

For which causes it is not to be doubted, but that *Faselus* with three syllables, differeth from *Fasceolus* with fower syllables, no otherwise than *Cicer*, *Cicercula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithstanding be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the selfesame Pulse called by sundry names.

This plant is named in English Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes, of some Faselles, or long Peason, French Beanes, garden Smilax, and Romane Beanes: in French *Feues de Romme*: in Dutch Turcksboonen.

✻ *The temperature.*

Kidney Beanes, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, do more loose the belly than Peason; they are lesse windie, and nourish well, and no lesse than Peason, as *Diocles* saith: they be also without ingendring windinesse at all. The Arabian Phisitions say that they are hot and moist of nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boyled togither before they be ripe, and buttered, and so eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meate, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulses doe.

B They do also gently loose the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good blood reasonably well; but if you eate them when they be ripe, they are neither toothsome nor wholsome. Therefore they are to be taken whilest they are yet greene and tender, which are first boyled vntill they be tender; then is the rib or sinew that doth run alongst the cod to be taken away: then must they be put into a stone pipkin, or some other vessell with butter, and set to the fire againe to stew, or boyle gently: which meate is very wholsome, nourishing, and of a pleasant taste.

Of the flat Beane called Lupine. Chap. 491.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes of Lupines, some of the garden, and others wild; some white, others blacke, and also of mixt colours.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, which of themselues do stand vpright without any succour, helpe or staie: the leaues consist of fiue, sixe, or seuen ioined togither, like those of the Chast tree, greene on the vpper side, and on the neather side white and downie; and in the euening about the setting of the sunne they hang flagging downwardes as though they were withered: among these there commeth vp a tuft of flowers of a pale colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruite, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taste: and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine dent like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one roote, which is slender and woodie, hauing hanging on it a few small threds like haires.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in stalke and leaues, yet both of these lesser and shorter. It hath beautifull flowers of an exceeding faire golde yellow colour, sweete of smell, made vp into an eare of the colour of the yellow Violet, and somewhat of the smell: the cods are small, hard, somewhat hairie: the seedes be little, flat, round, in taste extreme bitter, of sundrie colours, ill fauoured, far lesser than the tame one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings and branches: the leaues be lesser and thinner: the flowers small, and lesser than the yellow, of a blew colour: the seeds be also of diuers colours, bitter, and lesser than any of them all.

1 *Lupinus satiuus.*
Garden Lupines.

2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*
Yellow Lupines.

3 *Lupinus flore cæruleo.*
Blew Lupines.

* *The place and time.*

They require, saith *Theophrastus*, a sandy and bad soyle: they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde. They growe in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in Aprill, and bring foorth their fruite at two or three sundrie times, as though it did flower often, and bring foorth many crops, the first in May, the second in July, the last in September, but it seldome commeth to ripenes.

* *The names.*

This Pulse is named in Greeke θέρμος ἥμερος: in Latine *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus satiuus*: in high Dutch Feigbonen: in Italian *Lupino domestico*: in Spanish *Entramocos*: in the Brabanders language Gruchboonen, and Lupinen: in French *Lupins*: in English Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of some after the Germain name Figbeane.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

The seede of the garden Lupine is πολύχρηστον, that is to say, much and often vsed, as *Galen* saith in his bookes of the faculties of nourishmēts: for the same being boiled and afterwards steeped in faire water, vntil such time as it doth altogither lose his naturall bitternes, & lastly being seasoned with a reasonable quantitie of salt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy substance, wherefore it is

neceſſarily of hard digeſtion, and containeth in it a thicke iuice, of which being not perfectly concocted in the vaines, is ingendred a bloud or iuice which is properly called crude, or rawe: but when it hath loſt all his bitternes by preparing or dreſſing of it (as aforeſaide) it is like πρὸς ἄσοις, that is to ſay, to ſuch things as are without reliſh, which is perceiued by the taſte; and being ſo prepared, it is as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of Simple medicines, one of the emplaſtickes or clammers.

B But whileſt the naturall bitternes doth as yet remaine; it hath power to clenſe, and to conſume or waſte away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in maner of an ointment and giuen with hony to licke on, and alſo drunke with water and vineger.

C Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the worms; and likewiſe if it be ſundry times outwardly vſed as a bath, it is a remedy againſt the morphewe, ſore heads, the ſmall pockes, wilde ſcabs, gangrenes, venemous vlcers, partly by clenſing, and partly by conſuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rewe and Pepper, that it may be the pleaſanter, it ſcoureth the liuer and milt.

D It bringeth downe the menſes, and expelleth the dead childe if it be laide to with myrrh & hony.

E Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waſte or conſume away without any biting qualitie, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blue ſpots that come of dry beatings, but alſo it cureth *Charades*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boiled either in vineger, or oxymell, or elſe in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the greeued parties, and the diuerſities of the diſeaſes, *Quod ex vſu eſt eligendo*: and it alſo taketh away blew markes, and what thing ſoeuer elſe we ſaide that the decoction could do, all the ſame doth the meale likewiſe performe.

F Theſe Lupines as *Dioſcorides* doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeelde a certaine creame, are good to clenſe and beautifie the face.

G They cure the ſcabs in ſheepe with the roote of blacke Chameleon Thiſtle, if they be waſhed with the warme decoction.

H The roote boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine.

I The Lupines being made ſweete and pleaſant, *Triticum aceto*, and drunke, take away the lothſomK nes of the ſtomacke, and cauſe a good appetite to meate.

Lupines boiled in that ſtrong leigh which Barbars do vſe and ſome Wormwood, Centorie, and baie ſalt added thereto, ſtaieth the running and ſpreading of *Gangræna* and thoſe parts that are depriued of their nouriſhment and begin to mortifie, and ſtaieth the ambulatiue nature of running and ſpreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with ſtuphes of cloth or towe.

Of Peaſon. Chap. 492.

✠ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Peaſon, differing very notably in many reſpects, ſome of the garden, and others of the fielde, and yet both counted tame; ſome with tough skins or membranes in the cods, and others haue none at all, whoſe cods are to be eaten with the Peaſe when they be yoong, as thoſe of the yoong kidney Beane; others carying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are eſteemed and taken for Scottiſh Peaſon, which is not very common. There be diuers ſorts growing wilde, as ſhall be declared.

✠ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Peaſe hath long ſtalkes, hollow, brickle, of a whitiſh green colour, branched, & ſpreade vpon the ground, vnleſſe they be held vp with props ſet neere vnto them: the leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be ſmooth, white, growing vpon one little ſtalke or ſtem, and ſet one right againſt another: it hath alſo in the vpper part long claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon props and ſtaies ſtanding next vnto it: the flowre is white and hath about the middle of it a purple ſpot: the cods be long, round *Cilindri forma*; in which are contained ſeedes greater then *Ochri* or little Peaſon; which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour ſomtimes white and ſometimes gray: the rootes are ſmall.

2 The fielde Peaſe is ſo very well knowne to all, that it were a needleſſe labour to ſpende time about the deſcription.

1 *Pisum vulgatius.*
Rownciuall Peafe.

2 *Pisum minus.*
Garden and field Peafe.

3 *Pisum umbellatum.*
Tufted, or Scottiſh Peafe.

4 *Pisum excorticatum.*
Peafe without skins in the cods.

✻ *The description.*

3 Tufted Peaſe are like vnto thoſe of the fielde, or of the garden, in each reſpect; the difference conſiſteth onely in that, that this plant carieth his flowers and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or vmble, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring foorth their fruit in the middeſt and alongſt the ſtalks: the roote is thicke and fibrous.

4 Peaſe without skins in the cods, differ not from the precedent, ſauing that the cods heereof want that tough skinny membrane in the ſame, which the hogs cannot eate by reaſon of the toughneſſe; whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the reſt, euen as kidney beanes are, which being ſo dreſſed, are exceeding delicate meate.

5 *Piſum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Peaſe.

6 *Piſum perenne ſylueſtre.*
Euerlaſting wilde Peaſe.

Vicia pisiformis. L
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

5 The wilde Peaſe differeth not from the common fielde Peaſe in ſtalk and leaues, ſauing that this wilde kinde is ſomewhat leſſer: the flowers are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much leſſer.

6 The Peaſe whoſe rootes neuer die, differeth not from the wild Peaſe, onely his continuing without ſowing, being once ſowen or planted, ſetteth foorth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Peaſe are ſet and ſowen in gardens, as alſo in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Peaſe are in reaſonable plenty in the weſt part of Kent, about Sennock or Seuenoke, in other places not ſo common.

The wilde Peaſe do growe in paſtures and earable fieldes in diuers places, eſpecially about the fieldes belonging vnto Biſhops Hatfielde, in Hartfordſhire.

✻ *The time.*

They be ſowen in the ſpring time, like as be alſo other pulſes, which are ripe in ſommer: they proſper beſt in warme weather, and eaſily take harme by colde, eſpecially when they flower.

✻ *The*

✻ *The names.*

The great Peaſe is called in Latine *Piſum Romanum*, or *Piſum maius*: in Engliſh Romane Peaſe, or the greater Peaſe, alſo garden Peaſe; of ſome Branch Peaſe, French Peaſe, and Rounſiuals. *Theophraſtus* and other old writers do call it in Greeke πίσον: in Latine alſo *Piſum*: in lowe Dutch Roomſche erwten: in French *des Pois*. The little Peaſe is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Piſum*, and *Piſum minus*: it is called in Engliſh little Peaſe, or the common Peaſe.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Peaſe, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, is leſſe windie than Beanes, but it paſſeth ſooner through the belly. *Galen* writeth, that Peaſon are in their whole ſubſtance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the ſame manner that Beanes are, notwithſtanding they differ from them in theſe two things, both bicauſe they are not ſo windie as be the Beanes, and alſo for that they haue not a cleanſing facultie, and therefore they do more ſlowly deſcend through the belly. They haue no effectuall qualitie manifeſt, and are in a meane betweene thoſe things which are of good and bad iuice, that nouriſh much and little, that be windie and without winde, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments hath written of theſe and of Beanes.

Of the tame or garden Ciche. Chap. 493.

Cicer ſatiuum.
Garden Ciche.

✻ *The deſcription.*

GArden Ciche bringeth foorth round ſtalkes, branched and ſomething hairie, leaning on the one ſide: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one ſtem or rib, and ſet one right againſt another; of which euery one is ſmall, broad, and nicked in the edges, leſſer than the leaues of wilde Germander. The flowers be ſmall, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh purple: after which come vp little ſhort cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which do lie two or at the moſt three ſeedes, cornered, ſmall towards the end, with one ſharpe corner, not much vnlike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh blacke purple, in which is plainly ſeene the place where they begin firſt to ſprout. The root is ſlender, white and long. For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the Ciche taketh deepeſt roote of all the Pulles.

✻ *The place.*

It is ſowen in Italie, Spaine and Fraunce, euery where in the fields. It is ſowen in our London gardens, but not common.

✻ *The time.*

It is ſowen in Aprill, being firſt ſteeped in water a day before: the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greek ἐρέβινθος λρίος: in Latin *Cicer arietinum*, or Rams Ciches, and of the blackiſh purple colour, *Cicer nigrum*, or blacke Ciche: and the other is named *Candidum vel album Cicer*, or white Ciche: in Engliſh common Ciche or Ciches, red Ciche, of ſome Sheepes Ciche Peaſe, or Sheepes Ciche Peaſon.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

This Ciche, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, is no leſſe windie than A the true Beane, but it yeeldeth a ſtronger nouriſhment than that doth: it prouoketh luſt, and it is thought to ingender ſeede.

C Some giue the same to stalion horses. Moreouer, Ciches do scower more than do the true leaues: in so much as certaine of them do manifestly diminish or waste away the stones in the kidneies: those be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arietina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them sodden in water.

D Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioscorides* saith, the white and the blacke prouoke vrine, if the decoction thereof be made with Rosemarie, and giuen to those that haue either the dropsie or yellowe iaundise; but they are hurtfull to the bladder and kidneies that haue vlcers in them.

Of wilde Ciches. Chap. 494.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe wilde Cich is like to the tame saith *Dioscorides*, but it differeth in seede: the later writers haue set downe sundry kindes of Ciches, as shall be declared.

1 *Cicer sylueſtre.*
The wilde Ciche.

Astragalus Cicer 1. Matth. Dod.

2 *Cicer sylueſtre latifolium.*
Broad leafed wilde Cich.

Ononis Rotundifolia Matth. Dod.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe first wilde Cich bringeth foorth a great number of stalkes branched, lying flat on the ground: about which be the leaues, consisting of many vpon one rib as do those of the garden Cich, but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaues of Axcich: the flowers come foorth fastned on small stems, which grow close to the stalkes, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bignes of the fruit of garden Ciches, blacke and somthing hairie, in which lieth the seede, that is small, hard, flat, and glittering, in taste like that of Kidney Beane: the roote groweth deepe, fastned with many strings.

2 There

2 There is another kind of wild Cich that hath alſo a great number of ſtalks lying vpon the ground, about which ſtande ſoft leaues, ſomthing hairy and white, conſiſting of three broad leaues ſtanding vpon a middle rib, the leaſt of which ſtande neereſt to the ſtem, and the greateſt at the very top: the flowers come foorth at the bottome of the leaues many togither, of colour yellowe; after which grow ſmall long husks, ſoft and hairie, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two ſeedes like little Cichlings.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe are ſowen in the parts beyond the ſeas for to feede their cattle with in winter, as we do tares, vetches, and ſuch other baſe pulſe.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the fetch or tare.

✲ *The names.*

The wilde Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer ſylueſtre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophraſtus* affirmes, and A *Galen* ſaith, that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Phiſicks vſe more effectuall, by reaſon it is more hotter and drier, and alſo more biting and bitter.

Of Lentils. Chap. 495.

1 *Lens maior.* Great Lentils.

2 *Lens minor.* Little Lentils.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Lentile groweth vp with ſlender ſtalkes; and leaues which be ſomewhat harde, growing aſlope from both ſides of the rib or middle ſtalke, narrow and many in number like thoſe of Tares, but narrower, and leſſer: the flowers be ſmall tending ſomewhat towards a purple,

purple,the cods are little and broad; the seedes in these are in number three or fower, little, round, plaine,and flat: the rootes are small and threddie.

The second kinde of *Lens* or Lentill,hath small,tender,and pliant branches a cubite high; whereon do grow leaues,diuided or consisting of sundry other small leaues like the wilde Fetch,ending at the middle rib,with some clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh holde of such things as are neere vnto it: among these come foorth little browniſh flowers mixed with white, which turne into smal flat cods,containing little browne flat seed,and somtimes white.

** The place.*

These pulses do grow in my garden,& it is reported vnto me by those of good credite,that about Watford in Middlesex and other places of England, the husbandmen do sowe them for their cattle,euen as others do Tares.

** The time.*

They both flower and waxe ripe in Iuly and August.

** The names.*

They are called in Greeke φακὸς, or φάκη: in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in high Dutch Linsen: in French *Lentille*: in Italian *Lenticchia*: in Spanish *Lenteia*: in English Lentils.

** The temperature and vertues.*

A Lentiles as *Galen* saith,are in a meane betweene hot and colde, yet are they dry in the seconde degree; their skinne is astringent or binding, and the meate or substance within is of a thicke and earthy iuice, hauing a qualitie that is a little austere or somthing harsh,much more the skin therof; but the iuice in them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie, wherefore if a man shall boile them in faire water, and afterwards season the water with salt and pickle, *aut cum ipsis oleo condiens*, and then take it,the same drinke doth loose the belly.

B The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly: but if they be boiled againe, and the first decoction cast away,then do they binde,and are good against the bloudie flixe,or dangerous laskes.

C They do their operation more effectually in stopping and binding,if all or any of these following be boiled therewith,that is to say,red Beetes,Myrtils, Pils of Pomegranates, dried Roses,Medlars, Seruice berries,vnripe Peares,Quinces, Plantaine leaues, Gals,or the berries of Sumach.

E The meale of Lentiles mixed with honie, doth mundifie and clense corrupt vlcers and rotten sores,filling them with flesh againe,and is most singular to be put into the common digestiues vsed among our London Chirurgians for greene wounds.

F The Lentile hauing the skin or coate taken off, as it loseth that strong binding qualitie, and those accidents that depend on the same; so doth it more nourish, then if it had the skin on.

G It ingendreth thicke and naughtie iuice,and slowly passeth thorow the belly; yet doth it not stay the loosenes, as that doth which hath his coate on: and therefore they that vse to eate too much thereof,do necessarily become lepers, and be much subiect to cankers, for thicke and dry nourishments are apt to breed melancholie.

H Therefore the Lentill is good foode for them that thorow wateriſh humours be apt to fall into the dropsie,and it is a most dangerous foode for dry and withered bodies; for which cause it bringeth dimnes of sight,though the sight be perfect,thorow his excessiue drines, whereby the spirits of the sight be wasted; but it is good for them that are of a quite contrary constitution.

I It is good for those that want their termes,for it breedeth thicke bloud, and such as very slowlie passeth thorow the vaines.

K But it is singular good to stay the menses,as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nourishments affirmeth.

L It causeth troublesome dreams (as *Dioscorides* doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, sinewes and lungs.

M It is good to swallow downe 30. graines of Lentils shelled or taken from their husks against the ouercasting of the stomacke.

N Being boiled with parched Barly meale,and laide to, swageth the paine and ach of the goute.

O With hony it filleth vp hollow sores,it breaketh aschares, clenseth vlcers: being boiled in wine, it wasteth away wens,and hard swellings of the throte.

P With a Quince and Melilote,and oile of Roses,it helpeth the inflammations of the eies and fundament: but in greater inflammations of the fundament,and great deepe vlcers,it is boiled with the rinde of a Pomgranate,drie Rose leaues and honie.

And

And after the same maner against eating sores that are mortified, if sea water be added; it is also Q
a remedy against pushes, the shingles, and the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in such maner as we haue written; being boiled in sea water and applied, it helpeth womens brests in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot suffer too great abundance of milke.

Of Cich, or true Orobus. Chap. 496.

Orobus receptus Herbariorum.
The true *Orobus.*

✻ *The description.*

THe pulse which of most Herbarists is taken for the true *Orobus*, and called of some bitter Fitch, is one of the pulse whose tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophastus* saith, and whose long tender branches spread far abroad, whereon do grow leaues like those of the field vetch: among which grow white flowers, after which come long cods, that appeere bunched on the outside against the place where the seedes do lie: which are small, round, russet of colour, and of a bitter taste: the roote is small and single.

✻ *The place.*

It prospereth best in a leane soile, according to *Columella*: it groweth in woods and copses: it groweth also in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

This is sowen earely and late, but if it be sowen in the spring it easily commeth vp, and is pleasant; and vnpleasant if it be sowen in the fall of the leafe.

✻ *The names.*

This is called in Greeke ὄρoβος: the shops of Germanie haue kept the name *Orobus*, and not knowing the thing, they haue mistaken it in stead of *Vicia*, or the common Vetch: in English it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine; of some *Ers* after the French name.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Men, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments saith, doe altogither abstaine A
from bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleasant taste, and naughtie iuice; but Kine in Asia, and in most of other countries do eate thereof being made sweete with water: notwithstanding men being compelled through necessitie of great famine, as *Hippocrates* also hath written, doe of tentimes feede of it, and we also dressing them after the maner of Lupines, vse the bitter Vetches with honie, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and grosse humours out of the chest and lungs.

Moreouer among the bitter Vetches, the white are not so medicinable, but those which come B
neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Ochar, and those that haue beene twise boiled, and sundrie times soked in water lose their bitter and vnpleasant taste, and withall their clensing and cutting facultie, so that there is onely left in them an earthie substance, which serueth for nourishment, that drieth without any manifest bitternes.

And in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines he saith, that bitter Vetch is dry in the la- C
ter end of the second degree, and hot in the first; moreouer by how much it is bitter, by so much it cutteth, clenseth, and taketh away stoppings; but if it be ouermuch vsed it bringeth foorth bloud by vrine.

Dioscorides

D *Dioscorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch causeth headach, and heauie dulnesse: that it troubleth the belly, and draweth foorth bloud by vrine, notwithstanding being boiled it serueth to fatten Kine with.

E There is made of the seedes a meale fit to be vsed in medicine. It is made after this maner; the full and white graines are chosen out, and being mixed togither they are steeped in water, and suffered to lie till they be plumpe, afterwards they are parched till the skin be broken, then are they ground, and searced or shaked thorow a meale sieue, and the meale reserued.

F This looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten, or drunke, it draweth bloud by the stoole with gripings, and also by vrine.

G With hony it clenseth vlcers, taketh away freckles, sunne-burnes, blacke spots in the skin called σπίλοι, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.

H It staieth running vlcers, or hard swellings, and gangrenes, or mortified vlcers, it softneth the hardnes of womens brests, it taketh away and breaketh wilde vlcers, called carbuncles, sores of the head; being tempered with wine and applied, it healeth the bitings of dogs, and al other venemous beasts.

I With vineger it is good against the strangury, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.

K It is good for them that are not nourished after their meate, being parched and taken with hony in the quantity of a nut.

L The decoction of the same helpeth the itch of the whole body, and taketh away kibes if they be washed or bathed therewith.

M *Cicer* boiled in fountaine water, with some *Orobus*, doth asswage the swelling of the yarde and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be washed or bathed in the decoction thereof, and the substance heerof may also be applied plaisterwise.

N It is also vsed for bathing and washing of vlcers, and running sores, and is applied vnto the scurfe of the head with great profite.

Of the Vetch, or Fetch. *Chap.* 497.

1 *Vicia.*
Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.

2 *Vicia syluestris.*
Strangle Tare, Tine, or wild Fetch.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Vetch hath ſlender and fower ſquared ſtalkes, almoſt three foote long: the leaues be long, with claſping tendrels at the end, made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle ſtem; euery one whereof is greater, broader and thicker, then that of the Lentile: the flowers are like to the flowers of the garden Beane, but of a blacke purple colour; the cods be broad, ſmall, and in euery one are contained fiue or ſixe graines, not round, but flat like thoſe of the Lentill, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleaſant taſte.

2 Strangle Tare, called in ſome countries Fine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and climing among corne where it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouergroweth the ſame in ſuch ſort, that it ſpoileth and killeth not onely Wheate, but all other graine whatſoeuer: the herbe is better knowne then deſired, therefore theſe fewe lines may ſerue for the deſcription.

✻ *The place.*

The Tare is ſowen in any ground or ſoile whatſoeuer.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and perfecteth his ſeede toward September.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latin *Vicia, à Vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, becauſe (ſaith he) it hath likewiſe claſping tendrels, ſuch as the Vine hath, by which it crawleth vpward vpon the ſtalkes of the weedes that are next vnto it; of ſome *Cracca*, and *Arachus*, and alſo *Aphaca*: it is called in high Dutch **Wicken**: in low Dutch **Uitſen**: in French *Veſce*: in moſt ſhops it is falſely termed ἐρέβινθος, and *Eruum*, for *Eruum* doth much differ from *Vicia*: it is called in Engliſh Vetch or Fetch. The countrey men lay vp this Vetch with the ſeedes and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattle.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Notwithſtanding I haue knowne, ſaith *Galen*, ſome that in time of famine haue fed heereof, A especially in the ſpring, when as it is as yet but greene, but it is harde of digeſtion, and bindeth the belly.

Therefore ſeeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifeſt that the nouriſhment which com- B meth thereof, hath in it no good iuice at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melancholie.

Of yellow wilde Fetch, or Tare euerlaſting. Chap. 498.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THere is a pulſe growing in our high and thick woods, hauing a very thick, tough, and woody roote: from which riſe vp diuers long, weake and feeble branches, conſiſting of a tough middle rib, edged on both ſides with a thinne skinnie membrane, ſmooth and of a graſſe greene colour; whereon doe grow at certaine diſtances, ſmall flat ſtems, vpon which ſtande two broad leaues ioined togither at the bottome: from betwixt thoſe leaues come foorth tough claſping tendrels, which take holde of ſuch things as grow next vnto it: from the boſome of the ſtem whereon the leaues doe growe; ſhooteth foorth a naked ſmooth footeſtalke, on which doe growe moſt beautifull flowers like thoſe of the Peaſe, the middle part whereof is of a bright red, tending to red Purple in graine; the outward leaues ſomwhat lighter inclining to a bluſh color, which being paſt, there ſucceede long round cods, wherein is conteined ſeede of the bignes of Tares, but rounder, blackiſh without, and yellowiſh within, and of a bitter taſte.

Of which kinde we haue likewiſe another in our woods, like vnto the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues heerof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of moſt, which ſet foorth the deſcription, *Lathyrus Anguſtifolia.*

2 The

2 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch, hath diuers very ſmall ramping ſtalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to ſtande of it ſelfe without the helpe of props, or things that ſtande by it: the leaues are very thin, & ſharpe pointed: the flowers growe amongſt the leaues, in faſhion of the Peaſe flowers, of a bright yellow colour: the rootes are very ſmall, long, tough, and in number infinite, inſomuch that it is impoſſible to roote it foorth, being once gotten into any ground, vnleſſe the earth be digged vp with the rootes, and both caſt into the riuer, or burned: doubtleſſe it is the moſt pernicious and harmfull weede of all others, vnto all maner of graine, holſome herbes, or any woode whatſoeuer.

✻ The place.

The firſt doth grow in ſhadowie woods, and among buſhes: there groweth great ſtore thereof in Swaneſcombe woode, a mile and a halfe from Greene-Hithe in Kent, as you go to a village thereby called Betſome; and in diuers other places.

The other groweth in moſt graſſie paſtures, borders of fieldes, and among graine almoſt euerie where.

✻ The time.

The time anſwereth the other Pulſes.

✻ The names.

The firſt is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betweene it and *Lathyris*, or Spurge: of *Mathiolus Clymenum*; of *Cordus Eruum ſatiuum*; of *Tragus Piſum Græcorum*: in Engliſh Peaſe euerlaſting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

The other is called *Aracus*; of ſome *Cicera*: in Italian *Mocho*: in Engliſh yellow wilde Fetch, and Cichling.

✻ The temperature and vertues.

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch; notwithſtanding they are not vſed for meate or medicine.

Of the Oylie Pulſe called Seſamum. *Chap.* 499.

Seſamum ſiue Siſamum.
The oilie graine.

✻ The deſcription.

Seſamum hath a thicke and fat vpright ſtalk, a cubite and a halfe high, garniſhed with leaues much like the Peach or Almond, or rather in mine opinion, more like the leaues of Baſill: among theſe leaues come foorth ſmall red flowers, which turne into rounde, long, and creſted cods, containing white fat oileous ſeede: *Theophraſtus* affirmeth, that there is a kind thereof which is white, bearing onely one roote; no kinde of beaſt will eate this plant when it is greene, bicauſe of his bitternes, but being withered and dried, the ſeed therof becommeth ſweet, and the cattle will feede on the whole plant.

✻ The place.

It groweth both in Egypt and in India, *Seſama* ſaith *Plinie*, came from the Indies; they make an oile of it, and is a ſtranger in England.

✻ The time.

It is one of the ſommer graines, and is ſowen before the riſing of the ſeauen ſtars, as *Plinie* writeth; yet *Columella* ſaith, that *Seſamum* ſeedes muſt be ſowen after Autumne AEquinoctiall, againſt the Ides of October: they require for the moſt part a rotten ſoile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke moulde.

✻ The

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians call this graine σήσαμον: the Latines also *Sesamum*, and *Sisamum*, and often in the Fœminine gender *Sesama*: we are constrained for want of an English name to vse the Latine: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries, especially the plant it selfe; but the seede and oile thereof is to be found among them: we may call it Turkie Millet.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

According to some it is hot and dry in the first degree: the seed thereof as *Galen* saith, is fat, and A
therefore being laid vp it commeth to be oilie very quickly; wherefore it speedily filleth and stuffeth vp those that feede thereof, and ouerthroweth the stomacke, and is slowe of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nourishment: therefore it is manifest, that it cannot strengthen the stomacke, or any part thereof, as also no other kinde of fat thing: and the iuice that commeth thereof is thicke, and therefore it cannot speedily passe thorow the veines; men do not greatly feede of it alone, but make cakes thereof with hony, which they call σησαμίδας: it is also mixed with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cause it procureth thirst: and in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines he saith, that *Sesamum* is not a little clammie and fat, and therefore it is an emplastick, and a softner, and is moderately hot: the oile which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and so is the decoction of the herbe also.

Dioscorides writeth, that *Sesamum* is an enimie to the stomacke, it causeth a stinking breath if it re- B
maine stinking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

It wasteth away the grossenes of the sinewes, it is a remedy against brusings of the eares, inflam- C
mations, burnings, and scaldings, paines of the ioints, & biting of the poison of horned serpent called *Cerastes*: being mixed with oile of Roses it taketh away the headach, which commeth of heat.

Of the same force is the herbe boiled in wine, but it is especially good for the heat and paine of D
the eies.

Of the herbe is made an oile vsed of the Egyptians, which as *Pliny* saith, is profitable for the eares. E

It is a remedie against the sounding or ringing in the eares. F

Of hatchet Fetch. Chap. 500.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of hatchet Fetches, called by the name *Hedysarum*, as shall be shewed.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of hatchet Fetch, hath many small branches trailing heere and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow small leaues, spred abroad like the leaues of the wilde Vetch: among which come foorth clusters of small yellow flowers, which fade away, and turne into little, flat, thin, and browne cods, wherein is conteined small reddish seede of a bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of hatchet Fetch, hath many round, tough, and flixible branches, trailing vpon the ground: whereupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and hauing the taste of the Liquorice roote, which hath giuen occasion to some to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice: among these leaues come foorth pale yeilowe flowers, after which there succeede small crooked cods (which the grauer hath omitted) turning their points inwardly, one answering another, like little hornes, containing small flat seeds, fower cornered, and fashioned like a little wedge: the roote is tough, of a woodie substance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

There is another kinde of *Securidaca*, or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues, and rootes, like the last before remembred, and differeth in that, that the flowers of this plant are mixed, and do vary into sundry colours, being on the vpper part of a flesh colour, and on the lower of a white, or snowie colour, with a purple Storkes bill in the midst: the leaues are in taste bitter; the cods are small like those of Birds foote, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobus*.

There is likewise another kinde of *Securidaca* or Hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto *Carolus Clusius*, by the aforenamed Doctor *Pennie*, who founde it in the north parts of England, hauing leaues, rootes, and branches, like vnto the former: but the flowers of this are white, and mixed with some purple, and bitter also in taste: his cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as *Clusius* saith) like the knife which shoomakers do vse in Flanders, in which cods are contained small reddish seede: this roote also is of long continuance.

1 *Hedysarum*

1 *Hedysarum maius.*
Hatchet Fetch.

2 *Hedysarum Glyrrychizites.*
Licorice hatchet Fetch.

3 *Ferrum Equinum.*
Horſe ſhooe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

There is alſo another ſort of Hatchet Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with leaues like the former, but much greater: the flowers do grow at the top of the branches of a pale colour, and turne into rough, round and flat cods, faſhioned like little bucklers: the roote (of this as of the firſt) dieth at the firſt approch of winter, aſſoone as the ſeede is ripe, but all the reſidue of the kindes are of many yeeres continuance.

3 Horſe ſhooe hath many ſtalkes, ſlender, and lying vpon the grounde: the leaues be thinne and leſſer then thoſe of Axſeede: the flowers along the ſtalkes are little; after which come vp long cods ſomthing broad, and a little bowing, which haue vpon the one ſide deepe, rounde, and inden ted cuts, like after a ſort to an Horſe ſhooe: the roote is ſomewhat long.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in my garden: the ſecond kinde I founde growing in Suffolke, in the high way on the right hande, as you go from Sudbury to Corner Church about an hundred paces from the ende of the towne, as alſo in ſundry other place

places of the ſame countrey; and in Eſſex about Dunmow, and in the townes called Clare and Hennynghain.

Horſe ſhooe commeth vp in certaine vntilled and ſunny places of Italy and Languedock: it groweth likewiſe in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower in Iune, and their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians name this, whether it be a pulſe or an infirmitie among come ὀλύρα: the Latines of the forme of the ſeede *Securidaca*, and *Hedyſarum*: in Engliſh Axſeede, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Hatchet Fitch: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

Horſe ſhooe, is commonly called in Italian *Sferro de cauallo*: you may name it in Latine *Ferrum equinum*: in Engliſh Horſe ſhooe.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeeds of theſe plants are hot and dry of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

Being drunke it is acceptable to the ſtomacke, and remoueth ſtoppings out of the intrailes, and of like vertue be the newe leaues and tender crops of the whole plant. A

Dioſcorides ſheweth that it is alſo good for the ſtomacke being taken in drinke, and is mixed with counterpoiſons. B

And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with hony before the act. C

The ſeede of Axwoort openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the obſtruction of the ſpleene, and of all the inward parts. D

Horſe ſhooe is bitter and like in nature to Axſeede. E

Of Peaſe Earth nut. Chap. 501.

Terræ glandes.
Peaſe Earth nut.

Lathyrus tuberosus, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Peaſe Earth nut, commeth vp with ſlender and weake ſtalkes: the leaues be thin, and little, growing vpon ſlender ſtems, with claſping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it: the flowers on the tops of the ſtalkes are like to thoſe of Peaſe, but leſſer, of a red purple colour, in ſmell not vnpleaſant: in their places come vp long cods, in which are three or fower round ſeeds: the rootes be thicke, long, like after a ſort to acorns, but much greater, blacke without, graie within, in taſte like to the Cheſſenut: out of which beneath doth hang a long ſlender ſtring; there grow out of the ſame alſo other ſtrings, hard to the letting on of the ſtalke, vnto which creeping aſlope do grow other kernelled rootes whileſt the plant doth thus multiplie it ſelfe.

✻ *The place.*

This groweth in corne fieldes, both with the corne it ſelfe, and alſo about the borders of fields among briers and brambles: it is founde in diuers woods and paſtures of Englande, eſpeciallie in Hampſteed woode neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Coome Parke likewiſe.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after harueſt be digged vp and gathered.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in high dutch Erdnuſſen: in low dutch Eerdnote, Eerdäckelen, & Muyſenmetſtärten,

that is to say, tailed Mise, of the similitude or likenes of domesticall Mise, which the blacke, rounde, and long Nuts, with a peece of the slender string hanging out behind, do represent: the later writers do call it in Latine *Terræ glandes*, or *Terrestres glandes*, and in Greeke χαμαιβαλανοι, *Chamabalani*: in English Pease Earthnut.

✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

A. The Nuts of this Pease being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digested then be either Turneps or Parsneps, yet do they nourish no lesse then the Parsneps: they are not so windie as they, they do more slowly passe thorowe the belly by reason of their binding qualities, and being eaten rawe they be yet harder of digestion, and do hardlier and slowlier descend.

B. They be of temperature meanly hot, and somwhat dry, being withall not a little binding: whereupon also they do not onely staie the fluxes of the belly, but also all issues of bloud, especially from the mother or bladder.

C The rootes of Pease Earthnut stoppeth the belly, and the inordinate course of womens sicknesse.

Of milke Vetch. Chap. 502.

✣ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of herbes conteined vnder the title of *Astragalus*, whether I may without breach of promise made in the beginning insert them among the *Legumina*, pulses, or herbie plants, it is doubtfull: but seeing the matter is disputable, I thinke it not amisse to suffer them thus to passe, vntill some other shall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighbourhood.

1 *Astragalus lusitanicus Clusij.*
Portingale milke Vetch.

Astragalus Syriacus.
Assyrian milke Vetch.

✣ *The*

The description.

1 THe first kinde of *Astragalus* hath reddish stalkes, a cubite high, a finger thicke, somewhat cressed or furrowed, and couered ouer with an hairie mossines; which diuide themselues into sundry small branches, beset with leaues, consisting of fortie little leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch, sauing that euery small leafe is fashioned like a Butchers knife, placed on the small plant branches like feathers, which are likewise couered ouer with a woolie hoarines; in taste astringent at the first, but afterwards burning hot: among these leaues come foorth many small white flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Lupines, which before their opening seeme to be somewhat yellow: the roote is marueilous great and large, considering the smalnesse of the plant, for sometimes it groweth to the bignesse of a mans arme, keeping the same bignesse for the space of a spanne in length, and after diuideth it selfe into two or more forkes or branches, blacke without and wrinckled; white within, hard and woodie, and in taste vnpleasant, which being dried becommeth harder then an horne.

2 The second kinde of *Astragalus* is a rare and gallant plant, and may well be termed *Planta Leguminosa*, by reason that it is accounted for a kinde of *Astragalus*, resembling the same in the smallitude of his stalkes and leaues, as also in the thicknesse of his roote, and the creeping and fouldings thereof; and is garnished with a most thicke and pleasant comlinesse of his delectable red flowers, growing vp togither in great tufts, which are very seemely to behold.

There hath beene some controuersie about this thirde kinde, which I am not willing to prosecute or enter into: it may very well be *Astragalus* of *Mathiolus* his description, or else his *Polygala* which doth exceeding well resemble the true *Astragalus*: his small stalkes growe a foote high, beset with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega* but that they are somewhat lesser: among which come foorth small Peasse like flowers, of an Orenge colour, very pleasant in sight: the roote is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

The fourth is called of *Mutonus* and other learned Herbarists *Astragaloides*, for that it resembleth the true *Astragalus*, which groweth a cubite high, and in shewe resembleth Liquorice: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, in shape like the Peasse bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into small blacke cods when they be ripe: the roote is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a woodie substance.

The place.

They grow amongst stones, in open places, or as *Oribasius* writeth, in places subiect to windes, & couered with snow: *Dioscorides* copies do ad, in shadowie places; it groweth plentifully in Phenea a citie in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioscorides* his copies there is reade, in Memphis a citie of Arcadia; but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: some of them grow in my garden, and in sundry other places in England wilde; they growe in the meadowes neere Cambridge, where the scholers vse to sport themselues: they grow also in sundrie places of Essex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in September.

The names.

Milke Vetch is called of *Mathiolus Polygala*, but not properly; of most it is called *Astragalus*: in Spanish *Garauancillos*: in the Portingales toong *Alphabeca*: in Dutch Cleyne Cicrren.

The temperature and vertues.

Astragalus as *Galen* saith, hath astringent or binding rootes, and therefore it is of the number A of those Simples, that are not a little drying; for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and staieth the fluxe of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke: the same things also touching the vertues of *Astragalus Dioscorides* hath mentioned, the roote saith he, being drunke in wine staieth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and cast vpon old vlcers, it cureth them; it likewise procureth great store of milke in cattle that do eate thereof, whence it tooke his name.

It stoppeth bleeding, but it is with much adoo beaten, by reason of his hardnes. B

Of Kidney Vetch. Chap. 503.

❧ *The kindes.*

ANthyllis (according to *Dioscorides*) is of two sorts, the one is like to the Lentill; the other to the ground Pine.

1 *Anthyllis leguminosa.*
Kidney Vetch.

2 *Stella leguminosa.*
Starrie Kidney Vetch.

❧ *The description.*

1 KIdney Vetch hath a ſtalke of the height of a cubite, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches; whereon do grow long leaues, made of diuers leaues, like thoſe of the Lentill, couered as it were with a ſoft white downineſſe: the flowers on the tops of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, verie many ioined togither, as it were in a ſpokie rundle; after which grow vp little cods, in which is conteined ſmall ſeede: the roote is ſlender, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The Starrie Kidney Vetch, called *Stella leguminoſa*, or according to *Cortuſus Arcturo*, hath many ſmall flexible tough branches, full of ſmall knots or knees: from whence ſpringeth forth one long ſmall leafe, like Birds foote, but bigger: from the boſome of thoſe leaues come foorth little tender ſtems, on the ends whereof do growe ſmall yellowe flowers, which are very ſlender, and ſoon vaded, like vnto them of *Lampſana*: theſe flowers turne into ſmall ſharp pointed cods, ſtanding one diſtant from another, like the diuiſions of a ſtarre, or as though it conſiſted of little hornes, wherein is conteined ſmall blacke ſeedes: the roote is tough and deepely growing in the ground.

There

There is another ſort of Kidney Vetch called Birdes foote, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath verie many ſmall and tender branches, trailing heere and there cloſe vpon the grounde, ſet full of ſmall and ſoft leaues, of a whitiſh greene, in ſhape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale leſſer, and finer, almoſt like ſmall feathers: amongſt which the flowers do growe, that are verie ſmall, yellowiſh, and ſometime whitiſh; which being vaded, there come in place thereof little crooked cods, fiue or ſixe growing togither, which in ſhew and ſhape are like vnto a ſmall birds foote, and each and euery cod reſembling a clawe; in which are incloſed ſmall ſeede like that of Turneps.

There is alſo another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birdes foote, called ſmall Birds foote, which is very like vnto the firſt, but that it is much leſſer: the branches or ſprigs growe not aboue a hand or halfe an hand high, ſpreading themſelues vpon the ground with his ſmall leaues and branches, in maner of the leſſer *Arachus*: the flowers are like vnto thoſe of *Coronata Siliculosa*.

** The place.*

Theſe plants I found growing vpon Hampſtead Heath neer London, right againſt the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit; they growe alſo vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

** The time.*

They flower from Iune to the middle of September.

** The names.*

I cannot finde any other name for theſe plants, but *Ornithopodium*: the firſt is called in Engliſh great Birds foote, the ſecond ſmall Birds foote.

** The nature and vertues.*

Theſe herbes are not vſed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are verie good foode for cattle, and procure good ſtore of milke, whereupon ſome haue taken them for kinds of *Polygala*. A

Of blacke milke Tare. Chap. 504.

Glaux Dioſcoridis.
Dioſcorides his milke Tare.

** The deſcription.*

THe true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath very many tough & woodie branches, trailing vpon the ground, ſet full of ſmall leaues, in ſhape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale ſmaller, reſembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birdes foote, of a verie graie colour: amongſt which come foorth knoppie and ſcalie or chaffie heads, very like the Medowe Trefoile, of a faire purple colour: the roote is exceeding long and woodie, which the picture doth not expreſſe and ſet foorth.

The common or beſt knowne *Glaux* hath many long, tough & flexible branches, proceeding immediately from a thicke and tough roote, growing very deepe into the grounde; and leaues conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, ſet vpon both ſides of a ſmall rib, each leafe ſtanding oppoſite one againſt another, euen like the leaues of Liquorice, but ſmaller, of a grayiſh greene colour aboue, but vnderneath of a skie colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, or like the eie of a Lion or Owle, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape like *Galega*, but of a purple colour; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a ſmall bunch of ſtraight cods, whoſe points or ends ſtand vpright full of ſeede, in taſte like Pulſe or Vetches.

✲ *The place.*

Glaux vulgaris or the common *Glaux*, groweth in ſundry places neer the ſea coaſtes, as at Landimer Lading, and ſundry other places.

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, fower miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the declination of the hill.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower and flouriſh about Midſomer.

✲ *The names.*

Theſe plants haue in times paſt beene called *Glaux .i. folia habens glauca, ſiue pallentia*, that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues.

Sithens that in times paſt, ſome haue counted *Glaux* among the kinds of *Polygala*, or Milkwoorts, we may therefore call the firſt kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milkwoort, the ſecond white Milkwoort.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are drie in the ſecond degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeedes of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not ſo much aſtringent: they ſtop the fluxe of the belly, drie vp the moiſture of the ſtomacke, and ingender ſtore of milke.

Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cockes head. Chap. 505.

1 *Onobrychis ſiue Caput Gallinaceum.*
Medick Fitchling, or Cockes head.

2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*
Purple Cockes head.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many ſmall and vinie pliant branches, ramping and creeping through and about buſhes, or whatſoeuer it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and al the reſt of the pulſe or plant, is very like vnto the wilde Vetch or Tare: the flowers grow at the top of ſmall naked ſtalkes, in ſhape like the Peaſe bloome, but of a purple colour laide ouer with blue, which turne into ſmall round pricklie huskes, that are nothing elſe but the ſeede.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Fitchling or Cocks head, of *Cluſius* his deſcription, hath very many ſtalks, eſpecially when it is growen to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other Pulſes; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taſte and lothſome ſauour: among which come foorth ſmall and round ſtems, at the endes whereof do growe flowers ſpike faſhion, three inches long, in ſhape like thoſe of the great *Lagopus*, or Medow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent ſhining purple colour, but without ſmell; after which there follow ſmall cods, containing little hard and blacke ſeede, in taſte like the Vetch. The roote is great and long, hard and of a woodie ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad, and growing very deepe into the ground.

3 *Onobrychis 2. Clusij.*
Blew Medicke Fitch.

4 *Onobrychis 3. Clusij flore pallido.*
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.

The deſcription.

3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks head, hath from a tough, ſmall and woodie roote, many Vinie branches growing a cubite high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which come foorth ſmall tender ſtems, whereupon do growe little flowers like thoſe of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple. The flowers being vaded, there come the ſmall cods, which containe little blacke ſeed like a kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme greene hard ſtalkes a cubite and a halfe high, whereupon growe leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but ſmaller and ſomewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleaſant in taſte, and in the end ſomewhat ſharpe. At the top of the ſtalkes come foorth long ſpiked flowers, of a pale colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the ſecond kinde; which being vaded, there follow ſmall bottle cods, wherein is contained little black ſeede like the ſeede of Fenegreeke, but ſmaller. The roote is thicke and hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance, and laſting very long.

5 *Onobrychis montana 4. Clusij.*
Mountaine Medick Fetch.

✻ *The description.*

5 The fift kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many grosse and woodie stalkes; proceeding immediately from a thicke, fat, and fleshie tough roote; the vpper part of which are small, rounde, and pliant, garnished with little leaues like those of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, somwhat soft, and couered ouer with a woolly hairines: among which come forth little long and naked stems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do growe many small flowers of the fashion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blewe colour tending to purple, and after them come small cods, wherein the seede is contained.

✻ *The place.*

The first and second growe vpon Barton-hill, fower miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the hill; and likewise vpon the grassie balkes betweene the landes of corne two miles from Cambridge, neere vnto a water mill towardes London; and diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the rest are strangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

These plants do flower in Iuly, and their seede is ripe shortly after.

✻ *The names.*

It is ἀνώνυμος, or without a name among the later writers: the olde and ancient phisitions do call it ἀνοβρυχὶς: for all those things that are found written in *Dioscorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychu*, do especially agree heereunto. *Dioscor.* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer; a stalke a span high; a crimson flower; a little roote: it groweth in moist and vntilled places: and *Plinie* in like maner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, somwhat longer, a red flower, a small and slender roote: it groweth about springs or fountaines of water.

All which things and euery particular are in this ἀνώνυμος, or nameless herbe, as it is manifest: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the same is *Onobrychis* of the olde writers: it may be called in English red Fetchling, or as some suppose Medicke Fitch, or Cockes head.

✻ *The temperature.*

These herbes as *Galen* hath written in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, doe rarifie or make thinne and waste away.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Therefore the leaues thereof when it is greene, being but as yet laide vpon hard swellings, waxen carnels in maner of a salue, doe waste and consume them away, but being dried and drunke in wine they cure the strangurie; and laide on with oile it procureth sweate.

B Which things also concerning *Onobrychis Dioscorides* hath in these words set downe: the herbe stamped and applied wasteth away hard swellings of the kernels; but being drunke with wine it helpeth the strangurie, and rubbed on with oile it causeth sweatings.

Of

Of bastard Dittanie. Chap.506.

Fraxinella.
Bastard Dittanie.

** The description.*

BAstard Dittanie is a verie rare and galant plant, hauing many browne stalks, somwhat rough, diuided into sundrie small branches, garnished with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Ash Tree, but blacker, thicker, & more full of iuice, of an vnpleasant sauour: among which growe flowers, consisting of fiue whitish leaues stripped with red, whereof one which groweth vndermost, hangeth downe lowe; but the fower which growe vppermost, growe more stiffe and vpright: out of the midst of this flower commeth foorth a Tassell, which is like a beard, hanging also downwards, and somewhat turning vp at the lower end: which being vaded, there come in place fower huskes ioined togither, much like the huskes or cods of Columbines, somewhat rough without, slimie to handle, & of a lothsome sauour, almost like the smell of a goate; whereupon some Herbarists haue called it *Tragium*: in the cods are contained small blacke shining seedes like Peonie seedes in colour: the rootes are white, a finger thicke, one twisting or knotting within another, in taste somewhat bitter.

There is another kinde heereof growing in my garden, not very much differing; the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and sharper pointed; of the other blacker, not so hard, nor so sharpe pointed: the flowers also heereof be something more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

** The place.*

Bastard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy, and Germanie, and I haue it growing in my garden.

** The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and July: and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

** The names.*

The later Herbarists name it *Fraxinella*, most χαμαιμελίον, as though they should say *Humilis Fraxinus*, or a lowe ashe: in English bastard or false Dittanie: the shops call it *Dictamnum*, and *Diptamum*, but not truely, and vse oftentimes the rootes heereof in steede of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne then needfull at all to be confuted, and it is as euident that the same is not *Dioscorides* his *Pseudodictamnum*, or bastard Dittany: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old writers, wherewith it seemeth to agree in shewe, but not in substance.

** The temperature.*

The roote of bastard Dittanie is hot and drie in the second degree, it is of a wasting, attenuating, and opening facultie,

** The vertues.*

It bringeth downe the menses, it also bringeth away the birth and afterbirth; it helpeth colde diseases of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for those that haue ill stomackes and are short winded. A

They say also, that it is profitable against the stingings and bitings of venemous serpents; against deadly poisons, against contagious and pestilent diseases, and that it is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons. B

The ſeede of Baſtarde Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good againſt the ſtrangurie, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, and driueth it foorth.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the ſame ſort, and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and ſplinters out of the fleſh.

The roote taken with a little Rubarbe, killeth and driueth foorth woormes.

Dioſcorides reporteth, that the wilde Goates being ſtriken with darts or arrowes, will eate Dictam, and thereby cauſe them to fall out of their bodies, which is ment of the right *Dictam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like, (which I do not beleeue.)

Of land Caltrops. Chap. 507.

Tribulus terreſtris.
Land Caltrops.

Tribulus terreſtris, Lmiet. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

LAnde Caltrops hath long branches full of ioints, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, garniſhed with many leues ſet vpõ a middle rib, after the maner of Fetches: among which grow little yellow flowers, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, like vnto the flowers of Tormentill: I neuer ſawe the plant beare yellowe, but white flowers, agreeing with the deſcription of *Dodonæus* in each reſpect, ſaue in the colour of the flowers, which do turne into ſmall ſquare fruite, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a ſmall kernell or ſeede: the roote is white and full of ſtrings.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Spaine in the fieldes: it is hurtfull to corne, but yet as *Plinie* ſaith, it is rather to be accounted among the diſeaſes of corne, then among the plagues of the earth: it is alſo found in moſt places of Italy and Fraunce; I founde it growing in a moiſt medow adioining to the woode or Parke of Sir *Fraunces Carewe*, neere Croidon, not farre from London, and not elſe where: from whence I brought plants for my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly: the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke τριβολος: and in Latine *Tribulus*, and that it may differ from the other, which groweth in the water, it is named τριβολος χερσαιος, or *Tribulus terreſtris*: it may be called in Engliſh Land Caltrops, of the likenes which the fruite hath with Caltrops, that are inſtruments of warre caſt in the way to annóie the feete of the enimies horſes, as is before remembred in the water *Saligot*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A In this Lande Caltrops there is an earthy and colde qualitie abounding, which is alſo binding, as *Galen* writeth.

B The fruite thereof being drunke by reaſon it is of thinne parts, waſteth away ſtones in the kidneies.

C Land Caltrops ſaith *Dioſcorides* being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne waight, and alſo applied, cureth the bitings of the viper.

D And if it be drunke with wine, it is a remedie againſt poiſons: the decoction thereof ſprinkled about killeth fleas.

Of

Of bastard Rubarbe. Chap.508.

1 *Thalictrum, siue Thalictrum maius.*
Great bastard Rubarbe.

2 *Thalictrum minus.*
Small bastard Rubarbe.

Thalictrum minus, C.
Matth. duct.

* *The description.*

1 THe great *Thalictrum* or bastarde Rubarbe, hath large leaues, parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, somwhat snipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke greene colour: the stalkes are crested or straked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many small and hairie white flowers, and after them come small narrowe husks, like little cods, fower or fiue growing togither: the roote is yellow, long, rounde, and knottie, dispersing it selfe farre abroad, on the vpper face of the earth.

2 The small bastard Rubarbe is verie like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogither lesser: his stalkes are a spanne or a foote long; his leaues be thinne and tender; the roote fine and slender: the little flowers grow togither in small bundles, or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almost white, and are of a greeuous sauour.

* *The place.*

These plants do growe alongst the ditch sides leading from Kentish streete vnto Saint Thomas Watrings, the place of execution, on the right hande; they growe vpon the Thames bankes, leading from Blacke Wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in sundry other places also.

* *The time.*

The flower for the most part in Iuly and August.

* *The*

✻ *The names.*

Diuers of the later herbarists do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were πήγανον that is, Rue; whereupon also most call it *Ruta palustris*, or Fen Rue: others *Pseudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reason of the yellow colour of the roote. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be esteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalictrum*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues something flatter than those of Coriander, and the stalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues do growe. *Pena* calleth it *Thalictrum*, *Thalictrum*, and *Ruta pratensis*: in English bastard Rubarbe, or English Rubarbe: which names are taken of the colour, and taste of the rootes.

✻ *The temperature.*

These herbes are hot and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of bastard Rubarbe, with other potherbes, do somewhat moue the belly.
B The decoction of the roote doth more effectually.
C *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues being stamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they drie without biting.

Of Goates Rue. Chap. 509.

Galega.
Goates Rue.

✻ *The description.*

Galega or Goates Rue, hath round harde stalks set full of leaues, displaied or winged abroad, euery leafe consisting of sundrie small leaues, set vpon a slender rib, resembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, clustering togither after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods, small and round, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is great, thicke, tough, and of a white colour.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Italie euery where in fat grounds, and by riuers sides: it groweth likewise in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*; diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*, *Hieronymus Fracastorius* calleth it *Herba Galleca*: the Hetruscians *Lauanese*; & it is also called by diuers other names in sundrie places of Italie, as *Gesner* saith, as are *Castracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanesa*, *Fanum graecum siluestre*, and as *Brasauolus* witnesseth, *Guarga*. It is named in English Italian Fitch, and Goates Rue.

Some iudge, that the olde Phisitions were woont to cal it *Onobrychis*, others *Glauce*, diuers would haue it to be *Polemonium*, but not so much *Petr. And. Mathiolus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the descriptions mentioned by *Dioscorides* do gainsay them; as also those, who thinke that *Galega* is Polygalon, and that the name of *Galega* came of Polygalon, the very description also of *Polygalon* is against them: for *Galega* is higher and greater, than that it may be called a little shrub, onely of an hand breadth high.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

This plant is in a meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

✻ *The vertues.*

Goates Rue is a ſingular herbe againſt all venome and poyſon, and againſt wormes, to kill and A
driue them foorth, if the iuice be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue if it be fried with Lineſeede oyle, and bound vpon the childes nauell. B

It is miniſtred vnto children which are poſſeſſed with the falling euill, a ſpoonefull euery mor- C
ning in milke.

Being boiled in vineger, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good againſt the infection of D
the plague, eſpecially if the medicine be taken within twelue howers.

The herbe it ſelfe is eaten, being boyled with fleſh, as we vſe to eate Cabbage and other woorts, E
and likewiſe in ſallads, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, as we do eate boyled Spinage, and ſuch like.
Which is moſt excellent, being ſo eaten, againſt al poyſon & peſtilence, or any venemous infirmitie
whatſoeuer, and procureth ſweate.

It alſo healeth the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts, if either the iuice or the herbe ſtam- F
ped be laid vpon the wounds.

Halfe an ounce of the iuice inwardly taken is reported to helpe thoſe that are troubled with con- G
uulſions, crampes, and all other the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

The ſeedes do feede pullen exceedingly, and cauſeth them to yeelde greater ſtore of egs than H
ordinarie.

Of Plinie *his Leadwoort.* *Chap.* 510.

Plumbago Plinÿ.
Leadwoort.

✻ *The deſcription.*

Entaria or *Dentillaria*; hath offended in the ſuperlatiue degree, in that he hath hid himſelfe like a runnagate ſoldier, when the aſſault ſhould haue beene giuen vnto the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without queſtion it is, I craue pardon for the ouerſight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to cenſure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly inſert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone, eſpecially *Rondeletius*, haue not without good cauſe accounted this goodly plant for a kinde thereof, bicauſe the whole plant is of a biting taſte and a burning facultie, and that in ſuch extremitie, that it will raiſe bliſters vpon a mans hand: for which cauſe ſome of the learned ſort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdæna*, or *Ægineta* his *Lepidium*; but the new herbariſts call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vſe hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, and ſuch burning plants, to appeaſe the immoderate paine of the too hach and ſuch like. This plant hath great thicke tough rootes, of a woodie ſubſtance, from whence ſpring vp long and tough ſtalkes two cubites high, confuſedly garniſhed and beſet with long leaues, in colour like Woad, of a ſharp and biting taſte. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a purple colour; which being paſt, there ſucceede cloſe, gliſtering and hairie huskes, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeede.

✻ *The*

❋ *The place.*

Pena reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fieldes: it likewise groweth in my garden in great plenty.

❋ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt.

❋ *The names.*

Leadwoort is called *Molybdæna, Plumbago Plinij, & Dentillaria Rondeletij*: in Italian *Crepanella*, the Romaines *Herba S. Antonij*: in Illyria *Cucurida*: in Engliſh Leadwoort.

❋ *The temperature.*

Dentillaria is of a cauſticke qualitie.

❋ *The vertues.*

A It helpeth the toothach, eſpecially if it be holden in the hand ſome ſmall while.

Of Rue, or herbe Grace. Chap. 511.

R *Ruta hortenſis.*
Garden Rue.

2 *Ruta ſylueſtris graueolens.*
Stinking wilde Rue.

Ruta graueolens, L. var. β
Mill. Dict.

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Rue or planted Rue, is a ſhrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the ſtalkes whereof are couered with a whitiſh barke, the branches are more greene: the leaues heereof conſiſt of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, ſomething broad, more long then round, ſmooth and ſomwhat fat, of a graie colour, or greeniſh blue: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a pale yellow, conſiſting of fower little leaues, ſomething hollow: in the middle of which ſtandeth vp a little head or button

button fower ſquared, ſeldome fiue ſquared, containing as many little coffers, as it hath corners, being compaſſed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the ſeede groweth in the little coffers: the roote is woodie, and faſtned with many ſtrings: this Rue hath a very ſtrong and ranke ſmell, and a biting taſte.

2 The ſecond being the wild or mountain Rue, called *Ruta ſylueſtris*, is verie like to garden Rue, in ſtalkes, leaues, flowers, ſeede, colour, taſte, and ſauour, ſauing that euery little leafe hath ſmaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, being an annuall plant, and muſt either ſtande till it do ſowe himſelfe, or elſe muſt be ſowen of others.

3 *Ruta ſylueſtris minima.*
The ſmalleſt wilde Rue.

Ruta montana, C. nic. dict.

4 *Ruta montana.*
Mountaine Rue.

Ruta grauolens, C. nic. dict.

The deſcription.

3 This plant is likewiſe a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, and yet more virulent, biting, and ſtinking then anie of the reſt: the whole plant is of a whitiſh pale greene, agreeing with the laſt before mentioned in each reſpect, ſaue in greatnes, and in that the venemous fumes or vapours that come from this ſmall wilde Rue, are more noiſome and hurtfull then the former.

4 There is another wilde Rue growing vpon the mountaines of Sauoie and other places adioining, hauing a great thicke roote: from which do ariſe many ſhootes or ſtalkes, whereon do growe leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers ſections, reſembling the leaues of Stonecrop, of a ſtrong and ſtinking ſmell: the flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fower ſmall yelowe leaues: the ſeedes are like the other.

5 *Harmala.*
Wilde Rue with white flowers.

✲ *The description.*

5 Harmell is one of the wilde Rues; it bringeth foorth immediately from the roote diuers little ſtalkes of a cubite high: whereupon doe growe greene leaues diuerſlie cutte into long peeces, longer and narrower then thoſe of the wilde ſtrong ſmelling Rue: the flowers be white, compoſed of fiue white leaues: the fruit is three ſquare, bigger then that of the planted Rue, in which the ſeede lieth: the roote is thicke, long, and blackiſh: this Rue in hot countries hath a maruellous ſtrong ſmell, in cold countries not ſo.

✲ *The place.*

Garden Rue ioyeth in ſunnie and open places, it proſpereth in rough and brickie grounde, and among aſhes, it can in no wiſe away with dung.

The wilde are founde on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy & Spaine; and on the hils of Lancaſhire and Yorke.

Pliny ſaith, that there is ſuch friendſhip betweene it and the Figge tree, that it proſpereth no where ſo well as vnder the Figge tree. The beſt for Phiſickes vſe is that which groweth vnder the Figge tree, as *Dioſcor.* ſaith; the cauſe is alleaged by *Plutarch*, in the firſt booke of his *Sympoſiacks* or feaſts: for he ſaith, that it becommeth more ſweet and milde in taſte, by reaſon it taketh as it were ſome part of the ſweeteneſſe of the Figge tree, whereby the ouer ranke qualitie of the Rue is alaide; vnleſſe it be that the Figge tree whileſt it draweth nouriſhment vnto it ſelfe, it likewiſe withall draweth away the ranknes of the Rue.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in theſe colde countries in Iuly and Auguſt; in other countries ſooner.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt which is *Hortenſis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high Dutch Rauten: in lowe Dutch Ruite: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spaniſh *Aruda*: in French *Rue de Iardin*: in Engliſh Rue, and herbe Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον, *Peganon*: in Latine *Ruta ſylueſtris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia μῶλυ: of diuers *Harmala*: of the Arabians *Harmel*: of the Syrians *Beſara*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Rue is hot and drie in the later end of the thirde degree: and wilde Rue in the fourth: it is of thinne and ſubtill parts, it waſteth and conſumeth winde, it cutteth and digeſteth groſſe and tough humours.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Rue or herbe Grace, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the ſicknes, expelleth the dead childe and afterbirth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunke, and is good for the mother, being but onely ſmelled vnto; whereunto *Macer* addeth in theſe verſes,

Tuſsim ſi bibitur compeſcit, menſtrua purgat;
Si coquis hanc in aqua, cui vinum iunxeris acre
Compeſcit talis decoctio tormina ventris.
Pulmones iuuat & pectus, morboq; medetur
Coſtarum, quem pleuriſm vocat attica lingua.
Arthreticos, Sciaſmque iuuat, febribuſque medetur
Hauſta &c.

It ſtaies the cough if it be drunke,
It clenſeth monthly flowres,
If you it ſeethe in water, and
Thereto put *wine that ſcoures; * vineger
Such broth doth ſtaie the belly gripes.
It helpeth breſt and loong;
It cures the ſicknes of the ſides,
Cald * *Pleurſie* in Greeke toong. * Pleuriſie
The gout and the ſciatica,
And agues it doth cure,
If it be drunke: and other things,
As writers do aſſure.

Plinie ſaith in his 20. booke 13. chapter, that it openeth the matrix, and bringeth it into her right B place, if the belly all ouer, and the ſhare (the breſt ſay the old falſe copies) be annointed therewith: being tempered with honie, it is a remedie againſt the inflammation and ſwelling of the ſtones, proceeding of long abſtinence from venerie, called of our Engliſh Mountibankes, the Coltes euill, if it be boiled with Barrows greace, Baie leaues, and the powders of Fenugreeke and Linſeede be added therto, and applied pultis wiſe, whereupon the Poet hath thus written:

Hac etiam teſtes poteris curare tumentes,
Cum foliis Lauri bene tritam, ſi ſuperaddas.

With this likewiſe you may reſtore the cods when as they ſwell,
If thereunto you put Baie leaues, all bruſed very well.

It taketh away the cruditie or rawnes of the humours, and likewiſe windines, and olde paines of C the ſtomacke; whereupon *Macer* hath thus written:

Piganon in Græca lingua quod Ruta vocatur,
Illius Antidoti confectio talis habetur:
Pondere iunge pari nitrum, piper atque Cyminum
De tribus his quantum de ruta, ponito tantum:
Sed prius ex acri vino macerare Cyminum
*Conuenit, in * ferro poſt aſſa ri calefacto:* * furno
Omnia deinde ſimul bene trita ex melle iugabis.
Pectoris, & lateris, iecoris, renumque dolores
*Hoc ex * antidocurantur ſæpe comeſto.* * antidote
Extenuat bilem, mollit ſine tormine ventrem.
Confortat ſtomachum, facit vt bene digerat eſcam.

Rue, which in Greeke is called *Piganon*,
The making of his antidote heere warne each one:
Of Nitre, Pepper, and Cumine, like waight of all take you,
Put to as much of theſe ſame three in quantitie as Rue;
But firſt it's meete you lay to ſoke in vineger your Cumen,
And after to be baked, put it in a heated ouen;
Then all togither bruſed well, with honie you ſhall ioine:
The paines and ſorenes of the breſt, the liuer, ſides, and loine,
And kidneies helped are, by this good medcine eaten oft:
It makes thin choler, bellie free from gripes, it maketh ſoft:
Vnto the ſtomacke comfort great,
Cauſing it well to brooke it meate.

Rue boiled with vineger, remooueth gripings, it is good againſt the ſtitch of the ſide and cheſt, D and ſhortnes of breath vpon a colde cauſe, and alſo againſt the paine in the ioints and huckle bones.

The

E The oyle of it ſerueth for the purpoſes laſt recited: it taketh away the colicke and pangs in the guts, not onely in a cliſter, but alſo annointed vpon the places affected. But if this oyle be made of the oile preſſed out of Lineſeede, it will be ſo much the better, and of ſingular force to take away hard ſwellings of the ſpleene or milt.

F It is giuen with good ſucceſſe againſt the dropſie, called in Greeke ὑδρωπικὸς, being applied to the belly in manner of a pultis; whereof the foreſaid Poet addeth:

Cum Caricis decocta diu, vinique liquore,
Proſunt Hydropicis, ſi ſint ſuperaddita nocte.
With drie figs boilde if long it be, and iuice of wine, theſe two
Do helpe the dropſie if they be laid ouernight thereto.

G The herbe a little boyled or ſcalded, and kept in pickle, as we do vſe Sampier, and eaten, quickeneth the ſight: whereof is written:

Nobilis eſt ruta, quia lumina reddit acuta:
Auxilio rutæ, vir lippe videbis acutè.
Noble is Rue, bicauſe it makes th'eie ſight both ſharpe and cleere;
With helpe of Rue, O bleare-eyd man, thou ſhalt ſee far and neere.

H The ſame applied with honie and the iuice of Fennell, is a remedie againſt dim eies; whereof *Macer* ſpeaketh thus:

Et melius Marathri cum ſucco felle q; Galli,
Melle q; ſi ſuccus ex æquo iungitur eius,
Inde q; ſint oculi patientis ſæpe perunctí.
And better with greene Fennell iuice, and of a cocke the gall,
And honie, if the iuice thereof alike be put of all,
And with it oft the patients eies annointing ſuffer ſhall.

I The iuice of Rue made hot in the rinde of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine thereof; whereof *Macer* hath thus written.

In corio mali granati ſit tepefactam
Auribus infundas, depelles inde dolorem.
In a Pomegranate peele the iuice lukewarme there to remaine,
If you powre into th'eares you ſhall from thence driue quite the paine.

K Saint Anthonies fire is quenched therewith; it killeth the ſhingles, and running vlcers and ſores in the heads of yoong children, if it be tempered with Ceruſe or white Lead, vineger, and oyle of Roſes made into the forme of *Nutriton*, or *Triapharmachon*, whereof the Poet ſpeaketh:

Cum roſeo miſcens oleo, nec non & aceto
Illius ſuccum, capitis curare dolorem
(Quamuis immodicum) poteris hoc ſæpe perungens.
With oyle of Roſe and vineger, mingling the iuice of this,
The headach (though the ſame be great) you may helpe and not mis,
Annointing oftentimes the head therewith, as needfull is.

L *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Rue put vp in the noſtrels ſtaieth bleeding; whereof the Poet *Macer*:

Naribus expreſſus ſi ſuccus fundatur eius,
Siſtit manantem bene deſiccando cruorem.
If that the iuice thereof cruſht out be powr'd into the noſe,
It ſtaies the ſtreaming blood full well, by drying vp that flowes.

M Of whoſe opinion *Plinie* alſo is: when notwithſtanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding, through the ſharpe and biting qualitie that it hath.

The

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an Antidote or medicine against poisons, as N
Plinie teacheth.

Dioscorides writeth, that a twelue penie weight of the seede drunke in wine, is a counterpoyson O
against deadly medicines, or the poyson of Wolfes bane, birdlime, Mushroms or Toadstooles, the bitings of serpents, stinging of scorpions, spiders, bees, hornets, and waspes, and is reported, that if a man be annointed with the iuice of Rue, these will not hurt him; and that the serpent is driuen away at the smell thereof when it is burned, in so much that when the Weesell is to fight with the serpent, she armeth hir selfe by the eating of Rue, against the might of the serpent: whereof the Poet *Macer*:

Mustelæq; docent obsistere posse venenis
Mirificè rutam, comedunt quæ primitus illam,
*Cùm *pugnare sunt cum serpentibus atris.* **pugnatur æ.*

And Weezels teach it can withstand strong poysons spite,
Which when they are about with serpents blacke to fight,
In woondrous sort do first of all, Rue nibble, eate and bite.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of Wallnuts, or figs stamped togither and made into a P
masse or paaste, is good against all euil aires, the pestilence or plague, resisteth poison and al venom; whereof the foresaid Poet hath thus written:

Obstat potamero, vel cruda cameſta venenis:
Hoc Mithridates rex Ponti sæpe probauit,
Qui rutæ foliis viginti cum sale pauco,
Et magnis nucibus binis, Caricisq; duabus
Ieiunus vesci consurgens mane solebat.
Armatusq; cibo tali, quascunque veneno
Quilibet insidias sibi tendere haud metuebat.

Rue drunke with wine, or eaten rawe,
withstandeth poysons strong;
This *Mithridates* king of Pont
tride oft and prooued long:
Who vsed rising in the morne
fasting and fresh to eate,
A score Rue leaues and salt therewith,
in quantitie not great:
And armed with such meate as this
fear'd not what snares soeuer
By poysons any laid for him,
to their vtmost endeuor.

Likewise *Salerna* in the treatise *De conseruanda valetudine* hath thus written:

Allia, ruta pyra & raphanus cum Theriaca nux,
Præstant Antidotum contra lethale venenum.

Garlicke, Rue, Peares, and Radish also,
with Nuts likewise and Treacle,
A sou'reigne medcine to vs do show,
against deadly poyson an obstacle.

Vrging the same further saith thus:

Saluia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.

That is,
Sage and with it herbe Grace or Rue,
Make drinks both safe and sound for you.

Rue

Q Rue boiled with Dill, Fennell ſeede, and ſome Sugar, in ſufficient quantitie of wine, ſwageth the torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the ſides and breaſt, the difficultie of breathing, the cough, and ſtopping of the lungs, and helpeth ſuch as are declining vnto a dropſie.

R The iuice taken with Dill, as aforeſaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and altereth their courſe: it helpeth the inflammation of the fundament and paines of the gut, called *Rectum inteſtinum.*

S The iuice of Rue drunke with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, driuing foorth the ſecondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.

T Rue vſed very often either in meate or drinke, quencheth and drieth vp the naturall ſeede of generation, and the milke of thoſe that giue ſucke.

V The oyle wherein Rue hath beene boyled, and infuſed for many daies togither in the ſunne, warmeth and chafeth all cold members if they be annointed therewith: alſo it prouoketh vrine, if the region of the bladder be annointed therewith.

X If it be miniſtred in cliſters, it expelleth windineſſe, and the torſion or gnawing paines of the guts.

Y The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water and drunken, cauſeth one to make water, prouoketh the termes, and ſtoppeth the laske.

Z *Ruta ſylueſtris* or wilde Rue, is much more vehement both in ſmell and operation, and therefore the more virulent and pernitious. For ſometime it fumeth out a vapour or aire ſo hurtfull, that it ſcorcheth the face of him that looketh vpon it, raiſing vp bliſters, wheales, and other accidents, it venometh their hands that touch it, which alſo will infect the face if it be touched with them before they be cleane waſhed: wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

The end of the ſecond Booke.

THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

Containing the description, place, time, names, nature and vertues of Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses, Heath, Mosses: some Indian plants, and other rare plants not remembred in the Proeme to the first booke. Also Mushroms, Corall, and their seuerall kindes, &c.

The Proeme.

HAuing finished the treatise of herbes and plants in generall, vsed for meate, medicine, or sweete smelling vse, onely some few omitted for want of perfect instruction, and also being hindered by the slackness of the cutters or grauers of the figures, which wants we intend to supplie in this third and last part. The Tables, as well generall as particular shall be set foorth in the end of this present volume.

Of Roses. Chap. 1.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe plant of Roses, though it be a shrub full of prickles, yet it had beene more conuenient to haue placed it with the most glorious flowers of the worlde, than insert the same here among base and thornie shrubs: for the Rose doth deserue the chiefest and most principall place among all flowers whatsoeuer, being not oneiy esteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his flagrant and odoriferous smell; but also bicause it is the honor and ornament of our English Scepter, as by the coniunction appeereth in the vniting of those two most royall houses of Lancaster and Yorke. Which pleasant flowers deserue the chiefest place in Crownes and garlands, as out of *Anacreon Thius* a most ancient Greeke Poet, *Henricus Stephanus* hath translated in a gallant Latine verse:

Rosa honos, decusq́, florum,
Rosa, cura, amorq́ Veris.
Rosa, cælitus est voluptas,
Roseus puer Cytheres
Caput implicat coronis,
Charitum Choros frequentans.

Which is englished thus:

The Rose is the honor and beautie of flowres,
The Rose is the care and loue of the spring,
The Rose is the pleasure of the'auenly powres,
The boy of faire *Venus, Cytheres* darling,
Doth wrap his head round with garlands of Rose,
When to the daunces of the Graces he goes.

Augerius Busbeckius speaking of the estimation and honor of the Rose, reporteth that the Turke can by no meanes endure to see the leaues of Roses fall to the ground, bicause that some of them haue dreamed, that the first or most ancient Rose did spring of the blood of *Venus*; and others of the Mahumetans say, that it sprang of the sweate of *Mahumet*.

But there are many kindes of Roſes differing either in the bigneſſe of the flowers, or the plant it ſelfe, roughnes or ſmoothnes, or in the multitude of the flowers, or in the fewneſſe, or elſe in colour and ſmell: for diuers of them are high and tall, others ſhort and lowe; ſome haue fiue leaues, others very many. *Theophraſtus* telleth of a certaine Roſe growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the inhabitants brought foorth of Pangæum, and planted it in Campania, as *Plinie* ſaith, which we hold to be the Holland Roſe, that diuers call the Prouince Roſe, but not properly.

Moreouer, ſome be red, others white, and moſt of them or all, ſweetely ſmelling, eſpecially thoſe of the garden; wherefore *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth not only ſpeake of Roſes themſelues, but of the ſhootes and ſprigs, which he doth call *Viburna*, writing thus:

Iam niſi me feſſum via longior impedíret,
Scrupeus atque noui tereretur carminis ordo,
Debueram Viburna Roſæ pretioſa metallo
Pactoli, & niueis Arabum circundare gemmis.

That is in Engliſh:

Now were it not, that wearie and a longer way doth let,
And of my new deuiſed verſe were worne the ſtonie ſet;
I ſhould with *Pactol* metall and ſnowe white Arabian gems,
Beſet about of Roſe and tree the pretious ſhootes and ſtems.

Notwithſtanding *Virgilius* and *Aurelius Nemeſianus* affirme, that *Viburnum* is a certaine kinde of ſhrubbie tree, little, lowe, tough and bending, who in his firſt Eclog commending the citie of Rome ſaith,

Verum hæc tantùm alias inter caput extulit urbes,
Quantum lenta ſolent inter viburna Cupreſſi.

Which is thus engliſhed:

But * this, among other cities and townes,
Hath ſo much more ſtately borne vp hir head;
By how much the Cypreſſes carrie their crownes,
Aboue the lowe viorns bending (like lead.)

* Rome vpon ſeuen hils.

And *Nemeſianus* in his ſecond Eclog in theſe verſes:

Nos quoque te propter Donate donabimur urbi,
Si modo coniferas inter viburna Cupreſſos,
Aut inter Pinos Corylum frondeſcere fas eſt.

Which are thus tranſlated:

And we, O *Donat*, to the towne will giuen be for thee,
If yet among the lithie ſhrubs a lawfull thing it be
For Cypreſſe trees with pointed tops their leaues to ſhoote,
Or Haſell trees among the Pines to take their roote.

* *The deſcription.*

1 IF the curious could ſo be content, one generall deſcription might ſerue to diſtinguiſh the whole ſtocke or kinred of the Roſes, being things ſo wel knowen; notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe, to ſay ſomething of them ſeuerally, in hope to ſatisfie al. The white Roſe hath very long ſtalkes of a woodie ſubſtance, ſet or armed with diuers ſharpe prickles: the branches whereof are likewiſe full of prickles, whereon do growe leaues conſiſting of fiue leaues for the moſt part, ſet vpon a middle rib by couples; the od leafe ſtanding at the point of the ſame, and euery one of thoſe ſmall leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an ouerworne greene colour: from the boſome whereof ſhoote foorth long footeſtalkes, whereon do growe very faire double flowers, of a white colour and very ſweete ſmell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threads or chiues; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a long fruit greene at the firſt, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with a downie choking matter, wherein is contained ſeede as hard as ſtones. The roote is long, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The red Roſe groweth very lowe in reſpect of the former: the ſtalkes are ſhorter, ſmoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worſe duſtie colour: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewiſe red when it is ripe; the roote alſo woodie.

1 *Rosa alba.*
The White Rose.

2 *Rosa rubra.*
The Red Rose.

3 *Rosa prouincialis, siue Damascena.*
The Prouince, or Damaske Rose.

4 *Rosa prouincialis minor.*
The lesser Damaske Rose.

3 The common Damaske Rose in stature, prickley branches, and in other respectes is like the White Rose; the especiall difference consisteth in the colour and smell of the flowers; for these are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleasant smell, and fitter for meate or medicine.

4 The other differeth not, but is altogither lesser: the flowers and fruit are like: the vse in phisicke also agreeth with the precedent.

5 *Rosa sine spinis.*

The Rose without prickles.

*The description.

5 The Rose without prickles hath many yoong shootes comming from the root, diuiding themselues into diuers branches, tough, and of a woodie substance, as are all the rest of the Roses, of the height of fiue or sixe cubites, smooth and plaine without any roughnesse or prickles at all; whereon do growe leaues like those of the Holland Rose, of a shining deepe greene colour on the vpper side, vnderneath somewhat hoarie and hairie. The flowers growe at the tops of the branches, consisting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than those of the Damaske Rose, more double, and of a colour betweene the Red and Damaske Roses, of a most sweete smell. The fruit is rounde, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with the like flockes and seedes of those of the Damaske Rose. The roote is great, woodie, and far spreading.

*The description.

6 The Holland or Prouince Rose hath diuers shootes proceeding from a woodie roote, full of sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches; whereon do growe leaues consisting of fiue leaues set vpon a rough middle rib, and those snipt about the edges. The flowers growe on the tops of the branches, in shape and colour like the Damaske Rose, but greater and more double, in so much that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be seene; of a reasonable good smell, but not full so sweete as the common Damaske Rose. The fruit is like the other of his kinde.

We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roses, whose flowers are in quantitie and beautie equall with the former, but of greater estimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein especially it differeth from the Prouince Rose; in stalkes, stature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Rose.

6 Rosa Hollandica siue Batana.

The great Holland Rose, commonly called the great Prouince Rose.

✲ *The place.*

All these sorts of Roses we haue in our London gardens, except that Rose without prickles, which as yet is a stranger in Englande. The double white Rose doth growe wilde in many hedges of Lancashire in great abundance, euen as Briers do with vs in these southerly parts, especially in a place of the countrey called Leylande, and in a place called Roughfoorde, not far from Latham. Moreouer, in the saide Leilande fields doth grow our garden Rose wilde, in the plowed fieldes among the corne in such abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many bushels of Roses, equall with the best garden Rose in each respect: the thing that giueth great cause of woonder is, that in a field in the place aforesaid, called Glouers fielde, euery yeere that the field is plowed for corne, that yeere the field will be spred ouer with Roses; and when it lieth as they cal it leye, and not plowed, then shal there be but fewe Roses to be gathered: by the relation of a curious gentleman there dwelling, so often remembred in our Historie.

✲ *The time.*

These flower from the end of May to the ende of August, and diuers times after, by reason the tops and superfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flowring; and then do they sometimes flower euen vntill October, and after.

✲ *The names.*

The Rose is called in Latine *Rosa*: in Greeke ῥόδον: and the plant it selfe ῥοδόνια: which in Latine keepeth the same name that the flower hath, and it is called *Rodon*, as *Plutarch* saith, bicause it sendeth foorth plentie of smell.

The middle part of the Roses, that is, the yellow chiues or seedes, and tips, is called *Anthos*, and *Flos Rosæ*, the flower of the Rose: in shops *Anthera*, or the blowing of the Rose.

The white parts of the leaues of the flower it selfe, by which they are fastned to the cups, be named *Vngues* or nailes. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup, which conteineth and holdeth in togither the yellow part and leaues of the flower.

Alabastri, are those parts of the cup which are deepely cut, & that compas the flower close about, before it be opened; which be in number fiue, two haue beards and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe one: most do call them *Cortices Rosarum*, or the huskes of the Roses. The shootes of the plant of Roses, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*, writing as before in the Proeme.

The white Rose is called *Rosa alba*: in English the white Rose: in high Dutch Weiß Roosen: in lowe Dutch Witte Roosen: in French *Blanche*: of *Plinie Spincola Rosa*, or *Rosa Campana*.

The red Rose is called in Latine *Rosa Rubra*: of the French men *Rose Franche*, *Rose de Prouins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Plinie Trachinia*, or *Prænestina*.

The Damaske Rose is called of the Italians *Rosa incarnata*: in high Dutch Leibfarbige Roosen: in low Dutch Prouincie Roos: of some *Rosa prouincialis*, or Rose of Prouence: in French of some

Meleſia, the Roſe of Melaxo a citie in Aſia, from whence ſome haue thought it was firſt brought into theſe parts of Europe.

The great Roſe, which is generally called the great Prouince Roſe, which the Dutch men cannot endure; for ſay they, it came firſt out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Roſe: but by all likelyhood it came from the Damaske Roſe, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which ſeemeth to agree with truth.

The Roſe without prickles is called in Latine *Roſa ſine ſpinis*, and may be called in Engliſh, the Roſe without thornes, or the Roſe of Auſtrich, becauſe it was firſt brought from Vienna the Metropolitane citie of Auſtrich, and giuen to that famous herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*.

✠ *The temperature.*

The leaues of the flowers of Roſes, becauſe they do conſiſt of diuers partes, haue alſo diuers and ſundrie faculties; for there be in them certaine that are earthie and binding, other moiſt and watery, and ſundry that are ſpirituall and airie parts, which notwithſtanding are not all after one ſort; for in one kind theſe excell, in another thoſe: al of them haue a predominant or ouerruling colde temperature, which is neereſt to a meane, that is to ſay, of ſuch as are cold in the firſt degree: moyſt, airie and ſpirituall parts are predominant in the white Roſes, Damaske and Muske.

✠ *The vertues.*

A The diſtilled water of Roſes is good for the ſtrengthening of the hart, and refreſhing of the ſpirits, and likewiſe for all things that require a gentle cooling.

B The ſame being put in iunketting diſhes, cakes, ſawces, and many other pleaſant things, giueth a fine and delectable taſte.

C It mitigateth the paine of the eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, bringeth ſleepe, which alſo the freſh Roſes themſelues prouoke through their ſweete and pleaſant ſmell.

D The iuice of theſe Roſes, eſpecially of Damaske, doth moue to the ſtoole, and maketh the belly ſoluble: but moſt effectually of the Muske Roſes, next to them is the iuice of the Damaske, which is more commonly vſed.

E The infuſion of them doth the ſame, and alſo the ſirupe made thereof called in Latine *Droſatum* or *Serapium*: the Apothecaries call it ſirupe of Roſes ſolutiue, which muſt be made of the infuſion, in which a great number of the leaues of theſe freſh Roſes are diuers and ſundrie times ſteeped.

F It is profitable to make the belly looſe and ſoluble, when a, either there is no neede of other ſtronger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vſe it: for beſides thoſe excrements which ſtick to the bowels, or that in the firſt and neereſt vaines remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now & then cholerick; it purgeth no other excrements, vnleſſe it be mixed with certain other ſtrõger medicines.

G This ſirupe doth moyſten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heate in hot burning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrailes, and quencheth thirſt: it is ſcarce good for a weake and moyſt ſtomacke, for it leaueth it more ſlacke and weake.

H Of like vertue alſo are the leaues of theſe preſerued in Sugar, eſpecially if they be onely bruiſed with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and ſo heat at the fire rather than boiled.

✠ *The temperature of Red Roſes.*

There is in the red Roſes, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deepe purple, called Prouince Roſes, a more earthie ſubſtance, alſo a drying and binding qualitie, yet not without certaine moyſture ioyned, being in them when they are as yet freſh, which they loſe when they be dried: for this cauſe their iuice and infuſion doth alſo make the bodie ſoluble, yet not ſo much as of the others aforeſaid. Theſe Roſes being dried, and their moyſture gone, do binde and drie; and likewiſe coole, but leſſer than when they are freſh.

✠ *The vertues.*

I They ſtrengthen the hart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.

K They giue ſtrength to the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrailes; they drie and comfort a weake ſtomacke that is flaſhie and moyſt; ſtay the whites and reds, ſtanch bleedings in any part of the body, ſtay ſweatings, binde and looſe, and moyſten the body.

L And they are put into all kinde of counterpoyſons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuall binding, and certaine ſtrengehening qualitie.

M Honie of Roſes, or *Mel Roſarum*, called in Greeke ῥοδόμελι, which is made of them, is moſt excellent good for wounds, vlcers, iſſues, and generally for ſuch things as haue need to be cleanſed & dried.

The

The oyle doth mitigate all kindes of heate, and will not suffer inflammations or hot swellings to A
rise, and being risen it doth at the first asswage them.

✻ *The temperature and vertues of the partes.*

The flowers or bloomings of Roses, that is to say, the yellow haires and tips, do in like maner drie B
and binde, and that more effectually than the leaues of the Roses themselues; the same temperature
the cups and beards be of: but seeing none of these haue any sweete smell, they are not so profita-
ble, nor so familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithstanding in fluxes at the sea, it shall auaile
the Chirurgion greatly, to carrie store thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more
than at the land.

The same yellow called *Anthera*, staieth not only those laskes and bloodie fluxes which do hap- C
pen at the sea, but those at the land also, and likewise the white fluxe and red in women, if they be
dried, beaten to powder, and two scruples therof giuen in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger
added thereto: and being at the sea, for want of red wine you may vse such liquor as you can get in
such extremitie.

The little heads or buttons of the Roses, as *Pliny* writeth, do also stanch bleeding & stop the lask. D

The nailes or white endes of the leaues, of the flowers, are good for watering eies. E

The roote of the wilde Rose is a singular remedie (found out by oracle) against the biting of a F
mad dog, as he also declareth in his 8 booke 41. chapter.

The iuice, infusion, or decoction of Roses, are to be reckoned among those medicines which are G
soft, gentle, loosing, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in
all places, of euery kinde or sexe of people, both olde and yoong, without danger or perill.

The sirupe made of the infusion of Roses, is a most singular and gentle loosing medicine, carrying H
downwards cholericke humors, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, helpeth greatly the yellow iaun-
dies, the trembling of the hart, and taketh away the extreme heate in agues and burning feuers,
which is thus made:

Take two pound of Roses, the white endes cut away, put them to steepe or infuse in sixe pintes of I
warme water in an open vessell for the space of twelue howers; then straine them out, and put ther-
to the like quantitie of Roses, and warme the water againe, so let it stand the like time: do thus fower
or fiue times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infusion, fower pound of fine Sugar in powder;
then boyle it vnto the forme of a sirupe, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill it be colde;
then straine it, and keepe it for your vse, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquor, from
one ounce vnto two.

Sirupe of the iuice of Roses is very profitable for the griefes aforesaid, made in this manner: K

Take Roses, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you please, stamp them, and strayne out the L
iuyce, the which you shall put to the fire, adding thereto sugar, according to the quantitie of the
iuyce: boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good consistence.

Vnto these sirupes you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a most beau- M
tifull colour, and also helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewise
may adde thereto a small quantitie of the iuice of Limons, which doth the like.

The conserue of Roses as well that which is crude and rawe, as that which is made by ebullition N
or boyling, taken in the morning fasting, and last at night, strengtheneth the hart, and taketh away
the shaking and trembling thereof, strengtheneth the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrailes,
comforteth a weake stomacke that is moyst and rawe; staieth the whites and reds in women, and in
a word, is the most familiar thing to be vsed for the purposes aforesaid, and is thus made:

Take the leaues of Roses, the nailes cut off, one pound, put into a cleane pan; then put thereto O
a pinte and a halfe of scalding water, stirring them togither with a wooden slice, so let them stande
to macerate close couered some two or three howers; then set them to the fire slowly to boyle, ad-
ding thereto three pounds of sugar in powder, letting them so simper togither according to discre-
tion, some hower or more, then keepe it for your vse.

The same made another way, but better by many degrees: Take Roses at your pleasure, put them P
to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantitie; for if you haue many Roses, you may take
the more water; if fewer, the lesse water will serue: the which you shall boyle at the least three or
fower howers, euen as you would boyle a peece of meate, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at
which time the Roses will lose their colour, that you would thinke your labour lost, and the thing
marred. But proceede; for though the Roses haue lost their colour, the water hath gotten the

tincture thereof; then shall you adde vnto one pounde of Roses fower pounde of finesugar in pure powder, and so according to the rest of the Roses. Thus shall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put thereto, continually stirring it with a wooden Spatula vntill it be cold, wherof one pound waight is woorth sixe pound of the crude or rawe conserue, as well for the vertues and goodnes in taste, as also for the beautifull colour.

Q The making of the crude or rawe conserue is very well knowen, as also Sugar roset, and diuers other pretie things made of Roses and Sugar, which are impertinent vnto our historie, bicause I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries shop, nor a Sugar bakers storehouse, leauing the rest for our cunning confectioners.

Of the Muske Roses. Chap. 2.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes of Roses planted in gardens, besides those written of in the former chapter, which are of most writers reckoned among the wilde Roses, notwithstanding we thinke it conuenient to put them in a chapter betweene those of the garden and the brier Roses, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde Roses, or of the tame, seeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers respects, and that woorthily.

1 *Rosa Moschata simplici flore.*
The single Muske Rose.

2 *Rosa Mosc' ata multiplex.*
The double Muske Rose.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe single Muske Rose hath diuers long shootes of a greenish colour and woodie substance, armed with very sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches: whereon do growe long leaues, smooth and shining, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the other Roses. The flowers growe on the tops of the branches of a white colour, and pleasant sweete smell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certaine yellow seedes in the middle, as the rest of the Roses haue. The fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with such chaffie flockes and seedes as those of the other Roses. The roote is tough and woodie.

2 The

2 The double Muske Rose differeth not from the precedent, in leaues, stalkes, and rootes, nor in the colour of the flowers, or sweetenes thereof, but onely in the doublenes of the flowers, wherein consisteth the difference.

Of these Roses we haue another in our London gardens, which of most is called the blush Rose: it flowreth when the Damask Rose doth. The flowers heerof are very single, greater then the other Muske Roses, and of a white colour, dasht ouer with a light wath of carnation, which maketh that colour, which we call a blush colour. The proportion of the whole plant, as also the smell of the flowers, are like the precedent.

3 *Rosa Holosericea.*
The veluet Rose.

4 *Rosa lutea.*
The yellow Rose.

* *The description.*

3 The veluet Rose groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red Rose, hauing his branches couered with a certaine hairie or prickly matter, as fine as haires, yet not so sharpe or stiffe, that it will harme the most tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white Rose: the flowers growe at the top of the stalks, doubled with some yellowe thrums in the midst, of a deepe and blacke red colour, resembling red crimson veluet, whereupon some haue called it the Veluet Rose: when the flowers be vaded, there followe red berries full of hard seedes, wrapped in a downe or woollines like the others.

4 The yellow Rose which (as diuers do report) was by Art so coloured, and altered from his first estate, by graffing a wilde Rose vpon a Broome stalke; whereby (say they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his smell and forces. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleeue the report: for the rootes and ofsprings of this Rose haue brought foorth yellow Roses, such as the maine stocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be seene in all other plants that haue beene graffed. Moreouer, the seedes of yellow Roses haue brought foorth yellow Roses, such as the flower was from whence they were taken; which they

woulde not doby any coniecturall reaſon, if that of themſelues they were not a naturall kinde of Roſe. Laſtly, it were contrary to that true principle,

Naturæ ſequitur ſemina quodque ſuæ, that is to ſaie:

Euerie ſeede and plant bringeth foorth fruit like vnto it ſelfe, both in ſhape and nature: but leauing that errour, I will proceed to the deſcription. The yellow Roſe hath browne and pricklie ſtalkes or ſhootes, fiue or ſixe cubites high, garniſhed with many leaues, like vnto the Musk Roſe, of an excellent ſweete ſmell, and more pleaſant then the leaues of the Eglantine: the flowers come foorth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire golde yellowe colour: the thrums in the middle, are alſo yellow, which being gone, there follow ſuch knops or heads, as the other Roſes bear.

5 *Roſa Cinamomea pleno flore.*
The double Cinnamom Roſe.

✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The Canell or Cinnamom Roſe, or the Roſe ſmelling like Cinnamom, hath ſhootes of a browne colour, fower cubits high, beſet with thorney prickles, and leaues like vnto thoſe of Eglantine, but ſmaller and greener, of the ſauour or ſmell of Cinnamom, wherof it tooke his name, and not of the ſmell of his flowers (as ſome haue deemed) which haue little or no ſauour at all: the flowers be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and ſometimes of a carnation: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance.

We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamom or Canell Roſe, not differing from the laſt deſcribed in any reſpect, but onely in the doubleneſſe of the flowers; for as the other hath very double flowers: contrariwiſe theſe of this plant are very ſingle, wherein is the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Roſes are planted in our London gardens, and elſewhere, but not found wilde in England.

✲ *The time.*

The Muske Roſe flowreth in Autume, or the fall of the leafe: the reſt flower when the Damask and red Roſe do.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Roſa Moſchata*, of the ſmell of Muske, as we haue ſaid: in Italian *Roſa Moſchetta*: in French *Roſes Muſquees*, or *Muſcadelles*: in low Dutch Muſket Roſen: in Engliſh Muske Roſe: the Latin & Engliſh titles may ſerue for the reſt.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Muske Roſe is cold in the firſt degree, wherein airie and ſpirituall parts are predominant: the reſt are referred to the Brier Roſe, and Eglantine.

✲ *The vertues.*

Conſerue or ſirupe made of the Muske Roſe, in maner as before tolde in the Damaske and red Roſes; doth purge very mightily watteriſh humours, yet ſafely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.

The leaues of the flowers eaten in the morning, in maner of a ſallade, with oile, vineger & pepper, or any other way according to the appetite & pleaſure of them that ſhall eate it; purgeth very notably the belly of watteriſh and cholericke humours, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, inſomuch as the ſimpleſt may vſe the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do deſire manie ſtooles, or ſieges, they are to eate the greater quantitie of the leaues; if fewer, the leſſe quantitie;

quantitie, as for example: the leaues of twelue or fowerteene flowers giue fixe or eight ſtooles, and ſo increaſing or diminiſhing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my ſelfe haue often prooued.

The white leaues ſtamped in a wooden diſh with a peece of Allum and the iuice ſtrained foorth into ſome glaſed veſſell, dried in the ſhadow and kept, is the moſt fine and pleaſant yellow colour that may be deuiſed, not onely to limne or waſh pictures and Imagerie in books, but alſo to colour meates and ſawces, which notwithſtanding the Allum is very holſome. C

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske Roſe, whereof they are taken and holden to be kinds. D

Of the wilde Roſes. Chap. 3.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of the wilde Roſes, differing verie notablie as well in flowers, ſmel, as ſtature.

1 *Roſa ſylueſtris odora.*
The Eglantine, or ſweete Brier.

2 *Roſa Canina inodora.*
The Brier Roſe, or Hep tree.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſweete Brier doth oftentimes grow higher then all the kindes of Roſes; the ſhootes of it are hard, thicke, and woodie; the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull greene colour, of ſmell moſt pleaſant: the Roſes are little, fiue leafed, moſt commonly whitiſh, ſeldome tending to purple, of little or no ſmell at all: the fruite is long, of colour ſomewhat red, like a little Oliue ſtone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but leſſer then thoſe of the garden; in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and ſeede, folded and wrapped vp in the ſame, which is ſmall and hard. There be likewiſe found about the ſlender ſhoots heerof, rounde, ſoft, and hairie ſpunges, which we call Brier bals, ſuch as grow about the prickles of the Dog Roſe.

We haue in our London gardens another ſweete Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much ſweeter: the flowers likewiſe are greater, and ſomwhat doubled, exceeding ſweete of ſmell, wherin it differeth from the former.

2 The Brier Buſh or Hep tree, is alſo called *Roſa Canina*, which is a plant ſo common and well

knowne, that it were to small purpose to vse many words in the description therof: for euen children with great delight eate the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other pretie gewgawes of the fruite: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and such like dishes for pleasure thereof, and therefore this shall suffice for the description.

3 *Rosa Pimpinella.*
The Pimpernell Rose.

✻ *The description.*

3 The Pimpernell Rose is likewise one of the wilde ones, whose stalkes shoote foorth of the ground in many places, of the height of two or three cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with sharpe prickles, which diuide themselues towarde the tops into diuers branches, wheron do grow leaues, consisting of diuers small ones, set vpon a middle rib like those of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Rosa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Rose. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very single, and like vnto those of the Brier or Hep tree; after which come the fruite, blacke, contrary to all the rest of the Roses, rounde as an apple; whereupon some haue called it *Rosa Pomifera*, or the Rose bearing Apples: wherein is conteined seede, wrapped in chaffie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier. The roote is tough and woodie.

✻ *The place.*

These wilde Roses do growe in the borders of fieldes and woods, in most parts of England. The last groweth very plentifully in a fielde as you go from a village in Essex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, insomuch that the fielde is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewise in a pasture as you go from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier bush, in our London gardens, which we thinke vnworthie the place.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish with the other Roses.

✻ *The names.*

The Eglantine Rose which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Caninæ Rosæ species*, a kinde of Dogs Rose, and *Rosa syluestris*, the wilde Rose: in low Dutch Eglantier: in French *Esglentine*, and as *Ruellius* testifieth *Englenterium*, who also suspecteth it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubrus*, of which *Dioscorides* hath written in these wordes; *Cynosbatus*, or *Canirubus*, which some call *Oxycantha*, is a shrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white flower, long fruite like an oliue stone; red when it is ripe and downie within: in English Eglantine, or sweete Brier.

The spungie bals which are found vpon the branches, are most aptly and properly called *Spongiolæ syluestris Rosæ*, the little spunges of the wilde Rose: the shops mistake it by the name of *Bedeguar*: for *Bedeguar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thistle, which is called in Greeke ἄκανθα λευκὴ, that is, *Spina alba*, the white Thistle: not the white Thorne, though the word do import no lesse.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Syluestris Rosa*, the wilde Rose: in high Dutch Wilden Rosen: in French *Roses sauuages*: *Plinie* in his 8 booke and 25. chapter saith, that it is *Rosa Canina*, Dogs Rose: of diuers *Canina sentis*, or Dogs Thorne: in English Brier bush, and Hep tree: the last hath beene touched in the description.

✻ *The*

✻ The temperature and vertues.

The faculties of these wilde Roſes are referred to the manured Roſe, but not vſed in Phiſicke A where the other may be had: notwithſtanding *Pliny* affirmeth that the roote of the Brier buſh is a ſingular remedy found out by Oracle, againſt the biting of a mad dogge, which he ſetteth downe in his 8. booke, 41. chapter.

The ſame author affirmeth in his 25. booke ſeconde chapter, that the little ſpungie Brier ball B ſtamped with hony and aſhes, doth cauſe haires to grow which are fallen away through the diſeaſe called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill, or in plaine tearmes, the French pockes.

Fuchſius affirmeth, that the ſpungie excreſcence or ball, growing vpon the Brier, are good againſt C the ſtone and ſtrangury, if they be beaten to powder, and inwardly taken.

They are good not as they be diuretikes, or prouokers of vrine; or as they are wearers away of D the ſtone, but as certaine other binding medicines that ſtrengthen the weake and feeble kidneyes, which do no more good to thoſe that be ſubiect to the ſtone, then many of the diuretickes, eſpecially of the ſtrōger ſort: for by too much vſing of diuretickes or piſſing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneies are ouerweakned, and oftentimes too much heated; by which meanes not onely the ſtones are not diminiſhed, worne away, or driuen foorth, but oftentimes are alſo increaſed, and made more hard: for they ſeparate and take away that which in the bloud is thinne, watery, and as it were whayiſh; and the thicker part, the ſtronger ſorts of diuretikes do drawe togither and make hard; and in like maner alſo others that are not ſo ſtrong, by the ouermuch vſing of them, as *Galen* in his fift booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines doth report.

The fruit when it is ripe maketh moſt pleaſant meates and banketting diſhes, as Tartes and ſuch E like: the making wherof I commit to the cunning Cooke, and the teeth to eate them in the rich mans mouth.

Of the Bramble, or blacke Berrie Buſh. Chap. 2.

✻ The kindes.

There be diuers ſorts of Brambles, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Rubus.*
The Bramble Buſh.

2 *Rubus Idæus.*
The Raſpis buſh, or Hindberrie.

✻ The

*The description.

1 THe common Bramble bringeth foorth ſlender branches, long, tough, eaſily bowed, rainping among hedges, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto it, armed with harde and ſharpe prickles: whereon do grow leaues, conſiſting of many ſet vpon a rough middle rib, greene on the vpper ſide, and vnderneath ſomething white: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtande certaine flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the brier Roſe, but leſſer, of colour white, and ſometimes waſht ouer with a little purple: the fruite or berrie is like thoſe of the Mulberie, firſt red, blacke when it is ripe, in taſte betweene ſweete and ſower, very ſoft and full of graines: the roote creepeth and ſendeth foorth heere and there yoong ſpringes.

2 The Raſpis or Framboiſe buſh hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not ſo rough nor prickly, and ſometimes without any prickes at all, hauing onely a rough hairines about the ſtalks: the fruit in ſhape and proportion is like thoſe of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downines, of taſte not very pleaſant: the roote creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

3 *Rubus Saxatilis.*
Stone blacke Berrie tree.

4 *Chamæmorus.*
Knot Berrrie tree.

*The description.

3 Stone Bramble ſeldome groweth aboue a foote high, hauing many ſmal flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddiſh barke, and ſomwhat hairie: the leaues grow three togither, ſet vpon tender naked footeſtalks; ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges: the flowers grow at the endes of the branches, conſiſting of fower ſmall white leaues, like thoſe of the Cherrie tree: after which come ſmall grapelike fruite, conſiſting of one, two, or three graines ſet togither, as thoſe of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleaſant taſte, but ſomewhat aſtringent: the rootes creepe along in the grounde verie farre abroade, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Chamæmorus* called in the north part of Englande (where they especially do growe) Knot berries, and Knought berries, is likewise one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it bringeth foorth small weake branches or tender stems, of a foote high; whereon do grow at certaine distances, rough leaues, in shape like those of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooseberrie bush: on the top of each branch standeth one flower and no more, consisting of fiue small leaues, of a darke purple colour; which being fallen, the fruite succeedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberie (whereof it was called *Chamæmorus*, dwarffe Mulberie) at the first white and bitter, after red, and somewhat pleasant: the roote is long, something knottie; from which knots or ioints thrust foorth a fewe threadie strings.

✻ *The place.*

The Bramble groweth for the most part in euery hedge and bush.

The Raspis is planted in gardens; it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the fielde by a village in Lancashire called Harwood, not farre from Blackburne.

I haue found it among the bushes of a cawsey, neere vnto a village called Wisterson, where I went to schoole, two miles from the Nantwitch in Cheshire.

The stone bramble I haue found in diuers fieldes in the Ile of Thanet, harde by a village called Birchinton neere Queakes house, sometimes Sir *Henrie Crispes* dwelling place.

Knot berries do loue open snowie hils, and mountaines: it groweth plentifully vpon Ingleborough hils among the Heath and Ling, twelue miles from Lancaster, being thought to be the highest hill in England.

It groweth vpon Stanemoore betweene Yorkeshire and Westmerland, and vpon other wet Fels and Mountaines.

✻ *The time.*

These flower in Maie and Iune with the Roses: their fruite is ripe in the ende of August and September.

✻ *The names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke Βάτος: in French *Rouges, Loi Duyts Brelmers*: in Latine *Rubus*, and *Sentis*, and *Vepres*, as *Ouid* writeth in his first booke of his Metamorphosis:

Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilia cernit
Ora canum.

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly, for *Cynosbatus* is the wilde Rose, as we haue written: in high Dutch Bremen: in low Dutch Bremen: in French *Rouce*: in Italian *Carzi*: in English Bramble Bush, and Blackeberrie Bush.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum Rubi*: and as *Fuchsius* thinketh *Racinium*, but not properly: in shops *Mora Bati*: and in such shops as are more barbarous, *Mora Bassi*: in English Blackberries.

The Raspis is called in Greeke Βάτος ἰδαία: in Latine *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in English Raspis, Framboise, and Hindberrie.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The yoong buds or tender tops of the Bramble Bush, the flowers, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte; they stay the bloudy flixe, and other fluxes, and all maner of bleedings; of the same force is their decoction, with a little honie added. A

They heale the eies that hang out; hard knots in the fundament; and staie the hermorrhoides, if the leaues be laid thereunto. B

The iuice which is presséd out of the stalkes, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the sun, is more effectuall for all those things. C

The ripe fruite is sweete, and containeth in it much iuice of a temperate heate, therefore it is not vnpleasant to be eaten. D

It hath also a certaine kinde of astriction or binding qualitie. E

It is likewise for that cause holsome for the stomacke; and if a man eate too largely thereof, saith *Galen*, he shall haue the headach: but being dried whilest it is yet vnripe, it bindeth and drieth more then the ripe fruit. F

The roote besides that it is binding, containeth in it much thin substance, by reason whereof it wasteth awaie the stones in the kidneies, saith *Galen*. G

Plinie

· *Plinie* writeth that the berries and flowers do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine, is a preſent remedie againſt the ſtone.

The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water with honie, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, maketh a moſt excellent lotion or waſhing water, to heale the ſores in the mouth, the priuy parts of man or woman; and faſtneth the teeth.

The Raſpis is thought to be like the Bramble, in temperature and vertues, but not ſo much binding nor drying. The ſame ſaith *Dioſcorides* performeth thoſe things that the Bramble doth.

The fruit is good to be giuen to thoſe that haue weake and queaſie ſtomackes.

Of Hollie Roſes, or Ciſtus. *Chap.* 3.

✻ *The kindes.*

CIſtus hath beene taken of diuers to be a kinde of Roſes: the olde writers haue made two ſorts thereof, Male and Female; and likewiſe a thirde ſort, which is called *Ledum*: the later Herbariſts haue diſcouered diuers mo, as ſhall be declared.

✻ *A generall deſcription, wherein all the ſorts of Ciſtus are compriſed.*

CIſtus and his kinds are woody ſhrubs, full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: ſome haue broad leaues; others rough, vneeuen, wrinckled, ſomewhat downie, and moſt like the leaues of Sage, although ſome haue the leaues of Roſemarie; others the forme of thoſe of the Poplar tree: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wilde Roſe; yet ſuch as very quickly fade, periſh, and fall away: thoſe of the Male, are moſt of a reddiſh blew, or purple colour; and of the Female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops ſomewhat round, in which is conteined ſmall ſeede: the rootes of them all are woodie.

There groweth vp ſomtimes vnder the ſhrub harde to the roots, a certaine excreſcence or hypociſte, which is thicke, fat, groſſe, full of iuice, without leaues, wholy conſiſting of manie little caſes or boxes, as do thoſe of Henbane, or of the Pomegranate tree, of a yellowiſh red colour, in one kinde, and in another white; and in certaine other greene or graſſie, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Ciſtus* groweth vp like a ſmall buſh or ſhrub, of a woodie ſubſtance, three or fower cubits high; garniſhed with many ſmall and brittle branches, ſet full of crumpled or rugged leaues, very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come flowers, of a purple colour, in ſhape like vnto a ſingle Brier Roſe, hauing leaues ſomwhat wrinckled, like a cloth new dried before it be ſmoothed, and in the midſt a fewe yellow chiues or thrums: the flowers for the moſt part do periſh and fall away before noone, and neuer ceaſe flowring, in ſuch maner, from the moneth of Maie vnto the beginning of September, at which time the ſeede is ripe, being of a reddiſh colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huske, not much vnlike the huske of Henbane.

2 The ſecond ſort of *Ciſtus* being another kinde of the Male *Ciſtus*, which *Pena* calleth *Ciſtus mas cum hypociſtide*, is like vnto the former; but that from the roote of this kinde there commeth a certaine excreſcence or growing out, which is ſomtimes yellow, ſometimes greene, & ſomtimes white, from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuice, called in ſhops *Hypociſtis*.

3 This kind of *Ciſtus* hath many woody ſtalks, diuided into diuers brittle brãches, of a ruſſet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues, ſomwhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in form of the Muſke Roſe, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained ſmall reddiſh ſeede: the roote is tough and woodie.

4 This fourth ſort of *Ciſtus* hath diuers woodie branches, whereon are ſet thicke thruſt togither diuers ſmall leaues, narrow, like thoſe of winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the root and flowers are like the precedent.

1 *Cistus mas angustifolius.*
The male Holly Rose.

2 *Cistus mas cum Hypocistide.*
The male Holly Rose with his excrescence.

3 *Cistus mas dentatus.*
Toothed or snipt male Cistus.

4 *Cistus mas tenuifolius.*
Thin leafed Cistus.

5 *Ciſtus fœmina.*
The female Ciſtus.

6 *Ciſtus fœmina Mathioli.*
Mathiolus his female Ciſtus.

❧ *The deſcription.*

5 The firſt of the females is like vnto the firſt male Ciſtus in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellowe thrums in the middle, and the others purple, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

6 The ſecond female of *Mathiolus* deſcription, hath many hard and woodie ſtalkes, branched with diuers armes or winges: whereon are ſet by couples, rough, hoarie and hairie leaues, of a darke ruſſet colour; among which come foorth ſmall white flowers, like vnto thoſe of the Iaſmin: the roote is tough and woodie.

7 The ſeuenth ſort of Ciſtus groweth vp to the height of a ſmall hedge buſh, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith; whereon are ſet leaues by couples, like thoſe of ſea Purſlane, that is to ſaie, ſoft, hoarie, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealines: the flowers are likewiſe white, and therefore one of the females, as be all the others with white flowers.

8 Ciſtus the eight, hath likewiſe ſhrubbie ſtalkes, in maner of a hedge tree; whereon do grow at certaine diſtances diuers leaues cloſe ioined togither at the ſtalke: the flowers we haue not expreſſed in the figure by reaſon we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Ciſtus is likewiſe a woodie ſhrub; the ſtalkes are very brittle, as are all the reſt of his kinde: whereon do grow very ſmall leaues like thoſe of Time: the flowers are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The lowe or baſe Ciſtus with broade leaues, growethlike a ſmall ſhrub, yet of a woody ſubſtance; the leaues are many, of a darke greene colour: the flowers are in forme like the others; but of a yellow colour: the rootes are likewiſe woodie.

7 *Cistus folio Halimi.*
Cistus with leaues like Sea Purslane.

8 *Cistus folio Lauandulæ.*
Lauander leafed Cistus.

9 *Cistus folio Thymi.*
Cistus with the leaues of Thyme.

10 *Cistus humilis latifolius.*
Low Cistus with broad leaues.

11 *Cistus humilis angustifolius.*
Low Cistus with narrowe leaues.

12 *Cistus humilis Austriaca Clusij.*
Low Cistus of Austrich.

* *The description.*

11 This narrow leafed low Cistus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the grounde, whereon do grow many small narrow leaues somwhat long, of a gummie taste at the first, afterwardes bitter; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches of a yellow colour, consisting of fiue leaues, with certaine chiues in the middle; after which follow three square cods or seede vessels: the roote is tough and woodie.

12 The low or base Cistus of Austrich, groweth likewise leaning to the ground, hauing many woodie branches, very firme & tough, couered with a blackish barke; wheron do grow very many rough and hairie leaues in shape like those of the smal Myrtill, of a shining green on the vpperside, & of an astringent taste; on euery branch standeth one flower, seldome two, in forme like the other, but of a white colour tending to a flesh colour.

13 This low sort of Cistus hath many long, tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddish colour; whereon do grow small leaues like those of wilde Time, of a darke greene colour; very thicke and fat, and somewhat hairie: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow golde colour, consisting of fiue small leaues, of a very sweete smell: the roote is thicke, harde, and woodie.

14 This strange and rare plant of *L'Obels* obseruation, I haue thought meete to be inserted among the kinds of Cistus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like vnto the male Cistus (the first in this Chapter described) but more hairie; bearing at the top of his branches a small knop, in shape like a rotten Strawberie; but not of the same substance: for it is compact of a scalie or chaffie matter, such as is in the middle of the Cammomill flowers, and of a russet colour.

13 *Cistus humilis serpilli folio.*
Low Cistus with leaues like wilde Thyme.

Cistus exotica L'Obelij.
L'Obelius his strange Cistus.

Cistus adulterina.
Counterfeit Cistus.

Myrtocistus Thomæ Pennei Angli.
The Reuerende D. *Penny* his Cistus.

** The description.*

15 This adulterine or counterfeite or forged Ciſtus, groweth to the height of an hedge buſh: the branches are long and brittle, whereon do growe long leaues like thoſe of the Willow, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The flowers are ſmall, conſiſting of fiue little yellow leaues. The whole plant being well viewed, ſeemeth to be a Willow, but at the firſt ſight, one of the Ciſtus; ſo that it is a plant participating of both. The roote is woodie.

16 This kinde of Ciſtus, which Doctor *Pennie* (a famous Phiſition of London deceaſed) did gather vpon the Iands Maiorica or Maiorca, and called it by the name μυρτοκίστος, in Latine *Myrto-ciſtus Balearica*, is a ſhrubby tree, growing to the height of three cubites, hauing a very rough barke, beſet round about with rough & ſcabbed wartes, which bark will of it ſelfe eaſily fall away from the olde branches or boughes of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almoſt like them of *Myrtus*, very rough vnderneath like the branches aforeſaid: but the leaues that growe higher, and towards the top of the branches are ſmoothe, growing about the branches very thicke togither, as in the other kindes of Ciſtus. The flowers are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, conſiſting of fiue long leaues, full of many very long chiues within. When the flowers be vaded, there followeth a very long and fiue ſquare head or huske, full of ſeede. The whole tree is very ſweete, out of which iſſueth a gum or roſine, or rather a thicke, clammie and fat iuice, ſuch as commeth foorth of the kindes of *Ladum*.

17 *Ciſtus annuus.*
Ciſtus laſting one yeere.

18 *Ciſtus annuus longifolius L'Obelij.*
Long leafed yeerely Ciſtus.

** The deſcription.*

17 This annuall Ciſtus groweth vp from ſeede with one vpright ſtalke to the height of a cubite, oftentimes diuided into other ſmall branches: whereon do growe rough leaues ſomewhat long, of a darke greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, there followeth a three ſquare ſeed veſſell full of ſmall reddiſh ſeede. The roote is woodie, yet doth it periſh when the ſeede is perfected.

18 This

18 This other Ciſtus that laſteth but one yere, hath long ſtalks, diuided into other branches, of the height of two cubits; whereon do grow long rough leaues, ſet three togither at certaine diſtances, the middlemoſt whereof is longer then the other two; the flowers growe on the ſides of the branches like the female Ciſtus, of a white colour: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance, as are all the reſt of his kinde.

✻ *The place.*

Hollie Roſes grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the riuer Padus, in all Hetruria and Maſſiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in dry and ſtonie places, varying infinitely according to the diuerſitie of the regions where they grow; of which I haue two ſorts in my garden, that is the firſt and the laſt but one.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to September.

✻ *The names.*

The Hollie Roſe is called in Greeke ῥόδος, or ῥόδον: in Latine alſo *Ciſtus*, and *Roſa ſyluatica*; of diuers *Roſa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spaniſh *Eſtepa*: of the Portingales *Roſſa*: in Engliſh Hollie Roſe, and Ciſtus after the Greeke name. That *Fungus excreſcens* which groweth at the roote of Ciſtus, is called in Greek κάκκις, bicauſe it groweth vnder the ſhrub Ciſtus; it is alſo called *Limodoron*: diuers call it κόνιτες, among whom is *Paulus Ægineta*, who alſo doth not call that *Hypociſtis* which groweth vnder the ſhrub *Ciſtus*, but the iuice heerof; wherupon might grow the worde *Hypociſtis*, by which the Apothecaries do rudely name this iuice when it is hardned: of ſome it is called *Eritbanon*, *Citinus* and *Hypoquiſtidos*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Ciſtus as *Galen* ſaith, doth greatly drie, neere hand in the ſecond degree, and it is of that coldnes, that it hath withall a temperate heate; the leaues and the firſt buds being beaten, do onely drie and binde, in ſuch ſort as they may cloſe vp vlcers, and ioine togither new wounds.

✻ *The vertues.*

The flowers are of moſt force, which being drunke with wine, are good againſt the bloudy flixe, A
weakenes of the belly, fluxes, and ouerflowings of moiſt humours.

They cure putrified vlcers being applied in maner of a pultis: *Dioſcorides* teacheth that they are a B
remedie for eating vlcers; called in Greeke νομαὶ, being annointed therwith, and that they cure burnings, ſcaldings, and old vlcers.

Hypociſtis is much more binding, it is a ſure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as C
voiding of bloud, the whites, the laske, and the bloudie flixe: but if it be requiſite to ſtrengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a ſuperfluous moiſture, it doth notably comfort & ſtrengthen the ſame.

It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that ſerue for the ſtomacke and liuer. D

It is put into the Treacle of vipers, to the end it ſhould comfort and ſtrengthen weake bodies, as E
Galen writeth.

Of other plants reckoned for dwarffe kinds of Ciſtus. Chap. 4.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh dwarffe Ciſtus, called of *L'Obelius Panax Chironium* (but there is another *Panax* of *Chirons* deſcription, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*; notwithſtanding he hath inſerted it amongſt the kindes of Ciſtus, as being indifferent to ioine with vs and others for the inſertion) is a lowe and baſe plant creeping vpon the grounde, hauing manie ſmall tough branches, of a browne colour: whereon do growe little leaues ſet togither by couples, thicke, fat, and full of ſubſtance, and couered ouer with a ſoft downe; from the boſome wherof come foorth other leſſer leaues; the flowers before they be open are ſmall knaps or buttons, of a brown colour mixed with yellow; and being open & ſpred abroad are like thoſe of the wilde Tanſie, & of a yellow colour, with ſome yellower chiues in the middle; the roote is thick & of a woodie ſubſtance.

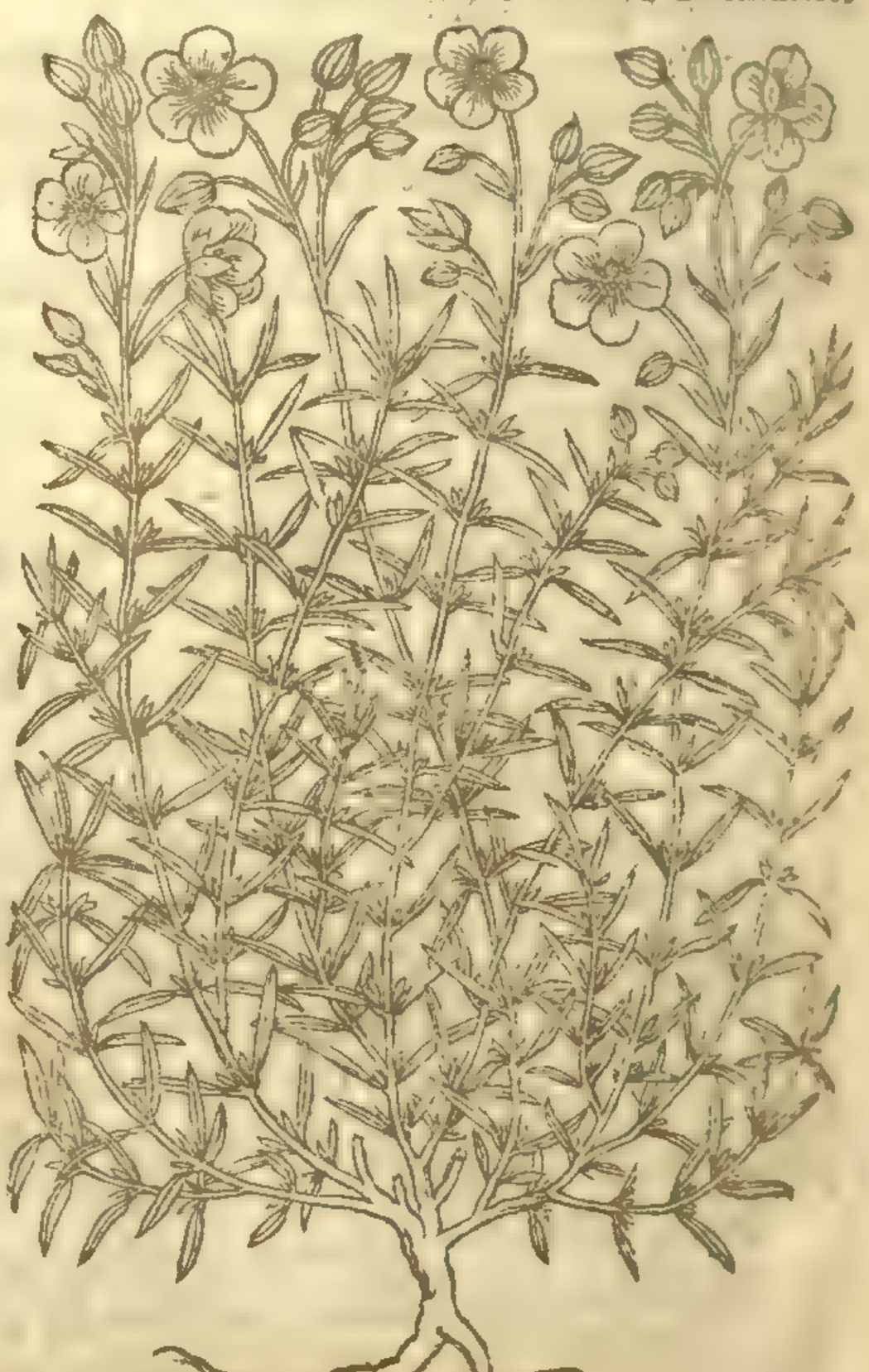
2 The ſecond is very like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the leaues are long, and do not grow ſo thicke thruſt togither, and are more woolly; the flowers are greater, and of a white colour, wherein the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth: the roote is like the former.

1 *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum.*
English yellow Dwarffe Cistus.

2 *Helianthemum Anglicum album.*
White Dwarffe Cistus of England.

3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.*
The yellow Dwarffe Cistus of Germany.

4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum.*
The white Dwarffe Cistus of Germanic.



The description.

3 There is found in Germany a certaine plant like to Ciſtus, and *Ledon*, but much leſſer, creeping vpon the ground, vnleſſe it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggie branches, ſlender, and fine: whereupon do grow leaues leſſer then thoſe of Ledon or Cistus, very like to that of our Engliſh white dwarf Ciſtus, of a full ſubſtance, ſlightly haired, wherein is conteined a tough iuice: the flowers are ſmall like little Roſes, or the wilde Tanſie, of a yellow colour: the rootes be ſlender, woody, and ſomthing red.

4 This differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heerof are very white, and the others yellow; wherein they eſpecially differ.

5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*
The Dwarffe Ciſtus of Sauoie.

6 *Helianthemum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Dwarffe Ciſtus.

The deſcription.

5 The Dwarffe Ciſtus of Sauoie hath diuers tough branches, of a reddiſh colour, verie tough and woodie, diuided into diuers other branches: whereon are ſet ſmall leaues, fower togither, by certaine ſpaces; the flowers grow at the top of the branches like thoſe of our yellowe Dwarffe Ciſtus, of a yellow colour: the roote is very woodie.

6 This Dwarffe Ciſtus with narrow leaues, hath very many ſmall flexible branches, of a browne colour, very ſmooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon do grow ſmall, long, narrow leaues, like thoſe of Time of Candie; from the boſome whereof come foorth diuers other ſmaller leaues: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleake yellowe colour: the roote is likewiſe woody.

The place.

Their ſeuerall titles haue touched their naturall countries: they grow in rough, drie, and ſunnie places, in plaine fieldes and vpon mountaines.

Thoſe

Thoſe of our Engliſh growing, I haue founde them in verie many places, eſpecially in Kent, vpon the chalkie banks about Graues ende, Southfleete, and for the moſt part all the way from thence vnto Canterburie and Douer.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Tragus calleth Dwarffe Ciſtus in the high Dutch toong Heyuen Roſe: in Latine *Gratia Dei*; but there is another herbe called alſo of the later Herbariſtes *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos*, or Sunne flower: of *Cluſius Chamæciſtus*, or Dwarffe Ciſtus.

Pliny writeth, that *Helianthe* groweth in the champion countrey Temiſcyra in Pontus, and in the mountaines of Cilicia neere to the ſea: and he ſaith further, that the wiſe men of thoſe countries, and the kings of Perſia do annoint their bodies heerewith, boiled with lions fat, a little Saffron, and wine of Dates, that they may ſeeme faire and beautifull; and therefore haue they called it *Heliocallyden*, or the beautie of the Sunne; which if it be the Sunne flower, yet there is another of the ſame name, but which may be taken for the right it is hard to tell (but that experience teacheth vs) ſeeing *Plinie* is ſo breefe: *Mathiolus* ſaith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of ſome to be *Panaces Chironium*, or *Chirons* All-heale: but it is nothing likelie as we haue ſaide.

✻ *The temperature.*

A The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of Ciſtus, *Chiron* affirmeth that it healeth wounds, ſtancheth bloud, and ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, the bloudie flixe, and all other iſſues of bloud.

B The ſame boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priuie parts, if they be waſhed therewith: to be briefe, it ioineth togither and ſtrengthneth; which things do plainly and euidently ſhew that it is not onely like to Ciſtus and Ledon in forme, but in vertues and faculties alſo; and therefore it is manifeſt, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of Ciſtus and Ledon.

Of Ciſtus, Ledon, and Ladanum. Chap. 5.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Ciſtus, whereof that gummie matter is gathered called in ſhops *Ladanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 CIſtus Ledon is a little ſhrub, growing to the height of a man, and ſomtimes higher, hauing many harde woodie branches, couered with a blackiſh barke: whereupon do growe leaues ſet togither by couples, one right againſt another like vnto wings of an inch broad, of a blacke ſwart greene on the vpperſides, and whitiſh vnderneath; whereon is gathered a certaine clammie tranſparent or through ſhining liquor, of a verie hot ſweete ſmell, which being gathered and hardned, is that which in ſhops is called *Lapdanum:* the flowers grow at the ends of the branches like little Roſes, conſiſting of fiue white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottom with prety dark purpliſh ſpots tending to blacknes, hauing in the middle very many yellow chiues, ſuch as are in the middle of the Roſe: after come the knaps or ſeede veſſels, full of moſt ſmall reddiſh ſeede; the whole plant being dried, groweth ſomewhat whitiſh and of a pleaſant ſmell, the which it retaineth many yeeres.

2 The ſecond groweth likewiſe to the height of an hedge buſh; the branches are long, and verie fragile or eaſie to breake; whereon do growe leaues greener then any of the other of his kinde, yet vnderneath of a hoarie colour; growing toward winter to be ſomwhat reddiſh, of a ſower and binding taſte; the flowers are like the precedent; the forme whereof the grauer hath omitted, in other reſpects like the former.

1 *Cistus ledon 1. Clusij.*
The first Cistus bringing *Ladanum.*

3 *Cistus ledon populea.*
Cistus ledon with leaues like the Poplar.

2 *Cistus ledon 2. Clusij.*
The secondgum Cistus.

3 *Cistus ledon 4. Clusij.*
Cistus ledon, the 4. of *Clusius.*

*The

*The description.

3 The third sort of Cistus Ledon groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing many twiggie branches; whereon do growe leaues like those of the Poplar tree, sharpe at the point, couered ouer with that clammie dewe that the others are: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, of a white colour like the precedent.

4 The fourth of *Clusius* description, groweth likewise to the height of a shrubbie bush, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie: The leaues are like the rest of his kind, but softer, more hairie, of a swarte greene colour, dasht ouer with that dewie fatnes, not onely in the spring time, but in the heat of sommer likewise. The flowers are white with yellowe thrums in the middle: the rest answereth the last described.

5 *Cistus Ledon 5. Clusii.*
The 5. Cistus Ledon.

6 *Cistus Ledon 6. Clusii.*
The 6. Cistus Ledon.

5 The fift groweth vp like a hedge bush with many rough branches; whereon are set long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, somewhat dasht ouer with that fattie dewe or humour that the rest are possessed of: the flowers are likewise of a white colour, with certaine yellowe chiues in the middle: the roote is woodie.

6 The sixt hath diuers small branches couered with a blackish barke: the flowers are set togither in bunches many in a cluster by certaine spaces. They are white and like the former in each respect.

7 The seuenth is a lowe shrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a barke of the colour of ashes; whereon are confusedly set diuers leaues at certaine distances, small, narrow, like those of winter sauorie, of an ouerworne russet colour, verie thicke, fat, and glutinous: the flowers differ not, neither the seed from the rest.

8 The eight groweth vp like a little hedge bush, hauing leaues like the common female Cistus; sauing that those of this plant are sprinckled ouer with that clammie moisture, and the other not so: the flowers and seedes are also like. From the roote of this plant commeth such like excrescens called *Limodoron*, *Orobanche* or *Hypocistis*, as that doth of the first male Cistus, wherin it differeth from all the rest vnder the name Ledon.

7 Cistus

7 Cistus Ledon 7. Clusij.
The 7. Cistus Ledon.

8 Cistus Ledon cum Hypocistide L'Obelij.
The 8. Cistus Ledon, with his excrescence.

9 Cistus Ledon 10. Clusij.
The 10. Cistus Ledon.

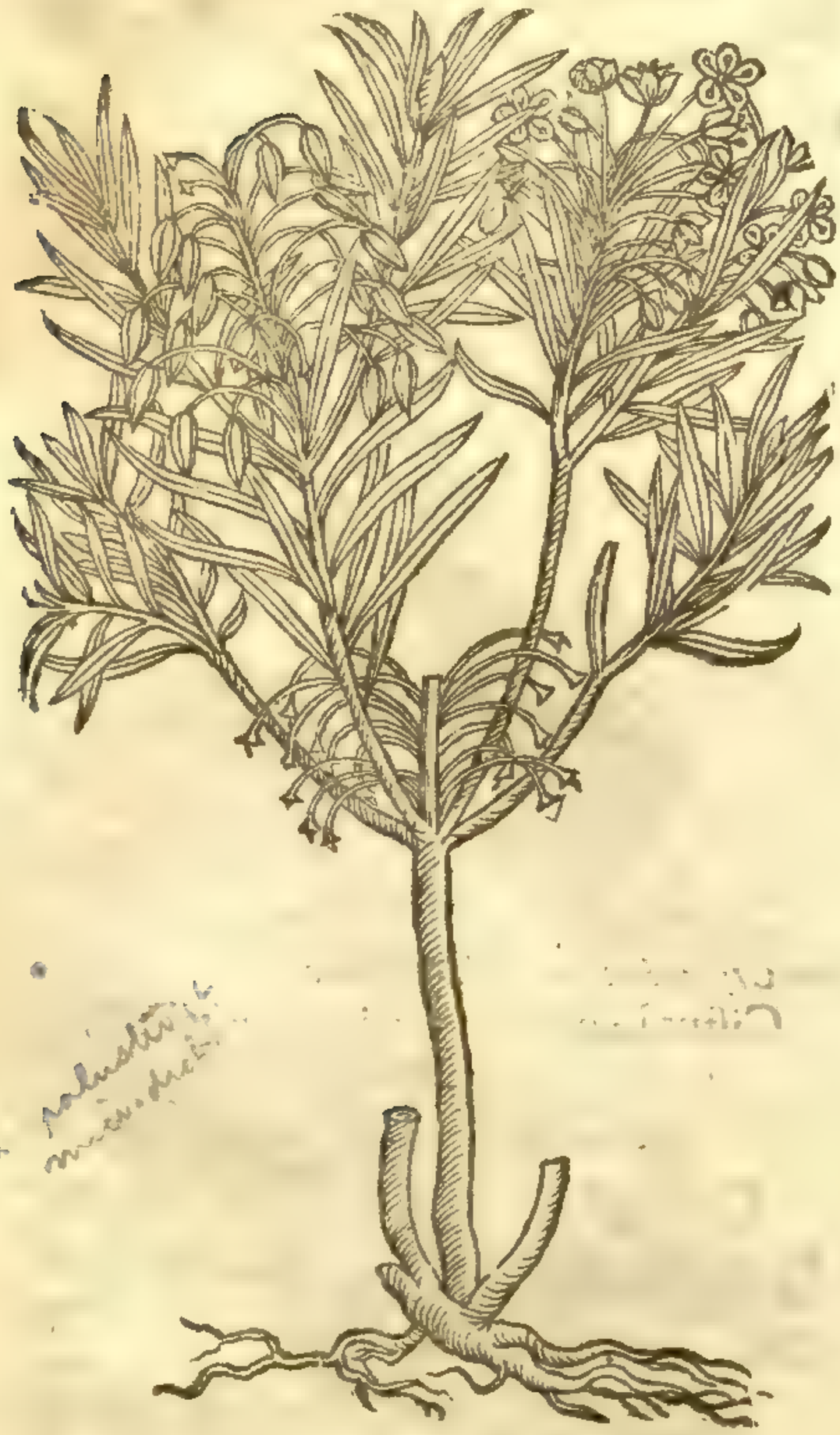
10 Cistus Ledon Myrtifolium.
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Mirtill.

The description.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle ſtalkes of an aſh colour tending to a ruſſet; whereon are ſet very many leaues like thoſe of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the flowers are white with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub, hauing brittle ſtalkes, couered with a blackiſh barke, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are ſet vpon ſhort truncheons or fat footeſtalkes, fower or fiue leaues like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, of a ſtrong ſmell: the flowers are likewiſe of a white colour.

11 *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum.*
The Polonian Ciſtus Ledon.



12 *Ciſtus Ledum Roriſmarini folio.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Roſemarie.

The description.

12 The twelfth kinde of Ciſtus Ledon, groweth vpright with a ſtraight bodie or ſtocke, bringing forth at the top many ſmall twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a bark of the color of aſhes, which diuide themſelues into other branches, of a purpliſh colour, beſet with long and narrowe leaues, not much vnlike to Roſemarie, but longer; of a greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a ſweete and pleaſant ſmell, and ſomwhat ſharpe in taſte: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many ſcales, of an iron or ruſtie colour; out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine rounde and long mane, or hairie panickeld tuft of flowers, with many long, tender, green, and ſomwhat woollie ſtalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a ſweete ſent and ſmell: the flowers conſiſt of fiue little white leaues, within which are cõteined ten white chiues with a long ſtile or pointle in the midſt of the flower: when the flowers be vaded, there ſucceed long knops or heads which are fiue cornered, in ſhape and bignes like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*; which being greene, are beſpeckled with many ſiluer ſpots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; conteining within them a long yellowe ſeede, which is ſo ſmall and ſlender, that it is like to the duſt or powder which falleth out of worme holes.

13 *Cistus Ledum Mathioli.*
Cistus Ledon of *Mathiolus* description.

14 *Cistus Ledum alpinum Clusii.*
The mountane Cistus.

❧ The description.

13 Among the shrubbie bushes comprehended vnder the title of *Cistus Ledum*, *Mathiolus* hath set foorth one, whereof to write at large were impossible, considering the Author is so briefe, and of our selues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it selfe: *Dioscorides* to helpe what may be, saith, that it is a shrub growing like vnto the stocke or kinred of the *Cist.*: from whose leaues is gathered a clammie dewe which maketh that gummie matter, that is in shops called *Ladanum*: it groweth saith he, in hot regions (but not with vs:) the Mauritanians call the iuice or clammie matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of some *Ladano*, and *Odano*: in Spanish *Xara*: and further saith, it groweth in Arabia, where the bush is called *Chasus*: thus much for the description.

14 The fourteene Cistus being one of those that do grow vpon the Alpish mountaines, which *L'Obelius* setteth downe to be *Balsamum alpinum Gesneri*: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to insert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*: this plant is one of the beautifullest, differing in verie notable points, & yet resembleth them in the woodie branches and leaues: it riseth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a woodie substance, couered ouer with an ash coloured barke: the leaues are broad, & verie rough, of a shining greene colour and a binding taste: the flowers grow on the toppes of the branches like little beis hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims in fiue diuisions, of a deepe red colour on the out side, and dasht ouer heere and there with some siluer spots; on the inside of a bright shining red colour, with certaine chiues in the middle, and of a very sweete smell, as is all the rest of the plant; after which comes the seede, conteined in small heads or knaps, full of seed like dust, of verie strong smel, making the head of them to ake that smell therto: the root is long, hard, & very woody, oftentimes there is found vpon the trunke or naked part of the stalks certaine excrescences, or outgrowings in maner of gals, of a fungious substance, like those of Touchwoode, white within, and red without, of an astringent or binding taste.

❧ The

✲ *The place.*

Ciſtus Ledon groweth in the Iland of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth teſtifie, in vntilled places euerie where: it is found alſo in Cyprus, as *Plinie* ſheweth, and likewiſe in many places of Spaine that lie open to the ſunne: moreouer both the forme and bignes of the leaues and alſo of the plants themſelues, as well of theſe that bring foorth *Ladanum*, as the other Ciſtus, do varie in this woonderfull maner, according to the diuerſitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are ſtrangers in theſe northerly parts, being very impatient of our cold climate.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part from Maie to the end of Auguſt. The clammie matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Roſen of a ſweete ſmell, is gathered in the ſpring time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* affirmeth (being an eie witneſſe at the gathering) in the midſt of ſommer, and in the extreme heate of the Dogge daies; the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certaine inſtruments made in maner of tooth pickes, or eare pickes, which in their toong they call *Ergaſtiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goates, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying munkes themſelues, called *Calobieros*, that is to ſay, Greekiſh munkes, who of very mockerie haue foiſted that fable among others extant in their works.

✲ *The names.*

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in Greeke λήδον or λάδον: the Latines keepe the Greeke name, *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Ciſtus* or Hollie Roſes: the fat or clammie matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon*, and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*: *Dioſcorides* counteth that to be the beſt which is ſweete of ſmell, and ſomwhat greene, that eaſily waxeth ſoft, is fat, without ſande, and is not eaſily broken, but full of Roſin or Gumme.

✲ *The temperature.*

Ladanum ſaith *Galen* is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, hauing alſo a little aſtrictiue or binding qualitie; it is likewiſe of a thinne ſubſtance, and therefore it ſoftneth, and withall doth moderately digeſt, and alſo concoct.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Ladanum* hath a peculiar propertie againſt the infirmities of the mother; it keepeth haires from falling; for it waſteth away any ſetled or putrified humour that is at their rootes.

B *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Ladanum* doth binde, heate, ſouple, and open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, and oile of Myrtils; it keepeth haires from falling being annointed therewith; or laide on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or ſcars of wounds faire and well coloured.

C It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied water, or with oile of Roſes.

D A fume made thereof draweth foorth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardneſſe of the matrix.

E It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with mollifying plaiſters that mitigate paine.

F Being drunke with wine, it ſtoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.

G There is made heereof diuers ſorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other ſweetes mixed therewith.

Of Roſemarie. Chap. 6.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 ROſemarie is a woodie ſhrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or fower cubits, eſpecially when it is ſet by a wall: it conſiſteth of ſlender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, ſomwhat hard, of a quicke ſpicie taſte, whitiſh vnderneath, and of a full greene colour aboue, or in the vpperſide, with a pleaſant ſweete ſtrong ſmell; among which come foorth little flowers of a whitiſh blew colour: the ſeede is blackiſh: the rootes are tough and woodie.

2 The

2 The wilde Rosemarie *Clusius* hath referred vnto the kindes of Cistus Ledon; we haue as a poore kinsman thereof inserted it in the next place, in kinred or neighbourhood at the least. This wilde Rosemarie is a small woodie shrub, growing seldome aboue a foote high, hauing hard branches of a reddish colour, diuiding themselues into other smaller branches of a whitish colour: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to those of the dwarffe Willow, or the common Rosemarie, of a drie and astringent taste, of little smell or none at all. The flowers stand on the tops of the branches set vpon bare or naked footestalkes, consisting of fiue small leaues of a reddish colour, somewhat shining; after which appeere little knaps full of small seede. The roote is tough and woodie.

1 *Rosmarinum Coronarium.*
Garden Rosemarie.

2 *Rosmarinum syluestre.*
Wilde Rosemarie.

Rosmarinus Agrestis, C. vsu. & nice. dict.

Rosmarinus Agrestis, C. vsu & nice. dict.

* *The description.*

3 This plant hath set some controuersie among the learned, who vndiscreetly haue confounded *Casia* with *Cassia*, Canell and Cinnamome. *Anguillara* and *Guillandinus* (two most excellent in the knowledge of plants) differ as touching the knowledge hereof, one taketh it to be a kinde of *Lauandula*, the other *Rosmarinum Coronarium*. *Theophrastus* taketh it to be *Casia*, mistaking Cammomill for the same. Notwithstanding their controuersies resting disputable, the question may easily be decided by the simplest that haue taken any paines in the knowledge of plants, if they had at any time seene the plant it selfe where it groweth naturally in great abundance, as in *Agro Romano*, and diuers other places, in Narbone, Spaine and Italie. Examine the description who list, and they shall easily perceiue thereby, that it cannot bee *Polygonum Plinij*, neither the Spaniardes *Ostrix*. It groweth vp like an hedge shrub of a woodie substance, to the height of two or three cubites; hauing many twiggie branches of a greene colour: whereupon doe growe narrowe leaues like vnto *Linaria*, or Flaxe weede, of a bitter taste; among which come foorth small mossie flowers, of a greenish yellow colour like those of the Cornell tree, and of the smell of Rosemarie: which hath moued me to place it with the Rosemaries as a kind thereof, not finding any other plant

ſo neere vnto it in kind and neighborhood: after the flowers be paſt, there ſucceede fruit like thoſe of the Mirtle tree, greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining red colour when they be ripe, like Corall or the berries of *Aſparagus*, ſoft and ſweete in taſte, leauing a certaine acrimonie or ſharpe taſte in the end; the ſtone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is conteined a ſmall white kernell, ſweete in taſte: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance: it flowreth in the ſommer; the fruite is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdome of Valentia, do vſe it in their preſſes and wardrobes, whereupon they call it *Guardalobo*.

Caſta Poetica L'Obelÿ.

The Poets Roſemarie or Gardrobe.

✻ *The place.*

Roſemarie groweth in Fraunce, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is ſuch plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne ſcarce anie other fuell; they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italie and Englande, being a great ornament vnto the ſame: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the eaſterne colde countries; but is carefully and curiouſly kept in pots, ſet into the ſtoues and ſellers, againſt the iniury of their colde winters.

Wilde Roſemarie groweth in Lancaſhire in diuers places, eſpecially in a fielde called Little Reede, amongſt the Hurtle berries, neere vnto a ſmall village called Maudſley; there founde by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our Hiſtory (and that woorthily) maſter *Thomas Hesketh*.

✻ *The time.*

Roſemarie flowreth twiſe a yeere, in the ſpring, and after in Auguſt.

The wilde Roſemarie flowreth in Iune and Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

Roſemarie is called in Greek λιβανωτὶς στεφανωμικὴ: in Latine *Roſmarinus Coronaria*: it is ſurnamed *Coronaria*, for difference ſake betweene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Roſemarie, and alſo bicauſe women haue been accuſtomed to make crownes and garlands thereof: in Italian *Roſmarino coronario*: in Spaniſh *Romero*: in French and Dutch *Roſmarin*.

Wilde Roſemarie is called *Roſmarinus ſylueſtris*, of *Cordus Chamæpeuce*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Roſemarie is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding qualitie, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthie ſubſtance.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Roſemarie is giuen againſt all fluxes of bloud; it is alſo good eſpecially the flowers thereof for all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a colde and moiſt cauſe; for they drie the braine, quicken the ſences and memory, and ſtrengtheneth the ſinewie parts.

B *Serapio* witneſſeth, that Roſemarie is a remedie againſt the ſtuffing of the head, that commeth through coldnes of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the heade, whereof *Abin Meſuai* giueth teſtimonie.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaundies, if it be boyled in water and drunk before exerciſe, & that after the taking therof the patient muſt bathe himſelfe & drink wine.

D The diſtilled water of the flowers of Roſemarie being drunke at morning and euening firſt and laſt, taketh away the ſtench of the mouth and breth, and maketh it very ſweete, if there be added therto, to ſteepe or infuſe for certain daies, a few Cloues, Maces, Cinnamom, & a little Anniſeede.

The

The Arabians and other Phiſitions ſucceeding,do write,that Roſemarie comforteth the braine, E the memorie, the inward ſenſes, and reſtoreth ſpeech vnto them that are poſſeſſed with the dumbe paulſie,eſpecially the conſerue made of the flowers and ſugar, or any other way confected with ſugar,being taken euery day faſting.

The Arabians,as *Serapio* witneſſeth, giue theſe properties to Roſemarie : it heateth, ſay they,is F of ſubtile partes,is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine,driueth away windines, prouoketh vrine,and openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt.

Tragus writeth,that Roſemarie is ſpice in the Germaine kitchens,and other cold countries.Fur- G ther he ſaith, that the wine boyled with Roſemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother, or the whites,it helpeth them,the rather if they faſt three or fower howers after.

The flowers made vp into plates with ſugar after the maner of Sugar Roſet and eaten, it comfor- H teth the hart,and maketh it merie,quickeneth the ſpirits, and maketh them more liuely.

The oyle of Roſemarie chimically drawen,comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in moſt I woonderfull manner.

The people of Thuringia do vſe the wilde Roſemarie to prouoke the deſired ſicknes. K

Thoſe of Marchia vſe to put it in their drinke the ſooner to make their clients drunke, and alſo do L put it into cheſts and preſſes among clothes, to preſerue them from moths or other vermine.

Of Vpright Woodbinde. Chap.7.

✻ *The kindes.*

IT is knowen,that euery prouince and countrie bringeth foorth his peculiar plants,differing from thoſe of other regions,euen ſo it fareth with theſe kindes of Woodbindes,which do very notably differ from thoſe of England,Italie and Spaine,as followeth in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*
Sauoy Honiſuckles.

2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum.*
Germany Honiſuckles.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange kinde of Honiſuckle found in the woods of Sauoy, repreſenteth vnto vs that ſhrub or hedge buſh called *Cornus fœmina*, the Dogberrie tree, or pricke timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Woodbinde, ſauing that this doth not clamber and clime as the others do, but contrariwiſe groweth vpright, without leaning to one ſide or other, like a ſmall tree or hedge buſh. The flowers grow vpon the tender ſprayes or twiggie branches by couples, not vnlike in ſhape and colour to the common Woodbind, but altogither leſſer, and of a white colour, hauing within the ſame many hairie chiues like the other of his kinde: after which come red berries ioyned togither by couples. The roote is tough and woody.

2 The ſtalkes of the ſecond be oftentimes of a meane thickneſſe; the woodie ſubſtance ſomewhat whitiſh and ſoft. The branches be round and couered with a whitiſh barke, notwithſtanding in the beginning when the ſprayes be yoong, they are ſomewhat reddiſh. The leaues are long like thoſe of the common Honiſuckle, ſoft, and of a white greene; on the lower ſide they are whiter, & a little hairie. The flowers be leſſer than any of the Woodbindes, but yet of the ſame faſhion, and of a whitiſh colour, growing togither by couples vpon ſeuerall ſlender footeſtalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour; the one leſſer oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo.*
Vpright Woodbinde with blew berries.

4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.*
Blackeberried Woodbinde.

3 This ſtrange kind of Woodbinde which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet foorth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations, riſeth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euen as the former doth: which diuideth it ſelfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in ſundry cleſts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitiſh greene colour, couered with a woollie hairineſſe, of an ouerworne colour, whereupon do growe leaues ſet by couples one oppoſite to the other, like vnto the common Woodbinde, of a drying bitter taſte. The flowers growe by couples likewiſe, of a whitiſh colour. The fruit ſucceedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne footeſtalke, of a bright and ſhining blew colour; which being bruſed, doe die the handes of a reddiſh colour, & of a ſharpe winie taſte, wherin is contained many ſmall flat ſeeds. The roote is woodie, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

4 This

4 This kinde of vpright Woodbinde groweth vp likewiſe to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the laſt deſcribed, but altogither greater. The berries hereof are very black, wherin eſpecially is the difference.

5 *Chamaepericlymenum.*
Dwarfe Honiſuckle.

∴ The deſcription.

5 To the kindes of Woodbindes this plant may likewiſe be referred, whoſe picture with this deſcription was ſent vnto *Cluſius* long ſince, by that learned Doctor in phiſicke Maſter *Thomas Penny* (of our London College of famous memorie) it riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a foote high: whereupon are ſet by couples faire broad leaues, one right againſt another, ribbed with certaine nerues, like thoſe of Plantaine, ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoonewoort: from the boſome of which leaues come foorth ſmall flowers, not ſeene or deſcribed by the author: after which commeth foorth a cluſter of red berries thruſt hard togither, as are thoſe of Aaron, or Prieſts pint. The roote is tough and very ſlender, creeping farre abroad vnder the vppermoſt cruſt of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

✻ The place.

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in Englande, they growe in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other thoſe partes tending to the Eaſt, Eaſt Northeaſt, and Eaſt and by South.

I haue a plant of the firſt kinde in my garden: the reſt as yet I haue not ſeene; therefore I cannot write ſo liberally thereof as I wiſh.

✻ The time.

They flower for the moſt part when the others do, that is to ſay, in May and Iune, and their fruite is ripe in September.

✻ The names.

Vpright Woodbinde or Honiſuckle is called *Periclymenum ſtans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or Vpright Woodbinde: of *Dodonaeus Xyloſteum*: in high Dutch Hondes kirſen, that is to ſay, *Canum Ceraſa*, or Dog Cherries. The Engliſh names are expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles. It hath beene called *Chamaeceraſus*, but not truly.

✻ The temperature and vertues.

Touching the temperature and vertues of theſe vpright Woodbindes we haue no experience at all of our ſelues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

Of Sene. Chap. 8.

✻ The deſcription.

1 SEne bringeth foorth ſtalkes a cubite high, ſet with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues like thoſe of Licorice, or of baſtard Sene: the flowers come foorth of the bottome of the wings, of colour yellow, ſtanding vpon ſlender footeſtalkes; from which after the flowers be gone hang forked cods, the ſame bowing inwards like a halfe moone, plaine and flat, in which are contained ſeedes like to the ſeedes or kernels of grapes, of a blackiſh colour. The roote is ſlender, long and vnprofitable, which periſheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the ſeedes be ripe, and muſt be ſowen againe the next yeere euen as we do corne.

2 There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italie, like the other in each respect, saving that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

1 *Sena Orientalis.*
Sene of the East.

2 *Sena Italica.*
Italian Sene.

✣ *The place and time.*

This is planted in Syria and AEgypt, also in Italie, in Prouence of Fraunce, in Languedocke. It hardly groweth in high and lowe Germanie, neither in England: it prospereth in hot regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cause it is in Italie sowen in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne. The best is brought from Alexandria, and out of AEgypt. The Arabians were the first that found it out.

✣ *The names.*

The Persians call it *Abalzemer*, as *Mesua* his copie hath: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it was knowen to *Actuarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in English Sene.

✣ *The temperature.*

Touching the temperature of Sene, it is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and drie almost in the third degree: it is of a purging facultie, and that by the stoole, in such sort, as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie, which it leaueth after the purging.

✣ *The vertues.*

A It voideth foorth flegmatike and cholerike humors, also grosse and melancholike, if it be helped with some thing tending to that end.

B It is a singular purging medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages and kindes.

C It purgeth without violence or hurt, especially if it be tempered with Annis seede, or other like sweete smelling things added, or with gentle purgers, or smoothing medicines. It may be giuen in powder, but commonly the infusion thereof is vsed.

D The quantitie of the powder is a dram waight, and in the infusion fower, fiue or moe. It may be mixed in any liquor.

It

It is in the decoction or in the infusion tempered with cold things in burning agues, and other E
hot diseases, in cold and long infirmities: it is boiled with hot opening simples, & such like; or else it is steeped in wine, in which manner as familiar to mans nature, it draweth foorth gently by the stoole almost without any kind of paine, crude or raw humors.

Most of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Phisitions the leaues rather: for vnlesse the F
cods be full ripe, they ingender winde, and cause gripings in the belly. For they are oftentime gathered before they be ripe, and otherwise easily fall away being shaken downe with the winde, by reason of their weake and slender stalkes.

Some also thinke, that Sene is hurtfull to the stomacke, and weakeneth the same, for which cause G
they say that Ginger or some kinde of sweete spice is to be added, whereby the stomacke may bee strengthened. Likewise *Mesues* noteth, that it is slowe in operation, and that therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreouer, Sene purgeth not so speedily as stronger medicines do.

Notwithstanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but also by other purging things mixed H
therewith, that is to say, with simple medicines, as Rubarbe, Agaricke, and others, and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuarie *Diaphœnicon*, or that which is made of the iuice of Roses, or some other, according as the condition and qualitie of the disease and of the sicke man requireth.

The leaues of Sene is a very familiar purger vnto all people, but they are windie and do binde the I
body afterwards, very much disquieting the stomack with rumbling and belching. For the auoiding of which inconuenience, there must be added Cinnamome, Ginger, Annis seed and Fennell seede, Raisons of the sunne, and such like that do breake winde, which will the better helpe his purging qualitie.

Sene doth better purge when it is infused or steeped, than when it is boiled: for doubtlesse the K
more it is boyled the lesse it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.

Take Borage, Bugloss, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very well pre- L
pared, and pouned two ounces, strowe the powder vpon the herbes, and distill them: the water that commeth thereof, reserue for your vse to purge those that liue delicately, being ministred in white wine, Sugar, in condited confections, and such dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may also (as was said before) adde hereunto, according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.

Take of Sene well purged from motes and drosse, one ounce, infuse it in a quart of the best white M
wine, of Endiue water fower ounces, Ginger, Annis seeds, and scraped Licorice, of each fower drag. let these stand togither sixteene howers, straine it, and when you haue so done, boyle it a little; then take two pound of Damaske Prunes, and mingle it with the rest of your ingredients: this is a most excellent medicine to purge dainty people, which abhor potions, and such like.

The powder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the powder of the roote of Mechoa- N
can fower drams, powder of Ginger, Annis seeds, of each a little, a spoonful of Annis seeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or small quantitie of *Salgemmæ*; this hath beene prooued a very fit familiar medicine for all ages and sexes. The patient may take one spoonefull or two thereof fasting either in potage, some supping, in drinke or in white wine. This is right profitable to drawe both flegme and melancholie from the breast and other parts.

The leaues of Sene and Cammomill are put in bathes to wash the head. O

Sene openeth the inward partes of the bodie which are stopped, and is profitable against all P
griefes of the principall members of the body.

Take Sene prepared according to arte one ounce, Ginger halfe a quarter of an ounce, Cloues in Q
number 12. Fennell seed two drams, or in stead therof Cinnamom and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, powder all these; which done, take thereof one dram in white wine before supper, which doth marueilously purge the head.

Handle Sene in manner aboue specified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which done, ad therto R
threescore Raisons of the sunne, with the stones pickt out, one spoonful of Annis seeds braied, boile these in a quart of ale till one halfe be wasted, and while it is boyling put in your Sene: let it stand so till the morning; then straine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion, and put thereunto two spoonefuls of sirupe of Roses, drinke this togither, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after.

SSene and Fumitorie (as *Rasis* affirmeth) do purge aduſt humors, and are excellent good againſt ſcabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.

TIf Sene be infuſed in whay, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good phiſicke againſt melancholie, cleanſeth the braine, and purgeth it, as alſo the hart, the liuer, milt and lungs, cauſeth a man to looke yoong, it ingendreth mirth, taking away ſorrow, cleereth the ſight, ſtrengtheneth hearing, and is very good againſt old feuers and diſeaſes ariſing of melancholie.

Of baſtard Sene. Chap. 9.

The kindes.

Of baſtard Sene there be diuers ſorts, differing as well in cods as ſtature, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Colutea.*
Baſtard Sene.

2 *Colutea Scorpioides.*
Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods.

The deſcription.

1 *Colutea*, and Sene, be ſo neere the one vnto the other in ſhape and ſhew, that the vnskilfull Herbariſts haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene: this baſtard Sene is a ſhrubbie plant, growing to the forme of an hedge buſh, or ſhrubbie tree: his branches are ſtraight, brittle and woodie, which being carelesly broken off, and as negligently prickt or ſtucke in the grounde, will take roote and proſper, at what time of the yeere ſoeuer it be done; but ſlipt or cut, or planted in any curious ſort whatſoeuer, among an hundred one will ſcarſly grow: theſe boughes or branches are beſet with leaues like *Senna*, or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike Liquorice; among which come foorth faire Broomelike yellow flowers, which turne into ſmall cods like the ſowind of a fiſh, or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers; wherein are contained many blacke, flat ſeedes, of the bignes of Tares, growing vpon a ſmall rib or ſinewe within the cod: the roote is harde, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 Baſtard

2 Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods is a ſmall woodie ſhrub or buſh, hauing leaues, branches, and flowers like vnto the former baſtard Sene, but ſmaller in ech reſpect; when his ſmall yellow flowers are fallen, there ſucceed little long crooked cods, like the long cods or huskes of *Mathiolus* his *Scorpioides*, whereof it tooke his name: the roote is like the roote of the Boxe tree, or rather reſembling the rootes of *Dulcamara*, or Bitter ſweete, growing naturally in the ſhadowie woods of Valena in Narbone, whereof I haue a ſmall plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 *Colutea ſcorpioides humilis.*
Dwarffe baſtard Sene.

4 *Colutea ſcorpioides montana Clusij.*
Mountaine baſtard Sene.

The deſcription.

3 The lowe or dwarffe *Colutea* of *Cluſius* deſcription, hath a thicke woodie roote, couered with a yellowiſh barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth foorth yeerely newe ſtemmes whereby it greatly increaſeth, of a cubite and a halfe high, ſmooth, and of a greene colour; whereon do grow leaues compoſed of ſixe or ſeauen leaues, and ſomtimes nine, ſet vpon a middle rybbe like thoſe of the common kinde, of a ſtipticke taſte, with ſome ſharpnes or biting: the flowers ſtand vpon ſlender footeſtalks, long and naked like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour, of a kind of no ſmell at all, and yet that little nothing pleaſant: after which come foorth long cods, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeede like thoſe of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine baſtard Sene hath ſtalkes, leaues, and rootes like the laſt deſcribed: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches in maner of a Crowne, whereupon ſome haue called it *Coronilla*; in ſhape like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not ſeene, and therefore not expreſſed in the figure.

5 This ſmall baſtard Sene groweth like a ſmall ſhrub creeping vpon the ground, of the height of halfe a cubite, bringing foorth many twiggie branches, in maner of thoſe of the Spaniſh Broome; whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Lentiles, or the Strangle Tare, with many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, ſomwhat fat and full of iuice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbegrace;

of

of an aſtringent and vnpleaſant taſte: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour: in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Broome; after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a Birde, wherein is conteined ſeede ſomwhat long, black, and of an vnſauory taſte: the roote is long, hard, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

6 There is alſo found another ſort heereof, not much differing from the former, ſauing that this plant is greater in each reſpect, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

5 *Colutea minima, ſiue Coronilla.*
The ſmalleſt baſtard Sene.

6 *Colutea, ſiue Polygala Valentina Clusij.*
The ſmalleſt baſtard Sene of Valentia.

✻ *The place.*

Colutea or baſtard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of ſeed; it quickly commeth to perfection, inſomuch that if a ſticke thereof be broken off and thruſt into the grounde, it quickly taketh roote, yea although it be done in the middle of ſommer, or at any other time, euen as the ſticks of Willow or Elder, as my ſelfe haue often prooued; the which bring foorth flowers and fruite the next yeere after.

The ſecond with Scorpion cods groweth likewiſe in my garden; the two laſt do grow in diuers barren chalkie grounds of Kent towards Sittingburne, Canterburie, and about Southfleete; I haue not ſeene them elſe where: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie till ſommer be well ſpent, in the meane ſeaſon the cods bring foorth ripe ſeede.

✻ *The names.*

This ſhrub is called of *Theophraſtus* in Greek κολόυτεα with the diphthong ου in the ſecond ſillable: in Latine as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Coloutea*, or *Colutea*: in high Dutch Welſch linſen: in French *Baguenaudier*: they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof; although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Baſtard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called Sene boom: and we may vſe the ſame name Sene tree in Engliſh.

This

This *Colutea* or baſtard Sene, doth differ from that plant κολύτεα with υ in the ſecond ſyllable, of which *Colytea Theophraſtus* writeth in his thirde booke.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theophraſtus, neither any other of the ancients haue made mention of the temperature or faculties in working of theſe plants, more then that it is good to fatten cattle, eſpecially ſheepe, as the ſame authour affirmeth. A

Of Licorice. Chap. 10.

1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata Dioſcoridis.*
Hedgehogge Licorice.

2 *Glycyrriza vulgaris.*
Common Licorice.

Glycyrrhiza echinata, L. mill. dict.

Glycyrrhiza glabra, L. mill. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Licorice hath many woodie branches, riſing vp to the height of two or three cubits, beſet with leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Maſtich tree, ſomewhat glutinous in handling: among which come ſmall knops growing vpon ſhort ſtems betwixt the leaues and the branches, cluſtering togither and making a round forme or ſhape: out of which grow ſmal blew flowers, of the colour of the Engliſh Hyacinth; after which ſucceede rounde, rough, prickley heads, conſiſting of diuers rough or ſcalie husks cloſely and thicke compact togither; in which is conteined a flat ſeede: the roote is ſtraight, yellow within, and browne without; of a ſweete and pleaſant taſte.

2 The common and vſuall Licorice, hath ſtalkes and leaues very like the former, ſauing that his leaues are greener and greater, and the flowers of a ſhining blew colour; but the flowers and cods grow not ſo thicke cluſtring togither in round heads as the former, but ſpike faſhion, or rather like the

the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychis*, or *Galega*: the cods are small and flat like vnto the Tare: the rootes are of a browniſh colour without, and yellow within like Boxe, and ſweeter in taſte then the former.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in ſundry places of Germanie wilde, and in Fraunce and Spaine; but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plentie in my garden: the poore people of the north parts of England do manure it with great diligence, whereby they obtaine great plenty ther. of, replanting the ſame once in three or fower yeeres.

✻ *The time.*

Licorice flowreth in Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Greek γλυκυῤῥίζα: in Latine *Dulcis radix*, or ſweete Roote: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people; we call it in Engliſh *Dioſc.* his Licorice.

It is moſt euident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt worde *Liquiritia*: the Italians *Regolitia*: the Spaniards *Regaliza*, and *Regalitia*: in high Stiſzhotz, Suſzwurtzel: in French *Rigoliſſe*, *Raigaliſſe*, and *Regliſſe*: in low Dutch Calliſſiehout, ſuethout: in Engliſh common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythice* of the countrey Scythia, where it groweth.

✻ *The temperature.*

The nature of *Dioſcorides* his Licorice as *Galen* ſaith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and ſeeing it hath a certaine binding qualitie adioined, the temperature thereof ſo much as is hot and binding, is eſpecially of a warme qualitie, comming neereſt of all to a meane temperature; beſides, for that it is alſo ſweete, it is likewiſe meanely moiſt.

For as much as the roote of the common Licorice is ſweete, it is alſo temperately hot and moiſt; notwithſtanding the barke thereof is ſomething bitter and hot, but this muſt be ſcraped away; the freſh roote when it is full of iuice doth moiſten more then the dry.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The root of Licorice is good againſt the rough harſhnes of the throte and breſt; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be ſtuffed or ſtopped, & ripeneth the cough, & bringeth forth flegm.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ.

B The iuice of Licorice.

C

D

E

F

G

H

The Iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardned into a lumpe, which is called *Succus Liquiritiæ*, ſerueth well for the purpoſes aforelaid, being holden vnder the toong, and there ſuffered to melt.

Moreouer with the Iuice of Licorice, Ginger, and other ſpices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger bread, which is verie good againſt the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and breſt: which is caſt into mouldes, ſome of one faſhion, & ſome another, according to the fancie of the Apothecaries, as the pictures ſet foorth do ſhew for example.

The Iuice of Licorice is profitable againſt the heate of the ſtomacke, and of the mouth.

The ſame is drunk with wine of Raiſons againſt the infirmities of the liuer and cheſt, ſcabs or ſores of the bladder, and diſeaſes of the kidneies.

Being melted vnder the toong it quencheth thirſt; it is good for greene woundes being laide thereupon, and for the ſtomacke if it be chewed.

The decoction of the freſh rootes ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes.

But the dry roote moſt finely powdred, is a ſingular good remedy for a pin and a web of the eie, if it be ſtrowed thereupon.

Dioſcorides

Dioscorides and *Pliny* also report, that Licorice is good for the stomack, and vlcers of the mouth, being cast vpon them. H

It is good against hoarsenes, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleurisie, spitting of bloud and matter, consumption, rottennes of the lungs, all infirmities of the chest, and ruggednes. I

It taketh awaie inflammations, mittigateth and tempereth the sharpnes and saltnes of humours, concocteth rawe humours, and procureth easie spitting. K

The decoction is good for the kidneies and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the strangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceede of sharpe, salt, and biting humours. L M

These things concerning Licorice hath also *Theophrastus*, who writeth, that with this and with cheese made of mares milke, the Scythians were reported to be able to liue a eleuen or twelue daies: The Scythian root is good for shortnes of breath, for a drie cough, and generally for all infirmities of the chest. N O

Moreouer, with hony it healeth vlcers, it also quencheth thirst if it be holde in the mouth, for which cause they say how the Scythians do liue a eleuen or twelue daies, with that and *Hippace*.

Hippace is cheese as *Hippocrates* witnesseth, made of mares milke. P

Plinie in his 25. booke chap. 8. hath thought otherwise then truth, that it is an herbe so called. Q

Of milke Trefoile, or shrub Trefoile. Chap. II.

*The kindes.

THere be diuers kindes or sorts of the shrubbe Trefoile, the which might very well haue passed among the three leafed grasses, had it not beene for my promise in the Proeme of our first part, that in the last booke of our Historie the shrubby or woody plants should be set foorth, euery one as neere as might be in kinred and neighbourhood.

1 *Cytisus.*
The first shrub Trefoile.

2 *Cytisus.*
The second shrub Trefoile.

Cytisus sessilifolius, L.
mihi dict.

*The

*The description.

1 THe first kinde of *Cytisus* or shrubbie Trefoile, is altogither hoarie, or of a whitish colour, like *Rhamnus*, growing to the forme of a small shrub, or woodie bush, two or three cubits high; branching into sundry small boughes or armes, set full of leaues like the small Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of Rue, three growing alwaies togither; which being brused betweene the fingers, smell like Rocket: among these come foorth small yellowe flowers like them of French Broome, which do turne into long and flat cods, containing small seede, in taste like *Cicer* or *Legumen*.

2 The second kinde of *Cytisus* is likewise a small shrub, in shape after the maner of the former; but that the whole plant is altogither smaller, and the leaues rounder set togither by couples, and the small cods hairie at the ends, which setteth foorth the difference.

3 *Cytisus siliquosus.*
Coddcd shrub Trefoile.

4 *Cytisus hirsutus.*
Hairie shrub Trefoile.

*The description.

3 The roote of this thirde kinde is single, from whence spring vp many smooth brittle stalks, diuided into many wings and branches, whereon growe greene leaues, smaller then those of medowe Trefoile; the flowers are yellow, lesser then Broome flowers, otherwise very like, growing about the tops of the twiggie branches, diuided into spikie tops: which being vaded there follow thinne, long, narrow cods, lesser then those of the Broome, wherein is contained small blacke seede: the roote is long, deepely growing inot the ground, and somtimes waxeth crooked in the earth.

4 The fourth kinde of *Cytisus* hath a great number of small branches and stalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woollie, whose stalkes and branches growe not very high, but yet very plentifully spred about the sides of the plant: the leaues are greater then the former, but lesser then those of medow Trefoile: the flowers grow close togither as though they were bounde vp or

compact

compact into one head or ſpokie tuft,ſomewhat greater then the former: the cods are alſo greater and more hairie: the roote groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioined a fewe fibres: it falleth out to be more hairie or woollie in one place then in another, and the more hairie and woollie that it is, the whiter it waxeth: for the roughnes bringeth it a certaine whitiſh colour.

5 *Cytiſus incanus.*
Hoarie ſhrub Trefoile.

6 *Cytiſus Pinnatus.*
Winged ſhrub Trefoile.

* *The deſcription.*

5 The fift kinde of *Cytiſus* groweth to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, hauing many ſlender twiggie branches like Broome, ſtreaked and very hard, whereupon grow leaues very like Fenugreeke, yet rather reſembling Rue, three togither: from the boſome of which, or betweene the leaues and the ſtalkes, come foorth yellow flowers, verie like Broome, *Spartum* or Peaſe, but ſmaller: the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an aſh colour, but ſlenderer and flatter: in the ſeuerall cels or diuiſions whereof are contained bright ſhining ſeedes, like the blacke ſeedes of broome; all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, or *Halymus*.

6 The ſixt kinde of *Cytiſus* or buſh Trefoile, groweth to the height of a tall man, with long ſtalkes, couered ouer with a blackiſh barke, and a fewe boughes or branches, beſet or garniſhed with leaues like the common Trefoile, but ſmaller, growing alſo three togither, whereof the middlemoſt of the three leaues, is twiſe as long as the two ſide leaues; the vpper ſide whereof is greene, and the lower ſide ſomewhat reddiſh and hairie: the flowers grow along the ſtalks almoſt from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellowe colour, faſhioned like the Broome flower, but greater then any of the reſt of his kinde, and of a reaſonable good ſauour: the ſeede hath the pulſie taſte of *Cicer*.

7 *Cytisus 7. Cornutus.*
The horned shrub Trefoile.

9 *Cytisus adulterinus, sive Alyssonfruticans.*
Bastard shrub Trefoile.

8 *Cytisus.* 8.
The 8. shrub Trefoile.

✣ *The description.*

7 The seuenth kinde of *Cytisus* hath many rough and hairie branches rising from a woodie roote, fower or fiue cubits high; which are diuided into sundry smaller branches, beset with leaues like the medow Trefoile: among which come foorth yellowe flowers like Broome, that turne into crooked flat cods, like a sickle; wherein is contained the seede tasting like *Cicer*, or *Legumen*: the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruised smelleth like Rocket.

8 This eight kind of *Cytisus* which *Pena* setteth forth, is doubtlesse another kind of *Cytisus*, resembling the former in leaues, flowers, and cods, sauing that the small leaues (which are alwaies three togither) are a little snipt about the edges: the whole plant is slenderer, softer, and greener; rather resembling an herbe then a shrub: the roote is small and single.

9 This bastard or misbegotten shrub Trefoile, or rather the fisticated or falsified *Cytisus*, groweth vp like a shrub, but not of any woodie substance, hauing tender stalkes, smooth, and plaine: whereon do grow hairie leaues like the other, diuers set vpon one footestalke, contrary to all the rest: the flowers growe along the stems like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, of a yellow colour: the roote is tough and woodie.

✣ *The*

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants were firſt brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Iles Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthuſa, and ſince founde in many places of Fraunce, as about Montpelier, Veganium, and other places; they are ſtrangers in Englande, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported, whereof I haue two ſorts in my garden: that is to ſay *Cytiſus maranthæ*, or the horned *Cytiſus*, and likewiſe one of the ſmalleſt, that is to ſay, the third in number.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants for the moſt part do flower in Iune and Iuly, and ſomewhat after: the ſeede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians and Latines do call this ſhrub κυτισος, of Cynthuſa, an Iland before mentioned, in which place they are in great eſtimation, for that they do ſo woonderfully feede cattle, and increaſe milke in their dugs; nouriſh ſheepe & goates, which bring yoong ones good for ſtore and increaſe: one author doth call theſe plants in Greeke Κυθηλαν, that is in Latine *Fœcundum fœnum*, fertil or fruitfull Haie, for that the kindes heereof cauſe milke to increaſe; maketh good bloud and iuice; augmenteth ſtrength; and multiplieth the naturall ſeede of generation: they may be called in Engliſh milke Trefoile, of the ſtore of milke which they increaſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole as *Dioſcorides* writeth, they aſſwage ſwellings in the beginning if they be ſtamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction therof drunke prouoketh vrine: *Galen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milketrefoile haue a digeſting or waſting qualitie, mixed with a waterie and temperate facultie, as haue thoſe of the Mallow.

✻ *The vertues.*

Women ſaith *Columella*, if they want milke muſt ſteep drie Milktrefoile in faire water, & when it is thorowly ſoked, they muſt the next day mixe a quart or thereabouts of the ſame preſſed or ſtrained foorth with a little wine, and ſo let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they themſelues ſhall receiue ſtrength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke.

Hippocrates reckoneth vp Milktrefoile among thoſe things that increaſe milke, in his booke of the nature of women, and of womens diſeaſes.

Alſo *Ariſtomachus* of Athens in *Pliny*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the ſame likewiſe boiled in water, to nurſes to drinke when their milke is gone.

Democratus and *Ariſtomachus* do promiſe that you ſhall want no Bees, if you haue Milke Trefoile for them to feede on: for all writers with one conſent do conclude as *Galen* ſaith, that Bees do gather of the flowers of Milktrefoile very great ſtore of honie.

Columella teacheth, that milke Trefoile is notable good for hens, bees, goates, kine, and all kinde of cattle, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth verie great ſtore of milke.

The people of Boetica and Valentia (where there is great ſtore of *Cytiſus*) doe vſe it very much for the ſilke worme to hang their web vpon after they haue beene well fed with the leaues of Mulberies.

Milke Trefoile is likewiſe a marueilous remedie againſt the Sciatica, and all other kinds of gouts.

Of baſtard milke Trefoiles. Chap. 12.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be alſo other Trefoiles, being woodie and ſhrubbie plants, of which ſome be like to the right milke Trefoile.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis riſeth vp with little ſtalkes from the roote, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings & branches, about which grow many leaues leſſer then thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of colour green: the flowers about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in maner like eares,

of colour yellow, leſſer then thoſe of Broome, otherwiſe all alike: in their places grow vp ſlender cods, long, narrow, and leſſer than the cods of Broome; in which doe lie little blackiſh ſeedes: the roote is long and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aſlope.

2 The ſecond kinde of baſtarde milke Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull ſtalkes and twigs, but that it is lower and more downie; neither do the ſtalkes thereof ſtande vpright, but rather incline to the one ſide: the leaues alſo are ſomewhat greater, but yet leſſer than thoſe of the medow Trefoile: the flowers likewiſe be cloſelier ioined togither, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be alſo ſomething greater: the coddes in like maner are a little bigger and hairie. The roote groweth deepe in the grounde, being diuided into a few ſprigs; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more hairie or downie than in another: the more hairie and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is; for the hairines doth alſo bring with it a certaine whitiſh colour.

1 *Pſeudocytiſus* 1
The firſt baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.

2 *Pſeudocytiſus* 2.
The ſecond baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of baſtard milke Trefoile, bringeth foorth a company of yoong ſhootes that are ſomewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire greene colour: the flowers are cloſed togither, long, white, or elſe galbineus, ſweetly ſmelling, that is to ſay, hauing the ſmell of honie: the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies greene both ſommer and winter.

4 The fourth ſhrubbe is likewiſe one of the wilde kinde, though in face and ſtature like the manured *Cytiſus*. It groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub or hedge buſh to the height of two or three yards; on whoſe branches do growe three rough or hairie leaues, ſet vpon a ſlender footeſtalke, of a graſſe greene colour: the flowers grow alongſt the ſtalkes from the middle to the top, of a bright ſhining yellow colour: the roote is likewiſe woodie.

3 *Cytisus semper virens,*
The euer greene shrub Trefoile.

4 *Pseudocytisus hirsutus.*
The hairie bastard tree Trefoile.

✲ *The place.*

These kinds of Milke Trefoiles are founde in Morauia, so called in our age, which in times past was named *Marcomannorum prouincia,* and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwise called Austria, neere vnto high waies, and in the borders of fieldes; for they seeme after a sort to ioy in the shade.

✲ *The time.*

They flourish especially in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is euident inough that they are bastard kindes of Milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called, and plainly termed *Pseudocytisi,* or bastard Milke Trefoiles, or *Cytisi sylvestres,* that is to say, wilde Milketrefoiles.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

What temperature these shrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we knowe not, neither haue A weas yet found out by our owne experience any thing, and therefore referred to the other Milke Trefoiles.

Of the venemous tree Trefoile. Chap. 13.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe venemous tree Trefoile of Montpelier, hath many tough and pliant stalks, two or three cubits high; diuided into sundrie small twiggie branches, beset with leaues three togither, placed from ioint to ioint by spaces, somewhat hoarie, verie like vnto the leaues of *Cytisus,* or Rue: among which come foorth many small mossie flowers, tuft fashion, in small bundles like nosegaies, and very like the flowers of the Oliue or Oke tree, which turne into small roundish bladders, as it were made of parchment: wherein is conteined blacke seede like wilde *Lotus,* but in taste like the wilde Tare; the whole plant is of an vnsauorie smell; the roote is thicke, and of a woodie substance.

2 The Spaniſh venemous Trefoile hath a woodie ſtalke, rough & hoarie, diuided into other ſmal branches, wheron do grow leaues like the precedent: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellowe colour, wherein it differeth from the precedent.

1 *Dorycnium Monſpelienſium.*
The venemous Trefoile of Montpelier.

2 *Dorycnium Hiſpanicum.*
The venemous Trefoile of Spaine.

Lotus Dorycnium, L. mill. dict.

** The place.*

Theſe venemous Trefoiles growe in Narbone, on the barren and ſtonie craggie mountaines, at Frontignana, and about the ſea coaſtes, and are ſtrangers in England.

** The time.*

They flouriſh from Maie to the end of Iune.

** The names.*

Dorycnium, or Δορύκνιον, is that poiſonous or venemous plant wherewith in times paſt they vſed to poiſon their arrow heads, or other weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto thoſe whom they did aſſaile or purſue, whereupon it tooke his name: great controuerſie hath beene among Herbariſts what maner of plant *Dorycnium* ſhould be, ſome ſaying one thing, and ſome another: which controuerſies and ſundry opinions are very well confuted, by the true cenſure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue ſentence ſet downe the plant deſcribed for the true *Dorycnium*, and none other, which may be called in Engliſh venemous tree Trefoile.

** The temperature.*

Dorycnium is very colde, without moiſtning.

** The vertues.*

Venemous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can read of, but it is a peſtilent venemous plant, as hath beene ſaid in the deſcription.

Of the ſhrub Trefoile, called alſo Makebate. Chap. 14.

** The deſcription.*

THis ſhrubbie plant called *Polemonium*, hath manie woodie twigs, growing to the height of fower or fiue cubits, hauing ſmall twiggie branches, of a darke greene colour, garniſhed with

with ſmall leaues of a deepe greene colour, alwaies three ioined togither vpon little foote ſtalkes, like the *Cytiſus* buſh, or the fielde Trefoile, but ſmaller: the flowers be yellowe, and rounde, diuided into fiue or ſixe parts, not much vnlike the yellowe Iaſmine, which hath cauſed many to call it yellow Iaſmine, euen to this day: when the flowers be vaded, there ſucceede ſmall rounde berries as bigge as a Peaſe, of a blacke purpliſh colour when they be ripe, which being broken will die or colour the fingers like Elder berries: within theſe berries is conteined a ſmall flat ſeede, like vnto Lentils: the roote is long and ſmall, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, putting foorth newe ſpringes or ſhootes in ſundry places, whereby it woonderfully increaſeth.

Polemonium ſiue Trifolium fruticans.
Shrubbie Trefoile.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in the countrey of Montpellier at Newe Caſtle vpon the drie hils, and hot bankes of the Oliue fieldes, and in the ſtonie fieldes and wood of Gramuntium: it groweth in my garden, and in other Herbariſts gardens in Englande.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in ſommer: the ſeede is ripe in Autumne; the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies greene, and hath a laſting roote.

✲ *The names.*

Moſt do call it *Cytiſus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium frutic ns*: for it doth not agree with *Cytiſus* or milk Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plaine inough by his deſcription, vnleſſe it be *Cytiſus Marcelli*, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile, with which peraduenture it might be thought to haue ſome likeneſſe, if the flowers which are yellow were white, or *galbineus*, that is to ſay blewe.

There be diuers alſo, that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, foraſmuch as the leaues heereof ſeeme to be ſomewhat like thoſe of common Rue, but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwiſe called Herb-grace; but of the other, that is to ſay, of S. Iohns Rue: it is called in Engliſh ſhrubbie Trefoile, or Makebate.

✲ *The temperature.*

Polemonium is of temperature dry in the ſecond degree, with ſome acrimonie or ſharpnes.

✲ *The vertues.*

This ſhrubbie or fruticall plant, hath ſo many ſingular and excellent vertues contained in it, that A
ſome haue called it by the name *Chiliodunamis*, that is, hauing an hundred properties.

It is very effectuall againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, and (as ſome write) if a man holde it in his B
hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venemous beaſt.

Being taken in vineger it is very good for thoſe that are ſpleenetike, and whoſe ſpleene or milt is C
affected with oppilations or ſtoppings.

If the roote be taken in wine it helpeth againſt the bloudie flixe, it prouoketh vrine being drunke D
with water, ſcoureth away grauell, and eaſeth the paine and ache called the Sciatica.

The plant *Papauer ſpumeum*, called Spatling Poppie, is called of ſome *Chiliodynamis*: whether E
Dioſcorides did attribute the hundred vertues thereunto or to this plant (called among the learned in Montpelier) *Polemonium*, reſteth diſputable.

Of Broome Chap. 15.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Broome, differing in diuers reſpects, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Geniſta.*
Broome.

2 *Rapum Geniſtæ.*
Broome Rape, or Orobanch.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BRoome is a buſh or ſhrubbie plant, it hath ſtalks or rather woodie branches; from which do ſpring ſlender twigs, cornered, greene, tough, and that be eaſily bowed, many times diuided into ſmall branches: about which do growe little leaues of an obſcure greene colour, and braue yellow flowers; and at the length flat cods, which being ripe are blacke, as be thoſe of the common Vetch, in which do lie flat ſeedes, hard, ſomething browniſh, and leſſer then Lentils: the roote is hard and woody, ſending foorth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leaf, in ſhape like vnto the baſtard Orchis, called Birds neſt, hauing a roote like a Turnep or Rape, wherupon it is called *Rapum Geniſtæ*, or Broome Rape.

2 This is a certaine bulbed plant growing vnto the rootes of broome, bigge belowe, and ſmaller aboue, couered with blackiſh ſcales, & of a yellowiſh pulpe within: from which doth riſe a ſtalke a ſpanne long, hauing whitiſh flowers about the top, like almoſt to thoſe of Dead Nettle: after which growe foorth long, thicke and round huskes, in which are conteined very fine ſeedes, and good for nothing: the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.

3 *Genista Hispanica.*
Spanish Broome.

4 *Genista tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Broome.

Spartium junceum, L
ninæ. dict.

* *The description.*

3 The Spanish Broome hath likewise woodie stems, from whence growe vp slender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the least hauing but fewe small leaues, set heere and there farre distant one from another, with yellow flowers not much vnlike the flowers of common Broome, but greater, which turne into small long cods, wherein is conteined browne and flat seed: the roote is tough and woodie.

4 Small leafed or thinne leafed Broome, hath many tough pliant shootes rising out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough stalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggie branches, whereon do grow very small thinne leaues, of a whitish colour; whereupon some haue called it *Genista alba*, white broome: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in shape like those of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it especially differeth from the rest of the Broomes.

5 English Dwarffe Broome hath many twiggie branches, very greene, tough, somewhat straked or cornered, leaning toward the ground: whereon do growe leaues set without order, sometimes two togither, and often three or fower growing fast togither, like vnto the common Broome, greene on the vpperside, hoarie vnderneath, and of a bitter taste: among which leaues come foorth yellowe flowers like those of common broome, but lesser, of little or no smell at all: after which appeere small cods, somewhat hairie, wherein is conteined small seede: the roote is tough and woodie.

6 The Dwarffe Broome of Hungarie hath stalkes and yellowe flowers, like those of the last described: the leaues heereof are different, they are longer and moe in number: the whole plant is altogither greater, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

5 *Chamægeniſta Anglica.*
Engliſh Dwarffe Broome.

6 *Chamægeniſta Pannonica.*
Dwarffe Broome of Hungarie.

✻ *The place.*

The common Broome groweth almoſt euery where in dry paſtures and lowe woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth growe; it groweth in a Broome fielde at the foote of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampſteede Heath, and diuers other places.

Spaniſh Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine, and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The white Broome groweth likewiſe in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a ſtranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* maketh mention in the ſecond Eclog of his Bucolickes, writing thus,

Cernis vt ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vaccæ
Molle ſub hirſuta latus explicuere geniſta.
See father, how the Kine ſtretch out their tender ſide
Vnder the hairie broome, that growes in fields ſo wide.

✻ *The time.*

Broome flowreth in the end of Aprill or Maie, and then the yoong buds of the flowers are to be gathered, and laid in pickle or ſalt, which aftewards being waſhed and boiled, are vſed for ſallades, as Capers be, and be eaten with no leſſe delight: the cods and ſeedes be ripe in Auguſt; the Rape appeereth and is ſeene eſpecially in the month of Iune.

The Spaniſh Broome doth flower ſooner, and is longer in flowring.

✻ *The names.*

This ſhrub is called in Latine *Geniſta*, or as ſome woulde haue it *Geneſta*: in Italian *Geneſtra*: in Spaniſh likewiſe *Geneſtra*, or *Gieſtra*: in high Dutch Pfrimmen: in lowe Dutch Brem: in French *Geneſt*: in Engliſh Broome.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The twigs, flowers, and ſeedes of Broome are hot and dry in the ſeconde degree: they are alſo of

a thinne essence, and are of force to clense and open, and especially the seede, which is drier and not so full of superfluous moisture.

The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth clense and open the liuer, milt, and kid- B neies.

It draweth away by the stoole watery humours, and therefore it is wholesome for those that haue C the dropsie, especially being made with wine, but better for the other infirmities with water.

The seede also is commended for the same purposes. D

There is also made of the ashes of the stalkes and branches dried and burnt, a lie with thin white E wine, as Rhenish wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the greene sicknes and dropsie, and this doth mightily expell and driue foorth thin and waterie humors togither with the vrine, and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reason of his sharpe qualitie many times hurt and fret the intrailes.

Mesues saith, that there is in the flowers and branches a cutting moisture, but full of excrements, F and therefore it causeth vomite: and that the plant doth in all his partes trouble, cut, attenuate; and violently purge by vomite and stoole, flegme and raw humors out of the ioints.

But these things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartum*, which purgeth by vomite, after the G manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* do testifie.

Mesues also addeth, that Broome doth breake the stone of the kidneies and bladder, and suffereth H not the matter whereof the stone is made to lie long, or to become a stone.

The yoong buds or little flowers preserued in pickle, and eaten as a sallad, stir vp an appetite to I meate, and open the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same being fully blowen, stamped and mixed with swines greace, do ease the paine of the K goute.

And *Mesues* writeth, that this tempered with honie of Roses, or with an eg, doth consume away L the Kings euill.

The rape of the Broome or Broome rape, being boyled in wine, is commended against the pains M of the kidneies and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth it.

The iuice pressed foorth of Broome rape healeth greene wounds, and clenseth olde and filthie N vlcers: the later phisitions do affirme that it is also good for olde venemous and malitious vlcers.

That woorthie Prince of famous memorie *Henrie* the eight King of England, was woont to O drinke the distilled water of Broome flowers against surfets, and diseases thereof arising.

Sir *Thomas Fitzharbert* Knight, was woont to cure the blacke iaundies with this drinke onely. P

Take as many handfuls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broome gathered and braied Q to powder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one spoonefull and a halfe of the seede of Broome braied into powder: mingle these togither, and let the sick drink thereof each day a quantitie, first and last, vntill he find some ease. The medicine must be continued and so long vsed, vntill it be quite extinguished: for it is a disease not very suddenly cured, but must by little and little be dealt withall.

Orobanch or Broome rape sliced and put into oyle oliue, to infuse or macerate in the same, as R ye do Roses for oyle of Roses, scowreth and putteth away all spots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheales and pushes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith.

Dioscorides writeth, that Orobanch may be eaten either rawe or boiled, in manner as we vse to S eate the sprigs or yoong shootes of *Asparagus*.

The flowers and seedes of Spanish Broome are good to be drunke with Meade or honied water T in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite with great force and violence euen as white Hellebor, or neesing powder.

If it be taken alone, it looseneth the belly, driuing foorth great quantitie of waterie and filthie V humors.

Of base Broome, or greening Weede. Chap. 16.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes of Greene weede, or Greening weede, some of our countrie, and others of beyond the seas, which here are strangers.

1 *Geniſtella tinctoria.*
Greeneweede or Diers weede.

2 *Geniſtella infectoria.*
Woodie Diers weede.

The deſcription.

1 THis baſe kinde of Broome called Greene weede or Diers weede, hath many tough branches proceeding from a woodie roote: whereon do growe great ſtore of leaues, of a deepe greene colour, ſomewhat long like thoſe of Flaxe. The flowers growe at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but ſmaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into ſmall flat cods, wherein is contained a little flat ſeede.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth footh another kind of Broome, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Geniſta tinctoria*, being another ſort of Diers weede: it groweth like the Spaniſh Broome, vpon whoſe braniches do growe long and ſmall leaues like Flaxe, greene on the vpper ſide, and of an hoarie ſhining colour on the other. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, in forme and colour like the former: the rootes are thicke and woodie.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth two kindes of Broome, which are reckoned among the Greening weedes or Diers weedes, and are thought both by *Plinie* and *Dioſcorides* to be of that kinde. The firſt is a lowe and baſe plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whoſe long branches are nothing elſe, but as it were ſtalkes conſiſting of leaues thicke in the midſt, and thin about the edges, and as it were diuided with ſmall nickes; at which place it beginneth to continue the ſame leafe vnto the end, and ſo from leafe to leafe, vntill it haue increaſed a great ſort, all which do as it were make one ſtalke; and hath no other leaues, ſauing that in ſome of the nicks or diuiſions, there commeth foorth a ſmall leafe like a little eare. At the end of thoſe flat and leafed ſtalkes come foorth the flowers, much like the flowers of the common Greening weede, but leſſer, and of a yellow colour, which turne into ſmall cods. The rootes are very long, tough and woodie, full of fibres, cloſing at the top of the roote, from whence they proceede as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greene weede called of ſome *Chamæſpartium*, hath a thicke woodie roote: from which riſeth vp diuers long leaues, conſiſting as it were of many peeces ſet togither like a paire of Beades (as may better be perceiued by the figure, than expreſſed by words) green on the vpper ſide, and

and whitiſh vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a ruſhie ſubſtance: among which riſe vp very ſmall naked ruſhie ſtalks; on the top whereof groweth an eare or ſpike of a chaffie matter, hauing here and there in the ſaid eare diuers yellow flowers like Broome, but very ſmall or little.

3 *Genſtiella pinnata.*
Winged Greene weede.

4 *Geniſtella globulata.*
Globe Greene weede.

5 *Geniſtella Lagopoidis maior.*
Hares foote Greene weede.

5 *Geniſtella Lagopoidis minor.*
Smal Green weed with Hares foote flower.

Genista Lagopodis minor

* The

✻ *The description.*

5 The fift Greeneweede hath a woody tough roote, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp diuers long, flat leaues, tough and very harde, conſiſting as it were of many little leaues, ſet one at the end of another, making of many one entire leafe, of a greene colour: among which come foorth diuers naked hard ſtalkes, very ſmall and ſtiffe, on the tops whereof ſtand ſpikie eares of yellowe flowers, like thoſe of Broome, in ſhape like that great three leafed graſſe, called *Alopecuroides*, or like the Foxetaile graſſe: after which come flat cods, wherein is incloſed ſmall ſeede like to Tares both in taſte and forme.

6 This differeth not from the precedent, in ſtalkes, rootes, and leaues: the flowers conſiſt of a flockie ſoft matter, not vnlike to the groſſie tuft of Foxetaile, reſembling the flower of *Lagopus*, called in Latine *Pes Leporis*, or Hares foote, wherein it chiefely differeth from the other of his kind.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt being our common Diers weede, groweth in moſt fertill paſtures and fields almoſt euery where. The reſt are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt of theſe Greeneweeds is named of moſt Herbariſts *Flos Tinctorius*, but more rightlie *Geniſta Tinctoria*: of this *Pliny* hath made mention; the Greeneweedes ſaith he, do growe to die clothes with: in his 18. booke 16. chapter. It is called in high Dutch Ferblumen, and Aetterbem: in Italian *Cerretta*, and *Coſaria*, as *Mathiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lyſimachia*, or Looſeſtrife: in Engliſh Diers Greening Weede, Baſe Broome, and Woodwaxen.

The reſt we referre to their ſeuerall titles.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Theſe plants are like vnto common Broome in bitternes, and therefore are hot and drie in the ſecond degree: they are likewiſe thought to be in vertues equall; notwithſtanding their vſe is not ſo well knowne, and therefore not vſed at all, where the other may be had: we ſhall not neede to ſpeak of the vſe that Diers make thereof, being a matter impertinent to our Hiſtorie.

Of Spaniſh baſe Broomes. Chap. 17.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of baſe Broomes, whoſe ſeuerall titles and deſcriptions, ſhall ſufficientlie diſtinguiſh the ſame.

✻ *The description.*

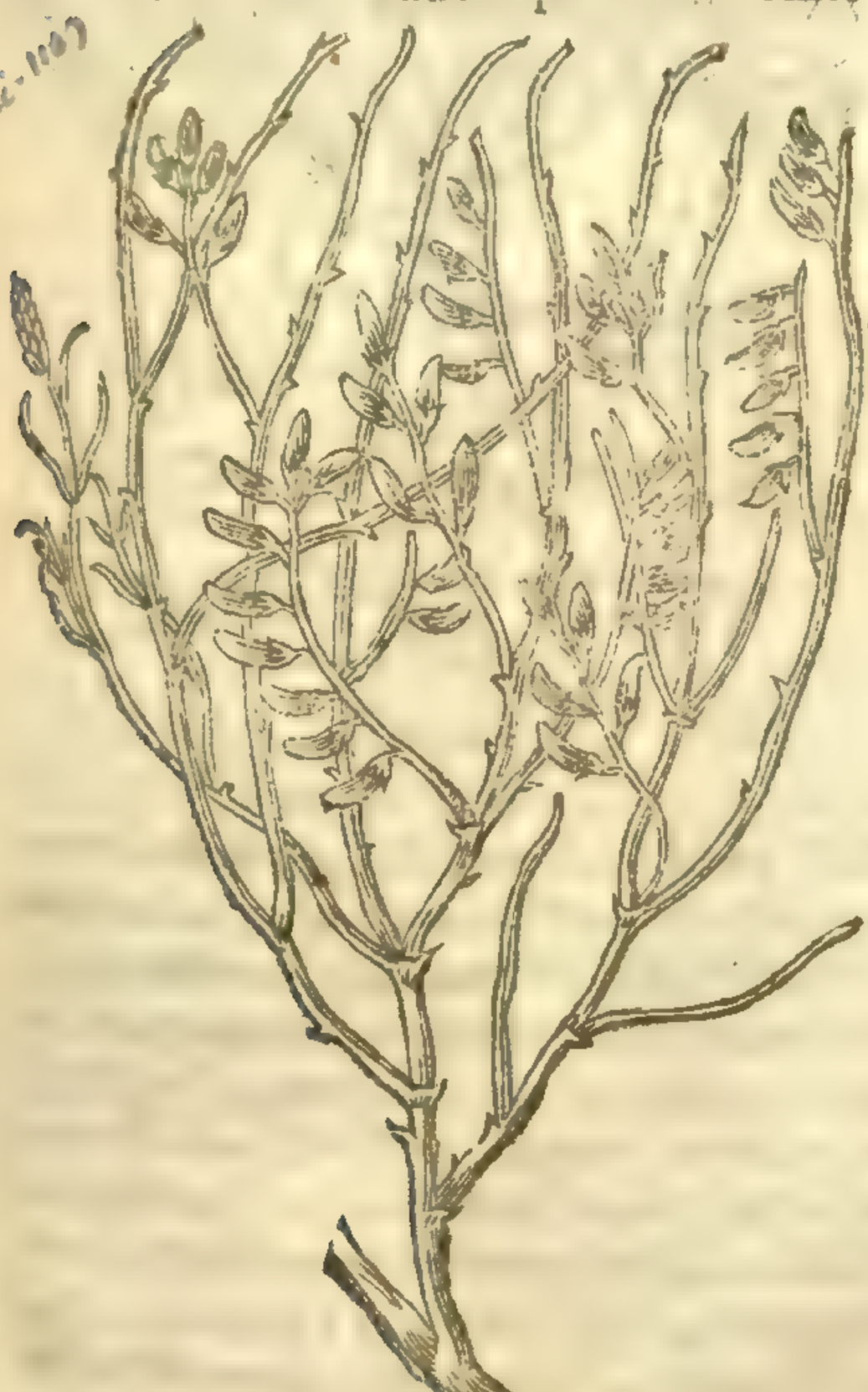
1 THe firſt of the baſe or baſtard Broomes growing naturally in Spaine, hath a woodie roote: from which riſe vp twiggie branches very tough and pliable, and of a greene colour; whereon are ſet long fat leaues without order, and farre in ſunder, like thoſe of Flaxe: the flowers growe at the tops of the branches, of a golde yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of our common Broome, but greater; after which come long cods, wherein is the ſeede like the other Broomes.

2 This naked Broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the ſtalke is rough, and void of leaues, very greene and pliant; which diuideth it ſelfe into diuers twiggie branches, greene, and tough like ruſhes: the flowers grow along the ſtalks like thoſe of Broome, but of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the reſt of his kinde.

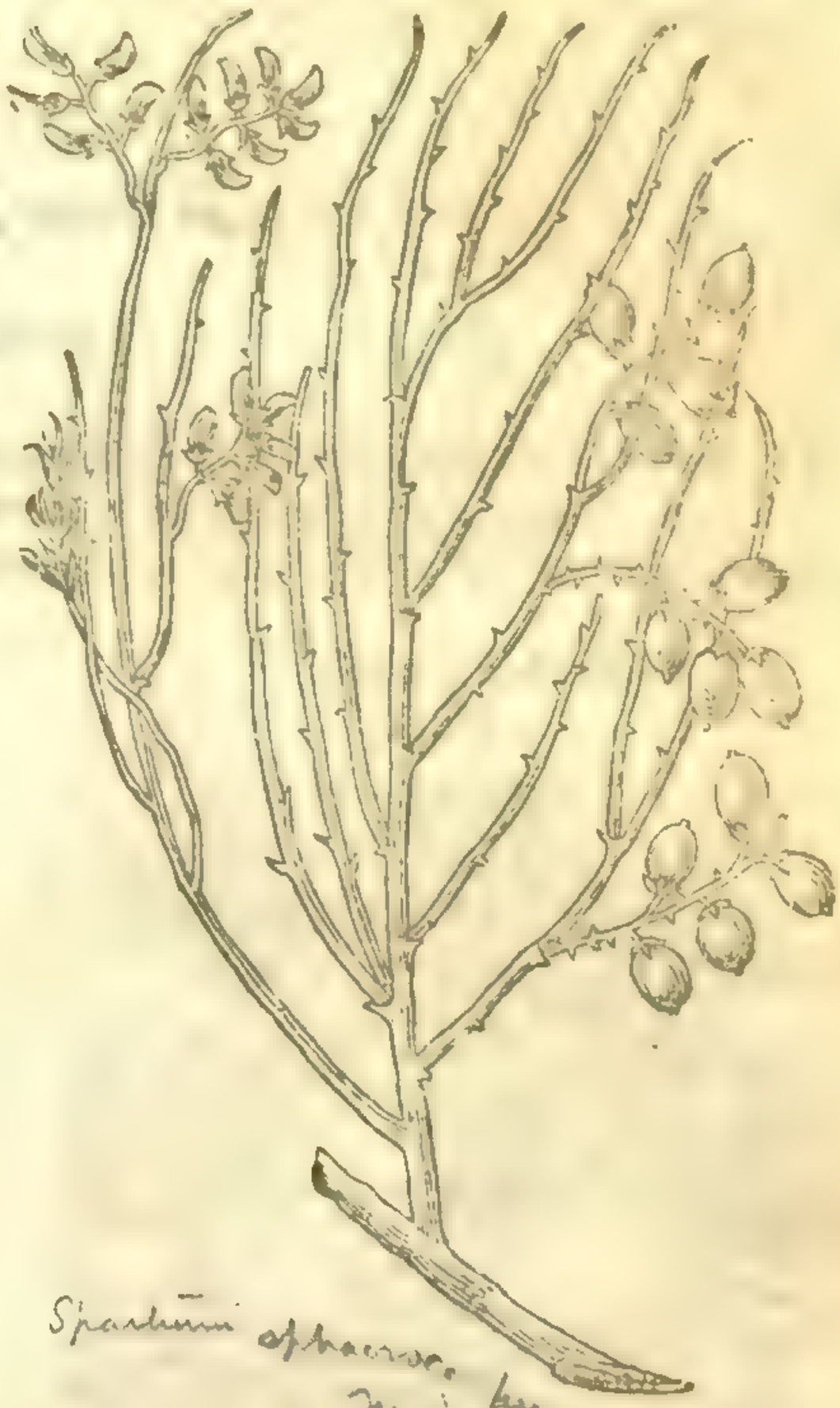
3 This kinde of baſe Broome differeth not from the precedent in any reſpect, ſauing that this plant is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the eſpeciall difference.

1 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum.*
Bastard Spanish Broome.

3 *Pseudospartum album Aphyllum.*
The white leafes Spanish Broome.



2 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum* ἀφύλλον.
Spanish Broome without leaues.



* *The place.*

These growe in the prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more bushie, and in an other lower.

* *The time.*

The time answereth the other Broomes.

* *The names.*

This base Spanish Broome is called in Greeke σπάρτον: the Latines vse the same name, calling it sometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spanish *Retama*: in English Spanish Broome, and bastarde Spanish Broome.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

Both the seedes and iuice of the branches of A
these base Broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions do tie their vines, doe mightilie drawe, as *Galen* writeth.

Dioscorides saith, that the seedes and flowers be- B
ing drunke in the quantitie of a dram, with meade or honied water, doth cause one to vomite strongly, euen as the *Hellebor*, or Neezing powder doth: but yet without ieopardie or danger of life: the seede purgeth by stoole.

The iuice which is drawne from out of the bran- C
ches steeped in water, being first bruised, is a remedie for those that be tormented with the Sciatica,

and

and for thoſe that be troubled with the Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; ſome vſe to ſteepe theſe branches in ſea water, and to giue the ſame in a gliſter, which purgeth forth bloudie and ſlimie excrements.

Of Furzes, Gorſſe, Whinne, or prickley Broome. Chap. 18.

The kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of prickley Broome, called in our Engliſh toong, by ſundry names according to the ſpeech of the countrey people where they do growe, in ſome places Furzes, in others Whinnes and Gorſſe, and of ſome pricklie Broome.

1 *Geniſta ſpinoſa maior.*
Great Furze buſh.

2 *Geniſta ſpinoſa minor.*
The ſmall Furze buſh.

1 THe Furze buſh is a plant altogither a thorne, fully armed with moſt ſharpe prickles, without any leaues at all, except in the ſpring onely, and thoſe very fewe and little, and quicklie falling away: it is a buſhie ſhrub, oftentimes riſing vp with many woodie branches to the height of fower or fiue cubits or higher, according to the nature of the ſoile where they growe: the greateſt and higheſt that I did euer ſee do growe about Exceſter in the weſt parts of Englande, where the great ſtalkes are deerely bought, for the better ſort of people; and the ſmall Thorney ſpraies for the poorer ſort: from theſe Thorney braunches growe little flowers, like thoſe of Broome, and of a yellowe colour, which in hot Regions vnder the extreme heate of the ſunne, are of a verie perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the eaſt, as Danzicke, Bruſwicke, and Polande, there is not any branche heereof growing, except ſome fewe plants and ſeedes that my ſelfe haue ſent to Elbing, otherwiſe called Meluin, where they are moſt curiouſly kept

kept in their faireſt gardens, as alſo our common Broome, the which I haue ſent thither likewiſe, being firſt deſired by diuers earneſt letters: the cods follow the flowers, which the Grauer hath omitted, as a Germaine who had neuer ſeene the plant it ſelfe, but framed the figure by hearſay: the root is ſtrong, tough, and woodie.

2 To this may be ioined another kinde of Furze, which bringeth foorth certaine branches that be very ſlender, ſet round about at the firſt with ſmall leaues, and little harmeleſſe prickles, which after they haue been a yeere old, & the leaues gone, they be armed onely with moſt hard ſharpe prickes: the flowers heereof are of a pale yellow colour, leſſer then thoſe of Broome, yet of the ſame forme: the cods are ſmall, in which do lie little round reddiſh ſeedes: the roote is tough and woodie.

3 *Geniſta ſpinoſa flore albo.*
White flowred Furze.

4 *Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis.*
Dwarffe or lowe Furze.

The deſcription.

4 We haue in our barren grounds of the north parts of England another ſort of Furze, bringing foorth the like prickley thornes that the others haue; the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour of the flowers; for the others bring foorth yellowe flowers, and thoſe of this plant are as white as ſnowe.

4 There is another vpon our barren Heathie groundes of theſe ſoutherly parts, which groweth lowe and cloſe to the ground; for the moſt part the buſh it ſelfe groweth round like a cocke of haie, in flowers and thornie branches it differeth not from the greateſt Furze.

5 This ſmall kinde of Furze, growing vpon Hampſteed Heath neere London, and diuers other barren grounds, where in maner nothing elſe will grow; hath many weake and flexible branches of a woodie ſubſtance: whereon do grow little leaues like thoſe of Time: among which are ſet in number infinite moſt ſharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome, and of a pale yellowe colour: the roote is tough and woodie.

✻ *The description.*

6 The ſmalleſt of all the Furze is that of the ancients, called *Nepa*, or ſcorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* ſeemeth to import: it is a ſtranger in England, it hath beene touched of the ancients in name onely, which fault they haue beene all and euery of them to be complained of, being ſo breefe that nothing can be gathered from their deſcription: and therefore referring what might heereof be ſaide to a further conſideration.

5 *Geniſta aculeata.*
Needle Furzes or petie Whinne.

6 *Geniſta aculeata minor, ſiue Nepa Theophraſti.*
Scorpion Furzes.

✻ *The place.*

The common ſort heereof are very well knowne to growe in paſtures and fieldes in moſt places of England. The reſt are likewiſe well knowne to thoſe that curiouſly obſerue the difference.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Maie to the end of September.

✻ *The names.*

Furze is commonly called *Geniſta ſpinoſa*: in high Dutch Gaſpeldoren: in Engliſh Furze, Furzen buſhes, Whinne, Gorſſe, and Thorne Broome.

This thorney Broome is taken for *Theophraſtus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Plinie* is πολύσημον, that is to ſay, ſignifying many things, and common to certaine plants: for beſides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention in his 25. booke 5. chapter, ſetting downe *Theophraſtus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Theliphonon* to be *Scorpius*, in his 23. booke 10. chapter; and likewiſe other plants vnder the ſame title, but vnproperly.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing written in *Theophraſtus* concerniug the faculties of *Scorpius ſpinoſus*, or Furze: *Plinie* ſeemeth to attribute vnto it the ſame vertues, that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithſtanding the later writers do agree, that it is hot and dry of complexion: the ſeedes are vſed in medicines againſt the ſtone, and ſtaying of the laske.

of

Of Cammock Furze, Reſt Harrow, or petie Whinne. Chap.19.

❊ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Reſt Harrow, which ſome haue inſerted among the ſmooth Broomes; others among thoſe with prickles, whereof ſome haue purple flowers, and likewiſe full of prickles; others white flowers, and ſharpe thornes; ſome alſo purple flowers, others white, and alſo yellow, and euery of them voide of prickles.

1 *Anonis, ſiue Reſta Bouis.*
Cammock, or Reſt Harrow.

2 *Anonis flore albo.*
Commock with white flowers.

❊ *The deſcription.*

1 CAmmock or ground Furze, riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubite high, and oft en higher, ſet with diuers iointed branches, tough, pliable, and full of hard ſharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues, in forme like thoſe of Saint Iohns woort, or rather of the Lentill, of a deepe greene colour: from the boſome of which thornes and leaues come foorth the flowers, like thoſe of Peaſon, of a purple colour; after which come the cods, in which do lie flat ſeede: the roote is long, and runneth farre abroade, very tough and hard to be torne in peeces with the plough, inſomuch that the oxen can hardly paſſe forward, but are conſtrained to ſtande ſtill; whereupon it was called Reſt Plough, or Reſt Harrow.

2 We haue in our London paſtures, and likewiſe in other places, one of the Reſt Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or prickles; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other not ſo.

3 Reſt Harrow without thornes hath a tough, horie, rough ſtalke, diuided into other rough branches: whereon are ſet without order, long leaues, ſharpe pointed, ſlightly cut about the edges, of an horie colour, and ſomewhat hairie: from the boſome whereof commeth foorth purple Peaſe like flowers, of a reaſonable good ſmell: the roote is very tough, long, and woodie.

4 The yellowe flowred Cammocke is a ſtranger in theſe parts, it is onely founde in the colde eaſterne countries for ought that I can learne: it differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a golde yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

3 *Anonis non ſpinoſa purpurea.*
Purple Reſt Harrow without prickes.

4 *Anonis ſiue ſpina lutea.*
Yellow Reſt Harrow.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe grow in earable grounds, in fertill paſtures, and in the borders of fieldes, in a fat, fruitefull and long laſting ſoile: it is ſooner founde then deſired of husbandemen, becauſe the tough and woodie rootes are comberſome vnto them, by reaſon they do ſtaie the plough, and make the Oxen ſtande.

✲ *The time.*

They ſende foorth new ſhootes in Maie: they are full growne in Autumne, and then thoſe that of nature are prickly, be fulleſt of ſharpe thornes: they flower in July and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Cammock is called in Greeke Ἄνωνις, or ὄνωνις, and likewiſe in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: of Herbariſts commonly *Arreſta bouis* & *Remora aratri*, becauſe it maketh the oxen whileſt they be in plowing to reſt or ſtand ſtill: it is alſo called *Acutella*, of the ſtiffe and ſharpe thornes which pricke thoſe that paſſe by: in French *Arreſte bœuf*, and *Bouerande*.

Crateua nameth it *AEgipirus*, in high Dutch Stalkraut: in lowe Dutch Pangwortele: in Italian *Bonaga*: in Spaniſh *Gattilhos*: in French *Arreſte Beuf*, *Beuf & Bouerande*: in Engliſh Cammock, Reſt Harrow, petie Whinne, and ground Furze.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of Cammock is hot in the third degree as *Galen* ſaith; it cutteth alſo and maketh thin.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The barke of the roote drunke with wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth.

The

The root boiled in water and vineger, alaieth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often washed B therewith very hot.

Pliny reporteth, that being boiled in Oxymel, or the syrupe made with honie and vineger till the C one halfe be wasted, it is giuen to those that haue the falling sicknes: *Mathiolus* reporteth that he knewe a man cured of a rupture by taking of the powder of this roote, for many monethes togither.

The tender springs or crops of this shrub before the thornes come foorth, are preserued in pic- D kle, and be very pleasant sauce to be eaten with meate as a sallade, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

Of Gooseberries, or Feaberrie bush. Chap. 20.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of the Gooseberries, some greater, others lesse, some rounde, others long, and some of a red colour: the figure of one, shall serue for the rest.

Vua Crispa.
Goose berries.

Ribes vva crispa, Lugd. dict.

dens, and elsewhere in great abundance.

✻ *The description.*

THe Gooseberrie bush is a shrub of three or fower cubits high, set thicke with most sharpe prickles: it is likewise full of branches, slender, woodie, and prickly; whereon do growe leaues, rounde, cut with deepe gashes into diuers parts like those of the vine, of a verie greene colour: the flowers be very smal, of a whitish green, with some little purple dasht heere and there; the fruit is round growing scattering'y vpon the branches, greene at the first, but waxing a little yellow through maturitie; ful of a winie iuice, somthing sweete in taste when they be ripe, in which is conteined hard seed, of a whitish colour: the roote is woodie and not without strings annexed thereto.

There is another whose fruite is almost as bigge as a small cherrie, and verie rounde in forme: as also another of the like bignes of an inch in length; in taste and substance agreeing with the common sort.

We haue also in our London gardens another sort altogither without prickes, whose fruit is verie small, lesser by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do growe in our London gar-

✻ *The time.*

The leaues come foorth in the beginning of Aprill or sooner; the fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

This shrub had no name among the old writers, who as we deeme knewe it not, or else esteemed it not: the later writers call it in Latine *Grossularia*, and oftentimes of the berries *Vua Crispa*, *Vua spino*, *Vua spinella*, and *Vua Crispina*: in high Dutch Kruselbäre: in lowe Dutch Stekelbessen: in Spanish *Vua Crispa*, or *Espina*: in Italian *Vua spina*: in French *Groiselles*: in English Gooseberrie, Gooseberie bush, and Feaberrie Bush in Cheshire, my native countrie.

✲ *The temperature.*

The berries of this bush before they be ripe, are colde and drie, and that in the later end of the second degree, and also binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruit is vsed in diuers sawces for meate, as those that are skilfull in Cookerie can better tell then my selfe.

B They are vsed in brothes in steede of Veriuice, which maketh the broth not onely pleasant to the taste, but is greatly profitable to such as are troubled with an hot burning ague.

C They are diuersly eaten, but howsoeuer they be eaten they alwaies ingender raw and cold bloud: they nourish nothing or very little: they also staie the belly, and stench bleedings.

D They stop the menses, or monethly sicknes, except they happen to be taken into a cold stomack, then do they not helpe, but rather clogge or trouble the same by some maner of sixe.

E The ripe berries as they are sweeter, so do they also little or nothing binde, and are somthing hot, and yeeld a little more nourishment then those that be not ripe, and the same not crude or rawe, but these are seldome eaten or vsed as sauce.

F The iuice of the greene Gooseberries, cooleth all inflammations, *Erysipelas*, and Saint Anthonies fire.

G They prouoke appetite, and coole the vehement heat of the stomacke and liuer.

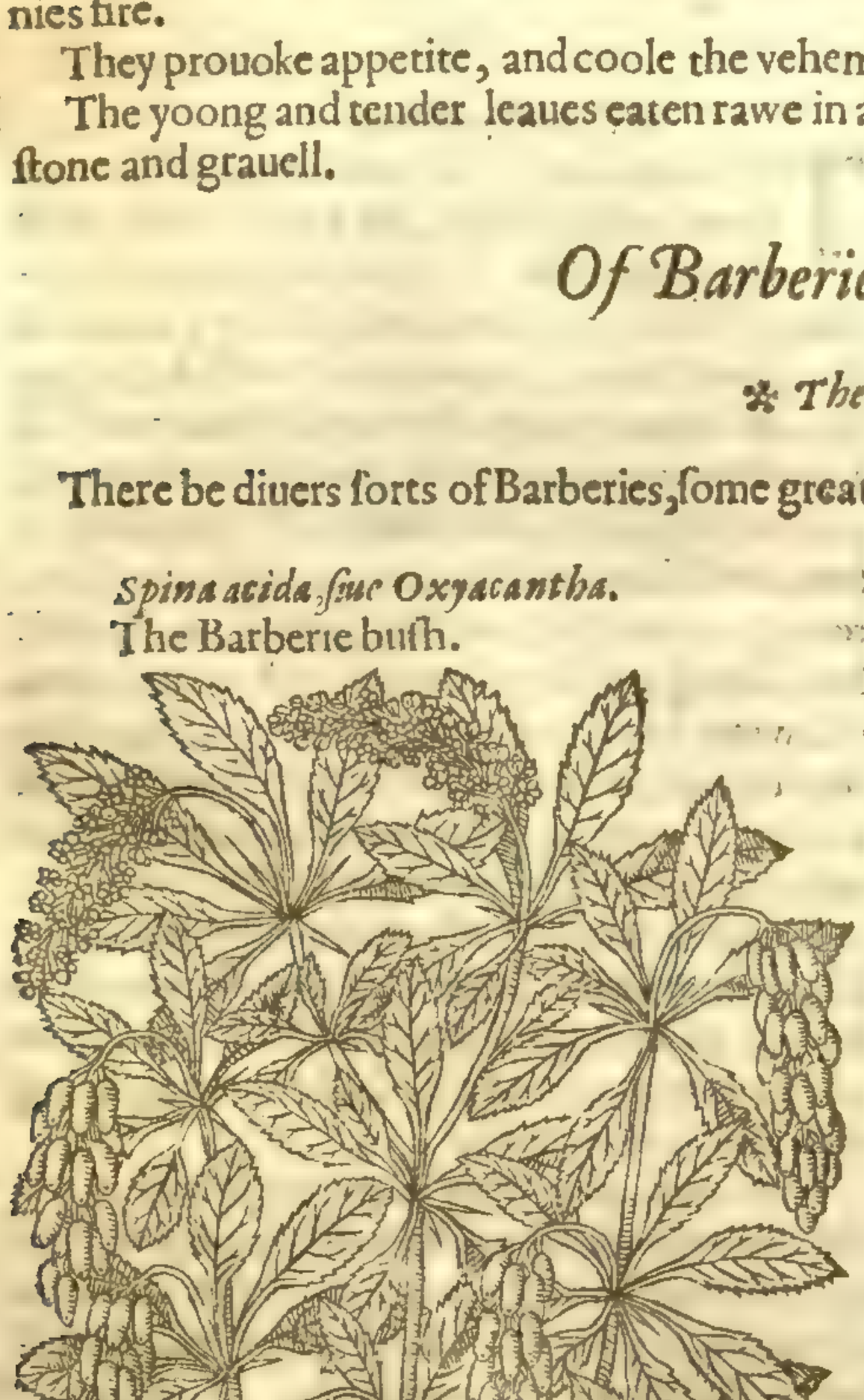
H The yoong and tender leaues eaten rawe in a sallade, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth the stone and grauell.

Of Barberies. Chap. 21.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Barberies, some greater, others lesser, and some without stones.

Spina acida, siue Oxyacantha.
The Barberie bush.



Berberis vulgaris, L.
Miel. dict.

✲ *The description.*

THe Barberie plant is an high shrub or bush, hauing many yoong straight shoots and branches, very full of white and prickly thornes; the rinde whereof is smooth and thinne, the woode it selfe yellow: the leaues are long, very greene, slightly nicked about the edges, and of a sower taste: the flowers be yellowe, standing in clusters vpon long stems: in their places come vp long berries, slender, red when they be ripe, with a little harde kernell or stone within; of a sower and sharpe taste: the roote is yellowe, disperseth it selfe far abroad, and is of a woodie substance.

We haue in our London gardens another sort, whose fruite is like in forme and substance, but one berrie is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein consisteth the difference.

We haue likewise another without any stone, the fruite is like the rest of the Barberies, both in substance and taste.

✲ *The place.*

The Barberie bush groweth of it selfe in vntoiled places and desart grounds, in woods, and the borders of fieldes, especially about a Gentlemans house called Master *Monke*, dwelling in a village called Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke,

brooke, where moſt of the hedges are nothing elſe but Barberie buſhes.

They are planted in gardens in moſt places of England.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues ſpring foorth in Aprill: the flowers and fruit in September.

✲ *The names.*

Galen calleth this Thorne in Greeke ὀξυάκανθα, who maketh it to differ from ὀξύακανθος, in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines: but more plainly in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments; where he reckoneth vp the tender ſprings of Barbaries among the tender ſhoores that are to be eaten, ſuch as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not foorth, wherein he plainly made a difference betweene *Oxyacantha* the Barberie buſh, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

Dioſcorides hath made mention of this Thorne, for that which he calleth *Oxyacantha* in the Fœminine gender, is *Galens Oxyacanthus* in the Maſculine gender.

Auicen ſeemeth to conteine both theſe ſhrubs vnder the name of Amyrberis, but we knowe they are neither of affinitie or neighbourhood, although they be both prickly.

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in ſhops Barberies of the corrupted name Amyrberis: of the later writers *Creſpinus*: in Italian *Creſpino*: in Spaniſh *Eſpino de maiuelas*: in high Dutch Paiſſelbeer: in lowe Dutch Sauſeboom: in French *Eſpine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name *Spinuineta*, *Spina acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and berries of this thorne are cold and drie in the ſecond degree: and as *Galen* alſo affirmeth, they are of thinne parts, and haue a certaine cutting qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues are vſed of diuers to ſeaſon meate with, and in ſteed of a ſallade, as be thoſe of Sorell. A

The decoction thereof is good againſt hot burning and cholericke agues: it alaieth the heate of B the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.

The fruite or berries are good for the ſame things, and be alſo profitable for hot laskes, and for C the bloudy flixe, and they ſtaie all maner of ſuperfluous bleedings.

The greene leaues of the Barberie buſh ſtamped, and made into ſauce, as that made of Sorrell, D called greene ſauce, doth coole hot ſtomackes, and thoſe that are vexed with hot burning agues, and procureth appetite.

The conſerue made of the fruite and ſugar, performeth all thoſe things before remembred, but E with better force and ſucceſſe.

The rootes of the tree ſteeped for certaine daies togither in ſtrong lie, made with aſhes of the aſh F tree, and the haire often moiſtned therewith maketh it yellow.

Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne Tree. Chap. 22.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſorts of the white Thorne Trees deſcribed of the later writers, one very common in moſt parts of England: there is another very rare, and not founde in Europe, except in ſome fewe rare gardens of Germanie; which differeth not from our common Hawthorne, ſauing that the fruit hereof is as yellow as Saffron: we haue in the weſt of England one growing at a place called Glaſtenburie, which bringeth foorth his flowers about Chriſtmas, by the report of diuers of good credite, who haue ſeene the ſame; but my ſelfe haue not ſeene it; and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white Thorne is a great ſhrub growing oftentimes to the height of the Peare tree: the trunke or bodie is great: the boughes and branches hard and woodie, ſet full of long ſharp thornes: the leaues be broade, cut with deepe gaſhes into diuers ſections, ſmooth, and of a gliſtering greene colour: the flowers grow vpon ſpokie rundles, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, ſometimes white, and often daſht ouer with a light waſh of purple; which hath mooued ſome to thinke ſome difference in the plants: after which come the fruite, being round berries, greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe; wherein is founde a ſoft ſweete pulpe, and certaine whitiſh ſeede: the roote groweth deepe in the ground, of a hard woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond and third haue béene touched in the firſt title, notwithſtanding I haue thought it not vnfit to inſert in this place a plant participating with the Hawthorne in flowers and fruite, and with the Seruice tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit alſo.

1 *Oxyacanthus.*
The Hawthorne tree.

Crataegus oxyacantha, L. mill. dict.

2 *Aria Theophraſti.*
Cumberland Hawthorne.

Crataegus aria, mill. dict.

❧ *The deſcription.*

Theophraſtus hath ſet foorth this tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a ſmall tree, delighting to grow in our ſhadowie woods of Cumberland and Weſtmerland, and many other places of the North countrie, where it is to be found in great quantitie: but ſeldome in Spaine, Italie, or any hot region. This tree is garniſhed with many ſmall branches beſet with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Aller leafe, of a darke greene colour aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath: among theſe leaues come foorth tufts of white flowers, verie like vnto the Hawthorne flowers: after which ſucceede ſmall red berries, like the berries of the Hawthorne, & in taſte like the Neapolitane Medlar: the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowen.

❧ *The place.*

The Hawthorne groweth in woods, & in hedges neer vnto high waies almoſt euerie where. The ſecond is a ſtranger in England. The laſt groweth at Glaſtenburie Abbey, as it is credibly reported vnto me.

❧ *The time.*

The firſt and ſecond flower in May, whereupon many do call the tree it ſelfe the May buſh, as a chiefe token of the comming in of May: the leaues come foorth a little ſooner: the fruite is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birdes in winter.

❧ *The names.*

Dioſcorides deſcribeth this ſhrub, and nameth it ὀξυάκανθα, in the Feminine gender: and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, ὀξυάκανθος, in the Maſculine gender: *Oxyacanthus* ſaith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, ſo be alſo the vertues not vnlike, &c. of *Oxyacantha Dioſcorides* writeth thus: It is a tree like to the wilde Peare tree, very ful of Thornes, &c.

Serapio

Serapio calleth it *Amyrberis*, and some saith *Dioscorides* would haue it called *Pyrina*, but the name *Pyrina* seemeth to belong to the yellow Hawthorne: it is called in high Dutch Haegdoren in low Dutch Hagedoren: in Italian *Bagaia*: in Spanish *Pirlitero*: in French *Aub-espine*: in English white Thorne, Hawthorne tree, and of some Landouers May-bush.

* *The temperature.*

The fruit of the Hawthorne tree is verie astringent.

* *The vertues.*

The Hawes or berries of the Hawthorne tree as *Dioscorides* writeth, do both stay the laske, the menses, and all other fluxes of blood: some authors write that the stones beaten to pouder and giuen to drinke, are good against the stone.

Of Goates Thorne. Chap. 23.

1 *Tragacantha siue spina Hirci.*
Goates Thorne.

2 *Spina Hirci minor.*
Small Goates Thorne.

* *The description.*

1 THe first *Tragacantha* or Goates Thorne, hath many branchie boughes and twigs, slender, and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometime occupie a great space or roome in compasse: the leaues are small, and in shape like Lentill leaues, whitish, and somwhat mossie or hairie, set in rowes one opposite against another: the flower is like the blossome of the Lentill, but much lesser, and of a whitish colour, and sometimes marked with purple lines or streakes: the seede is inclosed in small cods or husks, almost like vnto the wilde *Lotus* or horned Trefoile: the whole plant on euery side is set full of sharp prickly Thornes, hard, white, and strong: the rootes run vnder the ground like Licorice rootes, yellowe within, and blacke without, tough, limmer, and hard to breake: which being wounded in sundry places with some iron toole, and laide in the sunne, at the highest and hottest time of sommer, issueth foorth a certaine liquor, which being hardned by the same, is that gumme which is called in shops *Tragacantha*, and of some though barbarously *Dragagant*.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Tragacantha*, is alſo a lowe and thicke ſhrub, hauing many ſhootes growing from one turfe, of a white or grayiſh colour, about a cubite high, ſtiffe and woodie: the leaues are like the former, & garded with moſt ſtiffe prickes, not very ſafely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come foorth many flowers in ſmall tufts like *Geniſtella*, but that they are white; the cods are many, ſtraight and thornie like *Geniſtella*, wherein are many ſmal white and three cornered ſeeds as bigge as Muſtard ſeede.

3 *Poterion L'Obelij, ſiue Pimpinella ſpinoſa Camerarij.*
Burnet Goates Thorne.

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The Grecians haue called this plant Νουσάδα. bicauſe it is good for the ſinewes: it ſhould ſeeme that it tooke the name *Poterion* of *Potrix*, bicauſe it loueth a waterie or fennie ſoile: it hath ſmall branches and leaues of *Tragacantha* growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italie. It ſpreadeth abroad like a ſhrubbe: the barke or rinde is blackiſh & dry without great moiſture, very much writhed or wrinckled in and out, as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda*: the ſharpe prickes ſtand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confuſedly, and are finer and three times leſſer then thoſe of *Tragacentha*, growing much after the maner of *Lenticula* or *Aſtragalus*: the ſeed is ſmall and red like vnto Sumach, but leſſer.

✻ *The place.*

Petrus Bellonius in his firſt booke of Singularities reporteth, that there is great plentie heereof growing in Candie vpon the tops of the mountaines: *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it was thought to be no where but in Candie, but nowe it is certaine that it is found in Achaia, Peloponeſus, and alſo in Aſia: it doth alſo growe in Arcadia, which is thought not to be inferiour to that of Candie. It is thought by *L'Obelius* to grow in Languedocke in Fraunce, whereof *Theophraſtus* hath written in his 9. booke, that the liquor or gum iſſueth foorth of it ſelfe, and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut. The beſt is that ſaith *Dioſcorides*, which is through ſhining, thin, ſmooth, vnmixt, and ſweete of ſmell and taſte.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſummer moneths. I haue ſowen the ſeede of Poterion in April which I receiued from *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberge, that grew in my garden two yeres togither, and after periſhed by ſome miſchance.

✻ *The names.*

Goates Thorne is called in Greek τραγάκανθα, and of the moſt Herbariſts likewiſe *Tragacantha*, we may call it in Latine *Spina Hirci*: in French *Barbe Renard*: and in Engliſh for want of a better name, Goates Thorne: the liquor or gum that iſſueth foorth of the rootes beareth the name alſo of *Tragacantha*: it is called in ſhops *Gummi Tragacanthæ*, and in a barbarous maner *Gummi Tragacanthi*: in Engliſh Gumme Dragagant.

✻ *The temperature.*

This plant in eache part thereof is of a drying facultie without nipping. It doth conſolidate or glew togither ſinewes that be cut: but the rootes haue that facultie eſpecially, which are boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen vnto thoſe that haue any greefe or hurt in the ſinewes.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplaſticke or dawbing qualitie, by reaſon wherof it dulleth, or alaieth the ſharpenes of humours, and doth alſo ſomething drie.

✻ *The*

** The vertues.*

The Gumme is ſingular good to be licked in with honie againſt the cough, roughneſſe of the A throte, hoarſenes, and all ſharpe and thinne rheumes or diſtillations; being laide vnder the toong it taketh away the roughnes thereof.

Being drunke with Cute or the decoction of Lycorice, it taketh away and alaieth the heate of B vrine: it is alſo vſed in medicines for the eies.

The greateſt part of thoſe artificiall beades, ſweete chaines, bracelets, and ſuch like pretie ſweete C things of pleaſure are made harde and fit to be worne by mixing the gumme heereof with other ſweetes, being firſt ſteeped in Roſe water till it be ſoft.

Of the Ægyptian Thorne. Chap. 24.

** The kindes.*

D*ioſcorides* hath made mention of two ſorts of *Acacia*, this whoſe figure we haue ſet downe is the right *Acacia*.

Acacia Dioſcoridis.
The AEgyptian Thorne.

** The deſcription.*

D*ioſcorides* maketh mention of *Acacia*, whereof the firſt is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a ſhrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or ſtraight vp as other ſmall trees do: his branches are woodie, beſet with many hard and long Thornes, about which grow the leaues, compact of many ſmall leaues cluſtering about one ſide, as in the Lentill: the flowers are whitiſh, the husks or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like vnto Lupines, eſpecially on that ſide where the ſeede groweth, which is contained ſometimes in one part, and ſometimes in two parts of the huske, growing togither in a narowe necke: the ſeede is ſmooth and gliſtring. There is a blacke iuice taken out of theſe huskes, if they be dried in the ſhadow when they be ripe; but if when they are not ripe, then it is ſomwhat red: ſome do wring out a iuice out of the leaues and fruite. There floweth alſo a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called Gumme Arabicke.

Dioſcorides hauing deſcribed *Spina Acacia*, ſetteth downe a ſecond kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rew or *Cytiſus*, and cods like thoſe of *Geniſtella*, but ſomewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Raſor, and ſtill groweth forewarde narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a ſharpe edge: in theſe cods are contained three or fower flat ſeedes like Geniſtella, which before they waxe ripe are yellow, but afterwardes blacke: the whole plant groweth to the height of *Geniſta ſpinoſa*, or Gorſſe, both in ſhape, height, and reſemblance, and not to the height of a tree, as *Mathiolus* woulde perſwade vs, but full of ſharpe Thornes like the former.

** The*

The place.

The true Acacia groweth in AEgypt, Palestina, Lombardie and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth: among the shrubs and trees that remaine alwaies green, Acacia is noted for one by *Petrus Bellonius* in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 44.

The other Acacia groweth in Cappadocia and Pontus, as *Dioscorides* writeth: it is also found in Corsica, and on diuers mountaines of Italie, and likewise vpon all the coast of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbon coast of the Mediterranean sea.

The time.

These flower in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of August.

The names.

The tree Acacia is named of the Grecians ἀκακία, yea euen in our time, and likewise of the Latines *Acacia*: it is also called *Aegyptia spina* This strange thorne hath no English name that I can learne, and therefore it may keepe still the Latine name Acatia; yet I haue named it the AEgyptian thorne: the iuice is called also Acacia after the name of the plant. The Apothecaries of Germanie do appoint in stead hereof, the iuice that is pressed foorth of Sloes or Snags, which they likewise call *Acacia*. *Mathiolus* pictureth for Acacia, the tree which the later Herbarists do call *Arbor Iudæ*, to which he hath vntruly added Thornes, that he might belie Acacia, and yet he hath not made it agree with *Dioscorides* his description.

They call this ἑτέρα ἀκακία: in Latine *Acacia altera*, or the other Acacia, and *Pontica Acacia*, or Ponticke Acacia. The Apothecaries and many Herbarists knowe it not.

The nature.

The iuice of Acacia, as *Galen* saith, consisteth not of one onely substance, but is of substance both colde and earthie, to which also is coupled a certaine waterie essence, and it likewise hath thin and hot partes dispersed in it selfe: therefore it is drie in the third degree, and cold in the first if it be not washed; and in the second, if it be washed: for by washing it loseth his sharpe and biting qualitie, and the hot partes.

The vertues.

A The iuice of Acacia stoppeth the laske, the inordinate course of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie issue called *Gonorrhœa*, if it be drunke in red wine.

B It healeth the blastings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands smooth after *Serpigo*, healeth the blisters and extreme heate in the mouth, and maketh the haires blacke that are washed therewith.

C It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, against S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, and whitlowes.

D The gum doth binde and somewhat coole: it also hath ioyned vnto it an emplaistick or dawbing qualitie, by which it dulleth or alaieth the sharpnes of the medicines, wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolke of an egge, it will not suffer blisters to rise in the burned or scalded partes *Dioscorides*.

E The iuice of the other, saith *Dioscorides*, doth also binde, but it is not so effectuall nor so good in eie medicines.

Of boxe Thorne, and the iuice thereof called Lycium. Chap. 25.

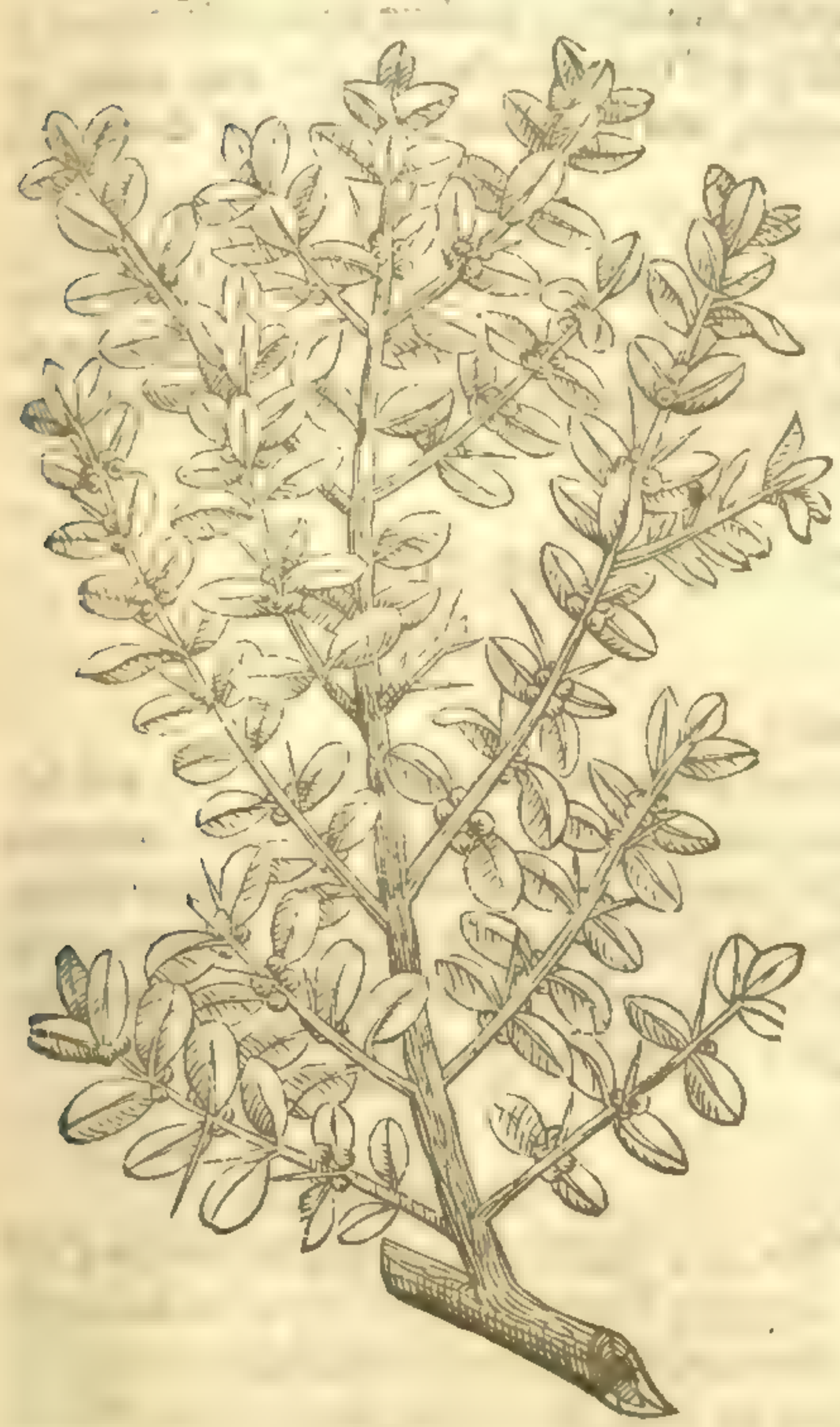
The description.

1 BOxe Thorne is a rare plant, in shape not vnlike the Boxe tree, whereof it hath beene reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches set full of round and thicke leaues, verie like that of the common Boxe tree: among which growe foorth most sharpe pricking thornes: the flowers growe among the leaues, which yeelde foorth small blacke berries of a bitter taste, as bigge as a pepper corne: the iuice whereof is somewhat oilie and of a reddish colour; which bitter iuice being set on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and sparkling; the ashes thereof are of a red colour: it hath many woodie rootes growing aslope.

2 The

2 The other kinde of *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*, groweth like vnto the common Priuet, hauing such like leaues, but somewhat narrower: the tops of the slender sprigs are furnished with prickes: the roote is tough, and of a woodie substance.

1 *Lycium, siue pyxacantha.*
Boxe Thorne.



2 *Lycium Hispanicum.*
Spanish Boxe Thorne.

✲ *The place.*

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it prospereth in rough pla-places, it hath likewise beene founde in Languedoc, and Prouence in Fraunce; *Bellonius* writeth that he found it in Palestina.

Mathiolus pictureth for Boxe Thorne, a plant with Boxe leaues, with very many boughes, and certaine thornes standing among them: but the notable Herbarist *Anguillara* and others, holde opinion, that it is not the right; with whom we also do agree.

There is drawne out of the leaues and branches of Boxe Thorne, or as *Plinie* saith, out of the boughes and rootes being thorowly boiled, a iuice, which is named *Lycium*.

Dioscorides saith, that the leaues and branches must be braied, and the infusion made many daies in the decoction thereof, after which the feaces or woodie stuffe must be cast away, and that which remaineth boiled againe till it become as thicke as honie: *Pliny* saith, that the rootes and branches are very bitter; and for three daies togither they must be boiled in a copper vessell, and the woode and stickes often taken out till the decoction be boiled to the thicknes of honie.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Februarie and March, and their fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

It is named in Greeke πυξάκανθα, which a man may call in Latine *Buxea spina*: and in English Boxe Thorne, of some Asses Boxe Tree, & prickley Boxe: it is also named *Lycium* of the iuice which is boiled out of it. The iuice is properly called λύκιον, and retaineth in Latine the same name *Lycium*: it is termed in English Thorne Boxe. But it seemeth to me, that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter,

being

being a ſtrange thing, and knowne to very fewe; the apothecaries know it not, who in ſteede thereof do vſe amiſſe the iuice of the fruite of Woodbine, and that not without great errour, as we haue alreadie written.

Dioſcorides teacheth to make of *Rhu χύλισμα*, which is good for thoſe things that *Lycium* is, and is vſed when *Lycium* is not to be had, and it is fit to put it in all medicines in ſteede thereof.

✻ *The temperature.*

Lycium or the iuice of Boxe Thorne, is as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kindes of ſubſtances, one of thinne parts digeſting and hot; another earthie and colde, by which it inioyeth his binding facultie: it is hot in a meane, and therefore it is vſed for diuers purpoſes.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Lycium* cleereth the ſight ſaith *Dioſcorides*, it healeth the ſcuruie feſtred ſores of the eie lids; the itch; and old fluxes, or diſtillations of humours; it is a remedie for the running of the eares; for vlcers in the gums, and almonds of the throte, and againſt the chaps and gallings of the lips and fundament.

Of Ramme or Harts thorne. Chap. 26.

✻ *The kindes.*

AFter the opinion of *Dioſcorides* there be three ſorts of *Rhamnus*, one with long, flat, and ſoft leaues; the other with white leaues; and the thirde with rounde leaues, which are ſomewhat blackiſh: *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* affirme that there are but two, the one white & the other blacke, both which do beare Thornes: but by the labour and induſtrie of the newe and late writers, there are found ſundry ſorts moe, all which and euery one of them are plants of a woodie ſubſtance, hauing alſo many ſtraight twiggie, and pliant branches, ſet with moſt ſharpe pricking thornes.

Rhamnus tertius Cluſij.
Ram or Harts thorne.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis is a ſhrubbe growing in hedges, and bringing foorth ſtraight branches and harde thornes, like to thoſe of the Hawthorne, with little leaues, long, ſomething fat and ſoft: and this hath that notable learned man *Cluſius* deſcribed more diligently in theſe wordes: The Ramme is a ſhrub fit to make hedges of, with ſtraight branches, parting it ſelfe into many twigs, white, and ſet with ſtiffe and ſtrong thornes, hauing leaues, which for the moſt part growe by fowers or fiues at the roote of euery Thorne, long, ſomething fat, like to thoſe of the Oliue tree, ſomewhat white, but tender and full of iuice; which in Autumne do ſomtimes fall off, leauing newe growing in their places: the flowers in Autumne are ſomething long, whitiſh, diuided at the brims into fiue parts, in their places is left a ſeede, in ſhew as in *Gelſemine*; notwithſtanding it was neuer my chaunce to ſee the fruit: the roote is thicke and diuerſly parted.

✻ *The place.*

This Ramme is found on the ſea banks of Holland, and eſpecially of Flanders; it is alſo found in other places in vallies or dales, and by running ſtreames, as neere vnto *Lycum Vindelicie fluuium*, where *Valerius Cordus* did oftentimes ſee it, as he himſelfe writeth.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

This Ram is greene togither with his leaues: the fruit or berries remaine on the ſhrub yea euen in winter.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call this thorne ῥάμνος: the Latines alſo *Rhamnus*, and of diuers it is named πρασοφόινος, λευκάκανθα, that is, *Spina alba*, or white Thorne, *Spina Cerualis*, or Harts thorne, as we finde written among the baſtard wordes. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina ſalutaris*, and *Herba ſalutaris*, which hath, ſaith he, as it were a Grape. It is called in Italian *Marruca* and *Rhamno*: in Spanith *Scambrones*: in Engliſh Ram, or Harts thorne.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Ram, ſaith *Galen*, doth drie and digeſt in the ſecond degree, it cooleth in the later end of the firſt degree, and in the beginning of the ſecond.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are laid pultus wiſe vpon hot cholerike inflammations and Saint A. Anthonies fire, but we muſt vſe them whileſt they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth.

Of Chriſtes Thorne. Chap. 26.

Paliurus.

Chriſtes Thorne.

Rhamnus Paliurus, L. mier. dict.

✲ *The deſcription.*

CHriſtes Thorne or Ram of Lybia, is a very tough and hard ſhrubbie tree, growing vp ſomtimes vnto the height of a tal tree, hauing very long and ſharpe pricklie branches; but the thornes that growe about the leaues are leſſer, and not ſo pricklie as the former. The leaues are ſmall, broad and almoſt round, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed; firſt of a darke greene colour, and then ſomewhat reddiſh. The flowers growe in cluſters at the top of the ſtalkes of a yellow colour: the huskes wherein the ſeedes be contained, are flat and broad, very like vnto ſmall bucklers as harde as wood, wherein are contained three or fower thin and flat ſeedes, like the ſeede of Line or Flaxe.

✲ *The place.*

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better eſteemed of in the countrie of Cyrena than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this ſhrub *Diphilus Siphnius in Athenæus* in his 14. booke, maketh mention, ſaying, that he did often eate of the ſame in Alexandria that beautifull citie.

Petrus Bellonius who trauelled ouer the holy land, ſaith, that this ſhrubbie thorne *Paliurus* was the thorne wherewith they crowned our Sauiour Chriſt: his reaſon for the proofe hereof is this, that in Iudæa there was not any thorne ſo common, ſo pliant or ſo fit for to make a crowne or garland of, nor any ſo full of cruell ſharpe prickles. It groweth throughout the whole countrie in ſuch abundance, that it is their common fewell to burne, yea ſo common with them there, as our Gorſſe, Brakes, and Broom is here with vs. *Ioſephus* in his firſt booke of Antiquities and 11. chapter ſaith, that this thorne hath the moſt ſharpe prickles of any other, and therfore that Chriſt might be the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a ſmall tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought foorth by ſowing of the ſeede.

✲ *The*

✲ *The time.*

The leaues fall away and continue not alwaies greene, as do thoſe of the Rams: it buddeth forth in the ſpring, as *Plinie* teſtifieth.

✲ *The names.*

This Thornie ſhrub is called in Greeke παλίουρος: the Latines and Italians retaine the ſame name *Paliurus*: for want of an Engliſh name, it may be termed Ram of Lybia, or Chriſts Thorne: *Plinie* reporteth, that the ſeede is called *Zura*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and roote of Chriſtes Thorne do euidently binde and cut.

✲ *The vertues.*

A By vertue of this cutting qualitie the ſeed doth weare away the ſtone, and cauſe tough and ſlimie humors to remooue out of the cheſt and lungs, as *Galen* ſaith.

B The decoction of the leaues and roote of Chriſts Thiſtle, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and is a remedie againſt poyſons, and the bitings of ſerpents.

C The roote doth waſte and conſume away *Phymata* and *Oedemata* if it be ſtamped and applied.

D The ſeede is good for the cough, and weareth away the ſtone in the bladder.

Of Buckthorne, or laxatiue Ram. Chap. 27.

Rhamnus ſolutinus.

Buckthorne.

✲ *The deſcription.*

BVckthorne groweth in manner of a ſhrub or hedge tree; his trunke or bodie is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and his barke is of the colour of a Cheſtnut, almoſt like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches are beſet with leaues that are ſomewhat round like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come foorth thornes which are hard and pricklie. The flowers are white and ſmall, which being vaded, there ſucceed little round berries, greene at the firſt, but afterwards blacke, whereof that excellent greene colour is made, which the painters and limners do call Sap greene; but theſe berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being ſteeped in vineger.

✲ *The place.*

Buckthorne groweth neere the borders of fields in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to growe in riuers and in water ditches. It groweth in Kent in ſundrie places, as at Farningham vpon the conie burrowes belonging ſometime to M. *Sibill*, as alſo vpon conie burrowes in Southfleete, eſpecially in a ſmall and narrow lane leading from the houſe of Maſter *William Swan* vnto Longfield downes; alſo in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, the berries be ripe in the fall of the leafe.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts call it in Latine *Rhamnus ſolutiuus*, bicauſe it is ſet with thornes, like as is the Ram, and beareth purging berries. *Mathiolus* nameth it *Spina infectoria*; *Valerius Cordus Spina Cerui*, and

and diuers call it *Burgiſpina.* It is termed in high Dutch Creutzbeer weghdorn: in Italian *Spino Merlo Spino Zerlino, Spino Cernino*: in Engliſh Laxatiue Ram, Way thorne, and Buckthorne: in lowe Dutch they call the fruit or berries Rhynbeſien, that is, as though you ſhould ſay in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*, in Engliſh Rheinberries: in French *Nerprun.*

✻ *The temperature.*

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taſte bitter and binding, ſo be they alſo hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

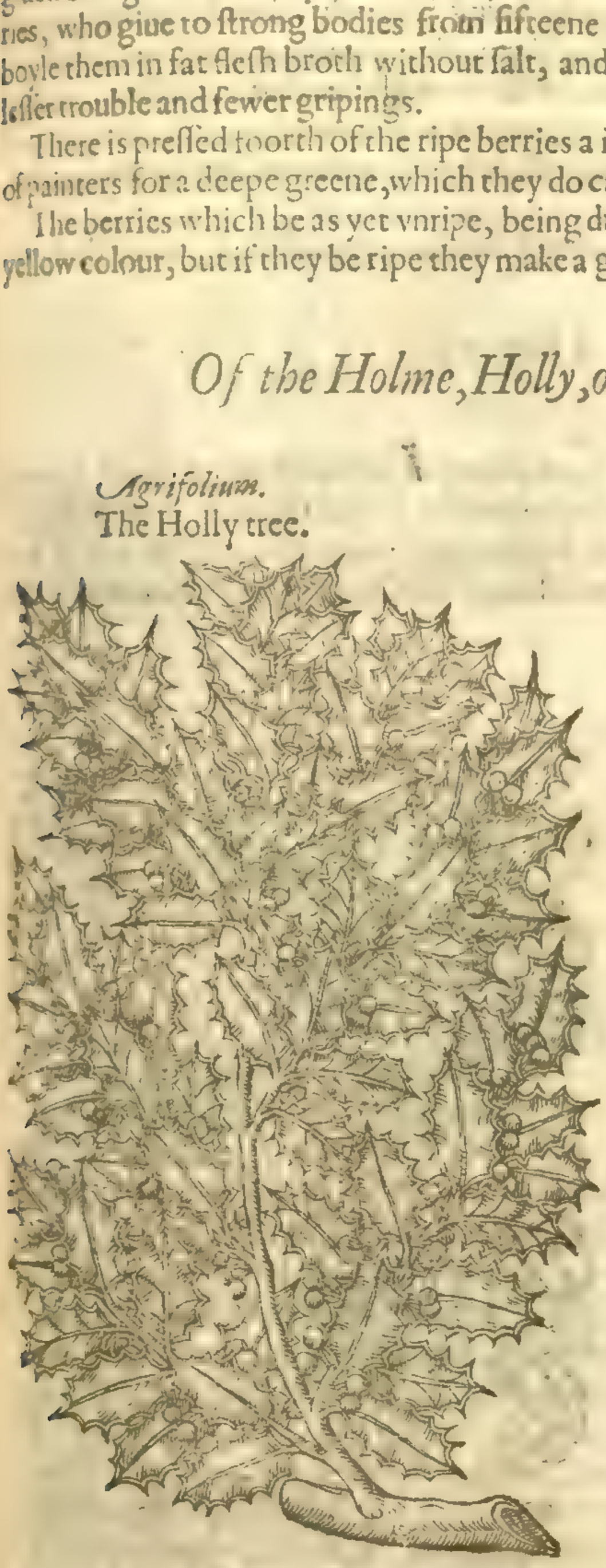
The ſame do purge and voide by the ſtoole thicke flegme, and alſo cholerike humours: they are A giuen being beaten into powder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to ſtrong bodies from fifteene to twenty or moe; but it is better to breake them and boyle them in fat fleſh broth without ſalt, and to giue the broth to drinke: for ſo they purge with leſſer trouble and fewer gripings.

There is preſſed foorth of the ripe berries a iuice, which being boyled with a little Allum is vſed B of painters for a deepe greene, which they do call Sap greene.

The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried and infuſed or ſteeped in water, do make a faire C yellow colour, but if they be ripe they make a greene.

Of the Holme, Holly, or Hüluer tree. Chap. 28.

Agrifolium.
The Holly tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Holly is a ſhrubbie plant, notwithſtanding it oftentimes groweth to a tree of a reaſonable bignes. The boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a ſmoothe and greene barke. The ſubſtance of the wood is hard and ſound, and blackiſh within, which doth alſo ſinke in the water, as doth the Indian wood which is called *Guaiacum.* The leaues are of a beautifull greene colour, ſmooth and glib, like almoſt to Bay leaues, but leſſer, and cornered in the edges with ſharpe prickles; which notwithſtanding they want or haue few when the tree is olde: the flowers be white and ſweete of ſmell: the berries are round, of the bignes of a little Peaſe, or not much greater, of colour red, of taſte vnpleaſant, with a white ſtone in the middeſt, which do not eaſily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the roote is woodie.

There is made of the ſmooth barke of this tree or ſhrub, Birdlime, which the birders and countrie men do vſe to take birdes with. They pull off the bark, and make a ditch in the ground eſpecially in moiſt, boggie, or foggie earth, wherinto they put this barke, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there till it be rotten and putrified, which will be done in the ſpace of twelue daies or thereabout: which don, they take it foorth, and beate it in mortars vntill they come to the thickneſſe and clammineſſe of Lime. Laſtly, that they may cleere it from peeces of barke and other filthineſſe, they do waſh it very often; after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen veſſels.

✻ *The*

✻ The place and time.

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth greene both winter and sommer; the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after.

✻ The names.

This tree or ſhrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium*: in Italian *Agrifoglio*, and *Aguifoglio*: in Spaniſh *Azebo*: in high Dutch Walddiſtell, and of diuers Stechpalmen: in lowe Dutch Hulſt: in French *Hous* and *Houſſon*: in Engliſh Holly, Huluer and Holme.

✻ The temperature.

The berries of Holly are hot and drie, and of thin partes, and waſte away winde.

✻ The vertues.

A They are good againſt the colicke: for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the ſtoole thicke flegmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them, who oftentimes made triall thereof.

B The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no leſſe hurtfull than that of Miſſelto, for it is maruellous clammie; it gleweth vp all the intrailes, it ſhutteth and draweth togither the guts and paſſages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth deſtruction to man, not by any qualitie, but by his glewing ſubſtance.

C Holly beaten to powder and drunke, is an experimented medicine againſt all fluxes of the belly, as the dyſenterie and ſuch like.

Of the Oke. Chap. 29.

✻ The kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of Okes or Acorne trees, ſome common, others ſtrange, or of forreine countries: of the common Oke with his fungous excreſcence, as alſo of diuers ſorts of Miſſeltoes, which growe not onely vpon the Oke, but vpon ſundrie other trees alſo, and likewiſe of that long white moſſe that is eſpecially found vpon the branches of the Oke, as ſhall be declared in this preſent chapter.

1 *Quercus vulgaris cum glande & muſco ſuo.*
The Oke tree with his Acornes and moſſe.

2 *Quercus vulgaris.*
The common Oke.

✻ The

Quercus robur, L. a[s] m[...] dr[...]

The description.

1 THe common Oke groweth to a great tree; the trunke or bodie whereof is couered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts. The armes or boughes are likewise great, dispersing themselues far abroad. The leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a moist sweete deaw, and somewhat clammie, and also a fungous excrescence, which we cal Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a brown, hard and tough pilling, set in a rough scalie cup or huske. There is often found vpon the body of the tree, and also vpon the branches, a certaine kinde of long white mosse hanging downe from the same: and sometimes another woodie plant, which we call Misseltoe, being either an excrescence or outgrowing from the tree it selfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a birde that hath eaten a certaine berrie.

3 *Quercus humilis.*
The Dwarffe Oke.

The description.

3 *Carolus Clusius* reporteth that he founde this base or lowe Oke not far from Lisborne, of the height of a cubite, which notwithstanding did also beare an acorne, like that of our Oke tree, sauing that the cup is smoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

There is a wild Oke, which riseth vp oftentimes to a maruellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body thereof is now and then of a mighty thicknes, in compasse two or three fathoms; it sendeth foorth great spreading armes, diuided into a multitude of boughes. The leaues are smooth, something hard, broad, long, gashed in the edges, greene on the vpper side: the Acornes are long, but shorter than those of the tamer Oke; euery one fastened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are couered with a thin rinde or shel; the substance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beanes, Pease & Almonds: the barke of the yoong Okes is smooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thick, hard, and full of chops: the inner substance or hart of the wood is something yellow, hard and sound, and the older the harder: the white and outwarde part next to the barke, doth easily rot, being subiect to the worme, especially if the tree be not feld in due time: some of the rootes grow deepe into the earth, and other some far abroad, by which it stiffely standeth.

The place.

The Oke doth scarsely refuse any ground; for it groweth in a drie and barren soyle, yet doth it prosper better in a fruitfull ground: it groweth vpon hils and mountaines, and likewise in valleies: it commeth vp euery where in all parts of England, but is not so common in other of the South and hot regions.

The time.

The Oke doth cast his leaues for the most part about the end of Autumne: some keepe their leaues on, but drie all winter long, vntill they be thrust off by the new spring.

The names.

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς: in Latine *Quercus*, of some *Placida*, as *Gaza* translateth it. It may be called *Satiua*, *Vrbana*, or *Culta*; some also *Emeros*, *mudion*, and *Robur*. The Macedonians ἐπιμιδρυον, as though you should say *Veriquercus*, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, or *Verè Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in English the tamer Oke tree: in French *Chesne*: in Dutch Eycken boom.

The fruite is named in Greeke Βάλανος: in Latine *Glans*: in high Dutch Eichel: in lowe Dutch Eckel: in Spaniſh *Bellotas*: in Italian *Chiande*: in Engliſh Acorne and Maſt.

The cup wherein the Acorne ſtandeth, is named in Greeke ὀμφακὶς, as *Paulus AEgineta* in his 3. booke 42. chapter teſtifieth ſaying, *omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine *Calix glandis*: in ſhops *Cupula glandis*: in Engliſh the Acorne cup.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, acorne cups, and the Acornes themſelues, do mightily binde and drie in the thirde degree, being ſomwhat colde withall.

B The beſt of them ſaith *Galen*, is the thinne skin which is vnder the bark of the tree, and that next, which lieth neereſt to the pulpe, or inner ſubſtance of the Acorne; al theſe ſtay the whites, the reds, ſpitting of bloud, and lasks: the decoction of theſe is giuen, or the powder of them dried, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

C Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeelde no nouriſhment to mans bodie, but that which is groſſe, rawe, and colde.

D Swine are fatted heerwith, and by feeding heereon, haue their fleſh hard and ſound.

E The Acornes prouoke vrine, and are good againſt all venome and poiſon, but they are not of ſuch a ſtopping and binding facultie as the leaues and barke.

F The Oke Apples are good againſt all fluxes of bloud and lasks, in what maner ſoeuer it be taken, but the beſt way is to boile it in red wine, and being ſo prepared, it is good alſo againſt the exceſſiue moiſture and ſwelling of the iawes and almonds or kernels of the throte.

G The decoction of the Oke apples ſtaieth womens diſeaſes, and cauſeth the mother that is fallen downe to returne againe to the natural place, if they do ſit ouer the ſaid decoction being very hot.

H The ſame ſteeped in ſtrong white wine vineger, with a litle powder of Brimſtone, and the root of *Iris* mingled togither, and ſet in the ſunne by the ſpace of a moneth, maketh the haire black, conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh, taketh away ſunburning, freckles, ſpots, the morphew, with al deformities of the face, being waſhed therewith.

I The Oke Apples being broken in ſunder about the time of their withering, do foreſhewe the ſequell of the yeere, as the expert Kentiſh husbandmen haue obſerued by the liuing things founde in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plentie of graine to inſue; if a white worme like a Gentill or Maggot, then they prognoſticate murren of beaſts and cattle; if a Spider, then (ſaie they) we ſhall haue a peſtilence or ſome ſuch like ſickne to followe amongſt men: theſe things the learned alſo haue obſerued and noted; for *Mathiolus* writing vpon *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that before they haue an hole thorough them, they conteine in them either a flie, a ſpider, or a worme; if a flie, then warre inſueth; if a creeping worme, then ſcarcitie of victuals; if a running ſpider, then followeth great ſickne or mortalitie.

Of the ſcarlet Oke. Chap. 30.

❧ *The kindes.*

ALthough *Theophraſtus* hath made mention but of one of theſe Holme or Hollie Okes onely, yet hath the later age ſet downe two kindes thereof; one bearing the ſcarlet graine, and the other onely the Acorne; which thing is not contrary to *Dioſcorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne in his firſt booke among δρυσὶν, or the Okes; and the other he deſcribeth in his fourth booke vnder the title κόκκος βαφικὴ, or *Coccus baphice*.

❧ *The deſcription.*

THe Oke which beareth the ſcarlet graine is a ſmall tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bigne, hauing many faire branches or boughes ſpread abroad: whereon are ſet leaues, greene aboue, white vnderneath, ſnipt about the edges, and at euery corner one ſharpe prickle, in maner of the ſmoother Holly: among which commeth ſometimes (but not often) ſmall Acornes, ſtanding in little cups or husks, armed with prickes as ſharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taſte. Beſides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the woody branches, a certaine kinde of berries, or rather an excreſcence, of the ſubſtãce of the Oke Apple, & of the bignes of a Peaſe, at the firſt white, and of the colour of aſhes when they be ripe, in which are engendred little Maggots, which ſeeme to

to be without life vntill they feele the heate of the sunne, and then they creepe, and seeke to flie away. But the people of the countrie (which make a gaine of them) do watch the time of their flying, euen as we do Bees, which they then take & put into a linnen bag, wherein they shake and boult them vp and downe vntill they be dead, which they do make vp into great lumpes oftentimes, and likewise sell them to Diers, and such like, apart, euen as they were taken foorth of the bag, whereof is made the most perfect Scarlet.

Ilex Coccigera.
The Scarlet Oke.

❧ *The place.*

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and also in Spaine: but it beareth not the Scarlet graine in all places, but in those especially, which lie towards the Midland sea, and which be subiect to the scorching heate of the sunne, as *Carolus Clusius* witnesseth, and not there alwaies; for when the tree waxeth olde, it groweth to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the yoong shoores haue attained to two or three yeeres growth, it becommeth fruitfull againe.

Petrus Bellonius in his bookes of Singularities sheweth, that *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine, doth growe in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberides*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great store of wealth, who separate the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and sell this beeing made vp into bals or lumps, much deerer than the emptie shels or husks.

Of this graine also *Pausanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and sheweth, that the tree which bringeth foorth this graine, is not great, and also groweth in Phocis, which is a countrie in Macedonia neere to the Bœotians, not far from the mountaine Parnassus.

Theophrastus writeth, that πρῖνος, or the Scarlet Oke is a great tree, and riseth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongst which writers there is some contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophrastus* a great one, which may chaunce according to the soyle and climate: for that vpon the stonie mountaines cannot grow to that greatnes, as those in the fertill grounds.

❧ *The time.*

The little graines or berries which growe about the boughes, begin to appeere especially in the spring, when the Southwest windes do blow. The flowers fall and are ripe in Iune, togither with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heate of the sunne, do foorthwith flie away (in manner of a moth or Butterflie) vnlesse by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often shaking them togither, as aforesaid.

The tree or shrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, seldome before new come vp in their place.

❧ *The names.*

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke πρῖνος: in Latine *Ilex*: the later writers *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccifera*: in Spanish *Coscoia*: for want of a fit English name, we haue thought good to christen it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of some in English Holme, which signifieth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as those that follow, might be called Holme Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the shrub or hedge tree *Agrifolium*, which is simply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

. The graine or berrie that serueth to die with, is properly called in Greeke κόκκος βαφικὸς in Latine *Coccus infectoria*, or *Coccum infectorium*: *Pliny* also nameth it *Cusculium*, or as most do read it *Quisquilium*; the same author saith, that it is likewise named *Scolecion*, or Maggot berrie.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries do acknowledge it by the name of *Chesmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*. They are deceiued who thinke that *Chesmes* doth differ from *Infectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian *Grano de tinctori*: in Spanish *Grana de tintoreros*: in high dutch **Scharlachbeer**: in French *Vermillon* and *Graine d'escarlate*: in English after the Dutch Scarlet Berrie, or Scarlet graine, and after the Apothecaries worde *Coccus Baphicus*; the Maggot within is that which is named Cochonele as most do deeme.

The Acorne or fruite heerof is called of diuers, as *Theophrastus* saith, ἄκυλον, *Acylum*.

❋ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This graine is astringent, and somewhat bitter, and also dry without sharpenes and biting: therefore saith *Galen* it is good for great wounds and sinewes that be hurt, if it be laide thereon; some temper it with vineger; others with Oxymell, or syrupe of vineger.

B It is commended and giuen by the later Phisitions to staie the menses: it is also counted among those simples which be cordials and good to strengthen the hart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes* made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many do highly commend against the infirmities of the hart: notwithstanding it was chiefely deuised in the beginning for purging of melancholy, which thing is plainly declared by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore seeing that this stone hath in it a venemous qualitie, and likewise a propertie to purge melancholie, it cannot of it selfe be good for the hart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defende the hart from the hurts of this stone, and correct the malice thereof.

C This composition is commended against the trembling and shaking of the hart, and for swounings and melancholike passions, and sorrow proceeding of no euident cause: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merrie and ioyfull.

D It is therefore good against melancholicke diseases, vaine imaginations, sighings, greefe and sorrowe without manifest cause, for that it purgeth away melancholike humours: after this maner it may be comfortable for the hart, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cause of sorrow: neither can it otherwise strengthen a weake and feeble hart, vnlesse this stone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out.

E Therefore he that is purposed to vse this composition against beatings and throbbings of the hart and swounings, and that not as a purging medicine, shall do well and wisely by leauing out the stone *Cyaneus*: for this being taken in a little waight, or small quantitie, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane season trouble and torment the stomacke, and withall thorow his sharpe and venemous qualitie (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offensiue to the guts and intrails, and by this meanes bring more harme then good.

F Moreouer it is not necessarie, no nor expedient, that the bristle died with Cochenele called *Chesmes*, as the Apothecaries tearme it, should be added to this composition: for this bristle is not died without *auripigmentum*, called also Orpiment, and other pernitious things ioined therewith, whose poisonsome qualities are added to the iuices, togither with the colour, if either the bristle or died silke be boiled in them.

G The berries of the Cochenele must be taken by themselues, which alone are sufficient inough to die the iuices, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewise needfull to boile the raw bristle togither with the graines, as most Phisitions thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the strengthening of the hart.

Of the barren Scarlet Oke. Chap. 31.

❋ *The description.*

THe barren Scarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, sometimes as bigge as the Peare tree, with boughes farre spreading like the Acorne or common Maste trees: the timber is firme & sound: the leaues are set with prickles round about the edges, like those of the former Scarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth olde

olde, hauing on them no prickles at all; but are somewhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, greene on the vpperside, and graie vnderneath: the Acorne standeth in a prickley cup, like our common Oke Acorne, which when it is ripe, becommeth of a browne colour with a white kernell within, of taste not vnpleasant: there is founde vpon the branches of this tree, a certaine kinde of long hairie mosse, of the colour of ashes, not vnlike to that of our English Oke.

Ilex Glandifera.
The barren scarlet Oke.

The place.

In diuers places there is great woods of these trees, hils also and valleies beautified therewith; they grow vsually in many kingdomes of Spain: they growe in great plentie in Languedocke and Prouence.

It is likewise founde in Italie: it beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger size then doth the tame Oke, in some countries lesser and shorter: they are strangers in England; notwithstanding there is heere and there a tree thereof, that hath beene procured from beyonde the seas; one groweth in hir Maiesties garden of White Hal, neer to the gate that leadeth into the streete, and in some other places heere and there one.

The time.

It is greene at all times of the yeere: it is late before the Acornes be ripe: *Clusius* reporteth that he sawe the flowers growing in clusters, of a yellow colour in the moneth of Maie.

The names.

This Oke is named in Greeke πεῖνος: in Latine *Ilex*: in Spanish *Enzina*: in Italian *Elice*: in French *Chesneuerd*: in English Barren scarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and also of some French Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruite or Acorne *Bellota*, or *Abillota*. *Theophrastus* seemeth to call this tree not *Prinos*, but *Smilax*, for he maketh mention but of one *Ilex* only, and that is of scarlet Oke, and he sheweth that the Arcadians do not cal the other *Ilex*, but *Smilax*, for the name *Smilax* is of many significations: there is *Smilax* among the pulses, which is also called *Dolichus*, and *Phaseolus*; and *Smilax aspera*, and *Lauis*, among the Bindeweedes: likewise *Smilax* is taken of *Dioscorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree; of *Smilax Theophrastus* writeth thus in his third booke: the inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certain tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the scarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not set with such sharpe prickles, but tenderer and softer.

Of this *Smilax Plinie* also writeth in his 16. booke 6. chapter. There be of *Ilex* saith he, two kinds, *Ex ijs in Italia folio non multum ab oleis distant*, called of certaine Grecians *Smilaces*, in the prouinces *Aquifolia*: in which words in steede of Oliue trees, may perchance be more truely placed *Suberis*, or the Corke tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax*, is not reported of any of the old writers to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke called *Phellos*, or the Corke tree, hath as we haue saide, a little leafe.

The temperature and vertues.

The leaues of this Oke haue force to coole and repell or keepe backe, as haues the leaue of the A Acorns, or Maste trees, being stamped or beaten and applied they are good for soft swellings, and strengthen weake members.

B The barke of the roote boiled in water vntill it bee dissolued and laide on all night, maketh the haire blacke, if they be first scoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioscorides* saith.

C *Clusius* reporteth that the Acorne is esteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be solde, in the citie of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that countrey: and of this Acorn *Plinie* also hath peraduenture written in his 16. book 5. chapter, in these words; Moreouer there is serued at mens tables for a second course all Spaine thorow, an Acorne.

Of the great Holme Oke. Chap. 32.

1 *Cerris maiore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with great Acornes.

2 *Cerris minore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with lesser Acornes.

The description.

AMong the wilder Okes this is not the least, for his comely proportion, although vnprofitable for timber, to make coales, cartes, wainscot, houses, or ships of: the fruite is not fit for man or beast to eat; neither any propertie known for the vse of Phisicke or Chirurgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree: the trunke or bodie is great, and very faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber soft and spungie, scarce good to be burned: from which shooteth foorth verie comely branches, dispersing themselues farre abroad, whereon are set for the most part by couples very faire leaues, greene aboue, and of an ouerworne russet colour vnderneath, cut or snipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth fast vnto the boughes, without any footestalke at all, being very great like vnto our common Acorne, set in a rough and prickly cup like a hedgehogge or the Chesnut huske, of a harsh taste, and hollow within: this tree beareth or bringeth forth oftentimes a certaine smooth kinde of Gall, altogither vnprofitable: this Oke likewise bringeth foorth

foorth another kind of excrescence which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke *κάνναβις*, *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*; this *Penis* or pricke is hollow, mossie, hanging downe halfe a yarde long, like a long ragge of linnen cloth.

2 The second is altogither like the first, sauing that this beareth smaller Acornes, and the whole tree is altogither lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

❧ *The place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is seldome times found, and that but in woodes onely: it is for the most part vnknowne in Italy, as *Plinie* reporteth.

❧ *The time.*

They bring foorth their fruite or Acornes in the fall of the leafe.

❧ *The names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke *ἔγιλωψ*: in Latine *Cerrus*: yet doth *Plinie* make mention both of *AEgilops* and also of *Cerrus*. *Ἔγιλωψ* is likewise one of the diseases of corne, called in Latine *Festuca*, in English wilde Otes, and farre differing from the tree *AEgilops*.

That which haingeth from the boughes is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke 8. chapter *Fanus* onely: that Acorne tree named *AEgilops* bringeth foorth *Pilos arentes*, withered prickles, couered with white mossie iagges hanging downe, not onely in the barke, but also from the boughes, halfe a yarde in bignes, bearing a sweete smell, as we haue taide among ointments.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old writers: neither of our owne experience.

Of the Corke Oke. Chap. 33.

❧ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of the Corke trees, differing according to countrey and climate.

1 *Suber latifolium.*
The Corke tree with broade leaues.

2 *Suber angustifolium.*
The Corke tree with narrow leaues.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Corke tree is of a middle bignes, like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren ſcarlet Oke; but with a thicker bodie, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the moſt part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or cranies, that cleaueth and diuideth it ſelfe into peeces, which vnleſſe they be taken away in due time, do giue place to another baike growing vnderneath, which when the old is remooued, is maruellous red, as though it were painted with ſome colour: the Acorne ſtandeth in a cup which is great, briſtled, rough, and full of prickles; this Acorne is alſo aſtringent or binding, more vnpleaſant then the holme Acorne, greater in one place, and leſſer in another.

2 The Corke tree with narrowe leaues, groweth likewiſe to the height and bignes of a great tree: the trunke or body whereof is couered with a rough and ſcabbed barke, of an ouerworne blackiſh colour, which likewiſe cleaueth and caſteth his coate when the inner barke groweth ſomewhat thicke: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, eaſie to be bowed any way, like thoſe of the Oziar, whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruite groweth in ſmall cups as the Acornes do; they are leſſer then thoſe of the other kinde, as is the reſt of the tree, wherein is the chiefeſt difference.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the countrey of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it alſo groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing ſomwhat from that of Aquitania, as *C. Cluſius* declareth: it is likewiſe found in Italy, and that in the territory of *Piſa*, with a longer leafe, and ſharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a ſawe, and rougher, as *Mathiolus* teſtifieth.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italie, about the Pyrenæi mountaines they fall away in winter.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke φελλὸς: in Latine *Suber*: in French *Liege*: in Italian *Sugaro*: the ſame names do alſo belong to the barke: the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*, the Engliſh men Corke tree; and the barke *Corcha de Alcornoque*, whereupon the low countreymen, and Engliſhmen alſo, do call it Corke; and yet it is called in lowe Dutch likewiſe Clothout.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This barke doth manifeſtly dry with a binding facultie.

B Being beaten to powder and taken with water, it ſtancheth bleeding in any part of the bodie: the Corke which is taken out of wine veſſels ſaith *Paulus*, being burnt, maketh aſhes which do mightilie dry, and are mixed in compoſitions, deuiſed againſt the bloudie flixe.

C Corke is alſo profitable for many things; it is vſed ſaith *Plinie* about the ankers of ſhips, fiſhers nets, and to ſtop veſſell with; and in winter for womens ſhooes, which vſe remaineth with vs euen to this day; fiſhermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of ſinking; and ſhoomakers put it in ſhooes and pantofles for warmnes ſake.

Of the Gall tree. Chap. 34.

✻ *The kindes.*

OF trees that bring foorth Gals, there be diuers ſorts, as may appeere by the diuers formes and ſorts of Gals ſet foorth in this preſent Chapter, which may ſerue for their ſeuerall diſtinctions, whereof ſome bring foorth Acornes, likewiſe, and ſome nothing but Gals: the figures of ſome fewe of the trees ſhall giue you ſufficient knowledge of the reſt, for all the Acorne, or Maſte trees bring foorth Gals: but thoſe trees whoſe figures we haue ſet foorth do beare thoſe Gals fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

Dioſcorides and *Galen* make but two ſorts of Gals, the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more ſpungie in the inner part: both of them rounde, hauing the forme of a little ball; and the other ſmooth

ſmooth and eeuen on the outſide: ſince, the later writers haue founde moe, ſome hauing certaine little knobs ſticking foorth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth alſo cleaue and growe without ſtalke to the leafe. There is alſo founde a certaine excreſcence of a light greene colour, ſpungie, and waterie, in the middle whereof nowe and then is founde a little flie or worme: which ſoft ball in hot countries, doth many times become harde, like the little ſmooth Gall, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith.

1 *Galla, ſiue Robur maius.*
The great Gall tree.

2 *Galla minor.*
The little Gall tree.

The deſcription.

1 THe Gall tree groweth vp to a ſufficient height, hauing a verie faire trunke or bodie; whereon are placed long twiggie branches, bringing foorth verie faire leaues, broade, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a ſawe: among which come foorth Acornes, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame, like thoſe of the Oke, and likewiſe a woodie excreſcence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine ſmall eminences or bunches on the outſide, growing for the moſt part vpon the ſlender branches without ſtalkes, and ſometimes they grow at the endes thereof, which by the heate of the ſunne are harder, greater, and more ſolide in one countrey then another, according to the ſoile and clymate.

2 The leſſer Gall tree differeth not from the former, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer: the fruite and Gals likewiſe leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

The

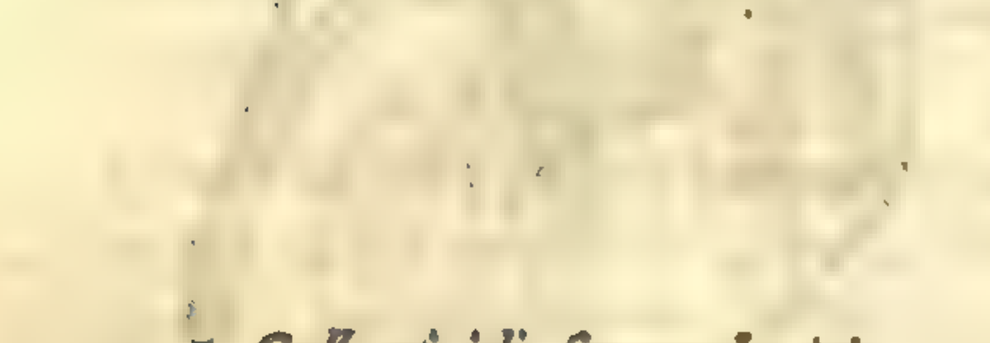
The forme of diuers sorts of Gals.

3 *Galla orbiculata.*
The round Gall.

4 *Galla oblonga.*
The long Gall.

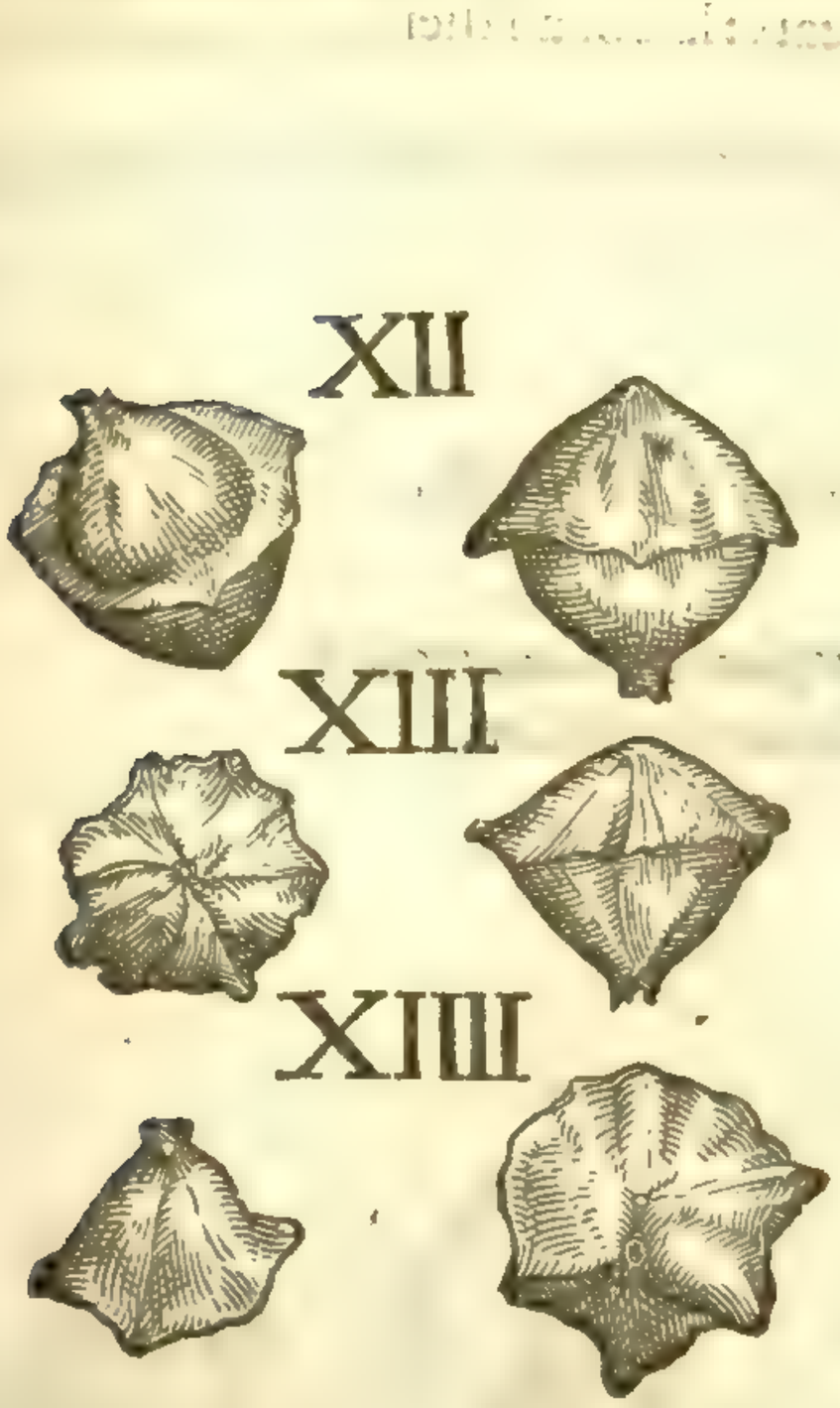
5 *Galla viridis, siue omphacitis.*
Greene or vnripe Gals.

6 *Galla Asinina.*
Asses Gals.



7 Galla

7 *Galla Galericulata.*
Hooded Gals.



8 *Galla cum fructu.*
The Gall tree with fruite.

✻ *The place.*

The Gals are founde in Italy, Spaine, and Bohemia, and moſt of the hot regions.

✻ *The time.*

The Gall ſaith *Pliny* appeereth or commeth foorth when the ſunne commeth out of the ſigne *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

✻ *The names.*

The Gall tree is called *Quercus*, *Robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the Gal is called in Greeke κυνὶς: the apothecaries and Italians, keepe the name *Galla* for the fruite: in high Dutch Galopffell: in lowe Dutch Galnoten: in Spaniſh *Agalla*, *Galha*, and *Bugalha*: in French *Noix de Galle*: in Engliſh Gaules and Gals.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the ſecond: A
it is a very harſh medicine, it faſtneth and draweth together faint and ſlacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the fleſh, it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and ſuch like fluxes, and doth effectually dry vp the ſame, eſpecially when they haue a deſcent into the gummes, almonds of the throte, and other places of the mouth.

The other Gall doth dry and alſo binde; but ſo much leſſer, by howe much the harſh or choking B
qualitie is diminiſhed: being boiled, beaten, and alſo applied in maner of a plaiſter it is laide with good ſucceſſe vpon the inflammations of the fundament and falling downe thereof: it is boiled in water if there be need of little aſtriction; and in wine, eſpecially in auſtere wine, if more need require.

Gals are very profitable againſt the dyſenterie, and the Cœliacke paſſion being drunk in wine, or C
the powder thereof ſtrowed vpon meates.

Gals are vſed in dying and colouring of ſundrie things, and in making of inke. D

Laſt of all burnt Gals do receiue a further facultie to ſtanch bloud, and are of thinne parts, and E

of

of greater vertue to dry then be thoſe that are not burnt; they muſt be laide vpon hot burning coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then are they to be quenched in vineger and wine.

E Moreouer gals are good for thoſe that be troubled with the bloudy flixe and common laskes, being taken with wine or water, and alſo applied or vſed in meats: laſt of all theſe are to be vſed as oft as neede requireth to dry and binde.

F Oke apples are much of the nature of gals, yet are they farre inferiour vnto them, and of leſſer force.

Of Miſſeltoe, or Miſteltoe. Chap. 35.

1 *Viſcum.*
Miſſeltoe.

2 *Viſcum Indicum L'Obelij.*
Indian Miſſeltoe.

*The deſcription.

1 *Viſcum*, or Miſſeltoe, hath many ſlender branches ſpred querthwart one another, & wrapped and interlaced one within another: the barke of which is of a light greene or Popiniay colour: the leaues of this branching excreſcence, be of a browne greene colour; the flowers be ſmall and yellowe; which being paſt, there appeere ſmall cluſters of white tranſlucent berries, which are ſo cleere that a man may ſee through them, and are full of clammie or vicious moiſture, whereof the beſt Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holme or Hollie barke, and within this berrie is a ſmall blacke kernell or ſeede: this excreſcence hath not any roote, neither doth increaſe himſelfe of his ſeede as ſome haue ſuppoſed, but it rather commeth of a certaine moiſture & ſubſtance gathered togither vpon the boughes & ioints of the trees, through the barke whereof this vaporous moiſture proceeding, bringeth foorth the Miſſeltoe: many haue diuerſlie

ſpoken

spoken heereof; some of the learned haue set downe that it came of the dung of the birde called a Thrush, who hauing fedde of the seedes thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this berry, a most fit matter to make Lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Misseltoe groweth likewise vpon the branches of trees, running alongst the same in maner of *Polypodie*: the strings of the roores are like those of Couch grasse from which rise vp diuers stalkes, smooth and euen, set with ioints and knees at certaine distances: towarde the top commeth foorth one leafe, ribbed like the Plantaine leafe, whereon are marked certaine round eies, such as are in the haft of a knife; from the bosome whereof commeth foorth a chaffie branch, set with small leaues, which continue greene winter and sommer.

3 *Viscum Peruvianum L'Obelij.*
Misseltoe of Peru.

The description.

3 There is founde also another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees in maner as our Misseltoe doth, and may very wel be reckoned for a kinde thereof: the plant cleaueth vnto the branches, being set thereto, as it were with the pillings of the sea Onion, of the bredth of a mans hand toward the bottome, and somewhat hollow: the tops whereof are very small and rushie, hollow likewise, & of a purple color: among which comes foorth a branch like that of *Hastula regia*, or the Speare for a King, resembling the bush of Otes, couered with a white silke, such as is to be founde in *Asclepias*, of a salt and nitrous taste, and very vnpleasant.

The place.

The first kinde of Misseltoe groweth vpon Okes, and diuers other trees almost euery where; as for the other two they are strangers in England.

The time.

Misseltoe is alwaies greene, as well in winter as in sommer: the berries be ripe in Autumne, they remaine all winter thorow, and are a foode for diuers birdes, as Thrushes, Blackbirdes, and Ringdoues.

The names.

Misseltoe is called in Greeke ἶξος, or ἰξία: in Latine *Viscum*: in high Dutch Mistell: in lowe Dutch Marentacken: in Italian *Vischio*: in Spanish *Liga*: in the Portugall language *Visgo*: in English Missell, and Misseltoe.

The glue which is made of the berries of Missell, is likewise called *Viscum* and *Ixia*: in Englisth Birdlime. *Ixia* is also called *Chamæleon albus*, by reason of the glue which is oftentimes found about the rootes thereof. This word is also ascribed to *Chamæleon niger*, as we reade among the bastarde names. *Ixia* is likewise reckoned vp in *Dioscorides* 6. booke, and in *Paulus AEgineta* his 5. booke among the poisons; but what this poisonsome and venemous *Ixia* is, it is hard and doubtfull to declare; many would haue it to be *Chamæleon niger*; others the glue or clammie substance which is made of the berries of Misseltoe; who do truely thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamæleon niger*: for *Paulus AEgineta* in reckoning vp of simple poisons in his 5. booke, 30. chapter, hath first made mention of *Chamæleon niger*, then a little after of *Ixia*: and whilest he doth particularly discourse of euery one, he intreateth of *Chamæleon niger*, in his 32. chapter, and of *Ixia*, which he also nameth *Vlophonon* in his 47. chap. and telleth of the dangerous and farre differing accidents of them both.

And

And *Dioscorides* himselfe in his 6. booke where he setteth downe his iudgement of Simple poysons, intreateth first of *Chamæleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*; yet hath he written a seuerall discourse of *Ixia*. These things declare that *Chamæleon niger* doth differ frõ *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poisons. Moreouer, it can no where be read that *Chamæleon niger* doth beare Misseltoe birdlime, or hath so glutinous and clammie a substance, as that it ought to be called *Ixia*. Therfore *Ixia* as it is one of the poisons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Misseltoe, which bicause it is sharpe or biting, inflameth and setteth the toong on fire, and with his slimie and clammie substance, doth so drawe togither, shut and glue vp the guts, as that there is no passage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the mischiefes that *Ixia* bringeth.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The leaues and berries of Misseltoe, are hot and drie and of subtill parts: the Birdlime is hot and biting, and consisteth of an airie and waterie substance, with some earthie quality: for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimonie ouercommeth his bitternes; for if it be vsed in outward applications, it draweth humours from the deepest or most secret parts of the body, spreading and dispersing them abroad, and digesting them.

B It ripeneth swellings in the grome, hard swellings behinde the eares, and other impostumes, being tempered with Rosin, and a little quantitie of waxe.

C With Frankensence it mollifieth old vlcers, & malicious impostumes, being boiled with vnslaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide*, or *Assio*, and applied, it wasteth away the hardnes of the spleene.

D With Orpment or *Sandaraca*, it taketh away foule ilfauored nayles, being mixed with vnslaked lime and wine lees, it receiueth greater force.

E It hath beene most crediblie reported vnto me, that a fewe of the berries of Misseltoe bruised and strained into oile and drunken, hath presently and foorthwith rid a greeuous and sore stitch.

F This Birdlime inwardly taken is mortall, and bringeth most greeuous accidents, the toong is inflamed and swolne, the minde is distraughted, the strength of the hart and wits faile.

-----& ambo
In cæco obstructi conniuent ventre meatus
Potus atque cibi. flatus vbi carcere clausi
Dant strepitum, & circum spacijs voluuntur iniquis:
Sic misere afflictus vix tandem ducere presso
Ore potest animam.

As *Nicander* writeth in his counterpoisons, according to *Gorræus* his translation, which verses we haue Englished thus:

Both waies of meate and eke of drinke
Obstructed are: when winde
In guts inclosed a rumbling makes
And can no passage finde:
So that the patient sore apaide
And pincht with greefe and paine
Can hardly feed on breth that doth
The life and health maintaine.

Of the Cedar-tree. Chap. 36.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two Cedars, one great bearing cones, the other small bearing berries like those of Iuniper.

✻ *The description.*

THe great Cedar is a very bigge and high tree, not onely excelling all other resinous trees, and those which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his tallenes and largenes, farre surmounting al other trees: the body or trunke thereof is commonly of a mighty bignes, insomuch as fower men are not able to fadome it, as *Theophrastus* writeth: the barke of the lower part, which proceedeth out of the earth, to the first yoong branches or shootes, is rough and harsh; the rest which is among the boughes is smooth and glib: the boughes grow foorth almost from the bottom, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees lesser and shorter still as they grow higher, the tree bearing the shape and forme of a pyramid, or sharpe pointed steeple; these compasse the bodie round

round about in maner of a circle, and are so orderly placed by degrees, as that a man may climbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be small and rounde, like those of the Pine tree, but shorter and not sharpe pointed, all the cones or clogs are farre shorter, and thicker then those of the Firre tree, compact of soft, not harde scales, which hang not downwards, but stande vpright vpon the boughes: whereunto also they are so strongly fastned, as they can hardly be plucked off without breaking of some part of the branches, as *Bellonius* writeth: the timber is extreame harde, and rotteth not, nor waxeth olde; there is no woormes nor rottennes can hurt or take the hard matter or hart of this woode, which is very odoriferous, and somewhat red: *Salomon* king of the Iewes did therefore builde Gods Temple in Ierusalem, of Cedar woode: the Gentils were woont to make their diuels, or images of this kinde of wood, that they might last the longer.

Cedrus Libani.

The great Cedar tree of Libanus.

Pinus Cedrus, L.
mill. dict.

❋ *The place.*

The Cedar trees grow vpon the snowie mountaines, as in Syria on mount Libanus, on which there remaine some euen to this day, saith *Bellonius* planted as it is thought by *Salomon* himselfe: they are likewise found on the mountains *Taurus*, and *Amanus*, in colde and stonie places: the Merchants of the Factorie at Tripolis, tolde me that the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mountaine Libanus neere vnto the Hermitage by the citie Tripolis in Syria: they that dwel in Syria vse to make boates thereof for want of the Pine tree.

❋ *The time.*

The Cedar tree remaineth alwaies greene as other trees, which beare such maner of fruite: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other workes made thereof, seeme to sweate and send foorth moisture, in moist and rainy weather, as do likewise all that haue an oilie iuice, the author is *Theophrastus.*

❋ *The names.*

This huge and mightie tree is called in Greeke κέδρος: in Latine likewise *Cedrus*: in English Cedar, and Cedre tree. *Pliny* in his 24 booke 5. chapter nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he should say, *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*, Cedar Firre, both that it may differ from the little Cedar, and also bicause it is very like to the Firre tree.

The Rosin hath no proper name, but it may be surnamed *Cedrina*, or Cedar Rosin.

The Pitch which is drawne out of this is properly called κέδρεια, yet *Pliny* writeth that also the liquor of the Torch Pine is named *Cedrium.* The best saith *Dioscorides* is fat, thorowe shining, of a strong smel, which being powred out in drops vniteth it selfe togither, & doth not remaine seuered.

❋ *The temperature and vertues.*

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry, with such an exquisite tenuitie, and subtiltie of parts, that it seemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the Pitch or Rosin thereof. A

There issueth out of this tree a Rosin like vnto that, which issueth out of the Firre tree, very sweete in smell, of a clammy or cleauing substance, the which if you chew in your teeth, it will hardly be gotten foorth againe, it cleaueth so fast; at the first is liquide and white, but being dried in the sun it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch will be made thereof, called Cedar Pitch. B

The Aegyptians were wont to coffin and embawme their dead in Cedar, and with Cedar pitch, although they vsed also other meanes as *Herodotus* recordeth. C

The condited or embawmed body they call in shops *Mumia*, but verie vnfitly: for *Mumia* among the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Pissasphalton*, as appeereth by *Auicen* chapter 474. and out of *Serapio* chapter 393. D

He

G He that interpreted and translated *Serapio*, was the cause of this errour, who translated and interpreted *Mumia*, according to his owne fancie, and not after the sence and meaning of his author *Serapio*, saying that this *Mumia* is a composition made of Aloes and Myrrhe mingled togither, with the moisture of mans body.

H The gum of Cedar is good to be put in medicines for the eies, for being annointed therewith it cleereth the sight, and clenseth them from the Hawe, and from stripes.

I Cedar infused in vineger, and put into the eares, killeth the wormes of the eares, and being mingled with the decoction of Hyssope, appeaseth the sounding, ringing, and hissing of the eares.

K If it be washed or infused with vineger, and applied vnto the teeth, it ceaseth the toothach.

L If it be put into the hollownesse of the teeth, it breaketh them, and appeaseth the extreame greefe thereof.

M It preuaileth against *Anginas*, and the inflammation of the Tonsils, if a Gargarisme be made thereof.

N It is good to kill nits and lice, and such like vermine: it cureth the biting of the serpent *Cerastes*, being laide on with salt.

O It is a remedie against the poison of the sea Hare, if it be drunke with sweete wine.

P It is good also for leapers: being put vp vnderneath it killeth all maner of wormes, and draweth foorth the birth, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

Of the Pitch tree. Chap. 37.

Picea.
The Pitch.

✻ *The description.*

Picea the tree that droppeth pitch, called the Pitch tree, groweth vp to be a tall, faire, and bigge tree, remaining alwaies greene like the pine tree, though the timber of it be not so red, as that of the Pine or Firre; set ful of boughes, not onely about the top, but much lower, and also beneath the middle part of the body, which many times hang downe, bending towards the ground: the leaues be narrowe, not like those of the Pine tree, but shorter, and broader, more like to the leaues of the Firre tree, yet are they blacker, broader, softer, and tenderer; which do withall couer the yoong and tender twigs in maner of a circle, like those of the Firre tree, but being manie and thicke set, growe foorth of two sides, onely one right against another, as in the Yew tree, to whose leaues they are very like: the fruite is scaly and like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller: the barke of the tree is somewhat blacke, tough, and flixible, not brickle, as is the barke of the Firre tree, vnder which next to the woode is gathered a Rosen, which many times issueth foorth, and is like to that of the Larch tree.

✻ *The place.*

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germanie, and all the colde regions euen vnto Russia.

✻ *The time.*

The fruite of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

✻ *The*

✻ The names.

The Grecians call this Cone tree πίτυς: the Latines *Picea*, and not *Pinus*: for *Pinus* or the Pine tree is the Grecians πεύκη, as shall be declared: that πίτυς is named in Latine *Picea*, *Scribonius Largus* testifieth in his 201. composition writing after this maner: *Resina Petuinæ, id est, ex Picea arbore*, which signifieth in English of the Rosen of the tree *Pitys*, that is to say, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree in his 16. booke 10. chapter, where he translating *Theophrastus* his wordes concerning *Peuce* and *Pitys*, doth translate *Pitys Picea*, although for *Peuce* he hath written *Larix*, as shall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus, *Larix vstis radicibus non repullulat:* and the Larch tree doth not spring vp againe when the rootes are burnt: the Pitch tree springeth vp againe; as it hapned in Lesbos when the wood *Pyrthæus* was set on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampæ*, are scarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Bellonius* testifieth: so that they are not rashly called *Pityocampæ*, or the wormes of the Pitch trees, although most translators name them *Pinorum erucæ*, or the wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is surnamed by *Theophrastus* φθειρώδης, bicause wormes and magots are bred in it. But for so much as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine and also to the Pitch tree; diuers of the later writers do for this cause suppose, that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophrastus* πίτυς ἀγρία, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high Dutch Schwartz Tannebaum, and Rot Tannebaum: and oftentimes also Forenholtz, which name notwithstanding doth also agree with other plants: in English Pitch tree: in low Dutch Peck boom.

✻ The temperature and vertues.

The leaues, barke, and fruite of the Pitch tree, are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the same facultie with the Pine trees.

Of the Pine tree. Chap. 38.

✻ The kindes.

THe Pine tree is of two sorts, according to *Theophrastus*; the one ἥμερος, that is to saie, tame or of the garden; the other ἀγρία, or wilde: he saith that the Macedonians do adde a thirde, which is ἄκαρπος, or barren, or without fruite, that vnto vs is vnknowne: the later writers haue founde moe, as shall be declared.

Pinus satiua, siue domestica.
The tame, or manured Pine tree.

✻ The description.

THe Pine tree groweth high, and great in the trunke or body, which below is naked, but aboue it is clad with a multitude of boughes, which diuide themselues into diuers branches, whereon are set smal leaues, very straight, narrow, somewhat hard and sharpe pointed: the wood or timber is harde, heauie, about the hart or middle full of an oileous liquor, and of a reddish colour. The fruite or clogs are hard, great, and consist of many sound woodie scales, vnder which are included certaine knobs, without shape, couered with a wooden shell, like small nuts, wherein are white kernels, long, very sweete, and couered with a thin skinne or membrane, that easely is rubbed off with the fingers, which kernell is vsed in medicine.

✻ The place.

This tree groweth of it selfe in manie places of Italie, and especially in the territorie of Rauenna, and in Languedocke, about Marsiles, in Spaine, and in other regions, as in the east countries: it is also cherished in the gardens of pleasure, as well in the lowe countries as England.

✻ The time.

The Pine tree groweth greene both winter and sommer,

ſommer, the fruite is commonly two yeeres before it be ripe: wherefore it is not to be founde without ripe fruite, and alſo others as yet very ſmall, and not come to ripenes.

✣ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Pinus*, and *Pinus ſatiua, Vrbana*, or rather *Manſueta*: in Engliſh tame and garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Grecians πίτυη ἥμερος: but the Arcadians name it πίτυς, for that which the Macedonians call πίτυην ἥμερον, the Arcadians name πίτυν, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and ſo doth the tame Pine in Arcadia, and about Elia change hir name: and by this alteration of them it hapneth that the fruite or nuts of the Pine tree found in the Cones or apples, be named in Greek by *Dioſcorides, Galen, Paule* and others πιτύδες, as though they ſhoulde terme it *Pityos fructus*, or the fruite of the Pine tree.

There is alſo another πίτυς: in Latine *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the Pine tree: but *Pitys* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree as we haue ſaide.

The fruite or apples of theſe be called in Greeke κῶνοι: and in Latine *Coni*: notwithſtanding *Conos* is a cõmon name to all the fruits of this kind of trees: they be alſo named in Latine *Nuces pineæ*: by *Mneſitheus* in Greeke ὀσφαντίδες, by *Diocles Caryſtius*, πιτύνια κάρυα, which be notwithſtanding the fruit or clogs of the tree that *Theophraſtus* nameth πεύκη or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenæus* ſaith. It is thought that the whole fruite is called by *Galen* in his fourth Commentarie vpon *Hippocrates* bookes of Diet in ſharpe diſeaſes, *Strobilos*: yet in his ſeconde booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments, he doth not cal *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like maner in his 7. book of the faculties of Simple medicines; the Pine apple fruit, ſaith he, which they call *Coccalus*, and *Strobilus*, as we haue ſaid before, that theſe are named in Greeke πιτύδες. This apple is called in high Dutch Pynbel: in low Dutch Pijn appel: in Engliſh Pine apple, Clogge, and Cone.

✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The kernels of theſe nuts doe concoct and moderately heate, being in a meane betweene colde and hot: it maketh the rough parts ſmooth; it is a remedy againſt an old cough, and long infirmities of the cheſt, being taken by it ſelfe or with hony, or elſe with ſome other licking thing.

B It cureth the Phtiſike, and thoſe that pine and conſume away through the rottenneſſe of their lungs: it recouereth ſtrength; it nouriſheth and is reſtoratiue to the bodie.

C It yeeldeth a thicke and good iuice, and nouriſheth much, yet is it not altogither eaſie of digeſtion, and therefore it is mixed with preſerues, or boiled with ſugar.

D The ſame is good for the ſtone in the kidneies, and againſt frettings of the bladder, and ſcalding of the vrine, for it alaieth the ſharpnes, mittigateth paine, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreouer it increaſeth both milke and ſeede, and therefore it alſo prouoketh fleſhly luſt.

E The whole Cone or apple being boiled with freſh Horehound, ſaith *Galen*, and afterwards boyled againe with a little hony till the decoction be come to the thicknes of hony, maketh an excellent medicine for the cleanſing of the cheſt and lungs.

F The like thing hath *Dioſcorides*, the whole Cones (ſaith he) which are newly gathered from the trees, broken and boiled in ſweete wine are good for an old cough, and conſumption of the lungs, if a good draught of that liquor be drunke euery day.

G The ſcales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, do ſtoppe the laske and the bloudy flixe, they prouoke vrine, and the decoction of the ſame hath the like propertie.

Of the wilde Pine tree. Chap. 39.

✣ *The kindes.*

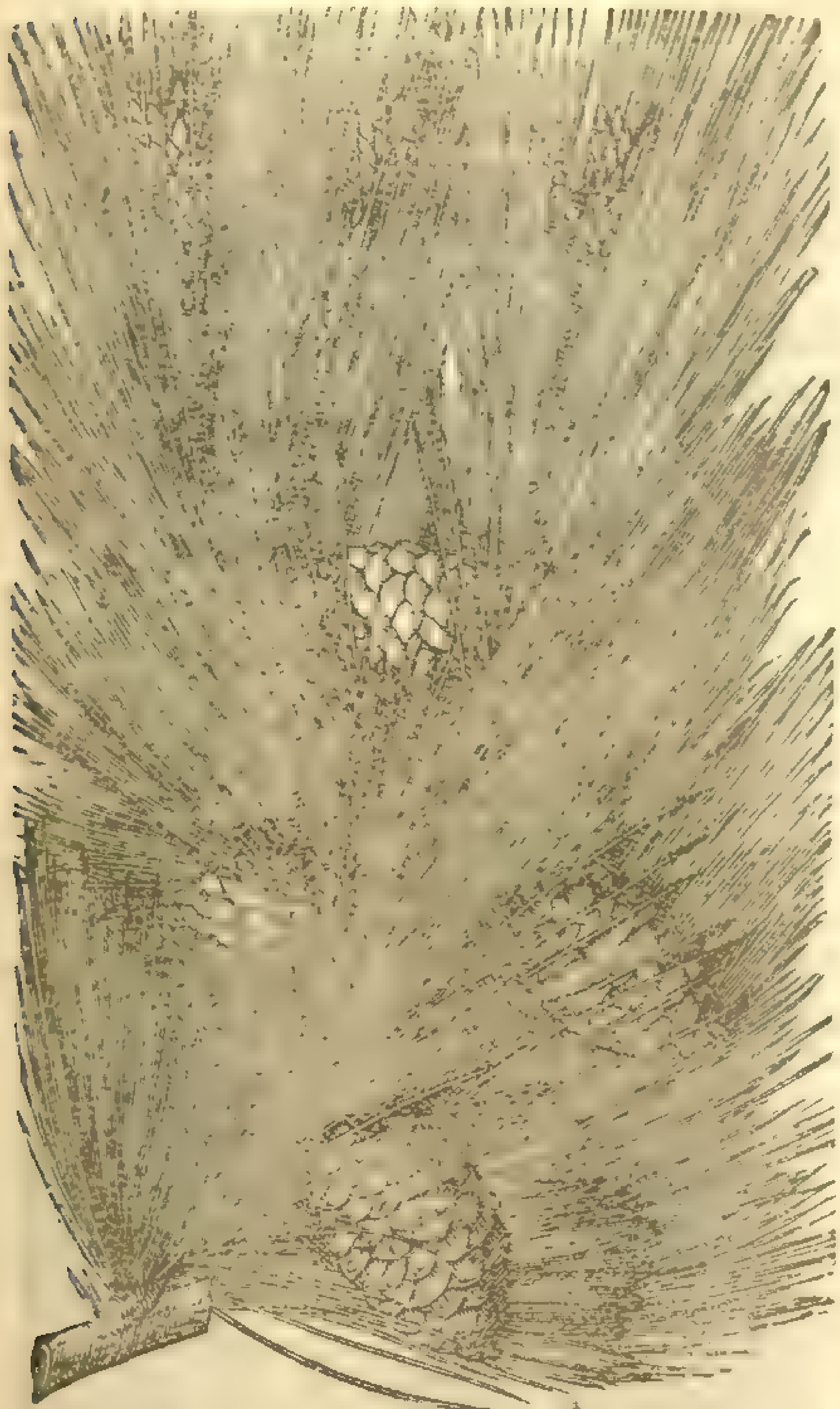
THere be many ſorts of wilde Pine trees, which if they may be referred vnto two, the one ſhall be the wilde mountaine Pine, and the other the ſea Pine.

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Pine tree, groweth very great, but not ſo high as the former, being the tame or manured Pine tree; the barke thereof is glib: the branches are ſpread abroad, beſet with long ſharpe pointed leaues: the fruite is ſomewhat like the tame Pine tree, with ſome roſin in them, & ſweete of ſmell, which doth eaſily open it ſelfe, & quickly falleth from the tree.

2 The ſecond kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not ſo high as the former, neither is the ſtem growing ſtraight vp, but yet bringeth foorth many branches, long, ſlender, and ſo eaſie to be bent or bowed, that heereof they make Hoopes for wine Hogſheads and Tuns: the fruite of this Pine is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pines.

1 *Pinus syluestris.*
The wilde Pine tree.



2 *Pinus syluestris mugo.*
The lowe wilde Pine tree.

3 *Pinus syluestris montana.*
The mountaine wilde Pine tree.

4 *Pinus montana minor.*
The smaller wilde Pine tree.

✻ *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of wilde Pine tree, groweth straight vpright, and waxeth great and high; yet not so high as the other wilde kindes: the branches do grow like the pitch tree: the fruit is long and big, almost like the fruit of the said Pitch tree; wherein are contained small triangled nuts, like the nuts of the Pine apple tree, but smaller and more brittle; in which is contained a kernell of a good taste, like the kernell of the tame Pine apple: the woode is beautifull, and sweete of smell, good to make tables and other workes of.

4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in stature, growing for the most part like a hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

5 *Pinus maritima maior.*
The great Sea Pine tree.

6 *Pinus sylvestris minor.*
The little Sea Pine tree.

✻ *The description.*

5 This kinde of Pine called the sea Pine tree, groweth not aboue the height of two men, hauing leaues like the tame Pine tree, but shorter; the fruite is of the same forme, but longer, somwhat fashioned like a Turnep: this tree yeeldeth very much Rosin.

6 The sixt kinde of wilde Pine being one of the Sea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or shrub, seldome exceeding the height of a man; with little leaues like those of the Larch tree, but alwaies continuing with a very little cone, and fine small kernell.

7 The bastard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height; the trunke or bodie, as also the branches and leaues are like vnto those of the manured Pine tree: the onely difference is, that some yeres it resembleth the pine it selfe; & the other yeres as a wild hedge tree, varying often, as nature listeth to plaie and sport hir selfe amongst hir delights, with other plants of lesse moment: the timber is soft, and not fit for building, but is of the substance of our Birch tree: the fruite is like those of the other wilde Pines, whereof this is a kinde.

7 *Teda sive pseudopinus.*
The bastard wilde Pine.

✻ *The place.*

These wilde Pines do growe vpon the colde mountaines of Liuonia, Polonia, Noruegia, and Russia, especially vpon the Iland called Holand within the Sownde, beyonde Denmarke, and in the woods by Narua vpon the Liefeland shore, and all the tract of the way, being a thousande Wersts (each Werst containing three quarters of an English mile) from Narua vnto Moscouia, where I haue seene them growe in infinite numbers.

✻ *The time.*

The fruite of these Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all these issueth foorth a white and sweete smelling Rosin: they are also changed into *Teda*, and out of these is boiled through the force of the fire, a blacke Pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be also sometimes changed into *Teda*; yet verie seldome, for *Teda* is a proper & peculiar infirmitie of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is said to be changed into *Teda*, when not onely the hart of it, but also the rest of the substance is turned into fatnes.

✻ *The names.*

All these are called in Greeke πεύκαι ἄγριαι: and in Latine *Syluestres Pini*: of *Plinie Pinastri*: *Pinaster* saith he in his 16. book 10. chapter, is nothing else but *Pinus syluestris*, or the wild Pine tree, of a lesser height, and full of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (most of the copies haue falsely, Of a maruelous height; they are farre deceiued who thinke that the Pinetree is called in Greeke πίτυς, besides the tame Pine which notwithanding is so called not of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue saide before) πίτυς, all men do name the wilde πεύκη: and therefore *Teda* or the Torch Pine heerof is said to be in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ouid* doth plainly testifie in his Epistles of noble men:

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi,
Ardet vt admagnos Pinea Teda deos.

Also in *Fastorum* 4.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus,
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque Teda datur.

The same doth *Virgil* also signifie in the 7. of his AEneid.

Ipsa inter medias, flagrantem fervida Pinum
Sustinet.

Where in steede of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Seruius* admonisheth vs to vnderstand *Teda Pinea*.

Catullus also consenteth with them in the mariage song of *Iulia* and *Mallius*:

------*Manu*
Pineam quate tedam.
With hande of thine
Shake Torch of Pine.

And *Prudentius* in *Hymno Cerei Paschalis.*

Seu Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.
As the Pine tree doth beare and breed,
A pitchie foode it selfe to feed.

Moreouer the herbe *Peucedanos*, or Horestrong, so named of the likenes of πεύκη, is called also in Latine *Pinastellum* of Pinus the Pine tree: all which things do euidently declare that πεύκη is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The first of these wilde kinds may be *Idæa Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Pine tree, growing on mount Ida, if the apple which is shorter were longer: for he nameth two kinds of wilde Pines, the one of mount Ida, and the other the sea Pine with the round fruit: but we hold the contrarie, for the fruit or apple of the wilde mountaine Pine is shorter, and that of the sea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine, for they make two sorts of wilde Pines, the male and the female, and the male more writhed and harder to be wrought vpon; and the female more easie, but the wood of this is more writhed, and not so much in request for works, as the other, and therefore it seemeth to be the male This wilde Pine tree is called in high Dutch Hartzbaum, and wilder Hartzbaum: in Gallia Celtica *Eluo Aleuo*: in Spanish *Pino, Carax.*

The second wilde Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians, *Tridentinis*, and *Ananiensibus Cembro*, and *Cirmolo*; it seemeth to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is easie to be wrought on, and serueth for diuers and sundrie workes.

The thirde they call *Mugo*, this may be named not without cause χαμαιπεύκη, that is, *Humilis Pinus*, or dwarffe Pine: yet doth it differ from χαμαιπεύκη the herbe, called in English ground Pine.

The fourth wild Pine is named in Greek παραλία πεύκη: in Latine *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in English Sea Pine.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke δάς, and δᾴδιον: in high Dutch Kynholtz: it may be termed in English Torch Pine.

Plinie is deceiued, in that he supposeth the Torch Pine to be a tree by it selfe, and maketh it the sixt kinde of Cone trees, as likewise he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for πεύκη, the Pine tree. And as *Dioscorides* maketh so little difference, as scarse any betweene πεύκη and πίνος, and supposeth them to be both of one kinde; so likewise he setteth downe faculties common to them both.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The barke of them both saith he, doth binde; being beaten and applied it cureth merigals, and also shallow vlcers and burnings if it be laide on with the froth of siluer and fine Frankensence.

B With the Cerote of Mirtils it healeth vlcers in tender bodies, being beaten with Copperas it staieth tetters, and creeping vlcers: it draweth away the birth and afterbirth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it stoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.

C *Galen* hath almost the same things, but he saith, that the bark of the Pine tree is more temperate then that of the Pitch tree; the leaues stamped take away hot swellings and sores that come therof

D Being stamped & boiled in vineger, they asswage the pain of the teeth, if they be washed with this decoctiō hot: the same be alsō good for those that haue bad liuers, being drunk with water or mead.

E Of the same operation is likewise the barke of the Pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Cone or apple, although it seeme to be like vnto these is notwithstanding of lesser force, insomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforesaide vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting qualitie, which hurteth.

F The Torch Pine cut into small peeces and boiled in vineger, is a remedie likewise against the toothach, if the teeth be washed with the decoction.

G Of this there is made a profitable spather or slice to be vsed in making of compounde plaisters and pessaries that ease paine.

H Of the smoke of this is made a blacke which serueth to make ynke of, and for καλλιβλεφαρα, and for eating sores in the corners of the eies, and against the falling away of the haire of the eie lids, and for watering and bleere eies; as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

of

Of Rosins.

❧ *The kindes.*

1 Out of the Pine trees, especially of the wilde kindes, there issueth foorth a liquid, whitish, and sweete smelling Rosin, and that many times by it selfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or foorth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

2 There issueth also foorth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine drie Rosin, and that foorth of the Pine tree, or Firre tree.

There is likewise found a certaine congealed Rosin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine *Resina*: in Greeke ῥητίνη: in high Dutch Hartz: in lowe Dutch Herst: in Italian *Ragia*: in Spanish *Resina*: in English Rosin.

The first is named in Latine *Liquida Resina*: in Greeke ῥητίνη ὑγρὰ, and of diuers ἀυτόῤῥυτος, that is to say, issuing out of it selfe, of the Lacedemonians πρωτόῤῥυτος, or *Primistina*, the first flowing Rosin: and in Cilicia Κατραίλεον; as *Galen* writeth in his thirde booke of medicines according to the kindes: in shops *Resina Pini*, or Rosin of the Pine tree, and common Rosin. It hapneth oftentimes thorowe the negligent and careless gathering thereof, that certaine small peeces of woode, and little stones be founde mixed with it: this kinde of Rosin *Galen* surnameth συγκομιστὴ, as though he should saie, confused, which being melted and clensed from the drosse becommeth hard and brittle.

The like hapneth also to another liquid Rosin, which after it is melted, boiled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewise be beaten, ground, and searced; and this Rosin is named in Greeke ῥητίνη φρυκτὴ: in Latine *Fricta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke κολοφωνία: which name is vsed among the Apothecaries, and may stande for an English name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their kinds saith, that it is called *Fricta*, and of some *Colophonia*; that, saith he, is the driest Rosin of all, which some call *Fricta*, others *Colophonia*: bicause in times past, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it was desired of *Colopho*; this being yellow in comparison of the rest, is white when it is beaten, *Plinie* in his 14. booke 20. chapter.

The second Rosin is named in Greeke ῥητίνη ξηρὰ, specially that of the Pitch tree without fatnes, and that soone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to the kinds, calleth properly φύσημα πιτύϊνον: that which in Asia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spagas*, as *Plinie* testifieth.

The third is called in Greeke ῥητίνη τερεβινθίνη: the same is also named φύσημα τερεβίνθινον. this is vnknown in shops. Yet there is to be solde a certaine drie Rosin, but the same is compounded of the Rosins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed al togither, which they call *Garipot*: this is vsed in perfumes in steede of Frankensence, from which notwithstanding it farre differeth.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Rosins are hot and drie, but not all after one maner: for there is a difference among them: they which be sharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Rosins the hottest, bicause it is also the sharpest: the Rosin of the Pitch tree is not so much biting, and therefore not so hot: the Rosin of the Firre tree is in a meane betweene them both; the liquid Rosin of the Pine is moister, comming neere to the qualitie and facultie of the Larch Rosin. A

The Rosins which are burnt or fried, as *Dioscorides* testifieth, are profitable in plaisters, and compositions that ease wearisomnesse; for they do not onely supple or mollifie, but also by reason of the thinnes of their parts and drinesse, they digest: therefore they both mollifie and waste awaie swellings, and thorow the same facultie they cure wearisomnesse, being vsed in compound medicines for that purpose. B

The liquid Rosins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene wounds, for they both bring to suppuration, and do also glue and vnite them togither. C

Moreouer there is gathered out from the Rosins as from Frankensence, a congealed smoke, called in Latine *Fuligo*, in Greek λίγνος: and in English Blacke, which serueth for medicines that beautifie the eie lids, and cure the fretting sores of the corners of the eies, and also watering eies; for it drieth without biting. D

There is made heereof saith *Dioscorides*, writing inke: but in our age not that which wee write E

...thall, but the ſame which ſerueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to ſay, of ...acke, or congealed ſmoke, and other things added.

Of Pitch and Tar.

The manner of drawing foorth of Pitch.

Out of the fatteſt wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawn Pitch by force of fire. A place muſt be paued with ſtone, or ſome other hard matter, a litle higher in the middle, about which there muſt alſo be made gutters, into which the liquor ſhall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawen, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrels. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine muſt be ſet vpright; then muſt it be couered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part al about with much lome and earth: and great heede muſt be taken, leaſt there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a hole left in the top of the Furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and ſmoke may paſſe out: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth foorth, firſt the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke πίσσα: in Latine *Pix*: in Engliſh Pitch, and the moyſture, euen the ſame that firſt runneth is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke 11. chapter *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, ſaith he, from the Torch Pine a liquide Pitch vſed about ſhips, and ſeruing for many other purpoſes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and ſet round about the fornaces on euery ſide, after the manner of making Charcoles; the firſt liquor runneth thorow the gutter like water. (This in Syria is called *Cedrium*, which is of ſo great vertue, as in Egypt the bodies of dead men are preſerued, being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being now thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioſcorides* writeth, that *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawen out of the Torch tree by force of fire, πίσσα ὑγρὰ: this is that which the Latines call *Pix liquida*: the Italians *Pece liquida*: in high Dutch Watich bath: in lowe Dutch Teer: in French *Poix foudire*: in Spaniſh *Pez liquida*: certaine Apothecaries *Kitran*, and we in England Tar.

And of this when it is boyled, is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke ξηρὰ πίσσα: in Latine *Arida* or *ſicca pix*: of diuers παλιμπίσσα: as though they ſhould ſay, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: becauſe it is boyled the ſecond time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammie or glewing is named βοστρὺς: in ſhops *Pix naualis*, or Ship Pitch: in high Duch Bath: in lowe Dutch Strenpech: in Italian *Pece ſecca*: in French *Poix ſeche*: in Spaniſh *Pez ſeca*: in Engliſh Stone Pitch.

The temperature and vertues.

A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and ſtone pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth Tarre is good againſt inflammations of the Almonds of the throte, and the vuula, and likewiſe the Squincie, being outwardly applied.

B It is a remedie for mattering eares with oile of Roſes: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, if it be beaten with ſalt and applied.

C With an equall portion of waxe it taketh away foule ilfauoured nailes, it waſteth away ſwellings of kernels, and hard ſwellings of the mother and fundament.

D With barly meale and a boies vrine, it conſumeth χοιράδας, or the Kings Euill: it ſtaieth eating vlcers, if it be laide vnto them with brimſtone, and the barke of the Pitch tree, or with branne.

E If it be mixed with fine Frankenſence, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feete.

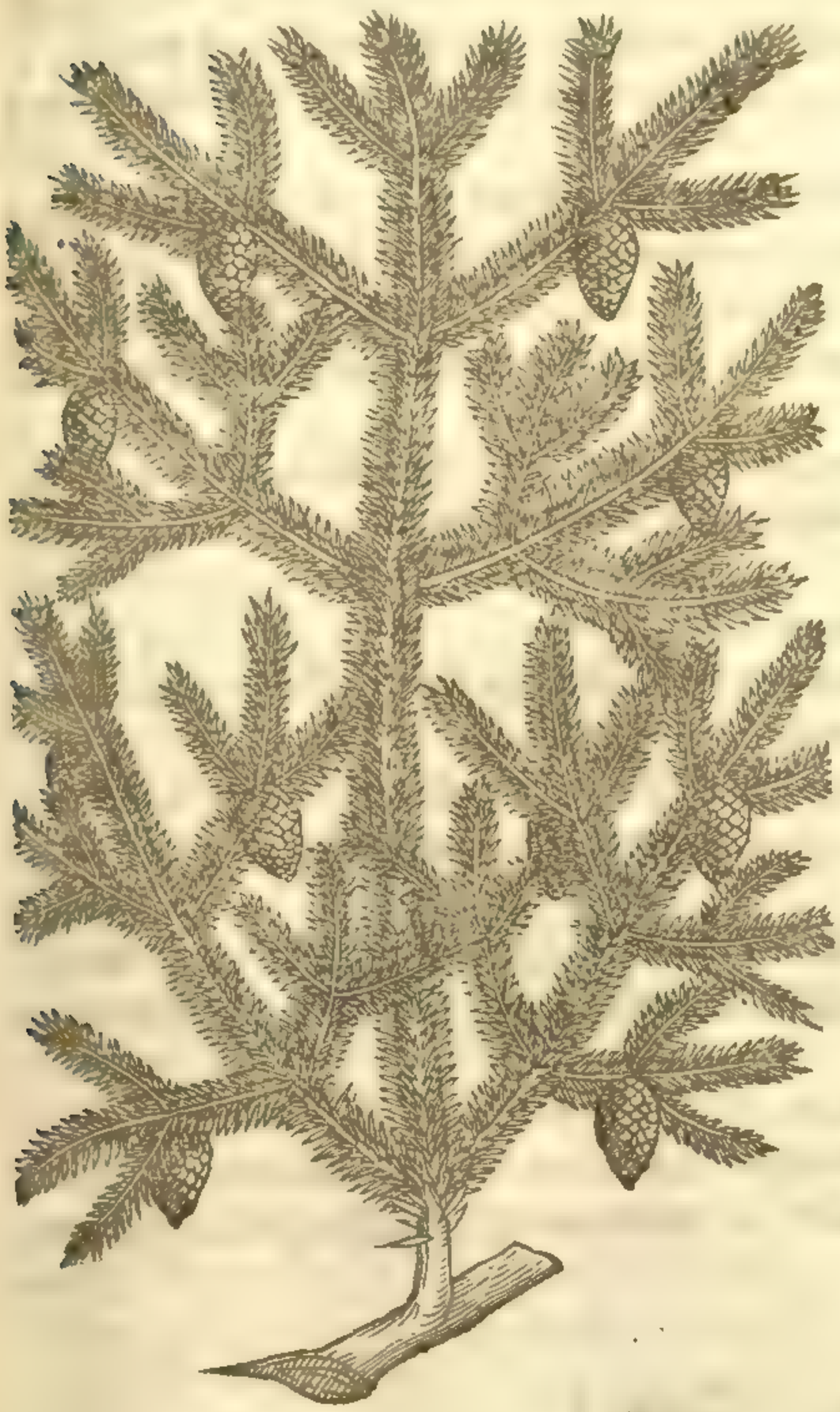
F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and ſoften hard ſwellings: it ripeneth and maketh matter, and waſteth away hard ſwellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.

G What vertue Tarre hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, but we ſet downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will eaſily vouchſafe the taking.

H There is alſo made of Pitch a congealed ſmoke or blacke, which ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes, as that of the Roſins doth.

Of the Firre, or Deale tree. Chap. 40.

Abies.
The Firre tree.



✻ *The description.*

THe Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene; his trunke or body smooth, euen and straight, without ioints or knots, vntill it hath gotten braunches; which are many and very faire, beset with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but smaller: among which cõmeth forth the fruit, like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the masting of ships, of postes, railes, deale bordes, and sundry other purposes.

There is another kinde of Firre tree, which is likewise a very high and tall tree, and higher then the Pine: the body of it is straight without knots below, waxing smaller and smaller euen to the verie top: about which it sendeth foorth boughes, fower togither out of one and the selfe same part of the body, placed one against another, in maner of a crosse, growing forth of the fower sides of the body, and obseruing the same order euen to the very top: out of these boughes grow others also, but by two and two, one placed right against an other, out of the sides, which bende downwardes, when the other beare vpwards: the leaues compas the boughes round about, & the branches therof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower and much whiter then those of the Pitch tree, that is to say, of a light greene, and in a manner of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer then any others of the cone trees, they consist of a multitude of soft scales, they hang downe from the ende of the twigs, and do not easily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in these are small, not greater then the kernels of the Cherrie stone, with a thinne skin growing on the one side, very like almost to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or substance of the woode is white, and clad with manie coates, like the head of an Onion.

✻ *The place.*

The Firre trees growe vpon high mountaines, in many woods of Germanie and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies greene; it is found also on hils in Italy, France, and other countries; it commeth downe oftentimes into the valleies: they are found likewise in Prusse, Pomerania, Liefeland, Russia, and especially in Norway; where I haue seene the goodliest trees in the worlde of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almost without any earth about them, or any other thing, sauing a little mosse about the rootes, which thrust themselues heere and there into the chinkes and cranies of the rockes, and therefore are easily cast downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue seene these trees growing in Cheshire, Staffordshire, and Lancashire, where they grew in great plentie, as is reported before *Noahs* floud; but then being ouerturned, and ouerwhelmed haue lien since in the mosses and waterie moorish grounds very fresh and sound vntill this day, and so full of a Resinous substance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of those countries do call it Firre-woode, and fier woode vnto this day: out of this tree issueth the Rosin called *Thus*, in English Frankensence: but from the yoong Fir-trees proceedeth an excellent

cleere

cleere, and liquid Rosin, in taste like vnto the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomecitron.

✲ *The time.*

The time of the Firre tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Latine *Abies:* in Greeke ἐλάτη: among the Grecians of our time the same name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch Weisz Thannen, and Weisz Thannen baum: in lowe Dutch Witte Dennen boom, or Abel-boom, and Mast-boom: in Italian *Abete:* in Spanish *Abeto:* in English Firre tree, Mast tree, and Deale tree. The first is called in French *du Sap*, or *Sapin:* the other is *Suiffe.*

The liquid Rosin which is taken foorth of the barke of the yoong Firre trees, is called in Greeke δάκρυον τῆς ἐλάτης: in Latine *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abiegna:* in shops of Germany, as also of England falsly *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian *Lagrimo*: diuers do thinke that *Dioscorides* calleth it ἐλαιώδης ῥητίνη, *Oleosa Resina*, or oilie Rosin; but oilie Rosin is the same that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is.

Arida Abietum Resina, or drie Rosin of the Fir trees, is rightly called in Greeke ῥητίνη ἐλατίνη, and in Latine *Abiegna Resina:* it hath a sweete smell, and is oftentimes vsed among other perfumes in stead of Frankinsence.

✲ *The temperature.*

The barke, fruit, and gums of the Fir tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The liquid Rosin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looseth the belly; driueth foorth hot cholericke humors, cleanseth and mundifieth the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth the stone and grauell.

B The same taken with Sugar and the powder of Nutmegs, cureth the strangurie, staieth the Gonorrhœa or the vnuoluntarie issue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white fluxe in women.

C It is very profitable for all greene and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenseth mightily, especially if it be washed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Rose water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the powders of *Olibanum* and Masticke finely searced, adding thereto a little Saffron.

Of the Larch tree. Chap. 41.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe Larch is a tree of no small height, with a body growing straight vp: the barke whereof in the neather part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged, and full of chinkes; which being cut in sunder is red within, and in the other part aboue smooth, slipperie, something white without: it bringeth foorth many boughes diuided into other lesser branches, which be tough and pliable. The leaues are small, and cut into many iags, growing in clusters thicke togither like tassels, which fall away at the approch of winter. The flowers or rather the first shewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tenderest boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour. The cones be small, and like almost in bignes to those of the Cypres tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin scales like leaues: vnder which lie small seedes, hauing a thin velme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or waspes: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour especially that in the middest, somewhat red, and very profitable for works of long continuance.

It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree cannot be set on fire, as *Vitruuius* reporteth of the castell made of Larch wood, which *Cæsar* besieged; for it burneth in chimneies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Mathiolus* writeth.

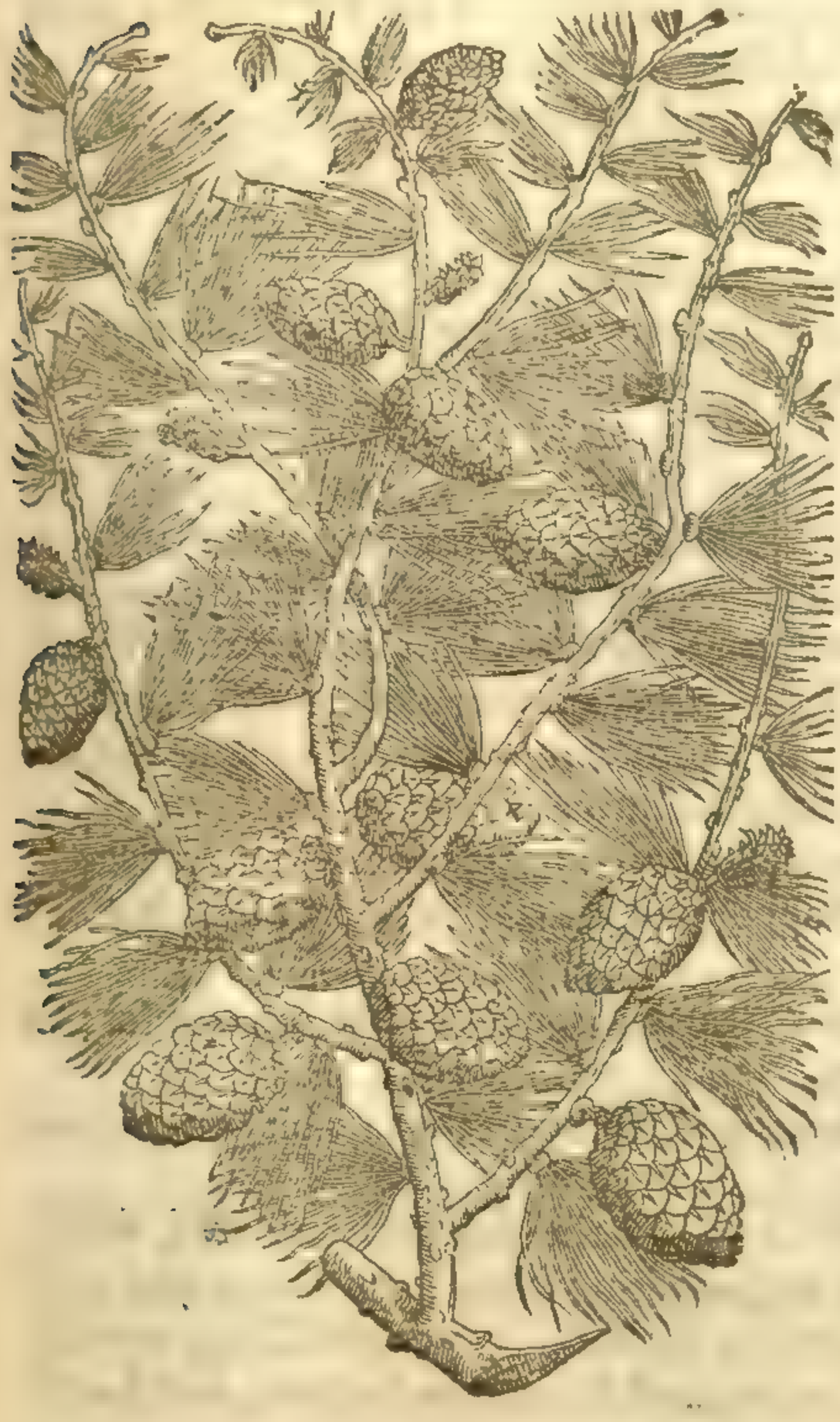
There is also gathered of the Larch tree a liquide Rosin, very like in colour and substance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithstanding issueth not foorth of it selfe, but runneth out of the stocke of the tree, when it hath been bored euen to the very hart with a great and long awger or wimble.

Galen writeth, that there be after a sort two kindes hereof, in his fourth booke of medicines according to the kinds, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more sharper thã this, hotter, more liquid, of

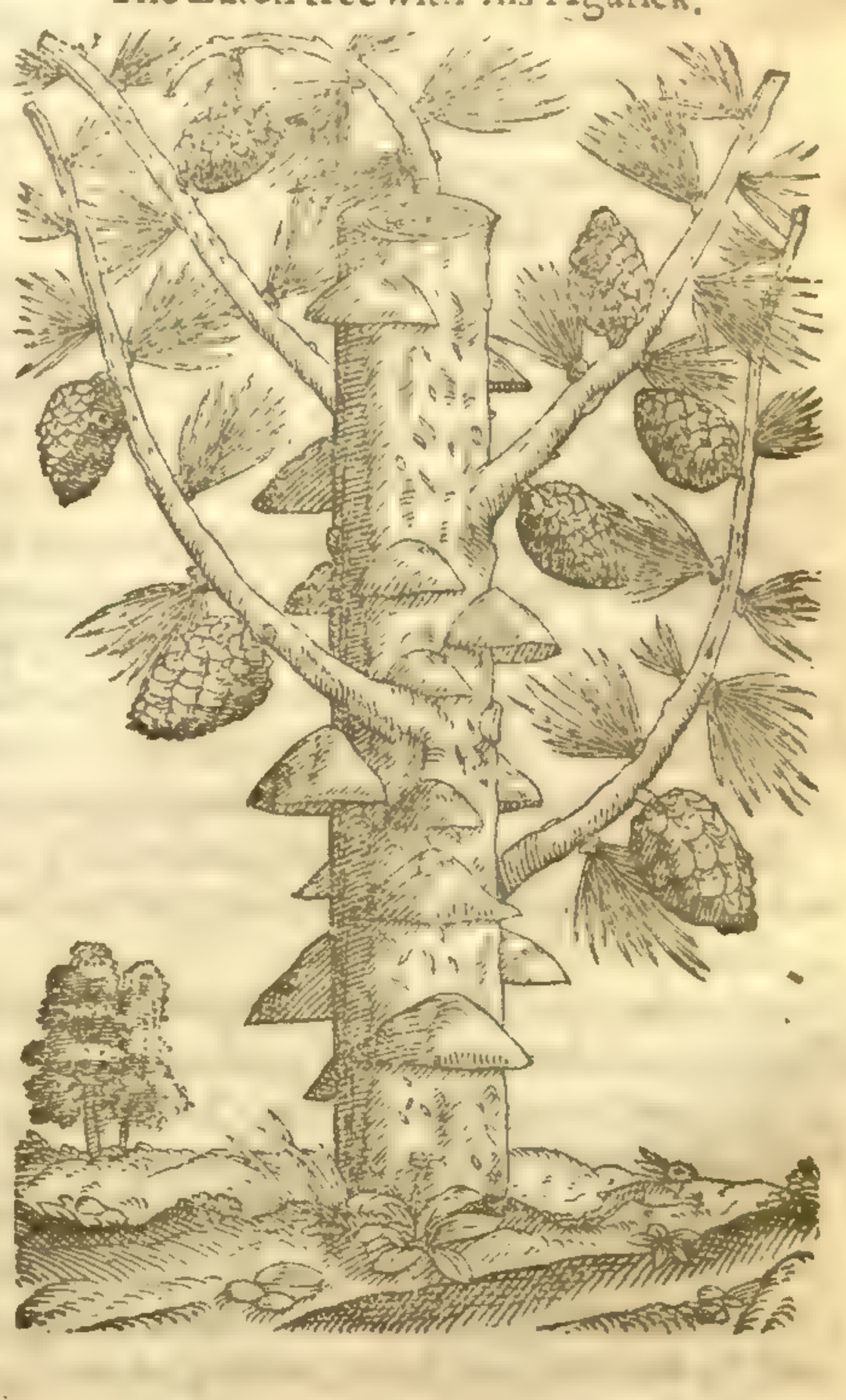
of a ſtronger ſmell,and in taſte bitterer and hotter: but the latter is thought not to be the Roſin of the Larch, but of the Firre tree, which *Galen* becauſe it is after a ſort like in ſubſtance, might haue taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth alſo vpon the Larch tree a kinde of Muſhrum or excreſcence, not ſuch as is vpon other trees, but whiter, ſofter,' more looſe and ſpungie then any other of the Muſhrums, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or Agaricke: I find that *Pliny* ſuppoſeth all the Maſticke trees, and thoſe that beare Gals, do bring foorth this *Agaricum*, wherein he was ſomewhat deceiued, and eſpecially in that he tooke *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, thoſe trees which beare Maſte or Acornes, for the Pine apple trees: but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth moſt plentie of Agarick.

1 *Laricis ramulus.*
A branch of the Larch tree.



2 *Larix cum Agarico ſuo.*
The Larch tree with his Agarick.



* *The place.*

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefely vpon the Alpes of Italy, not farre from Trent, hard by the riuers *Bonacus* and *Padus*; and alſo in other places of the ſame mountaines: it is likewiſe found on hils in Morauia, which in times paſt was called the countrey of the Marcomans: *Fuchſius* writeth, that it groweth alſo in Sileſia: others in Luſatia, in the borders of Poland: it alſo groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Ciſalpina.

Plinie hath ſaid ſomwhat heerof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16. book 8. chapter, where he ſaith, that ſpecially the Acorne trees of France do beare Agaricke, and not onely the Acorne trees, but the Cone trees alſo; among which ſaith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth foorth Agaricke, and that not onely in Gallia, which nowe is called Fraunce, but rather in Lumbardie and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be founde in ſome ſmall quantitie in other countries.

The beſt Agarick is that which is whiteſt, very looſe and ſpungie, which may eaſily be broken, and is light, and in the firſt taſte ſweete, harde, and well compact: that which is heauy, blackiſh, and containing in it little threeds as it were of ſinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

* *The*

✻ *The time.*

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the winter: in the ſpring growe freſh leaues out of the ſame knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before winter ſo ſoone as the leaues are gone: for after the ſcales are looſed and opened, the ſeedes drop away: the Roſin muſt be gathered in the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke λάριξ: in Latine alſo *Larix:* in Italian and Spaniſh *Larice:* in high Dutch Lerchenbaum: in lowe Dutch Lorkenboom: in French *Meleſe:* in Engliſh Larch tree, and of ſome Larix tree.

The liquid Roſen is named by *Galen* alſo λάριξ: the Latines call it *Reſina Larigna*, or *Reſina Laricea*, Larch Roſin: the Italians *Larga*, the Apothecaries *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and is ſolde and alſo mixed in medicines in ſtead thereof: neither is that a thing newly done; for *Galen* likewiſe in his time reporteth, that the druggers ſold the Larch Roſine in ſtead of Turpentine, and this may be done without error: for *Galen* himſelfe in one place vſeth Larch Roſin for Turpentine; and in another Turpentine for Larch Roſin, in his booke of medicines according to the kindes.

The Agaricke is alſo called in Greeke ἀγάρικον and ἀγάρικος: in Latine *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and ſo likewiſe in ſhops: the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word, and in Engliſh we call it Agaricke.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, fruit and kernell, are of temperature like vnto the Pine, but not ſo ſtrong.

B The Larch Roſin is of a moyſter temperature than all the reſt of the Roſines, and is withall without ſharpnes or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.

C All Roſins, ſaith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moyſture and clammineſſe ioined with them, do as it were binde togither and vnite drie medicines, and bicauſe they haue no euident biting qualitie, they do moyſten the vlcers nothing at all; therefore diuers haue very well mixed with ſuch compound medicines either Turpentine Roſine, or Larch Roſine: thus far *Galen*. Moreouer, Larch Roſine performeth all ſuch things that the Turpentine Roſine doth, vnto which, as we haue ſaid, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewiſe *Galen* himſelfe affirmeth.

D Agaricke is hot in the firſt degree and drie in the ſecond, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, cleanſeth, taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrailes, and purgeth alſo by the ſtoole.

E Agaricke cureth the yellow iaundies proceeding of obſtructions, and is a ſure remedie for cold ſhakings, which are cauſed of thicke and cold humors.

F The ſame being inwardly taken & outwardly applied, is good for thoſe that are bit of venemous beaſts which hurt with their colde poyſon.

G It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menſes: it maketh the body well coloured, driueth foorth wormes, cureth agues, eſpecially quotidians, and wandring feuers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that ſerue for the diſeaſe: and theſe things it performeth by drawing foorth and purging away of groſſe, colde, and flegmatike humors, which cauſe the diſeaſes.

H From a dram waight or a dram and a halfe to two, is giuen at once in ſubſtance or in powder: the waight of it in an infuſion or decoction is from two drams to fiue.

I But it purgeth ſlowly, and doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomacke: and therefore it is appointed, that Ginger ſhould be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot ſeede, or Louage ſeede, or Sal gem, in Latine *Sal foſſis*.

K *Galen*, as *Meſues* doth report, gaue it with wine wherein Ginger was infuſed: ſome vſe to giue it with Oxymel, otherwiſe called ſirupe of vineger, which is the ſafeſt way of all.

L Agaricke is good againſt the paines and ſwimming of the head, or the falling euill, being taken with the ſirupe of vineger.

M It is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breth called *Aſthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the ptiſicke, conſumption, and thoſe that ſpet blood: it comforteth the weake and feeble ſtomack, cauſeth good digeſtion, and is good againſt wormes.

of

Of the Cypresse tree. Chap. 42.

Cupressus altera, siue syluestris.
The wilde Cypresse tree.

✻ *The description.*

THe tame or manured Cypresse tree, hath a long, thicke, and straight body: whereupon many slender branches do growe, which do not spread abroad like the branches of other trees; but grow vp alongst the body, yet not touching the top; they growe after the fashion of a steeple, broad below and narrowe towardes the top: the substance of the wood is harde, sounde, well compact, sweete of smell, and somewhat yellow, almost like the yellow Saunders, but not altogither so yellow; neither doth it rot, nor waxe old, nor cleaueth or chappeth it selfe. The leaues are long, round like those of Tamariske, but more full of substance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to those of the Larch tree, but yet thicker & more closely compact: which being ripe do of themselues part in sunder, and then falleth the seede, which is shaken out with the winde: the same is small, flat, very thin, of a swartish fauoured colour, which is pleasant to Ants or Pismires, and serueth them for foode. The figure of this tree we do want, and the rather suffer it so to passe, because it is wel knowen to most. The figure of the wilde kinde we haue set foorth with his fruit.

Of this diuers make two kindes: the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull, *Theophrastus* reporteth that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypresse yeeldeth foorth a certaine liquid Rosin, like in substance to that of the Larch tree, but in taste marueilous sharpe or biting.

The wilde Cypresse, as *Theophrastus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies greene, so like to the other Cypres, as it seemeth to be the same both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruite, rather then a certaine wilde Cypres: the matter or substance of the wood is sounde, of a sweete smell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing so crisped as the roote, and therefore they vse to make precious and costly works heereof.

✻ *The place.*

The tame or manured Cypres tree groweth in hot countries, as in Candie, Lycia, Rhodes, and also in the territorie of Cyrenia: it is reported to be likewise found on the hils belonging to mount Ida, and on the hils called *Leuci*, that is to say, white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with snow: *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of these hils, but in the bottomes on the rough parts and ridges of the hils: it groweth likewise in diuers places of Englande, where it hath beene planted, as at Sion a place neere London, sometime a house of Nunnes: it groweth also at Greenwich, and at other places: and likewise at Hampsteed in the Garden of Master *Waide*, one of the Clarkes of hir Maiesties Priuy Counsell.

The wilde kinde of Cypres tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the countrey of Cyrene, vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme colde places. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypres also in Candie, which is not so high as other Cypres trees, nor groweth sharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes spread flat, rounde about in compasse; he saith that the body thereof is also thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention, we leaue it to be considered of:

✻ *The time.*

The tame Cypres tree is alwaies greene, the fruite may be gathered thrise a yeere; in Ianuarie, Maie, and September, and therefore it is surnamed *Trifera*.

The wilde Cipres tree is late, and very long before it buddeth.

✻ *The names.*

The tame Cypres tree is called in Greeke Κυπάεισσος, or Κυπάειτ'ίος: in Latine *Cupressus*: in shops *Cypressus*: in Italian *Cypresso*: in French and Spanish *Cipres*: in high Dutch Cipreſſenbaum: in lowe Dutch Cypreſſe boom: in English Cypres, and Cypres tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke σφαίεια τῆς κυπαείσσου: in Latine *Pilulæ Cupreſſi*, *Nuces Cupreſſi*, and *Galbuli*: in shops *Nuces Cypreſſi*: in English Cypres Nuts, Clogs. This tree in times past was dedicated to *Pluto*, and was saide to be deadly, whereupon it is thought that the shadowe thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke Θύα, or θεῖον, and θύον: from this doth differ θύϊνα being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar, in which dry things are beaten. *Thya* as *Pliny* writeth in his 13. booke 16. chapter, was well knowne to *Homer*; he sheweth that this is burned among the sweete smels, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom he would haue to be taken for a goddesse, to their blame that call sweete and odoriferous smels, euen all of them, by that name; bicause he doth especially make mention withall in one verse of *Cedrus* and *Thya*: the copies haue falsely *Larix*, or Larch tree, in which it is manifest that he spake onely of trees: the verse is extant in the fift booke of *Odysses*, where he mentioneth that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypsus* den, and that he did feele a great way off the smell of the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus*.

Theophrastus attributeth great honor to this tree, shewing that the roofes of old temples became famous by reason of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made, is euerlasting, and is not hurt there by rotting, cobweb, nor any other infirmitie or corruption.

✻ *The temperature.*

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are dry in the third degree and astringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The Cypres Nuts being stamped and drunken with wine, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe: it is good against the spitting of bloud, and all other issues of bloud.

B They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies, they safely and without harme soke vp and consume the hid and secret moisture lying deepe & in the bottome of weake and moist infirmities.

C The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polypus*, that is an excrescence growing in the nose.

D Some vse the same against carbuncles, and eating sores, mixing them with parched Barley meale.

E The leaues of Cypres boiled in sweete wine, or meade, doth helpe the strangurie and difficultie of making water.

F It is reported that the smoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs do so likewise.

G The shauings of the wood laid amongst garments, preserueth them from mothes, the Rosin killeth mothes, little wormes and magots.

Of the Tree of Life. Chap. 43.

✻ *The description.*

THe tree of life groweth to the height of a small tree, the barke being of a darke reddish colour: the timber very hard, the branches spreading themselues abroad, hanging downe toward the ground by reason of the weaknes of the twiggie branches, surcharged with verie oileous and ponderous leaues, casting and spreading themselues like the feathers of a wing, resembling those of the Sauine tree, or rather like the Yew tree leaues, but thicker, and more full of gummie or oileous substance; which being rubbed in the hands do yeelde an aromaticke, spicie, or gummie sauour, very pleasant and comfortable: among the leaues come foorth small yellowish flowers, which in my garden fall away without any fruite; but as it hath beene reported by those that haue seene the same, there followeth a fruit in hot regions, much like vnto the fruit of the Cipres tree, but smaller; compact of little and thinne scales, closely pact one vpon another, which my selfe haue not yet seene:

ſeene. The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth will very eaſilie take roote, euen like the Woodbinde or ſome ſuch plant, which I haue often prooued, and thereby haue greatly multiplied theſe trees.

The place.

This tree groweth not wilde in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

The time.

It endureth the cold of our Northren climat, yet doth it loſe his gallant greenes in the winter months: it flowreth in my garden about May.

The names.

Theophraſtus and *Plinie* haue called this ſweete and aromaticall tree *Thuia*, or *Thya*: ſome call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers do terme it *Arbor vitæ*: in Engliſh the Tree of life, I do not meane that, whereof mention is made Gen. 3.22.

The temperature.

Both the leaues and boughes be hot and drie.

The vertues.

Among the plants of the Newfound land, this tree which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Thuia* or *Thua*, is the moſt principall and beſt agreeing vnto the nature of man as an excellent cordiall, and of a very pleaſant ſmell.

Arbor vitæ. The Tree of life.

Thuja occidentalis, L. Mill. dict.

Of the Yew tree. *Chap.43.*

Taxus. The Yew tree.

Taxus baccata, L. Mill. dict.

The deſcription.

THe Yew tree is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hauing a big trunke couered with a ſcabbed or rough ſcalie barke; the timber wherof is ſomewhat red, and his armes alſo with his branches. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, long and narrowe like feathers or wings, ſet full of little leaues, growing all along a ſmall ſtem, one ſtanding right oppoſite againſt an other, whereof each leafe is narrower and longer than the leaues of Roſemarie, of a brighter greene colour, otherwiſe not much vnlike: among which come foorth faire ſhining red berries as big as Whortle berries, full of a ſlimie ſubſtance, and very ſweete taſte.

The place.

The Yew tree groweth in many countries: in Macedonia and Arcadia, in Italie & Languedock: it groweth likewiſe in moſt places of England.

The time.

The flowers come foorth in March or April, and ſtraight after them appeere new buds: the beries be ripe in Autumne, in which time they fall.

The names.

This tree is named by *Dioſcorides* σμίλαξ: by *Theophraſt* μίλος: but by *Nicander* in his booke of Counterpoyſons σμίλος: *Galen* doth alſo call it κάχλος:

it

it is named in Latine *Taxus:* in high Dutch Eybenbaum: in lowe Dutch Ibenboom: in Italian *Tasso:* in Spanish *Toxo* and *Taxo:* in French *Yf:* in English Ewe or Yew tree: in vnlearned shops if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariscus,* which in times past were woont not without great error to mixe the barke hereof in compound medicines in stead of the Tamariske barke.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venemous qualitie, and against mans nature. *Dioscorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of herbarisme, that the Yew tree is very venemous to be taken inwardly, and that if any do sleepe vnder the shadow thereof, it causeth sicknes, and oftentimes death. Moreouer, they say that the fruite thereof being eaten, is not onely dangerous vnto man and deadly, but if birds do eate thereof, it causeth them to cast their feathers, and many times to die. All which I dare boldly affirme, is altogither vntrue. For when I was yoong and went to schoole, diuers of my schoole fellowes and likewise my selfe did eate our fils of the berries of this tree, and haue not onely slept vnder the shadow thereof, but among the branches also, without any hurt at all, and that not one time, but many times. *Theophrastus* saith, that λόφους *animalia, Gaza* translateth them *Iumenta,* or laboring beasts do die, if they do eat of the leaues: but such cattell as chew their cud, receiue no hurt at all thereby.

Nicander in his book of Counterpoisons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venemous plants, setting downe also a remedie, and that in these words: *Gorræus* hath translated them.

Parce venenata Taxo, quæ surgit in Oeta
Abietibus similis, letboque absumit acerbo,
Ni præter morem pleno crater meraca
Fundere vina pares, cum primum sentiet æger
Arctari obstructas fauces animæque canalem.

Of the Funiper tree. Chap. 44.

✻ *The kindes.*

AMong the Iuniper trees, one is lesser, another greater, being a strange and forren tree, one of these bringeth foorth a flower, and no fruite: the other fruite and no flowers.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe common Iuniper tree groweth in some parts of Kent, vnto the stature and bignes of a faire great tree, but most commonly it groweth very lowe like vnto ground Furres: this tree hath a thinne barke or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rende it selfe into manie cranies or peeces; out of which rifts issueth a certaine gumme or liquor, much like vnto Frankencense: the leaues are very small, narrow, and hard, and somwhat prickly, growing euer green alongst the branches thicke togither: among which come foorth rounde and small berries, greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke declining to blewnesse, of a good sauour, and sweete in taste, which do waxe somewhat bitter, after they be dry and withered.

2 The great Iuniper tree commeth now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leafe, and also with a fruite as bigge as Oliue berries, as *Bellonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent sweete sauour.

1 *Iuniperus.*
The Iuniper tree.

2 *Iuniperus maximus.*
The great Iuniper tree.

✻ *The place.*

The common Iuniper tree is found in very many places, especially in the south parts of England. *Bellonius* reporteth, that the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus: *Aloisius Anguillara* writeth, that it is found on the sea shores of the *Liguſtici maris & Adriatici*, and *in Illyrico*, bringing foorth great berries: and others say that it groweth in Prouence of France: it commeth vp for the most part in rough places and neere to the sea, as *Dioscorides* noteth.

✻ *The time.*

The Iuniper tree flowreth in May; the flower whereof is nothing else, but as it were a little yellowish dust or powder strowed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September, and seldome found either winter or sommer without ripe and vnripe berries, and all at one time.

✻ *The names.*

The Iuniper tree is called in Greeke ἄρκευθος: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Iuniperus*: the Arabians call it *Arconas* and *Archencas*: the Italians *Ginepro*: in high Dutch Wacholter: in Spanish *Enebro*, *Ginebro*, and *Zimbro*: the French men and base Almaines *Geneure*: in English Iuniper tree.

The lesser is named in Greeke ἄρκευθος: in Latine *Iuniperus*. The great Iuniper tree is called in Greek κυπάρισσος ἄγρία: in Latin (by *L'Obelius*) *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca*, by reason of the colour of the berries, and may be called in English blew Iuniper. The berries are called *Grana Iuniperi*, in Greeke ἄρκευθις, although the tree it selfe also is oftentimes called by the same name ἄρκευθις: it is termed in high Dutch Krametbeer, Wacholterber: in lowe Dutch Genebesten: in Spanish *Neurinas*: in English Iuniper berries.

The gum of the Iuniper tree is vsually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix*: in Latine *Lachryma Iuniperi*: *Serapio* nameth it *Sandarax* and *Sandaracha*; but there is another *Sandaracha* among the Grecians being a kinde of Orpment, which groweth in the same minerals wherein Orpment doth, and this doth far differ from *Vernix*, or the Iuniper gum. *Plinie* in his 11. booke 7. chapter maketh mention also of another *Sandaracha*, which is called *Erithace* and *Cerinthus*: this is the meate of bees whilest they be about their worke.

✲ *The temperature.*

Iuniper is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth ; the berries are also hot, but not altogither so drie: the gum is hot and drie in the first degree, as the Arabians write.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruit of the Iuniper tree doth clense the liuer and kidneies, as *Galen* testifieth: it also maketh thin clammie and grosse humours: it is vsed in counterpoysons and other holsome medicines: being ouer largely taken it causeth gripings and gnawings in the stomacke, and maketh the head hot; it neither bindeth nor looseth the belly; it prouoketh vrine.

B *Dioscorides* reporteth, that this being drunke is a remedie against the infirmities of the chest, coughes, windines, gripings, and poysons, and that the same is good for those that be troubled with cramps, burstings, and with the disease called the mother.

C It is most certaine that the decoction of these berries is singular good against an old cough, and against that with which children are now and then extremely troubled, called the Chin cough, in which they vse to raise vp raw, tough and clammie humors, that haue many times blood mixed with them.

D Diuers in Bohemia do take in stead of other drinke, the water wherein these berries haue beene steeped, who liue in woonderfull good health.

E This is also drunke against poysons and pestilent feuers, and it is not vnpleasant in the drinking: when the first water is almost spent, the vessell is againe filled vp with fresh.

F The smoke of the leaues and wood driueth away serpents, and all infection and corruption of the aire, which bring the plague, or such like contagious diseases: the iuice of the leaues is laide on with wine, and also drunke against the bitings of the viper.

G The ashes of the burned barke, being applied with water, taketh away scurffe and filth of the skinne.

H The powder of the woode being inwardly taken, is pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* vulgar copies do affirme; but the true copies vtterly deny it, neither do any of the old writers affirme it.

I The fume or smoke of the gum doth stay flegmatike humours that distill out of the head, and stoppeth the rheume: the gum concocteth rawe and flegmatike humours that sticke in the stomack and guts, if the same be inwardly taken, and also drunke.

K It killeth al maner of worms in the belly, it staieth the menses, and hemorrhoides: it is commended also against spitting of bloud; it drieth hollow vlcers, and filleth them with flesh, if it be cast theron: being mixed with oile of Roses, it healeth chops in the hands and feete.

L There is made of this & of oile of Linesed, mixed togither, a liquor called Vernish, which is vsed to beautifie pictures, and painted tables with, and to make iron glister, & to defend it from the rust.

Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Iuniper. Chap. 54.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe prickly Cedar tree is like to Iuniper, and is called the small or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar, which bringeth Cones: and of this there are two kinds, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do testifie, that is to say, one of Lycia, and another crimson.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe Crimson or prickly Cedar, seemeth to be very like to the Iuniper tree, in bodie and boughes, which are writhed, knottie, and parted into very many wings: the substance of the wood is red, and sweete of smell like that of the Cypres; the tree is couered ouer with a rugged barke: the leaues be narrow and sharpe pointed, harder then those of Iuniper, sharper, and more pricking, and standing thinner vpon the branches: the fruit or berrie is somtimes as bigge as a hasell nut, or as *Theophrastus* saith, of the bignes of Myrtle berries, and being ripe it is of a reddish yellow, or crimson colour, sweete of smell, and so pleasant in taste, as euen the countrey men now and then do eate of the same with bread.

2 The other lowe Cedar which groweth in Lycia, is not so high as the former, hauing likewise a writhed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes; the barke is rough, yellowish without, and red within: the leaues stand thicker, like at the first to those of Iuniper, but yet somewhat shorter, and in the thirde or fourth yeere thicker, long, and rounde withall, comming neere to the leaues of

of the Cypres tree, or of the second Sauine, that is, blunt & not pricking at all, which being bruſed between the fingers do yeeld a very pleaſant ſmell: ſo doth one & the ſelfe ſame plant bring foorth below ſharpe and prickly leaues, and aboue thicke and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbariſt *Cluſius* hath moſt diligently obſerued: the fruite or berrie hereof is round like that of Iuniper, of colour yellow when it is ripe, inclining to a red; in taſte ſomwhat bitter, but ſweete of ſmell.

1 *Oxycedrus Phœnicia.*
Crimſon or prickly Cedar.

2 *Oxycedrus Lycia.*
Rough Cedar of Lycia.

✻ *The place.*

The prickly Cedar with the crimſon colour, commeth vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spaine, and Aſia, and in other countries: for that which groweth on mount Garganus in Apulia is much higher, and broader then thoſe that grow elſewhere, and bringeth foorth greater berries, of the bignes of an Haſell Nut, and ſweeter, as that moſt diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth: *C. Cluſius* ſheweth that the prickly Cedar and the Iuniper tree be of ſo great a growth in diuers places of Spaine which he hath obſerued, as that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouence of France, not farre from Maſſilia, and groweth in a great part of Greece, in Illyricum and Epirum.

✻ *The time.*

Both of them are alwaies greene, and in winter alſo full of fruite, by reaſon that they continually bring foorth berries, as when the old do fall new come in their places; in the ſpring growe vp newe buds, and beginnings of berries; in Autumne they waxe ripe the ſecond yeere, as do the berries of Iuniper.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, little and lowe Cedars; for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greek ὀξύκεδρος, and Κέδρος φοινικὴ: in Latin *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrus Punica*: in Engliſh Prickly Cedar, and Crimſon Cedar: *Plinie* ſurnameth it *Phœnicea*, of the crimſon colour of

the fruit: the Spaniards call this also *Enebro*, as *Clusius* testifieth, euen by the same name which they giue to the Iuniper; wherein likewise they are thought to imitate diuers of the olde writers, who haue not by names distinguished the Iuniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophrastus* writeth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees; yet Cedar with an addition ἐξόκεδρος, or pricklie Cedar.

The other with the blunt leafe is named by *Theophrastus* πλατυκέδρος: of *Plinie* also *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouence of Fraunce *Morueine*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vse it in stead of Sauine, which they want, as the Apothecaries of *Epidaurus*, and in diuers cities of Greece, and also in Illyricum and Epirum, as *Bellonius* testifieth. Some would haue it to be θύα, *Thya*; but *Thya* according to *Theophrastus* is like not onely in body, leaues and boughes, but in fruit also to the Cypresse tree: but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypresse cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophrastus* κεδρὶς, *Cedris*: notwithstanding *Cedrus*, as he himselfe doth also testifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Credula*) is a certaine little shrub which neuer groweth to a tree.

The gum or liquor, which issueth foorth of the prickly Cedar, is also called *Vernix*, and is sold in steede thereof.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and drie in a maner in the third degree; the matter or substance thereof is sweete of smell like that of Iuniper, and is vsed for perfumes and odoriferous smels togither with the leaues.

B The berries or fruit of the lowe Cedar haue the faculties not so strong, as the same author testifieth, in so much as that they may also be eaten, yet if they be taken too plentifully they cause headach, and breede heate and gnawings in the stomacke. Yet there is a difference betweene these two Cedar berries; for the crimson ones are not so hot and drie, by reason they are sweeter and pleasanter to the taste, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and doe also yeelde vnto the bodie a kinde of nourishment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier also than those of Iuniper, from which they differ especially in the biting qualitie; they bring no nourishment at all; and though a man eate neuer so few of them, he shall feele gnawings in his stomacke, and paine in his head.

C The peasants do feede thereon, rather to satisfie their hunger than for any delight they haue in the taste, or the phisicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good against the strangurie, and proucke vrine.

Of Sauin. Chap. 46.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Sauin, one like in leafe to Tamariske; the other to the Cypresse tree, whereof the one beareth berries, the other barren.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first Sauin, which is the common kinde and best of all knowen in this countrie, groweth in manner of a lowe shrub or tree: the stem or trunke whereof is sometimes as big as a mans arme, diuiding it selfe into many branches, set full of small leaues like vnto Cypresse or Tamariske, but thicker, and more sharpe or prickly, remaining greene winter and sommer: in smell ranke or very strong, barraine both of flowers and fruit.

2 The other Sauin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* saith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypresse tree; the bodie is writhed, thicke, and of so great a compasse as that it cannot be fathomed; the substance of the wood is red within as is that of the Iuniper and of the prickley Cedar; the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowish red: the leaues are of a maruellous gallant greene colour, like to those of the Cypresse tree, yet thicker or more in number; in taste bitter, of a spicie smell, and like Rosin: the boughes are broader and thicke set as it were with wings, like those of the Pitch tree, and of the Yew tree: on which growe a great number of berries, very round like those of the little Cedars, which at the first are greene, but when they be ripe they are of a blackish blew. Out of the roote hereof issueth oftentimes a rosin, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth also crumble in the chewing.

¶ ‡ 3. ... other which differs from ye last described only in that its leaves are smaller & less pricking than those of ye former as also the Berries (or Label calls this Sabina baccata altera. ‡

¶ The Place

Both of them grow on Hills in Woods & other like untilled places as in Candy Syria & Switzerland P Bellonius witnesseth that he found them both upon ye Hills of ye Mountains Taurus, Amanus & Olympus.

The first is planted in our English gardens almost every where. The 2nd is planted both by ye Dutch & by the Ships. the Ships must [illegible] that is inwardly moist & shadowy, till they have taken root: this grow of itself wilde towards ye one side, retaining still the nature but that Savin which is planted in ye Dutch grounds new upright. the increase of time bringeth forth buds, & the other for ye most part is barren. & the first grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

Flos both continue always green: The one is found to be [illegible] most commonly in Winter; but it hath fruit at all times, for before the old wives fall new are come up.

¶ The Names

Savin is called in greek Βρόδυς or Βράδυ in Latine Sabina.
The first is commonly called in the Apothecaries shops by ye name of Savina, of divers Savinera the Italians & Spaniards keep ye Latin Name. it is called in high Dutch Sibenbaum; in Low Dutch Sauel boom in Dutch Savinier: in English, common Savin, or garden Savin.

Some name the other Cupressus Cretica, or Cypress of Candy, as Plinius Secundus lib. 12. cap. 17. making mention of a Tree called Bruta. Some there are that take this to be altera Sabina, or the second Savin, & to be read Bruta for Βράδυ, Brathu, by altering the vowels: for Pliny describing it, lib. 12. cap. 17. to be like ye Cypress tree, in these words, they [illegible] in ye Mountain Elimai the tree Bruta, being like to the true Cypress tree, having white boughs, yielding a sweet smell when it is set on fire: whereof mention is made why a Miracle, in the History of Claudius Cæsar. It is reported, That the Parthians do use ye Gum in Drinks; That the smell is very like to that of Cypress, & that the smoke thereof is a remedy against the smoke of other woods. It grows beyond Pisitigris, near to ye Town Sittaca, on mount Zagrus. Thus far Pliny.

The Mountains Elimai are described by Strabo in ye Country of the Assyrians, next after the Mountain Zagrus about ye Babylonians: by Ptolomæus, not far from ye Persian gulf; therefore it is hard to say that Bruta is altera Sabina altera, or the second Savine, since that is so great a distance of the places may undoubtedly cause a difference. & that it is not Cypress, but briefly described. It seemeth that Thya mentioned by Theophrastus is more like unto Savin: but yet so much as Thya is like in fruit to the Cypress tree, & not to ye fruit or berry of little Cedars, it is also very

many

manifest, that ye second Savin is not Thya, neither Vitæ arbor, so called of the later Herbarists: it is likewise named by Lobel, Sabina genuina Baccifera, atro cærulea, that is, the true Savine that beares berries of a blackish blew colour.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaves of Savine which are most used in Medicine are hot & dry in the third degree, & of subtill parts as Galen saith.

¶ The Vertues.

Leaves of Savine boyled in wine & drunk provoke urine, bring down Menses with force, draw away ye After-birth, expell ye dead child & kill the quick: it hath the like vertue received under in a perfume.

The leaves stamped with Honey & applied, cure Ulcers, stay spreading & creeping Ulcers, scour & take away all spots & freckles from the Face or body of Man or Woman.

C. The leaves boyled in oil olive, & kept therein, kill ye wormes in Children if you anoint their Bellies therewith: & the leaves powdered & given in milk or Muscadelle doe the same.

D. The leaves dryed & beat into fine powder, & strewed upon those kind of Excrescences sub præputio called Caroles, & such like, gotten by dealing with unclean women, take them away perfectly, curing & healing them: but if it be inveterate & old, & have been much tampered withall, it shall be necessary to add unto the same a small quantity of Auripigmentum in fine powder, & use it with discretion, because the force of ye Medicine is greatly increased thereby, & made more corrosive.

Chap. Of Tamarisk.

1. Tamariscus Narbonensis. French Tamariske.

2. Tamariscus Germanicus. Germane Tamariske.

David Radley Woolford Bridson

Bk. 2

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Tamariske groweth like a small hedge tree, couered with a red ish barke, hauing many branches set and bedeckt with leaues, much like vnto Heath: among which come foorth small mossie white flowers declining to purple, which turne into a pappous or downie seede, that flieth away with the winde, as that of Willow is: the roote is woodie as the rootes of other shrubs be, and groweth diuers waies.

2 The Germaine Tamariske hath many woodie branches or shootes rising from the roote, with a white barke, hauing his leaues thicker and grosser then the former, and not so finely iagged or cut: The flowers are white, and not vnlike the former, which do turne into seede, that is likewise caried away with the winde.

✻ *The place.*

Tamariske groweth by running streames, and many times by riuers that breake foorth, and not seldome about fenny grounds, commonly in a grauely soile, for it best prospereth in moist and stony places: it is found in Germany, Vindelicia, Italy, Spaine, and also in Greece.

The Tamariskes do also grow in Egypt and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth, and likewise in Tylus an Iland in Arabia, as *Theophrastus* noteth: the woode whereof saith he, is not weake as with vs in Greece, but strong like πέυκινον, or timber, or any other strong thing: this Tamariske *Dioscorides* doth call ἡμέρος, that is to say, tame, or planted; and saith that it bringeth foorth fruite very like to Gals, in taste rough and binding.

Petrus Bellonius in his second booke of Singularities reporteth, that he sawe in Egypt verie high Tamariskes and great like other trees, and that sometimes in moist places by riuers sides, and manie times also in dry and grauely grounds where no other trees did grow, which now & then did beare hanging on the boughes such a multitude of Gals, that the inhabitants call *Chermesel*, as being ouerloden, they were ready to breake: they both grow and prosper well in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

These trees or shrubs doflower in Maie, and in the later end of August, their seede is caried away with the winde.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in Greeke μυρίκη: and in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*: in shops *Tamariscus*: of *Octauius Horatianus Murica*: *Dioscorides* maketh that which groweth in Greece and Italy to be ἄγρια, or wilde Tamariske: it is named in high Dutch **Tamarischen holtz**, and **Dorck**: in low Dutch **Ibenboom, Tamarischboome**: in Italian *Tamarigio*: in Spanish *Tamargueira*, and *Tamariz*: in French *Tamaris*: in English Tamariske.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Tamariske hath a clensing and cutting facultie with a manifest drying; it is also somewhat astringent or binding, and by reason of these qualities it is very good for an harde spleene, being boyled with vineger or wine, either the roote or leaues, or tender branches, as *Galen* writeth. A

Moreouer *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the decoction of the leaues made with wine, doth waste the spleene, and that the same is good against the toothach, if the mouth be washed therewith: that it bringeth downe the vrines, if the patient sit therein; that it killeth lice and nits, if the parts be bathed therewith. B

The ashes of burnt Tamariske hath a drying facultie, and greatly scouring withall, and a little binding. C

The flowers & downie seed of the greater Tamariske doth greatly binde, insomuch as it commeth very neere to the Gall, named *Galla Omphacitis*, but that the roughnes of taste is more euident in the Gall, the which flowers are of an vnequall temperature, for there is ioined to the nature thereof a great thinnes of parts, and clensing facultie, which the Gall hath not, as *Galen* writeth. D

These flowers we fitly vse saith *Dioscorides*, in steede of Gall, in medicines for the eies and mouth. E

It is good to stanch bloud, and to staie the laske and womens whites, it helpeth the yellow iaundise, and also cureth those that are bit of the venemous spider called *Phalangium*; the barke serueth for the same purposes.

The leaues and woode of Tamariske haue great power and vertue against the hardnes and stopping of the spleene, especially the leaues being boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, or else infused in a small vessell of Ale or Beere, and continually drunke: and if it be drunke foorth of a cup or dish made of the woode or timber of Tamariske, it is of greater efficacie. F

Of Heath, Hather, or Linge. *Chap.* 48.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Heath, some greater, others lesser; some with broad leaues, and some narrower: some bringing foorth berries, and others nothing but flowers.

1 *Erica vulgaris siue Pumila.*
Common, or dwarffe Heath.

2 *Erica Pumila alba.*
Dwarffe Heath with white flowers.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe common Heath is a lowe plant, but yet woodie and shrubbie, scarse a cubit high: it bringeth foorth many branches, whereupon do grow sundry little leaues somewhat harde and rough, very like to those of Tamariske, or the Cypresse tree: the flowers are orderly placed alongst the branches, small, soft, and of a light red colour tending to purple. The roote is also woodie, and creepeth vnder the vpper crust of the earth: and this is the Heath which the ancients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

2 The second Heath differeth not from the precedent, sauing that, that this plant bringeth foorth flowers as white as snowe, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 The great Heath, which *Carolus Clusius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Windsore, which in his Spanish trauels he maketh the first kinde; groweth to the height of two cubits, seldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackish barke: whereon are set in very good order by couples, small leaues finer than those of Tamariske or Cypresse, and of a greene colour. The flowers inclose the little twiggie branches round about at certaine distances, from the lower part to the top fashioned like little bottles, consisting of fower partes, of a shining purple colour, very beautiful to behold, and the rather to be esteemed bicause it flowreth twise in the yeere: the roote is likewise woodie.

4 Of this kind there is another sort with white flowers, but seldome found or seene, vnlesse here & there a plant amongst the other sort, which flowers are somewhat greater than the former, but in forme like, wherein the difference doth consist.

3 *Erica maior flore purpurante Clusij.*
The great Heath with purple flowers.

4 *Erica maior flore albo.*
Great Heath with white flowers.

5 *Erica cruciata.*
Crossed Heath.

6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*
Steeple Heath.

*The

*The description.

5 Crossed Heath groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, of a swart darke colour: whereon do growe small leaues, set at certaine spaces by two vpon one side, and two on the other, opposite, one answering another, euen as do the leaues of Crosse woort. The flowers in like manner stand alongst the branches Crosse fashion, of a darke ouerworne colour. The roote is likewise woodie, as is all the rest of the plant.

6 This Steeple Heath hath likewise many woodie branches, garnished with small leaues; among which come foorth diuers little mossie flowers of small moment. The whole bush for the most part groweth round togither like a little cocke of hay; broad at the lower part, and sharpe aboue like a Pyramide or steeple, whereof it tooke his name.

7 *Erica tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath.

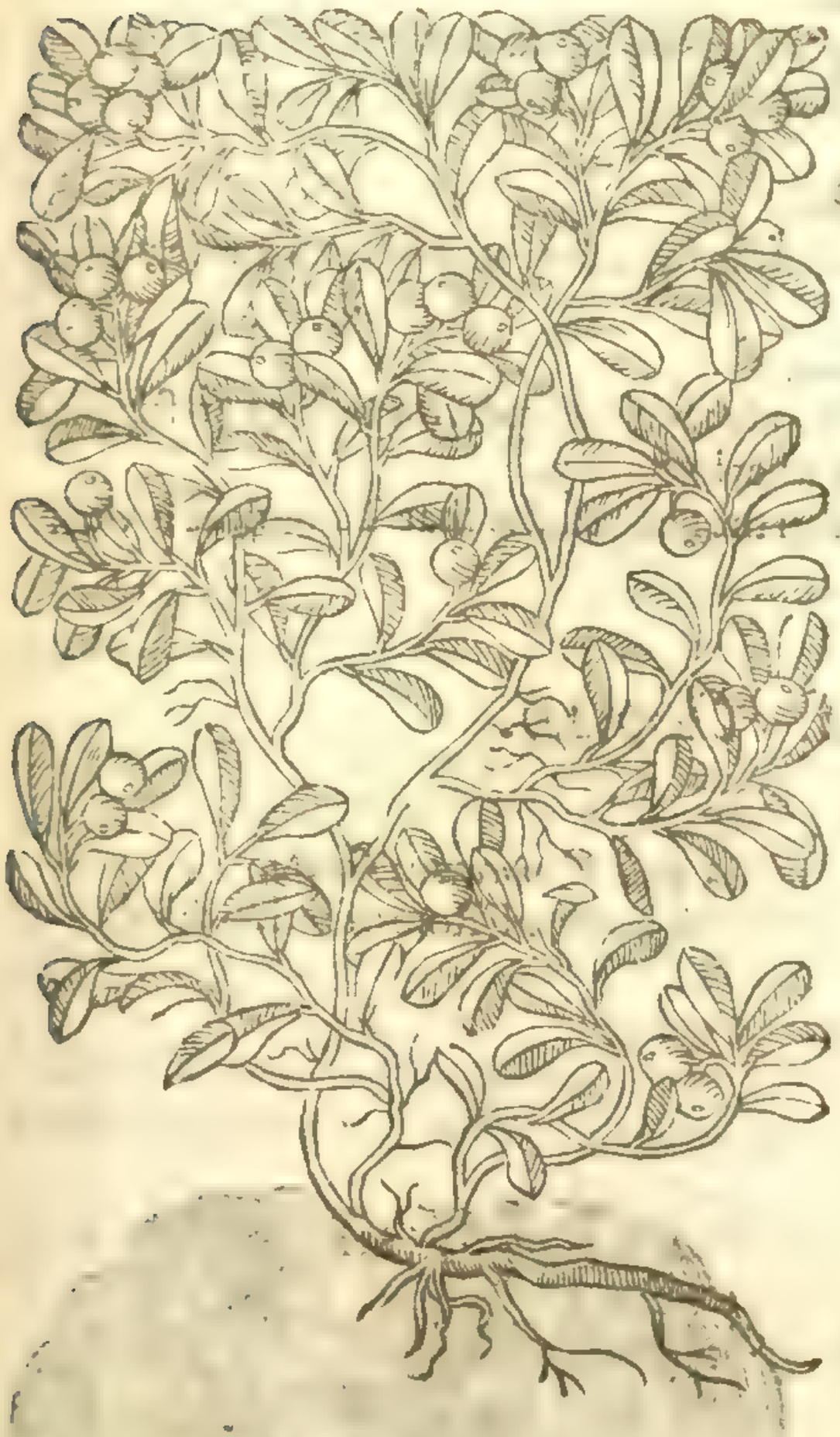
8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata.*
Challice Heath.

*The description.

7 This small or thin leafed Heath is also a lowe and base shrub, hauing many small and slender shootes comming from the roote, of a reddish browne colour; whereupon do growe very many small leaues, not vnlike to them of common Thyme, but much smaller and tenderer. The flowers growe in tufts at certaine spaces of a purple colour. The roote is long, single, and of a woodie substance.

8 Challice Heath hath also many woody branches growing from the rootes, slender, of a reddish browne colour, a foote and a halfe high, garnished with very little leaues, lesser than those of Tyme. The flowers growe on the tops and vpper partes of the branches, and be in number fiue, sixe or moe, hanging downwards, in fashion long, hollow within like a little tunnel, or open cup or challice, of a light purplish colour. The roote creepeth and putteth foorth in diuers places new springs or shootes.

9 *Erica baccifera latifolia.*
Broad leafed Heath bearing berries.



10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath with berries.

* *The description.*

9 This ſtrange kinde of Heath with broad leaues, groweth vp like a woodie ſhrub, yet leaning toward the ground, hath long flexible braſches trailing this way and that way: whereon are ſet confuſedly long leaues, narrow toward the ſtalke, and blunt at the end, not vnlike to the little leaues of Purſlaine in forme: among which come foorth flowers which the grauer hath omitted in the figure, and my ſelfe haue no certaine knowledge thereof, becauſe I haue not ſeene the ſame. The berries are round, ſoft, and of a red colour when they be ripe. The roote is long, and creepeth far vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

10 The thin leafed Heath that bringeth foorth berries, hath many weake and ſlender branches of a reddiſh colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in ſundrie places, whereby it mightily increaſeth. The leaues are ſomwhat broad, of a thicke and fleſhie ſubſtance, in taſte ſomthing drying at the firſt, but afterwardes ſomewhat ſharp and biting the toong: among which come foorth ſmall flowers of an herbie colour, which being vaded, there ſucceede ſmall round berries, that at the firſt are green, and afterward black, being as big as thoſe of Iuniper; wherin is contained a purple iuice like that of the Mulbery; within thoſe berries are contained alſo ſmall three cornered grains: The roote is hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

* *The place.*

Heath groweth vpon drie mountaines which are hungrie and barren, as vpon Hampſtead heath neere London, where all the ſortes do grow, except that with the white flowers, and that which beareth berries.

Heath with the white flowers groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauеſend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the north parts of England, namely, at a place called Cloſbie Katienſwaith, and in Crag cloſe alſo in the ſame countrie: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned gentleman called Maſter *Iames Thwaites.*

* *The*

2298

** The time.*

Theſe kinds or ſorts of Heath, do for the moſt part flower all the ſommer, euen vntill the laſt of September.

** The names.*

Heath is called in Greeke ἐρείκη: in Latine alſo *Erica*: diuers do falſely name it *Myrica*: in high and lowe Dutch Heyden: in Italian *Erica*: in Spaniſh *Breſo Quiero*: in French *Bruyre*: in Engliſh Heath, Hather, and Linge.

** The temperature.*

Heath hath, as *Galen* ſaith, a digeſting facultie, conſuming by vapors: the flowers and leaues are to be vſed.

** The vertues.*

A The tender tops and flowers, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are good to be laide vpon the bitings or ſtingings of any venemous beaſt: of theſe flowers the Bees do gather bad hony.

B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vſed for, and in the ſame cauſes that Tamariske is vſed.

Of Heath of Jerico. Chap. 49.

1 *Roſa Hiericontea maior.*
The Heath Roſe of Iericò.

2 *Roſa Hiericontea ſiccata.*
The Heath Roſe of Iericò dried.

** The deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Heath which of the later writers hath been called by the name *Roſa Hiericontea*; the coiner ſpoiled the name in the minte, for of all plants that hath beene written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Roſe, or any kinde thereof then this plant: what

mooued

mooued them thereto I knowe not: but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither shape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Rose; the which doubtlesse is a kinde of Heath, as the barren soile, and that among Heath doth euidently shewe, as also the Heathie matter wherwith the whole plant is possessed, agreeing with the kinds of Heath in very notable points. It riseth vp out of the ground of the height of fower inches, or an hand breadth; compact or made of sundry hard sticks, (which are the stalkes) clasping or shutting it selfe togither into a round forme, intricately weauing it selfe one sticke ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which woodie sticks do growe leaues not vnlike to those of the Oliue tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollowe within; among the leaues on the inside grow small mossie flowers, of a whitish herbie colour, which turne into little seede, like the seede of Rocket, but lesser: the whole plant is of the substaunce of Heath, and woodie.

2 The second figure setteth foorth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, which being set into a dish of warme water, for halfe an hower, it openeth it selfe in forme, as when it did growe, and taken foorth vntill it be dry, returneth shut vp againe, as before.

The place.

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and such like plants: it is a stranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty.

The time.

The seede being sowen in our colde climate, is sowen in Aprill; it perisheth when it is sprong vp, and bringeth neither flowers nor seede.

The names.

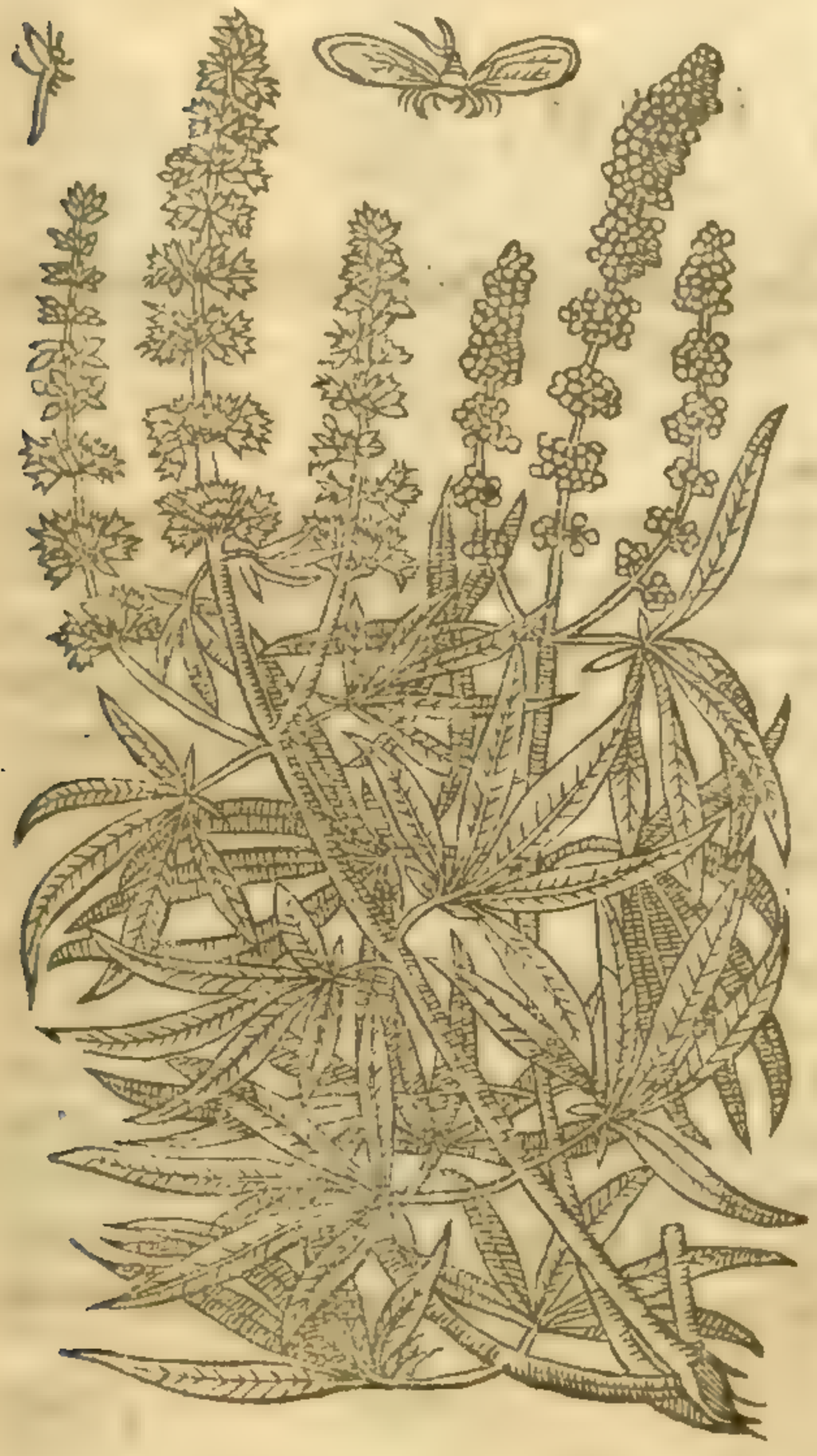
This kinde of Heath is called *Rosa Hierichontea*, or *Hiericho*, the Rose of Ierico, of some the Rose of Ierusalem, and also *Rosa Mariæ*: in English the Heath Rose.

The temperature and vertues.

There is not any of the ancient nor later writers, that haue set down any certaintie of this plant, as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a slender description.

Of the Chaste tree. Chap. 50.

Vitex, siue Agnus Castus.
The Chaste tree.



Vitex agnus castus, I.
Miller. del.

The description.

Vitex, or the Chaste tree, groweth after the maner of a bushie shrub or hedge tree, hauing manie twiggy branches, very pliant, & easie to be bent without breaking, like vnto the Willow: the leaues are for the most diuided into fiue or seauen sections or diuisions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the Willow leafe, but smaller: the flowers do grow at the vppermost parts of the branches, like vnto spikie eares, clustering togither about the branches, after the fashion of *Mathiolus* his *Lilac*, of a light blew colour, and very sweete smell: the fruite is smal and rounde, like vnto the graines or cornes of Pepper.

The place.

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courses and running streams; I haue it growing in my garden.

The time.

Vitex beginneth to recouer his last leaues in Maie, and the flowers come foorth in August.

The names.

The Grecians call this shrub ἄγνος, and λύγος: bicause saith *Plinie* in his 24. booke 9. chapter, the matrones *Thesmophoriis Atheniensium*, desirous to keepe themselues chaste do laie the leaues in their beddes vnder them; the Latines name it *Vitex*, and

and of diuers it is termed as we finde among the baſtard and counterfet names ἄγνος: in Latine *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreſte*: in high Dutch **Schaffmulle, Keuſchbaum**: in low Dutch, and alſo of the Apothecaries *Agnus caſtus*: the Italians *Vitice, Agno caſto*: in Spaniſh *Gattilo caſto*: in Engliſh Chaſte Tree, Hempe Tree, and of diuers *Agnus caſtus*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruite of *Agnus caſtus* are hot and dry in the third degree: they are of very thinne parts, and waſte or conſume winde.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Agnus caſtus* is a ſingular medicine and remedie for ſuch as woulde willingly liue chaſte, for it withſtandeth all vncleannes, or deſire to the fleſh, conſuming and drying vp the ſeede of generation, in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, whether in powder only, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be caried about the body; for which cauſe it was called *Caſtus*, that is, chaſte, cleane, and pure.

B The ſeede of *Agnus caſtus* drunken, driueth away and diſſolueth all windineſſe of the ſtomacke, openeth and cureth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene; and in the beginning of dropſies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.

C The leaues ſtamped with butter, diſſolue and aſſwage the ſwellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.

D The decoction of the herbe and ſeede is good againſt paine and inflammations about the matrix, if women be cauſed to ſit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the ſeed being drunk with Pennyroial bringeth downe the menſes, as it doth alſo both in a fume and in a peſſary: in a Pultis it cureth the headach, the phrenetike, and thoſe that haue the Lethargie are woont to be bathed heerewith, oile and vineger being added thereto.

E The leaues vſed in a fume, and alſo ſtrowed, driue away ſerpents; and being laide on do cure their bitings.

F The ſeede laide on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for woundes.

G It is reported that if ſuch as iourney or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus caſtus* in their hand, it will keepe them from merry gals, and wearines: *Dioſcorides*.

Of the Willowe Tree. Chap. 51.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Willowes conteined vnder ſundry titles: the Oziar, the Sallow, the Roſe Willow, the common Withie, and the Dwarffe Willow, or Withie.

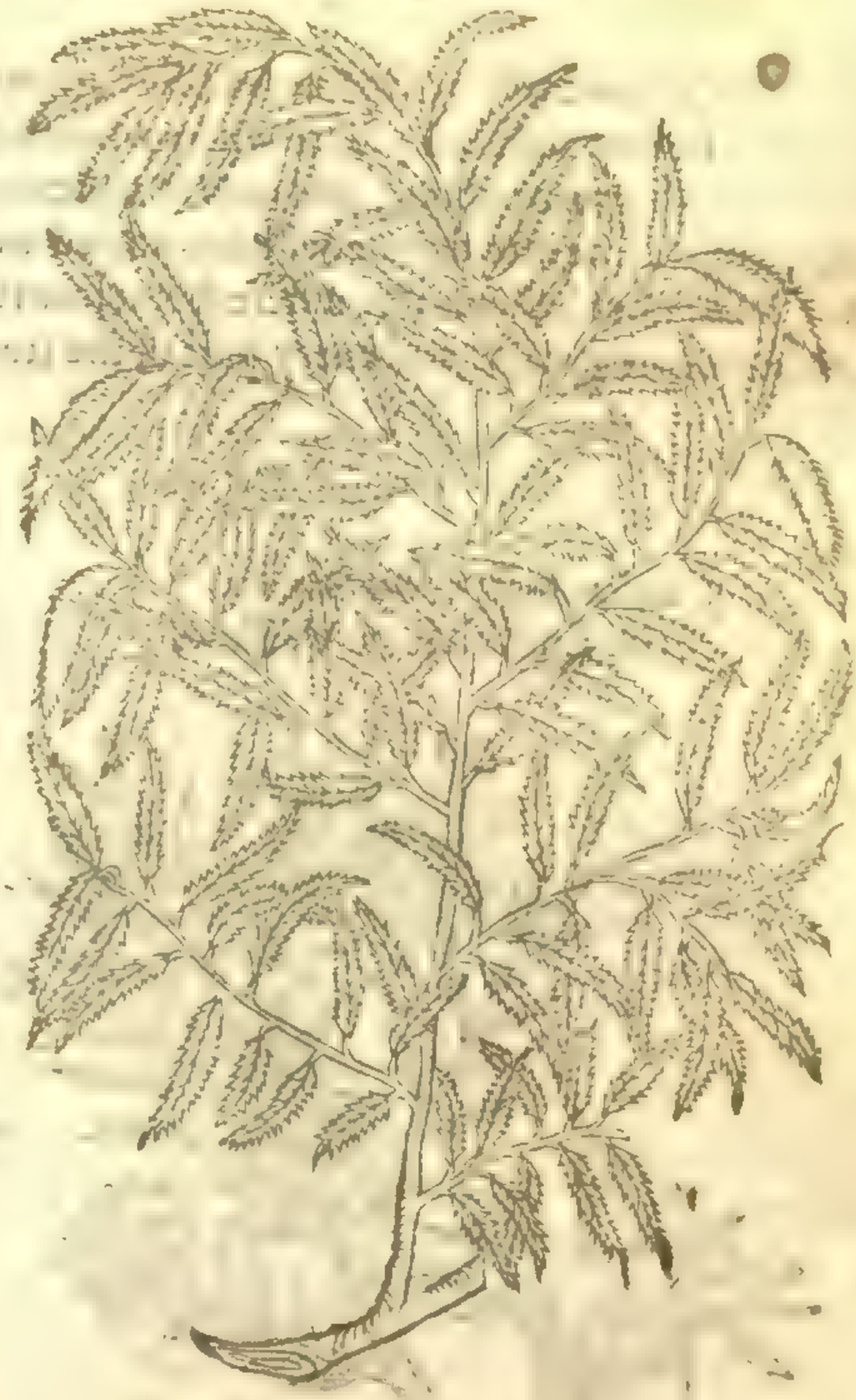
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thicknes, and riſeth vp as high as other trees do if it be not topped in the beginning, ſoone after it is planted; the bark thereof is ſmooth, tough, and flexible; the woode is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, leſſer, and narrower then thoſe of the Peach tree, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide and ſlipperie, and on the neather ſide ſofter and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple or elſe with a white barke; the catkins which the grauer in the figure hath omitted, come firſt of all foorth, being long and moſſie, and quickly turne into white and ſoft down, that is caried away with the winde.

2 The leſſer bringeth foorth of the head which ſtandeth ſomewhat out, ſlender wandes or twigs, with a reddiſh or greene barke, good to make baskets and ſuch like workes of; it is planted by the twigs or rods being thruſt into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growen vp, is cut off, ſo that which is called the head increaſeth vnder them, from whence the ſlender twigs do grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater; many times alſo the long rods or wandes of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thruſt into the ground for plants, but deeper and aboue a mans height; of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bandes, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

1 *Salix.*
The common Willow.

2 *Salix aquatica.*
The Oziar, or water Willow.



3 *Salix Caprea rotundifolia.*
The Goate round leafed Willow.

4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*
The Goate broad leafed Sallow.

The description.

3 The Sallowe tree or Goates Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bignes: the trunke or body is soft and hollow timber, couered with a whitish rough barke: the branches are set with leaues somewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath; among which come foorth rounde catkinsor aglets that turne into downe, which is caried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallowe tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, (that is to say) the leaues are greater, and euery part of the tree, wherein is the difference.

5 *Salix Rosea Anglica.*
The English Rose Willow.

The description.

5 The Rose Willow groweth vp likewise to the height and bigneſſe of a ſhrubbie tree; the body whereof is couered with a ſcabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do growe very many twigs of a reddiſh colour, garniſhed with ſmal long leaues, ſomwhat whitiſh: among which come foorth little flowers, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined togither in forme of a Roſe, of a greeniſh white colour, which do not onely make a gallant ſhewe, but alſo yeelde a moſt cooling aire in the heate of ſommer, being ſet vp in houſes, for the decking of the ſame.

6 The lowe or baſe Willowe, groweth but lowe, and leaneth weakly vpon the grounde, hauing many ſmall and narrowe leaues, ſet vpon limmer and pliant branches, of a darke or blakiſh greene colour: among which come foorth long ſlender ſtems full of moſſie flowers, which turne into a light downie ſubſtance, that flieth away with the winde.

7 The Dwarffe Willow hath very ſmall and ſlender braunches, ſeldome times aboue a foote, but neuer a cubite high, couered with a duskiſh bark, with very little and narrow leaues, of a greene colour aboue and on the vpperſide, but vnderneth of an hoarie or ouerworne greeniſh colour, in bignes and faſhion of the leaues of garden Flaxe: among which come foorth little duskiſh flowers, which do turne into downe that is caried away with the winde: the roote is ſmall and threddie, of the bigneſſe of a finger, and of a blackiſh colour.

There is another kinde of Willow like vnto the former, and differeth from it in that, that the leaues of this kinde are ſmaller and narrower, as bigge as the leaues of the great Myrtill, hauing ſmall knobbie flowers of a duskiſh colour, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde: the roote is ſmall and limber, not growing deepe, but running along vpon the vpper face of the earth.

6 *Salix humilis.*
The lowe Willow.

2 *Chamæitea, siue salix pumila.*
The Dwarffe Willow.

* *The place.*

These Willowes growe in diuers places of England; the Rose Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge shire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they growe aboundantly about the places called Paradise, and Hell mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Grauncester: I found the dwarffe Willowes growing neere to a bogge or marrish grounde, at the further end of Hampsteed heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloseth a small cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the saide house or cottage.

* *The time.*

The Willowes do flower at the beginning of the Spring.

* *The names.*

The Willow tree is called in Greeke ἰτέα: in Latine *Salix*: in high Dutch Wieyden: in lowe Dutch Wilgen: in Italian *Salice, Salcio*: in French *Saux*: in Spanish *Salgueiro, Salzer*, and *Sauz*: in English Sallow, Withie, and Willow.

The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis*: common Withy, Willow, or Sallow, especially that which being often lopped sendeth out from one head many boughes: the kinde heereof with the red barke is called of *Theophrastus* blacke Withie; and the other, white: *Plinie* calleth the blacke *Græca*, or Greeke Withie, the red being the Greeke Withy, saith he, is easie to be cleft; and the whiter *Amerina*.

Theophrastus writeth, that the Arcadians do call the lesser ἑλίκη, not ἰτέα: *Plinie* also nameth this *Helice*: both of them do make this to be *Salicis tertia species*, the third kinde of Sallow: the same is likewise called in Latine *Salix pumila*, *Salix viminalis*, *Gallica Salix* and by *Columella Sabina*, which he saith, that many do terme *Amerina*: in high Dutch Kleyn Wieyden: in low Dutch Wijmen: in English Osier, small Withie, Twigge Withie: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Vincus*.

* *The temperature.*

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barke of Willowes, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of Withie or Willowes do ſtay the ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud whatſoeuer, in man or woman, if the ſaide leaues and barke be boiled in wine and drunke.

B The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers, and ſet about the beds of thoſe that be ſicke of agues: for they do mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a woonderfull refreſhing to the ſicke patients.

C The barkes haue like vertues: *Dioſcorides* writeth, that theſe being burnt to aſhes, and ſteeped in vinegar, take away cornes and other like riſings in the feete and toes: diuers ſaith *Galen*, do ſlit the barke whiles the Withie is in flowring, and gather a certain iuice, with which they vſe to take away things that hinder the ſight, and this is when they are conſtrained to vſe a cleanſing medicine, of thinne and ſubtill parts.

Of the Oliue tree. Chap. 52.

✻ *The kindes.*

There be two ſorts of Oliue trees, the tame and the wilde.

1 *Olea ſatiua.*
The manured Oliue tree.

2 *Olea ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Oliue tree.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or manured Oliue tree, groweth high and great, with many branches, full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Willowes, but narrower and ſmaller: the flowers be white and very ſmall, growing vpon cluſters or bunches: the fruite is long and round, wherein is an hard ſtone: from which fruite is preſſed that liquor which we call oile Oliue.

2 The

2 The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Oliue tree, sauing that the leaues are somewhat smaller, among which grow many prickly thornes: the fruite heereof is lesser then of the former, and no in number, which doth seldome come to maturitie or ripenes, insomuch that the oile which is made of those berries, continueth euer greene, and is called oile *Omphacine*, or oile of vnripe Oliues.

✻ *The place.*

Both the tame and the wilde Oliue trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and also in the Ilands adioining: they are reported to loue the sea coasts; for most do thinke as *Columella* writeth, that aboue 60. miles from the sea, they either drie, or else bring foorth no fruite: but the best and they that do yeeld the most pleasant oile, are those that grow in the Ile called Candy.

✻ *The time.*

All the Oliue trees flower in the moneth of Iune: the fruite is gathered in November or December: when they be a little dried & begin to wrinkle, they are put into the presse, and out of them is squized oile, with water added in the pressing: the Oliues which are to be preserued in salt and pickle, must be gathered before they be ripe, and whilest they are greene.

✻ *The names.*

The tame or garden Oliue tree is called in Greeke Ἐλαία, and ἡμερὰ ἐλαία: in Latine *Olea satiua*, and *Vrbana*: in high Dutch **Delbaum**: in lowe Dutch **Olyfboome**: in Italian *Oliuo domestico*: in French *Oliuier*: in Spanish *Oliuo* and *Oliuera*: in English Oliue tree.

The berrie is called *Oliua*: in Greeke also ἐλαία: in Spanish *Azeytuna*: in French, Dutch and English *Oliue*.

Oliues preserued in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Oliue tree is named in Greeke Ἀγριελαία: in Latine *Olea syluestris*, *Oleaster*, *Cotinus*, *Olea AEthiopica*: in Dutch **wald Delbaum**: in Italian *Oliuo saluatico*: in Spanish *Azebuche*, *Azambulheyro*: in French *Oliuier sauuage*: in English wilde Oliue tree.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Oliues which be so ripe, as that either they fall off themselues, or be ready to fall (which are named in Greek ἀφυμετεῖς,) be moderately hot and moist, yet being eaten they yeelde to the body little nourishment. A

The vnripe Oliues are dry and binding. B

Those that are preserued in pickle, called *Colymbades*, do dry vp the ouermuch moisture of the stomacke, they remoue the lothing of meate, stirre vp an appetite; but there is no nourishment at all that is to be looked for in them, much lesse good nourishment. C

The branches, leaues, and tender buds of the Oliue trees do coole, dry, and binde, and especially of the wilde Oliue: for they be of greater force then those of the tame, therefore by reason they be milder, they are better for eie medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them. D

The same doe staie Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, epinyctides, night wheales, carbuncles, and eating vlcers: being laid on with hony, they take away eschares, clense foule and filthie vlcers, & quench the heate of hot swellings, and be good for kernels in the flanks: they heale and skin woundes in the head, and being chewed they are a remedy for vlcers in the mouth. E

The iuice and decoction also is of the same effect: the iuice doth ouer and besides staie all maner of bleedings, and also the whites. F

The iuice is pressed foorth of the stamped leaues, with wine added thereto (which is better) or with water, and being dried in the sunne it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes. G

The sweate or Oile which issueth foorth of the woode whilest it is in burning, healeth tetters, scurfs, and scabs, if they be annointed therewith. I

The same which is pressed foorth from the vnripe Oliues, is as colde as it is binding. I

The old oile which is made of sweet and ripe oliues being kept long, doth withall become hotter and is of greater force to digest and waste away; and that oile which was made of the vnripe Oliue being olde, doth as yet retaine some part of his former astriction, and is of a mixt facultie, that is to say, partly binding, and partly digesting; for it hath got this digesting or consuming facultie by age, and the other propertie of binding, of his owne nature. K

The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and asswageth paine, dissolueth tumours or swellings, is good for the stiffenesse of the ioints, and against crampes, especially being mingled according to Art with good and wholesome herbes, appropriate vnto those diseases and griefes, as *Hipericon*, L

Cammomill, Dill, Lillies, Roſes, and many others, which do fortifie and increaſe his vertues.

M The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth ſtay and driue away the beginning of tumours, and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers, and exulcerations.

Of Priuet, or Prim Print. Chap. 53.

Liguſtrum.

Priuet, or Prim Print.

✻ *The deſcription.*

PRiuet is a ſhrub growing like an hedge tree: the branches and twigs wherof be ſtraight, and couered with ſoft gliſtering leaues of a deep green color, like thoſe of Perwincle, but yet longer, greater alſo then the leaues of the Oliue tree: the flowers be white, ſweete of ſmell, verie little, growing in cluſters: which being vaded, there ſucceede cluſters of berries, at the firſt greene, and when they be ripe blacke, like a little cluſter of grapes, which yeelde a crimſon purple iuice: the roote groweth euery way aſlope.

✻ *The place.*

The common Priuet groweth naturally in euery woode, and hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not founde in the countrey of Polonia, and other parts adiacent.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in the end of Maie, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne and about winter, which nowe and then continue all the winter long, but in the meane time the leaues fall awaie, and in the ſpring newe come vp in their places.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Liguſtrum*: in Italian at this day *Guiſtrico*, by a corrupt worde drawne from *Liguſtrum*: it is the Grecians φιλλύρεα, and in no wiſe ἄκανθος: for Cyprus is a ſhrub that groweth naturally in the eaſt, and Priuet in the weſt. They be very like one vnto another, as the deſcriptions do declare, but yet in this they differ, as witneſſeth *Bellonius*, bicauſe the leaues of Priuet do fall away in winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies greene: moreouer the leaues of Cyprus do make the haire red as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and as *Bellonius* reporteth, do giue a yellow colour; but the leaues of Priuet haue no vſe at all in dying. And therefore *Plinie* in his 24. booke 10. chap. was deceiued in that he iudged Priuet to be the ſelfe ſame tree, which Cyprus is in the Eaſt; which thing notwithſtanding he did not write as he himſelfe thought, but as other men ſuppoſe: for in his 12. booke 14. chap. he writeth thus: Some ſaith he affirme this, (that is to ſay Cyprus) to be that tree which is called in Italy *Liguſtrum*; and that *Liguſtrum* or Priuet, is that plant which the Grecians call φιλλύρεα, the deſcription doth declare.

Phillyrea, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a tree like in bignes to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader then thoſe of the Oliue tree: it hath fruite like to that of the maſticke tree, blacke, ſomething ſweete, ſtanding in cluſters, and ſuch a tree for all the worlde is Priuet; as we haue before declared.

Serapio the Arabian doth call Priuet in his 44. chapter *Mahaleb*. There is alſo another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or ſeede, of which *Auicen* maketh mention in his 478. chapter, that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate diſſolue and aſſwage paine. *Serapio* ſeemeth to intreat of them both, & to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high Dutch Beinholtzlein, Wundtholtz, Rhein oder Schulweiden: in low Dutch Keelcruyt, Wonthout: in French *Troeſne*: in Engliſh Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some

Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia* and *Vaccinium* to be that, of which *Vitruuius* hath made mention in his 7. booke of Architecture, or the Art of building 14. chapter, of purple colours: after the same maner, saith he, they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple: in such breuitie of the olde writers, what can be certainly determined?

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruite of Priuet are colde, dry, and astringent.

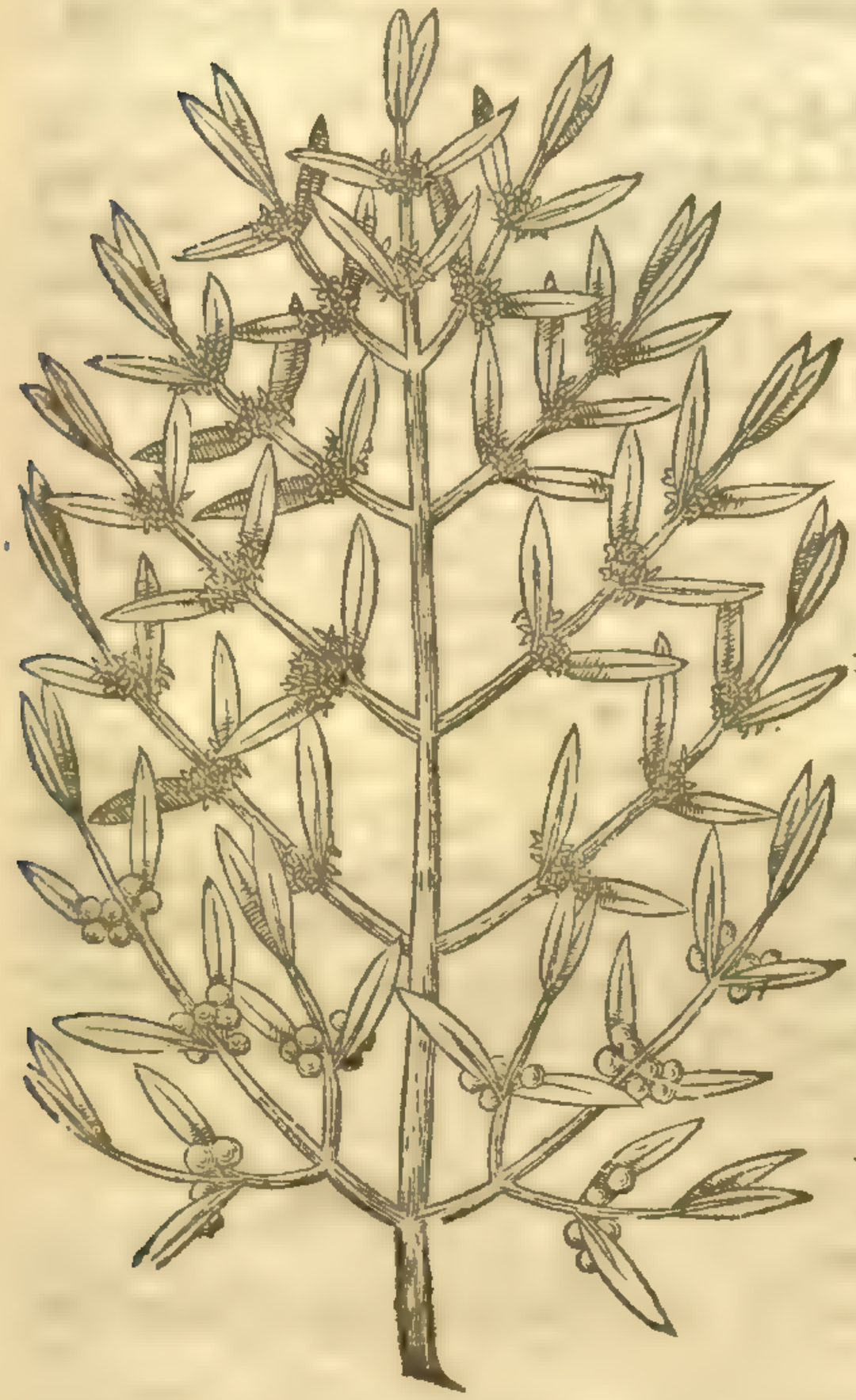
✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostemations, and vlcers of the mouth and throate, A being gargarized with the iuice and decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to wash the secret parts, and the scaldings with women, cankers and fores in childrens mouths.

The berries are a pleasant meate in winter for owsels, thrushes, and diuers other birdes. B

Of mocke Priuet. *Chap.* 54.

1 *Phillyrea angustifolia.*
Narrowe leafed mocke Priuet.



2 *Phillyrea, latiore folio.*
The broader leafed mocke Priuet.

✻ *The description.*

1 CYprus is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the sorts or kindes thereof do retaine, though for distinction sake they passe vnder sundry titles: this plant groweth like an hedge tree, sometimes as bigge as a Pomegranate tree, beset with slender twiggie boughes, which are garnished with leaues, growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, softer, and of a green colour: from the bosomes of these leaues come foorth great bunches of small white flowers, of a pleasant sweete smell, which being vaded there succeed clusters of blacke berries, very like the berries of the Elder tree.

✻ *The description.*

2 The second Cyprus called also *Phillyrea Latifolia*, is very like the former in body, branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite: and the difference is this, that the leaues of this plant are broader, but in facultie they are like.

3 *Phillyrea serrata 2. Clusij.*
The second toothed Priuet of *Clusius* description.

✻ *The description.*

3 This kinde of Priuet riseth vp like an hedge bush, of the height of fiue or sixe cubits: the branches are long, fragile or brittle, couered with a whitish barke: whereon are set leaues somewhat broad, iagged on the edges like the teeth of a saw, and of a deepe greene colour: among which come forth the flowers, which neither my author nor my selfe haue seene: the berries grow vpon small foot-stalkes, for the most part three togither, being round, & of the bignes of pepper graines, or Mirtill berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

✻ *The place.*

These plants do growe in Syria neere the citie Ascalon, and were found by our industrious *Pena*, in the mountaines neere Narbone, and Montpellier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barne Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honorable the Earle of Essex; I haue them growing in my garden likewise.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues shoote foorth in the first of the spring: the flowers shewe themselues in Maie and Iune: the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

This Priuet is called in Greeke κύπρος: and in Latine also *Cyprus*, and may be named in English Easterlin Priuet, and Mocke Priuet, for the reason following; they are deceiued who taking *Plinie* for their author, do thinke that is *Ligustrum*, or our Westerne Priuet, as we haue shewed in the former chapter: it is the Arabians *Alkanna*, or *Henne*: and is also called of the Turkes *Henne*, euen at this present time.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of these kindes of Priuet haue a binding qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedie against inflammations, or hot swellings.

B The decoction thereof is good against burnings and scaldings.

C The same being stamped and steeped in the iuice of Mullen, and laide on, do make the haire red as *Dioscorides* noteth. *Bellonius* writeth, that not onely the haire, but also the neather parts of mans body, and nailes likewise are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turkes.

D The flowers being moistned in vineger, and applied to the temples, asswageth headach.

E There is also made of these an oile, called *Oleum Cyprinum*, sweete of smell, and good to heat and supple the sinewes.

Of

Of bastard Priuet. Chap. 55.

1 *Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb.*
Bastard Priuet.

2 *Macaleb Gesneri.*
Corall Priuet.

Plurimus Mahaleb, L. mea. del.

The description.

1 THis shrubbie tree called *Macaleb* or *Mahaleb*, is also one of the Priuets: it riseth vp like vnto a small hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damson or Bullesse tree, hauing many vpright stalks and spreading branches: whereon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the *Phillyrea* of *Clusius* description: among which come foorth mossie flowers, of a white colour, and of a perfect sweet smel, growing in clusters, many hanging vpon one stem, which the grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard stone within, in which lieth a kernell.

Gesnerus and *Mathiolus* haue set foorth another *Macaleb*, being also another bastard Priuet: it groweth to a small hedge tree, hauing many greene branches, set with rounde leaues, like those of the Elme tree, somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers are like those of the precedent: the fruit is as hard as a bead of corall, somewhat rounde, and of a shining blacke colour, which the cunning French Perfumers do bore through, making thereof bracelets, chaines, and such like trifling toyes, which they sende into England smeared ouer with some odde sweet compound or other, and heere sold vnto our curious Ladies and gentlewomen for rare and strange Pome-ambers, for great sums of money.

The place.

These trees do grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouse, and sundry other places; they are strangers in England.

The time.

The flowers bud foorth in the spring, the fruite is ripe in Nouember and December.

✻ *The names.*

This baſtard Priuet is that tree, which diuers ſuſpect to be that *Mahaleb*, or *Macaleb*, of which *Auicen* writeth in his 478. chap. & which alſo *Serapio* ſpeaketh of out of *Meſues*: but it is an hard thing to affirme any certaintie therby, ſeeing that *Auicen* hath deſcribed it without markes: notwithſtanding this is taken to be the ſame of moſt writers, and thoſe of the beſt: we may call it in Engliſh baſtard Priuet, or Corall, or Pomander Priuet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning this baſtarde Priuet, we haue learned as yet no vſe thereof in Phiſicke. The kernels which are found in the ſtones or fruit, as they be like in taſte to thoſe of Cherries, ſo be they alſo anſwerable vnto them in temperature: for they are of a temperate heate, and do gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the ſtone: more we haue not to write, then hath beene ſpoken in the deſcription.

Of the fruitles Priuet. Chap. 56.

1 *Alaternus Plinij.*
Fruitles Priuet.

Rhamnus Alaternus, L. vsi. a. mas dict.

2 *Alaternus humilior.*
The lower fruitles Priuet.

Rhamnus Alaternus, L. var β mas. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſhrubbie buſh, called of *Plinie* and *Carolus Cluſius Alaternus*, groweth vp to a ſmall hedge tree, in forme like vnto the baſtard Priuet; but the leaues are more like thoſe of *Ilex*, or the French Oke, yet ſtiffer and more rounder then thoſe of *Macaleb*: among which come forth tufts of reddiſh flowers like thoſe of the Lentiske tree: vnder and amongſt the leaues come foorth the berries, like thoſe of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are conteined two kernels, like vnto the Acines or ſtones of the grape.

2 The ſecond kind of *Alaternus* is likewiſe a fruitles kinde of Priuet, hauing narrow leaues, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges: from the boſomes whereof come foorth ſmall herbie coloured flowers, which

which being vaded, there ſucceedeth the fruite whereof *Auicen* ſpeaketh, calling it by the name *Fagaras*, being a fruite in bignes and forme like thoſe in ſhops called *Cocculus-indi*, and may be the ſame for any thing that hath beene writen to the contrarie: this fruite hangeth as it were in a darke aſh coloured skin or huske, which incloſeth a ſlender ſtiffe ſhell, like the ſhell of a nut, couered with a thinne and blacke filme, whether it be the fruite of this plant it is not cenſured; notwithſtanding you ſhall finde the figure heereof among the Indian fruites, by the name *Fagaras*.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the ſhadowie woods of France, and are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Priuets.

✻ *The names.*

Alaternus of *Pliny*, is the ſame *Phillyrea*, which *Theophraſtus* hath written of by the name *Philyca*, and *Bellonius* alſo in his firſt booke 42. chapter of his ſingularities, and the Cretenſes call it *Elæprinon*: the Portugales *Caſca*: in French *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in Engliſh barren or fruitleſſe Priuet: notwithſtanding ſome haue thought it to beare fruite, which at this day is called *Fagaras*, with vs *Cocculus-indi*, as we haue ſaide.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Whether the plant be vſed in medicine I cannot as yet learne: the fiſhermen of Portingale do A
vſe to ſeeth the baike thereof in water, with the which decoction they catch fiſh, as alſo colour their nets, being very fit for that purpoſe.

In Englande we vſe the fruite called *Cocculus-indi* in powder, to mixe with flower, honie, and B
crums of bread, to catch fiſh with, being a numming, ſoporiferous or a ſleeping medicine, cauſeth the fiſh to turne vp their bellies, as being ſenceleſſe for a time.

Of the white and blew pipe Priuets. Chap. 57.

1 *Syringa alba.*
White Pipe.

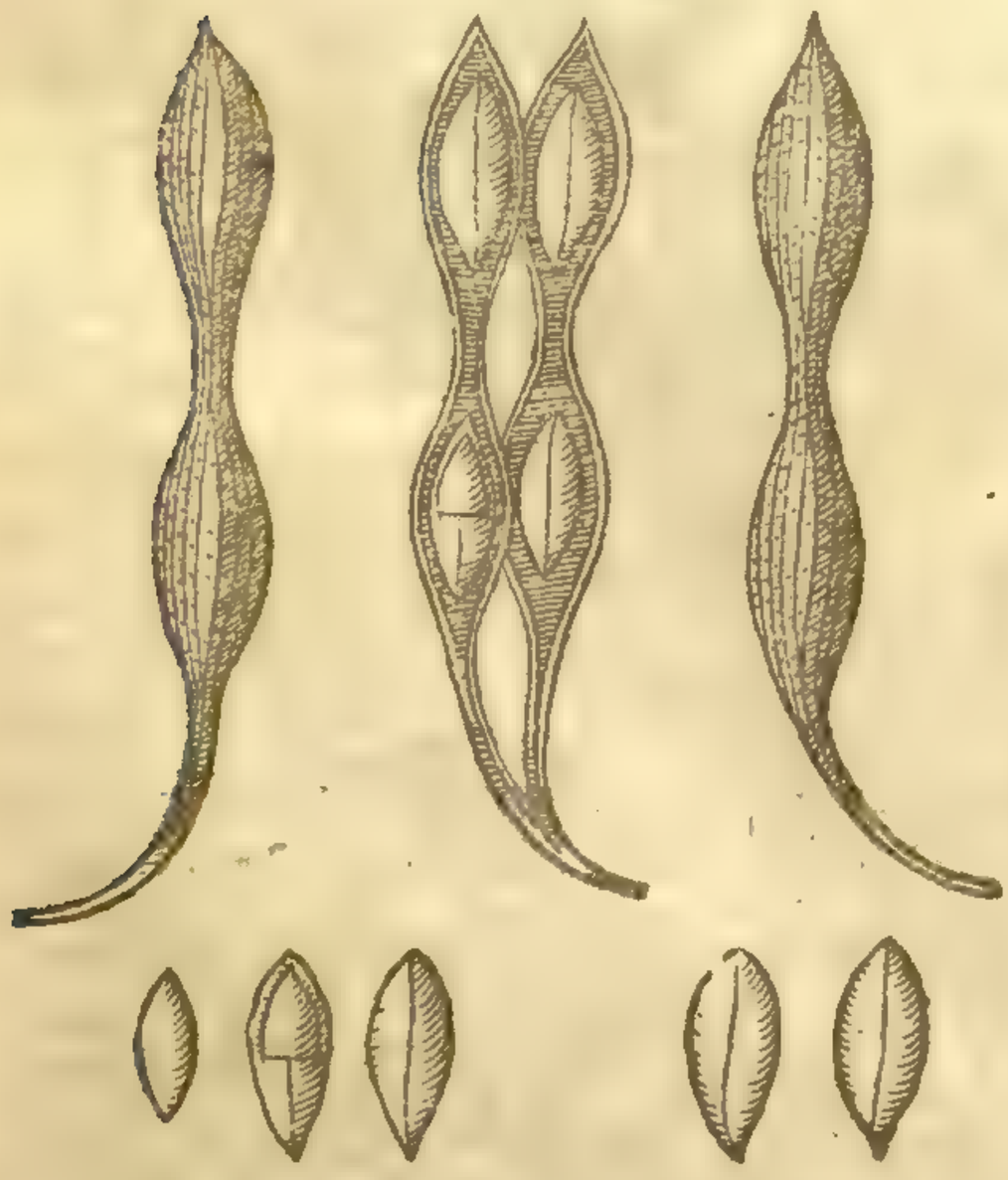
2 *Syringa Cærulea.*
Blewe Pipe.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree, or bushie shrub: from the roote whereof arise many shootes, which in short time growe to be equall with the olde stocke, whereby in little time it increaseth vnto infinite numbers, like the common English Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde, if we consider euery circumstance. The branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with some pith or spungie matter in the middle like Elder, but lesser in quantitie. These little branches are garnished with small crumpled leaues, of the shape and bignes of Peare tree leaues, and very like in forme: among which come foorth the flowers growing in tufts, compact of fower small leaues of a white colour, and of a pleasant sweete smell; but in my iudgement they are too sweete, troubling and molesting the head in very strange manner. I once gathered the flowers, and laid them in my chamber window, which smelled more strongly after they had lien togither a few howers, with such a ponticke and vnacquainted sauor, that they awaked me from sleepe, so that I could not take any rest vntill I had cast them out of my chamber. When the flowers be vaded, then followeth the fruit, which is small, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow towards the stalke, and blacke when it is ripe, wherein is contained a slender and long seede. The roote hereof spreadeth it selfe abroad in the ground, after the manner of the rootes of such shrubbie trees.

2 The blew Pipe groweth likewise in manner of a smal hedge tree, with many shootes rising from the roote like the former, as our common Priuet doth, wherof it is a kinde. The branches haue some small quantitie of pith in the middle of the wood, and are couered with a darke black greenish barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene and crumpled or turned vp like the brims of an hat, in shape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the flowers of an exceeding faire blewe colour, compact of many small flowers, in the forme of a bunch of grapes, eache flower is in shew like those of *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, consisting of fower parts like a little star, of an exceeding sweete sauour and smel, but not so strong as the former. When these flowers be gone, there succeede flat cods and somwhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thin membrane or filme in the midst, wherein are seedes almost fower square, narrow and ruddie.

3 *Balanus Myrepsica, siue Glans vnguentaria.* The oylie Acorne.



✻ *The description.*

3 *Glans vnguentaria* or the oilie Acorn is the fruit of a tree like Tamariske, of the bignesse of a Hasell nut: out of the kernell whereof, no otherwise than out of bitter Almonds, is pressed an oilie iuice, which is vsed in precious ointments, as *Dioscorides* saith, neither is it in our time reiected: for the oyle hereof mixed with sweete odors, serueth to perfume gloues and other things.

✻ *The place.*

These trees grow not wilde in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plentie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Aprill and May, but as yet they haue not borne any fruite in my garden, though in Italie and Spaine their fruit is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The later Phisitions call the first *Syringa*, or rather σύριγξ, that is to say, a Pipe, bicause the stalks and branches thereof, when the pith is taken out, are hollow like a Pipe. It is also many times surnamed *Candida* or white, or *Syringa candido flore*, or Pipe with a white flower, bicause it should differ from Lillach, which is sometimes named *Syringa cærulea*, or blew Pipe: in English White Pipe.

Blew Pipe, the later phisitions, as we haue said, do name it *Lillach*, or *Lilac*, of some *Syringa cærulea*, or blew Pipe, most do expound the word *Lillach*, and call it *Ben: Serapio* his and the Arabians *Ben*,

Ben, is *Glans vnguentaria*, which the Grecians name βάλανος μυρεψική, from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: among other differences it is very apparant, that *Lillach* bringeth foorth no nut, howsoeuer *Mathiolus* doth falsly picture it onely a little cod, the seede whereof hath in it no oyle at all. The figure whereof we haue thought good to insert in this Chapter, for want of a more conuenient roome.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the vse and faculties of these shrubs, neither we our selues haue found out any thing, nor learned ought of others.

Of Widow Wayle, or Spurge Oliue. Chap. 58.

Chamelæa Arabum Tricoccos.
Widow Wayle.

✲ *The description.*

WIdow Wayle is a small shrub about two cubits high The stalk is of a woody substance, branched with many smal twigs ful of little leaues like Priuet, but smaller and blacker: on the ends whereof growe small pale yellowe flowers; which being past, there succeedeth a three corned berrie like the Tithymales, for which cause it was called *Tricoccos*, that is, three berried *Chamelæa*: these berries are green at the first, red afterward, and browne when they be withered, and containe in them an oylie fatnesse like that of the Oliues, being of a sharpe and biting taste, and that doth burne the mouth, as do both the leaues and rinde. The roote is hard and woodie.

✲ *The place.*

It is founde in most vntilled grounds of Italie, and Languedocke in Fraunce, in rough and desart places. I haue it growing in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It is alway greene: the seede is ripe in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it χαμέλαια, as though they should say lowe or short Oliue tree: the Latines *Oleago* and *Oleastellus*, and likewise *Citoeicium*: it is also named of diuers *Oliuella*, as *Mathæus Syluaticus* saith: it is called in English Widow Wayle *quia facit viduas*.

The fruit is named of diuers κόκκος κνίδειος: in Latine *Coccus cnidius*, but he is deceiued, saith *Dioscorides*, that nameth the fruit of Spurge Oliue *Coccus cnidius*: *Auicen* and *Serapio* call *Chamelæa*, or Spurge Oliue *Mezereon*: vnder which name notwithstanding they haue also contained both the Chamæleons or Carlines, and so haue they confounded *Chamelæa*, or Spurge Oliue with the Carlines, and likewise *Thymælea* or Spurge Flaxe.

✲ *The temperature.*

Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge Oliue, as we haue said, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, purge both flegme and choler, especially taken in pils, so that two A partes of Wormwood be mixed with one of Spurge Oliue, and made vp into pils with Meade or honie water. They melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole.

Mesues

B *Meſues* likewiſe hath a deſcription of pils of the leaues of Spurge Oliue (yet *Syluius* expoundeth it Spurge Flaxe) but in ſtead of Wormwood, he taketh the outward ſubſtance of the yellow Mirobalans and Cepula Mirobalans, and maketh them vp with Tereniabin, that is to ſay, with Manna and ſower Dates, which they call Tamarinds, diſſolued in Endiue water: and appointeth the ſame leaues to be firſt tempered with very ſtrong vineger and to be dried.

C Theſe pils are commended againſt the dropſie, for they drawe foorth waterie humors, but they be violent to nature: therefore we muſt vſe them as little as may be. Furthermore, *Dioſcorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge Oliue beaten with hony, do clenſe filthie and cruſted vlcers.

Of Germaine Oliue Spurge. Chap. 59.

Chamælea Germanica, ſiue Mezereon.
Spurge Flaxe, or the Dwarffe Bay.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe dwarffe Bay tree, which the Dutch men call Mezereon, is a ſmall ſhrub two cubites high. The branches be tough, limber, and eaſie to bend, very ſoft to be cut: wheron do grow long leaues like thoſe of Priuet, but thicker and fatter. The flowers come foorth before the leaues oftentimes in the moneth of Ianuarie, cluſtering togither about the ſtalks at certain diſtances, of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, and of a moſt fragrant and pleaſant ſweet ſmell; after come the ſmal berries, greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining red colour when they be ripe, which afterward waxe of a darke blacke colour, of an exceeding hot and burning taſte, inflaming the mouth and throte of thoſe that do taſte thereof, with danger of choking. The roote is woodie.

✻ *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally in the moyſt and ſhadowie woods of moſt of the Eaſt countries, eſpecially about Elbing, which we call Meluin, in Polande, from whence I haue had great plentie thereof for my garden, where they flower, flouriſh and bring their fruit to maturitie.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in the firſt of the ſpring: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch Zeſſant, Zeſtelbaſt, Lenſzkraut, and Kellerhals: the Apothecaries of our countrie name it *Mezereon*, but we had rather call it *Chamelæa Germanica*: in Engliſh Dutch Mezereon, or it may be called Germaine Oliue Spurge. We haue heard, that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper Montanum*, Mountaine Pepper. Some ſay that *Laureola* or Spurge Laurell is this plant, but there is another *Laureola*, of which we will hereafter intreate of: but by what name it is called of the old writers, and whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tell. It is thought to be *Cneoron album Theophraſti*, but by reaſon of his breuitie, we can affirme no certaintie.

There is, ſaith he, two kindes of *Cneoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a leafe, long, like in forme to Spurge Oliue; the blacke is full of ſubſtance like Mirtle; the low one is more white: the ſame is with ſmell, and the blacke without ſmell. The roote of both which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, woodie, immediatly growing out of the earth, or a little aboue the

the earth, tough: wherefore they vſe theſe to binde with, as with Oziars. They bud and flower when the Autumne Equinoctiall is paſt, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophraſtus.*

The Germaine Spurge Oliue is not much vnlike to the Oliue tree in leafe: the flower is ſweete of ſmell: the buds whereof, as we haue written, come foorth after Autumne: the branches are woodie and pliable: the roote long, growing deepe: all which ſhew that it hath great likenes and affinitie with *Cneoron* (if it be not the very ſame.)

✻ *The temperature.*

This plant is likewiſe in all parts extreme hot, the fruit, the leaues, and the rinde are very ſharpe and biting: they bite the toong, and ſet the throte on fire.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downward, flegme, choler, and wateriſh humors with great violence. A

Alſo if a drunkard do eate one graine or berrie of this plant, he cannot be allured to drinke any drinke at that time; ſuch will be the heate of his mouth and choking in the throte. B

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the bodie, and in nature like vnto the Sea Tithymale, leauing (if it be chewed) ſuch an heate and burning in the throte, that it is hard to be quenched. C

The ſhops of Germanie and of the Lowe countries do when neede require, vſe the leaues hereof in ſtead of Spurge Oliue, which may be done without error; for this Germaine Spurge Oliue is like in vertue and operation to the other, therefore it may be vſed in ſtead thereof, and prepared after the like and ſelfeſame manner. D

Of Spurge Flaxe. Chap. 60.

1 *Thymelea.*
Spurge Flaxe, or mountaine Widow Wayle.

2 *Thymelea ramoſa.*
Branched Spurge Flaxe.

Daphne ſpuria, ✻ *The*

✻ *The description.*

1 SPurge Flaxe bringeth foorth many ſlender branched ſprigs aboue a cubite high, couered round with long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Flaxe, narrower and leſſer than the leaues of Spurge Oliue. The flowers are white, ſmall, ſtanding on the vpper parts of the ſprigs: the fruit is round, greene at the firſt, but red when it is ripe, like almoſt to the round berries of the Hawthorne, in which is a white kernell couered with a blacke skin, very hot and burning the mouth like Mezereon: the roote is hard and woodie.

2 Branched Spurge Flaxe groweth vp likewiſe to the height of a ſmall ſhrub, ſet with diuers tough branches; whereon do growe long leaues like the precedent, but greater: the flowers, fruite, and likewiſe the taſte of the fruit differeth not: the roote is very tough and woodie.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in rough mountaines, and in vntoiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It is greene at any time of the yeere, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it Θυμέλαια: the Syrians, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth *Apolinon*; diuers alſo *Chamelæa*, but not properly: but as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the leafe is properly called *Cneoron*, and the fruit *Coccos Cnidios*: notwithſtanding thoſe things which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Cneora*, ſeeme to differ from *Thymelæa*, or Spurge Flaxe, vnleſſe *Nigrum Cneoron* be *Thymelæa*: for *Theophraſtus* ſaith that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*, the one white, the other blacke. This may be called in Engliſh Spurge Flaxe, or Mountaine Widow Wayle. The ſeede of *Thymelæa* is called in ſhops *Granum Gnidium*; wherupon, came *Coculus Indus* from *Coccus Cnidius*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Spurge Flaxe is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The graines or berries, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, purgeth by ſiege choler, flegme and water, if twenty graines of the inner part be drunke, but it burneth the mouth and throte; wherfore it is to be giuen with fine flower or Barly meale, or in Raiſons, or couered with clarified honie, that it may bee ſwallowed.

B The ſame being ſtamped with Niter and vineger, ſerueth to annoint thoſe with, which can hardly ſweate.

C The leaues muſt be gathered about harueſt, and being dried in the ſhade, they are to be laide vp and reſerued.

D They that would giue them muſt beat them, & take forth the ſtrings: the quantity of two ounces and two drams put into wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth foorth waterie humors: but they purge more gently if they be boyled with Lentils, and mixed with potherbes chopped.

E The ſame leaues beaten to powder and made vp into trochies or flat pils, with the iuice of ſower grapes are reſerued.

F The herbe is an enimie to the ſtomacke, which alſo deſtroieth the birth if it be applied.

Of Spurge Laurell. Chap. 61.

✻ *The description.*

SPurge Laurell is a ſhrub of a cubit high, oftentimes alſo of two, and ſpreadeth with many little boughes, which are tough and lithy, and couered with a thick rinde. The leaues be long, broad, groſſe, ſmooth, blackiſh, ſhining, like the leaues of Laurell, but leſſer, comming neere to thoſe of Myrtle, yet without ſmell, very many at the top, cluſtering togither. The flowers be long, hollow, of a whitiſh greene beneath the leaues: the berries when they be ripe are blacke, with a hard kernell within, which is a little longer than the ſeede of Hempe: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is white, the roote woodie, tough, long and diuerſly parted, growing deepe. The leaues, fruit, and barke as well of the roote as of the little boughes, do with their ſharpnes and burning qualitie bite and ſet on fire the toong and throte.

Laureola

Laureola florens.
Laurell, or Spurge Laurell flowring.

Laureola cum fructu.
Laurell with his fruit.

* *The place.*

It is found on mountaines, in vntilled, rough, shadowie and woodie places, as by the lake of Lozanna or Geneua, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze.

* *The time.*

The flowers bud very soone, a little after Autumne æquinoctiall: they are full blowne in winter or in the first spring: the fruit is ripe in May and Iune: the plant is alwaies greene, and endureth the cold and stormes of winter.

* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke δαφνοειδὲς, of the likenes it hath with the leaues of the Laurell or Bay tree: in Latine likewise *Daphnoides*. The later Latinists for the same cause name it *Laureola*, as though they should say *Minor Laurus*, or little Laurel. It is also called χαμαιδάφνη and πίτυος, notwithstanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, and another certaine *Peplion*. This shrub is commonly called in English Spurge Laurell, of diuers Lauriell or Lowry.

Some say that the Italians name the berries hereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountaine Pepper, as also the berries of Dutch Mezereon: others affirme them to be called in high Dutch also Zeilant.

It may be *Theophrasti* his *Cneoron*, for it is much like to Mirtle in leafe, it is also a branched plant, tough and pliable, hauing a deepe roote, without smell, with a blacke fruit.

* *The temperature.*

It is like in temperature and facultie to the Germaine Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole substance biting and extreme hot.

* *The vertues.*

The drie or greene leaues of Spurge Laurell, saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth by siege flegmatike humours, it procureth vomite, and bringeth downe the menses, and being chewed, it draweth water out of the head. A

It likewise causeth neezing; moreouer 15. graines of the seede thereof drunke, are a purgation. B

Of

Of Rose Baie, or Oleander. Chap. 62.

1 *Nerium, sive Oleander.*
The Rose Baie.

2 *Nerium flore albo.*
The Rose Baie with white flowers.

✻ *The description.*

1 ROse Baie is a small shrub of a gallant shewe like the Baie tree, bearing leaues, thicker, greater, and rougher then the leaues of the Almond tree: the flowers be of a faire red colour, diuided into fiue leaues, not much vnlike a little Rose: the cod or fruite is long, like *Asclepias*, or *Vincetoxicum*, and full of such white downe, among which the seede lieth hidden: the roote is long, smooth, and woodie.

2 The second kinde of Rose Baie, is like the first, and differeth in that, that this plant hath white flowers; but in other respects it is very like.

✻ *The place.*

These grow in Italy, and other hot regions by riuers, and the sea side: I haue them growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

In my garden they flower in Iuly and August: the cods be ripe afterwards.

✻ *The names.*

This plant is named in Greeke Νήειον, by *Nicander* Nneis: in Latine likewise *Nerion*, and also *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to saie *Rosea arbor*, and *Rosea Laurus*: in shops *Oleander*: in Italian *Oleandro*: in Spanish *Adelfa*, *Eloendro*, and *Alendro*: in French *Rosagine*: in English Rose Tree, Rose Baie, Rose Baie tree, and Oleander.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This tree being outwardly applied hath as *Galen* saith, a digesting facultie: but if it be inwardlie taken

taken, it is deadly and poisonsom, not onely to men, but also to most kinds of beasts.

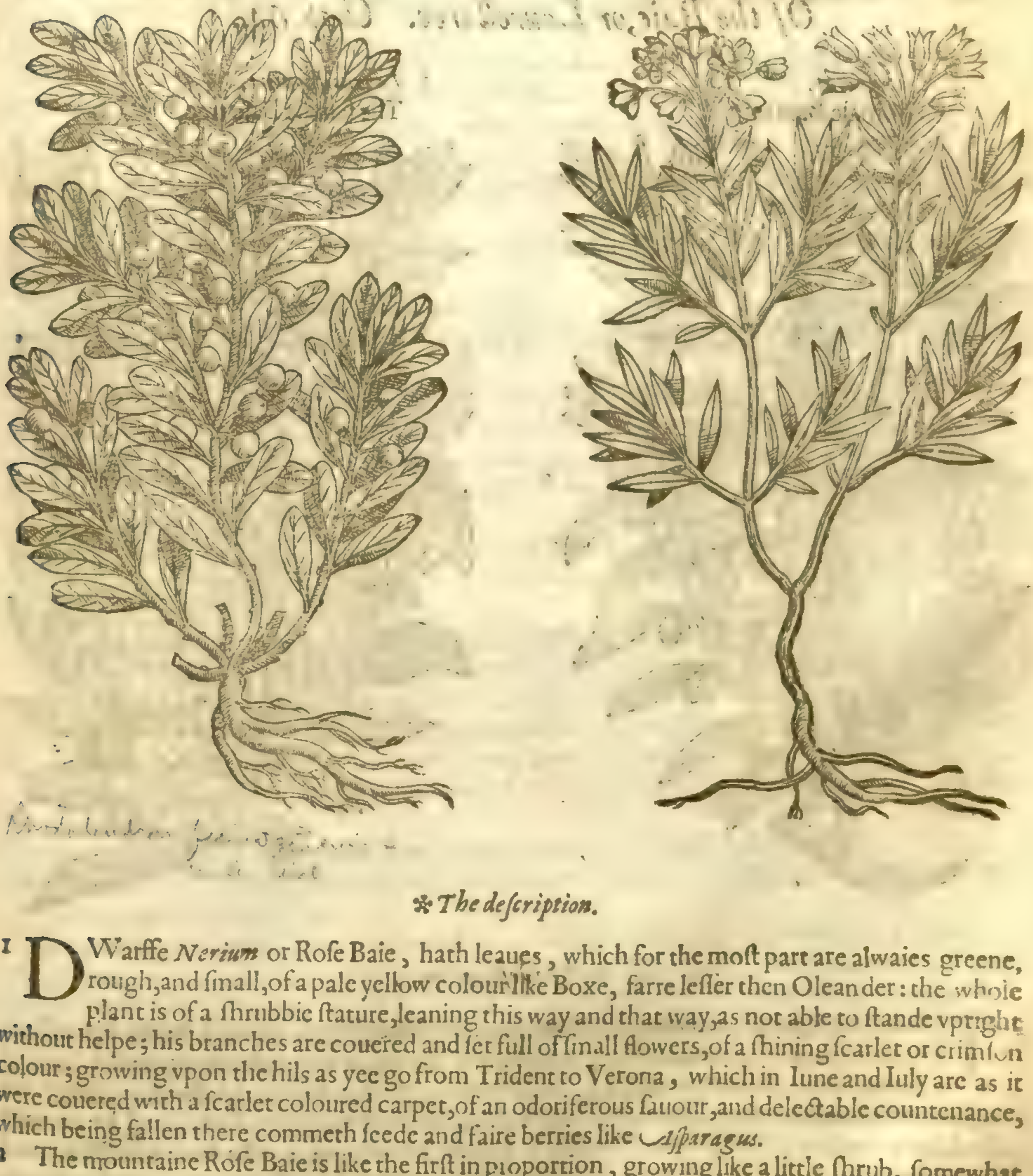
The flowers and leaues kill dogs, asses, mules, and very many of other fower footed beasts: but B if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy against the bitings of Serpents, and the rather if Rue be added.

The weaker sort of cattle, as sheepe and goates, if they drinke the water wherein the leaues haue C beene steeped, are sure to die.

Of dwarffe Rose Baie. Chap. 63.

1 *Chamærhododendros alpigena.*
Dwarffe Rose Baie.

2 *Chamærhododendros montana.*
Mountaine Rose Baie.



The description.

1 DWarffe *Nerium* or Rose Baie, hath leaues, which for the most part are alwaies greene, rough, and small, of a pale yellow colour like Boxe, farre lesser then Oleander: the whole plant is of a shrubbie stature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stande vpright without helpe; his branches are couered and set full of small flowers, of a shining scarlet or crimson colour; growing vpon the hils as yee go from Trident to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were couered with a scarlet coloured carpet, of an odoriferous sauour, and delectable countenance, which being fallen there commeth seede and faire berries like *Asparagus*.

2 The mountaine Rose Baie is like the first in proportion, growing like a little shrub, somewhat more then a cubite high, with a rough barke, and branches euen like the Lentiske tree: the leaues are like the wilde Oliue; on the outside greene, but vnderneath of a rustie pale colour, which of one

original of beginning, do ſpring forth almoſt by the tops very beautifully, ſhewing themſelues after the maner of the crowned cups which Rewe beareth, but diuided into fiue little tops: the flowers in ſmell and faſhion are like the former: the whole ſhrub is of a ſpicie taſte, aſtringent, and moderately heating.

✻ *The place and time.*

The place and time are expreſſed in their deſcriptions.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Engliſh Dwarffe Roſe Baie of the Alpes: the ſeconde mountaine Dwarffe Roſe Baie; which ſmall difference in name ſhall ſuffice to diſtinguiſh the one from the other. I finde not any thing extant of their vertues, ſo that I am conſtrained to leaue the reſt vnto your owne diſcretion.

Of the Baie, or Laurell tree. Chap. 64.

1 *Laurus mas.*
The male Baie tree.

2 *Laurus fœmina.*
The female Baie tree.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Baie or Laurell tree commeth oftentimes to the height of a tree of a meane bigneſſe; it is full of boughes, couered with a greene barke: the leaues thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour greene, ſweetely ſmelling, and in taſte ſomewhat bitter: the flowers alongſt the boughes and leaues are of a greene colour: the berries are more long then round, and be couered with a blacke rinde or pill; the kernell within is clouen into two parts, like that of the Peach and Almond, and other ſuch, of a browne yellowiſh colour, ſweete of ſmell, in taſte ſomewhat bitter, with a little ſharpe or biting qualitie.

2 There is alſo a certaine other kinde heereof more like to a ſhrub, ſending foorth out of the roots

rootes many of ſorings, which notwithſtanding groweth not ſo high as the former; and the barkes of the boughes be ſomewhat red: the leaues be alſo tenderer, and not ſo harde; in other things not vnlike.

Theſe two Baie trees *Dioſcorides* was not ignorant of; for, he ſaith, that the one is narrow leafed, and the other broader leafed, or rather harder leafed, which is more like.

✻ *The place.*

The Laurell or Baie tree groweth naturally in Spaine and ſuch hot regions; we plant, and ſet it in gardens, defending it from colde at the beginning of March eſpecially.

I haue not ſeene any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Sweuia, Poland, Liuonia, or Ruſſia, or in any of thoſe colde countries where I haue trauelled.

✻ *The time.*

The Baie tree groweth greene winter and ſommer: it flowreth in the ſpring, and the blacke fruit is ripe in October.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke δάφνη: in Latine *Laurus*: in Italian *Lauro*: in high Dutch **Lorbeerbaum**: in low Dutch **Laurus boome**: in French *Laurier*: in Spaniſh *Laurel*, *Lorer*, and *Loureiro*: in Engliſh Laurell, or Baie tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke δαφνίδια: in Latine *Lauri baccæ*: in high Dutch **Loorbeeren**: in low Dutch **Bakeleer**: in Spaniſh *Vayas*: in Engliſh Baie Berries.

The Poets faine that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, *Ladon* his daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The berries and leaues of the Baie tree, ſaith *Galen*, are hot and very dry, and yet the berries more A then the leaues.

The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath alſo a certaine aſtrictiue or binding B qualitie.

Baie Berries with Hony or Cute, are good in a licking medicine ſaith *Dioſcorides*, againſt the C phthiſicke or conſumption of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and all kinde of fluxes or rheumes about the cheſt.

Baie Berries taken in wine, are good againſt the bitings and ſtingings of any venemous beaſt, D and againſt all venome and poiſon: they cleanſe away the morphew; the iuice preſſed out heereof is a remedy for paine of the eares, and deafnes, if it be dropped in with olde wine and oile of Roſes: this is alſo mixed with ointments that are good againſt wearineſſes, and that heate and diſcuſſe or waſte away humors.

Baie berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and ſuch like medicines that are made to refreſh ſuch E people as are growen ſluggiſh and dull by meanes of taking opiate medicines, or ſuch as haue any venemous or poiſoned qualitie in them.

They are good alſo againſt cramps and drawing togither of ſinewes. F

We in our time do not vſe the berries for the infirmities of the lungs, or cheſt; but miniſter them G againſt the diſeaſes of the ſtomacke, liuer, ſpleene, and bladder: they warme a colde ſtomacke, cauſe concoction of rawe humours, ſtirre vp a decaied appetite, take away the lothing of meate, open the ſtopping of the liuer & ſpleen, prouoke vrine, bring down the menſes, & driue forth the ſecondine.

The oile preſſed out of theſe, or drawne foorth by decoction, doth in ſhort time take away ſcabs H and ſuch like filth of the skin.

It cureth them that be beaten blacke and blewe, and that be bruſed by ſquats and fals, it remoo- I ueth blacke and blew ſpots and congealed bloud, and digeſteth and waſteth away the humours gathered about the grieued part.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues are good for the diſeaſes of the mother and bladder, if a bath be K made thereof to bathe and ſit in: that the greene leaues do gently binde, that being applied they are good againſt the ſtingings of waſpes and bees; that with barly meale parched, and bread, they aſſwage all kinde of inflammations, and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the ſtomacke, but procure vomite.

The berries of the Bay tree ſtamped with a little Scammonie and Saffron, and laboured in a mor- L tar with vineger and oile of Roſes to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and fore-part of the head, doth greatly ceaſe the paine of the megrim.

It is reported that common drunkardes were accuſtomed to eate in the morning faſting two M leaues thereof againſt drunkenes.

L The later Phiſitions do oftentimes vſe to boile the leaues of Laurell with diuers meates, eſpecially fiſhes, and by ſo dooing there happeneth no deſire of vomiting: but the meate ſeaſoned heerewith becommeth more ſauory and better for the ſtomacke.

M The barke of the roote of the Baie tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth foorth grauell: it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and all other ſtoppings of the inwarde parts: which thing alſo *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, who likewiſe addeth, that it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe.

N It helpeth the dropſie and the iaundiſe, and procureth vnto women their deſired ſickneſs.

Of the wilde Baie tree. Chap. 65.

1. *Laurus Tinus.*
The wilde Baie tree.

2. *Laurus Tinus Luſitanica.*
The Portingale wilde Baie tree.

The deſcription.

1 LAurus Tinus, or the wilde Baie tree, groweth like a ſhrub or hedge buſh, hauing many tough and pliant branches, ſet full of leaues very like vnto the Baie leaues, but ſmaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and ſhining greene colour: among which come foorth tufts of whitiſh flowers, turning at the edges into a light purple; after which followe ſmall berries of a blew colour, conteining a fewe graines or ſeeds like the ſtones or ſeeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogither without ſmell or ſauour.

2 *Tinus Luſitanica*, groweth verie like to *Cornus Fœmina*, or the Dogge Berrie tree, but the branches be thicker, and more ſtiffe, couered with a reddiſh barke mixed with greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing manie ſinewes or vaines running thorough the ſame like

like Ribwoort: the flowers heereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of colour more declining to purple: the small branches are likewise of a purple colour: the leaues haue no smell at all, either good or bad: the berries are smaller then the former, of a blewe colour declining to blackenesse.

** The place.*

The wilde Baie groweth plentifully in euery fielde of Italy, Spaine, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and scituation of those countries: they growe in my garden and prosper very well.

** The time.*

The wilde Laurell is greene, and may oftentimes be seene with the flowers and ripe berries growing both at one season.

** The names.*

It is called in Latine *Tinus*, and *Laurus syluestris*: in Greeke Δάφνη ἀγρία: *Cato* nameth it *Laurus siluatica*: in Italian *Lauro Siluatico*: in Spanish *Vua de Perro*, other *Follado*, and of diuers *Durillo*: in English wilde Baie.

** The temperature and vertues.*

Plinie nor any other of the ancients, haue touched the faculties of this wilde Baie, neither haue we any vnderstanding thereof by the later writers, or by our owne experience.

Of the Boxe tree. Chap. 66.

Buxus.

The Boxe tree.

** The description.*

THe great Boxe is a faire tree, bearing a great body or trunke; the woode or timber is yellowe and verie harde, and fit for sundrie workes, hauing many boughes & hard branches, beset with sundry small hard greene leaues, both winter and sommer like the Baie tree: the flowers are very little, growing among the leaues, of a greene colour: which being vaded there succeed small blacke shining berries, of the bignesse of the seeds of Corianders, which are inclosed in rounde greenish huskes, hauing three feete or legs like a brasse or boiling pot: the roote is likewise yellowe, and harder then the timber, but of greater beauty, and more fit for dagger haftes, boxes, and such like vses, whereto the trunke or body serueth, then to make medicines; though foolish emperickes and women leaches, do minister it against the apoplexie and such diseases: Turners and Cutlers, if I mistake not the matter, do call this woode dudgeon, wherewith they make dudgeon hafted daggers.

There is also a certaine other kinde heereof, growing lowe, and not aboue a yarde high, but it spreadeth all abroad: the branches heereof are many and very slender: the leaues be rounde and of a light greene.

** The place.*

Buxus or the Boxe tree, groweth vpon sundry waste and barren hils in Englande.

** The time.*

The boxe tree groweth greene winter and sommer: it flowreth in Februarie and March, and the seede is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it πύξος: in Latine *Buxus*: in high Dutch Buchßbaum: in lowe Dutch Buxboom: in Italian *Bosso*: in French *Buis*: in Engliſh Boxe, and Boxe tree.

The leſſer may be called χαμαιπύξος, and in Latine *Humi Buxus*, or *Humilis Buxus*: in Engliſh dwarf Boxe, or ground Boxe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues of the Boxe tree are hot, drie and aſtringent, of an euill and lothſome ſmell, not vſed in medicine, but onely as I ſaid before in the deſcription.

Of the Myrtle tree. Chap. 67.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of the Myrtill trees, ſome with broade leaues, ſome with narrowe leaues; ſome whoſe leaues are more ſweete then others; one figure with the deſcriptions of more ſhall diſtinguiſh the kinds.

1 *Myrtus.*
The Myrtill tree.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe firſt and greateſt *Myrtus* is a ſmall tree, growing to the height of a man, hauing manie faire and pliant branches, couered with a browne barke, and ſet full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Baie leafe, but thinner and ſmaller, ſomewhat reſembling the leaues of Peruincle, which being bruſed do yeelde foorth a moſt fragrant ſmell, not much inferior vnto the ſmell of Cloues, as all the reſt of the kindes do: among theſe leaues come foorth ſmall white flowers, in ſhape like the flowers of the Cherry tree, but much ſmaller, and of a pleaſant ſauour, which do turne into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt and afterwards blacke.

There is alſo another kind of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Boëtica latifolia*, according to *Cluſius Myrtus Laurea*, that hath leaues alſo like Baie leaues, growing by couples vppon his pleaſant greene branches, in a double rowe on both ſides of the ſtalkes, of a light greene colour, and ſomewhat thicker then the former, in ſent and ſmell ſweete: the flowers and fruit are not much differing from the firſt kinde.

There is likewiſe another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is ſtrange and not common: it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but that it is repleniſhed with greater plentie of leaues, which do fold in themſelues hollow and almoſt double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thruſting within another, and as it were croſſing one another confuſedly; in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

There is another ſort like vnto the former in flowers and branches, but the leaues are ſmooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all. The fruit is in ſhape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, whereas the fruit of the other is blacke.

There is alſo another kinde of Myrtill, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtill, as being the chiefe of all the reſt (although moſt common and beſt knowen) and groweth like a little ſhrub or hedge buſh, very like vnto the former but much ſmaller. The leaues are ſmall and narrow, very much reſembling the leaues of Maſticke Time called *Marum*. The flowers be white, nothing differing from the former ſauing in greatnes, and that ſometimes they are more double.

There

There is yet another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Noua* (as hauing been of late diſcouered, and not knowen vnto them of olde time) that in ſhape and ſhew reſembleth the former, hauing leaues like vnto our garden Tyme, and ſmall white flowers, with a few yellow chiues or thrums in the middle.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Myrtus do growe naturally vpon the woodie hils and fertill fields of Italie and Spaine.

✻ *The time.*

Where they ioy to growe of themſelues they flower when the Roſes do, the fruit is ripe in Autumne; in England they neuer beare any fruit.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke μυρσίνη: in Latine *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke toong *Alas*: in Italian *Myrto*: in Spaniſh *Arrayhan*: in the Portingall language *Murta*, and *Murtella*: other nations do almoſt keepe the Latine name, as in Engliſh it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is ſurnamed of *Plinie Tarentina*: and that which is ſo thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, ſtrange or forren. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida* which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this alſo are of a lighter greene: *Satiua*, or the tame planted one is cheriſhed in gardens and orchards: *Syluestris*, or the wilde Myrtle is that which groweth of it ſelfe; the berries of this are oftentimes leſſer, and of the other greater. *Plinie* doth alſo ſet downe other kinds, as *Patritia*, *Plebeia*, and *Conjugalis*; but what manner of ones they are, he doth not declare: he alſo placeth among the Myrtles *Oxymyrſine*, or Kneeholme, which notwithſtanding is none of the Myrtles, but a thornie ſhrub.

Plinie in his 14. booke 16. chapter ſaith, that the wine which is made of the wilde Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidanum*, if the copie be true. For *Dioſcorides* and likewiſe *Sotion* in his Geoponikes report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Myrteum*, or *Myrtites*, Myrtle wine.

Moreouer, there is alſo a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle ſtamped and ſteeped in Muſt, or wine new preſſed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Myrſinite vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times paſt conſecrated to *Venus*. *Plinie* in his 15. booke 29. chapter ſaith thus, There was an old altar belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murtia*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Myrtle conſiſteth of contrarie ſubſtances, a cold earthie thing bearing the preheminence; A it hath alſo a certaine thin heate, therefore as *Galen* ſaith, it drieth notably.

The leaues, fruit, buds and iuice do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they ſtay B the ſpetting of blood, and all other iſſues thereof: they ſtop both the whites and reds in women, if they ſit in a bath made therewith: after which manner, and by fomenting alſo they ſtay the ſuperfluous courſe of the hemorrhoides.

They are a remedie for laskes, and for the bloodie flixe, they quench the fierie heate of the eies, C if they be laide on with parched Barly meale.

They be alſo with good ſucceſſe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and D alſo to new paine vpon ſome fall, ſtroke or ſtraine.

They are wholſome for a moyſt and waterie ſtomacke, the fruit and leaues dried prouoke vrine: E for the greene leaues containe in them a certaine ſuperfluous and hurtfull moyſture.

It is good to bathe with the decoction hereof made with wine, limbs that are out of ioint, and bur- F ſtings that are hard to be cured, and vlcers alſo of the outward parts: it helpeth ſpreading tetters, ſcowreth away the dandrafe and ſores of the head, maketh the haires blacke, and keepeth them from ſhedding; withſtandeth drunkennes, if it be taken faſting, and preuaileth againſt poyſon, and the bitings of any venemous beaſt.

There is drawen out of the greene berries therof a iuice, which is dried and reſerued for the fore- G ſaid vſes.

There is likewiſe preſſed out of the leaues a iuice, by adding vnto them either olde wine or raine H water, which muſt be vſed when it is new made, for being once drie it putrifieth, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, loſeth his vertues.

Of ſweete Willow, or Gaule. Chap. 68.

Myrtus Brabantica, ſiue Elaagnus Cordi.
Gaule, ſweete Willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.

Myrica Gale, C. Bauh. Pin.

✻ *The deſcription.*

GAule is a lowe and little ſhrub or woodie plant, hauing many browne and harde branches: whereupon doe growe leaues ſomwhat long, hard, thicke & oileous, of an hot ſauour or ſmell ſomwhat like *Myrtus*; among the branches come forth other litle ones, wherupon do growe many ſpokie eares or tufts, full of ſmall flowers, and after them ſucceede great ſtore of ſquare ſeedes cluſtering togither, of a ſtrong and bitter taſte. The roote is hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✻ *The place.*

This Gaule groweth plentifully in ſundry places of England, as in the Ile of Elie, and in the Fennie countries thereabouts, whereof there is ſuch ſtore in that country, that they make fagots of it and ſheaues, which they cal Gaule ſheaues, to burne and heate their ouens. It groweth alſo by Colbrooke, and in ſundrie other places.

✻ *The time.*

This Gaule flowreth in May and Iune, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called of diuers in Latine *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pſeudomyrſine*, and *Cordus* calleth it *Elæagnus*, *Chamæleagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Elæagnus* is deſcribed by *Theophraſtus* to be a ſhrubbie plant like vnto the Chaſte tree, with a ſoft and downie leafe, and with the flower of the Poplar tree, and that which we haue deſcribed is no ſuch plant. It hath no name among the olde writers for ought we knowe, vnleſſe it be *Rhus ſylueſtris Plinij*, or *Plinie* his wilde Sumach, of which he hath written in his 24. booke 11. chapter. There is, ſaith he, a wilde herbe with ſhort ſtalkes, which is an enimie to poyſon, and a killer of moths. It is called in lowe Dutch **Gagel**: in Engliſh Gaule.

✻ *The temperature.*

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, eſpecially the ſeede, is hot and drie in the third degree: the leaues be alſo hot and drie, but not ſo much.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The fruit is troubleſome to the braine being put into beere or ale whileſt it is in boyling (which many vſe to do) it maketh the ſame headie, fit to make a man quickly drunke.

B The whole ſhrub, fruit and al being laid among clothes, keepeth them from moths and wormes.

Of Whortes, or Whortle berries. Chap. 69.

✻ *The kindes.*

Vaccinia or Whortes, of which we intreat in this place, differ from Violets; neither are they flowers, but berries: of theſe Whortes there be three ſorts found out by the auncients, reckoning the marriſh Whortle for one: the later writers haue found more.

1 *Vaccinia nigra.*
Blacke Whortes, or Whortle berries.

2 *Vaccinia rubra.*
Red Whortes, or Whortle berries.

The description.

1 *Vaccinia nigra*, the blacke Whortle, or Hurtle, is a base and lowe tree, or woodie plant, bringing foorth many branches of a cubite high, set full of small leaues, of a darke greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Boxe, or the Myrtill tree: among which come foorth little hollow flowers, turning into small berries, greene at the first, afterwarde red, and at the last of a blacke colour, and full of a pleasant and sweete iuice; in which do lie diuers little thinne whitish seeds; these berries do colour the mouth and lips of those that eate them, with a blacke colour: the roote is woodie, slender, and now and then creeping.

2 *Vaccinia rubra* or the red Whortle, is like the former in the maner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almost like the leaues of the Boxe tree, abiding greene all the winter long: among which come foorth small carnation flowers, long, and round, growing in clusters at the top of the branches, after which succeede small berries in shewe and bignesse like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour, and full of iuice, of so orient and beautifull a purple to limme withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto; especially when this iuice is prepared and dressed with allom according to Art, as my selfe haue prooued by experience: the taste is rough and astringent: and the roote is of a woody substance.

3 *Vaccinia alba* or the white Whortle, is like vnto the former, both in stalkes and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 *Carolus Clusius* in his Pannonicke obseruations hath set down another of the Whortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idæa*, which differeth not from the other Whortle berries, not onely in stature but in leaues and fruite also.

3 *Vaccinia alba.*
The white Whorts, or Whortle berries.

5 *Vaccinia Vrſi, ſiue Vua Vrſi apud Cluſium.*
Beares Whortle berries.

4 *Vaccinia Pannonica, ſiue Vitis Idæa.*
Hungarie Whortle berries.

✻ *The deſcription.*

5 The ſame author alſo ſetteth foorth another of the Whortle berries, vnder the title of *Vua Vrſi*, which is likewiſe a ſhrubbie plant, hauing manie feeble branches; whereon do growe long leaues blunt at the points, & of an ouerworne greene colour: among which come foorth cluſters of bottle-like flowers, of an herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewiſe in cluſters, greene at the firſt, & blacke when they be ripe: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants proſper beſt in a leane barren ſoile, & in vntoiled woody places: they are now & then found on high grounds, ſubiect to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they growe plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and Englande, namely in Middleſex on Hampſteed Heath, & the woods therto adioining, and alſo vpon the hils in Cheſhire called Broxen hils, neere vnto Beeſton caſtle, 7. miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchly woode, and in diuers other places.

The red Whortle berry groweth in Weſtmerlãd, at a place called Croſsby Rauenſwaith; where alſo doth growe the Whortle with the white berrie, and in Lancaſhire alſo vpon Pendle hils.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

The Whortle berries do flower in Maie, and their fruite is ripe in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

Whortle berries are called in high Dutch Heydelbéren: in lowe Dutch Crakebeſien, becauſe they make a certaine cracke whileſt they be broken betweene the teeth, of diuers Dauerbeſien: the French men *Airelle*, or *Aurelle*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England Whortes, Whortle berries, Blacke Berries, Bill Berries, and Bull Berries, and in ſome places Winberries.

Moſt of the ſhops of Germanie do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruite of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought we can learne, either among the Greekes or auncient Latines: for whereas moſt do take it to be *Vitis Idæa*, or the Corinth tree, which *Plinie* ſurnameth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idæa* is not onelie like to the common Vine, but is alſo a kinde of Vine: and *Theophraſtus* who hath made mention heereof doth call it without an epethete, ἄμπελος, ſimply, as a little after we will declare: which without doubt he woulde not haue done, if he had founde it to differ from the common Vine. For what things ſoeuer receiued a name of ſome plant, the ſame are expreſt by ſome epethite added, that they might be knowne to differ from others, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitis nigra*, *Vitis ſylueſtris*, and ſuch like.

Moreouer, thoſe things which haue borowed a name from ſome plant, are like thereunto, if not wholy, yet either in leafe or fruite, or in ſome other thing. *Vitis alba*, and *nigra*, that is to ſaie, the white and the blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and claſping tendrels, as hath the common Vine; they alſo climbe after the ſame maner: *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or the wilde Vine, hath ſuch like ſtalkes as the Vine hath, and bringeth foorth fruite like to the little grapes: *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and alſo *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruite to the Figge tree, and in leaues to the Mulberie tree: *Chamædrys* hath the leafe of an Oke; *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: ſo of others which haue taken their name from ſome other. But this lowe ſhrub is not like the Vine, either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idæa*, groweth not on the vppermoſt and ſnowie parts of mount Ida (as ſome would haue it) but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the leſſer Aſia, which *Ptolemie* in his fift booke of Geographie 3. chapter doth call *Alexandri Troas*, or *Alexander* his Troy: wherupon it is alſo aduiſedly named of *Plinie* in his 14 booke 3. chapter *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwiſe then *Alexandrina Laurus* is ſaide of *Theophraſtus* to grow there: *Laurus*, ſurnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quædam*, or a certaine Figge tree, and ἄμπελος, that is to ſay, the Vine, are reported, ſaith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are thoſe which *Philoſtratus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to growe in Mæonia, and Lydia, ſcituated not farre from Troy, comparing them to thoſe Vines which grow in India beyond Caucaſus: the Vines, ſaith he, be very like, as be thoſe that growe there in Mæonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is preſſed out of them, of a maruellous pleaſant taſte.

This Vine which groweth neere to mount Ida, is reported to be like a ſhrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubite, about which are grapes growing aſlope, blacke, of the bignes of a Beane, ſweete, hauing within a certaine winie ſubſtance, ſoft: the leafe of this is rounde, vncut, and little.

This is deſcribed by *Plinie* in his 14. booke 3. chapter, almoſt in the ſelfe ſame words: It is called ſaith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto *Phalacra*: it is ſhort, with branches a cubite long, with a blacke grape, of the bignes of the Latines Beane, with a ſoft pulpe and very little, with very ſweete cluſters growing aſlope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this deſcription the little ſhrub which the Apothecaries of Germanie do call *Myrtillum*, doth nothing at al agree, as it is very manifeſt; for it is low, ſcarce a cubite high, with a few ſhort branches, not growing to a cubite in length: it doth not bring foorth cluſters or bunches, nor yet fruite like vnto grapes, but berries like thoſe of the Yew tree; not ſweete, but ſomewhat ſower and aſtringent, in which alſo there are many little white flat ſeedes: the leafe is not round, but more long then round, not like to that of the Vine, but of the Boxe tree. Moreouer it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the leſſer Aſia, for that *Mathiolus* affirmeth the ſame to grow no where but in Germanie and Bohemia, ſo farre is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idæa*, or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cauſe to be named *Vaccinia*, ſith they are berries;

for

for they may be named of *Baccæ*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they should be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not but that there may also be other *Vaccinia*; for *Vaccinia* is πολύσημος dictio, or a worde of diuers significations. *Virgil* in the first of his Bucolikes the tenth Eclog affirmeth, that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines *Vaccinium*, translating into Latine *Theocritus* his verse, which is taken out of hs 10. Eidyl.

Virgil.

Et nigræ Violæ, sunt & Vaccinia nigra.

Vitruuius in the seuenth booke of his Architecture doth also distinguish *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and sheweth that of it is made a gallant purple, which seeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it must needes be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, bicause it serueth to giue a purple die.

Plinie also in his 16. booke 18. chapter hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vsed to die bondslaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether these be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries, it is hard to affirme, especially seeing that *Plinie* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* among those plants which growe in waterie places; but ours growe on mountaines, vpon high places subiect to windes, neither is it certainly knowen to growe in Italie. Howsoeuer it is, these our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plinies* and *Vitruuius* his *Vaccinia*, bicause garments and linnen cloth may take from these a purple die.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in forme very like, and are called in Latine *Vaccinia rubra*: in high Dutch Rooter Heidelbeere: in lowe Dutch Roode Crakbessen: the French men *Aurelles rouges*: they be named in English Red Whortes, or red Whortle berries. *Conradus Gesnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idæa rubris acinis*: but the growing of the berries doth shew, that this doth far lesse agree with *Vitis Idæa* than the blacke: for they do not hang vpon the sides of the branches as do the blacke (which deceiued them that thought it to be *Vitis Idæa*) but from the tops of the sprigs in clusters.

As concerning the names of the other, they are touched in their seuerall descriptions.

✲ *The temperature.*

These *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries, are colde euen in the later end of the second degree, and drie also with a manifest astriction or binding qualitie.

Red Whortle berries are cold and drie, and also binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of the blacke Whortle berries is boyled till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding honie and Sugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the rawe berries themselues. For many times whilest these be eaten or taken rawe, they are offensiue to a weake and cold stomacke, and so far are they from binding the belly, or staying the laske, as that they also trouble the same through their cold and rawe qualitie, which thing the boyled iuice called *Rob* doth not any whit at all.

B They be good for an hot stomacke, they quench thirst, they mitigate and alay the heate of hot burning agues, they stop the belly, they stay vomiting, they cure the bloody flixe proceeding of choler, and they helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vpwards and downwards.

C The people in Cheshire do eate the blacke Whortles in creame and milk, as in these south parts we eate Strawberries, which stop and binde the belly, putting away also the desire to vomit.

D The red Whortle is not of such a pleasant taste as the blacke, and therefore not so much vsed to be eaten, but (as I said before) they make the fairest carnation colour in the world.

Of shrub Hartwoort of Æthiopia. Chap. 70.

✲ *The description.*

THis kinde of Sesely, being the Aethiopian Sesely, hath blackish stalkes of a woodie substance; this plant diuideth it selfe into sundrie other armes or branches, which are beset with thicke, fat, and oileous leaues, fashioned somwhat like the Woodbinde leaues, but thicker and more gummie, approching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in shape and substance, being of a deepe or darke greene colour, and of a very good sauour and smell, and continueth greene in my garden both winter and sommer, like the Bay or Laurell. The flowers do growe at the top of the branches

branches in yellow rundles like vnto the flowers of Dill; which being past, there succeedeth a dark or duskie seede resembling the seede of Fennell, and of a bitter taste. The roote is thicke and of a woodie substance.

Seseli AEthiopicum frutex.
Shrub Sesely, or Hartwoort of Ethiopia.

* *The place.*

It is founde both in stonie places, and on the sea coasts not far from Marsilles, and likewise in other places of Languedocke: it also groweth in Ethiopia, in the darke and desart woods: it groweth in my garden.

* *The time.*

It flourisheth, flowreth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

* *The names.*

The Grecians call it Αἰθιοπικὸν σέσελι: the Latines likewise *AEthiopicum Seseli*: the Egyptians κύνος φόβον, that is, Dogs horror: in English Sesely of Ethiopia, or Ethiopian Hartwoort.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

Sesely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the same faculties that the Sesely of Marsilles hath, whereunto I refer it.

Of the Elder tree. Chap. 71.

* *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Elders, some of the land, and some of the water or marrish grounds; some with very iagged leaues, and other with double flowers, as shall be declared.

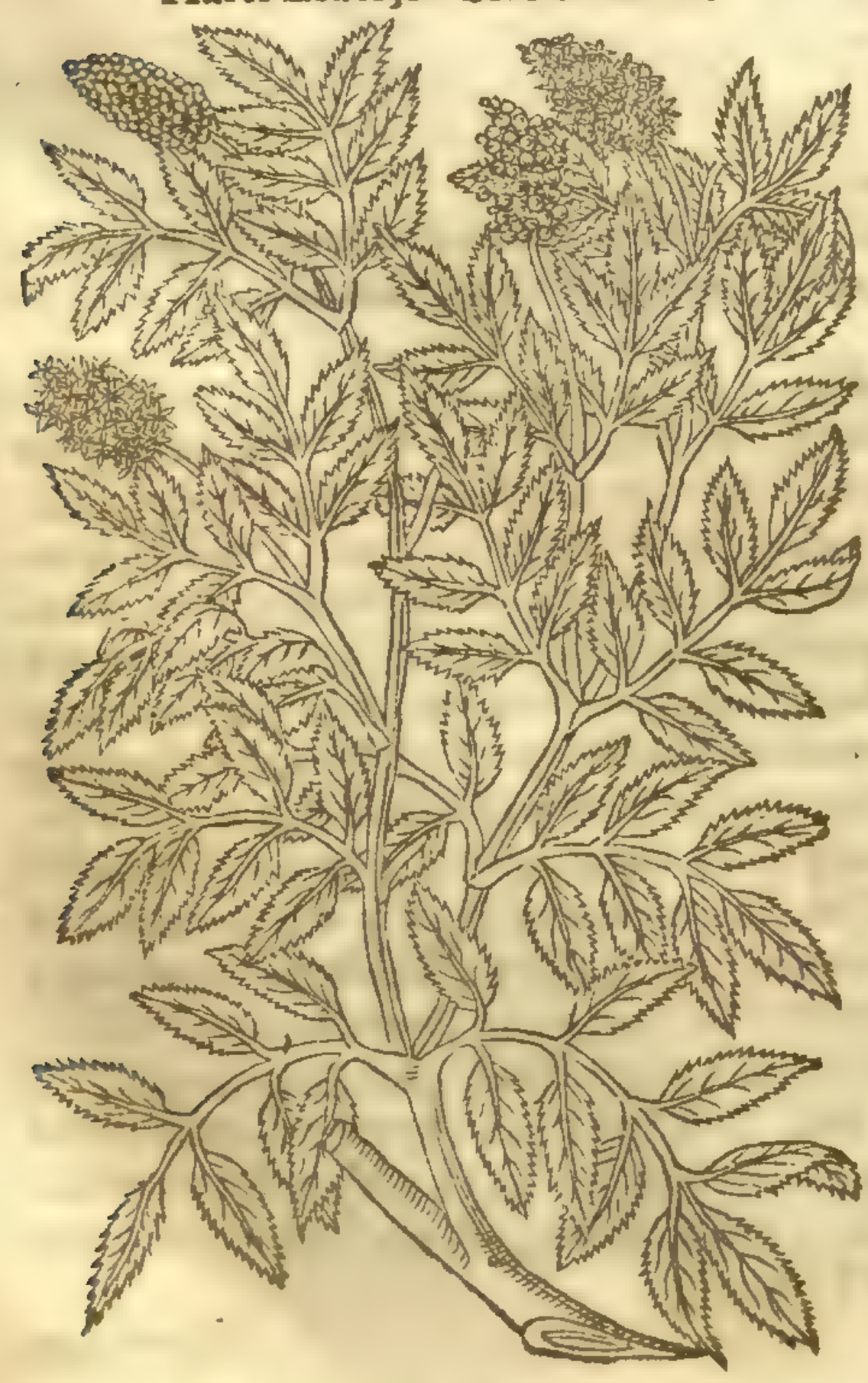
* *The description.*

THE common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bignes of a meane tree, casting his boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a shrub: the bodie is almost all woodie, hauing very little pith within; but the boughes and especially the yoong ones which be iointed, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the bodie and great armes is rugged and full of chinks, and of an ill fauored wan colour like ashes: that of the boughes is not smooth, but in colour almost like, and that is the outward barke: for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour greene: the substance of the wood is sound, somewhat yellow, and that may be easily cleft: the leaues consist of fiue or sixe particular ones fastened to one rib, like those of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is lesser, nicked in the edges, and of a ranke and stinking smell. The flowers growe on spoked rundles, which be thin and scattered, of a white colour and sweete smell: after them growe vp little berries, greene at the first, afterwards blacke, whereout is pressed a purple iuice, which being boyled with Allom and such like things, doth serue very well for the Painters vse, as also to color vineger: the seeds in these are a little flat, and somwhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of those olde trees or shrubs a certaine excrescence called *Auricula Iudæ*, or Iewes eare, which is soft, blackish, couered with a skin, somewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dried, shrinketh togither and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euerie where, and is the common Elder.

1 *Sambucus.*
The common Elder tree.

2 *Sambucus Laciniatis folijs.*
The iagged Elder tree.

3 *Sambucus racemosa, vel Cerulea.*
Harts Elder, or Cluster Elder.



Sambucus racemosa, L. Mill. Hist.

* *The description.*

There is another also which is rare and strange, for the berries of it are not blacke, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

2 The iagged Elder tree groweth like the common Elder in bodie, branches, shootes, pith, flowers, fruit and stinking smell, and differeth onely in the fashion of the leaues, which doth so much disguise the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntil he hath smelt thereunto, which will quickly shew from whence he is descended: for these strange Elder leaues are very much iagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunk of this tree as from others of the same kinde, proceedeth a certaine fleshie excrescence like vnto the eare of a man, especially from those trees that are very old.

3 This kinde of Elder hath flowers which are white, but the berries red, and both are not contained in spoked rundles, but in clusters; and growe after the manner of a cluster of grapes, in leaues and other things it resembleth the common Elder, saue that now and then it groweth higher.

* *The place.*

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about conie burrowes for the shadowe of the

the Conies; but that with the white berries is rare: the other kinds grow in like places; but that with the clustered fruit groweth vpon mountaines; that with the iagged leaues groweth in my garden.

** The time.*

These kinds of Elders do flower in Aprill and Maie, and their fruite is ripe in September.

** The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke ἀκτὴ: in Latine and of the Apothecaries *Sambucus*: of *Gulielmus Saluetus*, *Beza*: in high Dutch Holunder holder: in lowe Dutch Vlier: in Italian *Sambuco*: in French *Hus* and *Suin*: in Spanish *Sauco*, *Sauch*, *Sambugueyro*: in English Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus syluestris*, or wilde Elder, but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Montana*, or Mountaine Elder.

** The temperature and vertues.*

Galen attributeth the like faculty to Elder that he doth to Danewoort, and saith that it is of a drying quality, gluing, and moderately digesting: & it hath not onely these faculties, but others also; for the barkes, leaues, the first buds, flowers, and fruit of Elder, do not onely drie, but also heat, and haue withall a purging quality; but not without trouble and hurt to the stomacke. A

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in some broth, or pottage, openeth the belly, purging both slimie flegme and cholericke humours: the middle barke is of the same nature, but stronger, and purgeth the said humours more violently. B

The seedes contained within the berries dried, are good for such as haue the dropsie, and such as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantitie of a dram with wine for a certaine space. C

The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very soft, and when they are almost boyled inough, a little oile of sweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Lineseed oile; then taken forth and laide vpon a red cloth, or a peece of scarlet, and applied vnto the Hemorrhoides or Piles, as hot as can be suffered, and so remaine vpon the part affected, vntill it be somewhat colde, hauing the like in readines, applying one after another vpon the diseased part, by the space of an hower or more, and in the end some bounde to the place, and the patient warme a bed: it hath not as yet failed at the first dressing, to cure the said disease; but if the patient be dressed twise, it must needes do good, if the first faile. D

The greene leaues pouned with Deeres suet, or Buls tallow, are good to be laide to hot swellings and tumours, and doth assuage the paine of the gout. E

The inner and greene barke doth more forcibly purge; it draweth foorth choler and waterie humours: for which cause it is good for those that haue the dropsie, being stamped and the liquor pressed out is drunke with wine or whay. F

Of like operation are also the fresh flowers mixed with some kinde of meate, as fried with egges: they likewise trouble the belly and moue to the stoole: beingdried they lose as well their purging qualitie as their moisture, and retaine the digesting and attenuating qualitie. G

The vineger in which the dried flowers are steeped, is wholesome for the stomacke: being vsed with meate it stirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thinne grosse and rawe humours. H

The facultie of the seede is somewhat gentler then that of the other parts: it also mooueth the belly, and draweth foorth waterie humours, being beaten to powder and giuen to a dragm waight: being new gathered, steeped in vineger, and afterwards dried, it is taken, and that effectually with a like waight of the dried lees of wine, and with a few Annis seeds; for so it worketh without any manner of trouble, and helpeth those that haue the dropsie. But it must be giuen for certaine daies togither with a little wine, to such as haue neede thereof. I

The gelly of the Elder, otherwise called Iewes cares, hath a binding and drying qualitie: the infusion thereof in which it hath been steeped a fewe howers, taketh away inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte in the beginning, if the mouth and throte be washed therwith, and doth in like maner helpe the Vuula. K

Dioscorides saith, that the tender and greene leaues of the Elder tree with barly meale parched, doth remooue hot swellings, and is good for those that are burnt or scalded, and for such as be bitten with a mad dog, and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers. L

The pith of the yoong boughes is without qualitie, this being dried and somewhat pressed or quashed togither, is good to lay open the narrow orifices or holes of fistulaes & issues, if it be put therin. M

Of

Of Marrish or water Elder. Chap. 72.

1 *Sambucus aquatilis, sive palustris.* Marrish or water Elder.

Viburnum Opulus, L
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 MArrish Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues, but in boughes: it is much lower, and groweth after the manner of a shrub; the boughes are couered with a barke of an ill fauoured Ash colour, as be those of the common Elder; they are set with ioints by certaine distances, and haue in them great plentie of white pith; therefore they haue lesse wood, which is white and brittle: the leaues be broad, cornered, like almost to Vine leaues, but lesser and softer: among which come foorth spoked rundles, that bring foorth little flowers, the vttermost whereof alongst the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one consisting of fiue leaues; the other in the middest and within the borders be smaller, and flowreth by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a most sweet smel, after which come the fruit or berries, that are round like those of the common Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Rosea.*
The Rose Elder.

3 *Sambucus Rosea flore purpurante.*
The Rose Elder with the purplish flowers.

Viburnum Opulus, L: var. γ
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 *Sambucus Rosea* or the Elder Rose, groweth like an hedge plant, or hedge tree, hauing many knottie branches and shootes comming from the roote, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the Vine leaues; amongst which come foorth goodly flowers of a white colour, sprinckled or dashed heere and there with a light and thinne carnation colour, & do growe thicke, and closely compact togither, in quantitie and bulke of a mans handes, or rather bigger, of great beautie, and sauoring like the flowers of the Hawthorne; but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, whereof as yet I haue any vnderstanding or knowledge.

2 This kind is likewise an hedge tree, verie like vnto the former in stalkes and branches, which are iointed & knotted by distances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewise cornered: the flowers heerof grow not out of spokie rundles, but stand in a round, thicke and globed tuft, in bignesse also and fashion like to the former, sauing that they tende to a deeper purple colour.

✻ *The place.*

Sambucus palustris, the water Elder, groweth by running streames and water courses, and in hedges by moist ditch sides.

The Rose Elder groweth in gardens, and the flowers are there doubled, by Art as it is thought.

✻ *The time.*

These kinds of Elders do flower in Aprill and Maie; and the fruite of the water Elder is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The water Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus palustris*: it is called *Opulus*, and *Platanus*, and also *Chamæplatanus*, or the Dwarffe Plane tree, but not properly; *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycostaphylos*: the Saxons, saith *Gesner*, do call it *Vua Lupina*; from whence *Cordus* inuented the name λυκοσταφύλον: it is named in high Dutch Walt holder, and Hirsch holder: in lowe Dutch Swelcken, and Swelcken hout: of certaine French men *Obiere*: in English Marish Elder, and Whitten tree, Ople tree, and Dwarffe Plane tree.

The Rose Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus Rosea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtlesse a kind of the former water Elder, the flowers being doubled by Art as we haue saide: it is called in Dutch Gheldersche Roose: in English Gelders Rose, and Rose Elder.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the faculties of these Elders, and the berries of the water Elder, there is nothing found in any writer, neither can we set downe any thing heerof of our owne knowledge.

Of Danewoort, Wale woorte, or Dwarffe Elder. Chap. 73.

✻ *The description.*

DAne woort as it is not a shrub, neither is it altogither an herby plant, but as it were a plant participating of both, being doubtlesse one of the Elders as may appeere both by the leaues, flowers, and fruite, as also by the smell and taste.

Walewoort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, spoked tufts, and fruite; but it hath not a woodie stalke: it bringeth foorth onely greene stalkes which wither away in winter; these are edged and full of ioints, like to the yoong branches and shootes of Elder: the leaues growe by couples, with distances, wide, and consist of many small leaues, which stande vpon a thicke ribbed stalke; of which euery one is long, broad, and cut in the edges like a sawe, wider and greater then the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the stalkes there grow tufts of white flowers, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in which be little long seede: the roote is tough, and of a good and reasonable length; better for phisicke vses then the rootes of Elder.

Ebulus, siue Sambucus humilis.
Danewoort, or dwarfe Elder.

Sambucus Ebulus. L. vulg. dict

✲ *The place.*

Dane woort groweth in vntoyled places neere common waies, and in the borders of fieldes: it groweth plentifully in the lane at Kilburn Abbey by London: also in a field by S. Iones neer Dartford in Kent, and also in the high way at olde Brainford townes ende next London, and many other places.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers are perfected in sommer, and the berries in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

It is named in Greeke χαμαιάκτη, that is, *Humilis Sambucus*, or lowe Elder: it is called in Latine *Ebulus* and *Ebulum*: in high Dutch Attich: in lowe Dutch Ganich: in Italian *Ebulo*: in French *Hieble*: in Spanish *Yezgos*: in English Wallwort, Dane woort, and dwarfe Elder.

✲ *The temperature.*

Wall woort is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, and of a singular qualitie, which *Galen* doth attribute vnto it, to waste and consume, and also it hath a strange and especiall faculte to purge by the stoole: the rootes be of greatest force, the leaues haue the chiefest strength to digest and consume.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Wall woort boyled in wine and drunken, are good against the dropsie, for they purge downwards wateriſh humors.

B The leaues do consume and waste away hard swellings, if they be applied pultuswise, or in a fomentation, or bath.

C *Dioscorides* saith, that the rootes of Wall woort, doe soften and open the matrix, and also correcteth the infirmities thereof, if they be boyled for a bath to sit in, and dissolueth the swellings and paines of the belly.

D The iuice of the roote of Dane woort doth make the haire blacke.

E The yoong and tender leaues doth quench hot inflammations, being applied with Barly meale; that it is with good successe layd vpon burnings, scaldings, and vpon the bitings of mad dogs; and that with Buls tallow, or Goates suet it is a remedie for the gowte.

F The seed of Wall woort drunke in the quantitie of a dram, is the most excellent purger of wateriſh humors in the world, and therefore most singular against the dropsie.

G If one scruple of the seede be bruised and taken with sirupe of Roses and a little Secke, it cureth the dropsie, and easeth the gowte, mightily purging downwards wateriſh humors, being taken once in the wecke.

Of Beane Trefoyle. Chap. 74.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Anagyris*, or *Laburnum*, groweth like vnto a small tree, garnished with many small branches, like the shootes of Oziars, set full of pale greene leaues, alwaies three together, like the *Lotus*, or Medow Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of *Vitex*, or the Cytisus bush: among which come foorth many tufts of flowers, of a yellow colour, not much vnlike the flowers of Broome: when these flowers be gone, there succeede small flat cods, wherein are conteined seedes like Galega, or the Cytisus bush: the whole plant hath little sauour or none at all: the roote is soft and gentle, yet of a woodie substance.

2 Stinking

2 Stinking Trefoile is a ſhrub like to a little tree, riſing vp to the height of ſixe or eight cubits, or ſometimes higher: it ſendeth foorth of the ſtalkes very many ſlender branches; the barke whereof is of a deepe greene colour: the leaues ſtand alwaies three togither, like thoſe of *Lotus* or medowe Trefoile, yet of a lighter greene on the vpperſide: the flowers be long, as yellow as gold, very like to thoſe of Broome, two or three alſo ioined togither: after them come vp broad cods, wherein do lie hard fruit like Kidney beanes, but leſſer, at the firſt white, afterwards tending to a purple, and laſt of all of a blackiſh blew: the leaues and flowers heerof haue a filthie ſmell, like thoſe of the ſtinking Gladen, and ſo ranke withall, as euen the very paſſers by are annoied therewith.

1 *Anagyris.*
Beane Trefoile.

2 *Anagyris fœtida.*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.

Cytiſus Laburnum. L.
Trifol. ſilu.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe grow of themſelues in moſt places of Languedocke and Spaine, and in other countries alſo by high way ſides, as in the Ile of Candie, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth: the firſt I haue in my garden, the other is a ſtranger in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Beane Trefoile is called in Greeke ἀνάγυρις, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen to this day: in Latine alſo *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of a people called *Anaienſes*, named *Eghelo*, which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, of which *Pliny* writeth in his 16. booke 18. chap. in Engliſh Beane Trefoile, or the Peaſcod tree.

✲ *The temperature.*

Beane Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath a hot and digeſting facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

The tender leaues ſaith *Dioſc.* being ſtamped, & laid vpon cold ſwellings, do waſte away the ſame.

They are drunke with Cute in the weight of a dram againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, and to bring downe the menſes, the birth, and the afterbirth.

They cure the headach being drunke with wine; the iuice of the roote digeſteth and ripeneth, if the ſeede be eaten it procureth vomite, which thing as *Mathiolus* write h, the ſeede not onely of ſtinking Beane Trefoile doth effect, but that alſo of the other likewiſe. t

Of Iudas tree. Chap. 75.

Arbor Iudæ.
Iudas tree.

* *The description.*

IVdas tree is likewise one of the hedge plants: it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reasonable bignes, couered with a darke coloured barke, whereon do growe many twiggie tough branches of a browne colour, garnished with round leaues, like those of rounde Birthwoort, or Sowebread, but harder, and of a deeper greene colour: among which come foorth small flowers like those of Peason, of a purple colour, mixed with red, which turne into long flat cods, prested hard togither, of a tawnie or wan colour, wherein is contained small flat seedes, like the Lentill, or rather like the seed of Medica, fashioned like a little kidney: the roote is great and woodie.

* *The place.*

This shrub is founde in diuers prouinces of Spaine, in hedges, and among briers and brambles: the mountaines of Italy, and the fieldes of Languedocke are not without this shrub: it groweth in my garden.

* *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in the spring, & before the leaues: the fruite or cods be ripe in sommer.

* *The names.*

It is commonly named in Latine *Arbor Iudæ*: some haue called it *Sycomorus*, or Sycomore tree, and that bicause the flowers & cods hang down from the bigger branches: but the right Sycomore tree is like the figge tree in fruit, and in leaues to the Mulberie tree, whereupon it is so named. Others take it to be κερκὶς, of which *Theophrastus* writeth thus, *Cercis* bringeth foorth fruite in a cod; which words are all so fewe, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more shrubs that bring foorth fruit in cods. The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they shoulde say *Vaginula*, or a little sheath: most of the Spaniards do name it *Algarouo loco*, that is, *Siliqua syluestris*, or *fatua*, wilde or fooliſh cod, others *Arbol de amor*, for the brauenes sake: it may be called in Englisſh Iudas tree, whereon *Iudas* did hang himselfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is saide.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of this shrub are vnknowne, and not found out: for wheras *Mathiolus* maketh this to be *Acacia*, by adding falsely thornes vnto it, it is but a surmise.

Of the Carob tree, or Saint Iohns bread. Chap. 76.

* *The description.*

THe Carob tree is also one of the shrubs that beare cods; it is a tree of a middle bignes, verie full of boughes: the leaues long, and consist of many set togither vpon one middle rib, like those of the Ash, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder, and rounder: the fruite or long cods in some places are a foote in length, in other places shorter by halfe: an inch broade, smooth, & thick, in which do lie flat and broad seeds; the cods themselues are of a sweete taste, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be new gathered and dried; for being as yet greene though ripe, they are vnpleasant to be eaten by reason of their ill fauoured taste.

Cercis

Ceratia siliqua, sive Ceratonia.

The Carob tree.

* *The place.*

This groweth in Apulia, a prouince of the kingdome of Napies, & also in diuers vntoiled places in Spaine: it is likewise founde in India and other countries eastwarde, where the cods are so full of sweet iuice as that it is vsed to preserue Ginger and other fruites, as *Mathiolus* sheweth. *Strabo lib.* 15. saith, that *Aristobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bignes, which hath great cods, ten inches long, full of hony; *Quos qui ederint non facile seruari*; which thing peraduenture is onely to be vnderstoode of the greene cods, and those that are not as yet dry: it is very well known in the coasts of Nicea & Liguria in Italy, as also in all the tracts and coastes of the west Indies, & Verginia. It groweth also in sundry places of Palestina, where there is such plenty of it, that it is left vnto swine & other wilde beasts to feede vpon, as our acornes & beech maste. Moreouer, both voong & old do feed thereon for pleasure, & some haue eaten therof to supply and helpe the necessary norishment of their bodies. This of some is called S. Iohns bread, and thought to be that which is translated Locusts, whereon S. *Iohn* did feed when he was in the wildernes, besides the wilde hony wherof he did also eate; but there is small certainty of this: but most certaine, that the people of that countrey do feede vpon these cods, in Greek called κεράτια: in Latin *Siliquæ*: but S. *Iohns* food is called ἀκρίδες in Greek, which word is often vsed in the Reuelation, written by S. *Iohn*, and translated Locusts. Now we must also remember that this Greeke worde hath two seuerall interpretations or significations, for taken in the good part, it signifieth a kind of creeping creature, or flie, which hoppeth and skippeth vp & down, as doth the grashopper; of which kind of creatures it was lawfull to eate, *Leuit.* 11, 22. & *Math.* 3.4. It signifieth also those Locusts which cam out of the smoake of the bottomles pit, mentioned *Apoc* 9, *v.* 3, 4. &c. which were like vnto horses prepared for battell. The Hebrue worde which the English translators haue turned grashoppers: *Tremelius* dares not giue the name *Locust* vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrue name *Aruis*, after the letters and Hebrue name, saying thus in the note vpon the 22. vers. of the 11. chap. of *Leuit.* These kindes of creeping things neither the Hebrues nor the Historiographers, nor our selues do know what they meane: wherefore we still retaine the Hebrue words, for all the 4. kinds thereof: but it is certaine that the east countrey grashoppers and Locusts were their meate, as *Math.* 3, 4. & *Marc.* 1. 6. *Plin lib.* 11. *natur. histor. cap.* 26. & 29. Thus farre *Tremelius* and *Iunius*. By that which hath been said it appeereth what S. *Iohn* the Baptist fedde of, vnder the title Locusts: and that it is nothing like vnto this fruit *Ceratia siliqua*. I rather take the husks or shels of the fruite of this tree, to be the cods or husks whereof the prodigall childe woulde haue fedde, but none gaue them vnto him, though the Swine had their fill therof. These cods being dry are very like bean cods; as I haue often seen. I haue sowen the seeds in my gardē where they haue prospered exceeding wel.

* *The time.*

The Carob tree bringeth foorth fruite in the beginning of the spring, which is not ripe till Autumne.

* *The names.*

The Carob tree is called κερατονία: in Latine likewise *Ceratonia*: in Spanish *Garouo*: in English Carob tree, and of some beane tree, and S. Iohn bread. The fruit or cod is named κεράτιον: in Latine *Siliqua*, or *Siliqua dulcis*: in diuers shops *Xylocarcta*: in other shops in Italy *Carobe*, or *Carobole*: of the Apothecaries in Apulea *Salequa*: it is called in Spanish *Alfarobas*, or *Algarouas*, and without an article *Garouas*: in high Dutch **S. Johans broot**, that is to say, *Sancti Iohan. panis*, or S. Iohns bread, neither is it knowne by any other name in the lowe countries: some call it in English Carob.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Carob tree is dry and aſtringent, as is alſo the fruite, and containeth in it a certaine ſweetenes, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruite of the Carobe tree eaten when it is greene, doth gently looſe the belly; but being dry, it is hard of digeſtion, and ſtoppeth the belly, it prouoketh vrine, it is good for the ſtomacke, and nouriſheth well, and much better then when it is greene and freſh.

Of Caſsia fiſtula, *or Pudding Pipe. Chap. 77.*

Caſia fiſtula.
Pudding Pipe tree.

✲ *The deſcription.*

Caſia purgatrix, or *Caſsia fiſtula*, groweth vp to be a faire tree, with a tough barke like leather, of the colour of Boxe, wherupon ſome haue ſuppoſed it to take the Greeke name Κασις: in Latine *Coriaceus*: the armes and branches of this are ſmall and limber, beſet with many goodly leaues, like thoſe of the Wall nut tree: among which come foorth ſmall flowers of a yellowe colour, compact or conſiſting of ſixe little leaues, like the flowers of *Chelidonii minus*, or Pile-woort: after theſe be vaded, there ſucceede goodly blacke round, long cods, wherof ſome are two foot long, and of a woodie ſubſtance; in theſe cods is contained a blacke pulpe, very ſweete and ſoft, of a pleaſant taſte, and ſeruing to many vſes in Phiſick, in which pulpe lieth the ſeede couched in little cels or partitions: this ſeede is flat and browniſh, not vnlike the ſeed of *Ceratia Siliqua*, and in other reſpects very like vnto it alſo.

✲ *The place.*

This tree groweth much in Egypt, eſpecially about Memphis and Alexandria, & moſt parts of Barbary, and is a ſtranger in theſe parts of Europe.

✲ *The time.*

The Caſſia tree groweth greene winter and ſommer: it ſheddeth his old leaues when new are com, by meanes whereof it is neuer voide of leaues: it flowreth earely in the ſpring, and the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

This tree was vnknowne to the olde writers, or ſo little accounted of, as that they haue made no mention of it at al: the Arabians were the firſt that eſteemed of it, by reaſon they knew the vſe of the pulpe, which is found in the Pipes: and after them the later Grecians, as *Actarius* & other of his time, by whom it was named κασια μέλαινα, that is to ſay in Latine, *Caſia nigra*. The fruite thereof ſaith *Actuarius* in his fift booke, is like a long pipe, hauing within it a thicke humour or moiſture, which is not congealed all alike thorow the pipe, but is ſeparated and diuided with many partitions, being thinne woody skins. The Apothecaries call it *Caſia fiſtula*, and with a double *ff Caſſia fiſtula*: it is called in Engliſh after the apothecaries word, Caſſia fiſtula, & may alſo be Engliſhed Pudding Pipe, bicauſe the cod or pipe is like a pudding: but the old Caſſia fiſtula, or κασσια in Greeke, is that ſweete & odoriferous barke that is rolled togither, after the maner of a long & round pipe, now named of the Apothecaries *Canella*, which they vſe in ſteed of the right Cinamome, but deceitfully.

✲ *The temperature.*

The pulpe of this Pipe which is chiefely in requeſt, is moiſt in the latter ende of the firſt degree, and little more then temperately hot.

✲ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

The pulpe of *Cassia fistula* extract, with violet water, is a most sweete and pleasant medicine, and may be giuen without danger to all weake people of what age and sexe soeuer they be; yea it may be ministred to women with childe, for it gently purgeth cholericke humours and slimie flegme, if it be taken the waight of an ounce.

Cassia is good for such as be vexed with hot agues, pleurisies, iaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, being taken as afore is shewed. B

Cassia is good for the raines and kidneies, driueth foorth grauell and the stone, especially if it be mingled with the decoction of Parsley, and Fennell rootes, and drunke. C

It purgeth and purifieth the bloud, making it more cleane then before, breaking therewith the acrimonie and sharpnes of the mixture of bloud and choler togither. D

It dissolueth all phlegmons and inflammations of the brest, lungs, and the rough artery, called *Trachea arteria*, easing those parts exceeding well. E

Cassia abateth the vehemencie of thirst in agues, or any hot disease whatsoeuer, especially if it be taken with the iuice of *Intybum Cichoreum*, or *Solanum*, depured according to Art: it abateth also the intemperate heate of the raines, if it be receiued with diuretick simples, or with the decoction of Licorice onely, & wil not suffer the stone to grow in such persons as do receiue & vse this medicine. F

The best *Cassia* for your vse, is to be taken out of the most full, most heauy, and fairest cods, or canes, and those which do shine without, and are full of soft pulpe within; that pulpe which is newly taken foorth is better then that which is kept in boxes, by what Art soeuer. G

Cassia being outwardly applied, it taketh away the roughnes of the skin, and being laide vpon hot swellings, it bringeth them to suppuration. H

Many singular compounded medicines are made with this *Cassia*, which heere to recite belongeth not to my purpose or history. I

Of the Lentiske, or Masticke tree Chap. 78.

Lentiscus. The Masticke tree.

Tabula Lentiscus et mier. dicta

✻ *The description.*

THe Masticke tree groweth commonly like a shrubbe without any great body, rising vp with many springs & shoots like the Hasell; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignes of a mean tree: the boughes therof are tough, & flexible; the barke is of a yellowish red colour, pliable likewise, & hard to be brokē: there stand vpon one rib for the most part 8. leaues, set vpon a middle rib, much like to the leaues of Licorice, but harder, of a deepe greene colour, & oftentimes somewhat red in the brims, as also hauing diuers vains running along of a red colour, and something strong of smel: the flowers be mossie, and grow in clusters vpon long stems: after them come vp the berries, of the bignes of Vetches, greene at the first, afterwardes of a purple colour, and last of all blacke, fat and oilie, with a hard black stone within; the kernell whereof is white, of which also is made oile, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it bringeth foorth likewise cods besides the fruit (which may rather be termed an excrescence, then a cod) writhed like a horn; in which lieth at the first a liquor, & afterwards when this waxeth stale, little liuing thinges like vnto gnats, as in the Turpentine hornes, and in the folded leaues of the Elme tree. There commeth foorth of the Masticke tree a Rosen, but dry, called Masticke.

✲ *The place.*

The Maſticke tree groweth in many regions, as in Syria, Candy, Italy, Languedocke, and in moſt prouinces of Spaine: but the chiefeſt is in Chios an Iland in Greece, in which it is diligently and ſpecially looked vnto, and that for the Maſticke ſake, which is there gathered from the husbanded Maſticke trees by the inhabitants euery yeere moſt carefully, and is ſent from thence into all parts of the worlde.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers be in their pride in the ſpring time, and the berries in Autumne: the Maſticke muſt be gathered about the time when the grapes be.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is named in Greeke σχῖνος: in Latine *Lentiſcus*: in Italian *Lentiſque*: in Spaniſh *Mata*, and *Arcoyra*: in Engliſh Maſticke tree, and of ſome Lentiske tree.

The Roſen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη σχίνη, and μαστίχη: in Latine *Lentiſcina Reſina*, and likewiſe *Maſtiche*: in ſhops *Maſtix*: in Italian *Maſtice*: in high and lowe Dutch and French alſo *Maſtic*: in Spaniſh *Almaſtiga*, *Maſtech*, and *Almecega*: in Engliſh Maſticke.

Cluſius writeth, that the Spaniards cal the oile that is preſſed out of the berries *Azeyte de Mata*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues, barke, and gums of the Maſticke tree, are of a meane and temperate heat, and are dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomwhat aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Maſticke tree ſtoppe the laske, the bloudy flixe, the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud: they are alſo good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, the falling downe of the mother, and comming foorth of the fundament.

B The gum Maſticke hath the ſame vertue, if it be relented in wine, and giuen to drinke.

C Maſticke chewed in the mouth is good for the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomite, increaſeth appetite, comforteth the braines, ſtaieth the falling downe of rheumes and waterie humours, and maketh a ſweete breath.

D The ſame infuſed in Roſe water, is excellent to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe teeth, and to comfort the iawes.

E The ſame ſpred vpon a peece of leather or veluet, and laide plaiſterwiſe vpon the temples, ſtaieth the rheume from falling into the iawes and teeth, and eaſeth the paines thereof.

F It preuaileth much againſt vlcers and woundes, being put into digeſtiues and healing Vnguents.

G It draweth flegme foorth of the head gently and without trouble.

H It is alſo vſed in waters which ſerue to cleanſe and make faire the face with.

I The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with fleſh if they be bathed therewith.

K It knitteth broken bones, ſtaieth eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine.

Of the Turpentine Tree. Chap. 79.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Turpentine tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches diſperſed abroad, beſet with long leaues, conſiſting of ſundrie other ſmall leaues, each whereof reſembleth the Baie leafe, growing one againſt another vpon a little ſtem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Aſhe tree: the flowers be ſmall and reddiſh, growing vpon cluſters, or bunches like grapes, that turne into rounde berries, which at their beginning are greene afterwards reddiſh; but being ripe waxe blacke, clammie, full of fat, and oileous in ſubſtance, and of a pleaſant ſauour: this plant beareth an emptie codde, or crooked horne ſomewhat reddiſh, wherein are found ſmall flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine humorous matter, which cleaueth to the inner ſides of the ſaid cods or hornes, which wormes haue not any phyſicall vſe at all. The right Turpentine iſſueth out of the branches of theſe trees, if you do cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not ſo great; yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the ſame faſhion, but very like to the leaues of the Piſtacia tree. The berries are firſt of a ſcarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are ſharpe pointed, and ſomwhat cornered, conſiſting as it were of the ſubſtance of griſtles. And out of thoſe horned bladders being broken, do creepe and come ſmall flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrements, and ingendred in thoſe bladders. The tree doth alſo yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

1 *Terebinthus.*
The Turpentine tree.

2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*
The broad leafed Turpentine tree.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe trees growe, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Affrike, and in the Ilands called *Cyclades*. *Belonius* reporteth that there are found great ſtore of them in Syria and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damaſcus to be ſold. *Cluſius* ſaith that it groweth of it ſelfe in Languedock, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the moſt part like a ſhrub, and without bearing Turpentine.

Theophraſtus writeth that it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, ſhort, in maner of a ſhrub and writhed; and in Damaſcus and Syria, great, in manner of a ſmall tree: he alſo ſetteth downe a certaine male Turpentine tree and a female: the male, ſaith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of theſe he maketh the one with a berrie red at the firſt, of the bignes of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripenes; and the other with the fruit greene at the firſt, afterwards ſomewhat of a yellowiſh red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the ſpring, of the bignes of the Grecians Beane, and roſenie.

He alſo writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to ſay, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers of the Turpentine tree come foorth in the ſpring togither with the new buds: the berries

berries are ripe in September and October in the time of Grape gathering. The homes appeere about the same time.

❧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke τέρμινθος, and also many times τερέβινθος: in Latine *Terebinthus*: in Italian *Terebintho*: in Spanish *Cornicabra*: in French *Terebinte*: in English Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Rosin is surnamed τερμινθίνη: in Latine *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch Terminthin: in English Turpentine, & right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berrie.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree doth somewhat binde, they are hot in the second degree, and being greene they drie moderately; but when they are dried they drie in the second degree; and the fruit approcheth more neer to those that be drie in the third degree, and also hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, but it hurteth the stomacke.

B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth those that haue bad spleenes, and is drunk in wine against the bitings of the poysonsome spiders called *Phalangia*.

C The Rosin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Rosins, according to *Dioscorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, that the Rosin of the Masticke tree beareth the preheminence, and then the Turpentine.

D This Rosin hath also an astringent or binding qualitie, and yet not so much as Masticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitternesse ioyned, by reason whereof it digesteth more than that of the Masticke tree: thorow the same qualitie there is likewise in it so great a clensing, as also it healeth scabs, in his 8. booke of the faculties of simple medicines: but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Rosin of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moister than all the rest, and to be without both sharpnes and biting.

E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine, and stirreth vp fleshly lust.

F The Rosin of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth grauell, being taken in the quantitie of two or three Beanes.

G The like quantitie washed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then must be put thereto the like quantitie of the yolke of an egge, and laboured togither, adding thereto by little and little (continually stirring it) a small draught of poslet drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drinke in the morning fasting, helpeth most speedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the raines, commonly at the first time; but neuer faileth the medicine at the second time of the taking of it, which giueth stooles from fower to eight, according to the age and strength of the patient.

Of the Frankincense tree. Chap. 80.

❧ *The description.*

THe tree from which Frankincense floweth, is but lowe, and hath leaues like the Masticke tree; yet some are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a grassie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes, the one groweth in mountaines and rockie places: the other in the plaine: but those in the plaines are much woorse than those of the mountaines: the gum whereof is also blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and such other stuffe to trim ships, than for other vses.

Theuet in his Cosmographie saith, that the Frankincense tree doth resemble a gummie or rosinie Pine tree, which yeeldeth a iuice that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincense, in whom is somtime found certaine small graines like vnto grauel, which they call the Manna of Frankincense.

Arbor

Abor Thurifera. The Frankincense tree

Thuris Limpidi folium L'Obely. The supposed leafe of the bright shining Frankincense tree.

✻ *The description.*

Of this there is in Arabia two other sorts, the one the gum, which is gathered in the Dogge daies when the sunne is in Leo, and is white, pure, cleere, and shining. *Pena* writeth that he hath seene the cleere Frankensence called *Lyncidum*, and yeelding a very sweete smell when it is burnt, but the leafe hath beene seldome seene, that the Phisition *Lauuanus* seemeth to set out this, although it be not certain whether it be the leafe of the Frãkincense, or of some other Pine tree, yeelding the like iuice or gum. It is saith he, which doth seldome happen in other leaues, from the lower part or foote of the leafe, to the vpper ende, as it were doubled, consisting of two thinne rindes or coates, with a sheath a spanne & a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a whoode or fooles cockescombe, and as it were couered with a helmet, which is a thing seldome seene in a leafe, but is proper to Leekes, or Lonchitis, as writers affirme. The other is gathered in the spring, which is reddish, woorser then the other in price or value, because it is not so well concocted in the heate of the sunne. The Arabians wounde this tree with a knife, that the liquor may flowe out more aboundantly, wherof some trees yeeld threescore pounds of Frankincense.

✻ *The place.*

Dioscorides saith it groweth in Arabia, and especially in that quarter which is called Thurifera, the best in that countrey is called *Stagonias*, and is round; and if it be broken, is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeelde a smell: next vnto it in goodnes is that which groweth in Smilo, lesser then the other, and more yellow.

✻ *The time.*

The time is already declared in the description.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke λιβανος: in Latine *Thus*: in Italian *Incenso*: in Dutch Wit reuch: in Spanish *Encienso*: in French *Encens*: in English Frankincense, and Incense: in the Arabian toong *Louan*, and of some few *Conder*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

It hath, as *Dioscorids* saith, a power to heate and binde. A

It driueth away the dimnes of the eie sight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it closeth rawe woundes, staieth all corruptions of bloud, although it flowe from the head. B

Galen writeth thus of it, *Thus* doth heate in the second degree, and dry in the first, and hath some small astriction; but in the white there is manifest astriction: the rinde doth manifestly binde and dry exceedingly, and that most certainly in the second degree, for it is of more grosser parts then Frankincense, and not so sharpe, by reason whereof it is much vsed in spitting of bloud, swellings in the mouth, the colicke passion, the fluxe in the belly rising from the stomacke, and bloudy fluxes. C

The fume or smoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality then the Frankincense it selfe, being drie in the thirde degree. D

It doth also clense and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe, thus farre *Galen*. E

Dioscorides saith, that if it be drunke by a man in health, it driueth him into a frensie: but there are fewe Greekes of his minde. F

Auicen reporteth that it doth helpe and strengthen the wit and vnderstanding, but the often taking of it will breed the headach, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth. G

Of

Of Fisticke Nuts. Chap. 81.

Pistacia.
The Fisticke Nut.

✻ *The description.*

THe tree which beareth Fisticke Nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues hereof be greater then those of the Masticke tree, but set after the same maner, and in like order that they are, being of a faint yellowe colour out of a greene: the fruits or Nuts do hange by their stalkes in clusters, being greater then the Nuts of the Pine Apples, and much lesser then almonds: the husks without is greene, the shell brickle and white; the substance of the kernell greene; the taste sweete and somewhat bitter, pleasant to be eaten, and somthing sweete of smell.

✻ *The place.*

Fisticke Nuts growe in Persia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; nowe they are made free Denisons in Italy, as in Naples, and other Prouinces there.

✻ *The time.*

This tree doth flower in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

This Nut is called in Greeke πιστάκιον: in *Athenæus Nicander Colophonius*, in the booke of Treacles nameth it ψιστάκιον: *Possidonius* calleth it βισταλιον: others φιστάκιον: the Latines obseruing the same termes, haue named it *Pistacion*, *Bistacion*, or *Phistacion*: the Apothecaries *Fistici*: the Spaniards *Alhocigos*, and *Fisticos*: in Italian *Pistacchi*: in English Fitticke Nut.

Pistacia vera, L. mice. diet.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The kernels of the Fisticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten, as be those of the Pine apples; they be temperature hot and moist; they are not so easily concocted, but much easier then common nuts: the iuice is good, yet somwhat thicke; they yeelde to the body no small nourishment; they nourish bodies that are consumed; they recouer strength.

B They are good for those that haue the phthisike, or rotting away of the lungs.

C They concoct, ripen, and clense foorth rawe humours that cleaue to the lightes and chest.

D They open the stoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidneies; they also remooue out of the kidneies sande and grauell; and asswage their paine: they are also good for vlcers.

E The kernels of Fisticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with sugar and eaten, do procure bodily lust, vnstop the lungs and the brest, are good against the shortnes of breath, and are an excellent preseruatiue medicine being ministred in wine against the bitings of all manner of wilde beasts.

Of the Bladder Nut. *Chap.82.*

Nux veſicaria.
The bladder nut.

The deſcription.

THis is a low tree,hauing diuers yong ſprings growing foorth of the roote: the ſubſtance of the wood is white, very hard and ſound; the barke is of a light greene: the leaues conſiſt of fiue little ones, which be nicked in the edges like thoſe of the Elder, but leſſer, not ſo greene nor ranke of ſmel. It hath the pleaſant whitiſh flowers of Bryonie or *Labruſca* both in ſmell and ſhape, which turne into ſmall cornered bladders, very like vnto the bladders of winter Cherries, called Alkakengie,but of an ouerworne greeniſh colour; in theſe bladders are cōtained two little nuts, and ſometimes no more but one, leſſer than the Haſell nut, but greater than the Ram Cich, with a woodie ſhell and ſomewhat red: the kernell within is ſomething greene; in taſte at the firſt ſweete, but afterwards lothſome and ready to prouoke vomit.

The place.

It groweth in Italie, Germanie and France; it groweth likewiſe at the houſe of ſir *Walter Culpepper* neere Flimwell in the Weald of Kent, as alſo in the Frier yarde without S.Paules gate in Stamford, and about Spalding Abbay, and in the garden of the right honorable the Lord Treaſurer my very good Lord and Maſter, by his houſe in the Strand. It groweth alſo in my garden, and in the garden hedges of ſir *Francis Carew* neer Croydon ſeuen miles from London.

The time.

This tree flowreth in May,the nuts be ripe in Auguſt and September.

The names.

It is commonly called in high Dutch Pimpernuſʒ, which ſignifieth in lowe Dutch Pimpernoten: diuers call it in Latine *Piſtacium Germanicum*: we thinke it beſt to call it *Nux veſicaria*. *Mathiolus* in his Epiſtles doth iudge it the Turkes *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben* to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quacelbenus* affirmeth, Coulcoul to be vſed of diuers in Conſtantinople for a daintie, eſpecially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no olde name, vnleſſe it be *Staphylodendron Plinij*, for which it is taken of the later writers, and *Plinie* hath written of it in his 16. booke 16.chapter. There is alſo(ſaith he) beyond the Alpes a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple,and is called *Staphylodendron*,it beareth cods,and in thoſe kernels, hauing the taſte of the Haſell nut. It is called in Engliſh S.Antonies nuts, wilde Piſtacia, or Bladder nuts: the Italians call it *Piſtachio Saluatick*: the French men call it *Baguenaudes a patre noſtres*, for that the Friers do vſe to make Beades of the nuts.

The temperature and vertues.

These nuts are moyſt and full of ſuperfluous rawe humors, and therefore they eaſily procure a readineſſe to vomit, and trouble the ſtomacke, by reaſon that withall they be ſomewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten. A

Theſe haue as yet no vſe in medicine, yet notwithſtanding ſome haue attributed vnto them ſome vertues in prouoking of Venerie. B

Of

Of the Hasell tree. Chap. 63.

1 *Nux Auellana, siue Corylus.*
The Filberd Nut.

2 *Corylus sylueſtris.*
The wilde Hedge Nut.

Corylus Auellana, C. vid. infra. mihi. dict.

Corylus Auellana, C. a mihi. dict.

The description.

1 THe Hasell tree groweth like a shrub or small tree, parted into boughes without knots, tough and pliable: the leaues are broad, greater and fuller of wrinkles than those of the Alder tree, cut in the edges like a sawe, of colour greene, and on the backside more white; the barke is thinne; the roote is thicke, strong and growing deepe; in stead of flowers hang downe catkins, aglets or blowings, slender and well compact; after which come the Nuts standing in a tough cup of a greene colour, and iagged at the vpper end, like almost to the beards in Roses. The shell is smooth and woodie; the kernell within consisteth of a white, hard, and sound pulpe, and couered with a thin skin, oftentimes red, most commonly white; this kernell is sweete and pleasant to the taste.

Corylus sylueſtris is our hedge Nut or Hasell Nut tree, which is very well knowen, and therefore needeth not any description: whereof there are also sundrie sortes, some great, some little, some rathe ripe, some later, as also one that is manured in our gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge Nut. This then that hath beene said, shall suffice for Hedge Nuts.

3 *Auellana pumila Byzantina.*
The Filberd nut of Constantinople.

Coylus Colurna, L. mill. dict.

* *The place.*

The Hasell trees do commonly growe in woods and in dankish vntoiled places; they are also set in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a sweeter taste, and be most commonly red within.

* *The time.*

The catkins or aglets come foorth very timely, before winter be fully past, which fall away in March or Aprill so soone as the leaues come foorth: the nuts be ripe in August.

* *The names.*

This shrub is called in Latine *Corylus*: in Greeke κάρυα ποντικὴ, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Pontike Nut: in high Dutch **Hasel strauch**: in low Dutch **Hasselaer**: in English Hasell tree, and Filberd tree; but the Filberd tree is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards.

The Nut is named in Latine *Nux Pontica*, *tenuis Nux*, *parua Nux*; it is also called *Nux Praenestina*, *Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is vsually known to the Apothecaries: in high Dutch **Hasel Nusz**: in lowe Dutch **Hasel Noten**: in Italian *Nocciuole*, *Auellane*, *Nocelle*: in French *Noisettes*, & *Noisselles*: in Spanish *Auellanas*: in English Hasell Nut, and Filberd.

These Nuts that haue their skins red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Pontike Nuts or Filberds; they are called in high Dutch **Rhurnusz**, and **Rotnusz**: in lowe Dutch **Roode Hasel Noten**: in English Filberds, and red Filberds.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

Hasell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine superfluous moisture, by reason wherof they are windy; not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry also be very hard of digestion; for they are of an earthy and colde essence; and of a hard and sound substance; for which cause also they very slowly passe thorow the belly, therefore they are troublesome and clogging to the stomacke, cause headach, especially when they be eaten in too great a quantitie. A

The kernels of Nuts made into Milke like Almonds, doth mightily binde the belly, and is good for the laske and the bloudy flixe. B

The same doth coole exceedingly in hot feuers, and burning agues.

The catkins are colde and dry, and likewise binding: they also stay the laske.

Of the Walnut Tree. Chap. 84.

* *The description.*

THis is a great tree with a thicke and tall body; the barke is somewhat greene, and tending to the colour of ashes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes spread themselues farre abroade; the leaues consist of fiue or sixe fastned to one ribbe, like those of the Ash tree, and with one standing on the top; which be broader and longer then the particular leaues of the Ash; smooth also, and of a strong smell: the catkins or aglets come foorth before the Nuts: these Nuts do grow hard to the stalke of the leaues by couples, or by three and three, which at the first when they

they be yet but tender, haue a ſweete ſmel, and be couered with a greene huske; vnder that is a woodie ſhell, in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almoſt into fower parts, with a woodie skin as it were; the inner pulpe whereof is white, ſweete and pleaſant to the taſte, and that is when it is new gathered; for after it is drie it becommeth oily and ranke.

Nux Iuglans.

The Walnut tree.

✻ *The place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high waies in a fat and fruitful ground, and in orchards; it proſpereth on high fruitfull banks; it loueth not to growe in waterie places.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues togither with the catkins come foorth at the firſt ſpring: the nuts are gathered in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke κάρυα: in Latine *Nux*, which name doth ſignifie both the tree and fruit: in high Dutch **Nuſzbaum**: in lowe Dutch **Noote boom**, and **Nootelaer**: in French *Noiſier*: in Spaniſh *Nogueyra*: in Engliſh Walnut tree, and of ſome Walſh nut tree. The nut is called in Greeke κάρυον βασιλικὸν, that is to ſay, *Nux Regia*, or the Kings Nut: it is likewiſe named *Nux Iuglans*, as though you ſhould ſay *Iouis glans*, Iupiters Acorne, or *Iuuans glans*, the helping Acorne, and of diuers *Perſica Nux*, or the Perſian Nut: in high Dutch **Welſch Nuſz**, and **Baumnuſz**: in lowe Dutch **Doet noten, Walſch noten**: in Italian *Noci*: in French *Noix*: in Spaniſh *Nuezes* and *Nous*: in Engliſh Walnut, and of ſome Walſh Nut.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The freſh kernels of the nuts newly gathered are pleaſant to the taſte: they are a little colde, and haue no ſmall moyſture which is not perfectly con. oćted; they be hard of digeſtion, they nouriſh little, they ſlowly deſcend.

B The drie nuts are hot and drie, and thoſe more which become oylie and ranke, theſe be very hurtfull to the ſtomacke; and beſides that they be hardly concoćted, they increaſe choler; they cauſe headach, and be hurtfull for the cheſt, and for thoſe that be troubled with the cough.

C Drie nuts taken faſting with a Fig and a little Rue withſtandeth poyſon, preuenteth and preſerueth the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes foorth of the belly.

D The greene and tender nuts boyled in ſugar and eaten as Suckade, are a moſt pleaſant and delećtable meate, comfort the ſtomacke, and expell poyſon.

E The oyle of Walnuts made in ſuch manner as oyle of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales and ſcurffe, blacke and blew marks that come of ſtripes or bruſes.

F Milke made of the kernels, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaſeth the appetite of the languiſhing ſicke body.

G With onions, ſalt and hony; they are good againſt the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound.

H Being both eaten and alſo applied, they heale in ſhort time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, gangrens, carbuncles, ægilops, and the pilling away of the haire; this alſo is effećtually done by the oyle that is preſſed out of them, which is of thin parts, digeſting and heating.

I The outward greene huske of the nuts hath a notable binding faculty.

K *Galen* deuiſed and taught to make of the iuice thereof a medicine for the mouth, ſingular good againſt all inflammations thereof.

The

The leaues and firſt buds haue a certaine binding qualitie, as the ſame author ſheweth; yet there L doth abound in them an hot and drie temperature.

Some of the later phiſitions vſe theſe for bathes and lotions for the bodie, in which they haue a M force to digeſt and alſo to procure ſweate.

Of the Cheſtnut tree. *Chap. 85.*

1 ***Caſtanea.***
Cheſtnut tree.

2 ***Caſtanea Equina.***
Horſe Cheſtnut tree.

Fagus castanea, Lo. mile. dict.

The deſcription.

1 THe Cheſtnut tree is a very great and high tree; it caſteth foorth very many boughes; the body is thicke, and ſometimes of ſo great a compaſſe, as that tow men can ſcarſly fathom it: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is ſound and durable: the leaues be great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be ſlender, long and greene: the fruit is incloſed in a round, rough, and prickly huske like to an Hedgehog or Vrchin, which opening it ſelfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one ſide, ſmooth and ſharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard ſhell, which is tough and very ſmooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner ſubſtance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin skin, which is vnder the ſhell.

2 The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth likewiſe to be a very great tree, ſpreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole ſhadow. Theſe branches are garniſhed with many beautifull leaues, cut or diuided into fiue, ſixe, or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions, like to the Cinkfoile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues like the Cherrie bloſſom, which turne into round, rough and prickley heads like the former, but more ſharpe and harder: the nuts are alſo rounder.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth on mountaines and ſhadowie places,and many times in the vallies ; they loue a ſoft and blacke ſoyle. There be ſundrie woods of Cheſtnuts in England,as a mile and a halfe from Feuerſham in Kent, and in ſundrie other places : in ſome countries they be greater and pleaſanter, in others ſmaller, and of worſe taſte.

The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth in Italie and in ſundry places of the Eaſt countries.

✻ *The time.*

The blowings or aglets come foorth with the leaues in Aprill,but the nuts later, and be not ripe till Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The Cheſtnut tree beareth the name of the nut both in Greeke and Latine : in high Dutch **Keſtenbaum** and **Kaſtanibaum**: in lowe Dutch **Caſtanboom** : in French *Caſtaignier* : in Engliſh Cheſtnut tree.

The nut is called in Greeke *καςανον* : in Latine *Caſtanea, Iouis glans, Sardiana glans* : in high Dutch **Keſten**: in lowe Dutch **Caſtanien** : in Italian *Caſtagne* : in French *Chaſtaigne* : in Spaniſh *Morones, Caſtanas* : in Engliſh Cheſtnut. The greater nuts be named of the Italians *Marroni* : of the French men and of diuers baſe Almaines *Marons*.

The Horſe Cheſtnut is called in Latine *Equina Caſtanea* : in Engliſh Horſe Cheſtnut; for that the people of the Eaſt countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horſes of the cough,ſhortneſſe of breth,and ſuch like diſeaſes.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Our common Cheſtnuts are very drie and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a meane betweene both ; yet haue they in them a certaine windineſſe, and by reaſon of this, vnleſſe the ſhell be firſt cut,they skip ſuddenly with a cracke out of the fire whileſt they be roſting.

B Of all the Acornes, ſaith *Galen*, the Cheſtnuts are the chiefeſt, and do onely of all the wilde fruites yeeld to the body commendable nouriſhment; but they ſlowly deſcend, they be hardly concocted,they make a thicke blood, and ingender winde, they alſo ſtay the belly, eſpecially if they be eaten rawe.

C Being boiled or roſted,they are not ſo hard of digeſtion, they more eaſily deſcend, they are leſſe windie,yet they alſo make the body coſtiue.

D Some affirm that of raw Cheſtnuts dried,and afterwards turned into meale,there is made a kind of bread ; yet it muſt needes be that this ſhould be dry and brittle, hardly concocted, and very ſlow in paſſing thorow the belly : but this bread may be good againſt the laske and bloody flixe.

E An Electuary of the meale of Cheſtnuts and honie,is very good againſt the cough, and ſpitting of blood.

F The barke of the Cheſtnut tree boiled in wine and drunke , ſtoppeth the laske, the bloody flixe, and all other iſſues of blood.

Of the Beech tree. Chap. 86.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Beech is an high tree,with boughes ſpreading oftentimes in maner of a circle, and with a thicke body,hauing many armes : the barke is ſmooth ; the timber is white, harde, and very profitable : the leaues be ſmooth, thinne, broad , and leſſer then thoſe of the blacke Poplar; the catkins,or blowings be alſo leſſer and ſhorter then thoſe of the Birch tree,and yellow:the fruite or Maſte is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly,and rough briſtled ; yet not ſo much as that of the Cheſtnut ; which fruite being taken foorth of the ſhels or vrchin huskes, be couered with a ſmooth and ſoft skin, like in colour and ſmoothnes to the Cheſtnuts, but they be much leſſer,and of another forme,that is to ſay triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is ſweete,with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie; the rootes be fewe, and grow not deepe, and little lower then vnder the turfe.

Fagus

Fagus.
The Beech.

✻ *The place.*

The Beech tree loueth a plaine and open countrie, and groweth very plentifully in many forrests and defart places of Suffex, Kent, and fundrie other countries.

✻ *The time.*

The Beech flowreth in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the Deere do eate the fame very greedily, as greatly delighting therein, which hath caufed forresters and huntfmen to call it Buckmaft.

✻ *The names.*

The tree is named in Greek φηγός: in Latine *Fagus*: in high Dutch **Buchbaum**, or **Buch**: in low Dutch **Bukenboom**: in Italian *Faggi*: in Spanifh *Haia*, *Faia*, and *Fax*: in French *Fau*, or *Hestre*: in Engliſh Beech tree, Beech maſt, and Buckmaſt.

The fruit is called in Latin *Nuces Fagi*: in Greek βάλανοι τῆς φηγός: in low Dutch **Buckennootkens**: in French *Faine*: in Engliſh Beech maſt. *Dioſcorides* reckoneth the Beech among the Acorn trees, and yet is the maſt nothing like at all to an Acorn. Of *Theophraſt*. it is called *Oxya*, of *Gaza Seiſcina*.

Plinie alſo maketh mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Oſtrya* (if ſo be in ſtead of *Oſtrya* we muſt not reade *Oxya*) in his 13. booke 21. chap. It bringeth foorth, ſaith he (meaning Greece) the tree *Oſtrys*, which they likewiſe call *Oſtrya*, growing alone among waterie ſtones, like to the Aſh tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like thoſe of the Peare tree, but ſomewhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts, which run quite thorow, with a ſeed like in colour to a Cheſtnut (and not vnto Barly:) the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the houſe there followeth hard trauell with childe, and miſerable deathes, as it is reported; and therfore to be forborne & not vſed as fire wood, if *Plinie* his copies be not corrupted.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole; the kernell of the nut is ſomewhat moyſt.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot ſwellings, bliſters, and excoriations; A and being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.

The kernels or maſt within are reported to eaſe the paine of the kidneies proceeding of the ſtone B if they be eaten, and to cauſe the grauell and ſand the eaſier to come foorth: with theſe mice and ſquirrels be greatly delighted, who do mightily increaſe by feeding thereon; ſwine alſo be fattened herewith, and certaine other beaſts; alſo deere do feede thereon very greedily. They be likewiſe pleaſant to thruſhes and pigeons.

Petrus Creſcentius writeth, that the aſhes of the wood is good to make glaſſe with. C

The water that is found in the hollowneſſe of Beeches, cureth the naughtie ſcurffe, tetters, and D ſcabs of men, horſes, kine, and ſheepe, if they be waſhed therewithall.

Of the Almond tree. Chap. 87.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Almond tree is like to the Peach tree, yet is it higher, bigger bodied, of longer cõtinuance; the leaues therof be very long, ſharp pointed, ſnipped about the edges like thoſe of the Peach tree; the flowers be alike; the fruit is alſo like a Peach, hauing on one ſide a cleft, with a ſoft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton; but vnder this there is none or very little pulpe, and the

ſame hard like a griſtle, which is not eaten ; the nut or ſtone within is longer than that of the Peach, not ſo rugged but ſmooth ; in which is contained the kernel, in taſte ſweete, and many times bitter. The roote of the tree groweth deepe : the gum which ſoketh out hereof is like that of the Peach tree.

Amygdalus.
The Almond tree.

A

B

✲ *The place.*

The naturall place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in good plentie.

✲ *The time.*

The Almond flowreth betimes with the Peach; the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke ἀμυγδάλη: in Latine *Amygdalus:* in French *Amandier:* in Engliſh Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke ἀμυγδαλὸν: in Latine *Amygdalum:* in ſhops *Amygdala:* in high Dutch Mandell: in lowe Dutch Amandelen: in Italian *Mandole:* in Spaniſh *Almendras*, *Amelles*, and *Amendoas*: in French *Amandes*: in Engliſh Almond.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Sweete Almonds when they be withered be moderately hot and drie, but the bitter ones are hot and drie in the ſecond degree. There is in both of them a certaine fat and oylie ſubſtance which is drawen out by preſſing,

Sweete Almonds being new gathered are pleaſant to the taſte ; they yeelde ſome kinde of nouriſhment, but the ſame groſſe and earthie, and groſſer than thoſe that be drie, and not as yet withered. Theſe do likewiſe ſlowly deſcend, eſpecially being eaten without their skins ; for euen as the huskes or brannie partes of corne do ſerue to driue downe the groſſe excrements of the belly, ſo do likewiſe the skins or husks of the Almonds: therefore thoſe that be blanched do ſo ſlowly deſcend, as that they do withall binde the belly; whereupon they are giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the laske, or the bloodie flixe.

C There is drawen out of ſweete Almonds, with liquor added, a white iuice like milke, which ouer and beſides that it nouriſheth, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the laske and bloodie flixe, it is profitable for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, and ſpet vp filthie matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witneſſeth. For there is likewiſe in the Almonds an opening and concocting qualitie, with a certaine clenſing facultie, by which they are medicinable to the cheſt and lungs, or lights, and ſerue for the raiſing vp of flegme and rotten matter.

D Almonds taken before meate do ſtop the belly, and nouriſh but a little; notwithſtanding many excellent meats and medicines, are therewith made for ſundry greefes, yea very delicate and wholſome meats, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpanes, and ſuch like, which drie and ſtaie the belly more then the extracted iuice or milke; and they are as good for the cheſt and lunges.

E They do ſerue alſo to make the Phiſicall Barly water, and Barly creame, which are giuen in hot feuers; as alſo for other ſicke and feeble perſons for their further comfort and nouriſhment.

F The oile which is newly preſſed out of the ſweete Almonds, is a mitigater of paine, and all maner of aches.

It

It is giuen to thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, being firſt let bloud; but eſpecially to ſuch as are trou- G
bled with the ſtone of the kidneies; it ſlackneth the paſſages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or
ſlipperie, and more readie to ſuffer the ſtone to haue free paſſage: it maketh the belly ſoluble, and
therefore it is likewiſe vſed for the collicke.

It is good for women that are newly deliuered, for it quickly remooueth the throwes which re- H
maine after the deliuerie.

The oyle of Almonds do make ſmooth the hands and face of delicate perſons, and clenſeth the I
skin from all ſpots, pimples and lentils.

Bitter Almonds do make thin and open, they remooue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene, K
therefore they be good againſt paine in the ſides: they make the body ſoluble, prouoke vrine, bring
downe the menſes, helpe the ſtrangurie, and clenſe foorth of the lungs and cheſt clammie humors:
if they be mixed with ſome kinde of looch or medicine to licke on, with ſtarch they ſtay the ſpetting
of blood.

And it is reported that fiue or ſixe being taken faſting do keepe a man from being drunke. L

Theſe alſo clenſe and take away ſpots and blemiſhes in the face, and in other parts of the body; M
they mundifie or make cleane foule eating vlcers.

With hony they are laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs; being applied to the temples with vine- N
ger or oyle of Roſes, they take away the headach, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

They are alſo good againſt the cough and ſhortnes of winde. O

They are likewiſe good for thoſe that ſpet blood, if they be taken with the fine flower of *Amylum*. P

There is alſo preſſed out of theſe an oyle which prouoketh vrine, but eſpecially if a few ſcorpions Q
be drowned and ſteeped therein.

With oyle it is ſingular good for thoſe that haue the ſtone, and cannot eaſily make water but R
with extremitie of paine, if the ſhare and place betweene the cods and fundament be annointed
therewith.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the gum doth heate and binde; which qualities notwithſtanding are not S
perceiued in it.

It helpeth them that ſpet blood, not by a binding facultie, but thorow the clammineſſe of his ſub- T
ſtance, and that is by cloſing vp of the paſſages and pores, and ſo may it alſo cure olde coughes,
and mitigate extreme paines that proceede of the ſtone, and eſpecially take away the ſharpneſſe of
vrine, if it be drunke with Baſtard, or with any other ſweete potion, as with the decoction of Lico-
rice, or of Raiſons of the ſunne. The ſame doth likewiſe kill tetters in the outward partes of the bo-
die (as *Dioſcorides* addeth) if it be diſſolued in vineger.

Of the Peach tree. Chap. 88.

✣ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſortes of Peaches, as may appeere in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Peach tree is a tree of no great bigneſſe: it ſendeth foorth diuers boughes, which be ſo brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the waight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almoſt to thoſe of the Willow tree, and in taſte bitter: the flowers be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one ſide; they are couered with a ſoft and thin downe or hairie cotton, being white without, & of a pleaſant taſte; in the middle wherof is a rough or rugged ſtone, wherin is contained a kernell like vnto the Almond; the meate about the ſtone is of a white colour. The roote is tough and yellowiſh.

2 The red Peach tree is likewiſe a tree of no great bigneſſe: it alſo ſendeth foorth diuers boughes or branches, which be very brittle. The leaues be long and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The flowers be alſo like vnto the former; the fruit or Peaches be round, of a red colour on the outſide; the meate likewiſe about the ſtone is of a gallant red colour. Theſe kindes of Peaches are very like to wine in taſte, and therefore maruellous pleaſant.

1 *Persica alba.*
The white Peach.

2 *Persica rubra.*
The red Peach.

3 *Persica præcocia.*
The d'auant Peach.

4 *Persica lutea.*
The yellow Peach.

*The description.

3 The d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are geater and larger. The fruit or Peaches be of a ruſſet colour on the one ſide, and on the other ſide next vnto the ſunne of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach: the ſtones whereof are like vnto the former: the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The yellow Peach tree is like vnto the former in leaues and flowers: his fruit is of a yellow colour on the outſide, and likewiſe on the inſide, harder than the reſt; in the middle of the Peach is a woodie, hard and rough ſtone, full of creſts and gutters, in which doth lie a kernel much like to that of the Almond, and with ſuch a like skin: the ſubſtance within is white, and in taſte ſomthing bitter. The fruit hereof is of greateſt pleaſure, and beſt taſte of all the other of his kinde: although there be found at this day diuers other ſortes that are of very good taſte, not remembred of the ancient, or ſet downe by the later writers, whereof to ſpeake particularly, would not be greatly to our pretended purpoſe, conſidering we haſten to an end.

*The place.

They are ſet and planted in gardens and vineyards: I haue them all in my garden, with many other ſorts.

*The time.

The Peach tree ſoone commeth vp: it beareth fruit the third or fourth yeere after it is planted, and it ſoone decaieth; and is not of long continuance; it flowreth in Aprill, or a little while after that the leaues appeere, and hath his fruit ripe in September.

*The names.

The Peach tree is called in Greeke μηλέα περσικὴ: in Latine *Malus Perſica* & *Perſica*: in high Dutch Perſichbaum: in lowe Dutch Perſe boom: in French *Perſcher*: in Engliſh Peach tree.

The fruit, as *Galen* teſtifieth, is named μῆλον περσικὸν, and περσικὸν alſo without any addition: in Latine *Malum Perſicum*, and *Perſicum*: in high Dutch Pferſing: in low Dutch Perſen: in Italian *Peſche*: in Spaniſh *Pexegos*: in French *Peſches*: in Engliſh Peach.

*The temperature and vertues.

Peaches be cold and moyſt, and that in the ſecond degree; they haue a iuice and alſo a ſubſtance A
that doth eaſily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nouriſhment, but bringeth hurt, eſpecially if they be eaten after other meates; for then they cauſe the other meates to putrifie. But they are leſſe hurtfull if they be taken firſt; for by reaſon that they are moyſt and ſlipperie, they eaſily and quickly deſcend; and by making the belly ſlipperie, they cauſe other meates to ſlippe downe the ſooner.

The kernels of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and cleanſe; they are good for the ſtoppings B
of the liuer and ſpleene.

Peaches before they be ripe do ſtop the laske, but being ripe they looſe the belly, and ingender C
naughtie humours, for they are ſoone corrupted in the ſtomacke.

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the ſtoppings of the liuer, and do gently looſen the belly: D
and being applied plaſterwiſe vnto the nauels of yoong children, killeth the wormes, and driueth them foorth.

The ſame leaues boiled in milke, do kill the wormes in children very ſpeedily. E

The ſame being dried, and caſt vpon greene wounds, they cure them. F

The flowers of the Peach tree infuſed in warme water for the ſpace of ten or twelue howers, and G
ſtrained, and more flowers put to the ſaide liquor to infuſe after the ſame maner, and ſo iterated ſixe or eight times, and ſtrained againe; then as much ſugar as it will require added to the ſame liquor, and boiled vnto the conſiſtence or thicknes of a ſirupe, and two ſpooneſuls heereof taken, doth ſo ſingularly well purge the belly, that there is neither Rubarbe, Agaricke, nor any other purger comparable vnto it; for this purgeth down wateriſh humours mightily, and yet without griefe or trouble, either to the ſtomacke, or lower parts of the body.

The kernels within the Peach ſtone ſtamped ſmall, and boiled with vineger vntill it be brought H
to the forme of an oyntment, is good to reſtore and bring againe the haire of ſuch as be *Alopetici*.

There is drawne foorth of the kernels of the Peaches with Peniroiall water, a iuice like vnto I
milke, which is good for thoſe that haue the apoplexie: if the ſame be oftentimes held in the mouth, it draweth foorth water, and recouereth the ſpeech.

The gum is of a meane temperature, but the ſubſtance thereof is tough and clammie, by reaſon whereof it dulleth the ſharpnes of thin humors; it ſerueth in a looch or licking medicine for thoſe that be troubled with the cough and haue rotten lungs, and ſtoppeth the ſpetting and raiſing vp of blood, and alſo ſtaieth other fluxes.

Of the Aprecocke, or Abrecocke tree. *Chap.* 89.

1 *Armeniaca Malus maior.*
The greater Aprecocke tree.

Prunus Armeniaca, L. mic. dict.

2 *Armeniaca Malus minor.*
The leſſer Aprecocke tree.

Prunus Armeniaca, L. var. β mic. dict.

❀ *The deſcription.*

1 THis tree is greater than the Peach tree, and hath a bigger bodie, it laſteth longer, eſpecially if it be grafted or inoculated: the leaues hereof are broad & ſharp pointed, like thoſe of the blacke Poplar, but leſſer, and comming more neere to the leaues of the Birch, nicked in the edges. The flowers are ſomewhat white: the fruit round like a Peach, yellow both within and without, in which doth lie a browne ſtone nothing rough at all, as is that of the Peach, ſhorter alſo and leſſer, in which is included a ſweete kernell.

2 We haue another ſort of Aprecock, whoſe trunke or bodie is equall with the other in greatnes; it is like alſo in leaues and brittle branches; his time of flowring, flouriſhing, and manner of growing accordeth. The onely point wherein they differ is, that this tree bringeth foorth leſſer fruit, and not ſo good in taſte, in euery other reſpect it is like.

❀ *The place.*

Theſe trees do grow in my garden, and now adaies in many other Gentlemens gardens throughout all England.

❀ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Aprill, and their fruit is ripe in Iuly.

❀ *The*

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke μηλέα Αρμενιακὴ: in Latine *Malus Armeniaca*: in English Abrecock tree, or Aprecocke tree.

The fruit is named μῆλον Αρμενιακὸν, and of diuers πρηκόκκιον, or Βερικόκκιον, which be wordes corrupted from the Latine; for *Præcox* in Latine is diuers times called *Præcoquum*: it is named *Malum Armeniacum*, and commonly *Armeniacum*: it is called in high Dutch Volletten Vollkin, S. Johans Pferfing: in low Dutch Vroege Perſen, Auant Perſen: in Italian *Armeniache, Bacoche, Griſomele, Moniache*: in French *Abricoz*: in Spaniſh *Aluarcoques, Aluarchigas*, and *Albercocs*: in English Abrecock, and of ſome Aprecock, and Aprecox.

Galen ſeemeth to make a difference betweene *Præcocia* and *Armeniaca* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments: preferring *Præcocia* before *Armeniaca*, yet he doth confeſſe that both of them be called *Armeniaca*; others pronounce them *Armenia* with fower ſyllables. And in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines he affirmeth, that both the fruit and the tree are called πρηκόκκια: diuers of the later Phiſitions do betweene theſe alſo make a certaine difference, ſaying, that the greater ones and thoſe that are grafted be *Armeniaca*; which the French men call *Auant Perſes*, and the leſſer *Præcocia*: in French *Abricoz*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Aprecocks are colde and moiſt in the ſecond degree, but yet not ſo moiſt as Peaches; for which cauſe they do not ſo ſoone or eaſily putrifie: and they are alſo more wholeſome for the ſtomacke and pleaſant to the taſte, yet do they likewiſe putrifie, and yeelde nouriſhment, and the ſame colde, moiſt, and full of excrements: being taken after meate, they corrupt and putrifie the ſame; being firſt eaten before other meate, they eaſily deſcende, and cauſe the other meates to paſſe downe the ſooner, like as alſo the Peaches do. A

The kernels within the ſame is ſweete, and nothing at all like in faculty to that of the Peach. B

The vertues of the leaues of this tree are not as yet found out. C

Of the Pomegranate tree. Chap. 90.

✻ *The kindes.*

AS there be ſundry ſorts of Apples, Peares, Plums, and ſuch like fruites; ſo there are two ſorts of Pomegranates, the garden, and the wilde; and a thirde ſort which is barren and fruitles: the fruite of the garden Pomegranate is of three ſorts, one hauing a ſower iuice, or liquor; another hauing a very ſweete and pleaſant liquor; and the thirde the taſte of wine: of the wilde alſo there be two ſorts, and the difference betweene them is no more then betwixt crabs and wildings, which are both wilde kindes of apples: therefore the deſcription of the garden Pomegranate ſhall ſuffice for the reſt.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe manured Pomegranate tree groweth vp to the height of a hedge tree, being ſeauen or eight cubites high, hauing many pliant and twiggie branches, very limber, tough, and of a browne colour: wheron are ſet very many leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the Priuet, but more like the leaues of the Myrtil tree, of a bright ſhining greene colour tending to yellowneſſe: among which there ſtande certaine ſharpe thornes confuſedly ſet, and likewiſe hollow flowers like vnto the hedge Roſe, indented on the edges like a ſtar, of a Carnation colour, and very ſingle: after which commeth the fruit couered with a hard barke, of an ouerworne purpliſh colour, full of graines and kernels, which after they be ripe are of a gallant crimſon colour, and full of iuice; which differeth in taſte according to the ſoyle, climate and countrie where they growe; ſome be ſweete, others ſower, and the third are in a middle betweene them both, hauing the taſte of wine.

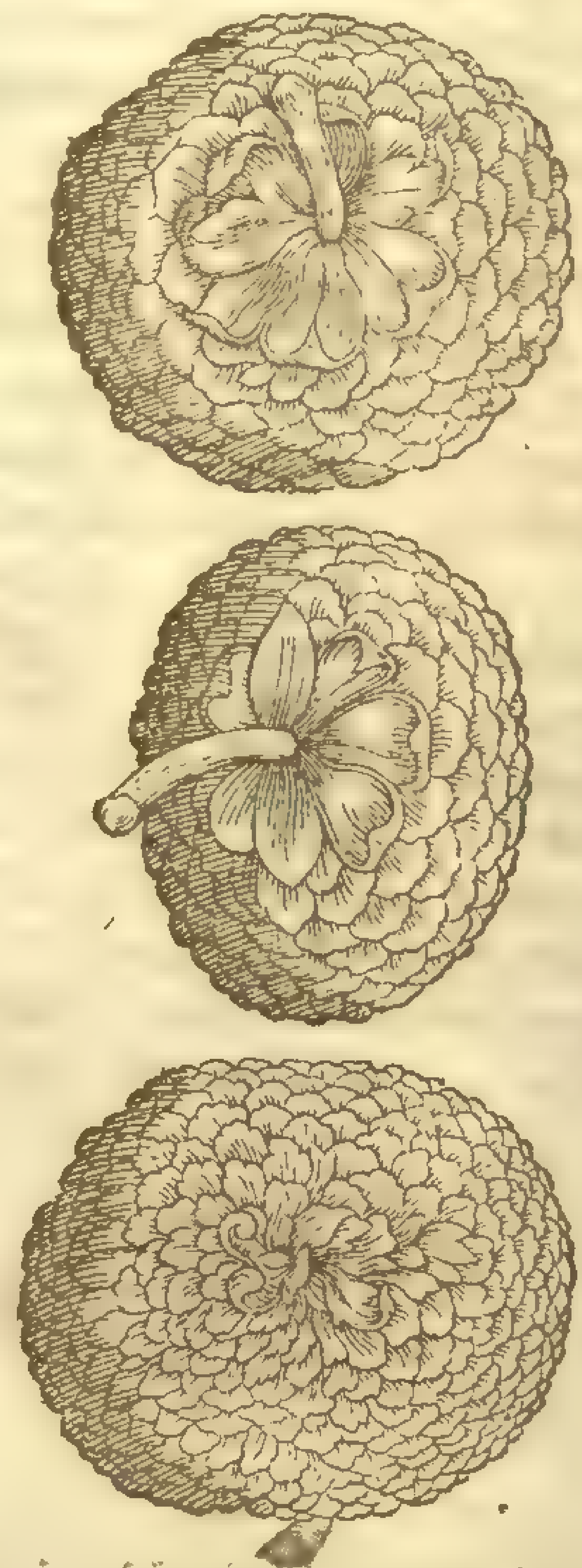
2 The wilde Pomegranate tree is like the other in leaues and twiggie branches, bearing flowers verie double, as may appeere by the figure, which wither and fall away, leauing no fruit behind it, as the double flowred Cherrie doth, and diuers other herbes and trees alſo; and is altogither barren

of

of fruite: of this *Dioſcorides* maketh ſundry ſorts, differing in colour: one is white ſaith he, another yellowiſh red, a third ſort of the colour of the Roſe: this with red flowers is beſt knowne among the Apothecaries.

1 *Malus Granata, ſiue Punica.*
The Pomegranate tree.

2 *Balauſtia.*
The flowers of the wilde Pomegranate tree.



✻ The place.

Pomegranates grow in hot countries toward the ſouth, in Italy, Spaine, and chiefly in the kingdome of Granado, which is thought to be ſo named of the great multitude of Pomegranats which be commonly called *Granata*: they grow in a number of places alſo without manuring; yet being manured they proſper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, & other like husbanded grounds, they come vp more cheerefully: I haue recouered diuers yoong trees heerof, by ſowing of the ſeed or graines, of the height of three or fower cubits, attending Gods leiſure for flowers and fruite.

✻ The time.

The Pomegranate flowreth in the moneth of May and Iune: the fruite is ripe in the ende of Auguſt.

✻ The names.

The Pomegranate tree is called in Latine *Malus Punica*: in Greeke *ab Atticis* ῥόα, and *ab Ionibus* ῥοιὰ, as *Galen* ſaith: in Engliſh Pomegranate tree: the fruite is alſo named ῥόα, or ῥοιά: in Latine *Malum Punicum*: in ſhops *Malum*, or *Pomum Granatum*: in high Dutch Granatopffell: in low Dutch Granatapple: in Italian *Melagrano*, and *Pomo Granato*: in Spaniſh *Granadas*, and *Romanas*: in French *Pommes Granades*: in Engliſh Pomegranate.

The flower of the fruitefull Pomegranate tree is called of the Grecians κύτινος: which is notwithſtanding properly the cup of the flower: the Latines name it alſo *Cytinus*.

The flower of the wilde and barren Pomegranate tree is called Βαλαύστιον: the Apothecaries do likewiſe tearme it *Balauſtium*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranate which is ſo much in vſe, is named in Greeke σίδιον: in Latin *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*: in ſhops it is called *Cortex granatorum*, or Pomegranate Pill.

✻ The

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The iuicie graines of the Pomegranate are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetely good A iuice: they are holsome for the stomacke, but they all conteine in them a thinne and small nourishment, or none at all.

The sweete ones be not so colde as the rest, but they easily cause hot swellings to arise, and they B are not so much commended for agues.

The sower ones, and especially if they be withall somthing harsh, do euidently coole, dry, and C somthing binde.

They are good for the hart burne, they represse and stay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, cal- D led the Felonie, they are a remedy against the bloudy flixe, aptnes to vomit, and vomite it selfe.

There is made of the iuice of those sower Pomegranates a syrupe, which serueth for the same E purposes, and is also many times very profitable for women with childe, *ut ait Laborantibus*, vnlesse the coldnes of the stomacke be a hinderance thereunto.

The seedes of the graines, and especially of the sower Pomegranate, being dried, do likewise F coole and binde.

They stop the flixe, stay vomiting, and stanch the spitting vp of bloud, they strengthen the sto- G macke.

Of the same effect be the flowers, both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate tree, being like to the H seedes in temperature and vertues.

They fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums, if the same be washed therewith. I

They are good against burstings that come by falling downe of the guts, if they be vsed in plai- K sters and applied.

The rinde or pill, is not onely like in faculty to the seedes, and both the sorts of flowers, but also L more auaileable; for it cooleth and bindeth more forceably; it bringeth downe the hot swellings of the almonds in the throte, being vsed in a gargarisme or a lotion for the throte, and it is a singular remedy for all things that neede cooling and binding.

Dioscorides writeth, that there is also gathered a iuice out of both those sorts of flowers, which is M very like in faculty and vertue to *Hypocistis*, as the same author affirmeth.

The blossomes of the tame and wilde Pomegranates, as also the rinde or shell thereof made into N powder, and drunke in red wine, or boiled in red wine, and the decoction drunke, is good against the bloudy flixe, and all other issues of bloud; yea it is good for women to sit ouer, and bath themselues in the decoction heereof: these foresaid blossomes and shels are good also to be put into restraining powders, for the stanching of bloud in wounds.

The seedes or stones of Pomegranates dried in the sunne, and beaten to powder, are of like ope- P ration with the flowers: they stop the laske and all issues of bloud in man or woman, being taken in maner aforesaid.

Of the Quince tree. Chap. 91.

✻ *The kindes.*

COlumella maketh three kinds of Quinces, *Struthia*, *Chrysomeliana*, and *Mustela*, but what maner ones they be he doth not declare, notwithstanding we finde diuers sorts differing as well in forme, as taste and substance of the fruite, whereof some haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

✻ *The description.*

THe Quince tree is not great, but groweth low, and many times in maner of a shrub: it is couered with a rugged bark, which hath on it now and then certain scales: it spreadeth his boughes in compasse like other trees; about which stand leaues somewhat round, like those of the common Apple tree, greene & smooth aboue, and vnderneath soft and white: the flowers be of a white purple colour: the fruite is like an apple, saue that many times it hath certaine embowed and swelling diuisions; it differeth in fashion & bignes; for some Quinces are lesser & round trust vp togither at the top with wrinckles, others longer & greater: the third sort be after a middle maner betweene both

both; they are all of them set with a thinne cotton or freeze, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reason of their strong smell; they all likewise haue a kinde of choking taste: the pulpe within is yellowe, and the seede blackish, lying in harde skins, as do the kernels of other Apples.

Malus Cotonea.
The Quince tree.

A

✲ *The place.*

The Quince tree groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and fences belonging to gardens and vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plaine and euen grounds, and somewhat moist withall.

✲ *The time.*

These Apples be ripe in the fall of the leafe, and chiefely in October.

✲ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greek μηλέα κυδωνία: in Latine *Malus Cotonea*: in English Quince tree.

The fruite is named μῆλον κυδώνιον: *Malum Cotoneum, Pomum Cydonium*, and many times *Cydonium*, without any addition; by which name it is made knowne to the Apothecaries: it is called in high Dutch **Quitten, Quittenopfell**, or **Kuttenopffel**: in lowe Dutch **Quicappel**: in Italian *Mele cotogne*: in Spanish *Codoyons, Membrilhos*, and *Marmellos*: in French *Pomme de coing*: in English Quince.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Quinces be colde and dry, in the second degree, & also very much binding, especially when they be rawe: they haue likewise in them a certaine superfluous and excrementall moisture, which will not suffer them to lie long without rotting: they are seldome eaten rawe: being rosted or baked they be more pleasant.

B They strengthen the stomacke, stay vomiting, stop lasks, and also the bloudy flixe.

C They are good for those that spit vp bloud, or that vomite bloud; and for women also that haue too great plenty of their monethly course.

D *Simeon Sethi* writeth, that the woman with childe, which eateth many Quinces during the time of hir breeding; shall bring foorth wise children and of good vnderstanding.

E The Marmalade, or Cotiniate, made of Quinces and Sugar, is good & profitable for the strengthning of the stomacke, that it may retaine and keepe the meate therein vntil it be perfectly digested; it likewise staieth all kinds of fluxes, both of the belly and other parts, and also of bloud: which Cotiniate is made in this maner.

F Take faire Quinces, pare them, cut them in peeces, and cast away the core, then put vnto euery pound of Quinces a pound of sugar, and to euery pound of sugar a pint of water: these must be boiled togither ouer a still fire vntill they be very soft, then let it be strained or rather rubbed through a strainer, or an hairie sieue which is better, and then set it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be stiffe, & so boxe it vp, and as it cooleth put thereto a little rose water, and a few grains of muske, well mingled togither, which will giue a goodly taste vnto the Cotiniat. This is the way to make Marmalade.

G Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntill they be as soft as a scalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin, and cut off the flesh, and stampe it in a stone mortar; then straine it as you did the Cotiniate; afterward put it into a pan to dry, but not to seeth at all: & vnto euery pounde of the flesh of Quinces, put three quarters of a pound of sugar, and in the cooling you may put in rose water, and a little muske, as was saide before.

There

There is boiled with Quinces an oile which is called in Greeke μηλινον, or oile of Quinces, which H we vse saith *Dioscorides*, so oft as we haue need of a binding thing.

The seede of Quinces tempered with water, doth make a muscilage, or a thing like ielly, which I being held in the mouth, is maruellous good to take away the roughnes of the toong in hot burning feauers.

The same is good to be laide vpon burnings, or scaldings, and to be put into glisters against the K bloudy flixe; for it easeth the paine of the guts, and alaieth the sharpnes of biting humours.

Many other excellent, dainty and wholesome confections are to be made of Quinces, as ielly of L Quinces, and such odde conceits, which for breuitie sake I do now let passe.

Of the Medlar tree. Chap. 92.

❧ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Medlers, some greater, others lesser; some sweete, and others of a more harsh taste; some with much core, and many great stonie kernels, others fewer; and likewise one of Naples, called *Aronia*.

1 *Mespilus.*
The manured Medlar.

2 *Mespilus Aronia.*
The Neapolitane Medlar.

❧ *The description.*

1 THe manured Medler tree is not great; the body whereof is writhed: the boughes harde, not easie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower then those of the apple tree: the flowers are white and great, hauing fiue leaues a peece: the fruite is small, round, and hath a broad compassed nauell or crowne at the top: the pulpe or meate is at the first white, & so harsh or choking,

choking, that it cannot be eaten before it become soft; in which are contained fiue seedes or stones, which be flat and hard.

2 The Neapolitane Medlar tree, groweth to the height & greatnes of an apple tree, hauing many tough & hard boughes or branches, set with sharp thorns like the white Thorn, or Hawthorn: the leaues are very much cut or iagged like the Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and more like Smallage, or Parsley, which leaues before they fall from the tree do waxe red: among these leaues come foorth great tufts of flowers of a pale herby colour, which being past there succeedeth small, long fruite, lesser then the smallest Medlar, which at the first are hard, and greene of colour; but when they be ripe, they are both soft and red, of a sweete and pleasant taste, wherein is conteined three small hard stones, as in the former, which be the kernels, or seeds thereof.

There is a dwarffe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alpes, and hils of Narbone and Verona, which hath beene by some of the best learned esteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others whose iudgements cannot stande with truth or probabilitie, haue supposed it to be *Euonimus*, of the Alpes: this dwarffe Medlar groweth like a small hedge tree, of fower or fiue cubits high, bearing many small twiggie wandes or crops, beset with many slender leaues, greene aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath, in shewe and to beholde a dwarffe Apple tree, but the fruite is very like the Hawe, or fruite of the white Thorne, and of a red colour.

✻ *The place.*

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards, and oftentimes in hedges among briars and brambles; being grafted in a white thorne it prospereth woonderfull well, and bringeth foorth fruite twise or thrise bigger then those that are not grafted at all, almost as great as little apples: we haue diuers sorts of them in our orchards.

✻ *The time.*

It is very late before Medlars be ripe, which is in the end of October, but the flowers come foorth timely inough.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* μεσπίλη: in Latine *Mespilus*: in high Dutch Nespelbaum: in lowe Dutch Mispelboome: in French *Nesflier*: in English Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruite is named in Greeke μέσπιλον: in Latine likewise *Mespilum*: in high Dutch Nespel: in lowe Dutch Mispele: in Italian *Nespolo*: in French *Nesfle*: in Spanish *Nesperas*: in English Medlar.

Dioscorides affirmeth, that this Medlar tree is also called ὄξυμιλὶς, & of diuers *Sitanion*: *Galen* also in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, nameth this *Epimelis*, which is called as he saith, by the countrey men in Italie *Vnedo*, and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Mespilus*, or Medlar tree, he meaneth no other then *Tricoccus*, which is also named *Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke μεσπίλος: and μεσπίλη: *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis*.

The fruite heereof is called *Tricoccos*, of the three graines or stones that it hath: they of Naples call it *Azarolo*: and we may name it in English three graine Medlar: or Neapolitane Medlar, or Medlar of Naples.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Medlars are cold, drie, and astringent; the leaues are of the same nature: the dwarffe Medlar is dry, sharpe, and astringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Medlars do stop the belly, especially when they be greene and harde; for after that they haue been kept a while, so that they become soft and tender, they do not binde or stop so much, but are then more fit to be eaten.

B The fruite of the three graine Medlar, is eaten both rawe and boiled, and is more wholesome for the stomacke.

C These Medlars be oftentimes preserued with sugar or hony; and being so prepared they are pleasant and delightfull to the taste.

D Moreouer, they are singular good for women with childe; for they strengthen the stomacke, and stay the lothsomnes thereof.

E The stones or kernels of the Medlars, made into powder and drunke, do breake the stone, expell grauell, and procure vrine.

Of the Peare tree. Chap. 93.

✻ *The kindes.*

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, woulde require a particular volume: the ſtocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred: euery countrey hath his peculiar fruite; my ſelfe knowe ſome one, curious in Graffing and Planting of Fruites, who hath in one peece of ground, at the point of three ſcore ſundrie ſorts of Peares, and thoſe exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had beene to ſeeke after multitudes, he might haue gotten togither the like number of thoſe of worſſe kindes; beſides the diuerſities of thoſe that be wilde, experience ſheweth ſundry ſorts: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to ſet downe the figures of ſome fewe with their ſeuerall titles, as well in Latine as Engliſh, and one generall deſcription for that, that might be ſaide of many, which to deſcribe apart, were to ſend an Owle to Athens, or to number thoſe things that are without number.

1 *Pyra Præcocia.*
The Iennetting Peare.

Pyrus communis, L. var. β mill. dict

2 *Pyra Iacobæa.*
Saint Iames Peare.

Pyrus communis, L. var. β mill. dict

✻ *The generall deſcription.*

THe Peare tree is for the moſt part higher then the Apple tree, hauing boughes not ſpreade abroad, but growing vp in height: the body is many times great: the timber or woode it ſelfe is very tractable or eaſie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellownes: the leafe is ſomewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, greene aboue, and ſomewhat whiter vnderneath: the flowers are white: the Peares, that is to ſay, the fruite, are for the moſt part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatnes, colour, forme, and taſte, very much differing among themſelues: they be alſo couered with skins or coats of ſundry colours: the pulpe or meate differeth, as well in colour as taſte: there is contcined in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the roote groweth ſtraight downe, with ſome branches running aſlope.

3 *Pyrum Regale.*
The Peare Royall.

4 *Pyrum Palatinum.*
The Burgomot Peare.

5 *Pyrum Cydonium.*
The Quince Peare.

6 *Pyrum Episcopatum.*
The Bishops Peare.

7 *Pyrus superba, siue Katherina.*
The Katherine Peare tree.

8 *Pyrus hyemalis.*
The Winter Peare tree.

✻ *The place.*

The tame Peare trees are planted in orchards, as be the apple trees, *Quorum varia insitione ex agrestibus mites ac edules fructus redditi sunt.* All these before specified, and many sortes more, and those most rare and good, are growing in the ground of Master *Richard Pointer*, a most cunning and curious graffer and planter of all manner of rare fruites, dwelling in a small village neere London called Twicknam; and also in the ground of an excellent graffer and painfull planter, Master *Henry Banbury*, of Touthill streete neere vnto Westminster; and likewise in the ground of a diligent and most affectionate louer of plants Master *Warnar* neere Horsey Downe by London, and in diuers other grounds about London (but beware the Bag and Bottle) seeke elsewhere for good fruit faithfully deliuered.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers do for the most part come foorth in Aprill, the leaues afterwardes: all Peares are not ripe at one time; some be ripe in Iuly, others in August, and diuers in September or later.

✻ *The names.*

The tame or orchard Peare tree is called in Greeke ἄπιος, or with a double ππ ἄππιος: in Latin *Pyrus vrbana*, or *Cultiua*: of *Tarentinus* in his Geoponikes ἀπιδιὰς: in high Dutch Birbaum: in lowe Dutch Peerboom: in French *Poirier.*

The Peare or fruit it selfe is called in Greeke ἄπιον: in Latine *Pyrum*: in high Dutch Birn: in lowe Dutch Peere: in Italian *Pere*: in French *Poyre*: in Spanish *Peras*: in English Peare.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Leauing the diuers and sundrie surnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the A

phiſitians ought to knowe ; which alſo varie according to differences of the taſtes : for ſome Peares are ſweete, diuers fat and vnctuous, others ſower, and moſt are harſh, eſpecially the wilde Peares, and ſome conſiſt of diuers mixtures of taſtes, and ſome hauing no taſte at all, but as it were of water.

A All Peares are colde, and all haue a binding qualitie and an earthie ſubſtance; but the Choke Peares, and thoſe that are harſh be more earthie, and the ſweete ones leſſe : which ſubſtance is ſo full of ſuperfluous moyſture in ſome, as that they cannot be eaten rawe. All manner of Peares do binde and ſtop the belly, eſpecially the Choke and harſh ones, which are good to be eaten of thoſe that haue the laske and the bloodie flixe.

B The harſh and auſtere Peares may with good ſucceſſe be laide vpon hot ſwellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which do both binde and coole.

C Wine made of the iuice of Peares called in Engliſh Perry, is ſoluble, purgeth thoſe that are not accuſtomed to drinke thereof; notwithſtanding it is as wholeſome a drinke being taken in ſmall quantitie as wine; it comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

Of the wilde Peare tree. Chap. 94.

✠ *The kindes.*

EVen as there be diuers ſorts of the manured Peares, ſo are there to be found ſundrie wilde; ſome greater than others, ſome of better taſte, and others worſe; and yet all of them wilde or hedge fruit, whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe : therefore this generall deſcription following, with their ſeuerall titles, ſhall be ſufficient for their diſtinctions.

1 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium maius.*
The great Choke Peare.

2 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium minus.*
The ſmall Choke Peare.

✠ *The*

✤ *The generall description.*

THe wilde Peare tree groweth likewise great, vpright, full of branches, for the most part Pyramides like, or of the fashion of a steeple, not spread abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timber of the trunke or body of the tree, is very firme and solide, and likewise smooth, a woode very fit to make diuers sortes of instruments of, as also the hastes of sundry tooles to worke withall; and likewise serueth to be cut into many kindes of mouldes, not onely such prints as these figures are made of, but also many sorts of pretie toies, for coifes, brest plates, and such like, vsed among our English gentlewomen: the branches are smooth, couered with a blackish barke, verie fragile or easie to breake, whereon do grow leaues, in some greater; in other lesser: the flowers are like those of the manured Peare tree, yet some whiter then others: the fruite differ not in shape, yet some of them are greater then others; but in taste they differ among themselues in diuers notable points, some are sharpe, sower, and of an austere taste; some more pleasant, others harsh and bitter; and some of such a choking taste, that they are not to be eaten of hogs and wilde beasts; much lesse of men: they also differ in colour, euery circumstance wherof to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring vnto the Reader small profite or commoditie; therefore in briefe these fewe words shall serue for their seuerall descriptions.

3 *Pyrus syluestris.*
The wilde hedge Peare tree.

4 *Pyrus syluestris minima.*
The wilde Crab Peare tree.

Pyrus communis, L. var. a. mica. dict.

5 *Pyrus Pedi culatia.*
The Lowſie wilde Peare.

6 *Pyrus Coruina.*
The Crowe Peare tree.

✻ *The place.*

The wilde Peares growe of themſelues without manuring in moſt places, as in woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere vnto high waies.

✻ *The time.*

The time of wilde Peares anſwereth the tame or manured Peare, notwithſtanding for the moſt part they are not ripe much before winter.

✻ *The names.*

The wilde Peare tree is called in Latine *Pyrus ſyluestris* and *Pyraſter*: in Greeke ἀχερὶς by which name both the fruit and tree are knowen. Peares haue diuers ſurnames among the old writers, and ſpecially in *Plenie* in his 15. booke 15. chapter, none of which are knowen to the later writers (or not deſired) euery citie or euery countrie haue names of themſelues, and Peares haue alſo diuers names according to the places.

✻ *The temperature.*

All Peares are of a colde temperature, and the moſt part of them of a binding qualitie and an earthie ſubſtance.

✻ *The vertues.*

The vertues of the wilde Peares are referred vnto the garden Peares as touching their binding facultie, but are not to be eaten, bicauſe their nouriſhment is little and bad.

Of the Apple tree. Chap. 95.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe Latine name *Malus* reacheth far among the olde writers, and is common to many trees, but we will briefely firſt intreate of *Malt*, properly called Apple trees, whoſe ſtocke or kinred

is

is so infinite, that we haue thought it not amisse, to vse the same order or method with Apples that we haue done with Peares, that is, to giue them seuerall titles in Latine and English, and one generall description for the whole.

1 *Malus Carbonaria.*
The Pome Water tree.

2 *Malus Carbonaria longo fructu.*
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.

Pyrus malus, L. var. β mala. dict

Pyrus malus, L. var. β mala. dict.

❧ *The generall description.*

THe Apple tree hath a bodie or trunke commonly of a meane bigneſſe, not very high, hauing long armes or branches, and the same disordered: the barke somewhat plaine, and not very rugged: the leaues be broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges. The flowers are whitish tending to a blush colour. The fruite or Apples do differ in greatnes, forme, colour and taste; some couered with a red skin, others yellowe or greene, varying infinitely according to the soyle and climate; some very great, some little, and many of a middle sort; some are sweete of taste, or something sower; most be of a middle taste betweene sweete and sower, the which to distinguish I thinke it impossible; notwithstanding I heare of one that intendeth to write a peculiar volume of Apples, and the vse of them; yet when he hath done that he can do, he hath done nothing touching their seuerall kindes to distinguish them. This that hath beene saide, shall suffice for our historie.

3 *Malum regale.*
The King of Apples.

4 *Malum reginale.*
The Quining, or Queene of Apples.

5 *Platomela siue Pyra æstiua.*
The sommer-Pearemaine.

6 *Platarchapia siue Pyra hyemalia.*
The winter Pearemaine.

ale Pyrus malus, L. viii. B.
Mill. dict

The plate.

The tame and graffed Apple trees are planted and set in gardens and orchards made for that purpose: they delight to growe in good and fertill grounds: Kent doth abound with Apples of most sortes. But I haue seene in the pastures and hedge rowes about the grounds of a worshipfull Gentleman dwelling two miles from Hereford called M. *Roger Bodnome*, so many trees of all sortes, that the seruants drinke for the most part no other drinke, but that which is made of Apples. The quantitie is such, that by the report of the Gentleman himselfe, the Parson hath for tithe many hogsheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are so many, that they make choise of those Apples they do eate, who will not taste of any but of the best. An example doubtlesse to be followed of Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: (but enuie saith, the poore will breake downe our hedges, and we shall haue the least part of the fruit) but forward in the name of God, graffe, set, plant and nourish vp trees in euery corner of your grounds, the labour is small, the cost is nothing, the commoditie is great, your selues shall haue plentie, the poore shall haue somwhat in time of want to relieue their necessitie, and God shall reward your good mindes and diligence.

The time.

They bloome about the end of Aprill or in the beginning of May. The forward Apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

The names.

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μηλέα: in Latine *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch Opffelbaum: in lowe Dutch Appelboom: in French *Pommier*: in English Apple tree.

The Grecians name the fruit μῆλον: the Latines *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch Opffell: in in lowe Dutch Appel: in French and Spanish *Manſanas*: in English Apple.

The temperature.

All Apples be of temperature cold and moist, and haue ioyned with them a certaine excrementall or superfluous moysture: but as they be not all of like coldnes, so neither haue they like quantitie of superfluous moysture. They are soonest rotten that haue greatest store of moysture, and they may be longer kept in which there is lesse store: for the abundance of excrementall moysture is the cause why they rot.

Sweete Apples are not so cold and moyst, which being rosted or boyled, or otherwise kept, retaine or keepe the soundnes of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nourishment, and not so moyst a nourishment as do the other apples, & do not so easily passe through the belly.

Sower Apples are colder and also moyster: the substance or pulpe of these when they be boyled, doth run abroad, and retaineth not his soundnesse: they yeelde a lesser nourishment, and the same rawe and cold.

They do easily and speedily passe through the belly, and therfore they do mollifie the belly, especially being taken before meate.

Harsh or austere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender grosse blood, and great store of winde, and often bring the collicke.

Those Apples which be of a middle taste containe in them oftentimes two or three sorts of tasts, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

The vertues.

Rosted Apples are alwaies better than the rawe, the harme whereof is both mended by the fire, A and may also be corrected by adding vnto them seedes or spices.

Apples be good for an hot stomacke: those that are austere or somewhat harsh, do strengthen a B weake and feeble stomacke proceeding of heate.

Apples are also good for all inflammations or hot swellings, but especially for such as are in be- C ginning, if the same be outwardly applied.

The iuice of Apples which be sweete and of a middle taste, is mixed in compositions of diuers D medicines, and also for the tempering of melancholie humours, and likewise to mend the qualities of medicines that are drie: as are *Serapium ex pomis Regis saporis, Antidotum ex granis Cocci Baphici*, and such like compositions.

There is likewise made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines grease and Rose E

water, which is vsed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughnes of the skin, which is called in shops *Pomatum*, of the Apples whereof it is made.

E The pulpe of the rosted Apples, in number fower or fiue, according to the greatnesse of the Apples, especiall of the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured togither vntill it come to be as Apples and Ale, which we call Lambes Wooll, and the whole quart drunke last at night, within the space of an hower, doth in one night cure those that pisse by droppes with great anguish and dolour; the strangurie, and all other diseases proceeding of the difficultie of making water; but in twise taking it, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there hapneth with the foresaid diseases the *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the raines, which it likewise healeth in those persons, but not generally in all; which my selfe haue often prooued, and gained thereby both crownes and credite.

F The leaues of the tree do coole and binde, and be also counted good for inflammations, in the the beginning.

G Apples cut in peeces, and distilled with a quantitie of Camphere and butter milke, taketh away the marks and scars gotten by the small pockes, being washed therewith when they grow vnto their state or ripenes: prouided that you giue vnto the patient a little milke and saffron, or milke and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not seene.

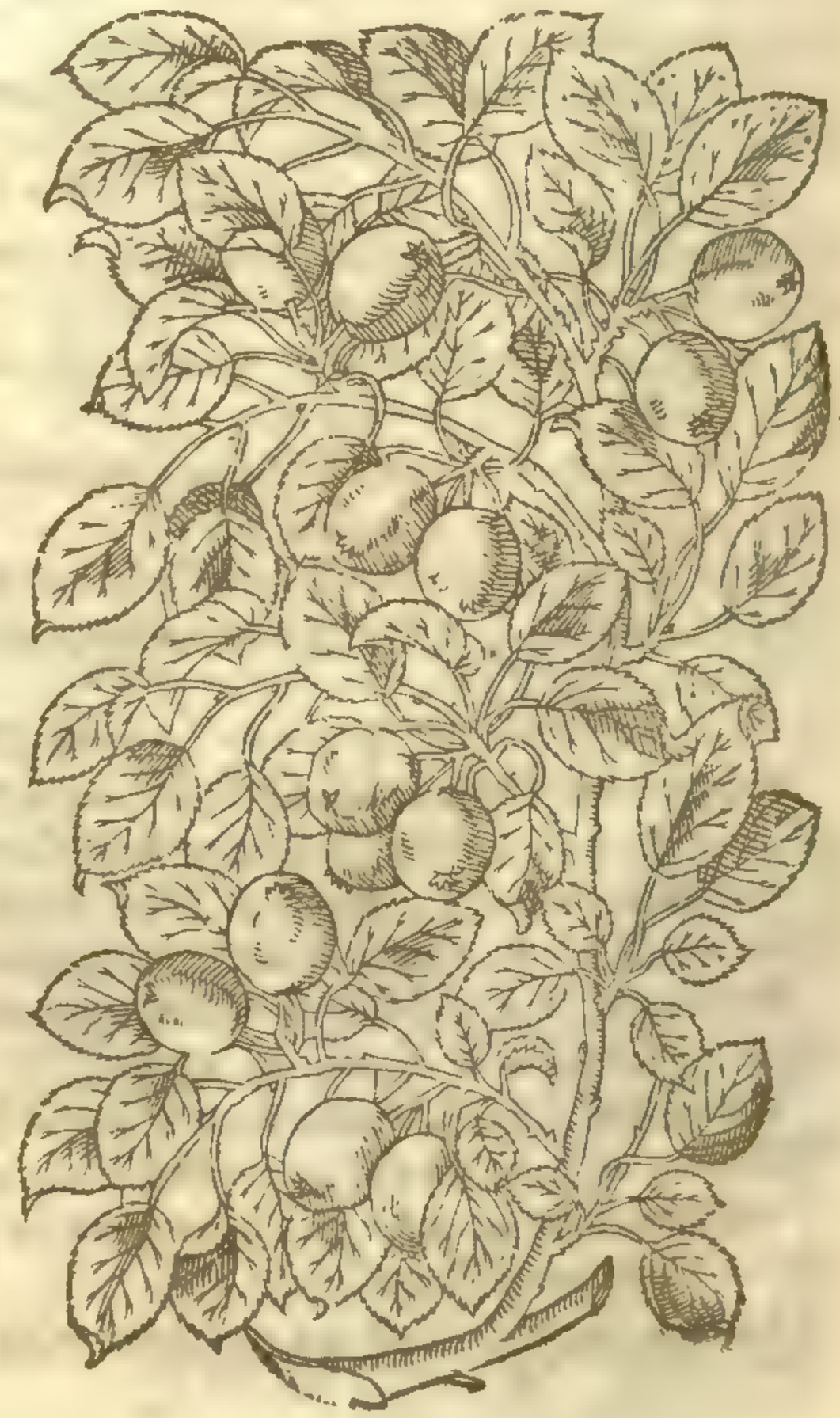
Of the Wilding and Crab tree. Chap. 96.

* *The kindes.*

LIke as there be diuers manured Apples, so is there sundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to small purpose, and therefore one description for the rest shall suffice.

1 *Malus syluestris rubens.*
The great Wilding, or red Crab tree.

2 *Malus syluestris alba.*
The white Wilding, or Crab tree.



✻ *The generall description.*

THere be diuers wilde Apple trees not husbanded, that is to say, not grafted; the fruit wherof is harsh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleasant. The Crab or Wilding tree groweth oftentimes to a reasonable greatnes, equall with the Apple tree: the woode is harde, firme, and solid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many; the flowers and fruite like those of the Apple tree; some red, others white; some greater, others lesser: the difference is knowne to all, therefore it shall suffice, what hath beene saide for their seuerall distinctions: we haue in our London gardens a dwarffe kinde of sweete Apple, called *Chamæmalus*, the dwarffe Apple tree, or Paradice Apple, which beareth Apples very timely without grafting.

3 *Malus syluestris minor.*
The smaller Crab tree.

4 *Malus duracina syluestris.*
The choking leane Crab tree.

Pyrus sylues. C. Mal. dict

✻ *The place.*

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes, almost euery where.

✻ *The time.*

The time answereth those of the garden.

✻ *The names.*

Their seuerall titles doth set foorth their names in Latine and English.

✻ *The temperature.*

Of the temperature of wilde Apples, hath beene sufficiently spoken of in the former chapter.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of wilde Apples or Crabs, taketh away the heate of burnings, scaldings, and all inflam- A
mations: and being laid on in short time after it is dried it keepeth it from blistring.

The iuice of Crabs, or Veriuice, is astringent or binding, and hath withall an abstersiue or clen- B

sing

fing qualitie, being mixed with hard yeeſt of Ale or Beere, and applied in maner of a cold ointment, that is, ſpred vpon a cloth firſt wet in the Veriuice and wroong out, and then laide to, taketh away the heate of Saint Anthonies fire; all inflammations whatſoeuer, healeth ſcabbed legs, burnings and ſcaldings whereſoeuer it be.

Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Aſſyrian Apple trees. Chap. 97.

❋ *The kindes.*

THe Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree; the Orange is of the ſame houſe or ſtocke; and the Aſſyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereſt in kinred and neighbourhood: whereof we intend to make one entire chapter.

1 *Malus medica.*
The Pome Citron tree.

Citrus medica, L. mill. dict.

2 *Malus Limonia.*
The Limon tree.

Citrus medica, L. var. Limon mill. dict.

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Citron tree is not very great, hauing many boughes or branches, tough & pliable, couered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, ſomewhat broade, verie ſmooth, and ſweete of ſmell, like thoſe of the Baie tree: among which, come foorth heere and there certaine prickles, ſet farre in ſunder: from the boſome wherof come foorth ſmall flowers, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threeds like haires growing in the middle; the fruite is long, greater many times then the Cucumber, often leſſer, and

not

not much greater then the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, set with diuers knibbs or bumps, and of a very pleasant smell: the pulpe or substance next vnto it is thicke, white, harde, hauing a kinde of aromaticall or spicie smell, almost without any taste at all: the softer pulpe within that is not so firme or solide, but more spungie, and full of a sower iuice, in which the seede lieth hid, greater and thicker then a graine of Barly.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorney branches, and leaues, of a pleasant sweete smell, like those of the Baie tree: the flowers heereof are whiter then those of the Citron tree, and of a most sweete smell: the fruite is long and thicke, lesser then the Pome Citron: the rinde is yellow, somewhat bitter in taste, and sweete of smell: the pulpe is white, in quantitie little in respect of the Citron; in the middle part whereof is contained more soft spungie pulpe, and fuller of most sower iuice: the seedes are like those of the Pome Citron.

3 *Malus arantia.*
The Orange tree.

4 *Malus Assyria.*
The Assyrian Apple tree.

Citrus Aurantium, L. & Mill. dict.

The description.

3 The Orange tree groweth vp to the height of a small Peare tree, hauing many thorny boughes or branches, like those of the Citron tree: the leaues are also like those of the Baie tree, of a sweete smell: the flowers are white, of a most pleasant sweet smell also: the fruit is rounde like a ball, euerie circumstance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all; the taste is sower, somtimes sweet, and often of a taste betweene both: the seedes are like those of the Limon.

4 The Assyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the flowers are like those of the Citron tree: the fruite is rounde, three times as bigge as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeereof-ten as it were small cliftes or crackes: the pulpe or inner substance is full of iuice; in taste sharpe, as that of the Limon, but not so pleasant: the seedes are like those of the Citron.

*The

✻ *The place.*

The Citron, Limon, and Orange trees, do grow especially in the sea coasts of Italy, and on the Ilands of *Adriatici & Tyrrheni*, and also *AEgæi maris*, and likewise on the maine land, neere vnto meeres and great lakes: there is also great store heerof in Spaine, but in places especially ioining to the sea, or not farre off: they are also found in certaine prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland sea. They were first brought out of Media, as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but also the Poet *Virgil* affirmeth in the second booke of his Georgickes, writing of the Citron tree after this maner:

Media fert tristes succos, tardumque saporem
Felicis mali, quo non præsentius vllum,
Pocula si quando sæuæ infecere nouercæ,
Miscuerunt que herbas, & non innoxia verba,
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.
Ipsa ingens arbos, faciemque simillima Lauro.
Et si non alium late iactaret odorem,
Laurus erit, folia haud vllis labentia ventis,
Flos apprime tenax, animas & olentia Medi
Ora fouent illo, & senibus medicantur anhelis.

The countrey Media beareth iuices sad,
And dulling tastes of happie Citron frute,
Than which no helpe more present can be had,
If any time stepmothers woorse than brute
Haue poison'd pots, and mingled herbs of fute, — The fruite medicinable.
With hurtfull charmes: this Citron fruite doth chase
Blacke venome from the body in euery place.
The tree it selfe in growth is huge and big,
And very like in shew the Laurell tree;
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig,
But that the smell it casts doth disagree:
The flowre in holde as fast as flowre may bee: — The flowre medicinable.
Therewith the Medes a remedie do finde,
For stinking breathes and mouths a cure most kinde,
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

✻ *The time.*

These trees be alwaies greene, and do as *Plinie* saith, beare fruite at all times of the yeere; some falling off, others waxing ripe; and others newly in comming foorth.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke μηλέα μηδικὴ: in Latine *Malus Medica*, and *Malus Citria*: in English Citron tree, or Pome Citron tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke μῆλον μήδικον: in Latine *Malum medicum*, or *Malum Citrium*, and *Citromalum*. *AEmylianus* in *Athenæus* sheweth, that *Iuba* king of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who saith, that this apple is named among them *Malum Hespericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum medicum*, but *Citrium*, and saith, that they who call it *Medicum*, do it to that end that no man should vnderstand what they say: the Apothecaries call these Apples *Citrones*: in high Dutch **Citrin opffell, Citrinatin**: in lowe Dutch **Citroenen**: in Italian *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spanish *Cidras*: in French *Citrons*: in English Citron Apple, and Citron.

The second kinde of Citron is called in Latine *Limonyum malum*: in shops *Limones*: in French *Limons*: in low Dutch **Limonen**: in English Limon, and Lemon.

The third is named *Malum anarantium*, or *Anerantium*, and of some *Aurantium*, of others *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of gold; some woulde haue them called *Arantia* of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia, or Arania, of a conntrey bearing that name in Persia: it is termed in Italian *Arancio*: in high Dutch **Pomeranken**: in low Dutch **Araengie Appelen**: in French *Pommes d' Orenges*: in Spanish *Naranjas*: in English Orenges.

The

The fourth is named of diuers *Pomum Assyrium*, or Citron of Assyria, and may be Englished Adams apple, after the Italian name, and among the vulgar sort of Italians *Lomie*, of whom it is also called *Pomum Adami*, or Adams apple, and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the same Apple, of which *Adam* did eate in Paradise when he transgressed Gods commandement; whereupon also the prints of the biting appeere therein as they saie: but others say that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Musa*, or *Mosa*, whereof *Auicen* in his 395. chapter maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that, through which by eating *Adam* offended, as *Andreas Thevetus* sheweth.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

All these fruits consist of vnlike parts, and much differing in facultie. A

The rindes are sweete of smell, bitter, hot, and dry. B

The white pulpe is colde, and containeth in it a grosse iuice, especially of the Citrons. C

The inner substance or pap is sower, as of the Citrons and Limons, colde and dry, with thinnes of parts. D

The seede because it is bitter, is hot and dry. E

The rinde of the Pome Citron is good against al poisons, for which cause it is put into Treacles, and such like confections. F

It is good to be eaten against a stinking breath, for it maketh the breath sweete; and being so taken it comforteth the cold stomacke exceedingly. G

The white, sound, & hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, & ingendreth a grosse, colde, and flegmatike iuice; but being condite with sugar, it is both pleasant in taste, easie to be digested; more nourishing, and lesse apt to obstruction and binding, or stopping. H

Galen reporteth, that the inner iuice of the Pome Citron, was not woont to be eaten, but it is now vsed for sauce; and being often vsed, it represseth choler which is in the stomacke, and procureth appetite: it is excellent good also to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and against all pestilent and venemous, or infectious diseases: it comforteth the hart; it cooleth the inward parts, cutteth, diuideth, and maketh thinne, grosse, tough, and slimy humours. I

Of this foresaid sharpe iuice there is a sirupe prepared, which is called in shops *Syrupus de Acetositate Citri*, very good against the foresaid infirmities. K

Such a sirrupe is also prepared of the sharpe iuice of Limons, of the same qualitie and operation, so that in steed of the one, the other will serue very well. L

A dosen of Orenges cut in slices, and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercury sublimate, and boiled to the consumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and mangines of the bodie. M

Men in old time (as *Theophrastus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not eate Citrons, but were contented with the smell, and to laie them among garmentes, to preserue them from Mothes. N

As often as neede required they vsed them against deadly poisons, for which thing they were especially commended euen by *Virgils* verses, which we haue before alleaged. O

There is extant in *Athenæus*, in his third booke, a story of some that for certaine notorious offences haue beene condemned to be deuoured of serpents, who haue beene preserued and kept in health and safety, by eating of the Citron. P

The distilled water of the whole Limons rinde and all drawne out by a glasse Still; taketh awaie tetters and blemishes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and smooth. Q

The same being drunke prouoketh vrine, dissolueth the stone, breaketh and expelleth it. R

The rinde of Orenges is much like in faculty to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is so much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter. S

The inner substance or sower pappe which is full of iuice, is of like facultie, or not much inferior to the facultie of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the sweete pap doth not much coole or drie, but doth temperately heate and moysten, being pleasant to the taste; it also nourisheth more than doth the sower pappe, but the same nourishment is thinne and little; and that which is of a middle taste hauing the smacke of wine, is after a middle sort more colde than sweete, and lesse colde than sower: the sweete and odoriferous flowers of Orenges be vsed of the perfumers in their sweete smelling ointments. T

V Two ounces of the iuice of Limons mixed with the like quantitie of the ſpirit of wine, or the beſt *Aqua vitæ* (but the ſpirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunke at the firſt approch of the fit of an ague, taketh away the ſhaking preſently: the medicine ſeldome faileth at the ſeconde time of taking thereof perfectly to cure the ſame, but neuer at the thirde time; prouided that the patient be couered warme in a bed, and cauſed to ſweate.

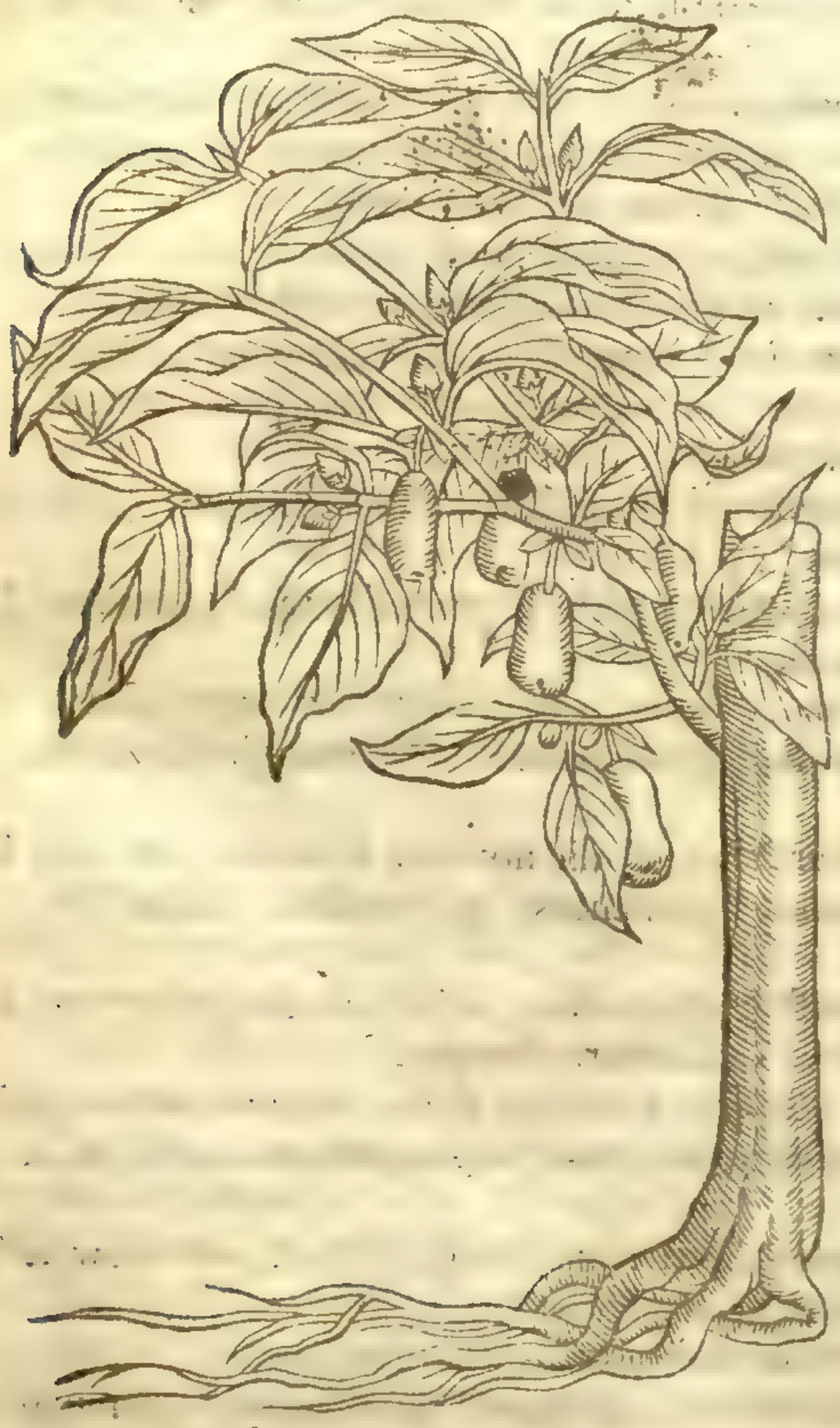
X There is alſo diſtilled out of them in a glaſſe Still, a water of a maruellous ſweete ſmell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, mooueth ſweate, and healeth the ague.

Y The ſeede of all theſe doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them foorth; it doth alſo mightily reſiſt poiſon, and is good for the ſtinging of ſcorpions, if it be inwardly taken.

Z Thoſe which be called Adams apples, are thought to be like in faculties to the ſower iuice eſpecially of the Limons, but yet they be not ſo effectuall.

Of the Cornell tree. Chap. 98.

Cornus mas.
The male Cornell tree.



Cornus mascula, Lobel. dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe tame Cornell tree groweth ſometime to the height and bignes of a ſmall tree, with a great number of ſprings; it is couered with a rugged barke; the wood or timber is very harde and drie, without any great quantitie of ſap therein: the leaues are like vnto the Dog berrie leaues, crumpled, rugged, and of an ouerworne colour; the flowers growe in ſmall bunches before any leaues do appeere, of colour yellow, of no great value (they are ſo ſmall) in ſhew like the flowers of the Oliue tree; which being vaded, there come ſmall long berries, which at the firſt bee greene, and red when they be ripe; of an auſtere and harſh taſte with a certaine ſowerneſſe; within this berrie is a ſmall ſtone, exceeding hard, white within, like that of the Oliue, whereunto it is like both in the faſhion, and oftentimes in the bignes of the fruit.

✻ *The place.*

This groweth in moſt places of Germanie without manuring; it groweth not wilde in England. But yet there be ſundrie trees of them growing in the gardens of ſuch as loue rare and dainty plants, whereof I haue a tree or two in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

The tame Cornell tree flowreth ſometime in Februarie, and commonly in March, and afterwardes the leaues come foorth as an vntimely birth; the berries or fruit are ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it κρανία: the Latines *Cornus*: in high Dutch **Cornelbaum**: in lowe Dutch **Cornoele boom**: the Italians *Corniolo*: in French *Cornillier*: in Spaniſh *Cornizolos*: in Engliſh the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree, of ſome long Cherrie, and long Cherrie tree

The fruit is named in Latine *Cornum*: in high Dutch **Cornell**: in lowe Dutch **Cornoele**: in Italian *Cornole*: in Engliſh Cornell berrie.

This is *Cornus mas Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his male Cornell tree; for he ſetteth downe two ſortes of Cornell trees, the male and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to bee found

found as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cause and for others also, haue made to be the male: the female is that which is commonly called *Virga sanguinea*, or Dogs berrie tree, and *Cornus syluestris*, or the wild Cornell tree, of which also we will intreate of in the next chap. following.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruite of the Cornell tree hath a very harsh or choking taste: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth: yet may it also be eaten, as it is oftentimes.

It is a remedy against the laske and bloudie flixe: it is hurtfull to a colde stomacke, and increaseth the rawnes thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewise of an harsh and choking taste, and do mightily dry.

They heale greene wounds that are great and deepe, especially in hard bodies, but they are not so good for small wounds and tender bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

Of the female Cornell, or Dog berrie tree. Chap. 99.

Cornus fœmina.
The Dogge berrie tree.

Cornus sanguinea.

✻ *The description.*

THat which the Italians call *Virga sanguinea*, or bloudy Rod, is like to the Cornell tree; yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a shrub: the yoong branches thereof are iointed, and be of an obscure red purple; they haue within a white spungie pith, like that of Elder, but the old stalkes are hard and stiffe, the substance of the which is also white, and answerable to those of the Cornell tree: the leaues are also like, the middle ribbe whereof as also the brittle footestalkes are somewhat reddish: at the top whereof stand white flowers in spokie rundles which turne into berries greene at the first, and of a shining blacke colour when they be ripe, in taste vnpleasant, and not cared for of the birds.

✻ *The place.*

This shrub groweth in hedges and bushes in euery countrey of England.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in the spring, in the moneth of Aprill: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The Italians do commonly call it *Sanguino*, and *Sanguinello*: *Petrus Crescentius* termeth it *Sanguinus*, and *Mathiolus Virga sanguinea*, *Plinie* hath written a little of *Virga sanguinea*, in his 24 booke 10. chapter: neither is *Virga sanguinea*, saith he, counted more happie: the inner barke thereof doth breake open the scars, which they before haue healed. It is a harde thing or peradventure a rash part, to affirme by these fewe words that *Plinie* his *Virga sanguinea* is the same that *Sanguinus* is. This is called in high Dutch **Hartriegel**: in lowe Dutch **Wilde Cornelle**, that is to saie *Cornus syluestris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French *Cornellier sauuage*: in English Houndes tree, Houndes berrie, Dogges berrie tree, Pricke Timber tree; in the North countrey they call it Gaten tree, or Gatertree; the berries whereof seeme to be those which *Chaucre* calleth Gater berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it ψευδοκρανία, that is to say, *Falsa*, or *Spuria cornus*, false or bastard Cornell tree: this seemeth also to be *Theophrastus* his θηλυκρανία, or *Cornus fœmina*, female Cornell tree. This hath little branches, hauing pith within, neither be they harde nor

founde like thoſe of the male, the fruite is ἄκαρπος, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruite, which is not ripe till after the Autumne æquinoctiall; and ſuch is the wilde Cornell tree, or Gater tree: the yoong and tender branches whereof be red, and haue, as we haue written, a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleaſant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

✲ *The temperature.*

The berries heereof be of vnlike parts, for they haue ſome hot, bitter, and clenſing, and verie many colde, dry, harſh, and binding, yet they haue no vſe in medicine.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Mathiolus* writeth, that out of the berries firſt boiled and afterwards preſſed, there iſſueth an oile, which *Ananienſes ruſtici* do vſe in lampes: but it is not certaine, nor very like that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which *Plinie* reporteth of *Virga ſanguinea*, for he ſaith, as we haue already ſet downe, that the inner barke thereof doth breake and laie open the ſcars which they before haue healed.

Of Spindle tree or Prickewood. Chap. 100.

1 *Euonymus Theophraſti.*
Engliſh Pricke timber tree.

2 *Euonymus latifolius.*
Broad leafed Spindle tree.

✲ *The deſcription.*

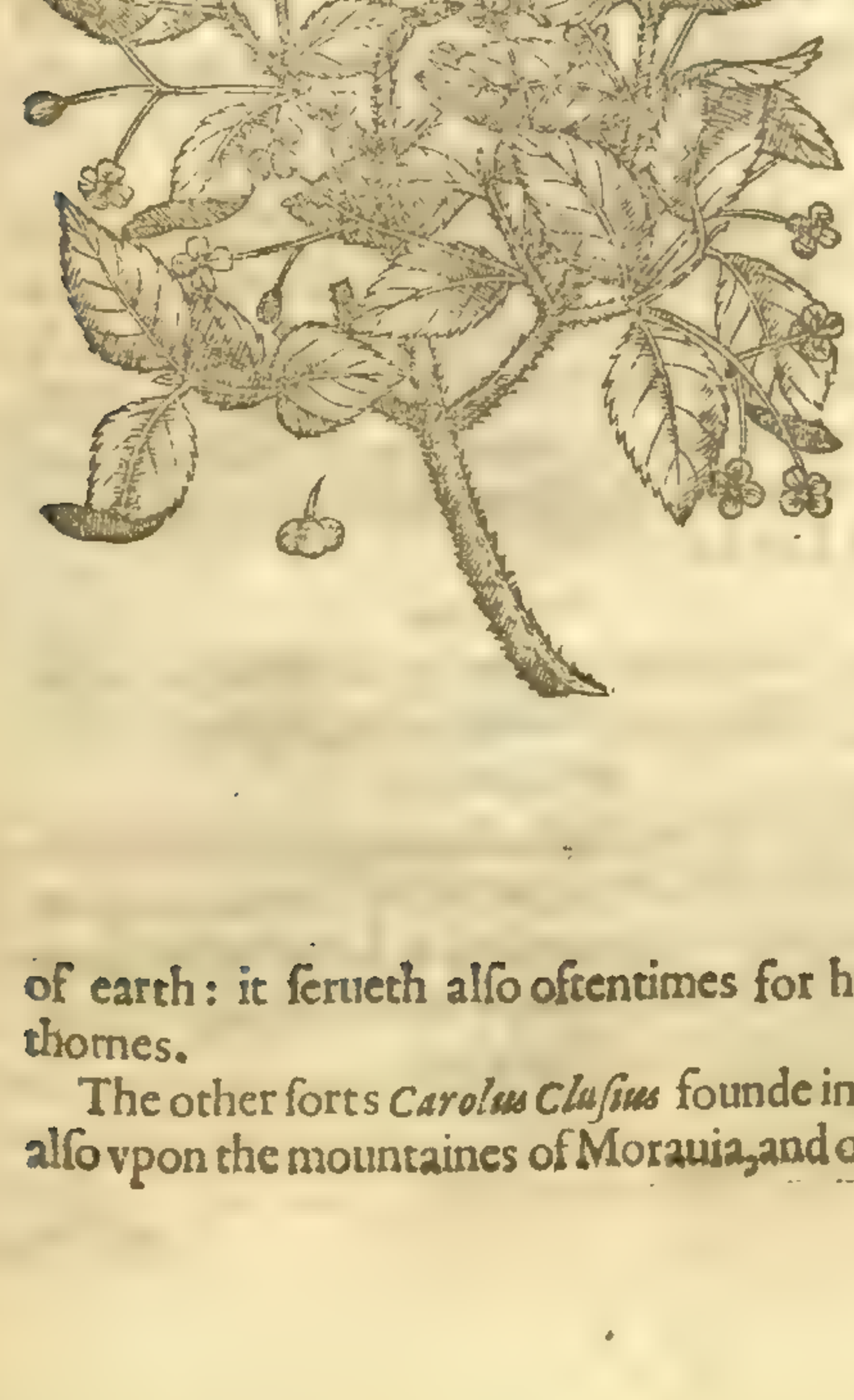
1 PRickwood is no high ſhrub, of the bignes of the Pomegranate tree: it ſpreadeth farre with his branches; the olde ſtalkes haue their barke ſomewhat white; the newe and thoſe that are lately growne, be greene, and fower ſquare: the ſubſtance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broade, ſlender, and ſoft: the flowers be white, many ſtanding vpon one footeſtalke, like almoſt to a ſpoked rundle: the fruite is fower ſquare, red, and containing fower white ſeedes, euery one whereof is couered with a yellowe coate, which being taken off, giueth a yellow die.

This

*The description.

2 This other sort of *Euonymos* groweth to the forme of an hedge tree, of a meane bignesse: the trunke or bodie whereof is of the thickenesse of a mans legge, couered with a rough or scabbed barke, of an outerworne russet colour. The branches are many, slender, and verie euen, couered with a greene barke whilest they be yet yoong and tender; they are also very brittle, with some pith in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaues are fewe in number, full of nerues or sinewes, dispersed like those of Plantaine; in shape like those of the Pome Citron tree; of a lothsome smell and bitter taste: among which come foorth slender footestalkes, very long and naked; whereon do growe small flowers consisting of fower small leaues like those of the Cherrie tree, but lesser, of a white colour tending to a blush, with some yellownesse in the middle; after commeth the fruite, which as yet we haue no certaine knowledge of. The roote is tough, and woodie, dispersing it selfe far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

3 *Euonymos Pannonica.*
Hungarie Spindle tree.



*The description.

3 The same author setteth foorth another sort which he found in the mountaines of Morauia and Hungarie, hauing a trunke or stocke of the height of three or fower cubits, couered with a barke greene at the first, afterward sprinckled ouer with many black spots: the boughes are diuided toward the top into diuers small branches, very brittle and easie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples also, one opposite to another, somewhat snipt about the edges, in shape like those of the great Myrtle, of an astringent taste at the beginning, after somewhat hot and bitter: among which come foorth small flowers standing vpon long naked footestalkes, consisting of fower little leaues, of a bright shining purple colour, hauing in the middle some fewe spots of yellowe: after commeth the fruite fower cornered, not vnlike to the common kinde, of a spungious substaunce, and a golde yellowe colour, wherein is conteined not red berries, as in the others, but blacke, very like to those of *Fraxinella*, of a shining blacke colour, like vnto burnished horne, which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather bicause they fall of themselues out of their husks, otherwise the bitternes of the huskes woulde take awaie the delight.

*The place.

The first commeth vp in vntoiled places and among shrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it serueth also oftentimes for hedges in fieldes, growing among brambles and other thornes.

The other sorts *Carolus Clusius* founde in a woode of Hungarie beyond the riuer Drauus; and also vpon the mountaines of Morauia, and other places adiacent.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in Aprill: the fruite is ripe in the end of Auguſt, or in the moneth of September.

✲ *The names.*

Theophraſtus calleth this ſhrub ἐυώνυμος, and deſcribeth it in his thirde booke of the hiſtorie of Plants; diuers do falſely reade it *Anonimos*. *Petrus Creſcentius* calleth it *Fuſanum*, bicauſe Spindles be made of the woode heereof, and for that cauſe it is called in high Dutch **Spindelbaum**, yet moſt of them **Danhoudin**: in lowe Dutch **Papenhout**: in Italian *Fuſano:* in French *Fuſin*, and *Bonnet depreſtre:* in Engliſh Spindle tree, Prickwoode, and Pricktimber.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This ſhrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, and namely to Goates: the fruite heereof as he ſaith, killeth; ſo do the leaues and fruite deſtroy Goates eſpecially, vnleſſe they ſcoure as well vpwards as downwards; if three or fower of theſe fruits be giuen to a man, they purge both by vomite and ſtoole.

Of the blacke Aller tree. *Chap.* 101.

Alnus nigra, ſiue frangula.

The blacke Aller tree.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe blacke Aller tree bringeth foorth from the roote ſtraight ſtalkes, diuided into diuers branches: the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the woode yellow, and giueth a colour as yellowe as ſaffron: the ſubſtance of the woode is white and brittle, with a reddiſh pith in the midſt: the leaues be like thoſe of the Alder tree, or of the Cherrie tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the flowers be ſomwhat white: the fruite are rounde berries, in which appeereth a certain rift or chinke, as though two were ioined togither, at the firſt greene, afterwards red, and laſt of all blacke; in this there be two little ſtones: the roote runneth along on the earth.

✲ *The place.*

The Aller tree groweth in moiſt woods and copſes; I found great plẽtie of it in a wood a mile from Iſlington, in the way from thence toward a ſmall village called Harnſey, lying vpon the right hand of the way; & in the woods at Hampſteed neere London, and in moſt woods in the parts about London.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues and flowers appeere in the beginning of the ſpring, and the berries in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

Rhamnus frangula, L. mill. dict.

This ſhrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder, and others *Frangula* rather: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Auornus*; in low Dutch **Sparkenhout**, and oftentimes **Pilhout**, bicauſe boies make for themſelues arrowes heerof: in high Dutch **Faulbaum**: it is called in Engliſh Aller tree, and of diuers Butchers Pricke tree.

✲ *The temperature.*

The inner barke of the Aller tree, is of a purging and dry qualitie

✲ *The*

❋ *The vertues.*

The inner barke heerof is vſed of diuers countrimen, who drinke the infuſion thereof when they woulde be purged: it purgeth thicke flegmatike humours, and alſo cholericke, and not onely by the ſtoole, but many times alſo by vomite, not without great trouble and paine to the ſtomacke: it is therefore a medicine more fit for clownes, then for ciuill people, and rather for thoſe that feede groſſely, then for daintie people.

There be others who affirme that the dried barke is more gentle, and cauſeth leſſer paine: for the greene bark (ſay they) which is not yet dried, containeth in it a certaine ſuperfluous moiſture, which cauſeth gripings and vomitings, and troubleth the ſtomacke.

The ſame barke being boiled in wine or vineger, maketh a lotion for the tooth ach: it is alſo commended againſt ſcabs and filthines of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for oxen, eſpecially for kine, and to cauſe them to yeeld good ſtore of milke.

Of the Seruice tree. *Chap.* 102.

1 *Sorbus.*
The Seruice tree.

2 *Sorbus terminalis.*
Comuon Seruice tree.

❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Seruice tree groweth to the height and bignes of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which are ſet with ſundrie ſmall branches, garniſhed with many great leaues, ſomewhat long, like thoſe of the Aſh: the flowers are white, and ſtande in cluſters, which turne into ſmall browne berries, ſomewhat long; which are not good to be eaten vntill they haue lien a while, and vntill they be ſoft like the Medlar; whereunto it is like in taſte and operation.

The description.

2 The common Seruice tree groweth likewise to the height of a great tree, with a straight bodie, of a browniſh colour, full of branches, ſet with long diſplaied leaues like the former, ſauing that they are broader, and not ſo long: the flowers are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof ſmall round berries, browne vpon one ſide, and reddiſh towards the ſunne, of an vnpleaſant taſte in reſpect of the former: in which are contained little blackiſh kernels.

The place.

Theſe trees are found in woods and groues in moſt places of England. There be many ſmal trees thereof in a little woode a mile beyond Iſlington from London: in Kent it groweth in great abundance, eſpecially about South fleete, and Graues end.

The time.

They flower in March, and their fruite is ripe in September.

The names.

The firſt is called in Greeke ὄη, and ὄυη: in Latine *Sorbus*: in high Dutch Sperwerbaum: in low Dutch Sorbenboom: in French *Cormier*: in Engliſh Seruice tree, and of ſome after the Latines Sorbe tree.

The common Seruice tree is named of *Plinie Sorbus torminalis*: in high Dutch Areſſel, Eſchroſel, and Vnder Sperwerbaum: in Engliſh common Seruice tree.

The berries or fruite of the Seruice tree is called ὄον, or ὄυον: in Latine *Sorbum*: in high Dutch Speierling, Sporopffel: in lowe Dutch Sorben: in Italian *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole*: in French *Corme*: in Spaniſh *Seruas*, and *Sorbas*: in Engliſh Seruice, of ſome Sorbe Apple.

The temperature and vertues.

A Seruice berries are colde and binding; and much more when they be harde, then when they are milde and ſoft; in ſome places they are quickly ſoft, either hanged in a place which is not altogither colde, or laide in haie or chaffe: thoſe Seruices are eaten when the belly is too ſoluble, for they ſtay the ſame; and if they yeelde any nouriſhment at all, the ſame is verie little, groſſe, and cold; and therefore it is expedient not to eate of theſe, or other like fruites, nor to vſe them otherwiſe then in medicines.

B Theſe do ſtay all maner of fluxes of the belly, and likewiſe the bloudy flixe; as alſo vomiting: they ſtanch bleeding if they be cut and dried in the ſunne before they be ripe, and ſo reſerued for vſe: theſe we may vſe diuers waies according to the maner of the greeſe and greeued part.

Of the Aſh tree. Chap. 103.

The deſcription.

1 THe Aſh alſo is an high and tal tree; it riſeth vp with a ſtraight body; now and then of no ſmal thickneſſe, commonly of a middle ſiſe, and is couered with a ſmooth barke: the woode is white, ſmooth, hard, and ſomewhat rough grained: the tender branches heerof, and ſuch as be new growen vp are ſet with certaine ioints, and haue within a white and ſpungie pith; but the old boughes are woodie throughout, and be without either ioints or pith: the leaues are long, and winged, conſiſting of many ſtanding by couples, one right againſt another vpon one ſtalke or rib, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith ἀφ' ἑνὸς μίσχου, the vppermoſt of all excepted, which ſtandeth alone; of which euery particular one is long, broade, like to a Baie leafe, but ſofter, & of a lighter greene, without any ſweete ſmell, and nicked round about the edges: out of the yoonger ſort of the boughes hard to the ſetting on of the leaues, growe foorth hanging togither many long, narrow and flat cods, as it were like almoſt to diuers birds toongs, wherein the ſeed is perfited, which is of a bitter taſte: the rootes be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

Fraxinus

Fraxinus.
The Aſh tree.

Fraxinus excelsior, L. mas. dist.

✻ *The place.*

The Aſh doth better proſper in moiſt places, as about the borders of Meadowes, and riuer ſides, then in dry grounds.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues and keies come foorth in Aprill and Maie, yet is not the ſeede ripe before the fall of the leafe.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke μελία: and of diuers μέλεα: in Latine *Fraxinus*: in high Dutch Eſchernbaum, Eſchernholtz, and Steyneſchern: in low Dutch Eſſchen, and Eſſchenbaum: in Italian *Fraßino*: in French *Freſne*: in Spaniſh *Freſno, Fraxino*, and *Freixo*: in Engliſh Aſh tree.

The fruite like vnto cods is called of the Apothecaries *Lingua Auis*, and *Lingua paſſerina*: a man may name it in Greeke ὀρνιθόγλωσσον: yet ſome woulde haue it called *Orneogloſſum*: others make *Ornus* or the wilde Aſh to be *Orneogloſſum*: it is termed in Engliſh Aſh keies, and of ſome Kitekeies.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree are drie, A and moderately hot; the ſeed is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

The iuice of the leaues, or the leaues themſelues being applied or taken with wine, do cure B the bitings of vipers, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

The leaues of this tree are of ſo great a vertue againſt ſerpents, as that the ſerpents dare not be C ſobolde as to touch the morning and euening ſhadowes of the tree, but ſhunneth them a farre off, as *Pliny* reporteth in his 16. book 13. chap. He alſo affirmeth that the ſerpent being penned in with boughes laide rounde about, will ſooner runne into the fire, if any be there, then come neere to the boughes of the Aſh; and that the Aſh doth flower before the ſerpents appeere, and doth not caſt his leaues before they be gone againe.

We write (ſaith he) vpon experience, that if a fire and a ſerpent be ſet within the circle of the D boughes, the ſerpent will ſooner runne into the fire then into the boughes. It is a woonderfull curteſie in nature that the Aſh ſhould flower before theſe ſerpents appeere, and not caſt his leaues before they be gone againe.

Both of them, that is to ſay, the leaues and the barke, are reported to ſtop the belly; and being E boiled with vineger and water, do ſtay vomiting, if they be laide vpon the ſtomacke.

The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree, boiled in wine and drunke, do open the ſtoppings of the F liuer and ſpleene, and do greatly comfort them.

Three or fower leaues of the Aſh tree taken in wine ech morning from time to time, doth make G thoſe leane that are fat, and keepeth them from feeding, which do begin to waxe fat.

The ſeede or Kitekeies of the Aſh tree prouoke vrine, increaſe naturall ſeede, and ſtirreth vp bo- H dily luſt, eſpecially being powdred with nutmegs and drunke.

The woode is profitable for many things being exalted by *Homers* commendations, and *Achil-* I *les* ſpeare, as *Plinie* writeth. The ſhiuers or ſmall peeces thereof, called in Greeke πρηνεύματα, being drunke, are ſaide to be pernicious and deadly, as *Dioſcorides* affirmeth.

The Lie which is made with the aſhes of the barke cureth the white ſcurffe, and ſuch other like K roughnes of the skin, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

Of the wilde Ash otherwise called Quickbeame, or Quicken tree. Chap. 104.

Sorbus syluestris, siue fraxinus Bubula.

The Quicken tree, wilde Ashe, or wilde Seruice tree.

Sorbus aucuparia, &c. mihi, dict.

✻ *The description.*

THe wilde Ashe, or Quicken tree, *Pena* setteth foorth for the wilde Seruice tree, which I thinke he neuer sawe, and therefore deserueth the lesse blame: this tree groweth seldome or neuer to the stature & height of the Ash tree; notwithstanding it groweth to the bignesse of a great mans legge: the leaues be great and long, and scarsely to be discerned from the leaues of the Seruice tree: the flowers be white, and sweete of smell, and growe in tufts, which do turne into round berries, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of a deepe red colour, and of an vnpleasant taste: the branches are as full of iuice as the Osier, which is the cause that boies do make pipes of the barke thereof as they do of Willowes.

✻ *The place.*

The wilde Ash or Quicken tree, groweth vpon high mountaines, and in thicke high woods in most places of Englande, especially about the Namptwich in Cheshire, in the wilde of Kent; in Suffex and diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

The wilde Ash flowreth in Maie, and the berries are ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Syluestris fraxinus*, or wilde Ash, and it is also *Fraxini species*, or a kinde of Ash: for the Grecians (as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but also *Theophrastus*) haue made two kindes of Ash, the one high and tall, the other lower; the high and tall one is *Fraxinus vulgaris*, or the common Ash, and the lower *Ornus*, which also is named ὀρεινὴ μελία, or *Montana Fraxinus*, mountaine Ash; as the other πεδεινὴ, or fielde Ash, which is also named Βουμελία, or as *Gaza* translateth it, *Bubula Fraxinus*, but more truely *Magna Fraxinus*, or great Ash, for the syllable Βοῦ is a signe of bignesse. This *Ornus* or great Ash is named in high Dutch Walbaum: in lowe Dutch Hauereschen, or Duereschen, of diuers Dualster: in French *Fresne sauuage*: in English wilde Ash, Quicken tree, Quickbeame tree, and Whicken tree: *Mathiolus* maketh this to be *Sorbus syluestris*, or wilde Seruice tree.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke or berries, as there is nothing found among the olde, so is there nothing noted by the later writers, but *Plinie* seemeth to make this wilde Ash like in faculties to the common Ash: for in his 16. booke 13. chapter, where he writeth of both the Ashes he saith, that the common Ash is *Crispa*, and the Mountaine Ash *Spissa*. Forthwith he addeth this, The Grecians write, that the leaues of them do kil cattel, and yet hurt not those that chew their cud, which the olde writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Ash tree. *Plinie* was deceiued by the neernes of the words μίλος and μελία: μίλος is the Yew tree, and μελία the Ash tree: so that he hath falsly attributed that deadly facultie to the Ash tree, which doth belong to the Yew tree.

The

The leaues of the wilde Aſh tree boiled in wine, are good againſt the paine in the ſides, and the B ſtopping of the liuer, and aſſwageth the bellies of thoſe that haue the tympanie and dropſie.

Benedictus Curtius Symproſianus, is deceiued in the hiſtorie of *Ornus*, when he thinketh out of *Virgils* Georgickes that *Ornus* hath the flower of the Peare tree: for out of *Virgils* verſes no ſuch thing at all can be gathered, for he intreateth not of the formes of trees, but of the graffing of diuers into others, vnlike and differing in nature, as of the graffing of the nut tree into the Strawberie tree; the Apple into the Plane tree; the Beech into the Cheſtnut tree; the Peare into the wilde Aſh, or Quickbeame tree; the Oke into the Elme tree: and in this reſpect he writeth, that the Plane tree bringeth foorth an Apple; the Beech tree a Cheſtnut: the wilde Aſh tree bringeth foorth the white flower of the Peare tree, as it is moſt manifeſt out of *Virgils* owne wordes, which ſtande in this maner in the ſecond booke of his Georgickes. C

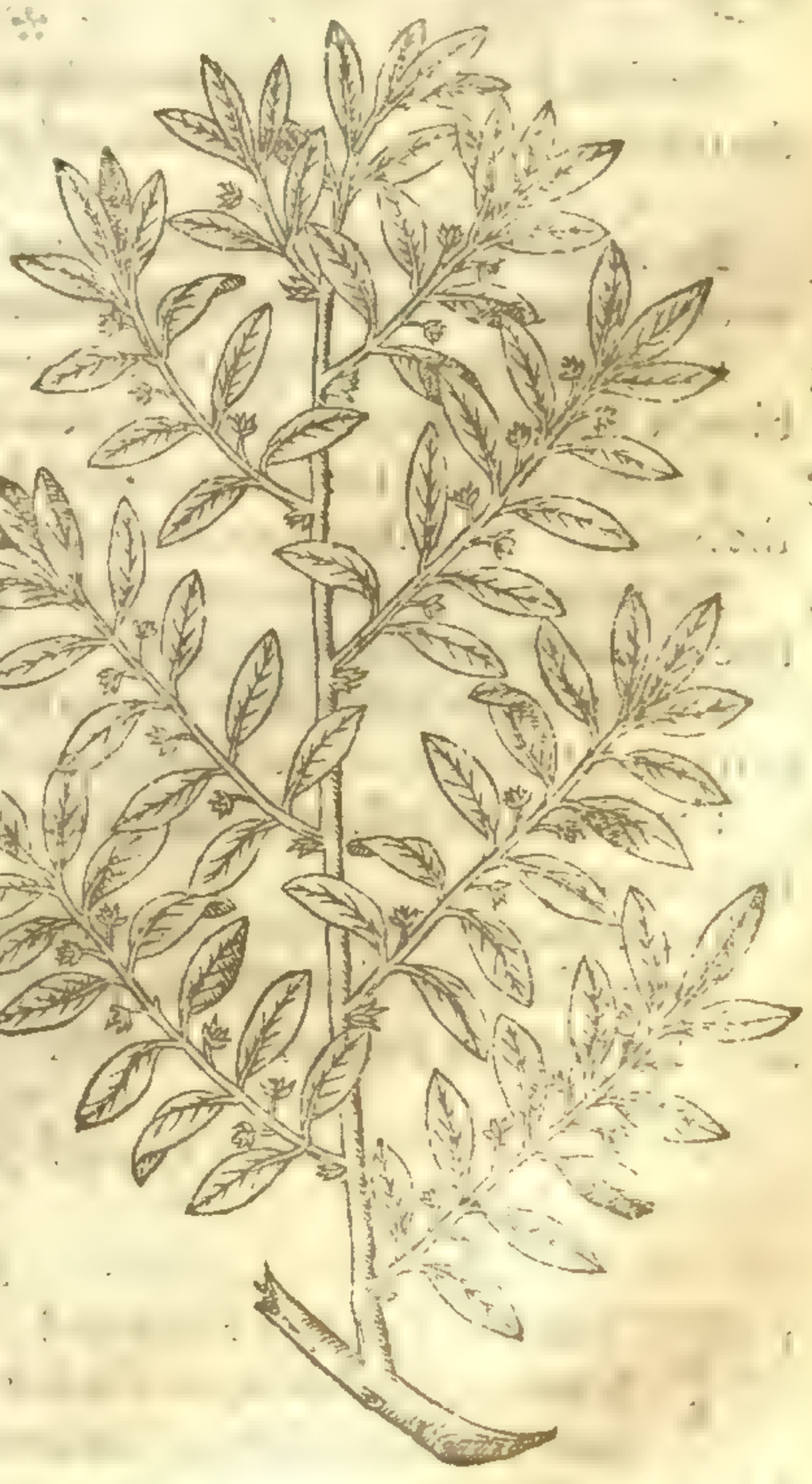
Inſeritur vero ex fœtu nucis Arbutus horrida,
Et ſteriles platani malos geſſere valentes,
Caſtaneæ Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo
Flore pyri, glandémque ſues fregere ſub vlmis.

The rugged Wilding ſtocke is graſted with
A Nut tree ſet or impe which tender be,
And Plane tree ſtockes, barren for want of pith,
Haue borne exceeding fruitfull apple tree:
And Cheſtnut ſtockes haue borne of Beech the maſts,
The Aſh tree ſtocke growes hoarie in his ſeare
With Peare tree flowers or bloſſoms which it caſts,
And vnder Elms haue ſwine eraſht maſts for meare.

Of Coriars Sumach. Chap. 105.

1 *Rhus coriaria.*
Coriars Sumach.

2 *Rhus Myrtifolius.*
Wilde, or Myrtill Sumach.



1290

✻ *The description.*

1 COriars Sumach groweth vp vnto the height of a hedge tree, after the maner of the Elder tree; bigger then *Dioscorides* reporteth it to be, or other, who affirme that *Rhus* groweth two cubits high; whose errors are the greater: but this *Rhus* is so like vnto the Seruice tree in shape and maner of growing, that it is hard to know one from the other; but that the leaues are soft and hairie, hauing a red sinewe or rib thorow the midst of the leafe: the flowers growe with the leaues vpon long stems clustering togither like cats taile, or the catkins of the nut tree, but greater, and of a whitish greene colour: after which come clusters of rounde berries, growing in bunches like grapes.

2 *Plinie* his Sumach, or the Sumach of *Plinies* description, groweth like a small hedge tree, hauing many slender twiggie branches, garnished with little leaues like *Myrtus*, or rather like the leaues of the *Iuiube* tree; among which come foorth slender mossie flowers, of no great account or value, which bring forth smal seeds, inclosed within a cornered case or huske, fashioned like a spoone: the trunke or body of both these kinds of Sumach being wounded with some iron instrument, yeeldeth a gum or liquor.

✻ *The place.*

Sumach groweth as *Dioscorides* saith, in stony places: it is found in diuers mountaines and woods in Spaine, and in many places on the mount Apennine in Italy, and also neere vnto Pontus. *Archigenes* in *Galen* in the 8. booke of medicines according to the places affected, sheweth that it groweth in Syria, making choice of that of Syria.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers of Sumach come foorth in Iuly, the seed with the berries are ripe in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

This is called in Greeke ῥοῦς: *Rhus* saith *Plinie* hath no Latine name; yet *Gaza* after the signification of the Greeke worde, faineth a name, calling it *Fluida:* the Arabians name it *Sumach*: the Italians *Somacho:* the Spaniards *Sumagre:* in low Dutch by contracting of the word they cal it Smack, or Sumach: in English Sumach, Coriars Sumach, and leather Sumach: the leaues of the shrub be called ῥοῦς βυρσοδεψική: in Latine *Rhus coriaria*, or *Rhoë*.

The seede is named ἐρυθρὸς and ῥους ἐπὶ τὰ ὄψα: in Latine *Rhoë culinaria*, and *Rhoë obsoniorum*: in English Meate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

✻ *The temperature.*

The fruit, leaues, and seede hereof do very much binde, they also coole and drie: drie they are in the third degree, and cold in the second, as *Galen* teacheth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Sumach boyled in wine and drunken, do stop the laske, the inordinate course of womens sicknesses, and all other inordinate issues of blood.

B The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate, stoppeth all manner of fluxes of the belly, the bloodie flixe, and all other issues, especially the white issues of women.

C The decoction of the leaues maketh haires blacke, and is put into stooles to fume vpward into the bodies of those that haue the dysenterie, and is to be giuen them also in drinke.

D The leaues made into an oyntment or plaister with honie and vineger, staieth the spreading nature of *Gangræna* and *Pterygium*.

E The drie leaues sodden in water vntill the decoction be as thicke as honie, yeeldeth foorth a certaine oylinesse, which performeth all the effects of *Licium*.

F The seede is no lesse effectuall to be strowed in powder vpon their meates which are *Cœliaci* or *Dysenterici*.

G The seeds pouned, mixed with honie and the powder of Oken coles, healeth the Hemorrhoides.

H There issueth out of the shrub a gum, which being put into the hollownesse of the teeth, taketh away the paine, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

Of red Sumach. Chap. 106.

✻ *The description.*

1 THese two figures are one and the selfesame plant, the first sheweth the shrub being in flower: the other when it is full flowred with the fruit growen to ripenesse, notwithstanding some haue deemed them to be of two kindes, wherein they were deceiued.

This

HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

This excellent and moſt beautifull plant *Coggygria*(being reputed of the Italians and the Venetians for a kinde of *Rhus* or Sumach, bicauſe it is vſed for the ſame purpoſes whereto *Rhus* ſerueth and therein doth far excell it) is an hedge plant growing not aboue the height of fower or fiue cubits,hauing tough and pliant ſtalks and twiggie branches like vnto Oziers,of a browne colour. The leaues be round, thicke and ſtiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour and ſauour of *Piſtacia* leaues, or *Terebinthus*; among which ariſeth a ſmall vpright ſprig, bearing at the toppe a moſt fine woollie or flockie tuft, criſped and curled like a curious wrought ſilken fleece, which curleth and foldeth it ſelfe abroad like a large buſh of haires, cõpact of red or crimſon coloured haire;amongſt which commeth foorth the ſeede,much like vnto *Lens*,but ſmaller,and of a darke red colour.

1 *Coggygria Theophraſti* et *Cotinus Coriarius Plinÿ.*

Venice Sumach. Red Sumach.

✻ *The place.*

Coggygria groweth in Orleans neere Auinion, and in diuers places of Italie, vpon the Alpes of Hiſtria, and many other places. It groweth on moſt of the hils of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Auſtria,and alſo of Hungaria and Bohemia.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Coggygria* and *Coccygria*: in Engliſh Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of *Plinie Cotinus* in his ſixteenth booke eighteenth chapter. There is (ſaith he) on mount Apennine a ſhrub, which is called *Cotinus ad lineamenta modo Conchylÿ colore inſignis*, and yet κότινος is *Oleaſter*,or *Olea ſylueſtris*,the wilde Oliue tree, from which this ſhrub doth much differ; and therefore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*: diuers would haue it named *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the olde writers. The Pannonians do call it *Farblauff*. It is alſo thought that this ſhrub is *Coggygria Plinÿ*, of which in his 13.booke 22.chapter he writeth in theſe words,*Coggygria* is alſo like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not ſo great; it hath a propertie to loſe the fruit by the downe, which thing happeneth to no other tree.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and ſlender branches together with the ſeedes, are very much binding, cold and drie as the other kindes of Sumach are.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Coggygria*, or ſilken Sumach, are ſold in the markets of Spaine and Italie for great ſummes of money, vnto thoſe that dreſſe Spaniſh skins, for which purpoſe they are very excellent.

The roote of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, ſerueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddiſh colour, which *Plinie* knew, ſhewing that this ſhrub (that is to ſay, the roote) is *ad lineamenta modo Conchylij colore inſignis.*

Of the Alder tree. *Chap.* 107.

Alnus.
The Alder tree.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Alder tree or Aller, is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the barke is of a browne colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will laſt and endure very long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatſoeuer: wherefore in the fennie and ſoft marriſh groundes, they do vſe to make piles and poſts thereof, for the ſtrengthening of the wals and ſuch like. This timber doth alſo ſerue very well to make troughes to conuey water in ſteade of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in ſhape ſomwhat like the Haſell, but they are blacker and more wrinkied, very clammie to handle, as though they were ſprinkled with honie. The bloſſomes or flowers are like the aglets of the Birch tree, which being vaded, there followeth a ſcalie fruit cloſely growing together, as big as a Pigeons egge, which towarde Autumne doth open, and the ſeede falleth out and is loſt.

✻ *The place.*

The Aller or Alder tree, delighteth to growe in lowe and moyſt wateriſh places.

✻ *The time.*

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill, the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke κλήθρα: in Latine *Alnus*, *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Amedanus*: it is called in high Dutch Erlenbaum and Ellernbaum: in lowe Dutch Elten and Elſen boom: in Italian *Alno*: in French *Aulne*: in Engliſh Alder and Aller.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and barke of the Alder tree are cold, drie and aſtringent.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Alder are much vſed againſt hot ſwellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, eſpecially of the Almonds and kernels of the throte.

The barke is much vſed of poore countrie diers, for the dying of courſe cloth, caps, hoſe, and ſuch like into a blacke colour, whereunto it ſerueth very well.

Of

Of the Birch tree. *Chap.*108.

Betula.
The Birch tree.

Betula alba, i.
vulgaris.

✻ *The description.*

THe common Birch tree waxeth likewise a great tree, hauing many boughes beset with many small rods or twigs, very limber and pliant: the barke of the yoong twigs and braunches is plaine, smooth, and full of lap, in colour like the Chestnut; but the rinde of the bodie or trunke is harde without, white, rough, and vneeuen, full of chinkes or crewices: vnder which is founde another fine barke, plaine, smooth, and as thinne as paper, which heeretofore was vsed in steede of paper to write vpon, before the making of paper was knowne: in Russia & those colde regions, it serueth in stede of Tiles and slate to couer their houses withall: this tree beareth for his flowers certaine aglets like the Hasell tree, but smaller, wherein the seed is contained.

✻ *The place.*

This common Birch tree groweth in woods, and mountaines, in most places of England.

✻ *The time.*

The catkins or aglets do first appeere, and then the leaues, in a Aprill or a little later.

✻ *The names.*

Theophrastus calleth this tree in Greek σημύδα, diuers σημύς, others σημώς: it is named in Latin *Betula*: diuers also write it with a double *ll Betulla*, as some of *Plinies* copies haue it: it is called in high Dutch **Birckenbaum**: in lowe Dutch **Berckenboom**: in Italian *Betula*, by them of Trent *Bedollo*: in French *Bouleau*: in English Birch tree.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the medicinable vse of the Birch tree, or his parts; there is nothing extant either in the old or new writers. A

This tree saith *Plinie* in his 16. booke 18. chapter, *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magistratuum virgis*: for in times past the magistrates rods were made heerof: and in our time also the scholmasters and parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch. B

It serueth well to the decking vp of houses, and banquetting roomes, for places of pleasure, and beautifying the streetes in the crosse or gang weeke, and such like. C

Of the Hornebeame, or Hardbeame tree. *Chap.*109.

✻ *The description.*

Betulus, or the Hornebeame tree groweth great, & very like vnto the Elme, or wich Hazell tree, hauing a great body: the wood or timber wherof is better for arrowes and shafts, pulleies for mils, and such like deuises, then Elme or Wich Hazell; for in time it waxeth so hard, that the toughnes and hardnes of it, may be rather compared vnto horne then vnto wood, and therefore it was called Hornebeame, or Hardbeame: the leaues heereof are like the Elme, sauing that they be tenderer: among those hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be rounde knaps, or little heads of the bignes of Ciches, in which is contained the fruite or seede: the roote is strong and thicke.

Betulus

Betulus, siue Carpinus.
The Hornebeame tree.

✲ *The place.*

Betulus or the Hornbeame tree groweth plentifully in Northamptonshire, also in Kent by Grauesend, where it is commonly taken for a kind of Elme.

✲ *The time.*

This tree doth spring in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Hornbeame tree is called in Greeke ζυγία, which is as if you should say *Coniugalis*, or belonging to the yoke, bicause it serueth well to make ζυγία of, in Latine *Iuga*, yokes, wherewith oxen are yoked togither, which are also euen at this time made thereof, as witnesseth *Benedictus Curtius Symprosianus*, and our selues haue sufficient knowledge thereof in our owne countrie; and therefore may be englished Yoke Elme. It is called of some *Carpinus* and *Zugia*; it is also called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch, but my selfe better like that it should be one of the Elmes: in high Dutch Ahorne: in French *Carne:* in Italian *Carpino:* in English Hornbeame, Hardbeame, Yoke Elme, and in some places Witch hasell.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

This tree is not vsed in medicine, the vertues are not expressed of the ancients, neither haue we any certaine experiments of our owne knowledge more than hath beene saide for the vse of husbandrie.

Of the Elme tree. Chap. 110.

✲ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Elme is a great high tree, hauing many branches spreading themselues largely abroad: the timber of it is hard, and not easie to be clouen or cut in sunder. The leaues are somewhat wrinkled and snipt about the edges, whereupon are sometimes found certaine blisters or bladders, which containe a certaine slimie or clammie liquor, wherein is often found small wormes; but when the said liquor hath continued vntill the end of sommer, you shall find it hardened with the heate of the sunne, and congealed like vnto gum. The seede is broad and flat, not much vnlike the seede of the garden Arach. This tree is very common in our countrie of England: the leaues of this Elme are pleasant fodder for diuers fowerfooted beasts, and especially for kine and oxen.

2 The second kinde of Elme groweth likewise vnto a great stature, with very hard and tough timber, whereof are made arrowes, wheeles, mill pullies, and such other engins for the carriage of great waights and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrinkled, and somewhat snipt about the edges, longer and narrower than the leaues of the common Elme, of a faint greene colour vpon the backe side, somewhat shining, and of a good smell when they be drie; wherupon there neuer grow any blisters or bladders, neither will the hungrie cattell so willingly feede thereon as vpon the common Elme, which they will browze very greedily. The seede hereof is very like vnto the former.

1 *Vlmus.*

1 *Vlmus.*
The Elme tree.

2 *Vlmus latifolia.*
The Elme with broad leaues.

Ulmus campestris, [illegible] mile. dist.

✻ *The place.*

The first kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The seconde groweth in many woods and parks in great plenty, as in a parke belonging to my Lord Treasurer, a mile beyond his Honors place at Waltham, called Thibalds. It groweth also in Kent neere Southfleete, and in many other places.

✻ *The time.*

The seede of the Elme sheweth it selfe first, and before the leaues; it falleth in the end of Aprill, at what time the leaues begin to spring.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke πτελέα: in Latine *Vlmus:* in high Dutch Ruſt holtz, Ruſtbaum, Almbaum: in lowe Dutch Olmen: in French *Orme* and *Omeau:* in Italian *Olmo:* in Spanish *Vlmo:* in English Elme tree.

The seede is named by *Plinie* and *Columella Samera.* The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the small bladders, be named in Greeke κώνωπες: in Latine *Culices* and *Muliones.*

The other Elme is called by *Theophraſtus* ὀρειπτελέα, which *Gaza* translateth *Montanus*, or mountaine Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula*, or *Noſtras Vlmus*, that is to say, *Italica* or Italian Elme: it is called in lowe Dutch Perſeleer, and in some places Peerenteer.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Elme be moderately hot, with an euident cleansing facultie; they haue in the chewing a certaine clammie and glewing qualitie. A

The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp greene wounds, so doth the barke wrapped and swadled about the wound like a band. B

The leaues being stamped with vineger do take away scurffe. C

Dioscorides writeth, that one ounce waight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme. D

The

E The decoction of Elme leaues, as alſo of the barke or roote, healeth broken bones very ſpeedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

F The liquor that is found in the bliſters doth beautifie the face, and ſcowreth away all ſpots, freckles, pimples, ſpreading tetters, and ſuch like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort, and the truſſe cloſely ſet vnto it.

Of the Line or Linden tree. *Chap.* III.

1 *Tilia fœmina.*
The female Line tree.

2 *Tiliamas.*
The male Line tree.

Tilia Europea. Linn. a Mill. dict.

The deſcription.

1 THe female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great and thicke, ſpreading foorth his branches wide and far abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a moſt pleaſant ſhadow, vnder and within whoſe boughes may be made braue ſommer houſes and banketting arbors, bicauſe the more that it is ſurcharged with waight of timber and ſuch like, the better it doth flouriſh. The barke is browniſh, very ſmooth and plaine on the outſide, but that which is next to the timber is white, moyſt and tough, ſeruing very well for ropes, traſes, and halters. The timber is whitiſh, plaine and without knots, yea very ſoft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpowder is made of the coles of this wood than of Willow coles. The leaues are greene, ſmooth, ſhining and large, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The flowers are very little, whitiſh, of a good ſauour, and very many in number, growing cluſtering togither from out of the middle of the leafe; out of which alſo proceedeth a ſmall whitiſh long narrow leafe: there commeth very ſeldome times any good or fruit of theſe flowers, they are as it were a barren kinde of flowers or chaffe like vnto the huskes of *Thlaſpi Creticum*, which do very much reſemble chaffe. This tree ſeemeth to be a kind of Elme, and the people in Eſſex about Heningham (whereas great plenty groweth by the way ſides) do call it broad leafed Elme.

The description.

2 The male *Tilia*, or Line tree, groweth also very great and thicke, spreading it selfe farre abroade like the other Linden tree: his barke is very tough and pliant, and serueth to make cordes and halters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knottie, & more yellow then the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues heereof are not much vnlike Iuie leaues, not very greene, somewhat snipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come foorth clusters of little white flowers like the former, which being vaded, there succeed small round pellets, growing clustering togither, like Iuie berries, within which is contained a little round blackish seede, which falleth out when the berrie is ripe.

The place.

The female Linden tree groweth in some woods in Northamptonshire; also neere Colchester, and in many places alongst the high way leading from London to Heningham, in the Countie of Essex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treasurers garden at the Strand; and in sundry other places, as at Barnelmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London.

The time.

These trees flower in Maie, and their fruite is ripe in August.

The names.

The Linden tree is called in Greeke φιλύρα: in Latine *Tilia*: in high Dutch **Linden**, and **Lindenbaum**: inlow Dutch **Linde**, and **Lindenboom**: the Italians *Tilia*: the Spaniards *Teia*: in French *Tilet*, and *Tilieul*: in English Linden tree, and Line tree.

The temperature.

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heate, somewhat drying and astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues of *Tilia* boiled in smithes water with a peece of Alom and a little hony, cureth the A sores in childrens mouthes.

The leaues boiled vntill they be tender, and pouned verie small with hogs grease, and the pouder B of Fenugreeke and Linesed, taketh away hot swellings and bringeth impostumes to maturation, being applied thereto verie hot.

The flowers are commended by diuers against paine of the head proceeding of a cold cause, C against dissines, the Apoplexie, and also the falling sickues; and not onely the flowers, but the distilled water thereof.

The leaues of the Linden tree (saith *Theophrastus*) are very sweete, and be a fodder for most kinde D of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

Of the Maple tree. Chap. 112.

The description.

THe great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane smoothnes: the substance of the woode is tender and easie to worke on; it sendeth foorth on euery side very many goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent shadow against the heate of the sunne; vpon which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to those of the Vine, hanging by long reddish stalks: the flowers hang by clusters, of a whitish greene colour; after them commeth vp long fruite fastned togither by couples, one right against another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thinne like vnto parchment, or resembling the innermost wings of *Ephemeri*, or of grashoppers: the kernels be white and little.

There is a small Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bignes of a tree, but most commonly it groweth low after the maner of a shrub, the barke heereof is likewise smooth; the substance of the woode is white, and easie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like those of the former, slipperie, and fastened with a reddish stalke, but much lesser, very like in bignes, and glister as the leafe of Sanicle doth, but that the curs are deeper: the flowers be as those of the former, greene, yet not growing in clusters, but vpon spoked rundels: the fruite standeth by two and two vpon a stem or foote stalke.

Acer maior.

The great Maple, not rightly called the Sycomore tree.

✻ *The place.*

The ſmall or hedge Maple groweth almoſt euery where in hedges and lowe woods.

The great Maple is a ſtranger in England, only it groweth in the walkes and places of pleaſure of noble men, where it eſpecially is planted for the ſhadowe ſake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe trees flower about the ende of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke σφένδαμνος: in Latine *Acer*: in Engliſh Maple, or Maple tree.

The great Maple is called in high Dutch Aehorne and Waldeſcherne: the French men *Grand Erable* and *Plaſne* abuſiuely, and this is thought to be properly called σφένδαμνος, but they are far deceiued that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawen into this error by the neerneſſe of the French word; for the Plane tree doth much differ from this.

The other is called in Latine *Acer minor*: in high Dutch Maſſholder: in low Dutch Beoghout: in French *Erable*: in Engliſh ſmall Maple, and common Maple.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A What vſe the Maple hath in medicine we find nothing written of the Grecians, but *Plinie* in his 14. booke 8. chapter affirmeth, that the roote pouned and applied, is a ſingular remedie for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine againſt the paines of the ſide.

Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,
Accenſum tinges lapidem ſtridentibus vndis,
Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & vna
Cum vino capis: hoc præſens medicamen habetur.

If with a diſeaſe that ſharpneſſe doth take,
Thy ſide not deſeruing be vexed by greate;
A ſtone burning hot in fire ſee thou make,
And dip it in water which * with heate; *hiſſeth
Hereof thou ſhalt drinke: Or Maple roote beate,
And drinke it with wine. This thing hath a name
To be an helpe preſent and eaſe for the ſame.

Of the Poplar tree. Chap. 113.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as ſhall be declared in the deſcriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third ſort ſet downe by *Plinie*, which is the Aſpe, named by him *Lybica*, and by *Theophraſtus* λεύκη: likewiſe there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in theſe regions of Europe.

1 *Populus alba.*
The white Poplar tree.

2 *Populus nigra.*
The blacke Poplar tree.

The description.

1 THe white Poplar tree commeth soone to perfection, and groweth high in short time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is smooth, and that of the boughes is likewise white withall: the wood is white, easie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deepely gashed, and cornered like almost to those of the Vine, but much lesser, smooth on the vpper side, glib, and somewhat greene; and on the neather side white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the first of a purplish colour: the rootes spread many waies, lying vnder the turffe, and not growing deepe, and therefore it hapneth that these trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

2 The blacke Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewise smooth, but the substance of the wood is harder yellower, & not so white, fuller of veines, & not so easely cleft: the leaues be somwhat long, and broad below towards the stem, sharpe at the point, and a little snipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleasant greene colour: among which come foorth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into clusters: the buds which shew themselues before the leaues spring out, are of a reasonable good sauour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Vnguentum Populeon*.

3 The third kind of Poplar is also a great tree: the barke and substance of the woode is somewhat like that of the former: this tree is garnished with many brittle and tender branches, set full of leaues, in a maner round, much blacker and harder then the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and slender stems, which are for the most part still wauering, and make a great noise by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and scarce any winde blowing; and knowne by the name of the Aspen tree: the rootes heerof are stronger, and grow deeper into the ground then those of the white Poplar.

4 This strange Poplar, which some call *Populus rotundifolia*, in English the round leafed Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedect with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limmer like

the Willow,full of ioints where the leaues do grow,of a perfect roundnes,sauing where it cleaueth or groweth to the ſtalke:from the boſomes or corners of theſe leaues come foorth ſmall aglets,like vnto our Poplar,but ſmaller: the leafe is thicke,and very like the leaues of *Arbor Iudæ*,but broader, of an aſtringent taſte,ſomewhat heating the mouth,and ſaltiſh.

There is alſo another ſort of Poplar,which groweth likewiſe vnto a great tree,the branches whereof are knottie and bunched foorth,as though it were full of ſcabs or fores: the leaues come foorth in tufts, moſt commonly at the endes of the boughes,not cut or iagged, but reſembling the leaues of that *Atriplex*,called *Pes anſerinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not ſo cloſely packt togither,otherwiſe it is like.

3 *Populus Libyca.*
The Aſpen tree.

4 *Populus Americana.*
The Indian Popler tree.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe trees do grow in low moiſt places, as in medowes neere vnto ditches,ſtanding waters,and riuers.

The firſt kinde of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, but in ſome places heere and there a tree: I found many both ſmall and great growing in a lowe medow turning vp a lane at the further end of a village called Blackwall,from London; and in Eſſex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in moſt parts of the Ilands of the weſt Indies.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe trees do bud foorth in the end of March,and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds muſt be gathered to ſerue for *Vnguentum Populeon.*

✻ *The names.*

The white Poplar is called in Greeke λεύκη: in Latine *Populus alba*, of diuers *Farfarus*, as of *Plautus* in his Comedie *Penulus*: ----

** Viſcum legioni dedi*
Fundaſque: eos proſternebam vt folia Farfari.

* A net I gaue vnto my hand, * or Birdlime.
And ſlings with ſtones to hurle by hand,
And all along I feld my foes,
Like Poplar leaues beate downe with blowes.

It is called in high Dutch Poppelbaum, Weiſz Alberbaum: in low Dutch Abeel, of his horie or aged colour, and alſo Abeelboome: which the Grammarians do falſely interprete *Abies*; the Firre tree: in Italian *Popolo bianco:* in Spaniſh *Alamo blanco:* in French *Peuplier blanc, Aubel, Obel,* or *Aubeau:* in Engliſh white Poplar tree, and Abeell, after the Dutch name.

The ſecond is called in Greeke Αἴγειρος: in Latine *Populus nigra:* by *Petrus Creſcentius Albarus:* in high Dutch Aſpen: in low Dutch Populier: in Italian *Popolo nero:* in French *Peuplier noir:* in Spaniſh *Alamo negrilho:* in Engliſh Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and Pepler. The firſt or new ſprung buds whereof, are called of the Apothecaries *Oculi Populi*, Popler buds: others chooſe rather to call it *Gemma Populi:* ſome of the Græcians name it σπέρμα, whereupon they grounded their errour, who raſhly ſuppoſed that thoſe Roſinie or clammie buds are not to be put or vſed in the compoſition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in Engliſh Popilion, and Pompillion; but the berries that grow in cluſters, in which there is no clammines at all.

They are alſo as far deceiued who giuing credite to Poets fables, do beleeue that Amber commeth of the clammie Roſin, falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diuers *Populus tremula*, which worde is borrowed of the French men, who name it *Tremble:* it alſo receiued a name amongſt the low countrey men, from the noiſe and ratling of the leaues, who call it Ratelier, this is that which is named of *Plinie Libyca*, and by *Theophraſtus* ἁφὴ, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana:* in Engliſh Aſpe, and Aſpentree, and may alſo be called Tremble, after the French name, conſidering it is the matter whereof womens toongs were made, as the Poets and ſome others report, which ſeldome ceaſe wagging.

** The temperature and vertues.*

The white Poplar hath a clenſing faculty ſaith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, conſiſting of a wa- A
tery warme eſſence, and alſo a thinne earthie ſubſtance.

The barke, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others ſay, and that more truly, B
of little more then a dram) is a good remedy for the ſciatica, or ache in the hucle bones, and for the ſtrangury.

That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus Sammonicus*, doth alſo write. C

Sæpius occultis victa coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & greſſus diro languore moratur:
Populus alba, dabit medicos de cortice potus.

An hidden diſeaſe doth oft rage and raine,
The hip ouercome and vexe with the paine,
It makes with vile aking one tread ſlowe and ſhrinke;
The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drinke.

The ſame barke is alſo reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a D
Mule, which thing the leaues likewiſe are thought to performe, being taken after the flowers or reds be ended.

The warme iuice of the leaues being dropped into the eares, doth take away the paine thereof. E

The roſin or clammie ſubſtance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, and F
doth attenuate and mollifie: it is alſo fitly mixed *acopis & malagmatis:* the leaues haue in a maner the like operation for all theſe things, yet weaker and not ſo effectuall as *Galen* teacheth.

The leaues and yoong buds of black Poplar do aſſwage the paine of the gout in the handes or G
feete, being made into an ointment with Maie butter.

H The ointment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammations, bruſes, ſquats, fals, and ſuch like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.

I *Paulus AEgineta* teacheth to make an oile alſo heerof, which is called *AEgyrinum*, or oyle of blacke Poplar.

Of the Plane tree. Chap. 114.

Platanus.
The Plane tree.

The deſcription.

THe Plane is a great tree, hauing verie long and far ſpreading boughes, caſting a wonderfull broad ſhadow, by reaſon whereof it was highly commended and eſteemed of among the old Romanes: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, greater then Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red footeſtalks: the flowers are ſmall and moſſie, and of a pale yellowiſh colour: the fruite is round like a ball, rugged, and ſomwhat hairie; but in Aſia more hairie and greater, almoſt as big as a Wall nut: the roote is great diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

The place.

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by ſprings and riuers: *Pliny* reporteth that they were woont to be cheriſhed with wine; they grew afterwards ſaith he, to be of ſo great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cheriſhed and watered with wine: it is founde by experience that the ſame is very comfortable to the rootes, and we haue already taught that trees deſire to drink wine. This tree is ſtrange in Italy, it is no where ſeene in Germanie, nor in the low countries: in Aſia it groweth plentifully; it is founde alſo in Candie, growing in valleies, and neere vnto the hill Athon, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his Singularities doth declare; it groweth in many places of Greece, and is found planted in ſome gardens of Italy, for pleaſure rather then for profite. My ſeruant *William Marſhall*, whom I ſent into the Mediterranean ſea, as chirurgion vnto the Hercules of London, found diuers trees heerof growing in Lepantæ, hard by the ſea ſide, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, being a part of Greece, and from thence brought one of thoſe rough buttons, being the fruite thereof.

The time.

The Plane trees caſt their leaues in winter, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth, and therefore it is no maruell that they keepe away the ſunne in ſommer, and not at all in the winter: there is ſaith *Plinie* no greater commendation of the tree then that it keepeth away the ſunne in ſommer, and entertaineth it in winter.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke πλάτανος: and likewiſe in Latine *Platanus*; it beareth his name of the breadth: the French mens *Plaſne* doth farre differ from this, which is a kinde of Maple: this tree is named in Engliſh Plane tree.

The temperature and vertues.

A The Plane tree is of a colde and moiſt eſſence, as *Galen* ſaith: the greene leaues are good to be laid vpon hot ſwellings and inflammations in the beginning.

Being

Being boyled in wine they are a remedie for the running and watering of the eies, if they be ap- B
plied.

The barke and bals do drie; the barke boyled in vineger helpeth the toothache. C

The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with wine, helpeth the bitings of mad dogs and ſerpents, and D
mixed with hogs greaſe, it maketh a good ointment againſt burning and ſcalding.

The burned barke doth mightily drie, and ſcowreth withall; it remooueth the white ſcurfe, and E
cureth moyſt vlcers.

The duſt or downe, ſaith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree, is to be taken heede of: for if F
it be drawen in with the breth, it is offenſiue to the windpipe by his extreme drineſſe, and by mak-
ing the ſame rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth alſo the ſight and hearing, if it fall into the
eies or eares. *Dioſcorides* doth not attribute this to the duſt or downe of the leaues onely, but alſo to
that of the bals.

Of the Wayfaring tree. Chap. 115.

Lantana, ſiue Viburnum.
The Wayfaring tree.

Viburnum Lantana [illegible] *dict.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Wayfaring mans tree groweth vp to the height of an hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe: the trunke or bodie thereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are long, tough, and eaſie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are thoſe of the Willow, couered with a whitiſh barke; whereon are ſet broade leaues, thicke and rough, ſlightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and ſomewhat hairie whileſt they be freſh and greene: but when they begin to wither and fall away, they growe ſomewhat reddiſh, and are ſet togither by couples one oppoſite to another: the flowers are white, and growe in cluſters, after which come cluſters of fruit, of the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, ſomewhat flat on both ſides; at the firſt greene, after red, and black when they be ripe: the roote diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroade vnder the vppermoſt cruſt of the earth.

✻ *The place.*

This tree groweth in moſt hedges in rough and ſtonie places, vpon hils and lowe woods, eſpecially in the chalkie groundes of Kent about Cobham, Southfleete and Grauеſend, and al the tract to Canterburie.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in ſommer; the berries be ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come foorth in the ſpring.

✻ *The names.*

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French *Viorne* and *Viorna*: in Italian *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, which *Virgil* maketh mention of in the firſt Eclog, where he commendeth the citie Rome for the loftineſſe and ſtatelineſſe thereof, aboue other cities ſaying, that as the tall Cypreſſe trees do ſhew themſelues aboue the lowe and ſhrubbie Viorne, ſo doth Rome aboue other cities lift vp hir head very high, in theſe verſes:

Verum hæc tantùm alias inter caput extulit vrbes,
Quantum lenta ſolent inter viburna Cupreſſi.
But * this, among other cities and townes,
Hath ſo much more ſtately borne vp hir head;
By how much the Cypreſſes carrie their crownes,
Aboue the lowe viorns bending (like lead.)

* Rome vpon ſeuen hils.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and berries of Lantana are colde and drie, and of a binding qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues of Lantana is very good to be gargled in the mouth againſt all ſwellings and inflammations thereof, againſt the ſcuruie and other diſeaſes of the gums, and faſteneth looſe teeth.

B The ſame boyled in lie doth make the haires blacke, if they be bathed or waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to drie of it ſelfe.

C The berries are of the like facultie: the powder whereof when they be dried, doth ſtay the laske, all iſſues of blood, and alſo the whites.

D It is reported, that the barke of the roote of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boyled and ſtamped according to the art thereof, maketh good birdlime for fowlers to catch birdes with.

Of the Beade tree. *Chap.* 116.

1 *Ziziphus candida.*
The Beade tree.

2 *Ziziphus Cappadocia.*
The Beade tree of Cappadocia.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis tree was called *Ziziphus candida* by the Herbariſts of Montpellier, and by the Venetians and Italians *Sycomorus*, but vntruly; the Portingales haue termed it *Arbor paradizo*; all which and each whereof haue erred togither, both in reſpect of the fruit and of the whole tree: ſome haue called it *Ziziphus*, though in facultie it is nothing like; for the taſte of this fruit is very

very vnpleasant, virulent and bitter. But deciding al controuersies, this is the tree which *Auicen* calleth *Azederach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garnished with twiggie branches, set full of great leaues, consisting of sundry small leaues, one growing right opposite to another like the leaues of the Ash tree, or Whicken tree, but more deepely cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come the flowers consisting of fiue small leaues laid abroad in manner of a star, from the midst whereof groweth foorth a small hollow cup resembling a chalice; after which succeedeth the fruit couered with a brownish yellow shell, very like vnto the fruit of Iuiubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his last edition maketh it a kinde) of a ranke, bitter, & vnpleasant taste, with a stone within, which being drawen on a string, serueth to make Beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Zizyphus Cappadocia* groweth not so great as the former, but is of a meane stature, and full of boughes: the barke is smooth and euen, and that which groweth vpon the trunk and great boughes, is of a shining scarlet colour: out of these great armes or boughes growe slender twigs, white and soft, which are set full of whitish leaues, but more white on the contrarie or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower and whiter: among these leaues come foorth small hollow yellowish flowers, growing at the ioints of the branches most commonly three togither, and of a pleasant sauour, with some few threds or chiues in the middle thereof: after which succeedeth the fruit, of the bignesse and fashion of the smallest Oliue, white both within & without, wherein is contained a small stone, which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleasant taste and very sweete.

✻ *The place.*

Mathiolus writeth, that *Zizipha candida* is found in cloysters of certaine monasteries in Italie; *L'Obelius* saith, that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is woont now of late to be planted and cherished in the goodliest orchards of all the lowe countries.

Zizyphus Cappadocia groweth likewise in many places of Italie, and specially in Spaine; it is also cherished in gardens both in Germanie and in the lowe countries.

✻ *The time.*

These trees flower in Iune in Italie and Spaine; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germanie and the lowe countries there doth no fruit follow the flowers.

✻ *The names.*

Zizipha candida Auicen calleth *Azedarach* or as diuers read it *Azedaraeth*, and they name it, saith he, in Rechi *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabrasten, and Kien, and Thahich. The later writers are far deceiued in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in English Beade tree, for the cause before alleaged.

The other is *altera species Ziziphi*, or a second kinde of Iuiube tree, which *Columella* in his 9. booke 4. chapter doth call *Ziziphus alba*, or white Iuiube tree, for difference from the other that is surnamed *Rutila*, or glittering red. *Plinie* calleth this *Ziziphus Cappadocia*, in his 21. booke 9. chap. where he intreateth of the honor of garlands, of which he saith there be two kindes, whereof some be made of flowers, and others of leaues: I would call the flowers, saith he, broomes (for of those is gathered a yellow flower) and *Rhododendron*, also *Zizipha*, which is called *Cappadocia*. The flowers of these are sweete of smell, and like to Oliue flowers: neither doth *Columella* or *Plinie* vnaduisedly take this for *Ziziphus*, for both the leaues and flowers grow out of the tender and new sproong twigs, as they likewise do out of the former: the flowers are very sweete of smell, and cast their sauour far abroad: the fruit also is like to that of the former.

✻ *The temperature.*

Auicen writing and intreating of *Azaradaeth* saith, that the flowers thereof be hot in the third degree, and dry in the end of the first. *Ziziphus Cappadocia* is cold and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

The flowers of *Zizipha* or *Azaradaeth* openeth the obstructions of the braine.

The distilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preserueth the haire of the head from falling, especially being mixed with white wine, and the head bathed with it.

The fruit is very hurtfull to the chest, and a troublesome enimie to the stomacke, it is dangerous, and peraduenture deadly.

Moreouer, it is reported that the decoction of the barks and of Fumitorie, with Mirobalans added, is good for agues proceeding of flegme.

E The iuice of the vppermoſt leaues with honie is a remedie againſt poyſon.

F The like alſo hath *Rhaſis*. The Beade tree, ſaith he, is hot and drie: it is good for ſtoppings of the head, it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offenſiue to the ſtomacke, and oftentimes found to be pernicious and deadly.

G *Mathiolus* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euen vnto beaſts, and that the poyſon thereof is reſiſted by the ſame remedies that *Oleander* is.

H *Ziziphus Cappadocia* preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, but the decoction thereof is very good for thoſe whoſe water ſcaldeth them with the continuall iſſuing thereof, as alſo for ſuch as haue the running of the raines, and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuie parts.

I A looch or licking medicine made thereof or the ſirupe, is excellent good againſt ſpetting of blood proceeding of the diſtiliations of ſharpe or ſalt humors.

Of the Lote or Nettle tree. Chap. 117.

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Lote whereof we write, is a tree as big as a Peare tree, or bigger and higher: the body and armes are very thicke; the barke whereof is ſmoothe, of a gallant greene colour tending to blewneſſe: the boughes are long, and ſpread themſelues all about: the leaues be like thoſe of the Nettle, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges like a ſawe, & daſht here and there with ſtripes of a yellowiſh white colour: the berries be round, and hang vpon long ſtalks like Cherries, of a yellowiſh white colour at the firſt, and afterwards red, but whē they be ripe, they be ſomwhat blacke.

✻ *The place.*

This is a rare and ſtrange tree in both the Germanies: it was brought out of Italy where there is found ſtore thereof, as *Mathiolus* teſtifieth: I haue a ſmall tree thereof in my garden. There is likewiſe a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, ſometime belonging to M. *Gray*, an Apothecary of London; and an other great tree in a garden neere Colman ſtreete in London, being the garden of the Queenes Apothecary at the impreſſion hereof, called M. *Hugh Morgan*, acurious cōſeruer of rare ſimples. The Lote tree doth alſo grow in Affrike, but it ſomewhat differeth from the Italian Lote in fruit, as *Plinie* in plaine words doth ſhew in his 13. booke 17. chapter. That part of Afrike, ſaith he, that lieth towards vs, bringeth foorth the famous Lote tree, which they call *Celtis*, and the ſame well knowen in Italie, but altered by the ſoile: it is as big as the Peare tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be ſhorter: the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwiſe they be thought to be like thoſe of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the ſame are made eſpecially by the fruit: the fruit is as big as a Beane, and of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe, it changeth his colour as doth the Grape. It groweth thicke in bouhges after the manner of the Myrtle, not as in Italie, after the maner of the Cherrie tree; the fruit of it is there ſo ſweete, as it hath alſo giuen a name to that countrie and land, *nimiū hoſpitali aduenarum obliuione patriæ.*

It is reported that they are troubled with no diſeaſes of the belly that eate it. The better is that

which

which hath no kernell, that is thought to haue a ſtone in the other kinde: there is alſo preſſed out of it a wine, like to a ſweete wine; which the ſame *Nepos* deemeth to indure aboue ten daies, and the berries ſtamped with *Alica*, to be reſerued in veſſels as a foode. Moreouer, we haue heard ſaie, that armies haue beene fed therewith, as they haue paſſed too and fro thorow Affrike. The colour of the wood is blacke: they vſe to make flutes and pipes of it: the roote ſerueth for knines hafts, and other ſhort works: this is there the nature of the tree: thus far *Plinie*. In the ſame place he ſaith, that this renowmed tree doth grow about Syrtes and Naſamonæ: and in his 5. booke 7. chap. he ſheweth that there is not far from the leſſer Syrtis, the Iland Menynx, ſurnamed *Lotophagitis*, of the plentie of Lote trees.

Strabo in his 17. booke affirmeth that not onely *Menynx*, but alſo that leſſer *Syrtis*, is ſaide to be *Lotophagitis*: firſt ſaith he, lieth *Syrtis* a certaine long Iland by the name Cercinna, & another leſſer, called Cercinnitis; next to this is the leſſer Syrtis, which they cal Lotophagitis Syrtis: the compas of this gulf is almoſt 1600. furlongs; the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Ilands ioined to the maine land, that is Circinna & Menynx, of like bignes: they think that Menynx is the countrey of the Lotophagos, or thoſe that feede of the Lote trees, of which countrey *Homer* maketh mention, and there are certaine monuments to be ſeene; and *Vlyſſes* altar, and the fruite it ſelfe; for there be in it great plenty of Lote trees, whoſe fruit is woonderfull ſweete: Thus far *Strabo*.

This Lote is alſo deſcribed by *Theophraſtus* in his 4 book, he ſaith, that there be very many kinds, which be ſcuered by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a beane, which when it waxeth ripe doth alter his colour as grapes do: the fruit which the Lotophagos do eate is ſweete, pleaſant, harmleſſe, & holſome for the belly, but that is pleſanter which is without kernels, & of this they make their wine.

This Lote tree as the ſame author affirmeth, is by nature euerlaſting, as for example, the Lote trees wherof *Pliny* hath written in his 6 booke 44. chap. At Rome ſaith he, the Lote tree in *Lucinas* court how much elder it was then the church of the citie built in the yeere which was without magiſtrates 469. it is vncertaine: there is no doubt but that it was elder, bicauſe *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue: *Hæc nunc circiter annum* 450 *habet*. That is elder which is ſurnamed *capillata*, or hairie; bicauſe the haire of the veſtali virgins was brought vnto it: but the other Lote tree in *Vulcans* church, which *Romulus* built by the victory of tenthes; is taken to be as old as the citie, as *Maſſurius* witneſſeth.

✲ *The time.*

They loſe their leaues at the firſt approch of winter; and recouer them againe in April: the fruit is ripe in September

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke λωτὸς: in Latine by *Pliny Celtis*: in Italian *Perlaro*: by thoſe of Trent *Bagolaro*: and in Engliſh Lote tree, and Nettle tree.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Lote tree is not greatly binding as *Galen* ſaith, but of thinne parts, and of a drying nature. A

The decoction of the wood beaten ſmall, being either drunke or vſed gliſterwiſe; is a remedie B for the bloudie flixe; and for the whites and reds.

It ſtoppeth the lask, and maketh the haire yellow, & as *Galen* addeth, keepeth haires from falling. C

The ſhiuers or ſmall peeces thereof as the ſame author alleageth, are boiled ſometimes in water, D ſometimes in wine, as neede ſhall require.

Of Italian wood of Life, or Pocke woode, vulgarly called Lignum vitæ. *Chap.* 118.

✲ *The deſcription.*

ITalian *Lignum vitæ*, or woode of Life, groweth to a faire and beautifull tree, hauing a ſtraight and vpright body, couered ouer with a ſmooth and darke greene barke, yeelding foorth manie twiggie branches, ſet full of goodly leaues, like thoſe of the Peare tree, but of greater beauty & ſomewhat broader: among which commeth foorth the fruite, growing cloſe to the branches, almoſt without ſtalks: this fruite is round, and at the firſt greene, but blacke when it is ripe, as bigge as Cherries, of an excellent ſweet taſte when it is dried: but this is not the Indian *Lignum ſanctum*, or *Guaiacum*, whereof our bowles and phiſicall drinkes are made, but it is a baſtard kinde therof, firſt planted in the common garden at Padua, by that learned *Fallopius*, who ſuppoſed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

✲ *The*

Guaiacum Patauinum. Italian wood of Life.

✻ *The place*

Guaiacum Patauinum, groweth plentifully about Lugdunum, or Louaine in France: I planted in the garden at Barne Elmes neere London two trees; besides there groweth another in the garden of Master *Graie*, an Apothecarie of London: and in my garden likewise.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Guaiacum Patauinum hath been reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*: in English it is called the bastard Meuyn wood.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

To set foorth the vertues of *Guaiacum* it were to small purpose, considering that euery vagarant phisition & Quacksaluing Surgion, will boast and brag that they know more, or at the least as much as the best and most learned phisition, of the operation therof: wherfore I determining to cõceale my simple censure thereof, being ouerweake to teach and instruct the learned, am not willing to set foorth vnto those boasters what I haue learned of the right *Guaiacum*, and do refer the consideration therof vnto those to whom it doth especially appertaine.

Of the Strawberrie tree. Chap. 119.

Arbutus. The Strawberie tree.

✻ *The description.*

THe Strawberrie tree groweth for the most part lowe, very like in bignes to the Quince tree (whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth it) the body is couered with a reddish barke, both rough & scaly: the boughes stand thicke on the top, somwhat reddish: the leaues be broad, long, smooth, like those of Baies, somewhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale greene colour: the flowers growe in clusters, being hollow & white, and now and then on the one side somewhat of a purple colour: in their places come foorth certaine berries hanging down vpon little long stems like vnto strawberries, but greater, without a stone within, but only with little seedes; at the first greene, and when they be ripe they are of a gailant red colour; in taste somewhat harsh, and in a manner, without any relish; of which Thrushes and Black birds do feed in winter.

✻ *The place.*

The Strawberrie tree groweth in most countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy and Spaine: also in the valleies of the mountaine Athon, where being in other places but little, they become great & huge trees, as *Petrus Bellenius* writeth: *Iuba* also reporteth, that in Arabia there be of thẽ 50. cubits high.

✻ *The*

The time.

The Strawberry tree flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt; and the fruite is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the ſpace of an whole yeere.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke κόμαρος: in Latine *Arbutus*: in Engliſh Strawberrie tree, and of ſom Arbute tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke μεμαίκυλον, or as others reade it μεμάκυλον: in Latine *Memecylum*, and *Arbutum*, and *Plinie* calleth it *Vnedo*: Ground Strawberries, ſaith he, haue one body, and *Vnedo* much like vnto them another body, which onely apple is like to the fruite of the earth: the Italians call this Strawberrie *Albatro*: the Spaniards *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho*: in French *Arboutes*, *Arbous*: it may be named in Engliſh tree Strawberry.

The temperature and vertues.

The fruite of the Strawberrie tree, is of a colde temperature, hurting the ſtomacke, and cauſing headach.

Of the Plum tree. Chap. 120.

The kindes.

TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar volume, and yet the end not to be attained vnto, nor the ſtocke or kinred perfectly knowne, neither to be diſtinguiſhed apart: the number of the ſorts or kindes are not knowne to any one countrey: euery clymate hath his owne fruite, far different from that of other countries: my ſelfe haue three ſcore ſorts in my garden, & all ſtrange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yeerely commeth to our handes others not before knowne, therefore a fewe figures ſhall ſerue for the reſt.

1 *Prunus Domeſtica.*
The Damſon tree.

Prunus domestica, c. mee dict.

2 *Prunus Mirobalanus.*
The Myrabolane Plum tree.

*The

The description.

1 THe Plum or Damſon tree is of a meane bignes; it is couered with a ſmooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues, more long then round, nicked in the edges: the flowers are white: the Plums do differ in colour, faſhion and bignes; they all conſiſt of pulpe, and skin, and alſo of kernell, which is ſhut vp in a ſhell or ſtone. Some Plums are of a blackiſh blewe, of which ſome be longer; others rounder; others of the colour of yellow waxe; diuers of a crimſon red, greater for the moſt part then the reſt. There be alſo greene Plums, and withall very long; of a ſweete and pleaſant taſte: moreouer the pulpe or meate of ſome is drier and eaſilier ſeparated from the ſtone; of other ſome it is moiſter, and cleaueth faſter: our common Damſon is knowne to all, and therefore not to be ſtoode vpon.

2 The Mirobalan Plum tree, groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themſelues into infinite ſmall twiggie branches, by meanes whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleaſant ſhadowe: the trunke or bodie is couered with a finer and thinner barke then any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the Cherrie tree; they are very tender, indented about the edges: the flowers be white: the fruite is rounde, hanging vpon long footeſtalks, pleaſant to behold; greene in the beginning, red when it is almoſt ripe; and being full ripe it gliſtereth like purple mixed with blacke: the fleſh or meate is full of iuice, pleaſant in taſte: the ſtone is ſmall, or of a meane bignes: the tree bringeth foorth plentie of fruit euery other yeere.

3 *Prunus Amygdalina.*
The Almond Plum tree.

4 *Prunus Damaſcena.*
The Damſon Plum tree.

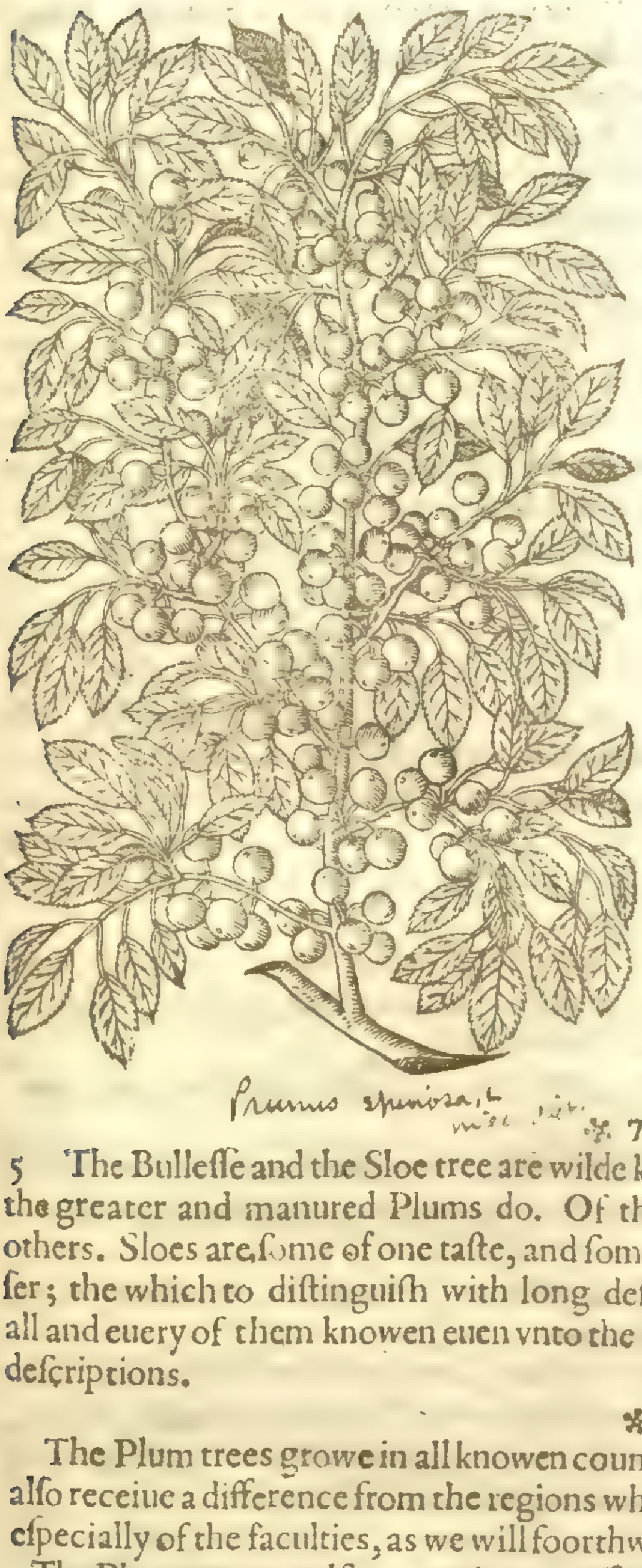
The deſcription.

3 The Almond Plum groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the branches are long, ſmooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, ſomthing long, and ribbed in diuers places, with ſmall nerues running through the ſame: the flowers are white, ſprinkled with a little daſh of purple, ſcarcely to be perceiued: the fruite is long, hauing a cleft or ſlit downe the middle, of a browne red colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The

4 The Damascene Plum tree groweth likewise to a meane height; the branches very brittle; the leaues of a deepe greene colour. The fruit is round, of a blewish blacke colour. The stone is like vnto that of the Cherrie, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 *Prunus sylvestris.*
The Sloe tree.



Prunus sylvestris florens.
The Sloe tree in flower.

Prunus spinosa. mas. fœm.

The description.

5 The Bullesse and the Sloe tree are wilde kindes of Plums, which do varie in their kinde, euen as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bullesse, some are greater and of better taste than others. Sloes are, some of one taste, and some of others, more sharpe; some greater, and others lesser; the which to distinguish with long descriptions were to small purpose, considering they be all and euery of them knowen euen vnto the simplest: therefore this shall suffice for their seuerall descriptions.

The place.

The Plum trees growe in all knowen countries of the world: they require a loose ground; they also receiue a difference from the regions where they growe, not onely of the forme or fashion, but especially of the faculties, as we will foorthwith declare.

The Plum trees are also many times graffed into trees of other kinds, and being so ingraffed they, *faciem parentis, succum adoptionis, vt Plinius dicit, exhibent.*

The greatest varietie of these rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of Master *Vincent Pointer* of Twicknam (before remembred in the Chapter of Apples) although my selfe am not without some, and those rare and delicate. The wilde Plums growe in most hedges through England.

The time.

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in Aprill, the leaues come foorth presently with them; the fruit is ripe in sommer, some sooner, some later.

The names.

The Plum tree is called in Greeke κοκκυμηλέα: in Latine *Prunus*: in high Dutch Pflaumenbaum: in lowe Dutch Pruymen: in Spanish *Ciruelo*: in French *Prunier*: in English Plum tree.

The

The fruit is called in Greeke κοκκυμῆλον: in Latine *Prunum*: in high Dutch Pflaumen: in lowe Dutch Peruymen: in Italian and French *Prune*: in Spanish *Prunas*: in English Prune and Plum; these haue also names from the regions and countries where they growe.

The olde writers haue called those that growe in Syria neere vnto Damascus, *Damascena Pruna*, in English Damsons, or Damaske Prunes; and those that growe in Spaine, *Hispanica*, Spanish Prunes or Plums: So in our age we vse to call those that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica* or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie; some *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes, of the countrie of Fraunce. *Clearchus Peripateticus* saith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Plums that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what sort soeuer they are of, do moysten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nourishment, and the same nothing good at all: for as Plums do very quickly rot, so is also the iuice of them apt to putrifie in the body, & likewise to cause the meat to putrifie which is taken with them, onely they are good for those that would keepe their bodies soluble and coole; for by their moysture and slipperinesse they do mollifie the belly.

B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are holsomer and more pleasant to the stomacke, they yeeld more nourishment and better, and such as cannot easily putrifie. It is reported, saith *Galen* in his bookes of the faculties of nourishments, that the best do growe in Damascus a citie of Syria; and next to those, they that growe in Spaine; but these do nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damson Prunes very much: for Damaske Damson Prunes are more astringent, but they of Spaine be sweeter. *Dioscorides* saith, that Damaske Plums dried do stay the belly; but *Galen* affirmeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, that they do manifestly loose the belly, yet lesser than they that be brought out of Spain; being boyled in Meade or honied water, which hath a good quantitie of honie in it, they loose the belly very much (as the same author saith) although a man take them alone by themselues, and much more if the Meade be supped after them. We most commend those of Hungarie being long and sweet; yet more those of Morauia the chiefe and principall citie in times past of the prouince of the Marcomans: for these after they be dried, that the waterie humour may be consumed away, be most pleasant to the taste, and do easily without any trouble so mollifie the belly, as that in that respect they go beyond Cassia and Manna, as *Thomas Iordanus* affirmeth.

C The leaues of the Plum tree are good against the swelling of the Vuula, the throte, gums, and kernels vnder the throte and iawes; they stop the rheume and falling downe of humors, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throte.

D The gumme which commeth out of the Plum tree, doth glew and fasten togither, as *Dioscorides* saith.

E Being drunke in wine it wasteth away the stone, and healeth Lichens in infants and yoong children; if it be laide on with vineger, it worketh the same effects that the gum of the Peach and Cherrie tree doth.

F The wilde Plums do stay and binde the belly, and so do the vnripe Plums of what sort soeuer, whiles they are sharpe and sower, for then are they astringent.

G The iuice of Sloes do stop the belly, the laske and bloodie flixe, the inordinate course of womens termes, and all other issues of blood in man or woman, and may very well be vsed in stead of Acatia, which is a thornie tree growing in Egypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deere price, and therefore the better for wantons; albeit our Plums of this countrie are equall vnto it in vertues.

Of Sebesten, or the Assyrian Plum. Chap. 121.

✻ *The description.*

SEbestines are also a kinde of Plums: the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, sauing it groweth lower than the most of the manured Plum trees; the leaues be harder and rounder; the flowers growe at the tops of the branches consisting of fiue small white leaues, with pale yellowish threds in the middle, like those of the Plum tree: after followeth the fruit like to little Plums, fastened in little cups like vnto Acornes, which when they be ripe are of a greenish blacke colour, wherein is contained a three square stone somewhat hard. The fruit is sweete in taste, the pulpe or meate is very tough and clammie, a matter fit to make birdlime of.

Sebesten,

Sebesten, Myxa, siue Myxaria.
Assyrian Plums.

✻ *The place.*

The Sebesten trees growe plentifully in Syria and Egypt; they were in times past forraine and strange in Italie, now they growe almost in euery garden, being first brought thither in *Plinie* his time. Now do the Sebesten trees, saith he in his 15. booke 18. chapter, begin to growe in Rome among the Seruice trees.

✻ *The time.*

The time answereth the common Plums.

✻ *The names.*

Plinie calleth the tree *Myxa*, it may be suspected that this is the tree which *Matron Parodius* in his Attick banket in *Athenæus* doth call Ἀμαμυξίς, but we cānot certainly affirme it, & especially bicause diuers copies haue diuersly deemed thereof. The berrie or fruit is named μύξον and μυξάριον, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries do call it *Sebesten*, which is also made an English name: we may call it the Assyrian Plum.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Sebestens be very temperatly cold and moyst, A and haue a thicke and clammie substance; therefore they nourish more than most fruits do, but withall they easily stop the intrailes, and stuffe vp the narrow passages, and breede inflammations.

They take away the ruggednes of the throte B and lungs, and also quench thirst, being taken in a looch or licking medicine, or prepared any other kinde of way, or else taken by it selfe.

The waight of ten drams, or of an ounce and a halfe of the pap or pulpe hereof being inwardly C taken, doth loose the belly.

There is also made of this fruit a purging Electuarie, but such an one as quickly mouldeth, and D therefore it is not to be vsed, but when it is new made.

Of the Indian Plum, or Mirobalan tree. Chap. 122.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Mirobalans, and therefore not easily comprehended vnder one description: they be also of diuers colours, some are yellow, some of Orange tawny, some blacke, some called *Chebulæ*, some *Bellericæ*, some *Emblicæ*; they likewise growe vpon diuers trees, and in diuers and sundrie countries far distant one from another; yet *Mesue* saith, that the yellow and blacke, and the *Chebulæ* are thought to growe vpon one tree; for before they be ripe they be yellow, and when they are full ripe they be blacke: notwithstanding most are of opinion, that such as differ in colour are of diuers trees, and that the fiue kindes growe vpon fiue diuers trees: and of this opinion is *Garcia* the Lusitanian Phisicion.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first of the Mirobalan trees called *Chebulæ*, is a shrubbie tree altogither wilde (which the Indians do call *Aretca*) in stature not vnlike to the Plum tree; the branches are many, and growe thicke togither, whereon are set leaues like those of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the rest, somewhat long, fashioned like a Peare.

2 This second kinde of Mirobalan called *Flaua Citrina*, which some do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, hauing many boughes standing finely in order, and set full of leaues like vnto the Seruice tree.

1 *Mirobalani*

1 *Mirobalani Chebulæ.*
Mirobalans with Peach leaues.

2 *Mirobalani Citrinæ.*
Mirobalans with Seruice leaues.

3 *Mirobalani Bellericæ & Emblicæ.*
The fruit of two sorts of Mirobalanes.

:Myrobalani Bellericæ Siccæ

:Myrobalani Emblicæ.

4 *Mirobalani Indici.*
Indian Mirobalane tree.

✻ *The description.*

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans called *Emblicæ*, the Indians do call *Amiale*, which growe vpon a tree of meane ſtature, like the former; but the leaues are very much iagged, in ſhape like the leaues of Ferne, but that they be ſomewhat thicker. The Indians do not put the fruit hereof vnto phiſicall vſes, but occupie it for the thickning and tanning of their leather in ſteede of *Rhus* or Coriars Sumach, as alſo to make inke and bletch for other purpoſes.

Mirobalani Bellericæ called of the Sauages *Gotni* and *Guti*, groweth vp to a meane ſtature, garniſhed with leaues like vnto Laurell or the Bay tree, but ſomewhat leſſer, thinner, and of a pale greene colour.

4 The fourth kind of Mirobalans is called *Indicæ*, which the Indians do cal *Rezannale*, groweth vpō a tree of meane ſtature, or rather vpon a ſhrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight ſquare. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned in authors.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt fower kindes of Mirobalans do growe in the kingdome of Cambaia; they growe likewiſe in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul; the *Kebula* in Biſnager, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, and many other places of the Eaſt Indies.

✻ *The time.*

The time agreeth with other fruits in thoſe countries.

✻ *The names.*

Thoſe which we haue ſaid to be yellow, the inhabitants of thoſe countries where they growe do call them *Arare*; thoſe that be blacke, they call *Rezennale*; the *Bellericæ*, *Gotim*; the *Chebulæ*, *Aretca*; the *Emblicæ* are called *Aretiqui*.

✻ *The temperature.*

All the kindes of Mirobalans are in taſte aſtringent and ſharpe like vnto the vnripe *Sorbus*, or Seruice berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Indians vſe them rather to binde than purge; but if they do vſe them for a purge, they vſe the decoction of them, and vſe them much conſerued in ſugar, and eſpecially the *Chebulæ*; the yellow and blacke be good that way likewiſe. A

The yellow and *Bellericæ* taken before meate, are good againſt a laske, or weake ſtomacke, as *Garcias* writeth. B

The yellow and blacke, or *Indicæ*, and the *Chebulæ*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, and drawe ſuperfluous humors from the head. C

The yellow, as ſome write, purge choler; *Chebulæ* flegme, *Indicæ* melancholie, and ſtrengthen the inward partes; but roſted in the imbers or otherwiſe waſted, they drie more than they purge. D

There are two ſortes eſpecially brought into theſe partes of the worlde conſerued, the *Chebulæ*, and of them the beſt are ſomewhat long like a ſmall Limon, with a harde rinde and blacke pith, of the taſte of a conſerued Wall nut; and the *Bellericæ*, which are round and leſſer, and tenderer in eating. E

If they be mingled with ſharpe medicines, as Scammonie, it correcteth their nature, and eſpecially the yellow. F

L'Obelius writeth, that of them the *Emblicæ* do meanly coole, ſome do drie in the firſt degree, they purge the ſtomacke of rotten flegme, they comfort the braine, the ſinewes, the hart, and liuer, procure appetite, ſtay vomit, and coole the heate of choler, helpe the vnderſtanding, quench thirſt, and the heate of the intrailes; the greateſt and heauieſt be the beſt. G

They purge beſt, and with leſſer paine, if they be laide in water in the ſunne vntill they ſwell, and ſod on a ſoft fire, & after they haue ſod and be cold, preſerued in ſo much white hony as the fourth part of it, put to them. H

Our Apothecaries might very much further the happy proceedings of our Phiſitions, if they would procure to haue the aforeſaid fruits greene, to diſtill them, and reſerue the water thereof for a great iewell. I

Garcia found the diſtilled water aforeſaid to be right profitable againſt the French diſeaſe, and ſuch like infections. K

The *Bellericæ* are alſo of a milde operation, and do comfort, and are cold in the firſt degree, and drie in the ſecond: the others come neere to the *Emblicæ* in operation. L

Of the Iuiube tree. Chap. 123.

Iuiube Arabum, siue Ziziphus Dodonæi.
The Iuiube tree.

Rhamnus Zizyphus, L. vm. β mill. dict.

✲ *The description.*

THe Iuiube tree is not much lesser than *Zizipha candida*, hauing a wreathed trunke or body, and a rough barke full of rifts or cranies, and stiffe branches, beset with many strong and hard prickles: from whence grow out many long twigs, or little stalks, halfe a foote or more in length, in shew like Rushes, limmer, and easily bowing themselues, and very slender like the twigs of Spartum: about which come foorth leaues one against another, which are somwhat long, not very great, but hard and tough like to the leaues of *Peruinca* or Peruinkle; & amongst these leaues come foorth pale and mossie little flowers; after which succeed long berries as big as Oliues (of a meane quantitie) or little Prunes, or smal Plums, wheron there is an hard or woody shell, in which the kernel or nut is contained.

✲ *The place.*

There be now at this day Iuiube trees growing in very many places of Italie, which in times past were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Plinie* his time, as he himselfe hath written in his 17. booke 10. chapter.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, at which time the seedes or stones are to be set or sowen for increase.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke ζίζυφος and ζίζιφος with ῑ̂τα in the second syllable: in Latine likewise *Zizyphus*, and of *Petrus Crescentius Zezulus*: in English Iuiube tree.

The fruit or Plums are named in Greeke ζίζυφα, ζίζιφα: *Galen* calleth them σπεῖρας as *Auicen* plainly sheweth in his 369. chapter intreating of the Iuiube, in which he set downe those things, that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galens* booke of the faculties of nourishments: in Latine likewise *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in shops *Iuiuba*: in English Iuiubes.

✲ *The temperature.*

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moysture.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruit of the Iuiube tree eaten, is of hard digestion, and nourisheth very little, but being taken in sirupes, electuaries, and such like confections, it appeaseth and mollifieth the roughnesse of the throte, the brest and lungs, and is good against the cough, but exceeding good for the reines of the backe, the kidneies and bladder.

Of the Cherrie tree. Chap. 124.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe ancient Herbarists haue set downe fower kindes of Cherrie trees; the first is great and wild; the second tame or of the garden; the third, whose fruit is sower; the fourth is that which is called

called in Latin *Chamæcerasus*, or the dwarffe Cherrie tree. The later writers haue found diuers sorts more, some bringing foorth greater fruit, others lesser; some with white fruit, some with blacke; others of the colour of black blood, varying infinitely according to the climate and countrie where they growe.

1 *Cerasus vulgaris.*
The common English Cherrie tree.

2 *Cerasus præcox, siue Belgica.*
The Flanders Cherrie tree.

Prunus Cerasus, C. mill. dict.

✣ *The description.*

1 THe English Cherrie tree groweth to an high and great tree, the bodie wherof is of a meane bignes, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke somewhat smooth, and of a browne crimson colour, tough and pliable. The substance or timber is also browne in the middle, and the outward part is something white. The leaues be great, broad, long, set with veines or nerues, & slightly nicked about the edges. The flowers are white, of a meane bignes, consisting of fiue leaues, and hauing certaine threds in the middle of the like colour. The Cherries be round, hanging vpon long stems or footestalks, with a stone in the middest, which is couered with a pulpe or soft meate; the kernell thereof is not vnpleasant to the taste, though somewhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherrie tree differeth not from our English Cherrie tree in stature, or forme of leaues or flowers; the difference consisteth in this, that this tree bringeth foorth his fruit sooner, and greater than the other.

3 The Spanish Cherrie tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherrie tree; the wood or timber soft and loose, couered with a whitish scalie barke; the branches are knottie, greater & fuller of substance than any other Cherrie tree; the leaues are likewise greater, and longer than any of the rest, in shape like those of the Chestnut tree: the flowers are like the other in forme, but whiter of colour: the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the most part all ouer, except those that stand in the hottest place where the sunne hath some reflexion against a wall; they are also white within, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The Gascoine Cherrie tree groweth very like vnto the Spanish Cherrie tree in stature, flowers and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth foorth very great Cherries, long, sharpe pointed, with a certaine hollownesse vpon one side, and spotted here and there with certaine prickes of purple colour as small as sand; the taste is most pleasant, and excelleth in beautie.

1318

3 *Ceraſia Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh Cherrie tree.

4 *Ceraſia Gaſconica.*
The Gaſcoine Cherrie tree.

5 *Ceraſus Serotina.*
Late ripe Cherrie tree.

6 *Ceraſus uno pediculo plura.*
The Cluſter Cherrie tree.

The deſcription.

5 The late ripe Cherrie tree groweth vp like vnto our wilde Engliſh Cherrie tree, with the like leaues,branches and flowers,ſauing that they are ſometimes once doubled:the fruit is ſmall,round, & of a darke bloodie colour when they be ripe, which the French men gather with their ſtalks,and hang them vp in their houſes in bunches or handfuls againſt winter, which the Phiſitions do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being firſt ſteeped in a little warme water, that cauſeth them to ſwell and plumpe vp as full and freſh,as when they did growe vpon the tree.

6 The Cluſter Cherrie tree differeth not from the laſt deſcribed either in leaues,branches,or ſtature: the flowers are alſo like,but neuer commeth any one of them to be double.The fruit is round, red when they be ripe,and many growing vpon one ſtem or footſtalke in cluſters,like as the Grapes do.The taſte is not vnpleaſant,although ſomewhat ſower.

7 *Ceraſus multiflora fructus edens.*
The double flowerd Cherrie tree bearing fruit.

8 *Ceraſus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*
The double flowerd barren Cherrie tree.

The deſcription.

7 This Cherrie tree with double flowers groweth vp vnto a ſmall tree, not vnlike vnto the common Cherrie tree in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers are ſomewhat doubled, that is to ſay, three or fower times double: after which commeth fruit (though in ſmall quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double flowred Cherrie tree groweth vp like vnto an hedge buſh,but not ſo great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the reſt of the Cherrie trees. The flowers hereof are exceeding double, as are the flowers of Marigoldes, but of a white colour, and ſmelling ſomewhat like the Hawthorne flowers; after which come ſeldome or neuer any fruit, although ſome authors haue ſaid that it beareth ſometimes fruit, which my ſelfe haue not at any time ſeene; notwithſtanding the tree hath growen in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the ſouth ſunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our colde climate.

9 *Cerasus auium nigra & racemosa.*
Birds Cherrie, and blacke Grape Cherrie tree.

10 *Cerasus racemosa rubra.*
Red Grape Cherrie tree.

Prunus Padus, L.
Tourn. Inst.

*The description.

9 The Birds Cherrie tree, or the black Cherrie tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderstood by sight of the figure, then by words) springeth vp like an hedge tree of small stature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vsed for stocks to graffe other Cherries vpon, of better taste, and more profite, as especially those called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree groweth very plentifully in the north of England, especially at a place called Heggdale, neere vnto Rosgill in Westmerland, and in diuers other places about Crosbie Rauenswaith, and there called Hegberrie tree: it groweth likewise in Martome Parke, fower miles from Blackburne, and in Harward neere thereunto; in Lancashire almost in euerie hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from those of the wilde Cherrie tree: the flowers growe alongst the small branches, consisting of fiue small white leaues, with some greenish & yellow thrums in the middle, after which commeth the fruit, greene at the first, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bignesse of Sloes; of an harsh and vnpleasant taste.

10 The other Birds Cherrie tree differeth not from the other in any respect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; contrary, these are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherrie tree groweth vp in some places to a great stature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherrie tree, sauing that, that the fruite heereof is very little in respect of other Cherries, and be of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarffe Cherrie tree groweth very seldome to the height of three cubits: the trunke or body small, couered with a darke coloured barke, whereupon do growe very limber and pliant twiggie branches: the leaues are very small, not much vnlike to those of the Priuet bush: the flowers are small and white, after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taste somewhat sharpe, but not greatly vnpleasant: the branches laide downe in the earth, quickly take roote, whereby it is greatly increased.

*The

The description.

My selfe with diuers others haue sundry other sorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherrie, the greater and the lesser; one of a great bignesse, and most pleasant in taste, which we call *Luke Wardes* Cherrie, bicause he was the first that brought the same out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherrie, bicause it was first brought into these parts from Naples: the fruite is verie great, sharpe pointed, somwhat like a mans hart in shape, of a pleasant taste, and of a deepe blackish colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried bloud.

We haue another that bringeth foorth Cherries also very great, bigger then any Flanders Cherrie, of the colour of leat, or burnished horne, and of a most pleasant taste, as witnesseth Master *Bull*, the Queenes Maiesties Clockmaker, who did taste of the fruite (the tree bearing onely one Cherrie, which he did eate; (but my selfe neuer tasted of it) at the impression heereof. We haue also another, called the Agriot Cherrie, of a reasonable good taste. Another we haue with fruite of a dun colour, tending to a watchet. We haue one of the dwarffe Cherrie trees that bringeth foorth fruite as great as most of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common sort hath very smal Cherries, and those of an harsh taste. These and many more sorts we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly, would greatly inlarge our volume, and to small purpose: therefore what hath been said shall suffice.

11 *Cerasus nigra.*
The common blacke Cherrie tree.

12 *Chamaecerasus.*
The dwarffe Cherrie tree.

Primo Aprilis, i. prima die.

The time.

The Cherrie trees bloome in Aprill; some bring foorth their fruite sooner; some later: the red Cherries be alwaies better then the blacke of their owne kinde.

The names.

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke κέρασος: and also in Latine *Cerasus*: in high Dutch **Kirschenbaum**: in low Dutch **Kerssenboome**, and **Crieckenboom**: in French *Cerisier*: in English Cherrie tree.

The fruite or Cherries be called in Greeke κερασια, and κερασοι: and in Latine likewise *Cerasa*: in Englisth Cherries: the Latine and Englisth names in their seuerall titles shall suffice for the rest that might be said.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The best and principall Cherries be those that are somewhat sower: those little sweete ones, which be wilde and soonest ripe, be the woorst: they conteine bad iuice, they very soone putrifie, and do ingender ill bloud, by reason whereof they do not onely breede woormes in the belly, but troublesome agues, and often pestilent feuers: and therefore in well gouerned common wealthes it is carefully prouided, that they should not be sold in the markets in the plague time.

B Spanish Cherries are like to these in faculties, but they do not so soone putrifie: they be likewise colde, and the iuice they make is not good.

C The Flaunders or Kentish Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better iuice, but waterie, colde and moist: they quench thirst, they are good for an hot stomacke, and profitable for those that haue the agew: they easily descende and make the bodie soluble: they nourish nothing at all.

D The late ripe Cherries which the French men keepe dried against winter, and are by them called *Morelle*, and we after the same name call them Morell Cherries, are dry, and do somwhat bind: these being dried are pleasant to the taste, and holesome for the stomacke, like as Prunes be, and do stop the belly.

E Generally all the kinds of Cherries are cold and moist of temperature, although some more cold and moist then others: the which being eaten before meate do soften the belly very gently, they are vnholsome either vnto moiste and rheumatike bodies, or for vnhealthie and colde stomackes.

F The common blacke Cherries do strengthen the stomack, and are holsomer then the red Cherries, the which being dried do stop the laske.

G The distilled water of Cherries is good for those that are troubled with heate and inflammations in their stomackes, and preuaileth against the falling sicknes giuen mixed with wine.

H Many excellent Tartes, and other pleasant meates are made with Cherries, Sugar, and other delicate spices, whereof to write were to small purpose.

I The gum of the Cherrie tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the stone; it may do good by making the passages slippery, and by tempering and alaying the sharpnes of the humors, and in this maner it is a remedy also for an old cough: *Dioscorides* addeth that it maketh one well coloured, cleereth the sight, and causeth a good appetite to meate.

Of the Mulberie Tree. Chap. 125.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe common Mulberie tree is high and full of boughes: the bodie thereof is many times great; the barke rugged; and that of the roote yellow: the leaues are broade and sharpe pointed, something harde, and nicked on the edges; in steede of flowers, are blowings or catkins, which are downie: the fruite is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a blacke Berrie, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the first greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the iuice whereof it is full, red: the roote is parted many waies.

2 The white Mulberie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly stature, almost as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not so sharp pointed, nor so deepely snipt about the edges: the fruite is like the former, but that it is white and somewhat more tasting like wine.

1 *Morus.*
The Mulberie tree.

2 *Morus alba.*
The white Mulberie tree.

✻ *The place.*

The Mulberie trees growe plentifully in Italie and other hot regions, where they do maintaine great woods and groues of them, that their Silke wormes may feede thereon. The Mulberie tree is fitly set by the slip; it may also be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth foorth white Mulberies, as *Beritius* in his Geoponikes reporteth. These growe in sundrie gardens in England.

✻ *The time.*

Of all the trees in the orchard the Mulberie doth last bloome, and not before the colde weather is gone in May (therefore the olde writers were woont to call it the wisest tree) at which time the Silke wormes do seeme to reuiue, as hauing then wherewith to feede and nourish themselues, which all the winter before, doe lie like small graines or seedes, or rather like the dunging of a flesh flie vpon a glasse, or some such thing, as knowing their proper time both to performe their duties for which they were created, and also when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preserue their owne bodies, vnto their busines aforesaid.

The berries are ripe in August. *Hegesander* in *Athenæus* affirmeth, that the Mulberie trees in his time did not bring foorth fruit in twentie yeeres togither, and that so great a plague of the gout then raigned and raged so generally, as not onely men but boyes, wenches, eunuches and women were troubled with that disease.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is named in Greeke Μορέα and συκαμινέα: in Latine *Morus*: in shops *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch Maulberbaum: in lowe Dutch Moerbesie boom: in French *Meurier*: in English Mulberie tree.

The fruit is called Μόρον and συκάμινον: in Latine *Morum*: in shops *Morum Celsi*: in high Dutch Maulbesie: in Italian *Moro*: in French *Meure*: in Spanish *Moras* and *Mores*: in English Mulberie.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Mulberies being gathered before they be ripe, are colde and drie almost in the third degree, and A do

do mightily binde; being dried they are good for the laske and bloodie flixe; the powder is vſed in meate, and is drunke with wine and water.

B They ſtay bleedings, and alſo the reds; they are good againſt inflammations or hot ſwellings of the mouth and iawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.

C The ripe and new gathered Mulberies are likewiſe colde, and be full of iuice, which hath the taſte of wine, and is ſomething drying, and not without a binding qualitie; and therefore it is alſo mixed with medicines for the mouth, and ſuch as helpe the hot ſwellings of the mouth, and almonds of the throte; for which infirmities it is ſingular good.

D Of the iuice of the ripe berries is made a confection with ſugar, called *Diamorum*, that is after the manner of a ſirrupe, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot ſwellings of the toong, throte, and almonds or Vuula of the throte, or any other maladie ariſing in thoſe parts.

E Theſe Mulberies taken in meate, and alſo before meate, do very ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, by reaſon of the moyſture and ſlipperineſſe of their ſubſtance, and make a paſſage for other meates, as *Galen* ſaith.

F They are good to quench thirſt, they ſtir vp an appetite to meate, they are not hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but they nouriſh the body very little, being taken in the ſecond place, or after meate, for though they be leſſe hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, vnleſſe they ſpeedily deſcend.

G The barke of the roote is bitter, hot and drie, and hath a ſcowring facultie; the decoction hereof doth open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, it purgeth the belly, and driueth foorth wormes.

H The ſame barke being ſteeped in vineger helpeth the toothach; of the ſame effect is alſo the decoction of the leaues and barke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, who ſheweth that about harueſt time there iſſueth out of the roote a iuice, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the ſame is very good againſt the toothach; that it waſteth away *Phyma*, and purgeth the belly.

I *Galen* ſaith, that there is in the leaues and firſt buds of this tree a certaine middle facultie, both to binde and ſcowre.

Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. 126.

Sycomorus. The Sycomore tree.

Ficus Sycomorus L.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Sycomore tree is of no ſmall height, being very like to the Mulberie tree in bignes and ſhew, it is alſo like vnto it in leafe: the fruit thereof is as great as a Fig, and of the ſame faſhion, very like in iuice & taſte to the wild Fig, but ſweeter, and without any graines or ſeedes within, which groweth not foorth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old arms very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie iuice, which ſo ſoone as any part is broken or cut, doth iſſue foorth.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in ſundry places of Egypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that do not bring foorth much wheate, in which it is an helpe, & ſufficeth in ſteed of bread and corne when there is ſcarſitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that he ſaw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the white Fig tree, fruit and all.

✻ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth fruit three or fower times in one yeere, and oftner if it be ſcraped with an iron knife, or other like inſtrument.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke συκομόρος, of the Fig tree and the Mulberie tree: in Latine *Sycomorus*:

morus: *Cornelius Celsus* nameth it backward *Morosycon*: the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or Pharao his Fig tree, as witnesseth *Belonius*: and it is likewise termed *Ficus Aegyptia*, Aegypt Fig tree, and also *Morus Aegyptia* or Aegyptian Mulberie tree. We call it in English Sycomore tree after the Greeke and Latine, and also Mulberie Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we haue said in the chapter of the Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke *συκόμορον* and in Italian *Sycomoro* and *Fico d'Egitto*.

❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no sharpnesse in it at all, as *Galen* saith. It is somewhat sweet in taste, and is of temperature moiste after a sort, and colde as be Mulberies.

It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, for the belly; but it is *ἄτροφον*, that is, without nourishment, and troublesome to the stomacke.

There issueth foorth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the spring before the fruit appeereth, a liquor, which being taken vp with a spunge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine cakes, and kept in gally pots: this mollifieth, closeth woundes together, and dissolueth grosse humors.

It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied against the bitings of serpents, hardnes of the milt or speene, and paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause: this liquor doth very quickly putrifie.

Of the Fig tree. Chap. 127.

Ficus.
The Fig tree.

Ficus Communis fructu albo.

❧ *The description.*

THe Garden Fig tree becommeth a tree of a meane stature, hauing many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith, and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into sundrie sections or diuisions. The fruit commeth out of the branches without any flower at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruite is in shape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitish, or somewhat red, or of a deepe blewe, full of small graines within, of a sweete and pleasant taste; which being broken before it be ripe, doth yeelde most white milke, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues also being broken, doe yeeld the like liquor; but when the figs be ripe, the iuice thereof is like honie.

The dwarffe Fig tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruite, but it neuer groweth aboue the height of a man, and hath many small shoores comming from the rootes, whereby it greatly increaseth.

There is also another wilde kinde, whose fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophrastus* nameth it *ἐρινεὸς*, *Plinie Caprificus*.

❧ *The place.*

The Fig trees do growe plentifully in Spaine and Italie, and many other countries, as in England; where they beare fruite, but it neuer commeth to kindly maturitie, except the tree bee planted vnder an hot wall, whereto neither north nor northeast windes can come.

❧ *The time.*

The dwarffe Fig tree groweth in my garden, and bringeth foorth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth

1326

moneth of Auguſt, of which Figs ſundrie perſons haue eaten at pleaſure.

In England the Fig trees put not foorth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth foorth before the leaues appeere.

✻ *The names.*

The Fig tree is called in Greeke συκὴ, and of diuers for difference ſake between it & the wilde Fig tree, συκὴ ἥμερος: in Latine *Ficus*, and *Ficus ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: inhigh Dutch Feigenbaum: in low Dutch Vighenboom: in French *Figuier*: in Italian *Fico*: in Spaniſh *Higuera*: in Engliſh Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greek σῦκον: in Latine *Ficus*, and the vnripe fruit ὄλυνθος: in Latin *Groſſus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke ἰσχάς: in Latine *Carica*: in high Dutch Feygen: in low Dutch Vighen: in French *Figues*: in Italian *Fichi*: in Spaniſh *Higos*: in Engliſh Fig: the little ſeedes which are found in them, are named by *Galen* κεχραμίδες, *Cechramides*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The greene Figs new gathered are ſomewhat warme and moiſt: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almoſt in the third degree, and withall ſharpe and biting.

The leaues haue alſo ſome ſharpnes, with an opening power, but not ſo ſtrong as the iuice.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The dry Figs do nouriſh better than the greene or new Figs; notwithſtanding they ingender not very good blood, for ſuch people as do feede much thereon, do become lowſie, and full of vermine.

B Figs be good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that be ſhort winded; they ripen flegme, cauſing the ſame to be eaſily ſpet out, eſpecially when they be ſodden with Hyſſope, and the decoction drunke.

C Figs ſtamped with ſalt, Rew, and the kernels of nuts, withſtand all poiſon and corruption of the aire. The king of Pontus called *Mithridates* vſed this preſeruatiue againſt all venome and poiſon.

D Figs ſtamped and made into the forme of a plaiſter with wheat meale, the powder of Fenugreek, and Lineſeed, and the rootes of marſh Mallowes, applied warme, doth ſoften & ripen impoſtumes, phlegmons, all hot and angry ſwellings, and tumors behinde the eares; and if you adde thereto the rootes of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venereous impoſtumes that come in the flanke, which impoſtume is called *Bubo*, by reaſon of his lurking in ſuch ſecret places, in plaine Engliſh tearmes, they are called botches.

E Figs boiled in Wormewood wine with ſome Barly meale, are very good to be applied as an implaiſter vpon the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie.

F Drie Figs haue power to ſoften, conſume and make thinne, and may be vſed both outwardly and inwardly, whether it be to ripen and ſoften impoſtumes, or to ſcatter, diſſolue and conſume them.

G The leaues of the Fig tree do waſte and conſume the kings euil, or ſwelling kernels in the throte, and do mollifie, waſte, and conſume all other tumours, being finely pouned and laid thereon; but after my practiſe, being boiled with the rootes of marſh Mallowes vntill they be ſoft, and ſo incorporate togither, and applied in forme of a plaiſter.

H The milkie iuice either of the Figs or leaues, is good againſt all roughnes of the skinne, lepries, ſpreading ſores, tetters, ſmall pockes, meaſels, puſhes, wheales, freckles, lentils, and all other ſpots, ſcuruines, and deformitie of the body and face, being mixed with Barly meale and applied: it doth alſo take awaie wartes, and ſuch like excreſcences, if it be mingled with ſome fattie or greaſie thing.

I The milke doth alſo cure the toothach, if a little lint or cotton be wet therein, and put into the hollownes of the tooth.

K It openeth the vaines of the hemorrhoides, and looſeneth the bellie, being applied vnto the fundament.

L Figs ſtamped with the powder of Fenugreeke, and vineger, and applied plaiſterwiſe, doth eaſe the intollerable paine of the hot gout, eſpecially the gout of the feete.

M The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dogge, or any other venemous beaſt, preſerueth the parts adioining, taketh awaie the paine preſently, and cureth the hurt.

N The greene and ripe Figs, are good for thoſe that be troubled with the ſtone of the kidneies, for they

they slaken the passages, make the conduits slipperie, and open them, and do also somewhat clense: whereupon after the eating of the same, it hapneth that much grauell and sand is conueied foorth.

Drie or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Caricæ*, are a remedie for the belly, the cough, and for old in- O firmities of the chest and lungs; they scoure the kidneies, and clense foorth the sand; they mitigate the paine of the bladder, and cause women with childe to haue the easier deliuerance, if they fee de thereof for certaine daies togither before the time of deliuerance.

Dioscorides saith, that the white liquor of the Fig tree, and iuice of the leaues, doth curdle milke P as the rennet doth, and dissolueth the milke that is cluttered in the stomacke, as doth vineger.

It bringeth downe the menses if it be applied with the yolke of an egge, or with yellow waxe. Q

Of the prickly Indian Fig tree. Chap. 128.

1 *Ficus Indica.*
The Indian Fig tree.

Fructus.
The fruit.

✠ *The description.*

1 THis strange and admirable plant called *Ficus Indica*, seemeth to be no other thing then a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes: for the leafe set in the grounde doth in short space take roote, and bringeth out of it selfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till such time as they come to the height of a tree; hauing also in the meane season boughes as it were comming from those leaues, sometimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as nature list to bestow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great peece of ground: these leaues are long, and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a deepe greene colour, set full of long, slender, sharpe, and [illegible] prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long flowers, not vnlike to those of the [illegible] granate tree, or rather the Marueil of Peru, of a yellow colour: after which commeth [illegible] like vnto the common Fig, narrow below,

1328

below,and bigger aboue,of a greene colour, ſtuffed full of a red pulpe and iuice,ſtaining the hands of them that touch it,as do the Mulberies, with a bloudy or ſanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certaine ſcaly leaues like a crowne,wherein are alſo conteined ſmall grains that are the ſeeds,the which being ſowen,do bring foorth plants,round bodied,like vnto the trunke of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other, which being ſet in the ground bring foorth trees of leaues, as we haue ſhewed.

** The place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the eaſt and weſt Indies, and alſo in the countrey Norembega,now called Virginia,from whence it hath beene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other coontries: in Italy it ſometimes beareth fruite, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England; although I haue beſtowed great paines and coſt in keeping it from the iniurie of our cold climate.

It groweth alſo at Saint Crux and other places of Barbarie, & alſo in an Iland of the Mediterranean ſea called Zante, about a day & nights ſailing with a meane winde from Petraſſe a port town in Morea, where my ſeruant *William Marſhall* before remembred, did ſee not onely great ſtore of thoſe trees made of leaues,but alſo diuers other rounde bodied plants,of a woody ſubſtance; from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth,very freſh and greene for my garden, where they flouriſhed at the impreſſion heerof.

** The time.*

Theſe plants do grow greene and freſh both winter and ſommer, by the relation of my foreſaide ſeruant; notwithſtanding they muſt be very carefully kept in theſe countries from the extremitie of winter.

** The names.*

This is thought to be the plant called of *Plinie Opuntia*, of which he hath written in his 21. booke 17.chapter in this maner; about Opus is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taſte ſweete, and it is to be maruelled that the roote ſhould be made of the leafe, and that it ſhould ſo grow. Opus is a city neere vnto Phocis in Greece, as *Pauſanias* & *Strabo*, and *Plinie* teſtifie: but it is commonly called in Latine *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians *Tune*, and *Tunas*, and alſo *Anapallus*, as teſtifieth *Bellonius*: in Engliſh Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other deſcribed for the Indian Fig tree by *Theophraſtus*, in his fourth booke, which *Pliny* in his 12.booke 5,chapter,doth eloquently expreſſe almoſt in the ſame words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to ſpeake in the next Chapter.

** The temperature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine inſtruction from the ancients of the temperature or facultie of this plant, or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more then that we haue heard reported by ſuch as haue eaten liberally of the fruite heerof, that it hath changed their vrine to the colour of bloud, who at the ſight thereof haue ſtoode in great doubt of their life, thinking it had beene bloud, whereas it prooued afterward by experience, to be nothing elſe but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the iuice of the fruit, and that without all hurt or griefe at all.

It is reported of ſome that the iuice of the leaues is excellent good againſt vlcers of long continuance.

Of the arched Indian Fig tree. Chap. 129.

** The deſcription.*

THis rare and admirable tree is very great, ſtraight, & couered with a yellowiſh barke tending to tawnie: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in ſhort ſpace,as do the twigs of Oziars,and thoſe ſo long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take roote and grow in ſuch ſort that thoſe twigs become great trees; and theſe being growen vp to the like greatnes, do caſt their branches and twiggie tendrels vnto the earth,where they likewiſe take hold and roote; by meanes whereof, it commeth to paſſe that of one tree is made a great wood,or deſart of trees, which the Indians do vſe for couerture againſt the extreme heate of the ſunne, wherewith they are greeuouſly vexed: ſome likewiſe vſe them for pleaſure,cutting downe by a direct line a long walke,or as it were a vault,

through

through the thickeſt part, from which alſo they cut certaine loope holes or windowes in ſome places, to the end to receiue thereby the freſh coole aire that entereth therat; as alſo for light, that they may ſee their cattle that feedeth thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them, either by the enimie or wilde beaſts: from which vault or cloſe walke, doth rebound ſuch an admirable eccho, or anſwering voice (if one of them ſpeake vnto another with a lowde voice) that it doth reſound or anſwer againe fower or fiue times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth anſwere, and that ſo plainly, that it cannot be knowne from the voice it ſelfe: the firſt or mother of this wood or deſart of trees, is hard to be knowne from the children, but by the greatnes of the bodie, which three men can ſcarſely fathom about: vpon the braunches whereof growe leaues, hard and wrinckled, in ſhape like thoſe of the Quince tree, greene aboue, and of a whitiſh horie colour vnderneath, whereupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come foorth the fruit, of the bignes of a mans thombe, in ſhape like a ſmall Fig, but of a ſanguine or bloudie colour, and of a ſweete taſte, but not ſo pleaſant as the Figs of Spaine: notwithſtanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very holeſome.

Arbor Goa, ſiue Indica.
The arched Indian Fig tree.

✻ *The place.*

This wonderous tree groweth in diuers places of the eaſt Indies, eſpecially neere vnto Goa, and alſo in Malaca, it is a ſtranger in the moſt parts of the world.

✻ *The time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues greene winter and ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called of thoſe that haue trauelled *Ficus Indica*, the Indian Fig, and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greateſt plentie: wee may call it in Engliſh the arched Fig tree.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue we receiued from others, more then that the fruit heereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good and alſo nouriſhing.

Ficus indica, i. mee. dict.

Of Adams Apple tree. Chap. 130.

✻ *The deſcription.*

WHether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herbie tree, it is diſputable, conſidering the ſoft and herbie ſubſtance whereof it is made, (that is to ſaie) when it hath attained to the height of ſixe or ſeauen cubits, and of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh: notwithſtanding it may be cut downe at one ſtroke with a ſword; or two or three cuts with

with a knife, euen with as much eaſe as the roote of a Radiſh or Carrot of the like bignes: from a thicke, fat, threadie roote, riſe immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, ſometimes more, according to the ſoile where it groweth, and of a cubite and more broad, of bignes ſufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeeres old, in ſhape like thoſe of Mandrake, of an ouerworne greene colour, hauing a broad rib or ſinewe running through the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reaſon of the extreme hot ſcorching ſunne, or of their owne nature, in September are ſo dry and withered that there is nothing therof left or to be ſeene, but onely the middle rib. From the middle of theſe leaues riſeth vp a thick trunke, whereon do grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as alſo thoſe next the ground, by which meanes it riſeth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwiſe would remaine a lowe and baſe plant: this manner of cutting they vſe from time to time, vntill it come to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elephant, which greedily ſeeketh after the fruit. In the midſt of the top among the leaues commeth foorth a ſoft and fungus ſtumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a ſmall Cucumber, and of the ſame bignes, couered with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or ſubſtance of the meate, is like that of the Pompion, without either ſeedes, ſtones, or kernels, in taſte not greatly perceiued at the firſt, but preſently after it pleaſeth, and intiſeth a man to eate liberally thereof, by a ſecret intiſing ſweetnes which it yeeldeth: in which fruit if it be cut according to the length, ſaith mine author, oblique, tranſuers, or any other way whatſoeuer, may be ſeene the ſhape and forme of a croſſe, with a man faſtned thereto: my ſelfe haue ſeene the fruit, and cut it in peeces, which was brought me from Alepo in pickle; the croſſe I might perceiue, as the forme of a Spread Egle in the roote of Ferne, but the man I leaue to be ſought for by thoſe that haue better eies and iudgement then my ſelfe.

1 *Muſa Serapionis.*
Adams Apple tree.

Muſa fructus.
Adams Apple.

Musa Paradisiaca Linn. dict.

✲ *The place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Aegypt, Cyprus and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe citie there called Alep, which we call Alepo; and also by Tripolis not far from thence: it groweth also in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the East Indies.

✲ *The time.*

From the roote of this tree shooteth foorth yoong springs or shootes, which the people take vp and plant for increase in the spring of the yeere: the leaues wither away in September, as is aboue saide.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Musa* by such as trauell to Alepo: by the Arabians *Musa Maum*: in Syria *Mose*: the Grecians and Christians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes also suppose it to be that tree, of whose fruit *Adam* did taste; which others thinke to be a ridiculous fable: of *Plinie Opuntia.*

It is called in the East Indies (as at Malauar where it also groweth) *Palan*: in Malayo *Pican*, and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Banana*: in English Adams Apple tree.

✲ *The temperature.*

Dioscorides and *Serapio* iudge, that it heateth in the end of the first degree, and moysteneth in the end of the same.

✲ *The vertues.*

The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nourishment, it is good for the heate of the breast, lungs and A bladder; it stoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the stomacke, if too much of it be eaten, and procureth loosenesse in the belly: whereupon it is requisite for such as are of a cold constitution, in the eating thereof put vnto it a little Ginger, or other spice.

It is also good for the reines, kidneies, and to prouoke vrine; it nourisheth the childe in the mo- B thers wombe, and stirreth to generation.

Of the Date tree. *Chap.* 131.

1 *Palma.*
The Date tree.

Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.
The fruit and flowers of the Date tree.

Phoenix dactylifera, L.
Mill. dict.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe Date tree groweth very great and high: the body or trunke thereof is thicke, and couered with a scalie rugged barke: the boughes grow onely on the top, consisting of leaues set vpon a woodie middle rib like those of Reedes or flags; the inner part of which rib or stalke is soft, light, hollow and spoongie: among the leaues come foorth the flowers included in a long skinnie membrane, as it were a sheath or hose, like that which couereth the Flowerdeluce before it be blowen, which being opened of it selfe, white flowers start foorth, standing vpon short and slender footstalks, which are fastened with certaine small filaments or threadie strings like vnto little branches: after which spring out from the same branches the fruit or Dates, which be in fashion long and round, in taste sweete, and many times somewhat harsh, of a yellowish red colour; wherein is contained a long hard stone, which is in steed of kernell and seede, the which I haue planted diuers times in my garden, and haue growen to the height of three foote; but the first frost hath nipped them in such sort, that presently they perished, notwithstanding my industry by couering them, or what else I could do for their succour.

✻ *The place.*

The Date trees growe plentifully in Africke and Aegypt, but those which are in Palestina and Syria be the best: they growe likewise in most places of the East and West Indies, where there be diuers sortes thereof, as well wilde as tame, or manured.

✻ *The time.*

The Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowreth in the spring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the sunne, that they may be the better both transported into other countries far distant, as also preserued from rotting at home.

✻ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke φοινιξ: in Latine *Palma*: in English Date tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke βάλανος φοινίκων, that is to say, *Glans Palmarum*, or the Acorne of the Date trees, and by one worde φοινικοβαλάνος: in Latine *Palmula*: in shops *Dactylus*: in high Dutch Dattelen: in lowe Dutch Daduelen: in Italian *Dattoli*: in French *Dattes*: in Spanish *Tamaras* and *Dattiles*: in English Date.

The cod or sheath wherein the flowers and Dates are wrapped, are called ἐλάτη, and of some σπάθη.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A All manner of Dates whatsoeuer be hard of digestion, and cause headach: the woorser sort be those that be drie and binding, as Aegypt Dates; but the soft, moyst, and sweete ones are lesse hurtfull.

B The blood which is ingendred of Dates in mans body, is altogither grosse and somewhat clammie: by these the liuer is very quickly stopped, especially being inflamed or troubled with some hard swelling; so is the spleene likewise.

C The Dates which growe in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripenesse, if they be eaten too plentifully, do also fill the bodie full of rawe humors, ingender winde, and oftentimes the leprosie.

D The drier sort of Dates, as *Dioscorides* saith, be good for those that spet blood, for such as haue bad stomacks, and for those also that be troubled with the bloodie flixe.

E The best Dates, called in Latine *Caryotæ*, are good for the roughnesse of the throte and lungs.

F There is made heerof both by the cunning Confectioners and Cookes, diuers excellent cordial, comfortable, and nourishing medicines, and that procure lust of the bodie very mightily.

G They do also refresh and restore such vnto strength as are entring into a consumption, for they strengthen the feeblenesse of the liuer and spleene being made into conuenient brothes, and phisicall medicines mixed therewith by the learned phisition.

H Drie Dates doe stop the belly, and stay the vomiting and the wambling of womens stomacks that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meates or otherwise, or stamped and applied vnto the stomacke, as a pectorall plaister.

I The ashes of the Date stones haue a binding qualitie, and an emplaisticke or dawbing faculties; it healeth pushes in the eies, *Staphylomata* and falling away of the haire of the eie lids, *cum nardo*, with wine it keepeth proud flesh from growing in wounds.

The

The boughes and leaues do euidently binde, but especially the hose, that is to say, the sheath or K case of the flowers; and therefore it is good to vse these so oft as there is neede of binding.

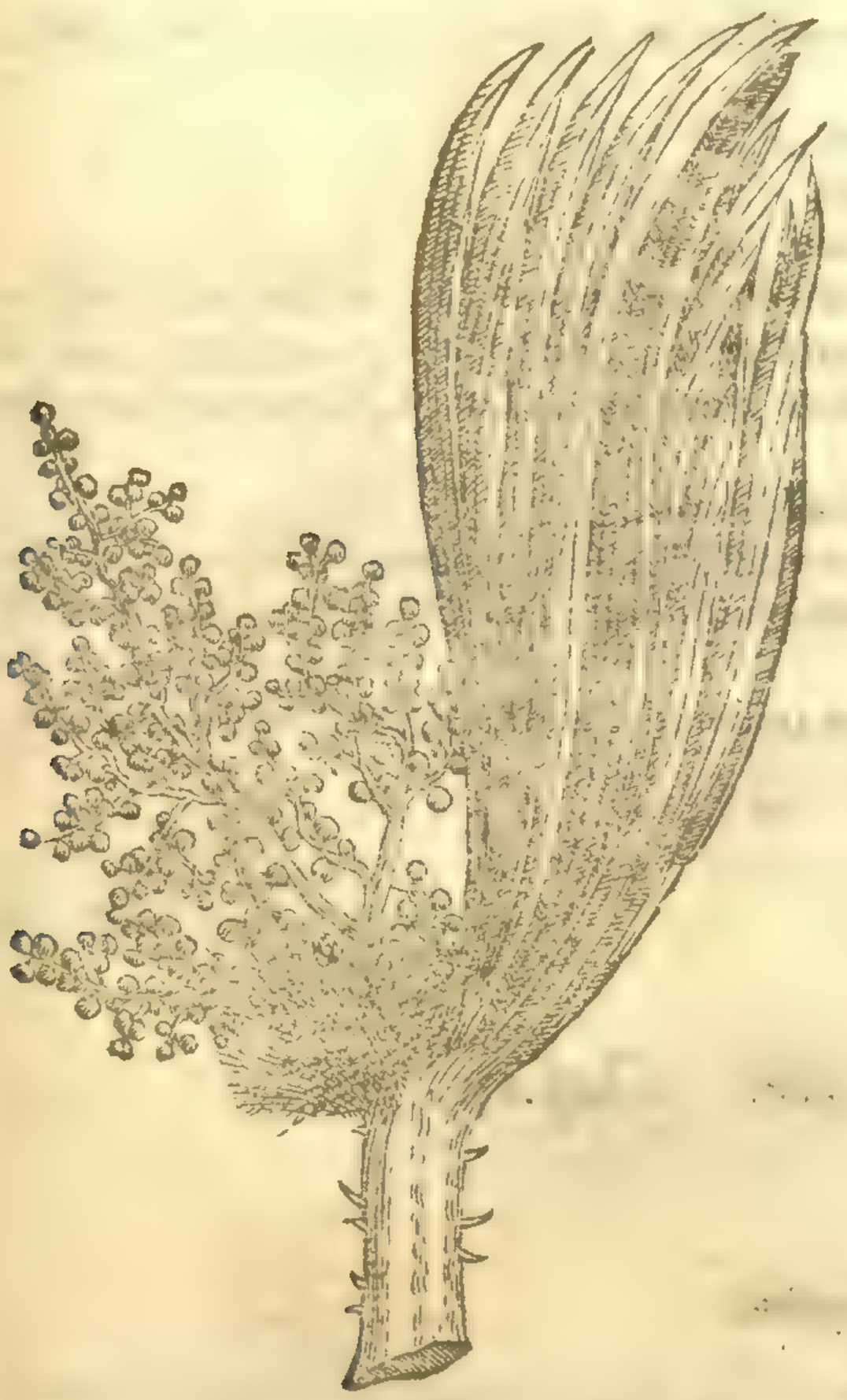
The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds and vlcers, refresh and coole L hot inflammations.

There is a composition in *Galen* his bookes of medicines according to the kindes, called *Diapal-* M *ma*, which is to be stirred with a bough of the Date tree, in stead of a spature or a thing to stir with, for no other cause than that it may receiue thereby some kinde of astriction or binding force.

Of the wilde Date trees. Chap. 132.

1 *Palmites, siue Chamærriphes.*
The little wilde Date tree.

2 *Palmapinus, siue Palma conifera.*
The wilde Date tree bearing cones.



The description.

1 THeophrastus maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but lowe and of small growth, seldome attaining aboue the height of an hedge tree: on the top whereof shoote foorth (for the most part) long leaues like those of the Date tree, but lesser and shorter; from the sides whereof breaketh foorth a bush of threadie strings; among which rise vp small branches garnished with clusters of white flowers, in which before they be opened are to be seene vnperfect shapes of leaues, closely compassed about with an innumerable sort of thin skinnie huls, which rude shapes with the flowers, are serued vp and eaten at the seconde course among other iunkets, with a little salt and pepper, being pleasant to the taste.

2 The wilde Date tree that bringeth foorth cones, or key clogs, is of most trauellers into the Indies, thought to be barren of Dates, except sometimes it yeeldeth foorth some small berries like

vnto Dates, but drie and nothing woorth. This tree groweth to the height and bigneſſe of a lowe tree: the trunke or body whereof is ſoft, of a fungous or pithie ſubſtance, vnfit for building, as is the manured Date tree: the branch it ſelfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies drie, and voyde of leaues; wherefore we muſt deſcribe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches (ſaith my author) are couered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length, like thoſe of the Date tree: the branches are alſo couered with a ſcalie or ſcabbed barke, very rough, one ſcale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a houſe: the fruite groweth at the endes of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, couered ouer with a skin like the Indian Nut; wherein is contained a ſhell, within which ſhell lieth hid an Acorne or long kernell, of an inch long and ſometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taſte like the Cheſtnut; which the ſauage people do grate and ſtampe to powder to make them bread.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth, as *Theophraſtus* teſtifieth, in Candie, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are nowe founde in certaine places of Italie by the ſea ſide, and alſo in diuers partes of Spaine.

The other hath beene found by trauellers into the weſt Indies, from whence haue been brought the naked branches with the fruit.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth that of the manured Date tree.

✻ *The names.*

The little Date tree, or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophraſtus* χαμαιρριφὶς: in Naples *Cephaglione*: in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the middeſt of the yoong ſprings, and is vſed to be eaten in bankets, is called in Greeke ἐγκεφαλὲς τῆς φοίνικος: in Latine *Palmæ cerebrum*, the braine of the Date tree.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* ſuppoſeth, that the braine of the Date tree conſiſteth of ſundry partes, that is to ſay, of a certaine waterie and warme ſubſtance, and of an earthie and colde; therefore it is moyſt and colde with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie.

B Being taken as a meate it ingendreth rawe humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and ſalt.

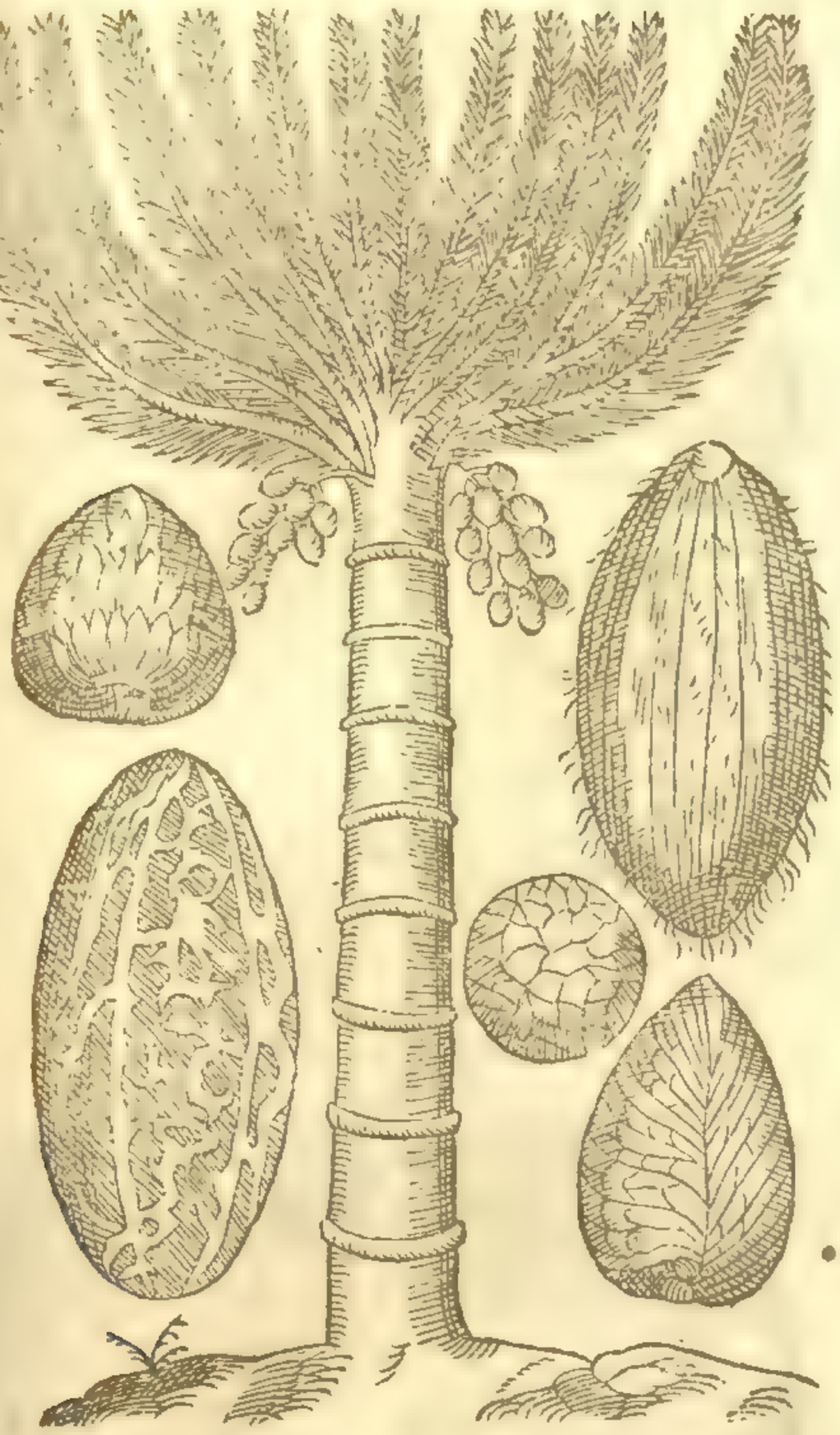
Of the drunken Date tree. Chap. 133.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe drunken Date tree which *Carolus Cluſius* calleth *Fauſel*, is an Indian tree of a great bignes, the timber wherof is very ſoft & ſpoongious, exceeding ſmooth and plaine vnto a great height, not poſſible to be climed vp; and therefore the Indians for their eaſier aſcending vp, at ſome diſtances doe tie round about the tree certaine withes or ropes made of the barkes of trees, as may be perceiued by the figure, whereby very eaſily they go vp and downe to gather the fruite at their pleaſure. The top of the tree is diuided into ſundrie branches, in ſubſtance like vnto the great Cane; whereupon doe growe faire flaggie leaues like thoſe of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtleſſe this is a wilde kinde: from the bottome of which branches commeth foorth fruit in long bunches like traces of Onions, couered with a ſoft pulpe like vnto the Wall nut, rough and very full of haire of a yellowiſh colour, and like the dried Date when it is ripe: within which huske is contained fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and ſtriped ouer with red and white veines or ſinewes.

Areca,

Areca, siue Faufel.
The drunken Date tree.



* *The place, time and names.*

This Date tree which the Arabians call *Faufel*, that is by interpretation *Auellana Indica*, the Indian Nut or Filberd: *Auicen* and *Serapio* call it *Filfel* and *Fufel*. It groweth in the East Indies in diuers and sundrie places, as in Malauar, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*, and of the nobles and gentlemen *Areca*, which name is vsed amongst the Portingales which dwell in those Indies; in Guzarate and Decan it is called *Cupare*, in Zeilan *Poaz*: in Malaca *Pinan*: in Cochin *Chacani*. In English the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coyned from his qualitie, bicause the fruite doth make those drunke that eate thereof.

* *The temperature.*

It is cold and drie in the second degree.

* *The vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe, is reckoned amongst the stupefactiue or astonishing medicines; for whosoeuer eateth thereof waxeth drunke, bicause it doth exceedingly amaze and astonish the senses. A

When the Indians are vexed with some intolerable ache or paine, or must of necessitie endure some great torment or torture, then do they take of this fruite, whereby the rigor of that paine (which otherwise they should feele) is very much mitigated. B

The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* doth strengthen the gums, fasten the teeth, comfort the stomacke, stay vomiting, and loosenesse of the belly; it doth also purge the bodie from congealed or clotted blood gathered within the same. C

Of the Indian Nut tree. Chap. 134.

* *The description.*

1 THe Grecians haue not knowen, nor the Arabians once remembred this Indian Nut tree; the bodie whereof is very great, smooth and plaine, voide of boughes or branches, of a great height, wherefore the Indians do wrap ropes about the body thereof, as they do vpon the tree last described, for their more ease in gathering the fruite; the timber whereof is very spungie within, but hard without, a matter very fit to make their Cannoos and boates of: on the top of the tree growe the leaues like those of the Date tree, but broader, and sharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vse to make needles, bodkins, and such like instruments, wherewith they sowe the sailes of their ships, and do such like busines: among these leaues come foorth clusters of flowers like those of the Chestnut tree, which turne into great fruit of a round forme, and somewhat sharpe at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, sometimes two, bored through: this nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture, consisting of a substance not vnlike vnto Hempe before it be beaten soft; there is also a finer and more gentler stuffe next vnto the shel, like vnto Flaxe before it be made soft: in the middle whereof is contained a great Nut couered with a very hard shell, of a browne colour before it be polished, afterward of a blacke shining colour like burnished horne;

next vnto the ſhell vpon the inſide there cleaueth a white cornellie ſubſtance firme and ſolide, of the colour and taſte of a blanched Almond; within the cauitie or hollownes thereof, is contained a moſt delectable liquor like vnto milke, and of a moſt pleaſant taſte.

1 *Nux Indica arbor.*
The Indian Nut tree.

2 *Nux Indica.*
The Indian Nut.

3 *Nucula Indica.*
The little Indian Nut.

Mehenbethene

✲ *The deſcription.*

3 We haue no certaine knowledge from thoſe that haue trauelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian Nut; neither haue we any thing of our owne knowledge, more than that we ſee by experience, that the fruit hereof is leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

This Indian Nut groweth in all the Ilandes of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in Hiſpaniola, Cuba, and S. Iohns Iland, and alſo vpon the continent by Carthagena, Nombre de Dios, and Panama, and in Virginia otherwiſe called Norembega part of the ſame continent, for the moſt part neere vnto the ſea ſide, and in moyſt places; ſeldome found in the vplandiſh countries.

✲ *The time.*

It groweth greene winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

The fruit is called in Latine *Nux Indica*: of the Indians *Cocus*: of the Portingales that dwell in the Eaſt Indies *Cocco*, taken from the end wherein are three holes, repreſenting the head of a munkie: *Serapio* and *Rhaſis* do call the tree *Iaralnare, id eſt, Arborem Nuciferam dici*, that is to ſay, a tree bearing

bearing Nuts: of *Auicen Iaucia Lindi:* of the vulgare people *Maro*, and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common amongst the Persians and Arabians: it is called in Malauar *Tengamaran*; the ripe fruit *Tenga*, and the greene fruite *Eleri:* in Goa it is called *Lanban:* in Malaio *Triuan*, and the nut *Nihor*.

The distilled liquor is called *Sula*, and the oyle that is made thereof *Copra*.

The temperature.

It is of a meane temperature betweene hot and colde.

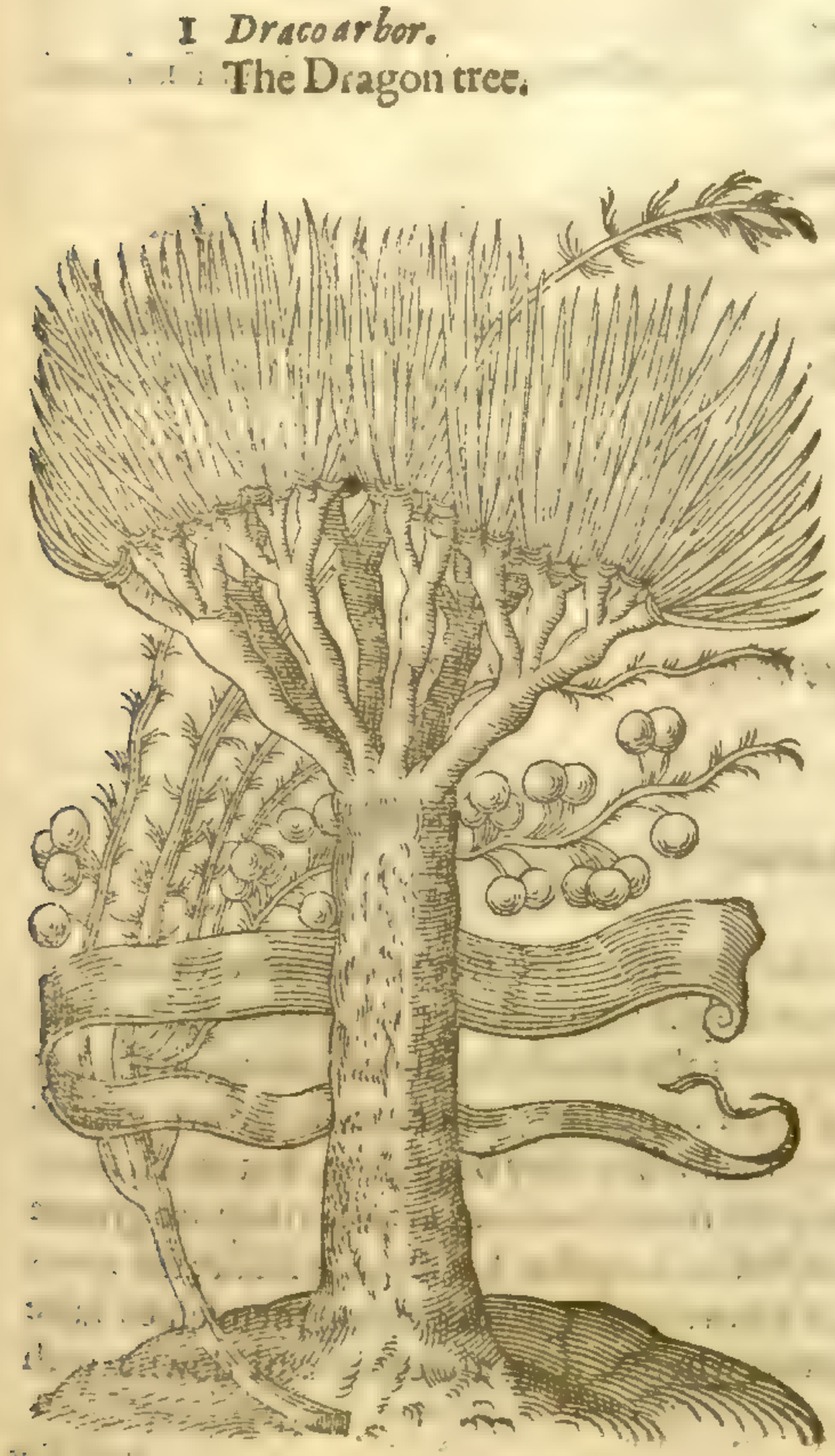
The vertues and vse.

The Indians do vse to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at theends where- A
of they hang bottle gourds, hollow canes, and such like things, fit to receiue the water that dropeth from the branches thereof, which pleasant liquor they drinke in steede of wine; from the which is drawen a strong and comfortable Aqua vitæ, which they vse in time of necessitie against all manner of sicknesses; of the branches and boughes they make their houses; of the trunke or body of the tree ships and boates; of the hempe on the outward part of the fruit, they make ropes and cables, and of the finer stuffe sailes for their ships.

Likewise they make of the shell of the Nut, cups to drinke in, which we likewise vse in England, B
garnished with siluer for the same purposes. The kernell serueth them for bread and meate; the milkie iuice doth serue to coole and refresh their fainting spirits: out of the kernell when it is stamped, is pressed a most pretious oyle, not onely good for meate, but also for medicine, wherewith they annoint their feeble lims after their tedious trauell, by meanes whereof the ache and paine is mitigated, and other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other causes.

Of the Dragon tree. Chap. 135.

I *Draco arbor.*
The Dragon tree.



Dracæna Draco, L.
mice. del.

Draconis fructus.
The Dragon tree fruit.

✻ *The description.*

THis strange and admirable tree groweth very great, resembling the Pine tree, by reason it doth alwaies flourish, and hath his boughes or branches of equall length and bignes, which are bare or naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bignesse of a mans arme: from the ends of which do shoote out leaues of a cubite and a halfe long, and ful two inches broad, somwhat thicke, and raised vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged sword: among which come foorth little mossie flowers, of small moment, which turne into berries, of the bignes of Cherries, of a yellowish colour, round, light, and bitter, couered with a threefolde skin or filme, wherein is to be seene, as *Monardus* and diuers other report, the forme of a dragon, hauing a long necke, or gaping mouth; the ridge or backe armed with sharpe prickles, like the Porpentine; it hath also a long taile, & fower feet, very easie to be discerned: the figure of it we haue set foorth vnto you according to the greatnes thereof, bicause our words and meaning may be the better vnderstood, and also the leafe of the tree in his full bignesse, bicause it is impossible to be expressed in the figure: the trunke or body of the tree is couered with a rough barke, very thin, and easie to be opened or wounded with any small toole or instrument; which being so wounded in the Dogge daies, brused or bored, doth yeeld foorth drops of a thicke red liquor, which of the name of the tree are called Dragons teares, or *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons bloud: diuers haue doubted whether the liquor or gummie iuice were all one with *Cinabaris* (not meaning that *Cinaber* made of quicke siluer) but the receiued opinion is, they differ not, by reason their qualitie and temperature worke the like effect.

✻ *The place.*

This tree groweth in an Iland which the Portingales call Madera, and in one of the Camarie Ilands, called *Insula Portus Sancti*: and as it seemeth it was first brought out of Affrike, although some are of a contrarie opinion, and say, that it was first brought from Carthagena, in *Noua orbe*, by the bishop of the same prouince.

✻ *The time.*

The time of his growing we haue touched in the description, where we said that it flourisheth and groweth greene all the yeere.

✻ *The names.*

The names haue beene sufficiently spoken of in the description and in their seuerall titles.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the Dragon tree or of the fruite thereof, there hath not beene any certaintie affirmed by any of authoritie, therefore we haue forborne to write affirmatiuely of a thing so difficile, referring the rest to a second edition, or a further consideration.

Of the Sassafras, or Ague tree. Chap. 136.

✻ *The description.*

THe Sassafras tree groweth very great, much like vnto the Pine tree: the trunke or body is straight, smooth, and voide of boughes, of a great height: it is couered with a two fold grosse rinde, the vppermost of the colour of ashes, that next the wood of a rawnie colour: on the top come foorth many goodly branches, like those of the Palme tree, whereon do growe greene leaues, somewhat like those of the Fig tree, of a sweete smell when they be greene, but much sweeter when they be drie, declining to the smell of Fenell, with much sweetnes in taste: they are greene winter and sommer, neither bearing fruite nor flowers, but is altogither barren as it is said: the roots are grosse, conformable to the greatnes of the tree, of a tawnie colour, dispersing themselues farre abroade vnder the vpper crust of the earth, by meanes whereof they are often cast downe with meane blastes of winde.

Sassafras.
The Sassafras tree.

Laurus Sassafras.

* *The place.*

This tree groweth in the most parts of the west Indies, especially about the cape of Floridaie Wingaudico, and Virginia, otherwise named Norembega.

* *The time.*

It flourisheth and keepeth greene winter and sommer.

* *The names.*

The Spaniards and French men haue named this tree, *Sassafras*: the Indians in their toong *Pauame*: for want of an English name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

* *The temperature.*

The boughes and branches heereof are hot and dry in the second degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entreth into the third degree of heate and drines, as is manifestly perceiued in the decoction.

* *The vertues.*

The best of all the tree is the roote, and that worketh the best effect, the which hath the rinde cleauing very fast to the inner part, and is of colour tawnie, and much more sweete of smell then all the tree and his branches. A

The rinde tasteth of a more sweete smell then the tree; and the water being sodden with the roote is of greater and better effects then any other part of the tree, and is of a more sweete smell, and therefore the Spaniards vse it, for that it worketh better and greater effects. B

It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the sea, and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moisture: there be mountaines growing full of them, and they cast foorth a most sweete smell, so that at the beginning when they saw them first, they thought they had beene trees of Cinamon, and in part they were not deceiued: for that the rinde of this tree hath as sweete a smell as Cinamon hath, and doth imitate it in colour and sharpnes of taste, and pleasantnes of smell: and so the water that is made of it is of a most sweet smel and taste, as the Cinnamon is; & procureth the same works and effects as Cinnamon doth. C

The wood heerof cut into small peeces and boiled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and drunke for certaine daies togither, helpeth the dropsie, remooueth oppilation or stopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers. D

The roote of Sassafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to dissolue oppilations, to comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, to cause a good appetite, to consume windines, the chiefest cause of cruditie and indigestion, stay vomiting, and make sweete a stinking breath. E

It prouoketh vrine, remooueth the impediments that do cause barrennes, and maketh women apt to conceaue. F

Of the Storax tree. Chap. 137.

* *The description.*

THe Storax tree groweth to the height and bignes of the Quince tree: the trunke or bodie is couered with a barke or rinde, like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are small and limmer, wheron do grow leaues like those of the Quince tree, greenish aboue, and whiter vnderneath:

among

among which come foorth white flowers, like those of the Orange tree, of an vnpleasant smell: after commeth the fruite or berries, standing vpon long and slender footestalks, couered ouer with a little woollines, of the bignes of the bladder nut, and of the same colour; wherein is conteined small seede, whereunto also cleaue certaine gummie teares, bearing the name of the tree, which issue from the trunke or body when it is wounded.

Styrax arbor.
The Storax tree.

The place.

This tree groweth in diuers places of Fraunce, Italy, and Spaine, where it bringeth foorth little or no gum at all: it groweth in Iudea, Pamphylia, Syria, Pisidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iewrie, and Palestina; as also in diuers Ilands in the Mediterranean sea, namely Cypres, Cilicia, Candy, and Zant, and other places, where it bringeth foorth his gummie liquor, in full perfection of sweetenes, and also in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reedes, whereof as some deeme, it tooke the name *Calamita*; others deeme of the leaues of Reeds, wherin they wrap it; whereof I haue two small trees in my garden, the which I haue recouered of seede.

The time.

It flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The names.

This tree as may be gathered by some was called *Styrax*, by reason of that gum or liquor which droppeth out of the same, being like vnto the hollow pipes of Ife, that hang at the eaues of houses in winter called Styria, or of the canes, or the leaues of Reedes spoken of before: in Latine *Storax calamita*: in English Storax, which is kept in Canes or the leaues of Reedes: there floweth from some of these trees a certaine gummie liquor, which neuer groweth naturally hard, but remaineth alwaies thinne, which is called liquid Styrax, or Storax.

The temperature.

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitie.

The vertues.

A It helpeth the cough; the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the chest, and hoarsenes of the voice; it also helpeth the noise and sounding in the eares; preuaileth against *Strumas*, or the Kings euill; nodes on the nerues, and harde swellings proceeding of a colde cause; it preuaileth also against all colde poisons, as Hemlockes and such like.

B Of this gum there are made sundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, sweete waters, sweete bags, and sweete washing bals, and diuers other sweete chaines and bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this historie.

Of the Sorrowfull tree, or Indian Mourner. Chap. 138.

The description.

Arbor tristis, the sad or sorrowfull tree waxeth as bigge as an Oliue tree, garnished with manie goodly branches, set full of leaues like those of the Plum tree: among which come foorth most odoriferous and sweete smelling flowers, of the colour of Saffron, which flourish and shewe them-

themſelues onely in the night time,and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere: the leaues alſo at that time ſhrinke in themſelues togither, much like a tender plant that is froſt bitten, very ſadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it lothed the light, and could not abide the heate of the ſunne. I ſhould but in vaine loſe labour in repeating a fooliſh fanſie of the Poeticall Indians, who woulde make fooles beleeue, that this tree was once a faire daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the ſunne was in loue with hir; with other toies which I omit.

Arbor triſtis.
The Sorrowfull tree.

The place, time and names.

This tree groweth in the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Goa,and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Parizataco*: in Malayo *Singadi*: in Decan *Pul*: of the Arabians *Guart*: and of the Perſians and Turkes *Gul*: in Engliſh the Sad or Sorrowfull tree, or the Indian Mourner. The time is ſpecified in the deſcription.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the temperature heereof, neuertheleſſe we reade that the Indians do colour their brothes and meates with the flowers heereof in ſteede of Saffron, or any other thing whatſoeuer that they deſire to haue of a yellow colour. A

It is reported, that if a linnen cloth be ſteeped in the diſtilled water of the flowers; and the eies bathed and waſhed therewith, helpeth the itching and paine thereof, and ſtaieth the humours that fall downe to the ſame. B

There is made of the ſplinters of the woode certaine tooth pickes, and many pretie toies for pleaſure. C

Of the Balſame tree. Chap. 139.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of trees from which doth flowe Balſame, very different one from an other,not onely in forme, but alſo in fruite, liquor, and place of growing; the which to diſtinguiſh would require more time and trauell, then either our ſmall time will affoord, or riches for our maintenance to diſcouer the ſame in their naturall countries: which otherwiſe by report to ſet downe certaine matter by incertainties, woulde diſcredite the author, and no profite ſhall ariſe thereby to the Reader: notwithſtanding we will ſet downe ſo much as we haue found in the workes of ſome trauellers,which beſt agree with the truth of the hiſtorie.

1 *Balſami fructus.*
The fruit of the Balſame tree.

2 *Xylobalſamum.*
The wood of the Balſame tree.

❧ *The deſcription.*

1 THere be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whoſe fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balſame tree: among the reſt this whoſe figure we haue ſet foorth vnto your viewe, we our ſelues haue ſeene & handled; and therfore the better able to deſcribe it. It is a fruite very crooked, and hollowed like the palme of an hand; two inches long; halfe an inch thicke; couered with a thicke ſmooth rinde, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe; wherein is conteined a kernell (of the ſame length and thicknes, apt to fill the ſaid ſhell or rinde) of the ſubſtance of an Almond; of the colour of aſhes; fat, and oilie; of a good ſmell, and very vnpleaſant in taſte.

2 The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vſe in Phiſicke (a ſmall deſcription may ſerue for a dry ſticke) neuertheleſſe we haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whoſe figures are not ſet foorth, by reaſon they are not ſo well knowne as deſired; whereof one is of the bignes of a Walnut, ſomewhat broade on the vpper ſide, with a rough or rugged ſhell, vneuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much iuice in it; of a pleaſant taſte and ſmell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruite is exceeding light, in reſpect of the quantitie or bignes, euen as it were a peece of Corke; which notwithſtanding ſinketh to the bottome when it falleth into the water, like as doth a ſtone.

3 This tree ſaith *Garcias* that beareth the fruit *Carpobalſamum*, is alſo one of the Balſame trees: it groweth to the height and bignes of the Pomegranate tree, garniſhed with very many branches: whereon doe growe leaues like thoſe of Rewe, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing greene: among which come foorth flowers, whereof we haue no certaintie: after which commeth fruite like that of the Turpentine tree, which in ſhops is called *Carpobalſamum*, of a pleaſant ſmell; but the liquor which floweth from the wounded tree, is much ſweeter: which liquor of ſome is called *Opobalſamum*.

3 *Carpobalſamum.*
The fruite of one of the Balſame trees.

* *The deſcription.*

Of theſe Balſame trees there is yet another ſort: the fruite whereof is as it were a kernell without a ſhell, couered with a thin skin ſtraked with manie vaines, of a browne colour: the meate is firme and ſolide, like the kernell of the Indian Nut, of a white colour, and without ſmell, but of a gratefull taſte; and is thought to be hot in the firſt degree, or in the beginning of the ſecond.

There be diuers ſorts more which might be omitted bicauſe of tedioufnes: neuertheleſſe I will trouble you with two eſpecial trees woorthy the noting: There is ſaith my author in America a great tree, of monſtrous hugenes, beſet with leaues and boughes euen to the ground; the trunke whereof is couered with a twofolde barke, the one thicke like vnto Corke; and another thinne next to the tree: from betweene which barks doth flowe (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balſame like vnto teares or drops, of a moſt ſweet ſauour, & ſingular effects, for one drop of this which thus diſtilleth out of the tree, is woorth a pound of that which is made by decoction: the fruite heereof is ſmall in reſpect of the others; it ſeldome exceedeth the bignes of a Peaſe, of a bitter taſte; incloſed in a narrow husk, of the length of a finger, ſomthing thin, and of a white colour; which the Indians do vſe againſt headach: which fruite of moſt, is that we haue before deſcribed, called *Carbobalſamum.*

It is alſo written, that in the Iland called *Hiſpaniola*; there groweth a ſmall tree, of the height of two men, without the induſtry of man, hauing ſtalkes or ſtems of the colour of aſhes; whereon do grow greene leaues, ſharpe at both endes, but more greene on the vpper ſide then on the lower; hauing a middle rib ſomwhat thicke and ſtanding out; the foote ſtalkes whereon they grow are ſomewhat reddiſh: among which leaues commeth fruite growing by cluſters, as long as a mans hande fingers and all: the ſtones or graines in the fruite be fewe, and greene; but growing to redneſſe more and more, as the fruite waxeth ripe. From the which is gathered a iuice, after this maner: they take the yoong ſhootes and buds of the tree, and alſo the cluſters of the fruite, which they bruiſe, and boile in water to the thickneſſe of honie, which being ſtrained, they keepe it for their vſes.

They vſe it againſt wounds and vlcers; it ſtoppeth & ſtancheth the blood; maketh them cleane; bringeth vp the fleſh, and healeth them mightily, and with better ſucceſſe then true Balſame. The branches of the tree being cut, doth caſt foorth by drops a certaine cleare water, more woorth then *Aqua vitæ*, moſt holſome againſt woundes, and all other diſeaſes proceeding from colde cauſes, if it be drunken ſome fewe daies togither.

* *The place.*

Theſe trees grow in diuers parts of the world, ſome in Egypt, and moſt of thoſe countries adiacent: there groweth of them in the eaſt and weſt Indies; as trauellers into thoſe parts report.

* *The time.*

Theſe trees for the moſt part keepe greene winter and ſommer.

* *The names.*

Balſame is called in Greeke Βάλσαμον: in Latine alſo *Balſamum*: of the Arabians *Balſeni*, *Baleſma*, and *Belſan*: in Italian *Balſamo*: in French *Baume.*

The liquor that floweth out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Opobalſamum*: the woode *Xylobalſamum*: the fruite *Carpobalſamum*: and the liquor which naturally floweth from the tree in Egypt *Baljamum.*

* *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

Balſame is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, with aſtriction.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Naturall Balſame taken in a morning faſting, with a little Roſe water or wine, to the quantitie of ſixe or ſixe drops, helpeth thoſe that be aſthmatike, or ſhort of winde: it preuaileth againſt the pains of the bladder, and ſtomack, and comforteth the ſame mightily; & alſo amendeth a ſtinking breth; and taketh away the ſhaking fits of the quotidian ague, if it be taken two or three times.

B It helpeth conſumptions, clenſeth the barren wombe, eſpecially being annointed vpon a peſſary, or mother ſuppoſitorie, and vſed.

C The ſtomacke being annointed therwith, digeſtion is helped thereby; it alſo preſerueth the ſtomacke from obſtructions and windineſſe; it helpeth the hardnes of the ſpleene; eaſeth the griefes of the raines and belly, proceeding of cold cauſes.

D It alſo taketh away all maner of aches, proceeding of colde cauſes, if they be annointed therwith; but more ſpeedily, if a linnen cloth be wet therein, and laide thereon: vſed in the ſame maner, it diſſolueth hard tumours, called *ædemata*; and ſtrengthneth the weake members.

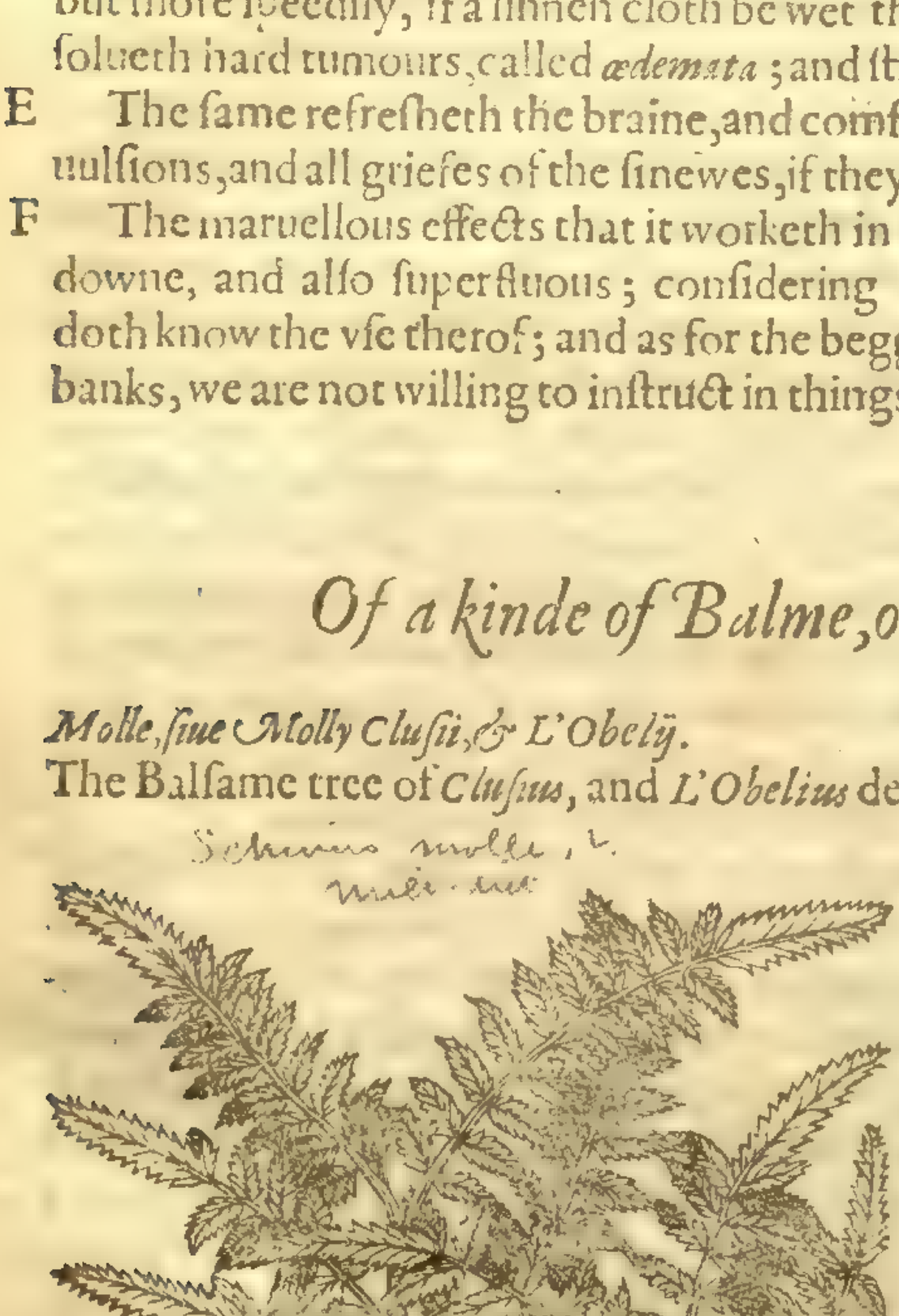
E The ſame refreſheth the braine, and comforteth the parts adioining; it helpeth the palſie, conuulſions, and all griefes of the ſinewes, if they be annointed therewith.

F The maruellous effects that it worketh in newe and greene wounds, were heere to long to ſet downe, and alſo ſuperfluous; conſidering the skilfull Chirurgion whom it moſt concerneth, doth know the vſe therof; and as for the beggerly Quackſaluers, Runnagates, and knauiſh Mountibanks, we are not willing to inſtruct in things ſo farre aboue their reach, capacitie and worthineſſe.

Of a kinde of Balme, or Balſame tree. Chap. 140.

Molle, ſiue Molly Cluſii, & L'Obelij.

The Balſame tree of *Cluſius*, and *L'Obelius* deſcription.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli*, groweth to the bignes of a great tree: hauing a trunke or body of a darke greene colour, ſprinkled ouer with many aſh coloured ſpots: the branches are many, and of very great beauty; whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Aſh tree, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib; growing narrower euer towards the point, euery particular one iagged on the ſides like the teeth of a ſawe; which being plucked from the ſtemme, yeeldeth foorth a milkie iuice, tough and clammy, ſauoring like the bruſed leaues of Fenell, and as it ſeemeth in taſte ſomwhat aſtringent: the flowers grow in cluſters vpon the twiggie branches, like thoſe of the Vine tree a little before the grapes be formed: after followeth the fruite or berries, ſomewhat greater then Pepper cornes, of an oilie ſubſtance; greene at the firſt, and of a darke reddiſh colour when they be ripe.

✲ *The place.*

This tree ſaith a learned Phiſition called *Ioh. Fragoſus*, doth grow in the king of Spaine his garden, at Madryll, which was the firſt that euer he did ſee: ſince which time, *Iohn Ferdinando* Secretarie vnto the foreſaide king, did ſhewe vnto the

ſaid

ſaid *Fragoſus*, in his owne garden a tree ſo large, and of ſuch beautie, that he was neuer ſatisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which wordes I haue receiued from the handes of a famous learned man, called M. *Lancelot Browne*, Doctor in Phiſicke, and Phiſition vnto the Queenes Maieſtie, at the impreſſion heerof; faithfully tranſlated out of the Spaniſh toong, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirme that haue trauelled to the weſt Indies; as alſo thoſe that haue deſcribed the ſingularities therof. My ſelfe with diuers others, as namely Maſter *Nicholas Lete*, a worſhipfull marchant of the citie of London; and alſo a moſt skilfull Apothecarie, Maſter *Iames Garret*, who haue receiued ſeedes thereof from the right Honorable the Lord of Hunſdon, Lord high Chamberlaine of England, woorthie of triple Honor for his care in getting, as alſo for his curious keeping rare and ſtrange things brought from the farthеſt parts of the world; which ſeedes we haue ſowen in our gardens, where they haue brought foorth plants of a foote high; and alſo their beautifull leaues: notwithſtanding our care, diligence, and induſtry, they haue periſhed at the firſt approch of winter, as not being able by reaſon of their tendernes to indure the colde of our winter blaſts.

✻ *The time.*

As touching the time of his flouriſhing, and bringing his fruite to maturitie, we haue as yet no certaine knowledge, but is thought to be greene both winter and ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

This moſt notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*, of ſome *Molly*, and *Muelle*, taken from his tender ſoftnes, as ſome haue deemed: it may be called the Fennell tree, or one of the Balme, or Balſame trees.

✻ *The temperature.*

This tree is thought to be of an aſtringent or binding qualitie; whereby it appeeres beſides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of other diuers faculties.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Indians vſe to ſeeth the fruite or berries heereof in water, and by a ſpeciall skill they haue in the boiling, do make a moſt holſome wine or drinke, as alſo a kinde of vineger, and ſometimes honie; which are very ſtrange effects, theſe three things being ſo contrary in taſte. A

The leaues boiled, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any diſeaſe proceeding of a colde cauſe. B

The gum which iſſueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, diſſolued in milke, taketh away the web of the eies, and cleereth the ſight, being wiped ouer with it. C

The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be ſwollen and full of paine, bathed and waſhed with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both infirmities in ſhort ſpace. D

This tree is of ſuch eſtimation among the Indians, that they worſhip it as a god, according to their ſauage rites and ceremonies: much like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homers Moly*, the moſt renowmed of all plants, which they had in old time in ſuch eſtimation and reuerence, that as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and ſo writeth *Ouid*, E

Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album,
Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.

* *Cyllenius* bearing Peace, vpon this tree
Gaue and beſtowd a flowre or bloſſome white:
* *Moly* the gods would haue it named bee,
I'ts held to haue a roote tha'ts blacke in ſight.

* *Mercurie* the gods herald and orator.
* *Moly* ſingular againſt witchcraft.

If any be deſirous to ſee more heereof they may reade a learned diſcourſe of it ſet foorth in the Latine toong, by the learned *L'Obelius*, who hath at large written the hiſtorie thereof, dedicated to the Right Honorable, the Lord Chamberlaine, at the Impreſſion heerof; faithfully ouerſeene and examined by the learned Phiſition before remembred, Maſter Doctor *Browne*, and his cenſure vpon the ſame.

Of

Of the Canell, or Cinnamom tree. *Chap.* 141.

Canellæ folium, & Bacillus.
The leafe and trunke of the Cinnamom tree.

✲ *The description.*

THe tree which hath the Cinnamon for his barke, is of the ſtature of an Oliue tree: hauing a body as thicke as a mans thigh, from which the Cinnamon is taken; but that taken from the ſmaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many, and verie ſtraight; whereon do grow beautifull leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the Orenge tree, and of the colour of the Baie leafe, (not as it hath beene reported) like vnto the leaues of flags or flower-Deluce: among theſe pleaſant leaues and branches come foorth many faire white flowers, which turne into round and blacke fruite or berries, of the bignes of an Haſell Nut, or the Oliue berrie, and of a blacke colour; out of which is preſſed an oile, that hath no ſmell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed betweene the handes: the trunke or body with the greater armes or boughes of the tree, are couered with a double or two folde barke, like that of *Suber*, the Corke tree: the innermoſt whereof is the true & pleaſant Cinnamom, which is taken from the tree, and caſt vpon the grounde in the heate of the ſunne; through the heate thereof it turneth and foldeth it ſelfe rounde togither, as we daily ſee by viewing the thing it ſelfe: this tree being thus peeled, recouereth a newe barke in the ſpace of three yeeres, and is then ready to be disbarked as afore. That Cinnamom which is of a pale colour, hath not beene well dried in the ſunne: that of a faire browne colour is beſt; and that which is blackiſh, hath been too much dried, and alſo hath taken ſome wet in the time of drying.

✲ *The place.*

The chiefeſt places where the trees do growe that beare Cinnamom, are Zeilan, and Malauar: but thoſe of Zeilan are the beſt: they grow in other of the Moluccaes Ilands, as Iaoa, or Iaua, the greater and the leſſe, and alſo in Mindanoa, for the moſt part vpon mountaines.

✲ *The time.*

The Cinnamom tree groweth greene winter and ſommer, as do all the other trees of the Moluccaes, and Eaſt Indies for the moſt part: the boughes whereof are cut off at ſeaſonable times, by the expreſſe commandement of the king of the countrie; and not before he haue appointed the time.

There hath beene ſome controuerſie among writers concerning the tree, whoſe barke is *Caſſia*, and that tree that beareth Cinnamom, making them both one tree; but that opinion is not to be receiued: for there is as great difference betweene them, as there is betwixt an Oke, and a Cheſtnut tree; for the tree whoſe barke is *Caſſia*, is doubtleſſe a baſtard kinde of *Canell*, or Cinnamom: in ſhew it is very like, but in ſweetenes of ſmell and other circumſtances belonging to Cinnamom, farre inferior.

✲ *The names.*

Cinnamom is called in Italian *Canella*: in Spaniſh *Canela*: in French *Canelle*: in high Dutch Zimmet

Zumet caczlin: the Grecians κιννάμωμον: the Latines likewise *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians *Darsceni*, and as some say *Querfan*, others *Querfe*: in Zeilan *Cuurde*: in the Iland Iaua they name it *Camcan*: in Ormus *Darchini, id est, lignum Chinense*, the wood of China: in Malauar *Cais mains*, which in their toong signifieth *Dulce lignum* Sweete wood: in English Cinnamome, Cinnamon, and Canell: it is called of some *Cassia*, and *Cassia lignea*, but vnproperly.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Dioscorides writeth, that Cinnamom hath power to warme, and is of thinne partes: it is also drie A and astringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleereth the eies, and maketh sweete breath.

The decoction bringeth downe the menses, preuaileth against the bitings of venemous beastes, B the inflammation of the intestines and raines.

The distilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmities, it comforteth the C weake, colde, and feeble stomacke, easeth the paines and frettings of the guts and intrailes proceeding of cold causes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh sweete breth, and giueth a most pleasant taste vnto diuers sortes of meates, and maketh the same not onely more pleasant, but also more holesome for any bodies of what constitution soeuer they be, notwithstanding the binding qualitie.

The oyle drawne chimically preuaileth against the paines of the breast, comforteth the stomack, D breaketh windinesse, causeth good digestion, and being mixed with some honie, taketh away spots from the face, being annointed therewith.

The distilled water of the flowers of the tree, as *Garcias* the Lusitanian Phisition writeth, excel- E leth far in sweetnesse all other waters whatsoeuer, which is profitable for such things as the barke it selfe is.

Out of the berries of this tree is drawen by expression, as out of the berries of the Oliue tree, a F certaine oyle, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any smell at all, except it be made warme, and then it smelleth as the Cinnamom doth, and is much vsed against the coldnes of the sinewes, all paines of the ioints, and also the paines and distemperature of the stomacke and breast.

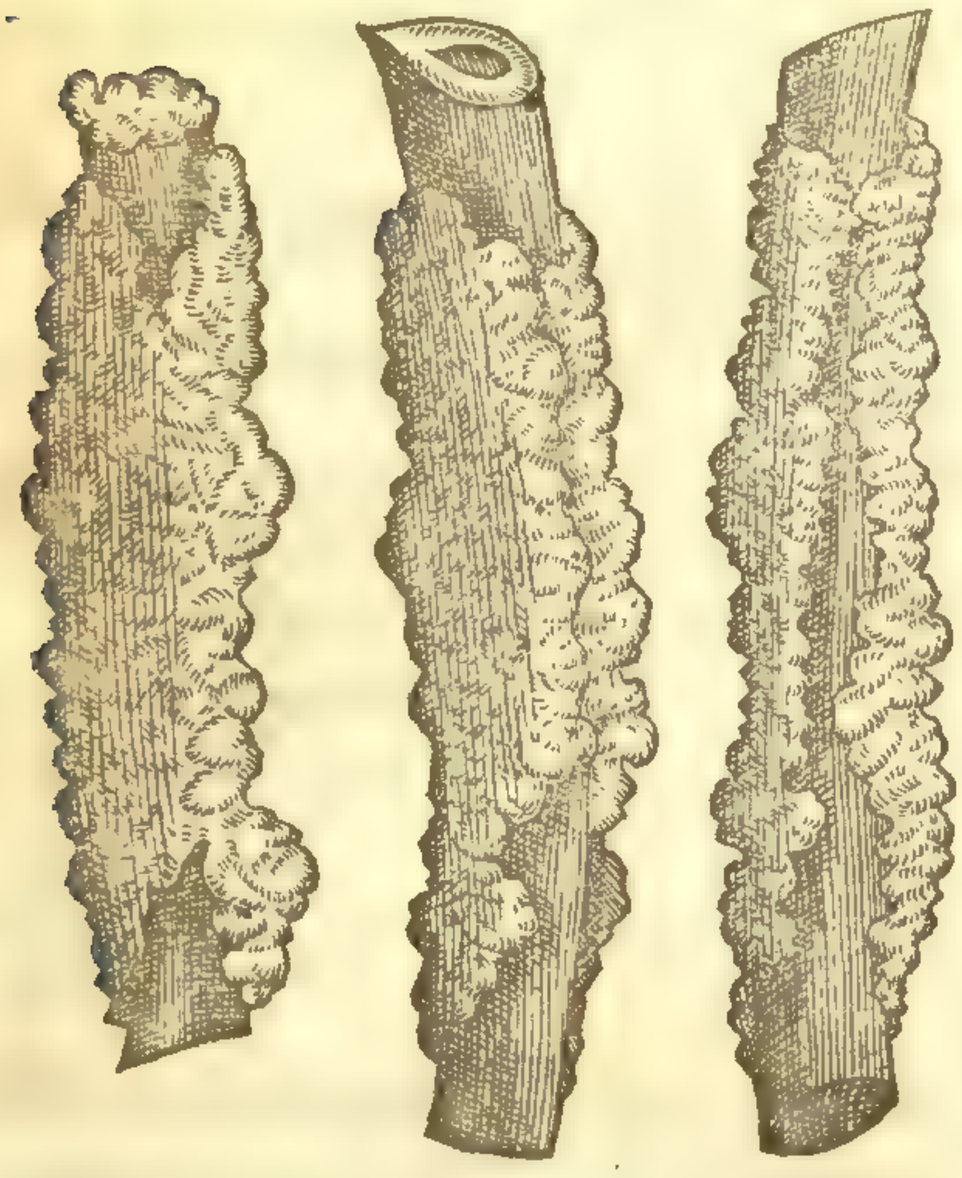
To write as the woorthinesse of the subiect requireth, would aske more time than we haue to be- G stowe vpon any one plant; therefore these few shall suffice, knowing that the thing is of great vse among many, and knowen to most.

Of Gum Lack and his rotten tree. Chap. 142.

✻ *The description.*

THe tree that bringeth foorth that excrementall substance, called *Lacca* both in the shops of Europe and elsewhere, is called of the Arabians, Persians and Turkes *Loc Sumutri*, as who should say *Lacca* of Sumutra: some which haue so termed it, haue thought that the first plentie thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they haue erred; for the abundant store thereof came from Pegu, where the inhabitants thereof do call it *Lac*, and others of the same prouince *Trec*. The historie of which tree, according to that famous Herbarist *Clusius* is as followeth: There is in the country of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree, whose leaues are like them of the Plum tree, hauing many small twiggie branches; when the trunke or body of the tree waxeth olde, it rotteth in sundrie places, wherein do breede certaine great ants or Pismires, which continually worke and labour in the time of haruest and sommer against the penurie of winter: such is the diligence of these Ants, or such is the nature of the tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they prouide for their winter foode, a lumpe or masse of substance, which is of a crimson colour, so beautifull and so faire, as in the whole world the like cannot be seene, which serueth not onely to phisicall vses, but is a perfect and costly colour for Painters, called by vs Indian Lack. The Pismires (as I said) worke out this colour, by sucking the substance or matter of Lacca from the tree, as Bees do make honie and waxe, by sucking the matter thereof from all herbes, trees, and flowers, and the inhabitants of that countrie, do as diligently search for this Lacca, as we in England and other countries, seeke in the woods for honie; which Lacca after they haue found, they take from the tree, and drie it into a lumpe; among which sometimes there come ouer some sticks and peeces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen amongst it, as we daily see.

Lacca cum suis bacillis.
Gum Lack with his staffe, or sticke.



✻ *The place.*

The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other partes of the East Indies.

✻ *The time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

✻ *The names.*

Indian Lack is called in shops *Lacca*: in Italian *Lachetta*: *Auicen* calleth it *Luch*: *Paulus* and *Dioscorides Cancamum*: the other names are expressed in the description.

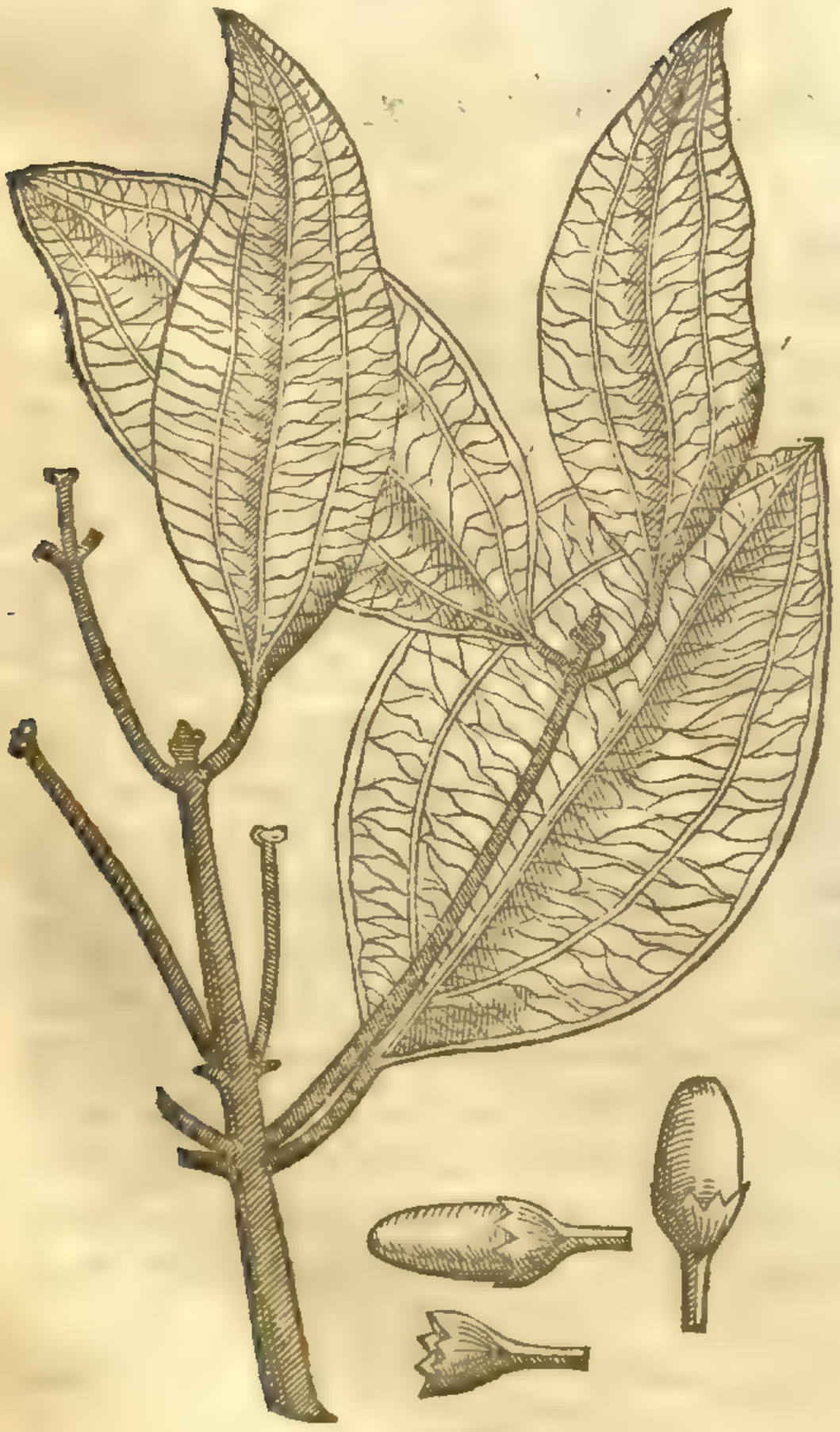
✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Lack or Lacca is hot in the second degree, it comforteth the hart and liuer, openeth obstructions, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth against the dropsie.

There is an artificiall Lack made of the scrapings of Brasill and Saffron, which is vsed of Painters, and not to be vsed in phisicke as the other naturall Lacca.

Of the Indian Leafe. Chap. 143.

Tamalapatra.
The Indian Leafe.



✻ *The description.*

Tamalapatra, or the Indian Leafe groweth vpon a great tree like to the Orenge tree, with like leaues also, but somewhat broader, a little sharpe pointed, of a greene glistering colour, and three small ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwoort, whereby it is easie to be knowen: it smelleth somwhat like vnto Cloues, but not so strong as Spikenard or Mace (as some haue deemed) nor yet of so subtile and quicke a sent as Cinnamom. There was sent or added vnto this figure by *Cortusus* a certaine fruit like vnto a small Acorne, with this inscription *Fructus Canellæ*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, considering the description of the forenamed tree holden generally of most to be perfect.

✻ *The place.*

The Indian Leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens palustris*, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* doe set downe, though (learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof we haue set foorth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya far from the water side.

✻ *The*

✻ *The time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge, but is ſuppoſed to be greene winter and ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

Tamalapatra is called of the Indians in their mother toong, eſpecially the Arabians *Cadegi Indi*, or *Ladegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Indum*, the Indian leafe: but the Mauritanians do call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Græcians following ſome of the Arabians haue called it *Malabathrum*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

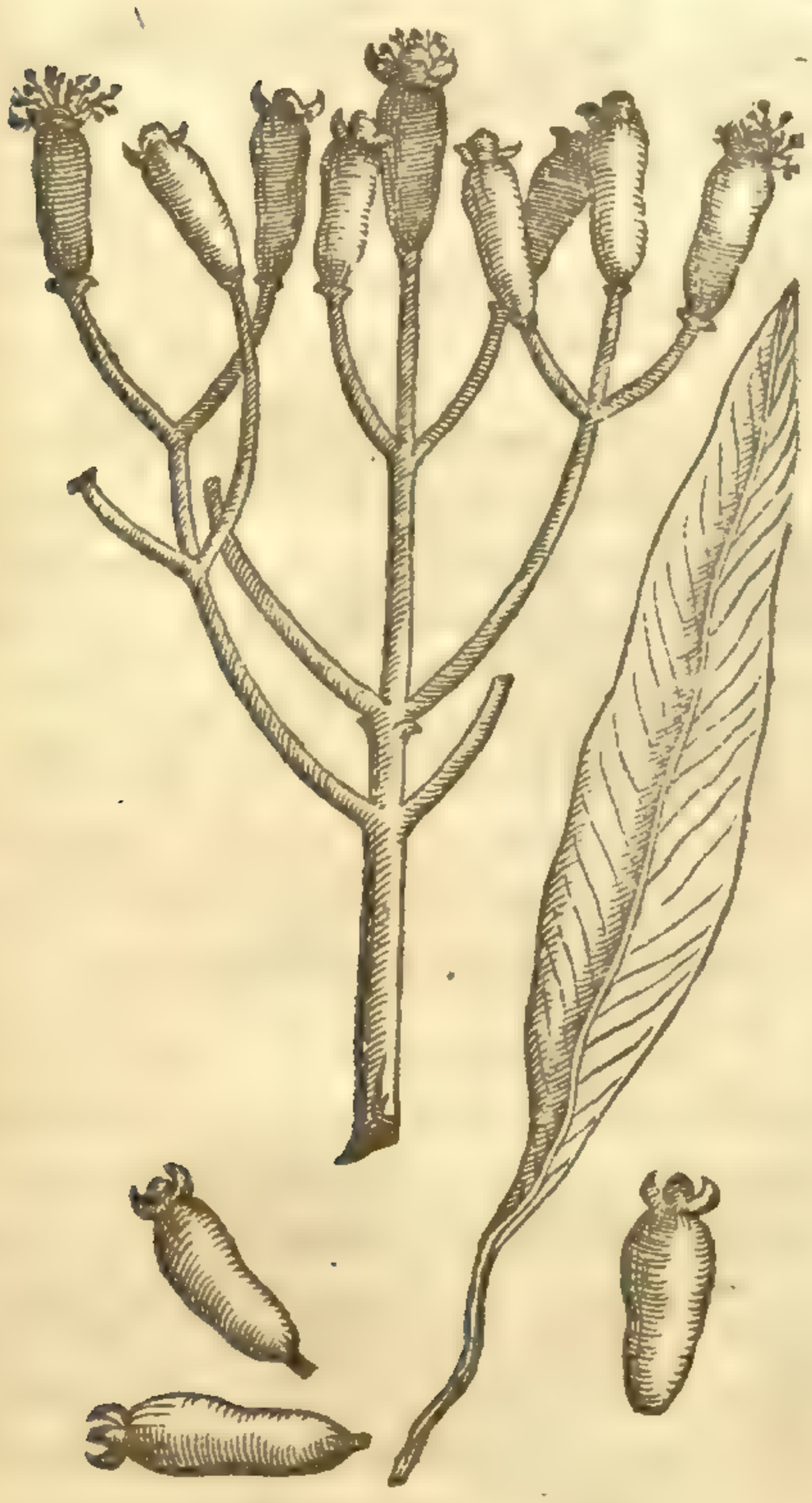
The Indian leafe is hot and drie in the ſeconde degree, agreeing with Nardus in temperature; A other report of Mace: it prouoketh vrine moſt mightily, warmeth and comforteth the ſtomacke.

It preuaileth againſt the pin and web in the eies, the inflammation and waterie eies, and all other B imperfections of the ſame.

It is laide among clothes as well to keepe them from moths and other vermine, as alſo to giue C vnto them a ſweete ſmell.

Of the Cloue tree. Chap. 144.

1 *Caryophylli veri Cluſij.*
The true forme of the Cloue tree.



2 *Antophylli.*
Fuſſes, or ouerripe Cloues.

Caryophyllus aromaticus, L. Mill. Dict.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Cloue tree groweth great in forme like vnto the Bay tree, the trunke or bodie wherof is couered with a ruſſet bark: the branches are many, long, & very brittle, whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the Bay tree, but ſomewhat narrower; among which come the flowers,

white at the first,after of a greenish colour,waxing of a darke red colour in the end; which flowers are the very Cloues when they are growen hard:after when they be dried in the sunne,they become of that dustie blacke colour,which we daily see wherein they continue.

2 The other figure setteth foorth the fruit when it is ouer ripe; for those that we haue in estimation, are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are suffered there to lie vpon the ground vntill they be dried throughly, where there is neither grasse, weedes, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the same, by reason the tree draweth vnto it selfe for his nourishment all the moysture of the earth of a great circuite round about, so that nothing can there growe for want of moysture; and therefore the more conuenient for the drying of the Cloues. Contrariwise, those grosse kinde of Cloues, which haue beene supposed to be the male, are nothing else than fruite of the same tree, tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it selfe vnto the ground, where by reason of his long lying,and meeting with some raine in the meane season, loseth the quicke taste that the others haue,which of the ancients are called *Fusti*,whereof we haue englished them Fusses. Some affirme, that the flowers hereof surpasse all other flowers in sweetnesse when they are greene, and hold the opinion,that the hardened flowers are not the Cloues themselues (as we haue written) but thinke them rather the seate or huske wherein the flowers do growe: the greater number hold the former opinion. And further,that the trees are increased without labour,graffing,planting,or industrie,but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeeres after they be risen vp, and so continue bearing for an hundred yeeres togither, as the inhabitants of that countrie do affirme.

3 *Caryophyllus florens.*
The Cloue tree flowring.

✻ *The description.*

3 The description and true figure of the Cloue tree we haue alreadie set foorth: this figure setteth foorth the tree with his flowers in his perfection, that is to say, when they are come to a greenish yellow colour. The leaues hereof do not answere the true figure, therefore are you not to regarde them.

✻ *The place.*

The Cloue tree groweth in some few places of the Moluccaes Ilands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the greater and the lesse,and diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

The Cloues are gathered from the 15.of September vnto the end of Februarie, not with their hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and such like frut, but by beating the tree, as Walnuts are gotten,as we haue written in the description.

✻ *The names.*

The fruit hereof was vnknowen to the ancient Grecians: of the laters writers called καρυόφυλλον: in Latine also *Caryophyllus* and *Clauus:* in French *Clou de Gyrofle*: the Mauritanians *Charhumfel*: in Italian *Carofano*: in high Dutch Naegel: in Spanish *Clauo de especia*: of the Indians *Calafur*: in the Moluccaes *Changue*: of the Panders *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel*: in English Cloue tree,and Cloues.

✻ *The temperature.*

Cloues are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Cloues strengthen the stomacke,the liuer and hart,helpe digestion,and prouoke vrine.

The

The Portingale women that dwell in the East Indies, drawe from the Cloues when they be yet B greene, a certaine liquor by distillation, of a most fragrant smell, which comforteth the hart; and of all cordials is the most effectuall.

Cloues stop the belly; the oile or water thereof dropped into the eies, doth sharpen the sight, C cleanseth away the cloud or web in the same.

The waight of fower drams of the powder of Cloues taken in milke, procureth the act of gene- D ration.

There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oyle, or rather a thicke butter of a yellow colour, E which being chafed in the hands smelleth like the Cloues themselues, wherewith the Indians do cure their wounds and other hurtes, as we do with Balsame.

The vse of Cloues not onely in meate and medicine, but also in sweete powders and such like, is F sufficiently knowen, therefore this shall suffice.

Of the Nutmeg tree. Chap. 145.

1 *Nux Myristica & Macis.*
The Nutmeg with his Mace.

2 *Nux Muscata.*
The Nutmeg tree.

The description.

1 THe tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace, in forme is like vnto the Peach tree, saue- uing that the leaues heereof are narrower, and not so long, alwaies greene on the vpper side, and vnderneath of a greene tending to yellownesse: among which come foorth the Nut and the Mace, as it were the flowers. The Nut appeereth first compassed about with the Mace, as it were in the middle of a single Rose, which in processe of time doth wrap and inclose the Nut round on euery side: after cõmeth a husk like that of the Walnut, but of an harder substance, which

incloſeth the Nut with his Mace, as the Walnut huske doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripeneſſe doth cleaue of it ſelfe, as the Walnut huske doth, and ſheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimſon colour, and maketh a moſt goodly ſhew, eſpecially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becommeth drie, the Mace likewiſe gapeth and forſaketh the Nut, euen as the firſt huske or couerture, and leaueth it bare and naked as we all do knowe, at which time it getteth to it ſelfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loſeth that braue crimſon die, which it had at the firſt.

✲ *The place.*

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Iland eſpecially called Banda, and in the Ilands of Molucca, though not ſo good as the firſt, neither thoſe that do growe in Zeilan.

✲ *The time.*

The fruit is gathered in September in great abundance, all things being common in thoſe countries.

✲ *The names.*

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians κάρυον μυριστικὸν: The Latines *Nux Moſchata*, and *Nux Myriſtica*: in Italian *Noce Moſcada*: in Spaniſh *Nuez de eſcetie*: in French *Noix Muſcade*: in high Dutch Moſchat Nuſz: of the Arabians *Leuzbane*, or *Gianziban*: the countrie people where they growe *Palla*. The Maces *Bunapalla*: in Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*, and the Maces *Iaifol*: of Auicen *Iauſiband, id eſt, Nux Bandenſis*: the Maces he calleth *Befbaſe*; in Engliſh Nutmeg.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, complete and aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Nutmegs cauſe a ſweete breth, and amend thoſe that do ſtinke, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth.

B The Nutmeg is good againſt freckles in the face, quickeneth the ſight, ſtrengtheneth the belly, and the feeble liuer; it taketh away the ſwelling in the ſpleene, ſtaieth the laske, breaketh winde, and is good againſt all cold diſeaſes in the body.

C Nutmegs bruiſed and boyled in Aqua vitæ, vntill it haue waſted and dried vp the moyſture, adding thereto of *Rhodomel* (that is, honie and the iuice of Roſes) gently boyling them to the forme of a ſirupe and ſtrained, cureth all paines proceeding of windie and cold cauſes, if three ſpoonefuls be giuen faſting for certaine daies togither.

D The ſame bruiſed and boyled in ſtrong white wine vntill three parts be ſodden away, with the rootes of Motherwoort added thereto in the boyling and ſtrained: this liquor drunke with ſome Sugar, cureth all gripings of the belly proceeding of windineſſe.

E As touching the choiſe there is not any ſo ſimple, but knoweth that the heauieſt, fatteſt, and fulleſt of iuice is the beſt, which may eaſily be found out by pricking the ſame with a pin, or ſuch like.

Of the Pepper plant. Chap. 146.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Pepper, that is to ſay, white and blacke Pepper, long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other, and alſo a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

✲ *The deſcription.*

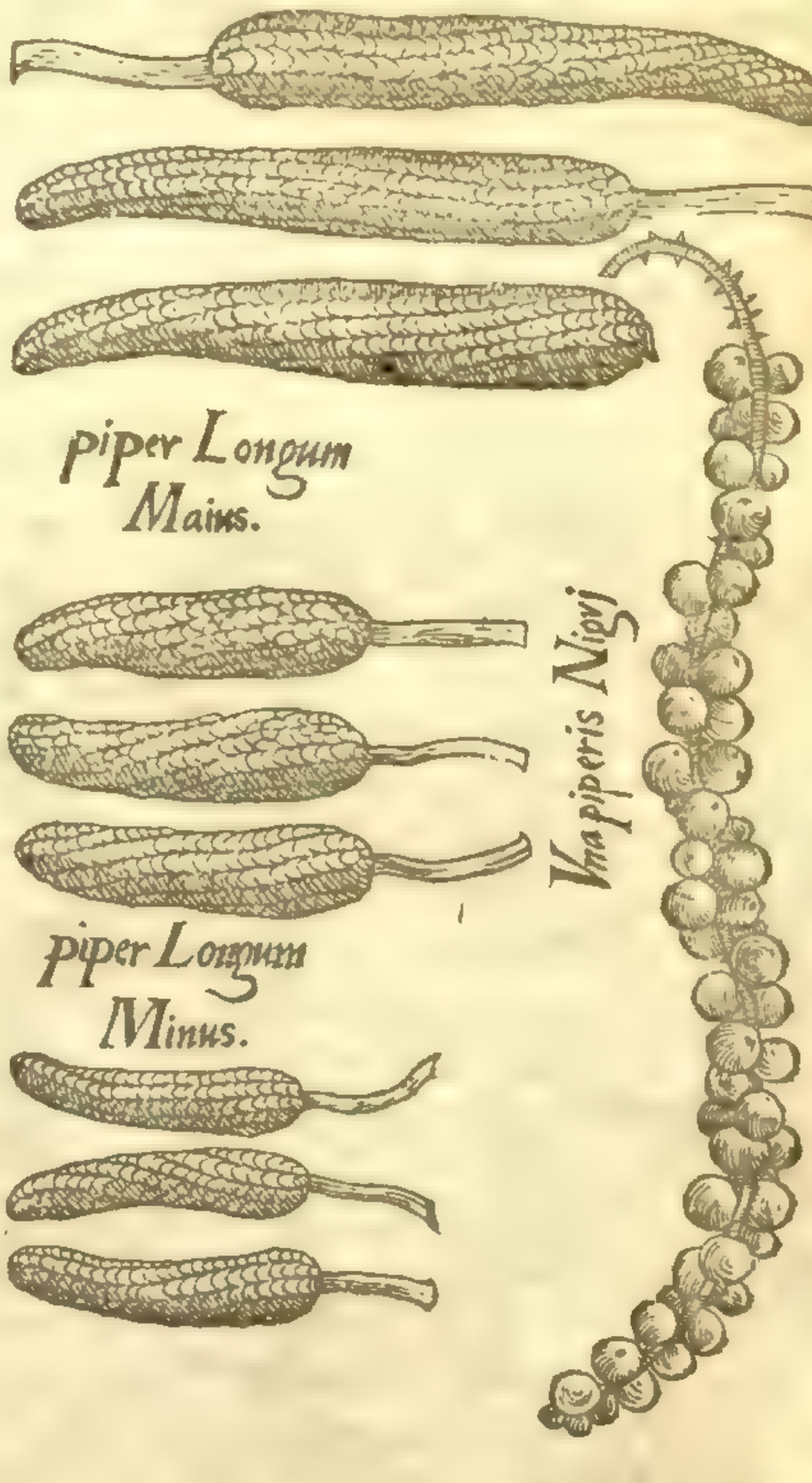
I THe plant that beareth Pepper, whether we may call it a tree or an herbie plant, it is diſputable; ſome holding it for a tree, ſome a kinde of Vine, and others for an herbe like vnto the *Conuoluuli*, or Bindweedes, whereupon we will not diſpute: but yeelding the cenſures of thoſe learned that haue written thereof, leauing the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration.

The plant that beareth the black Pepper as alſo the white, groweth vp like a Vine among buſhes and

and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured, it is sowen at the bottome of the tree *Faufel* & the Date trees, wheron it taketh hold and climeth vp euen to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold with his clasping tendrels of any other thing it meeteth withall. The leaues are few in number, in shape like those of the Assyrian Apple tree, but lesser, sharpe pointed, and of a fresh greene colour; in taste somewhat hot, as are the fruit and also the leaues of Betre. The fruit is clustered togither many set vpon a long slender stem, like a little bunch of Grapes, of an handfull long, greene at the first, and blackish when they be ripe and dried. The roote is small, and as it should seeme threddie, being as it is thought an annuall plant, which must be sowen yeerely, or come vp of it selfe by the falling of the fruit. Some report it to haue the roote of *Costus*, which is of a woodie substance, nothing according with reason, for the reasons before alledged.

The plant that bringeth white Pepper is not to be distinguished from the other plant, but onely by the colour of the fruite, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke Grapes, from that which bringeth white: and of some it is thought, that the selfe same plant doth sometimes change it selfe from blacke to white, as diuers other plants do.

1 *Piper nigrum album & longum.*
Blacke, white, and long Pepper.



2 *Piper Æthiopicum siue Vita longa.*
Pepper of Aethiopia.

✻ *The description.*

2 This other kinde of Pepper brought vnto vs from Aethiopia, called of the countrie where it groweth *Piper Aethiopicum*, in shops *Amomum*, and also *Longa Vita*. It groweth vpon a smal tree, in manner of an hedge bush, whereupon growe long cods in bunches, a finger long, of a browne colour, vneuen, and bunched or puft vp in diuers places, diuided into fiue or sixe lockers or cels, each whereof containeth a round seede somewhat long, lesser than the seedes of Pæonie, in taste like common Pepper or *Cardamomum*, whose facultie and temperature it is thought to haue, whereof we hold it a kinde.

The tree that beareth long Pepper, hath no similitude at all with the plant that bringeth blacke and white Pepper: some haue deemed them to growe all on one tree, which is not consonant to truth: for they growe in countries far distant one from another; and also that countrie where there is blacke Pepper, hath not any of the long Pepper: and therefore *Galen* following *Dioscorides*, were togither both ouerseene in this point. This tree, saith *Monardes*, is not great, yet of a woodie substance, dispersing here and there his clasping tendrels,

drels, wherewith it taketh holde of other trees, and such other things as do growe neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggie, whereon doth grow the fruite, consisting of many graines growing vpon a slender footestalke, thrust or compact close togither; greene at the first, and afterwarde blackish; in taste sharper and hotter than common blacke Pepper, yet sweeter, and of better taste.

3 *Piper Mathioli.*
Mathiolus his figure of Pepper.

✻ *The description.*

3 *Mathiolus* hath set foorth a figuee of Pepper, condemned of most to be faigned; neuertheless it agreeth with the first description in diuers points; it differeth from the others in the close and round bunches of fruit. The which figure we haue likewise inserted among the rest, vntill further certaintie may be knowen hereof.

There is also another kinde of Pepper seldome brought into these partes of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light and emptie, but good to drawe fiegme from the head, to helpe the toothach, and cholerike affects.

Another kind of Pepper is somtimes brought, which the Spaniards do call *Pimenta de rabo*, that is, Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto Cubebes, round, full, somewhat rough, blacke of colour, and of a sharpe quicke taste, like the common Pepper, of a good smell: it groweth by clusters vpon small stems or stalkes, which some haue vnaduisedly taken for *Amomum*. The king of Portingale forbad this kinde of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare least the right Pepper should bee the lesse esteemed, and so himselfe hindered in the sale thereof.

✻ *The place.*

Blacke and white Pepper groweth in the kingdome of Malauar, and that very good; in Malaca also, but not so good; and also in the Ilands Sunde and Cude: there is great store growing in the kingdome of China, and some in Cananor, but not much.

Pepper of Aethiopia groweth in America, in all the tract of the countrie where Nata and Carthago are situated. The rest hath beene spoken of in their seuerall descriptions. The white Pepper is not so common as the blacke, and is vsed there in steede of salt.

✻ *The time.*

The plant riseth vp in the first of the spring; the fruit is gathered in August.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians, who had best knowledge of Pepper, do call it πέπερι: the Latines *Piper*: the Arabians *Fulfel* and *Fulful*: in Italian *Pepe*: in Spanish *Pimenta*: in French *Poiure*: in high Dutch Pfeffer: in English Pepper.

That of Aethiopia is called *Piper Aethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vitalonga*, and of some *Cardamomum*, whereof we holde it to be a kinde. I receiued a branch heereof at the hands of a learned Phisition of London, called M. *Steeuen Bredwell*, with his fruit also.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Arabians and Persian Phisitions iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree.

But

But the Indian Phisitians which for the most part are Emperickes, hold that Pepper is colde, as almost all other spice, which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot also in the third degree, and as we haue saide, is thought to be the best of all the kinds.

** The vertues.*

Dioscorides and others agreeing with him, affirme, that Pepper resisteth poison, and is good to A be put in medicaments for the eies.

All Pepper healeth, prouoketh vrine, digesteth, draweth, disperseth, and clenseth the dimnesse of B the sight, as the same *Dioscorides* noteth.

Of bastard Pepper, called Betle, or Betre. Chap. 147.

Betle, siue Betre.
Bastard Pepper.

** The description.*

THis plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, bushes, or whatsoeuer else it meeteth withall, like vnto the Vine, or the blacke Pepper, whereof some holde it for a kinde. The leaues are like those of the Linton tree, but somewhat longer, of a dustie colour, with diuers veines or ribs running through the same. The fruite groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in shape like the taile of a Lyzard, of the taste of Pepper, yet very pleasant to the palate.

** The place.*

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Areca*, in most of the Molucca Ilands, especially in the marrish grounds.

** The time.*

The time answereth that of Pepper.

** The names.*

This hath beene taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of most it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malauar *Betre*: in Decan *Guzarata*, and *Canam*: it is called *Pam* in Molaio Siri.

** The vse and temperature.*

The leaues chawed in the mouth are of a bit- A ter taste, especially those that climbe vpon the tree *Areca*, or any other bitter tree from whence it taketh his bitternesse; otherwise it is very pleasant, which the people do mixe with the lime made of oyster shels, whereunto they also adde some Amber Greece, *Lignum Aloes*, & such like, which they stampe together, making it into a paste, which they role vp into round bals, keepe drie for their vse, & carie the same in their mouths vntill by little and little it is consumed; as when we carie sugar Candie in our mouthes, or the iuice of Licorice; which is not onely vnto the seely Indians meate, but also drinke in their tedious trauels, refreshing their wearied spirits; and helpeth memorie: which is esteemed among the Empericke Phisitions, to be hot and drie in the second degree.

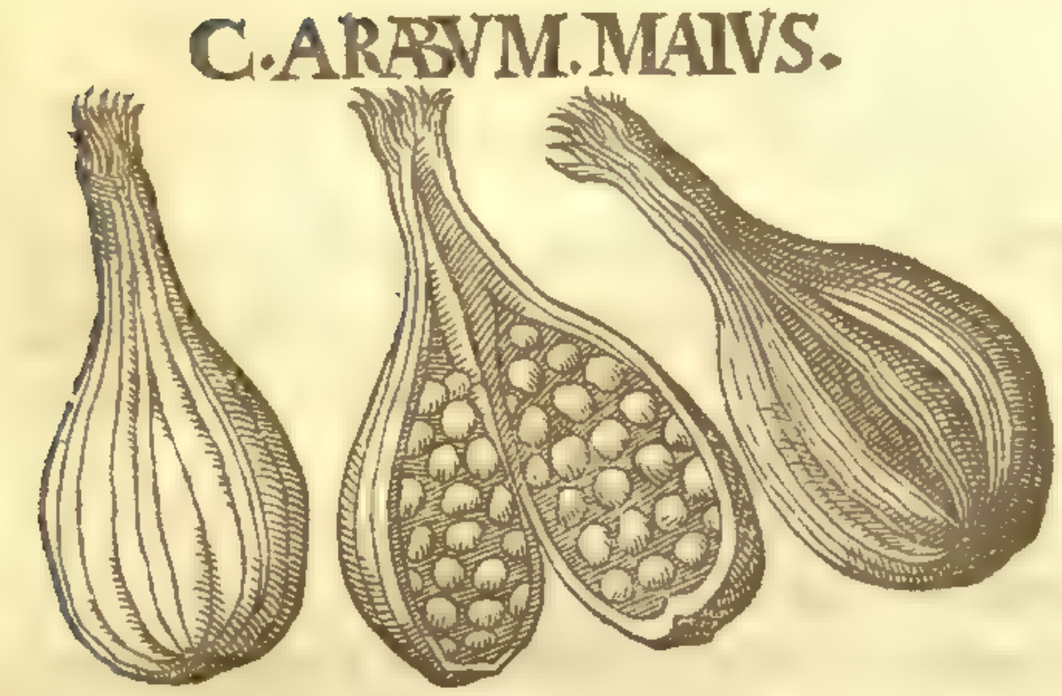
Of

Of Graines, or Graines of Paradice. *Chap.*148.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Graines, some long, others Peare fashion; some greater; and others lesser.

Cardamomi genera.
The kindes, or sorts of Graines.



✻ *The description.*

THe vppermost figure heereof setteth foorth vnto your viewe the cod wherein the hot spice lieth, which we call Graines: in shops *Grana Paradisi*: it groweth by the report of the learned vpon an hearby plant, of the height of one cubite, not vnlike in substance to the herbe that beareth Ginger; whereupon doth growe a great cod or huske, in shape like a Fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour russet, thrust full of small seedes or graines, of a darke reddish colour, (as the figure sheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taste.

The other sorts may be distinguished by the sight of the picture, considering the onely difference consisteth in forme, and we hasten to an ende.

✻ *The place.*

They grow in all the East Indies, from the port of Calecute vnto Cananor; it groweth in Malauar, in Ioa, and diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

They spring vp in Maie, being sowen of seede, and bring their fruite to ripenes in September.

✻ *The names.*

Grains are called in Greeke ΚΑΡΔΑ'ΜΩΜΟΝ: in Latine *Cardamomum*: the Arabians *Corrumeni*, of diuers Gentils *Dore*: of *Auicen Saccolaa quebir, id est Magnum*: the other *Saccolaa ceguer, id est Minus*: it is called in Malauar *Etremelli*: in Zeilan *Ençal*: in Bengala, *Guzarata*, and *Decan Hil*, and *Eluchi*, of some *Mileguetta*, and *Milegetta*: in English Graines, and Graines of Paradice.

✻ *The temperature.*

Auicen writeth, that *Saccolaa Cardamomum*, or *Grana Paradisi*, are hot and drie in the thirde degree, with astriction.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The Graines chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth from the head and stomacke, wateriſh and pituitous humours.

B It also comforteth and warmeth the weake, colde, and feeble stomacke, helpeth the agewe, and riddeth the shaking fits, being drunke with some Spanish wine, called Secke.

Of Yuca or Iucca. Chap.149.

Yuca, siue Iucca Perana.
The roote wherof the bread Casaua, or Cazaua is made.

* *The description.*

THe plant of whose root the Indian bread called Cazaua is made, is a lowe herbe, consisting onely of leaues and rootes: it hath neither stalke, flowers, nor fruite, that I can vnderstande of others, or by experience from the plant it selfe, which hath growen in my garden fower yeers togither, and yet doth growe and prosper exceedingly; neuerthelesse without stalke, fruite, or flowers, as aforesaid. It hath a very great roote, thicke, and tuberous, and very knobbie, full of iuice, somwhat sweet in taste, but of a pernicious qualitie (as saith my author) from which roote riseth vp immediately forth of the ground very many leaues, ioined vnto the head of the roote in a rounde circle, the which are long, of the length of a cubite, hollowed like a guttter, or trough, very smooth, and of a greene colour, like that of Woade: the edges of the leaues are sharpe, like the edge of a knife, and of a browne colour; the point of the leafe is a pricke, as sharpe as a needle, which hurteth those that vnadui-sedly passe by it: the leafe with aduised eie viewed, is like vnto a little Wherrie, or such like bote: they are also very tough, harde to breake, and not easie to cut, except the knife be very sharpe.

* *The place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane straights vnto the cape of Florida, and in most of the Ilands of the Canibals, and others adioining, from whence I had that plant brought mee that doth growe in my garden, by a seruant of a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Excester, named Master *Thomas Edwards*.

* *The time.*

It keepeth greene both winter and sommer in my garden, notwithstanding the iniurie of our colde climate, without any couerture at all.

* *The names.*

It is reported vnto me by trauellers, that the Indians do call it in some parts *Manibot*, but generally *Yuca*, or *Iucca*: it is thought to be the plant called of *Theophrastus Arachidna*, and of *Plinie Aracidna*.

* *The temperature.*

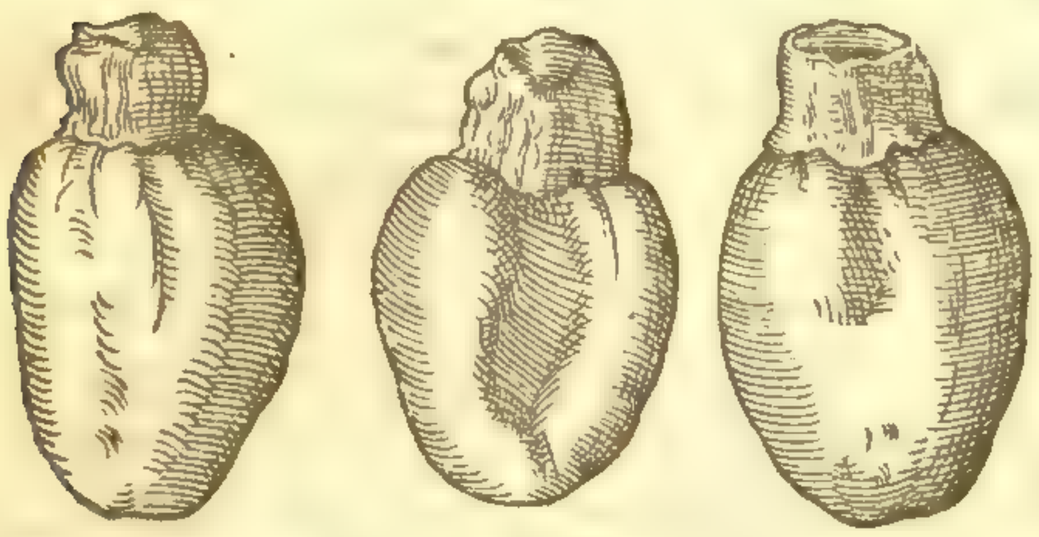
This plant is hot and drie in the first degree, which is ment by the feces or drosse, when the poisonous iuice is pressed or strained foorth, and is also drie in the middle of the seconde degree.

Of

Of the fruit Anacardium, and Caious, or Caiocus. Chap. 151.

Anacardium.
The Beane of Malaca.

Caious.
The kidney Beane of Malaca.



CAIOVS.

✻ *The description.*

THe ancient writers haue beene very briefe in the hiſtorie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of Ἀναχαρδον, taking the name from the likenes it hath of a hart, both in ſhape and colour: called of the Portingals that inhabite the Eaſt Indies *Fava de Malaqua*, that is, the Beane of Malaca: for being greene, and as it hangeth on the tree, it reſembleth a Beane, ſauing that it is much bigger; but when they be dry, they are of a ſhining blackiſh colour, conteining betweene the outward rinde and the kernell (which is like an almond) a certaine oile, of a ſharpe cauſticke or burning qualitie, called *Mel anacardinum*, and very venemous, although the kernel is vſed in meates and ſawces, as we do Oliues and ſuch like to procure appetite.

The other fruit groweth vpon a tree, of the bignes of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to thoſe of the Orenge tree, but thicker and fatter, of a faint greene colour: the flowers are white conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, much like the flowers of the Cherrie tree, but much doubled, without ſmell: after commeth the fruite, in ſhape like an Hares kidney, hauing two rindes, between which is conteined a moſt hot and ſharpe oile, like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kinde.

The Beane or kernell it ſelfe is no leſſe pleaſant and holſome in eating then the *Piſtacia*, or fiſticke Nut, whereof the Indians do eate with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh venerie, wherein is their chiefe felicitie. The fruite is conteined in long cods like thoſe of Beanes, but greater: neere vnto which cods commeth foorth an excreſcence like vnto an apple, very yellowe, of a good ſmell; ſpungious within, and full of iuice; without any ſeedes, ſtones, or graines at all, ſomewhat ſweete in taſte; at the one ende narrower then the other, Peare faſhion, or like a little bottle, which hath beene reputed of ſome for the fruite, but not rightly; for it is rather an excreſcence, as is the Oke Apple.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe haue beene founde vpon the mountaines of Cicilia. They growe alſo in moſt parts of the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe trees, flower, and flouriſh winter and ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

Their names haue beene touched in their deſcriptions. The firſt is called *Anacardium*, of the likenes it hath with a hart: of the Arabians *Balador*: of the Indians *Bibo*.

The ſecond is called *Caious*, and thus written *Caiöus*, and *Caium*, of ſome *Caiocus*.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The oile of the fruite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it hath also a causticke or corosiue qualitie; it taketh away warts, breaketh apostumes; preuaileth against leprie, *Alopecia*, and easeth the paine of the teeth, being put into the hollownes thereof. A

The people of Malauar do vse the said oile mingled with chalke, to marke their clothes or anie other thing they desire to be coloured or marked, as we do vse chalke, oker, and red marking stones, but their colour will not be taken foorth againe, by any maner of Art whatsoeuer. B

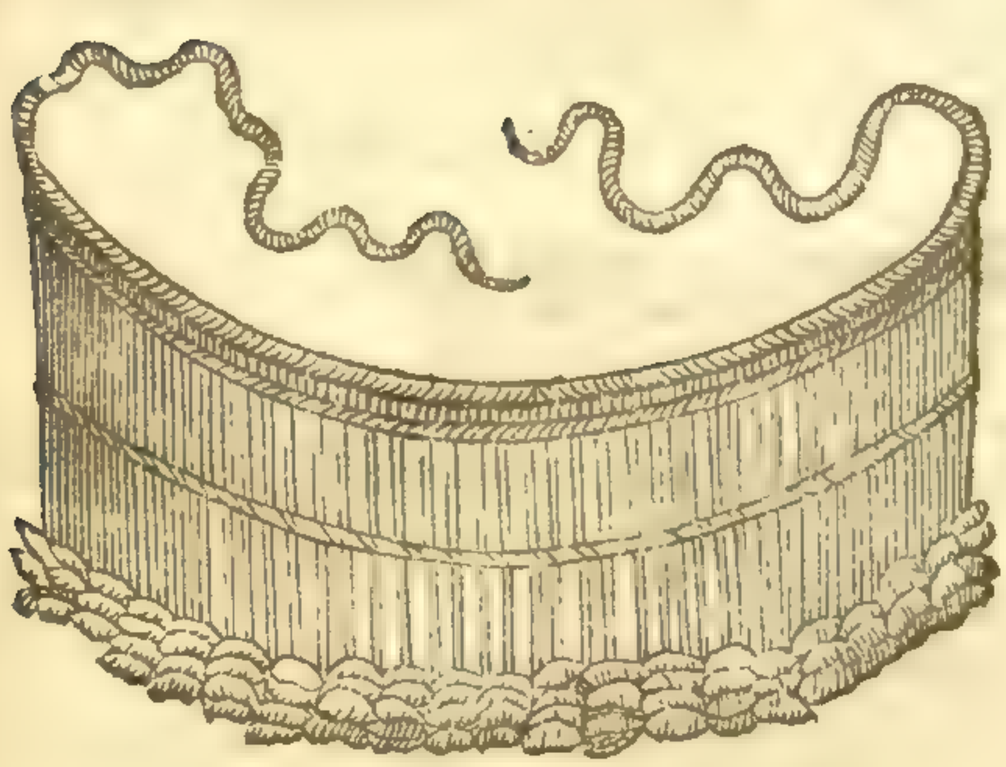
They also giue the kernell steeped in whaie, to them that be asthmaticke or short winded, and when the fruit is yet greene, they giue the same so steeped against the woormes. C

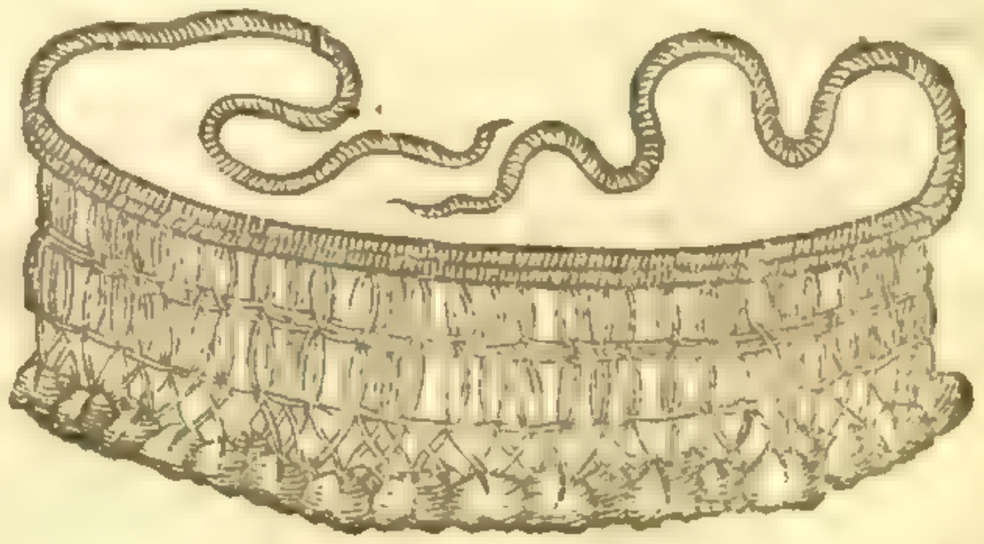
The Indians for their pleasure will sticke the fruite vpon a thorne, or some other sharpe thing, and holde it in the flame of a candle, or any other flame, which there wil burne with such crackings, lightnings, and withall yeelde so many strange colours, that it is great pleasure to the beholders, which haue not seene the like before. D

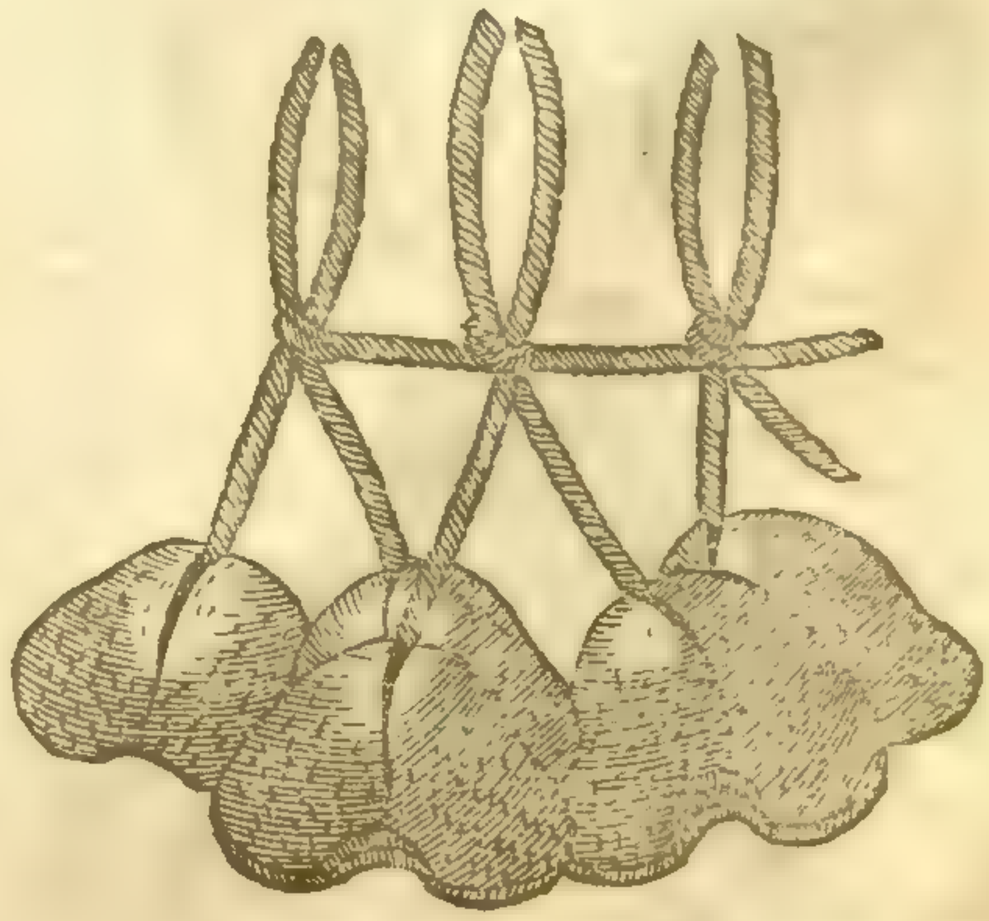
Of Indian Morrice Bels, and diuers other Indian fruits. Chap. 152.

1 *Abouey Theueti.*
Indian Morrice Bels.

2 *Fructus Higuero.*
Indian Morosco Bels.







✻ *The description.*

1 THis fruit groweth vpon a great tree, of the bignes of a Peare tree; ful of branches, garnished with many leaues, which are alwaies greene, three or fower fingers long, and in bredth two; when the branches be cut off, there issueth a milkie iuice, not inferior to the fruite in his venemous qualitie. The trunke or body is couered with a grayish barke; the timber is white and soft;

ſoft,not fit to make fire of,much leſſe for any other vſe; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeelds forth ſuch a lothſome & horrible ſtinke,that neither man nor beaſt is able to endure it:wherfore the Indians haue no vſe thereof, but onely of the fruite, which in ſhape is like the Greeke letter Δ, of the bigneſs of a Cheſtnut,and couered with a moſt hard ſhell, wherein is conteined a kernell of a moſt venemous and poiſonſome qualitie,wherwith, the men being angry with their wiues, do poiſon them, and likewiſe the women their husbands : they likewiſe vſe to dip or annoint and enuenome their arrowes therewith,the more ſpeedily to diſpatch their enimies.Which kernell they take forth with ſome conuenient inſtrument, leauing the ſhell as whole as may be,not touching the kernell with their hands,bicauſe of the venemous qualitie, which woulde ſpoile their handes, and ſometime take away their life alſo: in which ſhels, they put ſome little ſtones, and tie them vpon ſtrings,as you may perceiue by the figure,which they dry in the ſunne,and after tie them about their legs(as we do bels)to ſet foorth their dances, and Moroſco Matachinaes, wherein they take great pleaſure, by reaſon they thinke themſelues to excell in thoſe kinde of dances; which rating ſound doth much delight them, bicauſe it ſetteth foorth the diſtinction of ſounds, for they tune them, and mixe them with great ones, and little ones,in ſuch ſort,as we do chimes or bels.

2 There is alſo another ſort heerof,differing onely in forme,they are of the like venemous quality, and vſed for the ſame purpoſes.

** The place.*

Theſe do growe in moſt parts of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in ſome of the Ilands of the Canibals,who vſe them in their dances,more then any of the other Indians.

** The time.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the time of flowring or bringing the fruite to maturitie.

** The names and vſe.*

We haue ſufficiently ſpoken of the names and vſe heerof, therefore what hath beene ſaide may ſuffice.

Of the vomiting and purging Nuts. Chap.153.

1 *Nuces vomicæ.*
Vomiting Nuts.

2 *Nuces purgantes.*
Purging Nuts.

The description.

1 *Auicen* and *Serapio* make *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, to be one, whereabout there hath beene much cauilling; yet the case is plaine, if the text be true, that the Thorne apple is *Nux Methel*. Of the tree that beareth the fruite, that is called in shops *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, we haue no certaine knowledge: some are of opinion, that the fruit is the roote of an herbe, and not the Nut of a tree: and therefore since the case among the learned resteth doubtfull, we leaue the rest that might be saide to a further consideration. The fruit is rounde, flat, like a little cake, of a russet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taste sweete, and of such an oilie substance, that it is not possible to stampe it in a morter to powder; but when it is to be vsed, it must be grated, or scraped with some instrument for that purpose.

2 There be certaine Nuts brought from the Indies, called Purging Nuts, of their qualitie in purging grosse, and filthie humours, for want of good instruction from those that haue trauelled the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it selfe: the Nut is somewhat long, ouall or in shape like an egge, of a browne colour; within the shell is conteined a kernell, in taste sweete, and of a purging facultie.

The place and time.

These Nuts do grow in the desarts of Arabia, and in some places of the east Indies: we haue no certaine knowledge of their springing, or time of maturitie.

The temperature.

Auicen affirmeth the Vomiting Nut to be of a poisonous qualitie; colde in the fourth degree, hauing a stupifying nature, and bringeth deadly sleepe.

The vertues.

Of the Phisicall vertues of the vomiting Nuts, we thinke it not necessarie to write, bicause the A danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other compositions, and that verie curiously by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie.

The powder of the Nut mixed with some flesh, and cast vnto Crowes & other rauenous foules, B doth kill, or so dull their sences at the least, that you may take them with your hands.

They make also an excellent sallet, mixed with some meate or butter, and laide in the garden C where cats vse to scrape to burie their excrements, spoiling both the herbes and also seedes newe sowen.

Of diuers sorts of Indian fruits. Chap. 150.

The kindes.

These fruits are of diuers sorts and kinds, whereof we haue little knowledge, more then the fruits themselues, with the names of some of them: therefore it shall suffice to set foorth vnto your viewe the forme onely, leauing vnto time, and those that shall succeede, to write of them at large, which in time may know that, that in this time of in infancie is vnknowne.

Beretinus fructus.

The two lowermost of these 4. fruits called *Beretinus fructus*, in these figures, are those that some of the Indians do paie vnto their king for tribute, as we do money, by the relation of Sir *Frances Drake*, who brought them into England, which in forme resemble the Bezoar stone.

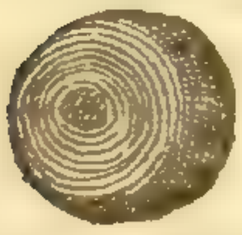
Varij fructus peregrini.
Diuers ſtrange Indian fruits.

V

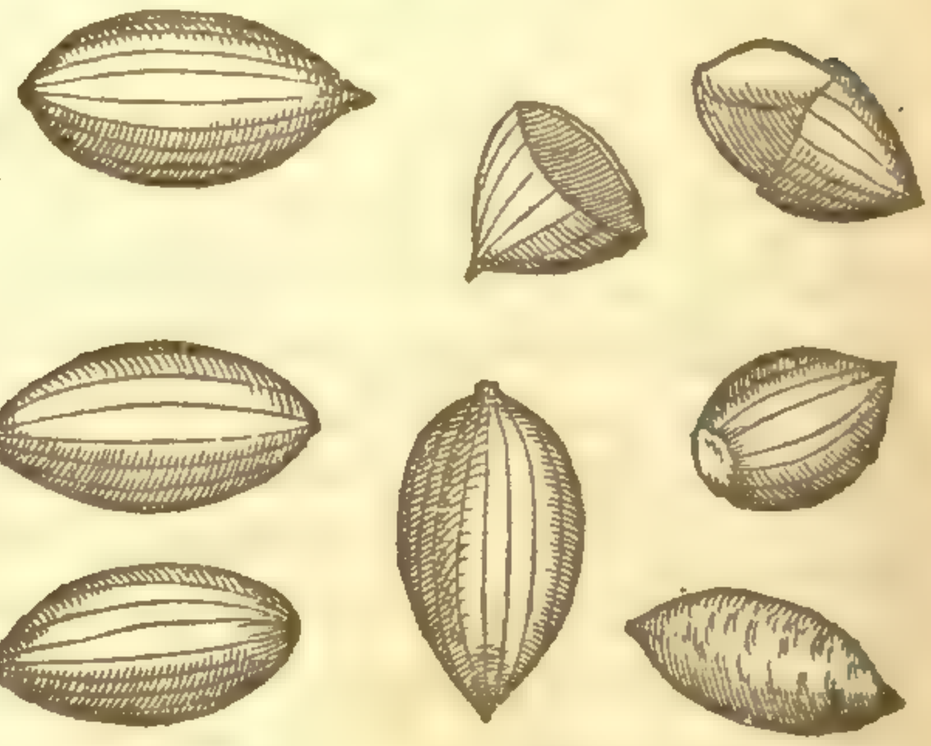
III

II

IIII


VI

Beretinus fructus.



CACAO

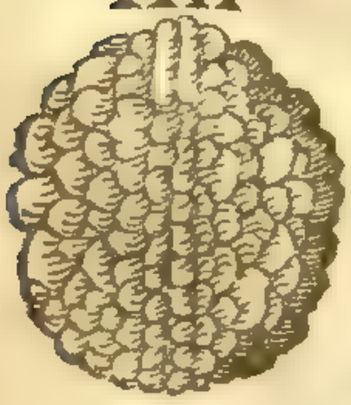
Vndecim genera fructuum peregrinorum.
Eleuen ſorts of ſtrange fruits.

II

I

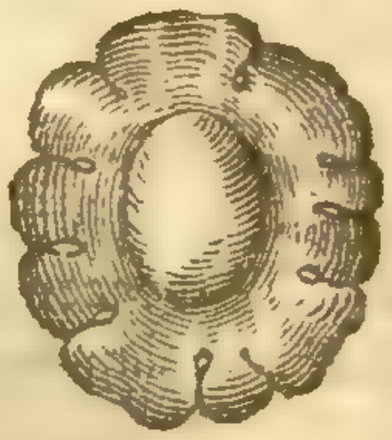
V

IIII

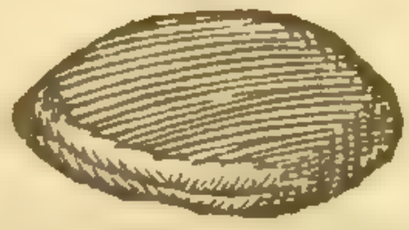


III

VI



VIII

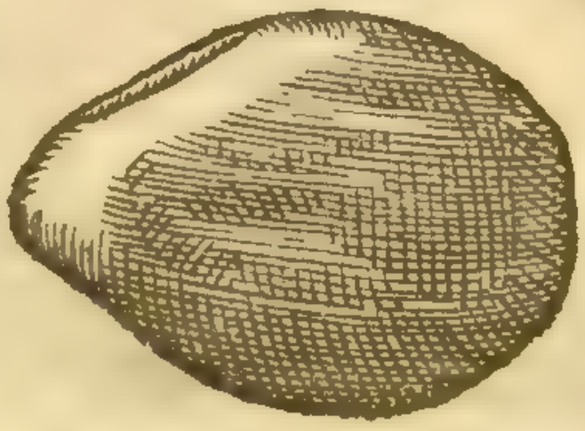


IX

X

VII

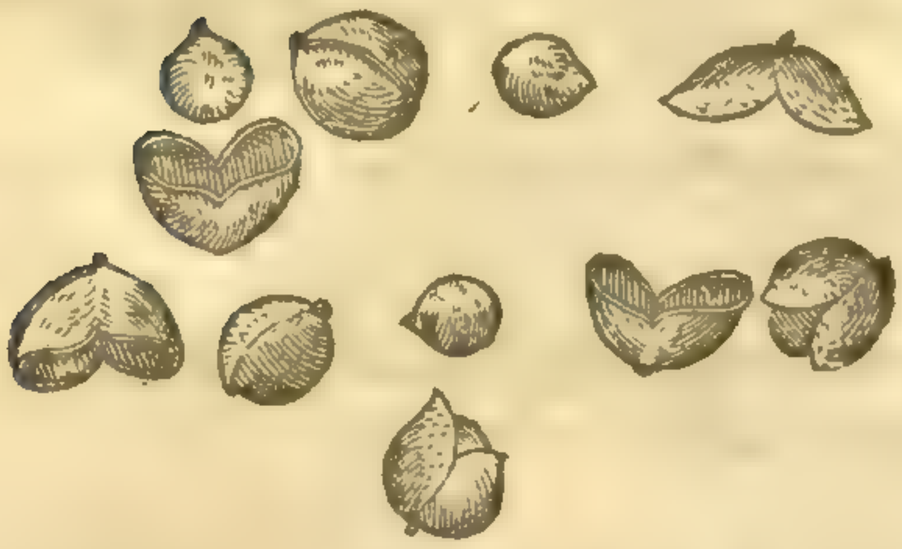
XI



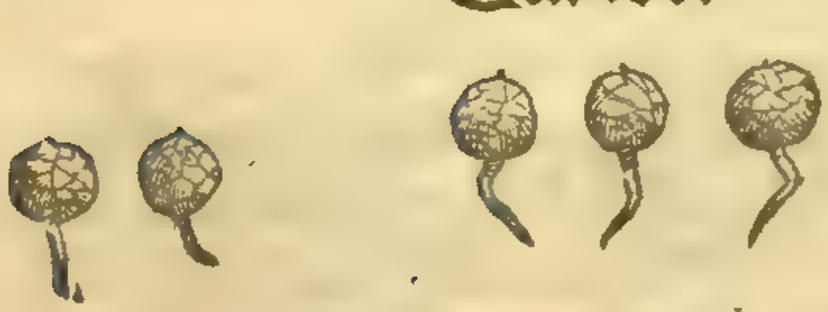
1 *Cocci Orientales.*
Scarlet Tufts of the Eaſt.

2 *Cucioplora.*
Baſtard Indian Nuts.

3 *Fagaras, Cubebæ & Buna.*
Coculus Indie, Cubebes, and Beanes of Tolu.



Cubebæ



Buna

✠ *The deſcription.*

1 There is brought from the Eaſt Indies a certaine Tuft that groweth vpon trees, euen as do the double flowers of the wilde Pomegranate called *Balauſtia*, of a moſt faire Scarlet colour. Of the vſe either for phiſicke or chirurgerie, we haue no certain knowledge.

2 We haue receiued from the Weſt Indies a certaine fruit like vnto that *Cocus*, which we call Indian Nuts, whereof we haue written apart: it differeth from thoſe eſpecially in this point, that the husk heerof hath not any hempe or flaxe wherewith to make ſailes or other things, but is as it were the huske of a Walnut, incloſing a miſhapen nut: the kernell whereof is nothing pleaſant to be eaten.

1304
1356

Of Sun deaw, Youth woort, or Ros Solis. *Chap.* 155.

1 *Ros Solis maior.*
Great Sun deaw.

2 *Ros Solis minor.*
Little Sun deaw.

✲ *The description.*

1 SVn deaw is a little herbe, and groweth very lowe, it hath a few leaues ſtanding vpon ſlender ſtems, very ſmall, ſomething round, a little hollow, and like an eare picker, hairie and reddiſh as be alſo the ſtems, hauing deaw and moyſture vpon them at the drieſt time of the yeere, and when the ſunne ſhineth hotteſt euen at high noone; and a moneth after there ſpring vp little ſtalkes, a hand bredth high, on which ſtand ſmall whitiſh flowers: the rootes are very ſlender and like vnto haires.

2 The ſecond kinde is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and flowers, but much leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

They growe in deſart, ſandie, and ſunnie places, but yet waterie, and ſeldome other where than among the white marriſh Moſſe which groweth on the ground and alſo vpon bogs.

✲ *The time.*

Sunne deaw flouriſheth in ſommer, it flowreth in May or Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is moſt drie and calme. The diſtilled water heerof that is drawen foorth with a glaſſe Still, is of a glittering yellow colour like golde, and coloureth ſiluer put therein, like golde.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Latines *Ros Solis*: of diuers *Rorella*: it is named of others *Salſi Roſa*, of the deaw which hangeth vpon it, when the ſunne is at the hotteſt: it is called in high Dutch Sondaw and and Sundaw: in low Dutch Laapichcruit, which in Engliſh ſignifieth Luſt woort, bicauſe ſheepe and other cattell, if they do but onely taſte of it, are prouoked to luſt. It is called in Engliſh Sunne deaw, Ros Solis, Youth woort: in the North parts Red rot, bicauſe it rotteth ſheepe, and in Yorkeſhire Moore graſſe.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is a fearing or cauſticke herbe, and very much biting; being hot and drie in the fourth degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues being ſtamped with ſalt do exulcerate and raiſe bliſters, to what part of the body ſoeuer they be applied.

The

The later Phisitions haue thought this herbe to be a rare and singular remedie for all those that A
be in a consumption of the lungs, and especially the distilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keepe and hold fast the moisture and dew, and so fast, that the extreme drying heate of the sun can not consume and waste away the same; so likewise men thought that heerwith the naturall and liuely heate in mens bodies is preserued and cherished. But the vse thereof doth otherwise teach, and reason sheweth the contrarie: for seeing it is an extreme biting herbe, and that the distilled wa-
ter is not altogither without this biting qualitie, it cannot be taken with safetie: for it hath also been obserued, that they haue sooner perished that vsed the distilled water heereof, then those that ab-
stained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinary course of diet.

Cattle of the female kinde are stirred vp to lust by eating euen of a small quantitie: which thing B
hath greatly increased their vaine opinion, without sence or reason; for it doth not moone nor pro-
uoke cattle to lust, for that it increaseth the substance of the seede, but because thorow his sharpe and biting qualitie it stirreth vp a desire of lust, which before was dulled, and as it were asleepe.

It strengthneth and nourisheth the body, especially if it be distilled with wine, and that liquor C
made thereof which the common people do call Rosa Solis.

If any be desirous to haue the saide drinke effectuall for the purposes aforesaid, let them lay the D
leaues of Rosa solis in the spirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamom, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nut-
megs, Sugar, and a fewe grains of Muske, suffering it so to stand in a glasse close stopt from the aire, and set in the sunne by the space of ten daies more: then straine the same, and keepe it for your vse.

Of the Marrish Whortes, or Fen berries. *Chap.* 156.

Vaccinia palustria.
Marrish Whortes.

Vaccinium Myrtillus, L.
Mill. dict

** The description.*

THe Marrish Whortle berries growe vpon the bogs, marrish, or moorish groundes, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many small limmer and tender stalkes, laide almost flat vpon the grounde, beset with small narrow leaues, fashioned almost like the leaues of Thyme, but lesser, among which come foorth little berries, like vnto the common blacke Whortle berrie in shape, but somewhat longer; sometimes all red; and somtimes spot-
ted or specked with red spots, of a deeper co-
lour; in taste rough and astringent.

** The place.*

The Marrish Whortle groweth vpon bogs and such like watrish and Fennie places, espe-
cially in Cheshire, and Staffordshire, where I haue found it in great plentie.

** The time.*

The berries are ripe about the end of Iulie, and in August.

** The names.*

They are called in high Dutch Moszbeeren, Veenbessen: that is to saie Fen grapes, or Fen berries, and Marrish Whortes, or Marrish ber-
ries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxycoccos*: we haue called them *Vaccinia palustria*, or Mar-
rish Whortle berries, of the likenes they haue to the other berries.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe Whortle berries are colde and drie, hauing withall a certaine thinneſſe of partes and ſubſtance, which haue notwithſtanding a certaine binding qualitie ioyned.

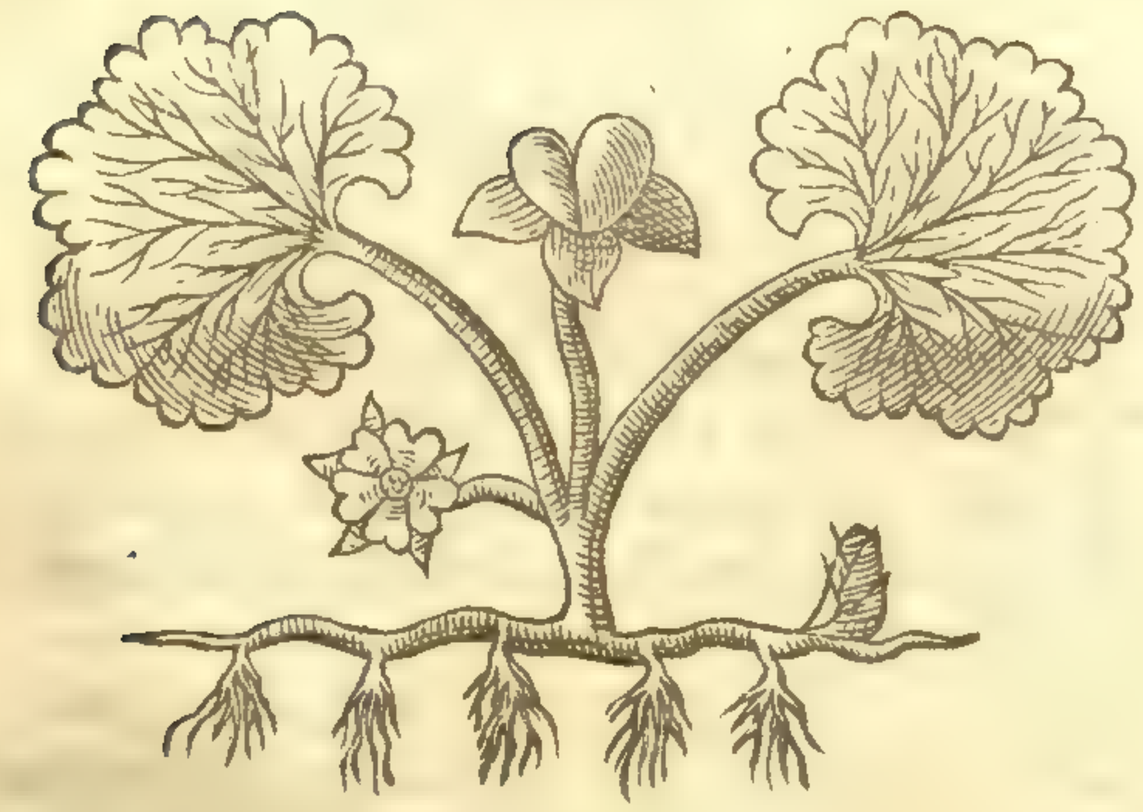
✲ *The vertues.*

A They take away the heate of burning agues, and alſo the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they ſtay vomiting, reſtore an appetite to meate, which was loſt by reaſon of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good againſt the peſtilent diſeaſes.

B The iuice of theſe alſo is boyled till it be thicke with ſugar added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea and far better.

Of Cloud-berrie. Chap. 156.

Vaccinia nubis.
Cloud berries.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Cloud berrie hath many ſmall threddie rootes, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, (and alſo the Moſſe) like vnto Couch graſſe, of an ouerworne reddiſh colour, ſet here and there with ſmall tufts of hairie ſtrings: from which riſe vp two ſmall ſtalkes, harde, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance (neuer mo nor leſſe) on which doe ſtande the leaues like thoſe of the wilde Mallow, and of the ſame colour, full of ſmall nerues or ſinewes running in each part of the ſame: betweene the leaues commeth foorth a ſtalke likewiſe of a woodie ſubſtance, whereon doth growe a ſmall flower conſiſting of fiue leaues, of an herbie or yellowiſh greene colour, like thoſe of the wilde Auens: after commeth the fruit, greene at the firſt, after yellow, and the ſides next the ſunne red when they be ripe; in forme almoſt like vnto a little hart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one; open aboue, and cloſed togither in the bottome, of a harſh or ſharpe taſte, wherein is contained three or fower little white ſeedes.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the moſſie places) one in Yorkſhire called Ingleborough, the other in Lancaſhire called Pendle, two of the higheſt mountaines in all England, where the cloudes are lower than the tops of the ſame all winter long, whereupon the people of the countrie haue called them Cloud berries, found there by a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called Maſter *Hesketh* often remembred.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues ſpring vp in May, at which time alſo it flowreth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

✲ *The temperature.*

The fruit is cold and drie, and very aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

C The fruit quencheth thirſt, cooleth the ſtomacke, and alaieth inflammations being eaten as Whortes are, or the decoction made and drunke.

Of Mosse of trees. Chap.156.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Mosses, and those differing for the most part in their natiue places; some growe and are fastened to trees, others spring from the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth; there be others also that growe in the sea.

Muscus quernus.
The Mosse of the Oke and of other trees.

✻ *The description.*

TRee Mosse hath certaine things like haires, made vp as it were of a multitude of slender leaues, now and then all to be iagged, hackt, and finely carued, twisted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue fast to the barks of trees, hanging downe from the bodies: one of this kind is more slender and thin, another more thicke, an other shorter, another longer; all of them for the most being of a whitish colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one also which is blacke, but lesser and thinner: the most commendable of them all, as *Plinie* saith, be those that are whitish, then the reddish, and lastly such as be blacke.

✻ *The place.*

This Mosse is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Peare tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, and on a great sort of other trees. The best, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the white and the sweete smelling Mosse is the chiefest; the blackish sort is of no account *Mathiolus* writeth, that in Italie that Mosse is sweete which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, and the Larch tree; and the sweetest that of the Larch tree.

✻ *The time.*

Mosse vpon the trees continueth all the yeere long.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the Grecians ἐπίφυον, of the Latines *Muscus*: the Arabians and the Apothecaries call it *Vsnea*: in high Dutch Moss: in low Dutch Mosch: the French men *Lu Mousch*: the Italians *Musgo*: in Spanish *Musco de los arboles*: in English Mosse, tree Mosse, or Mosse of trees.

✻ *The temperature.*

Mosse is something colde and binding, which notwithstanding is more and lesse, according to the nature and facultie of that tree on which it groweth, and especially of his barke: for it taketh to it selfe and also retaineth a certaine propertie of that barke, as of his breeder of which he is ingendred: therefore the Mosse which commeth of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, besides his owne and proper facultie, it receiueth also the extreme binding qualitie of the Oke barke it selfe.

The Mosse which commeth of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Larch teee, and generally all the Rosin trees are binding, and do moreouer digest and soften.

1308

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Serapio* saith, that the wine in which Mosse hath beene steeped certaine daies, bringeth sound sleepe, strengtheneth the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and stoppeth the belly.

B *Dioscorides* writeth, that the decoction of Mosse is good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oyle of Ben, and with oyles to thicken them withall.

C It is fit to be vsed in compositions which serue for sweet perfumes, and that take away wearisomnesse; for which things that is best of all which is most sweete of smell.

Of Ground Mosse. Chap. 157.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere groweth also on the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth diuers Mosses, as also vpon rocks and stonie places, and marrish grounds, differing in forme not a little.

1 *Muscus terrestris vulgaris.*
Common ground Mosse.

2 *Muscus terrestris scoparius.*
Beesome ground Mosse.

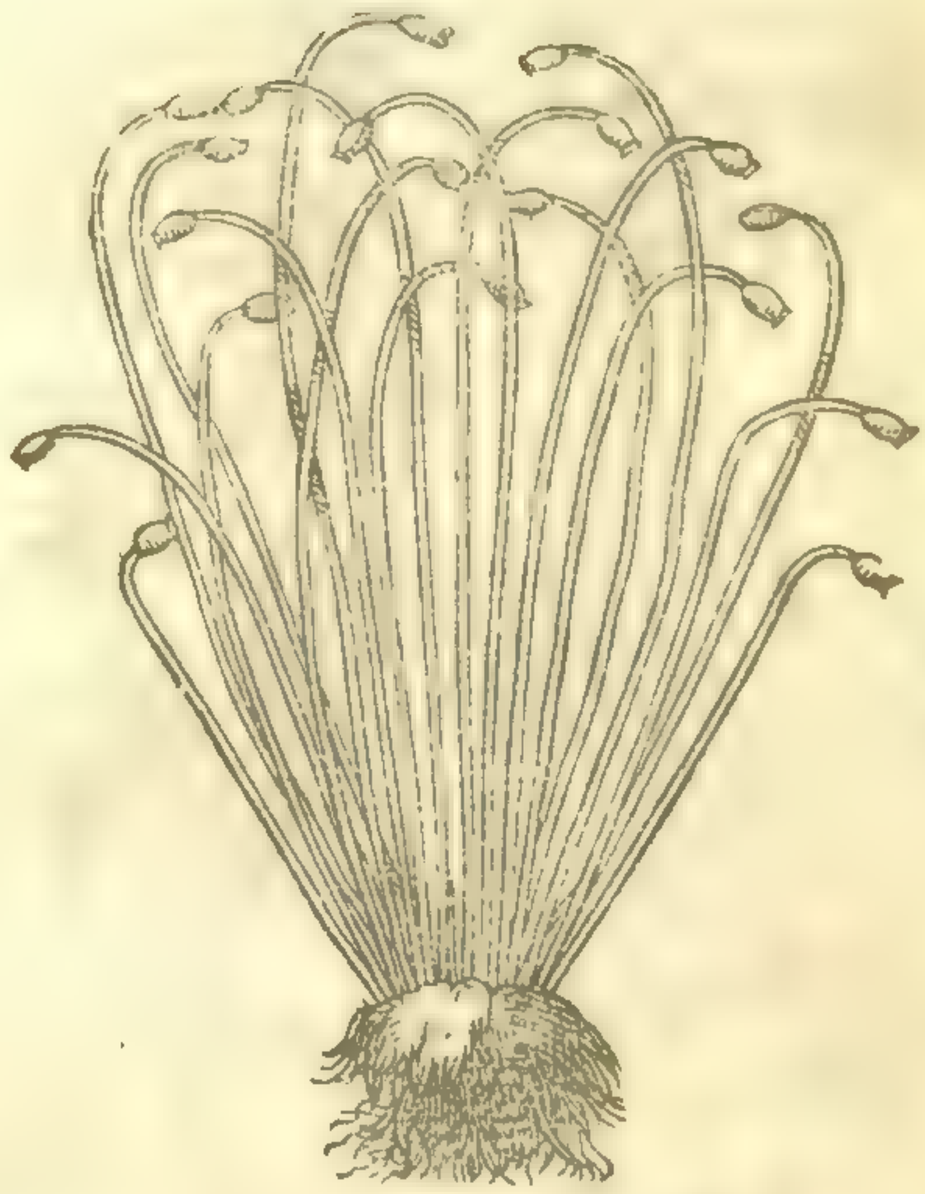
✻ *The description.*

1 THe common Mosse groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of olde and ancient trees, but especially vpon such as growe in shadowie woods, and also at the bottome of shadowie hedges and ditches, and such like places: it is very well knowen by the softnes and length thereof, being a Mosse most common, and therefore needeth not any further description.

2 Beesome Mosse which seldome or neuer is found but in bogs and marrish places, yet somtimes haue I found it in shadowie drie ditches where the sunne neuer sheweth his face; it groweth vp halfe a cubite high; euery particular leafe consisting of an innumerable sort of hairie threds set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour like that of English Maiden haire, or the Capillare Mosse *Adianthum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3 *Muſcus capillaris, ſiue Adianthum aureum.*
Goldilocks, or Golden Maiden haire Moſſe.

4 *Muſcus capillaris minor.*
Little Golde locks.



The deſcription.

3 This kinde of Moſſe called *Muſcus capillaris*, is ſeldome found but vpon bogs and mooriſh places, and alſo in ſome ſhadowie drie ditches where the ſunne doth not come. I found it in great abundauce in a ſhadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hampſteed heath toward Highgate, which place I haue ſhewed vnto diuers expert chirurgions of London, in our wandering abroad for our further knowledge in ſimples. This kinde of Moſſe, the ſtalks whereof are not aboue one handfull high, couered with ſhort haires ſtanding very thicke togither, of an obſcure yellow greene colour; out of which ſtalkes ſpring vp ſometimes very fine naked ſtems ſomwhat black, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheate cornes: the rootes are very ſlender, and maruellous fine.

4 Of this there is alſo another kinde altogither leſſer and lower. This kinde of Moſſe groweth in moyſt places alſo, commonly in olde moſſie and rotten trees; likewiſe vpon rocks, and oftentimes in the chinks and cranies of ſtone wals.

5 There is oftentimes found in the ſhadowie places of rough and ſtonie mountaines, a kinde of Moſſe hauing many ſlender branches, which diuide themſelues into other ſmaller branches; whereon are placed confuſedly very many ſmall threds like haires, of a browne colour: the roote groweth hard vnto the ſtones like vnto Sea Coralline.

6 This other kinde of branched Moſſe in ſtalkes and leaues is like the precedent: vpon the endes of the tender branches commeth foorth a flower, in ſhape like vnto a little buckler, or hollowe Muſhrom, of a whitiſh colour tending to yellowneſſe, and garniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe vpon the lower branches.

Of this Moſſe there is another kinde, which *L'Obelius* in his learned obſeruations hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Muſcus Pyxidatos*, which I haue engliſhed Cup Moſſe, or Chalice Moſſe; it groweth in the moſt barren, drie, and grauelly ditch banks, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto Liuerwoort, but of a yellowiſh white colour: among which leaues ſtart vp here and there certaine little things, faſhioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the ſame colour and ſubſtance

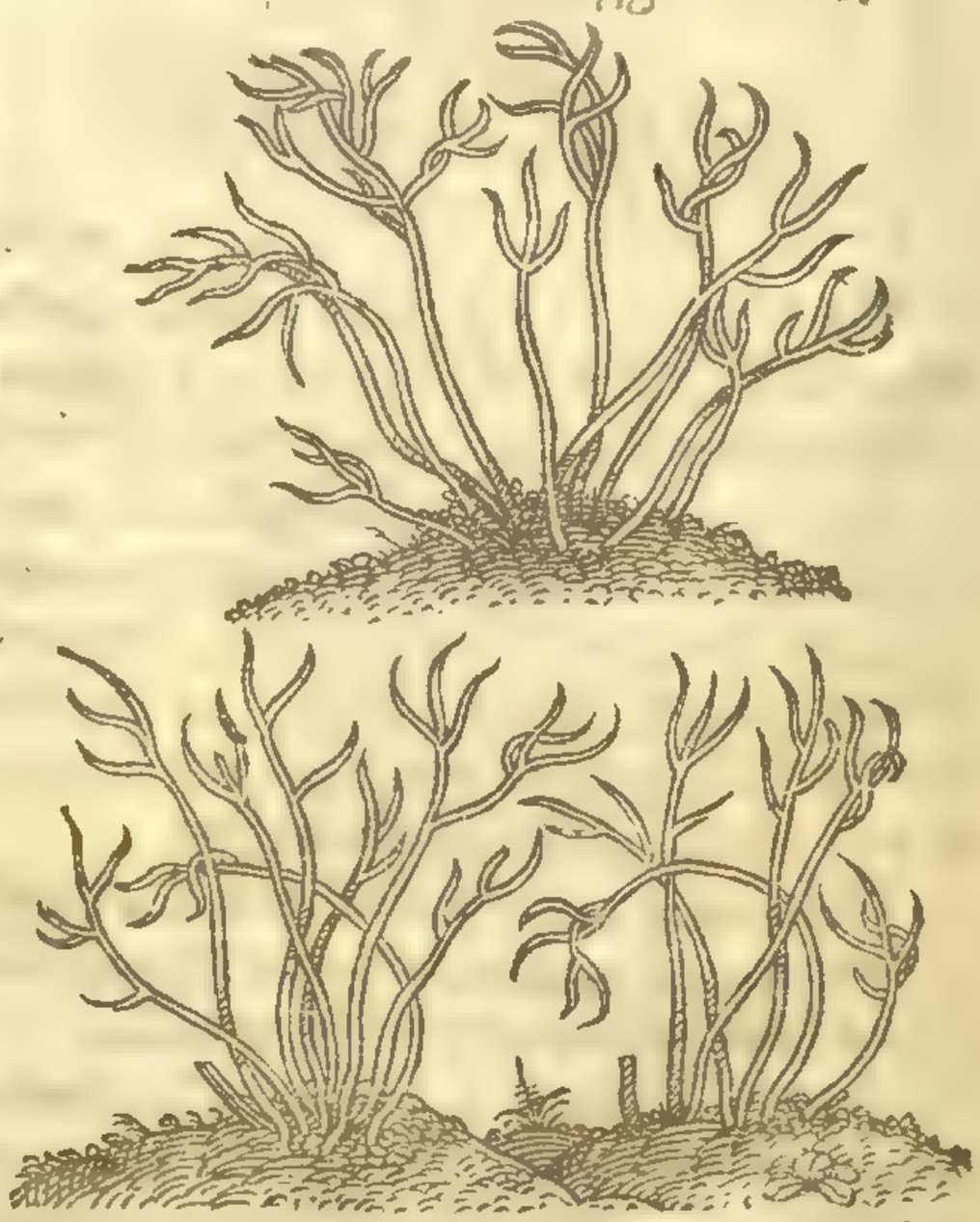
of the lower leaues, which vndoubtedly may be taken for the flowers: the powder of which Mosse giuen to children in any liquor for certaine daies togither, is a most certaine remedie against that perilous maladie called the Chin cough.

5 *Muscus ramosus.*
Branched Mosse.

6 *Muscus ramosus floridus.*
Flowring branched Mosse.

7 *Muscus Filicinus.*
Mosse Ferne.

8 *Muscus corniculatus.*
Horned or knagged Mosse.

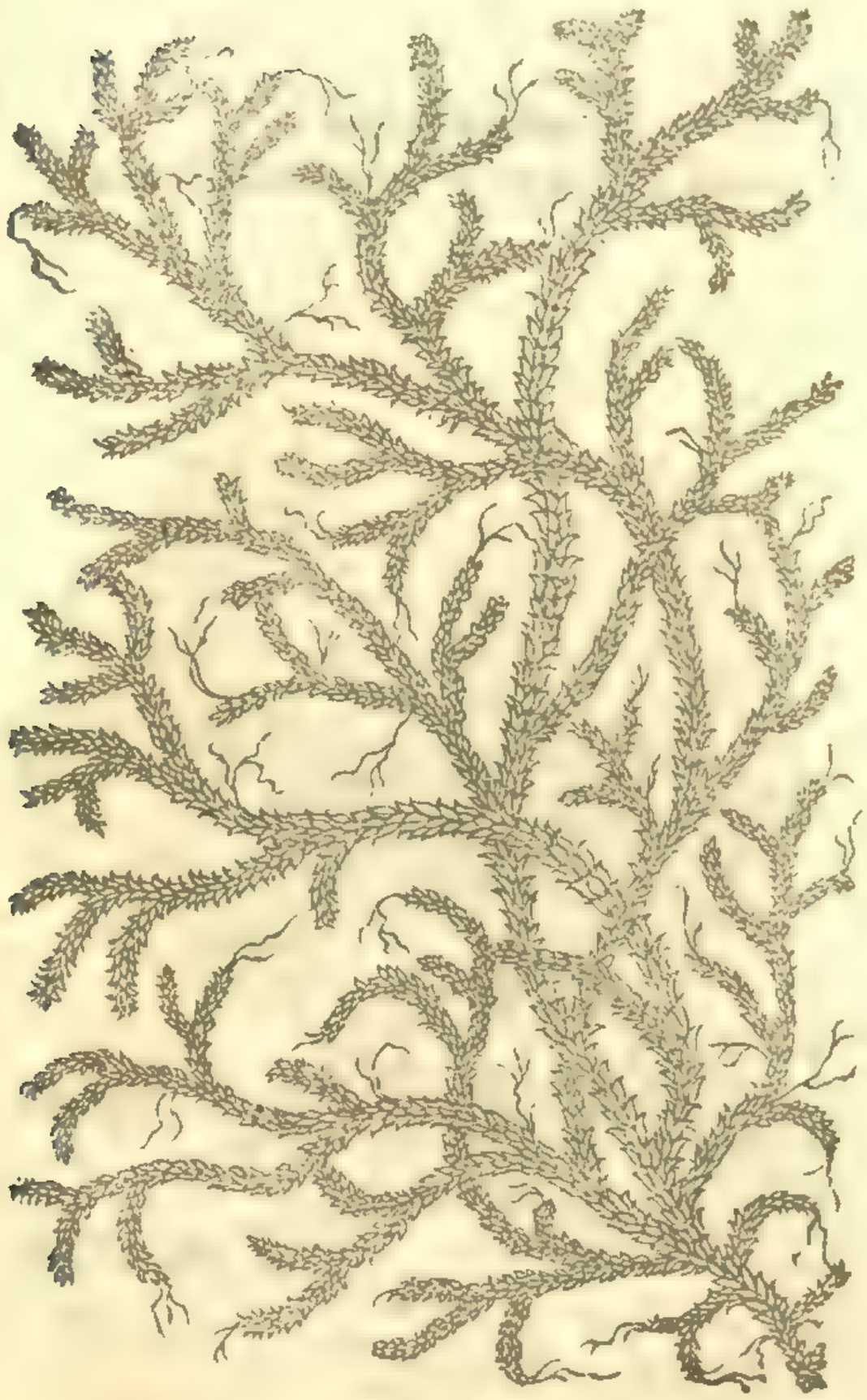


¶ The description.

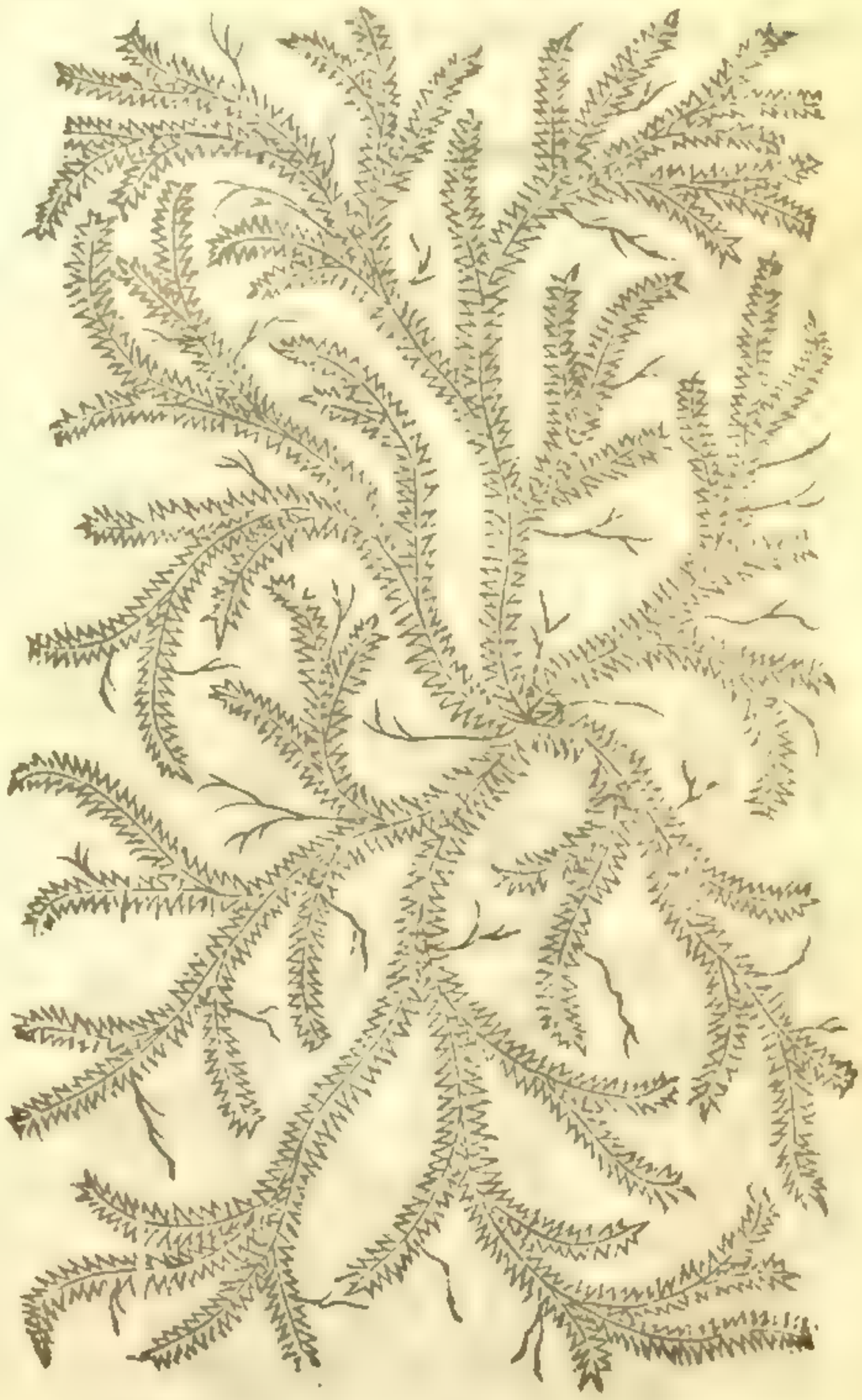
7 There is likewise found in the shadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foote of olde and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of Mosse in face and shew not vnlike to that kinde of oke ferne, called *Dryopteris*. It creepeth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, consisting of many small leaues, euery particular leafe made vp of sundre little leaues, set vpon a middle rib, one opposite to another.

8 There is found vpon the tops of our most barren mountains, but especially where Seacoles are accustomed to be digged, stone to make iron of, and also where oare is gotten for tinne and lead, it riseth foorth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themselues at the top into sundrie knags, like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerworne whitish colour.

9 *Muſcus denticulatus.*
Toothed Moſſe.



10 *Muſcus minor denticulatus.*
Little toothed Moſſe.



** The deſcription.*

9 There is found creeping vpon the ground a certaine kinde of Moſſe at the bottome of Heath and Ling, and ſuch like buſhes growing vpon barren mountaines, conſiſting as it were of ſcales made vp into a long rope or corde, diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad into ſundry branches, thruſting out heere and there certaine rootes like threds, which take holde vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it is ſent and diſperſed farre abroade: the whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour.

10 This other kinde of Moſſe is founde in the like places: it alſo diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroade, and is altogither leſſer then the precedent, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

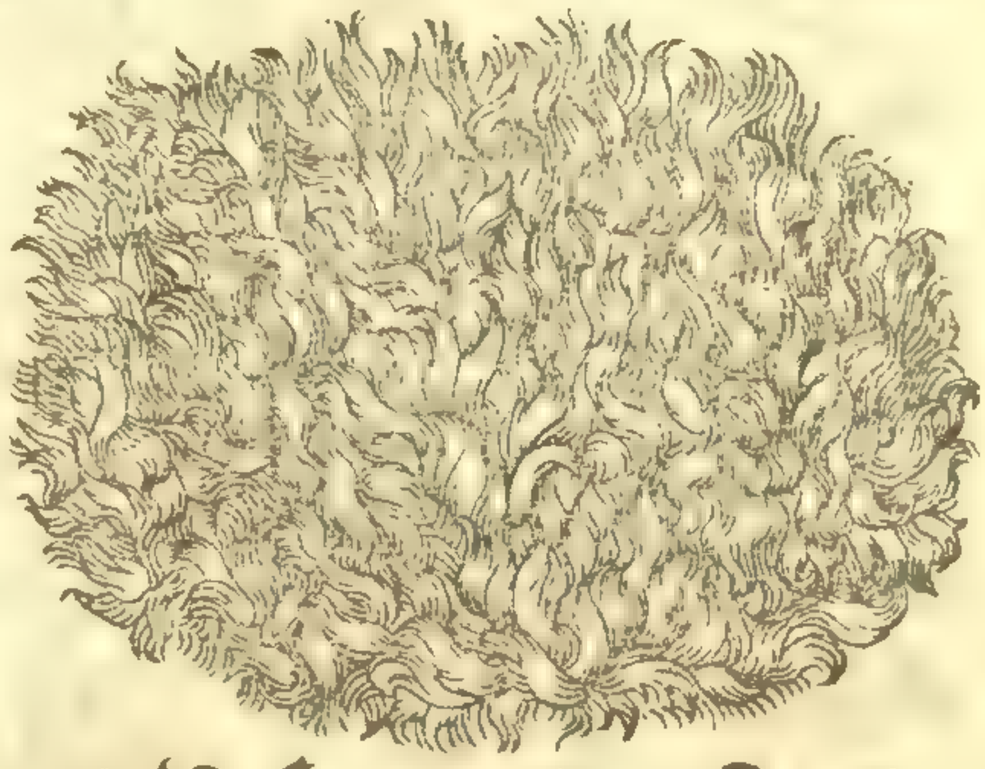
11 There is likewiſe another kinde of Moſſe, which I haue not elſe where found then vpon Hamſtead Heath, neere vnto a little cottage growing cloſe vpon the ground among buſhes and brakes, which I haue ſhewed vnto diuers Chirurgions of London, that haue walked thither with me for their further knowledge in Simples; who haue gathered this kinde of Moſſe, whereof ſome haue made them hat bands, girdles, and alſo bands to tie ſuch things as they had before gathered, for the which purpoſe it moſt fitly ſerued: ſome peeces whereof are ſixe or eight foote long, conſiſting as it were of many hairie leaues, ſet vpon a tough ſtring, very cloſe couched and compact togither, from which is alſo ſent foorth certaine other branches like the firſt; in ſundry places there be ſent downe fine little ſtrings, which ſerue in ſteede of rootes, wherewith it is faſtned to the vpper part of the earth, and taketh holde likewiſe vpon ſuch things as growe next vnto it. There ſpring alſo from the branches bare or naked ſtalkes, on which growe certaine eares, as it were like the catkines or blowings of the Haſell tree, in ſhape like a little club, or the read Mace, ſauing that it is much leſſer, and of a yellowiſh white colour, very well reſembling the clawe of a Woolfe, whereof it tooke his name; which knobby catkins are altogither barren, and bring ſoorth neither ſeede nor flower.

12 This kinde of Moſſe is found vpon the ſcull or bare ſcalpes of men and women, lying long in charnell

charnell houſes, and other places where the bones of men are kept togither: it groweth very thicke, white, like vnto the ſhort Moſſe vpon the trunkes of olde Okes: it is thought to be a ſingular remedie againſt the falling euill, and the Chincough in children if it be powdered, and then giuen in ſweete wine, for certaine daies togither.

11 *Muſcus clauatus, ſiue Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Woolfe claw Moſſe.

12 *Muſcus ex cranio humano.*
Moſſe growing vpon the ſcull of a man.



Moß von Todten Kopff

Muſcus ex Craneo Humano

✻ *The place.*

Their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſet foorth their naturall places of growing.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

Goldilocke is called in high Dutch **Wldertodt, golden Wldertodt, Jung Frauwen har:** in low Dutch **Gulden Wederdoot:** *Fuchſius* nameth it *Polytrichon*, and thought it to be *Polytrichon Apuleij*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden haire, neuertheleſſe *Apuleius* his Maiden haire is nothing elſe but *Dioſcorides Trichomanes*, called Engliſh Maiden haire, and for that cauſe we had rather it ſhould be termed *Muſcus capillaris*, or Haire Moſſe: this is called in Engliſh Goldilockes Polytrichon; I would rather call it Goldilockes, leauing out *Polytrichon*: it might alſo be termed Golden Moſſe, or Hairie Moſſe.

Woolfes clawe is called of diuers Herbariſts in our age *Muſcus terreſtris*: in high Dutch **Beerlay, Surtelkraut, Seilkraut:** in lowe Dutch **Wolfs clauwen;** whereupon we firſt named it *Lycopodion*, and *Pes Lupi*: in Engliſh Woolfes foote, or Woolfes clawe, and likewiſe Club Moſſe: moſt ſhops do falſely terme it *Spica celtica*: but they do woorſe, and are very much to blame that vſe it in compound medicines in ſteede of *Spica celtica*, or French Spicknard: as touching the reſt, they are ſufficiently ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe Moſſes of the earth are drie and aſtringent, of a binding qualitie, without any heate or colde.

Goldilockes and the Woolfes clawes are dry, and temperate in heate and colde.

✻ *The*

The vertues.

The Arabian Phiſitians do put Moſſe among their cordiall medicines, as fortifying the ſtomack, A to ſtay vomite, and to ſtop the laske.

Moſſe boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, piſſing of bloude, the tearmes, B and bloudie flixe.

Moſſe made into powder is good to ſtanch the bleeding of greene and freſh wounds, and is a C great helpe vnto the cure of the ſame.

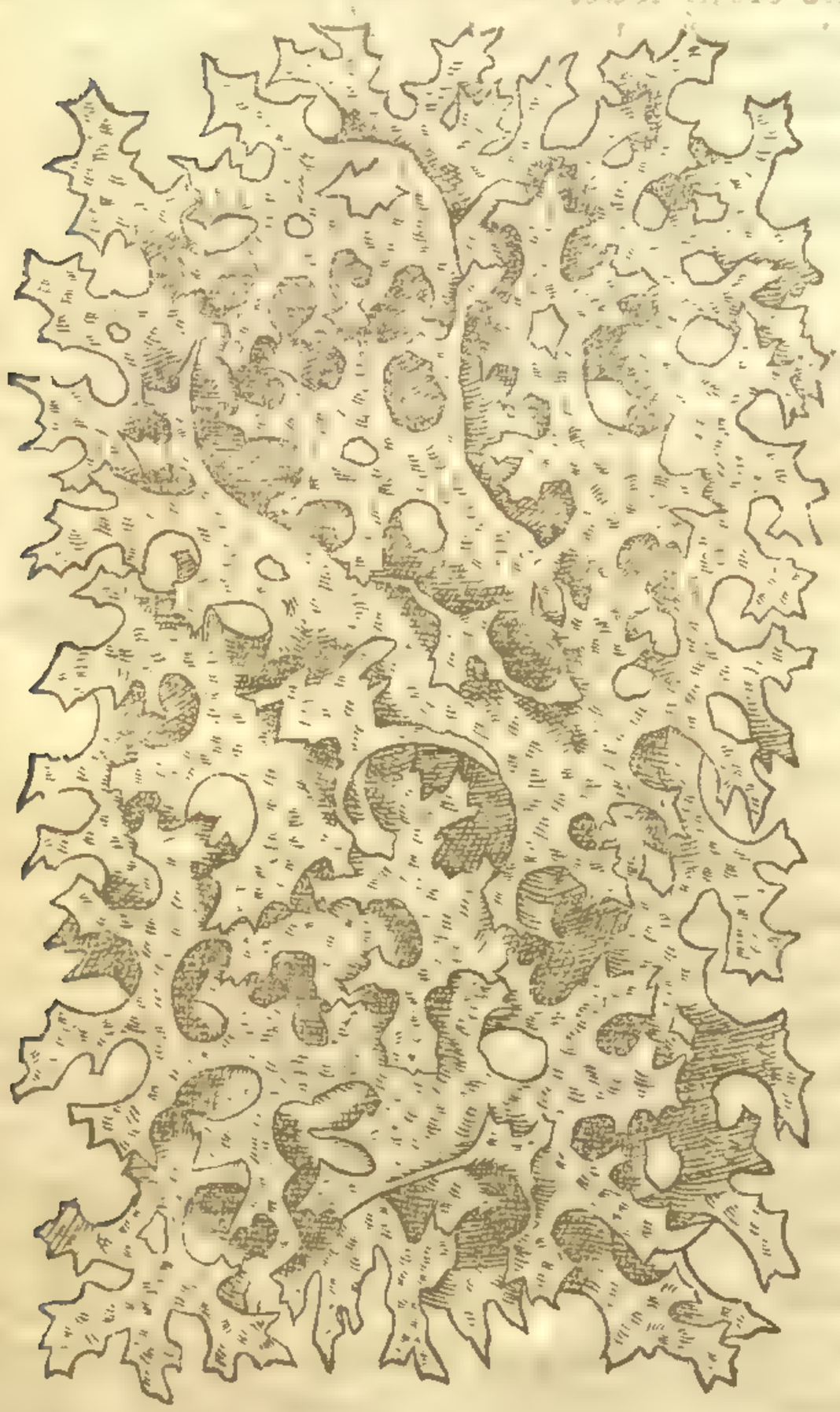
Woolfes claw prouoketh vrine, and as *Hieronymus Tragus* reporteth, waſteth the ſtone, and dri- D ueth it foorth.

Being ſtamped and boiled in wine, and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout. E

Floting wine, which is now become ſlimie, is reſtored to his former goodnes, if it be hanged in F the veſſell, as the ſame author teſtifieth.

Of Liuerwoort. Chap. 158.

1 *Hepatica terreſtris.*
Ground Liuerwoort.



2 *Hepatica altera.*
Small Liuerwoort.

Leber Kraut
Hepatica.

The deſcription.

1 LIuerwoort is alſo a kinde of Moſſe which ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing many vneeuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the ſcales of fiſhes do, greene aboue, and browne vnderneath; among theſe grow vp ſmall ſhort ſtalkes, ſpred at the top like a blaſing ſtar, certaine fine little threds are ſent downe, by which it cleaueth and ſticketh faſt vpon ſtones, and vpon the ground, and by which it liueth and flouriſheth.

The

✲ *The description.*

2 The second kinde of Liuerwoort differeth not but in stature, it is altogither lesser, and more smooth or eeuen: the flowers on the tops of the slender stems, are not so much laide open like a star, but the especiall difference consisteth in one chiefe point, that is to say, this kinde being planted in a pot and set in the garden aboue the grounde; notwithstanding it spitteth or casteth rounde about the place great store of the same plant, where neuer any did grow before.

3 *Hepatica petræa.*
Stone Liuerwoort.

✲ *The description.*

3 This is found vpon rockes and stonie places, as well neere vnto the sea, as further into the land; it groweth flat vpon the stones, and creepeth not far abroad as the grounde Liuerwoort doth, it onely resteth it selfe in spots and tufts, set heere and there; of a dustie russet colour aboue, and blackish vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues rise vp diuers small stems, whereupon do grow little starlike flowers, of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottome of high trees, growing vpon high mountaines, especially in shadowie places.

✲ *The place.*

This is often founde in shadowie and moist places, on rockes and great stones laide by the high way, and in other common pathes, where the sunne beames do seldome come, and where no traueller frequenteth.

✲ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth his blazing stars and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Grecians λειχην: of the Latins *Lichen*: and of some βρυον, that is to saie, *Muscus*, or Mosse, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it is named in shops *Hepatica*, yet are there also manie other herbes named *Hepatica*, or Liuerwoorts, for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petræa*, or stone Liuerwoort, hauing taken that name from the Germaines, who call this Liuerwoort Steyn Leberkraut: and in low Dutch Steen Leuercruyt: this is commonly called in English Liuerwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

This stone Liuerwoort is of temperature colde and dry, and somthing binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is singular good against the inflammations of the liuer, hot and sharpe agues, and tertians which proceede of choler.

B *Dioscorides* teacheth, that Liuerwoort being applied to the place, stancheth bleeding, taketh away all inflammations; and that it is good for a tetter or ringwoorme, called in Greeke λειχην: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow iaundise, euen that which commeth by the inflammation of the Liuer; and that furthermore it quencheth the inflammations of the toong.

Of

Of Lungwoort, or woode Liuerwoort, and Oister greene. Chap. 159.

1 *Lichen arborum.*
Tree Lungwoort.

2 *Lichen Marinus.*
Sea Lungwoort, or Oister greene.

✻ *The description.*

1 TO Liuerwoort there is ioined Lungwoort, which is also another kinde of Mosse, drier, broader, and of a larger sise, and set with scales: the leaues heereof are greater, and diuersly folded one in another, not so smooth, but more wrinckled, rough and thick almost like a Fell or Hide, and tough withall; on the vpper side whitish, and on the neather side blackish or dustie, it seemeth to be after a sort like to lungs or lights.

2 This kinde of sea Mosse is an herbie matter, much like vnto Liuerwoort, altogither without stalke or stem, bearing many greene leaues, very vneeuen or crumpled, and full of wrinckles, somewhat broad, not much differing from leaues of crispe or curled Lettuce: this groweth vpon rockes within the bowels of the sea, but especially among Oisters, and in greater plentie among those Oisters which are called Walfleete Oisters: it is very well knowne euen to the poore Oisterwomen which carrie Oisters to sell vp and down, and are greatly desirous of the said Mosse, for the decking and beautifying of their Oisters, to make them sell the better; this Mosse they call Oister greene.

3 There is also another sort of sea weede founde vpon the drowned rockes, which are naked and bare of water, at euerie tide. This sea weede groweth vnto the rocke, fastned vnto the same at one ende, being a soft herbie plant, very slipperie, insomuch that it is a harde matter to stande vpon it without falling; it rampeth farre abroad, and heere and there set with certaine puft vp tubercles or bladders, full of winde, which giueth a cracke when it is broken: the leafe it selfe doth somewhat resemble the Oken leafe, whereof it tooke his name *Quercus marinus*, the sea Oke: of some Wrake and Crowe Gall. His vse in Phisicke hath not beene set foorth, and therefore this bare description may suffice.

3 *Quercus*

3 *Quercus marina.*
Sea Oke, or Wrake.

A

B

C

D

E

✻ *The place.*

It groweth vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wilde trees, in darke and thicke woods; it is oftentimes found growing vpon rockes, and also in other shadowie places.

✻ *The time.*

It flourisheth especially in the sommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likenes of the forme, which it hath with lungs or light, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of some *Lichen*: it is called in high Dutch Lungenkraut: in low Dutch Longhencruyt: in French *Herbe a Poulmon*: in English Lungwoort, and woode Liuerwoort.

✻ *The temperature.*

This seemeth to be colde and drie.

✻ *The vertues.*

It is reported that shepheards and certaine horseleeches, do with good succes giue the powder heereof with salt vnto their sheepe and other cattle which be troubled with the cough, and be broken winded.

Lungwoort is much commended of the learned Phisitions of our time against the diseases of the lungs, especially for the inflammations and vlcers of the same; being brought into powder, and drunke with water.

It is likewise commended for bloudy & greene wounds, and for vlcers in the secret parts, and also to stay the reds.

Moreouer, it stoppeth the bloudie flixe, and other flixes and scourings, either vpwards or downwards, especially if they proceede of choler: it staieth vomiting as men saie, and it also stoppeth the belly.

Oister greene fried with egges and made into a tansie and eaten, is a singular remedy for to strengthen the weakenes of the backe.

Of Sea Mosse, or Coralline. Chap. 160.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Mosse, growing as well within the bowels of the sea, as vpon the rockes, distinguished vnder sundrie titles.

✻ *The description.*

1 THis kinde of Sea Mosse hath many small stalkes finely couered or set ouer with small leaues, very much cut or iagged, euen like the leaues of Dill, but harde, and of a stonie substance.

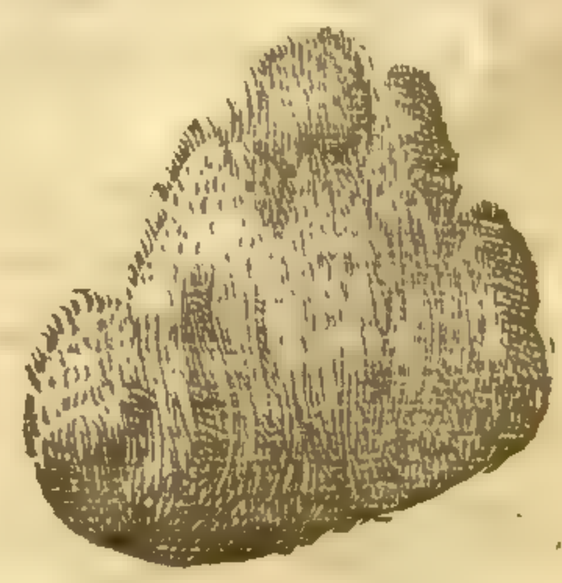
2 The second is much like vnto the former, but is more finely cut, and groweth more vpright, branching it selfe into many diuisions at the top, growing verie thicke together, and in great quantitie, out of a peece of stone, which is fashioned like an hat or small stonie head, whereby it is fastned vnto the rocks.

1 *Muſcus marinus, ſiue Corallina alba.*
White Coralline, or ſea Moſſe.

2 *Muſcus marinus, ſiue Corallina rubra.*
Red Coralline, or ſea Moſſe.

3 *Corallina Anglica.*
Engliſh Coralline.

4 *Corallina minima.*
The ſmalleſt Coralline.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This thirde kinde of ſea Moſſe is very well knowne in ſhops by the name *Corallina*: it yeeldeth foorth a great number of ſhootes, in ſhape much like vnto Corall; being full of ſmall branches diſperſed heere and there, diuerſly varying his colour, according to the place where it is founde, being in ſome places red; in other ſome yellow; and of an herbie colour; in ſome graie, or of an Aſh colour; and in other ſome very white.

4 The fourth kind of ſea Moſſe, is ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller, and not ſo plentifull where it groweth, proſpering alwaies vpon ſhels, as of Oyſters, Muſcles, and Scallops, as alſo vpon rolling ſtones, in the bottome of the water, which haue tumbled downe from the high cleeues and rockes: notwithſtanding the old prouerbe; That rolling ſtones neuer gather Moſſe.

5 *Muſcus*

1378

5 *Muſcus Corallinus, ſiue Corallina montana.*
Corall Moſſe, or mountaine Coralline.

6 *Fucus marinus.*
Fenell Coralline, or Fenell Moſſe.

✲ *The deſcription.*

5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountaines of France, bordering vpon the Mediterranean ſea, a certaine kinde of Coralline, which in theſe parts hath not beene found: it groweth in maner like vnto a branch of Corall, but altogither leſſer, of a ſhining red colour, and of a ſtonie ſubſtance.

6 There is alſo found vpon the rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the ſea, a kinde of Coralline; it groweth vp to the forme of a ſmall ſhrub, branched diuerſly; wheron do grow ſmall graſſe like leaues, very finely cut or iagged, like vnto Fenell; yet are they of a ſtonie ſubſtance, as are the reſt of the Corallines; of a darke ruſſet colour.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Moſſes grow in the ſea vpon the rockes, and are oftentimes found vpon Oyſter ſhels, Muſkell ſhels, and vpon ſtones: I found verie great plentie thereof vnder Reculuers and Margate, in the Ile of Thanet; and in other places alongſt the ſands from thence vnto Douer.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the other Moſſes, and are found at all times of the yeere.

✲ *The names.*

Sea Moſſe is called in Greeke Βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine *Muſcus marinus*: of the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men *Corallina*: in Spaniſh *Malharquiana yerua*: in high Dutch Meermoſz: in low Dutch Zee Moſch: in Engliſh ſea Moſſe, and of many Corallina, after the Apothecaries word, and it may be called Corall Moſſe. The titles ſhall diſtinguiſh the other kinds.

✲ *The temperature.*

Corallina conſiſteth as *Galen* ſaith, of an earthie and wateriſh eſſence, both of them colde: for by his taſte it bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmitie, it alſo euidently cooleth: the earthie eſſence of this Moſſe hath in it alſo a certaine ſaltnes by reaſon whereof likewiſe it drieth mightily.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.

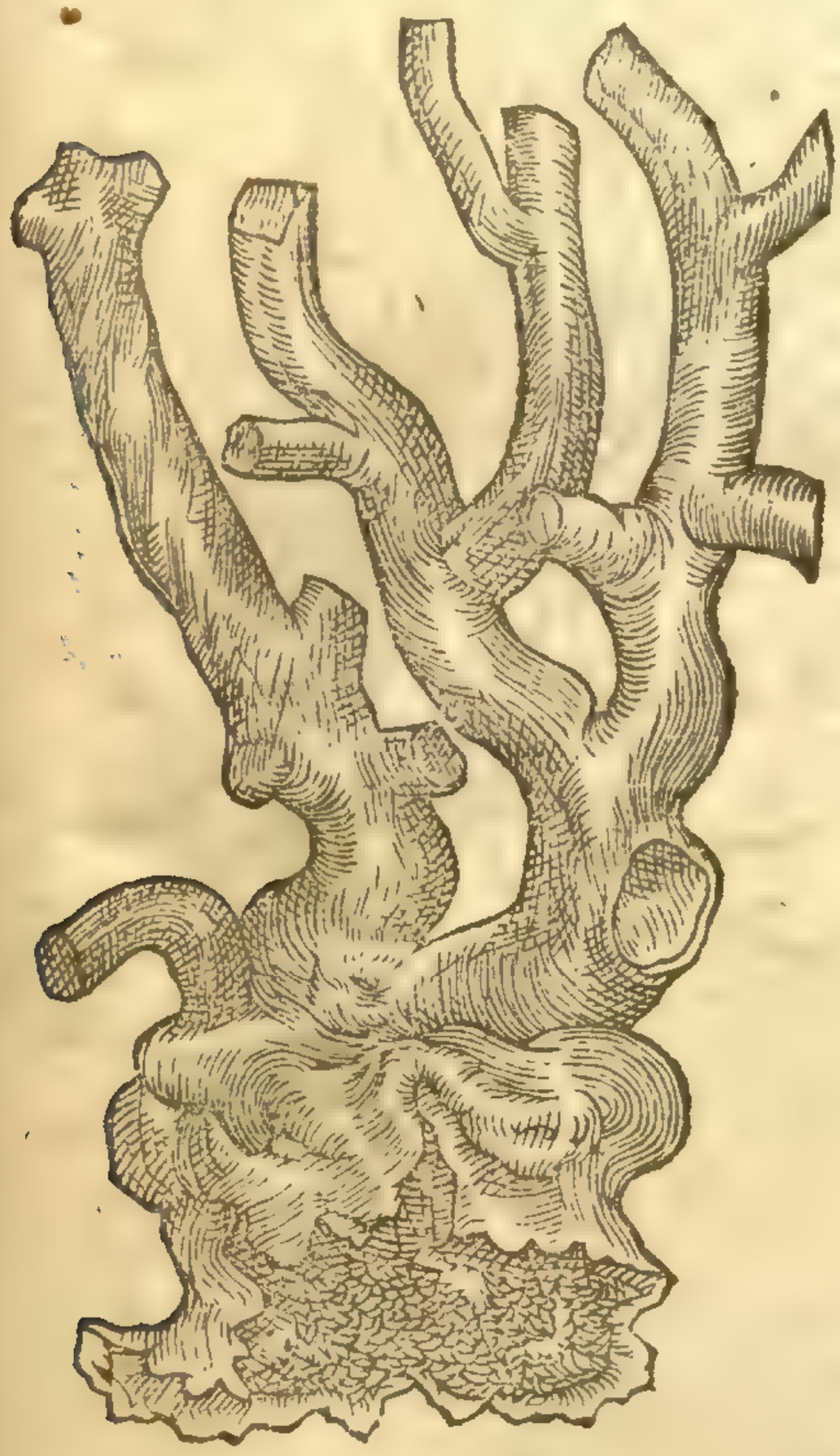
Dioscorides commendeth it to be good for the gout, which hath neede to be cooled. A
The later Phisitions haue founde by experience, that it killeth wormes in the belly; it is giuen B
against these to children in the waight of a dram or thereabouts.
That which cleaueth to Corrall, and is of a reddish colour, is of most men preferred and taken C
for the best: they count that which is whitish, to be the woorser. Notwithstanding in the French Ocean, the Britaine, the lowe countrey, or else in the Germaine Ocean sea, there is scarce founde any other then the whitish Coralline, which the nations neere adioining do effectually vse.

Of Corrall. Chap. 161.

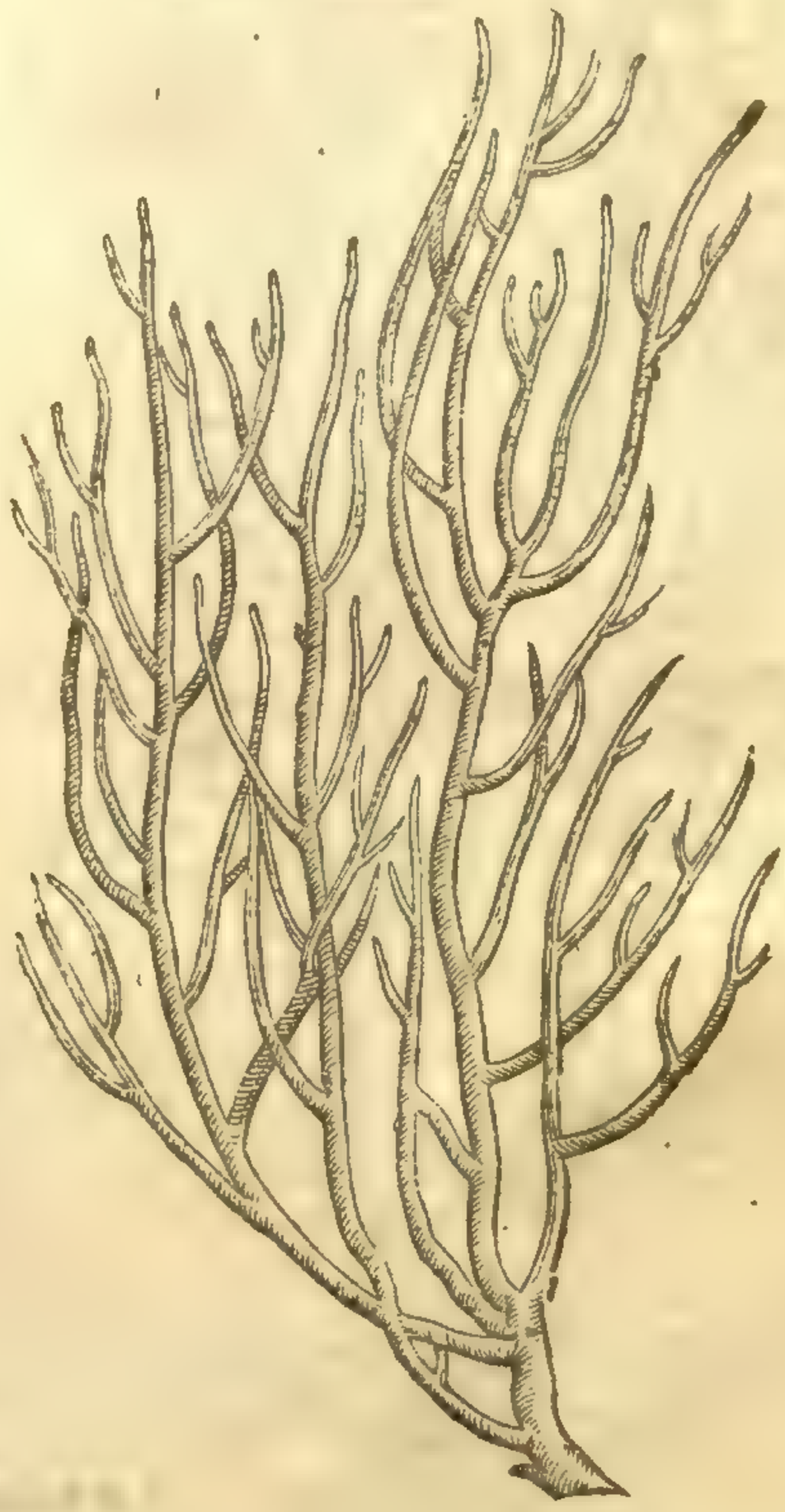
*The kindes.

THere be diuers sorts of Corrall, differing in colour, one red, another blacke; and one of a white colour.

1 *Corallium rubrum.*
Red Corrall.



2 *Corallium nigrum, siue Atipathes.*
Blacke Corrall.



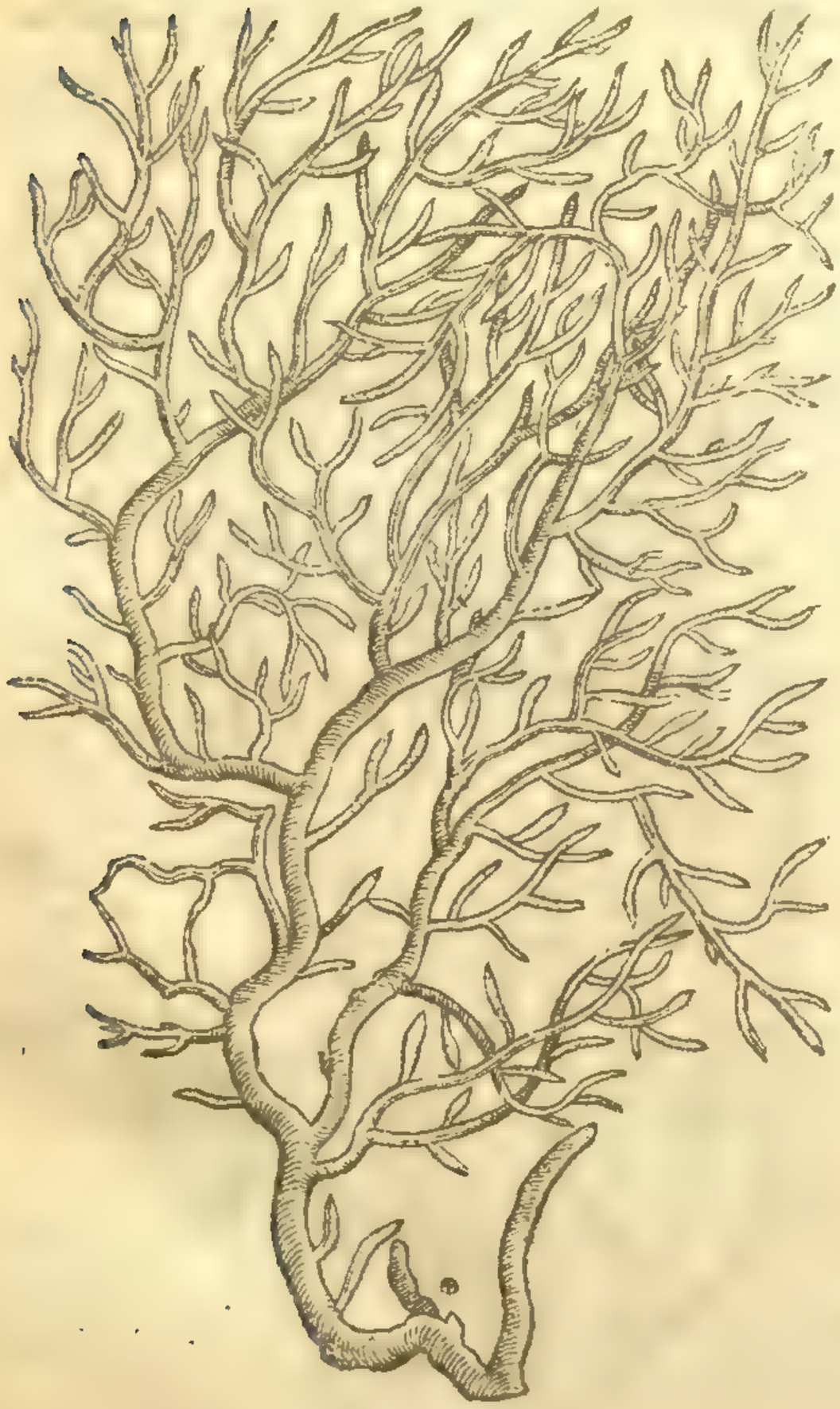
*The description.

1 ALthough Corrall be a matter or substance, euen as hard as stones; yet I thinke it not amisse to place and insert it here next vnto the Mosses, and the rather for that the kindes thereof do shew themselues, as well in the manner of their growing, as in their place and forme, like vnto the Mosses. This later age wherein we liue, hath found mee kinds heereof then euer were knowne or mentioned among the old authors. Some of these Corrals growe in the likenes of a shrub, or stonie matter; others in a straight forme, with crags and ioints, such as we see by experience: the which for that they are so well knowne, and in such requeste for Phisicke, I will not stande to describe; onely this remember, that there is some Corrall of a pale yellowe colour, as there be some red and some white.

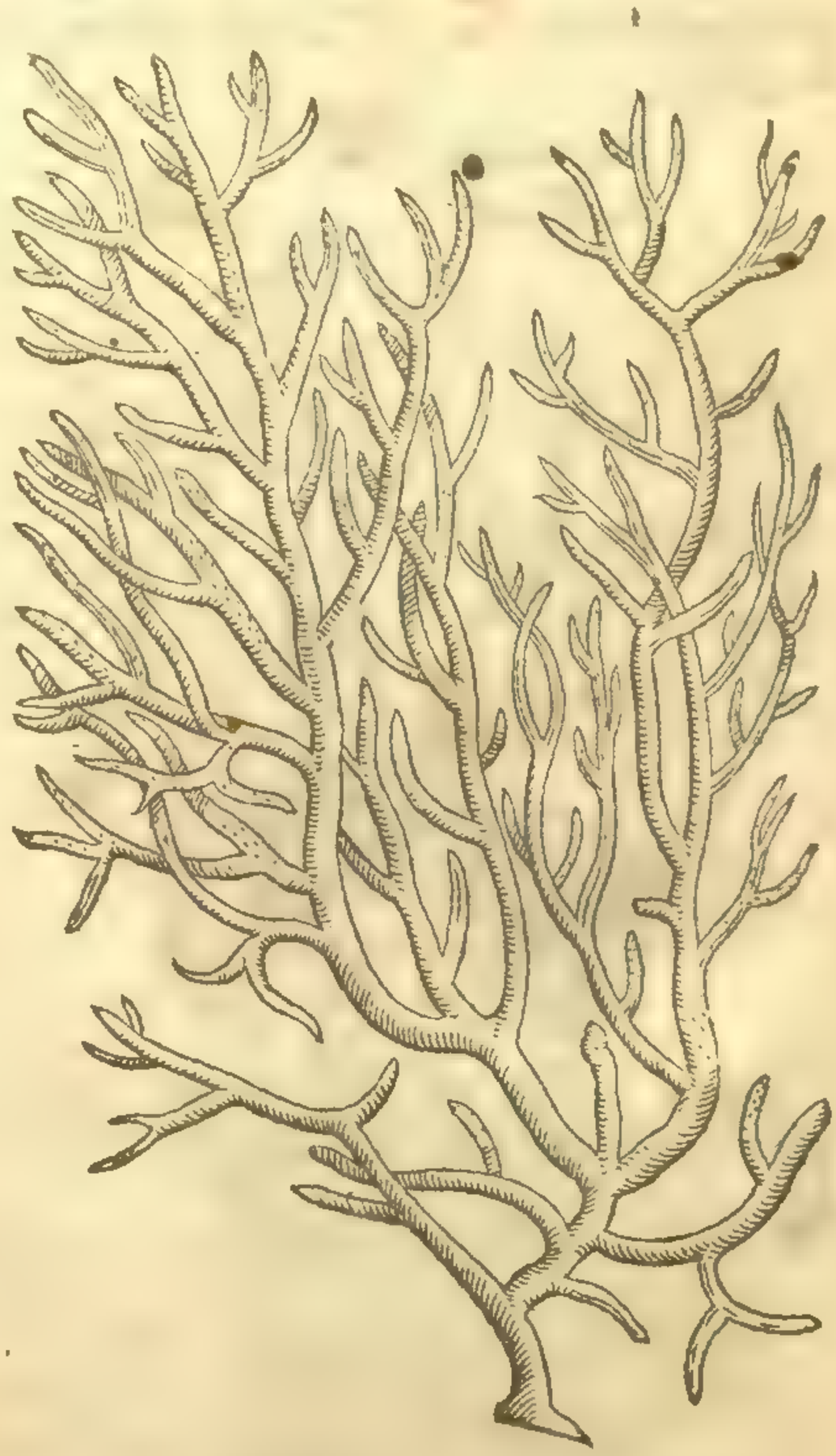
*The description.

2 The black Corrall groweth vpon the rocks neere to the sea about Massilia, in maner of the former; heerin differing from it, in that this is of a shining blacke colour, and very smooth, growing vp rather like a tree, then like a shrub.

3 *Corallium album.*
White Corrall.



4 *Corallium luteum.*
Yellow Corrall.



*The description.

3 The white Corrall is like vnto the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the sea, and in the west parts of England, about Saint Michaels mount; but the branches heerof are smaller, and more brittle, finelier disperſed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

4 The fourth and last groweth also vpon the westerne rockes of the sea, and in the place aforenamed, and varieth his colour, somtimes waxing white, sometimes yellow, and somtimes red.

5 There is found growing vpon the rocks neere vnto the sea, a certaine matter wrought togither, of the forme or froth of the sea, which we call spunges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inserted among the sea Mosses, whereof to write at large would greatly increase our volume, and little profite the Reader, considering we hasten to an end, and also that the vse is so wel knowne vnto all: therefore these fewe lines may serue vntill a further consideration, or a second Edition.

5 *Spongia marina alba.*
White Spunge.

6 *Spongia marina flaua,*
Yellow Spunge.

✲ *The place.*

The place of their growing is ſufficiently ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the other kindes of the ſea Moſſes.

✲ *The names.*

Corallium rubrum, is called in Engliſh red Corrall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corrall. *Corallina alba,* white Corralline: *Corallina rubens,* red Corralline.

✲ *The temperature.*

Corrall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it clenſeth the ſcars and ſpots of the eies, and is verie effectuall againſt the iſſues of bloud, and eaſeth the difficultie of making water.

✲ *The vertues.*

Corrall drunke in wine or water, preſerueth from the ſpleene; and ſome hang it about the necks of ſuch as haue *Morbum comitialem*; and it is giuen in drinke for the ſame purpoſe.

It is a ſoueraigne remedie to drie, to ſtop, and ſtaie all iſſues of bloud whatſoeuer in man or woman, and the dyſenterie.

Burned Corrall drieth more then when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it A helpeth the gripings of the bellie, and the griefes of the ſtone in the bladder.

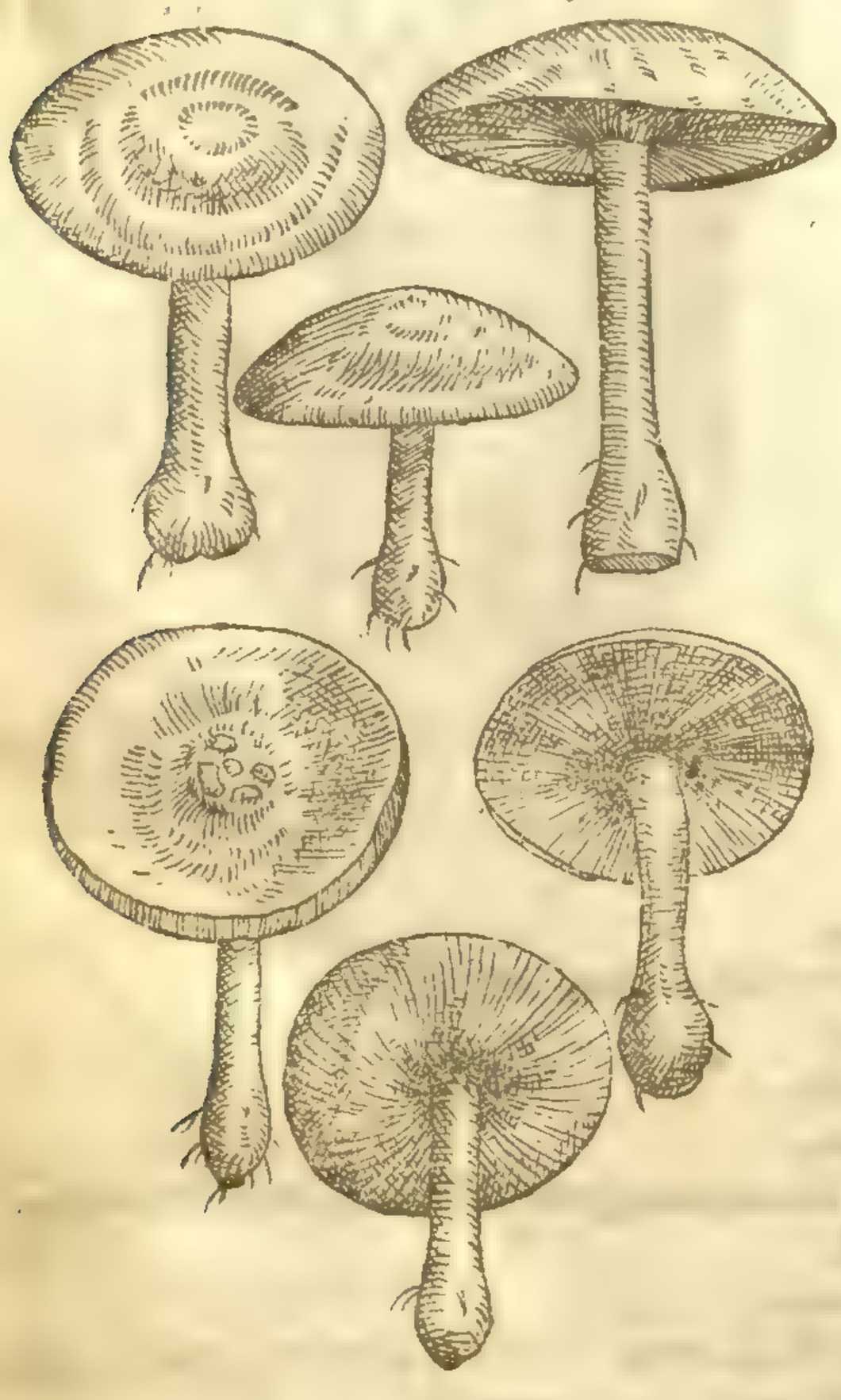
Corrall drunke in wine, prouoketh ſleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better B ſucceſſe miniſtred in water, for the Corrall cooleth, and the water moiſteneth the body, by reaſon whereof it reſtraineth the burning heate in agues, and repreſſeth the vapours that hinder ſleepe.

Of Mushrums, or Toadstooles. Chap. 162.

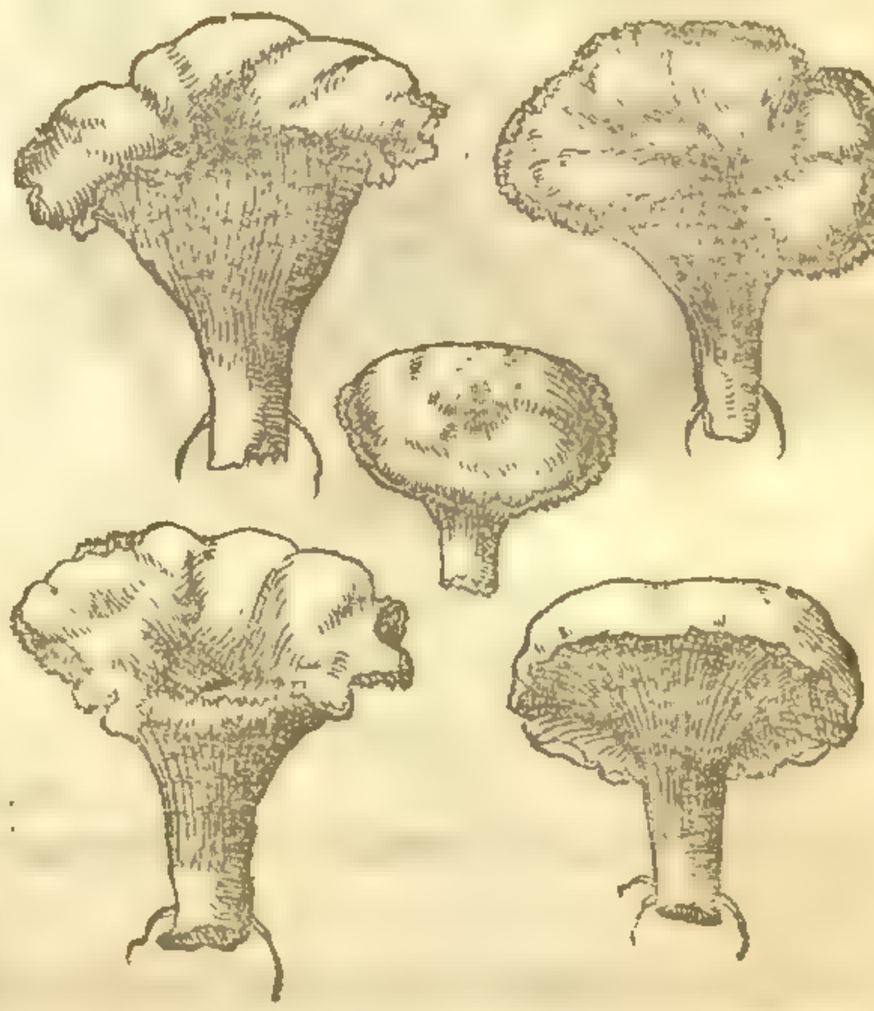
✻ *The kindes.*

SOme Mushrums growe foorth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogither in kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the sea, and haue fish at will, are very desirous for change of diet to feede vpon the birds of the mountaines; and such as dwell vpon the hils or champion grounds, do long after sea fish; many that haue plenty of both, doe hunger after the earthie excrescences, called Mushrums: whereof some are very venemous and full of poison; others not so noisome; and neither of them very wholesome meate: wherefore for the auoiding of the venemous qualitie of the one, and that the other which is lesse venemous may be discerned from it, I haue thought good to set foorth their pictures with their names and places of growing.

1 *Fungi vulgatissimi esculenti.*
Common Mushrums, to be eaten.



2 *Fungi lethales.*
Poisonous or deadly Mushrums.



✻ *The description.*

1 GRound Mushrums grow vp in one night, standing vpon a thicke and rounde stalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntill it begin to wither, at what time it loseth his faire white, declining to yellownes: the lower side is somewhat hollow, set or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle center to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

2 All Mushrums are without pith, rib, or vaine: they differ not a little in bignes and colour, some are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others smaller, about the bignesse of a siluer coine called a doller: most of them are red vnderneath; some more, some lesse; others little or nothing red at all: the vpper side which beareth out, is either pale or whitish, or else of an ill fauoured colour like ashes (they call it commonly Ash colour) or else it seemeth to be somwhat yellow.

✻ *The*

*The description.

There is another kinde of Mushrums called *Fungi parui lethales galericulati:* in English deadly Mushrums, which are fashioned like vnto an hood, and are most venemous and full of poison.

There is a kinde of Mushrum, called *Fungus Clypeiformis lethalis*, that is also a deadly Mushrum, fashioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Mushrum, which is also most venemous and full of poison, bearing also the shape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus clypeiformis:* in English the stinking venemous Mushrum.

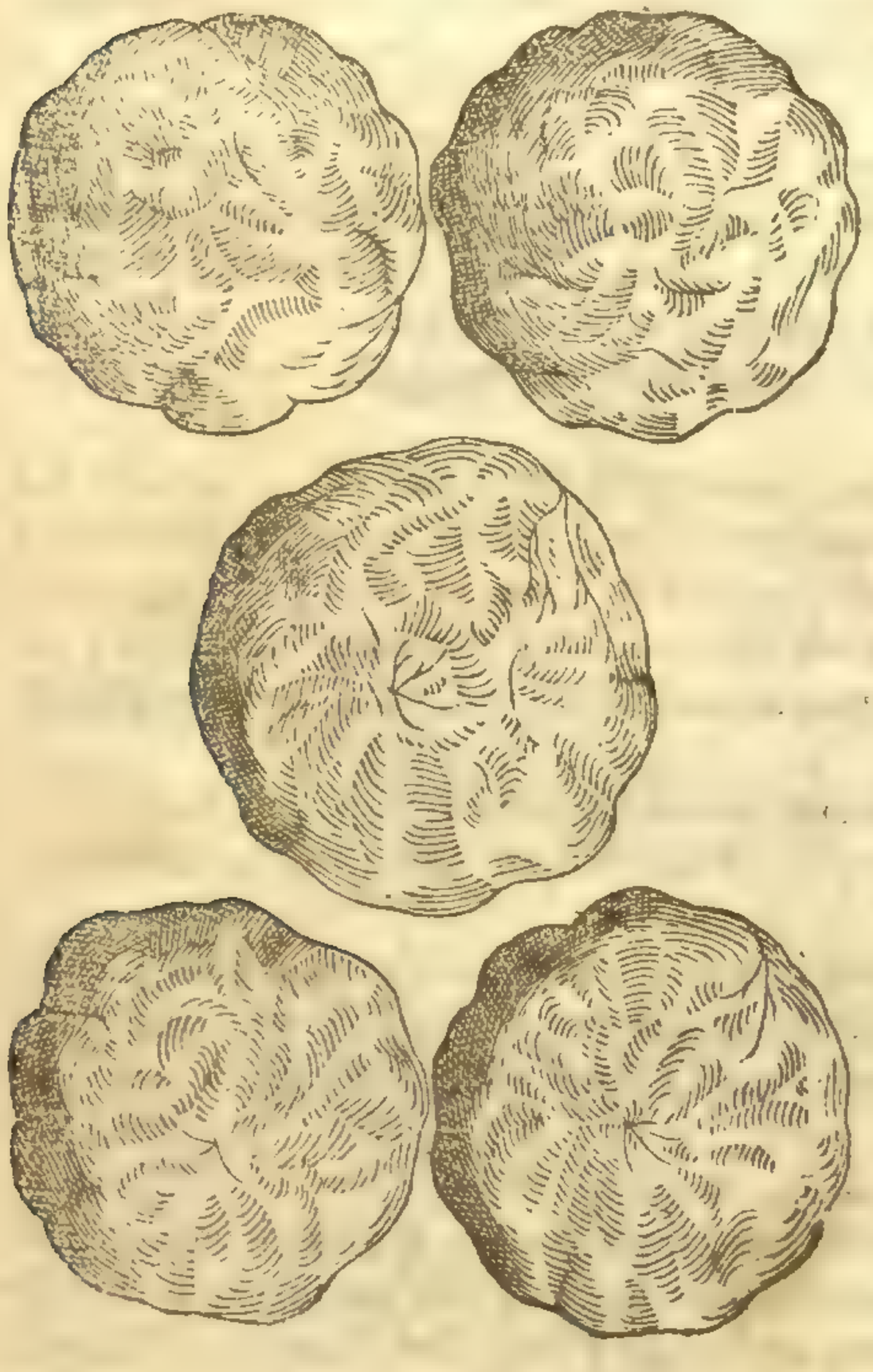
There is also another kinde of Mushrum or Toadstoole, growing in the mossie and shadowie woods, and such like places, which the learned haue left vnto the discretion of the Reader, neither allowing it for foode vnto man, nor yet profitable for any other vse; wherefore I do the more briefly passe them ouer, not purposing to vse many words about such fruitlesse matters.

The Mushrums or Toadstooles which grow vpon the trunks or bodies of old trees, verie much resembling *Auricula Iudæ*, that is Iewes eare, do in continuance of time growe vnto the substance of wood, which the Fowlers do call Touchwood, and are for the most halfe circuled or halfe round, whose vpper part is somwhat plaine, and sometime a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or pursed togither. This kinde of Mushrum the Grecians do call ἀγαρικὸν, and is as full of venome or poison as the former, especially those which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

There is likewise a kinde of Mushrum called *Fungus Fauaginosus*, growing vp in moist and shadowie woods, which is also venemous, hauing a thick and tuberous stalke, an handfull high, of a duskish colour; the top whereof is compact of many small diuisions, like vnto the Hony combe.

There is also found another, set foorth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis arecti*, which we English pricke Mushrum, taken from his forme.

3 *Tubera terræ.*
Fusse bals, or Puckfists.



*The description.

3 *Fungus Orbicularis*, or *Lupi crepitus:* some do call it *Lucernarum fungi:* in English Fusse bals, Pucke Fusse, and Bulfists, with which in some places of England they vse to kill or smolder their Bees, when they woulde driue the Hiues, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meate, houses, and liues: these are also vsed in some places where neighbours dwell farre a sunder, to carrie and reserue fire from place to place, whereof it tooke the name *Lucernarum fungi:* in forme they are very round, sticking & cleauing vnto the ground, without any stalks or stems; at the first white, but afterwarde of a duskish colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may see into them, which being troden vpon do breath foorth a most thinne and fine powder, like vnto smoke, very noisome and hurtfull vnto the eies, causing a kinde of blindnes, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sand-blinde.

There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Mushrum, which groweth in moist medowes, and by ditch sides, fiue or sixe inches high, couered ouer with a skin like a peece of sheepes leather, of a russet colour; which being taken away there appeereth a long and white stumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white and tender stalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is also full of venome and poison.

✻ *The description.*

There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum, with a certaine round excreſcence growing within the earth, vnder the vpper cruſt or face of the ſame, in drie and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adioining, which do cauſe the ground to ſwell, and be full of hils like Molehils. The people where they grow, are conſtrained to digge them vp and caſt them abroad like as we do Molehils, ſpoiling their grounds, as Molehils are hurtfull vnto our ſoile: theſe haue neither ſtalks, leaues, fibres, nor ſtrings annexed or faſtned vnto them, and for the moſt part are of a reddiſh colour, but within of a whitiſh yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberous excreſcence ὑδνα, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards do call them *Turmas de tierra*: in Engliſh we may call them Spaniſh Fuſſebals.

✻ *The place.*

Muſhrums come vp about the rootes of trees, in graſſie places of medowes, and ley land newely turned; in woods alſo where the ground is ſandie, but yet dankiſh; they grow likewiſe out of wood, foorth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing woorth. Poiſonſome Muſhrums as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, growe where olde ruſtie iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to ſerpents dens, or roots of trees that bring foorth venemous fruite. Diuers eſteeme thoſe for the beſt which grow vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* ſaith:

Hor. lib. ſer. 2. ſatyr. 4.

------pratenſibus optima fungis
Natura eſt, aliis malè creditur.

The medow Muſhrums are in kinde the beſt,
It is ill truſting any of the reſt.

✻ *The time.*

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and laſt not till Maie: for they flouriſh but whileſt Aprill continueth; others grow later about Auguſt; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are found one yeere ſooner; and another later. Muſhrums ſaith *Plinie* grow in ſhowers of raine, they come of the ſlime of trees; as the ſame author affirmeth.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Fungi*: in Greeke μύκητα: in Italian *Fonghi*: in Spaniſh *Hungos, Cugumelos*: in French *Campinion*, which worde the low country men alſo vſe, & call them Campernoellen: in high Dutch Schwemme, Pfifferling: in Engliſh Muſhrums, Toadſtooles, or Paddockſtooles.

The Muſhrums that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of diuers *Spongiolæ*: of the Italians *Prignoli*: and in high Dutch Morchel.

They that are of a light red be called of ſome *Boleti*, among the later ones which riſe and fall away in ſeuen daies. The white or thoſe which be ſomewhat yellow, be called in Latin *Suilli*: which the later Phiſitions name *Porcini*, or Swine Muſhrums: *Suilli*, ſaith *Plinie* are dried, being hanged vpon ruſhes, which are thruſt thorow them. The dry ones are in our age alſo eaten in Bohemia and Auſtria: they that grow by the rootes of the Poplar trees are called of the Latines *Populnei*, Poplar Muſhrums.

Puffes Fiſtes, are commonly called in Latine *Lupi crepitus*, or Woolfes Fiſtes: in Italian *Veſcie de Lupo*: in Engliſh Puffes Fiſtes, & Fuſſebals in the north. *Plinie* nameth them *Pezicæ*, as though he ſhould ſay flat.

Tree Muſhrums be called in Greeke μυκήτα: in Latine *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborei*: in Engliſh tree Muſhrums, or Touchwood: in high Dutch alſo Schwamme. They are all thought to be poiſonſome being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth that the Muſhrums of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* affirmeth that they are all very colde and moiſt, and therefore do approoch vnto a venemous and murthering facultie; and ingender a clammie, piruitous, and colde nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, fewe of them are good to be eaten; and moſt of them do ſuffocate and ſtrangle the eater. Therefore I giue my ſimple aduice vnto thoſe that loue ſuch ſtrange and newe fangled meates, to beware of licking honie among thornes, leaſt the ſweetenes of the one do not counteruaile the ſharpnes and pricking of the other.

Fuſſebals

Fuſſebals are no way eaten, the powder of them doth dry without biting; it is fitly applied to Merigals, kibed heeles and ſuch like.

In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carie them kindled with fire, which laſteth long; whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi.*

The duſt or powder heerof is very dangerous for the eies, for it hath beene often ſeene that diuers haue beene pore blinde euer after, when ſome ſmall quantitie thereof hath beene blowen into their eies.

The countrey people vſe to kill or ſmoother Bees with theſe Fuſſebals, being ſet on fire, for the which purpoſe it fitly ſerueth.

Of the temperature of Fuſſebals we finde little, and that briefly ſet downe, and that it is moiſt *Virgil* in his firſt booke of Georgickes doth write, in a forewarning, when he reckoneth vp the ſignes that go before raine:

Tum Cornix plena pluuiam vocat improba voce,
Et ſola in ſicca ſecum ſpatiatur arena:
Nec nocturna quidem carpentes penſa puellæ
Neſciuere hyemem: teſta cùm ardente viderent
Scintillare oleum & putres concreſcere Fungos.

Then with a full call all alone
A ſturdie Crowe raine doth demand,
And hauing beſide hirſelfe none,
She iets vp and downe the dry ſand:
And maidens which * night tasks do handle,
A winterly ſtorme haue foreknowne,
When ſparkle they marked the candle:
And vp rotten Muſhrums be growne.

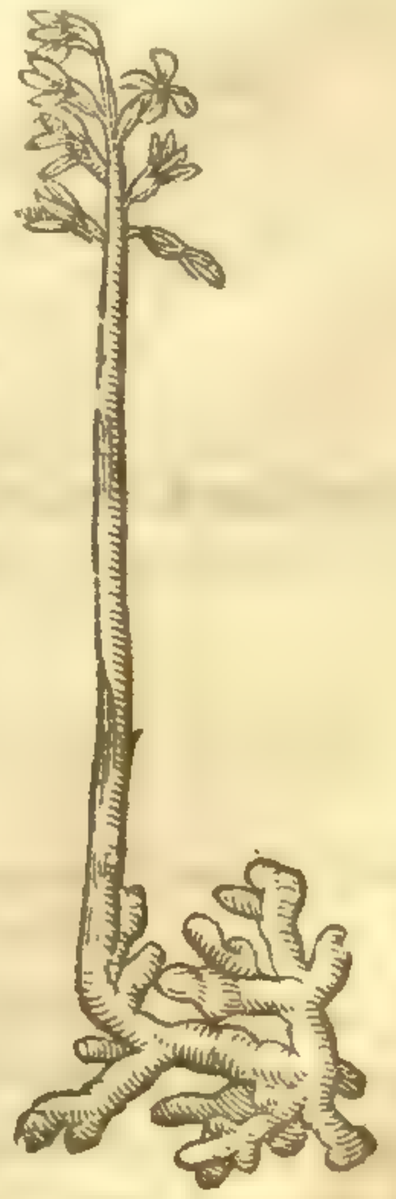
Virg. Georg. lib. 1.

* Pinching the flaxe from the diſtaffe.

Of great Toothwoorth, or Clownes Lungwoort. Chap. 163.

1 *Dentaria maior Mathioli.*
Great toothwoort, or Lungwoort.

2 *Dentaria minor.*
Little Lungwoort.



* The

The description.

1 THere is often found among the Mushrums a certaine kinde of excrescence, consisting of a iellie, or soft substance, like that of the Mushrums, and therefore may the more fitly be heere inserted: it riseth foorth of the grounde in forme like vnto *Orobanche*, or the Broome Rape, and also in substance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or mishapen bodie, consisting as it were of scales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a dustie shining colour, tending to purple. The stalke riseth vp in the middle, garnished with little gaping hollow flowers, like those of Satyrion; on the outside of an ouerworne whitish colour, dasht ouer with a dustie purple, and within the hollownes thereof, of a darke blackish colour: the whole plant resembleth a rude forme of that gellie, or slimie matter, founde in the fieldes, which we call the falling of stars: the roote is small and tender.

2 There is also another sort heereof founde, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference consisteth in that, that this plant is altogither lesser; in other respects like.

The place.

These plants do grow at the bottome of Elme trees, and such like, in shadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called East lane, vpon the right hande as yee go from Maidstone in Kent vnto Cockes Hoath, halfe a mile from the towne; & in other places thereabout: it doth grow also in the fieldes about Croidon, especially about a place called Groutes, being the lande of a worshipfull Gentleman called Master *Garth*: and also in a woode in Kent neere Crayfoord, called Rowe or Rough hill: it groweth likewise neere Harwood in Lancashire, a mile from Whanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

The time.

They flourish in Maie and Iune.

The names.

There is not any other name extant, more then is set foorth in the description.

The temperature and vertues.

A There is nothing extant of the faculties heereof, either of the ancient or later writers: neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our countrey women do call it Lungwoort, and do vse it against the cough, and all other imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of iudgement giue me further instruction thereof.

Of Saunders. Chap. 164.

The kindes.

THe ancient Greekes haue not knowne the sorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others describe three, *Album*, *Rubrum*, and *Pallidum*: which in shops is called *Citrinum*.

The description.

1 THe Saunders tree groweth to the bignes of the Walnut tree, garnished with many goodly branches; wheron are set leaues like those of the Lentisk tree, alwaies green; among which come foorth very faire flowers, of a blew colour tending to blacknes; after commeth the fruite, of the bignes of a Cherrie, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; without taste, and readie to fall downe with euery little blast of winde: the timber or woode is of a white colour.

2 The second sort differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the woode, which generally of these trees are neere of colour, yet som redder then others, wherin it differeth from the rest.

There is likewise another which groweth very great, the flowers and fruite agree with the other of his kinde: the woode is of a yellowish colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Santalum album.*
White Saunders.

2 *Santalum rubrum.*
Red Saunders.

S. album, L
Arbor. dub

✻ *The place.*

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Iland called Timor, and also in the East Indies beyond the riuer Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Hanga*, and also about Iaua, where it is of better odor then any that groweth else where.

The red Saunders groweth within the riuer Ganges, especially about Tanasarim, and in the marrish grounds about Charamandel: it groweth far distant from these places, that is to saie, in most parts of Brasile: *Auicen*, *Serapio*, and most of the Mauritanians, call it by a corrupt name *Sandal*: in Timor *Malaca*, and places neere adioining *Chandana*, in Decan and Guzarate *Sercanda*: in Latine *Sandalum*, and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrinum*, and *rubrum*, red, white, and yellow.

✻ *The time.*

These trees grow greene winter and sommer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themselues, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, bicause they may the more speedily distinguish them when the Mart commeth.

✻ *The names.*

Their names haue beene sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

✻ *The temperature.*

Saunders is colde in the first degree vnto the thirde, and drie in the second. The red Saunders is somewhat colder.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Indians do vse the decoction made in water, against hot burning agues, and the ouermuch flowing of the menses, *Erisipelas*, the gout, and all inflammations especially if it be mixed with the iuice of Nightshade, Housleeke, or Purslane. A

The

1388

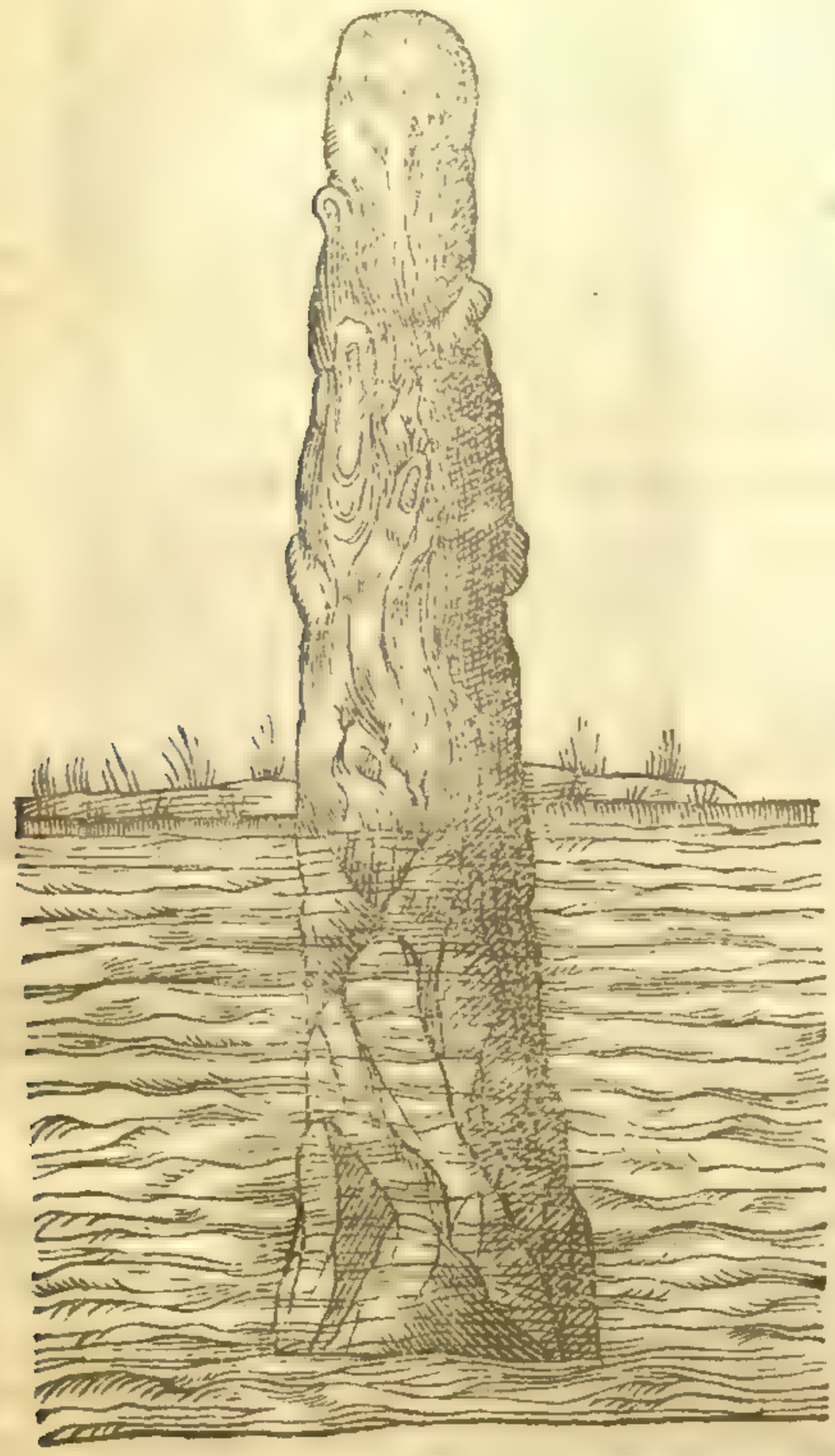
B The white Saunders mixed with Rose water, and the temples bathed therewith, ceaseth the pain of the megrim, and keepeth backe the flowing of humors to the eies.

C *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all passions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merrie, and therefore good to be put in collises, iellies, and all delicate meates which neede to haue their colour made more pleasant to the sight.

Of the Stonie wood, or woode made Stones. Chap. 166.

Ligna lapidea, siue in Lapides conuersa.

The Stonie woode, or woode made stones.



✻ *The description.*

AMong the woonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrarie vnto mans reason and capacitie, that there shoulde be a kind of woode alterable into the hardnes of a stone called Stonie woode, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth woode and other things, into the nature and matter of stones. But we know that the works of God are woonderfull, if we do but narrowly search the least of them, which we daily beholde; much more if we turne our eies vpon those that are seldome seene, and knowne but of a fewe, and that of such as haue painfully trauelled in the secrets of nature. This strange alteration of nature is to be seene in sundry parts of England and Wales, through the qualities of some waters and earth, which change such things into stones as do fall therein; or which are of purpose (for triall) put into them. In the north part of Englande, there is a Well neere vnto Knaesborough, which will change any thing into stone, whether it be wood, timber, leaues of trees, mosse, leather gloues or such like. There be diuers places in Bedfordshire, Warwickshire and Wales, where there is ground of that qualitie, that if a stake be driuen into it, that part of the stake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard stone, & al that which is aboue the earth retaineth his former substance and nature. Also my selfe being at Rougby (about such time as our fantasticke people did with great concourse and multitudes, repaire and run headlong vnto the sacred Wels of *Newnam regis*, in the edge of Warwickshire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diseases) I went from thence vnto these Wels, where I founde growing ouer the same a faire Ash tree, whose boughes did hang ouer the spring of water, whereof some that were seare and rotten, and some that of purpose were broken off, fell into the water, & were all turned into stones. Of these boughes or parts of the tree, I brought vnto London, which when I had broken in peeces, therein might be seene that the pith and all the rest was turned into stones; yea many buds and flowrings of the tree falling into the saide water, were also turned into hard stones, still retaining the same shape & fashion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were proued about the hardning of some kinde of confections Phisicall, for the preseruation of them, or other speciall ends, it would offer greater occasion of admiration for the health and benefite of mankinde, then it doth about such things as already haue beene experimented, tending to very little purpose.

Of

Of the Gooſe tree, Barnakle tree, or the tree bearing Geeſe. Chap.167.

Britannicæ Conchæ anatiferæ.
The breede of Barnakles.

* *The deſcription.*

HAuing trauelled from the Graſſes growing in the bottome of the fenny waters, the woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it ſelfe; and alſo the ſea, and bowels of the ſame: we are arriued to the end of our Hiſtorie, thinking it not impertinent to the concluſion of the ſame, to end with one of the maruels of this land (we may ſay of the world.) The Hiſtorie whereof to ſet foorth according to the woorthines and raritie thereof, woulde not onely require a large and peculiar volume, but alſo a deeper ſearch into the bowels of nature, then my intended purpoſe wil ſuffer me to wade into, my inſufficiencie alſo conſidered; leauing the hiſtorie thereof rough hewen, vnto ſome excellent men, learned in the ſecrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the meane ſpace take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpoliſhed. There are founde in the north parts of Scotland, & the Ilands adiacent, called Orchades, certaine trees, whereon doe growe certaine ſhell fiſhes, of a white colour tending to ruſſet; wherein are conteined little liuing creatures: which ſhels in time of maturitie doe open, and out of them grow thoſe little liuing things; which falling into the water, doe become foules, whom we call Barnakles, in the north of England Brant Geeſe, and in Lancaſhire tree Geeſe: but the other that do fall vpon the land, periſh and come to nothing: thus much by the writings of others, and alſo from the mouths of people of thoſe parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eies haue ſeene, and hands haue touched, we ſhall declare. There is a ſmall Ilande in Lancaſhire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken peeces of old and bruſed ſhips, ſome whereof haue beene caſt thither by ſhipwracke, and alſo the trunks or bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, caſt vp there likewiſe: wheron is found a certaine ſpume or froth, that in time breedeth vnto certaine ſhels, in ſhape like thoſe of the muskle, but ſharper pointed, and of a whitiſh colour; wherein is conteined a thing in forme like a lace of ſilke finely wouen, as it were togither, of a whitiſh colour; one ende whereof is faſtned vnto the inſide of the ſhell, euen as the fiſh of Oiſters and Muskles are; the other ende is made faſt vnto the belly of a rude maſſe or lumpe, which in time commeth to the ſhape & forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed, the ſhel gapeth open, & the firſt thing that appeereth is the foreſaid lace or ſtring; next come the legs of the Birde hanging out; and as it groweth greater, it openeth the ſhell by degrees, till at length it is all come foorth, and hangeth onely by the bill; in ſhort ſpace after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the ſea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a foule, bigger then a Mallard, and leſſer then a Gooſe; hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, ſpotted in ſuch maner as is our Magge-Pie, called in ſome places a Pie-Annet, which

the

the people of Lancashire call by no other name then a tree Goose; which place aforesaide, and all those parts adioining, do so much abound therewith, that one of the best is bought for three pence: for the truth heerof, if any doubt, may it please them to repaire vnto me, and I shall satisfie them by the testimonie of good witnesses.

Moreouer, it should seeme that there is another sort heerof; the Historie of which is true, and of mine owne knowledge: for trauelling vpon the shores of our English coast betweene Douer and Rumney, I founde the trunke of an olde rotten tree, which (with some helpe that I procured by fishermens wiues that were there attending their husbandes returne from the sea) we drewe out of the water vpon dry lande: on this rotten tree I founde growing many thousandes of long crimson bladders, in shape like vnto puddings newly filled before they be sodden, which were verie cleere and shining, at the neather end whereof did grow a shell fish, fashioned somwhat like a small Muskle, but much whiter, resembling a shell fish that groweth vpon the rocks about Garnsey and Garsey, called a Lympit: many of these shels I brought with me to London, which after I had opened, I founde in them liuing things without forme or shape; in others which were neerer come to ripenes, I found liuing things that were very naked, in shape like a Birde; in others, the Birds couered with soft downe, the shell halfe open, and the Birde readie to fall out, which no doubt were the foules called Barnakles. I dare not absolutely auouch euery circumstance of the first part of this Historie concerning the tree that beareth those buds aforesaide, but will leaue it to a further consideration: howbeit that which I haue seene with mine eies, and handled with mine handes, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for veritie. Nowe if any will obiect, that this tree which I sawe might be one of those before mentioned, which either by the waues of the sea, or some violent winde, had beene ouerturned, as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into those seas about the Orchades, will of themselues beare the like foules, by reason of those seas and waters, these being so probable coniectures, and likely to be true, I may not without preiudice gainsaie, or indeuor to confute.

✻ *The place.*

The bordes and rotten plankes whereon are found these shels, wherein is bred the Barnakle, are taken vp in a small Iland adioining to Lancashire, halfe a mile from the maine land, called the Pile of Foulders.

✻ *The time.*

They spawne as it were in March and Aprill; the Geese are formed in Maie and Iune, and come to fulnesse of feathers in the moneth after. And thus hauing through Gods assistance, discoursed somewhat at large of Grasses, Herbes, Shrubs, Trees, Mosses, and certaine excrescences of the earth, with other things moe incident to the Historie thereof, we conclude and ende our present volume, with this woonder of England. For which Gods name be euer honored and praised.

The end of the third and last Booke of the Historie of Plants.

INDEX LATINVS COPIOSISSIMVS STIRPIVM IN HOC OPERE. I. GERARDI DESCRIPTARVM.

A

Abacus pagina 123
Abies 1181.1182
Abiga 422
Abrotanum 949
Abrotamum mas & fœmina ibid.
Abrotanum humile 948
Abrotanum inodorum ibid.
Abrotanum campestre ibid.
Absinthium rusticum 938
Absinthium tenuifolium, seu Romanum 939
Absinthium latifolium siue Ponticum pag. 937.938
Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni 937
Absinthium marinum 941
Absinthium marinum album 940
Absinthium marinum latifolium ibid.
Absinthium arborescens 943
Absinthium Ægyptium ibid.
Absinthium inodorum 945
Absinthium marinum, Abrotani fœminæ facie 944
Acanthus 987
Acanthus satiuus 986
Acanthus syluestris 987
Acanthium album 988
Acanthium Illyricum purpureũ ibid.
Acacia 1150
Acacia Dioscoridis 1149
Acacia altera ibid.1150
Acacia Pontica ibid.
Acarna 997
Acarna Theophrasti 1012
Acarna Valerandi Donrez ibid.
Acer 1300
Acer maior ibid.
Acer minor ibid.
Acetabulum 424
Acetosa tuberosa 321
Achillea 914.915
Achillea Sideritis ibid.
Accipitrina 236
Acinus 727
Aconitum 819
Aconitum Batrachioides 808
Aconitum hyemale 819
Aconitum salutiferum 820
Aconitum luteum Ponticũ 821.822
Aconitum bacciferum 829
Acorna 997
Acorus palustris 46
Aculeosa 1004
Acutella 1142
Acylum 1160
Acynos 549
Adiantum 983
Adiantum candidum ibid.
Adiantum nigrum 975.983
Adiantum aureum 1171
Admis flos, cuius varietas 310
Ador 62
Adoreum ibid.
Agaricus vel Agaricum 1184
Ægilops 1163
Ægilops Narbonensis 68
Ægilops Bromoides 70
Ægipyrus 1142
Ægilis 495
Ægonychon 487
Æthiopis 634
Ætitus 495
Agrifolium 1155.1156
Ageratum 524
Agliophotis 832
Agnus castus 1201
Agrimonia 575
Agrimonia syluestris 841
Agriocastanon 906
Agriorigamum 542
Aiuga 422
Alabastri Rosarum, siue calyces 1081
Alaternus 1213
Alaternus Pluij 1212
Alaternus humilior ibid.
Albarus 1303
Albinum 519
Albucum 87
Albucus ibid.
Alcea 786
Alcea peregrina 791
Alcea vesicaria 792
Alcibiadion 658
Alchimilla 802
Alectorolophos 912.913
Alga palustris 674
Alimonia 1031
Alisma 359.360.524
Alliaria 650
Allium 140
Allium syluestre 141
Allium vrsinum ibid.142
Allium anguinum ibid.
Allium ceruinum ibid.
Allium alpinum latifolium ibid.
Allium non bulbosum 650
Alnus 1294
Alnus nigra 1286
Aloë mucronato folio 409
Alopecuros 81.370
Alsine 491
Alsine maior, minor, & minima 488
Alsine marina ibid.
Alsine petræa 489
Alsine foliis Veronicæ cum cæteris spec. ibid.
Alsine fontana 490
Alsine fluuiatilis ibid.
Alsine palustris 491
Alsine foliis Trissaginis 492
Alsine cornicularta Clusij ibid.
Alsine Hederacea 493
Alsine Hederula altera ibid.
Alsine syluatica 85
Althæa 789
Althæa frutex Clusij 788
Althæa arborescens ibid.
Althæa palustris 787
Althæa Ibiscus 787
Althæa lutea 790
Alus Gallica 661
Alypum montis Cœli 408
Alysses Plinij 966
Alyssum 380
Alyssum Galeni 379
Alyssum Germanicum ibid.
Amaracus 539
Amaradulcis 279
Amantilla Valentiana 918
Ambrosia 536.950.951
Amaranthus 254.255
Amaranthus tricolor ibid.
Amaranthus coccineus 254
Amaranthus pannicula sparsa ibid.
Amaranthus luteus Fuchsij & Tragi 521. 522.
Amaranthus Galeni 522
Amedanus 1294
Amellus marinus 334
Ammi 882
Ammi vulgare 881
Ammi Creticum ibid.
Amomum Plinij 289
Ampelos agria 722
Amygdalus 1256
Amygdalum ibid.
Amyleum frumentum 63
Anabasis 958
Anacardium 1360
Anagallis 495
Anagallis mas & fœmina 494
Anagallis lutea ibid.
Anagallis aquatica 496.497
Anagallis aquatica minor ibid.
Anagallis aquatica minor flore pallido ibid.

Anagyris 1239
Anagyris fœtida ibid.
Anchomanes 683
Anchusa 657
Anchusa Alcibiadion 656
Anchusa lutea ibid.
Androsace Mathioli 425
Androsace annua spuria ibid.
Androsemum 434.435
Anemone tuberosa radice 302
Anemone coccinea multiplex ibid.
Anemone Bolbocastani radice 303
Anemone latifolia Clusij ibid.
Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos ibid.
Anemone geranifolia 304
Anemone Mathioli ibid.
Anemone trifolia 305
Anemone papaueracea ibid.
Anemonum varietates 306.307
Anethum & Anetum 878
Anethum tortuosum & syluestre 895
Angelica 847
Angelica satiua 846
Angelica syluestris 847
Anisum 880
Anonis 1141.1142
Anonis flore albo 1141
Anonis non spinosa purpurea 1142
Anonis lutea ibid.
Anonymos 1286
Anserina 841
Anteuphorbium 1014
Anthemis 616
Anthericos 87
Anthora 820
Anthos 1081
Anthropomorphos 281
Anthyllis 420.497
Anthyllis lentifolia 498
Anthyllis leguminosa 1060
Anthyllis Valentina Clusij 452
Antipathes 1381
Antirrhinum 439. *eiusq; varietates* 438.439
Antirrhinum minus ibid.
Antophylli 1351
Antura 820
Aparine 963.964
Aparina maior Plinij 963
Aphaca 1053
Aphace 217
Aphricanus flos 611 *an sit Petilius flos Plinij* ibid.
Apiastellum 720
Apiastrum 560
Apios 906
Apios vera 407
Apium 862
Apium risus 309
Apium hortense 861 *an Petroselinum* ibid.
Apium crispum siue multifidum 861
Apium palustre vel rusticum 862
Apium aquatile 862.867
Apium montanum 863
Apium syluestre 866.867
Aphyllanthes 512.591
Apolinon 1218
Apollinaris 283
Apyres 730
Aqua vitæ 734
Aqua ardens ibid.
Aquilegia 936
Aquilegia cærulea 935
Aquileia 936
Aquileia rubra 935
Aquilina 936
Arabis 207
Arachidna 1359
Arachus 1053.1054
Aracidna 1359
Arbor vitæ 1187
Arbor Goa, siue Indica 1331
Arbor Thurifera 1247
Arbor Mirobalanorum 1307
Arbor rosea 1220
Arbor tristis 1342.1343
Arbor Iudæ 1240. *an Sycomorus* ib.
Arbutus 1310.1311
Arcium 665
Areca siue Faufel 1337
Argemone 301
Argemonia ibid.
Argemone capitulo tortulo &c. 300
Argentina 841
Aria Theophrasti 1146
Aris 687
Arisarum ibid.
Arisarum latifolium 686
Arisarum angustifolium ibid.
Arisarum latifolium Mathioli 687
Aristolochia 698
Aristolochia Clematis 697
Aristolochia longa & mas 698
Aristolochia rotunda & fœmina ibid.
Armeniacum 1261
Armeria 479.481. *eius varietas* 478.479
Armeria rubra latifolia 479
Armeria suaue rubens ibid.
Armerius flos primus Dodonæi 481
Armerius flos tertius 482
Armoracia 186.481
Armoraria 481
Armoraria pratensis mas & fœmina pag. 480
Armoraria syluestris 481
Arnoglossa 340
Aronia 683.1266
Arsela 301
Artemisia 946
Artemisia mater herbarum 945
Artemisia tenuifolia 527.945
Artemisia marina 219.946
Arthretica herba 637
Arum 685
Arum maius & minus ibid.
Arundo 34
Arundo Cypria ibid.
Arundo donax ibid.
Arundo scriptoria 34
Arundo Saccharina 35
Arundo florida 36
Arundo Indica ibid.
Arundo Lithospermos 82
Asarina Mathioli 688
Asarum ibid.689
Asclepias 751
Asclepias flore albo ibid.
Asclepias flore nigro ibid.
Asclepias Virginiana 752
Ascolymbros 995
Ascyron & Ascyroides 434
Aspalathum 29
Asparagus 954
Asparagus satiuus 953
Asparagus palustris ibid.
Asparagus petræus ibid.955
Asparagus syluestris 953.955
Asparagus syluestris spinosus Clusij pag. 954
Asperula & Aspergula odorata 966
an Alyssos Plinij ibid.
Asphodelus 86.87
Asphodelus minor 44
Asphodelus luteus 89
Asphodelus palustris ibid.
Asphodelus Lancastria ibid.
Asphodelus bulbosus 89
Asphodelus hyacinthinus 90
Asphodelus fœmina ibid.
Asplenium 978.979
Asplenium syluestre vel magnũ 979
Asprella 958
Aster marinus 334
Aster Atticus 392.393.428
Aster Italorum 392
Aster montanus ibid.
Aster hirsutus ibid.
Asterion 393
Asteriscon ibid.
Astragalus 1059
Astragalus Syriacus 1058
Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij ibid.
Astrantia 849
Astrantia nigra 828
Athanasia 526
Atractylis 1008.1009
Atriplex 257
Atriplex satiua alba 256
Atriplex purpurea ibid.
Atriplex syluestris 257
Atriplex marina ibid.
Atriplex fœtida 258
Auena vesca 68
Auena nuda ibid.
Auena fatua 69
Aornus 1286
Aurelia 520
Auricula vrsi 640. *eius varietates* ibid. 642

Auricula vrſi 2. Clusij 641
Auricula vrſi rubeſcens 642
Auricula vrſi minima ibid.
Auricula muris 514

B

Baccharis 648
Baccharis Dioſcoridis 391
Baccharis Monſpelienſium 647
Bacchion 665
Balanus Myrepſica, ſiue glans vnguentaria 1214
Balauſtia 1262
Balſamina 291
Balſamina mas 290
Balſamina fœmina ibid. 291
Balſamina cucumerina 291
Balſamina amygdaloides ibid.
Balſamella ibid.
Balſaminum ibid.
Balſamita mas vel maior 523.524
Balſamita fœmina 523
Balſamum 1345
Balſami fructus 1344
Barba hirci 596.886
Barbarea 188
Bardana 665
Bardana maior & minor 664
Baſilicum gariophyllatum 547
Bati 428
Batrachion 805
Batrachium album 806
Batrachium Apuleij 808.811
Bechium 667
Bellis maior 509
Bellis hortenſis varietas 510
Bellis minor 512
Bellis cærulea ſiue globular. 511.512
Bellis minor ſylueſtris ibid.
Bellis media ſylueſtris ibid.
Bellis cærulea Apulea 511
Bellis cærulea Monſpelinca 512
Beta 251.252
Betonica 577.578
Betonica flore albo 577
Betonica aquatica 579
Betula ſiue Betulla 1295
Betulus 1296
Bifolium 327
Bipennula 888
Bipinella 887.888
Biſaria 683
Biſtacion 1248
Biſtorta 323
Biſtorta maior 322
Biſtorta minor ibid.
Biſtorta latifolia ibid.
Blattaria 634
Blattaria Plinij 633
Blattaria flore purpureo ibid.
Blitum 253
Bolbocaſtanon 906
Bolbocaſtani altera icon ibid.
Boleti 1386

Borago 653
Borago hortenſis ibid.
Borago flore albo ibid.
Borago ſemper virens ibid.
Botrys 950.951
Braſſica 249
Braſſica leporina 232
Braſſica vulgaris ſatiua 244
Braſſica ſatiua criſpa ibid.
Braſſica rubra ibid.
Braſſica capitata alba ibid.
Braſſica capitata rubra 245
Braſſica patula ibid.
Braſſica florida 246
Braſſica Tophoſa ibidi
Braſſica Sabauda 247
Braſſica Sabauda criſpa ibid.
Braſſica marina Anglica 248
Braſſica ſelinoides ibid. &c.
Braſſica Cypria 249
Breſſica canina 264.755
Britannica Plinij 325
Britannicæ Conchæ anatifera 1391
Briza monococcos 68
Bromos ſterilis 69
Bromos altera ibid.
Brumaria 182
Bruta 1193. *an Sabina altera* ibid.
Bryonia 720
Bryonia alba ibid.
Bryonia nigra 721.722
Bryonia nigra ſylueſtris 721
Bubonium 393
Bucinus vel Bucinum 924
Bugloſſa & Bugloſſa domeſtica 655
Bugloſſa vulgaris ibid.
Bugloſſa ſylueſtris ibid.
Bugloſſum luteum ibid.
Buglum 506
Bugula ibid.
Bugula flore albo ibid.
Bulbus eſculentus 105
Bulbus vomitorius 106
Bulbus Eriophorus ibid.
Bulbus bombicinus cõmentitius 107
Bulbus agreſtis 130
Bunias 181
Bunias ſylueſtris L'Obelij ibid.
Bunium 906
Buphthalmum 607
Buphthalmum verum ibid.
Buphthalmum album ibid. *an ſit Conſiligo, Seſamoides, Helleboraſtrũ & Chryſanthemum* 607.608
Bupleurum 485
Bupleurum angustifolium Monſpelienſe ibid.
Bupleurum latifolium Monſpel. ibid.
Burſa paſtoris 214.215
Burſa paſtoria minima 214
Butomus 41
Byne 64
Buxus 1226
Buxus humilis ibid.

C

Cachrys 858
Cactus 992
Calamintha 557
Calamintha montana vulgaris 556
Calamintha montana præſtantior ibid.
Calamogroſtis 7
Calamus Peruuianus ſpinoſus L'Ob. pag. 1015
Calamus ſagittalis L'Obelij 33
Calamus Saccharatus 35
Calamus aromaticus & odoratus 57
Calceolus Mariæ 359
Calceolus Sacerdõtis ibid.
Calendula 603
Calendula multiflora maxima 600
Calendula maior & minor polyanthos ibid.
Calendula multiflora orbiculata 600
Calendula ſimplici flore 601
Calendula maior prolifera 602
Calendula Alpina 603
Calendula aruenſis ibid.
Calicularis 283
Callionymum 332
Callitrichum 983.985
Caltha 603
Caltha poëtarum ibid.
Caltha Africana 611
Caltha paluſtris 671
Caltha paluſtris maior 670
Caltha paluſtris minor ibid.
Caltha paluſtris multiplex 671
Camelina 213.214
Campana aruenſis 356
Campana cærulea 715
Campanella 714
Campanula 366
Campanula perſicifolia 367
Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis ibid.
Campanula rotundifolia ibid.
Campanula lutea linifolia ibid.
Campanula minor alba 368
Campanula minor purpurea ibid.
Cachrys 858
Candelaregia 630
Canella 1348
Canellæ folium & bacillus ibid.
Cania 571
Canis cerebrum 439
Canina herba 264
Caninum gramen 22
Canirubus 749.1088
Cannabina herba 574
Cannabis 572
Cannabis ſpuria ibid.
Cannacorus 36
Cantabrica 473.478
Capillaris 983.985
Capillus Veneris verus 982.983
Capillus Veneris Syriacus 982

Capnos 930
Capparis 749
Capparis folio acuto 748
Capparis rotundiore folio ibid.
Capparis fabago 750
Capparis leguminosa ibid.
Capriola 26
Capsella 206
Capsicum 293
Capsicum longioribus siliquis 292
Capsicum minimis siliquis ibid.
Carænum 730
Cardamine 203
Cardamine trifolia 202
Cardamine latifolia ibid.
Cardamine lactea ibid.
Cardamine alpina ibid.
Cardamomum 1356.1358
Cardamomi genera ibid.
Cardamum 188
Cardopatium 996
Carduus 992
Carduus Mariæ vel lacteus 989
Carduus Leucographus ibid.
Carduus Chrysanthemus 993.994
Carduus globosus 990
Carduus Chrysanthemus Peruanus pag. 993.995
Carduus niger 998
Carduus stellatus 1003
Carduus solstitialis ibid.
Carduus Veneris 1006
Carduus Fullonum ibid.
Carduus benedictus 1009
Cardui sylvestres 1013
Carduus ferox 1010
Carduus viarum 1011
Carduus muscatus ibid.
Carduus lanceatus ibid.
Carduus echinatus 1014
Careum 879
Carex 41
Carum ibid.
Carica 1328
Carlina 995
Carlina prior 996
Carlina altera ibid.
Carlina sylvestris 995
Carnabadion 879
Carphos 1027
Carpinus 1296
Carpobalsamum 1345
Carthamus 1007
Carthamus sylvestris 1009
Caryophyllata 842.843
Caryophyllata montana ibid.
Caryophyllata alpina pentaphyllaa ib.
Caryophyllata alpina guttata ibid.
Caryophyllus 1352
Caryophyllus florens ibid.
Caryophylli veri Clusij 1351
Caryophyllus multiplex 472
Caryophyllus maximus multiplex ib.
Caryophyllus segetum 356
Caryophyllus Mediterraneus 482
Caryophyllus marinus minimus L'Obelij ibid. 483
Caryophyllus Indicus 611
Caryophyllus sylvestris 479
Caryophyllus virgineus 477
Caryophyllus sylvestris multiplex 474
Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex ibid.
Caryophyl. plumar. varietates 474 475
Caryophyllus mõtanus purpureus 475
Caryophyllus montanus Clusij 476
Caryophyllus Aphyllanthos ibid.
Caryophyllus holostius 477
Caryophyllus holostius arvensis ibid.
Caryophyllus minor sylvestris foliis latioribus 481
Casia 468
Casia poëtica L'Obelij 1110
Cassia nigra 1242
Cassia fistula ibid.
Cassilago 283
Cassia vel Cassia lignea 1349
Cassutha 462
Cassytha ibid.
Castanea 1253.1254
Castanea equina ibid.
Cataputia maior 405
Cataputia minor ibid.
Cattaria herba 554
Caucon 958
Cauda equina fœmina 957
Cauda muris 345.346
Caucalis 868
Caucalis albis floribus ibid.
Caucalis Hispanica ibid.
Caulis 249
Cauliflora ibid.
Caulorapum 251
Caulorapum rotundum 250
Caulorapum longum ibid.
Cedrelate, id est Cedrus abies, aut Cedrina abies 1171
Cedria ibid. 1180
Cedrus 1171
Cedrus Libani ibid.
Cedrus Lycia 1187.1192
Cedri minores vel humiles 1191
Cedrus Phœnicea vel Punica ibid.
Celtis 1309
Centaurium 436
Centaurium parvum 437
Centaurium parvum luteum L'Obelij pag. 437
Centaurium magnum 436
Centauris ibid. 467
Centunculus 748.519
Centuncularis ibid.
Cepa 134
Cepa agraria 132
Cepa alba 134
Cepa rubra ibid.
Cepulla ibid.
Cepa muris 137
Cerasa 1323
Cerasus ibid.
Cerasus vulgaris 1319
Cerasus præcox sive Belgica ibid.
Cerasus serotina 1320
Cerasus uno pediculo plura ibid.
Cerasus Hispanica & Gasconica ibid.
Cerasus multiflora fructus edēs 1321
Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens ibid.
Cerasus avium nigra & racemosa pag. 1322
Cerasus racemosa rubra ibid.
Cerasus nigra 1323
Ceratia siliqua 1241. an Acrides S. Iohan. Baptist. ibid.
Ceratonia ibid.
Ceramia 414
Cerefolium 883
Cerefolium vulgare 882
Cerefolium magnum ibid.
Cereus Peruvianus spinosus L'Obelij pag. 1015
Cerinthe maior 431
Cerinthe minor ibid.
Cerofolium 883
Cerrus 1163
Cerrus maiore glande 1162
Cerrus minore glande ibid.
Cervicaria 366
Cervicaria maior ibid.
Cestrum Morionis 42
Chamacerasus 1113.1323
Chamaciſſum 705
Chamaecistus 1102
Chamaecyparissus 952
Chamædaphne 748.1219
Chamædrys 531.534
Chamædrys maior & minor 530
Chamædrys latifolia ibid.
Chamædrys sylvestris & spuria ibid. pag. 531
Chamæfilix marina Anglica 981
Chamægenista Anglica 1132
Chamægenista Pannonica ibid.
Chamæiris angustifolia & tenuifolia pag. 52
Chamæitea sive salix pumila 1205
Chamelæa 1215.1216
Chamelæa, Arabum Tricoccos 1215
Chamelæa Germanica, sive Mezereon 1216
Chamelæagnus 1228
Chameleon 996.998
Chameleon albus 1169
Chameleon albus Dioscoridis 995
Chameleon niger 998
Chameleon niger Salmanticensis ibid.
Chamæleuce 667
Chamælinum perpusillum 447
Chamamelum 616.615
Chamamelum nudum odoratum ibid.
Chamamelum Romanum 616
Chamamelum Anglicum flore multiplici

tiplici ibid.
Chamemorus 1090
Chamenerium 388
Chamapeuce 1110
Chamapeuce, i. humilis pinus 1178
Chamapericlymenum 1113
Chamapytis 423
Chamapitys vermiculata 420
Chamapitys mas 421
Chamapitys fœmina ibid.
Chamapitys Austriaca 422.423
Chamaplatanus 1237
Chamaplium 198
Chamærhododendros Alpigena 1221
Chamærhododendros montana ibid.
Chamærrhiphes 1335
Chamæsice 407
Chamæxylon 519
Charantia 291
Charephillum 883
Chelidonium 669.911
Chelidonium minus ibid.
Chelidonium maius 911
Chenopodium 259
Chiliodynamis 1129
Chironium 436
Chondrilla 227
Chondrilla cærulea 224
Chondrilla cærulea latifolia ibid.
Chondrilla lutea 225
Chondrilla Hispanica ibid.
Chondrilla incana 226
Chondrilla marina L'Obelij ibid.
S. Christophori herba 829
Chrysanthemum 603.606
Chrysanthemum Peruuianum 614
Chrysanthemum latifoliũ 604 605
Chrysanthemum segetum, & Valentinum ibid.
Chrysocome 521.522
Chrysocome Galeni 522
Chrysolachanon 257
Chrysogonon 840
Cicer 1047
Cicer satiuum ibid.
Cicer arietinum ibid.
Cicer nigrum ibid.
Cicer candidum ibid.
Cicer sylueſtre 1048.1049
Cicer sylueſtre latifolium 1048
Cicera 1054
Cicerbita 232
Cichorion 227
Cichorium 221
Cichorium satiuum 220
Cichorium satiuum latifolium ibid.
Cichorium sylueſtre 222
Cichorium luteum ibid.
Cicuta 904.903
Cicuta latifolia fœtidiſſima 903
Cicutaria latifolia 904
Cicutaria tenuifolia 905
Cicutaria palustris ibid.
Cinara 992
Cinara maxima Anglica 991
Cinara sylueſtris 992
Cinara spinosa ibid.
Cincinnalis 983
Cinnamomum 1349
Circea Lutetiana 280
Circea 281
Ciſſampelos 261.713
Citocacium 1215
Citromalum 1280
Citrulus officinarum 767
Citrulus minor ibid.
Ciſtus 1099
Ciſtus mas anguſtifolius 1093
Ciſtus mas dentatus ibid.
Ciſtus mas cum Hypociſtide ibid.
Ciſtus mas tenuifolius ibid.
Ciſtus fœmina 1094
Ciſtus fœmina Mathioli ibid.
Ciſtus folio Halimi 1095
Ciſtus folio thymi ibid.
Ciſtus folio lauandulæ ibid.
Ciſtus humilis tenuifolius ibid.
Ciſtus humilis Austriacus Cluſ. 1096
Ciſtus humilis serpilli folio 1097
Ciſtus exoticus L'Obelij ibid.
Ciſtus adulterinus ibid.
Ciſtus annuus 1098
Ciſtus annuus longifolius L'Obelij ib.
Ciſtus ledon 1. Cluſii 1103
Ciſtus ledon populnea fronde ibid.
Ciſtus ledon 5. Cluſii 1104
Ciſtus ledon 6. Cluſii ibid.
Ciſtus ledon cum hypociſtide L'Obelij pag. 1105
Ciſtus ledon myrtifolium ibid.
Ciſtus ledum Sileſiacum 1106
Ciſtus ledum Roſmarini folio ibid.
Ciſtus ledum Mathioli 1107
Ciſtus ledum alpinum Cluſii ibid.
Citrago 560
Clauicula 708
Claua Herculis 674
Clauus 1352
Clauus Veneris 674
Clematis Betica 739
Clematis altera ibid.
Clematis varietates 740.742
Clematis vrens 741
Clematis Pannonica 742
Clematis Pannonica maior ibid.
Cleonicum 545
Clinopodium 545.549
Clymenon Italorum 435
Clymenum 579.1054
Cnecus 1007
Cnecus satiuus ibid.
Cnecus supinus 1009
Cneoron 1216.1218
Cneoron album Theoph. 1216.1219
Cneoron nigrum 1218
Cytisus 1007
Cytisus sylueſtris ibid. 1009
Cocalus 1174
Cochlearia rotundifolia 324
Cochlearia Britannica ibid.
Cocci orientales 1365
Coccus infectoria, vel Coccum infectorium 1160
Coccus cnidius 1215.1218
Coccygria 1293
Coggygria Theophrasti ibid.
Coggygria Plinij ibid.
Colocasia 685
Colus rustica 1009
Colutea 1116.1118
Colutea scorpioides 1116
Colutea scorpioides humilis 1117
Colutea scorpioides montana Cluſii ib.
Colutea minima siue coronilla 1118
Colutea siue polygala Valentina Cluſii ibid.
Colchicum 130
Colchicum Anglicum purpureũ 127
Colchicum Pannonicum ibid.
Colchicum minus 128
Colchicum Illyricum 129
Colchicum paruum montanum luteum ibid.
Colchicum fœmininum Germanicum 130
Colocynthis 769.768
Colocynthis pyriformis ibid.
Colubrina 323.683
Columbaria 582
Colus Iouis 627
Colymbade 586
Colymbades 1207
Coma 596
Coma aurea 520.522
Conchæ Britannicæ Anatiferæ 1391
Condurdum 551
Conila 883
Conos 1174
Conſiligo 826
Conſiligo Ruellij ibid.
Conſolida media 506
Conſolida minor 508.512
Conſolida Saracenica 347
Conſolida media vulnerariorum 599
Conſolida maior flore purpureo 660
Conſolida maior flore albo ibid.
Conſolida regalis 923. *eius varietas pag.* 922.923
Conſolida regalis fœmina 922
Conſolida regalis sylueſtris 923
Conuoluulus 690.714
Conuoluulus marinus 690
Cõuoluulus minimus spicæfolius 713
Conuoluulus minor 714
Conuoluulus albus ibid.
Conuoluulum cæruleum ibid.
Conyza 391
Conyza maior ibid.
Conyza minima ibid.
Cor Indicum 271
Corallina 1380. *eius varietas* 1279
Corallina Anglica ibid.

Corallina minima 1379
Corallina montana 1380
Corallion 495
Coralloides 835
Corallium 1383
Corallium rubrum 1381
Corallium nigrum, siue Antipathes ib.
Corallium album 1382
Corallium luteum ibid.
Corchorus 495
Corcoros 549
Coriandrum 859
Coriandrum alterum ibid.
Coriandrum putei 983
Coriophora 161
Coriosmites ibid.
Cornu ceruinum ibid. 347
Cornum 1282
Cornus ibid.
Cornus mas Theophrasti ibid.
Cornus fœmina Theophrasti 1283
Cornus syluestris ibid.
Corona imperialis 153. 154
Corona imperialis, duplici corona 153
Corona regia 278. 1035
Corona terræ 705
Corona solis 614
Corona fratrum 990
Coronopus primus, secundus, tertius, pag. 344. 345
Coronopus Ruellij 346
Corruda 955
Cortices rosarum 1081
Cortusa Mathioli 645
Cortusæ verior Icon. ibid.
Corylus 1250. 1251
Corylus syluestris 1250
Costus 524
Costus hortorum ibid.
Costus minor hortensis ibid
Costus niger 829.
Cotinus 1207
Cotinus Coriaria Plinij 1293
Cotonaria 519
Cotula fœtida 617
Cotula lutea ibid.
Cotyledon palustris 424
Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis 412
Crassula 416
Crassula maior Hispanica ibid.
Crassula fabaria 416
Crateogonon 85
Crateogonon album & rubrum 44
Crateogonon Euphrosyne 85
Cretanum 428
Crimnon 64
Crinita 983
Crista Galli 912. 913
Crithmum 428
Crithmum marinum 427
Crithmum spinosum ibid.
Crithmum Chrysanthemum ibid.
Crocodilion 998
Crocus 124
Crocus sine flore 123
Crocus vernus 125
Crocus florens 123
Crocus vernus minor 125
Cruciata 965
Cuciphora 1365
Cucubalus 268
Cucumis 765
Cucumis sativus ibid.
Cucumis vulgaris 762
Cucumis Turcicus ibid.
Cucumis anguinus 763
Cucumis pyriformis ibid.
Cucumis ex Hispanico semine natus pag. 764
Cucumis agrestis, & erraticus, & asininus 766
Cucurbita 400
Cucurbita anguina 777
Cucurbita lagenaria ibid.
Cucurbita sativa 778
Cucurbita cameraria, vel plebeia ibi.
Cucurbita syluestris 779
Cucurbita syluestris fungiformis ibid.
Culta, Satiua, vrbana Quercus 1157
Cuminum 907
Cuminum sativum Dioscoridis ibid.
Cuminum syluestre 908
Cuminum Æthiopicum & regium pag. 882
Cuminum siliquosum 908
Cuminum cornicilatum 909
Cunila 461. 542
Cunilago 391
Cupressus 1186
Cupressus altera siue syluestris 1185
Cupressus Cretica 1193
Cuscutium 1160
Cyanus 594
Cyanus maior 592
Cyani varietates ibid. 592. 593. 594
Cyanus vulgaris 592
Cyanus variegatus 593
Cyanus flos 594
Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus 594
Cyclamen 695
Cyclamen orbiculato folio 694
Cyclamen folio Hederæ ibid.
Cyclaminus 695
Cyclaminus altera 279. 722
Cynocrambe 263. 755
Cynoglossos 659
Cynoglossum ibid.
Cynorrhodos 1088
Cynosbatos 749
Cynosbatus 1088
Cynosorchis 157
Cynosorchis maior 156
Cynosorchis maculata 157
Cynosorchis palustris ibid.
Cynosorchis morio mas 158
Cynosorchis morio fœmina ibid.
Cynospastus 832
Cyperus 29
Cyperus longus & esculentus 28
Cyperus rotundus & typhinus 29
Cyprus 1210. *An ligustrum* ibid.
Cytinus 1099. 1262
Cytisus 1024. 1121. 1125
Cytisus siliquosus 1122
Cytisus hirsutus ibid.
Cytisus incanus 1123
Cytisus pinnatus ibid.
Cytisus cornutus 1124
Cytisus adulterinus, siue Alyssum fruticans ibid.
Cytisus semper virens 1127
Cytisi syluestres ibid.
Cytisus Marcelli 1129

D

Dactylus Idæus 831
Damasonium 360
Damasonium nothum 359
Daphne 1223
Daucus 873
Daucus syluestris 868
Daucus Cretensis verus 874
Delphinium 923
Dens caninus herbariorum 155
Dens caninus flore albo, angustioribus foliis ibid.
Dens leonis 228
Dens leonis cichorizatus ibid.
Dentaria 835
Dentaria bulbifera 833
Dentaria coralloide radice, siue Dentaria eneaphyllos 833
Dentaria heptaphyllos Clusij 834
Dentaria pentaphyllos Clusij ibid.
Dentaria maior Mathioli 1387
Dentaria minor ibid.
Dentillaria Rondeletij 1070
Dictamnum 652
Dictamnum Creticum ibid.
Digitus Veneris 674
Digitalis 647
Digitalis varietas 646
Digitalis ferruginea 647
Dionysia 435
Diospiros 82
Diospyros 487
Dipsacus 1006
Dipsacus satiuus 1005
Dipsacus syluestris ibid.
Dolichus 1041. 1042
Dorcadion 683
Doronicum 622
Doronicum maius officinarum 620
Doronicum minus ibid.
Doronicum radice repente 621
Doronicum brachiata radice ibid.
Dorycnium 1128
Dorycnium Monspelienſium ibid.
Draba 207

Doryenium Hiſpanicum 1128
Draco herba 193
Draco ſylueſtris 484
Draco arbor 1339
Draconis fructus ibid.
Draconis ſanguis 1340
Dracontium 683
Dracontion Plinij 323
Dracontium maius 682
Dracontium minus ibid.
Dracontium maius Mathioli 683
Dracunculus ibid.
Dracunculus Dodonæi 323
Dracunculus aquaticus 683
Dracunculus polyphyllos ibid.
Dryopteris 974
Dryopteris nigra 975
Dulcichinum 29
Dulcamara 279

E

EBulus, & Ebulum 1238
Echinaſtrum 795
Echium 658
Elaphoboſcum 871
Elatine 501
Elatine altera ibid.
Elæagnus 1228
Eleagnus Cordi ibid.
Elephantoſis 665
Elleborine Alpina 803
Elleboraſtrum 607
Eliochryſon 520
Elioſelinum 862,867
Elychnium 625
Elychinium ibid.
Emeros 1157
Eminion 68
Empetron 429.455
Endiuia criſpa 221
Eneaphyllon 327
Enſis 96
Enula 649
Ephedra 958
Ephemeron 130
Ephemerum Mathioli 395
Epilinum 462
Epilobion 388
Epimaiorana 539
Epimedium 389
Epimelis 1266
Epipactis 803
Epithymum 462
Epithymum Græcorum 459
Epithymbrum 462
Equapium 866
Equinalis 958
Equiſetis ibid.
Equiſetum ibid.
Equiſetum maius 955
Equiſetum nudum ibid.
Equiſetum ſegetale 956
Equiſetum paluſtre ibid.
Equiſetum ſyluaticum 957
Eranthemum 310
Erica 1200
Erica vulgaris, ſiue Pumila 1196
Erica pumila alba ibid.
Erica maior, flore purpurante Clusij pag. 1197
Erica maior, flore albo ibid.
Erica cruciata ibid.
Erica pyramidalis ibid.
Erica tenuifolia 1198
Erica tenuifolia caliculata ibid.
Erica baccifera latifolia 1199
Erica baccifera tenuifolia ibid.
Erigerum 217
Erigerum tomentoſum ibid.
Erigeron marinum 219
Eriocephalus 990
Eriſis 29
Erithanon 1099
Eruca ſatiua 191
Eruca ſylueſtris ibid.
Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia 192
Eruca peregrina 216
Eruca cantabrica ibid.
Eruum ſatiuum 1054
Eryngе vel Eryngium 1000. 1004
Eryngium boruſſicum 1003
Eryngium montanum 1002
Eryngium planum, vel Alpinũ 1003
Eryngium cæruleum 1001
Eryngium pumilũ Cluſ. 1002.1003
Eryngium ſpurium 1. Dodonæi 1001
Eryngium marinum 999.1000
Eryngium Mediterraneum 999
Eryſimum 214
Eryſimum Dioſcoridis 198
Eryſimum ſylueſtre ibid.
Erythrodanum 962
Eſula maior Germanica 404
Eſula minor ibid.
Euonymus 1286
Euonymus Theophraſti 1284
Euonymus latifolia ibid.
Euonymus Pannonica 1295
Eupatoria 575
Eupatorium ibid.
Eupatorium Meſuæ 524
Eupatorium cannabinum 574
Eupatorium adulterinum ibid.
Eupatorium Auicennæ ibid.
Euphraſia 537
Euphraſia cærulea Tab. Mont. ibid.
Euphraſia altera 85
Euphorbium 1016.1014
Euphroſyne 537.85
Euphroſynum 654
Exupera 581

F

FAba 1036
Faba ſuilla 283
Faba Iouis ibid.
Faba inuerſa 416
Fabaria 416
Faba AEgyptia ibid.
Faba hortenſis 1036
Faba ſylueſtris ibid. 1037
Faba Græcorum ibid.
Faba freſa, vel Fracta ibid.
Fagi-triticum 83
Fago-triticum ibid.
Fagus 1255
Far 62
Far halicaſtrum 63
Farfugium 667
Farranum ibid.
Faſelus 1041
Faſelus Hircinus 1025
Faſeolus 1041
Febrifuga 527
Fegopyrum 83
Fel terræ 436.437
Ferrum equinum 1056.1057
Ferula 898.899
Ferulago 898
Ferula nigra 899
Feſtuca 67.1163
Feſtuca Italica 67
Feſtuca altera 69
Ficus 1328. 1327
Ficus ſatiua 1328
Ficus Pharaonis 1327
Ficus Ægyptia ibid.
Ficus Indica 1329, 1330. 1331
Filago 517
Filago minor ibid.
Filago humilis 519
Filipendula 902.900
Filipendula montana ibid.
Filipendula anguſtifolia 901
Filipendula cicutæ facie ibid.
Filipendula aquatica 902
Filix 970
Filix mas 969. 970
Filix fœmina ibid.
Filix paluſtris, vel aquatilis 971
Filix latifolia ibid.
Filix Querna 974
Filicula 972.985
Filicula fontana mas & fœmina 980
Filicula petræa mas & fœmina 981
Fiſtularia 913
Flammula Iouis ſurrecta 741
Flos amoris 255
Flos regius 923
Flos Tigridis 107
Flos Cuculi 203.481
Flos Adonis 310
Flos horæ 792
Flos Conſtantinopolitanus 380
Flos Cæli 381
Flos Creticus ibid.
Flos Hieroſolymorum ibid.
Flos Ambarualis 450
Flos S. Iacobi 219
Flos caryophylleus 473
Flos Meleagris 123

Flores Armerij 480
Flos aureus 520
Flos solis 614
Flos solis maior & minor 612
Flos solis minor mas & fœmina 613
Flos Rosæ 1081
Flos Cyanus 594
Flos Iunci 40
Flos frumentorum ibid.
Flos Aphricanus 611
Flos Aphricanus maior polyanthos pag. 609
Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus pag. 610
Flos Aphricanus maior simplici flore pag. 611
Fœnum 2
Fœnumgracum 1026.1027
Fœnumgracum syluestre 1068
Fœniculus marinus 428
Fœniculum 877
Fœniculum vulgare ibid.
Fœniculum dulce ibid.
Fœniculum tortuosum 893
Folium Indicum vel Indum 1351
Fontalis 675
Fraga 845.844
Fraga subalba ibid.
Fragaria 844
Fragaria vesca siue sterilis, 845
Frangula 1286
Fraxinella 1065
Fraxinus 1289
Fraxinus bubula siue magna 1290
Fraxinus syluestris ibid.
Fraxinus vulgaris ibid.
Fraxinus montana ibid.
Frittillaria variegata 122
Frittillus 123
Fructus ficus Indicæ 1329
Fructus varij peregrini 1364 Undecim genera fructuum peregrinorũ ibid.
Frumentum 76
Frumentum Asiaticum 75
Frumentum Turcicum ibid.77
Frumenti Indici spica ibid.
Frumenti Indici varietates 75.76
Fucus herba 657
Fucus agrestis 1009
Fucus marinus 1380.
Fuligo 1179
Fumaria 930
Fumaria varietates 927.928
Fumaria tenuifolia 928
Fumaria latifolia minor 929
Fumaria alba latifolia ibid.
Fungi 1386
Fungi arborei ibid.
Fungi lucernarum 1385
Fungi vulgatissimi esculenti 1384
Fungi lethales ibid.1385
Fungus orbicularis 1385
Fungus virilis penis arrecti ibid.
Funis arborum 714
Fusanum 1286

G

Galedragon Plinij 1006
Galega 1068
Gallitricum 626.627
Gallitricum alterum 626
Galeopsis 568.579
Galeopsis lutea 627
Galla arbor 1167
Galla maior & minor 1165
Galla cum fructu 1167
Gallarum diuersarum figura 1166. 1167
Galli crus Apulei 26
Galli centrum 627
Gallium 968.967
Gallij varietates 968
Galbuli 1186
Garosmus, garum olens Pena & Lobelij 285
Geminalis 628
Genesta 1132
Genicularis 918
Genista 1130.1132
Genista Hispanica 1131
Genista tenuifolia ibid.
Genista spinosa 1140
Genista spinosa maior & minor 1138
Genista spinosa flore albo 1139
Genista spinosa humilis ibid.
Genista aculeata 1140
Genista aculeata minor, siue nepa Theophrasti. ibid.
Genista tinctoria 1136
Genistella tinctoria vel infectoria pag. 1134
Genistella pinnata 1135
Genistella globulata ibid.
Genistella Lagopcidis maior & minor pag. ibid.
Gentiana 352
Gentiana maior 351
Gentiana maior 2. Clusij ibid.
Gentiana minor cruciata ibid.
Gentiana Pennei minor 351
Gentiana concaua 353
Gentianella Alpina 11. Clusij 354
Gentianella alpina verna ibid.
Geranium 796
Geranium columbinum 793
Geranium alterum ibid.
Geranium Robertianum 794
Geranium Dioscoridis primum 795
Geranium tuberosum vel bulbosum ibid.
Geranium moschatum 796
Geranium batrachioides 797
Geranium batrachioides album ibid.
Geranium Creticum 798
Geranium Malacoides ibid.
Geranium violaceum 800
Geranium maculatum, siue fuscum pag. 799
Geranium sanguinarium ibid.
Geranium moschatum inodorum 800
Geranium inodorum album ibid.
Geum alpinum 645.843
Geum Plinij ibid.
Gilarum 457
Gingidium 885
Gingidium latifolium ibid.
Gingidium Hispanicum ibid.
Gladiolus 96
Gladiolus palustris Cordi 27
Gladiolus Narbonensis & Italicus 95
Gladiolus segetalis 96
Glans 1158
Terra glandes 1057.1058
Glans unguentaria 1214
Glandis calyx 1158
Glans Iouis 1154
Glans Sardiana ibid.
Glans palmarum 1134
Glastum 394
Glastum satiuum 394
Glaux Dioscoridis 1061.1062
Glaucium 275.295
Glaux exigua maritima 448
Globularia 512
Glycyrrhiza 1120
Glycyrrhiza Echinata Dioscoridis pag. 1119
Glycyrrhiza vulgaris ibid.
Glycyrrhiza succus 1120
Glycyrrhizon 995
Gnaphalion 519
Gnaphalium Anglicum 515
Gnaphalium vulgare ibid.
Gnaphalium Hieronymi Bocchij 27
Gnaphalium marinum 516
Gnaphalij varietates ibid.
Gnaphalium Alpinum 517
Gorgonium 487
Gossipium 753
Gramen pratense maius & minus 2
Gramen minimum rubrum & album pag. 3
Gramen minus duriusculum ibid.
Gramen iunceum ibid.
Gramen segetale 5
Gramen harundinaceum ibid.
Gramen agrorum ibid.
Gramen sulcatum & pictum ibid.25
Gramen miliaceum 6
Gramen maius aquaticum ibid.
Gramen Sorghinum 7
Gramen harundinaceum paniculatum ibid
Gramen paniculatum 8
Gramen syluaticum aut nemorosum pag. ibid.
Gramen tomentosum aceroſum ibid.
Gramen plumosum ibid.
Gramen Alopecuroides maius & minus, &c. 9
Gramen Typhinũ maius & minus 10

Gramen cyperoides 11
Gramen iunceum aquaticum ibid.
Gramen aquaticum 12
Gramen aquaticum ſpicatum ibid.
Gramen fluuiatile 13
Gramen fluuiatile ſpicatum ibid.
Gramen geniculatum 14
Gramen geniculatum aquaticum ibid
Gramen paniceum 15
Gramen paniceum patuum ibid.
Gramen echinatum 16
Gramen exile hirſutum ibid.
Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum 17
Gramen cyperinum nemoroſum ibid.
Gramen marinum ſpicatum 18
Gramen marinum ſpicatum alterum pag. 18
Gramen iunceum marinum ibid.
Gramen paluſtre cyperoides 19
Gramen cyperoides paruum ibid.
Gramen aquaticum cyperoides vulgatius 20
Gramen cyperoides ſpicatum ibid.
Gramen ſyluaticum minus ibid.
Gramen iunceum ſyluaticum ibid.
Gramen harundinaceum maius & minus 21
Gramen caninum 22
Gramen caninum nodoſum ibid.
Gramen caninum marinum 23
Gramen caninum marinum alterum ibid.
Gramen caninum ſupinum 24
Gramen ſtriatum ibid.
Gramen Mannæ eſculentum 25
Gramen tomentoſum 27
Gramen aculeatum Plinij ibid.
Gramen leucanthemum 43
Gramen marinum 483
Gramen polyanthemum ibid.
Gramen Parnaſſi maius & minus pag. 691
Gratiola 466.467
Gratiola latifolia 466
Gromphena Plinij 603
Groſſularia 1143
Groſſus 1328
Guaiacum Patauinum 1310
Gruina 793
Gruinalis 795

H

Halicacabum ſolanum 271
Halicacabus ibid.
Halicacabus peregrinus ibid.
Halimus 420
Harenaria 347
Harmala 1072
Harundo 34.35
Harundo vallatoria 32.34
Harundo Cypria ibid.
Harundo Saccharina 35
Harundo florida 36
Haſtula regia 87.89
Hedera 708
Hedera attollens vel aſſurgens ibid.
Hedera helix vel ſterilis ibid.
Hedera corymboſa ibid
Hedera arborea ibid.
Hedera muralis ibid.
Hedera terreſtris 705. an Chamecliſſus terrarum ibid.706
Hedera Cilicia 712
Hedera humilis 705
Hederalis 751
Hederula aquatica 681
Hedypnois 221.224
Hedypnois Plinij 228
Hedyſarum 1057
Hedyſarum maius 1056
Hedyſarum glycyrrizatum ibid.
Helenium 649
Helianthe 1102
Helianthemum ibid.
Helianthemum Anglicum luteum pag. 1100
Helianthemum Anglicum album ib.
Helianthemum luteum Germanicum ibid.
Helianthemum Sabaudicum 1101
Helianthemum anguſtifolium ibid.
Helice 1205
Heliocallis 1102
Helleboraſter 49
Helleboraſter maximus 826
Helleboraſtrum 608.825
Helleborus niger ferulaceus 607
Helleborus niger verus 825
Helleborus albus 356.357
Helleborus albus præcox 356
Helleborine 358.359
Helleborine flore albo 358
Helleborine anguſtifolia quarta Clusij ibid.
Heliochryſon 520
Heliochryſos ſyueſtris 522
Heliotropium 266
Heliotropium maius & minus 264
Heliotropium ſupinum Clusij & L'Obelij 265
Heliotropium rectum 264
Heliotropium tricoccum 265
Helxine 261
Helxine ciſſampelos 713.714
Hemerocallis 91
Hemerocallis Valentina 137.151
Hemerocallis Chalcidonica 152
Hepatica 1376
Hepatica terreſtris 1375
Hepatica altera ibid.
Hepatica petræa 1375
Hepatica aquatica 681
Hepatica alba ibid.692
Hepatica trifolia 1032
Hepatica aurea ibid.
Hepatorium 574
Hepatorium cannabinum ibid.
Hepatorium adulterinum 579
Hepſema 730
Heptaphyllon 840
Herba ſacra 581
Herba anatum 680
Herba Gerardi 848.849
Herba ſalax 192
Herba Hungarica 786
Herba S. Iacobi 219
Herba cancri 266
Herba Simeonis 786
Herba Opſago 270
Herba ſacra vel ſancta 286
Herba Liburnica 301
Herba fortis 347
Herba Paris 328.329
Herba Doria L'Obelij 350
Herba cattaria 554
Herba pedicularis 398
Herba coxendicum 424
Herba Siciliana 435
Herba ſimiana 439
Herba ſtudioſorum 444
Herba pulicaris 471
Herba margarita 512
Herba impia 517.519
Herba Græca 524
Herba D. Mariæ ibid.
Herba Iudaica 565
Herba Ægyptia 566
Herba caſta 831
Herba benedicta 843
Herba alba 944
Herba ſalutaris 1153
Herba Trinitatis 1032
Herbutum 217
Herculania 581
Herculis claua 674
Herniaria 454.455
Herniola ibid.
Hermaphroditica orchis 162
Hiberis 197
Hierabotane 531.581
Hieris 93
Hieribulbus vel Hierobulbus ibid.
Hieracium 237
Hieracium maius & minus Dioſcoridis 232
Hieracium falcatum L'Obelij 235
Hieracium nigrum 233
Hieracium leporinum ibid.
Hieracium latifolium ibid.
Hieracium montanum 237
Hieracium Aphacoides 234
Hieracium intybaceum latifolium ibid.236
Hieracium primum Clusij 237
Hieracium longius radicatum 234
Hieracium aſperum ibid.
Hieracium 5. Clusij ibid.&c.238
Hippomanes 278
Hippolapathum ſatiuum 313
Hippolapathum rotundifolium ibid.
Hippoglosſum 761

Hippoglossum mas & fœmina 761
Hippoglossum Mathioli ibid.
Hipposelinum 866
Hipposelinum agreste 869
Hirci barba 596
Hirci triticum 83
Hirculus 920
Hirundinaria 751
Hirundinaria minor 669
Hirundinaria maior 911
Holchus 67
Holosteum 42
Holosteum Mathioli 2
Holosteum Salamanticum 342
Holosteum paruum ibid.
Holosteum petræum 243
Holostium lacunæ 514
Hordeum 64
Hordeum nudum 66
Hordeum polystichum vernum 64
Hordeum distichon 67
Hordeum spurium ibid.
Hordeum murinum 71
Horminum 628
Horminum syluestre ibid.
Horminum luteum 627
Horminum Tridentinum ibid.
Horminum syluestre foliis purpureis pag. 628
Humi-buxus 1226
Hyacinthus 97. *eius varia species pag.* 97.98.99.100.103.104
Hyacinthus Anglicus 99
Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsii 97
Hyacinthus Germanicus liliflorus pag. 98
Hyacinthus comosus 103
Hyacinthus botryoides 105
Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi ibid.
Hyacinthus syluestris Cordi ibid.
Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi ibid.
Hyacinthus autumnalis maior 98
Hydrolapathum magnum 312
Hydrolapathum minus ibid.
Hydropiper 361
Hydroselinum 867
Hyophthalmon 393
Hyosiris 223
Hyosiris mascula 227
Hyoseiris 223
Hyoscyamus 283
Hyoscyamus Peruuianus 278.285.286.
Hyoscyamus niger 283
Hyoscyamus albus ibid.
Hyoscyamus luteus 284
Hyoscyamus dubius ibid.
Hypericum 432.433
Hypericum Syrianum ibid.
Hypericū tomentosum L'Obelij 433
Hypecoon 792
Hypecoum Clusij 909
Hypocheris, porcellia 227
Hypocistis 1099
Hyssopus 465
Hyssopus Arabum 464
Hyssopus Arabum flore rubro ibid.
Hyssopus albis floribus 465
Hyssopus tenuifolia ibid.

I

Iacobea 219
Iacobea marina 218
Iacea 704
Iacea nigra 588.590
Iacea nigræ varietas 589
Iacea maior 588
Iacea montana 589
Iacea tuberosa ibid.
Iasminum 746. *eius varietates* 745.746
Iasminum Mexicanum 273
Iberis cardamantica 197
Ibiga 422
Ibiscus 789
Imperatoria 848.849
Ilex 1159.1161
Ilex coccigera vel coccifera ibid.
Ilex glandifera 1161
Illecebra 415.416
Inguinalis 393
Inula 649
Insana 285
Insana mala 274
Intybum satiuum 221.222
Intybum erraticum ibid.
Intybum syluestre 221.223
Intybum syluestre latifolium ibid.
Inula rustica 661
Iris 46.50
Iris vulgaris 46
Iris palustris lutea ibid.
Iris Florentina 47
Iris Dalmatica maior & minor 48
Iris biflora 49
Iris violacea ibid.
Iris Pannonica ibid.
Iris Camerarij ibid.
Iris lutea variegata 51
Iris Chalcedonica ibid.
Iris syluestris Byzantina 52
Iris bulbosa 93. *eiusq; varietates pag.* 92.93
Iris tuberosa 94
Irio & Irion 198
Isatis 394
Ischæmon 26
Ischæmon Plinij ibid.
Isophyllon 485
Isopyrum 1025
Iua moschata 422
Iua muschata Monspeliaca ibid.
Iuglans 1252
Iuiube' Arabum 1318
Iuncaria Salmanticensis 958
Iuncus 40
Iuncus bombicinus 27
Iuncus cyperoides floridus paludosus pag. 27
Iuncus angulosus, quadratus, & triangularis 29
Iuncus marinus gramineus 30
Iuncus læuis ibid.
Iuncus aquaticus 31
Iuncus acutus ibid.
Iuncus odoratus 40
Iuniperus 1189
Iuniperus maximus, vel Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca pag. 1189
Ixia 1169. *an Chameleon niger* ibid.

L

Labeonia 562
Labrum Veneris 1006
Labrusca 727
Laburnum 1239
Lacca cum suis bacillis 1350
Lacer 854
Lachryma Iobi 82
Lactucella 232
Lactuca leporina ibid.
Lactuca satiua 239
Lactuca crispa ibid.
Lactuca crispa altera 240
Lactuca Sabaudica ibid.
Lactuca capitata ibid.
Lactuca intybacea ibid.
Lactuca Cæciliana 241
Lactuca Romana ibid.
Lactuca Cypria ibid.
Lactuca agnina 242
Lactuca agnina latifolia ibid.
Lachryma abietis, vel abiegna 1182
Lachryma Iuniperi 1189
Ladanon vel Ladon 1108
Lagopodium 1023.1024
Lagopus ibid.
Lagopum maximum ibid.
Lamium 568
Lamij varietates 567.568
Lamium Pannonicum ibid.
Lampsana 199
Lampuca 236
Lanceola 342
Lapathum 314
Lapathum acutum 311
Lapathum acutum minimum ibid.
Lapathum sanguineum 314
Lapathum acidum 321
Lapathum tuberosum ibid.
Lappa inuersa 575
Lappa minor 964
Larix 1180
Laricis ramulus 1183
Larix cum agarico suo ibid.
Laser 854
Laserpitium 853,854
Lathyris 405

Lathyrus 1054
Lauandula 468
Lauandula flore caruleo 467
Lauandula flore albo 467
Lauandula hortensis minima 468
Lauer maius Dioscoridis 201
Lauer Græcum ibid.
Lauer, Lauacrum 1006
Laurentina 506
Laureola 1216.1219
Laureola florens 1219
Laureola cum fructu ibid.
Lauria 457
Laurus 1223
Laurus mas 1222
Laurus fœmina ibid.
Laurus sylvestris 1225
Laurus Tinus 1224
Laurus Tinus Lusitanica ibid.
Laurus Alexandrina & Idæa 761
Laurus rosea 1220
Lauri bacca 1223
Lectipes 545
Ledanon 1108
Ledon ibid.
Lens 1050
Lens maior & minor 1049
Lens aquatilis 680
Lens palustris & lacustris ibid.
Lenticula 1050
Lentiscus 1243.1244
Lentiscina resina ibid.
Leontion 487
Leontopetalon 182
Leonis folium ibid.
Leontopodium paruum 518
Leontopodion ibidi
Leontostomium 439
Leontostamum 936
Lepidium 197
Lepidium Æginetæ & L'Obel. 187
Leucas 529
Leucacantha 996
Leucanthemis 616
Leucanthemon ibid.
Leucographis 989
Leucoium 375
Leucoium bulbosum præcox 120
Leucoium bulbosum serotinum ibid.
Leucoium luteum 371
Leucoium bulbosum maius 121
Leucoium album 372
Leucoium purpureum ibid.
Leucoium violaceum 373
Leucoium sylvestre ibid.
Leucoium marinũ flore candido L'Obelij 374
Leucoium marinum latifolium 375
Leucoium marinum luteum maius Clusij & L Obelij ibid.
Leuisticum 855
Libadion 437
Libanotis 858
Libanotis Theophrasti maior 857
Libanotis Theophrasti minor 857
Libanotis Theophrasti nigra 858
Libanotis Galeni ibid.
Lichen 1376.1378
Lichen arborum 1377
Lichen marinus ibid.
Ligna lapidea, sive in lapides conuersa pag. 1390
Lignum vitæ 1303
Lignum dulce 1349
Ligusticum 855
Ligustrum 714
Ligustrum nigrum 715
Ligustrum frutex 1208. *an Cyprus ibid.* 1210
Liliasphodelus 91
Liliago 45.91
Liliastrum ibid.
Lilium non bulbosum 90
Lilio-narcissus variegatus 123
Lilium 147
Lilium album 146
Lilium album Byzantinum ibid. 147
Lilium aureum 148
Lilium rubrum ibid.
Lilium cruentum latifolium 149
Lilium Byzantinum 151
Lilium Saracenicum 151
Lilium sylvestre ibid.
Lilium montanum ibid.
Lilium Persicum 152
Lilium conuallium 331.332
Limodoron 1099
Limonia 994
Limonium 330.332.333
Limonium Gesneri 323
Limonium paruum 332
Limnesium 467
Linaria 440.444.
Linaria purpurea odorata 440
Linaria Valentiæ ibid.
Linaria aurea 442. 522
Linaria passerina 443
Linaria purpea altera 441
Lingua canis 659
Lingua bubula 654
Lingua vulneraria 327
Linum 445
Linum paternse Cordi 27
Linum sativum 444
Linum sylvestre floribus albis 446
Linum sylvestre tenuifolium ibid.
Linosyris Nuperorum 442
Lithospermum 87
Lithospermum maius & minus ibid.
Lolium 926
Lolium rubrum 71
Lolium album ibid.
Lolium murinum ibid.
Lonchitis aspera 978.979
Lonchitis Maranthæ ibid.
Lotus 1029
Lotus trifolia corniculata 1018 1029
Lotus quadrifolia ibid.
Lotus incana 1022.
Lotus vrbana vel satiua 1026
Lotus arbor 1308.1309
Lotus Theophrasti 1310
Lucernula 381
Lunaria 378
Lunaria Græca ibid.
Lunaria minor 329
Lunaria maior 971
Lupi crepitus 1385.1386
Lupinus 1043
Lupinus satiuus ibid.
Lupinus flore luteo ibid.
Lupinus flore caruleo ibid.
Lupus salictarius 737
Lupulus sylvestris ibid.
Luteola 398
Lychnis 385
Lychnis Chalcedonica 380
Lychnis coronaria rubra 381
Lychnis coronaria vel satiua ibid.
Lychnis sylvestris 482.385
Lychnis sylvestris rubello flore 382
Lychnis marina Anglica ibid.
Lychnis sylvestris hirta 383
Lychnis sylvestris prima Clusij ibid.
Lychnis hirta minima ibid.
Lychnis sylvestris incana ibid.
Lychnis sylvestris alba 384
Lychnis cauliculis striatis Clusij ibid.
Lychnis plumaria 385
Lycium 1151
Lycium Hispanicum ibid.
Lycoctonon 823
Lycoctonon flore Delphinij 822. 823
Lycoctonon cæruleum paruum ibid.
Lycoctoni Aconitum 823
Lycopsis Anglica 658
Lychnoides segetum 926
Lycopertium 275
Lycopodion 1374
Lycostaphylos 1237
Lysimachia 388
Lysimachium ibid.
Lysimachia lutea 386
Lysimachia purpurea spicata ibid.
Lysimachia siliquosa ibid.
Lysimachia campestris 387
Lysimachia sylvatica ibid.

M

Macaleb Gesneri 1211
Macia 495
Macis 1353.1354
Madon 720
Maiorana 539
Maiorana maior 538
Maiorana maior Anglica ibid.
Maiorana tenuifolia 539. *an Maiorana sit Sampsychum* 539
Malabathrum 1351

Mala Æthiopica 276
Mala insana 274
Malicorium 1262
Malirathalla 274.276
Malua hortensis 782
Malua rosea simplex peregrina ibid.
Malua purpurea multiplex 783
Malua hortensis multiplici flore ibid.
Malua arborea flore nigro multiplici pag. 784
Malua sylvestris 785.786
Malua sylvestris pumila 785
Malua crispa ibid.
Malua verbenaca ibid.
Malua horaria 791
Malum 1275
Malum cotoneum 1264
Malum medicum sive citrium 1282
Malum Hespericum ibid.
Malum Limonium ibid.
Malum Anarantium, sive Auerantium ibid.
Malum spinosum 278
Malum terrestre 281
Malum Armeniacum 1261
Malum Punicum 1262
Malus persica 1259
Malus armeniaca 1261
Malus armeniaca maior & minor pag. 1260
Malus granata, sive Malus punica pag. 1262
Malus 1275
Malus carbonaria 1273
Malus carbonaria longo fructu ibid.
Malus regalis 1274
Malus reginalis ibid.
Malus sylvestris rubens 1276
Malus sylvestris alba ibid.
Malus sylvestris minor 1277
Malus duracina sylvestris ibid.
Malus medica, sive Malus citria 1280.1278
Malus limonia ibid.
Malus arantia 1279
Malus Assyria ibid.
Malus Cotonea 1264
Malus canina 281
Mandragoras 281
Manna gramen 26
Manna graminis species altera ibid.
Marathrum 877
Maratriphyllon flore & semine Ranunculi aquatici, Hepatica facie 679
S. Mariæ herba 553
Marinella 918
Mariscа 134
Marrubium 562
Marrubium album 561
Marrubium Hispanicum 562
Marrubium Creticum ibid.
Marrubium aquat. & palustre 565
Marrubium nigrum 566
Marrubium spurium ibid.
Marrubiastrum 566
Martagon album Byzantinum 147
Martagon imperiale 151
Marum 540.544.545
Marum Syriacum ibid.
Mastiche 1244
Mater Herculania 674
Matricalis 581
Matricaria 526.527
Matricaria duplici flore 526
Matrisaluia 627
Mechoacan 723. *an sit Bryonia species aut Rha album* 724
Mecon Ceratites 295
Mechoacan Peruuianum 723
Medica 1030
Medium Dioscoridis 53
Mel frugum 79
Melampodion 826
Melampyrum 214
Melampyrum album 83
Melampyrum luteum 84
Melanthium 924.926
Melanthium sylvestre 924
Melanthium Damascenum 925
Melica 77
Melesia 1082
Melilotus 1035
Melilotus Syriaca odora 1033
Melilotus Italica & Patauina ibid.
Melilotus Germanica 1034
Melilotus coronata ibid.
Meliphyllon 560
Melissa 558.560
Melissa Turcica 558
Melissa Molucca leuis & spinosa 559
Melissophyllon 560
Melittena 562
Melittis 560
Melo 771.772
Melo Saccharinus ibid.
Melo Hispanicus ibid.
Melocarduus echinatus Pena & L'Obelij 1013
Melopepon 772
Melorum 279
Melospinum 278
Memacylum 1311
Memiren Serapionis 669
Mentha 553
Mentha satiua rubra 552
Mentha cruciata ibid. 553
Mentha Sarracenica 553
Mentha Romana ibid.
Mentha Græca 520
Mentha corymbifera ibid.
Mentha cardiaca 553
Mentha angustifolia ibid.
Mentha Felina 554
Mentha Cattaria altera ibid.
Mentha aquatica 555
Mentha sisymbria ibid.
Mentastrum 557
Mercurialis 262
Mercurialis mas ibid. &c.
Mercurialis sylvestris 264
Mespilus 1265.1266
Mespilus Aronia ibid.
Mespilum 1266
Meum 895
Mezereon 1216
Milium 73
Milium sylvestre 26
Milium nigrum ibid.
Milium Indicum 77
Milium sylvaticum 85
Millefolium 679.914
Millefolium sylvestre 902
Millefolium terrestre vulgare 914
Millefolium flore rubro ibid.
Millefolium luteum 915.916
Millefolium nobile ibid.
Millefolium stratiotes 916
Millefolium minus ibid.
Millemorbia 580
Militaris 914
Militaris Aizoides 677
Militaris aquatica ibid.
Mimmulus herba 913
Mirabilia Peruuiana 273
Mirobalani Chebula, Bellerica, Emblica, Indica 1316
Mithridatium 535
Moloche 791
Molochia 549
Molon 902
Mollugo 968
Mollugo montana 967
Moly 145
Moly Hippocraticum 142
Moly Dioscorideum 143
Moly serpentinum ibid.
Moly Homericum 144
Moly Indicum ibid.
Molybdæna 1070
Molle, sive Molly Clusij & L'Obelij pag. 1346.1347
Monophyllon 330
Montanum 1297
Morion 281
Morosycon 1327
Morum 1325
Morum Rubi 1091
Morus 1325
Morus alba ibid.
Morus Ægyptia 1327
Mula herba 979
Mudion 1157
Muralis 261
Muralium ibid.
Muris cauda 346
Murica 1195
Musa 1333
Musa Serapionis 1332
Musæ fructus ibid.
Muscari Clusij 105
Muscari flauum ibid.
Muscipula L'Obelij 481.482

Muſcus 1369.1376
Muſcus quernus ibid.
Muſcus terreſtris 1374
Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris 1370
Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius ibid.
Muſcus capillaris 1371.1374
Muſcus capillaris minor ibid.
Muſcus ramoſus 1372
Muſcus ramoſus floridus ibid.
Muſcus filicinus ibid.
Muſcus corniculatus ibid.
Muſcus denticulatus 1373
Muſcus denticulatus minor ibid.
Muſcus clauatus, ſiue Lycopodium pag. 1374
Muſcus ex cranio humano ibid.
Muſcus marinus 1379.1380
Muſcus corallinus ibid.
Muſtum 729
Myagrum 213.214
Myoſuros 346
Myrica 1195.1200
Myriophyllum 679
Myrrha, & Myrrhis 883
Myrrhida Plinij 796
Myrtus acuta 759
Myrtus ſylueſtris ibid.
Myrtus agria 780
Myrtus arbor 1226.1227
Myrtus Boëtica latifolia, vel Myrtus laurea 1227
Myrtus exotica, & Tarentina ibid.
Myrtus candida, nigra, ſylueſtris, ibid.
Myrtus Brabantica 1228
Myrtociſtus Thomæ Pennei Angli pag. 1097
Myxa, & Myxaris 1315

N.

Napellus 824
Napellus Moyſis 820
Napellus verus cæruleus 823
Napus 181
Napium 199
Narciſſus 114
Narciſſi variæ ſpecies 108.109.110 111.112.113.
Narciſſus cæruleus Bocchij 98
Narciſſus medio purpureus 108
Narciſſus medio purpureus præcocior pag. 109
Narciſſus medio luteus 110
Narciſſus ſerotinus minor ibid.
Narciſſus piſanus ibid.
Narciſſus totus albus 111
Narciſſus iuncifolius præcox 112
Narciſſus Perſicus 113
Narciſſus autumnalis maior ibid.
Narciſſus luteus polyanthos 116
Narciſſus Conſtantinopolitanus 137
Nardus 921
Nardus ruſtica 688.843.918
Nardus Cretica 918
Nardus Indica 921
Nardus Celtica 919
Nardus Celtica repens ibid
Nardus montana 922
Nardus Narbonenſis 921
Naſtos Clusij 34
Naſturtium 195
Naſturtium Hibernum 188
Naſturtium hortenſe 194
Naſturtium Hiſpanicum ibid.
Naſturtium petræum L'Obelij ibid.
Naſturtium Indicum 196
Naſturtij Indici flores & ſemina ibid.
Naſturtium ſylueſtre 197
Naſturtium aquaticum 200.201
Naſturtium aquaticum minus 203
Naſturtium tectorum 206
Nepa Theophraſti 1140
Nephelion 665
Nerion 1220
Nerium ſiue Oleander ibid.
Nerium flore albo 1220
Nicephorion 711
Nidus auis 176
Nigella 926
Nigella Romana ibid.
Nigella flore albo multiplici 925
Nigellaſtrum 926
Nuces cupreſſi 1186
Nuges fagi 1255
Nuces pineæ 1174
Nuces vomicæ 1362
Nuces purgantes ibid.
Nuclei 727
Nucula Indica 1338
Nucula terreſtris 906
Nummularia 505
Nummularia minor ibid.
Nux auellana arbor 1250
Nux veſicaria 1249
Nux auellana pumila Byzantina pag. 1251
Nux Pontica ibid.
Nux parua ibid.
Nux Heracleotica ibid.
Nux Præneſtina ibid.
Nux auellana ibid.
Nux Iuglans 1252
Nux regia ibid.
Nux Perſica ibid.
Nux Indica arbor 1338
Nux Indica ibid.
Nux Myriſtica & Macis 1353 1354
Nux moſchata ibid.
Nux Bandenſis ibid.
Nymphæa 674
Nymphæa parua 671
Nymphæa varietas 672
Nymphæa alba minor 673
Nymphæa lutea minor ibid.
Nymphæa lutea minima 674

O

Ocellus Damaſcenus 473
Ocellus Barbaricus ibid.
Ocimum 547
Ocimum magnum ibid.
Ocimum medium citratum ibid.
Ocimum minus gariophyllatum ibid.
Ocimum ſylueſtre 548
Ocularis 537
Ocymaſtrum 551
Ocymaſtrum multiflorum ibid.
Ocymaſtrum alterum ibid.
Ocymum 549
Ocymoides ibid.
Ocymoides repens ibid.
Odontites 85
Oenanthe 906
Oenanthe aquatica 902
Olea ſatiua 1206.1027
Olea ſylueſtris, & Olea Æthiopica pag. ibid.
Oleago 1215
Oleaſtellus ibid.
Oleaſter 1207
Olina ibid.
Oluella 1215
Olſenichium 867.902
Olus 257.866
Olus aureum 257
Olus ſpinacheum 260
Olus Hiſpanicum ibid.
Olus atrum 866
Omphacis 1158
Omphacitis 1166
Onitis 542
Onobrychis 1062.1064
Onobrychis flore purpureo 1062
Onobrychis 2. Clusij 1063
Onobrychis 3. Clusij, flore pallido pag. ibid.
Onobrychis montana 4. Clusij 1064
Onocleia 657
Ononis 1142
Onoſma 658
Onopordon 1010
Onopteris mas, & fœmina 975
Opalis grata 439
Ophioglosſon 327.329
Ophris 327
Ophris bifolia, & trifolia 326
Ophthalmica 537
Opulus 1237
Opuntia 1330.1333
Orbicularis radix 695
Oreoſelinum 863
Orchis 173
Orchis mas 159
Orchis Delphinia ibid.
Orchis Saurodes 161
Orchis melittias 163
Orchis myodes ibid.
Orchis myodes lutea 164

Orchis myodes minor 164
Orchis ornithophora 165
Orchis ornithophora folio maculoso pag. ibid.
Orchis ornithophora candida ibid.
Orchis strateumatica ibid.
Orchis strateumatica minor 166
Orchis andrachnitis ibid.
Orchis Erisia 168.169
Orchis Leodiensis ibid.
Orchimastrum 795
Oreoselinum 863
Origanum sylvestre 542
Origanum Heracleoticum 541
Origanum album ibid.
Origanum Anglicum ibid.
Origanum Creticum ibid.
Orneoglossum 1289
Ornithogalum 132
Ornithogalum Pannonicum ibid.
Ornithogalum luteum ibid.
Ornithopodium 1061
Ornus 1290
Orobus receptus Herbariorum 1051
Orontium 439
Orvala 627
Oryza 73
Osmunda 971
Osmunda regalis ibid.
Osteocollon 661
Osyris 444
Osyris alba 442
Osyris purpuro cærulea ibid.
Osyris Græcorum 443
Ostrya, vel Ostrys 1255
Othonna 611
Oxalis 319
Oxalis tuberosa ibid.
Oxalis tenuifolia 320
Oxalis Romana ibid.
Oxalis crispa ibid.
Oxalis minor, & minima 321
Oxya 1255
Oxyacantha Galeni 1144.1145
Oxyacanthus 1146
Oxycantha 1088
Oxycedrus 1191
Oxycedrus Phœnicia ibid.
Oxycedrus Lycia ibid.
Oxycoccon 1367
Oxylapathum 311
Oxymyrsine 760
Oxys 1031. eius varietas 1030
Oxytriphyllum Scriboni Largi 1022

P

PÆonia 831
Pæonia mas & fœmina 830
Pæonia fœmina multiplex 831
Pæonia fœmina polyanthos flore albo pag. ibid.
Pæonia fœmina altera, vel Pæonia promiscua ibid.
Pæonia lunaris ibid.
Pabalia 695
Palinurus 1153.1154
Palma 1333.1334
Palmapinus, sive Palma conifera pag. 1335
Palmarum fructus, & flores cum Elate ibid.
Palma cerebrum 1336
Palmites 1335.1336
Palma Christi 170
Palma Christi mas 169
Palma Christi fœmina ibid.
Palma Christi palustris 175
Palma Christi radice repente ibid.
Palmula 1334
Paludapium 862
Panax Heracleum 850
Panax Heracleum maius ibid.
Panax Coloni 852
Panaces 851
Panaces Herculanum ibid.
Pancratium 137
Pancratium Clusij 136
Pancratium marinum ibid.
Pancratium marinum luteum ibid.
Panicum 79
Panicum sylvestre, & palustre 26
Panicum Indicum, & Panicum cæruleum 78
Panicum melyne, & Panicum sylvestre 79
Panus 1163
Papaverculum 182
Papaver 298
Papaver palustre 674
Papaveris cornuti varietates 294
Papaver sativum album 296
Papaver sativum nigrum ibid.
Papaver nigrum polyanthos ibid.
Papaveris cætera varietates 296. 297. 298
Papaver Rhœas 299
Papaver erraticum ibid.
Papaver fluidum ibid.
Papaver spumeum 467.551
Papyrus Nilotica 37
Parietaria 261
Paronychia 500
Paronychia latifolia 499
Paronychia vulgaris ibid.
Paronychia rutaceo folio ibid.
Paronychia laciniata ibid.
Parthenis 946
Parthenium 527.618
Parthenion 946
Passula montana 398
Pastinaca 870
Pastinaca latifolia satiua ibid.
Pastinaca aquatica 201
Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris 870
Pastinaca marina 428
Pastinaca satiua tenuifolia 872
Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia 873
Pastoris Bursa 215
Pecten Veneris 884
Pedicularis 913
Pedunculatis 398
Peganon 1072
Pentaphyllon 839
Pentaphyllum purpureum 836
Pentaphyllum rubrum palustre ibid.
Pentaphyllum petrosum heptaphyllum Clusij 837
Pentaphyllum supinum ibid.
Pentaphyllæa incana planta 838
Peplis 406
Peplion 1219
Peplus ibid.
Pepo 775
Pepo maximus oblongus 773
Pepo maximus rotundus ibid.
Pepo maximus compressus 774
Pepo maximus clypeatus ibid.
Pepo Indicus minor rotundus ibid.
Pepo Indicus angulosus ibid.
Pepo Indicus fungiformis 775
Pepones sylvestres 776
Peponella 889
Perdicium 261
Pergalium 301
Perfoliata 430
Perfoliata vulgaris ibid.
Perfoliata siliquosa ibid.
Periclymenum 743
Periclymenum perfoliatum ibid.
Periclymenum stans aut rectum pag. 1113
Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum pag. 1111
Periclymenum rectum Germanicum pag. ibid.
Periclymenum rectum cum fructu cæruleo 1112
Periclymenum rectum cum fructu nigro ibid.
Periploca 755
Periploca repens ibid.
Perpensa 688
Persica, vel Persica malus 1259
Persica præcox 1258
Persicæ varietates ibid.
Persicaria 361
Persicaria maculosa ibid.
Persicaria siliquosa ibid.
Persicum malum 1259
Personata & Personatia 665
Pes leoninus 182.518
Pes gallinaceus 206.868
Pes anserinus 259
Pes leporis 1023.1024
Petasites. 668
Petasites florens ibid.
Petasitis folia ibid.
Petrafindula 888
Petroselinum 861.865
Petroselinum Macedonicum ibid.
Petroselinum Macedonic. Fuch. 864

Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum pag. 864
S.Petri herba 537
Peucedanum, ſive Peucedanos 896. 897
Peucedanum maius ibid.
Pezica 1386
Phalangium 44.45
Phalangium ramoſum 44
Phalangium Creta 44
Phalaris 80
Phalaris pratenſis ibid.
Phaſelus 1041
Phaſeolus 1041.1042
Phaſeolus albus & niger 1038
Phaſeolus Braſilianus 1040
Phaſeoli Braſiliani ad viuum ibid.
Phaſeoli Braſiliani 12.*genera* 1041
Phaſeolorum 12.*genera* ibid.
Phaſeoli Americi purgantes 1040
Phaſeolus Ægyptiacus ibid.
Phaſganum 96
Phaſganion 665
Phellandrium 888
Philanthropos 575.964
Philipendula 902
Philipendula aquatica ibid.
Phillyrea 1208.1210.1213
Phillyrea anguſtifolia 1209
Phillyrea, latiore folio ibid.
Phillyrea ſerrata 2.*Clusij* 1210
Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb pag. 1211
Philyca 1213
Phiſtacion 1248
Phleum 42
Phœnicion 495
Phœnix 71
Phyllitis 976,977
Phillytis multifida 976
Phyllon 262
Phyllon Thelygonon 263.264
Phyllon Arrhenogonon ibid.
Phyteuma 318
Picea 1172.1173
Piloſella 514
Piloſella maior 513
Piloſella repens ibid.
Piloſella minor latifolia 514
Piloſella flore cæruleo ibid.
Pilula cupreſſi 1186
Pimpinella 888.889
Pimpinella Saxifraga 887
Pimpirella maior 888
Pimpinella hortenſis 889
Pimpinella ſylueſtris ibid.
Pimpinella ſanguiſorba ibid.
Pimpinella ſpinoſa Camerarij 1148
Pinaſtellum 897
Pinaſter 1177
Pinguicula 644.645
Pinus 1174
Pinus ſatiua, ſiue domeſtica 1173 1174
Pinus ſylueſtris 1175.1177
Pinus ſylueſtris mugo ibid.1178
Pinus ſylueſtris montana ibid.
Pinus ſylueſtris montana minor ibid.
Pinus maritima maior 1176.1177
Pinus Macedonum mas 1178
Pinus Idæa Theophraſti ibid.
Piper 1356
Piper Indicum, & Calecuthium 293
Piper aquaticum 561
Piper Hiſpanicum 293
Piper agreſte 1202
Piper Æthiopicum 1355.1356
Piper nigrum, album & longum pag. 1355
Piper longum, maius & minus ibid.
Piper Mathioli 1356
Piperitis 293
Piſſaſphalton 1271
Piſtacia 1248
Piſtacion ibid.
Piſtacium Germanicum 1249
Piſum 1047
Piſum maius, ſiue Romanum 1045 1047
Piſum minus ibid.
Piſum cordatum 271
Piſum vmbellatum 1045
Piſum excorticatum ibid.
Piſum ſylueſtre 1046
Piſum ſylueſtre perenne ibid.
Piſum Græcorum 1054
Pituitaria 398
Pitys 1173
Pityocampe ibid.
Pityuſa 404
Pix liquida 1180
Pix arida vel ſicca ibid.
Placida Quercus 1157
Plantago 340
Plantago aquatica 337.338
Plantago aquatica humilis ibid.
Plantago latifolia ibid.
Plantago incana ibid.
Plantago latifolia minor 339
Plantago anguſtifolia minor ibid.
Plantago roſea ſpicata 340
Plantago roſea exotica ibid.
Plantago quinquenervia &c. 340
Plantago Hiſpanienſis 343
Plantago anguſtifolia albida ibid.
Platanaria 41
Platanus 1237.1303
Platarchapia, ſiue pyra hyemalia pag. 1274
Platomela, ſiue pyra æſtiua ibid.
Plumbago 361
Plumbago Plinij 1069.1070
Pneumonanthe 353
Polemonium 551
Polemonium, ſiue trifolium fruticans pag. 1129
Polenta 65
Policaria 391
Polium 528.529
Polij montani varietates 528.529
Polyacantha 1004
Polyanthemum 805
Polyanthemum aquaticum 681
Polygala 451
Polygala repens 499
Polygalæ varietates ibid. 450
Polygala obſoleto flore. ibid.
Polygalon ibid.
Polycarpum 85
Polycritum ibid.
Polygonatum 756.758
Polygonatum minus 756
Polygonatum 1. *Clusij* ibid.
Polygonatum ramoſum ibid.
Polygonatum acutum Clusij 757
Polygonatum anguſtifolium ibid.
Polygonum 453
Polygonum mas vulgare 451.452
Polygonum mas minus ibid.
Polygonum montanum ibid.
Polygonum ſelinoides 453
Polypodium 972
Polypodium quercinum 974
Polytrichum 983.985.1374
Polytrichon Apuleij ibid.
Polyſpermon Caſſans 257
Pomum 1275
Pomum aureum 275
Pomum ſpinoſum 278
Pomum Hieroſolymitanum 291.
Pomum mirabile ibid.
Pomum cydonium 1262
Pomum Aſſyrium 1281
Pomus 1275
Populago 671
Populus alba 1301.1302
Populus nigra 1301.1303
Populus libyca 1302
Populus tremula, ſiue montana 1303 ibid.
Populus Americana 1302
Porcellia 236
Porrum 138
Porrum tenſile 139
Portulaca 419
Portulaca domeſtica 418
Portulaca marina 420
Portulaca ſylueſtris 416 418
Potamogeiton latifolium 675
Potamogeiton anguſtifolium ibid.
Potentilla 841
Potentilla maior 886
Poterion L'Obelij 1148
Pothos 936
Primula veris 512.637
Primula veris maior 635
Primula veris flore pleno 636
Primula pratenſis inodora lutea 635
Primula hortenſis Anglica 636
Primula veris flore geminato ibid.
Primula veris minor ibid.
Primula flore viridi 637

Primula veris varietas 639
Primos 1161
Proserpinaca 452
Prunella 507.508
Prunella L'Obelij 507
Prunella flore albo 508
Prunus 1313
Prunus domestica 1311
Prunus mirobalanus ibid.
Prunus Amygdalina 1312
Prunus Damascena ibid.
Prunus sylvestris 1313
Prunus sylvestris florens ibid.
Pruna Damascena 1314
Pruna Hispanica ibid.
Pruna Hungarica sive Pannonica ibid.
Pruna Gallica ibid.
Pseudoacorus 46
Pseudoasphodelus luteus 89
Pseudobunium 188
Pseudocapsicum Dodonæi 289
Pseudocytisi 1127
Pseudocytisus primus & secundus pag. 1126
Pseudocytisus hirsutus 1127
Pseudodictamnum 651.652
Pseudohelleborus 826
Pseudohermodactylus 131
Pseudomelanthium 926
Pseudonarcissus multiplex 115
Pseudonarcissus Anglicus & Hispanicus ibid.
Pseudomyrsine 1228
Pseudorhabarbarum 1068
Pseudospartum Hispanicum 1137
Pseudospartum Hispanicum aphyllon ibid.
Pseudospartum album aphyllon ibid.
Psora 586
Psyllium 471
Psyllium semper virens L'Obelij ibid.
Ptarmica 483.484
Ptarmica Austriaca ibid.
Ptarmica duplici flore 483
Pteridion 974
Ptisana 65
Pulegium 546
Pulegium regium 545.546
Pulegium mas 545
Pulegium angustifolium 546
Pulegium sylvestre 652
Pulicaria 391.471
Pulmonia 793
Pulmonaria 663.1378
Pulmonalis 663
Pulmonaria maculosa 662
Pulmonaria foliis Echij ibid.
Pulmonaria angustifolia 2. Clusij 663
Pulmonaria Gallorum ibid.
Pulsatilla 309
Pulsatilla vulgaris 308
Pulsatilla rubra ibid.
Pulsatilla flore albo 309
Pyraster 1272
Pyrethrum officinarum 618
Pyrethrum sylvestre 484.618
Pyrola 330
Pyromelo 771
Pyrum 1269
Pyrus cultiua, sive vrbana ibid.
Pyrus præcox 1267
Pyrus Iacobea ibid.
Pyrus regalis 1268
Pyrus Palatina ibid.
Pyrus cydonia ibid.
Pyrus Episcopata ibid.
Pyrus superba, sive Catherina 1269
Pyrus hyemalis ibid.
Pyrus sylvestris 1271.1272
Pyrus strangulatoria maior & minor pag. 1270
Pyrus sylvestris minima 1271
Pyrus pedicularia 1272
Pyrus corvina ibid.
Pythonion 683
Pyxacantha 1151

Q

Quadrifolium phœum sive fuscum 1029
Quercula 535
Quercula minor 531
Quercus 1157.1167
Quercus vulgaris 1156
Quercus vulgaris cum glande & musco suo ibid.
Quercus humilis 1157
Quercus marina 1378
Quinquenervia 542
Quinquenervia rosea 341.342
Quinquefolium 839
Quinquefolium maius 836
Quinquefolium vulgare ibid.
Quinquefolium syluaticum 837
Quinquefolium Tormentilla facie pag. 838
Quisquilium 1160

R

Racemus 727
Radicula satiua 183
Radix marica & naronica 46
Radix nautica 37
Radix spiritus sancti 847
Radix cava 934. eius diuersæ species 931.932.933. an sit Caprus chelidonia 934
Radiolus 997
Ranunculus palustris 814
Ranunculus flammeus 814.815
Ranunculus Platyphyllos sive longifolius ibid.
Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus, Byzantinus sive Asiaticus 813
Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex pag. 812
Ranunculus Tripolitanus 812.813
Ranunculus albus multiflorus 812
Ranunculus niueus polyanthos ibid.
Ranunculus maximus Anglicus 810
Ranunculus maximus multiplex ibid.
Ranunculus aquaticus 681
Ranunculus cæruleus 797
Ranunculus pratensis & hortensis pag. 804.805
Ranunculus surrectis caulibus 804
Ranunculus aruorum 805
Ranunculus Alpinus albus ibid.
Ranunculus Illyricus 806
Ranunculus bulbosus ibid.
Ranunculus auricomus 807
Ranunculus nemorosus ibid.
Ranunculus batrachioides 808
Ranunculus gramineus L'Obelij ibi.
Ranunculus autumnalis Clusij 809
Ranunculus Lusitanicus Clusij ibid.
Ranunculus globosus ibid. 810
Ranunculus Alpinus ibid.
Rapeium 182
Rapum 178
Rapum maius & minus 177.180
Rapum genistæ 1130
Rapum porcinum 698
Rapum sylvestre 179.180
Rapistrum aruorum ibid.
Rapistrum aquaticum ibid.
Rapocaulis 251
Rapunculus nemorosus 370
Rapunculum alopecuron ibid.
Raphanus satiuus 183
Raphanus orbiculatus 184
Raphanus pyriformis ibid.
Raphanus sylvestris 185.186
Raphanus aquaticus 185
Raphanus rusticanus aut magnus pag. 187
Raphanus sylvestris officinarum ibi.
Rapuntium maius 369
Rapuntium paruum ibid.
Reduuia 500
Remora aratri 1142
Resina 1179
Resina cedrina 1171
Resina liquida 1179
Resina abiegna 1182
Resina larigna vel laricea 1184
Resina lentiscina 1244
Rha 317
Rhabarbarum & barbaricum ibid.
Rha ponticum 317
Rha capitatum L'Obelij ibid.
Rhabarbarum monachorum 1068 314
Rhabarbarum florens 316
Rhabarbarum siccatum ibid.
Rhamnus 1153
Rhamnus tertius Clusij 1152
Rhamnus solutiuus 1154
Rhœas 317
Rheseda Plinij 216

Rheseda maxima ibid.
Rhodia radix 426
Rhododaphne 1220
Rhododendron ibid.
Rhodon 1081
Rhoe 1292
Rhoe culinaria ibid.
Rhoe opsoniorum ibid.
Rhus 1292
Rhus sylvestris Plinij 1228
Rhus vinaria 1291.1292
Rhus myrtifolius 1291
Ricinus 399.400
Ricinus Americus ibid.
Rima Maria 650
Rincum marinum 428
Robur 1157
Robur maius 1165.1167
Rorella 1366
Ros solis 1366
Ros solis maior ibid.
Ros solis minor ibid.
Roscli 26
Rosa vltramarina 784
Rosa Iunonis 147
Rosa hyemalis ibid.
Rosa Dominarum 281
Rosa fatuina 831
Rosa mariana 381
Rosa alba vel spineola Rosa 1079 1081
Rosa campana ibid.
Rosa rubra 1079.1081
Rosa Prouincialis siue Damascena ibid.
Rosa Prouincialis minor 1079
Rosa sine spinis 1082
Rosa Hollandica siue Batana 1081
Rosa moschata 1086
Rosa moschata simplici flore 1084
Rosa moschata multiplex ibid.
Rosa holoserica 1085
Rosa lutea ibid.
Rosa Cinnamomea pleno flore 1086
Rosa sylvestris odora 1087
Rosa canina inodora ibid.
Rosa pimpinella 1088
Rosa sylvestris ibid.
Rosa canina ibid.1099
Rosa syluatica ibid.
Rosa Hiericontea 1201
Rosa Hiericontea maior 1200
Rosa Hiericontea siccata ibid.
Rosmarinus 858
Rosmarinum coronarium, vel Rosmarinus coronaria 1109.1110
Rosmarinum sylvestre, vel Rosmarinus sylvestris. ibid.
Rubia & Rubeia 962
Rubia tinctorum 961
Rubia sylvestris ibid.968
Rubia marina ibid.
Rubus 1089.1091
Rubus Idaus ibid.
Rubus viticula 711
Rubus cæsius ibid.
Rubus saxatilis 1090
Rumex 311.314
Rumex satiuus ibid.
Rumex acidus 321
Rupertianum 794
Rustus 759
Ruscum ibid.
Ruta 1072
Ruta muraria 983
Ruta palustris 1068
Ruta pratensis ibid.
Ruta hortensis 1070.1072
Ruta sylvestris ibid.
Ruta sylvestris graueolens 1070
Ruta sylvestris minima 1071
Ruta montana ibid.

S

Sabina 1193
Sabina sterilis ibid.
Sabina baccifera ibid.
Sabina altera ibid.
Sabina genuina baccifera, atrocærulea 1194
Sagapenum 898.899
Sagittaria maior & minor 336
Sagittaria minor angustifolia 337
Sagmina 58
Salicaria 388
Salicastrum 722
Salicetum 1235
Saliuaris 619
Saliunca 922
Salix 1203.1205
Salix marina 1202
Salix Americana ibid.
Salix aquatica 1203
Salix caprea rotundifolia ibid.
Salix caprea latifolia ibid.
Salix rosea Anglica 1204
Salix humilis 1205
Salix perticalis ibid.
Salicis tertia species ibid.
Salix pumila ibid.
Salix viminalis ibid.
Salix Gallica, Sabina & Amerina ib.
Salsi Rosa 1366
Saluia 624
Saluia agrestis 536
Saluia Romana 524.552.553
Saluia maior 623
Saluia minor ibid.
Saluia Indica ibid.
Saluia Alpina ibid.
Saluia vita 983
Sambucus 1234.1235
Sambucus laciniatis foliis ibid.
Sambucus racemosa vel ceruina ibid.
Sambucus sylvestris vel montana pag. 1235
Sambucus aquatica 1237
Sambucus aquatilis siue palustris pag. 1236
Sambucus rosea ibid.
Sambucus rosea flore purpurante ibid.
Sambucus humilis 1238
Sampsychum 539
Sanamunda 843
Sandalum 1389
Sanguinale 22
Sanguinalis 452
Sanguinaria 26.347.452.889
Sanguis Draconis 314
Sanguisorba 889
Sanguis Herculeus 357
Sanicula 801
Sanicula guttata 644.645
Sanicula Alpina Clusij 645
Sanicula Eboracensis 644
Sanicula maior 802
Sanicula fœmina 828
Sanicula Alpina 843
Santalum 1389
Santalum album ibid.
Santalum rubrum ibid.
Santolina 852
Santonicum 841
Sapa 730
Saponaria 360
Saponaria gentiana ibid.
Saponaria altera 551
Sarcocolla herba 301
Sassafras arbor 1341
Satureia 461
Satureia hortensis ibid.
Satureia hortensis æstiua ibid.
Satureia Sancti Iuliani ibid.
Satyria basilica 170
Satyrion 159
Satyrium 173
Satyrium abortiuum 176
Sauchromaton 683
Sauritis 495
Saxifraga 891
Saxifraga alba 693
Saxifraga aurea ibid.
Saxifraga minor 887
Saxifraga Anglicana 891
Saxifraga rubra 902
Saxifraga lutea 1035
Saxifraga maior 888
Saxifranga Dioscoridis 457
Scabiosa 586
Scabiosa maior vulgaris 582
Scabiosa campestris siue segetum pag. 583
Scabiosa rubra Austriaca ibid.
Scabiosa montana 584
Scabiosa maior Hispanica 585
Scammonium 718
Scammonium Syriacum 716
Scammonium Monspelienſe ibid.
Scammonea Valentina 718
Scammonium Americanum 724
Scandix 884

Scandulaceum 206
Scapus vuarum 728
Scilla 137
Scincopbora ibid.
Sciſcina 1255
Scirpus 42
Schœnos 683
Schœnanthum 40
Schœnanthum adulterinum 39
Schœnopraſum 139
Scolecium 1160
Scolopendria 979
Scolymus Theophraſti 994.995
Scopa regia 759
Scoparia 443.444
Scordium 535
Scordium maius & minus 534
Scordium alterum 536
Scordonia ibid.
Scorodonia ibid.
Scorodopraſum 142
Scorodothlaſpi 206.207
Scorpioides Bupleuri folio Penæ & L'Obelij 267
Scorpioides leguminoſa 266
Scorpioides myoſotis repens 267
Scorpius Theophraſti 1140
Scorpiurum 266
Scrophularia 580
Scrophularia maior 579.580
Scrophularia altera 579
Scythica herba 1120
Secale 61
Securidaca 1057
Senecio 217
Sedum 410 414
Sedum maius 412
Sedum minus hæmatoides 413
Sedum minus officinarum ibid.
Sedum aquatile 677
Semen adoreum 62
Seminalis 452
Semen leoninum 182
Sementina 941
Semperflorium 412
Semperuiuum 410
Semperuiuum marinum ibid.
Semperuiuum maius 411
Semperuiuum minus 414
Semperuiuum tertium Dioſcor. 415
Semperuiuum ſyluestre 416
Sena 1114
Sena Orientalis ibid.
Sena Italica ibid.
Sentis 1091
Sentis canina 1088
Septifolium 840
Serapias candido flore 171
Serapias minor flore nitente ibid.
Serapias paluſtris latifolia ibid. 174
Serapias paluſtris leptophylla ibid.
Serapias montana 172
Serapias gariophyllata ibid.
Serapias caſtrata 173
Serapias batrachites ibid.
Seriphium 941
Seriphium fœmina 944
Seris 227
Serpentaria 579.505.599
Serpentaria maior 683
Serpentaria Britannica 323
Serpentina minor & minima 344. 345
Serpillum 457
Serpillum Veterum ibid.
Serpillum vulgare 455
Serpillum vulgare flore albo ibid.
Serpillum maius flore purpureo Cluſii & L'Obelij 456
Serpillum maius flore albo ibid.
Serpillum foliis Amaraci ibid.
Serpillum Creticum ibid.
Serratula 577
Serratulæ varietates 576.577
Serica 1318
Serta vel ſertula campana 1035
Seruilla 871
Seruillum ibid.
Seſamoides 397
Seſamoides Salamanticũ maius 396
Seſamoides Salamantic. paruum ibid.
Seſamoides matus Scaligeri ibid.
Seſamoides minus 579
Seſamoides magnum Cordi 826
Seſamoides paruum Mathioli 397
Seſama 826
Seſamum 1054.1055
Seſeli pratenſe 891.892
Seſeli Peloponneſiacum 893
Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium 891
Seſeli Creticum 894
Seſeli Maſſilienſe ibid.
Seſeli Peloponnenſe quorundam 904
Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex 1233
Siciliana 435
Sicula 252
Sideritis 914
Sideritis Herculana 569
Sideritis 3. Dioſcoridis 794
Sidium 1262
Silaus Plinij 902
Silene Theophraſti 482
Siler montanum 855
Siler montanum officinarum 892
Siler pratenſe alterum ibid.
Silicia 1027
Siligo 61
Silicula 1027
Siliqua ibid. 1241
Siliqua dulcis ibid.
Siliquaſtrum 279.293
Singentiana 57
Sinapi 130
Sinapi ſatiuum 189
Sinapi ſatiuum alterum ibid.
Synapi ſyluestre 180.190
Sinapi ruſticum 206
Sinapi Perſicum 378
Siſamum 1055
Siſarum 871
Siſarum Peruuianum 780
Siſer 871
Siſymbrium 201.555
Siſymbrium aquaticum ibid.
Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis 203
Siſyrnchium 95
Sitanion 1266
Sium 867
Sium maius 200.201.862
Sium odoratum Tragi 201
Sium alterum ibid.
Smilax 1041.1042.1161
Smilacis hortenſis varietas 1039
Smilax Peruuiana 709
Smilax aſpera ibid.
Smilax aſpera Luſitanica 710
Smilax aſpera Germanica ibid.
Smilax lœuis maior 712.714
Smilax lœuis minor ibid.
Smyrnium 868.869
Smyrnium Creticum ibid.
Smyrrhiza 883
Sol Indianus 614
Soldana 690
Soldanella ibid. *an Braſſica marina* ib.
Soldanella marina ibid.
Soldanella montana ibid.
Solidago 661
Solidago minor 508
Solidago Saracenica 347
Solanum 269
Solanum hortenſe 268
Solanum pomiferum ibid.
Solanum Lætale 269
Solanum ſomniferum ibid.
Solanum manicum 270
Solanum veſicarium 271
Solanum odoriferum 273
Solanum lignoſum & fruticoſum 279
Solanum rubrum ibid.
Solanum arboreſcens 289
Solis flos 1102
Solſtitialis lutea peregrina 1004
Sonchus 232
Sonchus aſper 229
Sonchus lœuis ibid. *eius varietates pag.* 230. 231
Sonchus arboreſcens ibid.
Sonchus ſyluaticus ibid.
Sophia 910
Sophia Chirurgorum ibid.
Sophia latifolia ibid.
Sorbus 1288
Sorbus ibid. 1287
Sorbus torminalis ibid. 1288
Sorbus ſyluestris 1290
Sorghum 77
Sparganium 41
Spartum 38
Spartum herba 39
Spartum fr. vel Spartium 1137
Spatula fœtida 53

Sphacelus 536
Sharocephalus 990
Spica 468
Spica hortulana 469
Spicata 675
Spina alba 989.990
Spina peregrina ibid.
Spina solstitialis 1004
Spinachia 260
Spinacheum olus ibid.
Spica agrorum venti 5
Spina alba 1088.1153
Spina acida 1144.1145
Spina hirci 1148
Spina hirci minor 1147
Spina Ægyptiaca 1150
Spina buxea 1151
Spina cernalis & salutaris 1153
Spina infectoria & Spina cervi 1154
Spondylium 856
Spongia 1383
Spongia marina alba ibid.
Spongia marina flava ibid.
Spongiolæ 1386
Stachys 563.564
Stachys Fuchsii ibid.
Stachys spuria 564
Stactice 478
Staphylinus 870.873
Staphylodendron Plinij 1249
Stataria 897
Stella leguminosa 1060
Stellaria 347.802.966.1004
Stellaria Horatij Augerij ibid.
Sternutamentoria 484
Stœbe 591
Stœbe Dioscoridis 586
Stœbe argentea maior & minor 590
Stœbe Salamantica 591
Stœchas 469.470
Stœchas multifida 469
Stœchas folio serrato 470
Stœchas citrina 521
Stramonia 278
Stramonium peregrinum 277
Stramonium spinosum ibid.
Stratiotes aquatilis 677
Stratiotes Potamios ibid.
Strichnodendron 289
Strobilus 1174
Strutharia 665
Strumum 268
Struthiopteris 979
Struthium Aldroandi 551
Styrax arbor 1342
Suber 1164
Suber latifolium 1161
Suber angustifolium ibid.
Suilli 1386
Superba 478.479
Supercilium Veneris 679.914
Supercilium terræ 983
Sycomorum 1327
Sycomorus 1326
Sylua mater 744
Symphytum 661
Symphytum petræum 507
Symphytum maculosum 663
Symphytum sylvestre ibid.
Symphoniaca 283
Syringa 1214
Syringa alba 1213
Syringa cærulea ibid.

T

Tamariscus 1195
Tamariscus Narbonensis 1194
Tamariscus Germanica ibid.
Tamarix 1195
Tamus 722
Tanacetum 525.526
Tanacetum acutum album 484
Tanacetum crispum Anglicum ibid.
Tanacetum non odorum 525
Tanacetum minus ibid.
Tanacetum Peruvianum 611
Tanacetum sylvestre 841
Tapsus barbatus 629
Tapsus barbatus flore albo ibid.
Taxus 1187.1188
Teda siue pseudopinus 1177.1178
Telephium 416
Telephium floribus purpureis 417
Telephium semper virens ibid.
Terebinthina 1246
Terebinthus ibid.1245
Terebinthus latifolia ibid.
Terræ malum 281.695 698
Terræ rapum 695
Testiculus hircinus 161
Testiculus sphegodes 162
Testiculus vulpinus ibid.
Testiculus vulpinus maior ibid.
Testiculus odoratus 167
Testiculus leporinus 173
Teucrium 534
Teucrium palustre 531
Teucrium latifolium 532
Teucrium Pannonicum ibid.
Teucrium Boëticum 533
Teucrium Alpinum Cisti flore ibid.
Thalictrum 910.1068
Thalictrum maius & minus 1067
Thelictrum 910.1068
Thapson 962
Thapsia 876
Thapsia vulgaris 875
Thapsia latifolia Clusij ibid.
Thapsia tenuifolia 876
Theriacaria 918
Therion 683
Theriophonon ibid.
Thlaspi 212
Thlaspi Dioscoridis 204
Thlaspi vulgatissimum ibid.
Thlaspi maius ibid.
Thlaspi minus 204
Thlaspi Græcum 205
Thlaspi amarum ibid.
Thlaspi clypeatum L'Obelij ibid.
Thlaspi minus clypeatum ibid.
Thlaspi Candia 207
Thlaspi incanum 208
Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusij ibid.
Thlaspi Narbonense L'Obelij 209
Thlaspi vmbellatum Narbonense ibid.
Thlaspi minus Clusij 210
Thlaspi supinum luteum ibid.
Thlaspi fruticosum 211
Thlaspi fruticosum minus ibid.
Thlaspi spinosum 212
Thlaspi alterum 378
Thora 818
Thora Valdensis mas 816
Thora Valdensis fœmina ibid.
Thora montis Baldi 817
Thora Sabaudica ibid.
Thuia 1187
Thus 1247
Thuris lympidi folium L'Obelij, pag. 1247
Thya 1187
Thymbra 461
Thymum 459
Thymum durius 458
Thymum latifolium ibid.
Thymum Creticum 459
Thymelea 1217.1218
Thymelea ramosa 1217
Thysselium 867
Thysselium Plinij ibid.
Tilia 1299
Tilia mas 1298
Tilia fœmina ibid.
Tinearia 522
Tinctorius flos 1136
Tinus 1225
Tithymalus 404
Tithymalus pyralius 401.407
Tithymalus helioscopius 401
Tithymalus myrtifolius 402
Tithymalus myrsinites ibid.
Tithymalus cupressinus ibid.
Tithymalus pineus ibid.
Tithymalus myrsinitis altera 403
Tithymalus Characias Monspelien-sis ibid.
Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides ibid.
Tithymalus platyphyllos 404
Tormentilla 519
Tordylion 894
Tormentilla 840
Tota bona 259.627
Trachelium maius 364
Trachelium maius flore albo ibid.
Trachelium maius Belgarum L'Obelij 364
Trachelium minus ibid.
Trachelium giganteum 365
Tragacantha 1147.1148

Tragium Germanicum 258
Tragorchis maximus 160
Tragorchis mas ibid. 161
Tragorchis fœmina ibid.
Tragopogon 596. *eius varietas* pag. 595
Tragopogon minus 596
Tragopyron 83
Tragon Mathioli 959.960
Tragoriganum 543
Tragoriganum Clusij ibid.
Tribulus 676
Tribulus aquaticus ibid.
Tribulus lacustris ibid.
Tribulus terrestris 1066
Trichomanes 985
Trichomanes mas & fœmina ibid.
Trichomanes Dioscoridis 1374
Tricoccus 1266
Triferæ 727
Trifolium pratense 1017.1018
Trifolium pratense flore albo 1017
Trifolium bituminosum siue Asphaltæum 1019
Trifolium acutum ibid.
Trifolium Americum 1020
Trifolium Burgundiacum 1020
Trifolium cordatum 1021
Trifolium Salmanticum ibid.
Trifolium siliquosum 1022
Trifolium magnum 1024
Trifolium paludosum maius vel palustre 1024.1025
Trifolium Castoris vel fibrinum ibid.
Trifolium odoratum 1025.1026. 1035
Trifolium corniculatum 1029
Trifolium cochleatum 1029.1030
Trifolium cochleatum marinũ 1029
Trifolium acetosum 1031
Trifolium aureum 1032
Trifolium equinum 1035
Trifolium vrsinum ibid.
Trifolium fruticans 1129
Triorchis 167
Triorchis Æginetæ 169
Tripolium vulgare 333
Tripolium marinum 335
Trissago 531
Triticum 58. *eiusq; varietates* 59
Triticum trimestre & amyleum 63
Triticum temulentum 71
Triticum murinum ibid.
Trixago 531
Trixago palustris 535
Tuber terræ 695
Tubera terræ 1385
Tulipa 120. *eius varia species* 116. 117.118.119.
Tulipa Bononiensis 116
Tulipa præcox tota lutea 117
Tulipa bulbifera 119
Tunix 481
Tura 818
Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum pag. 335
Turritis 212
Tussilago 667
Tussilago florens 666
Tussilaginis folia ibid.
Typha 42
Typhonion 683

V

Vaccaria 395
Vaccinium 701
Vaccinia 1232
Vacciniorum varietates 1229.1230
Vaccinia Pannonica, siue vitis Idæa pag. 1230
Vaccinia vrsi, siue Vua vrsi apud Clusium ibid. *an planta quæ vaccinia profert, sit vitis Idæa* 1231
Vaccinia palustria 1367
Vaccinia nubis 1368
Valeriana 918
Valeriana hortensis 917
Valeriana maior sylvestris ibid.
Valeriana minor ibid.
Valeriana petræa ibid.
Valeriana Græca 918
Valeriana rubra Dodonæi 550
Valeriana Mexicana 918
Valerianthon 551
Venerea 57
Veneris digitus 674
Veneris clauus ibid.
Veneris supercilium 679
Veneris vmbilicus 424
Veneris hortus ibid.
Venusta minor 439
Vepres 1091
Veratra nigra 826
Veratrum nigrum adulterinum ibid.
Veratrum album 357
Verbascum 630
Verbascum Mathioli 625
Verbascum sylvestre ibid.
Verbascum Lychnitis ibid.
Verbascum Lychnitis Mathioli 632
Verbascum minus Lychnitis ibid.
Verbascum album 631
Verbascum nigrum ibid.
Verbascum leptophyllon 634
Verbena 580
Verbena communis ibid.
Verbena sacra ibid.
Verbenaca 581
Vermicularis 414
Vernilago 998
Veronica 504
Veronica fœmina Fuchsii 501
Veronica vera & maior 502
Veronica recta mas ibid.
Veronicæ plures species 503
Vesicaria 271
Vesicaria peregrina ibid.
Vetonica 473.578
Vetonica altera ibid.
Vetonica altilis ibid.
Vetonica sylvestris vel agrestis 479
Viburna 1081
Viburnum 1305
Vicia 1052.1053
Vicia sylvestris 1052
Victorialis 142
Victorialis fœmina & rotunda 96
Victoriola 761
Vinacea 727
Vinca pervinca 748
Vincetoxicum 751
Vincetoxicum Indianum 752
Vincus 1205
Vinum 730
Vinum myrteum vel myrtites 1227
Viola aquatilis 679
Viola alba 121.371
Viola bulbosa 125
Viola autumnalis 355
Viola mariana 362.363
Viola mariana flore albo 362
Viola calathiana 365
Viola lutea 371
Viola lutea multiplex ibid.
Viola matronalis flore purpureo 376. 377
Viola matronalis flore albo 376
Viola hyemalis 377
Viola Damascena ibid.
Viola lunaris 377.378
Viola latifolia ibid.
Viola peregrina ibid.
Viola lunaris longiorib. siliquis 378
Viola lunaris radix ibid.
Viola palustris 679
Viola nigra siue purpurea 699,701
Viola flore albo 699
Viola martia varietates 700
Viola canina sylvestris ibid.
Viola tricolor 703.704
Viola tricolor assurgens vel arborescens 703.705
Viola tricolor sylvestris 704
Viola tricolor petræa ibid.
Viola flammina ibid.
Viperaria 599
Viperaria humilis 597
Viperaria Hispanica ibid.
Viperaria Pannonica 598
Viperaria Pannon. angustifolia ibid.
Viperina ibid.
Virga aurea 348.349
Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanouani pag. 348
Virginea 618
Virga sanguinea 1283
Viscaria 481.482
Viscum 1168.1169
Viscum Indicum L'Obelij 1168
Viscum Peruuianum L'Obelij 1169
Vitex 1201

Vitalis 412.414
Vitis nigra 739
Vitis alba ibid.720
Vitis ſylueſtris 279.722
Vitis Taminia 720
Vitis vinifera 725.727
Vitis manſuefacta & cultiua ibid.
Vitis vinifera Hiſpanica 725
Vitis duracina 727
Vitis ſylueſtris ibid.
Viticella 291.720
Vitraria 261
Viurna 1305
Vlceraria 562
Vlticana Apollinaris minor 270
Vlmaria 886
Vlmus 1297
Vlmus latifolia ibid.
Vlmus vernacula ſiue Italica ibid.
Vlophonon 1169
Vmbilicus Veneris 423.424
Vmbilicus Veneris minor ibid.
Vmbilicus terræ 424
Vmbilicus marinus 425
Vnefera 436
Vnguentaria 57
Vniola 22
Volubilis maior 714
Volubilis minor ibid.
Volubilis nigra 713
Volucrum maius 744
Vrceolaris 261
Vrinalis 444
Vrtica 571
Vrtica iners, & mortua 568
Vrtica Rom. aliter Vrtica mas 571
Vrtica fœmina, vel Vrtica maior ibid.
Vrtica minor 570
Vrtica rubra ibid.
Vrtica ſylueſtris 571
Vſtilago ſecalina 70
Vſtilago auenacea ibid.
Vua 727
Vua lupina 268.1237
Vua vulpis ibid.
Vua Taminia 398.722
Vua barbata 726
Vuæ paſſa ibid.
Vua Zibeba ibid.727
Vua marina 959.960
Vua marina 4. Clusij 959.
Vua marina minor 960
Vua criſpa 1143. *aliter Vua ſpina, Vua ſpinella, & Vua criſpina* ibid.
Vulgago 689
Vulnaria 258
Vmlaria 366.761

X

Anthium 665
Xerampelinum 2
Xiphion 96
Xiphium 89
Xylobalſamum 1344.1345
Xyloſteum 1113
Xylum 753
Xyris 53

Z

Zea 62
Zea monococcos 68
Zedoaria Auicennæ 820
Zeopyrum 65
Zezulus 1318
Zerumbeth Auicennæ & Serapionis pag. 820
Zinziber 55
Zinziberis ſictum 54 *eius verior Icon* ibid.
Zizypha 1318
Zizipha candida 1307.1308
Zizyphus Cappadocia ibid.
Zizyphus Dodonæi 1318
Zygia 1296
Zuria 1254
Zurumbeth Auicennæ & Serapionis pag. 820
Zythum 64.730

Index nominum Herbarum, hoc opere contentarum, *quibus Pharmacopolarum officinæ,* Barbari & Arabes vtuntur.

A

ABalzemer 1114
Abillota 1161
Abrong 271
Abrotanum 949
Abrugi 271
Abſinthium 938
Abſinthium Ponticum ibid.
Abſinthium marinum 941
Abſinthium Romanum 939
Abſinthium Santonicum ib.944
Abutilon 790
Acatia 1150
Acetoſa 321
Acorus 57
Acorum ſyluaticum 914
Acrum ibid.
Acula 884
Acus paſtoris 795.796. 884
Acus moſchata 795.796
Acus Veneris 884
Acutella 1142
Adiantum 974
Agaricum 1184
Agaricus ibid.
Agnus caſtus 1302
Agrifolium 1156
Agrimonia 575.841
Ahouay Theueti 1361
Alaia Suſiani 53
Alas 1227
Alaſeleti 1030
Albotin 1246
Alchimilla 82
Aldirira 57
Alectorolophos 913
Alfafa 1030
Alfasfaſa ibid.
Alga 62
Algodon 735
Alkali 419
Alkanna 1210
Alkekengi 271
Alkermes 1160
Alleluya 1031
Alliaria 650
Allium 140
Allium Vrſinum 144
Aloë 410
Aloſna 938
Alpheſera 720
Alphabeca 1059
Altercum 283
Alumen catinum 429
Amaranthus luteus 521
Ameos 882
Ammios ibid.
Ammoniacum 898
Amomum 1355.1356
Amoris poma 275
Amotes 780
Amygdala 1256
Amyrberis 1145.1147
Anagallis aquatica 496
Anapallus 1330
Anethum 878
Angelica 847
Aniſum 880

Anthera 1081
Anthora 820
Anthos 1081
S. Anthonij herba 1070
Apium 826
Apium risus 309
Apolinon 1218
Apollinaris minor vlticana 270
Aquifolia 1161
Aqua vitæ 734
Aquilegia 936
Aquileia ibid.
Aquilina ibid.
Aracidna 1359
Arare 1317
Arania 1280
Arblutilon 790
Arbutum 1311
Arconas 1189
Archeucas ibid.
Ardifrigi 750
Areca 1337
Aretca 1317
Aretiqui ibid.
Argentina 841
Arilli 727
Aristolochia aut Aristologia longa 698
Armenia 1261
Armeniacum ibid.
Arresta bouis 1142
Artemisia 946
Arthreticæ herbæ 637
Articoca 992
Articocalus ibid.
Asabasafra 170
Asarabacca 619
Arthanita 695
Arumfel 1352
Asarum 689
Asperula 966
Asprella 958
Asplenium 979
Assa fœtida 854
Astrantia 849
Athanasia 526
Auena cassa 69
Aurantium 1280
Aurengium ibid.
Auricula leporis 485
Auricula Iudæ 1233
Axungia vitri 429
Azarolo 1266
Azedarach 1307
Azedaraeth ibid.

B

BAaras 832
Baccar 689
Balador 1360
Balaustium 1262
Balesma 1345
Ballote 566
Balseni 1345
Balsamina 291
Balsamita 524
Balsamum 1345
Bananas 1333
Baptisecula 594
Barba capri 886
Barba-Aron 685
Barbarea 188
Barbarica 473
Barbotine 942
Barcaman 335
Bardana 665
Basilicum 547
Battata 780
Battata Hispanorum ibid.
Battata Virginiana 781
Baucia 871
Becabunga 497
Bedeguar 989.1088
Bedoard 989
Befbase 1354
Behen album 550.467.551
Behen rubrum ibid.
Behen rubrum Salamanticum pag. 482
Bella-dona 270
Bellota 1161
Belsan 1345
Ben Serapionis & Arabum 1214 1215
Berberis 1145
Beretinus fructus 1363.1364
Berula 1345
Besara 1072
Beta 252
Betle 1357
Betre ibid.
Betonica 578
Betzfin 921
Beza 1205
Biada 62
Bibo 1360
Bifolium 327
Biondella 888.889
Bipennula ibid.
Bisacutum 885
Bislingua 761
Bismalua 789
Bistorta vtraque 322
Bolbonac 378
Bombagia 753
Bombax 519.753
Bœna Hircina 1025
Bonifacia 761
Bonus Henricus 259
Borago 653
Borda 447
Bosci saluia 536
Botanaria 512
Botin 1246
Botri 951
Brabula 1314
Brãnca Vrsina 856.987
Branca leonina 871
Brassica marina 690
Brunella 508
Bruscus 759
Bryonia 720
Bugloss domestica 655
Bugloss Hispanica 657
Bugula 506
Buna 1365
Bunapalla 1354
Burssa pastoris 215
Burgispina 1155
Buzidan Arabum 170
Buzieden ibid.

C

CAdegi Indi 1351
Cafe lale 120
Caiocus 1360
Caiöüs ibid.
Cais mains 1349
Caius 1360
Calafur 1352
Calamentum 557
Calamentum montanum ibid.
Calamus 56
Calamintha montanna 557
Calabrina 979
Calcar Equitis 924
Calcatrippa 1004
Calendula 603
Caltha 671
Cameaa 1349
Camelina 214
Camotes 780
Campana Lazula, & Lazura 715
Canam 1357
Cancamum 1350
Candelaria 630
Canella 1242.1348
Cannabis 572
Canum Cerasa 1113
Capillus 983
Capillus Veneris ibid.
Capparis 749
Capragina 1068
Caprifolium 744
Caput Gallinaceum 1062
Cardiaca 569
Carpesium 759
Cardamomum 1356
Cardo-benedictus 1009
Cardon Lechar 995
Cardopatium 996
Carduus Mariæ 989
Carduus fullonum 1006
Carduus stellatus 1003
Carduus benedictus 1009
Carlina 995
Carolina 996
Carobe 1241
Carobole ibid.
Carauea 879
Carui ibid.

Carpobalſamum 1345
Carthamus 1007
Caſab 57
Caſca 1213
Caſiginete 890
Caſtrangula 580
Caſſia fiſtula 1242
Caſſilago 283
Caſtracane 1068
Cataputia 405
Catherinæ diuæ flos 926
Catti herba 554
Caucafon 145
Cauda equina 958
Cauda murina 346
Cauale lale 120
Caulis 249
Cedrium 1171.1180
Celidonium 911
Centauria 467
Centummorbia 505
Centumnodia 452
Cepa 134
Cephaglione 1336
Cerefolium 883
Ceterach 979
Chacani 1337
Chamædrys 534
Chamæpitys 423
Chanach adip 823
Chandama 1389
Changue 1352
Charhunfel 1252
Chartamum Indum 715
Charumfel 1252
Chaſuth 462
Chela cancri 677
Chelidonia 911
Chermes 1160
Cheruillum 871
Cheſmes 1160
Chinenſe lignum 1349
Chriſtophoriana 829
Cicer 1047
Cicerbita 232
Cicorea 221
Cicutaria 905
Cinabiris 1340
Cinnamomum 1349
Citocacium 1215
Citrones 1280
Citrulus 768
Citrulus cucumis. ibid.
Clematis peruinca 748
Cocco 1338
Coccus baphicus 1160
Cocculus Indi 1213
Cocus 1338
Colocaſia 685
Colophonia 1179
Coloquintida 769
Concordia 301.575
Conder 1247
Condrilla 227
Conſolida maior 661
Conſolida Saracenica 347
Conſolida minor 508.512
Conſolida media 599
Copra 1339
Coralli herba 955
Corallina 1380
Corculum ferulæ 898
Coriandrum 859
Coriziola 718
Corona terræ 705
Corona regia 278.1035
Corrigiola 452
Corrumeni 1358
Cortex granatorum 1262
Cot 1030
Cotula fœtida 618
Cotum 753
Coulcoul 1249
Cracca 1053
Craſſula 416
Craſſula minor 414
Craſſula maior 416
Crepanella 1070
Crepula 987
Creta marina 428
Criſta gallinacea 912
Crocus hortenſis 1007
Crocus Saracenicus ibid.
Cruciata 965
Cubebæ 1365
Cuciophora ibid.
Cucumer 765
Cucumer aſininus 766
Cucurbita 779
Cucurida 1070
Cupare 1337
Cupula glandis 1158
Cuſcuta 462
Cuürde 1349
Cyclamen 695
Cydonium 1264
Cydonites 730
Cymmum 907
Cynogloſſum 659
Cyperus 29
Cypreſſus 1186
Cypreſſi nuces ibid.

D

DActylus 1334
Darchini 1349
Dardana 665
Darſeni 1349
Daucus 873
Daucus Cretenſis 874
Decan Hil. 1358
Defrutum 730
Dens Caballinus 283
Dens Leonis 155
Dentali ibid.
Diacorallion 495
Diamorum 1326
Diapenſia 801
Dicoccos 62
Digitalis 647
Digiti citrini 170
Dionyſionymphas 890
Dipcadi 106
Diptamum 652.1065
Dolzolini 29
Dore 1358
Doronicum 622
Draco 193
Draconis ſanguis 1340
Dracunculus hortenſis 683
Dracontea ibid.
Dragoncellum 193
Droſatum 1082
Dulcifida 831
Dulcamara 279

E

EGhelo 1239
Elæprinon 1213
Eleri 1339
Eluchi 1358
Encal ibid.
Endiuia 222
Englenterium 1088
Enula campana 649
Epithymum 462
Eruca 192
Eruum 1053
Eryngus 1000
Eſtepa 1099
Eſula 404
Etremelli 1358
Eufraſia 537
Euforbium 1016
Eupatorium 575
Eupatorium Meſuæ 524

F

FAba 1036
Faba Lupina ibid.
Fabaria 416
Fabulonia 283
Fagaras 1365
Fagotricum 83
Farblauff 1293
Farfara 667
Farfugium ibid.
Faua de Malaqua 1360
Faufel 1337
Febrifuga 527
Fel Terræ 436.437
Ferola 899
Ferulacoli 876
Ferraria 575.581
Ficaria minor 669
Filago humilis 519
Filfel 1337
Filipendula 902
Filius ante patrem 131

Filicaſtrum 971
Filix aquatica ibid.
Filtici 1248
Flos Trollius 810
Flos regius 923
Flos Conſtantinopolitanus 380
Flos Micancalus 927
Flos Cuculi 203.481
Flos Adonis 310
Flos S. Iacobi 219
Flos amoris 255
Flos aureus 520
Flos Solis 614
Flos caryophilleus 473
Fluida 1292
Fœniculum 877
Fœniculum porcinum 897
Fœnum-græcum 1027
Forficula Cancri 677
Fraſinella 758
Fraxinella ibid.
Fricta 1179
Frondiflora 512
Fufel 1337
Fuga Dæmonum 433
Fulfel 1356
Fulful ibid.
Fumus terræ ibid.

G

Galla 1167
Galbanum 898.899
Galega 1068
Gallitricum 627
Galli criſta 912
Gemma populi 1303
Gentiana 352
Garderacantha 1009
Garipot 1179
Geneſta 1132
Geſſeminum 747
Gethyon 135
Geranium moſcatum 796
Gianziban 1354
Giarga 1068
Gibenech 467
Gingidium Viſnaga 885
Gith 926
Gith quod in ſegete naſcitur ib.
Githago ibid
Giul Catamer lale 114
Giula 524
Gladiolus 96
Glandes Terræ 1058
Gloria filia 843
Gniacardus 996
Gotim 1317
Gralega 1068
Grana Paradiſi 1358
Granum Nil Auicennæ 715
Granum Indicum ibid.
Granum gnidium 1218
Granum viride 1246
Granum Nil 715
Granum Iuniperi 1186
Gratia Dei 467.797.1102
Groſſularia 1143
Gruinalis 795
Guaiacum 1319
Guadum 394
Guart 1343
Guardalobo 1110
Gul ibid.
Gummi Tragacanthi 1148
Guzarata 1357.1358

H

Habal Nil 715
Hachal ibid.
Handacocha 1019
Hanga 1389
Harmel 1072
Haſſabelderire 57
Haſmiſen 715
Hebulben 1249
Hedera ſpinoſa 711
Helleborus albus 357
Helleborus niger 825
Henne 1210
Hepatica 681.966.1376
Herbacantha 987
Herbaneſa 1068
Herba benedicta 918
Herba leonis 936
Herba paralyſis 637
Herba galleca 1068
Herba doria 350
Herba Paris 329
Herba violaria 710
Herba S. Anthonij 1070
Herba Catti 554
Herba ſtella 347
Herba laſſulata 524
Herba Tunica 473.479
Herba Turcica 455
Herba pinnula 283
Herba Simeonis 796
Herba S. Petri 537
Herba Sanctæ Cunigundæ 774
Herbatum 897
Hermodactylus 131
Higuero fructus 1361
Hippia 491
Hirundinaria 751
Hirculus 920
Hiſpane 260
Hyacinthus 104
Hyoſcyamus 283
Hypericum 433
Hypoquiſtidos 1099
Hyſſopus 465

I

Iacea 704
Iacea nigra 588
Iacobea 219
Iaifol 1354
Iapatri ibid.
Iaralnare 1338
Iarus 685
Iaſminum 746
Iaucia Lindi 1339
Iauſiband 1354
Iecoraria 966
Ieſeminum 747
Ignanes 780
Imperatrix 895
Ionquillias 114
Iouis glans 1252
Iouis barba 412
Iouis flos 936
Ireos 94
Iris ibid.
Iris Florentina 47
Iua Artherica 422
Iua moſcata ibid.
Iucca 1359
Iucca perana ibid.
Iuglans 1252
Iuiube 1318
Iuniperus 1189
Iuſquiamus 283

K

Kali 492
Kali articulatum ibid.
Kakile 192
Kermes 1160
Keſſuth 462
Kik 400
Kikaijon ibid.
Kitran 1180

L

Lacca 1350.1349
Lachetta ibid.
Lactuca 242
Lactucella 232
Ladegi Indi 1351
Lanaria 630
Lancea Chriſti 327
Lanhan 1339
Lanugo 753
Lantana 1305
Lapatium 311
Lapdanum 1108
Lappa maior 665
Lappa minor ibid.
Lappa inuerſa ibid.
Lauandula 468
Lauaneſe 1068
Lauanna ibid
Laureola 1219
Lenticula aquæ 680
Leo herba 439
Leontopodion 518
Lepidium 885

Leucantheinum 616
Leuconarciſſolirion 121
Leuiſticum 855
Leuzbane 1354
Liga 1163
Lilac 1214
Lilium 147
Lilium inter ſpinas 744
Lilium conuallium 332
Lillach 1214
Limones 1280
Lingua bouis 655
Lingua ſerpentis 327
Linguace ibid.
Linguaiace ibid.
Lingua pagana 761
Lingua ceruina 970.977
Lingua auis 1289
Lingua paſſerina ibid.
Liquiritia 1120
Loc Sumutri 1349
Longina 979
Louan 1247
Luch 1350
Lunaria 378
Lunaria maior 971
Lunaria minor 329
Luph criſpum 683
Lupha 685
Lupinus 1043
Lupulus 738
Luyula 1031

M

Macia 495
Macaleb 1211.1212
Macis 1354
Macuca 95
Mahaleb 1208.1212
Mais 77
Maizium ibid.
Maizum ibid.
Maiorana 539
Mala inſana 274
Malaca 1389
Maltum 64
Malua 782.786
Maluauiſcus 789
Malum granatum 1262
Mamolaria 987
Mandragoras 281
Manihot 1359
Manifolium 665
Manta de nueſtra Señora 685
Maro 1339
Marrubium 562
Marmorella 575
Marocali 152
Martagon 147.151
Martanica 1068
Marum 545
Maſtix 1244
Mater violarum 701
Materſilon 590
Matricaria 527
Matriſylua 744
Maza 65
Mechoacan 723
Melica 77
Melega & Melegua 77
Melanzana ibid.
Melongena 274
Mel roſarum 1082
Melampyrum 84.214
Melilotus 1035
Meliſſa 560
Melo 771
Melones moſchatellini 772
Memiren 669
Mel Anacardinum 1360
Meroides 634
Menta 553
Menta aquatica 555
Menta Sarracenica 553
Mercurialis 626
Metopium 899
Meum 667.895
Mezereon 1215.1216
Mileguetta vel Milegetta 1358
Milium ſoler 487
Milimandrum 283
Milium ſolis 487
Milium ſaburrum 77
Millefolium 916
Mirabilia Peruuiana 272
Molle ſiue Molly 1347
Montapium 863
Morella 268
Morſus Diaboli 236.587
Morſus gallinæ 493
Morſus ranæ 671
Mora Bati 1091
Mora Baſſi ibid.
Morum Celſi 1325
Morus Celſi ibid.
Moſa 1281
Moſe 1333
Muelle 1547
Mumia 1171
Murta 1227
Muſa 1281.1333
Muſa maum ibid.
Muſcari 105
Muſchoromi 106
Muſcurimi ibid.
Muſcus 1374
Multibona 863
Myrtidanum 1227
Myrtilli 1231
Myrtus 1227
Myrtus Brabantica 1228

N

Napellus 824
Napium 199
Nardus ruſtica 688.843.918
Nattl 1339
Naſturtium 195
Naſturtium aquaticum 201
Nenuphar 674
Nepeta 554
Nicoſiana 284.286
Niele 927
Nigella 926
Nigellaſtrum ibid.
Nihor 1339
Nil 715
Nil Auicennæ 715
Nil granum ibid.
Nozella 95
Nuces cypreſſi 1186
Nuces pineæ 1174
Nux methel 278.1363
Nux vomica ibid.
Nux auellana 1251
Nux veſicaria 1249
Nux moſchata 1354
Nux Bandenſis ibid.

O

Ocellus 473
Ocimum 547
Ocimum gariophyllatum ibid.
Oculus Chriſti 628
Oculi populi 1303
Oleander 1220
Oleum de cherua 400
Olſenichium 867.902
Opobalſamum 1344.1345
Opopanax 851
Opium 298
Opulus 1237
Origanum 541
Origanum Hiſpanicum 542
Orobus 1051.1053
Oſmunda 971

P

Pac 1337
Palan 1333
Palla 1354
Palalia 695
Palma Chriſti 1170
Panax 850
Pam 1357
Panis cuculi 1031
Panis porcinus 695
Panis ſancti Iohannis 1241
Papauer 296
Papauer rubrum 299
Papauer nigrum 926
Pappus 781.782
Paralyſus herba 637
Paritaria 261
Parizataco 1343
Paſpale 74
Paſſeuelutum 255
Paſſulæ de Corintho 727
Paſſula vua ibid.
Paſtoris burſa 215

Pata equina 667
Pata leonis 802
Patientia 314
Pauane vel Pauame 1341
Pedua 611
Pentaphyllon 839
Paſtoris pera 215
Perfoliata 430
Perforata 433
Perpenſa 688
Perſicaria 361
Peruinca, vel Peruinqua 748
Perſicum 1259
Petum 284
Petun ibid. 286
Pes anſerinus 259
Pes aſininus 650
Pes vituli 685
Pes columbæ 793
Pes leonis 802
Pes pulli 868
Pes lupi 1374
Pes Alexandrinus 619
Petrapium 865
Petræfindula 888
Petroſelinum 861
Petroſelinum Macedonicum 866
Petroſelinum Alexandrinum ib.
Peucedanum 897
Philipendula 902
Phu 918
Phyteuma ibid.
Pican 1333
Pigamum 1068
Piloſella 514
Pimpinella 889
Pinan 1337
Pionia 831
Piper 1356
Piper aquaticum 361
Piper Calecuthium 293
Piper Hiſpanum ibid.
Piper montanum 1216. 1219
Piperitis 188
Piſum, ſiue Piſum minus 1047
Pix naualis 1180
Plantago 340
Poaz 1337
Podagraria Germanica 849
Podagraria lini 462
Polyhydion 436
Polypodium 972
Poma Amoris 275
Pomatum 1276
Pomum granatum 1262
Pomum Adami 1281
Pomum mirabile 291
Pomum aureum 275
Pomum ſpinoſum 278
Porrum 139
Portulaca 419
Potentilla 841. 886
Praſſium 562
Praſſium fœtidum 566
Primula veris 637
Protomedia 890
Prouenca 748
Prunella 508
Prunum 1314
Pſeudomelanthium 926
Pſyllium 471
Pul 1343
Pulegium montanum 457
Pulmonaria 663. 1378
Pulſatilla 309
Pyrethrum 619
Pyrola 330

Q

Querciuola 531
Querfaa 1349
Querſe ibid.
Quinquefolium 839

R

Radicula ſatiua 184
Radix caua 934
Radix dulcis 995
Ranæ morſus 671
Raphanus 184
Raphanus ſylueſtris 188
Rapocaulis 251
Rapum D. Anthonij 810
Rapum geniſtæ 1130
Raued 317
Raued-ſeni ibid.
Raued-Sceni ibid.
Regina prati 886
Regium 547
Reſina pini 1179
Rezannale & Rezennale 1317
Rhabarbarum 317
Rha ponticum 436
Regaliza ibid.
Rheubarbarum 317
Rhoites 730
Reſta bouis 1141
Remenia 283
Ribes, h. e. Vua vrſi 1143
Rincum marinum 428
Robertiana 794
Roberti herba ibid.
Robertianum ibid.
Rogga 61
Roraſtrum 726
Rortella 1366
Roſa vltramarina 784
Roſa cœli 381
Roſa incarnata 1081
Roſa Mariana 981
Roſella 1099
Ros ſolis 1366
Roſmarinus 858. 1110
Roſtrum porcinum 221
Roſtrum ciconiæ 795. 796
Roſtrum gruis ibid.
Rubia herba 961
Rubia tinctorum ibid.
Ruberta 794
Ruſcus 759
Ruta capraria 1068
Ruta hortenſis 1072

S

Sabdarifa 791
Saccolaa quebir 1358
Saccolaa ceguer ibid.
Safarhe-Bamon 41
Saggina 77
Sal Alkali 429
Salequa 1241
Salicornia 429
Salix equina 958
Saluſandria 926
Saluia 624
Saluia Boſci 536
Saluia agreſtis 536
Saluia Romana 553
Sambucus 1235
Sambucus aquatica 1237
Sampetra 428
Sanamunda 843
Sana Sancta Indorum 285. 286
Sandal 1389
Sandarax 1189
Sandaraca ibid.
Sanguinus 1183
Sanguis draconis 314
Sanguiſorba 889
Sanicula 801
Santalum 1389
Santolina 852
Saponaria 360. 551
Sarcocolla 301
Sarracena 1068
Sarracenica officinarum 524
Satureia, vel potius Saturegia 461
Satyrion 159
Saſſafras 1341
Sauina 1193
Sauimera ibid.
Saxifraga 891
Scala cœli 758
Scabioſa 586
Scammonea 718
Scanaria 884
Scarlea 627
Scatellum 424
Scatum cœli 424
Sceylen 71
Scolopendria 977
Scordium 535
Scorodonia 536
Scorzonera 599
Scotinus 1293
Scrophularia 580
Scrophularia minor 669
Secacul 873
Sebeſten 1315
Sedum minus officinarum 414
Selliga 922
Semen ſanctum 942

Semen Santolinum 941
Semen Zenæ 942
Semen Zedoariæ ibid.
Semen contra lumbricos ibid.
Sena 1114
Septifolium 840
Sercanda 1389
Serapinum 899
Serpentaria 505.579.599
Serpentaria maior 683
Serpillum 457
Serratula 377
Seruilla 871
Seruillum ibid.
Sesamum 214
Sesileos 892.893.
Seselis 868
Sicla 252
Sigillum Salomonis 758
Sigillum B. Mariæ 722
Siler montanum 892
Sinapium 190
Singadi 1343
Sistra 895
Soda 429
Solanum lethale 269
Solatrum 268
Solbastrella 889
Soldanella 690
Solidago 661
Solidago Sarracenica 347
Sophia 910
Sorghum 77
Spagas 1179
Spagnon 893
Sparagus 954
Spatula fœtida 53
Speculum Veneris 356
Spelta 62
Speragus 954
Spergula odorata 966
Speick 921
Spica 469
Spicata 675
Spica Celtica 1374
Spina alba 996
Spina Borda 995
Spinachea 260
Spinacheum olus ibid.
Spiniuineta 1145
Sponsa solis 221
Squilla 137
Squinantum 40
Staphisagria 398
Stataria 897
Stellaria 347.802.966.1004
Stœcados 470
Stœchas citrina 522
Storax 1342
Storax Calamita ibid.
Stramonia 278
Superba 479
Sula 1339
Sumach 1292
Symphytum maius 661
Syringa 1214

T

TAmalapatra 1350.1351
Tamariscus 1188.1195
Tambul 1357
Tanacetum 526
Tapsus barbatus 630
Taraxacon 222
Tarcon 193
Tarcon syluestre 484
Tarsilon 1019
Tarcon raire Gallo-prouin. 408
Tartarum 735
Tartarum vstum 736
Tartarum calcinatum ibid.
Tarobolos Catamer lale 813
Tarobolos Catamer ibid.
Taura 818
Taurina 1068
Tembul 1351
Tenga 1339
Tengamaran ibid.
Terdina 918
Terebinthina 1246.1184
Terebinthina Veneta 1182
Testiculus hirci 161
Testiculus vulpinus ibid.
Testiculus leporis 173
Thorina 1068
Thus 1247
Thymum 459
Tiguar 335
Tinearia 522
Tipcadi 106
Tomentitia 519
Tormentilla 840
Tota-bona 259.627
Tota ossea 43
Tragacanthæ gummi 1148
Tragopyrum 83
Trati dulce 29
Trec 1349
Tribolo 1035
Tribulus marinus 676
Triccan 1339
Triferæ 727
Trifolium 1018
Trinitatis herba 1032
Tritico-speltum 65
Trixago palustris 535
Trollius flos 810
Tulipa 120
Tune, Tunas 1330
Turban 120 Turfan ibid.
Turbith 335
Turpetum cineritium 876
Turpetum Griseum ibid.
Typha 42

V

VAgi 57
Vgi ibid.
Valeriana domestica
Veelgutta 863
Verbena
Veriquercus, aut verè que... pag. 1157
Vermillon 1100
Vernix 1189
Veruena 581
Vermicularis 414
Veronica fœmina 501.504
Victoriola 761
Vinca peruinca 748
Viola 701
Violarum mater ibid.
Viola palustris 678
Viola mammola ibid.
Viorna 739.1305
Viperina 599
Virga aurea 349
Virga pastoris 1006
Virginianorum pappus 781
Viscum 1169
Visgo 1169
Visnaga 885
Vita longa 1355.1356
Vitalba 720.739
Viticella 291.720
Vlmaria 886
Vmbilicus Veneris 423
Vnedo 1266.1311
Vnifolium 330
Vngula caballina 667
Volubilis 714
Vrinalis 444
Vsnea 1369
Vsnee 429
Vsnen ibid.
Vstilago 70
Vua lupina 269.1237
Vulgago 689
Vuluaria 258
Vuularia 366.761
Wisanck 752

X

Xylocaracta 1241

Y

YVca 1359
Ysopus 465

Z

ZAhafaran 124
Zambach 746
Zaremcada Persiana 114
Zaremcatta ibid.
Zarza parilla 709.711
Zazintha 227
Zedoaria 820
Zerumbeth ibid.
Zizania 71
Zinziber 55
Zinziber caninum 293
Zurumbeth 820

NOMINVM ET OPINIONVM HARMONIA ET consensus.

A

ABel, id est Populus alba.
Abbel, id est Sauina.
Abrono Serapionis, id est Pisum cordatum.
Abrotanum fœmina, id est Chamacyparissus.
Abrugi, id est Pisum cordatum.
Acanophora, id est Iasea.
Acanthus Germanica, i. Spondylium.
Acanthium, id est Onopordon.
Acarna Theophrasti, id est Scolymos.
Acetabulum, id est Cotyledon.
Accipitrina, id est Hieracium.
Acinaria palustris Gesneri, i. Vaccinia palustris.
Acinus, id est Ocymum.
Achillea, id est Millefolium.
Aconitum bacciferum, id est Christophoriana.
Aconitum Pardalianches Dodonæi, id est Doronicum.
Acrocorion, id est Crocus vernus.
Acutella, id est Resta bouis.
Acus pastoris, id est Geranium.
Acus muscata, id est Geranium.
Adianthum album, id est Capillus Veneris.
Adianthum album Plinij, id est Ruta muraria.
Ador, est quoddam frumenti genus.
Ageratum, id est Balsamita minor.
Agnus castus, id est Vitex.
Agilensis, id est Auellana.
Aglaophotis, id est Paonia.
Ægilops Pliny, id est Cerris maior L'Obelij.
Ægilops, id est, Auena sterilis.
Ægopogon Tragi, id est Vlmaria.
Ægolethron, id est Tota bona.
Æschinomenen Plinij, id est Noli me tangere.
Aizoon, id est Semperuiuum.
Aiuga, id est Chamæpitys.
Alaseleti Auicennæ, id est Medica.
Alaternus Dalescampij, id est Phillyrea L'Obelij.
Alectorolophos Plinij, i. Fistularia.
Alleluya, id est Trifolium acetosum.
Alchilel Serapionis, i. Polemonium.
Alcibidion, id est Echium.
Alchimelech, id est Melilotus.
Alfausisa Auicennæ, id est Medica.
Algosarel Auicennæ, id est Daucus.
Alkakengi, id est Halicacabum.
Alimonia, id est Trifolium acetosum.
Alnam, id est Pulegium.
Alnus nigra, id est Frangula.
Althea, id est Ibiscus.
Albucus, id est Asphodelus albus.
Altercum Plinij, id est Hyoscyamus.
Alphesera Arabibus, id est Bryonia nigra.
Alsaharateia, id est Parthenium.
Alscebran, id est Ezula.
Alsenesu, id est Absinthium.
Alueseu, id est Peucedanum.
Amaracus, id est Maiorana.
Amellus Virgilij, i. Aster Atticus.
Amellus, id est Calthapalustris.
Ambubeia, id est Cichorium syluestre.
Ampelos Plinij, id est Bryonia nigra.
Amyrberis, id est Berberis.
Anapallus Bellonij, i. Ficus Indica.
Anas, id est, Prunus.
Anblatum Cordi, id est Dentaria maior Mathioli.
Anblatum Dodonæi, i. Nidus auis.
Anchusa, id est Buglossum syluestre.
Andrium Rhasis, id est Fabago.
Andration Auerrois, i. Peucedanum.
Androsemum Dodonæi, id est Clymenum Italorum.
Anetum tortuosum, id est Meum.
Anguria, id est Pepo oblongus.
Anonis, id est Resta bouis.
Apiastellum Apuleij, i Bryonia nigra.
Apiastellum Dodonæi, i. Melissa.
Apiastrum, id est Melissa.
Apocynum Dioscoridis, id est Periploca.
Apolinaris, id est Hyoscyamus.
Aprouia, id est Bryonia nigra.
Aprus, id est Pisum rubrum.
Argentina, id est Potentilla.
Aria Theophrasti, id est Sorbus Alpina Gesneri.
Arcium, id est Bardana.
Argentilla, id est Vlmaria.
Arthritica, id est, Primula veris.
Artemisia marina, id est Cineraria.
Arrhenogonon, id est Parietaria.
Armoracia, i. Rhaphanus rusticus.
Arornas, id est Iuniperus.
Arzi, id est Oriza.
Atrantia, id est Imperatoria.
Asterion, id est Aster Atticus.
Astergir Rhasis, id est Azaradach Auicennæ.
Aspalathus, id est Acatia Math.
Asplenium syluestre, i. Lonchitis.
Asplenium, id est Ceterach.
Astorca, id est Stœcas.
Athanasia, id est Tanacetum.
Aulitica, id est Camamelum.
Aureum olus, id est Atriplex.
Anonis Petri Placentij, id est Frangula.
Azabaser, id est Meum.
Azez, id est Licben.

B

BAarus, id est Paonia.
Baccaris, i. Conyza maior Matth.
Baccaris officinarum, id est Asarabaccaris.
Bamia, id est, Althea palustris.
Baptisecula, id est Cyanus.
Barba hirci, id est Tragopogon.
Barba Iouis, id est Semperuiuum.
Barba Aron, id est Semperuiuum.
Barbarea, id est Pseudobunium.
Batis Plinij, id est Crithmum.
Baton, id est Terebinthus.
Bazari Chichen, id est Linum.
Bazara Cantona, id est Psyllium.
Becabunga, id est Anagallis aquatica.
Bechion, id est Tussilago.
Bedoara arabibus, i. Spina alba.
Bedeguar Math. Syluat. id est Spina alba.
Bederangie, id est Melissa.
Beluidere Italica, id est Linaria.
Beiabalalen, id est Aizoon.
Betonica Pauli, id est Veronica.
Bihar, id est Buphthalmon.
Bisaria, id est Dracunculus.
Bisacutum, id est Gingidium.
Basiatrahagi, id est Polygonum.
Bismalua, id est Ibiscus.
Bislingua, id est Hippoglossum.
Bombax, id est Gossipium.
Botonaria, id est Aphyllanthes.
Boutomon, id est Platanaria.
Branca vrsina, id est Acanthus.
Britannica, id est Bistorta quorundam.
Brassica canina, id est Cynocrambe.
Broeggia Plinij, id est Helxine Cissampelos.
Bruscus, id est Ruscus.
Bulbus agrestis, id est Colchicum.
Bubonium, id est Aster Atticus.
Buccinum, id est Consolida regalis.
Bugia, id est Cortex Berberis.
Botomon Theoph. i. Iris palustris.
Bulef, id est Salix.

C

CAcalia, id est Tussilago.
Cachrys marinum, i. Crithmum.
Cachrifera, id est Libanotis.
Cabade, id est Polium.

Casal,

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Cafal, id est Agrimonia.
Calabrina, id est Lonchitis.
Calchochrum, id est Fumaria.
Calcifraga, id est Crithmum.
Caltha, id est Calendula
Caltha Poetarum, id est Calendula.
Callionymum Gesn. id est Lilium convallium.
Callitricum, id est Capillus Veneris.
Calluon Plinij, id est Alkakengi.
Calicularis, id est Hyoscyamus.
Caluegia, id est Galanga.
Camphoratum, i. Abrotanum magnū.
Candelaria, id est Tapsus barbatus.
Candela Regia, id est Tapsus barbatus.
Cania Plinij, id est Vrtica.
Caucum Auicenne, id est Cheledonium minus.
Cantabrica Plinij, id est Rapunculus.
Cantabrica Turneri, id est Caryophyllus.
Capillaris, id est Capillus Veneris.
Capnos, id est Fumaria.
Capnitis, id est Fumaria.
Capnogorgium Dios. id est Fumaria.
Caprificus Plinij, id est Ezula Tragi.
Caranful, id est Caryophyllos.
Cardamum, id est Pseudobunium.
Cardopatium, id est Carlina.
Cardnus fullonum, id est Dipsacus.
Carobia Actuarij, id est Ceratia siliqua.
Carica, id est Apios.
Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi, i. Carui.
Cartamus syluestris, id est Atractylis.
Carpentaria, id est Pseudobunium.
Carpesium, id est Cubeba.
Carpesium Galeri, id est Ruscus.
Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi, i. Carum
Cardel, id est Sinapis.
Cassebar, id est Coriandrum.
Cassilago Math. Syl. id est Hyoscyamus.
Cassutha, id est Cuscuta.
Castoris, id est Trifolium paludosum.
Casignete, id est Pimpinella.
Castrangula, id est Scrophularia.
Calcitrapa Mathioli, id est Cardnus Stellatus.
Catef, id est Atriplex.
Cachrifera Rosmarinus, id est Libanotis.
Cathsum, id est Abrotanum.
Cattaria, id est Nepeta.
Cataputia maior. id est Ricinus.
Caucon Plinij, id est Equisetum.
Cauda Vulpium, id est Alopecuros.
Celiros, id est Gramen mannæ.
Caciliana Plinij, id est Androsemum Dodo.
Centummorbia, id est Nummularia.
Centrum Galli, id est Horminum.
Centunculus, id est Gnaphalium.
Cepea, id est Anagallis Aquatica.
Ceratonia, id est Ceratia siliqua.
Cercis Theop id est Arbor Iudæ.
Cesit, id est Daucus
Cerua maior, id est Ricinus.
Ceraunia, id est Crassula.
Cerucaria, id est Trachelium.
Cichorium verrucarium, id est Hedypnois.
Circea Græcis, id est Mandragora.
Cincinnalis, id est Capillus Veneris.
Cicerbita, id est Sonchus.
Cnicus, id est Carthamus.
Cnecum supinum Cordi, id est Cardnus benedictus.
Cnicus syluestris, id est Atractylis.
Citrago, id est Melissa
Cidromela, id est Malus Medica.
Cineraria, id est Iacobea Marina.
Charantia, id est Balsamina mas.
Chamacissus, id est Hedera Terrestris
Chamaleuce, id est Tussilago.
Chamæpeuce, id est Rosmarinum syluestre.
Chamæxylon Plinij, id est Gnafalium.
Chamælea Germanica, id est Mezereon.
Chamædaphne, id est Laureola.
Chamædaphne Plinij, id est Vinca peruinca.
Chamæplium, id est Eryssimum.
Chamærrhipes, id est Palmites.
Chamæleagnus, id est Myrtus Brabantica.
Chamæreps Plinij, id est Palma humilis.
Charnuba, id est Ceratia siliqua.
Charsi, id est Apium.
Chastara, id est Betonica.
Chaithe, id est Cucumer.
Chironia, id est Bryonia nigra.
Chitini, id est Althea.
Choeradolethron, id est Xanthium.
Chubeze, id est Malua.
Chiliodynamis, id est Ben album.
Chrysolachanon Plinij, i. Tota bona.
Chrysanthemum Peruuianum, id est Flos Solis.
Chrysocome Gesneri, id est Linaria.
Chrysogonon, id est Blattaria.
Chrysomela Athenæi, id est Malus Medica.
Citrago. id est Melissa.
Clauum Veneris, id est Nymphæa.
Clauicula, id est Hedera Helix.
Clematis Peregrina, id est Flammula Iouis.
Clematis Daphnoides, id est Vinca peruinca.
Clematis altera Mathio. id est Viorne.
Cleome Horatij, id est Eryssimum.
Colabrina, id est Arum Ægyptium.
Cocter, id est Faniculus.
Colocasia, id est Faba Ægyptia.
Columnaris, id est Campana Lactescens.
Columbina Actuarij, id est Verbena.
Combul, id est Nardus.
Condisi, id est Saponaria.
Condurdum Plinij, id est Vaccaria.
Consolida media Fuchsij, id est Bellis maior.
Consolida media, id est Bugula.
Consolida minor Mathioli, id est Prunella.
Consolida minor Ruellij, id est Bellis minor.
Conzambach Turci, id est Hemerocallis Valentina.
Connarus Athenæi, id est Iuiubæ.
Concordia, id est Agrimonia.
Conila, id est Myrrhis.
Consecratrix, id est Iris nostras.
Coralloides Cordi, id est Dentaria Mathioli.
Corcorus Melochia, id est Olus Iudaicum.
Corcorus Marcelli vet. id est Anagallis mas.
Corydalis, id est Radix Cana.
Cor Indum, id est Pisum Cordatum.
Coriziola Rhasis, id est Scamonea.
Corona fratrum, id est Cardnus Eriocephalus.
Corion, id est Coriandrum.
Coronopus, id est Cornu Cerui.
Corigiola, id est Centumnodia.
Corona monachi, id est Dens Leonis.
Corona Regia, id est Pomum spinosum
Coroneola, id est Lysimachia.
Corydalium, id est Fumaria.
Corylus, id est Auellana.
Costus spurius Mathio. id est Panax Chironium.
Costus Hortensis, id est Balsamita maior.
Costa Canina, id est Quinqueneruia.
Corydalopodium, id est Consol. Regalis
Cotinus Dodo. id est Coccygria Plinij.
Cot Auicenne, id est Medica.
Crepanella, id est Dentillaria Rondeletij
Creta marina, id est Crithmum.
Crinita, id est Capillus Veneris.
Cubebas Serapionis, id est Ruscus.
Cucullata, id est Pinguicula.
Cucurida, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Cuminum Æthiopicum, i. Ammi.
Cunilago, id est Conyza.
Cunegundis, id est Eupatorium Auicennæ.
Cunila Columellæ, id est Satureia.
Cunopheron, id est Nux Indica.
Cunder Auicenne, id est Saponaria.
Curcuma, id est Cyperus Indus.
Curcas Clusij, id est Ricinus.
Cusbor, id est Coriandrum.

Cyanus Hierosolymitana, id est Ptarmica Austriaca.
Cyso, id est Hyssopus.
Cyminalis, id est Gentiana.
Cynanthemis, id est Cotula fœtida.
Cynospastus, id est Paonia.
Cynosorchis, id est Satyrium.
Cynocephalus Apulei, id est Antirrhinum.
Cynocephalus, id est Anetum.
Cynosbatos Dios. id est Rosa sylvestris.
Cynosbatos Tragi, id est Oxyacanthus
Cynosbatos Ruellij, id est Rubus.
Cynosbatos Dalescampius, i. Capparis.
Cyprus, id est Ligustrum L'Obelij.
Cyprus Dod. id est Phillyrea.

D

Damedrios, id est Chamedrys.
Danebalchil, id est Equisetum.
Darach, id est Palma.
Daracht mous, id est Musa.
Datiro, id est Stramonia.
Debonigi, id est Anthemis.
Debonigi, id est Chamomilla.
Decta, id est Beta.
Delphinium, id est Consolida Regalis.
Diapensia, id est Sanicula.
Didar Arab, id est Vlmus.
Digitus Veneris, id est Nymphea.
Dili, id est Glastum.
Dili, id est Isatis.
Diocallia Apulei, id est Chamomelum
Diospiron, id est Milium solis.
Diospiros Plinij, id est Lacryma Iob.
Diosanthos Theop. i. Superba Fuchsij.
Dochon, id est Panicum.
Dolichus Theophr. id est Phaseolus L'Obelij.
Draco herba, id est Tarcon.
Draco sylvestris, id est Ptarmica.
Drosutum Halnabbi, id est Anisum.
Drosion Cordi, id est Alchimilla.
Drypis Guillandini, i. Tragon Mat.
Drypis Theop. i. Eryngium Marinũ.
Dryopteris Tragi, id est Pteridion Cordi.
Dryopteris, id est Adianthum nigrũ.
Dryophonon Plinij, i. Arabis Dodon.
Dulb Arab. id est Platanus.
Dulcamara, id est Amara Dulcis.
Dulcisida, id est Paonia.
Dulcichinum Guillandini, id est Cyperus dulcis Tragi.
Dumbebe, i. Enduia.

E

Echium palustre Cordi, id est Scorpioides Dodon.
Eghelo Dodon. i. Laburnum L'Obelij.
Eleagnus Matbiol. id est Ziziphus alba L'Obelij.
Elegselinum, id est Paludapium.
Eliphacos, id est Salvia.
Elkiageber, id est Rosmarinus.
Empetron Dod. id est Kali.
Empetron Rondeletij, id est Crithmũ.
Empetron Tragi, id est herba Turca.
Empetron, id est Herniaria.
Encephalus, id est Chamærrhiphes.
Eneaphyllum L'Obelij, id est Denturia.
Eneaphyllum, i. Lingua Serpentina.
Enneadynamen Gesneri, id est Gramen Parnassi.
Ephetium, id est Ranunculus.
Euphrosynum Plinij, i. Borago.
Epilobion Gesn. id est Chamanerium L'Obelij.
Epimetron, id est Epimedium.
Epipetron, id est Epimedium.
Epipactis Recentiorum, i. Helleborine.
Epipactis Rondeletij, id est Herniaria.
Eranthemum, id est Flos Adonis.
Ericoides, i. Euphrasia lutea Dod.
Eringium Vegetij, i. Acarna Theop.
Eringium Guilland. id est Carduus Stellatus.
Erinus, id est Corcoros Plinij.
Erucum sylvestre, id est Catanance.
Eryphion Apulei, i. Ruta.
Erysimum Theop. id est Camelina.
Erythrodanum, i. Rubia Tinctorum.
Exupera, id est Verbena.

F

Farfara, id est Tussilago.
Farfugium, id est Tussilago.
Farsium Auicenna, id est Thora Valdensis.
Farfugum, id est Caltha palustris.
Faranum, id est Tussilago.
Faudegeni, id est Origanum.
Fel Terræ, id est Centaureum.
Fœniculus Porcinus, i. Peucedanum.
Ferulacoli, id est Thapsia.
Ferraria, i. Agrimonia.
Ferraria L'Obelij, i. Scrophularia.
Festuca Plinij, id est Auena Sterilis.
Flammula Iouis, id est Clematis Peregrina.
Filicastrum, id est Osmundus Regalis.
Filix palustris, i. Osmundus Regalis
Filix Florida, i. Osmundus Regalis.
Filix Latifolia Cordi, id est Osmundus Regalis.
Ficaria, id est Chelidonium minus.
Flos Regius, i. Consolida Regalis.
Flos Ambarualis, id est Polygala.
Fontalis, id est Potamogeiton.
Folium Indum, id est Malabathrum Garcie.
Fuga Dæmonis, id est Hypericum.
Fusus, id est Atractylis.
Fumaria Corydalis, i. Radix Cauæ.

G

Galedragon Plinij, i. Dipsacus.
Garosmus, id est Atriplex Olida.
Gallitricum, id est Horminum.
Gelseminum Indicum, id est Mirabilia Peruuiana.
Genitura, id est Anetum.
Genicularis, id est Phu magnum.
Genecanthe, id est Bryonia nigra.
Geum i. Caryophyllata.
Giezar, i. Daucus.
Gith, i. Nigella.
Githago Plinij, id est Lolium.
Glaucium, id est Papauer Cornutum.
Gladiolus Aquatilis, id est Iuncus Floridus.
Globularia, i. Aphyllanthes.
Glossographe Auicennæ, id est Fumaria.
Gossipium, id est Xylon.
Granum Regium Mesuæ, i. Ricinus.
Gromphena Plinij, id est Calendula.
Grossularia, id est Ribes.
Grossularia, id est Vua Crispa.

H

Habonog Auerroÿ, id est Chamomilla.
Hab al Nil Serapionis, id est Conuolulus cæruleus.
Halcasmeg Auenroi, id est Fœniculus.
Halgazar Auerhoe, i. Pastinaca.
Halicacabum Vesicarium, id est Alkakengi.
Halicacabum Peregrinum, i. Pisum Cordatum.
Hamesiteos, i. Chamepitys.
Hanab. Alhaleb. id est Solanum.
Haraha, i. Cucurbita.
Harbatum, id est Peucedanum.
Harenaria, id est Cornu Cerui.
Haronigi, id est Doronicum.
Hasmisen Syriacum, id est Conuolulus Cæruleus.
Hastula Regia, i. Asphodelus albus.
Hasce, i. Thymus.
Hanaucocha Plinij, i. Trifolium bituminosum.
Haur Arab. id est Populus alba.
Hebene, i. Xylaloes officinarum.
Herculana, i. Verbena.
Hederalis Ruellij, i. Asclepias.
Hedera Spinosa, i. Smilax Aspera.
Hedera Cilicia, i. Smilax Aspera.
Helxine, i. Parietaria.
Helicen, i. Hedera Helix.
Hemen, i. Serpillum.
Hepatica alba Cordi, i. Gramen Parnassi.

Herba

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Herba Scythica, id est Glycyrrhiza.
Herba Casta, i. Paonia.
Herba Leonis, id est Palma.
Herba Lucis, id est Chelidonium maius.
Herba Impetiginaria, id est Chelidonium maius.
Herba Vulcani, id est Ranunculus.
Herba Sceleratа, id est Ranunculus.
Herba Vlceraria, i. Ranunculus.
Herba Caustica, i. Ranunculus.
Herba Dieotidie, id est Consolida Regalis.
Herba Stella, i. Cornu Cerui.
Herba Cancri, i. Heliotropium.
Herba Radioli Apulei, id est Polypodium.
Herba Leonis Dodon. id est Aquilegia.
Herba S. Anthonij, id est Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Herba Coxendicum, id est Cotyledon.
Herba Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata.
Herba Fortis, id est Solidago Saracenica.
Herba Paralysis, i. Primula veris.
Herba Clauellata, i. Viola tricolor.
Herba Lassulata, id est Balsamita maior.
Herba Pinnula, id est Hyoscyamus.
Herba Turca, i. Herniaria.
Herba Hungarica Dodon. i. Alcea.
Herba Simeonis Dodon. id est Alcea
Herba Vrbana, i. Acanthus.
Herba Tunica Gordonij, id est Ocymastrum.
Herba Tunica Dodon. id est Caryophyllata.
Herba Gallica Fracastorij, id est Galega.
Herba Rutinalis, i. Spondylium.
Herba Sardoa, id est Ranunculus Aruorum.
Herba Sacra, i. Tabaco.
Herba Sacra Agrippæ, i. Melissa.
Hermodactylus Dodon. id est Colchicum.
Hermodact. Italorum, id est Iris tuberoso L'Obelij.
Hesperis Clusij, i. Leucoium marinum L'Obelij.
Hippia, i. Alsine.
Hirundinaria, i. Asclepias.
Hortus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.
Horminum Tridentinum, id est Colus Iouis.
Humadh, id est Lapathum.
Hunen, i. Iuiube.
Huniure, id est Vrtica.
Hydroselinum, i. Paludapium.
Hydroselinum Camerarij, id est Laser maius.
Hyoscyamus Peruuianus, id est Tabaco.
Hippoglossum Bonifacia, id est Lau. Alex.
Hyosyris Plinij, i. Iacea nigra.
Hyophthalmon, i. Aster Atticus.
Hypecoon Dodon. id est Cuminum sylueſtre.
Hypecoon Clusij, i. Alcea Veneta.
Hipposelinon, i. Macedonicum.

I

Iarus, id est Arum.
Iackziak, i. Anemone.
Iasione, i. Campanula.
Iasin, id est Enula.
Iauatri, i. Nux Moscata.
Ibiga, i. Chamæpitys.
Iezar Serapionis, id est Pastinaca.
Imperatrix, id est Meum.
Inula Rustica Scribonij Largi, id est Consolida maior.
Inguinalis, i. Aster atticus.
Intybus, id est Cichorium.
Iouis Faba, i. Hyoscyamus.
Iouis Glans, i. Castanea.
Iouis Flos, i. Lychnis.
Iouis Arbor, i. Quercus.
Iorgir, id est Eruca.
Irio, i. Eryſimum.
Iuncus quadratus Celsi, i. Cyperus.
Iua Muscata, id est Chamæpitys.
Infacti, i. Sambucus.
Iusquiamus, i. Hyoscyamus.
Ixopus Cordi, i, Chondrilla.

K

Kameaclis, id est Ebulus.
Kanturion, id est Centaureum.
Kanz, id est Amygdalus.
Kapar, id est. Capparis.
Kauroch, id est Chelidonium maius.
Kebikengi, i. Ranunculus.
Keiri, id est Leucoium.
Kemetri, id est Pyrus.
Kemum, i. Cuminum.
Kenne, id est Ligustrum.
Kernagh, i. Ricinus.
Kerugha, i. Ricinus.
Kermes, i. Coccus infectoria.
Kulb, id est Milium solis.
Kusbera Auerroij, id est Coriandrum.
Kusbor, i. Coriandrum.

L

Labruſca, id est Bryonia nigra.
Labrum Veneris, id est Dipsacus.
Laburnum, i. Anagyris.
Lactaric, id est Tithymalus.
Lactuca Leporina, i. Sonchus.
Lactucella, i. Sonchus.
Lanata Cordi, id est Aria Theoph.
Lancea Christi, id est Lingua Serpentina.
Lantana, i. Viburnum.
Lanaria, i. Radicula.
Lanceola, i. Quinqueneruia.
Laudata Nobilis i. Veronica.
Lathyris, i. Cataputia.
Lathyrus, i. Pisum sylueſtre.
Lauer Lauacrum, i. Dipsacus.
Laurus Alexandrina, id est Hippoglossum.
Laurus Rosea, id est Oleander.
Laurus sylueſtris, i. Laurus Tinus.
Laurentina Mathioli, id est Bugula.
Leo Columella, i. Aquilegia.
Leonis Osculum, i. Aquilegia.
Leontostamum Gesneri, id est Aquilegia.
Leo Herba Dodon. id est Aquilegia.
Lepidium Plinij, i Piperitis.
Lesen Arthaur, id est Buglossum.
Leucacantha, id est Carlina.
Leucanthemum, id est Chamomalum.
Libadion Plinij, id est Centaureum.
Libanium Apulei, i. Borago.
Limodoron Dodon. i. Orobanch.
Lingua Auis, i. Fraxinus.
Lingua Pagana, i. Hippoglossum.
Liliago Cordi, i. Phalangium L'Obelij
Lisen, id est Plantago.
Lotus Vrbana, id est Trifolium odoratum L'Obelij.
Longina, i. Lonchitis.
Lichen, i. Hepatica officinarum.
Lunaria Arthritica Gesneri, id est Auricula Vrsi.
Luciola, i. Lingua Serpentina.
Lunaria Græce, i. Bolbonac.
Lunaria maior Dios. i. Alyssos.
Luph Cordi, i. Dracunculus.
Lupula, id est Trifolium Acetosum.
Lycostaphylos Cordi, id est Sambucus aquatica.
Lycopsis, id est Buglossum sylueſtre.
Lycopersicum, i. Poma Amoris.

M

Machla, id est Palma.
Madon Plinij, id est Bryonia alba.
Mahaleb Auicenna, id est Pseudoligustrum.
Mahaleb, id est species Phillyrea.
Magydaris Theoph. id est Laserpitiũ.
Malacocissos, id est Hedera Terrestris.
Malmathalla Theop. i. Mala insana
Maloco Cissus Cassani Bassi. i. Caltha palustris.
Maluauiscus, i. Ibiscus.
Manus Martis, i. Quinquefolium.
Marana, id est Stramonia.
Marathrum Actuarij, i. Fœnic.

Mara

Maru herba Dodon. id est Cerinthe Plinij.
Marinella, i. Phu magnum.
Marmarites, i. Fumaria.
Marmorella, i. Agrimonia.
Mastastes, i. Laserpitium.
Maston Plinij, i. Scabiosa.
Mater Herbarum, id est Artemisia.
Materfilon, id est Iacea nigra.
Matrisaluia, i. Horminum.
Matrissylua, i. Periclymenum.
Maurohebra Caput, id est Antirrhinum.
Medium Dioscor. id est Viola Mariana.
Medium L'Obelij, id est Iris maritima Narbonensis.
Melochia, i. Corcorus.
Melampodium, id est Helleborus niger.
Mel Frugum Diocles. id est Panicum.
Melampyrum, id est Triticum Vaccinum.
Melaspermum, i. Nigella.
Melich Arab. id est Trifolium fruticans.
Meleagris Flos, id est Frittillaria.
Melanthium, i. Nigella.
Melospinum, id est Pomum Spinosum.
Memiran Andr. Belluuensis, id est Chelid. maius.
Memiresin Auicen. i. Chelidonium maius.
Meud Heudi Arabibus, id est Scamonea.
Memitha Arabibus, id est Papauer Cornutum.
Memacylum, i. Arbutus.
Menogenion, i. Paonia.
Mentha Saracenica, id est Balsamita maior.
Meu, id est Meum.
Memiren Serapionis, id est Chelidonium minus.
Methel, id est Stramonia.
Menianthes palustris, i. Trifolium palustre.
Merzenius, i. Maiorana.
Mescatremsir. i. Dictamnum.
Mille grana, i. Herniaria.
Menianthe Theop. id est Trifolium palustre.
Miliaris, i. Millefolium.
Miha, i. Styrax.
Millemorbia, id est Scrophularia.
Mixa, i. Sebesten.
Molochia Serapionis, i. Corcoros Mathioli.
Molybdena, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Momordica, id est Balsamita mas.
Morghani Syriaca, id est Fabago Belgarum.
Mochus Dodon. id est Orobus L'Obelij.
Morella, id est Solanum Hortense.
Mula Herba Gaza, id est Ceterach.
Multibona, id est Petroselinum.
Mumeiz, id est Sycomorus.
Muralia Plinij, i. Helxines.
Myophonon, id est Doronicum.
Myrtus sylvestris, i. Ruscus.
Myrica, i. Tamariscus.
Myriophyllum, i. Viola aquatilis.

N

Nabatnabo, id est Mentha.
Nanochach, id Ammi.
Nard & Naron Arabi. Rosa.
Nardus Cretica, i. Phu magnum.
Nardus rustica Plinij, i. Conyza.
Narf, id est Nasturtium.
Nargol, id est Palma.
Nasturtium hibernum, id est Pseudobunium.
Nenuphar, id est Nymphaea.
Neottia, id est Nidus auis.
Nepa Gaza, id est Genista spinosa.
Nerium, id est Oleander.
Nicophoron Plinij, id est Smilax aspera.
Nicosiana, id est Tabaco.
Nigellastrum, id est Pseudomelanthium.
Nilofar, id est Nymphaea.
Nil Auicenna, id est Conuolulus Caruleus.
Nola Culinaria, id est Anemone.
Noli me tangere Clusij, id est Impatiens herba.
Noli me tangere, i. Cucumis sylvestris
Nux Metel, i. Stramonia Fuchsij.
Nux Vesicaria, id est Staphylodendron.
Nymphea minima, id est Morsus Rana.

O

Oculus Christi, id est Horminum.
Odontis, id est Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Olualidia, id est Chamamelum.
Olea Bohemica, id est Ziziphus alba.
Oleagnos, id est Camelea.
Oleastellum, id est Camelea.
Olus Iudaicum, id est Corcoros.
Olus album Dodon. id est Valeriana Campestris.
Onagra Veterum, i. Chamaenerium.
Onitis Plinij, id est Origanum.
Ononis, id est Resta Bouis.
Onobrychis, id est Caput Gallinaceum
Onobrychis Belgarum, id est Campana Aruensis.
Onosma, id est Buglossum sylvestre.
Onopordon, id est Acanthium Illyricum.
Ordelion Nicandri, i. Tordylion.
Ophris, i. Bifolium.
Ophioglossum, i. Lingua serpentis.
Opuntia Plinij, id est Ficus Indica.
Opsago, id est Solanum somniferum.
Orbicularis, id est Cyclamen.
Oruala, id est Horminum.
Oreoselinum, id est Petroselinum.
Ornus, id est Fraxinus Bubula.
Orontium, id est Antirrhinum.
Ostria Cordi, id est Ornus Tragi.
Osteocollon, id est Consolida maior.
Ostrutium, id est Imperatoria.
Osyris, id est Linaria.
Othonna, id est Flos Africanus.
Oxyacantha, id est Berberis.
Oxyacanthus, id est Spina alba.
Oxys, id est Trifolium Acetosum.
Oxymyrsine, id est Ruscus.
Oxycoccus Cordi, id est Vaccinia palustris.

P

Palma Christi, id est Ricinus.
Palalia, id est Cyclamen.
Paderota, id est Acanthus.
Panis Cuculi, id est Trifolium Acetosum.
Pancratium, id est Squilla.
Panis porcinus, id est Cyclamen.
Papauer Spumeum, id est Ben album.
Paronychia Dioscor. id est Ruta Muraria.
Passerina Ruellij, id est Morsus Gallina.
Pedicularis, id est Staphisagria.
Pedunculuria Marcelli, id est Staphisagria.
Peganon, id est Ruta sylvestris.
Pentadactylon, id est Ricinus.
Peponella Gesneri, id est Pimpinella.
Perlaro, id est Lotus arbor.
Perforata, id est Hypericon.
Perdicion, id est Helxine.
Peristeron, id est Scabiosa minima.
Personata, id est Bardana.
Pezica Plinij, id est Fungus.
Pes Auis, id est Ornithopodium.
Pes Leonis, id est Alchimilla.
Pes Vituli, id est Arum.
Pes Leporinus, id est Lagopus.
Petum Americae Incolae, i. Tabaco.
Petilius Flos, id est Flos Africanus.
Pharnaceum, id est Costus Spurius.
Phasganon Theoph. id est Gladiolus.
Phalangitis, i. Phalangium.
Phellos, id est Suber.
Phellandrium, id est Cicuta maxima.
Phellandrium Guillandini, id est Angelica.

Phœnix, id est Lolium.
Philomedium, id est Chelidonium maius.
Thileterium, id est Ben album.
Phleos, id est Sagittaria.
Phthirion, id est Pediculares.
Phylateria, id est Polemonium.
Phillyrea Dodonæi, id est Ligustrum.
Phyllon Theophrasti, i. Mercurialis.
Philanthropos, id est Aparine.
Picnacmon Anguillaræ, i. Rheseda.
Pimpinella spinosa Camerarij, i. Poterion L'Obelij.
Pinastella, id est Peucedanum.
Piper aquaticum, id est Hydropiper.
Piper Calecutbium, id est Capsicum.
Piper Indum, id est Capsicum.
Piper Brasilianum, id est Capsicum.
Piper agreste, id est Vitex.
Pistacia sylvestris, id est Nux Vesicaria.
Pistana, id est Sagittaria.
Planta leonis, id est Alchimilla.
Pneumonanthe L'Obelij, id est Viola Calathiana Dodonæi.
Podagraria Germanica, id est Herba Gerardi.
Polytrichum, id est Capillus Veneris.
Polytrichum Fuchsij, id est Muscus capillaris.
Polygonatum, id est Sigillum Salomonis.
Polygonoides Dioscoridis, id est Vinca pervinca.
Polyanthemum, i. Ranunculus aquaticus.
Polygonum, id est Centumnodia.
Populago, id est Tussilago.
Potentilla maior, id est Vlmaria.
Pothos Costei, i. Aquilegia.
Pothos Theophrasti, id est Aquilegia.
Proserpina herba, id est Chamomelum.
Protomedia, id est Pimpinella.
Pseudorchis, i. Bifolium.
Pseudobunium, id est Barbarea.
Pseudocapsicum, id est Stichnodendron.
Pyrethrum sylvestre, id est Ptarmica.
Pteridion Cordi, i. Dryopteris Tragi.
Pustech, id est Pistacia.
Pulicaria Gaza, id est Conyza.

Q

Quemia, id est Nigella.

R

Radix Naronica, id est Iris.
Ramel, id est Cistus.
Raphanus sylvestris, i. Ditander.
Rapum terræ, id est Cyclamen.
Raginigi, id est Fœniculum.
Raledialemen Haliabbi, i. Fumaria.
Regina prati, id est Vlmaria.
Rosa fatuina, id est Pæonia.
Rosa Iunonis, id est Lilium.
Rorastrum, id est Bryonia.
Rorella, id est Ros solis.
Rotula solis, id est Chamemelum.
Rhododaphne, id est Oleander.
Rhododendron, id est Oleander.
Rhuselinum Apulei, i. Ranunculus.
Rima Mariæ, id est Alliaria.
Rincus marinus, id est Crithmum.
Rubus ceruinus, i. Smilax aspera.
Rumex, id est Lapathum.
Ruta capraria, id est Galega.
Ruta palustris, id est Thalictrum.

S

Sabeteregi, id est Fumaria.
Sabaler, id est Satureia.
Sadeb, id est Ruta.
Sacra herba Agrippæ, id est Saluia.
Saffargel, id est Malus Cydonia.
Safarberamon, id est Sparganium.
Salicaria, id est Lysimachia.
Saliunca Gesneri, id est Nardus Celtica.
Salsirora, id est Ros solis.
Salicastrum Plinij, i. Amara dulcis.
Salicastrum Dioscoridis, i. Bryonia nigra.
Salix Amerina, id est Salix humilis.
Saliuaris, id est Pyrethrum.
Saluia vite, id est Ruta muraria.
Saluia agrestis, id est Scordium alterum.
Saluia Romana, i. Balsamita maior.
Salusandria, id est Nigella.
Samalum Plinij, id est Pulsatilla.
Samolum Plinij, i. Anagallis aquatica
Sampsuchum, id est Amarachus.
Sanguis Herculis, id est Helleborus albus.
Sanguinaria, id est Cornu cerui.
Sanamunda, id est Caryophyllata.
Sarax, id est Filix.
Sardinia glans, id est Castanea.
Sauch, id est Malus Persica.
Saxiphagon Dios. id est Betonica.
Saxifragia lutea Fuchsij, id est Melilotus.
Saxifragia rubra, id est Philipendula,
Sagitta, id est Sagittaria.
Scammonea tenuis, id est Helxine Cissampelos.
Scandix, id est Pecten Veneris.
Scarlea, id est Horminum.
Scaunix Auerr. id est Nigella.
Sceletyrben, id est Bistorta.
Scissima Gaza, id est Fagus.
Schebedenegi, id est Cannabis.
Scheiteregi, id est Fumaria.
Scoparia, id est Osyris.
Scolopendria, i. Lingua ceruina.
Scorodonia, id est Scordium alterum.
Scorpio Theophrasti, id est Genista spinosa.
Scolymos Dioscoridis, id est Cinara.
Scilla, id est Squilla.
Scuck Syriaca, id est Papauer Rhœas.
Secacul Monardi, id est Sigillum Salomonis.
Selago Plinij, id est Sauina sylvestris Tragi.
Seliem, id est Rapum.
Seligonion, id est Pæonia.
Selanion, id est Crocus vernus.
Selliga, id est Nardus Celtica.
Seminalis, id est Equisetum.
Sedum maius, id est Semperuiuum.
Seneffigi, id est Viola martia.
Serpentaria, id est Dracunculus.
Sertula campana, id est Melilotus.
Serapias mas, id est Orchis fœmina Tragi.
Seygar, id est Nux moscata.
Sida Theoph. id est Althea palustris.
Sideritis tertia Mathioli, id est Ruta canina Monspeliensium.
Sideritis, i. Marrubium aquaticum.
Siciliana Camerarij, id est Androsemum Dodonæi.
Siger Indi, id est Palma.
Siringa cærulea Dodonæi, id est Lilac Mathioli.
Siliqua dulcis, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Silicula Varronis, id est Fœnugrecum.
Siliquastrum Plinij, id est Capsicum.
Sigillum Mariæ, i. Bryonia nigra.
Sin, id est Ficus.
Sinaubarium, id est Mentha aquatica.
Sinapi Persicum, id est Thlaspi.
Siser, id est Sisarum.
Silaus Plinij, id est Thysselinum.
Sison Syriacum, id est Ammi.
Sissitiepteris Plinij, id est Pimpinella.
Siler Plinij, id est Alnus nigra.
Sithim, id est Larix.
Smilax, id est Conuoluulus.
Smirhiza Plinij, id est Myrrhis.
Sorbus aucuparia, id est Fraxinus bubula.
Sorbus Alpina Gesneri, id est Aria Theophrasti.
Sorbus sylvestris, id est Fraxinus bubula.
Solanum rubrum, id est Capsicum.
Solanum lignosum Plinij, ia est Amaradulcis.
Solanum tetraphyllum, id est Herba Paris.
Solanum vesicarium, i. Alkekengi.
Solatrum, id est Solanum hortense.
Solbastrella, id est Pimpinella.
Sosibio Theoph. i. Anemone.
Sparganion Mathioli, id est Platanaria.

Spina acuta, id est Oxyacanthus.
Spina acida, id est Oxyacantha.
Spina hirci, id est Tragacantha.
Spina infectoria, id est Rhamnus solutiuus.
Spina Iudaica, id est Paliurus.
Spiraea Theoph. i. Viburnum.
Sponsa solis, id est Ros solis.
Sphacelus Dodon. i. Scordium alterum L'Obelij.
Splyth, id est Radix cana.
Spicata, i. Potamogeiton.
Staphylodendron Plinij, id est Nux vesicaria.
Statice Dalescampij, id est Caryophyllus marinus L'Obelij.
Stataria, id est Peucedanum.
Stellaria Horatij Augerij, i. Carduus stellatus.
Stomacace i. Cochlearia.
Stomacace Plinij, i. Bistorta.
Struthiopteris Cordi, i. Lonchitis.
Struthium, i. Imperatoria.
Struthium Mathioli, i. Saponaria.
Struthium Plinij, i. Ptarmica.
Strumaria Galeni, i. Lappa minor.
Strangulatoria Auicenna, id est Doronicum.
Sucaram, i. Cicuta.
Succisa, i. Morsus Diaboli.
Surum Auicenna, i. Nigella.
Symphytum, i. Consolida maior.
Symphoniaca, i. Hyoscyamus.
Supercilium Veneris, id est Viola aquatilis.
Supercilium terræ, id est Capillus Veneris.
Sus, i. Liquiritia.

T

Tagetes Indica, id est Flos Affricanus.
Tahaleb, i. Lens palustris.
Tamecnemum Cordi, i. Vaccaria.
Tarifilon Auicennæ, id est Trifolium bituminosum.
Tatula Clusij, i. Stramonia.
Tatoula Turcis, i. Pomum spinosum.
Tamus Dodonæi, id est Bryonia nigra.
Taraxacon, id est Dens leonis.
Tarfa i. Tamariscus.
Teda arbor, id est Pinus syluestris.
Terzola Baptistæ Sardi, id est Eupatorium cannabinum.
Tetrahit, i. Herba Iudaica.
Terdina Paracelsi, i. Phu magnum.
Terpentaria, i. Betonica aquatica.
Teliphano, i. Doronicum.
Thina, i. Larix.
Thut, i. Morus.
Thuia Theophrasti, i. Arbor vita.
Thysselium, i. Apium syluestre.
Thymbra, i. Satureia.
Torfolbobo, i. Heliotropium.
Topiaria, i. Acanthus.
Trapezuntica, i. Laurocerasus.
Tragium, i. Fraxinella.
Tragium Germanicum, i. Atriplex olida.
Tremula, i. Populus Libyca.
Trifolium fibrinum, id est Trifolium palustre.
Trifolium cochleatum, i. Medica.
Trifolium fruticans, id est Polemonium.
Trifolium asphaltites, id est Trifolium bituminosum.
Tuber terra, i. Cyclamen.
Turbith, i. Thapsia.
Turbith Auicennæ, i. Tripolium.
Typhium Theophrasti, i. Tussilago.

V

Vesicaria peregrina, id est Pisum cordatum.
Veelgutta Dodon. i. Petroselinum.
Veratrum, i. Helleborus.
Veratrum Dioscoridis, i. Astrantia nigra.
Verbascula, i. Primula veris.
Verdelhel Haliab. i. Ranunculus.
Verrucaria Mathioli, id est Hedypnois L'Obelij.
Victoriola, i. Hippoglossum.
Vitis alba, i. Bryonia.
Vitis Idæa, i. Vaccinia.
Virga sanguinea Mathioli, i. Cornus fœmina.
Virga pastoris, i. Dipsacus.
Vitalis, i. Crassula.
Vitalba, i. Viorna.
Viticella, i. Momordica.
Vincetoxicum, i. Asclepias.
Viola nigra, id est Viola martia.
Viola flammea, i. Viola tricolor.
Viperaria, i. Scorzonera.
Visnaga, i. Gingidium.
Vmbilicus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.
Vnedo Plinij, i. Arbutus.
Vngula caballina, i. Tussilago.
Vlticana, i. Solanum somniferum.
Vlpicum Columellæ, i. Allium.
Vrinaria, i. Dens leonis.
Vsnea, i. Muscus.
Vua lupina Marcelli, id est Sambucus aquatica.
Vua taminia, i. Bryonia.
Vua lupina Dioscoridis, id est Herba Paris.
Vua versa, i. Herba Paris.
Vua vulpis, i. Solanum hortense.
Vuularia, i. Hippoglossum.
Vuularia, i. Laurus Alexandrina.
Vuularia Dodonæi, i. Trachelium.
Vuluaria, i. Atriplex olida.
Vulgago Maceri, i. Asarum Bascaris.
Vuucata Caya, i. Stramonia.

X

Xaier, Almriem i. Libanotis.
Xanium, i. Melanthium.
Xylon, i. Gossipium.
Xylocaracta, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Xyphium, i. Gladiolus.

Y

Yebet, id est Anetum.

Z

Zahara Auicennæ, id est Anthyllis L'Obelij.
Zaiton, i. Olea.
Zaraund, i. Aristolochia.
Zarza parilla, i. Sarsa parilla.
Zazintha Mathioli. i. Hedypnois.
Zerumbeth, i. Zedoaria.
Zizania, i. Lolium.
Zinziber caninum, i. Capsicum.
Ziziphus, i. Iuiuba.
Ziziphus alba, i. Æleagnus Math.
Ziziphus alba Camerarij, id est Olea Bohemica.

A Table of all such English names, as are attributed *vnto the Herbes, Shrubs, and Trees, men-* tioned in this Historie.

A

Aiecock tree 1260.1261
Acatia, that is, Egyptian Thorne 1150
Ache, that is Smallage 862
Aconite, that is Wolfes bane 818. 819
Mountaine Aconite 816.817
Aconites Mithridate. Looke Anthora 819. 820
The oile Acorne 1214
Adams apple 1331.1332.1333
Adders grasse, that is Dogballocks 157
Adderwort, that is Snakeweed 323
Adders tong 327
African marigold 609.610.611
Aethiopian apples 276
Agarick 1184
Agrimonie 575
Bastard and Water Agrimonie 574
Agnus Castus 1202
Ague tree 1341
Alecoste, that is Costemary 524
Allgood, that is false Mercurie 259
Aligood, that is good Henrie or English Mercurie ibid.
All heale, that is Clownes woundwort 850.851
Ale hoove, that is Ground Iuie 705
Alexanders, or Alizanders 865.866
Alexanders foote, that is Pellitorie of Spaine 619
Aller, or Alder tree, and his kindes 1286.1294
Alliseede, that is wilde Orach 257
Alleluya, that is wood Sorrell 1031
Almond tree 1256
Almond Plum tree 1312
Aloes, or Aygreene and his kinds 409. 410
Alkakengi, that is winter Cherry 271
Alkanet, or wilde Bugloss 656
Ameos, and his kinds 881.882
Ambrosie, that is Demigods food 536
Ameicorne 63
Anacardium, that is Weane of Malaca 1360
Anemone, see windflower
Anise, or Annise seede 879.880
Anet, that is Dill 878
Angelica, and his kinds 846.847
Anthyllis, or stinking ground Pine 419
Anthora 820
Apple, and his kinds 1273.1274. 1275
Apple of the earth 698
Apples of loue, or golden Apples 275
Prickly Apples, or of Peru, see Thornie 276.277
Apples of Jerusalem 290.291
Mad Apples 273.274
Aprecocke 1260
Arach, and his kinds 257
Archangell and his kindes 566.568
Blacke Archangell, that is stinking Horehound. 566
water Archer, or Arrow head and his his kinds 336
Arbute tree, or Strawberry tree 1311
Arched tree, lock vaulted Figtree 1331
Argemone, that is bastard Poppie and his kinds 301
Aristolochia 698
Aromaticall reed 56
Aron 685
Artichokes 991.992
Arsmart, that is water Pepper 360 361
Asarabacca 688.689
Asparagus and his kinds 952.953. 954 955
Aspe tree, or Aspentree 1303
Asphodill, and his kinds 85.87.89
Ashe tree 1289
Ashe keies ibid.
Wilde Ashe, or Quicken tree 1290
Asses Boxe tree 1151
Assyrian Apple tree 1278.1279.1281
Assyrian Plum 1315
Auens, and his kinds 841.842.843
Arich 1057
Arseede ibid.
Arwort ibid.
Ayshewed 849
Aygreene 412

B

Bachwort, or knit backe 661
Baldmoine, or Baldmonie 350. 351.352.895
Bastard Baldmonie 895
Ball Thistle 990
Balme 560
Balme mint 555
Balsamint ibid.
Balme tree, that is Fennell tree, or Molly Clusij & L'Obelij 1346.1347
Balme apples, see Apples of Jerusalem
Balsam tree, with the fruite and wood 1343.1344.1345
Ballock grasse, that is Dogs cullions 156
Triple Ballock, that is triple Ladie Laces 167
Sweete Ballock 169
Banewort, that is Sperwort 813 814.815
S. Barbaras herbe 188
Barberie bush & his kinds 1144.1015
Barley and his kinds 64.65.66.67
Barnacle tree 1391
Barnacles, or tree Geese ibid.
S. Barnabees thistle 1004
Barren wort 389
Basill, and his kinds 546.547
Wilde Basill 548.549
Red cow Basill 551
Cow Basill 395
Batchelers buttons 811.812
Bawme and his kinds 558.559.560
Bay tree, and his kinds 1222.1223.
Bay willow, or Bay willow herb 388
Wilde Bay tree 1224. 1225
Beade tree 1306.1307
Beane tree 1241
Beane Caper 750
Beane, and his kinds 1035.1036
Flat Beanes, that is Lupines 1042
Bearded grasse 14.15
Beares breech 986
Beares eare, and his kinds 640.643
Beares Garlicke 142
Bearewort 895
Beare foote 827
Our ladies Bedstrawe 457.966.&c.
Blew Bels 315
Indian Horrice Bels 1361
Autumne Bell flowers 355
Steeple Bell flowers, or Peach Bels or steeple Bels 366.367
Sea Bels 690
Bell flowers 362
Wilde Bell flowers 369
Haruest Bels 355
Beete, and his kinds 251.252
Beech tree 1255
Beechmast 1255
Beesom weede 210
Harsh Beetle, that is Cats taile 42
White Behen 551
Bent 8
Bertram 619
Betle, or Betre, that is bastard Pepper 1357
Paules Betonie, & his kinds 502.504
Betonie 577
water Betonie 578.579
Big, or big Barley 64
Bindweede and his kinds 712.714
Sea Bindweed, or Withwind 690
Rough Bindweede, or rough Bindweede of Peru 709.710.711.
Blew Bindweed 714.715
Purging Bindweed 716
Bindweede, or Inchaunters Nightshade 280
Bishops weede 882
Bishops leaues 579
Bilberries, or Bulberries 1232
Birch tree 1295
Birds tong 452
Birds foote 1061
Birds eine 638.639
Birds nest 176.873
Birthwort, and his kinds, 696.698
Bistort, and his kinds 323
Bittersweete, and his kinds 278.279
Bitter worts 352
Blacke berries, looke Bramble bush 1089.1091
Bladder nut 1249
Blew ball, that is Blew bottle 594
Blessed Thistle 1009
Blew botile 591.594
Blites, or Blytes 252.253
Bloodwort, that is bloodie Docke 347
Bloodstrange, that is Houseleeke 346
Blue Blossoms, that is Connali Lilie, and his kinds 332
Bolbonach, that is white Satten 378
Bombase, or Bumbast 753
Borage, and his kinds 652.653
Bootes 671
Boxe thorne 1150.1151
Dwarfe Boxe, or ground Boxe 1226
Boxe tree 1225.1226
Bramble bush 1089.1091

Brake, and his kindes, loke Ferne 968.970
Branch pease 1047
Branke Arsin 986
Bright Wheate 59.60
Brimstone woort, that is low Fennell 897
Bryonie, and his kinds 719.720.721 722
Indian Bryonie, that is Mechoacan 724
Broome, and his kinds 1130.1132
Broome Rape 1130.1133
Sweete Briar bush, loke Eglantine 1088
Briar bush, that is Hep tree 1088
Broome woort 210
Browne woort, that is water Betonie 579
Base Broome 1133.1136
Bastard spanish Broome, see Spanish.
Brooklime 4095.496.497
Brusewoort, that is Hopewoort 360 512
Buckes beanes 1025
Buckes horne, and his kinds 346.347
Bucke wheate 82.83
Buckler thorne, that is Christs thorne 1153
Buckrams 142
Bucke thorne 1154.1155
Buckmast 1255
Bugloss, and his kinds 654.655
Bugle 506
Bulfoote 667
Bullocks Longswort 630
Bullocks eie 412
Bull weede 590.704
Bull woort 882
Bulleise tree 1313
Bullimong 83
Burnet 888.889
Burgundie Trefoile 1020
Burre, and his kinds 664.665
Burre Reede 40.41
Burstwoort 455
Great water Burre 41
Burre Docke 664
Clote Burre 665
Louse Burre, or ditch Burre ibid.
Water Burre Docke 668
Butterflie Satyrion 164.166
Butter woort, or Butter roote 645
Butter Burre 667.668
Butter flowers 805
Butchers broome 760
Butchers pricke tree 1286

C

CAbbage, that is Colewoorts 243
Caiocus, or Caious, that is Kidney beane of Malaca 1360
Calathian violets 355
Calamint, and his kinds 556.557
Water Caltrops 676
Calues foote 685
Caltrop, see Starre thistle 1004
Calues snowt, and his kinds 438.439
Calamus Aromaticus 57
Cammels haie, loke Scœnanthum 40
Cammock, that is rest Harrow 1141 1142
Cammomill, and his kinds 614.615. 616
Red Cammomill, that is Flos Adonis 310
Wilde Cammomill 616.618
Campion and his kinds 382.383.384 385
Canaria grasse, Canaria seed or Corne 80.81
Cane, Cane reede, and his kinds 32 33.34
Cancerwoort, that is Fluellen 504
Cankerwoort, that is Pisse in bed 228
Candie Mustarde, or Candie Thlaspie 270
Candie Alisanders 869
Candie Carrots 874
Canterburie bels 203.366
Capers, and his kinds 748.749
Capons taile, that is great wilde Valerian 918
Caprifolie 744
Carde Teasell 1006
Carlocke, or Charlocke, and his kinds 479.480
Wilde Carline thistle 996.997
Carobe tree 1240.1241
White Caroline thistle 995.996
Carrot, and his kinds 872.873
Wilde Carrot ibid.
Stinking and deadly Carrots 875 876
Caroway, and Caruway seede 879
Casses, or Capes 904
Cassidonie 470
Castle Gilloflowers, that is stock Giloflowers 373
Cast me downe 470
Cassia fistula 1242
Caterpillers, that is Scorpion grasse and his kinds 267
Cat mint, or Nep 554
Catch flie 481.482
Cats foote 705
Cats taile, or Cats speare 42
Cats taile grasse 10
Prickley or Juniper Cedar tree 1190 1191
Cedar of Libanus 1170.1171
Celandine and his kinds 696
Great Celandine 911
Small Celandine 669
Centorie, and his kinds 436.437
Cesars tree spurge 404
Ceterach 979
Chamæleon thistle 997.998
Champion sea Holly 1000
Chadlocke, see Carlocke.
White Chamæleon grasse 25
Chast tree, and his kinds 1201.1202
Chaffe weed that is Cotton weede 519
Cherrie, and his kindes 1318.1319. 1320.1321.1323
Winter Cherries 271
Long Cherrie tree 1282
Cheruil, and his kinds 882.883.884
Great or sweete Cherule ibid.
Wocke Cherule, that is Shepheards needle 884
Water Chesnut 676
Cheese bowles 298
Cheese renning, that is Ladies Bedstraw 966.968
Chesnut tree 1253.1254
Chesnut ibid.
Earth Chestnut 906
Checkered Daffodill 122
Chickweede, and his kinds 487.488. 489
Bastard Chickweede 491.492.493
Childrens Mercurie, that is wilde Mercurie 264
Choking spurge, that is sea spurge 407
Christs woort, or Christs herbe and Christmas herbe, that is blacke Hellebor 826
Christs thorne 1153.1154
S. Christophers herbe 829.971
Cichling, and his kinds 1054
Ciches, and his kinds 1047.1051
Wilde Ciches 1048
Cicorie 221
Ciderage, that is Arsmart 361
Cinkefoile, or five finger Grasse 835 839
Cinnamome rote 648
Of the Cinnamome tree, the leafe and trunke 1348.1349
Silken Cisley 751
Cistus & his kinds 1092.1093.1094. 1099.1102
Cistus Ledon 1102.&c.
Cistus bush, that is milke Trefoile, or shrub Trefoyle 1122.1125
Citron appletree 1278.1279
Citrull Cucumbers 767.768
The wilde Citrull 768
Cives, or Chives &c. 140
Strange Clarie, that is Jupiters distaffe 627
Clarie, or Clearey ibid.
Wilde Clarie 628
Clauer 964.1019.1022.1023
Horned or blacke Clauer 1028.1029
Clauer gentle 1019
Marsh Clauer 1025
Garden Clauer 1025.1026
Snaile or sea Clauer 1029. 1030. see Medick fodder
Cleauers and Goosegrasse 964
Biting Clematis. 743
Clote burre 665
Cloudeberries 1368
Cloue Gilofer, and his kinds 472 473
Cluster of grapes 727
Clownes Woundwoort, that is Allheale 851.852
Clownes Lungwoort 1387
The Cloue tree 1351.1352
Sea Cole 690
Clusius Haukeweedes 236.239
Cocks foote grasse 25
Cocks heads, that is Medow Trefoile 1018
Cocks head, that is red Fitchling 1064
Cockle 926.927
Codded Trefoile 1022.1029
Sweete Cods 169
Colewoort, and his kinds 243.249
Coloquintida, or Coloquint and his kinds 768.769
Hares Colewoort 232
Coleflorey 249
Coltes foote, and his kinds 666
Cone, that is Pineapple 1174
Columbine, and his kinds 935.936
Conyza, that is Fleabeane Mullet 391
Great Consound, and his kinds 660
Middle Consound 506. 509
Conuall Lillie, and his kinds 331.332
Comfrey, that is Consound 506. 661
Spotted Comfrey 663
Cotula and his kinds 617
Corrall Privet 1212
Corke tree 1164
Corke oke 1163
Coriander and his kinds 895

Cozne 58
Cozne Flagge, oz Cozne Gladdin and his kinds 95.96
Cozne graſſe 4
Cozne Roſe, and Cozne Poppie 299 300
Cozne Gilloflower, oz Cozne Pinke 356
Cozne Sallad 242
Cozne flower 591.592.594
Yellow Cozne flower, oz golden Cozn flower 606
Cozuell tree and his kinds 1282.1283
Cozne flower, oz blew Bottle 594
Cozall and his kinds 1381.&c.
Cozall wozts 835
Cozalline, oz Cozall moſſe 1378.1379
Cotton wœde, oz Cudwœde and his kinds 515.519
Cotton graſſe 27
Cowslips, and his kinds 635.637
Cowslips of Jeruſalem, that is Sage of Jeruſalem 663
Mountaine Cowslips 640
Cow Baſill, that is red Valerian 395
Cow wheat 84
Baſtard oz wilde Cow wheat 85
Cozians Sumach 1292
Coſtmatie 523
Cotton plant 753
Cotton thiſtle, white and purple 988
Couchgraſſe 22
Couentrie bels 309.363
Couentrie rapes ibid,
Cow Parſneps, and his kinds 855
Coxe combs, and Hens combs, that is yellow Rattle 912
Crab graſſe 429
Crab tree, that is the wilding tree 1276
Crabs claw, that is freſh water Soul-dier 677
Craiſh 622
Blew Cranes bill 797
Candie Cranes bill 797.798
Huſked Cranes bill 796
Cranes bils and his kinds 793.795
Of wild Cranes bils diuers ſozts 799
Craw, that is rape Crow foote 811
Creſſes and his kinds 188.194.195
Sciatica Creſſe 197
Banke Creſſes 198
Docke Creſſes 199
Water Creſſes 199 201
Wilde water Creſſes ibid.
Winter Creſſes 188
Creſſmarine 428
Crimſon cedar 1191
Croſſe flower 410
Croſſewozt and his kinds 964.965
Crow foꝛte and his kinds 347.679.803
Yelloꝛwe Crow bels, that is yelloꝛwe Narciſſus 116
Crow ſope, that is wilde Roſe Campion 385
Crow toes, that is Hyacinthes 97.98
Crow flowers 480.481
Water Crow foote 680
Crow foote Cranes bill 796.797
Double Crow foote 811
White double Crow foote 812
Crow garlick 142
Cuckow pint, oz Cuckow pintle and his kinds 685
Cuckow gilloflowers 481
Cuckow Oꝛchis 159
Cuckow flowers, that is Ladies ſmocks 201.203
Cuckowes meate, oz Cuckow ſozrell, that is wood ſozrell 1031
Cucumbers and his kinds 762.765
Wilde Cucumbers 766
Cudweed, ſee Cottonweed. 516
Sweete Cullions 169
Cull me to you 705
Ladies Cuſhion 483
Culrage, that is Arſmart 361
Cullions and their kinds 166.167
Cumberland Hawthoꝛne 1146
Cumin and his kinds 907
Wilde Cumin 908.909
Curage, that is Arſmart 361
Currans oz ſmall Raiſons 727
Garden Cypꝛes, that is Lauender Cotton 941
Cypꝛes, that is Galingale 29
Cypꝛes tree 1185
Cypꝛes graſſe and his kinds 11.19.20
Cypꝛes wozmwoode, looke wozmwoode 940
Cypꝛes ſpurge, looke Spurge 407
Fielde Cypꝛes 422
Cypꝛes wood graſſe 17

D

Daffodill and his kinds 108.109
Daffodilly 114.116
Daffadowndilly ibid.
White Daffodill 137
Date Lillie 91
Great Daiſies 508.509
Little Daiſies and his kinds 509.510 511
Blew Daiſies, that is ſea Starwozt 334
Blew oz globe Daiſies 511.512
Dalmatian Flower de Luce 48
Dalmatian cap, that is Tulipa 120
Dandelion and his kinds 228.229
Danewozt and his kinds 1237.1238
Darnell 71
Darnell graſſe 6
Date tree with the fruite and flowers thereof 1333.1334
The dꝛunken Date tree 1337
The wilde oz pine Date tree 1335.1336
Daucus of Candie 874
Dead Nettle and his kinds 568
Deale bozd tree, oz Fir tree 1182
Dew graſſe 26
Diers wœde and his kinds 398
Diers greening wœde 1136
Dill, that is Anet 878
Diptam, oz Dittany of Candie 651.652
Dittander, and Dittanie 188
Baſtard Dittanie 652.1065
Diuels bit 587
Docke 311
water Docke 314
Dodder and his kinds 462
Dogs graſſe and his kinds 22.23.24
Dogs rib 342
Dogs tooth Violet 835
Dogs bane 754
Dogs Cole 264 755
Dogs Roſe 1088
Dogs Thoꝛne ibid.
Dogs Cherries 1113
Dogs Mercurie 864
Dogs toung, oz Hounds toung 559
Dogs piſſe, oz Hounds piſſe ibid.
Dogs cullion oz ſtones, and his kinds 156.157
Dogberrie tree 1283
Dogs cawle, that is wilde Mercurie 263
Dogs Camomill, that is Maie weede 618
Dogs Leeke, that is Hyacinthus Fuciſij 97
Dogs tooth, and his kinds 154.155
Doꝛias his woundwoꝛt 349
Downe thiſtle 990
Doues foote 793
Dꝛagons 683
Dꝛagons blood, that is Bloodwoꝛt 347
Dꝛagons blood, looke Dꝛagon tree 1339 1340
Biting Dꝛagon, that is Tarragon 193
Dꝛagon tree with the fruite 1339
Dꝛagon wozts 683
Water Dꝛagons ibid.
Dꝛaucke and Dꝛake, that is wilde Otes 69
Dꝛunken wozts, that is Indian Tabaco 284
Dꝛunken Date tree, looke Areca 1337
Jobs Dꝛops, that is Jobs teares 82
Dꝛopwoꝛt and his kinds 900.902
Duble leafe, that is Twayblade 326
Duble tong 761
Ducke bill wheate 60
Ducks meate 690
Dunce downe, that is Cats taile 42
Dwale, that is Nightſhade 270
Dwarfe graſſe, red and white 3
Dwarfe Ciſtus 1099.1102

E

Eaſterlin Pꝛiuet, oz mocke Pꝛiuet 1210
Eglantine, that is ſweete Wꝛiar buſh 1088
Egrimonie, that is Agrimonie 575
Egyptian wozmwood 943
Egyptian thoꝛne 1149.1150
Egyptians herbe, that is water Hoꝛehound 665
Egyptian figge tree 1327
Egyptian Mulberie tree ibid.
Elder tree and his kinds 1233.1234. 1235
Marriſh Elder 1236.1237
Dwarfe Elder 1238
Elme and his kinds 1296.1297
Elleboꝛe, ſee Helleboꝛe.
Elecampane 649
Endiue and his kinds 221.222.223
Wilde Endiue ibid.
Engliſh Mercurie 259
Eringus and his kinds 993
Ers, that is bitter Vetch 1051
Erthnuts 905
Ethiopian Pepper 1355
Ethiopian Mullein 634
Euphoꝛbium, that is gumme Thiſtle 1014.1016
Toꝛch oz thoꝛnie Euphoꝛbium 1015
Ewe oz Yewgh tree 1188
Eyebꝛight 137

F

Thꝛee Faces in an hood 705
Faire haired Jacint 102.105
Falſe Mercurie, that is All good 259
Faſelles 1042
Feaberrie buſh 1143
Feathertop graſſe 8

Felwoꝛt and his kinds 350.351.352
Hollow leafed Felwoꝛt 353
Baſtard Felwoꝛt 354
Fennell and his kinds . 876.877
Fennell Giant, that is Ferula 898.899
Fenberries, that is marriſh Whoꝛts 1367
Hoꝛſe Fennell 896.897
Fennell tree 1347
Fennie ſtones 174
Fenugræke and his kinds 1026
Ferne and his kinds 968.970
Wall Ferne 972
Water Ferne 971
Petie Ferne 974
Blacke oke Ferne 975
Oke Ferne ibid.
Dwarfe ſea Ferne 981
Feuerfew, oꝛ Feuerfew 527
Figtree 1327.1328
Dwarfe Figtree 1329
Figwoꝛt, that is ſmall Celandine 580 669
Figbeane 1043
Arched oꝛ Vaulted Figtree 1331
Indian Figtree with the fruit 1329
Filberd tree 1251
Filipendula and his kindes, that is Oꝛpwoꝛt 900.902
Firre tree 1181.1182
Fiſtick nut tree 1248
Woolfes Fiſtes 1386
Red Fitchling 1064
Bitter Fitch 1051
Wilde Fitch, oꝛ Vetch 1052.1054
Fingerd Oꝛchis 170
Wedow Fiue-finger 839
Fiue-leafed graſſe and his kinds, that is Cinquefoile 835.836.837.839
Coꝛne Flagge 95
Wilde Flagges and his kinds 46
Garden Flaxe 445
Wilde Flaxe 446.447
Todeflaxe and Flaxe weede with his kinds 440.441.442.443.444
Flaxen wheate 60
Fleabane Mullet 391
Fleawoꝛt and his kinds 470.471
Flie Milkewoꝛt 450
Fliebane and his kinds, ſee catch Flie.
Flixeweede, and Flixe woꝛt 910.911
Floꝛence flower de-luce 47
Flotegraſſe, oꝛ Flotergraſſe 13
Floꝛwer gentle, oꝛ Flower of loue and his kinds 253.254.255
Wilde Flower gentle, looke Blitum maius 253
Flower of Conſtantinople, oꝛ of Briſtow 380
Flower of Candie, oꝛ of Jeruſalem ibid.
Flower Velure, that is Paſſe-Velours 255
Sunne Flower 614
Adonis Flower 310
Flowers de Luce, and his kinds 45.46.47.48.49 50.51 52.67
Idols golden Flower 521
Sonne fading Flower 791
Floꝛzing Reede 36
Floꝛeamoꝛ, oꝛ purple veluet Flower, that is Floꝛwer gentle 255
Female Fluellin 504.501
Fluellen and his kinds 502.503.504
Demigods foode, that is Ambroſia 950.951. looke Oke of Paradiſe
Naturall Foode, that is Ambroſia ibid.
Foleſote, that is Coltes foote 667.689
Sea Foleſote 690
Foles ſtones 159
Foꝛebit 587
Foꝛget me not, that is ground Pine 422
Fower leafed graſſe 1027
Foxe gloues, and Finger flower, and his kinds 646.647
Foxe ſtones 161
Foxe taile, and his kinds 81
Foxe taile graſſe 8.9.10
Foꝛcible plant, looke Bupleurum 485
Framboies, that is Raſpis 1091.1099
Franck, that is Spurrie, looke Milkewoꝛt 450
Frankincenſe Roſemarie 858
Frankincenſe tree 1247
Freeſeland Oꝛchis 169
Freſh water ſoldier, that is water Sengreene 677
French Mercurie 261.262
French Sage, oꝛ woodie Mullein 625
French Starwoꝛt 392
French Marigolds and his kinds 609.610.611
French Mallowes 785.786
French Leekes, oꝛ vine Leekes 140
French Lungwoꝛt 663
French Lauander 470
French Woꝛmwood 940
French Beanes 1042
French Peaſe 1047
French wheate 83
French Oke 1161
Friars piſſe, that is Urine woꝛt 920
Friars coule, oꝛ Friars hoode 686
Friars croſwne 990
Frogge bit 671
Frogge graſſe 429
Blood Frog graſſe, looke Tragon. 960
Diuers ſtrange Indian Fruits 1361, 1364.1365
Fullers Teaſell 1006
Fumitoꝛie and his kinds 927.928.929 930
Bulbus Fumitoꝛie 930
Furrowed graſſe 25
Furz and Furzen Bulhes 1138.1240
Fuſſeballs 1386

G

Gallant, that is Anemone, Windflower 301
Engliſh oꝛ Spaniſh Galingale 28
Galingale, that is Cyperus and his kinds 29
Galloswgraſſe, that is Hempe 572
Gall tree, and Gall oke with his kinds 1164.1165.1166.1167
Gang flower 450
Gardners delight, oꝛ Gardners eie 381
Gardꝛobe 1110
Garlicke and his kinds 140 141
Garlicke ſage 535.536
Garland Thoꝛne, ſee Chriſts thoꝛne.
Garlicke Treaclewoꝛt, oꝛ Garlicke Muſtard, and his kinds 210
Stags oꝛ Harts Garlicke 142
Garlicke Germander, looke Scordium.
Garnſey Violets, that is ſtock Gilloflowers 373
Gaten, oꝛ Gater tree 1283
Gaule oꝛ ſweete Willow 1228
Gelded Satyꝛion 173
Geldꝛes Roſe 1237
Gentian, oꝛ Felwoꝛt and his kindes 352.353
Germander and his kinds 529
Great oꝛ tree Germander 532.533.534
Water Germander, oꝛ garlicke Germander 534.535
Geſſemine 747
Gill creepe by the ground 705
Gilloflowers and his kinds 371.372
Sea ſtocke Gilloflowers 374.375
Winter oꝛ rogues Gilloflowers 377
Water Gilloflowers 679
Wilde Gilloflowers 473
Marſh Gilloflowers 481
Wall Gilloflowers, oꝛ yellow ſtocke Gilloflower 371
Queenes Gilloflowers, that is Dames Violets 376
Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflowers 120.121
Stocke Gilloflowers 372.373
Ginger 55
Ginnie hen flower 124
Gith, that is Nigella 924.925
Stinking Gladdin 13
Water Gladiole 27
Glaſſe woꝛt 429
Globe Croſwfoote 810
Globe thiſtle 990
Globe Daiſie 512
Gods flower 522
Goodnight at nine befoꝛe noone 791
Goldeflower 520.522
Golden Mothwoꝛt, oꝛ Golden Cudweed 520
Golden flower of Peru 614
Golden thiſtle 993.995
Golden thiſtle of Peru 993.995
Golden trefoile 1932
Gold of pleaſure 213.214
Goldilocks, oꝛ Golden moſſe 1374
Golden oxe eie, looke Buphthalmum and his kinds 607
Golden flower gentle, and Goldilocks 520.521
Golden woꝛt of Languedock, looke Herba Dorea 350
Golden ſaxifrage 693
Golden rod and his kinds 348.349
Golden apples, ſee apples of loue 275
Golde cups, and Golde knops and his kinds 804 805
Liars Goldwoꝛt 603
Degenerate French Golds, oꝛ ſingle French Marigolds, looke Flos Africanus 611
Goſe tree, that is Barnacle tree 1391
Bꝛant Geeſe, oꝛ tree Geeſe ibid.
Goꝛſe and his kinds, that is Furze 1138.1140
Goſeberrie, oꝛ Goſeberrie buſh 1143
Goſe graſſe, that is Cleauers 963.964
Goſe foote, that is wild Orach 253 259
Goſeneſt 176
Goſeſhare, that is Goſe graſſe 964
Go to bed at noone 594.596
Gotes beard, that is Meat ſweete ibid.
Gotes Oꝛigan, oꝛ Gotes Margerom 543
Gotes Kali, looke Tragon 959
Gotes thoꝛne, and his kinds 1147.1148
Gotes Rue 1068
Gotes ſtones 159.160.161
Gourd and his kinds 776,777.778
Wilde Gourd 779
Gout woꝛt, that is herbe Gerard 849
Grace of God, oꝛ S. Johns Graſſe, looke S. Johns woꝛt 433
Gratia Dei 467.796.797

Grape of the sea and his kinds, looke Kali 492
Grapes 728
Sea Grape, that is Raisons of the sea 958.959.960
Grapewoꝛt, that is Saint Christophers herbe 829.971
Grape flower 104.105.
Muſked Grape flower ibid.
Parnaſſus Graſſe and his kinds 691
Graſſe and all his kinds 1.2.3 4.5.6.&c.
Graines of Paradiſe 1358
Winter Greene 330
Greening weede and his kindes 1133 1136
Gromill and his kinds 486.487
Gromill reede 82
Wilde Gromill, looke Anchuſa 657
Grounde Saligot, that is Landcaltrops 1066
Ground furze 1141.1142
Sea Ground Pine 420
Ground Pine 422
Stinking Ground Pine 497
Gumme thiſtle, that is Euphorbium 1014 1016
Gutwoꝛt 408
Growndſwell and his kinds 217.218. 219

H

Hairie graſſe 16
Harrie wood graſſe ibid.17
Hardbeame 1296
Hares belg 99
Hares ballock, that is foxe ſtones 164
Hares foote Trefoile 1023.1024
Hares Lettuce, looke Sonchus lævis 229
Hares eare 485
Hares beard 63
Hares ſtones 173
God king Harrie, that is Engliſh Mercurie 259
Harts eaſe 173
Hart woꝛt of Peloponneſus 892.893
Hart woꝛts of Candie ibid.894
Stone Harts toong 977
Hart woꝛt of Ethiopia, oꝛ ſhrub Seſeli 1233
Harts trefoile 1021
Harts Elmer 1035
Harts thoꝛne 1153
Harts hoꝛne, and Buckes hoꝛne and his kinds 346.347
Harts toong and his kinds 976.977
Hart roote and his kinds 858
Hart woꝛt 698
Haſell, that is Filberd, oꝛ Nut tree 1250.1251
Haſell woꝛt 689
Haſkwoꝛt and his kinds 364
Hatchet vitch 1055.1056.1057
Hather, ſee Heath
Haukeweede and his kinds 1232.237
Hawthoꝛne tree 1145.1147
Heale dog 380
Hearons bill 795
Heath of Jericho, oꝛ Heath Roſe 1200. 1201
Hauer that is otes 68
Hauer cakes ibid.
Hauer graſſe 67.68
Hay 2
Heath and his kinds 1196.1197.1200
Hedgehogge thiſtle 1013.1014
Hedgehogge graſſe 16
Hedgehogge liquoꝛice 1119
Hedge beis 714
Hedge hyſſope 465.467
Helleboꝛe and his kinds 275.258.259
Dioſcoꝛides his blacke Helleboꝛe 828
Blacke Helleboꝛe 824.826
Baſtard blacke Helleboꝛe ibid.
White Helleboꝛe, that is Neeſewoꝛt 357
Helmet flower 813
Yellow Helmet flower 820
Hemlocke and his kinds 903.904 905
Hempe and his kinds 572.573
Hempe tree 1202
Wilde oꝛ nettle Hempe 573
Water Hempe 574
Henbane and his kinds 282.283
Henbane of Peru 285
Yellow Henbane 284
Henne 7
Henbit 493
Hens bill, looke Onobrychis 1062
Hens foote, that is hedge Fumitoꝛie 868
Hens combe, looke Coxe combe 912
God Hennie, that is Engliſh Mercurie 259
Hep tree 1088
Herbe Terrible 408
Herbe Ferula 899
Herbe Carpenter 506.508
Herbe William 882
Herbe Gerard, that is Goutwoꝛt 848 849
Herbe Paris 329
Herbe Grace, that is Rue and his kinds 1070.1071.1072
Herbe Bennet 841.843 904
Herbe Trinitie 1032
Herbe Iuie, that is Buckes hoꝛne Plantaine 347
Herbe Robert 794
Herbe two pence 504.505
Herbe Aloes 410
Herbe Iuie oꝛ ground Pine 421.422
Herbe Willow 388
Swimming Herbe, that is Duckes meate 690
Herbe Frankincenſe 879
Holie Herbe 581
Hercules his woundwoꝛt 850.851
Higtaper 630
Hermodactylus 94
Hindberrie and his kinds 1089. 1091
Hipwoꝛt 424
Turkie Hirſe 77
Hiſope and his kinds 464 465
Hockes 782
Hogs beanes, that is blew Daiſies 512
Hogs fennell 897
Holme, Hollie and Huluer with his kinds 1155.1156
Holme oꝛ Hollie Oke 1159.1161
Hollihocke and his kinds 782.783.784
Hollie thiſtle, looke bleſſed Thiſtle
Holie ſeede 942
Hollie Roſe and his kindes 1092. &c. 1099
Sea Hollie, ſea Holme, ſea Huluer 999 1000
Baſtard ſea Hollies 1001.1002.1003
Holwoꝛt, oꝛ Hollow roote & his kinds 930.934
Homlocks, that is herbe Bennet 903. 904
Homlocks, that is Filipendula 902
Wilde oꝛ water Homlocke 904.905
Stinking Homlocke 906
Small Houſlike, that is Pinckes 978
Home woꝛt, looke Centaure 431
Honiſuckle and his kinds 743.744.1112 1113
Hoppes and his kinds 737.738
Hodded willow herbe 286
Hoke heale 503
Hoꝛehound and his kinds 366
Wilde Hoꝛehound
Water oꝛ marriſh Hoꝛehound
Blacke oꝛ ſtinking Hoꝛehound
Hoꝛnebeame oꝛ hardbeame tree 1296
Hoꝛned ſea Poppie 295
Hoꝛeſtrong, oꝛ Hoꝛeſtrange 893.894
Hoꝛſe toong 761
Hoꝛſe flower, for Melampyrum 214
Hoꝛſe heele, that is Elecampane 649
Hoꝛſe howfe 667
Hoꝛſe ſhoe 1056.1057
Hoꝛſe taile, that is Shaue graſſe and his kinds, 955.956.957.958
Hoꝛſe mint 555
Water Houſleeke 677
Great Houſleeke 411.412
Sea Houſleeke, oꝛ Aygreene and his kinds 410
Hounds toong, oꝛ Hounds piſſe 659
Hound berrie tree 1283
Hundꝛed headed thiſtle, looke Champion ſea Hollie 1006
Hurt ſickle, that is blew Bottle 594
Hyacinthes, looke Jacinthes 97
Hyſſope, ſee Hiſope.

I

Icke of the butterie 415
Jacke by the hedge, that is Turners Garlicke woꝛt 650
Jacinth and his kinds, 99.100.&c.
Saint James woꝛt, that is Ragwoꝛt 218.219
Jaſmine, Jeſmine, oꝛ Gelle 745.747
Jewes thoꝛne, that is Chriſts thoꝛne 1154
Imperiall Lillie, oꝛ crowne Imperiall 153.154
Incenſe roote, looke Frankincenſe Roſemarie 858
Indian Spikenard 921
Indian Reed, that is flowꝛing Reed 36
Indian Holly 1346
Indian Sunne flower 614
Indian Figge tree 1329.1330
Indian Tabaco 285
Indian Otemeale 78
Indian Wheate 77
Indian Millet ibid.
Indian Mirabolanes, oꝛ Indian plums 1315.1316.1317
Indian Moꝛtice bels 1361
Indian Nut trees 1337 1338
Indian Creſſes 195.196
Indian Pannicke 78
Indian Beanes 1360
Indian Poplar 1302
Indian Mourner, that is Soꝛrowfull tree 1342.1343
Indian Swalloꝛwoꝛt, that is Wolfanck 752
Indian leafe that is Tamalapatra 1350
Sweete Johns and his kinds 478.479
Square Saint Johns woꝛt 434
Saint Johns woꝛt and his kinds 432

Saint Johns bread 1240.1241
Jobs teares, or Jobs drops 82
Jone siluer pin, that is double Poppy 298
Josephs flower, that is Go to bed at noone 596
Ireos, that is the roote of the white Flowe roeluce 93
Isope, that is Hysope 463.465
Iuie tree, that is Stonie wood, or wood of the stones 1390
Italian Fitch 1068
Italian wood of life, commonly called Lignum vitæ 1039
Italian Cedar tree 1187
Italian sea Onions 137
Italian Otemeale, looke Ranicum 79
Italian Calamint 556
Italian Rocket, looke Rheseda 216
Italian Priuet 1208
Iucca or Yuca 1359
Iudas tree 1240
Iuie and his kinds 707.708
Ground Iuie 705
Iunper and his kinds 1188.1189
Iuiube tree 1318
Iunos teares 581
Iupiters eie, or Iupiters beard 1412
Iupiters distaffe 627
Iuray, that is Darnell 71

K

Garden Karse 195
S. Katherines flower 926
Kedlocke 180
Kernell wort 580
Kexe 904
Kidney tare, looke Phaselus
Kidney beanes and his kinds 1038 1039.1042
Kidney beane of Brasile 1040 1041
Kidney beane of Egypt and America 1040
Diuers sorts of Kidney beanes 1041
Kidney Vetch 1060
Kik and Kikayon, looke Palma Christi 400
Kindly Sauine, that is berried Sauine 1193
Kingspeare 88
Kingcob, that is Crowfoote 805
Kipper nuts 905.906
Kitebones 1289
Siluer Knapweede, looke Siluer.
Kneehulser 760
Knapweed and his kinds 588.590. 704
Knawell, and Parseley piert, that is small Saxifrage 454
Kneeholme 750.760
Kneed grasse 14
Knights spur 924
Knights milfoile 687
Knights water Sengreene 687
Gold Knops, that is Crowfoote 805
Knot grasse 452
Sundry sorts of Knot grasses ibid.
Knottie Couch grasse 22

L

Lacca and his rotten tree 1349. 1350
Our Ladies shoe, looke our Ladies slipper.
Our Ladies haire 983
Ladies combe 884
Ladies gloues 391
Ladies glasse, see Venus looking glasse.
Ladies bower 740.743
Our Ladies thistle 989
Ladies laces 25
Ladies smocks 203
Ladies seale, that is wilde Vyonie 722
Ladies mantle, that is great Sanicle 802
Lambes lettuce 242
Lancashire Asphodill 89
Land Caltrops 1066
Landouers Mate bush, that is white Thorne 1147
Langdebeefe, or wilde Bugloss 655
Landcleapers spurge, looke Esula maior or Quacksaluers Turbith 404.405
Lacke tree, or Pismire tree 1349
Larkes toes, or Larkes spur 924
Larkes spur, and Larks heele or Larks claw 922.923.924
Larkes spur or Larkes heele wolfes bane 822.823
Larch or Larix tree 1182.1184
Laserwort 853.854
Lauender cotton 951.952
Lauender spike 467.468
Sea Lauender 332.333
Lawnce for a lad, looke Cats tayle 42
Laurell of Alexandria 761
Laurell or Baie tree 1223
Laurell, or spurge Laurell 1219
Leeke and his kinds 138.139.140
Hollow Leekes 135
Leadwort 1069
Leather Sumach 1292
Lentill and his kinds 1049.1050
Lentisk or Mastick tree 1244
Leopards bane, see Aconite 619.620
Leplap, an Indian beast of that name 1941
Lettuce and his kinds 228.229.240. 241.
Liblong 417
Lichwale 487
Lignum vitæ 1309
Lillie conuall, that is Maie Lillies 332 333
Red or purple Lillies 149
Great and small mountaine Lillie 151
Water Lilie 672.674
Red Lillie of Constantinople 151
Persian Lillie 152
Lillie Leeke, that is Moly 145
White Lillie, and also white Lillie of Constantinople 147
Limon tree 1278.1280
Lime wort, see Viscaria 482
Linden tree and his kinds 1298.1299
Linge, see Heath 1200
Lingwort 357
Lions snap 493
Lions foote, looke Leontopodion 518
Lions leafe, see Lions Turnep 182
Lions foote 802. or Lions paw ibid.
Liquerice, or Licorise and his kindes 1119.1120
Liriconfancie, that is Maie Lillies 91
Liue in idlenes 703
Liue long, that is Spanish Vyne 417
Liuerwort and his kinds 1375.1376
Noble white Liuerwort 692
Wood Liuerwort 1378
Noble Liuerwort, that is golden Trefoile 1034
Lockron Goulons 810
London tufts 480
Lote tree 1308.1309
Louage 855
Bastard Louage 892
Louse herbe 398
Louse wort, that is Staueslaker 399. 913
Louse powder 399
Loosestrife, that is Lysimachia 385.388
Lowre that is Lauriell 1219
Lowsie grasse 827
Lungwort 630.663.1378
Sea Lungwort 1377
Tree Lungwort ibid.
Lung flower 355
Lupines and his kindes 1042.1043
Lustwort, that is Sun deaw 1366
Lysimachia, that is Loose strife 385.&c.

M

Mad apples 274
Madder and his kinds 960.961. 962
Madnepe 856
Galens Madwort 380
Magydare 854
Maidenhaire and his kinds 968.981. 983
Common Maidenhaire 985
Garden Mallow and his kinds 782. 784
The wilde Mallow 785.786
Veruein Mallow, or cut Mallowe 786
Marsh Mallow 787.789
Yellow Mallow 790
Venice Mallow 791.792
Mandrake and his kinds 281
Manna grasse 26
Maple and his kinds 1299.1300
Margarites herbe 512
Marierome and his kinds 538.539
Wilde or bastard and greue Marierom 540.541
Goates Marierome 543
Maieweede 617.618
Maiorane 539
Makebate 1128
Mariets 363
Marigold and his kinds 599.600.603
Golden Marigold 605
Corne Marigold 606
Marigold of Peru 612.613
Marsh Marigolds 670.671
Martagons, see Lillies 151.152
Marueilous apples 291
Maruell of Peru, or rather of the wylde 272.273
Masterworts, that is false Pellitorie of Spaine 848.849
Blacke Masterwort 828
Mastick 1244
Mastick tree, that is Lentisk tree 1244
Herbe Mastick 544.545
Bastarde Mastick, that is Goates Marierome 543
Mast tree, that is Firre tree 1182. 1183
Matchwoode, that is Touchwoode 1385
Matfellon 588.590.704
Mat weede, and his kinds 37.38.39

Maudeline and his kinds 508.509. 524
Stinking Mayth, that is Maie weed 618
Red Maythes 310
Meate Sumach 1292
Mechoca, or Mechoacan 724
Medicke Fitch 1064
Medicke fodder 1029.1030
Meadſweete 886
Medow parſney 856
Medow ſaffron 130
Medow trefoile 1017
Medow graſſe 1.2
Medlar and his kinds 1265.1266
Melon thiſtle 1014
Melilote and his kinds 1033. 1035.
Melons and his kinds 772.773.775
Mercurie and his kinds 259
Wilde Mercurie 263
Mercuries moiſt blood 581
Engliſh Mercurie 259
Mercuries violets 363
Dutch Mezereon 1216
Baſtard Meum-wood 1310
Mew or Meon, that is Baldmoney 895
Milfoile and his kinds 914.915
Water Milfoile 679
Milke trefoile, or ſhrub trefoile 1121 1123
Milke Vetch 1058.1059
Milkewoorte and his kinds 448.449. 450
Blacke Milkewoort and white Milkwoort 1062
Millet 74
Millet graſſe 5
Miltwaſt, ſee Spleenewoort 978 979
Mint and his kinds 552.553
Water Mint, fiſh or brooke Mint 555
Mountaine Mint 556
Mirtill and his kinds 1226.1227
Mirobalane, and his kinds 1315.1316
Miſſeltoe, or Miſſletoe 1168.1169
Mithridate muſtard 204
Mithridate Wolfes bane 819.820
The Mithridate againſt the poiſonous Thiſtle 1014
Moly or Sorcerers garlicke 143. 144. 145
Molly Cluſij & L'Obelij, ſee Walme tree 1346
Money woort 505
Moonewoort and his kinds 329.378. 379.380
Moorice bels of India 1361
Moore graſſe 1366
Moorell, or petie Moorell that is Nightſhade 268
Moſſes and his kinds 1369.1370 &c.
Moſſe ferne 974 975
Sea Moſſe that is Coralline 1378
Motherwoort 258
Mother of Time 457
Mouſeare and his kinds 512.513.514
Mouſetaile 415.346
Mugwoort and his kinds 945.946
Mugwet, that is Woodroſe 965.966
Perle Mugwet 968
Mulberrie tree and his kinds 1324 1.25
Muberrie figge tree 1327
Muleine and his kinds 629.630
Wilde Mulleine, that is French ſage 62
Baſe Mulleine 631.632
Moth Mulleine 633.634
Woollie or Ethiopian Mulleine ibid.
Petie Mulleines 637.638
Munkes hoode and his kinds 924
Yellow Munkes hoode 820
Munkes Rubarbe 314
Great Munkes hood 823
Round leafed Munks hood 818
Muſke Roſe 1084.1086
Muſtard and his kinds 189.190
Churies and Boweyers Muſtard 206
Woodie Muſtard 211
Towers Muſtard 212
Murreine graſſe, looke Scrophularia 579
Muſh good 863
Muſhrums and his kinds 1384.1386
Tree Muſhrums, that is Touchwoode 1386
Muſke Melons 770.772

N

Nilewort 500
Nauell woort 423
Ladies Nauell 424
Nauet Gentle 181
Nauew and his kinds 180.181
Nauew Thorowaxe 430
Neckweed, that is Hempe 573
Neeſing powder 357
Nenuphar, that is water Lillie 674
Nep and his kinds, ſee Cat mint 553 554
Neeſing roote or Neeſewoort and his kinds 356.357.358.359
Nettle and his kinds 568.569.570.571
Nettle tree 1309
Dead or blind Nettle 568
Never dying Borage 653
Nicotian, that is Tabaco 285
Nigella and his kinds 924.925 926
Fielde or wilde Nigella 927
Nightſhade and his kinds 267.268
Sleeping or deadly Nightſhade 270
Red Nightſhade 271
Woodroofe, or Inchaunters Nightſhade 280
Tree Nightſhade 289
Normandie wheate 60
Nottingham, or go to bed at Noone 596
Nuts and his kindes 1248. 1249. 1250 1251.1252.1253
Nutmeg tree 1353.1354
Indian Nut 1338
Spanish Nut 93
Womiting and purging Nuts 1362
Water Nuts 676

O

Oculus Chriſti, that is wilde Clarie 628
Oiſterloit, that is Snakeweed 323
Oiſtergreene, that is ſea Lungwoort 1377
Oke and his kinds 1156.1157
Okeferne 974
Okeof Jeruſalem 950.951
Oke of Cappadocia, or Oke of paradice 951
Scarlet Oke, or ſcarlet Holme Oke 1159
Olie pulſe called Seſamum 1054.1055
Barren ſcarlet Oke, or holme Oke 1160.1161
Great holme Oke 1162.1163
Corke Oke ibid.
Oleander, that is Roſe baie 1220
Olive tree and his kinds 1206. 1207
Olive ſpurge 1215
One berrie, that is herbe Paris 329
One blade, that is one leafe 330
Onion and his kinds 133.134. 135.137.
Onion or bulbed Aſphodill 89
Open arſe, that is Wedlars 1265
Ople, that is Marriſh elder 1257
Orach, that is Arach and his kindes 256.257
Stinking Orach 258
Wilde Orach 259
Orchanet, that is Alkanet 657
Orchis and his kinds 159.160
Orange tree 1279.1280
Organie, that is wilde Marierome 542
Goates Organie 543
Orobanch, that is Broomerape 1133
Orobus, that is butter Vetch 1051
Orpine and his kinds 416.417.418
Orris, that is Floweredeluce 47
Oſier, that is ſmall Withie 1201
Oſmund the waterman, that is water Ferne 970.971
Indian Otemeale 78.79
Otes and his kinds 78 69.79
Ote thiſtle 988
Outlandiſh Roſe 784
Oxeie and his kinds 606.607
Oxetong that is wilde Bugloſſe 655
Great Oxehele 826
Oxelips 637

P

Padelion 802
Paddocke ſtooles 1386
Paugles or Cowſlips and his kindes 636.638
Painted graſſe 25
Palme tree, ſee Date tree.
Palma Chriſti 399
Panax, or Woundwoort and his kinds 850 851
Panick and his kinds 78 80
Panicke graſſe 7
Small Panicke graſſe 15
Pangles, or harts eaſe 703.705
Paper Reede 35
Parſnep leaues 435
Parſe mans Parmacetie 215
Paſte woorts 637
Parling Parnell 645
Parſley and his kinds 860.861
Parſley piert, that is Knawell 453.454
Water Parſley and his kinds 862
Baſtard Parſley or red Parſley 868
Thorough bored Parſley, or Candie Alliſanders 869
Mountaine Parſley 863
Stone Parſley 864.865
Wilde Parſley 867
Garden and wilde Parſnep 870.871
Cows Parſnep 855.856
Paſſe flower, or Paſſe velour 254.255
Paſſhions, that is Snakeweed 323
Paſque flower or Paſſe flower 309
Paſtell, that is Woade 394
Patience that is Docke 313.314
Paules Betonie 502.504

Peach tree and his kinds 1257. 1258 1259
Peach woꝛte, that is dead Arſmart 361
Peare tree and his kinds 1267. 1268 1269
Wilde Peare tree 1270. 1271. 1272
Peaſon and his kinds 1044. 1047
Long Peaſon 1042
Everlaſting Peaſon 1054
Peaſe earthnut 1057. 1058
Pearles of Spaine 105
Pearle plant, that is Gromill 487
Pellamountaine 457. 528
Pellitoꝛie of Spaine 618
Falſe Pellitoꝛie of Spaine 849
Pellitoꝛie of the wall 261
Penie graſſe 912
Penie mountaine, oꝛ wilde Time 528
Penie royall and his kinds 545. 546
Penieweoꝛt, oꝛ wall Penie woꝛt 424
Water Pennie woꝛt ibid.
Sea Penie woꝛt 425
Sheepes killing Penie graſſe 424
Penie rot ibid.
Peonie, and his kinds 829. 831
Peplar 1303
Pepon and his kinds 771
Pepper plant and his kinds 1354. 1355. 1356
Pepperwoꝛt, that is Dittander 188
Water Pepper, that is Arſmart 360 361
Wall Pepper, and countrey Pepper 415
Baſtard Pepper called Wetle oꝛ Wetre 1357
Cunnie oꝛ Indian Pepper 293
Perſeod tree, loke Anagyris 1239
Peſtilence woꝛts, that is water Burre Docke 668
Periwinkle and his kinds 747. 748
Bing oꝛ purging Periwinkle 743
S. Peters coꝛne 67. 68
S. Peters woꝛts 434
Petie cotton 519
Petie Whinne, that is ſmall Thoꝛne Bꝛoome 1141. 1142
Petigree, that is Butchers Bꝛoome 760
Pewter woꝛt 958
Pharao his figge tree 1327
Pickpurſe 215
Pigeons graſſe, oꝛ Columbine 581
Pigeons foote 793
Pilewoꝛt, that is wilde Otes 69
Pilewoꝛt, that is ſmall Celandine 669
Pimpinell and his kinds 484. 485
Water Pimpinell 495. 497
Pine tree, his kinds 473. 474. 475 476. 478
Pinche needle, that is muſked Stoꝛks tail 795. 796
Pine tree and his kinds 1173. 1178
Pipe and blew Pipe 1214
Piſſen oꝛ Piſſe in bed 229. 622
Birch tree 1172. 1173
Birch oꝛ Pinking trefoile 1019
Plaiſter Corner 1033. 1035
Plantaine and his kinds 338. 339. 340
Water Plantaine and his kinds 337 338
Sea Plantaine 341. 342
Sea buckes horne Plantaine 344. 345
Rattes tail Plantaine 346
Plane tree 1304
Dwarfe Plane tree 1237
Plowmans Spikenard 647. 648
Plums and his kinds 1311. 1132. 1313.
Pockewood 1309
Poets Roſemarie 1110
Pole reede 34
Poll Riuet, oꝛ Pollard wheate 59
Poley and his kinds, loke wild Time 528. 529
Polypodie of the wall 272
Polypodie of the oke 973
Pomander pꝛiuet, oꝛ baſtarde Pꝛiuet 1212
Pomecitron tree 1280
Pomegranate tree 1262
Pompion 775
Wilde Pompions 776
Pondweede and his kinds 675
Knights Pondwoꝛt 677
Poꝛe mans Treacle 141
Poplar and his kindes 1300. 1303
Wilde Poppie 299
Sea oꝛ hoꝛned Poppie 295
Baſtard wilde Poppie 300. 301
Spatling oꝛ frothie Poppie 551
Poppie and his kinds 293. 295. 296. 297
Poꝛcelaine 419
Poꝛtingale Trefoile 1021
Potatoes 780
Potatoes of Virginia 781
White Potherbe 243
Shepheards Pouch 215
Prickmadam and his kinds 414. 415
Pricke timber, oꝛ Pricke woode tree 1283. 1284. 1286
Prickley boxe 1151
Pricket 415
Prieſts pintle 685
Pꝛimerole peereleſſe and his kindes 114. &c.
Pꝛimroſe with the red flower & Pꝛimroſe with the white flower 639
Pꝛiuet oꝛ Pꝛim pꝛint 1028
Hocke Pꝛiuet 1209. 1210
Baſtard Pꝛiuet 1211. 1212
Fruitleſſe Pꝛiuet 1213
Pꝛunell 508
Pudding graſſe, that is penniroial 546
Pudding pipe 1242
Puffe Fiſtes 1386
Puliall mountaine 457
Pulſe 1035. &c.
Purſlane 419
Sea Purſlane ibid. 420
Purple moth Mulleine 633
Purple woꝛt 1029
Shepheards purſe, ſee Pouch.

Q

Quackſalvers ſpurge 407
Quackſalvers Turbith 404
Quakers, oꝛ quaking graſſe 80. 81
Queenes Gilloflowers 376
Queene of the Medowes, that is Meadeſweete 886
Queene mother herbe, that is Tabaco 285
Quickbeame and Quicken tree, that is wilde aſhe 1290
Quickly gone flower, that is Venice Mallow 791. 792
Quich graſſe, that is dogs graſſe 22
Quinquefoile, that is Cinquefoile 839
Quince tree 1263. 1264

R

Rabone 184
Racket, that is Rocket 194
Radiſh and his kinds 183. 184. 186
Hoꝛſe oꝛ mountaine Radiſh 187
Ragwoꝛt, that is Saint James woꝛt 218. 219
Great Raiſoꝛt 187
Raiſins of the ſunne 727
Rampions, and his kinds 369. 370
Ramſons 142
Ram of Libya, oꝛ Chriſts Thoꝛne 1154
Ram oꝛ Harts thoꝛne 1152. 1153
Laxatiue Ram 1154. 1155
Rampe 685
Rape and his kinds 177. 178
Rape Croſſefoote 811
Rape bꝛoome, ſee Oꝛobanch.
Rape Cole 250
Raſpis oꝛ Frambois, and his kindes 1089. 1091
Yellow Rattle, oꝛ white Rattle 912
Red Rattle, oꝛ Rattle graſſe 913
Red Cole 187
Reede and his kinds 32. 33. 34
Reede mace, that is Cats taile 41. 42
Reede graſſe, that is Burre Reed 4. 5
Wilde Reede 7
Great Reede graſſe 21
Thoꝛnie Reede of Peru 1015
Sweete Reede, that is Calamus aromaticus 57
Sweete Reed, oꝛ ſugar Reede 35
Red raie, that is Darnell 71
Reſt harrow 1141. 1142
Rhein berries 1155
Ribwoꝛt and his kinds 341
Rocket 191. 192
Shepheards Rod, that is wild Tazell 1006
Rogation flower 450
Romane beanes 1042
Romane peaſe 1047
Roſe and his kinds 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082
Roſe bay, oꝛ Roſebaie tree 1220
Dwarfe Roſe baie 1221. 1222
Roſe elder 1237
Engliſh Roſe willow 1204
Ros Solis, that is Sundeaw 1366
Wilde Roſe 1087. 1088
Roſewoꝛt, oꝛ Roſe roote 426
Water Roſe 674
Winter Roſe 784
Roſe Campion 380. 381
Wilde Roſe Campion 382. 385
Roſe rubie 310
Roſemarie and his kinds 1108. 1110
White Rot 424
Red Rot, that is Sundeaw 1366
Roote of the holie Ghoſt 847
Rounſivals 1047
Rubarbe and his kinds 315. 316. 317
Munkes Rubarbe 314
Baſtard Rubarbe 313. 314. 363
Engliſh baſtard Rubard 1068
Rudder 603
Rue and his kinds 1070. 1071. 1072
Wall Rue, oꝛ Rue maidenhaire 983
Rupture woꝛt, that is Allheede 455
Rush ſea graſſe 30
Rush loke oꝛ Sweth 140
Common Rushes 30
Bull oꝛ water Rushe 31

Sharpe or hard Rush 32
Rush daffodill, and his kinds 89
Rush grasse 4
Rushie seagrasse 18
Ryce 72
Rye and his kinds 61.70

S

Saffron and his kinds 123.124.125 126.127.&c.
Vernall Saffron 126
Bastard Saffron and his kinds 1006. 1007
Wilde bastard Saffron 1008. 1009
Sage and his kinds 622.623.624
Sage rose and his kinds, looke Cistus.
French Sage, looke Verbascum Mathioli 625
Sage Mullein ibid.
Sage of Jerusalem 663
Sage of Bethlem ibid.
Saligot, or water nuts and his kinds 676
Salomons seale and his kinds 755. 756.758
Saltwort and his kinds, looke Sea graye 429
Blacke Saltwort 448
Sallow, that is Willow 1205
Sampier and his kinds 427.428
Sandeuer 429
Sandwort 347
Sanicle and his kinds 801. 802
Peasewort Sanicle 803
Mountaine or spotted Sanicle 643. 644.645
Sarsa Parilla 711
Saracens Consownde, or Saracenes Comfrey or woundwort 347
Saracins Birthwort 698
Sassafras, or ague tree 1341
Sattin, or Sattin flower and his kinds 377.378
Satyrion and his kinds 156.157.169 170. 171.172.173.
Sauorie and his kinds 460.461
Sauin and his kinds 1191.1192
Sawce Sumach 1292
Saunders tree 1388
Sauce alone, that is Jacke by the hedge 650
Sawewort 576.577
English Saxifrage 891
Burnet Saxifrage 887.888.
White or golden Saxifrage 692.693
Scabious and his kinds 582. 583. 584.585.586
Dilner Scabious 591
Scale ferne, or stonie ferne 979
Scabwort, that is Elecampane 649
Scammonie and his kinds 716.718
Scariole 222
Scarlet oke 1158.1159
Sciatica grasse, that is wilde Cresses, 197
Scœnanthum 40
Close Sciences 377
Shepheards Scrip 215
Scorpion grasse and his kinds 266 267
Scordium, that is water Germander 535
Scorzoner 599
Scruuiegrasse, ỳ is Spoonewort 325
Scottish Scruuie grasse 690
Sea caule, that is Soldanella ibid.
Sea Onion 137
Sea spike grasse 18
Sea Dogs grasse 23
Sebesten or Assyrian plumme 1314 1315
Selfe heale and his kinds 507.508
Sene bush 1113.1114
Bastard Sene or Sene tree 1116. 1118
Sengreene 411.412
Water Sengreene 677
Field Senuie, that is Mustarde 190
Serpents tong, or Adders tong 327
Serapias stones 170.173
Seruice tree 1287.1288
Wilde Seruice tree 1290
Sesamoides or bastard woad 396.397
Sesamum, that is ollie pulse 1054 1055
Seseli, that is Hartwort 892
Seseli of Candie 893.894
Mountaine Setwall, that is Nardus Celtica 919
Setfoile, that is Tormentill 840
Settergrasse 827
Setterwort ibid.
Setwall 916 918
Shadow grasse 8
Shane grasse, that is Horsetaile 952
Sharewort 393
Shepheards needle 884
Shepheards purse, or scrip see pouch.
Sheere grasse 7
Sicamore tree 1326.1327
Sicklewort 506.508
Siler mountaine 891.892
Silken Sumach 1293
Siluer Knapweed and his kinds 590. 591
Siluer thistle 988
Siluerweede, that is Tansie 841
Sinkefield 839
Skirwort 871
Ladies Slipper 359
Sloe tree 1313
Smallage and his kinds 362
Small hard grasse 4
Garden Smilax 1042
Snakeweede and his kinds 322.323
Snakes Bugloss 659
Snakes Garlicke 142
Snaile Clauer 1029
Snapdragon and his kinds 438.439
Sneesewort 483.484
Soldiers Patrole 677
Sommer soles and his kinds 121
Sopewort and his kinds 359.360
Sorbe tree and his kinds 1287.1288
Sorrell and his kinds 318.319.320. 321
Sorrell du Bois 1031
Sorrowfull tree 1342.1343
Sothernwood and his kinds 947.948. 949
Sowbread and his kinds 694. 695
Sowthistle & his kinds 229.230.231
Spanish brome, or Spanish base bromes 1136.1137.
Sparrowes tong, that is Knotgrasse 452
Speare for a king 88
Spearewort and his kinds 813.814 815
Speare Crowfoote 815
Spedewell, looke Fluellin 500.502. 504
Spelt corne and his kinds 62
Sperhauke, that is Haukeweede 237
Sperage, that is Aspatagus 952.953 955
Sperage beanes 1042
Spicknell 895
Bastard Spicknell ibid.
Spiderwort 45
Spiked water grasse 12
Spike Cypres grasse 20
Spignell, that is Baldmonie 352. 895
Water Spike 675
Spikenard 919.920.921.922
Rough or wilde Spleenewort 979
Spinage and his kinds 268
Spindle tree 1284.1286
Spleenewort and his kinds 978.979
Spoonewort 325
Spurge and his kinds 401.&c.407
Spurgewort, looke stinking Gladin 53
Spurge olive, or widow waile 1215
Germaine olive Spurge 1216
Spurge flaxe, or mountaine widow waile 1217.1218
Spurge laurell 1219
Squill, that is sea Onions 137
Squinant 40
Stagger or Staverwort 219
Standergrasse, that is Dogs Tullions 169
Starch corne 63
Starchwort 685
Sea Starwort, that is blewe Daisies 334
Starre thistle 1003.1004
Staues acre 398.399
Starwort, or Sharewort and his kinds 391.392.393
Stars of Bethlehem 131.133
Stars of Jerusalem, that is Josephes flower 596
Stœcados and his kinds 470
Golden Stœcados 522
Stichwort 43
Stickadoue 470
Stocke Gillofers and his kinds 372 373
Stoneliuerwort 1376
Stonetrop, that is Houseleeke 413 414
Stone hore, that is Stone pepper, or Stonetrop 415
White or golden Stone breake 693
Stonie wood, that is turned to a stone 1390
Storkes bill and his kinds 795
Musked Storkes bill 796
Violets Storkes bill 800
Storax tree 1342
Straked grasse 25
Strangle weede, and Strangle tare, that is Orobanch 1053
Strawberrie and his kindes 844. 845
Strawberrie tree, or Arbute tree 1310. 1311
Stubwort, that is wood sorrell 1030. 1031
Succorie and his kindes 219. 220. 221
Gum Succorie and his kindes 224. 227
Wilde Succorie 222
Suckles or honisuckles 1018
Sugar reede 35
Sugar cane 34
Sulphurwort, that is hogs fennell 896.897

Swallowwort & his kinds 750.751.911
Sweete willow, that is Gaule 1228
Sumach 1292
Red Sumach ibid.1293
Sunne deawe 1366
Sunflower 1102
Swines Cresses, that is Ruellius his Buckthorne 346
Swines grasse 452
Stickadoue 470

T

Tabaco and his kinds 284.285
Tamariske and his kinds 1194. 1195
Tansie and his kinds 524 525.526
Wilde Tansie 841
Tare and his kinds 1052.1053
Tare euerlasting ibid.
Great wilde Tare 1054
Dioscorides his milke Tare 1061
Tarragon 193
Teasell and his kinds 1005
Terrible herbe 408
Tetterwort 911
Tetter berrie 720
Thistle and his kindes 985. 986. 987. 988 989. &c.
Thistle vppon Thistle, and diuers other wilde Thistles 1010 1013
Thlaspi 206
Thorne and his kinds 1145.1147.1148
White Thorne 1147
Thorne bere 1151
Thorne broome and his kinds 1138. 1139
Thorne Apple, or of Peru 276.278
Thorne Grape, that is Gooseberries 1143
Purging Thorne, or Laxatine ram 1155
Thorow waxe, or Thorow leafe 429. 430
Three leafed grasse 1018
Three leafed Iuerwort 1032
Thrift 483
Throtewort and his kindes 363.366
Throughwort and his kinds 430
Time and his kinds 458.459
Tine, or wilde Vetch 1052.1053
Wilde Time 454.456.457
Creeping Time or running Time ibid.
Dodder, or laced Time 459
Muske Time ibid.
Todestoole and his kinds 1386
Tode flaxe, or wilde flaxe and his kinds 440.441.442 443.
Tolmeiners 480
Tormentill, and his kinds 840
Tongeblade 761
Toothpicke Cherull 885
Great Toothwort 1387
Torches 630
Tornsole 265
Touch me not 766
Touchwode, that is tree Mushrum 1386
Towring Mustarde 212
Topwort 215
Ladie Traces 169
Triple Ladies Traces ibid.
Trauellers ioy 738.739
Tree of life 1117
Tree spurge 1216
Trefoile and his kinds 1017.1018.1019
Beane Trefoile 1239
Trefoile of America 1020
Water or marsh Trefoile 1024.1025
Shrub Trefoile 1121.1125
Sweete Trefoile 1025
Sower Trefoile 1031
Baskarde or wilde milke Trefoile, or bastard shrub Trefoile 1125.1127
Venemous tree Trefoile 1127.1128
Shrubbie Trefoile or makebate, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile 1128. 1129
Treacle Mustard and his kindes 190. 203.204.206.208
Treacle wormseede 213.214
Treacle wort, looke Scorodothlaspi.
Treacle clauer 1018.1019
English Treacle 535
Tree bearing Geese 1391
Trinitie herbe 1031.1032
Troll flowers 810
Trueloue, that is herbe Paris 329
Tulipe and his kinds, 116, 117, 118, &c.
Tunehoofe 705
Turbith of Antioch 334.335
Serapias Turbith, that is sea starwort 334
Turkes herbe, looke Herniaria 455
Turkie baulme 558
Turkie corne, and Turkie wheate 77
Turkie Crowfootes 811.813
Turkie Mullet 1055
Turkie hen flower 123
Turneps and his kinds 177. 178. 179
Turpentine tree and his kinds 1246
Tutsan 435
Tway blade, that is double Leafe 326
Twig withie, or small withie 1205
Two penie grasse 505

V

Valerian and his kinds 916. 917 918
Red Valerian 550.551
Veluet flowerdeluce 95
Venice Sumach 1293
Venus bason, that is Teasell 1006
Venus haire, that is Maiden haire 983
Venus combe 884
Venus looking glasse 356
Veruaine and his kinds 580.581
Vetch 1052.1053
Bitter Vetch 1051
Vine and his kinds 724.725.727
Wilde Vine 722
White Vine, that is White Briony 719
Violets and his kinds 355. 699. 701
Dames and damaske Violets 376.377
Water Violet 679
Vpright three coloured Violet 705
Toothed Violet 833.835
Bulbed Violet 121
Vipers grasse 596.597.599
Vipers Bugloss, & Vipers herbe 659
Virginis bower 740.743
Vpright dogs grasse 24.25

W

Wading pondweed 677
Waiebread that is plantain 340
Waiethorne, that is buckthorne 1155
Waiefaring tree 1305
Wake Robin 685
Wall flowers 370.371
Wall barley, or way Bennet, that is Darnell 67.71
Wall nut 1252
Wall wort, that is Danewort 1238
Sea Wartwort 407
Great Water grasse 642
Water Cypres grasse 20
Water archer and his kinds 337
Water nuts, that is Caltrops and his kinds 626
Weedwind, that is withywind 714
Welcome to our house 407
Welde, that is Diars weed 398
Wheat and his kinds 58.59 60.75.&c.76.
Three months wheate 63
Whinne and his kinds 1138. 1139
Whicken tree, that is wilde ashe 1296
Whitblow, or whiteblow grasse 498.500
Whitwort, that is Feauerfew 527
White roote and his kinds, that is Salomons seale 758
Whitten tree, that is water elder 1237
Whorts, or whortle berries and his kinds 1228.1229.1232
Marrish Whorts 1367
Widow wayle, ỳ is greening weed 1134
Widow waile 1211
The Wilding tree, see Crabe tree.
Sweet Williams 478.479.480
Wilde Williams 481
Willow and his kinds 1202.1203.1205
Sweete Willow that is Gaule 1228
willow herbe 381.386.387.388
Wind rose 301
Wind flower 301.302.303.304
Wild Winde flower 306.307
Withiwinde 714
Withie 1205
Withiwind, that is Bindweed and his kinds 714
Witch hasell 1196
Woad 394
Wood grasse 8
Wood rushie grasse 20
Woodwaxen, that is Greenweed 1136
Woodbind and his kinds 743.744
Blew Woodbind, or ladies bower 743
Vpright Woodbind 1113
Woodwoxe, or woodroffe 965.966
Wood made stones 1390
Wood sower, or wood sorrell, that is Alleluia 1030.1031
Wood rowell 966
Wood sage, and garlicke sage 535.536
Wood Nightshade 278.279
Wood Chickweede, or wood Millet 85
Woolly Iacint 106
Woolen, that is Mullein 630
Woolfes bane and his kinds 816 818
Woolfes claw 1374
Winter Woolfes bane 818.819
Yellow Woolfes bane 821.822
Woolfes fists 1386
Worme grasse, that is great Stone crop 414
Wormseed, or Wormseedwort 942
English Wormseed, looke Cameline 28
Wormwood 938
Holie Wormewood 941
Romane Wormewd 939.940
Small leafed, garden or Cypresse Wormwood 940
Sea Wormewoode 940.941
Forren or bastard Wormwoods 942.944
Woundwort, i. Consownd 509.660
Woundwort and his kinds 850.851
Knights water Woundwort 677

Y

Yarrow 678. 913.914.915.916
The Yew tree 1187.1188.
Yoke Elme 1196
Youthwort, that is sundeaw 1366
Yuca that is Iucca 1359

A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the *Table of Englisſh names : gathered out of ancient written* and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine and ſimple Countrie people.

A.

Anet is Dill.
Anice is *Ameos.*
Argentill is Percepier.
Ache is Smallage.
Alliaria, in written Copies *Cardiaca.*

B.

Baldmoine, that is Gentian.
Baldwein, that is Gentian.
Belwéed, that is *Iacea nigra.*
Biſhops wozts, that is Betonie.
Birds neſt, that is wild Parſnep.
Birds tong, that is Stichwozt.
Bigold, that is *Chryſanthemum ſegetum.*
Bolts, that is *Ranunculus globoſus.*
Bowwood, that is Knapweed.
Bzowne begle is Bugle.
Bzwſelwozt, that is *Conſolida minor.*
Bzotherwozt, that is Pulioll mountaine.
Bzidwozt, that is *Vlmaria.*
Bzight is *Chelidonia.*
Bzokeleake is water Dzagons.
Buckes beanes, that is *Trifolium paludoſum.*
Buckram, that is Aron.

C.

Cardiacke is *Alliaria.*
Carles is Creſſes.
Catmint is *Nepta.*
Cencleffe is Daffodill.
Cheruell oz Cheuerell was called (though vntruly) *Apium riſus.*
Churles Treacle is *Allium.*
Churchwozt is Pennyroyall.
Clithe is the Burdocke.
Clitheren is Gwlegras oz Cliuers.
Clite is *Lappa.*
Cloue tong is *Elleborus niger.*
Cockes kote is Columbine.
Cocke kote is *Chelidonia maior.*
Cow fat is Cow Baſill.
Criſtalozie is the leſſer Centozie.
Croneberries, *Vaccinia paluſtria.*
Crow berries, *Erica baccifera.*
Crow ſope is Hopewoozt.
Crow leeke is *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*
Cropwæd is *Iacea nigra.*
Culuerwozt is Columbine.
Cutbervole and Cutbertill, is Bzanke vrſine.

D.

Dilnote *Cyclamen.*
Donninethell is wild Hemp.
Dzagons female is Mater dzagons.
Dzopwozt is *Filipendula.*

E.

Ederwozt is *Dracontium.*
Eileber is *Alliaria.*
Elſedocke is *Enula campana.*
Earthgall is great Centozie.
Euerferne is wall Ferne.
Eran is Croſwozt, yet not our *Cruciata.*

F.

Fane, white Flower delice.
Fauerell is *Cepea.*
Field Cipreſſe is *Chamæpitys.*
Field wozt is Felwozt, oz Gentian.
Filewozt is *Filago minor.*
Fleadocke is *Petaſites.*
Fleawozt is *Pſyllium.*
Fozget me not is *Chamæpitys.*
Fozebitten mozе is Diuels bit.
Fauerole is water Dzagons.
Freiſer is the herbe that beareth Strawberries, Strawberrier.

G.

Galingall meke is *Ariſtot. rotunda.*
Gandergoſſes is Dockes.
Geckdoz is *Aparine.*
Gwlechite is Agrimonie.
Gwlegras was ſometime called *Argentina.*
Gwſe bill *Aparine.*
Garden Ginger is *Piperitis.*
Glond is Cow Baſill,
Græne Muſtard is Dittander.
Groundwill is Groundſwell.
Groundnædle is *Geranium Muſcatum.*
Ground Enell is *Venus* combe.

H.

Haireue is Cliuers.
Hammerwozt is Pellitozie of the wall.
Hardhow is Marygolds.
Hares eie is *Lychnis ſylueſtris.*
Harebell is Crowleeke.
Herbe Iue is *Chamæpitys.*
Henbell is Henbane.
Heihow is *Hedera terreſtris.*
Herbe Bennet is Hemlocke.
Herbe Peter is Cowſlip.
Herba martis is *Martagon.*
Herteclowze is *Chamædryos.*
Hertwozt is *Fraxinus.*
Hilwozt is Puliol mountaine.
Hippia maior common Pimpernell.

Holy rope is wild Hemp.
Houndberrie is *Solanum.*
Horsewort is *Filago.*
Horsechire is Germander.
Horse Thistle is wild Lettuce.
Honestie is Bolbonack,
Horselder is *Enula campana.*
Horsemint is Watermint.
Hulwort is *Polium.*
Hyndhéle is *Ambrosia.*

I.

I *Acea alba* is our wild or white Tansie.
Imbrcke is Houslécke.

K.

Kandlegosses is Gosegrasse.
Kings crowne is *Melilotus.*
Kisse me ere I rise is Pansies.

L.

Langwort is *Helleborus albus.*
Little wale is Gromwell.
Lichwort is Pellitorie of the wall.
Longwort is Pellitorie of Spaine.
Lillie riall is Pennyroyall.
Lodewort is water Crowfote.
Lyngwort is *Helleborus albus.*

M.

Mans motherwort is *Palma Christi.*
Maie blossomes is Conuall Lillies.
Marwoll is white Horehound.
Mawthen is *Cotula fœtida.*
Marche is Smallage.
Mædles is Arage.
Merecrop is Pimpernell.
Morell is Nightshade.
Mowsepease is *Orobus.*

N.

Nele is *Lollium.*
Nespite is Calamint.
Noseblæd is Yarrow.

O.

Oruall is Orpin.
Oran is *Cruciata.*
Ortong is *Lingua bouis.*

P.

Pagle is Stichwort.
Palme de dieu is *Palma Christi.*
Papwort is Mercurie.
Pedelion is *Helleborus niger.*
Peters staffe is *Tapsus barbatus.*
Pimentarie is Baulme.
Polwknædle is Stockes bill.
Primrose is *Ligustrum.*
Pygie is *Gramen Leucanthemum.*

R.

Rams fote is water Crowfote.
Red knées is *Hydropiper.*
Robin in the hose is *Lychnis sylueſtris.*
Rods gold is Marigolds.

S.

Sabwort is *Enula campana.*
Sedocke is brank brsine.
Selfe heale was somtime called Pimpernell.
Shæpekilling is *Cotyledon aquatica.*
Sleepwort is Lettuce.
Staggerwort and Stauerwort is *Iacobea.*
Stanmarch is Alisander.
Standelwelks is Satyrion.
S. Maries sæde is Southistle sæde.
Smerwort is *Aristolochia.*
Stike pile is Stockes bil.
Stedfast is *Palma Christi.*
Stobwort is *Oxys.*
Sparowtong is Knot grasse.
Stonnord is Stonecrop.
Swines grasse is Knotgrasse.
Swine Tarse is Knotgrasse.
Swichen is Groundswell.
Sowdwort is Columbine.

T.

Talewort is wilde Borage.
Tanke is wild Parsney.
Tetterwort is Celandine the great.
Tothwort is Shepheards purse.
Tutsane is *Clymenum Italorum.*

W.

Walwort is *Ebulus* which was sometime called *Filipendula.*
Warence is Madder.
Warmot is Wormewood.
Waywort is Pimpernell.
Waybread is *Plantago.*
Weywort is *Ipia maior.*
Waterwort is Maidenhayre.
Weythernoy is Feuerfew.
White Bothen is great Daysie.
Wild Sauager is Cockle.
Wild *Nardus* is *Asarum.*
White Goldes is great Daisie.
Wood March is Sanickle.
Woodsower is *Oxys.*
Woodbroney is *Fraxinus.*
Woodnep is *Ameos.*
Wolwisthistle is *Chamaleon.*
Wyneberries is *Vaccinia.*
Wymot is *Ibiscus.*
Wit is *Hyoscyamus luteus.*

Y.

Yronhard is Knapwéed.

Z.

Zékes was counted *Satyrion minor*, & is that which *L'Obel* calleth *Serapias fœmina pratensis.*

A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED THE Nature, Vertue, and Dangers of all the Herbes, *Trees and Plants, of the which are* spoken in this present *Herball.*

A

TO cause Abortment, 54,e.696,n 970,b.
Good against Abortment, 624,a.
To prouoke womens naturall Accidents, 57, b. looke Termes.
Good against Aches, 124,e.
Good for Aches in the hands and feete, 987,c.
Good against or to take away all Aches proceeding of a colde cause, 540,f.1346,d.
Good for all Aches in the ioints, 1016,a.114,e.1026,b.1050,n.
Against all manner of Aches in any part of the bodie, 287,l.616, b.722,c.
To mitigate the Ache and paine of feeble lims, 1339,b.
To helpe old Aches in the armes, hips and legs, 219,b.433,e.557, h.722,c.1129,d.
To abate or helpe Aches of the sinewes and ioints, 65,a. 131,b. 895,b. 1050,n.
To remedie the Ache of the Hucklebone, 198,b. 219,d. 1129,d. 1303,b,c.
To mitigate all manner of Aches, 1256,f.
To take away Aches of the armes and shoulders in short space, 722,e.
To consome or scoure away the *Achores*, being vlcers in the head, 147,a.1027,i.1035,c.
To procure the Act of generation, 1353,d. looke To prouoke bodily lust.
A remedie against the stinging of Adders, 267,a.
To heale the disease *Aegilops*, 68,a. 1252,...
Against euill Affects of the breath, ...460,d.
Against euill Affects of the bodie, ...116,f.
To helpe euill Affects of the reines, 53,a 724,b.
Against euill Affects of the lungs, 54,f 663,a 839,b.
To bring downe the Afterbirth, 124,e.141,f,188,d. 459,a.527,a. 563,b.603,a.617,e.652,...720,...762,a. 862,b.846,b.897,b.962,f. 1065,a.1072,a.1138,d.1178,b,1194,a.1259,b.
To expell the Afterburthen in most speedie manner, 147,f.
To breede troublesome Agues, 1324,a.
To cause pestilent Agues, 772,a.1324,a.
Against pestilent Agues, 603,a.
Profitable against long lingring Agues, 463,a.738,f.
To cure a quartaine Ague, 415,b.433,f.460,g.
A remedie against an old quartaine Ague, 170,a.463,a.849,k.
To cure the Ague in children, 617,f.705,a.
A remedie against all cold Agues, 616,d.
Good for Agues proceeding of flegme, 1307,d.
To cure a tertian Ague, 433,f.1019,f.1341,d.
To mitigate the fierie heat of burning Agues, 702,a. looke Heat.
To driue away the cold shakings and shiuerings of Agues, 854,h. 949,d 371,c.698,b.1282.v.557,a,b.619,a.
Good for hot and sharpe Agues, 1243,b.1376,a.
For hot burning Agues, 1243,b.1389,a.
To cure an Ague, 657,c.891,f. 893.b.287,h. 315,h. 457,a.512,g. 527,g.578.k.1073,a. 1184,g. 1282, v. x.
To take away the fits of a quartaine Ague, 887,b.1019,f.
Good for the quartaine Ague, 689,f.188.b.749,a.827,a.930.b.c.d 460.g.735,f.1009 k.
Good for or to cure Agues of long continuance, 415,b.437,a.463 a,e. 689.c.863,a.938,c.1184,g.
To coole a hot or burning Ague, 321,d.471,a.661,f. 680,a. 719,y. 1144,b. 1145,b.d e.1251,c 1263,e.1324,c.
To cure quotidian Agues, 1184,1341,d.
Alkermes, a cordiall confection for infirmities of the hart, 1160.b.
Against the Almonds about the throat, and roote of the toong, 190,d.1152,a.1158,f.
To cure malicious vlcers of the Almonds in the throte, 863,a.
To take away the hot swellings of the Almonds in the throte, 261,d.410,f. 676,a.
Against inflammations of the Almonds, 1294,a.
Good against old swellings of the Almonds in the throte, 934,a. 410,f.587,a.1263,l.
To heale the Almonds of the throte, 638,h.
Aloës succotrina, an excellent and familiar purger, 410,g.
To helpe the disease *Alopecia*, 88,e. looke haire, 1259,h.1361,a.
To purge the disease called *Alphus*, which causeth spottines in the bodie, 114,d.859,f.
To helpe the *Angina*, a swelling of the throte, 445,k.1172,m.
To helpe wrenches of the Ankles, 114,l.
Good against S. Anthonies fire, 413,e. 527,b. 678,a. 1051,q. 1074,k.1153,a.1207,e. 1278,b.
To appeale or asswage S. Anthonies fire speedily, 60,f.h.261,b. 269,a.b.c. 412,a.472,c.
To cure S. Anthonies fire, 269,a. b. c. 298,f. 318,f. 424,a. 648,b. 655,a.660,a.667,c. 680,a.860,f.1144,f.1150,c.
An Antidote against poisons, 1075,n.
To keepe Apparell from mothes, 519,a. looke Clothes.
To destroie or driue away lice from Apparell, 399,e.
To procure or prouoke Appetite to meate, 185,a.190,a.749,a. 241,a.872,d. 938,c. 321,b. 419,a. 428,b. 578,c. 596,a. 732,c. 1031,a.1044,i.1133,f.1144,g. 1145,d.e. 1207,c.1235,h.1244,e 1281,i. 1317,g. 1324,i.1341,d.
To restore Appetite decaied, 849,d. 1223,g.1368,a.
Good against the Apoplexie, 899,e.
A remedie for the Apoplexie, 770,h.o,849,m.374,b.735,h.1259,i 1299,c.
To restore speech to them that are dumbe by the Apoplexie, 332,a.1259,i.
To ripen Apostemes in the flankes comming of venerie 147,c.
To bring hot Apostemes to suppuration, 491,a.
To breake inward Apostemes, 207,a. 210,a.
To consume or cure Apostemes, 282,g. 285,a. 288,y.509,a.
To mollifie and soften Apostemes, 790,g. 445,o.
To cure Apostemations of the mouth and throte, 1209,a.
To cure Apostemes of the priuie members, 147,b.
To asswage, breake, and consume, hard Apostemes in anie part of the bodie, 37,b.c.722,e.
A remedie against hidden cankrous Apostemes behinde the eares, 198,c.
To ripen and break Apostemes, 61,a.135,g.720,e. 445.o.1361,a.
To cure pestilentiall Apostemations, 849,b.
To cure the *Argema*, which is a disease in the eie, 301,a.1026,a.
To helpe olde aches in the Armes, 219,b.
Good against the rammish fauor of the Armeholes, 993,d.995,b. 1013,a.b.c.
To take away any swelling of the Armes, 497,c.
To draw out Arrow-heads without griefe, 54,g.
Against the venemous shot of Arrowes, 854,i.288,y.
To helpe those that bee Asthmatike, or short winded, 848,f. 288,v.1346,a.1361,c.
A preseruatiue against a contagious and pestilent Ayre, 141,c. 847,a.1328,c.
Singular good against, or to driue away corrupt and naughtie Ayre, 849,a.847,a.604,e.1075,p.1190,f.
To driue the corrupt and pestilentiall Ayre out of the part infected, 847,a.

B

TO helpe the paine in the Backe, 551,b.661,e.
Against paine of the Backe procured of violent motion or too much Venerie, &c. 661,d.

To

To ſtrengthen the Backe,665,l.1378,e.
Good for the weaknes & aking of the Back,452,a.b.454,a.b,707,i
To helpe the weaknes of the Backe, cauſed of ouermuch flowing of the whites,627,d.
A good Balſame for greene wounds,327,a.
A good Balſame to cure deepe wounds and punctures,288,z.a.
To make Barren,744,b.
To make the Barren fruitfull,291,l.1341,f.
To cauſe Barrennes,97,c.744,b.970,b.979,a.
A Bath good for vlcers and running ſores,1052,n.
An effectuall Bath for members out of ioint, gout, and kibed heeles,696,k.
For thoſe that are Bleare-eied,26,b.
To make the Beard to grow quickly,949.g.
To ſcoure away the ſcurfines of the Beard, 147,a.
To cauſe the haire of the Beard that is fallen off to grow againe, 984,d.
To driue away lice from the Beard,399,b.
To procure haire in Beardleſſe men,102,c.
Againſt Beare wormes,553,e.
A preſent remedie for Beaſts chapfallen,3,e.
Againſt bitings of venemous Beaſts, 529,c.138,c.140,a.b.250,e. 849,c.843,a.848,g.882,b.267,c 352,d.355,a.385,a.422,b.457,b 495,d. 519,b. 529,c. 542,a, 560,a. 587,c. 648,e. 659,c. 728,c. 1000.b.
To driue away venemous Beaſts, 529,c.389,h.391,d.529,c.545,a. 652,c.
To take away a pinne, web, or any grieſe elſe out of a Beaſts eie, 707,g.
Good againſt the ſtinging of all maner of wilde Beaſts, 851,a. 824,b.266,b.495,d.
To kill fower footed Beaſts,755,a.1221,b.
To kill all wilde Beaſts,820,c.
To preſerue from being hurt with any wilde & venemous Beaſt, 1129,b.1248,c.
To cure blacke and blew Beatings,1223,i.
Good for drie Beatings, 536,a. 557,c.971,a. 987,b.996,d.1044,c. 1223,i.
To helpe Beating of the hart,1082,i.1160,c.
To kill or ſmoother Bees,1387,c.
To keepe a man that he be not ſtung with Bees,787,a.1075,o.
Good againſt the ſtinging of Bees, 786,a.553,m. 556,a. 1075,o. 1223,k.
To cauſe Bees to keepe togither,560,c.
Beere more holſome than Ale,738,h.
To cauſe Belchings,185,a.775,c.1115,i.
To conſume or helpe Belchings of the ſtomacke, 895,a. 544, a. 616,c.
Good againſt ſower Belchings,578,c,616,c.
To breede wormes in the Belly,60.
To looſe the Belly gently, 55,a 689,a.765,c.778,d. 241,c.827,g. 257,a. 295,b. 897,a. 941,a. 321,e, 952,a 529,d.542,h. 578, h. 695.h 983,a. 1042,b. 1050,a. b. 1052,f.1083,g. 1235,i.1242,a. 1246,f.1259,d.1315,c.1324,e.
To open the Belly mightily,770,m 407,a.714,a.720,a. 1314,b.
Againſt the griping paines of the Belly, 23,b.53,b. 137,d.751,a. 882,a. 891,c. 893,b.895,b.301,c.875,b. 897,a.540,b. 553,k. 1009,c. 1073,a.1076,q.
Againſt the fluxe of the Belly,54,h.72,c.983,a.looke Fluxe.
To ſtaie or binde the Bellie gently,73,a.445,b.
To binde the Belly mightily,1251,b.
To ſoften or make the Belly ſoluble, 250,e. 252,a. 253,a. 257,a. 930,e.321,e 423,e 467,b.502,b.529,e.548,a.604,b. 648,c.655,c. 660,c.702,g.729,a. 973,a.1082,d,1257,g.1314,a.b.1315,c.
To binde or ſtop the belly,77,a.102,a.318,k.677,b.f. 692,a.984,a. 987,a.1050,b.1058,c.1144,c. 1154,b.1178,b,1232,b.c. 1242,a. 1254,b.1256,b.c. d. 1266,a. 1270,a, 1288,a. 1289,e. 1314,f.g. 1324,d.1334,h.1353,c.1370,a.
To open the Bellie of ſuch as haue the dropſie,827,f.
To drie a moiſt Belly,79,b.
To ſtrengthen the Belly,1354,b.
To trouble the Belly,195,d.1052,d.
To purge the Belly mightily of watcrith and cholericke humors, 1086,b. 1235,b.f.i.
To purge the Belly of cholericke humors, 738,g. 770,m. 262,a. 400,a.467,b.973,e.
To purge the Belly of flegmaticke and melancholicke humors, 282,c.
To breake and ſcatter the windines of the Belly,908,a.
Good againſt griping torments, gnawing or fretting the Belly, 908,a.938,g.
To open the Belly and purge colde flegmaticke and cholericke humors,410,g.
To ripen and breake Biles,61,a.135,g.720,e.
To draw and heale Biles,60.h.
Birdlime inwardly taken is deadly,1170,f.1156,b.
Good againſt poiſon of Birdlime 1075,o.
To retaine the Birth and giue it life,624,a.
To haſten or bring foorth the Birth,53,c.862,b.648,f.874,b.962,f. 1019,b.1065,a.1239,b.
To deſtroy the Birth,696,h.210,a.1218,e.
To bring foorth the dead Birth, 124,c.657,b.893,.a.946,b.546,a. 1076,f.1172,o.1178,b.
Againſt vntimely Birth,624,a.962,e.f.
For Bitings of ſerpents, 47,c. 74, a.882,a.871,d.868,d. 323,a. 949,l, 952,a. 535,b. 557,c. 977,c. 989,d.1009,f. 1065,b. 1154,c. 1180,b. 1202,c.1221,b. 1305,d. 1327,d.
To remedie the Biting of the ſerpent Ceraſtes,1055,c.1172,n.
To cure the Biting of a mad dog, 26,a.60,a. 135,f.849,e.851,a. 848,g. 352,d. 553,f. 560.h, 566,a. 578,d. 665,b.1009,f. 1235,l. 1257,n. 1305,d. 1328,m.
To helpe the biting of venemous beaſts, 529,c.50,b. 74,a.140,b. 250,c.854,i. 848,g. 882,b. 267,g. 318,a. 874,d. 875,c.323,a. 422,b.542,a. 1009,f.1052,h. 1069,f.1184,f.1200,a.1223,d.1227,f. 1349,b.
To take away the Blackneſs of any ſtroke or bruiſe on the face, 74,a.
To raiſe vp Bladders on the skin, 811,a.
To cure the wounds of the Bladder,958,a.
Good for the vlcers of the Bladder,958,d.
Good againſt the paines of the Bladder, 81,a. 832,b. 984,k. 1329,o.1346,a.
Good againſt the ſtone in the Bladder,433,a. 557,a.487,a. 572,i. 1154,d.
To cure the inflammation of the Bladder,318,f.1333.a.
To purge rotten matter by the Bladder, 586,b.
Againſt the ſtoppings of the Bladder,888,a.895,a.869,d. 428,b. 444,c.463,d.
Good for the Bladder,23,a.884,b.869,d.871,a.907,c.955,a.419,c 729,d.1318.a.
To clenſe or ſcoure the Bladder,502,b.586,d.886,b.693,a.
To helpe the paines of the Bladder,526,d.665,c.984,k.1133,m.
Excellent good againſt exulceration of the Bladder,765,c.341,d
To open the ſtoppings of the Bladder,444,c.470, c. 535,c.
Hurtfull to the Bladder,1048,d.
To take away Blaſtings,790,g,908,b.
To heale Blaſtings of the eies,1150,b.
To ſtop Bleeding at the noſe,ſee Noſe.
To ſtanch ouermuch Bleeding after the biting of the horſeleach, 1038,v.
To ſtop Bleeding,803,a. 283,a.899,b. 340,a. 962,a.968,a. 989,b. 1059,b.1083,d.1102, a.1144,c.1195,c.1288,b.1326,b.
To ſtop all kinds of Bleeding,255,a.839,a.915,a. 1091,a.1145,c. 1207,f.
To ſtanch Bleeding of wounds, 754,c. 803,a. 890,a,b. 389,f. 1375,c.
To ſtay Bleeding in any part of the bodie, 215,a. 318,l. 915,a. 958,b.728,a,b.1082,k.1164,b.
To take away Blemiſhes,291,k.445,d.
To take away the Blemiſhes of the skin,754,b.722,a.1281.q.
To take away bruſed or other Blemiſhes of the face,185,h 326,d, 696,i.1257,m.
To take away Blemiſhes in other parts of the bodie,1257,m.
To take away the Blewnes of any ſtroke or bruiſe on the face, 47,a.301,b.
Good for Bliſters,1255,a.
To raiſe a Bliſter,811,a.815,a.618,b.1017,k.
To heale Bliſters in the mouth,1150,b.
Not to ſuffer Bliſters to riſe in burned or ſcalded partes, 1150,d. 1277,a.
Good to increaſe Blood,30,e.
Good for iſſues of Blood,340,a,b.ſee Iſſues.
To diſſolue cluttered Blood, and to keepe it from congealing in the bodie,195,f.849,e.459,a.507,b.
To ingender good and pure Blood,654,g.732,e.1042,b.
To ingender thicke Blood,1252,b.

To ingender naughtie, rawe, or cold Blood, 138,f. 140,b. 180,b. 768,a.1044,a.1144,c.
To heale Bloodie wounds,794,a. looke Wounds.
To driue out by siege vnprofitable Blood,150,g.
Good for issues of Blood,340,a,b. looke Issues.
To ingender grosse and cold Blood,178,a.786.1053,b.
To coole and temper the inflamed Blood,32a,e.419,c.1145,b.
To dissolue clotted and congealed Blood in such as are brused with falling from high places,841,b.843,c.279,a.362,a.
To helpe vomiting of Blood,505,b. see Vomiting.
To clense or purge the Blood,738,b.930,b 624,d 1243,d.
To dissolue or scatter congealed and clotted Blood, 759,e.195,f. 854,a.849,e.841,b.843,c.882,c.279,a.352,c.362,a.422,c.459.b 507,a,b.520,a.540,c.629,d,721,i.722,c.1026,c.1223.i.
To ingender waterish Blood,768,a.
To stanch Blood,794,a.
By purging to bring foorth Blood,769,a.207.1052,f.
To stay Blood comming from the kidneies,678,a.
To purifie or clense the Blood from all corruption, 504,a. 314,f. 930,b.460,c.1004,c 738,f.930,b.1243,d.
To drawe foorth Blood by vrine,1052,d,f.
Good against the Bloodie flixe,899,a.388,a.413,g.452,a.
To stop the Bloodie flixe,102,b.505,b.789,d,f.790,g.802,b.215,b. 860,b. 840,d. 841,a. 845,a. 887,a. 890,c. 312,b. 314,d.318,a. 911,a. 915,a. 321,f 323,b. 329,d. 958,b,c 388,c.419,d. 535,f. 551,a.624,d.630,b.638,d 674,a.728,a,b.989,b. 1050,b. 1102,a. 1145,c.1244,a,b.1256,b,c.1270,a.1314,g.1375,b.
To cure the Bloodie flixe,890,c.314,c.318,k.524,c.535,f.576,b.
Good against spetting of blood,300,a.314,c.318,a,c 899,a 907,c 419,d.436,a.552,a.454,a. 563,a.478,c.624,c,d.665,a.1025,b. 1244,a,b.1254,c.1257,p.1264,c.1375,b.
To helpe such as spet Blood,60,f.802,b.215,c.840,e.890,e 340,b. 411,g,661,a.1025,b.
Good for those that pisse Blood through the diseases of the kidneies, 576,a.
Good for those that pisse Blood, 40,d. 744,d. 215,c. 840,e. 907,a. 340,b.452,a.454,a.578,g. 1244,a,b.
To helpe pissing of Blood,1025,c.1375,b.
To stop spetting of Blood which hath long continued, 138,e. 748,b.1184,m.
To prouoke Bodilie lust,55,a.754,a,193,b 97,c.155,d.445,f.
To slay outragious lust of the Bodie,419,e. see Lust.
To consume the superfluous humors of the Bodie,557,a.411,g.
To consume excrescence in any part of the Bodie, 72,a.
Good for the Bodies of them that are drawen backward,988,a.
To make the Bodie costiue,1254,c.
Good for the annointing of the Bodie after bathing,747,a.
To fill the Bodie with flatuous or windie belchings,775,c.
To heale the Bodie being hurt within by brusing,578,i.
To open and scoure the stopped passages of the Bodie,779,a.
To kill or poison the Bodie,860,g.
To defend the Bodie from all manner of corruption,410,b.
To coole and moisten the Bodie,702,e.1082,k.1383,b.
To make the Bodie soluble,178,b.786.259,a. 571,a.654,b.702,c. 1027,a,b 1082,k.1257,k. 1324,c.
To nourish Bodies consumed,1248,a.
To make any part of the Bodie smooth,603,k.
To purge the Bodie from congealed or clotted blood,1337,c.
To heate the Bodie before the fits of an ague,949,d.
To fill the Bodie full of raw humors,1334,c.
To heate the Bodie too much or extremely,138,f.140,a.
To preserue the Bodie in the time of pestilence from infection, 840,b,c.1252,c.
To make the Bodie well coloured,732,e.1184,g.
To strengthen and nourish the Bodie in great measure, 155,c. 169,a.732,c.
To loose obstructions of the Bodie,463,f.531,a.
To keepe the Bodie soluble,738,a.
To correct and take away the ranke smell of the whole Bodie, 1013,a,b,c.
To preserue dead Bodies 770,i.
To binde the Bodie,1082,k.
Good for the Bodie benummed or growen cold,744,c.
To make the whole Bodie faire and cleane, 1052,a.
To purge the Bodie gently of cholerike humors and tough clammie flegme,266,a.
Hurtfull to the whole Bodie,1017,h.
To couer Bones that are bare, with flesh,54,c.851,b.892,b.
To glue together broken Bones in short space,758,c.
To knit broken Bones,759,f,g.1244,k.
To drawe out broken Bones, 54,c. 899,m. 445,m. 638,i. 652,c. 698,c.720,c.722,e.
To heale broken Bones speedily, 1289,e.
To drawe foorth corrupt and rotten Bones out of sores and vlcers,897,f.
To ripen and breake Botches,61,a.394,a.1328,d.
To ripen and breake pestilentiall Botches,147,c.854,k.
To cure and dissolue Botches, 854,a. 849,b. 205,a. 288,y. 899,h. 1009,f.
To ripen Botches that will hardly be brought to suppuration, 858,a.
To cure the wounds of the Bowels,958,a.
To ease or cure the wringing, griping paine and torments of the Bowels,509,f.524,e.553,k.
How to make Bread light, and cause it sooner to be leauened, 738,c.
Hurtfull to the Braines,84,a.124,a.146,a.
Good for the Braine,624,b.1111,e.1346,e.
To comfort the Braine,1111,e.1244,c.1317,g.1346,e.
To helpe the turning or swimming of the Braine, 469, b,c 720,c.
To comfort the cold, weake and feeble Braine,1111,i.
To purge the Braine,899,e,854,c.399,d.638,f.854,c.849,m 357,d 484,b.1116,f.
To warme and drie the Braines,524,d.1110,a.
To open the stoppings of the Braine,524,d.560,g.1307,a.
A remedie against cold diseases of the Braine,540,a.619,c.
To cure Breaking-out in the whole bodie,314,f.
Against all manner Breaking-out in the head,553,d.
Good against the stopping of the Breast,951,a.465,b.
Good for such as are stopped in the Breast with tough flegme or corrupt matter,190,b.635,a 951,a.
To increase milke in womens Breasts, 178,b. looke Nurses breasts.
To dissolue the hardnes of womens Breasts,422,b.423,c.
To make smooth the roughnes of the Breast,35.a.
Against paines of the breast, 57.a.66.b.899,g.1027,o.1073,a.
To slake swellings in womens breasts,60,c.
To cause or increase milke in nurses Breasts,232,b.659,b.877,b.d 878,a.1125,a.c.
To clense and scoure the Breast,647,b.661,c.459.b.519,c.563,a. 661,c.880,c.899,g.1027,o.
To purge the Breast of flegme and melancholie,1115,n.
To purge the Breast from grosse and thicke humors, 546,b. 649,b.
To heale all outward and inward wounds of the Breast,643.a.
To asswage great Breasts and drie vp the milke,736,a.
To breake impostumes of the Breast without perill, 667,d.
Good against inflammation of the Breast,702,l.
Good for the stopping of the Breast,1007,a.1073,a.1248,c.
To helpe womens Breasts wherein milke is cluttered,1051,q.
To cause a stinking Breath,1055,b.
Good against, or to amend a stinking Breath,938,e.410,b.1013,h 1281,g.1341,d.1346,a.1354,a.
Good for such as cannot take their Breath vnlesse they sit or stande vpright, and hold their necks straight vp, 869,d.949,a. 557,d.560,b.572,e.649,a.
To make a sweete Breath, 30,e. 880,b.1110,d. 1244,a. 1281,g. 1349,a.c.1354,a.
Good for shortnes of Breath,47,d.66.b.137,d.190,b.744,a.754,a 766,c.318,a.890,b.897,a.899,g. 951,a. 436,a. 459.a. 532,a. 586,a.649,a.i 698,f.729,d.730,i.1248,e.
To helpe shortnes of Breath, 856,c. 893,a.926,a.465,b.648,c. 667,d.e.1184,m.
To remoone difficultie of Breathing, 124,c.279,f.858,d.897,k.
Good for those that are Broken or hurt inwardly,630,c.987,a.
To helpe Broken winded cattle,352,c.1378,a.
To knit Broken bones,759,g.
To helpe inward Bruses,759,e.279,a.536,a.
To helpe those that are Brused with grieuous bearings or fals, 57,c.279,a 919,d,557,d.648,c.962,b.987,b.1223,i.
To helpe Bruses,557,c.616,b.849,e,698,e.1304,h.
To take away any Bruse in short space,758,b.
Against Brusings of the eares,1055,c.
Good for Bruses gotten by stripes or fals, 759,g. 841,b. 279,a. 512,c,971,a.

Againſt any Diſeaſe growing by occaſion of the ſpleene, 460,f.
Good againſt Diſeaſes happening in the mouth and throte, 370,a.
Good for all inward Diſeaſes,855,a.
Againſt the Diſeaſe of the minde,833,d.
How to helpe the Diſeaſe of the lungs, cough, wheeſings,&c. in cattell,826,827,569,d.630,f.
A remedie againſt peſtilent Diſeaſes, 849,k. 840,a. 847,b.355,a. 587,c.702,m.1065,b.1281,i.1368,a.
Good againſt all Diſeaſes that proceede of cold,770,o.
Good for hot Diſeaſes,318,i.
Good againſt the Diſeaſes of the ſpleene. 744,c. 318,a. 657,c. 1223,g.
A remedie againſt womens Diſeaſes,527,a.
To cure hot Diſeaſes of the kidneies and bladder,674,d.
A remedie for dangerous Diſeaſes,770,h.
Good againſt all Diſeaſes of the ſinewes,638,c.
Good againſt the Diſeaſes of the liuer,859,b.1223,g.
A remedie for the cold Diſeaſes of the braines,540,a.
To mooue womens Diſeaſes in great abundance,892,a.
Againſt Diſeaſes that proceede of choler,719,g.
To ſtay the Diſeaſe in women,233,a.1158,g.ſee Termes.
A remedie for Diſſines,288,r.769,h.1299,c.
Againſt Diſtemperature of the ſtomacke and breaſt,1349,f.
Good againſt hot and ſharpe Diſtillations into the eies and other parts,283,a.1149,a.
To repreſſe Diſtillations that fall from the brains into the lungs, 298,c,h.524,d.
For Diſtillations of humors from the head,1152,a.1190,i.
To cure the biting of a mad Dog,26,a.60, 849,c.848,g.352,d. 566,a.578,d.665,b.1052,h.1235,l.1305,d.
Good againſt the biting of a mad Dog,135,f.851,a. 553,f.560,h. 660,d.1009,f.1238,c.1252,f.
To kill Dogs,755,a.293,a.622,d.
Good againſt the bitings of the ſea Dragon,938,i.
Againſt Drawing awrie of ſinewes,420,a.
To helpe Drawing togither of ſinewes, 88,f.420,a.436,a.445,h. 546,c.897,c.947,c.949,a.1223,f.
To cauſe troubleſome and terrible Dreames, 138,f. 140,a. 1050,l.
Good againſt melancholike Dreames,833,f.
To put away venereous Dreames,674,g.
Againſt the Dropſie of the lungs,504,a.
A Drinke to cure the blacke iaundiſe,1133,p,q.
A conuenient Drinke for tertian agues,74,b.
To cauſe Dronkennes,72,b.84,a,85,a.1228,a.1337,a.
To preſerue or keepe from Dronkennes, 241,d. 249,c. 1223,m. 1227,f.1257,l.
To helpe the Droppiſſe, that is piſſing by drops, or drop after drop,57,a.902,a.444,c.452,d.454,c.535,c.1276,c.
To helpe thoſe that are entring into a Dropſie, 532,a.524,f. 540,b.1019,c.1076,q.1202,b.
Good againſt the Dropſie 40,d.137,d. 689,f.766,c.f. 854,e 849,c.862,b. 279. 288,x. 877,d.880,b.334,a.338,a.357,a. 400,b.408,a.424,b.467,c.524,f.691,a.722,a.1007,a.1133,c d.e.1216,b.c.1235,c.f.1238,a.f.g.1328,e.1350,a.
To helpe or cure the Dropſie, 29,a. 53,b. 147,h. 314,f. 869,d. 874,c.941,c. 438,e.529,a. 849,i.542, a.624,d.691,c.996.c. 1223,n.1235,i.1238,f.g.1341,d.
To purge gently by vrine and ſiege ſuch as haue the Dropſie, 279,c.d.426,b.
A remedie for the dropſie proceeding of a colde cauſe 141,c.
Good for the Dropſie called in Greeke ὑδρωπικα,&c.1074,f.
To prouoke Drowſines 32,b.d.281,a.
To cure the ſores of the Dugs,751,b.
Good for wounds of the Dugs,794,a.
Good for vlcers of the Dugs,291,i.794,a.
To keepe downe maidens Dugs,803,a.
To cure the inflammations of the Dugs 87,c.ſee Paps.
To alay the ſwellings of womens Dugs 91,b.
To cauſe heauie Dulneſſe, 1052,d.
To driue away dulneſſe,654,c.
To ſtay and cure the Dyſenterie which is a fluxe of the bellie, 501,a. 502,b. 333,a. 445,l. 388,c. 514,c. 1156,c. 1167,c. 1292,c,f.1283,b.
To helpe the Dyſſurie or great paine to make water 3,a. ſee difficultie of making water.

E

Good for mattering Eares, 938,k.709.c.1180,b.
To mitigate or cure the paines of the Eares, 138,d.261,d. 341,g.542,f.573,c.1035,f.1074,i.1108,c,1223,d.1303,c.
To heale running eares 1152,a.
Good for the noiſe or humming in the Eares,138,d.706,a.
To heale old vlcers in the eares,709,c.
To take away the ſtench and corruption of the Eares,738,c.
To ripen hard ſwellings behinde the Eares, 1170,b.
Good againſt ſinging of the Eares,770,i.860,i.
Good for the paine of the Eares proceeding of heate,778,a.
To helpe the inuoluntarie Effuſion of naturall ſeede 53,c. 661,d.
To helpe the dropping of the Eies,26,b.347,a.1037,n.
Good to be laide vpon burning Eies, 702,c.
Good for watering or running Eies, 60,d.347,a.512,f.553,d. 563,g.1037,n.1083,e.1179,d.1305,b.1351,b.
To mitigate the paine in the eies, 282,f. 549,a. 622,b. 629,c. 630,a.
To ceaſe the paine in ſore Eies and ſtaie the hot humors from falling into them, 60,i.549,a.
To hurt or offend the Eies,72,h.135,m.138,140,a.1387,d.
To cleanſe the eies from filmes,629,b.684,i.
To take away the burning and itching of the Eies, and to cleere the ſight,887,d.706,e.
To helpe the inward ruggednes of the Eie lids,410,f.
To cure vlcers of the eies,632,b.1026,a.
Good for bleare and watering eies,1178,h.
Good for, or to take away the inflammation of the eies, 91,b. 222,f 778,b.502,b. 509,a.622,b.629,c. 630,a. 632,b. 706,e. 1150,b.301,a.306,c.332,b.949,g.509,d. 590,a.604,d.1351,b.
To helpe ſore, waterie, ſmarting, and blaſted eies, 347,a.412,a. 709,h.
How to preſerue the Eies that they be not hurt with the ſmall pockes or meaſels,124,g.
To heale Eies that hang out,1091,a.
To coole the heate and inflammations of the Eies, 341,e.412,a. 413,h.1351,b.
To take away the rednes of the Eies,766,d.604,d.629,c.
To cleanſe the Eies of haw or ſtripes,1172,h.
Good for them that are troubled with dimme Eies,249,a.512,f. 537,b.548,d.706. 858,b.1074,h.
To helpe the itchings in the corners of the Eies,410,f.
To ceaſe the paine and burning or ſmarting of the Eies, 819,a. 604,d.629.c,706,e.1055,d.
To purge the Eies of wateriſh humors,629,c.
To cleanſe or cleere the Eies and amend the dimnes of ſight, 549,a.684,i.1349,a.858.b.
To laie downe the ſtaring haires of the Eie browes,227,c.
To helpe blacke and blew Eies comming by blowes and ſtripes, 301,b.
To cure the diſeaſe in the Eies called *Argema*,301,a.495,c.
To take away the webs & ſpots of the Eies,288,s.1018,e,1035.d. 1353,c.
To cleanſe away ſlimie things from the ball of the Eie,912,a.
To dim the Eieſight,72,h.
Good for the Eieſight,236,b.
To quicken or ſharpen the Eieſight,858,b.1035,d.1353,c.
To preſerue the Eieſight,877,a.d.537,a.
Good for weeping wounds of the Elbowes, 509,b.
An Electuarie good for ſhortnes of winde, an old cough, paines in the ſide and inward burſtings,721,i.
A remedie againſt the *Enterocele*, which is the falling of the blind gut into the cods,42,b.97,d.835,a.514,e.643,a.1033,b.
To be good and auaileable againſt Enchantments,848,c.
To cure thoſe that are Enraged through the biting of a mad dogge,580,a.
Hurtfull to the Entrailes,293,a.1017,h.1156,b.
Good for the Entrailes,738,a,729,c.
To open the ſtoppings of the Entrailes,428,b.
To diſſolue congealed and cluttered blood in the Entrailes, and heale the hurt places,279,b.
To ſtrengthen the Entrailes,318,g.1082,k.1083,n.
To eaſe the paines of the Entrailes proceeeding of rawneſſe, 892,c.
A remedie againſt the gnawings and gripings of the Entrailes, 770,f.

To heale the wounds or hurts of the Entrailes, 331, b 661 i.
To remooue obstructions out of the Entrailes. 738, c. 896, d. 410, b 470, c. 569, b. 647, a. 1057, a. 1184, d.
To waste away windines of the Entrailes, 849, h.
To scoure or clense the Entrailes, 843, b. 896, d. 422, d. 535. a. 684, a.
Good against wormes of the Entrailes, 942, a.
To purge the disease called *Ephelis*, which causeth spottines in bodie, 114. d. 445, d.
An especiall remedie for the disease called *Ephialtes* or night Mare, 833, f.
Good against the *Epilepsie*, 899, c.
To helpe the Epilepsie, 391, b.
To staie all Eruptions of blood, 1247, b.
To ease or assuage the inflammation called *Erysipelas*, 60, h. 298, k 424, a. 680, b, 1009, f. 1144, f. 1389, a.
For *Erysipelas cerebri*, S. Anthonies fire of the braine, 508, d.
To take away Eschares, 1207, c.
Good against Excoriations of the conduits of the yard, 222, b. 915, c.
Good for Excoriations, 869, a. 1255, a.
Good against the Excoriation of the vuula, 936, b.
To purge filthie Excrements through the nose, 54, d.
To bring foorth bloody excrements, 769, a.
Good for foule stinking Excrements of the bloodie flixe, 1027, l.
To purge such Excrements as be in the stomacke, first vaines, and neerest passages, 410, b.
To staie bloody excrements procured by swelling of the spleen, 514, c.
To purge cholericke Excrements by siege, 434, a. 435, a.
To consume any Excrescence in any part of the body, 72, a. 875, a. 227, c. 266, c.
Good against the Exulceration of the priuie parts, 1308, h.
Against Exulceration of the bladder, 765, c. 1121, k. 1308, h.
Against Exulceration of the kidneies, 1121, k. looke Kidneies.
To coole burning Exulcerations, 1208. m.

F

THe Fables and tales of Mandrake confuted, 281, 282.
To take away blacke and blewe spots of the Face that come by blowes, 193, c. 557, d.
To scoure away sunburning frō the face, 759, h. 765, h. 841, c. 445, d
To clense away freckles, morphew, and such like deformities of the Face, 94, b, 149, d 765, h. 193, c. 855, c. 841, e. 721, l.
To take away lentiles or spots in the Face, 115, h. 765, h. 193, c. 855, c. 288, t. 293, c. 326, d. 721, l. 1133, r.
To take or clense away all spots and freckles of the Face, 94, b.
To make the Face smooth, 60, k 1252, c. 1257, i.
To scoure and take away spots of the Face & make it faire, white and smooth, 845, d. 57, e. 1281, q.
To clense and beautifie the Face, 1044, f. 1254, h. 1276, d, 1281, q. 1298, f.
To scoure away scuruines of the Face, 147, a.
To cure the blemishes of the Face, 445, d. 696, i.
To cure copper or sauce-flegme Faces, 765, f. g. 1009, l.
To take away the rednes of the Face, 855, c. 845, f. 288, t. 579, b.
To cure the Falling of the guts into the cods, 838, d. looke guts and cods.
To cure the Falling off of the haire, 90, c. 854, l.
Good against the Falling sickne, 854, f. 827, a. 839, i. 897, f. 899, l. 357, a. 379, b. 460. e. 498, b. 578, a. 698, f 702, f. 720, c. 735, h. 1000, b. 1142, c. 1244, a. b. 1299, c. 1324, g.
To heale the falling euill or sickne, 102, f. 190, g. 856, c. 839, c. 893, a. 391, b. 478, a. 599, b. 770. h. 849, i. 833, g. 630, h. 1000, b. 1019, c.
To helpe those that haue the Falling sickne with madnes and headach, 579, b.
To cure the Falling sickne in children, 155, c. 832, c. 463, b. 702, f. n. 705, a. 1069, c.
To preserue a man from the Falling sickne, 902, b.
Good against Falls, 1304, h.
Good for such as haue Fallen from high places, 195, f. 841, b. 279, c. 352, b. 657, e. 679, a. 749, f. 841, a. 279, a. 919, d. 554, a, 648, c. 698, c. 962, a. 971, a. 849, e. 987, b. 996, d. 1026, c.
Good against the Falling downe of the mother, 1244, a, b.
To staie the Falling downe of rheumes, 1242, i. 1244, c. 1342, a.
Good against the Falling of waterie humors into the eies and brest, 284, c. 1037, p. 1244, c. 1343, b
Good against the Falling of the vuula, 936, b.
To stop the Falling downe of humors into the chest, 1037, p. 1314, c. 1342, a.
To heale the Falling away of the haire of the eie lids, 1178, h. 1334, i.
Good for those that be Fallen into a swoune, 856, d.
To helpe the Feeblenes of the liuer, 930, c. 1334, g.
To helpe Feeblenes of the spleene, 1334, g.
To heale the chinks & chaps of the Feete comming of cold, 60, k
To cause the cornes of the Feete to fall away, 150, i.
To helpe the goute of the Feete, 261, b. c. 1303, g.
To take away the cornes of the Feete without incision, 413, g. 1206, c.
Good against chaps and childblanes of the Feete, 137, f.
To heale the chaps of the Feete, 1180, c.
To helpe the disease called the Felone, 557, d. 1232, b. 1263, d. e.
To make men apt to fall into the same, 775, b.
To take away the paine of Felons and heale them, 863, d. 363, b.
To ease the paine of Felons, 87, c.
To resolue, concoct, and open Felons, 60, g.
To ripen Felons, 195, c. 863, d.
Good for such as are feateuill. 460, d.
Good for or to coole hot burning and vehement Feauers, 66, a. 471, a. 512, b. 668, a. 702, k. 1082, g. 1251, c. 1256, r. 1281, a.
To cure tertian and quartaine Feauers, 839, c. 467. c. 781, a.
To helpe Feauers of what sort soeuer, 467, c.
Good for the Feauer hectique, 169, a.
To alaie the heate of a pestilent Feauer, 321, d. 668, a. 1031, b.
To breed pestilent Feauers, 772, 1324, a.
To cure wandring Feauers, 1184, g.
Singular good against tertian Feauers, 575, b.
Good for Feauers of long continuance, 348, b. 507, c. 1341, d.
Good against pestilent Feauers, 502, e. 882, b, 473, b, 586, f. 684, k. 1031, b. 1190, c.
Good against intermitting Feauers, 732, l. 1004, d.
To helpe hot burning Feauers, 222, a. b. 674, f. 702, m.
Good against tertian and quotidian Feauers, 467, d. 1341, d.
Good for old Feauers, 1116, r.
A singular medicine against Feauer quartaines, 854, b. 1009, c.
A good purgation for a tharpe Feauer tertian, 318, c.
How to keepe Figs from putrifieng, 630, k.
Good for, or to clense away scabbie Filth, on the skin, 930, a, c, d 1037, c. 1190, g. 1223, h 1287, c.
To take away the Fire in burnings or scaldings, 412, b.
To cure S. Anthonies Fire, 860, f. 261, b. 298, r. 412, a.
To heale the Fistula called *Aegilops*, in the corner of the eie, 68, a. 301, d. 916, a.
Good against a Fistula, 913, a. 916, a. 687. a. 706, b.
To heale the Fistulaes of the fundament, 1006, a.
To heale Fistulaes, 331, r. 581, c.
To mundifie Fistulaes, 357, c.
To take away hard callousnes of Fistulaes, 408, d.
To kill Fish, 408, e.
To catch Fish with, 1213, b.
To take away shaking Fits of a quotidian ague, 1346, a.
To cure the extreme and rigorous Fits of old feuers, 849, c.
Good against or to take away the Fits of an ague, 318, a. 347, b. 357, c.
To take away the Fits of a quartaine ague, 687, b.
To take away shaking Fits of an ague, 371, c. 1358, b.
A remedie against cold Fits of an ague, 899, d. 949, c. 1076, r.
Good for kernels in the Flankes, 1207, e.
To ripen the apostemes in the Flankes comming of venerie, 147, c.
To purge tough and grosse clammie Flegme by siege, 53, b. 766, c 770, m. 827, a. 266, a. 899, e. 934, b. 334, a. 949, b. 971, a. 465, c, d. 460, c. 467, b. 527, d. 617, f. 647, a. 695, a. 1155, a. 1235, b.
To purge Flegme, 335, a. 949, h. 459, b. 527, c. 718, a. 720, b. 972. 1215, a. 1217, a 1297, d. 1317, d.
To drawe foorth of the head rawe Flegmaticke humors, 135, c. 749, c. 252, b. 849, m. 484, b. 540, a. 542, g. 619, d.
To attenuate or make thin thick and tough Flegme, 185, c. 848, f.
To ripen tough Flegme. 647, b 649. i. 985, b.
To raise vp gently tough and grosse Flegme that sticketh in the lungs and chest, 760, b. 195, c. 208, b. 984, c. 1256, c.

To voide thicke tough Flegme out of the stomacke, chest, and farthest parts of the bodie, 335,b. 445,c.
To purge all grosse Flegme, 899,c.400,a.467,b.
To cause Flegme and water to run foorth of the mouth 306,b. 619,d.729,g.
To ripen Flegme and to cause it easily to auoide, 1035, c. 1328,b. 647,b. 649,i.
To purge corrupted Flegme out of the chest, 445,c.
To draw foorth Flegme gently and purge the head, 252,b.542,g 624,b.1244,g.
To auoide or purge Flegme by the stoole, 738,c.743,a. 897,a. 397,a.460,c,h. 463,c.973,c.1155,a.
To stir vp Fleshly lust or desire, 124,e.133,b.754.
To withstand Fleshly desire, 674,e,f.1202,a.
How to preserue rawe Flesh from corruption, 535,d.
To drawe splinters and thornes out of the Flesh, 96,a.495,a.
To take away the superfluous outgrowings of the Flesh, 854,b.
To consume away proud and superfluous Flesh, 1158,b.
To keepe proud Flesh from growing in wounds, 1324,i.
To consume proude and superfluous Flesh in poisonous vlcers, 429,c.
To take away proud Flesh growing in the nosthrils, 684,d. see *Polypus.*
To driue away Fleas, 391,d.472,d.
To driue away Flies 389,h.391,d.
To kil Flies, 388,c.
To staie the Flixe 960,a.1263,g.h.
Good against the bloodie Flixe, 314,d.318,a.899,a.388,a.728,a,b.
To cure the bloodie Flixe proceeding of choler, 1252,b.
To stop the bloody Flixe, 102,b.505,b.748,a,b.790,g.802,a.860,b 839,i.840,d.841,a.845,a.890,c.312,b.314,d.911,c.915,a.321,f. 323,b.329,d. 958,b,c.388,e. 479,d.524,e. 551,a. 630,b.638,d. 674,a.314,d.318,a. 736,c.962,d. 977,a.989,b. 1037,g.1083,c. 1099,a,c. 1147,a. 1167,e.1174,g. 1186,a.1244,a,b. 1246,c. 1254,f. 1256,b,c. 1263,n. 1264,b. 1288,b. 1292,b. 1314,g. 1326,a.1334,d.1375,b.
To heale the bloodie Flixe, 787,c.789,d,f. 802,b. 215,b. 839,a,f. 887,a. 890,e,f.535,f. 576,b. 1091,a.1129,d. 1227,c.1263,d,e,n. 1283,b,1309,b.
To bring downe or prouoke womens Flowers, 72,e 124,e.140,b 141,f.195,e. 207,a. 210,a.250,g. 882,a. 896,d 865,a 866,b. 867,a.
To stay ouermuch flowing of womens Flowers, 32,a. 72,g. see Termes, 784 a.803,a.284,e. 298,l.318,l.915,a.323,b.958,b. 389,g.553,c.661,h. 707,l.1058,b.
To stay the Fluxe of the bellie, 72,c.54,h.298,l.340,b. 958,b.c. 1058,b.1059,a 1062,a.1099,a.
To stay or cure all Fluxes of the bellie, 839,a.958,b.445,l. 514,c. 1091,a.1099 a 1156,c.1283,b.1292,b.
To stay the fluxe of humors from the ioints, 54,h.60,f.
To stay or helpe the white Fluxe in women, 88,a.505,b. 960,a. 665,l.674,e.1083,c.1158,b.1182,b.1292,b. looke Whites.
To stop all kindes of Fluxes, 1264,e.
To helpe the Fluxe of the guts, 419,e.
To stay Fluxes in women proceeding of a hot cause, 412,d.
Against all kinde of Fluxes about the chest, 1223,c.
Good for Fluxes, 340,a 984,a.
To heale old Fluxes, 1152,a.
To stop and cure all Fluxes of blood in man or woman, 841,a. 887,a. 890,e,f.1147,a.1158,f.1206,a.
To stay the inordinate Fluxe, 833,e.284,e.341,c.389,g.
Good against the Fluxe of the belly arising of the weaknes of the stomacke, 854,e 1247,c.
To stop the Fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, 858,a.419,d.
To stop all Fluxes of blood, 225,e 839,a.841,a.887,a.913,a.333,b 958,b.388,e.419,d.452,a 474,a 648,a.1110,a.1244,a,b.
A good Fomentation for swollen legs, 497,h.
Good Foode for those that be apt to fall into the dropsie, 1050,h.
A dangerous Foode for drie and withered bodies, 1050,h.
Good to supplie the want of Foode, 288,p.
To helpe the Forgetfull euill, 856,e.
To kill Foure footed beasts, 755,a.818,b.
To kill Foxes [illegible],a.
Against Fractures of the head, 54,g.
Fracture of the bones, looke Broken bones.
Good for those that are Franticke, 897,h.856,e.1202,d.
To take away Freckles, 926,e.720,e.1052,g.
To take away Freckles of the skin, 754,b.759,h.1133,r.1328,h.
To clense away spots and Freckles of the face, 94,b. 193,e.250,i. 855,e.841,a.888,b.721,l.1133,r.1158,h.1194,b.1298,f.1328,b. 1354,b.
Good against the French disease, 897,g.930,a.463,b.1317,k. see French Pocks.
To cause Frensie, 1247,f.
Good against the Frensie, 856,e,357,a.638,r.
A medicine for the Frensie, 318,t.457,a.
To cure a Frensie of long continuance, 458,d.
To helpe Frets in children, 218,e.
Good against the Fretting of the bellie, 908,a.
Good against Frettings of the guts, 787,d.1018,a.1349,c.
To mitigate the frettings of the bloodie flixe, 789,d.
Against the Frettings of the guts and entrailes, of colde causes, 1349,c.
Good against the Fretting of the fundament, 787,d.
Good against Frettings of the bladder, 787,d.1179,d.
To expell the dead Fruite, 821,b, see Dead childe.
To raise Fumes, 843,a.
To drie vp moist and heale malignc vlcers of the Fundament, 30,t.
To coole and temper the heate of the Fundament, 232,c.
To heale the rifts of the Fundament, and the infirmities thereof, called *Condylomata* 54,d.271,a.79 ,e.858, a.553,d.1202,f.
To ease the burning heate of the Fundament, 277,b.394,b.
To heale the chaps of the Fundament comming of colde, 6,k. 370,a.1182,e. 150,a. 1206,b.
To helpe all paines in the Fundament, 291,e.241,e.702,b.
Good to helpe the Fundament that fallen downe in yoong children, 495,d.680,c.702,e,f.1167,b.1244,a,b.
To cure hard swellings of the Fundament, 728,e.1035,a.1180,c.

G

Good against the stoppings of the Gall, 689, c.124,e.279,a. 912,b. 463,d.507,c.689,e.
To helpe the stoppings of the Gall, 222,a,b.912,b.437,a.463,d. 507,c.578,h.
To heale Gals of the fundament, 1152,a.
Good against inward Gals, 287,i.
To stay the running or spreading of Gangrens, 72,d. 729,h. 1044,k 1052,b.1292,d.
A remedie against Gangrenes, 1044,c.1252,h.
A Gargarisme against the tumors and swelling of the vuula, or almonds about the throte and roote of the toong, 190,d.
To keepe Garments from being eaten with mothes, and to make them haue an excellent odour, 843,d. 938,c. 941,f. 951,c.1026,[illegible] g.1281,n.1351,c.
To glue togither Gashes made about the veines, sinewes and tendons, 114,b.
Hurtfull to Generation, 553,g.
To take away the swellings of the Genitors, 908,b. 1035,a.
Good for the Giddines of the head, 770,o.469,b,527,d.546,f. 599,b.735,h.1009,b.
To cause Giddines, 85,a.
The vse of Ginger, 55,a.
To driue away Gnats, 938,e.389,h 391,d.1186,f.
To kill Gnats, 388,c.1186,f.
To cause Gnawings or gripings in the stomacke, 1190,a. 1192,b.
Good against the Gnawing of the belly, 391,a.420,a.617,g.
To cure the Gnawings of the belly, 891,c.908,a.
To take away the Gnawings of the stomacke proceeding of a hot cause, 232,b.
A remedie for the Gnawings of the guts and entrailes, 770,f.
For *Gonorrhea* or running of the raines, 50,b.452,a.454,a.661,c. 674,b.1150,a.1182,b 1246,g.1276,e.
To cause Goates to be deliuered of their yoong, 893,c.
To kill wilde Goates, 820,c.
To take away the paine of the Goute, 94,a.131,a.250,f.412,b 560,i.1125,g. 332,a 729,h.
For the hot Gout, 1328,l.1381,a.
Good for the Gout in the hands, 1303,g.
To drie waterie humors of the Gout, 1037,h.
To ease or asswage the paine of the Gout, 131,b.135,h.859,d. 283,b. 287,b. 298,k. 332,c.426,b. 509,e.535,c.665,h. 849,f.1026,b.1133,k.1235,c.1238,g.1375,c.1389,a.

To

A remedie against the Gout, 860,b,400,b,526,a,686,c,1073,a 1125,g,1238,e.
To mitigate the paine of the Gout proceeding of an hot cause, 413,c,512,a.
Good against the Gout in the huckle bones, 689,f,706,c,1125,g
To help the Gout of the teete, 261,b,1125,g,1303,g,1328,l.
To driue forth Grauell, 23,a,29,a,185,e,189,a,760,a,891,f. 572,k,l 677,f,1000,a, 1009,c, 1129,d,1144,h, 1224,m. 1243,c,1246,f,1265,e.
To driue foorth Grauell mightily, 185,e,789,i.
To driue Grauell out of the kidneies, 1248,d,1255,b.
Good for the Grauell and stone, 886,b, 261,a, 272,a, 875,a, 428,c,677,c,1144,b,1182,a,1243,c.
Good against the Greene-sickness, 314,f, 201,b,438,c, 524,f, 732,i,735,m,1133,c.
Against all thinges of ill Griefes, 288,v.
To helpe the Griefes of the bladder, 497,d.
A remedie against Griefe in the side, 843,b.
To helpe Griefes proceeding of the spleene, 160,g.
To appeale the Griefe of the belly, 895,o.
For long and cold Griefes of any part, 649,g.
Against Griefes proceeding of oppilations, 977,b.
Against the Griefes of the breast and lungs, 288,a,665,c, 871,a, a,1073,a.
To ease the Griefes of the raines and bellie, of colde causes, 1346,c.
Good against all Griefes of the stomacke, 317,a.
To helpe Griefes of the sinewes, 1346,c.
Good for the Griefes of the eies, 347,a,706,c.
Good against Griefes of the principall members of the bodie, 1115,o.
A remedie for the Grypings of the entrailes, 770,f.
Good against or to mitigate the Gripings of the belly, 391,a. 436,a 457,b 524,c,1074,q,617,g.
Good against Gripings ensuing by the making of vrine, 882,a.
To cure all Gripings of the belly proceeding of raines, 1354,l.
To mitigate the Gripings of the bloodie flix, 789,d.
To helpe Gripings, 57,a,878,a,897,k,1073,d,1190,b.
To helpe the Gripings in the belly, 553,l 127,d,751,a,882,a 891,c,893,a,301,c, 865,a,872,d, 875,b, 880,a, 524,c, 1009,c,1073,a,c,936,a,878,a.
To ripen swellings in the Groine, 1170,b.
To waste away Grossenes of the sinewes, 1055,c.
To make Guests the merrier, 581,g.
To exasperate or make the Gullet rough, 859,f.
To helpe the red Gummie in children, 218,c.
To helpe the swellings in the Gums, 410,f.
To strengthen the Gums, 845,a,1263,a,1337,c.
To cleanse the Gums, 886,c.
Against the swelling of the Gums, 1314,c.
Good against vlcers and sorenes of the Gums, 919,c. 507,b. 676,a,1152,a.
Good against the paine of the Gums, 1257,a.
To take away heate of burning by Gunpowder, 135,k,278,a. 707,k.
Good against the roughnes and fretting of the Guts, 787,d. 1349,c.
To breake and scatter the windines of the Guts, 903,a.
Good against the falling foorth of the Gut, called *Saccus ventris*, 394,b.
To cure the paines and griefes of the Guts, 40,d,892,c, 509,f. 524,e,1018,a,1074,e,1349,c.
A remedie for gnawings and gripings of the Guts, 770,f. 188,a 524,e.
A remedie against windines of the Guts, 65,c.
To hurt the Guts, 769,a.
To cure the falling of the Guts into the cods, 839,d.
Good against the torments of the Guts, 863,d.
To cleanse or scoure away excrements or tough flimie humors in the Guts, 262,a,1018,a,1027,b,n.
To driue foorth worm es of the Guts, 938,e.
To kill the small wormes of the Guts, 941,a.
To helpe the vlcerations and fluxe of the Guts, 419,e.

H

To cause Haire to grow that is fallen off through the disease *Alopecia*, 34,c,88,c,985,c,1013,c,1089,b,1259,h.
To cleanse the Haire from nits and lice, 519,a,1027,i.
To cause haire to come in places that want it through burning, scalding, or otherwise, 34,c,88,e, 67,a,984,d,985,c, 974,b. 1013,e.
To cause Haire to waxe yellow, 630,c.
To cure the pilling or falling off of the Haire in spots as in *Alopecia*, 90,c,949,g,674,b,696,l.
To cause Haire to fall off, 408,b.
To procure Haire in beardlesse men, 102,c.
Against the falling away of the Haire of the head, caused of hot sharpe humors, 660,c.
To helpe those that haue their Haire pilled off, 191,k, 984,d 985,c,1013,e.
To cause Haire to grow in flout space, 185,f.
To make the Haire red, 1210,c.
To roote vp Haire, 974,a.
To make Haire slacke, 630,e,1150,b,1158,h,1238,d.
To preserue the Haire of the head from falling, 1307,b.
To die Haire yellow, 388,c,1145,f,1209,e.
To take away superfluous Haire, 708,d,728,e,930,f.
To stay the falling off of the Haire, 450,f,581,d,674,b,1108,a,b. 1307,b 1309,c,1227,f.
To heale the chaps of the Hands comming of colde, 60,k.
To make the Hands smooth, 62,k,1150,b, 252,e 1257,f.
To purge chaps of the Hands belonging to the French disease, 859,e,69,b.
To assuage the paine of the gout in the Hands, 303,g.
Good against mangines of the Hands, 491,b.
To chap, blister and make the Hands rough and rugged, 686,e.
To helpe the Hardnes of humors, 57,d.
Good to soften the Hardnes of the sinewes and matrix, 147,d. 149,c,524,a,b,1108,b.
Against the Hardnes of breathing, 724,b. see shortnesse of breath.
To waste and consume Hardnes of the spleene, 744,a,195,c. 395,a,696,b,977,b. 1027,g. 1170,c,1195,c,1327,d. 1346,c. broke Spleene.
To dissolue or waste away the Hardnes of womens breasts or pops, 422,b,423,c,1052,b.
A remedie against the poison of the sea Hare, 1172,o.
Good for rough Hardnes of the throte and brest, 1120,a,b.
To assuage the paine of the Hanch, commonly called *Sciatica*, 188,e,195,c,557,b.
To take away the Howe of the eie, 532,b,695,d,1172,h.
Good against sundrie diseases of Hawkes, 912,f.
To heale running vlcers of the Head, 1035,c.
To afflict or hurt the Head, 529,d,573,a,1050,l.
To driue lice out of the Head, 99,b.
To cause Headach, 32,b,84,a,142,a,155,m,747,a,896,d,1092,d. 1192,b,1247,g,1251,a,1252,b,1311,a.
To helpe or take away the Headach, 760,b. 778,b,856,c,410,f. 548,c,553,e,l,578,f,1055,c. 1074,k. 1202,d. 1210,c,1239,c. 1257,n.
A remedie for a continuall or old Headach, 770,h,287,a,460,g. 463,b,711,a,721,b,735,h.
To ease the intolerable paines of the Headach, proceeding of heate, 270,c,581,c.
To purge the Head, 52,a,155,250,g,306,a,399,d,495,b,695,h. 709,c,1115,1219,e,1244,g,1317,c,1358,a.
Good for those that haue ill Heads of a colde cause, 578,a.
Against wounds of the Head, 549,g,1182,c.
Good for stoppings of the Head, 1308,f.
Good for the Head, 124,a,548,a,674,b.
To purge the Head mightily of foule and slimie humors, 306,a. 512,a,669,b,709,c.
To make the haire to grow on a pilde or balde Head, 135,i,984,d 1013,e.
A remedie against sore Heads in children, 553,d,1044,c.
To heale scabbed Heads in children, 141,f.
To purge water and flegme out of the Head by the mouth, 149,c. 252,b,867,a,542,g,619,d,729,g,1219,a.
Good against infirmities of the Head, of a hot cause, 674,d.
To cure the naughtie scurfe of the Head, 854,l. 985,c.
To helpe and ease the paine or aking of the Head, 269,a,b,c. 287,l,n. 426,a,470,b. 508,b. 519,c. 578,i. 702,o. 1035,f. 1184,l.
To cure all cuts and hurts in the Head, 285,a. 1182,c.
Good for to wash the Head with, 1027,r.

Good against dizzines of the Head,288,r.897,h.720,c.
To heale running vlcers of the Head,1035,c.
To afflict and hurt the Head,529,d.573,a.1050,l.
To driue lice out of the Head,399,b.
To helpe the scurffe of the Head, see Scurffe.
To cause aking and heauines of the Head,40,b.
Good against heauines of the Head,702,f.
To preserue Health,1190,d.
To strengthen Hearing,1116,r.
To cause hardnes of Hearing,298,f.1305,f.
Good for hardnes of Hearing,706,a.
To strengthen the Heart,124,b. 603,a. 655,c. 735,d. 1082,a,i. 1083,n. 1160,b. 1352,a.
To comfort the Heart, 890,h,332,a 473,a.535,c.560,a,d.603,a. 654,a,d,e.655,c. 702,i,o. 1181,h. 1281,i. 1317,g. 1350,a, 1353,b.
Good against the trembling and shaking of the Heart, 890,h. 604,d.1082,i.1083,n.1160,c.
To drawe a plague sore from the Heart,815,c.811,a.
Good for the Heart-burning,241,a.414,a.728,a.1263,d,e.
To driue venome and poison from the Heart,840,b.668,b.
Good for infirmities of the Heart, looke Infirmities.
Good against the passion or panting of the Heart,845,c.469,b,c. 542,i.654,b.1082,i.1390,c.
To driue pestilential and corrupt aire from the Heart,847,a.
To clense the Heart,1116,r.
To make the Heart merrie, 845,c.887,c, 890,d,h.535,c. 548,i. 560,f.568,d.1111,h.1390,c.
Beneficiall to the Heart,848,g 548,i.560,f.966,a.1186,a.
Against swelling about the Heart,318,a.
To refresh or reioice the Heart,868,d.556,b,654,a.
To take away Heate of the face,845,f.
To take away the Heate of burnings and scaldings,1277,a.
To abate the intemperate Heate of the raines,1243,f.
To quench the fierie Heate of the eies,1227,c.
To coole the Heate of the intrailes,1317,g.
Good against the Heate of the breast,lungs and bladder,1333,a.
To take away the burning Heate in wounds,845,a.
To alay the Heate of the blood,1145,b.
To coole and temper the Heate of the fundament and priuie partes,232,c.
To coole the Heate of burning vlcers,1208,m.
To coole the Heate of the inflamed liuer,66,c.941,d.321,a.701,a. 1144,g.1145,b.
To mitigate all kindes of Heate,1083,a.
To take away the Heate of scalding by water or oile,135,k.
To heale the extreme Heate of the mouth,1150,b.
To cease the burning Heate of the stones,217,b.
To alay the extreme Heate of the kidneies and bladder,702,a.
To refresh or increase inward and naturall Heate,732,c.735,b.
To take away the Heate of inflammations,581,e.1238,e.1277,a.
To quench the Heate of hot swellings,1207,c.
Good against the burning Heate of the mouth and almonds of the throte,845,a.1091,a.1120,d.
To mitigate or coole the extreme Heate of the inward partes, 768,a.471,a.701,a.1317,g.
To alay extremitie of Heate in burning feuers, 1082,g.1083,h. 1232,b.
To alay the feruent Heate of the skin,178,h.
To alay and take away the Heate of vrine,1149,b.
To temper the sharpe and feruent Heate of choler, 768,a. see Choler.
To alay the Heate of the stomacke, 845,b.321,b. 419,c.728,a,b. 1120,d.1144,g.1145,d.1324,g.
To alay or take away vehement Heate in agues, 509,f. 1083,h. 1232,b.1368,a.1383,d.
Good for the Hectique feuer, which is a consumption,169,a.
To heale mouldie and kibed Heeles,42,d.178,d.424,a,
Good for the chaps and chilblanes of the Heeles,137,f.
A remedie against the venemous qualitie of Hemlockes, 542,a. 572,f.938,i.941,b.
To open the Hemorrhoides,54,d.410,b.695,g.
To stop the ouermuch flowing of the Hemorrhoides, 661,k. 858,a.962,d.1091,b.1190,k.1227,b.
To cure the Hemorrhoides,291,e.849,g.630,d,g,i.660,a.1235,d. 1292,g.
Good against the paines of the Hemorrhoides.934,a.
Good against swelling of the Hemorrhoides,580,a.
To cease the bleeding of the Hemorrhoides,411,i.
Good to annoint the Hemorrhoide vaines with, 580,c.
To prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleede,135,d.411,i.695,g.
To take away the paine of the Hemorrhoides, 770,q. 291,e. 702,b.
A counterpoison for Henbane,572,g.
Good to fatten Hens,78,a.
To cause Hens to lay egs plentifully,573,e.1069,h.
To cure Hernies,514,a.577,a. looke Ruptures.
Good against the Hicket,318,a.878,a.457,a.553,a.698,b.
To cure the Hicket,744,a.872,d.878,b.880,b.457,a.979,a.
To cure all aches in the Hips,433,e.
To asswage and cure the goute of the Hips,854,b.
To asswage the paine of the Hip called *Sciatica*,188,e.190,h.210,a. 400,b.665,i.722,e.
To helpe olde aches in the Hips,219,b.433,e.
For Hissing of the eares,1172,i.
To take away Hoarsenes,35,a.178,c.288,n. 654,b.729,d. 1121,h. 1149,a.1342,a.
To remedie the Hoarsenes that commeth suddenly,854,d.
To lay open Holes of Fistulaes or issues,1235,n.
For stinging of Hornets,1075,o.
To refresh a wearied Horse & make him trauell the better,362,e.
Against ache and paine of the Hucklebone, 54,h 190,h. 749,c. 198,b.219,c.854,b.318,a.520,a.551,b.557,h.578,e.649,g.706,c. 722,c.996,e.1017,g.1073,d.1303,b,c.
To purge by siege and vrine cholerike Humors,463,d.930,g.
To stay Humors from flowing into the eies,502,b.284,e.1390,b.
To make thinne, thicke, grosse, and tough slimie Humors, 47,c. 140,a.898,l.437,a.684,a.1235,h.1281,i.1190,a.
To digest salt and pituitous Humors, 930,g.
To purge flegmatike and cholerike Humors by vomite and siege 689,a,c.766,a,f.770,m.776,a.779,b.262,a.689,c.973,e.
To purge adust and cholerike Humors,471,a.1116,l.930,g.
To purge by siege tough flegmatike and watcrith Humors, 116,a. 766,f.262,a.324,a.429,a.460,c,724,a.1133,c,d,e.1218,d.1219, a.1235,i.1258,a.
To digest and consume grosse Humors, 53,b.140,a. 949,h.647,a. 849,b.
To draw foorth by stoole blacke and filthie Humors, 542,e.
To concoct and bring vp rawe Humors that sticke in the chest, 124,b.138,b.195,c 571,a.572,d.984,c.
To purge waterish Humors mightily, 47,b.116,a. 273,a. 321,a. 350,a. 467,a. 540,a.638,b.690,a.718,e,720,b.722,a.1086,a. 1133,e,v. 1217,a.1235,f.1259,g.
To cut thicke, tough and clammie Humors, 137,c.138,e. 140,a. 951,a.532,a.647,a.686,b.1025,b.868,d.1025,b.
To voide by vrine cholerike and waterish Humors,732,c. 1133,e.
To purge thicke and grosse Humors by vrine and siege, 749,c. 930,g.334,a.467,a.
To concoct or waste away rawe Humors, 747,a. 893,b. 843,b. 617,g,h.729,e.1121,k 1223,g.732,l.878,d.868,d.1190,i.
To cut and raise thicke and tough Humors of the chest, 195,c. 1027,c.
To ingender naughtie Humors,1259.c.
To purge flegmatike, cholerike and melancholike Humors downwards,827,a.460,f,h.463,c.1114,a.
To dissolue grosse Humors,1327,c.
To purge naughtie corrupt Humors,318,g,k.930,g.357,a.437,b. 445,e.460,c.470,c.647,a.1027,b.410,g.463,a.930,c.
To bring foorth by vomite grosse and tough Humors,578,f.
To purge by siege tough and slimie Humors, 899,c.357,a.949,h. 467,a.1018,a.
To purge cold flegmaticke Humors,410,g.
To purge by stoole sharpe hot cholerike Humors,460,c. 410,g. 467,b.1155,a 1182,a.
To drawe foorth gently by stoole crude and rawe Humors, 1115,e.
To purge melancholike Humors,1160,d.
To consume colde and flegmatike Humors,899,m.
To driue foorth by vrine and siege hot, cholerike, burnt, and hurtfull Humors,930,g.
To expell thicke, tough, and clammie Humors out of the chest and lungs,684.g.686,a.1037,h.1051,a.1154,a.
To digest rawe Humors of the chest and lungs,729,d.730,i.
Hurts,135.138.
To cure Hurts,435,c.
Good for small Hurts,919,b.

How

How to be preserued from the Hurt of venemous beastes, 874,d. 551,a.
To take away all Hurts from the eies, 537,c. 629,c.
To drawe water foorth of their bellies that are Hydroptike, 691,c. 735,m. see Dropsie.

TO refreth a tired Jade, 362,c.
Good against the Jaundise, 391,a. 400,b. 428,a. 463,c. 507,c. 575,a. 963,i. 1007,c. 1243,b.
To cure the laundise, 856,c. 864,b. 827,i. 839,c. 840,f. 938,g,l. 341,d. 422,a. 695,c. 1223,n.
Good against the yellow laundise, 862,a. 832,b, 179,a. 927,b. 348,b. 557,c. 578,b.
To helpe the yellow laundise, 760,b. 198,b. 222,b. 272,a. 314,f. 437,a. 463,a. 526,a. 979,a. 1083,h. 1110,c. 1184,c. 1195,c.
To purge gently by vrine and siege such as haue the laundise, 279,c,d. 1048,d.
A purgation for the yellow laundise, 318,e.
Singular good for the laundise of long continuance, 444,b.
To cure the blacke laundise, 1133,f,g.
Good against the olde and long lasting swellings of the Jawes, 934,a.
To clense the lawes of slimie flegme, 587,b. 1158,f.
To comfort the lawes, 1244,d.
To take away the swellings of the lawes, 587,b. 1158,f. 1314,e.
Good against corruption of the lawes, 60,f. 677,c.
To take away rugednes of the lawes, 701,a.
To allwage or heale the disease called *Ignis sacer*, or wilde fire, 60,f. 298,i. 660,a. 676,b. 1051,q.
Against vaine Imaginations, 1160,d.
Good to limne Imagerie with, 124,h.
Good for Imperfections of the head, 1027,a.
For Imperfections of the eies, 629,b. 1351,b.
To helpe all Imperfections of the liuer, 350,b. 422,d. 495,d.
For Imperfections of the lungs, 1388,a.
For Imperfections of the raines, 693,a. 724,b.
To take away the swelling and paine of hot Impostumes, 581,b
To bring harde Impostumes to maturation or ripenes, 114,c. 394,a. 471,c. 1170,b. 1299,b.
To consume and dissolue all cold hard Impostumes, 1027,p.
Good against Impostumes in the ioints of the fingers, 362,b.
To allwage a flaming Impostume and bring it to ripenes, 472,c.
To breake Impostumes, 207,a. 210,a. 465,a.
To ripen and breake venereous Impostumes in the flank, 1328,d.
A remedie against Impostumations of the throte, 309,c.
To bring to maturation & breake pestilentiall Impostumations, 854,k.
To mollifie malicious Impostumes, 1170,c.
To soften and ripen Impostumes, 1328,d.
To cure the disease called *Impetigo*, 69,b.
For Infants that haue their sinewes drawen togither, 989,d.
To helpe an Infant that is vexed with an ague, 363,a. 702,b. 705,a. 778,c.
Good for Infants that are like to haue the falling sickne, 880,d.
Against the Infection of the plague or pestilence, 849,a. 840,b. 478,a. 599,a. 604,c. 996,a. 1069,b,d.
A remedie against all Infections taken by euill and corrupt aire, and to driue the same from the hart, 847,a. 996,a. 1190,f.
Good against all colde Infirmities of the stomacke, 732,i.
Good for the Infirmities of the mother, 618,a. 1108,a.
For Infirmities curable by seasure, 711,c.
To heale Infirmities of the fundament, 52,d. 553,d.
A remedie for the Infirmities of the hart, 560,a. 569,f. 569,a. 599,b. 1160,b.
Good against the Infirmities of the spleene and milt, 869,d. 495,d. 542,b. 732,i. 979,a.
To helpe the Infirmities of the liuer, 422,d. 495,d. 507,a. 732,i.
Good for Infirmities of the kidnies, 422,d. 657,c. 869,d. 495,d. 542,b. 732,i. 1000,a. 1120,c. 1121,c. 1246,d.
Good for Infirmities of the bladder, 869,d. 495,d. 542,b. 732,i.
Good for Infirmities of the chest, 47,d. 310,a. 470,a. 586,a. 1190,b
Good against Infirmities of the sinewes, 438,i.
Good against Infirmities of the mouth, 508,d.
Against Infirmities in the eares, 124,i.
To cure Infirmities that come of fluxes, 1099,c.
Good for Infirmities of the head and braine, of a cold and moist cause, 1110,a.
Good against all Infirmities of the breast and lungs, 1120,c.
To cure all Infirmities proceeding of sharpe, salt, and biting humors, 1121,l,m.
For Infirmities of the matrix, 1238,c.
A remedie for old Infirmities of the chest and lungs, 1329,o.
Against all Infirmities of the blood, 57,c.
Good for all colde and continuall Infirmities of the head and sinewes, 619,b.
Good against Infirmities of the head, of a hot cause, 674,d.
Good for the Infirmities of the gall, 318,g.
To helpe the Inflammations of the almonds, throte, and the partes adioining, 820,f. 66,a. 370,a. 728,a,b. 1091,a. 1180,a.
Good for Inflammations, 236,b. 250,d. 362,d. 412,a. 413,c. 527,b. 548,b. 667,a. 674,a. 702,a. 1030,a.
To heal hot and sharpe Inflammations, 34,c. 269,b. 424,a. 581,c. 667,c. 679,a. 1153,a. 1335,l.
Not to suffer Inflammations to rise, and if they do, to allwage them, 1083,a.
Against the Inflammations of the lungs, 504,a. 318,f. 572,c. 701,a. 702,l. 795,b. 1121,i.
Against Inflammations newly begun, 215,b. 1223,c.
To take away Inflammations, 60,b. 65,b. 195,c. 232,a. 860,c. 495,a 1018,b. 1055,c. 1121,k.
A remedie against the Inflammation of the stones, 198,c. 283,a 1073,b.
To dissolue Inflammations of the breast, lungs, and rough arterie, 1243,c.
To appease or allwage hot Inflammations, 60,f. 793, a. 242,g. 702,c. 962,b. 1223,b. 1238,c. 1339,l. 1368,c.
To helpe or ease Inflammations of the eies, 502,b. 222,f. 301,a. 306,c. 332,b. 949,f. 412,a. 509,a. 1050,p. 1150,b.
Good against outward Inflammations, 1294,a.
To breede Inflammations, 1215,a.
To take away Inflammations in wounds, 291,b. 679,a.
To coole all inflammations, 282,a. 321,d. 1144,f.
Against the Inflammation of the raines, 1329,b.
A remedie against Inflammation of the paps, 198,c. 291,i.
To stay the beginning of Inflammations, 1208,m. 1275,c. 1276,f. 1304,a.
To coole the Inflammation of the liuer, 845,f. 941,d. 457,b. 512,g 702,k. 1009,d. 1243,b. 1376,a.
For Inflammation of the kernels, 1180,f. 1294,a.
Good for Inflammations of the fundament, 858,a. 794,b. 661,k. 1050,p. 1076,r. 1167,b.
To take away or cure all Inflammations, 860,f. 273,a. 291,b. 412,a. 424,f. 445,d. 667,c. 676,a. 680,a. 1027,f. 1210,a. 1223,k. 1337,k 1275,c. 1277,a. 1278,b. 1304,b. 1376,b. 1389,a.
Good against the Inflammations of the mouth and almonds of the throte, 845,a. 366,a. 370,a. 702,n. 728,a,b. 1091,a. 1294,a.
To alay the Inflammation of the stomacke, 845,b. 941,d. 1324,g
To mitigate the Inflammation of the entrailes, 1002,g.
Against the Inflammation of the Intestines, 512,b. 1349,b.
To cure members out of Joint, 149,d.
To cure the shakings of the loints declining to the paulsie, 947,f.
To helpe aches and paines in the loints, 114,c. 638,a. 1055,c. 1073,d.
To ease or helpe members out of loint, 34,b. 540,c. 638,a. 649,b.
Good for the loints, 250,k.
To strengthen the loints, 53,a.
To consume windie swellings in the loints, 908,b.
To stay humors from falling into the loints, 60,f.
To abate or allwage aches and paines of the loints, 65,e. 131,b. 895,b. 512,a. 6,8,a. 650,b. 724,b. 1016,a.
To allwage or dissolue swellings in the loints, 68,a. 131,b. 627,b.
Good for weeping wounds of the loints, 509,b.
To knit firmly the loint of members that were displaced, 759,d.
To soften the swellings in the loints, 790,g.
To digest mischiefull mines of the loints, 426,a.
To take away the swellings of the loints, 471,b.
To mitigate the paine of the loints caused of hot and drie humors, 512,a.
To helpe the long continuall paine of the loints, 711,a. see Goute.
To purge the loints of flegme and rawe humors by vomite and stoole, 1133,f.
To cure the *Ischiatica*, 422,a. 460,d.
For mans inuoluntarie Flux, 1150,a. looke *Gonorrhea*.

To ſtay or ſtop all Iſſues of blood, 505,b. 790,g. 860,b. 840,e. 845,a.284,c.911,a.452,a.459.a.1058,b.1082,m.1102,a.1186,a 1227,b.1254,f. 1263,n,1292,b.1306,c.
To ſtop the extraordinarie Iſſues of blood, 284,e. 411,g.860,b. 1292,a.
Good againſt the inordinate fluxe of womens Iſſues,284,e.1058, c.1263,n.
To ſtop all Iſſues of blood in man or woman,1263,n.1314,g.
To ſtop white Iſſues of women,1292,b.looke Whites.
To helpe the Itching in the corners of the eies,410,f.
To take away the Itching of the eies,887,d.706,c.1343,b.
To cure the Itch of the bodie,1281,m.
Good againſt or to helpe the Itch, 312,c. 542,d. 650,l. 676,a. 705,b.1052,l.1116,f.1152,a.
To cure all maner of Itch,314,f.1052,l.
To cure the ſcurvie Itch,399,b.
To ingender euill Iuice,199,a.1050,g.
To ingender a groſſe, cold, and flegmatike Iuice,1281,h.
To ingender cold and rawe Iuice,728,g.

K

TO take away the inflammation of the Kernels vnder the eares,iawes,necke,armeholes,and flankes,568,a,b.
Good againſt hard Kernels,580,a.
Good for Kernels in the flankes,1207,e.
To waſte away Kernels vnder the eares,1037,m.
To conſume or waſte away hard ſwellings of the Kernels, 1064. 1328,g.looke hard ſwellings.
To diſſolue Kernels in the throate,293,c.1158,f.
To waſte away hard Kernels,415,a.560,i.964,b.1064,a,b.
Good againſt Kibes,665,i.1051,q.
To heale Kibed heeles,42,d.178,d.287,i.424,a.1052,l.1387,b.
To open ſtoppings of the Kidneies, 895,a.318,a. 869,a.341,d. 428,b.444.c.463,a,d.535,e.963,i.1133,b.1329,o.
To cleanſe the Kidneies,502,d.832,b.318,a.693,a.1133,b.1182,a. 1190,a.1248,d.
To helpe obſtructions of the Kidneies, 3,c.738, f.888,a.318,a. 868,d.869,b.878,f.428,b.
Good for the vlcers of the Kidneies,331,b.709,g.958,d.
To ſtrengthen the Kidneies,1082,k.
Good for the Kidneies,23,a.504,a.884,b.871,a.907,c.955,a.419,c 729,d.1243,c.1318,a.1333,b.
To breake and driue forth the ſtone in the Kidneies,185,d.349,a, c.455,a.571,a.578,c.1066,b.looke ſtone.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone of the Kidneies, 775,c. 845,d.638,a.1048,c.
To helpe exulcerations of the Kidneies, 802,b. 318,a. 341,d. 1121,k.
Good for or to aſſwage the paine in the Kidneies, 832,b. 287,a. 318,a.877,c,d. 349,a,c.724,b. 984,k.1035,c. 1073,c.1133,m. 1248,d.1255,b.
To helpe inflammations of the Kidneies,318,f.702,a.
Good for the dugs of Kine that haue beene bitten by a venemous worme,or are chapt,646,a.
To ſoften the Kings euill,47,g.54,c.65,c.293,c.1342,a.
To conſume and waſte away the Kings euill, 415,a. 568,a.984,d. 1037,f.1133,l.1180,d.1328,g.
To diſſolue and cure the Kings euill, 749,e. 217,b.854,a.859,e. 860,e.293,c.495,a.560.i.638,h.665,d.677,c.
To amend the lothſome colour of the Kings euill,963,l.
To kill or driue away Knats,ſee Gnats.
Good for weeping wounds of the Knees,509,b.
For Knitting of bones ſingular good,759,d,f,g.
To take away Knobs,408,d.
To conſume or make ſubtile hard Knots,96,b.190,i.397,b.
To waſte or conſume and heale hard Knots in or about the fundament,566,b.1091,b.

L

GOod for Lamenеſſe,1016,a.
To cauſe Lankeneſſe,964,d.
Good againſt the Laske,1317,b.
Good againſt the Laske proceeding of raw humors,314,d.318,a.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with a hot Laske, 412, c. 1145,c.
To ſtay or ſtop the Laske, 32,a.65,d. 72,g.79,a. 102,b.505,b. 748,a,b.790,g. 215,c. 227,a.860,b.839,f.840,d. 841,a.887,a. 890,c. 312,b. 314,d.872,d.875,d.880,a. 911,a 915,a. 321,f. 323,b.419,g.433,a. 545,b.549,b.630,b.638,d. 657,d.674,a, 728,a,b.736,a.983,a.989,b. 1037,g.1050,b. 176,y. 1083,c,d. 1108,f.1140,a.1147,a.1158,b,f.1167,c.1174,g.1186,a.1195,c. 1227,c.1244,a,b. 1256,b,c. 1259,c. 1263,p 1264,b. 1270,a. 1283.b. 1292,a. 1306,c. 1309,c. 1314,g. 1326,a. 1354,b. 1375,a.
A remedie for all kinds of Laskes,318,k.1050,b.1227,c.
Good for a Laske of long continuance,728,d.
To ſtay the Laske in yoong children,970,c.
Good for them that would be leane, or to fat the leane, 1235,c. 1289,g.
To procure Lecherie,95,a,ſee Bodilie luſt.
Good for the inflammation of the Legs,676,b.709,f.
To take away ſwelling of the Legs gotten by colde or long ſtanding,62,a.
Good againſt mangines of the Legs,491,b.
To helpe the old aches and paine in the Legs,219,b.
To take away ſwellings of the Legs, 491,a 497,c.409,f.1347,d.
To cure old and filthie vlcers of the Legs,289,b.
To heale ſcabbed Legs,435,c.721.k,1278,b.
To kill Leopards,755,a.
Good for ſuch as haue the Lethargie, 190,g. 856,e. 897,h. 1016,c.1202,d.
To helpe the Lethargie,457,g.458,d.
A good purgation for Leapers,827,a.
To ingender the Leproſie,1334,c.
To eaſe the Leproſie,306,c.1172,p.
To take away Leproſies,827,c.463,b.557,i.558,k.736,d.
Good againſt the Leprie,617,a.720,g.1328,h.1361,a.
To cauſe Leprie, 1050,g.
To heale the Leprie,743,a.408,d.460,g.728,c.
Good againſt Lentiles,1328,h.
To take away Lentiles in the face, 765,h. 115,h. 855,c. 288,i. 293,c.1133,r.1328,h.
To kill Lice,522,a.709,d.1172,n.1195,b.1307,b.
To driue Lice out of the beard, head, and all other parts of the bodie,399,b.
To deſtroy Lice in clothes or apparell,399,e.
To heale *Lichens* (that is tetters or ringwormes) in children or yoong Infants,1314,e.1376,b.
To preſerue and prolong the Life of man,734,l.735,b.
To cure the burnings by Lightning,278,a.288,z.
To cleanſe the Lights of raw humors,1248,c.
To helpe Lims burnt with fire,987,a.
To cure Lims out of ioint,987,a.1202,f.ſee members.
Good to bathe Lims out of ioint,1227,f.
For chaps of the Lips,1152,a.
Enimie to the Liuer,293,a.1017,h.
Good for the Liuer,882,b.318,g,h.966,a.1004.a.
To coole the hot burning of the Liuer,222,a.845,f.941,d.321,b. 1009,d.1243,b.looke inflammation.
Good againſt the ſtoppings of the Liuer, 124,e.738,b. 765,c. 832,b.840,f.843,b.689,c.279,a.318,a.868,d. 936,b.348,b. 352,c.428,b.575,a.689,c.977,b.1004,a,c.1341,d,e.
To helpe obſtructions of the Liuer, 3,d.279,a. 318,a. 930,b,c. 936,a.938,c.422,a. 437,a. 463,a. 507,a. 578,b.695,c.706,d. 1004,c.1202,b. 1257,k.1341.d,e.
Againſt paine of the Liuer,57,a.1073,c.1300.a.
To coole the heate of the inflamed Liuer,66,c.845,f.321,b.457,b 512,g.702,k.1009,d.
To mollifie and take away the hard ſwellings of the Liuer. 188,c.
To ſtrengthen the Liuer, 938,c. 507,a. 1082,k. 183,n.1352,a. 1354,b.
To comfort the Liuer,839,e.1317,g.1341,c.1350,a.
To ſcoure or cleanſe the Liuer,1044,c.1133,b.1116,f.1190,a.
To take away the feeblenes of the Liuer, 930,c. 1033, a. looke Weaknes.
To ſtaie or repreſſe the waſting of the Liuer,348,b.
Good for thoſe that haue euill liuers,352,b.576,a,c.1178,d.
To helpe them that haue a weake and colde Liuer,524,f.1025,b.
Good for the Liuer-ſicke,1000,b.
A good medicine againſt Loathing of meate, 848,g. 1207,c. 1223,g.
To helpe the ſore and pained Loines,1073,c.
To ſtaie the Longing of women with childe,728,a.b.733,g.

Good

Good against Lowsenes of the sinewes,770,o.638,a.
To staie the Loosénes of the belly,1337,c. looke stop the belly.
Good for Loosenes of the ioints,649,g.
Good to be put in Lotions for cankers and sores in childrens mouthes,1209,a.
Good to be put in Lotions for the priuie parts, & scaldings with women,1209,a.
An excellent Lotion or washing water to heale sores in the mouth and priuie parts of man or woman, to fasten teeth, 1092,i.
To cause Loue,696,m.
To make one Lowsie,1328,b.
A medicine against the Lowsie euill,357,c.
To dissolue knottie or hard Lumps in any part of the body,40,c. 68,a.72,a.547,b.860,c.899,h.566,b.714,b.
To mollifie and disperse hard Lumps,68,a.
To waste and make subtill hard Lumps,96,b.
To cure a Lunatike person,811,b.
To quiet the Lunatike,654,d,e.
To make smooth the roughnes of the Lungs,35,a.729,d.
Good for the Lungs, 1256,c,d.1328,b.
To open or remoone obstructions or stoppings of the Lungs, 124,b.770,f.840,f.878,f.470,c.1076,q.1248,c.
To clense the Lungs, 459,b. 546,b. 563,a. 578,b.586,a.649,b. 984,c.1116,r.1257,k.
A speciall remedie for consumption of the Lungs, 124,c.795,d. 563,d 987,a.1174,f.1223,c.
To helpe wheasing of the Lungs,557,d.563,c.
To helpe the Lungs that are inflamed, 765.504,a.318,f.465,b. 572,c.701,a.1333,a.
A remedie for the stuffing of the Lungs,770,f.869,c.527,c,542,c. 698,b.1239,b.
Against the vlcers of the Lungs, 504,a.505,c.562,b.661,f.663,a. 665,f.
Good against the cough of the Lungs,519,c.1388,a.
To clense the pipes of the Lungs,138,b.729,d.984,c.1120,a.
To concoct raw humors of the Lungs,984,k.
Good for the Lungs oppressed with rawe and colde humors,57,f. 908,c.
Hurtfull to the Lungs,1050,l.
To procure or stir vp bodily Lust,95,a.97,c.124,c.133,b.155,d. 158,b.171,a. 754,a.193,c. 195,c.883,c. 895,a.274.a.868,c. 871,a,872,a,c.874,b.880,a.899,c.955,a.445,f.572,c.614,a,b. 627,c. 629,b. 665,c. 968,a. 977,a.993,a,c.1024,a.1047,a. 1099,c. 1174,d. 1246,c.1248,c. 1251,d. 1254,f. 1256.b,c. 1289,h.1334,f.
To restraine bodily Lust,158,b.772,e. 419,c.1202,a.
To stay Lusting of women with childe,728,a,b.733,g.
To ease all Luxations,34,b.

M

TO bring Madnes, 270,a.
A medicine against Madnes,318,f.457,a.
To take away Madnes, proceeding of melancholie, or of the spleene,463,b.
To cure the biting of Mad dogs,26,a.60,a.looke biting.
To kill Magots,1186,g.
To cure Maidens of the greene sicknes, and sende againe the liuely colour into their faces,201,b.
What doth cause a faire and well coloured Maide looke like a tallowe cake,69,c.
Good for yoong Maidens that want their courses,558,l.630,c.
To keepe downe the dugs and paps of Maidens,803,a.
To make a Man well coloured,124,c.
To make a Man gratious in the sight of people,440,b.
To keepe a waifaring Man from wearisomnes,946,d.
A purgation good for a furious and mad Man,827,a.
Deadly to Man,818,b.822,a.
To make a Man barren,744,b.
To cause a man to looke yoong,1116,r.
To kill a man in such sort as though he seemed to die laughing, 815.
To cause men to beget Male children, 158,a.
To ease those that be Mangie,60,f.
To take away or cure Mangines, 188,h,854,l.312,c. 314,f.399,b. 408,d.429. e.650,l.
Good against Mangines of the hands and legs,491,b.
To cure Mangines of the bodie,1281,m.
An especiall remedie against the night Mare,833,f.
To take away blew and black Markes, caused of brusings,191,k. 938,i.720,c.722,b. 1252,c.
To take away Markes remaining after small pocks or measels, 696,i.1427b.g.
To take away blacke and blew Markes, that are gotten by stripes or fals,759,g.854,a.882,c.540,c.722,b.1252,c.
To cause Markes in woundes to be faire and well coloured, 1108,b.
To take away Markes out of the skin,811,b.
To take away blacke Markes of the face,720,c.
To take away blacke and blew Markes of the skin, 722,c.1044,c.
Good for the Matrix,1013,g.
For swelling of the Matrix,1027,q.1035,a.
To helpe the coldnes and stopping of the Matrix, 30,d. 527,e,f. 546,g.1027,h.1065,a.
To mollifie & open the Matrix,47,f.527,e.535,e.1073,b.1238,c.
To helpe the inflammation of the Matrix, 40,c. 291,i,419,e. 445,n.1202,d.
To cure the suffocation and strangling of the Matrix, 892,a. 893,a.527,e,f.
To bring the Matrix into his right place,1073,b.892,a.
To clense the matrix,91,a.282,m.459,b.698,a.
To close the Matrix,624,a.
Good to soften the hardnes of the Matrix, 147,d.149,c.445,n. 524,a,b.527,e.1108,d.
To helpe the strangling and paines of the Matrix, 833,f.878,c. 341,g.946,c.445,n.553,a.587,d.1202,d.
To remoone hot swellings of the Matrix,149,c.
Good for an impostume of the Matrix,1027,h.
To cure sores of the Matrix,751,b.
To waste and consume, breake or scatter away the windines of the Matrix,795,a.849,h.587,d.908.
To cure the vlcers of the Matrix,291,i,1027,li.
To cure the frettings and vlcerations of the Matrix,419,e.
To purge the Matrix or wombe after childe bearing,698,a.looke Women or Secondine.
To scoure out flegmatike Matter through the guts,856,c.
To raise rotten Matter out of the chest and lungs, 1256,c.
To cause pestilential Matter to breath forth by the pores of the skin,815,b.
Good against the Measels,504,a.535,g.657,c.1328,b.
How to colour Meates with,124,h.
A pleasant Meate,596,1614,a.
Good for such as cannot brooke their Meat,542,a.
A singular Medicine for the yellow iaundies,90,a. 124,c.137,d. 529,a.854,c. 257,c. 314,f. 912,b,c. 919,c.936,a.411,g. 422,d. 573,d.575,a.657,c.706,d.1110,c.
A good Medicine to clense the chest and lungs,1174,e.
A familiar Medicine for all ages and sexes,1115,n.
To defend from the hurt of poisonous Medicines,946,d.
Against deadly Medicines,712,b.
A conuenient & hollome Medicine for the stomack,410,a.411,g
A Medicine that may safely be giuen to all weake people of what age or sexe soeuer they be,1245,a.
A singular and prooued Medicine against the stone in the bladder,572,i.
A Medicine against all poisons of venemous beasts,952,a.
A purging Medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages,1114,b,c,d.
An excellent purging Medicine for daintie people, 1115,l,m.
A Medicine good for children and women with childe, 318,l. 1243,a.
An amarous Medicine,696,m.
A singular Medicine against surfeit,702,f.848,g.
A good Medicine for those that are bursten,762,b.291,a.
A good Medicine against cankers,745,f.684,d.
A Medicine for the pleurisie,318,f.1019,c. 1073,a.
A Medicine for feauer quartaines,854,h. 1009,c.
A singular Medicine for the stone in the raines,572,i.
A Medicine against scaldings, in the priuie parts of man or woman,745,f.
A purging Medicine for the stomacke,410,a.
A remedie for the Megrim, 770,h.287,a.288,r.560,g.512,c.
To ease the pain of the Megrim, 915,c.468,a.638,a.735,a.1223,l.
To purge Melancholie,460,f,h.527,c.654,d.116,b,c,d.1317,d.
Good for a Melancholike person,856,e.827,a.460,i.527,d.548,e

Good to driue away Melancholie, 654,c.840,g.560,a,d.1116.f.
To purge Melancholike humors by stoole, 827,a. 460,f,h.463,c. 527,d.546,c.
Good for those that are troubled with Melancholie, 827,a.460,d 527,d.
To helpe any disease of Melancholie, 460,g.
The Meliote plaister, 1035,b.
To swage the paine and take away the swelling and inflammation of Members vexed with the gout, 849,f.
To helpe or ease all Members out of ioint, 34,b. 854,e. 638,a. 649,h.728,e.973,d.1202,f.
To take away the paine and inflammation of Members out of ioint, and firmely to knit the ioint, 759,d.
To dry vp and heale moist and maligne vlcers of the priuy Members, 30,f.
To take away tumors and swellings that happen to Members whose bones haue been broken or out of ioint, 759,g.
Good for Members torne, rent and bruised, 507,a.
Good for a blacke and bruised Member, declining to mortification, 619,f.
To take away the shaking or trembling of the Members, 624,b.
To warme colde Members, 1076,v.
To strengthen weake members, 1161,a.1346,d.
To keepe wounded Members from inflammation and rankling, or being rankled to take away the same, 445,o.
To cure the apostemes and tumors of the priuy Members, 147,b.
To helpe Members subiect to the palsie, 469,b,c.
To ease members shrunke vp, 491,a.
To strengthen and preserue the weakned Memorie, 332,b.735,b 1009,b.
To comfort Memorie, 537,c.1111,v.
To quicken the Memorie, 624,b.1110,a.
To stop the ouermuch flowing of the Menses, 913,a. 1144,d. 1147,a.1160,b 1190,k.1389,a.
To prouoke womens Menses, 72,c. 864,a.862,b. 883,g.926,a. 564,a.962,b.63,c. 1070,c.1044,d. 1184,g. 1194,a. 1195,b. 1202,d.1213,i.1228,g.1239,b.1257,k.1349,b.
To make one Merie, 124,a.599,c.654,c.732,f. 966,a. 1160,c.
To keepe from Mertigals, 1202,g.
Good against, or to cure Merrigals, 287,i.1178,a.1387,b.
To kill Mice, 357,c.
To increase or cause much Milke in womens breasts that giue sucke, 178,b.165,i. 232,b.241,a.306,c. 877,b, d.878,a.880,a. 926,a.420,a.445,1659,b.1062,a.1125,a,c.1174,d.
To cruddle Milke, 1067,b.
To drie vp Milke, 548,a.1076,r.
Not to suffer Milke to cruddle or waxe sower in the stomacke, 553,f.
To procure Milke in cattle, 1059,a.1061,a.1062,a.
To helpe the Milt if it be wasted, 301,f.
To cure the hardnes of the Milt, 195,c 395,a.698,b.970,c.1027,g 1327,d.
To mollifie and take away harde swellings of the Milt, 188,c. 897,a.
To scoure the Milt, 1074,1116,t.1133,b.
To open the stoppings of the Milt, 729,a 395,a.428,b.463,a,d. 470,c.535,c.647,a.962,d.1111,f.1129,c 1133,b,i.
To helpe or ease the paine of the Milt, 628,c.749,c.301,f.
To driue away sorrow and care of the Minde, 560,g. 654,a. 655,c 732,f.d.1160,c.
Good for those that are troubled in Minde, 460,d.
To trouble the Minde. 270,r.
To exhilerate or glad the minde, 30,c.654,a.1160,c.
To mollifie Mirth, 1116,r.
Against the poison of Mistletowe, 928,i.
To draw much Moisture from the head and cleanse the braine, 399,d.
To dry vp ouermuch Moisture of the stomacke, 1207,c.
Against excessiue Moisture of the matrice, 1158,f.
To bring downe the Monthly course of women, 47,c. 50,b. 946,c.410,b.542,b.
To stop the Monthly course, 890,c 419,d. Looke Flowers.
To bring downe the Monthly sickness, 535,a. looke for desired sickness.
To stop the vnordinate course of the Monthly sickness, 748,b, 789,c.1124,c.1261,c.
To cleanse or take away the Morphew, 141,f. 149,d. 380,a. 638,a,1044,c.1223,d.
To cleanse or take away the white Morphew, 88,b.417,a.684,b.
To take away the blacke Morphew, 417,a.684,b.
To cleanse the Morphew of the face, 94,b. 765,h. 227,b.674,b. 721,l.1158,h.
To scoure away the Morphew of the skin, 765,h.827,c.674,b.
Good for such as are troubled with the rising of the Mother, 258,a.899,l.1019,c.1072,a.1111,g.1190,b.
To helpe the suffocation or strangling or stopping of the Mother, 856,c.892,a.878,c.833,f.946,c.470,c. 527,f.546,g.560,a, d.668,b.
To mollifie and soften the sores of the Mother, 790,g.
To cleanse the Mother and her conception, 263,a.578,i.
Good for the passions or diseases of the Mother, 874,d.762,b. 1223,k.
To cause the Mother fallen downe to returne to his naturall place, 892,a.1158,g.
To mollifie the tumors and hard swellings of the Mother, 787,c. 445,n.527,c.1627,i.1180,c.
To helpe or ease the paines of the Mother, 391,c. 445,n. 833,f. 878,c.946,c.581,a 587,d.1172,a,1111,g.
A present remedie for the fits of the Mother, 287,b.946,c.
To reuiue those that be strangled with the Mother, 897, 560,b.
To kill the childe in the Mothers wombe, 1155,t.
To keepe garments from Moth, eating, or rotting, 843,d.938,c. 941,f.951,c.520,b.1026,d.1111,l.1351,c.
To kill Mothes, 1186,g.
Against the biting of the Mouse called a Shrew, 141,b.938,i.
To drie vp moist and heale virulent vlcers of the Mouth. 30,f.
To cure all vlcers of the Mouth, 410,f.
Good against vlcers and sorenes of the Mouth, 919,c. 325,c. 507,d.581,f.624,e.677,e.
Good to wash the Mouth withall, 1244,d.
To stale or cure putrified vlcers of the Mouth, 839,f.1031,b.
To ripen and breake impostumes and tumours of the Mouth, 465,a.
To cure cankers of the Mouth, 841,c.171,b. looke Cankers.
Good against the inflammation and burning heat of the Mouth, 845,a 323,c 370,a.677,c.728,a.1091,a.1252,k.1306,a.1326,b.
To cause a good tent in the Mouth, 986,c.
To asswage and consume hard apostemes, tumors and corosiue vlcers in the Mouth, 37,b,c.
A medicine for sore Mouthes in children or elder people, 745,f.
To heale vlcers in the Mouth, 244,b.841,c.963,i.1102,b.1121,i. 1207,e.1209,a.1210,a.
To bring much water, or cause flegme to run out of the Mouth, 864,b,849,m.306,b. 619,d.
An excellent Mundificatiue for old vlcers and malignant sores, 863,c.
How to helpe the Murraine and other infirmities afflicting cattle, 826. 827. 569,d.
To cure or helpe all Murs, 926,d.
To helpe those that are strangled with eating of Mushrums, 938,h.572,f.1075,o.

N

TO strengthen and comfort Nature, 780,a.
To increase Naturall seede, 131,c.178,b.754,a.
To destroy Naturall seede, 744,b.
To bring downe Naturall sickes of women, 29,b looke sickes.
Good against Nauels of children that stande out ouermuch, 897,d.
To take away loose Nailes on the fingers or toes, 729,b.
To cause rugged, corrupt, and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, 445,d.669,a,734,c 815,a.1170,d.1180,c.
To consume and driue away the swelling of the Necke, 486,b.
To heale the galled Neckes of cattle, 970,b.
To helpe the contraction of the Nerues, 947,f. Looke shrinking of sinewes.
Good for Nightwheales, 1207,c.
Good for stinging of Nettles, 288,v.572,h.
To prouoke or cause Neesing, 53,a,190,f.540,a.548,f.1219,b.
To cleanse the haire of Nits 519,a.1027,r.
To kill Nits, 522,a.709,c.1172,n.1195,b.1307,b.
Against Nodes on the Nerues or sinewes, 1342,a.
To waste or make subtil hard Nodes or knots, 96,b.180,i.397,b.
To helpe the Noise in the eares, 1342,a.

Good

Good for the humming Noise in the eares, 138, d.
To stanch bleeding at the **Nose**, 908, d. 958, b. 388. b. 389, f. 557, g. 571, b. 1074, l.
To cause the Nose to bleed, 747. 915, c. 1074, m.
To take away the disease of the Nose called *Polypus*, 854, l. 684, d. 1186, c.
To cure red fierie Noses, 765, f, g.
To cure the old vlcers of the **Nostrils**, 709, c.
To engender euill **Nourishment**, 199, a.
For those that are not Nourished after their meate, 1052, k.
Against **Numnesse** of the feete and hands, 987, c.
How to ingender or increase milke in **Nurses** breasts, 232, b. 241, a. 306, c. 878, a. 926, a. 420, a. 448, a. 659, b, c. 1125, a.
To ingender a clammie, pituitous and cold **Nutriment**, 1386, a

O

To take away the **Obscuritie** or darkenes of the sight, 888, c 540, a.
To open **Obstructions**, 140, a. 1350, a.
To open Obstructions of all inward parts, 1057, d.
To open Obstructions of the Liuer, 502, d. 137, d. 738, b, f. 749, a. 765, c. 864, b. 862, a. 847, c. 257, d. 295, a. 878, f. 912, b, e. 321, b. 341, d. 359, b. 427, c. 444, b. 463, d. 470, c. 507, c. 535, e. 563, a. 647, a. 691, a. 962, i. 996, b. 1007, c. 1057, d. 1083, h. 1111, f. 1133, b, i. 1202, b. 1223, g. 1224, m. 1246, f. 1258, d. 1259, b, d. 1289, f. 1341, c.
To helpe Obstructions of the liuer, 3, d. 862, a. 314, f. 352, a. 463, b Looke liuer.
Good against Obstructions or stoppings of the spleene, 689, c. 137, d. 738, b, f. 749, f. 868, d. 869, b. 930, b. 394, a. 422, a. 575, a. 647, a. 977, b. 1195, f. 1202, b.
To cure or waste away *Oedemata*, that is colde swellings, 632, b. 1154, c.
A precious **Oile**, good to cure deepe wounds, and those that are made thorow the body, or made with any venemous weapons, and also prickt sinewes, 433, c, d.
An Oile serving to many purposes, 445, g.
An Oile good to annoint all rough hardnes and scruuines gotten by itch, 400, c.
An excellent **Ointment** for members out of ioint, goute and kibed heeles, 696, b.
Good against *Opium* 946, d. 542, a.
To helpe **Oppilations**, 314, f 983, a. 1341, d, e.
Against **Oppression** of the chest with raw & cold humors, 57, f.
To lay open **Orifices** of fistulaes or issues, 1235, m.
To cure the disease named in Latine *Oscedo*, 325, a.
Against **Ouercasting** of the stomacke, 1050, m.
Good against **Ouerflowings** of moist humors, 1099, a.
To dissolue **Outgrowings**, 747, b.
To take away superfluous Outgrowings of the flesh, 854, l. 266, c.
To consume away windie Outgrowings, 790, f. 875, a.
To kill **Oxen**, 622, a.
To heale the galled neckes of Oxen, 970, b.

P

To ease those that make water with great **Paine**, 760, a.
To remedie the Paine in the head called the Megrim, 287, a. 288, f. 460, g. 1225, f. 1390, b.
To asswage Paine, 282, i. 878, d. 445, h. 495, a. 617, h. 1207, l. 1256, f.
To mitigate all kind of Paine, 283, a. 298, d. 616, b.
To mitigate the Paines in the eares proceeding of obstructions, 261, d. 341, g. 573, c. 1225, d.
To asswage the Paine of the gout, 859, d. 1050, n. 1055, c.
To mitigate extreme Paines that proceed of the stone, 1257, f. 789, b, c.
To heale the Paine of the stomacke, proceeding of Choler, 217, a 554, a.
To ease the intolerable Paine of the hot gout, 1328, l.
Against Paine in the breast, 460, d. 1073, c. 1076, q. 1349, d, f.
To helpe Paines of the gut, *rectum Intestinum*, 1077, r.
To take away all manner of Paine, 789, b. 445, c.
For Paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause, 1327, d.
Good against, or to ease the Paine in the kidneies, 897, b. 287, a. 865, a. 897, b. 578, c. 1054, c. 1073, b. 1133, m.
To ease the Paine of the guts and intrailes, proceeding of colde causes, 1349, c.
To ease the Paines of the guts and intrailes, proceeding of cruditie, 892, c.
To take away the Paine from those which are bitten of Serpents, 1019, c.
Against the Paine in the head and stomacke, 288, a. 938, g. 546, f. 1223, k.
Against all Paines of the ioints, 1349, f.
To cure all Paines proceeding of windie and cold causes, 1354, c
Good against, or to asswage the Paines of the sinewes, 65, c. 445, h. 526, c. 899, f.
Against Paine of the bladder ioined with heate and sharpnes of vrine, 729, d.
Good for Paine of the chest, 1025, a. 1073, c.
To cure all maner of olde Paines, proceeding of a colde cause, 190, h. 1346, c.
To mitigate Paine of the eies, proceeding of heate, 1082, c.
To take away the Paine of the goute, 250, f. 287, b. see Goute.
To helpe the Paines in the sides, 67, b. 789, b. 300, a. 865, a. 919, a. 445, h. 460, d. 535, a. 563, a. 586, a. 617, g. 624, c. 984, i, 1073, c. 1076, q. 1350, a.
Against griping Paines of the belly, 23, b 891, c. 876, b. 897, a. 938, g. 460, d. 540, b. 553, k. 1009, c. 1019, c. 1035, c. 1076, q. 1238, c.
Against Paine in the head, proceeding of a cold cause, 1299, c.
Against the griping Paines of the belly in women after they be brought to bed, 27, a, looke Throwes.
Against the long continued Paines of the head, 460, g. 554, a. 711, a
Against the Paine of the teeth, 815, d. looke Toothache.
A remedie against old Paines of the hucklebones, 1017, g. looke *Sciatica*.
Profitable against the Paines of the bladder, 81, a. 789, b 865, a. 897, b. 902, a. 526, d. 578, c. 665, c. 984, k. 1035, c. 1133, m. 1346, a.
For **Painting** of womens faces, 657, d, h.
To purge clapsand rifts in the **Palmes** of the hands being cosin germane to the scab of Naples, 859, e. 849, m.
To kill **Panthers**, 622, c.
For **Panting** of the heart, 845, c. looke Passion.
To keepe downe maidens **Paps**, 503, a.
To cure sore Paps, 751, b.
To dissolue or waste away the hardnes of the Paps, 422, b. 423, c.
Good against the inflammation of the Paps, 191, c. 1507, k.
Good against the hard swelling Paps, 198, c.
To cure vlcers of the Paps, 291, i.
To stay **Parbraking**, 553, a. looke Vomiting.
To cure the inflammation of the secret **Partes** in man or woman, 452, c. 454, b. 445, n.
To clense the inward Partes, 519, c.
To comfort the inward Partes, 878, f. 702, i.
Good for weake and feeble Partes, 1027, k.
To dissolue and consume cluttered blood in any inward Part of the bodie, 843, c. 459, a. 507, b 972, a, b.
To strengthen the inward Partes, 1317, d.
To coole or temper the heate of the priuie Partes, 232, c.
To strengthen a Part weakened with superfluous moisture, 1099, c.
Good for wounds and vlcers of the secret Partes, 794, a. 878, c. 419, g. 452, c 453, b 507, c.
Against the inward Partes inflamed, 775, d. 318, f. 471, a. 512, g. 702, k. 1281, i. looke Inflammation.
To heate Partes ouer cold, 1016, f.
To mitigate or coole the extremitie of heate in the inner Partes, 765, a. 419, c 471, a. 702, m. 1281, i.
To take away the fierie heate of Partes that are bitten or stung, 1037, i.
Hurtfull to the inner Partes, 137, a,
To strengthen sinewie Partes, 1110, a.
Offensiue to firme and solide Partes of the bodie, 298, c.
To make rough Partes smooth, 1174, a.
Good for the inward Partes that are broken, rent or hurt, 658, a.
To fasten or draw together slacke and faint Parts, 1167, a.
A medicine against the vlcerations and scaldings of the priuie Parts. 745, f.
To asswage swelling of the priuie Parts, 1052, m.
To cure wounds of the inward Parts, 505, c. 331, b.

To expell the venome of the pestilence from the inwarde Parts, 515,c.847,a.
To cleanse and open the stopped Passages, 462,a.658,a.1000,a.
To asswage the cholericke Passion, 155,b.557,d.1247,c.
For the Passion of the heart, 542,i. see Heart.
For the melancholicke Passion, 1160,c.
To cure the Paulsie, 116,b.897,c.374,b,569,b.624,d.1346,c.
Good for the Paulsie, 749,f.897,h.899,f.469,d. 619,f.638,a,c. 1016,a.
Good for those that are troubled with the shaking Paulsie, 249,a. 624,b.
To cause the Paulsie, 298,d.
To restore speech to those that haue the dumbe Paulsie, 332,a. 1181,c.
Good for those that are taken with a dead Paulsie, 619,a.
To stay or take away the Pearle of the eie, 563, c,f. 695,d. 1035,d.
Good for such as are Pæuish, 329,b.
Good for those that be Pensiue, 527,d.
To driue away Pensiuenes of the minde, 655,c.
Good for old People that are dull and without courage, to increase their lust and strength, 883,i.
To nourish and restore aged People, and to amend the defects of nature in the younger, 1000,c,d,e.
To helpe the disease called in Greeke *Hæmodysia*, 53,a.
To preserue from the Pestilence, and expell it out of those that are infected, 125,i.840,b.331,c. 668,b.684,k.1009,c.
To cause Pestilentiall matter to breath foorth by the pores of the skin, 815,b.
To expell poison of the Pestilence, and to cause it to breake foorth in blisters in the outward part of the skin, 147,h.811,a. 815,b.
Singular against the infection of the Pestilence, 849,a. 919,a. 604,e.684,k.1009,c.1075,p.
To breake Pestilentiall carbuncles, or botches, 147,c.1009,f.
To dissolue and cure Pestilentiall carbuncles, 849,b.1009,f.
Against Pestilent feauers, 882,b.668,b.684,k.1031,b.
Against Phlegme falling vpon the lungs, 895,b.
Good against Phlegmons, 680,b.
To dissolue Phlegmons of the breast, lungs, and rough arterie, 1243,c.
Good for a Phrenticke man, 856,c.1202,d.
To quiet a Phrenticke man, 654,d,e.
To consume away *Phymata*, 1154,c.
Good against the Phrensie, 357,a.638,e.
Good to fatten Pigeons, 78,a.
Good to limne Pictures with, 124,o.
To cure the Piles, 630,d,g.669,c,d.728,e.
To stop the fluxe of the Piles, 858,a.288,x.580,a.
To open the Piles of the fundament, 410,b.580,c.
To cure the Pilling off of the haire, 90,c.190,k. 949,g.674,b. 696,i.985,c.1016,b.1252,h.
To take away Pimples of the face, 765,f,g.841,c.1133,r.1298,f.
To take away the Pin in the eie, 1018,c.1037,n.1120,g.1351,b.
To open the Pipes, 648,a.984,c.1120,a,b.
To cleanse the Pipes of the lungs, 138,b.984,c.
A remedie for those that Pisse in bed, 72,g.
To helpe Pissing by drops, 57,a.902,a.444,c.452,d.1276,e.
Good against, or to stop Pissing of blood, 215,c.578,g.744,d. 907,b.342,b.452,a.454,a.677,f.1026,c.1244,a,b.1375,b.
To cause one to Pisse freely, 888,a.891,a.895,c.578,c.
Good against the hot Pisse, 498,a.
To cause haire to grow on bare and pild Places, 985,c.
Good for Places out of ioint, 770,o.
Good against the Plague, 820,c. 847,a.882,b. 478,a.535,g. 599,a.604,c.668,b.1075,p.
A preseruatiue to keepe one from the infection of the Plague, and to driue it out if he be infected therewith, 125,i.847,a. 996,a.1075,p.
Singular good for a Plague sore, 811,a.815,b.587,c.1009,f.
To driue the venome of the Plague from the hart and other vitall or spirituall parts, 815,c.668,b.
Good for the Pleurisie, 300,a.572,c. 635,a. 908,c. 1243,b. 1256,c.1263.
Good against an old Pleurisie, 854,d.702,l.1121,i.
A medicine for the Pleurisie, 318,f.1019,c.1073,a.
To helpe the extremitie of the Pleurisie, 624,g.
Against the small Pockes, 504,a.535,g.657,c.1044,c.1328,h.
Good against the French Pockes, 930,a. 463,b. 705,c.556,b. 1317,k.
To heale the French Pockes, 1004,c.1009,k.
What doth ease for a time the French Pockes, yet not perfectlie cure them, 287,b.
To preserue a man from being Poisoned, 557,c.
A remedie against Poison inwardlie taken, 415,b.563,c.
Good against all poison, 787,b.849,a.851,a. 839,b.882,a. 287,k. 899,f.329,a,b.331,c.357,a.952,a. 540,a.587,c.695,b. 698,b. 996,a.1009,d.1069,a,c.1158,c.1192,c.1223,d,1281,f.
A remedie against Poison of serpents, 29,c. 875,c.952,a.578,d.
Against deadly Poisons, 198,c.535,b.698,a.1065,b.1281,a.
To expell Poison, 45,b. 862,c 847,b.301.c.875,c,d,350,b.352,d. 949,h,l.1252,d.
To resist, or be an enimie to all colde Poisons, 140,a.862,b.820,a. 847,b.735,c.1252,c.1282,f.1342,a.1357,a.
A remedie against deadly Poison, 751,a.947,b.542,h 1075,p.
To draw the Poison of a plague sore from the hart and other inward or vitall parts, 811,a.815,c.
To resist or withstand poison, 941,b.603,a.649,e, 677,d. 684,k. 1075,p.
Good against all Poisons of venemous beasts, 599,a.
Good against the disease *Polypus*, in the nose, 325,a.
To take away the disease called *Polypus*, in the nose, 854,b. 684,d.1186,c.
A singular *Populeon*, 413,f.
To open the Pores, 617,g.
To helpe the Pose, 926,d.
A Preseruatiue against a corrupted or pestilent aire, 141,c. 1328,c.
A Preseruatiue against bitings of al maner of wild beasts, 1248,e.
A Preseruatiue against the infection of the plague, 1252,c.
A Preseruatiue against all venome and poison, 1328,c.557,e.
The Preseruing of Grapes a whole yeere, 728,a.
The Profit and disprofit of them, ibid.g.
To draw out Prickles, 54,g.
To stay the spreading nature of *Pterygium*, 1292,d.
To helpe those that be entred into a Phtisicke, 115,g.
Excellent good against the Ptisicke, 795,c.883,g.514,f.563,a. 987,b.1184,m.1223,c.1248,b.
To cure the Ptisicke, 1174,b.
A Pultis for all maner of swellings, 1035,a.
To cure Punctures made with sharp pointed weapons, 288,z,a.
To fatten Pullen, and cause them to lay store of egges, 1069,h.
To cure the Pumples of the face or nole, 765,f,g.
To Purge choler and waterish humors mightily, 47,b.50,a. 766,a.350,a.467,a.638,b.718,a.1235,b,f.1238,g.
To Purge by siege and vrine, 938,a.720.a.
To Purge choler and rough flegme by siege, 53,b. 116,a.897,a. 899,c.460,c.467,a.689,c.724,a.972,a.1218,a,1235,b.
To purge the Bellie, 410,a 738,g.776,a.786,f.250,c.252,a.314.a, f.983,a.127,c.1182,a,1246,f.1235,b.1259,g.1326,h.
To Purge the belly mightily, 779,b. 718.1235,b,f.
To Purge by vrine mightily, 54,i.689,d.
To Purge by siege, 934,b.724,a.1137,b.1184,d.
To Purge gently cholericke humors and slimie flegme, 1243,a.
To Purge tough flegmaticke and rawe waterish humors by siege, 116,a.766,f.820,a. 899,c. 410,g.460,c. 722,a.724,a.1017,h. 1133,c,d,e.1238,a,f,g.
To Purge tough, grosse, flegmaticke, and cholericke humors by vomite, 407,a.415,b.638,b 689,a,c,d.
To Purge the head of raw flegmaticke humors, 135,d.619,d.see Head.
To Purge by vrine and siege such as haue the dropsie and iaundise, 279,c,d.
To Purge vpward and downward, 170,a.287,g 919,f.1286,a.
To Purge thicke flegmaticke and cholericke humors by stoole and vomite, 1287,a.
To Purge by vrine, 738,b.
To Purge gently, 898,l.
To Purge choler, flegme, and waterish humors by siege and vomit, 766,a.1133,f.
To Purge melancholie, 973,a.
To Purge grosse flegme and cholericke humors, 770,m.689,c.
To Purge downwards flegme, choler, and melancholie, 827,a. 460,h.463,a.
To Purge forcible by vomit waterish humors, choler, and flegm, 638,b.

A Purgation meete for those that are troubled with choler, a. sharpe feauer tertian, the yellowe iaundise, and bad liuers, 318,c.
A singular and gentle Purgation,1259,g.
To Purge vpwarde and downwarde verie vehemently, 859,f. 820,b.1133.f.
An especiall Purgation to cure the dropsie, 47,b.50,a. 287,g. 1238,f,g.766,c,f.827,f.279,c.287.g,429,a.420,c.1133,c,d,e. 1235,f.
An excellent Purger,410,g.1083,g.
To Purge too violently,769.a.207.
A familiar Purger for all people,1115,i.
Good for those that are Pursie,527,c.
Good against the Purples,535,g.
To cure the Purples in yoong children,1029,a.
To make a perfect Purple colour,266,c.
To take away Pushes,949,c.1051,q.1153,r.1328,h.
To heale Pushes in the eies,1334,i.
To resist Putrefaction,840,a.938,e.410,b.419,b.729,e.
Good against Putrefaction of the sawes,677,c.
To stay Putrefaction of the mouth,630,f.

Q

QUartaine ague,689,f.1009,k. looke Ague quartaine.
To cure the Quartaine ague,849,k.Looke Ague.
A singular medicine against feauer Quartaines, 854,h.1009,c.
A remedie against old Quartaines,170,a.463,a.
To helpe the Queenes Euil called in Latine *Strumæ*,217,b.looke Kings euill.
A remedie against the venemous qualitie of Quicksilner, 572,f.
To cure Quotidian agues,1184,g.1341,d.
Against Quotidian feauers,467,,d.1341,d.

R

TO represse the Rage of lust,772,a.
To appease the Rage of fretting sores and cankerous vlcers 839,f.
Good for the Raines,1243,c.1333,i.
A remedie for the running of the Raines,47,c 56,b.452,a.454,a 661,a.665,i.674,d,h.1000,h.1150,a.1182,b.1246,g. 1308,h.
To helpe obstructions of the Raines,33,d.
To cleuse or purge the Raines,459,b.498,a.
Good for the Raines of the backe,1318,a.
To voide grauel out of the Raines,428,c.
A singular medicine for the stone in the Raines,572,i.
Good for griefes of the Raines,693,a.724,b.
The commodities of Raisins,729,a.
To correct and take away the Rankenes of the whole bodie, or armeholes,1013,a,b,c.looke Smell, Bodie, Armeholes.
To kill Rats,357,c.
To waste away Rawe humors,747,a.1073,c.
To draw foorth gently by stoole crude and Rawe humors,1115,e
Good for them that are full of Rawe humors,116,a.
To digest and bring vp Rawe humors that lie in the chest, 138,b. 208,b.
Against Rawnesse of the stomacke,843,a.
To helpe the Red gum in children,218,c.
To take away the Rednes of the face,855,c.845,f.288,r.
To stay the Reds, 962,d.1082,k.1083,c.1158,b.1277,b. 1309,b. 1326.a. looke Flowers.
A Remedie for stitches in the side,843,b.984,i.
A Remedie against biting of venemous beasts,250,c.
A Remedie against sore heads,1044,c.
A Remedie for Gangrenes,1044,c.
A Remedie against sore heads in children,553,d.1044,c.
A Remedie against griefe in the side,843,b.
A Remedie for the wild scab,1044,c.
A Remedie for the gripings of the intrailes,770,f.
A Remedie against dim eies,1074,h.
A Remedie for all kinds of laskes,318,k.1050,b.1227,c.
A Remedie for the biting of a mad dog,1083,f.1089,a.
A Remedie for stuffing of the lungs,770,f.869,c.
A Remedie for rheumaticke and watering eies,412,a.509,a.
A Remedie against disquietnes, yawnings and shiuerings,734,c.
A present Remedie against the suffocation of the mother,898,m.
A Remedie against deafnes,250,h.
A present Remedie for the chaps of beasts,3,e.
A Remedie for ache of the huckle bone, 198,b. 219,d. 1129,d. 1303,b,c.
A Remedie against an old quartaine ague,170,a.463,a.849,k.
A Remedie for those that pisse in bed,72,g.
A Remedie against poison, 847,a.949,i.422,b.178,f.57,c.659,c. 1066,d.1154,b.1190,b.1227,f.1508,e.1328,c.
A Remedie for the cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinomata*,250,k.
A present Remedie against the stone,1092,h.
A soueraigne Remedie against venome,875,e.
To prouoke Rest,791,e.
Good to helpe those that are readie to faint for lacke of Rest, 288,p.
Restoratiue to the bodie,1174,b.
Good against Rheumes,340,a.648,a.
To helpe or cure Rheumes,926,d.
To purge Rheumatike humors out of the head,707,h.
To stay the *Rheumismata*, that is fluxes of humors, from the ioints,6,f.
Good against cold Rheumes,747,a.895,b.288,n.1111,f.
To stay Rheumes that fall into the sawes and teeth,1244,e.
Good against the Rheume that falleth into the chest, 198,a. 287,l.288,n.1223,c.
Against sharpe and thin Rheumes,1149,a.
To drie vp the Rheume,860,i.1167,a.
To stop or keepe backe Rheumes, 524,d.1037,p.1167,a.1190,f. 1314,e.1342,a.
To represse Rheumes that distil from the braines into the lungs, 298,c,h.
Against Rheumes that fall into the eies,288,r.
To cure the Rifts of the fundament,790,g.371,a.1202,f.
To cure the Rifts in the palmes of the hands and feete, hauing affinitie with the Freneh disease,69,b.859,d.
To glue togither Rifres about the vaines, sinewes, and tendons, 114,a.
To take away the Ringing sound in the eares, 860,h. 905,a. 1055,e.1172,i.
Good against Ringwormes,657,a.318,b.
To take or scoure away Ringwormes,141,g.747,e.827,e.
To heale Ringwormes,728,c.827,e.1376,b.
Good against or to remooue Rottennes,340,a.698,c.
For Rottennes or rotting of the lungs, 1121,i.1174,b. 1248,b. 1260,k.
To take away Roughnes of the toong in hot burning feauers, 1149,a.1265,i.
To take away Roughnes of the throte,141,c.635,a.654,b.702,c. 1120,a.1149,a.1334,e.
Good against Roughnes of the bladder,787,d.
To mollifie Roughnes of the breast,1318,a.
To helpe the inward Ruggednes of the eielids,410,f.
To take away Ruggednes of the windpipe,701,a.
Good for Ruggednes of the skin,178,h.
To take away Ruggednes of the lungs,1315,b.1318,a.1334,e.
To cure all Roughnes of the skin,408,d.1243,h. 1289,k.1328,h.
To cause Rumbling in the stomacke,1115,i.
To cure Running of the eies,1305,b.
To stay the Running of the eares of long continuance, 709,c. 1152,a.
Good for Ruptures, 54,h.327,a.455,a.457,b. 509,c.577,a. 661,c,i.1026,b.
Good for Ruptures in yoong children,897,d.680,a.
Good for inward Ruptures,535,a.
Against Ruptures in yoong children,984,l.1026,b.
To cure Ruptures and burstings of the rim,839,d.
To helpe or cure Ruptures,87,b.793,b.802,b.859,e.291,f.958,a. 436,c.514,a.648,c.1143,c.1186,c.1298,g.
A remedie to cure great Ruptures that haue bene of long continuance,793,b.

S

GOod for those that be Sad,527,d.
To driue away Sadnes,560,a,d.654,c,e.

Good and holesome for **Sallades**, 883, c.
For the **Saltnes** of humors, 1121, k. 1265, k. 1148, a. 729, d.
An excellent **Salue** to cure wounds and old filthie vlcers of the legs, 289, b.
A Salue to cure apostemes, tumors, greene wounds, inueterate vlcers, burnings, hurts, or cuts of the head, 285, a.
A Salue for many good purposes, 285, a.
An excellent Salue to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe hollow wounds and vlcers, 431, b. 524, c.
To dissolue cluttered **Sand**, and driue it foorth, 185, c.
To driue foorth Sand, 760, a. looke Grauell.
To driue foorth Sand of the kidneies, 1240, d.
To cure perfectly all maner **Sauceflegme**, 765, f. 1009, l.
Good for **Sauce**, 55, a. 142, b 185, a. 188, a. 190, a.
A pleasant and holesome Sauce for mans bodie, 428, c. 1031, a.
To cure spreading **Scabs**, 74, d.
To take away or heal Scabs, 827, c. 312, c. 188. h. 314, f. 429, e. 542, d. 586, c. 650, l. 728, g. 728, c. 736, d. 998, a. 1116, k. 1207, h. 1246, d. 1255, d.
To helpe Scabbed heads in children, 141, g.
To cure the Scabs of horses and kine, 1255, d.
To helpe scuruie Scabs, 312, c. 314, f.
Profitable against Scabs of the skin, 738, b. 287, f. 288, y. 930, a. 705, b. 1287, c.
To take away Scabs of the skin in short time, 1223, h.
To cure all maner Scabs of the bodie, 314, f.
Good for Scabs of the bladder, 1120, e.
To cure running Scabs, 408, d.
To cure Scabs in sheepe, 1044, g. 1255, d.
For those that be Scabbed and haue filthie skins, 575, a.
Against **Scalding** of the vrine, 1174, d. 1308, b.
To heale Scalding with oile or water, 42, a. 242, g. 278, a. 288, z. 291, k. 1099, b.
A good medicine against Scaldings in the priuie partes of man or woman, 745, f.
Good against Scaldings, 91, c. 288, z. 413, c. 433, b. 625, a. 1055, d. 1210, b. 1235, l. 1238, e. 1265, k. 1305, e.
To take away heate of Scalding by water or oile, 135, k.
To cure all maner of Scaldings, 278, a. 291, k. 633, g. 660, d 708, a. 1099, b. 1278, b.
To take away **Scales**, 1252, c.
To help the Scales of the head, 34, c. 985, c, 1016, b. 698, c. 1027, r.
To draw foorth Scales, 698, c.
To cleanse away drie Scales, 60, c.
To take away blacke **Scarres** of the skin, 811, b.
To take away Scarres, 188, h. 291, k.
To scoure away Scarres in the priue parts, 1027, m.
To cause Scarres, 811, a.
To make Scarres in wounds faire and well coloured, 1108, b.
Good against the *Sciatica*, 689, f. 182, a. 188, e. 190 h. 749, f. 197, a. 288, x. 357, a. 557, h. 578, c 635, a. 996, c. 1073, a. 1129, d.
To asswage, cure or helpe the *Sciatica*, 789, f. 195, c, b. 207, a. 210, a. 219, d. 354, b. 897, c. 944, a. 422, d. 433, e. 435, a. 437, b. 706, c, d. 1125, g. 1137, c. 1303, b, c.
Against **Scolopenders**, 553, c.
Good against the disease called the **Scorbut**, 201, a. 325, a.
Good against the sea **Scorpion**, 553, c.
Against the bitings & stingings of Scorpions, 454 786, a. 819, a. 266, b. 924, a. 949, c. 551. a. 572, g. 648, c. 702, f. 1129, b 1282, y.
To cause those that are stung of the Scorpion to feele no paine at all, 548, h.
To preserue a man from being stung of Scorpions, 787, a. 1075, c. 1129.
A remedie for those that be stung of the Scorpion, 236, c. 267, a. 382, a. 551, a. 1029, a. 1075, b.
How the Scorpion becommeth dull and senselesse, and how he is deliuered from the same, 819. a 924, a.
To staie **Scouring** in the cholerick passion, 552, a.
To stop Scourings vpward and downward, 1378, d.
To cure **Scratches**, 507, c.
An approoued remedie against *Scrophulas*, or the swelling in the throte, 97, c.
Good against the *Scrophula*, 590, a. see hard Kernels.
To helpe the **Scurffe** of the head, 34, c 408, d. 1016, b. 1027, r.
To cleanse away Scurffe, 60, c. 926, c. 408, d. 935, c. 1252, c. 1297, c
To cure leprous and naughtie Scurffe, 72, d. 1255, d.
To cure the naughtie Scurffe of the head, 854, l. 1052, n. 1255, d.
To take away the Scurffe in children, 141, g.
To heale the Scurffe, 743, a. 408, d. 1207, h.
To heale the drie Scurffe, 995, b.
To cure the white Scurffe, 1289, b. 1305, e.
To cure the white Scurffe of the head, 408, d. 1289, k.
To take away Scurffe of the skin, 1190, g.
To helpe or cure the disease called the **Scuruie**, 189 d. 195, b. 201, a. 325, a. 463, b. 497, a. 1306, a.
To ease those that be Scuruie, 60, f.
To consume and scoure away the Scuruinesse of the beard and face, 147, a. 1328, h.
Against Scuruinesse, 504, a. 542, d.
To bring downe or driue foorth the **Secondine**, 141, f. 147, f. 188, d. 762, a. 883, g. 891, b. 282, f. 865, b. 897, b. 459, a. 546, a. 563, b. 564, a. 603, a. 652, a, 1076, s. 1223, g.
To expell the Secondine in most speedie maner, 147, f. 847, c. 617, e.
To ingender **Seede**, 1047, a.
To stop the ouerflowing of the Seede through dreames, 674, a.
To increase Seede, 131, c. 178, b. 734, a. 828, a. 665, r. 1174, d.
To cure the inuoluntarie flowing of the Seede in men, 53, c. 661, d. 674, h. 993, b. 1150, a.
To destroie naturall Seede 744, b.
To drie vp the Seede, 573, b 674, g, t. 1076, r. 1202, a.
To coole and quench naturall Seede ouermuch, 242, b. 1076, r.
To stay the inuoluntarie course of naturall Seede in man or woman. 993, b.
To comfort and delight the **Senses**, 30, e. 735, d. 887, c.
To make the Senses quick and liuely, 124, a. 624, b. 735, b. 1110, a.
To confort the inward Senses, 1111, c.
To dull the Senses, 135, m.
To cure the disease called *Seripigo*, 69, b.
To preserue from the stinging or hurt of **Serpents**, 669, a. 684, f. 1075, c. 1129, b. 1281, p.
Against stingings or bitings of Serpents, 29, c. 476, c. 5 , b. 74, a. 149, a. 751, a. 882, a. 314, d. 869, d. 323, a. 352, d. 355, a. 949, l. 519, b. 520, a. 535, b. 553, c. 557, e. 563, d. 572, g. 576 c. 579, d. 586, d. 624, c. 649, r. 659, a. 665, c, d. 693, a. 989, a. 1009, f. 1119, d. 1065, b. 1154, b 1180, . 1202, e. 1 , l.
To helpe those that are bitten of Serpents, and speedily to alaie the paine, 182, . 576, c. 1180, b.
To driue away Serpents, 949, g. 388, c. 391, d. 429, b. 542, g. 557, c. 669, a. 989, d. 1 75, a. 1190, f. 1202, c. 1289, b, c.
To cure **Shakings** of the ioints declining to a palsie.
A remedie for colde Shakings, caused of thicke humors, 1 .
To take away the Shakings of the ague presently, and cure the same, 1282, v.
To take away the **Sharpnes** of vrine, 1257, l. 729, d.
To temper Sharpnes of choler, 702, a.
To mitigate the Sharpnes of humors, 661, f. 1121, b. 1265, k. 1148, a. 1324, l. 729, d.
To dull the sharpnes of thinne humors, 1260, k.
Noisome to **Sheepe**, 424, c.
To kill Sheepe, 622, c.
To rot Sheepe, 646, a.
Good against or to kill the **Shingles**, 839, g 261, b. 269, a, b, c. 412, a. 1051, k, q. 1074, k. 1150, c. 1207, c.
To heale broken **Shins**, 426, c.
To take away **Shiuerings** of agues, 557, a. b. 854, b. 848, d. 949, d 557, a, b. 698, r.
To draw Shiuers out of the flesh, 698, c.
Against **Shortnes** of breath, 1 , d. 137, a. 191, b. 744, a. 754, a. 766, c. 856, c. 893 a 3. 8, r. 850, b. 897, a. 899, g. 436, a. 459, a. 465, b. 532, a. 730, i. 984, i. 9 5, b. 1065, a. 1121, n. 1184, m. 1248, r. 1257, o.
Good for Shortnes of breath vpon a colde cause, 1073, d.
Against the **Shot** of venemous darts and arrowes, 854, i.
Against the bitings of the mouse called a **Shrew**, 141, h.
To helpe **Shrinking** of sinewes, 40, d. 60, c. 854, c. 291, c. 899, f. 949, a. 426, a. 445, h. 540, f. 616, b. 1016, a. 526, c.
Against the falling **Sickness** or euill, 102, b. 854, f. 859, i. 897, h. 899, l 357. a 379, b. 654, t. 69 , t.
To cure the falling Sicknes, 856, c. 839, c. 893, a 463, b. 478, a. 599. b.
Against the falling Sicknes in yoong children, 832, c. 394, c. 460. c 498, b
To moue or bring downe the naturall or desired Sicknes of women, 29, b. 185, i. 749, c. 760, b. 770, i. 882, a. 819, b. 893, a. 898, c.

868,c.869,... 919,a.927,a.422,a,d. 428,a.457,a. 527,a. ... 557,c.560,c. 6.0,c.648,a. 1019,a,b. 1072,a. ...

To cure the ... Sicknes,201,b.314,f.438,c.

To bring ... the desired Sicknes of yoong maidens,630,e.

Good to co... a Sicke bed,e,521,e. 1252,f.

To comfort ... the Sicke 473,b.

To com... Sicke ... persons,1256,e.

To ... that haue beene Sicke of a long lingering disease,596,a.

To ... the course of the monthly Sicknes, 748,b. 803,a.298,l.318,l.323,b.661,h.1058,c.1291,a.

Good against any pestilent Sicknes,535,g.

A remedie for the turning Sicknes,770,b.

To helpe the Sicknes called the ... euill,856,e.

To helpe the pains in the Side,919,a.425,... 535,a.563,a.586,a. 596,a.617,g.698,b.984,i.996,c.1257,... 1291,b...300,a.

Good against inflammation of the Side ...,a.

Against the paine in the Side, 43,a.57,a ... 843,b.300,a. ...

To purge ... fleume and sharpe humors, 1007,a. ...

... Sighing,... c,d.

To ... that are giuen to ouermuch Sighing,540,b.

To preserue Sight,877,a.537,a.

To ... restore the Sight being feeble and lost,537,a.

To ... things which hinder the Sight, 438,d. 1026,a. ...

To ... 495,c.532,b.looke dimnes.

... of the Sight,55,a.888,c.

To ... the Sight,55,c.858,b.258,s.887,d. 888,c. ... 563,... 627,a. 695,d.735,b.1035,d. 1074,e.1116,f.1152,a.1172,h.1324,i.1347,c.1354,b.

... the Sight,138. 538,a.1305,f 298,f.

... pricks & hurts of the Sinewes,91,k.1037,i

Good ... the Sinewes,897,b.638,c.

... the Sinewes,770,o.638,a.

... 149,d.

Good to ... the Sinewes,1210,e.

To ... the Sinewes,... 624,b,d.

... ,250,k.

... ,1050,l.

To ... consolidate Sinewes cut in sunder, togither, ... 147,a. ... 1160,a.

... or cut or hurt Sinewes, see Weeping.

... hardnes of the Sinewes,147,d.

To helpe ... called in Latine *Singultus*, that is Yeoxing, 801, see ...

To take away the Wharres of the face,720,c.

To alaie the ... heat and ruggednes of the Skin,178,h.

To clense the ... from pimples and Lentils,1257,i.

To amend ... the Skin in the face,188,h.

To ... 7,g.

To make the ... smooth and faire,765,c.214,a.

To take ... of the Skin,722,c.

To cause the skin to swell and blister,815,a.

Against the roughnes of the Skin,214,a.

To take ... yellownes and deformitie of the skin,444,a.

Against ... filth of the Skin, 738,b. 287,f.575,a.

To take ... freckles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin, 754,b.759 ... 57,i.

To take away ... morphew and blacke spots on the skin,827,e.

To scoure away deformities of the Skin, 759,h. 444,a. 696,i. 720,c.722,... 6,d.

Good against the disease called the Skyrby,195,b.see Scuruy.

To prouoke a desire to Sleepe,32,b.

To prouoke Sleepe gently,letted by a hot & dry distemper,702,b.

To procure ... Sleepe, 53,b. 66,a.791,c.241,a.284,c. 298,a. ... 878,d.648,b 1082,c.

To helpe the lacke of Sleepe,222,a.702,a.

To cause an vnquiet and deadly Sleepe,284,d.

To shake off heauie and drowsie Sleepe,124,a.849,m.

To waken him that is fallen into a dead Sleepe,856,d.889,i.

To prouoke ouermuch Sleepe,135,m.

To cause a sweete,sound and quiet Sleepe,674,g.1082,c.1370,a.

To cast into a dead Sleepe,270,b.

Good for those that are subiect to dead Sleepes,735,c.

To voide all superfluous Slime,357,a.

To restore Smelling that is lost,928,d.

To amende the ranke Smell of the armeholes, 993,d.... b. 1013,b,c.

To take away the rank Smel of the body & armeholes,1013,a,b,c

Good against stinging of Snakes,267,a.

To driue away Snakes,... c.

To prouoke Sneezing,... 54,d.540,a.548,f.

To purge ... Soles of the feete, that are kin to the scab of Naples,859,f.

To clense old filthie Sores,749,d.897,f.

To heale vp hollow Sores,340,a.

Good against Sorenes in the throte,745,f.348,c.956,b.

Against fretting Sores,504,a.

To draw and heale Sores quickly in children & old people,60,b.

To heale deepe sores,410,d.

To mollifie and soften the Sores of the mother,790,g.

To heale festered Sores of the eielids, 1152,a.

To heale Sores of the mouth,1092,i.

Good against spreading Sores,1328,h.

To heale such Sores of the fundament and secret parts as are almost past all cure,410,d.527,e.

To cure Sores in childrens mouths,1299,a.

To mundifie and clense old stinking and corrupt Sores and heal them,897,f.911,b.507,d.

To consume or waste away plague sores, 585,a.587,c.

To heale Sores of hard curation,278,b.410,d.

To scoure away Sores of the head,1227,f.

To helpe Sores of hard curation on the glandulous part of the yard,278,b.

To scoure running Sores of the head,1027,i.1052,b.see Achores

For eating sores in the corners of the eies,1178,b.1179,d.

For running sores in the heads of yoong children,1074,k.

To heale Sores of the secret parts of man or woman.1092,i.

To staie or keepe backe eating Sores,72,d.687,a.1051,q. 1186,d

Very good for a plague Sore, to draw the venome from the harts and inward parts,811,a.815,b.

Good to clense rotten sores,131,c.507,d.1050,o.

To asswage the rage of fretting Sores,839,g.

To fill vp hollow sores 1050,o.

To cure euill Sores of the paps, dugs,and matrix,751,b.

Good for sores of the bladder,1120,e.

To driue away all Sorrowe,599,c.654,a.1116,t.

To take away Sorowfulnes proceeding of melancholie, 548,i. 1160,c,d.

To take away Sounding in the eares, 860,i 1055,c. 1172,i. 1342,a.

To restore lost Speech vnto those which are taken with the dumbe paulsie and apoplexie,332,a.1016,d.1111,c.1259,i.

To increase Sperme,that is naturall ... d,131,c.

Good against Spetting of blood,907,b.436,a.60,f 300,a.

Good against Spetting of blood, caused of sharpe and salt humors distilling,1308,i.

Good against Spetting of corrupt and rotten matter, 652,a. 665,a.1121,i.1035,... 256,c.

To concoct Spettle,729,d.

To stop or cure Spetting of blood, 748,b.802,b. 215,c. 840,e. 890,e,... 314,e.318,a,... 380,a.419,d.452,a.454,a. 562,a. 578,e.661,a.665,a,... 736,e.987,... 25,b.1102,a.1121,i.1153,... 1184,m. 1186,a. 1195,... 1206,... 1227,b. 1244,a,... 1247,c. 1257,k,... 1260,k.1263,... b.1264,c.1334,d.1375,b.

To prouoke Spetting,306,...

To procure easie Spettin... 1121,k.1120,a.729,d.1256,c.d.1328,b

Against the bitings of the Spider,called *Phalangium*, 32,b.45,a. 102,a.863,b.882,... 949,c.964,a.1029,f.1075,... 195,c.1246,b.

For stinging of Spiders,1075,o.

To make the vitall Spirits fresh and liuely,563,d.1082,a.

To strengthen the vitall Spirits,560,f.

To coole and refresh the fainting spirits, 1359,h.

To refresh or reuiue the Spirits,30,e.845,c.

To quicken the Spirits and make them more liuely,1111,h,

To helpe the Spleene if it be wasted,279,e.501,f.

A remedie for those that haue euill Spleenes, 47,c. 50,b.749,a. 859,d.708,... 970,a.1246,b.

Against paine of the Spleene,57,a 749,c.318,a.728,e.

To stay the swelling of the Spleene,514,c.

To cure those that are troubled with the Spleene, 529,a. 249,b. 941,c.458,e.406,a.529,g.1129,c.

...pe the Spleene ouercharged with groſſe blood, 938, d.
...ſt hardnes of the Spleene, 57, c. 744, a. 749, c, f. 318, a. 395, a. 977, b. 1027, g. 1170, c. 1195, a, f. 1327, d 1346, c.
To diminiſh or waſte the Spleene, 898, l. 1195, b.
To open the ſtoppings of the Spleene, 137, d. 738, f. 502. d. 864, b. 862, a. 847, c. 318, a. 437, a. 444, b. 463, a. 563, a. 996, b. 1057. c. 1223, g. 1224, m 1246, f. 1257, k. 1259. b. 1289, f.
To draw toorth Splinters fixed in any part of the bodie, 34, a. 96, a. 897, f. 899, c. 445, m. 495, a. 627, b. 638, i. 652, e. 698, c. 728, c. 722, e. 1206, d.
To take away Spots or cleane Spots in the face, 115, h. 765, h. 227, b. 883, b 326, i 1133, r. 1158, h. 1194, b.
To take away Spots, 445, d. 1328, h.
To take away blacke and blewe Spots of the face, 185, h. 193, e. 855, c. 841, e. 318, a.
To take away Spots of the eies called in Latine *Albugines*, 1026. a
To take away the Spots of the skin, 754, b. 1133, r. 1257, m. 1380, o.
To diſſenſe away Spots in the eie, 684, d. 695, d. 706, e.
To take away blacke and blewe Spots gotten by ſtripes or fals, 758, b. 882, a. 318, a. 410, f. 557, e. 720, e. 1037, m. 1044, c. 1223, i.
To take away blacke Spots of the skin, 827, c. 1052, g.
To purge white ſpottines of the skin, 859, e.
To ſcoure or take away Spots of the face and to make it faire and ſmooth, 845, d. 288, f. 293, c. 720, e. 721, l. 1257, m. 1298, f. 1349, d.
To take away all foule and ilfauoured Spots in any part of the bodie, 1016, c.
To helpe Squats, 849, e. 1304, a. looke Bruſes.
To eaſe the Squinancie or Squincie, 860, i. 938, i. 1180, a.
To helpe the Squinancie, 318, f. 880, e. 557, g. 702, f, n. 1138, c.
Good againſt the Squinancie in children, 394, c,
A pure white Starch, 636, c.
To cure the Stench of the mouth, 325, a. 1110, d.
To take away the Stench of the armeholes, looke ranke ſmell
To take away the Stench of the breath, 1110, d. 1281, f.
Good for Stifnes of the ioints, 1207, l.
Againſt Stinging of ſerpents, 29, c. 149, a. 314, d. 869, d. 352, c, 355, a. 385, e. 52[illegible], a, 652, b. 1065, b. 1075, c. 1200, a.
Good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, 786, a. 267, a. 924, a, 949, c. 1075, a 1282, v.
Good for or to heale the Stinging of venemous beaſtes, 266, b. 352, d. 519, c. 542, a. 548, b. 551, a. 560, h. 586, d. 587, c. 1069, f. 1202, c. 1223, d.
Good againſt the Stinging of all maner of wilde beaſts, 851, a.
Good againſt the Stinking of the breath, proceeding of a naughtie ſtomacke, 410, b.
Good againſt Stitches, 43, a. 69, a. 87, b. 596, a. 984, i.
Good againſt the Stitch in the ſide, 1073, d.
To take away the Stitch in the ſide with the paines thereof preſently, 908, c, 624, g. 1170, c.
Good againſt the Stitch of the cheſt, 1073, d.
To cure the diſeaſe *Stomacace*, 325, a. looke Scurvie.
To drie and cleanſe the Stomacke, 35, a. 553, b. 1009, c. 1062, a. 1082, k.
Delightfull to the Stomacke, 879, a, b. 1057, a.
To comfort a weake and feeble stomacke, 222, e. 883, h. 1031, a. 1083, n.
An approoued medicine for a windie and cold Stomacke, 665, g.
To breake winde of the Stomacke, 40, a. 892, c.
Good to be laid vpon an hot Stomacke, 702, c.
Againſt crudities or rawnes of the Stomacke, 843, a. 1073, c. 1083, a.
To purge the Stomacke of waterish humors, 1358, a.
Good for bad or ill Stomacks, 352, b. 1065, a. 1334, i.
To cauſe a good Stomacke to meate, 578, c. ſee Appetite.
Good for a hot Stomacke, 1232, b. 1275, b. 1324, c.
Good againſt the ſtoppings of the Stomacke, 352, f.
A comfortable purging medicine for the Stomacke, 410, f.
Hurtfull to a weake and colde Stomacke, 1232, a.
Good for ſuch as haue a ſower, ſquamiſh, and waterie Stomacke, 542, i. 1082, k. 1227, e.
To cure or eaſe paines and griefes of the Stomacke, 40, d. 288, n. 312, b. 373, e. 918, g. 917, e. 546 d. 554, a. 1073, c. 1223, k. 1346, a.
To driue away or diſſolue all ventoſities or windineſſes of the Stomake, 55, a. 843, d, b. 908, a. 938, r. 1346, c.
To ſtay or take away lothſomnes of the Stomacke, 40, d. 938, b. 1044, i. 1207, c. 1266, d.
To coole the heat of the Stomack, 222, e, 845, f 941, d. 321, b. 419, a
Good, holeſome, and profitable for the Stomacke, 55, a. 886, a. 866, a. 871, a. 879, b. 526, a. 553, a. 649, c, i. 729, d. 1057, b. 1091, b. 1120, f. 1242, a. 1244, c. 1263, a. 1266, b, 1314, b. 1324, d.
Hurtfull to the Stomacke, 65, a, 131, d, e. 138, 195, d. 949, c. 445, b. 573, a. 691, b. 718, a, b. 720, a. 1007, d. 1055, b. 1218, c. 1235, a, 1246, a. 1251, a, 1252, b. 1307, c. 1308, f.
To ouerturne the Stomacke, 185, a. 335, b. 718, a, b. 1055, a.
Good for or to helpe a cold and moiſt Stomacke, 141, e. 188, a. 287, a. 560, c.
To warme or heate a cold Stomacke, 180, b. 190, a. 855, b. 891, c. 293, b. 868, d. 907, c. 553, b. 596, a. 629, d 188, a. 735, a. 1223, g. 1270, c. 1351, a. 1358, b.
Troubleſome to the Stomacke, 185, a. 335, b. 529, d 720, b. 1235, c.
To comfort the Stomacke, 907, c. 1252, d. 1270, c. 1337, c. 1346, a. 1349, d. 1351, a.
To comfort a cold Stomacke, 868, d. 1281, g. 1349, c. 1358, b.
To comfort a weake and feeble Stomacke, 1184, m. 1344, c. 1349, c. 1358, b.
Againſt wambling of the Stomacke, 314, d. 878, e, 544, a.
To dry and ſtrengthen a feeble and moiſt Stomacke, 992, a. 730, a. 735, c. 1031, a. 1082, k.
To ſtrengthen a weake and feeble Stomacke, cauſed of heate, 1270, b.
To ſtay the watering of the Stomacke, 749, a. 1227, e.
Againſt the weakenes of the Stomacke, 317, a 938, a. 735, g
To purge the Stomacke of flegme and cruell humors, [illegible]9, a. 1027, n. 1317, g.
To conſume or helpe windineſſe and ſower belchings of the Stomacke, 895, a. 880, a. 938, [illegible]. 544, a. 616, c.
Good for the heate of the Stomacke, 765, d. 775, b. 836, b. 869, a. 941, d. 1120, e.
To heale the pain and ache of the Stomacke, proceeding of choler, 217, a 554, a.
To preſerue the Stomacke from obſtructions & windines, [illegible]
To ſtrengthen the hot, weake and feeble Stomacke of [illegible] ſons, 224, a. 733, g.
Good for weake and queaſie Stomacks, 1004, k. 1317, b.
To take away the gnawings of the Stomacke, proceeding of [illegible] cauſe, 232, b.
Holſome for a moiſt and waterie Stomache, 1227, e.
To coole an hot Stomacke, and helpe it when it is troubled with choler, 241, a. 419, a, c. 1368, c.
To cauſe the Stomacke brooke it meate, 1073, c.
To cloſe vp the mouth of the Stomacke, [illegible], a, h.
To comfort and ſtrengthen the Stomacke, 849, d. 8[illegible] 938, a, c. 463, a. 535, f. 553, h. 729, a. 732, e. 10[illegible], g. 1031, [illegible] c 1082, k 1264, g 1264, b, c 1266, d. 1324, f. 1352, a. 1370, a [illegible].
To allay the inflammation & heate of the Stomacke, 84[illegible]
Good for a weake Stomacke troubled with choler, 9[illegible]8, a 4[illegible] a.
Singular good for the grauell and Stone, 886, b. 891, f. [illegible]5, b. 553, l. 1144, h. 1182, a. 1242, c.
A ſingular compoſition againſt the Stone, 454, c, e.
A preſent remedie againſt the Stone, 1092, h.
To breake the Stone, 902, a. 424, b. 428, c. 984, b. 1000, a. 1035, c. 1223, m. 1206, e.
Good againſt the Stone in the bladder, 433, a. 457, a. 487, i. 572, i. 638, a. 1066, c.
To breake the Stone in the bladder and driue it foorth, 1066, c.
Exceeding good for the Stone, 791, b. 849, q. 841, d 272, a. 527, c. 709, g. 1140, a. 1147, a. 1212, a. 1257, r. 23[illegible] 310, a. 791, b. 862, d.
To aſſwage the paines of the Stone. 789, b, c. 877, c, d. looke Paine.
Good for the Stone of the kidneies, 775, r. 845, d. 849, a. 455, a. 1048, c. 1066, b. 1174, d. 1257, g. 1328, n.
To waſte or breake the Stone, and driue it foorth, 142, d 760, a. 201, r. 864, b. 862, b 868, c. 424, b 478, a. 467, a [illegible] 2, b. 693, a. 979, a. 1133, m. 1142, a. 1154, a 1281, r. 1314, r. 1375, d.
Good for the Stone in the beginning, 833, e.
To waſte away Stones in the kidneies, 1066, b. 1091, g.
To driue foorth the Stone out of the kidneies and bladder, 728, e 979, a. 984, b. 29, b. 142, d. 789, f. 797, b. 502, d. 896, d. 874, b. 1004, a.
To remoone hot ſwellings of the Stones, 149, e. 1073, b.
To ceaſe and cure the burning heate or inflammations of the Stones, 217, b. 87, c. 198, c. 283, a. 1037. k. 1073, b.
To breake the Stone in the kidneies and bladder, 888, a. 891, a. 428, c. 546, a. 979, a. 1133, h.
To cure the Stone and voide grauell, 891, f. 261, a. 497, c. 1324, i.
To prouoke to the Stoole, 770, i. 252, a. 263, b, 1007, a. 1082, d. 1184, d. 1235, g.

To voide by Stoole waterish & slimie humors,820,a.718,a.724,a.
To purge choler and flegme by the Stoole, 738,c.743,a. 385,a. 397,a.1133,f.
To purge mightily by Stoole,718.
Good for Stoppings of the head,1038,f.
Good against the Stoppings of the spleene,689,c.137,d.738,b,f. 749,f.868,d.869,b.930,b.394,a.422,a.575,a.647,a.1202, b.
To take away Stoppings,862,a.983,a.
To open Stoppings of the inward parts,846,d.542,i.654,f.1124,m
Good for Straines,987,b.
Good against the Strangurie, 23,c.54,h. 188,f. 866,b. 875,a. 457,a.498,a. 532,a.545,a.553,l. 665,i.693,a.1004,a.1052,i. 1066,c.1192,c.
A remedie against the Stranguric, 188,c.189,a. 762,a.888,a. 891,a. 893,a.391,a. 497,d,e. 535,c. 551,b.979,a.1064,a,b. 1121,l.1182,b.1186,e.1257,k.1276,e.1303,b.
To ease the Strangurie,891,f.895,a.333,a.
To helpe the Strangling and paines of the mother, 856,c. 833,f.892,a.
To cure the Straogling of the Matrix,892,a.
To recouer Strength,1174,b.1248,a.
To restore Strength,1334,g.
To heale Stripes of the eies,1037,o.
An approued remedie against *Strumas*, or swellings in the throte, 97,c.
To soften the *Strumas*, or swellings of the throte,54,c.217,b.580, a.1342,a.
To driue Stubbs out of any part of the bodie,54,g.114,f.
A remedy against Stuffing of the head, through coldnes of the braines, 1110,b.
A remedie against Stuffing of the lungs,770,f.869,c.527,c.542,c. 698,b.1239,b.
To cure the Suffocation of the Matrix or mother,892,a.878,c. looke Matrix.
To heale Suffusions,1037,o.
The vses of Sugar and how it is made,35.
To defend from hurt of the Sun,946,d.
To take away Sunburning,114,d.759,h.765,h.227,b.250,i.841,c 380,a.445,d.696,h.720,c 722,b.1052,g.1158,h.
To purge yellow Superfluities by siege,827,i.
Good against a Surfet,124,d.938,b.1133,o.
A *singular* medicine against Surfet,848,g.702,f.
To preserue one from Surfeiting,938,b.
To ease the difficultie of Swallowing, caused of cold rheumes, 465,a.
To prouoke Sweate,557,a.849,h.74,b.195,f.859,c.849,c.840,a b.897,f.377,a.457,a.557,a.617,g.619,c.996,a.1009,c.1064,a b.1218,b.1282,x.
To cause Sweating in agues,655,b.
To stay Sweating,1082,k.
Good against or to dissolue hot Swellings that are newely begun,60,c.796,a.1270,b.1275,c.1304,a.
To cure and dissolue all hard Swellings,854,a.869,a.397,a,463,b. 560,i.568,a.630,a.665,k.714,a.1035,a.1238,b.
To consume and waste away cold and Hard Swellings, 858,c. 869,c.536,b.553,i.606,b.609,a 989,b.1027,p.1064,a,b.
To consume or take away hot Swellings, 860,c. 679,a. 680,b. 1207,e,1235,c.
To dissolue all kinds of Swellings,627,b.
To take away the hot Swellings of the Almonds in the throate, 261,d.410,f 1263,l.1326,c.
To ripen hard Swellings in the groine,1170,b.
To waste away hot Swellings of the kernels in the flanke, 736,a.
For hot Swelling of the throate,1314,c.1326,d.
To dissolue Swellings of the bellie,1238,c.
To take away the Swelling in the spleene,1354,b.
To assuage the Swelling of the yard,1052,m.
To waste away the Swellings of kernels,1180,c.
To supple or waste away hard Swellings of the fundament,858,a. 1635,a.1180,c.
To cure the Swellings of the mouth,1209,a.1306,a.
To ripen hard Swellings behind the eares,1170,b.
Good for hot Swellings of the toong,1326,d.
To mollifie or waste away the hard Swellings of the mother, 787,c.1027,q.1035,b.1180,c.
To cure Swellings of the throate,1209,a.
Good for hot Swellings of the iawes,1326,b,c.
To assuage Swellings of the stones,1052,m.
A remedie for soft Swellings,736,a.1161,a.
To waste the hard Swellings of the milt or spleene,897,a.1074,c
To take awaie the Swellings of the cods or genitors, 908,b. 1035,a.1202,c.
To take away any Swelling in the leg or arme,497,c.
To consume windie Swellings in the ioints,908,b.
For Swelling of the kernels vnder the throate,1314,c.
To helpe the Swellings of the Vuula,410,f.1314,c.1326,d.
To consume the Swellings of the stomacke,892,c.
To cure Swellings,849,q.
Not to suffer hot Swellings to arise,1083,a.
To concoct and open all Swellings,60,g.
To bring hot Swellings to suppuration,1243,h.
Good against hard Swellings,689,c.54,c.749,c,568,a.617,g.
To mitigate or coole all hot Swellings,282,g.778,b.793,a.232,e. 250,d.362,d.527,b.678,a.680,b.1255,a.1275,c.1294,a.
To mollifie or soften old hard Swellings,47,g.124,c.
To take away old Swellings,581,c.
For hot Swellings in the mouth,1247,c.1326,b,c.
To take away hot Swellings,60,b.124,c.501,a.860,e.362,d.408,d. 445,d. 495,a. 676,a.1009,f. 1018,a.1178,c. 1210,a.1235,l. 1299,b.
To dissolue Swellings,1207,l.
A remedy against the hard Swellings of the stones,198,c.1073,b
To soften and ripen hard Swellings,65,b,c.790,g.445,h,o.1179,b 1180,f.
To waste and make subtile hard Swellings, 96,b. 190,i. 397,b. 984,d.1037,n.1180,f.1238,b.
To dissolue or take away hard Swellings,195,c.869,c.899,h.926,c 463,b.491,a.984,d.1052,h.1064,a,b.1180,c.1342,a.
To waste away cold Swellings,989,b.
Against the hard Swellings of the paps,198,c.see Paps.
To mollifie and take away hard Swellings of the liuer and milt, 188,c.790,g.
To cause hot Swellings to arise,1263,b.
To mollifie and soften Swellings in the ioints,790,g.
To consume, dissolue and soften cold Swellings, 747,b. 802,b, 856,a.293,c.899,h.362,a.949,k.445,o.540,e.616,b.1239,a.
Good against Swimming in the head called *Vertigo*, 527,d. 546,f.720,c.1009,b.1184,b.
To kill Swine, 259,a.622,c.
Against Swounings,1160,c.
Good for such as are fallen into a Swoune, or accustomed to swoune,288,x.468,a.599,b.733,c.856,d.542,i. 654,f.
A good Syrupe to soften the belly and purge choler,702,g,h.
A Syrupe serving for many excellent purposes,661,f.
A Syrupe to be vsed in tertian agues, 64,b.
Syrupe of the infusion of Roses with the force thereof,1083,b.
Syrupe of the iuice of Roses,1082,k.

T

DElightfull to the Taste,879,a.1266,c.
To remedie the paine of the Teeth,815,d.419,f.
To stop hollow Teeth,408,c.
Good for Teeth that are set on edge or astonied,419,a,f.
To fasten loose Teeth,845,a. 323,c.419,f.571,f. 649,d.698,g. 1092,i.1144,d.1263,k.1306,a,1337,c.
To appease or asswage the paine of the Teeth,839,f.284,f.619,d, e.989,b.996,c.1143,b.1178,d.1244,e.1292,h.1361,a.
To glue together rifts, gashes, and cuts about the Tendons, 114,a.
To prouoke or bring downe the Termes, 30,d.40,a.50,b.53,c. 54,c.87.a.145,a. 190,e. 752,a.847,c.306,e.946,b,c. 949,a. 546,a.563,b.569,c.603,a.652,a.668,d.1076,y.
To bring downe yoong maidens Termes,201,b.558,l.
To prouoke the Termes mightily, 532,c.616.c.1194,a.892,a.
To staie the ouermuch flowing of womens Termes, 32,a.72,c. 780,a.318,l.913,a.333,b. 341,c.389,g. 419,d. 707,i.1050,k. 1150,a.1264,c.1314,g.1375,b.
Good for womens Termes that be staied vpon a colde cause, 135,c.
To take away the fit of a Tertian,135,l.
Good against long and lingring Tertians,938,c.463,a.see Ague.
To take away or cure a Tertian,433,f.575,b.
Good for Tertians that proceede of choler,1376,a.
To take or scoure away Tetters, 657,a. 141,g. 749,e. 195,c. 827,e.318,b.657,a.736,d.995,b.998,a.1178,b.1207,h. 1255,d. 1281,q.1376,b.

To kill Tetters in the outward parts of the bodie, 1257, t.
To cure dangerous Tetters, 72, d. 995, b.
Good against, or to helpe foule spreading Tetters, 504, a. 1227, f. 1298, f, 1328, h.
To remoone hot swellings and inflammations of the Thighes, 709, f.
To quench Thirst, 66, b. 74, b. 768, a. 241, a. 845, b, f. 880, b. 312, d. 471, a. 702, a. 1031, a. 1120, f. 1121, o. 1232, b. 1315, b. 1317, g. 1324, c. 1368, c.
To quench Thirst in hot burning feauers, 412, d. 1031, b.
For Throbbings of the hart, 1160, e. looke Trembling.
To draw foorth Thornes fixed in any part of the bodie, 34, a. 54, g. 96, a. 114, c. 899, m. 445, m. 495, a. 627, b. 638, i. 698, c. 1066, d.
Good for the Throte, 1328, b.
To breake or ripen impostumes or tumors in the Throte, 465, a.
Good for diseases hapning in the Throte, 370, a.
To take away inward swellings of the Throte, 702, f.
Good against the inflammations of the Throte, 938, i. 323, c. 366, a. 370, a.
Good against sorenes of the Throte, 936, b. 323, c. 745, f.
Good against the old and long lasting swellings of the almondes in the Throte, 934, a.
To soften the swellings of the Throte, 54, c.
A remedie against the swellings and impostumations of the Throte, 219, c.
To soften and ripen harde swellings in the Throte, called the Kings euill, 65, c. 293, c. 1050, o.
An approoued remedie against the swellings of the Throte, called *Strumæ & Scrophulæ*, 97, c. 580, a.
To take away the asperitie or roughnes of the Throte, 141, c. 635, a. 654, b.
Against old swellings in the vpper parts of the Throte, 587, a.
To concoct the swellings in the Throte, called *Strumæ*, 858, a.
To consume away swellings of the Throte, 257, b.
To take away the hot swellings of the almonds of the Throte, 261, d.
To helpe the Throwes or griping paines of the belly in women after their childing, 27, a. 178, g. 832, a. 1257, h.
To helpe those that are strangled with eating Toadstooles, 938, h 1075, o.
To take away the cornes of the Toes, 1206, c.
To take away the cornes of the Toes without incision, 413, g.
To take away the roughnes of the Tongue, in hot burning agues, 768, a. 1265, i.
To cure the disease of the Tongue called *de Braun*, which is a ruggednes, blacknes, and drines, with a swelling, 508, d.
To quench inflammations of the Tongue, 1376, b.
To cause steeled Tooles to cut iron or stone without turning the edge, 514, c.
To appease the Toothach, 190, c. 854, c. 849, l. 912, c. 399, c. 844, a 540, a. 581, f. 665, i. 709, c. 1172, k, l. 1195, b. 1287, c.
To take away the Toothach, 749, d. 770, i. 864, b. 287, c. 867, a. 915, b. 395, a. 495, b. 560, h. 604, c. 735, d. 996, b. 1070, a. 1178, f. 1035, c.
Against the inflammation of the Tonsils, 1172, m.
Good against the griping Torments of the belly, 908, a. 1076, q.
Good against the Torments of the guts, 862, d. 509, f.
Good against Torments in womens bellies after their deliuerance, 832, a.
To take away the griping torments of the bellie, 893, b. 875, b.
Good to asswage the cruell Torments of the Gout, 509, c.
To cease the Torments of the bowels, 509, f. 553, k.
For the Torsion or gnawing paines of the guts, 1076, r.
To cause women to haue speedie Trauell in childe bearing, 744, a. 762, a.
To ease or helpe women that haue harde Trauell in childe bearing, and are in great extremitie, 762, a. 291, d. 898, l. 899, k. 563, b. 569, c. 695, e, f.
To keepe a Traueiler from merrigals, 1202, g.
To cause a Traueiler not to feele, or to keepe him from wearisomnes, 946, d. 1202, g.
A good ointment for a wearied Traueller, 968, a.
Good against the Trembling and shaking of the hart, 890, b. 135, c. 1082, i. 1083, h, n. 1160, c.
Good against Trembling of sinewes, 619, b.
To cure Trenchings of the bellie and bowels, 553, k.
Good against Tumors, 288, y.
To take awaie the swelling and paine of hot Tumors, 581, b.
To ripen and breake all Tumors of the mouth and throte, 465, a.
To dissolue Tumors, 1207, b.
To consume, dissolue, and driue away colde Tumors, 790, g, 899, h 949, k.
To asswage and consume hard Tumors, in any part of the body, 37, b, c. 553, h, i. 1235, c.
A singular remedy against hot Tumors, 424, a.
To soften old hard Tumors, 54, c.
To asswage Tumors in womens brests, 284, b.
To resolue, concoct, and open Tumors, 60, g.
To dissolue hard Tumors called *ædemata*, 1346, d.
To mollifie the hard Tumors of the mother, 787, c.
To mollifie, waste, and consume all Tumors, 1328, g.
To cure the Tumors of the priuie members, 147, b. 285, a.
To staie the beginning of Tumors, 1208, m.
To soften all colde Tumors, 445, o.
To mollifie and ripen Tumors behinde the eares, 1328, d.
Good against the Turning of the head called *Vertigo*, 527, d.
To helpe the Tympanie, 314, f. 938, d.
To asswage the bellies of those that haue the Tympanie, 1291, b.

V

To glue togither rifts, gashes, and cuts about the Vaines, 141, a.
To open the stoppings of the Vaines, 463, d.
To open the Vaines of the hemorrhoides, 1328, b.
To fill the Vaines with naughtie colde humors, 765, d.
To purge the Vaines of flegmatike, cholericke, corrupt, and superfluous humors, 463, a. see Humors.
To ingender hot and grosse Vapours, 140, a.
To represse Vapours that hinder sleepe, 1383, d.
To abate Vehemencie of thirst in agues or any disease whatsoeuer, 1243, f.
To stir vp to Venerie, 85, c. 158, c. 169, a. 868, e, 949, g. 1249, b. see bodilie Lust.
Good against Venerie, 674, e, f.
Good for those that haue no appetite to Venerie, 1000, c.
To helpe or cure those that are bitten with Venemous beasts, 88, g. 140, b. 849, c. 848, g. 882, b. 266, b. 287, k. [illegible] 924, a. 355, a. 952, a. 385, a. 422, b. 457, c. 495, d. 529, [illegible] 1069, f.
To resist the bitings of Venemous beasts, 140, a. looke *Bitings of venemous beasts.*
To expell strong Venome, 862, c. 301, c.
Good against all Venome, 787, b. 899, i. 949, i. 677, d. 1069, a. 1075, p. 1158, c. 1223, d. 1328, c.
Good for the bitings of Venemous beasts. 529, c. 74, a. 138, c. 140, b. 843, a. 677, d. 695, b.
To driue away venemous beasts, 529, c. 389, h. 391, d.
To driue away Ventosities or windines, 891, d. 460, i. 546, g.
To driue away Ventosities of the stomacke, 855, a. 849, d, h. 897, a.
To keepe Vermine from clothes and garments, 941, f. 951, c. 1111, l.
Good for those that are bitten of Vipers, 899, b. 495, d. 665, d.
To cure the bitings of Vipers, 959, a. 964, a, 1066, d. 1190, f. 1289, b.
To be preserued from being stung of the Viper, 684, c.
To cure Vlcers, 505, a. 863, a. 301, d. 878, c. 911, b. 331, c. 667, a. 684, c. 732, a. 1082, m. 1121, o. 1186, b. 1194, b. 1335, l.
To cure Vlcers of great difficultie, or hard to be cured, 288, y. 851, q. 340, a. 576, d. 684, a. 705, b.
To cure foule, rotten, and stinking filthie Vlcers, 802, b. 250, f. 259, b. 433, b. 463, b. 579, a. 668, c. 721, k.
To bring old Vlcers to maturation, 790, g. 1170, c.
To drie vp moist virulent Vlcers, stay the humor and heale them, 30, f. 288, a. 869, a. 422, b. 536, b.
To asswage and consume corrosiue Vlcers in any part of the bodie, 378, c.
Good against or to cure old Vlcers, 278, b. 285, a. 916, a. 438, c. 708, a. 1068, c. 657, a. 219, a. 863, c. 259, b. 285, a. 288, y. 878, c. 649, f. 657, a. 708, a. 1059, a. 1099, b. 1170, c.
To stay or keepe backe putrified Vlcers. 72, d. 839, f. 581, c.
To cure foule eating, creeping, or spreading Vlcers, 87, c. 133, a. 501, a. 412, a. 676, a. 687, a. 1044, k. 1099, b. 1178, b. 1194, b, 1207, c.
Good to clense Vlcers, 131, c. 410, d. 1050, o, 1052, g.

Good

Good for or to cure hollow old and new Vlcers, 913,a. 340,a. 660,b.706,b.1190,k.1235,l.
To heale old eating Vlcers,133,a. 916,a.649,f.1099,b.
To scoure and clense old rotten vlcers,858,c.287,c.438,c.535,a. 581,b.1133,n.
To [illegible] all outward vlcers,863,a.
To [illegible]nundifie corrupt, foule, & filthie Vlcers,189,b.295,c.563,b,c 365,b.581,b.698,c.1050,e.1133,n.1207,e.
To appeale the rage of cankerous Vlcers,839,g.
To heale greene or new Vlcers,149,b. 115,a.
To cause vgly Vlcers,815,a,
Good against mortified Vlcers,729,h 1052.h.
To stay running or eating Vlcers, 687,a.1052,g.1180,d.1244,k. 1207,c.1194,b.
To fill vp hollow Vlcers with flesh,698,c.1044,k. 1050,c.1180,f. 1190,k.1235,l.1244,i.1247,b.
To cure venemous Vlcers,1044.
For running Vlcers in the heads of yoong children,1074,k.
To defend maligne & virulent Vlcers from inflammation,491,a. 708,a.
To cure pu[illegible] Vlcers,423.c.433,b.463,b.581,e.1099,b.
Good against a[illegible]hot burning and fretting Vlcers,413,c.509,a.
For old venem[illegible]us and malitious Vlcers,1133,n.
To he[illegible] of the secret partes and fundament,411,h.452,c 50[illegible].703
To cu[illegible]e Vlcers of the throte,1209,a.
To [illegible]le Vlcers in tender bodies,1178,b.
To [illegible]p bleeding Vlcers,949,d.
To [illegible]e malignant and Ir[illegible]ellious Vlcers,422,b.708,a.1009,b,i.
[illegible]e Vlcers of the kidneies,331,b,661,g.
[illegible]or Vlcers in the low gut,1027,l,
[illegible]and ma[illegible]ane maligne & eating Vlcers,1257,m.
[illegible]ble and in[illegible]p th[illegible] Vlcers in the eies, 1247,e.
[illegible]scoure, mundifie & [illegible]cale old Vlcers,259,b.295,c.306,a.897,e.
To [illegible]ue hot Vlcers of the mouth,371,b.410,f.
To [illegible]e corrupt and rotten Vlcers of the mouth, 325,a. 507,d. [illegible]31,f.1031,b.
To co[illegible]nsume hot Vlcers,282,g.
To [illegible]e Vlcers on the glandulous part of the yarde,278,b.878,c 48[illegible],c.
To cure m[illegible]litious and venemous Vlcers of the mouth, and almonds [illegible]throte,863,a.841,c.708,a.
A good medicine against Vlcerations in the priuie parts of man or woman,745,f.291,i.454,b.
To cure Vlcerations of the matrix,419,c.
To helpe Vlcerations of the guts,419,c.
Good against Vlcerations of the lungs,563,a.
Good against Vlcerations of the mouth,366,a.
To cure Vlcerations of the kidneies and bladder,341,d.
To take [illegible]way the paine of an Vncome,362,b.
Good for such as are without Vnderstanding,329,b.
To helpe or strengthen Vnderstanding,1247,g.1317,g.
An Vnguent for wounds,379,b.
An excellent Vnguent to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe wounds,431,b.524,c,
To cure the disease called *Volualus Hematites*,325,a.
To hurt the Voice,1305,e.
To cleere the Voice,35,a.
Good against hoarsenes of the Voice,178,e.1342,a.
To stale Vomiting of blood,661,f.1099,c.
To prouoke or cause Vomite, 88,g.185,b,g.106,a.407,a.115,h. 188,b,218,e.400,a.407,a,415,b. 578,f689,d. 720,b. 1219,a. 1239,c.
To represse ouermuch Vomiting of choler,1263,d.looke Felonie.
To stay Vomiting, 323,c.860,a.. 553,a,l.736,a.1037,g.1224,l. 1232,b,c.1264,c.1263,d,g,h. 1264,b.1289,c. 1317,g.1337,c. 1341,e,1368,a.1370,a.1375,a.
Good for those that Vomite blood, 624,d.1264,c.
To helpe Vomiting of blood, 505,b.452,a. 457,a.458,e. 553,b. 736,e.1288,b.
To cause one to Vomite flegme & slimie matter violently,399,a.
To stay or take away the desire or readines to Vomite, 840,g. [illegible]78,e.340,b.692,a.728,d,d.1263,d.
To stale Vomiting of women with childe,1334,h.736,c.
To cause a desire to Vomite,260,a.445,i.1249,a.
Good for them that vomite blood from the spleene,938,d.
To stale the inordinate desire to Vomite,546,d.
To procure Vomite mightily,357,a.1133,f.1137,b.
To stay the desire of Vomite at the sea,544,a.
To purge by Vomite,1133,g.looke Purge.
Good against Vpbraidings of the stomacke,880,a.
To prouoke Vrine out of hand,261,c.
To prouoke Vrine mightily, 689,d.54,g.57,a.87,a.135,b.140,b, 185,d,e,g.749,f.930,e.429,a.1013,a,c.1174,d.1351,a.
To prouoke Vrine, 3,a.29,b.40,a.65,a.102,a.137,d.140,a.141,c. 142,d.178,b,c.185,c,g.186,a.190.e.738,a.760,a.762,a.765,c. 775,a,c.778,f.193.c.502,d. 520,b.557,c.201,b. 864,a.849,h. 862,a,b.882,a.883,b. 886,b.892,c.893,a.896,d. 295,a.865,a. 866,b.868,c. 869,c.871,a. 872,d. 873,b.874,b.875,a.877,c. 878,a.879,a,b. 897,b.907,a. 919,a.922,a.926,a.349,a.350,a. 955,a.422,d. 424,b.428,a.433,a. 414,c.415,b.452,d.457,a. 459,a.463,f.470,c.524,a. 529,b.535,a,e.536,a.540,a.542,b. 548,a.551,b.557,c. 569,c.571,a. 586,b.616,a. 648,a.665,c. 668,d.692,b. 693,a.709,g.961,f. 984,k.987,a.993,c. 1000,a. 1009,c.1019,a.1035,c.1042,a.1044,h.1052,f.1066,d.1071,a 1076,v.1092,h.1108,f.1111,f.1133,m.1142,a.1144,h.1154,b. 1158,e.1178,b.1182,a. 1184,g.1190,a.1192,c.1194,d.1212,a. 1223,g.1224,m. 1227,c.1244,k.1246,b,e,f. 1257,k,q.1266,c. 1281,r.1333,b.1341,f.1349,a.1350,a.1352,a.1357,b.1375,d.
To prouoke Vrine gently,23,a.880,a.428,b.463,a.
To helpe the stopping of Vrine,222,a.272,a.532,a.
To purge by Vrine mightily,54,i.
To purge much Vrine out of them that haue the dropsie, 426,b. 148,d.
To procure bloodie Vrine,744,a.
To clense the Vrine vessels of tough and raw humors,349,a.
To slay the sharpnes of Vrine,778,f.1149,b.1174,d.
Good against gripings of the bellie in making of Vrine,881,a.
To clense naughtie humors by Vrine,938,c.

W

Good against the Wambling of the stomacke, 314,d.544,a.
Good against Wambling of the belly,457,b.
To stay wambling of womens stomackes that be with childe, 1334,b.
To cause cragged Warts to fall away,915,a.266,c.408,d.
To take away Warts in any part of the bodie,227,e 301,f.728,c. 1006,a,1328,h.1361,a.
To keepe a man that he be not stung of Waspes, 787,a.1075,o.
Good against the stinging of Waspes, 786,a. 553,m. 556,a. 1075,o.1223,k.
To helpe one that cannot make Water presently, 922,a.422,a.
Against difficultie or great paine of making Water, and stopping of the same,23,b.188,f.760,a.261,a,f.272,a.869,d.874,c 875,a.919,c. 949,a.422,a.455,a. 498,a.520,a.540,b 548,e. 640,d.1174,d.1257,r.1276,c.
To cause one to make Water, 180,a. 891,a. 902,a. 572,k, l.1076,y.
To bring much Water out of the mouth.864,b 849,m.
A remedie for Watering of the eies,1305,b.
How to amend corrupt Water at sea,546,e.
A good Water to wash a sore throte, mouth, and priuie partes of man or woman,341,f.348,c.624,e.1092,i.
To consume away Warts kernels,1064,a.
Good against the Weaknes of the liuer,1033,a.
Against Weakenes of the bellie,1094,a.
Good to restore such as be Weake,795,b.
A remedie for Weakenes of the backe,1378,e.
To cause a wayfaring man to feele no Wearisomnes, [illegible]44,d. 1202,g.
To remoone Wearisomnes,744,a.946,d.617,h.1223,d.
To take away Webs of the eies,238,f.532,b.684,d.695,d.706,e. 1018,e.1035,d.1120,g.1347,c.1353,c.
To stay or keepe backe the Web in the eie,563,e,f.1037,n.1351,b
To stay the weeping of cut or hurt sinewes,863,c.
To cause yoong Wenches to looke faire and cherrie-like,314,f.
To bring downe the termes of young Wenches, 227,d. 314,f. 558,l.
Good against Wens,689,c.
To consume, dissolue, and take away Wens, 72,a. 747,b. 860,e. 869,a.463,b.568.a.1050,o.
To heale a kinde of Wens called *Meliceridas*,1035,e.
To raise vp Wheales,815,a.

Good

Good against night Wheales,938,i.
To take away Wheales from the face or other part of the bodie, 1133,r.1328.h.
To take away the paine of **Whitlowes**, and to heale them,863,d 500,a.720,e.1150,c.
To stay or helpe the **Whites**, 960,a.553,c. 561,k.568,c.665,l. 674,b. 736,a.960,a. 1082,k.1083,c.1099,c. 1111,g.1158,b. 1195,e.1207,f.1227,b.1306,c.1309,b.1370,a.
How to be hardened against the paine of **Whipping**,193,e.
To keepe one from the hurt of any **Wilde beast**,946,d.
To kill all kindes of Wilde beastes,622,a.
To hurt the **Windpipe**,1305,f.
To purge or raise grosse and slimie humors out of the conduits of the Windpipe,984,c.
To make smooth the roughnes of the Windpipe,729,d.
To consume **Winde** in the bowels,735,c.
To consume winde in the sides,735,c.460,d.
Good for such as be short winded, 190,b.318,c.880,b.951, a. 984,i.985,b.1065,a.1257,o.1328,b.
Against Winde in the stomacke and colicke gut,865,a.
To ingender Winde,178,b.135.138.548,a.
To consume Winde of the stomacke, 892,c.317,a.735,c.895,a. 908,b.
Good against Winde or windines, 117,a.462,b.897,k.1073,c.
To breake, expell and consume Winde,135,b.141,c.862,b.843,b 891,d.866,b.868,d.871,c.873,b.874,c.875,b.878,a,c. 879,b. 880,a.926,a.573,b.624,c.1341,c.1354,b
To breake Windines,1349,d.
To driue away Windines,1111,f.1190,b.
To driue away Windines of the stomacke, 855,a.849,d,b.891,d. 317,a.872,d.897,a 926,a.546,g.616,a.1202,b.
To breake and scatter Windines of the bellie and guts, 908,a. 460,d.
To breake or waste away the Windines of the matrix, 795,a. 288,x.908,a.
To breed Windines,65,a.135,m.138,445,c.1254,a,b.
To keepe **Wine** from sowring,138,e.970,b.
Moderate vse of Wine verie commodious,732,d,e,f,h,i,733,d. 736,l.
To cause Wine to yeeld a grace in drinking,890,d.
To restore Wine to his former goodnes,1375,f.
Immoderate drinking of Wine exceeding hurtfull,732,g.736,l.
Difference of Wines,732,k,l,m.733,a,b.
For what persons Wine is fittest, 733,k,l. and for what persons not,ibid.m.736,h.
Choice of Wines,736,g,h,i,k,l.
To preserue a man from being **Witched**,440,b.
Good or available against Witchcraft,848,c.
To kill **Wolues**,755,a.822,b.622,c.
Against the poisonous Wolfesbane,1075,o.
To clense the barren **Wombe** and make it fit to conceiue,1346,b
To kill the childe in the mothers Wombe,195,e.970,a.1224,m.
To cure the fluxes of the Wombe,514,c.
Hurtfull to **Women** with childe,207,270,b.684,l.696.970,a.
To raise Women sicke of the Mother out of their fits, 190,f. 899,l.
Good for the ouermuch vomiting of Women with childe,736,e.
To slake swellings in womens breasts, 60,c.
To make women fruitfull, 555,b.1341,f.624,a.
To make Women barren,970,b.979,a.1303,d.
To bring downe the naturall sicknes of Women, 29,b. 891,b. 422,a.555,b.looke Sicknes.
To dissolue the hardnes of Womens breasts or paps,422,b.
To cause a Woman to bring foorth a man childe,43,b.85,c.
Good for Women that haue any greefe or swelling of the matrix, 1027,q.
To cause Women to bring foorth female children,158,a.
To cure Womens diseases,946,a.
To prouoke Womens termes, see Termes.
Good for Women with childe, 1263,e.1266,d.
To cause Women to haue easie and speedie trauell in childe-bearing,744,a.762,a.291,d.563,b,1329,o.
To cause a Woman to bring foorth wise children,1264,d.
Good for a Woman newly deliuered,1257,h.
To bring downe Womens flowers,140,b.195,e.
To staie the lusting or longing of Women with childe,728,h.
Good for Women that be not well clensed after their deliuerie, 832,a.279,f.1019,b.1076,a.
To staie the inordinate fluxe of Womens termes, though it hath continued many yeeres,341,c.
To bring downe the monthly course of Women,47,c.see Monthly course.
To driue foorth **Wormes**,195,e.465,c.1044,c.1184,g.
How to kill Wormes in yoong children with outward remedies, 3,c.141,d. 178,g.188,g. 287,d.926,b. 942,b.1044,c.1194,c.1259,d.
To breede Wormes in the belly,60,a.
For Ring-Wormes,657,a.827,e.318,b.657,a.728,c.
To kil Wormes and driue them foorth,949,b.952,b.519,g.459,b. 519,b.526,b.1007,c.1066,c.1259,c.1361,c.
To driue foorth long and round Wormes,137,f.7[illegible]i.
To driue foorth Wormes of the bellie,250,i.287[illegible].412,c.522,a.
To driue foorth flat and round Wormes,266,d.9[illegible]0,a.
To voide away Wormes of the guts,938,e.
To kill Wormes in the belly and driue them foorth,141,d.185,g. 188,g.770,i.860,b.820,a.287,d.926,b,c.942,a.952,b. 437,a. 587,i.668,d.1044,b.1184,m.1252,c.1282,[illegible]3[illegible]b.
Good against the Wormes in children, 155,a.288,a.919,b.
To kill Wormes in children, and driue them [illegible]y sleepe or vomite,178,g.188,g.214,a.827,g,k.926,b,c.[illegible],a.1069.
To kill Wormes in children very speedily,1259,
To kill small Wormes of the guts,941,a.
To kill and purge away all kinde of Wormes of [illegible]belly, 410,b. 557,f.648,d.715,a 996,a. 1172,p.1190,k.77[illegible]d,[illegible]a.87,d. 437,a.524,g.557,f.569,b.144,b.
To kill the Wormes in the eares, 557,f.1172,i.
To kill little Wormes,1186,g.
To close vp Wounds without perill of inflammation,561,[illegible] 344,a.438,c.1327,c.
To cure Wounds, 505,a.851.b.890,c.[illegible]7,f.[illegible]03, 919,b331,a.958,a. 422,b.422,c.431,[illegible]507,[illegible] 581,e.660,b.661,d.971,a.1102,a.1202,f.
To glew togither presently, & perfect[illegible]ure greene Wounds, 791,a.852,a.344,a.410,d 438,c.1297,b.
To glew and consolidate together new and bleeding Wounds 3,b.758,a.795,a.291,h.508,a 514,c.1247,b.
To cure those that are mortally Wounded in the bodie, [illegible]1,a. 562,c.
To heale greene Wounds speedily,23,a.149,b.346,a.1026,b.
To helpe foule Wounds,863,a.1160,a.1283,c.
To comfort Wounds in sinewie parts,491,a.
Against Wounds of the head,54,g.283,a.
For Wounds in bodies of a strong constitution,395,b.
To heale Wounds, 60,l.797,a.802,a 851,a,b,[illegible]2[illegible],b.561,b. 577,a,1082,m.
To confound and glew togither great Wounds, 114,a. 859,c. 344,a.965,b.
To keepe greene Wounds from inflammation, erisipelas, swelling, 915,a.678,a.
Good to foment deepe and perilous Wounds with,147,g.
To heale greene and fresh Wounds, 504,a.[illegible]59,b.276,b. 285,a. 291,a,c.916,a.329,d.410,d.4[illegible]5,b.436,b.438,c.655,a. 661,b 1120,f.1133,n.1179,c.1259,f.1298,g.1331,l.1346,f.
To cure Wounds of the inward parts, 505,c.841,d,291,b.331,b 507,b.661,i.
Good for Wounds readie to fall in to Apostemation,497,c.
To staunch the bleeding of Wounds, 754,c.803,a. 349,d.588,b. 389,f.411,b.435,b.674,c.1375,c.
To heale and skin Wounds of the head,1207,c.
Good for or to cure greene and bleeding Wounds, 793,a.794,a. 796,a.809,a,b. 388,b.435,b.215,b 389,f. 411,b.435,b.219,a. 259,b.327,a.295,d. 329,c. 362,d. 388,b. 436,b. 569,l. 684,c. 758,a.841,d.389.f.436,l 438,c.560,f.1375,c.
To defend Wounds from swelling and rankling,445,o.497,c.
For inflammations in greene Wounds,679,a.
To preserue dangerous greene Wounds from all manner of accidents,790,g.581,b.
To heale inward Wounds,793,b.835,a.841,d.507,b.578,g.661,a.
Good for Wounds made with any enuenamed weapon, 652,e,f. 1020,h.
Good for Wounds of the dugs,f.794,a.
Good for Wounds of the secret parts,794,a.841,d.
To soder fresh and old Wounds,504,a.869,a.
To heale Wounds in the sinewes,218,d.331,b.958,a.
Good for or to cure al outward and inward Wounds,840,f.334,b 433,b.507,b.508,a.514,a.575,c.643,a.

To